THE

HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611
COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND REVISED
A.D. 1881–1885

Newly Edited by the American Revision Committee
A.D. 1901

STANDARD EDITION

LIBRARY OF EWING CHRISTIAN COLLEGE
ALLAHABAD

NEW YORK
THOMAS NELSON & SONS
381–385 FOURTH AVENUE

part of the emendations which the Revisers had previously by a two-thirds vote pronounced to be in their opinion of decided importance. In now issuing an American edition, the American Revisers, being entirely untrammelled by any connection with the British Revisers and Presses, have felt themselves to be free to go beyond the task of incorporating the Appendix in the text, and are no longer restrained from introducing into the text a large number of those suppressed emendations.

The remainder of this Preface has especial reference to the Old Testament. Nothing needs to be said about the various particular proposals which are found in the Appendix of the English Revised Version. But some remarks may be made concerning the General Classes of changes, therein specified, and also concerning those emendations in this edition which are additional to those prescribed in the Appendix.

I. The change first recommended in the Appendix — that which substitutes "Jehovah" for "LORD" and "GOD" — is one which will be unwelcome to many, because of the frequency and familiarity of the terms displaced. But the American Revisers, after a careful consideration, were brought to the unanimous conviction that a Jewish superstition, which regarded the Divine Name as too sacred to be uttered, ought no longer to dominate in the English or any other version of the Old Testament, as it fortunately does not in the numerous versions made by modern missionaries. This Memorial Name, explained in Ex. iii. 14, 15, and emphasized as such over and over in the original text of the Old Testament, designates God as the personal God, as the covenant God, the God of revelation, the Deliverer, the Friend of his people; — not merely the abstractly "Eternal One" of many French translations, but the ever living Helper of those who are in trouble. This personal name, with its wealth of sacred associations, is now restored to the place in the sacred text to which it has an unquestionable claim.

The uniform substitution of "Sheol" for "the grave," "the pit," and "hell," in places where these terms have been retained by the English Revision, has little need of justification. The English Revisers use "Sheol" twenty-nine times out of the sixty-four in which it occurs in the original. No good reason has been given for such a discrimination. If the new term can be fitly used at all, it is clear that it ought to be used uniformly.

The use of "who" and "that" for "which," when relating to persons, should commend itself to all as required by grammatical accuracy. The same remark applies to the substitution of "are" for "be" in indicative clauses, the omission of "for" before infinitives, and the change of "an" to "a" before "h" aspirated. The latter change was made in the English Revision of the New Testament, but not in that of the Old. Likewise we have uniformly adopted the modern spelling in place of antiquated forms. No one would advocate the resumption of the exact orthography of the edition of 1611. The mere fact that in a few cases an older form has happened to be retained constitutes no reason for its perpetual retention.

II. Inasmuch as the present edition differs from the English Revision not simply in presenting in the text the American preferences as given in the Appendix, a few remarks may be made with regard to the additional variations which will be found to exist.

1. As has already been intimated, this edition embodies a very considerable number of renderings originally adopted by the American Old Testament Company at their second revision (and so by a two-thirds majority), but waived when the Appendix was prepared. These represent the deliberate preference of the American Company; but, for reasons already assigned, they were not included in the Appendix.

2. Partly coinciding with the foregoing is a number of alterations which consist in a return to the readings of the Authorized Version. While in some cases the older readings, though inaccurate, seem to have been retained in the English Revision through an excessive conservatism, in others they have been abandoned needlessly, and sometimes to the injury of the sense and the sound. In such cases fidelity to the general principle that has governed us has required us to give the preference to the rendering of the Common Version. Among the many instances of

these restorations we may note: Ex. xx. 4, 13; Lev. xix. 22; Ps. xlviii. 1; civ. 26; cxiv. 4; cxvi. 11; Prov. xiii. 15; Am. vi. 5.

3. Sometimes we have found occasion to recede from proposals originally made, when a more careful and mature consideration required us to do so. Besides individual cases, like S. of S. vi. 4, 10; Ezek. v. 13, may be mentioned the fact that the requirement of the Appendix, that "be ashamed" should everywhere be changed to "be put to shame," has been found to need qualification. While the change seems desirable in a majority of the instances, it is by no means so in all. We have therefore retained "ashamed" in a large number of passages; in some, however, we have preferred "confounded" as better suiting the connection.

4. Very many of the instances in which we have gone beyond the literal requirements of the Appendix are alterations demanded by consistency. Changes were originally proposed in certain passages only, though the reason for the changes equally requires them to be made in numerous others. Thus at Ps. xxxiii. 5, and in twenty-four other places, "justice" was to be put for "judgment." But it is manifest that in a multitude of other passages there is equal need of the same alteration. We have accordingly undertaken to introduce it wherever the Hebrew word plainly has this abstract sense. For the same reason we have substituted "ordinance" for "judgment" in the numerous passages, like Lev. xviii. 4, where the word denotes, not a judicial sentence, threatened or inflicted, but a law of action. This rendering of the Hebrew word is found in the Authorized Version in some instances, and has been introduced by the Revised Version in a few more; but, since the English word "judgment" in common use never denotes a statute or command, it is manifestly desirable that "ordinance" should be used wherever the Hebrew word has this meaning.

Similarly, the English Revision in a few cases, and the Old Testament Appendix in a few more, put "despoil" for "spoil." But the same reason which holds for those few is equally good for the numerous others in which this word occurs. The word "spoil" in the Authorized Version represents a great number of Hebrew words, some of which denote "lay waste," "ruin," or "destroy," rather than "despoil"; and as "spoil" has nearly lost in popular use its original meaning, and is liable to occasion misconception, we have replaced it by "despoil," "plunder," "ravage," and other terms, each as best adapted to the connection.

In like manner we have carried out another alteration which was made to a limited extent by the English Revisers—the distinction between the words "stranger" ("strange"), "foreigner" ("foreign"), and "sojourner." These renderings correspond fairly well to three distinct Hebrew words; there is no good reason why the correspondence should not be made uniform throughout. Likewise we have carried out consistently the substitution of "false," "falsehood," and other terms, for "vain," "vanity," where the meaning of the original requires it. Here too a beginning was made by us in the Appendix. Many other examples might be adduced.

Here may be mentioned also that changes made for the sake of euphemism have been considerably increased. It has not been possible in every case to find an appropriate substitute for terms which in modern times have become offensive; but when it has been possible, we have deemed it wise to make the change. Some of the words, as, for example, "bowels," are tolerable when used in their literal sense, but offensive when employed in a psychological sense. Thus, no other word would be appropriate in 2 Sam. xx. 10; but in Jer. iv. 19 or Lam. i. 20 to retain that term would be both unpleasant and incorrect. The conception of the writer is not really reproduced by a literal translation. The Hebrews were accustomed to attribute psychical action or emotion to various physical organs, whereas in English such a trope is limited almost entirely to "heart" and "brain." There is nowhere any occasion for using the latter of these in the Bible; consequently it is almost unavoidable that "heart" should often be used as the translation of different Hebrew words. All scholars know that the Hebrew word commonly rendered "heart" is used very largely to denote not so much the seat of the emotions, as the seat of thought. It is rendered in the Authorized Version more than twenty times by "mind," and might well be so rendered much oftener.

The word "reins" is one of those which in the Old Testament is used in a psychological relation. This word was retained by the English Revisers, and was also left without mention by the American Revisers when they prepared their Appendix. But if the synonymous word "kidneys" had been used in these passages, there would be an earnest and unanimous protest. In favor of the continued use of "reins," therefore, one can only urge the poor reason that most readers attach to it no meaning whatever. We have consequently regarded it as only a consistent carrying out of our general principle when we have uniformly substituted "heart" for it, whenever it is used in a psychological sense.

In this connection it may be remarked that, while the English Revisers, yielding to the urgent representations of the Americans, voted to substitute "its" for "his" or "her" when relating to impersonal objects not personified, the substitution was so imperfectly made that we have had occasion to supplement the work in some two hundred cases.

Furthermore, the general intention of the American Revisers to eliminate obsolete, obscure, and misleading terms, has been more fully carried out by replacing some expressions which were left unmentioned in the Appendix; *e.g.*, "bolled" (Ex. ix. 31), "in good liking" (Job xxxix. 4).

5. Closely connected with the foregoing are certain additional alterations which have seemed to be required by regard for pure English idiom.

We are not insensible to the justly lauded beauty and vigor of the style of the Authorized Version, nor do we forget that it has been no part of our task to modernize the diction of the Bible. But we are also aware that the rhetorical force and the antique flavor which we desire to retain do not consist in sporadic instances of uncouth, unidiomatic, or obscure phraseology. While we may freely admit that the English of the Scriptures can, as a whole, hardly be improved, yet it would be extravagant to hold that it cannot be bettered in any of its details. What was once good usage is often such no longer; and we can see no sound reason for retaining such expressions as "smell thereto" (Ex. xxx. 38), "forth of" (instead of "forth from"), "inquire at" (1 K. xxii. 5), "a fool's vexation is heavier than them both" (Prov. xxvii. 3), or "when . . . he be jealous over his wife" (Num. v. 30). These are only a few of the many instances of phraseology which there is the best reason for amending.

A change of a more general kind is the introduction of a greater degree of consistency and propriety in the use of the auxiliaries "will" and "shall." The latter is certainly used to excess in the Authorized Version, especially when connected with verbs denoting an action of the Divine Being; and the two are also often very inconsistently used, as may be observed in such a striking case as Ps. cxxi. 3, 4.

Again, the attempt to translate literally from the original has not infrequently led to Hebraisms which had better be avoided. Many of these have indeed become, as it were, naturalized in our language, and need not be disturbed. But others must be called bad and outlandish. Thus, in Ezek. xx. 17, we read, "mine eye spared them from destroying them," which is a very literal translation of the Hebrew, but very poor English. Scarcely more tolerable is the expression, "that they may be to do the service" (Num. viii. 11), which also comes from over-literalness. To the same class belongs the phrase "by the hand of," as used after such expressions as "Jehovah spake" (or, "commanded"), *e.g.*, in Num. xxvii. 23. This is indeed the literal rendering; but the Hebrew really means simply "through" or "by means of," and is in the majority of these instances in the Authorized Version rendered "by," but sometimes "by the hand of." Manifestly the simpler form is every way preferable; and the change, if any is made, should be in this direction, whereas in the English Revision "by" is, in nine cases out of forty-two, changed to "by the hand of." Similarly, "in the land," in Deut. v. 16 and in several other places, has been changed in the English Revision to "upon the land"; but as "land" is here equivalent to "country," "in the land" is clearly the most appropriate. In both these groups of cases we have everywhere adopted the idiomatic English, rather than the slavishly literal, rendering.

6. In introducing certain translations different from those of the English Revised Version, and also not directly or implicitly required by the Appendix, we have been governed by the

conviction that, in cases where accuracy and perspicuity clearly required an emendation, we were fully warranted in resorting to it. We have been careful, in making these alterations, to consult the best authorities, and especially the recent carefully revised versions of the German, French, Dutch, Danish, Swedish, and Norwegian Bibles. Few certainly will object to such alterations as are found in Deut. xxxii. 14; Judg. v. 20; Is. xxx. 32; xxxv. 8; Hos. xi. 2; Mic. i. 6. We have also not hesitated to insert "the" before "Jordan" and other names of rivers. Likewise, as the English Revisers had with good reason removed the fabulous "unicorn" from the Old Testament, so we have removed the equally fabulous "dragon," as also the "arrowsnake" of the English Revision (Is. xxxiv. 15) — an animal unknown to zoölogy, the term having obviously been adopted through a too literal translation of the German word "Pfeilschlange."

7. Another particular in which we have to some extent deviated from the requirements of the Appendix relates to our treatment of the references in the margin to the readings of ancient versions. On account of the extreme difficulty of correcting the Hebrew text by means of those versions, we originally decided that it would be better to make no reference to them at all. The case is radically different from that of the New Testament, where the variant readings are mostly found in Greek Mss. of the New Testament itself. The authorities referred to in the Old Testament are translations from the Hebrew; and though the date of these translations is more ancient than any extant Ms. of the Hebrew Bible, yet there is no means of verifying with certainty the text of these translations; and one can never get beyond plausible conjecture in attempting to correct the Hebrew text by means of these versions. It is one thing to admit that the Hebrew text is probably corrupt here and there; quite another, to be sure how to rectify it. In the English Revision there are frequent references in the margin to the ancient versions. The most of these seem to us at the best of trivial importance, and have been dropped. A few represent only a different vocalization of the Hebrew. A certain number, however, have to do with variations of some importance and such as may, with considerable probability, be conjectured to represent the original Hebrew. We have therefore retained a little more than one-sixth of the references given in the English Revision, but have been careful to designate which of the ancient versions contain a specified reading, instead of making the vague, and often inaccurate, statement that "some" or "many" ancient versions present the reading in question.

8. For the sake of facilitating the use of the Old Testament we have provided it with marginal references to parallel and illustrative passages, and with topical headings. In preparing the references we have been assisted by able scholars not connected with the Old Testament Company. The aim has been to illustrate and elucidate the meaning by referring to other passages which, either in word or in thought, bear a resemblance to the one under consideration. Previous lists have been consulted, but they have been carefully sifted, and the effort has been made to omit everything that is irrelevant or misleading. In preparing the headings we have intended, by means of brief but descriptive terms, to enable the reader to see at a glance what the general contents of each page are. Everything that might seem to savor of a questionable exegesis has been carefully avoided.

9. Considerable attention has been paid to the paragraph divisions and to the punctuation. While the English Revisers did well to abandon the older way of making a paragraph of each verse, they often went to the opposite extreme of making the paragraphs excessively long, leaving in some cases whole pages without a break, as, for example, at Gen. xxiv. and Num. xxii.–xxiv. We have revised the paragraph divisions throughout, making them generally shorter, and sometimes altering the place of the division.

In the matter of punctuation, we have aimed to remove many inconsistencies found in previous editions, and also, while retaining the general system adopted by our predecessors, to make the book conform somewhat more nearly to modern usage. One result is a considerable reduction of the number of colons, which are often replaced by semicolons, occasionally by periods or commas. In some cases a change of punctuation has modified the sense; as, *e.g.*, in Gen. ii. 5; xiv. 24; Ezek. xxix. 9, 10. We have also made much more frequent use of the hyphen than has been made in previous editions. In many instances we have recurred to the punctuation of the Authorized Version, especially where the English Revisers have departed from it out of an undue regard to the pausal accents of the Massoretic text; as, *e.g.*, in Lev. vi. 7; Zech. xi. 16.

Further particulars respecting the points of difference between this edition and the English Revision of 1881-1885 may be learned from the Appendix found at the close of this Testament.

Earnestly hoping that our work may contribute to the better understanding of the Old Testament, we commend it to the considerate judgment of all students of the Sacred Scriptures.

PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF A.D. 1885

THE Revision of the Authorised Version was undertaken in consequence of a Resolution passed by both houses of the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury, as has been fully explained in the Preface to the Revised Version of the New Testament, which was first published in May 1881. When the two Companies were appointed for carrying out this work, the following General Principles, among others, were laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for their guidance: —

"1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness."

"2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions."

"4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin."

"7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation."

In order to show the manner in which the Old Testament Company have endeavoured to carry out their instructions, it will be convenient to treat the subjects mentioned in the foregoing rules in a somewhat different order.

It will be observed that in Rule 4 the word "Text" is used in a different sense from that in Rule 1, and in the case of the Old Testament denotes the Hebrew or Aramaic original of the several books. In this respect the task of the Revisers has been much simpler than that which the New Testament Company had before them. The Received, or, as it is commonly called, the Massoretic Text of the Old Testament Scriptures has come down to us in manuscripts which are of no very great antiquity, and which all belong to the same family or recension.[1] That other recensions were at one time in existence is probable from the variations in the Ancient Versions, the oldest of which, namely the Greek or Septuagint, was made, at least in part, some two centuries before the Christian era. But as the state of knowledge on the subject is not at present such as to justify any attempt at an entire reconstruction of the text on the authority of the Versions, the Revisers have thought it most prudent to adopt the Massoretic Text as the basis of their work, and to depart from it, as the Authorised Translators had done,[2] only in exceptional cases. With regard to the variations in the Massoretic Text itself, the Revisers have endeavoured to translate what appeared to them to be the best reading in the text, and where the alternative reading seemed sufficiently probable or important they have placed it in the margin. In some few instances of extreme difficulty a reading has been adopted on the authority of the Ancient Versions, and the departure from the Massoretic Text recorded in the margin. In other cases, where the versions appeared to supply a very probable though not so necessary a correction of the text, the text has been left and the variation indicated in the margin only.

---

[1] The earliest MS. of which the age is certainly known bears date A.D. 916.

[2] See, for instance, 2 Sam. xvi. 12; 2 Chr. iii. 1, xxii. 6; Job xxxvii. 7; Ezek. xlvi. 10; Am. v. 26; Hag. i. 2.

In endeavouring to carry out as fully as possible the spirit of Rules 1 and 2, the Revisers have borne in mind that it was their duty not to make a new translation but to revise one already existing, which for more than two centuries and a half had held the position of an English classic. They have therefore departed from it only in cases where they disagreed with the Translators of 1611 as to the meaning or construction of a word or sentence; or where it was necessary for the sake of uniformity to render such parallel passages as were identical in Hebrew by the same English words, so that an English reader might know at once by comparison that a difference in the translation corresponded to a difference in the original; or where the language of the Authorised Version was liable to be misunderstood by reason of its being archaic or obscure; or finally, where the rendering of an earlier English version seemed preferable, or where by an apparently slight change it was possible to bring out more fully the meaning of a passage of which the translation was already substantially accurate.

It has been thought advisable in regard to the word "JEHOVAH" to follow the usage of the Authorised Version, and not to insert it uniformly in place of "LORD" or "GOD," which when printed in small capitals represent the words substituted by Jewish custom for the ineffable Name according to the vowel points by which it is distinguished. It will be found, therefore, that in this respect the Authorised Version has been departed from only in a few passages, in which the introduction of a proper name seemed to be required.

Terms of natural history have been changed only where it was certain that the Authorised Version was incorrect and where there was sufficient evidence for the substituted rendering. In cases of doubt the alternative rendering has been given in the margin; and even where no doubt existed, but where there was no familiar English equivalent for the original word, the Old Version has been allowed to remain,[1] and the more accurate term has been placed in the margin.

In some words of very frequent occurrence, the Authorised Version being either inadequate or inconsistent, and sometimes misleading, changes have been introduced with as much uniformity as appeared practicable or desirable. For instance, "the tabernacle of the congregation" has been everywhere changed to "the tent of meeting," on account of Exodus xxv. 22, xxix. 42, 43, and also because "the tabernacle of *the* congregation" conveys an entirely wrong sense. The words "tabernacle" and "tent," as the renderings of two different Hebrew words, are in the Authorised Version frequently interchanged in such a manner as to lead to confusion; and the Revisers have endeavoured throughout the Pentateuch to preserve a consistent distinction between them. Their practice in regard to the words "assembly" and "congregation" has been the same in principle, although they have contented themselves with introducing greater consistency of rendering without aiming at absolute uniformity. In consequence of the changes which have taken place in the English language, the term "meat offering" has become inappropriate to describe an offering of which flesh was no part; and by the alteration to "meal offering" a sufficiently accurate representation of the original has been obtained with the least possible change of form.

As regards the use of words, there are only a few cases in which it has been found needful to deviate from the language employed in the Authorised Version. One of these deviations occurs so frequently that it may be well to state briefly why it was adopted. The word "peoples" was nowhere used by King James's Translators in the Old Testament, and in the New Testament it occurs only twice (Rev. x. 11, xvii. 15). The effect of this was to leave the rendering of numerous passages inadequate or obscure or even positively misleading. Thus in one of the best known Psalms (Ps. lxvii.), where the Septuagint has λαοί and the Vulgate *populi*, the English had "Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee;" leaving it at least doubtful whether the "nations" of verse 4, or God's people, Israel, be referred to. And in Isaiah lv. 4, "Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people," the word "people" is naturally understood by the English reader to refer to Israel.

Again, the Hebrew word *goyim* "nations," which is applied to the nations of Canaan dispossessed by the Hebrews, and then also to the surrounding nations among whom the people of

---

[1] As for instance, "coney" (Lev. xi. 5), "fitches" (Is. xxviii. 25, 27), "gourd" (Jon. iv. 6).

Israel were afterwards dispersed, acquired in later times a moral significance, which is represented in the Authorised Version by the rendering "heathen" or "Gentiles." While recognizing this moral sense of the word, the Revisers have employed it much more sparingly than their predecessors had done.

Similarly, the Hebrew *Sheôl*, which signifies the abode of departed spirits, and corresponds to the Greek Hades, or the under world, is variously rendered in the Authorised Version by "grave," "pit," and "hell." Of these renderings "hell," if it could be taken in its original sense as used in the Creeds, would be a fairly adequate equivalent for the Hebrew word; but it is so commonly understood of the place of torment that to employ it frequently would lead to inevitable misunderstanding. The Revisers therefore in the historical narratives have left the rendering "the grave" or "the pit" in the text, with the marginal note "Heb. *Sheol*" to indicate that it does not signify "the place of burial"; while in the poetical writings they have put most commonly "Sheol" in the text and "the grave" in the margin. In Isaiah xiv. however, where "hell" is used in more of its original sense and is less liable to be misunderstood, and where any change in so familiar a passage which was not distinctly an improvement would be a decided loss, the Revisers have contented themselves with leaving "hell" in the text, and have connected it with other passages by putting "Sheol" in the margin.

In connection with this it may be mentioned that "Abaddon," which has hitherto been known to the English reader of the Bible only from the New Testament (Rev. ix. 11), has been introduced in three passages (Job xxvi. 6; Prov. xv. 11, xxvii. 20), where a proper name appears to be required for giving vividness and point.

The Hebrew word *Ashêrah*, which is uniformly and wrongly rendered "grove" in the Authorised Version, most probably denotes the wooden symbol of a goddess; and the Revisers therefore have not hesitated to introduce it as a proper name in the singular (Judg. vi. 25, etc.), with the plurals Asherim (Ex. xxxiv. 13, etc.) and Asheroth (Judg. iii. 7, etc.), following the analogy of the Baalim (Judg. iii. 7) and the Ashtaroth (Judg. ii. 13), which are already familiar.

In regard to the language of the Authorised Version, the Revisers have thought it no part of their duty to reduce it to conformity with modern usage, and have therefore left untouched all archaisms, whether of language or construction, which though not in familiar use cause a reader no embarrassment and lead to no misunderstanding. They are aware that in so doing they will disappoint the large English-speaking race on the other side of the Atlantic, and it is a question upon which they are prepared to agree to a friendly difference of opinion. The principle by which they have been guided has been clear and consistent. Where an archaic word or expression was liable to be misunderstood or at least was not perfectly intelligible, they have substituted for it another, in equally good use at the time the Authorised Version was made, and expressing all that the archaism was intended to convey, but more familiar to the modern reader. In such cases the gain was greater than the loss. But in other instances where the word or expression, although obsolete, was not unintelligible, it was thought that the change would involve greater loss than gain, and the old rendering was therefore allowed to stand. More especially was this the case when the archaism was a perfectly correct rendering of the original and there was no exact modern equivalent for it. The principle adopted by the Company will be best illustrated by two typical examples. The verb "to ear" in the sense of "to plough" and the substantive "earing" for "ploughing" were very reluctantly abandoned, and only because it was ascertained that their meaning was unknown to many persons of good intelligence and education. But it was easy to put in their place equivalents which had a pedigree of almost equal antiquity, and it would have been an excess of conservatism to refuse to substitute for an unintelligible archaism an expression to which no ambiguity could be attached. On the other hand the word "bolled" (Ex. ix. 31), which signifies "podded for seed" and is known in provincial dialects, has no synonym in literary English. To have discarded it in favor of a less accurate or more paraphrastic expression would have been to impoverish the language; and it was therefore left, because it exactly expresses one view which is taken of the meaning of the original.

One of the few instances in which the language of the Authorised Version has been modified in accordance with later usage is the change of the neuter possessive pronoun from "his" to "its." It is well known that "its" does not occur in the Bible of 1611, and it does not appear to have been introduced into any edition before 1660. But it is found ten times in Shakespeare, and there is other evidence to show that at the time of the Authorised Version it was coming into use. It was found necessary in some cases to substitute "its" for "his" in order to avoid obscurity, and there seemed no good reason, when it was once introduced, for refusing to admit it generally when it referred to purely inanimate objects.

In making minor changes, whether in translation or language, the Revisers have followed the example of the translators of the Authorised Version, who allowed themselves in this respect a reasonable freedom, without permitting their liberty to degenerate into license.

It will be at once seen that the old division of the books into chapters and verses has been abandoned in favour of the arrangement in paragraphs, the numbering of the chapters and verses being however retained for convenience of reference. Where the change of subject seemed to require a greater break than was marked by the beginning of a new paragraph, it has been indicated by a space before the paragraph. Occasionally the divisions of the chapters in the Authorised Version differ from those in the common Hebrew Bibles. In such cases the variations are given in the margin. In the Psalms, the titles are printed in smaller type, as in some modern English Bibles, which differ in this respect from the edition of 1611. One consequence of the arrangement in paragraphs has been the omission of the headings of chapters, which for other and more important reasons it was thought advisable to abandon, as involving questions which belong rather to the province of the commentator than to that of the translator. With the headings of chapters the headlines of pages naturally disappeared also, and for the same reason.

In the poetical portions, besides the division into paragraphs, the Revisers have adopted an arrangement in lines, so as to exhibit the parallelism which is characteristic of Hebrew Poetry. But they have not extended this arrangement to the prophetical books, the language of which although frequently marked by parallelism is, except in purely lyrical passages, rather of the nature of lofty and impassioned prose.

In the use of italics the Revisers departed from the custom of the Authorised Version and adopted as their rule the following resolution of their Company:

"That all such words now printed in italics, as are plainly implied in the Hebrew and necessary in English, be printed in common type."

But where any doubt existed as to the exact rendering of the Hebrew, all words which have been added in order to give completeness to the English expression are printed in italic type, so that the reader by omitting them may be able to see how far their insertion is justified by the words of the original. This of course is especially true of those renderings for which an alternative is given in the margin, where the roman and italic type play exactly opposite parts.

To complete the account of the Revised Version it remains only to describe the marginal notes. These will be found to contain

(1) The renderings of such variations in the Massoretic Text as appeared to be of sufficient importance. These variations are known by the technical names of K'ri (*read*) and C'thib (*written*), which denote that the K'ri, or reading in the margin of the Hebrew Bible, is to be substituted for the C'thib which appears in the written text. The Revisers have generally, though not uniformly, rendered the C'thib in the text, and left the K'ri in the margin, with the introductory note "Or, according to another reading," or "Another reading is." When the K'ri has been followed in the text, the C'thib has been placed in the margin, if it represented a variation of sufficient importance.

(2) Alternative renderings, introduced by "Or." These are either different meanings of the word or passage, or they serve to connect it with other renderings elsewhere.

(3) Literal renderings of the Hebrew or Aramaic, indicated by the prefix "Heb." or "Aram."

(4) Changes of text made on the authority of the ancient Versions.

(5) Readings from ancient Versions which appeared to be of sufficient importance to be noticed.

(6) Renderings of the Hebrew consonants as read with different vowel points, or as differently divided. These are introduced by the words "Or, as otherwise read."

(7) Marginal references to other passages, which are either strictly parallel, or serve the purpose of illustrating or justifying a particular rendering.

(8) Explanations of certain proper names, the meaning of which is referred to in the text.

In the Proper Names the Revisers have endeavoured to ascertain the system of transliteration adopted by the Translators of the Authorised Version and to carry it out with somewhat greater consistency. They have not however attempted anything like rigid uniformity, and have left unchanged all those names which by usage have become English; as, for instance, Moses, Aaron, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the like.

Among the Rules laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for the guidance of the Revisers was one that no change should be finally made in the text of the Authorised Version except by the vote of two-thirds of the Company present and voting; and this Rule has been invariably acted upon. The result has been that in many cases a rendering which was preferred by the majority of the Company voting has been recorded in the margin, the majority not being sufficient to give it a place in the text. But all questions of marginal readings, as well as of punctuation and division into paragraphs, except where these affected the sense of a passage, were decided by a simple majority.

It may be of some interest to describe the method observed by the Company in their work, if only to show that every question raised was carefully and deliberately considered. In the first Revision it was the practice for the Secretary to read over each verse, first in the original and then in the Authorised Version: the proposals for change were then taken; first those communicated in writing by absent members, and next those made by the members present. Each proposal was moved, and if seconded was discussed and voted upon; the decision in the first Revision being by a majority only. If a proposal met with no seconder, it was not discussed but allowed to drop. In the second Revision, the Secretary read out in order the changes which had been made at the first Revision; if these were unchallenged they were allowed to remain, otherwise they were put to the vote and affirmed or rejected according as they were or were not supported by the requisite majority of two-thirds. In the second Revision new propositions could only be made by special permission of the Company, and discussion was limited, as far as possible, to exceptional cases. In the final review, which was in reality the completion of the second Revision, the Company employed themselves in making a general survey of what they had done, deciding finally upon reserved points, harmonizing inconsistencies, smoothing down roughnesses, removing unnecessary changes, and generally giving finish and completeness to their work. Everything in this final survey was decided by the vote of a majority of two-thirds.

The Revisers had already made some progress, and had in fact gone twice through the Pentateuch, before they secured the co-operation of the American Old Testament Revision Company. The first Revision of the several books was submitted to the consideration of the American Revisers, and, except in the case of the Pentateuch, the English Company had the benefit of their criticisms and suggestions before they proceeded to the second Revision. The second Revision was in like manner forwarded to America, and the latest thoughts of the American Revisers were in the hands of the English Company at their final review. In every instance the suggestions from America were treated with the same consideration as those proceeding from members of the English Company, and were adopted or rejected on their merits. It was a part of the terms of agreement with the American Company that all points of ultimate difference between them and the English Revisers should be placed on record, and they will accordingly be found fully stated at the end of the Old Testament, or at the end of the several portions, according as the Revised Version appears in one or more volumes. Many of them will be found to be changes of language which are involved in the essentially different circumstances of American

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF THE

BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

	PAGE
Genesis	1
Exodus	55
Leviticus	101
Numbers	135
Deuteronomy	183
Joshua	224
Judges	251
Ruth	279
I. Samuel	283
II. Samuel	319
I. Kings	349
II. Kings	383
I. Chronicles	416
II. Chronicles	447
Ezra	485
Nehemiah	496
Esther	512
Job	521
Psalms	558
Proverbs	650
Ecclesiastes	681
Song of Solomon	689
Isaiah	695
Jeremiah	750
Lamentations	812
Ezekiel	819
Daniel	876
Hosea	893
Joel	901
Amos	905
Obadiah	912
Jonah	914
Micah	917
Nahum	922
Habakkuk	924
Zephaniah	927
Haggai	930
Zechariah	932
Malachi	942

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

GENESIS

God's Work of Creation

1 [a]In the beginning [b]God [c]created the heavens and the earth. 2 And the earth was [d]waste and void; and [e]darkness was upon the face of the deep: and [f]the Spirit of God [1][g]moved upon the face of the waters. 3 And [h]God said, Let there be light: and there was light. 4 And God saw the light, that it was [i]good: and God [k]divided the light from the darkness. 5 And [l]God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And [m]there was evening and there was morning, one day.

6 And God said, Let there be a [2][n]firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided [o]the waters which were under the firmament from the waters [p]which were above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

9 And God said, [q]Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together unto one place, and let [r]the dry land appear: and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the [s]gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good. 11 And God said, Let the earth put forth [t]grass, herbs yielding seed, *and* fruit-trees bearing fruit after their kind, wherein is the seed thereof, upon the earth: and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, herbs yielding seed after their kind, and trees bearing fruit, wherein is the seed thereof, after their kind: and God saw that it was good. 13 And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

14 And God said, Let there be [u]lights in the [v]firmament of heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for [x]signs, and for [y]seasons, and for days and years: 15 and let them be for lights in the firmament of heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made the two great lights; the [z]greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* [a]the stars also. 17 [b]And God set them in the firmament of heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. 19 And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the waters swarm with swarms of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth [3]in the open firmament of heaven. 21 And God created [c]the great sea-monsters, and every living creature that moveth, wherewith the waters swarmed, after their kind, and every winged bird after its kind: and God saw that it was good. 22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth. 23 And there was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

24 [d]And God said, Let the earth bring forth living creatures after their kind, cattle, and creeping things, and beasts of the earth after their kind: and it was so. 25 And God made the [e]beasts of the earth after their kind, and the

[1] Or, *was brooding upon*

[2] Heb. *expanse.*

[3] Heb. *on the face of the expanse of the heavens.*

[a] Ps. 102. 25; Isa. 40. 21; Jn. 1. 1, 2
[b] Ps. 89. 11; 90. 2; Acts 17. 24
[c] Isa. 42. 5; 45. 18
[d] Jer. 4. 23
[e] Job 38. 9
[f] Ps. 104. 30
[g] Dt. 32. 11; Isa. 31. 5
[h] Ps. 33. 6, 9; 2 Cor. 4. 6
[i] Ps. 145. 9, 10
[k] Isa. 45. 7
[l] Ps. 74. 16
[m] Ps. 65. 8
[n] Isa. 40. 22
[o] Job 38. 8-11
[p] Ps. 148. 4
[q] Ps. 104. 6-9; Jer. 5. 22; 2 Pet. 3. 5
[r] Ps. 24. 1, 2; 95. 5
[s] Ps. 33. 7; 95. 5; 146. 6
[t] Ps. 65. 9-13; 104. 14
[u] Ps. 74. 16; 136. 7
[v] Ps. 19. 1; 150. 1
[x] Jer. 10. 2
[y] Ps. 104. 19
[z] Ps. 136. 8, 9
[a] Job 38. 7; Ps. 8. 3; Isa. 40. 26
[b] Jer. 33. 20, 25
[c] Ps. 104. 25-28
[d] ch. 2. 19
[e] ch. 7. 21, 22; Jer. 27. 5

cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the ground after its kind: and God saw that it was good. 26 And God said, Let [a]us make [b]man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have [c]dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 And God created man [d]in his own image, in the image of God created he him; [e]male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them: and God said unto them, [f]Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over every living thing that [1]moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, [g]I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for food: 30 and [h]to every beast of the earth, and to every bird of the heavens, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is [2]life, *I have given* every green herb for food: and it was so. 31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very [i]good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

2 And the heavens and the earth were finished, and all [k]the host of them. 2 And on [l]the seventh day God finished his work which he had made; and [m]he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it; because that in it he rested from all his work which God had created and made.

4 [n]These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in [o]the day that Jehovah God made earth and heaven. 5 [p]And no plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up; [q]for Jehovah God had not caused it to rain upon the earth: and there was not a man to till the ground; 6 but there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. 7 [r]And Jehovah God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and [s]man became a living soul. 8 And Jehovah God planted a [t]garden eastward, in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 [u]And out of the ground made Jehovah God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; [v]the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. 10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four heads. 11 The name of the first is Pishon: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; 12 and the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the [3]onyx stone. 13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Cush. 14 And the name of the third river is [4][x]Hiddekel: that is it which goeth [5]in front of Assyria. And the fourth [y]river is the Euphrates. 15 And Jehovah God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And Jehovah God [z]commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof [a]thou shalt surely die.

18 And Jehovah God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; [b]I will make him a help [6]meet for him. 19 And [c]out of the ground Jehovah God formed every beast of the field, and every bird of the heavens; and brought them [d]unto the man to see what he would call them: and whatsoever the man called every living creature, that was the name thereof. 20 And the man gave names to all cattle, and to the birds of the heavens, and to every beast of the field; but for [7]man there was not found [e]a help meet for him. 21 And Jehovah God

[a] ch. 3. 22; 11. 7; 19. 24
[b] ch. 5. 1; 9. 6
[c] Ps. 8. 6-8
[d] 1 Cor. 11. 7
[e] Mt. 19. 4; Mk. 10. 6
[f] ch. 9. 1, 7; Ps. 127. 3, 5
[g] Ps. 104. 14; 136. 25
[h] Ps. 145. 15
[i] Ps. 104. 24, 28; 119. 68
[k] Dt. 4. 19; 17. 3
[l] Ex. 20. 8-11
[m] Heb. 4. 4
[n] Job 38. 4-11
[o] ch. 1. 3-31
[p] ch. 1. 11
[q] Jer. 10. 12, 13
[r] ch. 3. 19
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 45
[t] ch. 13. 10; Isa. 51. 3; Eze. 28. 13
[u] Eze. 47. 12
[v] ch. 3. 22; Rev. 2. 7; 22. 2, 14
[x] Dan. 10. 4
[y] ch. 15. 18
[z] ch. 3. 2, 3
[a] Dt. 30. 15, 19, 20; Ro. 6. 23; 1 Tim. 5. 6; Ja. 1. 15
[b] 1 Cor. 11. 9
[c] ch. 1. 24
[d] ch. 1. 26
[e] ver. 18

[1] Or, *creepeth*
[2] Heb. *a living soul.*
[3] Or, *beryl*
[4] That is, *Tigris.*
[5] Or, *toward the east of*
[6] Or, *answering to*
[7] Or, *Adam*

caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof: 22 and [a]the rib, which Jehovah God had taken from the man, [1]made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. 23 And the man said, [b]This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called [2]Woman, because she was taken out of [3]Man. 24 [c]Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. 25 [d]And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3 Now [e]the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which Jehovah God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of [4]any tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, [f]Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat: 3 but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 [g]And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and [h]ye shall be as [5]God, knowing good and evil. 6 [i]And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was [6]to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and she gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they [k]knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves [7]aprons. 8 And they heard the [8]voice of [l]Jehovah God walking in the garden in the [9]cool of the day: [m]and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Jehovah God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And Jehovah God called unto the man, and said unto him, [n]Where art thou? 10 And he said, [o]I heard thy [8]voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? 12 [p]And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. 13 And Jehovah God said unto the woman, What is this thou hast done? And the woman said, [q]The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. 14 And Jehovah God said unto the serpent, [r]Because thou hast done this, cursed art thou [10]above all cattle, and [10]above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [s]dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: 15 and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: [t]he shall [11]bruise thy head, and thou shalt [11]bruise his heel. 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy pain and thy conception; [u]in pain thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and [v]he shall rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [x]cursed is the ground for thy sake; [y]in [12]toil shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou [z]return unto the ground; for [a]out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. 20 And the man called his wife's name [13][b]Eve; because she was the mother of all living. 21 And Jehovah God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 And Jehovah God said, Behold, the man is become as one of [c]us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of [d]the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 therefore Jehovah God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So

[a] 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9
[b] Eph. 5. 28, 29
[c] Mt. 19. 5; Mk. 10. 7, 8; 1 Cor. 6. 16; Eph. 5. 31
[d] ch. 3. 7, 10, 11
[e] 2 Cor. 11. 3; Rev. 12. 9; 20. 2
[f] ch. 2. 16, 17
[g] Jn. 8. 44
[h] Is. 14. 14; Ezek. 28. 2, 12–17
[i] 1 Tim. 2. 14; Jas. 1. 14, 15; 1 Jn. 2. 16
[k] Is. 47. 3; Lam. 1. 8
[l] ch. 18. 33; Lev. 26. 12; Deut. 23. 14
[m] Hos. 10. 8; Rev. 6. 15–17
[n] ch. 4. 9; 18. 9
[o] Ex. 20. 18, 19; Deut. 5. 25
[p] Job 31. 33; Prov. 28. 13
[q] 2 Cor. 11. 3; 1 Tim. 2. 14
[r] Deut. 28. 15–20
[s] Isa. 65. 25; Mic. 7. 17
[t] Rom. 16. 20
[u] 1 Tim. 2. 15
[v] 1 Cor. 14. 34
[x] ch. 5. 29; Rom. 8. 20–22
[y] Job 5. 7; 14. 1
[z] Ps. 90. 3; 104. 29; Eccl. 12. 7
[a] ch. 2. 7
[b] 2 Cor. 11. 3; 1 Tim. 2. 13
[c] ch. 1. 26
[d] ch. 2. 9

[1] Heb. *builded he into.*
[2] Heb. *Isshah.*
[3] Heb. *Ish.*
[4] Or, *all the trees*
[5] Or, *gods*
[6] Or, *desirable to look upon*
[7] Or, *girdles*
[8] Or, *sound*
[9] Heb. *wind.*
[10] Or, *from among*
[11] Or, *lie in wait for*
[12] Or, *sorrow*
[13] Heb. *Havvah*, that is, *Living*, or *Life.*

Cain and Abel. Cain's Descendants. Birth of Seth. Descendants of Seth

[a] he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden the [b] Cherubim, and the flame of a sword which turned every way, to keep the way of [c] the tree of life.

4 And the man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have [1] gotten a man with *the help of* Jehovah. 2 And again she bare his brother Abel. And [d] Abel was [e] a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. 3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto Jehovah. 4 And [f] Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And [g] Jehovah had respect unto Abel and to his offering: 5 but [h] unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And [i] Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. 6 And Jehovah said unto Cain, [k] Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? 7 [l] If thou doest well, shall it not be lifted up? [m] and if thou doest not well, sin coucheth at the door: and unto thee shall be its desire, [n] but do thou rule over it. 8 And Cain [2] told Abel his brother. And it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [o] slew him.

9 And Jehovah said unto Cain, [p] Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I my brother's keeper? 10 And he said, What hast thou done? [q] the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. 11 And now [r] cursed art thou from the ground, which hath opened its mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; 12 [s] when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee its strength; [t] a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth. 13 And Cain said unto Jehovah, [3] My punishment is greater [4] than I can bear. 14 Behold, thou hast [u] driven me out this day from the face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be hid; and [v] I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth; and it will come to pass, that [x] whosoever findeth me will slay me. 15 [y] And Jehovah said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [z] sevenfold. And Jehovah appointed a sign for Cain, lest any finding him should smite him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of Jehovah, and dwelt in the land of [5] Nod, [6] on the east of Eden. 17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. 18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael; and Mehujael begat Methushael; and Methushael begat Lamech. 19 And Lamech took unto him [a] two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. 20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents and *have* cattle. 21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and pipe. 22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, [7] the forger of every cutting instrument of [8] brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah. 23 And Lamech said unto his wives:

Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;
Ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech:
[b] For [9] I have slain a man [10] for wounding me,
And a young man for bruising me:
24 If Cain shall be avenged [c] sevenfold,
Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 And [d] Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name [11] Seth: For, *said she*, God [12] hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel; [e] for Cain slew him. 26 And to Seth, to him also there was born [f] a son; and he called his name Enosh. Then began men [g] to call upon the name of Jehovah.

5 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, [h] in the likeness of God made he him; 2 [i] male and female created he

[a] Ezek. 31. 11
[b] Ex. 25. 18–22; Ezek. 10. 1–20
[c] ch. 2. 9
[d] Lk. 11. 50, 51
[e] ch. 46. 32; 47. 3
[f] Heb. 11. 4
[g] 1 S. 15. 22
[h] Num. 16. 15; 1 S. 16. 7
[i] Isa. 3. 9; Jude 11
[k] Jon. 4. 4
[l] Jer. 3. 12; Mic. 7. 18
[m] Num. 32. 23
[n] Job 11. 14, 15; Rom. 6. 12, 16
[o] Mt. 23. 35; 1 Jn. 3. 12
[p] ch. 3. 9
[q] Num. 35. 33; Deut. 21. 1–9; Heb. 12. 24; Rev. 6. 9, 10
[r] ch. 3. 14
[s] Deut. 28. 15–24; Joel 1. 10–20
[t] Lev. 26. 17, 36
[u] ch. 3. 24; Jer. 52. 3
[v] Deut. 28. 64–67
[x] Num. 35. 19
[y] Rom. 2. 4
[z] ver. 24
[a] ch. 2. 24
[b] Ex. 20. 13; Lev. 19. 18; Deut. 32. 35; Ps. 94. 1
[c] ver. 15
[d] ch. 5. 3
[e] ch. 4. 8
[f] Lk. 3. 38
[g] ch. 12. 8; 26. 25
[h] ch. 1. 27
[i] Mk. 10. 6

[1] Heb. *kanah*, to get.
[2] Heb. *said unto.*
[3] Or, *Mine iniquity*
[4] Or, *than can be forgiven*
[5] That is, *Wandering.*
[6] Or, *in front of*
[7] Or, *an instructor of every artificer*
[8] Or, *copper* and so elsewhere.
[9] Or, *I will slay*
[10] Or, *to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt*
[11] Heb. *Sheth.*
[12] Heb. *shath.*

Descendants of Seth. The Corruption of Mankind

them, and [a]blessed them, and
called their name [1]Adam, in the
day when they were created.
3 And Adam lived a hundred
and thirty years, and begat *a son*
in his own likeness, after his
image; and called his name Seth:
4 and the days of Adam after he
begat Seth were eight hundred
years: and he begat sons and
daughters. 5 And all the days
that Adam lived were nine hundred
and thirty years: and he
died.
6 And Seth lived a hundred
and five years, and begat Enosh:
7 and Seth lived after he begat
Enosh eight hundred and seven
years, and begat sons and daughters:
8 and all the days of Seth
were nine hundred and twelve
years: and he died.
9 And Enosh lived ninety
years, and begat Kenan: 10 and
Enosh lived after he begat Kenan
eight hundred and fifteen years,
and begat sons and daughters:
11 and all the days of Enosh were
nine hundred and five years: and
he died.
12 And Kenan lived seventy
years, and begat Mahalalel:
13 and Kenan lived after he begat
Mahalalel eight hundred and
forty years, and begat sons and
daughters: 14 and all the days of
Kenan were nine hundred and
ten years: and he died.
15 And Mahalalel lived sixty
and five years, and begat Jared:
16 and Mahalalel lived after he
begat Jared eight hundred and
thirty years, and begat sons and
daughters: 17 and all the days
of Mahalalel were eight hundred
ninety and five years: and he
died.
18 And Jared lived a hundred
sixty and two years, and begat
Enoch: 19 and Jared lived after
he begat Enoch eight hundred
years, and begat sons and daughters:
20 and all the days of Jared
were nine hundred sixty and two
years: and he died.
21 And Enoch lived sixty and
five years, and begat Methuselah:
22 and Enoch [b]walked with God
after he begat Methuselah three
hundred years, and begat sons and
daughters: 23 and all the days of
Enoch were three hundred sixty
and five years: 24 and Enoch
walked with God: and he was
not; for God [c]took him.
25 And Methuselah lived a
hundred eighty and seven years,
and begat Lamech: 26 and Methuselah
lived after he begat Lamech
seven hundred eighty and two
years, and begat sons and daughters:
27 and all the days of Methuselah
were nine hundred sixty
and nine years: and he died.
28 And Lamech lived a hundred
eighty and two years, and
begat a son: 29 and he called his
name Noah, saying, This same
shall [2]comfort us [3]in our work and
[3]in the toil of our hands, *which cometh*
[3]because of [d]the ground which
Jehovah hath cursed. 30 And
Lamech lived after he begat Noah
five hundred ninety and five years,
and begat sons and daughters:
31 And all the days of Lamech
were seven hundred seventy and
seven years: and he died.
32 And Noah was [e]five hundred
years old: and Noah begat Shem,
Ham, and Japheth.

6 And it came to pass, when
men began to multiply on the
face of the ground, and daughters
were born unto them, 2 that the
sons of God saw the daughters of
men that they were fair; and
they took them wives of all that
they chose. 3 And Jehovah said,
[f]My Spirit shall not [4]strive with
man for ever, [5]for that he also is
flesh: [6]yet shall his days be a
hundred and twenty years. 4 The
[7]Nephilim were in the earth in
those days, and also after that,
when the sons of God came in
unto the daughters of men, and
they bare children to them: the
same were the mighty men that
were of old, the men of renown.
5 And Jehovah saw that the
wickedness of man was great in
the earth, and that [g]every imagination
of the thoughts of his
heart was only evil continually.
6 And [h]it repented Jehovah that
he had made man on the earth, and
it grieved him at his heart. 7 And
Jehovah said, [i]I will [8]destroy man
whom I have created from the
face of the ground; both man,
and beast, and creeping things, and
birds of the heavens; for [k]it repenteth
me that I have made them.

[a] ch. 1. 28
[b] ch. 6. 9; 17. 1; 24. 40; 48. 15
[c] 2 K. 2. 10; Ps. 49. 15; 73. 24; Heb. 11. 5
[d] ch. 3. 17-19
[e] ch. 7. 6
[f] 1 Pet. 3. 20
[g] ch. 8. 21; Ps. 14. 1-3
[h] Jer. 18. 7-10
[i] Deut. 28. 63; 29. 20
[k] Am. 7. 3, 6

[1] Or, *Man*

[2] Heb. *nahem*, to comfort.

[3] Heb. *from*.

[4] Or, *rule in* Acc. to Sept., Vulg., and Syr., *abide in*

[5] Or, *in their going astray they are flesh*

[6] Or, *therefore*

[7] Or, *giants* See Num. 13. 33.

[8] Heb. *blot out*.

Noah commanded to make an Ark. The Ark entered. The Flood comes

8 But Noah [a]found favor in the eyes of Jehovah.

9 These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a [b]righteous man, *and* [1c]perfect in his generations: Noah [d]walked with God. 10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 11 And the earth was [e]corrupt before God, and the earth was [f]filled with violence. 12 And God saw the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for [g]all flesh had corrupted their way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, [h]The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; [2]rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And this is how thou shalt make it: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. 16 A [3]light shalt thou make to the ark, and to a cubit shalt thou finish it [4]upward; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it. 17 And I, behold, I do bring the flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; every thing that is in the earth shall die. 18 But I will establish [i]my covenant with thee; and [k]thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. 19 [l]And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female. 20 [m]Of the birds after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive. 21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them. 22 [n]Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

7 And Jehovah said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen [o]righteous before me in this generation. 2 Of every [p]clean beast thou shalt take to thee seven and seven, the male and his female; and of the beasts that are not clean two, the male and his female: 3 of the birds also of the heavens, seven and seven, male and female, to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. 4 For yet [q]seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth [r]forty days and forty nights; and [s]every living thing that I have made will I [5]destroy from off the face of the ground. 5 [t]And Noah did according unto all that Jehovah commanded him.

6 And Noah was [u]six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. 7 And [v]Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. 8 [x]Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of birds, and of every thing that creepeth upon the ground, 9 there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as God commanded Noah. 10 And it came to pass after [y]the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. 11 In the [z]six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day were all [a]the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. 12 And [b]the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day [c]entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; 14 they, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every bird of every [6]sort. 15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, [d]two and two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life. 16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God com-

[1] Or, *blameless*

[2] Heb. *nests.*

[3] Or, *roof*

[4] Or, *from above*

[5] Heb. *blot out.*

[6] Heb. *wing.*

[a] Ex. 33. 17
[b] Ps. 37. 39
[c] ch. 17. 1; Deut. 18. 13; Job 1. 1
[d] ch. 5. 24
[e] Deut. 31. 29; Judg. 2. 19
[f] Ezek. 8. 17
[g] Ps. 14. 1-3
[h] Is. 34. 1-4; Ezek. 7. 2, 3
[i] ch. 9. 9-16; 17. 7
[k] ch. 7. 7
[l] ch. 7. 2, 14, 15
[m] ch. 7. 3
[n] ch. 7. 5
[o] ch. 6. 9
[p] Lev. 11. 1-31; Deut. 14. 3-20
[q] ver. 10
[r] ver. 12, 17
[s] ch. 6. 7, 13
[t] ch. 6. 22
[u] ch. 5. 32
[v] ver. 13; ch. 6. 18
[x] ver. 2, 3; ch. 6. 19, 20
[y] ver. 4
[z] ver. 6
[a] ch. 8. 2
[b] ver. 4, 17
[c] ver. 7; ch. 6. 18
[d] ver. 9; ch. 6. 19

The Waters abate. The Raven and the Dove. Noah leaves the Ark, and sacrifices

manded him: and Jehovah shut him in. 17 And the flood was [a]forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth. 18 And the waters prevailed, and increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters. 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high mountains that were under the whole heaven were covered. 20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; [b]and the mountains were covered. 21 [c]And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both birds, and cattle, and beasts, and every [1]creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: 22 all in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was on the dry land, died. 23 [2]And every living thing was [3]destroyed that was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping things, and birds of the heavens; and they were [3]destroyed from the earth: and [d]Noah only was left, and they that were with him in the ark. 24 [e]And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

8 And God remembered Noah, and all the beasts, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark: and [f]God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged; 2 [g]the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and [h]the rain from heaven was restrained; 3 and the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end [i]of a hundred and fifty days the waters decreased. 4 And [k]the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. 5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: 7 and he sent forth a raven, and it went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. 8 And he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; 9 but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him to the ark; for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark. 10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; 11 and the dove came in to him at eventide; and, lo, in her mouth [4]an olive-leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. 12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth [l]the dove; and she returned not again unto him any more.

13 And it came to pass in the [m]six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dried. 14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dry. 15 And God spake unto Noah, saying, 16 Go forth from the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. 17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee of all flesh, both birds, and cattle, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may [n]breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. 18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: 19 every beast, every creeping thing, and every bird, whatsoever moveth upon the earth, after their families, went forth out of the ark.

20 And Noah builded [o]an altar unto Jehovah, and took of every [p]clean beast, and of every clean bird, and offered [q]burnt-offerings on the altar. 21 And Jehovah [r]smelled the sweet savor; and Jehovah said in his heart, I will not again [s]curse the ground any more for man's [5]sake, for that [t]the imagination of man's heart is evil

[a] ver. 4, 12

[b] ch. 8. 4

[c] ver. 4; ch. 6. 7, 13, 17

[d] Mt. 24. 38, 39; Lk. 17. 26, 27; 1 Pet. 3. 20; 2 Pet. 2. 5

[e] ch. 8. 3

[f] Job 12. 15; Ps. 29. 10; Is. 44. 27; Nah. 1. 4

[g] ch. 7. 11

[h] ch. 7. 4, 12

[i] ch. 7. 24

[k] ch. 7. 20

[l] Jer. 48. 28

[m] ch. 7. 6

[n] ch. 1. 22, 28

[o] ch. 12. 7, 8; 13. 18; 22. 9

[p] ch. 7. 2

[q] ch. 22. 2; Ex. 10. 25

[r] Ex. 29. 18, 25

[s] ch. 6. 7, 13

[t] ch. 6. 5

[1] Or, *swarming thing that swarmeth*

[2] Or, *And he destroyed every living thing*

[3] Heb. *blotted out.*

[4] Or, *a fresh olive leaf*

[5] Or, *sake for the*

from his youth; [a]neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done. 22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and [b]summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

9 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [c]Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. 2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every bird of the heavens; with all wherewith the ground [1]teemeth, and all the fishes of the sea, into your hand are they delivered. 3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you; [d]as the green herb have I given you all. 4 But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* [e]the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. 5 And surely [f]your blood, *the blood* of your lives, will I require; [g]at the hand of every beast will I require it: and at the hand of man, even at the hand of every man's brother, will I require the life of man. 6 [h]Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. 7 And you, [i]be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, 9 And I, behold, [k]I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you; 10 and with every living creature that is with you, the birds, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you; of all that go out of the ark, even every beast of the earth. 11 And I will establish my covenant with you; [l]neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of the flood; [m]neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. 12 And God said, This is [n]the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: 13 [2]I do set my [o]bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. 14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud, 15 and [p]I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and [q]the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. 17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 And the sons of Noah, that went forth from the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and [r]Ham is the father of Canaan. 19 These three were the sons of Noah: and [s]of these was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to be a husbandman, and planted a vineyard: 21 and he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. 22 And [t]Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. 23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. 24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his [3]youngest son had done unto him. 25 And he said,

[u]Cursed be Canaan;
A servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.
26 And he said,
[v]Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Shem;
And let Canaan be [4]his servant.
27 [x]God enlarge Japheth,
And [5]let him dwell in the tents of Shem;
And let Canaan be [4]his servant.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

10 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, *namely*, of Shem, Ham,

[a] ch. 9. 11
[b] Ps. 74. 17; Jer. 33. 20, 25
[c] ver. 7; ch. 1. 28
[d] ch. 1. 29
[e] Lev. 17. 10–16; Deut. 12. 16, 23
[f] Ex. 20. 13; 21. 12
[g] Ex. 21. 28, 29
[h] Num. 35. 33
[i] ver. 1
[k] ch. 6. 18
[l] ch. 8. 21
[m] Is. 54. 9
[n] ver. 13, 17; ch. 17. 11
[o] Ezek. 1. 28
[p] Deut. 7. 9
[q] ver. 11
[r] ver. 25–27
[s] ver. 1, 7; ch. 10. 32
[t] Hab. 2. 15
[u] Deut. 27. 16
[v] ch. 14. 20; 24. 27
[x] ch. 10. 2–5; Is. 66. 19

[1] Or, *creepeth*
[2] Or, *I have set*
[3] Or, *younger*
[4] Or, *their*
[5] Or, *he shall*

and Japheth: and unto them were
sons born after the flood.
2 [a]The sons of Japheth: [b]Gomer,
and Magog, and [c]Madai, and
[d]Javan, and Tubal, and [e]Meshech,
and Tiras. 3 And the sons of
Gomer: [f]Ashkenaz, and [g]Riphath,
and [h]Togarmah. 4 And the sons
of Javan: Elishah, and [i]Tarshish,
Kittim, and [k]Dodanim. 5 Of
these were the [1]isles of the nations
divided in their lands, every one
after his tongue, after their families,
in their nations.

6 [l]And the sons of Ham: Cush,
and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan.
7 And the sons of Cush: [m]Seba,
and Havilah, and Sabtah, and
[n]Raamah, and Sabteca; and the
sons of Raamah: [o]Sheba, and
[p]Dedan. 8 And Cush begat
Nimrod: he began to be a mighty
one in the earth. 9 He was a
mighty hunter before Jehovah:
wherefore it is said, Like Nimrod
a mighty hunter before Jehovah.
10 And the beginning of his kingdom
was [q]Babel, and Erech, and
Accad, and Calneh, in the land of
[r]Shinar. 11 Out of that land [2]he
went forth [s]into Assyria, and
builded Nineveh, and Rehoboth-Ir,
and Calah, 12 and Resen
between Nineveh and Calah (the
same is the great city). 13 And
Mizraim begat [t]Ludim, and Anamim,
and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
14 and Pathrusim, and
Casluhim (whence went forth [3]the
Philistines), and Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begat [u]Sidon
his first-born, and [v]Heth, 16 and
[x]the Jebusite, and the Amorite,
and the Girgashite, 17 and the
Hivite, and the Arkite, and the
Sinite, 18 and the Arvadite, and
the Zemarite, and the Hamathite:
and afterward were the families
of the Canaanite spread abroad.
19 And the border of the Canaanite
was from Sidon, as thou goest
toward Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou
goest toward [y]Sodom and Gomorrah
and Admah and Zeboiim, unto
Lasha. 20 These are the sons of
Ham, after their families, after
their tongues, in their lands, in
their nations.

21 And unto Shem, the father
of all the children of Eber, [4]the
elder brother of Japheth, to him
also were children born. 22 [z]The
sons of Shem: [a]Elam, and [b]Asshur,
and [c]Arpachshad, and [d]Lud,
and Aram. 23 And the sons of
Aram: [e]Uz, and Hul, and Gether,
and Mash. 24 And Arpachshad
begat [f]Shelah; and Shelah begat
Eber. 25 And unto Eber were
born two sons: the name of the
one was [5]Peleg; for in his days
was the earth divided; and his
brother's name was Joktan.
26 And Joktan begat Almodad,
and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth,
and Jerah, 27 and Hadoram, and
Uzal, and Diklah, 28 and [6]Obal,
and Abimael, and Sheba, 29 and
Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab:
all these were the sons of Joktan.
30 And their dwelling was from
Mesha, as thou goest toward Sephar,
the [7]mountain of the east.
31 These are the sons of Shem,
after their families, after their
tongues, in their lands, after their
nations.

32 These are the families of the
sons of Noah, after their generations,
in their nations: and [g]of
these were the nations divided in
the earth after the flood.

11 And the whole earth was
of one [8]language and of one
[9]speech. 2 And it came to pass,
as they journeyed [10]east, that they
found a plain in the land [h]of Shinar;
and they dwelt there. 3 And
they said one to another, Come,
let us make brick, and burn them
thoroughly. And they had brick
for stone, and [11][i]slime had they
for mortar. 4 And they said,
Come, let us build us a city, and
a tower, whose top [k]*may reach*
unto heaven, and let us make us
[l]a name; lest we [m]be scattered
abroad upon the face of the whole
earth. 5 [n]And Jehovah came
down to see the city and the
tower, which the children of men
builded. 6 And Jehovah said,
Behold, they are one people, and
they have all [o]one language; and
this is what they begin to do:
and now nothing will be withholden
from them, which they
purpose to do. 7 Come, [p]let us
go down, and there [q]confound
their language, that they may not
understand one another's speech.
8 So Jehovah [r]scattered them
abroad from thence upon the face
of all the earth: and they left off

[a] 1 Chr. 1. 5-7
[b] Ezek. 38. 2, 6
[c] 2 K. 17. 6
[d] Is. 66. 19
[e] Ezek. 38. 2
[f] Jer. 51. 27
[g] 1 Chr. 1. 6, *Diphath.*
[h] Ezek. 27. 14
[i] Ezek. 27. 12, 25
[k] 1 Chr. 1. 7, *Rodanim.*
[l] 1 Chr. 1. 8-10
[m] Is. 43. 3
[n] Ezek. 27. 22
[o] Ezek. 27. 22
[p] Ezek. 27. 15, 20
[q] ch. 11. 9
[r] ch. 11. 2; 14. 1
[s] Mic. 5. 6
[t] Jer. 46. 9
[u] 1 Chr. 1. 13; Jer. 47. 4
[v] ch. 23. 3
[x] ch. 15. 19-21
[y] ch. 14. 2, 3
[z] 1 Chr. 1. 17
[a] ch. 14. 1, 9
[b] 2 K. 15. 29
[c] ch. 11. 10
[d] Is. 66. 19
[e] Job 1. 1; Jer. 25. 20
[f] Lk. 3. 35
[g] ch. 9. 19
[h] ch. 10. 10; 14. 1
[i] ch. 14. 10
[k] Deut. 1. 28; 9. 1; Ps. 107. 26
[l] ch. 6. 4; 2 S. 8. 13
[m] Deut. 4. 27
[n] ch. 18. 21; Ex. 3. 8; 19. 11, 18, 20
[o] ver. 1
[p] ch. 1. 26
[q] Ex. 4. 11; Is. 33. 19
[r] ver. 4

[1] Or, *coastlands*
[2] Or, *went forth Asshur*
[3] Heb. *Pelishtim.*
[4] Or, *the brother of Japheth the elder*
[5] That is, *Division.*
[6] In 1 Chr. 1. 22, *Ebal.*
[7] Or, *hill-country*
[8] Heb. *lip.*
[9] Heb. *words.*
[10] Or, *in the east*
[11] That is, *bitumen.*

Descendants of Shem. Terah's Family. Abram with Lot goes to Canaan

building the city. 9 Therefore
was the name of it called [a] Babel;
because Jehovah did there [1] confound
the language of all the
earth: and from thence did Jehovah
scatter them abroad upon the
face of all the earth.
10 [b] These are the generations
of Shem. Shem was a hundred
years old, and begat Arpachshad
two years after the flood: 11 and
Shem lived after he begat Arpachshad
five hundred years, and begat
sons and daughters.
12 And Arpachshad lived five
and thirty years, and begat Shelah:
13 and Arpachshad lived
after he begat Shelah four hundred
and three years, and begat
sons and daughters.
14 And Shelah lived thirty
years, and begat Eber: 15 and
Shelah lived after he begat Eber
four hundred and three years, and
begat sons and daughters.
16 And Eber lived four and
thirty years, and begat Peleg: 17
and Eber lived after he begat Peleg
four hundred and thirty years, and
begat sons and daughters.
18 And Peleg lived thirty years,
and begat Reu: 19 and Peleg
lived after he begat Reu two hundred
and nine years, and begat
sons and daughters.
20 And Reu lived two and
thirty years, and begat Serug:
21 and Reu lived after he begat
Serug two hundred and seven
years, and begat sons and daughters.
22 And Serug lived thirty
years, and begat Nahor: 23 and
Serug lived after he begat Nahor
two hundred years, and begat
sons and daughters.
24 And Nahor lived nine and
twenty years, and begat [c] Terah:
25 and Nahor lived after he begat
Terah a hundred and nineteen
years, and begat sons and daughters.
26 And Terah lived seventy
years, and begat Abram, Nahor,
and Haran.
27 Now these are the generations
of Terah. Terah begat
Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and
[d] Haran begat Lot. 28 And Haran
died before his father Terah in
the land of his nativity, in [e] Ur of
the Chaldees. 29 And Abram
and [f] Nahor took them wives: the
name of Abram's wife was [g] Sarai;
and the name of Nahor's wife,
[h] Milcah, the daughter of Haran,
the father of Milcah, and the
father of Iscah. 30 And [i] Sarai
was barren; she had no child.
31 And Terah took Abram his
son, and Lot the son of Haran,
his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law,
his son Abram's wife;
and they went forth with them
from [k] Ur of the Chaldees, to go
into the land of Canaan; and they
came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
32 And the days of Terah were
two hundred and five years: and
Terah died in Haran.

12 Now [l] Jehovah said unto
Abram, Get thee out of thy
country, and from thy kindred,
and from thy father's house, unto
the land that I will show thee:
2 and [m] I will make of thee a
great nation, and [n] I will bless
thee, and make thy name great;
and [o] be thou a blessing: 3 and
[p] I will bless them that bless thee,
and him that curseth thee will I
curse: [q] and in thee shall all the
families of the earth be blessed.
4 So Abram went, as Jehovah
had spoken unto him; and [r] Lot
went with him: and Abram was
seventy and five years old when
he departed out of Haran. 5 And
Abram took Sarai his wife, and
Lot his brother's son, and all their
[s] substance that they had gathered,
and [t] the souls that they had gotten
in Haran; and they went
forth to go into the land of
Canaan; and into the land of
Canaan they came. 6 And Abram
passed through the land unto the
place [u] of Shechem, unto the [2] oak
of Moreh. And the Canaanite
was then in the land. 7 And
Jehovah [v] appeared unto Abram,
and said, [x] Unto thy seed will I
give this land: and there builded
he [y] an altar unto Jehovah, who
appeared unto him. 8 And he
removed from thence unto the
mountain on the east of Beth-el,
and pitched his tent, having
[z] Beth-el on the west, and Ai on
the east: and there he builded an
altar unto Jehovah, and [a] called
upon the name of Jehovah. 9 And
Abram journeyed, going on still
toward [b] the [3] South.

[a] ch. 10. 10
[b] ch. 10. 22-25
[c] Josh. 24. 2
[d] ver. 31; ch. 12. 4
[e] ver. 31
[f] ch. 24. 10
[g] ch. 20. 12
[h] ch. 22. 20, 23; 24. 15
[i] ch. 16. 1
[k] ch. 15. 7; Neh. 9. 7
[l] Acts. 7. 3; Heb. 11. 8
[m] ch. 17. 4, 5; 18. 18
[n] ch. 22. 17
[o] Zech. 8. 13
[p] ch. 27. 29
[q] Acts 3. 25; Gal. 3. 8
[r] ch. 11. 27, 31
[s] ch. 13. 6
[t] ch. 14. 14; Lev. 22. 11
[u] ch. 35. 4; Deut. 11. 30
[v] ch. 17. 1; 18. 1
[x] ch. 13. 15; 15. 18; Gal. 3. 16
[y] ch. 13. 18; 22. 9
[z] Josh. 8. 9, 12
[a] ch. 4. 26; 21. 33
[b] ch. 13. 1, 3; 20. 1; 24. 62

[1] Heb. *balal*, to confound.

[2] Or, *terebinth*

[3] Heb. *Negeb*, the southern tract of Judah.

Abram sojourns in Egypt. Deceives Pharaoh. He returns to Canaan. Separates from Lot

10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was sore in the land. 11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a [a]fair woman to look upon: 12 [b]and it will come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they will say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. 13 Say, I pray thee, thou art [c]my sister; that it may be well with me for thy sake, and that [d]my soul may live because of thee. 14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. 15 And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and [e]the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And [f]he dealt well with Abram for her sake: and [g]he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels. 17 And Jehovah [h]plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, [i]What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? 19 why saidst thou, She is my sister, so that I took her to be my wife? now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way. 20 And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into [k]the South. 2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, [l]between Beth-el and Ai, 4 unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of Jehovah. 5 And [m]Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. 6 And [n]the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: [o]for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. 7 [p]And there was a strife between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle: and [q]the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land. 8 [r]And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen; for we are brethren. 9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou take* the right hand, then I will go to the left. 10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the [1][s]Plain of the Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before Jehovah destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like [t]the garden of Jehovah, [u]like the land of Egypt, as thou goest unto [v]Zoar. 11 So Lot chose him all the Plain of the Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. 12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in [x]the cities of the Plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. 13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked and [y]sinners against Jehovah exceedingly.

14 And Jehovah said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, [z]Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward: 15 [a]for all the land which thou seest, [b]to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. 16 And I will make thy seed [c]as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then may thy seed also be numbered. 17 Arise, [d]walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for [e]unto thee will I give it. 18 And Abram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the [2]oaks of [f]Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built there [g]an altar unto Jehovah.

14 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of [h]Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar,

[a] ch. 26. 7; 29. 17
[b] ch. 20. 11
[c] ch. 20. 2, 5, 12
[d] Jer. 38. 17, 20
[e] ch. 20. 2
[f] ch. 20. 14
[g] ch. 13. 2
[h] Ps. 105. 14
[i] ch. 20. 9, 10
[k] ch. 12. 9
[l] ch. 12. 8
[m] ch. 12. 5
[n] ch. 36. 7
[o] ver. 2; ch. 12, 5, 16
[p] ch. 26. 20
[q] ch. 12. 6; 15. 19-21
[r] Prov. 15. 18; 20. 3
[s] ch. 19. 17-29; Deut. 34. 3
[t] ch. 2. 8
[u] ch. 47. 6
[v] ch. 14. 8; Deut. 34. 3
[x] ch. 14. 2; 19. 24, 25
[y] ch. 39. 9; Num. 32. 23; 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8
[z] Deut. 3. 27; 34. 1-4
[a] ch. 12. 7
[b] ver. 17; 15. 7, 8; 17. 8
[c] ch. 16. 10; 28. 14; Num. 23. 10
[d] Num. 13. 17-24
[e] ver. 15
[f] ch. 14. 13
[g] ch. 8. 20; 12. 7, 8
[h] ch. 10. 10; 11. 2

[1] Or, *Circle*
[2] Or, *terebinths*

Four Kings, warring with Five, capture Lot. Abram delivers Lot. Jehovah's Promise to Abram

Chedorlaomer king of [a]Elam, and Tidal king of [1]Goiim, 2 that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of [b]Admah, and Shemeber king of [c]Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is [d]Zoar). 3 All these [2]joined together in [e]the vale of Siddim (the same is [f]the Salt Sea). 4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. 5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the [g]Rephaim in [h]Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in [3][i]Shaveh-kiriathaim, 6 and the [k]Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-[l]paran, which is by the wilderness. 7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat (the same is [m]Kadesh), and smote all the [4]country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in [n]Hazazon-tamar. 8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they set the battle in array against them in [o]the vale of Siddim; 9 against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against the five. 10 Now the vale of Siddim was full of [5]slime pits; and [p]the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and they fell there, and they that remained fled to the mountain. 11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. 12 And they took Lot, [q]Abram's brother's son, [r]who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the [s]Hebrew: now he dwelt by the [6]oaks of [t]Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these were [u]confederate with Abram. 14 And when Abram heard that [v]his brother was taken captive, he led forth his trained men, [x]born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as [y]Dan. 15 And [z]he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the [7]left hand of [a]Damascus. 16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought back [b]his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And [c]the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after [d]his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, at the vale of Shaveh (the same is [e]the King's Vale). 18 And [f]Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth [g]bread and wine: and he was [h]priest of [8]God Most High. 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of [8]God Most High, [9][i]possessor of heaven and earth: 20 and blessed be [8]God Most High, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. [k]And he gave him a tenth of all. 21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. 22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand unto Jehovah, [8][l]God Most High, [9]possessor of heaven and earth, 23 that [m]I will not take a thread nor a shoe-latchet nor aught that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: 24 [10]save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men that went with me, [n]Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

15 After these things [o]the word of Jehovah came unto Abram in a vision, saying, [p]Fear not, Abram: I am [q]thy shield, [11]*and* thy exceeding great [r]reward. 2 And Abram said, O Lord Jehovah, what wilt thou give me, seeing I [12]go childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house is Eliezer of Damascus? 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one [s]born in my house is mine heir. 4 And, behold, the word of Jehovah came unto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heir; [t]but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. 5 And he brought him

[1] Or, *nations*

[2] Or, *joined themselves together against*

[3] Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim*

[4] Heb. *field.*

[5] That is, *bitumen pits.*

[6] Or, *terebinths*

[7] Or, *north*

[8] Heb. *El Elyon.*

[9] Or, *maker*

[10] Or, let there be *nothing for me; only that &c.*

[11] Or, *thy reward shall be exceeding great*

[12] Or, *go hence*

[a] Dan. 8. 2
[b] ch. 10. 19
[c] Deut. 29. 23
[d] ch. 13. 10
[e] ver. 8, 10
[f] Deut. 3. 17; Josh. 3. 16
[g] Deut. 3. 11, 13
[h] Deut. 1. 4; Josh. 9. 10
[i] Num. 32. 37
[k] ch. 36. 20; Deut. 2. 12, 22
[l] ch. 21. 21; Num. 10. 12
[m] Num. 13. 26
[n] 2 Chr. 20. 2
[o] ver. 3
[p] ver. 17, 21, 22
[q] ch. 11. 27
[r] ch. 13. 12
[s] ch. 40. 15; Ex. 3. 18
[t] ch. 13. 18
[u] ch. 21. 27, 32
[v] ver. 12
[x] ch. 12. 5; Eccl. 2. 7
[y] 1 K. 15. 20
[z] Judg. 7. 16
[a] ch. 15. 2
[b] ver. 12, 14
[c] ver. 10
[d] Heb. 7
[e] 2 S. 18. 18
[f] Heb. 7. 1
[g] Ps. 104. 15
[h] Ps. 110. 4; Heb. 5. 6, 10
[i] ver. 22
[k] Heb. 7. 4
[l] ver. 19
[m] 2 K. 5. 16
[n] ver. 13
[o] ver. 4; 1 S. 15. 10
[p] ch. 21. 17; 26. 24
[q] Deut. 33. 29
[r] Num. 18. 20
[s] ch. 14. 14
[t] Gal. 4. 28

forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and [a]number the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, [b]So shall thy seed be. 6 [c]And he believed in Jehovah; and he reckoned it to him for righteousness. 7 And he said unto him, I am Jehovah that brought thee out of [d]Ur of the Chaldees, to [e]give thee this land to inherit it. 8 And he said, O Lord Jehovah, [f]whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? 9 And he said unto him, Take me a heifer three years old, and a she-goat three years old, and a ram three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon. 10 And he took him all these, and [g]divided them in the midst, and laid each half over against the other: but [h]the birds divided he not. 11 And the birds of prey came down upon the carcasses, and Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, [i]a deep sleep fell upon Abram: and, lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him. 13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that [k]thy seed shall be sojourners in a land that is not theirs, and [l]shall serve them; and they shall afflict them [m]four hundred years; 14 and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out [n]with great substance. 15 But [o]thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. 16 And in [p]the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for [q]the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet full. 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch that [r]passed between these pieces. 18 In that day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from [s]the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: 19 [t]the Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, 20 and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim, 21 and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

16

Now [u]Sarai, Abram's wife, bare him no children: and she had a handmaid, [v]an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, Jehovah hath restrained me from bearing; [x]go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; it may be that I shall [1]obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 3 And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt [y]ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. 4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. 5 And Sarai said unto Abram, [z]My wrong be upon thee: I gave my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: [a]Jehovah judge between me and thee. 6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, [b]thy maid is in thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine eyes. And Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from her face.

7 And [c]the angel of Jehovah found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to [d]Shur. 8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, [e]whence camest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai. 9 And the angel of Jehovah said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. 10 And the angel of Jehovah said unto her, [f]I will greatly multiply thy seed, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. 11 And the angel of Jehovah said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou shalt call his name [2]Ishmael, because [g]Jehovah hath heard thy affliction. 12 And he shall be *as* a [h]wild ass among men; his hand *shall be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell [3][i]over against all his brethren. 13 And she called the name of Jehovah that spake unto her, [4][k]Thou art [5]a God that seeth:

[a] ch. 22. 17; 26. 4; Deut. 1. 10
[b] Ex. 32. 13; Rom. 4. 18
[c] Rom. 4. 3; Gal. 3. 6; Jas 2. 23
[d] ch. 11. 31
[e] ch. 13. 15, 17
[f] Lk. 1. 18
[g] ver. 17
[h] Lev. 1. 17
[i] ch. 2. 21; 28. 11; Job. 33. 15
[k] Acts 7. 6, 17
[l] Deut. 5. 15
[m] Gal. 3. 17; Ex. 12. 40
[n] Ex. 12. 32–38
[o] ch. 25. 8; 47. 30
[p] ver. 13
[q] Lev. 18. 24–28
[r] Jer. 34. 18, 19
[s] Ex. 23. 31; Num. 34. 1–15; Deut. 1. 7, 8
[t] Ex. 3. 17; 23. 28; Josh. 21. 43; 24. 11
[u] ch. 11. 30
[v] ch. 12. 16
[x] ch. 30. 3, 4, 9, 10
[y] ch. 12. 4
[z] Jer. 51. 35
[a] ch. 31. 53
[b] ver. 9
[c] ch. 21. 17, 18; 22. 11, 15; 31. 11
[d] ch. 20. 1
[e] ch. 3. 9; 1 K. 19. 9, 13
[f] ch. 17. 20
[g] Ex. 3. 7, 9
[h] Job 24. 5; 39. 5–8
[i] ch. 25. 18
[k] ch. 32. 30

[1] Heb. *be builded by her.*

[2] That is, *God heareth.*

[3] Or, *to the east of*

[4] Or, *Thou God seest me*

[5] Heb. *El roi*, that is, *God of seeing.*

Abraham's Intercession. Lot delivered. Cities of the Plain destroyed

there forty and five. 29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty's sake. 30 And he said, [a]Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. 31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake. 32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the ten's sake. 33 And [b]Jehovah went his way, as soon as he had left off communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

19 And the [c]two angels came to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and [d]Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face to the earth; 2 and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn aside, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night. 3 And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; [e]and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. 4 But before they lay down, [f]the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both young and old, all the people from every quarter; 5 and they called unto Lot, and said unto him, [g]Where are the men that came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them. 6 And Lot went out unto them to the door, and shut the door after him. 7 And he said, I pray you, my brethren, do not so wickedly. 8 Behold now, [h]I have two daughters that have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing, [1]forasmuch as they are come under the shadow of my roof. 9 And they said, Stand back. And they said, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and [i]he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door. 10 But [k]the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door. 11 And [l]they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of the place: 13 for we will destroy this place, because [m]the cry of them is waxed great before Jehovah; and [n]Jehovah hath sent us to destroy it. 14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, who [2]married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for Jehovah will destroy the city. [o]But he seemed unto his sons-in-law as one that mocked. 15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters that are here, lest thou be consumed in the [3]iniquity of the city. 16 But he lingered; and the men [p]laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. 17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, [q]Escape for thy life; [r]look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the [s]Plain; escape to [t]the mountain, lest thou be consumed. 18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, [4]my lord: 19 behold now, thy servant hath found favor in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy lovingkind-

[a] Ex. 32. 22
[b] ch. 17. 22; 35. 13
[c] ch. 18. 22
[d] ch. 18. 2-5
[e] ch. 18. 6-8
[f] ch. 13. 13; ch. 18. 20
[g] Judg. 19. 22; Lev. 18. 22
[h] Judg. 19. 24
[i] Ex. 2. 14
[k] ver. 1
[l] Deut. 28. 28, 29; Acts 13. 11
[m] ch. 18. 20
[n] Lev. 26. 30-33; Deut. 4. 26; 28. 45
[o] Jer. 43. 1, 2
[p] Deut. 5. 15; 6. 21; 7. 8
[q] Jer. 48. 6
[r] ver. 26
[s] ch. 13. 10
[t] ch. 14. 10

[1] Or, *for therefore*
[2] Or, *were to marry*
[3] Or, *punishment*
[4] Or, *O Lord*

ness, which thou hast showed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest [1] evil overtake me, and I die: 20 behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live. 21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. 22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called [2] Zoar.

23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came unto Zoar. 24 Then Jehovah [a] rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from Jehovah out of heaven; 25 and [b] he overthrew those cities, and all the Plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. 26 But his wife [c] looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. 27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning to [d] the place where he had stood before Jehovah: 28 and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the Plain, and beheld, and, lo, [e] the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the Plain, that [f] God remembered Abraham, and [g] sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.

30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. 31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth: 32 come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. 33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he knew not when she lay down, nor when she arose. 34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. 35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he knew not when she lay down, nor when she arose. 36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father. 37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name [h] Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day. 38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of [i] Ammon unto this day.

20 And Abraham journeyed from [k] thence toward the land of [l] the South, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur; and he sojourned in [m] Gerar. 2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, [n] She is my sister: and [o] Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. 3 [p] But God came to Abimelech in a dream of the night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, because of the woman whom thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife. 4 Now Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay even a righteous nation? 5 Said he not himself unto me, She is my sister? and she, even [q] she herself said, He is my brother: in [r] the integrity of my heart and the innocency of my hands have I done this. 6 And God said unto him in the dream, Yea, I know that in the integrity of thy heart thou hast done this, and I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. 7 Now therefore restore the man's wife; for [s] he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.

[1] Or, *the evil*

[2] That is, *Little*. See ver. 20; ch. 14. 8.

[a] Lk. 17. 29; Jude 7
[b] Deut. 29. 23; Is. 13. 19; Lam. 4. 6; 2 Pet. 2. 6
[c] ver. 17; Lk. 17. 32
[d] ch. 18. 22
[e] Rev. 9. 2
[f] Deut. 7. 8; 9. 5, 27
[g] 2 Pet. 2. 7
[h] Deut. 2. 9
[i] Deut. 2. 19
[k] ch. 18. 1
[l] ch. 12. 9
[m] ch. 26. 1, 6
[n] ver. 12; ch. 12. 13
[o] ch. 12. 15
[p] ch. 12. 17, 18
[q] ver. 13
[r] 1 K. 9. 4; Ps. 7. 8; 26. 6
[s] 1 Sam. 7. 5; Job 42. 8

8 And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid. 9 [a]Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and wherein have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. 10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing? 11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and [b]they will slay me for my wife's sake. 12 And moreover she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife: 13 and it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt show unto me: at every place whither we shall come, [c]say of me, He is my brother. 14 And [d]Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and men-servants and women-servants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. 15 And Abimelech said, [e]Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee. 16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, [1]it is for thee a covering of the eyes to all that are with thee; and [2]in respect of all thou art righted. 17 And [f]Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare children. 18 [g]For Jehovah had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

21 [h]And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did unto Sarah as he had spoken. 2 [i]And Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at [k]the set time of which God had spoken to him. 3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [l]Isaac. 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was [m]eight days old, as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was [n]a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. 6 And Sarah said, God hath [3]made me to [o]laugh; every one that heareth will laugh with me. 7 And she said, [p]Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should give children suck? for I have borne him a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned. 9 And Sarah saw [q]the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne unto Abraham, [4]mocking. 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [r]Cast out this handmaid and her son: for the son of this handmaid shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac. 11 [s]And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his son. 12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy handmaid; in all that Sarah saith unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for [t]in Isaac shall thy seed be called. 13 And also of [u]the son of the handmaid will I make a nation, because he is thy seed. 14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a [5]bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and *gave her* the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. 15 And the water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. 16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not look upon the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and [x]lifted up her voice, and wept. 17 And God [y]heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? [z]fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

[a] ch. 12. 18
[b] ch. 12. 12; 26. 7
[c] ver. 5
[d] ch. 12. 16
[e] ch. 34. 10
[f] Num. 12. 13; 21. 7
[g] ch. 12. 17
[h] ch. 17. 16, 21; 18. 10, 14
[i] Gal. 4. 22; Heb. 11. 11
[k] ch. 17. 21; 18. 10, 14
[l] ch. 17. 19, 21
[m] ch. 17. 12; Acts 7. 8
[n] ch. 17. 17
[o] ch. 18. 13; Is. 54. 1
[p] ch. 18. 13
[q] ch. 16. 15
[r] Gal. 4. 30
[s] ch. 17. 18
[t] Rom. 9. 7; Heb. 11. 18
[u] ver. 18; ch. 16. 10; 25. 12–18
[v] ver. 31
[x] Jer. 6. 26; Am. 8. 10
[y] Ex. 3. 7; Deut. 26. 7; Ps. 6. 8
[z] ch. 26. 24

[1] Or, *he*
[2] Or, *before all men*
[3] Or, *prepared laughter for me*
[4] Or, *playing*
[5] Or, *skin*

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and
hold him in thy hand; [a]for I
will make him a great nation.
19 And God opened her eyes,
and she saw [b]a well of water;
and she went, and filled the
bottle with water, and gave the
lad drink. 20 And [c]God was
with the lad, and he grew; and
he dwelt in the wilderness, and
became, as he grew up, an archer.
21 And [d]he dwelt in the wilderness
of Paran: and his mother
took him a wife out of the land
of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that
time, that [e]Abimelech and Phicol
the captain of his host spake unto
Abraham, saying, [f]God is with
thee in all that thou doest: 23
now therefore swear unto me here
by God that thou wilt not deal
falsely with me, nor with [1]my
son, nor with my son's son: but
according to the kindness that I
have done unto thee, thou shalt
do unto me, and to the land
wherein thou hast sojourned. 24
And Abraham said, I will swear.
25 And Abraham reproved
Abimelech because of the well
of water, which Abimelech's servants
[g]had violently taken away.
26 And Abimelech said, I know
not who hath done this thing:
neither didst thou tell me, neither
yet heard I of it, but to-day. 27
And Abraham took sheep and
oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech;
and [h]they two made a
covenant. 28 And Abraham set
seven ewe lambs of the flock by
themselves. 29 And Abimelech
said unto Abraham, What mean
these seven ewe lambs which
thou hast set by themselves? 30
And he said, These seven ewe
lambs shalt thou take of my
hand, that it may be a witness
unto me, that I have digged this
well. 31 Wherefore he called
that place [i]Beer-sheba; because
there they sware both of them.
32 So they made a covenant at
Beer-sheba: and Abimelech rose
up, and Phicol the captain of his
host, and they returned into the
land of the Philistines. 33 And
Abraham planted a tamarisk tree
in Beer-sheba, and [k]called there
on the name of Jehovah, the
[l]Everlasting God. 34 And Abraham
sojourned [m]in the land of
the Philistines many days.

22

And it came to pass
after these things, that
[n]God did prove Abraham, and
said unto him, [o]Abraham; and
he said, Here am I. 2 And he
said, Take now [p]thy son, thine
only son, whom thou lovest, even
Isaac, and get thee into the land
of [q]Moriah; and offer him there
for a [r]burnt-offering upon one
of the mountains which I will
tell thee of. 3 And Abraham
rose early in the morning, and
saddled his ass, and took two of
his young men with him, and
Isaac his son; and he clave the
wood for the burnt-offering, and
rose up, and went unto the place
of which God had told him. 4
On the third day Abraham lifted
up his eyes, and saw the place
afar off. 5 And Abraham said
unto his young men, Abide ye
here with the ass, and I and the
lad will go yonder; and we will
worship, and come again to you.
6 And Abraham took the wood
of the burnt-offering, and [s]laid it
upon Isaac his son; and he took
in his hand the fire and the
knife; and they went both of
them together. 7 And Isaac
spake unto Abraham his father,
and said, My father: and he said,
Here am I, my son. And he
said, Behold, the fire and the
wood: but where is the [t]lamb
for a burnt-offering? 8 And
Abraham said, God will [2]provide
himself the lamb for a burnt-offering,
my son: so they went
both of them together.

9 And they came to [u]the place
which God had told him of; and
Abraham built [v]the altar there,
and laid the wood in order, and
bound Isaac his son, and [x]laid
him on the altar, upon the wood.
10 And Abraham stretched forth
his hand, and took the knife to
slay his son. 11 And [y]the angel
of Jehovah called unto him out of
heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham:
and he said, Here am I.
12 And he said, Lay not thy hand
upon the lad, neither do thou any
thing unto him; for now I know
that thou fearest God, seeing thou
hast not withheld [z]thy son, thine
only son, from me. 13 And

[1] Or, *my offspring, nor with my posterity*

[2] Heb. *see for himself.*

[a] ver. 13; ch. 16. 10; 25. 12
[b] ch. 16. 7, 14
[c] ch. 28. 15; 39. 2, 3, 21
[d] ch. 25. 18
[e] 20. 14; 26. 26
[f] ch. 26. 28
[g] ch. 26. 15, 18, 20–22
[h] ch. 26. 31
[i] ver. 14; ch. 26. 33
[k] ch. 12. 8
[l] Ex. 15. 18; Deut. 32. 40; Ps. 90. 2; Is. 40. 28; Jer. 10. 10
[m] ch. 22. 19
[n] Deut. 8. 2, 16
[o] ver. 11
[p] ver. 12, 16; Jn. 3. 16; 1 Jn. 4. 9
[q] 2 Chr. 3. 1
[r] ch. 8. 20
[s] Jn. 19. 17
[t] Ex. 29. 38–42; Jn. 1. 29, 36; Rev. 13. 8
[u] ver. 2
[v] ch. 12. 7, 8; 13. 18
[x] Heb. 11. 17–19
[y] ch. 16. 7–11; 21. 17, 18
[z] ver. 2, 16

Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in the thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son. 14 And Abraham called the name of that place [1]Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of Jehovah [2][a]it shall be provided. 15 And the angel of Jehovah called unto Abraham a second time out of heaven, 16 and said, [b]By myself have I sworn, saith Jehovah, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, 17 that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the [c]stars of the heavens, and as [d]the sand which is upon the sea-shore; and [e]thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; 18 and [f]in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth [3]be blessed; because thou hast [g]obeyed my voice. 19 [h]So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [i]Milcah, she also hath borne children unto thy brother Nahor: 21 Uz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram, 22 and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. 23 And Bethuel begat [k]Rebekah: these eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she also bare Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

23 And the life of Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years: these were the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And Sarah died in [l]Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. 3 And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spake unto the children of [m]Heth, saying, 4 I am [n]a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. 5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 Hear us, my lord; thou art a [o]prince of God among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. 7 And Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to [p]Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a burying-place. 10 Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even [q]of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, 11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the children of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. 13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me: I will give the price of the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there. 14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, 15 My lord, hearken unto me: a piece of land worth four hundred [r]shekels of silver, what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. 16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham [s]weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 So [t]the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border thereof

---

[1] That is, *Jehovah will see*, or *provide*.

[2] Or, *he shall be seen*

[3] Or, *bless themselves*

[a] ver. 7
[b] Heb. 6. 13, 14
[c] ch. 15. 5; 26. 4
[d] ch. 32. 12
[e] ch. 24. 60
[f] Gal. 3. 8, 16; Acts 3. 25
[g] ch. 18. 19
[h] ver. 5
[i] ch. 11. 29
[k] ch. 24. 15
[l] Josh. 14. 15; 15. 13; 21. 11
[m] ch. 10. 15; 15. 20
[n] Lev. 25. 23; 1 Chr. 29. 15; Ps. 39. 12; Heb. 11. 9, 13
[o] ch. 14. 14; 20. 7
[p] ch. 25. 9
[q] ver. 18; ch. 34. 20, 24; Ruth 4. 1, 11
[r] Ex. 30. 13
[s] 2 S. 14. 26; Jer. 32. 9; Zech. 11. 12
[t] ch. 25. 9; 49. 29, 30; 50. 13

round about, were made sure 18 unto Abraham for a possession [a]in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. 19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan. 20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place by the children of Heth.

Providential chapter

24 And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and Jehovah had [b]blessed Abraham in all things. 2 And Abraham said unto his servant, the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, [c]Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: 3 and I will make thee swear by Jehovah, [d]the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou wilt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of [e]the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: 4 but thou shalt go unto [f]my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. 5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? 6 And Abraham said unto him, [g]Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. 7 [h]Jehovah, the God of heaven, who took me from my father's house, and from the land of my nativity, and who spake unto me, and who sware unto me, saying, [i]Unto thy seed will I give this land; he will send [k]his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son from thence. 8 And if the woman be not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath; [l]only thou shalt not bring my son thither again. 9 And the servant [m]put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning this matter.

10 And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed, [1]having [n]all goodly things of his master's in his hand: and he arose, and went to [2]Mesopotamia, unto [o]the city of Nahor. 11 And he made the camels to kneel down without the city by [p]the well of water at the time of evening, [q]the time that women go out to draw water. 12 And he said, [r]O Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, [s]send me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and show kindness unto my master Abraham. 13 Behold, [t]I am standing by the fountain of water; and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water: 14 and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast showed kindness unto my master. 15 And it came to pass, [u]before he had done speaking, that, behold, [v]Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. 16 And the damsel was [x]very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher, and came up. 17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Give me to drink, I pray thee, a little water from thy pitcher. 18 And [y]she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. 19 And when she had done giving him drink, [z]she said, I will draw for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. 20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw, and drew for all his camels. 21 [a]And the man looked stedfastly on her, holding his peace, to know whether Jehovah had made his journey prosperous or not. 22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took [b]a golden ring of [3]half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold, 23 and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there

[a] ver. 10
[b] ver. 35; ch. 12. 2
[c] ch. 47. 29
[d] ch. 14. 19, 22
[e] ch. 10. 18, 19; 26. 34, 35; 28. 1, 2, 8
[f] ch. 12. 1; Heb. 11. 15
[g] ver. 8
[h] ver. 3
[i] ch. 12. 7; 13. 15; 15. 18
[k] ch. 16. 7; 21. 17; 22. 11; Ex. 23. 20, 23
[l] ver. 6
[m] ver. 2
[n] ver. 22, 53
[o] ch. 11. 31, 32
[p] ver. 42
[q] 1 S. 9. 11
[r] ver. 27, 42, 48
[s] ch. 27. 20
[t] ver. 43
[u] ver. 45
[v] ch. 22. 20, 23
[x] ch. 12. 11; 26. 17
[y] ver. 14, 46
[z] ver. 14
[a] ver. 12-14, 27, 52
[b] ver. 47

---

[1] Or, *for all the goods of his master were in his hand*

[2] Heb. *Aram-naharaim*, that is, *Aram of the two rivers*.

[3] Heb. *a beka*. See Ex. 38. 26.

years of the life of Ishmael, [a]a
hundred and thirty and seven
years: and he gave up the ghost
and died, and was [b]gathered unto
his people. 18 And they dwelt
from Havilah unto [c]Shur that is
before Egypt, as thou goest toward
Assyria: [d]he [1]abode over against
all his brethren.

19 And these are the generations
of Isaac, Abraham's son:
Abraham begat Isaac: 20 and
Isaac was forty years old when
he took [e]Rebekah, the daughter
of Bethuel the [2]Syrian of Paddan-aram,
the sister of Laban the
[2]Syrian, to be his wife. 21 And
Isaac entreated Jehovah for his
wife, because she was barren:
and [f]Jehovah was entreated of
him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.
22 And the children
struggled together within her;
and she said, If it be so, [3]wherefore
do I live? And she went to
inquire of Jehovah. 23 And
Jehovah said unto her,

[g]Two nations are in thy womb,
And two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels:
[h]And the one people shall be stronger than the other people;
And [i]the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered
were fulfilled, behold,
there were twins in her womb.
25 And the first came forth [4]red,
all over like a hairy garment;
and they called his name Esau.
26 And after that came forth his
brother, and [k]his hand had hold
on Esau's heel; and his name
was called [5]Jacob: and Isaac was
[l]threescore years old when she
bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau
was a skilful hunter, a man of the
field; and Jacob was a [6]quiet man,
dwelling in tents. 28 Now Isaac
loved Esau, because he did eat of
his venison: and Rebekah loved
Jacob. 29 And Jacob boiled
[m]pottage: and Esau came in from
the field, and he was faint:
30 and Esau said to Jacob, Feed
me, I pray thee, with [7]that same
red *pottage*; for I am faint:
therefore was his name called
[8]Edom. 31 And Jacob said,
Sell me [9]first thy [n]birthright.
32 And Esau said, Behold, I
am about to die: and what
profit shall the birthright do to
me? 33 And Jacob said, Swear
to me [9]first; and he sware unto
him: and [o]he sold his birthright
unto Jacob. 34 And Jacob
gave Esau bread and pottage of
lentils; and he did eat and drink,
and rose up, and went his way:
so Esau despised his birthright.

26 And there was [p]a famine in the land, besides
the first famine that was in the
days of Abraham. And Isaac
went unto [q]Abimelech king of
the Philistines, unto Gerar. 2
And Jehovah [r]appeared unto
him, and said, Go not down into
Egypt; [s]dwell in the land which
I shall tell thee of: 3 sojourn in
this land, and [t]I will be with
thee, and will bless thee; for
[u]unto thee, and unto thy seed, I
will give all these lands, and I will
establish [v]the oath which I sware
unto Abraham thy father; 4 and
[x]I will multiply thy seed as the
stars of heaven, and will give
unto thy seed all these lands;
and [y]in thy seed shall all the
nations of the earth [10]be blessed;
5 because that Abraham obeyed
my voice, and kept my charge,
my commandments, my statutes,
and my laws. 6 And Isaac dwelt
in Gerar: 7 and the men of the
place asked him of his wife; and
he said, [z]She is my sister: for he
feared to say, My wife; lest, *said
he*, the men of the place should
kill me for Rebekah; because she
was [a]fair to look upon. 8 And
it came to pass, when he had
been there a long time, that
Abimelech king of the Philistines
looked out at a window,
and saw, and, behold, Isaac was
sporting with Rebekah his wife.
9 And Abimelech called Isaac,
and said, Behold, of a surety she
is thy wife: and how saidst thou,
She is my sister? And Isaac said
unto him, Because I said, Lest I
die because of her. 10 And
[b]Abimelech said, What is this
thou hast done unto us? one of
the people might easily have lain
with thy wife, and thou wouldest
have brought guiltiness upon us.
11 And Abimelech charged all the
people, saying, He that toucheth

[1] Or, *settled* Heb. *fell*.

[2] Heb. *Aramean*.

[3] Or, *wherefore am I thus?*

[4] Or, *ruddy*

[5] That is, *One that takes by the heel* or *supplants*.

[6] Or, *harmless* Heb. *perfect*.

[7] Heb. *the red* pottage, *this red* pottage.

[8] That is, *Red*.

[9] Heb. *to-day*.

[10] Or, *bless themselves*

[a] ch. 16. 16
[b] ver. 8
[c] ch. 20. 1
[d] ch. 16. 12
[e] ch. 24. 15, 29
[f] Ps. 127. 3; 1 S. 1. 17
[g] ch. 17. 4-6, 16; Num. 20. 14; Deut. 2. 4, 8
[h] ch. 27. 29
[i] ch. 27. 40; Mal. 1. 2, 3; Rom. 9. 12
[k] Hos. 12. 3
[l] ver. 20
[m] 2 K. 4. 38
[n] Deut. 21. 16, 17; 1 Ch. 5. 1, 2
[o] Heb. 12. 16
[p] ch. 12. 10
[q] ch. 20. 1, 2
[r] ch. 12. 7; 17. 1; 18. 1
[s] ch. 12. 1
[t] ver. 24; ch. 28. 15; 31. 3
[u] ch. 12. 7; 13. 15; 15. 18
[v] ch. 22. 16-18
[x] ch. 15. 5; 22. 17; Ex. 32. 13
[y] ch. 22. 18; Gal. 3. 8
[z] ch. 12. 13; 20. 2, 12
[a] ch. 12. 11; 29. 17
[b] ch. 20. 9

this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 And Isaac sowed in that land, and found in the same year a hundredfold: and [a]Jehovah blessed him. 13 And the man waxed great, and grew more and more until he became very great: 14 and [b]he had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great household: and the Philistines envied him. 15 Now [c]all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped, and filled with earth. 16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we. 17 And Isaac departed thence, and encamped in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. 19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of [1]springing water. 20 And the herdsmen of Gerar strove with Isaac's herdsmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well [2]Esek, because they contended with him. 21 And they digged another well, and they strove for that also: and he called the name of it [3]Sitnah. 22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it [4]Rehoboth; and he said, [d]For now Jehovah hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to [e]Beer-sheba. 24 And Jehovah [f]appeared unto him the same night, and said, [g]I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and [h]will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. 25 And he builded an [i]altar there, and called upon the name of Jehovah, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 Then [k]Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the captain of his host. 27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore are ye come unto me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you? 28 And they said, We saw plainly [l]that Jehovah was with thee: and we said, Let there now be an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee, 29 that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of Jehovah. 30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. 31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and [m]sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. 32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water. 33 And he called it [n]Shibah: therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 And when Esau was forty years old [o]he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: 35 and [p]they were [5]a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

27 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and [q]his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his [r]elder son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Here am I. 2 [s]And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. 3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and [t]take me venison; 4 and make me savory food, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that [u]my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. 6 And [v]Rebekah spake unto Jacob

---

[a] ver. 3
[b] ch. 24. 35; 25. 5
[c] ch. 21. 25, 30
[d] Ps. 4. 1; Is. 54. 2
[e] ch. 22. 19
[f] ver. 2
[g] ch. 17. 7, 8; 24. 12; Ex. 3. 6
[h] ver. 3; 22. 17
[i] ch. 12, 7, 8; 13. 4
[k] ch. 21. 22
[l] ch. 21. 22, 23
[m] ch. 21. 31
[n] ch. 21. 31
[o] ch. 28. 8; 36. 2
[p] ch. 27. 46
[q] ch. 48. 10; 1 S. 3. 2
[r] ch. 25. 25, 33, 34
[s] ch. 47. 29
[t] ch. 25. 28
[u] ver. 19, 25, 31
[v] ch. 25. 28

[1] Heb. *living.*
[2] That is, *Contention.*
[3] That is, *Enmity.*
[4] That is, *Broad places,* or, *Room.*
[5] Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

Jacob obtains Isaac's Blessing. Esau's Disappointment and Enmity

her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, 7 Bring me venison, and make me savory food, that I may eat, and bless thee before Jehovah before my death. 8 Now therefore, my son, [a] obey my voice according to that which I command thee. 9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savory food for thy father, such as he loveth: 10 and thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, so that he may bless thee before his death. 11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a [b] hairy man, and I am a smooth man. 12 [c] My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a [1] deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. 13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son; only [d] obey my voice, and go fetch me them. 14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savory food, such as his father loved. 15 And Rebekah took the goodly [e] garments of Esau her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son; 16 and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: 17 and she gave the savory food and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son? 19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: [f] arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that [g] thy soul may bless me. 20 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, [h] Because Jehovah thy God sent me good speed. 21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that [i] I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not. 22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. 23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were [k] hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him. 24 And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am. 25 And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that [l] my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank. 26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son. 27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and [m] blessed him, and said,

See, [n] the smell of my son
Is as the smell of a field [o] which
Jehovah hath blessed:
28 And [p] God give thee of the dew
of heaven,
And of the fatness of the
earth,
And plenty of grain and new
wine:
29 [q] Let peoples serve thee,
And nations bow down to
thee:
[r] Be lord over thy brethren,
[s] And let thy mother's sons
bow down to thee:
[t] Cursed be every one that curseth thee,
And blessed be every one that
blesseth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also made savory food, and brought it unto his father; and he said unto his father, [u] Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that [v] thy soul may bless me. 32 And Isaac his father said unto him, [x] Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, [y] thy first-born, Esau. 33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, [z] Who then is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? [a] yea, *and*

[a] ver. 13, 43
[b] ch. 25. 25
[c] ver. 21, 22
[d] ver. 8
[e] ver. 27
[f] ver. 31
[g] ver. 4
[h] ch. 24. 12
[i] ver. 12
[k] ver. 16
[l] ver. 4
[m] Heb. 11. 20
[n] S. of S. 4. 11
[o] Ps. 65. 10
[p] ver. 39; Deut. 33. 13, 28; Prov. 3. 20; Zech. 8. 12
[q] ch. 25. 23; Is. 45. 14; 49. 7, 23; 60. 12, 14
[r] ver. 37; 9. 26, 27
[s] ch. 37. 7, 10
[t] ch. 12. 3; Num. 24. 9
[u] ver. 19
[v] ver. 4
[x] ver. 18
[y] ch. 25. 33, 34
[z] ver. 35
[a] ch. 25. 23

---

[1] Or, *mocker*

he shall be blessed. 34 When Esau heard the words of his father, [a]he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father. 35 And he said, [b]Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing. 36 And he said, Is not he rightly named [c]Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? 37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him [d]thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with grain and new wine have I sustained him: and what then shall I do for thee, my son? 38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and [e]wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and [f]said unto him,

Behold, [1][g]of the fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling,
And [1]of the dew of heaven from above;
40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [h]thou shalt serve thy brother;
And it shall come to pass, [i]when thou shalt break loose,
That thou shalt shake his yoke from off thy neck.

41 And Esau [k]hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob. 42 And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah; and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. 43 Now therefore, my son, [l]obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to [m]Laban my brother to Haran; 44 and tarry with him [n]a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away; 45 until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget [o]that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of [p]the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

28 1 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [q]Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to Paddan-aram, to the house of [r]Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. 3 And [2][s]God Almighty [t]bless thee, and [u]make thee fruitful, and [v]multiply thee, that thou mayest be a [x]company of peoples; 4 and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest [y]inherit the land of thy sojournings, which God gave unto Abraham. 5 And [z]Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Paddan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the [3]Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. 6 Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, [a]Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; 7 and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan-aram: 8 and Esau saw that [b]the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father; 9 and Esau went unto Ishmael, and took, [c]besides the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.

10 And Jacob went out from [d]Beer-sheba, and went toward [e]Haran. 11 And he lighted upon [4]a [f]certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. 12 And [g]he

[a] Heb. 12. 17
[b] ver. 19
[c] ch. 25. 26, 32–34
[d] ver. 28, 29
[e] Heb. 12. 17
[f] Heb. 11. 20
[g] ver. 28; Deut. 33. 13, 28
[h] ver. 29
[i] 2 K. 8. 20–22
[k] ch. 32. 3–11
[l] ver. 8, 13
[m] ch. 24. 29
[n] ch. 31. 41
[o] ver. 12, 19, 35
[p] ch. 26. 34, 35
[q] ch. 24. 3, 4
[r] ch. 25. 20
[s] ch. 17. 1; 35. 11; 48. 3
[t] ch. 22. 17
[u] ch. 17. 6, 20
[v] ch. 17. 2; 26. 4, 24
[x] ch. 35. 11; 48. 4
[y] ch. 15. 7, 8
[z] ch. 27. 43
[a] ver. 1
[b] ch. 26. 34, 35; 27. 46
[c] ch. 26. 34; 36. 2
[d] ch. 26. 23
[e] ch. 12. 4, 5; 27. 43
[f] ver. 19
[g] Num. 12. 6

[1] Or, *away from*
[2] Heb. *El Shaddai.*
[3] Heb. *Aramean.*
[4] Heb. *the place*

dreamed, and behold, a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, [a] the angels of God ascending and descending on it. 13 And, behold, [b] Jehovah stood [1] above it, and said, I am Jehovah, [c] the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, [d] to thee will I give it, and to [e] thy seed; 14 and thy seed shall be as [f] the dust of the earth, and thou shalt [2] spread abroad [g] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and [h] in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 15 And, behold, [i] I am with thee, and [k] will keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and [l] will bring thee again into this land; for [m] I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. 16 And Jacob [n] awaked out of his sleep, and he said, [o] Surely Jehovah is in this place; and I knew it not. 17 And he was afraid, and said, [p] How dreadful is this place! this is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took [q] the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. 19 And he called the name of that place [3] Beth-el: but the name of the city was [r] Luz at the first. 20 And Jacob [s] vowed a vow, saying, [t] If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, 21 so that I come again to my father's house in peace, [4] and Jehovah will be my God, 22 then this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, [u] shall be God's house: and [v] of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

29 Then Jacob [5] went on his journey, and came to the land of [x] the children of the east. 2 And he looked, and behold, [y] a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying there by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and the stone upon the well's mouth was great. 3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place. 4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence are ye? And they said, Of [z] Haran are we. 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the [a] son of Nahor? And they said, We know him. 6 And he said unto them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well: and, behold, [b] Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. 7 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them. 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. 9 While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them. 10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her [c] father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and [d] she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when [e] Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and [f] embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. 14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art [g] my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month. 15 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall [h] thy wages be? 16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. 17 And Leah's eyes were tender; but Rachel was [i] beautiful and

[1] Or, *beside him*

[2] Heb. *break forth.*

[3] That is, *The house of God.*

[4] Or, *then shall Jehovah be my God, and this stone &c.*

[5] Heb. *lifted up his feet.*

[a] Jn. 1. 51
[b] Am. 7. 7; ch. 35. 1
[c] ch. 26. 3, 24
[d] ch. 13. 15, 17; 26. 3
[e] ch. 12. 7; 15. 18
[f] ch. 13. 16; 22. 17
[g] ch. 13. 14, 15
[h] ch. 12. 3; 18. 18; 22. 18; 26. 4
[i] ch. 26. 3
[k] Num. 6. 24; Ps. 121. 7, 8
[l] ch. 48. 21; Deut. 30. 3
[m] Deut. 7. 9; 31. 6, 8
[n] 1 K. 3. 15; Jer. 31. 26
[o] Ps. 139. 7–12
[p] Ps. 68. 35
[q] ver. 11; ch. 35. 14
[r] ch. 35. 6; 48. 3
[s] ch. 31. 13
[t] ver. 15
[u] ch. 35. 7
[v] Deut. 14. 22
[x] Judg. 6. 3, 33
[y] ch. 24. 10, 11; Ex. 2. 15, 16
[z] ch. 28. 10
[a] ch. 24. 24, 29
[b] Ex. 2. 16
[c] ch. 28. 5
[d] ch. 24. 28
[e] ch. 24. 29–31
[f] ch. 33. 4
[g] Judg. 9. 2
[h] ch. 31. 41
[i] ch. 12. 11, 14; 26. 7

well favored. 18 And Jacob [a]loved
Rachel; and he said, [b]I will serve
thee seven years for Rachel thy
younger daughter. 19 And Laban
said, It is better that I give
her to thee, than that I should
give her to another man: abide
with me. 20 And Jacob served
seven years for Rachel; and they
seemed unto him but a few days,
for the love he had to her.

21 And Jacob said unto Laban,
Give me my wife, for my days are
fulfilled, that I may go in unto
her. 22 And Laban gathered together
all the men of the place,
and made a feast. 23 And it
came to pass in the evening, that
he took Leah his daughter, and
brought her to him; and he went
in unto her. 24 And Laban gave
Zilpah his handmaid unto his
daughter Leah for a handmaid.
25 And it came to pass in the
morning that, behold, it was Leah:
and he said to Laban, [c]What is
this thou hast done unto me? did
not I serve with thee for Rachel?
wherefore then hast thou [d]beguiled
me? 26 And Laban said, It is
not so done in our place, to give
the younger before the first-born.
27 [e]Fulfil the week of this one,
and we will give thee the other
also for the service which [f]thou
shalt serve with me yet seven
other years. 28 And Jacob did
so, and fulfilled her week: and
he gave him Rachel his daughter
to wife. 29 And Laban gave to
Rachel his daughter Bilhah his
handmaid to be her handmaid.
30 And he went in also unto Rachel,
and [g]he loved also Rachel
more than Leah, and served with
him yet seven other years.

31 And Jehovah saw that Leah
was hated, and he opened her
womb: but Rachel was barren.
32 And Leah conceived, and bare
a son, and she called his name
[1]Reuben: for she said, Because
Jehovah hath [h]looked upon my
affliction; for now my husband
will love me. 33 And she conceived
again, and bare a son; and
said, [i]Because Jehovah [2]hath
heard that I am hated, he hath
therefore given me this *son* also:
and she called his name [3]Simeon.
34 And she conceived again, and
bare a son; and said, Now this
time will my husband be [4]joined
unto me, because I have borne
him three sons: therefore was his
name called [k]Levi. 35 And she
conceived again, and bare a son:
and she said, This time will I
[5][l]praise Jehovah: therefore she
called his name [6]Judah; and she
left off bearing.

30 And when Rachel saw
that she bare Jacob no
children, Rachel envied her sister;
and she said unto Jacob, [m]Give
me children, or else I die. 2 And
Jacob's anger was kindled against
Rachel: and he said, Am I in
God's stead, who hath [n]withheld
from thee the fruit of the womb?
3 And she said, [o]Behold, my
maid Bilhah, go in unto her; that
she may bear upon my knees, and
I also may [7]obtain children by
her. 4 And [p]she gave him Bilhah
her handmaid to wife: and Jacob
went in unto her. 5 And Bilhah
conceived, and bare Jacob a son.
6 And Rachel said, God hath
[8]judged me, and hath also heard
my voice, and hath given me a
son: therefore called she his name
Dan. 7 And Bilhah Rachel's
handmaid conceived again, and
bare Jacob a second son. 8 And
Rachel said, With [9]mighty wrestlings
have I [10]wrestled with my
sister, and have prevailed: and
she called his name Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had
left off bearing, she took Zilpah her
handmaid, and gave her to Jacob
to wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's
handmaid bare Jacob a son.
11 And Leah said, [11]Fortunate!
and she called his name [12]Gad.
12 And Zilpah Leah's handmaid
bare Jacob a second son. 13 And
Leah said, [13]Happy am I! for the
daughters will call me happy:
and she called his name [14]Asher.

14 And Reuben went in the
days of wheat harvest, and found
[15][q]mandrakes in the field, and
brought them unto his mother
Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah,
Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's
mandrakes. 15 And she said
unto her, Is it a small matter that
thou hast taken away my husband?
and wouldest thou take
away my son's mandrakes also?
And Rachel said, Therefore he
shall lie with thee to-night for thy

---

[a] ch. 24. 67
[b] Hos. 12. 12
[c] ch. 12. 18; 20. 9; 26. 10
[d] 1 S. 28. 12
[e] Judg. 14. 12
[f] ch. 31. 41
[g] ver. 17. 18
[h] ch. 16. 11; 31. 42
[i] Deut. 21. 15
[k] ch. 49. 5
[l] ch. 49. 8; Mt. 1. 2
[m] 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6
[n] ch. 20. 18; 29. 31
[o] ch. 16. 2
[p] ch. 16. 3, 4
[q] S. of S. 7. 13

[1] That is, *See, a son.*

[2] Heb. *shama.*

[3] Heb. *Shimeon.*

[4] From the root *lavah.*

[5] From the Heb. *hodah.*

[6] Heb. *Jehudah.*

[7] Heb. *be builded by her.*

[8] Heb. *dan,* he judged.

[9] Heb. *wrestlings of God.*

[10] Heb. *niphtal,* he wrestled.

[11] Heb. *With fortune!* Another reading is, *Fortune is come.*

[12] That is, *Fortune.*

[13] Heb. *With my happiness!*

[14] That is, *Happy.*

[15] Or, *love apples*

Jacob's Children. His Bargain with Laban

son's mandrakes. 16 And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for I have surely hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. 17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth son. 18 And Leah said, God hath given me my [1]hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband: and she called his name Issachar. 19 And Leah conceived again, and bare a sixth son to Jacob. 20 And Leah said, God hath endowed me with a good dowry; now will my husband [2]dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun. 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah. 22 And [a]God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. 23 And she conceived, and bare a son: and said, God hath taken away my reproach: 24 and she called his name Joseph, saying, [b]Jehovah [3]add to me another son.

25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, [c]Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. 26 Give me my wives and my children [d]for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service wherewith I have served thee. 27 And Laban said unto him, If now I have found favor in thine eyes, *tarry*: *for* I have divined [e]that Jehovah hath blessed me for thy sake. 28 And he said, [f]Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it. 29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle have fared with me. 30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it hath [4]increased unto a multitude; and Jehovah hath blessed thee [5]whithersoever I turned: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also? 31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me aught: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed thy flock and keep it. 32 I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence every [g]speckled and spotted one, and every black one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire. 33 So shall my righteousness answer for me hereafter, when thou shalt come concerning my hire that is before thee: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that *if found* with me shall be counted stolen. 34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word. 35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstreaked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons; 36 and he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 And Jacob took him rods of fresh [6]poplar, and of the almond and of the plane-tree; and peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods. 38 And he set the rods which he had peeled over against the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs where the flocks came to drink; and they conceived when they came to drink. 39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstreaked and all the black in the flock of Laban: and he put his own droves apart, and put them not unto Laban's flock. 41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger of the flock did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods; 42 but when the flock were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. 43 And [h]the man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks,

[1] Heb. *sachar.*

[2] Heb. *zabal,* he dwelt.

[3] Heb. *joseph.*

[4] Heb. *broken forth.*

[5] Heb. *at my foot.*

[6] Or, *storax-tree*

[a] 1 S. 1. 19, 20

[b] ch. 35. 17

[c] ch. 24. 54, 56

[d] ch. 29. 18, 27; Hos. 12. 12

[e] ch. 39. 5

[f] ch. 20. 15; 31. 7, 41

[g] ch. 31. 8

[h] ch. 12. 16; 13. 2; 24. 35; 26. 13, 14

and maid-servants and men-servants,
and camels and asses.

31 And he heard the words
of Laban's sons, saying,
Jacob hath taken away all that
was our father's; and of that
which was our father's hath he
gotten all this [1]glory. 2 And
Jacob beheld the countenance
of Laban, and, behold, it was
not toward him as beforetime.
3 And Jehovah said unto Jacob,
Return unto the land of thy
fathers, and to thy kindred; and
[a]I will be with thee. 4 And
Jacob sent and called Rachel and
Leah to the field unto his flock,
5 and said unto them, I see your
father's countenance, that it is
not toward me as beforetime;
but [b]the God of my father hath
been with me. 6 And ye know
that with all my power I have
served your father. 7 And your
father hath [c]deceived me, and
[d]changed my wages ten times;
but [e]God suffered him not to
hurt me. 8 If he said thus, The
speckled shall be thy wages;
then all the flock bare speckled:
and if he said thus, The ringstreaked
shall be thy wages;
then bare all the flock ringstreaked.
9 Thus God hath taken
away the cattle of your father,
and given them to me. 10 And
it came to pass at the time that
the flock conceive, that I lifted
up mine eyes, and saw in a
dream, and, behold, the he-goats
which leaped upon the flock
were ringstreaked, speckled, and
grizzled. 11 And [f]the angel of
God said unto me in the dream,
Jacob: and I said, Here am I.
12 And he said, Lift up now
thine eyes, and see, all the he-goats
which leap upon the flock
are ringstreaked, speckled, and
grizzled: for I have seen all
that Laban doeth unto thee. 13
I am [g]the God of Beth-el, where
thou [h]anointedst a pillar, where
thou vowedst a vow unto me:
now arise, get thee out from this
land, and [i]return unto the land
of thy nativity. 14 And Rachel
and Leah answered and said unto
him, Is there yet any portion or
inheritance for us in our father's
house? 15 Are we not accounted
by him as foreigners? for [k]he
hath sold us, and hath also quite
devoured [2]our money. 16 For
all the riches which God hath
taken away from our father, that
is ours and our children's: now
then, whatsoever God hath said
unto thee, do.

17 Then Jacob rose up, and set
his sons and his wives upon the
camels; 18 and he carried away
all his cattle, and all his substance
which he had gathered, the cattle
of his getting, which he had gathered
in Paddan-aram, [l]to go to
Isaac his father unto the land of
Canaan. 19 Now Laban was gone
to shear his sheep: and Rachel
stole the [m]teraphim that were her
father's. 20 And Jacob [3]stole
away unawares to Laban the Syrian,
in that he told him not that
he fled. 21 So he fled with all
that he had; and he rose up, and
passed over [4]the River, and set
his face toward the mountain of
[n]Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on
the third day that Jacob was fled.
23 And he took his brethren with
him, and pursued after him seven
days' journey; and he overtook
him in the mountain of Gilead.
24 And [o]God came to Laban the
Syrian in a [p]dream of the night,
and said unto him, [q]Take heed to
thyself that thou speak not to
Jacob either good or bad. 25 And
Laban came up with Jacob. Now
Jacob had pitched his tent in the
mountain: and Laban with his
brethren encamped in the mountain
of Gilead. 26 And Laban
said to Jacob, What hast thou
done, that thou hast stolen away
unawares to me, and carried away
my daughters as captives of the
sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou
flee secretly, and [5]steal away from
me; and didst not tell me, that I
might have sent thee away with
mirth and with songs, with [r]tabret
and with [s]harp; 28 and didst not
suffer me [t]to kiss my sons and
my daughters? now hast thou done
foolishly. 29 It is in the power
of my hand to do you hurt: but
[u]the God of your father spake unto
me yesternight, saying, [v]Take heed
to thyself that thou speak not to
Jacob either good or bad. 30 And
now, *though* thou wouldest needs
be gone, because thou sore long-

[1] Or, *wealth*

[2] Or, *the price paid for us*

[3] Heb. *stole the heart of Laban the Aramean.*

[4] That is, the Euphrates.

[5] Heb. *didst steal me.*

[a] ch. 28. 15
[b] ver. 29, 42, 53; ch. 28. 13, 15
[c] ch. 29. 25
[d] ver. 41
[e] ver. 29
[f] ver. 13; ch. 16. 7-11; 22. 11, 15
[g] ch. 28. 13
[h] ch. 28. 18, 20
[i] ch. 28. 15
[k] ch. 29. 20, 23, 27
[l] ch. 35. 27-29
[m] ver. 30, 34; Judg. 17. 5; 1 S. 19. 13; Hos. 3. 4
[n] ch. 37. 25
[o] ver. 29
[p] ver. 11; ch. 20. 3, 6
[q] ver. 7, 29
[r] Ex. 15. 20
[s] ch. 4. 21
ver. 55
[u] ver. 5, 42, 53
[v] ver. 24

edst after thy father's house, *yet*
wherefore hast thou stolen [a] my
gods? 31 And Jacob answered
and said to Laban, Because I was
afraid: for I said, Lest thou
shouldest take thy daughters from
me by force. 32 [b] With whomsoever
thou findest thy gods, he
shall not live: before our brethren
discern thou what is thine with
me, and take it to thee. For
Jacob knew not that Rachel had
stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's
tent, and into Leah's tent, and into
the tent of the two maid-servants;
but he found them not. And he
went out of Leah's tent, and entered
into Rachel's tent. 34 Now
Rachel had taken the teraphim,
and put them in the camel's saddle,
and sat upon them. And
Laban felt about all the tent, but
found them not. 35 And she said
to her father, Let not my lord be
angry that I cannot rise up before
thee; for the manner of women
is upon me. And he searched,
but found not the teraphim.

36 And Jacob was wroth, and
chode with Laban: and Jacob
answered and said to Laban, What
is my trespass? what is my sin,
that thou hast hotly pursued after
me? 37 Whereas thou hast felt
about all my stuff, what hast thou
found of all thy household stuff?
Set it here before my brethren
and thy brethren, that they may
judge betwixt us two. 38 These
twenty years have I been with
thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats
have not cast their young, and the
rams of thy flocks have I not eaten.
39 That which was torn of beasts
I brought not unto thee; I bare
the loss of it; of my hand didst
thou require it, whether stolen by
day or stolen by night. 40 Thus
I was; in the day the drought
consumed me, and the frost by
night; and my sleep fled from
mine eyes. 41 These twenty
years have I been in thy house;
[c] I served thee fourteen years for
thy two daughters, and six years
for thy flock: and thou hast
[d] changed my wages ten times.
42 Except [e] the God of my father,
the God of Abraham, and the
Fear of Isaac, had been with me,
surely now hadst thou sent me
away empty. [f] God hath seen
mine affliction and the labor of
my hands, and [g] rebuked thee
yesternight.

43 And Laban answered and
said unto Jacob, The daughters are
my daughters, and the children
are my children, and [h] the flocks
are my flocks, and all that thou
seest is mine: and what can I do
this day unto these my daughters,
or unto their children whom
they have borne? 44 And now
come, let us [i] make a covenant,
I and thou; and let it be for a
witness between me and thee.
45 And Jacob took [k] a stone, and
set it up for a pillar. 46 And Jacob
said unto his brethren, Gather
stones; and they took stones,
and made a heap: and they did
eat there by the heap. 47 And
Laban [l] called it [1] Jegar-sahadutha:
but Jacob called it
[2] Galeed. 48 And Laban said,
This heap is witness between me
and thee this day. Therefore
was the name of it called Galeed:
49 and [3] [m] Mizpah, for he said,
Jehovah watch between me and
thee, when we are [4] absent one
from another. 50 If thou shalt
afflict my daughters, and if thou
shalt take wives besides my
daughters, no man is with us;
see, [n] God is witness betwixt me
and thee. 51 And Laban said to
Jacob, Behold this heap, and
behold the pillar, which I have
set betwixt me and thee. 52
This heap be witness, and the
pillar be witness, that I will not
pass over this heap to thee, and
that thou shalt not pass over this
heap and this pillar unto me, for
harm. 53 [o] The God of Abraham,
and the God of Nahor, the [5] God
of their father, judge betwixt us.
And Jacob sware by [p] the Fear
of his father Isaac. 54 [q] And
Jacob offered a sacrifice in the
mountain, and called his brethren
to eat bread: and they did eat
bread, and tarried all night in the
mountain. 55 And early in the
morning Laban rose up, and
[r] kissed his sons and his daughters,
and blessed them: and
Laban departed, and returned
unto his place. [Ch. 32. 1 in Heb.]

32 1 And
Jacob went on his way,
and [s] the angels of God met him.

[a] ver. 19
[b] ch. 44. 9
[c] ch. 29. 27, 30
[d] ver. 7
[e] ver. 5, 29, 53
[f] ch. 29. 32
[g] ver. 24, 29
[h] ver. 1
[i] ch. 21. 27, 32
[k] ch. 28. 18; Josh. 24. 26, 27
[l] Josh. 22. 34
[m] Judg. 11. 29
[n] Jer. 29. 23; 42. 5
[o] ch. 28. 13
[p] ver. 42
[q] Ex. 18. 12
[r] ver. 28, 43
[s] 2 K. 6. 16, 17; Ps. 34. 7

[1] That is, *The heap of witness*, in Aramaic.
[2] That is, *The heap of witness*, in Hebrew.
[3] That is, *The watch tower*.
[4] Heb. *hidden*.
[5] Or, *gods*

2 And Jacob said when he saw
them, This is God's host: and
he called the name of that place
[1] [a] Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob [b] sent messengers
before him to Esau his brother
unto the land of [c] Seir, the field
of [d] Edom. 4 And he commanded
them, saying, Thus shall ye say
unto my lord Esau: Thus saith
thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned
with Laban, and [e] stayed
until now: 5 and [f] I have oxen,
and asses, *and* flocks, and menservants,
and maid-servants: and
I have sent to tell my lord, that
I may find favor in thy sight.
6 And the messengers returned
to Jacob, saying, We came to thy
brother Esau, and moreover he
cometh to meet thee, and four
hundred men with him. 7 Then
Jacob was [g] greatly afraid and
was distressed: and he divided
the people that were with him,
and the flocks, and the herds, and
the camels, into two companies;
8 and he said, If Esau come to
the one company, and smite it,
then the company which is left
shall escape. 9 And Jacob said,
O [h] God of my father Abraham,
and God of my father Isaac, O
Jehovah, who saidst unto me,
[i] Return unto thy country, and
to thy kindred, and I will do
thee good: 10 [2] I am not worthy
of the least [k] of all the loving-kindnesses,
and of all the truth,
which thou hast showed unto
thy servant; for with my staff I
passed over this Jordan; and
now I am become two companies.
11 Deliver me, I pray thee,
[l] from the hand of my brother,
from the hand of Esau: for I
fear him, lest he come and smite
me, the mother with the children.
12 And thou saidst, [m] I will
surely do thee good, and [n] make
thy seed as the sand of the sea,
which cannot be numbered for
multitude.

13 And he lodged there that
night, and took of that which he
had with him a present for Esau
his brother: 14 two hundred she-goats
and twenty he-goats, two
hundred ewes and twenty rams,
15 thirty milch camels and their
colts, forty cows and ten bulls,
twenty she-asses and ten foals.
16 And he delivered them into
the hand of his servants, every
drove by itself, and said unto
his servants, Pass over before me,
and put a space betwixt drove
and drove. 17 And he commanded
the foremost, saying,
When Esau my brother meeteth
thee, and asketh thee, saying,
Whose art thou? and whither
goest thou? and whose are these
before thee? 18 then thou shalt
say, *They are* thy servant Jacob's;
it is a present sent unto my lord
Esau: and, behold, he also is
behind us. 19 And he commanded
also the second, and the
third, and all that followed the
droves, saying, On this manner
shall ye speak unto Esau, when
ye find him; 20 and ye shall say,
Moreover, behold, thy servant
Jacob is behind us. For he said,
I will appease him with the
present that goeth before me, and
afterward I will see his face;
peradventure he will accept me.
21 So the present passed over
before him: and he himself
lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night,
and took his two wives, and his
two handmaids, and his eleven
children, and passed over the ford
of the [o] Jabbok. 23 And he took
them, and sent them over the
stream, and sent over that which
he had. 24 And Jacob was left
alone; and there [p] wrestled a man
with him until the breaking of
the day. 25 And when he saw
that he prevailed not against him,
he touched the hollow of his
thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's
thigh was strained, as he wrestled
with him. 26 And he said, Let
me go, for the day breaketh.
And he said, I will not let thee
go, except thou bless me. 27 And
he said unto him, What is thy
name? And he said, Jacob.
28 And [q] he said, Thy name shall
be called no more Jacob, but
[3] Israel: for thou hast [4] striven
with God and with men, and hast
prevailed. 29 And [r] Jacob asked
him, and said, Tell me, I pray
thee, thy name. And he said,
Wherefore is it that thou dost
ask after my name? And he
blessed him there. 30 And Jacob

---

[1] That is, *Two hosts*, or, *Companies.*

[2] Heb. *I am less than all &c.*

[3] That is, *He who striveth with God*, or, *God striveth.*

[4] Or, *had power with*

[a] Josh. 21. 38; 2 S. 2. 8
[b] ver. 7, 11; ch. 27. 41, 42
[c] ch. 14. 6
[d] ch. 25. 30; 36. 8, 9
[e] ch. 31. 41
[f] ch. 30. 43
[g] ver. 11
[h] ch. 31. 42
[i] ch. 28. 15; 31. 13
[k] ch. 24. 27
[l] ch. 27. 41, 42; 33. 4
[m] ch. 28. 14
[n] ch. 22. 17
[o] Deut. 3. 16; Josh. 12. 2
[p] Hos. 12. 3, 4
[q] ch. 35. 10; 1 K. 18. 31
[r] Judg. 13. 17, 18

called the name of the place [1]Peniel: for, *said he*, [a]I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. 31 And the sun rose upon him as he passed over [b]Penuel, and he limped upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not the sinew of the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip.

33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [c]Esau was coming, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. 3 And he himself passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. 4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and [d]fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. 5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are these with thee? And he said, [e]The children whom God hath graciously given thy servant. 6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. 7 And Leah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. 8 And he said, What meanest thou by [f]all this company which I met? And he said, To find favor in the sight of my lord. 9 And Esau said, [g]I have enough, my brother; let that which thou hast be thine. 10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found favor in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand; [2]forasmuch as I have seen thy face, as one seeth the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. 11 Take, I pray thee, my [3]gift that is brought to thee; [h]because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have [4]enough. And he urged him, and he took it. 12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. 13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me have their young: and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die. 14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on gently, according to the pace of the cattle that are before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come unto my lord unto [i]Seir. 15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find favor in the sight of my lord. 16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to [k]Succoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called [5]Succoth.

18 And Jacob came [6]in peace to the city of [l]Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from [m]Paddan-aram; and encamped before the city. 19 And [n]he bought the parcel of ground, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred [7]pieces of money. 20 And he erected there an altar, and called it [8]El-Elohe-Israel.

34 And [o]Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. 2 And Shechem the son of Hamor [p]the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her; and he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her. 3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake [9]kindly unto the damsel. 4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife. 5 Now Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; and his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they came. 6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him. 7 And the sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard it: and the men were

---

[1] That is, *The face of God.*

[2] Or, *for therefore have I seen*

[3] Heb. *blessing.*

[4] Heb. *all.*

[5] That is, *Booths.*

[6] Or, *to Shalem, a city*

[7] Heb. *kesitah.*

[8] That is, *God, the God of Israel.*

[9] Heb. *to the heart of the damsel.*

[a] ch. 16. 13; Ex. 33. 20; Num. 12. 8; Judg. 6. 22; 13. 22
[b] Judg. 8. 8
[c] ch. 32. 6
[d] ch. 45. 14, 15
[e] ch. 48. 9
[f] ch. 32. 14-16
[g] ch. 27. 39, 40
[h] ch. 30. 43
[i] ch. 32. 3
[k] Judg. 8. 5, 14: Ps. 60. 6
[l] ch. 12. 6; Josh. 24. 1; Judg. 9. 1
[m] ch. 25. 20; 28. 2
[n] Josh. 24. 32; Jn. 4. 5
[o] ch. 30. 21
[p] ver. 30

Dinah avenged by Simeon and Levi. Jacob puts away Idols and goes to Bethel

grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought [a]folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done. 8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her unto him to wife. 9 And make ye marriages with us; give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. 10 And ye shall dwell with us: and [b]the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein. 11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find favor in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. 12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. 13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with guile, and spake, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, 14 and said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to [c]one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us. 15 Only on this condition will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we are, that every male of you be circumcised; 16 then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was honored above all the house of his father. 20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying, 21 These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for, behold, the land is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22 Only on this condition will the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. 23 Shall not their cattle and their substance and all their beasts be ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us. 24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened [d]all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city. 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, [e]Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city [1]unawares, and slew all the males. 26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went forth. 27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister. 28 They took their flocks and their herds and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field; 29 and all their wealth, and all their little ones and their wives, took they captive and made a prey, even all that was in the house. 30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, [f]to make me odious to the inhabitants of the land, among [g]the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and, [h]I being few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and smite me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. 31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with a harlot?

35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to [i]Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto [k]God, who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. 2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away [l]the foreign gods that are among you, and [m]purify yourselves, and change your garments: 3 and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el;

[a] Deut. 22. 21; Judg. 20. 6; 2 Sam. 13. 12
[b] ch. 13. 9; 20. 15
[c] ch. 17. 14
[d] ch. 23. 10
[e] ch. 49. 5-7
[f] Ex. 5. 21; 2 Sam. 10. 6
[g] ver. 2; ch. 13. 7
[h] ch. 46. 26, 27; 1 Chr. 16. 19
[i] ch. 28. 19
[k] ch. 28. 13
[l] ch. 31. 19, 30
[m] Ex. 19. 10, 14

[1] Or, *boldly*

and I will make there [a] an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and [b] was with me in the way which I went. 4 And they gave unto Jacob all the foreign gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the [1] oak which was by Shechem. 5 And they journeyed: and [c] a terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. 6 So Jacob came to [d] Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him. 7 And [e] he built there an altar, and called the place [2] El-beth-el; because there God was revealed unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. 8 And [f] Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried below Beth-el under the oak: and the name of it was called [3] Allon-bacuth.

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came from Paddan-aram, and [g] blessed him. 10 And [h] God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel. 11 And God said unto him, I am [4] [i] God Almighty: [k] be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a [l] company of nations shall be of thee, and [m] kings shall come out of thy loins; 12 and [n] the land which I gave unto Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. 13 And [o] God went up from him in the place where he spake with him. 14 And Jacob set up [p] a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink-offering thereon, and poured oil thereon. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was still some distance to come to [q] Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labor. 17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; for now [r] thou shalt have another son. 18 And it came to pass, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she called his name [5] Ben-oni: but his father called him [6] Benjamin. 19 And [s] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem). 20 And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave: the same is the [t] Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. 21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder. 22 And it came to pass, while Israel dwelt in that land, that [u] Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: 23 [v] the sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacob's first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun; 24 [x] the sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin; 25 and [y] the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid: Dan and Naphtali; 26 and [z] the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, that were born to him in Paddan-aram. 27 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father to [a] Mamre, to Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were [b] a hundred and fourscore years. 29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was [c] gathered unto his people, [d] old and full of days: and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

36 Now these are the generations of [e] Esau (the same is Edom). 2 Esau took [f] his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, 3 and Basemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebaioth. 4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Basemath bare Reuel; 5 and Oholibamah bare Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, that were born unto him in the land of Canaan. 6 [g] And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions, which he had gathered in the land of Canaan; and went into a land away from his brother Jacob. 7 [a]For their substance was too great for them to dwell together; and the land of their sojournings could not bear them because of their cattle. 8 And Esau dwelt in mount [b]Seir: Esau is [c]Edom.

---

[1] Or, *terebinth*

[2] That is, *The God of Beth-el.*

[3] That is, *The oak of weeping.*

[4] Heb. *El Shaddai.*

[5] That is, *The son o my sorro*

[6] That is, *The son o the right hand.*

[a] ch. 28. 20–22
[b] ch. 28. 15
[c] Ex. 15. 16; Deut. 2. 25
[d] ch. 28. 19; 48. 3
[e] ver. 3
[f] ch. 24. 59
[g] ch. 32. 29
[h] ch. 32. 28
[i] ch. 17. 1; 28. 3
[k] ch. 9. 1, 7
[l] ch. 48. 4
[m] ch. 17. 6, 16; 36. 31
[n] ch. 13. 15; 26. 3; 28. 13
[o] ch. 17. 22; 18. 33
[p] ch. 28. 18, 19; 31. 45
[q] ver. 19; Ruth 4. 11; Mic. 5. 2
[r] ch. 30. 24
[s] ch. 48. 7
[t] 1 S. 10. 2
[u] ch. 49. 4; 1 Chr. 5. 1
[v] ch. 29. 31–35; 30. 18–20
[x] ch. 30. 22–24
[y] ch. 30. 5–8
[z] ch. 30. 10–13
[a] ch. 18. 1; 23. 19
[b] ch. 25. 26
[c] ch. 25. 8
[d] ch. 15. 15
[e] ch. 25. 30
[f] ch. 26. 34; 28. 9
[g] ch. 12. 5

9 And these are the generations of Esau the father of [1]the Edomites in mount Seir: 10 these are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basemath the wife of Esau. 11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, [2]Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. 12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these are the sons of Adah, Esau's wife. 13 And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. 14 And these were the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah.

15 These are the chiefs of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, 16 chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek: these are the chiefs that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah. 17 And these are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these are the chiefs that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. 18 And these are the sons of Oholibamah, Esau's wife: chief Jeush, chief Jalam, chief Korah: these are the chiefs that came of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. 19 These are the sons of Esau, and these are their chiefs: the same is Edom.

20 These are the sons of Seir [d]the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah, 21 and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan: these are the chiefs that came of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. 22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and [3]Heman; and Lotan's sister was Timna. 23 And these are the children of Shobal: [4]Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, [5]Shepho and Onam. 24 And these are the children of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah; this is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. 25 And these are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah. 26 And these are the children of [6]Dishon: [7]Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. 27 These are the children of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and [8]Akan. 28 These are the children of Dishan: Uz and Aran. 29 These are the chiefs that came of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, 30 chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan: these are the chiefs that came of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir.

31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any [e]king over the children of Israel. 32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. 33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. 35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. 36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. 37 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. 38 And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. 39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [9]Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was [10]Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.

40 And these are the names of the chiefs that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: chief

---

[a] ch. 13. 6

[b] ch. 32. 3

[c] ver. 1, 19

[d] ch. 14. 6; Deut. 2. 12, 22; 1 Chr. 1. 38-42

[e] ch. 17. 6, 16; 35. 11; 1 Chr. 1. 43

[1] Heb. *Edom.*

[2] 1 Chr. 1. 36, *Zephi.*

[3] In 1 Chr. 1. 39, *Homam.*

[4] In 1 Chr. 1. 40, *Alian.*

[5] In 1 Chr. 1. 40, *Shephi.*

[6] Heb. *Dishan.*

[7] In 1 Chr. 1. 41, *Hamran.*

[8] In 1 Chr. 1. 42, *Jaakan.*

[9] In 1 Chr. 1. 50, *Hadad.*

[10] In 1 Chr. 1. 50, *Pai.*

Joseph's Dreams. His Brothers sell him into Egypt

Timna, chief [1]Alvah, chief Jetheth, 41 chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, 42 chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, 43 chief Magdiel, chief Iram: these are the chiefs of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esau, the father of [2]the Edomites.

37 And Jacob dwelt in [a]the land of his father's sojournings, in the land of Canaan. 2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being [b]seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and he was a lad with [c]the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought the evil report of them unto their father. 3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was [d]the son of his old age: and he made him [3]a [e]coat of many colors. 4 And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren; and they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 And Joseph [f]dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. 6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: 7 for, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves came round about, and [g]made obeisance to my sheaf. 8 And his brethren said to him, [h]Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. 9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. 10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and [i]thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? 11 And [k]his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind.

12 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. 13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Are not thy brethren feeding the flock in [l]Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I. 14 And he said to him, Go now, see whether it is well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. [m]So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. 15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? 16 And he said, I am seeking my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they are feeding *the flock*. 17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to [n]Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And they saw him afar off, and before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. 19 And they said one to another, Behold, this [4]dreamer cometh. 20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and [o]we will say, An evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams. 21 And [p]Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand, and said, Let us not take his life. 22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood; cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him: that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father. 23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his coat, the coat of many colors that was on him; 24 and they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a caravan of [q]Ishmaelites was coming from Gilead, with their camels bearing [5][r]spicery and [6][s]balm and [7]myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. 26 And Judah said unto his brethren,

[1] 1 Chr. 1. 51, *Aliah.*

[2] Heb. *Edom.*

[3] Or, *a long garment with sleeves*

[4] Heb. *master of dreams.*

[5] Or, *gum tragacanth* Or, *storax*

[6] Or, *mastic*

[7] Or, *ladanum*

[a] ch. 17. 8; 28. 4
[b] ch. 41. 46
[c] ch. 35. 25, 26
[d] ch. 44. 20
[e] ver. 23, 32
[f] ch. 28. 12; 31. 10, 11, 24
[g] ch. 42. 6, 9; 43. 26; 44. 14
[h] ch. 49. 26; Deut. 33. 16
[i] ch. 27. 29
[k] Acts 7. 9
[l] ch. 33. 18–20
[m] ch. 35. 27
[n] 2 K. 6. 13
[o] ver. 32
[p] ch. 42. 22
[q] ver. 28; ch. 16. 12; 39. 1
[r] ch. 43. 11
[s] Jer. 8. 22; 46. 11

Joseph sold into Egypt. Judah and Tamar

What profit is it if we slay our
brother and [a]conceal his blood?
27 [b]Come, and let us sell him to
the Ishmaelites, and let not our
hand be upon him; for he is our
brother, our flesh. And his
brethren hearkened unto him.
28 And there passed by [c]Midianites,
merchantmen; and they
drew and lifted up Joseph out
of the pit, and [d]sold Joseph to
the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces
of silver. And [e]they brought
Joseph into Egypt.
29 And Reuben returned unto
the pit; and, behold, Joseph was
not in the pit; and he [f]rent his
clothes. 30 And he returned
unto his brethren, and said, [g]The
child is not; and I, whither shall I
go? 31 And [h]they took Joseph's
coat, and killed a he-goat, and
dipped the coat in the blood;
32 and they sent the coat of
many colors, and they brought
it to their father, and said,
This have we found: know now
whether it is thy son's coat or
not. 33 And he knew it, and
said, It is my son's coat; [i]an
evil beast hath devoured him;
Joseph is without doubt torn in
pieces. 34 And Jacob [k]rent his
garments, and put sackcloth upon
his loins, and mourned for his
son many days. 35 And all his
sons and all his daughters rose
up to comfort him; but he
refused to be comforted; and he
said, For I will go down to
[l]Sheol to my son mourning.
And his father wept for him. 36
And the [1]Midianites [m]sold him
into Egypt unto Potiphar, an
officer of Pharaoh's, the [2]captain
of the guard.

38 And it came to pass at
that time, that Judah went
down from his brethren, and
turned in to a certain [n]Adullamite,
whose name was Hirah. 2 And
Judah saw there a daughter of a
certain Canaanite whose name
was Shua; and he took her, and
went in unto her. 3 And she
conceived, and bare a son; and
he called his name [o]Er. 4 And
she conceived again, and bare a
son; and she called his name
Onan. 5 And she yet again bare
a son, and called his name
Shelah: and he was at Chezib,
when she bare him. 6 And
Judah took a wife for Er his
first-born, and her name was
Tamar. 7 And [p]Er, Judah's first-born,
was wicked in the sight of
Jehovah; and Jehovah slew him.
8 And Judah said unto Onan,
[q]Go in unto thy brother's wife,
and perform the duty of a husband's
brother unto her, and
raise up seed to thy brother. 9
And Onan knew that the seed
would not be his: and it came to
pass, when he went in unto his
brother's wife, that he spilled it
on the ground, lest he should
give seed to his brother. 10 And
the thing which he did was evil
in the sight of Jehovah: and he
slew him also. 11 Then said
Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law,
[r]Remain a widow in thy
father's house, till Shelah my son
be grown up; for he said, Lest
he also die, like his brethren.
And Tamar went and dwelt in
her father's house.
12 And in process of time
Shua's daughter, the wife of
Judah, died; and Judah was comforted,
and went up unto his
sheep-shearers to [s]Timnah, he
and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.
13 And it was told Tamar,
saying, Behold, thy father-in-law
goeth up to Timnah to shear his
sheep. 14 And she put off from
her the garments of her widowhood,
and [t]covered herself with
her veil, and wrapped herself, and
sat in the gate of [u]Enaim, which
is by the way to Timnah; for she
saw that Shelah was grown up,
and she was not given unto him
to wife. 15 When Judah saw
her, he thought her to be a harlot;
for she had covered her face.
16 And he turned unto her by
the way, and said, Come, I pray
thee, let me come in unto thee:
for he knew not that she was his
daughter-in-law. And she said,
What wilt thou give me, that thou
mayest come in unto me? 17 And
he said, I will send thee a kid of
the goats from the flock. And
she said, Wilt thou give me a
pledge, till thou send it? 18 And
he said, What pledge shall I give
thee? And she said, [v]Thy signet
and thy cord, and thy staff that
is in thy hand. And he gave them

---

[a] ver. 20
[b] ch. 42. 21
[c] ver. 25; Judg. 6. 1; 8. 22, 24
[d] ch. 45. 4; Acts 7. 9
[e] ch. 39. 1
[f] ver. 34; ch. 44. 13
[g] ch. 42. 13, 36
[h] ver. 3, 23
[i] ver. 20
[k] ver. 29
[l] ver. 33; ch. 25. 8; 35. 29; 42. 38; 44. 29, 31
[m] ch. 39. 1
[n] Josh. 15. 35; 1 Sam. 22. 1
[o] ch. 46. 12; Num. 26. 19
[p] 1 Chr. 2. 3
[q] Deut. 25. 5, 6; Mt. 22. 24
[r] Ruth 1. 12, 13
[s] Josh. 15. 10, 57
[t] ch. 24. 65
[u] Josh. 15. 34
[v] ch. 41. 42

[1] Heb. *Medanites.*
[2] Heb. *chief of the executioners.*

Judges 8:22,24

to her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. 19 And she arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. 20 And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. 21 Then he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the [1] prostitute, that was at Enaim by the wayside? And they said, There hath been no [1] prostitute here. 22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, There hath been no [1] prostitute here. 23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be put to shame: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and moreover, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and [a] let her be burnt. 25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and the cords, and the staff. 26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She is more righteous than I; forasmuch as I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. 27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, [b] twins were in her womb. 28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that one put out a hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. 29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, [2] Wherefore hast thou made a breach for thyself? therefore his name was called [3] [c] Perez. 30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zerah.

39 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of [d] the Ishmaelites, that had brought him down thither. 2 And [e] Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. 3 And his master [f] saw that Jehovah was with him, and that Jehovah [g] made all that he did to prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph found favor in his sight, and he ministered unto him: and he made him overseer over his house, and [h] all that he had he put into his hand. 5 And it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that Jehovah [i] blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and [k] the blessing of Jehovah was upon all that he had, in the house and in the field. 6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and [4] he knew not aught *that was* with him, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was [l] comely, and well-favored.

7 And it came to pass after these things, [m] that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. 8 But [n] he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master [5] knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he hath put all that he hath into my hand: 9 [o] he is not greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and [p] sin against God? 10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her. 11 And it came to pass about this time, that he went into the house to do his work; and there was none of the men of the house there within. 12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. 13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, 14 that she called

---

[a] Lev. 21. 9
[b] ch. 25. 24-26
[c] ch. 46. 12; Ruth 4. 12
[d] ch. 37. 25, 28, 36; Ps. 105. 17
[e] ver. 3, 21, 23
[f] ch. 21. 22; 26. 28
[g] Ps. 1. 3
[h] ver. 8, 22
[i] ch. 30. 27
[k] Deut. 28. 3, 4, 11
[l] ch. 29. 17
[m] Prov. 7. 15-20
[n] Prov. 6. 23, 24
[o] ch. 41. 40
[p] ch. 42. 18; 2 Sam. 12. 13

[1] Heb. *kedeshah*, that is a woman dedicated to impure heathen worship. Deut. 23. 17; Hos. 4. 14.

[2] Or, *How hast thou made a breach! a breach be upon thee!*

[3] That is, *A breach.*

[4] Or, *with him he knew not*

[5] Or, *knoweth not with me what is &c.*

unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: 15 and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled, and got him out. 16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came home. 17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, whom thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: 18 and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. 20 And Joseph's master took him, and [a] put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. 21 But [b] Jehovah was with Joseph, and showed kindness unto him, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison. 22 And the keeper of the prison [c] committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. 23 [d] The keeper of the prison looked not to anything that was under his hand, because [e] Jehovah was with him; and that which he did, [f] Jehovah made it to prosper.

40 And it came to pass after these things, that [g] the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their lord the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. 3 And he put them in ward in the house of the [h] captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound. 4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto them: and they continued a season in ward. 5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were bound in the prison. 6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, and, behold, they were sad. 7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward in his master's house, saying, [i] Wherefore look ye so sad to-day? 8 And they said unto him, [k] We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, [l] Do not interpretations belong to God? tell it me, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; 10 and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, *and* its blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes: 11 and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. 12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days; 13 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well with thee, and show kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: 15 for indeed [m] I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head: 17 and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of baked food for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out

[a] Ps. 105. 18
[b] ver. 2; Ps. 105. 19; Acts 7. 9
[c] ver. 4
[d] ver. 3, 8
[e] ver. 2
[f] ver 3
[g] ver. 11, 13
[h] ch. 39. 1, 20
[i] Neh. 2. 2
[k] ch. 41. 15
[l] ch. 41. 16; Dan. 2. 27, 28
[m] ch. 37. 26-28

of the basket upon my head. 18 And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three days; 19 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. 20 And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: [a]and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his servants. 21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and [b]he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but [c]he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the [1]river. 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, well-favored and fat-fleshed; and they fed in [d]the reed-grass. 3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favored and lean-fleshed, and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. 4 And the ill-favored and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favored and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. 5 And he slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven ears of grain came up upon one stalk, [2]rank and good. 6 And, behold, seven ears, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them. 7 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven [2]rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. 8 And it came to pass in the morning that [e]his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the [3][f]magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but [g]there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I [4]do remember [h]my faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, me and the chief baker: 11 and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. 12 And there was with us there a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. 13 And it came to pass, [i]as he interpreted to us, so it was; [5]me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 [k]Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him [l]hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. 15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and [m]there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. 16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [n]It is not in me: [o]God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace. 17 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the brink of the river: 18 and, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favored; and they fed in the reed-grass: 19 and, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favored and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: 20 and the lean and ill-favored kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: 21 and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill-favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke. 22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up upon one stalk, full and good: 23 and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: 24 and the thin ears swallowed up the seven good ears: and I told it unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me.

25 And Joseph said unto Pha-

[a] 2 K. 25. 27; Jer. 52. 31
[b] ver. 13
[c] ver. 19
[d] Job 8. 11; Is. 19. 6, 7
[e] Dan. 2. 1, 3
[f] Ex. 7. 11, 22
[g] Dan. 2. 27; 4. 7
[h] ch. 40. 23
[i] ch. 40. 21, 22
[k] Ps. 105. 20
[l] Dan. 2. 25
[m] ver. 8
[n] Dan. 2. 30; Zech. 4. 6; Acts 3. 12; 2 Cor. 3. 5
[o] ver. 25, 28, 32; ch. 40. 8

[1] Heb. *Yeor*, that is, the Nile.
[2] Heb *fat*.
[3] Or, *sacred scribes*
[4] Or, *will make mention of*
[5] Or, *I wa restored . . . and he was hanged*

27719

raoh, The dream of Pharaoh is
one: [a]what God is about to do
he hath declared unto Pharaoh.
26 The seven good kine are seven
years; and the seven good ears
are seven years: the dream is
one. 27 And the seven lean and
ill-favored kine that came up
after them are seven years, and
also the seven empty ears blasted
with the east wind; [b]they shall
be seven years of famine. 28 That
is the thing which I spake unto
Pharaoh: [c]what God is about to
do he hath showed unto Pharaoh.
29 Behold, there come [d]seven
years of great plenty throughout
all the land of Egypt: 30 and there
shall arise after them [e]seven years
of famine; and all the plenty
shall be forgotten in the land of
Egypt; and the famine shall consume
the land; 31 and the plenty
shall not be known in the land by
reason of that famine which followeth;
for it shall be very grievous.
32 [f]And for that the dream
was doubled unto Pharaoh, it is
because the thing is established by
God, and God will shortly bring
it to pass. 33 Now therefore let
Pharaoh look out a man [g]discreet
and wise, and set him over the
land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh
do *this*, and let him appoint overseers
over the land, and take up
the fifth part of the land of Egypt
in the seven plenteous years.
35 And [h]let them gather all the
food of these good years that
come, and lay up grain under the
hand of Pharaoh for food in the
cities, and let them keep it.
36 And the food shall be for a
store to the land against the seven
years of famine, which shall be
in the land of Egypt; that the
land perish not through the famine.

37 And the thing was good in
the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the
eyes of all his servants. 38 And
Pharaoh said unto his servants,
Can we find such a one as this, a
man [i]in whom the spirit of God is?
39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,
Forasmuch as God hath showed
thee all this, [k]there is none so
discreet and wise as thou: 40 [l]thou
shalt be over my house, and according
unto thy word shall all
my people [1]be ruled: only in the
throne will I be greater than thou.
41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,
See, I have set thee [m]over all the
land of Egypt. 42 And Pharaoh
[n]took off his signet ring from his
hand, and put it upon Joseph's
hand, and arrayed him in vestures
of [2]fine linen, and [o]put a gold
chain about his neck; 43 and he
made him to ride in the second
chariot which he had; and they
cried before him, [3]Bow the knee:
and he set him over all the land
of Egypt. 44 And Pharaoh said
unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and
[p]without thee shall no man lift
up his hand or his foot in all the
land of Egypt. 45 And Pharaoh
called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah;
and he gave him to wife
Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera
priest of [q]On. And Joseph
went out over the land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph was [r]thirty years
old when he stood before Pharaoh
king of Egypt. And Joseph went
out from the presence of Pharaoh,
and went throughout all the land
of Egypt. 47 And in the seven
plenteous years the earth brought
forth by handfuls. 48 And he
gathered up all the food of the
seven years which were in the
land of Egypt, and laid up the food
in the cities: the food of the field,
which was round about every city,
laid he up in the same. 49 And
Joseph laid up grain as the sand
of the sea, very much, until he
left off numbering; for it was
without number. 50 And unto
Joseph were born two sons before
the year of famine came, whom
Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera
priest of On, bare unto him.
51 And Joseph called the name
of the first-born [4]Manasseh: For,
said he, God hath made me forget
all my toil, and all my father's
house. 52 And the name of the
second called he [5]Ephraim: For
[s]God hath made me fruitful in
the land of my affliction. 53 And
the seven years of plenty, that
was in the land of Egypt, came
to an end. 54 And [t]the seven
years of famine began to come,
according as Joseph had said: and
there was famine in all lands; but
in all the land of Egypt there was
bread. 55 And when all the land
of Egypt was famished, the peo-

[a] ver. 28, 32
[b] 2 K. 8. 1
[c] ver. 25. 32
[d] ver. 47
[e] ver. 54, 56; ch. 47. 13
[f] ver. 25, 28
[g] ver. 39
[h] ver. 48
[i] Dan. 4. 8, 9, 18; 5. 11, 14
[k] ver. 33
[l] Ps. 105. 21, 22; Acts 7. 10
[m] ch. 42. 6
[n] Esth. 3. 10
[o] Dan. 5. 7, 16, 29
[p] Ps. 105. 22
[q] Jer. 43. 13; Ezek. 30. 17
[r] ch. 37. 2
[s] ch. 17. 6; 28. 3; 49. 22
[t] ver. 30; Ps. 105. 16; Acts 7. 11

[1] Or, *order themselves* Or, *do homage*

[2] Or, *cotton*

[3] *Abrech*, probably an Egyptian word, similar in sound to the Hebrew word meaning *to kneel.*

[4] That is, *Making to forget.*

[5] From a Hebrew word signifying *to be fruitful.*

ple cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. 56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine was sore in the land of Egypt. 57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph to buy grain, because the famine was sore in all the earth.

42 Now [a]Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, and Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; [b]that we may live, and not die. 3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy grain from Egypt. 4 But [c]Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure harm befall him. 5 And the sons of Israel came to buy among those that came: [d]for the famine was in the land of Canaan. 6 And [e]Joseph was the governor over the land; he it was that sold to all the people of the land. And Joseph's brethren came, and [f]bowed down themselves to him with their faces to the earth. 7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and [g]spake roughly with them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food. 8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but [h]they knew not him. 9 And Joseph [i]remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 10 And they said unto him, Nay, [k]my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. 11 We are all one man's sons; we are [l]true men, thy servants are no spies. 12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 13 And they said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with [m]our father, and [n]one is not. 14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies: 15 hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither. 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether there be [o]truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies. 17 And he put them all together into [p]ward three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for [q]I fear God: 19 if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in your prison-house; but go ye, carry grain for the famine of your houses: 20 and [r]bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. 21 And they said one to another, [s]We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [t]Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore also, behold, his blood is required. 23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. 24 And he turned himself about from them, and [u]wept; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and [v]took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes. 25 [x]Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with grain, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus was it done unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with their grain, and departed thence. 27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging-place, he espied his money; and, behold, it was in the mouth of his sack. 28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying,

[a] Acts 7. 12
[b] ch. 43. 8
[c] ch. 35. 24
[d] ch. 41. 57; Acts 7. 11
[e] ch. 41. 41, 55
[f] ch. 37. 8-10; 41. 43
[g] ver. 30
[h] ch. 37. 2; 41. 46, 53
[i] ch. 37. 6-9
[k] ch. 37. 8
[l] ver. 16, 19, 31, 34
[m] ch. 43. 7
[n] v. 32; ch. 37. 30; 44. 20
[o] ver. 11
[p] ch. 40. 4, 7
[q] ch. 39. 9
[r] ver. 34
[s] ch. 37. 26-28; 45. 3
[t] ch. 37. 22
[u] ch. 43. 30; 45. 14, 15
[v] ch. 43. 14, 23
[x] ch. 44. 1

[a]What is this that God hath done unto us? 29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them, saying, 30 The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. 31 And we said unto him, We are [b]true men; we are no spies: 32 we are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. 33 And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men: leave one of your brethren with me, and take *grain for* the famine of your houses, and go your way; 34 and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land.

35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, [c]every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. 36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are [1]against me. 37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. 38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left: if harm befall him by the way in which ye go, then will ye [d]bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to Sheol.

43 [e]And the famine was sore in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. 3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, [f]The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down; for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said, The man asked straitly concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, [g]Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we in any wise know that he would say, Bring your brother down? 8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; [h]that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. 9 [i]I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then [2]let me bear the blame for ever: 10 for except we had lingered, surely we had now returned a second time. 11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it be so now, do this: take of the choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man [k]a present, a little [l]balm, and a little honey, spicery and myrrh, [3]nuts, and almonds; 12 and take double money in your hand; and [m]the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight: 13 take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: 14 and [4][n]God Almighty [o]give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you [p]your other brother and Benjamin. And [q]if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved. 15 And the men took [r]that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready; for the men shall dine with me at noon. 17 And

[a] ch. 43. 23
[b] ver. 11
[c] ch. 43. 12, 15
[d] ch. 37. 35; 44. 29, 31
[e] ch. 41. 56, 57
[f] ver. 5; ch. 44. 23
[g] ver. 27; ch. 42. 13
[h] ch. 42. 2
[i] ch. 42. 37
[k] ver. 25, 26
[l] ch. 37. 25
[m] ver. 21, 22
[n] ch. 17. 1; 28. 3; 35. 11
[o] Ps. 106. 46
[p] ch. 42. 24
[q] ch. 42. 36
[r] ver. 11

[1] Or, *upon*

[2] Heb. *I shall have sinned against thee for ever.*

[3] That is, *pistachio nuts*

[4] Heb. *El Shaddai.*

the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men to Joseph's house. 18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought to Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may [1] seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses. 19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they spake unto him at the door of the house, 20 and said, Oh, my lord, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: 21 and it came to pass, when we came to the lodging-place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, [a] every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and [b] we have brought it again in our hand. 22 And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know not who put our money in our sacks. 23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: [c] your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And [d] he brought Simeon out unto them. 24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and [e] gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. 25 And they made ready [f] the present against Joseph's coming at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and [g] bowed down themselves to him to the earth. 27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, [h] Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? 28 And they said, Thy servant our father is well, he is yet alive. [i] And they bowed the head, and made obeisance. 29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said, Is this [k] your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, [l] God be gracious unto thee, my son. 30 And Joseph made haste; for his heart yearned over his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and [m] wept there. 31 And he washed his face, and came out; and he [n] refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. 32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, that did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is [o] an abomination unto the Egyptians. 33 And they sat before him, [p] the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one with another. 34 And [2] he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: [q] but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and [3] were merry with him.

44 [r] And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. 2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his grain money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. 3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. 4 *And* when they were gone out of [s] the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 Is not this that in which my lord drinketh, and whereby he indeed [t] divineth? ye have done evil in so doing. 6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these words. 7 And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord such words as these? Far be it from thy servants that they should do such a thing. 8 Behold, [u] the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? 9 [v] With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's [x] bondmen. 10 And he

[a] ch. 42. 35
[b] ver. 12, 15
[c] ch. 42. 28
[d] ch. 42. 24
[e] ch. 18. 4; 19. 2; 24. 32
[f] ver. 11, 15
[g] ch. 37. 7, 10
[h] ver. 7; ch. 45. 3
[i] ch. 37. 7, 10
[k] ch. 42. 13
[l] Num. 6. 25; Ps. 67. 1
[m] ch. 42. 24; 45. 2, 14, 15; 46. 29
[n] ch. 45. 1
[o] ch. 46. 34
[p] ch. 42. 7
[q] ch. 35. 24
[r] ch. 42. 25
[s] ver. 13
[t] ver. 15; ch. 30. 27; Lev. 19. 26; Deut. 18. 10-14
[u] ch. 43. 21
[v] ch. 31. 32
[x] ver. 16

[1] Heb. *roll himself upon us.*

[2] Or, *messes were taken*

[3] Heb. *drank largely.*

said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my bondman; and ye shall be blameless. 11 Then they hasted, and took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. 12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left off at the youngest: and [a]the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. 13 Then they [b]rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to [c]the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was yet there: and [d]they fell before him on the ground. 15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? know ye not that such a man as I can indeed [e]divine? 16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's [f]bondmen, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is found. 17 And he said, Far be it from me that I should do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh, my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant; for [g]thou art even as Pharaoh. 19 [h]My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? 20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, [i]a little one; and his brother [k]is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loveth him. 21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. 22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die. 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [l]Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. 25 And our father said, Go again, buy us a little food. 26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us. 27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons: 28 and the one went out from me, and [m]I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since: 29 and if ye take this one also from me, and harm befall him, ye will [n]bring down my gray hairs with [1]sorrow to Sheol. 30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad is not with us; seeing that [2]his life is bound up in the lad's life; 31 it will come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants will [o]bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to Sheol. 32 For thy servant [p]became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then shall I bear the blame to my father for ever. 33 Now therefore, let thy servant, I pray thee, abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go up to my father, if the lad be not with me? lest I see the evil that shall come on my father.

45 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, [q]while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. 2 And [r]he [3]wept aloud: and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; [s]doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for [t]they were troubled at his presence. 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near.

[a] ver. 2
[b] ch. 37. 29, 34
[c] ver. 4
[d] ch. 37. 7, 10
[e] ver. 5
[f] ver. 9
[g] ch. 37. 7, 8; 41. 40-44
[h] ch. 43. 7
[i] ver. 30; ch. 43. 8
[k] ch. 37. 33; 42. 13, 38
[l] ch. 43. 3
[m] ch. 37. 31-35
[n] ver. 31; ch. 42. 38
[o] ver. 29
[p] ch. 43. 9
[q] Acts 7. 13
[r] ver. 14, 15; ch. 46. 29
[s] ch. 43. 27
[t] ch. 37. 20-28; 42. 21, 22

[1] Heb. *evil.*

[2] Or, *his soul is knit with the lad's soul* 1 Sam. 18. 1.

[3] Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 And now be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that [a] ye sold me hither: for [b] God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For [c] these two years hath the famine been in the land: and there are yet five years, in which there shall be neither plowing nor harvest. 7 And [d] God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive [1] by a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt. 9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and [e] say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not; 10 and thou shalt dwell in the land of [f] Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and there will I [g] nourish thee; for there are yet five years of famine; lest thou come to poverty, thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast. 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen: and ye shall haste and [h] bring down my father hither. 14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and [i] wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And [k] the report thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye: lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; 18 and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and [l] I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye: take you [m] wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. 20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the sons of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them [n] wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave each man [o] changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and [p] five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this manner: ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with grain and bread and provision for his father by the way. 24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way. 25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. 26 And they told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for [q] he believed them not. 27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the [r] wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: 28 and Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

46 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to [s] Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the [t] God of his father Isaac. 2 And [u] God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, [v] Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. 3 And he said, [x] I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: 4 [y] I will go down with thee into Egypt; and [z] I will also surely bring thee up again: and [a] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel

---

[1] Or, *to be a great company that escape*

[a] ch. 37. 28; 44. 20
[b] ver. 7, 8; ch. 50. 20
[c] ch. 37. 2; 41. 46, 53
[d] ver. 5
[e] Acts 7. 14
[f] ch. 46. 28, 34
[g] ch. 47. 12
[h] Acts 7. 14
[i] ver. 2
[k] Acts 7. 13
[l] ch. 27. 28
[m] ver. 21, 27; ch. 46. 5; Num. 7. 3-8
[n] ver. 19
[o] 2 K. 5. 5
[p] ch. 43. 34
[q] ch. 37. 31-35
[r] ver. 19
[s] ch. 28. 10
[t] ch. 26. 24; 28. 13
[u] Num. 12. 6; Job 33. 14, 15
[v] ch. 22. 11; 31. 11
[x] ch. 17. 1; 28. 13
[y] ch. 28. 15
[z] ch. 50. 24; Ex. 3. 8
[a] ch. 50. 1

Jacob and his Family come to Goshen. Jacob presented to Pharaoh

carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the [a]wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and [b]came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's first-born. 9 And the sons of Reuben: Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. 10 And the sons of Simeon: [1]Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and [2]Jachin, and [3]Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman. 11 And the sons of Levi: [4]Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 12 And the sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul. 13 And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and [5]Puvah, and Iob, and Shimron. 14 And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. 15 These are the sons of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob in Paddan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three. 16 And the sons of Gad: [6]Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and [7]Ezbon, Eri, and [8]Arodi, and Areli. 17 And the sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister; and the sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel. 18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls. 19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin. 20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On, bare unto him. 21 And the sons of Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [9]Ehi, and Rosh, [10]Muppim, and [11]Huppim, and Ard. 22 These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen. 23 And the sons of Dan: [12]Hushim. 24 And the sons of Naphtali: [13]Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [14]Shillem. 25 These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob: all the souls were seven. 26 All the [15]souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, that came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six; 27 and the sons of Joseph, who were born to him in Egypt, were two souls: [c]all the souls of the house of Jacob, that came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to show the way before him unto [d]Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen. 29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and fell on his neck, and [e]wept on his neck a good while. 30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, that thou art yet alive. 31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, [f]I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, who were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; 32 and the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. 33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation? 34 that ye shall say, Thy servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we, [g]and our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of [h]Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

47 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and,

[a] ch. 45. 21

[b] Acts 7. 15

[c] Ex. 1. 5; Deut. 10. 22; Acts 7. 14

[d] ch. 45. 10

[e] ch. 45. 14, 15

[f] ch. 47. 1

[g] ch. 13. 7, 8; 26. 20; 37. 2

[h] ch. 45. 10, 18; 47. 6, 11; Ex. 8. 26

[1] In Num. 26. 12, 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Nemuel.*

[2] In 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Jarib.*

[3] In Num. 26. 13, 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Zerah.*

[4] In 1 Chr. 6. 16, *Gershom.*

[5] In 1 Chr. 7. 1, *Puah, Jashub.* See Num. 26. 23, 24.

[6] In Num. 26. 15, *Zephon.*

[7] In Num. 26. 16, *Ozni.*

[8] In Num. 26. 17, *Arod.*

[9] In Num. 26. 38, *Ahiram.*

[10] In Num. 26. 39, *Shephupham.* In 1 Chr. 7. 12, *Shuppim.*

[11] In Num. 26. 39, *Hupham.*

[12] In Num. 26. 42, *Shuham.*

[13] In 1 Chr. 7. 13, *Jahziel.*

[14] In 1 Chr. 7. 13, *Shallum.*

[15] Or, *souls belonging to Jacob that came*

behold, they are in the land of Goshen. 2 And from among his brethren he took five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. 3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are [a]shepherds, both we, and our fathers. 4 And they said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen. 5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: 6 the land of Egypt is before thee; in [b]the best of the land make thy father and thy brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any [1][c]able men among them, then make them rulers over my cattle. 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob [d]blessed Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many are the days of the years of thy life? 9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my [2]pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty years: few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and [e]they have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their [2]pilgrimage. 10 And Jacob [f]blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh. 11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in [g]the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph [h]nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, [3]according to their families.

13 And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. 14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. 15 And when the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for *our* money faileth. 16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail. 17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the [4]flocks, and for the herds, and for the asses: and he [5]fed them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for that year. 18 And when that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide from my lord, how that our money is all spent; and the herds of cattle are my lord's; there is nought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands: 19 wherefore should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not desolate.

20 So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine was sore upon them: and the land became Pharaoh's. 21 And as for the people, [6]he removed them [7]to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt even to the other end thereof. 22 Only the land of the priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their land. 23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. 24 And it shall come to pass at the ingatherings, that ye shall give a [i]fifth unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them

---

[1] Or, *men of activity*

[2] Or, *sojournings*

[3] Or, *according to the number of their little ones*

[4] Heb. *cattle of the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds.*

[5] Heb. *led them* as a shepherd.

[6] According to Sept. and Vulg., *he made bondmen of them, from &c.*

[7] Or, *according to their cities*

[a] ch. 46. 34

[b] ver. 11; ch. 45. 10, 18

[c] Ex. 18. 21, 25

[d] ver. 10; 2 S. 14. 22; 1 K. 8. 66

[e] ch. 25. 7; 35. 28

[f] ver. 7

[g] ver. 6, 27

[h] ch. 45. 11

[i] ch. 41. 34

of your households, and for food for your little ones. 25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find favor in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants. 26 And Joseph made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth; only the land of the priests alone became not Pharaoh's.

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they gat them [a]possessions therein, and [b]were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly. 28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt [c]seventeen years: so the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were a hundred forty and seven years. 29 And the time drew near that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found favor in thy sight, [d]put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and [e]deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt; 30 but when I sleep [f]with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in [g]their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said. 31 And he said, [h]Swear unto me: and he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48 And it came to pass after these things, that one said to Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, [i]Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed. 3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, [1][k]God Almighty appeared unto me at [l]Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, 4 and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a company of peoples, and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession. 5 And now thy two sons, who were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; [m]Ephraim and Manasseh, even as Reuben and Simeon, shall be mine. 6 And thy issue, that thou [2]begettest after them, shall be thine; they shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. 7 And as for me, when I came from [n]Paddan, [o]Rachel died [3]by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when there was still some distance to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way to Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem).

8 And Israel [p]beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? 9 And Joseph said unto his father, [q]They are my sons, whom God hath given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them. 10 Now [r]the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. 11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath let me see thy seed also. 12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees; and he bowed himself with [s]his face to the earth. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, [4]guiding his hands wittingly; [t]for Manasseh was the first-born. 15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, [u]The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, [v]the God who hath fed me all my life long unto this day, 16 [x]the angel who hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and [y]let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. 17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father; for

[a] ver. 11
[b] ch. 35. 11; Ex. 1. 7
[c] ver. 9
[d] ch. 24. 2
[e] ch. 24. 49
[f] ch. 15. 15; Deut. 31. 16
[g] ch. 23. 17–20; 49. 29–32
[h] ch. 21. 23, 24; 24. 3; 31. 53; 50. 25
[i] ch. 41. 51, 52
[k] ch. 35. 9–12
[l] ch. 28. 19; 35. 6
[m] ver. 1
[n] ch. 33. 18
[o] ch. 35. 19, 20
[p] ver. 10
[q] ch. 33. 5
[r] ch. 27. 1
[s] ch. 42. 6
[t] ch. 41. 51, 52
[u] ch. 17. 1
[v] ch. 49. 24
[x] ch. 22. 11, 15–18; 28. 13–15; 31. 11
[y] ch. 28. 14; 46. 3

[1] Heb. *El Shaddai.*

[2] Or, *hast begotten*

[3] Or, *to my sorrow*

[4] Or, *crossing his hands*

this is the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head. 19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: howbeit his younger brother shall be greater than he, and [a]his seed shall become [1]a multitude of nations. 20 And he blessed them that day, saying, [2]In thee will Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. 21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but [b]God will be with you, and [c]bring you again unto the land of your fathers. 22 Moreover I have given to thee one [3]portion above thy brethren, [d]which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

49

And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you [e]in the latter days.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;
And hearken unto Israel your father.

3 Reuben, thou art my first-born, my might, and [f]the [4]beginning of my strength;
The pre-eminence of dignity, and the pre-eminence of power.
4 Boiling over as water, [5]thou shalt not have the pre-eminence;
[g]Because thou wentest up to thy father's bed;
Then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

5 [h]Simeon and Levi are brethren;
Weapons of violence are their [6]swords.
6 O my soul, [i]come not thou into their [7]council;
Unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united;
For in their anger they slew [8]a man,
And in their selfwill they hocked [9]an ox.
7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;
And their wrath, for it was cruel:
[k]I will divide them in Jacob,
And scatter them in Israel.

8 Judah, thee shall thy brethren praise:
Thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies;
[l]Thy father's sons shall bow down before thee.
9 Judah is a [m]lion's whelp;
From the prey, my son, thou art gone up:
He stooped down, he couched as a lion,
And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?
10 [n]The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
Nor [10]the ruler's staff from between his feet,
[11]Until Shiloh come;
And [o]unto him shall the obedience of the peoples be.
11 [p]Binding his foal unto the vine,
And his ass's colt unto the choice vine;
[q]He hath washed his garments in wine,
And his vesture in the blood of grapes:
12 His eyes shall be red with wine,
And his teeth white with milk.

13 [r]Zebulun shall dwell at the [12]haven of the sea;
And he shall be for a [12]haven of ships;
And his border shall be [13]upon Sidon.

14 Issachar is a strong ass,
[s]Couching down between the sheepfolds:
15 And he saw [14]a resting-place that it was good,
And the land that it was pleasant;
And he bowed his shoulder to bear,
And became a servant under taskwork.

16 [t]Dan shall judge his people,
As one of the tribes of Israel.
17 Dan shall be a serpent in the way,
An [15]adder in the path,
That biteth the horse's heels,
So that his rider falleth backward.
18 [u]I have waited for thy salvation, O Jehovah.

19 [v]Gad, [16]a troop [17]shall press upon him;
But he shall press upon their heel.

[1] Heb. *fulness.*

[2] Or, *By*

[3] Or, *mountain slope* Heb. *shechem,* shoulder.

[4] Or, *first-fruits*

[5] Or, *have not thou*

[6] Or, *compacts*

[7] Or, *secret*

[8] Or, *men*

[9] Or, *oxen*

[10] Or, *a lawgiver*

[11] Or, *Till he come to Shiloh, having the obedience of the peoples* Or, acc. to Syr., *Till he come whose it is &c.*

[12] Heb. *beach.*

[13] Or, *by*

[14] Or, *rest*

[15] Or, *horned snake*

[16] Heb. *gedud,* a marauding band.

[17] Heb. *gad,* to press.

[a] ch. 28. 14; 46. 3

[b] ch. 26. 3

[c] ch. 28. 15; 46. 4; 50. 24

[d] Josh. 24. 32; Jn. 4. 5

[e] Num. 24. 14

[f] Deut. 21. 17; Ps. 78. 51; 105. 36

[g] ch. 35. 22; Deut. 27. 20

[h] ch. 34. 25-30

[i] Ps. 64. 2

[k] Josh. 19. 1, 9; 21. 1-42

[l] ch. 27. 29; 1 Chr. 5. 2

[m] Ezek. 19. 5-7; Mic. 5. 8

[n] Num. 24. 17; Ps. 60. 7; 108. 8

[o] Ps. 2. 6-9; 72. 8-11

[p] Deut. 8. 7, 8; 2 K. 18. 32

[q] Is. 63. 2

[r] Deut. 33 18, 19

[s] Judg. 5. 16; Ps. 68. 13

[t] Deut. 33. 22; Judg. 18. 26, 27

[u] Ex. 15. 2; Ps. 25. 5; 40. 1-3; 119. 166, 174; Is. 25. 9; Mic. 7. 7

[v] Deut. 33. 20

20 [a]Out of Asher his bread shall be fat,
And he shall yield royal dainties.
21 [b]Naphtali is a hind let loose:
He giveth goodly words.
22 [c]Joseph is [1]a fruitful bough,
A fruitful bough by a fountain;
His [2]branches run over the wall.
23 The archers have sorely grieved him,
And shot at him, and persecuted him:
24 But his bow abode in strength,
And [d]the arms of his hands were made [3]strong,
By the hands of the [e]Mighty One of Jacob,
([4]From thence is [f]the shepherd, [g]the stone of Israel,)
25 Even by [h]the God of thy father, who shall help thee,
And [i]by the Almighty, who shall bless thee,
[k]With blessings of heaven above,
Blessings of the deep that coucheth beneath,
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
26 The blessings of thy father
Have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors
Unto the utmost bound of [l]the everlasting hills:
They shall be on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of him [5]that was separate from his brethren.
27 Benjamin is a wolf that raveneth:
In the morning he shall devour the prey,
And at even he shall divide the spoil.

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them. 29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be [m]gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in [n]the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30 in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a burying-place: 31 there they buried [o]Abraham and [p]Sarah his wife; there they buried [q]Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah: 32 the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Heth. 33 And when Jacob made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and [r]yielded up the ghost, and was [s]gathered unto his people.

50 1 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians [t]embalmed Israel. 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of embalming: and the Egyptians [u]wept for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found favor in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5 [v]My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I [6]have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. 6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. 7 And Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company. 10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamentation: and he

[a] Deut. 33. 24. 25
[b] Deut. 33. 23
[c] Deut. 33. 13–17
[d] Ps. 18. 34; 73. 23; Is. 41. 10
[e] Ps. 132. 2, 5; Is. 1. 24; 49. 26
[f] Ps. 23. 1; 80. 1
[g] Ps. 118. 22; Is. 28. 16; 1 Pet. 2. 6–8
[h] ch. 28. 13; 32. 9
[i] ch. 28. 3; 48. 3
[k] ch. 27. 28
[l] Deut. 33. 15, 16
[m] ch. 25. 8
[n] ch. 23. 16–20
[o] ch. 25. 9;
[p] ch. 23. 19
[q] ch. 35. 29
[r] ch. 25. 8; Acts 7. 15
[s] ver. 29
[t] ver. 26
[u] ver. 10; Num. 20. 29; Deut. 34. 8
[v] ch. 47. 29–31

[1] Heb. *the son of a fruitful tree.*
[2] Heb. *daughters.*
[3] Or, *active*
[4] Or, *From thence, from the shepherd* Or, as otherwise read, *By the name of the shepherd*
[5] Or, *that is prince among*
[6] Or, *bought*

made a mourning for his father
seven days. 11 And when the
inhabitants of the land, the
Canaanites, saw the mourning in
the floor of Atad, they said, This
is a grievous [1] mourning to the
Egyptians: wherefore the name
of it was called Abel-mizraim,
which is beyond the Jordan.
12 And his sons did unto him
according as he commanded
them: 13 for his sons carried him
into the land of Canaan, and
buried him in [a] the cave of the
field of Machpelah, which Abraham
bought with the field, for
a possession of a burying-place,
of Ephron the Hittite, before
Mamre. 14 And Joseph returned
into Egypt, he, and his brethren,
and all that went up with him to
bury his father, after he had
buried his father.

15 And when Joseph's brethren
saw that their father was dead,
they said, [b] It may be that Joseph
will hate us, and will fully requite
us all the evil which we did unto
him. 16 And they sent a message
unto Joseph, saying, Thy father
did command before he died, saying,
17 So shall ye say unto Joseph,
Forgive, I pray thee now, the
transgression of thy brethren, and
their sin, for that they did unto
thee evil. And now, we pray thee,
forgive the transgression of the
servants of the God of thy father.
And Joseph wept when they spake
unto him. 18 And his brethren
also went and [c] fell down before
his face; and they said, Behold,
we are thy servants. 19 And
Joseph said unto them, Fear not:
for am I in the place of God?
20 And as for you, [d] ye meant evil
against me; but God meant it for
good, to bring to pass, as it is this
day, to save much people alive.
21 Now therefore fear ye not:
[e] I will nourish you, and your
little ones. And he comforted
them, and spake [2] kindly unto
them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt,
he, and his father's house: and
Joseph lived a hundred and ten
years. 23 And Joseph saw
Ephraim's children of the third
generation: the children also of
Machir the son of Manasseh
were born [f] upon Joseph's knees.
24 And Joseph said unto his
brethren, I die; but [g] God will
surely visit you, and bring you up
out of this land unto the land
which he sware to [h] Abraham, to
[i] Isaac, and [k] to Jacob. 25 And
Joseph took an oath of the children
of Israel, saying, God will
surely visit you, and [l] ye shall
carry up my bones from hence.
26 So Joseph died, being a hundred
and ten years old: and they
[m] embalmed him, and he was put
in a coffin in Egypt.

[1] Heb. *ebel.*

[2] Heb. *to their heart.*

[a] ch. 23. 16-20
[b] ch. 37. 28; 42. 21, 22
[c] ch. 37. 8-10; 41. 43
[d] ch. 37. 26, 27; 45. 5, 7
[e] ch. 45. 11; 47. 12
[f] ch. 30. 3
[g] ch. 48. 21; Heb. 11. 22
[h] ch. 13. 15, 17; 15. 7, 8
[i] ch. 26. 3
[k] ch. 28. 13; 35. 12
[l] Ex. 13. 19; Josh. 24. 32; Heb. 11. 22
[m] ver. 2

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

EXODUS

Israel oppressed in Egypt. Moses born and hidden. Adopted by Pharaoh's Daughter

1 Now these are the names
of the sons of Israel, who
came into Egypt; every man and
his household came with Jacob.
2 [a]Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and
Judah, 3 Issachar, Zebulun, and
Benjamin, 4 Dan and Naphtali,
Gad and Asher. 5 And all the
souls that came out of the loins
of Jacob were [b]seventy souls: and
Joseph was in Egypt already.
6 And [c]Joseph died, and all his
brethren, and all that generation.
7 And the children of
Israel [d]were fruitful, and increased
abundantly, and multiplied,
and waxed exceeding
mighty; and the land was filled
with them.

8 Now there arose a new [e]king
over Egypt, who knew not Joseph.
9 And [f]he said unto his people,
Behold, the people of the children
of Israel are [1]more and mightier
than we: 10 come, let us deal
wisely with them, lest they multiply,
and it come to pass, that, when
there falleth out any war, they
also join themselves unto our
enemies, and fight against us, and
get them up out of the land.
11 Therefore they did set over
them [g]taskmasters to afflict them
with their burdens. And they
built for Pharaoh [h]store-cities,
Pithom and Raamses. 12 But
the more they afflicted them, [i]the
more they multiplied and the
more they spread abroad. And
they [2]were grieved because of the
children of Israel. 13 And the
Egyptians made the children of
Israel [k]to serve with rigor: 14 and
they made their lives bitter with
hard service, in mortar and in
brick, and in all manner of service
in the field, all their service,
wherein they made them serve
with rigor.

15 And the king of Egypt
spake to the Hebrew midwives,
of whom the name of the one was
Shiphrah, and the name of the
other Puah: 16 and he said, When
ye do the office of a midwife to
the Hebrew women, and see them
upon the birth-stool; [l]if it be a
son, then ye shall kill him; but
if it be a daughter, then she shall
live. 17 But the midwives [m]feared
God, and did not as the king
of Egypt commanded them, but
saved the men-children alive.
18 And the king of Egypt called
for the midwives, and said unto
them, Why have ye done this
thing, and have saved the men-children
alive? 19 And the midwives
said unto Pharaoh, Because
the Hebrew women are not as the
Egyptian women; for they are
lively, and are delivered ere the
midwife come unto them. 20 And
God dealt well with the midwives:
and [n]the people multiplied, and
waxed very mighty. 21 And it
came to pass, because the midwives
[o]feared God, that he made
them households. 22 And Pharaoh
charged all his people, saying,
[p]Every son that is born ye shall
cast into [q]the river, and every
daughter ye shall save alive.

2 And there went a man of
[r]the house of Levi, and took
to wife a daughter of Levi. 2 And
the woman conceived, and bare a
son: and when she saw him that
he was a [s]goodly child, she hid
him three months. 3 And when
she could not longer hide him,
she took for him an [t]ark of [3]bulrushes,
and daubed it with [4]slime
and with pitch; and she put the

---

[a] Gen. 46. 8–27
[b] Gen. 46. 27
[c] Gen. 50. 26
[d] Gen. 28. 3; 35. 11; 46. 3; 47. 27; 48. 4; Acts 7. 17
[e] Acts 7. 18, 19
[f] Ps. 105. 25
[g] ch. 3. 7; 5. 6
[h] 1 K. 9. 19; 2 Chr. 8. 4
[i] ver. 7
[k] Gen. 15. 13; Deut. 4. 20; ch. 5. 7–19
[l] Acts 7. 19
[m] ver. 21
[n] ver. 12
[o] ver. 17
[p] Acts 7. 19
[q] Gen. 41. 1
[r] Ex. 6. 19, 20
[s] Acts 7. 20; Heb. 11. 23
[t] Is. 18. 2

[1] Or, *too many and too mighty for us*

[2] Or, *abhorred*

[3] That is, *papyrus.*

[4] That is, *bitumen.*

child therein, and laid it in the [a]flags by the river's brink. 4 And [b]his sister stood afar off, to know what would be done to him. 5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down [c]to bathe at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river-side; and she saw the ark among the flags, and sent her handmaid to fetch it. 6 And she opened it, and saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children. 7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maiden went and called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. 10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and [d]he became her son. And she called his name [1]Moses, and said, Because I [2]drew him out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days, [e]when Moses was grown up, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their [f]burdens: and [g]he saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 13 And he went out [h]the second day, and, behold, two men of the Hebrews were striving together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? 14 And he said, [i]Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? thinkest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely the thing is known. 15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But [k]Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down [l]by a well.

16 Now [m]the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and [n]they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17 And the shepherds came and drove them away; but [o]Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. 18 And when they came to [p]Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to-day? 19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and watered the flock. 20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread. 21 [q]And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses [r]Zipporah his daughter. 22 And she bare [s]a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, I have been [3] [t]a sojourner in a foreign land.

23 And it came to pass in the course of those many days, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel [u]sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and [v]their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. 24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered [x]his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. 25 And God saw the children of Israel, and God took knowledge *of them*.

3 Now Moses was keeping the flock of [y]Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to the [z]mountain of God, unto [a]Horeb. 2 And [b]the angel of Jehovah appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a [c]bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. 3 And Moses said, [d]I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. 4 And when Jehovah saw that he turned aside to see, [e]God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. 5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [f]put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

[a] Is. 19. 6
[b] ch. 15. 20; Num. 26. 59
[c] ch. 7. 15; 8. 20
[d] Acts 7. 21
[e] Acts 7. 23; Heb. 11. 24
[f] ch. 1. 11; 5. 4, 5; 6. 6, 7
[g] Acts 7. 24
[h] Acts 7. 26–28
[i] Gen. 19. 9; Acts 7. 27
[k] Acts 7. 29
[l] Gen. 24. 11; 29. 2
[m] ch. 3. 1; 18. 12
[n] Gen. 24. 13, 19
[o] Gen. 29. 3, 10
[p] ch. 3. 1; Num. 10. 29
[q] Acts 7. 29
[r] ch. 4. 25; 18. 2
[s] ch. 4. 20; 18. 3, 4
[t] Gen. 23. 4
[u] ch. 6. 5, 9
[v] ch. 3. 7, 9
[x] Gen. 22. 16–18; 26. 2–5; 28. 13–15
[y] ch. 2. 18
[z] ch. 4. 27; 18. 5; 24. 13
[a] ver. 12; ch. 17. 6; 33. 6
[b] ver. 4–11, 16; Gen. 22. 11, 15
[c] Deut. 33. 16; Mk. 12. 26; Lk. 20. 37
[d] Acts 7. 31
[e] ch. 4. 5
[f] Josh. 5. 15; Acts 7. 33

[1] Heb. *Mosheh.*

[2] Heb. *mashah*, to draw out.

[3] Heb. *ger*

God commissions Moses to deliver Israel. Confirmatory Signs and Promises

6 Moreover he said, [a]I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. [b]And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. 7 And Jehovah said, I have surely [c]seen the affliction of my people that are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; 8 and I am come down [d]to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land [e]flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [f]the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 9 And now, behold, [g]the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: moreover I have seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. 10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, [h]that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. 11 And Moses said unto God, [i]Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? 12 And he said, Certainly [k]I will be with thee; and this shall be the token unto thee, that I have sent thee: [l]when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, [m]ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? 14 And God said unto Moses, [1][n]I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [2]I AM hath sent me unto you. 15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [o]Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my [p]memorial unto all generations. 16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, [q]Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt: 17 and [r]I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of [s]the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land [t]flowing with milk and honey. 18 And [u]they shall hearken to thy voice: and [v]thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us: and now let us go, we pray thee, [x]three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God. 19 And I know that the king of Egypt [y]will not give you leave to go, no, [z]not by a mighty hand. 20 And I will put forth [a]my hand, and smite Egypt with all my [b]wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [c]after that he will let you go. 21 And I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty: 22 but every woman [d]shall ask of her neighbor, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall despoil the Egyptians.

4 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor [e]hearken unto my voice; for they will say, [f]Jehovah hath not appeared unto thee. 2 And Jehovah said unto him, What is that in thy hand? And he said, A rod. 3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and [g]it became a [3]serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Put forth thy hand, and take it by the tail: (and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand:) 5 that they may believe that Jehovah, the God of their fathers, the God of Abra-

[a] Mt. 22. 31, 32; Mk. 12. 26; Lk. 20. 37
[b] Acts 7. 32
[c] ch. 2. 25; Neh. 9. 9; Acts 7. 34
[d] Gen. 15. 13-16; 46. 4; 50. 24, 25
[e] ver. 17; ch. 13. 5; Jer. 11. 5
[f] Gen. 15. 19-21; Josh. 24. 11
[g] ch. 2. 23
[h] ch. 12. 41
[i] ch. 4. 10; 6. 12
[k] ch. 4. 12, 15; 33. 14-16
[l] ch. 19. 2, 3
[m] Acts 7. 7
[n] ch. 6. 3; Jn. 8. 58; Rev. 1. 8; 4. 8
[o] ver. 6
[p] Ps. 30. 4; 97. 12; 102. 12; 135. 13; Hos. 12. 5
[q] ver. 2
[r] Gen. 15. 13-21; 46. 4; 50. 24, 25
[s] Josh. 24. 11
[t] ver. 8
[u] ch. 4. 31
[v] ch. 5. 1
[x] ch. 5. 3; 8. 27
[y] ch. 5. 2
[z] ch. 6. 1
[a] ch. 6. 1; 7. 4, 5; 13. 3, 9, 14
[b] ch. 15. 11
[c] ch. 11. 1; 12. 31-33
[d] ch. 11. 2, 3; 12. 35, 36
[e] ch. 3. 18; 6. 30
[f] ch. 3. 15, 16
[g] ch. 7. 10-12

[1] Or, *I AM, BECAUSE I AM* Or, *I AM WHO AM* Or, *I WILL BE THAT I WILL BE*

[2] Heb. *Ehyeh.* From the same root as *Jehovah.*

[3] Heb. *nahash.*

moreover I have [a] heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant. 6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, [b] I am Jehovah, and [c] I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with [d] an outstretched arm, and with great judgments: 7 and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God; and ye [e] shall know that I am Jehovah your God, who bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you in unto the land which [f] I [1] sware to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and [g] I will give it you for a heritage: [h] I am Jehovah. 9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for [2] [i] anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 11 [k] Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. 12 And Moses spake before Jehovah, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; [l] how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips? 13 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses. [m] The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi; these are the families of Reuben. 15 And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman; these are the families of Simeon. 16 And these are the names of [n] the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were a hundred thirty and seven years. 17 [o] The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according to their families. 18 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel; and the years of the life of Kohath were a hundred thirty and three years. 19 And the sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations. 20 And [p] Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty and seven years. 21 And [q] the sons of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. 22 [r] And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri. 23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, the daughter of [s] Amminadab, the sister of [t] Nahshon, to wife; and she bare him [u] Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 24 And the [v] sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph; these are the families of the Korahites. 25 And [x] Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him [y] Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites according to their families. 26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom Jehovah said, [z] Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their hosts. 27 These are they [a] that spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to pass on the day when Jehovah spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, 29 that Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, [b] I am Jehovah: [c] speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I speak unto thee. 30 And Moses said before Jehovah, Behold, I am of [d] uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

7 1 And Jehovah said unto Moses, [e] See, I have made thee as God to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. 2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. 3 And [f] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

[1] Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

[2] Or, *impatience* Heb. *shortness of spirit.*

[a] ch. 2. 24
[b] ch. 13. 3, 14; 20. 2; Deut. 6. 12
[c] ch. 12. 51; 16. 6; 18. 1
[d] Deut. 4. 34; 5. 15
[e] ch. 16. 12; Is. 41. 20; 49. 23, 26; 60. 16
[f] Num. 14. 30; Neh. 9. 15; Ezek. 20. 5, 6
[g] Josh. 24. 13; Ps. 136. 21, 22
[h] ver. 6
[i] ch. 2. 23
[k] ch. 4. 22, 23
[l] ver. 30; ch. 4. 1, 10
[m] Gen. 46. 9; Num. 26. 5-11
[n] Gen. 46. 11; Num. 3. 17; 1 Chr. 6. 1
[o] Num. 3. 18-20; 1 Chr. 6. 17
[p] Num. 26. 59
[q] Num. 16. 1
[r] Lev. 10. 4; Num. 3. 30
[s] Ruth 4. 19, 20; 1 Chr. 2. 10
[t] Num. 1. 7; 2. 3
[u] Lev. 10. 1; Num. 3. 2
[v] 1 Chr. 6. 22, 23, 37
[x] Josh. 24. 33
[y] Num. 25. 7, 11; Ps. 106. 30
[z] ver. 13

[a] ch. 5. 1

[b] ver. 2, 6, 8
[c] ch. 7. 2

[d] ver. 12

[e] ch. 4. 16

[f] ch. 4. 21

4 But [a] Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and [b] bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. 5 And [c] the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I stretch forth my hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. 6 And Moses and Aaron did so; [d] as Jehovah commanded them, so did they. 7 And Moses was [e] fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Show a wonder for you; then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a [1] serpent. 10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so, as Jehovah had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. 11 Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the [f] magicians of Egypt, [g] did in like manner with their [2] enchantments. 12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 13 And Pharaoh's heart [3] was hardened, and [h] he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken.

14 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is [4] stubborn, he refuseth to let the people go. 15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, [i] he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink to meet him; and [k] the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thy hand. 16 [l] And thou shalt say unto him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, [m] Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened. 17 Thus saith Jehovah, [n] In this thou shalt know that I am Jehovah: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in my hand upon the waters which are in the river, and [o] they shall be turned to blood. 18 And [p] the fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall become foul; and the Egyptians shall [q] loathe to drink water from the river. 19 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thy hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their [5] streams, and over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as Jehovah commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and [r] all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. 21 And the fish that were in the river died; and the river became foul, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river; and the blood was throughout all the land of Egypt. 22 [s] And the magicians of Egypt did in like manner with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart [3] was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken. 23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he [6] lay even this to heart. 24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. 25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that Jehovah had smitten the river.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, [t] Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: 3 and the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into thy house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs: 4 and the frogs shall come up both upon thee, and upon

[ch. 7. 26 in Heb.]

[1] Heb. *tannin*, any large reptile; and so in ver. 10, 12.

[2] Or, *secret arts*

[3] Heb. *was strong.*

[4] Heb. *heavy.*

[5] Or, *canals*

[6] Heb. *set his heart even to this.*

[a] ch. 3. 19, 20; 11. 9
[b] ch. 12. 51; 13. 3, 9
[c] ch. 8. 19; 10. 7
[d] Gen. 6. 22; 7. 5
[e] Deut. 34. 7
[f] Gen. 41. 8
[g] ver. 22; ch. 8. 7; 2 Tim. 3. 9
[h] ver. 4
[i] ch. 2. 5; 8. 20
[k] ver. 10; ch. 4. 3
[l] ch. 3. 18; 4. 22; 5. 1
[m] ch. 4. 23
[n] ch. 10. 2
[o] ver. 20
[p] ver. 21
[q] ver. 21, 24
[r] Ps. 78. 44; 105. 29
[s] ver. 11; ch. 8. 7
[t] ch. 4. 23

The Plague of Frogs; of Lice; of Flies

thy people, and upon all thy servants.
5 And Jehovah said unto
Moses, Say unto Aaron, [a]Stretch
forth thy hand with thy rod over
the rivers, over the [1]streams, and
over the pools, and cause frogs
to come up upon the land of
Egypt. 6 And Aaron stretched
out his hand over the waters of
Egypt; and the [b]frogs came up,
and covered the land of Egypt.
7 [c]And the magicians did in
like manner with their enchantments,
and brought up frogs
upon the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh [d]called for
Moses and Aaron, and said, [e]Entreat
Jehovah, that he take away
the frogs from me, and from my
people; and [f]I will let the people
go, that they may sacrifice unto
Jehovah. 9 And Moses said unto
Pharaoh, Have thou this glory
over me: against what time shall
I entreat for thee, and for thy
servants, and for thy people, that
the frogs be destroyed from thee
and thy houses, and remain in
the river only? 10 And he said,
Against to-morrow. And he said,
Be it according to thy word; that
thou mayest know that there is
[g]none like unto Jehovah our God.
11 And the [h]frogs shall depart
from thee, and from thy houses,
and from thy servants, and from
thy people; they shall remain in
the river only. 12 And Moses
and Aaron went out from Pharaoh:
and Moses cried unto
Jehovah concerning the frogs
[2]which he had brought upon
Pharaoh. 13 And Jehovah did
according to the word of Moses;
and the frogs died out of the
houses, out of the courts, and
out of the fields. 14 And they
gathered them together in heaps;
and the land stank. 15 But when
Pharaoh saw that there was respite,
he [3]hardened his heart, and
[i]hearkened not unto them; as
Jehovah had spoken.

16 And Jehovah said unto
Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch
out thy rod, and smite the dust of
the earth, that it may become
[4]lice throughout all the land of
Egypt. 17 And they did so; and
Aaron stretched out his hand
with his rod, and smote the dust
of the earth, and there were lice
upon man, and upon beast; all
the dust of the earth became [k]lice
throughout all the land of Egypt.
18 And the magicians did so with
their enchantments to bring forth
lice, but [l]they could not: and
there were lice upon man, and
upon beast. 19 Then the magicians
said unto Pharaoh, [m]This is
the finger of God: and Pharaoh's
heart [5]was hardened, and he
hearkened not unto them; as
Jehovah had spoken.

20 And Jehovah said unto
Moses, [n]Rise up early in the
morning, and stand before Pharaoh;
lo, [o]he cometh forth to the
water; and say unto him, Thus
saith Jehovah, [p]Let my people go,
that they may serve me. 21 Else,
if thou wilt not let my people go,
behold, I will send swarms of
flies upon thee, and upon thy servants,
and upon thy people, and
into thy houses: and the houses
of the Egyptians shall be full of
swarms of flies, and also the
ground whereon they are.
22 [q]And I will set apart in that
day the land of Goshen, in which
my people dwell, that no swarms
of flies shall be there; to the end
thou mayest know that [r]I am
Jehovah in the midst of the earth.
23 And I will [6]put a division
between my people and thy people:
by to-morrow shall this sign
be. 24 And Jehovah did so;
and there came grievous swarms
of flies into the house of Pharaoh,
and into his servants' houses:
and in all the land of Egypt the
land was [7][s]corrupted by reason
of the swarms of flies.

25 And Pharaoh [t]called for
Moses and for Aaron, and said,
[u]Go ye, sacrifice to your God in
the land. 26 And Moses said, It
is not meet so to do; for we shall
sacrifice the abomination of the
Egyptians to Jehovah our God:
lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination
of the Egyptians before
their eyes, and will they not
stone us? 27 We will go [v]three
days' journey into the wilderness,
and sacrifice to Jehovah
our God, as he shall command
us. 28 And Pharaoh said, [x]I
will let you go, that ye may
sacrifice to Jehovah your God in
the wilderness; only ye shall

[ch. 8. 1 in Heb.]

[1] Or, *canals*

[2] Or, *as he had appointed unto Pharaoh*

[3] Heb. *made heavy.*

[4] Or, *sand flies* Or, *fleas*

[5] Heb. *was strong.*

[6] Or, *set a sign of deliverance* Heb. *set redemption.*

[7] Or, *destroyed*

[a] ch. 7. 19
[b] Ps. 78. 45; 105. 30
[c] ch. 7. 11, 22
[d] ver. 25; ch. 9. 27
[e] ver. 28
[f] ver. 15, 29
[g] ch. 9. 14; Deut. 4. 35, 39; 33. 26
[h] ver. 13
[i] ch. 7. 4
[k] Ps. 105. 31
[l] ver. 7; ch. 7. 11, 12; 9. 11
[m] ch. 7. 5; 10. 7
[n] ch. 9. 13
[o] ch. 2. 5; 7. 15
[p] ch. 4. 23
[q] ch. 9. 4, 6, 26; 10. 23; 11. 7
[r] ch. 9. 29; 19. 5; 20. 11
[s] Ps. 78. 45; 105. 31
[t] ch. 8. 8
[u] ch. 9. 28; 10. 8, 24; 12. 31
[v] ch. 3. 18; 5. 3
[x] ver. 8, 15, 29, 32

not go very far away: [a] entreat for me. 29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat Jehovah that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: only let not Pharaoh [b] deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah. 30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and entreated Jehovah. 31 And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one. 32 And Pharaoh [1] hardened his heart this time also, and [c] he did not let the people go.

9 Then Jehovah said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, [d] Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, 3 behold, the hand of Jehovah is upon thy cattle which are in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds, and upon the flocks: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain. 4 [e] And Jehovah shall make a distinction between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt; and there shall [f] nothing die of all that belongeth to the children of Israel. 5 And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow Jehovah shall do this thing in the land. 6 And Jehovah did that thing on the morrow; and [g] all the cattle of Egypt died; [h] but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. 7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was [2] stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

8 And Jehovah said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of [3] ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. 9 And it shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. 10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast. 11 [i] And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. 12 And [k] Jehovah [4] hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken unto Moses.

13 And Jehovah said unto Moses, [l] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, [m] Let my people go, that they may serve me. 14 For I will this time send all my plagues upon thy heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is [n] none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I had put forth my hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou hadst been cut off from the earth: 16 but in very deed [o] for this cause have I made thee to stand, to show thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. 17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? 18 Behold, to-morrow about this time [p] I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now. 19 Now therefore send, hasten in [q] thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field; *for* [r] every man and beast that shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. 20 [s] He that feared the word of Jehovah among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: 21 and he that regarded not the word of Jehovah left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch forth thy hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt,

---

[a] ver. 8
[b] ver. 8, 15
[c] ver. 8, 15
[d] ch. 4. 23
[e] ch. 8. 22
[f] ver. 6
[g] ver. 19, 20, 25; ch. 11. 5
[h] ver. 4
[i] ch. 8. 18
[k] ch. 4. 21
[l] ch. 8. 20
[m] ch. 4. 23
[n] ch. 8. 10
[o] Rom. 9. 17
[p] ver. 23, 24
[q] ver. 6
[r] ver. 25
[s] Prov. 13. 13

[1] Heb. *made heavy.*
[2] Heb. *heavy.*
[3] Or, *soot*
[4] Heb. *made strong.*

The Plague of Hail; of Locusts

upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. 23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and Jehovah sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down unto the earth; and [a]Jehovah rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 24 So there was hail, and fire [1]mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And [b]the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 26 [c]Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

27 And Pharaoh sent, and [d]called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [e]I have sinned this time: Jehovah is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. 28 [f]Entreat Jehovah; for there hath been enough of *these* [2]mighty thunderings and hail; and [g]I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. 29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto Jehovah; the thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know that [h]the earth is Jehovah's. 30 [i]But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear Jehovah God. 31 And the flax and the barley were smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bloom. 32 But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten: for they were not grown up. 33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto Jehovah: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. 34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and [3]hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35 And the heart of Pharaoh [4]was hardened, and he did not let the children of Israel go; as Jehovah had spoken by Moses.

10 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for [k]I have [3]hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I may show these my signs in the midst of them, 2 and [l]that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, [5]what things I have wrought upon Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; [m]that ye may know that I am Jehovah. 3 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? [n]let my people go, that they may serve me. 4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring locusts into thy border: 5 and they shall cover the face of the earth, so that one shall not be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field: 6 and thy houses shall be filled, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; as neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh. 7 And [o]Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve Jehovah their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? 8 And Moses and Aaron [p]were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, [q]Go, serve Jehovah your God; but who are they that shall go? 9 And Moses said, [r]We will go with our young and with our old; with our sons and with our daughters, [s]with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto Jehovah. 10 And [t]he said unto them, So be Jehovah with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is [6]before you. 11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve Jehovah; for that is what ye desire.

---

[a] Gen. 19. 24
[b] ver. 19; Ps. 78. 47, 48; 105. 32
[c] ch. 8. 22
[d] ch. 8. 8
[e] ch. 10. 16, 17
[f] ch. 8. 8
[g] ch. 8. 25; 10. 8
[h] ch. 8. 22; 19. 5; 20. 11; Ps. 24. 1
[i] ch. 8. 29
[k] ch. 4. 21
[l] ch. 12. 26, 27; 13. 8, 14, 15
[m] ch. 7. 5, 17
[n] ch. 4. 23
[o] ch. 7. 5; 8. 19; 12. 33
[p] ch. 8. 8
[q] ch. 8. 25
[r] ch. 12. 37, 38
[s] ver. 26
[t] ch. 8. 29

[1] Or, *flashing continually amidst*
[2] Heb. *voices* (or *thunderings*) *of God.*
[3] Heb. *made heavy.*
[4] Heb. *was strong.*
[5] Or, *how have mocked th Egyptian*
[6] Or, *what ye purpos* Heb. *before your face.*

The Plague of Locusts. The Thick Darkness. The Last Plague threatened

And [a] they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. 13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east [b] wind brought the locusts. 14 And [c] the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt; very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt. 16 Then Pharaoh [d] called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, [e] I have sinned against Jehovah your God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and [f] entreat Jehovah your God, that he may take away from me this death only. 18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated Jehovah. 19 And Jehovah turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the border of Egypt. 20 But [g] Jehovah [1] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

21 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, [2] even darkness [h] which may be felt. 22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a [i] thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days; 23 they saw not one another, neither rose any one from his place for three days: [k] but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. 24 And Pharaoh [l] called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve Jehovah; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. 25 And Moses said, Thou must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto Jehovah our God. 26 [m] Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve Jehovah our God; and we know not with what we must serve Jehovah, until we come thither. 27 But [n] Jehovah [1] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. 28 And Pharaoh said unto him, [o] Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die. 29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well; [p] I will see thy face again no more.

11 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; [q] afterwards he will let you go hence: [3] when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. 2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and [r] let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. 3 [s] And Jehovah gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. [t] Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith Jehovah, About [u] midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: 5 and [v] all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the first-born of cattle. 6 And there shall be [x] a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath not been, nor shall be any more. 7 [y] But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog [4] move his tongue, against man

[a] ver. 28
[b] Ps. 78. 46; 105. 34
[c] Joel 1. 4, 7; 2. 1-11
[d] ch. 8. 8
[e] ch. 9. 27
[f] ch. 8. 8, 29
[g] ch. 4. 21
[h] Deut. 28. 29
[i] Ps. 105. 28
[k] ch. 8. 22
[l] ch. 8. 8, 25
[m] ver. 9
[n] ver. 20
[o] ver. 11
[p] Heb. 11. 27
[q] ch. 12. 31, 33, 39
[r] ch. 3. 22; 12. 35, 36
[s] ch. 3. 21; 12. 36
[t] Deut. 34. 10-12
[u] ch. 12. 29
[v] Ps. 78. 51; 105. 36; 135. 8; 136. 10
[x] ch. 12. 30
[y] ch. 8. 22

[1] Heb. *made strong.*

[2] Or, *so that men shall grope in darkness*

[3] Or, *when he shall let you go altogether, he shall utterly thrust you out hence*

[4] Heb. *whet.*

or beast: that ye may know how that Jehovah doth make a distinction between the Egyptians and Israel. 8 And [a]all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. [b]And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9 And Jehovah said unto Moses, [c]Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. 10 And [d]Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and Jehovah [1]hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 2 [e]This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you. 3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a [2]lamb, according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for a household: 4 and if the household be too little for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbor next unto his house take one according to the number of the souls; according to every man's eating ye shall make your count for the lamb. 5 Your lamb shall be [f]without blemish, a male a year old: ye shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats: 6 and ye shall keep it until the [g]fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it [3][h]at even. 7 [i]And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two side posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall eat it. 8 And they shall eat the flesh in [k]that night, [l]roast with fire, and [m]unleavened bread; [n]with bitter herbs they shall eat it. 9 Eat not of it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but [o]roast with fire; its head with its legs and with [p]the inwards thereof. 10 [q]And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. 11 And thus shall ye eat it: with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is [r]Jehovah's passover. 12 For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and [s]against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgments: I am Jehovah. 13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you [4]to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. 14 And [t]this day shall be unto you for [u]a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to Jehovah: throughout your generations ye shall keep it a feast by [v]an ordinance for ever.

15 [x]Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, [y]that soul shall be cut off from Israel. 16 And in the first day there shall be to you a holy convocation, and in the seventh day a holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done by you. 17 And ye shall observe the *feast of* unleavened bread; for in this [z]selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day throughout your generations by [a]an ordinance for ever. 18 [b]In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. 19 [c]Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a sojourner, or one that is born in the land. 20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

---

[a] ch. 12. 31–33
[b] Heb. 11. 27
[c] ch. 7. 4
[d] ch. 4. 21
[e] ch. 13. 4; 23. 15; 34. 18; Deut. 16. 1
[f] Lev. 22. 18–20
[g] ver. 14, 17; Lev. 23. 5; Num. 9. 1–3, 11
[h] Deut. 16. 4, 6
[i] ver. 22
[k] ch. 34. 25; Num. 9. 12
[l] Deut. 16, 7
[m] Deut. 16. 3, 4
[n] Num. 9. 11
[o] ver. 8
[p] ch. 29. 13, 17, 22
[q] ch. 16. 19; 23. 18; 34. 25
[r] ver. 13, 21, 27, 43
[s] Num. 33. 4
[t] ver. 6
[u] ch. 13. 9
[v] ver. 17
[x] ch. 23. 15; 34. 18; Deut. 16. 3
[y] ver. 19
[z] ver. 41
[a] ver. 14
[b] ver. 2; Lev. 23. 5–8; Num. 28. 16–25
[c] ver. 15

[1] Heb. *made strong.*

[2] Or, *kid*

[3] Heb. *between the two evenings.*

[4] Or, *for a destroyer*

The Passover. The First-born of Egypt slain. Israel departs from Egypt. Ordinance of the Passover

21 Then [a] Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, [1] Draw out, and take you [2] lambs according to your families, and kill [b] the passover. 22 [c] And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning. 23 For [d] Jehovah will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, Jehovah will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you. 24 And [e] ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. 25 And it shall come to pass, when ye are come to the land which Jehovah will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. 26 [f] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? 27 that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of [g] Jehovah's passover, [3] who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. [h] And the people bowed the head and worshipped. 28 And the children of Israel went and did so; as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it came to pass at [i] midnight, that Jehovah smote all [k] the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the first-born of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the first-born of [l] cattle. 30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was [m] a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead. 31 And [n] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, [o] get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve Jehovah, as ye have said. 32 Take [p] both your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. 33 And [q] the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We are all dead men. 34 And the people took [r] their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. 35 [s] And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: 36 and Jehovah gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. And they [t] despoiled the Egyptians.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from [u] Rameses to Succoth, about [v] six hundred thousand on foot that were men, besides children. 38 And a [x] mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even [y] very much cattle. 39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt; for it was not leavened, because they were [z] thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuals. 40 Now the time that the children of Israel dwelt in Egypt was [a] four hundred and thirty years. 41 And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, even the [b] selfsame day it came to pass, that [c] all the hosts of Jehovah went out from the land of Egypt. 42 [d] It is [4] a night to be much observed unto Jehovah for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: [5] this is that night of Jehovah, to be much observed of all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

43 And Jehovah said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of [e] the passover: there shall no [f] foreigner eat thereof; 44 but every man's [g] servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. 45 A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof. 46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of the flesh

[1] Or, *Go forth*
[2] Or, *kids*
[3] Or, *for that he passed*
[4] Or, *a night of watching unto Jehovah*
[5] Or, *this same night is a night of watching unto Jehovah for all &c.*

[a] Heb. 11. 28
[b] ver. 11
[c] ver. 7
[d] ver. 12, 13; ch. 11. 4
[e] ch. 13. 5, 10
[f] ch. 10. 2; 13. 14, 15
[g] ver. 11
[h] ch. 4. 31
[i] ch. 11. 4, 5
[k] ch. 4. 23
[l] ch. 9. 6
[m] ch. 11. 6
[n] ch. 8. 8
[o] ch. 8. 25
[p] ch. 10. 9, 26
[q] ver. 39; ch 10. 7; 11. 1; Ps. 105. 38
[r] ver. 39
[s] ch. 3. 21, 22; 11. 2, 3; Ps. 105. 37
[t] ch. 3. 22
[u] Num. 33. 3, 4
[v] ch. 38. 26; Num. 1. 46; 2. 32; 11. 21; 26. 51
[x] Num. 11. 4
[y] ch. 17. 3; Num. 20. 19; 32. 1; Deut. 3. 19
[z] v. 31-33; ch. 11. 1
[a] Gen. 15. 13, 16; Acts 7. 6; Gal. 3. 17
[b] ver. 17
[c] ch. 3. 8, 10; 6. 6
[d] ch. 13. 10; 34. 18; Deut. 16. 1
[e] ver. 11
[f] ver. 48
[g] Gen. 17. 13; Lev. 22. 11

Ordinance of the Passover. Consecration of the First-born. How the People were led

abroad out of the house; [a] neither shall ye break a bone thereof. 47 [b] All the congregation of Israel shall [1] keep it. 48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: but no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. 49 [c] One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. 50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as Jehovah commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. 51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that Jehovah did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

13 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [d] Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of [2] bondage; for [e] by strength of hand Jehovah brought you out from this place: [f] there shall no leavened bread be eaten. 4 This day ye go forth in the [g] month Abib. 5 And it shall be, when Jehovah [h] shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, [i] that thou shalt keep this service in this month. 6 [k] Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to Jehovah. 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee, in all thy borders. 8 [l] And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, It is because of that which Jehovah did for me when I came forth out of Egypt. 9 And [m] it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thy hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the law of Jehovah may be in thy mouth: for with [n] a strong hand hath Jehovah brought thee out of Egypt. 10 Thou shalt therefore [o] keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 And it shall be, when [p] Jehovah shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, 12 that [q] thou shalt [3] set apart unto Jehovah all that openeth the womb, and every firstling which thou hast that cometh of a beast; the males shall be Jehovah's. 13 And [r] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a [4] lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all the first-born of man among thy sons shalt thou redeem. 14 [s] And it shall be, when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, [t] By strength of hand Jehovah brought us out from Egypt, from the house of [2] bondage: 15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh [5] would hardly let us go, that Jehovah slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the first-born of my sons I redeem. 16 And [u] it shall be for a sign upon thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, [v] Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: 18 but God led the people about, by the way of the wilderness by the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went up [x] armed out of the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took [y] the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. 20 And they took their journey from [z] Succoth, and encamped in

[1] Heb. *do it.*

[2] Heb. *bondmen.*

[3] Heb. *cause to pass over.*

[4] Or, *kid*

[5] Or, *hardened himself against letting us go*

[a] Num. 9. 12; Jn. 19. 36
[b] Num. 9. 13, 14
[c] Lev. 24. 22; Num. 15. 15, 16, 29
[d] ver. 12, 13, 15; ch. 22. 29; Lk. 2. 23
[e] ch. 3. 20; 6. 1
[f] ch. 12. 19
[g] ch. 12. 2
[h] ch. 3. 8, 17; Josh. 24. 11
[i] ch. 12. 25
[k] ch. 12. 15–20
[l] ver. 14; ch. 10. 2
[m] ver. 16; ch. 12. 14; Deut. 6. 8; 11. 18
[n] ver. 3
[o] ver. 5; ch. 12. 24, 25
[p] ver. 5
[q] ver. 1
[r] ch. 34. 20
[s] ver. 8; ch. 10. 2; 12. 26, 27; Deut. 6. 20
[t] ver. 9
[u] ver. 9
[v] ch. 14. 11, 12; Num. 14. 1–4
[x] Josh. 1. 14; 4. 12, 13
[y] Gen. 50. 24, 25; Josh. 24. 32
[z] ch. 12. 37; Num. 33. 6–8

Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. 21 And [a]Jehovah went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; that they might go by day and by night: 22 [1]the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, departed not from before the people.

14 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp before [b]Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon: over against it shall ye encamp by the sea. 3 And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. 4 And [c]I will [2]harden Pharaoh's heart, and [d]he shall follow after them; and I will get me honor upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; and [e]the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah. And they did so. 5 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people were fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us? 6 And he made ready his [3]chariot, and took his people with him: 7 and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them. 8 And [f]Jehovah [4]hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: for the children of Israel went out with [g]a high hand. 9 And the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, [h]beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians were marching after them; and they were sore afraid: [i]and the children of Israel cried out unto Jehovah. 11 And [k]they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? 12 Is not this the word that we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it were better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. 13 And Moses said unto the people, [l]Fear ye not, stand still, and see [m]the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you to-day: [5]for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. 14 [n]Jehovah will fight for you, and [o]ye shall hold your peace.

15 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward. 16 And lift thou up [p]thy rod, and stretch out thy hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go into the midst of the sea on dry ground. 17 And I, behold, [q]I will [2]harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them: and I will get me honor upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. 18 [r]And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have gotten me honor upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. 19 And [s]the angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud removed from before them, and stood behind them: 20 and it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one came not near the other all the night.

21 [t]And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and Jehovah caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea [u]dry land, and [v]the waters were divided. 22 [x]And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and [y]the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 23 And [z]the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the

[a] ch. 14. 19, 24; 33. 9, 10; Ps. 78. 14; 99. 7; 105. 39
[b] Num. 33. 7, 8
[c] ver. 17; ch. 4. 21
[d] ver. 17, 23
[e] ver. 25
[f] ver. 4
[g] Num. 33. 3; Acts 13. 17
[h] ver. 2
[i] Neh. 9. 9
[k] ch. 5. 21; 15. 24; 16. 2
[l] ch. 20. 20; Gen. 15. 1; 46. 3
[m] ver. 30; ch. 15. 2
[n] ch. 15. 3; Deut. 1. 30; 3. 22
[o] Is. 30. 15
[p] ch. 4. 17, 20; 17. 5. 6; Num. 20. 8, 9, 11; Is. 10. 26
[q] ver. 4
[r] ver. 25
[s] ch. 13. 21, 22
[t] ver. 16; ch. 7. 19
[u] Ps. 106. 9; 136. 13, 14
[v] Ps. 78. 13; 114. 3, 5; Is. 63. 12, 13
[x] Josh. 3. 17; 4. 22; Neh. 9. 11
[y] ver. 29; ch. 15. 8
[z] ver. 4, 17

[1] Or, *he took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the &c.*
[2] Heb. *make strong.*
[3] Or, *chariots*
[4] Heb. *made strong.*
[5] Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to-day*

midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. 24 And it came to pass in the morning watch, that [a] Jehovah looked forth upon the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and discomfited the host of the Egyptians. 25 And he [1] took off their chariot wheels, [2] and they drove them heavily; so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; [b] for Jehovah fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 And Jehovah said unto Moses, [c] Stretch out thy hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its [3] strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and Jehovah [4] overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, even all the host of Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea; [d] there remained not so much as one of them. 29 But the children of Israel walked upon [e] dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 30 [f] Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the seashore. 31 And Israel saw the great [5] work which Jehovah did upon the Egyptians, and the people feared Jehovah: and [g] they believed in Jehovah, and in his servant Moses.

15 [h] Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto Jehovah, and spake, saying,

[i] I will sing unto Jehovah, for he [6] hath triumphed gloriously:
[k] The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
2 [7] [l] Jehovah is my strength and song,
And he is become my salvation:
[m] This is my God, and I will praise him;
[n] My father's God, and I will exalt him.
3 [o] Jehovah is a man of war:
[p] Jehovah is his name.
4 [q] Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea;
And his chosen captains are sunk in the Red Sea.
5 The deeps cover them:
[r] They went down into the depths like a stone.
6 [s] Thy right hand, O Jehovah, is glorious in power,
[t] Thy right hand, O Jehovah, dasheth in pieces the enemy.
7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou [u] overthrowest them that rise up against thee:
[v] Thou sendest forth thy wrath, it consumeth them as stubble.
8 [x] And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were piled up,
[y] The floods stood upright as a heap;
The deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.
9 [z] The enemy said,
I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil;
My desire shall be satisfied upon them;
I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.
10 [a] Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them:
[b] They sank as lead in the mighty waters.
11 [c] Who is like unto thee, O Jehovah, among the gods?
Who is like thee, [d] glorious in holiness,
[e] Fearful in praises, [f] doing wonders?
12 [g] Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,
The earth swallowed them.
13 Thou in thy lovingkindness hast [h] led the people that thou hast redeemed:
[i] Thou hast guided them in thy strength to thy holy habitation.
14 [k] The peoples have heard, they tremble:
Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.
15 Then were the [l] chiefs of Edom dismayed;
[m] The [8] mighty men of Moab,

[a] ch. 13. 21
[b] ver. 4, 18
[c] ver. 16
[d] Ps. 78. 53; 106. 11
[e] ver. 22; Ps. 66. 6; Is. 11. 15
[f] ver. 13; Ps. 106. 8, 10, 22; Is. 63. 8, 11
[g] Ps. 106. 12
[h] Ps. 106. 12; Rev. 15. 3
[i] Is. 12. 5; 42. 10-13
[k] Jer. 51. 21
[l] Is. 12. 2
[m] Ps. 48. 14
[n] ch. 3. 6, 15
[o] ch. 14. 14
[p] ch. 3. 15; 6. 2, 7, 8
[q] ch. 14. 6, 7, 17, 28
[r] ver. 10; Neh. 9. 11
[s] ch. 3. 20; 6. 1
[t] Ps. 118. 15, 16
[u] ch. 14. 27
[v] Ps. 78. 49, 50
[x] ch. 14. 22, 29
[y] Ps. 78. 13
[z] ch. 14. 5
[a] ch. 14. 27
[b] ver. 5
[c] ch. 8. 10; 9. 14; Deut. 3. 24; Ps. 71. 19; Mic. 7. 18
[d] Is. 6. 3; Rev. 4. 8
[e] Ps. 22. 23
[f] Ps. 72. 18; 136. 4
[g] ver. 6
[h] ver. 16; Neh. 9. 12; Ps. 77. 15, 20
[i] ver. 17; Ps. 78. 54
[k] Deut. 2. 25; Hab. 3. 7
[l] Gen. 36. 15
[m] Num. 22. 3, 4; Ps. 114. 4, 6, 7

[1] Acc. to Sept. and Syr. *bound*.
[2] Or, *and made them to drive*
[3] Or, *wonted flow*
[4] Heb. *shook off*.
[5] Heb. *hand*.
[6] Or, *is highly exalted*
[7] Heb. *Jah*.
[8] Heb. *rams*.

trembling taketh hold upon them:
[a] All the inhabitants of Canaan are melted away.
16 [b] Terror and dread falleth upon them;
[c] By the greatness of thine arm they are as still as a stone;
Till thy people pass over, O Jehovah,
Till the people pass over that thou [d] hast [1] purchased.
17 [e] Thou wilt bring them in, and [f] plant them in [g] the mountain of thine inheritance,
[h] The place, O Jehovah, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in,
[i] The sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.
18 [k] Jehovah shall reign for ever and ever.

19 [l] For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and Jehovah brought back the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel walked on [m] dry land in the midst of the sea. 20 And [n] Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a [o] timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with [p] dances. 21 And Miriam answered them,

[q] Sing ye to Jehovah, for he [2] hath triumphed gloriously;
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 [r] And Moses led Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they went out into [s] the wilderness of [t] Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. 23 And when they came to [u] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called [3] Marah. 24 And the people [v] murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? 25 And he cried unto Jehovah; and Jehovah showed him [x] a tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he [y] proved them; 26 and he said, [z] If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his eyes, and wilt give ear [a] to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, [b] I will put none of the diseases upon thee, which I have put upon the Egyptians: for I am [c] Jehovah that healeth thee.

27 And they came to [d] Elim, where were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

16 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of [e] Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on [f] the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. 2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel [g] murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness: 3 and the children of Israel said unto them, [h] Would that we had died by the hand of Jehovah in the land of Egypt, [i] when we sat by the flesh-pots, when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 Then said Jehovah unto Moses, Behold, [k] I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may [l] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or not. 5 And it shall come to pass [m] on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily. 6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that Jehovah hath brought you out from the land of Egypt; 7 and in the morning, then ye shall see [n] the glory of Jehovah; for that [o] he heareth your murmurings against Jehovah: and [p] what are we, that ye murmur against us? 8 And Moses said, *This shall be*, when Jehovah shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that Jehovah heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your

---

Heb. *otten.*

[2] Or, *is highly exalted*

[3] That is, *Bitterness.*

[a] Josh. 2. 9, 11, 24
[b] ch. 23. 27
[c] ver. 5. 6
[d] ver. 13
[e] ch. 23. 20; 32. 34
[f] Ps. 44. 2; 80. 8, 15
[g] Ps. 2. 6; 78. 54, 68
[h] Ps. 68. 16; 76. 2; 132. 14
[i] Ps. 78. 69
[k] Ps. 10. 16; 29. 10
[l] ch. 14. 23, 28
[m] ch. 14. 22, 29
[n] ch. 2. 4
[o] Ps. 81. 2; 149. 3
[p] Ps. 30. 11; 150. 4
[q] ver. 1
[r] Ps. 77. 20; 78. 52, 53
[s] Num. 33. 8
[t] Gen. 16. 7; 20. 1
[u] Num. 33. 8
[v] ch. 14. 11; Ps. 106. 13
[x] Ezek. 47. 7, 8
[y] ch. 16. 4
[z] ch. 19. 5, 6
[a] ch. 20. 2–17
[b] Deut. 7. 15; 28. 60
[c] Deut. 32. 39; Ps. 30. 2; 103. 3
[d] Num. 33. 9, 10
[e] Num. 33. 11, 12
[f] ch. 12. 6, 51; 19. 1
[g] ch. 14. 11
[h] ch. 17. 3; Num. 14. 2, 3; 20. 3
[i] Num. 11. 4, 5
[k] Jn. 6. 31; Neh. 9. 15; Ps. 78. 23–25; 105. 40; 1 Cor. 10. 3
[l] ch. 15. 25
[m] ver. 22
[n] ver. 12
[o] Num. 14. 27; 17. 5
[p] Num. 16. 11

murmurings are not against us, but against Jehovah. 9 And Moses said unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, [a] Come near before Jehovah; for he hath heard your murmurings. 10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, [b] the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud. 11 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, [1] At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God.

13 And it came to pass at even, that [c] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the camp. 14 [d] And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness [e] a small [2] round thing, small as the hoar-frost on the ground. 15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, [3] What is it? for they knew not what it was. And Moses said unto them, [f] It is the bread which Jehovah hath given you to eat. 16 This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, Gather ye of it every man according to his eating; an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, shall ye take it, every man for them that are in his tent. 17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some less. 18 And when they measured it with an omer, [g] he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. 19 And Moses said unto them, [h] Let no man leave of it till the morning. 20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and became foul: and Moses was wroth with them. 21 And they gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. 22 [i] And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one: and all the [k] rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. 23 And he said unto them, This is that which Jehovah hath spoken, [l] To-morrow is a solemn rest, a holy sabbath unto Jehovah: bake that which ye will bake, and boil that which ye will boil; and [m] all that remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. 24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and [n] it did not become foul, neither was there any worm therein. 25 And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day is a sabbath unto Jehovah: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day is the sabbath, in it there shall be none. 27 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went out some of the people to gather, and they found none. 28 And Jehovah said unto Moses, [o] How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See, for that Jehovah hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. 30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of [p] Israel called the name thereof [4] Manna: and it was like [q] coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers *made* with honey. 32 And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, Let an omerful of it be kept throughout your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. 33 And Moses said unto Aaron, [r] Take a pot, and put an omerful of manna therein, and lay it up before Jehovah, to be kept throughout your generations. 34 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before [s] the Testimony, to be kept. 35 [t] And the children of Israel did eat the manna forty years, until they came to a land

[a] Num. 16. 16
[b] ver. 7
[c] Num. 11. 31; Ps. 78. 25; 105. 40
[d] Num. 11. 7-9
[e] ver. 31
[f] ver. 4
[g] 2 Cor. 8. 15
[h] ver. 23; ch. 12. 10; 23. 18
[i] ver. 5
[k] ch. 34. 31
[l] ch. 20. 8; 23. 12; Neh. 9. 14
[m] ver. 19
[n] ver. 20
[o] Ps. 78. 10
[p] Num. 11. 6-9; Deut. 8. 3, 16
[q] ver. 14
[r] Heb. 9. 4; Rev. 2. 17
[s] ch. 25. 16; 27. 21
[t] Josh. 5. 12; Neh. 9. 20, 21

[1] Heb. *Between the two evenings.*

[2] Or, *flake*

[3] Or, *It is manna* Heb. *man hu.*

[4] Heb. *Man.*

inhabited; they did eat the manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. 36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

17 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of [a] Sin, by their [1] journeys, according to the commandment of Jehovah, and encamped in [b] Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink. 2 Wherefore the people [c] strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, [d] Why strive ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt Jehovah? 3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, [e] Wherefore hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and [f] our cattle with thirst? 4 And Moses cried unto Jehovah, saying What shall I do unto this people? they are [g] almost ready to stone me. 5 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Pass on before the people, and take with thee of [h] the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith [i] thou smotest the river, take in thy hand, and go. 6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in [k] Horeb; and [l] thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. 7 And he called the name of the place [2] [m] Massah, and [3] [n] Meribah, because of the striving of the children of Israel, and because they [o] tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us, or not?

8 Then came [p] Amalek, and fought with Israel in [q] Rephidim. 9 And Moses said unto [r] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with [s] the rod of God in my hand. 10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and [t] Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur [u] stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. 13 And Joshua [4] discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. 14 And Jehovah said unto Moses, [v] Write this for a memorial in [5] a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: [6] that [x] I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. 15 And Moses built an [y] altar, and called the name of it [7] [z] Jehovah-nissi; 16 and he said, [8] [a] Jehovah hath sworn: Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

vv 8-16 Victory over Amalek

18 Now [b] Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, how that Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt. 2 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took [c] Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her away, 3 and her [d] two sons; of whom the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been [9] [e] a sojourner in a foreign land: 4 and the name of the other was [10] Eliezer; for *he said*, [f] The God of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh: 5 and Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness where he was encamped, at [g] the mount of God: 6 and he said unto Moses, I thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her. 7 And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and [h] did obeisance, and [i] kissed him; and they asked [k] each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent. 8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians [l] for Israel's sake, all the [m] travail that had come upon them by the way, and how [n] Jehovah delivered them. 9 And Jethro rejoiced for all [o] the goodness

[1] Or, *stages*

[2] That is, *Tempting*, or, *Proving*.

[3] That is, *Chiding*, or, *Strife*.

[4] Heb. *prostrated*.

[5] Or, *the book*

[6] Or, *for*

[7] That is, *Jehovah is my banner*.

[8] Or, *Because there is a hand against the throne of Jehovah* Heb. *A hand* is lifted up *upon the throne of Jah*.

[9] Heb. *ger*.

[10] Heb. *El* God, and *ezer*, help.

[a] ch. 16. 1
[b] ch. 19. 2; Num. 33. 14, 15
[c] ch. 14. 11; Num. 20. 2, 3, 13
[d] ch. 16. 8
[e] ch. 16. 3
[f] ch. 12. 38
[g] Num. 14. 10; 1 Sam. 30. 6
[h] ch. 3. 16, 18
[i] ch. 7. 20
[k] ch. 3. 1
[l] Deut. 8. 15; Neh. 9. 15; Ps. 78. 15; 105. 41; 1 Cor. 10. 4
[m] Deut. 6. 16; 9. 22; Ps. 95. 8
[n] Num. 20. 13, 24; 27. 14; Ps. 81. 7
[o] Num. 14. 22; Deut. 33. 8
[p] Num. 24. 20; Deut. 25. 17–19
[q] ver. 1
[r] ch. 24. 13
[s] ch. 4. 20
[t] ch. 24. 14; 31. 2
[u] Is. 35. 3
[v] ch. 24. 4; 34. 27; Num. 33. 2
[x] Deut. 25. 19
[y] ch. 24. 4
[z] Gen. 22. 14
[a] Gen. 22. 16
[b] ch. 2. 18; 3. 1
[c] ch. 2. 21; 4. 25
[d] ch. 2. 22; 4. 20; Acts 7. 29
[e] ch. 2. 22
[f] Gen. 49. 25
[g] ch. 3. 1, 12; 4. 27; 24. 13
[h] Gen. 43. 26, 28
[i] Ex. 4. 27
[k] Gen. 43. 27
[l] ch. 4. 23; 7. 4, 5
[m] Num. 20. 14; Neh. 9. 32
[n] ch. 15. 6, 16
[o] Is. 63. 7–14

Jethro meets and counsels Moses. Israel at Sinai

which Jehovah had done to Israel, in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. 10 And Jethro said, [a] Blessed be Jehovah, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. 11 Now I know that [b] Jehovah is greater than all gods; yea, in the thing wherein they dealt proudly against them. 12 [c] And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood about Moses from the morning unto the evening. 14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand about thee from morning unto even? 15 And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because the people come unto me [d] to inquire of God: 16 when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between a man and his neighbor, and I make them know the statutes of God, and his laws. 17 And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good. 18 [e] Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for the thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. 19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God be with thee: be thou for the people to God-ward, and bring thou the causes unto God: 20 [f] and thou shalt teach them the statutes and the laws, and shalt show them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. 21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people [g] able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: 22 and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, [h] that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge themselves: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee. 23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to their place in peace. 24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. 25 And Moses chose [i] able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 26 And they judged the people at all seasons: [k] the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. 27 And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

19 [l] In the third month after the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of [m] Sinai. 2 And when they were departed from [n] Rephidim, and were come to the wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness; and there Israel encamped before [o] the mount. 3 And Moses went up unto God, and Jehovah called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel: 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on [p] eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 [q] Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and [r] keep my covenant, then ye shall be [s] mine own possession [1] from among all peoples: for [t] all the earth is mine: 6 and ye shall be unto me [u] a kingdom of priests, and [v] a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 [x] And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which Jehovah commanded him. 8 [y] And all the people answered

[a] 1 K. 8. 56; Ps. 68. 19, 20
[b] ch. 12. 12; 15. 11
[c] ch. 24. 5; Gen. 31. 54
[d] Gen. 25. 22; Num. 9. 8; 27. 5; Deut. 17. 8-13
[e] Deut. 1. 12
[f] Deut. 1. 18
[g] ver. 25; Deut. 1. 13, 15; Ps. 15. 1-5
[h] Deut. 1. 17, 18
[i] ver. 21
[k] ver. 22
[l] ch. 12. 6, 51; 16. 1
[m] Deut. 1. 6; 4. 10, 15; 5. 2
[n] ch. 17. 1
[o] ch. 18. 5
[p] Deut. 32. 11
[q] ch. 15. 26
[r] Ps. 78. 10
[s] Deut. 7. 6; 14. 2
[t] ch. 9. 29
[u] 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9; Rev. 1. 6; 5. 10
[v] Deut. 14. 21; 26. 19
[x] ch. 4. 29, 30
[y] ch. 4. 31; 24. 3, 7; Deut. 5. 27

[1] Or, *above*

together, and said, All that Jehovah hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words of the people unto Jehovah. 9 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in [a]a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may also believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto Jehovah. 10 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them [b]wash their garments, 11 and be ready against the third day; for [c]the third day Jehovah will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: 13 no hand shall touch [1]him, but [d]he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, he shall not live: when the [2]trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to [e]the mount. 14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their garments. 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not near a woman.

16 [f]And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud; and all the people that were in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. 18 [g]And mount Sinai, the whole of it, smoked, because Jehovah descended upon it [h]in fire; and the smoke thereof ascended as [i]the smoke of a furnace, and [k]the whole mount quaked greatly. 19 And when the voice of the trumpet waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. 20 [l]And Jehovah came down upon mount Sinai, to the top of the mount: and Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. 21 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest [m]they break through unto Jehovah to gaze, and many of them perish. 22 And let the [n]priests also, that come near to Jehovah, sanctify themselves, lest Jehovah break forth upon them. 23 And Moses said unto Jehovah, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou didst charge us, saying, [o]Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. 24 And Jehovah said unto him, Go, get thee down; and thou shalt come up, [p]thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the [q]priests and the people break through to come up unto Jehovah, lest he break forth upon them. 25 So Moses went down unto the people, and told them.

20 And God spake all these words, saying,

2 I am Jehovah thy God, [r]who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [3]bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other [s]gods [4]before me.

4 [t]Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor any likeness *of any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: 5 [u]thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I Jehovah thy God am a [v]jealous God, [x]visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me, 6 and showing lovingkindness unto [5][y]thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

7 [z]Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God [6]in vain; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name [6]in vain.

8 Remember [a]the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Dt. 5:12 9 Six days shalt thou labor, and [b]do all thy work; 10 but the seventh day is a sabbath unto Jehovah thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11 [c]for

[a] ver. 16; ch. 24. 15, 16; Ps. 99. 7
[b] Gen. 35. 2; Num. 8. 7; 19. 19; Rev. 22. 14
[c] ver. 16
[d] Heb. 12. 20
[e] ver. 17
[f] Heb. 12. 18, 19
[g] Ps. 104. 32; 144. 5
[h] Deut. 5. 4; Heb. 12. 18
[i] Gen. 19. 28
[k] Ps. 68. 7, 8
[l] Neh. 9. 13
[m] ch. 3. 5; 1 S. 6. 19
[n] ver. 24; ch. 24. 5; Lev. 10. 3; 21. 6-8
[o] ver. 12
[p] ch. 24. 1
[q] ver. 22
[r] ch. 15. 13, 16; Deut. 5. 6; 7. 8
[s] ver. 23; ch. 15. 11
[t] Lev. 26. 1; Deut. 4. 15-19; 27. 15
[u] ch. 23. 24
[v] ch. 34. 14; Deut. 4. 24
[x] ch. 34. 6, 7; Deut. 5. 9, 10
[y] Deut. 7. 9
[z] Lev. 19. 12; Deut. 6. 13; 10. 20
[a] ch. 23. 12; 31. 15
[b] ch. 34. 21; 35. 2, 3
[c] ch. 31. 17; Gen. 2. 2, 3

[1] Or, *it*
[2] Or, *ram's horn*
[3] Heb. *bondmen.*
[4] Or, *besides me*
[5] Or, *a thousand generations*
[6] Or, *for vanity* or *falsehood*

The Ten Commandments. Laws concerning Idols and Altars; concerning Servants, and Crimes of Violence

in six days Jehovah made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore Jehovah blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 [a]Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy [b]days may be long in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

13 [c]Thou shalt not kill.

14 [d]Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 [e]Thou shalt not steal.

16 [f]Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy [g]neighbor.

17 [h]Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

18 [i]And all the people perceived the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they [1]trembled, and stood afar off. 19 [k]And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 20 And Moses said unto the people, [l]Fear not: for God is come [m]to prove you, and that [n]his fear may be before you, that ye sin not. 21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto [o]the thick darkness where God was.

22 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye yourselves have seen that [p]I have talked with you from heaven. 23 [q]Ye shall not make *other gods* with me; [r]gods of silver, or gods of gold, ye shall not make unto you. 24 [s]An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy [t]burnt-offerings, and thy [u]peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in every place [v]where I [2]record my name I will come unto thee and I will bless thee. 25 And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of [x]hewn stones; for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. 26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that [y]thy nakedness be not uncovered thereon.

21 Now these are the ordinances which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy [z]a Hebrew [3]servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. 3 If he come in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he be married, then his wife shall go out with him. 4 If his master give him a wife, and she bear him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. 5 But if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: 6 then his master shall bring him unto [4][a]God, and shall bring him to the door, or unto the door-post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 [b]And if a man sell his daughter to be a [5]maid-servant, she shall not go out [c]as the men-servants do. 8 If she please not her master, [6]who hath espoused her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a foreign people he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. 9 And if he espouse her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. 10 If he take him another *wife*; her [7]food, her raiment, and [d]her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. 11 And if he do not these three things unto her, then shall she go out for nothing, without money.

12 [e]He that smiteth a man, so that he dieth, shall surely be put to death. 13 [f]And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. 14 [g]And if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbor, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 [h]And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 [i]And he that [8]curseth his

[a] Lev. 19. 3; Mt. 15. 4; 19. 19; Eph. 6. 2
[b] Deut. 5. 16, 33; 6. 2; 11. 9
[c] ch. 21. 12; Mt. 19. 18
[d] Lev. 20. 10; Mt. 19. 18
[e] ch. 21. 16; Lev. 19. 11, 13; Mt. 19. 18
[f] ch. 23. 1, 7; Mt. 19. 18
[g] Lev. 19. 18
[h] Rom. 7. 7; 13. 9
[i] ch. 19. 16, 18
[k] Deut. 5. 5, 23-27; Heb. 12. 19
[l] ch. 14. 13
[m] ch. 15. 25
[n] Deut. 4. 10; 6. 24
[o] ch. 19. 16; Deut. 5. 22
[p] Deut. 4. 36; 5. 24, 26; Neh. 9. 13
[q] ver. 3
[r] Deut. 29. 17
[s] ch. 27. 1-8
[t] ch. 10. 25; 18. 12
[u] ch. 24. 5
[v] Deut. 12. 5; 26. 2
[x] Deut. 27. 5, 6
[y] ch. 28. 42, 43
[z] Lev. 25. 39-43; Deut. 15. 12-18
[a] ch. 22. 8, 9, 28
[b] Neh. 5. 5
[c] ver. 2, 3
[d] 1 Cor. 7. 3, 5
[e] Gen. 9. 6; Lev. 24. 17
[f] Num. 35. 10-34; Deut. 19. 1-13; Josh. 20. 1-9
[g] 1 K. 2. 28-34
[h] Dt. 24. 7
[i] Mt. 15. 4; Mk. 7. 10; Lev. 20. 9; Deut. 27. 16

[1] Or, *were moved*
[2] Or, *cause my name to be remembered*
[3] Or, *bond man*
[4] Or, *the judges*
[5] Or, *bond woman*
[6] Another reading is, *so that he hath not espoused her.*
[7] Heb. *flesh.*
[8] Or, *reviletli*

Laws concerning Crimes of Violence; Damage done by or to Beasts; Restitution for Trespass

father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men contend, and one smite the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keep his bed; 19 if he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for [1] the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite [2] his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall surely be punished. 21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: [a] for he is his money.

22 And if men strive together, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart, and yet no harm follow; he shall be surely fined, according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine. 23 But if any harm follow, [b] then thou shalt give life for life, 24 [c] eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, and destroy it; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. 27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 And if an ox gore a man or a woman to death, [d] the ox shall be surely stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit. 29 But if the ox was wont to gore in time past, and it hath been testified to its owner, and he hath not kept it in, but it hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and its owner also shall be put to death. 30 If there be laid on him a ransom, then he shall give for the redemption of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. 31 Whether it have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him. 32 If the ox gore a man-servant or a maid-servant, there shall be given unto their master [e] thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein, 34 the owner of the pit shall make it good; he shall give money unto the owner thereof, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 And if one man's ox hurt another's, so that it dieth, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the price of it; and the dead also they shall divide. 36 Or if it be known that the ox was wont to gore in time past, and its owner hath not kept it in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead *beast* shall be his own.

22 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and [f] four sheep for a sheep. 2 If the thief be found breaking in, and be smitten so that he dieth, there shall be no [3] bloodguiltiness for him. 3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be bloodguiltiness for him; he shall make restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. 4 If the theft be found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall pay double.

5 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall let his beast loose, and it feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the shocks of grain, or the standing grain, or the field are consumed; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 [g] If a man shall deliver unto his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, he shall pay double. 8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall come near unto [4] [h] God, *to see* whether he have not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods. 9 For every matter of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for rai-

Elohim judge [illegible] the place of God

[Ch. 21. 37 in Heb.]

[Ch. 22. 1 in Heb.]

---

[1] Heb. *his sitting* or *ceasing*.

[2] Or, *his bondman, or his bondwoman*

[3] Heb. *blood*.

[4] Or, *the judges*

[a] Lev. 25. 44-46
[b] Lev. 24. 19; Deut. 19. 21
[c] Mt. 5. 38
[d] Gen. 9. 5
[e] Zech. 11. 12; Mt. 26. 15
[f] 2 Sam. 12. 6; Luke 19. 8
[g] Lev. 6. 1-7
[h] ver. 9, 28; ch. 21. 6; Deut. 17. 8, 9; 19. 17

ment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, whereof one saith, This is it, the cause of both parties shall come before [1][a]God; he whom [1]God shall condemn shall pay double unto his neighbor.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbor an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it: 11 the oath of Jehovah shall be between them both, whether he hath not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods; and the owner thereof shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution. 12 But if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. 13 If it be torn in pieces, let him bring it for witness; he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 And if a man [2]borrow aught of his neighbor, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof not being with it, he shall surely make restitution. 15 If the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be a hired thing, [3]it came for its hire.

16 [b]And if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 Thou shalt not suffer a [c]sorceress to live.

19 [d]Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 [e]He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto Jehovah only, shall be [4][f]utterly destroyed. 21 And [g]a sojourner shalt thou not wrong, neither shalt thou oppress him: for ye were sojourners in the land of Egypt. 22 [h]Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. 23 [i]If thou afflict them at all, and [k]they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; 24 and [l]my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; [m]and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

[illegible]

25 [n]If thou lend money to any of my people with thee that is poor, thou shalt not be to him as a creditor; neither shall ye lay upon him [o]interest. 26 If thou at all take thy neighbor's garment to pledge, thou shalt restore it unto him before the sun goeth down: 27 for that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, [p]when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

28 Thou shalt not [q]revile [1]God, [r]nor curse a ruler of thy people. 29 [s]Thou shalt not delay to offer of [5]thy harvest, and of the outflow of thy presses. [t]The first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. 30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with its dam; [u]on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. 31 [v]And ye shall be holy men unto me: therefore [x]ye shall not eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

23 [y]Thou shalt not take up a false report: put not thy hand with the wicked to be an [z]unrighteous witness. 2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou [6]speak in a cause to turn aside after a multitude to [a]wrest *justice*: 3 [b]neither shalt thou favor a poor man in his cause.

4 [c]If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. 5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, [7]thou shalt forbear to leave him, thou shalt surely release *it* with him.

6 [d]Thou shalt not wrest the justice *due* to thy poor in his cause. 7 [e]Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous [f]slay thou not: for [g]I will not justify the wicked. 8 [h]And thou shalt take no bribe: for a bribe blindeth them that have sight, and perverteth the [8]words of the righteous. 9 [i]And a sojourner shalt thou not oppress: for ye know the heart of a sojourner, seeing ye were sojourners in the land of Egypt.

10 [k]And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the increase thereof: 11 but the seventh year thou shalt [9]let it rest and lie fallow; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what

[1] Or, *the judges*

[2] Heb. *ask.*

[3] Or, *it is reckoned in* (Heb. *cometh into*) *its hire*

[4] Heb. *devoted.*

[5] Heb. *thy fulness and thy tear.*

[6] Or, *bear witness*

[7] Or, *and wouldest forbear to release* it *for him, thou shalt surely release* it *with him*

[8] Or, *cause*

[9] Or, *release it and let it lie fallow* See Deut. 15. 2

[a] ver. 8, 28
[b] Deut. 22. 28, 29
[c] Lev. 20. 27; Deut. 18. 10; Jer. 27. 9, 10
[d] Lev. 18. 23; 20. 15, 16; Deut. 27. 21
[e] ch. 32. 8; 34. 15; Lev. 17. 7
[f] Lev. 27. 29
[g] Lev. 19. 33, 34; Deut. 1. 16; 27. 19
[h] Deut. 24. 17, 18
[i] Prov. 23. 10, 11; Jer. 7. 6; 22. 3
[k] Deut. 15. 9
[l] Deut. 10. 18; Ps. 10. 14, 18; 68. 5
[m] Ps. 109. 9
[n] Lev. 25. 35-37
[o] Deut. 23. 19, 20
[p] ver. 23
[q] Lev. 24. 15, 16
[r] Acts 23. 5
[s] ch. 23. 16, 19; Deut. 26. 2-11
[t] ch. 13. 2
[u] Gen. 17. 12; Lev. 12. 3
[v] ch. 19. 6; Lev. 11. 44
[x] Lev. 7. 24; 17. 15
[y] ch. 20. 16
[z] Deut. 19. 16-21; Ps. 35. 11
[a] Deut. 16. 19; 24. 17
[b] ver. 6; Lev. 19. 15; Deut. 1. 17; 16. 19
[c] Deut. 22. 1-4
[d] ver. 2, 3
[e] ch. 20. 16; Ps. 119. 29
[f] ch. 20. 13; Deut. 27. 25
[g] ch. 34. 7; Deut. 25. 1
[h] Deut. 16. 19; 17; 16. 19; Prov. 17. 23; Is. 5. 23
[i] ch. 22. 21
[k] Lev. 25. 1-7

they leave the beast of the field
shall eat. In like manner thou
shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and*
with thy oliveyard. 12 [a]Six days
thou shalt do thy work, and on
the seventh day thou shalt [1]rest;
that thine ox and thine ass may
have rest, and the son of thy
handmaid, and the sojourner, may
be refreshed. 13 And [b]in all
things that I have said unto you
take ye heed: and [c]make no
mention of the name of other
gods, neither let it be heard out
of thy mouth.

14 [d]Three times thou shalt keep
a feast unto me in the year.
15 The feast of unleavened bread
shalt thou keep: seven days thou
shalt eat unleavened bread, as I
commanded thee, at the time appointed
in the [e]month Abib (for
in it thou camest out from Egypt);
and [f]none shall appear before me
empty: 16 and [g]the feast of harvest,
the first-fruits of thy labors,
which thou sowest in the field:
and the feast of ingathering, at the
end of the year, when thou gatherest
in thy labors out of the field.
17 [h]Three times in the year all thy
males shall appear before the Lord
Jehovah.

18 [i]Thou shalt not offer the
blood of my sacrifice with leavened
bread; [k]neither shall the fat
of my feast remain all night until
the morning. 19 [l]The first of
the first-fruits of thy ground thou
shalt bring into the house of Jehovah
thy God. [m]Thou shalt not
boil a kid in its mother's milk.

20 Behold, I send [n]an angel
before thee, to keep thee by the
way, and [o]to bring thee into the
place which I have prepared.
21 Take ye heed before him, and
hearken unto his voice; [2][p]provoke
him not; for he will not
pardon your transgression: for
[q]my name is in him. 22 But if
thou shalt indeed hearken unto
his voice, and do all that I speak;
then [r]I will be an enemy unto
thine enemies, and an adversary
unto thine adversaries. 23 [s]For
mine angel shall go before thee,
and bring thee in unto the Amorite,
and the Hittite, and the Perizzite,
and the Canaanite, the Hivite,
and the Jebusite: and I will cut
them off. 24 [t]Thou shalt not
bow down to their gods, nor serve
them, nor do after their works;
[u]but thou shalt utterly overthrow
them, and break in pieces their
[3][v]pillars. 25 [x]And ye shall serve
Jehovah your God, and he will
bless thy bread, and thy water;
and [y]I will take sickness away
from the midst of thee. 26 There
shall none cast her young, nor [z]be
barren, in thy land: [a]the number
of thy days I will fulfil. 27 I
will [b]send my terror before thee,
and [c]will discomfit all the people
to whom thou shalt come, and I
will make all thine enemies turn
their backs unto thee. 28 And I
will send [d]the hornet before thee,
which shall [e]drive out the Hivite,
the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from
before thee. 29 I will not drive
them out from before thee in one
year, lest the land become desolate,
and the beasts of the field
multiply against thee. 30 [f]By
little and little I will drive them
out from before thee, until thou
be increased, and inherit the land.
31 [g]And I will set thy border from
the Red Sea even unto the sea of
the Philistines, and from the wilderness
unto [4]the River: [h]for I
will deliver the inhabitants of the
land into your hand; and [i]thou
shalt drive them out before thee.
32 [k]Thou shalt make no covenant
with them, [l]nor with their gods. 33
[m]They shall not dwell in thy land,
lest they make thee sin against
me; for if thou serve their gods,
it will surely be a snare unto thee.

24 And he said unto Moses,
[n]Come up unto Jehovah,
thou, and Aaron, [o]Nadab, and
Abihu, and seventy of the elders
of Israel; and worship ye afar off:
2 and Moses alone shall come near
unto Jehovah; but they shall not
come near; neither shall the people
go up with him. 3 And
Moses came and told the people
all the words of Jehovah, and all
the ordinances: and all the people
answered with one voice, and
said, [p]All the words which Jehovah
hath spoken will we do.
4 And [q]Moses wrote all the words
of Jehovah, and rose up early in
the morning, and builded an
[r]altar under the mount, and
twelve pillars, according to the
twelve tribes of Israel. 5 And

Ex. 20-23
Bk. of Covenant

[a] ch. 20. 8-11; 31. 15; 35. 2, 3
[b] Deut. 4. 9, 23
[c] Josh. 23. 7; Ps. 16. 4
[d] ch. 34. 22-24; Deut. 16. 16
[e] ch. 12. 2
[f] ch. 22. 29; 34. 20
[g] ch. 34. 22
[h] ver. 14
[i] ch. 34. 25; Lev. 2. 11
[k] ch. 12. 10; Lev. 7. 15
[l] ch. 22. 29; 34. 26
[m] Deut. 14. 21
[n] ver. 23; ch. 3. 2; 14. 19; 32. 34; 33. 2
[o] ch. 15. 16, 17
[p] Deut. 9. 7
[q] ch. 3. 14; 6. 3; 34. 5-7
[r] Gen. 12. 3; Num. 24. 9; Deut. 30. 7
[s] Josh. 24. 11
[t] ver. 13, 33; ch. 20. 5
[u] Num. 33. 52; Deut. 7. 5; 12. 3; 2 K. 18. 4
[v] ch. 34. 13; Lev. 26. 1; 2 K. 3. 2
[x] Lev. 26. 3-13; Dt. 28. 1-14
[y] ch. 15. 26; Deut. 7. 15
[z] Deut. 7. 14
[a] Deut. 4. 40; Job 5. 26
[b] ch. 15. 16
[c] Deut. 7. 23
[d] Deut. 7. 20; Josh. 24. 12
[e] ch. 33. 2; 34. 11
[f] Deut. 7. 22
[g] Gen. 15. 18; Deut. 1. 7, 8
[h] Deut. 2. 36; Josh. 21. 44
[i] Josh. 24. 12, 18
[k] ch. 34. 12; Deut. 7. 2
[l] ver. 13, 24
[m] Deut. 7. 1-5, 16
[n] ch. 19. 24
[o] ch. 6. 23; Lev. 10. 1, 2
[p] ver. 7; ch. 19. 8
[q] ch. 17. 14; 34. 27
[r] ch. 17. 15

[1] Or, *keep abbath*

[2] Or, *be not rebellious against him*

[3] Or, *obelisks*

[4] That is, the Euphrates.

Moses again in the Mount. Offerings for the Sanctuary enjoined. Directions concerning the Ark

he sent young men of the children
of Israel, [a]who offered burnt-offerings,
and sacrificed peace-offerings
of oxen unto Jehovah.
6 And [b]Moses took half of the
blood, and put it in basins; and
half of the blood he sprinkled on
the altar. 7 And he took [c]the
book of the covenant, and read
in the audience of the people:
and they said, [d]All that Jehovah
hath spoken will we do, and be
obedient. 8 And [e]Moses took
the blood, and sprinkled it on
the people, and said, Behold [f]the
blood of the covenant, which
Jehovah hath made with you
[1]concerning all these words.

9 Then went up Moses, and
Aaron, [g]Nadab, and Abihu, and
seventy of the elders of Israel:
10 and [h]they saw the God of
Israel; and [i]there was under his
feet as it were [2]a paved work of
sapphire stone, and as it were the
very heaven for clearness. 11 And
upon the nobles of the children
of Israel he laid not his hand:
and [k]they beheld God, and did
eat and drink.

12 And Jehovah said unto
Moses, Come up to me into the
mount, and be there: and [l]I will
give thee the tables of stone, and
the law and the commandment,
which I have written, that thou
mayest teach them. 13 And
Moses rose up, and [m]Joshua his
minister: and Moses went up
into [n]the mount of God. 14 And
he said unto the elders, [o]Tarry
ye here for us, until we come
again unto you: and, behold,
[p]Aaron and Hur are with you;
whosoever hath a cause, let him
come near unto them. 15 And
Moses went up into the mount,
and [q]the cloud covered the mount.
16 And the glory of Jehovah
abode upon mount Sinai, and the
cloud covered it six days: and
the seventh day he [r]called unto
Moses out of the midst of the
cloud. 17 [s]And the appearance
of the glory of Jehovah was like
[t]devouring fire on the top of the
mount in the eyes of the children
of Israel. 18 And Moses entered
into the midst of the cloud, and
went up into the mount: and
Moses was in the mount [u]forty
days and forty nights.

25 And Jehovah spake unto
Moses, saying, 2 [v]Speak
unto the children of Israel, that
they take for me an [3]offering:
[x]of every man whose heart
maketh him willing ye shall take
my [3]offering. 3 And this is the
[3]offering which ye shall take
of them: gold, and silver, and
brass, 4 and blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and [4]fine linen, and goats'
hair, 5 and rams' skins dyed
red, and [5]sealskins, and acacia
wood, 6 oil for the light, spices
for the anointing oil, and for the
sweet incense, 7 [6]onyx stones,
and stones to be set, for the
ephod, and for the breastplate.
8 And let them make me a sanctuary,
[y]that I may dwell among
them. 9 [z]According to all that
I show thee, the pattern of the
[7]tabernacle, and the pattern of
all the furniture thereof, even so
shall ye make it.

10 [a]And they shall make an
ark of acacia wood: two cubits
and a half shall be the length
thereof, and a cubit and a half
the breadth thereof, and a cubit
and a half the height thereof.
11 And thou shalt [b]overlay it
with pure gold, within and without
shalt thou overlay it, and
shalt make upon it a [8]crown of
gold round about. 12 And thou
shalt cast four rings of gold for
it, and put them in the four feet
thereof; and two rings shall be
on the one [9]side of it, and two
rings on the other [9]side of it.
13 And thou shalt make staves
of acacia wood, and overlay them
with gold. 14 And thou shalt
put the staves into the rings on
the sides of the ark, wherewith
to bear the ark. 15 The staves
shall be in the rings of the ark:
they shall not be taken from it.
16 And thou shalt [c]put into the
ark the testimony which I shall
give thee. 17 And thou shalt
make a [10]mercy-seat of pure gold:
two cubits and a half *shall be* the
length thereof, and a cubit and a
half the breadth thereof. 18 And
thou shalt make two cherubim of
gold; of [11]beaten work shalt thou
make them, at the two ends of
the mercy-seat. 19 And make
one cherub at the one end, and
one cherub at the other end:

---

[1] Or, *upon all these conditions*
[2] Or, *work of bright sapphire*
[3] Or, *heave-offering*
[4] Or, *cotton*
[5] Or, *porpoise-skins*
[6] Or, *bery*
[7] Heb. *dwelling.*
[8] Or, *rim* Or, *moulding*
[9] Heb. *rib*
[10] Or, *cov ering*
[11] Or, *turne*

[a] ch. 18. 12
[b] Ps. 99. 6
[c] ver. 4
[d] ver. 3
[e] Heb. 9. 19, 20
[f] Mt. 26. 28; Lk. 22. 20; 1 Cor. 11. 25; Zech. 9. 11
[g] ver. 1
[h] ver. 11; Num. 12. 8; Is. 6. 5; Jn. 1. 18; 6. 46
[i] Ezek. 1. 26
[k] ver. 10
[l] ch. 31. 18
[m] ch. 17. 9–14; 33. 11
[n] ch. 3. 1
[o] Gen. 22. 5
[p] ch. 17. 10, 12
[q] ch. 19. 9
[r] Ps. 99. 7
[s] Ps. 99. 2–6
[t] Deut. 4. 24; 9. 3; Heb. 12. 29
[u] ch. 34. 28; Deut. 9. 9; 10. 10
[v] ch. 35. 4–9
[x] ch. 35. 21
[y] ch. 29. 45, 46; Num. 5. 3; Deut. 12. 11
[z] ver. 40; ch. 26. 30; Acts 7. 44; Heb. 8. 2, 5
[a] ch. 37. 1–9
[b] Heb. 9. 4
[c] Heb. 9. 4

The Table of Showbread. The Candlestick. Curtains of the Tabernacle

[1]of one piece with the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim on the two ends thereof. 20 And [a]the cherubim shall spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be. 21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. 22 And [b]there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 [c]And thou shalt make a table of acacia wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a [d]crown of gold round about. 25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of a handbreadth round about; and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about. 26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof. 27 Close by the border shall the rings be, for places for the staves to bear the table. 28 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them. 29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the flagons thereof, and the bowls thereof, wherewith to pour out: of pure gold shalt thou make them. 30 And thou shalt set upon the table [2][e]showbread before me alway.

31 [f]And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of [3]beaten work shall the candlestick be made, even its [4]base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, shall be [5]of one piece with it: 32 and there shall be six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof: 33 three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the candlestick: 34 and in the candlestick four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof; 35 and a knop under two branches [5]of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches [5]of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches [5]of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of the candlestick. 36 Their knops and their branches shall be [5]of one piece with it; the whole of it one [3]beaten work of pure gold. 37 And thou shalt make the lamps thereof, seven: and they shall [6]light the lamps thereof, to give light over against it. 38 And the snuffers thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold. 39 Of a talent of pure gold shall it be made, with all these vessels. 40 And [g]see that thou make them [h]after their pattern, which hath been showed thee in the mount.

26 [i]Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work of the skilful workman shalt thou make them. 2 The length of each curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall have one measure. 3 Five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *the other* five curtains shall be coupled one to another. 4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain [7]from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the second [8]coupling. 5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the second [8]coupling; the loops shall be opposite one to another. 6 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple

[1] Heb. *out of the mercy-seat.*

[2] Or, *Presence-bread*

[3] Or, *turned*

[4] Heb. *thigh.*

[5] Heb. *out of the same.*

[6] Or, *set up*

[7] Or, *that is outmost in the first set*

[8] Or, *set*

[a] 1 K. 8. 7; Heb. 9. 5

[b] ch. 29. 42, 43; 30. 6, 36

[c] ch. 37. 10-16

[d] ver. 11

[e] ch. 39. 36; 40. 23; Lev. 24. 5-9

[f] ch. 37. 17-24

[g] Heb. 8. 5

[h] ver. 9

[i] ch. 36. 8-19

the curtains one to another with the clasps: and the tabernacle shall be one *whole*.

7 And thou shalt make curtains of goats' *hair* for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make them. 8 The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains shall have one measure. 9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. 10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the [1] coupling, and fifty loops upon the edge of the curtain which is *outmost in* the second [2] coupling. 11 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. 12 And the overhanging part that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle. 13 And the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it. 14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of [3] sealskins above.

15 And thou shalt make [a] the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up. 16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. 17 Two tenons shall there be in each board, [4] joined one to another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. 18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward. 19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons: 20 and for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, twenty boards, 21 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. 22 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards. 23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. 24 And they shall be double beneath, and in like manner they shall be entire unto the top thereof unto [5] one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. 25 And there shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 And thou shalt make bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the hinder part westward. 28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall pass through from end to end. 29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. 30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle [b] according to the fashion thereof which hath been showed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make [c] a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the work of the skilful workman shall it be made: 32 and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold; their hooks *shall be* of gold, upon four sockets of silver. 33 And thou shalt hang up the veil under the clasps, and shalt bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall separate unto you between the holy place and the most holy. 34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place. 35 And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make a

[1] Or, first *set*

[2] Or, *set*

[3] Or, *porpoise-skins*

[4] Or, *mortised*

[5] Or, *the first*

[a] ch. 36. 20–34

[b] ch. 25. 9

[c] ch. 36. 35–38; Mt. 27. 51; Heb. 9. 3

screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer. 37 And thou shalt make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 And thou shalt make [a] the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. 2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof; the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. 3 And thou shalt make its pots to take away its ashes, and its shovels, and its basins, and its fleshhooks, and its firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass. 4 And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four [1] corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt put it under the ledge round the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar. 6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass. 7 And the staves thereof shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two [2] sides of the altar, in bearing it. 8 Hollow with planks shalt thou make it: as it hath been showed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 And thou shalt make [b] the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen a hundred cubits long for one side: 10 and the pillars thereof shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be* of silver. 11 And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings a hundred cubits long, and the pillars thereof twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver. 12 And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. 13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits. 14 The hangings for the one side *of the gate* shall be fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And for the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16 And for the gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four. 17 All the pillars of the court round about shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, and their sockets of brass. 18 The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass. 19 All the instruments of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee [c] pure olive oil beaten for the light, [3] to cause a lamp to burn continually. 21 In the [d] tent of meeting, without the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall keep it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah: it shall be a statute for ever throughout their generations [4] on the behalf of the children of Israel.

28 And [e] bring thou near unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, [f] Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. 2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. 3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aaron's garments to sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. 4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a coat of checker work, a [1]mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. 5 And they shall take [a]the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

---

[a] ch. 38. 1-7
[b] ch. 38. 9-20
[c] ch. 35. 8, 28; Lev. 24. 1-4
[d] ch. 25. 22; 29. 42; 30. 36
[e] Ps. 99. 6; Heb. 5. 4
[f] ch. 24. 1, 9

[1] Heb. *ends.*
[2] Heb. *ribs.*
[3] Or, *to set up a lamp continually*
[4] Or, *from*

6 And they shall make [b]the ephod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the skilful workman. 7 It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined to the two ends thereof, that it may be joined together. 8 And the skilfully woven band, which is upon it, wherewith to gird it on, shall be like the work thereof *and* of the same piece; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 And thou shalt take two [2]onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel: 10 six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, according to their birth. 11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be inclosed in settings of gold. 12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before Jehovah upon his two shoulders for a memorial. 13 [c]And thou shalt make settings of gold, 14 and two chains of pure gold; like cords shalt thou make them, of wreathen work: and thou shalt put the wreathen chains on the settings.

15 And thou shalt make a breastplate of judgment, the work of the skilful workman; like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. 16 Foursquare it shall be *and* double; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof. 17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of [3]sardius, topaz, and [4]carbuncle shall be the first row; 18 and the second row an [5]emerald, a sapphire, and a [6]diamond; 19 and the third row a [7]jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; 20 and the fourth row a [8]beryl, and an [2]onyx, and a jasper: they shall be inclosed in gold in their settings. 21 And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, they shall be for the twelve tribes. 22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold. 23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. 25 And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, in the forepart thereof. 26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which is toward the side of the ephod inward. 27 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the skilfully woven band of the ephod. 28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be upon the skilfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. 29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before Jehovah continually. 30 And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment [9]the Urim and the

[1] Or, *turban*

[2] Or, *beryl*

[a] ch. 25. 3

[b] ch. 39. 2-7

[c] ch. 39. 6, 7

[3] Or, *ruby*

[4] Or, *emerald*

[5] Or, *carbuncle*

[6] Or, *sardonyx*

[7] Or, *amber*

[8] Or, *chalcedony*

[9] That is, *the Lights and the Perfections.*

Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before Jehovah: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before Jehovah continually.

31 [a]And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue. 32 And [1]it shall have a hole for the head in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it be not rent. 33 And upon the skirts of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about. 35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and the sound thereof shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before Jehovah, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make [b]a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO JEHOVAH. 37 And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the [2]mitre; upon the forefront of the [2]mitre it shall be. 38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear [c]the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah. 39 And thou shalt weave [d]the coat in checker work of [3]fine linen, and thou shalt make a [2]mitre of [3]fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work of the embroiderer.

40 And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and [e]head-tires shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. 41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and upon his sons with him, and shalt anoint them, and [4]consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. 42 And thou shalt make them [f]linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: 43 and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they go in unto the tent of meeting, or [g]when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and unto his seed after him.

29 [h]And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: take one young bullock and two rams without blemish, 2 and [i]unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of fine wheaten flour shalt thou make them. 3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. 4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash them with water. 5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the [k]coat, and [l]the robe of the ephod, and [m]the ephod, and [n]the breastplate, and gird him with the skilfully [o]woven band of the ephod; 6 and thou shalt set the [2][p]mitre upon his head, and put [q]the holy crown upon the [2]mitre. 7 Then shalt thou take [r]the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him. 8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put [s]coats upon them. 9 And thou shalt gird them with [t]girdles, Aaron and his sons, and bind head-tires on them: and they shall have [u]the priesthood by a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt bring the bullock before the tent of meeting: and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock. 11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before Jehovah, at the door of the tent of meeting. 12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger; and thou shalt pour out all the blood at the base of the

[1] Or, *there shall be a hole in the top of it*

[2] Or, *turban*

[3] Or, *silk*

[4] Heb. *fill their hand.*

[a] ch. 39. 22-26
[b] ch. 39. 30, 31
[c] Lev. 10. 17; 22. 16; Num. 18. 1
[d] ch. 39. 27-29
[e] ch. 29. 9; 39. 28; Lev. 8. 13
[f] ch. 39. 28
[g] ch. 20. 26
[h] Lev. 8. 1-34
[i] Lev. 6. 19-23
[k] ch. 28. 39
[l] ch. 28. 31
[m] ch. 28. 6
[n] ch. 28. 15
[o] ch. 28. 8
[p] ch. 28. 4, 39
[q] ch. 28. 36, 37; Lev. 8. 9
[r] Ps. 133. 2
[s] ch. 28. 39
[t] ch. 28. 40
[u] ch. 40. 15; Num. 3. 10; 18. 7; 25. 13; Deut. 18. 5

altar. 13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul upon the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar. 14 But the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a [1]sin-offering.

15 Thou shalt also take the one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. 16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar. 17 And thou shalt cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its legs, and put them [2]with its pieces, and [2]with its head. 18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering unto Jehovah; it is a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

19 And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. 20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of its blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. 21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat, and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right [3]thigh; for it is a ram of consecration: 23 and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, out of the basket of unleavened bread that is before Jehovah: 24 and thou shalt put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and shalt wave them for a wave-offering before Jehovah. 25 And thou shalt take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar upon the burnt-offering, for a sweet savor before Jehovah: it is an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

26 And thou shalt take [a]the breast of Aaron's ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before Jehovah: and it shall be thy portion. 27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the [3]thigh of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: 28 and it shall be for Aaron and his sons as *their* portion for ever from the children of Israel; for it is a heave-offering: and it shall be a heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto Jehovah.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them. 30 Seven days shall the son that is priest in his stead put them on, when he cometh into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting. 33 And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but [b]a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy. 34 And [c]if aught of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: [d]seven days shalt thou consecrate them. 36 And every day shalt thou offer the bullock of sin-offering for atonement: and thou shalt [4]cleanse

---

[1] Heb. *sin.*

[2] Or, *upon*

[3] Or, *shoulder*

[4] Or, *purge the altar, by thy making atonement*

[a] Lev. 7. 31-34

[b] Lev. 22. 10, 13

[c] ch. 12. 10; 23. 18; 34. 25

[d] Lev. 8. 33

the altar, when thou makest atonement for it; and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. 37 Seven days thou shalt make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: and the altar shall be most holy; [1]whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar: [a]two lambs a year old day by day continually. 39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer [2]at even: 40 and with the one lamb a tenth part *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink-offering. 41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer [2]at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meal-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 42 It shall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I will meet with you, to speak there unto thee. 43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel; and *the Tent* shall be sanctified by my glory. 44 And I will sanctify the tent of meeting, and the altar: Aaron also and his sons will I sanctify, to minister to me in the priest's office. 45 And [b]I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. 46 And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I might dwell among them: I am Jehovah their God.

30 And thou shalt make [c]an altar to burn incense upon: of acacia wood shalt thou make it. 2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be; and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it. 3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the [3]top thereof, and the [4]sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a [5]crown of gold round about. 4 And two golden rings shalt thou make for it under the crown thereof; upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make them; and they shall be for places for staves wherewith to bear it. 5 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. 6 And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee. 7 And Aaron shall burn thereon incense of sweet spices: every morning, when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn it. 8 And when Aaron [6]lighteth the lamps [2]at even, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before Jehovah throughout your generations. 9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-offering, nor meal-offering; and ye shall pour no drink-offering thereon. 10 And Aaron shall make atonement [7]upon the horns of it once in the year; with the blood of the sin-offering of atonement once in the year shall he make atonement [8]for it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto Jehovah.

11 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 12 When thou takest [d]the sum of the children of Israel, according to those that are numbered of them, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto Jehovah, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them. 13 This they shall give, every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary; (the shekel is twenty gerahs;) half a shekel for an offering to Jehovah. 14 Every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering of Jehovah. 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the half shekel, when they give the offering of Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls. 16 And thou shalt take the atonement money from the children of Israel, and shalt

[1] Or, *whosoever*

[2] Heb. *between the two evenings.*

[3] Heb. *roof.*

[4] Heb. *walls.*

[5] Or, *rim* Or, *moulding*

[6] Or, *setteth up* Heb. *causeth to ascend.*

[7] Or, *for*

[8] Or, *upon*

[a] Num. 28. 3-31; 29. 6-38

[b] ch. 25. 8; Num. 5. 3; Deut. 12. 11

[c] ch. 37. 25-29

[d] ch. 38. 25, 26; Num. 1. 2; 26. 2

The Brazen Laver. The Anointing Oil. The Incense. Bezalel and Oholiab

appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting; that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Thou shalt also make [a]a laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, whereat to wash. And thou shalt put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. 19 And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: 20 when they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Take thou also unto thee the chief spices: of flowing myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty, 24 and of [1]cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin; 25 and thou shalt make it a holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art of the perfumer: it shall be [b]a holy anointing oil. 26 And thou shalt anoint therewith the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, 27 and the table and all the vessels thereof, and the candlestick and the vessels thereof, and the altar of incense, 28 and the altar of burnt-offering with all the vessels thereof, and the laver and the base thereof. 29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: [2]whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. 30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. 31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be a holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. 32 Upon the flesh of man shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any like it, according to the composition thereof: it is holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you. 33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.

34 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, [3]stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight; 35 and thou shalt make of it incense, a perfume after the art of the perfumer, [4]seasoned with salt, pure *and* holy: 36 and thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. 37 And the incense which thou shalt make, according to the composition thereof ye shall not make for yourselves: it shall be unto thee holy for Jehovah. 38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereof, he shall be cut off from his people.

31 [c]And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 See, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: 3 and I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, 4 to devise skilful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, 5 and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of workmanship. 6 And I, behold, I have appointed with him Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee: 7 the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the Tent, 8 and the table and its vessels, and the [d]pure candlestick with all its

---

[a] ch. 38. 8
[b] ch. 37. 29; 40. 9; Lev. 8. 10
[c] ch. 35. 30–36. 1
[d] Lev. 24. 4

[1] Or, *costus*
[2] Or, *whosoever*
[3] Or, *opobalsamum*
[4] Or, *tempered together*

vessels, and the altar of incense, 9 and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the laver and its base, 10 and the finely wrought garments, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office, 11 and the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] Verily ye shall keep my sabbaths: for it is [b] a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am Jehovah who sanctifieth you. 14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: [c] every one that profaneth it shall surely be put to death; for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. 15 Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is a [d] sabbath of solemn rest, holy to Jehovah: [e] whosoever doeth any work on the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. 16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. 17 [f] It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: [g] for in six days Jehovah made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [h] the two tables of the testimony, tables of stone, [i] written with the finger of God.

32 And when the people saw that Moses [k] delayed to come down from the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, [l] make us [1] gods, which shall go before us; for as for [m] this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 2 And Aaron said unto them, [n] Break off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. 3 And all the people brake off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. 4 And he received it at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made it a [o] molten calf: and they said, [2] These are thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 5 And when Aaron saw *this*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow shall be a feast to Jehovah. 6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and [p] offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and [q] the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up [r] to play.

7 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, that [s] thou broughtest up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: 8 they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and [t] have sacrificed unto it, and said, These are thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 9 [u] And Jehovah said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a [v] stiffnecked people: 10 now therefore [x] let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. 11 And [y] Moses besought Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, that thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand? 12 Wherefore should [z] the Egyptians speak, saying, For evil did he bring them forth, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou [a] swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed [b] as the stars of heaven, and [c] all this land that I

[a] ch. 20. 8
[b] ver. 17; Ezek. 20. 12, 20
[c] ver. 15; ch. 35. 2; Num. 15. 32, 35; Jn. 7. 23
[d] ch. 16. 23; 35. 2, 3
[e] ver. 14
[f] ver. 13
[g] ch. 20. 11; Gen. 2. 2, 3
[h] ch. 24. 12
[i] ch. 32. 15, 16; 34. 1, 28
[k] ch. 24. 18; Deut. 9. 11, 12
[l] Acts 7. 40
[m] ch. 14. 11
[n] ch. 35. 22
[o] Deut. 9. 16; Acts 7. 41
[p] Acts 7. 41
[q] 1 Cor. 10. 7
[r] ver. 17-19; Num. 25. 2
[s] ver. 4. 11; Deut. 9. 12
[t] ch. 22. 20; 34. 15; Deut. 32. 17
[u] Num. 14. 11-20
[v] ch. 33. 3, 5; 34. 9; Acts 7. 51
[x] Deut. 9. 14
[y] Deut. 9. 18
[z] Deut. 9. 28; Josh. 7. 9
[a] Gen. 22. 16-18
[b] Gen. 15. 5; 26. 4
[c] ch. 13. 5, 11; 33. 1

[1] Or, *a god*

[2] Or, *This is thy god*

stood with him there, and proclaimed [1]the name of Jehovah.
6 And Jehovah passed by before
him, and proclaimed, Jehovah,
Jehovah, a God [a]merciful and
gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and truth;
7 [b]keeping lovingkindness for
thousands, forgiving iniquity and
transgression and sin; and that
[c]will by no means clear *the
guilty*, visiting the iniquity of
the fathers upon the children,
and upon the children's children,
upon the third and upon the
fourth generation. 8 And Moses
made haste, and bowed his head
toward the earth, and worshipped.
9 And he said, [d]If now I have
found favor in thy sight, O Lord,
[e]let the Lord, I pray thee, go in
the midst of us; for it is a [f]stiffnecked people; and [g]pardon our
iniquity and our sin, and [h]take
us for thine inheritance.

10 And he said, Behold, [i]I
make a covenant: before all thy
people [k]I will do marvels, such
as have not been [2]wrought in all
the earth, nor in any nation; and
all the people among which thou
art shall see the work of Jehovah;
for it is a terrible thing that I do
with thee. 11 Observe thou that
which I command thee this day:
behold, [l]I drive out before thee
the Amorite, and the Canaanite,
and the Hittite, and the Perizzite,
and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.
12 [m]Take heed to thyself, lest
thou make a covenant with the
inhabitants of the land whither
thou goest, lest it be for a snare
in the midst of thee: 13 [n]but ye
shall break down their altars, and
dash in pieces their [3]pillars, and
ye shall cut down their [4][o]Asherim; 14 1 for [p]thou shalt worship
no other god: for Jehovah, whose
name is Jealous, is a jealous God:
15 lest thou make a covenant
with the inhabitants of the land,
and they play the harlot after
their gods, and [q]sacrifice unto
their gods, and one [r]call thee and
thou eat of his sacrifice; 16 and
[s]thou take of their daughters
unto thy sons, and their daughters play the harlot after their
gods, and make thy sons play the
harlot after their gods. 2 17 [t]Thou
shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 3 [u]The feast of unleavened
bread shalt thou keep. [v]Seven
days thou shalt eat unleavened
bread, as I commanded thee, at
the time appointed in the [x]month
Abib; for in the month Abib
thou camest out from Egypt.
19 4 [y]All that openeth the womb
is mine; and all thy cattle that is
male, the firstlings of cow and
sheep. 20 [z]And the firstling of
an ass thou shalt redeem with a
[5]lamb: and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its
neck. [a]All the first-born of thy
sons thou shalt redeem. And
[b]none shall appear before me
empty.
5 21 [c]Six days thou shalt work,
but on the seventh day thou shalt
rest: in plowing time and in
harvest thou shalt rest. 6 22 And
thou shalt observe [d]the feast of
weeks, *even* of the first-fruits of
wheat harvest, and 7 the feast of ingathering at the year's [6]end.
23 8 Three times in the year shall
all thy males appear before the
Lord Jehovah, the God of Israel.
24 For I will cast out nations
before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire
thy land, when thou goest up to
appear before Jehovah thy God
three times in the year.
9 25 [f]Thou shalt not offer the
blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; 10 [g]neither shall the
sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.
26 11 [h]The first of the first-fruits of
thy ground thou shalt bring unto
the house of Jehovah thy God.
12 [i]Thou shalt not boil a kid in its
mother's milk. ?

27 And Jehovah said unto
Moses, [k]Write thou these words:
[l]for after the tenor of these words
I have made a covenant with thee
and with Israel. 28 And he was
there with Jehovah [m]forty days
and forty nights; he did neither
eat bread, nor drink water. And
[n]he wrote upon the tables the
words of the covenant, [o]the ten
[7]commandments.

29 And it came to pass, when
Moses came down from mount
Sinai with the two tables of the
testimony in Moses' hand, when
he came down from the mount,
that Moses knew not that the skin

[a] Num. 14. 18; Deut. 4. 31; Neh. 9. 17; Ps. 86. 15; 103. 8; 145. 8
[b] ch. 20. 5, 6
[c] ch. 23. 7
[d] ch. 33. 13
[e] ch. 33. 12
[f] ch. 32. 9
[g] ver. 7
[h] Deut. 4. 20; 9. 26, 29; 32. 9; Ps. 33. 12
[i] ver. 27, 28
[k] Ps. 72. 18; 136. 4
[l] ch. 33. 2
[m] ch. 23. 32, 33
[n] ch. 23. 24
[o] Judg. 6. 25, 26
[p] ch. 20. 3, 5; Deut. 4. 24
[q] ch. 22. 20; 32. 8
[r] Num. 25. 1, 2; Deut. 32. 38
[s] Deut. 7. 3; Josh. 23. 12, 13
[t] ch. 20. 23
[u] ch. 12. 17
[v] ch. 12. 15, 16
[x] ch. 12. 2
[y] ch. 13. 2
[z] ch. 13. 13
[a] ch. 13. 15; Num. 3. 45
[b] ch. 22. 29
[c] ch. 31. 15; 35. 2
[d] ch. 23. 16; Lev. 23. 15
[e] ch. 23. 14-17
[f] ch. 23. 18
[g] ch. 12. 10
[h] ch. 23. 19
[i] ch. 23. 19
[k] ch. 17. 14; 24. 4
[l] ver. 10
[m] ch. 24. 18
[n] ch. 31. 18; 34. 1
[o] Deut. 4. 13; 10. 4

[1] Or, *Jehovah by name*
[2] Heb. *created.*
[3] Or, *obelisks*
[4] Probably the wooden symbols of a goddess Asherah.
[5] Or, *kid*
[6] Heb. *revolution.*
[7] Heb. *words.*

of his face [1]shone [2]by reason of
his speaking with him. 30 And
when Aaron and all the children
of Israel saw Moses, behold, the
skin of his face shone; and [a]they
were afraid to come nigh him.
31 And Moses called unto them;
and Aaron and all [b]the rulers of
the congregation returned unto
him: and Moses spake to them.
32 And afterward all the children
of Israel came nigh: and he gave
them in commandment all that
Jehovah had spoken with him in
mount Sinai. 33 And when Moses
had done speaking with them, [c]he
put a veil on his face. 34 But
when Moses went in before Jehovah
to speak with him, [d]he took
the veil off, until he came out;
and he came out, and spake unto
the children of Israel that which
he was commanded. 35 And the
children of Israel saw the face of
Moses, that the skin of Moses'
face shone: and Moses put the
veil upon his face again, until he
went in to speak with him.

35 And Moses assembled
all the congregation of the
children of Israel, and said unto
them, These are the words which
Jehovah hath commanded, that
ye should do them. 2 [e]Six days
shall work be done; but on the
seventh day there shall be to you
a holy day, [f]a sabbath of solemn
rest to Jehovah: [g]whosoever doeth
any work therein shall be put to
death. 3 [h]Ye shall kindle no fire
throughout your habitations upon
the sabbath day.

4 [i]And Moses spake unto all
the congregation of the children
of Israel, saying, This is the thing
which Jehovah commanded, saying,
5 Take ye from among you
an offering unto Jehovah; whosoever
is of a willing heart, let him
bring it, Jehovah's offering: gold,
and silver, and brass, 6 and blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine
linen, and goats' *hair*, 7 and
rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins,
and acacia wood, 8 and oil
for the light, and spices for the
anointing oil, and for the sweet
incense, 9 and onyx stones, and
stones to be set, for the ephod,
and for the breastplate.

10 And let every wise-hearted
man among you come, and make
all that Jehovah hath commanded:
11 the tabernacle, its tent, and its
covering, its clasps, and its boards,
its bars, its pillars, and its sockets;
12 the ark, and the staves thereof,
the mercy-seat, and the veil of the
screen; 13 the table, and its
staves, and all its vessels, and the
[3][k]showbread; 14 the candlestick
also for the light, and its vessels, and
its lamps, and the oil for the light;
15 and the altar of incense, and
its staves, and the anointing oil,
and the sweet incense, and the
screen for the door, at the door of
the tabernacle; 16 the altar of
burnt-offering, with its grating
of brass, its staves, and all its
vessels, the laver and its base;
17 the hangings of the court, the
pillars thereof, and their sockets,
and the screen for the gate of the
court; 18 the pins of the tabernacle,
and the pins of the court,
and their cords; 19 the [l]finely
wrought garments, for ministering
in the holy place, the holy
garments for Aaron the priest,
and the garments of his sons, to
minister in the priest's office.

20 And all the congregation of
the children of Israel departed
from the presence of Moses.
21 And they came, [m]every one
whose heart stirred him up, and
every one whom his spirit made
willing, *and* brought Jehovah's
offering, for the work of the tent
of meeting, and for all the service
thereof, and for the holy garments.
22 And they came, both
men and women, as many as
were willing-hearted, *and* brought
brooches, and [4]ear-rings, and
signet-rings, and [5]armlets, all
jewels of gold; even every man
that offered an offering of gold
unto Jehovah. 23 And every
man, with whom was found blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine
linen, and goats' *hair*, and rams'
skins dyed red, and sealskins,
brought them. 24 Every one
that did offer an offering of
silver and brass brought Jehovah's
offering; and every man,
with whom was found acacia
wood for any work of the service,
brought it. 25 And all the
women that were wise-hearted
did spin with their hands, and
brought that which they had

[1] Or, *sent forth beams* (Heb. *horns*)

[2] Or, *while he talked with him*

[3] Or, *Presence-bread*

[4] Or, *nose rings*

[5] Or, *necklaces*

[a] 2 Cor. 3. 7
[b] ch. 16. 22
[c] 2 Cor. 3. 13
[d] 2 Cor. 3. 16
[e] ch. 31. 15
[f] ch. 16. 23
[g] Num. 15. 32-36
[h] ch. 12. 16
[i] ch. 25. 1-9
[k] ch. 25. 30
[l] ch. 31. 10
[m] ch. 25. 2

spun, the blue, and the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen. 26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' *hair*. 27 And the rulers brought the [1]onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; 28 and the spice, and the oil; for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. 29 The children of Israel brought a freewill offering unto Jehovah; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which Jehovah had commanded to be made by Moses.

30 [a]And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, Jehovah hath called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; 31 and he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; 32 and to devise skilful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, 33 and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of skilful workmanship. 34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. 35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of the [2]engraver, and of the skilful workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any workmanship, and of those that devise skilful works.

36

1 And Bezalel and Oholiab shall work, and every wise-hearted man, in whom Jehovah hath put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that Jehovah hath commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart Jehovah had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: 3 and they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, wherewith to make it. And they brought yet unto him freewill offerings every morning. 4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they wrought; 5 and they spake unto Moses, saying, [b]The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which Jehovah commanded to make. 6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing. 7 [c]For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 [d]And all the wise-hearted men among them that wrought the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim, the work of the skilful workman, *Bezalel* made them. 9 The length of each curtain was eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains had one measure. 10 And he coupled five curtains one to another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one to another. 11 And he made loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain [3]from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second [4]coupling. 12 Fifty loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second [4]coupling: the loops were opposite one to another. 13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps: so the tabernacle was one.

14 And he made curtains of goats' *hair* for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. 15 The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain: the eleven curtains had one measure. 16 And he coupled five curtains by them-

[1] Or, *beryl*

[2] Or, *craftsman*

[3] Or, *that was outmost in the* first *set*

[4] Or, *set*

[a] ch. 31. 1-6

[b] 2 Chr. 24. 14; 31. 6-10

[c] 1 K. 8. 64

[d] ch. 26. 1-14

selves, and six curtains by themselves. 17 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the [1] coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which was *outmost in* the second [2] coupling. 18 And he made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one. 19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of [3] sealskins above.

20 [a] And he made the boards for the tabernacle, of acacia wood, standing up. 21 Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. 22 Each board had two tenons, [4] joined one to another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. 23 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward; 24 and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. 25 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards, 26 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. 27 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. 28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. 29 And they were double beneath; and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto [5] one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners. 30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; under every board two sockets.

31 And he made bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 32 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part westward. 33 And he made the middle bar to pass through in the midst of the boards from the one end to the other. 34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 [b] And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim, the work of the skilful workman, made he it. 36 And he made thereunto four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver. 37 And he made a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; 38 and the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their capitals and their fillets with gold; and their five sockets were of brass.

37 [c] And Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: 2 and he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a [6] crown of gold to it round about. 3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, in the four feet thereof; even two rings on the one [7] side of it, and two rings on the other [7] side of it. 4 And he made staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 5 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. 6 And he made a [8] mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. 7 And he made two cherubim of gold; of [9] beaten work made he them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat; 8 one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end: of one piece with the mercy-seat made he the cherubim at the two ends thereof. 9 And the cherubim spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy-seat were the faces of the cherubim.

10 [d] And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: 11 and he overlaid it with pure

[1] Or, first *set*

[2] Or, *set*

[3] Or, *porpoise-skins*

[4] Or, *mortised*

[5] Or, *the first*

[a] ch. 26. 15-29

[b] ch. 26. 31-37

[c] ch. 25. 10-20

[d] ch. 25. 23-29

[6] Or, *rim* Or, *moulding*

[7] Heb. *rib.*

[8] Or, *covering*

[9] Or, *turned*

gold, and made thereto a crown of gold round about. 12 And he made unto it a border of a handbreadth round about, and made a golden crown to the border thereof round about. 13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that were on the four feet thereof. 14 Close by the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table. 15 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table. 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the flagons thereof, wherewith to pour out, of pure gold.

17 [a]And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick, even its base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, were of one piece with it: 18 and there were six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof: 19 three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the candlestick. 20 And in the candlestick were four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof; 21 and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it. 22 Their knops and their branches were of one piece with it: the whole of it was one beaten work of pure gold. 23 And he made the lamps thereof, seven, and the snuffers thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, of pure gold. 24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 [b]And he made the altar of incense of acacia wood: a cubit was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, foursquare; and two cubits was the height thereof; the horns thereof were of one piece with it. 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: and he made unto it a crown of gold round about. 27 And he made for it two golden rings under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it, for places for staves wherewith to bear it. 28 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 29 [c]And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38 [d]And he made the altar of burnt-offering of acacia wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. 2 And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of one piece with it: and he overlaid it with brass. 3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, the flesh-hooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass. 4 And he made for the altar a grating of network of brass, under the ledge round it beneath, reaching halfway up. 5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grating of brass, to be places for the staves. 6 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with brass. 7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, wherewith to bear it; he made it hollow with planks.

8 [e]And he made the laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, of the mirrors of [1]the ministering women that ministered at the door of the tent of meeting.

9 [f]And he made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, a hundred cubits; 10 their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. 11 And for the north side a hun-

[a] ch. 25. 31-39
[b] ch. 30. 1-5
[c] ch. 30. 23, 24, 34, 35
[d] ch. 27. 1-8
[e] ch. 30. 18
[f] ch. 27. 9-19

[1] Or, *the women that assembled t minister*

dred cubits, their pillars twenty,
and their sockets twenty, of
brass; the hooks of the pillars,
and their fillets, of silver. 12 And
for the west side were hangings
of fifty cubits, their pillars ten,
and their sockets ten; the hooks
of the pillars, and their fillets, of
silver. 13 And for the east side
eastward fifty cubits. 14 The
hangings for the one side *of the
gate* were fifteen cubits; their
pillars three, and their sockets
three; 15 and so for the other
side: on this hand and that hand
by the gate of the court were
hangings of fifteen cubits; their
pillars three, and their sockets
three. 16 All the hangings of the
court round about were of fine
twined linen. 17 And the sockets
for the pillars were of brass;
the hooks of the pillars, and their
fillets, of silver; and the overlaying
of their capitals, of silver; and
all the pillars of the court were
filleted with silver. 18 And the
screen for the gate of the court
was the work of the embroiderer,
of blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and fine twined linen: and twenty
cubits was the length, and the
height in the breadth was five
cubits, answerable to the hangings
of the court. 19 And their pillars
were four, and their sockets four,
of brass; their hooks of silver,
and the overlaying of their capitals,
and their fillets, of silver.
20 And all the pins of the tabernacle,
and of the court round about,
were of brass.

21 This is the sum of *the things
for* the tabernacle, even the tabernacle
of the testimony, as they
were counted, according to the
commandment of Moses, for the
service of the Levites, by the hand
of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the
priest. 22 And Bezalel the son
of Uri, the son of Hur, of the
tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah
commanded Moses. 23 And
with him was Oholiab, the son of
Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan,
[1]an engraver, and a skilful workman,
and an embroiderer in blue,
and in purple, and in scarlet, and
fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used
for the work in all the work of
the sanctuary, even the gold of the
offering, was twenty and nine
talents, and seven hundred and
thirty shekels, after the shekel
of the sanctuary. 25 [a]And the
silver of them that were numbered
of the congregation was a hundred
talents, and a thousand seven hundred
and threescore and fifteen
shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary: 26 a beka a head, *that
is*, half a shekel, after the shekel
of the sanctuary, for every one
that passed over to them that
were numbered, from twenty
years old and upward, for [b]six
hundred thousand and three thousand
and five hundred and fifty
men. 27 And the hundred talents
of silver were for casting
the sockets of the sanctuary, and
the sockets of the veil; a hundred
sockets for the hundred talents, a
talent for a socket. 28 And of
the thousand seven hundred seventy
and five *shekels* he made
hooks for the pillars, and overlaid
their capitals, and made fillets for
them. 29 And the brass of the
offering was seventy talents, and
two thousand and four hundred
shekels. 30 And therewith he
made the sockets to the door of
the tent of meeting, and the brazen
altar, and the brazen grating for
it, and all the vessels of the altar,
31 and the sockets of the court
round about, and the sockets of
the gate of the court, and all the
pins of the tabernacle, and all the
pins of the court round about.

39 And of the blue, and
purple, and scarlet, they
made finely wrought garments,
for ministering in the holy place,
and made the holy garments for
Aaron; as Jehovah commanded
Moses.

2 [c]And he made the ephod of
gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and fine twined linen. 3 And
they did beat the gold into thin
plates, and cut it into wires, to
work it in the blue, and in the
purple, and in the scarlet, and in
the fine linen, the work of the
skilful workman. 4 They made
shoulder-pieces for it, joined together;
at the two ends was it
joined together. 5 And the skilfully
woven band, that was upon
it, wherewith to gird it on, was
of the same piece *and* like the

[a] ch. 30. 11-16

[b] ch. 12. 37; Num. 1. 46; 26. 51

[c] ch. 28. 6-12

[1] Or, *a craftsman*

work thereof; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

6 And they wrought the onyx stones, inclosed in settings of gold, graven with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Israel. 7 And he put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

8 [a]And he made the breastplate, the work of the skilful workman, like the work of the ephod; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being double. 10 And they set in it four rows of stones. A row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle was the first row; 11 and the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond; 12 and the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; 13 and the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in inclosings of gold in their settings. 14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, for the twelve tribes. 15 And they made upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold. 16 And they made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. 18 And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains they put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, in the forepart thereof. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of the ephod inward. 20 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the skilfully woven band of the ephod. 21 And they did bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be upon the skilfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

22 [b]And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue; 23 and the hole of the robe in the midst thereof, as the hole of a coat of mail, with a binding round about the hole of it, that it should not be rent. 24 And they made upon the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*. 25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe round about, between the pomegranates; 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about, to minister in; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

27 [c]And they made the coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28 and the [1]mitre of fine linen, and the goodly head-tires of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, 29 and the girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

30 [d]And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO JEHOVAH. 31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it upon the [1]mitre above; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

32 Thus was finished all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting: and the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses; so did they. 33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the Tent, and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets; 34 and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of [2]sealskins, and the veil of the screen; 35 the ark

---

[a] ch. 28. 15-28

[b] ch. 28. 31-34

[c] ch. 28. 39, 40, 42

[d] ch. 28. 36, 37

[1] Or, *turban*

[2] Or, *porpoise-skins*

of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat; 36 the table, all the vessels thereof, and the showbread; 37 the pure candlestick, the lamps thereof, even the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for the light; 38 and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door of the Tent; 39 the brazen altar, and its grating of brass, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base; 40 the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court, the cords thereof, and the pins thereof, and all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; 41 the finely wrought garments for ministering in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. 42 According to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work. 43 And Moses saw all the work, and, behold, they had done it; as Jehovah had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

40 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [a]On the first day of the first month shalt thou rear up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. 3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and thou shalt screen the ark with the veil. 4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and [1]light the lamps thereof. 5 And thou shalt set the golden altar for incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the screen of the door to the tabernacle. 6 And thou shalt set the altar of burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. 7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water therein. 8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court. 9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the furniture thereof: and it shall be holy. 10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt-offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and the altar shall be most holy. 11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and its base, and sanctify it. 12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash them with water. 13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments; and thou shalt anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. 14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them; 15 and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: and their anointing shall be to them for an [b]everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. 16 Thus did Moses: according to all that Jehovah commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to pass [c]in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up. 18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up its pillars. 19 And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 20 And he took and put [d]the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark: 21 and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the testimony; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 22 And he put the table in the tent of meeting, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil. 23 And he set the [e]bread in order upon it before Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 24 And he put the candlestick in the tent of meeting, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. 25 And he [1]lighted the lamps before Jehovah; as Je-

[1] Or, *set up*

[a] ver. 17; ch. 19. 1; Num. 1. 1
[b] ch. 29. 9
[c] ver. 2
[d] Deut. 10. 5; 1 K. 8. 9; 2 Chr. 5. 10; Heb. 9. 4
[e] ch. 25. 30; Lev. 24. 5, 6

hovah commanded Moses. 26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil: 27 and he burnt thereon incense of sweet spices; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 28 And he put the screen of the door to the tabernacle. 29 And he set the altar of burnt-offering at the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered upon it the burnt-offering and the meal-offering; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 30 And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water therein, wherewith to wash. 31 [a]And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat; 32 when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court. So Moses finished the work.

34 [b]Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. 35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. 36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward, throughout all their journeys: 37 but if the cloud was not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. 38 For the cloud of Jehovah was upon the tabernacle by day, and there was fire therein by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

[a] ch. 30. 19, 20
[b] Num. 9. 15-23

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

LEVITICUS

The Law of Burnt-offerings; of Meal-offerings

1 And [a] Jehovah called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tent of meeting, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man of you offereth an oblation unto Jehovah, ye shall offer your oblation of the cattle, *even* of [b] the herd and of the flock.

3 If his oblation be a burnt-offering of the herd, he shall offer it a male [c] without blemish: he shall offer it [d] at the door of the tent of meeting, that he may be accepted before Jehovah. 4 [e] And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. 5 And [f] he shall kill the bullock before Jehovah: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall present [g] the blood, and [h] sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is at the door of the tent of meeting. 6 And [i] he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into its pieces. 7 [k] And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay wood in order upon the fire; 8 and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the [l] fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar: 9 but its inwards and its legs shall he wash with water: and [m] the priest shall burn the whole on the altar, for a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of [n] a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

10 And if his oblation be of the flock, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-offering; he shall offer it a male without blemish. 11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar [o] northward before Jehovah: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood upon the altar round about. 12 And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its [p] fat; and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar: 13 but the inwards and the legs shall he wash with water; and [q] the priest shall offer the whole, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

14 And if his oblation to Jehovah be a burnt-offering of birds, then he shall offer his oblation of [r] turtle-doves, or of young pigeons. 15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and [1] wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be drained out [s] on the side of the altar; 16 and he shall take away its crop with the [2] filth thereof, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in the place of the ashes: 17 and [t] he shall rend it by the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide it asunder; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

2 And when any one offereth an oblation of a meal-offering unto Jehovah, his oblation shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: 2 and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests; and he shall take thereout [u] his handful of the fine flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the

[a] Num. 7. 89
[b] ch. 22. 19
[c] ch. 22. 20–24; Deut. 15. 21; 17. 1
[d] ch. 17. 8, 9; Deut. 12. 6, 11
[e] Ex. 29. 10, 15, 19
[f] Ex. 29. 11, 16, 20
[g] ch. 17. 11
[h] ver. 11; ch. 3. 2, 8, 13
[i] ch. 7. 8
[k] ch. 6. 8–13
[l] ch. 3. 3, 4
[m] Num. 15. 8–10; 28. 12, 14
[n] Ex. 29. 18, 25; Eph. 5. 2
[o] ver. 5
[p] ch. 3. 3, 4
[q] Num. 15. 4–7; 28. 12–14
[r] Gen. 15. 9
[s] ch. 5. 9
[t] ch. 5. 8; Gen. 15. 10
[u] ch. 5. 12; 6. 15

[1] Or, *pinch*
[2] Or, *feathers*

frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn *it as* the [a] memorial thereof upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah: 3 and [b] that which is left of the meal-offering shall be [c] Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire.

4 And when thou offerest an oblation of a meal-offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. 5 And if thy oblation be a meal-offering of the [1] baking-pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. 6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meal-offering. 7 And if thy oblation be a meal-offering of the frying-pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. 8 And thou shalt bring the meal-offering that is made of these things unto Jehovah: and it shall be presented unto the priest, and he shall bring it unto the altar. 9 And the priest shall take up from the meal-offering [d] the memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 10 And [e] that which is left of the meal-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire.

11 [f] No meal-offering, which ye shall offer unto Jehovah, shall be made with leaven; for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 12 [g] As an oblation of first-*fruits* ye shall offer them unto Jehovah: but they shall not come up for a sweet savor on the altar. 13 And every oblation of thy meal-offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer [h] the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meal-offering: with all thine oblations thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meal-offering of first-fruits unto Jehovah, thou shalt offer for the meal-offering of [i] thy first-fruits grain in the ear parched with fire, bruised grain of the fresh ear. 15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meal-offering. 16 And the priest shall burn [k] the memorial of it, part of the bruised grain thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

3 And if his oblation be a [l] sacrifice of [2] peace-offerings; if he offer of the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it [m] without blemish before Jehovah. 2 And [n] he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and [o] kill it at the door of the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. 3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace-offerings an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [3] with the kidneys, shall he take away. 5 And [p] Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar [q] upon the burnt-offering, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: [r] it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

6 And if his oblation for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it [s] without blemish. 7 If he offer [t] a lamb for his oblation, then shall he offer it [u] before Jehovah; 8 and [v] he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and [x] kill it before the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons shall [y] sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. 9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace-offerings an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; the fat thereof, the fat tail entire, he shall take away hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 10 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [z] with the kidneys, shall he take away. 11 And the priest shall burn it [a] upon the altar: it is [b] the [4] food of the offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

---

[a] ver. 9, 16; ch. 5. 12
[b] ch. 6. 16
[c] ch. 10. 12, 13
[d] ver. 2
[e] ver. 3
[f] ch. 6. 16, 17; Ex. 23. 18; 34. 25
[g] ch. 7. 13; 23. 17, 18
[h] Num. 18. 19; 2 Chr. 13. 5; Ezek. 43. 24
[i] ch. 23. 14
[k] ver. 2
[l] ch. 7. 12-18
[m] ch. 22. 21
[n] ch. 1. 4
[o] Ex. 29. 11, 16, 20
[p] ch. 7. 28-34
[q] Ex. 29. 38, 42; Num. 28. 3-10
[r] Num. 15. 8-10; 28. 12-14
[s] ver. 1
[t] Num. 15. 4, 5; 28. 5-7
[u] ch. 17. 8, 9
[v] ch. 1. 4
[x] ver. 2
[y] ch. 1. 5
[z] ver. 4
[a] ver. 5
[b] ver. 16; ch. 21. 6, 8, 17

[1] Or, *flat plate*

[2] Or, *thank-offerings*

[3] Or, *which he shall take away by the kidneys*

[4] Heb. *bread.*

12 And if his oblation be [a]a goat, then he shall offer it before Jehovah: 13 and he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. 14 And he shall offer thereof his oblation, *even* an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 15 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [b]with the kidneys, shall he take away. 16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savor; [c]all the fat is Jehovah's. 17 It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that ye shall eat neither fat [d]nor blood.

4 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one shall sin [1][e]unwittingly, in any of the things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done, and shall do any one of them: 3 [f]if the anointed priest shall sin so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto Jehovah for a sin-offering. 4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tent of meeting before Jehovah; and [g]he shall lay his hand upon the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before Jehovah. 5 And the [h]anointed priest shall take of the blood of the bullock, and bring it to the tent of meeting: 6 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before Jehovah, before [i]the veil of the sanctuary. 7 And the priest shall put of the blood upon the horns of [k]the altar of sweet incense before Jehovah, which is in the tent of meeting; and all the blood of the bullock shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting. 8 [l]And all the fat of the bullock of the sin-offering he shall take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [m]with the kidneys, shall he take away, 10 as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of burnt-offering. 11 And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung, 12 even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto [n]a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.

13 [o]And if the whole congregation of Israel err, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done, and are guilty; 14 [p]when the sin wherein they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer [q]a young bullock for a sin-offering, and bring it before the tent of meeting. 15 And [r]the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before Jehovah: and the bullock shall be killed [s]before Jehovah. 16 And the anointed priest shall bring of the blood of the bullock to the tent of meeting: 17 and [t]the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah, before the veil. 18 And he shall put of the blood upon the horns of [u]the altar which is before Jehovah, that is in the tent of meeting; and all the blood shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting. 19 [v]And all the fat thereof shall he take off from it, and burn it upon the altar. 20 Thus shall he do with the bullock; as he did with [x]the bullock of the sin-offering, so shall he do with this; and the priest shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven. 21 And he shall carry forth the bullock

[1] Or, *through error*

[a] Num. 15. 6-11
[b] ver. 4
[c] ch. 7. 23-25
[d] ch. 17. 10-16
[e] ver. 22, 27; ch. 5. 15-18; 22. 14
[f] ver. 14, 23, 28
[g] ch. 1. 4
[h] ver. 3
[i] Ex. 40. 21, 26
[k] ver. 18, 25, 30, 34
[l] ch. 3. 3, 4
[m] ch. 3. 4
[n] ch. 6. 10, 11
[o] Num. 15. 24-26
[p] ver. 3
[q] ver. 3, 23, 28
[r] ch. 8. 14, 18, 22; Num. 8. 10, 12
[s] ch. 1. 3
[t] ver. 6
[u] ver. 7, 25, 30, 34
[v] ver. 8
[x] ver. 8. 21

without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is [a] the sin-offering for the assembly.

22 When [b] a ruler [c] sinneth, and doeth unwittingly any one of all the things which Jehovah his God hath commanded not to be done, and is guilty; 23 [d] if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, be made known to him, he shall bring for his oblation a [e] goat, [f] a male without blemish; 24 and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before Jehovah: it is a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon [g] the horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt-offering. 26 [h] And all the fat thereof shall he burn upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin, and he shall be forgiven.

27 And if any one of the [1] common people sin [i] unwittingly, in doing any of the things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done, and be guilty; 28 [k] if his sin, which he hath sinned, be made known to him, then he shall bring for his oblation [l] a goat, a [m] female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. 29 And [n] he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and [o] kill the sin-offering in the place of burnt-offering. 30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of [p] the altar of burnt-offering; and [q] all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar. 31 [r] And all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savor unto Jehovah; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.

32 And if he bring [s] a lamb as his oblation for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. 33 And [t] he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and kill it for a sin-offering [u] in the place where they kill the burnt-offering. 34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of [v] the altar of burnt-offering; and [x] all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar: 35 and [y] all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, [2] upon the offerings of Jehovah made by fire; and the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

5 And if any one sin, in that he heareth the voice of [z] adjuration, he being a witness, whether he hath seen or known, if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity. 2 Or if any one touch [a] any unclean thing, whether it be the carcass of an unclean beast, or the carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and it be hidden from him, and he be unclean, then he shall be guilty. 3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness be wherewith he is unclean, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty. 4 Or if any one swear rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall utter rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these *things*. 5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall [b] confess that wherein he hath sinned: 6 and he shall bring [3] his trespass-offering unto Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned, [c] a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin.

7 And if his means suffice not for a lamb, then he shall bring [3] his trespass-offering for that wherein he hath sinned, two turtle-doves,

[a] ver. 13; ch. 16. 15–17; Num. 15. 24–26
[b] Num. 31. 13; 32. 2
[c] ver. 2
[d] ver. 3
[e] ver. 3, 14, 28
[f] ver. 28
[g] ver. 7, 18, 30, 34
[h] ver. 19
[i] ver. 2
[k] ver. 3
[l] ver. 3, 14, 23, 32
[m] ver. 23
[n] ch. 1. 4
[o] ch. 1. 5, 11
[p] ver. 7, 18, 25, 34
[q] ver. 7
[r] ver. 8
[s] ver. 28
[t] ch. 1. 4, 5
[u] ver. 29
[v] ver. 7, 18, 25, 30
[x] ver. 7
[y] ver. 31
[z] Prov. 29. 24; Jer. 23. 10

[a] ch. 11. 8, 11, 24–39; Num. 19. 11–16; Deut. 14. 8
[b] ch. 16. 21; 26. 40; Num. 5. 7; Prov. 28. 13
[c] ch. 4. 28, 32

[1] Heb. *people of the land.*

[2] Or, *after the manner of*

[3] Or, *for his guilt*

or two young pigeons, unto Jehovah; [a]one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering. 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin-offering first, and [1]wring off its head from its neck, but [b]shall not divide it asunder: 9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering [c]upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out [d]at the base of the altar: it is a sin-offering. 10 And he shall [2]offer the second for a burnt-offering, [e]according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

11 But [f]if his means suffice not for two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his oblation for that wherein he hath sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: [g]he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon; for it is a sin-offering. 12 And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, [3]upon the offerings of Jehovah made by fire: it is a sin-offering. 13 And the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in any of these things, and he shall be forgiven: and [h]*the remnant* shall be the priest's, as the meal-offering.

14 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 15 [i]If any one commit a trespass, and sin [k]unwittingly, in the holy things of Jehovah; then he shall bring his [l]trespass-offering unto Jehovah, [m]a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation in silver by shekels, after the [n]shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering: 16 [o]and he shall make restitution for that which he hath done amiss in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest; and [p]the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and he shall be forgiven.

17 And if any one sin, and do any of the things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done; [q]though he knew it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 And he shall bring [r]a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing wherein he erred [s]unwittingly and knew it not, and he shall be forgiven. 19 It is a trespass-offering: he is certainly guilty before Jehovah.

6 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [t]If any one sin, and commit a trespass against Jehovah, and deal falsely with his neighbor in a matter of deposit, or of [4]bargain, or of robbery, or have oppressed his neighbor, 3 or have found that which was lost, and deal falsely therein, and swear to a lie; in any of all these things that a man doeth, sinning therein; 4 then it shall be, if he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he hath gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he found, 5 or any thing about which he hath sworn falsely; [u]he shall even restore it in full, and shall add the fifth part more thereto: [v]unto him to whom it appertaineth shall he give it, in the day of his being found guilty. 6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto Jehovah, [x]a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: 7 and [y]the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah; and he shall be forgiven concerning whatsoever he doeth so as to be guilty thereby.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is [z]the law of the burnt-offering: the burnt-offering shall be [5]on the hearth upon the altar all night unto the morning; and [a]the fire of the altar shall be kept burning thereon. 10 And the priest shall put on [b]his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put

[Ch. 5. 20 in Heb.]

[Ch. 6. 1 in Heb.]

[1] Or, *pinch*

[2] Or, *prepare*

[3] Or, *after the manner of*

[4] Or, *pledge*

[5] Or, *on its firewood*

[a] ch. 12. 6, 8; 14. 22, 30, 31
[b] ch. 1. 17
[c] ch. 1. 15
[d] ch. 4. 7
[e] ch. 1. 14-17
[f] ch. 14. 21-32; 27. 8
[g] ch. 2. 1, 2
[h] ch. 2. 3
[i] Num. 5. 5-8
[k] ch. 4. 2; 22. 14
[l] ch. 7. 1-10
[m] ch. 6. 6
[n] Ex. 30. 13
[o] ch. 6. 5; 22. 14; Num. 5. 7, 8
[p] ch. 7. 2-7
[q] ver. 19; ch. 4. 2
[r] ver. 15
[s] ver. 17
[t] Ex. 22. 7-15
[u] ch. 5. 16
[v] Num. 5. 8
[x] ch. 5. 15
[y] ch. 7. 2-5
[z] Ex. 29. 38-42; Num. 28. 3-10
[a] ver. 12, 13
[b] Ex. 28. 39, 42; 39. 27, 28

upon his flesh; and he shall take up the ashes whereto the fire hath consumed the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. 11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place. 12 And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning thereon, it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning: and he shall lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and shall burn [a]thereon the fat of the peace-offerings. 13 Fire shall be kept burning upon the altar continually; it shall not go out.

14 And this is the law of the meal-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before Jehovah, before the altar. 15 [b]And he shall take up therefrom his handful, of the fine flour of the meal-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meal-offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savor, as the memorial thereof, unto Jehovah. 16 [c]And that which is left thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: it shall be eaten without leaven in a holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting they shall eat it. 17 [d]It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire; [e]it is most holy, as the sin-offering, and [f]as the trespass-offering. 18 [g]Every male among the children of Aaron shall eat of it, as *his* portion for ever throughout your generations, from the offerings of Jehovah made by fire: [h]whosoever toucheth them shall be holy.

19 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 20 This is the oblation of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto Jehovah in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for [i]a meal-offering perpetually, half of it in the morning, and half thereof in the evening. 21 On a [k]baking-pan it shall be made with oil; when it is soaked, thou shalt bring it in: in [1]baken pieces shalt thou offer the meal-offering for a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 22 And the anointed priest that shall be in his stead from among his sons shall offer it: by a statute for ever it shall be wholly burnt unto Jehovah. 23 And every meal-offering of the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering: [l]in the place where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before Jehovah: it is most holy. 26 [m]The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting. 27 [2][n]Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy; and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in a holy place. 28 But [o]the earthen vessel wherein it is boiled shall be broken; and if it be boiled in a brazen vessel, it shall be scoured, and rinsed in water. 29 [p]Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy. 30 And no sin-offering, [q]whereof any of the blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement [r]in the holy place, shall be eaten: [s]it shall be burnt with fire.

7 And this is the law of the [t]trespass-offering: it is most holy. 2 In [u]the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering; and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle upon the altar round about. 3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof: the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, 4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [v]with the kidneys, shall he take away; 5 and the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: it is a trespass-offering. 6 [x]Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in a holy place: it is most holy. 7 [y]As is the sin-offering, so is the trespass-offering; there is one law for them: the priest that maketh

[a] ch. 3. 5
[b] ch. 2. 2
[c] ch. 2. 3; 10. 12–14
[d] ch. 2. 11
[e] ver. 26, 29, 30
[f] ch. 7. 7; 10. 16–18
[g] ver. 29; 1 Cor. 9. 13
[h] ver. 27
[i] Num. 4. 16
[k] ch. 2. 5
[l] ch. 1. 11
[m] ver. 29
[n] ch. 7. 19
[o] ch. 11. 33; 15. 12
[p] ver. 18
[q] ch. 4. 1–21
[r] ch. 4. 7, 18
[s] ch. 4. 11, 12, 21
[t] ch. 5. 14–6. 7
[u] ch. 1. 11
[v] ch. 3. 4
[x] ch. 6. 18, 29
[y] ch. 6. 30

[1] The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

[2] Or, *Whosoever*

atonement therewith, he shall have it. 8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered. 9 And every meal-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and on the [a] baking-pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. 10 And every meal-offering, mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as well as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which one shall offer unto Jehovah. 12 If he offer it for a [b] thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour soaked. 13 With cakes of [c] leavened bread he shall offer his oblation with the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving. 14 And of it he shall offer one out of each oblation for a heave-offering unto Jehovah; it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 [d] And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his oblation; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. 16 But if the sacrifice of his oblation be a [e] vow, or a freewill-offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offereth his sacrifice; and on the morrow that which remaineth of it shall be eaten: 17 [f] but that which remaineth of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. 18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire. And as for the flesh, every one that is clean shall eat thereof: 20 [g] but the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that pertain unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from his people. 21 [h] And when any one shall touch any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man, or an unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which pertain unto Jehovah, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat [i] no fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. 24 And the fat of that which dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is [k] torn of beasts, may be used for any other service; but ye shall in no wise eat of it. 25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people. 26 [l] And ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of bird or of beast, in any of your dwellings. 27 Whosoever it be that eateth any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto Jehovah shall bring his oblation unto Jehovah out of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings: 30 his own hands shall bring the offerings of Jehovah made by fire; the fat with the breast shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave-offering before Jehovah. 31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but [m] the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. 32 And the right [1]thigh shall ye give unto the priest for a heave-offering out of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings. 33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right [1]thigh for a portion. 34 For the wave-breast and the heave-[1]thigh have I taken of the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their

[a] ch. 2. 5
[b] ver. 15
[c] ch. 2. 12; 23. 17, 18
[d] ch. 22. 29, 30
[e] ch. 19. 5–8
[f] Ex. 12. 10
[g] ch. 22. 3–7; Num. 19. 13
[h] ch. 5. 2, 3
[i] ch. 3. 17
[k] Ex. 22. 31; Lev. 17. 15; 22. 8
[l] ch. 17. 10–16
[m] Num. 18. 11; Deut. 18. 3

[1] Or, *shoulder*

peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons as *their* portion for ever from the children of Israel. 35 This is the [1]anointing-portion of Aaron, and the [a]anointing-portion of his sons, out of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto Jehovah in the priest's office; 36 which Jehovah commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them. It is *their* portion for ever throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the meal-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of [b]the consecration, and of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; 38 [c]which Jehovah commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto Jehovah, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [d]Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the [e]garments, and [f]the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread; 3 and assemble thou all the congregation at the door of the tent of meeting. 4 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the tent of meeting. 5 And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded to be done.

6 And [g]Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. 7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the skilfully woven band of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. 8 And he placed the breastplate upon him: and in the breastplate he put [2][h]the Urim and the Thummim. 9 And he set the [3]mitre upon his head; and upon the [3]mitre, in front, did he set [i]the golden plate, the holy crown; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took [k]the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the laver and its base, to [l]sanctify them. 12 And he poured of the [m]anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. 13 [n]And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and clothed them with coats, and girded them with girdles, and bound head-tires upon them; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

14 And he brought [o]the bullock of the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock of the sin-offering. 15 And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and [p]put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. 16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat; and Moses burned it upon the altar. 17 [q]But the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

18 And he presented [r]the ram of the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. 19 And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. 20 And he cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses [s]burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. 21 And he washed the inwards and the legs with water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt-offering for a sweet savor: it was an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

22 And he presented the other ram, [t]the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. 23 And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood thereof, and [u]put it upon the tip of Aaron's

---

[1] Or, *portion*

[2] That is, *the Lights and the Perfections.*

[3] Or, *turban*

[a] Num. 18. 8
[b] ch. 8. 22–33; Ex. 29. 22–34
[c] ch. 1. 1; 26. 46; 27. 34; Deut. 4. 5
[d] Ex. 28. 1
[e] ch. 6. 10
[f] Ex. 30. 25
[g] Ex. 29. 4–6
[h] Ex. 28. 30
[i] Ex. 28. 36
[k] ver. 2
[l] Ex. 29. 36, 37; 30. 29
[m] Ex. 30. 30
[n] Ex. 29, 8, 9
[o] Ex. 29. 10
[p] ch. 4. 7
[q] ch. 4. 11, 12
[r] ver. 2
[s] ch. 1. 8
[t] ver. 2
[u] Ex. 29. 20, 21

right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. 24 And he brought Aaron's sons; and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. 25 And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right [1]thigh: 26 and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before Jehovah, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat, and upon the right thigh: 27 and he put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and waved them for a wave-offering before Jehovah. 28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt-offering: they were a consecration for a sweet savor: it was an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 29 And Moses took [a]the breast, and waved it for a wave-offering before Jehovah: it was [b]Moses' portion of the ram of consecration; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him, and sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, [c]Boil the flesh at the door of the tent of meeting: and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, [2]as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. 32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. 33 [d]And ye shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration be fulfilled: for he shall [3]consecrate you seven days. 34 As hath been done this day, so Jehovah hath commanded to do, to make atonement for you. 35 And at the door of the tent of meeting shall ye abide day and night seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. 36 And Aaron and his sons did all the things which Jehovah commanded by Moses.

9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; 2 and he said unto Aaron, Take thee a calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer them before Jehovah. 3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a he-goat for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, both a year old, without blemish, for a burnt-offering; 4 and an ox and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before Jehovah; and a meal-offering mingled with oil: for to-day Jehovah appeareth unto you. 5 And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tent of meeting: and all the congregation drew near and stood before Jehovah. 6 And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah commanded that ye should do: and [e]the glory of Jehovah shall appear unto you. 7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Draw near unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people; and offer the oblation of the people, and make atonement for them; as Jehovah commanded.

8 [f]So Aaron drew near unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which was for himself. 9 [g]And the sons of Aaron presented the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar: 10 but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul from the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 11 And the flesh and the skin he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons delivered

---

[1] Or, *shoulder*

[2] Or, as otherwise read, *as I am commanded*

[3] Heb. *fill your hand.*

[a] ch. 7. 31-34
[b] Ps. 99. 6
[c] Ex. 29. 31
[d] Ex. 29. 35
[e] ver. 23
[f] ch. 4. 1-12
[g] ver. 12, 18

unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it upon the altar round about. 13 And they delivered the burnt-offering unto him, piece by piece, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar. 14 And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 And he presented the people's oblation, and took the [a]goat of the sin-offering which was for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first. 16 And he presented the burnt-offering, and offered it according to [b]the ordinance. 17 And he presented [c]the meal-offering, and filled his hand therefrom, and burnt it upon the altar, [d]besides the burnt-offering of the morning.

18 [e]He slew also the ox and the ram, the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, 19 and the fat of the ox and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul of the liver: 20 and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: 21 and [f]the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved for a wave-offering before Jehovah; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them; and he came down from offering the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings. 23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and came out, and blessed the people: and [g]the glory of Jehovah appeared unto all the people. 24 [h]And there came forth fire from before Jehovah, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: and when all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10 And [i]Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took each of them his [k]censer, and put fire therein, and laid incense thereon, and offered strange fire before Jehovah, which he had not commanded them. 2 [l]And there came forth fire from before Jehovah, and devoured them, and they died before Jehovah. 3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that Jehovah spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that [1][m]come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. 4 And Moses called [n]Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Draw near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. 5 So they drew near, and carried them in their [o]coats out of the camp, as Moses had said. 6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, [2][p]Let not the hair of your heads go loose, neither rend your clothes; that ye die not, and that he be not [q]wroth with all the congregation: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which Jehovah hath kindled. 7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting, lest ye die; for [r]the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Aaron, saying, 9 [s]Drink no wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, that ye die not: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations: 10 and [3][t]that ye may make a distinction between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean; 11 and [3]that [u]ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah hath spoken unto them by Moses.

12 And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto [v]Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, [x]Take the meal-offering that remaineth of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for it is most holy; 13 and ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy portion, and thy sons' portion, of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire: for so I am commanded. 14 [y]And the wave-breast and the heave-thigh

---

[a] ch. 4. 27-31
[b] ch. 1. 1-13
[c] ch. 2. 1-3
[d] ch. 3. 5
[e] ch. 3. 1-11
[f] ch. 7. 30-34
[g] ver. 6
[h] 1 K. 18. 38
[i] Ex. 24. 1, 9; Num. 3. 2
[k] ch. 16. 12
[l] Num. 3. 4; 26. 61
[m] ch. 21. 6; Ex. 30. 30
[n] Ex. 6. 18, 22
[o] ch. 8. 13; Ex. 29. 5
[p] ch. 21. 1-5, 10-12
[q] Num. 1. 53; 16. 22, 46; 18. 5; Josh. 7. 1; 22. 18, 20; 2 Sam. 24. 1
[r] ch. 21. 12
[s] Ezek. 44. 21
[t] ch. 11. 47; 20. 25; Ezek. 22. 26
[u] Deut. 17. 10, 11; 33. 10
[v] Ex. 6. 23; Num. 3. 2
[x] ch. 6. 14-18
[y] ch. 7. 30-34

[1] Or, *are nigh*

[2] Acc. to Sept., Vulg., and Syr., *Uncover not your heads.*

[3] Or, *ye shall*

shall ye eat in a clean place,
thou, and thy sons, and thy
daughters with thee: for they
are given as thy portion, and thy
sons' portion, out of the sacrifices
of the peace-offerings of the children
of Israel. 15 [a]The heave-thigh
and the wave-breast shall
they bring with the offerings
made by fire of the fat, to wave
it for a wave-offering before Jehovah:
and it shall be thine, and
thy sons' with thee, as a portion
for ever; as Jehovah hath commanded.

16 And Moses diligently sought
the goat of the sin-offering, and,
behold, it was burnt: and he
was angry with Eleazar and with
Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that
were left, saying, 17 Wherefore
[b]have ye not eaten the sin-offering
in the place of the sanctuary,
seeing it is most holy, and he
hath given it you [1]to bear [c]the
iniquity of the congregation, to
make atonement for them before
Jehovah? 18 Behold, [d]the blood
of it was not brought into the
sanctuary within: ye should
certainly have eaten it in the
sanctuary, as I commanded.
19 And Aaron spake unto Moses,
Behold, this day have they
offered their sin-offering and
their burnt-offering before Jehovah;
and there have befallen
me such things as these: and if I
had eaten the sin-offering to-day,
would it have been well-pleasing
in the sight of Jehovah? 20 And
when Moses heard *that*, it was
well-pleasing in his sight.

11 And Jehovah spake unto
Moses and to Aaron, saying
unto them, 2 Speak unto the
children of Israel, saying, [e]These
are the living things which ye
may eat among all the beasts that
are on the earth. 3 Whatsoever
parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted,
and [2]cheweth the cud,
among the beasts, that may ye
eat. 4 Nevertheless [f]these shall
ye not eat of them that chew the
cud, or of them that part the
hoof: the camel, because he
[2]cheweth the cud but parteth
not the hoof, he is unclean unto
you. 5 And the [3]coney, because
he [2]cheweth the cud but parteth
not the hoof, he is unclean unto
you. 6 And the hare, because
she [2]cheweth the cud but parteth
not the hoof, she is unclean
unto you. 7 And the swine, because
he parteth the hoof, and is
clovenfooted, but [2]cheweth not
the cud, he is unclean unto you.
8 Of their flesh ye shall not
eat, and their carcasses ye shall
not touch; they are unclean unto
you.

9 These may ye eat of all that
are in the waters: whatsoever
hath fins and scales in the waters,
in the seas, and in the rivers,
that may ye eat. 10 And all
that have not fins and scales in
the seas, and in the rivers, of all
that move in the waters, and of
all the living creatures that are
in the waters, they are an abomination
unto you, 11 and they
shall be an abomination unto
you; ye shall not eat of their flesh,
and their carcasses ye shall have
in abomination. 12 Whatsoever
hath no fins nor scales in the
waters, that is an abomination
unto you.

13 And these ye shall have in
abomination among the birds;
they shall not be eaten, they are
an abomination: the [4]eagle, and
the gier-eagle, and the ospray,
14 and the kite, and the falcon
after its kind, 15 every raven
after its kind, 16 and the ostrich,
and the [5]night-hawk, and the seamew,
and the hawk after its
kind, 17 and the little owl, and
the cormorant, and the great
owl, 18 and the [6]horned owl, and
the pelican, and the vulture,
19 and the stork, the [7]heron after
its kind, and the hoopoe, and the
bat.

20 All winged creeping things
that go upon all fours are an
abomination unto you. 21 Yet
these may ye eat of all winged
creeping things that go upon all
fours, which have legs above their
feet, wherewith to leap upon the
earth; 22 even these of them ye
may eat: the [8]locust after its
kind, and the [8]bald locust after
its kind, and the [8]cricket after
its kind, and the [8]grasshopper
after its kind. 23 But all winged
creeping things, which have four
feet, are an abomination unto
you.

[a] ch. 7. 34

[b] ch. 6. 24-30

[c] ch. 22. 16; Ex. 28. 38; Num. 18. 1

[d] ch. 6. 30

[e] Deut. 14. 3-21

[f] Acts 10. 14

[1] Or, *to take away*

[2] Heb. *bringeth up.*

[3] Heb. *shaphan*, the *Hyrax Syriacus* or *rock-badger*.

[4] Or, *great vulture*

[5] Heb. *tahmas*, of uncertain meaning.

[6] Or, *swan*

[7] Or, *ibis*

[8] Four kinds of locusts or grasshoppers, which are not certainly known.

24 And by these ye shall become unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcass of them shall be unclean until the even; 25 and [a] whosoever beareth *aught* of the carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. 26 Every beast which parteth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, is unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. 27 And whatsoever goeth upon its paws, among all beasts that go on all fours, they are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcass shall be unclean until the even. 28 And he that beareth the carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

29 And these are they which are unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the great lizard after its kind, 30 and the [1] gecko, and the [1] land-crocodile, and the [1] lizard, and the [1] sand-lizard, and the chameleon. 31 These are they which are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even. 32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherewith any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; then shall it be clean. 33 And every [b] earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean, and it ye shall break. 34 All food *therein* which may be eaten, that on which water cometh, shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean. 35 And every thing whereupon *any part* of their carcass falleth shall be unclean; whether oven, or [2] range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. 36 Nevertheless a fountain or a [3] pit wherein is a gathering of water shall be clean: but [4] that which toucheth their carcass shall be unclean. 37 And if *aught* of their carcass fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean. 38 But if water be put upon the seed, and *aught* of their carcass fall thereon, it is unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcass thereof shall be unclean until the even. 40 And [c] he that eateth of the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 [d] And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth is an abomination; it shall not be eaten. 42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all fours, or whatsoever hath many feet, even all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination. 43 [e] Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. 44 For [f] I am Jehovah your God: sanctify yourselves therefore, and [g] be ye holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that moveth upon the earth. 45 [h] For I am Jehovah that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beast, and of the bird, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth; 47 [i] to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.

12 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a man-child, then she shall be unclean seven days; [k] as in the days of the [5] impurity of

[a] ver. 40

[b] ch. 6. 28; 15. 12

[c] ch. 17. 15; 22. 8

[d] ver. 29

[e] ch. 20. 25

[f] Ex. 6. 7; 16. 12; 23. 25

[g] 1 Pet. 1. 16

[h] ch. 22. 33; 25. 38; 26. 45

[i] ch. 10. 10

[k] ch. 15. 19; 18. 19

[1] Words of uncertain meaning, but probably denoting four kinds of lizards.

[2] Or, *stew-pan*

[3] Or, *cistern*

[4] Or, *he who*

[5] Or, *separation*

her sickness shall she be unclean. 3 And in [a]the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. 4 And she shall continue in the blood of *her* purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. 5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her [1]impurity; and she shall continue in the blood of *her* purifying threescore and six days.

6 And [b]when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb a year old for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, [c]for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest: 7 and he shall offer it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This is the law for her that beareth, whether a male or a female. 8 And if her means suffice not for a lamb, then she shall take [d]two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; [e]the one for a burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

13 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh the plague of leprosy, [f]then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: 3 and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and if the hair in the plague be turned white, and the appearance of the plague be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy; and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. 4 And if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days: 5 and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if in his eyes the plague be at a stay, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: 6 and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day; and, behold, if the plague be dim, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 7 But if the scab spread abroad in the skin, after that he hath showed himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall show himself to the priest again: 8 and the priest shall look; and, behold, if the scab be spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.

9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest; 10 and the priest shall look; and, behold, if there be a [g]white rising in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising, 11 it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: he shall not shut him up; for he is unclean. 12 And if the leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his feet, as far as appeareth to the priest; 13 then the priest shall look; and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean. 14 But whensoever raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. 15 And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean: it is leprosy. 16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, then he shall come unto the priest; 17 and the priest shall look on him; and, behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he is clean.

18 And when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a boil, and it is healed, 19 and in the place of the

---

[1] Or, *separation*

[a] Gen. 17. 12
[b] Lk. 2. 22
[c] ch. 5. 7
[d] Lk. 2. 22-24
[e] ch. 5. 7
[f] Deut. 24. 8
[g] Num. 12. 10; 2 K. 5. 27; 2 Chr. 26. 19, 20

boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be showed to the priest; 20 and the priest shall look; and, behold, if the appearance thereof be lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy, it hath broken out in the boil. 21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and it be not lower than the skin, but be dim; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: 22 and if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague. 23 But if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a burning by fire, and the quick *flesh* of the burning become a bright spot, reddish-white, or white; 25 then the priest shall look upon it; and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin; it is leprosy, it hath broken out in the burning: and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. 26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the skin, but be dim; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: 27 and the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. 28 And if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread in the skin, but be dim; it is the rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is the scar of the burning.

29 And when a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or upon the beard, 30 then the priest shall look on the plague; and, behold, if the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin, and there be in it yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scall, it is leprosy of the head or of the beard. 31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and there be no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days: 32 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague; and, behold, if the scall be not spread, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the appearance of the scall be not deeper than the skin, 33 then he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more: 34 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall; and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 35 But if the scall spread abroad in the skin after his cleansing, 36 then the priest shall look on him; and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for the yellow hair; he is unclean. 37 But if in his eyes the scall be at a stay, and black hair be grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 And when a man or a woman hath in the skin of the flesh bright spots, even white bright spots; 39 then the priest shall look; and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be of a dull white, it is a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin; he is clean.

40 And if a man's hair be fallen off his head, he is bald; *yet* is he clean. 41 And if his hair be fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald; *yet* is he clean. 42 But if there be in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague; it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead. 43 Then the priest shall look upon him; and, behold, if the rising of the plague be reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh; 44 he is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest

shall surely pronounce him unclean; his plague is in his head.
45 And the leper in whom the
plague is, his clothes shall be rent,
and [a]the hair of his head shall go
loose, and he shall [b]cover his
upper lip, and shall cry, [c]Unclean,
unclean. 46 All the days wherein
the plague is in him he shall be
unclean; he is unclean: he shall
dwell alone; [d]without the camp
shall his dwelling be.
47 The garment also that the
plague of leprosy is in, whether
it be a woollen garment, or a linen
garment; 48 whether it be in
[1]warp, or woof; of linen, or of
woollen; whether in a skin, or in
any thing made of skin; 49 if
the plague be greenish or reddish
in the garment, or in the skin, or
in the warp, or in the woof, or in
any thing of skin; it is the plague
of leprosy, and shall be showed
unto the priest: 50 and the priest
shall look upon the plague, and
shut up *that which hath* the
plague seven days: 51 and he
shall look on the plague on the
seventh day: if the plague be
spread in the garment, either in
the warp, or in the woof, or in the
skin, whatever service skin is used
for; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean. 52 And he
shall burn the garment, whether
the warp or the woof, in woollen
or in linen, or any thing of skin,
wherein the plague is: for it is a
fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt
in the fire.
53 And if the priest shall look,
and, behold, the plague be not
spread in the garment, either in
the warp, or in the woof, or in
any thing of skin; 54 then the
priest shall command that they
wash the thing wherein the plague
is, and he shall shut it up seven
days more: 55 and the priest
shall look, after that the plague
is washed; and, behold, if the
plague have not changed its color,
and the plague be not spread, it
is unclean; thou shalt burn it in
the fire: it is a fret,[2] whether the
bareness be within or without.
56 And if the priest look, and,
behold, the plague be dim after
the washing thereof, then he
shall rend it out of the garment,
or out of the skin, or out of the
warp, or out of the woof: 57 and
if it appear still in the garment,
either in the warp, or in the woof,
or in any thing of skin, it is
breaking out: thou shalt burn
that wherein the plague is with
fire. 58 And the garment, either
the warp, or the woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which
thou shalt wash, if the plague be
departed from them, then it shall
be washed the second time, and
shall be clean.
59 This is the law of the plague
of leprosy in a garment of woollen
or linen, either in the warp, or
the woof, or any thing of skin,
to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

14 And Jehovah spake unto
Moses, saying, 2 This shall
be the law of the leper in the day
of his cleansing: [e]he shall be
brought unto the priest: 3 and
the priest shall go forth [f]out of
the camp; and the priest shall
look; and, behold, if the plague
of leprosy be healed in the leper,
4 then shall the priest command
to take for him that is to be
cleansed two living clean birds,
and [g]cedar wood, and scarlet, and
hyssop: 5 and the priest shall
command to kill one of the birds
in an earthen vessel over [3]running water. 6 As for the living
bird, he shall take it, and [h]the
cedar wood, and the scarlet, and
the hyssop, and shall dip them
and the living bird in the blood
of the bird that was killed over
the [3]running water: 7 and he
shall sprinkle upon him that is
to be cleansed from the leprosy
seven times, and shall pronounce
him clean, and shall let go the
living bird into the open field.
8 And [i]he that is to be cleansed
shall wash his clothes, and shave
off all his hair, and bathe himself
in water; and [k]he shall be clean:
and after that he shall come into
the camp, but shall dwell outside
his tent seven days. 9 And it
shall be on the seventh day, that
he shall shave all his hair off his
head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall
shave off: and he shall wash his
clothes, and he shall bathe his
flesh in water, and [l]he shall be
clean.

[a] ch. 10. 6
[b] Ezek. 24. 17, 22; Mic. 3. 7
[c] Lam. 4. 15
[d] Num. 5. 1-4; 12. 14
[e] Mt. 8. 4; Mk. 1. 44; Lk. 5. 14; 17. 14
[f] ch. 13. 46
[g] ver. 6, 49, 51, 52; Num. 19. 6
[h] ver. 4
[i] Num. 8. 7
[k] ver. 9, 20
[l] ver. 8, 20

[1] Or, *woven or knitted stuff* (and in ver. 49, &c.)

[2] Heb. whether *it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

[3] Heb. *living*

Offerings for the Cleansing of a Leper

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb a year old without blemish, and three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and one [a]log of oil. 11 And the priest that cleanseth him shall set the man that is to be cleansed, and those things, before Jehovah, at the door of the tent of meeting. 12 And the priest shall take one of the he-lambs, and offer him for a [b]trespass-offering, and the [c]log of oil, and wave them for a wave-offering before Jehovah: 13 and he shall kill the he-lamb in [d]the place where they kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the place of the sanctuary: for [e]as the sin-offering is the priest's, so is the trespass-offering: it is most holy: 14 and the priest shall take of the blood of the [f]trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it upon [g]the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. 15 And the priest shall take of the [h]log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand; 16 and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before Jehovah: 17 and of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering: 18 and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah. 19 And the priest shall offer the [i]sin-offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness: and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering; 20 and the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the meal-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make atonement for him, and [k]he shall be clean.

21 [l]And if he be poor, and cannot get so much, then he shall take one he-lamb for a [m]trespass-offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth part *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering, and a [n]log of oil; 22 and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and [o]the one shall be a [p]sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering. 23 And [q]on the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tent of meeting, before Jehovah: 24 and the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and [r]the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before Jehovah. 25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it upon [s]the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. 26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand; 27 and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before Jehovah: 28 and the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering: 29 and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Jehovah. 30 And he shall offer one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he is able to get, 31 even such as he is able to get, [t]the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meal-offering: and the priest shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before Jehovah. 32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

[a] ver. 12, 15, 21, 24
[b] ver. 19
[c] ver. 10
[d] ch. 1. 11
[e] ch. 6. 24-30
[f] ver. 19
[g] ch. 8. 23, 24
[h] ver. 10
[i] ver. 12
[k] ver. 8, 9
[l] ch. 5. 11; 27. 8
[m] ver. 22
[n] ver. 10
[o] ch. 5. 7
[p] ver. 21, 24, 25
[q] ver. 10, 11
[r] ver. 10
[s] ver. 14
[t] ch. 5. 7

33 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 34 When ye are come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession; 35 then he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, There seemeth to me to be as it were [a] a plague in the house. 36 And the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest goeth in to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house: 37 and he shall look on the plague; and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, and the appearance thereof be lower than the wall; 38 then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days. 39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look; and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house; 40 then the priest shall command that they take out the stones in which the plague is, and cast them into an unclean place without the city: 41 and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar, that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place: 42 and they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken out the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered; 44 then the priest shall come in and look; and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean. 45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an [b] unclean place. 46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even. 47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered; then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. 49 And he shall take to cleanse the house [c] two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: 50 and he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over [1] running water: 51 and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the [1] running water, and sprinkle the house seven times: 52 and he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the [1] running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: 53 but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open field: so shall he make atonement for the house; and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and for a scall, 55 and for the leprosy of a garment, and for a house, 56 and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot; 57 to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

15 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [d] When any man hath an issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean. 3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. 4 Every bed whereon he that hath the issue lieth shall be unclean; and every thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean. 5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean

[a] Ps. 91. 10
[b] ver. 41
[c] ver. 4
[d] ch. 22. 4; Num. 5. 2; 2 Sam. 3. 29

[1] Heb. *living.*

Ceremonial Uncleannesses

until the even. 6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he that hath the issue sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 9 And what [1] saddle soever he that hath the issue rideth upon shall be unclean. 10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 11 And whomsoever he that hath the issue toucheth, without having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 12 And [a] the earthen vessel, which he that hath the issue toucheth, shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe his flesh in [2] running water, and shall be clean. 14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before Jehovah unto the door of the tent of meeting, and give them unto the priest: 15 and the priest shall offer them, [b] the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah for his issue.

16 [c] And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. 18 The woman also with whom a man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be [d] unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be in her [3] impurity seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. 20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her [3] impurity shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. 21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sitteth upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 23 And if it be on the bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. 24 [e] And if any man lie with her, and her impurity be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 [f] And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days not in the time of her impurity, or if she have an issue beyond the time of her impurity; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness she shall be as in the days of her impurity: she is unclean. 26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her impurity: and every thing whereon she sitteth shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her impurity. 27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. 29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting. 30 And the priest shall offer the [g] one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before Jehovah for the issue of her uncleanness.

[1] Or, *carriage*

[2] Heb. *living*

[3] Or, *separation*

[a] ch. 6. 28; 11. 33
[b] ch. 5. 7
[c] ch. 22. 4; Deut. 23. 10, 11
[d] 1 Sam. 21. 4
[e] ch. 18. 19; 20. 18
[f] Mt. 9. 20; Mk. 5. 25; Lk. 8. 43
[g] ch. 5. 7

The Annual Atonement

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they [a] defile my tabernacle that is in the midst of them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed of copulation goeth from him, so that he is unclean thereby; 33 and of her that is sick with her impurity, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

16 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, after [b] the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they drew near before Jehovah, and died; 2 and Jehovah said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not [c] at all times into the holy place within the veil, before the mercy-seat which is upon the ark; that he die not: for [d] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. 3 Herewith shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for [e] a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering. 4 He shall put on the [f] holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen [1] mitre shall he be attired: they are the holy garments; and he shall [g] bathe his flesh in water, and put them on. 5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel [h] two he-goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And [i] Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself, and for his house. 7 And he shall take the two goats, and set them before Jehovah at the door of the tent of meeting. 8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for Jehovah, and the other lot for [2] Azazel. 9 And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for Jehovah, and offer him for a sin-offering. 10 But the goat, on which the lot fell for Azazel, shall be set alive before Jehovah, to make atonement [3] for him, to send him away for Azazel into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, [k] which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself, and [l] for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which is for himself: 12 and he shall take a [m] censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before Jehovah, and his hands full of [n] sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: 13 and he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that is upon the testimony, [o] that he die not: 14 and [p] he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it [q] with his finger upon the mercy-seat on the east; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering, [r] that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat: 16 and [s] he shall make atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesses of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, even all their sins: and so shall he do for the tent of meeting, that dwelleth with them in the midst of their uncleannesses. 17 And there shall be no man in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the assembly of Israel. 18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it, and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and [t] put it upon the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it [u] with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel.

20 And when he hath made an end of atoning for the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the live goat: 21 and Aaron shall lay

---

[a] ch. 20. 3; Num. 19. 13, 20; Ezek. 36. 17
[b] ch. 10. 1, 2
[c] Ex. 30. 10; Heb. 9. 7, 25
[d] Ex. 25. 21, 22
[e] ver. 6; ch. 4. 1-12
[f] Ex. 28. 39, 42
[g] ver. 24
[h] ch. 4. 13-21
[i] Heb. 5. 3
[k] Heb. 7. 27; 9. 7
[l] ver. 33
[m] ch. 10. 1
[n] Ex. 30. 34-38
[o] ch. 22. 9; Ex. 28. 43; Num. 4. 15, 20
[p] Heb. 9. 25
[q] ch. 4. 6, 17
[r] Heb. 7. 27; 9. 7
[s] Ex. 29. 36, 37; 30. 10; Heb. 2. 17
[t] ch. 4. 25; Ezek. 43. 20, 22
[u] ver. 14

[1] Or, *turban*
[2] Or, *removal*
[3] Or, *over*

both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and [a] confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall put them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a man [1] that is in readiness into the wilderness: 22 and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a solitary land: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting, and shall put off [b] the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there: 24 and [c] he shall bathe his flesh in water in a holy place, and put on [d] his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering and the burnt-offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people. 25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar. 26 And he that letteth go the goat for [2] Azazel [e] shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. 27 And the bullock of the sin-offering, and the goat of the sin-offering, [f] whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall be carried forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. 28 And he [g] that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 And it shall be a statute for ever unto you: [h] in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and [i] shall do no manner of work, the home-born, or the stranger that sojourneth among you: 30 for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins shall ye be clean before Jehovah. 31 It is a sabbath of solemn rest unto you, and ye shall [k] afflict your souls; it is a statute for ever. 32 And the priest, who shall be anointed and who shall be consecrated to be priest in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on [l] the linen garments, even the holy garments: 33 and he shall make atonement for the holy sanctuary; and he shall make atonement for the tent of meeting and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for [m] the priests and for all the people of the assembly. 34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to [n] make atonement for the children of Israel because of all their sins once in the year. And he did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

Text for Lent.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them: This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, 3 What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it without the camp, 4 and [o] hath not brought it unto the door of the tent of meeting, to offer it as an oblation unto Jehovah before the tabernacle of Jehovah: blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: 5 to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, even that they may bring them unto Jehovah, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them for sacrifices of peace-offerings unto Jehovah. 6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of Jehovah at the door of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 7 And [p] they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the he-goats, after which they play the harlot. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice, 9 and [q] bringeth it not unto the door of the tent of meeting, to sacrifice it unto

---

[1] Or, *appointed*

[2] Or, *removal*

[a] ch. 5. 5
[b] ver. 4
[c] ver. 4
[d] Ex. 28. 40, 41
[e] ch. 11. 25, 40
[f] Heb. 13. 11
[g] Num. 19. 8
[h] ch. 23. 27
[i] Ex. 31. 14, 15
[k] ch. 23. 32; Ezra 8. 21; Is. 58. 3, 5; Dan. 10. 12
[l] ver. 4
[m] ver. 11
[n] Heb. 9. 7
[o] Deut. 12. 5-21
[p] Ex. 22. 20; 32. 8; 34. 15; Deut. 32. 17; 2 Chr. 11. 15
[q] ver. 4; Ex. 20. 24

Jehovah; that man shall be cut off from his people.

10 [a] And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that eateth any manner of blood, [b] I will set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. 11 For [c] the [1] life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the [1] life. 12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood. 13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, who taketh in hunting any beast or bird that may be eaten; [d] he shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 [e] For as to the life of all flesh, the blood thereof is *all one* with the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh; for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. 15 [f] And every soul that eateth [2] that which dieth of itself, or that which is torn of beasts, whether he be home-born or a sojourner, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. 16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [g] I am Jehovah your God. 3 After the [h] doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after [i] the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their statutes. 4 Mine ordinances shall ye do, and my statutes shall ye keep, to walk therein: [k] I am Jehovah your God. 5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and mine ordinances; [l] which if a man do, he shall live [3] in them: I am Jehovah.

6 None of you shall approach to any that are near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I am Jehovah. 7 [m] The nakedness of thy father, even the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. 9 [n] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, whether born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. 10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness. 11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 12 [o] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman. 13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. 14 [p] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt. 15 [q] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 16 [r] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness. 17 [s] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; they are near kinswomen: it is [4] wickedness. 18 And thou shalt not take a wife to her sister, to be a rival *to her*, to uncover her nakedness, besides the other in her life-time.

19 [t] And thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is [5] [u] impure by her uncleanness. 20 [v] And thou shalt not lie car-

[a] ch. 3. 17; 7. 26, 27; Deut. 12. 16, 23-25
[b] ch. 20. 3, 6
[c] ver. 14; Gen. 9. 4
[d] Deut. 12. 16
[e] ver. 11
[f] ch. 7. 24; 22. 8; Ex. 22. 31
[g] ch. 11. 44
[h] Ezek. 20. 7, 8
[i] ver. 24-30; ch. 20. 23
[k] ver. 2
[l] Gal. 3. 12; Lk. 10. 28; Rom. 10. 5; Ezek. 20. 11
[m] ch. 20. 11; Deut. 27. 20; Ezek. 22. 10
[n] ver. 11; ch. 20. 17; Deut. 27. 22
[o] ch. 20. 19
[p] ch. 20. 20
[q] ch. 20. 12
[r] ch. 20. 21
[s] ch. 20. 14
[t] ch. 15. 24; 20. 18
[u] ch. 12. 2
[v] ch. 20. 10

[1] Heb. *soul.*
[2] Heb. *a carcass.*
[3] Or, *by*
[4] Or, *enormity*
[5] Or, *separated for*

nally with thy neighbor's wife, to defile thyself with her. 21 And thou shalt not give any of thy seed [1] [a] to make them pass through *the fire* to Molech; neither shalt thou [b] profane the name of thy God: I am Jehovah. 22 [c] Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination. 23 [d] And thou shalt not lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith; neither shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these [e] the nations are defiled which I cast out from before you; 25 and the land is defiled: [f] therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land [g] vomiteth out her inhabitants. 26 Ye therefore shall keep my statutes and mine ordinances, and shall not do any of these abominations; neither the homeborn, nor the stranger that sojourneth among you; 27 (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, that were before you, and the land is defiled;) 28 that the land vomit not you out also, when ye defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you. 29 For whosoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from among their people. 30 Therefore shall ye keep [h] my charge, that ye practise not any of these abominable customs, which were practised before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: [i] I am Jehovah your God.

Lesson
Holiness in the
ideal of the Law

19 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k] Ye shall be holy; for I Jehovah your God am holy. 3 Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father; and ye shall keep [l] my sabbaths: [m] I am Jehovah your God. 4 Turn ye not unto [2] [n] idols, nor make to yourselves [o] molten gods: I am Jehovah your God.

5 And when ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah, ye shall offer it that ye may be accepted. 6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt with fire. 7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination; it shall not be accepted: 8 but every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the holy thing of Jehovah: and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

9 [p] And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleaning of thy harvest. 10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather the fallen fruit of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and for the sojourner: I am Jehovah your God.

11 [q] Ye shall not steal; neither shall ye deal falsely, nor lie one to another. 12 [r] And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, and [s] profane the name of thy God: I am Jehovah.

13 [t] Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbor, nor rob him: [u] the wages of a hired servant shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. 14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor [v] put a stumblingblock before the blind; but thou shalt fear thy God: I am Jehovah.

15 [x] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honor the person of the mighty; but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbor. 16 Thou shalt not go up and down as [y] a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the [z] blood of thy neighbor: I am Jehovah.

17 Thou [a] shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart: thou [b] shalt surely rebuke thy neighbor, and not bear sin because of him. 18 [c] Thou shalt not take vengeance, [d] nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people; but [e] thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself: I am Jehovah.

19 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: [f] thou

[1] Or, *to set them apart to Molech*

[2] Heb. *things of nought.*

[a] ch. 20. 2-5; Deut. 12. 31
[b] ch. 19. 12; 20. 3; 21. 6
[c] ch. 20. 13; Deut. 23. 18
[d] Ex. 22. 19; Lev. 20. 15, 16; Deut. 27. 21
[e] ver. 3
[f] ch. 20. 23; Deut. 9. 5; 18. 12
[g] ver. 28; ch. 20. 22
[h] ch. 22. 9; Deut. 11. 1
[i] ver. 2
[k] 1 Pet. 1. 16
[l] Ex. 20. 8
[m] ch. 11. 44
[n] ch. 26. 1; Ps. 96. 5; 115. 4-7
[o] Ex. 20. 23; 34. 17
[p] ch. 23. 22; Deut. 24. 20-22
[q] Ex. 20. 15, 16
[r] Ex. 20. 7
[s] ch. 18. 21
[t] Ex. 22. 7-15, 21-27
[u] Deut. 24. 15
[v] Deut. 27. 18
[x] Ex. 23. 3, 6; Deut. 1. 17; 10. 17
[y] Ps. 15. 3; Jer. 6. 28; 9. 4; Ezek. 22. 9
[z] Ex. 23. 7; Deut. 27. 25
[a] 1 Jn. 2. 9, 11; 3. 15
[b] Mt. 18. 15; Lk. 17. 3
[c] Deut. 32. 35; Rom. 12. 19; Heb. 10. 30
[d] Ps. 103. 9
[e] Mt. 19. 19; Mk. 12. 31; Lk. 10. 27; Rom. 13. 9
[f] Deut. 22. 9, 11

shalt not sow thy field with two kinds of seed: neither shall there come upon thee a garment of two kinds of stuff mingled together. 20 [a] And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; [1] they shall be punished; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. 21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto Jehovah, unto the door of the tent of meeting, even [b] a ram for a trespass-offering. 22 And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned: and the sin which he hath sinned shall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as their uncircumcision: three years shall they be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten. 24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy, for giving praise unto Jehovah. 25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am Jehovah your God.

26 Ye shall not eat any thing [c] with the blood: neither shall ye use [d] enchantments, nor practise augury. 27 [e] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. 28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am Jehovah.

29 [f] Profane not thy daughter, to make her a harlot; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of [2] wickedness. 30 Ye shall [g] keep my sabbaths, and [h] reverence my sanctuary: I am Jehovah.

31 [i] Turn ye not unto them that have familiar spirits, nor unto the wizards; seek them not out, to be defiled by them: I am Jehovah your God.

32 [k] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man, and thou shalt fear thy God: I am Jehovah.

33 [l] And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not do him wrong. 34 The stranger that sojourneth with you shall be unto you as the homeborn among you, and [m] thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were sojourners in the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

35 [n] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measures of length, of weight, or of quantity. 36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt. 37 And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them: I am Jehovah.

20

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Moreover, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, [o] that giveth of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: [p] the people of the land shall stone him with stones. 3 I also will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, [q] to defile my sanctuary, and [r] to profane my holy name. 4 And if the people of the land do at all hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and put him not to death; 5 then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that play the harlot after him, to play the harlot with Molech, from among their people.

6 And the soul that turneth unto them that [s] have familiar spirits, and unto the wizards, to play the harlot after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. 7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and [t] be ye holy; for I am Jehovah your God. 8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am Jehovah who sanctifieth you. 9 [u] For every one that curseth his father or his

---

[1] Heb. *there shall be inquisition.*

[2] Or, *enormity*

[a] Deut. 22. 23-27
[b] ch. 6. 1-7
[c] ch. 17. 10
[d] Deut. 18. 10
[e] ch. 21. 5
[f] ch. 21. 9; Deut. 22. 21; 23. 17, 18
[g] ver. 3
[h] ch. 26. 2
[i] ch. 20. 6, 27; Deut. 18. 11
[k] Lam. 5. 12
[l] Ex. 22. 21
[m] ver. 18
[n] Deut. 25. 13-16
[o] ch. 18. 21
[p] ver. 27; ch. 24. 14-23; Num. 15. 35, 36; Deut. 21. 21
[q] ch. 15. 31
[r] ch. 18. 21
[s] ch. 19. 31
[t] 1 Pet. 1. 16
[u] Ex. 21. 17; Deut. 27. 16

mother shall surely be put to
death: he hath cursed his father
or his mother; his blood shall
be upon him.
10 [a]And the man that committeth
adultery with another
man's wife, even he that committeth
adultery with his neighbor's
wife, the adulterer and the
adulteress shall surely be put to
death. 11 [b]And the man that
lieth with his father's wife hath
uncovered his father's nakedness:
both of them shall surely be put
to death; their blood shall be
upon them. 12 [c]And if a man
lie with his daughter-in-law, both
of them shall surely be put to
death: they have wrought confusion;
their blood shall be upon
them. 13 [d]And if a man lie with
mankind, as with womankind,
both of them have committed
abomination: they shall surely
be put to death; their blood
shall be upon them. 14 [e]And if
a man take a wife and her mother,
it is [1]wickedness: they shall be
burnt with fire, both he and
they; that there be no wickedness
among you. 15 [f]And if a
man lie with a beast, he shall
surely be put to death: and ye
shall slay the beast. 16 And if
a woman approach unto any beast,
and lie down thereto, thou shalt
kill the woman, and the beast:
they shall surely be put to death;
their blood shall be upon them.
17 [g]And if a man shall take
his sister, his father's daughter,
or his mother's daughter, and
see her nakedness, and she see
his nakedness; it is a shameful
thing; and they shall be cut off
in the sight of the children of
their people: he hath uncovered
his sister's nakedness; he shall
bear his iniquity. 18 [h]And if a
man shall lie with a woman having
her sickness, and shall uncover
her nakedness; he hath
made naked her fountain, and
she hath uncovered the fountain
of her blood: and both of them
shall be cut off from among their
people. 19 [i]And thou shalt not
uncover the nakedness of thy
mother's sister, nor of thy father's
sister; for he hath made naked
his near kin: they shall bear
their iniquity. 20 [k]And if a man
shall lie with his uncle's wife,
he hath uncovered his uncle's
nakedness: they shall bear their
sin; they shall die childless.
21 [l]And if a man shall take his
brother's wife, it is impurity:
he hath uncovered his brother's
nakedness; they shall be childless.
22 Ye shall therefore keep all
my statutes, and all mine ordinances,
and do them; that the
land, whither I bring you to dwell
therein, [m]vomit you not out.
23 And ye shall not walk [n]in the
customs of the nation, which I
cast out before you: for they did
all these things, and [o]therefore I
abhorred them. 24 But I have
said unto you, [p]Ye shall inherit
their land, and I will give it unto
you to possess it, a land flowing
with milk and honey: I am Jehovah
your God, who hath [q]separated
you from the peoples. 25 [r]Ye
shall therefore make a distinction
between the clean beast and the
unclean, and between the unclean
fowl and the clean: and ye shall
not make your souls abominable
by beast, or by bird, or by any
thing wherewith the ground
[2]teemeth, which I have separated
from you as unclean. 26 And
ye shall be holy unto me: for I
Jehovah am holy, and [s]have set
you apart from the peoples, that
ye should be mine.
27 A man also or a woman that
[t]hath a familiar spirit, or that is
a wizard, shall surely be put to
death: they shall stone them with
stones; their blood shall be upon
them.

21 And Jehovah said unto
Moses, Speak unto the
priests, the sons of Aaron, and say
unto them, [u]There shall none
defile himself for the dead among
his people; 2 [v]except for his kin,
that is near unto him, for his
mother, and for his father, and for
his son, and for his daughter, and
for his brother, 3 and for his sister
a virgin, that is near unto him,
that hath had no husband; for her
may he defile himself. 4 He
shall not defile himself, [3]*being* a
chief man among his people, to
profane himself. 5 [x]They shall
not make baldness upon their
head, [y]neither shall they shave off
the corner of their beard, [z]nor

[a] ch. 18. 20; Ex. 20. 14; Deut. 5. 18
[b] ch. 18. 7, 8
[c] ch. 18. 15
[d] ch. 18. 22
[e] Deut. 27. 23
[f] ch. 18. 23
[g] ch. 18. 9
[h] ch. 15. 24; 18. 19
[i] ch. 18. 12, 13
[k] ch. 18. 14
[l] ch. 18. 16
[m] ch. 18. 28
[n] ch. 18. 3
[o] ch. 18. 25
[p] Ex. 13. 5; 33. 3
[q] ver. 26; Ex. 33. 16
[r] ch. 10. 10; 11. 1-47; Deut. 14. 3-21
[s] ver. 24
[t] ch. 19. 31
[u] ch. 19. 28; Ezek. 44. 25
[v] ver. 11
[x] Deut. 14. 1; Ezek. 44. 20
[y] ch. 19. 27
[z] Deut. 14. 1

[1] Or, *enormity*
[2] Heb. *creepeth*
[3] Or, *as a husband*

make any cuttings in their flesh. 6 They shall be holy unto their God, and [a]not profane the name of their God; for the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, [b]the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy. 7 [c]They shall not take a woman that is a harlot, or [1]profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God. 8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth [d]the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee; for I Jehovah, who sanctify you, am holy. 9 [e]And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the harlot, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and [2]that is consecrated to put on the garments, [f]shall not let the hair of his head go loose, nor rend his clothes; 11 [g]neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; 12 [h]neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [i]the [3]crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am Jehovah. 13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity. 14 [k]A widow, or one divorced, or a [1]profane woman, a harlot, these shall he not take: but a virgin of his own people shall he take to wife. 15 And he shall not profane his seed among his people: for I am Jehovah who sanctifieth him.

16 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed throughout their generations that hath a blemish, let him not approach to offer the [l]bread of his God. 18 [m]For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a [4]flat nose, or any thing superfluous, 19 or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed, 20 or crook-backed, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or [n]hath his stones broken; 21 no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of Jehovah made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer [o]the bread of his God. 22 He shall eat [p]the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy: 23 only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am Jehovah who sanctifieth them. 24 So Moses spake unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

22 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy name: I am Jehovah. 3 Say unto them, [q]Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am Jehovah. 4 [r]What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. [s]And whoso toucheth [5]any thing that is unclean by the dead, or [t]a man whose seed goeth from him; 5 or [u]whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; 6 the soul that toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in water. 7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is his bread. 8 [v]That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I am Jehovah. 9 They shall therefore keep [x]my charge, lest [y]they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am Jehovah who sanctifieth them.

10 [z]There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of

---

[a] ch. 18. 21
[b] ch. 3. 11
[c] ver. 13, 14
[d] ver. 6
[e] ch. 19. 29
[f] ch. 10. 6, 7
[g] ch. 19. 28
[h] ch. 10. 7
[i] Ex. 29. 6, 7
[k] ver. 7; Ezek. 44. 22
[l] ver. 6
[m] ch. 22. 19-25
[n] Deut. 23. 1; Is. 56. 3-5
[o] ver. 6
[p] 1 Cor. 9. 13
[q] ch. 7. 20, 21; Num. 19. 13
[r] ch. 14. 1-32
[s] ch. 11. 24-28, 39, 40
[t] ch. 15. 16, 17
[u] ch. 11. 24-28
[v] ch. 7. 24; 11. 39, 40; 17. 15
[x] ch. 18. 30
[y] ver. 16
[z] ver. 13; Ex. 29. 33

[1] Or, *polluted*
[2] Heb. *whose hand is filled.*
[3] Or, *consecration*
[4] Or, *slit*
[5] Or, *any one*

the priest's, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. 11 [a] But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. 12 And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the heave-offering of the holy things. 13 But if a priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and be returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's bread: [b] but there shall no stranger eat thereof. 14 [c] And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give unto the priest the holy thing. 15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto Jehovah, 16 and *so* cause them [d] to bear the iniquity that bringeth guilt, when they eat their holy things: for I am Jehovah who sanctifieth them.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners in Israel, that offereth his oblation, whether it be any of their vows, or any of their freewill-offerings, which they offer unto Jehovah for a burnt-offering; 19 [e] that ye may be accepted, *ye shall offer* a male without blemish, of the bullocks, of the sheep, or of the goats. 20 But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. 21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah to [1] accomplish a vow, or for a freewill-offering, of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having [2] a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto Jehovah. 23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. 24 [f] That which hath its stones bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, ye shall not offer unto Jehovah; neither shall ye [3] do *thus* in your land. 25 Neither from the hand of a foreigner shall ye offer [g] the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, there is a blemish in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be [h] seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for the oblation of an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 28 [i] And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and its young both in one day. 29 And when ye sacrifice [k] a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it that ye may be accepted. 30 On the same day it shall be eaten; ye shall leave none of it until the morning: I am Jehovah. 31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am Jehovah. 32 And ye shall not profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am Jehovah who halloweth you, 33 [l] who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am Jehovah.

23 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [m] The [4] set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall [n] proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my set feasts. 3 [o] Six days shall work be done: but on the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of work: it is a sabbath unto Jehovah in all your dwellings.

4 These are the [p] set feasts of Jehovah, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their appointed season. 5 [q] In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month [5] at even, is Jehovah's passover. 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto

---

[a] Gen. 17. 13; Ex. 12. 44
[b] ver. 10
[c] ch. 5. 15, 16
[d] ver. 9; ch. 10. 17
[e] ch. 21. 18–21; Deut. 15. 21
[f] ch. 21. 20
[g] ch. 21. 22
[h] Ex. 22. 30
[i] Deut. 22. 6, 7
[k] ch. 7. 12
[l] ch. 11. 45
[m] ver. 4, 37, 44; Num. 29. 39
[n] ver. 21
[o] ch. 19. 3; Ex. 31. 13–17; 35. 2, 3
[p] ver. 2
[q] Ex. 12. 18, 19; Num. 28. 16–25

[1] Or, *make a special vow*

[2] Or, *sores*

[3] Or, *sacrifice them*

[4] Or, *appointed seasons*

[5] Heb. *between the two evenings*

Laws concerning Religious Festivals

Jehovah: seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. 7 In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do [a]no [1]servile work. 8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah seven days: in the seventh day is a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are come into the land which I give unto you, and [b]shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring the sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest: 11 and he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. 12 And in the day when ye wave the sheaf, ye shall offer a he-lamb without blemish a year old for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. 13 And the meal-offering thereof shall be two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah for a sweet savor; and the drink-offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of a hin. 14 [c]And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched grain, nor fresh ears, until this selfsame day, until ye have brought the oblation of your God: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 [d]And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall there be complete: 16 even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a [e]new meal-offering unto Jehovah. 17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth parts *of an ephah*: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken [f]with leaven, for first-fruits unto Jehovah. 18 And ye shall present with the bread seven lambs without blemish a year old, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt-offering unto Jehovah, with their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings, even an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 19 And ye shall offer [g]one he-goat for a sin-offering, and two he-lambs a year old for a sacrifice of peace-offerings. 20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits for a wave-offering before Jehovah, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to Jehovah for the priest. 21 And ye shall [h]make proclamation on the selfsame day; there shall be a holy convocation unto you; ye shall do [i]no servile work: it is a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 [k]And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them for the poor, and for the sojourner: I am Jehovah your God.

23 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [l]In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest unto you, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. 25 Ye shall do [m]no servile work; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

26 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 27 Howbeit on [n]the tenth day of this seventh month is [o]the day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 28 And ye shall do no manner of work in that same day; for it is a [p]day of atonement, [q]to make atonement for you before Jehovah your God. 29 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day; he shall be cut off from his people. 30 And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any manner of work in that same day, that soul will I destroy from among his people. 31 Ye shall do no manner of work: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of solemn rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even

[1] Heb. *work of labor.*

[a] ver. 8, 21, 25, 35, 36
[b] Ex. 23. 19; 34. 26
[c] Ex. 34. 26; Num. 15. 20, 21
[d] Num. 28. 26–31; Deut. 16. 9–12
[e] Num. 28. 26
[f] ch. 2. 12; 7. 13
[g] Num. 28. 30
[h] ver. 2, 4
[i] ver. 7
[k] ch. 19. 9
[l] Num. 29. 1
[m] ver. 21
[n] ch. 16. 29; 25. 9; Num. 29. 7
[o] ver. 28
[p] ver. 27
[q] ch. 16. 34

unto even, shall ye keep your sabbath.

33 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, On [a] the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast [b] of [1] tabernacles for seven days unto Jehovah. 35 On the first day shall be a holy convocation: ye shall do [c] no servile work. 36 [d] Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: on [e] the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: it is a [2] solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work.

37 These are [f] the set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, a burnt-offering, and a meal-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, [g] each on its own day; 38 besides the sabbaths of Jehovah, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill-offerings, which ye give unto Jehovah.

39 Howbeit on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruits of the land, ye shall keep the feast of Jehovah seven days: on the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest. 40 And ye shall take you on the first day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God seven days. 41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto Jehovah seven days in the year: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations; ye shall keep it in the seventh month. 42 Ye shall dwell [h] in booths seven days; all that are home-born in Israel shall dwell in booths; 43 that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God. 44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel [i] the set feasts of Jehovah.

24 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee [k] pure olive oil beaten for the light, [3] to cause a lamp to burn continually. 3 Without the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron keep it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah continually: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations. 4 He shall keep in order the lamps upon the [l] pure candlestick before Jehovah continually.

5 [m] And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth parts *of an ephah* shall be in one cake. 6 And thou shalt set them in [4] two rows, six on a row, upon the [n] pure table before Jehovah. 7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each [5] row, that it may be to the bread for [o] a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 8 [p] Every sabbath day he shall set it in order before Jehovah [q] continually; it is [6] on the behalf of the children of Israel, an everlasting covenant. 9 [r] And it shall be for Aaron and his sons; and they shall eat it in a holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and the son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp: 11 and the son of the Israelitish woman blasphemed the [s] Name, and cursed; and they brought him unto Moses. And his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. 12 And they put him in ward, that it might be declared unto them [t] at the mouth of Jehovah.

13 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him [u] lay their hands upon his head, and [v] let all the congregation stone him. 15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, say-

---

[1] Heb. *booths.*

[2] Or, *closing festival*

[3] Or, *to set up a lamp continually*

[4] Or, *two piles, six in a pile*

[5] Or, *pile*

[6] Or, *from*

[a] Num. 29. 12

[b] ver. 42, 43; Deut. 16. 13, 16

[c] ver. 25

[d] Num. 29. 12-34

[e] Num. 29. 35-38

[f] ver. 2

[g] Num. 28. 1-29. 38

[h] ver. 34

[i] ver. 37

[k] Ex. 27. 20, 21

[l] Ex. 25. 31; 31. 8; 37. 17

[m] Ex. 25. 30; 39. 36; 40. 23

[n] Ex. 25. 24

[o] ch. 2. 2, 9, 16

[p] Mt. 12. 5

[q] Ex. 25. 30; Num. 4. 7

[r] Mt. 12. 4; Mk. 2. 26; Lk. 6. 4

[s] Ex. 3. 15; 22. 28

[t] Ex. 18. 15

[u] Deut. 13. 9; 17. 7

[v] ch. 20. 2, 27; Deut. 21. 21

ing, [a] Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. 16 And he that blasphemeth the name of Jehovah, he shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the sojourner, as the home-born, when he blasphemeth the name *of Jehovah*, shall be put to death. 17 [b] And he that smiteth any man mortally shall surely be put to death. 18 And [c] he that smiteth a beast mortally shall make it good, life for life. 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbor; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him: 20 [d] breach for breach, [e] eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be rendered unto him. 21 [f] And he that killeth a beast shall make it good: and he that killeth a man shall be put to death. 22 Ye shall have [g] one manner of law, as well for the sojourner, as for the home-born: for I am Jehovah your God. 23 And Moses spake to the children of Israel; and they brought forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

25 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto Jehovah. 3 [h] Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruits thereof; 4 but in [i] the seventh year shall be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath unto Jehovah: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. 5 That which groweth of itself of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of thy undressed vine thou shalt not gather: it shall be a year of solemn rest for the land. 6 [k] And the sabbath of the land shall be for food for you; for thee, and for thy servant and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant and for thy stranger, who sojourn with thee. 7 And for thy cattle, and for the beasts that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be for food.

8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and there shall be unto thee the days of seven sabbaths of years, even forty and nine years. 9 Then shalt thou send abroad the loud trumpet on [l] the tenth day of the seventh month; in the day of atonement shall ye send abroad the trumpet throughout all your land. 10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and [m] ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. 11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of the undressed vines. 12 For it is a jubilee; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 [n] In this year of jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession. 14 And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbor, or buy of thy neighbor's hand, [o] ye shall not wrong one another. 15 According to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbor, *and* according unto the number of years of the crops he shall sell unto thee. 16 [p] According to the multitude of the years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of the years thou shalt diminish the price of it; for the number of the crops doth he sell unto thee. 17 And [q] ye shall not wrong one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am Jehovah your God.

18 Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep mine ordinances and do them; and [r] ye shall dwell in the land in safety. 19 And the land shall yield its fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. 20 And if ye shall say, [s] What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase; 21 then I will command my blessing upon

[a] Ex. 22. 28
[b] Ex. 21. 12; Num. 35. 30, 31; Deut. 27. 24
[c] ver. 21
[d] Ex. 21. 23; Deut. 19. 21
[e] Mt. 5. 38
[f] ver. 17
[g] Ex. 12. 49; Num. 9. 14; 15. 15, 16, 29
[h] Ex. 23. 10, 11
[i] ver. 20
[k] ver. 20, 21
[l] ch. 23. 27
[m] ver. 13, 28, 54
[n] ver. 10
[o] ver. 17
[p] ver. 27, 51, 52
[q] ver. 14
[r] ch. 26. 4, 5
[s] ver. 4

you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the three years. 22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the fruits, [a]the old store; until the ninth year, until its fruits come in, ye shall eat the old store.

23 And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity; for [b]the land is mine: for [c]ye are strangers and sojourners with me. 24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land. 25 [d]If thy brother be waxed poor, and sell some of his possession, then shall his kinsman that is next unto him come, and shall redeem that which his brother hath sold. 26 And if a man have no one to redeem it, and he be waxed rich and find sufficient to redeem it; 27 [e]then let him reckon the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return unto his possession. 28 But if he be not able to get it back for himself, then that which he hath sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and [f]he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; for a full year shall he have the right of redemption. 30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee. 31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee. 32 Nevertheless [g]the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. 33 And [1]if one of the Levites redeem, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. 34 [h]But the field of the [2]suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 [i]And if thy brother be waxed poor, and his hand fail with thee; then thou shalt [3]uphold him: *as* a stranger and a sojourner shall he live with thee. 36 [k]Take thou no ~~interest~~ usury of him or increase, but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. 37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon interest, nor give him thy victuals for increase. 38 [l]I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* [m]to be your God.

39 [n]And if thy brother be waxed poor with thee, and sell himself unto thee; thou shalt not make him to serve as a bondservant. 40 As a hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee; he shall serve with thee unto the year of jubilee: 41 then shall he go out from thee, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. 42 For they are my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. 43 [o]Thou shalt not rule over him with rigor, but shalt fear thy God. 44 And as for thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, whom thou shalt have; of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids. 45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they have begotten in your land: and they shall be your possession. 46 And ye shall make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them shall ye take your bondmen for ever: [p]but over your brethren the children of Israel ye shall not rule, one over another, with rigor.

47 And if a stranger or sojourner with thee be waxed rich,

[a] ch. 26. 10
[b] Ex. 19. 5
[c] Gen. 23. 4; 1 Chr. 29. 15; Ps. 39. 12; Heb. 11. 13; 1 Pet. 2. 11
[d] Ruth 2. 20; 4. 4, 6
[e] ver. 16
[f] ver. 10, 13
[g] Num. 35. 1-8
[h] Num. 35. 2-5
[i] Deut. 15. 7-11; 24. 14, 15
[k] Ex. 22. 25; Deut. 23. 19, 20
[l] ch. 11. 45
[m] Gen. 17. 7
[n] Ex. 21. 2-6; Deut. 15. 12-18
[o] ver. 46, 53; Ex. 1. 13, 14; Ezek. 34. 4
[p] ver. 43

[1] Or, *if a man redeem from the Levites* Or, acc. to Vulg., *if they have not been redeemed*

[2] Or, *pasture lands*

[3] Or, *relieve*

and thy brother be waxed poor
beside him, and sell himself unto
the stranger *or* sojourner with
thee, or to the stock of the
stranger's family; 48 after that
he is sold he may be redeemed:
one of his brethren may redeem
him; 49 or his uncle, or his
uncle's son, may redeem him,
or any that is nigh of kin unto
him of his family may redeem
him; or [a]if he be waxed rich,
he may redeem himself. 50 And
he shall reckon with him that
bought him from the year that
he sold himself to him unto the
year of jubilee: and the price of
his sale shall be according unto
the number of years; according
to the time of a hired servant
shall he be with him. 51 If there
be yet many years, [b]according
unto them he shall give back the
price of his redemption out of
the money that he was bought
for. 52 And if there remain but
few years unto the year of jubilee,
then he shall reckon with him;
according unto his years shall he
give back the price of his redemption.
53 As a servant hired year
by year shall he be with him:
[c]he shall not rule with rigor over
him in thy sight. 54 And if he
be not redeemed [1]by these *means*,
[d]then he shall go out in the year
of jubilee, he, and his children
with him. 55 For unto me the
children of Israel are servants;
they are my servants whom I
brought forth out of the land of
Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

26 Ye shall make you no
[e]idols, neither shall ye
rear you up [f]a graven image, or
[2][g]a pillar, neither shall ye place
any [h]figured stone in your land,
to bow down [3]unto it: for I am
Jehovah your God. 2 [i]Ye shall
keep my sabbaths, and reverence
my sanctuary: I am Jehovah.

3 [k]If ye walk in my statutes,
and keep my commandments, and
do them; 4 then I will give your
rains in their season, and the land
shall yield its increase, and the
trees of the field shall yield
their fruit. 5 [l]And your threshing
shall reach unto the vintage,
and the vintage shall reach unto
the sowing time; and ye shall
eat your bread to the full, and
[m]dwell in your land safely. 6 And
[n]I will give peace in the land, and
[o]ye shall lie down, and none shall
make you afraid: and [p]I will
cause evil beasts to cease out of
the land, neither [q]shall the sword
go through your land. 7 And
ye shall chase your enemies, and
they shall fall before you by the
sword. 8 [r]And five of you shall
chase a hundred, and a hundred
of you shall chase ten thousand;
and your enemies shall fall before
you by the sword. 9 And I will
have respect unto you, and [s]make
you fruitful, and multiply you,
and will [t]establish my covenant
with you. 10 [u]And ye shall eat
old store long kept, and ye shall
bring forth the old [4]because of
the new. 11 [v]And I will set my
tabernacle among you: and my
soul shall not abhor you. 12 And
[x]I will walk among you, and
will be your God, and ye shall
be my people. 13 [y]I am Jehovah
your God, who brought you
forth out of the land of Egypt,
that ye should not be their bondmen;
and [z]I have broken the
bars of your yoke, and made you
go upright.

14 [a]But if ye will not hearken
unto me, and will not do all these
commandments; 15 and if ye
shall reject my statutes, and if
[b]your soul abhor mine ordinances,
so that ye will not do all my
commandments, but [c]break my
covenant; 16 I also will do this
unto you: I will appoint [d]terror
over you, even consumption and
fever, that shall consume the
eyes, and make the [e]soul to pine
away; and [f]ye shall sow your
seed in vain, for your enemies
shall eat it. 17 And I will set
my face against you, and ye shall
be smitten before your enemies:
[g]they that hate you shall rule
over you; and [h]ye shall flee
when none pursueth you. 18 And
if ye will not yet for these things
hearken unto me, then I will
chastise you [i]seven times more
for your sins. 19 And I will
[k]break the pride of your power:
and I will make your heaven as
iron, and your earth as brass;
20 and [l]your strength shall be
spent in vain; for your land
shall not yield its increase,

[a] ver. 26, 27
[b] ver. 16
[c] ver. 43
[d] ver. 10, 13, 28
[e] ch. 19. 4
[f] Ex. 20. 4
[g] Ex. 23. 24
[h] Num. 33. 52
[i] ch. 19. 30
[k] Deut. 7. 12-26; 28. 1-14
[l] Am. 9. 13
[m] ch. 25. 18, 19
[n] Ps. 29. 11; 85. 8; 147 14
[o] Zeph. 3. 13
[p] ver. 22
[q] ver. 25
[r] Deut. 32. 30
[s] Gen. 17. 6; 22. 17; 48. 4
[t] Gen. 17. 7
[u] ch. 25. 22
[v] Ex. 25. 8; 29. 45, 46
[x] 2 Cor. 6. 16; Deut. 23. 14
[y] Ex. 20. 2
[z] Ezek. 34. 27
[a] Deut. 28. 15-68; Josh. 23. 15
[b] ver. 11
[c] ver. 9
[d] Ps. 78. 33
[e] Ezek. 24. 23; 33. 10
[f] Judg. 6. 3-6
[g] Ps. 106. 41
[h] ver. 36, 37; Ps. 53. 5; Prov. 28. 1
[i] ver. 21. 24, 28
[k] Is. 28. 1-3; Ezek. 24. 21
[l] Is. 17. 10, 11; Jer. 12. 13

[1] Or, *in these years*

[2] Or, *an obelisk*

[3] Or, *thereon*

[4] Or, *from before*

neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruit.

21 And if ye [a]walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring [b]seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. 22 And I will send the beast of the field among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your ways shall become desolate.

23 And if by these things ye will not be reformed [1]unto me, but [c]will walk contrary unto me; 24 then will I also [d]walk contrary unto you; and I will smite you, even I, [e]seven times for your sins. 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall execute [f]the vengeance of the covenant; and ye shall be gathered together within your cities: and I will send [g]the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. 26 [h]When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; 28 then [i]I will walk contrary unto you in wrath; and I also will chastise you [k]seven times for your sins. 29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. 30 And I [l]will destroy your high places, and cut down your [m]sun-images, and cast your dead bodies upon the bodies of your idols; and my soul shall abhor you. 31 And I will make your cities a [n]waste, and will bring your [o]sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not [p]smell the savor of your sweet odors. 32 And I will bring [q]the land into desolation; [r]and your enemies that dwell therein shall be astonished at it. 33 And you will I [s]scatter among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you: and your land shall be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste.

34 [t]Then shall the land enjoy its sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye are in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy its sabbaths. 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall have rest, even the rest which it had not in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. 36 And as for them that are left of you, I will send [u]a faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies: and the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as one fleeth from the sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. 37 [v]And they shall stumble one upon another, as it were before the sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 [x]And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. 39 [y]And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 [z]And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed against me, and also that, because they walked contrary unto me, 41 I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies: [a]if then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and [b]they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity; 42 then will I remember [c]my covenant with Jacob; and also my covenant [d]with Isaac, and also [e]my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. 43 [f]The land also shall be left by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, while it lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they rejected mine ordinances, and their [g]soul abhorred my statutes. 44 And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, neither will I [h]abhor them, [i]to destroy them utterly, and [k]to break my covenant with them; for I am Jehovah their God; 45 but I will for their sakes remember the [l]covenant of their

[1] Or, by

[a] ver. 23, 24, 27, 40
[b] ver. 18
[c] ver. 21
[d] ver. 28, 41
[e] ver. 21
[f] Jer. 50. 28; 51. 11
[g] Num. 14. 12
[h] Is. 3. 1; Ezek. 4. 16, 17; 5. 16
[i] ver. 24, 41
[k] ver. 24
[l] 2 K. 23. 20; Ezek. 6. 3, 6; Am. 7. 9
[m] 2 Chr. 34. 4, 7; Is. 27. 9
[n] Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22
[o] Is. 63. 18; Lam. 2. 7
[p] Am. 5. 21
[q] Jer. 12. 11; 33. 10
[r] Jer. 18. 16; 19. 8
[s] Ps. 44. 11; 106. 27; Jer. 31. 10; Ezek. 12. 15
[t] ver. 43; 2 Chr. 36. 21
[u] Is. 30. 17; Lam. 1. 3, 6; 4. 19
[v] Jer. 6. 21; Nah. 3. 3
[x] Deut. 4. 26
[y] Ezek. 4. 17; 33. 10
[z] Jer. 3. 12–15; 14. 20; Hos. 5. 15

[a] Jer. 4. 4; 9. 25, 26; Ezek. 44. 9
[b] Ezek. 20. 43
[c] Gen. 28. 13–15; 35. 11, 12
[d] Gen. 26. 2–5
[e] Gen. 22 15–18
[f] ver. 34
[g] ver. 11
[h] ver. 11
[i] Deut. 4. 31; Jer. 30. 11
[k] Jer. 33. 20–26
[l] Ex. 6. 6–8

ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that [a]I might be their God: I am Jehovah.

46 [b]These are the statutes and ordinances and laws, which Jehovah made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by Moses.

27 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall [1]accomplish a vow, [2]the persons shall be for Jehovah by thy estimation. 3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after [c]the shekel of the sanctuary. 4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male [d]five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver. 7 And if it be from sixty years old and upward; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels 8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall be set before the priest, and the priest shall value him; [e]according to the ability of him that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast, whereof men offer an oblation unto Jehovah, all that any man giveth of such unto Jehovah shall be holy. 10 [f]He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy. 11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer an oblation unto Jehovah, then he shall set the beast before the priest; 12 and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou the priest valuest it, so shall it be. 13 But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto Jehovah, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand. 15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto Jehovah part of the field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the sowing thereof: the sowing of a homer of barley *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy estimation it shall stand. 18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain unto the year of jubilee; and an abatement shall be made from thy estimation. 19 And if he that sanctified the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. 20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more: 21 but the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto Jehovah, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's. 22 And if he sanctify unto Jehovah a field which he hath bought, which is not of the field of his possession; 23 then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation unto the year of jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto Jehovah. 24 In the year of jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongeth. 25 And all thy estimations shall be according to [g]the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 [h]Only the firstling among beasts, which is made a firstling to Jehovah, no man shall sanctify

[1] Or, *make a special vow*

[2] Or, *according to thy estimation of persons unto Jehovah, then thy estimation &c.*

[a] Gen. 17. 7
[b] ch. 7. 38; 27. 34; Deut. 4. 5; 29. 1
[c] ver. 25; Ex. 30. 13
[d] Num. 18. 16
[e] ch. 5. 11; 14. 21-24
[f] ver. 33
[g] ver. 3
[h] Ex. 13. 2

it; whether it be ox or sheep, it is Jehovah's. 27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thine estimation, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding, no [a] devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto Jehovah of all that he hath, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto Jehovah. 29 No one devoted, that shall be devoted from among men, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is Jehovah's: it is holy unto Jehovah. 31 And if a man will redeem aught of his tithe, he shall add unto it the fifth part thereof. 32 And all the tithe of the herd or the flock, whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto Jehovah. 33 [b] He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 [c] These are the commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

[a] Num. 18. 14; Josh. 6. 17–19
[b] ver. 10
[c] ch. 26. 46; Deut. 4. 5

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

NUMBERS

Men of War numbered

1 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on [a]the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, 2 [b]Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, every male, by their polls; 3 from [c]twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel, thou and Aaron shall number them by their hosts. 4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; [d]every one head of his fathers' house. 5 And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you. Of Reuben: Elizur the son of Shedeur. 6 Of Simeon: Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 7 Of Judah: Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 8 Of Issachar: Nethanel the son of Zuar. 9 Of Zebulun: Eliab the son of Helon. 10 Of the children of Joseph: Of Ephraim: Elishama the son of Ammihud. Of Manasseh: Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 11 Of Benjamin: Abidan the son of Gideoni. 12 Of Dan: Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 13 Of Asher: Pagiel the son of Ochran. 14 Of Gad: Eliasaph the son of [1]Deuel. 15 Of Naphtali: Ahira the son of Enan. 16 These are they that were [e]called of the congregation, the princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the [2]thousands of Israel. 17 And Moses and Aaron took these men that are mentioned by name: 18 and they assembled all the congregation together on the [f]first day of the second month; and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. 19 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 [g]And the children of Reuben, Israel's first-born, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 21 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 [h]Of the children of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 23 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 [i]Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 25 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 [k]Of the children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the

[a] Ex. 40. 2, 17

[b] ch. 26. 2; Ex. 12. 37; 38. 25, 26

[c] Ex. 30. 14; 38. 26

[d] ver. 16; Ex. 18. 21, 24; Deut. 1. 15

[e] ch. 16. 2; 26. 9

[f] ver. 1

[g] ch. 26. 5–11

[h] ch. 26. 12–14

[i] ch. 26. 15–18

[k] ch. 26. 19–22

[1] In ch. 2. 14, *Reuel.*

[2] Or, *families*

names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 27 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 [a] Of the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 29 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 [b] Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 31 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 [c] Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 33 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

34 [d] Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 35 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 [e] Of the children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 37 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 [f] Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 39 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 [g] Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 41 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 [h] Of the children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 43 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These are they that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: they were each one for his fathers' house. 45 So all they that were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; 46 even all they that were numbered were [i] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But [k] the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 49 Only the tribe of Levi thou shalt not number, neither shalt thou take the sum of them among the children of Israel; 50 but [l] appoint thou the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all the furniture thereof, and over all that belongeth to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the furniture thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. 51 [m] And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it

[a] ch. 26. 23-25

[b] ch. 26. 26, 27

[c] ch. 26. 35-37

[d] ch. 26. 28-34

[e] ch. 26. 38-41

[f] ch. 26. 42, 43

[g] ch. 26. 44-47

[h] ch. 26. 48-50

[i] ch. 2. 32; 26. 51; Ex. 12. 37; 38. 26

[k] ch. 2. 33; 3. 14-39; 4. 49; 26. 57-64

[l] ch. 3. 25-37

[m] ch. 4. 1-33

down; and when the tabernacle
is to be pitched, the Levites shall
set it up: and [a]the stranger that
cometh nigh shall be put to
death. 52 [b]And the children of
Israel shall pitch their tents,
every man by his own camp, and
every man by his own standard,
according to their hosts. 53 [c]But
the Levites shall encamp round
about the tabernacle of the testimony,
that there be no wrath
upon the congregation of the
children of Israel: and the Levites
shall keep the charge of the
tabernacle of the testimony.
54 Thus did the children of
Israel; according to all that Jehovah
commanded Moses, so did
they.

2 And Jehovah spake unto
Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
2 [d]The children of Israel shall
encamp every man by his own
standard, with the ensigns of
their fathers' houses: over against
the tent of meeting shall they
encamp round about. 3 And
those that encamp on the east
side toward the sunrising shall
be they of the standard of the
camp of Judah, according to
their hosts: and the prince of
the children of Judah shall be
[e]Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
4 And his host, and those that
were numbered of them, were
threescore and fourteen thousand
and six hundred. 5 And those
that encamp next unto him shall
be the tribe of Issachar: and the
prince of the children of Issachar
shall be [f]Nethanel the son of
Zuar. 6 And his host, and those
that were numbered thereof, were
fifty and four thousand and four
hundred. 7 *And* the tribe of
Zebulun: and the prince of the
children of Zebulun shall be
[g]Eliab the son of Helon. 8 And
his host, and those that were
numbered thereof, were fifty and
seven thousand and four hundred.
9 All that were numbered
of the camp of Judah were a
hundred thousand and fourscore
thousand and six thousand and
four hundred, according to their
hosts. They shall set forth first.

10 On the south side shall be
the standard of the camp of
Reuben according to their hosts:
and the prince of the children
of Reuben shall be [h]Elizur the
son of Shedeur. 11 And his
host, and those that were numbered
thereof, were forty and six
thousand and five hundred. 12
And those that encamp next unto
him shall be the tribe of Simeon:
and the prince of the children of
Simeon shall be [i]Shelumiel the
son of Zurishaddai. 13 And his
host, and those that were numbered
of them, were fifty and
nine thousand and three hundred.
14 And the tribe of Gad:
and the prince of the children
of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son
of [1]Reuel. 15 And his host, and
those that were numbered of
them, were forty and five thousand
and six hundred and fifty.
16 All that were numbered of
the camp of Reuben were a hundred
thousand and fifty and one
thousand and four hundred and
fifty, according to their hosts.
And they shall set forth second.

17 [k]Then the tent of meeting
shall set forward, with the camp
of the Levites in the midst of the
camps: as they encamp, so shall
they set forward, every man in
his place, by their standards.

18 On the west side shall be
the standard of the camp of
Ephraim according to their hosts:
and the prince of the children of
Ephraim shall be [l]Elishama the
son of Ammihud. 19 And his
host, and those that were numbered
of them, were forty thousand
and five hundred. 20 And
next unto him shall be the tribe
of Manasseh: and the prince of
the children of Manasseh shall
be [m]Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
21 And his host, and those
that were numbered of them,
were thirty and two thousand
and two hundred. 22 And the
tribe of Benjamin: and the
prince of the children of Benjamin
shall be [n]Abidan the son
of Gideoni. 23 And his host, and
those that were numbered of
them, were thirty and five thousand
and four hundred. 24 All
that were numbered of the camp
of Ephraim were a hundred thousand
and eight thousand and a
hundred, according to their hosts.
And they shall set forth third.

[a] ch. 3. 10, 38; 4. 15, 19, 20
[b] ch. 2. 2
[c] ch. 3. 23, 29, 35
[d] ch. 1. 52
[e] ch. 1. 7
[f] ch. 1. 8
[g] ch. 1. 9
[h] ch. 1. 5
[i] ch. 1. 6
[k] ch. 1. 53
[l] ch. 1. 10
[m] ch. 1. 10
[n] ch. 1. 11

[1] In ch. 1. 14, *Deuel*.

25 On the north side shall be
the standard of the camp of Dan
according to their hosts: and the
prince of the children of Dan
shall be [a] Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
26 And his host, and
those that were numbered of them,
were threescore and two thousand
and seven hundred. 27 And those
that encamp next unto him shall
be the tribe of Asher: and the
prince of the children of Asher
shall be [b] Pagiel the son of Ochran.
28 And his host, and those that
were numbered of them, were
forty and one thousand and five
hundred. 29 And the tribe of
Naphtali: and the prince of the
children of Naphtali shall be
[c] Ahira the son of Enan. 30 And
his host, and those that were
numbered of them, were fifty and
three thousand and four hundred.
31 All that were numbered of the
camp of Dan were a hundred
thousand and fifty and seven
thousand and six hundred. They
shall set forth hindmost by their
standards.

32 These are they that were
numbered of the children of Israel
by their fathers' houses: all that
were numbered of the camps
according to their hosts were [d] six
hundred thousand and three thousand
and five hundred and fifty.
33 [e] But the Levites were not
numbered among the children of
Israel; as Jehovah commanded
Moses. 34 Thus did the children
of Israel; according to all that
Jehovah commanded Moses, so
they encamped by their standards,
and so they set forward, every
one by their families, according
to their fathers' houses.

3 [f] Now these are the generations
of Aaron and Moses in
the day that Jehovah spake with
Moses in mount Sinai. 2 And
[g] these are the names of the sons
of Aaron: Nadab the first-born,
and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
3 These are the names of the sons
of Aaron, the priests that were
anointed, whom he consecrated
to minister in the priest's office.
4 [h] And Nadab and Abihu died
before Jehovah, when they offered
strange fire before Jehovah, in the
wilderness of Sinai, and they had
no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar
ministered in the priest's
office in the presence of Aaron
their father.

5 And Jehovah spake unto
Moses, saying, 6 [i] Bring the tribe
of Levi near, and set them before
Aaron the priest, that they may
minister unto him. 7 And they
shall keep his charge, and the
charge of the whole congregation
before the tent of meeting, to do
the service of the tabernacle.
8 And they shall keep all the furniture
of the tent of meeting, and
the charge of the children of
Israel, to do the service of the
tabernacle. 9 And thou shalt
[k] give the Levites unto Aaron and
to his sons: they are [1] wholly
given unto him [2] on the behalf of
the children of Israel. 10 And
thou shalt [3] appoint Aaron and his
sons, and [l] they shall keep their
priesthood: and [m] the stranger that
cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And Jehovah spake unto
Moses, saying, 12 And I, behold,
[n] I have taken the Levites from
among the children of Israel
instead of all [o] the first-born that
openeth the womb among the
children of Israel; and the
Levites shall be mine: 13 for all
the first-born are mine; on the
day that I smote all the first-born
in the land of Egypt I hallowed
unto me all the first-born in
Israel, both man and beast; mine
they shall be: I am Jehovah.

14 And Jehovah spake unto
Moses in the wilderness of Sinai,
saying, 15 [p] Number the children
of Levi by their fathers' houses,
by their families: every male
from a month old and upward
shalt thou number them. 16 And
Moses numbered them according
to the word of Jehovah, as he
was commanded. 17 [q] And these
were the sons of Levi by their
names: Gershon, and Kohath,
and Merari. 18 And these are
the names of the sons of Gershon
by their families: Libni and
Shimei. 19 And the sons of
Kohath by their families: Amram,
and Izhar, Hebron, and
Uzziel. 20 And the sons of
Merari by their families: Mahli
and Mushi. These are the families
of the Levites according to
their fathers' houses.

[a] ch. 1. 12
[b] ch. 1. 13
[c] ch. 1. 15
[d] ch. 1. 46
[e] ch. 1. 47
[f] Ex. 6. 20-27
[g] ch. 26. 60
[h] ch. 26. 61; Lev. 10. 1, 2
[i] ch. 8. 6-22; 18. 1-7; Deut. 10. 8
[k] ch. 18. 6
[l] Ex. 29. 9
[m] ch. 1. 51
[n] ver. 45; ch. 8. 14
[o] Ex. 13. 2
[p] ch. 1. 47
[q] Ex. 6. 16-22

[1] Heb. *given, given.*
[2] Or, *from*
[3] Or, *number*

Enumeration of the Levites. Redemption of the First-born

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites: these are the families of the Gershonites. 22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred. 23 The families of the Gershonites shall encamp behind the tabernacle westward. 24 And the prince of the fathers' house of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael. 25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting shall be the tabernacle, and the Tent, the covering thereof, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting, 26 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

Devoted to God. Use as name of missionary society, etc.

27 And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites. 28 According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. 29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall encamp on the side of the tabernacle southward. 30 And the prince of the fathers' house of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. 31 And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the screen, and all the service thereof. 32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be prince of the princes of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari. 34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred. 35 And the prince of the fathers' house of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: they shall encamp on the side of the tabernacle northward. 36 And [1] the appointed charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the instruments thereof, and all the service thereof, 37 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 And those that encamp before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary [2] for the charge of the children of Israel; and [a] the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. 39 All that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of Jehovah, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were [b] twenty and two thousand.

40 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Number all the first-born males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. 41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am Jehovah) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel. 42 And Moses numbered, as Jehovah commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel. 43 And all the first-born males according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were [c] twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 45 [d] Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites

[a] ch. 1. 51

[b] ver. 43; ch. 4. 48; 26. 62

[c] ver. 39

[d] ver. 12

[1] Heb. *the office of the charge.*

[2] Or, *even*

shall be mine: I am Jehovah. 46 [a]And for [1]the redemption of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the first-born of the children of Israel, that are over and above *the number of* the Levites, 47 thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll; [b]after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them (the shekel is twenty gerahs): 48 and thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons. 49 And Moses took the redemption-money from them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites; 50 from the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money, a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: 51 and Moses gave [2]the redemption-money unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of Jehovah, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

4 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers' houses, 3 from [c]thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter upon the [3]service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. 4 This is the [4]service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, *about* the most holy things: 5 when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall go in, and his sons, and they shall take down [d]the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of the testimony with it, 6 and shall put thereon a [e]covering of sealskin, and shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof. 7 And upon the table of showbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls and the cups wherewith to pour out; and [f]the continual bread shall be thereon: 8 and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in the staves thereof. 9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: 10 and they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it upon [5]the frame. 11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in the staves thereof: 12 and they shall take all the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on the frame. 13 And they shall take away the ashes from [g]the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: 14 and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, the firepans, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the basins, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of sealskin, and put in the staves thereof. 15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch the [6]sanctuary, [h]lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting. 16 And the charge of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be [i]the oil for the light, and the [k]sweet incense, and [l]the continual meal-offering, and [m]the anointing oil, the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, the sanctuary, and the furniture thereof.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites; 19 but thus do unto them, that they may live, and [n]not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden; 20 but they shall not go in to see the [6]sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die.

21 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 22 Take the sum

[1] Or, *those that are to be redeemed, the &c.*

[2] Or, *the money of them that were redeemed*

[3] Heb. *warfare*, or, *host* (and so in ver. 35, 39, 43).

[4] Or, *work*

[5] Or, *a bar*

[6] Or, *holy things*

[a] ch. 18. 15, 16; Ex. 13. 13, 15

[b] Ex. 30. 13

[c] ver. 23. 30, 35; ch. 8. 24

[d] Ex. 40. 5

[e] ver. 25

[f] Ex. 25. 30; Lev. 24. 5-9

[g] Ex. 27. 1-8

[h] ver. 19, 20; ch. 1. 51; 2 S. 6. 6, 7

[i] Lev. 24. 1-3

[k] Ex. 30. 34-38

[l] Lev. 6. 20

[m] Ex. 30. 22-33

[n] ver. 15

of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' houses, by their families; 23 from [a]thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to [1]wait upon the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. 24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing burdens: 25 they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and [b]the covering of sealskin that is above upon it, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting, 26 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatsoever shall be done with them: therein shall they serve. 27 At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burden, and in all their service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burden. 28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them by their families, by their fathers' houses; 30 from [c]thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth upon the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting. 31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, 32 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall [2]appoint the instruments of the charge of their burden. 33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their fathers' houses, 35 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting: 36 and those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. 37 These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah by Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, their families, and by their fathers' houses, 39 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting, 40 even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. 41 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah.

42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers' houses, 43 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting, 44 even those that were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred. 45 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah by Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, by their

---

[1] Heb. *war the warfare.*

[2] Or, *number*

[a] ver. 3

[b] ver. 6; Ex. 26. 14

[c] ver. 3

families, and by their fathers' houses, 47 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting, 48 even those that were numbered of them, were [a]eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. 49 According to the commandment of Jehovah they [b]were numbered by Moses, every one according to his service, and [1]according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

5 [c]And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is [d]unclean by the dead: 3 both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camp, [e]in the midst whereof I dwell. 4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp; as Jehovah spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [f]When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, so as to trespass against Jehovah, and that soul shall be guilty; 7 then he shall [g]confess his sin which he hath done: and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him in respect of whom he hath been guilty. 8 But if the man have no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made unto Jehovah shall be the priest's; besides the ram of the atonement, whereby atonement shall be made for him. 9 [h]And every heave-offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his. 10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

11 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife [i]go aside, and commit a trespass against him, 13 and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, and she be not taken in the act; 14 and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled: 15 then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and shall bring her oblation for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is a meal-offering of jealousy, a meal-offering of memorial, [k]bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before Jehovah: 17 and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water. 18 And the priest shall set the woman before Jehovah, and let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put the meal-offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal-offering of jealousy: and the priest shall have in his hand the water of bitterness that causeth the curse. 19 And the priest shall cause her to swear, and shall say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou have not [l]gone aside to uncleanness, [2]being under thy husband, be thou free from this water of bitterness that causeth the curse: 20 but if thou have [l]gone aside, [2]being under thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee besides thy husband: 21 then the priest shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of [3]cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, Jehovah make thee a [3]curse and an oath among thy people, when Jehovah doth make thy thigh to fall away, and thy body to swell; 22 and this water that causeth the curse shall

[a] ch. 3. 39
[b] ch. 1. 47
[c] ch. 12. 15; Lev. 13. 46
[d] ch. 19. 11
[e] ch. 35. 34; Lev. 26. 12
[f] Lev. 5. 14–6. 7
[g] Lev. 5. 5
[h] Lev. 7. 32, 34; 10. 14, 15
[i] ver. 19, 20, 29
[k] Ezek. 29. 16
[l] ver. 12

[1] Or, *according to his burden and his duty, as* &c.

[2] Or, with another *instead of thy husband.* See Ezek. 23. 5; Rom. 7. 2.

[3] Or, *adjuration*

go into thy bowels, and make thy body to swell, and thy thigh to fall away. And the woman shall say, Amen, Amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out into the water of bitterness: 24 and he shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causeth the curse; and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter. 25 And the priest shall take the meal-offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the meal-offering before Jehovah, and bring it unto the altar: 26 and the priest shall take a handful of the meal-offering, as the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water. 27 And when he hath made her drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter, and her body shall swell, and her thigh shall fall away: and the woman shall be [a]a curse among her people. 28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, [1]being under her husband, [b]goeth aside, and is defiled; 30 or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he is jealous of his wife; then shall he set the woman before Jehovah, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. 31 And the man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.

6 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall make a special vow, the vow of [2][c]a Nazirite, to [3]separate himself unto Jehovah, 3 he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink; he shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any juice of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried. 4 All the days of his [4]separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the grape-vine, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of his vow of separation [d]there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in which he separateth himself unto Jehovah, he shall be holy; he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.

6 [e]All the days that he separateth himself unto Jehovah he shall not come near to a dead body. 7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because his separation unto God is upon his head. 8 All the days of his separation he is holy unto Jehovah.

9 And if any man die very suddenly beside him, and he defile the head of his separation; then [f]he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, [g]on the seventh day shall he shave it. 10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting: 11 and the priest shall offer [h]one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make atonement for him, for that he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day. 12 And he shall separate unto Jehovah the days of his separation, and shall bring a he-lamb a year old for a trespass-offering: but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this is the law of the Nazirite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tent of meeting: 14 and he shall offer his oblation unto Jehovah, one he-lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one [i]ewe-lamb a year old without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings, 15 and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and [k]their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings. 16 And

[a] Jer. 29. 18; 42. 18; 44. 12

[b] ver. 12

[c] Judg. 13. 5; 16. 17; Am. 2. 11, 12

[d] 1 Sam. 1. 11

[e] ch. 19. 11-22; Lev. 21. 1-3

[f] Lev. 14. 8, 9

[g] ver. 18

[h] Lev. 5. 7

[i] ch. 15. 27; Lev. 14. 10

[k] ch. 15. 1-7

[1] Or, *goeth aside* with another *instead of her husband*

[2] That is, *one separated* or *consecrated*.

[3] Or, *consecrate*

[4] Or, *consecration* Or, *Naziriteship*

the priest shall present them before Jehovah, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering: 17 and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof. 18 And [a]the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace-offerings. 19 [b]And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after he hath shaven *the head of* his separation; 20 and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before Jehovah; this is holy for the priest, together with the wave-breast and heave-[1]thigh: and after that the Nazirite may drink wine.

21 This is the law of the Nazirite who voweth, *and of* his oblation unto Jehovah for his separation, besides that which he is able to get: according to his vow which he voweth, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise [c]ye shall bless the children of Israel: ye shall say unto them,

24 Jehovah [d]bless thee, and [e]keep thee:

25 Jehovah [f]make his face to shine upon thee, and [g]be gracious unto thee:

26 Jehovah [h]lift up his countenance upon thee, and [i]give thee peace.

27 So shall they [k]put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

7 And it came to pass on [l]the day that Moses had made an end of setting up the tabernacle, and had [m]anointed it and sanctified it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; 2 that [n]the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, offered. These were the princes of the tribes, these are they that were over them that were numbered: 3 and they brought their oblation before Jehovah, six [o]covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they presented them before the tabernacle. 4 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 5 Take it of them, that they may be *used* in doing the service of the tent of meeting; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service. 6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. 7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to [p]their service: 8 and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto [q]their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none, because [r]the service of the sanctuary belonged unto them; they bare it upon their shoulders. 10 And the princes offered [2]for the dedication of the altar in the day that [s]it was anointed, even the princes offered their oblation before the altar. 11 And Jehovah said unto Moses, They shall offer their oblation, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar.

12 And he that offered his oblation the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: 13 and his oblation was one silver [t]platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after [u]the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 14 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 15 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 16 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 17 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings,

[a] ver. 9
[b] Lev. 7. 28–34
[c] 1 Chr. 23. 13
[d] Deut. 28. 3–6; Ps. 28. 9
[e] 1 S. 2. 9; Ps. 17. 8
[f] Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19
[g] Ps. 86. 16
[h] Ps. 4. 6; 44. 3
[i] Ps. 29. 11; 37. 11, 37
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 23
[l] Ex. 40. 17
[m] ver. 10, 84, 88; Ex. 40. 9–11
[n] ch. 1. 5–16
[o] Is. 66. 20
[p] ch. 4. 24–26
[q] ch. 4. 31, 32
[r] ch. 4. 5–15
[s] ver. 1; 2 Chr. 7. 9
[t] Ex. 25. 29; 37. 16
[u] ch. 3. 47

[1] Or, *shoulder*

[2] Or, *the dedication-gift*

two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethanel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: 19 he offered for his oblation one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 20 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 21 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 22 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 23 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Nethanel the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun: 25 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 26 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 27 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 28 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 29 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben: 31 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 32 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 33 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 34 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 35 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon: 37 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 38 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 39 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 40 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 41 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad: 43 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 44 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 45 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 46 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 47 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim: 49 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 50 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 51 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 52 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 53 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings,

two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh: 55 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 56 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 57 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 58 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 59 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin: 61 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 62 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 63 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 64 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 65 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan: 67 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 68 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 69 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 70 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 71 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ochran, prince of the children of Asher: 73 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 74 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 75 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 76 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 77 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Pagiel the son of Ochran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali: 79 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 80 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 81 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 82 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; 83 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This was [a] the [1] dedication of the altar, in the day when [b] it was anointed, [2] by the princes of Israel: twelve silver platters, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden spoons; 85 each silver platter *weighing* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, and each bowl seventy; all the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; 86 the twelve golden spoons, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the spoons a hundred and twenty *shekels*; 87 all the oxen for the burnt-offering twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the he-lambs a year old twelve, and their meal-offering; and the males of the goats for a sin-offering

---

[a] ver. 10

[b] ver. 1

[1] Or, *dedication-gift*

[2] Or, *at the hands of*

twelve; 88 and all the oxen for the sacrifice of peace-offerings twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the he-lambs a year old sixty. [a] This was the [1] dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when [b] Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with him, then he heard the Voice speaking unto him from above [c] the mercy-seat that was upon the ark of the testimony, from [d] between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [2] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall [e] give light in front of the candlestick. 3 And Aaron did so; he [3] lighted the lamps thereof *so as to give light* in front of the candlestick, as Jehovah commanded Moses. 4 [f] And this was the work of the candlestick, [4] beaten work of gold; unto the base thereof, *and* unto the flowers thereof, it was [4] beaten work: [g] according unto the pattern which Jehovah had showed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. 7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle the [h] water of expiation upon them, and let them [i] cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and [k] let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves. 8 Then let them take a young bullock, and [l] its meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering. 9 And thou shalt present the Levites before the tent of meeting: and thou shalt assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel: 10 and thou shalt present the Levites before Jehovah. And the children of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites: 11 and Aaron shall [5] offer the Levites before Jehovah for a [m] wave-offering, [6] on the behalf of the children of Israel, that it may be theirs to do the service of Jehovah. 12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and offer thou the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, unto Jehovah, to make atonement for the Levites. 13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for a wave-offering unto Jehovah.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel; and [n] the Levites shall be mine. 15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tent of meeting: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for a wave-offering. 16 For they are [o] wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [p] instead of all that openeth the womb, even the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. 17 For all the first-born among the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. 18 And I have taken the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel. 19 And I have given the Levites as [7] a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel; that there be no [q] plague among the children of Israel, [8] when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 Thus did Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the Levites: according unto all that Jehovah commanded Moses touching the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them. 21 [r] And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them for a wave-offering before Jehovah; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them. 22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons: as Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And Jehovah spake unto

[1] Or, *dedication-gift*

[2] Or, *settest up*

[3] Or, *set up*

[4] Or, *turned*

[5] Heb. *wave*, and in ver. 13, 15, 21.

[6] Or, *from*

[7] Heb. *Nethunim*, given.

[8] Or, *through the children of Israel coming nigh*

[a] ver. 1, 10
[b] Ex. 40. 34, 35
[c] Ex. 25. 21, 22
[d] Ps. 80. 1; 99. 1
[e] Ex. 25. 37; Lev. 24. 2, 4
[f] Ex. 25. 31-40
[g] Ex. 25. 9, 40; 26. 30
[h] ch. 19. 9, 13, 20
[i] Lev. 14. 8, 9
[k] ver. 21
[l] ch. 15. 8-10
[m] Lev. 7. 30, 34
[n] ch. 3. 12
[o] ch. 3. 9
[p] Ex. 13. 2
[q] ch. 1. 53
[r] ver. 7

Moses, saying, 24 This is that which belongeth unto the Levites: from [a]twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in [1]to wait upon the service in the work of the tent of meeting: 25 and from the age of fifty years they shall [2]cease waiting upon the work, and shall serve no more, 26 but shall minister with their brethren in the tent of meeting, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charges.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in [b]the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, 2 Moreover let the children of Israel keep the passover in [c]its appointed season. 3 In the fourteenth day of this month, [3]at even, ye shall keep it in its appointed season: according to all the statutes of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof, shall ye keep it. 4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover. 5 And they kept the passover in the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, [3]at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. 6 And there were certain men, who were [d]unclean by reason of the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day: 7 and those men said unto him, We are unclean by reason of the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer the oblation of Jehovah in its appointed season among the children of Israel? 8 And Moses said unto them, [e]Stay ye, that I may hear what Jehovah will command concerning you.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your generations shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be on a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto Jehovah. 11 In the second month on the fourteenth day [3]at even they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs: 12 they shall leave none of it unto the morning, [f]nor break a bone thereof: according to all the statute of the passover they shall keep it. 13 [g]But the man that is clean, and is not on a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, that soul shall be cut off from his people; because he offered not the oblation of Jehovah in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. 14 [h]And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto Jehovah; according to the statute of the passover, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have [i]one statute, both for the sojourner, and for him that is born in the land.

15 And on [k]the day that the tabernacle was reared up [l]the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the [m]tent of the testimony: and [n]at even it was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until morning. 16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night. 17 [o]And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel encamped. 18 At the commandment of Jehovah the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of Jehovah they encamped: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they remained encamped. 19 And when the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah, and journeyed not. 20 And sometimes the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; then according to the commandment of Jehovah they remained encamped, and according to the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed. 21 And sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they journeyed: or *if it continued*

[1] Heb. *to war the warfare in the work.*

[2] Heb. *return from the warfare of the work.*

[3] Heb. *between the two evenings.*

[a] ch. 4. 3
[b] ch. 1. 1; Ex. 40. 2, 17
[c] Ex. 12. 6
[d] ch. 19. 11–22
[e] Ex. 18. 15
[f] Jn. 19. 36; Ex. 12. 46
[g] Ex. 12. 47
[h] Ex. 12. 48
[i] ch. 15. 15, 16, 29; Ex. 12. 49; Lev. 24. 22
[k] Ex. 40. 1, 17
[l] Ex. 40. 34
[m] ch. 17. 7
[n] Ex. 13. 21, 22
[o] ch. 10. 11, 12; Ex. 40. 36–38

The Silver Trumpets. The Tribes march from Sinai

by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. 22 Whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Israel remained encamped, and journeyed not; but when it was taken up, they journeyed. 23 At the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and at the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed: they kept the charge of Jehovah, at the commandment of Jehovah by Moses.

10 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of [1] beaten work shalt thou make them: and thou shalt use them for the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying of the camps. 3 And when they shall blow them, all the congregation shall gather themselves unto thee at the door of the tent of meeting. 4 And if they blow but one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. 5 And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie [a] on the east side shall take their journey. 6 And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on [b] the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. 7 But when the assembly is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm. 8 [c] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute for ever throughout your generations. 9 And when ye go to war in your land against the adversary that oppresseth you, then ye shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before Jehovah your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. 10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, [d] ye shall blow the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am Jehovah your God.

11 And it came to pass in [e] the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the testimony. 12 And the children of Israel set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in the wilderness of Paran. 13 [f] And they first took their journey according to the commandment of Jehovah by Moses. 14 [g] And in the first *place* the standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethanel the son of Zuar. 16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 [h] And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who bare the tabernacle, set forward. 18 [i] And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur. 19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 [k] And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and [l] *the others* did set up the tabernacle against their coming. 22 [m] And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud. 23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 [n] And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the [o] rearward of all the camps, set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 26 And over the host of

---

[1] Or, *urned*

[a] ver. 14
[b] ver. 18
[c] ch. 31. 6
[d] Ps. 81. 3-5
[e] Ex. 40. 17
[f] Deut. 1. 6
[g] ch. 2. 3-9
[h] ch. 4. 21-32
[i] ch. 2. 10-16
[k] ch. 4. 4-20
[l] ver. 17
[m] ch. 2. 18-24
[n] ch. 2. 25-31
[o] Josh. 6. 9, 13

the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ochran. 27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. 28 Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their hosts; and they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto [a] Hobab, the son of [b] Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which Jehovah said, [c] I will give it you: [d] come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for Jehovah [e] hath spoken good concerning Israel. 30 And he said unto him, [f] I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. 31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou shalt be to us instead of eyes. 32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that [g] what good soever Jehovah shall do unto us, [h] the same will we do unto thee.

33 [i] And they set forward from the mount of Jehovah three days' journey; and [k] the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went before them three days' journey, to seek out [l] a resting-place for them. 34 [m] And the cloud of Jehovah was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [n] Rise up, O Jehovah, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them [o] that hate thee flee before thee. 36 And when it rested, he said, [p] Return, O Jehovah, unto the ten [q] thousands of the thousands of Israel.

11

And the people were as [r] murmurers, [1] *speaking* evil [s] in the ears of Jehovah: and when Jehovah heard it, his anger was kindled; and the fire of Jehovah burnt among them, and devoured in the uttermost part of the camp. 2 [t] And the people cried unto Moses; and Moses prayed unto Jehovah, and the fire abated. 3 And the name of that place was called [2] [u] Taberah, because the fire of Jehovah burnt among them.

4 And the [v] mixed multitude that was among them lusted exceedingly: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, [x] Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 [y] We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic: 6 but now [z] our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all save this manna to look upon. 7 [a] And the manna was like coriander seed, and the [3] appearance thereof as the appearance of bdellium. 8 The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of [4] fresh oil. 9 [b] And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell [5] upon it.

10 And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent: and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly; and Moses was displeased. 11 [c] And Moses said unto Jehovah, Wherefore hast thou dealt ill with thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favor in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a [d] nursing-father carrieth the sucking child, unto the land which [e] thou swarest unto their fathers? 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto [f] all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. 14 [g] I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. 15 [h] And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favor in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, [i] whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto

[a] Judg. 4. 11
[b] Ex. 2. 18; 3. 1; 18. 12
[c] Gen. 12. 7; Ex. 6. 4-8
[d] Ps. 95. 1-7; 100. 1-5
[e] Deut. 4. 40; 30. 5
[f] Mt. 21. 28, 29; Judg. 1. 16
[g] Ps. 22. 27-31; 67. 5-7
[h] Lev. 19. 34; Deut. 10. 18
[i] ver. 11
[k] Deut. 1. 33
[l] Is. 11. 10
[m] ch. 9. 15-23
[n] Ps. 68. 1, 2; Is. 17. 12-14
[o] Deut. 7. 10; 32. 41
[p] Is. 63. 17
[q] Deut. 1. 10
[r] ch. 14. 2; 16. 11; 17. 5
[s] ver. 18; ch. 14. 28
[t] ch. 12. 11, 13; 21. 7.
[u] Deut. 9. 22
[v] Ex. 12. 38; 1 Cor. 10. 6
[x] Ps. 78. 20
[y] Ex. 16. 3
[z] ch. 21. 5
[a] Ex. 16. 31
[b] Ex. 16. 13, 14
[c] Ex. 5. 22
[d] 2 K. 10. 1, 5; Is. 49. 23
[e] Gen. 24. 7; Ex. 13. 5, 11; 33. 1
[f] ver. 21, 22; Jn. 6. 5-9
[g] Ex. 18. 18; Deut. 1. 12
[h] Ex. 32. 32
[i] Ex. 18. 25

[1] Or, which was *evil*

[2] That is, *Burning*

[3] Heb. *eye*

[4] Or, *cakes baked with oil*

[5] Or, *with*

Seventy Elders appointed to assist him. Eldad and Medad. Quails sent. Moses justified against Aaron and Miriam

the tent of meeting, that they may stand there with thee. 17 [a]And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. 18 And say thou unto the people, [b]Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept [c]in the ears of Jehovah, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore Jehovah will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days, 20 but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you; because that [d]ye have rejected Jehovah who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? 21 And Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. 22 Shall flocks and herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them? 23 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Is [e]Jehovah's hand waxed short? now shalt thou see whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 And Moses went out, and [f]told the people the words of Jehovah: and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the Tent. 25 [g]And Jehovah came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no more.

26 But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and [h]the Spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not gone out unto the Tent; and they prophesied in the camp. 27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. 28 And [i]Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, [1]one of his chosen men, answered and said, [k]My lord Moses, forbid them. 29 And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for my sake? would that all Jehovah's people were prophets, that Jehovah would put his Spirit upon them! 30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 [l]And there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall [2]by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. 32 And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. 33 [m]While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the people, and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague. 34 And the name of that place was called [3][n]Kibroth-hattaavah, because there they buried the people that lusted. 35 From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto Hazeroth; and they abode at Hazeroth.

12 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a [o]Cushite woman. 2 [p]And they said, Hath Jehovah indeed spoken only [4]with Moses? hath he not spoken also [4]with us? And Jehovah heard it. 3 Now the man Moses was [q]very meek, above all the men that were upon the face of the earth.

4 And Jehovah spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they three came

---

[a] ver. 25
[b] Ex. 19. 10, 22
[c] ver. 1
[d] Josh. 24. 27; 1 S. 10. 19
[e] Is. 50. 2; 59. 1
[f] ver. 16
[g] ver. 17; ch. 12. 5
[h] ch. 24. 2; 1 S. 10. 6; 2 Chr. 15. 1; Neh. 9. 30
[i] Ex. 33. 11; Josh. 1. 1
[k] Mk. 9. 38-40
[l] Ex. 16. 13; Ps. 78. 26-28; 105. 40
[m] Ps. 78. 29-31; 106. 15
[n] Deut. 9. 22
[o] Ex. 2. 21
[p] ch. 16. 3
[q] Mt. 11. 29

[1] Or, *from his youth*

[2] Or, *over*

[3] That is, *The graves of lust.*

[4] Or, *by*

out. 5 [a]And Jehovah came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth. 6 And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I Jehovah will make myself known unto him in a [b]vision, I will speak with him in a [c]dream. 7 [d]My servant Moses is not so; [e]he is faithful in all my house: 8 [f]with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and [g]the form of Jehovah shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses?

9 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against them; and [h]he departed. 10 And the cloud removed from over the Tent; and, behold, [i]Miriam was leprous, as [k]*white as* snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous. 11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Oh, my lord, [l]lay not, I pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done foolishly, and for that we have sinned. 12 Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. 13 And Moses cried unto Jehovah, saying, [m]Heal her, O God, I beseech thee. 14 And Jehovah said unto Moses, If her father had but [n]spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut up [o]without the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again. 15 And Miriam was shut up without the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.

16 And afterward the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

13

1 And [p]Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Send thou men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a prince among them. 3 And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of Jehovah: all of them men who were heads of the children of Israel. 4 And these were their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur. 5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori. 6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph. 8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, [q]Hoshea the son of Nun. 9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu. 10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi. 11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. 12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli. 13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael. 14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi. 15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. 16 These are the names of the men that Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called [r]Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua.

17 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way [1]by [s]the South, and go up into the hill-country: 18 and see the land, what it is; and the people that dwell therein, whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many; 19 and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds; 20 and [t]what the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there is wood therein, or not. And [u]be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first-ripe grapes.

21 So they went up, and spied out the land from [v]the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, to [x]the entrance of Hamath. 22 And they went up [1]by [y]the South, and came unto Hebron; and [z]Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of [a]Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before [b]Zoan in Egypt.) 23 And they came unto the valley of [c]Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one

[a] Ex. 19. 9; 34. 5
[b] Gen. 46. 2; 1 S. 3. 15
[c] Gen. 31. 11; 1 K. 3. 5, 15
[d] Josh. 1. 1
[e] Heb. 3. 2, 5
[f] Deut. 34. 10; Hos. 12. 13
[g] Ex. 20. 4; 24. 10, 11; Deut. 5. 8; Ps. 17. 15
[h] Gen. 17. 22; 18. 33
[i] Deut. 24. 9
[k] Ex. 4. 6; 2 K. 5. 27
[l] 2 Sam. 19. 19; 24. 10
[m] Ps. 30. 2; 41. 4; Is. 30. 26; Jer. 17. 14
[n] Deut. 25. 9; Job 17. 6; 30. 10; Is. 50. 6
[o] ch. 5. 1-4
[p] Deut. 1. 22, 23
[q] ver. 16; Deut. 32. 44
[r] ver. 8
[s] Gen. 12. 9; 13. 1, 3
[t] Deut. 1. 24, 25
[u] Deut. 31. 6, 23
[v] ch. 20. 1; 27. 14; 33. 36
[x] Josh. 13. 5
[y] ver. 17
[z] Josh. 15. 14
[a] ver. 28, 33
[b] Ps. 78. 12, 43
[c] ver. 24; ch. 32. 9; Gen. 14. 13; Deut. 1. 24

[1] Or, *into*

The Report of the Spies. The People rebel. Jehovah's Threat and Moses' Intercession

cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff between two; *they brought* also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. 24 That place was called the valley of [1]Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days. 26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to [a]Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land. 27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us; and surely [b]it floweth with milk and honey; and [c]this is the fruit of it. 28 Howbeit the people that dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fortified, *and* very great: and moreover we saw [d]the children of Anak there. 29 Amalek dwelleth in the land of [e]the South; and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and [f]the Amorite, dwell in the hill-country; and [g]the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by the side of the Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. 31 But the men that went up with him said, [h]We are not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. 32 And they brought up [i]an evil report of the land which they had spied out unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is [k]a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [l]all the people that we saw in it are men of great stature. 33 And there we saw the [2][m]Nephilim, the sons of Anak, who come of the Nephilim: and [n]we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

14 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. 2 And all the children of Israel [o]murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, [p]Would that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would that we had died in this wilderness! 3 And wherefore doth Jehovah bring us unto this land, [q]to fall by the sword? [r]Our wives and our little ones will be a prey: were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. 5 [s]Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were of them that spied out the land, rent their clothes: 7 and they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, [t]The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land. 8 [u]If Jehovah delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it unto us; [v]a land which floweth with milk and honey. 9 Only [x]rebel not against Jehovah, neither [y]fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their [3]defence is removed from over them, and Jehovah is with us: fear them not. 10 [z]But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And [α]the glory of Jehovah appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of Israel.

11 [b]And Jehovah said unto Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will [c]they not believe in me, for all the signs which I have wrought among them? 12 I will smite them with [d]the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [e]will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than they.

13 [f]And Moses said unto Jehovah, Then the Egyptians will hear it; for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them; 14 and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: they have heard that thou Jehovah art in the midst of this people; for [g]thou Jehovah art seen [4]face to face, and thy cloud stand-

---

[1] That is, *a cluster.*

[2] Or, *giants*

[3] Heb. *shadow.*

[4] Heb. *eye to eye.*

[a] ch. 20. 1, 14; 32. 8
[b] Ex. 3. 8, 17; 13. 5
[c] Deut. 1. 25
[d] ver. 33
[e] ver. 17; ch. 14. 25, 45
[f] Josh. 10. 6
[g] ch. 14. 43, 45
[h] Deut. 1. 28; 9. 1-3
[i] ch. 14. 36, 37; Ps. 106. 24
[k] Ezek. 36. 13, 14
[l] Am. 2. 9
[m] Gen. 6. 4
[n] Deut. 1. 28; 9. 2; Josh. 11. 21
[o] ch. 14. 1
[p] ch. 11. 5; 16. 13; 20. 3, 4; 21. 5
[q] Ex. 5. 21; 16. 3
[r] ver. 31; Deut. 1. 39
[s] ch. 16. 4
[t] ch. 13. 27; Deut. 1. 25
[u] Deut. 10. 15
[v] ch. 13. 27
[x] Deut. 1. 26; 9. 23, 24
[y] Deut. 1. 21, 29
[z] Ex. 17. 4
[α] Ex. 16. 10; Lev. 9. 23
[b] Ex. 32. 9-13
[c] Ps. 106. 24
[d] Lev. 26. 25; Deut. 28. 21
[e] Ex. 32. 10
[f] Ps. 106. 23
[g] Ex. 13. 21; Deut. 5. 4

eth over them, and thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. 15 Now if thou shalt kill this people as one man, [a] then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, 16 Because Jehovah was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. 17 And now, I pray thee, let the power of the Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, 18 [b] Jehovah is slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression; and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation. 19 [c] Pardon, I pray thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy lovingkindness, and according as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

20 And Jehovah said, [d] I have pardoned according to thy word: 21 but in very deed, [e] as I live, and as [f] all the earth shall be filled with the glory of Jehovah; 22 because [g] all those men that have seen my glory, and my signs, which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these [h] ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; 23 [i] surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that despised me see it: 24 but my servant Caleb, [k] because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, [l] him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. 25 [m] Now the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the valley: to-morrow turn ye, and get you into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.

26 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 27 How long *shall I bear* with this evil congregation, that [n] murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. 28 Say unto them, [o] As I live, saith Jehovah, surely as [p] ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: 29 your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness; and all that [q] were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, that have murmured against me, 30 surely ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I [1] sware that I would make you dwell therein, [r] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. 31 [s] But your little ones, that ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have rejected. 32 [t] But as for you, your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And your children shall be [2] wanderers in the wilderness [u] forty years, and shall bear your whoredoms, until your dead bodies be consumed in the wilderness. 34 After the number of the days in which ye spied out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know [3] my alienation. 35 I Jehovah have spoken, surely this will I do unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 [v] And the men, whom Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land, 37 even those men that did bring up an evil report of the land, died by the [x] plague before Jehovah. 38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, remained alive of those men that went to spy out the land.

39 And Moses told these words unto all the children of Israel: and [y] the people mourned greatly. 40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up to the top of the mountain, saying, [z] Lo, we are here, and will go up unto the place which Jehovah hath promised: for we have sinned. 41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of Jehovah, seeing it shall not prosper? 42 Go not up, for Jehovah

---

[a] Ex. 32. 12
[b] Ex. 34. 6, 7
[c] Ex. 32. 32; 34. 9
[d] Mic. 7. 18–20
[e] ver. 28; Deut. 32. 40; Is. 49. 18
[f] Is. 6. 3; Hab. 2. 14
[g] 1 Cor. 10. 5
[h] Ex. 5. 21; 14. 11; 15. 24; 16. 2; 17. 2, 3; 32. 1; Num. 11. 1, 4; 12. 1; 14. 2
[i] ch. 26. 65; 32. 11
[k] ver. 7–9
[l] ch. 26. 65; 32. 12; Deut. 1. 36; Josh. 14. 6–15
[m] ch. 13. 29
[n] ch. 11. 1
[o] ver. 21
[p] ver. 2; Deut. 2. 14, 15; Heb. 3. 17
[q] ch. 1. 45, 46
[r] ver. 24
[s] ver. 3
[t] ch. 26. 64, 65; 32. 13; 1 Cor. 10. 5
[u] Deut. 2. 7; 8. 2, 4; 29. 5
[v] ch. 13. 4–16, 32
[x] ch. 16. 49
[y] Ex. 33. 4
[z] Deut. 1. 41–44

[1] Heb. *lifted up my hand.*
[2] Heb. *shepherds*
[3] Or, *the revoking of my promise*

is not among you; that ye be not smitten down before your enemies. 43 For there the Amalekite and the Canaanite are before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned back from following Jehovah, therefore Jehovah will not be with you. 44 But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain: nevertheless [a]the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. 45 Then the Amalekite came down, and the Canaanite who dwelt in that mountain, and smote them and beat them down, even unto [b]Hormah.

15 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, 3 and will make an offering by fire unto Jehovah, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice, [1]to accomplish a vow, or as a freewill-offering, or in your [c]set feasts, to make a sweet savor unto Jehovah, of the herd, or of the flock; 4 [d]then shall he that offereth his oblation offer unto Jehovah a meal-offering of a tenth part *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of oil: 5 and wine for the drink-offering, the fourth part of a hin, shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering, or for the sacrifice, for [e]each lamb. 6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meal-offering two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with the third part of a hin of oil: 7 and for the drink-offering thou shalt offer the third part of a hin of wine, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 8 And when thou preparest [f]a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice, [1]to accomplish a vow, or for peace-offerings unto Jehovah; 9 then shall he offer with the bullock a meal-offering of three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with half a hin of oil: 10 and thou shalt offer for the drink-offering half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

11 Thus shall it be done for each bullock, or for each ram, or for each of the he-lambs, or of the kids. 12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. 13 All that are home-born shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever may be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah; as ye do, so he shall do. 15 For the assembly, there shall be [g]one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, a statute for ever throughout your generations: as ye are, so shall the sojourner be before Jehovah. 16 One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you, 19 then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave-offering unto Jehovah. 20 [h]Of the first of your [2]dough ye shall offer up a cake for a heave-offering: as [i]the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it. 21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto Jehovah a heave-offering throughout your generations.

22 And when ye shall err, and not observe all these commandments, which Jehovah hath spoken unto Moses, 23 even all that Jehovah hath commanded you by Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave commandment, and onward throughout your generations; 24 then it shall be, if it be done [3][k]unwittingly, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savor unto Jehovah, [l]with the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof, according to the ordinance, and one he-goat for a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall make atonement for

[a] ch. 31. 6
[b] ch. 21. 3
[c] Lev. 23. 1-44
[d] ch. 28. 1-29. 40
[e] ver. 11; Lev. 1. 10; 3. 6
[f] Lev. 1. 3; 3. 1
[g] ver. 29; ch. 9. 14
[h] Ex. 34. 26; Lev. 23. 14
[i] Deut. 14. 22, 23; 16. 13
[k] Lev. 4. 2, 22, 27; 5. 15, 18
[l] ver. 8-10

[1] Or, *in making a special vow*

[2] Or, *coarse meal*

[3] Or, *in error*

all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their oblation, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, and their sin-offering before Jehovah, for their error: 26 and all the congregation of the children of Israel shall be forgiven, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for in respect of all the people it was done [a] unwittingly.

27 And if one person sin unwittingly, then he shall offer a she-goat a year old for a sin-offering. 28 And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that erreth, when he sinneth unwittingly, before Jehovah, to make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven. 29 Ye shall have one law for him that doeth aught unwittingly, for him that is home-born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them. 30 But the soul that doeth aught with [b] a high hand, whether he be home-born or a sojourner, the same blasphemeth Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. 31 Because he hath despised the word of Jehovah, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man [c] gathering sticks upon the sabbath day. 33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. 34 And they put him in ward, [d] because it had not been declared what should be done to him. 35 And Jehovah said unto Moses, The man shall surely be put to death: [e] all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. 36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him to death with stones; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

37 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them [1] [f] fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of each border a cord of blue: 39 and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and [g] remember all the commandments of Jehovah, and do them; and that ye [2] follow not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to play the harlot; 40 that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. 41 I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am Jehovah your God.

16 Now [h] Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with [i] Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*: 2 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, [k] called to the assembly, men of renown; 3 and they assembled themselves together [l] against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, [3] [m] Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and [n] Jehovah is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of Jehovah?

4 And when Moses heard it, [o] he fell upon his face: 5 and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In the morning Jehovah will show who are his, and [p] who is holy, and [4] will cause him to come near unto him: even [q] him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near unto him. 6 This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his company; 7 and put fire in them, and put incense upon them before Jehovah to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom Jehovah doth choose, he *shall be* holy: [r] ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. 8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear now, ye sons of Levi: 9 *seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of

[a] ver. 24
[b] ch. 14. 40-44; Deut. 1. 43; 17. 12, 13
[c] Ex. 31. 14, 15; 35. 2, 3
[d] ch. 9. 8
[e] Lev. 20. 2, 27; 24. 14-23; Deut. 21. 21
[f] Deut. 22. 12; Mt. 23. 5
[g] Deut. 4. 23; 6. 12; 8. 11, 14, 19
[h] Ex. 6. 21; Jude 11
[i] ch. 26. 9; Deut. 11. 6
[k] ch. 1. 16; 26. 9
[l] ch. 12. 2; Ps. 106. 16
[m] ver. 7
[n] ch. 5. 3
[o] ch. 14. 5
[p] Lev. 10. 3; Ps. 65. 4
[q] ch. 17. 5, 8
[r] ver. 3

[1] Or, *tassels in the corners*
[2] Heb. *spy not out.*
[3] Heb. *It is enough for you.*
[4] Or, *whom he will cause to come near*

Korah's Rebellion. The Rebels punished

Israel, [a] to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of Jehovah, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; 10 and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and [b] seek ye the priesthood also? 11 Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together [c] against Jehovah: and Aaron, what is he that [d] ye murmur against him?

12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and they said, We will not come up: 13 is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a [e] land flowing with milk and honey, [f] to kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs make thyself also a prince over us? 14 Moreover thou hast not brought us [g] into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of [h] fields and vineyards: wilt thou [1][i] put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto Jehovah, [k] Respect not thou their offering: [l] I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. 16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before Jehovah, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow: 17 and take ye every man his censer, and put incense upon them, and bring ye before Jehovah every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each his censer. 18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron. 19 And Korah assembled all the congregation against them unto the door of the tent of meeting: and [m] the glory of Jehovah appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 21 [n] Separate yourselves from among this congregation, [o] that I may consume them in a moment. 22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [p] the God of the spirits of all flesh, [q] shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? 23 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, [r] Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, [s] lest ye be consumed in all their sins. 27 So they gat them up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at the door of their tents, and their wives, and [t] their sons, and their little ones. 28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that [u] Jehovah hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then Jehovah hath not sent me. 30 But if Jehovah [2] make a new thing, and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down alive into Sheol; then ye shall understand that these men have despised Jehovah.

31 And it came to pass, as he made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them; 32 and [v] the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and [x] all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. 33 So they, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into Sheol: and the earth closed upon them, and they perished from among the assembly. 34 And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them; for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. 35 [y] And fire came forth from Jehovah, and devoured the [z] two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

36 And Jehovah spake unto [Ch. xvii. 1 in Heb.]

[a] ch. 3. 6, 9
[b] ch. 3. 10; 18. 1-7
[c] Ex. 16. 7
[d] 1 Cor. 10. 10
[e] ch. 11. 4-6; Ex. 16. 3
[f] ch. 14. 2, 3
[g] ch. 13. 27; 14. 8
[h] ch. 20. 5; Ex. 22. 5; 23. 11
[i] Judg. 16. 21; 1 S. 11. 2
[k] Gen. 4. 4, 5
[l] 1 S. 12. 3
[m] ver. 42; 14. 10; 20. 6
[n] ver. 45
[o] Ex. 32. 10, 12
[p] ch. 27. 16
[q] Gen. 18. 23-32; Lev. 4. 3
[r] ver. 45
[s] Gen. 19. 15, 17
[t] ch. 26. 11
[u] Ex. 3. 12-15; 4. 12, 15
[v] ch. 26. 10; Deut. 11. 6; Ps. 106. 17
[x] ch. 26. 11
[y] ch. 11. 1-3; 26. 10
[z] ver. 2

[1] Heb. *bore out.*

[2] Heb. *create a creation.*

Moses, saying, 37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are holy, 38 even the censers of [1]these sinners against their own [2]lives; and let them be made beaten plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before Jehovah, therefore they are holy; and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel. 39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, which they that were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar, 40 to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, to the end that [a]no stranger, that is not of the seed of Aaron, come near [b]to burn incense before Jehovah; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as Jehovah spake unto him by Moses.

41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel [c]murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of Jehovah. 42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and [d]the glory of Jehovah appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the tent of meeting. 44 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 45 [e]Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces. 46 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take thy censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly unto the congregation, and [f]make atonement for them: for [g]there is wrath gone out from Jehovah; the plague is begun. 47 And Aaron took as Moses spake, and ran into the midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: [h]and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people. 48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. 49 [i]Now they that died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that [k]died about the matter of Korah. 50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent of meeting: and the plague was stayed.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod. 3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi; for there shall be one rod for each head of their fathers' houses. 4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before [l]the testimony, where I meet with you. 5 And it shall come to pass, that the rod of [m]the man whom I shall choose shall bud: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against you. 6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel; and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. 7 And Moses laid up the rods before Jehovah in [n]the tent of the testimony.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses went into the tent of the testimony; and, behold, [o]the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and put forth buds, and produced blossoms, and bare ripe almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before Jehovah unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod. 10 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron [p]before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the [q]children of rebellion; that thou mayest make an end of their murmurings against me, that they die not. 11 Thus did Moses: as Jehovah commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, [r]Behold, we perish, we are undone,

[1] Or, *these men who have sinned at the cost of their lives*

[2] Or, *souls*

[Ch. xvii
16 in He

[a] ch. 1. 51
[b] Ex. 30. 7-10
[c] ver. 3
[d] ver. 19
[e] ver. 21, 24
[f] ch. 25. 13
[g] ch. 18. 5; Deut. 9. 22
[h] ch. 25. 7, 8, 13
[i] ch. 25. 9
[k] ver. 32, 35
[l] ver. 7; Ex. 25. 16, 21, 22
[m] ch. 16. 5
[n] ch. 1. 50, 53; 9. 15
[o] Heb. 9. 4
[p] ver. 4
[q] Deut. 9. 7, 24
[r] Is. 6. 5

we are all undone. 13 [a] Every
one that cometh near, that cometh
near unto the tabernacle of Jehovah, [1] dieth: shall we perish all
of us?

18 And Jehovah said unto
Aaron, Thou and thy sons
and thy fathers' house with thee
shall [b] bear the iniquity of the
sanctuary; and thou and thy sons
with thee shall bear the iniquity
of your priesthood. 2 And thy
brethren also, the tribe of Levi,
the tribe of thy father, bring thou
near with thee, that they may be
[c] joined unto thee, and minister
unto thee: but thou and thy sons
with thee shall be before the tent
of the testimony. 3 And they
shall keep thy charge, and the
charge of all the Tent: only [d] they
shall not come nigh unto the vessels
of the sanctuary and unto
[e] the altar, that they die not, neither
they, nor ye. 4 And they shall
be joined unto thee, and keep the
charge of the tent of meeting, for
all the service of the Tent: and
a stranger shall not come nigh
unto you. 5 And ye shall keep
the charge of the sanctuary, and
the charge of the altar; [f] that
there be wrath no more upon the
children of Israel. 6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren
the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are [g] a
gift, given unto Jehovah, to do
the service of the tent of meeting.
7 And thou and thy sons with
thee shall [h] keep your priesthood
for every thing of the altar, and
for that within the veil; and ye
shall serve: I give you the priesthood as [i] a service of gift: and
[k] the stranger that cometh nigh
shall be put to death.

8 And Jehovah spake unto
Aaron, And I, behold, I have
given thee the charge of my
[l] heave-offerings, even all the hallowed things of the children of
Israel; unto thee have I given
them [2] by reason of the anointing,
and to thy sons, as a portion for
ever. 9 This shall be thine of
the most holy things, *reserved*
from the fire: every oblation of
theirs, even [m] every meal-offering
of theirs, and every [n] sin-offering
of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall
render unto me, shall be most
holy for thee and for thy sons.
10 As the most holy things shalt
thou eat thereof: every male shall
eat thereof: it shall be holy unto
thee. 11 And this is thine: [o] the
heave-offering of their gift, even
all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel; I have [p] given them
unto thee, and to thy sons and to
thy daughters with thee, as a portion for ever; every one that is
clean in thy house shall eat thereof.
12 [q] All the [3] best of the oil, and
all the [3] best of the vintage, and
of the grain, the first-fruits of
them which they give unto Jehovah, to thee have I given them.
13 [r] The first-ripe fruits of all
that is in their land, which they
bring unto Jehovah, shall be
thine; every one that is clean
in thy house shall eat thereof.
14 [s] Every thing devoted in Israel
shall be thine. 15 [t] Every thing
that openeth the womb, of all
flesh which they offer unto Jehovah, both of man and beast, shall
be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely
redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.
16 [4] And those that are to be redeemed of them from a month
old shalt thou redeem, according
to thine estimation, for the money
of five shekels, after the shekel
of the sanctuary (the same is
twenty gerahs). 17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a
sheep, or the firstling of a goat,
thou shalt not redeem; they are
holy: thou shalt sprinkle their
blood upon the altar, and shalt
burn their fat for an offering
made by fire, for a sweet savor
unto Jehovah. 18 And the flesh
of them shall be thine, as the
wave-breast and as the right thigh,
it shall be thine. 19 [u] All the
heave-offerings of the holy things,
which the children of Israel offer
unto Jehovah, have I given thee,
and thy sons and thy daughters
with thee, as a portion for ever:
it is [v] a covenant of salt for ever
before Jehovah unto thee and to
thy seed with thee. 20 And
Jehovah said unto Aaron, [x] Thou
shalt have no inheritance in their
land, neither shalt thou have any
portion among them: [y] I am thy

[1] Or, *shall die*

[2] Or, *for a portion*

[3] Heb. *fat.*

[4] Or, *And as to their redemption money, from a month old shalt thou redeem them*

[a] ch. 1. 51
[b] Ex. 28. 38; Lev. 10. 17; 22. 16
[c] ch. 3. 5-10
[d] ch. 4. 15-20
[e] ver. 7; ch. 1. 51
[f] ch. 16. 46
[g] ch. 3. 9
[h] Ex. 29. 9
[i] ver. 20; Deut. 18. 2; Mt. 10. 8; 1 Pet. 5. 2, 3
[k] ch. 1. 51
[l] Lev. 7. 28-34
[m] Lev. 2. 1-16
[n] Lev. 6. 30
[o] ver. 1; Deut. 18. 3
[p] Lev. 22. 1-16
[q] Deut. 18. 4; 32. 14; Ps. 81. 16; 147. 14
[r] Ex. 22. 29; 23. 19; 34. 26
[s] Lev. 27. 1-33
[t] ch. 3. 46; Ex. 13. 13, 15
[u] ver. 11
[v] 2 Chr. 13. 5
[x] Deut. 10. 9; 12. 12; 14. 27, 29
[y] Deut. 18. 2; Josh. 13. 33; Ezek. 44. 28

portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And unto the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the [a] tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of meeting. 22 And henceforth [b] the children of Israel shall not come nigh the tent of meeting, lest they bear sin, and die. 23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall [c] bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations; and among the children of Israel [d] they shall have no inheritance. 24 For the tithe of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave-offering unto Jehovah, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 26 Moreover thou shalt speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel [e] the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave-offering of it for Jehovah, a [f] tithe of the tithe. 27 And your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the grain of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress. 28 Thus ye also shall offer a heave-offering unto Jehovah of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and thereof ye shall give Jehovah's heave-offering to Aaron the priest. 29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of Jehovah, of all the [1] best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it. 30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the [1] best thereof from it, then it shall be reckoned unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the winepress. 31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting. 32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the [1] best thereof: and ye shall not [g] profane the holy things of the children of Israel, [2] that ye die not.

19 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 This is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer [3] [h] without spot, wherein is no blemish, *and* [i] upon which never came yoke. 3 And ye shall give her unto [k] Eleazar the priest, and he shall [l] bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face: 4 and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [m] sprinkle of her blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times. 5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: 6 and the priest shall take [n] cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer. 7 Then the priest [o] shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. 8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. 9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place; and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a [p] water for impurity: it is a sin-offering. 10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer [q] shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 [r] He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days: 12 the same shall [s] purify himself therewith on the third day, [4] and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, [5] then the seventh day he shall not be clean. 13 [t] Whosoever toucheth a dead person, the body of a man that hath died, and purifieth not himself, [u] defileth

[a] Lev. 27. 30-33
[b] ch. 1. 51
[c] ver. 1
[d] ver. 20
[e] ver. 21
[f] Neh. 10. 38
[g] Lev. 22. 15, 16
[h] Lev. 22. 20-25
[i] Deut. 21. 3
[k] ch. 3. 4
[l] ver. 9; Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21
[m] Lev. 4. 6, 17
[n] Lev. 14. 4
[o] Lev. 16. 26, 28; 22. 6
[p] ch. 8. 7
[q] ver. 7
[r] ch. 5. 2; 6. 6; Lev. 21. 1, 11; Acts 21. 26, 27
[s] ver. 19
[t] Lev. 7. 20, 21; 22. 3-7
[u] ver. 20; Lev. 15. 31; 20. 3

[1] Heb. *fat.*

[2] Or, *neither shall ye die*

[3] Or, *perfect*

[4] Or, *and on the seventh day, so shall he be clean*

[5] Or, *and*

the tabernacle of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water for impurity was not [a]sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and every one that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. 15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean. 16 [b]And whosoever in the open field toucheth one that is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. 17 And for the unclean they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the [c]sin-offering; and [1]running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: 18 and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave: 19 and the clean person [d]shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify him; and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, because he hath [e]defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah: the water for impurity hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. 21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them: and he [f]that sprinkleth the water for impurity shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water for impurity shall be unclean until even. 22 [g]And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

20 And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came into the [h]wilderness of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 [i]And there was no water for the congregation: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. 3 [k]And the people strove with Moses, and spake, saying, [l]Would that we had died [m]when our brethren died before Jehovah! 4 And why have ye brought the assembly of Jehovah into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our beasts? 5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? [n]it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink. 6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces: and the glory of Jehovah appeared unto them. 7 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 8 Take [o]the rod, and assemble the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock; so thou shalt give the congregation and their cattle drink. 9 And Moses took the rod from before Jehovah, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; shall we bring you forth water out of this rock? 11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice: and [p]water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. 12 And Jehovah said unto Moses and Aaron, [q]Because ye believed not in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them. 13 These are the waters of [2][r]Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with Jehovah, and he [3]was sanctified in them.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto [s]the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou [t]knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:

[a] ver. 19
[b] ch. 31. 19
[c] ver. 9
[d] Ezek. 36. 25; Heb. 10. 22
[e] ver. 13
[f] ver. 7
[g] Lev. 5. 2, 3; 7. 21; 22. 5, 6
[h] ch. 13. 21; 27. 14; 33. 36
[i] Ex. 17. 1
[k] Ex. 17. 2
[l] ch. 14. 2, 3
[m] ch. 16. 31–35
[n] ch. 16. 14
[o] Ex. 4. 17, 20; 17. 5, 6
[p] Ps. 78. 16; Is. 48. 21; 1 Cor. 10. 4
[q] ver. 24; ch. 27. 14; Deut. 1. 37; 3. 26, 27
[r] Ex. 17. 7
[s] Gen. 36. 31–39; Deut. 2. 4
[t] Josh. 2. 9, 10; 9. 9, 10, 24

[2] That is, *Strife.*

[3] Or, *showed himself holy*

Edom refuses Passage to Israel. Aaron dies on Mount Hor. Arad conquered. The Fiery Serpents

15 how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians dealt ill with us, and our fathers: 16 and when we cried unto Jehovah, he heard our voice, and sent [a]an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border. 17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy land: we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go along the king's highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy border. 18 And [b]Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against thee. 19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go up by the highway; and if we drink of thy water, I and [c]my cattle, then will I give the price thereof: let me only, without *doing* any thing *else*, pass through on my feet. 20 And he said, Thou shalt not pass through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. 21 [d]Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: [e]wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 And they journeyed from [f]Kadesh: and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came unto mount Hor. 23 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and Aaron in [g]mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, 24 Aaron shall be [h]gathered unto his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because [i]ye rebelled against my word at the waters of Meribah. 25 Take Aaron and [k]Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor; 26 and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be [l]gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there. 27 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. 28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [m]Aaron died there on the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. 29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

21 And the Canaanite, the king of [n]Arad, who dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way [1]of Atharim; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them captive. 2 And Israel vowed a vow unto Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will [2]utterly destroy their cities. 3 And Jehovah hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they [3]utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called [4][o]Hormah.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to [p]compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people [5]was much discouraged [6]because of the way. 5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, [q]Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and [r]our soul loatheth this [7]light bread. 6 [s]And Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, and [t]they bit the people; and [u]much people of Israel died. 7 [v]And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against Jehovah, and against thee; pray unto Jehovah, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. 8 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Make thee a [x]fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live. 9 And Moses made a [y]serpent of brass, and set it upon the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 [z]And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in

[a] Ex. 14. 19
[b] ch. 24. 18
[c] Ex. 12. 38
[d] Judg. 11. 17
[e] Deut. 2. 8
[f] ver. 1, 14
[g] ch. 33. 37
[h] Gen. 25. 8
[i] ver. 5, 10
[k] ch. 3. 4
[l] ver. 24
[m] ch. 33. 38; Deut. 10. 6; 32. 50
[n] ch. 33. 40; Josh. 12. 14; Judg. 1. 16
[o] ch. 14. 45
[p] Deut. 2. 8
[q] ch. 14. 2, 3
[r] ch. 11. 6
[s] Deut. 8. 15
[t] Jer. 8. 17
[u] 1 Cor. 10. 9
[v] ch. 11. 2
[x] Is. 14. 29; 30. 6; Jn. 3. 14
[y] 2 K. 18. 4; Jn. 3. 14, 15
[z] ch. 33. 43, 44

[1] Or, *of the spies*
[2] Heb. *devote.*
[3] Heb. *devoted.*
[4] From the same root as *herem,* a devoted thing.
[5] Or, *was impatient* Heb. *was shortened.*
[6] Or, *in*
[7] Or, *vile*

Oboth. 11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and encamped at Iye-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising. 12 [a] From thence they journeyed, and encamped in the valley of Zered. 13 From thence they journeyed, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that cometh out of the border of the Amorites: for the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. 14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the Wars of Jehovah,

Vaheb [1] in Suphah,
And the valleys of the Arnon,
15 And the slope of the valleys
That inclineth toward the dwelling of [b] Ar,
And leaneth upon the border of Moab.

16 [c] And from thence *they journeyed* to [2] Beer: that is the well whereof Jehovah said unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then sang Israel this song:
Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:
18 The well, which the princes digged,
Which the nobles of the people delved,
[3] With the sceptre, *and* with their staves.

And from the wilderness *they journeyed* to Mattanah; 19 and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; 20 and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh down upon [4] the desert.

21 [d] And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, 22 [e] Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's highway, until we have passed thy border. 23 [f] And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to [g] Jahaz; and he fought against Israel. 24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon unto the Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon; for the [h] border of the children of Ammon was strong. 25 And Israel took all these cities: and [i] Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the [5] towns thereof. 26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto the Arnon. 27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,

Come ye to Heshbon;
Let the city of Sihon be built and established:
28 [k] For a fire is gone out of Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sihon:
It hath devoured [l] Ar of Moab,
The lords of [6] [m] the high places of the Arnon.
29 [n] Woe to thee, Moab!
Thou art undone, O people of [o] Chemosh:
[p] He hath given his sons as fugitives,
[q] And his daughters into captivity,
Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto [r] Dibon,
And we have laid waste even unto Nophah,
Which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. 32 And Moses sent to spy out [s] Jazer; and they took the towns thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.

33 [t] And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei. 34 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. 35 So they smote him, and his sons,

[a] ch. 33. 45
[b] ver. 28; Deut. 2. 9, 18, 29
[c] ch. 33. 46-49
[d] Deut. 2. 26-37
[e] ch. 20. 16, 17
[f] ch. 20. 21
[g] Deut. 2. 32
[h] Deut. 2. 37
[i] Am. 2. 10
[k] Jer. 48. 45
[l] ver. 15
[m] ch. 22. 41; Is. 15. 2; 16. 12
[n] Jer. 48. 46
[o] Judg. 11. 24; 1 K. 11. 33; 2 K. 23. 13
[p] Is. 15. 5
[q] Is. 16. 2
[r] ch. 32. 3, 34
[s] ch. 32. 1, 3, 35
[t] Deut. 3. 1-7

in
is,
By of w-
mon

[5] Heb. *daughters.*
[6] Or, *Bamoth*

and all his people, until there was none left him remaining: and they possessed his land.

22 1 [a]And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho.

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. 3 [b]And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. 4 And Moab said unto the elders of [c]Midian, Now will [1]this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. 5 [d]And he sent messengers unto Balaam the son of Beor, to [e]Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the [2]face of the earth, and they abide over against me. 6 [f]Come now therefore, I pray thee, [g]curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

1st call

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of [h]divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak. 8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as Jehovah shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. 9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee? 10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*, 11 Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt, it covereth the [2]face of the earth: now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out. 12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; [i]thou shalt not curse the people; for they are blessed. 13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land; for Jehovah refuseth to give me leave to go with you. 14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable than they. 16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: 17 for I will promote thee unto very great honor, and whatsoever thou sayest unto me I will do: [k]come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. 18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, [l]If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of Jehovah my God, to do less or more. 19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what Jehovah will speak unto me more. 20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men are come to call thee, rise up, go with them; but [m]only the word which I speak unto thee, that shalt thou do.

conscience still working

21 [n]And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. 22 And God's anger was kindled because he went; and the angel of Jehovah placed himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. 23 And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. 24 Then the angel of Jehovah stood in a narrow path between the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. 25 And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

---

[1] Heb. *the assembly.*

[2] Heb. *eye.*

[a] ch. 33. 48, 49
[b] Ex. 15. 15
[c] ch. 25. 15–18; 31. 1–3
[d] Josh. 24. 9
[e] ch. 23. 7; Deut. 23. 4
[f] ver. 17; ch. 23. 7, 8
[g] ver. 12; ch. 24. 9
[h] ch. 23. 23; 24. 1; Josh. 13. 22
[i] ch. 23. 8; 24. 9
[k] ver. 6
[l] ver. 38; ch. 24. 13
[m] ver. 35; ch. 23. 5, 12, 16, 26; 24. 13
[n] 2 Pet. 2. 15

Balaam and his Ass meet the Angel of Jehovah. Balaam's First Prophecy

26 And the angel of Jehovah
went further, and stood in a narrow
place, where was no way to
turn either to the right hand or
to the left. 27 And the ass saw
the angel of Jehovah, and she lay
down under Balaam: and Balaam's
anger was kindled, and he
smote the ass with his staff.
28 And [a]Jehovah opened the
mouth of the ass, and she said
unto Balaam, What have I done
unto thee, that thou hast smitten
me these three times? 29 And
Balaam said unto the ass, Because
thou hast mocked me: I would
there were a sword in my hand,
for now I had killed thee. 30 And
the ass said unto Balaam, Am not
I thine ass, upon which thou hast
ridden all thy life long unto this
day? was I ever wont to do so
unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then Jehovah opened the
eyes of Balaam, and he saw [b]the
angel of Jehovah standing in
the way, with his sword drawn
in his hand; and he bowed his
head, and fell on his face. 32 And
the angel of Jehovah said unto
him, Wherefore hast thou smitten
thine ass these three times? behold,
I am come forth for an
adversary, because thy way is
[1]perverse before me: 33 and the
ass saw me, and turned aside
before me these three times: unless
she had turned aside from
me, surely now I had even slain
thee, and saved her alive. 34 And
Balaam said unto the angel of
Jehovah, [c]I have sinned; for I
knew not that thou stoodest in
the way against me: now therefore,
if it displease thee, I will
get me back again. 35 And the
angel of Jehovah said unto Balaam,
Go with the men; but
[d]only the word that I shall speak
unto thee, that thou shalt speak.
So Balaam went with the princes
of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that
Balaam was come, he went out
to meet him unto the City of
Moab, which is on the border of
the Arnon, which is in the utmost
part of the border. 37 And Balak
said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly
send unto thee to call thee?
wherefore camest thou not unto
me? am I not able indeed to
promote thee to honor? 38 And
Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am
come unto thee: [e]have I now
any power at all to speak any
thing? the word that God putteth
in my mouth, that shall I speak.
39 And Balaam went with Balak,
and they came unto Kiriath-huzoth.
40 And Balak sacrificed
oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam,
and to the princes that were
with him.

41 And it came to pass in the
morning, that Balak took Balaam,
and brought him up into [2][f]the
high places of Baal; and he saw
from thence the [g]utmost part of
the people. 23 1 And Balaam
said unto Balak,
Build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven bullocks
and seven rams. 2 And Balak
did as Balaam had spoken; and
Balak and Balaam offered on
every altar a bullock and a ram.
3 And Balaam said unto Balak,
Stand by thy burnt-offering, and
I will go: peradventure Jehovah
will come to meet me; and whatsoever
he showeth me I will tell
thee. And he went to a bare
height. 4 And God met Balaam:
and he said unto him, I have prepared
the seven altars, and I have
offered up a bullock and a ram
on every altar. 5 And Jehovah
[h]put a word in Balaam's mouth,
and said, Return unto Balak, and
thus thou shalt speak. 6 And
he returned unto him, and, lo, he
was standing by his burnt-offering,
he, and all the princes of
Moab. 7 And he took up his
parable, and said,

From [i]Aram hath Balak brought me,
The king of Moab from the mountains of the East:
[k]Come, curse me Jacob,
And come, [3]defy Israel.
8 [l]How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?
And how shall I defy, whom Jehovah hath not defied?
9 For from the top of the rocks I see him,
And from the hills I behold him:
[m]Lo, it is a people that dwelleth alone,
And shall not be reckoned among the nations. as a world power

in Hungarian!

[a] 2 Pet. 2. 16
[b] Josh. 5. 13-15
[c] ch. 14. 40
[d] ver. 20
[e] ver. 18
[f] ch. 21. 28
[g] ch. 23. 13
[h] ch. 22. 20
[i] ch. 22. 5; Deut. 23. 4
[k] ch. 22. 6
[l] ch. 22. 12
[m] Deut. 32. 8; 33. 28

---

[1] Heb. *headlong.*

[2] Or, *Bamoth-baal*

[3] Heb. *be wroth against.*

10 [a] Who can count the dust of Jacob,
[1] Or number the fourth part of Israel?
[b] Let [2] me die the death of the righteous,
[c] And let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam,
What hast thou done unto me?
I took thee to curse mine enemies,
and, behold, thou hast blessed
them altogether. 12 And he answered
and said, Must I not take
heed to speak [d] that which Jehovah
putteth in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him,
Come, I pray thee, with me unto
another place, from whence thou
mayest see them; thou shalt see
but the utmost part of them, and
shalt not see them all: and curse
me them from thence. 14 And
he took him into the field of
Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and
built seven altars, and offered up
a bullock and a ram on every
altar. 15 And he said unto Balak,
Stand here by thy burnt-offering,
while I meet *Jehovah* yonder.
16 And Jehovah met Balaam, and
[e] put a word in his mouth, and
said, Return unto Balak, and thus
shalt thou speak. 17 And he
came to him, and, lo, he was standing
by his burnt-offering, and the
princes of Moab with him. And
Balak said unto him, What hath
Jehovah spoken? 18 And he
took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear;
Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
19 [f] God is not a man, that he should lie,
Neither the son of man, that he should repent:
[g] Hath he said, and will he not do it?
Or hath he spoken, and will he not make it good?
20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless:
And he hath blessed, and [h] I cannot reverse it.
21 [i] He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob;
[k] Neither hath he seen [3] perverseness in Israel:
[l] Jehovah his God is with him,
[m] And the shout of a king is among them.
22 [n] God bringeth them forth out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the [4] strength of the [5] wild-ox.
23 [o] Surely there is no enchantment [6] with Jacob;
Neither is there any divination [6] with Israel:
[7] Now shall it be [8] said of Jacob and of Israel,
What hath God wrought!
24 [p] Behold, the people riseth up as a lioness,
And as a lion doth he lift himself up:
He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,
And drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam,
Neither curse them at all, nor
bless them at all. 26 But Balaam
answered and said unto Balak,
Told not I thee, saying, [q] All that
Jehovah speaketh, that I must do?

27 And Balak said unto Balaam,
Come now, I will take thee
unto another place; peradventure
it will please God that thou
mayest curse me them from
thence. 28 And Balak took
Balaam unto the top of Peor, that
looketh down upon [9] the desert.
29 And Balaam said unto Balak,
Build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven bullocks
and seven rams. 30 And Balak
did as Balaam had said, and
offered up a bullock and a ram
on every altar.

24

1 And
when Balaam saw that it
pleased Jehovah to bless Israel,
he went not, as at the other
times, to meet with [r] enchantments,
but he set his face toward
the [s] wilderness. 2 And Balaam
lifted up his eyes, and he saw
Israel dwelling according to their
tribes; and [t] the Spirit of God
came upon him. 3 And he took
up his parable, and said,

[u] Balaam the son of Beor saith,
And the man whose eye [10] was closed saith;
4 He saith, who [v] heareth the words of God,
Who seeth the [x] vision of the Almighty,
Falling down, and having his eyes open:
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,

---

[1] Heb. *Or, by number, the &c.*
[2] Heb. *my soul.*
[3] Or, *trouble*
[4] Or, *horns*
[5] Or, *ox-antelope* Heb. *reem.*
[6] Or, *against*
[7] Or, *At the due season*
[8] Or, *told to . . . what God hath wrought*
[9] Or, *Jeshimon*
[10] Or, *is opened*

[a] Gen. 13. 16; 28. 14
[b] Is. 57. 1
[c] Ps. 37. 37
[d] ch. 22. 20
[e] ch. 22. 20
[f] 1 S. 15. 29
[g] Is. 40. 8; 55. 11
[h] Is. 43. 13
[i] ch. 14. 18, 19, 34; Ps. 32. 2, 5.
[k] Deut. 9. 24; 32. 5; Jer. 50. 20
[l] Ex. 3. 12; Deut. 31. 23
[m] Deut. 33. 5; Ps. 89. 15–18
[n] ch. 24. 8
[o] ch. 22. 7; 24. 1; Josh. 13. 22
[p] Gen. 49. 9; Nah. 2. 11, 12
[q] ch. 22. 18
[r] ch. 22. 7; 23. 23
[s] ch. 23. 28
[t] ch. 11. 26
[u] ver. 15, 16
[v] ch. 22. 20
[x] ch. 12. 6; Gen. 15. 1

Thy tabernacles, O Israel!
6 As valleys are they spread forth,
As gardens by the river-side,
As [a]lign-aloes which Jehovah hath planted,
As [b]cedar-trees beside the waters.
7 Water shall flow from his buckets,
And his seed shall be in many waters,
And his king shall be higher than [c]Agag,
[d]And his kingdom shall be exalted.
8 [e]God bringeth him forth out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the strength of the wild-ox:
[f]He shall eat up the nations his adversaries,
And shall break their bones in pieces,
[g]And smite *them* through with his arrows.
9 [h]He couched, he lay down as a lion,
And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?
[i]Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,
And cursed be every one that curseth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together; and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.
11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honor; but, lo, Jehovah hath kept thee back from honor. 12 And Balaam said unto Balak, [k]Spake I not also to thy messengers that thou sentest unto me, saying, 13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of Jehovah, to do either good or bad [l]of mine own mind; [m]what Jehovah speaketh, that will I speak?
14 And now, behold, [n]I go unto my people: come, *and* I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. 15 And he took up his parable, and said,
[o]Balaam the son of Beor saith,
And the man whose eye [1]was closed saith;
16 He saith, who heareth the words of God,
And knoweth the knowledge of the Most High,
Who seeth the vision of the Almighty,
Falling down, and having his eyes open:
17 I see him, but not now;
I behold him, but not nigh:
There shall come forth a star out of Jacob,
[p]And a sceptre shall rise out of Israel,
[q]And shall smite through the corners of Moab,
And break down all the sons [2]of tumult.

Messianic prophecy

18 [r]And Edom shall be a possession,
[s]Seir also shall be a possession, *who were* his enemies;
While Israel doeth valiantly.
19 [t]And out of Jacob shall one have dominion,
And shall destroy the remnant from the city.

20 And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable, and said,
Amalek was the first of the nations;
[u]But his latter end shall come to destruction.

21 And he looked on the [v]Kenite, and took up his parable, and said,
Strong is thy dwelling-place,
And thy nest is set in the rock.
22 Nevertheless [3]Kain shall be wasted,
[4]Until [x]Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said,
Alas, who shall live when God [5]doeth this?
24 But ships *shall come* from the coast of [y]Kittim,
And they shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict [z]Eber;
[a]And he also shall come to destruction.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to [b]his place; and Balak also went his way.

25 And Israel abode in [c]Shittim; and the people began [d]to play the harlot with the daughters of Moab: 2 for [e]they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods; and the people

[a] Ps. 45. 8
[b] Ps. 1. 3
[c] ver. 20; 1 S. 15. 8
[d] Ps. 145. 11–13
[e] ch. 23. 22
[f] ch. 23. 24; Ps. 2. 9
[g] Ps. 45. 5
[h] ch. 23. 24; Gen. 49. 9
[i] Gen. 12. 3; 27. 29
[k] ch. 22. 18
[l] ch. 16. 28
[m] ch. 22. 20
[n] ch. 31. 8, 16; Josh. 13. 22
[o] ver. 3, 4
[p] Gen. 49. 10
[q] ch. 21. 29; Is. 15. 1–16. 14
[r] Gen. 27. 29
[s] Gen. 32. 3
[t] Am. 9. 11, 12
[u] ver. 24
[v] Gen. 15. 19
[x] Gen. 10. 21, 22
[y] Gen. 10. 4; Ezek. 27. 6
[z] Gen. 10. 21
[a] ver. 20
[b] ver. 14
[c] ch. 33. 49; Josh. 2. 1
[d] ch. 31. 16; 1 Cor. 10. 8; Rev. 2. 14
[e] Ex. 34. 15; Deut. 32. 38

[1] Or, *is opened*
[2] Or, *of Sheth*
[3] Or, *the Kenites*
[4] Or, *How long? Asshur &c.*
[5] Or, *establisheth him*

did eat, and bowed down to their gods. 3 And [a]Israel [1]joined himself unto [2]Baal-peor: and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel. 4 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up unto Jehovah before the sun, that the fierce anger of Jehovah may turn away from Israel. 5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that have joined themselves unto Baal-peor.

6 And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a [b]Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of the tent of meeting. 7 [c]And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the congregation, and took a spear in his hand; 8 and he went after the man of Israel into the [3]pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her body. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. 9 [d]And those that died by the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy. 12 Wherefore say, [e]Behold, I give unto him my [f]covenant of peace: 13 and it shall be unto him, and to his seed after him, the covenant of an [g]everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and [h]made atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a fathers' house among the Simeonites. 15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was [i]Cozbi, the daughter of [k]Zur; he was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midian.

16 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 17 [l]Vex the Midianites, and smite them; 18 for they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.

26 And it came to pass after the [m]plague, that Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, 2 [n]Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel. 3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, 4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as Jehovah commanded Moses and the children of Israel, that came forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 Reuben, the first-born of Israel; the sons of Reuben: *of* Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites; 6 of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. 7 These are the families of the Reubenites; and they that were numbered of them were [o]forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. 8 And the sons of Pallu: Eliab. 9 And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These are that Dathan and Abiram, who were [p]called of the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against Jehovah, 10 and [q]the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died; [r]what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men, and they became a sign. 11 [s]Notwithstanding, the sons of Korah died not.

12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of [4]Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of

[1] Or, *yoked*

[2] Or, *the Baal of Peor* See ch. 23. 28.

[3] Or, *alcove*

[4] In Gen. 46. 10, Ex. 6. 15, *Jemuel*.

[a] Ps. 106. 28, 29; Hos. 9. 10
[b] ch. 22. 4
[c] ch. 16. 46–48; Ps. 106. 30
[d] ch. 14. 37; 16. 48-50; 31. 16
[e] Ps. 106. 31
[f] Is. 54. 10; Ezek. 34. 25; 37. 26
[g] Ex. 29. 9
[h] ch. 16. 46
[i] ver. 18
[k] ch. 31. 8
[l] ver. 1; ch. 31. 1–3
[m] ch. 25. 9
[n] ch. 1. 2; Ex. 30. 11–16; 38. 25, 26
[o] ch. 1. 21
[p] ch. 1. 16; 16. 2
[q] ch. 16. 32
[r] ch. 16. 35, 38
[s] ch. 16. 27, 33; Deut. 24. 16

The People are numbered

Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of [1] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites; 13 of [2] Zerah, the family of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. 14 These are the families of the Simeonites, [a] twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The sons of Gad after their families: of [3] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites; 16 of [4] Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites; 17 of [5] Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites. 18 These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, [b] forty thousand and five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah, Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. 20 And the sons of Judah after their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Perez, the family of the Perezites; of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites. 21 And the sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. 22 These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, [c] threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 The sons of Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puvah, the family of the Punites; 24 of [6] Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. 25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, [d] threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 The sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Seredites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. 27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, [e] threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph after their families: Manasseh and Ephraim. 29 The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. 30 These are the sons of Gilead: *of* [7] Iezer, the family of the Iezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites; 31 and *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites; 32 and *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites. 33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and [f] the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 34 These are the families of Manasseh; and they that were numbered of them were [g] fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites; of [8] Becher, the family of the Becherites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. 36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. 37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, [h] thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of [9] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites; 39 of [10] Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. 40 And the sons of Bela were [11] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. 41 These are the sons of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered of them were [i] forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 These are the sons of Dan after their families; of [12] Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families. 43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were [k] threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

[1] In 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Jarib.*

[2] In Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*

[3] In Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion.*

[4] In Gen. 46. 16, *Ezbon.*

[5] In Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.*

[6] In Gen. 46. 13, *Iob.*

[7] In Josh. 17. 2, *Abiezer.* See Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.

[8] In 1 Chr 7. 20, *Bered.*

[9] In Gen. 46. 21, *Ehi*; in 1 Chr. 8. 1, *Aharah.*

[10] In Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim, and Huppim.*

[11] In 1 Chr. 8. 3, *Addar.*

[12] In Gen 46. 23, *Hushim.*

[a] ch. 1. 23
[b] ch. 1. 25
[c] ch. 1. 27
[d] ch. 1. 29
[e] ch. 1. 31
[f] ch. 27. 1
[g] ch. 1. 35
[h] ch. 1. 33
[i] ch. 1. 37
[k] ch. 1. 39

44 The sons of Asher after their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites; of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites; of Beriah, the family of the Beriites. 45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. 46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah. 47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them, [a]fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 The sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites; 49 of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. 50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families; and they that were numbered of them were [b]forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These are they that were numbered of the children of Israel, [c]six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. 54 [d]To the more thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one according to those that were numbered of him shall his inheritance be given. 55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [e]divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. 56 According to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer.

57 And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites. 58 These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites. [f]And Kohath begat Amram. 59 And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. 60 [g]And unto Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 61 [h]And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before Jehovah. 62 And they that were numbered of them were [i]twenty and three thousand, every male from a month old and upward: for [k]they were not numbered among the children of Israel, [l]because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho. 64 [m]But among these there was not a man of them that were numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. 65 For Jehovah had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27 Then drew near [n]the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these are [o]the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. 2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying, 3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of them that gathered themselves together against Jehovah in the company of Korah: but [p]he died in his own sin; and [q]he had no sons. 4 Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? Give unto us a possession among the brethren of our father. 5 [r]And Moses brought their cause before Jehovah.

---

[a] ch. 1. 41
[b] ch. 1. 43
[c] Ex. 12. 37; 38. 26; Num. 1. 46; 11. 21
[d] ch. 33. 54
[e] ch. 33. 54; 34. 13
[f] Ex. 6. 20
[g] ch. 3. 2
[h] ch. 3. 4; Lev. 10. 1, 2
[i] ch. 3. 39
[k] ch. 1. 47
[l] ch. 18. 23, 24
[m] ch. 14. 29-35; Deut. 2. 14-16; Heb. 3. 17
[n] ch. 26. 33; 36 1
[o] ch. 26. 33
[p] ch. 26. 64, 65
[q] ch. 26. 33
[r] ver. 21; ch. 9. 8

6 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 7 [a]The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. 8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. 9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren. 10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. 11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a [1]statute *and* ordinance, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

12 [b]And Jehovah said unto Moses, Get thee up into this [c]mountain of Abarim, and behold the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. 13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also [d]shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered; 14 because [e]ye rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the waters before their eyes. (These are the waters of Meribah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)

15 And Moses spake unto Jehovah, saying, 16 [f]Let Jehovah, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, 17 who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the congregation of Jehovah be not as sheep which have no shepherd. 18 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [g]in whom is the Spirit, and [h]lay thy hand upon him; 19 and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and [i]give him a charge in their sight. 20 And thou shalt put of thine honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may obey. 21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him [k]by the judgment of the Urim before Jehovah: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. 22 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him; and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: 23 and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as Jehovah spake by Moses.

28 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My oblation, my [2][l]food for my offerings made by fire, of a sweet savor unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season. 3 [m]And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto Jehovah: he-lambs a year old without blemish, two day by day, for a continual burnt-offering. 4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer [3]at even; 5 and the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil. 6 It is a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 7 And the drink-offering thereof shall be the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou pour out a drink-offering of strong drink unto Jehovah. 8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meal-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

9 And on the sabbath day two he-lambs a year old without blemish, and two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof: 10 this is the burnt-offering of every

[1] Heb. *statute of judgment.*

[2] Heb. *bread.*

[3] Heb. *between the two evenings.*

[a] ch. 36. 2; Josh. 17. 4
[b] Deut. 32. 48-52
[c] ch. 33. 47, 48
[d] ch. 31. 2
[e] ch. 20. 12
[f] ch. 16. 22
[g] ch. 11. 25-29; Deut. 34. 9
[h] ver. 23
[i] Deut. 3. 28; 31. 3, 7, 8, 23
[k] 1 S. 28. 6
[l] Lev. 3. 11
[m] Ex. 29. 38-42

sabbath, besides the [a]continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof.

11 And [b]in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; 12 [c]and three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram; 13 and a tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering unto every lamb; for a burnt-offering of a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 14 And their drink-offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb: this is the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year. 15 And one he-goat for a sin-offering unto Jehovah; it shall be offered besides the [d]continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof.

16 [e]And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is Jehovah's passover. 17 And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. 18 In the first day shall be a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work; 19 but ye shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt-offering unto Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven he-lambs a year old; they shall be unto you without blemish; 20 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram; 21 a tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb of the seven lambs; 22 and one he-goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. 23 Ye shall offer these besides [f]the burnt-offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering. 24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, for seven days, [g]the [1]food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah: it shall be offered besides the [h]continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof. 25 And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; [i]ye shall do no servile work.

26 Also in [k]the day of the first-fruits, when ye offer a new meal-offering unto Jehovah in your *feast of* weeks, ye shall have a holy convocation; [l]ye shall do no servile work; 27 but ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savor unto Jehovah: two young bullocks, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old; 28 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for each bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, 29 a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; 30 one he-goat, to make atonement for you. 31 [m]Besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, ye shall offer them (they shall be unto you without blemish), and their drink-offerings.

29 And [n]in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation; [o]ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing of trumpets unto you. 2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savor unto Jehovah: one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; 3 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, 4 and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; 5 and one he-goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you; 6 [p]besides the burnt-offering of the new moon, and the meal-offering thereof, and the [q]continual burnt-offering and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

7 And on [r]the tenth day of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall do no manner of work; 8 but ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah for a sweet savor: one young

[a] ver. 3
[b] ch. 10. 10; Ezek. 46. 6, 7
[c] ch. 15. 4-12
[d] ver. 3
[e] Ex. 12. 14-20; Lev. 23. 5-8; Deut. 16. 1-8
[f] ver. 3
[g] Lev. 3. 11
[h] ver. 3
[i] ver. 18
[k] Ex. 23. 16; 34. 22; Lev. 23. 15-21; Deut. 16. 9-12
[l] ver. 18
[m] ver. 3
[n] Ex. 23. 16; 34. 22; Lev. 23. 23-25
[o] ch. 28. 26
[p] ch. 28. 27
[q] ch. 28. 3
[r] Lev. 16. 29-34; 23. 26-32

---

[1] Heb. *bread.*

Offerings of the Seventh Month

bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old; they shall be unto you without blemish; 9 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, 10 a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs: 11 one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the sin-offering of atonement, and [a] the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

12 And on [b] the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; ye [c] shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto Jehovah seven days: 13 and ye shall offer a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old; they shall be without blemish; 14 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, 15 and a tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs; 16 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; [d] besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

17 And on [e] the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 18 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 19 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; [f] besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 21 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 22 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 24 their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 25 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 27 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 28 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 30 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 31 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offerings thereof.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 33 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 34 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

35 [g] On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work; 36 but ye shall offer a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah: one bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; 37 their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance: 38 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and

[a] ch. 28. 3
[b] Lev. 23. 33-35
[c] ver. 1
[d] ch. 28. 3
[e] Lev. 23. 36
[f] ch. 28. 3
[g] Lev. 23. 36

the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

39 These ye shall offer unto Jehovah in your [a]set feasts, besides your vows, and your freewill-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meal-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

[Ch. 30. 1 in Heb.] 40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses.

30 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded. 2 [b]When a man voweth a vow unto Jehovah, or sweareth an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not [1]break his word: he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. 3 Also when a woman voweth a vow unto Jehovah, and bindeth herself by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth, 4 and her father heareth her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father holdeth his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. 5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and Jehovah will forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she be *married* to a husband, while her vows are upon her, or the rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul, 7 and her husband hear it, and hold his peace at her in the day that he heareth it; then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. 8 But if her husband disallow her in the day that he heareth it, then he shall make void her vow which is upon her, and the rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul: and Jehovah will forgive her.

9 But the vow of a widow, or of her that is divorced, *even* every thing wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand against her. 10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, 11 and her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. 12 But if her husband made them null and void in the day that he heard them, then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and Jehovah will forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. 14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he hath established them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them. 15 But if he shall make them null and void after that he hath heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity. 16 These are the statutes, which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [c]Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be [d]gathered unto thy people. 3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm ye men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midian, to execute [e]Jehovah's vengeance on Midian. 4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. 5 So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. 6 And Moses sent them, a thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with [f]the vessels of the sanctuary and [g]the trumpets for the alarm in his hand. 7 And they warred against Midian, as Jehovah commanded Moses; and

[a] Lev. 23. 2

[b] Deut. 23. 21-23; Mt. 5. 33

[c] ch. 25. 1, 16, 17

[d] ch. 20. 24, 26; 27. 13

[e] Lev. 26. 25

[f] ch. 14. 44

[g] ch. 10. 8, 9

[1] Heb. *profane.*

Slaughter of the Midianites. Division of the Booty

they slew every male. 8 And they slew the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain: [a] Evi, and Rekem, and [b] Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian: [c] Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. 9 And the children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took for a prey. 10 And all their cities in the places wherein they dwelt, and all their encampments, they burnt with fire. 11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of man and of beast. 12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan at Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. 14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war. 15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive? 16 [d] Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of [e] Balaam, to commit trespass against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was among the congregation of Jehovah. 17 [f] Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. 18 But all the women-children, that have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. 19 [g] And encamp ye without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, ye and your captives. 20 And as to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood, ye shall purify yourselves.

21 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war that went to the battle, This is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded Moses: 22 howbeit the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, 23 every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water for impurity: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make to go through the water. 24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean; and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the congregation; 27 and divide the prey into two parts: between the men skilled in war, that went out to battle, and all the congregation. 28 [h] And levy a tribute unto Jehovah of the men of war that went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the oxen, and of the asses, and of the flocks: 29 take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for Jehovah's heave-offering. 30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, of the oxen, of the asses, and of the flocks, *even* of all the cattle, and give them unto the Levites, that keep the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah. 31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

32 Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, 33 and threescore and twelve thousand oxen, 34 and threescore and one thousand asses, 35 and thirty and two thousand persons in all, of the women that had not known man by lying with him. 36 And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep: 37 and Jehovah's

[a] Josh. 13. 21
[b] ch. 25. 15
[c] ver. 16; Josh. 13. 22
[d] ch. 25. 1-9
[e] ver. 8
[f] Deut. 7. 2; 20. 16-18
[g] ch. 19. 11-22
[h] ch. 18. 21-30

Division of the Booty. Reuben and Gad settle in Gilead

tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. 38 And the oxen were thirty and six thousand; of which Jehovah's tribute was threescore and twelve. 39 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which Jehovah's tribute was threescore and one. 40 And the persons were sixteen thousand; of whom Jehovah's tribute was thirty and two persons. 41 And Moses gave the tribute, which was Jehovah's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided off from the men that warred, 43 (now the congregation's half was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand, seven thousand and five hundred sheep, 44 and thirty and six thousand oxen, 45 and thirty thousand and five hundred asses, 46 and sixteen thousand persons,) 47 even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, that kept the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

48 And the officers that were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses; 49 and they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war that are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. 50 And we have brought Jehovah's oblation, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, ankle-chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, ear-rings, and [1]armlets, to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah. 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels. 52 And all the gold of the heave-offering that they offered up to Jehovah, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. 53 ([a]*For* the men of war had taken booty, every man for himself.) 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a [b]very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [c]Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle; 2 the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, 3 [d]Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [2]Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [3]Sebam, and Nebo, and [4]Beon, 4 the land which Jehovah smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle; and thy servants have cattle. 5 And they said, If we have found favor in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession; bring us not over the Jordan.

6 And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to the war, and shall ye sit here? 7 [e]And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which Jehovah hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from [f]Kadesh-barnea to see the land. 9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which Jehovah had given them. 10 [e]And Jehovah's anger was kindled in that day, and he sware, saying, 11 [g]Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun; because they have wholly followed Jehovah. 13 [h]And Jehovah's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander to and fro in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of Jehovah, was

[a] ver. 32
[b] Ex. 12. 38
[c] ch. 21. 32
[d] ver. 34-38
[e] ch. 13. 27-14. 4
[f] ch. 13. 3, 26; Deut. 1. 19-25
[g] ch. 14. 28-30
[h] ch. 14. 33-35

[1] Or, *necklaces*

[2] In ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*

[3] In ver. 38, *Sibmah.*

[4] In ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*

consumed. 14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of Jehovah toward Israel. 15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye will destroy all this people.

16 And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17 [a] but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land. 18 [b] We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. 19 For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan, and forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side of the Jordan eastward.

20 [c] And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will arm yourselves to go before Jehovah to the war, 21 and every armed man of you will pass over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, 22 [d] and the land is subdued before Jehovah; then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless towards Jehovah, and towards Israel; and this land shall be unto you for a possession before Jehovah. 23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against Jehovah; and be sure your sin will find you out. 24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and [e] do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth. 25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. 26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead; 27 but thy servants will pass over, every man that is armed for war, before Jehovah to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So Moses gave charge concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel. 29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan, every man that is armed to battle, before Jehovah, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: 30 but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan. 31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As Jehovah hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. 32 We will pass over armed before Jehovah into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance *shall remain* with us beyond the Jordan.

33 [f] And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto the half-tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities thereof with *their* borders, even the cities of the land round about. 34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, 35 and Atroth-shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah, 36 and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran: fortified cities, and folds for sheep. 37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim, 38 and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Sibmah: and they gave other names unto the cities which they builded. 39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites that were therein. 40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. 41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the towns thereof, and called them [1][g] Havvoth-jair. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the [2] villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

[a] Josh. 4. 12, 13
[b] Josh. 22. 1-4
[c] Deut. 3. 18
[d] Deut. 3. 20
[e] ch. 30.
[f] Deut. 3. 8-17; Josh. 12. 1-6
[g] Deut. 3. 14; Judg. 10. 4

[1] That is, *The towns of Jair.*

[2] Heb. *daughters.*

Encampments of Israel from Rameses to Abel-shittim. Death of Aaron

33 These are the [1] journeys
of the children of Israel,
[2] when they went forth out of the
land of Egypt by their hosts
under [a] the hand of Moses and
Aaron. 2 And Moses wrote their
goings out according to their journeys
by the commandment of
Jehovah: and these are their
journeys according to their goings
out. 3 [b] And they journeyed
from Rameses in the first month,
on the fifteenth day of the first
month; on the morrow after the
passover the children of Israel
[c] went out with a high hand in
the sight of all the Egyptians,
4 while the Egyptians were burying
all their first-born, whom Jehovah
had smitten among them:
[d] upon their gods also Jehovah
executed judgments.

5 And the children of Israel
journeyed from Rameses, and
encamped in Succoth. 6 [e] And
they journeyed from Succoth,
and encamped in Etham, which
is in the edge of the wilderness.
7 [f] And they journeyed from
Etham, and turned back unto
Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon:
and they encamped
before Migdol. 8 [g] And they
journeyed from before Hahiroth,
and passed through the midst of
the sea into the wilderness: and
[h] they went three days' journey
in the wilderness of Etham, and
encamped in Marah. 9 [i] And
they journeyed from Marah, and
came unto Elim: and in Elim
were twelve springs of water,
and threescore and ten palm-trees;
and they encamped there.
10 And they journeyed from
Elim, and encamped by the Red
Sea. 11 And they journeyed
from the Red Sea, and encamped
in [k] the wilderness of Sin. 12 And
they journeyed from the wilderness
of Sin, and encamped in
Dophkah. 13 And they journeyed
from Dophkah, and encamped
in Alush. 14 And they
journeyed from Alush, and encamped
[l] in Rephidim, where
was no water for the people to
drink. 15 And they journeyed
from Rephidim, and encamped in
[m] the wilderness of Sinai. 16 And
they journeyed from the wilderness
of Sinai, and encamped in
[n] Kibroth-hattaavah. 17 And they
journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah,
and encamped in [o] Hazeroth.
18 And they journeyed from
Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah.
19 And they journeyed
from Rithmah, and encamped in
Rimmon-perez. 20 And they
journeyed from Rimmon-perez,
and encamped in Libnah. 21 And
they journeyed from Libnah, and
encamped in Rissah. 22 And they
journeyed from Rissah, and encamped
in Kehelathah. 23 And
they journeyed from Kehelathah,
and encamped in mount Shepher.
24 And they journeyed from
mount Shepher, and encamped in
Haradah. 25 And they journeyed
from Haradah, and encamped in
Makheloth. 26 And they journeyed
from Makheloth, and
encamped in Tahath. 27 And
they journeyed from Tahath, and
encamped in Terah. 28 And they
journeyed from Terah, and encamped
in Mithkah. 29 And
they journeyed from Mithkah,
and encamped in Hashmonah.
30 And they journeyed from
Hashmonah, and encamped in
[p] Moseroth. 31 And they journeyed
from Moseroth, and encamped
in Bene-jaakan. 32 And
they journeyed from Bene-jaakan,
and encamped in Hor-haggidgad.
33 And they journeyed from
Hor-haggidgad, and encamped in
[q] Jotbathah. 34 And they journeyed
from Jotbathah, and encamped
in Abronah. 35 And
they journeyed from Abronah,
and encamped in [r] Ezion-geber.
36 And they journeyed from
Ezion-geber, and encamped in
the wilderness of [s] Zin (the same
is Kadesh). 37 And they journeyed
from Kadesh, and encamped
in [t] mount Hor, [u] in the edge of
the land of Edom.

38 [v] And Aaron the priest went
up into mount Hor at the commandment
of Jehovah, and died
there, in the fortieth year after
the children of Israel were come
out of the land of Egypt, in the
fifth month, on the first day of the
month. 39 And Aaron was a hundred
and twenty and three years
old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And the Canaanite, the king
of [x] Arad, who dwelt in the South

ch. 33 - the itinerary of Is.

---

[1] Or, *stages*

[2] Or, *by which*

[a] Ps. 77. 20; 105. 26; Mic. 6. 4

[b] Ex. 12. 37

[c] Ex. 14. 8

[d] Ex. 12. 12

[e] Ex. 13. 20

[f] Ex. 14. 1, 2

[g] Ex. 14. 22

[h] Ex. 15. 22

[i] Ex. 15. 27

[k] Ex. 16. 1

[l] Ex. 17. 1

[m] Ex. 19. 1

[n] ch. 11. 34

[o] ch. 11. 35

[p] Deut. 10. 6

[q] Deut. 10. 7

[r] Deut. 2. 8

[s] ch. 20. 1

[t] ch. 20. 22

[u] ch. 20. 16

[v] ch. 20. 28

[x] ch. 21. 1

in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel. 41 And they journeyed from mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah. 42 And they journeyed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon. 43 And they journeyed from Punon, and encamped in [a]Oboth. 44 And they journeyed from Oboth, and encamped in Iye-abarim, in the border of Moab. 45 And they journeyed from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon-gad. 46 And they journeyed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim. 47 And they journeyed from Almon-diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of [b]Abarim, before Nebo. 48 And they journeyed from the mountains of Abarim, and [c]encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho. 49 And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth even unto [d]Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, 51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, 52 then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and [e]destroy all their figured *stones*, and destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places: 53 [f]and ye shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein; for unto you have I given the land to possess it. 54 [g]And ye shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: wheresoever the lot falleth to any man, that shall be his; according to the tribes of your fathers shall ye inherit. 55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then shall those that ye let remain of them be [h]as pricks in your eyes, and as thorns in your sides, and they shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. 56 And it shall come to pass, that, as I thought to do unto them, so will I do unto you.

34 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan according to the borders thereof,) 3 [i]then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the side of Edom, and your south border shall be from the end of the Salt Sea [k]eastward; 4 and your border shall turn about southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass along to Zin; and the goings out thereof shall be southward of Kadesh-barnea; and it shall go forth to Hazar-addar, and pass along to Azmon; 5 and the border shall turn about from Azmon unto the brook of Egypt, and the goings out thereof shall be at [l]the sea.

6 And for the western border, ye shall have the great sea [1]and the border *thereof*: this shall be your west border.

7 [m]And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall mark out for you mount Hor; 8 from mount Hor ye shall mark out unto [n]the entrance of Hamath; and the goings out of the border shall be at Zedad; 9 and the border shall go forth to Ziphron, and the goings out thereof shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall mark out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham; 11 and the border shall go down from Shepham to [o]Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall go down, and shall reach unto the [2]side of the sea of [p]Chinnereth eastward; 12 and the border shall go down to the Jordan, and the goings out thereof shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land according to the borders thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, [q]This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which Jehovah hath commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe: 14 [r]for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the chil-

[a] ch. 21. 10, 11
[b] ch. 27. 12
[c] ch. 22. 1
[d] ch. 25. 1
[e] Ex. 23. 24; Lev. 26. 1; Deut. 7. 5; 12. 3, 30; Ps. 106. 34
[f] Deut. 11. 31; 17. 14; Josh. 21. 43
[g] ch. 26. 53-56
[h] Josh. 23. 13
[i] Josh. 15. 1-3
[k] Josh. 15. 5
[l] Josh. 15. 4
[m] Ezek. 47. 15-17
[n] Josh. 13. 5
[o] 2 K. 23. 33
[p] Deut. 3. 17; Josh. 13. 27
[q] Gen. 15. 18; Deut. 11. 24
[r] ch. 32. 33

[1] Or, *for a border*.
[2] Heb. *shoulder*.

dren of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received, their inheritance: 15 the two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

16 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 17 [a]These are the names of the men that shall divide the land unto you for inheritance: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. 18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. 19 And these are the names of the men: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud. 21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. 22 And of the tribe of the children of Dan a prince, Bukki the son of Jogli. 23 Of the children of Joseph: of the tribe of the children of Manasseh a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod. 24 And of the tribe of the children of Ephraim a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. 25 And of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a prince, Elizaphan the son of Parnach. 26 And of the tribe of the children of Issachar a prince, Paltiel the son of Azzan. 27 And of the tribe of the children of Asher a prince, Ahihud the son of Shelomi. 28 And of the tribe of the children of Naphtali a prince, Pedahel the son of Ammihud. 29 These are they whom Jehovah commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35 [b]And Jehovah spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and [1]suburbs for the cities round about them shall ye give unto the Levites. 3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for all their beasts. 4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. 5 And ye shall measure without the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. 6 And the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, they shall be the [c]six cities of refuge, which ye shall give for the manslayer to flee unto: and besides them ye shall give forty and two cities. 7 All the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities; them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. 8 [d]And concerning the cities which ye shall give of the possession of the children of Israel, from the many ye shall take many; and from the few ye shall take few: every one according to his inheritance which he inheriteth shall give of his cities unto the Levites.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, 11 [e]then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer that killeth any person [2][f]unwittingly may flee thither. 12 And the cities shall be unto you for refuge from the avenger, that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation for judgment. 13 And the cities which ye shall give shall be for you six cities of refuge. 14 Ye shall give three cities beyond the Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan; they shall be cities of refuge. 15 For the children of Israel, and for the stranger and for the sojourner among them, shall these six cities be for refuge; that every one that killeth any person [2][g]unwittingly may flee thither.

16 [h]But if he smote him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 17 And if he smote him with a stone in the hand, whereby a man

[a] Josh. 14. 1, 2
[b] Lev. 25. 32-34
[c] Josh. 20. 7-9
[d] ch. 26. 54; 33. 54; Lev. 25. 32-34; Josh. 21. 1-42
[e] Deut. 19. 1-13
[f] ver. 22; Ex. 21. 13; Lev. 4. 2, 22
[g] ver. 11
[h] Ex. 21. 12, 14; Lev. 24. 17

[1] Or, *pasture lands*

[2] Or, *through error*

may die, and he died, he is a murderer: the murderer [a] shall surely be put to death. 18 Or if he smote him with a weapon of wood in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 19 The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to death: when he meeteth him, he shall put him to death. 20 And if he thrust him of hatred, or hurled at him, lying in wait, so that he died, 21 or in enmity smote him with his hand, so that he died; he that smote him shall surely be put to death; he is a murderer: the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he meeteth him.

22 [b] But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or hurled upon him any thing without lying in wait, 23 or with any stone, whereby a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, so that he died, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm; 24 then the congregation shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood according to these ordinances; 25 and the congregation shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall dwell therein until the death of the high priest, who was anointed with the holy oil. 26 But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the border of his city of refuge, whither he fleeth, 27 and the avenger of blood find him without the border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood slay the manslayer; [1] he shall not be guilty of blood, 28 because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the manslayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 And these things shall be for a [2] statute *and* ordinance unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 30 [c] Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be slain at the mouth of witnesses: but [d] one witness shall not testify against any person that he die. 31 Moreover ye shall take no ransom for the life of a murderer, that is guilty of death; but he shall surely be put to death. 32 And ye shall take no ransom for him that is fled to his city of refuge, that he may come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest. 33 [e] So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood, it polluteth the land; and no expiation can be made for the land for the blood that is shed therein, but [f] by the blood of him that shed it. 34 And thou shalt not [g] defile the land which ye inhabit, in the midst of which [h] I dwell: for I Jehovah dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.

36 [i] And the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the family of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel: 2 and they said, Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord [k] was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. 3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance. 4 And when the [l] jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then will their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of Jehovah, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph speaketh right. 6 This is the thing which Jehovah doth command

[a] ver. 31
[b] ver. 11
[c] ver. 16
[d] Deut. 17. 6; 19. 15; Mt. 18. 16; Jn. 7. 51; 8. 17, 18
[e] Deut. 21. 7, 8; Ps. 106. 38
[f] Gen. 9. 6
[g] Lev. 18. 24, 25
[h] ch. 5.
[i] ch. 27. 1
[k] ch. 27. 5, 6
[l] Lev. 25. 10

[1] Or, *there shall be no blood-guiltiness for him*

[2] Heb. *statute of judgment.*

Law concerning the Marriage of Heiresses

concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them be married to whom they think best; only into the family of the tribe of their father shall they be married. 7 So shall no inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe; for the children of Israel shall cleave every one to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. 8 [a]And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers. 9 So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the children of Israel shall cleave every one to his own inheritance.

10 Even as Jehovah commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad: 11 for [b]Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons. 12 They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 [c]These are the commandments and the ordinances which Jehovah commanded by Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

[a] 1 Chr. 23. 22
[b] ch. 26. 33
[c] ch. 22. 1; Lev. 26. 46; 27. 34

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

DEUTERONOMY

Dt. spoken all along the way from just n. of Mt. Sinai on up to Jordan

Moses recounts the Departure from Horeb. The Appointment of Assistants. The Sending of Spies

1 These are the words which Moses spake unto all Israel [a]beyond the Jordan in the wilderness, in the [1][b]Arabah over against Suph, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Di-zahab. 2 It is eleven days' *journey* from [c]Horeb by the way of mount [d]Seir unto [e]Kadesh-barnea. 3 And it came to pass in the [f]fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, [g]according unto all that Jehovah had given him in commandment unto them; 4 after he had [h]smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtaroth, at Edrei. 5 Beyond the Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying, 6 Jehovah our God [i]spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mountain: 7 turn you, and take your journey, and go to [k]the hill-country of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the Arabah, in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in [l]the South, and by the sea-shore, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates. 8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which Jehovah [m]sware unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

9 And I spake unto you at that time, saying, [n]I am not able to bear you myself alone: 10 Jehovah your God hath [o]multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. 11 Jehovah, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times as many as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you! 12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? 13 [p]Take you wise men, and understanding, and known, according to your tribes, and I will make them heads over you. 14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good *for us* to do. 15 So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, according to your tribes. 16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the sojourner that is with him. 17 [q]Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; ye shall hear the small and the great alike; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and [r]the cause that is too hard for you ye shall bring unto me, and I will hear it. 18 [s]And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 And we journeyed from [t]Horeb, and went through all that [u]great and terrible wilderness which ye saw, by the way to the [v]hill-country of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God commanded us; and we came to

---

[1] That is, the deep valley running north and south of the Dead Sea.

[a] ch. 4. 46
[b] ch. 2. 8
[c] Ex. 3. 1; 17. 6
[d] Gen. 32. 3
[e] Num. 32. 8
[f] Num. 33. 38
[g] ch. 4. 1, 2
[h] Num. 21. 24, 25
[i] Num. 10. 11-13
[k] ch. 11. 24; Gen. 15. 18; Josh. 10. 40
[l] Gen. 12. 9
[m] Gen. 26. 3; Ex. 33. 1; Num. 14. 23; 32. 11
[n] Ex. 18. 18, 24
[o] ch. 10. 22; 26. 5; Gen. 15. 5; 22. 17
[p] Ex. 18. 21
[q] ch. 10. 17; 16. 19; 24. 17
[r] Ex. 18. 19, 23
[s] Ex. 18. 20
[t] ver. 2
[u] ch. 2. 7; 8. 15; 32. 10
[v] ver. 7

The Sending of Spies. The People's Unbelief; their Defeat at Hormah

[a]Kadesh-barnea. 20 And I said
unto you, Ye are come unto the
hill-country of the Amorites,
which Jehovah our God giveth
unto us. 21 Behold, Jehovah
thy God hath set the land before
thee: go up, take possession, as
Jehovah, the God of thy fathers,
hath spoken unto thee; fear not,
neither be dismayed. 22 [b]And
ye came near unto me every one
of you, and said, Let us send
men before us, that they may
search the land for us, and bring
us word again of the way by
which we must go up, and the
cities unto which we shall come.
23 And the thing pleased me
well; and I took twelve men of
you, one man for every tribe:
24 and [c]they turned and went
up into the hill-country, and came
unto the valley of Eshcol, and
spied it out. 25 And they took
of the fruit of the land in their
hands, and brought it down unto
us, and brought us word again,
and said, It is a good land which
Jehovah our God giveth unto us.
26 [d]Yet ye would not go up,
but rebelled against the commandment of Jehovah your God:
27 and [e]ye murmured in your
tents, and said, Because Jehovah
hated us, he hath brought us
forth out of the land of Egypt, to
deliver us into the hand of the
Amorites, to destroy us. 28
Whither are we going up? our
brethren have made our heart to
melt, saying, The people are
greater and taller than we; the
cities are great and fortified up
to heaven; and moreover we
have seen [f]the sons of the Anakim there. 29 Then I said unto
you, Dread not, neither be afraid
of them. 30 Jehovah your God
who goeth before you, [g]he will
fight for you, according to all
that he did for you in Egypt
before your eyes, 31 and in the
wilderness, where thou hast seen
how that [h]Jehovah thy God bare
thee, as a man doth bear his son,
in all the way that ye went,
until ye came unto this place.
32 Yet [1]in this thing ye did not
believe Jehovah your God, 33
[i]who went before you in the way,
to seek you out a place to pitch
your tents in, in fire by night, to
show you by what way ye should
go, and in the cloud by day.
34 And Jehovah heard the
voice of your words, and was
wroth, and [k]sware, saying,
35 Surely there shall not one of
these men of this evil generation
see the good land, which I sware
to give unto your fathers, 36 save
Caleb the son of Jephunneh;
he shall see it; and [l]to him
will I give the land that he hath
trodden upon, and to his children,
because he hath wholly followed
Jehovah. 37 [m]Also Jehovah was
angry with me for your sakes,
saying, [n]Thou also shalt not go
in thither: 38 Joshua the son of
Nun, who standeth before thee,
[o]he shall go in thither: encourage
thou him; for [p]he shall cause
Israel to inherit it. 39 Moreover
[q]your little ones, that ye said
should be a prey, and your children, that this day have no
knowledge of good or evil, they
shall go in thither, and unto
them will I give it, and they
shall possess it. 40 But as for
you, [r]turn you, and take your
journey into the wilderness by
the way to the Red Sea.
41 [s]Then ye answered and said
unto me, We have sinned against
Jehovah, we will go up and fight,
according to all that Jehovah our
God commanded us. And ye
girded on every man his weapons
of war, and [2]were forward to go
up into the hill-country. 42 [t]And
Jehovah said unto me, Say unto
them, Go not up, neither fight;
for I am not among you; lest ye
be smitten before your enemies.
43 So I spake unto you, and ye
hearkened not; but [u]ye rebelled
against the commandment of Jehovah, and were presumptuous,
and went up into the hill-country.
44 [v]And the Amorites, that dwelt
in that hill-country, came out
against you, and chased you, as
bees do, and beat you down in Seir,
even unto Hormah. 45 And ye
returned and wept before Jehovah; but Jehovah hearkened not
to your voice, nor gave ear unto
you. 46 So ye abode in Kadesh
[x]many days, according unto the
days that ye abode *there*.

2 [y]Then we turned, and took
our journey into the wilder-

[a] ver. 2
[b] Num. 13. 1-3
[c] Num. 13 21-25
[d] Num. 14. 1-4
[e] Ps. 106. 25
[f] ch. 9. 2; Num. 13. 28, 33
[g] ch. 3. 22; 20. 4; Ex. 14. 14
[h] Acts 13. 18
[i] Num. 9. 15-23
[k] Num. 14. 28-30
[l] Num. 14. 24; Josh. 14. 9
[m] Num. 20. 12
[n] Num. 27. 13, 18.
[o] Num. 14. 30.
[p] ch. 3. 28; 31. 7; Num. 34. 17; Josh. 11. 23
[q] Num. 14. 3, 31
[r] Num. 14. 25
[s] Num. 14. 40
[t] Num. 14. 41-43
[u] Num. 14. 44
[v] Num. 14. 45
[x] ch. 2. 7, 14
[y] Num. 21. 4

[1] Or, *for all this thing*

[2] Or, *deemed it a light thing*

The Journey from Kadesh to the Zered. The Crossing of Ar and the Arnon. Conquest of Heshbon

ness by the way to the Red Sea, as Jehovah spake unto me; and we compassed [a]mount Seir many days. 2 And Jehovah spake unto me, saying, 3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward. 4 [b]And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, that dwell in Seir; and [c]they will be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore; 5 contend not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. 6 Ye shall purchase food of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. 7 For Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of thy hand; he hath known thy walking through this [d]great wilderness: these [e]forty years Jehovah thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing. 8 So we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, that dwell in Seir, from the way of the [f]Arabah from Elath and from Ezion-geber.

And we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. 9 And Jehovah said unto me, Vex not Moab, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give thee of his land for a possession; because I have given [g]Ar unto [h]the children of Lot for a possession. 10 (The Emim dwelt therein aforetime, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim: 11 these also are accounted [i]Rephaim, as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. 12 [k]The Horites also dwelt in Seir aforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded them; and they destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; [l]as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which Jehovah gave unto them.) 13 Now rise up, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered. 14 And the days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, were [m]thirty and eight years; until [n]all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the midst of the camp, as Jehovah sware unto them. 15 [o]Moreover the hand of Jehovah was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when [p]all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, 17 that Jehovah spake unto me, saying, 18 Thou art this day to pass over [q]Ar, the border of Moab: 19 and when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, vex them not, nor contend with them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon for a possession; because I have given it unto [r]the children of Lot for a possession. 20 (That also is accounted a land of [s]Rephaim: Rephaim dwelt therein aforetime; but the Ammonites call them Zamzummim, 21 a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim; but Jehovah destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead; 22 as he did for the children of Esau, that dwell in Seir, when he destroyed [t]the Horites from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day: 23 and the [u]Avvim, that dwelt in villages as far as Gaza, the [v]Caphtorim, that came forth out of [x]Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) 24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of the Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land; begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. 25 This day will I begin to put [y]the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear the report of thee, and [z]shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 [a]And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, 27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go [1]along by the highway, I will

[a] ch. 1. 2
[b] Num. 20. 14–21
[c] Ex. 15. 15
[d] ch. 1. 19
[e] ver. 14; Num. 14. 33, 34; 32. 13
[f] ch. 1. 1
[g] ver. 18, 29; Num. 21. 15, 28
[h] Gen. 19. 36, 37
[i] ver. 20; Gen. 14. 5
[k] ver. 22
[l] Num. 21. 25, 35
[m] ver. 7
[n] Num. 14. 29–35; 26. 64, 65; Ps. 106. 26; 1 Cor. 10. 5
[o] Jude 5
[p] ver. 14
[q] ver. 9
[r] ver. 9
[s] ver. 11
[t] ver. 12
[u] Josh. 13. 3
[v] Gen. 10. 14; 1 Chr. 1. 12
[x] Jer. 47. 4; Am. 9. 7
[y] ch. 11. 25; Ex. 23. 27; Josh. 2. 9
[z] Ex. 15. 14–16
[a] Num. 21. 21–32

[1] Heb. *by the way, by the way.*

Conquest of Heshbon and of Bashan. Possession of the Transjordanic Tribes

turn neither unto the right hand nor to the left. 28 Thou shalt sell me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only let me pass through on my feet; 29 as the children of Esau that dwell in Seir, and the Moabites that dwell in [a]Ar, did unto me; until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land which Jehovah our God giveth us. 30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for Jehovah thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart [1]obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as at this day. 31 And Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land. 32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Jahaz. 33 And Jehovah our God delivered him up before us; and we smote him, and his [2]sons, and all his people. 34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [3][b]utterly destroyed every [4]inhabited city, with the women and the little ones; we left none remaining: 35 [c]only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken. 36 From [d]Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and *from* the city that is in the valley, even unto Gilead, there was not a city too high for us; Jehovah our God delivered up all before us: 37 [e]only to the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not near; all the side of the river Jabbok, and the cities of the hill-country, and wheresoever Jehovah our God forbade us.

3 [f]Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Edrei. 2 And Jehovah said unto me, Fear him not; for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. 3 So Jehovah our God delivered into our hand Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. 4 And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; threescore cities, all the region of [g]Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 5 All these were cities fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides the [5]unwalled towns a great many. 6 And we [3]utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, [h]utterly destroying every [4]inhabited city, with the women and the little ones. 7 [i]But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey unto ourselves. 8 [k]And we took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond the Jordan, from the valley of the Arnon unto mount Hermon; 9 ([l]*which* Hermon the Sidonians call [m]Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir;) 10 all the cities of the [6]plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 11 (For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the [n]Rephaim; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in [o]Rabbah of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.)

12 And this land we took in possession at that time: from [p]Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, and half the hill-country of [q]Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites: 13 and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; [7]all the region of Argob, [8]even all Bashan. (The same is called the land of Rephaim. 14 [r]Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and called them, even Bashan, after his own name, Havvoth-jair, unto this day.) 15 [s]And I gave Gilead unto Machir. 16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the valley of the Arnon, the middle of the valley, [9]and the border *thereof*, even

[a] ver. 9
[b] ch. 3. 6
[c] ch. 3. 7
[d] ch. 3. 12; 4. 48
[e] ver. 19
[f] Num. 21. 33-35
[g] ver. 13, 14; 1 K. 4. 13
[h] ch. 2. 34
[i] ch. 2. 35
[k] Num. 32. 33; Josh. 12. 1-7; 13. 8-12
[l] ch. 4. 48; Josh. 11. 17; Ps. 42. 6; 133. 3
[m] Ps. 29. 6
[n] ch. 2. 11, 20
[o] 2 S. 11. 1; 12. 26; Jer. 49. 2
[p] ch. 2. 36
[q] Num. 32. 32-38; Josh. 13. 8-13
[r] Num. 32. 41; 1 Chr. 2. 22
[s] Num. 32. 40

[1] Heb. *strong.*

[2] Or, *son*

[3] Heb. *devoted.*

[4] Heb. *city of men.*

[5] Or, *country towns*

[6] Or, *table land*

[7] Or, *all the region of Argob. (All that Bashan is called &c.*

[8] Or, *with*

[9] Or, *for a border*

unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon; 17 the Arabah also, and the Jordan [1]and the border *thereof*, from [a]Chinnereth even unto the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the [2]slopes of Pisgah eastward.

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, Jehovah your God hath given you this land to possess it: [b]ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all the men of valor. 19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (I know that ye have [c]much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you, 20 until Jehovah give rest unto your brethren, as unto you, and they also possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth them beyond the Jordan: [d]then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you. 21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall Jehovah do unto all the kingdoms whither thou goest over. 22 Ye shall not fear them; for Jehovah your God, [e]he it is that fighteth for you.

23 And I besought Jehovah at that time, saying, 24 O Lord Jehovah, thou hast begun to show thy servant thy greatness, and thy strong hand: for what god is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy mighty acts? 25 Let me go over, I pray thee, and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, that goodly [3]mountain, and Lebanon. 26 But [f]Jehovah was wroth with me for your sakes, and hearkened not unto me; and Jehovah said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. 27 Get thee up unto the top of [g]Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold with thine eyes: [h]for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 28 [i]But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him; [k]for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. 29 So we abode in the valley over against [l]Beth-peor.

4 And now, O Israel, hearken unto the statutes and unto the ordinances, which [m]I teach you, to do them; that [n]ye may live, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, giveth you. 2 [o]Ye shall not add unto the word which [p]I command you, neither shall ye diminish from it, that ye may keep the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you. 3 [q]Your eyes have seen what Jehovah did because of Baal-peor; for all the men that followed Baal-peor, Jehovah thy God hath destroyed them from the midst of thee. 4 But ye that did cleave unto Jehovah your God are alive every one of you this day. 5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, [r]even as Jehovah my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the midst of the land whither ye go in to possess it. 6 Keep therefore and do them; [s]for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, that shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. 7 For what great nation is there, that hath [4]a god [t]so nigh unto them, as Jehovah our God is [u]whensoever we call upon him? 8 And what great nation is there, that hath [v]statutes and ordinances so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only [x]take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes saw, and lest they depart from thy heart [y]all the days of thy life; but [z]make them known unto thy children and thy children's children; 10 the day that thou stoodest before Jehovah thy God in Horeb, when Jehovah said unto me, Assemble me the people, and I will make them hear my words, [a]that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live upon the earth, and that they may [b]teach their children. 11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; [c]and the mountain burned with fire unto the heart

[a] Num. 34. 11; Josh. 13. 27
[b] Num. 32. 20; Josh. 4. 12, 13
[c] Ex. 12. 38
[d] Josh. 22. 4
[e] ch. 1. 30
[f] ch. 1. 37
[g] Num. 23. 14; 27. 12
[h] ch. 1. 37
[i] ch. 31. 3, 7, 8, 23; Num. 27. 18
[k] ch. 1. 38
[l] ch. 4. 46; 34. 6; Num. 25. 1-3
[m] ch. 1. 3
[n] ch. 5. 33; 8. 1; 16. 20; 30. 16, 19
[o] ch. 12. 32
[p] ver. 5, 14, 40
[q] Num. 25. 1-9
[r] Lev. 26. 46; 27. 34
[s] ch. 30. 19, 20; 32. 46, 47
[t] Ps. 148. 14
[u] Ps. 34. 18; 85. 9
[v] Ps. 89. 14; 97. 2; 119. 144, 160, 172
[x] ver. 23; ch. 6. 12; 8. 11, 14, 19
[y] ch. 6. 2; 12. 1; 16. 3
[z] ver. 10; ch. 6. 7, 20-25; 11. 19; 32. 46
[a] ch. 14. 23; 17. 19; 31. 12, 13
[b] ver. 9
[c] Ex. 19. 18; Heb. 12. 18, 19

---

[1] Or, *for a border*

[2] Or, *springs*

[3] Or, *hill-country*

[4] Or, *God*

of heaven, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. 12 And Jehovah spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of words, but ye saw no form; only *ye heard* a voice. 13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even [a]the ten [1]commandments; and [b]he wrote them upon two tables of stone. 14 And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of form on the day that Jehovah spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire; 16 lest ye [c]corrupt yourselves, and [d]make you a graven image in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female, 17 the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird that flieth in the heavens, 18 the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth; 19 and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the host of heaven, [e]thou be drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which Jehovah thy God hath allotted unto all the peoples under the whole heaven. 20 But Jehovah hath taken you, and brought you forth out of [f]the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as at this day. 21 [g]Furthermore Jehovah was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance: 22 but [h]I must die in this land, I must not go over the Jordan; but ye shall go over, and possess that good land. 23 Take heed unto yourselves, [i]lest ye forget the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he made with you, and [k]make you a graven image in the form of any thing which Jehovah thy God hath forbidden thee. 24 For Jehovah thy God is a [l]devouring fire, a [m]jealous God.

cf. 29^{26}

25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have been long in the land, and shall [n]corrupt yourselves, and [o]make a graven image in the form of any thing, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of Jehovah thy God, to provoke him to anger; 26 I [p]call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon [q]utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over the Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. 27 And Jehovah will [r]scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall be left few in number among the nations, whither Jehovah shall lead you away. 28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, [s]wood and stone, [t]which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. 29 [u]But from thence ye shall seek Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt find him, when thou searchest after him [v]with all thy heart and with all thy soul. 30 When thou [x]art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, [2]in the latter days thou shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and hearken unto his voice: 31 for Jehovah thy God is a [y]merciful God; [z]he will not fail thee, neither [a]destroy thee, nor [b]forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For [c]ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the [d]day that God created man upon the earth, and [e]from the one end of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? 33 [f]Did ever a people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? 34 [g]Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [h]by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and [i]by a mighty hand, and by an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all

[1] Heb. *words.*

[2] Or, *if in the latter days thou return*

[a] ch. 10. 4; Ex. 34. 28
[b] Ex. 31. 18; 34. 1, 28
[c] ver. 25; ch. 9. 12; 31. 29
[d] ch. 5. 8, 9
[e] ch. 13. 5, 10
[f] 1 K. 8. 51; Jer. 11. 4
[g] ch. 1. 37
[h] Num. 27. 13, 14
[i] ver. 9
[k] ver. 16
[l] ch. 9. 3; Ex. 24. 17; Heb. 12. 29
[m] ch. 5. 9; 6. 15
[n] ver. 16
[o] ver. 23
[p] ch. 30. 19; 31. 28; 32. 1
[q] ch. 7. 4; 8. 19, 20
[r] ch. 28. 64; 29. 28
[s] ch. 28. 36, 64; 29. 17
[t] Ps. 115. 4-8
[u] ch. 30. 1-3, 10
[v] ch. 6. 5; 10. 12
[x] Ps. 18. 6; 59. 16; 107. 6, 13
[y] Ex. 34. 6
[z] ch. 31. 6, 8; Josh. 1. 5; 1 Chr. 28. 20; Heb. 13. 5
[a] Jer. 30. 11
[b] Lev. 26. 45
[c] ch. 32. 7
[d] Gen. 1. 27; Is. 45. 12
[e] ch. 28. 64
[f] ch. 5. 24, 26; Ex. 20. 22
[g] ch. 33. 29; Ex. 14. 30
[h] ch. 7. 19
[i] ch. 5. 15; 6. 21; Ps. 136. 12

Three Cities of Refuge beyond the Jordan. The Law recapitulated. The Ten Commandments

that Jehovah your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? 35 Unto thee it was showed, that thou mightest know that Jehovah he is God; [a]there is none else besides him. 36 [b]Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he made thee to see his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. 37 [c]And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out with [d]his presence, with his great power, out of Egypt; 38 to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou, to bring thee in, [e]to give thee their land for an inheritance, as at this day. 39 Know therefore this day, and lay it to thy heart, that Jehovah he is God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath; [f]there is none else. 40 [g]And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that [h]it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and [i]that thou mayest prolong thy days in the land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 [k]Then Moses set apart three cities beyond the Jordan toward the sunrising; 42 that the manslayer might flee thither, that slayeth his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in time past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: 43 *namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the [1]plain country, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.

44 And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel: 45 these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, when they came forth out of Egypt, 46 beyond the Jordan, in the valley [l]over against Beth-peor, in the land of [m]Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, when they came forth out of Egypt. 47 And they took his land in possession, and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan toward the sunrising; 48 from [n]Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, even unto [o]mount Sion (the same is Hermon), 49 and all the Arabah beyond the Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the Arabah, under the [2]slopes of Pisgah.

5 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and observe to do them. 2 Jehovah our God made [p]a covenant with us in Horeb. 3 [q]Jehovah made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. 4 Jehovah spake with you [r]face to face in the mount [s]out of the midst of the fire, 5 (I stood between Jehovah and you at that time, to show you the word of Jehovah: [t]for ye were afraid because of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 [u]I am Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [3]bondage.

7 Thou shalt have no other gods [4]before me.

8 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, *nor* any likeness *of any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: 9 thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I Jehovah thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me; 10 and showing lovingkindness unto [5]thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 [v]Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God [6]in vain: for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name [6]in vain.

12 Observe the sabbath day, to keep it holy, as Jehovah thy God commanded thee. 13 Six days

Ex. 20:8

[a] ver. 39; Ex. 8. 10; 9. 14; Mk. 12. 32
[b] ver. 33; ch. 8. 5; Neh. 9. 13; Heb. 12. 25
[c] ch. 7. 7, 8; 10. 15; 33. 3
[d] Ex. 33. 14; Is. 63. 9
[e] Num. 32. 4; 34. 14, 15
[f] ver. 35
[g] ver. 2; Ps. 105. 45
[h] ch. 5. 16, 29, 33
[i] ch. 32. 47; Ex. 23. 26
[k] ch. 19. 2–13; Num. 35. 6; Josh. 20. 7–9
[l] ch. 3. 29
[m] Num. 21. 21–25
[n] ch. 2. 36
[o] ch. 3. 9
[p] Ex. 19. 5; Mal. 4. 4
[q] Num. 26. 63–65
[r] Num. 14. 14
[s] ch. 4. 33
[t] Ex. 19. 16, 21–24
[u] Ex. 20. 2–17
[v] ch. 6. 13; 10. 20

[1] Or, *tableland*

[2] Or, *springs*

[3] Heb. *bondmen*.

[4] Or, *besides me*

[5] Or, *a thousand generations*

[6] Or, *for vanity* or *falsehood*

shalt thou labor, and do all thy work; 14 but the seventh day is a sabbath unto Jehovah thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou. 15 [a]And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and Jehovah thy God brought thee out thence by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm: therefore Jehovah thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 Honor thy father and thy mother, as Jehovah thy God commanded thee; that thy days may be long, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt not kill.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbor.

[Ver. 18 in Heb.] 21 [b]Neither shalt thou covet thy neighbor's wife; neither shalt thou desire thy neighbor's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbor's.

22 These words Jehovah spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And [c]he wrote them upon two tables of stone, and gave them unto me. 23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; 24 and ye said, Behold, Jehovah our God hath showed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth speak with man, and he liveth. 25 [d]Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of Jehovah our God any more, then we shall die. 26 For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? 27 Go thou near, and hear all that Jehovah our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that Jehovah our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.

28 And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; [e]and Jehovah said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken. 29 [1][f]Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that [g]it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! 30 Go say to them, Return ye to your tents. 31 [h]But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it. 32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as Jehovah your God hath commanded you: [i]ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. 33 Ye shall walk in all the way which Jehovah your God hath commanded you, [k]that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

6 Now this is the commandment, the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it; 2 that thou mightest [l]fear Jehovah thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, [m]all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged. 3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that [n]it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as

[a] Ex. 20. 11
[b] Rom. 7. 7; 13. 9
[c] ch. 4. 13; Ex. 31. 18
[d] ch. 18. 16; Ex. 20. 18, 19
[e] ch. 18. 17
[f] Ps. 81. 13; Is. 48. 18
[g] ver. 16, 33
[h] Ex. 24. 12
[i] ch. 17. 20; 28. 14; Josh. 1. 7; 23. 6
[k] ch. 4. 1, 40
[l] ch. 10. 12
[m] ch. 4. 9
[n] ch. 5. 33

[1] Or, *Oh that they had such a heart as this alway, to fear me, and keep all my commandments, that &c.*

Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath promised unto thee, in [a]a land flowing with milk and honey.

4 [b]Hear, O Israel: [1]Jehovah our God is [c]one Jehovah: 5 and thou shalt love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. 6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be upon thy heart; 7 and [d]thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 8 [e]And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes. 9 [f]And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thy house, and upon thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, [g]great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, 11 and houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and cisterns hewn out, which thou hewedst not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedst not, and [h]thou shalt eat and be full; 12 then beware lest [i]thou forget Jehovah, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 13 [k]Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; and him shalt thou serve, and [l]shalt swear by his name. 14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples that are round about you; 15 for Jehovah thy God in the midst of thee is a [m]jealous God; lest the anger of Jehovah thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 [n]Ye shall not tempt Jehovah your God, [o]as ye tempted him in Massah. 17 [p]Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. 18 And thou shalt do that which is right, and good in the sight of Jehovah; that [q]it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers, 19 to thrust out all thine enemies from before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken.

20 [r]When thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah our God hath commanded you? 21 then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt: and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand; 22 and Jehovah showed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his house, before our eyes; 23 and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers. 24 And Jehovah commanded us to do all these statutes, [s]to fear Jehovah our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as at this day. 25 And [t]it shall be righteousness unto us, if we observe to do all this commandment before Jehovah our God, as he hath commanded us.

7 [u]When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall [2]cast out many nations before thee, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, [v]seven nations greater and mightier than thou; 2 and when Jehovah thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and thou shalt smite them; [x]then thou shalt [3]utterly destroy them: [y]thou shalt make no covenant with them, [z]nor show mercy unto them; 3 [a]neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. 4 For he will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of Jehovah be kindled against you, and [b]he will destroy thee quickly. 5 But thus shall ye deal with them: [c]ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their [4]pillars,

[1] Or, *Jehovah our God, Jehovah is one* Or, *Jehovah is our God, Jehovah is one* Or, *Jehovah is our God, Jehovah alone*

[2] Heb. *pluck off.*

[3] Heb. *devote.*

[4] Or, *obelisks*

[a] Ex. 3. 8, 17
[b] Mt. 22. 37; Mk. 12. 29, 30, Lk. 10. 27
[c] ch. 4. 35, 39
[d] ch. 4. 9
[e] ch. 11. 18; Ex. 12. 14; 13. 9, 16
[f] ch. 11. 20
[g] ch. 9. 1; 19. 1; Josh. 24. 13
[h] ch. 8. 10; 11. 15; 14. 29
[i] ch. 4. 9
[k] Mt. 4. 10; Lk. 4. 8
[l] ch. 5. 11; 10. 20
[m] ch. 4. 24; 5. 9
[n] Mt. 4. 7; Lk. 4. 12
[o] Ex. 17. 7
[p] ch. 11. 22
[q] ch. 4. 40
[r] Ex. 13. 8, 14
[s] ch. 10. 12
[t] ch. 24. 13
[u] ch. 20. 16–18
[v] Acts 13. 19
[x] Num. 31. 17
[y] Ex. 23. 32
[z] ver. 16; ch. 13. 8
[a] Ex. 34. 15, 16
[b] ch. 4. 26
[c] ch. 12. 3; Ex. 23. 24; 34. 13

and hew down their Asherim, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 For thou art [a] a holy people unto Jehovah thy God: Jehovah thy God hath chosen thee to be [b] a people for his own possession, [1] above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth. 7 [c] Jehovah did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all peoples: 8 but because Jehovah loveth you, and because he would keep the oath which he sware unto your fathers, hath Jehovah brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. 9 Know therefore that Jehovah thy God, [d] he is God, the faithful God, who keepeth covenant and lovingkindness with them that [e] love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations, 10 and repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. 11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 [f] And it shall come to pass, because ye hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that Jehovah thy God will keep with thee the covenant and the lovingkindness which he sware unto thy fathers: 13 and he will love thee, and bless thee, and [g] multiply thee; he will also bless the fruit of thy body and the fruit of thy ground, thy grain and thy new wine and thine oil, the increase of thy cattle and the young of thy flock, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 14 Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples: there shall not be male or female [h] barren among you, or among your cattle. 15 And [i] Jehovah will take away from thee all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, will he put upon thee, but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. 16 And thou shalt consume all the peoples that Jehovah thy God shall deliver unto thee; [k] thine eye shall not pity them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be [l] a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thy heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? 18 thou shalt not be afraid of them: thou shalt well remember what Jehovah thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; 19 [m] the great trials which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, whereby Jehovah thy God brought thee out: so shall Jehovah thy God do unto all the peoples of whom thou art afraid. 20 Moreover Jehovah thy God will send [n] the hornet among them, until they that are left, and [2] hide themselves, perish from before thee. 21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them; for [o] Jehovah thy God is in the midst of thee, a great God and a terrible. 22 [p] And Jehovah thy God will cast out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them [3] at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. 23 [q] But Jehovah thy God will deliver them up before thee, and will discomfit them with a great discomfiture, until they be destroyed. 24 [r] And he will deliver their kings into thy hand, and thou shalt make their name to perish from under heaven: [s] there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. 25 [t] The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. 26 And thou shalt not bring an abomination into thy house, and become a devoted thing like unto it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a devoted thing.

8 All the commandment which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye [u] may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which

[1] Or, *out of*

[a] ch. 14. 2, 21; Ex. 19. 6
[b] ch. 14. 2; 26. 18; Ex. 19. 5
[c] ch. 4. 37
[d] ch. 4. 35, 39
[e] ch. 5. 10
[f] ch. 28. 1–14; Lev. 26. 3–13
[g] ch. 13. 17; 30. 5; Lev. 26. 9
[h] Ex. 23. 26
[i] Ex. 15. 26
[k] ver. 2
[l] Ex. 23. 33
[m] ch. 4. 34
[n] Ex. 23. 28; Josh. 24. 12
[o] Ex. 29. 45
[p] Ex. 23. 29, 30
[q] Ex. 23. 27; Josh. 10. 10
[r] Josh. 6. 2; 10. 23
[s] ch. 11. 25; Josh. 1. 5; 10. 8; 23. 9
[t] ver. 2
[u] ch. 4. 1

[2] Or, *hide themselves from thee, perish. Thou*

[3] Or, *quickly*

Jehovah sware unto your fathers. 2 [a]And thou shalt remember all the way which Jehovah thy God hath led thee these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble thee, [b]to prove thee, to know what was in thy heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or not. 3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that [c]man doth not live by bread only, but by every thing that proceedeth out of the mouth of Jehovah doth man live. 4 [d]Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 5 [e]And thou shalt consider in thy heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so Jehovah thy God chasteneth thee. 6 And thou shalt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. 7 For [f]Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and springs, flowing forth in valleys and hills; 8 a land of wheat and barley, and vines and fig-trees and pomegranates; a land of olive-trees and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig copper. 10 And [g]thou shalt eat and be full, and thou shalt bless Jehovah thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware lest thou [h]forget Jehovah thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his ordinances, and his statutes, which I command thee this day: 12 lest, when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; 13 and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; 14 then thy heart be lifted up, and thou [i]forget Jehovah thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; 15 who led thee through [k]the great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* [l]fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where was no water; who [m]brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; 16 who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, [n]which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee, and that he might [o]prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end: 17 and *lest* thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth. 18 But thou shalt remember Jehovah thy God, for [p]it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth; that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as at this day. 19 And it shall be, if thou shalt forget Jehovah thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, [q]I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. 20 As the nations that Jehovah maketh to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your God.

9 Hear, O Israel: thou art to pass over the Jordan this day, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fortified up to heaven, 2 a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, [r]Who can stand before the sons of Anak? 3 Know therefore this day, that Jehovah thy God is he who goeth over before thee as [s]a devouring fire; he will destroy them, and he will bring them down before thee: so shalt thou drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as Jehovah hath spoken unto thee. 4 Speak not thou in thy heart, after that Jehovah thy God hath thrust them out from before thee, saying, [t]For my righteousness Jehovah hath brought me in to possess this land; whereas [u]for the wickedness of these nations Jehovah doth drive them out from before thee. 5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, dost thou go in to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these

[a] ver. 16
[b] Ex. 15. 25; 20. 20
[c] Mt. 4. 4; Lk. 4. 4
[d] ch. 29. 5; Neh. 9. 21
[e] ch. 4. 36; Prov. 3. 12; Heb. 12. 6
[f] ch. 11. 9–12; Jer. 2. 7
[g] ch. 6. 11
[h] ch. 4. 9
[i] ver. 11
[k] ch. 1. 19
[l] Num. 21. 6
[m] ch. 32. 13; Ex. 17. 6; Num. 20. 11; Ps. 78. 15; 114. 8
[n] Ex. 16. 15
[o] ver. 2
[p] Prov. 10. 22; Hos. 2. 8
[q] ch. 4. 26; 30. 18
[r] Num. 13. 22, 28, 33; Josh. 11. 21, 22
[s] ch. 4. 24
[t] ver. 7. 24; ch. 31. 27
[u] ch. 12. 31; 18. 9–14; Lev. 18. 3, 24–30

Moses rehearses the Story of the Two Tables

nations Jehovah thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may establish the word which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

6 Know therefore, that Jehovah thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art [a]a stiffnecked people. 7 Remember, forget thou not, how thou provokedst Jehovah thy God to wrath in the wilderness: [b]from the day that thou wentest forth out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah. 8 Also [c]in Horeb ye provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah was angry with you to destroy you. 9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which Jehovah made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights; [d]I did neither eat bread nor drink water. 10 And Jehovah delivered unto me the two tables of stone [e]written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which Jehovah spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. 11 And it came to pass [f]at the end of forty days and forty nights, that Jehovah gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant. 12 [g]And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people that thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. 13 Furthermore Jehovah spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: 14 [h]let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. 15 [i]So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount was burning with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands. 16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against Jehovah your God; ye had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which Jehovah had commanded you. 17 And I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes. 18 [k]And I fell down before Jehovah, [l]as at the first, forty days and forty nights; [m]I did neither eat bread nor drink water; [n]because of all your sin which ye sinned, in doing that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. 19 For [o]I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith Jehovah was wroth against you to destroy you. [p]But Jehovah hearkened unto me that time also. 20 And Jehovah was very angry with Aaron to destroy him: and I prayed for Aaron also at the same time. 21 [q]And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at [r]Taberah, and at [s]Massah, and at [t]Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked Jehovah to wrath. 23 And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of Jehovah your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. 24 [u]Ye have been rebellious against Jehovah from the day that I knew you.

25 [v]So I fell down before Jehovah the forty days and forty nights that I fell down, because Jehovah had said he would destroy you. 26 [x]And I prayed unto Jehovah, and said, O Lord Jehovah, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, that thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, that thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. 27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin, 28 lest the land whence thou

[a] ver. 13; ch. 10. 16; 31. 27
[b] Num. 14. 22
[c] Ex. 32. 7-10
[d] ver. 18; ch. 8. 3; Ex. 24. 18
[e] ch. 4. 13
[f] ver. 9
[g] Ex. 32. 7, 8
[h] Ex. 32. 10
[i] Ex. 32. 15-19
[k] Ex. 34. 28
[l] ch. 10. 10
[m] ver. 9
[n] Ex. 34. 9
[o] Heb. 12. 21
[p] Ex. 34. 10
[q] Ex. 32. 20
[r] Num. 11. 3
[s] Ex. 17. 7
[t] Num. 11. 34
[u] ver. 7
[v] ver. 18
[x] Ex. 32. 11-13

broughtest us out say, Because Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which he promised unto them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. 29 Yet they are thy people and [a]thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy [b]great power and by thine outstretched arm.

10 At that time Jehovah said unto me, [c]Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and [d]make thee an ark of wood. 2 And [e]I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou brakest, and [f]thou shalt put them in the ark. 3 So [g]I made an ark of acacia wood, and [h]hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in my hand. 4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, [i]the ten [1]commandments, which Jehovah spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and Jehovah gave them unto me. 5 And I turned and came down from the mount, and [k]put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they are as Jehovah commanded me. 6 (And the children of Israel journeyed from [2]Beeroth [l]Bene-jaakan to Moserah. [m]There Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. 7 [n]From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of brooks of water. 8 [o]At that time Jehovah set apart the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, to stand before Jehovah [p]to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. 9 [q]Wherefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; Jehovah is his inheritance, according as Jehovah thy God spake unto him.) 10 [r]And I stayed in the mount, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights: and Jehovah hearkened unto me that time also; Jehovah would not destroy thee. 11 And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 [s]And now, Israel, what doth Jehovah thy God require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy God, to walk in all his ways, and [t]to love him, and to serve Jehovah thy God with [u]all thy heart and with all thy soul, 13 to keep the commandments of Jehovah, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? 14 Behold, [v]unto Jehovah thy God belongeth heaven and the heaven of heavens, the earth, with all that is therein. 15 [x]Only Jehovah had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you [3]above all peoples, as at this day. 16 [y]Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more [z]stiffnecked. 17 [a]For Jehovah your God, he is God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God, the mighty, and the terrible, [b]who regardeth not persons, nor [c]taketh reward. 18 He doth execute justice for [d]the fatherless and widow, and loveth the sojourner, in giving him food and raiment. 19 [e]Love ye therefore the sojourner; for ye were sojourners in the land of Egypt. 20 Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; him shalt thou serve; and [f]to him shalt thou cleave, and [g]by his name shalt thou swear. 21 He is [h]thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. 22 [i]Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; [k]and now Jehovah thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 Therefore thou shalt [l]love Jehovah thy God, and [m]keep his charge, and his statutes, and his ordinances, and his commandments, alway. 2 And know ye this day: [n]for *I speak* not with your children that have not known, and that have not seen the [4]chastisement of Jehovah your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his outstretched arm, 3 and his signs, and his works, which he did in the midst of

[a] Ps. 106. 40
[b] ch. 4. 34
[c] Ex. 34. 1
[d] Ex. 25. 10
[e] ch. 4. 13
[f] Ex. 25. 16
[g] Ex. 37. 1-9
[h] Ex. 34. 4
[i] ch. 4. 13; Ex. 34. 28
[k] Ex. 40. 20
[l] Num. 33. 30, 31
[m] Num. 20. 25-28
[n] Num. 33. 33, 34
[o] ch. 31, 9; Num. 3. 6; 18. 1-7
[p] ch. 17. 12; 18. 5; 21. 5
[q] Num. 18. 20, 24
[r] ch. 9. 18
[s] Mic. 6. 8
[t] ch. 6. 5
[u] ch. 4. 29
[v] 1 K. 8. 27; Neh. 9. 6; Ps. 68. 33; 115. 16
[x] ch. 4. 37
[y] Jer. 4. 4
[z] ch. 9. 6
[a] Josh. 22. 22; Ps. 136. 2
[b] ch. 1. 17
[c] ch. 16. 19
[d] Ex. 22. 22-24; Ps. 68. 5
[e] Lev. 19. 34; Ezek. 47. 22, 23
[f] ch. 11. 22; 13. 4
[g] ch. 5. 11; 6. 13
[h] Ps. 109. 1; 148. 14
[i] Gen. 46. 27
[k] ch. 1. 10
[l] ch. 6. 5; 10. 12
[m] Lev. 18. 30; 22. 9
[n] ch. 4. 34

[1] Heb. *words*.

[2] Or, *the wells of the children of Jaakan*

[3] Or, *out of*

[4] Or, *instruction*

Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of
Egypt, and unto all his land;
4 and what he did unto the army
of Egypt, unto their horses, and
to their chariots; [a] how he made
the water of the Red Sea to overflow
them as they pursued after
you, and how Jehovah hath destroyed
them unto this day; 5 and
what he did unto you in the wilderness,
until ye came unto this
place; 6 and [b] what he did unto
Dathan and Abiram, the sons of
Eliab, the son of Reuben; how
the earth opened its mouth, and
swallowed them up, and their
households, and their tents, and
[c] every living thing that followed
them, in the midst of all Israel:
7 but your eyes have seen all the
great work of Jehovah which he
did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the
commandment which I command
thee this day, [d] that ye may be
strong, and go in and possess the
land, whither ye go over to possess
it; 9 [e] and that ye may prolong
your days in the land, which
Jehovah sware unto your fathers
to give unto them and to their
seed, a land flowing with milk
and honey. 10 For the land,
whither thou goest in to possess
it, is not as the land of Egypt,
from whence ye came out, where
thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst
it with thy foot, as a garden
of herbs; 11 but the land, whither
ye go over to possess it, is a land
of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh
water of the rain of heaven, 12 a
land which Jehovah thy God [1] careth
for: the eyes of Jehovah thy
God are always upon it, from the
beginning of the year even unto
the end of the year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if
ye shall hearken diligently unto
my commandments which I command
you this day, [f] to love Jehovah
your God, and to serve him
[g] with all your heart and with all
your soul, 14 that [h] I will give the
rain of your land in its season,
the former rain and the latter
rain, that thou mayest gather in
thy grain, and thy new wine, and
thine oil. 15 And I will give grass
in thy fields for thy cattle, and
[i] thou shalt eat and be full.
16 Take heed to yourselves, lest
your heart be deceived, and ye
turn aside, and serve other gods,
and worship them; 17 and the
anger of Jehovah be kindled
against you, and he shut up the
heavens, [k] so that there shall be
no rain, and the land shall not
yield its fruit; and [l] ye perish
quickly from off the good land
which Jehovah giveth you.

18 [m] Therefore shall ye lay up
these my words in your heart and
in your soul; and ye shall bind
them for a sign upon your hand,
and they shall be for frontlets
between your eyes. 19 [n] And ye
shall teach them your children,
talking of them, when thou sittest
in thy house, and when thou
walkest by the way, and when
thou liest down, and when thou
risest up. 20 [o] And thou shalt
write them upon the door-posts
of thy house, and upon thy gates;
21 that your days may be multiplied,
and the days of your children,
in the land which Jehovah
sware unto your fathers to give
them, as the days of the heavens
above the earth. 22 For if ye
shall [p] diligently keep all this commandment
which I command you,
to do it, [q] to love Jehovah your
God, to walk in all his ways, and
[r] to cleave unto him; 23 then will
Jehovah drive out all these nations
from before you, and ye shall dispossess
nations greater and mightier
than yourselves. 24 [s] Every
place whereon the sole of your
foot shall tread shall be yours:
[t] from the wilderness, and Lebanon,
from the river, the river Euphrates,
even unto the [2] hinder sea
shall be your border. 25 [u] There
shall no man be able to stand before
you: Jehovah your God shall
lay the fear of you and the dread
of you upon all the land that ye
shall tread upon, as he hath spoken
unto you.

26 [v] Behold, I set before you
this day a blessing and a curse:
27 the blessing, if ye shall hearken
unto the commandments of Jehovah
your God, which I command
you this day; 28 and the curse, if
ye shall not hearken unto the
commandments of Jehovah your
God, but turn aside out of the way
which I command you this day,
to go after other gods, which ye

---

[a] Ex. 14. 28
[b] Num. 16. 31-33
[c] Num. 26. 10, 11
[d] ch. 31. 6, 7, 23
[e] ch. 4. 40; 5. 33; 6. 2
[f] ver. 1
[g] ch. 4. 29
[h] ch. 28. 12
[i] ch. 6. 11
[k] ch. 28. 24
[l] ch. 4. 26
[m] ch. 6. 8; Ex. 12. 14; 13. 9, 16
[n] ch. 4. 9, 10; 6. 7
[o] ch. 6. 9
[p] ch. 6. 17
[q] ver. 1
[r] ch. 10. 20
[s] Josh. 1. 3
[t] ch. 1. 7, 8; Gen. 15. 18; Ex. 23. 31
[u] ch. 7. 24; Ex. 23. 27
[v] ch. 30. 1, 19

[1] Heb. *seeketh after.*

[2] That is, *western.*

All Offerings to be made in One Place. Flesh, but not Blood or consecrated Things, may be eaten at home

have not known. 29 And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, [a]that thou shalt set the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. 30 Are they not beyond the Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites that dwell in the Arabah, over against [b]Gilgal, beside [c]the [1]oaks of Moreh? 31 For ye are to pass over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth you, and [d]ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. 32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and the ordinances which I set before you this day.

12 These are the statutes and the ordinances which ye shall observe to do in the land which Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath given thee to possess it, [e]all the days that ye live upon the earth. 2 Ye shall surely destroy all the places wherein the nations that ye shall dispossess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: 3 and [f]ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their [2]pillars, and burn their Asherim with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods; and ye shall destroy their name out of that place. 4 Ye shall not do so unto Jehovah your God. 5 [g]But unto the place which Jehovah your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come; 6 and thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and the firstlings of your herd and of your flock: 7 and there ye shall eat before Jehovah your God, and ye [h]shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee. 8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes; 9 for ye are not as yet come to [i]the rest and to the [k]inheritance, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. 10 But when ye go over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which Jehovah your God causeth you to inherit, and [l]he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; 11 [m]then it shall come to pass that to the place which Jehovah your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto Jehovah. 12 And ye shall [n]rejoice before Jehovah your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the [o]Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as [p]he hath no portion nor inheritance with you. 13 [q]Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest; 14 but in the place which Jehovah shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 [r]Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh within all thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of [s]the gazelle, and as of the hart. 16 [t]Only ye shall not eat the blood; [u]thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water. 17 [v]Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy grain, or of thy new wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill-offerings, nor the heave-offering of thy hand; 18 but thou shalt eat them before Jehovah thy God in [x]the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the [y]Levite that is within thy

[1] Or, *terebinths*

[2] Or, *obelisks*

[a] ch. 27. 12; Josh. 8. 33
[b] Josh. 4. 19
[c] Gen. 12. 6
[d] ch. 17. 14; Josh. 21. 43
[e] ch. 4. 9
[f] ch. 7. 5
[g] ver. 11, 13; Ex. 20. 24
[h] ver. 12, 18; ch. 14. 26; 28. 47
[i] ch. 3. 20; 25. 19; Ps. 95. 11
[k] ch. 4. 21
[l] Josh. 11. 23
[m] ver. 5
[n] ver. 7
[o] ver. 18, 19; ch. 26. 11-13
[p] ch. 10. 9
[q] ver. 5, 11
[r] ver. 20-23
[s] ver. 22; ch. 14. 5
[t] Lev. 17. 10-12
[u] ch. 15. 23
[v] ver. 26
[x] ver. 5
[y] ver. 12

gates: and thou shalt [a]rejoice before Jehovah thy God in all that thou puttest thy hand unto. 19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest in thy land.

20 When Jehovah thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul desireth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, after all the desire of thy soul. 21 If the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to put his name there, be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which Jehovah hath given thee, as I have commanded thee; and thou mayest eat within thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul. 22 Even as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat thereof: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof alike. 23 Only be sure that thou [b]eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou shalt not eat the life with the flesh. 24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water. 25 Thou shalt not eat it; that [c]it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of Jehovah. 26 [d]Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which Jehovah shall choose: 27 and thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of Jehovah thy God; and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of Jehovah thy God; and [e]thou shalt eat the flesh. 28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that [f]it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

29 When Jehovah thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest in to dispossess them, and thou dispossessest them, and dwellest in their land; 30 take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared [1]to follow them, after that they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods? [2]even so will I do likewise. 31 [g]Thou shalt not do so unto Jehovah thy God: for every abomination to Jehovah, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; [h]for even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.

32 [i]What thing soever I command you, that shall ye observe to do: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

13 [k]If there arise in the midst of thee a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he give thee a sign or a wonder, 2 and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, [l]Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; 3 thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams: for Jehovah your God [m]proveth you, to know whether [n]ye love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul. 4 Ye shall walk after Jehovah your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and [o]cleave unto him. 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be [p]put to death, because he hath spoken [3]rebellion against Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage, [q]to draw thee aside out of the way which Jehovah thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

6 [r]If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, that is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, [s]Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; 7 of the gods of the peoples that are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

[a] ver. 7
[b] ver. 16
[c] ch. 4. 40
[d] ver. 17
[e] Lev. 3. 1-17
[f] ch. 4. 40
[g] ch. 9. 5
[h] ch. 18. 10; Lev. 18. 21; Ps. 106. 37
[i] ch. 4. 2
[k] Mt. 24. 24; Mk. 13. 22
[l] ver. 6, 13
[m] ch. 8. 2, 16; Ex. 20. 20
[n] ch. 6. 5
[o] ch. 10. 20
[p] ver. 9, 15; ch. 17. 5
[q] ver. 10; ch. 4. 19
[r] ch. 17. 2-7; 29. 18
[s] ver. 2

[1] Heb. *after them.*

[2] Or, *that I also may do likewise*

[Ch. xiii. 1 in Heb.]

[3] Heb. *turning aside.*

Cautions against Seduction to Idolatry. Disfigurement for the Dead forbidden. Clean and Unclean Animals

8 thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; [a]neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: 9 [b]but thou shalt surely kill him; [c]thy hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. 10 And thou shalt stone him to death with stones, because he hath sought [d]to draw thee away from Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is in the midst of thee.

12 If thou shalt hear tell [1]concerning one of thy cities, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to dwell there, saying, 13 Certain [2]base fellows are gone out from the midst of thee, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, [e]Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; 14 then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in the midst of thee, 15 [f]thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [3]destroying it utterly, and all that is therein and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. 16 [g]And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof [4]every whit, unto Jehovah thy God: and it shall be a [5]heap for ever; it shall not be built again. 17 And there shall cleave nought of the devoted thing to thy hand; that Jehovah may turn from [h]the fierceness of his anger, and [i]show thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and [k]multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; 18 when thou shalt hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

14 Ye are the children of Jehovah your God: [l]ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. 2 For thou art [m]a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, and Jehovah hath chosen thee to be a people for his own possession, [6]above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. 4 [n]These are the beasts which ye may eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat, 5 the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the antelope, and the chamois. 6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and hath the hoof cloven in two, *and* [7]cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that may ye eat. 7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that have the hoof cloven: the camel, and the hare, and the coney; because they chew the cud but part not the hoof, they are unclean unto you. 8 And the swine, because he parteth the hoof but cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you: of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcasses ye shall not touch.

9 These ye may eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales may ye eat; 10 and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat; it is unclean unto you.

11 Of all clean birds ye may eat. 12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the gier-eagle, and the ospray, 13 and the glede, and the falcon, and the kite after its kind, 14 and every raven after its kind, 15 and the ostrich, and the night-hawk, and the seamew, and the hawk after its kind, 16 the little owl, and the great owl, and the horned owl, 17 and the pelican, and the vulture, and the cormorant, 18 and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. 19 And all winged creeping things are unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten. 20 Of all clean birds ye may eat.

21 Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou mayest give it unto the sojourner that is

[a] ch. 7. 2
[b] ver. 5
[c] ch. 17. 7; Lev. 24. 14
[d] ver. 5
[e] ver. 2
[f] ver. 5
[g] ch. 7. 25, 26
[h] Ex. 32. 12; Num. 25. 4
[i] ch. 30. 3
[k] ch. 7. 13
[l] Lev. 21. 5
[m] ch. 7. 6
[n] Lev. 11. 1-45; Acts 10. 14

[1] Or, *in*
[2] Heb. *sons of worthlessness.*
[3] Heb. *devoting it.*
[4] Or, *as a whole burnt-offering*
[5] Or, *mound* Heb. *tel.*
[6] Or, *out of*
[7] Heb. *bringeth up.*

Tithes prescribed. Seventh Year of Release for Debt. Release of Bond-servants

within thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto a foreigner: for thou art [a] a holy people unto Jehovah thy God. [b] Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

22 Thou shalt surely tithe all the increase of thy seed, that which cometh forth from the field year by year. 23 And thou shalt eat before Jehovah thy God, [c] in the place which he shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy grain, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herd and of thy flock; that thou mayest [d] learn to fear Jehovah thy God always. 24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far from thee, which Jehovah thy God shall choose, [e] to set his name there, when Jehovah thy God shall bless thee; 25 then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thy hand, and shalt go unto the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose: 26 and thou shalt bestow the money for whatsoever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul asketh of thee; and [f] thou shalt eat there before Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thy household. 27 And [g] the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him; [h] for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee.

28 [i] At the end of every three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase in the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates: 29 and the Levite, [k] because he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee, and [l] the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates, shall come, and [m] shall eat and be satisfied; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hand which thou doest.

15 [n] At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release. 2 And this is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release that which he hath lent unto his neighbor; he shall not exact it of his neighbor and his brother; because Jehovah's release hath been proclaimed. 3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it: but whatsoever of thine is with thy brother thy hand shall [1] release. 4 Howbeit there shall be no poor with thee; (for Jehovah will surely bless thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it;) 5 if only thou diligently hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all this commandment which I command thee this day. 6 [o] For Jehovah thy God will bless thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.

7 If there be with thee [p] a poor man, one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates in thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy poor brother; 8 but thou shalt surely open thy hand unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need *in that* which he wanteth. 9 Beware that there be not a base thought in thy heart, saying, [q] The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou give him nought; and he [r] cry unto Jehovah against thee, and it be sin unto thee. 10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thy heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him; because that for this thing Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy work, and in all that thou puttest thy hand unto. 11 [s] For the poor will never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thy hand unto thy brother, to thy needy, and to thy poor, in thy land.

12 [t] If thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. 13 And when thou lettest him go free from thee, thou shalt not let him go empty: 14 thou

[a] ver. 2
[b] Ex. 23. 19; 34. 26
[c] ch. 12. 5
[d] ch. 4. 10
[e] ch. 12. 5
[f] ch. 12. 7
[g] ch. 12. 12
[h] ch. 10. 9
[i] ch. 26. 12
[k] ch. 10. 9
[l] ch. 16. 11, 14; 24. 19-21; 26. 12
[m] ch. 6. 11
[n] ch. 31. 10
[o] ch. 28. 12, 13
[p] ver. 11
[q] ver. 1
[r] ch. 24. 15; Ex. 22. 23
[s] Mt. 26. 11; Mk. 14. 7; Jn. 12. 8
[t] Ex. 21. 2-6; Lev. 25. 39-43

[1] Or, *release: save when there &c.*

shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy threshing-floor, and out of thy winepress; as Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. 15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and Jehovah thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day. 16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go out from thee; because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with thee; 17 then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy [1]servant for ever. And also unto thy [2]maid-servant thou shalt do likewise. 18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him go free from thee; for to the double of the hire of a hireling hath he served thee six years: and Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 [a]All the firstling males that are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto Jehovah thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy herd, nor shear the firstling of thy flock. 20 [b]Thou shalt eat it before Jehovah thy God year by year in the place which Jehovah shall choose, thou and thy household. 21 [c]And if it have any blemish, *as if it be* lame or blind, any ill blemish whatsoever, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto Jehovah thy God. 22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *shall eat it* alike, as [d]the gazelle, and as the hart. 23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it out upon the ground as water.

16 Observe [e]the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto Jehovah thy God; for in the month of Abib Jehovah thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. 2 And thou shalt sacrifice the passover unto Jehovah thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which Jehovah shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. 3 [f]Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt [g]all the days of thy life. 4 And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificest the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. 5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee; 6 but [h]at the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. 7 And thou shalt [3]roast and eat it in the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. 8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread; and on the seventh day shall be [i]a solemn assembly to Jehovah thy God; thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 [k]Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: from the time thou beginnest to put the sickle to the standing grain shalt thou begin to number seven weeks. 10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto Jehovah thy God [4]with a tribute of a freewill-offering of thy hand, which thou shalt give, according as Jehovah thy God blesseth thee: 11 and thou shalt [l]rejoice before Jehovah thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and [m]the Levite that is within thy gates, and [n]the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in the midst of thee, in the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. 12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 [o]Thou shalt keep the feast of [5]tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in from thy threshing-floor and from thy winepress: 14 and thou shalt

[1] Or, *bondman*

[2] Or, *bondwoman*

[3] Or, *boil*

[4] Or, *after the measure of the* &c.

[5] Heb. *booths.*

[a] Ex. 13. 2

[b] Lev. 7. 15-18

[c] Lev. 22. 19-25

[d] ch. 12. 15, 16

[e] Ex. 12. 2

[f] Ex. 12. 8, 15

[g] ch. 4. 9

[h] ch. 12. 5

[i] Lev. 23. 36

[k] Ex. 23. 16; 34. 22; Lev. 23. 15; Num. 28. 26

[l] ch. 12. 7

[m] ch. 12. 12

[n] ch. 14. 29

[o] Lev. 23. 34-43

[a]rejoice in thy feast, thou, and
thy son, and thy daughter, and
thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant,
and the Levite, and the
sojourner, and the fatherless, and
the widow, that are within thy
gates. 15 Seven days shalt thou
keep a feast unto Jehovah thy
God in the place which Jehovah
shall choose; because Jehovah
thy God will bless thee in all
thine increase, and in all the
work of thy hands, and thou shalt
be altogether joyful. 16 [b]Three
times in a year shall all thy
males appear before Jehovah thy
God in the place which he shall
choose: in the feast of unleavened
bread, and in the feast of weeks,
and in the feast of tabernacles;
and [c]they shall not appear before
Jehovah empty: 17 every man
[1]shall give as he is able, according
to the blessing of Jehovah thy
God which he hath given thee.

18 Judges and officers shalt
thou make thee in all thy gates,
which Jehovah thy God giveth
thee, according to thy tribes; and
they shall judge the people with
righteous judgment. 19 [d]Thou
shalt not wrest justice: thou shalt
not respect persons; neither shalt
thou take a bribe; for a bribe
doth blind the eyes of the wise,
and pervert the [2]words of the
righteous. 20 [3]That which is
altogether just shalt thou follow,
that [e]thou mayest live, and inherit
the land which Jehovah
thy God giveth thee.

21 [f]Thou shalt not plant thee
an Asherah of any kind of tree
beside the altar of Jehovah thy
God, which thou shalt make thee.
22 Neither shalt thou set thee
up a [4]pillar; which Jehovah thy
God hateth.

17 [g]Thou shalt not sacrifice
unto Jehovah thy God an
ox, or a sheep, wherein is a blemish,
or any thing evil; for that is
an abomination unto Jehovah thy
God.

2 [h]If there be found in the
midst of thee, within any of thy
gates which Jehovah thy God
giveth thee, man or woman, that
doeth that which is evil in the
sight of Jehovah thy God, in
transgressing his covenant, 3 and
hath gone and served other gods,
and worshipped them, or the sun,
or the moon, or any of the host
of heaven, which I have not commanded;
4 and it be told thee, and
thou hast heard of it, then shalt
thou inquire diligently; and, behold,
if it be true, and the thing
certain, that such abomination is
wrought in Israel, 5 then shalt
thou bring forth that man or that
woman, who hath done this evil
thing, unto thy gates, even the
man or the woman; and thou
shalt stone them to death with
stones. 6 [i]At the mouth of two
witnesses, or three witnesses, shall
he that is to die be put to death;
at the mouth of one witness he
shall not be put to death. 7 [k]The
hand of the witnesses shall be first
upon him to put him to death,
and afterward the hand of all the
people. So thou shalt put away
the evil from the midst of thee.

8 If there arise a matter too
hard for thee in judgment, between
blood and blood, between
plea and plea, and between stroke
and stroke, being matters of controversy
within thy gates; then
shalt thou arise, and get thee
up unto [l]the place which Jehovah
thy God shall choose; 9 and
thou shalt come unto [m]the priests
the Levites, and unto the judge
that shall be in those days: and
thou shalt inquire; and they shall
show thee the sentence of judgment.
10 And thou shalt do
according to the tenor of the sentence
which they shall show thee
from that place which Jehovah
shall choose; and thou shalt observe
to do according to all that
they shall teach thee: 11 [n]according
to the tenor of the law which
they shall teach thee, and according
to the judgment which they
shall tell thee, thou shalt do; thou
shalt not turn aside from the sentence
which they shall show thee,
to the right hand, nor to the left.
12 And the man that doeth [o]presumptuously,
in not hearkening
unto the priest that standeth to
minister there before Jehovah thy
God, or unto the judge, even that
man shall die: and thou shalt
put away the evil from Israel.
13 And all the people shall hear,
and fear, and do no more [p]presumptuously.

---

[a] ver. 11
[b] Ex. 23. 14–17; 34. 23, 24
[c] Ex. 22. 29; 34. 20
[d] ch. 1. 17; 10. 17
[e] ch. 4. 1
[f] ch. 7. 5
[g] ch. 15. 21
[h] ch. 13. 6–11
[i] ch. 19. 15; Num. 35. 30
[k] ch. 13. 9; Lev. 24. 14
[l] ch. 12. 5
[m] ch. 19. 17
[n] ch. 25 1
[o] ver. 13; ch. 1. 43; 18. 20
[p] ver. 12

[1] Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*
[2] Or, *cause*
[3] Heb. *Justice, justice.*
[4] Or, *obelisk*

14 When thou art come unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and [a] shall possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [b] I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are round about me; 15 thou shalt surely set him king over thee, whom Jehovah thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee; thou mayest not put a foreigner over thee, who is not thy brother. 16 [c] Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor [d] cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he may multiply horses; forasmuch as Jehovah hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. 17 [e] Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of [f] *that which is* before the priests the Levites: 19 and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein [g] all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them; 20 that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, [h] and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Israel.

18 [i] The priests the Levites, [1] *even* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, and his inheritance. 2 And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: Jehovah is their inheritance, as he hath spoken unto them. 3 [k] And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. 4 The first-fruits of thy grain, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. 5 [l] For Jehovah thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of Jehovah, him and his sons for ever.

6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and come with all the desire of his soul unto the place which Jehovah shall choose; 7 then he shall minister in the name of Jehovah his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, who stand there before Jehovah. 8 [m] They shall have like portions to eat, besides that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do [n] after the abominations of those nations. 10 There shall not be found with thee any one [o] that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one that useth divination, one [p] that practiseth augury, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, 11 or a charmer, or a consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer. 12 For whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto Jehovah: and because of these abominations Jehovah thy God doth drive them out from before thee. 13 [q] Thou shalt be perfect with Jehovah thy God. 14 For these nations, that thou shalt dispossess, hearken unto them that practise augury, and unto diviners; but as for thee, Jehovah thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

15 [r] Jehovah thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; 16 [s] according to all that thou desiredst of Jehovah thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of Jehovah my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. 17 [t] And Jehovah said unto me, They have well said that which they have spoken. 18 I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee; and I will put my words in his

[a] ch. 11. 31; Josh. 21. 43
[b] 1 S. 8. 5, 19, 20
[c] 1 K. 4. 26; 10. 26-29
[d] Is. 31. 1; Ezek. 17. 15
[e] 2 S. 5. 13; 12. 11; 1 K. 11. 3, 4
[f] ch. 31. 24-26
[g] ch. 4. 9, 10
[h] ch. 5. 32
[i] ch. 10. 9; 1 Cor. 9. 13
[k] Lev. 7. 32-34; Num. 18. 11, 12
[l] Ex. 28. 9
[m] Lev. 27. 30-33; Num. 18. 21-24
[n] ch. 9. 5
[o] ch. 12. 31
[p] Ex. 22. 18; Lev. 19. 26, 31; 20. 6; Jer. 27. 9, 10; Mal. 3. 5
[q] Mt. 5. 48; Gen. 6. 9; 17. 1
[r] Acts 3. 22; 7. 37; Jn. 1. 21, 25
[s] ch. 5. 23-27; Ex. 20. 18, 19
[t] ch. 5. 28

[1] Or, and

The False Prophet. Cities of Refuge. Laws concerning Landmarks and Testimony

mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. 19 [a] And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

20 But the prophet, that shall speak a word [b] presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or [c] that shall speak in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die. 21 And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word which Jehovah hath not spoken? 22 when a prophet speaketh in the name of Jehovah, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which Jehovah hath not spoken: the prophet hath spoken it [d] presumptuously, thou shalt not be afraid of him.

19 [e] When Jehovah thy God shall cut off the nations, whose land Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; 2 [f] thou shalt set apart three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it. 3 Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the borders of thy land, which Jehovah thy God causeth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee thither.

4 [g] And this is the case of the manslayer, that shall flee thither and live: whoso killeth his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in time past; 5 as when a man goeth into the forest with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the [1] head slippeth from [2] the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbor, so that he dieth; he shall flee unto one of these cities and live: 6 lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. 7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt set apart three cities for thee. 8 And if Jehovah thy God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; 9 if thou shalt keep all this commandment to do it, which I command thee this day, [h] to love Jehovah thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, besides these three: 10 that [3] innocent blood be not shed in the midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and [i] so blood be upon thee.

11 But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally so that he dieth, and he flee into one of these cities; 12 then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. 13 [k] Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away [4] the innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 [l] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbor's landmark, which they of old time have set, in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 [m] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established. 16 [n] If an unrighteous witness rise up against any man to testify against him of [5] wrong-doing, 17 then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand [o] before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges that shall be in those days; 18 and the judges [p] shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and have testified falsely against his brother; 19 then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to do unto his brother: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee. 20 And those that remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in the midst of

---

[a] Acts 3. 23; Heb. 12. 25
[b] ch. 17. 12
[c] ch. 13. 1, 2
[d] ver. 20
[e] ch. 6. 10, 11
[f] ch. 4. 41
[g] Num. 35. 9–34
[h] ch. 6. 5
[i] ch. 21. 1-9; Num. 35. 33
[k] ch. 7. 2
[l] ch. 27. 17
[m] ch. 17. 6; Num. 35. 30; Mt. 18. 16; 2 Cor. 13. 1
[n] Ex. 23. 1
[o] ch. 17. 9
[p] ch. 25. 1

[1] Heb. *iron.*
[2] Or, *the tree*
[3] Or, *the blood of an innocent man*
[4] Or, *the blood of the innocent*
[5] Or, *rebellion* See ch. 13. 5.

Exemption from Military Service. Rules of Warfare. Expiation for an Unknown Murderer's Crime

thee. 21 And [a]thine eye shall not pity; [b]life *shall go* for life, [c]eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, [d]thou shalt not be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God is with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 2 And it shall be, when ye draw nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, 3 and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye draw nigh this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint; [e]fear not, nor tremble, neither be ye affrighted at them; 4 for Jehovah your God [f]is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. 5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. 6 And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not used the fruit thereof? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use the fruit thereof. 7 [g]And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. 8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [h]What man is there that is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as his heart. 9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint captains of hosts at the head of the people.

10 When thou drawest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. 11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that are found therein shall become [1]tributary unto thee, and shall serve thee. 12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it: 13 and when Jehovah thy God delivereth it into thy hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: 14 but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take for a prey unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee. 15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. 16 [i]But of the cities of these peoples, that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth; 17 but thou shalt [2]utterly destroy them: the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; 18 that they teach you not to do [k]after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so would ye sin against Jehovah your God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by wielding an axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down; for is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged of thee? 20 Only the trees of which thou knowest that they are not trees for food, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

21 If one be found slain in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath smitten him; 2 then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain: 3 and it shall be, that the city which is nearest unto the slain man, even the elders of that city

[a] ver. 13
[b] Ex. 21. 23; Lev. 24. 20
[c] Mt. 5. 38
[d] ch. 3. 22; 7. 18; 31. 6, 8
[e] ver. 1; Josh. 23. 10
[f] ch. 1. 30
[g] ch. 24. 5
[h] Judg. 7. 3
[i] ch. 7. 1-5; Ex. 23. 31-33
[k] ch. 9. 5

---

[1] Or, *subject to taskwork*

[2] Heb. *devote.*

shall take a heifer of the herd, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke; 4 and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley. 5 And [a] the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them Jehovah thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of Jehovah; and according to their word shall every controversy and every stroke be. 6 And all the elders of that city, who are nearest unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley; 7 and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. 8 Forgive, O Jehovah, thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and suffer not [b] innocent blood *to remain* in the midst of thy people Israel. And the blood shall be forgiven them. 9 [c] So shalt thou put away the innocent blood from the midst of thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of Jehovah.

10 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and Jehovah thy God delivereth them into thy hands, and thou carriest them away captive, 11 and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and thou hast a desire unto her, and wouldest take her to thee to wife; 12 then thou shalt bring her home to thy house; and she shall [d] shave her head, and pare her nails; 13 and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thy house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. 14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not deal with her [1] as a slave, because thou hast humbled her.

15 If a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the first-born son be hers that was hated; 16 then it shall be, in the day that he causeth his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved the first-born [2] before the son of the hated, who is the first-born: 17 but he shall acknowledge the first-born, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath; for he is the [e] beginning of his strength; the right of the first-born is his.

18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, that will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and, though they chasten him, will not hearken unto them; 19 then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; 20 and they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard. 21 [f] And all the men of his city shall stone him to death with stones: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a sin [g] worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree; 23 [h] his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely bury him the same day; for [i] he that is hanged is [3] accursed of God; that thou defile not thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

22

[k] Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely bring them again unto thy brother. 2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it home to thy house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him. 3 And so shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his garment; and so shalt thou do with every

[a] ch. 17. 9-11; ch. 19. 17
[b] Num. 35. 33, 34
[c] ch. 19. 13
[d] Lev. 14. 8, 9; Num. 6. 9
[e] Gen. 49. 3
[f] Lev. 20. 2, 27; 24. 14-23; Num. 15. 35, 36
[g] Mt. 26. 66; Mk. 14. 64
[h] Josh. 8. 29; 10. 26, 27; Jn. 19. 31
[i] Gal. 3. 13
[k] Ex. 23. 4, 5

[1] Or, *as a chattel*

[2] Or, *during the lifetime of*

[3] Heb. *the curse of God.*

Sundry Laws. Laws of Chastity

lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found: thou mayest not hide thyself. 4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 A woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment; for whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, [a]thou shalt not take the dam with the young: 7 thou shalt surely let the dam go, but the young thou mayest take unto thyself; [b]that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any man fall from thence.

9 [c]Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds of seed, lest the [1]whole fruit be [2]forfeited, the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of the vineyard. 10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together. 11 [d]Thou shalt not wear a mingled stuff, wool and linen together.

12 [e]Thou shalt make thee [3]fringes upon the four borders of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

13 [f]If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her, 14 and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came nigh to her, I found not in her the tokens of virginity; 15 then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate; 16 and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her; 17 and, lo, he hath laid shameful things *to her charge*, saying, I found not in thy daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the garment before the elders of the city. 18 And the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him; 19 and they shall fine him a hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. 20 But if this thing be true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the damsel; 21 then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she hath [g]wrought folly in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

22 [h]If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away the evil from Israel.

23 [i]If there be a damsel that is a virgin betrothed unto a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; 24 then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them to death with stones; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbor's wife: so thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee.

25 But if the man find the damsel that is betrothed in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die: 26 but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbor, and slayeth him, even so is this matter; 27 for he found her in the field, the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

28 [k]If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, that is not betrothed,

[1] Heb. *fulness.*

[2] Heb. *consecrated.*

[3] Or, *twisted threads*

[a] Lev. 22. 28
[b] ch. 4. 40
[c] Lev. 19. 19
[d] Lev. 19. 19
[e] Num. 15. 37-41; Mt. 23. 5
[f] ch. 24. 1
[g] ch. 23. 17, 18; Lev. 19. 29; 21. 9
[h] Lev. 20. 10; Ezek. 16. 38; Jn. 8. 5
[i] Lev. 19. 20-22
[k] Ex. 22. 16

and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; 29 then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

[Ch. xxiii. 1 in Heb.] 30 [a]A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23

[b]He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of Jehovah.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of Jehovah; even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the assembly of Jehovah.

3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of Jehovah; even to the tenth generation shall none belonging to them enter into the assembly of Jehovah for ever: 4 because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee [c]Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of [1]Mesopotamia, to curse thee. 5 Nevertheless Jehovah thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but Jehovah thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because Jehovah thy God [d]loved thee. 6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a sojourner in his land. 8 The children of the third generation that are born unto them shall enter into the assembly of Jehovah.

9 When thou goest forth in camp against thine enemies, then thou shalt keep thee from every evil thing. 10 [e]If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of that which chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: 11 but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall bathe himself in water; and when the sun is down, he shall come within the camp. 12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: 13 and thou shalt have a [2]paddle among thy weapons; and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: 14 for [f]Jehovah thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he may not see [3]an unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 Thou shalt not deliver unto his master a servant that is escaped from his master unto thee: 16 he shall dwell with thee, in the midst of thee, in the place which he shall choose within one of thy gates, where it pleaseth him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 [g]There shall be no [4]prostitute of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a [5]sodomite of the sons of Israel. 18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot, or the wages of a [h]dog, into the house of Jehovah thy God for any vow: for even both these are an abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

19 [i]Thou shalt not lend upon interest to thy brother; interest of money, interest of victuals, interest of any thing that is lent upon interest: 20 [k]unto a foreigner thou mayest lend upon interest; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon interest, that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all that thou puttest thy hand unto, in the land whither thou goest in to possess it.

21 [l]When thou shalt vow a vow unto Jehovah thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it: for Jehovah thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. 22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. 23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt observe and do; according as thou hast vowed unto Jehovah thy God, a freewill-offering, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbor's vineyard, then thou

---

[a] ch. 27. 20
[b] Lev. 21. 20; 22. 24
[c] Num. 22. 5; 23. 7; 2 Pet. 2. 15; Jude 11
[d] ch. 4. 37
[e] Lev. 15. 16
[f] Lev. 26. 12
[g] ch. 22. 21
[h] Lev. 18. 22; 20. 13
[i] Ex. 22. 25; Lev. 25. 35-37
[k] ch. 28. 12
[l] Num. 30. 1, 2; Mt. 5. 33

[1] Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*
[2] Or, *shovel*
[3] Heb. *nakedne of any thing.*
[4] Heb. *kedeshah.* See Gen. 38. 21.
[5] Heb. *kadesh.*

Sundry Laws

mayest eat of grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel. 25 [a]When thou comest into thy neighbor's standing grain, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbor's standing grain.

24 When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, then it shall be, if she find no favor in his eyes, because he hath found some [b]unseemly thing in her, that [c]he shall write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. 2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*. 3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, who took her to be his wife; 4 her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before Jehovah: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

5 [d]When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not go out in the host, neither shall he be charged with any business: he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer his wife whom he hath taken.

6 No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone to pledge; for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 [e]If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and he deal with him [1]as a slave, or sell him; then that thief shall die: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

8 [f]Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do. 9 Remember what Jehovah thy God did [g]unto Miriam, by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt.

10 [h]When thou dost lend thy neighbor any manner of loan, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge. 11 Thou shalt stand without, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring forth the pledge without unto thee. 12 And if he be a poor man, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge; 13 thou shalt surely restore to him the pledge when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his garment, and bless thee: and [i]it shall be righteousness unto thee before Jehovah thy God.

14 [k]Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy sojourners that are in thy land within thy gates: 15 [l]in his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest [m]he cry against thee unto Jehovah, and it be sin unto thee.

16 [n]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

cf. II K. 14^{5,6}

17 [o]Thou shalt not wrest the justice *due* to the sojourner, *or* to the fatherless, nor take the widow's raiment to pledge; 18 but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and Jehovah thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 [p]When thou reapest thy harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be [q]for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hands. 20 [r]When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be [s]for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 21 When thou gatherest *the grapes of* thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it after thee: it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

[a] Mt. 12. 1; Mk. 2. 23; Lk. 6. 1
[b] ch. 22. 13-21; Num. 5. 12, 28
[c] Mt. 5. 31; 19. 7-9; Mk. 10. 4, 5
[d] ch. 20. 7
[e] Ex. 21. 16
[f] Lev. 13. 1-14. 57
[g] Num. 12. 10
[h] Ex. 22. 26, 27
[i] ch. 6. 25
[k] ch. 15. 7-18; Lev. 25. 35-43; 1 Tim. 5. 18
[l] Lev. 19. 13; Jas. 5. 4
[m] ch. 15. 9; Ex. 22. 23
[n] 2 K. 14. 6; 2 Chr. 25. 4; Jer. 31. 29, 30; Ezek. 18. 20
[o] ch. 1. 17; 10. 17; 16. 19
[p] Lev. 19. 9, 10; 23. 22
[q] ch. 14. 29
[r] Lev. 19. 10
[s] ver. 19

[1] Or, *as a chattel*

25 [a]If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, and *the judges* judge them; [b]then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked; 2 and it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his wickedness, by number. 3 [c]Forty stripes he may give him, he shall not exceed; lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 [d]Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the grain*.

5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not be married without unto a stranger: [e]her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her. 6 And it shall be, that the first-born that she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother that is dead, that [f]his name be not blotted out of Israel. 7 [g]And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel; he will not perform the duty of a husband's brother unto me. 8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand, and say, I like not to take her; 9 [h]then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and [i]spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that doth not build up his brother's house. 10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets; 12 then thou shalt cut off her hand, [k]thine eye shall have no pity.

13 [l]Thou shalt not have in thy bag diverse weights, a great and a small. 14 Thou shalt not have in thy house diverse measures, a great and a small. 15 A perfect and just weight shalt thou have; a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be long in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. 16 For all that do such things, *even* all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

17 [m]Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt; 18 how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God. 19 Therefore it shall be, when Jehovah thy God hath given thee [n]rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget.

26 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein, 2 that thou shalt take of [o]the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring in from thy land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee; and thou shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. 3 And thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto Jehovah thy God, that I am come unto the land which Jehovah sware unto our fathers to give us. 4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the altar of Jehovah thy God. 5 And thou shalt answer and say before Jehovah thy God, [p]A [1]Syrian [2]ready to perish was my father;

[a] ch. 17. 8-13; 19. 17
[b] ch. 1. 16, 17
[c] 2 Cor. 11. 24
[d] 1 Cor. 9. 9; 1 Tim. 5. 18
[e] Mt. 22. 24; Mk. 12. 19; Lk. 20. 28
[f] Ruth 4. 5, 10
[g] Ruth 4. 1, 2
[h] Ruth 4. 7, 8
[i] Num. 12. 14
[k] ch. 7. 2
[l] Lev. 19. 35-37
[m] Ex. 17. 8-16
[n] ch. 12. 9
[o] Ex. 22. 29; 23. 16, 19
[p] Gen. 25. 30; 31. 40-42; 43. 1-14

[1] Heb. *Aramean*
[2] Or, *wan- dering* Or, *lost*

and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, [a]few in number; and he became there a nation, [b]great, mighty, and populous. 6 And the Egyptians dealt ill with us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage: 7 and we cried unto Jehovah, the God of our fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and our toil, and our oppression; 8 [c]and Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders; 9 and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, [d]a land flowing with milk and honey. 10 And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which thou, O Jehovah, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before Jehovah thy God, and worship before Jehovah thy God: 11 and thou shalt [e]rejoice in all the good which Jehovah thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thy house, thou, and [f]the Levite, and the sojourner that is in the midst of thee.

12 [g]When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithe of thine increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, then thou shalt give it unto the Levite, to the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled. 13 And thou shalt say before Jehovah thy God, I have put away the hallowed things out of my house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed any of thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them: 14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I put away thereof, being unclean, nor given thereof for the dead: I have hearkened to the voice of Jehovah my God; I have done according to all that thou hast commanded me. 15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the ground which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, [h]a land flowing with milk and honey.

16 This day Jehovah thy God commandeth thee to do these statutes and ordinances: thou shalt therefore keep and do them [i]with all thy heart, and with all thy soul. 17 Thou hast avouched Jehovah this day to be thy God, and that thou wouldest walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances, and hearken unto his voice: 18 and Jehovah hath avouched thee this day to be [k]a people for his own possession, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments; 19 and [l]to make thee high above all nations that he hath made, [1]in praise, and in name, and in honor; and that thou mayest be [m]a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, as he hath spoken.

27 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you this day. 2 [n]And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over the Jordan unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster: 3 and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over; that thou mayest go in unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, [o]a land flowing with milk and honey, as Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath promised thee. 4 And it shall be, when ye are passed over the Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster. 5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto Jehovah thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt lift up no iron *tool* upon them. 6 Thou shalt build the altar of Jehovah thy God of [2]unhewn stones; and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto Jehovah thy God: 7 and thou shalt sacrifice peace-offerings, and shalt eat there; and thou shalt [p]rejoice before Jehovah thy God. 8 And thou shalt write upon the stones

[a] Gen. 46. 27
[b] ch. 1. 10; 10. 22
[c] ch. 4. 34
[d] Ex. 3. 8, 17
[e] ch. 12. 7
[f] ch. 12. 12
[g] ch. 14. 28, 29; Heb. 7. 5, 9, 10
[h] ver. 9
[i] ch. 4. 29
[k] ch. 7. 6
[l] ch. 28. 1, 13
[m] ch. 7. 6
[n] Josh. 8. 30-32
[o] ch. 26. 9
[p] ch. 26. 11

[1] Or, *for a praise, and for a name, and for an honor*

[2] Heb. *whole.*

all the words of this law very plainly.

9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Keep silence, and hearken, O Israel: This day thou art become the people of Jehovah thy God. 10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of Jehovah thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, 12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are passed over the Jordan: [a]Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin. 13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal for the curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. 14 And the Levites shall answer, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 Cursed be the man that maketh [b]a graven or molten image, an abomination unto Jehovah, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and setteth it up in secret. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 [c]Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 [d]Cursed be he that removeth his neighbor's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 [e]Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 [f]Cursed be he that wresteth the justice *due* to the sojourner, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 [g]Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife, because he hath uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 [h]Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [i]Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 [k]Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [l]Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbor in secret. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 [m]Cursed be he that taketh a bribe to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [n]Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

28 [o]And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that Jehovah thy God [p]will set thee on high above all the nations of the earth: 2 and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God. 3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. 4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy beasts, the increase of thy cattle, and the young of thy flock. 5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough. 6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

7 Jehovah will cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thee: they shall come out against thee one way, and shall flee before thee seven ways. 8 Jehovah will command the blessing upon thee in thy barns, and in all that thou puttest thy hand unto; and he will bless thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. 9 Jehovah will establish thee for a holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee; if thou shalt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, and walk in his ways. 10 And all the peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of Jehovah; and they shall be afraid of thee. 11 [q]And Jehovah will make thee plenteous for good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which Jeho-

[a] Josh. 8. 33-35
[b] Ex. 20. 4, 23; 34. 17
[c] Ex. 21. 17; Lev. 20. 9; Ezek. 22. 7
[d] ch. 19. 14
[e] Lev. 19. 14
[f] ch. 24. 17
[g] ch. 22. 30; Lev. 18. 8; 20. 11
[h] Ex. 22. 19; Lev. 18. 23
[i] Lev. 18. 9; 20. 17
[k] Lev. 20. 14
[l] Ex. 21. 12; Lev. 24. 17; Num. 35. 30, 31
[m] Ex. 23. 7
[n] Gal. 3. 10
[o] ch. 7. 12-26; Ex. 23. 22-27; Lev. 26. 3-13
[p] ver. 13; ch. 26. 19
[q] ver. 4

Fearful Consequences of Disobedience

vah sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 Jehovah will open unto thee his good [1]treasure the heavens, to give the rain of thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thy hand: and [a]thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 [b]And Jehovah will make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou shalt hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*, 14 and [c]shalt not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 [d]But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. 16 [e]Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. 17 [f]Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough. 18 [g]Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, the increase of thy cattle, and the young of thy flock. 19 [h]Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

20 [i]Jehovah will send upon thee cursing, discomfiture, and rebuke, in all that thou puttest thy hand unto to do, until thou be destroyed, and until [k]thou perish quickly; because of the evil of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. 21 [l]Jehovah will make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest in to possess it. 22 Jehovah will smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with [2]the sword, and [m]with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until [n]thou perish. 23 And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. 24 [o]Jehovah will make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 [p]Jehovah will cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out one way against them, and shalt flee seven ways before them: and thou shalt [q]be [3]tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth. 26 [r]And thy dead body shall be food unto all birds of the heavens, and unto the beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to frighten them away. 27 [s]Jehovah will smite thee with the boil of Egypt, and with the [4]emerods, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. 28 Jehovah will smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart; 29 and thou shalt [t]grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and robbed alway, and there shall be none to save thee. 30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: [u]thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not use the fruit thereof. 31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to save thee. 32 [v]Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people; and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day: and there shall be nought in the power of thy hand. 33 The fruit of thy ground, and all thy labors, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway; 34 so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. 35 [x]Jehovah will smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil,

[a] ch. 23. 20
[b] ver. 1, 44
[c] ch. 5. 32
[d] Lev. 26. 14-43; Josh. 23. 15
[e] ver. 3
[f] ver. 5
[g] ver. 4
[h] ver. 6
[i] ver. 8
[k] ch. 4. 26
[l] Lev. 26. 25; Num. 14. 12
[m] Am. 4. 9
[n] ch. 4. 29
[o] ver. 12; ch. 11. 17
[p] ver. 7
[q] 2 Chr. 29. 8; Jer. 15. 4
[r] Jer. 7. 33; 16. 4; 19. 7; 34. 20
[s] ver. 60, 61; 7. 15
[t] Ex. 10. 21
[u] Am. 5. 11
[v] ver. 41
[x] ver. 27

[1] Or, *treasury*

[2] Or, as otherwise read, *drought*

[3] Or, *a terror unto all*

[4] Or, *tumors* Or, *plague boils*

whereof thou canst not be healed,
from the sole of thy foot unto
the crown of thy head.
36 [a]Jehovah will bring thee,
and thy king whom thou shalt
set over thee, unto a nation
that thou hast not known, thou
nor thy fathers; and there shalt
thou serve other gods, [b]wood
and stone. 37 And [c]thou shalt
become an astonishment, a proverb,
and a byword, among all
the peoples whither Jehovah shall
lead thee away. 38 [d]Thou shalt
carry much seed out into the
field, and shalt gather little in;
for [e]the locust shall consume
it. 39 [f]Thou shalt plant vineyards
and dress them, but thou
shalt neither drink of the wine,
nor gather *the grapes*; for the
worm shall eat them. 40 [g]Thou
shalt have olive-trees throughout
all thy borders, but thou
shalt not anoint thyself with
the oil; for thine olive shall
cast *its fruit*. 41 [h]Thou shalt
beget sons and daughters, but
they shall not be thine; for they
shall go into captivity. 42 [i]All
thy trees and the fruit of thy
ground shall the locust possess.
43 [k]The sojourner that is in the
midst of thee shall mount up
above thee higher and higher;
and thou shalt come down lower
and lower. 44 [l]He shall lend to
thee, and thou shalt not lend to
him: [m]he shall be the head, and
thou shalt be the tail. 45 And
all these curses shall come upon
thee, and shall pursue thee, and
overtake thee, [n]till thou be
destroyed; because thou hearkenedst
not unto the voice of
Jehovah thy God, to keep his
commandments and his statutes
which he commanded thee:
46 and they shall be upon thee
for a sign and for a wonder, and
upon thy seed for ever.

47 [o]Because thou servedst not
Jehovah thy God with joyfulness,
and with gladness of heart,
by reason of the abundance of all
things; 48 therefore shalt thou
serve thine enemies that Jehovah
shall send against thee, [p]in hunger,
and in thirst, and in nakedness,
and in want of all things:
and he [q]shall put a yoke of iron
upon thy neck, until he have
destroyed thee. 49 [r]Jehovah
will bring a nation against thee
from far, from the end of the
earth, as the eagle flieth; a nation
whose tongue thou shalt not understand;
50 a nation of fierce
countenance, that shall not regard
the person of the old, nor show
favor to the young, 51 and shall
eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the
fruit of thy ground, until thou
be destroyed; that also shall not
leave thee grain, new wine, or
oil, the increase of thy cattle, or
the young of thy flock, until
they have caused thee to perish.
52 [s]And they shall besiege thee
in all thy gates, until thy high
and fortified walls come down,
wherein thou trustedst, throughout
all thy land; and they shall
besiege thee in all thy gates
throughout all thy land, which
Jehovah thy God hath given
thee. 53 [t]And thou shalt eat
the fruit of thine own body, the
flesh of thy sons and of thy
daughters, whom Jehovah thy
God hath given thee, in the
siege and in the distress wherewith
thine enemies shall distress
thee. 54 The man that is tender
among you, and very delicate,
his eye shall be evil toward his
brother, and toward the wife of
his bosom, and toward the remnant
of his children whom he
hath remaining; 55 so that he
will not give to any of them of
the flesh of his children whom
he shall eat, because he hath
nothing left him, in the siege
and in the distress wherewith
thine enemy shall distress thee in
all thy gates. 56 [u]The tender
and delicate woman among you,
who would not adventure to set
the sole of her foot upon the
ground for delicateness and tenderness,
her eye shall be evil
toward the husband of her bosom,
and toward her son, and toward
her daughter, 57 and toward her
[1]young one that cometh out from
between her feet, and toward her
children whom she shall bear;
for she shall eat them for want
of all things secretly, in the siege
and in the distress wherewith
thine enemy shall distress thee
in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to

[a] 2 K. 17. 4, 6; 24. 12, 14; 25. 7, 11
[b] ch. 4. 28
[c] Jer. 19. 8; 29. 18
[d] Is. 5. 10; Mic. 6. 15
[e] Joel 1. 4
[f] Is. 5. 10; 17. 10, 11
[g] Jer. 11. 16; Mic. 6. 15
[h] ver. 32
[i] ver. 38
[k] ver. 13
[l] ver. 12
[m] ver. 13
[n] ch. 4. 25, 26
[o] ch. 12. 7
[p] Lam. 4. 4-6
[q] Jer. 28. 13, 14
[r] Is. 5. 26-30; 7. 18-20
[s] Jer. 10. 17, 18; Zeph. 1. 15, 16
[t] Lev. 26. 29; Jer. 19. 9; Lam. 2. 20
[u] Lam. 4. 10

[1] Or, *afte* *birth*

do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, JEHOVAH THY GOD; 59 then Jehovah will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. 60 [a]And he will bring upon thee again all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. 61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will Jehovah bring upon thee, [b]until thou be destroyed. 62 And ye shall be left few in number, [c]whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou didst not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God. 63 And it shall come to pass, that, as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so Jehovah will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall be [d]plucked from off the land whither thou goest in to possess it. 64 And Jehovah will [e]scatter thee among all peoples, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; and there thou shalt [f]serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers, even wood and stone. 65 And [g]among these nations shalt thou find no ease, and there shall be no rest for the sole of thy foot: but Jehovah will give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and pining of soul; 66 and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear night and day, and shalt have no assurance of thy life. 67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would it were morning! for the fear of thy heart which thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. 68 And Jehovah will bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof [h]I said unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall sell yourselves unto your enemies for bondmen and for bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

29 [i]These are the words of the covenant which Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the [k]covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[Ch.xxviii. 69 in Heb.]

2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; 3 the great trials which thine eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders: 4 but [l]Jehovah hath not given you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. 5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: [m]your clothes are not waxed old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxed old upon thy foot. 6 [n]Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink; that ye may know that I am Jehovah your God. 7 [o]And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: 8 and we took their land, and [p]gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of the Manassites. 9 [q]Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, [r]that ye may [1]prosper in all that ye do.

[Ch.xxix. 1 in Heb.]

10 Ye stand this day all of you before Jehovah your God; your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel, 11 your little ones, your wives, and thy sojourner that is in the midst of thy camps, from [s]the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water; 12 that thou mayest enter into the covenant of Jehovah thy God, and into his oath, which Jehovah thy God maketh with thee this day; 13 that he may establish thee this day unto himself for a people, and that [t]he may be unto thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and as he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

[a] ver. 27
[b] ch. 4. 25, 26
[c] ch. 1. 10
[d] Jer. 12. 14; 45. 4
[e] ch. 4. 27
[f] ch. 4. 28; 29. 26; 32. 17
[g] Lam. 1. 3
[h] Ex. 13. 14
[i] Lev. 26. 46; 27. 34
[k] ch. 5. 2, 3
[l] Rom. 11. 8; Is. 6. 9, 10; Acts 28. 26, 27
[m] ch. 8. 4
[n] ch. 8. 3
[o] ch. 2. 26-3. 17; Num. 21. 21-24, 33-35
[p] ch. 3. 12, 13; Num. 32. 32
[q] ch. 4. 6
[r] Josh. 1. 7
[s] Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27
[t] Gen. 17. 7; Ex. 6. 7

[1] Or, *deal wisely*

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath, 15 but with him that standeth here with us this day before Jehovah our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day; 16 (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the midst of the nations through which ye passed; 17 and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, [a] wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them;) 18 [b] lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from Jehovah our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you [c] a root that beareth [1] gall and wormwood; 19 and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this [2] curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, [3] to destroy the moist with the dry. 20 Jehovah will not pardon him, but then the anger of Jehovah and his jealousy will [d] smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie upon him, and Jehovah will [e] blot out his name from under heaven. 21 And Jehovah will set him apart unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant [f] that is written in this book of the law.

22 And the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after you, and [g] the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses wherewith Jehovah hath made it sick; 23 *and that* the whole land thereof is [h] brimstone, and salt, *and* [i] a burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 24 even all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger? 25 Then men shall say, [k] Because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, 26 and went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods that they knew not, and that he had not [4] given unto them: 27 therefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book; 28 and [l] Jehovah rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as at this day. 29 The secret things belong unto Jehovah our God; but the things that are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, [m] the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind [n] among all the nations, whither Jehovah thy God hath driven thee, 2 and [o] shalt return unto Jehovah thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, [p] with all thy heart, and with all thy soul; 3 that then Jehovah thy God will [5] [q] turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the peoples, whither Jehovah thy God hath [r] scattered thee. 4 If *any of* thine outcasts be in the uttermost parts of heaven, [s] from thence will Jehovah thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: 5 and [t] Jehovah thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and [u] multiply thee above thy fathers. 6 And Jehovah thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, [v] to love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 [x] And Jehovah thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, that persecuted thee. 8 And

[a] ch. 4. 28; 28. 36; Ex. 20. 23
[b] ch. 13. 6
[c] ch. 32. 32; Heb. 12. 15
[d] Ps. 74. 1; 80. 4
[e] ch. 9. 14; Ex. 32. 33; 2 K. 14. 27
[f] ch. 30. 10
[g] Jer. 19. 8; 49. 17; 50. 13
[h] Gen. 19. 24; Is. 34. 9
[i] Is. 1. 7; 64. 11
[k] 2 K. 17. 9-23; 2 Chr. 36. 13-21
[l] Ezek. 19. 12, 13
[m] ver. 15, 19; ch. 11. 26
[n] ch. 28. 64; 29. 28; Lev. 26. 40-45
[o] ch. 4. 29, 30
[p] ch. 4. 29
[q] Gen. 28. 15; 48. 21
[r] ch. 4. 27
[s] Neh. 1. 9; Is. 43. 6; 48. 20; 62. 11
[t] Jer. 29. 14; 30. 3
[u] ch. 7. 13; 13. 17
[v] ch. 6. 5
[x] ch. 7. 15

[1] Heb. *rosh*, a poisonous herb.
[2] Or, *oath* and so ver. 20, 21.
[3] Or, *to add drunkenness to thirst*
[4] Heb. *allotte*
[5] Or, *return to*

thou shalt return and obey the voice of Jehovah, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. 9 [a]And Jehovah thy God will make thee plenteous in all the work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good: for Jehovah will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers; 10 if thou shalt obey the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which [b]are written in this book of the law; if thou turn unto Jehovah thy God [c]with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not too [1]hard for thee, neither is it far off. 12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, [d]Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; 16 in that I command thee this day [e]to love Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, that thou [f]mayest live and multiply, and that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest in to possess it. 17 But if thy heart turn away, and thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; 18 I denounce unto you this day, that [g]ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days in the land, whither thou passest over the Jordan to go in to possess it. 19 [h]I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before thee life and death, [i]the blessing and the curse: therefore choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed; 20 [k]to love Jehovah thy God, to obey his voice, and [l]to cleave unto him; [m]for [2]he is thy life, and the length of thy days; that thou mayest dwell in the land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

31 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. 2 And he said unto them, I am [n]a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: and Jehovah hath said unto me, [o]Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 3 Jehovah thy God, he will go over before thee; he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt dispossess them: *and* [p]Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken. 4 And Jehovah will do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and unto their land; whom he destroyed. 5 And Jehovah will deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them according unto all the commandment which I have commanded you. 6 Be strong and of good courage, [q]fear not, nor be affrighted at them: for Jehovah thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; [r]he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, [s]Be strong and of good courage: for thou shalt go with this people into the land which Jehovah hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And Jehovah, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, [t]he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this law, ch. 12-26 Laws of Dt. and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, [u]that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and unto all the elders of Israel. 10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the set time of [v]the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, 11 when all Israel is come to appear before Jehovah thy God in [x]the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. 12 As-

---

[a] Jer. 31. 27, 28
[b] ch. 29. 21
[c] ch. 4. 29
[d] Rom. 10. 6-8
[e] ch. 6. 5
[f] ver. 19; ch. 4. 1
[g] ch. 4. 26
[h] ch. 4. 26
[i] ver. 1
[k] ch. 6. 5
[l] ch. 10. 20
[m] ch. 4. 1; 32. 47
[n] ch. 34. 7
[o] ch. 1. 37
[p] Num. 27. 18
[q] ch. 20. 1
[r] Heb. 13. 5
[s] ch. 1. 38; 3. 28
[t] ver. 6
[u] ver. 25, 26; 10. 8; Num. 4. 5, 6, 15
[v] ch. 15. 1, 2
[x] ch. 12. 5

[1] Or, *wonderful*

[2] Or, *that*

Joshua commissioned. The Law put beside the Ark. The Song of Moses

semble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and thy sojourner that is within thy gates, that they may [a]learn, and fear Jehovah your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; 13 and that their children, who have not known, may hear, and learn to fear Jehovah your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it.

14 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Behold, [b]thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. [c]And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting. 15 [d]And Jehovah appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood [1]over the door of the Tent. 16 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Behold, [e]thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and [f]this people will rise up, and play the harlot after the strange gods of the land, whither they go to be among them, and [g]will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. 17 [h]Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come upon them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us? 18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. 19 Now therefore [i]write ye this song for you, and teach thou it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. 20 [k]For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, flowing with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and [l]waxed fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. 21 And it shall come to pass, [m]when many evils and troubles are come upon them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they frame this day, before I have brought them into the land which I sware. 22 [n]So Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. 23 [o]And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of good courage; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and [p]I will be with thee.

ch.32 Song of Moses

24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, 25 that Moses commanded the Levites, [q]that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, saying, 26 Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. 27 For I know [r]thy rebellion, and [s]thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah; and how much more after my death? 28 Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and [t]call heaven and earth to witness against them. 29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do that which is evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

ch. [illegible]-26 [illegible]

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.

32 [u]Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak;
And let the earth hear the words of my mouth.
2 [v]My doctrine shall drop as the rain,
My speech shall distil as the dew;

[1] Or, *by*

[a] ch. 4. 10
[b] ch. 4. 22; 32. 50; Num. 27. 12, 13
[c] Ex. 33. 9-11
[d] Ex. 33. 9
[e] Gen. 15. 15
[f] ch. 4. 25-28; Judg. 2. 11, 12
[g] Judg. 10. 6
[h] Judg. 2. 14; 6. 13
[i] ver. 22
[k] ch. 6. 10-12; 8. 10, 19; 11. 16, 17
[l] ch. 32. 15-17
[m] ch. 4. 30; Lev. 26. 41
[n] ver. 19
[o] ver. 7
[p] Ex. 3. 12
[q] ver. 9
[r] ch. 9. 7
[s] ch. 9. 6, 13
[t] ch. 4. 26
[u] ch. 4. 26; Is. 1. 2
[v] Is. 55. 10, 11

As the small rain upon the tender grass,
And as the showers upon the herb:
3 [a]For I will proclaim the name of Jehovah:
[b]Ascribe ye greatness unto our God.
4 [c]The Rock, his work is perfect;
[d]For all his ways are justice:
[e]A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,
Just and right is he.
5 [f]They have [1]dealt corruptly with him, *they are* not his children,[2]*it is* their blemish;
[g]*They are* a perverse and crooked generation.
6 Do ye thus requite Jehovah,
[h]O foolish people and unwise?
[i]Is not he thy father that hath [3]bought thee?
[k]He hath made thee, and established thee.
7 Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of many generations:
[l]Ask thy father, and he will show thee;
Thine elders, and they will tell thee.
8 When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance,
When he separated the children of men,
He set the bounds of the peoples
[m]According to the number of the children of Israel.
9 [n]For Jehovah's portion is his people;
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.
10 [o]He found him in a desert land,
And in the waste howling wilderness;
He compassed him about, he cared for him,
He kept him as [p]the apple of his eye.
11 [q]As an eagle that stirreth up her nest,
That fluttereth over her young,
[4][r]He spread abroad his wings, he took them,
He bare them on his pinions.
12 [s]Jehovah alone did lead him,
[t]And there was no foreign god with him.
13 [u]He made him ride on the high places of the earth,
And he did eat the increase of the field;
[v]And he made him to suck honey out of the rock,
And oil out of the flinty rock;
14 Butter of the herd, and milk of the flock,
With fat of lambs,
And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
[x]With the [5]finest of the wheat;
And of the blood of the grape thou drankest wine.
15 [y]But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked:
Thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, thou art become sleek;
[z]Then he forsook God [a]who made him,
And lightly esteemed [b]the Rock of his salvation.
16 [c]They moved him to jealousy with strange *gods*;
[d]With abominations provoked they him to anger.
17 [e]They sacrificed unto demons, *which were* no God,
[f]To gods that they knew not,
[g]To new *gods* that came up of late,
Which your fathers dreaded not.
18 Of [h]the Rock that [6]begat thee thou art unmindful,
[i]And hast forgotten God that gave thee birth.
19 [k]And Jehovah saw *it*, and abhorred *them*,
[l]Because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.
20 And he said, I will hide my face from them,
[m]I will see what their end shall be:
[n]For they are a very perverse generation,
[o]Children in whom is no faithfulness.
21 [p]They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God;
They have provoked me to anger with their [q]vanities:
[r]And I will move them to jealousy with those that are not a people;
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

[a] Ex. 33. 19; 34. 5, 6
[b] ch. 3. 24; 5. 24
[c] ver. 15, 18, 30
[d] Gen. 18. 25
[e] ch. 7. 9
[f] ch. 4. 25; 31. 29
[g] Mt. 17. 17
[h] ver. 28
[i] ch. 1. 31
[k] ver. 15
[l] Ex. 12. 26; Ps. 78. 5-8
[m] ch. 33. 28; Num. 23. 9
[n] 1 K. 8. 51, 53; Jer. 10. 16
[o] ch. 1. 19
[p] Ps. 17. 8; Zech. 2. 8
[q] ch. 33. 12; Ex. 19. 4
[r] Ps. 18. 10-18
[s] ch. 4. 35, 39
[t] ver. 39; Is. 43. 12
[u] Is. 58. 14
[v] ch. 8. 8; Ps. 81. 16
[x] Ps. 81. 16; 147. 14
[y] ch. 31. 20
[z] Judg. 10. 6
[a] ver. 6
[b] ver. 4
[c] Ps. 78. 58
[d] Ps. 106. 29
[e] Lev. 17. 7; 1 Cor. 10. 20
[f] ch. 28. 64
[g] Judg. 5. 8
[h] ver. 4
[i] Ps. 106. 21
[k] Lev. 26. 30; Ps. 106. 40
[l] Jer. 44. 21-23
[m] ch. 31. 29
[n] ver. 5
[o] ch. 9. 23
[p] ver. 16
[q] ver. 17; 1 K. 16. 13, 26
[r] Rom. 10. 19

[5] Heb. *fat of kidneys of wheat.*
[6] Or, *bare*

22 [a] For a fire is kindled in mine anger,
And burneth unto the lowest Sheol,
[b] And devoureth the earth with its increase,
And setteth on fire the foundations of the mountains.
23 [c] I will heap evils upon them;
[d] I will spend mine arrows upon them:
24 [e] *They shall be* wasted with hunger, and devoured with [1] burning heat
[f] And bitter destruction;
[g] And the teeth of beasts will I send upon them,
[h] With the poison of crawling things of the dust.
25 [i] Without shall the sword bereave,
And in the chambers terror;
[k] *It shall destroy* both young man and virgin,
The suckling with the man of gray hairs.
26 I said, [l] I would scatter them afar,
[m] I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men;
27 [n] Were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy,
Lest their adversaries should judge amiss,
Lest they should say, [o] Our hand is exalted,
And Jehovah hath not done all this.
28 [p] For they are a nation void of counsel,
And there is no understanding in them.
29 [q] Oh that they were wise, that they understood this,
[r] That they would consider their latter end!
30 [s] How should one chase a thousand,
And two put ten thousand to flight,
Except their [t] Rock had sold them,
And Jehovah had delivered them up?
31 For their rock is not as our Rock,
[u] Even our enemies themselves being judges.
32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
And of the fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes are grapes of [v] gall,
Their clusters are bitter:
33 Their wine is the poison of serpents,
And the cruel venom of asps.
34 [x] Is not this laid up in store with me,
Sealed up [2] among my treasures?
35 [y] Vengeance is mine, and recompense,
[z] At the time when their foot shall slide:
[a] For the day of their calamity is at hand,
And the things that are to come upon them shall make haste.
36 [b] For Jehovah will judge his people,
[c] And repent himself for his servants;
When he seeth that *their* power is gone,
And there is none *remaining*, shut up or left at large.
37 And he will say, [d] Where are their gods,
The rock in which they took refuge;
38 [e] Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices,
And drank the wine of their drink-offering?
[f] Let them rise up and help you,
Let them be your protection.
39 [g] See now that I, even I, am he,
[h] And there is no god with me:
[i] I kill, and I make alive;
[k] I wound, and I heal;
[l] And there is none that can deliver out of my hand.
40 For [m] I lift up my hand to heaven,
And say, As I live for ever,
41 [n] If I whet [3] my glittering sword,
And my hand take hold on judgment;
[o] I will render vengeance to mine adversaries,
And will recompense them that hate me.
42 [p] I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,
[q] And my sword shall devour flesh;
With the blood of the slain and the captives,

[a] Num. 16. 33-35; Ps. 18. 7, 8
[b] Lev. 26. 20
[c] ch. 29. 21
[d] Ps. 18. 14; 45. 5
[e] ch. 28. 22, 48
[f] Ps. 91. 6
[g] Lev. 26. 22
[h] Am. 5. 18, 19
[i] Lam. 1. 20; Ezek. 7. 15
[k] 2 Chr. 36. 17; Lam. 2. 21
[l] ch. 4. 27; 28. 64
[m] ch. 9. 14
[n] ch. 9. 26
[o] Num. 15. 30
[p] ver. 6
[q] ch. 5. 29
[r] ch. 31. 29
[s] Lev. 26. 7, 8
[t] ver. 4
[u] Ex. 14. 25
[v] ch. 29. 18
[x] Jer. 44. 21
[y] Rom. 12. 19
[z] Jer. 23. 12
[a] Ezek. 7. 5-10
[b] Heb. 10. 30
[c] ch. 30. 1-3; Lev. 26. 43-45
[d] Jer. 2. 28
[e] Num. 25. 1, 2
[f] Jer. 11. 12
[g] Is. 41. 4; 43. 10
[h] ver. 12
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 6
[k] Ps. 51. 8
[l] Ps. 50. 22
[m] Ezek. 20. 5, 6
[n] Is. 34. 6-8
[o] Jer. 50. 28-32
[p] ver. 23
[q] Jer. 12. 12; 46. 10, 14

[1] Heb. *burning coals.* See Hab. 3. 5.

[2] O
tre

[3] Heb.
lightnin
of my sword.

The Song of Moses. Moses commanded to ascend Mount Nebo. The Blessing of Moses

[1] From [2] the head of the leaders
of the enemy.
43 [3][a] Rejoice, O [4] ye nations, *with*
his people:
[b] For he will avenge the blood
of his servants,
[c] And will render vengeance
to his adversaries,
[d] And will make expiation for
his land, for his people.

44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and [e] Hoshea the son of Nun. 45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel; 46 and he said unto them, [f] Set your heart unto all the words which I testify unto you this day, which ye shall command [g] your children to observe to do, *even* all the words of this law. 47 For it is no vain thing for you; because [h] it is your life, and [i] through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it.

48 And Jehovah spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, 49 [k] Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession; 50 and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be [l] gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: 51 [m] because ye trespassed against me in the midst of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh, in the [n] wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. 52 [o] For thou shalt see the land before thee; but [p] thou shalt not go thither into the land which I give the children of Israel.

33 And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses [q] the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. 2 And he said,

[r] Jehovah came from Sinai,
[s] And rose from Seir unto them;
[t] He shined forth from mount
Paran,
And he came from [u] the ten
thousands of [5] holy ones:
[v] At his right hand [6] was a fiery
law for them.
3 [x] Yea, he loveth the [7] people;
[y] All [8] his saints are in thy hand:
[z] And they sat down at thy feet;
Every one [9] shall receive of thy
words.
4 [a] Moses commanded us a law,
[b] An inheritance for the assembly of Jacob.
5 [c] And [10] he was king in Jeshurun,
When the heads of the people
were gathered,
All the tribes of Israel together.
6 [d] Let Reuben live, and not
die;
[11] Nor let his men be few.

7 [e] And this is *the blessing* of Judah: and he said,

Hear, Jehovah, the voice of
Judah,
And bring him in unto his
people:
[12] With his hands he contended
[13] for himself;
And thou shalt be a help
against his adversaries.

8 And of Levi he said,

Thy [f] Thummim and thy Urim
are with [14] thy [g] godly one,
[h] Whom thou didst prove at
Massah,
With whom thou didst strive
at the waters of Meribah;
9 [i] Who said of his father, and of
his mother, I have not seen
him;
Neither did he acknowledge
his brethren,
Nor knew he his own children:
For they have observed thy
word,
And keep thy covenant.
10 [k] They shall teach Jacob thine
ordinances,
And Israel thy law:
They shall put incense [15] before thee,
And whole burnt-offering
upon thine altar.
11 Bless, Jehovah, his substance,
And accept the work of his
hands:
Smite through the loins of
them that rise up against
him,
And of them that hate him,
that they rise not again.

12 Of Benjamin he said,

---

[1] Or, *From the beginning of revenges upon the enemy*

[2] Or, *the hairy head of the enemy*

[3] Or, *Praise his people, ye nations*

[4] Or, *ye nations, his people*

[5] Heb. *holiness.*

[6] Or, *was fire, a law* Or, as otherwise read, *were streams for them*

[7] Or, *tribes*

[8] Or, *their holy ones*

[9] Or, *received*

[10] Or, *there was a king*

[11] Or, *But*

[12] Or, Let *his hands be sufficient for him*

[13] Or, *for them*

[14] Or, *him whom thou lovest*

[15] Heb. *in thy nostrils.*

[a] Rom. 15. 10
[b] 2 K. 9. 7
[c] Is. 1. 24, 25
[d] Ps. 65. 3; 79. 9
[e] Num. 13. 8, 16
[f] Ezek. 40. 4; 44. 5
[g] ch. 4. 9
[h] ch. 8. 3; 30. 20
[i] ch. 4. 40; 33. 25
[k] ch. 3. 27; Num. 27. 12–14
[l] Gen. 25. 8
[m] Num. 20. 12
[n] Num. 27. 14
[o] ch. 34. 1-3
[p] ch. 1. 37; 3. 27
[q] Josh. 14. 6
[r] Ex. 19. 18, 20; Ps. 68. 8, 17
[s] Judg. 5. 4
[t] Num. 10. 12; Hab. 3. 3
[u] Dan. 7. 10
[v] Ex. 23. 20–22
[x] ch. 4. 37
[y] ch. 7. 6; 14. 2
[z] ch. 6. 1-9
[a] ch. 4. 2
[b] ch. 8. 3; Ps. 119. 111
[c] Num. 23. 21
[d] Gen. 49. 3, 4
[e] Gen. 49. 8–12
[f] Lev. 8. 8
[g] Ps. 106. 16
[h] ch. 6. 16; Ex. 17. 7; Num. 20. 13, 24
[i] Ex. 32. 27–29
[k] ch. 31. 9–13; Lev. 10. 11
Lev. 16. 12, 13

The Blessing of Moses. The Death of Moses

[a]The beloved of Jehovah shall dwell in safety by him;
[b]He covereth him all the day long,
[c]And he dwelleth between his shoulders.
13 And of Joseph he said,
[d]Blessed of Jehovah be his land,
For the precious things of heaven, for the dew,
And for the deep that coucheth beneath,
14 And for the precious things of the fruits of the sun,
And for the precious things of the growth of the moons,[1]
15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains,
And for the precious things of the everlasting hills,
16 And for the precious things of the earth and the fulness thereof,
And the good will [e]of him that dwelt in the bush:
Let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the crown of the head of him [2]that was separate from his brethren.
17 [3]The firstling of his herd, majesty is his;
And his horns are the horns of [f]the wild-ox:
With them he shall [4][g]push the peoples all of them, *even* the ends of the earth:
And they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,
And they are the thousands of Manasseh.
18 [h]And of Zebulun he said,
Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;
And, Issachar, in thy tents.
19 [i]They shall call the peoples unto the mountain;
There shall they offer [k]sacrifices of righteousness:
For they shall suck [l]the abundance of the seas,
And the hidden treasures of the sand.
20 [m]And of Gad he said,
Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad:
He dwelleth [n]as a lioness,
And teareth the arm, yea, the crown of the head.
21 [o]And he [5]provided the first part for himself,
[p]For there was [6]the lawgiver's portion reserved;
[q]And he came [7]*with* the heads of the people;
[r]He executed the righteousness of Jehovah,
And his ordinances with Israel.
22 [s]And of Dan he said,
Dan is [t]a lion's whelp,
That leapeth forth from Bashan.
23 And of Naphtali he said,
[u]O Naphtali, satisfied with favor,
And full with the blessing of Jehovah,
Possess thou the [8]west and the south.
24 [v]And of Asher he said,
Blessed be Asher [9]with children;
Let him be acceptable unto his brethren,
[x]And let him dip his foot in oil.
25 [y]Thy [10]bars shall be iron and brass;
[z]And as thy days, so shall thy [11]strength be.
26 [a]There is none like unto God, O Jeshurun,
[b]Who rideth upon the heavens for thy help,
And in his excellency on the skies.
27 [c]The eternal God is *thy* dwelling-place,
[d]And underneath are the everlasting arms:
[e]And he thrust out the enemy from before thee,
[f]And said, Destroy.
28 [g]And Israel dwelleth in safety,
[h]The fountain of Jacob alone,
[i]In a land of grain and new wine;
[k]Yea, his heavens drop down dew.
29 [l]Happy art thou, O Israel:
[m]Who is like unto thee, a people saved by Jehovah,
[n]The shield of thy help,
[o]And the sword of thy excellency!
[p]And thine enemies shall [12]submit themselves unto thee;
[q]And thou shalt tread upon their high places.

34 [r]And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jeri-

[a] ch. 4. 37; 12. 10
[b] ch. 32. 11
[c] Ex. 28. 12
[d] Gen. 27. 27, 28; 49. 22–26
[e] Ex. 3. 2–6
[f] Num. 23. 22
[g] Ps. 44. 5
[h] Gen. 49. 13–15
[i] Ex. 15. 17; Ps. 2. 6; Is. 2. 3
[k] Ps. 4. 5; 51. 19
[l] Is. 60. 5
[m] Gen. 49. 19
[n] Gen. 49. 9
[o] Num. 32. 1–5
[p] Num. 34. 14
[q] Josh. 4. 12
[r] Josh. 22. 1–3
[s] Gen. 49. 16
[t] Ezek. 19. 2, 3
[u] Gen. 49. 21
[v] Gen. 49. 20
[x] Job 29. 6
[y] Ps. 147. 13
[z] ch. 4. 40; 32. 47
[a] ch. 4. 35
[b] ch. 10. 14; Ps. 68. 33, 34
[c] Ps. 90. 1, 2
[d] Gen. 49. 24
[e] Ex. 34. 11; Josh. 24. 18
[f] ch. 7. 2
[g] ver. 12
[h] ch. 32. 8; Num. 23. 9
[i] Gen. 27. 28, 37
[k] ver. 13
[l] Ps. 1. 1; 32. 1, 2
[m] ch. 4. 32
[n] Gen. 15. 1; Ps. 33. 20; 115. 9–11
[o] Ps. 68. 34
[p] Ps. 66. 3
[q] ch. 32. 13; Num. 33. 52
[r] ch. 32. 49

---

[1] Or, *months*
[2] Or, *that is prince among*
[3] Or, *His firstling bullock*
[4] Or, *gore*
[5] Or, *chose* Heb. *saw.*
[6] Or, *ruler's portion*
[7] Or, *t*
[8] Or, *sea*
[9] Or, *abo sons*
[10] Or, *sh*
[11] Or, *res* Or, *security*
[12] Or, *yiel feigned obedience*

The Death of Moses

cho. And Jehovah [a] showed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, 2 and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the [1] hinder sea, 3 and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar. 4 And Jehovah said unto him, This is the land which [b] I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. 5 So Moses [c] the servant of Jehovah [d] died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Jehovah. 6 And [2] he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab [e] over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. 7 And Moses was [f] a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. 8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [g] thirty days: so the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were ended.

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was [h] full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as Jehovah commanded Moses. 10 And there hath not arisen a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom [i] Jehovah knew face to face, 11 in all the signs and the wonders, which Jehovah sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, 12 and in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.

---

[1] That is, *western*.

[2] Or, *he was buried*

[a] ch. 32. 52
[b] Gen. 12. 7; 26. 3; 28. 13
[c] Num. 12. 7
[d] ch. 32. 50
[e] ch. 3. 29; 4. 46
[f] ch. 31. 2
[g] ch. 1. 3; Josh. 4. 19
[h] Num. 27. 18, 23
[i] Num. 12. 8

THE BOOK OF

JOSHUA

1. 1

1 Now it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah, that Jehovah spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, 2 Moses [a] my servant is dead; now therefore arise, [b] go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel. 3 [c] Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it, as I spake unto Moses. 4 From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border. 5 [d] There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee; [e] I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 6 Be strong and of good courage; for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them. 7 [f] Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest [1] have (good) success whithersoever thou goest. 8 [g] This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate thereon day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: [h] for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt [1] have good success. 9 Have not I commanded thee? [i] Be strong and of good courage; be not affrighted, neither be thou dismayed: [k] for Jehovah thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

moving in a straight line morally.

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, 11 Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within [l] three days ye are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which Jehovah your God giveth you to possess it. 2.

12 [m] And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, 13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, [n] Jehovah your God giveth you rest, and will give you this land. 14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you beyond the Jordan; but ye shall pass over before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valor, and shall help them; 15 until Jehovah have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which Jehovah your God giveth them: [o] then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses [p] the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan toward the sunrising. 16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us we will go. 17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: [q] only Jehovah thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. 18 Whosoever he be that shall rebel against thy commandment, and shall not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of good courage.

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of [r] Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go, view the land, and Jericho. And they went, and came into the

[a] Num. 12. 7; Deut. 34. 5
[b] ver. 11
[c] Deut. 11. 24
[d] Deut. 7. 24
[e] Deut. 31. 6, 7
[f] Deut. 5. 32
[g] ch. 8. 34; Deut. 31. 24
[h] Deut. 29. 9; Ps. 1. 1-3
[i] ver. 7
[k] Deut. 31. 8
[l] ch. 3. 2
[m] Num. 32. 20-22
[n] Deut. 3. 18-20
[o] ch. 22. 1-3
[p] ver. 1
[q] ver. 5, 9
[r] ch. 3. 1; Num. 25. 1

---

[1] Or, *deal wisely*

house of [a]a harlot whose name was Rahab, and lay there. 2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out the land. 3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, that are entered into thy house; for they are come to search out all the land. 4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yea, the men came unto me, but I knew not whence they were: 5 and it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; whither the men went I know not: pursue after them quickly; for ye will overtake them. 6 [b]But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. 7 And the men pursued after them the way to the Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they that pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; 9 and she said unto the men, [c]I know that Jehovah hath given you the land, and that [d]the fear of you is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you. 10 [e]For we have heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Jordan, unto Sihon and to Og, whom ye [1]utterly destroyed. 11 And as soon as we had heard it, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for Jehovah your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. 12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me [f]a true token; 13 and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death. 14 And the men said unto her, Our life [2]for yours, if ye utter not this our business; and it shall be, when Jehovah giveth us the land, that we will [g]deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the side of the wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. 16 And she said unto them, [h]Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light upon you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way. 17 And the men said unto her, [i]We will be guiltless of this thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. 18 Behold, when we come into the land, [k]thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt gather unto thee into the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household. 19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we shall be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him. 20 But if thou utter this our business, then we shall be guiltless of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. 21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not. 23 Then the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun; and they told him all that had befallen them. 24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly Jehovah hath delivered into our hands all the land; and moreover [l]all the inhabitants of the land do melt away before us.

---

[a] Heb. 11. 31; Jas. 2. 25
[b] Jas. 2. 25
[c] ch. 9. 9, 10, 24; Num. 20. 24
[d] Ex. 23. 27; Deut. 2. 25
[e] Num. 23. 22
[f] ver. 18
[g] Gen. 24. 49
[h] Jas. 2. 25
[i] Gen. 24. 8
[k] ver. 12
[l] ver. 9

[1] Heb. *devoted.*

[2] Heb. *instead of you to die.*

The People pass over the Jordan. Memorial Stones taken from the Jordan

3 And Joshua rose up early
in the morning; and they removed
from [a] Shittim, and came
to the Jordan, he and all the children
of Israel; and they lodged
there before they passed over.
2 And it came to pass [b] after three
days, that the officers went through
the midst of the camp; 3 and
they commanded the people, saying,
When ye see [c] the ark of the
covenant of Jehovah your God,
and the priests the Levites bearing
it, then ye shall remove from
your place, and go after it. 4 Yet
there shall be a space between you
and it, about two thousand cubits
by measure: come not near unto
it, that ye may know the way by
which ye must go; for ye have
not passed this way heretofore.
5 And Joshua said unto the people,
[d] Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow
Jehovah will do wonders
among you. 6 And Joshua spake
unto the priests, saying, Take up
the ark of the covenant, and pass
over before the people. And they
took up the ark of the covenant,
and went before the people.
7 And Jehovah said unto Joshua,
This day will I begin [e] to magnify
thee in the sight of all Israel, that
they may know that, as I was
with Moses, so I will be with
thee. 8 And thou shalt command
the priests that bear the ark of
the covenant, saying, When ye are
come to the brink of the waters
of the Jordan, ye shall stand still
in the Jordan. 9 And Joshua
said unto the children of Israel,
Come hither, and hear the words
of Jehovah your God. 10 And
Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know
that the living God is among you,
and that he will without fail drive
out from before you the Canaanite,
and the Hittite, and the Hivite,
and the Perizzite, and the
Girgashite, and the Amorite, and
the Jebusite. 11 Behold, the ark
of the covenant of the Lord of
all the earth passeth over before
you into the Jordan. 12 [f] Now
therefore take you twelve men
out of the tribes of Israel, for
every tribe a man. 13 And it
shall come to pass, when the soles
of the feet of the priests that bear
the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of
all the earth, shall rest in the
waters of the Jordan, that the
waters of the Jordan shall be cut
off, even the waters that come
down from above; and they shall
[g] stand in one heap.
14 And it came to pass, when
the people removed from their
tents, to pass over the Jordan, the
priests that bare the ark of the
covenant being before the people;
15 and when they that bare the
ark were come unto the Jordan,
and the feet of the priests that
bare the ark were dipped in the
brink of the water, (for the Jordan
overfloweth all its banks all
the time of harvest,) 16 [h] that the
waters which came down from
above stood, and rose up in [i] one
heap, a great way [1] off, at Adam,
the city that is beside Zarethan;
and those that went down toward
the sea of the [k] Arabah, even the
Salt Sea, were wholly cut off:
and the people passed over right
against Jericho. 17 And the
priests that bare the ark of the
covenant of Jehovah stood firm
[l] on dry ground in the midst of
the Jordan; and all Israel passed
over on dry ground, until all the
nation were passed clean over the
Jordan.

4 And it came to pass, when
all the nation were clean
passed over the Jordan, that Jehovah
spake unto Joshua, saying,
2 [m] Take you twelve men out of
the people, out of every tribe a
man, 3 and command ye them,
saying, Take you hence out of
the midst of the Jordan, out of
the place where the priests' feet
stood firm, twelve stones, and
carry them over with you, and
lay them down in [n] the lodging-
place, where ye shall lodge this
night. 4 Then Joshua called the
twelve men, whom he had prepared
of the children of Israel,
out of every tribe a man: 5 and
Joshua said unto them, Pass over
before the ark of Jehovah your
God into the midst of the Jordan,
and take you up every man of
you a stone upon his shoulder,
according unto the number of the
tribes of the children of Israel;
6 that this may be a sign among
you, that, [o] when your children
ask in time to come, saying, What
mean ye by these stones? 7 then

[a] ch. 2. 1
[b] ch. 1. 11
[c] Deut. 31. 9
[d] ch. 7. 13; Ex. 19. 10, 11
[e] ch. 4. 14
[f] ch. 4. 2
[g] Ex. 15. 8
[h] Ps. 66. 6; 74. 15; 114. 3, 5
[i] ver. 13
[k] Deut. 1. 1
[l] Ex. 14. 21, 22, 29
[m] ch. 3. 12
[n] ver. 20
[o] ver. 21; Ex. 12. 26; 13. 14

[1] Another reading is *off from*.

The Stones set up at Gilgal. The Canaanites terrified. The People circumcised

ye shall say unto them, Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah; when it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they carried them over with them unto [a] the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. 9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests that bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day. 10 For the priests that bare the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until every thing was finished that Jehovah commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over. 11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of Jehovah passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. 12 [b] And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: 13 about forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before Jehovah unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. 14 [c] On that day Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel: and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And Jehovah spake unto Joshua, saying, 16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan. 17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of the Jordan. 18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah were come up out of the midst of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry ground, that the waters of the Jordan returned unto their place, and went over all its banks, as aforetime.

19 And the people came up out of the Jordan on [d] the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border of Jericho. 20 [e] And those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan, did Joshua set up [f] in Gilgal. 21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? 22 then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on [g] dry land. 23 For Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as Jehovah your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were passed over; 24 that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty; that ye may fear Jehovah your God for ever.

5 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [h] that were by the sea, [i] heard how that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel, until [1] we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 At that time Jehovah said unto Joshua, Make thee [k] knives of flint, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. 3 And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the children of Israel at [2] the hill of the foreskins. 4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: [l] all the people that came forth out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt. 5 For all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came

[a] ver. 20
[b] Num. 32. 17
[c] ch. 3. 7
[d] Deut. 1. 3; 34. 8
[e] ver. 8
[f] ver. 3, 8
[g] ch. 3. 17
[h] Num. 13. 29
[i] ch. 2. 10, 11
[k] Ex. 4. 25
[l] Deut. 2. 14

[1] Another reading is, *they*.

[2] Or, *Gibeath-haaraloth*

forth out of Egypt, they had not circumcised. 6 For the children of Israel walked [a] forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation, even the men of war that came forth out of Egypt, were consumed, because they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah: [b] unto whom Jehovah sware that he would not let them see the land which Jehovah sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. 7 And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them did Joshua circumcise: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way. 8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole. 9 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [c] the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of that place was called [1] Gilgal, unto this day.

10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal; and [d] they kept the passover on the [e] fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. 11 And they did eat of the produce of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and parched grain, in the selfsame day. 12 And [f] the manna ceased on the morrow, after they had eaten of the produce of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood [g] a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? 14 And he said, Nay; but *as* prince of the host of Jehovah am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? 15 And the prince of Jehovah's host said unto Joshua, [h] Put off thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

6 Now Jericho [2] was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. 2 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thy hand Jericho, and [i] the king thereof, and the mighty men of valor. 3 And ye shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. 4 And seven priests shall bear seven [3] [k] trumpets of rams' horns before the ark: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets. 5 And it shall be, that, when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down [4] flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of Jehovah. 7 And [5] they said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let the armed men pass on before the ark of Jehovah.

8 And it was so, that, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Jehovah passed on, and blew the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah followed them. 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew the trumpets, and [l] the rearward went after the ark, *the priests* blowing the trumpets as they went. 10 And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. 11 So he caused the ark of Jehovah to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took

[a] Deut. 2. 7, 14
[b] Num. 14. 29-35; 26. 63-65
[c] Zeph. 2. 8
[d] Ex. 12. 18
[e] ch. 4. 19
[f] Ex. 16. 35
[g] Gen. 18. 1, 2; 32. 24, 30; Num. 22. 31
[h] Ex. 3. 5
[i] Deut. 7. 24
[k] Lev. 25. 9
[l] ver. 13; Is. 52. 12

[1] That is, *Rolling.*
[2] Heb *shut t* gates *was sh* *in.*
[3] Or, *jubilee trump*
[4] Heb. *its plac*
[5] Anoth reading *he.*

up the ark of Jehovah. 13 And [a]the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of Jehovah went on continually, and blew the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; and [b]the rearward came after the ark of Jehovah, *the priests* blowing the trumpets as they went. 14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for Jehovah hath given you the city. 17 And the city shall be [c]devoted, even it and all that is therein, to Jehovah: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. 18 But as for you, only keep yourselves from the devoted thing, lest when ye have devoted it, ye take of the devoted thing; [d]so would ye make the camp of Israel [1]accursed, and trouble it. 19 [e]But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy unto Jehovah: they shall come into the treasury of Jehovah. 20 So the people shouted, and *the priests* blew the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the [f]wall fell down [2]flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. 21 [g]And they [1]utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 And Joshua said unto the two men that had spied out the land, [h]Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her. 23 And the young men the spies went in, and [i]brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; all her [3]kindred also they brought out; and they set them without the camp of Israel. 24 [k]And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of Jehovah. 25 [l]But Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Joshua save alive; and she dwelt in the midst of Israel unto this day, because [m]she hid the messengers, whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. 26 And Joshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, [n]Cursed be the man before Jehovah, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: with the loss of his first-born shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. 27 So Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

7 [o]But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the devoted thing; for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the devoted thing: and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside [p]Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied out Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither; for they are but few. 4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai. 5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men; and they chased them *from* before the gate even unto [4]Shebarim, and smote them at the descent: and the hearts of

---

[a] ver. 4
[b] ver. 9
[c] Lev. 27. 28; Deut. 20. 17
[d] ch. 7. 1
[e] Num. 31. 11, 12, 21-23
[f] Heb. 11. 30
[g] Deut. 20. 16
[h] ch. 2. 12-19
[i] Heb. 11. 31
[k] Deut. 20. 16-18
[l] Heb. 11. 31
[m] ch. 2. 6
[n] 1 K. 16. 34
[o] ch. 6. 17-19
[p] ch. 18. 12; 1 S. 13. 5; 14. 23

[1] Heb. *devoted.*
[2] Heb. *in its place.*
[3] Heb. *families.*
[4] Or, *the quarries*

the people melted, and became as water.

6 And Joshua [a]rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and [b]they put dust upon their heads. 7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? would that we had been content and dwelt beyond the Jordan! 8 Oh, Lord, what shall I say, after that Israel hath turned their backs before their enemies! 9 [c]For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and will compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do for thy great name?

10 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen upon thy face? 11 Israel hath sinned; yea, [d]they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yea, they have even taken of the devoted thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also; and they have even put it among their own stuff. 12 Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies; they turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become accursed: I will not be with you any more, except ye destroy the devoted thing from among you. 13 Up, [e]sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, [f]There is a devoted thing in the midst of thee, O Israel; thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the devoted thing from among you. 14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which Jehovah taketh shall come near by families; and the family which Jehovah shall take shall come near by households; and the household which Jehovah shall take shall come near man by man. 15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; because he hath transgressed the covenant of Jehovah, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: 17 and he brought near the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zerahites: and he brought near the family of the Zerahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken: 18 and he brought near his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. 19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to Jehovah, the God of Israel, and [1]make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me. 20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth I have sinned against Jehovah, the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: 21 when I saw among the spoil a goodly [2]Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. 23 And they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel; and they laid them down before Jehovah. 24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them up unto [g]the valley of Achor. 25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou [h]troubled us? Jehovah shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. 26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones, unto this day; and Jehovah

[a] Job 2. 12; 42. 6
[b] Lam. 2. 10; Rev. 18. 19
[c] Ex. 32. 12; Deut. 9. 28
[d] ch. 6. 18, 19
[e] ch. 3. 5
[f] ch. 6. 18
[g] ch. 15. 7
[h] ch. 6. 18

[1] Or, *giv* *praise*

[2] Heb. *mantle of Shinar.*

Conquest of Ai

turned from the fierceness of his
anger. Wherefore the name of
that place was called, [a] The valley
of [1] Achor, unto this day.

8 And Jehovah said unto
Joshua, [b] Fear not, neither be
thou dismayed: take all the people
of war with thee, and arise,
go up to Ai; see, [c] I have given
into thy hand the king of Ai, and
his people, and his city, and his
land; 2 and thou shalt do to Ai
and her king as thou didst unto
Jericho and her king: [d] only the
spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof,
shall ye take for a prey unto
yourselves: set thee an ambush
for the city behind it.

3 So Joshua arose, and all the
people of war, to go up to Ai:
and Joshua chose out thirty thousand
men, the mighty men of
valor, and sent them forth by
night. 4 And he commanded
them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie
in ambush against the city, behind
the city; go not very far from
the city, but be ye all ready: 5 and
I, and all the people that are with
me, will approach unto the city.
And it shall come to pass, when
they come out against us, as at the
first, that we will flee before them;
6 and they will come out after
us, till we have drawn them away
from the city; for they will say,
They flee before us, as at the first:
so we will flee before them; 7 and
ye shall rise up from the ambush,
and take possession of the city:
for Jehovah your God will deliver
it into your hand. 8 And it shall
be, when ye have seized upon the
city, that ye shall set the city on
fire; [e] according to the word of
Jehovah shall ye do: see, I have
commanded you. 9 And Joshua
sent them forth; and they went
to the ambushment, and abode
between Beth-el and Ai, on the
west side of Ai: but Joshua
lodged that night among the
people.

10 And Joshua arose up early
in the morning, and mustered the
people, and went up, he and the
elders of Israel, before the people
to Ai. 11 And all the people,
even the *men of* war that were
with him, went up, and drew
nigh, and came before the city,
and encamped on the north side
of Ai: now there was a valley
between him and Ai. 12 And
he took about five thousand men,
and set them in ambush between
Beth-el and Ai, on the west side
of [2] the city. 13 [3] So they set the
people, even all the host that was
on the north of the city, and their
liers-in-wait that were on the west
of the city; and Joshua [4] went that
night into the midst of the valley.
14 And it came to pass, when the
king of Ai saw it, that they hasted
and rose up early, and the men
of the city went out against Israel
to battle, he and all his people,
[5] at the time appointed, before the
[f] Arabah; but he knew not that
there was an ambush against him
behind the city. 15 And Joshua
and all Israel made as if they
were beaten before them, and fled
by the way of the wilderness.
16 And all the people that were
in [6] the city were called together
to pursue after them: and they
pursued after Joshua, and were
drawn away from the city. 17
And there was not a man left in
Ai or Beth-el, that went not out
after Israel: and they left the city
open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And Jehovah said unto
Joshua, [g] Stretch out the javelin
that is in thy hand toward Ai;
for I will give it into thy hand.
And Joshua stretched out the
javelin that was in his hand toward
the city. 19 And the ambush
arose quickly out of their place,
and they ran as soon as he had
stretched out his hand, and entered
into the city, and took it;
and they hasted and set the city
on fire. 20 And when the men
of Ai looked behind them, they
saw, and, behold, the smoke of
the city ascended up to heaven,
and they had no [7] power to flee
this way or that way: and the
people that fled to the wilderness
turned back upon the pursuers.
21 And when Joshua and all
Israel saw that the ambush had
taken the city, and that the smoke
of the city ascended, then they
turned again, and slew the men
of Ai. 22 And the others came
forth out of the city against them;
so they were in the midst of Israel,
some on this side, and some on
that side: and they smote them,

---

[a] Is. 65. 10; Hos. 2. 15
[b] ch. 1. 9; 10. 8
[c] ch. 6. 2
[d] ver. 27; Deut. 20. 14
[e] ver. 2; Deut. 20. 16–18
[f] ch. 3. 16
[g] ver. 26; Ex. 14. 16; 17. 9–13

[1] That is, *Troubling*.
[2] Another reading is, *Ai*.
[3] Or, *So the people set all &c.*
[4] Some MSS. read, *lodged that night in*.
[5] Or, *to the place appointed*
[6] Another reading is, *Ai*.
[7] Heb. *hands*.

Conquest of Ai. The Law recorded and read at Ebal. The Gibeonites' Stratagem

[a] so that they let none of them remain or escape. 23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they pursued them, and they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. 25 [b] And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. 26 For Joshua drew not back his hand, wherewith [c] he stretched out the javelin, until he had [1] utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. 27 [d] Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of Jehovah which he commanded Joshua. 28 So Joshua burnt Ai, and made it a [2] heap for ever, even a desolation, unto this day. 29 [e] And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide: and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his body down from the tree, and cast it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day.

30 Then Joshua built an altar unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, in [f] mount Ebal, 31 as Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, [g] an altar of [3] unhewn stones, upon which no man had lifted up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto Jehovah, and sacrificed peace-offerings. 32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, [4] which he wrote, in the presence of the children of Israel. 33 [h] And all Israel, and their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side of the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, as well the sojourner as the homeborn; half of them in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of Jehovah had [5] commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Israel. 34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in [i] the book of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the assembly of Israel, and the women, and the little ones, and the sojourners that [6] were among them.

9 And it came to pass, when [k] all the kings that were beyond the Jordan, in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof; 2 that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 But when the inhabitants of [l] Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, 4 they also did work wilily, and went and [7] made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up, 5 and old and patched shoes upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and was become mouldy. 6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come from a far country: now therefore make ye a covenant with us. 7 And the men of Israel said unto the [m] Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [n] how shall we make a covenant with you? 8 And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye? 9 And they said unto him, From [o] a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of Jehovah thy God: for [p] we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, 10 and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king

---

[a] ver. 8
[b] Deut. 20. 16–18
[c] Ex. 17. 11, 12
[d] ver. 2
[e] Deut. 21. 22, 23
[f] Deut. 27. 2–8
[g] Ex. 20. 25
[h] Deut. 27. 11–14
[i] ch. 1. 8
[k] ch. 3. 10; Num. 13. 29
[l] ver. 17, 22; ch. 10. 2; 21. 17
[m] ver. 2; 11. 19
[n] Ex. 23. 32
[o] ver. 16, 17
[p] ver. 24; ch. 2. 9

[1] Heb. *devoted.*

[2] Or, *mound* Heb. *tel.*

[3] Heb. *whole.*

[4] Or, *which he wrote in &c.*

[5] Or, co *manded that the should bless the people o Israel f of all*

[6] Heb. *walked.*

[7] Acc. to Sept., Vulg., and Syr., *took provisions.* See ver. 12

of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth. 11 And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: and now make ye a covenant with us. 12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy: 13 and these wine-skins, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they are rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. 14 And the men took of their provision, and [a]asked not counsel at the mouth of Jehovah. 15 [b]And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbors, and that they dwelt among them. 17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim. 18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by Jehovah, the God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. 19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by Jehovah, the God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. 20 This we will do to them, and let them live; lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them. 21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live: so they became hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation, as the princes had spoken unto them.

22 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; [c]when ye dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there [1]shall never fail to be of you bondmen, both hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. 24 And they answered Joshua, and said, [d]Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that Jehovah thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. 25 And now, behold, we are in thy hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. 26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of Jehovah, unto this day, [e]in the place which he should choose.

10 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had [2]utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; 2 that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. 3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent [f]unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon; for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. 5 Therefore the five kings of [g]the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it.

[a] Num. 27. 21
[b] Ex. 23. 32
[c] ver. 17
[d] ver. 9
[e] Deut. 12. 5
[f] ver. 23
[g] Num. 13. 29

[1] Heb. *shall not be cut off from you.*

[2] Heb. *devoted.*

6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill-country are gathered together against us. 7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor. 8 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, [a] Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thy hands; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. 9 Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly; *for* he went up from Gilgal all the night. 10 [b] And Jehovah discomfited them before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, while they were at the descent of Beth-horon, that Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more who died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then spake Joshua to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel; and he said in the sight of Israel,

Sun, [1] stand thou still upon
Gibeon;
And thou, Moon, in the valley
of Aijalon.
13 [c] And the sun stood still, and
the moon stayed,
Until the nation had avenged
themselves of their enemies.

Is not this written in the book of [2] [d] Jashar? And [e] the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. 14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened unto the voice of a man: for [f] Jehovah fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 And these [g] five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. 18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to keep them: 19 but stay not ye; pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for Jehovah your God hath delivered them into your hand. 20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, [h] till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fortified cities, 21 that all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none [3] moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me out of the cave. 23 And they did so, and [i] brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. 24 And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war that went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. 25 And Joshua said unto them, [k] Fear not, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage: for thus shall Jehovah do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. 26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and [l] hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and [m] they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.

Poetic license
Judges 5:20

v. 43

[a] ch. 1. 5, 9
[b] Deut. 7. 23
[c] Hab. 3. 11
[d] 2 S. 1. 18
[e] Is. 38. 8
[f] ver. 42; Ex. 14. 14; Deut. 1. 30
[g] ver. 5
[h] Deut. 20. 16
[i] Deut. 7. 24
[k] ver. 8
[l] ch. 8. 29
[m] Deut. 21. 22, 23

[1] Heb. *be silent.*
[2] Or, *The Upright*
[3] Heb. *whetted.*

28 And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof: [a]he [1]utterly destroyed them and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: and he did to the king of Makkedah [b]as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

29 And Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: 30 and Jehovah delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining in it; and he did unto the king thereof as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: 32 and Jehovah delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel; and he took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 And Joshua passed from Lachish, and all Israel with him, unto Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it; 35 and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that were therein he [1]utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: 37 and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but he [1]utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein.

38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and fought against it: 39 and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and [1]utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to the king thereof.

40 So Joshua smote all the land, [c]the hill-country, and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and [d]all their kings: he left none remaining, but [e]he [1]utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah, the God of Israel, commanded. 41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of [f]Goshen, even unto Gibeon. 42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because Jehovah, the God of Israel, [g]fought for Israel. 43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. v15

11 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of [h]Hazor heard thereof, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, 2 and to the kings that were on the north, in the hill-country, and in the [i]Arabah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and in [2]the heights of Dor on the west, 3 to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the hill-country, and the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpah. 4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as [k]the sand that is upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. 5 And all these kings met together; and they came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Israel.

6 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, [l]Be not afraid because of them; for to-morrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [m]hock their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. 7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with

[a] Deut. 20. 16
[b] ch. 6. 21
[c] Deut. 1. 7
[d] Deut. 7. 24
[e] Deut. 20. 16
[f] ch. 11. 16; 15. 51
[g] ver. 14
[h] ver. 10
[i] ch. 12. 3-13. 27
[k] Judg. 7. 12
[l] ch. 10. 8
[m] 2 S. 8. 4

[1] Heb. *devoted.*
[2] Or, *Naphoth-dor*

Hazor captured and burned. Summary of Joshua's Exploits

him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. 8 And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Sidon, and unto [a] Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of [b] Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining. 9 And Joshua did unto them as Jehovah bade him: he [c] hocked their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 And Joshua turned back at that time, and took [d] Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. 11 [e] And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, [1] utterly destroying them; there was none left that breathed: and he burnt Hazor with fire. 12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, and [2] utterly destroyed them; as Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded. 13 But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. 14 [f] And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any that breathed. 15 As Jehovah commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua: and so did Joshua; [3] he left nothing undone of all that Jehovah commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, [g] the hill-country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and [h] the Arabah, and the hill-country of Israel, and the lowland of the same; 17 from [4] [i] mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and [k] all their kings he took, and smote them, and put them to death. 18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. 19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [l] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: they took all in battle. 20 [m] For it was of Jehovah to [5] harden their hearts, to come against Israel in battle, that he might [6] utterly destroy them, that they [7] might have no favor, but that he might destroy them, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

21 And Joshua came at that time, and cut off [n] the Anakim from the hill-country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill-country of Judah, and from all the hill-country of Israel: Joshua [2] utterly destroyed them with their cities. 22 There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some remain. 23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah spake unto Moses; and [o] Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. [p] And the land had rest from war.

12 [q] Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land beyond the Jordan toward the sunrising, from the valley of the Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the Arabah eastward: 2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and [r] *the city that is in* the middle of the valley, and half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon; 3 and the [s] Arabah unto the sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and unto the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, eastward, the way to [t] Beth-jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah: 4 and the border of Og king of Bashan, of [u] the remnant of the Rephaim, who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, 5 and ruled in mount Hermon, and in Salecah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. 6 Moses the ser-

[a] ch. 13, 6
[b] ver. 3
[c] ver. 6
[d] ver. 1
[e] Deut. 20. 16
[f] Num. 31. 11, 12
[g] ch. 10. 40, 41
[h] ver. 2
[i] ch. 12. 7
[k] Deut. 7. 24
[l] ch. 9. 3, 7
[m] Ex. 14. 17
[n] Num. 13. 33; Deut. 9. 2
[o] Deut. 1. 38
[p] Deut. 12. 9, 10; 25. 19; Heb. 4. 8
[q] Num. 32. 33; Deut. 3. 8-17
[r] Deut. 2. 36
[s] ch. 11. 2
[t] ch. 13. 20
[u] Deut. 3. 11

[1] Heb. *devoting.*

[2] Heb. *devoted.*

[3] Heb. *he removed nothing.*

[4] Or, *the bare mountain*

[5] Heb. *make strong.*

[6] Heb. *devote.*

[7] Or, *might* *sue for favor*

vant of Jehovah and the children of Israel smote them: and Moses the servant of Jehovah gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote beyond the Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto [a]mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; and Joshua gave it unto the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions; 8 [b]in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 9 the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one; 10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; 11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; 12 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; 13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; 14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of [c]Arad, one; 15 the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; 16 the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one; 17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one; 18 the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lassharon, one; 19 the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; 20 the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; 21 the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; 22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one; 23 the king of Dor in [1]the height of Dor, one; the king of [2]Goiim in Gilgal, one; 24 the king of Tirzah, one: [d]all the kings thirty and one.

13 [e]Now Joshua was old and well stricken in years; and Jehovah said unto him, Thou art old and well stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. 2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the regions of the Philistines, and all the Geshurites: 3 from [3]the Shihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the border of Ekron northward, *which* is reckoned to the Canaanites; the five lords of the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; [4]also the Avvim, 4 on the south; all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that belongeth to the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of the Amorites; 5 and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entrance of Hamath; 6 all the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto [f]Misrephoth-maim, even all the Sidonians; them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only allot thou it unto Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. 7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

8 With him the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, [g]beyond the Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them: 9 from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the [5]plain of Medeba unto Dibon; 10 and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon; 11 and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salecah; 12 all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (the same was left of the remnant of the Rephaim); for these did Moses smite, and drove them out. 13 Nevertheless the children of Israel drove not out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath dwell in the midst of Israel unto this day. 14 [h]Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance; the offerings of Jehovah, the God of Israel, made by fire are his inheritance, as he spake unto him.

15 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. 16 And their border was from

[a] ch. 11. 17
[b] ch. 11. 16
[c] Num. 21. 1
[d] Deut. 7. 24
[e] ch. 14. 10
[f] ch. 11. 8
[g] ch. 12. 1-6
[h] Deut. 18. 1, 2

[1] Or, *Naphath-dor*
[2] Or, *nations*
[3] Commonly called, *the brook of Egypt*. See Num. 34. 5.
[4] Or, *also the Avvim; from the south, all &c.*
[5] Or, *table-land*

The Transjordanic Inheritances. No Inheritance for Levi. Hebron assigned to Caleb

[a] Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the [1] plain by Medeba; 17 Heshbon, and all its cities that are in the [1] plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, 18 and Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, 19 and Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mount of the valley, 20 and Beth-peor, and the [2] slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, 21 and all the cities of the [1] plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the chiefs of Midian, [b] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon, that dwelt in the land. 22 [c] Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among the rest of their slain. 23 And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave unto the tribe of Gad, unto the children of Gad, according to their families. 25 And their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah; 26 and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of [3] Debir; 27 and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, [4] the Jordan and the border *thereof*, unto the uttermost part of the sea of [d] Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward. 28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

29 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and it was for the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families. 30 And their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all [e] the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities: 31 and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even for the half of the children of Machir according to their families.

32 These are the inheritances which Moses distributed in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan at Jericho, eastward. 33 [f] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance: Jehovah, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he spake unto them.

14 And these are the inheritances which the children of Israel took in the land of Canaan, which [g] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed unto them, 2 by the lot of their inheritance, as Jehovah commanded by Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe. 3 [h] For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the Jordan: [i] but unto the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. 4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: and they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with the [5] suburbs thereof for their cattle and for their substance. 5 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did; and they divided the land.

6 Then the children of Judah drew nigh unto Joshua in Gilgal: and [k] Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that Jehovah spake unto Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-barnea. 7 Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart. 8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed Jehovah my God. 9 [l] And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy foot hath trodden shall be an inheri-

[1] Or, *table-land*

[2] Or, *springs*

[3] Or, *Lidebir*

[4] Or, *having the Jordan for a border*

[5] Or, *pasture lands*

[a] ver. 9
[b] Num. 31. 8
[c] Num. 31. 8
[d] Num. 34. 11; Deut. 3. 17
[e] Num. 32. 41
[f] ver. 14
[g] Num. 34. 16-29
[h] Num. 32. 33
[i] ch. 13. 14
[k] Num. 13. 6, 30; 14. 6, 24, 30
[l] Deut. 1. 36

tance to thee and to thy children for ever, because thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my God. 10 And now, behold, Jehovah hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty and five years, from the time that Jehovah spake this word unto Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old. 11 As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, and to go out and to come in. 12 Now therefore give me this hill-country, whereof Jehovah spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how [a]the Anakim were there, and cities great and fortified: it may be that Jehovah will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as Jehovah spake.

13 And Joshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. 14 Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, unto this day; because that he wholly followed Jehovah, the God of Israel. 15 Now the name of Hebron beforetime was [1]Kiriath-arba; *which Arba was* the greatest man among the Anakim. [b]And the land had rest from war.

15 [c]And the lot for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was unto the [d]border of Edom, even to the wilderness of [e]Zin southward, at the uttermost part of the south. 2 And their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea, from the [2]bay that looketh southward; 3 and it went out southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed along by Hezron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka; 4 and it passed along to Azmon, and went out at the brook of Egypt; and the goings out of the border were at the sea: this shall be your south border. 5 [f]And the east border was the Salt Sea, even unto the end of the Jordan. [g]And the border of the north quarter was from the [2]bay of the sea at the end of the Jordan; 6 and the border went up to Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; 7 and the border went up to Debir from [h]the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river; and the border passed along to the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel; 8 and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the [3]side of the [i]Jebusite southward (the same is Jerusalem); and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the uttermost part of the vale of Rephaim northward; 9 and the border extended from the top of the mountain unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border extended to Baalah (the same is Kiriath-jearim); 10 and the border turned about from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim on the north (the same is Chesalon), and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed along by Timnah; 11 and the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward; and the border extended to Shikkeron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out at Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. 12 And the west border was to the great sea, and the border *thereof.* This is the border of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 [k]And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion [l]among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, even [1]Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of Anak (the same is Hebron). 14 And [m]Caleb drove out thence the three sons of Anak: Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. 15 And he went up thence

[a] Num. 13. 33
[b] ch. 11. 23
[c] Num. 34. 3, 4
[d] Num. 20. 16
[e] Deut. 32. 51
[f] Num. 34. 3
[g] ch. 18. 15–19
[h] ch. 7. 24
[i] ver. 63
[k] ch. 14. 13–15
[l] Num. 13. 6
[m] ch. 11. 21, 22; Num. 13. 33; Deut. 9. 2

[1] That is, *The city of Arba.*
[2] Heb. *ongue.*
[3] Heb. *shoulder.*

against the inhabitants of Debir: now the name of Debir beforetime was Kiriath-sepher. 16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. 17 [a]And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. 18 And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she alighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? 19 And she said, Give me a [1]blessing; for that thou hast [2]set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the South were Kabzeel, and [b]Eder, and Jagur, 22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 and Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-hezron (the same is Hazor), 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, 27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet, 28 and Hazar-shual, and [c]Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah, 29 Baalah, and Iim, and Ezem, 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 31 and [d]Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, 32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.

Probable home
of Judas Iscariot

33 In the lowland, [e]Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah, 34 and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, 35 Jarmuth, and [f]Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, 36 and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, 38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 [g]Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, 40 and Cabbon, and [3]Lahmam, and Chitlish, 41 and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, 43 and Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron, with its [4]towns and its villages; 46 from Ekron even unto the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza, its towns and its villages; unto [h]the brook of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.

48 And in the hill-country, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, 49 and Dannah, and Kiriath-sannah (the same is Debir), 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan, 53 and Janim, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, 54 and Humtah, and Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah, 56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, 57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, 59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

60 Kiriath-baal (the same is Kiriath-jearim), and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, 62 and Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

63 And as for the [i]Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

16 And the lot came out for the children of Joseph from the Jordan at Jericho, at the waters of Jericho on the east, even [k]the wilderness, going up from Jericho through the hill-country to Beth-el; 2 and it went

[a] Judg. 1. 13; 3. 9
[b] Gen. 35. 21
[c] Gen. 21. 31
[d] 1 S. 27. 6; 30. 1
[e] Judg. 13. 25; 16. 31
[f] 1 S. 22. 1
[g] ch. 10. 3; 2 K. 14. 19
[h] ch. 13. 3
[i] Judg. 1. 21; 2 S. 5. 6
[k] ch. 8. 15; 18. 12

[1] Or, *present*

[2] Or, *given me the land of the South*

[3] Or, *Lahmas*

[4] Heb. *daugh*

The Territory of Ephraim. Territory of Manasseh

out from Beth-el to Luz, and passed along unto the border of the Archites to Ataroth; 3 and it went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, unto the border of [a]Beth-horon the nether, even unto [b]Gezer; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. 4 And the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: the border of their inheritance eastward was [c]Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper; 6 and the border went out westward at [d]Michmethath on the north; and the border turned about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed along it on the east of Janoah; 7 and it went down from Janoah to Ataroth, and to [e]Naarah, and reached unto Jericho, and went out at the Jordan. 8 From [f]Tappuah the border went along westward to the brook of Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their families; 9 together with the cities which were set apart for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. 10 [g]And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but [h]the Canaanites dwell in the midst of Ephraim unto this day, and are become servants to do taskwork.

17 And *this* was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the first-born of Joseph. As for Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. 2 So *the lot* was for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph according to their families. 3 [i]But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore [k]according to the commandment of Jehovah he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. 5 And there fell ten [1]parts to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is beyond the Jordan; 6 because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons. And the [l]land of Gilead belonged unto the rest of the sons of Manasseh.

7 And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethath, which is before Shechem; and the border went along to the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah. 8 The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim. 9 And the border went down unto the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities belonged to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh: and the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out thereof were at the sea: 10 southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border; and they reached to Asher on the north, and to Issachar on the east. 11 And [m]Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and its [2]towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns, even the three [n]heights. 12 [o]Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. 13 And it

[a] ch. 18. 13; 1 K. 9. 17
[b] ch. 10. 33
[c] ch. 18. 13
[d] ch. 17. 7
[e] 1 Chr. 7. 28
[f] ch. 17. 8
[g] Judg. 1. 29; 1 K. 9. 16
[h] ch. 17. 12, 13
[i] Num. 26. 33; 27. 1-7
[k] Num. 27. 5-7
[l] ch. 13. 30, 31
[m] 1 Chr. 7. 29
[n] ch. 11. 2; 12. 23
[o] Judg. 1. 27

[1] Heb. *lines*.

[2] Heb. *daughters*

Two Lots for the Children of Joseph. The Rest of the Land divided. Territory of Benjamin

came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxed strong, [a] that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children [b] of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one [1] part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as hitherto Jehovah hath blessed me? 15 And Joshua said unto them, If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim; since the hill-country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. 16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill-country [2] is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [c] chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and its towns, and they who are in the valley of Jezreel. 17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power; thou shalt not have one lot only: 18 but the hill-country shall be thine; for though it is a forest, thou shalt cut it down, and the goings out thereof shall be thine; for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have [d] chariots of iron, and though they are strong.

18 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at [e] Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and the land was subdued before them. 2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet divided their inheritance. 3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land, which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, hath given you? 4 Appoint for you three men of each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they shall come unto me. 5 And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their border on the north. 6 And ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring *the description* hither to me; and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God. 7 For [f] the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them.

8 And the men arose, and went: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me; and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah in [g] Shiloh. 9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book; and they came to Joshua unto the camp at Shiloh. 10 [h] And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the border of their lot went out between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. 12 And their border on the north quarter was from the Jordan; and the border went up to the [3] side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill-country westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. 13 And the border passed along from thence to Luz, to the [3] side of Luz (the same is Beth-el), southward; and the border went down to Ataroth-addar, by the mountain that lieth on the south of Beth-horon the nether. 14 And the border extended *thence*, and turned about on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kiriath-baal (the same is Kiriath-jearim), a city of the chil-

[a] ch. 16. 10
[b] Num. 13. 8
[c] ver. 18; Judg. 1. 19; 4. 3, 13
ver. 16
Judg. 21. 19; Jer. 7. 12; 26. 6, 9
[f] ch. 13. 33; Num. 18. 7, 20
[g] ver. 1
[h] ch. 19. 51; Num. 34. 16–29

---

[1] Heb. *line.*

[2] Heb. *is not found for us.*

[3] Heb. *shoulder*

dren of Judah: this was the west quarter. 15 [a] And the south quarter was from the uttermost part of Kiriath-jearim; and the border went out westward, and went out to the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah; 16 and the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the vale of Rephaim northward; and it went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite southward, and went down to En-rogel; 17 and it extended northward, and went out at En-shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is over against the ascent of Adummim; and it went down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; 18 and it passed along to the side over against the Arabah northward, and went down unto the Arabah; 19 and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward; and the goings out of the border were at the north [1] bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Jordan: this was the south border. 20 And the Jordan was the border of it on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the borders thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-keziz, 22 and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el, 23 and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah, 24 and Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages: 25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, 26 and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, 27 and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, 28 and Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusite (the same is Jerusalem), Gibeath, *and* Kiriath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19 And the second lot came out for Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah. 2 And they had for their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah, 3 and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem, 4 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, 5 and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, 6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities with their villages: 7 Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities with their villages: 8 and all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. 9 Out of the [2] part of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families. And the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid; 11 and their border went up westward, even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth; and it reached to the brook that is before Jokneam; 12 and it turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor; and it went out to Daberath, and went up to Japhia; 13 and from thence it passed along eastward to Gath-hepher, to Eth-kazin; and it went out at Rimmon which stretcheth unto Neah; 14 and the border turned about it on the north to Hannathon; and the goings out thereof were at the valley of Iphtah-el; 15 and Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages. 16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, even for the children of Issachar according to their families. 18 And their border was unto Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, 19 and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath, 20 and Rabbith, and Kishion, and

---

[a] ch. 15. 5-9

[1] Heb. *tongue.*

[2] Heb. *line.*

Ebez, 21 and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez, 22 and the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh; and the goings out of their border were at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. 23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities with their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. 25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, 26 and Allammelech, and Amad, and Mishal; and it reached to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; 27 and it turned toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphtah-el northward to Beth-emek and Neiel; and it went out to Cabul on the left hand, 28 and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Sidon; 29 and the border turned to Ramah, and to [1] the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea [2] by the region of Achzib; 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages. 31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families. 33 And their border was from Heleph, from the [3] oak in Zaanannim, and Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakkum; and the goings out thereof were at the Jordan; 34 and the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkok; and it reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah at the Jordan toward the sunrising. 35 And the fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, 36 and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, 38 and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. 39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. 41 And the border of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, 42 and Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Ithlah, 43 and Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron, 44 and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, 45 and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, 46 and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against [4] Joppa. 47 And the border of the children of Dan went out [5] beyond them; for the children of Dan went up and fought against [6] Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. 48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 So they made an end of distributing the land for inheritance by the borders thereof; and the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun in the midst of them: 50 according to the commandment of Jehovah they gave him the city which he asked, even [a] Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 [b] These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah, at the door of the tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing the land.

20 And Jehovah spake unto Joshua, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Assign you [c] the cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by Moses, 3 that the manslayer that killeth any person [1]unwittingly *and* unawares may flee thither: and they shall be unto you for a refuge from the avenger of blood. 4 And he shall flee unto one of those cities, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; and they shall [2]take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. 5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand; because he smote his neighbor unawares, and hated him not beforetime. 6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the manslayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

---

[1] Or, *the city of Mibzar Zor*, that is, the fortress of Tyre.

[2] Or, *from Hebel to Achzib*

[3] Or, *oak* (or *terebinth*) *of Bezaanannim*

[4] Heb
Japho

[5] Or,
them;
&c.

[6] In Ju
18. 29,
Laish.

[a] ch. 24. 30; Num. 13. 8

[b] ch. 18. 10

[c] Num. 35. 6–34; Deut. 4. 41; 19. 2

7 And they [3]set apart [a]Kedesh in [4]Galilee in the hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron) in [b]the hill-country of Judah. 8 And beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the [5]plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. 9 These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person [1]unwittingly might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21 Then came near the heads of fathers' *houses* [c]of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel; 2 and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [d]Jehovah commanded by Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the [6]suburbs thereof for our cattle. 3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of Jehovah, these cities with their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as Jehovah commanded by Moses. 9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned by name: 10 and they were for the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi; for theirs was the first lot. 11 And they gave them Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of [7]Anak, (the same is Hebron,) in the hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. 12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 And unto the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Libnah with its suburbs, 14 and Jattir with its suburbs, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, 15 and Holon with its suburbs, and Debir

---

[1] Or, *through error*

[2] Heb. *gather*.

[3] Heb. *sanctified*.

[4] Heb. *Galil*.

[5] Or, *table-land*

[6] Or, *pasture lands*

[7] Heb. *Anok*.

[a] ch. 21. 32; 1 Chr. 6. 76

[b] ch. 21. 11; Lk. 1. 39

[c] Num. 35. 1-8

[d] Num. 35. 2

with its suburbs, 16 and Ain with its suburbs, and Juttah with its suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. 17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with its suburbs, Geba with its suburbs, 18 Anathoth with its suburbs, and Almon with its suburbs; four cities. 19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, even the rest of the children of Kohath, they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. 21 And they gave them Shechem with its suburbs in the hill-country of Ephraim, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Gezer with its suburbs, 22 and Kibzaim with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs; four cities. 23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with its suburbs, Gibbethon with its suburbs, 24 Aijalon with its suburbs, Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; four cities. 25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; two cities. 26 All the cities of the families of the rest of the children of Kohath were ten with their suburbs.

27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Be-eshterah with its suburbs; two cities. 28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs, 29 Jarmuth with its suburbs, En-gannim with its suburbs; four cities. 30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with its suburbs, Abdon with its suburbs, 31 Helkath with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; four cities. 32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Hammoth-dor with its suburbs, and Kartan with its suburbs; three cities. 33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with its suburbs, and Kartah with its suburbs, 35 Dimnah with its suburbs, Nahalal with its suburbs; four cities. 36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with its suburbs, and Jahaz with its suburbs, 37 Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs; four cities. 38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Mahanaim with its suburbs, 39 Heshbon with its suburbs, Jazer with its suburbs; four cities in all. 40 All *these were* the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, even the rest of the families of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.

41 [a] All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs. 42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus it was with all these cities.

43 [b] So Jehovah gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and [c] they possessed it, and dwelt therein. 44 And Jehovah [d] gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there [e] stood not a man of all their enemies before them; [f] Jehovah delivered all their enemies into their hand. 45 [g] There failed not aught of any good thing which Jehovah had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

22 [h] Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, 2 and said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, [i] and have hearkened unto my voice in all that I commanded you: 3 ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your God. 4 [k] And now Jehovah your God hath given rest unto your

[a] Num. 35. 7

[b] Deut. 34. 4

[c] Num. 33. 53; Deut. 11. 31; 17. 14

[d] ch. 1. 13; 23. 1

[e] Deut. 7. 24

[f] Ex. 23. 31

[g] ch. 23. 14; 1 K. 8. 56

[h] Num. 32. 20-22

[i] ch. 1. 12-18

[k] Num. 32. 18; Deut. 3. 20

brethren, as he spake unto them: therefore now turn ye, and get you unto your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan. 5 [a]Only take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him [b]with all your heart and with all your soul. 6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went unto their tents.

7 [c]Now to the one half-tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *inheritance* in Bashan; [d]but unto the other half gave Joshua among their brethren beyond the Jordan westward. Moreover when Joshua sent them away unto their tents, he blessed them, 8 and spake unto them, saying, Return with much wealth unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. 9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the commandment of Jehovah by Moses.

10 And when they came unto the region about the Jordan, that is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, a great altar to look upon. 11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built [e]an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, in the region about the Jordan, on the side that pertaineth to the children of Israel. 12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at [f]Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, [g]Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, 14 and with him ten princes, one prince of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of Israel; and they were every one of them head of their fathers' houses among the [1]thousands of Israel. 15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, 16 Thus saith the whole congregation of Jehovah, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following Jehovah, in that ye have builded you [h]an altar, to rebel this day against Jehovah? 17 Is [i]the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, although there came a plague upon the congregation of Jehovah, 18 that ye must turn away this day from following Jehovah? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to-day against Jehovah, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel. 19 Howbeit, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of Jehovah, wherein Jehovah's [k]tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against Jehovah, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of Jehovah our God. 20 Did not [l]Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and wrath fell upon all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and spake unto the heads of the [1]thousands of Israel, 22 The Mighty One, God, Jehovah, the Mighty One, God, Jehovah, he knoweth; and Israel he shall know: if it be in rebellion, or if

[a] Deut. 5. 10
[b] Deut. 4. 29
[c] Num. 32. 33
[d] ch. 17. 1-13
[e] ver. 19; Deut. 12. 5
[f] ch. 18. 1
[g] Num. 25. 7, 11; 31. 6
[h] ver. 11
[i] Num. 25. 1-9
[k] ver. 11
[l] ch. 7. 1-26

[1] Or, *familie*

in trespass against Jehovah, (save thou us not this day,) 23 that we have built us an altar to turn away from following Jehovah; or [a]if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meal-offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace-offerings thereon, let Jehovah himself require it; 24 and if we have not *rather* out of carefulness done this, *and* of purpose, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with Jehovah, the God of Israel? 25 for Jehovah hath made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no portion in Jehovah: so might your children make our children cease from fearing Jehovah. 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 but it shall be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of Jehovah before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no portion in Jehovah. 28 Therefore said we, It shall be, when they so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of the altar of Jehovah, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice; but it is a witness between us and you. 29 Far be it from us that we should rebel against Jehovah, and turn away this day from following Jehovah, to build an altar for burnt-offering, for meal-offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of Jehovah our God that is before his tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, even the heads of the thousands of Israel that were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them well. 31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we know that Jehovah is in the midst of us, because ye have not committed this trespass against Jehovah: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah. 32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. 33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and spake no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt. 34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad [b]called the altar [1]*Ed*: For, *said they*, it is a witness between us that Jehovah is God.

23 And it came to pass after many days, when Jehovah had given [c]rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua was old and well stricken in years; 2 [d]that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and well stricken in years: 3 and ye have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for [e]Jehovah your God, he it is that hath fought for you. 4 Behold, [f]I have allotted unto you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun. 5 And Jehovah your God, he will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and [g]ye shall possess their land, as Jehovah your God spake unto you. 6 [h]Therefore be ye very courageous to keep and to do [i]all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; 7 that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; [k]neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor [l]cause to swear *by*

[a] Deut. 12. 11
[b] Gen. 31. 47-49
[c] ch. 21. 44
[d] ch. 24. 1
[e] Deut. 1. 30
[f] Ex. 23. 30
[g] Num. 33. 53
[h] Deut. 5. 32
[i] ch. 1. 7
[k] Ex. 23. 13; Ps. 16. 4
[l] Deut. 6. 13; 10. 20

[1] That Witne

Joshua's Farewell Address. The Covenant renewed at Shechem

them, neither [a]serve them, nor bow down yourselves unto them; 8 but cleave unto Jehovah your God, as ye have done unto this day. 9 [b]For Jehovah hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, [c]no man hath stood before you unto this day. 10 [d]One man of you [1]shall chase a thousand; for Jehovah your God, [e]he it is that fighteth for you, as he spake unto you. 11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love Jehovah your God. 12 Else if ye do at all go back, and [f]cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and make [g]marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you; 13 know for a certainty that Jehovah your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight; but they [h]shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day [i]I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, [k]that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which Jehovah your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, not one thing hath failed thereof. 15 And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon you of which Jehovah your God spake unto you, [l]so will Jehovah bring upon you all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath given you. 16 [m]When ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them; then will the anger of Jehovah be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

24 [n]And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. 2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond the River, even [o]Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor: and they served other gods. 3 [p]And I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and [q]multiplied his seed, and gave him [r]Isaac. 4 And I gave unto Isaac [s]Jacob and Esau: and [t]I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and [u]Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. 5 And [v]I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst thereof: and afterward I brought you out. 6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [x]ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen unto the Red Sea. 7 And when they cried out unto Jehovah, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt: and [y]ye dwelt in the wilderness many days. 8 And [z]I brought you into the land of the Amorites, that dwelt beyond the Jordan: and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you. 9 Then [a]Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel: and he sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you; 10 but I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. 11 And [b]ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, [c]the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and [d]I delivered them into your hand. 12 And I [e]sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; [f]not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 [g]And I gave you a

[1] Or, *hath chased*

[a] Ex. 20. 5
[b] Ex. 23. 23, 30
[c] Deut. 7. 24
[d] Lev. 26. 8; Deut. 28. 7
[e] ver. 3
[f] Ex. 34. 15, 16; Ps. 106. 34, 35
[g] Deut. 7. 3, 4; Ezr. 9. 2; Neh. 13. 25
[h] Ex. 23. 33; 34. 12; Deut. 7. 16
[i] 1 K. 2. 2
[k] ch. 21. 45
[l] Lev. 26. 14-33; Deut. 28. 15
[m] Deut. 4. 25, 26
[n] ch. 23. 2
[o] Gen. 11. 27-32
[p] Gen. 12. 1; 24. 7
[q] Gen. 15. 5
[r] Gen. 21. 3
[s] Gen. 25. 25, 26
[t] Deut. 2. 5
[u] Gen. 46. 6, 7
[v] Ex. 4. 14-17
[x] Ex. 14. 2-31
[y] Deut. 1. 46; 2. 14
[z] Num. 21. 21-35
[a] Num. 22. 2
[b] ch. 3. 16, 17
[c] Ex. 23. 23, 28; Deut. 7. 1
[d] Ex. 23. 31
[e] Ex. 23. 28; Deut. 7. 20
[f] Ps. 44. 3
[g] Deut. 6. 10, 11

land whereon thou hadst not labored, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell therein; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 [a]Now therefore fear Jehovah, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt; and serve ye Jehovah. 15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve Jehovah, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.

16 And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods; 17 for Jehovah our God, he it is that brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [1]bondage, and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed; 18 and Jehovah drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites that dwelt in the land: therefore we also will serve Jehovah; for he is our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve Jehovah; [b]for he is a holy God; he is [c]a jealous God; [d]he will not forgive your transgression nor your sins. 20 [e]If ye forsake Jehovah, and serve foreign gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. 21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve Jehovah. 22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you Jehovah, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. 23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the foreign gods which are among you, and [f]incline your heart unto Jehovah, the God of Israel. 24 [g]And the people said unto Joshua, Jehovah our God will we serve, and unto his voice will we hearken. 25 [h]So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. 26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was [2]by the sanctuary of Jehovah. 27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, [i]this stone shall be a witness against us; for it hath heard all the words of Jehovah which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness against you, lest ye deny your God. 28 So Joshua sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being a hundred and ten years old. 30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [k]Timnath-serah, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. 31 And Israel served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, and had known all the work of Jehovah, that he had wrought for Israel.

32 [l]And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in the parcel of ground [m]which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of money: and they became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. 33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in [3]the hill of [n]Phinehas his son, which was given him in the hill-country of Ephraim.

---

[a] Deut. 10. 12; 18. 13; 1 S. 12. 24
[b] Lev. 19. 2; 20. 7, 26
[c] Ex. 20. 5; 34. 14.
[d] Ex. 23. 21
[e] Deut. 4. 25, 26
[f] 1 K. 8. 57, 58; Ps. 119. 36; 141. 4
[g] Ex. 19. 8; 24. 3, 7; Deut. 5. 27
[h] Ex. 24. 8
[i] ch. 22. 27, 34
[k] ch. 19. 50
[l] Gen. 50. 24, 25; Ex. 13. 19; Acts 7. 15, 16
[m] Gen. 33. 19
[n] ch. 22. 13

[1] Heb. *bondmen.*

[2] Or,

[3] Or, *Gibeah* *Phineh*

THE BOOK OF

JUDGES

Capture of Bezek, Jerusalem, Hebron, Kiriath-sepher, and other Cities

1 And it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the children of Israel [a] asked of Jehovah, saying, Who shall go up for us first [b] against the Canaanites, to fight against them? 2 And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. 3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. 4 And Judah went up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they smote of them in Bezek ten thousand men. 5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites. 6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. 7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their food* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8 And the children of Judah fought against [c] Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. 9 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the hill-country, and in the South, and in the lowland. 10 [d] And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron beforetime was Kiriath-arba:) and they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of Debir beforetime was Kiriath-sepher.) 12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. 13 And [e] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. 14 And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she alighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? 15 And she said unto him, Give me a [1] blessing; for that thou hast [2] set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 And the children of [f] the Kenite, Moses' [3] brother-in-law, went up out of the [g] city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of [h] Arad; and they went and dwelt with the people. 17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and [4] utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called [i] Hormah. 18 Also Judah took Gaza with the border thereof, and Ashkelon with the border thereof, and Ekron with the border thereof. 19 And Jehovah was with Judah; and he drove out *the inhabitants of* the hill-country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [k] chariots of iron. 20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, [l] as Moses had spoken: and he drove out thence [m] the three sons of Anak. 21 [n] And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 And the house of Joseph,

[a] Num. 27. 21
[b] ver. 27; ch. 2. 21–23; 3. 1–6
[c] ver. 21; Josh. 15. 63
[d] Josh. 15. 13–19
[e] ch. 3. 9
[f] ch. 4. 11; Num. 10. 29–32
[g] ch. 3. 13; Deut. 34. 3
[h] Num. 21. 1
[i] Num. 21. 3
[k] ch. 4. 3, 13; Josh. 17. 16
[l] Josh. 14. 9
[m] ver. 10; Josh. 15. 14
[n] ver. 8; Josh. 15. 63

[1] Or, *present*
[2] Or, *given me the land of the South*
[3] Or, *father-in-law*
[4] Heb. *devoted*.

Capture of Luz. Places not conquered by Israel. The Angel of Jehovah at Bochim. Joshua's Deatl

they also went up against Beth-el; and Jehovah was with them. 23 And the house of Joseph sent to spy out Beth-el. ([a]Now the name of the city beforetime was Luz.) 24 And the watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Show us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will deal kindly with thee. 25 And he showed them the entrance into the city; and they smote the city with the edge of the sword; [b]but they let the man go and all his family. 26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 [c]And Manasseh did not drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and its [1]towns, nor *of* Taanach and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; but [d]the Canaanites would dwell in that land. 28 And it came to pass, when Israel was waxed strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 [e]And Ephraim drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Zebulun drove not out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became subject to taskwork.

31 Asher drove not out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob; 32 but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.

33 Naphtali drove not out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became subject to taskwork.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill-country; for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley; 35 but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became subject to taskwork. 36 And the border of the Amorites was from the [f]ascent of Akrabbim, from [2]the rock, and upward.

2 And [3][g]the angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to [h]Bochim. And he said, [i]I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, [k]I will never break my covenant with you: 2 and [l]ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; [m]ye shall break down their altars. But ye have not hearkened unto my voice: why have ye done this? 3 Wherefore [n]I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [o]*as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. 4 And it came to pass, when the angel of Jehovah spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And they called the name of that place [4]Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto Jehovah.

6 [p]Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. 7 And the people served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of Jehovah that he had wrought for Israel. 8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being a hundred and ten years old. 9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the hill-country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. 10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, that knew not Jehovah, nor yet the work which he had wrought for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did [q]that which was evil in the

---

[a] Gen. 28. 19
[b] Josh. 6. 25
[c] Josh. 17. 12
[d] ver. 1
[e] Josh. 16. 10
[f] Josh. 15. 3
[g] ch. 6. 11; 13. 2-21
[h] ver. 5
[i] Ex. 20. 2
[k] Gen. 17. 7, 8; Lev. 26. 42, 44; Deut. 7. 9
[l] Ex. 23. 32
[m] Ex. 34. 12, 13
[n] Josh. 23. 13
[o] Num. 33. 55
[p] Josh. 24. 28-31
[q] ch. 3. 7, 12; 4. 1; 6. 1

[1] Heb. *daughters.*
[2] O
[3] O *me*
[4] Tha *Weep.*

sight of Jehovah, and served the [a]Baalim: 12 and [b]they forsook Jehovah, the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves down unto them: and they provoked Jehovah to anger. 13 And they forsook Jehovah, and [c]served Baal and the Ashtaroth. 14 [d]And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that despoiled them; and [e]he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. 15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had spoken, and as Jehovah had sworn unto them: and they were sore distressed.

16 [f]And Jehovah raised up judges, who saved them out of the hand of those that despoiled them. 17 And yet they hearkened not unto their judges; for they played the harlot after other gods, and bowed themselves down unto them: they turned aside quickly out of the way [g]wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of Jehovah; *but* they did not so. 18 And when Jehovah raised them up judges, then Jehovah was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented Jehovah because of their groaning by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them. 19 But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; [1]they ceased not from their doings, nor from their stubborn way. 20 [h]And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel; and he said, Because this nation have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice; 21 [i]I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations that Joshua left when he died; 22 that by them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. 23 So Jehovah left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

3 [k]Now these are the nations which Jehovah left, to prove Israel by them, even as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan; 2 only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as beforetime knew nothing thereof: 3 *namely*, the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and [l]the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entrance of Hamath. 4 And they were *left* [m]to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by Moses. 5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: 6 and [n]they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did [o]that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and [p]forgat Jehovah their God, and [q]served the Baalim and the Asheroth. 8 Therefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim king of [2]Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years. 9 And when the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, Jehovah raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, even [r]Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. 10 And [s]the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and Jehovah delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of [3]Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand pre-

---

[a] ch. 6. 25; 8. 33; 10. 6
[b] Deut. 31. 16
[c] ch. 10. 6
[d] Deut. 31. 17; Ps. 106. 40-42
[e] Deut. 28. 25; 32. 30
[f] Ps. 106. 43-45; Acts 13. 20
[g] ver. 7
[h] ver. 14
[i] Josh. 23. 4, 5, 13
[k] ch. 1. 1
[l] Josh. 9. 3, 7; 11. 19
[m] Deut. 8. 2
[n] Ex. 34. 15, 16; Deut. 7. 3, 4; Josh. 23. 12
[o] ch. 2. 11
[p] Deut. 4. 9
[q] ch. 2. 13
[r] ch. 1. 13
[s] Num. 11. 25-29; 24. 2

[1] Heb. *they let nothing fall of their doings.*

[2] Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

[3] Heb. *Aram.*

vailed against Cushan-rishathaim. 11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Israel again [a]did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: and [b]Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. 13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and smote Israel, and they possessed [c]the city of palm-trees. 14 And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, Jehovah raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a man left-handed: and the children of Israel sent tribute by him unto Eglon the king of Moab. 16 And Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, a cubit in length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh. 17 And he offered the tribute unto Eglon king of Moab: now Eglon was a very fat man. 18 And when he had made an end of offering the tribute, he sent away the people that bare the tribute. 19 But he himself turned back from the [1]quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him. 20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting by himself alone in the cool upper room. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat. 21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his body: 22 and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the sword out of his body; and [2]it came out behind. 23 Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the upper room upon him, and locked them.

24 Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, the doors of the upper room were locked; and they said, Surely [d]he is covering his feet in the upper chamber. 25 And they tarried [e]till they were ashamed; and, behold, he opened not the doors of the upper room: therefore they took the key, and opened *them*; and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the [1]quarries, and escaped unto Seirah. 27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill-country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill-country, and he before them. 28 And he said unto them, Follow after me; for Jehovah hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [f]the fords of the Jordan [3]against the Moabites, and suffered not a man to pass over. 29 And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valor; and there escaped not a man. 30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

31 And after him was [g]Shamgar the son of Anath, who smote of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad: and he also saved Israel.

4 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, when Ehud was dead. 2 And Jehovah sold them into the hand of [h]Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, who dwelt in [i]Harosheth of the [4]Gentiles. 3 And the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah: for he had [k]nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. 5 And she [5]dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill-country of Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment. 6 And she sent and called

---

[a] ch. 2. 11
[b] ch. 2. 14
[c] ch. 1. 16; Deut. 34. 3
[d] 1 S. 24. 3
[e] 2 K. 2. 17; 8. 11
[f] ch. 7. 24; 12. 5
[g] ch. 5. 6
[h] Josh. 11. 1, 10
[i] ver. 13, 16
[k] ch. 1. 19

[1] Or, *graven images*

[2] Or, *he went out into the antechamber*

[3] Or, *towar Moab*

[4] Or, *nations*

[5] Or, *sat*

[a]Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not Jehovah, the God of Israel, commanded, *saying*, Go and draw unto mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? 7 And I will draw unto thee, to the river Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and [b]I will deliver him into thy hand. 8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go. 9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding, the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honor; [c]for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak called [d]Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men [e]at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [1][f]the Kenite had separated himself from [1]the Kenites, even from the children of Hobab the [2]brother-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the [3]oak in [g]Zaanannim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even [h]nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from [i]Harosheth of the [4]Gentiles, unto the river Kishon. 14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which Jehovah hath delivered Sisera into thy hand: is not Jehovah gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. 15 [k]And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera alighted from his chariot, and fled away on his feet. 16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the [4]Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; [l]there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. 18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in unto her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug. 19 [m]And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. 20 And he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. 21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground; for he was [5]in a deep sleep; so he swooned and died. 22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will show thee the man whom thou seekest. And he came unto her; and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin was in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. 24 And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 [n]Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 [o]For that the leaders took the lead in Israel,
For that [p]the people offered themselves willingly,
Bless ye Jehovah.
3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes;
[q]I, *even* I, will sing unto Jehovah;
I will sing praise to Jehovah, the God of Israel.
4 [r]Jehovah, when thou wentest forth out of Seir,
When thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,

[a] Heb. 11. 32
[b] Ps. 83. 9
[c] ver. 21
[d] ch. 5. 18
[e] ver. 14; 5. 15; 8. 5
[f] ch. 1. 16
[g] Josh. 19. 33
[h] ver. 3
[i] ver. 2
[k] Deut. 7. 23; Josh. 10. 10
[l] Ex. 14. 28; Ps. 83. 9
[m] ch. 5. 24-27
[n] Ex. 15. 1
[o] ver. 9
[p] Ps. 110. 3
[q] Ps. 27. 6
[r] Deut. 33. 2; Ps. 68. 7; Hab. 3. 3

[1] Heb. *Kain.* See Num. 24. 22.
[2] Or, *father-in-law*
[3] Or, *terebinth*
[4] Or, *nations*
[5] Or, *in a deep sleep and weary; so he died*

[a] The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped,
Yea, the clouds dropped water.
5 [b] The mountains [1] quaked at the presence of Jehovah,
[c] Even yon Sinai at the presence of Jehovah, the God of Israel.

6 In the days of [d] Shamgar the son of Anath,
In the days of [e] Jael, [2] the highways were unoccupied,
And the travellers walked through [3] byways.
7 [4] The rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased,
Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Israel.
8 They chose [f] new gods;
[g] Then was war in the gates:
Was there a shield or spear seen
Among forty thousand in Israel?
9 My heart is toward [h] the governors of Israel,
[5] That offered themselves willingly among the people:
Bless ye Jehovah.
10 Tell *of it*, [i] ye that ride on white asses,
Ye that sit on rich carpets,
And ye that walk by the way.
11 [6] Far from the noise of archers, in [k] the places of drawing water,
There shall they rehearse [l] the righteous acts of Jehovah,
Even the righteous acts [7] of his rule in Israel.
Then the people of Jehovah went down [m] to the gates.

12 [n] Awake, awake, Deborah;
Awake, awake, utter a song:
Arise, Barak, and [o] lead away thy captives, thou son of Abinoam.
13 [8] Then came down a remnant of the nobles [9] *and* the people;
[p] Jehovah came down for me [10] against the mighty.
14 Out of Ephraim *came down* they whose root is [q] in Amalek;
After thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples;
Out of Machir came down [11] governors,
And out of Zebulun they that handle [12] the marshal's staff.
15 And [13] the princes of Issachar were with Deborah;
As was Issachar, so was Barak;
Into the valley they rushed forth [r] at his feet.
[s] By the watercourses of Reuben
There were great resolves of heart.
16 Why sattest thou among [t] the sheepfolds,
To hear the pipings for the flocks?
At the watercourses of Reuben
There were great searchings of heart.
17 [u] Gilead abode beyond the Jordan:
And Dan, why did he remain in ships?
Asher sat still at the [14] haven of the sea,
And abode by his creeks.
18 [v] Zebulun was a people that jeoparded their lives unto the death,
And Naphtali, upon the high places of the field.

19 [x] The kings came and fought;
Then fought the kings of Canaan,
[y] In Taanach by the waters of Megiddo:
[z] They took no gain of money.
20 [a] From heaven fought the stars,
From their courses they fought against Sisera.
21 The river Kishon swept them away,
That ancient river, the river Kishon.
[b] O my soul, [15] march on with strength.
22 [c] Then did the horsehoofs stamp
By reason of the prancings, the prancings of their strong ones.
23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of Jehovah,
Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
[d] Because they came not to the help of Jehovah,
To the help of Jehovah [16] against the mighty.

24 [e] Blessed [17] above women shall Jael be,
The wife of Heber the Kenite;
Blessed shall she be [17] above women in the tent.
25 He asked water, *and* she gave him milk;

---

[1] Or, *flowed down*

[2] Or, *the caravans ceased*

[3] Heb. *crooked ways.*

[4] Or, *The villages were unoccupied*

[5] Or, *Ye that offered yourselves willingly among the people, bless &c.*

[6] Or, *Because of the voice of the archers . . . there let them rehearse*

[7] Or, *toward his villages*

[8] Or, *Then go down, O remnant, for the nobles . . . O Jehovah go down for me against the mighty* Or, *Then made he a remnant to have dominion over the nobles* and *the people; Jehovah made me have dominion over the mighty*

[9] Or, as otherwise read, *the people of Jehovah came down for me against* (or, *among*) *the mighty*

[10] Or, *among*

[11] Or, *lawgivers*

[12] Or, *the staff of the scribe*

[13] Or, *my princes in Issachar*

[14] Or,

[15] Or, th *hast tro den dou strength*

[16] Or, *among*

[17] Or,

[a] Ps. 68. 8, 9
[b] Ex. 19. 18; Ps. 97. 5
[c] Ps. 68. 8
[d] ch. 3. 31
[e] ch. 4. 17
[f] Deut. 32. 17
[g] ver. 11
[h] ver. 2
[i] ch. 10. 4; 12. 14
[k] Gen. 24. 11; 29. 2, 3
[l] 1 S. 12. 7; Mic. 6. 5
[m] ver. 8
[n] Ps. 57. 8
[o] Ps. 68. 18; Eph. 4. 8
[p] ver. 23; Ps. 18. 9
[q] ch. 12. 15
[r] ch. 4. 10
[s] Isa. 15. 6-9
[t] Num. 32. 1, 2, 24, 36
[u] Josh. 22. 9
[v] ch. 4. 6, 10
[x] ch. 4. 13; Josh. 11. 1, 2
[y] ch. 1. 27
[z] ver. 30
[a] Josh. 10. 12-14
[b] Ex. 15. 2; Ps. 44. 5
[c] Job 39. 19-25
[d] ver. 13
[e] ch. 4. 19-21

She brought him butter in a lordly dish.
26 She put her hand to the tent-pin,
And her right hand to the workmen's hammer;
And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote through his head;
Yea, she pierced and struck through his temples.
27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay;
At her feet he bowed, he fell:
Where he bowed, there he fell down [1] dead.

28 [a] Through the window she looked forth, and cried,
The mother of Sisera *cried* through the lattice,
Why is his chariot so long in coming?
Why tarry the [2] wheels of his chariots?
29 Her wise ladies answered her,
[3] Yea, she returned answer to herself,
30 [b] Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil?
A damsel, two damsels to every man;
To Sisera a spoil of dyed garments,
A spoil of dyed garments embroidered,
Of dyed garments embroidered on both sides, on the necks of the spoil?
31 [c] So let all thine enemies perish, O Jehovah:
[d] But let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might.
And the land had rest forty years.

6 And the children of Israel [e] did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of [f] Midian seven years. 2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel; and because of Midian the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds. 3 And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east; they came up against them; 4 and they encamped against them, and [g] destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and [h] left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents; they came in [i] as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number: and they came into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israel was brought [k] very low because of Midian; and the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah.

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah because of Midian, 8 that Jehovah sent a prophet unto the children of Israel: and [l] he said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; 9 and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land; 10 and I said unto you, I am Jehovah your God; ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. But ye have not hearkened unto my voice.

11 And [m] the angel of Jehovah came, and sat under the [4] oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the [n] Abiezrite: and his son [o] Gideon was beating out wheat in the wine-press, to hide it from the Midianites. 12 And the angel of Jehovah appeared unto him, and said unto him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man of valor. 13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my lord, if Jehovah is with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where are all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? but [p] now Jehovah hath cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midian. 14 And Jehovah [5] looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian: have not I sent thee? 15 [q] And he said unto him, Oh, Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my [6] family is the poorest in [r] Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. 16 [s] And Jehovah said unto him, Surely I

[1] Or, *overpowered*
[2] Heb. *steps.*
[3] Or, (*Yet she repeateth her words unto herself.*)
[4] Or, *terebinth*
[5] Or, *turned towards*
[6] Heb. *thousand.*

[a] Prov. 7. 6
[b] Ex. 15. 9
[c] Ps. 68. 2; 92. 9
[d] Ps. 19. 4-6; 89. 36, 37
[e] ch. 2. 11
[f] Num. 22. 4; 25. 15-18; 31. 1-3
[g] Lev. 26. 16
[h] Deut. 28. 31
[i] ch. 7. 12; 8. 10
[k] Deut. 28. 43
[l] ch. 2. 1, 2
[m] ver. 14; ch. 2. 1; 13. 3
[n] ver. 15; Josh. 17. 2
[o] Heb. 11. 32
[p] ver. 1; Ps. 44. 9
[q] Ex. 3. 11
[r] ver. 11
[s] Ex. 3. 12; Josh. 1. 5

will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. 17 And he said unto him, If now I have found favor in thy sight, then show me [a]a sign that it is thou that talkest with me. 18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my [1]present, and lay it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and [b]made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the [2]oak, and presented it. 20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. 21 Then the angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [c]there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight. 22 [d]And Gideon saw that he was the angel of Jehovah; and Gideon said, Alas, O Lord Jehovah! forasmuch as I have seen the angel of Jehovah face to face. 23 And Jehovah said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. 24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto Jehovah, and called it [3]Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said unto him, Take thy father's bullock, [4]even the second bullock seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the [e]Asherah that is [5]by it; 26 and build an altar unto Jehovah thy God upon the top of this stronghold, [6]in the orderly manner, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-offering with the wood of the Asherah which thou shalt cut down. 27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as Jehovah had spoken unto him: and it came to pass, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was [5]by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. 29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. 30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he hath broken down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the Asherah that was [5]by it. 31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye contend for Baal? or will ye save him? he that will contend for him, [7]let him be put to death [8]whilst *it is yet* morning: if he be a god, let him contend for himself, because one hath broken down his altar. 32 Therefore on that day he called him [9][f]Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal contend against him, because he hath broken down his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and encamped in [g]the valley of Jezreel. 34 But [h]the Spirit of Jehovah [10]came upon Gideon; and he [i]blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered together after him. 35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; and they also were gathered together after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and [k]unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and [l]they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto God, [m]If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast spoken, 37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast spoken. 38 And it was so; for he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed

[1] Or, *offering*

[2] Or, *terebinth*

[3] That is, *Jehovah is peace.*

[4] Or, *and*

[5] Or, *upon*

[6] Or, *with that pertaining to it*

[7] Or, *sha be put to death*: l be *till mornin if* &c.

[8] Or, *befo morning*

[9] That is, *Let Baal contend.*

[10] Heb. *clothed itself with*

[a] ver. 37; Is. 38. 7, 8
[b] Gen. 18. 6-8
[c] Lev. 9. 24
[d] ch. 13. 21, 22; Gen. 32. 30; Ex. 33. 20
[e] Ex. 34. 13
[f] ch. 7. 1
[g] Josh. 17. 16
[h] ch. 3. 10
[i] ch. 3. 27
[k] ch. 4. 6, 10; 5. 18
[l] ch. 7. 3
[m] ver. 14, 16, 17

the fleece together, and wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. 39 And Gideon said unto God, [a] Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once: let me make trial, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. 40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 Then [b] Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the spring [c] of [1] Harod: and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, [2] by the hill of [d] Moreh, in the valley.

2 And Jehovah said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, [e] lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. 3 Now therefore proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [f] Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and [3] depart from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 [g] And Jehovah said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. 5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and Jehovah said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. 6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. 7 And Jehovah said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thy hand; and let all the people go every man unto his place. 8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets; and he sent all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said unto him, Arise, get thee down [4] into the camp; [h] for I have delivered it into thy hand. 10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Purah thy servant down to the camp: 11 and thou shalt hear what they say; and [i] afterward shall thy hands be strengthened to go down [4] into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant unto the outermost part of the armed men that were in the camp. 12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley [k] like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, [l] as the sand which is upon the sea-shore for multitude. 13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man telling a dream unto his fellow; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream; and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it so that it fell, and turned it upside down, so that the tent lay flat. 14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: [m] into his hand God hath delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped; and he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for Jehovah hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. 17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I

[1] That is, *Trembling.* See ver. 3.

[2] Or, *from the hill of Moreh* onwards *in the valley*

[3] Or, *go round about*

[4] Or, *against*

[a] Gen. 18. 32
[b] ch. 6. 32
[c] ver. 3
[d] Gen. 12. 6; Deut. 11. 30
[e] Deut. 8. 17, 18
[f] Deut. 20. 8
[g] 1 Sam. 14. 6
[h] Josh. 2. 24; 10. 8; 11. 6
[i] ver. 15
[k] ch. 6. 5; 8. 10
[l] Josh. 11. 4
[m] Josh. 2. 9

Defeat of Midian. Gideon and the Ephraimites. Zebah and Zalmunna captured and slain

come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. 18 When I blow the trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For Jehovah and for Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. 20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands wherewith to blow; and they cried, [1] The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon. 21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran; and they shouted, and [2] put *them* to flight. 22 And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and [a] Jehovah set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host; and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zererah, as far as the [3] border of [b] Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. 23 And the men of Israel were gathered together out of [c] Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian.

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill-country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and [d] take before them the waters, as far as Beth-barah, [4] even the Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and took the waters as far as Beth-barah, [4] even the Jordan. 25 And [e] they took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian: and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon [f] beyond the Jordan.

8 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, [g] Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they did chide with him sharply. 2 And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison with you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? 3 God hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their [5] anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 And Gideon came [h] to the Jordan, [6] *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing. 5 And he said unto the men of [i] Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian. 6 And the princes of Succoth said, [k] Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread unto thine army? 7 And Gideon said, Therefore [l] when Jehovah hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will [7] tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers. 8 And he went up thence to [m] Penuel, and spake unto them in like manner; and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered. 9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, [n] I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the host of the children of the east; [o] for there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. 11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; for the host was secure. 12 And Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and he pursued after them; and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and [8] discomfited all the host.

13 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. 14 And he caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he [9] described for him the

[1] Or, *A sword for &c.*

[2] Another reading is, *fled.*

[3] Heb. *lip.*

[4] Or, *and also*

[5] Heb. *spirit.*

[6] Or, t *pass*

[7] Heb. *thresh.*

[8] Heb. *terrified.*

[9] Or, *wrot down*

[a] 1 S. 14. 20
[b] 1 K. 4. 12; 19. 16
[c] ch. 6. 35
[d] ch. 3. 28
[e] Ps. 83. 11; Is. 10. 26
[f] ch. 8. 4
[g] ch. 12. 1
[h] ch. 7. 25
[i] Gen. 33. 17
[k] ver. 15
[l] ch. 7. 15
[m] Gen. 32. 30, 31
[n] ver. 17
[o] ch. 6. 5; 7. 12; Ps. 83. 9; Is. 9. 4

princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy and seven men. 15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom ye did taunt me, saying, [a] Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary? 16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. 17 [b] And he brake down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king. 19 And he said, They were my brethren, the sons of my mother: as Jehovah liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. 20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he was yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us; for as the man is, so is his strength. [c] And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and [d] took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also; for thou hast saved us out of the hand of Midian. 23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: Jehovah shall rule over you. 24 And Gideon said unto them, I would make a request of you, that ye would give me every man the [1] ear-rings of his spoil. (For they had golden ear-rings, because they were Ishmaelites.) 25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his spoil. 26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; besides the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon made [e] an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel played the harlot after it there; and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. 28 So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And [f] Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. 30 And Gideon had [g] threescore and ten sons of his body begotten; for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he [2] called his name Abimelech. 32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, [h] that the children of Israel turned again, and played the harlot after the Baalim, and made [i] Baal-berith their god. 34 And the children of Israel [k] remembered not Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side; 35 neither showed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had showed unto Israel.

9 And [l] Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, who are [m] threescore and ten persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also that I am [n] your bone and your flesh. 3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. 4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of [o] Baal-berith, wherewith

[a] ver. 6
[b] ver. 9
[c] Ps. 83. 11
[d] ver. 26
[e] ch. 17. 5; 18. 14-20; Ex. 28. 6-35
[f] ch. 7. 1
[g] ch. 9. 2, 5
[h] ch. 2. 11, 12
[i] ch. 9. 4, 27, 46
[k] ch. 3. 7; Deut. 4. 9
[l] ch. 8. 31, 35
[m] ch. 8. 30
[n] Gen. 29. 14
[o] ch. 8. 33

[1] Or, *nose-rings*

[2] Heb. *set*

Abimelech hired vain and light fellows, who followed him. 5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being [a]threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself. 6 And all the men of Shechem assembled themselves together, and all [1]the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the [2]oak of the [3]pillar that was in Shechem.

7 And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood on the top of [b]mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. 8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us. 9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, [4]wherewith by me they honor God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, and reign over us. 11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 12 And the trees said unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us. 13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my new wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 14 Then said all the trees unto the [5]bramble, Come thou, and reign over us. 15 And the [5]bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and take refuge in my shade; and if not, let fire come out of the [5]bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon. 16 Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with [c]Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; 17 (for my father fought for you, and [6]adventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: 18 and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain [d]his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, [e]the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) 19 if ye then have dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: 20 but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. 21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 And Abimelech was prince over Israel three years. 23 [f]And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: 24 [g]that the violence done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and [h]that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, who strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. 25 And the men of Shechem set liers-in-wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem; and the men of Shechem put their trust in him. 27 And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trod *the grapes*, and [7]held festival, and went into the house of [i]their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. 28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve ye the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: but why should we serve him? 29 And [k]would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And

[1] Or, *Beth-millo*

[2] Or, *terebinth*

[3] Or, *garrison*

[4] Or, *which God and man honor in me*

[5] Or, *thorn*

[6] Heb. *cast his life before him.*

[7] Or, *offered a praise-offering*

[a] ver. 2
[b] Deut. 11. 29, 30
[c] ch. 8. 35
[d] ver. 5
[e] ch. 8. 31

[f] 1 S. 16. 14

[g] ver. 56, 57; Deut. 27. 25
[h] Num. 35. 33

[i] ver. 46; 8. 33

[k] 2 S. 15. 4

Abimelech defeats Gaal. He captures Shechem. Abimelech's Death

he said [1] to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. 31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech [2] craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and, behold, they [3] constrain the city *to take part* against thee. 32 Now therefore, up by night, thou and the people that are with thee, and lie in wait in the field: 33 and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and rush upon the city; and, behold, when he and the people that are with him come out against thee, then mayest thou [a] do to them [4] as thou shalt find occasion.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from the ambushment. 36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men. 37 And Gaal spake again and said, See, there come people down by [b] the [5] middle of the land, and one company cometh by the way of [6] the oak of Meonenim. 38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, that thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray, and fight with them. 39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. 40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, even unto the entrance of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. 43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and the two companies rushed upon all that were in the field, and smote them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that were therein: and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard thereof, they entered into the stronghold of the house of [c] El-berith. 47 And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. 48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount [d] Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took [7] an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder: and he said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done. 49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. 51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof of the tower. 52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and drew near unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. 53 And [e] a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon

[1] Or, *of*

[2] Or, *in Tormah*

[3] Or, *oppress the city on thy account*

[4] Heb. *as thy hand shall find.*

[5] Heb. *navel.*

[6] That is, *the augurs' oak* or *terebinth.*

[7] Heb. *the axes.*

[a] 1 S. 10. 7

[b] Ezek. 38. 12

[c] ch. 8. 33

[d] Ps. 68. 14

[e] 2 S. 11. 21

Abimelech's head, and brake his skull. 54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armorbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. 55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place. 56 Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren; 57 and all the wickedness of the men of Shechem did God requite upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

10 And after Abimelech there arose to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in the hill-country of Ephraim. 2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair, the Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty and two years. 4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, [a] which are called [1] Havvoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and [b] served the Baalim, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of [2] Syria, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and [c] the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and [d] they forsook Jehovah, and served him not. 7 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. 8 And they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel that year: eighteen years *oppressed they* all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. 9 And the children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 And the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against thee, even because we have forsaken our God, and have served the Baalim. 11 And Jehovah said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I save you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? 12 The Sidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried unto me, and I saved you out of their hand. 13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will save you no more. 14 [e] Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them save you in the time of your distress. 15 And the children of Israel said unto Jehovah, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; only deliver us, we pray thee, this day. 16 [f] And they put away the foreign gods from among them, and served Jehovah; and [g] his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in [h] Mizpah. 18 And the people, the princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

11 Now [i] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, and he was the son of a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drove out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another woman. 3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of [k] Tob: and there were gathered vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 And it came to pass after a while, that [l] the children of Am-

---

[1] That is, *The towns of Jair.*

[2] Heb. *Aram.*

[a] Num. 32. 41
[b] ch. 2. 13
[c] ch. 11. 24
[d] Deut. 31. 16, 17; 32. 15
[e] Deut. 32. 37
[f] Josh. 24. 23
[g] Deut. 32. 36
[h] ch. 11. 29
[i] Heb. 11. 32
[k] 2 S. 10. 6, 8
[l] ch. 10. 9, 17

mon made war against Israel. 5 And it was so, that, when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob; 6 and they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. 7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? 8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon; and [a]thou shalt be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. 9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and Jehovah deliver them before me, shall I be your head? 10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, [b]Jehovah shall be [1]witness between us; surely according to thy word so will we do. 11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before Jehovah in [c]Mizpah.

12 And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight against my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and unto the Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. 14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon; 15 and he said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon; 16 but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel went through the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and [d]came to Kadesh; 17 then Israel sent messengers [e]unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land; but the king of Edom hearkened not. [e]And in like manner he sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not: and Israel abode in Kadesh. 18 Then they went through the wilderness, and [f]went around the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they encamped on the other side of the Arnon; but they [g]came not within the border of Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab. 19 And Israel sent [h]messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. 20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. 21 And Jehovah, the God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. 22 [i]And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto the Jordan. 23 So now Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess them? 24 Wilt not thou possess that which [k]Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever Jehovah our God hath dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. 25 And now art thou any thing better than [l]Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them? 26 [m]While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its [2]towns, and in Aroer and its [2]towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of the Arnon, three hundred years; wherefore did ye not recover them within that time? 27 I therefore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against

[a] ch. 10. 18
[b] Gen. 31. 50
[c] ver. 29
[d] Num. 20. 1, 14–21
[e] Josh. 24. 9
[f] Num. 21. 4; Deut. 2. 8
[g] Deut. 2. 9, 18, 19
[h] Num. 21. 21–32; Deut. 2. 26–36
[i] Deut. 2. 37
[k] Num. 21. 29; 1 K. 11. 7
[l] Num. 22. 2; Josh. 24. 9; Mic. 6. 5
[m] Num. 21. 25, 26; Deut. 2. 36

[1] Heb. *hearer.*

[2] Heb. *daughters.*

me: [a]Jehovah, the Judge, be
judge this day between the children
of Israel and the children
of Ammon. 28 Howbeit the
king of the children of Ammon
hearkened not unto the words of
Jephthah which he sent him.
29 Then [b]the Spirit of Jehovah
came upon Jephthah, and he
passed over Gilead and Manasseh,
and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead,
and from Mizpeh of Gilead he
passed over unto the children of
Ammon. 30 And Jephthah vowed
a vow unto Jehovah, and said, If
thou wilt indeed deliver the children
of Ammon into my hand,
31 then it shall be, that [1]whatsoever
cometh forth from the doors
of my house to meet me, when I
return in peace from the children
of Ammon, it shall be Jehovah's,
and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.
32 So Jephthah passed
over unto the children of Ammon
to fight against them; and Jehovah
delivered them into his hand.
33 And he smote them from
Aroer until thou come to [c]Minnith,
even twenty cities, and unto
[2]Abelcheramim, with a very great
slaughter. So the children of
Ammon were subdued before the
children of Israel.

34 And Jephthah came to [d]Mizpah
unto his house; and, behold,
his daughter came out to meet
him [e]with timbrels and with
dances: and she was his only
child; besides her he had neither
son nor daughter. 35 And it came
to pass, when he saw her, that he
rent his clothes, and said, Alas,
my daughter! thou hast brought
me very low, and thou art one of
them that trouble me; for I have
opened my mouth unto Jehovah,
and [f]I cannot go back. 36 And
she said unto him, My father, thou
hast opened thy mouth unto Jehovah;
do unto me according to
that which hath proceeded out of
thy mouth, forasmuch as Jehovah
hath taken vengeance for thee
on thine enemies, even on the
children of Ammon. 37 And she
said unto her father, Let this thing
be done for me: let me alone two
months, that I may depart and go
down upon the mountains, and
bewail my virginity, I and my
companions. 38 And he said,
Go. And he sent her away for
two months: and she departed,
she and her companions, and bewailed
her virginity upon the
mountains. 39 And it came to
pass at the end of two months,
that she returned unto her father,
who did with her according to his
vow which he had vowed: and
she knew not man. And it was
[3]a custom in Israel, 40 that the
daughters of Israel went yearly to
[4]celebrate the daughter of Jephthah
the Gileadite four days in a
year.

12 And the men of Ephraim
were gathered together,
and passed [5]northward;
and [g]they said unto Jephthah,
Wherefore passedst thou over to
fight against the children of Ammon,
and didst not call us to go
with thee? we will burn thy
house upon thee with fire. 2 And
Jephthah said unto them, I and
my people were at great strife
with the children of Ammon;
and when I called you, ye saved
me not out of their hand. 3 And
when I saw that ye saved me not,
I [h]put my life in my hand, and
passed over against the children
of Ammon, and Jehovah delivered
them into my hand: wherefore
then are ye come up unto
me this day, to fight against me?
4 Then Jephthah gathered together
all the men of Gilead, and
fought with Ephraim; and the
men of Gilead smote Ephraim,
because they said, Ye are fugitives
of Ephraim, ye Gileadites,
in the midst of Ephraim, *and* in
the midst of Manasseh. 5 And
the Gileadites [i]took the fords of
the Jordan [6]against the Ephraimites.
And it was so, that,
when *any of* the fugitives of
Ephraim said, Let me go over,
the men of Gilead said unto him,
Art thou an Ephraimite? If he
said, Nay; 6 then said they unto
him, Say now Shibboleth; and
he said Sibboleth; for he could
not frame to pronounce it right:
then they laid hold on him, and
slew him at the fords of the Jordan.
And there fell at that time
of Ephraim forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel
six years. Then died Jephthah

[a] Gen. 16. 5; 18. 25; 31. 53; 1 S. 24. 12, 15
[b] ch. 3. 10
[c] Ezek. 27. 17
[d] ver. 11; ch. 10. 17
[e] Ex. 15. 20; 1 S. 18. 6; Jer. 31. 4
[f] Num. 30. 2; Eccl. 5. 4, 5
[g] ch. 8. 1
[h] 1 S. 19. 5; 28. 21; Job 13. 14
[i] ch. 3. 28

[1] Or, *whosoever*
[2] That is, *The meadow of vineyards.*
[3] Or, a *ordin*
[4] Or, *lamen*
[5] Or, to *Zapho*
[6] Or, *toward Ephraim*

the Gileadite, and was buried in
one of the cities of Gilead.
8 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem
judged Israel. 9 And he
had thirty sons; and thirty daughters
he sent abroad, and thirty
daughters he brought in from
abroad for his sons. And he
judged Israel seven years. 10 And
Ibzan died, and was buried at
Beth-lehem.
11 And after him Elon the
Zebulunite judged Israel; and he
judged Israel ten years. 12 And
Elon the Zebulunite died, and
was buried in Aijalon in the land
of Zebulun.
13 And after him Abdon the son
of Hillel the Pirathonite judged
Israel. 14 And he had forty sons
and thirty sons' sons, that rode on
threescore and ten ass colts: and
he judged Israel eight years.
15 And Abdon the son of Hillel
the Pirathonite died, and was
buried in Pirathon in the land
of Ephraim, in the hill-country
of the Amalekites.

13 And the children of
Israel [a]again did that
which was evil in the sight of
Jehovah; and Jehovah delivered
them into the hand of the Philistines
forty years.
2 And there was a certain man
of [b]Zorah, of the family of the
Danites, whose name was Manoah;
and his wife was barren, and bare
not. 3 [c]And the angel of Jehovah
appeared unto the woman,
and said unto her, Behold now,
thou art barren, and bearest not;
but thou shalt conceive, and bear
a son. 4 Now therefore beware,
I pray thee, and drink no wine
nor strong drink, and eat not any
unclean thing: 5 [d]for, lo, thou
shalt conceive, and bear a son;
and no razor shall come upon his
head; for the child shall be a
[e]Nazirite unto God from the
womb: and he shall begin to
save Israel out of the hand of the
Philistines. 6 Then the woman
came and told her husband, saying,
[f]A man of God came unto
me, and his countenance was like
the countenance of the angel of
God, very terrible; and I asked
him not whence he was, neither
told he me his name: 7 but he said
unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive,
and bear a son; and now
drink no wine nor strong drink,
and eat not any unclean thing;
for the child shall be a Nazirite
unto God from the womb to the
day of his death.
8 Then Manoah entreated Jehovah,
and said, Oh, Lord, I pray
thee, let [g]the man of God whom
thou didst send come again unto
us, and teach us what we shall do
unto the child that shall be born.
9 And God hearkened to the voice
of Manoah; and [h]the angel of
God came again unto the woman
as she sat in the field: but Manoah
her husband was not with
her. 10 And the woman made
haste, and ran, and told her husband,
and said unto him, Behold,
[i]the man hath appeared unto me,
that came unto me the *other* day.
11 And Manoah arose, and went
after his wife, and came to the
man, and said unto him, Art thou
[k]the man that spakest unto the
woman? And he said, I am.
12 And Manoah said, [1]Now let
thy words come to pass: what
shall be the ordering of the child,
and *how* shall we do unto him?
13 And [l]the angel of Jehovah said
unto Manoah, [m]Of all that I said
unto the woman let her beware.
14 She may not eat of any thing
that cometh of the [2][n]vine, neither
let her drink wine or strong drink,
nor eat any unclean thing; all
that I commanded her let her
observe.
15 And Manoah said unto [o]the
angel of Jehovah, I pray thee, let
us detain thee, that we may make
ready a kid for thee. 16 And
the angel of Jehovah said unto
Manoah, Though thou detain me,
[p]I will not eat of thy bread; and
if thou wilt make ready a burnt-offering,
thou must offer it unto
Jehovah. For Manoah knew not
that he was the angel of Jehovah.
17 And Manoah said unto the
angel of Jehovah, [q]What is thy
name, that, when thy words come
to pass, we may do thee honor?
18 And the angel of Jehovah said
unto him, Wherefore askest thou
after my name, seeing it is [3][r]wonderful?
19 So [s]Manoah took the
kid with the meal-offering, and
offered it upon the rock unto Jehovah:
and *the angel* did won-

---

[a] ch. 2. 11
[b] Josh. 19. 41
[c] ver. 6, 8, 10, 11; 6. 11, 14; Lk. 1. 11-13
[d] Lk. 1. 15
[e] Num. 6. 2
[f] ver. 8, 10, 11; ch. 6. 11
[g] ver. 3, 7
[h] ver. 8
[i] ver. 9
[k] ver. 8
[l] ver. 11
[m] ver. 4
[n] Num. 6. 4
[o] ver. 3
[p] ch. 6. 20
[q] Gen. 32. 29
[r] Is. 9. 6
[s] ch. 6. 20, 21

[1] Or, *Now when thy words come to pass, what &c.*

[2] Or, *grapevine*

[3] Or, *secret*

Manoah's Vision. Samson's Birth. Samson's Marriage and his Riddle

drously; and Manoah and his wife looked on. 20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of Jehovah ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of Jehovah did no more appear to Manoah or to his wife. [a] Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of Jehovah. 22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [b] We shall surely die, because we have seen God. 23 But his wife said unto him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meal-offering at our hand, neither would he have showed us all these things, nor would at this time have told such things as these. 24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name [1] Samson: and the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him. 25 And [c] the Spirit of Jehovah began to move him in [2] [d] Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 And Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. 2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife. 3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well. 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of Jehovah; [e] for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines had rule over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. 6 And [f] the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and [g] he rent him as he would have rent a kid; and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. 7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well. 8 And after a while he returned to take her; and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. 9 And he took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went; and he came to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat: but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion.

10 And his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. 12 And Samson said unto them, Let me now [h] put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can declare it unto me within the [i] seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment; 13 but if ye cannot declare it unto me, then shall ye give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. 14 And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth food,
And out of the strong came forth sweetness.

And they could not in three days declare the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to [3] impoverish us? is it not *so*? 16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell thee? 17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on

---

[a] ver. 16
[b] ch. 6. 22
[c] ch. 3. 10
[d] ch. 18. 11, 12
[e] Josh. 11. 20
[f] ch. 3. 10
[g] 1 S. 17. 34-36
[h] Ezek. 17. 2
[i] Gen. 29. 27

[1] Heb. *Shimshon.*
[2] That is, *The camp of Dan.*
[3] Or, *take that which we have*

Samson's Riddle. Samson and the Foxes. His Feat with the Jawbone

the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him sore; and she told the riddle to the children of her people. 18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,
Ye had not found out my riddle.

19 And [a]the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their [1]spoil, and gave the changes *of raiment* unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. 20 But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife [b]with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. 2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. 3 And Samson said unto them, This time [2]shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines, when I do them a mischief. 4 And Samson went and caught three hundred [3]foxes, and took [4]firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every two tails. 5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing grain of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing grain, and also the oliveyards. 6 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and [c]burnt her and her father with fire. 7 And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. 10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. 11 Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not [d]that the Philistines are rulers over us? what then is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. 12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. 13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.

14 When he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him: and [e]the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands [5]dropped from off his hands. 15 And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith. 16 And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, [6]heaps upon heaps,
With the jawbone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and [7]that place was called [8]Ramath-lehi. 18 And he was sore athirst, and [f]called on Jehovah, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant; and

---

[a] ch. 3. 10
[b] Gen. 38. 17
[c] ch. 14. 15
[d] ch. 13. 1; 14. 4
[e] ch. 14. 19; 1 S. 11. 6
[f] ch. 16. 28

[1] Or, *apparel*
[2] Or, *shall I be quits with*
[3] Or, *jackals*
[4] Or, *torches*
[5] Heb. *were melted.*
[6] Heb. *heap, two heaps.*
[7] Or, *he called that place*
[8] That is, *The hill of the jawbone.*

now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. 19 But God clave the hollow place that is in [1]Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore [2]the name thereof was called [3]En-hakkore, which is in Lehi, unto this day. 20 And [a]he judged Israel in [b]the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16 And Samson went to [c]Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her. 2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, [4]*Let be* till morning light, then we will kill him. 3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman [5]in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. 5 And the [d]lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, [e]Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to [6]afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. 6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. 7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven [7]green withes that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven [7]green withes which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. 9 Now she had liers-in-wait abiding in the inner chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a string of tow is broken when it [8]toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. 11 And he said unto her, If they only bind me with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 12 So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And the liers-in-wait were abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. 14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web.

15 And she said unto him, [f]How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth. 16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death. 17 And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon my head; for I have been a [g]Nazirite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for [9]he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money in their hand. 19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for [10]a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began

[1] Or, *the jawbone*
[2] Or, *he called the name thereof*
[3] That is *The spring of him that called.*
[4] Or, *When* (or *Before*) *the morning is light*
[5] Or, *by the brook*
[6] Or, *humble*
[7] Or, *new bowstrings*
[8] Heb. *smelleth*
[9] Or, according to another reading, *he had told her*
[10] Or, *the men*

[a] Heb. 11. 32
[b] ch. 13. 1; 16. 31
[c] Josh. 15. 47
[d] Josh. 13. 3
[e] ch. 14. 15
[f] ch. 14. 16
[g] ch. 13. 5; Num. 6. 5

to afflict him, and his strength went from him. 20 And she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself free. But he knew not that Jehovah was departed from him. 21 And the Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house. 22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 And the lords of the Philistines gathered them together to offer a great sacrifice unto [a]Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. 24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, who hath slain many of us. 25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made sport before them. And they set him between the pillars: 26 and Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean upon them. 27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 [b]And Samson called unto Jehovah, and said, O Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may [1]be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. 29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left. 30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead that he slew at his death were more than they that he slew in his life. 31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying-place of Manoah his father. [c]And he judged Israel twenty years.

17 And there was a man of the hill-country of Ephraim, whose name was Micah. 2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou didst utter [2]a curse, and didst also speak it in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of Jehovah. 3 And he restored the eleven hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother; and his mother said, I verily [3]dedicate the silver unto Jehovah from my hand for my son, [d]to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee. 4 And when he restored the money unto his mother, his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and it was in the house of Micah. 5 And the man Micah had a house [e]of [4]gods, and he made an [f]ephod, and [g]teraphim, and [5]consecrated one of his sons, [h]who became his priest. 6 In those days [i]there was no king in Israel: [k]every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of [l]Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite; and he sojourned there. 8 And the man departed out of the city, out of Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*; and he came to the [m]hill-country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed. 9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*. 10 And

[a] 1 S. 5. 2
[b] ch. 15. 18
[c] ch. 15. 20
[d] Ex. 20. 4, 23; 34. 17
[e] ch. 18. 24
[f] ch. 8. 27; 18. 14
[g] Gen. 31. 19
[h] Num. 3. 10
[i] ch. 18. 1; 19. 1
[k] Deut. 12. 8
[l] ch. 19. 1; Ruth 1. 1, 2; Mic. 5. 2; Mt. 2. 1
[m] Josh. 24. 33

[1] Or, *be avenged . . . for one of my two eyes*

[2] Or, *an adjuration*

[3] Or, *had dedicated*

[4] Or, *God*

[5] Heb. *filled the hand of.*

Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me [a] a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *pieces* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. 11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. 12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man [b] became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. 13 Then said Micah, Now know I that Jehovah will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

18 [c] In those days there was no king in Israel: and [d] in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. 2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valor, from [e] Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: and they came to [f] the hill-country of Ephraim, unto the house of Micah, and lodged there. 3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite; and they turned aside thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this place? and what hast thou here? 4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus hath Micah dealt with me, and he hath hired me, and [g] I am become his priest. 5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. 6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before Jehovah is your way wherein ye go.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to [h] Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt in security, after the manner of the Sidonians, quiet and secure; for there was none in the land, possessing [1] authority, [2] that might put *them* to shame in any thing, and they were far from the Sidonians, and had no dealings with any man. 8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye? 9 And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land. 10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and the land is large; for God hath given it into your hand, a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 And there set forth from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girt with weapons of war. 12 And they went up, and encamped in Kiriath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [i] Mahaneh-dan, unto this day; behold, it is behind Kiriath-jearim. 13 And they passed thence unto the hill-country of Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses [k] an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. 15 And they turned aside thither, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and asked him of his welfare. 16 And the six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate. 17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood by the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men girt with weapons of war. 18 And when these went into Micah's house, and fetched the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said unto them, What do ye? 19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy

[a] ch. 18. 19
[b] Num. 16. 10; 18. 1-7
[c] ch. 17. 6; 19. 1
[d] Josh. 19. 40-48
[e] ch. 13. 25
[f] ch. 17. 1
[g] ch. 17. 12
[h] ver. 29; Josh. 19. 47
[i] ch. 13. 25
[k] ch. 17. 5

[1] Heb. *power of restraint.*

[2] Or, *that might do any hurt*

The Danites take Micah's Priest and Images. They capture Laish. Shameful Abuse of a Levite's Concubine

mouth, and go with us, and be
to us [a] a father and a priest: is
it better for thee to be priest
unto the house of one man, or to
be priest unto a tribe and a family
in Israel? 20 And the priest's
heart was glad, and he took the
ephod, and the teraphim, and
the graven image, and went in
the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed,
and put the little ones and the
cattle and the goods before them.
22 When they were a good way
from the house of Micah, the men
that were in the houses near to
Micah's house were gathered together,
and overtook the children
of Dan. 23 And they cried unto
the children of Dan. And they
turned their faces, and said unto
Micah, What aileth thee, [1] that
thou comest with such a company?
24 And he said, Ye have
taken away [b] my gods which I
made, and the priest, and are gone
away, and what have I more?
and how then say ye unto me,
What aileth thee? 25 And the
children of Dan said unto him,
Let not thy voice be heard
among us, lest [2] angry fellows fall
upon you, and thou lose thy life,
with the lives of thy household.
26 And the children of Dan went
their way: and when Micah saw
that they were too strong for him,
he turned and went back unto his
house.

27 And they took that which
Micah had made, and the priest
whom he had, and came unto
[c] Laish, unto a people quiet and
secure, and smote them with the
edge of the sword; and they
burnt the city with fire. 28 And
there was no deliverer, because it
was far from Sidon, and they had
no dealings with any man; and
it was in the valley that lieth by
[d] Beth-rehob. And they built the
city, and dwelt therein. 29 And
they called the name of the city
Dan, after the name of Dan their
father, who was born unto Israel:
howbeit the name of the city was
Laish at the first. 30 And the
children of Dan set up for themselves
[e] the graven image: and
Jonathan, the son of [f] Gershom,
the son of [3] Moses, [g] he and his
sons were priests to the tribe of
the Danites until the day of the
captivity of the land. 31 So they
set them up Micah's graven image
which he made, all the time that
the house of God was in Shiloh.

19 And it came to pass in
those days, when [h] there
was no king in Israel, that there
was a certain Levite sojourning
on the farther side of the hill-country
of Ephraim, who took to
him a concubine out of Bethlehem-judah.
2 And his concubine
played the harlot against
him, and went away from him
unto her father's house to Bethlehem-judah,
and was there the
space of four months. 3 And
her husband arose, and went after
her, to [i] speak [4] kindly unto her, to
bring her again, having his servant
with him, and a couple of
asses: and she brought him into
her father's house; and when the
father of the damsel saw him, he
rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his
father-in-law, the damsel's father,
retained him; and he abode with
him three days: so they did eat
and drink, and lodged there.
5 And it came to pass on the
fourth day, that they arose early
in the morning, and he rose up
to depart: and the damsel's father
said unto his son-in-law,
[k] Strengthen thy heart with a
morsel of bread, and afterward ye
shall go your way. 6 So they
sat down, and did eat and drink,
both of them together: and the
damsel's father said unto the man,
Be pleased, I pray thee, to tarry
all night, and [l] let thy heart be
merry. 7 And the man rose up
to depart; but his father-in-law
urged him, and he lodged there
again. 8 And he arose early in
the morning on the fifth day to
depart; and the damsel's father
said, Strengthen thy heart, I pray
thee, and tarry ye until the day
declineth; and they did eat, both
of them. 9 And when the man
rose up to depart, he, and his concubine,
and his servant, his father-in-law,
the damsel's father, said
unto him, Behold, now the day
draweth toward evening, I pray
you tarry all night: behold, the
day groweth to an end, lodge here,
that thy heart may be merry;
and to-morrow get you early on

[a] ch. 17. 10
[b] ch. 17. 5
[c] ver. 7; Josh. 19. 47
[d] 2 S. 10. 6
[e] ch. 17. 3, 5
[f] Ex. 2. 22; 18. 3
[g] ch. 17. 3, 5
[h] ch. 18. 1
[i] Gen. 34. 3; 50. 21
[k] ver. 8; Gen. 18. 5
[l] ver. 9, 22; ch. 16. 25; Ruth 3. 7; 1 K. 21. 7; Esth. 1. 10

[1] Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

[2] Heb. *bitter of soul.*

[3] Another reading is, *Manasseh*

[4] Heb. *to her heart*

your way, that thou mayest go [1]home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against [a]Jebus (the same is Jerusalem): and there were with him a couple of asses saddled; his concubine also was with him. 11 When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and [b]the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. 12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into the city of a foreigner, [2]that is not of the children of Israel; but we will pass over to Gibeah. 13 And he said unto his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places; and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah. 14 So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. 15 And they turned aside thither, to go in to lodge in Gibeah: and he went in, and sat him down in the street of the city; for there was no man that took them into his house to lodge.

16 And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even: now the man was of [c]the hill-country of Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah; but the men of the place [d]were Benjamites. 17 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? 18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah unto the farther side of the hill-country of Ephraim; from thence am I, and I went to Beth-lehem-judah: and I am *now* going to the house of Jehovah; and there is no man that taketh me into his house. 19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for [e]the young man that is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing. 20 And the old man said, Peace be unto thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street. 21 [f]So he brought him into his house, and gave the asses fodder; and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 As they were making their hearts merry, behold, [g]the men of the city, certain [h]base fellows, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may know him. 23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, [i]do not this folly. 24 [k]Behold, here is my daughter a virgin, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not any such folly. 25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go. 26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way; and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands upon the threshold. 28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going; [l]but none answered: then he took her up upon the ass; and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place. 29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [m]divided her, [3]limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Israel. 30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider it, take counsel, and speak.

---

[1] Heb. *to thy tents.*

[2] Or, *where there are none of the children of Israel*

[3] Heb. *according to her bones.*

[a] 1 Chr. 11. 4, 5
[b] ver. 19
[c] ver. 1
[d] ver. 14
[e] ver. 11
[f] Gen. 24. 32, 33
[g] Gen. 19. 4, 5; Ezek. 16. 46-48
[h] Deut. 13. 13; 1 S. 2. 12; 1 K. 21. 10
[i] ch. 20. 6; Gen. 34. 7; Deut. 22. 21; 2 S. 13. 12
[k] Gen. 19. 8
[l] ch. 20. 5
[m] 1 S. 11. 12

20 Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto Jehovah at [a]Mizpah. 2 And the [1]chiefs of all the people, [2]even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. 3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpah.) And the children of Israel said, Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass? 4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they forced, and she is dead. 6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. 7 Behold, ye children of Israel, all of you, give here your advice and counsel.

8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn unto his house. 9 But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: *we will go up* against it by lot; 10 and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to [3]Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel. 11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the [4]tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is come to pass among you? 13 Now therefore deliver up the men, the base fellows, that are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But [5]Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel. 14 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. 15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered on that day out of the cities [b]twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men. 16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at a hair-breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war. 18 And the children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and [c]asked counsel of God; and they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin? And Jehovah said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. 20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah. 21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and [d]destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites on that day twenty and two thousand men. 22 And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day. 23 [e]And the children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until even; and they [f]asked of Jehovah, saying, Shall I again draw nigh to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah said, Go up against him.

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. 25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and [g]destroyed down

---

[1] Heb. *corners.*

[2] Or, *even all*

[3] Heb. *Geba.*

[4] Heb. *tribes.* See Num. 4. 18; 1 S. 9. 21.

[5] Another reading is, *the children of Benjamin.*

[a] 1 S. 7. 5

[b] Num. 1. 36, 37; 2. 23; 26. 41

[c] ver. 23, 27; Num. 27. 21

[d] ver. 25

[e] Josh. 7. 6, 7

[f] ver. 18

[g] ver. 21

to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. 26 Then [a]all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto Beth-el, and wept, and sat there before Jehovah, and fasted that day until even; and they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah. 27 And the children of Israel [b]asked of Jehovah, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, 28 and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up; [c]for to-morrow I will deliver him into thy hand.

29 [d]And Israel set liers-in-wait against Gibeah round about. 30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. 31 [e]And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite and kill of the people, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah, in the field, about thirty men of Israel. 32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city unto the highways. 33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Baal-tamar: [f]and the liers-in-wait of Israel brake forth out of their place, even out of [1]Maareh-geba. 34 And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore; but they knew not that evil was [2]close upon them. 35 And Jehovah smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day twenty and five thousand and a hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten; for the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted unto the liers-in-wait whom they had set against Gibeah. 37 And the liers-in-wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers-in-wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword. 38 Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers-in-wait was, [g]that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city. 39 [3]And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; [h]for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle. 40 But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them; and, behold, the whole of the city went up *in smoke* to heaven. 41 And the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were dismayed; for they saw that evil was come upon them. 42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel [i]unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and [4]they that came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst thereof. 43 They inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* [5]trod them down [6]at *their* resting-place, as far as over against Gibeah toward the sunrising. 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valor. 45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of [k]Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men, and followed hard after them unto Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men. 46 So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valor. 47 But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months. 48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Ben-

[a] ver. 23; ch. 21. 2
[b] ver. 18
[c] ch. 7. 9
[d] Josh. 8. 4
[e] Josh. 8. 16
[f] Josh. 8. 19
[g] Josh. 8. 20
[h] ver. 32
[i] Josh. 8. 15, 24
[k] ch. 21. 13

[1] Or, *the meadow of Geba* (or *Gibeah* See ver. 10)

[2] Heb. *touching.*

[3] Or, *An the men battle: (now Be jamin . . heaven: and the men &c.*

[4] Or, *them that came . . . they destroyed*

[5] Or, *overtook them*

[6] Or, *at Menuhah*

jamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, both [1] the entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found: moreover all the cities which they found they set on fire.

21 Now the men of Israel [a] had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. 2 [b] And the people came to Beth-el, and sat there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore. 3 And they said, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel? 4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there [c] an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. 5 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up in the assembly unto Jehovah? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up unto Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death. 6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. 7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have [d] sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up unto Jehovah to Mizpah? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. 9 For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there. 10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and [e] smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones. 11 And this is the thing that ye shall do: ye shall [2] utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man. 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had not known man by lying with him: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent and spake to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock of Rimmon, and [f] proclaimed peace unto them. 14 And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. 15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin? 17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from Israel. 18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel [g] had sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. 19 And they said, Behold, there is [3] a feast of Jehovah from year to year in [h] Shiloh, which is on the north of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. 20 And they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; 21 and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to [i] dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. 22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to [4] complain unto us, that we will say unto them, Grant them [5] graciously unto us; because we took not for each man *of them* his wife in battle, neither did ye give them unto them; [k] else would ye now be guilty. 23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they carried off: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and [l] built the cities, and dwelt in them. 24 And the

[1] Or, as otherwise read, *the inhabited city* See Deut. 2. 34.

[2] Heb. *devote.*

[3] Or, *the feast*

[4] Or, *strive with us*

[5] Or, *as a gift*

[a] ver. 7, 18
[b] ch. 20. 26
[c] Deut. 12. 5; 2 S. 24. 25
[d] ver. 1
[e] Num. 31. 17
[f] Deut. 20. 10
[g] ver. 1
[h] ch. 18. 31; Josh. 18. 1; 1 S. 1. 3
[i] ch. 11. 34; Ex. 15. 20
[k] ver. 1, 18
[l] ch. 20. 48

Wives for the Benjamites obtained at Shiloh

children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

[a] ch. 17. 6; 18. 1; 19. 1

25 [a] In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

Campbell Morgan's analysis:
1 and 2 = The choice of faith.
3 = The venture of faith.
4 = The reward of faith.

THE BOOK OF
(RUTH = "Friendship", in significance)

Elimelech and his Family sojourn in Moab. Naomi and Ruth return to Judah

1 And it came to pass in the days [a]when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the [1]country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife [2]Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. 3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelt there about ten years. 5 And Mahlon = wasting away
sickly = and Chilion died both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband.

6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that Jehovah had [b]visited his people in giving them bread. 7 And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. 8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house: Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. 9 Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. 10 And they said unto her, Nay, but we will return with thee unto thy people. 11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? have I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? 12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should even have a husband to-night, and should also bear sons; 13 would ye therefore tarry till they were grown? would ye therefore stay from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for [3]it grieveth me much for your sakes, for the hand of Jehovah is gone forth against me. 14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her god: return thou after thy sister-in-law. 16 And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, and to return from following after thee; for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge; thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God; 17 where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me. 18 And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking unto her.

19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and *the women* said, Is this Naomi? 20 And she said unto them, Call me not [4]Naomi, call me [5]Mara; for [c]the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full, and Jehovah hath brought me home again empty; why call ye me Naomi, seeing Jehovah hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the country of Moab: and they

[1] Heb. *field.*

[2] Heb. *Noomi.*

[a] Judg. 2. 16-18

[b] Ex. 4. 31

[3] Or, *it is far more bitter for me than for you*

[c] Ex. 6. 3; Job 6. 4

[4] That is, *Pleasant.*

[5] That is, *Bitter.*

came to Beth-lehem in [a]the beginning of barley harvest.

2 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of [1]wealth, of the family of [b]Elimelech; and his name was Boaz. 2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [c]glean among the ears of grain after him in whose sight I shall find favor. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. 3 And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on the portion of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. 4 And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, Jehovah be with you. And they answered him, Jehovah bless thee. 5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? 6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: 7 and she said, Let me glean, I pray you, and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, save that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. 9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. 10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found favor in thy sight, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a foreigner? 11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been showed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband; and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people that thou knewest not heretofore. 12 Jehovah recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of Jehovah, the God of Israel, [d]under whose wings thou art come to take refuge. 13 Then she said, Let me find favor in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken [2]kindly unto thy handmaid, though I be not as one of thy handmaidens.

14 And at meal-time Boaz said unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers; and [3]they reached her parched grain, and she did eat, and was sufficed, [e]and left thereof. 15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not. 16 And also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even; and she beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley. 18 And she took it up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth and [f]gave to her that which she had left after she was sufficed. 19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where hast thou wrought? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she showed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. 20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is nigh of kin unto us, [4]one of our near kinsmen. 21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yea, he said unto me, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. 22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his

Strength =

[a] Ex. 9. 31; Lev. 23. 10, 11
[b] ch. 1. 2
[c] ver. 7; Lev. 19. 9, 10; 23. 22
[d] ch. 1. 16
[e] ver. 18
[f] ver. 14

[1] Or, *valor*
[2] E *the of.*
[3] O
[4] Or, *of the that h the rig redeem us* See Le 25. 25.

maidens, and that they meet thee not in any other field. 23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz, to glean unto [a]the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

3 And Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek [1]rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? 2 And now is not Boaz [b]our kinsman, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-floor. 3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-floor; but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. 4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. 5 And she said unto her, All that thou [2]sayest I will do.

6 And she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. 7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. 8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was [3]afraid, and turned himself; and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thy handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thy handmaid; for thou art [4]a near kinsman. 10 And he said, Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my daughter: thou hast showed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. 11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou sayest; for all the [5]city of my people doth know that thou art [c]a worthy woman. 12 And now it is true that I am a near kinsman; howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. 13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as Jehovah liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor. 15 And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon thee, and hold it; and she held it; and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her: and [6]he went into the city. 16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, [7]Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. 17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he [8]said, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law. 18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

4 Now Boaz went up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, [d]the near kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. 2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. 3 And he said unto the near kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth the parcel of land, [e]which was our brother Elimelech's: 4 and I thought to [9]disclose it unto thee, saying, Buy it before them that sit here, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if [10]thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem it besides thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it. 5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the

Ezekiel 16:8

Job 19:25

[a] Deut. 16. 9
[b] Deut. 25. 5-10
[c] Prov. 31. 10
[d] ch. 3. 12
[e] Lev. 25. 25

---

[1] Or, *a resting-place*

[2] Another reading is, *sayest unto me.*

[3] Or, *startled*

[4] Or, *one that hath the right to redeem* Heb. *goel.*

[5] Heb. *gate.* See ch. 4. 1, 11.

[6] Acc. to Vulg. and Syr., *she went.*

[7] Or, *How hast thou fared*

[8] Another reading is, *said to me.*

[9] Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

[10] So Sept., Vulg., and Syr. Heb. *he will.*

Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. 6 And [a]the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: take thou my right of redemption on thee; for I cannot redeem it.

7 Now this was [b]*the custom* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor; and this was the *manner of* attestation in Israel. 8 So the near kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thyself. And he drew off his shoe. 9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. 10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. 11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. Jehovah make the woman that is come into thy house [c]like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and [1]do thou worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Beth-lehem: 12 and let thy house be like the house of [d]Perez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which Jehovah shall give thee of this young woman.

13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and Jehovah gave her conception, and she bare a son. 14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be Jehovah, who hath not left thee this day without a near kinsman; and let his name be famous in Israel. 15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-in-law, who loveth thee, [e]who is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him. 16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. 17 And the women her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of [2]Jesse, the father of David.

18 Now these are the generations of Perez: [f]Perez begat Hezron, 19 and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, 20 and Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat [3]Salmon, 21 and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, 22 and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

[a] Lev. 25. 25

[b] Deut. 25. 8-10

[c] Gen. 29. 25-30

[d] ver. 18; Gen. 38. 29; 46. 12

[e] ch. 1. 16, 17; 2. 11, 12

[f] Mt. 1. 4-6

[1] Or, g thee wealth power

[2] Heb. *Ishai.*

[3] Heb. *Salmah.*

THE FIRST BOOK OF

SAMUEL

Elkanah and his two Wives. Hannah prays for a Child. Samuel born and given to Jehovah

1 Now there was a certain man of [a] Ramathaim-zophim, of the [b] hill-country of Ephraim, and his name was [c] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite: 2 and he had [d] two wives; the name of the one was [e] Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 And this man went up out of his city from [f] year to year [g] to worship and to sacrifice unto Jehovah of hosts in [h] Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto Jehovah, were there. 4 And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he [i] gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: 5 but unto Hannah he gave [k] a double portion; for he loved Hannah, [l] but Jehovah had shut up her womb. 6 And her rival [m] provoked her sore, to make her fret, because Jehovah had shut up her womb. 7 And *as* he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of Jehovah, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. 8 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? [n] am not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest was sitting upon his seat by the door-post of [o] the temple of Jehovah. 10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto Jehovah, and wept sore. 11 And she [p] vowed a vow, and said, O Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt indeed [q] look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid [1] a man-child, then I will give him unto Jehovah all the days of his life, and [r] there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli marked her mouth. 13 Now Hannah, [s] she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. 14 And Eli said unto her, [t] How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. 15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I [u] poured out my soul before Jehovah. 16 Count not thy handmaid for a wicked woman; for [v] out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. 17 Then Eli answered and said, [x] Go in peace; and the God of Israel [y] grant thy petition that thou hast asked of him. 18 And she said, [z] Let thy handmaid find favor in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat; and [a] her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned, and came to their house to [b] Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and [c] Jehovah remembered her. 20 And it came to pass, when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Samuel, *saying*, [d] Because I have asked him of Jehovah.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, [e] went up to offer unto Jehovah the yearly sacrifice,

[a] ver. 19
[b] Josh. 17. 17, 18
[c] 1 Chr. 6. 22-28, 33-38
[d] Deut. 21. 15-17
[e] Lk. 2. 36
[f] ver. 21; Ex. 34. 23; Lk. 2. 41
[g] Deut. 12. 5-7
[h] Josh. 18. 1
[i] Deut. 12. 17, 18
[k] Gen. 43. 34
[l] Gen. 16. 1; 30. 1
[m] Job 24. 21
[n] Ruth 4. 15
[o] ch. 3. 3
[p] Num. 30. 6-11
[q] Gen. 29. 32
[r] Num. 6. 5; Judg. 13. 5; Lk. 1. 15
[s] Gen. 24. 42-45
[t] Acts 2. 4, 13
[u] Ps. 62. 8
[v] Lk. 6. 45
[x] ch. 25. 35; 2 K. 5. 19; Mk. 5. 34
[y] Ps. 20. 3-5
[z] Ruth 2. 13
[a] Rom. 15. 13
[b] ver. 1; ch. 2. 11
[c] Gen. 21. 1; 30. 22
[d] Gen. 41. 51, 52; Ex. 2. 10, 22; Mt. 1. 21
[e] ver. 3; Deut. 12. 11

[1] Heb. *seed of men.*

and his vow. 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned; and then I will [a]bring him, that he may appear before Jehovah, and [b]there abide for ever. 23 And [c]Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only [d]Jehovah establish his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, until she weaned him. 24 And when she had weaned him, [e]she took him up with her, with [1]three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a [2]bottle of wine, and brought him unto [f]the house of Jehovah in Shiloh: and the child was young. 25 And [g]they slew the bullock, and [h]brought the child to Eli. 26 And she said, Oh, my lord, [i]as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto Jehovah. 27 [k]For this child I prayed; and Jehovah hath given me my petition which I asked of him: 28 [l]therefore also I have [3]granted him to Jehovah; as long as he liveth he is granted to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

2 And Hannah [m]prayed, and said:

My heart exulteth in Jehovah;
[n]My horn is exalted in Jehovah;
My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;
Because [o]I rejoice in thy salvation.
2 [p]There is none holy as Jehovah;
For [q]there is none besides thee,
[r]Neither is there any rock like our God.
3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly;
[s]Let not arrogancy come out of your mouth;
[t]For Jehovah is a God of knowledge,
[4][u]And by him actions are weighed.
4 [v]The bows of the mighty men are broken;
[x]And they that stumbled are girded with strength.
5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread;
And they that were hungry [5]have ceased *to hunger*:
[y]Yea, the barren hath borne seven;
And [z]she that hath many children languisheth.
6 [a]Jehovah killeth, and maketh alive:
[b]He bringeth down to Sheol, and bringeth up.
7 [c]Jehovah maketh poor, and maketh rich:
[d]He bringeth low, he also lifteth up.
8 [e]He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
[f]He lifteth up the needy from the dunghill,
[g]To make them sit with princes,
And inherit the throne of glory:
[h]For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's,
And he hath set the world upon them.
9 [i]He will keep the feet of his [6]holy ones;
[k]But the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;
[l]For by strength shall no man prevail.
10 [m]They that strive with Jehovah shall be broken to pieces;
[n]Against them will he thunder in heaven:
[o]Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth;
[p]And he will give strength unto his king,
[q]And exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to [r]Ramah to his house. [s]And the child did minister unto Jehovah before Eli the priest.

12 Now the sons of Eli were base men; [7][t]they knew not Jehovah. 13 [u]And the custom of the priests with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was boiling, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand; 14 and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took therewith. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. 15 Yea, before [v]they burnt the fat, the priest's servant

---

[1] The Sept. and Syriac have, *a bullock three years old.*

[2] Or, *skin*

[3] Or, *lent*

[4] According to another reading, *Though actions be not weighed.*

[5] Or, *rest*

[6] Or, go *ones* Another reading, *holy on*

[7] Or, *the knew no Jehovah, nor the due of the priests from the people. When an man &c.*

[a] Lk. 2. 22
[b] ver. 11, 28
[c] Num. 30. 10, 11
[d] ver. 17
[e] Num. 15. 9, 10; Deut. 12. 5, 6
[f] ch. 4. 3, 4; Josh. 18. 1
[g] Lev. 1. 5
[h] Lk. 2. 22
[i] 2 K. 2. 2, 4, 6
[k] ver. 11-13
[l] ver. 11, 22
[m] Hab. 3. 1; Ps. 72. 20. ver. 1-10: Lk. 1. 46-55
[n] Deut. 33. 17; Job 16. 15; Ps. 89. 17
[o] Is. 12. 2, 3
[p] Ex. 15. 11
[q] 2 S. 22. 32
[r] Deut. 32. 30, 31
[s] Prov. 8. 13
[t] 1 S. 16. 7; 1 K. 8. 39
[u] Prov. 16. 2; 24. 12
[v] Ps. 37. 15; 46. 9
[x] Ps. 18. 39; Heb. 11. 32-34
[y] Ps. 113. 9; Ruth 4. 15
[z] Jer. 15. 9
[a] Deut. 32. 39; 2 K. 5. 7; Rev. 1. 18
[b] Is. 26. 19
[c] Deut. 8. 17, 18
[d] Job 5. 11; Jas. 4. 10
[e] Job 42. 10-12; Ps. 75. 7
[f] 2 S. 7. 8; Dan. 2. 48; Jas. 2. 5
[g] Job 36. 7
[h] Job 38. 4-6; Ps. 75. 3
[i] Ps. 91. 11, 12; 1 Pet. 1. 5
[k] Mt. 8. 12
[l] Ps. 33. 16, 17
[m] Ex. 15. 6; Ps. 2. 9
[n] ch. 7. 10; Ps. 18. 13, 14
[o] Ps. 96. 13; 98. 9; Mt. 25. 31, 32
[p] Ps. 21. 1, 7
[q] Ps. 89. 24
[r] ch. 1. 1, 19
[s] ver. 18; ch. 1. 28
[t] Jer. 2. 8; 9. 3, 6
[u] Lev. 7. 29-34
[v] Lev. 3. 3-5, 16

came, and said to the man that
sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for
the priest; for he will not have
boiled flesh of thee, but raw.
16 And if the man said unto him,
They will surely burn the fat
[1] first, and then take as much as
thy soul desireth; then [2] he would
say, Nay, but thou shalt give it
me now: and if not, I will take
it by force. 17 And the sin of
the young men was very great
before Jehovah; for the men
[a] despised the offering of Jehovah.
18 But [b] Samuel ministered
before Jehovah, being a child,
[c] girded with a linen ephod.
19 Moreover his mother made
him a little [d] robe, and brought it
to him from year to year, when
she came up with her husband to
offer [e] the yearly sacrifice. 20 And
Eli [f] blessed Elkanah and his wife,
and said, Jehovah give thee seed
of this woman for [g] the petition
which was asked of Jehovah.
And they went unto their own
home. 21 [3] And [h] Jehovah visited
Hannah, and she conceived, and
bare three sons and two daughters.
And [i] the child Samuel
grew before Jehovah.
22 Now Eli was very old; and
he heard [k] all that his sons did
unto all Israel, and how that they
lay with [l] the women that did
service at the door of the tent of
meeting. 23 And he said unto
them, Why do ye such things?
for I hear of your evil dealings
from all this people. 24 Nay,
my sons; for it is no good report
[4] that I hear: ye [m] make Jehovah's
people to transgress. 25 If one
man sin against another, [5] [n] God
shall judge him; but [o] if a man
sin against Jehovah, who shall
entreat for him? Notwithstanding,
they hearkened not unto the
voice of their father, because
[p] Jehovah was minded to slay
them. 26 And the child [q] Samuel
grew on, and increased in favor
both with Jehovah, and also with
men.
27 And there came [r] a man of
God unto Eli, and said unto him,
Thus saith Jehovah, [s] Did I reveal
myself unto the house of thy
father, when they were in Egypt
[6] *in bondage* to Pharaoh's house?
28 [7] and [t] did I choose him out
of all the tribes of Israel to be
my priest, to [8] go up unto mine
altar, to burn incense, to wear an
ephod before me? [9] and did I
give unto the house of thy father
all the offerings of the children
of Israel made by fire? 29
Wherefore [10] [u] kick ye at my sacrifice
and at mine offering, [v] which
I have commanded in *my* [x] habitation,
and [y] honorest thy sons
above me, to make yourselves
fat with the chiefest of all the
offerings of Israel my people?
30 Therefore Jehovah, the God of
Israel, saith, [z] I said indeed that
thy house, and the house of thy
father, should walk before me
for ever: but now Jehovah saith,
Be it far from me; for [a] them
that honor me I will honor, and
they [b] that despise me shall be
lightly esteemed. 31 Behold,
[c] the days come, that I will cut
off thine arm, and the arm of thy
father's house, that there shall
not be an old man in thy house.
32 And thou shalt behold [11] [d] the
affliction of *my* habitation, in all
the wealth which *God* shall give
Israel; and [e] there shall not be
an old man in thy house for ever.
33 [12] And the man of thine, *whom*
I shall not cut off from mine
altar, *shall be* to consume thine
eyes, and to grieve thy heart;
and all the increase of thy house
shall die [13] in the flower of their
age. 34 And this shall be [f] the
sign unto thee, that shall come
upon thy two sons, on Hophni
and Phinehas: [g] in one day they
shall die both of them. 35 And
[h] I will raise me up a faithful
priest, that shall do according to
that which is in my heart and in
my mind: and [i] I will build him
a sure house; and he shall walk
before [k] mine anointed for ever.
36 And it shall come to pass, that
every one that is left in thy house
shall come and bow down to him
for a piece of silver and a loaf of
bread, and shall say, Put me, I
pray thee, into one of the priests'
offices, that I may eat a morsel of
bread.

Jesus

3 And [l] the child Samuel ministered
unto Jehovah before
Eli. And [m] the word of Jehovah
was [14] precious in those days; there
was no [15] frequent vision. 2 And

Samuel's call.

Amos 3 7

[a] Mal. 2. 7-9
[b] ver. 11; ch. 3. 1
[c] ver. 28; ch. 22. 18
[d] Ex. 28. 31
[e] ch. 1. 3, 21
[f] Lk. 2. 34
[g] ch. 1. 11, 27, 28
[h] Gen. 21. 1
[i] ver. 26; ch. 3. 19-21; Lk. 2. 40
[k] ver. 13-17
[l] Ex. 38. 8.
[m] 1 K. 15. 26
[n] Deut. 1. 17
[o] ch. 3. 14; Num. 15. 30; Heb. 10. 26, 27
[p] Ex. 4. 21; Josh. 11. 20
[q] ver. 21; Lk. 2. 52
[r] Deut. 33. 1; Judg. 13. 6
[s] Ex. 4. 14-16; 12. 1, 43
[t] Ex. 28. 1-4; 30. 7, 8; Lev. 8. 7, 8
[u] ver. 13-17
[v] Deut. 12. 5-9
[x] Ps. 26. 8
[y] Mt. 10. 37
[z] Ex. 29. 9; Num. 25. 13
[a] Ps. 50. 23
[b] Mal. 2. 9
[c] ch. 4. 11-18; 22. 17-20
[d] 1 K. 2. 26, 27
[e] Zech. 8. 4
[f] ch. 10. 7-9; 1 K. 13. 3
[g] ch. 4. 11, 17
[h] ch. 3. 1; 7. 9; 9. 12, 13
[i] ch. 8. 3-5; 1 K. 11. 38
[k] ch. 10. 9, 10; 12. 3; 16. 13
[l] ch. 2. 11, 18
[m] Ps. 74. 9; Ezek. 7. 26; Am. 8. 11, 12

[1] Heb. *to-day.*
[2] Another reading is, *he would say unto him, Thou &c.*
[3] The Heb. has, *For.*
[4] Or, *which I hear Jehovah's people do spread abroad*
[5] Or, *the judge*
[6] Or, *in Pharaoh's house*
[7] Or, *And I chose*
[8] Or, *offer upon*
[9] Or, *and gave*
[10] Or, *trample ye upon … and upon*
[11] Or, *an adversary in my habitation*
[12] Or, *Yet will I not cut off every man of thine from mine altar, to consume &c.*
[13] Heb. when they are *men.*
[14] Or, *rare*
[15] Heb. *widely spread.*

it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, (now [a]his eyes had begun to wax dim, so that he could not see,) 3 and [b]the lamp of God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*, in the temple of Jehovah, where the ark of God was; 4 that Jehovah called Samuel: and he said, [c]Here am I. 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. 6 And Jehovah called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again. 7 [d]Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither was the word of Jehovah yet revealed unto him. 8 And Jehovah called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Jehovah; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth. 11 And Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, [e]I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. 12 In that day [f]I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end. 13 For [g]I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for [h]the iniquity which he knew, because [i]his sons did bring a curse upon themselves, and [k]he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that [l]the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and [m]opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to show Eli [n]the vision. 16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. 17 And he said, What is the thing that *Jehovah* hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me: [o]God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he spake unto thee. 18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, [p]It is Jehovah: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 And [q]Samuel grew, and [r]Jehovah was with him, and [s]did let none of his words fall to the ground. 20 And all Israel [t]from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of Jehovah. 21 And Jehovah appeared again in Shiloh; [u]for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of Jehovah.

4

1 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside [v]Eben-ezer: and the Philistines encamped in [x]Aphek. 2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when [1]they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines; and they slew of the [2]army in the field about four thousand men. 3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, [y]Wherefore hath Jehovah smitten us to-day before the Philistines? [z]Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh unto us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. 4 So the people sent to Shiloh; and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of hosts, [a]who [3]sitteth *above* the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

=Help

5 And when the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, [b]all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. 6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in

[a] ch. 4. 15
[b] Ex. 25. 31–37; Lev. 24. 3
[c] Is. 6. 8
[d] 1 Cor. 13. 11
[e] 2 K. 21. 12; Jer. 19. 3
[f] ch. 2. 27–36
[g] ch. 2. 29–31
[h] ch. 2. 22
[i] ch. 2. 12, 17, 22
[k] Deut. 17. 12; 21. 18
[l] Lev. 15. 31; Is. 22. 14
[m] 1 Chr. 15. 23
[n] ver. 10
[o] 2 S. 3. 35
[p] Ex. 34. 5–7; Lev. 10. 3; Job 2. 10; Is. 39. 8
[q] ch. 2. 21
[r] Gen. 21. 22; 28. 15
[s] ch. 9. 6
[t] Judg. 20. 1
[u] ver. 10
[v] ch. 7. 12
[x] ch. 29. 1; Josh. 12. 18
[y] Josh. 7. 7, 8
[z] Num. 10. 35; Josh. 6. 6
[a] 2 S. 6. 2
[b] Josh. 6. 5, 20

[1] Or, *the battle w spread*

[2] Heb. *array.*

[3] Or, *is enthroned*

the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Jehovah was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, [a] Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of [1] plagues in the wilderness. 9 [b] Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [c] as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. 10 And the Philistines fought, and [d] Israel was smitten, and [e] they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. 11 And the ark of God was taken; and [f] the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the [2] army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with [g] his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he came, lo, [h] Eli was sitting upon his seat by the wayside watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. 14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man hasted, and came and told Eli. 15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and [i] his eyes were set, so that he could not see. 16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the [2] army, and I fled to-day out of the [2] army. And he said, [k] How went the matter, my son? 17 And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that [l] *Eli* fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate; and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, [m] Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it. 21 And she named the child [3] Ichabod, saying, [n] The glory is departed from Israel; because [o] the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. 22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

5 Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and [p] they brought it from Eben-ezer unto [q] Ashdod. 2 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into [r] the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. 3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, [s] Dagon was fallen [4] upon his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and [t] set him in his place again. 4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen [4] upon his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *lay* cut off upon the threshold; only *the stump of* Dagon was left to him. 5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But [u] the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and [v] he destroyed them, and smote them with [5] [x] tumors, even Ashdod and the borders thereof. 7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. 8 They sent therefore

[a] Ex. 15. 14
[b] 1 Cor. 16. 13
[c] ch. 14. 21; Judg. 13. 1
[d] ver. 2; Deut. 28. 15, 25
[e] 2 S. 18. 17; 2 K. 14. 12
[f] ch. 2. 34; Ps. 78. 56–64
[g] Josh. 7. 6; 2 S. 1. 2; Neh. 9. 1
[h] ver. 18; ch. 1. 9
[i] 1 K. 14. 4
[k] 2 S. 1. 4
[l] ver. 13
[m] Gen. 35. 16–19
[n] Ps. 26. 8; Jer. 2. 11
[o] ver. 11
[p] ch. 4. 1; 7. 12
[q] Josh. 13. 3
[r] Judg. 16. 23–30; 1 Chr. 10. 8–10
[s] Is. 19. 1; 46. 1, 2
[t] Is. 46. 7
[u] ver. 7, 11; Ex. 9. 3
[v] ch. 6. 5
[x] Deut. 28. 27; Ps. 78. 66

[1] Heb. *smiting.*

[2] Heb. *army.*

[3] That is, There is *no glory.*

[4] Or, *before it*

[5] Or, *plague boils* As read by the Jews, *emerods.*

and [a] gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel *thither*. 9 And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, [b] the hand of Jehovah was against the city with a very great discomfiture: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great; and [c] tumors brake out upon them. 10 So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people. 11 They [d] sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people. For there was a deadly discomfiture throughout all the city; [e] the hand of God was very heavy there. 12 And the men that died not were smitten with the tumors; and [f] the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6 And the ark of Jehovah was in the [1] country of the Philistines seven months. 2 And [g] the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? show us wherewith we shall send it to its place. 3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, [h] send it not empty; but by all means [i] return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. 4 Then said they, What shall be the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden [k] tumors, and five golden mice, [l] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines; for one plague was on [2] you all, and on your lords. 5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumors, and images of your mice that mar the land; and [m] ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure [n] he will lighten his hand from off you, and [o] from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [p] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had [3] wrought wonderfully among them, [q] did they not let [4] the people go, and they departed? 7 Now therefore take and [r] prepare you a new cart, and two milch kine, on which there [s] hath come no yoke; and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them; 8 and take the ark of Jehovah, and lay it upon the cart; and put [t] the jewels of gold, which ye return him for [u] a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. 9 And see; if it goeth up by the way of its own border to [v] Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then [x] we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

10 And the men did so, and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home; 11 and they put the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumors. 12 And the kine took the straight way by the way to [y] Beth-shemesh; they went along [5] [z] the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. 13 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. 14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and [a] offered up the kine for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. 15 And [b] the Levites took down the ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto Jehovah.

[a] ver. 11; ch. 29. 6–11
[b] ver. 11; ch. 7. 13
[c] ver. 6
[d] ver. 8
[e] ver. 6, 9
[f] Ex. 12. 30
[g] Gen. 41. 8; Ex. 7. 11; Is. 2. 6
[h] Ex. 23. 15; Deut. 16. 16
[i] Lev. 5. 15, 16
[k] ver. 17; ch. 5. 6, 9, 12
[l] ver. 17, 18; Judg. 3. 3
[m] Josh. 7. 19; Is. 42. 12
[n] ch. 5. 6, 11
[o] ch. 5. 3, 4, 7
[p] Ex. 8. 15, 32; 9. 34
[q] Ex. 12. 31
[r] 2 S. 6. 3
[s] Num. 19. 2; Deut. 21. 3, 4
[t] ver. 4, 5
[u] ver. 3
[v] Josh. 15. 10; 21. 16
[x] ver. 3
[y] ver. 9
[z] Num. 20. 19
[a] 2 S. 24. 22; 1 K. 19. 21
[b] Ex. 4. 14; Josh. 3. 3

[1] Heb. *field.*
[2] Heb. *them.*
[3] Or, *made mock*
[4] Heb. *them.*
[5] Heb. *raised way.*

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And [a]these are the golden tumors which the Philistines returned for a trespass-offering unto Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; 18 and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, [b]both of fortified cities and of country villages, even unto [c]the great [1]stone, whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah, *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

19 And [d]he smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of Jehovah, he smote of the people seventy men, *and* fifty thousand men; and the people mourned, because Jehovah had smitten the people with a great slaughter. 20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, [e]Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? 21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of [f]Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought back the ark of Jehovah; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

7 1 And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah, and [g]brought it into the house of Abinadab in [2]the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah. 2 And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel [3]lamented after Jehovah.

3 And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, [h]If ye do return unto Jehovah with all your heart, then [i]put away the foreign gods and the [k]Ashtaroth from among you, and [l]direct your hearts unto Jehovah, and [m]serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. 4 Then the children of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, and served Jehovah only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to [n]Mizpah, and [o]I will pray for you unto Jehovah. 6 And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and [p]poured it out before Jehovah, and [q]fasted on that day, and said there, [r]We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. 7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, [s]they were afraid of the Philistines. 8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, [t]Cease not to cry unto Jehovah our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. 9 And Samuel took [u]a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt-offering unto Jehovah: and Samuel cried unto Jehovah for Israel; and [v]Jehovah answered him. 10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel; but [x]Jehovah thundered with a great [4]thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and [y]discomfited them; and they were smitten down before Israel. 11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel [z]took a stone, and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it [5]Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath Jehovah helped us. 13 [a]So the Philistines were subdued, and [b]they came no more within the border of Israel: and the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. 14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the border thereof did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and [c]the Amorites.

15 And Samuel [d]judged Israel all the days of his life. 16 And he went from year to year in circuit to [e]Beth-el, and [f]Gilgal, and [g]Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all those places. 17 And his

---

[1] So the Sept. The Hebrew text has, *Abel* (that is, *a meadow*).
[2] Or, *Gibeah*
[3] Or, *was drawn together*
[4] Heb. *voice.*
[5] That is, *The stone of help.*

[a] ver. 4
[b] Deut. 3. 5
[c] ver. 14, 15
[d] Num. 4. 5, 15, 20; 2 S. 6. 7
[e] Lev. 11. 44, 45; 2 S. 6. 9
[f] Josh. 9. 17; 15. 9, 60
[g] 2 S. 6. 3, 4
[h] Joel 2. 12-14
[i] Josh. 24. 14, 23; Judg. 10. 16
[k] ch. 31. 10; Judg. 2. 13
[l] Deut. 13. 4; 2 Chr. 19. 3
[m] Deut. 6. 13; Mt. 4. 10
[n] Judg. 20. 1
[o] ch. 8. 6; 12. 17-19
[p] ch. 1. 15; Ps. 62. 8; Lam. 2. 19
[q] Lev. 16. 29; Neh. 9. 1
[r] Judg. 10. 10
[s] ch. 13. 6; 17. 11
[t] ch. 12. 19-24; Is. 37. 4
[u] Lev. 22. 27
[v] Ps. 99. 6; Jer. 15. 1
[x] ch. 2. 10; Ps. 29. 3, 4; 2 S. 22. 14, 15
[y] Josh. 10. 10; Ps. 18. 14
[z] Gen. 35. 14; Josh. 4. 9; 24. 26
[a] Judg. 13. 1-15
[b] ch. 13. 5
[c] Num. 13. 29; Josh. 10. 5-10
[d] ver. 6; ch. 12. 11
[e] Gen. 28. 19; 35. 6
[f] Josh. 5. 9, 10
[g] ver. 5

Samuel's Sons. The People ask for a King. Samuel's Protest. Saul seeks his Father's Asses

return was to [a]Ramah, for there was his house; and there he judged Israel: and he built there an altar unto Jehovah.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that [b]he made his sons judges over Israel. 2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah: they were judges in [c]Beer-sheba. 3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and [d]took bribes, and perverted justice.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto [e]Ramah; 5 and they said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [f]make us a king to judge us like all the nations. 6 But the thing [g]displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And [h]Samuel prayed unto Jehovah. 7 And Jehovah said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee; for [i]they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them. 8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. 9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: [k]howbeit thou shalt protest solemnly unto them, and shalt show them [l]the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of Jehovah unto [m]the people that asked of him a king. 11 And he said, [n]This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [o]he will take your sons, and appoint them unto him, [1]for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and [p]they shall run before his chariots; 12 and [q]he will appoint them unto him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and *he will set some* to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his chariots. 13 And he will take your daughters to be perfumers, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. 14 And [r]he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his [2]officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest [3]young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. 17 He will take the tenth of your flocks: and ye shall be his servants. 18 And [s]ye shall cry out in that day because of your king whom ye shall have chosen you; and [t]Jehovah will not answer you in that day.

19 But the people refused to hearken unto the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us, 20 [u]that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and [v]he rehearsed them in the ears of Jehovah. 22 And Jehovah said to Samuel, [x]Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

9 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was [y]Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of [4]valor. 2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a [5][z]young man and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: [a]from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. 3 And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. 4 And he passed through [b]the hill-country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of [c]Shalishah, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of [d]Shaalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the

[a] ch. 1. 1, 19; 2. 11
[b] Deut. 16. 18, 19
[c] Gen. 22. 19; 1 K. 19. 3; Am. 5. 5
[d] Ex. 23. 6, 8; Deut. 16. 19
[e] ch. 7. 17
[f] Deut. 17. 14, 15
[g] ch. 12. 17
[h] ch. 15. 11
[i] ch. 10. 19; Ex. 16. 8
[k] Ezek. 3. 18
[l] ver. 11-18; ch. 10. 25
[m] ver. 4
[n] ch. 10. 25; Deut. 17. 14-20
[o] ch. 14. 52
[p] 2 S. 15. 1
[q] ch. 22. 7; Num. 31. 14
[r] 1 K. 21. 7; Ezek. 46. 18
[s] Is. 8. 21
[t] Prov. 1. 25-28; Mic. 3. 4
[u] ver. 5
[v] Judg. 11. 11
[x] ver. 7
[y] ch. 14. 51; 1 Chr. 9. 36-39
[z] ch. 10. 24
[a] ch. 10. 23
[b] Josh. 24. 33
[c] 2 K. 4. 42
[d] Josh. 19. 42

[1] Or, *over his chariots, and over his horses*

[2] Or, *eunuc*

[3] The Sept. *herds.*

[4] Or, *wealth*

[5] Or, *choice*

Benjamites, but they found them not.

5 When they were come to the land of [a]Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return, [b]lest my father leave off caring for the asses, and be anxious for us. 6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city [c]a man of God, and he is a man that is held in honor; [d]all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; [e]peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereon we go. 7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not [f]a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? 8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, [g]to tell us our way. 9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come, and let us go to the seer; for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called [h]a Seer.) 10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was.

11 As they went up the ascent to the city, [i]they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? 12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before thee: make haste now, for he is come to-day into the city; for [k]the people have a sacrifice to-day in [l]the high place: 13 as soon as ye are come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he goeth up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he come, because [m]he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that are bidden. Now therefore get you up; for at this time ye shall find him. 14 And they went up to the city; *and* as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out toward them, to go up to the high place.

15 Now [n]Jehovah had [1]revealed unto Samuel a day before Saul came, saying, 16 To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and [o]thou shalt anoint him to be [2]prince over my people Israel; and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for [p]I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. 17 And when Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah [3]said unto him, [q]Behold, the man [4]of whom I spake to thee! this same shall have authority over my people. 18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. 19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to-day: and in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thy heart. 20 And [r]as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And [5][s]for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's house? 21 And Saul answered and said, [t]Am not I a Benjamite, of [u]the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the [6]tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou to me after this manner?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, who were about thirty persons. 23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. 24 And the cook [v]took up the [7]thigh, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold, that which hath been reserved! set it before thee and eat; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee, [8]for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, he communed with Saul, [x]upon the housetop. 26 And they arose early: and it came to

[a] ch. 1. 1
[b] ch. 10. 2
[c] Deut. 33. 1; 2 K. 5. 8
[d] ch. 3. 19
[e] Gen. 24. 42
[f] 1 K. 14. 3; 2 K. 5. 15; 8. 8, 9; Ezek. 13. 19
[g] ver. 6
[h] 2 S. 24. 11; 1 Chr. 9. 22; 26. 28; Is. 30. 10
[i] Gen. 24. 15; 29. 9; Ex. 2. 16
[k] Num. 28. 11–15
[l] ch. 7. 17; 10. 5
[m] Lk. 9. 16; Jn. 6. 11
[n] ch. 15. 1; Acts 13. 21
[o] ch. 10. 1
[p] Ex. 3. 7, 9
[q] ch. 16. 12
[r] ver. 3
[s] ch. 8. 5; 12. 13
[t] ch. 15. 17
[u] Judg. 20. 46–48
[v] Ex. 29. 22, 27; Lev. 7. 32, 33; Num. 18. 18
[x] Deut. 22. 8; Acts 10. 9

[1] Heb. *uncovered the ear of Samuel.*
[2] Or, *leader*
[3] Heb. *answered him.*
[4] Or, *of whom I said unto thee, This same &c.*
[5] Or, *on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all &c.?*
[6] Heb. *tribes.*
[7] Or, *shoulder*
[8] Heb. *saying.*

pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. 27 As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still [1] first, that I may cause thee to hear the word of God.

10 Then [a] Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and [b] kissed him, and said, Is it not that [c] Jehovah hath anointed thee to be prince over [d] his inheritance? 2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by [e] Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, [f] The asses which thou wentest to seek are found; and, lo, thy father hath left off caring for the asses, and is anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the [2] [g] oak of Tabor; and there shall meet thee there three men going up [h] to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a [3] bottle of wine: 4 and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hand. 5 After that thou shalt come to [4] [i] the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet [k] a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and [l] they will be prophesying: 6 and [m] the Spirit of Jehovah will come mightily upon thee, and [n] thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. 7 And [5] let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, [6] that thou [o] do as occasion shall serve thee; for [p] God is with thee. 8 And [q] thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, and to [r] sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [s] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come unto thee, and show thee what thou shalt do.

9 And it was so, that, when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God [7] [t] gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day. 10 And [u] when they came thither to [8] the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? [v] Is Saul also among the prophets? 12 And one of the same place answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? 13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And [x] Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, [y] To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel. 15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. 16 And Saul said unto his uncle, [z] He told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together unto Jehovah [a] to Mizpah; 18 and he said unto the children of Israel, [b] Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you: 19 but [c] ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saveth you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore [d] present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands. 20 So Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and

---

[1] Heb. *to-day.*

[2] Or, *terebinth*

[3] Or, *skin*

[4] Or, *Gibeah*

[5] Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs &c.*

[6] Heb. *do for thee as thy hand shall find.*

[7] Heb. *turned*

[8] Or, *Gibeah*

[a] ch. 16. 13; Ex. 30. 23-33; 2 K. 9. 3, 6
[b] Ps. 2. 12
[c] ver. 9, 10; ch. 16. 13; 26. 9; 2 S. 1. 14
[d] Deut. 32. 9; Ps. 78. 71
[e] Gen. 35. 16-20; 48. 7
[f] ch. 9. 3-5
[g] Gen. 35. 8
[h] Gen. 28. 16, 22; 35. 1, 3, 7
[i] ch. 13. 2, 3
[k] ch. 19. 20; 2 K. 2. 3, 5, 15
[l] 2 K. 3. 15; 1 Chr. 25. 1-6
[m] Num. 11. 25, 29; Judg. 14. 6
[n] ver. 10; ch. 19. 23, 24
[o] Eccl. 9. 10
[p] Josh. 1. 5
[q] ch. 13. 8
[r] ch. 11. 15
[s] ch. 13. 8
[t] ver. 6
[u] ver. 5, 6
[v] ch. 19. 24; Am. 7. 14, 15; Mt. 13. 54-57
[x] ch. 14. 50
[y] ch. 9. 4-6
[z] ch. 9. 20

[a] ch. 7. 5
[b] Judg. 6. 8, 9
[c] ch. 8. 6, 7
[d] Josh. 7. 14-17; 24. 1; Prov. 16. 33

the tribe of Benjamin was taken.
21 And he brought the tribe of
Benjamin near by their families;
and the family of the Matrites
was taken; and Saul the son of
Kish was taken: but when they
sought him, he could not be found.
22 Therefore [a]they asked of Jehovah
further, [1]Is there yet a man
to come hither? And Jehovah
answered, Behold, he hath hid
himself among the baggage.
23 And they ran and fetched
him thence; and when he stood
among the people, [b]he was higher
than any of the people from his
shoulders and upward. 24 And
Samuel said to all the people,
See ye him [c]whom Jehovah hath
chosen, that there is none like
him among all the people? And
all the people shouted, and said,
[d]*Long* live the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people
[e]the manner of the kingdom, and
wrote it in [2]a book, and [f]laid it
up before Jehovah. And Samuel
sent all the people away, every
man to his house. 26 And Saul
also went [g]to his house to Gibeah;
and there went with him the
[3]host, whose hearts God had
touched. 27 But certain worthless
fellows said, How shall this
man save us? And they despised
him, and [h]brought him no present.
[4]But he held his peace.

11 Then [i]Nahash the Ammonite
came up, and encamped
against [k]Jabesh-gilead:
and all the men of Jabesh said
unto Nahash, Make [l]a covenant
with us, and we will serve thee.
2 And Nahash the Ammonite
said unto them, On this condition
will I make it with you, [m]that all
your right eyes be put out; and
I will lay it for [n]a reproach upon
all Israel. 3 And [o]the elders of
Jabesh said unto him, Give us
seven days' respite, that we may
send messengers unto all the
borders of Israel; and then, if
there be none to save us, we will
come out to thee. 4 Then came
the messengers [p]to Gibeah of Saul,
and spake these words in the ears
of the people: and all the people
[q]lifted up their voice, and wept.
5 And, behold, Saul came [r]following
the oxen out of the field; and
Saul said, What aileth the people
that they weep? And they told
him the words of the men of
Jabesh.

6 And [s]the Spirit of God came
mightily upon Saul when he
heard those words, and his anger
was kindled greatly. 7 And he
took a yoke of oxen, and [t]cut
them in pieces, and sent them
throughout all the borders of
Israel by the hand of messengers,
saying, [u]Whosoever cometh not
forth after Saul and after Samuel,
so shall it be done unto his oxen.
And [5]the dread of Jehovah fell
on the people, and they came out
[v]as one man. 8 And he numbered
them in [x]Bezek; and the
children of Israel were [y]three
hundred thousand, and the men
of Judah thirty thousand. 9 And
they said unto the messengers
that came, Thus shall ye say unto
the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow,
by the time the sun is
hot, ye shall have deliverance.
And the messengers came and
told the men of Jabesh; and they
were glad. 10 Therefore the men
of Jabesh said, [z]To-morrow we
will come out unto you, and ye
shall do with us all that seemeth
good unto you. 11 And it was
so on the morrow, that Saul put
the people [a]in three companies;
and they came into the midst of
the camp in the morning watch,
and smote the Ammonites until
the heat of the day: and it came
to pass, that they that remained
were scattered, so that not two of
them were left together.

12 And the people said unto
Samuel, [b]Who is he that said,
Shall Saul reign over us? [c]bring
the men, that we may put them
to death. 13 And Saul said,
[d]There shall not a man be put to
death this day; for to-day [e]Jehovah
hath wrought [6]deliverance
in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the
people, Come, and let us go to
[f]Gilgal, and [g]renew the kingdom
there. 15 And all the people
went to Gilgal; and there they
made Saul king [h]before Jehovah
in Gilgal; and there they [i]offered
sacrifices of peace-offerings
before Jehovah; and there Saul
and all the men of Israel rejoiced
greatly.

See 16^{14}
Spirit of
patriotism

Coronation
of the king(?)

---

[a] ch. 23. 2, 4, 9-11; Ex. 28. 30; Num. 27. 21
[b] ch. 9. 2
[c] Deut. 17. 15; 2 S. 21. 6
[d] 1 K. 1. 25, 34, 39
[e] ch. 8. 11-18; Deut. 17. 14-20
[f] Deut. 31. 26
[g] ch. 11. 4; 15. 34
[h] 1 K. 10. 25; 2 Chr. 17. 5
[i] ch. 12. 12
[k] Judg. 21. 8 ch. 31. 11
[l] 1 K. 20. 34; Ezek. 17. 13
[m] Num. 16. 14
[n] ch. 17. 26; Ps. 44. 13
[o] ch. 8. 4
[p] ch. 10. 26; 15. 34
[q] ch. 30. 4; Gen. 27. 38; Judg. 2. 4
[r] 1 K. 19. 19
[s] ch. 10. 10; 16. 13; Judg. 3. 10; 6. 34; 13. 25; 14. 6
[t] Judg. 19. 29
[u] Judg. 21. 5, 8, 10
[v] Judg. 20. 1
[x] Judg. 1. 5
[y] Judg. 20. 2
[z] ver. 3
[a] Judg. 7. 16
[b] ch. 10. 27
[c] Lk. 19. 27
[d] ch. 10. 27; 2 S. 19. 22
[e] ch. 19. 5; Ex. 14. 13
[f] ch. 7. 16; 10. 8
[g] ch. 10. 25
[h] ch. 10. 17
[i] ch. 10. 8

[1] Or, *Is the man yet come hither?*
[2] Or, *the*
[3] Or, men of *valor*
[4] Or, *But he was as though he had been deaf*
[5] Or, *a terror from Jehovah*
[6] Heb. *salvation.*

Samuel's Solemn Address to Israel

12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, [a] I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and [b] have made a king over you. 2 And now, behold, [c] the king walketh before you; and [d] I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, [e] my sons are with you: and [f] I have walked before you from my youth unto this day. 3 Here I am: witness against me before Jehovah, and [g] before his anointed: [h] whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or [i] of whose hand have I taken a [1] ransom [2] to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. 4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand. 5 And he said unto them, Jehovah is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that [k] ye have not found aught [l] in my hand. And they said, He is witness.

6 And Samuel said unto the people, It is Jehovah that [3] [m] appointed Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. 7 Now therefore stand still, [n] that I may plead with you before Jehovah concerning all the righteous acts of Jehovah, which he did to you and to your fathers. 8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and [o] your fathers cried unto Jehovah, then [p] Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, [q] who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them to dwell in this place. 9 But [r] they forgat Jehovah their God; and [s] he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and [t] into the hand of the Philistines, and [u] into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against them. 10 And [v] they cried unto Jehovah, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served [x] the Baalim and the Ashtaroth: but [y] now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. 11 And Jehovah sent [z] Jerubbaal, and [4] [a] Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side; and ye dwelt in safety. 12 And when ye saw [b] that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, [c] Nay, but a king shall reign over us; [d] when Jehovah your God was your king. 13 Now therefore [e] behold the king whom ye have chosen, and [f] whom ye have asked for: and, behold, Jehovah hath set a king over you. 14 [g] If ye will fear Jehovah, and serve him, and hearken unto his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, [5] and both ye and also the king that reigneth over you be followers of Jehovah your God, *well*: 15 but [h] if ye will not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah, but rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, then [i] will the hand of Jehovah be against you, [k] as it was against your fathers. 16 Now therefore [l] stand still and see this great thing, which Jehovah will do before your eyes. 17 [m] Is it not wheat harvest to-day? [n] I will call unto Jehovah, that he may send thunder and rain; and ye shall know and see that [o] your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of Jehovah, in asking you a king. 18 So Samuel called unto Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day: and [p] all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, [q] Pray for thy servants unto Jehovah thy God, that we die not; for we have added unto all our sins [r] *this* evil, to ask us a king. 20 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have indeed done all this evil; yet [s] turn not aside from following Jehovah, but serve Jehovah with all your heart: 21 and turn ye not aside; for *then would ye go* after [t] vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain. 22 For [u] Jehovah will not forsake his people [v] for his great name's sake, because [x] it hath pleased Jehovah to make you a people unto himself. 23 Moreover as for me, [y] far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you: but [z] I

Inter-cessory prayer

Inter-cessory prayer

Chicago judge told Robey he never rendered a decision without feeling he stood in place of God, to that man.

[1] Or, *bribe*

[2] Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him*

[3] Or, *made*

[4] Acc. to Sept. and Syr., *Barak*

[5] Or, *th*
shall b
ye...
Jehoval
your G
but &c.

[a] ch. 8. 7, 9, 22
[b] ch. 10. 24; 11, 14, 15
[c] ch. 8. 20
[d] ch. 8. 1, 5
[e] ch. 8. 3, 5
[f] ch. 3. 10, 19, 20
[g] ch. 10. 1; 24. 6; 2 S. 1. 14
[h] Ex. 20. 17; Num. 16. 15; Acts 20. 33
[i] Ex. 23. 8; Deut. 16. 19
[k] Acts 23. 9; 24. 20
[l] Ex. 22. 4
[m] Ex. 6. 26
[n] Ezek. 20. 35; Mic. 6. 1–5
[o] Ex. 2. 23–25
[p] Ex. 3. 10; 4. 14–16
[q] ch. 10. 18
[r] Deut. 32. 18; Judg. 3. 7
[s] Judg. 4. 2
[t] Judg. 3. 31; 10. 7; 13. 1
[u] Judg. 3. 12–30
[v] Judg. 10. 10
[x] Judg. 2. 13; 3. 7
[y] Judg. 10. 15, 16
[z] Judg. 6. 31, 32
[a] Judg. 4. 6; 11. 1
[b] ch. 11. 1, 2
[c] ch. 8. 6, 19
[d] ch. 8. 7; Judg. 8. 23
[e] ch. 10. 24
[f] ver. 17, 19; 8. 5; Hos. 13. 11
[g] Josh. 24. 14
[h] Josh. 24. 20; Is. 1. 20
[i] ch. 5. 9
[k] ver. 9
[l] Ex. 14. 13, 31
[m] Prov. 26. 1
[n] ch. 7. 9, 10
[o] ch. 8. 7
[p] Ex. 14. 31
[q] ver. 23; Ex. 9. 28; Jer. 15. 1
[r] ver. 17, 20
[s] Deut. 11. 16
[t] Is. 41. 29; Hab. 2. 18
[u] Deut. 31. 6; 1 K. 6. 13
[v] Ex. 32. 12; Num. 14. 13
[x] Deut. 7. 6–11; 1 Pet. 2. 9
[y] Rom. 1. 9; Col. 1. 9; 1 Th. 3. 10; 2 Tim. 1. 3
[z] 1 K. 8. 36; Prov. 4. 11

will instruct you in the good and the right way. 24 [a]Only fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider [b]how great things he hath done for you. 25 [c]But if ye shall still do wickedly, [d]ye shall be consumed, [e]both ye and your king.

13 Saul was [[1]*forty*] years old when he began to reign; and when he had reigned two years over Israel, 2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel, whereof two thousand were with Saul in [f]Michmash and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [g]Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. 3 And Jonathan smote [h]the garrison of the Philistines that was in [i]Geba; and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul [k]blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. 4 And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and also that Israel was [l]had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and [m]people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward of [n]Beth-aven. 6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then [o]the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in coverts, and in [2]pits. 7 Now some of the Hebrews had gone over the Jordan to the land of [p]Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 And [q]he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. 9 And Saul said, Bring hither the burnt-offering to me, and the peace-offerings. And [r]he offered the burnt-offering. 10 And it came to pass, that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and [s]Saul went out to meet him, that he might [3]salute him. 11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that [t]the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash; 12 therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not entreated the favor of Jehovah: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt-offering. 13 And Samuel said to Saul, [u]Thou hast done foolishly; [v]thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom upon Israel [x]for ever. 14 But [y]now thy kingdom shall not continue: [z]Jehovah hath sought him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah hath appointed him to be prince over his people, because thou hast not kept that which Jehovah commanded thee. 15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto [a]Gibeah of Benjamin.

And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, [b]about six hundred men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in [c]Geba of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. 17 And [d]the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to [e]Ophrah, unto the land of Shual; 18 and another company turned the way to [f]Beth-horon; and another company turned the way of the border that looketh down upon the valley of [g]Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now [h]there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears: 20 but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe,

[a] Eccl. 12. 13
[b] Deut. 10. 21
[c] Is. 1. 20; 3. 11
[d] Josh. 24. 20
[e] ch. 31. 1-5; Hos. 10. 3
[f] ver. 5; ch. 14. 31
[g] ch. 10. 26
[h] ch. 10. 5
[i] ver. 16; ch. 14. 5
[k] Judg. 3. 27; 6. 34
[l] Gen. 34. 30; Ex. 5. 21; 2 S. 10. 6
[m] Josh. 11. 4
[n] ch. 14. 23
[o] Judg. 6. 2
[p] Num. 32. 33
[q] ch. 10. 8
[r] 2 S. 24. 25; 1 K. 3. 4
[s] ch. 15. 13
[t] ver. 2, 5, 16, 23
[u] 2 Chr. 16. 9
[v] ch. 15. 22, 28
[x] ch. 1. 22
[y] ch. 15. 28
[z] Acts 13. 22
[a] ver. 2
[b] ver. 2, 6, 7; ch. 14. 2
[c] ver. 2, 3
[d] ch. 14. 15
[e] Josh. 18. 23
[f] Josh. 18. 13, 14
[g] Neh. 11. 34
[h] Judg. 5. 8; 2 K. 24. 14

[1] The number is lacking in the Heb. text, and is supplied conjecturally.

[2] Or, *cisterns*

[3] Or, *bless*

and his mattock; 21 [1]yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to set the goads. 22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that [a]there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. 23 And [b]the garrison of the Philistines went out unto [c]the pass of Michmash.

14 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armor, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on yonder side. But he told not his father. 2 And Saul abode in the uttermost part of [d]Gibeah under the pomegranate-tree which is in [e]Migron: and the people that were with him were [f]about six hundred men; 3 and [g]Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, [h]Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of Jehovah in [i]Shiloh, [k]wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. 4 And [l]between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. 5 The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of [m]these uncircumcised: it may be that Jehovah will work for us; for [n]there is no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few. 7 And his armorbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thy heart: turn thee, behold, I am with thee according to thy heart. 8 Then said Jonathan, [o]Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will disclose ourselves unto them. 9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. 10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up; for Jehovah hath delivered them into our hand: and [p]this shall be the sign unto us. 11 And both of them disclosed themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, [q]the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. 12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armorbearer, and said, Come up to us, and [r]we will show you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armorbearer, Come up after me; for [s]Jehovah hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. 13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armorbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armorbearer slew them after him. 14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armorbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were [2]half a furrow's length in an acre of land. 15 And there was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and [t]the spoilers, they also trembled; and [u]the earth quaked: so [v]there was [3]an exceeding great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went *hither* and thither. 17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armorbearer were not there. 18 And Saul said unto Ahijah, [4][x]Bring hither the ark of ephod? God. For the ark of God was *there* at that time [5]with the children of Israel. 19 And it came to pass, [y]while Saul talked unto the priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thy hand. 20 And Saul and all the people that were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle: and, behold, [z]every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great

---

[1] Or, *when the edges of the mattocks . . . and of the axes were blunt* The Hebrew text is obscure.

[2] Or, *ha an acre land*

[3] Heb. *a trembling of God.*

[4] Some editions of Sept. have, *Bring hither the ephod. For he wore the ephod at that time before Israel.*

[5] Heb. *and.*

[a] Judg. 5. 8
[b] ch. 14. 1; 2 S. 23. 14
[c] ch. 14. 4, 5; Is. 10. 28
[d] ch. 13. 15, 16
[e] Is. 10. 28
[f] ch. 13. 15
[g] ch. 22. 9-12, 20
[h] ch. 4. 21
[i] ch. 1. 3
[k] ch. 2. 28
[l] ch. 13. 23
[m] ch. 17. 26, 36; Jer. 9. 25, 26
[n] ch. 17. 46, 47; Judg. 7. 4, 7; Heb. 11. 34
[o] Judg. 7. 9-14
[p] Gen. 24. 14; Judg. 6. 36
[q] ver. 22; ch. 13. 6
[r] ch. 17. 43, 44; Judg. 8. 16
[s] 2 S. 5. 24
[t] ch. 13. 17, 18
[u] ch. 7. 10
[v] 2 K. 7. 6
[x] ch. 23. 9; 30. 7
[y] Num. 27. 21
[z] Judg. 7. 22; 2 Chr. 20. 23

Saul's Adjuration and Jonathan's innocent Trespass. The People rescue Jonathan

discomfiture. 21 Now the Hebrews that were with the Philistines as beforetime, and that went up with them [1]into the camp, *from the country* round about, even [a]they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. 22 Likewise all the [b]men of Israel that had hid themselves in the hill-country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. 23 So [c]Jehovah saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over by [d]Beth-aven.

24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had [e]adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until it be evening, and I be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food. 25 And all [2]the people came into the forest; and there was honey upon the ground. 26 And when the people were come unto the forest, behold, [3][f]the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath. 27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore [g]he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and [h]his eyes were enlightened. 28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day. And the people were faint. 29 Then said Jonathan, [i]My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. 30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? [4]for now hath there been no great slaughter among the Philistines.

31 And they smote of the Philistines that day from [k]Michmash to [l]Aijalon. And the people were very faint; 32 and [m]the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground; and the people did eat them [n]with the blood. 33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone unto me this day. 34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. 35 And [o]Saul built an altar unto Jehovah: the same was the first altar that he built unto Jehovah.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and take spoil among them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then [p]said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. 37 And [q]Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [r]he answered him not that day. 38 And Saul said, [s]Draw nigh hither, all ye [5]chiefs of the people; and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. 39 For, [t]as Jehovah liveth, who saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him. 40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee. 41 Therefore Saul said unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, [6][u]Show the right. And Jonathan and Saul were taken *by lot*; but the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, [v]Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, [x]I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand; and, lo, I

[1] Or, *in the camp, round about*

[2] Heb. *the land.*

[3] Or, *a stream of honey*

[4] Or, *for had there not been now a much greater slaughter &c.?*

[5] Heb. *corners.*

[6] Or, *Give a perfect lot*

[a] ch. 29. 4
[b] ch. 13. 6
[c] Ex. 14. 30; 2 Chr. 32. 22
[d] ch. 13. 5
[e] Josh. 6. 26
[f] Mt. 3. 4
[g] ver. 43
[h] ch. 30. 12
[i] Josh. 7. 25; 1 K. 18. 18
[k] ver. 5
[l] Josh. 10. 12
[m] ch. 15. 19
[n] Gen. 9. 4; Lev. 17. 10–14; Acts 15. 20
[o] ch. 7. 12, 17
[p] ver. 3, 18, 19
[q] ch. 10. 22
[r] ch. 28. 6
[s] ch. 10. 19, 20; Josh. 7. 11, 12
[t] ver. 24, 44
[u] Acts 1. 24
[v] Josh. 7. 19
[x] ver. 27

must die. 44 And Saul said,
[a]God do so and more also; for
[b]thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.
45 And the people said unto Saul,
Shall Jonathan die, who hath
wrought this great salvation in
Israel? Far from it: as Jehovah
liveth, [c]there shall not one hair
of his head fall to the ground;
for he hath wrought with God
this day. So the people [1]rescued
Jonathan, that he died not. 46
Then Saul went up from following
the Philistines; and the Philistines
went to their own place.

47 Now when Saul had taken
the kingdom over Israel, he
fought against all his enemies
on every side, against Moab, and
[d]against the children of Ammon,
and against Edom, and [e]against
the kings of Zobah, and [f]against
the Philistines: and whithersoever
he turned himself, he put
them to the worse. 48 And he
did valiantly, and [g]smote the
Amalekites, and delivered Israel
out of the hands of them that
despoiled them.

49 Now [h]the sons of Saul were
Jonathan, and Ishvi, and Malchishua;
and the names of his two
daughters were these: the name
of the first-born [i]Merab, and the
name of the younger [k]Michal:
50 and the name of Saul's wife
was Ahinoam the daughter of
Ahimaaz. And [l]the name of the
captain of his host was Abner the
son of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 [m]And
Kish was the father of Saul; and
Ner the father of Abner was the
son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war
against the Philistines all the
days of Saul: and when Saul
saw any mighty man, or any
valiant man, he [2][n]took him unto
him.

15 And Samuel said unto
Saul, [o]Jehovah sent me to
anoint thee to be king over his
people, over Israel: now therefore
hearken thou unto the voice
of the words of Jehovah. 2 Thus
saith Jehovah of hosts, I [3]have
marked [p]that which Amalek did
to Israel, how he set himself
against him in the way, when he
came up out of Egypt. 3 Now go
and smite Amalek, and [4][q]utterly
destroy all that they have, and
spare them not; but [r]slay both
man and woman, infant and sucking,
ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul summoned the
people, and numbered them in
[s]Telaim, two hundred thousand
footmen, and ten thousand men
of Judah. 5 And Saul came to
the city of Amalek, and [5]laid
wait in the valley. 6 And Saul
said unto [t]the Kenites, Go, depart,
get you down from among the
Amalekites, lest I destroy you
with them; for [u]ye showed kindness
to all the children of Israel,
when they came up out of Egypt.
So the Kenites departed from
among the Amalekites. 7 And
[v]Saul smote the Amalekites, from
[x]Havilah as thou goest to [y]Shur,
that is before Egypt. 8 And he took
[z]Agag the king of the Amalekites
alive, and [6][a]utterly destroyed all
the people with the edge of
the sword. 9 But Saul and the
people [b]spared Agag, and the
best of the sheep, and of the oxen,
and of the fatlings, and the lambs,
and all that was good, and would
not [4]utterly destroy them: but
everything that was vile and refuse,
that they [6]destroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of
Jehovah unto Samuel, saying,
11 [c]It repenteth me that I have
set up Saul to be king; for [d]he
is turned back from following
me, and hath not performed my
commandments. And Samuel
was wroth; and [e]he cried unto
Jehovah all night. 12 And Samuel
rose early to meet Saul in the
morning; and it was told Samuel,
saying, Saul came to [f]Carmel,
and, behold, he set him up a
[7]monument, and turned, and
passed on, and went down to
[g]Gilgal. 13 And Samuel came to
Saul; and Saul said unto him,
[h]Blessed be thou of Jehovah: I
have performed the commandment
of Jehovah. 14 And Samuel
said, [i]What meaneth then
this bleating of the sheep in mine
ears, and the lowing of the oxen
which I hear? 15 And Saul
said, They have brought them
from the Amalekites: for [k]the
people spared the best of the
sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice
unto Jehovah thy God; and
the rest we have [6]utterly destroyed.

[1] Heb. *ransomed.*

[2] Heb. *gathered.*

[3] Or, *will visit*

[4] Heb. *devote.*

[5] Or, *strove*

[6] Heb. *devoted.*

[7] Heb. *hand.*

[a] ch. 25. 22
[b] ver. 39
[c] 2 S. 14. 11; 1 K. 1. 52; Acts 27. 34
[d] ch. 11. 1-13
[e] 2 S. 8. 3-10
[f] ver. 52
[g] ch. 15. 3, 7
[h] ch. 31. 2; 1 Chr. 10. 2
[i] ch. 18. 17-19
[k] ch. 18. 20, 27; 19. 12; 2 S. 6. 20-23
[l] 2 S. 2. 8
[m] ch. 9. 1, 21
[n] ch. 8. 11
[o] ch. 9. 16
[p] Ex. 17. 8-16; Num. 24. 20; Deut. 25. 17-19
[q] Num. 24. 20; Deut. 20. 16-18; Josh. 6. 17-21
[r] ch. 22. 19
[s] Josh. 15. 24
[t] Judg. 1. 16; 4. 11
[u] Ex. 18. 9, 10, 19; Num. 10. 29-32
[v] ch. 14. 48
[x] Gen. 16. 7; 25. 17, 18
[y] ch. 27. 8; Ex. 15. 22
[z] Num. 24. 7; Esth. 3. 1
[a] ch. 27. 8; 30. 1; 2 S. 8. 12
[b] ver. 3, 15, 19
[c] Gen. 6. 6, 7; Ex. 32. 14; 2 S. 24. 16
[d] 1 K. 9. 6, 7
[e] Ex. 32. 11-13; Lk. 6. 12
[f] ch. 25. 2; Josh. 15. 55
[g] ch. 13. 13, 14
[h] Gen. 14. 19; 2 S. 2. 5
[i] Ex. 32. 21-24
[k] ver. 9, 21; Gen. 3. 12, 13; Ex. 32. 22, 23

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what Jehovah hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [1][a]Though thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel; 18 and Jehovah sent thee on a journey, and said, [b]Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. 19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of Jehovah, [c]but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah? 20 And Saul said unto Samuel, [d]Yea, I have obeyed the voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have [2]utterly destroyed the Amalekites. 21 But [e]the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God in Gilgal. 22 And Samuel said, [f]Hath Jehovah as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of Jehovah? Behold, [g]to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the sin of [3][h]witchcraft, and stubbornness is as [4]idolatry and [i]teraphim. Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, [k]he hath also rejected thee from being king.

24 And Saul said unto Samuel, [l]I have sinned; for [m]I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 25 Now therefore, [n]I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah. 26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee; for [o]thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. 27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [p]*Saul* laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it rent. 28 And Samuel said unto him, [q]Jehovah hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbor of thine, that is better than thou. 29 And also the [5][r]Strength of Israel [s]will not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent. 30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet [t]honor me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, [u]that I may worship Jehovah thy God. 31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him cheerfully. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. 33 And Samuel said, [v]As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to [x]Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [y]Gibeah of Saul. 35 And [z]Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death; [6]for Samuel [a]mourned for Saul: and Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

Samuel + Saul estranged

16 And Jehovah said unto Samuel, [b]How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing [c]I have rejected him from being king over Israel? [d]fill thy horn with oil, and go: I will send thee to [e]Jesse the Beth-lehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons. 2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And Jehovah said, [f]Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. 3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and [g]I will show thee what thou shalt do: and [h]thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. 4 And Samuel did that which Jehovah spake, and came to [i]Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, [k]Comest thou peaceably? 5 And he said, Peaceably; I am come to sacrifice unto Jehovah: [l]sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

[a] ch. 9. 21; 10. 22
[b] ver. 3
[c] ch. 14. 32
[d] ver. 13
[e] ver. 15; Ex. 32. 22, 23
[f] Ps. 40. 6-8; 51. 16, 17; Is. 1. 11-15; Mic. 6. 6-8
[g] Jer. 7. 22, 23; Hos. 6. 6; Mk. 12. 33
[h] Deut. 18. 10
[i] Gen. 31. 19, 34
[k] ch. 13. 14
[l] Num. 22. 34; 2 S. 12. 13; Ps. 51. 4
[m] Prov. 29. 25; Is. 51. 12, 13
[n] Ex. 10. 17
[o] ch. 13. 14; 16. 1
[p] 1 K. 11. 30, 31
[q] ch. 28. 17, 18
[r] 1 Chr. 29. 11; Ps. 18. 1, 2
[s] Num. 23. 19; Ezek. 24. 14
[t] Jn. 12. 43
[u] Is. 29. 13
[v] Gen. 9. 6; Judg. 1. 7; Mt. 7. 2
[x] ch. 7. 17
[y] ch. 11. 4
[z] ch. 19. 24
[a] ch. 16. 1
[b] ch. 15. 35
[c] ch. 13. 13, 14; 15. 23
[d] ch. 9. 16; 10. 1; 2 K. 9. 1
[e] Ruth 4. 18-22
[f] ch. 20. 29
[g] Ex. 4. 15; Acts 9. 6
[h] ch. 9. 16; Deut. 17. 14, 15
[i] Gen. 48. 7; Lk. 2. 4
[k] 1 K. 2. 13; 2 K. 9. 22; 1 Chr. 12. 17, 18
[l] Gen. 35. 2; Ex. 19. 10

[1] Or, *Though thou be little . . . art thou not head of the tribes of Israel?*
[2] Heb. *devoted.*
[3] Heb. *divination.*
[4] Or, *iniquity*
[5] Or, *Victory* Or, *Glory*
[6] Or, *but*

6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [1][a]Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him. 7 But Jehovah said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for *Jehovah seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, [b]but Jehovah looketh on the heart. 8 Then Jesse called [c]Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath Jehovah chosen this. 9 Then Jesse made [2][d]Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath Jehovah chosen this. 10 And Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Jehovah hath not chosen these. 11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, [e]There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he is keeping the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not sit [3]down till he come hither. 12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal [4][f]of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And Jehovah said, [g]Arise, anoint him; for this is he. 13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [h]anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [i]the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

See 11⁶
all is of God

14 [k]Now the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and [l]an evil spirit from Jehovah [5]troubled him. 15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. 16 Let our lord now command thy servants, that are before thee, to seek out a man who is a skilful player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that [m]he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. 17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me. 18 Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is skilful in playing, and [n]a mighty man of valor, and a man of war, and [6]prudent in [7]speech, and a comely person; and [o]Jehovah is with him. 19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, who is with the sheep. 20 And Jesse [p]took an ass *laden* with bread, and a [8]bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David came to Saul, and [q]stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armorbearer. 22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favor in my sight. 23 And it came to pass, when [r]the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17 Now [s]the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle; and they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongeth to Judah, and encamped between [t]Socoh and [u]Azekah, in [v]Ephes-dammim. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped in [x]the vale of [9]Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. 3 And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them. 4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named [y]Goliath, of [z]Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. 5 And he had a helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a [a]javelin of brass between his shoulders. 7 And [b]the [10]staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and [c]his shield-bearer went before him. 8 And he stood and cried unto the [11]armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye [d]ser-

Jan Van Albert
9 ft. 5 in. tall

[1] In 1 Chr. 27. 18, *Elihu.*

[2] In 2 S. 13. 3, *Shimeah.* In 1 Chr. 2. 13, *Shimea.*

[3] Heb. *around.*

[4] Heb. *fair of eyes.*

[5] Or, *terrified*

[6] Or, *skilfu*

[7] Or, *busin*

[8] Or,

[9] Or, *the terebinth*

[10] Or, accordin to anoth reading, *blade*

[11] Heb. *ranks,* and in ve 10, 21, 2 26, &c.

[a] ch. 17. 13
[b] ch. 2. 3; 1 K. 8. 39; 1 Chr. 28. 9; Lk. 16. 15
[c] ch. 17. 13
[d] ch. 17. 13
[e] ch. 17. 12; 2 S. 13. 3
[f] Gen. 39. 6; Ex. 2. 2; Acts 7. 20
[g] ch. 9. 17
[h] ch. 10. 1
[i] ch. 10. 6, 9, 10
[k] ch. 11. 6; 18. 12; 28. 15
[l] ver. 15, 16; ch. 18. 10; 19. 9; 1 K. 22. 19–22
[m] ch. 18. 10; 19. 9; 2 K. 3. 15
[n] ch. 17. 32–36
[o] ch. 3. 19
[p] ch. 10. 4, 27; Prov. 18. 16
[q] Gen. 41. 46; Prov. 22. 29
[r] ver. 14–16
[s] ch. 13. 5
[t] 2 Chr. 28. 18
[u] Josh. 10. 10
[v] 1 Chr. 11. 13
[x] ch. 21. 9
[y] 2 S. 21. 19
[z] Josh. 11. 21, 22
[a] ver. 45
[b] 2 S. 21. 19; 1 Chr. 11. 23
[c] ver. 41
[d] ch. 8. 17

Goliath's Challenge. David visits the Camp, hears and accepts the Challenge

vants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9 [a] If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. 10 And the Philistine said, [b] I [1] defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. 11 And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 Now David was [c] the son of that [d] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and [e] he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in the days of Saul, stricken *in years* among men. 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle: and [f] the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the first-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14 And [g] David was the youngest; and the three eldest followed Saul. 15 [h] Now David went to and fro from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem. 16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, [i] Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quickly to the camp to thy brethren; 18 and [k] bring these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, [l] and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. 19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, [2] were in the vale of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. 20 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the [3] [m] place of the wagons, as the host which was going forth to the [4] fight shouted for the battle. 21 And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against army. 22 And David left his [n] baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and saluted his brethren. 23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spake [o] according to the same words: and David heard them. 24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. 25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to [1] defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [p] will give him his daughter, [q] and make his father's house free in Israel. 26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away [r] the reproach from Israel? for who is this [s] uncircumcised Philistine, that he should [1] [t] defy the armies of [u] the living God? 27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, [v] So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and [x] Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. 29 And David said, What have I now done? [5] [y] Is there not a cause? 30 And he turned away from him toward another, and [z] spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him. 32 And David said to Saul, [a] Let no man's heart fail [6] because of him; [b] thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. 33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant was keeping his father's sheep; [7] and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb

[a] 2 S. 2. 12-16
[b] ver. 26, 36, 45
[c] ch. 16. 18; Ruth 4. 22
[d] Gen. 35. 19
[e] ch. 16. 10, 11; 1 Chr. 2. 13-15
[f] ch. 16. 6, 8, 9
[g] ch. 16. 11
[h] ch. 16. 21-23
[i] ch. 25. 18
[k] ch. 16. 20
[l] Gen. 37. 13, 14
[m] ch. 26. 5, 7
[n] Judg. 18. 21; Is. 10. 28
[o] ver. 8-10
[p] Josh. 15. 16
[q] ch. 8. 11
[r] ch. 11. 2
[s] ver. 36; ch. 14. 6; Jer. 9. 25, 26
[t] ver. 10
[u] Deut. 5. 26; 2 K. 19. 4
[v] ver. 25
[x] Gen. 37. 4, 8-36
[y] ver. 17
[z] ver. 26, 27
[a] Deut. 20. 1-4
[b] ch. 16. 18

[1] Or, *reproach*
[2] Or, *are*
[3] Or, *barricade*
[4] Or, *battle ground*
[5] Or, *Was it not but a word?*
[6] Or, *within him*
[7] Or, *and there came a lion and a bear . . . and I went out &c.*

David kills Goliath. The Philistines dispersed. David brought to Saul

out of the flock, 35 I went out after him, and smote him, and [a]delivered it out of his mouth; and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. 36 Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath [1]defied the armies of the living God. 37 And David said, [b]Jehovah that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, [c]Go, and Jehovah shall be with thee. 38 And Saul clad David with his apparel, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail. 39 And David girded his sword upon his apparel, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him. 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the [2]brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his wallet; and [d]his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him. 42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, [e]he disdained him; for he was but a youth, and [f]ruddy, and withal of a fair countenance. 43 And the Philistine said unto David, [g]Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And [h]the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh [i]unto the birds of the heavens, and to the beasts of the field. 45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: [k]but I come to thee in the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast [1]defied. 46 This day will Jehovah deliver thee into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take thy head from off thee; and I will give the dead bodies of the host of the Philistines this day unto the birds of the heavens, and to the wild beasts of the earth; [l]that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel, 47 and that all this assembly may know that [m]Jehovah saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hand. 48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that [n]David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead; and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David. 51 Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, and [o]took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And [p]when the Philistines saw that their [3]champion was dead, they fled. 52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to [4]Gai, and to the gates of [q]Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to [5][r]Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. 53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they plundered their camp. 54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his tent.

[illegible] captured in time of Judges

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is [s]this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. 56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling is. 57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him,

Social standing of Jesse

[a] Am. 3. 12
[b] 2 Tim. 4. 17
[c] ch. 20. 13
[d] Judg. 20. 16
[e] Prov. 16. 18
[f] ch. 16. 12
[g] ch. 24. 14; 2 S. 3. 8
[h] 1 K. 20. 10
[i] ver. 46
[k] 2 Chr. 32. 8; Ps. 124. 8; Heb. 11. 34
[l] 1 K. 18. 36; 2 K. 19. 19; Is. 37. 20
[m] ch. 14. 6; 2 Chr. 14. 11; 20. 15; Ps. 44. 6
[n] Ps. 27. 3
[o] ch. 21. 9; 2 S. 23. 21
[p] Heb. 11. 34
[q] Josh. 15. 11
[r] Josh. 15. 36
[s] ch. 16. 12, 21, 22

[1] Or, *reproached*

[2] Or, *torrent bed*

[3] Or, *mighty man*

[4] The Syr and some editions of Sept. have *Gath*

[5] Or, *the two gates*

Love of Jonathan for David. Saul's Anger towards David. David Saul's Son-in-law

and [a]brought him before Saul
with the head of the Philistine
in his hand. 58 And Saul said
to him, Whose son art thou, thou
young man? And David answered, [b]I am the son of thy
servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

18 And it came to pass,
when he had made an
end of speaking unto Saul, that
[c]the soul of Jonathan was knit
with the soul of David, and
[d]Jonathan loved him as his own
soul. 2 And Saul took him that
day, and [e]would let him go no
more home to his father's house.
3 Then [f]Jonathan and David
made a covenant, because he
loved him as his own soul.
4 And [g]Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon
him, and gave it to David, and
his apparel, even to his sword,
and to his bow, and to his girdle.
5 And David [1]went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* [2]behaved himself wisely: and Saul
set him over the men of war,
and it was good in the sight of
all the people, and also in the
sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they
came, when David returned from
the slaughter of the [3]Philistine,
that [h]the women came out of all
the cities of Israel, singing and
dancing, to meet king Saul, with
timbrels, with joy, and with [4]instruments of music. 7 And the
women [5][i]sang one to another as
they played, and said,

[k]Saul hath slain his thousands,
[l]And David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and
this saying displeased him; and
he said, They have ascribed unto
David ten thousands, and to me
they have ascribed but thousands:
and [m]what can he have more but
the kingdom? 9 And Saul eyed
David from that day and forward.

10 And it came to pass on the
morrow, that [n]an evil spirit from
God came mightily upon Saul,
and [o]he [6]prophesied in the midst
of the house: and David played
with his hand, [p]as he did day by
day. And [q]Saul had his spear in
his hand; 11 and [r]Saul cast the
spear; for he said, I will smite
David even to the wall. And
David avoided out of his presence
twice. 12 And [s]Saul was afraid
of David, [t]because Jehovah was
with him, and [u]was departed
from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul
removed him from him, and
made him his captain over a thousand; and [v]he went out and came
in before the people. 14 And
David [2]behaved himself wisely
in all his ways; and [x]Jehovah
was with him. 15 And when
Saul saw that he behaved himself
very wisely, he stood in awe of
him. 16 But [y]all Israel and
Judah loved David; for he went
out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to David,
[z]Behold, my elder daughter
Merab, her will I give thee to
wife: only be thou valiant for
me, and fight [a]Jehovah's battles.
For Saul said, Let not my hand
be upon him, but [b]let the hand
of the Philistines be upon him.
18 And David said unto Saul,
[c]Who am I, and [7]what is my life,
or my father's family in Israel,
that I should be son-in-law to the
king? 19 But it came to pass at
the time when Merab, Saul's
daughter, should have been given
to David, that she was given unto
[d]Adriel [e]the Meholathite to wife.
20 And [f]Michal, Saul's daughter,
loved David: and they told
Saul, and the thing pleased him.
21 And Saul said, I will give
him her, that she may be a snare
to him, and [g]that the hand of the
Philistines may be against him.
Wherefore Saul said to David,
[h]Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law a second time.

22 And Saul commanded his
servants, *saying*, Commune with
David secretly, and say, Behold,
the king hath delight in thee, and
all his servants love thee: now
therefore be the king's son-in-law.
23 And Saul's servants spake
those words in the ears of David.
And David said, Seemeth it to
you a light thing to be the king's
son-in-law, [i]seeing that I am a
poor man, and lightly esteemed?
24 And the servants of Saul told
him, saying, On this manner
spake David. 25 And Saul said,
Thus shall ye say to David, The
king desireth not any [k]dowry,
but a hundred foreskins of the
Philistines, [l]to be avenged of

[a] ver. 54
[b] ver. 12
[c] Gen. 44. 30
[d] ch. 20. 17; Deut. 13. 6; 2 S. 1. 26
[e] ch. 17. 15
[f] ch. 20. 8-17
[g] ch. 17. 38; Gen. 41. 42; Esth. 6. 8
[h] Ex. 15. 20, 21; Judg. 11. 34; Ps. 68. 25; 149. 3
[i] ch. 21. 11; 29. 5; Ex. 15. 21
[k] ch. 21. 11
[l] 2 S. 18. 3
[m] ch. 15. 28
[n] ch. 16. 14
[o] ch. 19. 23, 24
[p] ch. 16. 23
[q] ch. 19. 9
[r] ch. 19. 10; 20. 33
[s] ver. 15, 29
[t] ch. 16. 13, 18
[u] ch. 16. 14; 28. 15
[v] ver. 16; 2 S. 5. 2
[x] ch. 16. 18
[y] ver. 5
[z] ch. 17. 25
[a] ch. 17. 36, 47; 25. 28; Num. 21. 14
[b] ver. 21, 25
[c] ver. 23; ch. 9. 21; 2 S. 7. 18
[d] 2 S. 21. 8
[e] Judg. 7. 22; 1 K. 19. 16
[f] ver. 28
[g] ver. 17
[h] ver. 26
[i] Gen. 34. 12; 29. 20
[k] Ex. 22. 17
[l] ch. 14. 24

[1] Or, *went out; whithersoever Saul sent him, he &c.*
[2] Or, *prospered*
[3] Or, *Philistines*
[4] Or, *triangles* Or, *three-stringed instruments*
[5] Or, *answered one another*
[6] Or, *raved*
[7] Or, *who are my kinsfolk*

the king's enemies. Now [a] Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. 26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law. And [b] the days were not expired; 27 and David arose and went, [c] he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [d] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. 28 And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David; and Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. 29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, as often as they went forth, that David [1] [e] behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much [2] set by.

19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, [f] that they should slay David. But [g] Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much in David. 2 And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to slay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: 3 and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; [h] and if I see aught, I will tell thee. 4 And Jonathan [i] spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, [k] Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good: 5 for [l] he put his life in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and [m] Jehovah wrought a great [3] victory for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice; [n] wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? 6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As Jehovah liveth, he shall not be put to death. 7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as [o] beforetime.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. 9 And [4] [p] an evil spirit from Jehovah was upon Saul, as he sat in his house [q] with his spear in his hand; [r] and David was playing with his hand. 10 [s] And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. 11 And [t] Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou wilt be slain. 12 [u] So Michal let David down through the window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. 13 And Michal took [v] the teraphim, and laid it in the bed, and put a [5] pillow of goats' *hair* at the head thereof, and covered it with the clothes. 14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, [x] He is sick. 15 And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. 16 And when the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the [5] pillow of goats' *hair* at the head thereof. 17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, so that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 Now David fled, and escaped, and came [y] to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in [z] Naioth. 19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah. 20 And [a] Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw [b] the company

---

[a] ver. 17
[b] ver. 21
[c] ver. 17
[d] 2 S. 3. 14
[e] ver. 5
[f] ch. 18. 8, 9
[g] ch. 18. 1-3
[h] ch. 20. 9, 13
[i] ch. 20. 32
[k] Gen. 42. 22
[l] ch. 17. 49, 50
[m] ch. 11. 13
[n] Deut. 19. 10–13; Ps. 94. 21
[o] ch. 16. 21; 18. 2, 10, 13
[p] ch. 16. 14; 18. 10, 11
[q] ch. 18. 10
[r] ch. 16. 16
[s] ch. 18. 11; 20. 33
[t] Ps. 59. title; Judg. 16. 2
[u] Josh. 2. 15; 2 Cor. 11. 33
[v] Gen. 31. 19; Judg. 18. 14, 17
[x] Josh. 2. 5
[y] ch. 7. 17
[z] 2 K. 6. 1, 2
[a] ver. 11, 14
[b] ch. 10. 5, 6, 10

[1] Or, *prospered more than*

[2] Heb. *precious.*

[3] Heb. *salvation.*

[4] Or, t *spirit Jehova was ev towar Saul*

[5] Or, *qu* Or, *network*

Saul pursues David. He and his messengers prophesy. Covenant between David and Jonathan

Amos 7'14

of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them, the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and [a]they also prophesied. 21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied. 22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great [1]well that is in Secu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they are at Naioth in Ramah. 23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and [b]the Spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. 24 And he also stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before Samuel, and [2]lay down [c]naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [d]Is Saul also among the prophets?

20 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and [e]said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? 2 And he said unto him, Far from it; thou shalt not die: behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that he [3]discloseth it unto me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so. 3 And David [f]sware moreover, and said, Thy father knoweth well that I have found favor in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly [g]as Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. 4 Then said Jonathan unto David, [4]Whatsoever thy soul [5]desireth, I will even do it for thee. 5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, tomorrow is [h]the new moon, and I should not fail [i]to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, [k]that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even. 6 If thy father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to [l]Beth-lehem his city; for it is [m]the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. 7 If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be wroth, then know that evil is determined by him. 8 Therefore deal kindly with thy servant; for [n]thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee: but [o]if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? 9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee; for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? 10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if perchance thy father answer thee roughly? 11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, Jehovah, the God of Israel, *be witness*: when I have sounded my father about this time to-morrow, *or* the third day, behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not then send unto thee, and disclose it unto thee? 13 [p]Jehovah do so to Jonathan, and more also, should it please my father to do thee evil, if I disclose it not unto thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and [q]Jehovah be with thee, as he hath been with my father. 14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live show me the lovingkindness of Jehovah, that I die not; 15 but [r]also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever; no, not when Jehovah hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth. 16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, [s]And Jehovah will require it at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, [6]for the love that he had to him; for [t]he loved him as he loved his own soul. 18 Then Jonathan said unto him, [u]To-morrow is the new moon: and thou wilt be missed, because thy seat will be [7]empty. 19 And when thou hast stayed three days, thou shalt go down [8]quickly, and come to the place where thou

---

[1] Or, *cistern*

[2] Or, *fell*

[3] Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

[4] Or, *What doth thy soul desire, that I should do it for thee?*

[5] Heb. *saith.*

[6] Or, *by his love toward him*

[7] Heb. *missed.*

[8] Heb. *greatly.*

[a] Num. 11. 25
[b] ch. 10. 10
[c] Is. 20. 2
[d] ch. 10. 10-12
[e] ch. 24. 9
[f] Deut. 6. 13
[g] ch. 25. 26; 2 K. 2. 6
[h] Num. 10. 10; 28. 11-15; Am. 8. 5
[i] ver. 24, 27
[k] ch. 19. 2
[l] ch. 17. 58
[m] Deut. 12. 5
[n] ch. 18. 3; 23. 18
[o] 2 S. 14. 32
[p] Ruth 1. 17
[q] ch. 18. 12
[r] 2 S. 9. 1
[s] Deut. 23. 21
[t] ch. 18. 1
[u] ver. 5, 25

didst hide thyself [1]when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel. 20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark. 21 And, behold, I will send the lad, *saying*, Go, find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee; take [2]them, and come; for there is peace to thee and [3]no hurt, as Jehovah liveth. 22 But if I say thus unto the boy, [a]Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way; for Jehovah hath sent thee away. 23 And [b]as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, [c]Jehovah is between thee and me for ever.

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat food. 25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon the seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side: but [d]David's place was empty. 26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, [e]he is not clean; surely he is not clean. 27 And it came to pass on the morrow after the new moon, *which was* the second *day*, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day? 28 And Jonathan answered Saul, [f]David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: 29 and he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favor in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he is not come unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness? 31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for [g]he [4]shall surely die. 32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, [h]Wherefore should he be put to death? what hath he done? 33 And [i]Saul cast his spear at him to smite him; [k]whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to put David to death. 34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no food the second day of the month; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field [5]at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. 36 And he said unto his lad, [l]Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow [6]beyond him. 37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, [m]Is not the arrow beyond thee? 38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. 39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. 40 And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city. 41 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose [7]out of *a place* toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and [n]bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until [o]David exceeded. 42 And Jonathan said to David, [p]Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of Jehovah, saying, [q]Jehovah shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

[Ch. 21. 1 in Heb.]

21 Then came David to [r]Nob to [s]Ahimelech the priest: and [t]Ahimelech came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? 2 And

---

[1] Heb. *in the day of the business.* See ch. 19. 2.

[2] Or, *him*

[3] Heb. *not any thing.*

[4] Or, worth die Heb. *son of death.*

[5] Or, to place

[6] Heb. *making pass ov him.*

[7] Heb. *from beside the South.*

[a] ver. 37
[b] ver. 14, 15
[c] Gen. 31. 49, 53
[d] ver. 18
[e] ch. 16. 5; Lev. 7. 20, 21
[f] ver. 6
[g] 2 S. 12. 5
[h] ch. 19. 5
[i] ch. 18. 11; 19. 10
[k] ver. 7
[l] ver. 20, 21
[m] ver. 22
[n] Gen. 42. 6
[o] ch. 18. 3
[p] ver. 22
[q] ver. 15, 16, 23
[r] ch. 22. 19
[s] ch. 14. 3; Mk. 2. 26
[t] ch. 16. 4

David goes to Nob. He flees to Gath and feigns Madness. David at Adullam and Mizpeh

David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. 3 Now therefore what is under thy hand? give me five loaves of bread in my hand, or whatsoever there is present. 4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but there is [a] holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women. 5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, [b] Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, [1]though it was but a common journey; how much more then to-day shall their vessels be holy? 6 So [c]the priest gave him holy *bread*; for there was no bread there but the showbread, that was taken from before Jehovah, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name was [d]Doeg the Edomite, the [2][e]chiefest of the herdsmen that belonged to Saul. 8 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. 9 And the priest said, [f]The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest [g]in the vale of [3] Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.

10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to [h]Achish the king of Gath. 11 And the [i]servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? [k]did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?

12 And David [l]laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. 13 And he [m]changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and [4]scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. 14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad; wherefore then have ye brought him to me? 15 Do I lack madmen, that ye have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22 David therefore departed thence, and [n]escaped to [o]the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him. 2 And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was [5]discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him [p]about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me. 4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the stronghold. 5 And [q]the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.

6 And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him: now [r]Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk-tree [6]in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him. 7 And Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, [s]will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, 8 that all of you have conspired against me, and [7]there is none

---

[a] Lev. 24. 5-9; Mt. 12. 4
[b] Ex. 19. 14, 15
[c] Mt. 12. 3, 4; Mk. 2. 25
[d] ch. 14. 47; 22. 9; Ps. 52. title
[e] 1 Chr. 27. 29, 31
[f] ch. 17. 54
[g] ch. 17. 2
[h] Ps. 34. title
[i] Ps. 56. title
[k] ch. 18. 7; 29. 5
[l] Lk. 2. 19
[m] Ps. 34. title
[n] Ps. 57. title; 142. title
[o] Josh. 12. 15; 15. 35; 2 S. 23. 13
[p] ch. 23. 13; 25. 13
[q] 2 S. 24. 11; 1 Chr. 29. 29; 2 Chr. 29. 25
[r] ch. 14. 2; Judg. 4. 5
[s] ch. 8. 14; 1 Chr. 12. 16-18

[1] Or, *and it may be used as common* bread; *and especially since to-day it will be holy in respect of their vessels*

[2] Or, *mightiest*

[3] Or, *the terebinth*

[4] Or, *made marks*

[5] Heb. *bitter of soul.*

[6] Or, *on the height*

[7] Or, *there was none that disclosed it to me when my son made &c.*

that discloseth to me [a] when my son maketh a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you [b] that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? 9 Then answered [c] Doeg the Edomite, who [1] stood by the servants of Saul, and said, [d] I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to [e] Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And [f] he inquired of Jehovah for him, and [g] gave him victuals, and [h] gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. 12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord. 13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, [i] to lie in wait, as at this day? 14 [k] Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants is so faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and is taken into thy council, and is honorable in thy house? 15 Have I to-day begun [l] to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father; for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, less or more. 16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. 17 And [m] the king said unto the [2] guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of Jehovah; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of Jehovah. 18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and [n] he slew on that day fourscore and five persons [o] that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And Nob, the city of the priests, [p] smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 And [q] one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, [r] escaped, and fled after David. 21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain Jehovah's priests. 22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when [s] Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house. 23 Abide thou with me, fear not; for [t] he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

23 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against [u] Keilah, and are robbing the threshing-floors. 2 Therefore David [v] inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. 3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? 4 Then David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for [x] I will deliver the Philistines into thy hand. 5 And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. 6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [y] fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath [3] delivered him into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. 8 And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. 9 And David knew that Saul was devis-

[a] ch. 18. 3; 20. 16
[b] ch. 23. 21
[c] Ps. 52. title
[d] ch. 21. 1
[e] ch. 14. 3; 21. 1
[f] ch. 10. 22
[g] ch. 21. 6, 9
[h] ch. 21. 9
[i] ver. 8
[k] ch. 19. 4, 5; 20. 32
[l] 2 Sam. 5. 19, 23
[m] 2 K. 10. 25; 2 Chr. 12. 10
[n] ch. 2. 31
[o] ch. 2. 18
[p] ch. 15. 3
[q] ch. 23. 9; 30. 7; 2 S. 2. 1; 1 K. 2. 26, 27
[r] ch. 2. 33
[s] ch. 21. 7
[t] 1 K. 2. 26
[u] Josh. 15. 44; Neh. 3. 17, 18
[v] ver. 4, 6, 9-12; 2 S. 5. 19, 23
[x] Josh. 8. 7; Judg. 7. 7
[y] ch. 22. 20

[1] Or, *was set over*
[2] Heb. *runners.*
[3] The Sept. ha *sold.*

ing mischief against him; and he said to [a]Abiathar the priest, [b]Bring hither the ephod. 10 Then said David, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Jehovah, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down. 12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, [c]They will deliver thee up. 13 Then David and his men, who were [d]about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went [e]whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth. 14 And David abode in the wilderness in the strongholds, and remained in the hill-country in the wilderness of [f]Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but [g]God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in [1]the wood. 16 And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into [1]the wood, and [h]strengthened his hand in God. 17 And he said unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [i]that also Saul my father knoweth. 18 And [k]they two made a covenant before Jehovah: and David abode in [1]the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then [l]came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in the strongholds in [1]the wood, in [m]the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of [2]the desert? 20 Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and [n]our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand. 21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Jehovah; [o]for ye have had compassion on me. 22 Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his [3]haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtly. 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me [4]of a certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the [5]thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of [p]Maon, in the Arabah on the south of [2]the desert. 25 And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men [q]compassed David and his men round about to take them. 27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have made a raid upon the land. 28 So Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place [6]Sela-hammahlekoth. 29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in the strongholds of [r]En-gedi.

24 And it came to pass, [s]when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that [t]it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi. 2 Then [u]Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. 3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul [v]went in to cover his feet. Now [x]David and his men were [7]abiding in the innermost parts of the cave. 4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, [y]the day of which Jehovah said unto thee, Behold,

---

[a] ch. 22. 20
[b] ver. 6; ch. 30. 7
[c] ver. 20; Judg. 15. 10-13
[d] ch. 22. 2; 25. 13
[e] 2 S. 15. 20
[f] Josh. 15. 55; 2 Chr. 11. 8
[g] Ps. 32. 7
[h] ch. 30. 6; Neh. 2. 18
[i] ch. 20. 31; 24. 20
[k] ch. 18. 3; 20. 12-17; 2 S. 9. 1
[l] ch. 26. 1; Ps. 54. title
[m] ch. 26. 3
[n] ver. 12
[o] ch. 22. 8
[p] ch. 25. 2; Josh. 15. 55
[q] Ps. 17. 9
[r] Josh. 15. 62; 2 Chr. 20. 2
[s] ch. 23. 28, 29
[t] ch. 23. 19
[u] ch. 26. 2
[v] Judg. 3. 24
[x] Ps. 57. title; 142. title
[y] ch. 23. 17; 25. 28-30

[1] Or, *Horesh*
[2] Or, *Jeshimon*
[3] Heb. *foot.*
[4] Or, *with the certainty* Or, *to a set place*
[5] Or, *families*
[6] That is, *The rock of divisions* or *escape.*
[Ch. 24. 1 in Heb.]
[7] Or, *sitting*

I will deliver thine enemy into thy hand, and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 5 And it came to pass afterward, that [a]David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 6 And he said unto his men, [b]Jehovah forbid that I should do this thing unto my lord, Jehovah's anointed, to put forth my hand against him, seeing he is Jehovah's anointed. 7 So David checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, [c]David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. 9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearkenest thou to men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? 10 [d]Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that Jehovah had delivered thee to-day into my hand in the cave: and [e]some bade me kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord; for he is Jehovah's anointed. 11 Moreover, [f]my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee, though thou [1][g]huntest after my life to take it. 12 [h]Jehovah judge between me and thee, and Jehovah avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon thee. 13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, [i]Out of the wicked cometh forth wickedness; but my hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, [k]after a flea. 15 [l]Jehovah therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and see, and [m]plead my cause, and [2]deliver me out of thy hand.

16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, [n]Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. 17 [o]And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for [p]thou hast rendered unto me good, whereas I have rendered unto thee evil. 18 And thou hast declared this day how that thou hast dealt well with me, forasmuch as when [q]Jehovah had delivered me up into thy hand, thou killedst me not. 19 For if a man [r]find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore Jehovah reward thee good for that which thou hast done unto me this day. 20 And now, behold, [s]I know that thou shalt surely be king, and that [t]the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand. 21 [u]Swear now therefore unto me by Jehovah, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. 22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [v]the stronghold.

25 [x]And Samuel died; and all Israel gathered themselves together, and [y]lamented him, and [z]buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the [a]wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man in [b]Maon, whose [3]possessions were in [c]Carmel; and the man was [d]very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and [e]he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. 3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of [f]the house of Caleb. 4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep. 5 And David sent ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: 6 and [4]thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, [g]Peace be

[a] 2 S. 24. 10
[b] ch. 26. 11
[c] ch. 25. 23, 24; 1 K. 1. 31
[d] Ps. 7. 3, 4
[e] ver. 4
[f] 2 K. 5. 13
[g] ch. 23. 14, 23; 26. 20
[h] ch. 26. 10, 23; Gen. 31. 53; Judg. 11. 27
[i] Mt. 7. 16–20
[k] ch. 26. 20
[l] ver. 12
[m] Ps. 35. 1
[n] ch. 26. 17
[o] ch. 26. 21
[p] Mt. 5. 44
[q] ch. 26. 23
[r] ch. 23. 17
[s] ch. 23. 17
[t] ch. 13. 14
[u] ch. 20. 14–17; Gen. 21. 23; 2 S. 21. 6–8
[v] ch. 23. 29
[x] ch. 28. 3
[y] Deut. 34. 8
[z] 2 K. 21. 18; 2 Chr. 33. 20
[a] Gen. 21. 21; Num. 10. 12; 13. 3
[b] ch. 23. 24
[c] Josh. 15. 55
[d] 2 S. 19. 32
[e] 2 S. 13. 23
[f] ch. 30. 14; Josh. 15. 13
[g] 1 Chr. 12. 18

[1] Or, *layest wait for*

[2] Heb. *give sentence for me.*

[3] Or, b *ness w*

[4] Or, th *shall ye say, All hail! an peace be unto thee &c.*

Nabal's Churlishness. Abigail's Intercession

unto thee, and peace be to thy house, and peace be unto all that thou hast. 7 And now I have heard [a] that thou hast shearers: thy shepherds have now been with us, and we [1] did them no hurt, [b] neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. 8 Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee: wherefore let the young men find favor in thine eyes; for we come in [c] a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thy hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David. 9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and [2] ceased.

10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, [d] Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there are many servants now-a-days that break away every man from his master. 11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my [3] flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men of whom I know not whence they are? 12 So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words. 13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about [e] four hundred men; and two hundred [f] abode by the baggage.

14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to [4][g] salute our master; and he railed at them. 15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not [5][h] hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we went with them, when we were in the fields: 16 [i] they were a wall unto us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. 17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house: for he is such a worthless fellow, that one cannot speak to him.

18 Then Abigail made haste, and [k] took two hundred loaves, and two [6] bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched grain, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. 19 And she said unto her young men, [l] Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And it was so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down toward her; and she met them. 21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil for good. 22 [m] God do so [7] unto the enemies of David, and more also, [n] if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light so much as one man-child.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and alighted from her ass, and fell before David on her face, [o] and bowed herself to the ground. 24 And she fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity: and let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thy handmaid. 25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this worthless fellow, even Nabal; for as his name is, so is he; [8] Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thy handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. 26 Now therefore, my lord, as Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing Jehovah hath withholden thee [9] from bloodguiltiness, and [p] from [10] avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore [q] let thine enemies, and them that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. 27 And now [r] this [11] present which thy servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be given unto the young men that follow my lord. 28 Forgive, I pray thee, [s] the trespass of thy handmaid: for [t] Jehovah will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord [u] fighteth the battles of Jehovah; and [v] evil shall not be found

[a] 2 S. 13. 23, 24
[b] ver. 15, 21
[c] Neh. 8. 10–12
[d] Judg. 9. 28
[e] ch. 23. 13
[f] ch. 30. 24
[g] ch. 13. 10; 15. 13
[h] ver. 7, 21
[i] Ex. 14. 22
[k] 2 S. 16. 1; 1 Chr. 12. 40
[l] Gen. 32. 16, 20
[m] ch. 3. 17; 20. 13
[n] 1 K. 14. 10
[o] ch. 20. 41
[p] Heb. 10. 30
[q] 2 S. 18. 32
[r] ch. 30. 26; Gen. 33. 11
[s] ver. 24
[t] ch. 22. 14; 2 S. 7. 16
[u] ch. 18. 17
[v] ch. 24. 11; Ps. 7. 3

[1] Heb. *put them not to shame.*

[2] Or, *remained quiet*

[3] Heb. *slaughter.*

[4] Heb. *bless.*

[5] Heb. *put to shame.*

[6] Or, *skins*

[7] The Syr. and some editions of Sept. have, *unto David.*

[8] That is, *Fool.*

[9] Heb. *from coming into blood*

[10] Heb. *thine own hand saving thee.*

[11] Heb. *blessing.*

in thee all thy days. 29 And
though man be risen up to pursue
thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the
soul of my lord shall be bound in
the bundle of [1] life with Jehovah
thy God; and the souls of thine
enemies, them [a] shall he sling out,
as from the hollow of a sling.
(30 And it shall come to pass,
when Jehovah shall have done to
my lord according to all the good
that he hath spoken concerning
thee, and [b] shall have appointed
thee prince over Israel, 31 that
this shall be no [2] grief unto thee,
nor offence of heart unto my
lord, [3] either that thou hast shed
blood without cause, or that my
lord hath avenged himself. And
[c] when Jehovah shall have dealt
well with my lord, then remember
thy handmaid.)

Text of Billie's in wartime vs. reprisals on Germany for zeppelin raids on London

32 And David said to Abigail,
[d] Blessed be Jehovah, the God of
Israel, who sent thee this day to
meet me: 33 and blessed be thy
discretion, and blessed be thou,
[e] that hast kept me this day from
bloodguiltiness, and from avenging
myself with mine own hand.
34 For in very deed, as Jehovah,
the God of Israel, liveth, [f] who
hath withholden me from hurting
thee, except thou hadst hasted
and come to meet me, surely there
had not been left unto Nabal by
the morning light so much as one
man-child. 35 So David received
of her hand that which she had
brought him: and he said unto
her, [g] Go up in peace to thy house;
see, I have hearkened to thy voice,
and [h] have accepted thy person.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal;
and, behold, he held [i] a feast in
his house, like the feast of a king;
and Nabal's heart was merry
within him, for he was very
drunken: wherefore [k] she told
him nothing, less or more, until
the morning light. 37 And it
came to pass in the morning,
when the wine was gone out of
Nabal, that his wife told him
these things, and his heart died
within him, and he became as a
stone. 38 And it came to pass
about ten days after, that [l] Jehovah
smote Nabal, so that he died.
39 And when David heard that
Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed
be Jehovah, that hath [m] pleaded
the cause of my reproach from
the hand of Nabal, and [n] hath
kept back his servant from evil:
and the evil-doing of Nabal [o] hath
Jehovah returned upon his own
head. And David sent and [p] spake
concerning Abigail, to take her to
him to wife. 40 And when the
servants of David were come to
Abigail to Carmel, they spake
unto her, saying, David hath sent
us unto thee, to take thee to him
to wife. 41 And she arose, [q] and
bowed herself with her face to
the earth, and said, Behold, thy
handmaid is a servant [r] to wash
the feet of the servants of my
lord. 42 And [s] Abigail hasted,
and arose, and rode upon an ass,
with five damsels of hers that
followed her; and she went after
the messengers of David, and
became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam
of [t] Jezreel; and they became
both of them his wives. 44 Now
Saul had given [u] Michal his daughter,
David's wife, to [4] Palti the son
of Laish, who was of [v] Gallim.

26 And the Ziphites came
unto Saul to Gibeah, saying,
[x] Doth not David hide himself
in the hill of Hachilah, which
is before [5] the desert? 2 Then
Saul arose, and went down to
the wilderness of Ziph, having
[y] three thousand chosen men of
Israel with him, to seek David
in the wilderness of Ziph. 3 And
Saul encamped in the hill of
Hachilah, which is before [5] the
desert, [z] by the way. But David
abode in the wilderness, and [a] he
saw that Saul came after him
into the wilderness. 4 David
therefore sent out spies, and understood
that Saul was come [6] of
a certainty. 5 And David arose,
and came to the place where Saul
had encamped; and David beheld
the place where Saul lay, and
[b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain
of his host: and Saul lay
within the [7] place of the wagons,
and the people were encamped
round about him.

6 Then answered David and
said to Ahimelech [c] the Hittite,
and to [d] Abishai the son of Zeruiah,
brother to Joab, saying, Who
[e] will go down with me to Saul to
the camp? And Abishai said, I

[1] Or, *the living*

[2] Heb. cause of *staggering.*

[3] Or, *so that thou shouldest shed &c.*

[4] In 2 S. 3 15, *Palti*

[5] Or, *Jeshimon* See ch. 23. 19.

[6] Or, *to a set place* See ch. 23. 23.

[7] Or, *barricade*

[a] Jer. 10. 18
[b] ch. 13. 14
[c] ver. 30; Gen. 40. 14
[d] Ex. 18. 10
[e] ver. 26
[f] ver. 26
[g] ch. 20. 42; 2 K. 5. 19
[h] Gen. 19. 21
[i] 2 S. 13. 23
[k] ver. 19
[l] ch. 26. 10
[m] ch. 24. 15
[n] ver. 26, 34
[o] 2 S. 3. 28, 29
[p] S. of S. 8. 8
[q] ver. 23
[r] Mk. 1. 7
[s] Gen. 24. 61-67
[t] Josh. 15. 56
[u] ch. 18. 27; 2 S. 3. 14
[v] Is. 10. 30
[x] ch. 23. 19; Ps. 54. title
[y] ch. 13. 2; 24. 2
[z] ch. 24. 3
[a] ch. 23. 15
[b] ch. 14. 50, 51; 17. 55
[c] Gen. 23. 3; 26. 34; Josh. 3. 10; 1 K. 10. 29; 2 K. 7. 6
[d] 1 Chr. 2. 15, 16
[e] Judg. 7. 10, 11

will go down with thee. 7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the [1]place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people lay round about him. 8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered up thine enemy into thy hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not smite him the second time. 9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not; for [a]who can put forth his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless? 10 And David said, As Jehovah liveth, [b]Jehovah will smite him; [2]or [c]his day shall come to die; or [d]he shall go down into battle, and perish. 11 [e]Jehovah forbid that I should put forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed: but now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away: and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake: for they were all asleep, because [f]a deep sleep from Jehovah was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being between them; 14 and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king? 15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a *valiant* man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. 16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are [3][g]worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, Jehovah's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, [h]Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. 18 And he said, [i]Wherefore doth my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in my hand? 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be [k]Jehovah that hath stirred thee up against me, [l]let him [4]accept an offering: but [m]if it be the children of men, cursed be they before Jehovah; for [n]they have driven me out this day that I should [5]not cleave unto the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, serve other gods. 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of Jehovah: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [o]a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 Then said Saul, [p]I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. 22 And David answered and said, Behold [6]the spear, O king! let then one of the young men come over and fetch it. 23 And [q]Jehovah will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: forasmuch as Jehovah delivered thee into my hand to-day, and [r]I would not put forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed. 24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much [s]set by in the eyes of Jehovah, and let him [t]deliver me out of all tribulation. 25 Then Saul said to David, [u]Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely prevail. So [v]David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: [x]there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. 2 And David arose, and passed over, he and [y]the six hundred men that were with him, unto [a]Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath. 3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, [b]every man with his household, even David with [c]his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. 4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

---

[1] Or, *barricade*
[2] Or, *either*
[3] Heb. *sons of death.*
[4] Heb. *smell.*
[5] Or, *have no share in*
[6] Another reading is, *the king's spear.*

[a] ch. 24. 6, 7; 2 S. 1. 14, 16
[b] ch. 25. 26, 38
[c] Deut. 31. 14
[d] ch. 31. 6
[e] ch. 24. 6, 12
[f] Gen. 2. 21; 15. 12
[g] ch. 20. 31
[h] ch. 24. 16
[i] ch. 24. 9, 11-14.
[k] 2 S. 16. 11
[l] Gen. 8. 21
[m] ch. 24. 9
[n] Josh. 22. 25-27
[o] ch. 24. 14
[p] ch. 15. 24, 30; 24. 17
[q] ch. 24. 19
[r] ch. 24. 12
[s] ch. 18. 30
[t] Ps. 54. 7
[u] ch. 24. 19
[v] ch. 24. 22
[x] ch. 26. 19
[y] ch. 25. 13

5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found favor in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the [1]country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? 6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore [d]Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. 7 And the number of the days that David dwelt in the [1]country of the Philistines was [e]a full year and four months.

8 And David and his men went up, and made a raid upon [f]the Geshurites, and the [2]Girzites, and [g]the Amalekites; for those *nations* were the inhabitants of the land, who were of old, as thou goest to [h]Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 9 And David smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and [i]took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel; and he returned, and came to Achish. 10 And Achish said, [3]Against whom have ye [k]made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of [l]the Jerahmeelites, and against the South of [m]the Kenites. 11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all the while he hath dwelt in the [1]country of the Philistines. 12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

28

And it came to pass in those days, that [n]the Philistines gathered their [4]hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the host, thou and thy men. 2 And David said to Achish, Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of my head [o]for ever.

3 Now [p]Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him [q]in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that [r]had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. 4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped [s]in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in [t]Gilboa. 5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. 6 And [u]when Saul inquired of Jehovah, [v]Jehovah answered him not, neither by [x]dreams, nor by [y]Urim, nor by prophets. 7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, [z]there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at [a]En-dor.

8 And Saul [b]disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, [c]Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and [d]bring me up whomsoever I shall name unto thee. 9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest [e]what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10 And Saul sware to her by Jehovah, saying, As Jehovah liveth, there shall no [5]punishment happen to thee for this thing. 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. 12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice; and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me?

---

[1] Heb. *field.*

[2] Another reading is, *Gizrites.*

[3] So Sept. and Vulg.

[4] Heb. *camps.*

[5] Or, *guilt come upon thee*

[a] ch. 21. 10; 1 K. 2. 39
[b] ch. 30. 3; 2 S. 2. 3
[c] ch. 25. 42, 43
[d] Josh. 15. 31; 19. 5; Neh. 11. 28
[e] ch. 29. 3
[f] Josh. 13. 2, 13
[g] ch. 15. 7, 8; Ex. 17. 8
[h] Ex. 15. 22
[i] ch. 15. 3; Job 1. 3
[k] ch. 23. 27
[l] ch. 30. 29; 1 Chr. 2. 9, 25
[m] Judg. 1. 16; 4. 11
[n] ch. 29. 1
[o] ch. 1. 22, 28
[p] ch. 25. 1
[q] ch. 7. 17
[r] ch. 15. 23; Lev. 19. 31; Deut. 18. 10
[s] 1 K. 1. 3; 2 K. 4. 8
[t] ch. 31. 1
[u] 1 Chr. 10. 13, 14
[v] Prov. 1. 24-31
[x] Num. 12. 6; Joel 2. 28
[y] Ex. 28. 30; 2 S. 8. 17
[z] Acts 16. 16
[a] Josh. 17. 1; Ps. 83. 10
[b] 2 Chr. 18. 29; 35. 22
[c] Is. 8. 19
[d] Deut. 18. 10, 11
[e] ver. 3

for thou art Saul. 13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what seest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I see [1]a god coming up out of the earth. 14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and [a]he is covered with a robe. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and [b]he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and [c]God is departed from me, and [d]answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. 16 And Samuel said, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing Jehovah is departed from thee, and is become thine adversary? 17 And Jehovah hath done unto [2]thee, [e]as he spake by me: and Jehovah hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbor, even to David. 18 Because [f]thou obeyedst not the voice of Jehovah, and didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath Jehovah done this thing unto thee this day. 19 Moreover Jehovah will deliver Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow [g]shalt thou and thy sons be with me: Jehovah will deliver the host of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul fell straightway his full length upon the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. 21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thy handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and [h]I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. 22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way. 23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. [i]But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon [k]the bed. 24 And the woman had a fatted calf in the house; and [l]she hasted, and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: 25 and she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29 Now [m]the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to [n]Aphek: and the Israelites encamped by the fountain which is in [o]Jezreel. 2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands; and [p]David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. 3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, [q]who hath been with me these days, or *rather* these years, and [r]I have found no fault in him since he fell away *unto me* unto this day? 4 But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back [s]to his place where thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, [t]lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for wherewith should this *fellow* reconcile himself unto his lord? should it not be with the heads of these men? 5 Is not this David, [u]of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As Jehovah liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight; [v]for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto

[1] Or, *gods*

[2] So Vulg. and some editions of Sept. The Heb. has *him*.

[a] ch. 15. 27
[b] ch. 24. 8
[c] ch. 16. 13, 14; 18. 12
[d] ver. 6
[e] ch. 15. 28
[f] ch. 15. 9, 20, 26
[g] ch. 31. 2; Job 3. 17-19
[h] ch. 19. 5
[i] 2 K. 5. 13
[k] Esth. 1. 6; Ezek. 23. 41
[l] Gen. 18. 6, 7
[m] ch. 28. 1, 2
[n] ch. 4. 1; Josh. 12. 18
[o] 1 K. 18. 19; 21. 1; 2 K. 9. 30
[p] ch. 28. 1, 2
[q] ch. 27. 7
[r] ch. 27. 1-6; 1 Chr. 12. 19, 20
[s] ch. 27. 6
[t] ch. 14. 21
[u] ch. 18. 7; 21. 11
[v] ver. 3; ch. 27. 8-12

this day: nevertheless the lords favor thee not. 7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. 8 And David said unto Achish, [a]But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been before thee unto this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? 9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, [b]as an angel of God: notwithstanding [c]the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. 10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning [d]with the servants of thy lord that are come with thee; and as soon as ye are up early in the morning, and have light, depart. 11 So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to [e]Ziklag on the third day, that [f]the Amalekites had made a raid upon the South, and upon [g]Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire, 2 and had taken captive the women *and all* that were therein, both small and great: [h]they slew not any, but carried them off, and went their way. 3 And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captive. 4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. 5 And [i]David's two wives were taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 And David was greatly distressed; for [k]the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but [l]David strengthened himself in Jehovah his God.

7 And [m]David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. 8 And [n]David inquired of Jehovah, saying, [1][o]If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, [p]and shalt without fail recover *all*. 9 So David went, [q]he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for [r]two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they gave him water to drink; 12 and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, [s]his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. 13 And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. 14 We made a raid upon [t]the South of the Cherethites, and upon that which belongeth to Judah, and upon [u]the South of Caleb; and [v]we burned Ziklag with fire. 15 And David said to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop.

16 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all the ground, eating and drinking, and dancing, [2]because of [x]all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. 17 And David smote them [y]from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four

---

[a] ch. 27. 10-12
[b] 2 S. 14. 17, 20; 19. 27
[c] ver. 4
[d] 1 Chr. 12. 19, 22
[e] ch. 29. 4, 11
[f] ch. 15. 7; 27. 8-10
[g] ch. 27. 6, 8
[h] ch. 27. 11
[i] ch. 25. 42, 43
[k] Ex. 17. 4
[l] ch. 23. 16; Ps. 18. 2; 27. 14
[m] ch. 23. 9
[n] ch. 23. 2, 4
[o] Ex. 15. 9
[p] ver. 18
[q] ch. 27. 2
[r] ver. 9, 21
[s] Judg. 15. 19
[t] ver. 1, 16; 2 S. 8. 18; Ezek. 25. 16
[u] Josh. 14. 13; 21. 11, 12
[v] ver. 1
[x] ver. 14
[y] ch. 11. 11

[1] Or, *I pur*

[2] Or, *amidst*

hundred young men, who rode upon [a] camels and fled. 18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken; and David rescued his two wives. 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: [b] David brought back all. 20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove before those *other* cattle, and said, [c] This is David's spoil.

21 And [d] David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near [1] to the people, he [2] saluted them. 22 Then answered all the wicked men and base fellows, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that he may lead them away, and depart. 23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which Jehovah hath given unto us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. 24 And who will hearken unto you in this matter? for [e] as his share is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his share be that tarrieth by the baggage: they shall share alike. 25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold, [f] a [3] present for you of the spoil of [g] the enemies of Jehovah: 27 to them that were in [h] Beth-el, and to them that were in [i] Ramoth of the South, and to them that were in [k] Jattir, 28 and to them that were in [l] Aroer, and to them that were in [m] Siphmoth, and to them that were in [n] Eshtemoa, 29 and to them that were in Racal, and to them that were in the cities of [o] the Jerahmeelites, and to them that were in the cities of [p] the Kenites, 30 and to them that were in [q] Hormah, and to them that were in [r] Bor-ashan, and to them that were in Athach, 31 and to them that were in [s] Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to [t] haunt.

31 [u] Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down [4] slain [v] in mount Gilboa. 2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and [5] Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. 3 And [x] the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers. 4 [y] Then said Saul to his armorbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest [z] these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and [6] abuse me. But his armorbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. [a] Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. 5 And when his armorbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died with him. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armorbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were beyond the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, [b] to carry the tidings [c] unto the house of their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armor in the house of [d] the Ashtaroth; and [e] they fastened

[a] ch. 15. 3; Judg. 7. 12
[b] ver. 8
[c] ver. 26-31
[d] ver. 10
[e] Num. 31. 27; Josh. 22. 8
[f] ch. 25. 27
[g] ch. 18. 17; 25. 28
[h] Josh. 15. 30; 19. 4
[i] Josh. 19. 8
[k] Josh. 15. 48; 21. 14
[l] 1 Chr. 11. 44
[m] 1 Chr. 27. 27
[n] Josh. 15. 50
[o] ch. 27. 10
[p] ch. 15. 6
[q] Josh. 12. 14; 15. 30; 19. 4
[r] Josh. 15. 42; 19. 7
[s] Josh. 14. 13-15; 21. 11-13; Num. 13. 22
[t] ch. 23. 22
[u] 1 Chr. 10. 1-12
[v] ch. 28. 4
[x] 2 S. 1. 6
[y] Judg. 9. 54
[z] Judg. 14. 3
[a] 2 S. 1. 6, 10
[b] 2 S. 1. 20
[c] Judg. 16. 23, 24
[d] ch. 7. 3; Judg. 2. 13
[e] ver. 12; 2 S. 21. 14

[1] Or, *with*

[2] Or, *asked them of their welfare*

[3] Heb. *blessing.*

[4] Or, *wounded*

[5] In ch. 14. 49, *Ishvi.*

[6] Or, *make a mock of me*

his body to the wall of [a]Beth-shan. 11 And when [b]the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him that which the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 [c]all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and [d]burnt them there. 13 And they took their bones, and [e]buried them under [f]the tamarisk-tree in Jabesh, and [g]fasted seven days.

[a] Josh. 17. 11
[b] ch. 11. 1–13
[c] 2 S. 2. 4–7
[d] 2 Chr. 16. 14
[e] 2 S. 21. 12–14
[f] ch. 22. 6
[g] 2 S. 1. 12

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL

David learns of the Battle of Gilboa. His Dirge over Saul and Jonathan

1 And it came to pass after [a]the death of Saul, when David was returned from [b]the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; 2 it came to pass on the third day, that, behold, [c]a man came out of the camp from Saul, [d]with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that [e]he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. 3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. 4 And David said unto him, [f]How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. 5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead? 6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon [g]mount Gilboa, behold, [h]Saul was leaning upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and the horsemen followed hard after him. 7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I. 8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, [i]I am an Amalekite. 9 And he said unto me, Stand, I pray thee, [1]beside me, and slay me; for [2]anguish hath taken hold of me, because my life is yet whole in me. 10 So I stood [1]beside him, [k]and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and [l]I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then [m]David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him: 12 and they mourned, and wept, and [n]fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. 13 And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, [o]I am the son of a sojourner, an Amalekite. 14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid [p]to put forth thy hand to destroy Jehovah's anointed? 15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. [q]And he smote him, so that he died. 16 And David said unto him, [r]Thy blood be upon thy head; for [s]thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain Jehovah's anointed.

17 And [t]David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: 18 and he bade them teach the children of Judah *the song of* the bow: behold, it is written in [u]the book of [3]Jashar.

19 [4]Thy glory, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places!
[v]How are the mighty fallen!
20 [x]Tell it not in Gath,
Publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon;
Lest [y]the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
Lest the daughters of [z]the uncircumcised triumph.
21 [a]Ye mountains of Gilboa,
[b]Let there be no dew nor rain upon you, neither fields of offerings:

[a] 1 S. 31. 6
[b] 1 S. 30. 1, 17, 26
[c] ch. 4. 10
[d] 1 S. 4. 12
[e] 1 S. 25. 23
[f] 1. S. 4. 16
[g] 1 S. 28. 4; 31. 6
[h] 1 S. 31. 2-4
[i] 1 S. 15. 3; 30. 1, 13, 17
[k] Judg. 9. 54
[l] 2 K. 11. 12
[m] Gen. 37. 29, 34
[n] ch. 3. 35
[o] ver. 8
[p] 1 S. 24. 6; 26. 9, 11, 16
[q] ch. 4. 10, 12
[r] ch. 3. 28, 29
[s] ver. 10; Luke 19. 22
[t] 2 Chr. 35. 25
[u] Josh. 10. 13
[v] ver. 25, 27
[x] 1 S. 31. 8-13; Mic. 1. 10
[y] Ex. 15. 20, 21; 1 S. 18. 6
[z] 1 S. 14. 6
[a] 1 S. 31. 1
[b] Ezek. 31. 15

[3] Or, *The Upright*
[4] Or, *The gazelle*

David made King over Judah. Ish-bosheth King over Israel. Contest between Abner and Joab

For there the shield of the mighty was [1]vilely cast away,
The shield of Saul, [2]not [a]anointed with oil.
22 [b]From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,
[c]The bow of Jonathan turned not back,
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.
23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,
And in their death they were not divided:
[d]They were swifter than eagles,
[e]They were stronger than lions.
24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
Who clothed you in scarlet [3]delicately,
Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
25 [f]How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
[4]Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
Very pleasant hast thou been unto me:
[g]Thy love to me was wonderful,
Passing the love of women.
27 [h]How are the mighty fallen,
And [i]the weapons of war perished!

2 And it came to pass after this, that [k]David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And Jehovah said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, [l]Unto Hebron. 2 So David went up thither, and [m]his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 3 And [n]his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. 4 And the men of Judah came, and there [o]they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, [p]The men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul. 5 And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [q]Blessed be ye of Jehovah, that ye have showed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. 6 And now [r]Jehovah show lovingkindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. 7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant; for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 Now [s]Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken [5]Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to [t]Mahanaim; 9 and he made him king over [u]Gilead, and over the [6][v]Ashurites, and over [x]Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. 10 (Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years.) But the house of Judah followed David. 11 And [y]the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to [z]Gibeon. 13 And [a]Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met [7]them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. 14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and [b]play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. 15 Then they arose and went over by number: twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called [8]Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon. 17 And the battle was very sore that day; and [c]Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 And [d]the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was [e]as light of foot [9]as a wild

---

[1] Or, *defiled*

[2] Or, as of one *not anointed*

[3] Heb. *with delights.*

[4] Or, *O Jonathan, slain &c.*

[5] In 1 C 8. 33; 9. *Eshbaa*

[6] The Vulg. a Syr. ha *Geshurites.*

[7] Heb. *them together.*

[8] That i *The field of the sharp knives.*

[9] Heb. a *one of th roes that are in th field.*

[a] Is. 21. 5
[b] Deut. 32. 42; Is. 34. 6
[c] 1 S. 18. 4
[d] Jer. 4. 13
[e] Judg. 14. 18
[f] ver. 19, 27
[g] 1 S. 18. 1-4
[h] ver. 19, 25
[i] Is. 13. 5
[k] 1 S. 23. 2, 4, 9-12
[l] Josh. 14. 13; 1 S. 30. 31
[m] 1 S. 25. 42, 43
[n] 1 S. 30. 9; 1 Chr. 12. 1
[o] ch. 5. 3, 5; 1 S. 16. 13
[p] 1 S. 31. 11-13
[q] 1 S. 23. 21
[r] Ex. 34. 6
[s] 1 S. 14. 50
[t] ch. 17. 24; Gen. 32. 2, 10
[u] Josh. 22. 9
[v] Judg. 1. 32
[x] 1 S. 29. 1
[y] ch. 5. 5
[z] Josh. 10. 12; 18. 25
[a] ch. 8. 16; 1 Chr. 2. 16; 11. 6
[b] ver. 16, 17
[c] ch. 3. 1
[d] 1 Chr. 2. 16
[e] 1 Chr. 12. 8; Hab. 3. 19

roe. 19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. 21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his [1]armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? [a]how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner [b]with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the body, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where [c]Asahel fell down and died stood still.

24 But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. 25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill. 26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? 27 And Joab said, As God liveth, [d]if thou hadst not spoken, surely then [2]in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed every one his brother. 28 So Joab blew the trumpet; and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, [e]neither fought they any more. 29 And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to [f]Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. 31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died. 32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

3 Now [g]there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And [h]unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of [i]Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; 3 and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of [k]Maacah the daughter of Talmai [l]king of Geshur; 4 and the fourth, [m]Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; 5 and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner [3]made himself strong in the house of Saul. 7 Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was [n]Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine? 8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, [o]Am I a dog's head that belongeth to Judah? This day do I show kindness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David; and yet thou chargest me this day with [4]a fault concerning this woman. 9 [p]God do so to Abner, and more also, if, [q]as Jehovah hath sworn to David, I do not even so to him; 10 to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, [r]from Dan even to Beer-sheba. 11 And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

[1] Or, *spoil* See Judg. 14. 19.

[2] Heb. *from the morning.*

[3] Or, *showed himself strong for* To take [illegible] assert a claim to the throne.

[4] Or, *the fault of this woman*

[a] ch. 3. 27.
[b] 1 S. 26. 7
[c] ch. 20. 12
[d] ver. 14
[e] ch. 3. 1
[f] ver. 8
[g] 1 K. 14. 30
[h] 1 Chr. 3. 1-3
[i] 1 S. 25. 42, 43
[k] 1 S. 27. 8
[l] ch. 14. 32; 15. 8
[m] 1 K. 1. 5
[n] ch. 21. 8-11
[o] ch. 9. 8; 1 S. 24. 14
[p] 1 K. 19. 2
[q] 1 S. 15. 28; 25. 28-31
[r] 1 S. 3. 20

12 And Abner sent messengers to David [1] on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. 13 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, [a] thou shalt not see my face, except thou [b] first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. 14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to me [c] for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. 15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from [2] Paltiel the son of Laish. 16 And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to [d] Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return: and he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with [e] the elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought for David to be king over you: 18 now then do it; for Jehovah hath spoken of David, saying, [f] By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. 19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to [g] the whole house of Benjamin. 20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast. 21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and [h] will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that [i] thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

[illegible]

22 And, behold, [k] the servants of David and Joab came from [3] a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. 23 When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know [l] thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. 26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the [4] well of Sirah: but David knew it not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and [m] smote him there in the body, so that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. 28 And afterward, when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah for ever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 [n] let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab [o] one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread. 30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, [p] because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, [q] Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier. 32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. 33 And [r] the king lamented for Abner, and said,

Should Abner die as a fool dieth?
34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters:
As a man falleth before the children of iniquity, so didst thou fall.

---

[1] Or, *where he was*

[2] In 1 Sam. 25. 44, *Palti*.

[3] Heb. *the troop*.

[4] Or, *cistern*

[a] Gen. 43. 3
[b] 1 S. 18. 20; 19. 11
[c] 1 S. 18. 25, 27
[d] ch. 16. 5
[e] 1 S. 8. 4
[f] 1 S. 9. 16; 15. 28
[g] 1 S. 10. 20, 21
[h] ver. 10, 12
[i] 1 K. 11. 37
[k] 1 S. 27. 8
[l] Deut. 28. 6; 1 S. 29. 6
[m] ch. 2. 23; 20. 9, 10; 1 K. 2. 5
[n] Deut. 21. 6-9; 1 K. 2. 31-33
[o] Lev. 13. 46
[p] ch. 2. 23
[q] Gen. 37. 34; Judg. 11. 35
[r] ch. 1. 17; 2 Chr. 35. 25

And all the people wept again over him. 35 And all the people came [a]to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David sware, saying, [b]God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or aught else, [c]till the sun be down. 36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them; as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. 37 So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. 38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? 39 And I am this day [d]weak, though anointed king; and these men [e]the sons of Zeruiah are too hard for me: [f]Jehovah reward the evil-doer according to his wickedness.

4 And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, heard that [g]Abner was dead in Hebron, [h]his hands became feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. 2 And *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, *had* two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [i]Beeroth also is reckoned [k]to Benjamin: 3 and the Beerothites fled to [l]Gittaim, and have been sojourners there until this day.)

4 Now [m]Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the [n]tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel; and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was [1]Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day [o]to the house of Ish-bosheth, as he took his rest at noon. 6 And [2]they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and [p]they smote him in the body: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. 7 Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and [q]went by the way of the Arabah all night. 8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold, the head of Ish-bosheth, [r]the son of Saul, thine enemy, who sought thy life; and Jehovah hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed. 9 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As Jehovah liveth, [s]who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 10 [t]when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings. 11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed, shall I not now [u]require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? 12 And [v]David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, [x]and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

5 [y]Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are [z]thy bone and thy flesh. 2 In times past, when Saul was king over us, [a]it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and Jehovah said to thee, [b]Thou shalt be shepherd of my people Israel, and thou shalt be [3][c]prince over Israel. 3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David [d]made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah: and [e]they anointed David king over Israel. 4 David was [f]thirty years old when he began to reign, and [g]he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron [h]he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

[a] ch. 12. 17
[b] 1 S. 3. 17
[c] ch. 1. 12
[d] 1 Chr. 29. 1; 2 Chr. 13. 7
[e] ch. 19. 5-7
[f] 1 K. 2. 32-34
[g] ch. 3. 27
[h] Ezr. 4. 4
[i] Josh. 9. 17
[k] Josh. 18. 25
[l] Neh. 11. 33
[m] ch. 9. 3, 6
[n] 1. S. 31. 1-4
[o] ch. 2. 8
[p] ch. 2. 23
[q] ch. 2. 29
[r] 1 S. 24. 4; 25. 29
[s] 1 K. 1. 29
[t] ch. 1. 2, 4, 15
[u] Gen. 9. 5; Ps. 9. 12
[v] ch. 1. 15
[x] ch. 3. 32
[y] 1 Chr. 11. 1-3
[z] ch. 19. 13
[a] 1 S. 18. 5, 13, 16
[b] ch. 7. 7; Gen. 49. 24
[c] 1 S. 25. 30
[d] ch. 3. 21
[e] ch. 2. 4; 1 S. 16. 13
[f] Gen. 41. 46; Num. 4. 3; Luke 3. 23
[g] 1 K. 2. 11; 1 Chr. 26. 31
[h] ch. 2. 11

[1] In 1 Chr. 8. 34; 9. 40, *Merib-baal.*

[2] Or, *there came . . . men fetching wheat*

[3] Or, *leade*

6 [a] And the king and his men went to [b] Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who spake unto David, saying, [1] Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither; thinking, David cannot come in hither. 7 Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion; the same is [c] the city of David. 8 And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, [2] and *smite* the lame and the blind, [3] that are hated of David's soul. Wherefore they say, [4] There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the house. 9 And David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it [d] the city of David. And David built round about from [e] Millo and inward. 10 And [f] David waxed greater and greater; for Jehovah, the God of hosts, was with him.

11 [g] And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and masons; and [h] they built David a house. 12 And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 And [i] David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. 14 And [k] these are the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, 15 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 16 and Elishama, and [5] Eliada, and Eliphelet.

17 And when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, [l] all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the [m] stronghold. 18 Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in [n] the valley of Rephaim. 19 And [o] David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And [p] Jehovah said unto David, Go up; for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into thy hand. 20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, Jehovah hath [6] broken mine enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place [7] Baal-[q] perazim. 21 And they left their images there; and [r] David and his men took them away.

22 And [s] the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 23 And when [t] David inquired of Jehovah, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over against the [8] mulberry-trees. 24 And it shall be, when [u] thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then is [v] Jehovah gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. 25 And David did so, as Jehovah commanded him, and smote the Philistines from [9] [x] Geba until thou come to [y] Gezer.

6 [z] And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. 2 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from [a] Baale-judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, [10] which is called by the [b] Name, even the name of Jehovah of hosts that [11] [c] sitteth *above* the cherubim. 3 And they set the ark of God upon [d] a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in [12] the hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. 4 And [e] they brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was in [12] the hill, with the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. 5 And David and all the house of Israel [f] played before Jehovah [g] with all manner of *instruments made of* [13] fir-wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with [14] castanets, and with cymbals.

6 And when they came to the threshing-floor of [h] Nacon, Uzzah [i] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for

---

[1] Or, *Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away*

[2] Or, *and as for the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul*—

[3] Another reading is, *that hate David's soul.*

[4] Or, *The blind and the lame shall not come into the house*

[5] In 1 Chr. 14. 7, *Beeliada.*

[6] Or, *broken forth up*

mine enemies

[7] That is, *The place of breakings forth*

[8] Or, *balsam-trees*

[9] In 1 Chr 14. 16, *Gibeon.*

[10] Heb. *whereupon is called the Name.*

[11] Or, *is enthroned*

[12] Or, *Gibeah*

[13] Or, *cypress-wood*

[14] Or, *sistra*

[a] 1 Chr. 11. 4-9
[b] Josh. 15. 63; 18. 28; Judg. 1. 21
[c] ch. 6. 12, 16; 1 K. 2. 10; 9. 24
[d] ver. 7
[e] 1 K. 9. 15, 24
[f] ch. 3. 1
[g] 1 Chr. 14. 1; 1 K 5. 2, 10, 18
[h] Ps. 30. title
[i] Deut. 17. 17; 1 Chr. 3. 9
[k] 1 Chr. 3. 5-8
[l] 1 S. 29. 1
[m] ch. 23. 14; 1 Chr. 11. 16
[n] Gen. 14. 5; Josh. 15. 8; 17. 15; 18. 16
[o] 1 S. 23. 2
[p] ch. 2. 1
[q] Is. 28. 21
[r] 1 Chr. 14. 12
[s] ver. 18
[t] ver. 19
[u] 2 K. 7. 6
[v] Judg. 4. 14
[x] Is. 28. 21
[y] Josh. 12. 12; 21. 21
[z] 1 Chr. 13. 5-14
[a] Josh. 15. 9, 10; 1 S. 7. 1
[b] Lev. 24. 16
[c] Ex. 25. 22
[d] 1 S. 6. 7
[e] 1 S. 7. 1
[f] 1 S. 18. 6, 7
[g] 1 Chr. 13. 8
[h] 1 Chr. 13. 9
[i] Num. 4. 15, 19, 20

the oxen [1] stumbled. 7 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah; and [a] God smote him there for his [2] error; and there he died by the ark of God. 8 And David was displeased, because Jehovah had broken forth upon Uzzah; and he called that place [3] Perez-uzzah, unto this day. 9 And David was afraid of Jehovah that day; and he said, How shall the ark of Jehovah come unto me? 10 So David would not remove the ark of Jehovah unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of [b] Obed-edom the Gittite. 11 And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and Jehovah blessed Obed-edom, and all his house.

12 And it was told king David, saying, Jehovah hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. [c] And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into [d] the city of David with joy. 13 And it was so, that, when they that bare the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. 14 And [e] David danced before Jehovah with all his might; and David was [f] girded with a linen ephod. 15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And it was so, as the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, that [g] Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart. 17 And they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it [h] in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and [i] David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah. 18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings, [k] he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah of hosts. 19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion [4] *of flesh*, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, [l] who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! 21 And David said unto Michal, [m] *It was* before Jehovah, who chose me above thy father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of Jehovah, over Israel: therefore will I play before Jehovah. 22 And I will be yet more vile than this, and will be base in mine own sight: but of the handmaids of whom thou hast spoken, of them shall I be had in honor. 23 And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

7 [n] And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and Jehovah had given him rest from all his enemies round about, 2 that the king said unto [o] Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [p] a house of cedar, but the ark of God [q] dwelleth within curtains. 3 And Nathan said to the king, [r] Go, do all that is in thy heart; for Jehovah is with thee. 4 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of Jehovah came unto Nathan, saying, 5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah, [s] Shalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? 6 for [t] I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked [u] in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 [v] In all places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with [5] any of the tribes of Israel, [x] whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me a house of cedar? 8 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my

[1] Or, *were restive* Or, *threw it down*

[2] Or, *rashness*

[3] That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*

[4] Or, *of wine*

[5] In 1 Chr. 17. 6, *any of the judges.*

[a] 1 S. 6. 19
[b] 1 Chr. 26. 4–8
[c] 1 Chr. 15. 25–16. 3
[d] 1 K. 8. 1
[e] Ex. 15. 20, 21; Judg. 11. 34
[f] Ex. 19. 6; 1 S. 2. 18, 28
[g] ch. 3. 14
[h] 1 Chr. 15. 1; 2 Chr. 1. 4
[i] 1 K. 8. 62–65
[k] 1 K. 8. 14, 15
[l] ver. 14, 16
[m] 1 S. 13. 14; 15. 28
[n] 1 Chr. 17. 1–27
[o] ver. 17; ch. 12. 1; 1 K. 1. 22; 1 Chr. 29. 29; 2 Chr. 9. 29
[p] ch. 5. 11
[q] Ex. 26. 1
[r] 1 K. 8. 17, 18
[s] 1 K. 5. 3, 4; 8. 19
[t] Josh. 18. 1; 1 K. 8. 16
[u] Ex. 40. 18, 34
[v] Lev. 26. 11, 12
[x] ch. 5. 2

God's Message to David. David's Prayer and Thanksgiving. His Victories

servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, [a]I took thee from the [1]sheepcote, from following the sheep, that [b]thou shouldest be [2]prince over my people, over Israel; 9 and [c]I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and [d]have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth. 10 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and [e]will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; [f]neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first, 11 and *as* [g]from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and [h]I [3]will cause thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover Jehovah telleth thee that [i]Jehovah will make thee a house. 12 [k]When thy days are fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, that shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 [l]He shall build a house for my name, and [m]I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 [n]I will be his father, and he shall be my son: [o]if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; 15 but my lovingkindness shall not depart from him, [p]as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 And [q]thy house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then David the king went in, and sat before Jehovah; and he said, [r]Who am I, O Lord Jehovah, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? 19 And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord Jehovah; [s]but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; [4]and [t]this *too* after the manner of men, O Lord Jehovah! 20 And what can David say more unto thee? for [u]thou knowest thy servant, O Lord Jehovah. 21 [v]For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant know it. 22 Wherefore [x]thou art great, O Jehovah God: for [y]there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, [z]according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23 [5]And [a]what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to make him a name, and [b]to do great things for you, and terrible things for thy land, before [c]thy people, whom [d]thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? 24 And [e]thou didst establish to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and [f]thou, Jehovah, becamest their God. 25 And now, O Jehovah God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm thou it for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. 26 And [g]let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is God over Israel; and the house of thy servant David shall be established before thee. 27 For thou, O Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, [h]I will build thee a house: therefore hath thy servant [6]found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. 28 And now, O Lord Jehovah, thou art God, and [i]thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this good thing unto thy servant: 29 now therefore [7]let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Lord Jehovah, hast spoken it: and [k]with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

8 [l]And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took [8]the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And [m]he smote [n]Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two

dynasty - Implicitly Messianic

1.16

[a] 1 S. 16. 11, 12; Ps. 78. 70, 71
[b] ch. 6. 21
[c] ch. 5. 10
[d] Ps. 18. 37–42
[e] Ex. 15. 17; Is. 5. 2, 7
[f] Ps. 89. 22, 23; Is. 60. 18
[g] Judg. 2. 14–16; 1 S. 12. 9–11
[h] ver. 1
[i] ver. 27; 1 S. 25. 28
[k] 1 K. 2. 1
[l] 1 K. 6. 12; 8. 19
[m] Is. 9. 7; 49. 8
[n] Heb. 1. 5; Ps. 89. 26, 27
[o] 1 K. 11. 34; Ps. 89. 30–33
[p] 1 S. 15. 23; 16. 14
[q] ver. 13; Ps. 89. 36, 37
[r] Ex. 3. 11; 1 S. 18. 18
[s] ver. 11–16; 1 Chr. 17. 17
[t] Is. 55. 8, 9
[u] 1 S. 16. 7; Jn. 21. 17
[v] 1 Chr. 17. 19
[x] Deut. 3. 24; Ps. 48. 1; 86. 10
[y] Ex. 15. 11; 1 S. 2. 2
[z] Ex. 19. 2; Ps. 44. 1
[a] Deut. 4. 32–38
[b] Deut. 10. 21
[c] Deut. 15. 15
[d] Deut. 9. 26
[e] Deut. 32. 6
[f] Gen. 17. 7, 8; Ex. 6. 7
[g] Ps. 72. 18, 19
[h] ver. 13
[i] Ex. 34. 6; Jn. 17. 17
[k] Num. 6. 24–26
[l] 1 Chr. 18
[m] Num. 24. 17
[n] 1 S. 22. 3, 4

[1] Or, *pasture*
[2] Or, *leader*
[3] Or, *have caused*
[4] Or, *and is this the law of man, O Lord Jehovah?*
[5] Or, *And who is like thy people, like Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*
[6] Or, *been bold*
[7] Or, *begin and bless*
[8] Or, *Metheg-ammah*

David's Victories. His Officers. His Kindness to Mephibosheth

lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And [a]the Moabites became servants to David, and [b]brought tribute.

3 David smote also [c]Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as [d]he went to recover his dominion at [1]the River. 4 And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [e]hocked all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots. 5 And when [2][f]the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of [2]the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David put garrisons in [2]Syria of Damascus; and [2][g]the Syrians became servants to David, and brought tribute. And [h]Jehovah [3]gave victory to David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And from [4]Betah and from [i]Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 And when Toi king of [k]Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, 10 then Toi sent [5]Joram his son unto king David, to [6]salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer [7]had wars with Toi. And [8]*Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: 11 [l]these also did king David dedicate unto Jehovah, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued; 12 of [2]Syria, and [m]of Moab, and [n]of the children of Ammon, and of [o]the Philistines, and of [p]Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And [q]David gat him a name when he returned from smiting [9]the ~~Syrians~~ in [r]the Valley of Salt, even eighteen thousand men. 14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and [s]all the Edomites became servants to David. And [t]Jehovah [3]gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed justice and righteousness unto all his people. v.2 16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and [u]Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was [10][v]recorder; 17 and [w]Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were [y]priests; and Seraiah was [11][z]scribe; 18 and [a]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada [12]*was over* the [b]Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were [13][c]chief ministers.

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, [d]that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake? 2 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto him, Art thou [e]Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. 3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may show the [f]kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, [g]Jonathan hath yet a son, who is lame of his feet. 4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is [h]in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. 5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. 6 And [i]Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came unto David, and [k]fell on his face, and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold, thy servant! 7 And David said unto him, Fear not; for [l]I will surely show thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and [m]will restore thee all the [14]land of Saul thy father; and [n]thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. 8 And he did obeisance, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such [o]a dead dog as I am?

9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, [p]All that pertained to Saul and to all his house have I given unto thy master's son. 10 And thou shalt till the land for him,

---

[1] Another reading is, *the river Euphrates.*

[2] Heb. *Aram.*

[3] Or, *saved David*

[4] In 1 Chr. 18. 8, *Tibhath.*

[5] In 1 Chr. 18. 10, *Hadoram.*

[6] Heb. *ask him of his welfare.*

[7] Heb. *was a man of wars.*

[8] Heb. *in his hand were.*

[9] *Edom*, in 1 Chr. 18. 11, 12; Ps. 60. title.

[10] Or, *chronicler*

[11] Or, *secretary*

[12] So in ch. 20. 23, and 1 Chr. 18. 17. The Hebrew text has, *and the Cherethites &c.*

[13] Or, *priests*

[14] Heb. *field.*

[a] ver. 6; 1 K. 4. 21; 2 K. 3. 4
[b] 2 K. 17. 3
[c] ch. 10. 16, 19; 1 S. 14. 47
[d] ch. 10. 15-19
[e] Josh. 11. 6, 9
[f] 1 K. 11. 23-25; 15. 18
[g] ver. 2
[h] ch. 3. 18
[i] Ezek. 47. 16
[k] 1 K. 8. 65; 2 Chr. 8. 4
[l] 1 K. 7. 51
[m] ver. 2
[n] ch. 10. 14
[o] ch. 5. 17-25
[p] 1 S. 27. 8; 30. 17-20
[q] ch. 7. 9
[r] 2 K. 14. 7
[s] Gen. 27. 37-40; Num. 24. 17, 18
[t] ver. 6
[u] 1 K. 4. 3
[v] 2 K. 18. 18, 37
[w] 1 Chr. 6. 4-8
[y] 1 Chr. 16. 39, 40
[z] 2 K. 18. 18
[a] 1 K. 4. 4
[b] ch. 15. 18; 20. 7, 23; 1 S. 30. 14; 1 K. 1. 38, 44
[c] 1 Chr. 18. 17
[d] 1 S. 20. 14-17, 42
[e] ch. 16. 1-4; 19. 17, 29
[f] 1 S. 20. 14
[g] ch. 4. 4
[h] ch. 17. 27-29
[i] ch. 16. 4; 19. 24-30
[k] 1 S. 25. 23
[l] ver. 1, 3
[m] ch. 12. 8
[n] ch. 19. 28; 1 K. 2. 7; 2 K. 25. 29
[o] ch. 16. 9
[p] ch. 16. 4; 19. 29

David's Kindness to Mephibosheth. His Servants abused by Hanun. He defeats allied Ammon and Syria

thou, and thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but [a]Mephibosheth thy master's son [b]shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant do. [1]As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. 12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was [c]Mica. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for [d]he did eat continually at the king's table: and [e]he was lame in both his feet.

10 [f]And it came to pass after this, that [g]the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of [h]Nahash, as his father showed kindness unto me. So David sent by his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. 3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, in that he hath sent comforters unto thee? [i]hath not David sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? 4 So Hanun took David's servants, and [k]shaved off the one half of their beards, and [l]cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. 5 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that [m]they were become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and [n]hired the Syrians of [o]Beth-rehob, and the [p]Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of [q]Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men. 7 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. 8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array [r]at the entrance of the gate: and the Syrians of Zobah and of Rehob, and the men of [s]Tob and Maacah, were by themselves [t]in the field.

9 Now when Joab saw that [2]the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: 10 and the rest of the people he committed into the hand of [3]Abishai his brother; and he put them in array against the children of Ammon. 11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. 12 [u]Be of good courage, and [v]let us play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [x]Jehovah do that which seemeth him good. 13 So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh unto the battle against the Syrians: and [y]they fled before him. 14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. [z]Then Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they gathered themselves together. 16 [a]And [4]Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the River: and they came to Helam, with [b]Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head. 17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. 18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians [c]*the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, so that he

[a] ver. 7, 11, 13
[b] ch. 19. 28; 1 K 2. 7
[c] 1 Chr. 8. 34
[d] ver. 7, 11
[e] ver. 3
[f] 1 Chr. 19. 1–19
[g] 1 S. 11. 1
[h] 1 S. 11. 1
[i] Gen. 42. 9, 16
[k] Is. 15. 2; Jer. 41. 5
[l] Is. 20. 4
[m] Gen. 34. 30; 1 S. 27. 12
[n] ch. 8. 3, 5; 2 K. 7. 6
[o] Gen. 36. 37; Judg. 18. 28
[p] ch. 8. 3
[q] Deut. 3. 14
[r] 1 Chr. 19. 9
[s] Judg. 11. 3, 5
[t] Josh. 13. 9, 16
[u] Deut. 31. 6; Josh. 1. 6
[v] 1 Cor. 16. 13
[x] 1 S. 3. 18
[y] 1 K. 20. 13–21
[z] ch. 11. 1
[a] ch. 8. 3–8
[b] 1 Chr. 19. 16
[c] 1 Chr. 19. 18

[1] Or, *But Mephibosheth eateth &c.*
[2] Heb. *the face of the battle was against.*
[3] Heb. *Abshai.*
[4] In ch. 8. 3, *Hadadezer.*

died there. 19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, [a]they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 [b]And it came to pass, [c]at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and [d]besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

[illegible]

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that [e]David arose from off his bed, and walked upon [f]the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. 3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this [g]Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of [h]Uriah the Hittite? 4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and [i]he lay with her; ([k]for she was purified from her uncleanness:) and she returned unto her house. 5 And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, [l]I am with child.

6 And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah was come unto him, [m]David asked of him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. 8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and [n]wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him [o]a [1]mess *of food* from the king. 9 But Uriah slept [p]at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey? wherefore didst thou not go down unto thy house? 11 And Uriah said unto David, [q]The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and [r]the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? [s]as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. 12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem [2]that day, and the morrow. 13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed [t]with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

lie with thy wife

[illegible]

climax of David's wickedness.

14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David [u]wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. 15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the [3]hottest battle, and retire ye from him, [v]that he may be smitten, and die. 16 And it came to pass, when Joab [4]kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the place where he knew that valiant men were. 17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David; and [x]Uriah the Hittite died also. 18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; 19 and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all the things concerning the war unto the king, 20 it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? 21 who [y]smote Abimelech the son of [5]Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from the wall, so that he died at Thebez? why went ye so nigh the wall? then shalt thou say, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

deliberateness of his sin

Gideon

22 So the messenger went, and came and showed David all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even

[illegible]

[a] ch. 8. 6
[b] 1 Chr. 20. 1
[c] ch. 10. 14; 1 K. 20. 22, 26
[d] ch. 12. 26-28; Jer. 49. 2, 3; Am. 1. 14
[e] ch. 4. 5, 7
[f] Deut. 22. 8; 1 S. 9. 25; Mt. 24. 17; Acts 10. 9
[g] 1 Chr. 3. 5
[h] ch. 23. 39
[i] Ps. 51. title; Jas. 1. 14, 15
[k] Lev. 12. 2-5; 15. 19-28; 18. 19
[l] Lev. 20. 10; Deut. 22. 22
[m] Gen. 37. 14; 1 S. 17. 22
[n] Gen. 43. 24; Lk. 7. 44
[o] Gen. 43. 34
[p] 1 K. 14. 27, 28
[q] ch. 7. 2, 6
[r] ch. 20. 6
[s] ch. 4. 9; 14. 19
[t] ver. 9
[u] 1 K. 21. 8-10
[v] ch. 12. 9
[x] ver. 21
[y] Judg. 9. 50-54

[1] Or, *present from*

[2] Or, *that day. And on the morrow David called him, and he &c.*

[3] Heb. *strong.*

[4] Or, *observed*

[5] In Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal.*

unto the entrance of the gate. 24 And the shooters shot at thy servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another; make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

[illegible]

26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, [a]she made lamentation for her husband. 27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and [b]she became his wife, and bare him a son. But [c]the thing that David had done displeased Jehovah.

12 And Jehovah sent [d]Nathan unto David. And [e]he came unto him, and [f]said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds; 3 but the poor man had nothing, save [g]one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. 4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. 5 [h]And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As Jehovah liveth, the man that hath done this is [1][i]worthy to die: 6 and he shall restore the lamb [k]fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

Every person ought to end with this sentiment - Dean Stanley

7 And Nathan said to David, [l]Thou art the man. Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, [m]I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; 8 and I gave thee [n]thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would have added unto thee such and such things. 9 Wherefore [o]hast thou despised the word of Jehovah, to do that which is evil in his sight? [p]thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and [q]hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. 10 Now therefore [r]the sword shall never depart from thy house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. 11 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house; and [s]I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbor, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. 12 For [t]thou didst it secretly: but [u]I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. 13 And David said unto Nathan, [v]I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said unto David, Jehovah also hath [x]put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast [y]given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. 15 And Nathan departed unto his house.

Absalo

And [z]Jehovah struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. 16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and [a]lay all night upon the earth. 17 And [b]the elders of his house arose, *and stood* beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice: [2]how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead! 19 But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David

may commit suicide

[a] Gen. 50. 10; Deut. 34. 8; 1 S. 31. 13
[b] ch. 12. 9
[c] Ps. 51. 4, 5
[d] ch. 7. 2, 4, 17
[e] Ps. 51. title
[f] ch. 14. 4-7; 1. K. 20. 35-41
[g] ch. 11. 3
[h] 1 K. 20. 39, 40
[i] 1 S. 26. 16
[k] Ex. 22. 1
[l] 1 K. 20. 42
[m] 1 S. 16. 13
[n] ch. 9. 7
[o] 1 S. 15. 23, 26
[p] ch. 11. 14-17, 27
[q] ch. 11. 27
[r] ch. 13. 28; 18. 14; 1 K. 2. 25
[s] ch. 16. 21, 22
[t] ch. 11. 4-15
[u] ch. 16. 22
[v] ch. 24. 10; 1 S. 15. 24, 30; Lk. 18. 13
[x] Prov. 28. 13; Lev. 20. 10; 24. 17; Mic. 7. 18
[y] Is. 52. 5; Rom. 2. 24
[z] 1 S. 25. 38

[a] ch. 13. 31; Neh. 1. 4
[b] Gen. 24. 2

---

[1] Heb. *a son of death.*

[2] Or, *how then shall we tell him that the child is dead, so that he do himself some harm?*

Death of David's Child. Solomon's Birth. Capture of Rabbah. Amnon and Tamar

perceived that the child was dead; and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. 20 Then David arose from the earth, and [a]washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel; and he came into the house of Jehovah, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat. 21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. 22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, [b]I fasted and wept: for I said, [c]Who knoweth whether Jehovah will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? [d]I shall go to him, but [e]he will not return to me.

implying eternal life, rather continued existence in Sheol

24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and [1][f]he called his name Solomon. And Jehovah loved him; 25 and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name [2]Jedidiah, for Jehovah's sake.

26 [g]Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. 27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah; yea, I have taken the city of waters. 28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it; lest I take the city, and [3]it be called after my name. 29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. 30 And he took the crown of [4]their king from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. 31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and [h]put them [5]under saws, and [5]under harrows of iron, and [5]under axes of iron, and [6]made them pass through the [7]brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

magnanimity

forced labor

13 And it came to pass after this, that [i]Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was [k]Tamar; and [l]Amnon the son of David loved her. 2 And Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do any thing unto her. 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of [m]Shimeah, David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtle man. 4 And he said unto him, Why, O son of the king, art thou thus lean [8]from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. 5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh [n]to see thee, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand. 6 So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and [o]make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.

[illegible]

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. 8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. 9 And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, [p]Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. 10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat from thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. 11 And when she had

---

[a] Mt. 6. 17
[b] Is. 38. 1-3
[c] Jon. 3. 9
[d] Gen. 37. 35
[e] Job 7. 8-10
[f] 1 Chr. 22. 9
[g] 1 Chr. 20. 1-3
[h] Heb. 11. 37
[i] ch. 3. 2, 3; 1 Chr. 3. 2
[k] 1 Chr. 3. 9
[l] ch. 3. 2
[m] 1 S. 16. 9
[n] 2 K. 8. 29
[o] Gen. 18. 6
[p] Gen. 45. 1

[1] Another reading is, *she called.*
[2] That is, *Beloved of Jehovah.*
[3] Heb. *my name be called upon it.*
[4] Or, *Malcam* See Zeph. 1. 5.
[5] Or, *to*
[6] Or, with a slight change in the Hebrew text, *made them labor at*
[7] Or, *brick-mould*
[8] Heb. *morning by morning.*

brought them near unto him to
eat, he took hold of her, and said
unto her, Come, lie with me, my
sister. 12 And she answered
him, Nay, my brother, do not
[1]force me; for [a]no such thing
ought to be done in Israel: do
not thou this [b]folly. 13 And I,
whither shall I carry my shame?
and as for thee, thou wilt be as
one of the fools in Israel. Now
therefore, I pray thee, speak unto
the king; for [c]he will not withhold
me from thee. 14 Howbeit
he would not hearken unto her
voice; but being stronger than
she, he forced her, and lay with
her.

Natural reaction to illicit love

15 Then Amnon hated her with
exceeding great hatred; for the
hatred wherewith he hated her
was greater than the love wherewith
he had loved her. And
Amnon said unto her, Arise, be
gone. 16 And she said unto him,
[2]Not so, because this great wrong
in putting me forth is *worse* than
the other that thou didst unto me.
But he would not hearken unto
her. 17 Then he called his servant
that ministered unto him,
and said, Put now this woman
out from me, and bolt the door
after her. 18 And she had [3][d]a
garment of divers colors upon
her; for with such robes were
the king's daughters that were
virgins apparelled. Then his
servant brought her out, and
bolted the door after her. 19 And
[e]Tamar put ashes on her head,
and [f]rent her garment of divers
colors that was on her; and [g]she
laid her hand on her head, and
went her way, crying aloud as
she went.

20 And Absalom her brother
said unto her, Hath [4]Amnon thy
brother been with thee? but now
hold thy peace, my sister: he is
thy brother; take not this thing
to heart. So Tamar remained
desolate [h]in her brother Absalom's
house. 21 But when king David
heard of all these things, he was
very wroth. 22 And Absalom
spake unto Amnon [i]neither good
nor bad; for Absalom hated Amnon,
because he had forced his
sister Tamar.

I'll get even with him, don't worry

23 And it came to pass after
two full years, that Absalom
[k]had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor,
which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom
invited all the king's sons.
24 And Absalom came to the king,
and said, Behold now, thy servant
hath sheep-shearers; let the king,
I pray thee, and his servants go
with thy servant. 25 And the
king said to Absalom, Nay, my
son, let us not all go, lest we be
burdensome unto thee. And he
pressed him: howbeit he would
not go, but blessed him. 26 Then
[l]said Absalom, If not, I pray thee,
let my brother Amnon go with
us. And the king said unto him,
Why should he go with thee?
27 But Absalom pressed him, and
he let Amnon and all the king's
sons go with him. 28 And Absalom
commanded his servants,
saying, Mark ye now, [m]when
Amnon's heart is merry with
wine; and when I say unto you,
Smite Amnon, then kill him; fear
not; have not I commanded you?
be courageous, and be valiant.
29 And the servants of Absalom
did unto Amnon as Absalom had
commanded. Then all the king's
sons arose, and every man gat him
up upon [n]his mule, and fled.

30 And it came to pass, while
they were in the way, that the
tidings came to David, saying,
Absalom hath slain all the king's
sons, and there is not one of them
left. 31 Then the king arose, and
[o]rent his garments, and [p]lay on
the earth; and all his servants
stood by with their clothes rent.
32 And [q]Jonadab, the son of
Shimeah, David's brother, answered
and said, Let not my lord
suppose that they have killed all
the young men the king's sons;
for Amnon only is dead: for by
the appointment of Absalom this
hath been determined from the
day that he forced his sister
Tamar. 33 Now therefore let not
my lord the king [r]take the thing
to his heart, to think that all the
king's sons are dead; for Amnon
only is dead.

34 But [s]Absalom fled. And
[t]the young man that kept the
watch lifted up his eyes, and
looked, and, behold, there came
much people by the way of the
hill-side behind him. 35 And
Jonadab said unto the king, Be-

[1] Heb. *humble.*

[2] Or, Think *not there is occasion for this great wrong in putting me forth,* which is worse &c.

[3] Or, *a long garment with sleeves*

[4] Heb. *Aminon.*

[a] Lev. 20. 17
[b] Judg. 19. 23; 20. 6
[c] Gen. 20. 12
[d] Gen. 37. 3, 23; Judg. 5. 30
[e] 1 S. 4. 12; Esth. 4. 1; Jer. 2. 37
[f] ch. 1. 11; Gen. 37. 29
[g] Jer. 2. 37.
[h] ch. 14. 24
[i] Gen. 31. 24.
[k] 1 S. 25. 7
[l] ch. 3. 27; 11. 13-15
[m] Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22; 1 S. 25. 36-38
[n] ch. 18. 9; 1 K. 1. 33, 38
[o] ch. 1. 11
[p] ch. 12. 16
[q] ver. 3-5
[r] ch. 19. 19
[s] ver. 37, 38
[t] ch. 18. 24

hold, the king's sons are come: as thy servant said, so it is. 36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept [1]very sore.

37 But [a]Absalom fled, and went to [b]Talmai the son of [2]Ammihur, king of [c]Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day. 38 [d]So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And *the soul of* king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for [e]he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that [f]the king's heart was toward Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to [g]Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, [h]feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, I pray thee, and [i]anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that hath a long time mourned for the dead: 3 and go in to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put [k]the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and [l]did obeisance, and said, [m]Help, O king. 5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [n]Of a truth I am a widow, and my husband is dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and killed him. 7 And, behold, [o]the whole family is risen against thy handmaid, and they say, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he slew, [p]and so destroy the heir also: thus will they quench my coal which is left, and will leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee. 9 And the woman of Tekoa said unto the king, My lord, O king, [q]the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house; and [r]the king and his throne be guiltless. 10 And the king said, Whosoever saith aught unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. 11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy God, [s]that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [t]As Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on. 13 And the woman said, [u]Wherefore then hast thou devised such a thing against the people of God? for in speaking this word the king is as one that is guilty, in that the king doth not fetch home again [v]his banished one. 14 For [x]we must needs die, and are [y]as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God take away life, but deviseth means, that he [z]that is banished be not an outcast from him.

Spoken by woman of Tekoa

15 Now therefore seeing that I am come to speak this word unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant. 16 For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of [a]the inheritance of God. 17 Then thy handmaid said, Let, I pray thee, the word of my lord the king be [3]comfortable; for as [4][b]an angel of God, so is my lord the king [5]to discern good and bad: and Jehovah thy God be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, aught that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. 19 And the king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from

---

[1] Heb. *with a very great weeping.*

[2] Another reading is, *Ammihud.*

[3] Heb. *for rest.*

[4] Or, *the*

[5] Heb. *to hear.*

[a] ver. 34
[b] ch. 3. 3
[c] ch. 14. 23, 32
[d] ver. 34
[e] ch. 12. 19–23
[f] ch 13. 39
[g] ch. 23. 26; 2 Chr. 11. 6; Am. 1. 1
[h] 1 K. 20. 35–43
[i] ch. 12. 20
[k] ver. 19
[l] 1 S. 25. 23
[m] 2 K. 6. 26–28
[n] ver. 5–21 with ch. 12. 1–7
[o] Num. 35. 19; Deut. 19. 12, 13
[p] Mt. 21. 38
[q] Gen. 43. 9; 1 S. 25. 24
[r] 1 K. 2. 33
[s] Num. 35. 19, 21; Deut. 19. 4–10
[t] 1 S. 14. 45; 1 K. 1. 52; Mt. 10. 30
[u] ch. 12. 7; 1 K. 20. 40–42
[v] ch. 13. 37, 38
[x] Job 30. 23; 34. 15; Heb. 9. 27
[y] Ps. 58. 7
[z] Num. 35. 15, 25, 28

[a] Deut. 32. 9; 1 S. 26. 19
[b] ver. 20; ch. 19. 27; 1 S. 29. 9

aught that my lord the king hath spoken; for [a] thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thy handmaid; 20 to change the face of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, [b] according to the wisdom of [1] an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, [2] [c] I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom back. 22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king; and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found favor in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath performed the request of [3] his servant. 23 So Joab arose and went to [d] Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. 24 And the king said, Let him turn to [e] his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: [f] from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he [g] cut the hair of his head, (now it was at every year's end that he cut it; because it was heavy on him, therefore he cut it;) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. 27 And [h] unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was [i] Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem; and [k] he saw not the king's face. 29 Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. 30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, [l] Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. 31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? 32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it were better for me to be there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; [m] and if there be iniquity in me, let him kill me. 33 So Joab came to the king, and told him; and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and [n] the king kissed Absalom.

15

And it came to pass after this, that [o] Absalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 2 And Absalom rose up early, and [p] stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that, when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. 3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee. 4 Absalom said moreover, [q] Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! 5 And it was so, that, when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and [r] kissed him. 6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass at the end of [4] ~~forty~~ 4 years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto Jehovah, in [s] Hebron. 8 For thy servant [t] vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in [5] Syria, saying, [u] If Jehovah shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will [6] serve Jehovah. 9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. 10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of

[a] ver. 3
[b] ver. 17; ch. 19. 27
[c] ver. 11
[d] ch. 13. 37, 38
[e] ch. 13. 20
[f] Deut. 28. 35; Job 2. 7; Is. 1. 6
[g] Ezek. 44. 20
[h] ch. 18. 18
[i] ch. 13. 1
[k] ver. 24
[l] Judg. 15. 3-5
[m] 1 S. 20. 8
[n] Gen. 33. 4; Lk. 15. 20
[o] 1 K. 1. 5
[p] ch. 19. 8; Ruth 4. 1
[q] Judg. 9. 1-6, 29
[r] ch. 14. 33; 20. 9
[s] ch. 3. 2, 3
[t] ch. 13. 37, 38
[u] Gen. 28. 20, 21

[1] Or, *the*

[2] Another reading is, *thou hast done.*

[3] Another reading is, *thy.*

[4] According to Syr. and some editions of Sept., *four.*

[5] Heb. *Aram.*

[6] Or, *worship*

David flees from Jerusalem. Ittai goes with him. Zadok, Abiathar, and Hushai sent back

Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, [a] Absalom is king in Hebron. 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, [b] that were invited, and [c] went in their simplicity; and they knew not any thing. 12 And Absalom [1] sent for [d] Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from [e] Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for [f] the people increased continually with Absalom.

grandfather of Bathsheba

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, [g] The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. 14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, [h] Arise, and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. 15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall choose. 16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And [i] the king left ten women, that were concubines, to keep the house. 17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried [2] in Beth-merhak. 18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and [k] all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, [l] six hundred men that came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to [m] Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king: for thou art a foreigner, and also an exile; *return* to thine own place. 20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing [n] I go whither I may? return thou, and take back thy brethren; [o] mercy and truth be with thee. 21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, [p] As Jehovah liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will thy servant be. 22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. 23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over [q] the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward [r] the way of the wilderness.

24 And, lo, [s] Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, [t] bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and [u] Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. 25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favor in the eyes of Jehovah, [v] he will bring me again, and show me both it, and [x] his habitation: 26 but if he say thus, [y] I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, [z] let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. 27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, [3] Art thou *not* [a] a seer? return into the city in peace, and your [b] two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. 28 See, I will tarry [4] [c] at the fords of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. 29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there.

30 And David went up by the ascent of the *mount of* Olives, and wept as he went up; and he had [d] his head covered, and went [e] barefoot: and all the people that were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. 31 And one told David, saying, [f] Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Jehovah, I pray thee, [g] turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. 32 And it came to pass, that, when David was come to the top *of the ascent*, [5] where God was worshipped, behold, Hushai the [h] Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. 33 And David said unto

sign of mourning

---

[1] Or, *sent Ahithophel*

[2] Or, *at the Far House*

[3] Or, *Seest thou?*

[4] Another reading is, *in the plains.*

[5] Or, *where he was wont to worship God*

[a] 1 K. 1. 34; 2 K. 9. 13
[b] 1 S. 9. 13
[c] 1 S. 22. 15
[d] ver. 31
[e] Josh. 15. 51
[f] Ps. 3. 1
[g] ver. 6; Judg. 9. 3
[h] ch. 12. 11; Ps. 3. title
[i] ch. 16. 21, 22
[k] ch. 8. 18
[l] 1 S. 23. 13; 25. 13; 30. 1, 9
[m] ch. 18. 2
[n] 1 S. 23. 13
[o] ch. 2. 6
[p] Ruth 1. 16, 17
[q] 1 K. 15. 13; 2 Chr. 29. 16
[r] ver. 28; ch. 16. 2
[s] ch. 8. 17; 20. 25
[t] Num. 4. 15; 1 S. 4. 4, 5
[u] 1 S. 22. 20
[v] Ps. 43. 3
[x] Ex. 15. 13; Jer. 25. 30
[y] 2 S. 11. 27; 1 Chr. 21. 7
[z] 1 S. 3. 18
[a] 1 S. 9. 6-9
[b] ch. 17. 17
[c] ch. 17. 16; Josh. 5. 10
[d] Esth. 6. 12; Ezek. 24. 17, 23
[e] Is. 20. 2-4
[f] ver. 12
[g] ch. 16. 23; 17. 14, 23
[h] Josh. 16. 2

him, If thou passest on with me, then thou wilt be [a]a burden unto me: 34 but if thou return to the city, and [b]say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant in time past, so will I now be thy servant; then wilt thou defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel. 35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that [c]what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, they have there with them [d]their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's son, and Jonathan, Abiathar's son; and [e]by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye shall hear. 37 So Hushai, [f]David's friend, came into the city; and [g]Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 And when David was [h]a little past the top *of the ascent*, behold, [i]Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, [k]with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a [1]bottle of wine. 2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, [l]The asses are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that [m]such as are faint in the wilderness may drink. 3 And the king said, And where is [n]thy master's son? And [o]Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem; for he said, To-day will the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance; let me find favor in thy sight, my lord, O king.

19:29

5 And when king David came to [p]Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, [q]whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera; he came out, and [r]cursed still as he came. 6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. 7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone, [s]thou man of blood, and base fellow: 8 [t]Jehovah hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and Jehovah hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son; and, behold, thou art *taken* in thine own mischief, because thou art a man of blood.

9 Then [u]said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should [v]this dead dog [x]curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. 10 And the king said, [y]What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? [2][z]Because he curseth, and because Jehovah hath said unto him, Curse David; [a]who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so? 11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, [b]my son, who came forth from my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more *may* this Benjamite now *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; [c]for Jehovah hath bidden him. 12 It may be that Jehovah will look on the wrong done unto me, and [d]that Jehovah will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day. 13 So David and his men went by the way; and Shimei went along on the hillside over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones [3]at him, and cast dust. 14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came [4]weary; and he refreshed himself there.

15 [e]And Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And it came to pass, when [f]Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that [g]Hushai said unto Absalom, [h]*Long* live the king, *Long* live the king. 17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? [i]why wentest thou not with thy friend? 18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel

[a] ch. 19. 35
[b] ch. 16. 19
[c] ch. 17. 15, 16
[d] ver. 27
[e] ch. 17. 17
[f] ch. 16. 16; 1 Chr. 27. 33
[g] ch. 16. 15
[h] ch. 15. 32
[i] ch. 9. 2-13
[k] 1 S. 25. 18
[l] Judg. 10. 4
[m] ch. 17. 29
[n] ch. 9. 9, 10
[o] ch. 19. 26, 27
[p] ch. 3. 16; 17. 18
[q] ch. 19. 16-23; 1 K. 2. 8, 9, 44
[r] Ex. 22. 28; 1 S. 17. 43
[s] ch. 12. 9
[t] ch. 21. 1-9
[u] ch. 19. 21; 1 S. 26. 8; Lk. 9. 54
[v] ch. 9. 8
[x] Ex. 22. 28
[y] ch. 3. 39; 19. 22
[z] Jn. 18. 11

[a] Rom. 9. 20
[b] ch. 12. 11
[c] Gen. 45. 5; 1 S. 26. 19
[d] Deut. 23. 5; Rom. 8. 28
[e] ch. 15. 12, 37
[f] ch. 15. 37
[g] ch. 15. 34
[h] 1 S. 10. 24; 2 K. 11. 12
[i] ch. 19. 25

[1] Or, *skin*

[2] Or, *When h curseth, and whe &c.* Another reading i *So let hi curse, because.*

[3] Heb. *o against.*

[4] Or, *to Ayephim*

have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again, [a]whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall do. 21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, [b]Go in unto thy father's concubines, that he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel will hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then will the hands of all that are with thee be strong. 22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; [c]and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines [d]in the sight of all Israel. 23 And [e]the counsel of Ahithophel, which he gave in those days, was as if a man inquired at the [1]oracle of God: [f]so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: 2 and [g]I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people that are with him shall flee; and [h]I will smite the king only; 3 and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace. 4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, [i]Call now [k]Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. 6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak thou. 7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, [l]The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this time is not good. 8 Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are [2]chafed in their minds, [m]as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, [3]when some of them are fallen at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. 10 And even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, [n]will utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they that are with him are valiant men. 11 But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, [o]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [p]as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and [4]that thou go to battle in thine own person. 12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him [q]as the dew falleth on the ground; and of him and of all the men that are with him we will not leave so much as one. 13 Moreover, if he [5]be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will [r]draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there. 14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For [s]Jehovah had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then [t]said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. 16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, [u]Lodge not this night [6]at the fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. 17 [7][v]Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying by [x]En-rogel; and a maid-servant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city. 18 But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the

[1] Heb. *word.*

[2] Heb. *bitter of soul.*

[3] Or, *when he falleth upon them*

[4] Or, *that thy presence* (Heb. *face*) *go to the battle*

[5] Or, *withdraw himself*

Orientalism. Sacred stone of city would be drawn into river unless city gave David up.

[6] Another reading is, *in the plains.*

[7] Or, *Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz are staying by Enrogel; so let the maid-servant go and tell them, and let them go and tell king David; for they may not be seen to come into the city*

[a] ch. 15. 34
[b] ch. 15. 16
[c] ch. 15. 16; 20. 3
[d] ch. 12. 11, 12
[e] ch. 17. 14, 23
[f] ch. 15. 12
[g] ch. 16. 14
[h] 1 K. 22. 31
[i] ch. 15. 32–34
[k] ch. 15. 32–34
[l] ch. 16. 21
[m] Hos. 13. 8
[n] Josh. 2. 9–11
[o] 1 S. 3. 20
[p] Gen. 22. 17; 1 S. 13. 5
[q] Ps. 110. 3; Mic. 5. 7
[r] Mic. 1. 6
[s] ch. 15. 31, 34
[t] ch. 15. 35, 36
[u] ch. 15. 28
[v] ch. 15. 27, 36
[x] Josh. 15. 7; 18. 16

house of a man [a]in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down thither. 19 And [b]the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised grain thereon; and nothing was known. 20 And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [c]the woman said unto them, They are gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said unto David, [d]Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water; for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. 22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over the Jordan. 23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home, unto [e]his city, and [f]set his house in order, and [g]hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

[illegible]

24 Then David came to [h]Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. 25 And Absalom set [i]Amasa over the host instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was [1]Ithra the Israelite, that went in to [2]Abigal the daughter of [k]Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother. 26 And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [l]Shobi the son of Nahash of [m]Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [n]Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [o]Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched *grain*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*, 29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of the herd, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people are hungry, and weary, and thirsty, [p]in the wilderness.

1st mention of these in Bible

18 And David numbered the people that were with him, and [q]set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 2 And David sent forth the people, [r]a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of [s]Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. 3 But the people said, [t]Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: [3]but thou art worth ten thousand of us; therefore now it is better that thou be ready to succor us out of the city. 4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And [u]the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. 5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And [v]all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in [x]the forest of Ephraim. 7 And the people of Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men. 8 For the battle was there spread over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

east of Jordan, & thick

9 And Absalom chanced to meet the servants of David. And Absalom was riding upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great [4]oak, and [y]his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between heaven and earth; and the mule that was under him went on. 10 And a certain man saw it, and

[a] ch. 3. 16; 16. 5
[b] Josh. 2. 4–6
[c] Lev. 19. 11; Josh. 2. 3–5; 1 S. 19. 12–17
[d] ver. 15, 16
[e] ch. 15. 12
[f] 2 K. 20. 1
[g] Mt. 27. 5
[h] ch. 2. 8; Gen. 32. 2, 10
[i] ch. 19. 13; 20. 9–12; 1 K. 2. 5, 32
[k] 1 Chr. 2. 13, 16
[l] ch. 10. 1, 2; 1 S. 11. 1
[m] ch. 12. 26, 29
[n] ch. 9. 4
[o] ch. 19. 31–40; 1 K. 2. 7
[p] ch. 16. 2, 14
[q] Ex. 18. 25; Num. 31. 14; 1 S. 22. 7
[r] Judg. 7. 16; 1 S. 11. 11
[s] ch. 15. 19–22
[t] ch. 21. 17
[u] ver. 24
[v] ver. 12
[x] ch. 17. 26; Josh. 17. 15, 18
[y] ch. 14. 26

[1] In 1 Chr. 2. 17, *Jether the Ishmaelite.*

[2] In 1 Chr. 2. 16, 17, *Abigail.*

[3] So Vulg. and some editions o Sept. The Hebrew text has, *for now are there ten thousand such as we.*

[4] Or, *terebinth*

told Joab, and said, Behold, I
saw Absalom hanging in an oak.
11 And Joab said unto the man
that told him, And, behold, thou
sawest it, and why didst thou not
smite him there to the ground?
and I would have given thee ten
pieces of silver, and a girdle.
12 And the man said unto Joab,
Though I should receive a thousand
pieces of silver in my hand,
yet would I not put forth my
hand against the king's son: for
[a] in our hearing the king charged
thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying,
[1] Beware that none touch the
young man Absalom. 13 Otherwise
if I had dealt falsely against
[2] his life, (and [b] there is no matter
hid from the king,) then thou
thyself wouldest have set thyself
against *me*. 14 Then said Joab,
I may not tarry thus with thee.
[c] And he took three [3] darts in his
hand, and thrust them through
the heart of Absalom, while he
was yet alive in the midst of the
oak. 15 And ten young men
that bare Joab's armor compassed
about and smote Absalom, and
slew him.

16 And [d] Joab blew the trumpet,
and the people returned from
pursuing after Israel; for Joab
[4] held back the people. 17 And
they took Absalom, and cast him
into the great pit in the forest,
and [e] raised over him a very great
heap of stones: and [f] all Israel
fled every one to his tent. 18 Now
Absalom in his lifetime had taken
and [g] reared up for himself the
pillar, which is in [h] the king's
dale; for he said, [i] I have no son
to keep my name in remembrance:
and he called the pillar after his
own name; and it is called Absalom's
monument, unto this day.

19 Then said [k] Ahimaaz the son
of Zadok, Let me now run, and
bear the king tidings, [l] how that
Jehovah hath [5] avenged him of
his enemies. 20 And Joab said
unto him, Thou shalt not be the
bearer of tidings this day, but
thou shalt bear tidings another
day; but this day thou shalt bear
no tidings, because the king's son
is dead. 21 Then said Joab to
the Cushite, Go, tell the king what
thou hast seen. And the Cushite
bowed himself unto Joab, and
ran. 22 Then said Ahimaaz the
son of Zadok yet again to Joab,
But come what may, let me, I
pray thee, also run after the Cushite.
And Joab said, Wherefore
wilt thou run, my son, seeing that
[m] thou [6] wilt have no reward for
the tidings? 23 But come what
may, *said he*, I will run. And
he said unto him, Run. Then
Ahimaaz ran by the way of the
Plain, and outran the Cushite.

24 Now [n] David was sitting
between the two gates: and [o] the
watchman went up to the roof of
the gate unto the wall, and lifted
up his eyes, and looked, and,
behold, a man running alone.
25 And the watchman cried, and
told the king. And the king said,
If he be alone, there is tidings in
his mouth. And he came apace,
and drew near. 26 And the
watchman saw another man running;
and the watchman called
unto the porter, and said, Behold,
another man running alone. And
the king said, He also bringeth
tidings. 27 And the watchman
said, I think the running of the
foremost [p] is like the running of
Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And
the king said, [q] He is a good man,
and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and
said unto the king, [7] All is well.
And [r] he bowed himself before
the king with his face to the earth,
and said, [s] Blessed be Jehovah thy
God, who hath delivered up the
men that lifted up their hand
against my lord the king. 29 And
the king said, [8] [t] Is it well with
the young man Absalom? And
Ahimaaz answered, When Joab
sent the king's servant, [9] even me
thy servant, I saw a great tumult,
but [u] I knew not what it was.
30 And the king said, Turn aside,
and stand here. And he turned
aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, the Cushite
came; and the Cushite said, Tidings
for my lord the king; for
[v] Jehovah hath avenged thee this
day of all them that rose up
against thee. 32 And the king
said unto the Cushite, [x] Is it well
with the young man Absalom?
And the Cushite answered, [y] The
enemies of my lord the king, and
all that rise up against thee to do

[a] ver. 5
[b] ch. 14. 19, 20
[c] ch. 14. 30
[d] ch. 2. 28; 20. 22
[e] Deut. 21. 20, 21; Josh. 7. 26; 8. 29
[f] ch. 19. 8; 20. 1, 22
[g] 1 S. 15. 12
[h] Gen. 14. 17
[i] ch. 14. 27
[k] ch. 15. 36
[l] ver. 31
[m] ver. 29
[n] ch. 19. 8
[o] ch. 13. 34; 2 K. 9. 17
[p] 2 K. 9. 20
[q] 1 K. 1. 42
[r] ch. 14. 4; 1 S. 25. 23
[s] 1 S. 17. 46
[t] ch. 20. 9; 2 K. 4. 26
[u] ver. 22
[v] ver. 19; Judg. 5. 31
[x] ver. 29
[y] 1 S. 25. 26

[1] Heb. *Have a care, whosoever ye be, of* &c.

[2] Another reading is, *my*.

[3] Heb. *staves*.

[4] Or, *spared*

[5] Heb. *judged him from the hand* &c.

[6] Or, *hast no sufficient tidings*

[7] Heb. *Peace*.

[8] Heb. Is there *peace with* &c.?

[9] Or, *and*

thee hurt, be as that young man is. 33 And the king was much moved, and went up to "the chamber over the gate," and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [a] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! [b] would I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

Longfellow.

[Ch. 19. 1 in Heb.]

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, [c] the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. 2 And the [1] victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people; for the people heard say that day, The king grieveth for his son. 3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. 4 And the king [d] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [e] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! 5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; 6 in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. 7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants; for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy youth until now. 8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king is [f] sitting in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

"The king" used 63 times in this chapter. David used only 5 times

went about his business

Now [g] Israel had fled every man to his tent. 9 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, [h] The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and [i] he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now [k] he is fled out of the land from Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 And [l] king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *to bring him* to his house. 12 Ye are my brethren, [m] ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king? 13 And [n] say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? [o] God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not [p] captain of the host before me continually [q] in the room of Joab. 14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even [r] as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent unto the king, *saying*, Return thou, and all thy servants. 15 So the king returned, and came to the Jordan. And Judah came to [s] Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan.

16 And [t] Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, who was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. 17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [u] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through the Jordan in the presence of the king. 18 And there went over [2] a ferry-boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, when he [3] was come over the Jordan. 19 And he said unto the king, [v] Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. 20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come this day [x] the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zer-

[a] ch. 19. 4
[b] Ex. 32. 32; Rom. 9. 3
[c] ch. 18. 5, 14
[d] ch. 15. 30
[e] ch. 18. 33
[f] ch. 15. 2; 18. 24
[g] ch. 18. 17
[h] ch. 8. 1–14
[i] ch. 5. 20; 8. 1
[k] ch. 15. 14
[l] ch. 15. 29
[m] ch. 5. 1
[n] ch. 17. 25
[o] 1 K. 19. 2
[p] ch. 8. 16
[q] ver. 5–7; ch. 3. 27–39
[r] Judg. 20. 1
[s] Josh. 5. 9; 1 S. 11. 14, 15
[t] ch. 16. 5–13; 1 K. 2. 8
[u] ver. 26, 27; ch. 16. 1–4
[v] ch. 16. 6–8; 1 S. 22. 15
[x] ch. 16. 5

---

[1] Heb. *salvation.*

[2] Or, *th convoy*

[3] Or, *would g over*

Shimei spared. David's Interview with Mephibosheth, and with Barzillai. Sheba's Rebellion

uiah answered and said, [a]Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, [b]because he cursed Jehovah's anointed? 22 And David said, [c]What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [d]shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel? 23 And the king said unto Shimei, [e]Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 And [f]Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and [g]he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor [h]washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in peace. 25 And it came to pass, [1]when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, [i]Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? 26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go [2]with the king; [k]because thy servant is lame. 27 And [l]he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is [m]as [3]an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. 28 For [n]all my father's house were but [4]dead men before my lord the king; [o]yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more unto the king? 29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. 30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.

16:4

31 And [p]Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan. 32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. 33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem. 34 And Barzillai said unto the king, [q]How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? 35 I am this day [r]fourscore years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more [s]the voice of singing men and singing women? [t]wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? 36 Thy servant would but just go over the Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? 37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, thy servant [u]Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee. 38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt [5]require of me, that will I do for thee. 39 And all the people went over the Jordan, and the king went over: and the king [v]kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

W.W. Work
Xmas Booklet

40 So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him: and all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also [x]half the people of Israel. 41 And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, [y]Why have our brethren [z]the men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over the Jordan, and all David's men with him? 42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because [a]the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then are ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all at the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift? 43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, [b]We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye:

Jeremiah 41:17

[a] ch. 16. 7, 8
[b] Ex. 22. 28
[c] ch. 3. 39; 16. 9, 10
[d] 1 S. 11. 13
[e] 1 K. 2. 8
[f] ch. 9. 6–10
[g] ch. 12. 20
[h] Ex. 19. 10
[i] ch. 16. 17
[k] ch. 9. 3
[l] ch. 16. 3, 4
[m] ch. 14. 17, 20
[n] ch. 21. 6–9
[o] ch. 9. 7, 10, 13
[p] ch. 17. 27–29; 1 K. 2. 7
[q] Gen. 47. 8
[r] Ps. 90. 10
[s] Eccl. 2. 8; Is. 5. 11, 12
[t] ch. 15. 33
[u] ver. 40; 1 K. 2. 7; Jer. 41. 17
[v] ch. 14. 33; Gen. 31. 55; Ruth 1. 14
[x] ver. 9, 10
[y] Judg. 8. 1; 12. 1
[z] ver. 11, 12
[a] ver. 12
[b] ch. 5. 1; 1 K. 11. 30, 31

[1] Or, *when Jerusalem was come*

[2] Another reading is, *to*.

[3] Or, *the*

[4] Heb. *men of death.*

[5] Heb. *choose* to lay *upon.*

why then did ye despise us, [1] that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

20 And there happened to be [a] there a base fellow, whose name was Sheba, the son of [b] Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew the trumpet, and said, [c] We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in [d] the son of Jesse: [e] every man to his tents, O Israel. 2 So all the men of Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri; but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and [f] the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, [2] living in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to [g] Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and be thou here present. 5 So Amasa went to call *the men of* Judah together; but he [h] tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him. 6 And David said to [i] Abishai, Now will Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: [k] take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities, and escape out of our sight. 7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and [l] the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and [m] all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 8 When they were at the great stone which is in [n] Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out. 9 And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my brother? And [o] Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him. 10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so [p] he smote him therewith in the body, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died.

And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. 11 And there stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favoreth Joab, and he that is for David, [q] let him follow Joab. 12 And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maacah, and all the [r] Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in [s] Abel of Beth-maacah, and [t] they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart; and all the people that were with Joab [3] battered the wall, to throw it down. 16 Then cried [u] a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. 17 And he came near unto her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thy handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. 18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*. 19 I am of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: [v] thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up [x] the inheritance of Jehovah? 20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or

---

[1] Or, *and were we not the first to speak of bringing back our king?*

[2] Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

[3] Or, *undermined*

[a] ch. 16. 7
[b] Gen. 46. 21
[c] ch. 19. 43; 1 K. 12. 16
[d] 1 S. 22. 7–9
[e] ch. 18. 17; 1 S. 13. 2; 2 Chr. 10. 16
[f] ch. 15. 16; 16. 21, 22
[g] ch. 17. 25; 19. 13
[h] 1 S. 13. 8
[i] ch. 21. 17
[k] ch. 11. 11; 1 K. 1. 33
[l] ch. 8. 18; 1 K. 1. 38
[m] ch. 15. 18
[n] ch. 2. 13; 3. 30
[o] Mt. 26. 49
[p] ch. 2. 23; 3. 27; 1 K. 2. 5
[q] ver. 13
[r] Num. 21. 16
[s] 1 K. 15. 20; 2 K. 15. 29
[t] 2 K. 19. 32; Ezek. 4. 2
[u] ch. 14. 2
[v] Deut. 20. 10
[x] ch. 14. 16; 21. 3; 1 S. 26. 19

destroy. 21 The matter is not so: but a man of [a] the hill-country of Ephraim, [b] Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David; deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. 22 Then the woman went unto all the people [c] in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And [d] he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 [e] Now Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the [1] Cherethites and over the Pelethites; 24 and Adoram was over the men subject to taskwork; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the [2] recorder; 25 and Sheva was [3] scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; 26 and also [f] Ira the Jairite was [4] chief minister unto David.

new members of cabinet

21 And there was [g] a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and [h] David sought the face of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites. 2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and [i] the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them [k] in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah:) 3 and David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make atonement, [l] that ye may bless the inheritance of Jehovah? 4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, [m] It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his house; [5] neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you. 5 And they said unto the king, [n] The man that consumed us, and that devised against us, [6] *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Israel, 6 let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up [o] unto Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, [p] the chosen of Jehovah. And the king said, I will give them.

7 But the king spared [q] Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, [r] because of Jehovah's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. 8 But the king took the two sons of [s] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of [7] Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Barzillai the [t] Meholathite: 9 and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before Jehovah, and they fell *all* seven together: and they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at [u] the beginning of barley harvest.

10 [v] And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from heaven; and [x] she suffered neither the birds of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. 11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. 12 And David went and took [y] the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the [8] street of [z] Beth-shan, [a] where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that [b] the Philistines slew Saul in Gilboa; 13 and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son: and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in [c] Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that [d] God was entreated for the land.

15 And [e] the Philistines had war again with Israel; and David

---

[a] Josh. 21. 33
[b] ver. 2
[c] ver. 16; Eccl. 9. 13-16
[d] ver. 1
[e] ch. 8. 16-18; 1 K. 4. 3-6
[f] ch. 23. 38
[g] Gen. 12. 10; 26. 1; 42. 5
[h] Num. 27. 21
[i] Josh. 9. 3, 15-20
[k] Ex. 34. 11-16; Deut. 7. 2; 1 S. 28. 3
[l] ch. 20. 19; 1 S. 26. 19
[m] Num. 35. 31, 32
[n] ver. 1
[o] Num. 25. 4
[p] 1 S. 10. 24
[q] ch. 4. 4; 9. 10
[r] 1 S. 18. 3; 20. 12-17; 23. 18
[s] ch. 3. 7
[t] 1 K. 19. 16
[u] Ex. 9. 31, 32
[v] Deut. 21. 23
[x] 1 S. 17. 44, 46
[y] 1 S. 31. 11-13
[z] Josh. 17. 11
[a] 1 S. 31. 10
[b] 1 S. 31. 4
[c] Josh. 18. 28
[d] ch. 24. 25; Josh. 7. 26
[e] ch. 5. 17-25

[1] Another reading is, *Carites.* See 2 K. 11. 4.

[2] Or, *chronicler*

[3] Or, *secretary*

[4] Or, *priest* See 1 Chr. 18. 17.

[5] Or, *neither for us shalt thou put any man to death in Israel*

[6] Or, *so that we have been destroyed*

[7] In 1 S. 18. 19, *Merab.*

[8] Or, *broad place*

went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. 16 And Ishbi-benob, who was [a]of the sons of the [1]giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with [2]a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. 17 But [b]Abishai the son of Zeruiah succored him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, [c]Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not [d]the lamp of Israel.

18 [e]And it came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines at [3]Gob: then [f]Sibbecai the Hushathite slew [4]Saph, who was of the sons of the [1]giant. 19 And there was again war with the Philistines at Gob; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim the Beth-lehemite slew [5]Goliath the Gittite, [g]the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. 20 And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born [h]to the [1]giant. 21 And when he [6]defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [7]Shimei, David's brother, slew him. 22 [i]These four were born to the [1]giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

See psalm 18. Almost exact duplicate

22

[k]And David spake unto Jehovah [l]the words of this song in the day that Jehovah delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: 2 and he said,

[m]Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine;
3 [n]God, my rock, in him will I take refuge;
My [o]shield, and [p]the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and [q]my refuge;
My saviour, thou savest me from violence.
4 I will call upon Jehovah, [r]who is worthy to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
5 For [s]the waves of death compassed me;
[t]The floods of [8]ungodliness made me afraid:
6 [u]The cords of Sheol were round about me;
The snares of death came upon me.
7 [v]In my distress I called upon Jehovah;
Yea, I called unto my God:
And he heard my voice out of his temple,
And my cry *came* into his ears.
8 Then [x]the earth shook and trembled,
[y]The foundations of heaven quaked
And were shaken, because he was wroth.
9 [z]There went up a smoke [9]out of his nostrils,
And fire out of his mouth devoured:
[a]Coals were kindled by it.
10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;
And [b]thick darkness was under his feet.
11 [c]And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly;
Yea, he was seen upon [d]the wings of the wind.
12 [e]And he made darkness pavilions round about him,
Gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
13 At the brightness before him
[f]Coals of fire were kindled.
14 [g]Jehovah thundered from heaven,
And the Most High uttered his voice.
15 [h]And he sent out arrows, and scattered them;
Lightning, and discomfited them.
16 Then the channels of the sea appeared,
The foundations of the world were laid bare,
By the rebuke of Jehovah,
[i]At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
17 [k]He sent from on high, he took me;
[l]He drew me out of [10]many waters;
18 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
From them that hated me;

---

[1] Heb. *Raphah.*
[2] Or, *new* armor
[3] In 1 Chr. 20. 4, *Gezer.*
[4] In 1 Chr. 20. 4, *Sippai.*
[5] In 1 Chr. 20. 5, *the brother of Goliath.*
[6] Or, *reproached.*
[7] In 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah.* In 1 Chr. 2. 13; 20. 7, *Shimea.*
[8] H
Bel
[9] Or,
his w
[10] Or, *great*

[a] ver. 18–22; Num. 13. 22, 28; Josh. 15. 14
[b] ch. 20. 6–10
[c] ch. 18. 3
[d] ch. 22. 29; 1 K. 11. 36
[e] 1 Chr. 20. 4–8
[f] 1 Ch. 11. 29; 27. 11
[g] 1 S. 17. 7
[h] ver. 16, 18
[i] 1 Chr. 20. 8
[k] Ps. 18. 2–50
[l] Ex. 15. 1; Deut. 31. 30
[m] 1 S. 23. 25; 24. 2; Ps. 31. 3; 71. 3
[n] Deut. 32. 4, 37; 1 S. 2. 2
[o] Gen. 15. 1; Deut. 33. 29
[p] Deut. 33. 17; Lk. 1. 69
[q] Ps. 9. 9
[r] Ps. 48. 1; 96. 4
[s] Ps. 93. 4; Jon. 2. 3
[t] Ps. 69. 14, 15
[u] Ps. 116. 3
[v] Ps. 116. 4; 120. 1
[x] Judg. 5. 4; Ps. 97. 4
[y] Job 26. 11
[z] Ps. 97. 4; Heb. 12. 29
[a] ver. 13
[b] Ex. 19. 16; 1 K. 8. 12; Ps. 97. 2; Nah. 1. 3
[c] ch. 6. 2
[d] Ps. 104. 3
[e] Job 36. 29
[f] ver. 9
[g] Job 37. 2–5; Ps. 29. 3
[h] Deut. 32. 23; Josh. 10. 10; 1 S. 7. 10
[i] Ex. 15. 8; Nah. 1. 4
[k] Ps. 144. 7
[l] Ex. 2. 10

for they were too mighty for me.
19 They came upon me in the day of my calamity;
[a] But Jehovah was my stay.
20 [b] He brought me forth also into a large place;
He delivered me, [c] because he delighted in me.
21 [d] Jehovah rewarded me according to my righteousness;
[e] According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
22 [f] For I have kept the ways of Jehovah,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
23 [g] For all his ordinances were before me;
And as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.
24 [h] I was also perfect toward him;
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.
25 [i] Therefore hath Jehovah recompensed me according to my righteousness,
According to my cleanness in his eyesight.
26 [k] With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful;
With the perfect man thou wilt show thyself perfect;
27 [l] With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure;
[m] And with the perverse thou wilt show thyself [1] froward.
28 [n] And the afflicted people thou wilt save;
[o] But thine eyes are upon the haughty, [2] that thou mayest bring them down.
29 [p] For thou art my lamp, O Jehovah;
And Jehovah will lighten my darkness.
30 [q] For by thee I run [3] upon a troop;
By my God do I leap over a wall.
31 [r] As for God, his way is perfect:
[s] The word of Jehovah is tried;
[t] He is a shield unto all them that take refuge in him.
32 [u] For who is God, save Jehovah?
[v] And who is a rock, save our God?
33 [x] God is my strong fortress;
And he [4] guideth the perfect in his way.
34 [y] He maketh [5] his feet like hinds' *feet*,
[z] And setteth me upon my high places.
35 [a] He teacheth my hands to war,
[b] So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
36 Thou hast also given me [c] the shield of thy salvation;
And thy [6] gentleness hath made me great.
37 [d] Thou hast enlarged my steps under me;
And my [7] feet have not slipped.
38 I have pursued mine enemies, and [e] destroyed them;
Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
39 And I have consumed them, and smitten them through, so that they cannot arise:
Yea, [f] they are fallen under my feet.
40 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle;
Thou hast [8] subdued under me [g] those that rose up against me.
41 Thou hast also [h] made mine enemies turn their backs unto me,
That I might cut off them that hate me.
42 [i] They looked, but there was none to save;
[k] Even unto Jehovah, but he answered them not.
43 [l] Then did I beat them small as the dust of the earth,
[m] I did crush them as the mire of the streets, and did spread them abroad.
44 [n] Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people;
[o] Thou [9] hast kept me to be the head of the nations:
[p] A people whom I have not known shall serve me.
45 [q] The foreigners shall [10] submit themselves unto me:
As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me.
46 The foreigners shall fade away,
[r] And shall [11] come trembling out of their close places.
47 Jehovah liveth; and blessed be my rock;

[a] Ps. 23. 4
[b] Ps. 31. 8; 118. 5
[c] ch. 15. 26
[d] 1 S. 26. 23; 1 K. 8. 32
[e] Ps. 24. 4
[f] Gen. 18. 19; Ps. 128. 1; Prov. 8. 32
[g] Deut. 6. 6–9; Ps. 119. 30, 102
[h] Gen. 6. 9; 7. 1; Eph. 1. 4; Col. 1. 21, 22
[i] ver. 21
[k] Mt. 5. 7
[l] Mt. 5. 8; 1 Jn. 3. 3
[m] Lev. 26. 23, 24; Rom. 1. 28
[n] Ex. 3. 7, 8; Ps. 72. 12, 13
[o] Is. 2. 11, 12, 17; 5. 15
[p] ch. 21. 17; Ps. 27. 1; 1 K. 11. 36
[q] ch. 5. 6–8
[r] Deut. 32. 4; Mt. 5. 48
[s] Ps. 12. 6; 119. 140; Prov. 30. 5
[t] ver. 3; Ps. 84. 9
[u] 1 S. 2. 2
[v] ver. 2
[x] ver. 2; Ps. 31. 3, 4
[y] ch. 2. 18; Hab. 3. 19
[z] Deut. 32. 13
[a] Ps. 144. 1
[b] Job 20. 24
[c] Eph. 6. 16, 17
[d] ver. 20; Prov. 4. 12
[e] Ex. 15. 9
[f] Mal. 4. 3
[g] Ps. 44. 5
[h] Ex. 23. 27; Josh. 10. 24
[i] Is. 17. 7, 8
[k] 1 S. 28. 6; Is. 1. 15
[l] 2 K. 13. 7
[m] Is. 10. 6; Mic. 7. 10
[n] ch. 3. 1; 19. 9, 14
[o] ch. 8. 1–14
[p] Is. 55. 5
[q] Ps. 66. 3; 81. 15
[r] 1 S. 14. 11; Mic. 7. 17

[1] So Ps. 18. 26. The text has, *unsavory*.

[2] Or, *whom thou wilt bring down*

[3] Or, *through*

[4] Or, *setteth free* According to another reading, *guideth my way in perfectness.*

[5] Another reading is, *my.*

[6] Or, *condescension*

[7] Heb. *ankles.*

[8] Heb. *caused to bow.*

[9] Or, *wilt keep*

[10] Or, *yield feigned obedience* Heb. *lie.*

[11] So Ps. 18. 45. The text has, *gird themselves.*

And exalted be [a]God, the rock of my salvation,
48 [b]Even the God that executeth vengeance for me,
[c]And that bringeth down peoples under me,
49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies:
Yea, thou liftest me up above [d]them that rise up against me;
[e]Thou deliverest me from the violent man.
50 [f]Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah, among the nations,
And will sing praises unto thy name.
51 [1][g]Great [2]deliverance giveth he to his king,
And [h]showeth lovingkindness to his anointed,
[i]To David and to his seed, for evermore.

23

Now these are the last words of David.
David the son of Jesse saith,
[k]And the man who was raised on high saith,
[l]The anointed of the God of Jacob,
And [3]the sweet psalmist of Israel:
2 [m]The Spirit of Jehovah spake [4]by me,
And his word was upon my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said,
[n]The Rock of Israel spake to me:
[5][o]One that ruleth over men [6]righteously,
[p]That ruleth in the fear of God,
4 [q]*He shall be* as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth,
A morning without clouds,
When the tender grass *springeth* out of the earth,
Through clear shining after rain.
5 [7]Verily my house is not so with God;
Yet [r]he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
Ordered in all things, and sure:
For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire,
Although he maketh it not to grow.
6 [s]But [8]the ungodly shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust away,
Because they cannot be taken with the hand;
7 But the man that toucheth them
Must be [9]armed with iron and the staff of a spear:
And [t]they shall be utterly burned with fire in *their* place.

8 [u]These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: [10]Josheb-basshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at one time.

9 And after him was Eleazar the son of [v]Dodai the son of an [x]Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel [11]were gone away: 10 [y]he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword; and [z]Jehovah wrought a great [12]victory that day; and the people returned after him only to take spoil.

11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee a [a]Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together [13]into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines. 12 But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and [b]Jehovah wrought a great [12]victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief men went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the [c]cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines was encamped in [d]the valley of Rephaim. 14 And David was then [e]in the stronghold; and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. 15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! 16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he would not

[a] ver. 3; Ps. 89. 26
[b] ch. 4. 8; 1 S. 24. 12; 25. 39; Ps. 94. 1
[c] Ps. 144. 2
[d] Ps. 44. 5
[e] Ps. 140. 1, 4, 11
[f] Rom. 15. 9
[g] Ps. 144. 10
[h] Ps. 89. 24
[i] ch. 7. 12-16
[k] ch. 7. 8, 9; Ps. 78. 70, 71
[l] 1 S. 16. 12, 13; Ps. 89. 20
[m] Mt. 22. 43; 2 Pet. 1. 21
[n] ch. 22. 2, 3, 32
[o] Ps. 72. 1-3; Is. 11. 1-5
[p] 2 Chr. 19. 7, 9
[q] Judg. 5. 31; Ps. 72. 6
[r] ch. 7. 12; Ps. 89. 29; Is. 55. 3
[s] Mt. 13. 41
[t] Mt. 3. 10; 13. 30 Heb. 6. 8
[u] 1 Chr. 11. 11-47
[v] 1 Chr. 27. 4
[x] 1 Chr. 8. 4
[y] 1 Chr. 11. 13
[z] 1 S. 11. 13; 19. 5
[a] ver. 33
[b] ver. 10
[c] 1 S. 22. 1
[d] ch. 5. 18
[e] 1 S. 22. 4, 5

[1] Another reading is, *He is a tower of deliverance.*

[2] Heb. *salvations.*

[3] Heb. *pleasant in the psalms of Israel.*

[4] Or, *in*

[5] Or, There shall be *one* . . . *and* it shall be *as* &c.

[6] Heb. *a righteous one.*

[7] Or, *For is not my house so with God? for he . . . for all my salvation, and all* my *desire, will he not make it to grow?*

[8] Heb. *Belial,* that is, *worthlessness.*

[9] Heb. *filled.*

[10] In 1 Chr. 11. 11, *Jashobeam.* Th Hebrew this verse is obscure

[11] Heb. *went up.*

[12] Heb. *salvation.*

[13] Or, *for foraging*

drink thereof, but [a] poured it out unto Jehovah. 17 And he said, Be it far from me, O Jehovah, that I should do this: [b] *shall I drink* the blood of the men that went [1] in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

18 And [c] Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was [d] chief of the three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred [2] and slew them, and had a name among the three. 19 Was he not most honorable of the three? therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And [e] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of [3] a valiant man of [f] Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. 21 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 22 These things did [g] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. 23 He was more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his [4] guard.

24 [h] Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, 25 [i] Shammah the [k] Harodite, Elika the Harodite, 26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the [l] Tekoite, 27 Abiezer the [m] Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, 28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the [n] Netophathite, 29 [o] Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of [p] Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, 30 Benaiah a [q] Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of [r] Gaash, 31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the [s] Barhumite, 32 Eliahba the [t] Shaalbonite, the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, 33 [u] Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite, 34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of [v] the Maacathite, [x] Eliam the son of [y] Ahithophel the Gilonite, 35 [5] [z] Hezro the [a] Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, 36 Igal the son of Nathan of [b] Zobah, Bani the Gadite, 37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the [c] Beerothite, [6] armorbearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah, 38 [d] Ira the [e] Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 39 [f] Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

24 [g] And [h] again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, [i] Go, number Israel and Judah. 2 And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, [k] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the people. 3 And Joab said unto the king, [l] Now Jehovah thy God add unto the people, how many soever they may be, a hundredfold; and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? 4 Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel. 5 And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in [m] Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley [7] of Gad, and unto [n] Jazer: 6 then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and round about to [o] Sidon, 7 and came to the [p] stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the [q] Hivites, and of the Canaanites; and they went out to the south of Judah, at [r] Beer-sheba. 8 So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9 And Joab gave up [s] the sum of the numbering of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel [t] eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And [u] David's heart smote

---

[1] Heb. *with their lives.*

[2] Heb. *slain.*

[3] According to another reading, *Ish-hai.*

[4] Or, *council*

[5] Or, *Hezrai*

[6] Another reading is, *armorbearer.*

[7] Or, *toward*

[a] Gen. 35. 14
[b] Lev. 17. 10
[c] ch. 10. 10, 14; 18. 2
[d] 1 Chr. 11. 20, 21
[e] ch. 8. 18; 20. 23
[f] Josh. 15. 21
[g] ver. 20
[h] ch. 2. 18; 1 Chr. 27. 7
[i] 1 Chr. 11. 27
[k] Judg. 7. 1
[l] ch. 14. 2
[m] Josh. 21. 18
[n] 2 K. 25. 23
[o] 1 Chr. 11. 30
[p] Josh. 18. 28
[q] Judg. 12. 13, 15
[r] Josh. 24. 30
[s] ch. 3. 16
[t] Josh. 19. 42
[u] ver. 11
[v] ch. 10. 6, 8; 20. 14
[x] ch. 11. 3
[y] ch. 15. 12
[z] 1 Chr. 11. 37
[a] Josh. 15. 55
[b] ch. 8. 3
[c] ch. 4. 2
[d] ch. 20. 26
[e] 1 Chr. 2. 53
[f] ch. 11. 3, 6
[g] 1 Chr. 21
[h] ch. 21. 1, 2
[i] 1 Chr. 27. 23, 24
[k] ch. 3. 10; Judg. 20. 1
[l] Deut. 1. 11
[m] Deut. 2. 36; Josh. 13. 9, 16
[n] Num. 21. 32; 32. 35
[o] Josh. 19. 28; Judg. 1. 31
[p] Josh. 19. 29
[q] Josh. 11. 3; Judg. 3. 3
[r] Gen. 21. 22-33
[s] Num. 1. 44-46
[t] 1 Chr. 21. 5
[u] 1 S. 24. 5

I and my son Solomon shall be counted [1] offenders.

22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet came in. 23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? 25 [a] For he is gone down this day, and hath [2] slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and say, [b] *Long* live king Adonijah. 26 [c] But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. 27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not showed unto thy [3] servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 Then king David answered and said, Call to me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. 29 And the king sware, and said, [d] As Jehovah liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 30 verily as [e] I sware unto thee by Jehovah, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; verily so will I do this day. 31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, [f] Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 And king David said, Call to me [g] Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. 33 And the king said unto them, Take with you [h] the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to [i] Gihon: 34 and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet [k] anoint him there king over Israel; and [l] blow ye the trumpet, and say, [m] *Long* live king Solomon. 35 Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead; and I have appointed him to be [4] prince over Israel and over Judah. 36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: Jehovah, the God of my lord the king, say so *too*. 37 [n] As Jehovah hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and [o] make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So [p] Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and [q] the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to [r] Gihon. 39 And Zadok the priest [s] took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and [t] anointed Solomon. And they [u] blew the trumpet; and all the people said, *Long* live king Solomon. 40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar? 42 While he yet spake, behold, [v] Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said, Come in; for [x] thou art a worthy man, and bringest good tidings. 43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king: 44 and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule; 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, [y] so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. 46 And also [z] Solomon sitteth on the throne of the

---

[1] Heb. *sinners.*

[2] Or, *sacrificed*

[3] Another reading is, *servant.*

[4] O

[a] ver. 9
[b] 1 S. 10. 24
[c] ver. 8, 10
[d] 2 S. 4. 9
[e] ver. 13, 17
[f] Dan. 2. 4; 3. 9
[g] ver. 8
[h] 2 S. 20. 6, 7
[i] 2 Chr. 32. 30; 33. 14
[k] 1 S. 10. 1; 16. 3, 12
[l] 2 S. 15. 10
[m] ver. 25
[n] Josh. 1. 5, 17; 1 S. 20. 13
[o] ver. 47
[p] ver. 8
[q] 2 S. 8. 18
[r] ver. 33
[s] Ex. 30. 23-32; 1 Chr. 16. 39; Ps. 89. 20
[t] 1 Chr. 29. 22
[u] ver. 34
[v] 2 S. 15. 27, 36; 17. 17
[x] 2 S. 18. 27
[y] ver. 40
[z] 1 Chr. 29. 23

kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, [1] [a] Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and [b] the king bowed himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who [c] hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

49 And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. 50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon; and he arose, and went, and [d] caught hold on the horns of the altar. 51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon; for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me [2] first that he will not slay his servant with the sword. 52 And Solomon said, If he shall show himself a worthy man, [e] there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth; but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. 53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon; and Solomon said unto him, Go to thy house.

2

Now [f] the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 [g] I am going the way of all the earth: [h] be thou strong 1. therefore, and show thyself a man; 3 and keep the charge of 2. Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments, and his ordinances, and his testimonies, [i] according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that [k] thou mayest [3] prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself; 4 that [l] Jehovah may establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, [m] If thy children take heed to their way, [n] to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, [o] there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. 5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the [p] son of Zeruiah did unto me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto [q] Abner the son of Ner, and unto [r] Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and [4] shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. 6 [s] Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to Sheol in peace. 3. 7 But [t] show kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and 4. [u] let them be of those that eat at thy table; [v] for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. 8 And, behold, [x] there is with thee Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim; but [y] he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I sware to him by Jehovah, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless, [z] for thou art a wise man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down to Sheol with blood. 5.

10 And [a] David slept with his fathers, and was buried in [b] the city of David. 11 And [c] the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: [d] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. 12 And [e] Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. See V. 46

13 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, [f] Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. 14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on. 15 And he said, Thou knowest that [g] the kingdom was mine, and [h] that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: [i] howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's; [k] for it was his from Jehovah. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee; [5] deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on. 17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for

---

[1] Another reading omits *Thy*.

[2] Heb. *to-day*.

[3] Or, *do wisely*

[4] Heb. *set*.

[5] Heb. *turn not away my face*.

[a] ver. 37
[b] Gen. 47. 31
[c] ch. 3. 6; 2 S. 7. 12
[d] ch. 2. 28; Ex. 27. 2; 30. 10
[e] 1 S. 14. 45; 2 S. 14. 11
[f] Gen. 47. 29; Deut. 31. 14
[g] Josh. 23. 14
[h] Deut. 31. 7, 23; Josh. 1. 6, 7
[i] Deut. 17. 18-20
[k] 1 Chr. 22. 12, 13
[l] 2 S. 7. 25
[m] Ps. 132. 12
[n] 2 K. 20. 3
[o] ch. 8. 25; 9. 5; 2 S. 7. 12, 13
[p] 2 S. 2. 13, 18
[q] ver. 32; 2 S. 3. 27
[r] 2 S. 20. 10
[s] ver. 9
[t] 2 S. 19. 31-38
[u] 2 S. 9. 7, 10
[v] 2 S. 17. 27-29
[x] 2 S. 16. 5-8
[y] 2 S. 19. 18-23
[z] ver. 6

[a] Acts 2. 29; 13. 36
[b] ch. 3. 1; 2 S. 5. 7
[c] 2 S. 5. 4, 5; 1 Chr. 29. 26, 27
[d] 2 S. 5. 5
[e] 1 Chr. 29. 23; 2 Chr. 1. 1
[f] 1 S. 16. 4
[g] ver. 22; 2 S. 3. 3, 4
[h] ch. 1. 5, 25
[i] ch. 1. 38-50
[k] 1 Chr. 22. 9, 10; 28. 5-7

he will not say thee nay,) that [a]he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. 18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and [b]caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; and [c]she sat on his right hand. 20 Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee; [d]deny me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother; for I will not deny thee. 21 And she said, [e]Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife. 22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? [f]ask for him the kingdom also; [g]for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for [h]Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. 23 Then king Solomon sware by Jehovah, saying, [i]God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah hath not spoken this word against his own life. 24 Now therefore as Jehovah liveth, who hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and [k]who hath made me a house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death this day. 25 And king Solomon [l]sent by Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, so that he died.

26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, [m]Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for [n]thou art [1]worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because [o]thou barest the ark of the Lord Jehovah before David my father, and because [p]thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. 27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto Jehovah, that he might fulfil [q]the word of Jehovah, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 And the tidings came to Joab; [r]for Joab had turned after Adonijah, [s]though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the Tent of Jehovah, and [t]caught hold on the horns of the altar. 29 And it was told king Solomon, Joab is fled unto the Tent of Jehovah, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon [u]sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. 30 And Benaiah came to the Tent of Jehovah, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. 31 And the king said unto him, [v]Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; [x]that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. 32 And [y]Jehovah will return his blood upon his own head, [z]because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, *to wit*, [a]Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [b]Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. 33 [c]So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace for ever from Jehovah. 34 Then [d]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35 And [e]the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host; and [f]Zadok the priest did the king put [g]in the room of Abiathar.

36 And the king sent and called for [h]Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. 37 For on the day thou goest out, [i]and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die: [k]thy blood shall be upon thine own head. 38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

[a] ch. 1. 3, 4; 2 S. 12. 8
[b] 1 K. 15. 13
[c] Ps. 45. 9
[d] ver. 16
[e] ch. 1. 3, 4
[f] 2 S. 12. 8
[g] ver. 15; ch. 1. 6; 1 Chr. 3. 2, 5
[h] ch. 1. 7
[i] Ruth 1. 17
[k] 2 S. 7. 11, 13; 1 Chr. 22. 10
[l] 2 S. 8. 18
[m] Josh. 21. 18; Jer. 1. 1
[n] 1 S. 26. 16
[o] 1 S. 23. 6; 2 S. 15. 24–29
[p] 1 S. 22. 20–23; 23. 8, 9
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 27–36
[r] ch. 1. 7
[s] 2 S. 17. 25; 18. 2
[t] ch. 1. 50
[u] ver. 25
[v] Ex. 21. 14
[x] Num. 35. 33; Deut. 19. 13
[y] Gen. 9. 6; Judg. 9. 24, 57
[z] 2 Chr. 21. 13, 14
[a] 2 S. 3. 27
[b] 2 S. 20. 9, 10
[c] 2 S. 3. 29
[d] ver. 25
[e] ch. 4. 4
[f] 1 Chr. 29. 22
[g] ver. 27
[h] ver. 8
[i] 2 S. 15. 23
[k] 2 S. 1. 16

leb. *a* *n of.*

Shimei slain. Solomon's Marriage. His Prayer at Gibeon and God's Answer

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away [a]unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants are in Gath. 40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. 42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not adjure thee by Jehovah, and protest unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is good. 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of Jehovah, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? 44 The king said moreover to Shimei, [b]Thou knowest all the wickedness which thy heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore [c]Jehovah shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head. 45 But king Solomon shall be blessed, and [d]the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah for ever. 46 [e]So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, so that he died. [f]And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 And [g]Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, [h]and brought her into the city of David, [i]until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and [k]the wall of Jerusalem round about. 2 Only [l]the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of Jehovah until those days. 3 And [m]Solomon loved Jehovah, [n]walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 [o]And the king went to [p]Gibeon to sacrifice there; [q]for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. 5 [r]In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon [s]in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Solomon said, [t]Thou hast showed unto thy servant David my father great lovingkindness, [u]according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and [v]thou hast kept for him this great lovingkindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O Jehovah my God, [x]thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and [y]I am but a little child; [z]I know not how to go out or come in. 8 And [a]thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, [b]a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 [c]Give thy servant therefore an [1]understanding heart to judge thy people, [d]that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this thy [2]great people?

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. 11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself [3]long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding to [4]discern justice; 12 behold, [e]I have done according to thy word: lo, [f]I have given thee a wise and an [1]understanding heart; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 [g]And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honor, so that there [5]shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days. 14 And [h]if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. 15 And [i]Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings, and

D4.12

9ª Solomon's dream.

13 / 18 yrs. old.

redactor?

[a] 1 S. 27. 2
[b] 2 S. 16. 5–13
[c] 1 S. 25. 39; 2 K. 11. 1, 12–16
[d] 2 S. 7. 13
[e] ver. 25, 34
[f] ver. 12; 2 Chr. 1. 1
[g] ch. 7. 8; 9. 16, 24; 2 Chr. 8. 11
[h] ch. 9. 24
[i] ch. 7. 1; 9. 10
[k] ch. 9. 15
[l] Lev. 17. 3–5; Deut. 12. 13, 14
[m] Deut. 6. 5; Ps. 31. 23
[n] ch. 2. 3; 9. 4; 11. 4, 6, 38
[o] 2 Chr. 1. 3
[p] Josh. 18. 21–25
[q] 1 Chr. 16. 39; 21. 29
[r] ch. 9. 2; 11. 9
[s] Num. 12. 6; Mt. 1. 20
[t] 2 S. 7. 8–17
[u] ch. 9. 4
[v] ch. 1. 48
[x] 1 Chr. 22. 9–13
[y] 1 Chr. 29. 1; Jer. 1. 6, 7
[z] Num. 27. 17
[a] Ex. 19. 6; Deut. 7. 6
[b] Gen. 15. 5; 22. 17
[c] Prov. 2. 3–9; Ps. 72. 1, 2; Jas. 1. 5
[d] 2 S. 14. 17
[e] 1 Jn. 5. 14, 15
[f] ch. 4. 29–31; 5. 12
[g] ch. 4. 21–24; 10. 23, 27
[h] ver. 6
[i] Gen. 41. 7

[1] Heb. *hearing.*
[2] Heb. *heavy.*
[3] Heb. *many days.*
[4] Heb. *hear.*
[5] Or, *hath not been*

offered peace-offerings, and [a]made a feast to all his servants.

16 Then there came two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and [b]stood before him. 17 And the one woman said, Oh, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. 18 And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. 19 And this woman's child died in the night, because she lay upon it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead; but when I had looked at it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, whom I did bear. 22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. 24 And the king said, Fetch me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. 25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. 26 Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for [c]her heart yearned over her son, and she said, Oh, my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor thine; divide it. 27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. 28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for [d]they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do justice.

4 And king Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these were the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok, [e]the priest; 3 Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, [1]scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the [2]recorder; 4 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; 5 and Azariah the son of Nathan was over [f]the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan was [3]chief minister, *and* the king's friend; 6 and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the men subject to taskwork.

7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided victuals for the king and his household: each man had to make provision for a month in the year. 8 And these are their names: Ben-hur, in [g]the hill-country of Ephraim; 9 Ben-deker, in Makaz, and in [h]Shaalbim, and [i]Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan; 10 Ben-hesed, in Arubboth; (to him *pertained* [k]Socoh, and all the land of [l]Hepher;) 11 Ben-abinadab, in all [4]the [5][m]height of Dor; (he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife;) 12 Baana the son of Ahilud, in [n]Taanach and Megiddo, and all [o]Beth-shean which is beside [p]Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to [q]Abel-meholah, as far as [6]beyond [r]Jokmeam; 13 Ben-geber, in [s]Ramoth-gilead; (to him *pertained* [7][t]the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; *even* to him *pertained* [u]the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars;) 14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in [v]Mahanaim; 15 [x]Ahimaaz, in Naphtali; (he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife;) 16 Baana the son of [y]Hushai, in Asher and [8]Bealoth; 17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar; 18 [z]Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin; 19 Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, [a]the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; [9]and *he was* the only officer that was in the land.

20 [b]Judah and Israel were many as the sand which is by the

---

[a] ch. 8. 65
[b] Num. 27. 2
[c] Gen. 43. 30; Jer. 31. 20
[d] ver. 9, 11, 12
[e] 1 Chr. 6. 10
[f] ver. 7
[g] Josh. 24. 33
[h] Judg. 1. 35
[i] Josh. 21. 16
[k] Josh. 15. 35
[l] Josh. 12. 17
[m] Josh. 11. 1, 2
[n] Judg. 5. 19
[o] Josh. 17. 11
[p] Josh. 3. 16
[q] ch. 19. 16
[r] 1 Chr. 6. 68
[s] ch. 22. 3-15
[t] Num. 32. 41
[u] Deut. 3. 4
[v] Josh. 13. 26
[x] 2 S. 15. 27
[y] 2 S. 15. 32
[z] ch. 1. 8
[a] Deut. 3. 8-10
[b] ch. 3. 8; Gen. 32. 12

[1] Or, *secretar*
[2] Or, *chronic*
[3] Or, *pri* See 2 S. 18.
[4] Or, *Naphath-dor*
[5] Or, *region*
[6] Or, *over against*
[7] Or, *Havvoth-jair*
[8] Or, *in Aloth*
[9] Heb. *and one officer*

sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. 21 [a]And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms [b]from the River unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: [c]they brought tribute, and served Solomon all the days of his life. 22 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty [1]measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, 23 ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl. 24 For he had dominion over all *the region* [2]on this side the River, from Tiphsah even to [d]Gaza, [e]over all the kings [2]on this side the River: and [f]he had peace on all sides round about him. 25 [g]And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, [h]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. 26 [i]And Solomon had [3]forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 27 And those officers provided victuals for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month; they let nothing be lacking. 28 Barley also and straw for the horses and [k]swift steeds brought they unto the place [4]where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 And [l]God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, [m]even as the sand that is on the sea-shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all [n]the children of the east, and [o]all the wisdom of Egypt. 31 For [p]he was wiser than all men; than [q]Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and [r]Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all the nations round about. 32 [s]And he spake three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five. 33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping things, and of fishes. 34 And [t]there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

[Ch. 5. 1 in Heb.]

[1] Heb. *cor.*

[2] Or, *beyond the River*

[3] In 2 Chr. 9. 25, *four thousand.*

[4] Or, *where he* (that is, the king) *was* Or, *where it should be*

[a] 2 Chr. 9. 26
[b] Gen. 15. 18
[c] 2 S. 8. 2, 6
[d] Judg. 1. 18
[e] Ps. 72. 11
[f] 1 Chr. 22. 9
[g] Jer. 23. 6; Mic. 4. 4; Zech. 3. 10
[h] 1 S. 3. 20
[i] ch. 10. 26
[k] Esth. 8. 10, 14; Mic. 1. 13
[l] ch. 3. 12
[m] ver. 20
[n] Gen. 29. 1; Judg. 6. 33
[o] Is. 19. 11; Acts 7. 22
[p] ch. 3. 12
[q] 1 Chr. 15. 19; Ps. 89. title
[r] 1 Chr. 2. 6
[s] Prov. 1. 1; Eccl. 12. 9; S. of S. 1. 1
[t] ch. 10. 1; 2 Chr. 9. 23
[u] 2 Chr. 2. 3
[v] 2 S. 5. 11; 1 Chr. 14. 1
[x] 1 Chr. 28. 2, 3
[y] ch. 4. 24; 1 Chr. 22. 9
[z] 2 S. 7. 12, 13; 1 Chr. 17. 12; 22. 10; 28. 6

5 [u]And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for [v]Hiram was ever a lover of David. 2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3 Thou knowest how that [x]David my father could not build a house for the name of Jehovah his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet. 4 But now [y]Jehovah my God hath given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrence. 5 And, behold, [z]I purpose to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the house for my name. 6 Now therefore command thou that they cut me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that knoweth how to cut timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, who hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. 8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard *the message* which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of [5]fir. 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will make them into rafts to go by sea [a]unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt [6]receive them; and [b]thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. 10 So [7]Hiram gave Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand [1]measures of wheat for

[Ch. 5. 15 in Heb.]

[5] Or, *cypress*

[6] Or, *carry them away*

[7] Heb. *Hirom,* and in ver 18.

[a] 2 Chr. 2. 16
[b] Ezra 3. 7; Ezek. 27. 17

Solomon's Workmen. The Building of the Temple. The Oracle and the Cherubim

food to his household, and twenty measures of [1] pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And [a] Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 And [b] king Solomon raised a [2] levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and [c] Adoniram was over the men subject to taskwork. 15 And [d] Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains; 16 [e] besides Solomon's chief officers that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. 17 And [f] the king commanded, and they [3] hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with wrought stone. 18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and [g] the Gebalites did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

6 [h] And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he [4] began to build the house of Jehovah. 2 And the house which king Solomon built for Jehovah, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits. 3 And the porch before [5] the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house. 4 And for the house [i] he made [6] windows of fixed lattice-work. 5 And [k] against the wall of the house he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and [l] of [7] the oracle; and he made [m] side-chambers round about. 6 The nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for on the outside he made offsets *in the wall* of the house round about, that *the beams* should not have hold in the walls of the house. 7 And [n] the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready [8] at the quarry; and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. 8 The door for the middle side-chambers was in the right [9] side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *story*, and out of the middle into the third. 9 So [o] he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and [10] planks of cedar. 10 And he built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and [11] they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 And the word of Jehovah came to Solomon, saying, 12 Concerning this house which thou art building, [p] if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute mine ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I establish my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father. 13 And [q] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and [r] will not forsake my people Israel.

14 [s] So Solomon built the house, and finished it. 15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar: [12] from the floor of the house unto the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood; and [t] he covered the floor of the house with boards of [13] fir. 16 [u] And he built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the walls *of the ceiling*: he built *them* for it within, for an oracle, even for [v] the most holy place. 17 And the house, that is, the temple before *the oracle*, was forty cubits *long*. 18 And there was cedar on the house within, carved with [14] [x] knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. 19 And he prepared an oracle in the midst

II Sam. 20:24

---

[1] Or, *beaten*

[2] Heb. *men subject to taskwork.*

[3] Heb. *brought away.*

[4] Heb. *built.*

[5] That is, the holy place.

[6] Or, *windows broad within, and narrow without*

[7] That is, the most holy place.

[8] Or, wh *it was brought away*

[9] Heb. *shoulder.*

[10] Heb. *rows.*

[11] Or, *he fastened the house*

[12] Or, *both the floors of the house and the walls &c. and so* ver. 16.

[13] Or, *cypress*

[14] Or, *gourds*

[a] ch. 3. 12
[b] ch. 4. 6; 9. 15
[c] ch. 4. 6
[d] ch. 9. 20–22; 2 Chr. 2. 17, 18
[e] ch. 9. 23
[f] ch. 6. 7; 1 Chr. 22. 2
[g] Josh. 13. 5; Ezek. 27. 9
[h] 2 Chr. 3. 1, 2
[i] Ezek. 40. 16; 41. 16
[k] Ezek. 41. 6
[l] ver. 16, 19, 20
[m] Ezek. 41. 5, 6
[n] Ex. 20. 25; Deut. 27. 5, 6
[o] ver. 14, 38
[p] ch. 9. 4; 2 S. 7. 5–16
[q] Ex. 25. 8
[r] Deut. 31. 6; Josh. 1. 5
[s] ver. 9, 38
[t] ch. 7. 7
[u] 2 Chr. 3. 8
[v] ch. 8. 6; Ex. 26. 33, 34
[x] ch. 7. 24

of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. 20 And within the oracle was *a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold: [1]and he covered the altar with cedar. 21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. 22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also [a]the whole altar that belonged to the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 [b]And in the oracle [c]he made two cherubim of olive-wood, each ten cubits high. 24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits. 25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form. 26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub. 27 And he set the cherubim within the inner house; and [d]the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. 28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers, within and without. 30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. 31 And for the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood: the [2]lintel *and* door-posts were a fifth part *of the wall*. 32 So *he made* two doors of olive-wood; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm-trees. 33 So also made he for the entrance of the temple door-posts of olive-wood, out of a fourth part *of the wall*; 34 and [e]two doors of [3]fir-wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. 35 And he carved *thereon* cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers; and he overlaid them with gold fitted upon the graven work. 36 And [f]he built the inner court with three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams.

37 [g]In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of Jehovah laid, in the month Ziv. flowers (May) 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, Nov which is the eighth month, was the house finished [4]throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

7 And [h]Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house. 2 For [i]he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. 3 And it was covered with cedar above over the forty and five [5]beams, that were upon the pillars; fifteen in a row. 4 And there were [6]beams in three rows, and window was over against window in three ranks. 5 And all the doors and posts were made square with beams: and window was over against window in three ranks. 6 And he made [k]the porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and a [l]threshold before them. 7 And he made the porch of the throne where he was to judge, even the porch of judgment: and [m]it was covered with cedar from floor to floor. 8 And his house where he was to dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. [n]He made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter, ([o]whom Solomon had taken to wife,) like unto this porch.

---

[1] Or, *he overlaid the altar also*, which was of *cedar*

[2] Or, *posts*

[3] Or, *cypress*

[4] Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof*

[5] Or, *side-chambers* Heb. *ribs*.

[6] Or, *frames* for the windows

[a] Ex. 30. 1, 3, 6
[b] 2 Chr. 3. 10-12
[c] Ex. 37. 7-9
[d] ch. 8. 7; Ex. 25. 20; 37. 9
[e] Ezek. 41. 23-25
[f] ch. 7. 12; Jer. 36. 10
[g] ver. 1
[h] ch. 3. 1; 9. 10; 2 Chr. 8. 1
[i] ch. 10. 17, 21; 2 Chr. 9. 16
[k] ver. 12
[l] Ezek. 41. 25, 26
[m] ch. 6. 15, 16
[n] ch. 9. 24; 2 Chr. 8. 11
[o] ch. 3. 1

9 All these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone, [1] according to measure, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside unto the great court. 10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. 11 And above were costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and cedar-wood. 12 And [a] the great court round about had three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams; [2] like as the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and [b] the porch of the house.

Traditional founder of Masonic order

13 And [c] king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. 14 [d] He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and [e] he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and [f] wrought all his work. 15 For he fashioned [g] the two pillars of brass, [3] [h] eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits compassed [4] either of them about. 16 And he made two capitals of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits. 17 There were nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital. 18 So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the [5] pillars: and so did he for the other capital. 19 And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily-work, four cubits. 20 And there were capitals above also upon the two pillars, (close by the belly which was beside) the network: and [i] the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about upon the other capital. 21 [k] And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof [6] Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof [7] Boaz. 22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

"over against" Douay Version

23 [l] And he made the [m] molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. 24 And under the brim of it round about there were [n] knops which did compass it, [8] for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the knops were in two rows, cast when it was cast. 25 [o] It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. 26 And it was a handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it held two thousand baths.

27 And [p] he made the ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. 28 And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had panels; [9] and there were panels between the ledges; 29 and on the panels that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and upon the ledges [10] there was a pedestal above; and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work. 30 And every base had four brazen wheels, and axles of brass; and the four feet thereof had [11] undersetters: beneath the laver were the undersetters molten, with wreaths at the side of each. 31 And the mouth of it within the capital and above was a cubit: and the mouth thereof was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit and a half; and also upon the mouth of it were gravings, and their panels were foursquare, not round. 32 And the four wheels were underneath the panels; and

[1] Or, *after divers measures*

[2] Or, *both for....and for*

[3] Heb. *eighteen cubits was the height of one pillar.*

[4] Heb. *the other pillar.*

[5] So the Syr. The Heb. has *pomegranates.*

[6] Th
*He s
estal*

[7] Th
perh
*In it
stren*

[8] Or, t
a cubit

[9] Or, *even borders*

[10] Or, *it was in like manner above*

[11] Heb. *shoulders.*

[a] ch. 6. 36
[b] ver. 6
[c] 2 Chr. 2. 13, 14
[d] 2 Chr. 2. 14
[e] Ex. 31. 3-5; 35. 31
[f] 2 Chr. 4. 11-16
[g] 2 K. 25. 17
[h] ver. 41
[i] ver. 42; 2 Chr. 3. 16
[k] 2 Chr. 3. 17
[l] 2 Chr. 4. 2, &c.
[m] 2 K. 16. 17; 25. 13
[n] ch. 6. 18
[o] Jer. 52. 20
[p] ver. 38; 2 K. 25. 13; 2 Chr. 4. 14

the axletrees of the wheels were in the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. 33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their felloes, and their spokes, and their naves, were all molten. 34 And there were four undersetters at the four corners of each base: the undersetters thereof were of the base itself. 35 And in the top of the base was there a round compass half a cubit high; and on the top of the base the [1] stays thereof and the panels thereof were of the same. 36 And on the plates of the stays thereof, and on the panels thereof, he graved cherubim, lions, and palm-trees, according to the space of each, with wreaths round about. 37 [a] After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form. 38 [b] And he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths; and every laver was four cubits; and upon every one of the ten bases one laver. 39 And he set the bases, five on the right [2] side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.

40 And [3] Hiram made the [4] lavers, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of Jehovah: 41 the two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and the [c] two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; 42 and the [d] four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were [5] upon the pillars; 43 and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; 44 and [e] the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; 45 and the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: even all [6] these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house of Jehovah, were of burnished brass. 46 [f] In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between [g] Succoth and [h] Zarethan. 47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: [i] the weight of the brass [7] could not be found out.

Brass foundries in Jordan valley

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of Jehovah: [k] the golden altar, and the table whereupon the showbread was, of gold; 49 and the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and [l] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; 50 and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the [m] firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold.

51 [n] Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of Jehovah was finished. And [o] Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of Jehovah.

[illegible]

8

[p] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all [q] the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, [r] to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of [s] the city of David, which is Zion. 2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at [t] the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. 3 And all the elders of Israel came, and [u] the priests took up the ark. 4 And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and [v] the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; even these did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, [x] were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. 6 And [y] the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah [z] unto its

100 above the Tabernacle

Last of Sept. or first of Oct.

---

[1] Heb. *hands.*

[2] Heb. *shoulder.*

[3] Heb. *Hirom.*

[4] In 2 Chr. 4. 11, *pots.*

[5] Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

[6] Another reading is, *the vessels of the Tent.*

[7] Or, *was not searched out*

[a] 2 Chr. 4. 14
[b] 2 Chr. 4. 6, &c.
[c] ver. 17, 18
[d] ver. 20
[e] ver. 23, 25
[f] 2 Chr. 4. 17
[g] Josh. 13. 27
[h] Josh. 3. 16
[i] 1 Chr. 22. 3, 14
[k] Ex. 37. 10-29; 2 Chr. 4. 8
[l] Ex. 25. 31-38
[m] Ex. 27. 3; 2 K. 25. 15
[n] 2 Chr. 5. 1, &c.
[o] 2 S. 8. 11; 2 Chr. 5. 1
[p] 2 Chr. 5. 2-10
[q] Num. 1. 4; 7. 2
[r] 2 S. 6. 17
[s] 2 S. 5. 7
[t] ver. 65; Lev. 23. 34; 2 Chr. 7. 8-10
[u] Num. 7. 9
[v] ch. 3. 4; 2 Chr. 1. 3
[x] 2 S. 6. 13; 2 Chr. 1. 6
[y] ver. 3
[z] ch. 6. 19

place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even [a] under the wings of the cherubim. 7 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 8 And [1][b] the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day. 9 [c] There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, [2][d] when Jehovah made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. 10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that [e] the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, 11 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah.

Heb. 9⁴

In LXX vv 12 & 13 occur after v. 53

12 [f] Then spake Solomon, Jehovah hath said that [g] he would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 [h] I have surely built thee a house of habitation, [i] a place for thee to dwell in for ever. 14 And the king turned his face about, and [k] blessed all the assembly of Israel: and all the assembly of Israel stood. 15 And he said, [l] Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, [m] who spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 [n] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that [o] my name might be there; but [p] I chose David to be over my people Israel. 17 [q] Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel. 18 But Jehovah said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart: 19 [r] nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. 20 And Jehovah hath established his word that he spake; for [s] I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and have built the house for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel. 21 And there have I set a place for the ark, [t] wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 And [u] Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and [v] spread forth his hands toward heaven; 23 and he said, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, [x] there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath; [y] who keepest covenant and lovingkindness [3] with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart; 24 who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thy hand, as it is this day. 25 Now therefore, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [4][z] There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. 26 Now therefore, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, [a] which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God in very deed dwell on the earth? behold, [b] heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded! 28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day; 29 [c] that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place whereof thou hast said, My name shall be there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. 30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, [d] when they

Acts 7

---

[1] Or, *they drew out the staves, so that &c.*

[2] Or, *where*

[3] Or,

[4] Heb. *Theresh not be c off unto thee a m from m sight.*

[a] ch. 6. 27
[b] Ex. 25. 13–15; 37. 4, 5
[c] Ex. 25. 16, 21; Deut. 10. 2–5; Heb. 9. 4
[d] Ex. 24. 7, 8; Deut. 4. 13
[e] Ex. 40. 34, 35; 2 Chr. 7. 1, 2
[f] 2 Chr. 6. 1, &c.
[g] Ps. 97. 2
[h] 2 S. 7. 13
[i] Ex. 15. 17
[k] ver. 55; 2 S. 6. 18
[l] 1 Chr. 29. 10, 20; Neh. 9. 5
[m] 2 S. 7. 12, 13; 1 Chr. 22. 10
[n] 2 S. 7. 4, 5
[o] Deut. 12. 5, 11
[p] 1 S. 16. 1; 2 S. 7. 8
[q] 2 S. 7. 2, 3; 1 Chr. 17. 1, 2
[r] ch. 5. 3, 5; 2 S. 7. 5, 12, 13; 1 Chr. 22. 8–10
[s] 1 Chr. 28. 5, 6
[t] ver. 9
[u] ver. 54
[v] Ex. 9. 33; Ezr. 9. 5
[x] 1 S. 2. 2; 2 S. 7. 22
[y] Deut. 7. 9; Neh. 1. 5; 9. 32
[z] ch. 2. 4
[a] 2 S. 7. 25
[b] Ps. 139. 7–10; Is. 66. 1; Jer. 23. 24; Acts 7. 49
[c] 2 Chr. 7. 15; Neh. 1. 6
[d] Dan. 6. 10

shall pray toward this place: yea, 1. hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place; and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 [1][a]If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine altar in this house; 32 then 2. hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [b]condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 [c]When thy people Israel are smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; [d]if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house: 34 then hear thou 3. in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 [e]When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, [2]when thou [3]dost afflict them: 36 then hear thou in 4. heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, [2][f]when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and [g]send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 [h]If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew, locust *or* caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their [4]cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be; 38 what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, who shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: 39 then 5. hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, [i]whose heart thou knowest; (for [k]thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;) 40 that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning the foreigner, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake; 42 (for they shall hear of thy great name, [l]and of thy mighty hand, and of thine outstretched arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house; 43 hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all 6. that the foreigner calleth to thee for; [m]that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that [5]this house which I have built is called by thy name.

44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and [n]they pray unto Jehovah toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name; 45 then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and 7. maintain their [6]cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (for [o]there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that [7]they carry them away captive [p]unto the land of the enemy, far off or near; 47 yet [q]if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, [r]We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt wickedly; 48 [s]if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and [t]pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name: 49 then hear thou their prayer and their 8. supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their [6]cause; 50 and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee; and [u]give them [8]compassion before those who carried them

---

[1] Or, *Wherein-soever a man shall sin*

[2] Or, *because*

[3] Or, *answerest*

[4] Heb. *gates.*

[5] Or, *thy name is called upon this house &c.*

[6] Or, *right*

[7] Heb. *they that take them captive carry them away.*

[8] Heb. *to be for compassion.*

[a] Ex. 22. 8-11
[b] Deut. 25. 1
[c] Lev. 26. 17, 25; Deut. 28. 25, 48
[d] Lev. 26. 40-42
[e] Lev. 26. 19; Deut. 11. 16, 17; 2 S. 24. 10-13
[f] 1 S. 12. 23; Ps. 27. 11
[g] ch. 18. 1, 41-45; Jer. 14. 22
[h] Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26; Deut. 28. 21-23, 38-42
[i] 1 S. 2. 3; 16. 7
[k] 1 Chr. 28. 9; Jer. 17. 10; Jn. 2. 24, 25
[l] Ex. 13. 3; Deut. 3. 24
[m] Josh. 4. 23; 1 S. 17. 46
[n] 2 Chr. 14. 11, 12
[o] Ps. 130. 3, 4; Prov. 20. 9; 1 Jn. 1. 8-10
[p] Lev. 26. 34-39; 2 K. 17. 6, 18; 25. 21
[q] Lev. 26. 40-42; Neh. 9. 2
[r] Ezr. 9. 6, 7; Neh. 1. 6
[s] Deut. 4. 29; 1 S. 7. 3, 4; Neh. 1. 9
[t] Dan. 6. 10; Jon. 2. 4
[u] 2 Chr. 30. 9; Acts 7. 10

captive, that they may have compassion on them; 51 ([a] for they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, [b] from the midst of the furnace of iron;) 52 [c] that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them whensoever they cry unto thee. 53 For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, [d] as thou spakest by Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.

54 [e] And it was so, that, when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto Jehovah, [f] he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward heaven. 55 And he stood, and [g] blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying, 56 Blessed be Jehovah, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: [h] there hath not [1] failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by Moses his servant. 57 Jehovah our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [i] let him not leave us, nor forsake us; 58 that [k] he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. 59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before Jehovah, be nigh unto Jehovah our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, [2] as every day shall require; 60 [l] that all the peoples of the earth may know that [m] Jehovah, he is God; there is none else. 61 [n] Let your heart therefore be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

monotheism

peaceful

62 [o] And the king, and all Israel with him, [p] offered sacrifice before Jehovah. 63 And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto Jehovah, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. [q] So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah. 64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because [r] the brazen altar that was before Jehovah was too little to receive the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings. 65 So [s] Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great assembly, [t] from the entrance of Hamath [u] unto the brook of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. 66 On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had showed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9 [v] And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of Jehovah, and [x] the king's house, and [y] all Solomon's [3] desire which he was pleased to do, 2 that [z] Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. 3 And Jehovah said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, [a] to put my name there for ever; and [b] mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. 4 And as for thee, [c] if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances; 5 then [d] I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, according as I [4] promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. 6 [e] But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments

3:4-5

---

[1] Heb. *fallen.*

[2] Heb. *the thing of a day in its day.*

[3] Or, *delight*

[4] Or, *spake concerning*

[a] Ex. 32. 11, 12; Deut. 9. 26–29
[b] Deut. 4. 20; Jer. 11. 4
[c] ver. 29
[d] Ex. 19. 5, 6; Deut. 9. 26–29
[e] 2 Chr. 7. 1, &c.
[f] 2 Chr. 6. 13
[g] ver. 14; Num. 6. 23–26
[h] Josh. 21. 45; 23. 14, 15
[i] Josh. 1. 5; 1 S. 12. 22; Rom. 8. 31; Heb. 13, 5
[k] Ps. 119. 36; Jer. 31. 33
[l] ver. 43
[m] ch. 18. 39; Jer. 10. 10–12
[n] Deut. 18. 13; 2 K. 20. 3
[o] 2 Chr. 7. 4–10
[p] 2 S. 6. 17–19; Ezr. 6. 16, 17
[q] Ezr. 6. 15–18; Neh. 12. 27
[r] 2 Chr. 4. 1
[s] ver. 2; Lev. 23. 34–42
[t] Num. 34. 8; Josh. 13. 5
[u] Gen. 15. 18; Ex. 23. 31; Josh. 13. 3
[v] 2 Chr. 7. 11, &c.
[x] ch. 7. 1, 2
[y] ver. 19; 2 Chr. 8. 6
[z] ch. 3. 5; 11. 9

[a] ch. 8. 29
[b] Deut. 11. 12; 2 Chr. 6. 40
[c] ch. 3. 14; 11. 4, 6, 8
[d] ch. 2. 4; 6. 12; 2 S. 7. 12, 16
[e] 2 S. 7. 14–16; 1 Chr. 28. 9

and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; 7 [a] then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and [b] this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and [c] Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all peoples. 8 [1] And though this house is so high, yet shall every one that passeth by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [d] Why hath Jehovah done thus unto this land, and to this house? 9 and they shall answer, [e] Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath Jehovah brought all this evil upon them.

10 [f] And it came to pass [g] at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the two houses, the house of Jehovah and the king's house, 11 (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. 13 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And [2] he called them the land of [h] Cabul unto this day. 14 [i] And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold. $3,158,600

15 And this is the [3] reason of the [4] levy which king Solomon raised, to build the house of Jehovah, and his own house, and [k] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [l] Hazor, and [m] Meggido, and Gezer. 16 Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the [n] Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and [o] given it for a portion unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. 17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [p] Beth-horon the nether, 18 and Baalath, and [5] Tamar in the wilderness, in the land, 19 and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and [q] the cities for his chariots, and the cities for [r] his horsemen, and [s] that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 20 As for all the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel; 21 [t] their children that were left after them in the land, [u] whom the children of Israel were not able [6] utterly to destroy, [v] of them did Solomon raise [7] a levy [x] of bondservants, unto this day. 22 But [y] of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants; but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.

23 These were the chief officers that were over Solomon's work, [z] five hundred and fifty, [a] who bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 But [b] Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then [c] did he build Millo.

25 And [d] three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto Jehovah, burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before Jehovah. So he finished the house.

26 And [e] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [f] Ezion-geber, = modern city of Akabah. which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. 27 [g] And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. 28 And they came to [h] Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon. $10,967,600

10

[i] And when the [k] queen of [l] Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of Jehovah, she came [m] to prove him with hard questions. 2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels [n] that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones;

---

[1] Or, *and this house shall be high; every one &c.*

[2] Or, *they were called*

[3] Or, *account* on

[4] Heb. *men subject to taskwork.*

[5] Another reading is, *Tadmor.* So 2 Chr. 8. 4.

[6] Heb. *to devote.*

[7] Heb. *men subject to servile taskwork.*

[a] Lev. 18. 24-29; Deut. 4. 26; 2 K. 17. 23
[b] Jer. 7. 4-14
[c] Deut. 28. 37; Jer. 24. 9
[d] Deut. 29. 24-26; Jer. 22. 8, 9, 28
[e] Deut. 29. 25-28; Jer. 2. 10-13
[f] 2 Chr. 8. 1, &c.
[g] ver. 1; ch. 6. 37, 38; 7. 1
[h] Josh. 19. 27
[i] ver. 11
[k] ver. 24; 2 S. 5. 9
[l] Josh. 11. 1
[m] Josh. 17. 11
[n] Josh. 16. 10
[o] ch. 3. 1; 7. 8
[p] Josh. 10. 10
[q] ch. 10. 26; 2 Chr. 1. 14
[r] ch. 4. 26
[s] ver. 1
[t] Judg. 1. 21-29; 3. 1
[u] Josh. 15. 63; 17. 12, 13
[v] Judg. 1. 28, 35
[x] Gen. 9. 25, 26; Ezr. 2. 55-58
[y] Lev. 25. 39
[z] 2 Chr. 8. 10
[a] ch. 5. 16
[b] ch. 3. 1; 7. 8
[c] ver. 15; ch. 11. 27; 2 Chr. 32. 5
[d] Ex. 23. 14-17; Deut. 16. 16
[e] ch. 22. 48
[f] Num. 33. 35; Deut. 2. 8 10:16
[g] ch. 5. 6, 9; 10. 11
[h] 1 Chr. 29. 4
[i] 2 Chr. 9. 1, &c.
[k] Mt. 12. 42
[l] Gen. 10. 7, 28; Ps. 72. 10, 15
[m] Judg. 14. 12-14; Ps. 49. 4
[n] ver. 10

and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king which he told her not. 4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, 5 and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the [1] attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and [2][a] his ascent by which he went up unto the house of Jehovah; there was no more spirit in her. 6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine [3] acts, and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me; [4] thy wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame which I heard. 8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, that stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. 9 [b] Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: [c] because Jehovah loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, [d] to do justice and righteousness. 10 And [e] she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

$3,153,600 9^{14}

11 [f] And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of [5] almug-trees and precious stones. 12 And the king made of the almug-trees [6] pillars for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug-trees, nor were seen, unto this day.

II Chron. 9^{12}

13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that [7] which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

14 [g] Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, 15 besides *that which* the traders *brought*, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of [8] the mingled people, and of the governors of the country. 16 And [h] king Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one buckler. 17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three [9] pounds of gold went to one shield: and [i] the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 18 Moreover the king made a great throne of [k] ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold. 19 There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind; and there were [10] stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. 21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For [l] the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

$17,500,000

23 [m] So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. 24 And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, [n] to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 25 And they brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 [o] And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the [p] chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 27 [q] And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore-

---

[1] Heb. *standing.*

[2] Or, *his burnt-offering which he offered in &c.*

[3] Or, *sayings*

[4] Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

[5] In 2 Chr. 2. 8, 9. 10, *algum-trees.* Perhaps, *sandal-wood.*

[6] Or, *a railing.* Heb. *a prop.*

[7] Heb. *which he gave her according to the hand of king Solomon.*

[8] In 2 9. 14, *Arab*

[9] Heb. *maneh.*

[10] Or, arm Heb. *hands.*

[a] 1 Chr. 26. 16

[b] ch. 5. 7

[c] 1 Chr. 17. 22; 2 Chr. 2. 11

[d] 2 S. 8. 15; 23. 3

[e] ver. 2

[f] ch. 9. 27, 28

[g] 2 Chr. 9. 13-28

[h] ch. 14. 26-28; 2 Chr. 12. 9, 10

[i] ch. 7. 2

[k] ver. 22; Ps. 45. 8

[l] ch. 9. 26-28; 22. 48

[m] ch. 3. 12, 13; 4. 30

[n] ch. 3. 9, 12, 28

[o] ch. 4. 26; 2 Chr. 1. 14-17; 9. 25

[p] ch. 9. 19

[q] 2 Chr. 1. 15

trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 28 [a] And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. 29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so [b] for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out [1] by their means.

11

Now [c] king Solomon loved many foreign women, [2] together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites; 2 of the nations concerning which Jehovah said unto the children of Israel, [d] Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 [e] And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. 4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and [f] his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as was the heart of David his father. 5 For Solomon went after [g] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after [h] Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. 6 And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and went not fully after Jehovah, as did David his father. 7 Then did Solomon build a high place for [i] Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for [k] Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. 8 And so did he for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

Song of Solomon 6 8

9 And Jehovah was angry with Solomon, [l] because his heart was turned away from Jehovah, the God of Israel, [m] who had appeared unto him twice, 10 and [n] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which Jehovah commanded. 11 Wherefore Jehovah said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this [3] is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [o] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. 13 Howbeit [p] I will not rend away all the kingdom; but [q] I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and [r] for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 And Jehovah raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. 15 [For it came to pass, [s] when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom; 16 (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom;) 17 that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child. 18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to [t] Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh.] 21 And [u] when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit only let me depart.

Midian : Edom

[a] 2 Chr. 1. 16; 9. 28
[b] K. 7. 6, 7
[c] Deut. 7. 17; Neh. 13. 23–27
[d] Ex. 23. 31–33; 34. 12–16
[e] 2 S. 3. 2–5; 5. 13–16
[f] ch. 9. 4
[g] Judg. 2 13; 10. 6; 1 S. 7. 3, 4
[h] ver. 7
[i] Num. 21. 29; Judg. 11. 24; 2 K. 23. 13
[k] Lev. 20. 2–5; 2 K. 23. 10; Acts 7. 43
[l] ver. 2, 4
[m] ch. 3. 5; 9. 2
[n] ch. 6. 12; 9. 6, 7
[o] ver. 29–31; ch. 12. 15, 16, 20; 1 S. 2. 30
[p] 2 S. 7. 15; 1 Chr. 17. 13
[q] ver. 32, 36; ch. 12. 20
[r] ch. 8. 29
[s] 2 S. 8. 14; 1 Chr. 18. 12, 13
[t] Num. 10. 12; Deut. 1. 1
[u] ch. 2. 10

[1] Heb. *in their hand.*
[2] Or, *besides*
[3] Heb. *is with thee.*

23 And [a] God raised up *another* adversary unto him, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his lord [b] Hadadezer king of Zobah: 24 and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, [c] when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. 25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And [d] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow, [e] he also lifted up his hand against the king. 27 And this was the reason why he lifted up his hand against the king: [f] Solomon built Millo, and [1] repaired the breach of the city of David his father. 28 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valor; and [g] Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the [2] labor of the house of Joseph. 29 And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that [h] the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. 30 And [i] Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces. 31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Behold, [k] I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee; 32 ([l] but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, [m] the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel;) 33 because that they have forsaken me, and [n] have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and mine ordinances, as did David his father. 34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake whom I chose, [3] who kept my commandments and my statutes; 35 but [o] I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. 36 And [p] unto his son will I give one tribe, [q] that David my servant may have a lamp alway before me in Jerusalem, [r] the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. 37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign [4] according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that [s] I will be with thee, and [t] will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. 40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam; but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto [u] Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 [v] Now the rest of the [5] acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? 42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. 43 And Solomon [x] slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [y] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

12 [z] And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to [a] Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass, [b] when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, 3 and they sent and called him,) that Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, 4 [c] Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make

---

[a] ver. 14
[b] 2 S. 8. 3; 10. 16
[c] 2 S. 10. 8, 18
[d] ver. 11, 28; ch. 12. 2, 20; 2 Chr. 13. 6
[e] 2 S. 20. 21
[f] ch. 9. 15, 24
[g] Prov. 22. 29
[h] ch. 12. 15; 14. 2; 2 Chr. 9. 29
[i] 1 S. 15. 27, 28
[k] ver. 11, 12
[l] ver. 13; ch. 12. 21
[m] ver. 13; ch. 14. 21
[n] ver. 5-8
[o] ver. 12; ch. 12. 16, 17
[p] ver. 13
[q] ch. 15. 4; 2 K. 8. 19
[r] ver. 13
[s] Deut. 31. 8; Josh. 1. 5
[t] 2 S. 7. 11, 27
[u] ch. 14. 25; 2 Chr. 12. 2-9
[v] 2 Chr. 9. 29, &c.
[x] ch. 2. 10
[y] ch. 14. 21
[z] 2 Chr. 10. 1, &c.
[a] Judg. 9. 6
[b] ch. 11. 26, 40
[c] ch. 4. 7, 22-25; 9. 15; 1 S. 8. 11-18

[1] Heb. *closed up.*
[2] Heb. *burden.*
[3] Or, *because he kept*
[4] Or, *over all*
[5] Or, *words* Or, *matters*

thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. 5 And he said unto them, [a]Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam [b]took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? 7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. 9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? 10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, [c]Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, 14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, [d]My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; [e]for it was a thing brought about of Jehovah, [f]that he might establish his word, which Jehovah spake by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [g]to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. 17 But [h]as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam sent [i]Adoram, who was over the men subject to taskwork; and all Israel stoned him to death with stones. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 [k]So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. 20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: [l]there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21 [m]And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, that were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. 22 But the word of God came unto [n]Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the [o]rest of the people, saying, 24 Thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; [p]for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the word of Jehovah, and returned and went their way, according to the word of Jehovah.

25 Then [q]Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out from thence, and built [r]Penuel. 26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now will the king-

[a] ver. 12
[b] ch. 4. 1-6
[c] ver. 5
[d] Ex. 1. 13, 14; 5. 5-9, 16-18
[e] ver. 24; Deut. 2. 30; Judg. 14. 4
[f] ch. 11. 11, 31
[g] 2 S. 20. 1
[h] ch. 11. 13, 36
[i] ch. 4. 6; 5. 14; 2 S. 20. 24
[k] 2 K. 17. 21
[l] ch. 11. 13, 32, 36
[m] 2 Chr. 11. 1, &c.
[n] 2 Chr. 12. 5-7
[o] ver. 17
[p] ver. 15
[q] Judg. 9. 45-49
[r] Gen. 32. 30, 31; Judg. 8. 8, 17

dom return to the house of David: 27 [a]if this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, then will the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah; and they will kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. 28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and [b]made two calves of gold; and he said unto them, [1]It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem; [c]behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 29 And he set the one in [d]Beth-el, and the other put he in [e]Dan. 30 And [f]this thing became a sin; for the people went *to worship* before [2]the one, even unto Dan. 31 And [g]he made houses of high places, and [h]made priests from among all the people, that were not of the sons of Levi. 32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, [i]like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he [3]went up unto the altar; so did he in Beth-el, [4]sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el [k]the priests of the high places that he had made. 33 And he [3]went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised [5]of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and [3]went up unto the altar, [l]to burn incense.

13 And, behold, there came [m]a man of God out of Judah by the word of Jehovah unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam was standing by the altar [n]to burn incense. 2 And [o]he cried against the altar by the word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a son shall be born unto the house of David, [p]Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall they burn upon thee. 3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, [q]This is the sign which Jehovah hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out. 4 And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el, that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. 5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah. 6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, [r]Entreat now the favor of Jehovah thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And [s]the man of God entreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. 7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and [t]I will give thee a reward. 8 And the man of God said unto the king, [u]If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; 9 for so was it charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that thou camest. 10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 Now [v]there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and [6]one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them also they told unto their father. 12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? Now his sons had [7]seen what way the man of God went, that came from Judah. 13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon. 14 And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an [8]oak; and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. 15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread. 16 And he said, [x]I may not return with thee, nor go

[a] Deut. 12. 5-7, 14
[b] 2 K. 10. 29; 17. 16; Hos. 8. 4-7
[c] Ex. 32. 4, 8
[d] Gen. 28. 19
[e] Judg. 18. 26-31
[f] ch. 13. 34; 2 K. 17. 21
[g] ch. 13. 32
[h] ch. 13. 33; 2 K. 17. 32; 2 Chr. 13. 9
[i] Lev. 23. 33, 34; Num. 29. 12
[k] Am. 7. 10-13
[l] ch. 13. 1
[m] ch. 12. 22; 2 K. 23. 17
[n] ch. 12. 33
[o] ver. 32
[p] 2 K. 23. 15, 16
[q] Ex. 4. 1-5; Judg. 6. 17
[r] Ex. 8. 8, 28; 9. 28; Acts 8. 24
[s] Lk. 6. 27, 28
[t] 1 S. 9. 7, 8; 2 K. 5. 15
[u] ver. 16, 17, Num. 22. 18; 24. 13
[v] ver. 25; 2 K. 23. 18
[x] ver. 8, 9

[1] Or, *Ye have gone up long enough*
[2] Or, *each of them*
[3] Or, *offered upon*
[4] Or, *to sacrifice*
[5] Another reading is, *apart.*
[6] Heb. *his son.*
[7] Or, as otherwise read, *showed him.*
[8] Or, *terebinth*

in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: 17 for it was said to me [a]by the word of Jehovah, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. 18 And he said unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him. 19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of Jehovah came unto the prophet that brought him back; 21 and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Forasmuch as thou hast [1]been disobedient unto the mouth of Jehovah, and hast not kept the commandment which Jehovah thy God commanded thee, 22 but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy body shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. 23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. 24 And when he was gone, [b]a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his body was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the body. 25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the body cast in the way, and the lion standing by the body; and they came and told it in the city where [c]the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who [1]was disobedient unto the mouth of Jehovah: therefore Jehovah hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake unto him. 27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled it. 28 And he went and found his body cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the body: the lion had not eaten the body, nor torn the ass. 29 And the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back; and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. 30 And he laid his body in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother! 31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; [d]lay my bones beside his bones. 32 [e]For the saying which he cried by the word of Jehovah against the altar in Beth-el, and [f]against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of [g]Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of the high places: [2][h]whosoever would, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. 34 [i]And [3]this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, [k]even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

14 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. 2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and [l]disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to [m]Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, who [n]spake concerning me that I should be king over this people. 3 [o]And take with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a [4]cruse of honey, and go to him: he will tell thee what shall become of the child. 4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to [p]Shiloh, and came to the house of [q]Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see; [r]for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5 And Jehovah said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee concerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it will be, when she cometh in, that [s]she

---

[a] ch. 20. 35
[b] ch. 20. 36
[c] ver. 11
[d] 2 K. 23. 17, 18
[e] ver. 2
[f] ch. 12. 31
[g] ch. 16. 24
[h] Judg. 17. 5
[i] ch. 12. 30; 2 K. 17. 21
[k] ch. 14. 10; 15. 29, 30
[l] 1 S. 28. 8; 2 S. 14. 2; 2 Chr. 18. 29
[m] Josh. 18. 1
[n] ch. 11. 29-31
[o] ch. 13. 7; 1 S. 9. 7, 8; 2 K. 4. 42
[p] ver. 2
[q] ch. 11. 29
[r] 1 S. 3. 2; 4. 15
[s] 2 S. 14. 2

[1] Or, *rebelled against the word*

[2] Or, *whomsoever he would*

[3] Or, *by this thing he became*

[4] Or, *bottle*

will feign herself to be another
woman.
6 And it was so, when Ahijah
heard the sound of her feet, as
she came in at the door, that he
said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent
to thee with heavy tidings. 7 Go,
tell Jeroboam, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: [a] Forasmuch as I exalted thee from
among the people, and made thee
[1] prince over my people Israel,
8 and rent the kingdom away
from the house of David, and
gave it thee; and [b] yet thou hast
not been as my servant David,
who kept my commandments,
and who followed me with all his
heart, [c] to do that only which was
right in mine eyes, 9 but hast
done evil above all that were before thee, and [d] hast gone and made
thee other gods, and [e] molten images, to provoke me to anger, and
[f] hast cast me behind thy back:
10 therefore, behold, I will bring
evil upon the house of Jeroboam,
and [g] will cut off from Jeroboam
every man-child, [h] him that is
shut up and him that is left at
large in Israel, and [i] will utterly
sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away
dung, till it be all gone. 11 [k] Him
that dieth of Jeroboam in the city
shall the dogs eat; and him that
dieth in the field shall the birds
of the heavens eat: for Jehovah
hath spoken it. 12 Arise thou
therefore, get thee to thy house:
and [l] when thy feet enter into
the city, the child shall die. 13
And all Israel shall mourn for
him, and bury him; for he only
of Jeroboam shall come to the
grave, because in him there is
found some good thing toward
Jehovah, the God of Israel, in the
house of Jeroboam. 14 Moreover [m] Jehovah will raise him up
a king over Israel, who shall cut
off the house of Jeroboam that
day: [2] but what? even now. 15
For Jehovah will smite Israel, as
a reed is shaken in the water;
and [n] he will root up Israel out
of [o] this good land which he gave
to their fathers, and [p] will scatter
them beyond the River, [q] because
they have made their Asherim,
provoking Jehovah to anger. 16
And he will give Israel up [r] because of the sins of Jeroboam,
[3] which he hath sinned, and
wherewith he hath made Israel
to sin.

17 And Jeroboam's wife arose,
and departed, and came to [s] Tirzah: *and* [t] as she came to the
threshold of the house, the child
died. 18 [u] And all Israel buried
him, and mourned for him, according to the word of Jehovah,
which he spake by his servant
Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of
Jeroboam, [v] how he warred, and
how he reigned, behold, they are
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 And
the days which Jeroboam reigned
were two and twenty years: and
he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 [x] And Rehoboam the son of
Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years
old when he began to reign, and
he reigned seventeen years in
Jerusalem, [y] the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all the
tribes of Israel, to put his name
there: and his mother's name
was Naamah the Ammonitess.
22 [z] And Judah did that which
was evil in the sight of Jehovah,
and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which
they committed, above all that
their fathers had done. 23 For
they also built them [a] high places,
and [4][b] pillars, and [c] Asherim, on
every high hill, and [d] under every
green tree; 24 and there were
also [e] sodomites in the land: they
did according to all the abominations of the nations which
Jehovah drove out before the
children of Israel.

25 [f] And it came to pass in the
fifth year of king Rehoboam, that
Shishak king of Egypt came up
against Jerusalem; 26 and he took
away the treasures of the house
of Jehovah, and the treasures of
the king's house; [g] he even took
away all: and [h] he took away all
the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 27 And king
Rehoboam made in their stead
shields of brass, and [i] committed
them to the hands of the captains

[1] Or, *leader*

[2] Or, *and what even now?*

[3] Or, w
did si
and w
made

[4] Or, *obelisks*

[a] ch. 11. 28-31; 16. 2
[b] ch. 11. 33, 38
[c] ch. 15. 5
[d] ch. 12. 28; 2 Chr. 11. 15
[e] Ex. 34. 17
[f] Ps. 50. 17; Ezek. 23. 35
[g] ch. 21. 21; 2 K. 9. 8
[h] Deut. 32. 36; 2 K. 14. 26
[i] ch. 15. 29
[k] ch. 16. 4; 21. 24
[l] ver. 17
[m] ch. 15. 27-29
[n] Deut. 29. 28; 2 K. 17. 6
[o] Josh. 23. 15, 16
[p] 2 K. 15. 29
[q] Ex. 34. 13, 14; Deut. 12. 3, 4
[r] ch. 12. 30; 13. 34
[s] ch. 15. 21, 33; 16. 6-9, 15, 23
[t] ver. 12
[u] ver. 13
[v] ver. 30; 2 Chr. 13. 2-20
[x] 2 Chr. 12. 13
[y] ch. 11. 32, 36
[z] 2 Chr. 12. 1, 14
[a] Deut. 12. 2
[b] Deut. 16. 22
[c] ver. 15
[d] 2 K. 17. 10; Is. 57. 5; Jer. 2. 20
[e] Deut. 23. 17
[f] 2 Chr. 12. 2, 9-11
[g] ch. 15. 18
[h] ch. 10. 17
[i] 1 S. 8. 11; 22. 17

Death of Rehoboam. Abijam's Reign over Judah. Asa's Reign over Judah. War with Baasha

of the [1]guard, who kept the door of the king's house. 28 And it was so, that, as oft as the king went into the house of Jehovah, the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 [a]Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 30 [b]And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [c]his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And [2]Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

15 [d]Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [3]Maacah the daughter of [4]Abishalom. 3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and [e]his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father. 4 Nevertheless for David's sake did Jehovah his God give him a [f]lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem; 5 [g]because David did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, [h]save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. 6 [i]Now there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 And [k]the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? [l]And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 [m]And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Asa to reign over Judah. 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and [n]his mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. 11 And [o]Asa did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, as did David his father. 12 And [p]he put away the sodomites out of the land, and [q]removed all the idols that his fathers had made. 13 [r]And also Maacah his mother he removed from being [5]queen, because she had made an abominable image [6]for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and [s]burnt it at the brook Kidron. 14 [t]But the high places were not taken away: nevertheless [u]the heart of Asa was perfect with Jehovah all his days. 15 And [v]he brought into the house of Jehovah the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 [x]And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 17 [y]And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and [z]built Ramah, [a]that he might not suffer any one to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 18 Then [b]Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants; and [c]king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at [d]Damascus, saying, 19 [7]*There is* [e]a league between me and thee, between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 20 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and smote [f]Ijon, and [g]Dan, and [h]Abel-beth-maacah, and all [i]Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. 21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that [k]he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in [l]Tirzah. 22 Then king Asa made a proclamation unto all Judah; none was exempted: and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built therewith [m]Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

[1] Heb. *runners.*

[2] In 2 Chr. 12. 16, *Abijah.*

[3] In 2 Chr. 13. 2, *Micaiah the daughter of Uriel.*

[4] In 2 Chr. 11. 20, 21, *Absalom.*

[5] Or, *queen mother*

[6] Or, *for Asherah*

[7] Or, Let there be

[a] 2 Chr. 12. 15, 16
[b] ch. 12. 21-24; 15. 6
[c] ver. 21
[d] 2 Chr. 13. 1, &c.
[e] ch. 11. 4
[f] ch. 11. 36; 2 S. 21. 17
[g] ch. 9. 4; 14. 8
[h] 2 S. 11. 4, 15-17; 12. 9, 10
[i] ch. 14. 30
[k] 2 Chr. 13. 2, 21, 22
[l] 2 Chr. 13. 3-20
[m] 2 Chr. 14. 1, &c.
[n] ver. 2
[o] 2 Chr. 14. 2
[p] ch. 14. 24; 22. 46; Deut. 23. 17
[q] ch. 11. 7, 8; 14. 23; 2 Chr. 14. 2-5
[r] 2 Chr. 15. 16-18
[s] Ex. 32. 20
[t] ch. 22. 43; 2 K. 12. 3
[u] ver. 3; ch. 8. 61
[v] ch. 7. 51
[x] ver. 32
[y] 2 Chr. 16. 1-6
[z] ver. 21, 22
[a] ch. 12. 26-29
[b] ver. 15; ch. 14. 26
[c] 2 K. 12. 17, 18
[d] ch. 11. 23, 24; Gen. 14. 15
[e] 2 Chr. 16. 7
[f] 2 K. 15. 29
[g] ch. 12. 29
[h] 2 K. 15. 29
[i] Josh. 11. 2; 12. 3
[k] ver. 17
[l] ch. 14. 17; 16. 15-18
[m] Josh. 18. 24, 21. 17

23 [a]Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and [b]Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 And [c]Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years. 26 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and [d]walked in the way of his father, and [e]in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. 27 And [f]Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [g]Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel were laying siege to Gibbethon. 28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. 29 And it came to pass that, as soon as he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam: he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him; [h]according unto the saying of Jehovah, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite; 30 for the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and [i]wherewith he made Israel to sin, because of his provocation wherewith he provoked Jehovah, the God of Israel, to anger.

31 [k]Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 32 [l]And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* twenty and four years. 34 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and [m]walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

16 1 And the word of Jehovah came to [n]Jehu the son of [o]Hanani against Baasha, saying, 2 Forasmuch as [p]I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee [1]prince over my people Israel, and [q]thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; 3 behold, [r]I will utterly sweep away [s]Baasha and his house; and [t]I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 4 [u]Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the field shall the birds of the heavens eat.

5 [v]Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 6 And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [x]Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead. 7 And moreover by [y]the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of Jehovah against Baasha, and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because [z]he smote [2]him.

8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* two years. 9 And his servant [a]Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him: now he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, [b]who was over the household in Tirzah: 10 and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. 11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that [c]he smote all the house of Baasha: he left him not a single man-child, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. 12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, [d]according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake against Baasha by [e]Jehu the prophet, 13 for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they

[a] 2 Chr. 16. 11–14
[b] ch. 22. 41–44; 2 Chr. 17. 1
[c] ch. 14. 20
[d] ch. 12. 28–33; 13. 33, 34
[e] ver. 30, 34; ch. 14. 16
[f] ch. 14. 14
[g] Josh. 19. 44; 21. 23
[h] ch. 14. 9–16
[i] ver. 26
[k] ch. 14. 19
[l] ver. 16
[m] ver. 26
[n] ver. 7; 2 Chr. 19. 2; 20. 34
[o] 2 Chr. 16. 7–10
[p] ch. 14. 7
[q] ch. 15. 34
[r] ch. 14. 10; 21. 21
[s] ver. 11
[t] ch. 15. 29
[u] ch. 14. 11; 21. 24
[v] ch. 14. 19; 15. 31
[x] ch. 14. 17; 15. 21
[y] ver. 1
[z] ch. 14. 14; 15. 27, 29
[a] 2 K. 9. 30–33
[b] ch. 18. 3; Gen. 24. 2; 39. 4
[c] ver. 3; ch. 15. 29
[d] ver. 3
[e] 2 Chr. 19. 2; 20. 34

[1] *l*

[2] Or,

sinned, and wherewith they made Israel to sin, [a]to provoke Jehovah, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. 14 [b]Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against [c]Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. 16 And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also smitten the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. 17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the [1]castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and [d]died, 19 for his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, in [e]walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin. 20 [f]Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. 23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, *and reigned* twelve years: six years reigned he in [g]Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill [2]Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he [3]built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill, [2][h]Samaria. 25 And [i]Omri did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and [k]dealt wickedly above all that were before him. 26 For he [l]walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke Jehovah, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. 27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he showed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah [m]above all that were before him. 31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that [n]he took to wife [4]Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [o]Sidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in [p]the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made [q]the Asherah; and Ahab [r]did yet more to provoke Jehovah, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. 34 [s]In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof with the loss of Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof with the loss of his youngest son Segub, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

17 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of [t]the sojourners of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [u]As Jehovah, the God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, [v]there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto him, saying, 3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before the Jordan. 4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and [x]I have com-

[a] ch. 15. 30; Deut. 32. 21
[b] ver. 5
[c] ch. 15. 27
[d] 1 S. 31. 4, 5; 2 S. 17. 23
[e] ch. 12. 28; 14. 16; 15. 26
[f] ver. 5, 14, 27
[g] ch. 15. 21
[h] ver. 28, 29, 32
[i] Mic. 6. 16
[k] ver. 30-33; ch. 14. 9
[l] ver. 19
[m] ver. 25; ch. 14. 9
[n] Deut. 7. 1-5
[o] ch. 11. 1-5; 2 K. 10. 18; 17. 16
[p] 2 K. 10. 21, 26, 27
[q] 2 K. 13. 6
[r] ver. 29, 30; ch. 14. 9
[s] Josh. 6. 26
[t] Judg. 12. 4
[u] ch. 18. 10; 22. 14; 2 K. 5. 20
[v] ch. 18. 1; Lk. 4. 25; Jas. 5. 17
[x] ver. 9

[1] Or, *palace*

[2] Heb. *Shomeron.*

[3] Or, *fortified the hill*

[4] Heb. *Izebel.*

manded the ravens to feed thee there. 5 So he went and did according unto the word of Jehovah; for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before the Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

8 And the word of Jehovah came unto him, saying, 9 Arise, get thee to [a]Zarephath, which belongeth to Sidon, and dwell there: behold, [b]I have commanded a widow there to sustain thee. 10 So he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow was there gathering sticks: and [c]he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand. 12 And she said, [d]As Jehovah thy God liveth, [e]I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in the jar, and a little oil in the cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. 13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, The jar of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that Jehovah sendeth rain upon the earth. 15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days. 16 The jar of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by Elijah.

17 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said unto Elijah, [f]What have I to do with thee, O thou [g]man of God? [1]thou art come unto me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son! 19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. 20 And he cried unto Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? 21 [h]And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again. 22 And Jehovah hearkened unto the voice of Elijah; [i]and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. 23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. 24 And the woman said to Elijah, [k]Now I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of Jehovah in thy mouth is truth.

18

And it came to pass [l]after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth. 2 And Elijah went to show himself unto Ahab. And the famine was sore in Samaria. 3 And Ahab called Obadiah, [m]who was over the household. (Now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly: 4 for it was so, [n]when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) 5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the fountains of water, and unto all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, [2]that we lose not all the beasts. 6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him:

[a] Obad. 20; Luke 4. 26
[b] ver. 4
[c] Gen. 24. 17; Jn. 4. 7
[d] ver. 1
[e] 2 K. 4. 2-7
[f] 2 S. 16. 10; 2 K. 3. 13; Jn. 2. 4
[g] ch. 12. 22
[h] 2 K. 4. 34, 35; Acts 20. 10
[i] Heb. 11. 35
[k] Jn. 2. 11; 3. 2
[l] ch. 17. 1
[m] ch. 16. 9
[n] ver. 13

[1] Or, thou

[2] Or, *and lose none of*

[a]and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it thou, my lord Elijah? 8 And he answered him, It is I: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. 9 And he said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 [b]As Jehovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not. 11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. 12 And it will come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, [c]that the Spirit of Jehovah will carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will slay me: but I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth. 13 [d]Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*; and he will slay me. 15 And Elijah said, [e]As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself unto him to-day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah. 17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that [f]Ahab said unto him, Is it thou, thou troubler of Israel? 18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that [g]ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and [h]thou hast followed the Baalim. 19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto [i]mount Carmel, and [k]the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of [l]the Asherah four hundred, that eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came near unto all the people, and said, [m]How long go ye limping between the two sides? [n]if Jehovah be God, follow him; but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. 22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [o]I, even I only, am left a prophet of Jehovah; but Baal's prophets are [p]four hundred and fifty men. 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under; and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under. 24 And call ye on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of Jehovah: and [q]the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under. 26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, [1]hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they [2]leaped about the altar which was made. 27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud; for he is a god: either he is musing, or he is gone aside, or he is on a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth and must be awaked. 28 And they cried aloud, and [r]cut themselves after their manner with [3]knives and lances, till the blood gushed out upon them. 29 And it was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied [s]until the time of the offering of the *evening* oblation; but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any [4]that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me; and all the people came near unto him. And [t]he repaired the altar of Jehovah that was thrown down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of Jehovah came, saying, [u]Israel

[a] 2 K. 1. 6-8
[b] ch. 17. 1
[c] 2 K. 2. 16; Ezek. 3. 12, 14; Acts 8. 39
[d] ver. 4
[e] ch. 17. 1
[f] ch. 21. 20; Josh. 7. 25
[g] ch. 9. 9; 2 Chr. 15. 2
[h] ch. 16. 31; 21. 25, 26
[i] Josh. 19. 26; 2 K. 2. 25
[k] ver. 22
[l] ch. 16. 33
[m] 2 K. 17. 41; Mt. 6. 24
[n] Josh. 24. 15
[o] ch. 19. 10, 14
[p] ver. 19
[q] ver. 38
[r] Lev. 19. 28; Deut. 14. 1; Mic. 6. 7
[s] Ex. 29. 39, 41
[t] ch. 19. 10, 14; 2 Chr. 33. 16
[u] Gen. 32. 28; 35. 10; 2 K. 17. 34

[1] Or, *answer*
[2] Or, *limped*
[3] Or, *swords*
[4] Heb. *attention*

shall be thy name. 32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of Jehovah; and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain [1]two measures of seed. 33 [a]And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt-offering, and on the wood. 34 And he said, Do it the second time; and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time; and they did it the third time. 35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. 36 And it came to pass [b]at the time of the offering of the *evening* oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, [c]O Jehovah, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and [d]that I have done all these things at thy word. 37 Hear me, O Jehovah, hear me, that this people may know that thou, Jehovah, art God, [2]and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again. 38 Then [e]the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. 39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, [f]Jehovah, he is God; Jehovah, he is God. 40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them; and Elijah brought them down to [g]the brook Kishon, [h]and slew them there.

41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of [i]Carmel; and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees. 43 And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, [k]there ariseth a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, [3]Make ready *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. 45 And it came to pass in a little while, that the heavens grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to [l]Jezreel: 46 and [m]the hand of Jehovah was on Elijah; and [n]he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and [o]withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, [p]So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time. 3 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to [q]Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a [4]juniper-tree: and [r]he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough; now, O Jehovah, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. 5 And he lay down and slept under a juniper-tree; and, behold, [s]an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. 6 And he looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baken on the [5]coals, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. 7 And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for thee. 8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that food [t]forty days and forty nights unto [u]Horeb the mount of God.

9 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, [v]the word of Jehovah came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah? 10 And he said, [x]I have been very jealous for Jehovah, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant,

[1] Or, *a two-seah measure*

[2] Or, *for thou didst turn their heart backward*

[3] Or, Yok

[4] Or, *broom-tre*

[5] Or, *hot stones*

[a] Gen. 22. 9; Lev. 1. 7, 8
[b] ver. 29
[c] Ex. 3. 6; 4. 5
[d] Num. 16. 28-32
[e] Gen. 15. 17; Lev. 10. 1, 2; 2 K. 1. 12; Job 1. 16
[f] ver. 21, 24
[g] Judg. 4. 7; 5. 21
[h] Deut. 13. 5; 18. 20; 2 K. 10. 24, 25
[i] ver. 19, 20
[k] Lk. 12. 54
[l] Josh. 17. 16; Judg. 6. 33
[m] 2 K. 3. 15; Is. 8. 11
[n] 2 K. 4. 29; Jer. 1. 17; 1 Pet. 1. 13
[o] ch. 18. 40
[p] ch. 20. 10; 2 K. 6. 31
[q] Gen. 21. 31
[r] Num. 11. 15; Jer. 20. 14-18; Jon. 4. 3, 8
[s] Gen. 28. 11-15
[t] Ex. 24. 18; 34. 28; Deut. 9. 9-11, 18; Matt. 4. 2
[u] Ex. 3. 1; 4. 27
[v] Ex. 33. 21, 22
[x] Ex. 20. 5; 34. 14

[a] thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 11 And he said, [b] Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And, behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before Jehovah; but Jehovah was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but Jehovah was not in the earthquake: 12 and after the earthquake a fire; but Jehovah was not in the fire: and after the fire [1] [c] a still small voice. 13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that [d] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And, behold, [e] there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? 14 And he said, [f] I have been very jealous for Jehovah, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And Jehovah said unto him, Go, return on thy way [2] to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, [g] thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria; 16 and [h] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel; and [i] Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. 17 And it shall come to pass, that [k] him that escapeth from the sword of Hazael [l] shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 [m] Yet will I leave *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not [n] kissed him.

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed over unto him, and cast [o] his mantle upon him. 20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [p] Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee? 21 And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [3] [q] boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and [r] ministered unto him.

20 And [s] Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together; and [t] there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and [u] besieged Samaria, and fought against it. 2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine. 4 And the king of Israel answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king; I am thine, and all that I have. 5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; 6 but I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that [4] whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and [v] see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not. 8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken thou not, neither consent. 9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. 10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him,

[a] Rom. 11. 4
[b] Ex. 19. 20; 24. 12, 18
[c] Job 4. 16; Zech. 4. 6
[d] Ex. 3. 6
[e] ver. 9.
[f] ver. 10
[g] 2 K. 8. 8-15
[h] 2 K. 9. 1-10
[i] ver. 19-21; 2 K. 2. 9, 15
[k] 2 K. 8. 12; 13. 3, 22
[l] 2 K. 9. 14-10. 25
[m] Rom. 11. 4
[n] Hos. 13. 2
[o] 2 K. 2. 8, 13, 14; 1 S. 28. 14
[p] Mt. 8. 21, 22; Lk. 9. 61, 62; Acts 20. 37
[q] 2 S. 24. 22
[r] ch. 18. 43; 2 K. 2. 3
[s] ch. 15. 18, 20; 2 K. 6. 24
[t] ch. 22. 31
[u] ch. 16. 24; 2 K. 6. 24-29
[v] 2 K. 5. 7

[1] Heb. *a sound of gentle stillness.*
[2] Or, *by the wilderness to*
[3] Or, *roasted*
[4] Heb. *all the desire of thine eyes.*

The Syrians defeated. The War renewed. Ben-hadad defeated, but allowed to escape

and said, [a]The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that [1]follow me. 11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, [b]Let not him that girdeth on *his armor* boast himself as he that putteth it off. 12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as [c]he was drinking, he and the kings, in the [2]pavilions, that he said unto his servants, [3]Set *yourselves in array.* And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, [d]I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and [e]thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. 14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith Jehovah, By the [4]young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall [5]begin the battle? And he answered, Thou. 15 Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But [f]Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the [2]pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. 17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria. 18 [g]And he said, Whether they are come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they are come out for war, take them alive. 19 So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them. 20 And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped [6]on a horse with horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 And [h]the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest; for [i]at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. 23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, [k]Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. 24 And do this thing: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put [7]captains in their room; 25 and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass [l]at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to [m]Aphek, to fight against Israel. 27 And the children of Israel were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but [n]the Syrians filled the country. 28 And [8][o]a man of God came near and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, Because the Syrians have said, [p]Jehovah is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore [q]will I deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. 29 And they encamped one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest fled to [r]Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, [9][s]into an inner chamber.

31 And [t]his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us,

---

[1] Heb. *are at my feet.*

[2] Or, *huts*

[3] Or, *Place the engines. And they placed* the engines

[4] Or, *servants*

[5] Heb. *bind.*

[6] Or, *with horse and horsemen*

[7] O
ern
See
15.

[8] Or,

[9] Or, *fr*
chamb
to cham

[a] ch. 19. 2; 2 K. 6. 31
[b] Prov. 27. 1
[c] ch. 16. 9
[d] ver. 28
[e] ch. 18. 36
[f] ver. 12
[g] 2 K. 14. 8-12
[h] ver. 13
[i] ver. 26; 2 S. 11. 1
[k] ch. 14. 23
[l] ver. 22
[m] 2 K. 13. 17
[n] Judg. 6. 3-5; 1 S. 13. 5-8
[o] ch. 17. 18
[p] ver. 23
[q] ver. 13
[r] ver. 26
[s] ch. 22. 25; 2 Chr. 18. 24
[t] ver. 23-26

we pray thee, [a] put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life. 32 So [b] they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, [c] Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. 33 Now the men [1] observed diligently, and hasted [2] to catch whether it were [3] his mind; and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. 34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, [d] The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I, *said Ahab*, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

35 And a certain man of [e] the sons of the prophets said unto his fellow [f] by the word of Jehovah, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. 36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, [g] a lion found him, and slew him. 37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, smiting and wounding him. 38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and [h] disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. 39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king; and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, [i] then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it. 41 And he hasted, and took the headband away from his eyes; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets. 42 And he said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore [k] thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. 43 And [l] the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

21 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in [m] Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, [n] Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. 3 And Naboth said to Ahab, Jehovah forbid it me, [o] that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. 4 [p] And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? 6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard. 7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, [q] Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thy heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. 8 [r] So she wrote [4] letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto [s] the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, *and* that dwelt with Naboth.

[a] Gen. 37. 34; 2 S. 3. 31
[b] ver. 31
[c] ver. 3-6
[d] ch. 15. 20
[e] 2 K. 2. 3-7
[f] ch. 13. 17, 18
[g] ch. 13. 24
[h] ch. 14. 2
[i] 2 K. 10. 24
[k] ver. 39
[l] ch. 21. 4
[m] ch. 18. 45, 46
[n] 1 S. 8. 14
[o] Lev. 25. 23; Num. 36. 7; Ezek. 46. 18
[p] ch. 20. 43
[q] 1 S. 8. 14
[r] Esth. 3. 12; 8. 8, 10
[s] ch. 20. 7

[1] Or, *took it as an omen* (Heb. *divined*), *and hasted*
[2] Another reading is, *to catch it from him.*
[3] Heb. *from him.*
[4] Or, *a letter*

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth [1]on high among the people: 10 and set two men, base fellows, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst [2]curse God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him to death.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, according as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth [1]on high among the people. 13 And the two men, the base fellows, came in and sat before him: and the base fellows bare witness against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did [2]curse God and the king. [a]Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him to death with stones. 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. 15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead. 16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, [b]who dwelleth in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it. 19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, [c]In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. 20 And Ahab said to Elijah, [d]Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee, [e]because thou hast sold thyself to do that which is evil in the sight of Jehovah. 21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and [f]will utterly sweep thee away, and will cut off from Ahab every man-child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel: 22 and [g]I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and [h]like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and [i]hast made Israel to sin. 23 And of Jezebel also spake Jehovah, saying, [k]The dogs shall eat Jezebel [l]by the rampart of Jezreel. 24 [m]Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the birds of the heavens eat. 25 ([n]But there was none like unto Ahab, who did sell himself to do that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. 26 And [o]he did very abominably in following idols, [p]according to all that the Amorites did, whom Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel.)

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that [q]he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. 28 And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but [r]in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

22 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. 2 [s]And it came to pass in the third year, that [t]Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. 3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that [u]Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we [3]are still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? 4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [v]I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

[1] Or, *at the head of*

[2] Or, *renounce*

[3] Or, *keep silence*

[a] 2 K. 9. 26
[b] ch. 16. 29
[c] ch. 22. 38; 2 K. 9. 26
[d] ch. 18. 17
[e] ver. 25
[f] ch. 14. 10; 2 K. 9. 8
[g] ch. 15. 29
[h] ch. 16. 3, 11
[i] ch. 12. 30; 13. 34; 14. 16
[k] 2 K. 9. 10, 30–37
[l] 2 S. 20. 15
[m] ch. 14. 11; 16. 4
[n] ver. 20; ch. 16. 30–33
[o] ch. 15. 12; 2 K. 17. 12
[p] Gen. 15. 16; Lev. 18. 25–30
[q] 2 S. 3. 31; 2 K. 6. 30
[r] 2 K. 9. 25–37
[s] 2 Chr. 18. 2, &c.
[t] ch. 15. 24
[u] ch. 4. 13; Deut. 4. 43; Josh. 21. 38
[v] 2 K. 3. 7

Prophets consulted concerning an Attack on Ramoth-gilead. Micaiah's Prophecy

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto
the king of Israel, Inquire [1]first,
I pray thee, for the word of Jehovah.
6 Then [a]the king of Israel
gathered the prophets together,
about four hundred men, and said
unto them, Shall I go against
Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall
I forbear? And they said, Go
up; for the Lord will deliver it
into the hand of the king. 7 But
[b]Jehoshaphat said, Is there not
here a prophet of Jehovah besides,
that we may inquire of him?
8 And the king of Israel said unto
Jehoshaphat, There is yet one
man by whom we may inquire
of Jehovah, Micaiah the son of
Imlah: but I hate him; for he
doth not prophesy good concerning
me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat
said, Let not the king say so.
9 Then the king of Israel called
an [2]officer, and said, Fetch quickly
Micaiah the son of Imlah. 10 Now
the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat
the king of Judah were sitting
each on his throne, arrayed in
their robes, in [3]an open place at
the entrance of the gate of Samaria;
and [c]all the prophets were
prophesying before them. 11 And
Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah
made him [d]horns of iron, and
said, Thus saith Jehovah, [e]With
these shalt thou push the Syrians,
until they be consumed. 12 And
all the prophets prophesied so,
saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead,
and prosper; for Jehovah will
deliver it into the hand of the
king.

13 And the messenger that went
to call Micaiah spake unto him,
saying, Behold now, the words of
the prophets *declare* good unto
the king with one mouth: let thy
word, I pray thee, be like the
word of one of them, and speak
thou good. 14 And Micaiah said,
[f]As Jehovah liveth, what [g]Jehovah
saith unto me, that will I
speak. 15 And when he was
come to the king, the king said
unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to
Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall
we forbear? And he answered
him, [h]Go up and prosper; and
Jehovah will deliver it into the
hand of the king. 16 And the
king said unto him, How many
times shall I adjure thee that thou
speak unto me nothing but the
truth in the name of Jehovah?
17 And he said, I saw all Israel
scattered upon the mountains, [i]as
sheep that have no shepherd: and
Jehovah said, These have no
master; let them return every
man to his house in peace.
18 And the king of Israel said
to Jehoshaphat, [k]Did I not tell
thee that he would not prophesy
good concerning me, but evil?
19 And *Micaiah* said, Therefore
hear thou the word of Jehovah:
[l]I saw Jehovah sitting on his
throne, and [m]all the host of heaven
standing by him on his right
hand and on his left. 20 And
Jehovah said, Who shall [4]entice
Ahab, that he may go up and
fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one
said on this manner; and another
said on that manner. 21 And
there came forth [5]a spirit, and
stood before Jehovah, and said,
I will entice him. 22 And Jehovah
said unto him, Wherewith?
And he said, I will go forth, and
[n]will be a lying spirit in the
mouth of all his prophets. And
he said, Thou shalt entice him,
and shalt prevail also: go forth,
and do so. 23 Now therefore,
behold, Jehovah hath put a lying
spirit in the mouth of all these
thy prophets; and Jehovah hath
spoken evil concerning thee.

24 Then [o]Zedekiah the son of
Chenaanah came near, and smote
Micaiah on the cheek, and said,
Which way went the Spirit of
Jehovah from me to speak unto
thee? 25 And Micaiah said, Behold,
thou shalt see on that day,
when thou shalt go [6][p]into an
inner chamber to hide thyself.
26 And the king of Israel said,
Take Micaiah, and carry him back
unto Amon the governor of the
city, and to Joash the king's son;
27 and say, Thus saith the king,
[q]Put this fellow in the prison,
and feed him with bread of affliction
and with water of affliction,
until I come in peace. 28 And
Micaiah said, [r]If thou return at
all in peace, Jehovah hath not
spoken by me. And he said,
[s]Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

29 So [t]the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat
the king of Judah went
up to Ramoth-gilead. 30 And

---

[1] Heb. *to-day*

[2] Or, *eunuch*

[3] Heb. *a threshing-floor.*

[4] Or, *deceive*

[5] Heb. *the spirit.*

[6] Or, *from chamber to chamber*

[a] ch. 18. 19
[b] 2 K. 3. 11
[c] ver. 6
[d] Zech. 1. 18-21
[e] Deut. 33. 17
[f] ch. 18. 10, 15
[g] Num. 22. 18; 24. 13
[h] ver. 12
[i] ver. 34-36; Num. 27. 17
[k] ver. 8
[l] Is. 6. 1; Ezek. 1. 26-28; Dan. 7. 9, 10
[m] Job 1. 6; 2. 1; Dan. 7. 10
[n] Judg. 9. 23; 1 S. 16. 14; 18. 10; 19. 9
[o] ver. 11; Mt. 5. 39; Acts 23. 2, 3
[p] ch. 20. 30
[q] 2 Chr. 16. 10; 18. 25-27
[r] Deut. 18. 22
[s] Mic. 1. 2
[t] ver. 3, 4

the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, [a]I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. 31 Now [b]the king of Syria had commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel; and they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. 33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. 34 And a certain man drew his bow [1]at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between [2]the joints of the armor: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the host; [c]for I am sore wounded. 35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even; and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. 36 [d]And there went a cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country.

37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. 38 And they washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; ([3]now the harlots washed themselves *there*;) [e]according unto the word of Jehovah which he spake. 39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [f]the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 [g]And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. 43 [h]And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah: [i]howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 44 And [k]Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he showed, and how he warred, are they not written [l]in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 46 And the remnant of [m]the sodomites, that remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land. 47 And [n]there was no king in Edom: a deputy was king. 48 Jehoshaphat made [o]ships of Tarshish to go to [p]Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at [q]Ezion-geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. 50 [r]And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab [s]began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel. 52 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and [t]walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [4]wherein he made Israel to sin. 53 [u]And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger Jehovah, the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

[a] 2 Chr. 35. 22
[b] ch. 20. 1, 16, 24; 2 Chr. 18. 30
[c] 2 Chr. 35. 23
[d] 2 K. 14. 12
[e] ch. 21. 19
[f] Am. 3. 15
[g] 2 Chr. 20. 31, &c.
[h] 2 Chr. 17. 3
[i] ch. 15. 14; 2 K. 12. 3
[k] ver. 2; 2 K. 8. 18; 2 Chr. 19. 2
[l] 2 Chr. 20. 34
[m] ch. 14. 24; 15. 12; Gen. 19. 5; Deut. 23. 17
[n] 2 S. 8. 14; 2 K. 3. 9
[o] ch. 10. 22
[p] ch. 9. 28
[q] ch. 9. 26
[r] 2 Chr. 21. 1
[s] ver. 40
[t] ch. 15. 26; 21. 25
[u] ch. 16. 30–32

[1] Heb. *in his simplicity.*

[2] Or, *the lower armor and the breastplate*

[3] Or, *and they washed the armor*

[4] Or, *wh*
made

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

KINGS

Ahaziah sends Messengers to Elijah. He dies according to Elijah's Word

1 And [a] Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. 2 And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, [b] inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, [c] whether I shall recover of this sickness. 3 But the angel of Jehovah said to [d] Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of [e] Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? 4 Now therefore thus saith Jehovah, [f] Thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 And the messengers returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why is it that ye are returned? 6 And they said unto him, There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that thou sendest [g] to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. 7 And he said unto them, What manner of man was he that came up to meet you, and told you these words? 8 And they answered him, [h] He was [1] a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then *the king* sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he was [2] sitting on the top of the hill. And he spake unto him, O [i] man of God, the king hath said, Come down. 10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, [k] let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And [l] there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. 11 And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. 12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. 13 And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. 14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties; but now let my life be precious in thy sight. 15 And [m] the angel of Jehovah said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king. 16 And he said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers [n] to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 So he died according to the word of Jehovah which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began

---

[a] ch. 3. 5; 2 S. 8. 2
[b] ver. 3, 6, 16; Mt. 10. 25; Mk. 3. 22
[c] ch. 8. 7-10
[d] 1 K. 17. 1; 21. 17
[e] ver. 2
[f] ver. 6, 16
[g] ver. 2
[h] Zech. 13. 4; Mt. 3. 4; Mk. 1. 6
[i] Judg. 13. 6; 1 S. 2. 27
[k] 1 K. 18. 36-38; Lk. 9. 54
[l] Job 1. 16
[m] ver. 3
[n] ver. 3

[1] Or, *a man with a garment of hair*

[2] Or, *dwelling*

Elijah taken up into Heaven. His Spirit rests on Elisha. Elisha heals the Waters of Jericho

to reign in his stead [a]in the second
year of Jehoram the son of
Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because
he had no son. 18 Now
the rest of the acts of Ahaziah
which he did, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Israel?

2 And it came to pass, when
Jehovah would [b]take up Elijah
by a whirlwind into heaven,
that Elijah went with [c]Elisha
from [d]Gilgal. 2 And Elijah said
unto Elisha, [e]Tarry here, I pray
thee; for Jehovah hath sent me
as far as [f]Beth-el. And Elisha
said, [g]As Jehovah liveth, and as
thy soul liveth, I will not leave
thee. So they went down to
Beth-el. 3 And [h]the sons of the
prophets that were at Beth-el
came forth to Elisha, and said
unto him, Knowest thou that Jehovah
will take away thy master
from thy head to-day? And he
said, Yea, I know it; hold ye
your peace. 4 And Elijah said
unto him, Elisha, [i]tarry here, I
pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent
me to [k]Jericho. And he said,
[l]As Jehovah liveth, and as thy
soul liveth, I will not leave thee.
So they came to Jericho. 5 And
[m]the sons of the prophets that
were at Jericho came near to
Elisha, and said unto him, [n]Knowest
thou that Jehovah will take
away thy master from thy head
to-day? And he answered, Yea,
I know it; hold ye your peace.
6 And Elijah said unto him,
[o]Tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah
hath sent me to [p]the Jordan.
And he said, As Jehovah
liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I
will not leave thee. And they two
went on. 7 And [q]fifty men of
the sons of the prophets went,
and stood over against them afar
off: and they two stood by the
Jordan. 8 And Elijah [r]took his
mantle, and wrapped it together,
and [s]smote the waters, and they
were divided hither and thither,
so that they two went over on
dry ground. 9 And it came to
pass, [1]when they were gone over,
that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask
what I shall do for thee, before I
am taken from thee. And Elisha
said, I pray thee, let [2]a double
portion of thy spirit be upon me.
10 And he said, Thou hast asked
a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if
thou see me when I am taken
from thee, it shall be so unto thee;
but if not, it shall not be so.
11 And it came to pass, as they
still went on, and talked, that, behold,
there appeared [3][t]a chariot
of fire, and horses of fire, which
parted them both asunder; and
Elijah went up by a whirlwind
into heaven. 12 And Elisha saw
it, and he cried, [u]My father, my
father, the [4]chariots of Israel and
the horsemen thereof!

And he saw him no more: and
[v]he took hold of his own clothes,
and rent them in two pieces. 13
He took up also the mantle of
Elijah that fell from him, and
went back, and stood by the bank
of the Jordan. 14 And he took
the mantle of Elijah that fell
from him, and [x]smote the waters,
and said, Where is Jehovah, [5]the
God of Elijah? and when he also
had smitten the waters, they were
divided hither and thither; and
Elisha went over.

15 And when [y]the sons of the
prophets that were at Jericho over
against him saw him, they said,
The spirit of Elijah doth rest on
Elisha. And they came to meet
him, and bowed themselves to
the ground before him. 16 And
they said unto him, Behold now,
there are with thy servants fifty
strong men; let them go, we pray
thee, and seek thy master, lest
[z]the Spirit of Jehovah hath
taken him up, and cast him upon
some mountain, or into some valley.
And he said, Ye shall not
send. 17 And when [a]they urged
him till he was ashamed, he said,
Send. They sent therefore fifty
men; and they sought three days,
but found him not. 18 And they
came back to him, while he
tarried at Jericho; and he said
unto them, Did I not say unto
you, Go not?

19 And the men of the city
said unto Elisha, Behold, we pray
thee, the situation of this city is
pleasant, as my lord seeth: but
the water is bad, and the land
[6]miscarrieth. 20 And he said,
Bring me a new cruse, and put
salt therein. And they brought it
to him. 21 And he went forth

[a] ch. 3. 1; 8. 16
[b] Gen. 5. 24; Heb. 11. 5
[c] 1 K. 19. 16-21
[d] Josh. 4. 19
[e] Ruth 1. 15
[f] 1 K. 12. 28, 29
[g] ver. 4, 6; 1 S. 1. 26
[h] ch. 4. 1, 38; 5. 22
[i] ver. 2
[k] Josh. 6. 26
[l] ver. 2
[m] ver. 3
[n] ver. 3
[o] ver. 2
[p] Josh. 3. 8, 15-17
[q] ver. 15, 16
[r] 1 K. 19. 13, 19
[s] ver. 14; Ex. 14. 21, 22
[t] ch. 6. 17
[u] ch. 13. 14
[v] Gen. 37. 34; Job 1. 20
[x] ver. 8
[y] ver. 7
[z] 1 K. 18. 12; Acts 8. 39
[a] ch. 8. 11

[1] Or, *as they went*

[2] That is, the portion of the first-born. See Deut. 21. 17.

[3] Or, *chari*

[4] Or, *chari*

[5] Or, t *God of Elijah, even he and wh he had smitten &c.*

[6] Or, *c fru*

unto the spring of the waters, and [a] cast salt therein, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or [1] miscarrying. 22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence unto Beth-el; and as he was going up by the way, there came forth young lads out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou baldhead; go up, thou baldhead. 24 And he looked behind him and saw them, and [b] cursed them in the name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two lads of them. 25 And he went from thence to [c] mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

3 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria [d] in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father, and like his mother; for [e] he put away the [2] pillar of Baal [f] that his father had made. 3 Nevertheless [g] he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [h] wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master; and [i] he rendered unto the king of Israel [3] the wool of a hundred thousand lambs, and of a hundred thousand rams. 5 But it came to pass, [k] when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. 6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and mustered all Israel. 7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [l] I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. 8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom. 9 So [m] the king of Israel went, and [n] the king of Judah, and [o] the king of Edom; and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor for the beasts that followed them. 10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! for Jehovah hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 11 But Jehoshaphat said, [p] Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah, that we may inquire of Jehovah by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, [q] Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, [r] who poured water on the hands of Elijah. 12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And [s] Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? [t] get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay; for Jehovah hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 14 And Elisha said, [u] As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. 15 But now [v] bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that [x] the hand of Jehovah came upon him. 16 And he said, Thus saith Jehovah, Make this valley full of trenches. 17 For thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts. 18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of Jehovah: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. 19 [y] And ye shall smite every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. 20 And it came to pass in the morning, [z] about the time of of-

---

[1] Or, *casting of fruit*

[2] Or, *obelisk*

[3] Or, *a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool*

[a] ch. 4. 41; 6. 6; Ex. 15. 25, 26
[b] Neh. 13. 25–27
[c] ch. 4. 25; 1 K. 18. 19, 20
[d] ch. 1. 17
[e] ch. 10. 18, 26–28; Ex. 23. 24
[f] 1 K. 16. 31, 32
[g] 1 K. 12. 28–32
[h] 1 K. 14. 9, 16
[i] 2 S. 8. 2; Is. 16. 1, 2
[k] ch. 1. 1
[l] 1 K. 22. 4
[m] ver. 1
[n] ver. 7
[o] 1 K. 22. 47
[p] 1 K. 22. 7
[q] ch. 2. 25
[r] 1 K. 19. 21; Jn. 13. 4, 5, 13, 14
[s] Ezek. 14. 3–5
[t] 1 K. 18. 19; 22. 6–11, 22–25
[u] ch. 5. 16; 1 K. 17. 1
[v] 1 S. 16. 23; 1 Chr. 25. 1
[x] 1 K. 18. 46; Ezek. 1. 3
[y] ver. 25
[z] Ex. 29. 39, 40

fering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they [1]gathered themselves together, all that were able to [2]put on armor, and upward, and stood on the border. 22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood: 23 and they said, This is blood; the kings [3]are surely destroyed, and they have smitten each man his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. 24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they went forward [4]into the land smiting the Moabites. 25 [a]And they beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees, until in [b]Kir-hareseth *only* they left the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it. 26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through unto the king of Edom; but they could not. 27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and [c]offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And [5]there was great wrath against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

4 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of [d]the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear Jehovah: and [e]the creditor is come to take unto him my two children to be bondmen. 2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil. 3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbors, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4 And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt set aside that which is full. 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. 6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. 7 Then she came and told [f]the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest.

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [g]Shunem, where was a [h]great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy [i]man of God, that passeth by us continually. 10 Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber [6]on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither. 11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay there. 12 And he said to [k]Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. 13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast [7]been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people. 14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no son, and her husband is old. 15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door. 16 And he said, [l]At this season, when the time [8]cometh round,

---

[1] Or, *were called together*

[2] Heb. *gird themselves with a girdle.*

[3] Or, *have surely fought together*

[4] Heb. *into it.*

[5] Or, *there came great wrath upon Israel*

[6] Or, *with walls*

[7] Or, *showed us all this reverence*

[8] Heb. *liveth, or, reviveth.*

[a] ver. 19
[b] Is. 16. 7; Jer. 48. 31, 36
[c] Am. 2. 1; Mic. 6. 7
[d] ch. 2. 3
[e] Lev. 25. 39-41, 48; 1 S. 22. 2; Neh. 5. 2-5
[f] 1 K. 12. 22
[g] Josh. 19. 18
[h] 1 S. 25. 2; 2 S. 19. 32
[i] ver. 7
[k] ver. 29-31; 5. 20-27; 8. 4, 5
[l] Gen. 18. 14

thou shalt embrace a son. And
she said, Nay, my lord, thou man
of God, [a]do not lie unto thy
handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived,
and bare a son at that season,
when the time came round, as
Elisha had said unto her. 18
And when the child was grown,
it fell on a day, that he went
out to his father to the reapers.
19 And he said unto his father,
My head, my head. And he said
to his servant, Carry him to his
mother. 20 And when he had
taken him, and brought him to
his mother, he sat on her knees
till noon, and then died. 21 And
she went up and [b]laid him on the
bed of [c]the man of God, and
shut *the door* upon him, and
went out. 22 And she called
unto her husband, and said, Send
me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one of the asses, that
I may run to the man of God,
and come again. 23 And he
said, Wherefore wilt thou go to
him to-day? it is neither [d]new
moon nor sabbath. And she
said, [1]It shall be well. 24 Then
she saddled an ass, and said to
her servant, Drive, and go forward; slacken me not the riding,
except I bid thee. 25 So she
went, and came unto the man of
God to [e]mount Carmel.

And it came to pass, when the
man of God saw her afar off, that
he said to Gehazi his servant,
Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: 26 run, I pray thee, now to
meet her, and say unto her, Is it
well with thee? is it well with
thy husband? is it well with the
child? And she answered, It is
well. 27 And when she came
to the man of God [f]to the hill,
she caught hold of his feet. And
Gehazi came near to thrust her
away; but the man of God said,
Let her alone: for her soul is
[2]vexed within her; and Jehovah
hath hid it from me, and hath
not told me. 28 Then she said,
Did I desire a son of my lord?
did I not say, [g]Do not deceive
me? 29 Then he said to Gehazi,
[h]Gird up thy loins, and [i]take my
staff in thy hand, and go thy way:
if thou meet any man, [k]salute
him not; and if any salute thee,
answer him not again: and [l]lay
my staff upon the face of the
child. 30 And the mother of the
child said, [m]As Jehovah liveth,
and as thy soul liveth, I will not
leave thee. And he arose, and
followed her. 31 And Gehazi
passed on before them, and laid
the staff upon the face of the
child; but there was neither
voice, nor [3]hearing. Wherefore
he returned to meet him, and
told him, saying, The child is
not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come
into the house, behold, the child
was dead, and laid upon his bed.
33 He went in therefore, and
[n]shut the door upon them twain,
and prayed unto Jehovah. 34
And [o]he went up, and lay upon
the child, and put his mouth
upon his mouth, and his eyes
upon his eyes, and his hands
upon his hands: and he [4]stretched
himself upon him; and the flesh
of the child waxed warm. 35
Then he returned, and walked in
the house once to and fro; and
went up, and [4]stretched himself
upon him: [5]and the child sneezed
seven times, and the child opened
his eyes. 36 And he called
Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her.
And when she was come in unto
him, he said, Take up thy son.
37 Then she went in, and fell at
his feet, and bowed herself to the
ground; and [p]she took up her
son, and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to
[q]Gilgal: and there was [r]a dearth
in the land; and [s]the sons of
the prophets [t]were sitting before
him; and he said unto his servant, [u]Set on the great pot, and
boil pottage for the sons of the
prophets. 39 And one went out
into the field to gather herbs, and
found a wild vine, and gathered
thereof wild gourds his lap full,
and came and shred them into
the pot of pottage; for they knew
them not. 40 So they poured
out for the men to eat. And it
came to pass, as they were eating
of the pottage, that they cried
out, and said, O man of God,
there is death in the pot. And
they could not eat thereof. 41
But he said, Then bring meal.

[a] ver. 28
[b] ver. 32
[c] ver. 7
[d] Num. 10. 10; 28. 11; 1 Chr. 23. 31
[e] ch. 2. 25
[f] ver. 25
[g] ver. 16
[h] ch. 9. 1; 1 K. 18. 46
[i] ch. 2. 14; Ex. 4. 17
[k] Lk. 10. 4
[l] Ex. 7. 19, 20; 14. 16
[m] ch. 2. 2, 4
[n] ver. 4; Mt. 6. 6; Lk. 8. 51
[o] 1 K. 17. 21-23
[p] Heb. 11. 35
[q] ch. 2. 1
[r] ch. 8. 1
[s] ch. 2. 3
[t] Lk. 10. 39; Acts 22. 3
[u] Ezek. 11. 3, 7, 11; 24. 3

[1] Heb. *Peace.*
[2] Heb. *bitter.*
[3] Heb. *attention.*
[4] Or, *bowed himself*
[5] Or, *and embraced the child*

[a]And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no [1]harm in the pot.

42 And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of grain in [2]his sack. And he said, [b]Give unto the people, that they may eat. 43 And his [3]servant said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith Jehovah, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof. 44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of Jehovah.

5 Now [c]Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man [4]with his master, and honorable, because by him Jehovah had given [5]victory unto Syria: he was also a mighty man of valor, *but he was* a leper. 2 And the Syrians had gone out [d]in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maiden; and she [6]waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she said unto her mistress, Would that my lord were [4]with the prophet that is in Samaria! then would he recover him of his leprosy. 4 And [7]one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maiden that is of the land of Israel. 5 And the king of Syria said, Go now, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [e]took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand [8]*pieces* of gold, and ten [f]changes of raiment. 6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy. 7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that [g]he rent his clothes, and said, [h]Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but [i]consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh [9]a quarrel against me.

8 And it was so, when Elisha [k]the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. 9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. 10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, [l]Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and [10]thou shalt be clean. 11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper. 12 Are not [11]Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. 13 [m]And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, [n]My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? 14 Then went he down, and dipped *himself* seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God; and [o]his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [p]he was clean.

15 And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him; and he said, Behold now, [q]I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, [r]take a [12]present of thy servant. 16 But he said, [s]As Jehovah liveth, before whom I stand, [t]I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. 17 And Naaman said, If not, yet, I pray thee, let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of [u]earth; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto Jehovah. 18 In this thing Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goeth into the house of [v]Rimmon to worship there, and [x]he leaneth on

---

[1] Heb. *evil thing.*

[2] Or, *the husk thereof*

[3] Or, *minister*

[4] Heb. *before.*

[5] Heb. *salvation.*

[6] Heb. *was before.*

[7] Or, *he*

[8] Or, *shekels*

[9] Or, *an occasion*

[10] Heb. b *thou clea*

[11] Anothe reading i *Amanah.* S. of S. 4.

[12] Heb. *blessing.*

[a] ch. 2. 21; Ex. 15. 25
[b] Mt. 14. 16–21; 15. 32–38
[c] Lk. 4. 27
[d] ch. 6. 23; 13. 20
[e] ch. 4. 42; 1 S. 9. 7
[f] ver. 22, 23; Judg. 14. 12
[g] Gen. 37. 29
[h] Gen. 30. 2; 1 S. 2. 6
[i] 1 K. 20. 7; Lk. 11. 54
[k] 1 K. 12. 22
[l] Jn. 9. 7
[m] 1 S. 28. 23
[n] ch. 2. 12; 6. 21; 8. 9
[o] ver. 10; Job 33. 25
[p] Lk. 4. 27; 5. 13
[q] ver. 8; Josh. 2. 9–16; 1 S. 17. 46, 47
[r] 1 S. 25. 27
[s] ch. 3. 14
[t] ver. 20, 26; Gen. 14. 22, 23
[u] Ex. 20. 24
[v] 1 K. 15. 18
[x] ch. 7. 2, 17

my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant in this thing. 19 And he said unto him, [a]Go in peace. So he departed from him [1]a little way.

20 But [b]Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: [c]as Jehovah liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. 21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? 22 And he said, [d]All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from [e]the hill-country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and [f]two changes of raiment. 23 And Naaman said, [g]Be pleased to take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. 24 And when he came to the [2]hill, he took them from their hand, and [h]bestowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed. 25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, [i]Thy servant went no whither. 26 And he said unto him, [3]Went not my heart *with thee*, when the man turned from his chariot to meet thee? [k]Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and men-servants and maid-servants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [l]a leper *as white* as snow.

6 And [m]the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto the Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. 3 And one said, Be pleased, I pray thee, to go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. 4 So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they cut down wood. 5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water; and he cried, and said, Alas, my master! for it was borrowed. 6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he showed him the place. [n]And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and [4]made the iron to swim. 7 And he said, Take it up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.

8 Now the king of Syria was warring against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my [5]camp. 9 And [o]the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are coming down. 10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice. 11 And the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not show me which of us is for the king of Israel? 12 And one of his servants said, Nay, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. 13 And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in [p]Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about. 15 And when the [6]servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host with horses and chariots was round about the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? 16 And he answered, [q]Fear not; for [r]they that are with us are more than

[1] Or, *some distance*

[2] Heb. *Ophel.*

[3] Or, *My heart went not from me, when* &c.

[4] Or, *the iron did swim*

[5] Or, *encamping*

[6] Or, *minister*

[a] Ex. 4. 18; 1 S. 1. 17; Mk. 5. 34
[b] ch. 4. 12, 31, 36
[c] ch. 6. 31; Ex. 20. 7
[d] ch. 4. 26
[e] Josh. 24. 33
[f] ver. 5
[g] ch. 6. 3
[h] Josh. 7. 1, 11, 12, 21; 1 K. 21. 16
[i] ver. 22
[k] ver. 16
[l] Ex. 4. 6; Num. 12. 10
[m] ch. 2. 3
[n] ch. 2. 21; 4. 41; Ex. 15. 25
[o] ver. 12; ch. 4. 1, 7
[p] Gen. 37. 17
[q] Ex. 14. 13
[r] 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8; Rom. 8. 31

they that are with them. 17 And Elisha prayed, and said, [a]Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of [b]horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. 18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto Jehovah, and said, Smite this [1]people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [c]he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. 19 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, [d]Jehovah, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, [e]My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them? 22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: [f]wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [g]set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. 23 And he prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And [h]the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

U.S. gov't. and
Boxer rebellion

24 And it came to pass after this, that [i]Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore [2]*pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five [2]*pieces* of silver. 26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. 27 And he said, [3]If Jehovah do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? 28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow. 29 [k]So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son. 30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that [l]he rent his clothes; (now he was passing by upon the wall;) and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. 31 Then he said, [m]God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

$52.00

3pt. for $3.25

32 But Elisha was sitting in his house, and [n]the elders were sitting with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [o]See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away my head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and [4]hold the door fast against him: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? 33 And while he was yet talking with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, [p]Behold, this evil is of Jehovah; why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

7 1 And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of Jehovah: thus saith Jehovah, [q]To-morrow about this time shall a [5]measure of fine flour be *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. 2 Then [r]the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [s]if Jehovah should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 Now there were four [t]leprous men at the entrance of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? 4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there:

---

[a] ver. 20
[b] ch. 2. 11; Ps. 68. 17; Zech. 6. 1-7
[c] Gen. 19. 11
[d] ver. 17
[e] ch. 2. 12; 5. 13; 8. 9
[f] Deut. 20. 11-16; 2 Chr. 28. 8-15
[g] Rom. 12. 20
[h] ch. 5. 2; 24. 2
[i] 1 K. 20. 1
[k] Lev. 26. 27-29; Deut. 28. 52, 53, 57; Lam. 4. 10
[l] 1 K. 21. 27
[m] Ruth 1. 17; 1 K. 19. 2
[n] Ezek. 8. 1; 14. 1; 20. 1
[o] 1 K. 18. 4, 13, 14; 21. 10, 13
[p] Is. 8. 21; Jer. 2. 25
[q] ver. 18
[r] ver. 17, 19; ch. 5. 18
[s] Gen. 7. 11; Mal. 3. 10
[t] Lev. 13. 45, 46; Num. 5. 2-4; 12. 10-14

[1] Heb. *nation.*
[2] Or, shekels
[3] Or, *Nay, let Jehovah help thee!*
[4] Heb. *thrust him back with the door.*
[5] Heb. *seah.*

and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto [a] the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. 5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians; and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no man there. 6 For [b] the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us [c] the kings of the Hittites, and [d] the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. 7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. 8 And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and [e] carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well; this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, [1] punishment will overtake us; now therefore come, let us go and [f] tell the king's household. 10 So they came and called unto the [2] porter of the city; and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were. 11 And [3] he called the porters; and they told it to the king's household within. 12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now show you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that [g] we are hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp [h] to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. 13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left [4] in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are consumed;) and let us send and see. 14 They took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. 15 And they went after them unto the Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and plundered the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, [i] according to the word of Jehovah. 17 And the king appointed [k] the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, [l] who spake when the king came down to him. 18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria; 19 and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, [m] if Jehovah should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof: 20 it came to pass even so unto him; for the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died.

8 Now [n] Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for [o] Jehovah hath called for a famine; and [p] it shall also come upon the land seven years. 2 And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God; and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Phi-

[a] ch. 6. 24
[b] 2 S. 5. 24
[c] 1 K. 10. 29
[d] 2 Chr. 12. 2, 3; Is. 31. 1; 36. 9
[e] Josh. 7. 21
[f] ch. 6. 30
[g] ch. 6. 25-29
[h] Josh. 8. 4-12
[i] ver. 1
[k] ver. 2
[l] ch. 6. 32
[m] ver. 2
[n] ch. 4. 18, 31-35
[o] Ps. 105. 16; Hag. 1. 11
[p] Gen. 41. 27, 54

[1] Or, *our iniquity will find us out*

[2] Or, *porters*

[3] Or, *the porters called*

[4] Heb. *in it.*

listines seven years. 3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land. 4 Now the king was talking with [a] Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done. 5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him that was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. 6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain [1] officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 And Elisha came to [b] Damascus; and [c] Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, [d] The man of God is come hither. 8 And the king said unto [e] Hazael, [f] Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [g] inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present [2] with him, [3] even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, [h] Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 10 And Elisha said unto him, [i] Go, [4] say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit [k] Jehovah hath showed me that he shall surely die. 11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly *upon him*, [l] until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. 12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because [m] I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and [n] wilt dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. 13 And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, [o] who is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [p] Jehovah hath showed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. 14 Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that [q] thou wouldest surely recover. 15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, [r] so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fifth year of [s] Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. 17 [t] Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for he had [u] the daughter of Ahab to wife; and he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. 19 Howbeit Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, [v] as he promised him to give unto him a lamp [5] for his children alway.

20 In his days [x] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. 21 Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and [y] the people fled to their tents. 22 [z] So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then did [a] Libnah revolt at the same time. 23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and [b] was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and [c] Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 [d] In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of

---

[a] ch. 4. 12; 5. 20–27
[b] 1 K. 11. 24
[c] ch. 6. 24
[d] ch. 5. 20
[e] 1 K. 19. 15, 17
[f] 1 K. 14. 3
[g] ch. 1. 2
[h] ch. 5. 13
[i] ver. 14
[k] ver. 15
[l] ch. 2. 17
[m] ch. 10. 32, 33; 12. 17; 13. 3, 7
[n] ch. 15. 16; Nah. 3. 10
[o] 1 S. 17. 43; 2 S. 9. 8
[p] 1 K. 19. 15
[q] ver. 10
[r] ver. 10
[s] ch. 1. 17; 3. 1
[t] 2 Chr. 21. 5–10
[u] ver. 27
[v] 2 S. 7. 12 15; 1 K. 11. 36
[x] ver. 22; ch. 3. 9, 26, 27; 1 K. 22. 47
[y] 2 S. 18. 17; 19. 8
[z] Gen. 27. 40
[a] ch. 19. 8; Josh. 21. 13
[b] 2 Chr. 21. 20
[c] 2 Chr. 21. 1 17
[d] 2 Chr. 22. 1–6

[1] Or, *eunuch*

[2] Heb. *in his hand.*

[3] Or, *and*

[4] Another reading is, *say, Thou shalt not recover; for Jehovah &c.*

[5] Another reading is *and to his children.*

Ahaziah King of Judah. Jehu anointed King of Israel. His Conspiracy against Joram

Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. 26 Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah the [1]daughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did the house of Ahab; for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab. 28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against [a]Hazael king of Syria at [b]Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And [c]king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at [d]Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And [e]Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

9 And Elisha the prophet called one of [f]the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, [g]Gird up thy loins, and [h]take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to [i]Ramoth-gilead. 2 And when thou comest thither, look out there [k]Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and [l]make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. 3 Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith Jehovah, [m]I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. 4 So the young man, even [n]the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. 5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of us all? And he said, To thee, O captain. 6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, [o]I have anointed thee king over the people of Jehovah, even over Israel. 7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, [p]that I may avenge [q]the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah, [r]at the hand of Jezebel. 8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and [s]I will cut off from Ahab [t]every man-child, and [u]him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel. 9 And [v]I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and [x]like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. 10 And [y]the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, [z]Is all well? wherefore came this [a]mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man and what his talk was. 12 And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I have anointed thee king over Israel. 13 Then [b]they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him [2]on the top of the stairs, and [c]blew the trumpet, saying, Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. ([d]Now Joram was keeping Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria; 15 but [e]king [3]Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. 16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. [f]And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 Now the watchman was standing on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, [4]Is it peace? 18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, [g]What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying,

[a] ver. 15
[b] 1 K. 22. 3, 29
[c] ch. 9. 15
[d] ver. 28; 2 Chr. 22. 5, 6
[e] ch. 9. 16
[f] ch. 2. 3
[g] ch. 4. 29
[h] 1 S. 10. 1; 16. 1; 1 K. 1. 39
[i] ch. 8. 28, 29
[k] ver. 14, 20; 1 K. 19. 16, 17
[l] ver. 5, 11
[m] 2 Chr. 22. 7
[n] ver. 1
[o] ver. 3
[p] Deut. 32. 35, 43
[q] 1 K. 18. 4; 21. 15, 21, 25
[r] ver. 32-37
[s] ch. 10. 17; 1 K. 21. 21
[t] 1 S. 25. 22
[u] ch. 14. 26; Deut. 32. 36
[v] 1 K. 14. 10, 11; 15. 29
[x] 1 K. 16. 3-5, 11, 12
[y] ver. 35, 36; 1 K. 21. 23
[z] ver. 17, 19, 22
[a] Jer. 29. 26; Hos. 9. 7; Mk. 3. 21
[b] Mt. 21. 7, 8; Mk. 11. 7, 8
[c] 2 S. 15. 10; 1 K. 1. 34, 39
[d] ch. 8. 28; 1 K. 22. 3
[e] ch. 8. 29
[f] ch. 8. 29
[g] ver. 19, 22

[1] Or, *grand-daughter* See ver. 18.

[2] Or, *on the bare steps*

[3] Heb. *Jehoram*, and in ver. 17, 21, 22, 23, 24.

[4] Or, *Is all well?*

The messenger came to them, but he cometh not back. 19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. 20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not back: and [a] the driving is like the driving of [b] Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.

21 And Joram said, [1] Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. [c] And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in [d] the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. 22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, [e] so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? 23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, [f] There is treachery, O Ahaziah. 24 And [g] Jehu [2] drew his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. 25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and [h] cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [i] Jehovah [3] laid this [k] burden upon him: 26 Surely [l] I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith Jehovah; and [m] I will requite thee in this [4] plat, saith Jehovah. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of Jehovah.

27 [n] But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they smote him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by [o] Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. 28 [p] And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in [q] the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and [r] she painted her eyes, and attired her head, and looked out at the window. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, [5] [s] Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? 32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs. 33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trod her under foot. 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink; and he said, See now to [t] this cursed woman, and bury her; for [u] she is a king's daughter. 35 And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. 36 Wherefore they came back, and told him. And he said, This is the word of Jehovah, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [v] In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel; 37 and [x] the body of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

10 Now Ahab had seventy sons in [y] Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and unto them that brought up *the sons of* Ahab, saying, 2 And now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fortified city also, and armor; 3 look ye out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. 4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? 5 And he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and

[1] Or, *Yoke*

[2] Heb. *filled his hand with the bow.*

[3] Or, *uttered this oracle against him*

[4] Or, *portion*

[5] Or, *Is*
well

[a] 2 S. 18. 27
[b] 1 K. 19. 17
[c] 2 Chr. 22. 7
[d] ver. 26; 1 K. 21. 1-7, 15–19
[e] 1 K. 16. 30–33; 18. 19; 2 Chr. 21. 13
[f] ch. 11. 14
[g] 1 K. 22. 34
[h] 1 K. 21. 1
[i] 1 K. 21. 19, 24–29
[k] Is. 13. 1
[l] 1 K. 21. 13
[m] ver. 21, 25
[n] 2 Chr. 22. 7, 9
[o] Josh. 17. 11; Judg. 1. 27
[p] ch. 23. 30
[q] ch. 8. 25
[r] Jer. 4. 30; Ezek. 23. 40
[s] ver. 18–22; 1 K. 16. 9–20
[t] 1 K. 21. 25
[u] 1 K. 16. 31
[v] 1 K. 21. 23
[x] Jer. 8. 1–3
[y] 1 K. 16. 24–29

they that brought up *the children*,
sent to Jehu, saying, [a] We are thy
servants, and will do all that thou
shalt bid us; we will not make
any man king: do thou that
which is good in thine eyes.
6 Then he wrote a letter the second
time to them, saying, If ye
be on my side, and if ye will
hearken unto my voice, take ye
the heads of the men your master's
sons, and come to me to
Jezreel by to-morrow this time.
Now the king's sons, being
seventy persons, were with the
great men of the city, who brought
them up. 7 And it came to pass,
when the letter came to them,
that they took the king's sons,
and [b] slew them, even seventy
persons, and put their heads in
baskets, and sent them unto him
to Jezreel. 8 And there came a
messenger, and told him, saying,
They have brought the heads of
the king's sons. And he said,
Lay ye them in two heaps at the
entrance of the gate until the
morning. 9 And it came to pass
in the morning, that he went out,
and stood, and said to all the people,
Ye are righteous: behold, [c] I
conspired against my master, and
slew him; but [d] who smote all
these? 10 Know now that [e] there
shall fall unto the earth nothing
of the word of Jehovah, which
Jehovah spake concerning the
house of Ahab: for Jehovah hath
done that [f] which he spake by
his servant Elijah. 11 So Jehu
smote all that remained of the
house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all
his great men, and his familiar
friends, and his priests, until he
left him none remaining.

12 And he arose and departed,
and went to Samaria. And as he
was at the [1] shearing-house of the
shepherds in the way, 13 [g] Jehu
met with the brethren of Ahaziah
king of Judah, and said, Who are
ye? And they answered, We are
the brethren of Ahaziah: and we
go down to salute the children of
the king and the children of the
queen. 14 And he said, Take
them alive. And they took them
alive, and slew them at the [2] pit
of the [1] shearing-house, even two
and forty men; neither left he
any of them.

15 And when he was departed
thence, he lighted on [h] Jehonadab
the son of [i] Rechab coming
to meet him; and he saluted
him, and said to him, Is thy
heart right, as my heart is with
thy heart? And Jehonadab answered,
It is. If it be, [k] give me
thy hand. And he gave him his
hand; and he took him up to
him into the chariot. 16 And he
said, Come with me, and [l] see my
zeal for Jehovah. So they made
him ride in his chariot. 17 And
when he came to Samaria, [m] he
smote all that remained unto
Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed
him, [n] according to the
word of Jehovah, which he spake
to Elijah.

18 And Jehu gathered all the
people together, and said unto
them, [o] Ahab served Baal a little;
but Jehu will serve him much.
19 Now therefore [p] call unto me
all the prophets of Baal, all his
worshippers, and all his priests;
let none be wanting: for I have
a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal;
whosoever shall be wanting, he
shall not live. But Jehu did it
in subtlety, to the intent that he
might destroy the worshippers of
Baal. 20 And Jehu said, [q] Sanctify
a solemn assembly for Baal.
And [r] they proclaimed it. 21 And
Jehu sent through all Israel: and
all the worshippers of Baal came,
so that there was not a man left
that came not. And they came
into [s] the house of Baal; and the
house of Baal was filled from one
end to another. 22 And he said
unto him that was over the vestry,
Bring forth vestments for all
the worshippers of Baal. And he
brought them forth vestments.
23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab
the son of Rechab, into the
house of Baal; and he said unto
the worshippers of Baal, Search,
and look that there be here with
you none of the servants of Jehovah,
but the worshippers of
Baal only. 24 And they went
in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings.
Now Jehu had appointed
him fourscore men without,
and said, [t] If any of the men
whom I bring into your hands
escape, *he that letteth him go*, his
life shall be for the life of him.

[a] ch. 18. 14; Josh. 9. 8, 11; 1 K. 20. 4, 32
[b] ch. 11. 1; Judg. 9. 5
[c] ch. 9. 14-24
[d] ver. 6
[e] ch. 9. 7-10
[f] 1 K. 21. 19-29
[g] ch. 8. 24, 29; 2 Chr. 21. 17; 22. 8
[h] Jer. 35. 6-19
[i] 1 Chr. 2. 55
[k] Ezr. 10. 19; Ezek. 17. 18
[l] 1 K. 19. 10
[m] ch. 9. 8
[n] ver. 10
[o] 1 K. 16. 31, 32
[p] 1 K. 18. 19; 22. 6
[q] Joel 1. 14
[r] Ex. 32. 4-6
[s] ch. 11. 18; 1 K. 16. 32
[t] 1 K. 20. 30-42

[1] Or, *house of gathering*

[2] Or, *cistern*

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the [1][a]guard and to the captains, [b]Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. 26 And they brought forth the [2][c]pillars that were in the house of Baal, and burned them. 27 And they brake down the pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and [d]made it a draught-house, unto this day. 28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 Howbeit [e]from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [3]wherewith he made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [f]the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan. 30 And Jehovah said unto Jehu, Because thou hast [4]done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, [g]thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. 31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah, the God of Israel, with all his heart: [h]he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

32 In those days [i]Jehovah began to cut off from Israel: and [k]Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel; 33 from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from [l]Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, even [m]Gilead and Bashan. 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. 36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

11 [n]Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, [o]took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse, [5]*and put them* in the [6]bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. 3 And he was with her hid in the house of Jehovah six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

4 [p]And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, of [q]the [7]Carites and of the [1]guard, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and showed them the king's son. 5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do: [r]a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; 6 and a third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. 7 And the two companies of you, even all that go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of Jehovah about the king. 8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain: and [s]be ye with the king when he goeth out, and when he cometh in.

9 And the captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And [t]the priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of Jehovah. 11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right [8]side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round

---

[a] 1 S. 22. 17
[b] 1 K. 18. 40
[c] ch. 3. 2; 1 K. 14. 23
[d] Ezr. 6. 11; Dan. 2. 5; 3. 29
[e] 1 K. 12. 28–30; 13. 33, 34
[f] 1 K. 12. 29
[g] ch. 15. 12
[h] ver. 29
[i] ch. 13 25; 14. 25
[k] ch. 8. 12; 13. 22; 1 K. 19. 17
[l] Deut. 2. 36
[m] Am. 1. 3–5
[n] 2 Chr. 22. 10–12
[o] ver. 21; ch. 12. 1
[p] 2 Chr. 23. 1–21
[q] ver. 19; 2 S. 20. 23
[r] 1 Chr. 9. 25
[s] Num. 27. 16, 17
[t] 2 S. 8. 7; 1 Chr. 18. 7

[1] Heb. *runners*.
[2] Or, *obelisks*
[3] Or, *who*
[4] Or, *executed well*
[5] Or, wh were
[6] Or, *chambe for the beds*
[7] Or, *executioners*
[8] Heb. *shoulder*.

about. 12 Then he brought out
the king's son, and [1][a]put the
crown upon him, and *gave him*
[b]the testimony; and they made
him king, and anointed him; and
they clapped their hands, and
said, [c]*Long* live the king.

13 And when Athaliah heard
the noise of the guard *and of* the
people, she came to the people
into the house of Jehovah: 14 and
she looked, and, behold, the king
stood [2][d]by the pillar, as the manner
was, and the captains and the
trumpets by the king; and [e]all
the people of the land rejoiced,
and blew trumpets. Then Athaliah
[f]rent her clothes, and cried,
[g]Treason! treason! 15 And Jehoiada
the priest commanded the
captains of hundreds that were
set over the host, and said unto
them, Have her forth between
the ranks; and him that followeth
her slay with the sword: for the
priest said, Let her not be slain
in the house of Jehovah. 16 So
they made way for her; and she
went by the way of the horses'
entry to the king's house: and
there was she slain.

17 And [h]Jehoiada made a covenant
between Jehovah and the
king and the people, that they
should be Jehovah's people; [i]between
the king also and the
people. 18 And all the people
of the land went to [k]the house of
Baal, and brake it down; [l]his
altars and his images brake they
in pieces thoroughly, and [m]slew
Mattan the priest of Baal before
the altars. And the priest appointed
[3]officers over the house
of Jehovah. 19 And he took the
captains over hundreds, and the
[n]Carites, and the guard, and all
the people of the land; and they
brought down the king from the
house of Jehovah, and came by
the way of [o]the gate of the guard
unto the king's house. And he
sat on the throne of the kings.
20 So all the people of the land
rejoiced, and the city was quiet.
And Athaliah they had slain with
the sword at the king's house.

[Ch. 12. 1 in Heb.] 21 [p]Jehoash was seven years
old when he began to reign.

12 1 In the seventh year of
Jehu began Jehoash to
reign; and he reigned forty years
in Jerusalem: and his mother's
name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.
2 And Jehoash did that which
was right in the eyes of Jehovah
all his days wherein Jehoiada the
priest instructed him. 3 Howbeit
[q]the high places were not
taken away; the people still sacrificed
and burnt incense in the high
places.

4 And Jehoash said to the
priests, All the money of the
hallowed things [r]that is brought
into the house of Jehovah, [4]in
current money, [5][s]the money of
the persons for whom each man
is rated, and all the money that
it cometh into any man's heart
to bring into the house of Jehovah,
5 let the priests take it to
them, every man from his acquaintance;
and they shall repair
the breaches of the house,
wheresoever any breach shall be
found. 6 But it was so, that in
the three and twentieth year of
king Jehoash the priests had not
repaired the breaches of the house.
7 Then king Jehoash called for
Jehoiada the priest, and for the
other priests, and said unto them,
Why repair ye not the breaches
of the house? now therefore take
no *more* money from your acquaintance,
but deliver it for the
breaches of the house. 8 And
the priests consented that they
should take no *more* money from
the people, neither repair the
breaches of the house.

9 But [t]Jehoiada the priest took
a chest, and bored a hole in the
lid of it, and set it beside the
altar, on the right side as one
cometh into the house of Jehovah:
and the priests that kept
the threshold put therein all the
money that was brought into the
house of Jehovah. 10 And it
was so, when they saw that there
was much money in the chest,
that [u]the king's [6]scribe and the
high priest came up, and they [7]put
up in bags and counted the money
that was found in the house of
Jehovah. 11 And they gave the
money that was weighed out into
the hands of them that did the
work, that had the oversight of
the house of Jehovah: and they
[8]paid it out to the carpenters and
the builders, that wrought upon

[1] Or, *put upon him the crown and the testimony*

[2] Or, *on the platform*

[3] Heb. *offices.*

[4] Or, even *the money* of every one *that passeth* the numbering. See Ex. 30. 13.

[5] Heb. *each man the money of the souls of his estimation.* See Lev. 27. 2.

[6] Or, *secretary*

[7] Heb. *bound up and &c.*

[8] Heb. *brought it forth.*

[a] 2 S. 1. 10
[b] Ex. 25. 16; 31. 18
[c] 1 S. 10. 24
[d] ch. 23. 3; 2 Chr. 34. 31
[e] 1 K. 1. 39, 40
[f] Gen. 37. 29; 44. 13
[g] ch. 9. 23
[h] Josh. 24. 25; 2 Chr. 15. 12-14; 34. 31
[i] 1 S. 10. 25; 2 S. 5. 3
[k] ch. 10. 26, 27
[l] Deut. 12. 2, 3
[m] 1 K. 18. 40
[n] ver. 4
[o] ver. 6
[p] 2 Chr. 24. 1-14
[q] ch. 14. 4; 15. 35
[r] ch. 22. 4
[s] Ex. 35. 5, 22, 29; 1 Chr. 29. 3-9
[t] Mk. 12. 41; Lk. 21. 1
[u] ch. 19. 2; 22. 3, 4, 12; 2 S. 8. 17

the house of Jehovah, 12 and
[a]to the masons and the hewers of
stone, and for buying timber and
hewn stone to repair the breaches
of the house of Jehovah, and for
all that [1]was laid out for the house
to repair it. 13 But [b]there were
not made for the house of Jehovah
[c]cups of silver, snuffers, basins,
trumpets, any vessels of gold,
or vessels of silver, of the money
that was brought into the house
of Jehovah; 14 for they gave
that to them that did the work,
and repaired therewith the house
of Jehovah. 15 Moreover [d]they
reckoned not with the men, into
whose hand they delivered the
money to give to them that did
the work: for they dealt faithfully.
16 The [e]money for the
trespass-offerings, and [f]the money
for the sin-offerings, was not
brought into the house of Jehovah:
[g]it was the priests'.

17 Then [h]Hazael king of Syria
went up, and fought against Gath,
and took it; and [i]Hazael set his
face to go up to Jerusalem. 18
And [k]Jehoash king of Judah took
all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat
and Jehoram and
Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of
Judah, had dedicated, and [l]his
own hallowed things, and all the
gold that was found in the treasures
of the house of Jehovah, and
of the king's house, and sent it
to Hazael king of Syria: and he
went away from Jerusalem.

19 Now the rest of the acts of
Joash, and all that he did, are
they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of
Judah? 20 [m]And his servants
arose, and made a conspiracy, and
[n]smote Joash at [o]the house of
Millo, *on the way* that goeth down
to Silla. 21 For Jozacar the son of
Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son
of [p]Shomer, his servants, smote
him, and he died; and they buried
him with his fathers in the
city of David: and [q]Amaziah his
son reigned in his stead.

13 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son
of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz
the son of Jehu began to
reign over Israel in Samaria, *and
reigned* seventeen years. 2 And
he did that which was evil in the
sight of Jehovah, and followed
the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, [r]wherewith he made Israel
to sin; he departed not therefrom.
3 [s]And the anger of Jehovah was
kindled against Israel, and he delivered
them into the hand of
[t]Hazael king of Syria, and into
the hand of [u]Ben-hadad the son
of Hazael, [2]continually. 4 And
[v]Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and
Jehovah hearkened unto him;
for [x]he saw the oppression of Israel,
how that the king of Syria
oppressed them. 5 (And Jehovah
gave Israel [y]a saviour, so that they
went out from under the hand
of the Syrians; and the children
of Israel dwelt in their tents as
beforetime. 6 Nevertheless they
departed not from the sins of the
house of Jeroboam, [z]wherewith
he made Israel to sin, but [3]walked
therein: and [a]there remained the
Asherah also in Samaria.) 7 For
he left not to Jehoahaz of the people
save fifty horsemen, and ten
chariots, and ten thousand footmen;
for the king of Syria destroyed
them, and [b]made them
like the dust [4]in threshing. 8 Now
the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz,
and all that he did, and his might,
are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel? 9 And Jehoahaz slept
with his fathers; and they buried
him in Samaria: and Joash his
son reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty and seventh
year of Joash king of Judah began
Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz
to reign over Israel in Samaria,
and reigned sixteen years. 11
And he did that which was evil
in the sight of Jehovah; he departed
not from all the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith
he made Israel to sin; but
he walked therein. 12 [c]Now the
rest of the acts of Joash, and all
that he did, and his might wherewith
he fought against Amaziah
king of Judah, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel? 13 And
Joash slept with his fathers; and
Jeroboam sat upon his throne:
and Joash was buried in Samaria
with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick
of his sickness whereof he died:

---

[1] Heb. *went forth.*

[2] Heb. *the da*

[3] Heb. *walked*

[4] Or, *to trample on*

[a] ch. 22. 5, 6
[b] 2 Chr. 24. 14
[c] 1 K. 7. 48, 50
[d] ch. 22. 7
[e] Lev. 5. 15-18
[f] Lev. 4. 24, 29
[g] Lev. 7. 7; Num. 18. 19
[h] ch. 8. 12; 10. 32, 33; 1 K. 19. 17
[i] 2 Chr. 24. 23, 24
[k] ch. 16. 8; 18. 15, 16; 1 K. 14. 26; 15. 18
[l] ver. 4
[m] 2 Chr. 24. 25-27
[n] ch. 14. 5
[o] Judg. 9. 6; 2 S. 5. 9; 1. K. 11. 27
[p] 2 Chr. 24. 26
[q] ch. 14. 1
[r] 1 K. 12. 26-33
[s] Judg. 2. 14
[t] ch. 12. 17
[u] ver. 24, 25
[v] Num. 21. 7-9
[x] ch. 14. 26; Ex. 3. 7, 9
[y] ver. 25; ch. 14. 25, 27; Neh. 9. 27
[z] ver. 2
[a] 1 K. 16. 33
[b] Am. 1. 3
[c] ver. 14-19; ch. 14. 8-15

and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over [1] him, and said, [a] My father, my father, the [2] chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof! 15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows; and he took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thy hand upon the bow; and he put his hand *upon it*. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's hands. 17 And he said, Open the window eastward; and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot; and he shot. And he said, Jehovah's arrow of [3] victory, even the arrow of [3] victory [4] over Syria; for thou shalt smite the Syrians in [b] Aphek, till thou have consumed them. 18 And he said, Take the arrows; and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground; and he smote thrice, and stayed. 19 And [c] the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times: then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria [d] but thrice.

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now [e] the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. 21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and [5] as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 And [f] Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. 23 But [g] Jehovah was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [h] had respect unto them, because of [i] his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence [6] as yet. 24 And Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. 25 And [k] Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [l] Three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

14 [m] In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel began [n] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah to reign. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done. 4 Howbeit [o] the high places were not taken away: [p] the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that [q] he slew his servants who had slain the king his father: 6 but the children of the murderers he put not to death: according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as Jehovah commanded, saying, [r] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but [s] every man shall die for his own sin. 7 [t] He slew of Edom in [u] the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took [7] [v] Sela by war, and called the name of it [w] Joktheel, unto this day.

cf. Dt. 24.16

8 [y] Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, [z] Come, let us look one another in the face. 9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [a] The [8] thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. 10 [b] Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [c] thy heart hath lifted thee up: glory thereof, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou [9] meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; [d] and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at [e] Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. 12 And Judah was put to the worse

---

[1] Heb. *his face.*

[2] Or, *chariot*

[3] Heb. *salvation.*

[4] Or, *against*

[5] Heb. *when the man went and touched.*

[6] Heb. *until now.*

[7] Or, *the rock*

[8] Or, *thorn*

[9] Or, *provoke calamity*

[a] ch. 2. 12
[b] 1 K. 20. 26
[c] ch. 5. 20
[d] ver. 25
[e] ch. 3. 7; 24. 2
[f] ch. 8. 12, 13
[g] ch. 14. 27
[h] 1 K. 8. 28
[i] Gen. 13. 16, 17; 17. 2–5
[k] ch. 10. 32, 33; 14. 25
[l] ver. 18, 19
[m] 2 Chr. 25. 1, &c.
[n] ch. 13. 10
[o] ch. 12. 3
[p] ch. 16. 4
[q] ch. 12. 20
[r] Deut. 24. 16
[s] Jer. 31. 30; Ezek. 18. 4, 20
[t] 2 Chr. 25. 11
[u] 2 S. 8. 13; 1 Chr. 18. 12
[v] Is. 16. 1
[w] Josh. 15. 38
[y] 2 Chr. 25. 17–24
[z] 2 S. 2. 14–17
[a] Judg. 9. 8-15
[b] ver. 7
[c] Deut. 8. 14; 2 Chr. 26. 16
[d] ch. 23. 29
[e] Josh. 19. 38

before Israel; and [a] they fled every man to his tent. 13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from [b] the gate of Ephraim unto [c] the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And [d] he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

15 [e] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 [f] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. 18 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 19 And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to [g] Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. 20 And they brought him upon horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. 21 And all the people of Judah took [1] Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. 22 [h] He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. 25 [i] He restored the border of Israel from [k] the entrance of Hamath unto [l] the sea of the Arabah, according to the word of Jehovah, the God of Israel, which he spake by his servant [m] Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, who was of [n] Gath-hepher. 26 For [o] Jehovah saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter; for [p] there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for Israel. 27 And [q] Jehovah said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven; but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered [r] Damascus, and [s] Hamath, *which had belonged* to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

15 [t] In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began [2] Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. 2 [u] Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 4 Howbeit [v] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5 [x] And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [y] dwelt in a [3] separate house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. 6 Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 7 And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 [z] In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah

[a] 2 S. 18. 17
[b] Neh. 8. 16; 12. 39
[c] 2 Chr. 25. 23
[d] ch. 12. 18; 1 K. 14. 26
[e] ch. 13. 12, 13
[f] 2 Chr. 25. 25–28
[g] Josh. 10. 31; 2 K. 18. 14, 17
[h] ch. 16. 6; 1 K. 9. 26; 2 Chr. 8. 17
[i] ch. 10. 32; 13. 25
[k] 1 K. 8. 65
[l] Deut. 3. 17
[m] Jonah 1. 1; Mt. 12. 39, 40
[n] Josh. 19. 13
[o] ch. 13. 4
[p] Deut. 32. 36
[q] ch. 13. 23
[r] 1 K. 11. 24
[s] 2 Chr. 8. 3
[t] ch. 14. 17
[u] 2 Chr. 26. 3, 4.
[v] ch. 12. 3
[x] 2 Chr. 26. 21-23
[y] Lev. 13. 46; Num. 12. 14
[z] ver. 1

[1] In ch. 15. 13, and 2 Chr. 26. 1, *Uzziah.*

[2] In ver. 13, 30, &c. *Uzziah.*

[3] Or, *infirmar*

did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam
reign over Israel in Samaria
six months. 9 And he did that
which was evil in the sight of Jehovah,
as his fathers had done:
he departed not from the sins
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
wherewith he made Israel to sin.
10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh
conspired against him, and
[a]smote him before the people,
and slew him, and reigned in his
stead. 11 Now the rest of the
acts of Zechariah, behold, they
are written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel.
12 This was [b]the word of Jehovah
which he spake unto Jehu,
saying, Thy sons to the fourth
generation shall sit upon the
throne of Israel. And so it came
to pass.

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh
began to reign in the [c]nine and
thirtieth year of Uzziah king of
Judah; and he reigned the space
of a month in [d]Samaria. 14 And
Menahem the son of Gadi went
up from [e]Tirzah, and came to
Samaria, and smote Shallum the
son of Jabesh in Samaria, and
slew him, and reigned in his
stead. 15 Now the rest of the
acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy
which he made, behold,
they are written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of
Israel. 16 Then Menahem smote
Tiphsah, and all that were therein,
and the borders thereof, from Tirzah:
because they opened not to
him, therefore he smote it; [f]and
all the women therein that were
with child he ripped up.

17 In the [g]nine and thirtieth
year of Azariah king of Judah
began Menahem the son of Gadi
to reign over Israel, *and reigned*
ten years in Samaria. 18 And
he did that which was evil in
the sight of Jehovah: he departed
not all his days from the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
wherewith he made Israel
to sin. 19 There came against
the land [h]Pul the king of Assyria;
and Menahem gave Pul a
thousand talents of silver, that
his hand might be with him to
confirm the kingdom in his hand.
20 And Menahem exacted the
money of Israel, even of all the
mighty men of wealth, of each
man fifty shekels of silver, to
give to the king of Assyria. So
the king of Assyria turned back,
and stayed not there in the land.
21 Now the rest of the acts of
Menahem, and all that he did,
are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel? 22 And Menahem slept
with his fathers: and Pekahiah
his son reigned in his stead.

23 In [i]the fiftieth year of Azariah
king of Judah Pekahiah the
son of Menahem began to reign
over Israel in Samaria, *and
reigned* two years. 24 And he
did that which was evil in the
sight of Jehovah: he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, wherewith he made
Israel to sin. 25 And Pekah the
son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired
against him, and smote
him in Samaria, in [k]the [1]castle of
the king's house, with Argob and
Arieh; and with him were fifty
men of the Gileadites: and he
slew him, and reigned in his
stead. 26 Now the rest of the
acts of Pekahiah, and all that he
did, behold, they are written in
the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel.

27 In [l]the two and fiftieth
year of Azariah king of Judah
Pekah the son of Remaliah began
to reign over Israel in Samaria,
and reigned twenty years.
28 And he did that which was
evil in the sight of Jehovah: he
departed not from the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
wherewith he made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king
of Israel came [m]Tiglath-pileser
king of Assyria, and took Ijon,
and Abel-beth-maacah, and Janoah,
and Kedesh, and Hazor, and
Gilead, and Galilee, all the land
of Naphtali; and [n]he carried
them captive to Assyria. 30 And
Hoshea the son of Elah made a
conspiracy against Pekah the son
of Remaliah, and smote him, and
slew him, and reigned in his
stead, in the twentieth year of
Jotham the son of Uzziah. 31
Now the rest of the acts of Pekah,
and all that he did, behold, they
are written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel.

---

[a] Amos 7. 9
[b] ch. 10. 30
[c] ver. 1, 8
[d] 1 K. 16. 24
[e] 1 K. 14. 17
[f] ch. 8. 12
[g] ver. 1, 8, 13
[h] 1 Chr. 5. 25, 26
[i] ver. 1, 8, 13, 17
[k] 1 K. 16. 18
[l] ver. 23
[m] ver. 19
[n] ch. 17. 6

[1] Or, *palace*

32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. 33 [a] Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok. 34 And [b] he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah; he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. 35 Howbeit [c] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. [d] He built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah. 36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 37 In those days [e] Jehovah began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. 38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

16 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. 2 [f] Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah his God, like David his father. 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, [g] and made his son to pass through the fire, [h] according to the abominations of the nations, whom Jehovah cast out from before the children of Israel. 4 And he [i] sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Then [k] Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, [l] but could not overcome him. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered [m] Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from [1] Elath; and the [2] Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there, unto this day.

7 [n] So Ahaz sent messengers to [o] Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who rise up against me. 8 And [p] Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. 9 [q] And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him; and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, [r] and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to [s] Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet [t] Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus; and king Ahaz sent to [u] Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. 11 And Urijah the priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make it against the coming of king Ahaz from Damascus. 12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king drew near unto the altar, and [3] offered thereon. 13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meal-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of [4] his peace-offerings, upon the altar. 14 And [v] the brazen altar, which was before Jehovah, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between [x] his altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it on the north side of his altar. 15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [y] the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meal-offering, and the king's burnt-offering, and his meal-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but [z] the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by. 16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 And king Ahaz [a] cut off the

[a] 2 Chr. 27. 1, &c.
[b] ver. 3, 4; 2 Chr. 26. 4, 5
[c] ch. 12. 3
[d] 2 Chr. 23. 20; 27. 3
[e] ch. 16. 5; Is. 7. 1
[f] 2 Chr. 28. 1-4
[g] ch. 17. 17; 21. 6; Lev. 18. 21
[h] ch. 21. 2, 11; Deut. 12. 31
[i] ch. 14. 4; Deut. 12. 2
[k] ch. 15. 37; Isa. 7. 1
[l] 2 Chr. 28. 5, 6
[m] ch. 14. 22; 2 Chr. 26. 2
[n] 2 Chr. 28. 16, &c.
[o] ch. 15. 29
[p] ch. 12. 17, 18; 18. 15
[q] 2 Chr. 28. 21
[r] Amos 1. 3-5
[s] Is. 22. 6; Amos 9. 7
[t] ch. 15. 29
[u] Is. 8. 2
[v] Ex. 40. 6, 29
[x] ver. 11
[y] Ex. 29. 39-41
[z] ver. 14
[a] 1 K. 7. 27, 28, 38

[1] Heb. *Eloth.*
[2] According to another reading, *Edomites.*
[3] Or, *wen up unto i*
[4] Heb. *th peace-offerings which were his.*

panels of the bases, and removed
the laver from off them, and [a]took
down the sea from off the brazen
oxen that were under it, and put
it upon a pavement of stone. 18
And the [1]covered way for the sabbath
that they had built in the
house, and the king's entry without,
turned he [2]unto the house of
Jehovah, because of the king of
Assyria. 19 Now the rest of the
acts of Ahaz which he did, are
they not written [b]in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah?
20 And Ahaz slept with his
fathers, and [c]was buried with his
fathers in the city of David: and
Hezekiah his son reigned in his
stead.

17 In the twelfth year of
Ahaz king of Judah [d]began
Hoshea the son of Elah to
reign in Samaria over Israel, *and
reigned* nine years. 2 And he
did that which was evil in the
sight of Jehovah, yet not as the
kings of Israel that were before
him. 3 [e]Against him came up
[f]Shalmaneser king of Assyria;
and Hoshea became his servant,
and brought him tribute. 4 And
the king of Assyria found conspiracy
in Hoshea; for he had
sent messengers to So king of
Egypt, and offered no tribute to
the king of Assyria, as he had
done year by year: therefore the
king of Assyria shut him up, and
bound him in prison. 5 Then
the king of Assyria came up
throughout all the land, and went
up to Samaria, and [g]besieged it
three years. 6 In the ninth year
of Hoshea [h]the king of Assyria
took Samaria, and [i]carried Israel
away unto Assyria, and [k]placed
them in Halah, and on the Habor,
the river of [l]Gozan, and [m]in the
cities of the Medes.

7 And [n]it was so, because the
children of Israel had sinned
against Jehovah their God, [o]who
brought them up out of the land
of Egypt from under the hand of
Pharaoh king of Egypt, and [p]had
feared other gods, 8 and [q]walked
in the statutes of the nations,
whom Jehovah cast out from
before the children of Israel, and
[r]of the kings of Israel, which
they [3]made. 9 And the children
of Israel did secretly things that
were not right against Jehovah
their God: and they built them
high places in all their cities, from
[s]the tower of the watchmen to
the fortified city; 10 and [t]they
set them up [4]pillars and [u]Asherim
upon every high hill, and under
every green tree; 11 and there
they burnt incense in all the high
places, as did the nations whom
Jehovah carried away before
them; and they wrought wicked
things to provoke Jehovah to
anger; 12 and they served idols,
[v]whereof Jehovah had said unto
them, Ye shall not do this thing.
13 Yet [x]Jehovah testified unto Israel,
and unto Judah, [y]by every
prophet, and [z]every seer, saying,
[a]Turn ye from your evil ways,
and keep my commandments and
my statutes, according to all the
law which I commanded your
fathers, and which I sent to you
by my servants the prophets.
14 Notwithstanding, they would
not hear, but [b]hardened their
neck, like to the neck of their
fathers, who believed not in Jehovah
their God. 15 And [c]they
rejected his statutes, and [d]his
covenant that he made with their
fathers, and his testimonies which
he testified unto them; and [e]they
followed vanity, and [f]became
vain, and *went* after the nations
that were round about them, concerning
whom [g]Jehovah had
charged them that they should
not do like them. 16 And they
forsook all the commandments of
Jehovah their God, and made
them molten images, even [h]two
calves, and [i]made an Asherah,
and [k]worshipped all the host of
heaven, and [l]served Baal. 17 And
[m]they caused their sons and their
daughters to pass through the
fire, and [n]used divination and
enchantments, and [o]sold themselves
to do that which was evil
in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke
him to anger. 18 Therefore
Jehovah was very angry with
Israel, and [p]removed them out of
his sight: [q]there was none left
but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also [r]Judah kept not the
commandments of Jehovah their
God, but [s]walked in the statutes
of Israel which they [3]made. 20
And Jehovah rejected all the seed

[1] Or, *covered place*

[2] Or, *round*

[3] Or, *practised*

[4] Or, *obelisks*

[a] 1 K. 7. 23, 25
[b] 2 Chr. 28. 26
[c] 2 Chr. 28. 27
[d] ch. 15. 30
[e] ch. 18. 9–12
[f] Hos. 10. 14
[g] Hos. 13. 16
[h] Hos. 13. 16
[i] Deut. 28. 64; 29. 27, 28
[k] ch. 18. 11; 1 Chr. 5. 26
[l] Is. 37. 12
[m] Is. 13. 17; 21. 2
[n] Josh. 23. 16
[o] Ex. 14. 15–30
[p] Judg. 6. 10
[q] Lev. 18. 3; Deut. 18. 9
[r] ver. 19; ch. 16. 3
[s] ch. 18. 8
[t] Ex. 34. 12–14
[u] 1 K. 14. 23; Mic. 5. 14
[v] Ex. 20. 4
[x] Neh. 9. 29, 30
[y] ver. 23
[z] 1 S. 9. 9
[a] Jer. 7. 3–7; 18. 11; Ezek. 18. 31
[b] Ex. 32. 9; 33. 3; Acts 7. 51
[c] Jer. 8. 9
[d] Ex. 24. 6–8; Deut. 29. 25
[e] Deut. 32. 21
[f] Jer. 2. 5; Rom. 1. 21–23
[g] Deut. 12. 30, 31
[h] 1 K. 12. 28
[i] 1 K. 14. 15, 23
[k] ch. 21. 3; Deut. 4. 15, 19
[l] 1 K. 16. 31
[m] ch. 16. 3
[n] Lev. 19. 26 Deut. 18. 10–12
[o] 1 K. 21. 20
[p] ver. 6
[q] 1 K. 11. 13, 32, 36
[r] 1 K. 14. 22, 23
[s] ch. 16. 3

of Israel, and afflicted them, and [a]delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 21 For [b]he rent Israel from the house of David; and [c]they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and [d]Jeroboam [1]drove Israel from following Jehovah, and made them sin a great sin. 22 And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; 23 [e]until Jehovah removed Israel out of his sight, [f]as he spake by all his servants the prophets. [g]So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 [h]And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [i]Avva, and from [k]Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. 25 And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah: therefore Jehovah sent lions among them, which killed some of them. 26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the law of the god of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the law of the god of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the law of the god of the land. 28 So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear Jehovah. 29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them [l]in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. 30 And [m]the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, 31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and [n]the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to [o]Adrammelech and Anammelech, the [2]gods of [p]Sepharvaim. 32 [q]So they feared Jehovah, and [r]made unto them from among themselves priests of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. 33 They feared Jehovah, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manner: they fear not Jehovah, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which Jehovah commanded the children of Jacob, [s]whom he named Israel; 35 with whom Jehovah had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [t]Ye shall not fear other gods, nor [u]bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: 36 but Jehovah, [v]who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with [x]an outstretched arm, [y]him shall ye fear, and unto him shall ye bow yourselves, and to him shall ye sacrifice: 37 and the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, [z]ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods: 38 and the covenant that I have made with you [a]ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods: 39 but Jehovah your God shall ye fear; and he will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. 40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. 41 [b]So these nations feared Jehovah, and served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

18 Now it came to pass [c]in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that [d]Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. 2 [e]Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah. 3 [a] And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done. 4 [b] He removed the high places, and brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces [c] the brazen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it; and [1] he called it [2] Nehushtan. 5 [d] He trusted in Jehovah, the God of Israel; [e] so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *among them* that were before him. 6 For he clave to Jehovah; he departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses. 7 [f] And Jehovah was with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and [g] he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. 8 [h] He smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from [i] the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.

---

[a] ch. 15. 29
[b] 1 K. 11. 11, 31
[c] 1 K. 12. 20
[d] 1 K. 12. 28–33
[e] ver. 6
[f] ver. 13
[g] ver. 6
[h] Ezra 4. 2, 10
[i] ch. 18. 34
[k] 1 K. 8. 65
[l] 1 K. 12. 31; 13. 32
[m] ver. 24
[n] ver. 17
[o] ch. 19. 37
[p] ver. 24
[q] Zeph. 1. 5
[r] 1 K. 12. 31
[s] Gen. 32. 28; 35. 10
[t] Judg. 6. 10
[u] Ex. 20. 5
[v] Ex. 14. 15–30
[x] Ex. 6. 6; 9. 15
[y] Lev. 19. 32; Deut. 6. 13
[z] Deut. 5. 32
[a] Deut. 4. 23; 6. 12
[b] Zeph. 1. 5; Mt. 6. 24
[c] ch. 16. 2; 17. 1
[d] 2 Chr. 28. 27
[e] 2 Chr. 29. 1, 2

[1] According to another reading, *drew Israel away.*

[2] Or, *go*

9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that [k] Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. 10 And at the end of three years they took it: in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. 11 And the king of Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria, and put them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes, 12 because they obeyed not the voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded, and would not hear it, nor do it.

13 [l] Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did [3] Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. 14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, [m] I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. 15 And [n] Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of Jehovah, and *from* the [4] pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. 17 And the king of Assyria sent [5] [o] Tartan and [5] Rab-saris and [5] Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the [p] conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. 18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them [q] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and [r] Shebnah the [6] scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the [7] recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou sayest, (but they are but [8] vain words,) *There is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, [s] that thou hast rebelled against me? 21 Now, behold, [t] thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. 22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in Jehovah our God; is not that he, whose high places and [u] whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? 23 Now therefore, I pray thee, [9] give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 24 How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horse-

v.14-16
mitted in
aiah 36,
tween
v. 1 and 2

[a] ch. 20. 3; 2 Chr. 31. 20
[b] ver. 22; 2 Chr. 31. 1
[c] Num. 21. 8, 9
[d] ch. 19. 10
[e] ch. 23. 25
[f] Gen. 39. 2, 3; 1 S. 18. 14
[g] ch. 16. 7
[h] 2 Chr. 28. 18; Is. 14. 29
[i] ch. 17. 9
[k] ch. 17. 3-7
[l] Is. 36. 1-39. 8; 2 Chr. 32. 1, &c.
[m] ver. 7
[n] ch. 12. 18; 16. 8; 1 K. 15. 18, 19
[o] Is. 20. 1
[p] ch. 20. 20; Is. 7. 3
[q] ch. 19. 2; Is. 22. 20
[r] Is. 22 15
[s] ver. 7
[t] Is. 30. 2, 3, 7; Ezek. 29. 6, 7
[u] ver. 4; 2 Chr. 31. 1

[1] Or, *it was called*
[2] That is, *A piece of brass.*
[3] Heb. *Sanherib.*
[4] Or, *door-posts*
[5] The titles of Assyrian officers.
[6] Or, *secretary*
[7] Or, *chronicler*
[8] Heb. *a word of the lips.*
[9] Or, *make a wager with*

Rabshakeh's Defiant Speech. Hezekiah comforted by Isaiah. Sennacherib's Message

men? 25 Am I now come up
without Jehovah against this
place to destroy it? Jehovah
said unto me, Go up against this
land, and destroy it.
26 Then said Eliakim the son
of Hilkiah, and Shebnah, and
Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I
pray thee, to thy servants in [a] the
[1] Syrian language; for we understand
it: and speak not with us
in the Jews' language, in the ears
of the people that are on the wall.
27 But Rabshakeh said unto them,
Hath my master sent me to thy
master, and to thee, to speak these
words? *hath he* not *sent me* to
the men that sit on the wall, to
eat their own dung, and to drink
their own water with you? 28
Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried
with a loud voice in the Jews'
language, and spake, saying, Hear
ye the word of the great king, the
king of Assyria. 29 Thus saith
the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive
you; for he will not be able
to deliver you out of his hand:
30 neither let Hezekiah make
you trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah
will surely deliver us, and
this city shall not be given into
the hand of the king of Assyria.
31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for
thus saith the king of Assyria,
[2] Make your peace with me, and
come out to me; and eat ye [b] every
one of his vine, and every one of
his fig-tree, and drink ye every
one the waters of his own cistern;
32 until I come and take you
away [c] to a land like your own
land, a land of grain and new
wine, a land of bread and vineyards,
a land of olive-trees and of
honey, that ye may live, and not
die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah,
when he persuadeth you,
saying, Jehovah will deliver us.
33 [d] Hath any of the gods of the
nations ever delivered his land
out of the hand of the king of
Assyria? 34 [e] Where are the
gods of Hamath, and of [f] Arpad?
where are the gods of Sepharvaim,
of Hena, and [g] Ivvah? have they
delivered Samaria out of my hand?
35 Who are they among all the
gods of the countries, that have
delivered their country out of my
hand, that Jehovah should deliver
Jerusalem out of my hand?

36 But the people held their
peace, and answered him not a
word; for the king's commandment
was, saying, Answer him
not. 37 Then came [h] Eliakim the
son of Hilkiah, who was over the
household, and Shebna the scribe,
and Joah the son of Asaph the
recorder, to Hezekiah [i] with their
clothes rent, and told him the
words of Rabshakeh.

19 [k] And it came to pass,
when king Hezekiah heard
it, that he [l] rent his clothes, and
[m] covered himself with sackcloth,
and went into the house of Jehovah.
2 And he sent Eliakim,
who was over the household, and
Shebna the scribe, and the elders
of the priests, [n] covered with sackcloth,
unto [o] Isaiah the prophet
the son of Amoz. 3 And they
said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah,
This day is a day of trouble,
and of rebuke, and of contumely;
for the children are come to the
birth, and there is not strength
to bring forth. 4 [p] It may be
Jehovah thy God will hear all
the words of Rabshakeh, [3] whom
the king of Assyria his master
hath sent [q] to defy the living God,
and will rebuke the words which
Jehovah thy God hath heard:
wherefore lift up thy prayer for
[r] the remnant that is left. 5 So
the servants of king Hezekiah
came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah
said unto them, Thus shall ye say
to your master, Thus saith Jehovah,
Be not afraid of the words
that thou hast heard, wherewith
[s] the servants of the king of
Assyria [t] have blasphemed me.
7 Behold, I will put a spirit in
him, and [u] he shall hear tidings,
and shall return to his own land;
and [v] I will cause him to fall by
the sword in his own land.
8 So Rabshakeh returned, and
found the king of Assyria warring
against [x] Libnah; for he had
heard that he was departed from
[y] Lachish. 9 And when he heard
say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia,
Behold, he is come out to fight
against thee, he sent messengers
again unto Hezekiah, saying,
10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah
king of Judah, saying, [z] Let
not thy God in whom thou trustest
deceive thee, saying, [a] Jeru-

[1] Heb. *Aramean.*

[2] Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

[3] Or, *wherewith the king of Assyria hath sent him*

[illegible]

[a] Ezr. 4. 7; Dan. 2. 4
[b] 1 K. 4. 20, 25
[c] Deut. 8. 7-9; 11. 12
[d] ch. 19. 12; Is. 10. 10, 11
[e] ch. 19. 13
[f] Is. 10. 9
[g] ch. 17. 24
[h] ver. 18, 26
[i] ch. 6. 30
[k] 2 Chr. 32. 20-22 Is. 37. 1-38
[l] ch. 18. 37
[m] 1 K. 21. 27
[n] 2 S. 3. 31
[o] Is. 1. 1; 2. 1
[p] Josh. 14. 12; 2 S. 16. 12
[q] ch. 18. 35
[r] Is. 1. 9
[s] ch. 18. 17
[t] ch. 18. 22-25, 30, 35
[u] ch. 7. 6
[v] ver. 37
[x] Josh. 10. 29
[y] ch. 18. 14
[z] ch. 18. 5
[a] ch. 18. 30

salem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by [1] destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 [a] Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, [b] Gozan, and [c] Haran, and Rezeph, and [d] the children of Eden that were in Telassar? 13 [e] Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?

14 And [f] Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, [g] that [2] sittest *above* the cherubim, [h] thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. 16 [i] Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; [k] open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath sent him [l] to defy the living God. 17 Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, 18 and have cast their gods into the fire; [m] for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, [n] that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that [o] thou Jehovah art God alone.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, [p] I have heard *thee*. 21 This is the word that Jehovah hath spoken concerning him: [q] The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem [r] hath shaken her head [3] at thee. 22 Whom hast thou [s] defied and [t] blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the [u] Holy One of Israel. 23 [v] By thy messengers thou hast defied the Lord, and hast said, With the [4] multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice [5] fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into his farthest lodging-place, the forest of his [w] fruitful field. 24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet [y] will I dry up all the rivers of [6] Egypt.

25 [z] Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? [a] now have I brought it to pass, that it should be thine to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps. 26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were [b] as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as grain blasted before it is grown up. 27 But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. 28 Because of thy raging against me, and because [7] thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore [c] will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and [d] I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be [e] the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. 30 [f] And [8] the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and [g] out of mount Zion they that shall escape: [h] the zeal of [9] Jehovah shall perform this. 32 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria, [i] He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with

[a] ch. 18. 33
[b] ch. 17. 6
[c] Gen. 11. 31
[d] Is. 37. 12
[e] ch. 18. 34
[f] Is. 37. 14
[g] Ex. 25. 22
[h] ch. 5. 15
[i] Ps. 31. 2; Is. 37. 17
[k] 1 K. 8. 29; 2 Chr. 6. 40
[l] ver. 4
[m] Is. 44. 9-20; Acts 17. 29
[n] 1 K. 8. 42, 43
[o] ver. 15
[p] ch. 20. 5
[q] Jer. 14. 17; Lam. 2. 13
[r] Ps. 109. 25; Mt. 27. 39
[s] ver. 4
[t] ver. 6
[u] Is. 5. 24; 30. 11-15
[v] ch. 18. 17
[w] 2 Chr. 26. 10; Is. 10. 18
[y] Is. 19. 6
[z] Is. 45. 7
[a] Is. 10. 5
[b] Ps. 129. 6
[c] Ezek. 19. 9; 29. 4
[d] ver. 33, 36
[e] ch. 20. 8, 9; Ex. 3. 12
[f] ver. 4; 2 Chr. 32. 22, 23
[g] Is. 10. 20
[h] Is. 9. 7
[i] Is. 8. 7-10

[1] Heb. *devoting them.*
[2] Or, *art enthroned*
[3] Heb. *after.*
[4] According to another reading, *driving.*
[5] Or, *cypress*
[6] Or, *defence* Heb. *Mazor.*
[7] Or, *thy careless ease*
[8] Heb. *the escaped of the house of Judah that remain.*
[9] According to another reading, *Jehovah of hosts*, and so in Is. 37. 32.

Sennacherib discomfited and slain. Hezekiah sick. His Life prolonged. He shows his Treasures to Babylonians

shield, nor cast up a mound against it. 33 [a]By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith Jehovah. 34 [b]For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and [c]for my servant David's sake.

35 [d]And it came to pass that night, that [e]the angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. 36 So [f]Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [g]Nineveh. 37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [1][h]Adrammelech and Sharezer smote him with the sword: and they escaped into [i]the land of Ararat. And [k]Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

20 [l]In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, [m]Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto Jehovah, saying, 3 [n]Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech thee, [o]how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And [p]Hezekiah wept sore. 4 And it came to pass, before Isaiah was gone [2]out into [3]the middle part of the city, that the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, 5 Turn back, and say to [q]Hezekiah the [4]prince of my people, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father, [r]I have heard thy prayer, [s]I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of Jehovah. 6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and [t]I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 7 And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of Jehovah the third day? 9 And Isaiah said, This shall be the sign unto thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing that he hath spoken: [5]shall the shadow go forward ten [6]steps, or go back ten steps? 10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. 11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto Jehovah; and [u]he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the [7]dial of Ahaz.

12 [v]At that time [8]Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and showed them [x]all the house of his [9]precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and [10]the house of his [11]armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not. 14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon. 15 And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah. 17 Behold, the days come, that [y]all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. 18 And [z]of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and [a]they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. 19 Then

[1] According to another reading, *Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons*, and so in Is. 37. 38.

[2] Or, *out of*

[3] According to another reading, *the middle court*.

[4] Or, *leader*

[5] Or, *the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall it go back &c.*

[6] Or, *degrees*

[7] Heb. *steps*.

[8] In Is. 39. 1, *Merodach-baladan*.

[9] Or, *spicery*

[10] Another reading is, *all the house*.

[11] Or, *jewels*

[a] ver. 28
[b] ch. 20. 6; Is. 31. 5
[c] 1 K. 11. 12, 13
[d] 2 Chr. 32. 21
[e] 2 S. 24. 16
[f] ver. 7, 28, 33
[g] Jon. 1. 2
[h] ch. 17. 31
[i] Gen. 8. 4; Jer. 51. 27
[k] Ezr. 4. 2
[l] 2 Chr. 32. 24; Is. 38. 1-22
[m] 2 S. 17. 23
[n] Neh. 5. 19; 13. 14, 22, 31
[o] ch. 18. 3-6
[p] 2 S. 12. 21, 22
[q] 1 S. 9. 16; 10. 1
[r] ch. 19. 20
[s] Ps. 39. 12
[t] ch. 19. 34
[u] Josh. 10. 12-14
[v] 2 Chr. 32. 31; Is. 39. 1-8
[x] 2 Chr. 32. 27
[y] ch. 24. 13; 25. 13-15; Jer. 52. 17-19
[z] ch. 24. 12; 2 Chr. 33. 11
[a] Dan. 1. 3-7

said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, [a]Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days? 20 [b]Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 21 [c]And Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21 [d]Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hephzibah. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, [e]after the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel. 3 For [f]he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and [g]he reared up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel, and [h]worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 And [i]he built altars in the house of Jehovah, whereof Jehovah said, [k]In Jerusalem will I put my name. 5 And he built altars for [l]all the host of heaven in [m]the two courts of the house of Jehovah. 6 And [n]he made his son to pass through the fire, and [o]practised augury, and used enchantments, and [1]dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. 7 And [p]he set the graven image of Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which Jehovah said to David and to Solomon his son, [q]In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; 8 [r]neither will I cause the feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. 9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations whom Jehovah destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And Jehovah spake by his servants the prophets, saying, 11 [s]Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and [t]hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, that were before him, and [u]hath made Judah also to sin [v]with his idols; 12 therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Behold, I bring such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, [x]both his ears shall tingle. 13 [y]And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab; and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. 14 And I will cast off the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 [z]Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; besides his sin [a]wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. 17 [b]Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 18 [c]And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, [d]in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. 20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, [e]as did Manasseh his father. 21 And he walked in all the way that his

[1] Or, appointed Heb. made.

[a] 1 S. 3. 18
[b] 2 Chr. 32. 32
[c] 2 Chr. 32. 33
[d] 2 Chr. 33. 1–9
[e] ch. 16. 3
[f] ch. 18. 4
[g] 1 K. 16. 31–33
[h] ch. 17. 16; 23. 5; Deut. 17. 2–5
[i] ch. 16. 10–16
[k] 1 K. 8. 29
[l] ch. 23. 4, 5
[m] ch. 23. 12; 1 K. 7. 12
[n] ch. 16. 3; 17. 17; Lev. 18. 21
[o] Lev. 19. 26, 31; Deut. 18. 10–14
[p] ch. 23. 6; Deut. 16. 21
[q] 1 K. 8. 29; 9. 3
[r] ch. 18. 11, 12; 2 S. 7. 10
[s] ver. 2; ch. 24. 3, 4
[t] Gen. 15. 16; 1 K. 21. 26
[u] ver. 16
[v] ver. 21
[x] 1 S. 3. 11; Jer. 19. 3
[y] Is. 34. 11; Am. 7. 7, 8
[z] ch. 24. 4
[a] ver. 11
[b] 2 Chr. 33. 11–19
[c] 2 Chr. 33. 20
[d] ver. 26
[e] ver. 2–6, 11, 16

father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: 22 and [a]he forsook Jehovah, the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of Jehovah. 23 And [b]the servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house. 24 But [c]the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. 25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre [d]in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 [e]Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of [f]Bozkath. 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and [g]turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan, the son of Azaliah the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of Jehovah, saying, 4 [h]Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of Jehovah, which the keepers of the threshold have gathered of the people: 5 [i]and let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and let them give it to the workmen that are in the house of Jehovah, to repair the breaches of the house, 6 unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. 7 Howbeit [k]there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully.

8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, [l]I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have [1]emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah. 10 And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that [m]he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and [n]Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [o]Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, 13 Go ye, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found; for [p]great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is [2]written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [q]Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the [3][r]second quarter;) and they communed with her. 15 And she said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, 16 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read. 17 [s]Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched.

[a] ch. 22. 17; 1 Chr. 28. 9
[b] ch. 12. 20; 14. 19
[c] ch. 14. 5
[d] ver. 18
[e] 2 Chr. 34. 1, &c.
[f] Josh. 15. 39
[g] Deut. 5. 32; Josh. 1. 7
[h] ch. 12. 4, 9, 10
[i] ch. 12. 11–14
[k] ch. 12. 15
[l] Deut. 31. 24–26; 2 Chr. 34. 14, 15
[m] Gen. 37. 34; Josh. 7. 6
[n] ch. 25. 22; Jer. 26. 24
[o] 2 Chr. 34. 20
[p] Deut. 29. 23–28; 31. 17, 18
[q] 2 Chr. 34. 22
[r] Zeph. 1. 10
[s] ch. 21. 22; Deut. 29. 25, 26

[1] Or, poure
[2] Or, joined u
[3] Heb. Mishneh

18 But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: As touching the words which thou hast heard, 19 [a]because thy heart was tender, and [b]thou didst humble thyself before Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become [1] [c]a desolation and [d]a curse, and hast [e]rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith Jehovah. 20 Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and [f]thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

23 [g]And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. 2 And the king went up to the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and [h]he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [i]which was found in the house of Jehovah. 3 And [k]the king stood [2]by the pillar, and made a covenant before Jehovah, [l]to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *his* heart, and all *his* soul, to [3]confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and [m]the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, [n]to bring forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven; and [o]he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of the Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el. 5 And he put down the [4]idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the [5]planets, and to all the host of heaven. 6 And he brought out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and [p]beat it to dust, and [q]cast the dust thereof upon the graves of the [6]common people. 7 And he brake down the houses of the [r]sodomites, that were in the house of Jehovah, where [s]the women wove [7]hangings for the Asherah. 8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from [t]Geba to Beer-sheba; and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. 9 Nevertheless [u]the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among their brethren. 10 And [v]he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the [8]children of Hinnom, [x]that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to [y]Molech. 11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. 12 And [z]the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and [a]the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, did the king break down, and [9]beat *them* down from thence, and [b]cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. 13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of [c]the mount of [10]corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for [d]Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians, and for [e]Chemosh the abomination of Moab,

[a] 1 S. 24. 5; Ps. 51. 17
[b] Ex. 10. 3; 1 K. 21. 29
[c] Lev. 26. 31
[d] Jer. 26. 6
[e] ver. 11
[f] ch. 23. 30
[g] 2 Chr. 34. 29-32
[h] Deut. 31. 10-13
[i] ch. 22. 8
[k] ch. 11. 14, 17
[l] Deut. 13. 4
[m] ch. 25. 18; Jer. 52. 24
[n] ch. 21. 3, 7
[o] ver. 15
[p] ver. 15
[q] 2 Chr. 34. 4
[r] 1 K. 14. 24; 15. 12
[s] Ex. 35. 25, 26; Ezek. 16. 16
[t] Josh. 21. 17; 1 K. 15. 22
[u] Ezek. 44. 10-14
[v] Is. 30. 33; Jer. 7. 31, 32
[x] Lev. 18. 21
[y] 1 K. 11. 7
[z] Jer. 19. 13; Zeph. 1. 5
[a] ch. 21. 5
[b] ver. 4, 6
[c] 1 K. 11. 7
[d] 1 K. 11. 5
[e] Num. 21. 29

---

[1] Or, *an astonishment*

[2] Or, *on the platform*

[3] Or, *perform*

[4] Heb. *Chemarim*. See Hos. 10. 5; Zeph. 1. 4.

[5] Or, *twelve signs*

[6] Heb. *children of the people*.

[7] Or, *tents* Heb. *houses*.

[8] According to another reading, *son*.

[9] Or, *ran from thence*

[10] Or, *destruction*

and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. 14 And [a]he brake in pieces the [1]pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and [b]filled their places with the bones of men.

15 Moreover [c]the altar that was at Beth-el, and the [d]high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he brake down; and [e]he burned the high place and beat it to dust, and burned the Asherah. 16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and defiled it, [f]according to the word of Jehovah which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. 17 Then he said, What monument is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, [g]It is the sepulchre of the man of God, who came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. 18 And he said, Let him be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, [h]with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. 19 And all the houses also of the high places that were [i]in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *Jehovah* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. 20 And [k]he [2]slew all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them; and he returned to Jerusalem.

21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, [l]Keep the passover unto Jehovah your God, [m]as it is written in this book of the covenant. 22 [n]Surely there was not kept such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, [3]nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; 23 but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover kept to Jehovah in Jerusalem.

24 Moreover [o]them that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and [p]the teraphim, and [q]the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, [r]that he might [4]confirm the words of the law which were written in [s]the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of Jehovah. 25 And [t]like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to Jehovah with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

26 Notwithstanding, Jehovah turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [u]because of all the provocations wherewith Manasseh had provoked him. 27 And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, [v]as I have removed Israel, and [x]I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 29 [y]In his days [z]Pharaoh-necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and *Pharaoh-necoh* slew him at [a]Megiddo, when he had seen him. 30 And [b]his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. [c]And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 [d]Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [e]Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, [f]according to all that his fathers had done. 33 And [g]Pharaoh-necoh put him in bonds at [h]Riblah

[1] Or, *obelisks*

[2] Or, *sacrificed*

[3] Or, *even in all . . . and of*

[4] Or, *perf*

[a] Deut. 7. 5, 25
[b] ver. 16
[c] 1 K. 13. 1
[d] 1 K. 12. 28–33
[e] ver. 6
[f] 1 K. 13. 2
[g] 1 K. 13. 1, 30, 31
[h] 1 K. 13. 11, 31
[i] 2 Chr. 34. 6, 7
[k] ch. 10. 25; 11. 18
[l] 2 Chr. 35. 1–17
[m] Num. 9. 2–4; Deut. 16. 2–8
[n] 2 Chr. 35. 18, 19
[o] ch. 21. 6; Lev. 19. 31
[p] Gen. 31. 19
[q] ch. 21. 11, 21
[r] Deut. 18. 10–12
[s] ch. 22. 8
[t] ch. 18. 5
[u] ch. 21. 11–13; Jer. 15. 4
[v] ch. 18. 11
[x] ch. 21. 13, 14
[y] 2 Chr. 35. 20–24
[z] Jer. 46. 2
[a] Judg. 5. 19
[b] ch. 9. 28
[c] 2 Chr. 36. 1–4
[d] 1 Chr. 3. 15; Jer. 22. 11
[e] ch. 24. 18
[f] ch. 21. 2–7
[g] ver. 29
[h] ch. 25. 6

in the land of [a] Hamath, [1] that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a [2] tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. 34 And Pharaoh-necoh made [b] Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [c] changed his name to Jehoiakim: but he took Jehoahaz away; and [d] he came to Egypt, and died there. 35 And Jehoiakim [e] gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-necoh.

36 [f] Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. 37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, [g] according to all that his fathers had done.

24 [h] In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. 2 And Jehovah sent against him [i] bands of the Chaldeans, and [k] bands of the Syrians, and [l] bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [m] according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by his servants the prophets. 3 [n] Surely at the commandment of Jehovah came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, [o] for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did, 4 and [p] also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and Jehovah would not pardon. 5 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 6 So [q] Jehoiakim slept with his fathers; and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 7 And [r] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land; for [s] the king of Babylon had taken, from [t] the brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 [u] Jehoiachin was [v] eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. 9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, [x] according to all that his father had done.

10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came unto the city, while his servants were besieging it; 12 and [y] Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his [3] officers: and [z] the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. 13 And [a] he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and [b] cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, [c] which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. 14 And [d] he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, even [e] ten thousand captives, and [f] all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, [g] save the poorest sort of the people of the land. 15 And [h] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his [3] officers, and the [4] chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. 16 And all the men of might, even [i] seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. 17 [k] And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, *Jehoiachin's* father's brother, king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [l] Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his

[a] 1 K. 8. 65
[b] 1 Chr. 3. 15
[c] ch. 24. 17
[d] Jer. 22. 11, 12; Ezek. 19. 3, 4
[e] ver. 33
[f] 2 Chr. 36. 5, &c.
[g] ver. 32
[h] 2 Chr. 36. 6; Jer. 25. 1
[i] Jer. 35. 11
[k] ch. 6. 23
[l] ch. 13. 20
[m] ch. 23. 27
[n] ch. 18. 25
[o] ch. 23. 26
[p] ch. 21. 16
[q] Jer. 22. 18, 19
[r] Jer. 37. 5-7
[s] Jer. 46. 2
[t] Gen. 15. 18
[u] 1 Chr. 3. 16
[v] 2 Chr. 36. 9
[x] ch. 21. 2-7
[y] Jer. 24. 1; 29. 1, 2
[z] 2 Chr. 36. 10
[a] ch. 20. 17; Is. 39. 6
[b] ch. 25. 13-15
[c] 1 K. 7. 48-50
[d] Jer. 24. 1
[e] ver. 16; Jer. 52. 28
[f] Jer. 24. 1; 29. 2
[g] ch. 25. 12
[h] 2 Chr. 36. 10; Jer. 22. 24-28
[i] ver. 14
[k] 2 Chr. 36. 10-13
[l] Jer. 52. 1, &c.

[1] Accord- ing to another eading, hen he eigned.

[2] Or, *fine*

[3] Or, *eunuchs*

[4] Or, *mighty*

mother's name was [1][a] Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, [b] according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 20 For through the anger of Jehovah did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence.

And [c] Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

25

1 [d] And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that [e] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and [f] they built forts against it round about. 2 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 3 On the ninth day of the *fourth* month [g] the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 4 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by [h] the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about;) and *the king* went by the way of the Arabah. 5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 6 Then [i] they took the king, and [k] carried him up unto the king of Babylon to [l] Riblah; and they [2] gave judgment upon him. 7 And [m] they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and [n] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

8 [o] Now in the fifth month, on the [p] seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem. 9 And [q] he burnt the house of Jehovah, and [r] the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burnt he with fire. 10 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were *with* the captain of the guard, [s] brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. 11 And [t] the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away captive. 12 But the captain of the guard left of [u] the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 [v] And the pillars of brass that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases and the brazen sea that were in the house of Jehovah, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. 14 [x] And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. 15 And the firepans, and the basins, that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. 16 The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah, [y] the brass of all these vessels was without weight. 17 [z] The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a capital of brass was upon it; and the height of the capital was three cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capital round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with network.

18 And the captain of the guard took [a] Seraiah the chief priest, and [b] Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold: 19 and out of the city he took an [3] officer that was set over the men of war; and [c] five men of them that saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the [4] scribe, the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the city. 20 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to [d] Riblah. 21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. [e] So Judah

[1] Heb. *Hamital.*

[2] Or, *spake with him of judgment*

[3] Or, *eunuch*

[4] Or, *scri of the captain o the host*

[a] ch. 23. 31
[b] ch. 23. 37
[c] 2 Chr. 36. 13
[d] 2 Chr. 36. 17–20; Jer. 39. 1–7
[e] Jer. 34. 1, 2; Ezek. 24. 2
[f] Ezek. 21. 22
[g] ch. 6. 24, 25; Lam. 4. 9, 10
[h] Neh. 3. 15
[i] Jer. 34. 21, 22
[k] Jer. 32. 4
[l] ch. 23. 33
[m] Jer. 39. 6, 7
[n] Ezek. 12. 13
[o] Jer. 39. 8–12
[p] Jer. 52. 12
[q] 2 Chr. 36. 19; Ps. 74. 3–7
[r] Am. 2. 5
[s] ch. 14. 13; Neh. 1. 3
[t] 2 Chr. 36. 20
[u] ch. 24. 14; Jer. 40. 7
[v] 2 Chr. 36. 18
[x] 1 K. 7. 47–50
[y] 1 K. 7. 47
[z] 1 K. 7. 15–22
[a] 1 Chr. 6. 14; Ezr. 7. 1
[b] Jer. 21. 1; 29. 25, 29
[c] Esth. 1. 14
[d] ch. 23. 33
[e] ch. 23. 27; Deut. 28. 64

was carried away captive out of
his land.

22 And as for the people that
were left in the land of Judah,
whom Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon had left, even over them
he made [a] Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam, the son of Shaphan,
governor. 23 [b] Now when all
the captains of the forces, they
and their men, heard that the
king of Babylon had made Gedaliah
governor, they came to Gedaliah
to [c] Mizpah, even Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan
the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the
son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite,
and Jaazaniah the son of the
Maacathite, they and their men.
24 And Gedaliah sware to them
and to their men, and said unto
them, Fear not because of the
servants of the Chaldeans: dwell
in the land, and serve the king of
Babylon, and it shall be well with
you. 25 [d] But it came to pass in
the seventh month, that Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah, the son of
Elishama, of the seed royal, came,
and ten men with him, and smote
Gedaliah, so that he died, and the
Jews and the Chaldeans that were
with him at Mizpah. 26 [e] And all
the people, both small and great,
and the captains of the forces,
arose, and came to Egypt; for they
were afraid of the Chaldeans.

27 [f] And it came to pass in
the seven and thirtieth year of
[g] the captivity of Jehoiachin king
of Judah, in the twelfth month,
on the seven and twentieth day
of the month, that Evil-merodach
king of Babylon, in the year that
he began to reign, [h] did lift up
the head of Jehoiachin king of
Judah out of prison; 28 and he
spake kindly to him, and set his
throne above the throne of the
kings that were with him in Babylon,
29 and changed his prison
garments. And *Jehoiachin* [i] did
eat bread before him continually
all the days of his life: 30 and
for his [k] allowance, there was a
continual allowance given him
of the king, every day a portion,
all the days of his life.

[a] Jer. 39. 14
[b] Jer. 40. 7-9
[c] Josh. 18. 26
[d] Jer. 41. 1, 2
[e] Jer. 43. 4-7
[f] Jer. 52. 31-34
[g] ch. 24. 12, 15
[h] Gen. 40. 13, 20
[i] 2 S. 9. 7
[k] Neh. 11. 23; 12. 47

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

CHRONICLES

Descendants of Noah, of Abraham, and of Esau

I. 1

1 [a]Adam, Seth, Enosh, 2
Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared, 3
Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, 4
Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 [b]The sons of Japheth: Gomer,
and Magog, and Madai, and
Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech,
and Tiras. 6 And the sons of
Gomer: Ashkenaz, and [1]Diphath,
and Togarmah. 7 And the sons
of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish,
Kittim, and [2]Rodanim.
8 The sons of Ham: Cush, and
Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 9
And the sons of Cush: Seba, and
Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama,
and Sabteca. And the sons of
Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan. 10
And Cush begat Nimrod; he began
to be a mighty one in the
earth. 11 [c]And Mizraim begat
Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim,
and Naphtuhim, 12 and
Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from
whence came [3]the Philistines),
and Caphtorim. 13 And Canaan
begat Sidon his first-born, and
Heth, 14 and the Jebusite, and
the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 and the Hivite, and the Arkite,
and the Sinite, 16 and the
Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and
the Hamathite.
17 [d]The sons of Shem: Elam,
and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and
Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul,
and Gether, and [4]Meshech. 18
And Arpachshad begat Shelah,
and Shelah begat Eber. 19 And
unto Eber were born two sons:
the name of the one was Peleg;
for in his days the earth was
divided; and his brother's name
was Joktan. 20 And Joktan begat
Almodad, and Sheleph, and
Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 21 and
Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 and [5]Ebal, and Abimael, and
Sheba, 23 and Ophir, and Havilah,
and Jobab. All these were
the sons of Joktan.
24 [e]Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah,
25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug,
Nahor, Terah, 27 Abram (the
same is Abraham).
28 The sons of Abraham: Isaac,
and Ishmael. 29 [f]These are their
generations: the first-born of Ishmael,
Nebaioth; then Kedar, and
Adbeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma,
and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and
Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and
Kedemah. These are the sons
of Ishmael.
32 [g]And the sons of Keturah,
Abraham's concubine: she bare
Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan,
and Midian, and Ishbak, and
Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan:
Sheba, and Dedan. 33
And the sons of Midian: Ephah,
and Epher, and Hanoch, and
Abida, and Eldaah. All these
were the sons of Keturah.
34 And [h]Abraham begat Isaac.
The sons of Isaac: [i]Esau, and
Israel.
35 [k]The sons of Esau: Eliphaz,
Reuel, and Jeush, and Jalam, and
Korah. 36 The sons of Eliphaz:
Teman, and Omar, [6]Zephi, and
Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and
Amalek. 37 The sons of Reuel:
Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and
Mizzah. 38 [l]And the sons of
Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon,
and Anah, and Dishon, and
Ezer, and Dishan. 39 And the
sons of Lotan: Hori, and [7]Homam;
and Timna was Lotan's
sister. 40 The sons of Shobal:
[8]Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal,
[9]Shephi, and Onam. And the
sons of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah: Dishon.
And the sons of Dishon: [10]Hamran,
and Eshban, and Ithran, and
Cheran. 42 The sons of Ezer:

[a] Gen. 4. 25–5. 32
[b] Gen. 10. 2–4
[c] Gen. 10. 13–18
[d] Gen. 10. 22–29
[e] Gen. 11. 10–26; Lk. 3. 34–36
[f] Gen. 25. 13–16
[g] Gen. 25. 1–4
[h] ver. 28
[i] Gen. 25. 25, 26; 32. 28
[k] Gen. 36. 4–10
[l] Gen. 36. 20–28

[1] In Gen. 10. 3, *Riphath.*
[2] In Gen. 10. 4, *Dodanim.*
[3] Heb. *Pelishtim.*
[4] In Gen. 10. 23, *Mash.*
[5] In Gen. 10. 28, *Obal.*

Bilhan, and Zaavan, [1]Jaakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz, and Aran.

43 [a]Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. 44 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of [b]Bozrah reigned in his stead. 45 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of [c]the Temanites reigned in his stead. 46 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Avith. 47 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. 48 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. 49 And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. 50 And Baal-hanan died, and [2]Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was [3]Pai: and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab. 51 And Hadad died. And the chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief [4]Aliah, chief Jetheth, 52 chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, 53 chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, 54 chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom.

2 [d]These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 [e]The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah; which three were born unto him of Shua's daughter the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him. 4 And [f]Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of Perez: Hezron, and Hamul. 6 And the sons of Zerah: [5]Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and [6]Dara; five of them in all. 7 And the sons of Carmi: [7]Achar, the troubler of Israel, who committed a trespass in the devoted thing. 8 And the sons of Ethan: Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. 10 And Ram begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; 11 and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, 12 and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse; 13 and Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third, 14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh; 16 and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah: [8]Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. 17 And Abigail bare Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth; and these were her sons: Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. 19 And Azubah died, and Caleb took unto him Ephrath, who bare him Hur. 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezalel.

21 And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he took *to wife* when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub. 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. 23 And Geshur and Aram took [9]the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the [10]villages thereof, even threescore cities. All these were the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. 24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrathah, then Abijah Hezron's wife bare him Ashhur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, Ahijah. 26 And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. 27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. 28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab,

[1] In Gen. 36. 27, *and Akan.*

[2] In Gen. 36. 39, *Hadar.*

[3] In Gen. 36. 39, *Pau.*

[4] In Gen. 36. 40, *Alvah.*

[5] In Josh. 7. 1, *Zabdi.*

[6] In 1 K. 4. 31, *Darda.*

[7] In Josh. 7. 1, *Achan.*

[8] Heb. *Abshai.*

[9] Or, *Havvoth-jair*

[10] Heb. *daughters*

[a] Gen. 36. 31-43

[b] Is. 34. 6

[c] Job 2. 11

[d] Gen. 35. 22-26; 46. 8-25

[e] Gen. 38. 2-10

[f] Gen. 38. 13-30

Descendants of Judah and of David

and Abishur. 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail: and she bare him Ahban, and Molid. 30 And the sons of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim; but Seled died without [1]children. 31 And the sons of Appaim: Ishi. And the sons of Ishi: Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai. 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai: Jether, and Jonathan; and Jether died without [1]children. 33 And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. 34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. 36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, 37 and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, 38 and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, 39 and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, 40 and Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai begat Shallum, 41 and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his first-born, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. 43 And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. 44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkeam; and Rekem begat Shammai. 45 And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. 46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begat Gazez. 47 And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. 48 Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber and Tirhanah. 49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibea; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephrathah: Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim, 51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth. 53 And the families of Kiriath-jearim: the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites. 54 The sons of Salma: Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-joab, and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites. 55 And the families of scribes that dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

3 [a]Now these were the sons of David, that were born unto him in Hebron: the first-born, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; 2 the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; 3 the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife: 4 six were born unto him in Hebron; and [b]there he reigned seven years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years; 5 [c]and these were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [d]Solomon, four, of [e]Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel; 6 and Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, 7 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 8 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. 9 All these were the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines; and [f]Tamar was their sister.

10 And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, 11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, 12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, 13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, 14 Amon his son, Josiah his son. 15 And the sons of Josiah: the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. 16 And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son. 17 And the sons of Jeconiah, [2]the captive: Shealtiel his

[1] Or, *sons*

[a] 2 S. 3. 2-5

[b] 2 S. 2. 11; 5. 4, 5

[c] ch. 14. 4-7; 2 S. 5. 14-16

[d] 2 S. 12. 24, 25

[e] 2 S. 11. 3

[f] 2 S. 13. 1

[2] Or, *A*

son, 18 and Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. 19 And the sons of Pedaiah: Zerubbabel, and Shimei. And the [1]sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam, and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their sister; 20 and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five. 21 And the [1]sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah. 22 And the sons of Shecaniah: Shemaiah. And the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. 23 And the [1]sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three. 24 And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

4 [a]The sons of Judah: Perez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. 2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites. 3 And these were *the sons of* the father of Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister was Hazzelelponi; 4 and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephrathah, the father of Beth-lehem. 5 And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. 6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah. 7 And the sons of Helah were Zereth, [2]Izhar, and Ethnan. 8 And Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum. 9 And Jabez was more honorable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow. 10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it be not to my sorrow! And God granted him that which he requested. 11 And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begat Mehir, who was the father of Eshton. 12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of [3]Ir-nahash. These are the men of Recah. 13 And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel, and Seraiah. And the sons of Othniel: Hathath. 14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab the father of [4]Ge-harashim; for they were craftsmen. 15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the sons of Elah; and Kenaz. 16 And the sons of Jehallelel: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel. 17 And the sons of Ezrah: Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon; and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. 18 And his wife [5]the Jewess bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took. 19 And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite. 20 And the sons of Shimon: Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi: Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth. 21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea; 22 and Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And the [6]records are ancient. 23 These were the potters, and [7]the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 The sons of Simeon: [8]Nemuel, and Jamin, [9]Jarib, [10]Zerah, Shaul; 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. 26 And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son. 27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all

[1] Heb. *son.*

[2] Another reading is, *and Zohar.*

[a] ch. 2. 3

[3] Or, *the city of Nahash*

[4] Or, *the valley of craftsmen*

[5] Or, *Ha-jehudijah*

[6] Heb. *words.*

[7] Or, *those that dwell among plantations and hedges*

[8] In Gen. 46. 10, Ex. 6. 15, *Jemuel.*

[9] In Gen. 46. 10, *Jachin.*

[10] In Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*

their family multiply like to the children of Judah. 28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, 29 and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, 30 and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at [j]Ziklag, 31 and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David. 32 And their villages were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities; 33 and all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and they have their genealogy. 34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah, 35 and Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, 36 and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, 37 and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; 38 these mentioned by name were princes in their families: and their fathers' houses increased greatly. 39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. 40 And they found fat pasture and good, and [a]the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they that dwelt there aforetime were of Ham. 41 And [b]these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the Meunim that were found there, and [1]destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their stead; because there was pasture there for their flocks. 42 And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to [c]mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. 43 And [d]they smote the remnant of the Amalekites that escaped, and have dwelt there unto this day.

5

And the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for [e]he was the first-born; but, forasmuch as [f]he defiled his father's couch, [g]his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. 2 [h]For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and [i]of him came the [2]prince; but the birthright was Joseph's:) 3 [k]the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, [l]Shimei his son, 5 Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son, 6 Beerah his son, whom [3]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites. 7 And his brethren by their families, when [m]the genealogy of their generations was reckoned: the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, 8 and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [n]Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon: 9 and eastward he dwelt even unto the entrance of the wilderness from the river Euphrates, [o]because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. 10 And in the days of Saul, [p]they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the *land* east of Gilead.

11 And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto [q]Salecah: 12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Janai, and Shaphat in Bashan. 13 And their brethren of their fathers' houses: Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven. 14 These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; 15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses. 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its [4]towns, and in all the [5]suburbs of [r]Sharon, as far as their [6]borders. 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [s]Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [t]Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of

---

[a] Judg. 18. 7-10
[b] ver. 33-38
[c] Gen. 36. 8, 9
[d] 1 S. 15. 7, 8; 30. 17
[e] ch. 2. 1; Gen. 29. 32
[f] Gen. 35. 22; 49. 4
[g] Gen. 48. 15-22
[h] Gen. 49. 8-10
[i] Mic. 5. 2; Mt. 2. 6
[k] Num. 26. 5-9
[l] ver. 8
[m] ver. 17
[n] Num. 32. 34; Josh. 12. 2
[o] Josh. 22. 8, 9
[p] ver. 18-21; 11. 38
[q] Deut. 3. 10
[r] ch. 27. 29
[s] 2 K. 15. 5, 32
[t] 2 K. 14. 16, 28

[1] Heb. *devoted them.*

[2] Or, *leader*

[3] In 2 K 15. 29, 1 7, *Tigla pileser.*

[4] Heb. *daughters*

[5] Or, *pasture lands*

[6] Heb. *goings forth.*

Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were forty and four thousand seven hundred and threescore, that were [a]able to go forth to war. 19 And they made war with [b]the Hagrites, with [c]Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab. 20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them; for [d]they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them, because [e]they put their trust in him. 21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of [1]men a hundred thousand. 22 For there fell many slain, because [f]the war was of God. And [g]they dwelt in their stead until [h]the captivity.

23 And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and [i]Senir and mount Hermon. 24 And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

25 And they trespassed against the God of their fathers, and [k]played the harlot [l]after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed before them. 26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of [m]Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

6 [n]The sons of Levi: [2]Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 2 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 3 And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, 5 and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, 6 and Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, 7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, 8 and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, 9 and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, 10 and Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem,) 11 and Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, 12 and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat [3]Shallum, 13 and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, 14 and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak; 15 and Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when Jehovah carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi: [4]Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. 17 And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei. 18 And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 19 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' *houses*. 20 Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, 21 [5]Joah his son, [6]Iddo his son, Zerah his son, [7]Jeatherai his son. 22 The sons of Kohath: [8]Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son, [9]Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son. 25 And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai, and Ahimoth. 26 As for Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah: [10]Zophai his son, and [11]Nahath his son, 27 [12]Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. 28 And the sons of Samuel: the first-born [13]*Joel*, and the second Abijah. 29 The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son, 30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 [o]And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of Jehovah, [p]after that the ark had rest.

---

[a] Num. 1. 3
[b] ver. 10
[c] ch. 1. 31
[d] 2 Chr. 14. 11–13
[e] Ps. 9. 10; 20. 7, 8
[f] Josh. 23. 10; 2 Chr. 32. 8
[g] ch. 4. 41
[h] 2 K. 15. 29; 17. 6
[i] Deut. 3. 9
[k] Ex. 34. 15
[l] 2 K. 17. 7
[m] 2 K. 15. 19, 29; 1 Chr. 5. 26
[n] Ex. 6. 16–25
[o] ch. 15. 16–22, 27; 16. 4–6
[p] ch. 15. 25–16. 1; 2 S. 6. 17

[1] Heb. *souls of men.*

[Ch. 5. 27 in Heb.]

[2] In ver. 16, *Gershom.*

[3] In ch. 9. 11, *Meshullam.*

[Ch. 6. 1 in Heb.]

[4] In ver. 1, *Gershon.*

[5] In ver. 42, *Ethan.*

[6] In ver. 41, *Adaiah.*

[7] In ver. 41, *Ethni.*

[8] In ver. 2, 18, 38, *Izhar.*

[9] In ver. 36, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel.*

[10] In ver. 35, *Zuph.*

[11] In ver. 34, *Toah.*

[12] In ver. 34, *Eliel.*

[13] See ver. 33, and 1 S. 8. 2. The Hebrew text has, *Vashni, and Abiah.*

32 And they ministered with song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem: and they [1] waited on their office according to their order. 33 And these are they that [1] waited, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, 34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of [2] Toah, 35 the son of [3] Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, 36 the son of Elkanah, the son of [4] Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, 37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, 38 the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. 39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea,. 40 the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, 41 the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, 42 the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, 43 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. 44 And on the left hand their brethren the sons of Merari: [5] Ethan the son of [6] Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, 45 the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, 46 the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, 47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. 48 And their brethren the Levites were [7] appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 But Aaron and his sons [8] [a] offered upon the altar of burnt-offering, and [b] upon the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and [c] to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. 50 [d] And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 Now these are their dwelling-places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, (for theirs was the [e] *first* lot,) 55 to them they gave [f] Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it; 56 [g] but the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 57 And [h] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libnah also with its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, 58 and [9] Hilen with its suburbs, Debir with its suburbs, 59 and [10] Ashan with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; 60 and out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with its suburbs, and [11] Allemeth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

61 [i] And unto the rest of the sons of Kohath *were given* by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of Manasseh, ten cities. 62 And to the sons of Gershom, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. 63 [k] Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. 64 [l] And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their suburbs. 65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, [m] these cities which are mentioned by name.

66 [n] And some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. 67 And they gave unto them the cities of refuge, Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim with its suburbs; Gezer also with its suburbs, 68 [12] and

[1] Heb. *stood.*

[2] In ver. 26, *Nahath.*

[3] In ver. 26, *Zophai.*

[4] In ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*

[5] In ch. 9. 16, *Jeduthun.*

[6] In ch. 15. 17, *Kushaiah.*

[7] Heb. *given.* See Num. 3. 9.

[8] Or, *burnt incense*

[9] In J 21. 15, *Holon*

[10] In J 21. 16,

[11] In J 21. 18, *Almon*

[12] See Josh. 21. 22-39, where some of the names are different

[a] Ex. 27. 1-8

[b] Ex. 30. 1-7

[c] Ex. 30. 10-16

[d] ver. 4-8

[e] Josh. 21. 4, 10

[f] Josh. 14. 13

[g] Josh. 15. 13

[h] Josh. 21. 13, 19

[i] ver. 66-70 and Josh. 21. 5

[k] Josh. 21. 7, 34-40

[l] Josh. 21. 3, 41, 42

[m] ver. 57-60

[n] Josh. 21 20-26

Jokmeam with its suburbs, and
Beth-horon with its suburbs,
69 and Aijalon with its suburbs,
and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs;
70 and out of the half-
tribe of Manasseh, Aner with its
suburbs, and Bileam with its suburbs,
for the rest of the family of
the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom
were given, out of the family of
the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan
in Bashan with its suburbs, and
Ashtaroth with its suburbs;
72 and out of the tribe of Issachar,
Kedesh with its suburbs,
Daberath with its suburbs, 73
and Ramoth with its suburbs, and
Anem with its suburbs: 74 and
out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal
with its suburbs, and Abdon with
its suburbs, 75 and Hukok with
its suburbs, and Rehob with its
suburbs; 76 and out of the tribe
of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee
with its suburbs, and Hammon
with its suburbs, and Kiriathaim
with its suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of *the Levites*,
the sons of Merari, *were given*,
out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono
with its suburbs, Tabor
with its suburbs; 78 and beyond
the Jordan at Jericho, on the east
side of the Jordan, *were given
them*, out of the tribe of Reuben,
Bezer in the wilderness with its
suburbs, and Jahzah with its
suburbs, 79 and Kedemoth with
its suburbs, and Mephaath with
its suburbs; 80 and out of the
tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead
with its suburbs, and Mahanaim
with its suburbs, 81 and Heshbon
with its suburbs, and Jazer
with its suburbs.

7 And of the sons of Issachar:
Tola, and [1] Puah, Jashub, and
Shimron, four. 2 And the sons
of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and
Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam,
and Shemuel, heads of their
fathers' houses, *to wit*, of Tola;
mighty men of valor in their
generations: [a] their number in
the days of David was two and
twenty thousand and six hundred.
3 And the sons of Uzzi: Izrahiah.
And the sons of Izrahiah: Michael,
and Obadiah, and Joel, Isshiah,
five; all of them chief men.
4 And with them, by their generations,
after their fathers'
houses, were bands of the host
for war, six and thirty thousand;
for they had many wives and
sons. 5 And their brethren
among all the families of Issachar,
mighty men of valor, reckoned
in all by genealogy, were
fourscore and seven thousand.

6 [b] *The sons of* Benjamin: Bela,
and Becher, and Jediael, three.
7 And the sons of Bela: Ezbon,
and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth,
and Iri, five; heads of
fathers' houses, mighty men of
valor: and they were reckoned
by genealogy twenty and two
thousand and thirty and four.
8 And the sons of Becher: Zemirah,
and Joash, and Eliezer, and
Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth,
and Abijah, and Anathoth, and
Alemeth. All these were the
sons of Becher. 9 And they
were reckoned by genealogy, after
their generations, heads of their
fathers' houses, mighty men of
valor, twenty thousand and two
hundred. 10 And the sons of
Jediael: Bilhan. And the sons of
Bilhan: Jeush, and Benjamin,
and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and
Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar.
11 All these were sons of
Jediael, according to the heads of
their fathers' *houses*, mighty men
of valor, seventeen thousand and
two hundred, that were able to
go forth in the host for war.
12 [2] Shuppim also, and Huppim,
the sons of [3] Ir, Hushim, the sons
of [4] Aher.

13 The sons of Naphtali: [5] Jahziel,
and Guni, and Jezer, and
[6] Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 The sons of Manasseh: Asriel,
whom his concubine the
Aramitess bare; she bare Machir
the father of Gilead: 15 and
Machir took a wife [7] of Huppim
and Shuppim, [8] whose sister's
name was Maacah; and the name
of the second was Zelophehad:
and Zelophehad had daughters.
16 And Maacah the wife of
Machir bare a son, and she called
his name Peresh; and the name
of his brother was Sheresh; and
his sons were Ulam and Rakem.
17 And the sons of Ulam: Bedan.
These were the sons of Gilead
the son of Machir, the son of

---

[1] In Gen. 46. 13, *Puvah* and *Iob*.

[a] 2 S. 24. 1-9

[b] ch. 8. 1-40

[2] In Num 26. 39, *Shephupham* and *Hupham*.

[3] In ver. 7 *Iri*.

[4] In Num 26. 38, *Ahiram*.

[5] In Gen. 46. 24, *Jahzeel*.

[6] In Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem*.

[7] Or, *for*

[8] Or, *and his*

Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ishhod, and [1] Abiezer, and Mahlah. 19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 And [a] the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son, 21 and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in the land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle. 22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. 23 And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. 24 And his daughter was Sheerah, [b] who built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah. 25 And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26 Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, 27 [2] Nun his son, [c] Joshua his son.

28 And [d] their possessions and habitations were Beth-el and the [3] towns thereof, and eastward [4] Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto [5] Azzah and the towns thereof; 29 and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and its towns, Taanach and its towns, Megiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 [e] The sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31 And the sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith. 32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [6] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. 33 And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet. 34 And the sons of [7] Shemer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the [8] sons of Helem his brother: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. 36 The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, 37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. 38 And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara. 39 And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia. 40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. And the number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty and six thousand men.

8 And [f] Benjamin begat Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and [g] Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. 3 And Bela had sons, [9] Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, 4 and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, 5 and Gera, and [10] Shephuphan, and Huram. 6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants of Geba, and they carried them captive to Manahath: 7 and Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera, he carried them captive; and he begat Uzza and Ahihud. 8 And Shaharaim begat children in the field of Moab, after he had [11] sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives. 9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcam, 10 and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of fathers' *houses*. 11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal. 12 And the sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with the towns thereof; 13 and Beriah, and Shema, who were heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gath; 14 and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, 15 and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder, 16 and Michael, and Ishpah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah, 17 and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber, 18 and Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal, 19 and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, 20 and Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel, 21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of [12] Shimei,

---

[1] In Num. 26. 30, *Iezer*.

[2] Heb. *Non*.

[3] Heb. *daughters*.

[4] In Josh. 16. 7, *Naarah*.

[5] Many MSS. read, *Avvah*.

[6] In ver. 34, *Shemer*.

[7] In ver. 32, *Shomer*.

[8] Heb. *son*.

[9] In Ge 46. 21, A

[10] In Nu 26. 39, Sh *phupha*

[11] Or, *sent away Hushim and Baara his wives*

[12] In ver. 13, *Shema*

[a] Num. 26. 35, 36

[b] Josh. 16. 3, 5

[c] Ex. 17. 9–14; 24. 13

[d] Josh. 16. 2

[e] Gen. 46. 17; Num. 26. 44–46

[f] ch. 7. 6–12; Gen. 46. 21

[g] ch. 7. 12

22 and Ishpan, and Eber, and Eliel, 23 and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, 24 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah, 25 and Iphdeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak, 26 and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, 27 and Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. 28 These were heads of fathers' *houses* throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 [a]And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, *Jeiel*, whose wife's name was Maacah: 30 and his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, 31 and Gedor, and Ahio, and [1]Zecher. 32 And Mikloth begat [2]Shimeah. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. 33 [b]And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [3]Abinadab, and [4]Eshbaal. 34 And the son of Jonathan was [5]Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. 35 And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and [6]Tarea, and Ahaz. 36 And Ahaz begat [7]Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza. 37 And Moza begat Binea; [8]Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel. 39 And the sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his first-born, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third. 40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel: and [c]Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their transgression. 2 [d]Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, Israel, the priests, the Levites, and [e]the Nethinim. 3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh: 4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the first-born, and his sons. 6 And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah, 8 and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; 9 and their brethren, according to their generations, [f]nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were heads of fathers' *houses* by their fathers' houses.

10 [g]And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, Jachin, 11 and [9]Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, [h]the ruler of the house of God; 12 and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; 13 and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 [i]And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of [10]Zichri, the son of Asaph, 16 and [11]Obadiah the son of [12]Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren, (Shallum was the chief,) 18 who hitherto *waited* in [k]the king's

---

[a] ch. 9. 35-38
[b] ch. 9. 39-44
[c] ch. 5. 25, 26
[d] Neh. 11. 3-22
[e] Ezr. 2. 43, 58; 8. 20
[f] Neh. 11. 8
[g] Neh. 11. 10-14
[h] Jer. 20. 1
[i] Neh. 11. 15-19
[k] Ezek. 46. 1, 2

[1] In ch. 9. 37, *Zechariah.*
[2] In ch. 9. 38, *Shimeam.*
[3] In 1 S. 14. 49, *Ishvi.*
[4] In 2 S. 2. 8, *Ish-bosheth.*
[5] In 2 S. 4. 4; 9. 6, 10, *Mephibosheth.*
[6] In ch. 9. 41, *Tahrea.*
[7] In ch. 9. 42, *Jarah.*
[8] In ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah.*
[9] In Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah.*
[10] In Neh. 11. 17, *Zabdi.*
[11] In Neh. 11. 17, *Abda.*
[12] In Neh. 11. 17, *Shammua.*

gate eastward: they were the porters for the camp of the children of Levi. 19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of his father's house, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent: and their fathers had been over the camp of Jehovah, keepers of the entry. 20 And [a]Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time past, *and* Jehovah was with him. 21 [b]Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tent of meeting. 22 All these that were chosen to be porters in the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, [c]whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain [d]in their office of trust. 23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of Jehovah, even the house of the tent, by wards. 24 [1]On the four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. 25 And their brethren, [e]in their villages, [f]were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them: 26 for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in an office of trust, and were over the chambers and over the treasuries in the house of God. 27 And they lodged round about the house of God, [g]because the charge *thereof* was upon them; and to them pertained the opening thereof morning by morning.

28 And certain of them had charge of the vessels of service; for by count were these brought in and by count were these taken out. 29 Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and [h]over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. 30 And some of [i]the sons of the priests prepared the confection of the spices. 31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite, had [k]the office of trust over the things that were baked in pans. 32 And some of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, [l]were over the showbread, to prepare it every sabbath.

33 And these are [m]the singers, heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, *who dwelt* in the chambers *and were* free *from other service*; for they were employed [n]in their work day and night. 34 These were heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 [o]And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah; 36 and his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, 37 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. 39 [p]And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. 40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. 41 And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q]*and Ahaz*. 42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; 43 and Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 44 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

10 [r]Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down [2]slain in mount Gilboa. 2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and [3]Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. 3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of the archers. 4 Then said Saul unto his armor-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and [4]abuse me. But his armor-bearer would not; for he was

---

[a] Num. 25. 7-13
[b] ch. 26. 2, 14
[c] ch. 26. 1
[d] 2 Chr. 31. 15, 18
[e] ver. 16
[f] 2 K. 11. 5, 7; 2 Chr. 23. 8
[g] ch. 23. 30-32
[h] ch. 23. 29
[i] Ex. 30. 23-25
[k] ver. 22
[l] Lev. 24. 5-8
[m] ch. 6. 31-47; 25. 1
[n] Ps. 134. 1
[o] ch. 8. 29-32
[p] ch. 8. 33-38
[q] ch. 8. 35-37
[r] 1 S. 31. 1-13

[1] Heb. *Towards the four winds.*

[2] Or, *wounded*

[3] In 1 S. 14. 49, *Ishvi*.

[4] Or, *make a mock of me*

sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. 5 And when his armorbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons; and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. 11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the [1] oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 [a] So Saul died [2] for his trespass which he committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah, which he kept not; and also [b] for that he asked counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire *thereby*, 14 and inquired not of Jehovah: therefore he slew him, and [c] turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

11 [d] Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 In times past, even when Saul was king, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and Jehovah thy God said unto thee, [e] Thou shalt be shepherd of my people Israel, and thou shalt be [3] prince over my people Israel. 3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah: and they anointed David king over Israel, [f] according to the word of Jehovah by Samuel.

4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem ([g] the same is Jebus); and the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, were there. 5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion; the same is the city of David. 6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. [h] And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and was made chief. 7 And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they called it the city of David. 8 And he built the city round about, from Millo even round about; and Joab [4] repaired the rest of the city. 9 And [i] David waxed greater and greater; for Jehovah of hosts was with him.

10 [k] Now these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who [5] showed themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to make him king, [l] according to the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. 11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: [m] Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, [n] the chief of the [6] thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred [7] and slew them at one time. 12 And after him was Eleazar the son of [o] Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men. 13 He was with David at [8] Pas-dammim, and [p] there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. 14 And they stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and Jehovah saved them by a great [9] victory.

15 And three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and [q] the host of the Philis[illegible]s were encamped in the valle[illegible] Rephaim. 16 And David [illegible] then in the stronghold, and

[a] 1 S. 13. 13, 14; 15. 23
[b] 1 S. 28. 7
[c] ch. 12. 23; 1 S. 15. 28
[d] 2 S. 5. 1, 3, 6-10
[e] 2 S. 5. 2; 7. 7
[f] 1 S. 16. 1, 3, 12, 13
[g] Josh. 15. 8, 63; Judg. 1. 21
[h] 2 S. 8. 16
[i] 2 S. 3. 1
[k] 2 S. 23. 8-39
[l] ver. 3.
[m] 2 S. 23. 8
[n] ch. 12. 18
[o] ch. 27. 4
[p] 2 S. 23. 11, 12
[q] ch. 14. 9
[r] 1 S. 10. 5

Or, rebinth

Or, *in*

r, *ider*

[4] Heb. *revived.*

[5] Or, *held strongly with him*

[6] Another reading is, *captains.*

[7] Heb. *slain.*

[8] In 1 S. 17. 1, *Ephes-dammim.*

[9] Heb. *salvation.*

garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. 17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! 18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto Jehovah, 19 and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this: shall I drink the blood of these men [1]that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

20 And [2]Abishai, the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three; for he lifted up his spear against three hundred [3]and slew them, and had a name among the three. 21 [4]Of the three, he was more honorable than the two, and was made their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 [a]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. 23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was [b]a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. 25 Behold, he was more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his [5]guard.

26 Also the mighty men of the armies: Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, 27 [6]Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the [7]Pelonite, 28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, 29 [8]Sibbecai the Hushathite, [9]Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite, [10]Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, 32 [11]Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, [12]Abiel the Arbathite, 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, 34 the sons of [13]Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shagee the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the son of [14]Sacar the Hararite, [15]Eliphal the son of Ur, 36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 37 Hezro the Carmelite, [16]Naarai the son of Ezbai, 38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri, 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armorbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, 43 Hanan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite, 45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, 46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

12 [c]Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, [17]while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men, his helpers in war. 2 They [18]were armed with bows, and [d]could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow: [e]they were of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. 3 The chief was Ahiezer; then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, and Beracah, and Jehu the Anathothite, 4 and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite, 5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, 6 Elkanah,

---

[1] Heb. *with their lives.*

[2] Heb. *Abshai.*

[3] Heb. *slain.*

[4] Or, *Of the three in the second rank he was the most honorable*

[5] Or, *council*

[6] In 2 S. 23. 25, *Shammah the Harodite.*

[7] In 2 S. 23. 26, *Paltite.*

[8] In 2 S. 23. 27, *Mebunnai.*

[9] In 2 S. 23. 28, *Zalmon.*

[10] In 2 S. 23. 29, *Heleb.*

[11] In 2 S. 23. 30, *H dai.*

[12] In 2 S. 23. 31, *Ab albon.*

[13] In 2 S. 23. 32, *Jashen.*

[14] In 2 S. 23. 33, *Sharar.*

[15] In 2 S. 23. 34, *Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai.*

[16] In 2 S. 23. 35, *Paarai the Arbite.*

[17] Heb. *being yet shut up.*

[18] Or, *draw the bow*

[a] 2 S. 8. 18

[b] 1 S. 17. 7

[c] 1 S. 27. 2-6

[d] Judg. 3. 15; 20. 16

[e] ver. 29

and Isshiah, and Azarel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites, 7 and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David to the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and [a] they were as swift as the roes upon the mountains: 9 Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh. 14 These of the sons of Gad were captains of the host: [b] he that was least was [1] equal to a hundred, and the greatest [1] to a thousand. 15 [c] These are they that went over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold unto David. 17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you; but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine adversaries, seeing there is no [2] wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. 18 Then [d] the Spirit [3] came upon [e] Amasai, who was chief of the [4] thirty, *and he said*, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: [f] peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thy helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 [g] Of Manasseh also there fell away some to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall away to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. 20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of thousands that were of Manasseh. 21 And they helped David against [h] the band of rovers: for they were all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the host. 22 For from day to day men came to David to help him, until there was a great host, [i] like the host of God.

23 And these are the numbers of the heads of them that were armed for war, [k] who came to David to Hebron, [l] to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [m] according to the word of Jehovah. 24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war. 25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. 26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. 27 And Jehoiada was the leader of *the house of* Aaron; and with him were three thousand and seven hundred, 28 and [n] Zadok, a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. 29 And of the children of Benjamin, [o] the brethren of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto [p] the greatest part of them had [5] kept their allegiance to the house of Saul. 30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous men in their fathers' houses. 31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were mentioned by name, to come and make David king. 32 And of the children of Issachar, [q] men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment. 33 Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand, and that could order *the battle array, and were*

[a] 2 S. 2. 18
[b] Deut. 32. 30
[c] Josh. 3. 15; 4. 18
[d] Judg. 3. 10; 6. 34
[e] ch. 2. 17
[f] 1 S. 25. 5, 6
[g] 1 S. 29. 2-9
[h] 1 S. 30. 1
[i] Gen. 32. 2; Josh. 5. 13-15
[k] 2 S. 2. 3, 4
[l] ch 10. 14
[m] ch. 11. 10
[n] ch. 6. 8, 53; 2 S. 8. 17
[o] ver. 2
[p] 2 S. 2. 8, 9
[q] Esth. 1. 13

[5] Heb. *kept the charge of the house*

not [a]of double heart. 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand. 35 And of the Danites that could set the battle in array, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. 36 And of Asher, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, forty thousand. 37 And on the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these, being men of war, that could order the battle array, came with [b]a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. 39 And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had made preparation for them. 40 Moreover they that were nigh unto them, *even* as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, [c]brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, victuals of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in Israel.

13 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader. 2 And David said unto all the assembly of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and if it be of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad every where unto our brethren that are left in all the [1]land of Israel, [2]with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have [3]suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us; 3 and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: [d]for we sought not unto it in the days of Saul. 4 And all the assembly said that they would do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. 5 [e]So David assembled all Israel together, from the Shihor *the brook* of Egypt even unto the entrance of Hamath, [f]to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim. 6 [g]And David went up, and all Israel, to [h]Baalah, *that is*, to Kiriath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God Jehovah [i]that [4]sitteth *above* the cherubim, [5]that is called by the Name. 7 And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, *and brought it* out of [k]the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. 8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, [l]even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came unto [m]the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen [6]stumbled. 10 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [n]because he put forth his hand to the ark: and [o]there he died before God. 11 And David was displeased, because Jehovah had broken forth upon Uzza: and he called that place [7]Perez-uzza, unto this day. 12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me? 13 So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into [p]the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months: and [q]Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

14 [r]And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him a house. 2 And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel; for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Israel's sake.

3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem; and David begat more sons and daughters. 4 [s]And these are the names of the children whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet, 6 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 7 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

8 And when the Philistines

---

[a] Ps. 12. 2
[b] ver. 33; 2 S. 5. 1-3
[c] 1 S. 25. 18
[d] 1 S. 7. 1, 2
[e] ch. 15. 3; 2 S. 6. 1; 1 K. 8. 65
[f] 1 S. 6. 21; 7. 1
[g] 2 S. 6. 2-11
[h] Josh. 15. 9
[i] 2 K. 19. 15
[k] 1 S. 7. 1
[l] ch. 15. 16
[m] 2 S. 6. 6
[n] ch. 15. 13, 15
[o] Lev. 10. 2
[p] 2 Chr. 25. 24
[q] ch. 26. 4, 5
[r] 2 S. 5. 11
[s] ch. 3. 5-8

[1] Heb. *lands.*

[2] Or, *and with them to the priests and Levites that are &c.*

[3] Or, *pasture lands*

[4] Or, *enthr*

[5] Or, *the N is call*

[6] Or, *restin* Or, *thr it down*

[7] That is, *The brea of Uzza.*

heard that David was anointed
king over all Israel, all the Philistines
went up to seek David:
and David heard of it, and went
out [1]against them. 9 Now the
Philistines had come and [a]made
a raid in the valley of Rephaim.
10 And David inquired of God,
saying, Shall I go up against the
Philistines? and wilt thou deliver
them into my hand? And
Jehovah said unto him, Go up;
for I will deliver them into thy
hand. 11 So they came up to
Baal-perazim, and David smote
them there; and David said, God
hath [2]broken mine enemies by
my hand, like the breach of
waters. Therefore they called
the name of that place [3]Baal-perazim.
12 And they left their
gods there; and David gave commandment,
and they were burned
with fire.

13 And the Philistines [b]yet
again made a raid in the valley.
14 And David inquired again of
God; and God said unto him,
Thou shalt not go up after them:
turn away from them, and come
upon them over against the [4]mulberry-trees.
15 And it shall be,
when thou hearest the sound of
marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees,
that then thou shalt
go out to battle; for God is gone
out before thee to smite the host
of the Philistines. 16 And David
did as God commanded him: and
they smote the host of the Philistines
from [5]Gibeon even to Gezer.
17 And the fame of David went
out into all lands; and [c]Jehovah
brought the fear of him upon all
nations.

15 And *David* made him
houses in the city of David;
and he prepared a place for
the ark of God, and [d]pitched for
it a tent. 2 Then David said,
[e]None ought to carry the ark of
God but the Levites: for them
hath Jehovah chosen to carry the
ark of God, and to minister unto
him for ever. 3 And [f]David
assembled all Israel at Jerusalem,
to bring up the ark of Jehovah
[g]unto its place, which he had
prepared for it. 4 And David
gathered together the sons of
Aaron, and [h]the Levites: 5 of
the sons of Kohath, Uriel the
chief, and his brethren a hundred
and twenty; 6 of the sons
of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and
his brethren two hundred and
twenty; 7 of the sons of Gershom,
Joel the chief, and his brethren a
hundred and thirty; 8 of the sons
of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief,
and his brethren two hundred;
9 of the sons of Hebron, Eliel
the chief, and his brethren fourscore;
10 of the sons of Uzziel,
Amminadab the chief, and his
brethren a hundred and twelve.
11 And David called for [i]Zadok
and [k]Abiathar the priests, and for
the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and
Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and
Amminadab, 12 and said unto
them, Ye are the heads of the
fathers' *houses* of the Levites:
[l]sanctify yourselves, both ye and
your brethren, that ye may bring
up the ark of Jehovah, the God
of Israel, [m]unto *the place* that I
have prepared for it. 13 [n]For
because ye *bare it* not at the first,
Jehovah our God made a breach
upon us, for that we sought him
not according to the ordinance.
14 [o]So the priests and the Levites
sanctified themselves to bring up
the ark of Jehovah, the God of
Israel. 15 And the children of
[p]the Levites bare the ark of God
upon their shoulders with the
staves thereon, as Moses commanded
according to the word of
Jehovah.

16 And David spake to the
chief of the Levites [q]to appoint
their brethren the singers, with
instruments of music, psalteries
and harps and cymbals, sounding
aloud and lifting up the voice
with joy. 17 So [r]the Levites
appointed Heman the son of Joel;
and of his brethren, Asaph the
son of Berechiah; and of the sons
of Merari their brethren, Ethan
the son of Kushaiah; 18 and with
them their brethren of the second
degree, Zechariah, Ben, and
Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and
Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah,
and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah,
and Eliphelehu, and
Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and
Jeiel, the doorkeepers. 19 So
the singers, Heman, Asaph, and
Ethan, *were appointed*, with cymbals
of brass to sound aloud;

[1] Or, *before*

[2] Or, *broken forth upon mine enemies*

[3] That is, *The place of breakings forth.*

[4] Or, *balsam-trees*

[5] In 2 S. 5. 25, *Geba.*

[a] ver. 13; 11. 15
[b] ver. 9
[c] Ex 15. 14-16; Deut. 2. 25
[d] ver. 3; ch. 16. 1; 17. 1-5
[e] Num. 4. 15
[f] ch. 13. 5; 1 K. 8. 1
[g] ver. 1, 12; 2 S. 6. 12, 17
[h] ch. 6. 16-30; 12. 26-28
[i] ch. 12. 28
[k] 1 S. 22. 20-23; 1 K. 2. 26, 35
[l] Ex. 19. 14, 15; 2 Chr. 35. 6
[m] ver. 1, 3
[n] ch. 13. 7; 2 S. 6. 3
[o] ver. 12
[p] Ex. 25. 14; Num. 4. 5
[q] ch. 13. 8; 25. 1
[r] ch. 25. 1

20 and Zechariah, and Aziel, and
Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and
Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah,
and Benaiah, with psalteries set
to [a] Alamoth; 21 and Mattithiah,
and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah,
and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and
Azaziah, with harps set to [b] the
Sheminith, to lead. 22 And Chenaniah,
chief of the Levites, was
over [1] the song: he instructed
about [1] the song, because he was
skilful. 23 And Berechiah and
Elkanah were doorkeepers for
the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and
Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and
Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah,
and Eliezer, the priests,
[c] did blow the trumpets before
the ark of God: and Obed-edom
and Jehiah were doorkeepers for
the ark.

25 [d] So David, and the elders
of Israel, and the captains over
thousands, went to bring up the
ark of the covenant of Jehovah
out of [e] the house of Obed-edom
with joy. 26 And it came to pass,
when God helped the Levites
that bare the ark of the covenant
of Jehovah, that they sacrificed
[f] seven bullocks and seven rams.
27 And David was clothed with
a robe of fine linen, and all the
Levites that bare the ark, and the
singers, and Chenaniah the master
of [1] the song *with* the singers:
and David had upon him an
ephod of linen. 28 Thus all
Israel brought up the ark of the
covenant of Jehovah with shouting,
and with sound of the cornet,
and with trumpets, and with
cymbals, sounding aloud with
psalteries and harps.

29 And it came to pass, as the
ark of the covenant of Jehovah
came to the city of David, that
Michal the daughter of Saul
looked out at the window, and
saw king David dancing and
playing; and she despised him
in her heart.

16 And they brought in the
ark of God, and [g] set it in
the midst of the tent that David
had pitched for it: and they offered
burnt-offerings and peace-offerings
before God. 2 And when
David had made an end of offering
the burnt-offering and the
peace-offerings, he blessed the
people in the name of Jehovah.
3 And he dealt to every one of
Israel, both man and woman, to
every one a loaf of bread, and a
portion [2] *of flesh*, and a cake of
raisins.

4 And he appointed certain of
the Levites to minister before the
ark of Jehovah, and to celebrate
and to thank and praise Jehovah,
the God of Israel: 5 Asaph the
chief, and second to him Zechariah,
[3] Jeiel, and Shemiramoth,
and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and
Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom,
and Jeiel, with psalteries
and with harps; and Asaph with
cymbals, sounding aloud; 6 and
Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests
with trumpets continually, before
the ark of the covenant of God.

7 Then on that day [h] did David
[4] first ordain to give thanks unto
Jehovah, by the hand of Asaph
and his brethren.

8 [i] O give thanks unto Jehovah,
call upon his name;
[k] Make known his doings
among the peoples.
9 Sing unto him, sing praises
unto him;
[5] Talk ye of all his marvellous
works.
10 Glory ye in his holy name;
Let the heart of them rejoice
that seek Jehovah.
11 [l] Seek ye Jehovah and his
strength;
Seek his face evermore.
12 [m] Remember his marvellous
works that he hath done,
[n] His wonders, and the judgments
of his mouth,
13 O ye seed of Israel his servant,
Ye children of Jacob, his
chosen ones.
14 He is Jehovah our God;
[o] His judgments are in all the
earth.
15 Remember his covenant for
ever,
The word which he commanded
to a thousand generations,
16 [p] *The covenant* which he made
with Abraham,
And his oath unto Isaac,
17 [q] And confirmed the same unto
Jacob for a statute,
To Israel for an everlasting
covenant,

---

[a] Ps. 46. title
[b] Ps. 6. title
[c] ver. 28; ch. 16. 6
[d] 2 S. 6. 12, 15
[e] ch. 13. 13
[f] Num. 23. 1–4, 29
[g] ch. 15. 1
[h] 2 S. 22. 1; 23. 1
[i] Ps. 105. 1–15
[k] 1 K. 8. 43; 2 K. 19. 19
[l] Ps. 24. 6
[m] Ps. 103. 2
[n] Ps. 78. 43–68
[o] Ps. 48. 10
[p] Gen. 17. 2; 22. 16–18; 26. 3
[q] Gen. 35. 11, 12

[1] Or, *the carrying of the ark* Heb. *the lifting up.*

[2] Or, of wine

[3] In ch. 18, *Jaaziel*

[4] Or, *mak it the chi work*

[5] Or, *Me itate*

18 Saying, [a] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
The [1] lot of your inheritance;
19 [b] When ye were but a few men in number,
Yea, very few, and sojourners in it;
20 And they went about from nation to nation,
And from one kingdom to another people.
21 He suffered no man to do them wrong;
Yea, [c] he reproved kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones,
And [d] do my prophets no harm.
23 [e] Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth;
Show forth his salvation from day to day.
24 Declare his glory among the nations,
His marvellous works among all the peoples.
25 For [f] great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised:
He also is [g] to be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods of the peoples are [2] [h] idols:
[i] But Jehovah made the heavens.
27 Honor and majesty are before him:
Strength and gladness are in his place.
28 Ascribe unto Jehovah, ye kindreds of the peoples,
Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and strength;
29 Ascribe unto Jehovah the glory due unto his name:
Bring an offering, and come before him;
[k] Worship Jehovah [3] in holy array.
30 Tremble before him, all the earth:
The world also is established that it cannot be moved.
31 [l] Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;
And let them say among the nations, [m] Jehovah reigneth.
32 [n] Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
Let the field exult, and all that is therein;
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before Jehovah;
For he cometh to judge the earth.
34 [o] O give thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
35 [p] And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us together and deliver us from the nations,
To give thanks unto thy holy name,
And to triumph in thy praise.
36 [q] Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel,
From everlasting even to everlasting.
And all the people [r] said, Amen, and praised Jehovah.

37 So he left there, [s] before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, [t] as every day's work required; 38 and [u] Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and [v] Hosah to be doorkeepers; 39 and [x] Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, [y] before the tabernacle of Jehovah in the high place that was at Gibeon, 40 to offer burnt-offerings unto Jehovah upon the altar of burnt-offering continually morning and evening, [z] even according to all that is written in the law of Jehovah, which he commanded unto Israel; 41 and with them [a] Heman and Jeduthun, and [b] the rest that were chosen, who were mentioned by name, to [c] give thanks to Jehovah, because his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; 42 and with them Heman and Jeduthun *with* trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and *with* instruments for [d] the songs of God; and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate. 43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

17

[e] And it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah *dwelleth* under curtains. 2 And Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in

[a] Gen. 13. 15
[b] Gen. 34. 30; Deut. 7. 7
[c] Gen. 12. 17; 20. 3; Ex. 7. 15–18
[d] Gen. 20. 7
[e] Ps. 96. 1–13
[f] Ps. 144. 3–6
[g] Ps. 89. 7
[h] Lev. 19. 4
[i] Ps. 102. 25
[k] Ps. 29. 2
[l] Is. 44. 23; 49. 13
[m] Ps. 93. 1; 96. 10
[n] Ps. 98. 7
[o] Ps. 106. 1; 136. 1
[p] Ps. 106. 47, 48
[q] 1 K. 8. 15, 56; Ps. 72. 18
[r] Deut. 27. 15; Neh. 8. 6
[s] ver. 4, 5
[t] 2 Chr. 8. 14; Ezr. 3. 4
[u] ch. 13. 14
[v] ch. 26. 10
[x] ch. 15. 11
[y] 1 K. 3. 4
[z] Ex. 29. 38–42; Num. 28. 3, 4
[a] ch. 6. 33
[b] ch. 25. 1–6
[c] 2 Chr. 5. 13
[d] 1 Chr. 25. 7; 2 Chr. 7. 6; 29. 27
[e] 2 S. 7. 1–29

[1] Heb. *cord*, or, *line*.

[2] Or, *things of nought*

[3] Or, *in the beauty of holiness*

thy heart; for God is with thee.
3 And it came to pass the same
night, that the word of God came
to Nathan, saying, 4 Go and tell
David my servant, Thus saith
Jehovah, [a]Thou shalt not build
me a house to dwell in: 5 for I
have not dwelt in a house since
the day that I brought up Israel,
unto this day, [b]but [1]have gone
from tent to tent, and from *one*
tabernacle *to another*. 6 In all
places wherein I have walked
with all Israel, spake I a word
[c]with any of the judges of Israel,
whom I commanded to be shepherd
of my people, saying, Why
have ye not built me a house of
cedar? 7 Now therefore thus
shalt thou say unto my servant
David, Thus saith Jehovah of
hosts, I took thee from the [2]sheepcote,
from following the sheep,
that thou shouldest be [3]prince over
my people Israel: 8 and I have
been with thee whithersoever thou
hast gone, and have cut off all
thine enemies from before thee;
and I will make thee a name,
like unto the name of the great
ones that are in the earth. 9 And
I will appoint a place for my
people Israel, and will plant
them, that they may dwell in
their own place, and be moved no
more; neither shall the children
of wickedness waste them any
more, as at the first, 10 and *as*
from the day that I commanded
judges to be over my people
Israel; and I [4]will subdue all
thine enemies. Moreover I tell
thee that Jehovah will build thee
a house. 11 And it shall come
to pass, when thy days are fulfilled
that thou must go to be
with thy fathers, that I will set
up thy seed after thee, who shall
be of thy sons; and I will establish
his kingdom. 12 He shall
build me a house, and I will
establish his throne for ever.
13 [d]I will be his father, and he
shall be my son: and I will not
take my lovingkindness away
from him, [e]as I took it from him
that was before thee; 14 but I
will settle him in my house and
in my kingdom for ever; and his
throne shall be established for
ever. 15 According to all these
words, and according to all this
vision, so did Nathan speak unto
David.

16 Then David the king went
in, and sat before Jehovah; and
he said, Who am I, O Jehovah
God, and what is my house, that
thou hast brought me thus far?
17 And this was a small thing in
thine eyes, O God; but thou hast
spoken of thy servant's house for
a great while to come, and hast
regarded me according to the
estate of a man of high degree, O
Jehovah God. 18 What can David
say yet more unto thee concerning
the honor which is done to
thy servant? for thou knowest
thy servant. 19 O Jehovah, [f]for
thy servant's sake, and according
to thine own heart, hast thou
wrought all this greatness, to
make known all *these* great things.
20 O Jehovah, there is none like
thee, neither is there any God besides
thee, according to all that
we have heard with our ears.
21 [5]And what one nation in the
earth is like thy people Israel,
whom God went to redeem unto
himself for a people, to make thee
a name by great and terrible
things, in driving out nations
from before thy people, whom
thou redeemedst out of Egypt?
22 [g]For thy people Israel didst
thou make thine own people for
ever; and thou, Jehovah, becamest
their God. 23 And now,
O Jehovah, let the word that thou
hast spoken concerning thy servant,
and concerning his house,
be established for ever, and do as
thou hast spoken. 24 [6]And let
thy name be established and magnified
for ever, saying, Jehovah
of hosts is the God of Israel, even
a God to Israel: and the house of
David thy servant is established
before thee. 25 For thou, O my
God, hast revealed to thy servant
that thou wilt build him a house:
therefore hath thy servant found
in his heart to pray before thee.
26 And now, O Jehovah, thou art
God, and hast promised this good
thing unto thy servant: 27 and
now it hath pleased thee to bless
the house of thy servant, that it
may continue for ever before
thee: for thou, O Jehovah, hast
blessed, and it is blessed for
ever.

[1] Heb. *have been.*

[2] Or, *pasture*

[3] Or, *leader*

[4] Or, *have subdued*

[5] Or, *An who is li thy peop Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*

[6] Or, *Yea, let it be established, and let the name be magnified &c.*

[a] ch. 28. 2, 3
[b] Ex. 40. 2, 3; 2 S. 7. 6
[c] 2 S. 7. 7
[d] Heb. 1. 5
[e] ch. 10. 14
[f] 2 S. 7. 21; Is. 37. 35
[g] Ex. 19. 5, 6

18 And after this [a]it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, and brought tribute.

3 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah [1]unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David hocked all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots.

5 And when [2]the Syrians of [3]Damascus came to succor Hadarezer king [b]of Zobah, David smote of [2]the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David put *garrisons* in [2]Syria of [3]Damascus; and [2]the Syrians became servants to David, and brought tribute. And Jehovah [4]gave victory to David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 And when Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah, 10 he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had wars with Tou;) and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. 11 These also did king David dedicate unto Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover [5]Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand. 13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David. And Jehovah [4]gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

14 And David reigned over all Israel; and he executed justice and righteousness unto all his people. 15 And [c]Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was [6]recorder; 16 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Shavsha was [7]scribe; 17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

19 [d]And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. 3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, in that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? 4 So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. 5 Then there went certain persons, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Aram-maacah, and out [e]of Zobah. 7 So they hired them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people, who came and encamped before [f]Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered them-

---

[a] 2 S. 8. 1-18
[b] ch. 19. 6
[c] ch. 11. 6
[d] 2 S. 10. 1-19
[e] ch. 18. 5, 9
[f] Num. 21. 30; Josh. 13. 9, 16

[1] Or, *by*
[2] Heb. *Aram.*
[3] Heb. *Darmesek.*
[4] Or, *saved David*
[5] Heb. *Abshai.*
[6] Or, *chronicler*
[7] Or, *secretary*

selves together from their cities, and came to battle. 8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. 9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that [1] the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. 11 And the rest of the people he committed into the hand of [2] Abishai his brother; and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon. 12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. 13 Be of good courage, and let us play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God: and Jehovah do that which seemeth him good. 14 So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. 15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the River, with Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head. 17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. 18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. 19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and served him: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

20 [a] And it came to pass, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Joab led forth the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And [b] Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. 2 [c] And David took the crown of [3] their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. 3 And he brought forth the people that were therein, [d] and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And thus did David unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 [e] And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at [4] Gezer with the Philistines: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Sippai, of the sons of the giant; and they were subdued. 5 And there was again war with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of [f] Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, [g] the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. 6 And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*; and he also was born unto the giant. 7 And when he [5] defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him. 8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21 [h] And [6] Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. 2 And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, [i] Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know the sum of them. 3 And Joab said, [k] Jehovah make his people a hundred

[1] Heb. *the face of the battle was against.*

[2] Heb. *Abshai.*

[3] Or, *Malcam* See Zep 1. 5.

[4] 2 S. 21. 1 *Gob.*

[5] Or, *reproached*

[6] Or, *an adversary*

[a] 2 S. 11. 1

[b] 2 S. 12. 26

[c] 2 S. 12. 30, 31

[d] 2 S. 12. 31

[e] 2 S. 21. 18-22

[f] 2 S. 21. 19

[g] ch. 11. 23; 1 S. 17. 7

[h] 2 S. 24. 1-25

[i] ch. 27. 23, 24

[k] Deut. 1. 11

The People numbered. A Pestilence sent. David's Altar on Ornan's Threshing-floor

times as many as they are: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of guilt unto Israel? 4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. 5 And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto David. And [a]all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword. 6 [b]But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab. 7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. 8 And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: [c]but now, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 And Jehovah spake unto [d]Gad, David's [e]seer, saying, 10 Go and speak unto David, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I [1]offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. 11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Take which thou wilt: 12 [f]either three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before thy foes, while the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of Jehovah, [2]even pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying throughout all the borders of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me. 13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray, into the hand of Jehovah; [g]for very [3]great are his mercies: and let me not fall into the hand of man. 14 [h]So Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. 15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was about to destroy, Jehovah beheld, and [i]he repented him of the evil, and said to the destroying angel, It is enough; now stay thy hand. And the angel of Jehovah was standing by the threshing-floor of [4]Ornan the Jebusite. 16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Jehovah standing between earth and heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, [k]clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. 17 And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done very wickedly; [l]but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, O Jehovah my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 [m]Then the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and rear an altar unto Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of Jehovah. 20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. 21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. 22 Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build thereon an altar unto Jehovah: for the full price shalt thou give it me, that the plague may be stayed from the people. 23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal-offering; I give it all. 24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, nor offer a burnt-offering without cost. 25 So

[a] 2 S. 24. 9
[b] ch. 27. 24
[c] 2 S. 12. 13
[d] ch. 29. 29; 2 S. 24. 11
[e] 1 S. 9. 9
[f] 2 S. 24. 13
[g] Ps. 51. 1; 130. 4, 7
[h] ch. 27. 24
[i] Ex. 32. 14; 1 S. 15. 11; Jon. 3. 10
[k] 1 K. 21. 27
[l] 2 S. 7. 8; Ps. 74. 1
[m] 2 Chr. 3. 1

[1] Heb. *stretch out unto.*

[2] Or, *and*

[3] Or, *many*

[4] In 2 S. 24. 16, &c., *Araunah.*

#7,/83.2

[a] David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. 26 And David built there an altar unto Jehovah, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon Jehovah; and [b] he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. 27 And Jehovah commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. 29 [c] For the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

22 1 Then David said, [d] This is the house of Jehovah God, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together [e] the sojourners that were in the land of Israel; and [f] he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. 3 And David [g] prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and [h] brass in abundance without weight; 4 and cedar-trees without number: for [i] the Sidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar-trees in abundance to David. 5 And David said, [k] Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for Jehovah must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah, the God of Israel. 7 And David said to Solomon [1] his son, [l] As for me, it was in my heart to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God. 8 But the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, [m] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. 9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and [n] I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for [o] his name shall be [2] Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days: 10 [p] he shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. 11 Now, my son, [q] Jehovah be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of Jehovah thy God, as he hath spoken concerning thee. 12 [r] Only Jehovah give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of Jehovah thy God. 13 [s] Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes and the ordinances which Jehovah charged Moses with concerning Israel: [t] be strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither be dismayed. 14 Now, behold, in my [3] affliction I have prepared for the house of Jehovah [u] a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and [v] of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. 15 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that are skilful in every manner of work: 16 of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing and [x] Jehovah be with thee.

17 [y] David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, 18 Is not Jehovah your God with you? and [z] hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and before his people. 19 Now [a] set your heart and your soul to seek after Jehovah your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of Jehovah God, [b] to bring the ark

[a] 2 S. 24. 24
[b] Lev. 9. 24; Judg. 6. 21
[c] ch. 16. 39; 1 K. 3. 4
[d] ch. 21. 18–28; 2 Chr. 3. 1
[e] 1 K. 9. 20, 21; 2 Chr. 2. 17
[f] 1 K. 5. 17, 18
[g] ch. 29. 2, 7
[h] ver. 14
[i] 1 K. 5. 6–10
[k] ch. 29. 1; 1 K. 3. 7
[l] ch. 17. 1; 2 S. 7. 2, 3
[m] ch. 28. 3
[n] 1 K. 4. 20, 25
[o] 2 S. 12. 24, 25
[p] ch. 17. 12; 2 S. 7. 13, 14
[q] ver. 16
[r] 1 K. 3. 9–12; 2 Chr. 1. 10
[s] ch. 28. 7
[t] Josh. 1. 6–9
[u] ch. 29. 4
[v] ver. 3
[x] ver. 11
[y] ch. 28. 1–6
[z] ver. 9; ch. 23. 25
[a] ch. 28. 9
[b] 1 K. 8. 6, 21; 2 Chr. 5. 7

[1] According to another reading, *My son, as for me* &c.

[2] That *Peace*

[3] Or, *low estate*

of the covenant of Jehovah, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built [a]to the name of Jehovah.

23 [b]Now David was old and full of days; and [c]he made Solomon his son king over Israel. 2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. 3 And [d]the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward: and [e]their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. 4 Of these, twenty and four thousand were [f]to oversee the work of the house of Jehovah; and six thousand were [g]officers and judges; 5 and four thousand were doorkeepers; and [h]four thousand praised Jehovah with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise therewith. 6 And David divided them into [1]courses [i]according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites: [2]Ladan and Shimei. 8 The sons of Ladan: Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three. 9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomoth, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Ladan. 10 And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, [3]Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. 11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning.

12 The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. 13 [k]The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses; and [l]Aaron was separated, [4]that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, for ever, [m]to burn incense before Jehovah, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, for ever. 14 But as for [n]Moses the man of God, his sons were named among the tribe of Levi. 15 The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. 16 The sons of Gershom: [5]Shebuel the chief. 17 And the sons of Eliezer were: Rehabiah the chief; and Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. 18 The sons of Izhar: [6]Shelomith the chief. 19 The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 The sons of Uzziel: Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second.

21 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. 22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them *to wife*. 23 The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 [o]These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' *houses* of those of them that were counted, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of Jehovah, [p]from twenty years old and upward. 25 For David said, Jehovah, the God of Israel, [q]hath given rest unto his people; and he dwelleth in Jerusalem for ever: 26 and also [r]the Levites shall no more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels of it for the service thereof. 27 For [7]by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and upward. 28 For [8]their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of God; 29 [s]for the showbread also, and [t]for the fine flour for a meal-offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or [u]of that which is baked in the pan, or [v]of that which is soaked, and [x]for all manner of measure and size; 30 and to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at even; 31 and to offer all burnt-offerings unto Jehovah, [y]on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and [z]on the set feasts, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before Jehovah: 32 and that [a]they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and [b]the charge of the sons of Aaron their breth-

[a] ver. 7
[b] ch. 29. 28
[c] ch. 28. 5; 29. 22
[d] Num. 4. 3-49
[e] ver. 24; Num. 4. 48
[f] Ezr. 3. 8, 9
[g] ch. 26. 29
[h] ch. 15. 16
[i] ch. 6. 1
[k] Ex. 6. 20
[l] Ex. 28. 1
[m] Ex. 30. 6-10
[n] Deut. 33. 1; Ps. 90. title
[o] Num. 10. 17, 21
[p] ver. 3
[q] ch. 22. 18
[r] Num. 4. 5, 15; 7. 9
[s] Lev. 24. 5-9
[t] Lev. 6. 20
[u] ch. 9. 31
[v] Lev. 6. 21
[x] Lev. 19. 35, 36
[y] Is. 1. 13, 14
[z] Lev. 23. 2-4
[a] ch. 9. 27; Num. 1. 53
[b] Num. 3. 6-9, 38

[1] Heb. *divisions.*
[2] In ch. 6. 17, *Libni.*
[3] In ver. 11, *Zizah.*
[4] Or, *to sanctify as most holy him &c.*
[5] In ch. 24. 20, *Shubael.*
[6] In ch. 24. 22, *Shelomoth.*
[7] Or, *in the last acts*
[8] Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* See Neh. 11. 24.

ren, for the service of the house
of Jehovah.

24

And the courses of the
sons of Aaron *were these.*
[a] The sons of Aaron: Nadab and
Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
2 [b] But Nadab and Abihu died
before their father, and had no
children: therefore Eleazar and
Ithamar executed the priest's
office. 3 [1] And David with [c] Zadok
of the sons of Eleazar, and
Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar,
divided them according to
their ordering in their service.
4 And there were more chief
men found of the sons of Eleazar
than of the sons of Ithamar; and
thus were they divided: of the
sons of Eleazar there were sixteen,
heads of fathers' houses;
and of the sons of Ithamar, according
to their fathers' houses, eight.
5 [d] Thus were they divided by
lot, one sort with another; for
there were princes of the sanctuary,
and princes of God, both
of the sons of Eleazar, and of the
sons of Ithamar. 6 And Shemaiah
the son of Nethanel the scribe,
who was of the Levites, wrote
them in the presence of the king,
and the princes, and Zadok the
priest, and [e] Ahimelech the son
of Abiathar, and the heads of the
fathers' *houses* of the priests and
of the Levites; one fathers' house
being taken for Eleazar, and [2] one
taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth
to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,
8 the third to Harim, the
fourth to Seorim, 9 the fifth to
Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,
10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the
eighth to [f] Abijah, 11 the ninth
to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,
12 the eleventh to Eliashib, the
twelfth to Jakim, 13 the thirteenth
to Huppah, the fourteenth
to Jeshebeab, 14 the fifteenth to
Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,
15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the
eighteenth to Happizzez, 16 the
nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth
to Jehezkel, 17 the one and
twentieth to Jachin, the two and
twentieth to Gamul, 18 the three
and twentieth to Delaiah, the four
and twentieth to Maaziah. 19
[g] This was the ordering of them
in their service, to come into the
house of Jehovah according to the
ordinance *given* unto them by
Aaron their father, as Jehovah,
the God of Israel, had commanded
him.

20 And of the rest of the sons
of Levi: of the sons of Amram,
[3] Shubael; of the sons of Shubael,
Jehdeiah. 21 Of Rehabiah: of
the sons of Rehabiah, Isshiah the
chief. 22 Of the Izharites, [4] Shelomoth;
of the sons of Shelomoth,
Jahath. 23 And the sons [h] *of Hebron*:
Jeriah *the chief*, Amariah
the second, Jahaziel the third,
Jekameam the fourth. 24 The
sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons
of Micah, Shamir. 25 The brother
of Micah, Isshiah; of the sons of
Isshiah, Zechariah. 26 The sons
of Merari: Mahli and Mushi;
the sons of Jaaziah: Beno. 27
The sons of Merari: of Jaaziah,
Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur,
and Ibri. 28 Of Mahli: Eleazar,
who had no sons. 29 Of Kish;
the sons of Kish: Jerahmeel. 30
And the sons of Mushi: Mahli,
and Eder, and Jerimoth. These
were the sons of the Levites after
their fathers' houses. 31 [i] These
likewise cast lots even as their
brethren the sons of Aaron in the
presence of David the king, and
[k] Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the
heads of the fathers' *houses* of the
priests and of the Levites; the fathers'
houses of the chief even as
those of his younger brother.

25

Moreover David and the
captains of the host set
apart for the service certain of the
sons of [l] Asaph, and of Heman,
and of Jeduthun, who should
[m] prophesy [n] with harps, with psalteries,
and with cymbals: and the
number of them that did the
work according to their service
was: 2 of the sons of Asaph:
Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah,
and [5] Asharelah, the sons of
Asaph, under the hand of Asaph,
who prophesied [6] after the order
of the king. 3 [o] Of Jeduthun;
the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah,
and [7] Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah,
and Mattithiah, [8] six, under
the hands of their father Jeduthun
with the harp, who prophesied in
giving thanks and praising Jehovah.
4 Of Heman; the sons
of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah,

---

[a] Ex. 6. 23
[b] Lev. 10. 2
[c] ver. 31; ch. 6. 8
[d] ver. 31
[e] ch. 18. 16
[f] Neh. 12. 4; Lk. 1. 5
[g] ch. 9. 25
[h] ch. 23. 19
[i] ver. 5, 6
[k] ver. 6
[l] ch. 6. 33, 39
[m] 2 K. 3. 15
[n] ch. 15. 16
[o] ch. 16. 41, 42

[1] Or, *And David divided them, even Zadok &c.*

[2] The Hebrew text has, *taken, taken.*

[3] In ch 16, *Shebu*

[4] In ch 18, *She mith.*

[5] In ver. 14, *Jesharelah.*

[6] Heb. *by the hands of the king*

[7] In ver. 11, *Izri.*

[8] With Shimei, mentioned in ver. 17.

Order of the Service of Song. Courses of the Doorkeepers

[1]Uzziel, [2]Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth. 5 All these were the sons of Heman [a]the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of Jehovah, [b]with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God; [3][c]Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the order of the king. 7 And the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in singing unto Jehovah, even all that were skilful, was [d]two hundred fourscore and eight. 8 And [e]they cast lots [4]for their offices, all alike, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons were twelve: 10 the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 11 the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 12 the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 13 the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 14 the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 15 the eighth to Jeshaiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 16 the ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 17 the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 18 the eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 19 the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 20 for the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 21 for the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 22 for the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 23 for the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 24 for the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 25 for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 26 for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 27 for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 28 for the one and twentieth to Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 29 for the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 30 for the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 31 for the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

26 For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites, [5]Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of [6]Asaph. 2 And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, 3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh. 4 And Obed-edom had sons: Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth, 5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peullethai the eighth; for God blessed him. 6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled over the house of their father; for they were mighty men of valor. 7 The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah. 8 All these were of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service; threescore and two of Obed-edom. 9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, valiant men, eighteen. 10 Also [f]Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief, (for though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him chief,) 11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

12 Of these were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having [7]offices like their brethren, to minister in the house of Jehovah. 13 [g]And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate. 14 And the lot eastward fell to

[1] In ver. 18, *Azarel.*

[2] In ver. 20, *Shubael.*

[3] Or, *after the order of the king, even Asaph &c.*

[4] Or, *ward against ward, as well &c.*

[5] In ver. 14, *Shelemiah.*

[6] In ch. 9. 19, *Ebiasaph.*

[7] Or, *wards over against their brethren*

[a] ch. 21. 9; 2 S. 24. 11

[b] ch. 15. 16

[c] ch. 15. 19

[d] ch. 23. 5

[e] ch. 26. 13

[f] ch. 16. 38

[g] ch. 24. 5, 31; 25. 8

[1]Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a discreet counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. 15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the store-house. 16 To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of [2]Shallecheth, at the causeway that goeth up, watch against watch. 17 Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the store-house two and two. 18 For [3][a]Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at [3]Parbar. 19 These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah was [b]over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the [4]dedicated things. 21 The sons of [5]Ladan, the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' *houses* belonging to Ladan the Gershonite: [6]Jehieli. 22 The sons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the house of Jehovah. 23 Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites: 24 and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasures. 25 And his brethren: of Eliezer *came* Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son. 26 This Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, [c]which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' *houses*, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated. 27 [7]Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to repair the house of Jehovah. 28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated, whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of [8]Shelomoth, and of his brethren.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for [d]the outward business over Israel, for [e]officers and judges. 30 Of the Hebronites, [f]Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valor, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel beyond the Jordan westward, for all the business of Jehovah, and for the service of the king. 31 Of the Hebronites was [g]Jerijah the chief, even of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' *houses*. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor at [h]Jazer of Gilead. 32 And his brethren, men of valor, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' *houses*, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and [i]for the affairs of the king.

27 Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the heads of fathers' *houses* and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand. 2 [k]Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 3 *He was* of the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. 4 And over the course of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite, and his course; and Mikloth the ruler: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 5 The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the [9]priest, chief: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 6 This is that Benaiah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty: and *of* his course was Ammizabad his son. 7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 8 The fifth captain for the fifth

[1] In ver. 1, *Meshelemiah.*

[2] That is, *Casting forth.*

[3] Or, *the precinct*

[4] Heb. *holy things.*

[5] In ch. 6. 17, *Libni.*

[6] In ch. 23. 8, *Jehiel.*

[7] Heb. *Out of the battles and the spoil.*

[8] Heb. *Shelomith.*

[9] Or, *chi* *minis* See 2 S. 8. 18.

[a] 2 K. 23. 11
[b] ver. 22, 24, 26; ch. 28. 12; Ezr. 2. 69
[c] 2 S. 8. 11
[d] Neh. 11. 16
[e] ch. 23. 4
[f] ch. 27. 17
[g] ch. 23. 19
[h] ch. 6. 81
[i] 2 Chr. 19. 11
[k] ch. 11. 11-31; 2 S. 23. 8-30

month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was [1] Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri the ruler: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maacah: 17 of Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of Aaron, Zadok: 18 of Judah, [2] Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael: 19 of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jeremoth the son of Azriel: 20 of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah: 21 of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: 22 of Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham. [a] These were the captains of the tribes of Israel. 23 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under, [b] because Jehovah had said he would increase Israel like [c] to the stars of heaven. 24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but finished not; and [d] there came wrath for this upon Israel; neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jonathan the son of Uzziah: 26 and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub: 27 and over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite: 28 and over the olive-trees and [e] the sycomore-trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash: 29 and over the herds that fed in [f] Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai: 30 and over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite: and over the flocks was Jaziz the [g] Hagrite. 31 All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

32 Also Jonathan, David's [3] uncle, was a counsellor, a man of understanding, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons: 33 and [h] Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and [i] Hushai the Archite was the king's friend: 34 and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of [k] Benaiah, and [l] Abiathar: and [m] the captain of the king's host was Joab.

28 And [n] David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that served the king by course, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and [4] possessions of the king and of his sons, with the [5] officers, and [o] the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valor, unto Je-

[a] ch. 28. 1
[b] ch. 21. 2-5
[c] Gen. 15. 5
[d] ch. 21. 1-7; 2 S. 24. 12-15
[e] 1 K. 10. 27; 2 Chr. 1. 15
[f] ch. 5. 16
[g] ch. 5. 10
[h] 2 S. 15. 12
[i] 2 S. 15. 32, 37
[k] ver. 5
[l] 1 K. 1. 7
[m] ch. 11. 6
[n] ch. 23. 2; 27. 1-31
[o] ch. 11. 10-47

[1] In ch. 11. 30, *Heled.*
[2] In 1 S. 16. 6, *Eliab.*
[3] Or, *brother's son*
[4] Or, *cattle*
[5] Or, *eunuchs*

rusalem. 2 Then David the king
stood up upon his feet, and said,
Hear me, my brethren, and my
people: as for me, [a]it was in my
heart to build a house of rest for
the ark of the covenant of Jehovah,
and for [b]the footstool of our
God; and I had made ready for
the building. 3 But God said
unto me, [c]Thou shalt not build a
house for my name, because thou
art a man of war, and hast shed
blood. 4 Howbeit Jehovah, the
God of Israel, [d]chose me out of
all the house of my father to be
king over Israel [e]for ever: for
[f]he hath chosen Judah to be
[1]prince; and [g]in the house of
Judah, the house of my father;
and among the sons of my father
he took pleasure in me to make
me king over all Israel; 5 and
[h]of all my sons, (for Jehovah hath
given me many sons,) [i]he hath
chosen Solomon my son to sit
upon the throne of the kingdom
of Jehovah over Israel. 6 And
he said unto me, [k]Solomon thy
son, he shall build my house and
my courts; for I have chosen
him to be my son, and I will be
his father. 7 And I will establish
his kingdom for ever, [l]if he
be constant to do my commandments
and mine ordinances, as at
this day. 8 Now therefore, in
the sight of all Israel, the assembly
of Jehovah, and in the audience
of our God, observe and
seek out all the commandments
of Jehovah your God; that ye
may possess this good land, and
leave it for an inheritance to your
children after you for ever.

9 And thou, Solomon my son,
know thou the God of thy father,
and [m]serve him with a perfect
heart and with a willing mind;
[n]for Jehovah searcheth all hearts,
and understandeth all the imaginations
of the thoughts: [o]if thou
seek him, he will be found of
thee; but if thou forsake him,
he will cast thee off for ever.
10 Take heed now; for Jehovah
hath chosen thee to build
a house for the sanctuary: [p]be
strong, and do it.

11 Then David gave to Solomon
his son [q]the pattern of [r]the
porch *of the temple*, and of the
houses thereof, and of the treasuries
thereof, and of the upper
rooms thereof, and of the inner
chambers thereof, and [s]of the
[2]place of the mercy-seat; 12 and
the pattern of all that he had [3]by
the Spirit, for the courts of the
house of Jehovah, and for all
the chambers round about, for
[t]the treasuries of the house of God,
and for the treasuries of the dedicated
things; 13 also for [u]the
courses of the priests and [v]the
Levites, and for all the work of
the service of the house of Jehovah,
and for all the vessels of
service in the house of Jehovah;
14 of gold by weight for the
vessels of gold, for all vessels of
every kind of service; *of silver*
for all the vessels of silver by
weight, for all vessels of every
kind of service; 15 by weight
also for [x]the candlesticks of gold,
and for the lamps thereof, of
gold, by weight for every candlestick
and for the lamps thereof;
and for the candlesticks of silver,
silver by weight for *every* candlestick
and for the lamps thereof,
according to the use of every
candlestick; 16 and the gold by
weight for the tables of showbread,
for every table; and silver
for the tables of silver; 17 and
the flesh-hooks, and the basins,
and the cups, of pure gold; and
for the golden bowls by weight
for every bowl; and for the
silver bowls by weight for every
bowl; 18 and for [y]the altar of
incense refined gold by weight;
and gold for the pattern of the
chariot, *even* [z]the cherubim, that
spread out *their wings*, and covered
the ark of the covenant of
Jehovah. 19 All this, *said David*,
[4]have I been made to understand
in writing from the hand of
Jehovah, even [a]all the works of
this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon
his son, [b]Be strong and of good
courage, and do it: fear not, nor
be dismayed; for Jehovah God,
even my God, is with thee; [c]he
will not fail thee, nor forsake
thee, until all the work for the
service of the house of Jehovah
be finished. 21 And, behold,
[d]there are the courses of the
priests and the Levites, for all
the service of the house of God:

---

[a] ch. 17. 1, 2
[b] Ps. 132. 7; Is. 66. 1
[c] ch. 22. 8
[d] 1 S. 16. 6-13
[e] ch. 17. 23, 27
[f] ch. 5. 2; Gen. 49. 8-10
[g] 1 S. 16. 1
[h] ch. 3. 1-9; 14. 3-7
[i] ch. 22. 9, 10
[k] 2 S. 7. 13, 14
[l] ch. 22. 13
[m] ch. 29. 17-19; 1 K. 8. 61
[n] 1 S. 16. 7
[o] 2 Chr. 15. 2; Jer. 29. 13
[p] ch. 22. 13
[q] ver. 12, 19; Ex. 25. 40
[r] 1 K. 6. 3
[s] Ex. 25. 17-22
[t] ch. 26. 20, 28
[u] ch. 24. 1
[v] ch. 23. 6
[x] Ex. 25. 31-39
[y] Ex. 30. 1-10
[z] Ex. 25. 18-22
[a] ver. 11, 12
[b] ch. 22. 13
[c] Josh. 1. 5; Heb. 13. 5
[d] ver. 13

[1] Or, *leader*
[2] Heb *house*
[3] Or, *his sp*
[4] Or, *Jehovah made me understand in writing his hand upon me, even &c.*

Offerings for the Temple. David's Prayer concerning it

and there shall be with thee in all manner of work [a]every willing man that hath skill, for any manner of service: also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

29 And David the king said unto all the assembly, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, [b]is yet young and tender, and the work is great; for [c]the palace is not for man, but for Jehovah God. 2 Now [d]I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the *things of* gold, and the silver for the *things of* silver, and the brass for the *things of* brass, the iron for the *things of* iron, and wood for the *things of* wood; [1]onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of divers colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. 3 Moreover also, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold and silver, I give it unto the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, 4 [e]even three thousand talents of gold, of [f]the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, wherewith to overlay the walls of the houses; 5 of gold for the *things of* gold, and of silver for the *things of* silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. Who then offereth willingly [2]to consecrate himself this day unto Jehovah?

6 Then [g]the princes of the fathers' *houses*, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [h]the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly; 7 and they gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand [i]darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents. 8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of Jehovah, under the hand of [k]Jehiel the Gershonite. 9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because [l]with a perfect heart they offered willingly to Jehovah: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 Wherefore David blessed Jehovah before all the assembly; and David said, Blessed be thou, O Jehovah, the God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. 11 [m]Thine, O Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heavens and in the earth *is thine*; thine is the kingdom, O Jehovah, and thou art exalted as head above all. 12 [n]Both riches and honor come of thee, and thou rulest over all; and [o]in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. 13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. 14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should [3]be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and [4]of thine own have we given thee. 15 For [p]we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were: [q]our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no [5]abiding. 16 O Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thy holy name cometh of thy hand, and is all thine own. 17 I know also, my God, that [r]thou triest the heart, and [s]hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, that are present here, offer willingly unto thee. 18 O Jehovah, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and [6]prepare their heart unto thee: 19 and [t]give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and [u]to build the palace, for which I have made provision.

20 And David said to all the

Basis of conclusion of Lord's Prayer

[a] Ex. 35. 25-35; 36. 1, 2
[b] ch. 22. 5
[c] ver. 19
[d] ch. 22. 3-5
[e] ch. 22. 14
[f] 1 K. 9. 28
[g] ch. 27. 1; 28. 1
[h] ch. 27. 25-31
[i] Ezr. 2. 69; Neh. 7. 70
[k] ch. 23. 8
[l] 1 K. 8. 61; 2 Cor. 9. 7
[m] Rev. 5. 13
[n] 2 Chr. 1. 12
[o] 2 Chr. 20. 6
[p] Lev. 25. 23
[q] Job 14. 2, 10-12
[r] ch. 28. 9
[s] Ps. 15. 2
[t] ch. 28. 9; Ps. 72. 1
[u] ver. 1, 2

[1] Or, *beryl*
[2] Heb. *to fill his hand.*
[3] Heb. *retain strength.*
[4] Heb. *of thy hand.*
[5] Heb. *hope.*
[6] Or, *establish*

Sacrifices offered. Solomon made King. David's Reign and Death

assembly, Now bless Jehovah your God. And [a]all the assembly blessed Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and [b]bowed down their heads, and worshipped Jehovah, and the king. 21 And [c]they sacrificed sacrifices unto Jehovah, and offered burnt-offerings unto Jehovah, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel, 22 and did eat and drink before Jehovah on that day with great gladness.

And they made Solomon the son of David king [d]the second time, and [e]anointed him unto Jehovah to be [1]prince, and Zadok to be priest. 23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. 24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [2]submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. 25 And [f]Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [g]bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Now [h]David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. 27 [i]And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem. 28 And he died in [k]a good old age, [l]full of days, riches, and honor: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. 29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the [3]history of [m]Samuel the seer, and in the [3]history of [n]Nathan the prophet, and in the [3]history of [o]Gad the seer, 30 with all his reign and his might, and [p]the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

[a] Josh. 22. 33
[b] Ex. 4. 31
[c] 1 K. 8. 62, 63
[d] ch. 23. 1
[e] 1 K. 1. 33-39
[f] 2 Chr. 1. 1
[g] 1 K. 3. 13; 2 Chr. 1. 12
[h] ch. 18. 14
[i] 2 S. 5. 4, 5; 1 K. 2. 11
[k] Gen. 15. 15; Acts 13. 36
[l] ch. 23. 1
[m] 1 S. 9. 9
[n] 2 S. 7. 2-4; 12. 1-7
[o] 1 S. 22. 5
[p] Dan. 4. 23, 25

[1] Or, *leader*

[2] Heb. *gave t hand under Solom*

[3] Heb. *words.*

LIBRARY OF EWING CHRISTIAN COLLEGE ALLAHABAD

LIBRARY OF EWING CHRISTIAN COLLEGE
ALLAHABAD

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE
CHRONICLES

Solomon worships at Gibeon. His Prayer for Wisdom. His Wealth. His Purpose to build a Temple

1 And [a]Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him, and [b]magnified him exceedingly. 2 And Solomon spake unto all Israel, [c]to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the heads of the fathers' *houses*. 3 So Solomon, and all the assembly with him, went to [d]the high place that was at Gibeon; [e]for there was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses the servant of Jehovah had made in the wilderness. 4 But [f]the ark of God had David brought up from Kiriath-jearim to *the place* that David had prepared for it; for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. 5 Moreover [g]the brazen altar, that Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, [1]was there before the tabernacle of Jehovah: and Solomon and the assembly sought unto it. 6 And Solomon [2]went up thither to the brazen altar before Jehovah, which was at the tent of meeting, and [h]offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 [i]In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. 8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast showed great lovingkindness unto David my father, and [k]hast made me king in his stead. 9 Now, O Jehovah God, [l]let thy promise unto David my father be established; for thou hast made me king over [m]a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. 10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, [n]that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this thy people, that is so great? 11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: 12 wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and [o]I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee; neither shall there any after thee have the like. 13 [p]So Solomon came [3]from the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel.

14 [q]And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: [r]and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he placed in [s]the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 15 And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore-trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 16 And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. 17 And they fetched up and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

2 [t]Now Solomon purposed to build a house for the name of Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom. 2 And [u]Solomon counted out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hun-

[Ch. 1. 18 in Heb.]

[Ch. 2. 1 in Heb.]

---

[1] Or, as otherwise read, *he had put*

[2] Or, *offered there, upon . . . yea, he offered*

[3] So Sept., Vulg. and Syr. The Heb. has, *to*.

[a] 1 K. 2. 12, 46
[b] 1 Chr. 29. 25
[c] 1 Chr. 28. 1
[d] 1 K. 3. 4
[e] Ex. 36. 8
[f] 1 Chr. 15. 25–28
[g] Ex. 31. 9; 38. 1–7
[h] 1 K. 3. 4
[i] 1 K. 3. 5–14
[k] 1 Chr. 28. 5
[l] 2 S. 7. 12–16
[m] Gen. 13. 16; 22. 17
[n] 2 S. 5. 2
[o] ch. 9. 22; 1 Chr. 29. 25
[p] ver. 3
[q] 1 K. 10. 26–29
[r] 1 K. 4. 26
[s] 1 K. 9. 19
[t] 1 K. 5. 5
[u] ver. 18; 1 K. 5. 15, 16

Hiram's Aid in building the Temple. The Temple described

dred to oversee them. 3 [a]And Solomon sent to [1]Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [b]As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me*. 4 Behold, I am about to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God, to dedicate it to him, and [c]to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and [d]for the continual showbread, and for [e]the burnt-offerings morning and evening, [f]on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of Jehovah our God. This is *an ordinance* for ever to Israel. 5 And the house which I build is great; for [g]great is our God above all gods. 6 But [h]who [2]is able to build him a house, seeing heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him a house, save only to burn incense before him? 7 Now therefore [i]send me a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that knoweth how to grave *all manner of* gravings, *to be* with the skilful men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, [k]whom David my father did provide. 8 Send me also cedar-trees, [3]fir-trees, and [4]algum-trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon: and, behold, [l]my servants shall be with thy servants, 9 even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build shall be great and wonderful. 10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand [5]measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand [5]measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, [m]Because Jehovah loveth his people, he hath made thee king over them. 12 Huram said moreover, Blessed be [n]Jehovah, the God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, [o]that should build a house for Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom. 13 And now I have sent a skilful man, endued with understanding, [6]of Huram my father's, 14 [p]the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan; and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson, also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device; that there may be *a place* appointed unto him with thy skilful men, and with the skilful men of my lord David thy father. 15 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, [q]which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: 16 and [r]we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to [7]Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 And Solomon numbered all the sojourners that were in the land of Israel, [s]after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. 18 [t]And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people at work.

3 [u]Then Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem on mount Moriah, where *Jehovah* appeared unto David his father, which he made ready [8]in the place that David had appointed, [v]in the threshing-floor of [9]Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. 3 Now [10]these are the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. 4 And the porch that was before

---

[a] 1 K. 5. 2–11
[b] 1 Chr. 14. 1
[c] Ex. 30. 7
[d] Ex. 25. 30
[e] Ex. 29. 38–42
[f] Num. 28. 9, 10
[g] Ex. 15. 11; 1 Chr. 16. 25
[h] ch. 6. 18; 1 K. 8. 27
[i] ver. 13, 14; Ex. 31. 3–5
[k] 1 Chr. 22. 15
[l] ch. 9. 10, 11
[m] ch. 9. 8; 1 K. 10. 9
[n] Ps. 33. 6; 102. 25
[o] ver. 1
[p] 1 K. 7. 14
[q] ver. 10
[r] 1 K. 5. 8, 9
[s] 1 Chr. 22. 2
[t] ver. 2
[u] 1 K. 6. 1, &c.
[v] 1 Chr. 21. 18

[1] In 1 K. 5. 1, *Hiram*.
[2] Heb. *retaineth strength*.
[3] Or, *cypress*
[4] In 1 K. 10. 11, *almug-trees*.
[5] Heb. *cors*.
[6] Or, ev *Huram my fath*
[7] Heb. *Japho*.
[8] Heb. *in the place of David*
[9] In 2 S. 24. 16, &c. *Araunah*
[10] Or, the *are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for &c.*

the house, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height a hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 5 And [a]the greater house he ceiled with [1]fir-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon palm-trees and chains. 6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim. 7 [b]He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and [c]graved cherubim on the walls.

8 And he made [d]the most holy house: the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. 9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid [e]the upper chambers with gold.

10 [f]And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image work; and they overlaid them with gold. 11 And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. 12 And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub. 13 The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were [2]toward the house. 14 [g]And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon.

15 [h]Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. 16 And he made chains in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. 17 [i]And he set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand [3]Jachin, and the name of that on the left [4]Boaz.

4 Moreover [k]he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. 2 [l]Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass; and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. 3 And under it was the likeness of [5]oxen, which did compass it round about, [6]for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The [5]oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast. 4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. 5 And it was a handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received [m]and held three thousand baths. 6 [n]He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as belonged to the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And [o]he made the ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. 8 He made also [p]ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred basins of gold. 9 Furthermore he made [q]the court of the priests, and [r]the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass. 10 And [s]he set the sea on the right side *of the house* eastward, toward the south.

11 [t]And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. So Huram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king

[a] 1 K. 6. 17
[b] 1 K. 6. 20–22
[c] 1 K. 6. 29–35
[d] Ex. 26. 33; 1 K. 6. 16
[e] 1 Chr. 28. 11
[f] 1 K. 6. 23–28
[g] Ex. 26. 31
[h] 1 K. 7. 15–20
[i] 1 K. 7. 21
[k] Ex. 27. 1, 2; 2 K. 16. 14
[l] 1 K. 7. 23–26
[m] 1 K. 7. 26
[n] 1 K. 7. 38, 40
[o] 1 K. 7. 49
[p] 1 K. 7. 48
[q] 1 K. 6. 36
[r] 2 K. 21. 5
[s] 1 K. 7. 39
[t] 1 K. 7. 40–51

[3] That is, *He shall establish.*

[4] That is, *In it is strength.*

[5] In 1 K. 7. 24, *knops.*

[6] Or, *ten in a cubit*

Solomon in the house of God: 12 the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two capitals which were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, 13 and [a]the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were [1]upon the pillars. 14 [b]He made also the bases, and the lavers made he upon the bases; 15 one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. 16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all the vessels thereof, did [c]Huram his father make for king Solomon for the house of Jehovah of bright brass. 17 In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah. 18 [d]Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass [2]could not be found out.

19 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and [e]the tables whereon was the showbread; 20 and the candlesticks with their lamps, [f]to burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; 21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and that perfect gold; 22 and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, were of gold.

5 Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the house of Jehovah was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of God.

2 [g]Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out [h]of the city of David, which is Zion. 3 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king at the feast, which was *in* the seventh month. 4 And all the elders of Israel came: and [i]the Levites took up the ark; 5 and they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; these did the priests the Levites bring up. 6 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. 7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. 8 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 9 And [3]the staves were so long that [k]the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there it is unto this day. 10 [l]There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *there* at Horeb, [4]when Jehovah made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were present had sanctified themselves, and did not keep [m]their courses; 12 also the Levites who were the singers, all of them, [n]even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, [o]with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests [p]sounding with trumpets:) 13 it came to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted up their voice [q]with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments [5]of music, and praised Jehovah, *saying*, [r]For he is good; for his lov-

[a] 1 K. 7. 20
[b] 1 K. 7. 27-43
[c] ch. 2. 13; 1 K. 7. 14
[d] 1 K. 7. 47
[e] ver. 8
[f] ver. 7; Ex. 25. 31-37
[g] 1 K. 8. 1-9
[h] ch. 1. 4
[i] ver. 7
[k] 1 K. 8. 8, 9
[l] Deut. 10. 2-5; Heb. 9. 4
[m] 1 Chr. 24. 1-5
[n] 1 Chr. 25. 1-4
[o] 1 Chr. 13. 8; 15. 16, 24
[p] ch. 7. 6
[q] 1 Chr. 16. 42
[r] ch. 7. 3; 1 Chr. 16. 34

[1] Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

[2] Or, *was not searched out*

[3] Or, *drew the st so th*

[4] Or,

[5] Or, *for song*

ingkindness *endureth* for ever; that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of Jehovah, 14 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for [a]the glory of Jehovah filled the house of God.

6 [b]Then spake Solomon, Jehovah hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 2 But I have built thee a house of habitation, and a place for thee to dwell in for ever. 3 And the king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Israel: and all the assembly of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, 5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be [1]prince over my people Israel: 6 but [c]I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and [d]have chosen David to be over my people Israel. 7 [e]Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel. 8 But Jehovah said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart: 9 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. 10 And Jehovah hath performed his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and have built the house for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel. 11 And there have I set the ark, [f]wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with the children of Israel.

12 And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands; 13 ([g]for Solomon had made a brazen scaffold, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and [h]kneeled down upon his knees before all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven;) 14 and he said, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, [i]there is no God like thee, in heaven, or on earth; [k]who keepest covenant and lovingkindness [2]with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart; 15 [l]who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thy hand, as it is this day. 16 Now therefore, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [3][m]There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my law as thou hast walked before me. 17 Now therefore, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, [n]heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have builded! 19 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; 20 that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. 21 And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou from thy dwelling-place, even from heaven; and [o]when thou hearest, forgive.

22 [4]If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine altar in this house; 23 then hear thou from heaven, and do,

[a] 1 K. 8. 11
[b] 1 K. 8. 12-50
[c] ch. 12. 13
[d] 1 Chr. 28. 4
[e] 1 K. 5. 3
[f] ch. 5. 7, 10
[g] Neh. 8. 4
[h] 1 K. 8. 54
[i] Ex. 15. 11; Deut. 3. 24
[k] Deut. 7. 9
[l] 1 Chr. 22. 9, 10
[m] ch. 7. 18; 1 K. 2. 4
[n] ch. 2. 6
[o] Mic. 7. 18

[1] Or, *leader*

[2] Or, *for*

[3] Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

[4] Or, *Whereinsoever a man shall sin*

Solomon's Prayer of Dedication

and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

24 And if thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house; 25 then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, [1]when thou [2]dost afflict them: 27 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, [1]when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

28 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their [3]cities; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness there be; 29 what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, who shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house: 30 then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; ([a]for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men;) 31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 Moreover concerning the foreigner, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thine outstretched arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house: 33 then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calleth to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that [4]this house which I have built is [b]called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name; 35 then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their [5]cause.

36 If they sin against thee, ([c]for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that [6]they carry them away captive unto a land far off or near; 37 yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly; 38 if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name: 39 then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their [5]cause, and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee.

40 Now, O my God, [d]let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and [e]let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. 41 [f]Now therefore arise, O Jehovah God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O Jehovah God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in [7]goodness. 42 O Jehovah God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember *thy* [8]lovingkindnesses to David thy servant.

---

[1] Or, *because*

[2] Or, *answerest*

[3] Heb. *gates.*

[a] 1 S. 16. 7; 1 Chr. 28. 9

[b] ch. 7. 14

[c] Job 15. 14-16; Jas. 3. 2; 1 Jn. 1. 8-10

[d] ch. 7. 15; Neh. 1. 6, 11

[e] Ps. 17. 1

[f] Ps. 132. 8, 9

[4] Or, t *name* *called* *upon t* *house*

[5] Or, *rig*

[6] Heb. *they that take them captive carry them away.*

[7] Or, *good*

[8] Or, *good deeds* See ch. 32.

Jehovah's Glory fills the Temple. The Feast of Dedication. Jehovah's Promise and Warning

7 [a] Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, [b] the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Jehovah filled the house. 2 And the priests could not enter into the house of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's house. 3 And all the children of Israel looked on, when the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah was upon the house; and they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and gave thanks unto Jehovah, *saying*, [c] For he is good; for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

4 [d] Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before Jehovah. 5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. 6 And the priests stood, according to their offices; [e] the Levites also with instruments [1] of music of Jehovah, which David the king had made to give thanks unto Jehovah, (for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever,) when David praised by their ministry: and [f] the priests sounded trumpets before them; and all Israel stood. 7 [g] Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah: for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat.

8 So Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, [h] from the entrance of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt. 9 And on the eighth day they held [i] a [2] solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. 10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away unto their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had showed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 [k] Thus Solomon finished the house of Jehovah, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of Jehovah, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. 12 And Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and [l] have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. 13 [m] If I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; 14 [n] if my people, [3] who are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15 [o] Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent, unto the prayer that is made in this place. 16 For [p] now have I chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. 17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances; 18 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, [q] There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 [r] But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; 20 [s] then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it [t] a proverb and a byword among all peoples. 21 And this house, which is so high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, [u] Why hath Jehovah done thus unto this land, and to this house? 22 And they shall answer, Because they forsook Jeho-

---

[a] 1 K. 8. 54
[b] 1 K. 18. 24, 38
[c] ch. 5. 13; 20. 21
[d] 1 K. 8. 62, 63
[e] 1 Chr. 15. 16-21
[f] ch. 5. 12
[g] 1 K. 8. 64-66
[h] 1 K. 8. 65
[i] Lev. 23. 36
[k] 1 K. 9. 1-9
[l] Deut. 12. 5, 11
[m] ch. 6. 26-28
[n] ch. 6. 37-39
[o] ch. 6. 20, 40
[p] ver. 12
[q] ch. 6. 16
[r] Lev. 26. 14, 33; Deut. 28. 15
[s] Deut. 29. 28; 1 K. 14. 15
[t] Deut. 28. 37
[u] Deut. 29. 24, 25

[1] Or, *for the song of Jehovah*

[2] Or, *closing festival*

[3] Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

8.1

vah, the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

8 [a] And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of Jehovah, and his own house, 2 that the cities which Huram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. 4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath. 5 Also he built [b] Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, [c] fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars; 6 and Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

7 [d] As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, that were not of Israel; 8 of their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, [e] of them did Solomon raise a [1] levy *of bondservants* unto this day. 9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. 10 And these were the chief officers of king Solomon, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 [f] And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because [2] the places are holy, whereunto the ark of Jehovah hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto Jehovah on [g] the altar of Jehovah, which he had built before the porch, 13 even [h] as the duty of every day required, offering [i] according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, [k] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, [l] the courses of the priests to their service, and [m] the Levites to their offices, to praise, and to minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required; [n] the doorkeepers also by their courses at every gate: for so had [o] David the man of God commanded. 15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah, and until it was finished. *So* the house of Jehovah was completed.

17 Then went Solomon to [p] Ezion-geber, and to [q] Eloth, on the sea-shore in the land of Edom. 18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they came with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and [r] fetched from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

9 [s] And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great train, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 2 And Solomon told her all her questions; and there was not any thing hid from Solomon which he told her not. 3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, 4 and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the [3] attendance of his ministers, and their

[a] 1 K. 9. 1-28
[b] 1 Chr. 7. 24
[c] ch. 14. 7
[d] Gen. 15. 18-21
[e] 1 K. 4. 6; 9. 21
[f] 1 K. 3. 1; 7. 8
[g] ch. 4. 1
[h] Ex. 29. 38-42
[i] Num. 28. 3
[k] Ex. 23. 14-17
[l] 1 Chr. 24. 1
[m] 1 Chr. 25. 1
[n] 1 Chr. 26. 1
[o] Neh. 12. 24, 36
[p] 1 K. 9. 26
[q] 2 K. 14. 22
[r] ch. 9. 10, 13
[s] 1 K. 10. 1-13; Mt. 12. 42; Lk. 11. 31

[1] Heb. *men subject to taskwork.*

[2] Heb. *they are.*

[3] Heb. *standing.*

apparel, his cupbearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of Jehovah; there was no more spirit in her. 5 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine [1]acts, and of thy wisdom. 6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the fame that I heard. 7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, that stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. 8 Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, [a]to set thee on his throne, to be king for Jehovah thy God: [b]because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do justice and righteousness.

9 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [c]that brought gold from Ophir, brought [2]algum-trees and precious stones. 11 And the king made of the algum-trees terraces for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. 12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

13 [d]Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold, 14 besides that which the traders and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. 15 And king Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one buckler. 16 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. 18 And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and [3]stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. 19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. 20 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 21 [e]For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram; once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 [f]So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. 23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 24 And they brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 25 And Solomon had [g]four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 26 [h]And he ruled over all the kings from the River even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. 27 [i]And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore-trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 28 [k]And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 [l]Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, [m]are they not written in the [4]history of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite,

[a] 1 Chr. 28. 5; 29. 23
[b] ch. 2. 11; Deut. 7. 8
[c] ch. 8. 18
[d] 1 K. 10. 14-28
[e] ch. 20. 36, 37
[f] ch. 1. 12; 1 K. 3. 13
[g] ch. 1. 14; 1 K. 4. 26; 10. 26; Deut. 17. 16
[h] 1 K. 4. 21, 24
[i] ch. 1. 15-17
[k] ch. 1. 16
[l] 1 K. 11. 41-43
[m] 1 Chr. 29. 29

[1] Or, *sayings*

[2] In 1 K. 10. 11, *almug-trees.*

[3] Or, *arms* Heb. *hands.*

[4] Heb. *words.*

and in the visions of [1]Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? 30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. 31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in [a]the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

10 [b]And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for [c]he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. 3 And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spake to Rehoboam, saying, 4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. 5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? 7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. 9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? 10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, 14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. 15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; [d]for it was brought about of God, [e]that Jehovah might establish his word, which he spake by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, [f]What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. [g]So all Israel departed unto their tents. 17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam sent [h]Hadoram, who was over the men subject to taskwork; and the children of Israel stoned him to death with stones. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

11 [i]And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, that were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. 2 But the word of Jehovah came to [k]Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4 Thus saith Jehovah, Ye

[1] Heb. *Jedai*, or, *Jedo*.

[a] 1 K. 2. 10
[b] 1 K. 12. 1-20
[c] 1 K. 11. 40
[d] ch. 25. 16-20
[e] 1 K. 11. 29-39
[f] 2 S. 20. 1
[g] ver. 19
[h] 1 K. 4. 6; 5. 14
[i] 1 K. 12. 21-24
[k] ch. 12. 5-7, 15

shall not go up, nor fight against [a]your brethren: return every man to his house; for [b]this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and [c]built cities for defence in Judah. 6 He built Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, 7 and Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam, 8 and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, 9 and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, 10 and Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fortified cities. 11 And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of victuals, and oil and wine. 12 And in every city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

13 And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. 14 For [d]the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [e]Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the priest's office unto Jehovah; 15 and [f]he appointed him priests for the high places, and for the he-goats, and for the calves which he had made. 16 And [g]after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto Jehovah, the God of their fathers. 17 [h]So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years; for they walked three years in the way of David and Solomon.

18 And Rehoboam took him a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, [1]*and of* Abihail the daughter of [i]Eliab the son of Jesse; 19 and she bare him sons: Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham. 20 And after her he took [2]Maacah the daughter of Absalom; and she bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for [k]he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons and threescore daughters.) 22 And [l]Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah to be chief, *even* the prince among his brethren; for *he was minded* to make him king. 23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fortified city: and he gave them victuals in abundance. And he [3]sought *for them* many wives.

12 And it came to pass, [m]when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and he was strong, that [n]he forsook the law of Jehovah, and all Israel with him. 2 [o]And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that [p]Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed against Jehovah, 3 with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen. And the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: [q]the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians. 4 And he took [r]the fortified cities which pertained to Judah, and came unto Jerusalem. 5 Now [s]Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, [t]Ye have forsaken me, therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. 6 Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, [u]Jehovah is righteous. 7 And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, [v]They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them; but I will grant them [4]some deliverance, and [x]my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. 8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants, [y]that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 [z]So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the

[a] ch. 28. 8-11
[b] ch. 10. 15
[c] ver. 23; ch. 8. 2-6
[d] Num. 35. 2-5
[e] ch. 13. 9; 1 K. 12. 28-33
[f] 1 K. 12. 31; 13. 33
[g] ch. 15. 9
[h] ch. 12. 1
[i] 1 S. 16. 6
[k] Deut. 17. 17
[l] Deut. 21. 15-17
[m] ver. 13; ch. 11. 17
[n] ch. 26. 13-16
[o] 1 K. 14. 25
[p] 1 K. 11. 40
[q] ch. 16. 8; Nah. 3. 9
[r] ch. 11. 5-12
[s] ch. 11. 2
[t] ch. 15. 2; Deut. 28. 15
[u] Ex. 9. 27; Dan. 9. 14
[v] 1 K. 21. 29
[x] ch. 34. 25-27; Ps. 78. 38
[y] Deut. 28. 47, 48
[z] 1 K. 14. 26-28

[1] Or, and *Abihail*

[2] In ch. 13. 2, *Micaiah the daughter of Uriel.*

[3] Or, *sought a multitude of wives*

[4] Or, *deliverance within a little while* Or, *a few that shall escape*

house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all away: [a]he took away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 10 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the [1]guard, that kept the door of the king's house. 11 And it was so, that, as oft as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the guard came and bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber. 12 And [b]when he humbled himself, the wrath of Jehovah turned from him, so as not to destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah [c]there were good things *found*.

13 [d]So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. 14 And he did that which was evil, [e]because he set not his heart to seek Jehovah.

15 [f]Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the [2]histories of [g]Shemaiah the prophet and of [h]Iddo the seer, [3]after the manner of genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [i]Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

13 [k]In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [l]Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. [m]And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. 3 And Abijah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men of valor. 4 And Abijah stood up upon mount [n]Zemaraim, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, O Jeroboam and all Israel: 5 Ought ye not to know that [o]Jehovah, the God of Israel, gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by [p]a covenant of salt? 6 Yet [q]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up, and rebelled against his lord. 7 And there were gathered unto him worthless men, base fellows, that strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when [r]Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them. 8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a great multitude, and there are with you [s]the golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods. 9 [t]Have ye not driven out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made you priests after the manner of the peoples of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh [u]to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of *them that are* [v]no gods. 10 But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and *we have* priests ministering unto Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in their work: 11 and [x]they burn unto Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt-offerings and sweet incense: [y]the showbread also *set they* in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of Jehovah our God; but ye have forsaken him. 12 And, behold, God is with us at our head, and [z]his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against Jehovah, the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam [a]caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them. 14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them; and [b]they cried unto Jehovah, and

[1] Heb. *runners.*

[2] Heb. *words.*

[3] Or, *in reckoning the genealogies*

[a] ch. 9. 15, 16
[b] ver. 6, 7
[c] ch. 19. 3
[d] 1 K. 14. 21
[e] ch. 19. 3
[f] 1 K. 14. 29
[g] ver. 5
[h] ch. 9. 29
[i] ch. 11. 20
[k] 1 K. 15. 1, 2
[l] ch. 11. 20
[m] 1 K. 15. 7
[n] Josh. 18. 22
[o] 2 S. 7. 12-16
[p] Lev. 2. 13; Num. 18. 19
[q] 1 K. 11. 26
[r] ch. 12. 13
[s] ch. 11. 15; 1 K. 12. 28
[t] ch. 11. 14
[u] Ex. 29. 29-33
[v] Jer. 2. 11; 5. 7
[x] ch. 2. 4; Ex. 29. 38
[y] Ex. 25. 30-39; Lev. 24. 5-9
[z] Num. 10. 8, 9
[a] Josh. 8. 4-9
[b] ch. 14. 11

the priests sounded with the trumpets. 15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that [a]God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. 16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and [b]God delivered them into their hand. 17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. 18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, [c]because they relied upon Jehovah, the God of their fathers. 19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and [1]Ephron with the towns thereof. 20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and [d]Jehovah smote him, and [e]he died. 21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and took unto himself fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. 22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in [f]the commentary of [g]the prophet Iddo.

[Ch. 13. 23 in Heb.]

14 [h]So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

[Ch. 14. 1 in Heb.]

2 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of Jehovah his God: 3 for he took away [i]the foreign altars, and [k]the high places, and brake down the [2]pillars, and hewed down the [l]Asherim, 4 and commanded Judah to seek Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. 5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the [m]sun-images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. 6 And [n]he built fortified cities in Judah; for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years, [o]because Jehovah had given him rest. 7 For he said unto Judah, [p]Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars; the land is yet before us, because we have sought Jehovah our God; we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered. 8 And Asa had an army that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah [q]three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valor.

9 And [r]there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and he came unto [s]Mareshah. 10 Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah. 11 And Asa [t]cried unto Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, [3]there is none [4]besides thee to help, between the mighty and him that hath no strength: help us, O Jehovah our God; [u]for we rely on thee, and in thy name are we come against this multitude. O Jehovah, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee. 12 So [v]Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. 13 And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto [x]Gerar: and there fell of the Ethiopians [5]so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were [6]destroyed before Jehovah, and before his host; and they carried away very much booty. 14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; [y]for [7]the fear of Jehovah came upon them: and they despoiled all the cities; for there was much spoil in them. 15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance, and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

15 And [z]the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded: 2 and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: [a]Jehovah is with you, while ye are with him; and [b]if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 3 Now [c]for a long season Israel was without the true God, and without

---

[a] ch. 14. 12
[b] ch. 16. 8
[c] ch. 14. 11
[d] 1 S. 25. 38
[e] 1 K. 14. 20
[f] ch. 24. 27
[g] ch. 9. 29
[h] 1 K. 15. 8
[i] Deut. 7. 5
[k] 1 K. 15. 12-14
[l] Ex. 34. 13
[m] ch. 34. 4, 7
[n] ch. 11. 5
[o] ch. 15. 15
[p] ch. 8. 5
[q] ch. 13. 3
[r] ch. 12. 2, 3; 16. 8
[s] ch. 11. 8
[t] ch. 13. 14
[u] ch. 13. 18
[v] ch. 13. 15
[x] Gen. 10. 19
[y] ch. 17. 10
[z] ch. 20. 14; 24. 20
[a] ch. 20. 17
[b] ver. 4, 15
[c] 1 K. 12. 28-33

[1] Another reading is, *Ephrain.*
[2] Or, *obelisks*
[3] Or, *there is no difference with thee to help, whether the mighty or him &c.*
[4] Or, *like*
[5] Or, *so that none remained alive*
[6] Heb. *broken.*
[7] Or, *a terror from Jehovah*

[a]a teaching priest, and without law: 4 [b]but when in their distress they turned unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. 5 [c]And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in; but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the lands. 6 And they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city; for God did vex them with all adversity. 7 But [d]be ye strong, and let not your hands be slack; for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, [1]and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of [e]the cities which he had taken from the hill-country of Ephraim; and [f]he renewed the altar of Jehovah, that was before the porch of Jehovah. 9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and [g]them that sojourned with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him. 10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. 11 And [h]they sacrificed unto Jehovah in that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. 12 And [i]they entered into the covenant to seek Jehovah, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; 13 and that whosoever would not seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, [k]should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. 14 And they sware unto Jehovah with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and [l]Jehovah gave them rest round about.

16 [m]And also Maacah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from being [2]queen, because she had made an abominable image [3]for [n]an Asherah; and [o]Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. 17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. 18 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. 19 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

16 [p]In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any one to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at [4]Damascus, saying, 3 [5]*There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all [q]the [6]store-cities of Naphtali. 5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease. 6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time [r]Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, [s]Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on Jehovah thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand. 8 Were not [t]the Ethiopians and the Lubim [u]a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, [v]because thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered them into

---

[a] ch. 17. 9; Lev. 10. 8–11
[b] Deut. 4. 29
[c] Judg. 5. 6
[d] Josh. 1. 7, 9
[e] ch. 13. 19
[f] ch. 4. 1; 8. 12
[g] ch. 11. 16
[h] ch. 14. 13–15
[i] ch. 23. 16
[k] Ex. 22. 20; Deut. 13. 6–9
[l] ch. 14. 7
[m] 1 K. 15. 13–15
[n] Ex. 34. 13
[o] ch. 14. 2–5
[p] 1 K. 15. 17–22
[q] Ex. 1. 11
[r] ch. 19. 2; 1 K. 16. 1
[s] ch. 14. 11; 32. 7, 8
[t] ch. 14. 9
[u] ch. 12. 3
[v] ch. 13. 16, 18

[1] Or, *even*

[2] Or, *queen mother*

[3] Or, *Ashe*

[4] Heb. *Darmese*

[5] Or, Let there be

[6] Heb. *store-houses of the cities*

thy hand. 9 For [a]the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them [b]whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth thou shalt have wars. 10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the [1]prison-house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time.

11 [c]And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 12 And in the thirty and ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to Jehovah, but to the physicians. 13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. 14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [d]with sweet odors and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the perfumers' art: and [e]they made a very great burning for him.

17 And [f]Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. 2 And he placed forces in all [g]the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [h]which Asa his father had taken. 3 And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Baalim, 4 but sought to the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and [i]not after the doings of Israel. 5 Therefore Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat tribute; and [k]he had riches and honor in abundance. 6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of Jehovah: and furthermore [l]he took away the high places and the Asherim out of Judah.

7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethanel, and Micaiah, [m]to teach in the cities of Judah; 8 and with them [n]the Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests. 9 And they taught in Judah, having [o]the book of the law of Jehovah with them; and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people.

10 And [2][p]the fear of Jehovah fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. 11 And [q]some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats. 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles and cities of store. 13 And he had many works in the cities of Judah; and men of war, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem. 14 And this was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: Of Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men of valor three hundred thousand; 15 and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand; 16 and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, [r]who willingly offered himself unto Jehovah; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor. 17 And of Benjamin: Eliada a mighty man of valor, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield; 18 and next to him Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for war. 19 These were they that waited on the king, besides [s]those whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

---

[a] Prov. 15. 3; Zech. 4. 10
[b] ch. 15. 17
[c] 1 K. 15. 23, 24
[d] Gen. 50. 2; Jn. 12. 7; 19. 39, 40
[e] ch. 21. 19
[f] 1 K. 15. 24
[g] ch. 11. 5
[h] ch. 15. 8
[i] 1 K. 12. 28
[k] ch. 18. 1
[l] ch. 15. 17
[m] ch. 15. 3; 35. 3
[n] ch. 19. 8
[o] Deut. 6. 4-9
[p] ch. 14. 14
[q] ch. 9. 14; 26. 8
[r] Judg. 5. 2, 9; 1 Chr. 29. 9
20:33
[s] ver. 2

[1] Heb. *house of the stocks.*

[2] Or, *a terror from Jehovah*

Jehoshaphat's League with Ahab. Prophets consulted. Micaiah's Warning

18 [a]Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance; and he joined affinity with Ahab. 2 [b]And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and moved him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. 3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire [1]first, I pray thee, for the word of Jehovah. 5 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver it into the hand of the king. 6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we may inquire of him? 7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good concerning me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 8 Then the king of Israel called an [2]officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. 9 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they were sitting [c]in [3]an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them. 10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. 13 And Micaiah said, As Jehovah liveth, [d]what my God saith, that will I speak. 14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, [4]Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they shall be delivered into your hand. 15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah? 16 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, [e]as sheep that have no shepherd: and Jehovah said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace. 17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? 18 And *Micaiah* said, Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah: [f]I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. 19 And Jehovah said, Who shall [5]entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. 20 And there came forth [6]a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? 21 And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. 22 Now therefore, behold, Jehovah hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets; and Jehovah hath spoken evil concerning thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak unto thee? 24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go [7]into an inner

---

[a] ch. 17. 5
[b] 1 K. 22. 2-35
[c] Ruth 4. 1
[d] Num. 22. 18-20, 35
[e] Num. 27. 17; Ezek. 34. 5-8; Mt. 9. 36
[f] Is. 6. 1-5; Dan. 7. 9, 10

[1] Heb. *to-day.*
[2] Or, *eunuch*
[3] Heb. *a threshing-floor.*
[4] Heb. *Micah.*
[5] Or, *deceive*
[6] Heb. *the spirit.*
[7] Or, *from chamber to chamber*

chamber to hide thyself. 25 And the king of Israel said, [a] Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon [b] the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; 26 and say, Thus saith the king, [c] Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace. 27 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah hath not spoken by me. And he said, [d] Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. 29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into the battle. 30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. 31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they turned about to fight against him: but Jehoshaphat [e] cried out, and Jehovah helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him. 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. 33 And a certain man drew his bow [1] at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between [2] the joints of the armor: wherefore he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. 34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even; and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

19 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. 2 And [f] Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, [g] Shouldest thou help the wicked, and love them that hate Jehovah? [h] for this thing wrath is upon thee from before Jehovah. 3 Nevertheless [i] there are good things found in thee, in that [k] thou hast put away the Asheroth out of the land, and [l] hast set thy heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again among the people from Beer-sheba to the hill-country of Ephraim, and [m] brought them back unto Jehovah, the God of their fathers. 5 And he set [n] judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city, 6 and said to the judges, Consider what ye do: for [o] ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah; and *he is* with you [3] in the judgment. 7 Now therefore let the fear of Jehovah be upon you; take heed and do it: for [p] there is no iniquity with Jehovah our God, [q] nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes.

8 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set [r] of the Levites and the priests, and of the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, for the judgment of Jehovah, and for controversies. And they returned to Jerusalem. 9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of Jehovah, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. 10 [s] And whensoever any controversy shall come to you from your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall warn them, that they be not guilty towards Jehovah, and [t] so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not be guilty. 11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you [u] in all matters of Jehovah; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. [4] [v] Deal courageously, and Jehovah be with the good.

20 And it came to pass after this, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them some of the [5] Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. 2 Then there came some that told Je-

[a] ver. 8
[b] ch. 34. 8
[c] ch. 16. 10
[d] Mic. 1. 2
[e] ch. 13. 14, 1[illegible]
[f] ch. 20. 34; 1 K. 16. 1
[g] ch. 18. 1, 3
[h] ch. 24. 18
[i] ch. 12. 12
[k] ch. 17. 6
[l] ch. 12. 14
[m] ch. 15. 8-13
[n] Deut. 16. 18-20
[o] Lev. 19. 15; Deut. 1. 17
[p] Gen. 18. 25; Deut. 32. 4
[q] Deut. 10. 17, 18
[r] ch. 17. 8, 9
[s] Deut. 17. 8
[t] ver. 2
[u] ver. 8
[v] 1 Chr. 28. 20

[1] Heb. *in his simplicity.*

[2] Or, *the lower armor and the breastplate*

[3] Or, *in giving judgment* Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*

[4] Heb. *Be strong and do.*

[5] Perhaps an error for *Meunim.* See ch. 26. 7.

hoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea from Syria; and, behold, they are in [a]Hazazon-tamar (the same is En-gedi). 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and [b]set himself to seek unto Jehovah; and [c]he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. 4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek *help* of Jehovah: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah.

5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of Jehovah, before the new court; 6 and he said, O Jehovah, the God of our fathers, [d]art not thou God in heaven? and [e]art not thou ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in thy hand is power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee. 7 Didst not thou, O our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and [f]give it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 9 [g]If evil come upon us, [1]the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before thee, (for [h]thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, and thou wilt hear and save. 10 And now, behold, [i]the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, [k]whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and destroyed them not; 11 behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. 12 O our God, [l]wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [m]our eyes are upon thee. 13 And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, [n]came the Spirit of Jehovah in the midst of the assembly; 15 and he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat: Thus saith Jehovah unto you, [o]Fear not ye, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for [p]the battle is not yours, but God's. 16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not need to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, [q]stand ye still, and see the salvation of Jehovah with you, O Judah and Jerusalem; fear not, nor be dismayed: to-morrow go out against them; [r]for Jehovah is with you. 18 And [s]Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah. 19 And the Levites, of the children [t]of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise Jehovah, the God of Israel, with an exceeding loud voice.

20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem: [u]believe in Jehovah your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. 21 And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto Jehovah, and [v]give praise [2]in holy array, as they went out before the army, and say, [x]Give thanks unto Jehovah; for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever. 22 And when they began to sing and to praise, Jehovah [y]set liers-in-wait against the children of [z]Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, that were come against Judah; and they were smitten. 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabit-

[a] Gen. 14. 7
[b] ch. 19. 3
[c] 1 S. 7. 6; Ezr. 8. 21
[d] Deut. 4. 39
[e] 1 Chr. 29. 11
[f] Is. 41. 8
[g] ch. 6. 28-30
[h] ch. 6. 20
[i] ver. 1, 22
[k] Num. 20. 17-21
[l] Judg. 11. 27
[m] Ps. 25. 15; 121. 1, 2
[n] ch. 15. 1; 24. 20
[o] ch. 32. 7, 8; Ex. 14. 13
[p] 1 S. 17. 47
[q] Ex. 14. 13
[r] ch. 15. 2
[s] ch. 7. 3
[t] Ex. 6. 18; 1 Chr. 9. 19
[u] Is. 7. 9
[v] 1 Chr. 16. 29; Ps. 29. 2
[x] 1 Chr. 16. 34
[y] ch. 13. 13
[z] ver. 10

[1] Or, *the sword of judgment*

[2] Or, *in the beau of holin*

ants of Seir, [a]every one helped
to destroy another.
24 And when Judah came to
the watch-tower of the wilderness,
they looked upon the multitude;
and, behold, they were
dead bodies fallen to the earth,
and there were none that escaped.
25 And when Jehoshaphat and
his people came to take the spoil
of them, they found among them
in abundance both riches and
[1]dead bodies, and precious jewels,
which they stripped off for
themselves, more than they could
carry away: and they were three
days in taking the spoil, it was
so much. 26 And on the fourth
day they assembled themselves
in the valley of [2]Beracah; for
there they blessed Jehovah:
therefore the name of that place
was called The valley of Beracah
unto this day. 27 Then they
returned, every man of Judah
and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat
in the forefront of them, to go
again to Jerusalem with joy; for
Jehovah had made them to rejoice
over their enemies. 28 And
they came to Jerusalem with
psalteries and harps and trumpets
unto the house of Jehovah. 29
And [b]the fear of God was on all
the kingdoms of the countries,
when they heard that Jehovah
fought against the enemies of
Israel. 30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat
was quiet; [c]for his
God gave him rest round about.
31 [d]And Jehoshaphat reigned
over Judah: he was thirty and
five years old when he began to
reign; and he reigned twenty
and five years in Jerusalem: and
his mother's name was Azubah
the daughter of Shilhi. 32 And
he walked in the way of Asa his
father, and turned not aside from
it, doing that which was right in
the eyes of Jehovah. 33 [e]Howbeit
the high places were not 17:6
taken away; [f]neither as yet had
the people set their hearts unto
the God of their fathers. 34
Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat,
first and last, behold,
they are written in the [3]history
of [g]Jehu the son of Hanani,
[4][h]which is inserted in the book
of the kings of Israel.
35 [i]And after this did Jehoshaphat
king of Judah join himself
with Ahaziah king of Israel; the
same did very wickedly: 36 and
he joined himself with him to
make ships to go [k]to Tarshish;
and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.
37 Then Eliezer the son
of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied
against Jehoshaphat, saying,
Because thou hast joined thyself
with Ahaziah, Jehovah hath [5]destroyed
thy works. And the ships
were broken, so that they were
not able to go to Tarshish.

21 [l]And Jehoshaphat slept
with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the
city of David: and Jehoram his
son reigned in his stead. 2 And
he had brethren, the sons of
Jehoshaphat: Azariah, and Jehiel,
and Zechariah, and Azariah, and
Michael, and Shephatiah: all
these were the sons of Jehoshaphat
king [m]of Israel. 3 And
their father gave them great
gifts, of silver, and of gold, and
of precious things, [n]with fortified
cities in Judah: but the kingdom
gave he to Jehoram, because he
was the first-born. 4 Now when
Jehoram was risen up over the
kingdom of his father, and had
strengthened himself, he slew all
his brethren with the sword,
and divers also of the princes of
Israel. 5 [o]Jehoram was thirty
and two years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned eight
years in Jerusalem. 6 [p]And he
walked in the way of the kings
of Israel, as did the house of
Ahab; for [q]he had the daughter
of Ahab to wife: and he did that
which was evil in the sight of
Jehovah. 7 Howbeit Jehovah
would not destroy the house of
David, because of the covenant
that he had made with David, and
[r]as he promised to give a lamp
to him and to his children alway.
8 In his days [s]Edom revolted
from under the hand of Judah,
and made a king over themselves.
9 Then Jehoram passed
over with his captains, and all
his chariots with him: and he
rose up by night, and smote the
Edomites that compassed him
about, and the captains of the
chariots. 10 So Edom revolted
from under the hand of Judah

[1] Acc. to Vulg. *garments.*

[2] That is, *Blessing.*

[3] Heb. *words.*

[4] Or, *who is mentioned*

[5] Or, *made a breach in*

[a] Judg. 7. 22; 1 S. 14. 20
[b] ch. 14. 14; 17. 10
[c] ch. 14. 6, 7; 15. 15
[d] 1 K. 22. 41–43
[e] ch. 17. 6
[f] ch. 19. 3
[g] ch. 19. 2
[h] 1 K. 16. 1, 7
[i] 1 K. 22. 48, 49
[k] ch. 9. 21
[l] 1 K. 22. 50
[m] ch. 12. 6; 23. 2
[n] ch. 11. 5
[o] 2 K. 8. 17–22
[p] 1 K. 12. 28–30
[q] ch. 18. 1
[r] 2 S. 7. 12–17; 1 K. 11. 13
[s] ver. 10; ch. 20. 22, 23

unto this day: then did Libnah
revolt at the same time from
under his hand, because he had
forsaken Jehovah, the God of
his fathers.
11 Moreover [a]he made high
places in the mountains of Judah,
and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem
[b]to play the harlot, and
[1]led Judah astray. 12 And there
came a writing to him from Elijah
the prophet, saying, Thus saith
Jehovah, the God of David thy
father, Because [c]thou hast not
walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat
thy father, [d]nor in the ways
of Asa king of Judah, 13 but
[e]hast walked in the way of the
kings of Israel, and hast made
Judah and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem to play the harlot,
[f]like as the house of Ahab [2]did,
and also [g]hast slain thy brethren
of thy father's house, who were
better than thyself: 14 behold,
Jehovah will smite with a great
[3]plague thy people, and thy children,
and thy wives, and all thy
substance; 15 and [h]thou shalt
have great sickness by disease of
thy bowels, until thy bowels fall
out by reason of the sickness,
[4]day by day.
16 And [i]Jehovah stirred up
against Jehoram the spirit of the
Philistines, and of [k]the Arabians
that are beside the Ethiopians:
17 and they came up against
Judah, and brake into it, and
carried away all the substance
that was found [5]in the king's
house, and his sons also, and his
wives; so that there was never a
son left him, save [6][l]Jehoahaz, the
youngest of his sons.
18 And after all this Jehovah
smote him [m]in his bowels with an
incurable disease. 19 And it
came to pass, in process of time,
at the end of two years, that his
bowels fell out by reason of his
sickness, and he died of sore
diseases. And his people made
no burning for him, [n]like the
burning of his fathers. 20 Thirty
and two years old was he when
he began to reign, and he reigned
in Jerusalem eight years: and he
departed [o]without being desired;
and they buried him in the city
of David, [p]but not in the sepulchres
of the kings.

22 [q]And the inhabitants of
Jerusalem made [7]Ahaziah
his youngest son king in his
stead; for the band of men that
came with [r]the Arabians to the
camp had slain all the eldest.
So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram
king of Judah reigned. 2 [8]Forty
and two years old was Ahaziah
when he began to reign; and he
reigned one year in Jerusalem:
and his mother's name was [s]Athaliah
the [9]daughter of Omri. 3 He
also walked in the ways of the
house of Ahab; for his mother
was his counsellor to do wickedly.
4 And he did that which was
evil in the sight of Jehovah, as
did the house of Ahab; for they
were his counsellors after the
death of his father, to his destruction.
5 He walked also after
their counsel, and went with
Jehoram the son of Ahab king
of Israel to war against Hazael
king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead:
and the Syrians wounded Joram.
6 And he returned to be healed
in Jezreel [10]of the wounds which
they had given him at Ramah,
when he fought against Hazael
king of Syria. And [11]Azariah the
son of Jehoram king of Judah
went down to see Jehoram the
son of Ahab in Jezreel, because
he was sick.
7 Now [t]the [12]destruction of
Ahaziah was of God, in that he
went unto Joram: for when he
was come, [u]he went out with
Jehoram against Jehu the son of
Nimshi, [v]whom Jehovah had
anointed to cut off the house of
Ahab. 8 [x]And it came to pass,
when Jehu was executing judgment
upon the house of Ahab,
that he found the princes of
Judah, and the sons of the brethren
of Ahaziah, ministering to
Ahaziah, and slew them. 9 [y]And
he sought Ahaziah, and they
caught him, (now he was hiding
in Samaria,) and they brought
him to Jehu, and slew him; and
[z]they buried him, for they said,
He is the son of Jehoshaphat,
[a]who sought Jehovah with all
his heart. [13]And the house of
Ahaziah had no power to hold
the kingdom.
10 [b]Now when Athaliah the
mother of Ahaziah saw that her

---

[1] Or, *compelled Judah thereto*

[2] Heb. *made to play the harlot.*

[3] Heb. *stroke.*

[4] Or, *year after year*

[5] Or, *belonging to*

[6] In ch. 22. 1, *Ahaziah.*

[7] In ch. 21. 17, *Jehoahaz*

[8] In 2 K. 8. 26, *Two and twenty.*

[9] Or, *granddaughter*

[10] So in 2 K. 8. 29. The text has, *because the wounds which &c.*

[11] In ver. 1, *Ahaziah.*

[12] Heb. *treading down.*

[13] Or, *And there was none of the house of Ahaziah that had power &c.*

[a] 1 K. 11. 7
[b] Lev. 20. 5
[c] ch. 17. 3, 4
[d] ch. 14. 2-5
[e] ver. 6
[f] 1 K. 16. 31-33
[g] ver. 4
[h] ver. 18, 19
[i] ch. 33. 11
[k] ch. 17. 11; 22. 1
[l] ch. 25. 23
[m] ver. 15
[n] ch. 16. 14
[o] Jer. 22. 18, 28
[p] ch. 24. 25; 28. 27
[q] 2 K. 8. 24-29
[r] ch. 21. 16
[s] ch. 21. 6
[t] ch. 10. 15
[u] 2 K. 9. 21
[v] 2 K. 9. 6, 7
[x] 2 K. 10. 11-14
[y] 2 K. 9. 27
[z] 2 K. 9. 28
[a] ch. 17. 4
[b] 2 K. 11. 1-3

son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. 11 But [1]Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the [2]bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. 12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

23 [a]And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. 2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers' *houses* of [b]Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. 3 And all the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, [c]as Jehovah hath spoken concerning the sons of David. 4 This is the thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, [d]that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the thresholds; 5 and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of Jehovah. 6 But let none come into the house of Jehovah, save the priests, and [e]they that minister of the Levites; they shall come in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the charge of Jehovah. 7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever cometh into the house, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [f]the courses. 9 And Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God. 10 And he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right [3]side of the house to the left [3]side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. 11 Then they brought out the king's son, and [4]put the crown upon him, and *gave him* [g]the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him; and they said, [h]*Long* live the king.

12 And when Athaliah heard the noise [5]of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of Jehovah: 13 and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets; the singers also *played* on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason! treason! 14 And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword: for the priest said, Slay her not in the house of Jehovah. 15 So they made way for her; and she went to the entrance of [i]the horse gate to the king's house: and [k]they slew her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be Jehovah's people. 17 And all the people went to

---

[1] In 2 K. 11. 2, *Jehosheba.*

[2] Or, *chamber for the beds*

[3] Heb. *shoulder.*

[4] Or, *put upon him the crown and the testimony*

[5] Or, *of the people, of the guard, and of those who praised the king*

[a] 2 K. 11. 4-20

[b] ch. 21. 2; 11. 13-17

[c] ch. 21. 7

[d] 1 Chr. 9. 25

[e] 1 Chr. 23. 28-32

[f] 1 Chr. 24. 1

[g] Ex. 25. 16,

[h] 1 S. 10. 24

[i] Neh. 3. 28; Jer. 31. 40

[k] ch. 22. 10

Reign of Joash. He repairs the Temple. Jehoiada's Death

the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [a]slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. 18 And Jehoiada appointed the [1]officers of the house of Jehovah under the hand of [b]the priests the Levites, [c]whom David had distributed in the house of Jehovah, to offer the burnt-offerings of Jehovah, as it is written in the law of Moses, [d]with rejoicing and with singing, [2]according to the order of David. 19 And he set [e]the porters at the gates of the house of Jehovah, that none that was unclean in any thing should enter in. 20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of Jehovah: and they came through the upper gate unto the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. 21 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. And Athaliah they had slain with the sword.

24 [f]Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah, of Beer-sheba. 2 And [g]Joash did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest. 3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded [h]to restore the house of Jehovah. 5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all [i]Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year; and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not. 6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem [k]the tax of Moses the servant of Jehovah, and of the assembly [3]of Israel, [l]for the tent of the testimony? 7 For [m]the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of Jehovah did they bestow upon the Baalim.

8 So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of Jehovah. 9 And [n]they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for Jehovah [o]the tax that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. 10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end. 11 And it was so, that, at what time the chest was brought unto the king's [1]officers [4]by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's [5]scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. 12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of Jehovah, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the house of Jehovah. 13 So the workmen wrought, and [6]the work of repairing went forward in their hands, and they set up the house of God [7]in its state, and strengthened it. 14 And when they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of Jehovah, even vessels wherewith to minister and [8]to offer, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the house of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 But Jehoiada waxed old and was full of days, and he died; a hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. 16 And they buried him [p]in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in [q]Israel, and toward God and his house. 17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of

---

[a] Deut. 13. 6-9; 1 K. 18. 40
[b] ch. 5. 5
[c] 1 Chr. 23. 6, 25-31
[d] 1 Chr. 25. 1
[e] 1 Chr. 9. 22
[f] 2 K. 11. 21; 12. 1-15
[g] ch. 26. 4, 5
[h] ver. 7
[i] ch. 21. 2
[k] Ex. 30. 12-16
[l] Num. 1. 50
[m] ch. 21. 17
[n] ch. 36. 22
[o] ver. 6
[p] ch. 21. 20
[q] ch. 21. 2

[1] Heb. *offices.*
[2] Heb. *by the hands of David.*
[3] Or, *for Israel*
[4] Or, which was *under the hand*
[5] Or, *secretary*
[6] Heb. *healing went up upon the work.*
[7] Or, *accordin to the proporti thereof*
[8] Or, *pestles*

Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. 18 And [a] they forsook the house of Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and [b] served the Asherim and the idols: and [c] wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness. 19 Yet [d] he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto Jehovah; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 [e] And the Spirit of God [1] came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, [f] Why transgress ye the commandments of Jehovah, so that ye cannot prosper? [g] because ye have forsaken Jehovah, he hath also forsaken you. 21 And [h] they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of Jehovah. 22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, [i] Jehovah look upon it, and require it.

23 And it came to pass at the [2] end of the year, that [k] the army of the Syrians came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. 24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men; and [l] Jehovah delivered a very great host into their hand, [m] because they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers. So they executed [3] judgment upon Joash.

25 [n] And when they were departed from him, (for they left him very sick,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [4] sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. 26 And these are they that conspired against him: [5] Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of [6] Shimrith the Moabitess. 27 Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens [7] *laid* upon him, and [o] the [8] rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in [p] the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 [q] Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddan, of Jerusalem. 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, [r] but not with a perfect heart. 3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established unto him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father. 4 But he put not their children to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, as Jehovah commanded, saying, [s] The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [t] from twenty years old and upward, and found them [u] three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield. 6 He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver. 7 But there came [v] a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah is not with Israel, *to wit*, with all the children of Ephraim. 8 But [9] if thou wilt go, do *valiantly*, be strong for the battle: God will cast thee down before the enemy; [x] for God hath power to help, and to cast down. 9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the [10] army of Israel? And the

Jeremiah 26 23

[a] ver. 4
[b] Ex. 34. 12-14
[c] Josh. 22. 20
[d] Jer. 7. 25
[e] ch. 20. 14
[f] Num. 14. 41
[g] ch. 15. 2
[h] Neh. 9. 26; Mt. 23. 34, 35
[i] Gen. 9. 5
[k] 2 K. 12. 17
[l] ch. 16. 7, 8
[m] ver. 20
[n] 2 K. 12. 20, 21
[o] ver. 12
[p] ch. 13. 22
[q] 2 K. 14. 1-6
[r] ver. 14
[s] Deut. 24. 16
[t] Num. 1. 3
[u] ch. 26. 13
[v] 2 K. 4. 9
[x] ch. 14. 11; 20. 6

[1] Heb. *clothed itself with.*

[2] Heb. *revolution.*

[3] Heb. *judgments.*

[4] The Vulg. and some editions of Sept. read, *son.*

[5] In 2 K. 12. 21, *Jozacar.*

[6] In 2 K. 12. 21, *Shomer.*

[7] Or, *uttered against*

[8] Heb. *founding.*

[9] Or, *go thou*

[10] He
troop

man of God answered, Jehovah is able to give thee much more than this. 10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the [1]army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger. 11 And Amaziah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to [a]the Valley of Salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. 12 And *other* ten thousand did the children of Judah carry away alive, and brought them unto the top of [2]the rock, and cast them down from the top of [2]the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces. 13 But [3]the men of the army whom Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, [b]from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

14 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [c]he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them. 15 Wherefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, who said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, [d]which have not delivered their own people out of thy hand? 16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Have we made thee of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 [e]Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. 18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [f]The [4]thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. 19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and [g]thy heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou [5]meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. 21 So Joash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. 22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. 23 And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of [h]Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto [6]the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And *he took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with [i]Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 [k]And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. 26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? 27 Now from the time that Amaziah did turn away from following Jehovah they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. 28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in [7]the city of Judah.

26 And all the people of Judah took [8]Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made

---

[1] Heb. *troop*.

[2] Or, *Sela*

[3] Heb. *the sons of the troop*.

[4] Or, *thorn*

[5] Or, *provoke calamity*

[6] So in 2 K. 14. 13. The text has, *the gate that looketh*.

[7] In 2 K. 14. 20, *the city of David*.

[8] In 2 K. 14. 21, *Azariah*.

[a] 2 K. 14. 7
[b] ch. 19. 4
[c] ch. 28. 23
[d] ver. 11, 12
[e] 2 K. 14. 8-14
[f] Judg. 9. 8-15
[g] ch. 26. 16; 32. 25
[h] ch. 21. 17; 22. 1
[i] 1 Chr. 26. 15
[k] 2 K. 14. 17-22

him king in the room of his father Amaziah. 2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. 3 [a] Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jechiliah, of Jerusalem. 4 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 5 And [b] he set himself to seek God in the days of Zechariah, [c] who [1] had understanding in [2] the vision of God: and [d] as long as he sought Jehovah, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and [e] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in *the country of* Ashdod, and among the Philistines. 7 And [f] God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Meunim. 8 And [g] the Ammonites gave tribute to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt; for he waxed exceeding strong. 9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at [h] the corner gate, and at [i] the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. 10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and [k] hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle; in the lowland also, and in the [3] plain: *and he had* husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in [4] the fruitful fields; for he loved husbandry. 11 Moreover Uzziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. 12 The whole number of the heads of fathers' *houses*, even the mighty men of valor, was two thousand and six hundred. 13 And under their hand was [5] an army, [l] three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. 14 And Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging. 15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by skilful men, to be on the towers and upon the [6] battlements, wherewith to shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 But [m] when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, [7] so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against Jehovah his God; for [n] he went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense. 17 And [o] Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of Jehovah, that were valiant men: 18 and [p] they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, [q] It pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto Jehovah, but [r] to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honor from Jehovah God. 19 Then Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, [s] the leprosy [8] brake forth in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah, beside the altar of incense. 20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him. 21 [t] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in [u] a [9] separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of Jehovah: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land. 22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [v] Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. 23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him

---

[1] Or, *gave instruction*

[2] Heb. *the seeing.*

[3] Or, *table-land*

[4] Or, *Carmel* See 1 S. 25. 2

[5] Heb. *the power of an army.*

[6] Or, *corner towers*

[7] Or, *to his destruction*

[8] Heb. *rose* (as the sun).

[9] Or, *infirmary*

[a] 2 K. 15. 2, 3
[b] ch. 24. 2
[c] Dan. 1. 17
[d] ch. 15. 2
[e] Is. 14. 29
[f] ch. 21. 16
[g] ch. 17. 11
[h] ch. 25. 23
[i] Neh. 2. 13, 15; 3. 13
[k] Gen. 26. 18-21
[l] ch. 25. 5
[m] ch. 25. 19; Deut. 32. 15
[n] 1 K. 13. 1-4
[o] 1 Chr. 6. 10
[p] ch. 19. 2
[q] Num. 16. 39, 40
[r] Ex. 30. 7, 8
[s] 2 K. 5. 25-27
[t] 2 K. 15. 5-7
[u] Lev. 13. 46
[v] Is. 1. 1

with his fathers [a]in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

27 [b]Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok. 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah had done: [c]howbeit he entered not into the temple of Jehovah. And the people did yet corruptly. 3 He built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of [d]Ophel he built much. 4 Moreover he built [e]cities in the hill-country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. 5 He fought also with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand [1]measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon render unto him, in the second year also, and in the third. 6 [f]So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways before Jehovah his God. 7 [g]Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. 8 He was [h]five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. 9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

28 [i]Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and [k]he did not that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, like David his father; 2 [l]but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and [m]made also molten images for the Baalim. 3 Moreover [n]he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and [o]burnt his children in the fire, [p]according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and [q]burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore [r]Jehovah his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away of his a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. 6 For [s]Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men; because they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers. 7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkanah that was [2]next to the king.

8 And [t]the children of Israel carried away captive of [u]their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. 9 But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded: and [v]he went out to meet the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because Jehovah, the God of your fathers, [x]was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage [y]which hath reached up unto heaven. 10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but* are there not even with you [3]trespasses of your own against Jehovah your God? 11 Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, [z]that ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of Jehovah is upon you. 12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood

[a] ch. 21. 20; 28. 27
[b] 2 K. 15. 33-35
[c] ch. 26. 16
[d] ch. 33. 14; Neh. 3. 26
[e] ch. 11. 5
[f] ch. 26. 5
[g] 2 K. 15. 36
[h] ver. 1
[i] 2 K. 16. 2-4
[k] ch. 27. 2
[l] ch. 22. 3
[m] Ex. 34. 17
[n] Josh. 15. 8
[o] ch. 33. 6; Lev. 18. 21
[p] ch. 33. 2
[q] ver. 25
[r] ch. 24. 24
[s] 2 K. 16. 5
[t] Deut. 28. 25, 41
[u] ch. 11. 4
[v] ch. 25. 15
[x] Is. 47. 6
[y] Ezr. 9. 6; Rev. 18. 5
[z] ver. 8

[1] Heb. *cors.*

[2] Heb. *second.*

[3] Heb. *guiltinesses.*

up against them that came from the war, 13 and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for ye purpose that which will bring upon us [1]a trespass against Jehovah, to add unto our sins and to our [1]trespass; for our [1]trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel. 14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the assembly. 15 And [a]the men that have been mentioned by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and [b]gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, [c]the city of palm-trees, unto their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 [d]At that time did king Ahaz send unto the [2]kings of Assyria to help him. 17 [e]For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away [3]captives. 18 [f]The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Soco with the [4]towns thereof, and Timnah with the [4]towns thereof, Gimzo also and the [4]towns thereof: and they dwelt there. 19 For Jehovah brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of [g]Israel; for he had [5]dealt wantonly in Judah, and trespassed sore against Jehovah. 20 And [h]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came [6]unto him, and distressed him, but [7]strengthened him not. 21 [i]For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of Jehovah, and out of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but it helped him not.

22 And in the time [8]of his distress did he trespass yet more against Jehovah, this same king Ahaz. 23 [k]For he sacrificed unto the gods of [9]Damascus, which smote him; and he said, [l]Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel. 24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and [m]cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and [n]shut up the doors of the house of Jehovah; and [o]he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. 25 And in every city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah, the God of his fathers. 26 [p]Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem; [q]for they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of [r]Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

29 [s]Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old; and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. 2 And [t]he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done. 3 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [u]opened the doors of the house of Jehovah, and repaired them. 4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place on the east, 5 and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; now [v]sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of Jehovah, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. 6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah our God, and have forsaken him, and [x]have turned away their faces from the habitation of Jehovah, and turned their backs. 7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel. 8 Wherefore [y]the wrath of Jehovah was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and [z]he hath delivered them [a]to be [10]tossed to and fro, to

[a] ver. 12
[b] 2 K. 6. 22; Prov. 25. 21, 22
[c] Deut. 34. 3
[d] 2 K. 16. 7
[e] Obad. 10-14
[f] Ezek. 16. 57
[g] ch. 21. 2
[h] 1 Chr. 5. 26
[i] 2 K. 16. 8, 9
[k] ch. 25. 14
[l] Jer. 44. 17, 18
[m] 2 K. 16. 17
[n] ch. 29. 7
[o] ch. 30. 14; 33. 3-5
[p] 2 K. 16. 19, 20
[q] ch. 24. 25
[r] ch. 21. 2
[s] 2 K. 18. 1-3
[t] ch. 28. 1; 34. 2
[u] ver. 7; ch. 28. 24
[v] ver. 15, 34; ch. 35. 6
[x] Ezek. 8. 16
[y] ch. 24. 18
[z] ch. 28. 5
[a] Deut. 28. 25

[1] Or, *guilt*
[2] Acc. to ept., ulg., and yr., *king*.
[3] Heb. *a aptivity*.
[4] Heb. *aughters*.
[5] Or, *ast away estraint*
[6] *inst*
[7] Or, *pre- vailed not against him*
[8] Or, *that he dis- tressed him*
[9] Heb. *Darmesek*.
[10] Or, *a terror*

The Levites cleanse the Temple. Sacrifices offered

be [a]an astonishment, and a hissing, as ye see with your eyes. 9 For, lo, [b]our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. 10 Now it is in my heart [c]to make a covenant with Jehovah, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. 11 My sons, be not now negligent; [d]for Jehovah hath chosen you to stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be his ministers, and burn incense.

12 Then the Levites arose, [e]Mahath, the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of [f]the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehallelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah; 13 and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; 14 and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. 15 And they gathered their brethren, and [g]sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king [h]by the words of Jehovah, [i]to cleanse the house of Jehovah. 16 And the priests went in unto the inner part of the house of Jehovah, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah into the court of the house of Jehovah. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad to [k]the brook Kidron. 17 Now they began [l]on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of Jehovah; and they sanctified the house of Jehovah in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. 18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table of showbread, with all the vessels thereof. 19 Moreover [m]all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they are before the altar of Jehovah.

20 Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of Jehovah. 21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, [n]for a sin-offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of Jehovah. 22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [o]sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar. 23 And they brought near the he-goats for the sin-offering before the king and the assembly; and [p]they laid their hands upon them: 24 and the priests killed them, and they made a sin-offering with their blood upon the altar, [q]to make atonement for all Israel; for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 And [r]he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [s]according to the commandment of David, and of [t]Gad the king's seer, and [u]Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was of Jehovah by his prophets. 26 And the Levites stood with [v]the instruments of David, and [x]the priests with the trumpets. 27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, [y]the song of Jehovah began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of Israel. 28 And all the assembly worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this *continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, [z]the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and wor-

[a] Jer. 25. 9, 18
[b] ch. 28. 5-8, 17
[c] ch. 23. 16
[d] Num. 3. 6; 8. 6
[e] ch. 31. 13
[f] Num. 3. 19, 20
[g] ver. 5
[h] ch. 30. 12
[i] 1 Chr. 23. 28
[k] ch. 15. 16
[l] ver. 3
[m] ch. 28. 24
[n] Lev. 4. 3-14
[o] Lev. 4. 18
[p] Lev. 4. 15
[q] Lev. 4. 26
[r] 1 Chr. 25. 6
[s] ch. 8. 14
[t] 2 S. 24. 11
[u] 2 S. 7. 2
[v] 1 Chr. 23. 5
[x] ch. 5. 12
[y] ch. 23. 18
[z] ch. 20. 18

shipped. 30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises unto Jehovah with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, [a]Now ye have [1]consecrated yourselves unto Jehovah; come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of Jehovah. And the assembly brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and [b]as many as were of a willing heart *brought* burnt-offerings. 32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the assembly brought was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. 33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. 34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: [c]wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves; for [d]the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. 35 And also [e]the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with [f]the fat of the peace-offerings, and with [g]the drink-offerings for every burnt-offering. So the service of the house of Jehovah was set in order. 36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

30 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto Jehovah, the God of Israel. 2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the assembly in Jerusalem, [h]to keep the passover in the second month. 3 For they could not keep it [i]at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. 4 And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the assembly. 5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, [k]from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem: for they had not kept it [2]in great numbers in such sort as it is written. 6 So [l]the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto Jehovah, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant that are escaped of you out of [m]the hand of the kings of Assyria. 7 [n]And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, who trespassed against Jehovah, the God of their fathers, so that [o]he gave them up [3]to desolation, as ye see. 8 Now be ye not [p]stiffnecked, as your fathers were; but [4]yield yourselves unto Jehovah, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever, and serve Jehovah your God, [q]that his fierce anger may turn away from you. 9 For [r]if ye turn again unto Jehovah, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that led them captive, and shall come again into this land: [s]for Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but [t]they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. 11 Nevertheless [u]certain men of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. 12 Also upon Judah came the hand of God to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes by the word of Jehovah.

13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread [v]in the

[a] ch. 13. 9
[b] Ex. 35. 5, 22
[c] ch. 35. 11
[d] ch. 30. 3
[e] ver. 32
[f] Lev. 3. 16
[g] Num. 15. 5–10
[h] ver. 13, 15; Num. 9. 10, 11
[i] ch. 29. 17, 34
[k] Judg. 20. 1
[l] Esth. 8. 14; Job 9. 25 Jer. 51. 31
[m] ch. 28. 20
[n] Ezek. 20. 13
[o] ch. 29. 8
[p] Ex. 32. 9
[q] ch. 29. 10
[r] Deut. 30. 2
[s] Ex. 34. 6, 7; Mic. 7. 18
[t] ch. 36. 16
[u] ver. 18, 21, 25
[v] ver. 2

[1] Heb. *illed your hand.*
[2] Or, *of a long time*
[3] Or, *to be an astonishment*
[4] Heb. *give the hand.*

The Passover kept. Idolatry abolished. Laws concerning Offerings and Tithes

second month, a very great assembly. 14 And they arose and [a]took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the [1]altars for incense took they away, and [b]cast them into the brook Kidron. 15 Then [c]they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and [d]the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt-offerings into the house of Jehovah. 16 And [e]they stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. 17 For there were many in the assembly that had not sanctified themselves: therefore [f]the Levites had the charge of killing the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto Jehovah. 18 For a multitude of the people, [g]even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [h]yet did they eat the passover [i]otherwise than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, The good Jehovah pardon [2][k]every one 19 that setteth his heart to seek God, Jehovah, the God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary. 20 And Jehovah hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. 21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem [l]kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto Jehovah. 22 And Hezekiah [m]spake comfortably unto all the Levites that had good understanding *in the service* of Jehovah. So they did eat throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace-offerings, and [3][n]making confession to Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly [o]took counsel to keep other seven days; and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. 24 For [p]Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the assembly for offerings a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the assembly a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and [q]a great number of priests sanctified themselves. 25 And all the assembly of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and [r]all the assembly that came out of Israel, and the sojourners that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. 26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem; for [s]since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem. 27 Then [t]the priests the Levites arose and [u]blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to [v]his holy habitation, even unto heaven.

31 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and [x]brake in pieces the [4]pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and brake down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 And Hezekiah appointed [y]the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, both the priests and the Levites, [z]for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of Jehovah. 3 *He appointed* also [a]the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, [b]as it is written in the law of Jehovah. 4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give [c]the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might [5]give themselves to the law of Jehovah. 5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of

[1] Or, *vessels*

[2] Or, *him that setteth his whole heart*

[3] Or, *giving thanks*

[4] Or, *obelisks*

[5] Heb. *be strong in*

[a] ch. 28. 24
[b] ch. 29. 16
[c] ver. 2, 3
[d] ch. 29. 34
[e] ch. 35. 10, 15
[f] ch. 29. 34
[g] ver. 11, 25
[h] Num. 9. 10
[i] Ex. 12. 43-49
[k] ch. 19. 3
[l] Ex. 12. 15; 13. 6
[m] ch. 32. 6
[n] Ezr. 10. 11
[o] 1 K. 8. 65
[p] ch. 35. 7, 8
[q] ver. 3; ch. 29. 34
[r] ver. 11, 18
[s] ch. 7. 8-10
[t] ch. 23. 18
[u] Num. 6. 23
[v] Deut. 26. 15; Ps. 68. 5
[x] 2 K. 18. 4
[y] 1 Chr. 24. 1
[z] 1 Chr. 23. 28-31
[a] ch. 35. 7
[b] Num. 28. 1-29, 40
[c] Num. 18. 8

Israel gave in abundance the first-fruits of grain, new wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and [a]the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. 6 And the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and [b]the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated unto Jehovah their God, and laid them by heaps. 7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. 8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel. 9 Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. 10 And Azariah the chief priest, [c]of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, [d]Since *the people* began to bring the oblations into the house of Jehovah, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty: for Jehovah hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare [e]chambers in the house of Jehovah; and they prepared them. 12 And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: and [f]over them Conaniah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second. 13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and [g]Azariah the ruler of the house of God. 14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter at the east *gate*, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of Jehovah, and the most holy things. 15 And under him were [h]Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [i]the cities of the priests, in their [k]office of trust, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: 16 besides them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the house of Jehovah, [1][l]as the duty of every day required, for their service in their offices according to their courses; 17 and them that were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites [m]from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their courses; 18 [2]and them that were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their office of trust they sanctified themselves in holiness. 19 Also for the sons of Aaron the priests, that were in [n]the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every city, [o]there were men that were mentioned by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah; and [p]he wrought that which was good and right and [3]faithful before Jehovah his God. 21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

32 [q]After these things, and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought [4]to win them for himself. 2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that [5]he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, 3 he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city; and they helped him. 4 So there was gathered much people together, and [r]they stopped all the fountains, and [s]the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? 5 And he took courage, and [t]built up all the wall

[a] Neh. 13. 12
[b] Lev. 27. 30; Deut. 14. 28
[c] 1 Chr. 6. 8, 9
[d] Mal. 3. 10
[e] 1 K. 6. 5, 8
[f] ch. 35. 9
[g] ver. 10
[h] ch. 29. 12
[i] Josh. 21. 9-19
[k] 1 Chr. 9. 22
[l] Ezr. 3. 4
[m] 1 Chr. 23. 24
[n] Lev. 25. 34; Num. 35. 2-5
[o] ver. 12-15
[p] 2 K. 20. 3; 22. 2
[q] 2 K. 18. 13-19, 37; Is. 36. 1-37, 38
[r] 2 K. 20. 20
[s] ver. 30
[t] ch. 25. 23

[1] Or, *for his daily portion*
[2] Or, *even to give to them &c.*
[3] Heb. *faithfulness.*
[4] Heb. *to break them up.*
[5] Heb. *his face was to fight.*

that was broken down, and [1] raised *it* up to the towers, and [2] [a] the other wall without, and strengthened [b] Millo *in* the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. 6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and [c] spake comfortably to them, saying, 7 [d] Be strong and of good courage, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him; [e] for [3] there is a greater with us than with him: 8 with him is [f] an arm of flesh; but [g] with us is Jehovah our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, 10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide [4] the siege in Jerusalem? 11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 12 [h] Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and upon it shall ye burn incense? 13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands in any wise able to deliver their land out of my hand? 14 [i] Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers [5] utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? 15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you after this manner, neither believe ye him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your [6] God deliver you out of my hand?

16 And his servants spake yet more against Jehovah God, and against his servant Hezekiah. 17 He wrote also [7] letters, to rail on Jehovah, the God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, [k] As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of my hand. 18 And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city. 19 And they spake of the God of Jerusalem, as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men's hands.

20 And Hezekiah the king, and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven. 21 And Jehovah sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth from his own bowels [8] slew him there with the sword. 22 Thus Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *others*, and guided them on every side. 23 And [l] many brought gifts unto Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah; so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 [m] In those days Hezekiah was sick even unto death: and he prayed unto Jehovah; and he spake unto him, and gave him a [9] sign. 25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; [n] for his heart was lifted up: [o] therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

---

[1] The Vulg. has, *built towers thereon.*

[2] Or, *another*

[3] Or, *there are more*

[4] Or, *in the stronghold*

[5] Heb. *devoted.*

[6] Or, *go*

[7] Or, *a letter*

[8] Heb. *caused him to fall*

[9] Or, *wonder*

[a] 2 K. 25. 4
[b] 1 K. 9. 24
[c] ch. 30. 22
[d] 1 Chr. 22. 13
[e] 2 K. 6. 16
[f] Jer. 17. 5
[g] ch. 20. 17
[h] ch. 31. 1
[i] Is. 10. 9-11
[k] ver. 14
[l] 2 S. 8. 10
[m] 2 K. 20. 1-11; Is. 38. 1-8
[n] ver. 31; ch. 26. 16
[o] ch. 24. 18

26 Notwithstanding [a]Hezekiah humbled himself for [1]the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honor: and he provided him treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels; 28 store-houses also for the increase of grain and new wine and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and flocks in folds. 29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him very much substance. 30 This same Hezekiah also [b]stopped the upper spring of the waters of [c]Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. 31 Howbeit in *the business of* [d]the [2]ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of [e]the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, [f]to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

33 [g]Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, [h]after the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel. 3 For [i]he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; [k]and he reared up altars for the Baalim, and made Asheroth, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 And [l]he built altars in the house of Jehovah, whereof Jehovah said, [m]In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever. 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in [n]the two courts of the house of Jehovah. 6 [o]He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he practised augury, and used enchantments, and practised sorcery, and [p]dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. 7 And he set [q]the graven image of the idol, which he had made, in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, [r]In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: 8 neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from off the land [s]which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the ordinances *given* by Moses. 9 And Manasseh seduced Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that they did evil more than did the nations whom Jehovah destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And Jehovah spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but they gave no heed. 11 [t]Wherefore Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh [3]in chains, and [u]bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. 12 And when he was in distress, he besought Jehovah his God, and [v]humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers. 13 And he prayed unto him; and [x]he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [y]knew that Jehovah he was God.

14 Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of David, on

---

[1] Heb. *the lifting up.*

[2] Heb. *interpreters.*

[3] Or, *with hooks*

[a] Jer. 26. 18, 19

[b] 2 K. 20. 20

[c] 1 K. 1. 33

[d] 2 K. 20. 12; Is. 39. 1

[e] ver. 24; Is. 38. 7, 8

[f] Deut. 8. 16

[g] 2 K. 21. 1-9

[h] ch. 28. 3

[i] ch. 31. 1

[k] Deut. 16. 21; 2 K. 23. 5, 6

[l] ch. 28. 24

[m] ch. 7. 16

[n] ch. 4. 9

[o] ch. 28. 3

[p] Lev. 19. 31; 20. 27

[q] ver. 15

[r] ver. 4

[s] 2 S. 7. 10

[t] Deut. 28. 36

[u] ch. 36. 6

[v] ch. 32. 26

[x] 1 Chr. 5. 20; Ezr. 8. 23

[y] Dan. 4. 32

the west side of [a]Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance at [b]the fish gate; and he compassed [c]Ophel about *with it*, and raised it up to a very great height: and he put [1]valiant captains in all the fortified cities of Judah. 15 And [d]he took away the foreign gods, and the idol out of the house of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of Jehovah, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. 16 And he [2]built up the altar of Jehovah, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace-offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah, the God of Israel. 17 Nevertheless [e]the people sacrificed still in the high places, but only unto Jehovah their God.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and [f]his prayer unto his God, and the words of [g]the seers that spake to him in the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel, behold, they are written among the acts of the kings of [h]Israel. 19 His prayer also, and [i]how *God* was entreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and [k]the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history of [3]Hozai. 20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 [l]Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. 22 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, [m]as did Manasseh his father; and Amon sacrificed unto all [n]the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them. 23 And he humbled not himself before Jehovah, [o]as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but this same Amon [4]trespassed more and more. 24 And [p]his servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house. 25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

34 [q]Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. 2 And [r]he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. 3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began [s]to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images. 4 And they brake down the altars of the Baalim in his presence; and [t]the sun-images that were on high above them he hewed down; and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and [u]made dust of them, and strewed it upon the graves *of them* that had sacrificed unto them. 5 And [v]he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. 6 And *so did he* [x]in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, [5]in their ruins round about. 7 And he brake down the altars, and [y]beat the Asherim and the graven images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

8 [z]Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah [a]the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the [6]recorder, to repair the house of Jehovah his God. 9 And they came to [b]Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the threshold, had gathered of the hand of [c]Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, [7]and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 And they delivered it into the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of

[1] Or, *captains of the army*

[2] According to another reading, *prepared*.

[3] Or, *the seers*

[4] Or, *became guilty*

[5] Or, as otherwise read, *with their axes* The Hebrew is obscure.

[6] Or, *chronicler*

[7] Another reading is *and they returned to Jerusalem.*

[a] 1 K. 1. 33
[b] Neh. 3. 3
[c] ch. 27. 3
[d] ver. 3-7
[e] ch. 32. 12
[f] ver. 12, 13
[g] ver. 10
[h] ch. 21. 2
[i] ver. 13
[k] ver. 3
[l] 2 K. 21. 19-24
[m] ver. 2-7
[n] ch. 34. 3, 4
[o] ver. 12, 19
[p] ch. 25. 27
[q] 2 K. 22. 1, 2
[r] ch. 29. 2
[s] ch. 33. 22
[t] 2 K. 23. 4, 5, 11
[u] Ex. 32. 20
[v] 2 K. 23. 20
[x] 2 K. 23. 15, 19
[y] ch. 31. 1
[z] 2 K. 22. 3-20
[a] ch. 18. 25
[b] ch. 35. 8
[c] ch. 30. 10, 18

the house of Jehovah; and [1]the workmen that wrought in the house of Jehovah gave it to mend and repair the house; 11 even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses [a]which the kings of Judah had destroyed. 12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, [2]to set it forward; and [b]*others of* the Levites, all that were skilful with instruments of music. 13 Also they were over [c]the bearers of burdens, and set forward all that did the work in every manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of Jehovah, [d]Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of Jehovah [3]*given* by Moses. 15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan. 16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought back word to the king, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they are doing. 17 And they have [4]emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen. 18 And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read therein before the king. 19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that [e]he rent his clothes. 20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [5]Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, 21 Go ye, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for [f]great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do according unto all that is written in this book.

22 So Hilkiah, and they whom the king *had commanded*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [6]Tokhath, the son of [7]Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the [8]second quarter;) and they spake to her to that effect. 23 And she said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, 24 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, [g]I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all [h]the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah. 25 [i]Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore is my wrath poured out upon this place, and it shall not be quenched. 26 But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: As touching the words which thou hast heard, 27 [k]because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith Jehovah. 28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought back word to the king.

29 [l]Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. 30 And the king went up to the house of Jehovah, and [m]all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small: and he

[1] Or, *they gave it to the workmen &c.* See 2 K. 22. 5.

[2] Or, *to preside over it*

[3] Heb. *by the hand of.*

[4] Or, *poured out*

[5] In 2 K. 22. 12, *Achbor the son of Micaiah.*

[6] In 2 K. 22. 14, *Tikvah.*

[7] In 2 K. 22. 14, *Harhas.*

[8] Heb. *Mishneh.*

[a] ch. 33. 4-7
[b] 1 Chr. 25. 1
[c] ch. 8. 10; Neh. 4. 10
[d] ver. 9
[e] Josh. 7. 6
[f] ch. 29. 8
[g] ch. 36. 14-20
[h] Deut. 28. 15-68
[i] ch. 33. 3
[k] ch. 12. 7; 32. 26
[l] 2 K. 23. 1-3
[m] Neh. 8. 1-3

read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of Jehovah. 31 And the king [a]stood in his place, and [b]made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. 32 And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. 33 And Josiah [c]took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to serve, even to serve Jehovah their God. All his days they departed not from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

35 And Josiah [d]kept a passover unto Jehovah in Jerusalem: and [e]they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the first month. 2 And he set the priests in their offices, and [f]encouraged them to the service of the house of Jehovah. 3 And he said unto [g]the Levites that taught all Israel, that were holy unto Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [h]there shall no more be a burden upon your shoulders: now serve Jehovah your God, and his people Israel. 4 And [i]prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and [k]according to the writing of Solomon his son. 5 And [l]stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brethren the children of the people, [1]and *let there be for each* a portion of a fathers' house of the Levites. 6 And [m]kill the passover, and [n]sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, to do according to the word of Jehovah by Moses.

7 And Josiah [2]gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all of them for the passover-offerings, unto all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance. 8 And his princes gave [3]for a freewill-offering unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, [o]the rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. 9 [p]Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and [q]the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their courses, according to the king's commandment. 11 And [r]they killed the passover, and [s]the priests sprinkled *the blood which they received* of their hand, and [t]the Levites flayed them. 12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer unto Jehovah, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen. 13 And [u]they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: and [v]the holy offerings boiled they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the children of the people. 14 And afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests, because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering the burnt-offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. 15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, [x]according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and [y]the porters were at every gate: they needed not to depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

[a] ch. 30. 16; 2 K. 11. 14
[b] ch. 23. 16; 29. 10
[c] ver. 3-7; 33. 2-7
[d] 2 K. 23. 21
[e] Ex. 12. 6; Num. 9. 3
[f] ch. 29. 11
[g] ch. 17. 8, 9; Neh. 8. 7
[h] 1 Chr. 23. 26
[i] 1 Chr. 9. 10-13
[k] ch. 8. 14
[l] Ezr. 6. 18
[m] ver. 1
[n] ch. 29. 5
[o] ch. 31. 13
[p] ch. 31. 12
[q] ver. 5
[r] ver. 1, 6
[s] ch. 29. 22
[t] ch. 29. 34
[u] Ex. 12. 8, 9
[v] Lev. 6. 25
[x] 1 Chr. 25. 1
[y] 1 Chr. 26. 12-19

[1] Or, *and according to the distribution of each fathers' house*

[2] Or, *gave for offerings* and so in ver. 8, 9. See ch. 30. 24.

[3] Or, *wil*
ingly.

16 So all the service of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of Jehovah, according to the commandment of king Josiah. 17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and [a] the feast of unleavened bread seven days. 18 And [b] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

20 [c] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against [d] Carchemish by the Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. 21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, [e] What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; and God [1] hath commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not. 22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [f] disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Neco [g] from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of [h] Megiddo. 23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. 24 So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. [i] And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. 25 And [k] Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations unto this day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations. 26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of Jehovah, 27 and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36 [l] Then the people of the land took [m] Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. 2 Joahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. 3 And the king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem, and fined the land a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And [n] Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 [o] Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah his God. 6 [p] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and [q] bound him in fetters, [r] to carry him to Babylon. 7 [s] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his [2] temple at Babylon. 8 [t] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found [3] in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and [4] Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 [u] Jehoiachin was [5] eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. 10 And [v] at the return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of Jehovah, and made [x] Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 [y] Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: 12 and he did that which was evil in the sight

---

[a] ch. 30. 21
[b] ch. 30. 5; 2 K. 23. 21
[c] 2 K. 23. 29, 30
[d] Is. 10. 9; Jer. 46. 2
[e] ch. 25. 19
[f] ch. 18. 29
[g] ver. 21
[h] Judg. 5. 19
[i] Zech. 12. 11
[k] Jer. 22. 10; Lam. 4. 20
[l] 2 K. 23. 30–34
[m] Jer. 22. 11
[n] Jer. 22. 10–12
[o] 2 K. 23. 36, 37; Jer. 22. 13–19
[p] 2 K. 24. 1
[q] ch. 33. 11
[r] Jer. 22. 19, 20
[s] 2 K. 24. 13
[t] 2 K. 24. 5
[u] 2 K. 24. 8–17
[v] 2 S. 11. 1
[x] Jer. 37. 1
[y] 2 K. 24. 18–20; Jer. 52. 1

[1] Or, *hath given command to speed me*

[2] Or, *palace*

[3] Or, *against*

[4] In 1 Chr. 3. 16, *Jeconiah.* In Jer. 22. 24, *Coniah*

[5] In 2 K. 24. 8, *eighteen.*

Zedekiah rebels. Jerusalem laid waste. The Captivity begins. Cyrus decrees the Rebuilding of the Temple

of Jehovah his God; [a]he humbled not himself [b]before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of Jehovah. 13 And [c]he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but [d]he stiffened his neck, and [1]hardened his heart against turning unto Jehovah, the God of Israel. 14 Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the nations; and they polluted the house of Jehovah which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. 15 And Jehovah, the God of their fathers, [e]sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending, because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place: 16 but they [f]mocked the messengers of God, and [g]despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, [h]until the wrath of Jehovah arose against his people, till there was no [2]remedy.

17 [i]Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or virgin, old man or hoary-headed: he gave them all into his hand. 18 And [k]all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes, all these he brought to Babylon. 19 And [l]they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. 20 And them that had escaped from the sword [m]carried he away to Babylon; and [n]they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: 21 [o]to fulfil the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until [p]the land had enjoyed its sabbaths: *for* [q]as long as it lay desolate it kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 [r]Now in the first year of [3]Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah [s]by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah [t]stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath Jehovah, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up.

[1] Heb. *strengthened.*

[2] Heb. *healing.*

[3] Heb. *Coresh.*

[a] ch. 33. 23
[b] Jer. 21. 3-7
[c] Jer. 52. 3; Ezek. 17. 15
[d] ch. 30. 8
[e] Jer. 7. 13; 25. 3
[f] ch. 30. 10; Jer. 5. 12, 13
[g] Prov. 1. 24-32
[h] Ezr. 5. 12
[i] 2 K. 25. 1-7
[k] ver. 7, 10
[l] 2 K. 25. 9; Jer. 52. 13
[m] 2 K. 25. 11
[n] Jer. 27. 7
[o] Jer. 29. 10
[p] Lev. 26. 33
[q] Lev. 25. 4
[r] Ezr. 1. 1-3
[s] Jer. 25. 12; 29. 10
[t] Is. 44. 28

THE BOOK OF
EZRA

Cyrus's Proclamation concerning the Temple. List of those who returned from Babylon

1 [a]Now in the first year of [1]Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he [b]made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, 2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath Jehovah, the God of heaven, given me; and [c]he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. 3 Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah, the God of Israel, [2]([d]he is God,) which is in Jerusalem. 4 And whosoever is left, in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill-offering for the house of God which is in Jerusalem.

5 Then rose up the heads of fathers' *houses* of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, [e]even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem. 6 And all they that were round about them [f]strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered. 7 [g]Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah, [h]which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put in the house of his gods; 8 even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto [i]Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. 9 And this is the number of them: [k]thirty platters of gold, a thousand platters of silver, nine and twenty knives, 10 thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

2 [l]Now these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom [3]Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and that returned unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; 2 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, [4]Seraiah, [5]Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, [6]Mispar, Bigvai, [7]Rehum, Baanah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel: 3 The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two. 4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five. 6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. 9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 10 The children of [8]Bani, six hundred forty and two. 11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. 12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred

[a] 2 Chr. 36. 22
[b] ch. 5. 13
[c] Is. 44. 28; 45. 1, 12, 13
[d] Dan. 6. 26
[e] ver. 1
[f] Neh. 6. 22; Is. 35. 3
[g] ch. 5. 14; 6. 5
[h] 2 Chr. 36. 7
[i] ch. 5. 14
[k] ch. 8. 27
[l] Neh. 7. 6-73

[1] Heb. *Coresh.*
[2] *Or, he is the God who is in Jerusalem*
[3] Heb. *Nebuchadnezzor.*
[4] In Neh. 7. 7, *Azariah.*
[5] In Neh. 7. 7, *Raamiah.*
[6] In Neh. 7. 7, *Mispereth.*
[7] In Neh. 7. 7, *Nehum.*
[8] In Neh. 7. 15, *Binnui.*

List of those who returned from Babylon

twenty and two. 13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. 14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six. 15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. 16 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. 18 The children of [1]Jorah, a hundred and twelve. 19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. 20 The children of [2]Gibbar, ninety and five. 21 The children of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three. 22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six. 23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. 24 The children of [3]Azmaveth, forty and two. 25 The children of [4]Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. 26 The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. 27 The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two. 28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. 29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two. 30 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six. 31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. 34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. 35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 [a]The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 38 [b]The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of [5]Hodaviah, seventy and four. 41 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight. 42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred thirty and nine.

43 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 44 the children of Keros, the children of [6]Siaha, the children of Padon, 45 the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, 46 the children of Hagab, the children of [7]Shamlai, the children of Hanan, 47 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, 48 the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, 49 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, 50 the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of [8]Nephisim, 51 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, 52 the children of [9]Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 53 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah, 54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of [10]Hassophereth, the children of [11]Peruda, 56 the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 57 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of [12]Ami. 58 All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these were they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, [13]Addan, *and* Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: 60 the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two. 61 And of the children of the priests: the children of [14]Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of [c]Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. 62 These sought their register *among* those

---

[1] In Neh. 7. 24, *Hariph.*

[2] In Neh. 7. 25, *Gibeon.*

[3] In Neh. 7. 28, *Beth-azmaveth.*

[4] In Neh. 7. 29, *Kiriath-jearim.*

[5] In ch. 3. 9, *Judah.* In Neh. 7. 43, *Hodevah.*

[6] In Neh. 7. 47, *Sia.*

[7] In Neh. 7. 48, *Salmai.*

[8] Another reading is *Nephusim.* In Neh. 7. 52, *Nephushesim.*

[9] In Neh. 7. 54, *Bazlith.*

[10] In Neh. 7. 57, *Sophereth.*

[11] In Neh. 7. 57, *Perida.*

[12] In Neh. 7. 59, *Amon.*

[13] In Neh. 7. 61, *Addon.*

[14] In Neh. 7. 63, *Hobaiah.*

[a] 1 Chr. 24. 7–18

[b] 1 Chr. 9. 12

[c] 2 S. 17. 27

that were reckoned by genealogy,
but they were not found: [a]there-
fore [1] were they deemed polluted
and put from the priesthood.
63 And the governor said unto
them, [b]that they should not eat of
the most holy things, till there
stood up a priest [c]with Urim and
with Thummim.
64 The whole assembly together
was forty and two thousand three
hundred and threescore, 65 besides
their men-servants and their
maid-servants, of whom there
were seven thousand three hundred
thirty and seven: and they
had two hundred [d]singing men
and singing women. 66 Their
horses were seven hundred thirty
and six; their mules, two hundred
forty and five; 67 their
camels, four hundred thirty and
five; *their* asses, six thousand
seven hundred and twenty.
68 And some of the heads of
fathers' *houses*, when they came
to the house of Jehovah which is
in Jerusalem, offered willingly
for the house of God to set it up
in its place: 69 they gave after
their ability [e]into the treasury of
the work threescore and one thousand
darics of gold, and five thousand
[2]pounds of silver, and one
hundred priests' garments.
70 So the priests, and the Levites,
and some of the people, and
the singers, and the porters, and
the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities,
and all Israel in their cities.

3 [f]And when the seventh
month was come, and the
children of Israel were in the cities,
the people gathered themselves
together as one man to
Jerusalem. 2 Then stood up
[g]Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and
his brethren the priests, and [h]Zerubbabel
the son [i]of Shealtiel, and
his brethren, and builded the
altar of the God of Israel, to offer
burnt-offerings thereon, [k]as it is
written in the law of Moses the
man of God. 3 And they set the
altar [3]upon its base; [l]for fear was
upon them because of the peoples
of the countries: and they [m]offered
burnt-offerings thereon unto
Jehovah, even burnt-offerings
morning and evening. 4 [n]And
they kept the feast of tabernacles,
[o]as it is written, and *offered* the
daily burnt-offerings by number,
[p]according to the ordinance, as
the duty of every day required;
5 and afterward the continual
burnt-offering, and [q]*the offerings*
of the new moons, and [r]of all the
set feasts of Jehovah that were
consecrated, and of every one that
willingly offered a freewill-offering
unto Jehovah. 6 From the
first day of the seventh month
began they to offer burnt-offerings
unto Jehovah: but the
foundation of the temple of Jehovah
was not yet laid. 7 They
gave money also unto the [4]masons,
and to the carpenters; and
[s]food, and drink, and oil, unto
them of Sidon, and to them of
Tyre, [t]to bring cedar-trees from
Lebanon to the sea, unto Joppa,
[u]according to the grant that they
had of Cyrus king of Persia.
8 Now in the second year of
their coming unto the house of
God at Jerusalem, in the second
month, began [v]Zerubbabel the
son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the
son of Jozadak, and the rest of
their brethren the priests and the
Levites, and all they that were
come out of the captivity unto
Jerusalem, and [x]appointed the
Levites, from twenty years old
and upward, to [5]have the oversight
of the work of the house of
Jehovah. 9 Then stood Jeshua
with his sons and his brethren,
Kadmiel and his sons, the sons
of [6]Judah, [7]together, to have the
oversight of the workmen in the
house of God: the sons of Henadad,
with their sons and their
brethren the Levites. 10 And
when the builders laid the foundation
of the temple of Jehovah,
[8]they set the priests in their
apparel with trumpets, and the
Levites the sons of Asaph with
cymbals, to praise Jehovah, [y]after
the order of David king of Israel.
11 And [z]they sang one to another
in praising and giving thanks unto
Jehovah, *saying*, [a]For he is good,
for his lovingkindness *endureth*
for ever toward Israel. And all
the people shouted with a great
shout, when they praised Jehovah,
because the foundation of
the house of Jehovah was laid.
12 But many of the priests and
Levites and heads of fathers'

---

[1] Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

[2] Heb. *maneh.*

[3] Or, *in its place*

[4] Or, *hewers*

[5] Or, *set forward the work*

[6] In ch. 2. 40, *Hodaviah.*

[7] Heb. *as one.*

[8] According to some MSS., *the priests stood.*

[a] Num. 16. 39, 40
[b] Lev. 2. 3, 10
[c] Ex. 28. 30
[d] 2 Chr. 35. 25
[e] ch. 8. 25-34
[f] Neh. 7. 73; 8. 1
[g] Neh. 12. 1, 8
[h] ch. 2. 2
[i] 1 Chr. 3. 17
[k] Deut. 12. 5, 6
[l] ch. 4. 4
[m] Num. 28. 2
[n] Neh. 8. 14
[o] Ex. 23. 16
[p] Num. 29. 12
[q] Num. 28. 11
[r] Num. 29. 39
[s] 2 Chr. 2. 10
[t] 2 Chr. 2. 16
[u] ch. 1. 2; 6. 3
[v] ver. 2; ch. 4. 3
[x] 1 Chr. 23. 4, 24
[y] 1 Chr. 6. 31; 25. 1
[z] Neh. 12. 24, 40
[a] 1 Chr. 16. 34

houses, [a] the old men that had seen [1] the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: 13 so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4 Now when [b] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that [c] the children of the captivity were building a temple unto Jehovah, the God of Israel; 2 then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' *houses*, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye do; [2] [d] and we sacrifice unto him since the days of [e] Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither. 3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel, said unto them, [f] Ye have nothing to do with us in building a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, [g] as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. 4 Then [h] the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and [3] troubled them in building, 5 and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. 6 And in the reign of [4] [i] Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of [5] Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the [6] Syrian *character*, and set forth in [k] the [6] Syrian *tongue*. 8 [7] Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: 9 then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and [l] the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and [m] the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites, 10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over, and set in the city of Samaria, and in the rest *of the country* beyond the River, [n] and so forth.

11 This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants the men beyond the River, and so forth. 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews that came up from thee are come to us unto Jerusalem; they are building [o] the rebellious and the bad city, and [p] have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations. 13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, [q] they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will be hurtful unto the kings. 14 Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent and certified the king; 15 that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time; for which cause was this city laid waste. 16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, by this means thou shalt have no portion beyond the River.

17 *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and [8] in the rest *of the country* beyond the River: Peace, and so forth. 18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been [9] [r] plainly read before me. 19 And I decreed, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. 20 [s] There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all *the country* beyond the River;

---

[1] Or, *the first house* standing *on its foundation, when this house was before their eyes*

[2] Another reading is, *yet we do not sacrifice since &c.*

[3] Or, *terrified*

[4] Or, *Xerxes* Heb. *Ahashverosh.*

[5] Heb. *Artahshashta.*

[6] Or, *Aramaic*

[7] Ch. 4. 8–6. 18 is in Aramaic.

[8] Or, *unto the rest beyond &c.*

[9] Or, *translated*

[a] Hag. 2. 3
[b] ver. 7–10
[c] ch. 1. 11
[d] 2 K. 17. 32
[e] 2 K. 19. 37
[f] Neh. 2. 20
[g] ch. 1. 1, 2
[h] ch. 3. 3
[i] Esth. 1. 1; Dan. 9. 1
[k] 2 K. 18. 26; Dan. 2. 4
[l] 2 K. 17. 24
[m] ch. 5. 6; 6. 6
[n] ver. 11, 17; ch. 7. 12
[o] 2 Chr. 36. 13
[p] ch. 5. 3, 9
[q] ver. 20
[r] Neh. 8. 8
[s] 1 K. 4. 21; 1 Chr. 18. 3

and [a] tribute, custom, and toll, was paid unto them. 21 Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until a decree shall be made by me. 22 And take heed that ye be not slack herein: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. 24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

5 Now the prophets, [b] Haggai the prophet, and [c] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel [1] *prophesied they* unto them. 2 Then rose up [d] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and [e] with them were the prophets of God, helping them. 3 At the same time came to them [f] Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, [g] Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? 4 [h] Then we told them after this manner, what the names of the men were that were making this building. 5 But [i] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then [2] answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

6 The copy of the letter that [k] Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions [l] the Apharsachites, who were beyond the River, sent unto Darius the king; 7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace. 8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls; and this work goeth on with diligence and prospereth in their hands. 9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? 10 We asked them their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were at the head of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and are building the house that was builded these many years ago, [m] which a great king of Israel builded and finished. 12 But [3] [n] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. 13 But [o] in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God. 14 And [p] the gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one [q] whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; 15 and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place. 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and [r] laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and [s] yet it is not completed. 17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, [t] let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and [u] search was

---

[a] ver. 13; ch. 7. 24
[b] Hag. 1. 1
[c] Zech. 1. 1
[d] ch. 3. 2
[e] ch. 6. 14; Hag. 2. 4; Zech. 3. 1
[f] ch. 6. 6, 13
[g] ver. 9; ch. 1. 3
[h] ver. 10
[i] ch. 7. 6, 28
[k] ver. 3
[l] ch. 4. 9
[m] 1 K. 6. 1, 38
[n] 2 Chr. 36. 16, 17
[o] ch. 1. 1
[p] ch. 1. 7; 6. 5; Dan. 5. 2
[q] ver. 16; ch. 1. 8
[r] ch. 3. 8, 10
[s] ch. 6. 15
[t] ch. 6. 1, 2
[u] ch. 5. 17

[1] Or, which was upon them

[2] Or, they returned answer

[3] Or, *because that*

the God of heaven, let it be done
exactly for the house of the God
of heaven; for [a]why should there
be wrath against the realm of the
king and his sons? 24 Also we
certify you, that [b]touching any of
the priests and Levites, the singers,
porters, Nethinim, or servants
of this house of God, [c]it shall not
be lawful to impose tribute, custom,
or toll, upon them. 25 And
thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of
thy God that is in thy hand, [d]appoint
magistrates and judges, who
may judge all the people that are
beyond the River, all such as
know the laws of thy God; and
[e]teach ye him that knoweth them
not. 26 And [f]whosoever will
not do the law of thy God, and
the law of the king, let judgment
be executed upon him with all
diligence, whether it be unto
death, or to [1]banishment, or to
confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be Jehovah, the God
of our fathers, [g]who hath put
such a thing as this in the king's
heart, to beautify the house of
Jehovah which is in Jerusalem;
28 and [h]hath extended lovingkindness
unto me before the king,
and his counsellors, and before
all the king's mighty princes.
And I was strengthened according
to the hand of Jehovah my
God upon me, and I gathered together
out of Israel chief men to
go up with me.

8 Now these are the heads of
their fathers' *houses*, and this
is the genealogy of them that
went up with me from Babylon,
in the reign of Artaxerxes the
king: 2 Of the sons of Phinehas,
Gershom. Of the sons of Ithamar,
Daniel. Of the sons of David,
Hattush. 3 Of the sons of Shecaniah,
of the sons of Parosh,
Zechariah; and with him were
reckoned by genealogy of the
males a hundred and fifty. 4 Of
the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai
the son of Zerahiah; and with
him two hundred males. 5 Of
the sons of Shecaniah, the son
of Jahaziel; and with him three
hundred males. 6 And of the
sons of Adin, Ebed the son of
Jonathan; and with him fifty
males. 7 And of the sons of
Elam, Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah;
and with him seventy males.
8 And of the sons of Shephatiah,
Zebadiah the son of Michael; and
with him fourscore males. 9 Of
the sons of Joab, Obadiah the
son of Jehiel; and with him two
hundred and eighteen males. 10
And of the sons of Shelomith, the
son of Josiphiah; and with him
a hundred and threescore males.
11 And of the sons of Bebai,
Zechariah the son of Bebai; and
with him twenty and eight males.
12 And of the sons of Azgad,
Johanan the son of Hakkatan;
and with him a hundred and ten
males. 13 And of the sons of
Adonikam, *that were* the last;
and these are their names: Eliphelet,
Jeuel, and Shemaiah; and
with them threescore males. 14
And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai
and [2]Zabbud; and with them
seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together
to [i]the river that runneth
to Ahava; and there we encamped
three days: and I viewed the
people, and the priests, and [k]found
there none of the sons of Levi.
16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for
Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan,
and for Jarib, and for
Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for
Zechariah, and for Meshullam,
chief men; also for Joiarib, and
for Elnathan, [3]who were teachers.
17 And [4]I sent them forth
unto Iddo the chief at the place
Casiphia; and I told them what
they should say unto [5]Iddo, *and*
his brethren [l]the Nethinim, at
the place Casiphia, that they
should bring unto us ministers
for the house of our God. 18
And [m]according to the good hand
of our God upon us they brought
us [6]a man of discretion, of the
sons of Mahli, the son of Levi,
the son of Israel; and Sherebiah,
with his sons and his brethren,
eighteen; 19 and Hashabiah, and
with him Jeshaiah of the sons of
Merari, his brethren and their
sons, twenty; 20 and of [n]the
Nethinim, whom David and the
princes had given for the service
of the Levites, two hundred and
twenty Nethinim: all of them
were mentioned by name.
21 Then I proclaimed [o]a fast

[a] ch. 6. 10
[b] ver. 7
[c] ch. 4. 13, 20
[d] Ex. 18. 21; Deut. 16. 18
[e] ver. 10
[f] ch. 6. 11, 12
[g] ch. 6. 22
[h] ch. 9. 9
[i] ver. 21, 31
[k] ver. 2; ch. 7. 7
[l] ch. 2. 43
[m] ch. 7. 6
[n] ch. 2. 43; 7. 7
[o] 1 S. 7. 6; 2 Chr. 20. 3

[1] Aram. *rooting out.*

[2] Another reading is *Zaccur.*

[3] Or, *who had understanding*

[4] Another reading is *I gave them commandment.*

[5] The text as pointed has, *Iddo, his brother.*

[6] Or, *Ish-sechel*

there, at [a] the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. 22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken unto the king, saying, [b] The hand of our God is upon all them that seek him, for good; but [c] his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him. 23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was entreated of us.

24 Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the [1] priests, [2] even [d] Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, 25 and [e] weighed unto them [f] the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and [g] his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel there present, had offered: 26 [h] I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents; of gold a hundred talents; 27 and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of fine bright brass, precious as gold. 28 And I said unto them, [i] Ye are holy unto Jehovah, and [k] the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a freewill-offering unto Jehovah, the God of your fathers. 29 Watch ye, and keep them, [l] until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of Jehovah. 30 So the priests and the Levites [m] received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 Then we departed from [n] the river Ahava on [o] the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and [p] the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the lier-in-wait by the way. 32 [q] And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. 33 And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels [r] were weighed in the house of our God [3] into the hand of [s] Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites; 34 the whole by number and by weight: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 [t] The children of the captivity, that were come out of exile, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, [u] twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all this was a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. 36 And [v] they delivered the king's commissions unto [x] the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the River: and they furthered the people and the house of God.

9 Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not [y] separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, [z] *doing* according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 2 For [a] they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that [b] the holy seed have [c] mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and [4] rulers hath been [5] chief in this trespass. 3 And when I heard this thing, [d] I rent my garment and my robe, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and [e] sat down confounded. 4 Then were assembled unto me [f] every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I sat confounded until [g] the evening oblation.

5 And at the evening oblation I arose up from my [6] humiliation, even with my garment and my robe rent; and I fell upon my knees, and [h] spread out my hands unto Jehovah my God; 6 and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up

[a] ver. 15, 31
[b] ch. 7. 6, 9, 28
[c] Josh. 22. 16
[d] ver. 18, 19
[e] ver. 33
[f] ch. 7. 15, 16
[g] ch. 7. 14
[h] ch. 1. 9-11
[i] Lev. 21. 6-8
[k] Lev. 22. 2, 3
[l] ver. 33, 34
[m] ch. 1. 9
[n] ver. 15, 21
[o] ch. 7. 9
[p] ver. 22
[q] Neh. 2. 11
[r] ver. 30
[s] Neh. 3. 4, 21
[t] ch. 2. 1
[u] ch. 6. 17
[v] ch. 7. 21-24
[x] ch. 4. 7; 5. 6
[y] ch. 6. 21; Neh. 9. 2
[z] Lev. 18, 24-30
[a] ch. 10. 2, 18
[b] Ex. 22. 31
[c] Neh. 13. 3
[d] 2 K. 18. 37
[e] Neh. 1. 4
[f] ch. 10. 3
[g] Ex. 29. 39
[h] Ex. 9. 29

[1] In Neh. 24, Levites.
[2] Or, sides
[3] Or, *by*
[4] Or, *deputies*
[5] Or, *first*
[6] Or, *fasting*

THE BOOK OF

NEHEMIAH

Nehemiah's Grief over the Jews left at Jerusalem. He gets Permission to visit them

1 The[1] words of [a]Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah.

Now it came to pass in [b]the month Chislev, [c]in the twentieth year, as I was in [d]Shushan the [2]palace, 2 that [e]Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, that were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in [f]the province are in great affliction and [g]reproach: [h]the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and [i]the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that [k]I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before [l]the God of heaven, 5 and said, I beseech thee, O Jehovah, the God of heaven, [m]the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and lovingkindness with them that love him and keep his commandments: 6 [n]let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, while [o]I confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee. Yea, [p]I and my father's house have sinned: 7 [q]we have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, [r]which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. 8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [s]If ye trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples: 9 [t]but if ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heavens, yet [u]will I gather them from thence, and will bring them [v]unto the place that I have chosen, to cause my name to dwell there. 10 Now [x]these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. 11 O Lord, I beseech thee, [y]let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man.

Now I was [z]cupbearer to the king.

2 1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, [a]in the twentieth year of [b]Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that [c]I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence. 2 And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? [d]this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid. 3 And I said unto the king, [e]Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, [f]when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? 4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? [g]So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. 6 And the king said unto me (the queen also

[1] Or, *history*

[2] Or, *castle*

[a] ch. 10. 1
[b] Zech. 7. 1
[c] ch. 2. 1
[d] Esth. 1. 2; Dan. 8. 2
[e] ch. 7. 2
[f] ch. 7. 6
[g] ch. 2. 17
[h] ch. 2. 17
[i] ch. 2. 3
[k] Ezr. 9. 3; 10. 1
[l] ch. 2. 4
[m] ch. 4. 14; 9. 32
[n] Dan. 9. 17
[o] Ezr. 10. 1; Dan. 9. 20
[p] 2 Chr. 29. 6
[q] Dan. 9. 5
[r] Deut. 28. 14
[s] Lev. 26. 33
[t] Deut. 30. 2, 3
[u] Deut. 30. 4
[v] Deut. 12. 5
[x] Ex. 32. 11; Deut. 9. 29
[y] ver. 6
[z] ch. 2. 1; Gen. 40. 21
[a] ch. 1. 1
[b] Ezr. 7. 1
[c] ch. 1. 11
[d] Prov. 15. 13
[e] Dan. 2. 4
[f] ch. 1. 3
[g] ch. 1. 4

sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and [a]I set him a time. 7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me [b]to the governors beyond the River, that they may let me pass through till I come unto Judah; 8 and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's [1][c]forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of [d]the castle which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to [e]the good hand of my God upon me.

9 Then I came to [f]the governors beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now [g]the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. 10 And when [h]Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. 11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. 12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem; neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. 13 And I went out by night by [i]the valley gate, even toward the jackal's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, [k]which were broken down, and the [l]gates thereof were consumed with fire. 14 Then I went on to [m]the fountain gate and to [n]the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. 15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned. 16 And the [2]rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the [2]rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, how [o]Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. 18 And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me, as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. [p]So they strengthened their hands for the good *work*. 19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and [q]Geshem the Arabian, heard it, [r]they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? [s]will ye rebel against the king? 20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, [t]The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

3 Then [u]Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded [v]the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and [x]set up the doors of it; even unto [y]the tower of [3]Hammeah they sanctified it, unto [z]the tower of Hananel. 2 And next unto him builded [a]the men of Jericho. And next to [4]them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 And [b]the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. 4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. 5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their [5]lord.

6 And [6][c]the old gate repaired Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. 7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Ja-

[a] ch. 5. 14; 13. 6
[b] Ezr. 7. 21; 8. 36
[c] Eccl. 2. 5, 6
[d] ch. 7. 2
[e] ver. 18; Ezr. 7. 6
[f] ver. 7
[g] Ezr. 8. 22
[h] ver. 19; ch. 4. 1
[i] ch. 3. 13
[k] ch. 1. 3
[l] ver. 3, 17
[m] ch. 3. 15
[n] 2 K. 20. 20
[o] ch. 1. 3
[p] 2 S. 2. 7
[q] ch. 6. 6
[r] ch. 4. 1
[s] ch. 6. 6
[t] ver. 4
[u] ver. 20; ch. 13. 28
[v] ver. 32; ch. 12. 39
[x] ch. 6. 1; 7. 1
[y] ch. 12. 39
[z] Jer. 31. 38
[a] ch. 7. 36
[b] ch. 12. 39
[c] ch. 12. 39

[1] Or, *park*
[2] Or, *deputies*
[3] Or, *The hundred*
[4] Heb. *him.*
[5] Or, *lords* Or, *Lord*
[6] Or, *the gate of the old city* or, *of the old wall*

don the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, [a]*that appertained* to the throne of the governor beyond the River. 8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, [b]goldsmiths. And next unto him repaired Hananiah one of the perfumers, and they [1]fortified Jerusalem even unto [c]the broad wall. 9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, [d]the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem. 10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabneiah. 11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired another portion, and [e]the tower of the furnaces. 12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, [f]the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 [g]The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto the dung gate.

14 And [h]the dung gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of [i]Beth-haccherem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 And [k]the fountain gate repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [2]Shelah by [l]the king's garden, even unto [m]the stairs that go down from the city of David. 16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, [n]the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and unto [o]the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty men. 17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, for his district. 18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah. 19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, [p]the ruler of Mizpah, another portion, over against the ascent to the armory [q]at the turning *of the wall*. 20 After him Baruch the son of [3]Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of [r]Eliashib the high priest. 21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. 22 And after him repaired the priests, [s]the men of the [4]Plain. 23 After [5]them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. After [5]them repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah beside his own house. 24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another portion, from the house of Azariah unto [t]the turning *of the wall*, and unto the corner. 25 Palal the son of Uzai *repaired* over against the turning *of the wall*, and [6]the tower that standeth out from the upper house of the king, which is by [u]the court of the guard. After him [7]Pedaiah the son of Parosh *repaired*. 26 (Now [v]the Nethinim dwelt in [x]Ophel, unto the place over against [y]the water gate toward the east, and the tower that standeth out.) 27 After him [z]the Tekoites repaired another portion, over against the great tower that standeth out, and unto the wall of Ophel.

28 Above [a]the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his own house. 29 After [5]them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his own house. And after him repaired Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the east gate. 30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another portion. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against [b]his chamber. 31 After him repaired Malchijah one of [c]the goldsmiths unto the house

---

[a] ch. 2. 7
[b] ver. 31, 32
[c] ch. 12. 38
[d] ver. 12, 17
[e] ch. 12. 38
[f] ver. 9
[g] ch. 2. 13
[h] ch. 2. 13
[i] Jer. 6. 1
[k] ch. 2. 17
[l] 2 K. 25. 4
[m] ch. 12. 37
[n] ver. 9, 12, 17
[o] 2 K. 20. 20; Is. 7. 3
[p] ver. 15
[q] 2 Chr. 26. 9
[r] ver. 1
[s] ch. 12. 28
[t] ver. 19
[u] Jer. 32. 2
[v] ch. 7. 46
[x] ch. 11. 21
[y] ch. 8. 1
[z] ver. 5
[a] 2 K. 11. 16; 2 Chr. 23. 15; Jer. 31. 40
[b] ch. 13. 7
[c] ver. 8, 32

[1] Or, *left*

[2] In Is. 8. 6, *Shiloah*.

[3] Another reading is *Zaccai*.

[4] Or, *Circuit*

[5] Heb. *him*.

[6] Or, *the upper tower . . . from the house of the king*

[7] Or, *Pedaiah the son of Parosh (now . . . Ophel) repaired unto &c.*

Opposition of Enemies. Precautions of the Builders

of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over against the gate of Hammiphkad, and to the [1]ascent of the corner. 32 And between the [1]ascent of the corner and [a]the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4 But it came to pass that, when [b]Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. 2 And he spake before his brethren and [c]the army of Samaria, and said, What are these feeble Jews doing? [2]will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of [d]the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned? 3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they are building, [e]if a [3]fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall. 4 [f]Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and [g]turn back their reproach upon their own head, and give them up for a spoil in a land of captivity; 5 and [h]cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders. 6 So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto half *the height* thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 But it came to pass that, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that [4]the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went forward, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth; 8 and they conspired all of them together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion therein. 9 But we made our prayer unto our God, and [i]set a watch against them day and night, because of them. 10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall. 11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease. 12 And it came to pass that, when the Jews that dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times [5]from all places, Ye must return unto us. 13 Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I [k]set *there* the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. 14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the [6]rulers, and to the rest of the people, [l]Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, who is great and terrible, and [m]fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and [n]God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. 16 And it came to pass from that time forth, that half of my servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind [7]all the house of Judah. 17 They that builded the wall and they that bare burdens laded themselves; every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other held his weapon; 18 and the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. 19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the [6]rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another: 20 in what place soever ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us; [o]our God will fight for us.

21 So we wrought in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labor in the day. 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed

[1] Or, *upper chamber*

[Ch. iii. 33 in Heb.]

[2] Or, *will they leave to themselves* aught? Or, *will men let them alone?*

[3] Or, *jackal*

[Ch. iv. 1 in Heb.]

[4] Heb. *healing went up upon the walls.*

[5] Or, ***From** all places whence ye shall return* they will be *upon us*

[6] Or, *deputies*

[7] Or, *all the house of Judah that builded the wall. And they that &c.*

[a] ver. 1
[b] ch. 2. 10
[c] Ezr. 4. 9, 10
[d] ver. 10
[e] Lam. 5. 18
[f] Ps. 123. 3, 4
[g] Ps. 79. 12
[h] Ps. 69. 27, 28; Jer. 18. 23
[i] ver. 11
[k] ver. 17, 18
[l] Num. 14. 9; Deut. 1. 29, 30
[m] 2 S. 10. 12
[n] 2 S. 17. 14
[o] Ex. 14. 14; Deut. 1. 30

Abolition of Usury. Nehemiah's Unselfishness. Plot of Sanballat, Tobiah, and Geshem

me, none of us put off our clothes, [1] every one *went with* his weapon *to* the water.

5 Then [a] there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. 2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get grain, that we may eat and live. 3 Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get grain, because of the dearth. 4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money [b] for the king's tribute *upon* our fields and our vineyards. 5 Yet now [c] our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, [d] we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. 7 Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the [2] rulers, and said unto them, [e] Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against them. 8 And I said unto them, We after our ability [f] have [3] redeemed our brethren the Jews, that were sold unto the nations; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word. 9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of [g] the reproach of the nations our enemies? 10 And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend them money and grain. I pray you, let us leave off this usury. 11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. 12 Then said they, [h] We will restore them, and [i] will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and [k] took an oath of them, that they would do according to this promise. 13 Also [l] I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And [m] all the assembly said, Amen, and praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from [n] the twentieth year even unto [o] the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, [p] I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. 15 But the former governors that were before me [4] were chargeable unto the people, and took of them bread and wine, [5] besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants [6] bare rule over the people: but so did not I, [q] because of the fear of God. 16 Yea, also I [7] continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work. 17 Moreover [r] there were at my table, of the Jews and the [2] rulers, a hundred and fifty men, besides those that came unto us from among the nations that were round about us. 18 Now [s] that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this [t] I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. 19 [u] Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

6 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; [v] (though even unto that time I had not set up the doors in the gates;) 2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us

[a] Lev. 25. 35; Deut. 15. 7
[b] Ezr. 4. 13; 7. 24
[c] Gen. 37. 27
[d] Lev. 25. 39
[e] Ex. 22. 25; Lev. 25. 36
[f] Lev. 25. 48
[g] ch. 4. 4
[h] 2 Chr. 28. 15
[i] ch. 10. 31
[k] Ezr. 10. 5
[l] Acts 18. 6
[m] ch. 8. 6
[n] ch. 1. 1
[o] ch. 13. 6
[p] Ezr. 4. 13, 14
[q] ver. 9
[r] 1 K. 18. 19
[s] 1 K. 4. 22, 23
[t] 2 Th. 3. 8
[u] ch. 13. 14, 22, 31
[v] ch. 3. 1, 3

[1] The text is obscure.
[2] Or, *deputies*
[3] Heb. *bought.*
[4] Or, *laid burdens upon*
[5] Or, *at the rate of* Or, *afterward*
[6] Or, *lorded over*
[7] Heb. *held fast to.*

meet together in *one of* the villages
in the plain of [a]Ono. But
they thought to do me mischief.
3 And I sent messengers unto
them, saying, I am doing a great
work, so that I cannot come
down: why should the work
cease, whilst I leave it, and come
down to you? 4 And they sent
unto me four times after this
sort; and I answered them after
the same manner. 5 Then sent
Sanballat his servant unto me in
like manner the fifth time with
an open letter in his hand,
6 wherein was written, It is reported
among the nations, and
[1]Gashmu saith it, that [b]thou and
the Jews think to rebel; for
which cause thou art building the
wall: and thou wouldest be their
king, according to these words.
7 And thou hast also appointed
prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem,
saying, There is a king
in Judah: and now shall it be
reported to the king according to
these words. Come now therefore,
and let us take counsel together.
8 Then I sent unto him, saying,
There are no such things done as
thou sayest, but thou feignest
them out of thine own heart. 9
For they all would have made us
afraid, saying, Their hands shall
be weakened from the work, that
it be not done. But now, [2]*O
God*, strengthen thou my hands.
10 And I went unto the house of
Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the
son of Mehetabel, [c]who was shut
up; and he said, Let us meet together
in the house of God, within
the temple, and let us shut the
doors of the temple: for they will
come to slay thee; yea, in the
night will they come to slay thee.
11 And I said, Should such a
man as I flee? and who is
there, that, being such as I,
[3]would go into the temple to
save his life? I will not go in.
12 And I discerned, and, lo, God
had not sent him; but he pronounced
this prophecy against
me: and Tobiah and Sanballat
had hired him. 13 For this
cause was he hired, [d]that I should
be afraid, and do so, and sin, and
that they might have matter for
an evil report, that they might
reproach me. 14 [e]Remember,
O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat
according to these their works,
and also [f]the prophetess Noadiah,
and the rest of the prophets, that
would have put me in fear.
15 So [g]the wall was finished
in the twenty and fifth *day* of
the month Elul, in fifty and two
days. 16 And it came to pass,
[h]when all our enemies heard
thereof, that all the nations that
were about us [4]feared, and were
much cast down in their own
eyes; for [i]they perceived that
this work was wrought of our
God. 17 Moreover in those days
the nobles of Judah sent many
letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters*
of Tobiah came unto them. 18
For there were many in Judah
sworn unto him, because he was
the son-in-law of Shecaniah the
son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan
had taken the daughter of
Meshullam the son of Berechiah
to wife. 19 Also they spake of
his good deeds before me, and
reported my words to him. *And*
Tobiah sent letters to put me in
fear.

7 Now it came to pass, when
[k]the wall was built, and I
had set up the doors, and the
porters and the singers and the
Levites were appointed, 2 that I
gave my brother [l]Hanani, and
[m]Hananiah the governor of [n]the
castle, charge over Jerusalem;
for he was [o]a faithful man, and
feared God above many. 3 And
I said unto them, Let not the
gates of Jerusalem be opened
until the sun be hot; and while
they stand *on guard*, let them
shut the doors, and bar ye them:
and appoint watches of the inhabitants
of Jerusalem, every one
in his watch, and every one *to be*
over against his house. 4 Now
the city was wide and large;
but the people were few therein,
and the houses were not builded.
5 And my God put into my
heart to gather together the
nobles, and the [5]rulers, and the
people, that they might be reckoned
by genealogy. And I found
the book of the genealogy of them
that came up at the first, and I
found written therein: 6 [p]These
are the children of the province,
that went up out of the captivity

---

[a] 1 Chr. 8. 12
[b] ch. 2. 19
[c] Jer. 36. 5
[d] ver. 6
[e] ch. 13. 29
[f] Ezek. 13. 17
[g] ch. 4. 1, 2
[h] ch. 2. 10; 4. 1, 7
[i] Ex. 14. 25
[k] ch. 6. 1, 15
[l] ch. 1. 2
[m] ch. 10. 23
[n] ch. 2. 8
[o] ch. 13. 13
[p] Ezr. 2. 1-70

[1] In ver. 1, and elsewhere, *Geshem*.
[2] Or, *I will strengthen my hands*
[3] Or, *could go into the temple and live*
[4] According to another reading, *saw*.
[5] Or, *deputies*

of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; 7 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel: 8 The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred and seventy and two. 9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two. 11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. 12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. 14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. 16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. 17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two. 18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven. 19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven. 20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. 21 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. 23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. 24 The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve. 25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. 26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight. 27 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. 28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. 29 The men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. 30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. 31 The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two. 32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three. 33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two. 34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. 37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. 38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests: The children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 41 The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 42 The children of Harim, a thousand *and* seventeen.

43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of [1]Hodevah, seventy and four. 44 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight. 45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.

46 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 47 the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, 48 the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai, 49 the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, 50 the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, 51 the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, 52 the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of [2]Nephushesim, 53 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, 54 the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 55 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah, 56 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, 58 the children of Jaala, the children of

---

[1] Another reading is, *Hodeiah.*

[2] Another reading is, *Nephishesim.*

Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 the children of Shephatiah,
the children of Hattil, the children
of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the
children of Amon. 60 All the
Nethinim, and the children of
Solomon's servants, were three
hundred ninety and two.
61 And these were they that
went up from Tel-melah, Telharsha,
Cherub, Addon, and Immer;
but they could not show
their fathers' houses, nor their
seed, whether they were of Israel:
62 The children of Delaiah,
the children of Tobiah, the
children of Nekoda, six hundred
forty and two. 63 And of
the priests: the children of Hobaiah,
the children of Hakkoz,
the children of Barzillai, who
took a wife of the daughters of
Barzillai the Gileadite, and was
called after their name. 64 These
sought their register *among* those
that were reckoned by genealogy,
but it was not found: therefore
[1]were they deemed polluted and
put from the priesthood. 65
And [a]the governor said unto
them, that they should not eat
of the most holy things, till
there stood up a priest with
Urim and Thummim.
66 The whole assembly together
was forty and two
thousand three hundred and
threescore, 67 besides their menservants
and their maid-servants,
of whom there were seven thousand
three hundred thirty and
seven: and they had two hundred
forty and five singing men
and singing women. 68 Their
horses were seven hundred thirty
and six; their mules, two hundred
forty and five; 69 *their*
camels, four hundred thirty and
five; *their* asses, six thousand
seven hundred and twenty.
70 And some from among the
heads of fathers' *houses* gave unto
the work. [b]The governor gave to
the treasury a thousand darics of
gold, fifty basins, five hundred
and thirty priests' garments. 71
And some of the heads of fathers'
houses gave into the treasury of
the work twenty thousand darics
of gold, and two thousand and
two hundred [2]pounds of silver.
72 And that which the rest of
the people gave was twenty thousand
darics of gold, and two
thousand pounds of silver, and
threescore and seven priests' garments.
73 So the priests, and the Levites,
and the porters, and the
singers, and some of the people,
and the Nethinim, and all Israel,
dwelt in their cities.
[c]And when the seventh month
was come, the children of Israel
8 were in their cities. 1 And
all the people gathered themselves
together as one man into
the broad place that was before
[d]the water gate; and they spake
unto [e]Ezra the scribe to bring
[f]the book of the law of Moses,
which Jehovah had commanded
to Israel. 2 And [g]Ezra the priest
brought the law before the assembly,
both men and women,
and all that could hear with understanding,
upon [h]the first day
of the seventh month. 3 And
he read therein before the broad
place that was before [i]the water
gate [3]from early morning until
midday, in the presence of the
men and the women, and of
those that could understand; and
the ears of all the people were
attentive unto the book of the
law. 4 And Ezra the scribe
stood upon a [4]pulpit of wood,
which they had made for the purpose;
and beside him stood Mattithiah,
and Shema, and Anaiah, and
Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah,
on his right hand; and on his
left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael,
and Malchijah, and Hashum, and
Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, *and*
Meshullam. 5 And Ezra opened
[k]the book in the sight of all the
people; (for he was above all the
people;) and when he opened it,
all the people stood up: 6 and
Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great
God. And all the people answered,
[l]Amen, Amen, [m]with the
lifting up of their hands: and
[n]they bowed their heads, and
worshipped Jehovah with their
faces to the ground. 7 Also
Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah,
Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai,
Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah,
Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah,
and the Levites, caused the people
to understand the law: and

[a] ch. 8. 9; 10. 1
[b] ver. 65; ch. 8. 9
[c] Ezr. 3. 1
[d] ch. 3. 26
[e] Ezr. 7. 6
[f] 2 Chr. 34. 15
[g] ch. 8. 9; Deut. 31. 9-11
[h] Lev. 23. 24
[i] ver. 1
[k] ver. 3
[l] ch. 5. 13
[m] Gen. 14. 22
[n] Ex. 4. 31

[1] Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*
[2] Heb. *maneh.*
[3] Heb. *from the light.*
[4] Heb. *tower.*

the people *stood* in their place.
8 And they read in the book, in
the law of God, [1] distinctly; and
they gave the sense, [2] so that they
understood the reading.
9 And Nehemiah, who was
[a] the governor, and Ezra [b] the
priest the scribe, and the Levites
that taught the people, said
unto all the people, [c] This day
is holy unto Jehovah your God;
[d] mourn not, nor weep. For all
the people wept, when they heard
the words of the law. 10 Then
he said unto them, Go your way,
eat the fat, and drink the sweet,
and [e] send portions unto him for
whom nothing is prepared; for
this day is holy unto our Lord:
neither be ye grieved; for the
joy of Jehovah is your [3] strength.
11 So the Levites stilled all the
people, saying, Hold your peace,
for the day is holy; neither be
ye grieved. 12 And all the
people went their way to eat, and
to drink, and [f] to send portions,
and to make great mirth, [g] because
they had understood the words
that were declared unto them.
13 And on the second day were
gathered together the heads of
fathers' *houses* of all the people,
the priests, and the Levites, unto
Ezra the scribe, even to give
attention to the words of the law.
14 And they found written in
the law, how that Jehovah had
commanded by Moses, that the
children of Israel [h] should dwell
in booths in the feast of the
seventh month; 15 and [i] that
they should publish and proclaim
in all their cities, and [k] in Jerusalem,
saying, [l] Go forth unto the
mount, and fetch olive branches,
and branches of wild olive,
and myrtle branches, and palm
branches, and branches of thick
trees, to make booths, as it is
written. 16 So the people went
forth, and brought them, and
made themselves booths, every
one [m] upon the roof of his house,
and in their courts, and in the
courts of the house of God, and
in the broad place of [n] the water
gate, and in the broad place of
[o] the gate of Ephraim. 17 And
all the assembly of them that
were come again out of the captivity
made booths, and dwelt
in the booths: for since the days
of Jeshua the son of Nun unto
that day [p] had not the children
of Israel done so. And [q] there
was very great gladness. 18 Also
day by day, from the first day
unto the last day, [r] he read in the
book of the law of God. And
they [s] kept the feast seven days;
and on [t] the eighth day was a
[4] solemn assembly, according unto
the ordinance.

9 Now in the twenty and
fourth day of [u] this month
the children of Israel were assembled
[v] with fasting, and with sackcloth,
and [x] earth upon them.
2 And the seed of Israel separated
themselves from all foreigners,
and stood and confessed their
sins, and the iniquities of their
fathers. 3 And [y] they stood up
in their place, and read in the
book of the law of Jehovah their
God a fourth part of the day;
and *another* fourth part they
confessed, and worshipped Jehovah
their God. 4 [z] Then stood
up upon the stairs of the Levites,
Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah,
Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani,
and Chenani, and cried with a
loud voice unto Jehovah their
God.
5 Then the Levites, Jeshua,
and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah,
Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah,
and Pethahiah, said, Stand up
and bless Jehovah your God from
everlasting to everlasting; and
[5] blessed be thy glorious name,
which is exalted above all blessing
and praise. 6 [a] Thou art Jehovah,
even thou alone; [b] thou
hast made heaven, the heaven of
heavens, with all their host, the
earth and all things that are
thereon, the seas and all that is
in them, and [c] thou preservest
them all; and the host of heaven
worshippeth thee. 7 Thou art
[6] Jehovah the God, [d] who didst
choose Abram, and broughtest
him forth out of [e] Ur of the Chaldees,
and [f] gavest him the name
of Abraham, 8 and foundest [g] his
heart faithful before thee, and
madest a covenant with him to
give the land of the Canaanite,
the Hittite, the Amorite, and the
Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and
the Girgashite, to give it unto his

[1] Or, *with an interpretation*

[2] Or, *and caused* them *to understand*

[3] Or, *stronghold*

[4] Or, *closing festival*

[5] Or, *let them bless*

[6] Or, *O Jehovah*

[a] ch. 7. 65, 70
[b] ch. 12. 26
[c] ver. 2
[d] Deut. 12. 7, 12
[e] Deut. 26. 11–13
[f] ver. 10
[g] ver. 7, 8
[h] Lev. 23. 34, 40, 42
[i] Lev. 23. 4
[k] Deut. 16. 16
[l] Lev. 23. 40
[m] Jer. 32. 29
[n] ver. 1
[o] ch. 12. 39; 2 K. 14. 13
[p] 2 Chr. 7. 8; 8. 13
[q] 2 Chr. 30. 21
[r] Deut. 31. 11
[s] Lev. 23. 36
[t] Num. 29. 35
[u] ch. 8. 2
[v] Ezr. 8. 23
[x] 1 S. 4. 12
[y] ch. 8. 4
[z] ch. 8. 7

[a] Deut. 6. 4; 2 K. 19. 15
[b] Gen. 1. 1
[c] Col. 1. 17
[d] Gen. 12. 1
[e] Gen. 11. 31
[f] Gen. 17. 5
[g] Gen. 15. 6, 18–21

A Public Confession of Sin

seed, and [a]hast performed thy
words; for thou art righteous.
9 And [b]thou sawest the affliction
of our fathers in Egypt, and
[c]heardest their cry by the Red
Sea, 10 and showedst signs and
wonders upon Pharaoh, and on
all his servants, and on all the
people of his land; for thou
knewest that [d]they dealt proudly
against them, and [e]didst get
thee a name, as it is this day.
11 And [f]thou didst divide the
sea before them, so that they went
through the midst of the sea on
the dry land; and [g]their pursuers
thou didst cast into the depths, as
a stone into the mighty waters.
12 Moreover in a pillar of cloud
[h]thou leddest them by day; and
in a pillar of fire by night, to give
them light in the way wherein
they should go. 13 [i]Thou camest
down also upon mount Sinai,
and [k]spakest with them from
heaven, and gavest them [l]right
ordinances and true laws, good
statutes and commandments, 14
and madest known unto them [m]thy
holy sabbath, and commandedst
them commandments, and statutes,
and a law, by Moses thy servant,
15 and [n]gavest them bread
from heaven for their hunger, and
[o]broughtest forth water for them
out of the rock for their thirst,
and [p]commandedst them that
they should go in to possess the
land which thou hadst [1]sworn to
give them.

16 But they and our fathers
[q]dealt proudly, and [r]hardened
their neck, and hearkened not to
thy commandments, 17 and refused
to obey, [s]neither were
mindful of thy wonders that thou
didst among them, but hardened
their neck, and in their rebellion
[t]appointed a captain to return to
their bondage. But thou art [2]a
God [u]ready to pardon, gracious
and merciful, slow to anger, and
abundant in lovingkindness, and
forsookest them not. 18 Yea,
when they had [v]made them a
molten calf, and said, This is thy
God that brought thee up out of
Egypt, and had wrought great
provocations; 19 yet [x]thou in thy
manifold mercies forsookest them
not in the wilderness: [y]the pillar
of cloud departed not from
over them by day, to lead them
in the way; neither the pillar of
fire by night, to show them light,
and the way wherein they should
go. 20 [z]Thou gavest also thy
good Spirit to instruct them, and
withheldest not thy manna from
their mouth, and gavest them
water for their thirst. 21 Yea,
[a]forty years didst thou sustain
them in the wilderness, *and* they
lacked nothing; their clothes
waxed not old, and their feet
swelled not. 22 Moreover thou
gavest them kingdoms and peoples,
[3]which thou didst allot after
their portions: [b]so they possessed
the land of Sihon, even the land
of the king of Heshbon, and the
land of Og king of Bashan. 23
Their children also multipliedst
thou as [c]the stars of heaven, and
broughtest them into the land
concerning which thou didst say
to their fathers, that they should
go in to possess it. 24 [d]So the
children went in and possessed
the land, and [e]thou subduedst
before them the inhabitants of
the land, the Canaanites, and
gavest them into their hands,
with their kings, and the peoples
of the land, that they might
do with them as they would.
25 And [f]they took fortified cities,
and [g]a fat land, and possessed
[h]houses full of all good things,
cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and
oliveyards, and fruit-trees in
abundance: so they did eat, and
were filled, and [i]became fat, and
[k]delighted themselves in thy great
goodness.

26 [l]Nevertheless they were
disobedient, and rebelled against
thee, and [m]cast thy law behind
their back, and [n]slew thy prophets
that [o]testified against them to
turn them again unto thee, and
[p]they wrought great provocations.
27 Therefore thou [q]deliveredst
them into the hand of their adversaries,
who distressed them:
and [r]in the time of their trouble,
when they cried unto thee, thou
heardest from heaven; and according
to thy manifold mercies
[s]thou gavest them saviours
who saved them out of the hand
of their adversaries. 28 But [t]after
they had rest, they did evil
again before thee; therefore left-

[1] Heb. *lifted up thy hand.*

[2] Heb. *a God of forgivenesses.*

[3] Or, *and didst distribute them into every corner*

[a] Josh. 21. 43–45
[b] Ex. 3. 7
[c] Ex. 14. 10–12; 7. 8–14. 31
[d] Ex. 5. 2
[e] Ex. 9. 16
[f] Ex. 14. 21
[g] Ex. 15. 1, 5, 10
[h] Ex. 13. 21, 22
[i] Ex. 19. 11, 18–20
[k] Ex. 20. 1
[l] Ps. 19. 7–9
[m] Ex. 16. 23; 20. 8
[n] Ex. 16. 4, 14, 15
[o] Ex. 17. 6; Num. 20. 7–13
[p] Deut. 1. 8
[q] ver. 10
[r] ver. 29; Deut. 31. 27
[s] Ps. 78. 11, 42–55
[t] Num. 14. 4
[u] Ex. 34. 6, 7
[v] Ex. 32. 4–8, 31
[x] ver. 27, 31
[y] ver. 12
[z] ver. 30; Num. 11. 17; Is. 63. 11–14
[a] Deut. 2. 7
[b] Num. 21. 21–35
[c] Gen. 15. 5
[d] Josh. 21. 43
[e] Josh. 18. 1
[f] Deut. 3. 5
[g] Num. 13. 20
[h] Deut. 6. 11
[i] Deut. 32. 15
[k] 1 K. 8. 66
[l] Judg. 2. 11
[m] 1 K. 14. 9
[n] 2 Chr. 36. 16
[o] ver. 30
[p] ver. 18
[q] Judg. 2. 14
[r] Deut. 4. 29
[s] Judg. 2. 16
[t] Judg. 3. 11

est thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and [a]many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies, 29 and [b]testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law. Yet [c]they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances, ([d]which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and [1][e]withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. 30 [f]Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and [g]testifiedst against them by [h]thy Spirit through thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. 31 Nevertheless in thy manifold mercies thou [i]didst not make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for thou art [k]a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, [l]the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and lovingkindness, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [m]since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day. 33 Howbeit [n]thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done wickedly; 34 neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 For [o]they have not served thee in their kingdom, and [p]in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. 36 Behold, [q]we are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it. 37 And [r]it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. 38 And [2]yet for all this [s]we make a [3]sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests, [4][t]seal unto it.

10 Now those that [u]sealed were: Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah, 2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, 7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah; these were the priests. 9 And the Levites: namely, Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; 10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, 11 Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodiah, Bani, Beninu. 14 The chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, 18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph, Anathoth, [5]Nobai, 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua, 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, 24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek, 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26 and Ahiah, Hanan, Anan, 27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 And [v]the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and [x]all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one that had knowledge and understanding; 29 they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and [y]entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and his ordinances and his stat-

[a] Ps. 106. 43
[b] ver. 26, 30
[c] ver. 10, 16
[d] Lev. 18. 5
[e] Zech. 7. 11
[f] Ps. 95. 10; Acts 13. 18
[g] ver. 26, 29
[h] ver. 20
[i] Jer. 4. 27
[k] ver. 17
[l] ch. 1. 5
[m] 2 K. 15. 19
[n] Gen. 18. 25; Jer. 12. 1
[o] Deut. 28. 47
[p] ver. 25
[q] Deut. 28. 48
[r] Deut. 28. 33
[s] ch. 10. 29
[t] ch. 10. 1
[u] ch. 9. 38
[v] Ezr. 2. 36–58
[x] ch. 9. 2
[y] ch. 5. 12

[1] Heb. *they gave a stubborn shoulder.*

[Ch. 10. 1 Heb.]

[2] Or, *because*

[3] Or, *faithful*

[4] Heb. *at the sealing.*

[5] Another reading is *Nebai.*

utes; 30 and [a]that we would not give our daughters unto the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons; 31 and [b]if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day; and that we would forego the [c]seventh year, and the [d]exaction of every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with [e]the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; 33 for the showbread, and for the continual meal-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, for the sabbaths, for the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. 34 And [f]we cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and the people, [g]for the wood-offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written in the law; 35 and to bring [h]the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, unto the house of Jehovah; 36 also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, [i]as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God; 37 and [k]that we should bring the first-fruits of our [1]dough, and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, [2]the new wine and the oil, unto the priests, [l]to the chambers of the house of our God; and [m]the tithes of our ground unto the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. 38 And [n]the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into [o]the treasure-house. 39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the [p]heave-offering of the grain, of [2]the new wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and [q]we will not forsake the house of our God.

11 And [r]the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem: the rest of the people also [s]cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [t]the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

3 [u]Now these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt [v]every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [x]the Nethinim, and [y]the children of Solomon's servants. 4 And in Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of Perez; 5 and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite. 6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiah. 8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. 9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer; and Judah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin, 11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God, 12 and their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty and two; and

[a] Ex. 34. 16; Deut. 7. 3
[b] ch. 13. 15-22
[c] Ex. 23. 10, 11
[d] Deut. 15. 1, 2
[e] Ex. 30. 11-16; Mt. 17. 24
[f] ch. 11. 1
[g] ch. 13. 31
[h] Ex. 23. 19
[i] Ex. 13. 2
[k] Lev. 23. 17
[l] ch. 13. 5, 9
[m] Lev. 27. 30
[n] Num. 18. 26
[o] ch. 13. 12, 13
[p] Deut. 12. 6
[q] ch. 13. 10, 11
[r] ch. 7. 4
[s] ch. 10. 34
[t] ver. 18; Is. 48. 2
[u] 1 Chr. 9. 2-34
[v] ver. 20
[x] Ezr. 2. 43
[y] ch. 7. 57

[1] Or, arse al

[2] Or, the ntage

Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, 13 and his brethren, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, two hundred forty and two; and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, 14 and their brethren, mighty men of valor, a hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, [1] the son of Haggedolim.

15 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; 16 and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of [a] the outward business of the house of God; 17 and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. 18 All the Levites in [b] the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred seventy and two. 20 And the residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one [c] in his inheritance. 21 But [d] the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.

22 [e] The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, over the business of the house of God. 23 [f] For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and [2] a settled provision for the singers, [g] as every day required. 24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And as for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt in [h] Kiriath-arba and the [3] towns thereof, and in [i] Dibon and the [3] towns thereof, and in Jekabzeel and the villages thereof, 26 and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and Beth-pelet, 27 and in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-sheba and the [3] towns thereof, 28 and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in the [3] towns thereof, 29 and in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the [3] towns thereof. So they encamped from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. 31 The children of Benjamin also *dwelt* from Geba *onward*, at Michmash and Aija, and at Beth-el and the [3] towns thereof, 32 at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, 34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35 Lod, and Ono, [4] the valley of craftsmen. 36 And of the Levites, certain courses in Judah *were joined* to Benjamin.

12 Now these are [k] the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, 3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, 4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, 5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, who was over [5] the thanksgiving, he and his brethren. 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unno, their brethren, were over against them [l] according to their offices. 10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, 11 and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, heads of fathers' *houses*: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14 of [6] Malluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15 of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; 16 of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; 17 of

---

[1] Or, *one of the great men*

[2] Or, *a sure ordinance concerning*

[3] Heb. *daughters*

[4] Or, *Ge-haharashim*. See 1 Chr. 4. 14.

[5] Or, *the choirs*

[6] Another reading is *Melicu*.

[a] 1 Chr. 26. 29

[b] ver. 1

[c] ver. 3

[d] ch. 3. 26; 2 Chr. 27. 3

[e] ver. 9, 14

[f] Ezr. 6. 8; 7. 20

[g] ch. 12. 47

[h] Josh. 14. 15

[i] Josh. 13. 9, 17

[k] Ezr. 2. 1; 7. 7

[l] ver. 24

Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; 18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; 19 and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20 of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; 21 of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel.

22 As for the Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, there were recorded the heads of fathers' *houses*: also the priests, [1] in the reign of Darius the Persian. 23 The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' *houses*, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. 24 And the chiefs of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, [a] to praise and give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, [b] watch next to watch. 25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the watch at [c] the storehouses of the gates. 26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of [d] Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest the scribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, [e] with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. 28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the [2] plain round about Jerusalem, and from [f] the villages of the Netophathites; 29 also from Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. 30 And the priests and the Levites [g] purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and went in procession; [h] *whereof one went* on the right hand upon the wall toward [i] the dung gate: 32 and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah, 33 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, 35 and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; 36 and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, [k] with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was before them. 37 And by [l] the fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by [m] the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even unto [n] the water gate eastward.

38 And [o] the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, upon the wall, above [p] the tower of the furnaces, even unto [q] the broad wall, 39 and above [r] the gate of Ephraim, and by [s] the old gate, and by [t] the fish gate, and [u] the tower of Hananel, and the tower of [3] Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in [v] the gate of the guard. 40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the [4] rulers with me; 41 and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets; 42 and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. 43 And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 And on that day were [w] men appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the

[a] ch. 11. 17
[b] ver. 9
[c] 1 Chr. 26. 15
[d] ch. 8. 9
[e] 1 Chr. 15. 16, 28
[f] 1 Chr. 9. 16
[g] ch. 13. 22, 30
[h] ver. 38
[i] ch. 2. 13
[k] ver. 24
[l] ch. 2. 14
[m] ch. 3. 15
[n] ch. 3. 26
[o] ver. 31
[p] ch. 3. 11
[q] ch. 3. 8
[r] ch. 8. 16
[s] ch. 3. 6
[t] ch. 3. 3
[u] ch. 3. 1
[v] ch. 3. 25
[w] ch. 13. 5, 12, 13

[1] Or, to

[2] Or, circuit

[3] Or, *The hundred*

[4] Or, *deputies*

Foreigners excluded. Tobiah expelled from the Temple. Payment of Tithes enjoined. Sabbath-breaking forbidde

cities, the portions [1] appointed by the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that [2] waited. 45 And they kept the charge of their God, and the charge of the purification, and *so did* the singers and the porters, [a] according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son. 46 For in the days of David and [b] Asaph of old [3] there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. 47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, [c] as every day required: and [d] they set apart *that which was* for the Levites; and the Levites set apart *that which was* for the sons of Aaron.

13 On that day [e] they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that [f] an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God for ever, 2 because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [g] hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. 3 And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that [h] they separated from Israel all [i] the mixed multitude.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, [k] who was appointed over the [4] chambers of the house of our God, being allied unto [l] Tobiah, 5 had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, [m] which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave-offerings for the priests. 6 But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem; for in [n] the two and thirtieth year of [o] Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the king: and after certain days asked I leave of the king, 7 and I came to Jerusalem, and understood the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, [p] in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. 9 Then I commanded, and [q] they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal-offerings and the frankincense.

10 And I perceived that [r] the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled [s] every one to his field. 11 Then [t] contended I with the [5] rulers, and said, [u] Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. 12 Then brought all Judah [v] the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries. 13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for [x] they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute unto their brethren. 14 [y] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances thereof.

15 In those days saw I in Judah some men treading winepresses [z] on the sabbath, and bringing in [6] sheaves, and lading asses *therewith*; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, [a] which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and [b] I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals. 16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, who brought in fish, and all manner of wares, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. 17 Then [c] I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? 18 [d] Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

---

[1] Heb. *of the law.*

[2] Heb. *stood.*

[3] Another reading is, *there were chiefs.*

[4] Heb. *chamber.*

[5] Or, *deputies*

[6] Or, *heaps of grain*

[a] 1 Chr. 25. 1; 26. 1
[b] 2 Chr. 29. 30
[c] ch. 11. 23
[d] Num. 18. 21
[e] ch. 9. 3
[f] ver. 23; Deut. 23. 3-5
[g] Num. 22. 3-11
[h] ch. 9. 2
[i] Ex. 12. 38
[k] ch. 12. 44
[l] ch. 2. 10; 6. 1, 17, 18
[m] Num. 18. 21
[n] ch. 5. 14
[o] Ezr. 6. 22
[p] ver. 5
[q] 2 Chr. 29. 5, 15, 16
[r] ch. 10. 37
[s] ch. 12. 28, 29
[t] ver. 17, 25
[u] ch. 10. 39
[v] ch. 10. 37; 12. 44
[x] ch. 7. 2
[y] ver. 22, 31; ch. 5. 19
[z] Ex. 20. 8; 34. 21
[a] ch. 10. 31
[b] ver. 21; ch. 9. 29
[c] ver. 11, 25
[d] Ezr. 9. 13; Jer. 17. 21

Sabbath-breaking forbidden. Mixed Marriages condemned

19 [a]And it came to pass that,
when the gates of Jerusalem
began to be dark before the
sabbath, I commanded that the
doors should be shut, and commanded
that they should not be
opened till after the sabbath:
and some of my servants set I
over the gates, that there should
no burden be brought in on the
sabbath day. 20 So the merchants
and sellers of all kind of
wares lodged without Jerusalem
once or twice. 21 Then [b]I testified
against them, and said unto
them, Why lodge ye [1]about the
wall? if ye do so again, I will
lay hands on you. From that
time forth came they no more
on the sabbath. 22 And I commanded
the Levites that [c]they
should purify themselves, and
that they should come and keep
the gates, to sanctify the sabbath
day. [d]Remember unto me, O
my God, this also, and spare me
according to the greatness of thy
lovingkindness.

23 In those days also saw I the
Jews [e]that [2]had married women
of [f]Ashdod, of [g]Ammon, *and*
of Moab: 24 and their children
spake half in the speech of Ashdod,
and could not speak in the
Jews' language, but according to
the language of each people. 25
And [h]I contended with them,
and [3]cursed them, and [i]smote
certain of them, and plucked
off their hair, and [k]made them
swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall
not give your daughters unto
their sons, nor take their daughters
for your sons, or for yourselves.
26 [l]Did not Solomon
king of Israel sin by these
things? [m]yet among many nations
was there no king like
him, and he was beloved of his
God, and God made him king
over all Israel: nevertheless even
him did foreign women cause to
sin. 27 Shall we then hearken
unto you to do all this great
evil, [n]to trespass against our God
in marrying foreign women?

28 And one of the sons of
Joiada, the son of Eliashib the
high priest, was son-in-law to
[o]Sanballat the Horonite: therefore
I chased him from me. 29
[p]Remember them, O my God,
[4]because they have defiled the
priesthood, and the [q]covenant of
the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 [r]Thus cleansed I them
from [5]all foreigners, and appointed
charges for the priests
and for the Levites, every one in
his work; 31 and [s]for the wood-offering,
at times appointed, and
for the first-fruits. [t]Remember
me, O my God, for good.

---

[a] Lev. 23. 32
[b] ver. 15
[c] ch. 12. 30; 1 Chr. 15. 12
[d] ver. 14, 31
[e] ch. 10. 30; Ezr. 9. 2
[f] ch. 4. 7
[g] ver. 1; Ezr. 9. 1
[h] ver. 11, 17
[i] Deut. 25. 2
[k] ch. 10. 29, 30
[l] 1 K. 11. 1
[m] 1 K. 3. 13; 2 Chr. 1. 12
[n] ver. 23; Ezr. 10. 2
[o] ch. 2. 10, 19
[p] ch. 6. 14
[q] Num. 25. 13
[r] ch. 10. 30
[s] ch. 10. 34
[t] ver. 14, 22

[1] Heb. *before.*
[2] Heb. *had made to dwell* with them.
[3] Or, *reviled*
[4] Heb. *for the defilings of* &c
[5] Or, *every thing foreign*

On borderline between inspiration and non-inspiration

THE BOOK OF
ESTHER

The Feast of Ahasuerus. Queen Vashti refuses to attend it. She is therefore deposed

1 Now it came to pass in the days of [1][a]Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus who reigned [b]from India even unto Ethiopia, over a [c]hundred and seven and twenty provinces,) 2 that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in [d]Shushan the [2]palace, 3 in the third year of his reign, [e]he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him; 4 when he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many days, even a hundred and fourscore days. 5 And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of [f]the garden of the king's palace. 6 *There were hangings of* [3]white *cloth, of* [4]green, and *of* blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: [g]the couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement [5]of red, and white, and yellow, and black marble. 7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, [h]according to the [6]bounty of the king. 8 And the drinking was according to the law; none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. 10 On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was [i]merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven [7]chamberlains that ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, 11 to bring Vashti the queen before the king with [k]the crown royal, to show the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was fair to look on. 12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 Then the king said to [l]the wise men, [m]who knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment; 14 and the next unto him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, [n]who saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom,) 15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not done the bidding of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? 16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. 17 For this deed of the queen will come abroad unto all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. 18 And this day will the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the deed of the queen [8]say *the like* unto all the king's princes. So

[1] Or, *Xerxes* Heb. *Ahash-verosh.*

[2] Or, *castle*

[3] Or, *fine cloth, white and blue*

[4] Or, *cotton*

[5] Or, *of porphyry, and white marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue color*

[6] Heb. *hand.*

[7] Or, *eunuchs* (and so ver. 12,

[8] Or,

[a] Ezr. 4. 6; Dan. 9. 1

[b] ch. 8. 9

[c] ch. 9. 80

[d] Neh. 1. 1

[e] ch. 2. 18

[f] ch. 7. 7, 8

[g] Ezek. 23. 41; Am. 6. 4

[h] ch. 2. 18

[i] Judg. 16. 25

[k] ch. 2. 17; 6. 8

[l] Jer. 10. 7; Dan. 2. 2

[m] 1 Chr. 12. 32

[n] 2 K. 25. 19; Mt. 18. 10

A Substitute is sought for. Esther chosen to be Queen

will there arise [1]much contempt and wrath. 19 If it please the king, let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, [2][a]that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate [3]unto another that is better than she. 20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom, (for it is great,) [b]all the wives will give to their husbands honor, both to great and small. 21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan: 22 for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, [c]into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people.

2 After these things, [d]when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and [e]what was decreed against her. 2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: 3 and let the king appoint officers in [f]all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of [4][g]Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and [h]let their things for purification be given them; 4 and let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name was [i]Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite, 6 [k]who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives that had been carried away with [5]Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. 7 And he [6]brought up Hadassah, that is, [l]Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.

8 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and [m]when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of [n]Hegai, that Esther was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. 9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her [o]things for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens who were meet to be given her out of the king's house: and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the women. 10 [p]Esther had not made known her people nor her kindred; for Mordecai had charged her that she should not make it known. 11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what would become of her.

12 Now when the turn of every maiden was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that it had been done to her according to the law for the women twelve months, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors and with the things for the purifying of the women,) 13 then in this wise came the maiden unto the king: whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and she were called by name. 15 Now when the turn of Esther, [q]the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she

[1] Or, *enough*

[2] Heb. *that it pass not away.*

[3] Heb. *unto her companion.*

[4] Heb. *Hege.*

[5] In 2 K. 24. 6, *Jehoiachin.*

[6] Heb. *nourished.*

[a] ch. 8. 8; Dan. 6. 8
[b] Eph. 5. 22; Col. 3. 18
[c] ch. 3. 12; 8. 9
[d] ch. 7. 10
[e] ch. 1. 19, 20
[f] ch. 1. 1, 2
[g] ver. 8, 15
[h] ver. 9, 12
[i] ch. 3. 2
[k] 2 K. 24. 14, 15
[l] ver. 15
[m] ver. 3
[n] ver. 3, 15
[o] ver. 3, 12
[p] ver. 20
[q] ver. 7; ch. 9. 29

Esther made Queen. Mordecai saves the King's Life. Haman promoted. Mordecai refuses to do him Homage

required nothing but what [a] Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favor in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. 17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that [b] he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 18 Then [c] the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a [1] release to the provinces, and gave gifts, [d] according to the [2] bounty of the king.

19 And [e] when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai [f] was sitting in the king's gate. 20 [g] Esther had not yet made known her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like [h] as when she was brought up with him. 21 In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, [i] Bigthan and Teresh, of those that kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. 22 And the thing became known to Mordecai, [k] who showed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [l] the book of the chronicles before the king.

3 After these things did king Ahasuerus [m] promote Haman the son of Hammedatha [n] the Agagite, and [o] advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. 2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But [p] Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence. 3 Then the king's servants, that were in [q] the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, [r] Why transgressest thou the king's commandment? 4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's [3] matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew. 5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. 6 But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

7 In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, [s] they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, which is [t] the month Adar. 8 And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and [4] dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and [u] their laws are diverse from *those of* every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not [5] for the king's profit to suffer them. 9 If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have the charge of the *king's* business, to bring it into the king's treasuries. 10 And [v] the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha [x] the Agagite, [y] the Jews' enemy. 11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 [z] Then were the king's [6] scribes called in the first month, on the thirteenth day thereof; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto [a] the king's satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every prov-

[a] ver. 3, 8
[b] ch. 1. 11
[c] ch. 1. 3
[d] ch. 1. 7
[e] ver. 3, 4
[f] ver. 21; ch. 3. 2
[g] ver. 10
[h] ver. 7
[i] ch. 6. 2
[k] ch. 6. 1, 2
[l] ch. 10. 2
[m] ch. 5. 11
[n] ver. 10; ch. 8. 3
[o] ch. 5. 11
[p] ch. 5. 9
[q] ch. 2. 19
[r] ver. 2
[s] ch. 9. 24-26
[t] Ezr. 6. 15
[u] Ezr. 4. 12-15; Acts 16. 20, 21
[v] ch. 8. 2; Gen. 41. 42
[x] ver. 1
[y] ch. 7. 6
[z] ch. 8. 9
[a] Ezr. 8. 36

[1] Heb. *rest.*
[2] Heb. *hand.*
[3] Or, *word*
[4] Or, *separated*
[5] Or, *meet for the king*
[6] Or, *secretaries*

ince according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; [a] in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring. 13 And letters were sent by [b] posts into all the king's provinces, [c] to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [d] in one day, even upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and [e] to take the spoil of them for a prey. 14 [f] A copy of the writing, [1] that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. 15 The posts went forth in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but [g] the city of Shushan was perplexed.

4 Now when Mordecai knew [h] all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; 2 and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. 3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and [i] fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and [2] many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off him; but he received it not. 5 Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mordecai, to know what this was, and why it was. 6 So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto the broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate. 7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and [k] the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him [l] the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to show it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people.

9 And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. 10 Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai, *saying*: 11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, [m] shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, [n] there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those [o] to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. 12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then will relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house will perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom for such a time as this? 15 Then Esther bade them return answer unto Mordecai, 16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [p] three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. 17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5 Now it came to pass [q] on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood [r] in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's

[1] Or, *to be given out for a decree*

[2] Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were spread under many.*

[a] ch. 8. 8, 10; 1 K. 21. 8
[b] ch. 8. 10, 14; 2 Chr. 30. 6
[c] ch. 7. 4
[d] ch. 8. 12
[e] ch. 8. 11; 9. 10
[f] ch. 8. 13, 14
[g] ch. 8. 15
[h] ch. 3. 8-10; 2 S. 1. 11; Jon. 3. 5, 6
[i] ver. 16
[k] ch. 3. 9
[l] ch. 3. 14
[m] ch. 5. 1; 6. 4
[n] Dan. 2. 9
[o] ch. 5. 2; 8. 4
[p] ch. 5. 1
[q] ch. 4. 16
[r] ch. 4. 11; 6. 4

The King and Haman feast with Esther. Haman has a Gallows made for Mordecai. Mordecai honored by the King

house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house. 2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that [a] she obtained favor in his sight; and [b] the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. 3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee [c] even to the half of the kingdom. 4 And Esther said, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, [d] Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. 6 And [e] the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [f] What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is: 8 [g] if I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to [h] the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said.

9 Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai [i] in the king's gate, [k] that he stood not up nor [1] moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and [l] Zeresh his wife. 11 And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, and [m] the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king [n] had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. 12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and [o] to-morrow also am I invited by her together with the king. 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at [p] the king's gate. 14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, [q] Let a [2] gallows be made fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6 [r] On that night [3] [s] could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring [t] the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. 2 And it was found written, that [u] Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the threshold, who had sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. 3 And the king said, What honor and dignity hath been bestowed on Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him. 4 And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come [v] into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king [x] to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. 5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. 6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man [y] whom the king delighteth to honor? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to myself? 7 And Haman said unto the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honor, 8 let royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and [z] the horse that the king rideth upon, [4] and on the head of which [a] a crown royal is set: 9 and let the apparel and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man therewith whom

[a] ch. 2. 9
[b] ch. 4. 11; 8. 4
[c] ch. 7. 2; Mk. 6. 23
[d] ch. 6. 14
[e] ch. 7. 2
[f] ver. 3
[g] ch. 7. 3; 8. 5
[h] ch. 6. 14
[i] ch. 2. 19
[k] ch. 3. 5
[l] ch. 6. 13
[m] ch. 9. 7–10
[n] ch. 3. 1
[o] ver. 8
[p] ver. 9
[q] ch. 6. 4; 7. 9, 10
[r] ch. 5. 8
[s] Dan. 6. 18
[t] ch. 2. 23; 10. 2
[u] ch. 2. 21, 22
[v] ch. 4. 11; 5. 1
[x] ch. 5. 14
[y] ver. 7, 9, 11
[z] 1 K. 1. 33
[a] ch. 1. 11; 2. 17

[1] Or, *trembled before him*

[2] Heb. *tree*

[3] Heb. *the king's sleep fled* from him.

[4] Or, *and the crown royal which is set upon his head*

the king delighteth to honor, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and [a] proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor.

10 Then the king said to Haman, [b] Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. 11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor. 12 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house, mourning and [c] having his head covered. 13 And Haman recounted [d] unto Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. 14 While they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted [e] to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

7 So the king and Haman came [1] to banquet with Esther the queen. 2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, [f] What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? [g] even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, [h] If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: 4 for [i] we are sold, I and my people, [k] to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my peace, [2] although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage. 5 Then spake the king Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? 6 And Esther said, [l] An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. 7 And the king arose [m] in his wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into [n] the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. 8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [o] the couch whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. 9 Then said Harbonah, one of the chamberlains that were before the king, Behold also, [p] the [3] gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman hath made for Mordecai, [q] who spake good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang him thereon. 10 [r] So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. [s] Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman [t] the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told [u] what he was unto her. 2 [v] And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews. 4 [x] Then the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre. So Esther arose, and stood before the king. 5 And she said, [y] If it please the king, and if I have found favor

[a] Gen. 41. 43
[b] ch. 5. 5
[c] 2 S. 15. 30
[d] ch. 5. 10
[e] ch. 5. 8
[f] ch. 5. 6; 9. 12
[g] ch. 5. 3
[h] ch. 5. 8; 8. 5
[i] ch. 3. 9
[k] ch. 3. 13
[l] ch. 3. 10
[m] ch. 1. 12
[n] ch. 1. 5
[o] ch. 1. 6
[p] ch. 5. 14
[q] ch. 2. 22
[r] Ps. 7. 16; 94. 23
[s] ver. 7, 8
[t] ch. 7. 6
[u] ch. 2. 7, 15
[v] ch. 3. 10
[x] ch. 4. 11; 5. 2
[y] ch. 5. 8; 7. 3

[1] Heb. *to drink.*

[2] *Or, for our affliction is not to be compared with the king's damage*

[3] Heb. *tree.*

in his sight, and the thing seem
right before the king, and I be
pleasing in his eyes, let it be
written to reverse [a] the letters devised
by Haman, the son of Hammedatha
the Agagite, which he
wrote to destroy the Jews that
are in all the king's provinces:
6 for [b] how can I endure to see
the evil that shall come unto my
people? or how can I endure to
see the destruction of my kindred?
7 Then the king Ahasuerus
said unto Esther the queen
and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold,
[c] I have given Esther the house
of Haman, and him they have
hanged upon the gallows, because
he laid his hand upon the Jews.
8 Write ye also [1] to the Jews,
as it pleaseth you, in the king's
name, and [d] seal it with the king's
ring; for the writing which is
written in the king's name, and
sealed with the king's ring, [e] may
no man reverse.

9 [f] Then were the king's scribes
called at that time, in the third
month, which is the month Sivan,
on the three and twentieth *day*
thereof; and it was written according
to all that Mordecai commanded
unto the Jews, and to
the satraps, and the governors
and princes of the provinces
which are [g] from India unto
Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and
seven provinces, unto [h] every
province according to the writing
thereof, and unto every people
after their language, and to the
Jews according to their writing,
and according to their language.
10 And he wrote in the name of
king Ahasuerus, and sealed it
with the king's ring, and sent
letters by posts on horseback,
riding on [2] [i] swift steeds that
were used in the king's service,
bred of the stud: 11 wherein the
king granted the Jews that were
in every city [k] to gather themselves
together, and to stand for
their life, [l] to destroy, to slay,
and to cause to perish, all the
power of the people and province
that would assault them, *their*
little ones and women, and [m] to
take the spoil of them for a prey,
12 upon one day in all the provinces
of king Ahasuerus, *namely*,
upon the thirteenth *day* of the
twelfth month, which is the
month Adar. 13 [n] A copy of
the writing, [3] that the decree
should be given out in every
province, was published unto all
the peoples, and that the Jews
should be ready against that day
to avenge themselves on their
enemies. 14 So the posts that
rode upon swift steeds that were
used in the king's service went
out, being hastened and pressed
on by the king's commandment;
and the decree was given out in
Shushan the palace.

15 And Mordecai went forth
from the presence of the king [o] in
royal apparel of blue and white,
and with a great crown of gold,
and with [p] a robe of fine linen and
purple: and the city of Shushan
shouted and was glad. 16 The
Jews had light and gladness, and
joy and honor. 17 And in every
province, and in every city,
whithersoever the king's commandment
and his decree came,
the Jews had gladness and joy,
a feast and [q] a good day. And
[r] many from among the peoples
of the land became Jews; for
the fear of the Jews was fallen
upon them.

9 Now [s] in the twelfth month,
which is the month Adar, on
[t] the thirteenth day of the same,
[u] when the king's commandment
and his decree drew near to be
put in execution, on the day that
the enemies of the Jews hoped
to have rule over them, (whereas
it was turned to the contrary,
that the Jews had rule over them
that hated them,) 2 [v] the Jews
gathered themselves together in
their cities throughout all the
provinces of the king Ahasuerus,
to lay hand on such as sought
their hurt: and no man could
withstand them; [x] for the fear of
them was fallen upon all the
peoples. 3 And all the princes
of the provinces, and [y] the satraps,
and the governors, and they that
did the king's business, helped
the Jews; because the fear of
Mordecai was fallen upon them.
4 For Mordecai was great in the
king's house, and his fame went
forth throughout all the provinces;
for the man Mordecai
[z] waxed greater and greater.

[1] Or, *concerning*

[2] Or, *swift steeds, mules,* and *young dromedaries*

[3] Or, *to be given out for a decree*

[a] ch. 3. 13
[b] ch. 7. 4; 9. 1
[c] ver. 1
[d] ver. 10; ch. 3. 12
[e] ch. 1. 19
[f] ch. 3. 12
[g] ch. 1. 1
[h] ch. 1. 22; 3. 12
[i] 1 K. 4. 28
[k] ch. 9. 2
[l] ch. 3. 13
[m] ch. 9. 10
[n] ch. 3. 14
[o] ch. 5. 11; Gen. 41. 42
[p] ch. 3. 15
[q] ch. 9. 19
[r] ch. 9. 27
[s] ch. 8. 12
[t] ver. 17
[u] ch. 3. 13
[v] ver. 15-18; ch. 8. 11
[x] ch. 8. 17
[y] Ezr. 8. 36
[z] 2 S. 3. 1

5 And [a]the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto them that hated them. 6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. 7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, 8 and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, 9 and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha, 10 [b]the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Jews' enemy, slew they; but [c]on the spoil they laid not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king. 12 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! [d]Now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done. 13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, [e]let it be granted to the Jews that are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. 14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and a decree was given out in Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. 15 And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew [f]three hundred men in Shushan; but [g]on the spoil they laid not their hand. 16 And [h]the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them seventy and five thousand; [i]but on the spoil they laid not their hand.

17 *This was done* on [k]the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and [l]on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 18 But the Jews that were in Shushan [m]assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on [n]the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 19 Therefore do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in [o]the unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and [p]a good day, and [q]of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, 21 to enjoin them that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, 22 as the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. 23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; 24 because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them, and [r]had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; 25 but [s]when *the matter* came before the king, he commanded by letters [t]that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, [u]should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore [v]because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come unto them, 27 the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon [x]all such as joined themselves unto them, so that it should not fail, [y]that they would keep these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the appointed time thereof, every year;

[a] ch. 3. 13
[b] ch. 5. 11
[c] ch. 8. 11
[d] ch. 7. 2
[e] ver. 15; ch. 8. 11
[f] ver. 12
[g] ver. 10
[h] ver. 2
[i] ver. 10, 15
[k] ver. 1
[l] ver. 21
[m] ver. 2; ch. 8. 11
[n] ver. 21
[o] Deut. 3. 5; Zech. 2. 4
[p] ver. 22
[q] Neh. 8. 10
[r] ch. 3. 7
[s] ch. 7. 4-10
[t] ch. 3. 6-15
[u] Ps. 7. 16
[v] ver. 20
[x] ch. 8. 17
[y] ver. 20, 21

The Feast of Purim instituted. Mordecai's Greatness

28 and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the remembrance of them [1] perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, [a] the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all [2] authority to confirm [b] this second letter of Purim. 30 And he sent letters unto all the Jews, [c] to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, 31 to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, [d] in the matter of the fastings and their cry. 32 And the commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of [e] Purim; and it was written in the book.

10 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon [f] the isles of the sea. 2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, [g] whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in [h] the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? 3 For Mordecai the Jew was [i] next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, [k] seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

---

[1] Heb. *be ended.*

[2] Heb. *strength.*

[a] ch. 2. 15
[b] ver. 20, 21
[c] ch. 1. 1
[d] ch. 4. 3
[e] ver. 26
[f] Is. 11. 11; 24. 15
[g] ch. 8. 15; 9. 4
[h] ch. 2. 23
[i] Gen. 41. 43, 44
[k] Neh. 2. 10

THE BOOK OF

JOB

Job's Uprightness and Wealth. Satan permitted to test him. Job's Afflictions and Patience

1 There was a man in the land of [a] Uz, whose name was [1] [b] Job; and that man was [c] perfect and upright, and one [d] that feared God, and [e] turned away from evil. 2 [f] And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. 3 [g] His [2] substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was [h] the greatest of all the children of the east. 4 And his sons went and held a feast in the house of each one upon his day; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. 5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered [i] burnt-offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, [k] It may be that my sons have sinned, and [3] renounced God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 Now it came to pass on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, that [4] Satan also came among them. 7 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered Jehovah, and said, [l] From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Hast thou considered [m] my servant Job? [5] for there is none like him in the earth, [n] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and turneth away from evil. 9 Then Satan answered Jehovah, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 [o] Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath, on every side? [p] thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his [2] [q] substance is increased in the land. 11 [r] But put forth thy hand now, and [s] touch all that he hath, and he will renounce thee to thy face. 12 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy [6] power; only upon himself put not forth thy hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah.

13 And it fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, 14 that there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them; 15 and [7] the [t] Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away: yea, they have slain the [8] servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, [u] The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep and the [8] servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The [v] Chaldeans made three bands, and [9] fell upon the camels, and have taken them away, yea, and slain the [8] servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house; 19 and, behold, there came a great wind [10] from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I

bless = ברך

השטן

Satan

---

[2] Or, *cattle*

[3] Or, *blasphemed* So ver. 11; ch. 2. 5, 9.

[4] That is, *the Adversary*.

[5] Or, *that*

[6] Heb. *hand*.

[7] Heb. *Sheba*.

[8] Heb. *young men*.

[9] Or, *made a raid*

[10] Or, *over*

[a] Jer. 25. 20; Lam. 4. 21
[b] Ezek. 14. 14, 20; Jas. 5. 11
[c] Gen. 6. 9; 17. 1; Deut. 18. 13
[d] Gen. 22. 12; 42. 18; Ex. 18. 21
[e] ch. 28. 28
[f] ch. 42. 13
[g] ch. 42. 12
[h] ch. 29. 25; 31. 37
[i] ch. 42. 8
[k] ch. 8. 4
[l] 1 Pet. 5. 8
[m] Num. 12. 7; Josh. 1. 2, 7; ch. 42. 7, 8
[n] ver. 1
[o] ch. 29. 2-6
[p] ch. 31. 25
[q] ver. 3; ch. 31. 25
[r] ch. 2. 5
[s] ch. 19. 21
[t] ch. 6. 19
[u] Gen. 19. 24; Lev. 10. 2; Num. 11. 1-3
[v] Gen. 11. 28, 31

only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and [a] rent his robe, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped; 21 and he said, [b] Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: [c] Jehovah gave, and Jehovah hath taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah. 22 [d] In all this Job sinned not, nor [1] charged God foolishly.

2 [e] Again it came to pass on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, that Satan came also among them to present himself before Jehovah. 2 And Jehovah said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 3 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? [2] for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and turneth away from evil: and he still holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, [3] to destroy him without cause. 4 And Satan answered Jehovah, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. 5 [f] But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce thee to thy face. 6 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thy hand; only spare his life.

7 So Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah, and smote Job with [g] sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. 8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself therewith; and [h] he sat among the ashes. 9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still hold fast thine integrity? renounce God, and [illegible] die. 10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the [4] foolish women speaketh. What? [i] shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? [k] In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

[illegible], an incurable disease.

piece of a water pot

Mezbele – ash heap.

not moral evil

Caravans carried the news

11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the [l] Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; and they made an appointment together to come to bemoan him and to comfort him. 12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they [m] rent every one his robe, and [n] sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. 13 [o] So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his [5] grief was very great.

[illegible] a long time

3 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.
2 And Job answered and said:
3 [p] Let the day perish wherein I was born,
And the night which said, There is a man-child conceived.
4 Let that day be darkness;
Let not God from above seek for it,
Neither let the light shine upon it.
5 Let darkness and [6] the shadow of death claim it for their own;
Let a cloud dwell upon it;
Let all that maketh black the day terrify it.
6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize upon it:
Let it not rejoice among the days of the year;
Let it not come into the number of the months.
7 Lo, let that night be [7] barren;
Let no joyful voice come therein.
8 Let them curse it that curse the day,
Who are [8] ready to [q] rouse up leviathan.
9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark:
Let it look for light, but have none;
Neither let it behold the [r] eyelids of the morning:
10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb,
Nor hid trouble from mine eyes.

[1] Or, *attributed folly to God*

[2] Or, *that*

[3] Heb. *to swallow him up.*

[4] Or, *impious*

[5] Or, *pai*

[6] Or, *deep darkness* (and so elsewhere)

[7] Or, *solitary*

[8] Or, *skilful*

[a] Gen. 37. 29, 34; Josh. 7. 6
[b] Eccl. 5. 15
[c] ch. 2. 10; 1 S. 2. 7, 8
[d] ch. 2. 10
[e] ch. 1. 6–8
[f] ch. 1. 11
[g] ch. 7. 5; 13. 28; 30. 17, 18, 30; Deut. 28. 35
[h] ch. 42. 6; Jer. 6. 26; Jon. 3. 6
[i] ch. 1. 21
[k] ch. 1. 22
[l] ch. 6. 19
[m] ch. 1. 20, ref.
[n] Josh. 7. 6; Lam. 2. 10
[o] Ezek. 3. 15
[p] Jer. 20. 14–18
[q] ch. 41. 25
[r] ch. 41. 18

11 [a] Why died I not from the womb?
Why did I not give up the ghost when my mother bare me?
12 Why did the knees receive me?
Or why the breasts, that I should suck?
13 For now [b] should I have lain down and been quiet;
I should have slept; then had I been at rest,
14 With [c] kings and [d] counsellors of the earth,
Who [1] built up [e] waste places for themselves;
15 Or with [f] princes [g] that had gold,
Who filled their houses with silver:
16 Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been,
As infants that never saw light.
17 There the wicked cease from [2] troubling;
And there the weary are at [h] rest.
18 There the prisoners are at ease together;
They hear not the voice of the taskmaster.
19 The small and the great are there;
And the servant is free from his master.

[illegible]

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery,
And life unto the bitter in soul;
21 Who [3] long for death, but it cometh not,
And dig for it more than for hid treasures;
22 Who rejoice [4] exceedingly,
And are glad, when they can find the grave?
23 *Why is light given* to a man [i] whose way is hid,
And whom [k] God hath hedged in?
24 For [l] my sighing cometh [5] before I eat,
And [m] my [6] groanings are poured out like water.
25 For [7] [n] the thing which I fear cometh upon me,
And that which I am afraid of cometh unto me.
26 I [8] [o] am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest;
But trouble cometh.

[1] Or, *built solitary piles*

[2] Or, *raging*

[3] Heb. *wait.*

[4] Or, *unto exultation*

[5] Or, *like my food*

[6] Heb. *roarings.*

[7] Or, *the thing which I feared is come &c.*

[8] Or, *was not at ease ... yet trouble came*

[a] ch. 10. 18, 19
[b] ver. 13–19: ch. 7. 8–10, 21; 10. 21, 22; 14. 10–15, 20–22; 16. 22; 17. 13–16; 19. 25–27; 21. 13, 23–26; 24. 19, 20; 26. 5, 6; 34. 22
[c] ch. 12. 18
[d] ch. 12. 17
[e] ch. 15. 28; Is. 58. 12
[f] ch. 12. 21
[g] ch. 27. 16, 17
[h] ch. 17. 16
[i] ch. 19. 6, 8, 12
[k] ch. 19. 8; Ps. 88. 8
[l] ch. 6. 7; 33. 20
[m] ch. 30. 16; Ps. 42. 4
[n] ch. 9. 28; 30. 15
[o] ch. 7. 13, 14
[p] ch. 32. 18–20
[q] ver. 3, 4: ch. 29. 15, 16, 21, 25
[r] ch. 6. 14
[s] ch. 19. 21
[t] ch. 1. 1
[u] ch. 8. 20; 36. 6, 7; Ps. 37. 25
[v] ch. 15. 31, 35; Prov. 22. 8; Hos. 10. 13; Gal. 6. 7
[x] ch. 15. 30; Is. 11. 4; 30. 33; 2 Thess. 2. 8
[y] ch. 40. 11–13
[z] ch. 5. 15; Ps. 58. 6
[a] ch. 29. 17
[b] ch. 5. 4; 20. 10; 27. 14
[c] ver. 12–17: ch. 33. 15–18
[d] ch. 26. 14

4

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 If one assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved?
But [p] who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, [q] thou hast instructed many,
And thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling,
And thou hast made firm the [9] feeble knees.
5 But now it is come unto thee, and thou [10] [r] faintest;
It [s] toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 Is not thy [t] fear *of God* thy confidence,
And the integrity of thy ways thy hope?
7 Remember, I pray thee, [u] who *ever* perished, being innocent?
Or where were the upright cut off?
8 According as I have seen, [v] they that plow iniquity,
And sow [11] trouble, reap the same.
9 By [x] the breath of God they perish,
And [y] by the blast of his anger are they consumed.
10 The [z] roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion,
And the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
11 The [a] old lion perisheth for lack of prey,
And the [b] whelps of the lioness are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing [c] was [12] secretly brought to me,
And mine ear received a [d] whisper thereof.
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night,
When deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear came upon me, and trembling,
Which made all my bones to shake.
15 Then [13] a spirit passed before my face;
The hair of my flesh stood up.
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the appearance thereof;

no sympathy shown by Eliphaz

[9] Heb. *bowing.*

[10] Or, *art grieved*

[11] Or, *mischief*

[12] Heb. *brought by stealth.*

[13] Or, *a breath passed over*

A form was before mine eyes:
[1] *There was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
17 Shall [a] mortal man [2] be more just than God?
Shall a man [3] be more pure than his [b] Maker?
18 Behold, [c] he putteth no trust in his servants;
And his angels he chargeth with folly:
19 How much more them that dwell in [d] houses of clay,
Whose [e] foundation is in the dust,
Who are crushed [4] before the moth!
20 [5] [f] Betwixt morning and evening they are [6] destroyed:
They [g] perish for ever without any regarding it.
21 [7] Is not their [h] tent-cord plucked up within them?
They die, and that [i] without wisdom.

5

Call now; is there any that will answer thee?
And to which of the [k] holy ones wilt thou turn?
2 For [l] vexation killeth the foolish man,
And [8] jealousy slayeth the silly one.
3 I have seen the [m] foolish taking root:
But suddenly [n] I cursed his habitation.
4 His [o] children are far from safety,
And they are crushed in the gate,
Neither is there any to deliver them:
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,
And taketh it even out of the thorns;
And [9] the [p] snare gapeth for their substance.
6 For [10] [q] affliction cometh not forth from the dust,
Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
7 But [r] man is born unto trouble,
As [11] the sparks fly upward.

8 But as for me, I would [s] seek unto God,
And unto God would I commit my cause;
9 Who [t] doeth great things and unsearchable,
Marvellous things without number;
10 Who [u] giveth rain upon the earth,
And sendeth waters upon the fields;
11 So that [v] he setteth up on high those that are low,
And those that mourn are exalted to safety.
12 He [x] frustrateth the devices of the crafty,
So that their hands [12] cannot perform their enterprise.
13 He [y] taketh the wise in their own craftiness;
And the counsel of the cunning is carried headlong.
14 They [z] meet with darkness in the day-time,
And grope at noonday as in the night.
15 But he saveth from [a] the sword [13] of their mouth,
Even [b] the needy from the hand of the mighty.
16 So the poor hath hope,
And [c] iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, [d] happy is the man whom God [14] correcteth:
Therefore despise not thou the [e] chastening of the Almighty. El Shaddai God of power
18 For [f] he maketh sore, and bindeth up;
He woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 He will deliver thee in six troubles;
Yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
20 In [g] famine he will redeem thee from death;
And [h] in war from the power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be [i] hid from the scourge of the tongue;
[k] Neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and dearth thou shalt [l] laugh;
[m] Neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field;
And [n] the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

---

[1] Or, *I heard a still voice*
[2] Or, *be just before God*
[3] Or, *be pure before his Maker*
[4] Or, *like*
[5] Or, *From morning to evening*
[6] Heb. *broken in pieces.*
[7] Or, *Is not their excellency which is in them removed?*
[8] Or, *indignation*
[9] Acc. to Vulg., *the thirsty swallow up.*
[10] Or, *iniquity* See ch. 4. 8.
[11] Heb. *the sons of flame* or *of lightning.*
[12] Or, *can perform nothing of worth*
[13] Heb. *out of their mouth.*
[14] Or, *reproveth*

[a] ch. 9. 2; 25. 4
[b] ch. 31. 15; 32. 22; 35. 10; 36. 3
[c] ch. 15. 15
[d] ch. 10. 9; 33. 6
[e] ch. 22. 16; Gen. 2. 7; 3. 19
[f] ch. 14. 2
[g] ch. 14. 20; 20. 7
[h] ch. 8. 22
[i] ch. 18. 21; 36. 12
[k] ch. 15. 15
[l] Prov. 12. 16; 27. 3
[m] Jer. 12. 2
[n] ch. 24. 18; 31. 30
[o] ch. 4. 11, ref.
[p] ch. 18. 8–10; 22. 10
[q] ch. 15. 35
[r] ch. 14. 1
[s] ch. 13. 2, 3
[t] ch. 9. 10; 37. 14, 16; 42. 3
[u] ch. 36. 27–29; 37. 6–11; 38. 26
[v] ch. 22. 29; 36. 7
[x] Ps. 33. 10
[y] ch. 37. 24; 1 Cor. 3. 19
[z] ch. 12. 25; 15. 30; 18. 18; 20. 26; 21. 13
[a] ch. 4. 10, 11; Ps. 35. 10
[b] ch. 29. 17; 34. 28; 36. 6, 15; 38. 15
[c] Ps. 107. 42
[d] Ps. 94. 12
[e] ch. 36. 15, 16; Prov. 3. 11; Heb. 12. 5–11
[f] Deut. 32. 39; 1 S. 2. 6; Is. 30. 26; Hos. 6. 1
[g] Ps. 33. 19; 37. 19
[h] Ps. 144. 10
[i] ver. 15; Ps. 31. 20
[k] Ps. 91. 5, 6
[l] ch. 8. 21
[m] Ps. 91. 13; Ezek. 34. 25; Hos. 2. 18
[n] Is. 11. 6-9; 65. 25

Job's Second Speech. He describes his Wretchedness. The Deceitfulness of his Friends

24 And thou shalt know that thy
[a] tent is in peace;
And thou shalt visit thy [1] fold,
and [2] shalt miss nothing.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy
[b] seed shall be great,
And [c] thine offspring as the
grass of the earth.
26 Thou shalt [d] come to thy grave
in a full age,
Like as a shock of grain cometh
in in its season.
27 Lo this, we have searched it,
so it is;
Hear it, and know thou it [3] for
thy good.

6 Then Job answered and
said,
2 [e] Oh that my vexation were
but weighed,
And all my calamity laid in
the balances!
3 For now it would be [f] heavier
than the sand of the seas:
Therefore have my words been
rash.
4 For the [g] arrows of the Almighty are within me,
The [h] poison whereof my spirit
drinketh up:
The [i] terrors of God do set
themselves in array against
me.
5 Doth the [k] wild ass bray when
he hath grass?
Or loweth the ox over his
fodder?
6 Can that which hath no savor
be eaten without salt?
Or is there any taste in [4] the
white of an egg?
7 [5] My soul [l] refuseth to touch
them;
They are as loathsome food to
me.

8 Oh that I might have my request;
And that God would grant *me*
the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would [m] please
God to crush me;
That he would let loose his
hand, and cut me off!
10 And be it still my consolation,
[6] Yea, let me [7] exult in pain
[8] that spareth not,
That I [n] have not [9] denied the
words of the Holy One.
11 What is my strength, that I
should wait?
And what is mine end, that I
should be [o] patient?
12 Is my strength the strength of
stones?
Or is my flesh of brass?
13 Is it not that I have [p] no help
in me,
And that [q] wisdom is driven
quite from me?

14 To him that is ready [r] to
faint kindness *should be
showed* from his friend;
[10] Even to him that [s] forsaketh
the fear of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have dealt [t] deceitfully as a brook,
As the channel of brooks that
pass away; depth of brooks vary from time to time
16 Which are black by reason of
the ice,
And wherein the snow hideth
itself:
17 What time [u] they [11] wax warm,
they vanish;
When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
18 [12] The caravans *that travel* by
the way of them turn aside;
They go up into the waste,
and perish.
19 The caravans of [v] Tema looked,
The companies of [x] Sheba
waited for them.
20 They [y] were put to shame because they had hoped;
They came thither, and were
confounded.
21 For now ye [13] are nothing;
Ye see a terror, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Give unto me?
Or, Offer a present for me of
your substance?
23 Or, Deliver me from the adversary's hand?
Or, Redeem me from the hand
of the oppressors?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my
peace;
And cause me to understand
wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are words of uprightness!
But your reproof, what doth
it reprove?
26 Do ye think to reprove words,
Seeing that the [z] speeches of
one that is desperate are [14] as
wind?
27 Yea, ye would [a] cast *lots* upon
[b] the fatherless,

[1] Or, *habitation*
[2] Or, *shalt not err*
[3] Heb. *for thyself.*
[4] Or, *the juice of purslain*
[5] Or, What things *my soul refused to touch, these are as my loathsome food*
[6] Or, *Though I shrink back*
[7] Or, *harden myself*
[8] Or, *though he spare not*
[9] Or, *concealed*
[10] Or, *Else might he forsake* Or, *But he forsaketh*
[11] Or, *shrink*
[12] Or, *The paths of their way are turned aside*
[13] Another reading is, *are like thereto.*
[14] Or, *for the wind*

[a] ch. 8. 6
[b] Ps. 112. 2
[c] Is. 44. 3, 4; 48. 19
[d] ch. 42. 17
[e] ch. 31. 6
[f] ch. 23. 2
[g] ch. 16. 13; Ps. 38. 2
[h] ch. 20. 16; 21. 20
[i] ch. 30. 15
[k] ch. 39. 5-8
[l] ch. 3. 24; 33. 20
[m] ch. 7. 16; 9. 21; 10. 1; Num. 11. 15; 1 K. 19. 4
[n] ch. 22. 22; 23. 11, 12
[o] ch. 21. 4
[p] ch. 26. 2
[q] ch. 26. 3
[r] ch. 4. 5
[s] ch. 1. 5; 15. 4
[t] Jer. 15. 18
[u] ch. 24. 19
[v] Gen. 25. 15; Is. 21. 14; Jer. 25. 23
[x] ch. 1. 15
[y] Jer. 14. 3
[z] ch. 8. 2; 15. 2; 16. 3
[a] Joel 3. 3; Nah. 3. 10
[b] ch. 22. 9; 24. 3, 9

And [a]make merchandise of your friend.
28 Now therefore be pleased to look upon me;
[1]For surely I [b]shall not lie to your face.
29 Return, I pray you, let there be no injustice;
Yea, return again, [2][c]my cause is righteous.
30 Is there injustice on my tongue?
Cannot [d]my taste discern mischievous things?

7

Is there not a [3][e]warfare to man upon earth?
And are not his days like the days of a hireling?
2 As a servant that earnestly desireth the shadow,
And as a hireling that looketh for his wages:
3 So am I made to possess months of misery,
And [g]wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 When I [h]lie down, I say,
When shall I arise, and the night be gone?
And I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My [i]flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust;
My skin [4]closeth up, and breaketh out afresh.
6 My days are [k]swifter than a weaver's shuttle,
And are spent [l]without hope.
7 Oh remember that my life [m]is a breath:
Mine eye shall [n]no more see good.
8 The [o]eye of him that seeth me shall behold me no more;
Thine eyes shall be upon me, but [p]I shall not be.
19 25
9 As the [q]cloud is consumed and vanisheth away,
So [r]he that goeth down to [s]Sheol shall come up no more.
10 He shall return no more to his house,
Neither shall [t]his place know him any more.

11 Therefore [u]I will not refrain my mouth;
I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;
I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 Am I a sea, or [v]a sea-monster,
That thou settest a watch over me?
13 When I say, [x]My bed shall comfort me,
My couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,
And terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,
And death rather than *these* my bones.
16 [5]I [y]loathe *my life*; I [6]would not live alway:
Let me alone; [z]for my days are [7]vanity.
17 [a]What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him,
And that thou shouldest set thy mind upon him,
18 And that [b]thou shouldest visit him every morning,
And try him every moment?
19 How long [c]wilt thou not look away from me,
Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 [d]If I have sinned, what [8]do I unto thee, O thou [9]watcher of men?
Why hast thou [e]set me as a mark for thee,
So that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why [f]dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity?
For now shall I [g]lie down in the dust;
And thou wilt seek me diligently, [h]but I shall not be.

8

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these things?
And *how long* shall the [i]words of thy mouth be *like* a mighty wind?
3 Doth [k]God pervert justice?
Or doth the Almighty pervert righteousness?
4 [10][l]If thy children have sinned against him,
And he hath delivered them into the hand of their transgression;

---

[1] Or, *And it will be evident unto you if I lie*
[2] Heb. *my righteousness is in it.*
[3] Or, *time of service*
[4] Or, *is broken and become loathsome*
[5] Or, *I waste away*
[6] Or, *shall*
[7] Or, *as a breath*
[8] Or, *can I do*
[9] Or, *preserver*
[10] Or, *If thy children sinned … he delivered &c.*

[a] 2 Pet. 2. 3
[b] ch. 27. 4; 33. 3; 36. 4
[c] ch. 13. 18; 19. 6; 23. 10; 27. 5, 6; 34. 5; 42. 1-6
[d] ch. 12. 11
[e] ch. 5. 7; 10. 17; 14. 1, 14
[f] ch. 14. 6
[g] ch. 16. 7
[h] ver. 13, 14; Deut. 28. 67
[i] ch. 2. 7, ref.
[k] ch. 9. 25
[l] ch. 13. 15; 14. 19; 17. 15, 16; 19. 10
[m] ver. 16
[n] ch. 9. 25
[o] ch. 8. 18; 20. 9
[p] ver. 21
[q] ch. 30. 15
[r] ch. 3. 13-19, ref.
[s] ch. 11. 8; 14. 13; 17. 13, 16
[t] ch. 8. 18; 20. 9; 27. 21, 23
[u] ch. 10. 1; 21. 4; 23. 2
[v] Ezek. 32. 2, 3
[x] ver. 4; Ps. 6. 6
[y] ch. 6. 9; 9. 21; 10. 1
[z] ver. 7
[a] ch. 22. 2; Ps. 8. 4; 144. 3; Heb. 2. 6
[b] ch. 14. 3
[c] ch. 9. 18; 10. 20; 14. 6
[d] ch. 35. 3, 6
[e] ch. 10. 14; 16. 12
[f] ch. 9. 28; 10. 14
[g] ch. 10. 9
[h] ver. 8
[i] ch. 6. 26, ref.
[k] ch. 34. 10, 12; 36. 23; 37. 23; Gen. 18. 25; Deut. 32. 4; 2 Chr. 19. 7; Rom. 3. 5
[l] ch. 1. 5, 18, 19

5 If thou wouldest [a] seek diligently unto God,
And make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou wert pure and upright:
Surely now [b] he would awake for thee,
And make the [c] habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 And though thy beginning was small,
Yet thy [d] latter end would greatly increase.

8 For [e] inquire, I pray thee, of traditionalism the former age,
And apply thyself to that which their fathers have searched out:
9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing,
Because [f] our days upon earth are a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee,
And utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the [1] rush grow up without mire?
Can the [2] flag grow without water?
12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness, *and* not cut down,
It withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So are the paths of [g] all that forget God;
And the [h] hope of the godless man shall perish:
14 Whose confidence shall [3] break in sunder,
And whose trust is a [i] spider's [4] web.
15 He shall lean upon his [k] house, but it shall not stand:
He shall hold fast thereby, but it shall not endure.
16 He is [l] green before the sun,
And his [m] shoots go forth over his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped [5] about the *stone*-heap,
He beholdeth the place of stones.
18 If he be destroyed from [n] his place,
Then it shall deny him, *saying*, [o] I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, [p] this is the joy of his way;
And out of the [6] earth shall others spring.
20 Behold, [q] God will not cast away a perfect man,
Neither [r] will he uphold the evil-doers.
21 [7] He will yet fill [s] thy mouth with laughter,
And thy lips with [t] shouting.
22 They that hate thee shall be [u] clothed with shame;
And the [v] tent of the wicked shall be no more.

9 Then Job answered and said,
2 Of a truth I know that it is so:
[8] But how can [x] man be just [9] with God?
3 [10] If he be pleased to [y] contend with him,
He cannot [z] answer him one of a thousand.
4 *He is* [a] wise in heart, and [b] mighty in strength:
Who hath [c] hardened himself against him, and prospered?—
5 *Him* [d] that removeth the mountains, and they know it not,
When he overturneth them in his anger;
6 That [e] shaketh the earth out of its place,
And the [f] pillars thereof tremble;
7 That commandeth the [g] sun, and it riseth not,
And sealeth up the stars;
8 That alone [h] stretcheth out the heavens,
And [i] treadeth upon the [11] waves of the sea;
9 That maketh the [k] Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades,
And the [l] chambers of the south;
10 That [m] doeth great things past finding out,
Yea, marvellous things without number.
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and [n] I see him not:
He passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 Behold, he seizeth *the prey*, [o] who can [12] hinder him?
Who will say unto him, [p] What doest thou?

[a] ch. 5. 17–27
[b] ch. 22. 27; 34. 28; Ps. 7. 6
[c] ch. 5. 24
[d] ch. 42. 12
[e] ch. 15. 18; 20. 4; Deut. 4. 32; 32. 7
[f] ch. 14. 2
[g] Ps. 9. 17
[h] ch. 11. 20; 13. 16; 15. 34; 20. 5; 27. 8
[i] Is. 59. 5, 6
[k] ver. 22; ch. 27. 18; Ps. 49. 11
[l] Ps. 37. 35; Jer. 11. 16
[m] Ps. 80. 11
[n] ch. 7. 10
[o] ch. 7. 8, ref.
[p] ch. 20. 5
[q] ch. 4. 7
[r] ch. 21. 30
[s] ch. 5. 22; Ps. 126. 1, 2
[t] Ps. 132. 16
[u] Ps. 132. 18
[v] ver. 15; ch. 15. 34; 18. 14; 21. 28
[x] ch. 4. 17; 25. 4
[y] ch. 10. 2; 13. 19; 23. 6; 40. 2
[z] ver. 15, 32
[a] ch. 11. 6; 12. 13; 28. 23; 38. 36, 37
[b] ver. 19; ch. 23. 6
[c] 2 Chr. 13. 12; Prov. 29. 1
[d] ver. 5–10: ch. 26. 6–14; 41. 11
[e] Is. 2. 19, 21; 13. 13; Hag. 2. 6
[f] Ps. 75. 3
[g] Is. 13. 10; Ezek. 32. 7, 8
[h] ch. 37. 18; Gen. 1. 1; Ps. 104. 2; Is. 40. 22
[i] ch. 38. 16; Ps. 77. 19
[k] ch. 38. 31, 32; Am. 5. 8
[l] ch. 37. 9
[m] ch. 5. 9
[n] ch. 23. 8, 9; 35. 14
[o] ch. 10. 7; 11. 10
[p] Is. 45. 9

[1] Or, *papyrus*
[2] Or, *reed-grass*
[3] Or, *be cut off*
[4] Heb. *house.*
[5] Or, *beside the spring*
[6] Or, *dust*
[7] Or, *Till he fill*
[8] Or, *For*
[9] Or, *before*
[10] Or, *If one should desire . . . he could not &c.*
[11] Heb. *high places.*
[12] Or, *turn him back*

Job complains that God destroys the Righteous with the Wicked. His own Innocence no Protection. He protes

13 God will not withdraw his anger;
The helpers of [1][a] Rahab [2] do stoop under him.
14 How much less shall [b] I answer him,
And choose out my words *to reason* with him?
15 Whom, [c] though I were righteous, yet would I not answer;
I would [d] make supplication to my judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me,
Yet would I not believe that he hearkened unto my voice.
17 [3] For he [e] breaketh me with a tempest,
And multiplieth my wounds without cause.
18 He will [f] not suffer me to take my breath,
But filleth me with [g] bitterness.
19 If *we speak* of strength, [4][h] lo, *he is* mighty!
And if of justice, Who, *saith he*, will summon me?
20 [i] Though I be righteous, mine own mouth shall [k] condemn me:
Though I be perfect, [5] it shall prove me perverse.
21 [6] I am [l] perfect; I regard not myself;
I [m] despise my life.
22 It is all one; therefore I say,
He [n] destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly,
He will [o] mock at the [7] trial of the innocent.
24 The earth [p] is given into the hand of the wicked;
He [q] covereth the faces of the judges thereof:
If *it be* not *he*, who then is it?

25 Now [r] my days are swifter than a [8] post:
They flee away, [s] they see no good.
26 They are passed away as [t] the [9] swift ships;
As the [u] eagle that swoopeth on the prey.
27 If I say, I will forget [v] my complaint,
I will put off my *sad* countenance, and [10] be of good cheer;
28 I am [x] afraid of all my sorrows,
I know that [y] thou wilt not hold me innocent.
29 I shall be [z] condemned;
Why then do I labor in vain?
30 If I [a] wash myself [11] with snow water,
And [12] make [b] my hands never so clean;
31 Yet wilt thou plunge me in the ditch,
And [c] mine own clothes shall abhor me.
32 For he is not a man, as I am, that [d] I should answer him,
That we should come together in judgment.
33 There is no [e] umpire betwixt us,
That might lay his hand upon us both.
34 Let him [f] take his rod away from me,
And let not his terror make me afraid:
35 Then [g] would I speak, and not fear him;
For I am not so in myself.

10

[h] My soul is weary of my life;
I will give free course to [i] my complaint;
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, [k] Do not condemn me;
Show me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest [l] oppress,
That thou shouldest despise [m] the [13] work of thy hands,
And shine upon [n] the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh?
Or [o] seest thou as man seeth?
5 Are thy days as the days of man,
Or [p] thy years as man's days,
6 That [q] thou inquirest after mine iniquity,
And searchest after my sin,
7 Although thou knowest that [r] I am not wicked,
And there is [s] none that can deliver out of thy hand?

8 [t] Thy hands have framed me and fashioned me
Together round about; [u] yet thou dost destroy me.

[1] Or, *arrogancy* See Is. 30. 7.
[2] Or, *did*
[3] Heb. *He who.*
[4] Or, *Lo, here am I, saith he; and if of judgment, Who &c.*
[5] Or, *he*
[6] Or, *Though I be perfect, I will not regard &c.*
[7] Or, *calamity*
[8] Or, *runner*
[9] Heb. *ships of reed.*
[10] Heb. *brighten up.*
[11] Anoth reading i *with sno*
[12] Heb. *cleanse m hands with lye.*
[13] Heb. *labor.*

[a] ch. 26. 12; Ps. 89. 10; Is. 30. 7; 51. 9
[b] ver. 3, 32
[c] ver. 20, 21; ch. 10. 15
[d] ch. 8. 5
[e] ch. 16. 12, 14; 30. 22
[f] ch. 7. 19; 10. 20
[g] ch. 13. 26; 27. 2
[h] ver. 4, ref.
[i] ver. 15
[k] ver. 29; ch. 15. 6
[l] ch. 1. 1; 12. 4; 13. 18
[m] ch. 7. 16
[n] ch. 10. 7, 8
[o] ch. 24. 12
[p] ch. 10. 3; 12. 6; 16. 11
[q] ch. 12. 17.
[r] ch. 7. 6
[s] ch. 7. 7
[t] Is. 18. 2
[u] ch. 39. 29; Hab. 1. 8
[v] ch. 7. 11, ref.
[x] ch. 3. 25
[y] ch. 7. 21; 10. 14
[z] ch. 10. 2; Ps. 37. 33
[a] Jer. 2. 22
[b] ch. 31. 7
[c] ch. 7. 17, ref.
[d] ver. 3
[e] ver. 19; 1 S. 2. 25; Is. 1. 18
[f] ch. 13. 21
[g] ch. 13. 22
[h] ch. 7. 16, ref.
[i] ch. 7. 11, ref.
[k] ch. 9. 29
[l] ch. 9. 22-24; 16. 11; 19. 6; 27. 2
[m] ver. 8; ch. 14. 15; Ps. 138. 8; Is. 64. 8
[n] ch. 21. 16; 22. 18
[o] ch. 28. 24; 34. 21; 1 S. 16. 7
[p] ch. 36. 26
[q] ch. 14. 16
[r] ch. 9. 21; 13. 18
[s] ch. 9. 12; 23. 13; 27. 22
[t] ver. 3, ref.; Ps. 119. 73
[u] ch. 9. 22

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast fashioned me as [a] clay;
And wilt thou [b] bring me into dust again?
10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,
And curdled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,
And knit me together with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast [c] granted me life and lovingkindness;
And thy [1] visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 Yet [d] these things thou didst hide in thy heart;
I know that this is with thee:
14 If I sin, then thou [e] markest me,
And thou [f] wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If [g] I be wicked, woe unto me;
And [h] if I be righteous, yet shall I not lift up my head
[2] Being filled with ignominy,
And looking upon mine affliction.
16 And if *my head* exalt itself, [i] thou huntest me as a lion:
And again thou showest thyself [k] marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest [l] thy witnesses against me,
And increasest thine indignation upon me:
[3] Changes and [m] warfare are with me.

18 [n] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb?
I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me.
19 I should have been as though I had not been;
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 Are not [o] my days few? [4] cease then,
And [p] let me alone, that I may [5] take comfort a little,
21 Before I go [q] whence I shall not return,
Even to the land of darkness and of [r] the shadow of death;
7?
22 The land dark as [6] midnight,
The land of the shadow of death, without any order,
And where the light is as [6] midnight.

11 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered?
And should a man [s] full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy boastings make men hold their peace?
And when thou [t] mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For [u] thou sayest, My doctrine is pure,
And [v] I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But oh that God would speak,
And open his lips against thee,
6 And that he would show thee the secrets of wisdom!
For he is manifold in [x] understanding.
Know therefore that God [7] exacteth of thee less than [y] thine iniquity deserveth.

7 [8] [z] Canst thou by searching find out God?
Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 [9] It is [a] high as heaven; what canst thou do?
Deeper than [b] Sheol; what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth,
And broader than the sea.
10 If he pass through, and shut up,
And [10] call unto judgment, then [c] who can hinder him?
11 For [d] he knoweth false men:
He [e] seeth iniquity also, [11] even though he consider it not.
12 [12] But [f] vain man is void of understanding,
Yea, man is born *as* a [g] wild ass's colt.

13 [h] If thou [i] set thy heart aright,
And [k] stretch out thy hands toward him;
14 If iniquity be in thy hand, [l] put it far away,
And let not unrighteousness dwell in thy tents.

[a] ch. 4. 19; 33. 6
[b] ch. 7. 21
[c] ch. 33. 4
[d] ch. 23. 13
[e] ch. 7. 20, ref.
[f] ch. 7. 21; 9. 28
[g] ver. 7
[h] ch. 6. 29, ref.
[i] Is. 38. 13; Lam. 3. 10; Hos. 13. 7
[k] ch. 5. 9
[l] ch. 16, 8; Ruth 1. 21
[m] ch. 7. 1, ref.
[n] ch. 3. 11-13
[o] ch. 14. 1
[p] ch. 7. 19, ref.
[q] ch. 3. 13-19, ref.; 16. 22; 2 S. 12. 23
[r] ver. 22; ch. 34. 22; 38. 17
[s] ch. 8. 2; 15. 2; 18. 2
[t] ch. 17. 2; 21. 3
[u] ch. 6. 10
[v] ch. 10. 7
[x] ch. 9. 4, ref.
[y] ch. 15. 5; 22. 5
[z] ch. 33. 12, 13; 36. 26; 37. 5, 23
[a] ch. 22. 12; 35. 5
[b] ch. 26. 6; 38. 17
[c] ch. 9. 12
[d] ch. 34. 21-23
[e] ch. 24. 23; 28. 24; 31. 4
[f] Ps. 39. 5, 11; 62. 9; 144. 4; Eccl. 1. 2; 11. 10
[g] ch. 39. 5
[h] ver. 13-20: ch. 5. 17-27
[i] Ps. 78. 8
[k] ch. 22. 27; Ps. 88. 9; 143. 6
[l] ch. 22. 23

[1] Or, *care*
[2] Or, *I am filled with ignominy, but look thou . . . for it increaseth: thou &c.*
[3] Or, *Host after host is against me*
[4] Another reading is, *let him cease, and leave me alone.*
[5] Heb. *brighten up.*
[6] Heb. *thick darkness.*
[7] Or, *remitteth* (Heb. *causeth to be forgotten*) *unto thee of thine iniquity*
[8] Or, *Canst thou find out the deep things of God?*
[9] Heb. *The heights of heaven.*
[10] Heb. *call an assembly.*
[11] Or, *and him that considereth not*
[12] Or, *But an empty man will get understanding, when a wild ass's colt is born a man*

15 Surely then shalt thou [a]lift up thy face without spot;
Yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt [b]not fear:
16 For thou shalt [c]forget thy misery.
Thou shalt remember it as [d]waters that are passed away.
17 And *thy* life shall [1]be [e]clearer than the noonday;
Though there be darkness, it shall be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;
Yea, thou shalt search *about thee*, and shalt take thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt [f]lie down, and none shall make thee afraid;
Yea, many shall [g]make suit unto thee.
20 But the [h]eyes of the wicked shall fail,
And [2]they shall [i]have no way to flee;
And their [k]hope shall be [l]the giving up of the ghost.

12 Then Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but [m]ye are the people,
And wisdom shall die with you.
3 But [n]I have understanding as well as you;
I am not inferior to you:
Yea, who knoweth not such things as these?
4 I am as one that is a [o]laughing-stock to his neighbor,
I who called upon God, and he answered:
The just, [p]the perfect man is a laughing-stock.
5 In the thought of him that is at ease there is contempt for misfortune;
It is ready for them whose foot slippeth.
6 The [q]tents of robbers prosper,
And they that provoke God [r]are secure;
[3s]Into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;
And the birds of the heavens, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee;
And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not [4]in all these,
That [t]the hand of Jehovah hath wrought this,
10 [u]In whose hand is the soul of every living thing,
And [v]the [5]breath of all mankind?
11 Doth not [x]the ear try words,
Even as the palate tasteth its food?
12 [6]With [y]aged men is wisdom,
And in length of days understanding.

13 With [7]*God* is [z]wisdom and [a]might;
He hath counsel and [b]understanding.
14 Behold, he [c]breaketh down, and it cannot be built again;
He [d]shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he [e]withholdeth the waters, and they dry up;
Again, he [f]sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him is strength and wisdom;
The [g]deceived and the deceiver are his.
17 He leadeth [h]counsellors away [i]stripped,
And [k]judges maketh he fools.
18 He [l]looseth the bond of kings,
And bindeth their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth priests away stripped,
And overthroweth [m]the mighty.
20 He removeth the speech of the trusty,
And [n]taketh away the understanding of the elders.
21 He [o]poureth contempt upon princes,
And [p]looseth the belt of the strong.
22 He [q]uncovereth deep things out of darkness,
And bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 He [r]increaseth the nations, and he destroyeth them:
He enlargeth the nations, and he leadeth them captive.

[1] Or, *arise above*
[2] Heb. *refuge is perished from them.*
[3] Or, *That bring their god in their hand*
[4] Or, *by*
[5] Or, *spiri*
[6] Or, *With aged men, ye say, is wisdom*
[7] Heb. *him.*

[a] ch. 22. 26
[b] Ps. 27. 3; 46. 2
[c] Is. 65. 16
[d] ch. 22. 11
[e] ch. 22. 26
[f] Lev. 26. 6; Is. 17. 2; Zeph. 3. 13; Mic. 4. 4
[g] Is. 45. 14
[h] ch. 17. 5; Deut. 28. 65
[i] ch. 27. 22; 34. 22
[k] ch. 8. 13, ref.
[l] ch. 6. 9
[m] ver. 2, 3: ch. 16. 1, 2; 17. 10
[n] ch. 13. 2
[o] ch. 17. 6; 30. 1, 9, 10; 34. 7
[p] ch. 6. 29, ref.
[q] ch. 9. 24; 21. 9
[r] ch. 24. 23
[s] ch. 22. 18
[t] Is. 41. 20
[u] Acts 17. 28
[v] ch. 27. 3; 33. 4
[x] ch. 34. 3
[y] ch. 15. 10; 32. 7
[z] ch. 9. 4, ref.
[a] ch. 9. 4, ref.
[b] ch. 11. 6; 26. 12; 32. 8; 36. 5; 38. 36
[c] ch. 19. 10; Is. 25. 2
[d] ch. 37. 7
[e] Deut. 11. 17; 1 K. 8. 35; 17. 1
[f] Gen. 7. 11-24
[g] ch. 13. 7, 9
[h] ch. 3. 14
[i] ch. 19. 9
[k] ch. 9. 24
[l] Ps. 116. 16
[m] ch. 21. 7; 22. 8; 24. 22; 34. 24-28; 35. 9
[n] ch. 17. 4; 32. 9
[o] ch. 34. 19; Ps. 107. 40
[p] ver. 18
[q] Dan. 2. 22; 1 Cor. 4. 5
[r] Is. 9. 3; 26. 15

Job charges his Friends with making a false Defence of God. He affirms his Integrity. Man's Frailty

24 He [a]taketh away understanding from the chiefs of the people of the [1]earth,
And causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.
25 They [b]grope in the dark without light;
And he maketh them to [2] [c]stagger like a drunken man.

13

[d]Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*,
Mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 [e]What ye know, *the same* do I know also:
I am not inferior unto you.

3 Surely [f]I would speak to the Almighty,
And I desire to [g]reason with God.
4 But ye are [h]forgers of lies;
Ye are all physicians of [i]no value.
5 Oh that ye would altogether [k]hold your peace!
And it would be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning,
And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will ye [l]speak unrighteously for God,
And talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye [m]show partiality to him?
Will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out?
Or as one [3]deceiveth a man, [n]will ye [4]deceive him?
10 He will surely reprove you,
If ye do secretly [o]show partiality.
11 Shall not [p]his majesty make you afraid,
And his dread fall upon you?
12 Your memorable sayings are [q]proverbs of ashes,
Your defences are defences of clay.

13 [r]Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak;
And let come on me what will.
14 [5]Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth,
And put my life in my hand?
15 [6] [s]Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope:
Nevertheless I [t]will [7]maintain my ways before him.
16 This also shall be my [u]salvation,
That [v]a godless man shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech,
And let my declaration be in your ears.
18 Behold now, I have [x]set my cause in order;
I know that [y]I [8]am righteous.
19 Who is he that will contend with me?
For then [9]would I hold my peace and [z]give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two things unto me;
Then will I not hide myself from thy face:
21 [a]Withdraw thy hand far from me;
And let not thy terror make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and [b]I will answer;
Or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 [c]How many are mine iniquities and sins?
Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore [d]hidest thou thy face,
And holdest me for [e]thine enemy?
retracted later
25 Wilt thou harass a [f]driven leaf?
And wilt thou pursue the dry [g]stubble?
26 For thou writest [h]bitter things against me,
And makest me to inherit the iniquities of my youth:
27 Thou [i]puttest my feet also in the stocks,
And markest all my paths;
Thou settest a bound to the soles of my feet:
28 [10]Though I am like a [k]rotten thing that consumeth,
Like a garment that is motheaten.

14

[l]Man, that is born of a woman,
Is of few days, and full of trouble.
2 He cometh forth [m]like a flower, and [11]is cut down:

Even though He slay me yet will I not confess that I am getting my just deserts.

---

[a] ver. 20
[b] ch. 5. 14, ref.
[c] Is. 24. 20
[d] ch. 12. 9
[e] ch. 12. 3
[f] ver. 22; ch. 23. 4
[g] ver. 15
[h] Ps. 119. 69
[i] Jer. 23. 32
[k] ver. 13; ch. 21. 5
[l] ch. 27. 4
[m] Lev. 19. 15, ref.
[n] ch. 12. 16
[o] ver. 8, ref.; ch. 32. 21; 34. 19
[p] ch. 31. 23
[q] ch. 27. 1; 29. 1
[r] ver. 5
[s] ch. 7. 6, ref.
[t] ch. 27. 5
[u] ch. 23. 7
[v] ch. 34. 21-23
[x] ch. 6. 29; 23. 4
[y] ch. 9. 21; 10. 7; 12. 4
[z] ch. 7. 21; 10. 8
[a] ch. 9. 34; Ps. 39. 10
[b] ch. 9. 16; 14. 15
[c] ch. 7. 21
[d] Ps. 13. 1; 44. 24; 88. 14
[e] ch. 19. 11; 33. 10
[f] Lev. 26. 36
[g] ch. 21. 18
[h] ch. 9. 18
[i] ch. 33. 11
[k] ch. 2. 7, ref.
[l] ch. 5. 7, ref.
[m] Ps. 90. 5, 6; 103. 15; Is. 40. 6, 7

[1] Or, *land*
[2] Heb. *wander.*
[3] Or, *mocketh*
[4] Or, *mock*
[5] Or, *At all adventures I will take &c.*
[6] Or, *Though he slay me, yet will I wait for him*
[7] Heb. *argue.*
[8] Or, *shall be justified*
[9] Or, *if I hold my peace, I shall give up &c.*
[10] Heb. *And he is like.*
[11] Or, *withereth*

He fleeth also as [a] a shadow,
and continueth not.
3 And dost thou [b] open thine
eyes upon such a one,
And bringest me into judgment with thee?
4 [1] [c] Who can bring a clean thing
out of an unclean? not one.
5 Seeing his days are determined,
The [d] number of his months is
with thee,
And thou hast appointed his
bounds that he cannot pass;
6 [e] Look away from him, that he
may [2] rest,
Till he shall [3] accomplish, as a
hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree,
If it be cut down, that it will
sprout again,
And that the tender branch
thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax
old in the earth,
And the stock thereof die in
the ground;
9 Yet through the scent of water
it will bud,
And put forth boughs like a
plant.
10 But [f] man dieth, and is laid low:
1925
Yea, man [g] giveth up the
ghost, and where is he?
11 As the [h] waters [4] fail from the
sea,
And the river wasteth and
drieth up;
12 So [i] man lieth down and riseth
not:
Till the heavens be no more,
they shall not awake,
Nor be roused out of their
sleep.

13 Oh that thou wouldest [k] hide
me in Sheol,
That thou wouldest keep me secret, [l] until thy wrath be past,
That thou wouldest appoint
me a set time, and remember me!
plan of immortality 6th magnitude
14 If a man die, shall he live
again?
All the days of my warfare
[5] would I wait,
Till my [6] release should come.
15 Thou [7] wouldest call, and I
would answer thee:
Thou wouldest have a desire
to [m] the work of thy hands.

16 But now thou [n] numberest my
steps:
Dost thou not [o] watch over my
sin?
17 My transgression is [p] sealed up
in a bag,
And thou fastenest up mine
iniquity.

18 But the mountain falling
[8] cometh to nought;
And the rock is removed out
of its place;
19 The waters wear the stones;
The overflowings thereof
wash away the dust of the
earth:
So thou [q] destroyest the hope
of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever
against him, and [r] he passeth;
Thou changest his countenance, and sendest him
away.
21 His sons come to honor, and
he knoweth it not;
And they are brought low,
but he perceiveth it not of
them.
22 [9] But his flesh upon him hath
pain,
And his soul within him
mourneth.

15

Then answered Eliphaz
the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man make answer with [10] vain knowledge,
[s] And fill himself with the east
wind?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk,
Or with speeches wherewith
he can do no good?
4 Yea, thou doest away with
fear,
And [11] hinderest [12] devotion
before God.
5 For [13] [t] thine iniquity teacheth
thy mouth,
And thou choosest the tongue
of [u] the crafty.
6 Thine [v] own mouth condemneth thee, and not I;
Yea, thine own lips testify
against thee.

7 Art thou the first man that
was born?
Or [x] wast thou brought forth
before the hills?

[illegible]

---

[a] ch. 8. 9
[b] Ps. 8. 4; 144. 3
[c] ch. 15. 14; 25. 4
[d] ch. 21. 21
[e] ch. 7. 19, ref.
[f] ver. 10–15: ch. 3. 13, ref.
[g] ch. 13. 19
[h] Is. 19. 5
[i] ch. 3. 13
[k] ch. 3. 13, ref.
[l] Is. 26. 20
[m] ch. 10. 3, ref.
[n] ch. 31. 4; 34. 21
[o] ch. 10. 6
[p] Deut. 32. 32–34
[q] ch. 7. 6, ref.
[r] ch. 4. 20; 20. 7
[s] ch. 6. 26, ref.
[t] ch. 22. 5
[u] ch. 5. 12, 13
[v] ch. 18. 7
[x] ch. 38. 4, 21

[1] Or, *Oh that a clean thing could come out of an unclean! not one* can
[2] Heb. *cease.*
[3] Or, *have pleasure in*
[4] Heb. *are gone.*
[5] Or, *will . . . shall come*
[6] Or, *change*
[7] Or, *shalt call, and I will* &c.
[8] Heb. *fadeth away.*
[9] Or, *Only for himself his flesh hath pain, and for himself his soul mourneth*
[10] Heb. *knowledge of wind.*
[11] Heb. *diminishest.*
[12] Or, *meditation*
[13] Or, *thy mouth teacheth thine iniquity*

8 [1] Hast thou heard the [a] secret counsel of God?
And dost thou limit wisdom to thyself?
9 [b] What knowest thou, that we know not?
What understandest thou, which is not in us?
10 With us are both the [c] grayheaded and the very aged men,
Much elder than thy father.
11 Are [d] the consolations of God too small for thee,
[2] Even the [e] word that is gentle toward thee?
12 Why doth thy [f] heart carry thee away?
And why do thine eyes flash,
13 That against God thou turnest thy spirit,
And lettest words go out of thy mouth?
14 What is man, that [g] he should be clean?
And [h] he that is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his [i] holy ones;
Yea, the [k] heavens are not clean in his sight:
16 How much less [3] one that is [l] abominable and corrupt,
A man that [m] drinketh iniquity like water!

17 I will show thee, hear thou me;
And that which I have seen I will declare:
18 (Which wise men have told
From [n] their fathers, and have not hid it;
19 Unto whom alone the land was given,
And no stranger passed among them:)
20 The wicked man travaileth [o] with pain all his days,
[4] Even the number of years that are [p] laid up for the oppressor.
21 A sound of [q] terrors is in his ears;
[r] In prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him:
22 He believeth not that he shall [s] return out of darkness,
And he is waited for of [t] the sword:
23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where is it?
He knoweth that the day of [u] darkness is ready at his hand:
24 Distress and anguish make him afraid;
They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
25 Because he hath stretched out his hand against God,
And [5] [v] behaveth himself proudly against the Almighty;
26 He runneth upon him with a *stiff* neck,
[6] With the thick bosses of his bucklers;
27 Because he hath [x] covered his face with his fatness,
And gathered fat upon his loins;
28 And he hath [y] dwelt in [7] desolate cities,
In houses which no man [8] inhabited,
Which were ready to become heaps;
29 He [z] shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue,
Neither shall [9] their possessions be extended on the earth.
30 He shall [a] not depart out of darkness;
The [b] flame shall dry up his branches,
And by [c] the breath of [10] *God's* mouth shall he go away.
31 Let him not [d] trust in vanity, deceiving himself;
For vanity shall be his recompense.
32 It shall be [11] accomplished [e] before his time,
And his [f] branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,
And shall [g] cast off his flower as the olive-tree.
34 For the company of [h] the godless shall be barren,
And fire shall consume [i] the tents of bribery.
35 They [k] conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity,
And their heart prepareth deceit.

16 Then Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things:

---

[1] Or, *Dost thou hearken in the council*

[2] Or, *Or is there any secret thing with thee?*

[3] Or, *that which is*

[4] Or, *And years that are numbered are laid up &c.*

[5] Or, *biddeth defiance to*

[6] Or, *Upon*

[7] Heb. *cut off.*

[8] Or, *would inhabit*

[9] Or, *their produce bend to the earth*

[10] Heb. *his*

[11] Or, *paid in full*

[a] ch. 29. 4; Rom. 11. 34
[b] ch. 12. 3; 13. 2
[c] ch. 12. 12; 32. 6, 7
[d] ch. 5. 17–19; 36. 15, 16
[e] ch. 6. 10; 23. 12
[f] ch. 11. 13; 36. 13
[g] ch. 14. 4
[h] ch. 25. 4
[i] ch. 5. 1
[k] ch. 25. 5
[l] Ps. 14. 1
[m] ch. 34. 7
[n] ch. 8. 8; 20. 4
[o] ver. 24
[p] ch. 24. 1; 27. 13
[q] ver. 24; ch. 18. 11; 20. 25; 24. 17; 27. 20
[r] ch. 20. 21; 1 Thess. 5. 3
[s] ver. 30
[t] ch. 19. 29; 27. 14; 33. 18; 36. 12
[u] ver. 22, 30
[v] ch. 36. 9
[x] Ps. 17. 10; 73. 7; 119. 70
[y] ch. 3. 14; Is. 5. 8, 9
[z] ch. 27. 16, 17
[a] ver. 22; ch. 5. 14, ref.
[b] ver. 34; ch. 20. 26; 22. 20; 31. 12
[c] ch. 4. 9
[d] ch. 35. 13; Is. 59. 4
[e] ch. 22. 16; Eccl. 7. 17
[f] ch. 18. 16
[g] ch. 14. 2
[h] ch. 8. 13, ref.
[i] ch. 8. 22, ref.
[k] Ps. 7. 14; Is. 59. 4

Job protests against his Friends' Reproaches. He appeals to their Pity. He is confident of Vindication

And break me in pieces with words?
3 These ~~ten~~ five times have ye reproached me:
Ye are not ashamed that ye deal hardly with me.
4 And be it indeed that I have erred,
Mine error remaineth with myself.
5 [1] If indeed ye will [a] magnify yourselves against me,
And plead against me my reproach;
6 Know now that [b] God hath [2] subverted me *in my cause*,
And hath compassed me with [c] his net.

7 Behold, [d] I [3] cry out of wrong, but I am not heard:
I cry for help, but there is no justice.
8 He hath [e] walled up my way that I cannot pass,
And hath set [f] darkness in my paths.
9 He hath [g] stripped me of my glory,
And taken the [h] crown from my head.
10 He hath [i] broken me down on every side, and I am gone;
And my [k] hope hath he plucked up [l] like a tree.
11 He hath also [m] kindled his wrath against me,
And [n] he counteth me unto him as one of his adversaries.
12 His [o] troops come on together,
And [p] cast up their way against me,
And encamp round about my tent.

13 He hath [q] put my brethren far from me,
And mine [r] acquaintance are wholly estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed,
And my [s] familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They that [4] dwell in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger:
I am an alien in their sight.
16 I call unto my servant, and he giveth me no answer,
Though I entreat him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife,
And [5] my supplication to the children [6] of mine own mother.
18 Even young children [t] despise me;
If I arise, they speak against me.
19 All [7] my [u] familiar friends abhor me,
And they whom I loved are turned against me.
20 My [v] bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,
And I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends;
For the [x] hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye [y] persecute me as God,
And are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 Oh that my words were now written!
Oh that they were [z] inscribed in a book!
24 That with an iron pen and lead
They were graven in the rock for ever!
25 [8] But as for me I know that [a] my [9] Redeemer liveth,
And at last he will stand up upon the [10] earth:
26 [11] And after my skin, *even* this *body*, is destroyed,
Then without my flesh shall I [b] see God;
27 Whom I, even I, shall see, [12] on my side,
And mine eyes shall behold, and not as a stranger.
My [13] heart [c] is consumed within me.
28 If ye say, How we will [d] persecute him!
And that the root of the matter is found in me;
29 Be ye afraid of [e] the sword:
For [14] wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword,
That ye may know [f] there is a judgment.

20

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me,
[15] Even by reason of my haste that is in me.

[a] Ps. 35. 26; 38. 16; 55. 12
[b] ch. 16. 11; 27. 2
[c] ch. 18. 8-10; Ps. 66. 11; Lam. 1. 13
[d] ch. 9. 24; 30. 20. 24; Hab. 1. 2
[e] ch. 3. 23; Lam. 3. 7, 9
[f] ch. 30. 26
[g] ch. 12. 17, 19; Ps. 89. 44
[h] ch. 16. 15; Ps. 89. 39; Lam. 5. 16
[i] ch. 12. 14
[k] ch. 7. 6, ref.
[l] ch. 24. 20
[m] ch. 16. 9
[n] ch. 13. 24; 33. 10
[o] ch. 16. 13
[p] ch. 30. 12
[q] ch. 16. 7; Ps. 69. 8
[r] ch. 16. 20; Ps. 88. 8, 18
[s] ver. 19
[t] ch. 12. 4, ref.
[u] Ps. 38. 11; 55. 13
[v] ch. 16. 8; 33. 21; Ps. 102. 5; Lam. 4. 8
[x] ch. 1. 11; Ps. 38. 2
[y] ver. 6; ch. 13. 24, 25; Ps. 69. 26; 16. 11
[z] Is. 30. 8; Jer. 36. 2
[a] ch. 16. 19; Ps. 78. 35; Prov. 23. 11; Is. 43. 14; Jer. 50. 34
[b] Ps. 17. 15; Mt. 5. 8; 1 Cor. 13. 12; 1 Jn. 3. 2
[c] Ps. 73. 26
[d] ver. 22
[e] ch. 15. 22, ref.
[f] ch. 22. 4; Ps. 1. 5; 9. 7; Eccl. 12. 14

[1] Or, *Will ye indeed . . . reproach?*
[2] Or, *overthrown me*
[3] Or, *cry out, Violence!*
[4] Or, *sojourn*
[5] Or, *I make supplication*
[6] Or, *I am loathsome*
[6] Or, *of my body*
[7] Heb. *the men of my council*
[8] Or, *For*
[9] Or, *vindicator* Heb. *goel*
[10] Heb. *dust.*
[11] Or, *And after my skin hath been thus destroyed, yet from my flesh shall I see God*
[12] Or, *for myself*
[13] Heb. *reins.*
[14] Or, *wrathful are*
[15] Or, *And by reason of this my haste is within me*

Zophar's Second Speech. He declares that Sinners suffer swift Vengeance. Job's Seventh Speech

3 I have heard [a]the reproof which putteth me to shame;
[1]And the spirit of my understanding answereth me.
4 Knowest thou *not* this [b]of old time,
Since man was placed upon earth,
5 That the [c]triumphing of the wicked is short,
And [d]the joy of the godless but for a moment?
6 Though his height [e]mount up to the heavens,
And his head reach unto the clouds;
7 Yet he shall [f]perish for ever like his own dung:
They that have seen him [g]shall say, Where is he?
8 He shall fly away as a [h]dream, and shall not be found:
Yea, he shall be [i]chased away as a vision of the night.
9 The [k]eye which saw him shall see him no more;
Neither shall [l]his place any more behold him.
10 [2]His [m]children shall seek the favor of the poor,
And his hands shall [n]give back his wealth.
11 His [o]bones are full of his youth,
But it shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though [p]wickedness be sweet in his mouth,
Though he hide it under his tongue,
13 Though he spare it, and will not let it go,
But keep it still [q]within his mouth;
14 Yet his food in his bowels is turned,
It is the gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall [r]vomit them up again;
God will cast them out of his belly.
16 He shall suck [s]the poison of asps:
The viper's tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not look upon [t]the rivers,
The flowing streams of honey and butter.
18 That which he labored for [u]shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down;
According to the substance [3]that he hath gotten, he shall not rejoice.
19 For he hath [v]oppressed and forsaken the poor;
He hath violently taken away a house, [4]and he shall not build it up.

20 Because he knew no quietness [5]within him,
He shall [x]not save aught of that wherein he delighteth.
21 There was nothing left that he devoured not;
Therefore [y]his prosperity shall not endure.
22 In [z]the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits:
The [a]hand of every one that is in misery shall come upon him.
23 [6]When he is [b]about to fill his belly,
God will cast the fierceness of his wrath upon him,
And will [c]rain it upon him [7]while he is eating.
24 He shall flee from the iron weapon,
And the bow of brass shall strike him through.
25 He draweth it forth, and it cometh out of his body;
Yea, the glittering point cometh out of [d]his gall:
[e]Terrors are upon him.
26 All [f]darkness is laid up for his treasures:
A [g]fire not blown *by man* shall devour him;
[8]It shall consume that which is left in his tent.
27 The [h]heavens shall reveal his iniquity,
And the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The [i]increase of his house shall depart;
His goods shall flow away [k]in the day of his wrath.
29 This is [l]the portion of a wicked man from God,
And the heritage appointed unto him by God.

21 Then Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech;

---

[a] ch. 19. 3
[b] ch. 8. 8
[c] ch. 8. 12, 13; Ps. 37. 35, 36
[d] ch. 8. 13, ref.
[e] Is. 14. 13, 14; Obad. 3, 4
[f] ch. 4. 20; 14. 20
[g] ch. 7. 10; 8. 18
[h] Ps. 73. 20; 90. 5
[i] ch. 18. 18; 27. 21-23
[k] ch. 7. 8; 8. 18
[l] ch. 7. 10, ref.
[m] ch. 5. 4; 27. 14
[n] ver. 18; ch. 27. 16, 17
[o] ch. 21. 23, 24
[p] ch. 15. 16
[q] ver. 23; Num. 11. 20, 33
[r] ver. 10, ref.; ver. 20, 21
[s] Deut. 32. 24, 33
[t] ch. 29. 6; Deut. 32. 13, 14
[u] ver. 10, 15
[v] ch. 24. 2-4; 35. 9
[x] Eccl. 5. 13-15
[y] ch. 15. 29
[z] ch. 15. 21
[a] ch. 5. 5
[b] ver. 13, 14, ref.
[c] Num. 11. 20, 33; Ps. 78. 30, 31
[d] ch. 16. 13
[e] ch. 18. 11, 14
[f] ch. 18. 18
[g] ch. 15. 30, ref.
[h] Deut. 31. 28
[i] Deut. 28. 31
[k] ver. 15; ch. 21. 30
[l] ch. 27. 13; 31. 2, 3

[1] Or, *But out of my understanding my spirit answereth me*
[2] Or, as otherwise read, *The poor shall oppress his children*
[3] Heb. *of his exchange.*
[4] Or, *which he builded not*
[5] Or, *in his greed* Heb. *in his belly.*
[6] Or, *Let it be for the filling of his belly that* God *shall cast &c.*
[7] Or, *as his food*
[8] Or, *It shall go ill with him that is left*

And [1] the [a] humble person he
will save.
30 He will deliver *even* him that
is not innocent:
Yea, he shall be [b] delivered
through the cleanness of
thy hands.

[illegible]
See A.V.
Vicarious suffering
taught in v. 30.

23

Then Job answered and
said,
2 Even to-day is my [c] complaint
[2] rebellious:
My stroke is [d] heavier than my
groaning.
3 Oh that I knew where I might
find him!
That I might come even to his
seat!
4 I would [e] set my cause in order
before him,
And fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words
which he would answer me,
And understand what he
would say unto me.
6 Would he contend with me
in [f] the greatness of his
power?
Nay; [3] but he would give heed
unto me.
7 There the upright might [g] reason
with him;
So should I be [h] delivered for
ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he
is not *there*;
And backward, but I [i] cannot
perceive him:
9 On the left hand, when he
doth work, but I cannot
behold him;
He [4] hideth himself on the
right hand, that I cannot
see him.
10 [5] But he knoweth [6] the way
that I take;
When he hath [k] tried me, I
shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath [l] held fast to his
steps;
His way have I kept, and
turned not aside.
12 I have not gone back from
the commandment of his
lips;
I have treasured up the [m] words
of his mouth [7] more than my
[8] necessary food.
13 But [9] he is in one *mind*, and
who can turn him?
And what his soul desireth,
even that he doeth.
14 For he performeth that which
is appointed for me:
And many such things are
with him.
15 Therefore am I terrified at his
presence;
When I consider, I am afraid
of him.
16 For God hath made my [n] heart
faint,
And the Almighty hath terrified
me;
17 [10] Because I [o] was not cut off
before the darkness,
Neither did he cover [p] the thick
darkness from my face.

24

[11] Why are times not laid
up by the Almighty?
And why do not they that
know him see [q] his days?
2 There are that [r] remove the
landmarks;
They violently take away
flocks, and feed them.
3 They drive away the ass of
the [s] fatherless;
They take the [t] widow's ox
for a pledge.
4 They turn [u] the needy out of
the way:
The [12] [v] poor of the earth all
hide themselves.
5 Behold, as [x] wild asses in the
desert
They [y] go forth to their work,
seeking diligently for
[13] food;
The wilderness *yieldeth* them
bread for their children.
6 They cut [14] their provender in
the field;
And they glean ~~the vintage~~ of
the wicked.
7 They lie all night naked without
clothing,
And have no covering in the
cold.
8 They are wet with the showers
of the mountains,
And [z] embrace the rock for
want of a shelter.
9 There are that pluck the [a] fatherless
from the breast,
And [15] take a pledge of the
poor;
10 *So that* they go about naked
without clothing,
And being hungry they carry
the sheaves.

---

[1] Heb. *him that is lowly of eyes.*
[2] Or, *bitter* Or, accounted *rebellion*
[3] Or, *he would only give heed*
[4] Or, *turneth himself to . . . him, but*
[5] Or, *For*
[6] Heb. *the way* that is *with me.*
[7] Or, *more than my own law*
[8] Or, *portion* See Prov. 30. 8.
[9] Or, *he is one*
[10] Or, *For I am not dismayed because of the darkness, nor because thick darkness covereth my face*
[11] Or, *Why is it, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, that they who know him see not his days?*
[12] Or, *meek*
[13] Heb. *prey.*
[14] Or, *his*
[15] Or, *take in pledge that which is on the poor*

[a] ch. 5. 11; 36. 7; Mt. 23. 12; Jas. 4. 6; 1 Pet. 5. 5
[b] ch. 42. 7, 8; Ps. 18. 20; 24. 3, 4
[c] ch. 7. 11, ref.
[d] ch. 6. 2, 3; Ps. 32. 4
[e] ch. 13. 18
[f] ch. 9. 4, ref.
[g] ch. 13. 3
[h] ver. 10; ch. 13. 16
[i] ch. 9. 11; 35. 14
[k] ch. 7. 18; Ps. 7. 9; 11. 5; 66. 10; Zech. 13. 9; 1 Pet. 1. 7
[l] ch. 31. 7; Ps. 17. 5; 44. 18
[m] ch. 6. 10; 22. 22
[n] ch. 27. 2; Deut. 20. 3; Jer. 51. 46
[o] ch. 10. 18, 19
[p] ch. 19. 8
[q] Is. 2. 12; Jer. 46. 10; Obad. 15; Zeph. 1. 7
[r] Deut. 19. 14; 27. 17
[s] ch. 6. 27, ref.
[t] ch. 22. 9, ref.
[u] ver. 14; ch. 29. 16; 30. 25; 31. 19
[v] ch. 20. 19; Ps. 41. 1; Prov. 14. 31; Am. 8. 4
[x] ch. 39. 5–8
[y] Ps. 104. 23
[z] Lam. 4. 5
[a] ch. 6. 27, ref.

11 They make oil within the walls of these men;
They tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.
12 From out of the [1]populous city men groan,
And the soul of the wounded crieth out:
Yet God [a]regardeth not the folly.

13 These are of them that rebel against the light;
They know not the ways thereof,
Nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer [b]riseth with the light;
He [c]killeth the poor and needy;
And in the night he is as a thief.
15 The eye also of the [d]adulterer waiteth for the twilight,
Saying, No eye shall see me:
And he [2]disguiseth his face.
16 In the dark they [e]dig through houses:
[3]They shut themselves up in the day-time;
They know not the light.
17 For [4]the morning is to all of them as thick darkness;
For they know the [f]terrors of the thick darkness.

18 [5]Swiftly they [g]*pass away* upon the face of the waters;
Their portion is [h]cursed in the earth:
They turn not into the way of the [i]vineyards.
19 Drought and heat [6][k]consume the snow waters:
So doth [l]Sheol *those that* have sinned.
20 The [m]womb shall forget him;
The [n]worm shall feed sweetly on him;
He shall be [o]no more remembered;
And unrighteousness shall be broken [7][p]as a tree.
21 He devoureth the barren that beareth not,
And doeth not good to [q]the widow.
22 Yet *God* preserveth the mighty by [r]his power:
He riseth up that hath [s]no assurance of life.
23 *God* giveth them [t]to be in security, and they rest thereon;
[8]And his [u]eyes are upon their ways.
24 They are exalted; yet a [v]little while, and they are gone;
[9]Yea, they are [x]brought low, they are [10]taken out of the way as all others,
And are cut off as the tops of the ears of grain.
25 And if it be not so now, [y]who will prove me a liar,
And make my speech nothing worth?

25

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 [z]Dominion and fear are with him;
He maketh peace in [a]his high places.
3 Is there any number of [b]his armies?
And upon whom doth not his light arise?
4 How then can man be [c]just [11]with God?
Or how can he be [d]clean that is born of a woman?
5 Behold, even [e]the moon hath no brightness,
And the [f]stars are not pure in his sight:
6 How much less [g]man, that is [h]a worm!
And the son of man, that is a worm!

26

Then Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped him that is [i]without power!
How hast thou saved the arm that [k]hath no strength!
3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom,
And plentifully declared sound knowledge!
4 To whom hast thou uttered words?
And whose [12]spirit came forth from thee?

5 [13]They that are [l]deceased tremble
Beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof.
6 [m]Sheol is naked before [14]*God*,
And [15][n]Abaddon hath no covering.

---

[1] Heb. *city of men.*
[2] Or, *putteth a covering on his face*
[3] Or, Which *they had marked for themselves*
[4] Or, *thick darkness is to all of them as the morning; For they &c.*
[5] Or, Ye say, *Swiftly &c.* Heb. *Swift is he &c.*
[6] Heb. *violently take away.*
[7] Or, *as a tree; even he that devoureth &c.*
[8] Or, *But*
[9] Or, *And when they are &c.*
[10] Or, *gathered in*
[11] Or, *before*
[12] Heb. *breath.*
[13] Or, *The shades* Heb. *The Rephaim.*
[14] Heb. *him.*
[15] Or, *Destruction*

[a] ch. 9. 23, 24
[b] Mic. 2. 1
[c] Ps. 10. 8
[d] Prov. 7. 9
[e] Ex. 22. 2; Mt. 6. 19
[f] ch. 15. 21, ref.
[g] ch. 22. 11, 16; 27. 20
[h] ch. 5. 3
[i] ver. 6, 11
[k] ch. 6. 16, 17
[l] ch. 21. 13
[m] Is. 49. 15
[n] ch. 21. 26
[o] ch. 18. 17; Ps. 34. 16; Prov. 10. 7
[p] ch. 19. 10; Dan. 4. 14
[q] ch. 22. 9, ref.
[r] ch. 9. 4, ref.
[s] ch. 18. 20
[t] ch. 12. 6, ref.
[u] ch. 10. 4, ref.; 11. 11, ref.
[v] Ps. 37. 10
[x] ch. 14. 21
[y] ch. 6. 28; 27. 4
[z] ch. 9. 4; 36. 5, 22; 37. 23; 42. 2
[a] ch. 16. 19; 31. 2
[b] ch. 16. 13, ref.
[c] ch. 4. 17; 9. 2
[d] ch. 14. 4
[e] ch. 31. 26
[f] ch. 15. 15
[g] ch. 7. 17, ref.
[h] ch. 17. 14
[i] ch. 6. 11, 12
[k] Ps. 71. 9
[l] ch. 3. 13, ref.; Ps. 88. 10
[m] ver. 6-14; ch 9. 5-10; 38. 17; 41. 11
[n] ch. 28. 22; 31. 12

Job acknowledges God's Power. Yet he still affirms his own Righteousness. Vanity of the Hope of the Godless

7 He [a] stretcheth out the north over empty space,
And hangeth the earth [1] upon nothing.
8 He [b] bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds;
And the cloud is not rent under them.
9 He [c] incloseth the face of his throne,
And spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 He hath described a [d] boundary upon the face of the waters,
Unto the [e] confines of light and darkness.
11 The pillars of heaven tremble
And are astonished at his rebuke.
12 He [2][f] stirreth up the sea with his power,
And by his [g] understanding he smiteth through [h] Rahab.
13 By his Spirit the [i] heavens are [3] garnished;
His hand hath pierced [k] the [4] swift serpent.
14 Lo, these are but the outskirts of his ways:
And [5] how small [l] a whisper [6] do we hear of him!
But the [m] thunder of his [7] power who can understand?

(Zophar is silent here)

27

And Job again took up his [n] parable, and said,
retracts ← 2 As God liveth, [o] who hath taken away my right,
And the Almighty, [p] who hath [8] vexed my soul;
3 [9] (For my life is yet whole in me,
And the [q] spirit of God is in my nostrils;)
← 4 Surely my lips [10] shall not speak unrighteousness,
Neither [11] shall [r] my tongue utter deceit.
← 5 Far be it from me that I should justify you:
Till I die [s] I will not put away mine integrity from me.
← 6 My righteousness I [t] hold fast, and will not let it go:
My heart [12] shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.
7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked,
And let him that riseth up against me be as the unrighteous.

decision be-
gins in v. 7

8 For what is [u] the hope of the godless, [13] though he get him gain,
When God taketh away [v] his soul?
9 Will God [x] hear his cry,
When [y] trouble cometh upon him?
10 Will he [z] delight himself in the Almighty,
And call upon God at all times?
← 11 I will teach you concerning the [a] hand of God;
That which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;
Why then are ye become altogether vain?
← 13 This is [b] the portion of a wicked man with God,
And the heritage of [c] oppressors, which they receive from the Almighty:
14 If his children be multiplied, it is [d] for the sword;
And his [e] offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death,
And his [f] widows shall make no lamentation.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,
And prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may prepare it, [g] but the just shall put it on,
And the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his [h] house as the moth,
And as a booth which the keeper maketh.
19 He lieth down rich, but he shall not be gathered *to his fathers*;
He openeth his eyes, and [i] he is not.
20 [k] Terrors overtake him like waters;
A tempest stealeth him away [l] in the night.
21 The east [m] wind carrieth him away, and he departeth;
And it sweepeth him [n] out of his place.
22 For *God* shall hurl at him, and [o] not spare:
He would fain [p] flee out of his hand.

---

[1] Or, *over*
[2] Or, *stilleth*
[3] Heb. *beauty.*
[4] Or, *fleeing* Or, *gliding*
[5] Or, *how little a portion*
[6] Or, *is heard*
[7] Or, *mighty deeds*
[8] Heb. *made my soul bitter*
[9] Or, *All the while my breath is in me . . . nostrils: surely*
[10] Or, *do*
[11] Or, *doth*
[12] Or, *doth not reproach me for any of my days*
[13] Or, *when God cutteth him off, when he taketh &c.*

[a] ch. 9. 8, ref.
[b] ch. 37. 11; Prov. 30. 4
[c] ch. 22. 14; Ps. 97. 2; 105. 39
[d] ch. 38. 8–11; Prov. 8. 29
[e] ch. 38. 19, 20, 24
[f] Is. 51. 15; Jer. 31. 35
[g] ch. 12. 13, ref.
[h] ch. 9. 13
[i] ch. 9. 8
[k] Is. 27. 1
[l] ch. 4. 12
[m] ch. 36. 29; 37. 4, 5
[n] ch. 13. 12; 29. 1
[o] ch. 16. 11, ref. 34. 5
[p] ch. 9. 18
[q] ch. 32. 8; 33. 4
[r] ch. 6. 28; 33. 3
[s] ch. 6. 29, ref.
[t] ch. 2. 3; 13. 18
[u] ch. 8. 13; 11. 20
[v] ch. 12. 10
[x] ch. 35. 12, 13; Ps. 18. 41; Prov. 1. 28; Is. 1. 15; Jer. 14. 12; Mic. 3. 4
[y] Prov. 1. 27
[z] ch. 22. 26, 27; Ps. 37. 4; Is. 58. 14
[a] ver. 13
[b] ch. 20. 29
[c] ch. 15. 20
[d] ch. 15. 22, ref.; 18. 19
[e] ch. 20. 10
[f] Ps. 78. 64
[g] ch. 20. 18–21
[h] ch. 8. 15; 18. 14
[i] ch. 7. 8, 21; 20. 7
[k] ch. 15. 21, ref.
[l] ch. 20. 8; 34. 20
[m] ch. 21. 18
[n] ch. 7. 10, ref.
[o] Jer. 13. 14; Ezek. 5. 11; 24. 14
[p] ch. 11. 20, ref.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him,
And shall [a] hiss him out of his place.

28

[1] Surely there is a mine for silver,
And a place for gold which they refine.
2 Iron is taken out of the [2] earth,
And copper is molten out of the stone.
3 *Man* setteth an end to darkness,
And searcheth out, to the furthest bound,
The stones of obscurity and of thick darkness.
4 [3] He breaketh open a shaft away from where men sojourn;
They are forgotten of the foot;
They hang afar from men, they [4] swing to and fro.
5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread;
And underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.
6 The stones thereof are the place of sapphires,
[5] And it hath dust of gold.
7 That path no bird of prey knoweth,
Neither hath the falcon's eye seen it:
8 The [6] proud beasts have not trodden it,
Nor hath the fierce lion passed thereby.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock;
He overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out [7] channels among the rocks;
And his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the streams [8] that they trickle not;
And the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.

12 But [b] where shall wisdom be found?
And where is the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof;
Neither is it found in the land of the living.
14 The deep saith, It is not in me;
And the sea saith, It is not with me.
15 It cannot be gotten for [9] gold,
Neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,
With the precious [10] onyx, or the sapphire.
17 [c] Gold and glass cannot equal it,
Neither shall it be exchanged for [11] jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of coral or of crystal:
Yea, the price of [d] wisdom is above [12] rubies.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
Neither shall it be valued with [e] pure gold.
20 [f] Whence then cometh wisdom?
And where is the place of understanding?
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living,
And kept close from the birds of the heavens.
22 [13] [g] Destruction and Death say,
We have heard a rumor thereof with our ears.

23 [h] God understandeth the way thereof,
And he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he [i] looketh to the ends of the earth,
And seeth under the whole heaven;
25 [14] To make a [k] weight for the wind;
Yea, he [l] meteth out the waters by measure.
26 When he made a [m] decree for the rain,
And a way for the [n] lightning of the thunder;
27 Then did he see it, and [15] declare it;
He established it, yea, and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said,
Behold, the [o] fear of the Lord, that is wisdom;
And to depart from evil is understanding.

29

And Job again took up his [p] parable, and said,

---

[1] Or, *For* Monologue about wisdom
[2] Or, *dust*
[3] Or, *The flood breaketh out from where men sojourn; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are diminished, they are gone away from man*
[4] Or, *flit*
[5] Or, *And he winneth lumps of gold*
[6] Heb. *sons of pride.*
[7] Or, *passages*
[8] Heb. *from weeping.*
[9] Or, *treasure*
[10] Or, *beryl*
[11] Or, *vessels*
[12] Or, *red coral* Or, *pearls*
[13] Heb. *Abaddon.*
[14] Or, *When he maketh*
[15] Or, *recount*

[a] ch. 18. 18; 20. 8
[b] ver. 23, 28
[c] Prov. 8. 10; 16. 16
[d] Prov. 8. 11
[e] Prov. 8. 19
[f] ver. 23, 28
[g] ch. 26. 6, ref.; Prov. 8. 22-36
[h] ch. 9. 4, ref.; Prov. 8. 22-36
[i] Ps. 11. 4; 33. 13, 14; 66. 7; Prov. 15. 3
[k] Ps. 135. 7
[l] ch. 12. 15; 38. 8-11
[m] ch. 37. 6, 11, 12; 38. 26-28
[n] ch. 37. 3; 38. 25
[o] Ps. 111. 10; Prov. 1. 7; 9. 10
[p] ch. 13. 12; 27. 1; Num. 23. 7; 24. 3

Job recalls his past Happiness. He bewails his present Wretchedness

2 Oh that I were as in the months of old,
As in the days when God [a]watched over me;
3 When his lamp shined [1]upon my head,
And [b]by his light I walked through darkness;
4 As I was in [2]the ripeness of my days,
When the [3][c]friendship of God was upon my tent;
5 When the Almighty was yet with me,
And my children were about me;
6 When my steps were washed with [d]butter,
And the [e]rock poured me out streams of oil!
7 When I went forth to [f]the gate unto the city,
When I prepared my seat in the [4]street,
8 The young men saw me and hid themselves, out of respect
And the aged rose up and stood; to give him a salaam
9 The princes [g]refrained from talking,
And [h]laid their hand on their mouth;
10 The voice of the nobles [i]was [5]hushed,
And their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 For when [k]the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me;
And when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness unto me:
12 Because I delivered [l]the poor that cried,
The [m]fatherless also, [6]that had none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was [n]ready to perish came upon me;
And I caused the [o]widow's heart to sing for joy.
14 I [p]put on righteousness, and it [7]clothed me:
My justice was as a robe and a [8]diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind,
And feet was I to the lame.
16 I was a father to [q]the needy:
And [9]the cause of him that I knew not I searched out.
17 And I [r]brake the [10]jaws of the unrighteous,
And plucked the prey out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die [11]in my nest,
And I shall multiply my days as the sand:
19 My [s]root is [12]spread out [13]to the waters,
And the [t]dew lieth all night upon my branch:
20 My glory is fresh in me,
And my [u]bow is renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me [v]men gave ear, and waited,
And kept silence for my counsel.
22 After my words they [x]spake not again;
And [y]my speech distilled upon them.
23 And they waited for me as for the rain;
And they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.
24 I smiled on them, when they had no confidence;
And the light of my countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sat *as* [z]chief,
And dwelt as a king in the army,
As one that [a]comforteth the mourners.

30 But now they that are younger than I [b]have me in derision,
Whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, the strength of their hands, whereto should it profit me?
Men in whom [14]ripe age is perished.
3 They are gaunt with want and famine;
[15]They gnaw the dry ground, [16]in the gloom of wasteness and desolation.
4 They pluck salt-wort by the bushes;
And the roots of the broom are [17]their food.
5 They are driven forth from the midst *of men*;
They cry after them as after a thief;
6 So that they dwell in frightful valleys,
In holes of the earth and of the rocks.

[a] Jer. 31. 28
[b] ch. 11. 17
[c] ch. 15. 8; Ps. 25. 14; Prov. 3. 32
[d] ch. 20. 17; Deut. 32. 14
[e] Deut. 32. 13
[f] ch. 31. 21
[g] ver. 21
[h] ch. 21. 5
[i] ver. 22
[k] ch. 4. 3, 4
[l] ch. 24. 4, 9; 34. 28
[m] ch. 31. 17, 21
[n] ch. 31. 19
[o] ch. 22. 9, ref.
[p] ch. 27. 5, 6; Ps. 132. 9; Is. 59. 17; 61. 10; Eph. 6. 14
[q] ch. 24. 4, ref.
[r] Ps. 3. 7
[s] Jer. 17. 8
[t] Hos. 14. 5
[u] Gen. 49. 24; Ps. 18. 34
[v] ver. 9; ch. 4. 3
[x] ver. 10
[y] Deut. 32. 2
[z] ch. 1. 3; 31. 37
[a] ch. 4. 4; 16. 5
[b] ch. 12. 4

[1] Or, *above*
[2] Heb. *my days of autumn.*
[3] Or, *counsel*
[4] Or, *broad place*
[5] Heb. *hid.*
[6] Or, *and him that had &c.*
[7] Or, *clothed itself with me*
[8] Or, *turban*
[9] Or, *the cause which I knew not*
[10] Heb. *great teeth.*
[11] Or, *beside* Heb. *wit*
[12] Heb. *opened.*
[13] Or, *by*
[14] Or, *vigor*
[15] Or, *They flee into the wilderness, into &c.*
[16] Or, *which yesternight was* Or, *on the eve of*
[17] Or, *to warm them*

Job bewails his Wretchedness. He protests the Integrity of his Life

7 Among the bushes they bray;
Under the [1] nettles they [2] are gathered together.
8 *They are* children of fools, yea, children of [3] base men;
They [4] were scourged out of the land.

9 And now I am become their [a] song,
Yea, I am a byword unto them.
10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from me,
And spare not to [b] spit [5] in my face.
11 For he hath loosed [6] his cord, and [c] afflicted me;
And they have cast off [d] the bridle before me.
12 Upon my right hand rise the [7] rabble;
They [e] thrust aside my feet,
And [f] they cast up against me their ways of destruction.
13 They [8] [g] mar my path,
They set forward my calamity,
Even men that have no helper.
14 [9] As through a wide breach they come:
In the midst of the ruin they roll themselves *upon me.*
15 [h] Terrors are turned upon me;
[10] They chase [11] mine honor as the wind;
And my welfare is passed away [i] as a cloud.

16 And now [k] my soul is poured out [12] within me;
Days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 In the night season [l] my bones are [13] pierced [14] in me,
And [15] the *pains* that gnaw me take no rest.
18 By *God's* great force is my garment [m] disfigured;
It bindeth me about as the
Because collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into [n] the mire,
And I am become like dust and ashes.
20 I [o] cry unto thee, and thou dost not answer me:
I stand up, and thou gazest at me.
21 Thou art turned to be cruel to me;
With the might of thy hand thou [p] persecutest me.
22 Thou [q] liftest me up to the wind, thou causest me to ride *upon it*;
And thou dissolvest me in the storm.
23 For I know that thou [r] wilt bring me to death,
And to [16] the [s] house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit doth not one stretch out the hand in his fall?
Or in his calamity therefore [t] cry for help?
25 Did not I [u] weep for him that was in trouble?
Was not my soul grieved for [v] the needy?
26 When I [x] looked for good, then evil came;
And when I waited for light, [y] there came darkness.
27 My [z] heart is troubled, and resteth not;
Days of affliction are come upon me.
28 I go [17] [a] mourning without the sun:
I stand up in the assembly, and [b] cry for help.
29 I am a brother to [c] jackals,
And a companion to ostriches.
30 My [d] skin is black, *and falleth* from me,
And my [e] bones are burned with heat.
31 Therefore is my [f] harp *turned* to mourning,
And my pipe into the voice of them that weep.

31

I made a covenant with mine [g] eyes;
How then should I look upon a virgin?
2 [18] For what is [h] the portion from God above,
And the heritage from the Almighty on high?
3 Is it not [i] calamity to the unrighteous,
And disaster to [k] the workers of iniquity?
4 Doth not he [l] see my ways,
And [m] number all my steps?

5 If I have [n] walked with falsehood,
And my foot hath hasted to deceit;
6 (Let me be [o] weighed in an even balance,

---

[1] Or, *wild vetches*
[2] Or, *stretch themselves*
[3] Heb. men of *no name.*
[4] Or, *are outcasts from the land*
[5] Or, *at the sight of me*
[6] According to another reading, *my cord* (or, *bowstring*).
[7] Or, *brood*
[8] Or, *break up*
[9] Or, *As a wide breaking in of* waters
[10] Or, *Thou chasest*
[11] Or, *my nobility*
[12] Heb. *upon.*
[13] Or, *corroded* and *drop away from me*
[14] Heb. *from off.*
[15] Or, *my sinews take* &c.
[16] Or, *the house of meeting for* &c.
[17] Or, *blackened, but not by the sun*
[18] Or, *For what portion* should I *have of God and what heritage* &c.? *Is there not calamity* &c.?

[a] ch. 12. 4, ref.
[b] ch. 17. 6; Num. 12. 14; Deut. 25. 9; Is. 50. 6; Mt. 26. 67
[c] Ruth 1. 21; Ps. 88. 7
[d] Ps. 32. 9
[e] Ps. 140. 4, 5
[f] ch. 19. 12
[g] Is. 3. 12
[h] ch. 3. 25; 31. 23; Ps. 55. 3-5
[i] ch. 7. 9; Hos. 13. 3
[k] ch. 3. 24; Ps. 22. 14; 42. 4; Is. 53. 12
[l] ver. 30
[m] ch. 2. 7
[n] Ps. 69. 2, 14
[o] ch. 19. 7
[p] ch. 10. 3; 16. 9, 14; 19. 6, 22
[q] ch. 9. 17; 27. 21
[r] ch. 9. 22; 10. 8
[s] ch. 3. 19; Eccl. 12. 5
[t] ch. 19. 7
[u] Ps. 35. 13, 14; Rom. 12. 15
[v] ch. 24. 4, ref.
[x] ch. 3. 25, 26; Jer. 8. 15
[y] ch. 19. 8
[z] Lam. 2. 11
[a] ver. 30; Ps. 38. 6; 42. 9; 43. 2
[b] ch. 19. 7
[c] Ps. 44. 19; Mic. 1. 8
[d] ch. 2. 7, ref.
[e] Ps. 102. 3
[f] Is. 24. 8
[g] Mt. 5. 28
[h] ch. 20. 29
[i] ch. 18. 12; 21. 30
[k] ch. 34. 22
[l] ch. 24. 23; 28. 24; 34. 21; 36. 7; 2 Chr. 16. 9; Prov. 5. 21; 15. 3
[m] ver. 37; ch. 14. 16
[n] ch. 15. 31; Mic. 2. 11
[o] ch. 6. 2, 3

Job protests the Integrity of his Life

That God may know [a] mine integrity:)
7 If my step hath [b] turned out of the way,
And my heart walked after mine eyes,
And if any [c] spot hath cleaved to my hands:
8 Then let me [d] sow, and let another eat;
Yea, let [1][e] the produce of my field be rooted out.

9 If my heart hath been [f] enticed unto a woman,
And I have laid wait at my neighbor's door;
10 Then let my wife [g] grind unto another,
And let [h] others bow down upon her.
11 For that were a [i] heinous crime;
Yea, it were [k] an iniquity to be punished by the judges:
12 For it is [l] a fire that consumeth unto [2][m] Destruction,
And would [n] root out all mine increase.
13 If I have [o] despised the cause of my man-servant or of my maid-servant,
When they contended with me;
14 What then shall I do when God riseth up?
And when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did not [p] he that made me in the womb make him?
And did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld [3][q] the poor from *their* desire,
Or have caused the eyes of [r] the widow to fail,
17 Or have [s] eaten my morsel alone,
And [t] the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

Foreign mission text!

18 (Nay, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father,
And her have I guided from my mother's womb;)
19 If I have seen any perish [u] for want of clothing,
Or that [v] the needy had no covering;
20 If his loins have not blessed me,
And if he hath not been warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 If I have lifted up my hand against [x] the fatherless,
Because I saw my help [y] in the gate:
22 Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade,
And mine [z] arm be broken from the bone.
23 For [a] calamity from God is a terror to me,
And by reason of [b] his majesty I can do nothing.

24 If I have made [c] gold my hope,
And have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
25 If I have [d] rejoiced because my wealth was great,
And because my hand had gotten much;
26 If I have [e] beheld [4] the sun when it shined,
Or the moon walking in brightness,
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed,
And [5] my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also were [f] an iniquity to be punished by the judges;
For I should have [g] denied the God that is above.
29 If I have [h] rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,
Or lifted up myself when evil found him;
30 (Yea, [i] I have not suffered my [6] mouth to sin
By asking his life with [k] a curse;)
31 If the men of my tent have not said,
Who can find one that hath not been [l] filled with his meat?
32 (The sojourner hath not lodged in the street;
But I have opened my doors to [7] the traveller;)
33 If [8] like Adam I have [m] covered my transgressions,
By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom;
34 Because I [n] feared the great multitude,
And the contempt of families terrified me,

[a] ch. 23. 10; 27. 5, 6
[b] ch. 23. 11
[c] ch. 9. 30
[d] ch. 20. 18; Lev. 26. 16; Mic. 6. 15
[e] ver. 12
[f] ver. 1; 24. 15
[g] Judg. 16. 21; Is. 47. 2
[h] Deut. 28. 30; Jer. 8. 10
[i] Lev. 20. 10; Deut. 22. 24
[k] ver. 28
[l] ch. 15. 30, ref.
[m] ch. 26. 6, ref.
[n] ver. 8; ch. 20. 28
[o] Deut. 24. 14, 15
[p] ch. 10. 3, ref.
[q] ch. 5. 16; 20. 19
[r] ch. 22. 9, ref.; Ex. 22. 22–24
[s] ch. 22. 7
[t] ch. 29. 12
[u] ch. 22. 6; 29. 13
[v] ch. 24. 4, ref.
[x] ver. 17; ch. 29. 12
[y] ch. 29. 7
[z] ch. 38. 15
[a] ver. 3
[b] ch. 13. 11
[c] ch. 22. 24; Mk. 10. 24
[d] ch. 1. 3, 10; Ps. 62. 10
[e] Deut. 4. 19; 17. 3; Ezek. 8. 16
[f] ver. 11; Deut. 17. 2–7
[g] Josh. 24. 27; Is. 59. 13
[h] Prov. 17. 5; 24. 17; Obad. 12
[i] Ps. 7. 4
[k] ch. 5. 3
[l] ch. 22. 7
[m] Gen. 3. 10; Prov. 28. 13
[n] Ex. 23. 2

---

[1] Or, *my offspring* Heb. *my produce.*

[2] Heb. *Abaddon.* See ch. 26. 6.

[3] Or, *aught that the poor desired*

[4] Heb. *the light.*

[5] Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*

[6] Heb. *palate.*

[7] Heb. *the way.*

[8] Or, *after the manner of men*

So that I kept silence, and
went not out of the door—
35 Oh that I had one to hear me!
(Lo, here is my [1] signature,
[a] let the Almighty answer
me:)
And *that I had* the [2] indictment
which mine [b] adversary
hath written!
36 Surely I would carry it upon
my shoulder;
I would bind it unto me as a
crown:
37 I would declare unto him [c] the
number of my steps;
As [d] a prince would I [3] go near
unto him.
38 If my [e] land crieth out against
me,
And the furrows thereof weep
together;
39 If I have [f] eaten the [4] fruits
thereof without money,
Or have [g] caused the owners
thereof to lose their life:
40 Let [5] [h] thistles grow instead of
wheat,
And [6] cockle instead of barley.
challenges any one to prove that he has sinned commensurate with his sufferings.
The words of Job are ended.

32

So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was [i] righteous in his own eyes. 2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, [k] because he justified himself [l] rather than God. 3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job. 4 Now Elihu had [7] waited to speak unto Job, because they were elder than he. 5 And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said,

I am young, and ye are very
[m] old;
Wherefore I held back, and
durst not show you mine
opinion.
7 I said, Days should speak,
And multitude of years
should teach wisdom.
8 But there is a spirit in man,
And the [n] breath of the Almighty
giveth them [o] understanding.
9 It is not the great that are
wise,
Nor the [p] aged that understand
justice.
10 Therefore I [8] said, Hearken to
me;
I also will show mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your
words,
I listened for your reasonings,
Whilst ye searched out what
to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you,
And, behold, there was none
that convinced Job,
Or that answered his words,
among you.
13 [9] Beware lest ye say, We have
found wisdom;
God may vanquish him, not
man:
14 For he hath not directed his
words against me;
Neither will I answer him
with your speeches.

15 They are amazed, they answer
no more:
They have not a word to say.
16 And shall I wait, because they
speak not,
Because they stand still, and
answer no more?
17 I also will answer my part,
I also will show mine opinion.
18 For I am full of words;
The spirit within me constraineth
me.
19 Behold, my breast is as wine
which hath no vent;
Like new wine-skins [10] it is
ready to burst.
20 I will speak, that I may [11] be
refreshed;
I will open my lips and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, [q] respect
any man's person;
Neither will I give flattering
titles unto any man.
22 For I know not to give flattering
titles;
Else would my Maker soon
take me away.

33

Howbeit, Job, I pray
thee, hear my speech,
And hearken to all my words.

[1] Heb. *mark.*

[2] Heb. *book.*

[3] Or, *present it to him*

[4] Heb. *strength.*

[5] Or, *thorns*

[6] Or, *noisome weeds*

[7] Heb. *waited for Job with words.*

[8] Or, *say*

[9] Or, *Lest ye should say, We have found wisdom; God thrusteth him down, not man: now he &c.*

[10] Or, *which are ready*

[11] Or, *find relief*

[a] ch. 19. 7; 30. 20, 24, 28; 35. 14
[b] ch. 27. 7
[c] ver. 4
[d] ch. 1. 3; 29. 25
[e] ch. 24. 2
[f] ch. 24. 6, 10-12; Jas. 5. 4
[g] 1 K. 21. 19
[h] Is. 5. 6; ch. 32. 13
[i] ch. 10. 7; 13. 18; 27. 2; 31. 6
[k] ch. 27. 5, 6
[l] ch. 30. 21, ref.
[m] ch. 15. 10
[n] ch. 33. 4
[o] ch. 38. 36
[p] ver. 7
[q] ch. 13. 8, 10; ch. 34. 19; Lev. 19. 15

Elihu reproves Job's Self-justification. Affirms that God helps Man by the Ministry of Dreams, Sickness, and Ange

2 Behold now, I have opened my mouth;
My tongue hath spoken in my [1] mouth.
3 My words *shall utter* the uprightness of my heart;
And [a] that which my lips know they shall speak sincerely.
4 The [b] Spirit of God hath made me,
And the [c] breath of the Almighty giveth me life.
5 If thou canst, [d] answer thou me;
Set *thy words* in order before me, stand forth.
6 Behold, [2] I am toward God even as thou art:
I also am formed out of the [e] clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid,
Neither shall my pressure be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing,
And I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,
9 I am [f] clean, [g] without transgression;
I am innocent, neither [h] is there iniquity in me:
10 Behold, he findeth [3] occasions against me,
He [i] counteth me for his enemy;
11 He [k] putteth my feet in the stocks,
He marketh all my paths.
12 Behold, [4] I will answer thee, in this thou art not just;
For God is greater than man.
13 Why dost thou [l] strive against him,
For that he giveth not account of any of his matters?
14 For [m] God speaketh [5] once,
Yea twice, *though man* regardeth it not.
15 In a [n] dream, in a vision of the night,
When deep sleep falleth upon men,
In slumberings upon the bed;
16 Then [o] he [6] openeth the ears of men,
And sealeth their instruction,
17 [7] That he may withdraw man *from his* purpose,
And hide pride from man;
18 [8] He [p] keepeth back his soul from the pit,
And his life from perishing [q] by the [9] sword.

19 He is chastened also with [r] pain upon his bed,
[10] And with continual strife in his bones;
20 So that his life [s] abhorreth bread,
And his soul dainty food.
21 His [t] flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen;
And his [u] bones that were not seen stick out.
22 Yea, [v] his soul draweth near unto the pit,
And his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be with him [11] an angel,
An [x] interpreter, one [12] among a thousand,
To show unto man [13] what is right for him;
24 [14] Then *God* is gracious unto him, and saith,
Deliver him from [y] going down to the pit,
I have found a [z] ransom.
25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's;
He returneth to the days of his youth.
26 He [a] prayeth unto God, and he is favorable unto him,
So that [b] he seeth his face with joy:
And he restoreth unto man his righteousness.
27 He [15][c] singeth before men, and saith,
I [d] have sinned, and perverted that which was right,
And [16] it [e] profited me not:
28 He hath redeemed my soul from going into the pit,
And my life shall [f] behold the light.

29 Lo, [g] all these things doth God work,
Twice, *yea* thrice, with a man,
30 To [h] bring back his soul from the pit,
That he may be enlightened with the light of [17] the living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me:
Hold thy peace, and I will speak.

[a] ch. 6. 28; 27. 4; 36. 4
[b] ch. 10. 3, ref.; 32. 8
[c] ch. 27. 3
[d] ver. 32
[e] ch. 4. 19 ref.
[f] ch. 6. 10; 9. 21; 10. 7; 13. 18; 16. 17
[g] ch. 7. 21; 13. 23; 14. 17
[h] ch. 10. 14
[i] ch. 13. 24
[k] ch. 13. 27
[l] ch. 40. 2; Is. 45. 9
[m] ver. 29; ch. 40. 5; Ps. 62. 11
[n] ver. 15–18: 4. 12–17
[o] ch. 36. 10, 15
[p] ver. 22, 24, 28, 30
[q] ch. 15. 22, ref.
[r] ch. 30. 17
[s] ch. 3. 24; 6. 7; Ps. 107. 18
[t] ch. 16. 8
[u] ch. 19. 20; Ps. 22. 17
[v] ver. 18, 28
[x] Gen. 40. 8
[y] ver. 18, 28; Is. 38. 17
[z] ch. 36. 18; Ps. 49. 7
[a] ch. 22. 27; 34. 28
[b] ch. 22. 26
[c] ch. 8. 21
[d] 2 S. 12. 13; Luke 15. 21
[e] Rom. 6. 21
[f] ch. 22. 28, ref.
[g] Eph. 1. 11; Phil. 2. 13
[h] ver. 18

[1] Heb. *palate.*
[2] Or, *I am according to thy wish in God's stead*
[3] Or, *causes of alienation*
[4] Or, *in this thou art not just: I will answer thee; for &c.*
[5] Or, *in one way, yea, in two*
[6] Heb. *uncovereth.*
[7] Or, *That man may put away his purpose, and that he may hide*
[8] Or, *Th he may keep bac*
[9] Or, *weapons*
[10] Another reading *While al his bones are firm.*
[11] Or, *a messenger*
[12] Or, *of the thousand*
[13] Or, *his uprightness*
[14] Or, *And he be gracious . . . and say . . . ransom: his flesh &c.*
[15] Or, *looketh upon men*
[16] Or, *it was not requited unto me* Or, *it was not meet for me*
[17] Or, *life*

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me:
Speak, for I desire to justify thee.
33 If not, hearken thou unto me:
Hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.

34

Moreover Elihu answered and said,
2 Hear my words, ye wise men;
And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 For [a] the ear trieth words,
As the palate tasteth food.
4 Let us choose for us that which is right:
Let us know among ourselves what is good.
5 For Job hath said, [b] I am righteous,
And [c] God hath taken away my right:
6 [1] Notwithstanding my right I am *accounted* a liar;
[2] My [d] wound is incurable, *though I am* without transgression.
7 What man is like Job,
Who [e] drinketh up scoffing like water,
8 Who goeth [f] in company with the workers of iniquity,
And walketh with wicked men?
9 For he hath said, [g] It profiteth a man nothing
That he should [3] delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding:
Far be it from God, that he should [h] do wickedness,
And from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.
11 For [i] the work of a man will he render unto him,
And cause every man to find according to his ways.
12 Yea, of a surety, [k] God will not do wickedly,
Neither will the Almighty pervert justice.
13 Who [l] gave him a charge over the earth?
Or who [m] hath [4] disposed the whole world?
14 [5] If he set his heart upon [6] himself,
If he [n] gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;
15 All [o] flesh shall perish together,
And man shall [p] turn again unto dust.

16 [7] If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this:
Hearken to the voice of my words.
17 Shall even [q] one that hateth justice govern?
And [r] wilt thou condemn him that is righteous *and* mighty?—
18 [8] *Him* that saith to a king, *Thou art* vile,
Or to nobles, *Ye are* wicked;
19 That [s] respecteth not the persons of princes,
Nor regardeth the rich more than the poor;
For they all are the [t] work of his hands.
20 In a moment they die, [9] even [u] at midnight;
The people are shaken and pass away,
And [v] the mighty are taken away without hand.

21 For [x] his eyes are upon the ways of a man,
And he seeth all his goings.
22 There is [y] no darkness, nor thick gloom,
Where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he [z] needeth not further to consider a man,
That he should go before God in judgment.
24 He breaketh in pieces [a] mighty men [10] *in ways* past finding out,
And setteth others in their stead.
25 Therefore he [b] taketh knowledge of their works;
And [c] he overturneth them in the night, so that they are [11] destroyed.
26 He [d] striketh them as wicked men
[12] In the open sight of others;
27 Because they [e] turned aside from following him,
And would not [f] have regard to any of his ways:
28 [13] So that they caused [g] the cry of the poor to come unto him,

[1] Or, *Should I lie against my right?*

[2] Heb. *Mine arrow.*

[3] Or, *consent with* See Ps. 50. 18.

[4] Or, *laid upon him*

[5] According to another reading, *If he cause his heart to return unto himself.*

[6] Or, *man* Heb. *him.*

[7] Or, *Only understand*

[8] The Heb. as pointed reads, *Is it* fit *to say to a king,* Thou art *vile?* Or *to nobles,* Ye are *wicked?*

[9] Or, *and at midnight the people &c.*

[10] Or, *without inquisition*

[11] Heb. *crushed.*

[12] Heb. *In the place of beholders.*

[13] Or, *That they might cause ... and that he might hear*

[a] ch. 12. 11
[b] ch. 13. 18
[c] ch. 27. 2
[d] ch. 6. 4
[e] ch 15. 16
[f] ch. 22. 15
[g] ch. 21. 15; 35. 3
[h] ver. 12; ch. 8. 3, ref.
[i] ver. 25; Ps. 62. 12; Prov. 24. 12; Jer. 32. 19; Ezek. 33. 20; Mt. 16. 27; Rom. 2. 6; 2 Cor. 5. 10; Rev. 22. 12
[k] ver. 10, ref.
[l] ch. 38. 4
[m] ch. 38. 5
[n] ch. 12. 10; Ps. 104. 29
[o] ch. 9. 22; Gen. 7. 21
[p] ch. 10. 9; Gen. 3. 19
[q] ver. 30; 2 S. 23. 3
[r] ch. 40. 8
[s] Lev. 19. 15, ref.; Deut. 10. 17; 2 Chr. 19. 7; Acts 10. 34; Rom. 2. 11; Gal. 2. 6; Eph. 6. 9; Col. 3. 25; 1 Pet. 1. 17
[t] ch. 10. 3, ref.
[u] ver. 25; ch. 36. 20; Ex. 12. 29
[v] ch. 12. 19, ref.
[x] ch. 24. 23; 31. 4; Prov. 5. 21; 15. 3; Jer. 16. 17
[y] Ps. 139. 11, 12; Am. 9. 2, 3
[z] ch. 11. 11
[a] ch. 12. 19, ref.
[b] ver. 11
[c] ver. 20
[d] Ps. 9. 5; 11. 5
[e] 1 S. 15. 11
[f] ch. 21. 14
[g] ch. 35. 9

Elihu accuses Job of Presumptuousness and Self-righteousness. He justifies

And he [a] heard the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietness, who then can condemn?
And when he hideth his face, who then can behold him?
Alike whether *it be done* unto a nation, or unto a man:
30 That the [b] godless man reign not,
That there be none to ensnare the people.

31 For hath any said unto God,
I have [c] borne *chastisement*, [1] I will not offend *any more*:
32 That which I see not teach thou me:
If I have [d] done iniquity, I will do it no more?
33 Shall his [e] recompense be as thou wilt, that thou refusest it?
For thou must choose, and not I:
Therefore speak what thou knowest.
34 Men of understanding will say unto me,
Yea, every wise man that heareth me:
35 Job [f] speaketh without knowledge,
And his words are without wisdom.
36 Would that Job were tried unto the end,
Because of his answering [g] like wicked men.
37 For he addeth [h] rebellion unto his sin;
He [i] clappeth his hands among us,
And multiplieth his words against God.

35

Moreover Elihu answered and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be [k] *thy* right,
Or sayest thou, My righteousness is more than God's,
3 That thou sayest, [l] What advantage will it be unto thee?
And, [m] What profit shall I have, more than if I had sinned?
4 I will answer thee,
And thy companions with thee.
5 [n] Look unto the heavens, and see;
And behold [o] the skies, which are higher than thou.
6 If thou hast sinned, [p] what effectest thou against him?
And if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 If thou be righteous, [q] what givest thou him?
Or what receiveth he of thy hand?
8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou art;
And thy righteousness *may profit* a son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out;
They cry for help by reason of the arm [r] of the mighty.
10 But [s] none saith, Where is God my Maker,
Who [t] giveth songs in the night,
11 Who [u] teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,
And maketh us wiser than the birds of the heavens?
12 There they cry, [2] but none giveth answer,
Because of the pride of evil men.
13 Surely [v] God will not hear an empty *cry*,
Neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 How much less when [x] thou sayest [3] thou beholdest him not,
The [y] cause is before him, and thou waitest for him!
15 But now, because he hath not visited in his anger,
[4] Neither doth he greatly regard arrogance;
16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vanity;
He multiplieth words [z] without knowledge.

36 + 37 are constructive

36

Elihu also proceeded, and said,
2 [5] Suffer me a little, and I will show thee;
For [6] I have yet somewhat to say on God's behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar,
And will ascribe [a] righteousness to my Maker.

[a] ch. 22. 27; Ex. 22. 23
[b] ver. 17; ch. 5. 15; 20. 5
[c] ch. 33. 27
[d] ch. 33. 27
[e] ch. 41. 11
[f] ch. 35. 16
[g] ch. 22. 15
[h] ch. 23. 2
[i] ch. 27. 23
[k] ch. 27. 2
[l] ch. 34. 9
[m] ch. 9. 30, 31
[n] Gen. 15. 5; Ps. 8. 3
[o] ch. 22. 12
[p] ch. 7. 20; Prov. 8. 36; Jer. 7. 19
[q] ch. 22. 2, 3; Prov. 9. 12; Lk. 17. 10
[r] ch. 12. 19, ref.
[s] ch. 21. 14; 27. 10; 36. 13
[t] ch. 8. 21; Ps. 42. 8; 77. 6; 149. 5; Acts 16. 25
[u] ch. 36. 22; Ps. 94. 12; Jer. 32. 33
[v] ch. 27. 9; Prov. 15. 29; Is. 1. 15; Jer. 11. 11; Mic. 3. 4
[x] ch. 9. 11; 23. 8, 9
[y] ch. 31. 35
[z] ch. 34. 35
[a] ch. 8. 3; 37. 23

[1] Or, *though I offend not*
[2] Or, *but he answereth not*
[3] Or, *thou beholdest him not! The cause is before him; therefore wait thou for him*
[4] Or, Thou sayest, *He doth not greatly regard arrogance. Thus doth* &c.
[5] Heb. *Wait for.*
[6] Heb. *there are yet words for God.*

4 For truly [a] my words are not false:
One that is [b] perfect in knowledge is with thee.
5 Behold, God is mighty, and [c] despiseth not any:
He is [d] mighty in strength of [1] understanding.
6 He [e] preserveth not the life of the wicked,
But giveth to [f] the afflicted *their* right.
7 He [g] withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous:
But [h] with kings upon the throne
He setteth them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And if they be bound in fetters,
And be taken in the cords [i] of affliction;
9 Then he showeth them their work,
And their transgressions, that they have [k] behaved themselves proudly.
10 He [l] openeth also their ear to instruction, (discipline)
And [m] commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they hearken and serve *him*,
They shall spend their days in prosperity,
And their years in [2] pleasures.
12 But if they hearken not, they shall perish [n] by [3] the sword,
And they shall [o] die without knowledge.
13 But they that are godless in heart lay up anger:
They cry not for help when he bindeth them.
14 [4] They die in youth,
And their life *perisheth* [5] among the [6] unclean.
15 He delivereth the afflicted [7] by their [p] affliction,
And [q] openeth their ear [8] in oppression.
16 Yea, he would have [r] allured thee [9] out of distress
Into a broad place, where there is no straitness;
And that which is set on thy table would be full of fatness.

17 But thou [10] art full of [s] the judgment of the wicked:
Judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.
18 [11] For let not [t] wrath stir thee up against chastisements;
Neither let the greatness of the [u] ransom turn thee aside.
19 Will thy cry avail, *that thou be* not in distress,
Or all the forces of *thy* strength?
20 Desire not [v] the night,
When peoples [12] are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, [x] regard not iniquity:
For this hast thou chosen rather than [y] affliction.
22 Behold, God doeth loftily in his power:
Who is a [z] teacher like unto him?
23 Who hath enjoined him his way?
Or who can say, [a] Thou hast wrought unrighteousness?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work,
Whereof men have [b] sung.
25 All men have looked thereon;
Man beholdeth it afar off.
26 Behold, God is [c] great, and we know him not;
The [d] number of his years is unsearchable.
27 For [e] he draweth up the drops of water,
Which distil in rain [13] from [14] his vapor,
28 Which the skies pour down
And drop upon man abundantly.
29 Yea, can any understand the [f] spreadings of the clouds,
The [g] thunderings of his pavilion?
30 Behold, he spreadeth his light [15] around him;
And he [16] covereth the bottom of the sea.
31 For by these he [h] judgeth the peoples;
He [i] giveth food in abundance.
32 He covereth his hands with the [17] lightning,
And [k] giveth it a charge [18] that it strike the mark.
33 The [l] noise thereof telleth concerning [19] him,
The cattle also concerning [20] *the storm* that cometh up.

[a] ch. 33. 3, ref.
[b] ch. 37. 16
[c] Ps. 22. 24; 69. 33; 102. 17
[d] ch. 12. 13, ref.
[e] ch. 8. 22, ref.; 34. 26
[f] ch. 5. 15, ref.
[g] Ps. 33. 18; 34. 15
[h] ch. 5. 11; Ps. 113. 8
[i] ver. 15, 21
[k] ch. 15. 25
[l] ver. 15; ch. 33. 16
[m] ver. 21; 2 K. 17. 13; Jon. 3. 8
[n] ch. 15. 22, ref.
[o] ch. 4. 21
[p] ver. 8, 21
[q] ver. 10
[r] Hos. 2. 14
[s] ch. 22. 5, 10, 11
[t] ch. 34. 33; Jon. 4. 4, 9
[u] ch. 33. 24
[v] ch. 34. 20, 25
[x] ver. 10; Ps. 31. 6; 66. 18
[y] ver. 8, 15
[z] ch. 35. 11
[a] ch. 8. 3, ref.
[b] Ex. 15. 1; Judg. 5. 1; 1 Chr. 16. 9; Ps. 59. 16; 138. 5
[c] ch. 11. 7-9, ref.; 37. 23
[d] ch. 10. 5; Ps. 90. 2; 102. 24, 27
[e] ver. 26-29: ch. 5. 10; 37. 6, 11; 38. 28; Ps. 147. 8
[f] ch. 37. 11, 16
[g] ch. 26. 14
[h] ch. 37. 13
[i] Ps. 104. 27; 136. 25; Acts 14. 17
[k] ch. 37. 11, 12, 15
[l] ch. 37. 2

---

[1] Heb. *heart*.
[2] Or, *pleasantness*
[3] Or, *weapons*
[4] Heb. *Their soul dieth.*
[5] Or, *like*
[6] Or, *sodomites* See Deut. 23. 17.
[7] Or, *in*
[8] Or, *by adversity*
[9] Heb. *out of the mouth of.*
[10] Or, *hast filled up*
[11] Or, *Because there is wrath, beware lest thou be led away by thy sufficiency*
[12] Heb. *go up.*
[13] Heb. *belonging to.*
[14] Or, *the vapor thereof*
[15] Or, *thereon*
[16] Or, *covereth it with the depths of the sea*
[17] Heb. *light.*
[18] Or, *against the assailant*
[19] Or, *it*
[20] Or, *him*

37 Yea, at this my heart trembleth,
And is moved out of its place.
2 Hear, oh, hear the [a]noise of his voice,
And the [1]sound that goeth out of his mouth.
3 He sendeth it forth under the whole heaven,
And his [2]lightning unto the [3][b]ends of the earth.
4 After it a voice roareth;
He thundereth with the voice of his majesty;
And he restraineth not [4]*the lightnings* when his voice is heard.
5 God [c]thundereth marvellously with his voice;
[d]Great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For he saith to [e]the snow, Fall thou on the earth;
Likewise to the [f]shower of rain,
And to the showers of his mighty rain.
7 He [g]sealeth up the hand of every man,
That all men whom he hath made may know *it*.
8 Then the beasts go into [h]coverts,
And remain in their dens.
9 Out of the [i]chamber *of the south* cometh the storm,
And cold out of the [5]north.
10 By the breath of God [k]ice is given;
And the breadth of the waters is [6]straitened.
11 Yea, [l]he ladeth the thick cloud with moisture;
He [m]spreadeth abroad [n]the cloud of his [2]lightning:
12 And it is turned round about by his guidance,
That they may do whatsoever he [o]commandeth them
Upon the [p]face of the habitable world;
13 Whether it be for [q]correction, or for [r]his [7]land,
Or for [s]lovingkindness, that he cause it to come.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job:
Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know how God layeth *his charge* upon them,
And causeth the [2]lightning of his cloud to shine?
16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,
The [t]wondrous works of him who [u]is perfect in knowledge?
17 [8]How thy garments are warm,
[9]When the earth is still by reason of the south *wind*?
18 Canst thou with him [v]spread out the sky,
Which is strong as a molten mirror?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him;
For we [x]cannot set *our speech* in order by reason of darkness.
20 Shall it be told him that I would speak?
[10]Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up?

21 And now men [11]see not the light which is bright in the skies;
But the wind passeth, and cleareth them.
22 Out of the north cometh [12]golden splendor:
God hath upon him terrible majesty. El Shaddai
23 *Touching* the Almighty, [y]we cannot find him out:
He is [z]excellent in power;
And [13][a]in justice and plenteous righteousness [b]he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore fear him:
He [c]regardeth not any that are wise of heart.

38 Then Jehovah [d]answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
2 Who is this that [e]darkeneth counsel
By words without knowledge?
3 [f]Gird up now thy loins like a man;
For [g]I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
4 Where wast thou [h]when I laid the foundations of the earth?
Declare, [14]if thou hast understanding.
[illegible] creation
5 Who determined the [i]measures thereof, [15]if thou knowest?
Or who stretched the line upon it?

[1] Or, *muttering*
[2] Heb. *light.*
[3] Heb. *skirts.*
[4] Heb. *them.*
[5] Heb. *scattering winds.*
[6] Or, *congealed*
[7] Or, *earth*
[8] Or, *Thou whose garments are &c.*
[9] Or, *When he quieteth the earth by the south wind*
[10] Or, *If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up*
[11] Or, *cannot look on the light when it is bright in the skies, when the wind hath passed, and cleared them*
[12] Heb. *gold.*
[13] Or, *to justice . . . he doeth no violence*
[14] Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*
[15] Or, *seeing*

[a] ch. 36. 33; ver. 4, 5; Ps. 29. 3-9
[b] ver. 12; ch. 28. 24; 38. 13
[c] ch. 26. 14
[d] ver. 14, 16, 23; ch. 5. 9
[e] ch. 38. 22
[f] ch. 36. 27, ref.
[g] ch. 12. 14
[h] ch. 38. 40; Ps. 104. 22
[i] ch. 9. 9
[k] ch. 38. 29; Ps. 147. 17
[l] ch. 36. 27
[m] ch. 36. 29
[n] ver. 15
[o] ch. 36. 32; Ps. 148. 8
[p] Is. 14. 21; 27. 6
[q] Ex. 9. 18, 23; 1 S. 12. 18, 19
[r] ch. 38. 26, 27
[s] 1 K. 18. 45
[t] ver. 5, 14, 23
[u] ch. 36. 4
[v] ch. 9. 8; Ps. 104. 2; Is. 45. 12; Jer. 10. 12; Zech. 12. 1
[x] ch. 9. 14; Rom. 8. 26
[y] ch. 11. 7, 8, ref.; Rom. 11. 33; 1 Tim. 6. 16
[z] ch. 9. 4; 36. 5
[a] ch. 8. 3, ref.
[b] Is. 63. 9; Nah. 1. 12; Lam. 3. 33
[c] ch. 5. 13; 1 Cor. 1. 26
[d] ch. 40. 6
[e] ch. 35. 16; 42. 3
[f] ch. 40. 7
[g] ch. 42. 4
[h] ch. 15. 7; Ps. 104. 5; Prov. 30. 4
[i] Prov. 8. 29; Is. 40. 12

6 Whereupon [a] were the [1] foundations thereof [2] fastened?
Or who laid the corner-stone thereof,
7 When the morning stars sang together,
And all the [b] sons of God shouted for joy?

8 Or *who* shut up the sea with doors,
When it brake forth, [3] *as if* it had issued out of the womb;
9 When I made clouds the garment thereof,
And thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,
10 And [4] [c] marked out for it my bound,
And set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further;
And here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days *began*,
And caused the dayspring to know its place;
13 That it might take hold of [d] the ends of the earth,
And [e] the wicked be shaken out of it?
14 It is changed as clay under the seal;
And *all things* stand forth [5] as a garment:
15 And [f] from the wicked their light is withholden,
And the [g] high arm is broken.

16 Hast thou entered into [h] the springs of the sea?
Or hast thou walked in the [6] recesses of the deep?
17 Have the gates of death been revealed unto thee?
Or hast thou seen the gates of the [i] shadow of death?
18 Hast thou comprehended [k] the earth in its breadth?
Declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light?
And as for darkness, where is the place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it to [l] the bound thereof,
And that thou shouldest discern the paths to the house thereof?
21 *Doubtless*, thou knowest, for [m] thou wast then born,
And the number of thy days is great!
22 Hast thou entered the treasuries [n] of the snow,
Or hast thou seen the treasuries of the [o] hail,
23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble,
Against the day of battle and war?
24 [7] By what way is [p] the light parted,
Or the east wind scattered upon the earth?

25 Who hath cleft a channel for the waterflood,
Or a way for the lightning of the thunder;
26 To cause it to [q] rain on a land where no man is;
On the wilderness, wherein there is no man;
27 To [r] satisfy the waste and desolate *ground*,
And to cause the [8] tender grass to spring forth?
28 Hath [s] the rain a father?
Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came the [t] ice?
And the hoary frost of heaven, who hath [9] gendered it?
30 The waters [10] hide themselves *and become* like stone,
And the face of the deep [11] is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the [12] cluster of the [u] Pleiades,
Or loose the bands of Orion?
32 Canst thou lead forth [13] the Mazzaroth in their season?
Or canst thou guide the Bear with her [14] train?
33 Knowest thou the [v] ordinances of the heavens?
Canst thou establish the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,
That [x] abundance of waters may cover thee?

---

[1] Heb. *sockets.*
[2] Heb. *made to sink.*
[3] Or, and *issued*
[4] Heb. *brake.*
[5] Or, *as in a garment*
[6] Or, *search*
[7] Or, *Which is the way to the place where the light is &c.*
[8] Or, *green-sward*
[9] Or, *given it birth*
[10] Or, *are congealed like stone*
[11] Heb. *cohereth.*
[12] Or, *chain* Or, *sweet influences*
[13] Or, *the signs of the Zodiac*
[14] Heb. *sons.*

[a] ch. 26. 7
[b] ch. 1. 6
[c] Gen. 1. 9; Ps. 33. 7; 104. 9; Prov. 8. 29; Jer. 5. 22
[d] ch. 28. 24; 37. 3
[e] ch. 34. 25, 26; 36. 6
[f] ch. 5. 14, ref.
[g] Num. 15. 30; Ps. 10. 15; 37. 17
[h] Gen. 7. 11; 8. 2; Prov. 8. 24, 28
[i] ch. 10. 21; 26. 6; 34. 22
[k] ch. 28. 24
[l] ch. 26. 10
[m] ch. 15. 7
[n] ch. 37. 6
[o] Ex. 9. 18; Josh. 10. 11; Is. 30. 30; Ezek. 13. 11. 13; Rev. 16. 21
[p] ch. 26. 10
[q] ch. 36. 27, ref.
[r] Ps. 104. 13, 14
[s] ch. 36. 27, 28; Ps. 147. 8; Jer. 14. 22
[t] ch. 37. 10; Ps. 147. 17
[u] ch. 9. 9; Am. 5. 8
[v] Ps. 148. 6; Jer. 31. 35, 36
[x] ver. 37; ch. 22. 11; 36. 27, 28

Jehovah sets forth Job's Ignorance of the Celestial World; of Beasts and Birds

35 Canst thou [a]send forth lightnings, that they may go,
And say unto thee, Here we are?
36 Who hath [b]put wisdom in the [1]inward parts?
Or who hath given [c]understanding to the [2]mind?
37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom?
Or who can [3][d]pour out the bottles of heaven,
38 When the dust runneth into a mass,
And the clods cleave fast together?

animate creation

39 Canst thou hunt the [e]prey for the lioness,
Or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,
40 When they [f]couch in their dens,
And abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 Who provideth for [g]the raven his prey,
When his young ones cry unto God,
And wander for lack of food?

39 Knowest thou the time when the [h]wild goats of the rock bring forth?
Or canst thou mark when the [i]hinds do calve?
2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil?
Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young,
They cast out their pains.
4 Their young ones become strong, they grow up in the open field;
They go forth, and [4]return not again.

5 Who hath sent out the [k]wild ass free?
Or who hath loosed the bonds of the swift ass,
6 Whose home I have made [l]the wilderness,
And the salt land his dwelling-place?
7 He scorneth the tumult of the city,
Neither heareth he the shoutings of the [5]driver.
8 The range of the mountains is his pasture,
And he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the [m]wild-ox be content to serve thee?
Or will he abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the wild-ox with his band in the furrow?
Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great?
Or wilt thou leave to him thy labor?
12 Wilt thou confide in him, that he will bring home thy seed,
And gather *the grain of* thy threshing-floor?

13 The wings of the ostrich wave proudly;
But are they the pinions and plumage of [6]love?
14 For she leaveth her eggs on the earth,
And warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them,
Or that the wild beast may trample them.
16 She [7]dealeth [n]hardly with her young ones, as if they were not hers:
Though her labor be in vain, *she is* without fear;
17 Because God hath [8]deprived her of wisdom,
Neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she [9]lifteth up herself on high,
She scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse *his* might?
Hast thou clothed his neck with the [10]quivering mane?
20 Hast thou made him to [o]leap as a locust?
The glory of his [p]snorting is terrible.
21 [11]He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength:
He [q]goeth out to meet [12]the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not dismayed;
Neither turneth he back from the sword.

---

[a] ch. 36. 32; 37. 3
[b] ch. 9. 4, ref.; Ps. 51. 6; Eccl. 2. 26
[c] ch. 32. 8
[d] ver. 34
[e] Ps. 104. 21
[f] ch. 37. 8
[g] Ps. 147. 9; Mt. 6. 26; Lk. 12. 24
[h] Deut. 14. 5; 1 S. 24. 2; Ps. 104. 18
[i] Ps. 29. 9
[k] ch. 6. 5; 11. 12; 24. 5; Ps. 104. 11
[l] ch. 24. 5; Jer. 2. 24; Hos. 8. 9
[m] Num. 23. 22; Deut. 33. 17; Ps. 22. 21; 29. 6; 92. 10; Is. 34. 7
[n] Lam. 4. 3
[o] Joel 2. 5
[p] Jer. 8. 16
[q] Jer. 8. 6

[1] Or, *dark clouds*
[2] Or, *meteor*
[3] Heb. *cause to lie down.*
[4] Or, *return not unto them*
[5] Or, *taskmaster*
[6] Or, *a stork*
[7] Or, *is hardened against*
[8] Heb. *made her to forget wisdom.*
[9] Or, *rouseth herself up to flight*
[10] Heb. *shaking.*
[11] Heb. *They paw*
[12] Or, *the weapons*

23 The quiver rattleth [1] against him,
The flashing spear and the javelin.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage;
Neither [2] believeth he that it is the voice of the trumpet.
25 As oft as the trumpet *soundeth* he saith, Aha!
And he smelleth the battle afar off,
The thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Is it by thy wisdom that the hawk soareth,
And stretcheth her wings toward the south?
27 Is it at thy command that the eagle mounteth up,
And maketh [a] her nest on high?
28 On the cliff she dwelleth, and maketh her home,
Upon the point of the cliff, and the stronghold.
29 From thence she [b] spieth out the prey;
Her eyes behold it afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood:
And [c] where the slain are, there is she.

40 Moreover Jehovah answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that cavilleth [d] contend with the Almighty?
He that [e] argueth with God, let him answer it.

3 Then Job answered Jehovah, and said,
4 Behold, I am of small account; what shall I answer thee?
I [f] lay my hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken, and [g] I will not answer;
Yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

Job brought to silence.

6 Then [h] Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
7 [i] Gird up thy loins now like a man:
I will [k] demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 Wilt thou even annul my judgment?
Wilt thou [l] condemn me, [m] that thou mayest be justified?
9 Or hast thou an arm like God?
And canst thou [n] thunder with a voice like him?

God not through with Job [illegible] him. He must be brought to [illegible]

10 Deck thyself now with excellency and dignity;
And array thyself with honor and majesty.
11 Pour forth [o] the overflowings of thine anger;
And look upon every one that is [p] proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one that is proud, *and* [q] bring him low;
And [r] tread down the wicked where they stand.
13 [s] Hide them in the dust together;
Bind their faces in the hidden *place*.
14 Then will I also confess of thee
That thine own right hand can save thee.

[illegible]

15 Behold now, [3] behemoth, which [t] I made [4] as well as thee;
He eateth grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins,
And his force is in the muscles of his belly.
17 He moveth his tail like a cedar:
The sinews of his thighs are knit together.
18 His bones are *as* tubes of brass;
His [5] limbs are like bars of iron.
19 He is the [u] chief of the ways of God:
He *only* [v] that made him giveth him his sword.

Key of this argument

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food,
Where all the beasts of the field do [x] play.
21 He lieth under the lotus-trees,
In the covert of the reed, and the fen.
22 The lotus-trees cover him with their shade;
The willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, if a river [6] overflow, he trembleth not;
He is confident, though a Jordan swell even to his mouth.

[a] Jer. 49. 16; Obad. 4
[b] ch. 9. 26
[c] Mt. 24. 28; Lk. 17. 37
[d] ch. 9. 3; 10. 2; 33. 13
[e] ch. 13. 3; 23. 4; 31. 35
[f] ch. 21. 5; 29. 9
[g] ch. 9. 3, 15
[h] ch. 38. 1
[i] ch. 38. 3
[k] ch. 38. 3; 42. 4
[l] ch. 10. 3, 7; 16. 11; 19. 6; 27. 2
[m] ch. 13. 18; 27. 6
[n] ch. 37. 5
[o] Is. 42. 25; Nah. 1. 6, 8
[p] Is. 2. 12; Dan. 4. 37
[q] 1 S. 2. 7; Is. 13. 11
[r] Is. 63. 3
[s] Is. 2. 10-12
[t] ver. 19
[u] ch. 41. 33
[v] ver. 15
[x] Ps. 104. 26

[1] Or, *upon*
[2] Or, *standeth he still at &c.*
[3] That is, *the hippopotamus.*
[4] Heb. *with.*
[5] Or, *ribs*
[6] Or, *be violent*

God's Power in the Crocodile depicted

24 Shall any take him when he is on the watch,
Or pierce through his nose with a snare?

[Ch. 40. 25 in Heb.]

41 Canst thou draw out [1][a]leviathan with a fishhook?
Or press down his tongue with a cord?
2 Canst thou [b]put [2]a rope into his nose?
Or pierce his jaw through with a [3]hook?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?
Or will he speak soft words unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee,
That thou shouldest take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird?
Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Will the bands *of fishermen* make traffic of him?
Will they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons,
Or his head with fish-spears?
8 Lay thy hand upon him;
Remember the battle, and do so no more.

[Ch. 41. 1 in Heb.]

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain:
Will not one be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None is so fierce that he dare [c]stir him up;
Who then is he that can stand before me?
11 Who hath first given unto me, that I should repay him?
Whatsoever is [d]under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not keep silence concerning his limbs,
Nor his mighty strength, nor his goodly frame.
13 Who can [4]strip off his outer garment?
Who shall come within his jaws?
14 Who can open the doors of his face?
[5]Round about his teeth is terror.
15 *His* [6]strong scales are *his* pride,
Shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One is so near to another,
That no air can come between them.
17 They are joined one to another;
They stick together, so that they cannot be sundered.
18 His sneezings flash forth light,
And his eyes are like the [e]eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning torches,
And sparks of fire leap forth.
20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goeth,
As of a boiling pot and *burning* rushes.
21 His breath kindleth coals,
And a flame goeth forth from his mouth.
22 In his neck abideth strength,
And terror danceth before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together:
They are firm upon him; they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone;
Yea, firm as the nether millstone.
25 When he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid:
By reason of consternation they are beside themselves.
26 If one lay at him with the sword, it cannot avail;
Nor the spear, the dart, nor the [7]pointed shaft.
27 He counteth iron as straw,
And brass as rotten wood.
28 The [8]arrow cannot make him flee:
Sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.
29 Clubs are counted as stubble:
He laugheth at the rushing of the javelin.
30 His underparts are *like* sharp potsherds:
He spreadeth *as it were* a threshing-wain upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot:
He maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to shine after him;
One would think the deep to be hoary.

Description of crocodile

[1] That is, *the crocodile.*

[2] Heb. *a rope of rushes.*

[3] Or, *spike*

[4] Heb. *uncover the face of his garment.*

[5] Or, *His teeth are terrible round about*

[6] Or, *courses of scales* Heb. *channels of shields*

[7] Or, *coat of mail*

[8] Heb. *son of the bo*

[a] ch. 3. 8; Ps. 74. 14; 104. 26; Is. 27. 1

[b] 2 K. 19. 28; Is. 37. 29

[c] ch. 3. 8

[d] ch. 9. 5-10; 26. 6-14; 28. 24; Ex. 19. 5; Deut. 10. 14; Ps. 24. 1; 50. 12; 1 Cor. 10. 26

[e] ch. 3. 9

33 Upon earth [a] there is not his
like,
That is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth every thing that
is high:
He is king over all the [b] sons
of pride.

42

Then Job answered Jehovah, and said,
L 2 I know that thou canst do all
things,
And that no purpose of thine
can be restrained.
3 Who is this that [c] hideth counsel
without knowledge?
Therefore have I uttered that
which I understood not,
Things [d] too wonderful for
me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I
will speak;
I will [e] demand of thee, and
declare thou unto me.
L 5 I had [f] heard of thee by the
hearing of the ear;
But now mine [g] eye seeth
thee:
6 Wherefore I [1] abhor {my words
{myself,
And repent in dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that, after Jehovah had spoken these words unto Job, Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends; for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, [h] as my servant Job hath. 8 Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a [i] burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you; [k] for him will I accept, that I deal not with you after your folly; for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath. 9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as Jehovah commanded them: and Jehovah accepted Job.

10 And Jehovah [l] turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: and Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before. 11 Then came there unto him all his [m] brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they [n] bemoaned him, and comforted him concerning all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon him: every man also gave him a [2] piece of money, and every one a ring of gold. 12 [o] So Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: [p] and he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. 13 [q] He had also seven sons and three daughters. 14 And he called the name of the first, Jemimah; and the name of the second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. 15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. 16 And after this Job lived a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations. 17 [r] So Job died, being old and full of days. "satisfied"

Dove –
Cinnamon
Horn of [illegible] eye paint

Abraham 175
Isaac 180
Jacob 147

[a] ch. 40. 19
[b] ch. 28. 8
[c] ch. 38. 2
[d] Ps. 40. 5; 131. 1; 139. 6
[e] ch. 38. 3; 40. 7
[f] ch. 26. 14
[g] Is. 6. 5
[h] ver. 1-6; ch. 40. 3-5
[i] ch. 1. 5
[k] ch. 22. 30
[l] Deut. 30. 3; Ps. 14. 7; 85. 1-3; 126. 1-6
[m] ch. 19. 13
[n] ch. 2. 11
[o] ch. 1. 10
[p] ch. 1. 3
[q] ch. 1. 2
[r] ch. 5. 26; Gen. 15. 15; 25. 8; 35. 29

---

[1] Or, *loathe my words*

[2] Heb. *kesitah.*

Alexander McLaren's expositions of the Psalms are excellent.

THE PSALMS

BOOK I

The Righteous and the Wicked contrasted.

1 [1] Blessed is the man that [a] walketh not in the [b] counsel of the wicked,
Nor standeth in the [c] way of sinners,
Nor [d] sitteth in the seat of scoffers:
2 But his [e] delight is in the law of Jehovah;
And on his law doth he meditate [f] day and [g] night.
3 And he shall be like [h] a tree planted by the streams of water,
That bringeth forth its fruit in its season,
Whose leaf also doth not wither;
And [2] whatsoever he doeth [i] shall prosper.
4 The wicked are not so,
But are like [k] the chaff which the wind driveth away.
5 Therefore [l] the wicked shall not stand in the [m] judgment,
Nor sinners in [n] the congregation of the righteous.
6 For Jehovah [o] knoweth the way of the righteous;
But the way of [p] the wicked shall perish.

[1] Or, *Happy*

[2] Or, *in whatsoever he doeth he shall prosper*

The Reign of Jehovah's Anointed.

2 Why do [q] the nations [3] rage,
And the peoples [r] meditate a vain thing?
2 The [s] kings of the earth set themselves,
And the rulers take counsel together,
[t] Against Jehovah, and against his anointed, *saying*,
3 Let us [u] break their bonds asunder,
And cast away their [v] cords from us.
4 He that sitteth in the heavens [x] will laugh:
The Lord will [y] have them in derision.

[3] Or, *tumultuously assemble*

[a] Prov. 4. 14
[b] Ps. 5. 9, 10; 10. 2–11; 36. 1–4
[c] Ps. 17. 4; 119. 104
[d] Ps. 26. 5; Jer. 15. 17
[e] Ps. 119. 14, 16
[f] Ps. 25. 5
[g] Ps. 63. 5, 6
[h] Ps. 92. 12–14; Jer. 17. 8; Ezek. 19. 10
[i] Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23
[k] Ps. 35. 5; Is. 17. 13; Job 21. 18
[l] Ps. 5. 5
[m] Ps. 9. 7, 8, 16
[n] Ps. 89. 5, 7
[o] Nah. 1. 7; 2 Tim. 2. 19
[p] Ps. 9. 5, 6; 11. 6
[q] Ps. 46. 6; 83. 2–5; Acts 4. 25, 26
[r] Ps. 21. 11
[s] Ps. 48. 4–6
[t] Ps. 74. 18, 23
[u] Jer. 5. 5
[v] Ps. 37. 13
[x] Ps. 59. 8
[y] Ps. 21. 8, 9; 76. 7
[z] Ps. 78. 49, 50

[a] Ps. 45. 6
[b] Ps. 48. 1, 2
[c] Acts 13. 33; Heb. 1. 5; 5. 5
[d] Ps. 21. 1, 2
[e] Ps. 22. 27
[f] Ps. 65. 2; 67. 7
[g] Ps. 110. 5, 6
[h] Ps. 28. 5; 52. 5; 72. 4
[i] Prov. 8. 15; 27. 11
[k] Ps. 32. 8
[l] Ps. 5. 7
[m] Ps. 119. 119, 120
[n] ver. 7
[o] Ps. 5. 11; 34. 22
[p] 2 S. 15. 13–17, 29
[q] Ps. 69. 4; 2 S. 15. 12
[r] Ps. 22. 7, 8; 71. 11
[s] Ps. 5. 12
[t] Ps. 62. 7
[u] Ps. 9. 13; 27. 6

[v] Ps. 4. 3
[x] Ps. 2. 6; 15. 1; 43. 3

5 Then will he speak unto them in his [y] wrath,
And [4] [z] vex them in his sore displeasure:
6 Yet I have set [a] my king
Upon [b] my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will tell of the decree:
Jehovah said unto me, Thou art [c] my son;
This day have I begotten thee.
8 Ask of me, and [d] I will give *thee* [e] the nations for thine inheritance,
And the [f] uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.
9 Thou shalt [g] break them with a rod of iron;
Thou shalt [h] dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Now therefore [i] be wise, O ye kings:
Be [k] instructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve Jehovah with [l] fear,
And rejoice with [m] trembling.
12 Kiss [n] the son, lest he be angry, and ye perish in the way,
For his wrath [5] will soon be kindled.
[1] Blessed are all they that [o] take refuge in him.

[4] Or, *trouble*

[5] Or, *may*

Morning Prayer of Trust in God.

A Psalm of David, when [p] he fled from Absalom his son.

3 Jehovah, how are [q] mine adversaries increased!
Many are they that rise up against me.
2 Many there are that say [6] of my soul,
There is [r] no [7] help for him in God. [Selah
3 But thou, O Jehovah, art [s] a shield about me;
My [t] glory, and [u] the lifter up of my head.
4 I cry unto Jehovah with my voice,
And he [v] answereth me out of [x] his holy hill. [Selah

[6] Or, *to*

[7] Or, *salvation*

5 I [a]laid me down and slept;
I awaked; for Jehovah sustaineth me.
6 I will [b]not be afraid of ten thousands of the people
That have [c]set themselves against me round about.
7 [d]Arise, O Jehovah; [e]save me, O my God:
For thou hast [f]smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone;
Thou hast [g]broken the teeth of the wicked.
8 [1][h]Salvation belongeth unto Jehovah:
Thy [i]blessing be upon thy people. [Selah

Evening Prayer of Trust in God.

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.

4 [k]Answer me when [l]I call, O God of my righteousness;
Thou hast [m]set me at large *when I was* in distress:
[2]Have [n]mercy upon me, and [o]hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long shall [p]my glory be turned [q]into dishonor?
How long will ye love [r]vanity, and seek after [s]falsehood? [Selah
3 But know that Jehovah hath [t]set apart for himself [3]him that is [u]godly:
Jehovah will [v]hear when I call unto him.
4 [4][x]Stand in awe, and [y]sin not:
[z]Commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. [Selah
5 Offer the [a]sacrifices of righteousness,
And [b]put your trust in Jehovah.
6 Many there are that say, [c]Who will show us *any* good?
Jehovah, [d]lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou hast put [e]gladness in my heart,
More than *they have* [f]when their grain and their new wine are increased.
8 In peace will I both [g]lay me down and sleep;
For thou, Jehovah, [5]alone makest me [h]dwell in safety.

Prayer for Protection from the Wicked.

For the Chief Musician; with the [6]Nehiloth. A Psalm of David.

5 [i]Give ear to my words, O Jehovah,
Consider [k]my meditation.
2 Hearken unto [l]the voice of my cry, [m]my King, and my God;
For unto thee do I pray.
3 O Jehovah, in the morning shalt thou hear my voice;
In the [n]morning will I order *my prayer* unto thee, and [o]will keep watch.
4 For thou art not a God [p]that hath pleasure in wickedness:
[7][q]Evil shall not sojourn with thee.
5 [8]The [r]arrogant shall not [s]stand in thy sight:
Thou [t]hatest all workers of iniquity.
6 Thou wilt [u]destroy them that speak lies:
Jehovah abhorreth the [v]bloodthirsty and deceitful man.
7 But as for me, [x]in the abundance of thy lovingkindness will I come into thy house:
In [y]thy fear will I [z]worship toward thy holy temple.
8 [a]Lead me, O Jehovah, [b]in thy righteousness [c]because of [9]mine enemies;
Make thy way [10]straight before my face.
9 For there is [d]no [11]faithfulness in their mouth;
Their [e]inward part is [12]very wickedness;
Their [f]throat is an open sepulchre;
They [13]flatter with their tongue.
10 Hold them guilty, O God;
Let them [g]fall [14]by their own counsels;
[h]Thrust them out in the multitude of their transgressions;
For they have [i]rebelled against thee.
11 [15]But let all those that [k]take refuge in thee [l]rejoice,
Let them ever shout for joy, because thou [m]defendest them:
Let them also that [n]love thy name be joyful in thee.
12 For thou wilt [o]bless the righteous;
O Jehovah, thou wilt [p]compass him with favor as with a shield.

---

[a] Ps. 4. 8; Prov. 3. 24
[b] Ps. 23. 4; 27. 3
[c] Ps. 118. 10-13
[d] Ps. 7. 6
[e] Ps. 6. 4; 22. 21
[f] Job 16. 10
[g] Ps. 57. 4; 58. 6
[h] Ps. 28. 8; 35. 3
[i] Ps. 29. 11
[k] Ps. 3. 4; 17. 6
[l] Ps. 18. 6
[m] Ps. 18. 18, 19
[n] Ps. 25. 16
[o] Ps. 17. 6; 39. 12
[p] Ps. 3. 3
[q] Ps. 69. 7-10, 19, 20
[r] Ps. 12. 2; 31. 6
[s] Ps. 31. 18
[t] Ps. 135. 4
[u] Ps. 31. 23; 50. 5; 79. 2
[v] Ps. 6. 8, 9; 17. 6
[x] Ps. 99. 1
[y] Ps. 119. 11; Eph. 4. 26
[z] Ps. 77. 6

[a] Ps. 51. 19; Deut. 33. 19
[b] Ps. 37. 3, 5; 62. 8
[c] Job 7. 7; 9. 25
[d] Num. 6. 26; Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19
[e] Ps. 97. 11, 12
[f] Ps. 119. 14, 72
[g] Job 11. 19; Ps. 3. 5
[h] Deut. 12. 10; Ps. 16. 9
[i] Ps. 54. 2
[k] Ps. 104. 34
[l] Ps. 140. 6
[m] Ps. 84. 3
[n] Ps. 88. 13
[o] Ps. 130. 5
[p] Ps. 11. 5; 34. 16
[q] Ps. 92. 15.
[r] Ps. 73. 3; 75. 4
[s] Ps. 1. 5
[t] Ps. 11. 5; 45. 7
[u] Ps. 52. 4, 5
[v] Ps. 55. 23
[x] Ps. 69. 13
[y] Ps. 115. 11, 13
[z] Ps. 138. 2

[a] Ps. 31. 3
[b] Ps. 31. 1
[c] Ps. 27. 11
[d] Ps. 52. 3
[e] Ps. 7. 14
[f] Rom. 3. 13
[g] Ps. 9. 16
[h] Ps. 36. 12
[i] Ps. 107. 10, 11
[k] Ps. 2. 12
[l] Ps. 33. 1; 64. 10
[m] Ps. 12. 7
[n] Ps. 69. 36
[o] Ps. 29. 11
[p] Ps. 32. 7, 10

[1] Or, *Victory*
[2] Or, *Be gracious unto me*
[3] Or, *one that he favoreth*
[4] Or, *Be ye angry*
[5] Or, *in solitude*
[6] Or, *wind instruments*
[7] Or, *The evil man*
[8] Or, *Fools*
[9] Or, *them that lie in wait for me*
[10] Or, *level*
[11] Or, *stedfastness*
[12] Or, *a yawning gulf*
[13] Heb. *make smooth their tongue.*
[14] Or, *from their counsels*
[15] Or, *So shall all those . . . rejoice, they shall ever shout . . . and thou shalt defend them: they also . . . shall be joyful in thee*

Prayer for Mercy in Time of Trouble.

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments, set to [1]the Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

6 O Jehovah, [a]rebuke me not in thine anger,
Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah; for I am [b]withered away:
O Jehovah, [c]heal me; for [d]my bones are troubled.
3 My [e]soul also is sore troubled:
And thou, O Jehovah, [f]how long?
4 Return, O Jehovah, [g]deliver my soul:
Save me for thy lovingkindness' sake.
5 For [h]in death there is no remembrance of thee:
In Sheol who shall give thee thanks?
6 I am [i]weary with my groaning;
Every night make I my bed to swim;
I water my couch with [k]my tears.
7 Mine [l]eye wasteth away because of grief;
It waxeth old because of all mine adversaries.
8 [m]Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity;
For Jehovah [n]hath heard the voice of my weeping.
9 Jehovah [o]hath heard my supplication;
Jehovah will [p]receive my prayer.
10 All mine enemies shall [q]be put to shame and sore troubled:
They shall turn back, they shall be put to shame [r]suddenly.

Jehovah implored to defend the Psalmist against the Wicked.

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto Jehovah, concerning the words of Cush a Benjamite.

7 O Jehovah my God, [s]in thee do I take refuge:
Save me from all them that pursue me, and [t]deliver me,
2 Lest they tear my soul [u]like a lion,
Rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.
3 O Jehovah my God, if I have done this;
If there be [v]iniquity in my hands;
4 If I have [x]rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me;
(Yea, I have [y]delivered him that without cause was mine adversary;)
5 Let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it;
Yea, let him tread my life down to the earth,
And lay my glory in the dust. [Selah
6 [z]Arise, O Jehovah, in thine anger;
[a]Lift up thyself against [b]the rage of mine adversaries,
And [c]awake for me; thou hast commanded judgment.
7 [2]And let the congregation of the [d]peoples compass thee about;
And over them return thou on high.
8 Jehovah ministereth [e]judgment to the peoples:
[f]Judge me, O Jehovah, according to my righteousness, and to mine integrity [3]that is in me.
9 Oh let [g]the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but [h]establish thou the righteous:
For the righteous God [i]trieth the minds and [4]hearts.
10 My [k]shield is with God,
Who [l]saveth the upright in heart.
11 God is a [m]righteous judge,
Yea, a God that hath [n]indignation every day.
12 [5]If a man [o]turn not, he will [p]whet his sword;
He hath [q]bent his bow, and made it ready.
13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death;
He maketh his [r]arrows fiery *shafts*.
14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity;
Yea, he hath [s]conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
15 He hath made a pit, and digged it,
And is [t]fallen into the ditch which he made.

[a] Ps. 38. 1; Ps. 118. 18
[b] Ps. 102. 4, 11
[c] Ps. 41. 4; 147. 3
[d] Ps. 22. 14; 31. 10
[e] Ps. 88. 3; Jn. 12. 27
[f] Ps. 90. 13
[g] Ps. 17. 13
[h] Ps. 30. 9; 88. 10-12; 115. 17; Eccl. 9. 10; Is. 38. 18
[i] Ps. 69. 3
[k] Ps. 42. 3
[l] Ps. 31. 9; 38. 10
[m] Ps. 119. 115
[n] Ps. 28. 6
[o] Ps. 116. 1
[p] Ps. 66. 19, 20
[q] Ps. 71. 24
[r] Ps. 73. 19
[s] Ps. 31. 1; 71. 1
[t] Ps. 31. 15
[u] Ps. 57. 4
[v] 1 S. 24. 11
[x] Ps. 109. 4, 5
[y] 1 S. 24. 7; 26. 9
[z] Ps. 3. 7

[a] Ps. 94. 2
[b] Ps. 138. 7
[c] Ps. 35. 23
[d] Ps. 22. 27
[e] Ps. 96. 13; 98. 9
[f] Ps. 26. 1; 35. 24; 43. 1
[g] Ps. 34. 21; 94. 23
[h] Ps. 37. 23; 40. 2
[i] Ps. 11. 4, 5; Jer. 11. 20
[k] Ps. 18. 2, 30
[l] Ps. 97. 10, 11
[m] Ps. 50. 6
[n] Ps. 90. 9
[o] Ps. 58. 4, 5
[p] Deut. 32. 41
[q] Ps. 64. 7
[r] Ps. 18. 14; 45. 5
[s] Job 15. 35; Is. 59. 4; Jas. 1. 15
[t] Ps. 57. 6

[1] Or, *the eighth*
[2] Or, *So shall*
[3] Or, *be it unto me*
[4] Heb. *reins.*
[5] Or, *Surely he will again whet*

16 His [a]mischief shall return upon his own head,
And his [b]violence shall come down upon his own pate.
17 I will give thanks unto Jehovah [c]according to his righteousness,
And will [d]sing praise to the name of Jehovah Most High.

Jehovah's Glory and Man's Dignity.

For the Chief Musician: set to the Gittith. A Psalm of David.

8 O Jehovah, our Lord,
How excellent is thy name in all the earth,
Who hast [e]set thy glory [1]upon the heavens!
2 [f]Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established [g]strength,
Because of thine adversaries,
That thou mightest still [h]the enemy and the avenger.
3 When I consider [i]thy heavens, the work of thy fingers,
The [k]moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;
4 [l]What is man, that thou art mindful of him?
And the son of man, that thou visitest him?
5 For thou hast made him but [m]little lower than [2]God,
And [n]crownest him with [o]glory and honor.
6 Thou makest him to [p]have dominion over the works of thy hands;
Thou hast [q]put all things under his feet:
7 All sheep and oxen,
Yea, and the beasts of the field,
8 The birds of the heavens, and the fish of the sea,
Whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.
9 O Jehovah, our Lord,
How excellent is thy name in all the earth!

A Psalm of Thanksgiving for God's Justice.

For the Chief Musician; set to Muth-labben. A Psalm of David.

9 I will give thanks unto Jehovah with [r]my whole heart;
I will [s]show forth all thy marvellous works.
2 I will be glad and [t]exult in thee;
I will [u]sing praise to thy name,
O thou [3][v]Most High.
3 When mine enemies turn back,
They stumble and [x]perish at thy presence.
4 For thou hast [y]maintained my right and my cause;
Thou sittest in the throne [z]judging righteously.
5 Thou hast [a]rebuked the [4]nations, thou hast destroyed the wicked;
Thou hast [b]blotted out their name for ever and ever.
6 [5]The enemy are come to an end, they are [c]desolate for ever;
[6]And the cities which thou hast [7]overthrown,
The very [d]remembrance of them is perished.
7 But [e]Jehovah sitteth *as king* for ever:
He hath prepared his [f]throne for judgment;
8 And he will [g]judge the world in righteousness,
He will minister judgment to the [8]peoples in uprightness.
9 Jehovah also will be a [h]high tower for the oppressed,
A high tower in times of trouble;
10 And they that [i]know thy name will put their trust in thee;
For thou, Jehovah, hast not [k]forsaken them that seek thee.
11 Sing praises to Jehovah, who [l]dwelleth in Zion:
[m]Declare among the [9]people his doings.
12 [10]For [n]he that maketh inquisition for blood remembereth them;
He forgetteth not [o]the cry of the [11]poor.
13 Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah;
Behold my affliction *which I suffer* of them [p]that hate me,
Thou that [q]liftest me up from the gates of death;
14 That I may show forth [r]all thy praise.
In the gates of the daughter of Zion
I will [s]rejoice in thy [12]salvation.

---

[1] Or, *above*

[2] Or, *the angels* Heb. *Elohim.*

[3] Or, *Most High; because mine &c.*

[4] Or, *heathen*

[5] Or, *O thou enemy, desolations are come to a perpetual end*

[6] Or, *And their cities thou hast overthrown*

[7] Heb. *plucked up.*

[8] Or, *people*

[9] Or, *peoples*

[10] Or, *For when he maketh . . . he remembereth*

[11] Or, *meek*

[12] Or, *saving help*

[a] Ps. 140. 9
[b] Ps. 140. 11
[c] Ps. 71. 15, 16
[d] Ps. 9. 2; 66. 1, 2, 4
[e] Ps. 57. 5, 11; 148. 13
[f] Mt. 21. 16
[g] Ps. 29. 1; 118. 14
[h] Ps. 44. 16
[i] Ps. 89. 11; 144. 5
[k] Ps. 136. 9
[l] Job 7. 17; Ps. 144. 3; Heb. 2. 6-8
[m] Ps. 82. 6; Gen. 1. 26
[n] Ps. 103. 4
[o] Ps. 21. 5
[p] Gen. 1. 26, 28
[q] 1 Cor. 15. 27
[r] Ps. 86. 12
[s] Ps. 26. 7
[t] Ps. 104. 34
[u] Ps. 66. 2, 4
[v] Ps. 92. 1
[x] Ps. 27. 2
[y] Ps. 140. 12
[z] Ps. 50. 6

[a] Ps. 119. 21
[b] Ps. 69. 28
[c] Ps. 40. 15
[d] Ps. 34. 16
[e] Ps. 10. 16
[f] Ps. 89. 14
[g] Ps. 96. 13; 98. 9
[h] Ps. 59. 9, 16, 17
[i] Ps. 91. 14
[k] Ps. 37. 28; 94. 14
[l] Ps. 76. 2
[m] Ps. 105. 1
[n] Ps. 72. 14; Gen. 9. 5
[o] ver. 18
[p] Ps. 38. 19
[q] Ps. 30. 3; 86. 13
[r] Ps. 106. 2
[s] Ps. 13. 5; 20. 5; 35. 9; 51. 12

15 The nations are sunk down [a] in
the pit that they made:
In the [b] net which they hid is
their own foot taken.
16 Jehovah hath made himself
known, he hath [c] executed
judgment:
[1] The wicked is snared in the
work of his own hands.
[Higgaion. Selah
17 The wicked shall be [d] turned
back unto Sheol,
Even all the nations that [e] forget God.
18 For the [f] needy shall not alway
be forgotten,
Nor the [g] expectation of the
[2] poor perish for ever.
19 Arise, O Jehovah; let not man
prevail:
Let the nations be [h] judged in
thy sight.
20 Put them [i] in fear, O Jehovah:
Let the nations know themselves to be [k] but men.
[Selah

A Prayer for the Overthrow of the Wicked.

10 Why [l] standest thou afar
off, O Jehovah?
Why [m] hidest thou thyself in
times of trouble?
2 In the [n] pride of the wicked
[3] the poor [4] is hotly pursued;
[5] Let them be [o] taken in the
devices that they have conceived.
3 For the wicked [p] boasteth of
his [q] heart's desire,
And [6] the covetous renounceth,
yea, [7][r] contemneth Jehovah.
4 The wicked, in the pride of
his countenance, *saith*, [s] He
will not require *it*.
All his thoughts are, [t] There is
no God.
5 His ways [u] are [8] firm at all
times;
Thy judgments are far above
[v] out of his sight:
As for all his adversaries, he
puffeth at them.
6 He saith in his heart, [x] I shall
not be moved;
To all generations I shall not
be in adversity.
7 His [y] mouth is full of cursing
and deceit and [9][z] oppression:
[a] Under his tongue is mischief
and iniquity.
8 He sitteth in the [b] lurking-places of the villages;
In the secret places doth he
[c] murder the innocent;
His eyes are privily set against
the [10][d] helpless.
9 He lurketh in secret as [e] a lion
in his covert;
He [f] lieth in wait to catch [g] the
poor:
He doth catch the poor, when
he draweth him in his [h] net.
10 [11] He croucheth, he boweth
down,
And the [10] helpless fall by his
strong ones.
11 He [i] saith in his heart, God
hath forgotten:
He hideth his face; he will
never see it.
12 Arise, O Jehovah; O God,
[k] lift up thy hand:
[l] Forget not the [2] poor.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked
[m] contemn God,
And say in his heart, Thou
wilt not require *it*?
14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou
beholdest [12][n] mischief and
spite, [13] to requite it with
thy hand:
The [10][o] helpless committeth
himself unto thee;
Thou hast been the [p] helper of
the fatherless.
15 [q] Break thou the arm of the
wicked;
And as for the evil man, [r] seek
out his wickedness till thou
find none.
16 Jehovah is [s] King for ever and
ever:
The [14][t] nations are perished out
of his land.
17 Jehovah, thou hast heard the
[u] desire of the meek:
Thou wilt [15][v] prepare their
heart, [x] thou wilt cause thine
ear to hear;
18 To judge the [y] fatherless and
the [z] oppressed,
That man who is of the earth
may be [a] terrible no more.

Jehovah a Refuge and Defence.

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David.

11 In Jehovah do I [b] take refuge:
How say ye to my soul,
Flee [16] *as* a bird to your [c] mountain;
2 For, lo, the wicked [d] bend the
bow,

[a] Ps. 7. 15
[b] Ps. 57. 6
[c] ver. 4
[d] Ps. 49. 14
[e] Ps. 50. 22
[f] ver. 12
[g] Ps. 62. 5; 71. 5
[h] ver. 5
[i] Ps. 14. 5
[k] Ps. 62. 9
[l] Ps. 22. 1
[m] Ps. 13. 1; 55. 1
[n] Ps. 73. 6, 8
[o] Ps. 9. 16
[p] Ps. 49. 6; 94. 3, 4
[q] Ps. 112. 10
[r] ver. 13
[s] ver. 13; Ps. 36. 2
[t] Ps. 14. 1; 36. 1
[u] Ps. 52. 7
[v] Ps. 28. 5
[x] Ps. 49. 11
[y] Rom. 3. 14
[z] Ps. 73. 8

[a] Ps. 140. 3; Job 20. 12
[b] Ps. 11. 2
[c] Ps. 94. 6
[d] Ps. 72. 12
[e] Ps. 17. 12
[f] Ps. 59. 3; Mic. 7. 2
[g] ver. 2
[h] Ps. 140. 5
[i] ver. 4
[k] Ps. 17. 7; Mic. 5. 9
[l] Ps. 9. 12
[m] ver. 3
[n] ver. 7
[o] Ps. 22. 11
[p] Ps. 68. 5
[q] Ps. 37. 17
[r] Ps. 140. 11
[s] Ps. 29. 10
[t] Deut. 8. 20
[u] Ps. 9. 18
[v] 1 Chr. 29. 18
[x] Ps. 34. 15
[y] Ps. 146. 9
[z] Ps. 9. 9; 74. 21
[a] Is. 29. 20
[b] Ps. 2. 12
[c] Ps. 121. 1
[d] Ps. 7. 12; 37. 14

[1] Or, *He snareth the wicked*
[2] Or, *meek*
[3] Or, *he doth hotly pursue the poor*
[4] Heb. *is set on fire.*
[5] Or, *They are taken*
[6] Or, *blesseth the covetous, but contemneth &c.*
[7] Or, *revileth*
[8] Or, *grievous*
[9] Or, *fraud*
[10] Or, *hapless*
[11] Another reading is, *And being crushed.*
[12] Or, *travail and grief*
[13] Or, *to take it into thy hand*
[14] Or, *heathen*
[15] Or, *establish*
[16] Or, *ye birds*

They [a]make ready their arrow upon the string,
That they may [b]shoot in darkness at the upright in heart;
3 [1]If the [c]foundations be destroyed,
What can the righteous do?
4 Jehovah is in his [d]holy temple;
Jehovah, his [e]throne is in heaven;
His [f]eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.
5 Jehovah [g]trieth the righteous;
But [h]the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he will [i]rain snares;
[k]Fire and brimstone and [l]burning wind shall be the portion of [m]their cup.
7 For Jehovah is [n]righteous; [o]he loveth [2]righteousness:
[3]The upright shall [p]behold his face.

God a Helper against the Treacherous.

For the Chief Musician; set to [4]the Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

12 Help, Jehovah; for [q]the godly man ceaseth;
For [5]the faithful fail from among the children of men.
2 They [r]speak falsehood every one with his neighbor:
With [s]flattering lip, and with a double heart, do they speak.
3 Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips,
The tongue that [t]speaketh great things;
4 Who [u]have said, With our tongue will we prevail;
Our lips are [6]our own: who is lord over us?
5 Because of the [v]oppression of the poor, because of the sighing of the needy,
Now [x]will I arise, saith Jehovah;
I will [y]set him in the safety he panteth for.
6 The [z]words of Jehovah are pure words;
As silver [a]tried in a furnace on the earth,
Purified seven times.
7 Thou wilt keep them, O Jehovah,
Thou wilt [b]preserve them from this generation for ever.
8 The [c]wicked walk on every side,
When [d]vileness is exalted among the sons of men.

Prayer for Help in Affliction.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

13 How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou [e]forget me for ever?
How long [f]wilt thou hide thy face from me?
2 How long shall I [g]take counsel in my soul,
Having [h]sorrow in my heart all the day?
How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 [i]Consider *and* answer me, O Jehovah my God:
[k]Lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;
4 Lest mine enemy [l]say, I have prevailed against him;
Lest [m]mine adversaries rejoice when I am moved.
5 But I have [n]trusted in thy lovingkindness;
My heart shall [o]rejoice in thy salvation.
6 I will [p]sing unto Jehovah,
Because he hath [q]dealt bountifully with me.

Folly and Wickedness of Men.

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David.

Cf. Ps. 53 "God" and "Jehovah" are found in this Ps.

14 The fool hath [r]said in his heart, There is no God.
They are corrupt, they have done abominable works;
There is [s]none that doeth good.
2 Jehovah [t]looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
To see if there were any that [u]did [7]understand,
That did [v]seek after God.
3 They are all [x]gone aside; they are together become filthy;
There is [y]none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity [z]no knowledge,
Who [a]eat up my people *as* they eat bread,
And [b]call not upon Jehovah?
5 There were they in great fear;
For God is in the [c]generation of the righteous.

---

[1] Or, *For the foundations are destroyed; what hath the righteous wrought?*
[2] Or, *righteous deeds*
[3] Or, *His countenance doth behold the upright*
[4] Or, *the eighth*
[5] Or, *faithfulness faileth*
[6] Heb. *with us.*
[7] Or, *deal wisely*

[a] Ps. 64. 3
[b] Ps. 64. 4
[c] Ps. 87. 1; 119. 152
[d] Ps. 18. 6; Mic. 1. 2; Hab. 2. 20
[e] Ps. 103. 19; Is. 66. 1; Mt. 5. 34; Rev. 4. 2
[f] Ps. 34. 15, 16
[g] Ps. 34. 19; Gen. 22. 1; Jas. 1. 12
[h] Ps. 5. 5
[i] Ps. 18. 13, 14
[k] Gen. 19. 24; Ezek. 38. 22
[l] Jer. 4. 11, 12
[m] Ps. 75. 8
[n] Ps. 7. 9, 11
[o] Ps. 33. 5
[p] Ps. 16. 11; 17. 15
[q] Is. 57. 1; Mic. 7. 2
[r] Ps. 41. 6
[s] Ps. 28. 3; 55. 21; Jer. 9. 8; Rom. 16. 18
[t] Dan. 7. 8; Rev. 13. 5
[u] Ps. 73. 8. 9
[v] Ps. 9. 9; 10. 18
[x] Is. 33. 10
[y] Ps. 34. 6; 35. 10
[z] Ps. 119. 140; 19. 8, 10

[a] Prov. 30. 5
[b] Ps. 37. 28; 97. 10
[c] Ps. 55. 10, 11
[d] Is. 32. 5
[e] Ps. 44. 24
[f] Ps. 89. 46
[g] Ps. 42. 4
[h] Ps. 42. 9
[i] Ps. 5. 1
[k] Ps. 18. 28; 1 S. 14. 29; Ezra 9. 8; Job 33. 30
[l] Ps. 12. 4
[m] Ps. 25. 2; 38. 16
[n] Ps. 52. 8
[o] Ps. 9. 14
[p] Ps. 96. 1, 2
[q] Ps. 116. 7; 119. 17; 142. 7
[r] Ps. 10. 4; 53. 1
[s] ver. 1-3: Rom. 3. 10-12; Ps. 130. 3
[t] Ps. 33. 13, 14; 102. 19
[u] Ps. 92. 6
[v] 1 Chr. 22. 19
[x] Ps. 58. 3
[y] Ps. 143. 2
[z] Ps. 82. 5
[a] Ps. 27. 2; Jer. 10. 25; Am. 8. 4; Mic. 3. 3
[b] Ps. 79. 6; Is. 64. 7
[c] Ps. 73. 15; 112. 2

6 Ye [a]put to shame the counsel
of the poor,
[1]Because Jehovah is his [b]refuge.
7 Oh that [c]the salvation of Israel
were come out of Zion!
When Jehovah [2] [d]bringeth back
the captivity of his people,
Then shall Jacob rejoice, *and*
Israel shall be glad.

Description of a Citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

15 Jehovah, who shall sojourn [e]in thy [3]tabernacle?
Who shall dwell in thy [f]holy
hill?
2 He that [g]walketh uprightly,
and worketh righteousness,
And [h]speaketh truth in his
heart;
3 [4]He that [i]slandereth not with
his tongue,
Nor [k]doeth evil to his friend,
Nor [l]taketh up a reproach
against his neighbor;
4 In [5]whose eyes a [m]reprobate is
despised,
But who [n]honoreth them that
fear Jehovah;
[6]He that [o]sweareth to his own
hurt, and changeth not;
5 [7]He that [p]putteth not out his
money to interest,
Nor [q]taketh reward against the
innocent.
He that doeth these things
[r]shall never be moved.

Jehovah the Psalmist's Portion in Life and Deliverer in Death.

Michtam of David.

16 [s]Preserve me, O God: for
[t]in thee do I take refuge.
2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto
Jehovah, Thou art [8]my
Lord:
I [u]have no good beyond thee.
3 [9]As for the [v]saints that are in
the earth,
[10]They are the excellent [x]in
whom is all my delight.
4 Their [y]sorrows shall be multiplied that give gifts for
another *god*:
Their drink-offerings of [z]blood
will I not offer,
Nor [a]take their names upon
my lips.
5 Jehovah is the [b]portion of
mine inheritance and of my
[c]cup:
Thou maintainest my [d]lot.
6 The [e]lines are fallen unto me
in pleasant places;
Yea, I have a [f]goodly heritage.
7 I will bless Jehovah, who hath
given me [g]counsel;
Yea, my [11] [h]heart instructeth
me in the night seasons.
8 [i]I have [k]set Jehovah always
before me:
Because he is [l]at my right
hand, [m]I shall not be moved.
9 Therefore [n]my heart is glad,
and [o]my glory rejoiceth:
My flesh also shall [p]dwell [12]in
safety.
10 For thou [q]wilt not leave my
soul to Sheol;
Neither wilt thou [r]suffer thy
[13]holy one to see [14]corruption.
11 Thou wilt show me [s]the path
of life:
In [t]thy presence is fulness of
joy;
In thy right hand there are
[u]pleasures for evermore.

Prayer for Protection against Oppressors.

A Prayer of David.

17 Hear the [v]right, O Jehovah, [x]attend unto my
cry;
[y]Give ear unto my prayer, that
goeth not out of [z]feigned
lips.
2 Let [a]my sentence come forth
from thy presence;
[15]Let thine eyes look upon
[b]equity.
3 Thou hast [c]proved my heart;
thou hast visited me in the
night;
Thou hast [d]tried me, and
[16] [e]findest nothing;
I am [f]purposed that my mouth
shall not transgress.
4 As for the works of men, [g]by
the word of thy lips
I have kept me from the
[h]ways of the violent.
5 My [i]steps have held fast to thy
paths,
My [k]feet have not slipped.
6 I have [l]called upon thee, for
thou wilt answer me, O
God:
[m]Incline thine ear unto me,
and hear my speech.
7 Show thy [n]marvellous loving-kindness,

[a] Ps. 42. 3, 10
[b] Ps. 40. 17; 46. 1; 142. 5
[c] Ps. 53. 6
[d] Ps. 85. 1, 2
[e] Ps. 27. 5, 6; 61. 4
[f] Ps. 24. 3
[g] Ps. 24. 4; Is. 33. 15
[h] Zech. 8. 16; Eph. 4. 25
[i] Ps. 50. 20
[k] Ps. 28. 3
[l] Ex. 23. 1
[m] Ps. 53. 5; Ps. 73. 20
[n] Acts 28. 10
[o] Judg. 11. 35
[p] Ex. 22. 25; Lev. 25. 36; Ezek. 18. 8
[q] Ex. 23. 8; Deut. 16. 19
[r] Ps. 64. 1
[s] Ps. 17. 8
[t] Ps. 7. 1
[u] Ps. 73. 25
[v] Ps. 101. 6
[x] Ps. 119. 63
[y] Ps. 32. 10
[z] Ps. 106. 37, 38

[a] Ex. 23. 13; Josh. 23. 7
[b] Ps. 73. 26; 119. 57; 142. 5; Lam. 3. 24
[c] Ps. 23. 5
[d] Ps. 125. 3
[e] Ps. 78. 55
[f] Jer. 3. 19
[g] Ps. 73. 24
[h] Ps. 77. 6
[i] ver. 8–11: Acts 2. 25–28
[k] Ps. 27. 8; 123. 1, 2
[l] Ps. 73. 23; 110. 5; 121. 5
[m] Ps. 112. 6
[n] Ps. 4. 7; 13. 5
[o] Ps. 30. 12; 57. 8; 108. 1
[p] Ps. 4. 8
[q] Ps. 49. 15; 86. 13
[r] Acts 13. 35
[s] Ps. 139. 24; Mt. 7. 14
[t] Ps. 21. 6; 43. 4
[u] Ps. 36. 7, 8; 46. 4
[v] Ps. 9. 4
[x] Ps. 61. 1; 142. 6
[y] Ps. 88. 2
[z] Is. 29. 13

[a] Ps. 103. 6
[b] Ps. 98. 9; 99. 4
[c] Ps. 26. 1, 2
[d] Ps. 66. 10; Zech. 13. 9; 1 Pet. 1. 7
[e] Jer. 50. 20
[f] Ps. 39. 1
[g] Ps. 119. 9, 101
[h] Ps. 10. 5–11
[i] Job 23. 11; 44. 18
[k] Ps. 18. 36; 37. 31
[l] Ps. 86. 7
[m] Ps. 88. 2
[n] Ps. 31. 21

[1] Or, *But*
[2] Or, *returneth to*
[3] Heb. *tent.*
[4] Or, *He slandereth*
[5] Or, *his*
[6] Or, *He sweareth*
[7] Or, *He putteth*
[8] Or, *the Lord*
[9] Or, *Unto*
[10] Or, *And the excellent . . . delight: Their &c.*
[11] Heb. *reins.*
[12] Or, *confidently*
[13] Or, *godly* Or, *beloved* Another reading is, *holy ones.*
[14] Or, *the pit*
[15] Or, *Thine eyes behold with equity*
[16] Or, *findest no evil purpose in me; My mouth &c.*

O thou that [a]savest [1]by thy
right hand them that take
refuge *in thee*
From those that rise up
against them.
8 Keep me as the [b]apple of the
eye;
Hide me [c]under the shadow of
thy wings,
9 From the [d]wicked that oppress
me,
My [e]deadly enemies, that compass me about.
10 [2]They are [f]inclosed in their
own fat:
With their mouth they [g]speak
proudly.
11 They have now [h]compassed
us in our steps;
They set their eyes [i]to cast *us*
down to the earth.
12 He is [k]like a lion that is greedy
of his prey,
And as it were a young lion
[l]lurking in secret places.
13 [m]Arise, O Jehovah,
[3]Confront him, [n]cast him
down:
[o]Deliver my soul from [4]the
wicked by [p]thy sword;
14 From [5]men by [q]thy hand, O
Jehovah,
From men [6]of the world,
[r]whose portion is in *this*
life,
And whose belly thou [s]fillest
with thy treasure:
They are satisfied with children,
And leave the rest of their
substance to their babes.
15 As for me, [7]I shall [t]behold
thy face in righteousness;
[7]I shall be satisfied, when I
awake, with *beholding* thy
[u]form.

Jehovah praised for giving Victory and Dominion.

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David the servant of Jehovah, [8]who spake unto Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he said, Theme – The Lord our Rock

Nucleus of this psalm is ascribed to David. Cp. with 2 Sam. 22.

18 I love thee, O Jehovah,
[v]my strength.
2 Jehovah is [x]my rock, and
[y]my fortress, and my [z]deliverer;
My God, my rock, in whom
I will take refuge;
My [a]shield, and the [b]horn of
my salvation, my [c]high
tower.
3 I will call upon Jehovah, who
is [d]worthy to be praised:
So shall I be [e]saved from
mine enemies.
4 The [f]cords of death compassed me,
And the [g]floods of [9]ungodliness made me afraid.
5 The [h]cords of Sheol were
round about me;
The snares of death came
upon me.
6 In my [i]distress I called upon
Jehovah,
And cried unto my God:
He heard my voice [k]out of his
temple,
And my [l]cry before him came
into his ears.
7 Then the [m]earth shook and
trembled;
The [n]foundations also of the
mountains quaked
And were shaken, because he
was wroth.
8 There went up a smoke [10]out
of his nostrils,
And [o]fire out of his mouth devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.
9 He [p]bowed the heavens also,
and came down;
And thick [q]darkness was
under his feet.
10 And he rode upon a [r]cherub,
and did fly;
Yea, he soared upon the [s]wings
of the wind.
11 He made [t]darkness his hiding-place, his pavilion round
about him,
Darkness of waters, thick
clouds of the skies.
12 At the [u]brightness before him
his thick clouds passed,
Hailstones and [v]coals of fire.
13 Jehovah also [x]thundered in
the heavens,
And the Most High uttered
his voice,
Hailstones and coals of fire.
14 And he [y]sent out his arrows,
and scattered them;
[11]Yea, lightnings manifold,
and discomfited them.
15 Then the [z]channels of waters
appeared,
And the foundations of the
world were laid bare,
At thy [a]rebuke, O Jehovah,

[illegible]

---

[1] Or, *them that take refuge . . . rise up against thy right hand*
[2] Or, *They have shut up their heart*
[3] Or, *Forestall*
[4] Or, *the wicked, who is thy sword*
[5] Or, *men who are thy hand*
[6] Or, *whose portion in life is of the world*
[7] Or, *let me*
[8] See 2 S. 22. 1-51.
[9] Heb. *Belial.*
[10] Or, *in his wrath*
[11] Or, *And he shot out lightnings*

[a] Ps. 20. 6
[b] Deut. 32. 10; Zech. 2. 8
[c] Ruth 2. 12; Ps. 36. 7; 57. 1; 61. 4; 63. 7; 91. 1, 4
[d] Ps. 31. 20
[e] Ps. 27. 12
[f] Ps. 73. 7; Job 15. 27
[g] 1 S. 2. 3; Ps. 31. 18; 73. 8
[h] Ps. 88. 17
[i] Ps. 37. 14
[k] Ps. 7. 2
[l] Ps. 10. 9
[m] Ps. 3. 7
[n] Ps. 55. 23
[o] Ps. 22. 20
[p] Ps. 7. 12
[q] ver. 7
[r] Ps. 73. 3-7; Lk. 16. 25
[s] Ps. 49. 6
[t] Ps. 11. 7; 16. 11; 140. 13
[u] Num. 12. 8
[v] Ps. 59. 17
[x] ver. 31, 46; Deut. 32. 18; 1 S. 2. 2; Ps. 28. 1; 31. 3; 42. 9; 71. 3; 78. 15
[y] Ps. 144. 2
[z] Ps. 19. 14

[a] Ps. 28. 7; 33. 20; 59. 11; 84. 9, 11; Prov. 30. 5
[b] Ps. 75. 10
[c] Ps. 59. 9
[d] Ps. 48. 1; 96. 4; 145. 3
[e] Ps. 34. 6
[f] Ps. 116. 3
[g] Ps. 69. 2; 124. 3, 4
[h] Ps. 116. 3
[i] Ps. 50. 15; 120. 1
[k] Ps. 3. 4
[l] Ps. 34. 15
[m] Ps. 68. 7, 8; Judg. 5. 4; Is. 13. 13; Hag. 2. 6
[n] Ps. 114. 4, 6
[o] Ps. 50. 3
[p] Ps. 144. 5
[q] Ps. 97. 2
[r] Ps. 80. 1; 99. 1
[s] Ps. 104. 3
[t] Deut. 4. 11
[u] Ps. 104. 2
[v] Ps. 140. 10; Hab. 3. 5
[x] Ps. 29. 3; 104. 7
[y] Ps. 144. 6; Hab. 3. 11
[z] Ps. 106. 9
[a] Ps. 76. 6

At the blast of the [a] breath of thy nostrils.
16 He [b] sent from on high, he took me;
He drew me out of [1] [c] many waters.
17 He [d] delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from them that hated me; for they were [e] too mighty for me.
18 They came upon me in [f] the day of my calamity;
But [g] Jehovah was my stay.
Good text 19 He brought me forth also into a [h] large place;
He delivered me, because [i] he delighted in me.
20 Jehovah hath [k] rewarded me according to my righteousness;
According to the [l] cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
21 For I have [m] kept the ways of Jehovah,
And have [n] not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all [o] his ordinances were before me,
And I put not away his [p] statutes from me.
23 I was also [q] perfect with him,
And I [r] kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath Jehovah [s] recompensed me according to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.
25 With [t] the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful;
With the perfect man [u] thou wilt show thyself perfect;
26 With the pure thou wilt show thyself [v] pure;
And with the perverse [x] thou wilt show thyself froward.
27 For thou wilt [y] save the afflicted people;
But the [z] haughty eyes thou wilt bring down.
28 For thou wilt [a] light my lamp:
Jehovah my God will [b] lighten my darkness.
29 For by thee I [c] run [2] upon a troop;
And by my God do I [d] leap over a wall.
30 As for God, his way is [e] perfect:
The [f] word of Jehovah is tried;
He is a [g] shield unto all them that take refuge in him.

Most characteristic verse of the psalm. Our thoughts of God are shaped from our moral character. The good man thinks of God as a good God.

31 For [h] who is God, save Jehovah?
And who is a [i] rock, besides our God,
32 The God that [k] girdeth me with strength,
And maketh my way [l] perfect?
33 He [m] maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*:
And setteth me upon my high places.
34 He [n] teacheth my hands to war;
So that mine arms do [o] bend a bow of brass.
35 Thou hast also given me [p] the shield of thy salvation;
And thy [q] right hand hath holden me up,
And [r] thy [3] gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast [s] enlarged my steps under me,
And my [4] [t] feet have not slipped.
37 I will [u] pursue mine enemies, and overtake them;
Neither will I turn again [v] till they are consumed.
38 I will smite them through, so that they shall [x] not be able to rise:
They shall fall [y] under my feet.
39 For thou hast [z] girded me with strength unto the battle:
Thou hast [5] [a] subdued under me those that rose up against me.
40 Thou hast also made mine enemies [b] turn their backs unto me,
That I might [c] cut off them that hate me.
41 They cried, but there was [d] none to save;
Even unto Jehovah, but [e] he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as the [f] dust before the wind;
I did [6] cast them out as the mire of the streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from the [g] strivings of the people;
Thou [7] hast made me the [h] head of the nations:
A [i] people whom I have not known shall serve me.
44 As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me;
The foreigners shall [8] [k] submit themselves unto me.
45 The foreigners shall [l] fade away,
And shall [m] come trembling out of their close places.

[a] ver. 8
[b] Ps. 144. 7
[c] Ps. 32. 6
[d] Ps. 59. 1
[e] Ps. 35. 10; 142. 6
[f] Ps. 59. 16
[g] Ps. 16. 8
[h] Ps. 4. 1; 31. 8; 118. 5
[i] Ps. 37. 23; 41. 11
[k] Ps. 7. 8; Job 33. 26
[l] Ps. 24. 4; Job 22. 30
[m] Ps. 37. 34; 119. 33; Prov. 8. 32
[n] 2 Chr. 34. 33; Ps. 119. 102
[o] Ps. 119. 30
[p] Ps. 119. 83
[q] ver. 32
[r] Ps. 19. 12, 13; 25. 11; 66. 18
[s] ver. 20
[t] Ps. 62. 12; Mt. 5. 7
[u] ver. 30
[v] Job 25. 5; Hab. 1. 13
[x] Lev. 26. 23, 24; Prov. 3. 34
[y] Ps. 72. 12
[z] Ps. 101. 5; Prov. 6. 17

[a] 1 K. 15. 4; Job 18. 6; Ps. 132. 17
[b] Ps. 27. 1
[c] Ps. 118. 10–12
[d] ver. 33; Ps. 40. 2
[e] Ps. 19. 7; 145. 17
[f] Ps. 12. 6
[g] Ps. 91. 4
[h] Ps. 86. 8–10; Is. 45. 5
[i] ver. 2; Ps. 62. 2; Deut. 32. 31
[k] ver. 39; Is. 45. 5
[l] ver. 23
[m] Hab. 3. 19
[n] Ps. 144. 1
[o] Job 29. 20
[p] Ps. 33. 20
[q] Ps. 63. 8; 119. 117
[r] Ps. 138. 6
[s] ver. 33
[t] Ps. 66. 9
[u] Ps. 44. 5
[v] Ps. 37. 20
[x] Ps. 36. 12
[y] Ps. 47. 3
[z] ver. 32

[a] ver. 47
[b] Ps. 21. 12
[c] Ps. 94. 23
[d] Ps. 50. 22
[e] Job 27. 9; Prov. 1. 28
[f] Ps. 83. 13
[g] Ps. 35. 1; 2 S. 3. 1; 19. 9
[h] Ps. 89. 27
[i] Is. 55. 5
[k] Ps. 66. 3
[l] Ps. 37. 2
[m] Mic. 7. 17

[1] Or, *great*
[2] Or, *through*
[3] Or, *condescension*
[4] Heb. *ankles.*
[5] Heb. *caused to bow.*
[6] Heb. *empty.*
[7] Or, *wilt make*
[8] Or, *yield feigned obedience* Heb. *lie.*

46 Jehovah [a] liveth; and blessed be [b] my rock;
And exalted be [c] the God of my salvation,
47 Even the God that [d] executeth vengeance for me,
And [e] subdueth peoples under me.
48 He [f] rescueth me from mine enemies;
Yea, thou [g] liftest me up above them that rise up against me;
Thou deliverest me from the [h] violent man.
49 Therefore I will [i] give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah, among the nations,
And will [k] sing praises unto thy name.
50 Great [1] [l] deliverance giveth he to his king,
And showeth lovingkindness to [m] his anointed,
To David and to [n] his seed, for evermore.

The Works and the Word of God.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

19 The [o] heavens declare the glory of God;
And the [p] firmament showeth his handiwork.
2 Day unto [q] day uttereth speech,
And [r] night unto night showeth knowledge.
3 There is no speech nor language;
Their voice is not heard.
4 Their [s] line is gone out through all the earth,
And their words to the end of the world.
In them hath he [t] set a [2] tabernacle for the sun,
5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,
And rejoiceth as a strong man to run his course.
6 His [u] going forth is from the end of the heavens,
And his circuit unto the ends of it;
And there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The law of Jehovah is [v] perfect, [x] restoring the soul:
The testimony of Jehovah is [y] sure, making [z] wise the simple.
8 The precepts of Jehovah are [a] right, [b] rejoicing the heart:
The commandment of Jehovah is [c] pure, [d] enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring for ever:
The ordinances of Jehovah are [e] true, *and* [f] righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired are they than [g] gold, yea, than much fine gold;
[h] Sweeter also than honey and the droppings of the honeycomb.
11 Moreover by them is thy servant [i] warned:
In keeping them there is great [k] reward.
12 Who can [l] discern *his* errors?
[m] Clear thou me from [n] hidden *faults*.
13 Keep back thy servant also [3] [o] from presumptuous *sins*;
Let them not [p] have dominion over me:
Then shall I be [q] upright,
And I shall be clear from [r] great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth and [s] the meditation of my heart
Be acceptable in thy sight,
O Jehovah, [t] my rock, and my [u] redeemer.

Prayer for Victory over Enemies.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

20 Jehovah answer thee [v] in the day of trouble;
The [x] name of the [y] God of Jacob set thee up on high;
2 Send thee help [z] from the sanctuary,
And [4] [a] strengthen thee out of Zion;
3 [b] Remember all thy [5] offerings,
And [6] [c] accept thy burnt-sacrifice; [Selah
4 Grant thee thy [d] heart's desire,
And [e] fulfil all thy counsel.
5 We will [f] triumph in thy [7] salvation,
And in the name of our God we will [g] set up our banners:
Jehovah [h] fulfil all thy petitions.
6 Now [i] know I that Jehovah saveth his anointed;
He will [k] answer him from his holy heaven

[a] Job 19. 25
[b] ver. 2
[c] Ps. 51. 14
[d] Ps. 94. 1
[e] ver. 43; Ps. 47. 3; 144. 2
[f] Ps. 3. 7
[g] Ps. 27. 6
[h] Ps. 11. 5
[i] Rom. 15. 9
[k] Ps. 108. 1
[l] Ps. 21. 1
[m] Ps. 28. 8
[n] Ps. 89. 4
[o] Ps. 8. 1; 50. 6; Rom. 1. 19, 20
[p] Gen. 1. 6, 7
[q] Ps. 74. 16
[r] Ps. 139. 12
[s] Rom. 10. 18
[t] Ps. 104. 2
[u] Ps. 113. 3
[v] Ps. 119. 160
[x] Ps. 23. 3
[y] Ps. 93. 5
[z] Ps. 119. 98–100

[a] Ps. 119. 128
[b] Ps. 119. 14
[c] Ps. 12. 6
[d] Ps. 36. 9
[e] Ps. 119. 142
[f] Ps. 119. 138
[g] Ps. 119. 72, 127
[h] Ps. 119. 103
[i] Ps. 17. 4
[k] Ps. 24. 5, 6; Prov. 29. 18
[l] Ps. 40. 12; 139. 6
[m] Ps. 51. 1, 2
[n] Ps. 90. 8; 139. 23, 24
[o] Num. 15. 30
[p] Ps. 119. 133
[q] Ps. 18. 32
[r] Ps. 25. 11
[s] Ps. 104. 34
[t] Ps. 18. 2
[u] Ps. 31. 5

[v] Ps. 50. 15
[x] Ps. 91. 14
[y] Ps. 46. 7, 11
[z] Ps. 3. 4
[a] Ps. 110. 2
[b] Acts 10. 4
[c] Ps. 51. 19
[d] Ps. 21. 2
[e] Ps. 145. 19
[f] Ps. 9. 14
[g] Ps. 60. 4
[h] 1 S. 1. 17
[i] Ps. 41. 11
[k] Is. 58. 9

[1] Heb. *salvations.*
[2] Heb. *tent.*
[3] Or, *from the proud*
[4] Or, *support*
[5] Or, *meal offerings*
[6] Heb. *accept as fat.*
[7] Or, *victory*

With the [a]saving strength of
his right hand.
7 Some *trust* in chariots, and
some in [b]horses;
But [c]we will make mention of
the name of Jehovah our
God.
8 They are [d]bowed down and
fallen:
But we are [e]risen, and stand
upright.
9 [f]Save, Jehovah:
Let the [g]King answer us when
we call.

Praise for Deliverance.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of
David.

21 The king shall [h]joy in thy
strength, O Jehovah;
And in thy salvation how
greatly shall he rejoice!
2 Thou hast [i]given him his
heart's desire,
And hast not withholden the
request of his lips. [Selah
3 For thou [k]meetest him with
the blessings of [1]goodness:
Thou settest a [l]crown of fine
gold on his head.
4 He asked life of thee, thou
[m]gavest it him,
Even [n]length of days for ever
and ever.
5 His [o]glory is great in thy salvation:
[p]Honor and majesty dost thou
lay upon him.
6 For thou [2]makest him most
[q]blessed for ever:
Thou makest him glad [r]with
joy in thy presence.
7 For the king [s]trusteth in Jehovah;
And through the lovingkindness of the Most High [t]he
shall not be moved.
8 Thy hand will [u]find out all
thine enemies;
Thy right hand will find out
those that hate thee.
9 Thou wilt make them [v]as a
fiery furnace in the time of
thine [3]anger:
Jehovah will [x]swallow them
up in his wrath,
And the [y]fire shall devour
them.
10 Their fruit wilt thou destroy
from the earth,
And their [z]seed from among
the children of men.
11 For they [a]intended evil against
thee;
They [b]conceived a device
which they are not able to
perform.
12 For thou wilt [c]make them turn
their back;
Thou wilt make ready [d]with
thy bowstrings against their
face.
13 Be thou exalted, O Jehovah,
in thy strength:
So will we [e]sing and praise thy
power.

A Cry of Anguish and a Song of Praise.

For the Chief Musician; set to [4]Aijeleth
hash-Shahar. A Psalm of David.

22 [f]My God, my God, why
hast thou forsaken me?
[5]*Why art thou so* [g]far from
helping me, *and from* the
words of my [h]groaning?
2 O my God, I [i]cry in the daytime, but thou answerest
not;
And in the night season, [6]and
am not silent.
3 But [k]thou art holy,
O thou that [7]inhabitest [l]the
praises of Israel.
4 Our fathers [m]trusted in thee:
They trusted, and thou didst
[n]deliver them.
5 They cried unto thee, and
were delivered:
They trusted in thee, and were
not put to shame.
6 But I am a [o]worm, and no
man;
A [p]reproach of men, and [q]despised of the people.
7 All they that see me laugh me
to [r]scorn:
They shoot out the lip, they
[s]shake the head, *saying*,
8 [8]Commit *thyself* unto Jehovah; [t]let him deliver him:
Let him rescue him, seeing he
delighteth in him.
9 But thou art he that [u]took me
out of the womb;
Thou didst make me trust
when I was upon my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast upon thee [v]from the
womb;
Thou art my God since my
mother bare me.
11 [x]Be not far from me; for
trouble is near;
For there is [y]none to help.

---

[1] Or, *good things*

[2] Heb. *settest him to be blessings*. See Gen. 12. 2.

[3] Or, *presence* Heb. *countenance*.

[4] That is, *The hind of the morning.*

[5] Or, *Far from my help* are *the words of my groaning* Heb. *roaring*.

[6] Or, *but find no rest*

[7] Or, *art enthroned upon*

[8] Or, *He trusted on Jehovah, that he would deliver him*

[a] Ps. 28. 8
[b] Ps. 33. 17
[c] 2 Chr. 32. 8
[d] Is. 2. 11, 17
[e] Ps. 37. 24; Mic. 7. 8
[f] Ps. 3. 7
[g] Ps. 17. 6
[h] Ps. 59. 16, 17
[i] Ps. 20. 4; Ps. 37. 4
[k] Ps. 59. 10
[l] 2 S. 12. 30
[m] Ps. 61. 6; 133. 3
[n] Ps. 91. 16
[o] Ps. 9. 14; 20. 5
[p] Ps. 8. 5; 96. 6
[q] 1 Chr. 17. 27
[r] Ps. 43. 4
[s] Ps. 125. 1
[t] Ps. 112. 6
[u] Is. 10. 10
[v] Mal. 4. 1
[x] Lam. 2. 2
[y] Ps. 50. 3
[z] Ps. 37. 28

[a] Ps. 2. 1-3
[b] Ps. 10. 2
[c] Ps. 18. 40
[d] Ps. 7. 12, 13
[e] Ps. 59. 16; 81. 1
[f] Mt. 27. 46; Mk. 15. 34
[g] Ps. 10. 1
[h] Ps. 6. 6; 32. 3; 38. 8; Job 3. 24
[i] Ps. 42. 3; 88. 1
[k] Ps. 99. 9
[l] Ps. 148. 14
[m] Ps. 78. 53
[n] Ps. 107. 6
[o] Job 25. 6; Is. 41. 14
[p] Ps. 31. 11
[q] Is. 49. 7
[r] Ps. 79. 4; Is. 53. 3
[s] Mt. 27. 39; Mk. 15. 29
[t] Mt. 27. 43
[u] Ps. 71. 5, 6
[v] Is. 46. 3; 49. 1
[x] Ps. 71. 12
[y] 2 K. 14. 26; Ps. 72. 12; Is. 63. 5

12 Many [a]bulls have compassed me;
Strong bulls of [b]Bashan have beset me round.
13 They [c]gape upon me with their mouth,
As a ravening and a roaring [d]lion.
14 I am [e]poured out like water,
And all my [f]bones are out of joint:
My [g]heart is like wax;
It is melted within me.
15 My [h]strength is dried up like a potsherd;
And my tongue cleaveth to my jaws;
And thou hast [i]brought me into the dust of death.
16 For [k]dogs have compassed me:
A company of evil-doers have inclosed me;
[1]They [l]pierced my hands and my feet.
17 I may count all my bones;
They look and stare upon me.
18 They [m]part my garments among them,
And upon my vesture do they cast lots.
19 But [n]be not thou far off, O Jehovah:
O thou my succor, [o]haste thee to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from [p]the sword,
My [2][q]darling from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the [r]lion's mouth;
Yea, from the horns of the [s]wild-oxen thou hast [t]answered me.

22 I will [u]declare thy name unto my brethren:
In the midst of the assembly will I praise thee.
23 [v]Ye that fear Jehovah, praise him;
All ye the seed of Jacob, [x]glorify him;
And [y]stand in awe of him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath [z]not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted;
Neither hath he [a]hid his face from him;
But [b]when he cried unto him, he heard.
25 Of thee cometh [c]my praise in the great assembly:
I will [d]pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 The meek shall eat and [e]be satisfied;
They shall [f]praise Jehovah that seek after him:
Let your [g]heart live for ever.
27 All the [h]ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto Jehovah;
And all the [i]kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 For the [k]kingdom is Jehovah's;
And he is the [l]ruler over the nations.
29 All the [m]fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship:
All they that [n]go down to the dust shall bow before him,
Even he that [o]cannot keep his soul alive.
30 A [p]seed shall serve him;
It shall be [3]told of the Lord unto [q]the *next* generation.
31 They shall come and [r]shall declare his righteousness
Unto a people [s]that shall be born, that he hath done it.

Jehovah the Psalmist's Shepherd.

A Psalm of David.

Sep 4 80

23 Jehovah is my [t]shepherd;
I shall [u]not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in [v]green pastures;
He leadeth me beside [4][x]still waters.
3 He [y]restoreth my soul:
He [z]guideth me in the [a]paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
4 Yea, though I [b]walk through the valley of [5]the shadow of death,
I will [c]fear no evil; for [d]thou art with me;
Thy [e]rod and thy staff, they comfort me.
5 Thou [f]preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies:
Thou hast [g]anointed my head with oil;
My [h]cup runneth over.
6 [6]Surely [i]goodness and lovingkindness shall follow me all the days of my life;
And I shall [k]dwell in the house of Jehovah [7]for ever.

Read to Mrs. John ~~[illegible]~~ Roberts, Plano, [illegible] 6 days before she died. She knew she was dying and was ready to go. Died Aug 29 1924.

[a] ver. 21; Ps. 68. 30
[b] Deut. 32. 14; Am. 4. 1
[c] Ps. 35. 21; Job 16. 10; Lam. 2. 16; 3. 46
[d] Ps. 10. 9; 17. 12
[e] Job 30. 16
[f] Ps. 31. 10; Dan. 5. 6
[g] Ps. 73. 26; Josh. 7. 5; Job 23. 16; Nah. 2. 10
[h] Ps. 38. 10
[i] Ps. 104. 29
[k] Ps. 59. 6, 7
[l] Mt. 27. 35; Jn. 20. 25
[m] Mt. 27. 35; Lk. 23. 34; Jn. 19. 24
[n] ver. 11
[o] Ps. 70. 5
[p] Ps. 37. 14
[q] Ps. 35. 17
[r] ver. 13
[s] ver. 12
[t] Ps. 34. 4; 118. 5; 120. 1
[u] Ps. 40. 10; Heb. 2. 12
[v] Ps. 135. 20
[x] Ps. 86. 12
[y] Ps. 33. 8
[z] Ps. 69. 33

[a] Ps. 27. 9; 69. 17; 102. 2
[b] Ps. 31. 22; Heb. 5. 7
[c] Ps. 35. 18; 40. 9, 10
[d] Ps. 61. 8
[e] Ps. 107. 9
[f] Ps. 40. 16
[g] Ps. 69. 32
[h] Ps. 2. 8; 82. 8
[i] Ps. 86. 9
[k] Ps. 47. 7; Obad. 21; Zech. 14. 9
[l] Ps. 47. 8
[m] Ps. 17. 10; Is. 10. 16; Hab. 1. 16
[n] Ps. 28. 1
[o] Ps. 89. 48
[p] Ps. 102. 28
[q] Ps. 102. 18
[r] Ps. 40. 9; 71. 18
[s] Ps. 78. 6
[t] Ps. 78. 52; 80. 1; Is. 40. 11; Jer. 31. 10; Ezek. 34. 11–13; Jn. 10. 11; 1 Pet. 2. 25
[u] Ps. 34. 9, 10
[v] Ps. 65. 11–13; Ezek. 34. 14
[x] Ps. 36. 8; 46. 4
[y] Ps. 19. 7
[z] Ps. 5. 8; 31. 3

[a] Ps. 85. 13; Prov. 4. 11; 8. 20
[b] Ps. 107. 14
[c] Ps. 27. 1
[d] Ps. 16. 8; Is. 43. 2
[e] Mic. 7. 14
[f] Ps. 78. 19
[g] Ps. 92. 10; Lk. 7. 46
[h] Ps. 16. 5
[i] Ps. 25. 7, 10
[k] Ps. 27. 4–6

[1] So the Sept., Vulg., and Syr. The Hebrew text as pointed reads, *Like a lion, my* &c.

[2] Heb. *only one.* Or, *dear life*

[3] Or, *counted unto the Lord for his generations*

[4] Heb. *waters of rest.*

[5] Or, *deep darkness* (and so elsewhere)

[6] Or, *Only*

[7] Heb. *for length of days.*

The King of Glory entering Zion.

A Psalm of David.

24 The [a]earth is Jehovah's, and the fulness thereof;
The [b]world, and they that dwell therein.
2 For he hath [c]founded it upon the seas,
And established it upon the floods.
3 Who shall [d]ascend into the [e]hill of Jehovah?
And who shall stand in his holy [f]place?
4 He that hath [g]clean hands, and a [h]pure heart;
Who hath not [i]lifted up his soul unto falsehood,
And hath not [k]sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive a [l]blessing from Jehovah,
And [m]righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This is the generation of them that [n]seek after him,
That seek thy face, *even* Jacob. [Selah

7 [o]Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
And be ye lifted up, ye [1]everlasting doors:
And the King of [p]glory will come in.
8 Who is the King of glory?
Jehovah [q]strong and mighty,
Jehovah [r]mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
Yea, lift them up, ye [1]everlasting doors:
And the King of [s]glory will come in.
10 Who is this King of glory?
Jehovah of [t]hosts,
He is the King of glory. [Selah

Prayer for Protection, Guidance, and Pardon.

A Psalm of David.

25 Unto thee, O Jehovah, do I [u]lift up my soul.
2 O my God, in thee [v]have I trusted,
Let me not [x]be put to shame;
Let not mine [y]enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, [z]none that wait for thee shall be put to shame:
They shall be put to shame that [a]deal treacherously without cause.
4 [b]Show me thy ways, O Jehovah;
Teach me thy paths.
5 Guide me in [c]thy truth, and teach me;
For thou art the [d]God of my salvation;
For thee do I [e]wait all the day.
6 [f]Remember, O Jehovah, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses;
For they have been [g]ever of old.
7 Remember not the [h]sins of my youth, nor my transgressions:
[i]According to thy lovingkindness remember thou me,
For thy [k]goodness' sake, O Jehovah.
8 [l]Good and [m]upright is Jehovah:
Therefore will he [n]instruct sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he [o]guide in justice;
And the meek will he [p]teach his way.
10 All the paths of Jehovah are [q]lovingkindness and truth
Unto [r]such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
11 For [s]thy name's sake, O Jehovah,
[t]Pardon mine iniquity, for it is great.
12 What man is he that [u]feareth Jehovah?
Him shall he [v]instruct in the way that he shall choose.
13 His soul shall [x]dwell at ease;
And his seed shall [y]inherit the land.
14 The [2][z]friendship of Jehovah is with them that fear him;
[3]And he will [a]show them his covenant.
15 Mine [b]eyes are ever toward Jehovah;
For he will [c]pluck my feet out of the net.
16 [d]Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me;
For I am [e]desolate and afflicted.
17 The [f]troubles of my heart [4]are enlarged:
Oh bring thou me [g]out of my distresses.

[a] 1 Cor. 10. 26
[b] Ps. 89. 11
[c] Ps. 104. 3, 5; 136. 6
[d] Ps. 15. 1
[e] Ps. 2. 6
[f] Ps. 65. 4; Deut. 12. 5
[g] Ps. 26. 6; Job 17. 9; 22. 30
[h] Ps. 51. 10; 73. 1; Mt. 5. 8
[i] Ezek. 18. 15
[k] Ps. 15. 4
[l] Ps. 115. 13
[m] Ps. 36. 10
[n] Ps. 27. 4, 8
[o] Ps. 118. 20; Is. 26. 2
[p] Ps. 29. 2, 9; 97. 6; Acts 7. 2; 1 Cor. 2. 8
[q] Ps. 96. 7; Deut. 4. 34
[r] Ps. 76. 3-6; Ex. 15. 3, 6
[s] Ps. 26. 8; 57. 11
[t] Gen. 32. 2; Josh. 5. 14; 2 S. 5. 10; Neh. 9. 6
[u] Ps. 86. 4; 143. 8
[v] Ps. 31. 1
[x] ver. 20; Ps. 31. 1, &c.
[y] Ps. 41. 11
[z] Ps. 37. 9; 40. 1; Is. 49. 23

[a] Ps. 119. 158; Is. 21. 2; Hab. 1. 13
[b] Ps. 27. 11; 86. 11
[c] ver. 10; Ps. 43. 3
[d] Ps. 79. 9
[e] Ps. 40. 1
[f] Ps. 98. 3
[g] Ps. 103. 17
[h] Job 13. 26; 20. 11
[i] Ps. 51. 1
[k] Ps. 31. 19
[l] Ps. 86. 5
[m] Ps. 92. 15
[n] Ps. 32. 8
[o] Ps. 23. 3
[p] Ps. 27. 11
[q] Ps. 40. 11
[r] Ps. 103. 18
[s] Ps. 79. 9
[t] Ex. 34. 9
[u] Ps. 31. 19
[v] ver. 8
[x] Prov. 1. 33; Jer. 23. 6
[y] Ps. 37. 11; 69. 36
[z] Job 29. 4; Prov. 3. 32
[a] Gen. 17. 1, 2
[b] Ps. 123. 2
[c] Ps. 31. 4; 121. 7
[d] Ps. 69. 16
[e] Ps. 143. 4
[f] Ps. 40. 12
[g] Ps. 107. 6

[1] Or, *ancient*

[2] Or, *counsel* Or, *secret*

[3] Or, *And his covenant, to make them know it*

[4] Or, as otherwise read, *relieve thou And bring me &c.*

18 Consider mine [a]affliction and my travail;
And [b]forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies, for they [c]are many;
And they [d]hate me with cruel hatred.
20 Oh [e]keep my soul, and deliver me:
Let me not [f]be put to shame, for I take refuge in thee.
21 Let [g]integrity and uprightness preserve me,
For [h]I wait for thee.
22 [i]Redeem Israel, O God
Out of all his troubles.

Protestation of Integrity, and Prayer for Protection.

A Psalm of David.

26 [k]Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have [l]walked in mine integrity:
I have [m]trusted also in Jehovah [1][n]without wavering.
2 [o]Examine me, O Jehovah, and prove me;
[p]Try my [2]heart and my mind.
3 For thy [q]lovingkindness is before mine eyes;
And I have [r]walked in thy truth.
4 I have not [s]sat with men of falsehood;
Neither will I go in with [t]dissemblers.
5 I [u]hate the assembly of evil-doers,
And will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will [v]wash my hands in innocency:
So will I compass [x]thine altar, O Jehovah;
7 That I may [3]make the voice of [y]thanksgiving to be heard,
And tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 Jehovah, I [z]love the habitation of thy house,
And the place [4]where thy [a]glory dwelleth.
9 [5]Gather not my soul with sinners,
Nor my life with [b]men of blood;
10 In whose hands is [c]wickedness,
And their right hand is full of [d]bribes.
11 But as for me, I will [e]walk in mine integrity:
[f]Redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an [g]even place:
In the [h]congregations will I bless Jehovah.

A Psalm of Fearless Trust in God.

A Psalm of David.

27 Jehovah is my [i]light and my [k]salvation;
Whom shall I fear?
Jehovah is the [6][l]strength of my life;
Of [m]whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evil-doers came upon me to [n]eat up my flesh,
Even mine adversaries and my foes, they [o]stumbled and fell.
3 Though a [p]host should encamp against me,
My heart shall not fear:
Though war should rise against me,
[7]Even then will I be [q]confident.
4 One thing have I asked of Jehovah, that will I seek after;
That I may [r]dwell in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life,
To behold [8][s]the beauty of Jehovah,
And to [9][t]inquire in his temple.
5 For in the [u]day of trouble he will keep me [v]secretly in his pavilion:
In the covert of his [10]tabernacle will he [x]hide me;
He will [y]lift me up upon a rock.
6 And now shall [z]my head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me;
And I will offer in his [10]tabernacle [a]sacrifices of [11]joy;
I will [b]sing, yea, I will sing praises unto Jehovah.

7 [c]Hear, O Jehovah, when I cry with my voice:
Have mercy also upon me, and [d]answer me.
8 *When thou saidst*, [e]Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee,
Thy face, Jehovah, [f]will I seek.
9 [g]Hide not thy face from me;
Put not thy servant away in [h]anger:
Thou hast been [i]my help;

---

[a] Ps. 31. 7
[b] Ps. 103. 3
[c] Ps. 3. 1
[d] Ps. 9. 13
[e] Ps. 86. 2
[f] ver. 2
[g] Ps. 41. 12
[h] ver. 3
[i] Ps. 130. 8
[k] Ps. 7. 8
[l] Prov. 20. 7
[m] Ps. 13. 5
[n] Heb. 10. 23
[o] Ps. 139. 23
[p] Ps. 7. 9
[q] Ps. 48. 9
[r] Ps. 86. 11
[s] Ps. 1. 1
[t] Ps. 28. 3
[u] Ps. 31. 6; 139. 21
[v] Ps. 73. 13
[x] Ps. 43. 3, 4
[y] Ps. 9. 1
[z] Ps. 27. 4

[a] Ps. 24. 7
[b] Ps. 139. 19
[c] Ps. 37. 7
[d] Ps. 15. 5
[e] ver. 1
[f] Ps. 44. 26; 69. 18
[g] Ps. 27. 11
[h] Ps. 22. 22
[i] Ps. 18. 28; Is. 60. 20; Mic. 7. 8
[k] Ps. 62. 7; 118. 14; Ex. 15. 2; Is. 33. 2; Jon. 2. 9
[l] Ps. 28. 8
[m] Ps. 118. 6
[n] Ps. 14. 4
[o] Ps. 9. 3
[p] Ps. 3. 6
[q] Job 4. 6
[r] Ps. 23. 6
[s] Ps. 90. 17
[t] Ps. 18. 6
[u] Ps. 50. 15
[v] Ps. 31. 20
[x] Ps. 17. 8
[y] Ps. 40. 2
[z] Ps. 3. 3
[a] Ps. 107. 22
[b] Ps. 13. 6
[c] Ps. 4. 3; 61. 1
[d] Ps. 13. 3
[e] Ps. 105. 4; Am. 5. 6
[f] Ps. 34. 4
[g] Ps. 69. 17
[h] Ps. 6. 1
[i] Ps. 40. 17

[1] Or, *I shall not slide*
[2] Heb. *reins.*
[3] Or, *publish with the voice of thanksgiving*
[4] Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy glory.*
[5] Or, *Take not away*
[6] Or, *stronghold*
[7] Or, *In this*
[8] Or, *the pleasantness*
[9] Or, *consider his temple*
[10] Heb. *tent.*
[11] Or, *shouting* Or, *trumpet-sound*

[a] Cast me not off, neither [b] forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 [1] When my father and [c] my mother forsake me,
Then [d] Jehovah will take me up.
11 [e] Teach me thy way, O Jehovah;
And lead me in a [f] plain path,
Because of [2] mine enemies.
12 Deliver me not over unto the [g] will of mine adversaries:
For [h] false witnesses are risen up against me,
And such as [i] breathe out cruelty.
13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the [k] goodness of Jehovah
In the [l] land of the living.
14 [m] Wait for Jehovah:
Be [n] strong, and let thy heart take courage;
Yea, wait thou for Jehovah.

A Prayer for Help, and Praise for its Answer.

A Psalm of David.

28 Unto thee, O Jehovah, will I call:
My [o] rock, be not thou deaf unto me;
Lest, if thou [p] be silent unto me,
I become like them that [q] go down into the pit.
2 Hear the [r] voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee,
When I [s] lift up my hands [3] [t] toward thy holy [u] oracle.
3 [v] Draw me not away with the wicked,
And with the workers of iniquity;
That [x] speak peace with their neighbors,
But mischief is in their hearts.
4 Give them [y] according to their work, and according to the wickedness of their doings:
Give them after the operation of their hands;
Render to them their desert.
5 Because they [z] regard not the works of Jehovah,
Nor the operation of his hands,
He will break them down and not build them up.

6 Blessed be Jehovah,
Because he [a] hath heard the voice of my supplications.
7 Jehovah is my [b] strength and my [c] shield;
My heart hath [d] trusted in him, and I am helped:
Therefore [e] my heart greatly rejoiceth;
And with [f] my song will I praise him.
8 Jehovah is their [g] strength,
And he is a [h] stronghold of salvation to his anointed.
9 [i] Save thy people, and bless [k] thine inheritance:
Be their [l] shepherd also, and [m] bear them up for ever.

The Voice of Jehovah in the Storm.

A Psalm of David.

29 [n] Ascribe unto Jehovah, O ye [4] sons of the [5] mighty,
Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and strength.
2 Ascribe unto Jehovah the glory due unto his name;
Worship Jehovah [6] [o] in holy array.

3 The [p] voice of Jehovah is upon the waters:
The God of glory [q] thundereth,
Even Jehovah upon [7] [r] many waters.
4 The voice of Jehovah is [s] powerful;
The voice of Jehovah is full of majesty.
5 The voice of Jehovah breaketh the cedars;
Yea, Jehovah breaketh in pieces [t] the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He maketh them also to [u] skip like a calf;
Lebanon and [v] Sirion like a young wild-ox.
7 The voice of Jehovah [8] cleaveth the flames of fire.
8 The voice of Jehovah shaketh the wilderness;
Jehovah shaketh the wilderness of [x] Kadesh.
9 The voice of Jehovah maketh [y] the hinds to calve,
And strippeth the forests bare:
And [z] in his temple every thing saith, Glory.

10 Jehovah sat *as King* at the [a] Flood;
Yea, Jehovah sitteth as [b] King for ever.

---

[1] Or, *For my father and my mother have forsaken me, But Jehovah &c.*
[2] Or, *them that lie in wait for me*
[3] Or, *toward the innermost place of thy sanctuary*
[4] Or, *sons of God*
[5] Or, *gods* See Ex. 15. 11.
[6] Or, *in the beauty of holiness*
[7] Or, *great*
[8] Or, *heweth out flames of fire*

[a] Ps. 94. 14
[b] Ps. 37. 28
[c] Is. 49. 15
[d] Is. 40. 11
[e] Ps. 25. 4; 86. 11
[f] Ps. 5. 8; 26. 12
[g] Ps. 41. 2
[h] Ps. 35. 11; Deut. 19. 18; Mt. 26. 60
[i] Acts 9. 1
[k] Ps. 31. 19
[l] Ps. 52. 5; 116. 9; 142. 5; Job 28. 13; Is. 38. 11; Jer. 11. 19
[m] Ps. 25. 3; 37. 34; 40. 1; 62. 5; 130. 5; Prov. 20. 22; Is. 25. 9
[n] Ps. 31. 24
[o] Ps. 18. 2
[p] Ps. 35. 22; 39. 12; 83. 1
[q] Ps. 88. 4; 143. 7; Prov. 1. 12
[r] Ps. 140. 6
[s] Ps. 134. 2; 141. 2; Lam. 2. 19; 1 Tim. 2. 8
[t] Ps. 5. 7; 138. 2
[u] 1 K. 6. 5
[v] Ps. 26. 9
[x] Ps. 12. 2; 55. 21; 62. 4; Jer. 9. 8
[y] Ps. 62. 12; 2 Tim. 4. 14
[z] Is. 5. 12

[a] ver. 2
[b] Ps. 59. 17
[c] Ps. 3. 3
[d] Ps. 13. 5; 112. 7
[e] Ps. 16. 9
[f] Ps. 40. 3; 69. 30
[g] Ps. 89. 17
[h] Ps. 27. 1; 140. 7
[i] Ps. 106. 47
[k] Ps. 33. 12; 106. 40; Deut. 9. 29; 32. 9; 1 K. 8. 51
[l] Ps. 80. 1
[m] Deut. 1. 31; Is. 40. 11; 46. 3; 63. 9
[n] 1 Chr. 16. 28, 29; Ps. 96. 7-9
[o] 2 Chr. 20. 21; Ps. 110. 3
[p] Ps. 104. 7
[q] Job 37. 4, 5; Ps. 18. 13
[r] Ps. 18. 16; 107. 23
[s] Ps. 68. 33
[t] Ps. 104. 16; Judg. 9. 15; 1 K. 5. 6; Is. 2. 13; 14. 8
[u] Ps. 114. 4, 6
[v] Deut. 3. 9
[x] Num. 13. 26
[y] Job 39. 1
[z] Ps. 26. 8

[a] Gen. 6. 17
[b] Ps. 10. 16

11 Jehovah will give [a]strength unto his people;
Jehovah will bless his people with [b]peace.

Thanksgiving for Deliverance from Death.

A Psalm: a Song at the Dedication of the House. *A Psalm* of David.

30 I will [c]extol thee, O Jehovah; for thou hast [1][d]raised me up,
And hast not made my [e]foes to rejoice over me.
2 O Jehovah my God,
I [f]cried unto thee, and thou hast [g]healed me.
3 O Jehovah, thou hast [h]brought up my soul from Sheol;
Thou hast kept me alive, [2]that I should not [i]go down to the pit.
4 [k]Sing praise unto Jehovah, O ye [l]saints of his,
And [m]give thanks to his holy [n]memorial *name*.
5 For [o]his anger is but for a moment;
[3]His [p]favor is for a life-time:
Weeping [4]may [q]tarry for the night,
But joy *cometh* in the morning.
6 As for me, [r]I said in my prosperity,
I shall [s]never be moved.
7 Thou, Jehovah, of thy favor hadst made my mountain to stand strong:
Thou didst [t]hide thy face; I was troubled.
8 I cried to thee, O Jehovah;
And unto Jehovah I made supplication:
9 What profit is there in my blood, when I [u]go down to the pit?
Shall the [v]dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?
10 [x]Hear, O Jehovah, and have mercy upon me:
Jehovah, be thou my [y]helper.
11 Thou hast turned for me [z]my mourning into dancing;
Thou hast [a]loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with [b]gladness;
12 To the end that [c]*my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.
O Jehovah my God, I will [d]give thanks unto thee for ever.

[1] Or, *drawn*

[2] Another reading is, *from among them that go down to the pit.*

[3] Or, *In his favor is life*

[4] Heb. *may come in to lodge at even.*

[a] Ps. 28. 8; 68. 35; Is. 40. 29
[b] Ps. 37. 11
[c] Ps. 118. 28; 145. 1
[d] Ps. 3. 3
[e] Ps. 25. 2; 35. 19, 24
[f] Ps. 88. 13
[g] Ps. 6. 2; 103. 3
[h] Ps. 86. 13
[i] Ps. 28. 1
[k] Ps. 149. 1
[l] Ps. 50. 5
[m] Ps. 97. 12
[n] Ex. 3. 15; Ps. 135. 13; Hos. 12. 5
[o] Ps. 103. 9; Is. 26. 20; 54. 7, 8
[p] Ps. 118. 1
[q] Ps. 126. 5; 2 Cor. 4. 17
[r] Job 29. 18
[s] Ps. 10. 6; 62. 2, 6
[t] Ps. 104. 29; 143. 7; Deut. 31. 17
[u] Ps. 28. 1
[v] Ps. 6. 5 ref.
[x] Ps. 4. 1; 27. 7
[y] Ps. 27. 9; 54. 4
[z] Ps. 6. 8; Eccl. 3. 4; Jer. 31. 4, 13

[a] Is. 20. 2
[b] Ps. 4. 7
[c] Ps. 16. 9; 57. 8; 108. 1
[d] Ps. 44. 8
[e] ver. 1-3: 71. 1-3
[f] Ps. 25. 2
[g] Ps. 143. 1
[h] Ps. 17. 6; 86. 1; 102. 2
[i] Ps. 18. 2; 71. 3
[k] Ps. 18. 2
[l] Ps. 25. 11
[m] Ps. 25. 15
[n] Ps. 46. 1
[o] Lk. 23. 46; Acts 7. 59
[p] Ps. 55. 18; 71. 23
[q] Ps. 71. 22; Deut. 32. 4
[r] Ps. 144. 11; Jon. 2. 8
[s] Ps. 52. 8
[t] Ps. 90. 14
[u] Ps. 10. 14
[v] Deut. 32. 30; Ps. 37. 33
[x] Ps. 4. 1
[y] Ps. 66. 14; 69. 17
[z] Ps. 6. 7

[a] Ps. 63. 1
[b] Ps. 13. 2
[c] Ps. 39. 11
[d] Ps. 32. 3; 38. 3; 102. 3
[e] Ps. 69. 19
[f] Ps. 38. 11; 88. 8, 18; Job 19. 13

[g] Ps. 88. 5

A Psalm of Complaint and of Praise.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

31 [e]In thee, O Jehovah, do I take refuge;
Let me never [f]be put to shame:
Deliver me [g]in thy righteousness.
2 [h]Bow down thine ear unto me; deliver me speedily:
Be thou to me a strong [i]rock,
A house of [5]defence to save me.
3 For thou art my rock and [k]my fortress;
Therefore for [l]thy name's sake lead me and guide me.
4 [m]Pluck me out of the net that they have laid privily for me;
For thou art my [n]stronghold.
5 [o]Into thy hand I commend my spirit:
Thou hast [p]redeemed me, O Jehovah, thou [q]God of truth.
6 I hate them that [r]regard lying vanities;
But I [s]trust in Jehovah.
7 I will be glad and [t]rejoice in thy lovingkindness;
For thou hast [u]seen my affliction:
Thou hast known [6]my soul in adversities;
8 And thou hast not [v]shut me up into the hand of the enemy;
Thou hast set my feet [x]in a large place.
9 Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah, for [y]I am in distress:
Mine [z]eye wasteth away with grief, *yea*, [a]my soul and my body.
10 For my life is spent with [b]sorrow,
And my years with sighing:
My [c]strength faileth because of mine iniquity,
And [d]my bones are wasted away.
11 Because of all mine adversaries I am become a [e]reproach,
Yea, unto my [f]neighbors exceedingly,
And a fear to mine acquaintance:
They that did see me without fled from me.
12 I am [g]forgotten as a dead man out of mind:
I am like a broken vessel.

[5] Heb. *fortresses.*

[6] Or, *the adversities of my soul*

13 For I have heard the [a]defaming of many,
Terror on every side:
While they [b]took counsel together against me,
They [c]devised to take away my life.
14 But I trusted in thee, O Jehovah:
I said, [d]Thou art my God.
15 My [e]times are in thy hand:
[f]Deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.
16 Make thy [g]face to shine upon thy servant:
[h]Save me in thy lovingkindness.
17 Let me not be [i]put to shame, O Jehovah; for I have called upon thee:
Let the [k]wicked be put to shame, let them [l]be silent in Sheol.
18 Let the [m]lying lips be dumb,
Which [n]speak against the righteous insolently,
With [o]pride and contempt.
19 Oh how great is thy [p]goodness,
Which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee,
Which thou hast wrought for them that [q]take refuge in thee,
[r]Before the sons of men!
20 In the [s]covert of thy presence wilt thou hide them from the [t]plottings of man:
Thou wilt keep them secretly in a pavilion from [u]the strife of tongues.
21 [v]Blessed be Jehovah;
For he hath showed me his [x]marvellous lovingkindness in [y]a strong city.
22 As for me, [z]I said in my [1]haste,
I am [a]cut off from before thine eyes:
Nevertheless thou [b]heardest the voice of my supplications
When I cried unto thee.
23 Oh love Jehovah, all ye [c]his saints:
Jehovah [d]preserveth [2]the faithful,
And plentifully [e]rewardeth him that dealeth proudly.
24 [f]Be strong, and let your heart take courage,
All ye that [3]hope in Jehovah.

[1] Or, *alarm*
[2] Or, *faithfulness*
[3] Or, *wait for*

[a] Ps. 50. 20; Jer. 20. 10
[b] Ps. 62. 4; Mt. 27. 1
[c] Ps. 41. 7
[d] Ps. 140. 6
[e] Job 14. 5; 24. 1
[f] Ps. 143. 9
[g] Ps. 4. 6; 80. 3; Num. 6. 25
[h] Ps. 6. 4
[i] Ps. 25. 20
[k] Ps. 25. 3
[l] Ps. 94. 17; 115. 17; 1 S. 2. 9
[m] Ps. 109. 2; 120. 2
[n] 1 S. 2. 3; Jude 15
[o] Ps. 94. 4
[p] Ps. 65. 4; 145. 7; Rom. 2. 4; 11. 22
[q] Ps. 5. 11
[r] Ps. 23. 5
[s] Ps. 27. 5
[t] Ps. 37. 12
[u] ver. 13; Job 5. 21
[v] Ps. 28. 6
[x] Ps. 17. 7
[y] Ps. 87. 5; 1 S. 23. 7
[z] Ps. 116. 11

[a] Ps. 88. 5; Is. 38. 11, 12; Lam. 3. 54
[b] Ps. 18. 6; 66. 19; 145. 19
[c] Ps. 30. 4; 37. 28; 50. 5
[d] Ps. 145. 20; Rev. 2. 10
[e] Ps. 94. 2; Deut. 32. 41
[f] Ps. 27. 14
[g] Ps. 85. 2; 103. 3; Rom. 4. 7, 8
[h] 2 Cor. 5. 19
[i] Jn. 1. 47
[k] Ps. 39. 2, 3
[l] Ps. 31. 10
[m] Ps. 38. 8
[n] Ps. 38. 2; 39. 10; 1 S. 5. 6; Job 23. 2; 33. 7
[o] Ps. 22. 15
[p] Lev. 26. 40
[q] Job 31. 33
[r] Ps. 38. 18; Prov. 28. 13; 1 Jn. 1. 9
[s] Ps. 103. 12
[t] Ps. 69. 13
[u] Ps. 46. 1-3; 69. 1; 124. 5; 144. 7; Is. 43. 2
[v] Ps. 31. 20; 91. 1; 119. 114
[x] Ps. 121. 7
[y] Ps. 40. 3; Ex. 15. 1; Judg. 5. 1
[z] Ps. 25. 8

[a] Ps. 33. 18
[b] Prov. 26. 3
[c] Ps. 16. 4; Prov. 13. 21; Rom. 2. 9
[d] Ps. 5. 11, 12
[e] Ps. 64. 10; 68. 3; 97. 12
[f] Ps. 7. 10; 64. 10

Forgiveness (read Ψ 51 first)

Blessedness of Forgiveness and of Trust in God.

A Psalm of David. Maschil.

Blessedness of forgiveness

32 [g]Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven,
Whose sin is covered.
2 Blessed is the man unto whom Jehovah [h]imputeth not iniquity,
And in whose spirit there is [i]no guile.

Pain of sin unconfessed

3 When [k]I kept silence, [l]my bones wasted away
Through my [4][m]groaning all the day long.
4 For day and night [n]thy hand was heavy upon me:
My [o]moisture was changed [5]*as* with the drought of summer. [Selah

Relief that comes with confession

5 I [p]acknowledged my sin unto thee,
And mine iniquity did I [q]not hide:
I said, [r]I will confess my transgressions unto Jehovah;
And thou [s]forgavest the iniquity of my sin. [Selah

Let others confess

6 For this let every one that is godly pray unto thee [6][t]in a time when thou mayest be found:
Surely [u]when the great waters overflow they shall not reach unto him.
7 Thou art [v]my hiding-place; thou [x]wilt preserve me from trouble;
Thou wilt compass me about with [y]songs of deliverance. [Selah

Warning

8 I will [z]instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go:
I will counsel thee [a]with mine eye upon thee.

Confess voluntarily

9 Be ye not [b]as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding;
Whose trappings must be bit and bridle to hold them in,
[7]*Else* they will not come near unto thee.

Happiness that comes through atonement

10 Many [c]sorrows shall be to the wicked;
But [d]he that trusteth in Jehovah, lovingkindness shall compass him about.
11 Be [e]glad in Jehovah, and rejoice, ye righteous;
And shout for joy, all ye that are [f]upright in heart.

[4] Heb. *roaring.*
[5] Or, *into the*
[6] Or, *in the time of finding out sin*
[7] Or, *That they come not near*

Praise to the Creator and Preserver.

33 [a] Rejoice in Jehovah, O ye righteous:
Praise is [b] comely for the upright.
2 Give thanks unto Jehovah with the [c] harp:
Sing praises unto him with the [d] psaltery of ten strings.
3 Sing unto him a [e] new song;
Play skilfully with [f] a loud noise.
4 For the word of Jehovah [g] is right;
And all his work is *done* [h] in faithfulness.
5 He [i] loveth righteousness and justice:
The [k] earth is full of the lovingkindness of Jehovah.
6 By the [l] word of Jehovah were the heavens made,
And [m] all the host of them [n] by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the [o] waters of the sea together as a heap:
He layeth up the deeps in store-houses.
8 Let [p] all the earth fear Jehovah:
Let all the inhabitants of the world [q] stand in awe of him.
9 For [r] he spake, and it was done;
He commanded, and it stood fast.
10 Jehovah [s] bringeth the counsel of the nations to nought;
He maketh the thoughts of the peoples to be of no effect.
11 The [t] counsel of Jehovah standeth fast for ever,
The [u] thoughts of his heart to all generations.
12 Blessed is the [v] nation whose God is Jehovah,
The people whom he hath [x] chosen for his own inheritance.
13 Jehovah [y] looketh from heaven;
He [z] beholdeth all the sons of men;
14 From [a] the place of his habitation he looketh forth
Upon all the inhabitants of the earth,
15 He that [b] fashioneth the hearts of them all,
That [c] considereth all their works.
16 There is [d] no king saved by [1] the multitude of a host:
A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
17 A [e] horse is a vain thing for safety;
Neither doth he deliver any by his great power.
18 Behold, [f] the eye of Jehovah is upon them that fear him,
Upon them that [2] [g] hope in his lovingkindness;
19 To [h] deliver their soul from death,
And to keep them alive [i] in famine.
20 Our soul hath [k] waited for Jehovah:
He is our [l] help and our shield.
21 For our [m] heart shall rejoice in him,
Because we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, be upon us,
According as we [2] have hoped in thee.

Jehovah a Provider and Deliverer.

A Psalm of David: [3] when he [4] changed his behavior before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

34 I will [n] bless Jehovah at all times:
His [o] praise shall continually be in my mouth.
2 My soul shall [p] make her boast in Jehovah:
The [q] meek shall hear thereof, and be glad.
3 Oh [r] magnify Jehovah with me,
And let us [s] exalt his name together.
4 I [t] sought Jehovah, and he answered me,
And [u] delivered me from all my fears.
5 They [v] looked unto him, and were radiant;
And their faces shall [x] never be confounded.
6 This poor man cried, and [y] Jehovah heard him,
And saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The [z] angel of Jehovah encampeth round about them that fear him,
And delivereth them.
8 Oh [a] taste and see that Jehovah is good:
[b] Blessed is the man that taketh refuge in him.
9 Oh fear Jehovah, ye [c] his saints;

---

[a] Ps. 32. 11; Phil. 3. 1; 4. 4
[b] Ps. 92. 1; 147. 1
[c] Ps. 71. 22; 147. 7
[d] Ps. 144. 9
[e] Ps. 40. 3; 96. 1; 98. 1; 144. 9; Is. 42. 10; Rev. 5. 9
[f] Ps. 98. 4
[g] Ps. 19. 8
[h] Ps. 119. 90
[i] Ps. 11. 7; 37. 28
[k] Ps. 119. 64
[l] Ps. 148. 5; Gen. 1. 6; Heb. 11. 3
[m] Gen. 2. 1
[n] Ps. 104. 30
[o] Ps. 78. 13; Ex. 15. 8; Josh. 3. 16
[p] Ps. 67. 7
[q] Ps. 96. 9
[r] Gen. 1. 3; Ps. 148. 5
[s] Ps. 2. 1–3; Is. 8. 10; 19. 3
[t] Job 23. 13; Prov. 19. 21
[u] Ps. 40. 5; 92. 5; 139. 17; Is. 55. 8
[v] Ps. 144. 15
[x] Ps. 28. 9; Deut. 7. 6
[y] Ps. 14. 2; Job 28. 24
[z] Ps. 11. 4
[a] Ps. 102. 19; 1 K. 8. 39, 43
[b] Ps. 119. 73; Job 10. 8
[c] 2 Chr. 16. 9; Job 34. 21
[d] Ps. 44. 6; 60. 11
[e] Ps. 20. 7; 147. 10; Prov. 21. 31
[f] Ps. 32. 8; 34. 15; Job 36. 7; 1 Pet. 3. 12
[g] Ps. 32. 10; 147. 11
[h] Ps. 56. 13; Acts 12. 11
[i] Ps. 37. 19; Job 5. 20
[k] Ps. 62. 1; 130. 6; Is. 8. 17
[l] Ps. 115. 9
[m] Ps. 13. 5; 28. 7; Zech. 10. 7; Jn. 16. 22
[n] Eph. 5. 20; 1 Th. 5. 18
[o] Ps. 71. 6
[p] Ps. 44. 8; Jer. 9. 24; 1 Cor. 1. 31
[q] Ps. 69. 32
[r] Ps. 35. 27; 69. 30; Lk. 1. 46
[s] Ps. 18. 46
[t] Ps. 9. 10; 2 Chr. 15. 2; Mt. 7. 7
[u] ver. 6, 17, 19
[v] Ps. 36. 9; Is. 60. 5
[x] Ps. 25. 3
[y] ver. 4
[z] Ps. 91. 11; Dan. 6. 22
[a] Ps. 119. 103; Heb. 6. 5; 1 Pet. 2. 3
[b] Ps. 2. 12
[c] Ps. 31. 23

[1] Or, a great power
[2] Or, *wait for*
[3] See 1 S. 21. 10–15.
[4] Or, *feigned madness*

For there is [a] no want to them
that fear him.
10 The young lions do lack, and
suffer hunger;
But they that seek Jehovah
shall [b] not want any good
thing.
11 [c] Come, ye children, hearken
unto me:
I will teach you [d] the fear of
Jehovah.
12 [e] What man is he that desireth
life,
And loveth *many* days, that
he may [f] see good?
13 Keep [g] thy tongue from evil,
And thy lips from [h] speaking
guile.
14 [i] Depart from evil, and do
good;
Seek peace, and [k] pursue it.
15 The [l] eyes of Jehovah are
toward the righteous,
And his ears are *open* unto
their cry.
16 The [m] face of Jehovah is
against them that do evil,
To [n] cut off the remembrance
of them from the earth.
17 *The righteous* [o] cried, and Jehovah heard,
And delivered them out of
all their troubles.
18 Jehovah [p] is nigh unto them
that are of a [q] broken heart,
And saveth such as are of a
[r] contrite spirit.
19 Many are the [s] afflictions of
the righteous;
But Jehovah [t] delivereth him
out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones:
Not one of them is broken.
21 [u] Evil shall slay the wicked;
And they that hate the righteous shall be [1] condemned.
22 Jehovah [v] redeemeth the soul
of his servants;
And none of them that [x] take
refuge in him shall be [1] condemned.

[1] Or, *held guilty*

Prayer for Rescue from Enemies.

A Psalm of David.

35 Strive thou, O Jehovah,
with them that [y] strive
with me:
Fight thou against them that
[z] fight against me.
2 Take hold of [a] shield and
buckler,
And stand up for [b] my help.

[a] Ps. 23. 1
[b] Ps. 84. 11
[c] Ps. 66. 16
[d] Ps. 111. 10
[e] ver. 12-16: 1 Pet. 3. 10-12
[f] Eccl. 3. 13
[g] Ps. 141. 3; Prov. 13. 3; Jas. 1. 26
[h] 1 Pet. 2. 22
[i] Ps. 37. 27; Is. 1. 16, 17
[k] Rom. 14. 19; Heb. 12. 14
[l] Ps. 33. 18
[m] Jer. 44. 11; Am. 9. 4
[n] Ps. 9. 6; Ps. 109. 15; Job 18. 17
[o] ver. 6
[p] Ps. 145. 18
[q] Ps. 147. 3; Is. 61. 1
[r] Ps. 51. 17; Is. 57. 15
[s] Ps. 71. 20; 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12
[t] ver. 4, 6, 17
[u] Ps. 94. 23; 140. 11; Prov. 24. 16
[v] Ps. 71. 23
[x] Ps. 37. 40
[y] Ps. 18. 43; Is. 49. 25
[z] Ps. 56. 2

[a] Ps. 91. 4
[b] Ps. 44. 26
[c] Ps. 62. 2
[d] Ps. 70. 2
[e] Ps. 40. 14; 129. 5
[f] Ps. 83. 13; Job 21. 18; Is. 29. 5
[g] Ps. 73. 18; Jer. 23. 12
[h] Ps. 69. 4; 109. 3; Ps. 140. 5
[i] Ps. 55. 23; Is. 47. 11; 1 Th. 5. 3
[k] Ps. 9. 15
[l] Ps. 73. 18
[m] Is. 61. 10
[n] Ps. 9. 14; 13. 5; Lk. 1. 47
[o] Ps. 51. 8
[p] Ex. 15. 11; Ps. 86. 8; Mic. 7. 18
[q] Ps. 18. 17
[r] Ps. 37. 14; 109. 16
[s] Ps. 27. 12
[t] Ps. 38. 20; 109. 5; Jer. 18. 20; Jn. 10. 32
[u] Job 30. 25
[v] Ps. 69. 11
[x] Ps. 69. 10
[y] Mt. 10. 13; Lk. 10. 6
[z] Ps. 38. 6
[a] Obad. 12

3 Draw out also the spear, [2] and
stop the way against them
that pursue me:
Say unto my soul, I am [c] thy
salvation.
4 Let them be [d] put to shame
and brought to dishonor that
seek after my soul:
Let them be [e] turned back and
confounded that devise my
hurt.
5 Let them be [f] as chaff before
the wind,
And the angel of Jehovah
driving *them* on.
6 Let their way be [3] dark and
[g] slippery,
And the angel of Jehovah pursuing them.
7 For [h] without cause have they
hid for me [4] their net *in* a
pit;
Without cause have they
digged *a pit* for my soul.
8 Let [i] destruction come upon
him unawares;
And [k] let his net that he hath
hid catch himself:
[5] With [l] destruction let him
fall therein.
9 And my soul shall be [m] joyful
in Jehovah:
It shall [n] rejoice in his salvation.
10 All my [o] bones shall say, Jehovah, [p] who is like unto thee,
Who deliverest the poor from
him [q] that is too strong for
him,
Yea, [r] the poor and the needy
from him that robbeth him?
11 [6] [s] Unrighteous witnesses rise
up;
They ask me of things that I
know not.
12 They [t] reward me evil for good,
To the bereaving of my soul.
13 But as for me, [u] when they were
sick, my [v] clothing was sackcloth:
I [x] afflicted my soul with fasting;
And my [y] prayer [7] returned
into mine own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though it
had been my friend or my
brother:
I [z] bowed down mourning, as
one that bewaileth his
mother.
15 But [a] in [8] mine adversity they
rejoiced, and gathered themselves together:

[2] Or, *and the battle axe against &c.*

[3] Heb. *darkness and slippery places.*

[4] Or, *the pit of their net*

[5] Or, *Into that very destruction let him fall*

[6] Or, *Malicious* See Ex. 23. 1.

[7] Or, *shall return*

[8] Heb. *my limping.*

The [1][a] abjects gathered themselves together against me,
and [2] I knew *it* not;
They did [b] tear me, and ceased not:
16 [3] Like the profane mockers in feasts,
They [c] gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 Lord, [d] how long wilt thou look on?
Rescue my soul [e] from their destructions,
My [4][f] darling from the lions.
18 I will [g] give thee thanks in the great assembly:
I will [h] praise thee among [5] much people.
19 Let [i] not them that are [k] mine enemies [6] wrongfully rejoice over me;
Neither let them [l] wink with the eye [m] that hate me without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace;
But they devise [n] deceitful words against them that are quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they [o] opened their mouth wide against me;
They said, [p] Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.
22 [q] Thou hast seen it, O Jehovah;
[r] keep not silence:
O Lord, [s] be not far from me.
23 [t] Stir up thyself, and awake to the justice *due* unto me,
Even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
24 [u] Judge me, O Jehovah my God, according to thy righteousness;
And [v] let them not rejoice over me.
25 Let them not say in their heart, [7][x] Aha, so would we have it:
Let them not say, We have [y] swallowed him up.
26 Let [z] them be put to shame and confounded together that rejoice at my hurt:
Let them be clothed with shame and dishonor that [a] magnify themselves against me.
27 Let them [b] shout for joy, and be glad, that [8] favor [c] my righteous cause:
Yea, [d] let them say continually, Jehovah be magnified,
Who [e] hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

[1] Or, *smiters*
[2] Or, those whom *I knew not*
[3] Or, *Among*
[4] Heb. *only one*, or, *dear life.*
[5] Or, *a mighty people*
[6] Heb. *falsely.*
[7] Heb. *Aha, our desire.*
[8] Heb. *have pleasure in my righteousness.*

[a] Job 30. 1, 8, 12
[b] Ps. 7. 2
[c] Job 16. 9; Ps. 37. 12; Lam. 2. 16
[d] Ps. 13. 1; Hab. 1. 13
[e] ver. 7
[f] Ps. 22. 20, 21
[g] Ps. 22. 22
[h] Ps. 22. 25
[i] Ps. 13. 4; 30. 1; 38. 16
[k] Ps. 38. 19; 69. 4; 119. 78
[l] Prov. 6. 13; 10. 10
[m] Jn. 15. 25
[n] Ps. 55. 21; Jer. 9. 8; Mic. 6. 12
[o] Ps. 22. 13; Job 16. 10
[p] Ps. 40. 15; 70. 3
[q] Ps. 10. 14; Ex. 3. 7
[r] Ps. 28. 1
[s] Ps. 10. 1; 22. 11; 38. 21; 71. 12
[t] Ps. 7. 6; 44. 23; 59. 4; 80. 2
[u] Ps. 9. 4; 26. 1; 43. 1
[v] ver. 19
[x] ver. 21
[y] Ps. 56. 1; 124. 3; Prov. 1. 12; Lam. 2. 16
[z] Ps. 40. 14

[a] Ps. 38. 16; Job 19. 5
[b] Ps. 32. 11
[c] Ps. 9. 4
[d] Ps. 40. 16; 70. 4
[e] Ps. 147. 11; 149. 4
[f] Ps. 51. 14; 71. 15, 24
[g] Rom. 3. 18
[h] Deut. 29. 19; Ps. 10. 11; 49. 18
[i] Ps. 10. 7; 12. 2
[k] Ps. 94. 8; Jer. 4. 22
[l] Prov. 4. 16; Mic. 2. 1
[m] Is. 65. 2
[n] Ps. 52. 3; Rom. 12. 9
[o] Ps. 57. 10; 103. 11; 108. 4
[p] Ps. 71. 19
[q] Ps. 77. 19; Job 11. 8; Rom. 11. 33
[r] Ps. 104. 14, 15; 145. 16; Neh. 9. 6
[s] Ps. 40. 5; 139. 17
[t] Ps. 57. 1; 91. 4; Ruth 2. 12
[u] Ps. 63. 5; Is. 25. 6; Jer. 31. 12-14
[v] Ps. 46. 4; Job 20. 17; Rev. 22. 1
[x] Jer. 2. 13
[y] Jer. 22. 16
[z] Ps. 24. 5

28 And [f] my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness
And of thy praise all the day long.

Wickedness of Men and Lovingkindness of God.

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of **David** the servant of Jehovah.

36 [9] The transgression of the wicked [10] saith within my heart,
There is [g] no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For [11] he [h] flattereth himself in his own eyes,
[12] That his iniquity will not be found out and be hated.
3 The [i] words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit:
He hath [k] ceased to be wise *and* to do good.
4 He [l] deviseth iniquity upon his bed;
He setteth himself in a [m] way that is not good;
He [n] abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy [o] lovingkindness, O Jehovah, is in the heavens;
Thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the skies.
6 Thy [p] righteousness is like the mountains of God;
Thy [q] judgments are a great deep:
O Jehovah, thou [r] preservest man and beast.
7 How [s] precious is thy lovingkindness, O God!
And the children of men [t] take refuge under the shadow of thy wings.
8 They shall be [13][u] abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house;
And thou wilt make them drink of the [v] river of thy pleasures.
9 For with thee is the [x] fountain of life:
In thy light shall we see light.
10 Oh continue thy lovingkindness unto [y] them that know thee,
And thy [z] righteousness to the upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me,
And let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.

attributes of God

[9] Or, *Transgression saith to the wicked*
[10] Or, *uttereth its oracle*
[11] Or, *it* (or, *he*) *flattereth him in his eyes*
[12] Or, *Until his iniquity be found and be hated*
Heb. *Concerning the finding out of his iniquity and hating it.*
[13] Heb. *watered.*

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen:
They are thrust down, and shall [a] not be able to rise.

Security of those who trust in Jehovah, and Insecurity of the Wicked.

A Psalm of David.

37 [b] Fret not thyself because of evil-doers,
Neither be thou [c] envious against them that work unrighteousness.
2 For they shall soon be [d] cut down like the grass,
And [e] wither as the green herb.
3 [f] Trust in Jehovah, and do good;
[1][g] Dwell in the land, and [2][h] feed on *his* faithfulness.
4 [3][i] Delight thyself also in Jehovah;
And he will [k] give thee the [4] desires of thy heart.
5 [5][l] Commit thy way unto Jehovah;
Trust also in him, and he will bring it to pass.
6 And he will make [m] thy righteousness to go forth as the light,
And thy justice [n] as the noonday.
7 [6][o] Rest in Jehovah, and [p] wait patiently for him:
[q] Fret not thyself because of him who [r] prospereth in his way,
Because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
8 Cease from anger, and [s] forsake wrath:
Fret not thyself, *it tendeth* only to evil-doing.
9 For [t] evil-doers shall be cut off;
But those that wait for Jehovah, they shall [u] inherit [7] the land.
10 For yet [v] a little while, and the wicked shall not be:
Yea, thou shalt diligently consider [x] his place, and [8] he shall not be.
11 But [y] the meek shall inherit the land,
And shall delight themselves in the [z] abundance of peace.
12 The wicked [a] plotteth against the just,
And [b] gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
13 The Lord [c] will laugh at him;
For he seeth that [d] his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have [e] bent their bow,
To cast down the [f] poor and needy,
To [g] slay such as are upright in the way.
15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart,
And their [h] bows shall be broken.
16 [i] Better is a little that the righteous hath
Than the abundance of many wicked.
17 For the [k] arms of the wicked shall be broken;
But Jehovah [l] upholdeth the righteous.
18 Jehovah [m] knoweth the days of the perfect;
And their [n] inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be put to shame in the time of evil;
And [o] in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
20 But the [p] wicked shall perish,
And the enemies of Jehovah shall be [q] as [9] the fat of lambs:
They shall consume; [10][r] in smoke shall they consume away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again;
But the righteous [s] dealeth graciously, and giveth.
22 For such as are blessed of him shall [t] inherit the land;
And they that are [u] cursed of him shall be cut off.
23 A man's [v] goings are established of Jehovah;
And he [x] delighteth in his way.
24 Though [y] he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down;
For [z] Jehovah [11] upholdeth him with his hand.
25 I have been young, and now am old;
Yet have I [a] not seen the righteous forsaken,
Nor [b] his seed begging bread.
26 All the day long [c] he dealeth graciously, and lendeth;
And [d] his seed is blessed.
27 [e] Depart from evil, and do good;
And dwell for [f] evermore.

[1] Or, *So shalt thou dwell in the land and feed securely*
[2] Or, verily *thou shalt be fed*
[3] Or, *So shalt thou have thy delight in &c.*
[4] Heb. *petitions.*
[5] Heb. *Roll thy way upon Jehovah.*
[6] Or, *Be still before* (Heb. *silent to*) *Jehovah*
[7] Or, *the earth* (and so in ver. 11, 22, 29, 34)
[8] Or, *it*
[9] Or, *the excellency of the pastures*
[10] Or, *like smoke*
[11] Or, *upholdeth his hand*

[a] Ps. 140. 10; Is. 26. 14
[b] Prov. 23. 17; 24. 19
[c] Ps. 73. 3; Prov. 3. 31
[d] Job 14. 2; Ps. 90. 6; 92. 7
[e] Ps. 129. 6
[f] Ps. 62. 8
[g] Deut. 30. 20
[h] Is. 40. 11; Ezek. 34. 13, 14
[i] Ps. 94. 19; Job 22. 26; Is. 58. 14
[k] Ps. 21. 2; 145. 19; Mt. 7. 7, 8
[l] Ps. 55. 22; Prov. 16. 3; 1 Pet. 5. 7
[m] Ps. 97. 11; Is. 58. 8, 10; Mic. 7. 9
[n] Job 11. 17
[o] Ps. 62. 5
[p] Ps. 40. 1
[q] ver. 1, 8
[r] Jer. 12. 1
[s] Eph. 4. 31; Col. 3. 8
[t] ver. 2, 22
[u] Ps. 25. 13; Prov. 2. 21; Is. 60. 21
[v] Job 24. 24
[x] ver. 35, 36; Job 7. 10
[y] Mt. 5. 5
[z] Ps. 72. 7

[a] Ps. 31. 13, 20
[b] Ps. 35. 16
[c] Ps. 2. 4
[d] 1 S. 26. 10; Job 18. 20
[e] Ps. 11. 2; Lam. 2. 4
[f] Ps. 35. 10; 86. 1
[g] Ps. 11. 2
[h] Ps. 46. 9; 1 S. 2. 4
[i] Ps. 4. 7; Prov. 15. 16; 16. 8
[k] Ps. 10. 15; Job 38. 15; Ezek. 30. 21
[l] Ps. 71. 6; 145. 14
[m] Ps. 1. 6; 31. 7
[n] ver. 27, 29
[o] Ps. 33. 19; Job 5. 20
[p] Ps. 73. 27
[q] Lev. 3. 11
[r] Ps. 68. 2; 102. 3
[s] Ps. 112. 5
[t] ver. 9
[u] Job 5. 3
[v] Ps. 40. 2; 66. 9; 119. 5; 1 S. 2. 9
[x] Ps. 147. 11
[y] Ps. 145. 14; Prov. 24. 16; Mic. 7. 8
[z] Ps. 147. 6

[a] ver. 28; Is. 41. 17; Heb. 13. 5
[b] Ps. 109. 10
[c] ver. 21
[d] Ps. 147. 13
[e] Ps. 34. 14
[f] ver. 18; Ps. 102. 28

28 For Jehovah [a] loveth justice,
And [b] forsaketh not his saints:
They are [c] preserved for ever:
But the [d] seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
29 The righteous shall [e] inherit the land,
And [f] dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous [g] talketh of wisdom,
And his tongue [h] speaketh justice.
31 The [i] law of his God is in his heart;
None of his [k] steps shall slide.
32 The [l] wicked watcheth the righteous,
And [m] seeketh to slay him.
33 Jehovah will [n] not leave him in his hand,
Nor [o] condemn him when he is judged.
34 [p] Wait for Jehovah, and keep his way,
And he will exalt thee to inherit the land:
When the [q] wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.
35 I have [r] seen the wicked in great power,
And spreading himself like a [s] green tree in its native soil.
36 [1] But one passed by, and, lo, he [t] was not:
Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the [u] perfect man, and behold the [v] upright;
For there is a [x] *happy* end to the man of peace.
38 As for transgressors, they shall be [y] destroyed together:
The end of the wicked shall be [z] cut off.
39 But the [a] salvation of the righteous is of Jehovah:
He is their stronghold [b] in the time of trouble.
40 And [c] Jehovah helpeth them, and rescueth them:
He [d] rescueth them from the wicked, and saveth them,
Because they have [e] taken refuge in him.

Quoted in Koran (only one in Bible thus quoted)

Prayer of a Suffering Penitent.

A Psalm of David, [2] to bring to remembrance.

38 O Jehovah, [f] rebuke me not in thy wrath;
Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For thine [g] arrows [3] stick fast in me,
And [h] thy hand [3] presseth me sore.
3 There is [i] no soundness in my flesh [k] because of thine indignation;
Neither is there any [4] health [l] in my bones because of my sin.
4 For mine [m] iniquities are gone over my head:
As a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds are loathsome and corrupt,
Because of [n] my foolishness.
6 I am [5] pained and [o] bowed down greatly;
I [p] go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with [q] burning;
And there is [r] no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am [s] faint and sore bruised:
I have [6] [t] groaned by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
9 Lord, all [u] my desire is before thee;
And my [v] groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart throbbeth, [x] my strength faileth me:
As for the [y] light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
11 My [z] lovers and my friends stand aloof from my plague;
And my kinsmen [a] stand afar off.
12 They also that [b] seek after my life [c] lay snares *for me*;
And they that [d] seek my hurt [e] speak mischievous things,
And [f] meditate deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf man, hear not;
And I am as a [g] dumb man that openeth not his mouth.
14 Yea, I am as a man that heareth not,
And in whose mouth are no [7] reproofs.
15 For [h] in thee, O Jehovah, do I hope:
Thou [i] wilt answer, O Lord my God.
16 For I said, Lest they rejoice over me:
When my foot slippeth, [k] they magnify themselves against me.

[1] Or, *Yet he passed away*

[2] Or, *to make memorial*

[3] Heb. *lighted on me.*

[4] Or, *rest*

[5] Heb. *bent.*

[6] Heb. *roared.*

[7] Or, *arguments*

[a] Ps. 11. 7; 33. 5
[b] ver. 25
[c] Ps. 31. 23
[d] ver. 9; Ps. 21. 10; Prov. 2. 22; Is. 14. 20
[e] ver. 9
[f] ver. 18
[g] Ps. 49. 3; Prov. 10. 13
[h] Ps. 101. 1; 119. 13
[i] Ps. 40. 8; 119. 11; Deut. 6. 6; Is. 51. 7; Jer. 31. 33
[k] ver. 23; Ps. 26. 1
[l] Ps. 10. 8; 17. 11
[m] ver. 14
[n] Ps. 31. 8; 2 Pet. 2. 9
[o] Ps. 34. 22; 109. 31
[p] ver. 9; Ps. 27. 14
[q] Ps. 52. 5, 6; 91. 8
[r] Job 5. 3; Jer. 12. 2
[s] Job 8. 16
[t] ver. 10; Job 20. 5
[u] ver. 18
[v] Ps. 7. 10
[x] Is. 57. 1, 2
[y] ver. 20, 28
[z] ver. 9; Ps. 73. 17

[a] Ps. 3. 8; 62. 1
[b] ver. 19; Ps. 9. 9
[c] Ps. 54. 4
[d] Ps. 22. 4; Dan. 3. 17; 6. 23
[e] Ps. 34. 22
[f] Ps. 6. 1
[g] Job 6. 4
[h] Ps. 32. 4
[i] Is. 1. 6
[k] Ps. 102. 10
[l] Ps. 6. 2; 31. 10; Job 33. 19
[m] Ps. 40. 12; Ezra 9. 6
[n] Ps. 69. 5
[o] Ps. 35. 14
[p] Ps. 42. 9; 43. 2; Job 30. 28
[q] Ps. 102. 3
[r] ver. 3
[s] Lam. 1. 13; 5. 17
[t] Ps. 22. 1; 32. 3; Job 3. 24
[u] Ps. 10. 17
[v] Ps. 6. 6; 102. 5
[x] Ps. 31. 10
[y] Ps. 6. 7; 69. 3; 88. 9
[z] Ps. 31. 11; 88. 18

[a] Lk. 23. 49
[b] Ps. 54. 3
[c] Ps. 140. 5
[d] Ps. 35. 4
[e] Eccl. 10. 13; Mic. 7. 3
[f] Ps. 35. 20
[g] Ps. 39. 2, 9
[h] Ps. 39. 7
[i] Ps. 17. 6

[k] Ps. 35. 26

17 For I am [a] ready to fall,
And [b] my sorrow is continually before me.
18 For I will [c] declare mine iniquity;
I will be [d] sorry for my sin.
19 But mine [e] enemies are lively, *and* are strong;
And they that [f] hate me [1] wrongfully are multiplied.
20 They also that [g] render evil for good
Are [h] adversaries unto me, because I follow the thing that is good.
21 Forsake me not, O Jehovah:
O my God, [i] be not far from me.
22 Make [k] haste to help me,
O Lord, [l] my salvation.

The Vanity of Life.

For the Chief Musician, for [2] Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

39 I said, I will [m] take heed to my ways,
That I [n] sin not with my tongue:
I will keep [3] [o] my mouth with a bridle,
While the wicked is before me.
2 I was [p] dumb with silence, I held my peace, [4] even from good;
And my sorrow was stirred.
3 My [q] heart was hot within me:
While I was musing the fire burned:
Then spake I with my tongue:
4 Jehovah, make me to know [r] mine end,
And the measure of my days, what it is;
Let me know how [s] frail I am.
5 Behold, thou hast made [t] my days *as* handbreadths;
And my [u] life-time is as nothing before thee:
Surely every man [5] at his best estate is altogether [6] [v] vanity.
[Selah
6 Surely every man [x] walketh [7] in a vain show;
Surely they are [y] disquieted [8] in vain:
He [z] heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.
7 And now, Lord, what wait I for?
My [a] hope is in thee.
8 [b] Deliver me from all my transgressions:
Make me not the [c] reproach of the foolish.
9 I was [d] dumb, I opened not my mouth;
Because [e] thou didst it.
10 [f] Remove thy stroke away from me:
I am consumed by [g] the [9] blow of thy hand.
11 When thou with [h] rebukes dost correct man for iniquity,
Thou [10] makest his beauty [i] to consume away like a moth:
Surely [k] every man is [6] vanity.
[Selah
12 [l] Hear my prayer, O Jehovah, and give ear unto my cry;
Hold not thy peace [m] at my tears:
For I am [n] a stranger with thee,
A sojourner, as all my fathers were.
13 Oh [11] [o] spare me, that I may [12] recover strength,
Before I go hence, and be no more.

A Sacrifice of Praise, and Prayer for Help.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

40 I [p] waited patiently for Jehovah;
And he inclined unto me, and [q] heard my cry.
2 He brought me up also out of [13] a [r] horrible pit, out of the miry clay;
And [s] he set my feet upon a rock, and [t] established my goings.
3 And he hath put a [u] new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God:
Many shall [v] see it, and fear,
And shall trust in Jehovah.
4 [x] Blessed is the man that maketh Jehovah his trust,
And [y] respecteth not the proud, nor such as [14] [z] turn aside to lies.
5 Many, O Jehovah my God, are [a] the wonderful works which thou hast done,
And thy [b] thoughts which are to us-ward:
[15] They cannot be set in order unto thee;
If I would declare and speak of them,
They are [c] more than can be numbered.

---

[a] Ps. 35. 15
[b] Ps. 13. 2
[c] Ps. 32. 5
[d] 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10
[e] Ps. 18. 17
[f] Ps. 35. 19
[g] Ps. 35. 12
[h] Ps. 109. 4; 1 Jn. 3. 12
[i] Ps. 22. 19; 35. 22
[k] Ps. 40. 13, 17
[l] Ps. 27. 1
[m] Ps. 119. 9; 1 K. 2. 4; 2 K. 10. 31
[n] Ps. 34. 13; Job 2. 10; Jas. 3. 5-12
[o] Ps. 141. 3; Jas. 3. 2
[p] Ps. 38. 13
[q] Ps. 32. 4; Jer. 20. 9; Lk. 24. 32
[r] Ps. 90. 12; 119. 84; Job 6. 11
[s] Ps. 78. 39; 103. 14
[t] Ps. 89. 47
[u] Ps. 144. 4
[v] Ps. 62. 9; Job 14. 2; Eccl. 6. 12
[x] 1 Cor. 7. 31; Jas. 1. 10, 11; 1 Pet. 1. 24
[y] Ps. 127. 2; Eccl. 5. 17
[z] Ps. 49. 10; Eccl. 2. 26; 5. 14; Lk. 12. 20

[a] Ps. 38. 15
[b] Ps. 51. 9, 14; 79. 9
[c] Ps. 44. 13; 79. 4; 119. 22
[d] ver. 2
[e] 2 S. 16. 10; Job 2. 10
[f] Job 9. 34; 13. 21
[g] Ps. 32. 4
[h] Ezek. 5. 15; 2 Pet. 2. 16
[i] Ps. 90. 7; Job 13. 28; Is. 50. 9
[k] ver. 5
[l] Ps. 102. 1; 143. 1
[m] Ps. 56. 8; 2 K. 20. 5
[n] Lev. 25. 23; 1 Chr. 29. 15; Ps. 119. 19; Heb. 11. 13; 1 Pet. 2. 11
[o] Ps. 102. 24; Job 7. 19; 14. 6
[p] Ps. 25. 5; 27. 14; 37. 7
[q] Ps. 34. 15
[r] Ps. 69. 2; Jer. 38. 6
[s] Ps. 27. 5
[t] Ps. 37. 23
[u] Ps. 32. 7; 33. 3
[v] Ps. 52. 6; 64. 9
[x] Ps. 84. 12
[y] Job 37. 24
[z] Ps. 125. 5

[a] Ps. 136. 4; Job 5. 9
[b] Ps. 139. 17; Is. 55. 8

[c] Ps. 71. 15; 139. 18

[1] Heb. *falsely.*
[2] Ps. 62. title; 77. title; 1 Chr. 16. 41; 25. 1
[3] Heb. *a bridle* (or, *muzzle*) *for my mouth.*
[4] Or, *and had no comfort* Heb. *away from good.*
[5] Heb. *standing firm.*
[6] Heb. *a breath.*
[7] Or, *as a shadow*
[8] Or, *for vanity*
[9] Heb. *conflict.*
[10] Or, *consumest like a moth his delights*
[11] Or, *look away from me*
[12] Heb. *brighten up.*
[13] Heb. *a pit of tumult* (or, *destruction*).
[14] Or, *fall away treacherously*
[15] Or, *There is none to be compared unto thee*

6 [a]Sacrifice and [1]offering thou
hast no delight in;
[2]Mine ears hast thou opened:
Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.
7 Then said I, Lo, I am come;
In the roll of the book it is
[3]written of me:
8 I delight to do thy will, O my
God;
Yea, [b]thy law is within my
heart.
9 I have [c]proclaimed glad tidings of righteousness in the
great assembly;
Lo, I will [d]not refrain my lips,
O Jehovah, [e]thou knowest.
10 I have [f]not hid thy righteousness within my heart;
I have [g]declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation;
I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth
from the great assembly.
11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O
Jehovah;
Let thy [h]lovingkindness and
thy truth continually preserve me.
12 For innumerable evils have
[i]compassed me about;
Mine [k]iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not
able to look up;
They are [l]more than the hairs
of my head;
And my [m]heart hath [4]failed me.
13 Be pleased, O Jehovah, to
deliver me:
Make [n]haste to help me, O
Jehovah.
14 Let them be [o]put to shame and
confounded together
That [p]seek after my soul to
destroy it:
Let them be turned backward
and brought to dishonor
That delight in my hurt.
15 Let them [q]be [5]desolate [6]by
reason of their shame
That [r]say unto me, Aha, aha.
16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee:
Let such as love thy salvation
[s]say continually,
Jehovah be magnified.
17 But [t]I am poor and needy;
Yet [u]the Lord thinketh upon
me:
Thou art my help and my
deliverer;
Make no tarrying, O my God.

[1] Or, *meal-offering*
[2] Heb. *Ears hast thou digged* (or, *pierced*) *for me.*
[3] Or, *prescribed to*
[4] Heb. *forsaken.*
[5] Or, *astonished*
[6] Or, *for a reward of*

[a] Ps. 51. 16; 1 S. 15. 22; Is. 1. 11; Jer. 6. 20; 7. 22, 23; Am. 5. 22; Mic. 6. 6-8; Heb. 10. 5-7
[b] Ps. 37. 31; 2 Cor. 3. 3
[c] Ps. 22. 25
[d] Ps. 119. 13
[e] Ps. 139. 4; Josh. 22. 22
[f] Acts 20. 20, 27
[g] Ps. 89. 1
[h] Ps. 43. 3; 57. 3; 61. 7; Prov. 20. 28
[i] Ps. 18. 5; 116. 3
[k] Ps. 38. 4; 65. 3
[l] Ps. 69. 4
[m] Ps. 73. 26
[n] Ps. 22. 19; 71. 12
[o] Ps. 35. 4, 26; 70. 2; 71. 13
[p] Ps. 63. 9
[q] Ps. 70. 3
[r] Ps. 35. 21; 70. 3
[s] Ps. 35. 27
[t] Ps. 70. 5; 86. 1; 109. 22
[u] ver. 5; 1 Pet. 5. 7

The Psalmist in Sickness complains of Enemies and False Friends.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

41 Blessed is he that [v]considereth [7]the poor:
Jehovah will deliver him [x]in
the day of evil.
2 Jehovah will [y]preserve him,
and keep him alive,
And he shall be [z]blessed [8]upon
the earth;
And [a]deliver not thou him unto
the will of his enemies.
3 Jehovah will support him
upon the [b]couch of languishing:
Thou [9]makest all his bed in
his sickness.
4 I said, O Jehovah, have mercy
upon me:
[c]Heal my soul; for [d]I have
sinned against thee.
5 Mine enemies [e]speak evil
against me, *saying*,
When will he die, and his
name perish?
6 And if he come to see *me*, he
[f]speaketh falsehood;
His heart gathereth iniquity
to itself:
When he goeth abroad, he
telleth it.
7 All that hate me whisper together against me;
Against me do they [g]devise
my hurt.
8 [10]An evil disease, *say they*,
[11]cleaveth fast unto him;
And now that he lieth he shall
[h]rise up no more.
9 Yea, mine own [i]familiar friend,
in whom I trusted,
Who did eat of my bread,
Hath lifted up his heel against
me.
10 But thou, O Jehovah, have
mercy upon me, and [k]raise
me up,
That I may requite them.
11 By this I know that [l]thou delightest in me,
Because [m]mine enemy doth not
triumph over me.
12 And as for me, [n]thou upholdest me in mine integrity,
And settest me [o]before thy face
for ever.

13 [p]Blessed be Jehovah, the God
of Israel,
From everlasting and to everlasting.
Amen, and Amen.

[7] Or, *the weak*
[8] Or, *in the land*
[9] Heb. *turnest*, or, *changest.*
[10] Or, *Some wicked thing*
[11] Or, *is poured out upon him*

[v] Ps. 82. 3, 4; Prov. 14. 21
[x] Ps. 27. 5; 37. 19
[y] Ps. 37. 28
[z] Ps. 37. 22
[a] Ps. 27. 12
[b] Ps. 6. 6
[c] Ps. 6. 2; 103. 3; 147. 3
[d] Ps. 51. 4
[e] Ps. 38. 12
[f] Ps. 12. 2; 62. 4; Prov. 26. 24-26
[g] Ps. 56. 5
[h] Ps. 71. 10, 11
[i] Job 19. 13, 19; Ps. 55. 12, 13, 20; Jer. 20. 10; Mic. 7. 5; Jn. 13. 18
[k] Ps. 3. 3
[l] Ps. 37. 23; 147. 11
[m] Ps. 25. 2
[n] Ps. 18. 32; 37. 17; 63. 8
[o] Ps. 21. 6; Job 36. 7
[p] Ps. 72. 18, 19; 89. 52; 106. 48; 150. 6

BOOK II

Thirsting for God in Trouble and Exile.

For the Chief Musician. Maschil of the sons of Korah.

Depression and uplift alternate here

42 As the hart panteth after the water brooks,
So [a] panteth my soul after thee, O God.
2 My soul [b] thirsteth for God, for the [c] living God:
When shall I come and [d] appear before God?
3 My [e] tears have been my food day and night,
While they [1] continually [f] say unto me, Where is thy God?
4 These things I remember, and [g] pour out my soul [2] within me,
How I [h] went with the throng, and [3] led them to the house of God,
With the voice of [i] joy and praise, a multitude keeping holyday.
5 Why art thou [4] [k] cast down, O my soul?
And *why* art thou [l] disquieted within me?
[m] Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him
For the [n] help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me:
Therefore do I [o] remember thee from [p] the land of the Jordan,
And the [q] Hermons, from [5] the hill Mizar.
7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterfalls:
All thy [r] waves and thy billows are gone over me.
8 *Yet* Jehovah will [s] command his lovingkindness in the day-time;
And [t] in the night his song shall be with me,
Even a prayer unto [u] the God of my life.
9 I will say unto God [v] my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me?
Why go I [x] mourning [6] because of the [y] oppression of the enemy?
10 As with [7] a sword in my bones, mine adversaries reproach me,
While they continually [z] say unto me, Where is thy God?
11 Why art thou [a] cast down, O my soul?
And why art thou disquieted within me?
Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him,
Who is the help of my countenance, and my God.

Prayer for Deliverance.

43 [b] Judge me, O God, and [c] plead my cause against an ungodly nation:
Oh deliver me from [d] the deceitful and unjust man.
2 For thou art the [e] God of my strength; why hast thou [f] cast me off?
Why go I [g] mourning [6] because of the oppression of the enemy?
3 Oh send out thy [h] light and thy truth; let them lead me:
Let them bring me unto thy [i] holy hill,
And to thy [k] tabernacles.
4 Then will I go unto [l] the altar of God,
Unto God [8] my exceeding [m] joy;
And upon the [n] harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.
5 Why art thou [o] cast down, O my soul?
And why art thou disquieted within me?
Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him,
Who is the help of my countenance, and my God.

Former Deliverances and Present Troubles.

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of the sons of Korah. Maschil.

44 We have heard with our ears, O God,
Our [p] fathers have told us,
What [q] work thou didst in their days,
In the [r] days of old.
2 Thou didst [s] drive out the nations with thy hand;
But them thou didst [t] plant:
Thou didst [u] afflict the peoples;
But them thou didst [v] spread abroad.

[1] Heb. *all the day.*
[2] Heb. *upon.*
[3] Or, *went in procession with them*
[4] Heb. *bowed down.*
[5] Or, *the little mountain*
[6] Or, *while the enemy oppresseth*
[7] Or, *crushing*
[8] Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*

[a] Ps. 119. 131
[b] Ps. 63. 1; 84. 2; 143. 6
[c] Ps. 84. 2; Josh. 3. 10; Jer. 10. 10; Dan. 6. 26; Mt. 26. 63; Rom. 9. 26; 1 Th. 1. 9, &c.
[d] Ps. 43. 4; 84. 7; Ex. 23. 17
[e] Ps. 80. 5; 102. 9
[f] Ps. 79. 10; 115. 2; Joel 2. 17; Mic. 7. 10
[g] Ps. 62. 8; 1 S. 1. 15; Job 30. 16; Lam. 2. 19
[h] Ps. 55. 14; 122. 1; Is. 30. 29
[i] Ps. 100. 4
[k] Ps. 38. 6; Mt. 26. 38
[l] Ps. 77. 3
[m] Ps. 71. 14; Lam. 3. 24
[n] Ps. 44. 3
[o] Ps. 61. 2
[p] 2 S. 17. 22
[q] Deut. 3. 8
[r] Ps. 69. 1, 2; 88. 7; Jon. 2. 3
[s] Ps. 57. 3; 133. 3
[t] Ps. 16. 7; 63. 6; 77. 6; 149. 5; Job 35. 10
[u] Eccl. 5. 18; 8. 15
[v] Ps. 18. 2
[x] Ps. 38. 6
[y] Ps. 17. 9
[z] ver. 3

[a] ver. 5
[b] Ps. 26. 1; 35. 24
[c] 1 S. 24. 15
[d] Ps. 5. 6; 38. 12
[e] Ps. 18. 1; 28. 7; 31. 4
[f] Ps. 44. 9; 88. 14
[g] Ps. 42. 9
[h] Ps. 36. 9
[i] Ps. 2. 6; 42. 4; 46. 4
[k] Ps. 84. 1
[l] Ps. 26. 6
[m] Ps. 21. 6
[n] Ps. 33. 2; 49. 4; 57. 8; 71. 22
[o] Ps. 42. 11
[p] Ps. 78. 3; Ex. 12. 26, 27; Deut. 6. 20; Judg. 6. 13
[q] Ps. 78. 12
[r] Ps. 77. 5; Deut. 32. 7; Is. 51. 9; 63. 9
[s] Ps. 78. 55; 80. 8; Josh. 3. 10; Neh. 9. 24, &c.
[t] Ex. 15. 17; 2 S. 7. 10; Jer. 24. 6; Am. 9. 15
[u] Ps. 135. 10–12
[v] Ps. 80. 9–11; Zech. 2. 6

3 For they [a]gat not the land in possession by their own sword,
Neither did their own arm save them;
But thy right hand, and thine [b]arm, and the [c]light of thy countenance,
Because thou wast [d]favorable unto them.
4 Thou art [e]my King, O God:
[f]Command [1]deliverance for Jacob.
5 Through thee will we [g]push down our adversaries:
Through thy name will we [h]tread them under that rise up against us.
6 For I will [i]not trust in my bow,
Neither shall my sword save me.
7 But thou [k]hast saved us from our adversaries,
And hast [l]put them to shame that hate us.
8 In God have we [m]made our boast all the day long,
And we will [n]give thanks unto thy name for ever. [Selah

9 But now thou [o]hast cast *us* off, and brought us to [p]dishonor,
And [q]goest not forth with our hosts.
10 Thou makest us to [r]turn back from the adversary;
And they that hate us [s]take spoil for themselves.
11 Thou hast made us like [t]sheep *appointed* for food,
And hast [u]scattered us among the nations.
12 Thou [v]sellest thy people for nought,
And hast not increased *thy wealth* by their price.
13 Thou makest us a [x]reproach to our neighbors,
A scoffing and a [y]derision to them that are round about us.
14 Thou makest us [z]a byword among the nations,
A [a]shaking of the head among the peoples.
15 All the day long is my dishonor before me,
And the [b]shame of my face hath covered me,
16 For the voice of him that [c]reproacheth and blasphemeth,
By reason of the [d]enemy and the avenger.
17 All this is come upon us; yet have we [e]not forgotten thee,
Neither have we [f]dealt falsely in thy covenant.
18 Our heart is not [g]turned back,
Neither have our steps [h]declined from thy way,
19 [2]That thou hast [i]sore broken us in the place of [k]jackals,
And covered us with [l]the shadow of death.
20 If we have [m]forgotten the name of our God,
Or spread forth our hands to [n]a strange god;
21 Will not God [o]search this out?
For he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
22 Yea, [p]for thy sake are we killed all the day long;
We are accounted as [q]sheep for the slaughter.
23 [r]Awake, why [s]sleepest thou, O Lord?
Arise, [t]cast *us* not off for ever.
24 Wherefore [u]hidest thou thy face,
And [v]forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our [x]soul is bowed down to the dust:
Our body cleaveth unto the earth.
26 [y]Rise up for our help,
And [z]redeem us for thy lovingkindness' sake.

A Song celebrating the King's Marriage.

For the Chief Musician; set to [3]Shoshannim. *A Psalm* of the sons of Korah. Maschil. A Song of loves.

45 My heart overfloweth with a goodly matter;
[4]I speak the things which I have made touching the king:
My tongue is the pen of [a]a ready writer.
2 Thou art fairer than the children of men;
Grace is poured [5]into thy lips:
Therefore God hath [b]blessed thee for ever.
3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O [c]mighty one,
Thy glory and thy majesty.
4 And in thy majesty ride on prosperously,
[6]Because of truth and [d]meekness *and* righteousness:

[a] Josh. 24. 12
[b] Ps. 77. 15
[c] Ps. 4. 6; 89. 15
[d] Ps. 106. 4; Deut. 4. 37; 7. 7, 8; 10. 15
[e] Ps. 74. 12
[f] Ps. 42. 8
[g] Ps. 60. 12; Deut. 33. 17; Dan. 8. 4
[h] Ps. 108. 13; Zech. 10. 5
[i] Ps. 33. 16; 1 S. 17. 47; Hos. 1. 7
[k] Ps. 136. 24
[l] Ps. 53. 5
[m] Ps. 34. 2
[n] Ps. 30. 12
[o] Ps. 43. 2; 60. 1, 10; 74. 1; 89. 38; 108. 11
[p] Ps. 69. 19
[q] Ps. 60. 10; 108. 11
[r] Ps. 89. 43; Lev. 26. 17; Josh. 7. 8, 12
[s] Ps. 89. 41
[t] ver. 22
[u] Ps. 106. 27; Lev. 26. 33; Deut. 4. 27; 28. 64; Ezek. 20. 23
[v] Deut. 32. 30; Judg. 2. 14; 3. 8; Jer. 15. 13
[x] Ps. 79. 4; 89. 41
[y] Ps. 80. 6; Ezek. 23. 32
[z] Ps. 69. 11; Job 17. 6; Jer. 24. 9

[a] Ps. 109. 25; 2 K. 19. 21
[b] Ps. 69. 7; 2 Chr. 32. 21
[c] Ps. 74. 10
[d] Ps. 8. 2
[e] Ps. 78. 7; 119. 61, 83, 109, 141, 153, 176
[f] Ps. 78. 57
[g] Ps. 78. 57
[h] Ps. 119. 51, 157; Job 23. 11
[i] Ps. 51. 8; 94. 5
[k] Job 30. 29; Is. 13. 22; Jer. 9. 11
[l] Job 3. 5
[m] Ps. 78. 11
[n] Ps. 81. 9
[o] Ps. 139. 1, 2; Jer. 17. 10
[p] Rom. 8. 36
[q] Is. 53. 7; Jer. 12. 3
[r] Ps. 7. 6
[s] Ps. 78. 65
[t] Ps. 77. 7
[u] Ps. 88. 14; Job 13. 24
[v] Ps. 42. 9; Lam. 5. 20
[x] Ps. 119. 25
[y] Ps. 35. 2
[z] Ps. 6. 4; 25. 22

[a] Ezr. 7. 6
[b] Ps. 21. 6
[c] Is. 9. 6
[d] Zeph. 2. 3

---

[1] Or, *victories*
[2] Or, *Though*
[3] That is, *Lilies.*
[4] Or, *I speak: my work is for a king*
[5] Or, *upon*
[6] Or, *In behalf of*

Ψ 46 is Luther's Psalm.

And [1]thy [a]right hand shall teach thee terrible things.
5 Thine [b]arrows are sharp;
The [c]peoples fall under thee;
They are [d]in the heart of the king's enemies.
6 [2][e]Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever:
A sceptre of [f]equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
7 Thou hast [g]loved righteousness, and hated wickedness:
Therefore God, thy God, hath [h]anointed thee
With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
8 All thy garments *smell of* [i]myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia;
Out of ivory palaces [k]stringed instruments have made thee glad.
9 Kings' daughters are among [l]thy honorable women:
At thy [m]right hand doth stand the queen in [n]gold of Ophir.
10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear;
[o]Forget also thine own people, and thy father's house:
11 So will the king desire thy beauty;
For he is thy [p]lord; and [q]reverence thou him.
12 And the daughter of [r]Tyre *shall be there* with a gift;
The [s]rich among the people shall entreat thy favor.
13 The king's daughter [3]within *the palace* is all glorious:
Her clothing is [t]inwrought with gold.
14 She shall be [u]led unto the king [4][v]in broidered work:
The [x]virgins her companions that follow her
Shall be brought unto thee.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led:
They shall enter into the king's palace.
16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,
Whom thou shalt make princes in all the earth.
17 I will make [y]thy name to be remembered in all generations:
Therefore shall the peoples [z]give thee thanks for ever and ever.

God the Refuge of his People.

Refrain v. 7, 11.

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of the sons of Korah; set to Alamoth. A Song.

I. Confidence in God:

46 God is our [a]refuge and strength,
A very [b]present help [c]in trouble.
2 Therefore will we [d]not fear, though [e]the earth do change,
And though [f]the mountains be shaken into the heart of the seas;
3 Though the [g]waters thereof roar and be troubled,
Though the mountains tremble with the [5]swelling thereof. [Selah

II. Safety in God:

4 There is a [h]river, the streams whereof make glad the [i]city of God,
The holy place of the [k]tabernacles of the Most High.
5 God is [l]in the midst of her; she shall not be moved:
God will [m]help her, [6]and that right early.
6 The nations [n]raged, the kingdoms were moved:
He [o]uttered his voice, the earth [p]melted.
7 Jehovah of hosts [q]is with us;
The God of Jacob is [r]our [7]refuge. [Selah

III. Victory through God:

8 Come, [s]behold the works of Jehovah,
[8]What [t]desolations he hath made in the earth.
9 He [u]maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth;
He [v]breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder;
He [x]burneth the chariots in the fire.
10 [9]Be still, and [y]know that I am God:
I will be [z]exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.
11 Jehovah of hosts is with us;
The God of Jacob is our [7]refuge. [Selah

God the King of the Earth.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.

47 Oh [a]clap your hands, all ye peoples;
Shout unto God with the voice of [b]triumph.

---

[1] Or, *let thy right hand teach*
[2] Or, *Thy throne is* the throne of *God* &c.
[3] Or, *in the inner part* of the palace
[4] Or, *upon*
[5] Or, *pride*
[6] Heb. *at the dawn of morning*
[7] Or, *high tower*
[8] Or, *Who hath made desolations* &c.
[9] Or, *Let be*

[a] Ps. 21. 8
[b] Ps. 18. 14; 120. 4; Is. 5. 28; 7. 13
[c] Ps. 92. 9
[d] 2 S. 18. 14
[e] Ps. 93. 2; Heb. 1. 8, 9
[f] Ps. 98. 9
[g] Ps. 11. 7; 33. 5
[h] Ps. 2. 2
[i] S. of S. 4. 14; Jn. 19. 39
[k] Ps. 150. 4
[l] S. of S. 6. 8
[m] 1 K. 2. 19
[n] 1 K. 9. 28; Is. 13. 12
[o] Deut. 21. 13; Ruth 1. 16, 17
[p] Gen. 18. 12; 1 Pet. 3. 6
[q] Eph. 5. 33
[r] Ps. 87. 4
[s] Ps. 22. 29; 68. 29; 72. 10, 11
[t] Ex. 39. 2, 3
[u] S. of S. 1. 4
[v] Judg. 5. 30; Ezek. 16. 10
[x] ver. 9
[y] Mal. 1. 11
[z] Ps. 138. 4

[a] Ps. 14. 6; 62. 7, 8
[b] Ps. 145. 18; Deut. 4. 7
[c] Ps. 9. 9
[d] Ps. 23. 4; 27. 1
[e] Ps. 82. 5
[f] Ps. 18. 7
[g] Ps. 93. 3, 4; Jer. 5. 22
[h] Ps. 36. 8; 65. 9; Is. 8. 6; Rev. 22. 1
[i] Ps. 48. 1; 87. 3; 101. 8; Is. 60. 14; Rev. 3. 12
[k] Ps. 43. 3
[l] Deut. 23. 14; Is. 12. 6; Ezek. 43. 7, 9; Hos. 11. 9; Joel 2. 27; Zech. 2. 5
[m] Ps. 37. 40; Is. 41. 14; Lk 1. 54
[n] Ps. 2. 1, 2
[o] Ps. 18. 13; 68. 33; Jer. 25. 30; Joel 2. 11; Am. 1. 2
[p] Am. 9. 5; Mic. 1. 4; Nah. 1. 5
[q] Num. 14. 9; 2 Chr. 13. 12
[r] Ps. 9. 9; 48. 3
[s] Ps. 66. 5
[t] Is. 61. 4; Jer. 51. 43
[u] Is. 2. 4; Mic. 4. 3
[v] Ps. 76. 3; 1 S. 2. 4
[x] Is. 9. 5; Ezek. 39. 9
[y] Ps. 100. 3
[z] Is. 2. 11, 17

[a] Ps. 98. 8
[b] Ps. 106. 47

2 For [1]Jehovah Most High is [a]terrible;
He is a [b]great King over all the earth.
3 He [c]subdueth peoples under us,
And nations under our feet.
4 He chooseth our [d]inheritance for us,
The [e]glory of Jacob whom he [2]loved. [Selah
5 God is [f]gone up with a shout,
Jehovah with the [g]sound of a trumpet.
6 [h]Sing praises to God, sing praises:
Sing praises unto [i]our King, sing praises.
7 For God is the [k]King of all the earth:
Sing ye praises [3][l]with understanding.
8 God [m]reigneth over the nations:
God sitteth upon [n]his holy throne.
9 The [o]princes of the peoples are gathered together
[4]*To be* the [p]people of the God of Abraham:
For the [q]shields of the earth belong unto God;
He is [r]greatly exalted.

The Beauty and Glory of Zion.

A Song; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.

48 [s]Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised,
In the [t]city of our God, in his [u]holy mountain.
2 [v]Beautiful in elevation, [x]the joy of the whole earth,
Is mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north,
The [y]city of the great King.
3 God hath made himself known in her palaces for a [5][z]refuge.
4 For, lo, the [a]kings assembled themselves,
They [6]passed by together.
5 They saw it, then were they amazed;
They were [b]dismayed, they [7]hasted away.
6 Trembling took hold of them there,
Pain, as of [c]a woman in travail.
7 [8]With the [d]east wind
Thou [e]breakest the [f]ships of Tarshish.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen
In the city of Jehovah of hosts, in the city of our God:
God will [g]establish it for ever. [Selah
9 We have thought on [h]thy lovingkindness, O God,
In the midst of thy temple.
10 As is thy [i]name, O God,
So is thy [k]praise unto the ends of the earth:
Thy [l]right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount [m]Zion be glad,
Let the [m]daughters of Judah rejoice,
Because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her;
Number the [n]towers thereof;
13 Mark ye well her [o]bulwarks;
[9]Consider her palaces:
That ye may [p]tell it to the generation following.
14 For this God is our God for ever and ever:
He will be our [q]guide *even* unto death.

The Folly of trusting in Riches.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.

49 [r]Hear this, all ye peoples;
Give ear, all ye [s]inhabitants of the world,
2 Both [t]low and high,
Rich and poor together.
3 My mouth shall [u]speak wisdom;
And the meditation of my heart shall be of [v]understanding.
4 I will incline mine ear to [x]a parable:
I will open my [y]dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I [z]fear in the days of evil,
When [10]iniquity at my heels compasseth me about?
6 They that [a]trust in their wealth,
And boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 None *of them* can by any means [b]redeem his brother,
Nor give to God a [c]ransom for him;
8 (For the redemption of their life is costly,
And it faileth for ever;)

[1] Or, *Jehovah is most high and terrible*
[2] Or, *loveth*
[3] Or, *in a skilful psalm* Heb. *Maschil.*
[4] Or, Unto *the people*
[5] Or, *high tower*
[6] Or, *passed away*
[7] Or, *were stricken with terror*
[8] Or, *As with the east wind that breaketh*
[9] Or, *Traverse*
[10] Or, *the iniquity of them that would supplant me compasseth me about, Even of them that trust . . . riches?*

[a] Ps. 66. 3, 5; 68. 35; Deut. 7. 21; Neh. 1. 5
[b] Mal. 1. 14
[c] Ps. 18. 47
[d] 1 Pet. 1. 4
[e] Am. 6. 8; 8. 7; Nah. 2. 2
[f] Ps. 68. 18, 25
[g] Ps. 98. 6
[h] Ps. 68. 4
[i] Ps. 89. 18
[k] Zech. 14. 9
[l] 1 Cor. 14. 15
[m] Ps. 22. 28; 1 Chr. 16. 31
[n] Ps. 97. 2
[o] Ps. 72. 11; 102. 22; Is. 49. 7, 23
[p] Rom. 4. 11, 12
[q] Ps. 89. 18
[r] Ps. 97. 9
[s] Ps. 96. 4; 145. 3; 1 Chr. 16. 25
[t] Ps. 46. 4
[u] Ps. 2. 6; 87. 1; Is. 2. 3; Mic. 4. 1; Zech. 8. 3
[v] Ps. 50. 2
[x] Lam. 2. 15
[y] Mt. 5. 35
[z] Ps. 46. 7

[a] 2 S. 10. 6–19
[b] Ex. 15. 15
[c] Is. 13. 8
[d] Jer. 18. 17
[e] 1 K. 22. 48
[f] 1 K. 10. 22; Ezek. 27. 25
[g] Ps. 87. 5
[h] Ps. 26. 3; 40. 10
[i] Deut. 28. 58; Josh. 7. 9; Mal. 1. 11
[k] Ps. 65. 1, 2; 100. 1
[l] Is. 41. 10
[m] Ps. 97. 8
[n] Neh. 3. 1, 11, 25–27
[o] Ps. 122. 7
[p] Ps. 78. 5–7
[q] Ps. 23. 4; Is. 58. 11
[r] Ps. 78. 1; Is. 1. 2; Mic. 1. 2
[s] Ps. 33. 8
[t] Ps. 62. 9
[u] Ps. 37. 30
[v] Ps. 119. 130
[x] Ps. 78. 2
[y] Num. 12. 8
[z] Ps. 23. 4; 27. 1
[a] Ps. 52. 7; Job. 31. 24; Prov. 11. 28; Mk. 10. 24
[b] Mt. 25. 8, 9
[c] Job 36. 18, 19

9 That he should [a]still live alway,
That he should not [b]see [1]corruption.
10 For [2]he shall see it. [c]Wise men die;
The [d]fool and the brutish alike perish,
And [e]leave their wealth to others.
11 Their [f]inward thought is, *that* their houses [g]*shall continue* for ever,
And their dwelling-places to all generations;
They [h]call their lands after their own names.
12 But [i]man *being* in honor abideth not:
He is like the beasts that perish.

13 This [3]their way is [4]their [k]folly:
Yet after them men [l]approve their sayings. [Selah
14 They are appointed as a flock [m]for Sheol;
Death shall be their shepherd:
And the [n]upright shall have dominion over them in the morning;
And their [5]beauty shall be for [o]Sheol to consume,
That there be no habitation for it.
15 But God will [p]redeem my soul from the [6]power of Sheol;
For [q]he will receive me. [Selah
16 Be not thou afraid [r]when one is made rich,
When the [7]glory of his house is increased:
17 For when he dieth he shall [s]carry nothing away;
His glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he [t]blessed his soul,
(And men praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself,)
19 [8]He shall [u]go to the generation of his fathers;
[9]They shall never see [v]the light.
20 [x]Man that is in honor, and understandeth not,
Is like the beasts that perish.

[1] Or, *the pit*

[2] Or, *he seeth that wise men &c.*

[3] Or, *is the way of them that are foolish*

[4] Or, *their confidence: and after &c.*

[5] Or, *form*

[6] Heb. *hand.*

[7] Or, *wealth*

[8] Heb. *Thou shalt go, or, It shall go.*

[9] Or, *Who never more see*

[a] Ps. 22. 29
[b] Ps. 16. 10; 89. 48
[c] Eccl. 2. 16
[d] Ps. 92. 6; 94. 8
[e] Ps. 39. 6; Eccl. 2. 18, 21; Lk. 12. 20
[f] Ps. 64. 6
[g] Ps. 10. 6
[h] Deut. 3. 14
[i] ver. 20
[k] Jer. 17. 11
[l] ver. 18
[m] Ps. 9. 17
[n] Dan. 7. 18; Mal. 4. 3; 1 Cor. 6. 2; Rev. 2. 26
[o] Job 24. 19
[p] Ps. 16. 10; 56. 13; Hos. 13. 14
[q] Ps. 16. 11; 73. 24; Gen. 5. 24
[r] Ps. 37. 7
[s] Ps. 17. 14; 1 Tim. 6. 7
[t] Ps. 10. 3, 6; Deut. 29. 19; Lk. 12. 19
[u] Gen. 15. 15
[v] Ps. 56. 13; Job 33. 30
[x] ver. 12
[y] Josh. 22. 22
[z] Ps. 113. 3

[a] Ps. 48. 2; Lam. 2. 15
[b] Ps. 80. 1; 94. 1; Deut. 33. 2
[c] Ps. 96. 13
[d] Ps. 97. 3; Lev. 10. 2; Num. 16. 35; Dan. 7. 10
[e] Ps. 18. 12, 13
[f] Deut. 4. 26; 31. 28; 32. 1; Is. 1. 2
[g] Ps. 30. 4; 37. 28; 52. 9, &c.
[h] Ps. 25. 10; Ex. 24. 7; 2 Chr. 6. 11
[i] ver. 8
[k] Ps. 89. 5; 97. 6
[l] Ps. 96. 13
[m] Ps. 49. 1; 81. 8
[n] Ps. 48. 14; Ex. 20. 2
[o] Ps. 40. 6; 51. 16; Is. 1. 11; Hos. 6. 6
[p] Ps. 69. 31
[q] Ps. 104. 24
[r] Mt. 6. 26
[s] Ps. 24. 1; Ex. 19. 5; Deut. 10. 14
[t] ver. 9
[u] Ps. 27. 6; 69. 30; 107. 22; 116. 17; Hos. 14. 2; Rom. 12. 1; Heb. 13. 15
[v] Ps. 22. 25; 56. 12; 61. 8; 65. 1; 76. 11; Num. 30. 2; Deut. 23. 21
[x] Ps. 91. 15; 107. 6, 13; Zech. 13. 9
[y] Ps. 81. 7
[z] Ps. 22. 23

God the Judge of the Righteous and the Wicked.

A Psalm of Asaph.

50 [y]The Mighty One, God, Jehovah, hath spoken,
And called the earth [z]from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, [a]the perfection of beauty,
God hath [b]shined forth.
3 Our God [c]cometh, and doth not keep silence:
A [d]fire devoureth before him,
And it is very [e]tempestuous round about him.
4 He [f]calleth to the heavens above,
And to the earth, that he may judge his people:
5 Gather my [g]saints together unto me,
Those that have made a [h]covenant with me by [i]sacrifice.
6 And the [k]heavens [10]shall declare his righteousness;
For [l]God is judge himself. [Selah
7 [m]Hear, O my people, and I will speak;
O Israel, and I will testify [11]unto thee:
I am God, *even* [n]thy God.
8 I will [o]not reprove thee for thy sacrifices;
[12]And thy burnt-offerings are continually before me.
9 I will take no [p]bullock out of thy house,
Nor he-goats out of thy folds.
10 For [q]every beast of the forest is mine,
And the cattle [13]upon a thousand hills.
11 I know all the [r]birds of the mountains;
And the wild beasts of the field are [14]mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee;
For the [s]world is mine, and the fulness thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of [t]bulls,
Or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer unto God [u]the sacrifice of thanksgiving;
And [v]pay thy vows unto the Most High:
15 And [x]call upon me in the day of trouble;
I will [y]deliver thee, and thou shalt [z]glorify me.

[10] Or, *declare*

[11] Or, *against*

[12] Or, *Nor for thy burnt-offerings, which are &c.*

[13] Or, *upon the mountains where thousands are*

[14] Or, *in my mind* Heb. *with me.*

16 But unto the wicked God saith,
What hast thou to do to declare my statutes,
And that thou hast taken [a] my covenant in thy mouth?
17 Seeing thou [b] hatest [1] instruction,
And [c] castest my words behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, thou [d] consentedst with him,
And [2] hast been [e] partaker with adulterers.
19 Thou [f] givest thy mouth to evil,
And thy [g] tongue frameth deceit.
20 Thou sittest and [h] speakest against thy brother;
Thou [3] slanderest thine own mother's son.
21 These things hast thou done, and [i] I kept silence;
Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself:
But I will [k] reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that [l] forget God,
Lest I [m] tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver:
23 Whoso [n] offereth the sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifieth me;
And [4] to him that [o] ordereth his way *aright*
Will I [p] show the salvation of God.

A Contrite Sinner's Prayer for Pardon.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David; when [q] Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

Confession
Penitence

51 [r] Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness:
According to the [s] multitude of thy tender mercies [t] blot out my transgressions.
2 [u] Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,
And [v] cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I [x] know my transgressions;
And my sin is ever before me.
4 [y] Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,
And done that which is [z] evil in thy sight;
That [a] thou mayest be justified when thou speakest,
And be clear when thou judgest.
5 Behold, I was [b] brought forth in iniquity;
And in sin did my mother conceive me.
6 Behold, thou desirest [c] truth in the inward parts;
And in the hidden part thou wilt [d] make me to know wisdom.
7 Purify me [e] with hyssop, and I shall be clean:
Wash me, and I shall be [f] whiter than snow.
8 Make me to hear [g] joy and gladness,
That the [h] bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.
9 [i] Hide thy face from my sins,
And blot out all mine iniquities.
10 [k] Create [5] in me a [l] clean heart, O God;
And renew a [6] [m] right spirit within me.
11 [n] Cast me not away from thy presence;
And take not thy [o] holy Spirit from me.
12 Restore unto me the [p] joy of thy salvation;
And uphold me with a [q] willing spirit.
13 Then will I [r] teach transgressors thy ways;
And sinners shall [7] be [s] converted unto thee.
14 Deliver me from [t] bloodguiltiness, O God, thou [u] God of my salvation;
And my [v] tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
15 O Lord, [x] open thou my lips;
And my mouth shall [y] show forth thy praise.
16 For thou [z] delightest not in sacrifice; [8] else would I give it:
Thou hast no pleasure in burnt-offering.
17 The sacrifices of God are a [a] broken spirit:
A broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 [b] Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion:
[c] Build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

---

[1] Or, *correction*
[2] Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*
[3] Or, *givest a thrust against*
[4] Or, *prepareth a way that I may show him*
[5] Or, *for me*
[6] Or, *stedfast*
[7] Or, *return*
[8] Or, *that I should give it*

[a] Is. 29. 13
[b] Prov. 5. 12; 12. 1; Rom. 2. 21, 22
[c] 1 K. 14. 9; Neh. 9. 26
[d] Rom. 1. 32
[e] 1 Tim. 5. 22
[f] Ps. 10. 7
[g] Ps. 36. 3; 52. 2
[h] Job 19. 18; Mt. 10. 21
[i] Eccl. 8. 11; Is. 42. 14; 57. 11
[k] Ps. 90. 8
[l] Job 8. 13; Ps. 9. 17
[m] Ps. 7. 2
[n] ver. 14
[o] Ps. 85. 13
[p] Ps. 91. 16
[q] 2 S. 12. 1
[r] Ps. 4. 1; 109. 26
[s] Ps. 69. 16; 106. 45
[t] ver. 9; Is. 43. 25; 44. 22; Acts 3. 19; Col. 2. 14
[u] ver. 7; Is. 1. 16; 4. 4; Jer. 4. 14; Acts 22. 16; Rev. 1. 5
[v] Jer. 33. 8; Ezek. 36. 33; Heb. 9. 14; 1 Jn. 1. 7, 9
[x] Is. 59, 12
[y] Ps. 41. 4; Gen. 20. 6; 39. 9; 2 S. 12. 13
[z] Lk. 15. 21

[a] Rom. 3. 4
[b] Ps. 58. 3; Job 14. 4; 15. 14; Eph. 2. 3
[c] Ps. 15. 2; Job 38. 36
[d] Prov. 2. 6; Eccl. 2. 26; Jas. 1. 5
[e] Ex. 12. 22; Lev. 14. 4; Num. 19. 18; Heb. 9. 19
[f] Is. 1. 18
[g] Is. 35. 10; Joel 1. 16
[h] Ps. 35. 10
[i] Jer. 16. 17
[k] Eph. 2. 10
[l] Ps. 24. 4; Mt. 5. 8; Acts 15. 9
[m] Ps. 78. 37
[n] 2 K. 13. 23; 24. 20; Jer. 7. 15
[o] Is. 63. 10, 11
[p] Ps. 13. 5
[q] Ps. 110. 3
[r] Acts 9. 21, 22
[s] Ps. 22. 27
[t] Ps. 26. 9; 2 S. 12. 9
[u] Ps. 25. 5
[v] Ps. 35. 28; 71. 15
[x] Ex. 4. 15
[y] Ps. 9. 14
[z] Ps. 40. 6
[a] Ps. 34. 18
[b] Ps. 69. 35; Is. 51. 3

[c] Ps. 102. 16; 147. 2

19 Then wilt thou delight in the [a]sacrifices of righteousness,
In [b]burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering:
Then will they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

Futility of Boastful Wickedness.

For the Chief Musician. Maschil of David; [c]when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

52 Why [d]boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?
The [e]lovingkindness of God *endureth* continually.
2 Thy tongue deviseth [f]very wickedness,
Like a [g]sharp razor, [h]working deceitfully.
3 Thou [i]lovest evil more than good,
And [k]lying rather than to speak righteousness. [Selah
4 Thou lovest all devouring words,
[1]O thou [l]deceitful tongue.
5 God will likewise [2]destroy thee for ever;
He will take thee up, and [m]pluck thee out of thy tent,
And [n]root thee out of the [o]land of the living. [Selah
6 The righteous also shall [p]see *it*, and fear,
And shall [q]laugh at him, *saying*,
7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his [3]strength,
But [r]trusted in the abundance of his riches,
And [s]strengthened himself in his wickedness.
8 But as for me, I am like a [t]green olive-tree in the house of God:
I [u]trust in the lovingkindness of God for ever and ever.
9 I will [v]give thee thanks for ever, because thou hast done it;
And I will hope in thy name, [x]for it is good, in the presence of thy saints.

Folly and Wickedness of Men.

For the Chief Musician; set to [y]Mahalath. Maschil of David.

"Jehovah" not
in this Ps.
Cf. Ps. 14

53 [z]The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.
Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity;
There is none that doeth good.
2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
To see if there were any that did [4]understand,
That did seek after God.
3 Every one of them is gone back; they are together become filthy;
There is none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge,
Who eat up my people *as* they eat bread,
And call not upon God?
5 There were they in great fear, [a]where no fear was;
For God hath [b]scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee:
Thou hast [c]put them to shame, because [d]God hath rejected them.
6 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!
When God [5]bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Then shall Jacob rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

Prayer for Defence against Enemies.

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David; [e]when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

54 Save me, O God, by [f]thy name,
And judge me in [g]thy might.
2 [h]Hear my prayer, O God;
[i]Give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers are [k]risen up against me,
And [l]violent men have [m]sought after my soul:
They have [n]not set God before them. [Selah
4 Behold, [o]God is my helper:
The Lord is [6]of them that [p]uphold my soul.
5 [7]He will [q]requite the evil unto [8]mine enemies:
[r]Destroy thou them [s]in thy truth.
6 With a [t]freewill-offering will I sacrifice unto thee:
I will give [u]thanks unto thy name, O Jehovah, for it is good.

---

[1] Or, *And the deceitful tongue*
[2] Or, *break thee down*
[3] Or, *stronghold*
[4] Or, *deal wisely*
[5] Or, *returneth to*
[6] Or, *with*
[7] Another reading is, *The evil shall return.*
[8] Or, *them that lie in wait for me*

[a] Ps. 4. 5
[b] Ps. 66. 13, 15
[c] 1 S. 22. 9
[d] Ps. 94. 4
[e] ver. 8
[f] Ps. 5. 9
[g] Ps. 57. 4; 59. 7
[h] Ps. 101. 7
[i] Ps. 36. 4
[k] Ps. 58. 3; Jer. 9. 5
[l] Ps. 120. 3
[m] Is. 22. 18, 19
[n] Prov. 2. 22
[o] Ps. 27. 13
[p] Ps. 37. 34; 40. 3
[q] Job 22. 19
[r] Ps. 49. 6
[s] Ps. 10. 6
[t] Ps. 92. 12; 128. 3; Jer. 11. 16
[u] Ps. 13. 5
[v] Ps. 30. 12
[x] Ps. 54. 6
[y] Ps. 88. title
[z] ver. 1-6: Ps. 14. 1-7
[a] Lev. 26. 17, 36; Prov. 28. 1
[b] Ps. 141. 7; Jer. 8. 1, 2; Ezek. 6. 5
[c] Ps. 44. 7
[d] 2 K. 17. 20; Jer. 6. 30; Lam. 5. 22
[e] 1 S. 23. 19
[f] Ps. 20. 1
[g] 2 Chr. 20. 6
[h] Ps. 17. 6; 55. 1
[i] Ps. 5. 1
[k] Ps. 86. 14
[l] Ps. 18. 48; 86. 14; 140. 1, 4, 11
[m] 1 S. 20. 1; 25. 29; Ps. 40. 14; 63. 9; 70. 2
[n] Ps. 36. 1
[o] Ps. 30. 10; 37. 40; 118. 7
[p] Ps. 37. 17, 24; 41. 12; 51. 12; 145. 14; Is. 41. 10
[q] Ps. 94. 23
[r] Ps. 143. 12
[s] Ps. 89. 49; 96. 13; Is. 42. 3
[t] Num. 15. 3; Ps. 116. 17
[u] Ps. 50. 14

7 For he hath [a]delivered me out of all trouble;
And mine eye hath [b]seen *my desire* upon mine enemies.

Prayer for the Destruction of the Treacherous.

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David.

55 [c]Give ear to my prayer, O God;
And [d]hide not thyself from my supplication.
2 [e]Attend unto me, and answer me:
I am restless in my [f]complaint, and [g]moan,
3 Because of the voice of the enemy,
Because of the [h]oppression of the wicked;
For they [i]cast iniquity upon me,
And in anger they [k]persecute me.
4 My [l]heart is sore pained within me:
And the terrors of [m]death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and [n]trembling are come upon me,
And [o]horror hath overwhelmed me.
6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove!
Then would I fly away, and [p]be at rest.
7 Lo, then would I wander far off,
I would [q]lodge in the wilderness. [Selah
8 I would [1]haste me to a shelter
From the [r]stormy wind and tempest.
9 [2]Destroy, O Lord, *and* [s]divide their tongue;
For I have seen [t]violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof:
Iniquity also and mischief are in the midst of it.
11 [u]Wickedness is in the midst thereof:
[3][v]Oppression and guile depart not from its streets.
12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me;
Then I could have borne it:
Neither was it he that hated me that did [x]magnify himself against me;
Then I would have hid myself from him:
13 But it was thou, a man mine equal,
My companion, and my [y]familiar friend.
14 We took sweet counsel together;
We [z]walked in the house of God with the throng.
15 [4]Let death come [a]suddenly upon them,
Let them [b]go down alive into Sheol;
For wickedness is in their dwelling, in [5]the midst of them.
16 As for me, I will [c]call upon God;
And Jehovah will save me.
17 [d]Evening, and [e]morning, and at [f]noonday, will I complain, and moan;
And he will hear my voice.
18 He hath [g]redeemed my soul in peace [6]from the battle that was against me;
For they were [h]many *that strove* with me.
19 God will [i]hear, and [7]answer them,
Even he that [k]abideth of old, [Selah
The men who have no [l]changes,
And who [m]fear not God.
20 He hath put forth his hands against [n]such as were at peace with him:
He hath [o]profaned his covenant.
21 His mouth was [p]smooth as butter,
But his heart was war:
His words were [p]softer than oil,
Yet were they drawn [q]swords.
22 [r]Cast [8]thy burden upon Jehovah, and he will sustain thee:
He will never suffer the righteous to [s]be moved.
23 But thou, O God, wilt bring them down into the [t]pit of destruction:
[u]Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall [v]not live out half their days;
But I will [x]trust in thee.

[1] Or, *hasten my escape*
[2] Heb. *Swallow up.*
[3] Or, *Fraud*
[4] Or, as otherwise read, *Desolations be upon them!*
[5] Or, *their inward part*
[6] Or, *so that none came nigh me*
[7] Or, *afflict*
[8] Or, *what he hath given thee*

[a] Ps. 34. 6
[b] Ps. 59. 10; 92. 11; 112. 8; 118. 7
[c] Ps. 54. 2; 61. 1; 86. 6
[d] Ps. 27. 9
[e] Ps. 66. 19; 86. 6, 7
[f] Ps. 64. 1; 77. 3; 142. 2; 1 S. 1. 16; Job 9. 27
[g] Is. 38. 14; 59. 11; Ezek. 7. 16
[h] Ps. 17. 9
[i] 2 S. 16. 7, 8
[k] Ps. 71. 11; 143. 3
[l] Ps. 38. 8
[m] Ps. 18. 4, 5; 116. 3
[n] Ps. 119. 120
[o] Job 21. 6; Is. 21. 4; Ezek. 7. 18
[p] Job 3. 13
[q] 1 S. 23. 14
[r] Is. 4. 6; 25. 4; 29. 6
[s] Gen. 11. 9
[t] Ps. 11. 5; Jer. 6. 7
[u] Ps. 5. 9
[v] Ps. 10. 7; 17. 9
[x] Ps. 35. 26
[y] Ps. 41. 9; Job 19. 14
[z] Ps. 42. 4
[a] Ps. 64. 7; Prov. 6. 15; Is. 47. 11; 1 Th. 5. 3
[b] Num. 16. 30, 33
[c] Ps. 57. 2, 3
[d] Ps. 141. 2; Dan. 6. 10; Acts 3. 1; 10. 3, 30
[e] Ps. 5. 3; 88. 13; 92. 2
[f] Acts 10. 9
[g] Ps. 103. 4
[h] Ps. 56. 2
[i] Ps. 78. 59
[k] Ps. 90. 2; 93. 2; Deut. 33. 27
[l] Job 10. 17
[m] Ps. 56. 1
[n] Ps. 7. 4; 120. 7
[o] Ps. 89. 34; Num. 30. 2
[p] Ps. 12. 2; 28. 3; Prov. 5. 3, 4
[q] Ps. 57. 4; 59. 7
[r] Ps. 37. 5; 1 Pet. 5. 7
[s] Ps. 15. 5; 112. 6
[t] Ps. 73. 18; Is. 38. 17; Ezek. 28. 8
[u] Ps. 5. 6
[v] Job 15. 32; Prov. 10. 27
[x] Ps. 25. 2; 56. 3

Supplication for Deliverance, and Grateful Trust in God.

For the Chief Musician; set to [1]Jonath elem rehokim. *A Psalm* of David. Michtam: when the [a]Philistines took him in Gath.

56 Be merciful unto me, O God; for man would [b]swallow me up:
All the day long he fighting [c]oppresseth me.
2 [2]Mine enemies would [d]swallow me up all the day long;
For they are many that [e]fight proudly against me.
3 What time I am [f]afraid,
I will [g]put my trust in thee.
4 [h]In God (I will praise his word),
In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid;
[i]What can flesh do unto me?
5 All the day long they [k]wrest my words:
All their [l]thoughts are against me for evil.
6 They [m]gather themselves together, they hide themselves,
They [n]mark my steps,
[3]Even as they have [o]waited for my soul.
7 [4]Shall they [p]escape by iniquity?
In anger [q]cast down the peoples, O God.
8 Thou [r]numberest my wanderings:
Put thou my [s]tears into thy bottle;
Are they not in [t]thy [5]book?
9 Then shall mine enemies [u]turn back [v]in the day that I call:
This I know, [6]that [x]God is for me.
10 In God (I will praise *his* word),
In Jehovah (I will praise *his* word),
11 In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid;
What can man do unto me?
12 Thy [y]vows are upon me, O God:
I will render thank-offerings unto thee.
13 For thou hast [z]delivered my soul from death:
Hast thou not *delivered* [a]my feet from falling,
That I may [b]walk before God
In the [c]light of [7]the living?

Prayer for Rescue from Persecutors.

For the Chief Musician; *set to* {Destroy not} Al-tashheth. 58, 59
A Psalm of David. Michtam; when he fled from Saul, [d]in the cave.

57 Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me;
For my soul [e]taketh refuge in thee:
Yea, in the [f]shadow of thy wings will I take refuge,
Until *these* [8]calamities [g]be overpast.
2 I will cry unto God Most High,
Unto God that [h]performeth *all things* for me.
3 He will [i]send from heaven, and save me,
When he that would [k]swallow me up reproacheth; [Selah
God will send forth his [l]lovingkindness and his truth.
4 My soul is among [m]lions;
I [9]lie among them that are set on fire,
Even the sons of men, whose [n]teeth are spears and arrows,
And their [o]tongue a sharp sword.
5 [p]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;
Let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a [q]net for my steps;
My soul is [r]bowed down:
They have [s]digged a pit before me;
They are [t]fallen into the midst thereof themselves. [Selah
7 [u]My [v]heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed:
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises.
8 Awake up, [x]my glory; awake, [y]psaltery and harp:
I myself [10]will awake right early.
9 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the peoples:
I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
10 For thy [z]lovingkindness is great unto the heavens,
And thy truth unto the skies.
11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;
Let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

---

[1] That is, *The silent dove of them that are afar off* or, as otherwise read, *The dove of the distant terebinths*
[2] Or, *They that lie in wait for me*
[3] Or, *Inasmuch as*
[4] Or, *They think to escape*
[5] Or, *record*
[6] Or, *for*
[7] Or, *life*
[8] Or, *wickednesses*
[9] Or, *must lie*
[10] Or, *will awake the dawn*

[a] 1 S. 21. 10, 11
[b] Ps. 57. 3
[c] Ps. 17. 9
[d] Ps. 35. 25; 57. 3; 124. 3
[e] Ps. 35. 1
[f] Ps. 55. 4, 5
[g] Ps. 11. 1
[h] ver. 10, 11
[i] Ps. 118. 6; Heb. 13. 6
[k] 2 Pet. 3. 16
[l] Ps. 41. 7
[m] Ps. 59. 3; 140. 2; Is. 54. 15
[n] Ps. 17. 11
[o] Ps. 71. 10
[p] Ps. 36. 12; Prov. 19. 5; Ezek. 17. 15; Rom. 2. 3
[q] Ps. 55. 23
[r] Ps. 139. 3
[s] Ps. 39. 12; 2 K. 20. 5
[t] Mal. 3. 16
[u] Ps. 9. 3
[v] Ps. 102. 2
[x] Ps. 41. 11; 118. 6; Rom. 8. 31
[y] Ps. 50. 14
[z] Ps. 33. 19; 49. 15; 86. 13

[a] Ps. 116. 8
[b] Ps. 116. 9
[c] Job 33. 30
[d] 1 S. 22. 1
[e] Ps. 2. 12; 34. 22
[f] Ps. 17. 8; 36. 7; 63. 7; 91. 4; Ruth 2. 12
[g] Is. 26. 20
[h] Ps. 138. 8
[i] Ps. 18. 16; 144. 5, 7
[k] Ps. 56. 2
[l] Ps. 25. 10; 40. 11
[m] Ps. 35. 17; 58. 6
[n] Prov. 30. 14
[o] Ps. 55. 21; 59. 7; 64. 3; Prov. 12. 18
[p] ver. 11; Ps. 108. 5
[q] Ps. 10. 9; 31. 4; 35. 7; 140. 5
[r] Ps. 145. 14
[s] Ps. 7. 15
[t] Prov. 26. 27; 28. 10; Eccl. 10. 8
[u] ver. 7–11: Ps. 108. 1–5
[v] Ps. 112. 7
[x] Ps. 16. 9; 30. 12
[y] Ps. 150. 3
[z] Ps. 36. 5

Prayer for the Punishment of the Wicked.

For the Chief Musician ; *set to* Al-tashheth.
A Psalm of David. Michtam.

58 [1] Do ye indeed [2] in silence
speak righteousness ?
Do ye [3] [a] judge uprightly, O ye
sons of men ?
2 Nay, in heart ye [b] work wickedness ;
Ye [c] weigh out the violence of
your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked are estranged
[d] from the womb :
They [e] go astray as soon as
they are born, speaking
lies.
4 Their poison is like the [f] poison
of a serpent :
They are like the deaf adder
that stoppeth her ear,
5 Which [g] hearkeneth not to the
voice of [4] [h] charmers,
Charming never so wisely.
6 [i] Break their teeth, O God, in
their mouth :
Break out the great teeth of
the young lions, O Jehovah.
7 Let them [k] melt away as water
that runneth apace :
When he [l] aimeth his arrows,
let them be as though they
were cut off.
8 *Let them be* as a snail which
melteth and passeth away,
Like the [m] untimely birth of a
woman, [5] that hath not seen
the sun.
9 Before your [n] pots can feel the
thorns,
[6] He will [o] take them away with
a whirlwind, the green and
the burning alike.
10 The [p] righteous shall rejoice
when he [q] seeth the vengeance :
He shall [r] wash his feet in the
blood of the wicked ;
11 So that men shall say, Verily
there is [7] a [s] reward for the
righteous :
Verily there is a God that
[t] judgeth in the earth.

Prayer for Deliverance from Enemies.

For the Chief Musician ; *set to* Al-tashheth.
A Psalm of David. Michtam ; [u] when
Saul sent, and they watched the house
to kill him.

59 [v] Deliver me from mine
enemies, O my God :
[x] Set me on high from them
that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from [y] the workers
of iniquity,
And save me from the [z] bloodthirsty men.
3 For, lo, they [a] lie in wait for
my soul ;
The mighty [a] gather themselves together against me :
[b] Not for my transgression, nor
for my sin, O Jehovah.
4 They run and prepare themselves [c] without *my* fault :
[d] Awake thou to [8] help me, and
behold.
5 Even thou, [e] O Jehovah God
of hosts, the God of Israel,
Arise to [f] visit all the nations :
Be [g] not merciful to any wicked
transgressors. [Selah
6 They return at evening, they
howl like a [h] dog,
And go round about the city.
7 Behold, they [i] belch out with
their mouth ;
[k] Swords are in their lips :
For [l] who, *say they*, doth hear?
8 But thou, O Jehovah, wilt
[m] laugh at them ;
Thou wilt have all the nations
[n] in derision.
9 [9] *Because of* his [o] strength I
will give heed unto thee ;
For God is my [p] high tower.
10 My God [q] with his lovingkindness will meet me :
God will let me [r] see *my desire*
upon [10] mine enemies.
11 Slay them not, [s] lest my people
forget :
[11] [t] Scatter them by thy power,
and bring them down,
O Lord [u] our shield.
12 *For* the [v] sin of their mouth,
and the words of their lips,
Let them even be [x] taken in
their pride,
And for [y] cursing and lying
which they speak.
13 [z] Consume them in wrath,
consume them, so that they
shall be no more :
And let them [a] know that God
ruleth in Jacob,
Unto the ends of the earth.
[Selah
14 And at evening let them [b] return, let them howl like a
dog,
And go round about the city.
15 They shall wander up and
down for food,
And tarry all night if they
be not satisfied.

[1] Or, *Is the righteousness ye should speak dumb?*

[2] Or, as otherwise read, *O ye gods* or, *O ye mighty ones*

[3] Or, *judge uprightly the sons of men*

[4] Or, *enchanters*

[5] Or, like them *that have not seen the sun*

[6] Or, *Wrath shall take them away while living as with a whirlwind*

[7] Heb. *fruit.*

[8] Heb. *meet.*

[9] Acc. to Sept. and Vulg., *My strength.*

[10] Or, *them that lie in wait for me*

[11] Or, *Make them wander to and fro*

[a] Ps. 82. 2
[b] Mal. 3. 15
[c] Ps. 94. 20; Is. 10. 1
[d] Ps. 51. 5; Is. 48. 8
[e] Ps. 53. 3
[f] Ps. 140. 3; Deut. 32. 33
[g] Ps. 81. 11; Jer. 8. 17
[h] Eccl. 10. 11
[i] Ps. 3. 7; Job 4. 10
[k] Ps. 112. 10; Josh. 2. 11; 7. 5; Is. 13. 7; Ezek. 21. 7
[l] Ps. 64. 3
[m] Job 3. 16; Eccl. 6. 3
[n] Ps. 118. 12; Eccl. 7. 6
[o] Ps. 83. 15; Job 27. 21; Prov. 10. 25
[p] Ps. 32. 11; 64. 10; 107. 42; Job 22. 19
[q] Ps. 91. 8; Deut. 32. 43; Jer. 11. 20; 20. 12
[r] Ps. 68. 23
[s] Ps. 18. 20; 19. 11; Is. 3. 10; Lk. 6. 23, 35
[t] Ps. 9. 8; 67. 4; 75. 7; 94. 2
[u] 1 S. 19. 11
[v] Ps. 143. 9
[x] Ps. 20. 1; 69. 29
[y] Ps. 14. 4; 28. 3; 36. 12; 53. 4; 92. 7; 94. 16, &c.
[z] Ps. 26. 9; 139. 19; Prov. 29. 10

[a] Ps. 56. 6
[b] Ps. 7. 3, 4; 69. 4; 1 S. 24. 11
[c] Ps. 35. 19
[d] Ps. 7. 6; 35. 23
[e] Ps. 69. 6; 80. 4; 84. 8
[f] Ps. 9. 5; Is. 26. 14
[g] Is. 2. 9; Jer. 18. 23
[h] Ps. 22. 16
[i] Ps. 94. 4; Prov. 15. 2, 28
[k] Ps. 57. 4
[l] Ps. 10. 11; 73. 11; 94. 7; Job 22. 13
[m] Ps. 37. 13
[n] Ps. 2. 4
[o] Ps. 18. 17
[p] Ps. 9. 9
[q] Ps. 21. 3
[r] Ps. 54. 7
[s] Deut. 4. 9; 6. 12
[t] Ps. 106. 27; 144. 6; Is. 33. 3
[u] Ps. 84. 9
[v] Prov. 12. 13
[x] Zeph. 3. 11
[y] Ps. 10. 7
[z] Ps. 104. 35

[a] Ps. 83. 18
[b] ver. 6

16 But I will [a]sing of thy strength;
Yea, I will [b]sing aloud of thy lovingkindness in the [c]morning:
For thou hast been my [d]high tower,
And a [e]refuge in the day of my distress.
17 Unto thee, [f]O my strength, will I sing praises:
For God is my [g]high tower, the God of my mercy.

Lament over Defeat in Battle, and Prayer for Help.

For the Chief Musician; set to [1]Shushan Eduth. Michtam of David, to teach; [h]when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, and Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt twelve thousand.

60 O God, [i]thou hast cast us off, thou hast [k]broken us down;
Thou hast been [l]angry; oh [m]restore us again.
2 Thou hast made the [n]land to tremble; thou hast rent it:
[o]Heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
3 Thou hast [p]showed thy people hard things:
Thou hast made us to [q]drink the wine of staggering.
4 Thou hast given a [r]banner to them that fear thee,
That it may be displayed because of the truth. [Selah
5 [s]That thy [t]beloved may be delivered,
[u]Save with thy right hand, and answer [2]us.
6 God hath spoken in his [v]holiness: I will exult;
I will divide [x]Shechem, and mete out the valley of [y]Succoth.
7 [z]Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine;
[a]Ephraim also is the defence of my head;
Judah is my [3][b]sceptre.
8 [c]Moab is my washpot;
[4]Upon [d]Edom will I cast my shoe:
[e]Philistia, shout thou because of me.
9 Who will bring me into the strong city?
[5]Who hath led me unto Edom?
10 [6]Hast not thou, O God, [f]cast us off?
And thou [g]goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.
11 Give us help against the adversary;
For [h]vain is the [7]help of man.
12 Through God we shall [i]do valiantly;
For he it is that will [k]tread down our adversaries.

Confidence in God's Protection.

For the Chief Musician; on a stringed instrument. A *Psalm* of David.

61 [l]Hear my cry, O God;
[m]Attend unto my prayer.
2 From the [n]end of the earth will I call unto thee, when my heart [8]is [o]overwhelmed:
Lead me to [9][p]the rock that is higher than I.
3 For thou hast been a [q]refuge for me,
A [r]strong tower from the enemy.
4 I will [s]dwell in thy [10]tabernacle for ever:
I will [t]take refuge in the covert of thy wings. [Selah
5 For thou, O God, hast heard my [u]vows:
Thou hast [11]given *me* the heritage of those that [v]fear thy name.
6 Thou wilt [x]prolong the king's life;
His years shall be as many generations.
7 He shall abide [y]before God for ever:
Oh prepare [z]lovingkindness and truth, that they may preserve him.
8 So will I [a]sing praise unto thy name for ever,
That I may daily [b]perform my vows.

God alone a Refuge from Treachery and Oppression.

For the Chief Musician; [c]after the manner of Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

62 My soul [12][d]waiteth in silence for God only:
From him [e]*cometh* my salvation.
2 He only is my [f]rock and my salvation:
He is my [g]high tower; I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye set upon a man,

---

[a] Ps. 21. 13
[b] Ps. 101. 1
[c] Ps. 5. 3; 88. 13
[d] ver. 9
[e] Ps. 46. 1; 2 S. 22. 3
[f] ver. 9
[g] ver. 10
[h] 2 S. 8. 3, 13
[i] Ps. 44. 9
[k] 2 S. 5. 20
[l] Ps. 79. 5
[m] Ps. 80. 3
[n] Ps. 18. 7
[o] 2 Chr. 7. 14; Is. 30. 26
[p] Ps. 66. 12; 71. 20
[q] Ps. 75. 8; Is. 51. 17, 22; Jer. 25. 15
[r] Ps. 20. 5; Is. 5. 26; 11. 12; 13. 2
[s] ver. 5–12: Ps. 108. 6–13
[t] Ps. 127. 2; Deut. 33. 12; Is. 5. 1; Jer. 11. 15
[u] Ps. 17. 7
[v] Ps. 89. 35
[x] Gen. 12. 6; 33. 18; Josh. 17. 7
[y] Gen. 33. 17; Josh. 13. 27
[z] Josh. 13. 31
[a] Deut. 33. 17
[b] Gen. 49. 10
[c] 2 S. 8. 2
[d] 2 S. 8. 14
[e] 2 S. 8. 1
[f] ver. 1
[g] Ps. 44. 9
[h] Ps. 146. 3
[i] Ps. 118. 16; Num. 24. 18
[k] Ps. 44. 5; Is. 63. 3
[l] Ps. 64. 1
[m] Ps. 86. 6
[n] Ps. 42. 6
[o] Ps. 77. 3
[p] Ps. 18. 2; 94. 22
[q] Ps. 62. 7
[r] Ps. 59. 9; Prov. 18. 10
[s] Ps. 23. 6; 27. 4
[t] Ps. 17. 8; 91. 4
[u] Ps. 56. 12; Job 22. 27
[v] Ps. 86. 11; 102. 15; Deut. 28. 58; Neh. 1. 11; Is. 59. 19; Mal. 2. 5; 4. 2
[x] Ps. 21. 4
[y] Ps. 41. 12
[z] Ps. 40. 11
[a] Ps. 30. 4; 33. 2; 71. 22; Judg. 5. 3
[b] Ps. 65. 1; Is. 19. 21
[c] Ps. 77. title
[d] Ps. 59. 9
[e] Ps. 37. 39
[f] Ps. 89. 26
[g] ver. 6

[1] That is, *The lily of testimony.*
[2] Another reading is, *me.*
[3] Or, *lawgiver*
[4] Or, *Unto*
[5] Or, *Who will lead me &c.*
[6] Or, *Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off, and goest . . . hosts?*
[7] Heb. *salvation.*
[8] Or, *fainteth*
[9] Or, *a roc that is too high for me*
[10] Heb. *tent.*
[11] Or, *give a herita unto thos &c.*
[12] Heb. *is silent unt God.*

[1] That ye may slay *him*, all of you,
Like a [a]leaning wall, like a tottering fence?
4 They only consult to thrust him down from his dignity;
They [b]delight in lies;
They [c]bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. [Selah
5 My soul, [2][d]wait thou in silence for God only;
For my expectation is from him.
6 He only is [e]my rock and my salvation:
He is my high tower; I shall not be moved.
7 With God is my [f]salvation and my glory:
The rock of my strength, and my [g]refuge, is in God.
8 [h]Trust in him at all times, ye people;
[i]Pour out your heart before him:
God is a refuge for us. [Selah
9 Surely men of [k]low degree are [3][l]vanity, and men of [k]high degree are a [m]lie:
In the [n]balances they will go up;
They are together lighter than [3]vanity.
10 [o]Trust not in oppression,
And become not vain in [p]robbery:
If riches increase, [q]set not your heart *thereon*.
11 God hath [r]spoken once,
Twice have I heard this;
That [s]power belongeth unto God:
12 Also [t]unto thee, O Lord, belongeth lovingkindness;
For thou [u]renderest to every man according to his work.

The Thirsting Soul satisfied in God.

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

63 O God, [v]thou art my God; earnestly will I seek thee:
My soul [x]thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee,
In a [y]dry and weary land, where no water is.
2 So have I [z]looked upon thee in the sanctuary,
To see thy power and thy glory.
3 Because thy [a]lovingkindness is better than life,
My lips shall praise thee.
4 So will I bless thee [b]while I live:
I will [c]lift up my hands in thy name.
5 My soul shall be [d]satisfied as with [4]marrow and fatness;
And my mouth shall [e]praise thee with joyful lips;
6 When I remember thee [f]upon my bed,
[5]*And* meditate on thee in the [g]night-watches.
7 For [h]thou hast been my help,
And in the [i]shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
8 My soul [k]followeth hard after thee:
Thy [l]right hand upholdeth me.
9 But those that [m]seek my soul, [6]to destroy it,
Shall go into the [n]lower parts of the earth.
10 They shall be [7][o]given over to the power of the sword:
They shall be a [p]portion for [8]foxes.
11 But the [q]king shall rejoice in God:
Every one that [r]sweareth by him shall glory;
For the [s]mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

Prayer for Deliverance from Secret Enemies.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

64 Hear my voice, O God, in [t]my complaint:
[u]Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the [v]secret counsel of evil-doers,
From the [9]tumult of [x]the workers of iniquity:
3 Who have [y]whet their tongue like a sword,
And have [z]aimed their arrows, even bitter words,
4 That they may [a]shoot in secret places at the perfect:
Suddenly do they shoot at him, and [b]fear not.
5 They encourage themselves in an evil purpose;
They commune of [c]laying snares privily;
They say, [d]Who will see them?

[1] Or, as otherwise read, *Ye shall be slain &c.*

[2] Heb. *be thou silent unto God.*

[3] Heb. *a breath.*

[4] Heb. *fat.*

[5] Or, *I meditate*

[6] Or, *shall be destroyed; They shall &c.*

[7] Or, *poured out by*

[8] Or, *jackals*

[9] Or, *throng*

[a] Is. 30. 13
[b] Ps. 4. 2
[c] Ps. 28. 3; 55. 21
[d] ver. 1
[e] ver. 2
[f] Ps. 85. 9
[g] Ps. 46. 1
[h] Ps. 37. 3, 5; 52. 8; Is. 26. 4
[i] Ps. 42. 4; 62. 8; 1 S. 1. 15; Lam. 2. 19
[k] Ps. 49. 2
[l] Ps. 39. 5; Job 7. 16; Is. 40. 17
[m] Ps. 116. 11
[n] Is. 40. 15
[o] Is. 30. 12
[p] Is. 61. 8; Ezek. 22. 29; Nah. 3. 1
[q] Ps. 49. 6; 52. 7; Job. 31. 25; Mk. 10. 24; Lk. 12. 15; 1 Tim. 6. 10
[r] Job 33. 14; 40. 5
[s] Ps. 59. 17; Rev. 19. 1
[t] Ps. 86. 5; 103. 8; 130. 7
[u] Ps. 28. 4; Job 34. 11 ref.; 1 Cor. 3. 8
[v] Ps. 118. 28
[x] Ps. 42. 2; 84. 2; Mt. 5. 6
[y] Ps. 143. 6
[z] Ps. 27. 4

[a] Ps. 69. 16
[b] Ps. 104. 33; 146. 2
[c] Ps. 28. 2; 143. 6
[d] Ps. 36. 8
[e] Ps. 71. 23
[f] Ps. 4. 4
[g] Ps. 16. 7; 42. 8; 119. 55
[h] Ps. 27. 9
[i] Ps. 17. 8 ref.
[k] Num. 32. 12; Deut. 1. 36; Hos. 6. 3
[l] Ps. 18. 35; 41. 12
[m] Ps. 40. 14
[n] Ps. 55. 15
[o] Jer. 18. 21; Ezek. 35. 5
[p] Lam. 5. 18
[q] Ps. 21. 1
[r] Deut. 6. 13; Is. 45. 23; 65. 16
[s] Job 5. 16; Ps. 107. 42; Rom. 3. 19
[t] Ps. 55. 2
[u] Ps. 140. 1
[v] Ps. 56. 6
[x] Ps. 59. 2
[y] Ps. 140. 3
[z] Ps. 58. 7

[a] Ps. 10. 8; 11. 2
[b] Ps. 55. 19
[c] Ps. 140. 5
[d] Job 22. 13

6 They search out iniquities;
[1] We have accomplished, *say they*, a diligent search:
And the [a] inward thought and the heart of every one is deep.
7 But [b] God will shoot at them;
With an arrow suddenly shall they be wounded.
8 So [2] they shall be [c] made to stumble, [d] their own tongue being against them:
All that see them shall [3] [e] wag the head.
9 And all men shall [f] fear;
And they shall declare the work of God,
And shall wisely consider of his doing.
10 The righteous shall be [g] glad in Jehovah, and shall [h] take refuge in him;
And all the upright in heart shall glory.

God's Abundant Favor to Earth and Man.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm. A Song of David.

65 [4] Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion;
And unto thee shall the [i] vow be performed.
2 O thou that hearest prayer,
Unto thee shall [k] all flesh come.
3 [5] [l] Iniquities prevail against me:
As for our transgressions, thou wilt [6] [m] forgive them.
4 [n] Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee*,
That he may dwell in thy courts:
We shall be [o] satisfied with the goodness of thy house,
Thy holy temple.
5 By [p] terrible things thou wilt answer us in righteousness,
O [q] God of our salvation,
Thou that art the confidence of all the [r] ends of the earth,
And [7] of them that are afar off [s] upon the sea:
6 Who by his strength [t] setteth fast the mountains,
Being [u] girded about with might;
7 Who [v] stilleth the roaring of the seas,
The roaring of their waves,
And the [x] tumult of the peoples.
8 They also that dwell in the [y] uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:
Thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.
9 Thou visitest the earth, and [z] waterest it,
Thou greatly [a] enrichest it;
The [b] river of God is full of water:
Thou providest them [c] grain,
[8] when thou hast so prepared [9] the earth.
10 Thou waterest its furrows abundantly;
Thou [10] settlest the ridges thereof:
Thou makest it soft [d] with showers;
Thou blessest the springing thereof.
11 Thou crownest [11] the year with thy [e] goodness;
And thy paths [f] drop fatness.
12 [12] They drop upon [g] the pastures of the wilderness;
And the [h] hills are girded with joy.
13 The pastures are [i] clothed with flocks;
The valleys also are [k] covered over with grain;
They [l] shout for joy, they also sing.

Praise for God's Mighty Deeds and for his Answer to Prayer.

For the Chief Musician. A Song, a Psalm.

66 [m] Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth:
2 Sing forth the [n] glory of his name:
Make his [o] praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How [p] terrible are thy works!
Through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies [13] [q] submit themselves unto thee.
4 [r] All the earth shall worship thee,
And shall [s] sing unto thee;
They shall sing to thy name. [Selah
5 [t] Come, and see the works of God;
He is [u] terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

---

[1] Or, as otherwise read, *They have accomplished* (or, *have hidden*)

[2] Or, *shall they against whom their tongue was make them to stumble*

[3] Or, *flee away*

[4] Or, *There shall be silence before thee, and praise, O God &c.*

[5] Heb. *Words* (or, *Matters*) *of iniquities.*

[6] Or, *expiate*

[7] Or, *of the sea, afar off*

[8] Or, *for so preparest thou*

[9] Heb. *it.*

[10] Heb. *lowerest.*

[11] Heb. *the year of thy goodness.*

[12] Or, *The pastures . . . do drop*

[13] Or, *yield feigned obedience* Heb. *lie.*

[a] Ps. 49. 11
[b] Ps. 7. 12, 13
[c] Ps. 9. 3
[d] Prov. 12. 13; 18. 7
[e] Ps. 22. 7; 44. 14; Jer. 18. 16; 48. 27; Lam. 2. 15
[f] Ps. 40. 3
[g] Ps. 32. 11; Job 22. 19
[h] Ps. 11. 1; 25. 20
[i] Ps. 116. 18
[k] Ps. 86. 9; 145. 21; Is. 66. 23
[l] Ps. 38. 4; 40. 12
[m] Ps. 79. 9
[n] Ps. 33. 12; 84. 4
[o] Ps. 36. 8
[p] Ps. 45. 4; 66. 3
[q] Ps. 85. 4
[r] Ps. 22. 27; 48. 10
[s] Ps. 107. 23
[t] Ps. 95. 4
[u] Ps. 93. 1
[v] Ps. 89. 9; 93. 3, 4; 107. 29; Mt. 8. 26
[x] Ps. 2. 1; 74. 23; Is. 17. 12, 13
[y] Ps. 2. 8; 139. 9; Is. 24. 16
[z] Ps. 68. 9; 104. 13; 147. 8; Lev. 26. 4; Job. 5. 10

[a] Ps. 104. 24
[b] Ps. 46. 4
[c] Ps. 104. 14; 147. 14
[d] Ps. 72. 6; 147. 8; Deut. 32. 2
[e] Ps. 104. 28
[f] Ps. 147. 14; Job 36. 28
[g] Job 38. 26, 27; Joel 2. 22
[h] Ps. 98. 8; Is. 55. 12
[i] Ps. 144. 13; Is. 30. 23
[k] Ps. 72. 16
[l] Ps. 98. 8; Is. 44. 23

[m] Ps. 81. 1; 95. 1; 98. 4; 100. 1
[n] Ps. 79. 9; Is. 42. 8
[o] Is. 42. 12
[p] Ps. 47. 2; 65. 5; 145. 6
[q] Ps. 18. 44; 81. 15
[r] Ps. 22. 27; 67. 7; 86. 9; Zech. 14. 16
[s] Ps. 67. 4
[t] Ps. 46. 8
[u] Ps. 106. 22

6 He [a]turned the sea into dry land;
They went through [b]the river on foot:
There [1]did we [c]rejoice in him.
7 He [d]ruleth by his might for ever;
His [e]eyes observe the nations:
Let not the rebellious [f]exalt themselves. [Selah
8 Oh bless our God, ye peoples,
And [g]make the voice of his praise to be heard;
9 Who [2][h]holdeth our soul in life,
And [i]suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast [k]proved us:
Thou hast [l]tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou [m]broughtest us into the net;
Thou layedst a sore burden upon our loins.
12 Thou didst cause men to [n]ride over our heads;
We went through [o]fire and through water;
But thou [p]broughtest us out into [3]a wealthy place.
13 I will [q]come into thy house with burnt-offerings;
I will [r]pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips uttered,
And my mouth spake, when I was [s]in distress.
15 I will [t]offer unto thee burnt-offerings of fatlings,
With the incense of [u]rams:
I will offer bullocks with goats. [Selah
16 [v]Come, and hear, all ye that fear God,
And I will [x]declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried unto him with my mouth,
And [4]he was [y]extolled with my tongue.
18 If I [5][z]regard iniquity in my heart,
The [a]Lord [6]will not hear:
19 But verily [b]God hath heard;
He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 [c]Blessed be God,
Who [d]hath not turned away my prayer,
Nor his lovingkindness from me.

[1] Or, *let us rejoice*
[2] Heb. *putteth.*
[3] Heb. *abundance.*
[4] Or, as otherwise read, *high praise was under my tongue*
[5] Or, *had regarded*
[6] Or, *would*

[a] Ps. 106. 9; Ex. 14. 21
[b] Ps. 114. 5; Josh. 3. 16
[c] Ps. 105. 43
[d] Ps. 145. 13
[e] Ps. 11. 4
[f] Ps. 140. 8
[g] Ps. 98. 4
[h] Ps. 30. 3
[i] Ps. 121. 3
[k] Ps. 7. 9; 17. 3; 26. 2; Job 23. 10
[l] Is. 48. 10; Zech. 13. 9; Mal. 3. 3; 1 Pet. 1. 7
[m] Lam. 1. 13; Ezek. 12. 13
[n] Is. 51. 23
[o] Ps. 78. 21; Is. 43. 2
[p] Ps. 18. 19
[q] Ps. 96. 8; Jer. 17. 26
[r] Ps. 22. 25; 116. 14
[s] Ps. 18. 6
[t] Ps. 51. 19
[u] Num. 6. 14
[v] Ps. 34. 11
[x] Ps. 71. 15, 24
[y] Ps. 30. 1
[z] Job 36. 21

[a] Ps. 18. 41; Job 27. 9; Prov. 1. 28; 28. 9; Is. 1. 15; Jas. 4. 3
[b] Ps. 18. 6; 116. 1, 2
[c] Ps. 68. 35
[d] Ps. 22. 24
[e] Num. 6. 25
[f] Ps. 4. 6; 31. 16; 80. 3, 7, 19; 119. 135
[g] Ps. 98. 2; Acts 18. 25; Tit. 2. 11
[h] Ps. 66. 4
[i] Ps. 100. 1, 2
[k] Ps. 9. 8; 96. 10, 13; 98. 9
[l] Ps. 47. 8
[m] ver. 3
[n] Ps. 85. 12; Lev. 26. 4; Ezek. 34. 27; Zech. 8. 12
[o] Ps. 29. 11; 115. 12
[p] Ps. 22. 27; 33. 8
[q] Ps. 12. 5; 132. 8; Num. 10. 35
[r] Ps. 37. 20; Is. 9. 18; Hos. 13. 3
[s] Ps. 22. 14; 97. 5; Mic. 1. 4
[t] Ps. 9. 3; 37. 20; 80. 16
[u] Ps. 32. 11; 64. 10; 97. 12
[v] Ps. 66. 2
[x] Is. 57. 14; 62. 10
[y] ver. 33; Ps. 18. 10; Is. 40. 3
[z] Ps. 83. 18

[a] Ps. 10. 14; 146. 9
[b] Deut. 10. 18
[c] Deut. 26. 15

[d] Ps. 113. 9

Missionary Ps.

The Nations exhorted to praise God

Cf. 100, 117, 2

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm, a Song.

67 God be merciful unto us, and [e]bless us,
And [f]cause his face to shine [7]upon us; [Selah
2 That [g]thy way may be known upon earth,
Thy salvation among all nations.
3 Let the [h]peoples [8]praise thee, O God;
Let all the peoples praise thee.
4 Oh let the [i]nations be glad and sing for joy;
For thou wilt [k]judge the peoples with equity,
And [9][l]govern the nations upon earth. [Selah
5 Let the [m]peoples praise thee, O God;
Let all the peoples praise thee.
6 The [n]earth hath yielded its increase:
God, even our own God, [o]will bless us.
7 God will bless us;
And [p]all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

Jehovah the God of Sinai and of the Sanctuary.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David, a Song.

68 [10]Let [q]God arise, let his enemies be scattered;
Let them also that hate him flee before him.
2 As [r]smoke is driven away, so drive them away:
As [s]wax melteth before the fire,
So let the [t]wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the [u]righteous be glad;
let them exult before God:
Yea, let them rejoice with gladness.
4 Sing unto God, [v]sing praises to his name:
[x]Cast up a highway for him that [y]rideth through the deserts;
His [z]name is [11]Jehovah; and exult ye before him.
5 A [a]father of the fatherless, and a [b]judge of the widows,
Is God in his [c]holy habitation.
6 God [12][d]setteth the solitary in families:

[7] Heb. *with us.*
[8] Or, *give thanks unto*
[9] Heb. *lead.*
[10] Or, *God ariseth;* and so throughout ver. 1, 2, 3.
[11] Heb. *Jah.*
[12] Heb. *maketh the solitary to dwell in a house.*

He [a]bringeth out the prisoners into prosperity;
But [b]the rebellious dwell in a parched land.

7 O God, when thou [c]wentest forth before thy people,
When thou didst [d]march through the wilderness: [Selah
8 The [e]earth trembled,
The [f]heavens also dropped *rain* at the presence of God:
Yon [g]Sinai *trembled* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst [h]send a plentiful rain,
Thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy [1]congregation dwelt therein:
Thou, O God, didst [i]prepare of thy goodness for the poor.
11 The Lord giveth the word:
The [k]women that publish the tidings are a great host.
12 [l]Kings of armies flee, they flee:
And she that tarrieth at home [m]divideth the spoil.
13 [2]When ye lie [n]among the sheepfolds,
It is as the wings of a dove covered with silver,
And her pinions with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty [o]scattered kings therein,
It [3]*was as when* it snoweth in [p]Zalmon.
15 A [q]mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan;
A [4]high mountain is the mountain of Bashan.
16 Why look ye askance, ye high mountains,
At the mountain which God hath [r]desired for his abode?
Yea, [s]Jehovah will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 The [t]chariots of God are twenty thousand, even [u]thousands upon thousands:
The Lord is among them, [5]*as in* Sinai, in the sanctuary.
18 Thou hast [v]ascended on high, thou hast [x]led away captives;
Thou hast received gifts among men,
Yea, *among* the rebellious also, that [6]Jehovah God might [7]dwell *with them*.

19 Blessed be [8]the Lord, who daily [y]beareth our burden,
Even [z]the God who is our salvation. [Selah
20 God is unto us a [a]God of deliverances;
And [b]unto Jehovah the Lord belongeth escape from death.
21 But God will [c]smite through the head of his enemies,
The hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his guiltiness.
22 The Lord said, [d]I will bring again from Bashan,
I will bring *them* again from the depths of the sea;
23 That thou mayest crush *them*, [e]*dipping* thy foot in blood,
That the tongue of thy [f]dogs may have its portion from *thine* enemies.
24 They have seen [g]thy goings, O God,
Even the goings of my God, my King, [9][h]into the sanctuary.
25 The [i]singers went before, the minstrels followed after,
In the midst of the [k]damsels playing with timbrels.
26 [l]Bless ye God in the congregations,
Even the Lord, *ye that are* of the [m]fountain of Israel.
27 There is little [n]Benjamin their ruler,
The princes of Judah *and* their [10]council,
The princes of [o]Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath [p]commanded thy strength:
[11]Strengthen, O God, that which [q]thou [12]hast wrought for us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem
[r]Kings shall bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke the [s]wild beast of the reeds,
The multitude of the [t]bulls, with the calves of the peoples,

[1] Or, *troop*

[2] Or, *Will ye lie among the sheepfolds,* as *the wings . . . gold?*

[3] Or, *snowed*

[4] Heb. *mountain of summits.*

[5] Or, *Sinai is in the sanctuary*

[6] Heb. *Jah.* See ver. 4.

[7] Or, *dwell* there

[8] Or, *the Lord day by day: if one oppresseth us, God is our salvation*

[9] Or, *in the sanctuary* Or, *in holiness*

[10] Or, *company*

[11] Or, *Be strong, O God, thou that hast &c.*

[12] Or, *hast wrought for us out of thy temple. Unto Jerusalem &c.*

[a] Ps. 69. 33; 102. 20; 107. 10, 14; 146. 7; Acts 12. 7; 16. 26
[b] Ps. 78. 17; 107. 34, 40
[c] Ps. 78. 14; Ex. 13. 21; Hab. 3. 13
[d] Ps. 78. 52; Judg. 5. 4
[e] Ps. 77. 18; Ex. 19. 18; Judg. 5. 4; 2 S. 22. 8; Jer. 10. 10
[f] Ps. 18. 9; Judg. 5. 4; Is. 45. 8
[g] Ex. 19. 18; Judg. 5. 5
[h] Ps. 78. 24; Lev. 26. 4; Job 5. 10; Ezek. 34. 26
[i] Ps. 65. 9; 74. 19; 78. 20; 107. 9
[k] Ex. 15. 20; 1 S. 18. 6
[l] Ps. 135. 11; Judg. 5. 19
[m] Judg. 5. 30; 1 S. 30. 24
[n] Gen. 49. 14; Judg. 5. 16
[o] Josh. 10. 10
[p] Judg. 9. 48
[q] Ps. 36. 6
[r] Ps. 87. 1, 2; 132. 13; Deut. 12. 5
[s] Ps. 132. 14
[t] 2 K. 6. 17; Hab. 3. 8
[u] Deut. 33. 2; Dan. 7. 10
[v] Ps. 7. 7; 47. 5; Eph. 4. 8
[x] Judg. 5. 12
[y] Ps. 55. 22; Is. 46. 4
[z] Ps. 65. 5

[a] Ps. 106. 43
[b] Ps. 49. 15; 56. 13
[c] Ps. 110. 6; Hab. 3. 13
[d] Am. 9. 1–3
[e] Ps. 58. 10
[f] 1 K. 21. 19; Jer. 15. 3
[g] Ps. 77. 13
[h] Ps. 63. 2
[i] Ps. 47. 5; 1 Chr. 13. 8; 15. 6
[k] Ex. 15. 20; Judg. 11. 34
[l] Ps. 22. 22, 23; 26. 12
[m] Deut. 33. 28; Is. 48. 1
[n] Judg. 5. 14; 1 S. 9. 21
[o] Judg. 5. 18
[p] Ps. 29. 11; 44. 4
[q] Is. 26. 12
[r] Ps. 45. 12; 72. 10; 1 K. 10. 10, 25; 2 Chr. 32. 23; Is. 18. 7
[s] Job 40. 21; Ezek. 29. 3
[t] Ps. 22. 12

[1]Trampling under foot the pieces of silver:
[2]He hath [a]scattered the peoples that delight in war.
31 Princes shall come out of [b]Egypt;
[3][c]Ethiopia shall haste to stretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, ye [d]kingdoms of the earth;
Oh [e]sing praises unto the Lord; [Selah
33 To him that [f]rideth upon the [g]heaven of heavens, which are of old;
Lo, [h]he uttereth his voice, a [i]mighty voice.
34 [k]Ascribe ye strength unto God:
His excellency is over Israel,
And [l]his strength is in the skies.
35 [4]O God, *thou art* [m]terrible out of thy holy places:
The God of Israel, he [n]giveth strength and power unto *his* people.
[o]Blessed be God.

A Cry of Distress, and Imprecation on Adversaries.

For the Chief Musician; set to [5]Shoshannim. *A Psalm* of David.

69 Save me, O God;
For [p]the waters are come in unto my soul.
2 I sink in deep [q]mire, where there is no standing:
I am come into deep waters, where the [r]floods overflow me.
3 I am [s]weary with my crying; my throat is dried:
Mine [t]eyes fail while I wait for my God.
4 They [u]that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head:
They that would cut me off, [v]being mine enemies [6]wrongfully, are mighty:
[x]That which I took not away I have to restore.
5 O God, thou knowest [y]my foolishness;
And [z]my [7]sins are not hid from thee.
6 Let not them that wait for thee be [a]put to shame through me, O Lord Jehovah of hosts:
Let not those that seek thee be brought to dishonor through me, O God of Israel:

7 Because [b]for thy sake I have borne reproach;
[c]Shame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a [d]stranger unto my brethren,
And an alien unto my mother's children.
9 For [e]the zeal of thy house hath eaten me up;
And [f]the reproaches of them that reproach thee are fallen upon me.
10 When I wept, *and* [g]*chastened* my soul with fasting,
That was to my reproach.
11 When I made [h]sackcloth my clothing,
I became [i]a byword unto them.
12 They that [k]sit in the gate talk of me;
And *I am* the [l]song of the drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O Jehovah, [m]in an acceptable time:
O God, in the [n]abundance of thy lovingkindness,
Answer me in the truth of thy salvation.
14 Deliver me out of the [o]mire, and let me not sink:
Let me be [p]delivered from them that hate me, and out of the [q]deep waters.
15 Let not the [r]waterflood overwhelm me,
Neither let the deep swallow me up;
And let not the [s]pit shut its mouth upon me.
16 Answer me, O Jehovah; for [t]thy lovingkindness is good:
[u]According to the multitude of thy tender mercies [v]turn thou unto me.
17 And [x]hide not thy face from thy servant;
For I am [y]in distress; answer me speedily.
18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and [z]redeem it:
[a]Ransom me because of mine enemies.
19 Thou knowest my [b]reproach, and my shame, and my dishonor:
Mine adversaries are all before thee.
20 Reproach hath [c]broken my heart; and I am [8]full of heaviness:

[1] Or, *Every one submitting himself with pieces of silver*
[2] Or, as otherwise read, *Scatter thou*
[3] Heb. *Cush.*
[4] Or, *Terrible is God*
[5] That is, *Lilies.*
[6] Heb. *falsely.*
[7] Heb. *guiltinesses.*
[8] Or, *sore sick*

[a] Ps. 18. 14; 89. 10
[b] Is. 19. 19, 21
[c] Is. 45. 14; Zeph. 3. 10
[d] Ps. 102. 22
[e] Ps. 67. 4
[f] Ps. 18. 10; 104. 3; Deut. 33. 26
[g] Deut. 10. 14; 1 K. 8. 27
[h] Ps. 46. 6
[i] Ps. 20. 4
[k] Ps. 29. 1
[l] Ps. 150. 1
[m] Ps. 47. 2; 66. 5; Deut. 7. 21; 10. 17
[n] Ps. 29. 11; Is. 40. 29
[o] Ps. 66. 20; 2 Cor. 1. 3
[p] ver. 14, 15; Ps. 32. 6; 42. 7; Job 22. 11
[q] Ps. 40. 2
[r] Jon. 2. 3
[s] Ps. 6. 6
[t] Ps. 38. 10; 119. 82, 123; Deut. 28. 32; Is. 38. 14
[u] Ps. 35. 19; Jn. 15. 25
[v] Ps. 35. 19; 38. 19; 59. 3
[x] Ps. 35. 11; Jer. 15. 10
[y] Ps. 38. 5
[z] Ps. 44. 21

[a] 2 S. 12. 14
[b] Jer. 15. 15
[c] Ps. 44. 15; Is. 50. 6; Jer. 51. 51
[d] Ps. 31. 11; 38. 11; Job 19. 13–15
[e] Ps. 119. 139; Jn. 2. 17
[f] Ps. 89. 41, 50; Rom. 15. 3
[g] Ps. 35. 13
[h] Ps. 35. 13; 1 K. 20. 31
[i] Ps. 44. 14; 1 K. 9. 7; Job 17. 6; Jer. 24. 9
[k] Gen. 19. 1; Ruth 4. 1
[l] Job 30. 9
[m] Ps. 32. 6; Is. 49. 8; 2 Cor. 6. 2
[n] Ps. 51. 1
[o] ver. 2
[p] Ps. 144. 7
[q] ver. 2
[r] Ps. 124. 4, 5
[s] Ps. 28. 1; 141. 7; Num. 16. 33
[t] Ps. 63. 3; 109. 21
[u] Ps. 51. 1; 106. 45
[v] Ps. 25. 16; 86. 16
[x] Ps. 27. 9; 102. 2; 143. 7
[y] Ps. 31. 9; 66. 14
[z] Ps. 26. 11; 49. 15; 2 S. 4. 9

[a] Ps. 119. 134
[b] Ps. 22. 6; 31. 11
[c] Jer. 23. 9

And [a] I looked for some to take pity, but there was none;
And for [b] comforters, but I found none.
21 They gave me also [c] gall for my food;
And in my thirst they [d] gave me vinegar to drink.
22 Let [e] their table before them become a snare;
And [f] when they are in peace, *let it become* a trap.
23 Let their [g] eyes be darkened, so that they cannot see;
And make their [h] loins continually to shake.
24 [i] Pour out thine indignation upon them,
And let the fierceness of thine anger overtake them.
25 Let their [1] [k] habitation be desolate;
Let none dwell in their tents.
26 For they [l] persecute him whom [m] thou hast smitten;
And they tell of the [2] sorrow of those whom [n] thou hast wounded.
27 Add [o] iniquity unto their iniquity;
And let them not come into [p] thy righteousness.
28 Let them be [q] blotted out of the [r] book of [3] life,
And not be [s] written with the righteous.
29 But I am [t] poor and [4] sorrowful:
Let thy salvation, O God, [u] set me up on high.
30 I will [v] praise the name of God with a song,
And will [x] magnify him with [y] thanksgiving.
31 And it will [z] please Jehovah better than an ox,
Or a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
32 The [a] meek have seen it, and are glad:
Ye that seek after God, [b] let your heart live.
33 For [c] Jehovah heareth the needy,
And [d] despiseth not his prisoners.
34 Let [e] heaven and earth praise him,
The seas, and every thing that moveth therein.
35 For God will [f] save Zion, and [g] build the cities of Judah;
And they shall abide there, and [h] have it in possession.
36 The [i] seed also of his servants shall inherit it;
And they that love his name [k] shall dwell therein.

Prayer for Help against Persecutors.

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David; [5] to bring to remembrance.

70 [l] *Make haste*, O God, to deliver me;
Make haste to help me, O Jehovah.
2 Let them be put to shame and confounded
That seek after my soul:
Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonor
That delight in my hurt.
3 Let them be turned back [6] by reason of their shame
That say, Aha, aha.
4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee;
And let such as love thy salvation say continually,
Let God be magnified.
5 But I am poor and needy;
Make [m] haste unto me, O God:
Thou art my help and my deliverer;
O Jehovah, make no tarrying.

Prayer of an old Man for Deliverance.

71 [n] In thee, O Jehovah, do I take refuge:
Let me never be put to shame.
2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me:
Bow down thine ear unto me, and save me.
3 Be thou to me a rock of [o] habitation, whereunto I may continually resort:
Thou hast given [p] commandment to save me;
For thou art [q] my rock and my fortress.
4 [r] Rescue me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,
Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
5 For thou art my [s] hope, O Lord Jehovah:
Thou art my [t] trust from my youth.
6 By thee have I been [u] holden up from the womb;

---

[1] Or, *encampment*
[2] Or, *pain*
[3] Or, *the living*
[4] Or, *in pain*
[5] Or, *to make memorial*
[6] Or, *for a reward of*

[a] Ps. 142. 4
[b] Job 16. 2
[c] Deut. 29. 18
[d] Mt. 27. 34, 48; Mk. 15. 23; Lk. 23. 36; Jn. 19. 28–30
[e] Rom. 11. 9, 10
[f] 1 Th. 5. 3
[g] Is. 6. 10
[h] Dan. 5. 6
[i] Ps. 79. 6; Jer. 10. 25; Ezek. 20. 8; Hos. 5. 10
[k] Mt. 23. 38; Lk. 13. 35; Acts 1. 20
[l] 2 Chr. 28. 9; Zech. 1. 15
[m] Is. 53. 4
[n] Ps. 109. 22
[o] Ps. 109. 14; Neh. 4. 5; Rom. 1. 28
[p] Ps. 103. 17
[q] Ex. 32. 33; Rev. 3. 5
[r] Phil. 4. 3; Rev. 13. 8; 20. 15
[s] Ps. 87. 6; Ezek. 13. 9; Lk. 10. 20; Heb. 12. 23
[t] Ps. 70. 5
[u] Ps. 20. 1; 59. 1
[v] Ps. 28. 7
[x] Ps. 34. 3
[y] Ps. 50. 14
[z] Ps. 50. 13, 14; 51. 16

[a] Ps. 34. 2
[b] Ps. 22. 26
[c] Ps. 12. 5
[d] Ps. 68. 6
[e] Ps. 96. 11; 98. 7; 148. 1–13; Is. 44. 23; 49. 13
[f] Ps. 46. 5; 51. 18
[g] Ps. 147. 2; Is. 44. 26
[h] Obad. 17
[i] Ps. 25. 13; 102. 28
[k] Ps. 37. 29
[l] ver. 1–5: Ps. 40. 13–17
[m] Ps. 141. 1
[n] ver. 1–3: Ps. 31. 1–3
[o] Ps. 90. 1; 91. 9; Deut. 33. 27
[p] Ps. 7. 6; 42. 8
[q] Ps. 18. 2
[r] Ps. 140. 1, 4
[s] Ps. 39. 7; Jer. 14. 8; 17. 7, 13, 17; 50. 7
[t] Ps. 22. 9
[u] Ps. 22. 10; Is. 46. 3

Thou [1]art he that [a]took me out of my mother's bowels:
My [b]praise shall be continually of thee.
7 I am as a [c]wonder unto many;
But thou art [d]my strong refuge.
8 My [e]mouth shall be filled with thy praise,
And with [f]thy honor all the day.
9 Cast me not off in the [g]time of old age;
Forsake me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies speak concerning me;
And they that [h]watch for my soul [i]take counsel together,
11 Saying, [k]God hath forsaken him:
Pursue and take him; for there is [l]none to deliver.
12 O God, [m]be not far from me;
O my God, [n]make haste to help me.
13 Let them be [o]put to shame *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul;
Let them be [p]covered with reproach and dishonor that [q]seek my hurt.
14 But I will [r]hope continually,
And will [s]praise thee yet more and more.
15 My [t]mouth shall tell of thy righteousness,
And of [u]thy salvation all the day;
For I [v]know not the numbers *thereof*.
16 I will come [2]with the [x]mighty acts of the Lord Jehovah:
I will [y]make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.
17 O God, thou [z]hast taught me from my youth;
And hitherto have I [a]declared thy wondrous works.
18 Yea, even [3]when I am [b]old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not,
Until I have [c]declared [4]thy strength unto *the next* generation,
Thy might to every one that is to come.
19 Thy [d]righteousness also, O God, is very high;
Thou who hast [e]done great things,
O God, [f]who is like unto thee?
20 Thou, who hast [g]showed [5]us many and sore troubles,
Wilt [h]quicken [5]us again,
And wilt bring [5]us up again [i]from the depths of the earth.
21 Increase thou my [k]greatness,
And turn again and [l]comfort me.
22 I will also praise thee with the [m]psaltery,
Even thy truth, O my God:
Unto thee will I sing praises with the [n]harp,
O thou [o]Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall [p]shout for joy when I sing praises unto thee;
And my [q]soul, which thou hast redeemed.
24 My [r]tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long;
For they are [s]put to shame, for they are confounded, that seek my hurt.

The Reign of the Righteous King.

A Psalm of Solomon.

72 Give the king [t]thy judgments, O God,
And [u]thy righteousness unto the king's son.
2 [6]He will [v]judge thy people with righteousness,
And [x]thy poor with justice.
3 The mountains shall bring [y]peace to the people,
And the hills, in righteousness.
4 He will [z]judge the poor of the people,
He will save the children of the needy,
And will break in pieces the oppressor.
5 They shall fear thee [a]while the sun endureth,
And [7]so long as the moon, throughout all generations.
6 He will come down [b]like rain upon the mown grass,
As [c]showers that water the earth.
7 In his days shall the [d]righteous flourish,
And abundance of peace, till the moon be no more.
8 He shall have dominion also [e]from sea to sea,
And from the River unto the ends of the earth.

---

[1] Or, *hast been my benefactor from &c.*

[2] Or, *in the strength*

[3] Heb. *unto old age and gray hairs.*

[4] Heb. *thine arm.*

[5] Another reading is, *me.*

[6] Or, *Let him* and so throughout the Psalm.

[7] Heb. *before the moon.*

[a] Ps. 22. 9; Job 10. 18
[b] Ps. 34. 1
[c] Is. 8. 18; 1 Cor. 4. 9
[d] Ps. 61. 3
[e] Ps. 63. 5
[f] Ps. 96. 6; 104. 1
[g] ver. 18; Ps. 92. 14; Is. 46. 4
[h] Ps. 56. 6
[i] Ps. 31. 13; 83. 3; Mt. 27. 1
[k] Ps. 3. 2
[l] Ps. 7. 2
[m] Ps. 10. 1; 22. 11; 35. 22; 38. 21
[n] Ps. 38. 22; 40. 13; 70. 5
[o] Ps. 35. 4, 26; 40. 14
[p] Ps. 109. 29
[q] ver. 24; Esth. 9. 2
[r] Ps. 130. 7
[s] ver. 8
[t] Ps. 35. 28
[u] Ps. 96. 2
[v] Ps. 40. 5
[x] Ps. 106. 2
[y] Ps. 51. 14
[z] Deut. 4. 5; 6. 7

[a] Ps. 26. 7; 40. 5; 119. 27
[b] ver. 9
[c] Ps. 22. 31; 78. 4, 6
[d] Ps. 36. 6; 57. 10
[e] Ps. 126. 2; Lk. 1. 49
[f] Ps. 35. 10; Deut. 3. 24
[g] Ps. 60. 3
[h] Ps. 80. 18; 85. 6; 119. 25; 138. 7; Hos. 6. 2
[i] Ps. 86. 13
[k] Ps. 18. 35
[l] Ps. 23. 4; 86. 17; Is. 12. 1; 49. 13
[m] Ps. 33. 2; 81. 2; 144. 9
[n] Ps. 33. 2; 147. 7
[o] Ps. 78. 41; 89. 18; Is. 1. 4 &c.
[p] Ps. 5. 11; 32. 11; 132. 9, 16
[q] Ps. 34. 22; 55. 18; 103. 4
[r] Ps. 35. 28
[s] ver. 13
[t] 1 Chr. 22. 13
[u] Ps. 24. 5
[v] Is. 9. 7; 11. 2-5; 32. 1
[x] Ps. 82. 3
[y] Is. 2. 4; 9. 5, 6; Mic. 4. 3, 4; Zech. 9. 10
[z] Is. 11. 4

[a] Ps. 89. 36, 37
[b] Deut. 32. 2; 2 S. 23. 4; Hos. 6. 3
[c] Ps. 65. 10
[d] Ps. 92. 12

[e] Ex. 23. 31; Zech. 9. 10

9 They that [a]dwell in the wilderness shall [b]bow before him;
And his enemies shall [c]lick the dust.
10 The kings of [d]Tarshish and of the [e]isles shall render tribute:
The kings of [f]Sheba and [g]Seba shall [h]offer gifts.
11 Yea, all [i]kings shall fall down before him;
All [k]nations shall serve him.
12 For he will [l]deliver the needy when he crieth,
And the poor, [1]that hath no helper.
13 He will have [m]pity on the [2]poor and needy,
And the souls of the needy he will save.
14 He will [n]redeem their soul from [3]oppression and violence;
And [o]precious will their blood be in his sight:
15 And [4]they shall live; and to him shall be given of the [p]gold of Sheba:
And men shall pray for him continually;
[4]They shall bless him all the day long.
16 There shall be [5]abundance of grain in the [6]earth upon the top of the mountains;
The fruit thereof shall shake like [q]Lebanon:
And they of the city shall flourish like [r]grass of the earth.
17 His [s]name shall endure for ever;
His name shall [7]be continued [8][t]as long as the sun:
And men shall [9]be [u]blessed in him;
[v]All nations shall call him happy.

18 [x]Blessed be Jehovah God, the God of Israel,
Who only [y]doeth wondrous things:
19 And blessed be his [z]glorious name for ever;
And let the whole [a]earth be filled with his glory.
[b]Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

---

[1] Or, *and him that hath*

[2] Or, *weak*

[3] Or, *fraud*

[4] Or, *he*

[5] Or, *a handful*

[6] Or, *land*

[7] Or, *have issue*

[8] Heb. *before the sun.*

[9] Or, *bless themselves*

[a] Ps. 74. 14; Is. 23. 13
[b] Ps. 22. 29
[c] Is. 49. 23; Mic. 7. 17
[d] 2 Chr. 9. 21; Ps. 48. 7
[e] Ps. 97. 1; Is. 42. 4, 10; Zeph. 2. 11
[f] 1 K. 10. 1; Job 6. 19; Is. 60. 6
[g] Gen. 10. 7; Is. 43. 3
[h] Ps. 45. 12; 68. 29
[i] Ps. 138. 4; Is. 49. 23
[k] Ps. 86. 9
[l] ver. 4; Job 29. 12
[m] Prov. 19. 17; 28. 8
[n] Ps. 69. 18
[o] Ps. 116. 15; 1 S. 26. 21
[p] Is. 60. 6
[q] Ps. 104. 16
[r] Job 5. 25
[s] Ps. 135. 13; Ex. 3. 15
[t] Ps. 89. 36
[u] Gen. 12. 3; 22. 18
[v] Lk. 1. 48
[x] Ps. 41. 13; 89. 52; 106. 48
[y] Ps. 77. 14; 86. 10; 136. 4; Ex. 15. 11; Job 5. 9
[z] Ps. 96. 8; Neh. 9. 5
[a] Num. 14. 21
[b] Ps. 41. 13

BOOK III

The End of the Wicked contrasted with that of the Righteous.

A Psalm of Asaph.

73 [1]Surely God is [a]good to Israel,
Even to such as are [b]pure in heart.
2 But as for me, [c]my feet were almost gone;
My steps had well nigh slipped.
3 For I was [d]envious at the [2]arrogant,
When I saw the [e]prosperity of the wicked.
4 For there are no pangs in their death;
But their strength is [f]firm.
5 They are [g]not [3]in trouble as *other* men;
Neither are they [h]plagued like *other* men.
6 Therefore pride is as a [i]chain about their neck;
Violence covereth them [k]as a garment.
7 Their eyes stand out with [l]fatness:
[4]They have more than heart could wish.
8 They [m]scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression:
They [n]speak [5]loftily.
9 They have set their mouth [6]in the heavens,
And their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore [7]his people return hither:
And waters of a [o]full *cup* are drained by them.
11 And they say, [p]How doth God know?
And is there knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, [q]these are the wicked;
And, being alway [r]at ease, they increase in riches.
13 Surely [s]in vain have I cleansed my heart,
And [t]washed my hands in innocency;
14 For [u]all the day long have I been plagued,
And [8][v]chastened every morning.

---

[1] Or, *Only good is God*

[2] Or, *fools*

[3] Heb. *in the trouble of men.*

[4] Or, *The imaginations of their heart overflow*

[5] Or, *from on high*

[6] Or, *against*

[7] Another reading is, *he will bring back his people.*

[8] Heb. *my chastisement was.*

[a] Ps. 86. 5
[b] Ps. 24. 4; 51. 10; Mt. 5. 8
[c] Ps. 94. 18
[d] Ps. 37. 1; Prov. 23. 17
[e] Ps. 37. 7; Jer. 12. 1
[f] Ps. 10. 5
[g] ver. 12; Job 21. 9
[h] ver. 14
[i] Gen. 41. 42; Prov. 1. 9
[k] Ps. 109. 18
[l] Ps. 17. 10; Job 15. 27
[m] Ps. 1. 1
[n] Ps. 17. 10; 2 Pet. 2. 18; Jude 16
[o] Ps. 23. 5
[p] Job 22. 13 ref.
[q] Ps. 49. 6; 52. 7
[r] Jer. 49. 31; Ezek. 23. 42
[s] Job 21. 15; 34. 9; 35. 3
[t] Ps. 26. 6
[u] Ps. 38. 6
[v] Ps. 118. 18; Job 33. 19

15 If I had said, I will speak thus;
Behold, I had dealt treacherously with the [a]generation of thy children.
16 When I [b]thought how I might know this,
It was [1]too painful for me;
17 Until I went into the [c]sanctuary of God,
And considered their [d]latter end.
18 Surely thou settest them in [e]slippery places:
Thou castest them down to [2][f]destruction.
19 How are they become a [g]desolation in a moment!
They are utterly consumed with [h]terrors.
20 As a [i]dream when one awaketh,
So, O Lord, [3]when thou [k]awakest, thou wilt [l]despise their image.
21 For my [m]soul [4]was grieved,
And I was [n]pricked in my [5]heart:
22 So [o]brutish [6]was I, and ignorant;
I was *as* a [p]beast [7]before thee.
23 Nevertheless [q]I am continually with thee:
Thou hast holden my right hand.
24 Thou wilt [r]guide me with thy counsel,
And afterward [s]receive me [8]to glory.
25 [t]Whom have I in heaven *but thee?*
And there is none upon earth that I desire [9]besides thee.
26 My [u]flesh and my heart faileth;
But God is the [10]strength of my heart and my [v]portion for ever.
27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall [x]perish:
Thou hast destroyed all them that [y]play the harlot, *departing* from thee.
28 But it is good for me to [z]draw near unto God:
I have made the Lord Jehovah my [a]refuge,
That I may [b]tell of all thy works.

A Complaint over the Devastation of the Land by the Enemy.

Maschil of Asaph.

74 O God, why hast thou [c]cast *us* off for ever?
Why doth thine anger [d]smoke against the [e]sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast [f]gotten of old,
Which thou hast [g]redeemed to be the [h]tribe of thine inheritance;
And mount [i]Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the [k]perpetual ruins,
[11]All the [l]evil that the enemy hath done in the sanctuary.
4 Thine adversaries have [m]roared in the midst of thine assembly;
They have set up their [n]ensigns [o]for signs.
5 They [12]seemed as men that lifted up
[p]Axes upon a thicket of trees.
6 And now all the [q]carved work thereof
They break down with hatchet and hammers.
7 They have [r]set thy sanctuary on fire;
They have [s]profaned the dwelling-place of thy name *by casting it* to the ground.
8 They [t]said in their heart, Let us make havoc of them altogether:
They have burned up all the [13]synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our [u]signs:
There is [v]no more any prophet;
Neither is there among us any that knoweth [x]how long.
10 How long, O God, shall the adversary [y]reproach?
Shall the enemy [z]blaspheme thy name for ever?
11 Why [a]drawest thou back thy hand, even thy right hand?
Pluck it out of thy bosom *and* [b]consume *them*.

12 Yet God is [c]my King of old,
Working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 Thou didst [14][d]divide the sea by thy strength:

---

[a] Ps. 14. 5
[b] Eccl. 8. 17
[c] Ps. 27. 4; 77. 13
[d] Ps. 37. 38
[e] Ps. 35. 6
[f] Ps. 35. 8; 36. 12
[g] Num. 16. 21; Is. 47. 11
[h] Job 18. 11
[i] Job 20. 8
[k] Ps. 78. 65
[l] 1 S. 2. 30
[m] Judg. 10. 16
[n] Acts 2. 37
[o] Ps. 49. 10; 92. 6
[p] Ps. 49. 20; Job 18. 3; Eccl. 3. 18
[q] Ps. 16. 8
[r] Ps. 32. 8; 48. 14; Is. 58. 11
[s] Ps. 49. 15; Gen. 5. 24
[t] Ps. 16. 2
[u] Ps. 38. 10; 40. 12; 84. 2; 119. 81
[v] Ps. 16. 5
[x] Ps. 37. 20
[y] Ps. 106. 39; Ex. 34. 15; Num. 15. 39; Hos. 4. 12; 9. 1
[z] Ps. 65. 4; Heb. 10. 22; Jas. 4. 8

[a] Ps. 14. 6; 71. 7
[b] Ps. 40. 5; 107. 22; 118. 17
[c] Ps. 44. 9; 77. 7
[d] Ps. 18. 8; 80. 46; Deut. 29. 20
[e] Ps. 79. 13; 95. 7; 100. 3
[f] Ex. 15. 16; Deut. 32. 6
[g] Ps. 77. 15; 106. 10; Ex. 15. 13; Is. 63. 9
[h] Deut. 32. 9; Is. 63. 17; Jer. 10. 16; 51. 19
[i] Ps. 9. 11; 68. 16
[k] Is. 61. 4
[l] Ps. 79. 1
[m] Lam. 2. 7
[n] Num. 2. 2
[o] ver. 9
[p] Jer. 46 22
[q] 1 K. 6. 18, 29, 32, 35
[r] 2 K. 25. 9
[s] Ps. 89. 39; Lam. 2. 2
[t] Ps. 83. 4
[u] Ps. 78. 43
[v] 1 S. 3. 1; Lam. 2. 9; Ezek. 7. 26; Amos 8. 11
[x] Ps. 6. 3; 79. 5; 80. 4, &c.
[y] Ps. 44. 16; 79. 12; 89. 51
[z] Lev. 24. 16

[a] Lam. 2. 3
[b] Ps. 59. 13
[c] Ps. 44. 4
[d] Ps. 78. 13; Ex. 14. 21

[1] Heb. *labor in mine eyes.*
[2] Heb. *ruins.*
[3] Or, *in the city*
[4] Heb. *was in a ferment.*
[5] Heb. *reins.*
[6] Or, *am*
[7] Heb. *with thee.*
[8] Or, *with*
[9] Or, *with thee*
[10] Heb. *rock.*
[11] Or, *The enemy hath wrought all evil*
[12] Or, *made themselves known*
[13] Or, *places of assembly*
[14] Heb. *break up.*

Thou [a] brakest the heads of the [b] sea-monsters in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the heads of [c] leviathan in pieces;
Thou gavest him to be food to the people [d] inhabiting the wilderness.
15 Thou didst [e] cleave fountain and flood:
Thou [f] driedst up [1] mighty rivers.
16 The day is thine, the night also is thine:
Thou hast [g] prepared the [2] light and the sun.
17 Thou hast [h] set all the borders of the earth:
Thou hast made [i] summer and winter.
18 Remember this, that the enemy [3] hath [k] reproached, O Jehovah,
And that a [l] foolish people hath blasphemed thy name.
19 Oh deliver not [4] the soul of thy [m] turtle-dove unto the wild beast:
[n] Forget not the [5] life of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto the [o] covenant;
For the [p] dark places of the [6] earth are full of the habitations of violence.
21 Oh let not the [q] oppressed return ashamed:
Let the [r] poor and needy praise thy name.
22 Arise, O God, [s] plead thine own cause:
Remember how the [t] foolish man reproacheth thee all the day.
23 Forget not the voice of thine [u] adversaries:
The [v] tumult of those that rise up against thee [7] ascendeth continually.

God abases the Proud, but exalts the Righteous.

For the Chief Musician; *set to* Al-tashheth. A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.

75 We [x] give thanks unto thee, O God;
We give thanks, [8] for thy name is [y] near:
Men [z] tell of thy wondrous works.
2 When I shall [9] find the [a] set time,
I will [b] judge uprightly.
3 [10] The [c] earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved:
I have [11] set up the [d] pillars of it. [Selah
4 I said unto the [12] arrogant, Deal not arrogantly;
And to the wicked, [e] Lift not up the horn:
5 Lift not up your horn on high;
[f] Speak not [13] with a stiff neck.
6 For neither from the east, nor from the west,
Nor yet [14] from the [15] south, *cometh* [g] lifting up.
7 But [h] God is the judge:
He [i] putteth down one, and lifteth up another.
8 For in the hand of Jehovah there is a [k] cup, and the wine [16] foameth;
It is full of [l] mixture, and he poureth out of the same:
Surely the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall drain them, and [m] drink them.
9 But I will [n] declare for ever,
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the [o] horns of the wicked also will I cut off;
But [p] the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

The Victorious Power of the God of Jacob.

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.

76 In Judah is God [q] known:
His name is [r] great in Israel.
2 In [s] Salem also is his [17] [t] tabernacle,
And his [18] [u] dwelling-place in Zion.
3 There he [v] brake the [19] arrows of the bow;
The shield, and the sword, and the battle. [Selah
4 Glorious art thou *and* excellent,
[20] From the mountains of prey.
5 The [x] stouthearted are made a spoil,
They have slept their sleep;
And none of the men of might have found their hands.
6 At thy [y] rebuke, O God of Jacob,
Both [z] chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

[a] Is. 51. 9
[b] Ps. 148. 7; Jer. 51. 34
[c] Ps. 104. 26; Job 41. 1
[d] Ps. 72. 9
[e] Ps. 78. 15; 105. 41; 114. 8; Ex. 17. 5, 6; Num. 20. 11; Is. 48. 21
[f] Ps. 114. 3; Ex. 14. 21, 22; Josh. 2. 10; 3. 13
[g] Ps. 104. 19; 136. 7, 8; Gen. 1. 14-18
[h] Deut. 32. 8; Acts 17. 26
[i] Ps. 147. 16-18
[k] ver. 10
[l] Ps. 39. 8; Deut. 32. 6
[m] S. of S. 2. 14
[n] Ps. 9. 18
[o] Ps. 106. 45; Gen. 17. 7
[p] Ps. 88. 6; 143. 3
[q] Ps. 103. 6
[r] Ps. 35. 10; Is. 41. 17
[s] Ps. 43. 1; Is. 3. 13; 43. 26; Ezek. 20. 35
[t] ver. 18
[u] ver. 10
[v] Ps. 65. 7
[x] Ps. 79. 13
[y] Ps. 145. 18
[z] Ps. 26. 7; 44. 1; 71. 17

[a] Ps. 102. 13
[b] Ps. 9. 8; 67. 4; Is. 11. 4
[c] Ps. 46. 6; Is. 24. 19
[d] 1 S. 2. 8
[e] Zech. 1. 21
[f] Ps. 94. 4; 1 S. 2. 3
[g] Ps. 3. 3; 113. 7
[h] Ps. 50. 6
[i] Ps. 147. 6; 1 S. 2. 7; Dan. 2. 21
[k] Ps. 11. 6; 60. 3; Job 21. 20; Jer. 25. 15
[l] Prov. 23. 30
[m] Obad. 16
[n] Ps. 22. 22; 40. 10
[o] Jer. 48. 25
[p] Ps. 89. 17; 92. 10; 148. 14; 1 S. 2. 1
[q] Ps. 48. 3
[r] Ps. 99. 3
[s] Gen. 14. 18
[t] Ps. 27. 5; Lam. 2. 6
[u] Ps. 9. 11; 132. 13; 135. 21
[v] Ps. 46. 9
[x] Is. 10. 12; 46. 12
[y] Ps. 80. 16
[z] Ps. 78. 53; Ex. 15. 1, 21

---

[1] Or, *ever-flowing*
[2] Heb. *luminary.*
[3] Or, *hath reproached Jehovah*
[4] Or, *thy turtle-dove unto the greedy multitude*
[5] Or, *multitude*
[6] Or, *land*
[7] Or, *which ascendeth*
[8] Or, *for that thy name is near Thy wondrous works declare*
[9] Heb. *take.*
[10] Or, *When the earth ... I set up*
[11] Heb. *proportioned.*
[12] Or, *fools*
[13] Or, *insolently with a* haughty *neck*
[14] Or, *from the wilderness of mountains* cometh judgment
[15] Heb. *wilderness.*
[16] Or, *is red*
[17] Or, *covert*
[18] Or, *lair*
[19] Or, *fiery shafts* Or, *lightnings*
[20] Or, *more than*

7 Thou, even thou, art [a]to be feared;
And [b]who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
8 Thou didst cause sentence to be heard from heaven;
The earth [c]feared, and was still,
9 When God [d]arose to judgment,
To save all the meek of the earth. [Selah
10 Surely the [e]wrath of man shall praise thee:
The residue of wrath shalt thou [1]gird upon thee.
11 Vow, and [f]pay unto Jehovah your God:
Let all that are round about him [g]bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He will cut off the spirit of princes:
He is [h]terrible to the kings of the earth.

Comfort in Trouble from recalling God's Mighty Deeds.

For the Chief Musician; [i]after the manner of Jeduthun. A Psalm of Asaph.

77 I will [k]cry unto God with my voice,
Even unto God with my voice; and he will give ear unto me.
2 In the [l]day of my trouble I sought the Lord:
My [m]hand was stretched out [n]in the night, and slacked not;
My soul [o]refused to be comforted.
3 I remember God, and am [p]disquieted:
I [q]complain, and [r]my spirit [2]is overwhelmed. [Selah
4 Thou holdest mine eyes watching:
I am so troubled that I [s]cannot speak.
5 I have considered the [t]days of old,
The years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my [u]song in the night:
I [v]commune with mine own heart;
And my spirit maketh diligent search.
7 Will the Lord [x]cast off for ever?
And will he be [y]favorable no more?
8 Is his [z]lovingkindness clean gone for ever?
Doth his [a]promise fail for evermore?
9 Hath God [b]forgotten to be gracious?
Hath he in anger shut up his [c]tender mercies? [Selah
10 And I said, [3][d]This is my infirmity;
But I will remember the years of the [e]right hand of the Most High.
11 I will make mention of the [f]deeds of [4]Jehovah;
For I will [f]remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will [g]meditate also upon all thy work,
And muse on thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, is [5]in the [h]sanctuary:
[i]Who is a great god like unto God?
14 Thou art the [k]God that doest wonders:
Thou hast [l]made known thy strength among the peoples.
15 Thou hast with thine arm [m]redeemed thy people,
The sons of Jacob and [n]Joseph. [Selah
16 The [o]waters saw thee, O God;
The waters saw thee, they [6]were afraid:
The depths also trembled.
17 The [p]clouds poured out water;
The skies [q]sent out a sound:
Thine [r]arrows also went abroad.
18 The [s]voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind;
The [t]lightnings lightened the world:
The [u]earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy [v]way was in the sea,
And thy paths in the great waters,
And thy footsteps were not known.
20 Thou [x]leddest thy people like a flock,
By the hand of [y]Moses and Aaron.

God's Guidance of his People in spite of their Unfaithfulness.

Maschil of Asaph.

78 [z]Give ear, O my people, to my [7]law:
[a]Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

With vs. 15-20 cf. Habakkuk 3

---

[a] Ps. 89. 7; 96. 4; 1 Chr. 16. 25
[b] Ps. 130. 3; Ezra 9. 15; Nah. 1. 6; Mal. 3. 2; Rev. 6. 17
[c] Ps. 33. 8; 1 Chr. 16. 30
[d] Ps. 74. 22; 82. 8
[e] Ex. 9. 16; Rom. 9. 17
[f] Ps. 50. 14
[g] Ps. 68. 29
[h] Ps. 47. 2
[i] Ps. 62. title
[k] Ps. 3. 4; 142. 1
[l] Ps. 50. 15; 86. 7
[m] Ps. 88. 9; Job 11. 13
[n] Ps. 63. 6; Is. 26. 9
[o] Gen. 37. 35
[p] Ps. 42. 5, 11; 43. 5
[q] Ps. 55. 2; 142. 2
[r] Ps. 61. 2; 143. 4
[s] Ps. 30. 9
[t] Ps. 44. 1; 143. 5; Deut. 32. 7; Is. 51. 9
[u] Ps. 42. 8
[v] Ps. 4. 4
[x] Ps. 44. 9 ref.
[y] Ps. 85. 1, 5
[z] Ps. 89. 49

[a] 2 Pet. 3. 9
[b] Is. 40. 15
[c] Ps. 25. 6; 40. 11; 51. 1
[d] Ps. 31. 22; 73. 15
[e] Ps. 44. 2, 3
[f] Ps. 105. 5; 143. 5
[g] Ps. 145. 5
[h] Ps. 63. 2; 73. 17
[i] Ps. 71. 19; 86. 8; Ex. 15. 11
[k] Ps. 72. 18
[l] Ps. 106. 8
[m] Ps. 74. 2; 78. 42; Ex. 6. 6; Deut. 9. 29
[n] Ps. 80. 1
[o] Ps. 114. 3; Ex. 14. 21; Hab. 3. 8, 10
[p] Judg. 5. 4
[q] Ps. 68. 33
[r] Ps. 18. 14
[s] Ps. 18. 13; 104. 7
[t] Ps. 97. 4
[u] Ps. 18. 7; Judg. 5. 4
[v] Is. 51. 10; Hab. 3. 15
[x] Ps. 78. 52; 80. 1; Ex. 13. 21; 14. 19; Is. 63. 11–13
[y] Ps. 105. 26; Ex. 6. 26

[z] Is. 51. 4
[a] Is. 55. 3

[1] Or, *restrain*
[2] Or, *fainteth*
[3] Or, *This is my grief, That the right hand of the Most High doth change*
[4] Heb. *Jah.*
[5] Or, *in holiness*
[6] Or, *were in pain*
[7] Or, *teaching*

2 I will [a]open my mouth in a parable;
I will utter [b]dark sayings of old,
3 Which we have heard and known,
And [c]our fathers have told us.
4 We will [d]not hide them from their children,
Telling to the [e]generation to come the praises of Jehovah,
And his strength, and his [f]wondrous works that he hath done.
5 For he established a [g]testimony in Jacob,
And appointed a [h]law in Israel,
Which he [i]commanded our fathers,
That they should [k]make them known to their children;
6 That the generation to come might know *them*, even [l]the children that should be born;
Who should arise and [m]tell *them* to their children,
7 That they might set their hope in God,
And [n]not forget the works of God,
But [o]keep his commandments,
8 And might [p]not be as their fathers,
A [q]stubborn and rebellious generation,
A generation [1]that [r]set not their heart aright,
And whose spirit was not [s]stedfast with God.

[1] Or, *that prepared not their heart*

9 The children of Ephraim, being [t]armed and carrying bows,
[u]Turned back in the day of battle.
10 They [v]kept not the covenant of God,
And refused to [x]walk in his law;
11 And they [y]forgat his doings,
And his wondrous works that he had showed them.
12 [z]Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers,
In the land of Egypt, in the [a]field of Zoan.
13 He [b]clave the sea, and caused them to pass through;
And he made the waters to stand [c]as a heap.
14 In the [d]day-time also he led them with a cloud,
And all the night with a [e]light of fire.
15 He [f]clave rocks in the wilderness,
And gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.
16 He [g]brought streams also out of the rock,
And caused waters to run down like rivers.
17 Yet went they on still to sin against him,
To [h]rebel against the Most High in [2]the desert.
18 And they [i]tempted God in their heart
By asking [k]food [3]according to their desire.

[2] Or, *a dry land*

[3] Or, *for themselves*

19 Yea, they spake against God;
They said, [l]Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, he [m]smote the rock, so that waters gushed out,
And streams overflowed;
Can he give bread also?
Will he provide [n]flesh for his people?
21 Therefore Jehovah heard, and was [o]wroth;
And a fire was kindled against Jacob,
And anger also went up against Israel;
22 Because they [p]believed not in God,
And trusted not in his salvation.
23 Yet he commanded the skies above,
And [q]opened the doors of heaven;
24 And he [r]rained down manna upon them to eat,
And gave them [4][s]food from heaven.
25 [5]Man did eat the bread of the mighty:
He sent them food [t]to the full.
26 He [6][u]caused the east wind to blow in the heavens;
And by his power he guided the south wind.

[4] Heb. *grain.*

[5] Or, *Every one*

[6] Heb. *led forth the east wind*

27 He rained flesh also upon them as the dust,
And [v]winged birds as the sand of the seas:
28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp,
Round about their habitations.
29 So they did [x]eat, and were well filled:
And he gave them their own desire.

[a] Ps. 49. 4; Mt. 13. 35
[b] Prov. 1. 6
[c] Ps. 44. 1
[d] Ps. 145. 4; Ex. 12. 26; Deut. 11. 19; Job 15. 18; Is. 38. 19; Joel 1. 3
[e] Ps. 22. 30
[f] Ps. 26. 7; 71. 17; Job 37. 16
[g] Ps. 19. 7; 81. 5; Is. 8. 20
[h] Ps. 147. 19
[i] Deut. 6. 4–9
[k] Deut. 4. 9
[l] Ps. 22. 31
[m] Deut. 11. 19
[n] Deut. 4. 9; 6. 12; 8. 14
[o] Deut. 4. 2; 5. 1, 29; 27. 1; Josh. 22. 5
[p] 2 Chr. 30. 7; Ezek. 20. 18
[q] Deut. 9. 7, 24; 31. 27; Judg. 2. 19; Is. 30. 9
[r] ver. 37; Job 11. 13
[s] Ps. 51. 10 (marg.)
[t] 1 Chr. 12. 2
[u] ver. 57; Judg. 20. 39
[v] Judg. 2. 20; 1 K. 11. 11; 2 K. 18. 12
[x] Ps. 119. 1; Jer. 32. 23; 44. 10, 23
[y] Ps. 106. 13
[z] Ps. 106. 22; Ex. 7–12
[a] ver. 43; Num. 13. 22; Is. 19. 11; 30. 4; Ezek. 30. 14
[b] Ps. 74. 13; 136. 13; Ex. 14. 21
[c] Ps. 33. 7; Ex. 15. 8
[d] Ps. 105. 39; Ex. 13. 21
[e] Ex. 14. 24
[f] Ps. 105. 41; 114. 8; Ex. 17. 6; Is. 48. 21; 1 Cor. 10. 4
[g] Num. 20. 8, 10, 11
[h] Deut. 9. 22; Is. 63. 10
[i] ver. 41, 56; Ps. 95. 9; 106. 14; Deut. 6. 16; 1 Cor. 10. 9
[k] Num. 11. 4
[l] Ex. 16. 3; Num. 11. 4; 20. 3; 21. 5
[m] ver. 15, 16
[n] Num. 11. 18
[o] Num. 11. 1
[p] Deut. 1. 32; 9. 23; Heb. 3. 18
[q] Gen. 7. 11; Mal. 3. 10
[r] Ex. 16. 4
[s] Ps. 105. 40; Jn. 6. 31
[t] Ex. 16. 3
[u] Num. 11. 31
[v] Ps. 105. 40; Ex. 16. 13
[x] Num. 11. 19, 20

30 They were not estranged from that which they desired,
Their food was yet in their mouths,
31 When the [a]anger of God went up against them,
And slew of the [b]fattest of them,
And smote down the young men of Israel.
32 For all this they [c]sinned still,
And [d]believed not in his wondrous works.
33 Therefore [e]their days did he consume in vanity,
And their years in terror.
34 When he slew them, then they [f]inquired after him;
And they returned and sought God [g]earnestly.
35 And they remembered that God was their [h]rock,
And the Most High God their [i]redeemer.
36 But they [k]flattered him with their mouth,
And [l]lied unto him with their tongue.
37 For their heart was not [1] [m]right with him,
Neither were they faithful in his covenant.
38 But he, being [n]merciful, [o]forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not:
Yea, many a time turned he his anger away,
And did not stir up all his wrath.
39 And [p]he remembered that they were but [q]flesh,
A [r]wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they [s]rebel against him in the wilderness,
And [t]grieve him in the [u]desert!
41 And they turned again and [v]tempted God,
And [2]provoked the [x]Holy One of Israel.
42 They [y]remembered not [z]his hand,
Nor the day when he [a]redeemed them from the adversary;
43 How he set his [b]signs in Egypt,
And his [c]wonders in the field of Zoan,
44 And [d]turned their rivers into blood,
And their streams, so that they could not drink.
45 He sent among them swarms of [e]flies, which devoured them;
And [f]frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase unto the [g]caterpillar,
And their labor unto the [h]locust.
47 He [3]destroyed their vines with [i]hail,
And their sycomore-trees with [4]frost.
48 He gave over their [k]cattle also to the hail,
And their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
49 He [l]cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,
Wrath, and indignation, and trouble,
[5]A band of angels of evil.
50 He [6]made a path for his anger;
He [m]spared not their soul from death,
But [n]gave [7]their life over to the pestilence,
51 And [o]smote all the first-born in Egypt,
The [8] [p]chief of their strength in the tents of [q]Ham.
52 But he [r]led forth his own people like sheep,
And guided them in the wilderness [s]like a flock.
53 And he led them [t]safely, so that they feared not;
But [u]the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And [v]he brought them to [9]the border of his sanctuary,
To this [10] [x]mountain, which his right hand had gotten.
55 He [y]drove out the nations also before them,
And [z]allotted them for an inheritance by line,
And made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they [a]tempted and [b]rebelled against the Most High God,
And kept not his testimonies;
57 But turned back, and [c]dealt treacherously like their fathers:
They were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

[a] Num. 11. 33, 34; Job 20. 23
[b] Is. 10. 16
[c] Num. 14., 16., and 17.
[d] Num. 14. 11
[e] Num. 14. 29, 35
[f] Num. 21. 7; Hos. 5. 15
[g] Ps. 63. 1
[h] Deut. 32. 4
[i] Ps. 74. 2; Ex. 15. 13; Deut. 9. 26
[k] Ex. 24. 7, 8; Ezek. 33. 31
[l] Ex. 32. 7, 8; Is. 57. 11
[m] ver. 8; Ps. 51. 10
[n] Ex. 34. 6
[o] Num. 14. 20
[p] Ps. 103. 14; Job 10. 9
[q] Gen. 6. 3
[r] Job 7. 7; Ps. 103. 14; Jas. 4. 14
[s] Ps. 106. 43; 107. 11
[t] Ps. 95. 10; Is. 63. 10; Eph. 4. 30
[u] Ps. 106. 14
[v] Num. 14. 22
[x] Ps. 89. 18; 2 K. 19. 22
[y] Judg. 8. 34
[z] Ps. 44. 3

[a] Ps. 106. 10
[b] Ps. 105. 27
[c] Ex. 4. 21; 7. 3
[d] Ps. 105. 29
[e] Ps. 105. 31; Ex. 8. 24
[f] Ps. 105. 30; Ex. 8. 6
[g] Ps. 105. 34; 1 K. 8. 37
[h] Ex. 10. 14
[i] Ps. 105. 32; Ex. 9. 23
[k] Ex. 9. 19
[l] Ex. 15. 7
[m] Job 27. 22
[n] Ex. 12. 29, 30
[o] Ps. 105. 36; 135. 8; 136. 10
[p] Gen. 49. 3
[q] Ps. 105. 23, 27; 106. 22
[r] Ex. 15. 22
[s] Ps. 77. 20
[t] Ex. 14. 19, 20
[u] Ps. 106. 11; Ex. 14. 27, 28
[v] Ex. 15. 17
[x] Ps. 68. 16; Is. 11. 9
[y] Ps. 44. 2
[z] Ps. 105. 11; 135. 12; Josh. 23. 4
[a] ver. 18
[b] ver. 40

[c] Ezek. 20. 28

[1] Or, *stedfast*
[2] Or, *limited*
[3] Heb. *killed.*
[4] Or, *great hailstones*
[5] Heb. *A sending.*
[6] Heb. *levelled.*
[7] Or, *their beasts to the murrain*
[8] Heb. *beginning* See Deut. 21. 17.
[9] Or, *his holy border*
[10] Or, *mountain land*

58 For they [a]provoked him to anger with their [b]high places,
And [c]moved him to jealousy with their [d]graven images.
59 When God heard *this*, he was [e]wroth,
And greatly [f]abhorred Israel;
60 So that he [g]forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh,
The tent which he placed among men;
61 And delivered his [h]strength into captivity,
And his glory [i]into the adversary's hand.
62 He [k]gave his people over also unto the sword,
And was wroth with his inheritance.
63 [l]Fire devoured their young men;
And their [m]virgins had no marriage-song.
64 Their [n]priests fell by the sword;
And their [o]widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord [p]awaked as one out of sleep,
Like a [q]mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
66 And he [r]smote his adversaries backward:
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover he [s]refused the tent of Joseph,
And chose not the tribe of Ephraim,
68 But chose the tribe of Judah,
The mount [t]Zion which he loved.
69 And he [u]built his sanctuary like the heights,
Like the earth which he hath established for ever.
70 He [v]chose David also his servant,
And took him from the sheepfolds:
71 From [x]following the ewes that [y]have their young he brought him,
To be the [z]shepherd of Jacob his people, and Israel [a]his inheritance.
72 So he was their shepherd according to the [b]integrity of his heart,
And guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

[a] Deut. 4. 25; 1 K. 14. 9; Is. 65. 3, &c.
[b] Lev. 26. 30; 1 K. 3. 2; 2 K. 16. 4; Jer. 17. 3, &c.
[c] Deut. 32. 16, 21; 1 K. 14. 22
[d] Ex. 20. 4; Lev. 26. 1; Deut. 4. 25, &c.
[e] Ps. 106. 40; Deut. 1. 34; 9. 19
[f] Lev. 26. 30; Deut. 32. 19; Am. 6. 8
[g] ver. 67; 1 S. 4. 11; Jer. 7. 12, 14; 26. 6
[h] Ps. 63. 2; 132. 8
[i] 1 S. 4. 17
[k] Judg. 20. 21; 1 S. 4. 10
[l] Num. 11. 1; 21. 28; Is. 26. 11; Jer. 48. 45
[m] Jer. 7. 34; 16. 9; Lam. 2. 21
[n] 1 S. 4. 17; 22. 18
[o] Job 27. 15; Ezek. 24. 23
[p] Ps. 44. 23; 73. 20
[q] Is. 42. 13
[r] 1 S. 5. 6
[s] ver. 60
[t] Ps. 87. 2; 132. 13
[u] 1 K. 6. 1-38
[v] 1 S. 16. 12
[x] 2 S. 7. 8
[y] Gen. 33. 13
[z] 2 S. 5. 2; 1 Chr. 11. 2; Ps. 28. 9
[a] 1 S. 10. 1
[b] 1 K. 9. 4
[c] Lam. 1. 10
[d] Ps. 74. 2
[e] Ps. 74. 3, 7
[f] 2 K. 25. 9, 10; Jer. 26. 18; Mic. 3. 12
[g] Deut. 28. 26; Jer. 7. 33; 16. 4; 19. 7; 34. 20
[h] Jer. 14. 16; 16. 4
[i] Ps. 44. 13; 80. 6; Dan. 9. 16
[k] Ps. 13. 1; 74. 1, 10; 85. 5; 89. 46
[l] Deut. 29. 20; Ezek. 36. 5; 38. 19
[m] Ps. 89. 46
[n] Ps. 69. 24; Ezek. 21. 31; Zeph. 3. 8
[o] 1 Th. 4. 5; 2 Th. 1. 8
[p] Ps. 14. 4; 53. 4
[q] Ps. 53. 4
[r] 2 Chr. 36. 19; Jer. 39. 8
[s] Ps. 106. 6; Is. 64. 9
[t] Ps. 21. 3
[u] Ps. 116. 6; 142. 6; Deut. 28. 43; Is. 26. 5
[v] 2 Chr. 14. 11
[x] Ps. 31. 3

A Lament over the Destruction of Jerusalem, and Prayer for Help.

A Psalm of Asaph.

79 O God, the [c]nations are come into [d]thine inheritance;
Thy [e]holy temple have they defiled;
They have [f]laid Jerusalem in heaps.
2 The [g]dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be food unto the birds of the heavens,
The flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem;
And there was [h]none to bury them.
4 We are become a [i]reproach to our neighbors,
A scoffing and derision to them that are round about us.
5 [k]How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou be angry for ever?
Shall thy [l]jealousy [m]burn like fire?
6 [n]Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that [o]know thee not,
And upon the kingdoms that [p]call not upon thy name.
7 For they have [q]devoured Jacob,
And [r]laid waste his [1]habitation.
8 [s]Remember not against us the iniquities of our forefathers:
Let thy tender mercies speedily [t]meet us;
For we are [u]brought very low.
9 [v]Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of [x]thy name;
And deliver us, and [2][y]forgive our sins, for thy name's sake.
10 [z]Wherefore should the nations say, Where is their God?
Let the [a]avenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed
Be known among the nations in our sight.
11 Let [b]the sighing of the prisoner come before thee:
According to the greatness of [3]thy power preserve thou [4]those that are [b]appointed to death;

[y] Ps. 25. 11; 65. 3 [z] Ps. 115. 2 [a] Ps. 94. 1, 2 [b] Ps. 102. 20

[1] Or, *pasture*
[2] Or, *expiate*
[3] Heb. *thine arm*
[4] Heb. *the children of death.*

12 And render unto our neighbors
[a]sevenfold [b]into their bosom
Their [c]reproach, wherewith
they have reproached thee,
O Lord.
13 So we thy people and [d]sheep
of thy pasture
Will [e]give thee thanks for ever:
We will [f]show forth thy praise
to all generations.

With above Psalm

God implored to rescue his People from their Calamities.

For the Chief Musician; set to [1]Shoshannim Eduth. A Psalm of Asaph.

[illegible] 23

80 Give ear, O [g]Shepherd of
Israel,
Thou that leadest [h]Joseph like
a flock;
Thou that [2][i]sittest *above* the
cherubim, shine forth.
2 Before [k]Ephraim and Benjamin
and Manasseh, [l]stir up
thy might,
And come to save us.
3 [3][m]Turn us again, O God;
And [n]cause thy face to shine,
and we shall be saved.

4 O [o]Jehovah God of hosts,
[p]How long [4]wilt thou be
angry against the prayer of
thy people?
5 Thou hast fed them with the
[q]bread of tears,
And given them tears to drink
in large measure.
6 Thou makest us a strife [r]unto
our neighbors;
And our enemies laugh among
themselves.
7 [3]Turn us again, O God of
hosts;
And cause thy face to shine,
and we shall be saved.

8 Thou broughtest a [s]vine out
of Egypt:
Thou didst [t]drive out the
nations, and [u]plantedst it.
9 Thou [v]preparedst *room* before
it,
And it [x]took deep root, and
filled the land.
10 The mountains were covered
with the shadow of it,
And [5]the [y]boughs thereof
were *like* [6]cedars of God.
11 It sent out its branches [z]unto
the sea,
And its shoots unto the River.
12 Why hast thou [a]broken down
its walls,

So that all they that pass by
the way do [b]pluck it?
13 The boar out of the wood doth
[c]ravage it,
And the wild beasts of the
field feed on it.
14 [d]Turn again, we beseech thee,
O God of hosts:
[e]Look down from heaven,
and behold, and visit this
vine,
15 And [7]the [f]stock which thy
right hand planted,
And the [8]branch that thou
madest strong for thyself.
16 It is [g]burned with fire, it is cut
down:
They perish at the [h]rebuke of
thy countenance.
17 Let [i]thy hand be upon the
man of thy right hand,
Upon the son of man whom
thou [k]madest strong for thyself.
18 So shall we not [l]go back from
thee:
[m]Quicken thou us, and we will
call upon thy name.
19 [3][n]Turn us again, O Jehovah
God of hosts;
Cause thy face to shine, and
we shall be saved.

God's Goodness and Israel's Waywardness.

For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith. *A Psalm* of Asaph.

81 [o]Sing aloud unto God our
[p]strength:
Make a [q]joyful noise unto the
[r]God of Jacob.
2 Raise a song, and [9]bring hither
[s]the timbrel,
The pleasant [t]harp with the
[u]psaltery.
3 Blow the trumpet at the [v]new
moon,
At the full moon, on our [x]feast-day.
4 For it is a statute for Israel,
An ordinance of the God of
Jacob.
5 He appointed it in Joseph
for a testimony,
When he [y]went out [10]over the
land of Egypt,
Where I heard [11]a [z]language
that I knew not.
6 I [a]removed his shoulder from
the burden:
His hands were freed from
the basket.

hat is,
ies, a
timony.

r, art
throned

r,
tore

Heb. wilt
ut
ke.
Ps. 74.

r, the
rs of
with
boughs
eof

[7] Or, protect (or, maintain) that which &c.

[8] Heb. son.

[9] Or, strike the timbrel

[10] Or, against

[11] Or, the speech of one that &c.

[a] Gen. 4. 15; Lev. 26. 21, 28; Ps. 12. 6; 119. 164; Prov. 6. 31; 24. 16; Is. 30. 26
[b] Ps. 35. 13; Is. 65. 6, 7; Jer. 32. 18; Lk. 6. 38
[c] Ps. 74. 10, 22
[d] Ps. 74. 1; 95. 7; 100. 3
[e] Ps. 44. 8
[f] Ps. 89. 1; Is. 43. 21
[g] Ps. 23. 1 ref.
[h] Ps. 77. 15; 78. 67; Am. 5. 15
[i] Ps. 99. 1; Ex. 25. 22; 1 S. 4. 4; 2 S. 6. 2
[k] Num. 2. 18-24
[l] Ps. 35. 23
[m] ver. 7, 19; Ps. 60. 1; 85. 4; 126. 1; Lam. 5. 21
[n] Ps. 31. 16; Num. 6. 25
[o] Ps. 59. 5; 84. 8
[p] Ps. 79. 5; 85. 5
[q] Ps. 42. 3; 102. 9
[r] Ps. 44. 13; 79. 4
[s] ver. 15; Is. 5. 2, 7; Jer. 2. 21; 12. 10; Ezek. 17. 6; 19. 10
[t] Ps. 44. 2; Josh. 13. 6; 2 Chr. 20. 7; Acts 7. 45
[u] Jer. 11. 17; 32. 41; Ezek. 17. 23; Am. 9. 15
[v] Ex. 23. 28; Josh. 24. 12; Is. 5. 2
[x] Hos. 14. 5
[y] Gen. 49. 22
[z] Ps. 72. 8

[a] Ps. 89. 40; Is. 5. 5
[b] Deut. 28. 63
[c] Jer. 5. 6
[d] Ps. 90. 13
[e] Ps. 102. 19; Is. 63. 15
[f] ver. 8
[g] Ps. 74. 8; 2 Chr. 36. 19; Jer. 52. 13
[h] Ps. 39. 11; 76. 6
[i] Ps. 89. 21
[k] ver. 15
[l] Is. 50. 5
[m] Ps. 71. 20 ref.
[n] ver. 3
[o] Ps. 51. 14; 59. 16; 95. 1
[p] Ps. 46. 1
[q] Ps. 66. 1; 95. 2; 98. 4
[r] Ps. 84. 8
[s] Ps. 149. 3; Ex. 15. 20
[t] Ps. 92. 3; 98. 5; 147. 7
[u] Ps. 108. 2; 144. 9
[v] Num. 10. 10
[x] Lev. 23. 24
[y] Ex. 11. 4

[z] Ps. 114. 1; Deut. 28. 49; Jer. 5. 15 [a] Is. 9. 4; 10. 27

7 Thou [a]calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee;
I [b]answered thee in the secret place of thunder;
I proved thee at the [c]waters of Meribah. [Selah
8 [d]Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee:
O Israel, if thou [e]wouldest hearken unto me!
9 There shall no [f]strange god be in thee;
Neither shalt thou worship any foreign god.
10 [g]I am Jehovah thy God,
Who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt:
[h]Open thy mouth wide, and I will [i]fill it.
11 But my people [k]hearkened not to my voice;
And Israel would none of me.
12 So I [l]let them go after the stubbornness of their heart,
That they might walk in their own counsels.
13 Oh that my people [m]would hearken unto me,
That Israel would [n]walk in my ways!
14 I would soon [o]subdue their enemies,
And [p]turn my hand against their adversaries.
15 The haters of Jehovah should [1][q]submit themselves unto him:
But their time should endure for ever.
16 He would feed them also with the [2][r]finest of the wheat;
And with [s]honey out of the rock would I satisfy thee.

Unjust Judgments rebuked.

A Psalm of Asaph.

82 God [t]standeth in the congregation of God;
He [u]judgeth among the [v]gods.
2 How long will ye [x]judge unjustly,
And [y]respect the persons of the wicked? [Selah
3 [z]Judge the [3]poor and fatherless:
Do justice to the afflicted and destitute.
4 [a]Rescue the [3]poor and needy:
Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.
5 They [b]know not, neither do they understand;
They [c]walk to and fro in darkness:
All the [d]foundations of the earth are shaken.
6 I [e]said, Ye are gods,
And all of you [f]sons of the Most High.
7 Nevertheless [g]ye shall die like men,
And fall like [h]one of the princes.
8 [i]Arise, O God, [k]judge the earth;
For thou shalt [l]inherit all the nations.

God implored to confound his Enemies.

A Song, a Psalm of Asaph.

83 O God, [m]keep not thou silence:
[n]Hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For, lo, thine enemies [o]make a tumult;
And they that hate thee have [p]lifted up the head.
3 They [q]take crafty counsel against thy people,
And consult together against [r]thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and [s]let us cut them off from being a nation;
That the [t]name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have [u]consulted together with one consent;
Against thee do they make a covenant:
6 The tents of [v]Edom and the [x]Ishmaelites;
[y]Moab, and the [4][z]Hagarenes;
7 [a]Gebal, and [y]Ammon, and [b]Amalek;
[c]Philistia with the inhabitants of [d]Tyre:
8 [e]Assyria also is joined with them;
They have [5]helped the [f]children of Lot. [Selah
9 Do thou unto them [g]as unto Midian,
As [h]to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the river Kishon;
10 Who perished at En-dor,
Who became as dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like [i]Oreb and Zeeb;

[a] Ps. 50. 15; Ex. 2. 23; 14. 10
[b] Ex. 19. 19; 20. 18
[c] Ps. 95. 8; Ex. 17. 6, 7
[d] Ps. 50. 7
[e] Ps. 95. 7
[f] Ps. 44. 20; Ex. 20. 3; Deut. 32. 12; Is. 43. 12
[g] Ex. 20. 2
[h] Job 29. 23
[i] Ps. 37. 4; 78. 25; 107. 9
[k] Ps. 106. 25
[l] Job 8. 4; Acts 7. 42; Rom. 1. 24, 26
[m] ver. 8; Deut. 5. 29; Is. 48. 18
[n] Ps. 128. 1; Is. 42. 24; Jer. 7. 23
[o] Ps. 18. 47; 47. 3
[p] Am. 1. 8
[q] Ps. 18. 44; 66. 3
[r] Ps. 147. 14; Deut. 32. 14
[s] Deut. 32. 13
[t] Is. 3. 13
[u] Ps. 58. 11
[v] Ex. 21. 6; 22. 8, 28
[x] Ps. 58. 1
[y] Deut. 1. 17; Prov. 18. 5
[z] Ps. 10. 18; Deut. 24. 17; Is. 11. 4; Jer. 22. 16
[a] Job 29. 12
[b] Ps. 14. 4; Jer. 4. 22; Mic. 3. 1
[c] Prov. 2. 13; Is. 59. 9; Jer. 23. 12
[d] Ps. 11. 3
[e] ver. 1; Jn. 10. 34
[f] Ps. 89. 26
[g] Ps. 49. 12; Job 21. 32; Ezek. 31. 14
[h] Ps. 83. 11
[i] Ps. 12. 5
[k] Ps. 58. 11; 96. 13
[l] Ps. 2. 8; Rev. 11. 15
[m] Ps. 28. 1; 35. 22
[n] Ps. 109. 1
[o] Ps. 2. 1; Is. 17. 12
[p] Judg. 8. 28; Zech. 1. 21
[q] Ps. 64. 2; Is. 29. 15
[r] Ps. 27. 5; 31. 20
[s] Ps. 74. 8; Esth. 3. 6; Jer. 48. 2
[t] Ps. 41. 5
[u] Ps. 2. 2; Dan. 6. 7
[v] 2 Chr. 20. 10; Ps. 137. 7
[x] Gen. 25. 12-16
[y] 2 Chr. 20. 10
[z] 1 Chr. 5. 10
[a] Josh. 13. 5; Ezek. 27. 9
[b] 1 S. 15. 2
[c] 1 S. 4. 1; 29. 1
[d] Ezek. 27. 3; Am. 1. 9

[1] Or, *yield feigned obedience* Heb. *lie.*
[2] Heb. *fat of wheat.*
[3] Or, *weak*
[4] Or, *Hagrites* See 1 Chr 5. 10.
[5] Heb. *been an arm to the children of Lot.*

---

[e] 2 K. 15. 19 [f] Deut. 2. 9 [g] Judg. 7. 22 [h] Judg. 4. 22, 23 [i] Judg. 7. 25

Yea, all their princes like [a]Zebah and Zalmunna;
12 Who said, [b]Let us take to ourselves in possession
The [1][c]habitations of God.
13 O my God, make them like the [d]whirling dust;
As [e]stubble before the wind.
14 As the [f]fire that burneth the forest,
And as the flame that [g]setteth the mountains on fire,
15 So pursue them [h]with thy tempest,
And terrify them with thy storm.
16 [i]Fill their faces with confusion,
That they may seek thy name, O Jehovah.
17 Let them be [k]put to shame and dismayed for ever;
Yea, let them be confounded and perish;
18 That they may know that [2][l]thou alone, whose name is Jehovah,
Art the [m]Most High over all the earth.

Longing for the Temple Worship.

For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.

"Janitor Psalm"! (see v. 10)

84 How [3]amiable are thy [n]tabernacles,
O Jehovah of hosts!
2 My [o]soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of Jehovah;
My heart and my flesh [4]cry out unto the [p]living God.
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found her a house,
And the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young,
Even thine [q]altars, O Jehovah of hosts,
[r]My King, and my God.
4 [s]Blessed are they that dwell in thy house:
They will be [t]still praising thee. [Selah
5 Blessed is the man whose [u]strength is in thee;
In whose heart are the [v]highways *to Zion*.
6 Passing through the valley of [5]Weeping they make it a place of springs;
Yea, the [x]early rain covereth it with blessings.
7 They [y]go from strength to strength;
Every one of them [z]appeareth before God in Zion.
8 O [a]Jehovah God of hosts, hear my prayer;
Give ear, O [b]God of Jacob. [Selah
9 [6]Behold, O God our [c]shield,
And look upon the face of [d]thine anointed.
10 For [e]a day in thy courts is better than a thousand.
I had rather [7]be a [f]doorkeeper in the house of my God,
Than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
11 For Jehovah God is [g]a sun and a shield:
Jehovah will give grace and [h]glory;
No [i]good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 O Jehovah of hosts,
[k]Blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

Prayer for God's Mercy upon the Nation.

[illegible]

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.

85 Jehovah, thou hast been [l]favorable unto thy land;
Thou hast [8][m]brought back the captivity of Jacob.
2 Thou hast [n]forgiven the iniquity of thy people;
Thou hast [o]covered all their sin. [Selah
3 Thou hast [p]taken away all thy wrath;
Thou hast [q]turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.
4 [9][r]Turn us, O God of our salvation,
And [s]cause thine indignation toward us to cease.
5 Wilt [t]thou be angry with us for ever?
Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not [u]quicken us again,
That thy people may [v]rejoice in thee?
7 Show us thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah,
And [x]grant us thy salvation.
8 I will hear what God Jehovah will speak;

---

[1] Or, *pastures*
[2] Or, *thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art &c.*
[3] Or, *lovely*
[4] Or, *sing for joy*
[5] Or, *balsam trees* Heb. *Baca*. See 2 S. 5. 23.
[6] Or, *Behold our shield, O God*
[7] Or, *stand at the threshold of &c.*
[8] Or, *returned to*
[9] Or, *Turn to us*

[a] Judg. 8. 21
[b] 2 Chr. 20. 11
[c] Ps. 132. 13
[d] Is. 17. 13
[e] Job 21. 18; Is. 40. 24; Jer. 13. 24
[f] Is. 9. 18
[g] Ex. 19. 18; Deut. 32. 22
[h] Ps. 58. 9; Job 9. 17
[i] Ps. 109. 29; 132. 18; Job 10. 15
[k] Ps. 35. 4; 70. 2
[l] Ps. 86. 10; Is. 45. 21
[m] Ps. 9. 2; 18. 13; 97. 9
[n] Ps. 43. 3; 132. 5
[o] Ps. 42. 2; 63. 1
[p] Ps. 42. 2
[q] Ps. 43. 4
[r] Ps. 5. 2
[s] Ps. 65. 4
[t] Ps. 42. 5, 11
[u] Ps. 81. 1
[v] Ps. 86. 11; 122. 1; Jer. 31. 6
[x] Ps. 107. 35; Joel 2. 23
[y] Prov. 4. 18; Is. 40. 31; Jn. 1. 16; 2 Cor. 3. 18
[z] Ps. 42. 2; Ex. 34. 23; Deut. 16. 16

[a] ver. 1; Ps. 59. 5; 80. 4
[b] Ps. 81. 1
[c] Ps. 3. 3; 28. 7; 59. 11; 115. 9-11; Gen. 15. 1
[d] Ps. 2. 2; 132. 17; 1 S. 16. 6; 2 S. 19. 21
[e] Ps. 27. 4
[f] 1 Chr. 23. 5
[g] Is. 60. 19, 20; Mal. 4. 2; Rev. 21. 23
[h] Ps. 85. 9
[i] Ps. 34. 10
[k] Ps. 2. 12; 40. 4
[l] Ps. 77. 7; 106. 4
[m] Ps. 14. 6; 126. 1; Ezra 1. 11; Jer. 30. 18; Ezek. 39. 25; Hos. 6. 11; Joel 3. 1
[n] Ps. 78. 38; 103. 3; Num. 14. 19; 1 K. 8. 34; Jer. 31. 34
[o] Ps. 32. 1
[p] Ps. 78. 38; 106. 23
[q] Ps. 106. 23; Ex. 32. 12; Deut. 13. 17; Jon. 3. 9
[r] Ps. 80. 3
[s] Dan. 9. 16
[t] Ps. 74. 1; 79. 5; 80. 4
[u] Ps. 71. 20; 80. 18
[v] Ps. 33. 1; 90. 14; 149. 2
[x] Ps. 106. 4

For he will [a] speak peace unto his people, and to his saints:
But let them not [b] turn again to folly.
9 Surely [c] his salvation is nigh them that fear him,
That [d] glory may dwell in our land.
10 [e] Mercy and truth are met together;
[f] Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
11 Truth [g] springeth out of the earth;
And righteousness hath looked down from heaven.
12 Yea, [h] Jehovah will give that which is good;
And our [i] land shall yield its increase.
13 [k] Righteousness shall go before him,
And shall [1] make his footsteps a way *to walk in.*

[1] Or, *set us in the way of his steps*

A Psalm of Supplication and Trust.

A Prayer of David.

Uses of divine name

86 [l] Bow down thine ear, O Jehovah, and answer me;
For I am [m] poor and needy.
2 [n] Preserve my soul; for I am [o] godly:
O thou my God, save thy servant that [p] trusteth in thee.
3 Be [q] merciful unto me, O Lord;
For [r] unto thee do I cry all the day long.
4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant;
For unto thee, O Lord, do [s] I lift up my soul.
5 For thou, Lord, art [t] good, and [u] ready to forgive,
And [v] abundant in lovingkindness unto all them that call upon thee.
6 [x] Give ear, O Jehovah, unto my prayer;
And hearken unto the voice of my supplications.
7 In [y] the day of my trouble I will call upon thee;
For [z] thou wilt answer me.
8 There is [a] none like unto thee among the gods, O Lord;
Neither *are there any works* [b] like unto thy works.
9 [c] All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord;
And they shall glorify thy name.
10 For thou art [d] great, and [e] doest wondrous things:
Thou [f] art God alone.
11 [g] Teach me thy way, O Jehovah; I will walk in thy truth:
[h] Unite my heart to fear thy name.
12 I [i] will praise thee, O Lord my God, with my whole heart;
And I will glorify thy name for evermore.
13 For great is thy lovingkindness toward me;
And thou hast [k] delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.
14 O God, the proud are [l] risen up against me,
And a company of violent men have sought after my soul,
And have not set thee before them.
15 But thou, O Lord, art a God [m] merciful and gracious,
Slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and truth.
16 Oh [n] turn unto me, and [2] have mercy upon me;
[o] Give thy strength unto thy servant,
And save the [p] son of thy handmaid.
17 [q] Show me a token for good,
That they who hate me may [r] see it, and be put to shame,
Because thou, Jehovah, [s] hast helped me, and comforted me.

[2] Or, *be gracious unto*

The Privileges of Citizenship in Zion.

A Psalm of the sons of Korah; a Song.

87 [3] His [t] foundation is in the holy mountains.
2 Jehovah [u] loveth the gates of Zion
More than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 [v] Glorious things are spoken of thee,
O [x] city of God. [Selah
4 I will make mention of [4] [y] Rahab and Babylon as among them that know me:
Behold, Philistia, and [z] Tyre, with [5] [a] Ethiopia:
This one was born there.

[3] Or, *His foundation in the holy mountains Jehovah loveth, even the gates &c.*

[4] Or, *Egypt*

[5] Heb. *Cush.*

[a] Ps. 29. 11; Hag. 2. 9; Zech. 9. 10
[b] Ps. 78. 57; 2 Pet. 2. 21
[c] Ps. 31. 18; Is. 46. 13
[d] Ps. 84. 11; Hag. 2. 7; Zech. 2. 5; Jn. 1. 14
[e] Ps. 25. 10; 89. 14; Prov. 3. 3
[f] Ps. 72. 3; Is. 32. 17
[g] Is. 45. 8
[h] Ps. 84. 11; Jas. 1. 17
[i] Ps. 67. 6; Lev. 26. 4; Ezek. 34. 27; Zech. 8. 12
[k] Ps. 89. 14
[l] Ps. 17. 6; 31. 2; 71. 2
[m] Ps. 40. 17; 70. 5
[n] Ps. 25. 20
[o] Ps. 4. 3; 50. 5
[p] Ps. 25. 2; 31. 14; 56. 4
[q] Ps. 4. 1; 57. 1
[r] Ps. 25. 5; 88. 9
[s] Ps. 25. 1; 143. 8
[t] Ps. 25. 8
[u] Ps. 130. 4
[v] Ps. 103. 8; 145. 8; Ex. 34. 6; Neh. 9. 17; Joel 2. 13; Jon. 4. 2
[x] Ps. 55. 1
[y] Ps. 50. 15; 77. 2
[z] Ps. 17. 6

[a] Ps. 89. 6; Ex. 15. 11; 2 S. 7. 22; 1 K. 8. 23; Jer. 10. 6
[b] Deut. 3. 24
[c] Ps. 22. 27; 66. 4; Is. 66. 23; Rev. 15. 4
[d] Ps. 77. 13
[e] Ps. 72. 18; 77. 14; 136. 4; Ex. 15. 11
[f] Ps. 83. 18; Deut. 6. 4; 32. 39; Is. 37. 16; 44. 6, 8; Mk. 12. 29; 1 Cor. 8. 4
[g] Ps. 25. 5
[h] Jer. 32. 39
[i] Ps. 111. 1
[k] Ps. 30. 3
[l] Ps. 54. 3
[m] ver. 5
[n] Ps. 25. 16
[o] Ps. 68. 35
[p] Ps. 116. 16
[q] Ps. 119. 122; Judg. 6. 17
[r] Ps. 112. 10
[s] Ps. 118. 13
[t] Ps. 78. 69; Is. 28. 16
[u] Ps. 78. 67, 68
[v] Is. 60. 1
[x] Ps. 46. 4; 48. 8
[y] Ps. 89. 10; Job 9. 13; Is. 19. 23-25
[z] Ps. 45. 12
[a] Ps. 68. 31

5 Yea, of Zion it shall be said,
This one and that one was born in her;
And the Most High himself will [a]establish her.
6 Jehovah will count, when he [b]writeth up the peoples,
This one was born there. [Selah
7 They that [c]sing as well as [1]they that [d]dance *shall say*,
All my [e]fountains are in thee.

A Petition to be saved from Death.

A Song, a Psalm of the sons of Korah; for the Chief Musician; set to Mahalath [2]Leannoth. Maschil of Heman [f]the Ezrahite.

88 O Jehovah, the [g]God of my salvation,
I have [h]cried day and night before thee.
2 Let my prayer [i]enter into thy presence;
[k]Incline thine ear unto my cry.
3 For my [l]soul is full of troubles,
And [m]my life draweth nigh unto Sheol.
4 I am reckoned with them that [n]go down into the pit;
I am as a man that [o]hath no help,
5 Cast [3]off [p]among the dead,
Like the slain that lie in the grave,
Whom thou rememberest no more,
And they are [q]cut off from thy hand.
6 Thou hast laid me in [r]the lowest pit,
In [s]dark places, in the [t]deeps.
7 Thy wrath [u]lieth hard upon me,
And thou hast afflicted me with [v]all thy waves. [Selah
8 Thou hast put [x]mine acquaintance far from me;
Thou hast made me an [y]abomination unto them:
I am [z]shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine [a]eye wasteth away by reason of affliction:
I have [b]called daily upon thee, O Jehovah;
I have [c]spread forth my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou show wonders to the dead?
Shall [4][d]they that are deceased arise and praise thee? [Selah
11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave?
Or thy faithfulness in [5]Destruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the [e]dark?
And thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But [f]unto thee, O Jehovah, have I cried;
And [g]in the morning shall my prayer come before thee.
14 Jehovah, why [h]castest thou off my soul?
Why [i]hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I am afflicted and [k]ready to die from my youth up:
While I suffer [l]thy terrors I am distracted.
16 Thy [m]fierce wrath is gone over me;
Thy terrors have [n]cut me off.
17 They [o]came round about me [p]like water all the day long;
They [q]compassed me about together.
18 [r]Lover and friend hast thou put far from me,
And mine acquaintance [6]into darkness.

Jehovah's Covenant with David, and Israel's Afflictions.

Maschil of Ethan [s]the Ezrahite.

89 I will [t]sing of the lovingkindness of Jehovah for ever:
With my mouth will I [u]make known thy [v]faithfulness to all generations.
2 For I have said, [x]Mercy shall be built up for ever;
Thy [y]faithfulness wilt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with [z]my chosen,
I have [a]sworn unto David my servant:
4 Thy [b]seed will I establish for ever,
And build up thy [c]throne to all generations. [Selah

5 And the [d]heavens shall praise thy wonders, O Jehovah;
Thy faithfulness also [e]in the assembly of the [f]holy ones.

---

[1] Or, *the players on instruments shall be there*

[2] Or, *for singing*

[3] Or, *away*

[4] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.*

[5] Heb. *Abaddon.* See Job 26. 6.

[6] Or, *are darkness*

[a] Ps. 48. 8
[b] Ps. 69. 28; Is. 4. 3
[c] Ps. 68. 25; 149. 3
[d] Ps. 30. 11; 2 S. 6. 14
[e] Ps. 36. 9
[f] Ps. 89. title
[g] Ps. 24. 5; 27. 9
[h] Ps. 22. 2; 86. 3; Lk. 18. 7
[i] Ps. 18. 6
[k] Ps. 31. 2; 86. 1
[l] Ps. 107. 26
[m] Ps. 107. 18; 116. 3
[n] Ps. 28. 1; 143. 7
[o] Ps. 22. 11; Job 29. 12
[p] Ps. 31. 12
[q] Ps. 31. 22; Is. 53. 8
[r] Ps. 86. 13; Lam. 3. 55
[s] Ps. 143. 3
[t] Ps. 69. 15
[u] Ps. 32. 4; 39. 10
[v] Ps. 42. 7
[x] Ps. 31. 11; 142. 4; Job 19. 13, 19
[y] Job 30. 10
[z] Ps. 142. 7; Jer. 32. 2; 36. 5

[a] Ps. 6. 7; 31. 9
[b] Ps. 22. 2; 86. 3
[c] Ps. 143. 6; Job 11. 13
[d] Ps. 6. 5; 30. 9
[e] ver. 6; Job 10. 21
[f] Ps. 30. 2
[g] Ps. 5. 3; 119. 147
[h] Ps. 43. 2; 44. 9
[i] Ps. 13. 1; 44. 24; Job 13. 24
[k] Prov. 24. 11
[l] Job 6. 4; 31. 23
[m] 2 Chr. 28. 11; Is. 13. 13; Lam. 1. 12
[n] Lam. 3. 54; Ezek. 37. 11
[o] Ps. 118. 10-12
[p] Ps. 124. 4
[q] Ps. 17. 11; 22. 12, 16
[r] ver. 8; Ps. 31. 11; 38. 11; Job 19. 13
[s] Ps. 88. title
[t] Ps. 59. 16; 101. 1
[u] Ps. 40. 10
[v] ver. 5, 8, 24, 33, 49; Ps. 36. 5; 88. 11; 92. 2; 119. 90; Is. 25. 1; Lam. 3. 23
[x] Ps. 103. 17
[y] Ps. 36. 5
[z] 1 K. 8. 16

[a] Ps. 132. 11
[b] 2 S. 7. 16
[c] Is. 9. 7; Lk. 1. 33
[d] Ps. 19. 1; 97. 6
[e] Ps. 149. 1
[f] Job 5. 1

6 For [a] who in the skies can be compared unto Jehovah?
Who among the [1] [b] sons of the [2] mighty is like unto Jehovah,
7 A God very [c] terrible in the council of the [d] holy ones,
And [e] to be feared above all them that are round about him?
8 O Jehovah God of hosts,
[f] Who is a mighty one, like unto thee, O [3] Jehovah?
And thy faithfulness is round about thee.
9 Thou rulest the pride of the sea:
When the waves thereof arise, thou [g] stillest them.
10 Thou hast broken [4] [h] Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain;
Thou hast [i] scattered thine enemies with the arm of thy strength.
11 The [k] heavens are thine, the earth also is thine:
The [l] world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.
12 The [m] north and the south, thou hast created them:
[n] Tabor and [o] Hermon [p] rejoice in thy name.
13 Thou hast [5] a mighty arm;
Strong is thy hand, and high is thy [q] right hand.
14 [r] Righteousness and justice are the foundation of thy throne:
[s] Lovingkindness and truth go before thy face.
15 Blessed is the people that know the [6] [t] joyful sound:
They walk, O Jehovah, in the [u] light of thy countenance.
16 In [v] thy name do they rejoice all the day;
And in thy righteousness are they exalted.
17 For thou art the glory of [x] their strength;
And in thy favor [7] our [y] horn shall be exalted.
18 For our [z] shield belongeth unto Jehovah;
[8] And our king to the [a] Holy One of Israel.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy [9] saints,
And saidst, I have laid help upon one that is [b] mighty;

[a] Ps. 86. 8; 113. 5
[b] Ps. 29. 1; 82. 1
[c] Ps. 47. 2; 68. 35
[d] ver. 5
[e] Ps. 96. 4
[f] Ps. 35. 10; 71. 19
[g] Ps. 65. 7; 107. 29
[h] Ps. 87. 4; Is. 30. 7; 51. 9
[i] Ps. 18. 14; 68. 1; 144. 6
[k] Ps. 96. 5; Gen. 1. 1; 1 Chr. 29. 11
[l] Ps. 24. 1
[m] Job 26. 7
[n] Josh. 19. 22; Judg. 4. 6; Jer. 46. 18
[o] Ps. 133. 3; Deut. 3. 8; Josh. 11. 17; S. of S. 4. 8
[p] Ps. 98. 8
[q] Ps. 98. 1; 118. 16
[r] Ps. 97. 2
[s] Ps. 85. 13
[t] Ps. 98. 6; Lev. 23. 24; Num. 10. 10
[u] Ps. 4. 6; 44. 3; 67. 1; 80. 3; 90. 8
[v] Ps. 105. 3
[x] Ps. 28. 8
[y] Ps. 75. 10; 92. 10; 148. 14
[z] Ps. 47. 9

[a] Ps. 71. 22; 78. 41
[b] 2 S. 17. 10
[c] Ps. 78. 70; 1 K. 11. 34
[d] Acts 13. 22
[e] 1 S. 16. 13
[f] Ps. 18. 35; 80. 17
[g] Ps. 18. 32
[h] Ps. 125. 3; 2 S. 7. 10
[i] Ps. 18. 40; 2 S. 7. 9
[k] ver. 1
[l] Ps. 132. 17
[m] Ps. 72. 8
[n] 2 S. 7. 14; 1 Chr. 22. 10; Jer. 3. 19
[o] Ps. 95. 1; 2 S. 22. 47
[p] Ps. 2. 7; Ex. 4. 22; Jer. 31. 9; Col. 1. 15, 18
[q] Ps. 72. 11; Num. 24. 7; Rev. 19. 16
[r] ver. 33
[s] ver. 3, 34
[t] ver. 4, 36; Ps. 18. 50
[u] ver. 4; Ps. 132. 12; 1 K. 2. 4; Is. 9. 7; Jer. 33. 17
[v] 2 S. 7. 14
[x] Job 9. 34; 21. 9
[y] 2 S. 7. 15
[z] Deut. 7. 9; Jer. 33. 20, 21

[a] Num. 23. 19
[b] Ps. 60. 6; Am. 4. 2

I have exalted one [c] chosen out of the people.
20 I have [d] found David my servant;
With my holy [e] oil have I anointed him:
21 With whom [f] my hand shall be established;
Mine arm also shall [g] strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall not [10] exact from him,
Nor the [h] son of wickedness afflict him.
23 And I will [i] beat down his adversaries before him,
And smite them that hate him.
24 But my [k] faithfulness and my lovingkindness shall be with him;
And in my name shall his [l] horn be exalted.
25 I will set his hand also [m] on the sea,
And his right hand on the rivers.
26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art [n] my Father,
My God, and the [o] rock of my salvation.
27 I also will make him *my* [p] first-born,
The [q] highest of the kings of the earth.
28 My [r] lovingkindness will I keep for him for evermore;
And my [s] covenant shall [11] stand fast with him.
29 His [t] seed also will I make to endure for ever,
And his [u] throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children [v] forsake my law,
And walk not in mine ordinances;
31 If they [12] break my statutes,
And keep not my commandments;
32 Then will I visit their transgression with the [x] rod,
And their iniquity with stripes.
33 But [y] my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him,
Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
34 My [z] covenant will I not [12] break,
Nor [a] alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
35 [13] Once have I [b] sworn by my holiness:
I will not lie unto David:

[1] Or, *sons of God*

[2] Or, *gods* See Ps. 29. 1.

[3] Heb. *Jah.*

[4] Or, *Egypt*

[5] Heb. *an arm with might.*

[6] Or, *trumpet sound*

[7] Another reading is, *thou shalt exalt our horn.*

[8] Or, *Even to the Holy One of Israel our King*

[9] Or, as otherwise read, *saint*

[10] Or, *do him violence*

[11] Or, *be faithful*

[12] Heb. *profane.*

[13] Or, *On thing*

36 His [a]seed shall endure for ever,
And his [b]throne as the sun before me.
37 [1]It shall be established for ever [b]as the moon,
[2]And *as* the faithful [c]witness in the sky. [Selah

38 But thou hast [d]cast off and rejected,
Thou hast been wroth with thine [e]anointed.
39 Thou hast [f]abhorred the covenant of thy servant:
Thou hast [g]profaned [h]his crown *by casting it* to the ground.
40 Thou hast [i]broken down all his hedges;
Thou hast [k]brought his strongholds to ruin.
41 [l]All that pass by the way rob him:
He is become a [m]reproach to his neighbors.
42 Thou hast [n]exalted the right hand of his adversaries;
Thou hast [o]made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 Yea, thou turnest back the edge of his sword,
And hast [p]not made him to stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his [q]brightness to cease,
And cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou [r]shortened:
Thou hast [s]covered him with shame. [Selah
46 [t]How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou hide thyself for ever?
How long shall thy [u]wrath burn like fire?
47 Oh [v]remember how short my time is:
For what [x]vanity hast thou created all the children of men!
48 What man is he that shall live and not [y]see death,
That shall [z]deliver his soul from the [3]power of Sheol? [Selah
49 Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses,
Which thou [a]swarest unto David in thy faithfulness?
50 Remember, Lord, the [b]reproach of thy servants;
How I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the [4]mighty peoples,
51 Wherewith [c]thine enemies have reproached, O Jehovah,
Wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of [d]thine anointed.

52 [e]Blessed be Jehovah for evermore.
Amen, and Amen.

[1] Or, *As the moon which is established for ever*

[2] Or, *And the witness in the sky is faithful*

[3] Heb. *hand.*

[4] Or, *many*

[a] ver. 29
[b] Ps. 72. 5
[c] Job 16. 19
[d] Ps. 44. 9
[e] ver. 20, 51; Ps. 20. 6
[f] Ps. 78. 59; Lam. 2. 7
[g] Ps. 74. 7
[h] Lam. 5. 16
[i] Ps. 80. 12
[k] Lam. 2. 2, 5
[l] Ps. 80. 12
[m] Ps. 44. 13; 69. 9, 19; 79. 4
[n] Ps. 13. 2
[o] Ps. 80. 6
[p] Ps. 44. 10
[q] Ezek. 28. 7
[r] Ps. 102. 23
[s] Ps. 44. 15; 71. 13; 109. 29
[t] Ps. 13. 1; 44. 24
[u] Ps. 79. 5; 80. 4
[v] Job 7. 7; 10. 9; 14. 1
[x] Ps. 39. 5; 62. 9; Eccl. 1. 1; 2. 11, &c.
[y] Ps. 22. 29; 49. 9
[z] Ps. 49. 15

[a] Jer. 30. 9; Ezek. 34. 23
[b] Ps. 69. 9; 74. 18, 22
[c] Ps. 74. 10
[d] ver. 38
[e] Ps. 41. 13; 72. 19; 106. 48

BOOK IV

God's Eternity and Man's Transitoriness.

A Prayer of [a]Moses the man of God.

Funeral Psalm

90 Lord, thou hast been our [b]dwelling-place
In all generations.
2 Before [c]the mountains were brought forth,
Or ever thou [1]hadst [d]formed the earth and the world,
Even [e]from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.
3 Thou [f]turnest man to [2]destruction,
And sayest, Return, ye children of men.
4 For [g]a thousand years in thy sight
Are but as [h]yesterday [3]when it is past,
And as a [i]watch in the night.
5 Thou [k]carriest them away as with a flood; they are [l]as a sleep:
In the morning they are like [m]grass which groweth up. See 4/103
6 In the morning it [n]flourisheth, and groweth up;
In the evening it is [o]cut down, and [p]withereth.
7 For we are [q]consumed in thine anger,
And in thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast [r]set our iniquities before thee,
Our [s]secret sins in the light of thy countenance.
9 For [t]all our days are passed away in thy wrath:
We bring our years to an end as [4]a sigh.

[1] Heb. *gavest birth to.*

[2] Or, *dust* Heb. *crushing.*

[3] Or, *when it passeth*

[4] Or, *a sound*

[a] Deut. 33. 1
[b] Ps. 71. 3; 91. 1; Deut. 33. 27; Ezek. 11. 16
[c] Job 15. 7; Prov. 8. 25
[d] Ps. 102. 25; 104. 5; Gen. 1. 1
[e] Ps. 93. 2; 102. 24, 27; Jer. 10. 10
[f] Ps. 104. 29; Gen. 3. 19; Job 34. 14, 15
[g] 2 Pet. 3. 8
[h] Ps. 39. 5
[i] Ex. 14. 24; Judg. 7. 19
[k] Job 22. 16; 27. 20
[l] Job 20. 8
[m] Ps. 103. 15; Is. 40. 6
[n] Job 14. 2
[o] Ps. 92. 7; Mt. 6. 30
[p] Jas. 1. 11
[q] Ps. 39. 11
[r] Ps. 50. 21; Jer. 16. 17
[s] Ps. 19. 12; Eccl. 12. 14
[t] Ps. 78. 33

10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten,
Or even by reason of strength [a]fourscore years;
Yet is their pride but [b]labor and sorrow;
For it is soon gone, and we [c]fly away.
11 Who knoweth the [d]power of thine anger,
And thy wrath according to the [e]fear that is due unto thee?
12 So [f]teach us to number our days,
That we may [g]get us a heart of wisdom.
13 [h]Return, O Jehovah; [i]how long?
And let it [k]repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 Oh [l]satisfy us in the morning with thy lovingkindness,
That we may [m]rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 [n]Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us,
And the [o]years wherein we have seen evil.
16 Let thy [p]work appear unto thy servants,
And thy [q]glory upon their children.
17 And let the [1][r]favor of the Lord our God be upon us;
And [s]establish thou the work of our hands upon us;
Yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

Security of him who trusts in Jehovah.

Psalm of new courage

91 He that dwelleth in the [t]secret place of the Most High
[2]Shall abide under the [u]shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of Jehovah, He is my [v]refuge and my [x]fortress;
My God, in whom I [y]trust.
3 For he will deliver thee from the [z]snare of the fowler,
And from the deadly [a]pestilence.
4 He will [b]cover thee with his pinions,
And [c]under his wings shalt thou take refuge:
His [d]truth is a [e]shield and a buckler.
5 Thou [f]shalt not be afraid for the [g]terror by night,
Nor for the [h]arrow that flieth by day;
6 For the [i]pestilence that walketh in darkness,
Nor for the [k]destruction that wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,
And ten thousand at thy right hand;
But [l]it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold,
And [m]see the reward of the wicked.
9 [3]For thou, O Jehovah, art my refuge!
Thou hast made the Most High thy habitation;
10 There shall [n]no evil befall thee,
Neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.
11 For he will give [o]his angels charge over thee,
To keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in their hands,
Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt [p]tread upon the lion and adder:
The young lion and the serpent shalt thou trample under foot.
14 [q]Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him:
I will [r]set him on high, because he hath [s]known my name.
15 He shall [t]call upon me, and I will answer him;
I will be with him in trouble:
I will deliver him, and [u]honor him.
16 With [v]long life will I satisfy him,
And [x]show him my salvation.

Praise for Jehovah's Goodness.

A Psalm, a Song for the sabbath day.

92 It is a [y]good thing to give thanks unto Jehovah,
And to [z]sing praises unto thy name, O Most High;
2 To [a]show forth thy lovingkindness in the morning,
And thy [b]faithfulness every night,

[a] 2 K. 19. 35
[b] Eccl. 12. 2-7; Jer. 20. 18
[c] Ps. 78. 39; Job 20. 8
[d] Ps. 76. 7
[e] Neh. 5. 9
[f] Ps. 39. 4; Deut. 32. 29
[g] Prov. 2. 1-6
[h] Ps. 6. 4; 80. 14
[i] Ps. 6. 3; 74. 10
[k] Ps. 106. 45; 135. 14; Ex. 32. 12; Deut. 32. 36; Am. 7. 3, 6; Jon. 3. 9
[l] Ps. 36. 8; 65. 4; 103. 5; Jer. 31. 14
[m] Ps. 31. 7; 85. 6
[n] Ps. 86. 4
[o] Ps. 31. 10; Deut. 2. 14-16
[p] Ps. 44. 1; 77. 12; 92. 4; Deut. 32. 4; Hab. 3. 2
[q] 1 K. 8. 11; Is. 6. 3
[r] Ps. 27. 4
[s] Ps. 37. 23; Is. 26. 12; 1 Cor. 3. 7
[t] Ps. 27. 5; 31. 20; 32. 7
[u] Ps. 17. 8 ref.; 121. 5; Is. 25. 4; 32. 2
[v] ver. 9; Ps. 14. 6; 94. 22
[x] Ps. 18. 2; 31. 3; Jer. 16. 19
[y] Ps. 25. 2; 56. 4
[z] Ps. 124. 7; Prov. 6. 5

[a] ver. 6; 1 K. 8. 37; 2 Chr. 20. 9
[b] Is. 51. 16
[c] Ps. 36. 7; 57. 1; 63. 7
[d] Ps. 40. 11
[e] Ps. 35. 2
[f] Ps. 23. 4; 27. 1; Job 5. 19-23
[g] S. of S. 3. 8
[h] Ps. 64. 4
[i] ver. 10; 2 K. 19. 35
[k] Job 5. 22
[l] Gen. 7. 23; Josh. 14. 10
[m] Ps. 37. 34; 58. 10
[n] Prov. 12. 21
[o] Ps. 34. 7; Mt. 4. 6; Lk. 4. 10, 11
[p] Judg. 14. 6; Dan. 6. 22; Lk. 10. 19
[q] Ps. 145. 20
[r] Ps. 59. 1
[s] Ps. 9. 10
[t] Ps. 50. 15; Job 12. 4
[u] 1 S. 2. 30; Jn. 12. 26
[v] Ps. 21. 4; Deut. 6. 2
[x] Ps. 50. 23
[y] Ps. 147. 1
[z] Ps. 135. 3
[a] Ps. 59. 16
[b] Ps. 89. 1

---

[1] Or, *beauty*

[2] Or, *That abideth ... Almighty; Even I &c.*

[3] Or, *Because thou hast said, Jehovah is my refuge*

3 With an instrument of [a]ten strings, and with the [a]psaltery;
With a solemn sound upon the [a]harp.
4 For thou, Jehovah, hast made me glad through thy [b]work:
I will [c]triumph in the [d]works of thy hands.
5 How [e]great are thy works, O Jehovah!
Thy [f]thoughts are very [g]deep.
6 A [h]brutish man knoweth not;
Neither doth a [h]fool understand this:
7 When the wicked [i]spring as the grass,
And when all the [k]workers of iniquity do flourish;
It is that they shall be [l]destroyed for ever.
8 But thou, O Jehovah, art [m]on high for evermore.
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O Jehovah,
For, lo, [n]thine enemies shall perish;
All the workers of iniquity shall be [o]scattered.
10 But my [p]horn hast thou exalted like *the horn of* the wild-ox:
I am [q]anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine eye also hath [r]seen *my desire* on [1]mine enemies,
Mine ears have heard *my desire* of the evil-doers that rise up against me.
12 The [s]righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree:
He shall grow like a [t]cedar in Lebanon.
13 They are [u]planted in the house of Jehovah;
They shall flourish [v]in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still [x]bring forth fruit in old age;
They shall be full of sap and green:
15 To show that [y]Jehovah is upright;
He is my [z]rock, and there is [a]no unrighteousness in him.

Majesty of Jehovah.

93 [b]Jehovah reigneth; he is [c]clothed with majesty;
Jehovah is [d]clothed with strength; he hath girded himself therewith:
The [e]world also is established, that it cannot be moved.
2 Thy [f]throne is established of old:
Thou [g]art from everlasting.
3 The [h]floods have lifted up, O Jehovah,
The floods have lifted up their voice;
The floods lift up their [2]waves.
4 Above the voices of many waters,
The mighty breakers of the sea,
Jehovah [i]on high is mighty.
5 Thy [k]testimonies are very sure:
[l]Holiness becometh thy house,
O Jehovah, for evermore.

Jehovah implored to avenge his People.

94 O Jehovah, thou God to whom [m]vengeance belongeth,
Thou God to whom vengeance belongeth, [n]shine forth.
2 [o]Lift up thyself, thou [p]judge of the earth:
Render [q]to the proud *their* desert.
3 Jehovah, how long shall the wicked,
How long shall the [r]wicked triumph?
4 They prate, they [s]speak arrogantly:
All the workers of iniquity [t]boast themselves.
5 They [u]break in pieces thy people, O Jehovah,
And [v]afflict thy heritage.
6 They [x]slay the widow and the sojourner,
And murder the fatherless.
7 And [y]they say, [3]Jehovah will not see,
Neither will the God of Jacob consider.
8 Consider, ye [z]brutish among the people;
And ye [z]fools, when will ye be wise?
9 He that [a]planted the ear, shall he not hear?
He that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that [4][b]chastiseth the nations, shall not he correct,
Even he that [c]teacheth man knowledge?

[a] Ps. 33. 2; 1 S. 10. 5; 1 Chr. 13. 8; Neh. 12. 27
[b] Ps. 40. 5; 90. 16
[c] Ps. 106. 47
[d] Ps. 8. 6; 111. 7; 143. 5
[e] Ps. 40. 5; 111. 2; Rev. 15. 3
[f] Ps. 33. 11; 40. 5; 139. 17
[g] Ps. 36. 6; Rom. 11. 33
[h] Ps. 49. 10; 94. 8
[i] Ps. 90. 5
[k] Ps. 94. 4
[l] Ps. 37. 38
[m] Ps. 93. 4; 113. 5
[n] Ps. 37. 20
[o] Ps. 68. 1; 89. 10
[p] Ps. 75. 10; 89. 17; 112. 9
[q] Ps. 23. 5; 45. 7
[r] Ps. 54. 7 ref.; 91. 8
[s] Ps. 1. 3; 52. 8; 72. 7; Num. 24. 6; Jer. 17. 8; Hos. 14. 5, 6
[t] Ps. 104. 16; Ezek. 31. 3
[u] Ps. 80. 15; Is. 60. 21
[v] Ps. 100. 4; 116. 19
[x] Prov. 11. 30; Is. 37. 31; Jn. 15. 2; Jas. 3. 18
[y] Ps. 25. 8; Job 34. 10
[z] Ps. 18. 2 ref.; 94. 22

[a] Rom. 9. 14
[b] Ps. 96. 10; 97. 1; 99. 1
[c] Ps. 104. 1
[d] Ps. 65. 6; Is. 51. 9
[e] Ps. 96. 10
[f] Ps. 45. 6; Lam. 5. 19
[g] Ps. 90. 2
[h] Ps. 96. 11; Ps. 98. 7, 8
[i] Ps. 65. 7; 89. 6, 9; 92. 8
[k] Ps. 19. 7
[l] Ps. 29. 2; 96. 9; 1 Cor. 3. 17
[m] Deut. 32. 35; Is. 35. 4; Nah. 1. 2; Rom. 12. 19
[n] Ps. 50. 2; 80. 1
[o] Ps. 7. 6
[p] Gen. 18. 25
[q] Ps. 31. 23
[r] Job 20. 5
[s] Ps. 31. 18; 75. 5
[t] Ps. 10. 3; 52. 1
[u] Is. 3. 15
[v] Ps. 79. 1
[x] Is. 10. 2
[y] Job 22. 13 ref.
[z] Ps. 92. 6

[a] Ex. 4. 11; Prov. 20. 12
[b] Ps. 44. 2
[c] Job 35. 11; Is. 28. 26

[1] Or, *them that lie in wait for me*
[2] Or, *roaring*
[3] Heb. *Jah.*
[4] Or, *instructeth*

11 Jehovah [a]knoweth the thoughts of man,
[1]That they are [2]vanity.
12 Blessed is the man whom [b]thou chastenest, O [3]Jehovah,
And [c]teachest out of thy law;
13 That thou mayest give him [d]rest from the [e]days of adversity,
Until [f]the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 For [g]Jehovah will not cast off his people,
Neither will he [h]forsake his inheritance.
15 For [i]judgment shall return unto righteousness;
And all the upright in heart shall follow it.
16 Who will [k]rise up for me against the evil-doers?
Who will stand up for me [l]against the workers of iniquity?
17 Unless [m]Jehovah had been my help,
My soul had soon dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, [n]My foot slippeth;
Thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my [4]thoughts within me
Thy [o]comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall the [5][p]throne of wickedness have fellowship with thee,
Which [q]frameth mischief by statute?
21 They [r]gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous,
And [s]condemn the innocent blood.
22 But Jehovah hath been my [t]high tower,
And my God the [u]rock of my refuge.
23 And he hath [v]brought upon them their own iniquity,
And will [x]cut them off in their own wickedness;
Jehovah our God will cut them off.

Praise to Jehovah, and Warning against Unbelief.

95 Oh come, let us [y]sing unto Jehovah;
Let us make a [y]joyful noise to [z]the rock of our salvation.
2 Let us [a]come before his presence [b]with thanksgiving;
Let us make a joyful noise unto him [c]with psalms.
3 For Jehovah is a [d]great God,
And a great King [e]above all gods.
4 In his hand are the [f]deep places of the earth;
The [6]heights of the mountains are his also.
5 The sea is his, and he [g]made it;
And his hands formed [g]the dry land.
6 Oh come, let us [h]worship and bow down;
Let us [i]kneel before Jehovah our [k]Maker:
7 For he is our God,
And we are the people of his [l]pasture, and the sheep of his hand.
[m]To-day, [7]oh that ye would hear his voice!
8 Harden not your heart, as at [8][n]Meribah,
As in the day of [9][o]Massah in the wilderness;
9 When your fathers [p]tempted me,
Proved me, and saw my work.
10 [q]Forty years long was I grieved with *that* generation,
And said, It is a people that do err in their heart,
And they have not known my ways:
11 Wherefore I [r]sware in my wrath,
That they should not enter into my [s]rest.

A Call to Worship Jehovah the Righteous Judge.

96 Oh sing unto Jehovah a [t]new song:
Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth.
2 Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name;
[u]Show forth his salvation from day to day.
3 Declare [v]his glory among the nations,
His marvellous works among all the peoples.
4 For [x]great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised:
He is to be [y]feared above all gods.
5 For [z]all the gods of the peoples are [10]idols;

[1] Or, *For*
[2] Heb. *a breath.*
[3] Heb. *Jah.*
[4] Or, *doubts*
[5] Or, *seat*
[6] Or, *strength*
[7] Or, *if ye will hear his voice, Harden &c.*
[8] That is, *strife.*
[9] That is, *temptation.*
[10] Or, *things of nought*

[a] Job 11. 11; 1 Cor. 3. 20
[b] Ps. 119. 71; Deut. 8. 5; Job 5. 17; Prov. 3. 10, 11; Heb. 12. 5, 6
[c] Ps. 119. 171
[d] Job 34. 29; Hab. 3. 16
[e] Ps. 49. 5
[f] Ps. 9. 15; 55. 23
[g] 1 S. 12. 22; Lam. 3. 31; Rom. 11. 2
[h] Ps. 37. 28
[i] Ps. 97. 2; Is. 42. 3; Mic. 7. 9
[k] Num. 10. 35; Is. 28. 21; 33. 10
[l] Ps. 17. 13; 59. 2
[m] Ps. 124. 1, 2
[n] Ps. 38. 16; 73. 2
[o] Is. 57. 18; 66. 13
[p] Am. 6. 3
[q] Ps. 50. 16; 58. 2
[r] Ps. 56. 6; 59. 3
[s] Ps. 106. 38; Ex. 23. 7; Prov. 17. 15; Mt. 27. 4
[t] Ps. 9. 9; 59. 9
[u] Ps. 18. 2; 71. 7
[v] Ps. 7. 16; 140. 9, 11
[x] Gen. 19. 15
[y] Ps. 66. 1; 81. 1
[z] Ps. 89. 26

[a] Mic. 6. 6
[b] Ps. 100. 4; 147. 7; Jon. 2. 9
[c] Ps. 81. 2; Eph. 5. 19; Jas. 5. 13
[d] Ps. 48. 1; 135. 5; 145. 3
[e] Ps. 96. 4; 97. 9
[f] Ps. 135. 6
[g] Ps. 146. 6; Gen. 1. 9, 10; Jon. 1. 9
[h] Ps. 96. 9; 99. 5, 9
[i] 2 Chr. 6. 13; Dan. 6. 10
[k] Ps. 100. 3; 149. 2; Is. 17. 7; Hos. 8. 14
[l] Ps. 74. 1
[m] Heb. 3. 7-11, 15; 4. 7
[n] Ex. 17. 7; Num. 20. 13
[o] Ex. 17. 7; Deut. 6. 16
[p] Num. 14. 22; 1 Cor. 10. 9
[q] Acts 7. 36; 13. 18; Heb. 3. 17
[r] Num. 14. 23, 28-30; Deut. 1. 35; Heb. 4. 3, 5
[s] Deut. 12. 9
[t] Ps. 40. 3
[u] Ps. 71. 15
[v] Ps. 145. 12
[x] Ps. 48. 1
[y] Ps. 89. 7
[z] 1 Chr. 16. 26

But [a] Jehovah made the heavens.
6 [b] Honor and majesty are before him:
Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
7 Ascribe unto Jehovah, ye [c] kindreds of the peoples,
[d] Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and strength.
8 Ascribe unto Jehovah the [e] glory due unto his name:
Bring an [f] offering, and come into his courts.
9 Oh [g] worship Jehovah [1] in holy array:
[h] Tremble before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the nations, [i] Jehovah reigneth:
The [k] world also is established that it cannot be moved:
He will [l] judge the peoples with equity.
11 Let the [m] heavens be glad, and let the [n] earth rejoice;
Let [o] the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
12 Let the [p] field exult, and all that is therein;
Then shall all the [q] trees of the wood sing for joy
13 Before Jehovah; [r] for he cometh,
For he cometh to judge the earth:
He will judge the world with righteousness,
And the peoples [2] with his truth.

Jehovah's Power and Dominion.

97 [s] Jehovah reigneth; let the [t] earth rejoice;
Let the multitude of [u] isles be glad.
2 [v] Clouds and darkness are round about him:
[x] Righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne.
3 A [y] fire goeth before him,
And [z] burneth up his adversaries round about.
4 His [a] lightnings lightened the world:
The earth saw, and [b] trembled.
5 The mountains [c] melted like wax at the presence of Jehovah,
At the presence of the [d] Lord of the whole earth.
6 The [e] heavens declare his righteousness,
And [f] all the peoples have seen his glory.
7 Let all them be put to shame that serve [g] graven images,
That boast themselves of [h] idols:
[i] Worship him, all ye gods.
8 Zion heard and [k] was glad,
And the daughters of Judah rejoiced,
Because of thy judgments, O Jehovah.
9 For thou, Jehovah, art [l] most high above all the earth:
Thou art exalted far [m] above all gods.
10 O ye that love Jehovah, [n] hate evil:
He [o] preserveth the souls of his saints;
He [p] delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
11 [q] Light is sown for the righteous,
And [r] gladness for the upright in heart.
12 Be [s] glad in Jehovah, ye righteous;
And [t] give thanks to his holy memorial *name*.

A Call to Praise Jehovah for his Righteousness.

A Psalm.

98 Oh sing unto Jehovah a [u] new song;
For he hath done [v] marvellous things:
His [x] right hand, and his [y] holy arm, hath wrought salvation for him.
2 Jehovah hath made known his salvation:
His [z] righteousness hath he openly showed in the sight of the nations.
3 He hath [a] remembered his lovingkindness and his faithfulness toward the house of Israel:
[b] All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
4 [c] Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, all the earth:
[d] Break forth and sing for joy, yea, sing praises.
5 Sing praises unto Jehovah with the [e] harp;

---

[1] Or, *in the beauty of holiness*

[2] Or, *in his faithfulness*

[a] Ps. 115. 15; Is. 42. 5
[b] Ps. 104. 1
[c] Ps. 22. 27
[d] Ps. 29. 1, 2; 1 Chr. 16. 28, 29
[e] Ps. 79. 9; 115. 1
[f] Ps. 45. 12; 72. 10
[g] Ps. 29. 2; 110. 3; 1 Chr. 16. 29; 2 Chr. 20. 21
[h] Ps. 33. 8; 114. 7
[i] Ps. 93. 1
[k] Ps. 93. 1
[l] Ps. 9. 8; 58. 11; 67. 4; 98. 9
[m] Is. 49. 13
[n] Ps. 97. 1
[o] Ps. 98. 7
[p] Ps. 65. 13; Is. 35. 1; 55. 12, 13
[q] Is. 44. 23
[r] Ps. 98. 9
[s] Ps. 96. 10
[t] Ps. 96. 11
[u] Is. 42. 10, 12
[v] Ps. 18. 11; Ex. 19. 9; Deut. 4. 11; 1 K. 8. 12
[x] Ps. 89. 14
[y] Ps. 18. 8; 50. 3; Dan. 7. 10; Hab. 3. 5
[z] Mal. 4. 1; Heb. 12. 29

[a] Ps. 77. 18
[b] Ps. 96. 9; 104. 32
[c] Ps. 46. 6; Am. 9. 5; Mic. 1. 4; Nah. 1. 5
[d] Josh. 3. 11
[e] Ps. 50. 6
[f] Ps. 98. 2; Is. 6. 3; 40. 5; 66. 18
[g] Ps. 78. 58; Is. 42. 17; 44. 9, 11; Jer. 10. 14
[h] Ps. 106. 36; Jer. 50. 2; Hab. 2. 18
[i] Heb. 1. 6
[k] Ps. 48. 11; Zeph. 3. 14
[l] Ps. 83. 18
[m] Ps. 95. 3; 96. 4; 135. 5; Ex. 18. 11
[n] Prov. 8. 13; Am. 5. 15; Rom. 12. 9
[o] Ps. 31. 23; 145. 20; Prov. 2. 8
[p] Ps. 37. 40; Jer. 15. 21; Dan. 3. 28
[q] Ps. 112. 4; Job 22. 28; Prov. 4. 18
[r] Ps. 64. 10
[s] Ps. 32. 11
[t] Ps. 30. 4
[u] Ps. 33. 3
[v] Ps. 40. 5; 96. 3
[x] Ex. 15. 6
[y] Is. 52. 10
[z] Rom. 3. 25

[a] Lk. 1. 54, 72
[b] Ps. 22. 27
[c] Ps. 100. 1
[d] Is. 44. 23

[e] Ps. 92. 3

With the harp and the [a] voice of melody.
6 With [b] trumpets and sound of cornet
[c] Make a joyful noise before [d] the King, Jehovah.
7 Let the [e] sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
The [f] world, and they that dwell therein;
8 Let the [g] floods clap their hands;
Let the [h] hills sing for joy together
9 Before Jehovah; for he cometh to [i] judge the earth:
He will judge the world with righteousness,
And [k] the peoples with equity.

Praise to Jehovah for his Fidelity to Israel.

99 [l] Jehovah reigneth; let the peoples tremble:
He [1] [m] sitteth *above* the cherubim; let the earth be moved.
2 Jehovah is [n] great in Zion;
And he is [o] high above all the peoples.
3 Let them praise thy [p] great and terrible name:
[q] Holy is he.

4 The king's strength also [r] loveth justice;
Thou dost establish [s] equity;
Thou [t] executest justice and righteousness in Jacob.
5 [u] Exalt ye Jehovah our God,
And [v] worship at his footstool:
[x] Holy is he.

6 [y] Moses and Aaron among his [z] priests,
And [y] Samuel among them that [a] call upon his name;
They [b] called upon Jehovah, and he answered them.
7 He [c] spake unto them in the pillar of cloud:
They [d] kept his testimonies,
And the statute that he gave them.
8 Thou [e] answeredst them, O Jehovah our God:
Thou wast a God that [f] forgavest them,
Though thou [g] tookest vengeance of their doings.
9 Exalt ye Jehovah our God,
And worship at his holy hill;
For Jehovah our God is holy.

All Men exhorted to praise God.

A Psalm [2] of thanksgiving.

100 [h] Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, [3] all ye lands.
2 [i] Serve Jehovah with gladness:
[k] Come before his presence with singing.
3 Know ye that [l] Jehovah, he is God:
It is he that hath [m] made us, [4] and we are his;
We are [n] his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
4 Enter into his gates [o] with [5] thanksgiving,
And into his courts with praise:
Give thanks unto him, and [p] bless his name.
5 For [q] Jehovah is good; his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever,
And his [r] faithfulness unto all generations.

The Psalmist's Profession of Uprightness.

A Psalm of David.

101 I will [s] sing of lovingkindness and justice:
Unto thee, O Jehovah, will I sing praises.
2 I will [6] [t] behave myself wisely in a perfect way:
Oh when wilt thou come unto me?
I will walk within my house [7] with a [u] perfect heart.
3 I will set no [v] base thing before mine eyes:
I hate [8] the work of them that [x] turn aside;
It shall not cleave unto me.
4 A [y] perverse heart shall depart from me:
I will know no [9] evil thing.
5 Whoso privily [z] slandereth his neighbor, him will I destroy:
Him that hath a [a] high look and a proud heart will I not suffer.
6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me:
He that walketh in a [b] perfect way, he shall minister unto me.

---

[a] Is. 51. 3
[b] Num. 10. 10; 2 Chr. 15. 14
[c] Ps. 66. 1
[d] Ps. 47. 7
[e] Ps. 96. 11
[f] Ps. 24. 1
[g] Ps. 93. 3; Is. 55. 12
[h] Ps. 65. 12; 89. 12
[i] Ps. 96. 13
[k] Ps. 96. 10
[l] Ps. 97. 1
[m] Ps. 80. 1; Ex. 25. 22; 1 S. 4. 4
[n] Ps. 48. 1; Is. 12. 6
[o] Ps. 97. 9; 113. 4
[p] Ps. 76. 1; Deut. 28. 58
[q] Ps. 22. 3; Lev. 19. 2; Josh. 24. 19; 1 S. 2. 2; Is. 6. 3
[r] Ps. 11. 7; 33. 5
[s] Ps. 17. 2; 98. 9
[t] Ps. 103. 6; 146. 7; Jer. 23. 5
[u] Ps. 34. 3; 107. 32; 118. 28
[v] Ps. 132. 7
[x] ver. 3
[y] Jer. 15. 1
[z] Ex. 24. 6–8; 29. 26; 40. 23–27; Lev. 8. 1–30

[a] Ps. 22. 4, 5; 1 S. 7. 9; 12. 18
[b] Ex. 15. 25; 32. 30–34
[c] Ex. 33. 9; Num. 12. 5
[d] Ps. 105. 28
[e] Ps. 106. 44
[f] Ps. 78. 38; Num. 14. 20
[g] Ps. 95. 11; 107. 12; Ex. 32. 28; Num. 20. 12
[h] Ps. 98. 4, 6
[i] Deut. 12. 11, 12; 28. 47
[k] Ps. 95. 2
[l] Ps. 46. 10; Deut. 4. 35; 1 K. 18. 39
[m] Ps. 95. 6; 119. 73; Job 10. 3, 8
[n] Ps. 74. 1, 2; 95. 7; Is. 40. 11; Ezek. 34. 30, 31
[o] Ps. 95. 2
[p] Ps. 96. 2
[q] Ps. 25. 8; 86. 5; 106. 1; Jer. 33. 11; Nah. 1. 7
[r] Ps. 119. 90
[s] Ps. 51. 14; 89. 1; 145. 7
[t] 1 S. 18. 5, 14
[u] 1 K. 9. 4
[v] Deut. 15. 9
[x] Ps. 40. 4
[y] Prov. 11. 20
[z] Ps. 50. 20; Jer. 9. 4

[a] Ps. 10. 4; Ps. 18. 27; Prov. 6. 17

[b] Ps. 119. 1

[1] Or, *is enthroned*

[2] Or, *for the thank offering*

[3] Heb. *all the earth.*

[4] Another reading is, *and not we ourselves.*

[5] Or, *a thank-offering*

[6] Or, *give heed unto the perfect way*

[7] Or, *in the integrity of my heart*

[8] Or, *the doing of unfaithfulness*

[9] Or, *evil person*

7 He that [a] worketh deceit shall
not dwell within my house:
He that speaketh falsehood
[b] shall not be established before mine eyes.
8 Morning by morning will I
[c] destroy all the wicked of
the land;
To [d] cut off all the workers of
iniquity from the [e] city of
Jehovah.

Prayer of an Afflicted One for Mercy on himself and on Zion.

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he [1] is overwhelmed, and [f] poureth out his complaint before Jehovah.

102 [g] Hear my prayer, O Jehovah,
And let my cry [h] come unto thee.
2 [i] Hide not thy face from me
in the day of my distress:
[k] Incline thine ear unto me;
In the day when I call [l] answer
me speedily.
3 For my days [m] consume away
[2] like smoke,
And my [n] bones are burned
[3] as a firebrand.
4 My heart is [o] smitten like
grass, and [p] withered;
For I [q] forget to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my
groaning
My [r] bones cleave to my flesh.
6 I am like a [s] pelican of the
wilderness;
I am become as an owl of the
waste places.
7 I [t] watch, and am become like
a sparrow
That is alone upon the housetop.
8 Mine enemies [u] reproach me
all the day;
They that are [v] mad against me
do [x] curse by me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like
bread,
And [y] mingled my drink with
weeping,
10 [z] Because of thine indignation
and thy wrath:
For thou hast [a] taken me up,
and cast me away.
11 My days are like a [b] shadow
that [4] declineth;
And I am [c] withered like grass.
12 But thou, O Jehovah, [5] wilt
[d] abide for ever;
And thy [e] memorial *name* unto
all generations.
13 Thou wilt [f] arise, and have
[g] mercy upon Zion;
For [h] it is time to have pity
upon her,
Yea, the [i] set time is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones,
And have pity upon her dust.
15 So the [k] nations shall fear the
name of Jehovah,
And [l] all the kings of the
earth thy glory:
16 For Jehovah hath [m] built up
Zion;
He hath [n] appeared in his
glory;
17 He hath [o] regarded the prayer
of the destitute,
And hath not despised their
prayer.
18 This shall be [p] written for the
[q] generation to come;
And [r] a people which shall
be created shall praise [6] Jehovah.
19 For he hath [s] looked down
from the height of his sanctuary;
[t] From heaven did Jehovah
behold the earth;
20 To hear the [u] sighing of the
prisoner;
To [v] loose [7] those that are appointed to death;
21 That men may [x] declare the
name of Jehovah in Zion,
And his praise in Jerusalem;
22 When [y] the peoples are gathered together,
And the kingdoms, to serve
Jehovah.

23 He [8] weakened my strength in
the way;
He [z] shortened my days.
24 I said, O my God, [a] take me
not away in the midst of
my days:
Thy [b] years are throughout all
generations.
25 Of old didst thou [c] lay the
foundation of the earth;
And the [d] heavens are the work
of thy hands.
26 They shall [e] perish, but thou
shalt endure;
Yea, all of them shall wax old
like a garment;
As a vesture shalt thou change
them, and they shall be
changed:
27 But thou art [f] the same,

[1] Or, *fainteth*

[2] Or, *in smoke*

[3] Or, *as a hearth*

[4] Or, *is stretched out*

[5] Or, *sittest as King*

[6] Heb. *Jah.*

[7] Heb. *the children of death.*

[8] Another reading is, *afflicted me with his strength.*

[a] Ps. 43. 1; 52. 2
[b] Ps. 52. 4, 5
[c] Ps. 75. 10
[d] Ps. 118. 10-12
[e] Ps. 46. 4 ref.
[f] Ps. 142. 2
[g] Ps. 30. 12; 61. 1
[h] Ex. 2. 23; 1 S. 9. 16
[i] Ps. 69. 17 ref.
[k] Ps. 31. 2
[l] Ps. 69. 17
[m] Ps. 37. 20; Jas. 4. 14
[n] Job 30. 30; Lam. 1. 13
[o] Ps. 90. 5, 6
[p] Ps. 37. 2; Is. 40. 7
[q] 1 S. 1. 7; 2 S. 12. 17; Ezra 10. 6; Job 33. 20
[r] Job 19. 20; Lam. 4. 8
[s] Is. 34. 11; Zeph. 2. 14
[t] Ps. 77. 4
[u] Ps. 31. 11
[v] Acts 26. 11
[x] Is. 65. 15; Jer. 29. 22
[y] Ps. 42. 3; 80. 5
[z] Ps. 38. 3

[a] Job 27. 21; 30. 22
[b] Ps. 109. 23; Job 14. 2
[c] ver. 4
[d] Ps. 9. 7; 10. 16; Lam. 5. 19
[e] Ps. 135. 13; Ex. 3. 15
[f] Ps. 12. 5; 44. 26
[g] Is. 60. 10; Zech. 1. 12
[h] Ps. 119. 126
[i] Ps. 75. 2; Dan. 8. 19
[k] Ps. 67. 7; 1 K. 8. 43
[l] Ps. 138. 4
[m] Ps. 147. 2
[n] Is. 60. 1, 2
[o] Ps. 22. 24; Neh. 1. 6
[p] Deut. 31. 19; 1 Cor. 10. 11
[q] Ps. 22. 30; 48. 13
[r] Ps. 22. 31
[s] Ps. 14. 2; 53. 2; Deut. 26. 15
[t] Ps. 33. 13
[u] Ps. 79. 11
[v] Ps. 146. 7
[x] Ps. 22. 22
[y] Ps. 22. 27; 86. 9; Is. 49. 22, 23; 60. 3; Zech. 8. 20-23
[z] Ps. 39. 5

[a] Ps. 39. 13; Is. 38. 10
[b] ver. 12; Ps. 90. 2; Job 36. 26; Hab. 1. 12
[c] Gen. 1. 1; Neh. 9. 6; Heb. 1. 10-12
[d] Ps. 96. 5
[e] Is. 34. 4; 51. 6; Mt. 24. 35; 2 Pet. 3. 10; Rev. 20. 11

[f] Is. 41. 4; 43. 10; Mal. 3. 6; Jas. 1. 17

And thy years shall have no end.
28 The [a]children of thy servants shall continue,
And their [b]seed shall be established before thee.

Praise for Jehovah's Mercies.

A Psalm of David.

Sung by Scottish Church at the communion table.

103 [c]Bless Jehovah, O my soul;
And all that is within me, *bless* his [d]holy name.
2 Bless Jehovah, O my soul,
And [e]forget not all his benefits:
3 Who [f]forgiveth all thine iniquities;
Who [g]healeth all thy diseases;
4 Who [h]redeemeth thy life from [1]destruction;
Who [i]crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;
5 Who [k]satisfieth [2]thy desire with good things,
So that thy youth is [l]renewed like the eagle.
6 Jehovah [m]executeth righteous acts,
And judgments for all that are [n]oppressed.
7 He [o]made known his ways unto Moses,
His [p]doings unto the children of Israel.
8 Jehovah is [q]merciful and gracious,
[r]Slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness.
9 He [s]will not always chide;
Neither will he [t]keep *his anger* for ever.
10 He hath [u]not dealt with us after our sins,
Nor rewarded us after our iniquities.
11 For [v]as the heavens are high above the earth,
So great is his lovingkindness toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west,
So far hath he [x]removed our transgressions from us.
13 Like [y]as a father pitieth his children,
So Jehovah pitieth them that fear him.
Isa. 63 16
14 For [z]he knoweth our frame;
He [a]remembereth that we are [b]dust.
15 As for man, his days are [c]as grass; See #90
As a [d]flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
16 For the [e]wind passeth over it,
And it is gone;
And the [f]place thereof shall know it no more.
17 But the [g]lovingkindness of Jehovah is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him,
And his righteousness [h]unto children's children;
18 To [i]such as keep his covenant,
And to those that remember his precepts to do them.
19 Jehovah hath established his [k]throne in the heavens;
And his [l]kingdom ruleth over all.
20 Bless Jehovah, ye [m]his angels,
That are [n]mighty in strength, that [o]fulfil his word,
[p]Hearkening unto the voice of his word.
21 Bless Jehovah, all ye [q]his hosts,
Ye [r]ministers of his, that do his pleasure.
22 Bless Jehovah, [s]all ye his works,
In all places of his dominion:
Bless Jehovah, O my soul.

Jehovah's Care over all his Works.

Similar to Ikhnaton's (Amenhotep IV) hymn [illegible] father in [illegible] Tel-el-[illegible] amen.

104 [t]Bless Jehovah, O my soul.
O Jehovah my God, thou art very great;
Thou art [u]clothed with honor and majesty:
2 Who coverest thyself with [v]light as with a garment;
Who [x]stretchest out the heavens like a curtain;
3 Who [y]layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters;
Who maketh the [z]clouds his chariot;
Who walketh upon the [a]wings of the wind;
4 Who maketh [3][b]winds his messengers;
Flames of [c]fire his ministers;
5 [4]Who [d]laid the foundations of the earth,
That it should not be moved for ever.
6 Thou [e]coveredst it with the deep as with a vesture;

[a] Ps. 69. 36
[b] Ps. 89. 4
[c] Ps. 104. 1, 35
[d] Ps. 33. 21; 105. 3; 145. 21; Ezek. 36. 21; 39. 7
[e] Deut. 6. 12; 8. 11
[f] Ps. 86. 5; 130. 8; Ex. 34. 7; Is. 43. 25
[g] Ps. 30. 2; Ex. 15. 26; Jer. 30. 17
[h] Ps. 49. 15
[i] Ps. 5. 12
[k] Ps. 107. 9; 145. 16
[l] Is. 40. 31
[m] Ps. 99. 4; 146. 7
[n] Ps. 12. 5
[o] Ps. 99. 7; 147. 19; Ex. 33. 13
[p] Ps. 78. 11; 106. 22
[q] Ps. 86. 15; Ex. 34. 6; Num. 14. 18; Neh. 9. 17; Jon. 4. 2
[r] Ps. 145. 8; Joel 2. 13; Nah. 1. 3
[s] Ps. 30. 5; Is. 57. 16
[t] Jer. 3. 5, 12; Mic. 7. 18
[u] Ezra 9. 13; Lam. 3. 22
[v] Ps. 36. 5; 57. 10
[x] 2 S. 12. 13; Is. 38. 17; Zech. 3. 9; Heb. 9. 26
[y] Mal. 3. 17
[z] Is. 29. 16

[a] Ps. 78. 39
[b] Gen. 3. 19; Eccl. 12. 7
[c] Ps. 90. 5; Is. 40. 6; 1 Pet. 1. 24
[d] Job 14. 2; Jas. 1. 10, 11
[e] Is. 40. 7
[f] Job 7. 10; 8. 18; 20. 9
[g] Ps. 25. 6
[h] Ps. 105. 8; Ex. 20. 6; Deut. 5. 10
[i] Ps. 25. 10; Deut. 7. 9
[k] Ps. 11. 4
[l] Ps. 47. 2, 8; Dan. 4. 17
[m] Ps. 148. 2
[n] Ps. 29. 1; 78. 25
[o] Mt. 6. 10
[p] Ps. 91. 11; Heb. 1. 14
[q] Ps. 148. 2; 1 K. 22. 19; Neh. 9. 6; Lk. 2. 13
[r] Ps. 104. 4
[s] Ps. 145. 10
[t] Ps. 103. 22
[u] Ps. 93. 1
[v] Dan. 7. 9
[x] Is. 40. 22
[y] Am. 9. 6
[z] Is. 19. 1

[a] Ps. 18. 10
[b] Ps. 148. 8; Heb. 1. 7
[c] 2 K. 2. 11; 6. 17
[d] Ps. 24. 2; Job 38. 4
[e] Gen. 1. 2

---

[1] Or, *the pit*
[2] Or, *thy years* Or, *thy prime* Heb. *thine ornament.*
[3] Or, *his angels winds*
[4] Heb. *He founded the earth upon her bases.*

The waters stood above the mountains.
7 At thy [a]rebuke they fled;
At the [b]voice of thy thunder they hasted away
8 [1](The mountains rose, the valleys sank down)
Unto the [c]place which thou hadst founded for them.
9 Thou hast set a [d]bound that they may not pass over;
That they turn not again to cover the earth.
10 He sendeth forth [e]springs into the valleys:
They run among the mountains;
11 They [f]give drink to every beast of the field;
The [g]wild asses quench their thirst.
12 By them the birds of the heavens [h]have their habitation;
They [2]sing among the branches.
13 He [i]watereth the mountains from his chambers:
The earth is filled with the fruit of thy works.
14 He causeth the [k]grass to grow for the cattle,
And [l]herb for the [3]service of man;
That he may bring forth [4]food [m]out of the earth,
15 And [n]wine that maketh glad the heart of man,
[5]*And* [o]oil to make his face to shine,
And bread that [p]strengtheneth man's heart.
16 The trees of Jehovah are filled *with moisture*;
The cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;
17 Where the [q]birds make their nests:
As for the [r]stork, the fir-trees are her house.
18 The high mountains are for the [s]wild goats;
The [t]rocks are a refuge for the [u]conies.
19 He appointed the moon [v]for seasons:
The [x]sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou [y]makest darkness, and it is night,
Wherein all the [z]beasts of the forest creep forth.
21 The [a]young lions roar after their prey,
And [b]seek their food from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they get them away,
And lay them down in their [c]dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto [d]his work
And to his labor until the evening.
24 O Jehovah, how [e]manifold are thy works!
In [f]wisdom hast thou made them all:
The [g]earth is full of thy [6]riches.
25 Yonder is the [h]sea, great and wide,
Wherein are things creeping innumerable,
Both small and great beasts.
26 There go the [i]ships;
There is [k]leviathan, whom thou hast formed to play [7]therein.
27 These [l]wait all for thee,
That thou mayest [m]give them their food in due season.
28 Thou givest unto them, they gather;
Thou [n]openest thy hand, they are satisfied with good.
29 Thou [o]hidest thy face, they are troubled;
Thou [8][p]takest away their breath, they die,
And [q]return to their dust.
30 Thou sendest forth thy [r]Spirit, they are created;
And thou renewest the face of the ground.
31 Let the [s]glory of Jehovah endure for ever;
Let Jehovah [t]rejoice in his works:
32 Who [u]looketh on the earth, and it trembleth;
He [v]toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.
33 I will sing unto Jehovah [x]as long as I live:
I will [y]sing praise to my God while I have any being.
34 Let my [z]meditation be sweet unto him:
I will [a]rejoice in Jehovah.
35 Let sinners be [b]consumed out of the earth,
And let the [c]wicked be no more.
[d]Bless Jehovah, O my soul.
[9][e]Praise ye Jehovah.

climax of ¶ 104.

[a] Ps. 18. 15; 106. 9; Is. 50. 2
[b] Ps. 29. 3; 77. 18
[c] Ps. 33. 7
[d] Job 38. 10, 11; Jer. 5. 22
[e] Ps. 107. 35; Is. 41. 18
[f] ver. 13
[g] Job 39. 5
[h] Mt. 8. 20
[i] Ps. 65. 9; Ps. 147. 8
[k] Ps. 147. 8; Job 38. 27
[l] Gen. 1. 29
[m] Job 28. 5
[n] Judg. 9. 13; Prov. 31. 6; Eccl. 10. 19
[o] Ps. 23. 5; 92. 10; 141. 5; Lk. 7. 46
[p] Gen. 18. 5; Judg. 19. 5, 8
[q] ver. 12
[r] Lev. 11. 19
[s] Job 39. 1
[t] Prov. 30. 26
[u] Lev. 11. 5
[v] Gen. 1. 14
[x] Ps. 19. 6
[y] Ps. 74. 16; Is. 45. 7
[z] Ps. 50. 10; Is. 56. 9; Mic. 5. 8

[a] Job 38. 39
[b] Ps. 145. 15; Joel 1. 20
[c] Job 37. 8
[d] Gen. 3. 19
[e] Ps. 40. 5
[f] Ps. 136. 5; Prov. 3. 19; Jer. 10. 12; 51. 15
[g] Ps. 65. 9
[h] Ps. 8. 8; 69. 34
[i] Ps. 107. 23; Ezek. 27. 9
[k] Ps. 74. 14; Job 41. 1
[l] Ps. 145. 15
[m] Ps. 136. 25; 147. 9; Job 36. 31; 38. 41
[n] Ps. 145. 16
[o] Ps. 30. 7; Deut. 31. 17
[p] Ps. 146. 4; Job 34. 14; Eccl. 12. 7
[q] Ps. 90. 3; Gen. 3. 19; Job 10. 9
[r] Job 33. 4; Ezek. 37. 9
[s] Ps. 86. 12; 111. 10
[t] Gen. 1. 31
[u] Ps. 97. 4, 5; 114. 7; Judg. 5. 5
[v] Ps. 144. 5; Ex. 19. 18
[x] Ps. 63. 4
[y] Ps. 146. 2
[z] Ps. 19. 14

[a] Ps. 9. 2
[b] Ps. 59. 13
[c] Ps. 37. 10
[d] ver. 1
[e] Ps. 105. 45; 106. 48, &c.

[1] Or, *They went up by the mountains, they went down by the valleys*
[2] Heb. *utter their voice.*
[3] Or, *labor*
[4] Heb. *bread.*
[5] Heb. *To make his face to shine with oil.*
[6] Or, *creatures*
[7] Or, *with him* See Job 41. 5.
[8] Or, *gatherest in*
[9] Heb. *Hallelujah.*

Jehovah's wonderful Works in behalf of Israel.

105 Oh [a]give thanks unto Jehovah, [b]call upon his name;
[c]Make known among the peoples his doings.
2 Sing unto him, [d]sing praises unto him;
[1][e]Talk ye of all his marvellous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name:
Let the [f]heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.
4 Seek ye Jehovah and [g]his strength;
[h]Seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his [i]marvellous works that he hath done,
His wonders, and the [k]judgments of his mouth,
6 O ye seed of [l]Abraham his servant,
Ye children of [m]Jacob, his [n]chosen ones.
7 He is Jehovah our God:
His [o]judgments are in all the earth.
8 He hath [p]remembered his covenant for ever,
The word which he commanded to a [q]thousand generations,
9 *The* [r]*covenant* which he made with Abraham,
And his [s]oath unto Isaac,
10 And [t]confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute,
To Israel for an everlasting covenant,
11 Saying, [u]Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
The [2][v]lot of your inheritance,
12 When they were but a [x]few men in number,
Yea, very few, and [y]sojourners in it.
13 And they went about from nation to nation,
From one kingdom to another people.
14 He [z]suffered no man to do them wrong;
Yea, he [a]reproved kings for their sakes,
15 *Saying*, [b]Touch not mine anointed ones,
And do my prophets no harm.
16 And he [c]called for a famine upon the land;
He [d]brake the whole staff of bread.
17 He [e]sent a man before them;
Joseph was [f]sold for a servant:
18 His [g]feet they hurt with fetters:
[3]He was laid in *chains of* iron,
19 Until the time that his [h]word came to pass,
The word of Jehovah [i]tried him.
20 The [k]king sent and loosed him;
Even the ruler of peoples, and let him go free.
21 He [l]made him lord of his house,
And ruler of all his substance;
22 To bind his princes [m]at his pleasure,
And teach his elders wisdom.
23 [n]Israel also came into Egypt;
And Jacob [o]sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he [p]increased his people greatly,
And made them stronger than their adversaries.
25 He [q]turned their heart to hate his people,
To [r]deal subtly with his servants.
26 He [s]sent Moses his servant,
And [t]Aaron whom he had chosen.
27 They [u]set among them [4]his signs,
And wonders in the land of Ham.
28 He [v]sent darkness, and made it dark;
And they [x]rebelled not against his words.
29 He [y]turned their waters into blood,
And slew their fish.
30 Their land swarmed with [z]frogs
In the [a]chambers of their kings.
31 He spake, and there came [b]swarms of flies,
And [c]lice in all their borders.
32 He gave them [d]hail for rain,
And flaming fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their fig-trees,
And brake the trees of their borders.
34 He spake, and the [e]locust came,
And the grasshopper, and that without number,
35 And did eat up every herb in their land,

[1] Or, *Meditate*

[2] Heb. *cord*, or, *line*.

[3] Heb. *His soul entered into the iron.*

[4] Heb. *the words of his signs.*

[a] Ps. 106. 1; 1 Chr. 16. 34; Is. 12. 4
[b] Ps. 99. 6
[c] Ps. 145. 12
[d] Ps. 96. 1; 98. 5
[e] Ps. 77. 12; 119. 27; 145. 5
[f] Ps. 33. 21
[g] Ps. 63. 2
[h] Ps. 27. 8
[i] Ps. 40. 5; 77. 11
[k] Ps. 119. 13
[l] ver. 42
[m] Ps. 135. 4
[n] Ps. 106. 5; 135. 4; 1 Chr. 16. 13
[o] Is. 26. 9
[p] ver. 42; Ps. 106. 45; Lk. 1. 72
[q] Deut. 7. 9
[r] Gen. 17. 2; 22. 16-18; Gal. 3. 17
[s] Gen. 26. 3
[t] Gen. 28. 13-15
[u] Gen. 13. 15; 15. 18
[v] Ps. 78. 55; Josh. 23. 4
[x] Gen. 34. 30; Deut. 7. 7
[y] Gen. 23. 4; Heb. 11. 9
[z] Gen. 20. 7; 35. 5

[a] Gen. 12. 17; 20. 3, 7
[b] Gen. 26. 11
[c] Gen. 41. 54
[d] Lev. 26. 26; Is. 3. 1; Ezek. 4. 16
[e] Gen. 45. 5
[f] Gen. 37. 28, 36; Acts 7. 9
[g] Gen. 39. 20
[h] Gen. 40. 20, 21
[i] Ps. 66. 10
[k] Gen. 41. 14
[l] Gen. 41. 40-44
[m] Gen. 41. 44
[n] Gen. 46. 6; Acts 7. 15
[o] Acts 13. 17
[p] Ex. 1. 7, 9
[q] Ex. 1. 8; 4. 21
[r] Ex. 1. 10; Acts 7. 19
[s] Ex. 3. 10; 4. 12
[t] Ex. 4. 14; Num. 16. 5; 17. 5-8
[u] ver. 27-36; Ps. 78. 43-51
[v] Ex. 10. 21, 22
[x] Ps. 99. 7
[y] Ex. 7. 20, 21
[z] Ex. 8. 6

[a] Ex. 8. 3
[b] Ex. 8. 21
[c] Ex. 8. 16
[d] Ex. 9. 23-25

[e] Ex. 10. 12-15

And did eat up the fruit of their ground.
36 He [a]smote also all the first-born in their land,
The [1]chief of all their strength.
37 And he brought them forth with [b]silver and gold;
And there was [2]not one feeble person among his tribes.
38 Egypt was [c]glad when they departed;
For the [d]fear of them had fallen upon them.
39 He spread a [e]cloud for a covering,
And [f]fire to give light in the night.
40 They [g]asked, and he brought [h]quails,
And satisfied them with the [i]bread of heaven.
41 He opened the rock, and [k]waters gushed out;
They ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he [l]remembered his holy word,
And Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy,
And his chosen with [m]singing.
44 And he [n]gave them the lands of the nations;
And they [o]took the labor of the peoples in possession:
45 That they might [p]keep his statutes,
And observe his laws.
[3]Praise ye Jehovah.

Israel's Rebelliousness and Jehovah's Deliverances.

106 [3]Praise ye Jehovah.
Oh [q]give thanks unto Jehovah; for he [r]is good;
For [s]his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the [t]mighty acts of Jehovah,
Or show forth all his praise?
3 Blessed are they that keep justice,
And he that [u]doeth righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O Jehovah, with the [v]favor that thou bearest unto thy people;
Oh visit me with thy salvation,
5 That I may see the [x]prosperity of thy chosen,
That I may [y]rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,
That I may [z]glory with thine inheritance.

6 [a]We have sinned [b]with our fathers,
We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt;
They [c]remembered not the multitude of thy lovingkindnesses,
But were [d]rebellious at the sea, even at the Red Sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them [e]for his name's sake,
That he might [f]make his mighty power to be known.
9 He [g]rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was [h]dried up:
So he [i]led them through the depths, as through a [4]wilderness.
10 And he [k]saved them from the hand of him that hated them,
And [l]redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 And [m]the waters covered their adversaries;
There was not one of them left.
12 Then [n]believed they his words;
They [o]sang his praise.
13 They soon [p]forgat his works;
They [q]waited not for his counsel,
14 But [r]lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,
And [s]tempted God in the desert.
15 And he [t]gave them their request,
But [u]sent leanness into their soul.
16 They [v]envied Moses also in the camp,
And Aaron the [5]saint of Jehovah.
17 The [x]earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,
And covered the company of Abiram.
18 And a [y]fire was kindled in their company;
The flame burned up the wicked.
19 They [z]made a calf in Horeb,
And worshipped a molten image.
20 Thus they [a]changed their glory

---

[1] Heb. *beginning.* See Deut. 21. 17.
[2] Or, *none that stumbled*
[3] Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[4] Or, *pasture land*
[5] Or, *holy one*

[a] Ps. 135. 8; 136. 10; Ex. 12. 29; 13. 15
[b] Ex. 12. 35, 36
[c] Ex. 12. 33
[d] Ex. 15. 16
[e] Ps. 78. 14; Ex. 13. 21; Neh. 9. 12; Is. 4. 5
[f] Ex. 40. 38
[g] Ps. 78. 18
[h] Ps. 78. 27; Ex. 16. 13; Num. 11. 31
[i] Ps. 78. 24; Ex. 16. 15; Neh. 9. 15; Jn. 6. 31
[k] Ps. 78. 15; 114. 8; Ex. 17. 6; Num. 20. 11; Is. 48. 21; 1 Cor. 10. 4
[l] ver. 8
[m] Ps. 106. 12; Ex. 15. 1
[n] Ps. 78. 55; Josh. 13. 7
[o] Deut. 6. 10, 11
[p] Deut. 4. 40
[q] Ps. 105. 1; 107. 1
[r] Ps. 100. 5
[s] 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41
[t] Ps. 145. 4, 12; 150. 2
[u] Ps. 15. 2
[v] Ps. 44. 3; 119. 132
[x] Ps. 1. 3
[y] Ps. 118. 15
[z] Ps. 105. 3

[a] 1 K. 8. 47; Ezra 9. 7; Neh. 1. 7; Jer. 3. 25; Dan. 9. 5
[b] Ps. 78. 8, 57; 2 Chr. 30. 7; Neh. 9. 2; Zech. 1. 4
[c] Ps. 78. 11, 42; Judg. 3. 7
[d] Ps. 78. 17; Ex. 14. 11, 12
[e] Ezek. 20. 9
[f] Ex. 9. 16
[g] Ps. 18. 15; 78. 13; Is. 50. 2; Nah. 1. 4
[h] Ex. 14. 21; Is. 51. 10
[i] Is. 63. 11-13
[k] Ex. 14. 30
[l] Ps. 78. 42; 107. 2
[m] Ps. 78. 53; Ex. 14. 28; 15. 5
[n] Ex. 14. 31
[o] Ps. 105. 43; Ex. 15. 1-21
[p] Ex. 15. 24; 16. 2; 17. 2
[q] Ps. 107. 11
[r] Ps. 78. 18; Num. 11. 4; 1 Cor. 10. 6
[s] Ex. 17. 2; 1 Cor. 10. 9
[t] Ps. 78. 29; Num. 11. 31
[u] Is. 10. 16
[v] Num. 16. 3
[x] Num. 16. 32
[y] Num. 16. 35
[z] Ex. 32. 4; Deut. 9. 8; Acts 7. 41
[a] Jer. 2. 11; Rom. 1. 23

For the likeness of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They [a]forgat God their Saviour,
Who had done [b]great things in Egypt,
22 [c]Wondrous works in the land of Ham,
And terrible things by the Red Sea.
23 Therefore [d]he said that he would destroy them,
Had not [e]Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach,
To turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they [f]despised the [g]pleasant land,
They [h]believed not his word,
25 But [i]murmured in their tents,
And hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah.
26 Therefore he [1][k]sware unto them,
That he would [2]overthrow them in the wilderness,
27 And that he would [l]overthrow their seed among the nations,
And [m]scatter them in the lands.
28 They [n]joined themselves also unto Baal-peor,
And ate the [o]sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they [p]provoked him to anger with their doings;
And the plague brake in upon them.
30 Then [q]stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment;
And so the [r]plague was stayed.
31 And that was [s]reckoned unto him for righteousness,
Unto all generations for evermore.
32 They [t]angered him also at the waters of [3]Meribah,
So that it [u]went ill with Moses for their sakes;
33 Because they were [v]rebellious against his spirit,
And he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They [x]did not destroy the peoples,
As [y]Jehovah commanded them,
35 But [z]mingled themselves with the nations,
And learned their works,
36 And [a]served their idols,
Which became a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they [b]sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons,
38 And shed [c]innocent blood,
Even the blood of their [d]sons and of their daughters,
Whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan;
And the land was [e]polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they [f]defiled with their works,
And [g]played the harlot in their doings.
40 Therefore was the [h]wrath of Jehovah kindled against his people,
And he [i]abhorred his inheritance.
41 And [k]he gave them into the hand of the nations;
And they that hated them ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also [l]oppressed them,
And they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 Many times did he [m]deliver them;
But they were rebellious in their [n]counsel,
And were [o]brought low in their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their distress,
When he [p]heard their cry:
45 And he [q]remembered for them his covenant,
And [r]repented according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
46 He made them also to be [s]pitied
Of all those that carried them captive.

47 [t]Save us, O Jehovah our God,
And [u]gather us from among the nations,
To give thanks unto thy holy name,
And to [v]triumph in thy praise.

48 [x]Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel,
From everlasting even to everlasting.
And let all the people say, Amen.
[4]Praise ye Jehovah.

[a] ver. 7, 13; Ps. 78. 11
[b] Deut. 10. 21
[c] Ps. 105. 27
[d] Ex. 32. 10; Deut. 9. 14; Ezek. 20. 8, 13
[e] Ex. 32. 11–14; Deut. 9. 25–29
[f] Num. 14. 31
[g] Deut. 8. 7; Jer. 3. 19; Ezek. 20. 6
[h] Deut. 1. 32; 9. 23
[i] Num. 14. 2; Deut. 1. 27
[k] Ps. 95. 11; Num. 14. 28–35; Ezek. 20. 15; Heb. 3. 11
[l] Deut. 4. 27
[m] Ps. 44. 11
[n] Num. 25. 3; Deut. 4. 3; Hos. 9. 10
[o] Num. 25. 2
[p] Num. 25. 4
[q] Num. 25. 7
[r] Num. 25. 8
[s] Gen. 15. 6; Num. 25. 11–13
[t] Ps. 81. 7; 95. 9; Num. 20. 2–13
[u] Num. 20. 12
[v] Ps. 78. 40; 107. 11; Num. 20. 3, 10
[x] Judg. 1. 21, 27–36
[y] Deut. 7. 2, 16
[z] Judg. 3. 5, 6

[a] Judg. 2. 12
[b] Deut. 12. 31; 32. 17; 2 K. 17. 17; Ezek. 16. 20, 21; 1 Cor. 10. 20
[c] Ps. 94. 21
[d] Deut. 18. 10
[e] Num. 35. 33; Is. 24. 5; Jer. 3. 1, 2
[f] Lev. 18. 24; Ezek. 20. 18
[g] Lev. 17. 7; Num. 15. 39; Judg. 2. 17; Hos. 4. 12
[h] Ps. 78. 59; Judg. 2. 14
[i] Lev. 26. 30; Deut. 32. 19
[k] Judg. 2. 14; Neh. 9. 27
[l] Judg. 4. 3; 10. 12
[m] Judg. 2. 16–18
[n] Ps. 81. 12
[o] Judg. 6. 6
[p] Judg. 3. 9; 6. 7; 10. 10
[q] Ps. 105. 8; Lev. 26. 42
[r] Judg. 2. 18
[s] 1 K. 8. 50; 2 Chr. 30. 9; Ezra 9. 9; Neh. 1. 11; Jer. 42. 12
[t] 1 Chr. 16. 35, 36
[u] Ps. 147. 2
[v] Ps. 47. 1
[x] Ps. 41. 13; 72. 18; 89. 52

[1] Heb. *lifted up his hand.*
[2] Heb. *make them fall.*
[3] Or, *strife*
[4] Heb. *Hallelujah.*

BOOK V

Jehovah delivers Men from manifold Troubles.

107 O [a]give thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good:
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
2 Let [b]the redeemed of Jehovah say *so*,
Whom he hath [c]redeemed from the hand of the adversary,
3 And [d]gathered out of the lands,
From the east and from the west,
From the north and [1]from the south.

4 They [e]wandered in the wilderness in a desert way;
They found no [f]city of habitation.
5 Hungry and thirsty,
Their [g]soul fainted in them.
6 Then they [h]cried unto Jehovah in their trouble,
And he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 He led them also by a [i]straight way,
That they might go to a [k]city of habitation.
8 [l]Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkindness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
9 For he [m]satisfieth the longing soul,
And the [n]hungry soul he filleth with good.

10 Such as [o]sat in darkness and in the shadow of death,
Being [p]bound in affliction and iron,
11 Because they [q]rebelled against the words of God,
And [r]contemned the counsel of the Most High:
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labor;
They fell down, and there was [s]none to help.
13 Then they [t]cried unto Jehovah in their trouble,
And he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He [u]brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
And [v]brake their bonds in sunder.
15 Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkindness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
16 For he hath [x]broken the gates of brass,
And cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of [2]their transgression,
And [y]because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 Their [z]soul abhorreth all manner of food;
And they [a]draw near unto the [b]gates of death.
19 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble,
And he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He [c]sendeth his word, and [d]healeth them,
And [e]delivereth *them* from their [3]destructions.
21 Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkindness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
22 And let them offer the [f]sacrifices of thanksgiving,
And [g]declare his works with singing.

23 They that [h]go down to the sea in ships,
That do business in great waters;
24 These see the works of Jehovah,
And his wonders in the deep.
25 For he [i]commandeth, and raiseth the [k]stormy wind,
Which [l]lifteth up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heavens, they go down again to the depths:
Their soul [m]melteth away because of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and [n]stagger like a drunken man,
And [4]are at their wits' end.
28 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble,

[a] Ps. 106. 1
[b] Is. 35. 9, 10; 62. 12; 63. 4
[c] Ps. 78. 42; 106. 10
[d] Ps. 106. 47; Deut. 30. 3; Neh. 1. 9; Is. 11. 12; 43. 5; 56. 8; Ezek. 11. 17; 20. 34
[e] Num. 14. 33; 32. 13; Deut. 2. 7; Josh. 5. 6; 14. 10
[f] ver. 7, 36
[g] Ps. 77. 3
[h] ver. 13, 19, 28; Ps. 50. 15
[i] Ps. 5. 8; Ezra 8. 21; Jer. 31. 9
[k] ver. 4, 36
[l] ver. 15, 21, 31
[m] Ps. 22. 26; 63. 5; 103. 5
[n] Ps. 146. 7; Mt. 5. 6; Lk. 1. 53
[o] Ps. 143. 3; Is. 42. 7; Mic. 7. 8; Lk. 1. 79
[p] Ps. 102. 20; Job 36. 8
[q] Ps. 78. 40; 106. 7
[r] Num. 15. 31; 2 Chr. 36. 16; Prov. 1. 25; Is. 5. 24
[s] Ps. 22. 11; 72. 12
[t] ver. 6
[u] ver. 10; Ps. 86. 13
[v] Ps. 116. 16; Jer. 2. 20; 30. 8; Nah. 1. 13; Lk. 13. 16; Acts 12. 7
[x] Is. 45. 1, 2
[y] Is. 65. 6, 7; Jer. 30. 14, 15; Ezek. 24. 23
[z] Ps. 102. 4; Job 33. 20
[a] Ps. 88. 3; Job 33. 22
[b] Ps. 9. 13; Job 38. 17
[c] Ps. 147. 15, 18; Mt. 8. 8
[d] Ps. 30. 2; 103. 3; 147. 3; 2 K. 20. 5
[e] Ps. 30. 3; 49. 15; 56. 13; 103. 4; Job 33. 28, 30
[f] Ps. 50. 14; 116. 17; Lev. 7. 12
[g] Ps. 9. 11; 73. 28; 118. 17
[h] Is. 42. 10; Jon. 1. 3
[i] Ps. 105. 31, 34
[k] Ps. 148. 8; Jon. 1. 4
[l] Ps. 93. 3, 4
[m] Ps. 22. 14; 119. 28
[n] Job 12. 25; Is. 24. 20

[1] Heb. *from the sea.*
[2] Heb. *the way of their transgression.*
[3] Heb. *pits.*
[4] Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*

And he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He [a]maketh the storm a calm,
So that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they are quiet;
So he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkindness,
And for his [b]wonderful works to the children of men!
32 Let them [c]exalt him also [d]in the assembly of the people,
And [e]praise him in the seat of the elders.

33 He [f]turneth rivers into a wilderness,
And watersprings into a thirsty ground;
34 A [g]fruitful land into a [h]salt desert,
For the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 He [i]turneth a wilderness into a pool of water,
And a dry land into watersprings.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell,
That they may prepare a [k]city of habitation,
37 And sow fields, and [l]plant vineyards,
And get them fruits of increase.
38 He blesseth them also, so that they are [m]multiplied greatly;
And he [n]suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
39 Again, they are [o]diminished and [p]bowed down
Through oppression, trouble, and sorrow.
40 He [q]poureth contempt upon princes,
And [r]causeth them to wander [s]in the waste, where there is no way.
41 Yet [t]setteth he the needy on high from affliction,
And [u]maketh *him* families like a flock.
42 The [v]upright shall see it, and be glad;
And all [x]iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 Whoso is [y]wise will give heed to these things;
And they will consider the [z]lovingkindnesses of Jehovah.

God praised, and supplicated to give Victory.

A Song, a Psalm of David.

108 [a]My heart is fixed, O God;
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises, even with my glory.
2 Awake, psaltery and harp:
I myself [1]will awake right early.
3 I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah, among the peoples;
And I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy lovingkindness is great [b]above the heavens;
And thy truth *reacheth* unto the skies.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens,
And thy glory above all the earth.
6 [c]That thy beloved may be delivered,
Save with thy right hand, and answer [2]us.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult;
I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine;
Ephraim also is the defence of my head;
Judah is my [3]sceptre.
9 Moab is my washpot;
[4]Upon Edom will I cast my shoe;
Over Philistia will I shout.
10 Who will bring me into the fortified city?
Who [5]hath led me unto Edom?
11 [6]Hast not thou [d]cast us off, O God?
And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.
12 Give us help against the adversary;
For vain is the [7]help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly:
For he it is that will tread down our adversaries.

[a] Ps. 65. 7; 89. 9; Mt. 8. 26; Lk. 8. 24
[b] Ps. 78. 4; 111. 4
[c] Ps. 34. 3; 99. 5; Is. 25. 1
[d] Ps. 22. 22, 25
[e] Ps. 35. 18
[f] Ps. 74. 15; Is. 42. 15; 50. 2
[g] Gen. 13. 10; 14. 3; 19. 24, 25; Deut. 29. 23
[h] Job 39. 6; Jer. 17. 6
[i] Ps. 105. 41; 114. 8; Is. 35. 6, 7; 41. 18
[k] ver. 4, 7
[l] 2 K. 19. 29; Is. 65. 21; Am. 9. 14
[m] Gen. 12. 2; 17. 20; Ex. 1. 7; Deut. 1. 10
[n] Deut. 7. 14
[o] Ezek. 5. 11; 29. 15
[p] Ps. 38. 6; 44. 25; 57. 6
[q] Job 12. 21
[r] Job 12. 24
[s] Deut. 32. 10
[t] Ps. 59. 1; 113. 7, 8; 1 S. 2. 8
[u] Ps. 113. 9; Job 21. 11
[v] Ps. 52. 6; Job 22. 19
[x] Ps. 63. 11; Job 5. 16; Rom. 3. 19
[y] Ps. 64. 9; Jer. 9. 12; Hos. 14. 9
[z] ver. 1
[a] ver. 1-5: Ps. 57. 7-11
[b] Ps. 113. 4
[c] ver. 6-13: Ps. 60. 5-12
[d] Ps. 44. 9

[1] Or, *awake the dawn*
[2] Another reading is *me.*
[3] Or, *lawgiver*
[4] Or, *Unt*
[5] Or, *will lead me &c.*
[6] Or, *Wil not thou, O God, who hast cast us off, and goest . . . hosts?*
[7] Heb. *salvation*

Vengeance invoked upon Adversaries.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

109 [a] Hold not thy peace, O [b] God of my praise:
2 For the mouth of the wicked and the [c] mouth of deceit have they opened against me:
They have spoken [1] unto me with a [d] lying tongue.
3 They have compassed me about also with words of hatred,
And fought against me [e] without a cause.
4 [f] For my love they are my adversaries:
But [g] I *give myself unto* prayer.
5 And they have [2] [h] rewarded me evil for good,
And [i] hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him;
And let [3] an [k] adversary stand at his right hand.
7 When he is judged, let him [l] come forth guilty;
And let his [m] prayer [4] be turned into sin.
8 Let [n] his days be few;
And let [o] another take his office.
9 Let his [p] children be fatherless,
And his [q] wife a widow.
10 Let his [r] children be vagabonds, and beg;
And let them [s] seek *their bread* [5] out of their desolate places.
11 Let [t] the extortioner [6] catch all that he hath;
And let [u] strangers make spoil of his labor.
12 Let there be none to [7] [v] extend kindness unto him;
Neither let there be [x] any to have pity on his fatherless children.
13 Let his [y] posterity be cut off;
In the generation following let their [z] name be blotted out.
14 Let [a] the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with Jehovah;
And let not the sin of his mother be [b] blotted out.
15 Let [c] them be before Jehovah continually,
That he may [d] cut off the memory of them from the earth;
16 Because he remembered not to show kindness,
But persecuted the [e] poor and needy man,
And the broken in heart, to [f] slay *them*.
17 Yea, he loved cursing, and [g] it came unto him;
And he delighted not in blessing, and it was far from him.
18 He [h] clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment,
And it [i] came into his inward parts like water,
And like oil into his bones.
19 Let it be unto him as [h] the raiment wherewith he covereth himself,
And for the girdle wherewith he is [k] girded continually.
20 This is the [l] reward of mine adversaries from Jehovah,
And of them that [m] speak evil against my soul.
21 But deal thou with me, O Jehovah the Lord, [n] for thy name's sake:
Because [o] thy lovingkindness is good, deliver thou me;
22 For [p] I am poor and needy,
And my heart is [q] wounded within me.
23 I am gone [r] like the shadow when it [8] declineth:
I am tossed up and down [s] as the locust.
24 My [t] knees [9] are weak through [u] fasting;
And my flesh faileth of fatness.
25 I am become also a [v] reproach unto them:
When they see me, they [x] shake their head.
26 [y] Help me, O Jehovah my God;
Oh save me according to thy lovingkindness:
27 That they may [z] know that this is thy hand;
That thou, Jehovah, hast done it.
28 [a] Let them curse, but bless thou:
When they arise, they shall be put to shame,
But thy [b] servant shall rejoice.
29 [10] Let [c] mine adversaries be clothed with dishonor,

[a] Ps. 28. 1; 83. 1
[b] Deut. 10. 21
[c] Ps. 10. 7; 52. 4
[d] Ps. 120. 2
[e] Ps. 69. 4
[f] Ps. 38. 20
[g] Ps. 69. 13; 141. 5
[h] Ps. 35. 12; 38. 20
[i] Jn. 7. 7; 10. 32
[k] Zech. 3. 1
[l] Ps. 1. 5
[m] Prov. 28. 9
[n] Ps. 55. 23
[o] Acts 1. 20
[p] Ex. 22. 24
[q] Jer. 18. 21
[r] Ps. 59. 15; Gen. 4. 12; Job 30. 5-8
[s] Ps. 37. 25
[t] Job 20. 15; Neh. 5. 7
[u] Is. 1. 7; Lam. 5. 2; Ezek. 7. 21
[v] Ezra 7. 28; 9. 9
[x] Job 5. 4; Is. 9. 17
[y] Ps. 21. 10; 37. 28
[z] Ps. 9. 5; Prov. 10. 7

[a] Ex. 20. 5; Num. 14. 18; Is. 65. 6, 7; Jer. 32. 18
[b] Neh. 4. 5; Jer. 18. 23
[c] Ps. 90. 8; Jer. 16. 17
[d] Ps. 34. 16
[e] Ps. 37. 14
[f] Ps. 37. 32; 94. 6
[g] Prov. 14. 14; Ezek. 35. 9; Mt. 7. 2
[h] ver. 29; Ps. 73. 6; Ezek. 7. 27
[i] Num. 5. 22
[k] Ps. 30. 11; 2 S. 22. 40; Is. 11. 5
[l] Ps. 54. 5; 94. 23; Is. 3. 11; 2 Tim. 4. 14
[m] Ps. 41. 5; 71. 10
[n] Ps. 23. 3; 25. 11; 79. 9; 106. 8; Ezek. 36. 22
[o] Ps. 69. 16
[p] Ps. 40. 17; 86. 1
[q] Ps. 143. 4; Job 24. 12; Prov. 18. 14
[r] Ps. 102. 11
[s] Ex. 10. 19; Job 39. 20
[t] Heb. 12. 12
[u] Ps. 35. 13
[v] Ps. 22. 6
[x] Ps. 22. 7; Jer. 18. 16; Lam. 2. 15
[y] Ps. 119. 86
[z] Job 37. 7
[a] 2 S. 16. 11, 12
[b] Is. 65. 14
[c] Ps. 132. 18; Job 8. 22

[1] Or, *against*
[2] Heb. *laid upon me.*
[3] Or, *Satan* Or, *an accuser*
[4] Or, *become*
[5] Or, *far from*
[6] Heb. *snare.*
[7] Or, *continue*
[8] Or, *is stretched out*
[9] Or, *totter*
[10] Or, *Mine adversaries shall be clothed . . . And they shall cover &c.*

And let them [a] cover themselves with their own shame as with a robe.
30 I will give great thanks unto Jehovah with my mouth;
Yea, [b] I will praise him among the multitude.
31 For he will stand [c] at the right hand of the needy,
To save him from them that [d] judge his soul.

Jehovah gives Dominion to the King.

A Psalm of David.

110 [e] Jehovah saith unto my Lord, [f] Sit thou at my right hand,
Until I make [g] thine enemies thy footstool.
2 Jehovah will [1] send forth the [2] [h] rod of thy strength out of Zion:
[i] Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.
3 Thy [k] people [3] offer themselves willingly
In the day of thy [4] power, [5] [l] in holy array:
Out of the womb of the morning
[6] Thou hast the [m] dew of thy youth.
4 [n] Jehovah hath sworn, and will [o] not repent:
Thou art a [p] priest for ever
After the [7] order of Melchizedek.
5 The Lord [q] at thy right hand
[8] Will [r] strike through kings in the [s] day of his wrath.
6 He will [t] judge among the nations,
[9] He [10] will fill *the places* with [u] dead bodies;
He [8] will [v] strike through the head [11] in many countries.
7 He will [x] drink of the brook in the way:
Therefore will he [y] lift up the head.

Jehovah praised for his Goodness.

111 [12] Praise ye Jehovah.
I [z] will give thanks unto Jehovah with my whole heart,
In the [a] council of the upright, and in the congregation.
2 The [b] works of Jehovah are great,
Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work is [c] honor and majesty;
And [d] his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered:
Jehovah is [e] gracious and merciful.
5 He hath [f] given [13] food unto them that fear him:
He will ever be [g] mindful of his covenant.
6 He hath showed his people the power of his works,
In giving them the heritage of the nations.
7 The works of his hands are [h] truth and justice;
All his precepts [i] are sure.
8 They are [k] established for ever and ever;
They are [14] done in [l] truth and uprightness.
9 He hath sent [m] redemption unto his people;
He hath commanded his covenant for ever:
[n] Holy and reverend is his name.
10 The [o] fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom;
[15] A [p] good understanding have all they that do [16] *his commandments*:
His [q] praise endureth for ever.

Prosperity of him that fears Jehovah.

112 [12] Praise ye Jehovah.
[r] Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah,
That [s] delighteth greatly in his commandments.
2 His [t] seed shall be mighty upon earth:
The generation of the [u] upright shall be blessed.
3 [v] Wealth and riches are in his house;
And his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 [x] Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness:
He is [y] gracious, and merciful, and righteous.
5 Well is it with the man that [z] dealeth graciously and lendeth;
He shall maintain his cause in judgment.

---

[1] Or, *stretch*
[2] Or, *sceptre*
[3] Heb. *are freewill-offerings.*
[4] Or, *army*
[5] Or, *in the beauty of holiness*
[6] Or, *Thy youth are to thee as the dew*
[7] Or, *manner*
[8] Or, *Hath stricken*
[9] Or, The places *are full of* &c.
[10] Or, *hath filled*
[11] Or, *over a wide land*
[12] Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[13] Heb. *prey.*
[14] Or, *made*
[15] Or, *Good repute*
[16] Heb. *them.*

[a] Ps. 35. 26; Job 8. 22
[b] Ps. 22. 22
[c] Ps. 16. 8; 73. 23; 110. 5; 121. 5
[d] Ps. 37. 33
[e] Mt. 22. 44; Mk. 12. 36; Lk. 20. 42, 43; Acts 2. 34, 35; Heb. 1. 13
[f] Mt. 26. 64; Eph. 1. 20; Col. 3. 1; Heb. 1. 3; 8. 1; 10. 12; 12. 2
[g] 1 Cor. 15. 25; Eph. 1. 22
[h] Ps. 45. 6; Jer. 48. 17; Ezek. 19. 14
[i] Ps. 2. 9; 72. 8; Dan. 7. 13, 14
[k] Judg. 5. 2; Neh. 11. 2
[l] Ps. 96. 9; 1 Chr. 16. 29
[m] 2 S. 17. 12; Mic. 5. 7
[n] Heb. 7. 21
[o] Num. 23. 19
[p] Heb. 5. 6, 10; 6. 20; 7. 17; Zech. 6. 13
[q] Ps. 109. 31
[r] Ps. 68. 14; 76. 12
[s] Ps. 2. 5, 12; Rom. 2. 5; Rev. 6. 17
[t] Is. 2. 4; Joel 3. 12; Mic. 4. 3
[u] Is. 66. 24
[v] Ps. 68. 21
[x] Judg. 7. 5, 6
[y] Ps. 27. 6
[z] Ps. 138. 1

[a] Ps. 89. 7; 149. 1
[b] Ps. 92. 5
[c] Ps. 96. 6; 145. 5
[d] Ps. 112. 3, 9; 119. 142
[e] Ps. 86. 15; 103. 8; 145. 8
[f] Mt. 6. 31-33
[g] Ps. 105. 8
[h] Rev. 15. 3
[i] Ps. 19. 7; 93. 5
[k] Ps. 119. 160; Is. 40. 8; Mt. 5. 18
[l] Ps. 19. 9
[m] Lk. 1. 68
[n] Ps. 99. 3
[o] Prov. 1. 7; 9. 10
[p] Ps. 119. 98; Prov. 3. 4
[q] Ps. 145. 2
[r] Ps. 128. 1
[s] Ps. 1. 2; 119. 14
[t] Ps. 127. 4
[u] Ps. 128. 4
[v] Prov. 3. 16; 8. 18
[x] Ps. 97. 11; Job 11. 17
[y] Ps. 37. 26
[z] Ps. 37. 21

Psalms 113-118 sung by
Jesus at Last Supper

6 For he shall [a] never be moved;
The [b] righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be [c] afraid of evil tidings:
His [d] heart is fixed, [e] trusting in Jehovah.
8 His [f] heart is established, he [g] shall not be afraid,
Until he [h] see *his desire* upon his adversaries.
9 He [i] hath dispersed, he hath given to the needy;
His righteousness endureth for ever:
His [k] horn shall be exalted with honor.
10 The [l] wicked shall see it, and be grieved;
He shall [m] gnash with his teeth, and [n] melt away:
The [o] desire of the wicked shall perish.

Jehovah exalts the Humble.

113 [1] Praise ye Jehovah.
[p] Praise, O ye [q] servants of Jehovah,
Praise the name of Jehovah.
2 [r] Blessed be the name of Jehovah
From this time forth and for evermore.
3 [s] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same
Jehovah's [t] name is to be praised.
4 Jehovah is [u] high above all nations,
And his [v] glory above the heavens.
5 [x] Who is like unto Jehovah our God,
That [y] hath his seat on high,
6 That [z] humbleth himself [2] to behold
The things that are in heaven and in the earth?
7 He [a] raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
And lifteth up the needy from the dunghill;
8 That he may [b] set him with princes,
Even with the princes of his people.
9 He [c] maketh the barren woman to keep house,
And to be a joyful mother of children.
[1] Praise ye Jehovah.

God's Deliverance of Israel from Egypt.

114 When Israel went forth [d] out of Egypt,
The house of Jacob from a people of [e] strange language;
2 Judah became [f] his sanctuary,
Israel [g] his dominion.
3 The [h] sea saw it, and fled;
The [i] Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains [k] skipped like rams,
The little hills like lambs.
5 What [l] aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleest?
Thou Jordan, that thou turnest back?
6 Ye mountains, that ye skip like rams;
Ye little hills, like lambs?
7 [m] Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,
At the presence of the God of Jacob,
8 Who [n] turned the rock into a [o] pool of water,
The [p] flint into a fountain of waters.

LXX
unites
Psalms 114 + 115

Heathen Idols contrasted with Jehovah.

115 [q] Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us,
But [r] unto thy name give glory,
For thy lovingkindness, and for thy truth's sake.
2 [s] Wherefore should the nations say,
[t] Where is now their God?
3 But our [u] God is in the heavens:
He [v] hath done whatsoever he pleased.
4 Their [x] idols are silver and gold,
The [y] work of men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they [z] speak not;
Eyes have they, but they see not;
6 They have ears, but they hear not;
Noses have they, but they smell not;
7 They have hands, but they handle not;
Feet have they, but they walk not;
Neither speak they through their throat.
8 They that make them shall be like unto them;
Yea, every one that trusteth in them.

[1] Heb. *Hallelujah.*

[2] Or, *to regard the heavens and the earth*

[a] Ps. 15. 5; 55. 22
[b] Prov. 10. 7
[c] Prov. 1. 33
[d] Ps. 57. 7; 108. 1
[e] Ps. 56. 4
[f] Heb. 13. 9
[g] Ps. 27. 1; 56. 11; Prov. 3. 24; Is. 12. 2
[h] Ps. 54. 7 ref.
[i] 2 Cor. 9. 9
[k] Ps. 75. 10; 89. 17; 92. 10; 148. 14
[l] Ps. 86. 17
[m] Ps. 35. 16; 37. 12; Mt. 8. 12; 25. 30; Lk. 13. 28
[n] Ps. 58. 7
[o] Job 8. 13; Prov. 10. 28; 11. 7
[p] Ps. 135. 1
[q] Ps. 34. 22; 69. 36; 79. 10; 90. 13
[r] Ps. 145. 21; Dan. 2. 20
[s] Ps. 50. 1
[t] Ps. 18. 3; 48. 1, 10
[u] Ps. 97. 9; 99. 2
[v] Ps. 8. 1; 57. 11; 148. 13
[x] Ps. 35. 10; 89. 6; Ex. 15. 11
[y] Ps. 103. 19
[z] Ps. 11. 4; 138. 6; Is. 57. 15
[a] Ps. 107. 41; 1 S. 2. 8
[b] Job 36. 7
[c] Ps. 68. 6; 1 S. 2. 5; Is. 54. 1
[d] Ex. 13. 3
[e] Ps. 81. 5
[f] Ps. 78. 68, 69; Ex. 15. 17; 29. 45, 46
[g] Ex. 19. 6
[h] Ps. 77. 16
[i] Josh. 3. 13, 16
[k] Ps. 18. 7; 29. 6; Ex. 19. 18; Judg. 5. 5; Hab. 3. 6
[l] Hab. 3. 8
[m] Ps. 96. 9
[n] Ps. 78. 15; 105. 41; Ex. 17. 6; Num. 20. 11
[o] Ps. 107. 35
[p] Deut. 8. 15
[q] Is. 48. 11; Ezek. 36. 22
[r] Ps. 29. 2; 96. 8
[s] Ps. 79. 10
[t] Ps. 42. 3
[u] Ps. 103. 19
[v] Ps. 135. 6; Dan. 4. 35
[x] ver. 4-8: Ps. 135. 15-18
[y] Deut. 4. 28; 2 K. 19. 18; Is. 37. 19; 44. 10, 20
[z] Jer. 10. 5

[illegible]

9 O [a]Israel, [b]trust thou in Jehovah:
He is their [c]help and their shield.
10 O house of [a]Aaron, trust ye in Jehovah:
He is their help and their shield.
11 Ye that [d]fear Jehovah, trust in Jehovah:
He is their help and their shield.
12 Jehovah [e]hath been mindful of us; he will bless *us*:
He will bless the house of Israel;
He will bless the house of Aaron.
13 He will [f]bless them that fear Jehovah,
Both small and great.
14 Jehovah [g]increase you more and more,
You and your children.
15 Blessed are ye of Jehovah,
Who [h]made heaven and earth.
16 The heavens are [i]the heavens of Jehovah;
But [k]the earth hath he given to the children of men.
94:17
17 The [l]dead praise not [1]Jehovah,
Neither any that go down into [m]silence;
18 But we will [n]bless [1]Jehovah
From this time forth and for evermore.
[2]Praise ye Jehovah.

Thanksgiving for Deliverance from Death.

116 [o]I love Jehovah, because he [p]heareth
My voice and my supplications.
2 Because he hath [q]inclined his ear unto me,
Therefore will I call *upon him* as long as I live.
3 The [r]cords of death compassed me,
And the pains of Sheol [3]gat hold upon me:
I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then [s]called I upon the name of Jehovah:
O Jehovah, I beseech thee, [t]deliver my soul.
5 [u]Gracious is Jehovah, and [v]righteous;
Yea, our God is [x]merciful.
6 Jehovah preserveth [y]the simple:
I was [z]brought low, and he saved me.
7 Return unto thy [a]rest, O my soul;
For Jehovah hath [b]dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For thou hast [c]delivered my soul from death,
Mine eyes from tears,
And my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before Jehovah
In the [4][d]land of the living.
10 I [5][e]believe, for I will speak:
I was [f]greatly afflicted:
11 I [g]said in my [6]haste,
[h]All men are liars.
12 What shall I [i]render unto Jehovah
For all his [k]benefits toward me? Answer
Thanksgiving Psalm
13 I will take the [l]cup of salvation, (plural in Hebrew [illegible]
And [m]call upon the name of Jehovah.
14 I will [n]pay my vows unto Jehovah,
Yea, [o]in the presence of all his people.
Funeral text
15 [p]Precious in the sight of Jehovah
Is the death of his saints.
16 O Jehovah, truly I am [q]thy servant:
I am thy servant, the [r]son of thy handmaid;
Thou hast [s]loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee [t]the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
And will [u]call upon the name of Jehovah.
18 I will [v]pay my vows unto Jehovah,
Yea, in the presence of all his people.
19 In the [x]courts of Jehovah's house,
In the midst of thee, O [y]Jerusalem.
[2]Praise ye Jehovah.

A Psalm of Praise. Missionary Ps.

117 O [z]praise Jehovah, all ye nations; cf 67, 100, 2
Laud him, all ye peoples.
2 For his [a]lovingkindness is great toward us;
And the [b]truth of Jehovah *endureth* for ever.
[2]Praise ye Jehovah.

[a] Ps. 118. 2; 135. 19
[b] Ps. 37. 3; 62. 8
[c] Ps. 33. 20
[d] Ps. 22. 23; 103. 11; 135. 20
[e] Ps. 98. 3
[f] Ps. 103. 11; 112. 1; 128. 1
[g] Deut. 1. 11
[h] Ps. 102. 25; 121. 2; 124. 8; 134. 3; 146. 6; Gen. 1. 1; Neh. 9. 6; Acts 14. 15; Rev. 14. 7
[i] Ps. 89. 11
[k] Ps. 8. 6
[l] Ps. 6. 5
[m] Ps. 31. 17
[n] Ps. 113. 2
[o] Ps. 18. 1
[p] Ps. 6. 8; 66. 19; Is. 37. 17; Dan. 9. 18
[q] Ps. 17. 6; 31. 2; 40. 1
[r] Ps. 18. 4, 5
[s] Ps. 18. 6; 118. 5
[t] Ps. 17. 13; 22. 20
[u] Ps. 86. 15; 103. 8
[v] Ps. 119. 137; 145. 17; Ezra 9. 15; Neh. 9. 8; Jer. 12. 1; Dan. 9. 14
[x] Ex. 34. 6
[y] Ps. 19. 7; Prov. 1. 4
[z] Ps. 79. 8; 142. 6
[a] Jer. 6. 16; Mt. 11. 29
[b] Ps. 13. 6; 142. 7
[c] Ps. 49. 15; 56. 13; 86. 13
[d] Ps. 27. 13 ref.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 13
[f] Ps. 88. 7
[g] Ps. 31. 22
[h] Ps. 62. 9; Rom. 3. 4
[i] 2 Chr. 32. 25; 1 Th. 3. 9
[k] Ps. 103. 2
[l] Ps. 16. 5
[m] Ps. 80. 18; 105. 1
[n] Ps. 50. 14
[o] Ps. 22. 25
[p] Ps. 72. 14
[q] Ps. 86. 16; 119. 125; 143. 12
[r] Ps. 86. 16
[s] Ps. 107. 14
[t] Ps. 50. 14
[u] ver. 13
[v] ver. 14
[x] Ps. 92. 13; 96. 8; 135. 2
[y] Ps. 102. 21
[z] Rom. 15. 11
[a] Ps. 103. 11
[b] Ps. 100. 5; 146. 6

[1] Heb. *Jah.*
[2] Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[3] Or, *found me*
[4] Heb. *lands.*
[5] Or, *believed, when I spake* th
[6] Or, *alarm*

Psalms 113-118 sung by
Jesus at Last Supper (Matt. 26:30)

Thanksgiving for Jehovah's Saving Goodness.

118 Oh [a] give thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good;
[b] For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
2 Let [c] Israel now say,
That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the [d] house of Aaron now say,
That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now [e] that fear Jehovah say,
That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
5 Out of my [f] distress I called upon [1] Jehovah:
[1] Jehovah answered me *and* [g] *set me* in a large place.
6 Jehovah is [h] on my side; I will [i] not fear:
[k] What can man do unto me?
7 Jehovah is on my side [l] among them that help me:
Therefore shall I [m] see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

Middle of Bible
8 It is [n] better to take refuge in Jehovah
Than to put confidence in man.
9 It is [o] better to take refuge in Jehovah
Than to put confidence in princes.
10 All nations [p] compassed me about:
✓ In the name of Jehovah I will [q] cut them off.
11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about:
✓ In the name of Jehovah I will cut them off.
12 They compassed me about [r] like bees; they are quenched as the [s] fire of thorns:
✓ In the name of Jehovah I will cut them off.
13 Thou didst [t] thrust sore at me that I might fall;
But Jehovah [u] helped me.
14 [1] [v] Jehovah is my strength and song;
And he is become [x] my salvation.
15 The voice of [y] rejoicing and salvation is in the tents of the righteous:
The [z] right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly.
16 The [a] right hand of Jehovah is exalted:
The right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly.
17 I [b] shall not die, but live,
And [c] declare the works of [1] Jehovah.
Inscribed by Father on wall of his study
18 [1] Jehovah hath [d] chastened me sore;
But he hath [e] not given me over unto death.
19 [f] Open to me the gates of righteousness:
I will enter into them, I will give thanks unto [1] Jehovah.
20 This is the gate of Jehovah;
The [g] righteous shall enter into it.
21 I will give thanks unto thee; for thou hast [h] answered me,
And art [i] become my salvation.
22 The [k] stone which the builders rejected
Is become the head of the corner.
23 This is [2] Jehovah's doing;
It is marvellous in our eyes.
24 This is the day which Jehovah hath made; the Easter
We will [l] rejoice and be glad in it.
25 [m] Save now, we beseech thee, O Jehovah: Hebrew הושיעה־נא
O Jehovah, we beseech thee, send now [n] prosperity.
26 [o] Blessed be he that [3] cometh in the name of Jehovah:
We have [p] blessed you out of the house of Jehovah.
27 [q] Jehovah is God, and he hath given us [r] light:
Bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the [s] horns of the altar.
28 [t] Thou art my God, and I will give thanks unto thee:
Thou art my God, [u] I will exalt thee.
29 Oh [v] give thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

Meditations and Prayers relating to the Law of God.

א ALEPH.

119 Blessed are they that are [4] [x] perfect in the way,
Who [y] walk in the law of Jehovah.

---

[a] Ps. 106. 1
[b] Ps. 136. 1-26
[c] Ps. 115. 9
[d] Ps. 115. 10
[e] Ps. 115. 11
[f] Ps. 18. 6; 86. 7; 120. 1
[g] Ps. 18. 19
[h] Ps. 56. 9; Job 19. 27; Heb. 13. 6
[i] Ps. 23. 4; 27. 1
[k] Ps. 56. 4, 11
[l] Ps. 54. 4
[m] Ps. 54. 7
[n] Ps. 108. 12; 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8; Is. 31. 1, 3; 57. 13; Jer. 17. 5
[o] Ps. 146. 3
[p] Ps. 3. 6; 88. 17
[q] Ps. 18. 40
[r] Deut. 1. 44
[s] Ps. 58. 9
[t] Ps. 140. 4
[u] Ps. 86. 17
[v] Ex. 15. 2; Is. 12. 2
[x] Ps. 27. 1
[y] Ps. 68. 3
[z] Ps. 89. 13; Ex. 15. 6; Lk. 1. 51

[a] Ps. 89. 13
[b] Ps. 116. 8, 9; Hab. 1. 12
[c] Ps. 73. 28; 107. 22
[d] Ps. 73. 14; Jer. 31. 18; 1 Cor. 11. 32; 2 Cor. 6. 9
[e] Ps. 86. 13
[f] Is. 26. 2
[g] Ps. 15. 1, 2; 24. 3-6; 140. 13
[h] ver. 5; Ps. 116. 1
[i] ver. 14
[k] Mt. 21. 42; Mk. 12. 10, 11; Lk. 20. 17; Acts 4. 11; Eph. 2. 20; 1 Pet. 2. 7
[l] Ps. 31. 7
[m] Ps. 106. 47
[n] Ps. 122. 6, 7
[o] Mt. 21. 9; 23. 39; Mk. 11. 9; Lk. 13. 35; 19. 38; Jn. 12. 13
[p] Ps. 129. 8
[q] 1 K. 18. 39
[r] Ps. 18. 28; 27. 1; Esth. 8. 16; 1 Pet. 2. 9
[s] Ex. 27. 2
[t] Ps. 63. 1; 140. 6
[u] Ex. 15. 2; Is. 25. 1
[v] ver. 1

[x] Ps. 101. 2, 6; Prov. 11. 20; 13. 6
[y] Ps. 128. 1; Ezek. 11. 20; 18. 17; Mic. 4. 2

[1] Heb. *Jah.*
[2] Heb. *from Jehovah.*
[3] Or, *entereth*
[4] Or, *upright in way*

2 Blessed are they that [a]keep his testimonies,
That [b]seek him [c]with the whole heart.
3 Yea, they [d]do no unrighteousness;
They walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast [e]commanded *us* thy precepts,
That we should observe them diligently.
5 Oh that my [f]ways were established
To [g]observe thy statutes!
6 Then [h]shall I not be put to shame,
When I have respect unto all thy commandments.
7 I will [i]give thanks unto thee with uprightness of heart,
When I learn thy righteous judgments.
8 I will observe thy statutes:
Oh [k]forsake me not utterly.

ב BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way?
By [l]taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 With my [m]whole heart have I sought thee:
Oh let me not [n]wander from thy commandments.
11 Thy word have I [o]laid up in my heart,
That I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed art thou, O Jehovah:
[p]Teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I [q]declared
All the [r]ordinances of thy mouth.
14 I have [s]rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies,
As much as in all riches.
15 I will [t]meditate on thy precepts,
And have respect unto [u]thy ways.
16 I will [v]delight myself in thy statutes:
I will [x]not forget thy word.

ג GIMEL.

17 [y]Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live;
So will I observe thy word.
18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold
Wondrous things out of thy law.
19 I am a [z]sojourner in the earth:
Hide not thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh for [a]the longing
That it hath unto thine ordinances at all times.
21 Thou hast [b]rebuked the proud [1]that are [c]cursed,
That do [d]wander from thy commandments.
22 [e]Take away from me reproach and contempt;
For I have [f]kept thy testimonies.
23 [g]Princes also sat and talked against me:
But thy servant did [h]meditate on thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also are my [i]delight
And [2]my counsellors.

ד DALETH.

25 My [k]soul cleaveth unto the dust:
[l]Quicken thou me [m]according to thy word.
26 I declared my ways, and thou answeredst me:
[n]Teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts:
So shall I [o]meditate on thy wondrous works.
28 My [p]soul [3]melteth for heaviness:
[q]Strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of falsehood;
And grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness:
Thine ordinances have I set *before me.*
31 I [r]cleave unto thy testimonies:
O Jehovah, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments,
When thou shalt [s]enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

33 [t]Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of thy statutes;
And I shall keep it unto the end.

---

[a] ver. 22, 168; Ps. 25. 10; 99. 7
[b] ver. 10; Deut. 4. 29
[c] Deut. 6. 5; 10. 12; 11. 13; 13. 3; 30. 2
[d] 1 Jn. 3. 9; 5. 18
[e] Deut. 4. 13; Neh. 9. 13
[f] Ps. 40. 2; Prov. 4. 26
[g] Deut. 12. 1; 2 Chr. 7. 17
[h] ver. 80
[i] ver. 62
[k] Ps. 38. 21; 71. 9, 18
[l] 1 K. 2. 4; 8. 25; 2 Chr. 6. 16
[m] ver. 2, 145
[n] ver. 21, 118
[o] Ps. 37. 31; 40. 8; Lk. 2. 19, 51
[p] ver. 26, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135, 171
[q] Ps. 40. 9
[r] ver. 72
[s] ver. 111, 162
[t] ver. 23, 48, 78, 97, 148; Ps. 1. 2
[u] Ps. 25. 4; 27. 11; Is. 58. 2
[v] ver. 24, 35, 47, 70, 77, 92, 143, 174
[x] ver. 93
[y] Ps. 13. 6
[z] ver. 54; Ps. 39. 12; Gen. 47. 9; Lev. 25. 23; 1 Chr. 29. 15; Heb. 11. 13

[a] ver. 40, 131
[b] Ps. 68. 30
[c] Ps. 37. 22; Deut. 27. 26
[d] ver. 10, 118
[e] ver. 39
[f] ver. 2
[g] ver. 161
[h] ver. 15
[i] ver. 16
[k] Ps. 44. 25
[l] ver. 37, 40, 88, 93, 107, 149, 154, 156, 159
[m] ver. 65
[n] ver. 12
[o] Ps. 105. 2
[p] Ps. 22. 14; 107. 26
[q] Ps. 20. 2; 1 Pet. 5. 10
[r] Deut. 11. 22
[s] 1 K. 4. 29; Is. 60. 5; 2 Cor. 6. 11, 13
[t] ver. 5, 12

[1] Or, *Cursed a… they that &c.*
[2] Heb. *the men of my counsel.*
[3] Heb. *droppeth.*

34 [a]Give me understanding, and I shall [b]keep thy law;
Yea, I shall observe it [c]with my whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the [d]path of thy commandments;
For therein do I [e]delight.
36 [f]Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,
And not to [g]covetousness.
37 Turn away mine [h]eyes from beholding vanity,
And [i]quicken me in thy ways.
38 [k]Confirm unto thy servant thy word,
[1]Which *is in order* unto the fear of thee.
39 [l]Turn away my reproach whereof I am afraid;
For thine ordinances are good.
40 Behold, I have [m]longed after thy precepts:
Quicken me in thy righteousness.

ו VAV.

41 Let thy [n]lovingkindnesses also come unto me, O Jehovah,
Even thy salvation, [o]according to thy word.
42 So shall I have an [p]answer for him that [q]reproacheth me;
For I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth;
For I have [r]hoped in thine ordinances.
44 So shall I [s]observe thy law continually
For ever and ever.
45 And I shall [t]walk at liberty;
For I have [u]sought thy precepts.
46 I will also speak of thy testimonies [v]before kings,
And shall not be put to shame.
47 And I will [x]delight myself in thy commandments,
Which I have [y]loved.
48 I will lift up my hands also unto thy commandments, which I have [y]loved;
And I will [z]meditate on thy statutes.

ז ZAYIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant,
[2]Because thou hast made me to hope.
50 This is my [a]comfort in my affliction;
[3]For thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have [b]had me greatly in derision:
Yet have I not [c]swerved from thy law.
52 I have [d]remembered thine ordinances of old, O Jehovah,
And have comforted myself.
53 [4]Hot [e]indignation hath taken hold upon me,
Because of the wicked that [f]forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs
In the house of my [g]pilgrimage.
55 I have [h]remembered thy name, O Jehovah, [i]in the night,
And have observed thy law.
56 This I have had,
[5]Because I have [k]kept thy precepts.

ח HHETH.

57 [6]Jehovah is my [l]portion:
I have said that I would [m]observe thy words.
58 I [n]entreated thy favor [o]with my whole heart:
[p]Be merciful unto me [q]according to thy word.
59 I [r]thought on my ways,
And turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not,
To observe thy commandments.
61 The [s]cords of the wicked have wrapped me round;
But I have [t]not forgotten thy law.
62 At [u]midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee
Because of thy [v]righteous ordinances.
63 I am a [x]companion of all them that fear thee,
And of them that observe thy precepts.
64 [y]The earth, O Jehovah, is full of thy lovingkindness:
[z]Teach me thy statutes.

ט TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant,
O Jehovah, according unto thy word.

[a] ver. 27, 73, 125, 144, 169
[b] 1 Chr. 22. 12; Ezek. 44. 24
[c] ver. 2, 69
[d] Ps. 25. 4; Is. 40. 14
[e] ver. 16; Ps. 112. 1
[f] 1 K. 8. 58
[g] Lk. 12. 15; Heb. 13. 5
[h] Is. 33. 15
[i] ver. 25; Ps. 71. 20
[k] 2 S. 7. 25
[l] ver. 22
[m] ver. 20
[n] ver. 77
[o] ver. 58, 76, 116, 170
[p] Prov. 27. 11
[q] ver. 39; Ps. 102. 8
[r] ver. 49, 74, 81, 114, 147
[s] ver. 33
[t] Prov. 4. 12
[u] ver. 94, 155
[v] Mt. 10. 18; Acts 26. 1, 2
[x] ver. 16
[y] ver. 97, 127, 159
[z] ver. 15

[a] Job 6. 10; Rom. 15. 4
[b] Job 30. 1; Jer. 20. 7
[c] ver. 157; Ps. 44. 18; Job 23. 11
[d] Ps. 103. 18
[e] ver. 158; Ex. 32. 19; Ezra 9. 3; Neh. 13. 25
[f] Ps. 89. 30
[g] ver. 19; Gen. 47. 9
[h] Ps. 63. 6
[i] ver. 62; Ps. 42. 8; 92. 2; Is. 26. 9; Acts 16. 25
[k] ver. 22, 69, 100
[l] Ps. 16. 5 ref.
[m] Deut. 33. 9
[n] 1 K. 13. 6
[o] ver. 2
[p] Ps. 41. 4; 55. 1; 57. 1
[q] ver. 41
[r] Mk. 14. 72; Lk. 15. 17
[s] Ps. 140. 5; Job 36. 8
[t] ver. 83, 141, 153, 176
[u] ver. 55
[v] ver. 7
[x] Ps. 101. 6
[y] Ps. 33. 5
[z] ver. 12

[1] Or, *Who* is devoted to
[2] Or, *Wherein*
[3] Or, *That*
[4] Or, *Horror*
[5] Or, *That*
[6] Or, *Jehovah is my portion, have I said: That I may observe &c.*

66 Teach me good [a] judgment and knowledge;
For I have believed in thy commandments.
67 [b] Before I was afflicted I went astray;
But now I observe thy word.
68 Thou art [c] good, and [d] doest good:
[e] Teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have [f] forged a lie against me:
With my whole heart will I [g] keep thy precepts.
70 Their heart is as [h] fat as grease;
But I [i] delight in thy law.
71 It is [k] good for me that I have been afflicted;
That I may learn thy statutes.
72 The [l] law of thy mouth is better unto me
Than thousands of gold and silver.

י YODH.

73 [m] Thy hands have made me and [1] fashioned me:
[n] Give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee shall [o] see me and be glad,
Because I have [p] hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O Jehovah, that thy judgments are [q] righteous,
And that [r] in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy lovingkindness be for my comfort,
According to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let [s] thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live;
For thy law is my [t] delight.
78 Let [u] the proud be put to shame; for they have overthrown me [2] [v] wrongfully:
But I will [x] meditate on thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me;
[3] And they shall know thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be [y] perfect in thy statutes,
That I be not [z] put to shame.

כ KAPH.

81 My [a] soul fainteth for thy salvation;
But I [b] hope in thy word.
82 Mine [c] eyes fail for thy word,
While I say, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am [d] become like a wine-skin in the smoke;
Yet do I [e] not forget thy statutes.
84 How many are the [f] days of thy servant?
When wilt thou [g] execute judgment on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have [h] digged pits for me,
Who are not according to thy law.
86 All thy commandments are [i] faithful:
They [k] persecute me [2] wrongfully; [l] help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth;
But I [m] forsook not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness;
So shall I observe the testimony of thy mouth.

ל LAMEDH.

89 [n] For ever, O Jehovah,
Thy word is settled in heaven.
90 Thy [o] faithfulness is unto all generations:
Thou hast [p] established the earth, and it [q] abideth.
91 [4] They abide this day according to thine [r] ordinances;
For [s] all things are thy servants.
92 Unless thy law had been my [t] delight,
I should then have perished [u] in mine affliction.
93 I will [v] never forget thy precepts;
For with them thou hast [x] quickened me.
94 I am thine, [y] save me;
For I have [z] sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have [a] waited for me, to destroy me;
But I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection;
But thy commandment is exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

97 Oh how [b] love I thy law!
It is my [c] meditation all the day.

---

[1] Or, *established*

[2] Or, *with falsehood*

[3] Another reading is, *Even they that know.*

[4] Or, *As for thin ordinances, they abid this day*

[a] Phil. 1. 9
[b] ver. 71, 75; Jer. 31. 18, 19; Heb. 12. 5-11
[c] Ps. 86. 5; 100. 5; 106. 1
[d] Ps. 125. 4; Deut. 8. 16; 28. 63; 30. 5
[e] ver. 12
[f] Job 13. 4
[g] ver. 56
[h] Ps. 17. 10; Deut. 32. 15; Job 15. 27; Is. 6. 10; Jer. 5. 28
[i] ver. 16
[k] ver. 67, 75
[l] ver. 127; Ps. 19. 10; Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19
[m] Ps. 138. 8; 139. 15, 16; Job 10. 8; 31. 15
[n] ver. 34
[o] Ps. 34. 2; 35. 27; 107. 42
[p] ver. 43
[q] ver. 138
[r] Heb. 12. 10
[s] ver. 41
[t] ver. 16
[u] Jer. 50. 32
[v] ver. 86
[x] ver. 15
[y] ver. 1
[z] ver. 46

[a] Ps. 84. 2
[b] ver. 43
[c] ver. 123; Ps. 69. 3; Is. 38. 14; Lam. 2. 11
[d] Job 30. 30
[e] ver. 61
[f] Ps. 39. 4
[g] Rev. 6. 10
[h] Ps. 7. 15; 57. 6; Jer. 18. 22
[i] ver. 138
[k] ver. 78, 161; Ps. 35. 19
[l] Ps. 109. 26
[m] Is. 58. 2
[n] ver. 160; Is. 40. 8; Mt. 24. 35; 1 Pet. 1. 25
[o] Ps. 36. 5; 89. 1, 2
[p] Ps. 148. 6
[q] Eccl. 1. 4
[r] Jer. 31. 35
[s] Ps. 104. 2-4
[t] ver. 16
[u] ver. 50
[v] ver. 16, 83
[x] ver. 25
[y] ver. 146
[z] ver. 45

[a] Ps. 40. 14; Is. 32. 7

[b] ver. 47, 48, 127, 163, 165
[c] ver. 15

98 [1]Thy [a]commandments make me wiser than mine enemies;
For they are ever with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers;
For thy testimonies are my [b]meditation.
100 I understand [c]more than the aged,
Because I have [d]kept thy precepts.
101 I have [e]refrained my feet from every evil way,
That I might observe thy word.
102 I have not [f]turned aside from thine ordinances;
For thou hast taught me.
103 How [g]sweet are thy words unto my [2]taste!
Yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!
104 Through thy precepts I [h]get understanding:
Therefore I [i]hate every false way.

נ NUN.

105 Thy word is a [k]lamp unto my feet,
And light unto my path.
106 I have [l]sworn, and have confirmed it,
That I will observe thy righteous ordinances.
107 I am [m]afflicted very much:
[n]Quicken me, O Jehovah, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the [o]freewill-offerings of my mouth, O Jehovah,
And [p]teach me thine ordinances.
109 My [q]soul is continually in my hand;
Yet do I not [r]forget thy law.
110 The wicked have [s]laid a snare for me;
Yet have I not [t]gone astray from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as a [u]heritage for ever;
For they are the [v]rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have [x]inclined my heart to perform thy statutes
For ever, even [y]unto the end.

ס SAMEKH.

113 I hate them that are of a [z]double mind;
But thy [a]law do I love.
114 Thou art my [b]hiding-place and my [c]shield:
I [d]hope in thy word.
115 [e]Depart from me, ye evil-doers,
That I may [f]keep the commandments of my God.
116 [g]Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live;
And [h]let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be [i]safe,
And shall [k]have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast set at nought all them [l]that err from thy statutes;
For their deceit is [3]falsehood.
119 Thou [4]puttest away all the wicked of the earth like [m]dross:
Therefore I [n]love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh [o]trembleth for fear of thee;
And I am [p]afraid of thy judgments.

ע AYIN.

121 I have [q]done justice and righteousness:
Leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be [r]surety for thy servant for good:
Let not the proud [s]oppress me.
123 Mine [t]eyes fail for thy salvation,
And for thy righteous word.
124 Deal with thy servant [u]according unto thy lovingkindness,
And [v]teach me thy statutes.
125 I [x]am thy servant; [y]give me understanding,
That I may know thy testimonies.
126 It is time for Jehovah to [z]work;
For they have made void thy law.
127 Therefore I [a]love thy commandments
Above gold, yea, above fine gold.

---

[1] Or, *Thou through thy commandments makest*

[2] Heb. *palate.*

[3] Or, *vain*

[4] Heb. *causest to cease.*

[a] ver. 130; Deut. 4. 6
[b] ver. 15
[c] Job 32. 7-9
[d] ver. 22, 56
[e] Prov. 1. 15
[f] Deut. 17. 20; Josh. 23. 6; 1 K. 15. 5
[g] Ps. 19. 10; Prov. 24. 13, 14
[h] ver. 130
[i] ver. 128
[k] Prov. 6. 23
[l] Neh. 10. 29
[m] ver. 25, 50
[n] ver. 25
[o] Hos. 14. 2; Heb. 13. 15
[p] ver. 12
[q] Judg. 12. 3; Job 13. 14
[r] ver. 16
[s] Ps. 91. 3; 140. 5; 141. 9
[t] ver. 10
[u] Deut. 33. 4
[v] ver. 14, 162
[x] ver. 36
[y] ver. 33
[z] 1 K. 18. 21; Jas. 1. 8; 4. 8

[a] ver. 47
[b] Ps. 31. 20; 32. 7; 61. 4; 91. 1
[c] Ps. 84. 9
[d] ver. 74
[e] Ps. 6. 8; 139. 19; Mt. 7. 23
[f] ver. 22
[g] Ps. 37. 17, 24; 54. 4
[h] Ps. 25. 2, 20; 31. 1, 17; Rom. 5. 5; 9. 33; Phil. 1. 20
[i] Ps. 12. 5; Prov. 29. 25
[k] ver. 6, 15
[l] ver. 10, 21
[m] Is. 1. 22, 25; Ezek. 22. 18, 19
[n] ver. 47
[o] Job 4. 14; Hab. 3. 16
[p] ver. 161
[q] 2 S. 8. 15; Job 29. 14
[r] Job 17. 3
[s] ver. 134
[t] ver. 82
[u] ver. 88, 149, 159; Ps. 51. 1; 106. 45; 109. 26
[v] ver. 12
[x] Ps. 116. 16
[y] ver. 27
[z] Jer. 18. 23; Ezek. 31. 11
[a] ver. 47

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* [a]precepts concerning all *things* to be right;
And I [b]hate every false way.

פ PE.

129 Thy testimonies are [c]wonderful:
Therefore doth my soul [d]keep them.
130 The [e]opening of thy words giveth light;
It giveth [f]understanding unto the simple.
131 I [g]opened wide my mouth, and [h]panted;
For I [i]longed for thy commandments.
132 [k]Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me,
As thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.
133 Establish my [l]footsteps in thy word;
And let not any iniquity [m]have dominion over me.
134 [n]Redeem me from the oppression of man:
So will I observe thy precepts.
135 [o]Make thy face to shine upon thy servant;
And [p]teach me thy statutes.
136 [q]Streams of water run down mine eyes,
Because they [r]observe not thy law.

צ TSADHE.

137 [s]Righteous art thou, O Jehovah,
And upright [1]are thy judgments.
138 Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in [t]righteousness
And very [u]faithfulness.
139 My [v]zeal hath [2]consumed me,
Because mine adversaries have forgotten thy words.
140 Thy [x]word is very [3]pure;
Therefore thy servant [y]loveth it.
141 I am small and [z]despised;
Yet do I not [a]forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness,
And [b]thy law is truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have [4]taken hold on me;
Yet thy commandments are my [c]delight.

144 Thy [d]testimonies are righteous for ever:
[e]Give me understanding, and I shall live.

ק QOPH.

145 I have called [f]with my whole heart; answer me, O Jehovah:
I will [g]keep thy statutes.
146 I have called unto thee; [h]save me,
And I shall observe thy testimonies.
147 I [i]anticipated the dawning of the morning, and cried:
I hoped in thy words.
148 Mine eyes anticipated the night-watches,
That I might [k]meditate on thy word.
149 Hear my voice [l]according unto thy lovingkindness:
[m]Quicken me, O Jehovah, [5]according to thine ordinances.
150 They draw nigh [6]that follow after wickedness;
They are far from thy law.
151 Thou art [n]nigh, O Jehovah;
And all thy commandments are [o]truth.
152 Of old have I [p]known from thy testimonies,
That thou hast founded them [q]for ever.

ר RESH.

153 Consider mine [r]affliction, and deliver me;
For I do not [s]forget thy law.
154 [t]Plead thou my cause, and [u]redeem me:
Quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation is [v]far from the wicked;
For they [x]seek not thy statutes.
156 [y]Great are thy tender mercies, O Jehovah:
Quicken me according to thine ordinances.
157 Many are my [z]persecutors and mine adversaries;
Yet have I not [a]swerved from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the [b]treacherous, and [7]was [c]grieved,
Because they observe not thy word.

---

[a] Ps. 19. 8
[b] ver. 104
[c] ver. 18
[d] ver. 22
[e] Prov. 6. 23
[f] Ps. 19. 7
[g] Ps. 81. 10; Job 29. 23
[h] Ps. 42. 1
[i] ver. 20
[k] Ps. 25. 16
[l] Ps. 17. 5
[m] Ps. 19. 13
[n] ver. 84; Ps. 142. 6
[o] Ps. 4. 6; 31. 16; 67. 1; 80. 3, 7, 19; Num. 6. 25
[p] ver. 12
[q] Jer. 9. 1, 18; 14. 17; Lam. 3. 48
[r] ver. 158
[s] Ps. 116. 5; 129. 4; 145. 17; Ezra 9. 15; Jer. 12. 1; Lam. 1. 18; Dan. 9. 7, 14
[t] ver. 144, 172
[u] ver. 86, 90
[v] Ps. 69. 9
[x] Ps. 12. 6; 19. 8
[y] ver. 47
[z] Ps. 22. 6

[a] ver. 61
[b] ver. 151, 160
[c] ver. 24
[d] Ps. 19. 9
[e] ver. 27
[f] ver. 10
[g] ver. 22, 55
[h] Ps. 3. 7
[i] Ps. 57. 8; 108. 2
[k] ver. 15
[l] ver. 124
[m] ver. 25
[n] Ps. 34. 18; 145. 18; Is. 50. 8
[o] ver. 142
[p] ver. 125
[q] ver. 89; Lk. 21. 33

[r] ver. 50
[s] ver. 16; Prov. 3. 1; Hos. 4. 6
[t] Ps. 35. 1; 1 S. 24. 15; Mic. 7. 9
[u] ver. 134
[v] Job 5. 4
[x] ver. 45, 94
[y] 2 S. 24. 14
[z] ver. 86, 161; Ps. 7. 1
[a] ver. 51
[b] Is. 21. 2; 24. 16
[c] Ps. 139. 21

[1] Or, *in thy judgments*
[2] Heb. *cut me off.*
[3] Heb. *tried*, or, *refined.*
[4] Or, *found me*
[5] Or, *as thou art wont*
[6] Or, *tha persecut me with wickedness*
[7] Or, *loathed them*

159 Consider how I [a]love thy precepts:
[b]Quicken me, O Jehovah, according to thy lovingkindness.
160 The [c]sum of thy word is [d]truth;
And every one of thy righteous ordinances *endureth* [e]for ever.

שׁ SHIN.

161 [f]Princes have persecuted me without a cause;
But my heart [g]standeth in awe of thy words.
162 I [h]rejoice at thy word,
As one that [i]findeth great spoil.
163 I [k]hate and abhor falsehood;
But thy law do I [l]love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee,
Because of thy [m]righteous ordinances.
165 Great [n]peace have they that love thy law;
And they have no [o]occasion of stumbling.
166 I have [p]hoped for thy salvation, O Jehovah,
And have done thy commandments.
167 My [q]soul hath observed thy testimonies;
And I [r]love them exceedingly.
168 I have [s]observed thy precepts and thy testimonies;
For all my [t]ways are before thee.

ת TAV.

169 Let my [u]cry come near before thee, O Jehovah:
[v]Give me understanding [x]according to thy word.
170 Let my [y]supplication come before thee:
[z]Deliver me according to thy word.
171 Let my [a]lips utter praise;
For thou [b]teachest me thy statutes.
172 Let my [c]tongue sing of thy word;
For all thy [d]commandments are righteousness.
173 Let thy [e]hand be ready to help me;
For I have [f]chosen thy precepts.
174 I have [g]longed for thy salvation, O Jehovah;
And thy law is my [h]delight.
175 Let my [i]soul live, and it shall praise thee;
And let thine ordinances help me.
176 I have [k]gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant;
For I do [l]not forget thy commandments.

[illegible]

Prayer for Deliverance from the Treacherous.

A Song of [m]Ascents.

Ps. 120-134 are Songs of Degrees.

120 [n]In my distress I cried unto Jehovah,
And he answered me.
2 Deliver my soul, O Jehovah, from [o]lying lips,
And from a [p]deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee, and what shall be done more unto thee,
Thou [p]deceitful tongue?
4 [1][q]Sharp arrows of the mighty,
With [r]coals of [2]juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in [s]Meshech,
That I dwell among the [t]tents of [u]Kedar!
6 My soul hath long had her dwelling
With him that [v]hateth peace.
7 I [x]am *for* peace:
But when I speak, they are [y]for war.

Jehovah the Keeper of Israel.

A Song of Ascents.

Travelers' Psalm

121 I will [z]lift up mine eyes unto [a]the mountains: for direction
From whence shall my help come?
2 My [b]help *cometh* from Jehovah,
Who [c]made heaven and earth.

3 [3]He will not [d]suffer thy foot to be moved:
He that [e]keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel
Will neither slumber nor sleep.
5 Jehovah is thy [f]keeper:
Jehovah is thy [g]shade upon thy right hand.

[a] ver. 47
[b] ver. 25
[c] Ps. 139. 17
[d] ver. 142
[e] ver. 89, 152
[f] ver. 23; 1 S. 24. 11; 26. 18
[g] ver. 120
[h] ver. 14, 111
[i] 1 S. 30. 16; Is. 9. 3
[k] ver. 104, 128; Ps. 31. 6; Prov. 13. 5
[l] ver. 47
[m] ver. 7, 160
[n] Ps. 37. 11; Prov. 3. 2; Is. 26. 3
[o] Prov. 3. 23; Is. 63. 13; 1 Jn. 2. 10
[p] ver. 81, 174; Gen. 49. 18
[q] ver. 129
[r] ver. 47
[s] ver. 22
[t] Ps. 139. 3; Job 24. 23; Prov. 5. 21
[u] Ps. 18. 6; 102. 1; Job 16. 18
[v] ver. 27
[x] ver. 65, 154
[y] Ps. 28. 2; 130. 2; 140. 6; 143. 1
[z] Ps. 22. 20; 31. 2; 59. 1
[a] Ps. 51. 15; 63. 3
[b] ver. 12; Ps. 94. 12; Is. 2. 3; Mic. 4. 2
[c] Ps. 51. 14
[d] ver. 138
[e] Ps. 37. 24; 73. 23
[f] Josh. 24. 22; Lk. 10. 42
[g] ver. 166
[h] ver. 24
[i] Is. 55. 3
[k] Is. 53. 6; Jer. 50. 6; Mt. 18. 12; Lk. 15. 4
[l] ver. 16
[m] Ex. 34. 24; 1 K. 12. 27
[n] Ps. 18. 6; 66. 14; 102. 2
[o] Ps. 109. 2; Prov. 12. 22
[p] Ps. 52. 4; Zeph. 3. 13
[q] Ps. 45. 5; Prov. 25. 18; Is. 5. 28
[r] Ps. 140. 10
[s] Gen. 10. 2; 1 Chr. 1. 5; Ezek. 27. 13; 38. 2, 3; 39. 1
[t] S. of S. 1. 5
[u] Gen. 25. 13; Is. 21. 16; 60. 7; Jer. 2. 10; 49. 28; Ezek. 27. 21
[v] Ps. 35. 20
[x] Ps. 109. 4
[y] Ps. 55. 21
[z] Ps. 123. 1; Is. 40. 26
[a] Ps. 87. 1
[b] Ps. 124. 8
[c] Ps. 115. 15
[d] Ps. 66. 9
[e] Ps. 41. 2; 127. 1
[f] Ps. 91. 4
[g] Ps. 91. 1

[1] Or, It is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty* man
[2] Or, *broom*
[3] Or, *Let him not suffer . . . Let him not slumber that &c.*

6 The [a] sun shall not smite thee by day,
Nor the moon by night.
7 Jehovah will [b] keep thee from all evil;
He will keep thy soul.
8 Jehovah will keep thy going out and thy coming in
[c] From this time forth and for evermore.

Prayer for the Peace of Jerusalem.

The Church of God
[illegible]

A Song of Ascents; of David.

122 I was glad when they said unto me,
Let us [d] go unto the house of Jehovah.
2 Our feet [1] are standing
Within thy [e] gates, O Jerusalem,
3 Jerusalem, that art [f] builded
As a city that is [g] compact together;
4 Whither the tribes [h] go up, even the tribes of [2] Jehovah,
For [3] an ordinance for Israel,
To give thanks unto the name of Jehovah.
5 For there [4] are set [i] thrones for judgment,
The thrones of the house of David.
6 [5] Pray for the [k] peace of Jerusalem:
[6] They shall prosper that [l] love thee.
7 Peace be within thy [m] walls,
And prosperity within thy [n] palaces.
8 For my [o] brethren and companions' sakes,
I will now [7] say, [p] Peace be within thee.
9 For the sake of the house of Jehovah our God
I will [q] seek thy good.

An Expectant Prayer for Jehovah's Help.

A Song of Ascents.

123 Unto thee do I [r] lift up mine eyes,
O thou that [s] sittest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of [t] servants *look* unto the hand of their master,
As the eyes of a maid unto the hand of her mistress;
So our [u] eyes *look* unto Jehovah our God,
Until he have mercy upon us.
3 [v] Have mercy upon us, O Jehovah, have mercy upon us;
For we are exceedingly filled with [x] contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled
With the [y] scoffing of [z] those that are at ease,
And with the [x] contempt of the proud.

Praise for Rescue from Enemies.

A Song of Ascents; of David.

124 [a] If it had not been Jehovah who was on our side,
[b] Let Israel now say,
2 If it had not been Jehovah who was on our side,
When men rose up against us;
3 Then they had [c] swallowed us up alive,
When their [d] wrath was kindled against us:
4 Then the [e] waters had overwhelmed us,
The stream had gone over our soul;
5 Then the [f] proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed be Jehovah,
Who hath not given us as a [g] prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is [h] escaped [i] as a bird out of the [k] snare of the fowlers:
The snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 Our [l] help is in the name of Jehovah,
Who made heaven and earth.

Jehovah round about his People.

A Song of Ascents.

125 They that trust in Jehovah
Are as mount Zion, which [m] cannot be moved, but [n] abideth for ever.
2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem,
So [o] Jehovah is round about his people
[p] From this time forth and for evermore.
3 For the [q] sceptre of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous;
That the righteous [r] put not forth their hands unto iniquity.

---

[1] Or, *have stood*
[2] Heb. *Jah.*
[3] Heb. *a testimony.*
[4] Or, *were*
[5] Or, *Salute ye Jerusalem*
[6] Or, *May they*
[7] Or, *speak peace concerning thee*

[a] Is. 49. 10; Jon. 4. 8; Rev. 7. 16
[b] Ps. 91. 10-12
[c] Ps. 113. 2; 115. 18
[d] Ps. 42. 4; Is. 2. 3; Mic. 4. 2; Zech. 8. 21
[e] Ps. 9. 14; 87. 2; 116. 19; Jer. 7. 2
[f] Ps. 48. 13; 147. 2
[g] Neh. 4. 6
[h] Ps. 84. 5; Deut. 16. 16
[i] Ps. 89. 29; Deut. 17. 8; 2 Chr. 19. 8
[k] Ps. 29. 11; Jer. 29. 7
[l] Ps. 102. 14
[m] Ps. 51. 18; Is. 62. 6
[n] Ps. 48. 3, 13; Jer. 17. 27
[o] Ps. 133. 1
[p] 1 S. 25. 6; Jn. 20. 19
[q] Neh. 2. 10; Esth. 10. 3
[r] Ps. 121. 1; 141. 8
[s] Ps. 2. 4; 11. 4
[t] Prov. 27. 18; Mal. 1. 6
[u] Ps. 25. 15
[v] Ps. 4. 1; 51. 1
[x] Ps. 119. 22; Neh. 4. 4
[y] Ps. 79. 4; Neh. 2. 19
[z] Job 12. 5; Is. 32. 9, 11; Am. 6. 1

[a] Ps. 94. 17
[b] Ps. 129. 1
[c] Ps. 35. 25; 56. 1; 57. 3; Num. 16. 30; Prov. 1. 12
[d] Ps. 138. 7; Gen. 39. 19
[e] Ps. 18. 16; 32. 6; 69. 2; 144. 7; Job 22. 11
[f] Job 38. 11
[g] Ps. 27. 2; Prov. 30. 14
[h] Ps. 141. 10; 2 Cor. 11. 33; Heb. 11. 34
[i] Prov. 6. 5
[k] Ps. 91. 3; Hos. 9. 8
[l] Ps. 121. 2

[m] Ps. 46. 5
[n] Ps. 61. 7; Eccl. 1. 4
[o] Zech. 2. 5
[p] Ps. 121. 8
[q] Ps. 89. 22; Prov. 22. 8; Is. 14. 5
[r] Ps. 55. 20; 1 S. 24. 10; Acts 12. 1

4 [a]Do good, O Jehovah, unto those that are good,
And to them that are [b]upright in their hearts.
5 But as for such as [c]turn aside unto their [d]crooked ways,
Jehovah will lead them forth with the [e]workers of iniquity.
[f]Peace be upon Israel.

Thanksgiving for Return from Captivity.

A Song of Ascents.

126 When Jehovah [g]brought back those that returned to Zion,
We were [h]like unto them that dream.
2 Then was our [i]mouth filled with laughter,
And our [k]tongue with singing:
Then said they among the nations,
Jehovah hath [l]done great things for them.
3 Jehovah hath done great things for us,
Whereof we are [m]glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O Jehovah,
As the [n]streams in the South.
5 They that sow in [o]tears shall reap in [p]joy.
6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, [1]bearing seed for sowing,
Shall doubtless come again with joy, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

Prosperity comes from Jehovah.

A Song of Ascents; of Solomon.

127 Except Jehovah [q]build the house,
They labor in vain that build it:
Except Jehovah [r]keep the city,
The watchman waketh but in vain.
2 It is vain for you to rise up early,
To take rest late,
To [s]eat the bread of toil;
For so he giveth unto his [t]beloved [2][u]sleep.
3 Lo, [v]children are a heritage of Jehovah;
And the [x]fruit of the womb is *his* reward.
4 As arrows in the hand of a [y]mighty man,
So are the children of youth.
5 [z]Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them to defend his hearth
They shall not be put to shame,
When they [a]speak with their enemies [b]in the gate.

Blessedness of the Fear of Jehovah.

A Song of Ascents.

128 [c]Blessed is every one that feareth Jehovah,
That [d]walketh in his ways.
2 For thou shalt [e]eat the [f]labor of thy hands:
Happy shalt thou be, and [g]it shall be well with thee.
3 Thy wife shall be as a [h]fruitful vine,
In the innermost parts of thy house;
Thy children like [i]olive plants,
Round about thy table.
4 Behold, thus shall the man be blessed
That feareth Jehovah.
5 [k]Jehovah bless thee [l]out of Zion:
And see thou the [m]good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.
6 Yea, see thou thy [n]children's children.
[3][o]Peace be upon Israel.

Prayer for the Overthrow of Zion's Enemies.

A Song of Ascents.

129 [4]Many a time have they [p]afflicted me from my [q]youth up,
Let Israel now say,
2 [4]Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth up:
Yet they have [r]not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back;
They made long their furrows.
4 Jehovah [s]is righteous:
He hath cut asunder the [t]cords of the wicked.
5 Let them be [u]put to shame and turned backward,
All they that [v]hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the [x]grass upon the housetops,
Which withereth before it [5]groweth up;
7 Wherewith the reaper filleth not his hand,

---

[a] Ps. 119. 68
[b] Ps. 7. 10; 11. 2; 32. 11; 36. 10; 94. 15
[c] Ps. 40. 4; 101. 3; Job 23. 11
[d] Prov. 2. 15; Is. 59. 8
[e] Ps. 92. 7; 94. 4
[f] Ps. 128. 6; Gal. 6. 16
[g] Ps. 85. 1; Jer. 29. 14; Hos. 6. 11, &c.
[h] Acts 12. 9
[i] Job 8. 21
[k] Ps. 51. 14; Is. 35. 6
[l] Ps. 71. 19; 1 S. 12. 24; Lk. 1. 49
[m] Is. 25. 9; Zeph. 3. 14
[n] Is. 35. 6; 43. 19
[o] Ps. 80. 5; Jer. 31. 16; Lam. 1. 2
[p] Is. 35. 10; 51. 11; 61. 7; Gal. 6. 9
[q] Ps. 78. 69
[r] Ps. 121. 4
[s] Gen. 3. 17
[t] Ps. 60. 5
[u] Job 11. 18, 19; Prov. 3. 24; Eccl. 5. 12
[v] Ps. 113. 9; Gen. 33. 5
[x] Deut. 7. 13; 28. 4; Is. 13. 18
[y] Ps. 112. 2; 120. 4
[z] Ps. 128. 2, 3

[a] Is. 29. 21; Am. 5. 12
[b] Gen. 34. 20
[c] Ps. 112. 1
[d] Ps. 119. 3
[e] Is. 3. 10
[f] Ps. 109. 11; Ezek. 23. 29; Hag. 2. 17
[g] Eccl. 8. 12; Eph. 6. 3
[h] Ezek. 19. 10
[i] Ps. 52. 8; 144. 12
[k] Ps. 134. 3
[l] Ps. 20. 2; 135. 21
[m] Ps. 122. 9
[n] Ps. 103. 17; Gen. 48. 11; Prov. 17. 6
[o] Ps. 125. 5
[p] Ps. 88. 15; Ex. 1. 11; Judg. 3. 8, &c.
[q] Is. 47. 12; Jer. 2. 2; 22. 21; Ezek. 16. 22; Hos. 2. 15; 11. 1
[r] Jer. 1. 19; 15. 20; 20. 11; Mt. 16. 18; 2 Cor. 4. 8, 9
[s] Ps. 119. 137
[t] Ps. 140. 5
[u] Ps. 70. 3; 71. 13
[v] Mic. 4. 11
[x] Ps. 37. 2; 2 K. 19. 26; Is. 37. 27

[1] Or, *bearing the measure of seed*
[2] Or, *in sleep*
[3] Or, And *peace upon Israel*
[4] Or, *Much*
[5] Or, *is plucked up*

[illegible]
Nor he that bindeth sheaves his [a]bosom:
8 Neither do they that go by say,
The [b]blessing of Jehovah be upon you;
We bless you in the name of Jehovah.

Hope in the Lord's Forgiving Love.

A Song of Ascents.

130 Out of the [c]depths have I cried unto thee, O Jehovah.
2 Lord, [d]hear my voice:
Let [e]thine ears be attentive
To the [f]voice of my supplications.
3 If thou, [1]Jehovah, shouldest mark iniquities,
O Lord, who could [g]stand?
4 But there is [h]forgiveness with thee,
That thou mayest be [i]feared.
5 I wait for Jehovah, my [k]soul doth wait,
And [l]in his word do I hope.
6 My soul *waiteth* for the Lord
More than watchmen [m]*wait* for the morning;
Yea, more than watchmen for the morning.
7 O Israel, [n]hope in Jehovah;
For with Jehovah there is [o]lovingkindness,
And with him is [p]plenteous redemption.
8 And he will [q]redeem Israel
From all his iniquities.

Childlike Trust in Jehovah.

A Song of Ascents; of David.

131 Jehovah, my heart is not [r]haughty, nor mine eyes [s]lofty;
Neither do I [2]exercise myself in [t]great matters,
Or in things [u]too wonderful for me.
2 Surely I have [v]stilled and quieted my soul;
Like a weaned [x]child with his mother,
Like a weaned child is my soul within me.
3 O Israel, [y]hope in Jehovah
[z]From this time forth and for evermore.

Prayer for Jehovah's Blessing upon the Sanctuary.

A Song of Ascents.

132 Jehovah, remember for David
All [a]his affliction;
2 How he sware unto Jehovah,
And vowed unto [b]the Mighty One of Jacob:
3 Surely I will not come into the [3][c]tabernacle of my house,
Nor go up into [4]my bed;
4 I will not [d]give sleep to mine eyes,
Or slumber to mine eyelids;
5 Until I find out a [e]place for Jehovah,
[5]A tabernacle for [f]the Mighty One of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of it in [6][g]Ephrathah:
We found it in the [h]field of [7]the wood.
7 We will go into his [i]tabernacles;
We will [k]worship at his [l]footstool.
8 [m]Arise, O Jehovah, into thy [n]resting-place;
Thou, and the ark of thy [o]strength.
9 Let thy priests be [p]clothed with righteousness;
And let thy [q]saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake
Turn not away the face of thine [r]anointed.
11 Jehovah hath [s]sworn unto David in truth;
He will not turn from it:
[t]Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
12 If thy children will keep my covenant
And my testimony that I shall teach them,
Their children also shall [u]sit upon thy throne for evermore.
13 For Jehovah hath [v]chosen Zion;
He hath [x]desired it for his habitation.
14 This is my [y]resting-place for ever:
Here will I [z]dwell; for I have desired it.
15 I will [8]abundantly [a]bless her provision:
I will [b]satisfy her poor with bread.

[1] Heb. *Jah.*

[2] Heb. *walk.*

[3] Heb. *tent.*

[4] Heb. th *couch of my bed.*

[5] Heb. *Tabernacles.*

[6] Or, *Ephraim*

[7] Or, Jaa See 1 Chr 13. 5.

[8] Or, *surely*

[a] Ps. 79. 12
[b] Ps. 118. 26; Ruth 2. 4
[c] Ps. 42. 7; 69. 2
[d] Ps. 64. 1; 119. 149
[e] 2 Chr. 6. 40; Neh. 1. 6, 11
[f] Ps. 28. 2; 140. 6
[g] Ps. 76. 7; 143. 2; Nah. 1. 6; Mal. 3. 2; Rev. 6. 17
[h] Ps. 86. 5; Ex. 34. 7; Neh. 9. 17; Is. 55. 7; Dan. 9. 9
[i] 1 K. 8. 39, 40; Jer. 33. 8, 9
[k] Ps. 33. 20; 40. 1; 62. 1, 5; Is. 8. 17; 26. 8
[l] Ps. 119. 74, 81
[m] Ps. 63. 6; 119. 147
[n] Ps. 131. 3
[o] Ps. 103. 4
[p] Ps. 111. 9; Rom. 3. 24; Eph. 1. 7
[q] Lk. 1. 68; Tit. 2. 14
[r] Ps. 101. 5; 2 S. 22. 28; Is. 2. 12; Zeph. 3. 11
[s] Prov. 30. 13; Is. 5. 15
[t] Jer. 45. 5; Rom. 12. 16
[u] Ps. 139. 6; Job 42. 3
[v] Ps. 62. 1
[x] Mt. 18. 3; 1 Cor. 14. 20
[y] Ps. 130. 7
[z] Ps. 113. 2

[a] 2 S. 16. 12; 1 Chr. 22. 14
[b] Gen. 49. 24; Is. 49. 26; 60. 16
[c] Job 21. 28
[d] Prov. 6. 4
[e] Ps. 26. 8; 1 K. 8. 17; 1 Chr. 22. 7; Acts 7. 46
[f] ver. 2
[g] Gen. 35. 19; 1 S. 17. 12
[h] 1 S. 7. 1
[i] Ps. 43. 3
[k] Ps. 5. 7; 99. 5
[l] 1 Chr. 28. 2
[m] Ps. 68. 1; Num. 10. 35; 2 Chr. 6. 41
[n] ver. 14
[o] Ps. 78. 61
[p] Job 29. 14
[q] ver. 16; Ps. 30. 4; 149. 5
[r] ver. 17; Ps. 2. 2
[s] Ps. 89. 3, 35
[t] 2 S. 7. 12-16; 2 Chr. 6. 16
[u] Lk. 1. 32; Acts 2. 30
[v] Ps. 78. 68
[x] Ps. 68. 16
[y] ver. 8
[z] Mt. 23. 21
[a] Ps. 147. 14
[b] Ps. 107. 9

16 Her [a]priests also will I clothe
with salvation;
And her [a]saints shall shout
aloud for joy.
17 There will I make [1]the [b]horn
of David to bud:
I have [2]ordained a [c]lamp for
mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I [d]clothe with
shame;
But upon himself shall his
[e]crown flourish.

The Excellency of Brotherly Unity.

A Song of Ascents; of David.

Psalm of Christian unity.

133 Behold, how good and
how pleasant it is
For [f]brethren to dwell together
in unity!
2 It is like the precious [g]oil upon
the head,
That ran down upon the beard,
Even Aaron's beard;
That came down upon the
[3][h]skirt of his garments;
3 Like the [i]dew of [k]Hermon,
That cometh down upon the
[l]mountains of Zion:
For there Jehovah [m]commanded the blessing,
Even [n]life for evermore.

Greetings of Night-watchers.

A Song of Ascents.

134 Behold, [o]bless ye Jehovah, all [p]ye servants
of Jehovah,
That [q]by night [r]stand in the
house of Jehovah.
2 [s]Lift up your hands [4]to the
[t]sanctuary,
And bless ye Jehovah.
3 Jehovah [u]bless thee out of
Zion;
Even he that [v]made heaven and
earth.

Praise for Jehovah's wonderful Works. Vanity of Idols.

135 [5][x]Praise ye Jehovah.
Praise ye the name of
Jehovah;
Praise *him*, O ye [y]servants of
Jehovah,
2 Ye that stand in the house of
Jehovah,
In the [z]courts of the house
of our God.
3 Praise ye Jehovah; for [a]Jehovah is good:
[b]Sing praises unto his name;
[c]for it is pleasant.

4 For [6]Jehovah hath [d]chosen
Jacob unto himself,
And Israel for his [e]own possession.
5 For I know that [f]Jehovah is
great,
And that our Lord is [g]above
all gods.
6 [h]Whatsoever Jehovah pleased,
that hath he done,
In heaven and in earth, in the
seas and in all deeps;
7 Who [i]causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the
earth;
Who [k]maketh lightnings for
the rain;
Who [i]bringeth forth the wind
out of his treasuries;
8 Who [l]smote the first-born of
Egypt,
Both of man and beast;
9 Who sent [m]signs and wonders
into the midst of thee, O
Egypt,
Upon [n]Pharaoh, and upon all
his servants;
10 [o]Who [p]smote [7]many nations,
And slew mighty kings,
11 [q]Sihon king of the Amorites,
And [r]Og king of Bashan,
And [s]all the kingdoms of Canaan,
12 And [t]gave their land for a heritage,
A heritage unto Israel his
people.
13 Thy [u]name, O Jehovah, *endureth* for ever;
Thy memorial *name*, O Jehovah, throughout all generations.
14 For Jehovah will [v]judge his
people,
And [x]repent himself concerning his servants.

15 The [y]idols of the nations are
silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they
speak not;
Eyes have they, but they see
not;
17 They have ears, but they hear
not;
Neither is there any breath in
their mouths.
18 They that make them shall be
like unto them;
Yea, every one that trusteth
in them.

---

[1] Or, *a horn to spring forth unto David*
[2] Or, *prepared*
[3] Or, *collar*
[4] Or, *in holiness*
[5] Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[6] Heb. *Jah.*
[7] Or, *great*

[a] ver. 9
[b] Ezek. 29. 21; Lk. 1. 69
[c] Ps. 18. 28; 1 K. 11. 36; 15. 4; 2 K. 8. 19; 2 Chr. 21. 7
[d] Ps. 35. 26; 109. 29; Job 8. 22
[e] Ps. 21. 3
[f] Gen. 13. 8; Heb. 13. 1
[g] Ex. 29. 7; 30. 25, 30; Lev. 8. 12
[h] Ex. 28. 33; 39. 24
[i] Prov. 19. 12; Hos. 14. 5; Mic. 5. 7
[k] Deut. 3. 9; 4. 48
[l] Ps. 48. 2; 74. 2; 78. 68
[m] Ps. 42. 8; Lev. 25. 21; Deut. 28. 8
[n] Ps. 21. 4
[o] Ps. 103. 21
[p] Ps. 135. 1, 2
[q] 1 Chr. 9. 33
[r] Deut. 10. 8; 1 Chr. 23. 30; 2 Chr. 29. 11
[s] Ps. 28. 2
[t] Ps. 63. 2
[u] Ps. 128. 5
[v] Ps. 124. 8
[x] Ps. 113. 1
[y] Ps. 134. 1
[z] Ps. 92. 13; 116. 19

[a] Ps. 100. 5; 119. 68
[b] Ps. 68. 4
[c] Ps. 147. 1
[d] Ps. 105. 6; Deut. 7. 6; 10. 15
[e] Ex. 19. 5; Mal. 3. 17; Tit. 2. 14; 1 Pet. 2. 9
[f] Ps. 48. 1; 145. 3
[g] Ps. 97. 9
[h] Ps. 115. 3
[i] Jer. 10. 13; 51. 16
[k] Job 28. 25, 26; 38. 25, 26; Zech. 10. 1
[l] Ps. 78. 51; 105. 36
[m] Ps. 78. 43; Deut. 6. 22
[n] Ps. 136. 15
[o] ver. 10-12: Ps. 136. 17-21
[p] Ps. 44. 2
[q] Num. 21. 21-26; Deut. 29. 7
[r] Num. 21. 33-35
[s] Josh. 12. 7-24
[t] Ps. 78. 55; Deut. 29. 8
[u] Ps. 102. 12; Ex. 3. 15
[v] Ps. 50. 4; Deut. 32. 36
[x] Ps. 90. 13; 106. 45
[y] ver. 15-18: Ps. 115. 4-8

19 O house of [a] Israel, bless ye
Jehovah:
O house of Aaron, bless ye
Jehovah:
20 O house of Levi, bless ye
Jehovah:
Ye [b] that fear Jehovah, bless
ye Jehovah.
21 Blessed be Jehovah [c] out of
Zion,
Who [d] dwelleth at Jerusalem.
[1] Praise ye Jehovah.

Thanks for Jehovah's Goodness to Israel.

136 Oh [e] give thanks unto
Jehovah; for he is
good;
For [f] his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
2 Oh give thanks unto the [g] God
of gods;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
3 Oh give thanks unto the [g] Lord
of lords;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
4 To him who [h] alone doeth great
wonders;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
5 To him that [i] by understanding made the heavens;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
6 To him that [k] spread forth the
earth above the waters;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
7 To him that [l] made great
lights;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
8 The [m] sun to rule by day;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
9 The [m] moon and stars to rule
by night;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
10 To him that [n] smote Egypt in
their first-born;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
11 And [o] brought out Israel from
among them;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
12 With a [p] strong hand, and with
an [q] outstretched arm;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
13 To him that [r] divided the Red
Sea in sunder;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
14 And [s] made Israel to pass
through the midst of it;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
15 But [2] [t] overthrew Pharaoh and
his host in the Red Sea;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
16 To him that [u] led his people
through the wilderness;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
17 To him that [v] smote great
kings;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
18 And slew famous kings;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
19 Sihon king of the Amorites;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
20 And Og king of Bashan;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
21 And gave their land for a
heritage;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
22 Even a heritage unto Israel his
[x] servant;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
23 Who [y] remembered us in our
low estate;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
24 And hath [z] delivered us from
our adversaries;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
25 Who [a] giveth food to all flesh;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
26 Oh give thanks unto the [b] God
of heaven;
For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

Note the refrain. This is very common in India.

An Experience of the Captivity.

137 By the [c] rivers of
Babylon,
There we sat down, yea, we
[d] wept,
When we remembered Zion.
2 Upon the [e] willows in the
midst thereof
We [f] hanged up our harps.

[1] Heb. *Hallelujah.*

[2] Heb. *shook off.*

[a] Ps. 115. 9
[b] Ps. 118. 4
[c] Ps. 128. 5; 134. 3
[d] Ps. 132. 14
[e] Ps. 106. 1; 118. 1
[f] Ps. 107. 1; 118. 1-4; 1 Chr. 16. 41; 2 Chr. 20. 21
[g] Deut. 10. 17
[h] Ps. 72. 18; Deut. 6. 22; Job 9. 10
[i] Ps. 104. 24; Prov. 3. 19; Jer. 10. 12; 51. 15
[k] Ps. 24. 2; Is. 42. 5; 44. 24
[l] Ps. 74. 16; Gen. 1. 16
[m] Gen. 1. 16
[n] Ps. 78. 51; 135. 8; Ex. 12. 29
[o] Ps. 105. 43; Ex. 12. 51; 13. 3
[p] Ps. 44. 3; Ex. 6. 1; 13. 9; 1 K. 8. 42; Neh. 1. 10; Jer. 32. 21
[q] Ex. 6. 6; Deut. 4. 34; 5. 15; 7. 19; 9. 29; 11. 2; 2 K. 17. 36; 2 Chr. 6. 32; Jer. 32. 17
[r] Ps. 66. 6; 78. 13; Ex. 14. 21
[s] Ps. 106. 9; Ex. 14. 22
[t] Ps. 78. 53; 106. 11; Ex. 14. 27
[u] Ps. 78. 52; Ex. 13. 18; 15. 22; Deut. 8. 15
[v] ver. 17-22; Ps. 135. 10-12
[x] Ps. 105. 6; Is. 41. 8; 44. 1; 45. 4, &c.
[y] Ps. 9. 12; 103. 14; 106. 45
[z] Ps. 107. 2; Judg. 6. 9; Neh. 9. 28
[a] Ps. 104. 27; 145. 15
[b] Gen. 24. 3, 7; 2 Chr. 36. 23; Ezra 1. 2; 5. 11; Neh. 1. 4, &c.
[c] Ezek. 1. 1, 3
[d] Neh. 1. 4
[e] Lev. 23. 40; Is. 44. 4
[f] Job 30. 31; Is. 24. 8; Ezek. 26. 13

3 For there they that led us captive [a]required of us [1]songs,
And [2][b]they that wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*,
Sing us one of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing [c]Jehovah's song
In a foreign land?
5 If I [d]forget thee, O Jerusalem,
Let my right hand forget *her skill*.
6 Let my [e]tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth,
If I remember thee not;
If I [f]prefer not Jerusalem
Above my chief joy.
7 Remember, O Jehovah, against the children of [g]Edom
The day of Jerusalem;
Who said, Rase it, rase it,
[h]Even to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [3]that [i]art to be destroyed,
Happy shall he be, that [k]rewardeth thee
As thou hast served us.
9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and [l]dasheth thy little ones
Against the rock.

Thanksgiving for Jehovah's Favor.

A Psalm of David.

138 [m]I will give thee thanks with my whole heart:
Before the [n]gods will I sing praises unto thee.
2 I will worship [o]toward thy holy temple,
And [p]give thanks unto thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth:
For thou hast [q]magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day that I [r]called thou answeredest me,
Thou didst encourage me with [s]strength in my soul.
4 [t]All the kings of the earth shall give thee thanks, O Jehovah,
For they have heard the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall [u]sing of the ways of Jehovah;
For [v]great is the glory of Jehovah.
6 For [x]though Jehovah is high, yet hath he [y]respect unto the lowly;
But the [z]haughty he knoweth from afar.
7 Though I [a]walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt [b]revive me;
Thou wilt [c]stretch forth thy hand against the wrath of mine enemies,
And thy right hand will [d]save me.
8 Jehovah will [e]perfect that which concerneth me:
Thy [f]lovingkindness, O Jehovah, *endureth* for ever;
[g]Forsake not the [h]works of thine own hands.

God's Omnipresence and Omniscience.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

139 O Jehovah, thou hast [i]searched me, and known *me*.
2 Thou [k]knowest my downsitting and mine uprising;
Thou [l]understandest my thought afar off.
3 Thou [4][m]searchest out my path and my lying down,
And art acquainted with all my ways.
4 For there is not a word in my tongue,
But, lo, O Jehovah, thou [n]knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast [o]beset me behind and before,
And [p]laid thy hand upon me.
6 *Such* [q]knowledge is [r]too wonderful for me;
It is high, I cannot attain unto it.
7 [s]Whither shall I go from thy Spirit?
Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
8 [t]If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there:
If I make my bed in Sheol, behold, [u]thou art there.
9 If I take the wings of the morning,
And dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
10 Even there shall thy hand [v]lead me,
And thy right hand shall hold me.

[1] Heb. *words of song.*
[2] Or, *our tormentors*
[3] Or, *that art laid waste*
[4] Or, *winnowest*

[a] Ps. 80. 6
[b] Ps. 79. 7; Is. 49. 17; 64. 11
[c] 2 Chr. 29. 27; Neh. 12. 46
[d] Is. 65. 11
[e] Ps. 22. 15; Job 29. 10; Ezek. 3. 26
[f] Neh. 2. 3
[g] Ps. 83. 4-8; Is. 34. 5, 6; Jer. 49. 7-22; Lam. 4. 21; Ezek. 25. 12-14; 35. 2; Am. 1. 11; Obad. 10-14
[h] Ps. 74. 7; Hab. 3. 13
[i] Is. 13. 1-22; 47. 1-15; Jer. 25. 12; 50. 1-46; 51. 1-64
[k] Jer. 50. 15; 51. 24, 35, 36, 49
[l] 2 K. 8. 12; Is. 13. 16; Hos. 13. 16; Nah. 3. 10
[m] Ps. 111. 1
[n] Ps. 95. 3; 96. 4; 97. 7
[o] Ps. 5. 7; 28. 2; 1 K. 8. 29
[p] Ps. 140. 13
[q] Is. 42. 21
[r] Ps. 118. 5
[s] Ps. 28. 7; 46. 1
[t] Ps. 72. 11; 102. 15
[u] Ps. 145. 7
[v] Ps. 21. 5
[x] Ps. 113. 4-7
[y] Prov. 3. 34; Is. 57. 15; Lk. 1. 48; Jas. 4. 6
[z] Ps. 40. 4; 101. 5

[a] Ps. 23. 4; 143. 11
[b] Ps. 71. 20; Ezra 9. 8, 9; Is. 57. 15
[c] Ex. 7. 5; 15. 12; Is. 5. 25; Jer. 51. 25; Ezek. 6. 14; 25. 13, &c.
[d] Ps. 20. 6; 60. 5
[e] Ps. 57. 2; Phil. 1. 6
[f] Ps. 136. 1
[g] Ps. 27. 9; 71. 9; 119. 8
[h] Ps. 100. 3; Job 10. 3; 14. 15
[i] Ps. 17. 3; 44. 21; Jer. 12. 3
[k] 2 K. 19. 27
[l] Ps. 94. 11; Is. 66. 18
[m] Job 14. 16; 31. 4
[n] Heb. 4. 13
[o] Ps. 34. 7; 125. 2
[p] Job 9. 33
[q] Rom. 11. 33
[r] Job 42. 3
[s] Jer. 23. 24
[t] Am. 9. 2-4
[u] Job 26. 6; Prov. 15. 11
[v] Ps. 23. 2, 3

11 If I say, Surely the [a]darkness shall [1]overwhelm me,
[2]And the light about me shall be night;
12 Even the [b]darkness hideth not from thee,
But the night shineth as the day:
The [c]darkness and the light are both alike *to thee*.
13 For thou didst [d]form my [3]inward parts:
Thou didst [4][e]cover me in my mother's womb.
14 I will give thanks unto thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made:
[f]Wonderful are thy works;
And that my soul knoweth right well.
15 My [g]frame was not hidden from thee,
When I was made in secret,
And curiously wrought in the [h]lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine [g]eyes did see mine unformed substance;
And in [i]thy book they were all written,
Even the [k]days that were ordained *for me*,
When as yet there was none of them.
17 How precious also are thy [l]thoughts unto me, O God!
How great is the sum of them!
18 If I should count them, they are [m]more in number than the sand:
When [n]I awake, I am still with thee.
19 [5]Surely thou wilt [o]slay the wicked, O God:
[p]Depart from me therefore, ye [q]bloodthirsty men.
20 For they [6][r]speak against thee wickedly,
And thine enemies [7][s]take *thy name* in vain.
21 Do not I [t]hate them, O Jehovah, that hate thee?
And [8]am not I [u]grieved with those that rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred:
They are become mine enemies.
23 [v]Search me, O God, and know my heart:
[x]Try me, and know my thoughts;
24 And see if there be any [9][y]wicked way in me,
And [z]lead me in the [a]way everlasting.

Prayer for Protection against the Wicked.

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

140 [b]Deliver me, O Jehovah, from the evil man:
Preserve me from the [c]violent man:
2 Who [d]devise mischiefs in their heart;
Continually do they [10][e]gather themselves together for war.
3 They have [f]sharpened their tongue like a serpent;
[g]Adders' poison is under their lips. [Selah
4 Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the wicked;
[h]Preserve me from the violent man:
Who have purposed to [i]thrust aside my steps.
5 The proud have [k]hid a snare for me, and cords;
They have spread a [l]net by the wayside;
They have set [m]gins for me. [Selah

6 I [n]said unto Jehovah, Thou art my God:
[o]Give ear unto the [p]voice of my supplications, O Jehovah.
7 O Jehovah the Lord, [q]the strength of my salvation,
Thou hast [r]covered my head in the day of battle.
8 Grant not, O Jehovah, the [s]desires of the wicked;
Further not [t]his evil device, *lest* they exalt themselves. [Selah
9 As for the head of those that compass me about,
Let the [u]mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 Let [v]burning coals fall upon them:
Let them be [x]cast into the fire,
Into [11]deep pits, whence they [y]shall not rise.
11 [12]An evil speaker shall not be established in the earth:
[z]Evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

---

[1] Or, *cover*
[2] Or, *Then the night shall be light about me*
[3] Heb. *reins.*
[4] Or, *knit me together*
[5] Or, *Oh that thou wouldest slay*
[6] Or, *utter thy name* (Heb. *thee*) Or, as otherwise read, *rebel against thee.*
[7] Or, *lift themselves up against thee for vanity*
[8] Or, *do not I loathe*
[9] Or, *wa of pain*
[10] Or, *stir up wars*
[11] Or, *floods*
[12] Heb. *A man of tongue.*

[a] Job 22. 13
[b] Job 34. 22; Dan. 2. 22
[c] 1 Jn. 1. 5
[d] Ps. 119. 73; Is. 44. 24
[e] Job 10. 11
[f] Ps. 40. 5
[g] Job 10. 8-10; Eccl. 11. 5
[h] Ps. 63. 9
[i] Ps. 56. 8
[k] Job 14. 5
[l] Ps. 92. 5
[m] Ps. 40. 5
[n] Ps. 3. 5
[o] Is. 11. 4
[p] Ps. 6. 8; 119. 115
[q] Ps. 5. 6
[r] Jude 15
[s] Ex. 20. 7; Deut. 5. 11
[t] Ps. 26. 5; 31. 6
[u] Ps. 119. 158
[v] Ps. 26. 2
[x] Ps. 7. 9; Prov. 17. 3; Jer. 11. 20; 1 Th. 2. 4
[y] Ps. 146. 9; Prov. 15. 9; 28. 10; Jer. 25. 5; 36. 3
[z] Ps. 5. 8; 143. 10

[a] Ps. 16. 11
[b] Ps. 17. 13; 59. 2; 71. 4
[c] ver. 11; Ps. 18. 48; 86. 14
[d] Ps. 7. 14; 36. 4; 52. 2; Prov. 6. 14; Is. 59. 4; Hos. 7. 15
[e] Ps. 56. 6
[f] Ps. 57. 4; 64. 3
[g] Ps. 58. 4; Rom. 3. 13; Jas. 3. 8
[h] ver. 1
[i] Ps. 36. 11
[k] Ps. 35. 7; 141. 9; 142. 3; Job 18. 9
[l] Ps. 31. 4; 57. 6; Lam. 1. 13
[m] Ps. 141. 9; Is. 8. 14; Am. 3. 5
[n] Ps. 16. 2; 31. 14
[o] Ps. 143. 1
[p] Ps. 116. 1; 130. 2
[q] Ps. 28. 8; 118. 14
[r] Ps. 144. 10
[s] Ps. 112. 10
[t] Ps. 10. 2, 3; Esth. 9. 25
[u] Ps. 7. 16; Prov. 18. 7
[v] Ps. 11. 6
[x] Ps. 21. 9; Mt. 3. 10
[y] Ps. 36. 12
[z] Ps. 34. 21

12 I know that Jehovah will [a]maintain the cause of the afflicted,
And [b]justice for the needy.
13 Surely the [c]righteous shall give thanks unto thy name:
The [d]upright shall dwell in thy presence.

An Evening Prayer for Sanctification and Protection.

A Psalm of David.

141 Jehovah, I have called upon thee; [e]make haste unto me:
[f]Give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee.
2 Let my prayer be set forth as [g]incense before thee;
The lifting up of my hands as the [h]evening [1]sacrifice.
3 Set a [i]watch, O Jehovah, before my mouth;
Keep the [k]door of my lips.
4 [l]Incline not my heart to any evil thing,
To practise deeds of wickedness
With men that [m]work iniquity:
And [n]let me not eat of their dainties.
5 Let the [o]righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness;
And let him reprove me, *it shall be as* [p]oil upon the head;
Let not my head refuse it:
For [2][q]even in their [3]wickedness shall my prayer continue.
6 Their judges are [r]thrown down by the sides of the rock;
And they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.
7 As when one [s]ploweth and cleaveth the earth,
Our [t]bones are scattered at the [u]mouth of Sheol.
8 For mine [v]eyes are unto thee, O Jehovah the Lord:
In thee do I [x]take refuge; [4][y]leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from the [z]snare which they have laid for me,
And from the [a]gins of the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked [b]fall into their own nets,
Whilst that I withal [5][c]escape.

[1] Or, *oblation*

[2] Or, *still is my prayer against their wickedness*

[3] Or, *calamities*

[4] Or, *pour thou not out my life*

[5] Heb. *pass over.*

[a] Ps. 9. 4; 18. 27; 82. 3; 1 K. 8. 45, 49
[b] Ps. 12. 5; 35. 10
[c] Ps. 97. 12
[d] Ps. 11. 7; 16. 11; 17. 15
[e] Ps. 22. 19; 38. 22; 70. 5
[f] Ps. 5. 1; 143. 1
[g] Ex. 30. 8; Lk. 1. 10; Rev. 5. 8; 8. 3, 4
[h] Ex. 29. 41; 1 K. 18. 29, 36; Dan. 9. 21
[i] Ps. 34. 13; 39. 1; Prov. 13. 3; 21. 23
[k] Mic. 7. 5
[l] Ps. 119. 36
[m] Is. 32. 6; Hos. 6. 8; Mal. 3. 15
[n] Prov. 23. 6
[o] Prov. 9. 8; 19. 25; 25. 12; 27. 6; Eccl. 7. 5; Gal. 6. 1
[p] Ps. 23. 5; 133. 2
[q] Ps. 35. 14
[r] 2 Chr. 25. 12
[s] Ps. 129. 3
[t] Ps. 53. 5
[u] Ps. 88. 3-5; Num. 16. 32, 33
[v] Ps. 25. 15; 123. 2
[x] Ps. 2. 12; 11. 1
[y] Ps. 27. 9
[z] Ps. 38. 12; 64. 5; 91. 3

[a] Ps. 140. 5
[b] Ps. 7. 15; 57. 6
[c] Ps. 124. 7
[d] 1 S. 22. 1; 24. 3
[e] Ps. 77. 1
[f] Ps. 30. 8
[g] Ps. 102. title.
[h] Ps. 77. 2
[i] Ps. 77. 3; 143. 4
[k] Ps. 140. 5
[l] Ps. 31. 11; 88. 8, 18
[m] Job 11. 20; Jer. 25. 35
[n] Jer. 30. 17
[o] Ps. 91. 2, 9
[p] Ps. 16. 5; 73. 26
[q] Ps. 27. 13
[r] Ps. 17. 1
[s] Ps. 79. 8; 116. 6
[t] Ps. 18. 17
[u] Ps. 143. 11; 146. 7
[v] Ps. 13. 6
[x] Ps. 140. 6
[y] Ps. 89. 1, 2
[z] Ps. 71. 2

[a] Job 14. 3; 22. 4
[b] Ps. 130. 3; 1 K. 8. 46; Job 4. 17; 9. 2; 25. 4; Eccl. 7. 20
[c] Ps. 44. 25
[d] Ps. 88. 6; Lam. 3. 6
[e] Ps. 142. 3
[f] Lam. 3. 11

Prayer for Help in Trouble.

Maschil of David, when he was [d]in the cave; a Prayer.

142 I [e]cry with my voice unto Jehovah;
With my voice unto Jehovah do I [f]make supplication.
2 I [g]pour out my complaint before him;
I show before him my [h]trouble.
3 When [i]my spirit [6]was overwhelmed within me,
Thou knewest my path.
In the way wherein I walk
Have they [k]hidden a snare for me.
4 Look on *my* right hand, and see;
For there is [l]no man that knoweth me:
[m]Refuge hath failed me;
[n]No man careth for my soul. lowest depth
5 I cried unto thee, O Jehovah;
I said, Thou art [o]my refuge,
My [p]portion in the [q]land of the living.
6 [r]Attend unto my cry;
For I am [s]brought very low:
Deliver me from my persecutors;
For they are [t]stronger than I.
7 [u]Bring my soul out of prison,
That I may give thanks unto thy name:
The righteous shall [7]compass me about;
For thou wilt [v]deal bountifully with me. highest height

Prayer for Deliverance and Guidance.

A Psalm of David.

143 Hear my prayer, O Jehovah; [x]give ear to my supplications:
In thy [y]faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy [z]righteousness.
2 And [a]enter not into judgment with thy servant;
For in thy sight [b]no man living is righteous.
3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul;
He hath smitten my life [c]down to the ground:
He [d]hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.
4 Therefore [8]is [e]my spirit overwhelmed within me;
My heart within me is [f]desolate.

[6] Or, *fainted*

[7] Or, *crown themselves because of me*

[8] Or, *my spirit fainteth*

5 I [a]remember the days of old;
I [b]meditate on all thy doings;
I [c]muse on the work of thy hands.
6 I [d]spread forth my hands unto thee:
My [e]soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a weary land. [Selah
7 [f]Make haste to answer me, O Jehovah; my [g]spirit faileth:
[h]Hide not thy face from me,
Lest I become like [i]them that go down into the pit.
8 Cause me to hear thy [k]lovingkindness in the morning;
For [l]in thee do I trust:
Cause me to know the [m]way wherein I should walk;
For I [n]lift up my soul unto thee.
9 [o]Deliver me, O Jehovah, from mine enemies:
[1]I flee unto thee to hide me.
10 [p]Teach me to do thy will;
For thou art my God:
[2][q]Thy Spirit is good;
[r]Lead me in [3]the land of uprightness.
11 Quicken me, O Jehovah, [s]for thy name's sake:
[t]In thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble.
12 And in thy lovingkindness [u]cut off mine enemies,
And [v]destroy all them that afflict my soul;
For [x]I am thy servant.

Prayer for Rescue and Prosperity.

A Psalm of David.

144 Blessed be Jehovah [y]my rock,
Who [z]teacheth my hands to war,
And my fingers to fight:
2 My lovingkindness, and [a]my fortress,
My [b]high tower, and my deliverer;
My [c]shield, and he in whom I take refuge;
Who [d]subdueth my people under me.
3 Jehovah, [e]what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him?
Or the son of man, that thou makest account of him?
4 [f]Man is like to [4]vanity:
His [g]days are as a shadow that passeth away.
5 [h]Bow thy heavens, O Jehovah, and [i]come down:
[k]Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 Cast forth [l]lightning, and scatter them;
Send out thine [m]arrows, and discomfit them.
7 Stretch forth thy hand [n]from above;
Rescue me, and [o]deliver me out of great waters,
Out of the hand of [p]aliens;
8 Whose mouth [q]speaketh deceit,
And whose [r]right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
9 I will sing a [s]new song unto thee, O God:
Upon a [t]psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.
10 Thou art he that [u]giveth salvation unto kings;
Who [v]rescueth David his servant from the hurtful sword.
11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hand of [p]aliens,
Whose mouth [q]speaketh deceit,
And whose [r]right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

12 When our sons shall be as [x]plants grown up in their youth,
And our daughters as [y]corner-stones hewn after the fashion of a palace;
13 *When* our [z]garners are full, affording all manner of store,
And our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields;
14 *When* our [a]oxen are well laden;
When there is no [b]breaking in, and no [5][c]going forth,
And no [d]outcry in our streets:
15 Happy is the people that is in such a case;
Yea, [e]happy is the people whose God is Jehovah.

Jehovah extolled for his Goodness.

A Psalm of praise; of David.

145 I will [f]extol thee, [g]my God, O King;
And I will [h]bless thy name for ever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless thee;

---

[a] Ps. 77. 5, 10, 11
[b] Ps. 77. 12
[c] Ps. 105. 2
[d] Ps. 88. 9; Job 11. 13
[e] Ps. 42. 2; 63. 1
[f] Ps. 69. 17
[g] Ps. 73. 26; 84. 2; Jer. 8. 18; Lam. 1. 22
[h] Ps. 27. 9; 69. 17; 102. 2
[i] Ps. 28. 1; 88. 4
[k] Ps. 90. 14
[l] Ps. 25. 2
[m] Ps. 27. 11; 32. 8; 86. 11
[n] Ps. 25. 1; 86. 4
[o] Ps. 31. 15; 59. 1
[p] Ps. 25. 4, 5; 119. 12
[q] Neh. 9. 20
[r] Ps. 23. 3
[s] Ps. 25. 11
[t] Ps. 31. 1; 71. 2
[u] Ps. 54. 5
[v] Ps. 52. 5
[x] Ps. 116. 16
[y] Ps. 18. 2
[z] Ps. 18. 34

[a] Ps. 18. 2; 91. 2
[b] Ps. 59. 9
[c] Ps. 3. 3; 28. 7; 84. 9
[d] Ps. 18. 39
[e] Ps. 8. 4
[f] Ps. 39. 11
[g] Ps. 102. 11; 109. 23; Job 8. 9; 14. 2
[h] Ps. 18. 9
[i] Is. 64. 1
[k] Ps. 104. 32
[l] Ps. 18. 14
[m] Ps. 7. 13; 58. 7; Hab. 3. 11; Zech. 9. 14
[n] Ps. 18. 16
[o] Ps. 69. 1, 14
[p] Ps. 18. 44; 54. 3
[q] Ps. 12. 2; 41. 6
[r] Ps. 106. 26; Gen. 14. 22; Deut. 32. 40; Is. 44. 20
[s] Ps. 40. 3
[t] Ps. 33. 2
[u] Ps. 18. 50
[v] Ps. 140. 7; 2 S. 18. 7
[x] Ps. 92. 12–14; 128. 3
[y] S. of S. 4. 4; 7. 4
[z] Prov. 3. 9, 10

[a] Prov. 14. 4
[b] Ps. 60. 2; 2 K. 25. 10, 11
[c] Am. 5. 3
[d] Is. 24. 11; Jer. 14. 2
[e] Ps. 33. 12

[f] Ps. 30. 1; 66. 17
[g] Ps. 5. 2
[h] Ps. 34. 1

[1] Heb. *Unto thee have I hidden.*
[2] Or, *Let thy good Spirit lead me*
[3] Or, *a plain country*
[4] Heb. *a breath.*
[5] Or, *sallying*

And I will [a]praise thy name
for ever and ever.
3 [b]Great is Jehovah, and greatly
to be praised;
And his [c]greatness is unsearchable.
4 One [d]generation shall laud thy
works to another,
And shall declare thy mighty
acts.
5 Of the [e]glorious majesty of
thine honor,
And [f]of thy wondrous works,
will I meditate.
6 And men shall speak of the
might of thy [g]terrible acts;
And I will [h]declare thy greatness.
7 They shall utter the memory
of thy [i]great goodness,
And shall [k]sing of thy righteousness.
8 Jehovah is [l]gracious, and
merciful;
Slow to anger, and of great
lovingkindness.
9 Jehovah is [m]good to all;
And his [n]tender mercies are
over all his works.
10 [o]All thy works shall give
thanks unto thee, O Jehovah;
And thy [p]saints shall bless
thee.
11 They shall speak of the [q]glory
of thy kingdom,
And talk of thy power;
12 To [r]make known to the sons
of men his mighty acts,
And the [s]glory of the majesty
of his kingdom.
13 Thy kingdom is an [t]everlasting kingdom,
And thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
14 Jehovah [u]upholdeth all that
fall,
And [v]raiseth up all those that
are bowed down.
15 The eyes of all [x]wait for
thee;
And thou [x]givest them their
food in due season.
16 Thou [y]openest thy hand,
And [1]satisfiest the desire of
every living thing.
17 Jehovah is [z]righteous in all
his ways,
And gracious in all his
works.
18 Jehovah is [a]nigh unto all them
that call upon him,
To all that call upon him [b]in
truth.
19 He will [c]fulfil the desire of
them that fear him;
He also will [d]hear their cry,
and will save them.
20 Jehovah [e]preserveth all them
that love him;
But all the [f]wicked will he
destroy.
21 My [g]mouth shall speak the
praise of Jehovah;
And let [h]all flesh [i]bless his
holy name for ever and
ever.

Jehovah an abundant Helper.

146 [2] Praise ye Jehovah.
[k]Praise Jehovah, O my
soul.
2 [l]While I live will I praise
Jehovah:
I will [m]sing praises unto my
God while I have any
being.
3 [n]Put not your trust in princes,
Nor in the son of [o]man, in
whom there is [p]no help.
4 His [q]breath goeth forth, he
[r]returneth to his earth;
In that very day his [3][s]thoughts
perish.
5 [t]Happy is he that hath the
God of Jacob for his help,
Whose [u]hope is in Jehovah
his God:
6 Who [v]made heaven and earth,
The [x]sea, and all that in
them is;
Who [y]keepeth truth for ever;
7 Who [z]executeth justice for the
oppressed;
Who [a]giveth food to the
hungry.
Jehovah [b]looseth the prisoners;
8 Jehovah [c]openeth *the eyes of*
the blind;
Jehovah [d]raiseth up them that
are bowed down;
Jehovah [e]loveth the righteous;
9 Jehovah [f]preserveth the sojourners;
He [g]upholdeth the fatherless
and widow;
But [h]the way of the wicked
he [4]turneth upside down.
10 Jehovah will [i]reign for ever,
Thy God, O Zion, unto all generations.
[2] Praise ye Jehovah.

[a] Ps. 71. 6
[b] Ps. 48. 1; 86. 10; 147. 5
[c] Job 5. 9; 9. 10; 11. 7; Is. 40. 28; Rom. 11. 33
[d] Ps. 22. 30, 31; Is. 38. 19
[e] ver. 12
[f] Ps. 119. 27
[g] Ps. 66. 3; 106. 22; Deut. 10. 21
[h] Deut. 32. 3
[i] Ps. 31. 19; Is. 63. 7
[k] Ps. 51. 14
[l] Ps. 86. 5, 15; 103. 8; Ex. 34. 6
[m] Ps. 100. 5; 136. 1; Jer. 33. 11; Nah. 1. 7; Mt. 19. 17; Mk. 10. 18
[n] ver. 15
[o] Ps. 19. 1; 103. 22
[p] Ps. 68. 26
[q] Jer. 14. 21
[r] Ps. 105. 1
[s] ver. 5; Is. 2. 10, 19, 21
[t] Ps. 10. 16; 29. 10; 2 Pet. 1. 11
[u] Ps. 37. 24
[v] Ps. 146. 8
[x] Ps. 104. 27
[y] Ps. 104. 28
[z] Ps. 116. 5

[a] Ps. 34. 18; 119. 151; Deut. 4. 7
[b] Jn. 4. 24
[c] Ps. 21. 2; 37. 4
[d] Ps. 10. 17; Prov. 15. 29; 1 Jn. 5. 14
[e] Ps. 31. 23; 91. 14; 97. 10
[f] Ps. 9. 5; 37. 38
[g] Ps. 71. 8
[h] Ps. 65. 2; 150. 6
[i] ver. 1, 2
[k] Ps. 103. 1
[l] Ps. 63. 4
[m] Ps. 104. 33
[n] Ps. 118. 9
[o] Ps. 118. 8; Is. 2. 22
[p] Ps. 60. 11; 108. 12
[q] Ps. 104. 29
[r] Eccl. 12. 7
[s] Ps. 33. 10
[t] Ps. 144. 15
[u] Ps. 71. 5
[v] Ps. 115. 15
[x] Acts 14. 15
[y] Ps. 117. 2
[z] Ps. 103. 6

[a] Ps. 107. 9; 145. 15
[b] Ps. 68. 6; Is. 61. 1
[c] Mt. 9. 30; Jn. 9. 7
[d] Ps. 145. 14
[e] Ps. 11. 7
[f] Ex. 22. 21; Lev. 19. 34
[g] Ps. 68. 5; Deut. 10. 18
[h] Ps. 147. 6
[i] Ps. 10. 16; Ex. 15. 18

[1] Or, *satisfiest every living thing with favor*

[2] Heb. *Hallelujah.*

[3] Or, *purposes*

[4] Or, *maketh crooked*

Praise for Jerusalem's Restoration and Prosperity.

147 [1] Praise ye Jehovah;
[2] For [a] it is good to sing praises unto our God;
For it is pleasant, *and* praise is [b] comely.
2 Jehovah doth [c] build up Jerusalem;
He [d] gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth the [e] broken in heart,
And [f] bindeth up their [3] wounds.
4 He [g] counteth the number of the stars;
He [h] calleth them all by *their* names.
5 [i] Great is our Lord, and mighty in power;
His [k] understanding is infinite.
6 Jehovah [l] upholdeth the meek:
He bringeth the wicked down to the ground.
7 [m] Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving;
Sing praises upon the harp unto our God,
8 Who [n] covereth the heavens with clouds,
Who [o] prepareth rain for the earth,
Who [p] maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.
9 He [q] giveth to the beast his food,
And to the [r] young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in the strength of the [s] horse:
He [t] taketh no pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 Jehovah [u] taketh pleasure in them that fear him,
In [v] those that hope in his lovingkindness.
12 Praise Jehovah, O Jerusalem;
Praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the [x] bars of thy gates;
He hath [y] blessed thy children within thee.
14 He [z] maketh [4] peace in thy borders;
He filleth thee with [a] the [5] finest of the wheat.
15 He sendeth out his [b] commandment upon earth;
His [c] word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth [d] snow like wool;
He scattereth the [e] hoar-frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his [f] ice like morsels:
Who can stand before his [g] cold?
18 He [h] sendeth out his word, and melteth them:
He [i] causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.
19 He [k] showeth his word unto Jacob,
His [l] statutes and his ordinances unto Israel.
20 He [m] hath not dealt so with any nation:
And as for his ordinances, they have [n] not known them.
[1] Praise ye Jehovah.

The whole Creation invoked to praise Jehovah.

148 [1] Praise ye Jehovah.
Praise ye Jehovah [o] from the heavens:
Praise him [p] in the heights.
2 Praise ye him, [q] all his angels:
Praise ye him, [r] all his host.
3 Praise ye him, sun and moon:
Praise him, all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him, ye [s] heavens of heavens,
And ye [t] waters that are above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of Jehovah;
For [u] he commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath also [v] established them for ever and ever:
He hath made a [x] decree [6] which shall not pass away.
7 Praise Jehovah from the earth,
Ye [y] sea-monsters, and all [z] deeps;
8 [a] Fire and hail, [b] snow and [c] vapor;
[d] Stormy wind, [e] fulfilling his word;
9 [f] Mountains and all hills;
Fruitful [g] trees and all cedars;
10 [h] Beasts and all cattle;
[i] Creeping things and flying birds;
11 [k] Kings of the earth and all peoples;
Princes and all judges of the earth;
12 Both young men and virgins;
Old men and children:
13 Let them praise the name of Jehovah;
For his [l] name alone is exalted;

[1] Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[2] Or, *For he is good: sing praises unto our God; For he is gracious*
[3] Heb. *sorrows.*
[4] Heb. *thy border peace.*
[5] Heb. *fat of wheat.*
[6] Or, *which none shall transgr*

[a] Ps. 135. 3
[b] Ps. 33. 1
[c] Ps. 51. 18; 102. 16
[d] Ps. 106. 47; Deut. 30. 3; Is. 11. 12; 56. 8; Ezek. 39. 28
[e] Ps. 34. 18; Is. 61. 1
[f] Job 5. 18; Is. 30. 26; Ezek. 34. 16
[g] Gen. 15. 5
[h] Is. 40. 26
[i] Ps. 48. 1; 145. 3
[k] Is. 40. 28
[l] Ps. 37. 24; 146. 9
[m] Ps. 33. 2; 95. 1, 2
[n] Job 26. 8
[o] Ps. 104. 13; Job 5. 10; 38. 26
[p] Ps. 104. 14; Job 38. 27
[q] Ps. 104. 27, 28; 145. 15
[r] Job 38. 41
[s] Ps. 33. 17
[t] 1 S. 16. 7
[u] Ps. 149. 4
[v] Ps. 33. 18
[x] Neh. 3. 3; 7. 3
[y] Ps. 37. 26
[z] Ps. 29. 11; Is. 54. 13; 60. 17, 18

[a] Ps. 81. 16; Deut. 32. 14
[b] Ps. 148. 5; Job 37. 12
[c] Ps. 104. 4
[d] Ps. 148. 8; Job 37. 6
[e] Job 38. 29
[f] Job 37. 10
[g] Job 37. 9
[h] ver. 15; Ps. 33. 9; 107. 20
[i] Ps. 107. 25
[k] Deut. 33. 3, 4
[l] Mal. 4. 4
[m] Deut. 4. 7, 8, 32-34
[n] Ps. 79. 6; Jer. 10. 25
[o] Ps. 69. 34
[p] Ps. 102. 19; Job 16. 19; Mt. 21. 9
[q] Ps. 103. 20
[r] Ps. 103. 21
[s] Ps. 68. 33; Deut. 10. 14; 1 K. 8. 27; Neh. 9. 6
[t] Gen. 1. 7
[u] Ps. 33. 6, 9; Gen. 1. 1
[v] Jer. 31. 35, 36; 33. 20, 25
[x] Job 38. 33
[y] Ps. 74. 13; Gen. 1. 21
[z] Gen. 1. 2; Deut. 33. 13; Hab. 3. 10

[a] Ps. 18. 12
[b] Ps. 147. 16
[c] Ps. 135. 7
[d] Ps. 107. 25
[e] Ps. 103. 20; Job 37. 12
[f] Is. 44. 23; 49. 13
[g] Is. 55. 12
[h] Is. 43. 20
[i] Hos. 2. 18
[k] Ps. 102. 15
[l] Is. 12. 4

His [a]glory is above the earth and the heavens.
14 And he hath [b]lifted up [1]the horn of his people,
The [c]praise of all his saints;
Even of the children of Israel, a people [d]near unto him.
[2]Praise ye Jehovah.

[1] Or, *a horn for his people, A praise for all his saints; Even for &c.*

[2] Heb. *Hallelujah.*

Israel invoked to praise Jehovah.

149

[2]Praise ye Jehovah.
Sing unto Jehovah a [e]new song,
And his praise [f]in the assembly of the saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in [g]him that made him:
Let the children of Zion be joyful in their [h]King.
3 Let them praise his name in the [i]dance:
Let them sing praises unto him with [k]timbrel and harp.
4 For Jehovah [l]taketh pleasure in his people:
He will [m]beautify the meek with [3]salvation.
5 Let the [n]saints exult in glory:
Let them [o]sing for joy upon their beds.
6 *Let* the [p]high praises of God *be* in their [4]mouth,
And a two-edged [q]sword in their hand;
7 To [r]execute vengeance upon the nations,
And punishments upon the peoples;
8 To bind their kings [s]with chains,
And their [t]nobles with fetters of iron;
9 To [u]execute upon them the judgment written:
[5]This [v]honor have all his saints.
[2]Praise ye Jehovah.

[3] Or, *victory*

[4] Heb. *throat.*

[5] Or, *He is the honor of all his saints*

A Psalm of Praise.

150

[2]Praise ye Jehovah.
Praise God in his [x]sanctuary:
Praise him in the [y]firmament of his power.
2 Praise him for his [z]mighty acts:
Praise him according to his excellent [a]greatness.
3 Praise him with [b]trumpet sound:
Praise him with [c]psaltery and harp.
4 Praise him with [d]timbrel and dance:
Praise him with [e]stringed instruments and [f]pipe.
5 Praise him with loud [g]cymbals:
Praise him with high sounding cymbals.
6 Let [h]every thing that hath breath praise [6]Jehovah.
[2]Praise ye Jehovah.

[6] Heb. *Jah.*

---

[a] Ps. 8. 1; 113. 4
[b] Ps. 75. 10; 1 S. 2. 1
[c] Ps. 109. 1; Deut. 10. 21; Jer. 17. 14
[d] Lev. 10. 3; Eph. 2. 17
[e] Ps. 33. 3
[f] Ps. 35. 18; 89. 5
[g] Ps. 95. 6
[h] Ps. 47. 6; Judg. 8. 23
[i] Ps. 150. 4; 2 S. 6. 14
[k] Ps. 81. 2; Ex. 15. 20
[l] Ps. 35. 27; 147. 11
[m] Ps. 132. 16; Is. 61. 3
[n] Ps. 132. 16
[o] Ps. 42. 8; Job 35. 10
[p] Ps. 66. 17
[q] Neh. 4. 17
[r] Ezek. 25. 17; Mic. 5. 15
[s] Job 36. 8
[t] Nah. 3. 10
[u] Ezek. 28. 26
[v] Ps. 112. 9
[x] Ps. 73. 17; 102. 19
[y] Ps. 19. 1
[z] Ps. 145. 12

[a] Ps. 145. 3; Deut. 3. 24
[b] Ps. 98. 6
[c] Ps. 33. 2
[d] Ps. 149. 3
[e] Ps. 45. 8; Is. 38. 20
[f] Gen. 4. 21; Job 21. 12
[g] 2 S. 6. 5; 1 Chr. 13. 8; 15. 16; Ezra 3. 10; Neh. 12. 27
[h] Ps. 103. 22; 145. 21

THE PROVERBS

Use of the Proverbs. Caution against being enticed by Sinners. Wisdom's Warning to those who despise her

1 The [a]proverbs of Solomon [b]the son of David, king of Israel:
2 To know [c]wisdom and instruction;
To discern the words of [d]understanding;
3 To [e]receive instruction in wise dealing,
In [f]righteousness and justice and equity;
4 To give [g]prudence to the simple,
To the young man [h]knowledge and discretion:
5 That the wise man may hear, and [i]increase in learning;
And that the [k]man of understanding may attain unto sound counsels:
6 To understand a proverb, and [1]a figure,
The words of the wise, and their [2][l]dark sayings.

7 [m]The fear of Jehovah is the [3]beginning of knowledge;
But the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.
8 My son, [n]hear the instruction of thy father,
And [o]forsake not the [4]law of thy mother:
9 For they shall be a [p]chaplet of grace unto thy head,
And [q]chains about thy neck.
10 My son, if sinners [r]entice thee,
[s]Consent thou not.
11 If they say, Come with us,
Let us [t]lay wait for blood;
Let us [u]lurk privily for the innocent without cause;
12 Let us [v]swallow them up alive as Sheol,
[5]And whole, as those that [x]go down into the pit;
13 We shall find all precious substance;
We shall fill our houses with spoil;
14 [6]Thou shalt cast thy lot among us;
We will all have one purse:
15 My son, [y]walk not thou in the way with them;
[z]Refrain thy foot from their path:
16 For [a]their feet run to evil,
And they make haste to shed blood.
17 For in vain is the net spread
In the sight of any bird:
18 And these [b]lay wait for their own blood;
They lurk privily for their own lives.
19 So are the ways of every one that is [c]greedy of gain;
It taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 [d]Wisdom crieth aloud in the street;
She uttereth her voice in the broad places;
21 She crieth [7]in the chief place of concourse;
At the entrance of the gates,
In the city, she uttereth her words:
22 How long, ye [e]simple ones, will ye love simplicity?
And [f]scoffers delight them in scoffing,
And fools [g]hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproof:
Behold, I will [h]pour out my spirit upon you;
I will make known my words unto you.
24 Because [i]I have called, and ye have [k]refused;
I have [l]stretched out my hand, and no man hath regarded;
25 But ye have [m]set at nought all my counsel,
And [n]would none of my reproof:
26 I also will [o]laugh in *the day of* your [p]calamity;

---

[1] Or, *an interpretation*
[2] Or, *riddles*
[3] Or, *chief part*
[4] Or, *teaching*
[5] Or, *Even the perfect*
[6] Or, *Ca in thy lo*
[7] Heb. *at the head of the noisy* streets

[a] ch. 10. 1; 25. 1; 1 K. 4. 32; Eccl. 12. 9
[b] Eccl. 1. 1
[c] ch. 15. 33
[d] ch. 4. 1
[e] ch. 19. 20
[f] ch. 2. 9
[g] ch. 8. 5, 12
[h] ch. 2. 10, 11; 3. 21
[i] ch. 9. 9
[k] ch. 14. 6; Eccl. 9. 11
[l] Num. 12. 8; Ps. 49. 4; 78. 2; Dan. 8. 23
[m] ch. 9. 10; 15. 33; Job 28. 28; Ps. 111. 10; Eccl. 12. 13
[n] ch. 4. 1
[o] ch. 6. 20
[p] ch. 4. 9
[q] Gen. 41. 42; Dan. 5. 29
[r] ch. 16. 29
[s] Deut. 13. 8; Ps. 50. 18
[t] ch. 12. 6
[u] ver. 18; Ps. 10. 8
[v] Ps. 124. 3
[x] Ps. 28. 1
[y] ch. 4. 14; Ps. 1. 1
[z] Ps. 119. 101

[a] ch. 6. 17, 18; Is. 59. 7
[b] ch. 11. 19
[c] ch. 15. 27
[d] ch. 8. 1-3; 9. 3
[e] ver. 4, 32; ch. 8. 5; 9. 4; 22. 3
[f] Ps. 1. 1
[g] ver. 29; 5. 12
[h] Is. 32. 15; Joel 2. 28
[i] Is. 65. 12; 66. 4; Jer. 7. 13
[k] ch. 15. 32; Zech. 7. 11
[l] Is. 65. 2; Rom. 10. 21
[m] Ps. 107. 11; Lk. 7. 30
[n] ch. 15. 10
[o] Ps. 2. 4
[p] ch. 6. 15

I will mock when your [a]fear cometh;
27 When your fear cometh as [1]a storm,
And your calamity cometh on as a [b]whirlwind;
When distress and anguish come upon you.
28 Then will they [c]call upon me, but I will not answer;
They will [d]seek me [2]diligently, but they shall not find me:
29 For that they [e]hated knowledge,
And did not choose the fear of Jehovah:
30 They [f]would none of my counsel;
They despised all my reproof.
31 Therefore shall they [g]eat of the fruit of their own way,
And be [h]filled with their own devices.
32 For the [i]backsliding of the simple shall slay them,
And the careless ease of fools shall destroy them.
33 But [k]whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell securely,
And shall be quiet without fear of evil.

2 My son, if thou wilt [l]receive my words,
And [m]lay up my commandments with thee;
2 So as to [n]incline thine ear unto wisdom,
And apply thy heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if thou cry after discernment,
And lift up thy voice for understanding;
4 If thou seek her as [o]silver,
And search for her as for [p]hid treasures:
5 Then shalt thou understand the [q]fear of Jehovah,
And find the knowledge of God.
6 For [r]Jehovah giveth wisdom;
Out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding:
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright;
[3]*He is* a [s]shield to them that walk in integrity;
8 [4]That he may guard the paths of justice,
[5]And [t]preserve the way of his saints.
9 Then shalt thou understand [u]righteousness and justice,
And equity, *yea*, every [v]good path.
10 For [x]wisdom shall enter into thy heart,
And [y]knowledge shall be pleasant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shall [z]watch over thee;
Understanding shall keep thee:
12 To [a]deliver thee from the way of [6]evil,
From the men that speak [b]perverse things;
13 Who [c]forsake the paths of uprightness,
To walk in the [d]ways of darkness;
14 Who [e]rejoice to do evil,
And delight in the perverseness of [6]evil;
15 Who are [f]crooked in their ways,
And wayward in their paths:
16 To [g]deliver thee from the strange woman,
Even from the [h]foreigner that [7]flattereth with her words;
17 That forsaketh the [8][i]friend of her youth,
And forgetteth the covenant of her God:
18 For [9][k]her house inclineth unto death,
And her paths unto [10]the dead;
19 None that go unto her return again,
Neither do they attain unto the [l]paths of life:
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men,
And keep the [m]paths of the righteous.
21 For [n]the upright shall dwell in the [11]land,
And [o]the perfect shall remain in it.
22 But [p]the wicked shall be cut off from the [11]land,
And [q]the treacherous shall be [r]rooted out of it.

3 My son, [s]forget not my [12]law;
~~But let thy heart [t]keep my commandments:~~
~~2 For [u]length of days, and years~~ of life,

[1] Or, *desolation*

[2] Or, *early*

[3] Or, And *a shield for &c.*

[4] Or, *That they may keep*

[5] Or, *Yea, he preserveth*

[6] Or, *the evil* man

[7] Heb. *maketh smooth her words.*

[8] Or, *guide*

[9] Or, *she sinketh down unto death, which is her house*

[10] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.*

[11] Or, *earth*

[12] Or, *teaching*

[a] ch. 10. 24
[b] ch. 10. 25
[c] 1 S. 8. 18; Job 27. 9; 35. 12; Ps. 18. 41; Is. 1. 15; Jer. 11. 11; 14. 12; Ezek. 8. 18; Mic. 3. 4; Zech. 7. 13
[d] ch. 8. 17
[e] ver. 22; Job 21. 14
[f] ver. 25; Ps. 81. 11
[g] ch. 5. 22, 23; 22. 8; Job 4. 8; Jer. 6. 19
[h] ch. 14. 14
[i] Jer. 2. 19
[k] ch. 3. 24-26; Ps. 25. 12, 13
[l] ch. 4. 10
[m] ch. 3. 1
[n] ch. 22. 17
[o] ch. 3. 14
[p] Job 3. 21; Mt. 13. 44
[q] ch. 1. 7
[r] 1 K. 3. 12; Job 32. 8; Jas. 1. 5
[s] ch. 30. 5; Ps. 84. 11
[t] 1 S. 2. 9; Ps. 66. 9
[u] ch. 8. 20
[v] ch. 4. 18
[x] ch. 14. 33
[y] ch. 22. 18
[z] ch. 4. 6; 6. 22

[a] ch. 28. 26
[b] ch. 6. 12
[c] ch. 21. 16
[d] ch. 4. 19; Ps. 82. 5; Jn. 3. 19, 20
[e] ch. 10. 23; Jer. 11. 15
[f] ch. 21. 8; Ps. 125. 5
[g] ch. 6. 24; 7. 5
[h] ch. 23. 27
[i] Mal. 3. 14, 15
[k] ch. 7. 27
[l] ch. 5. 6; Ps. 16. 11
[m] ch. 4. 18
[n] ch. 10. 30; Ps. 37. 9, 29
[o] ch. 28. 10
[p] ch. 10. 30; Ps. 37. 38
[q] ch. 11. 3
[r] Deut. 28. 63; Ps. 52. 5
[s] ch. 4. 5; Ps. 119. 61
[t] Ex. 20. 6; Deut. 30. 16
[u] ver. 16; ch. 4. 10; 9. 11; 10. 27; Ps. 91. 16

And [a]peace, will they add to thee.
3 Let not [b]kindness and truth forsake thee:
[c]Bind them about thy neck;
[d]Write them upon the tablet of thy heart:
4 So shalt thou [e]find favor and [1f]good understanding
In the sight of God and man.
5 [g]Trust in Jehovah with all thy heart,
And [h]lean not upon thine own understanding:
6 In all thy ways [i]acknowledge him,
And he will [2k]direct thy paths.
7 [l]Be not wise in thine own eyes;
[m]Fear Jehovah, and depart from evil:
8 It will be [n]health to thy navel,
And [3o]marrow to thy bones.
9 [p]Honor Jehovah with thy substance,
And with the [q]first-fruits of all thine increase:
10 So shall thy [r]barns be filled with plenty,
And thy [s]vats shall overflow with new wine.
11 [t]My son, despise not the [4]chastening of Jehovah;
Neither be weary of his reproof:
12 For whom Jehovah loveth he reproveth;
Even [u]as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

13 [v]Happy is the man that findeth wisdom,
And the man that [5]getteth understanding.
14 For the [x]gaining of it is better than the gaining of silver,
And the profit thereof than fine gold.
15 She is [y]more precious than rubies:
And [z]none of the things thou canst desire are to be compared unto her.
16 [a]Length of days is in her right hand;
In her left hand are [b]riches and honor.
17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness,
And all her paths are [c]peace.
18 She is a [d]tree of life to them that lay hold upon her:
And happy is every one that retaineth her.
19 Jehovah [e]by wisdom founded the earth;
By understanding he [f]established the heavens.
20 By his knowledge the [g]depths were broken up,
And the [h]skies drop down the dew.
21 My son, [i]let them not depart from thine eyes;
Keep sound wisdom and discretion:
22 So shall they be [k]life unto thy soul,
And [l]grace to thy neck.
23 Then shalt thou [m]walk in thy way securely,
And [6]thy foot shall not [n]stumble.
24 When thou [o]liest down, thou shalt not be afraid:
Yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
25 Be [p]not afraid of sudden fear,
Neither of the [7q]desolation of the wicked, when it cometh:
26 For Jehovah will be thy confidence,
And will [r]keep thy foot from being taken.

27 [s]Withhold not good from them to whom it is due,
When it is in the power of thy hand to do it.
28 [t]Say not unto thy neighbor,
Go, and come again,
And to-morrow I will give;
When thou hast it by thee.
29 [u]Devise not evil against thy neighbor,
Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
30 [v]Strive not with a man without cause,
If he have done thee no harm.
31 [x]Envy thou not the man of violence,
And choose none of his ways.
32 For the [y]perverse is an abomination to Jehovah;
But his [8z]friendship is with the upright.
33 The [a]curse of Jehovah is in the house of the wicked;
But he [b]blesseth the habitation of the righteous.
34 [9]Surely [c]he scoffeth at the scoffers;

Text for a "Peace" sermon.

[1] Or, *good repute*

[2] Or, *make straight* (or, *plain*)

[3] Or, *refreshing* Heb. *moistening.*

[4] Or, *instruction*

[5] Heb. *draweth forth.*

[6] Heb. *thou shalt not dash thy foot.*

[7] Or, *storm*

[8] Or, *counsel*

[9] Or, *Though*

[a] ver. 17; Ps. 119. 165
[b] ch. 14. 22; 2 S. 15. 20
[c] ch. 1. 9; 6. 21; Deut. 6. 8; 11. 18
[d] ch. 7. 3; Jer. 17. 1; 2 Cor. 3. 3
[e] ch. 8. 35; 1 S. 2. 26; Lk. 2. 52
[f] Ps. 111. 10
[g] ch. 22. 19; Ps. 37. 3, 5
[h] ch. 23. 4; Jer. 9. 23
[i] ch. 16. 3; 1 Chr. 28. 9
[k] Is. 45. 13
[l] Rom. 12. 16
[m] ch. 8. 13; 16. 6; Job 1. 1; 28. 28
[n] ch. 4. 22
[o] Job 21. 24
[p] Is. 43. 23
[q] Ex. 23. 19; Deut. 26. 2; Mal. 3. 10
[r] Deut. 28. 8
[s] Joel 2. 24
[t] Job 5. 17; Heb. 12. 5, 6
[u] ch. 13. 24; Deut. 8. 5
[v] ch. 8. 32, 34
[x] ch. 8. 10, 19; 16. 16; Job 28. 15–19
[y] ch. 8. 11; Job 28. 18
[z] ch. 8, 11

[a] ver. 2
[b] ch. 8. 18; 22. 4
[c] ch. 16. 7; Ps. 119. 165
[d] ch. 11. 30; 13. 12; 15. 4; Gen. 2. 9; Rev. 2. 7
[e] ch. 8. 27; Ps. 104. 24
[f] ch. 8. 27, 28
[g] Gen. 7. 11
[h] Deut. 33. 28; Job 36. 28
[i] ch. 4. 21
[k] ch. 4. 22; 8. 35; 16. 22; 21. 21; Deut. 32. 47
[l] ch. 1. 9
[m] ch. 4. 12; 10. 9
[n] Ps. 91. 12; Is. 5. 27; 63. 13
[o] ch. 1. 33; 6. 22; Job 11. 19; Ps. 3. 5
[p] Ps. 91. 5; 1 Pet. 3. 14
[q] Job 5. 21
[r] 1 S. 2. 9
[s] Rom. 13. 7; Gal. 6. 10
[t] Lev. 19. 13; Deut. 24. 15
[u] ch. 6. 14; 14. 22
[v] ch. 26. 17; Rom. 12. 18
[x] ch. 24. 1; Ps. 37. 1
[y] ch. 11. 20
[z] Job 29. 4; Ps. 25. 14
[a] Deut. 11. 28; Mal. 2. 2
[b] Job 8. 6
[c] Jas. 4. 6

A paternal Exhortation to walk in the life-giving Ways of Wisdom

[1] But [a] he giveth grace unto the lowly.
35 The wise shall inherit glory;
But [2] shame shall be the promotion of fools.

4 Hear, *my* sons, the [b] instruction of a father,
And [c] attend to know understanding:
2 For I give you good [d] doctrine;
[e] Forsake ye not my [3] law.
3 For I was a son unto my father,
[f] Tender and [4] [g] only beloved in the sight of my mother.
4 And he taught me, and said unto me:
Let thy heart [h] retain my words;
[i] Keep my commandments, and live;
5 [k] Get wisdom, [l] get understanding;
Forget not, neither decline from the words of my mouth;
6 Forsake her not, and she will preserve thee;
[m] Love her, and she will keep thee.
7 [5] [n] Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* [o] get wisdom:
Yea, with all [6] thy getting get understanding.
8 Exalt her, and she will promote thee;
She will bring thee to honor, when thou dost embrace her.
9 She will give [p] to thy head a chaplet of grace;
A crown of [7] beauty will she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and [q] receive my sayings;
And the [r] years of thy life shall be many.
11 I have [s] taught thee in the way of wisdom;
I have led thee in paths of uprightness.
12 When thou goest, thy [t] steps shall not be straitened;
And if thou runnest, thou [u] shalt not stumble.
13 [v] Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go:
Keep her; for she is thy [x] life.
14 [y] Enter not into the path of the wicked,
And walk not in the way of evil men.
15 Avoid it, pass not by it;
Turn from it, and pass on.
16 For they [z] sleep not, except they do evil;
And their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.
17 For they [a] eat the bread of wickedness,
And drink the wine of violence.
18 But the [b] path of the righteous is as the [c] dawning light,
That [d] shineth more and more unto the [e] perfect day.
19 The [f] way of the wicked is as darkness:
They know not at what they [g] stumble.

20 My son, [h] attend to my words;
[i] Incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 [k] Let them not depart from thine eyes;
[l] Keep them in the midst of thy heart.
22 For they are [m] life unto those that find them,
And [n] health to all their flesh.
23 Keep thy heart [8] with all diligence;
For [o] out of it are the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee a [p] wayward mouth,
And [q] perverse lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on,
And let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
26 [9] [r] Make level the path of thy feet,
And let all thy [s] ways be [10] established.
27 [t] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left:
[u] Remove thy foot from evil.

5 My son, [v] attend unto my wisdom;
[x] Incline thine ear to my understanding:
2 That thou mayest [y] preserve discretion,
And that thy [z] lips may keep knowledge.
3 For the lips of a [a] strange woman [b] drop honey,

[a] 1 Pet. 5. 5
[b] ch. 1. 8
[c] ch. 1. 2; 2. 2
[d] Deut. 32. 2; Job 11. 4
[e] ch. 3. 1; Ps. 89. 30; 119. 87
[f] 1 Chr. 22. 5
[g] Zech. 12. 10
[h] Ps. 119. 168
[i] ch. 7. 2
[k] ver. 7
[l] ch. 16. 16
[m] 2 Th. 2. 10
[n] ch. 8. 23
[o] ch. 23. 23
[p] ch. 1. 9
[q] ch. 2. 1
[r] ch. 3. 2
[s] 1 S. 12. 23
[t] Job 18. 7; Ps. 18. 36
[u] ch. 3. 23
[v] ch. 3. 18
[x] ch. 3. 22; Jn. 6. 63
[y] ch. 1. 15; Ps. 1. 1
[z] Ps. 36. 4; Mic. 2. 1

[a] ch. 13. 2
[b] Is. 26. 7
[c] 2 S. 23. 4
[d] Dan. 12. 3
[e] Job 11. 17
[f] ch. 2. 13; Job 18. 5, 6; Is. 59. 9, 10; Jer. 23. 12; Jn. 12. 35
[g] Jn. 11. 10
[h] ch. 5. 1
[i] ch. 2. 2
[k] ch. 3. 21
[l] ch. 7. 1, 2
[m] ch. 3. 22
[n] ch. 3. 8; 12. 18
[o] Mt. 12. 34; 15. 18, 19; Mk. 7. 21; Lk. 6. 45
[p] ch. 6. 12; 10. 32
[q] ch. 19. 1
[r] ch. 5. 21; Heb. 12. 13
[s] Ps. 119. 5
[t] Deut. 5. 32; 28. 14
[u] ch. 1. 15
[v] ch. 4. 20
[x] ch. 22. 17
[y] ch. 3. 21
[z] Mal. 2. 7
[a] ver. 20; 2. 16; 7. 5; 22. 14
[b] S. of S. 4. 11

[1] Or, *Yet*

[2] Or, *fools carry away shame*

[3] Or, *teaching*

[4] Heb. *an only one.*

[5] Or, *The beginning of wisdom is, Get wisdom*

[6] Or, *thou hast gotten.*

[7] Or, *glory*

[8] Or, *above all that thou guardest*

[9] Or, *Weigh carefully*

[10] Or, *ordered aright*

The Peril of unchaste Love. Warnings against Suretyship, and Idleness

And her mouth is [a]smoother than oil:
4 But in the end she is [b]bitter as wormwood,
[c]Sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 Her feet [d]go down to death;
Her steps take hold on Sheol;
6 [1]So that she findeth not the [e]level path of life:
Her ways are [f]unstable, *and* [2]she [g]knoweth *it* not.

7 [h]Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me,
And [i]depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 [k]Remove thy way far from her,
And come not nigh the [l]door of her house;
9 Lest thou give thine honor unto others,
And thy years unto the cruel;
10 Lest strangers be filled with thy [3]strength,
And thy labors *be* in the house of an alien,
11 And thou [4]mourn at thy latter end,
When thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
12 And say, How have I [m]hated instruction,
And my heart [n]despised reproof;
13 Neither have I obeyed the voice of my [o]teachers,
Nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
14 I was well-nigh in all evil
In the midst of the assembly and congregation.

15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern,
And running waters out of thine own well.
16 [5]Should thy [p]springs be dispersed abroad,
And streams of water in the streets?
17 Let them be for thyself alone,
And not for strangers with thee.
18 Let thy [p]fountain be blessed;
And [q]rejoice in the [r]wife of thy youth.
19 *As* a loving [s]hind and a pleasant doe,
Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times;
And [6]be thou ravished always with her love.
20 For why shouldest thou, my son, [6]be ravished with a [t]strange woman,
And embrace the bosom of a [u]foreigner?
21 For the [v]ways of man are before the eyes of Jehovah;
And he [7][x]maketh level all his paths.
22 His [y]own iniquities shall take the wicked,
And he shall be holden with the cords of his sin.
23 He shall [z]die for lack of instruction;
And in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

6 My son, if thou art become [a]surety for thy neighbor,
If thou hast stricken [8]thy hands for a stranger;
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth,
Thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself,
Seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbor:
Go, [9]humble thyself, and importune thy neighbor;
4 Give not [b]sleep to thine eyes,
Nor slumber to thine eyelids;
5 Deliver thyself as a [10]roe from the hand *of the hunter*,
And as a [c]bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 Go to the [d]ant, thou [e]sluggard;
Consider her ways, and be wise:
7 Which having [f]no [11]chief,
Overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her bread [g]in the summer,
And gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 How long wilt thou [12]sleep, O sluggard?
When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 [h]*Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to [12]sleep:
11 So shall thy [i]poverty come as a [13]robber,
And thy want as [14]an armed man.

[a] Ps. 55. 21
[b] Eccl. 7. 26
[c] Ps. 57. 4
[d] ch. 7. 27
[e] ver. 21; ch. 4. 26
[f] 2 Pet. 2. 14
[g] ch. 30. 20
[h] ch. 7. 24
[i] Ps. 119. 102
[k] ch. 7. 25
[l] ch. 9. 14
[m] ch. 1. 7, 22, 29
[n] ch. 1. 25; 12. 1
[o] ch. 1. 8
[p] ver. 18; ch. 9. 17; S. of S. 4. 12, 15
[q] Eccl. 9. 9
[r] Mal. 2. 14
[s] S. of S. 2. 9, 17; 4. 5; 7. 3
[t] ver. 3
[u] ch. 2. 16; 6. 24; 7. 5; 23. 27
[v] ch. 15. 3; Job 14. 16; 31. 4; 34. 21; Ps. 119. 168; Jer. 16. 17; 32. 19; Hos. 7. 2; Heb. 4. 13
[x] ch. 4. 26
[y] ch. 1. 31, 32; Num. 32. 23; Ps. 7. 15; 9. 15; 40. 12
[z] Job 4. 21; 36. 12

[a] ch. 11. 15; 17. 18; 20. 16; 22. 26; 27. 13
[b] Ps. 132. 4
[c] Ps. 91. 3; 124. 7
[d] ch. 30. 24. 25
[e] ver. 9; ch. 10. 26; 13. 4; 20. 4; 26. 16
[f] ch. 30. 27
[g] ch. 10. 5
[h] ch. 24. 33, 34
[i] ch. 10. 4; 12. 24; 13. 4; 19. 15; 20. 4; 23. 21

---

[1] Or, *Lest thou find the level &c.* Or, *Lest thou weigh carefully the path of life*
[2] Or, *thou canst not know* them
[3] Or, *wealth*
[4] Or, *groan*
[5] Or, *Let*
[6] Heb. *go astray.*
[7] Or, *weigheth carefully*
[8] Or, *thy hand wi a strang*
[9] Or, *besti*
[10] Or, *gazelle*
[11] Or, *judge*
[12] Heb. *li down.*
[13] Or, *rover*
[14] Heb. *a man wit a shield*

12 A [a]worthless person, a man of iniquity,
Is he that walketh with a [b]perverse mouth;
13 That [c]winketh with his eyes, that [1]speaketh with his feet,
That [2]maketh signs with his fingers;
14 In whose heart is [d]perverseness,
Who [e]deviseth evil continually,
Who [3][f]soweth discord.
15 Therefore [g]shall his calamity come suddenly;
[h]On a sudden shall he be broken, and that [i]without remedy.
16 There are six things which Jehovah hateth;
Yea, seven which are an abomination [4]unto him:
17 [k]Haughty eyes, a [l]lying tongue,
And hands that [m]shed innocent blood;
18 A heart that deviseth [n]wicked purposes,
[o]Feet that are swift in running to mischief,
19 A [p]false witness that [5]uttereth lies,
And he that [3][q]soweth discord among brethren.

20 My son, [r]keep the commandment of thy father,
And [s]forsake not the [6]law of thy mother:
21 [t]Bind them continually upon thy heart;
Tie them about thy neck.
22 When thou [u]walkest, it shall lead thee;
When thou [7][v]sleepest, it shall watch over thee;
And when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 For [8][x]the commandment is a lamp; and [9]the law is light;
And [y]reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
24 To [z]keep thee from the evil woman,
From the [a]flattery of the foreigner's tongue.
25 [b]Lust not after her beauty in thy heart;
Neither let her take thee with her [c]eyelids.

[1] Or, *shuffleth*

[2] Or, *teacheth with*

[3] Heb. *letteth loose.*

[4] Heb. *of his soul.*

[5] Heb. *breatheth out.*

[6] Or, *teaching*

[7] Heb. *liest down.*

[8] Or, *their commandment*

[9] Or, *their teaching*

[a] ch. 16. 27
[b] ch. 4. 24; 10. 32
[c] ch. 10. 10; Ps. 35. 19
[d] ch. 17. 20
[e] ch. 3. 29; Mic. 2. 1
[f] ver. 19; ch. 16. 28
[g] ch. 24. 22
[h] Is. 30. 13, 14; Jer. 19. 11
[i] 2 Chr. 36. 16
[k] ch. 21. 4; 30. 13; Ps. 18. 27; 101. 5
[l] ch. 12. 22; 17. 7; Ps. 31. 18; 120. 2
[m] ch. 28. 17; Deut. 19. 10; Is. 1. 15; 59. 7
[n] ch. 24. 2; Gen. 6. 5
[o] ch. 1. 16
[p] ch. 12. 17; 19. 5, 9; 21. 28; Ps. 27. 12
[q] ver. 14
[r] ch. 7. 1
[s] ch. 1. 8
[t] ch. 3. 3
[u] ch. 3. 23
[v] ch. 3. 24
[x] Ps. 119. 105
[y] ch. 10. 17
[z] ch. 7. 5

[a] ch. 2. 16; 5. 3; 7. 21
[b] Mt. 5. 28
[c] 2 K. 9. 30; Jer. 4. 30; Ezek. 23. 40
[d] ch. 5. 9, 10; 29. 3
[e] ch. 7. 23; Ezek. 13. 18
[f] Ezek. 18. 6; 33. 26
[g] ch. 16. 5
[h] Job 38. 39
[i] Ex. 22. 1-4
[k] ch. 7. 7; 9. 4, 16; 10. 13, 21; 11. 12; 12. 11, &c.
[l] ch. 7. 22, 23
[m] ch. 27. 4; S. of S. 8. 6
[n] ch. 11. 4; Lev. 20. 10
[o] ch. 2. 1; 6. 20
[p] ch. 4. 4
[q] Deut. 32. 10; Ps. 17. 8; Zech. 2. 8
[r] ch. 3. 3
[s] ch. 6. 24
[t] ch. 5. 3
[u] ch. 5. 20
[v] ch. 6. 24

26 For [d]on account of a harlot *a man is brought* to a piece of bread;
And [10]the adulteress [e]hunteth for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his bosom,
And his clothes not be burned?
28 Or can one walk upon hot coals,
And his feet not be scorched?
29 So he that [f]goeth in to his neighbor's wife;
Whosoever toucheth her [g]shall not be [11]unpunished.
30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal
To [h]satisfy [12]himself when he is hungry:
31 But if he be found, he shall [i]restore sevenfold;
He shall give all the substance of his house.
32 He that committeth adultery with a woman is [k]void of [13]understanding:
He doeth it who would [l]destroy his own soul.
33 Wounds and dishonor shall he get;
And his reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For [m]jealousy is the rage of a man;
And he will not spare in the [n]day of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransom;
Neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

7 My son, [o]keep my words,
And lay up my commandments with thee.
2 [p]Keep my commandments and live;
And my [6]law [q]as the apple of thine eye.
3 Bind them upon thy fingers;
[r]Write them upon the tablet of thy heart.
4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister;
And call understanding *thy* [14]kinswoman:
5 That they may [s]keep thee from the [t]strange woman,
From the [u]foreigner that [15][v]flattereth with her words.

[10] Heb. *a man's wife.*

[11] Heb. *held innocent.*

[12] Or, *his appetite*

[13] Heb. *heart.*

[14] Or, *familiar friend*

[15] Heb. *maketh smooth her words.*

6 For [a]at the window of my house
I looked forth [b]through my lattice;
7 And I beheld among the [c]simple ones,
I discerned among the youths,
A young man [d]void of understanding,
8 Passing through the street near [e]her corner;
And he went the way to [f]her house,
9 In the [g]twilight, in the evening of the day,
In the [1]middle of the night and in the darkness.
10 And, behold, there met him a woman
With the [h]attire of a harlot, and [2]wily of heart.
11 She is [3][i]clamorous and wilful;
Her feet abide not in her house:
12 Now she is in the streets, now [k]in the broad places,
And [l]lieth in wait at every corner.
13 So she caught him, and kissed him,
[4]*And* with an [m]impudent face she said unto him:
14 Sacrifices of [n]peace-offerings [5]are with me;
This day have I [o]paid my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,
Diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have spread my couch with [6][p]carpets of tapestry,
With striped cloths of the [q]yarn of Egypt.
17 I have [7]perfumed my bed
With [r]myrrh, aloes, and [s]cinnamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning;
Let us solace ourselves with loves.
19 For the man is not at home;
He is gone a long journey:
20 He hath taken a [t]bag of money with him;
He will come home at the full moon.
21 With her much fair speech she causeth him to yield;
With the [u]flattering of her lips she forceth him along.
22 He goeth after her [8]straightway
As an ox goeth to the slaughter,
Or as *one in* [9]fetters to the correction of the fool;
23 Till an arrow strike through his liver;
As a [v]bird hasteth to the snare,
And knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 Now therefore, *my* sons, [x]hearken unto me,
And attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thy heart [y]decline to her ways;
Go not astray in her paths.
26 For she hath cast down many wounded:
Yea, all her [z]slain are a mighty host.
27 Her [a]house is the way to Sheol,
Going down to the chambers of death.

8 Doth not [b]wisdom cry,
And understanding put forth her voice?
2 On the top of [c]high places by the way,
Where the paths meet, she standeth;
3 Beside the [d]gates, at the entry of the city,
At the coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud:
4 Unto you, O men, I call;
And my voice is to the sons of men.
5 O ye [e]simple, understand prudence;
And, ye [f]fools, be of an understanding heart.
6 Hear, for I will speak [g]excellent things;
And the opening of my lips shall be [h]right things.
7 For my [i]mouth shall utter truth;
And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth [10]are in righteousness;
There is nothing [k]crooked or perverse in them.
9 They are all [l]plain to him that understandeth,
And right to them that [m]find knowledge.
10 Receive my [n]instruction, and not silver;
And knowledge rather than choice gold.

Logos chap.
O.T. Th
only meta
physica
the Bible

[a] Judg. 5. 28
[b] S. of S. 2. 9
[c] ch. 1. 22
[d] ch. 6. 32
[e] ver. 12
[f] ver. 27
[g] Job 24. 15
[h] Gen. 38. 14, 15
[i] ch. 9. 13
[k] ch. 9. 14
[l] ch. 23. 28
[m] ch. 21. 29
[n] Lev. 7. 11
[o] Lev. 7. 16
[p] ch. 31. 22
[q] Is. 19. 9; Ezek. 27. 7
[r] Ps. 45. 8
[s] Ex. 30. 23
[t] Gen. 42. 35
[u] ch. 5. 3; 6. 24
[v] Eccl. 9. 12
[x] ch. 5. 7
[y] ch. 5. 8
[z] ch. 9. 18
[a] ch. 2. 18; 5. 5; 9. 18
[b] ver. 1-3: ch. 1. 20, 21
[c] ch. 9. 3, 14
[d] Job 29. 7
[e] ch. 1. 4
[f] ch. 1. 22, 32; 3. 35, &c.
[g] ch. 22. 20
[h] ch. 23. 16
[i] Ps. 37. 30
[k] ch. 2. 15; Deut. 32. 5; Phil. 2. 15
[l] ch. 14. 6
[m] ch. 3. 13
[n] ver. 19; ch. 3. 14, 15

[1] Heb. *pupil (of the eye)*.
[2] Or, *close* Heb. *guarded*.
[3] Or, *turbulent*
[4] Heb. *She hardened her face, and said.*
[5] Or, *were due from me*
[6] Or, *cushions*
[7] Or, *sprinkled*
[8] Heb. *suddenly*.
[9] The Hebrew is obscu
[10] Or, *are righteous ness*

11 For wisdom is [a] better than rubies;
And [b] all the things that may be desired are not to be compared unto it.

12 I wisdom have made [c] prudence my dwelling,
And find out [1] [d] knowledge *and* discretion.
13 The [e] fear of Jehovah is to hate evil:
[f] Pride, and arrogancy, and [g] the evil way,
And the [h] perverse mouth, do I hate.
14 [i] Counsel is mine, and [2] [k] sound knowledge:
I am understanding; [l] I have might.
15 By me [m] kings reign,
And princes decree justice.
16 By me [3] princes rule,
And nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.
17 I [n] love them that love me;
And [o] those that seek me [4] diligently shall find me.
18 [p] Riches and honor are with me;
Yea, [5] durable [q] wealth and righteousness.
19 My fruit is [r] better than gold, yea, than fine gold;
And my [6] revenue than [s] choice silver.
20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
In the midst of the paths of justice;
21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance,
And that I may [t] fill their treasuries.

22 Jehovah [7] possessed me [8] [u] in the beginning of his way,
[9] Before his works of old.
23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning,
[v] Before the earth was.
24 When there were no [x] depths, I was brought forth,
When there were no fountains abounding with water.
25 [y] Before the mountains were settled,
Before the hills was I brought forth;
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,
Nor the [10] beginning of the dust of the world.
27 When he [11] [z] established the heavens, I was there:
When [a] he set a circle upon the face of the deep,
28 When he made firm the skies above,
When the fountains of the deep became strong,
29 When [b] he gave to the sea [12] its bound,
That the waters should not transgress his commandment,
When he [13] marked out [c] the foundations of the earth;
30 Then [d] I was by him, *as* a master workman;
And I [14] was daily *his* delight,
[15] Rejoicing always before him,
31 [15] Rejoicing in his habitable earth;
And my delight was with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore, *my* sons, [e] hearken unto me;
For [f] blessed are they that keep my ways.
33 [g] Hear instruction, and be wise,
And refuse it not.
34 [h] Blessed is the man that heareth me,
Watching daily at my gates,
Waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For [i] whoso findeth me findeth life,
And shall [16] [k] obtain favor of Jehovah.
36 But he that [17] sinneth against me [l] wrongeth his own soul:
All they that [m] hate me [n] love death.

9 Wisdom hath [o] builded her house;
She hath hewn out her seven pillars:
2 She hath [p] killed her beasts; she hath [q] mingled her wine;
She hath also [r] furnished her table:
3 She hath [s] sent forth her maidens;
She [t] crieth upon the [u] highest places of the city:
4 [v] Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither:

[a] Job 28. 18
[b] ch. 3. 15
[c] ver. 5
[d] ch. 1. 4
[e] ch. 3. 7; 16. 6
[f] ch. 16. 18; 1 S. 2. 3; Is. 13. 11
[g] ch. 15. 9
[h] ch. 6. 12
[i] ch. 1. 25; 19. 20; Is. 28. 29; Jer. 32. 19
[k] ch. 2. 7; 3. 21; 18. 1
[l] Eccl. 7. 19; 9. 16
[m] ch. 29. 4; 2 Chr. 1. 10
[n] ch. 4. 6; 1 S. 2. 30; Jn. 14. 21
[o] ch. 2. 4, 5; Jas. 1. 5
[p] ch. 3. 16
[q] Ps. 112. 3; Mt. 6. 33
[r] ch. 3. 14
[s] ch. 10. 20
[t] ch. 24. 4
[u] ch. 3. 19; Job 28. 26-28; Ps. 104. 24
[v] Jn. 17. 5
[x] ch. 3. 20; Gen. 1. 2; Ex. 15. 5; Job 38. 16
[y] Ps. 90. 2
[z] ch. 3. 19
[a] Job 26. 10
[b] Job 38. 10; Ps. 104. 9
[c] Job 38. 6; Ps. 104. 5
[d] Jn. 1. 2, 3
[e] ch. 5. 7; 7. 24
[f] ch. 29. 18; Ps. 119. 1, 2; 128. 1; Lk. 11. 28
[g] ch. 4. 1
[h] ch. 3. 13, 18
[i] ch. 4. 22; Jn. 17. 3
[k] ch. 3. 4; 12. 2
[l] ch. 1. 31, 32; 15. 32
[m] ch. 5. 12; 12. 1
[n] ch. 21. 6
[o] 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10; Eph. 2. 20-22; 1 Pet. 2. 5
[p] Mt. 22. 4
[q] S. of S. 8. 2
[r] Lk. 14. 16, 17
[s] Ps. 68. 11; Mt. 22. 3
[t] ch. 8. 1, 2
[u] ver. 14
[v] ver. 16; ch. 8. 5

[1] Or, *knowledge of witty inventions*
[2] Or, *effectual working*
[3] Or, *rulers*
[4] Or, *early*
[5] Or, *ancient*
[6] Or, *increase*
[7] Or, *formed*
[8] Or, *as*
[9] Or, *The first of*
[10] Or, *sum*
[11] Or, *prepared*
[12] Or, *his decree*
[13] Or, *appointed*
[14] Or, *had delight continually*
[15] Or, *Sporting*
[16] Heb. *draw forth.*
[17] Or, *misseth me*

As for him that is [a] void of understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, [b] eat ye of my bread,
And drink of the wine which I have mingled.
6 [1] Leave off, ye simple ones, and [c] live;
And [d] walk in the way of understanding.

7 He that [e] correcteth a scoffer getteth to himself reviling;
And he that reproveth a wicked man *getteth* himself a blot.
8 [f] Reprove not a scoffer, lest he hate thee:
[g] Reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser:
Teach a righteous man, and he will [h] increase in learning.
10 [i] The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom;
And the [k] knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
11 For [l] by me thy days shall be multiplied,
And the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou art wise, thou art wise [m] for thyself;
And if thou [n] scoffest, thou alone shalt bear it.

13 [2] The foolish woman is [o] clamorous;
She is [3] simple, and [p] knoweth nothing.
14 And she sitteth at the door of her house,
On a seat in [q] the high places of the city,
15 To call to them that pass by,
Who go right on their ways:
16 [r] Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither;
And as for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stolen [s] waters are sweet,
And [t] bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that [4] the dead are there;
That her guests are in the [u] depths of Sheol.

10 The [v] proverbs of Solomon.
[x] A wise son maketh a glad father;
But [y] a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.
2 [z] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing;
But [a] righteousness delivereth from death.
3 Jehovah [b] will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish;
But he [c] thrusteth away the desire of the wicked.
4 He [d] becometh poor that worketh with a slack hand;
But the hand of the [e] diligent maketh rich.
5 He that [f] gathereth in summer is [5] a wise son;
But he that sleepeth in harvest is a [g] son [6] that causeth shame.
6 [h] Blessings are upon the head of the righteous;
But [7] [i] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 The [k] memory of the righteous is blessed;
But [l] the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The [m] wise in heart will receive commandments;
But [8] [n] a prating fool [9] shall fall.
9 He [o] that walketh uprightly walketh surely;
But [p] he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 He [q] that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow;
But [8] [r] a prating fool [9] shall fall.
11 The [s] mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life;
But [7] [t] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes;
But [u] love covereth all transgressions.
13 In [v] the lips of him that hath discernment wisdom is found;
But [x] a rod is for the back of him that is void of [10] understanding.
14 Wise men [y] lay up knowledge;
But [z] the mouth of the foolish is a present destruction.
15 The [a] rich man's wealth is his strong city:
The [b] destruction of the poor is their poverty.

---

[a] ch. 6. 32
[b] S. of S. 5. 1; Is. 55. 1; Jn. 6. 27
[c] ver. 11; ch. 8. 35
[d] Ezek. 11. 20; 37. 24
[e] ch. 23. 9
[f] ch. 15. 12; Mt. 7. 6
[g] ch. 10. 8; Ps. 141. 5
[h] ch. 1. 5
[i] ch. 1. 7
[k] ch. 30. 3
[l] ch. 3. 16; 10. 27
[m] ch. 14. 14; Job 22. 2
[n] ch. 19. 29
[o] ch. 7. 11
[p] ch. 5. 6
[q] ver. 3
[r] ver. 4
[s] ch. 5. 15
[t] ch. 20. 17
[u] ch. 7. 27
[v] ch. 1. 1
[x] ch. 15. 20; 29. 3
[y] ch. 17. 25; 29. 15
[z] ch. 11. 4; 21. 6; Ps. 49. 6, 7; Ezek. 7. 19; Lk. 12. 19, 20

[a] ch. 11. 4, 6
[b] ch. 28. 25; Ps. 34. 9, 10; 37. 25; Mt. 6. 33
[c] ch. 28. 9; Ps. 112. 10
[d] ch. 6. 11; 12. 24; 13. 4
[e] ch. 13. 4; 21. 5
[f] ch. 6. 8
[g] ch. 17. 2; 19. 26
[h] ch. 28. 20
[i] ver. 11; Obad. 10
[k] Ps. 112. 6
[l] Ps. 9. 5, 6; 109. 13; Eccl. 8. 10
[m] ch. 9. 8; Mt. 7. 24
[n] ch. 13. 3
[o] ch. 3. 23; 28. 18; Ps. 23. 4; Is. 33. 15, 16
[p] ch. 26. 26; Mt. 10. 26; 1 Tim. 5. 25
[q] ch. 6. 13; Ps. 35. 19
[r] ver. 8
[s] ch. 13. 14; 18. 4; Ps. 37. 30
[t] ver. 6
[u] ch. 17. 9; 1 Cor. 13. 4-7; Jas. 5. 20; 1 Pet. 4. 8
[v] ver. 31
[x] ch. 10. 29; 26. 3
[y] ch. 9. 9
[z] ver. 8, 10; ch. 13. 3; 18. 7; 21. 15
[a] ch. 18. 11; Job 31. 24; Ps. 52. 7
[b] ch. 19. 7

[1] Or, *Forsake the simple*
[2] Or, *Folly*
[3] Heb. *simplicity.*
[4] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.*
[5] Or, *a son that doeth wisely*
[6] Or, *that doeth shamefully*
[7] Or, *the mouth of the wicked covereth violence*
[8] Heb. *the foolish of lips.*
[9] Or, *shall be overthrown* (or, *laid low*)
[10] Heb. *heart.*

Sundry Proverbs contrasting the Upright and the Wicked

16 The [a]labor of the righteous *tendeth* to life;
The increase of the wicked, to sin.
17 He [1][b]is in the way of life that heedeth [2]correction;
But he that forsaketh reproof [3]erreth.
18 He [c]that hideth hatred is of lying lips;
And he that uttereth a slander is a fool.
19 In the [d]multitude of words there wanteth not transgression;
But [e]he that refraineth his lips [4]doeth wisely.
20 The tongue of the righteous is *as* [f]choice silver:
The heart of the wicked is little worth.
21 The [g]lips of the righteous feed many;
But the foolish [h]die for lack of [5]understanding.
22 The [i]blessing of Jehovah, it maketh rich;
And [6]he addeth no sorrow therewith.
23 It is as [k]sport to a fool to do wickedness;
[7]And *so is* wisdom to a man of understanding.
24 The [l]fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him;
And the [m]desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 [8]When the [n]whirlwind passeth, the wicked is no more;
But the [o]righteous is an everlasting foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
So is the [p]sluggard to them that send him.
27 The [q]fear of Jehovah [9]prolongeth days;
But the [r]years of the wicked shall be shortened.
28 The [s]hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness;
But the [t]expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The [u]way of Jehovah is a stronghold to the upright;
But [10]it is a [v]destruction to the workers of iniquity.
30 The [x]righteous shall never be removed;
But [y]the wicked shall not dwell in the [11]land.
31 The [z]mouth of the righteous [12]bringeth forth wisdom;
But the [a]perverse tongue shall be cut off.
32 The lips of the righteous know [b]what is acceptable;
But the [c]mouth of the wicked [13]*speaketh* perverseness.

11 [14]A [d]false balance is an abomination to Jehovah;
But a [e]just weight is his delight.
2 When [f]pride cometh, then cometh shame;
But with the lowly is wisdom.
3 The [g]integrity of the upright shall guide them;
But the [h]perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.
4 [i]Riches profit not in the day of wrath;
But [k]righteousness delivereth from death.
5 The [l]righteousness of the perfect shall [15]direct his way;
But [m]the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6 The [n]righteousness of the upright shall deliver them;
But the treacherous shall [o]be taken in their own iniquity.
7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* [p]expectation shall perish;
And the [q]hope of [16]iniquity perisheth.
8 The [r]righteous is delivered out of trouble,
And [s]the wicked cometh in his stead.
9 With his [t]mouth the godless man destroyeth his neighbor;
But through knowledge shall the [u]righteous be delivered.
10 When it [v]goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth;
And when the wicked perish, there is shouting.
11 By the blessing of the [x]upright the city is exalted;
But it is [y]overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12 [z]He that despiseth his neighbor is void of [17]wisdom;
But [a]a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
13 He [b]that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets;
But he that is of a faithful spirit [c]concealeth a matter.

[1] Or, *is a way*
[2] Or, *instruction*
[3] Or, *causeth to err*
[4] Or, *is wise*
[5] Heb. *heart.*
[6] Or, *toil addeth nothing thereto*
[7] Or, *But a man of understanding hath wisdom*
[8] Or, *As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more*
[9] Heb. *addeth.*
[10] Or, *destruction shall be to* [illegible]
[11] Or, *earth*
[12] Or, *buddeth with*
[13] Or, *is*
[14] Heb. *A balance of deceit.*
[15] Or, *make straight* (or, *plain*)
[16] Or, *strong men*
[17] Heb. *heart.*

[a] ch. 11. 18, 19
[b] ch. 6. 23
[c] ch. 26. 24
[d] ch. 18. 21; Job 11. 2; Eccl. 5. 3
[e] ch. 17. 27; Jas. 1. 19; 3. 2
[f] ch. 8. 19
[g] ver. 11
[h] ch. 5. 23; Hos. 4. 6
[i] ch. 8. 21; Gen. 24. 35; 26. 12; Deut. 8. 18
[k] ch. 2. 14; 15. 21
[l] ch. 1. 27; Job 15. 21; Is. 66. 4
[m] ch. 15. 8; Ps. 145. 19; Mt. 5. 6; 1 Jn. 5. 14, 15
[n] ch. 12. 7; Job 21. 18; Ps. 58. 9
[o] ch. 12. 3; Ps. 15. 5; Mt. 7. 24, 25
[p] ch. 26. 6
[q] ch. 3. 2; 9. 11; 14. 27
[r] Job 15. 32, 33; 22. 16; Ps. 55. 23
[s] ch. 11. 23
[t] ch. 11. 7; Job 8. 13; 11. 20
[u] ch. 13. 6
[v] ch. 21. 15
[x] ch. 2. 21; Ps. 37. 29; 125. 1
[y] ch. 2. 22
[z] ver. 13; Ps. 37. 30

[a] ch. 17. 20
[b] Eccl. 12. 10
[c] ch. 2. 12; 6. 12
[d] ch. 20. 10, 23; Lev. 19. 35, 36; Deut. 25. 13-16; Mic. 6. 11
[e] ch. 16. 11
[f] ch. 16. 18; 18. 12; 29. 23
[g] ch. 13. 6
[h] ch. 19. 3; 22. 12
[i] ch. 10. 2; Ezek. 7. 19; Zeph. 1. 18
[k] Gen. 7. 1
[l] ch. 3. 6
[m] ch. 5. 22
[n] ver. 9
[o] Ps. 7. 15, 16; 9. 15; Eccl. 10. 8
[p] ch. 10. 28
[q] Job 8. 13, 14
[r] ver. 6
[s] ch. 21. 18
[t] ch. 16. 29
[u] ver. 6
[v] ch. 28. 12
[x] ch. 14. 34
[y] ch. 14. 1
[z] ch. 14. 21

[a] ch. 10. 19
[b] ch. 20. 19; Lev. 19. 16; 1 Tim. 5. 13

[c] ch. 19. 11

Sundry Proverbs contrasting the Upright and the Wicked

14 Where no [a] wise guidance is, the people falleth;
But [a] in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
15 He that is [b] surety for a stranger [1] shall smart for it;
But he that hateth [2] suretyship is secure.
16 A [c] gracious woman obtaineth honor;
And violent men obtain riches.
17 The [d] merciful man doeth good to his own soul:
But he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.
18 The [e] wicked earneth deceitful wages;
But he that [f] soweth righteousness *hath* a sure reward.
19 [3] He that is stedfast in [g] righteousness *shall attain* unto life;
And [h] he that pursueth evil *doeth it* to his own death.
20 They that are perverse in heart are an [i] abomination to Jehovah;
But such as are [k] perfect in *their* way are his [l] delight.
21 [4] [m] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the evil man shall not be unpunished;
But [n] the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.
22 *As* a [o] ring of gold in a swine's snout,
So is a fair woman that [5] is without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous is only good;
But the [p] expectation of the wicked is [6] wrath.
24 There is that [q] scattereth, and increaseth yet more;
And there is that withholdeth [7] more than is meet, but *it tendeth* only to want.
25 The [r] liberal soul shall be made fat;
And he that [s] watereth shall be watered also himself.
26 He that withholdeth grain, the [t] people shall curse him;
But [u] blessing shall be upon the head of him that [v] selleth it.
27 He that diligently seeketh good seeketh favor;
But [x] he that searcheth after evil, it shall come unto him.
28 He that [y] trusteth in his riches shall fall;
But [z] the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.
29 He that [a] troubleth his own house shall [b] inherit the wind;
And [c] the foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous is [d] a tree of life;
And [e] he that is wise winneth souls.
31 Behold, [f] the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:
How much more the wicked and the sinner!

12 Whoso [g] loveth [8] correction loveth knowledge;
But he that [h] hateth reproof is brutish.
2 A [i] good man shall obtain favor of Jehovah;
But [k] a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
3 A man shall [l] not be established by wickedness;
But the root of the [m] righteous shall not be moved.
4 A [n] worthy woman is the crown of her husband;
But she that maketh ashamed is as [o] rottenness in his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous are just;
But [p] the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
6 The [q] words of the wicked [9] are of lying in wait for blood;
But the [r] mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
7 [10] The [s] wicked are overthrown, and are not;
But the [t] house of the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom;
But he that is of a [u] perverse heart shall be despised.
9 Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant,
Than he that honoreth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 A [v] righteous man regardeth the life of his beast;
But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
11 [x] He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread;
But he that followeth after [11] vain *persons* is void of understanding.
12 The [y] wicked desireth [12] the net of evil men;

[a] ch. 15. 22; 20. 18; 24. 6
[b] ch. 6. 1; 27. 13
[c] ch. 31. 28, 30
[d] Mt. 5. 7; 25. 34-36
[e] ver. 4
[f] Hos. 10. 12; Gal. 6. 8, 9; Jas. 3. 18
[g] ch. 10. 16; 12. 28; 19. 23
[h] ch. 21. 16; Rom. 6. 23; Jas. 1. 15
[i] ch. 12. 22; 15. 9; 17. 20
[k] ch. 13. 6; Ps. 119. 1
[l] 1 Chr. 29. 17
[m] ch. 16. 5
[n] ch. 14. 26; Ps. 112. 2
[o] Gen. 24. 47
[p] ch. 10. 28; Rom. 2. 8, 9
[q] ch. 13. 7; 19. 17
[r] ch. 3. 9, 10; 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7
[s] Mt. 5. 7
[t] ch. 24. 24
[u] Job 29. 13
[v] Gen. 42. 6
[x] Esth. 7. 10; Ps. 7. 15, 16; 57. 6
[y] Ps. 49. 6; Mk. 10. 24; 1 Tim. 6. 17
[z] Ps. 1. 3; 92. 12; Jer. 17. 8

[a] ch. 15. 27
[b] Eccl. 5. 16
[c] ch. 14. 19
[d] ch. 3. 18
[e] ch. 14. 25; Dan. 12. 3; 1 Cor. 9. 19-22; Jas. 5. 20
[f] ch. 13. 21; 2 S. 22. 21, 25
[g] ch. 9. 8
[h] ch. 5. 12; 15. 10
[i] ch. 3. 4; 8. 35
[k] ch. 6. 18
[l] ch. 11. 5
[m] ch. 10. 25
[n] ch. 31. 11; 1 Cor. 11. 7
[o] ch. 14. 30; Hab. 3. 16
[p] ver. 20
[q] ch. 1. 11, 16
[r] ch. 14. 3
[s] ch. 10. 25; Job 34. 25
[t] Mt. 7. 24-27
[u] ch. 18. 3
[v] Deut. 25. 4
[x] ch. 28. 19
[y] ch. 21. 10

[1] Heb. *shall be sore broken.*

[2] Heb. *those that strike* hands.

[3] Or, *So righteousness* tendeth *to life, and he* &c.

[4] Or, *My hand upon it!* Heb. *Hand to hand.*

[5] Heb. *turneth aside from.*

[6] Or, *arrogance*

[7] Or, *what is justly due*

[8] Or, *instruction*

[9] Or, *are a lying in wait*

[10] Or, *Overthrow the wicked, and they are not*

[11] Or, *vain things*

[12] Or, *the prey*

Sundry Proverbs contrasting the Upright and the Wicked

But the root of the righteous [a] yieldeth *fruit*.
13 In the transgression of the [b] lips is [1] a snare to the evil man;
But the [c] righteous shall come out of trouble.
14 A man shall be [d] satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth;
And the [e] doings of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.
15 The [f] way of a fool is right in his own eyes;
But he that is [g] wise hearkeneth unto counsel.
16 A [h] fool's vexation is [2] presently known:
But a prudent man [i] concealeth shame.
17 He that [3] [k] uttereth truth showeth forth righteousness;
But a [l] false witness, deceit.
18 There is that [m] speaketh rashly like the piercings of a sword;
But the [n] tongue of the wise is health.
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever;
But a [o] lying tongue is but for a moment.
20 [p] Deceit is in the heart of them that devise evil;
But to the counsellors of peace is joy.
21 There [q] shall no mischief happen to the righteous;
But the [r] wicked shall be filled with evil.
22 [s] Lying lips are an abomination to Jehovah;
But they that [t] deal truly are his delight.
23 A [u] prudent man concealeth knowledge;
But the heart of [u] fools proclaimeth foolishness.
24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule;
But [4] the slothful shall be [v] put under taskwork.
25 [5] [x] Heaviness in the heart of a man maketh it stoop;
But a [y] good word maketh it glad.
26 The righteous is a guide to his neighbor;
But the way of the [z] wicked causeth them to err.
27 [4] The slothful man [6] roasteth not that which he took in hunting;
But the [a] precious substance of men [7] *is to* the diligent.
28 In the [b] way of righteousness is life;
And in the pathway thereof there is no death.

13 A [c] wise son *heareth* his father's [8] instruction;
But a [d] scoffer heareth not rebuke.
2 A man shall [e] eat good [9] by the fruit of his mouth;
But [10] the soul of the treacherous *shall* [f] *eat* violence.
3 He that [g] guardeth his mouth keepeth his life;
But he that [h] openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
4 The soul of the [i] sluggard desireth, and hath nothing;
But the soul of the [k] diligent shall be made fat.
5 A righteous man hateth lying;
But a wicked man [11] is loathsome, and [l] cometh to shame.
6 [m] Righteousness guardeth [12] him that is upright in the way;
But wickedness overthroweth [13] the sinner.
7 There is that [14] [n] maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing:
There is that [14] maketh himself [o] poor, yet hath great wealth.
8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches;
But the poor heareth no [15] threatening.
9 The [p] light of the righteous rejoiceth;
But the [q] lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
10 By pride cometh only contention;
But [r] with the well-advised is wisdom.
11 [s] Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished;
But he that gathereth [16] by [t] labor shall have increase.
12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick;
But when [u] the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.
13 Whoso [v] despiseth the word [17] bringeth destruction on himself;
But he that feareth the commandment shall be [x] rewarded.

[1] Or, *an evil snare*
[2] Or, *speedily* Heb. *in the day.*
[3] Heb. *breatheth out*
[4] Heb. *slothfulness.*
[5] Or, *Care*
[6] Or, *catcheth not his prey*
[7] Or, is to be *diligent*
[8] Or, *correction*
[9] Or, *from*
[10] Or, *the desire of the treacherous* is for *violence*
[11] Or, *causeth shame and bringeth reproach*
[12] Heb. *uprightness of way.*
[13] Heb. *sin.*
[14] Or, *feigneth*
[15] Or, *rebuke*
[16] Heb. *with the hand.*
[17] Or, *maketh himself a debtor thereto*

[a] ch. 11. 30
[b] ch. 18. 7
[c] ch. 11. 8; 21. 23; 2 Pet. 2. 9
[d] ch. 13. 2; 15. 23; 18. 20
[e] ch. 1. 31; 24. 12; Job 34. 11; Is. 3. 10, 11; Hos. 4. 9
[f] ch. 14. 12; 16. 2; 21. 2
[g] ch. 9. 9
[h] ch. 14. 33; 27. 3; 29. 11
[i] ch. 11. 13
[k] ch. 14. 5
[l] ch. 6. 19
[m] Ps. 57. 4
[n] ch. 4. 22; 15. 4
[o] ch. 19. 9; Ps. 52. 4, 5
[p] ver. 5
[q] ch. 1. 33; Ps. 91. 10; 121. 7; 1 Pet. 3. 13
[r] ch. 14. 14
[s] ch. 6. 17; 11. 20
[t] ch. 11. 1
[u] ch. 10. 14; 11. 13; 13. 16; 15. 2; 29. 11
[v] Gen. 49. 15; Judg. 1. 28; 1 K. 9. 21
[x] ch. 15. 13
[y] Is. 50. 4
[z] ch. 16. 29
[a] ch. 10. 4; 13. 4
[b] ch. 10. 16; 11. 19
[c] ch. 10. 1; 15. 20
[d] ch. 9. 7, 8; 15. 12
[e] ch. 12. 14
[f] ch. 1. 31; Hos. 10. 13
[g] ch. 18. 21; 21. 23; Jas. 3. 2
[h] ch. 18. 7; 20. 19
[i] ch. 6. 9-11; 10. 4; 20. 4; 21. 25
[k] ch. 12. 27; 21. 5
[l] ch. 3. 35
[m] ch. 11. 3, 5
[n] ch. 11. 24; Lk. 12. 20, 21
[o] Lk. 12. 33; 2 Cor. 6. 10; Jas. 2. 5
[p] ch. 4. 18; Job 29. 3
[q] ch. 24. 20; Job 18. 5
[r] ch. 11. 14
[s] ch. 10. 2; 21. 6
[t] ch. 14. 23
[u] ver. 19; ch. 10. 24
[v] Num. 15. 31; 2 Chr. 36. 16
[x] ver. 21

Sundry Proverbs contrasting the Upright and the Wicked

14 The [1]law of the wise is a [a]fountain of life,
That one may depart from the [b]snares of death.
15 [c]Good understanding [2]giveth favor;
But [d]the way of the transgressor is hard.
16 Every [e]prudent man worketh with knowledge;
But a [f]fool flaunteth *his* folly.
17 A wicked messenger falleth into evil;
But [g]a faithful ambassador is health.
18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that [h]refuseth [3]correction;
But he that regardeth reproof shall be honored.
19 The [i]desire accomplished is sweet to the soul;
But it is an [k]abomination to fools to depart from evil.
20 [4][l]Walk with wise men, and thou shalt be wise;
But the [m]companion of fools shall [5]smart for it.
21 [n]Evil pursueth sinners;
But the [o]righteous shall be recompensed with good.
22 A good man [p]leaveth an inheritance to his children's children;
And the [q]wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous.
23 Much [r]food *is in* the [6]tillage of the poor;
But there is that is destroyed by reason of injustice.
24 He that [s]spareth his rod hateth his son;
But he that loveth him [t]chasteneth him [7]betimes.
25 The [u]righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul;
But the belly of the [v]wicked shall want.

14

Every [x]wise woman buildeth her house;
But [8]the foolish plucketh it down with her own hands.
2 He that [y]walketh in his uprightness feareth Jehovah;
But he that is [z]perverse in his ways despiseth him.
3 In the [a]mouth of the foolish is a rod for *his* pride;
But [b]the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean;
But much increase is by the strength of the ox.
5 A [c]faithful witness will not lie;
But a [d]false witness [9][e]uttereth lies.
6 A [f]scoffer seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not;
But [g]knowledge is easy unto him that hath understanding.
7 [10]Go into the [h]presence of a foolish man,
And thou shalt not perceive *in him* the lips of knowledge.
8 The [i]wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way;
But [k]the folly of fools is deceit.
9 [11]A [l]trespass-offering mocketh fools;
But [m]among the upright there is [12]good will.
10 The heart knoweth its own [n]bitterness;
And a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.
11 The [o]house of the wicked shall be overthrown;
But the tent of the upright shall flourish.
12 There [p]is a way which [13]seemeth right unto a man;
But the [q]end thereof are the ways of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful;
And the [r]end of mirth is heaviness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be [s]filled with his own ways;
And a good man *shall be* [t]satisfied from himself.
15 The simple [u]believeth every word;
But the [v]prudent man looketh well to his going.
16 A wise man feareth, and [x]departeth from evil;
But the fool beareth himself insolently, and is confident.
17 He that is [y]soon angry will deal foolishly;
And a man of wicked devices is hated.
18 The simple inherit folly;
But the [z]prudent are crowned with knowledge.
19 The [a]evil bow down before the good;
And the wicked, at the gates of the righteous.
20 The [b]poor is hated even of his own neighbor;

[a] ch. 10. 11; 14. 27
[b] Ps. 18. 5
[c] ch. 3. 4; Ps. 111. 10
[d] ch. 21. 8
[e] ch. 12. 23; 15. 2; 29. 11
[f] ch. 14. 33
[g] ch. 25. 13
[h] ch. 15. 5, 32
[i] ver. 12
[k] ch. 29. 27
[l] ch. 2. 20; 15. 31
[m] ch. 28. 19
[n] Ps. 32. 10; 54. 5; Is. 47. 11
[o] ver. 13; ch. 11. 31; Is. 3. 10
[p] Ezra 9. 12; Ps. 37. 25
[q] ch. 28. 8; Job 27. 16, 17; Eccl. 2. 26
[r] ch. 12. 11
[s] ch. 19. 18; 22. 15; 23. 13, 14; 29. 15, 17
[t] ch. 3. 12; Deut. 8. 5; Heb. 12. 7
[u] ch. 10. 3; Ps. 34. 10; 103. 5; 132. 15
[v] ver. 18; Lk. 15. 14
[x] ch. 9. 1; 24. 3
[y] ch. 19. 1; 28. 6
[z] ch. 2. 15

[a] ch. 10. 14
[b] ch. 12. 6
[c] Rev. 1. 5; 3. 14
[d] ch. 6. 19; 12. 17; Ex. 23. 1; Deut. 19. 16
[e] ch. 19. 5
[f] ch. 24. 7
[g] ch. 8. 9; 10. 23; 17. 24
[h] ch. 23. 9
[i] ch. 15. 21
[k] ver. 24
[l] Is. 1. 11; Hos. 4. 19
[m] ch. 3. 34; 11. 20
[n] 1 S. 1. 10; Job 21. 25
[o] ch. 3. 33; 12. 7; 15. 25
[p] ch. 12. 15; 16. 25
[q] Rom. 6. 21
[r] Eccl. 2. 1, 2
[s] ch. 1. 31; 12. 21
[t] ch. 12. 14; 18. 20
[u] ch. 17. 4
[v] ch. 27. 12
[x] ch. 3. 7; 22. 3; Job 28. 28; Ps. 34. 14
[y] ver. 29
[z] ch. 18. 15

[a] ch. 11. 29; 1 S. 2. 30
[b] ch. 19. 7

[1] Or, *teaching*
[2] Or, *getteth*
[3] Or, *instruction*
[4] According to another reading, *He that walketh with wise men shall be wise.*
[5] Heb. *be broken.*
[6] Or, *tilled land*
[7] Or, *diligently*
[8] Heb. *folly.*
[9] Heb. *breathet out.*
[10] Or, *Go from . . for thou wilt not &c.*
[11] Or, *Fools make a mock at sin*
[12] Or, *the favor of God*
[13] Or, *is straight before*

Sundry Proverbs contrasting the Upright and the Wicked

But the [a]rich hath many
friends.
21 He that [b]despiseth his neighbor sinneth;
But [c]he that hath pity on the
poor, happy is he.
22 [1]Do they not err that [d]devise
evil?
But [e]mercy and truth *shall be*
to them that devise good.
23 In all [f]labor there is profit;
But the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.
24 [2]The [g]crown of the wise is
their riches;
But the [h]folly of fools is *only*
folly.
25 A true witness delivereth
souls;
But he that [3][i]uttereth lies
causeth deceit.
26 In the [k]fear of Jehovah is
strong confidence;
And [4]his children shall have
a place of refuge.
27 The fear of Jehovah is a
[l]fountain of life,
That one may depart from the
snares of death.
28 In the [m]multitude of people is
the king's glory;
But in the want of people is the
destruction of the prince.
29 He that is [n]slow to anger is of
great understanding;
But he that is [o]hasty of spirit
[5]exalteth folly.
30 A [p]tranquil heart is the life of
the flesh;
But [6]envy is the [q]rottenness
of the bones.
31 He that [r]oppresseth the poor
reproacheth his Maker;
But he that hath [s]mercy on
the needy honoreth him.
32 The wicked is [t]thrust down in
his [7]evil-doing;
But the [u]righteous hath a
refuge in his death.
33 Wisdom [v]resteth in the heart of
him that hath understanding;
[8]But *that which is* in the
[x]inward part of fools is made
known.
34 Righteousness [y]exalteth a nation;
But sin is a reproach to [9]any
people.
35 The [z]king's favor is toward a
servant that dealeth wisely;
But his wrath will be *against*
him that [10]causeth shame.

15 A [a]soft answer turneth
away wrath;
But a [b]grievous word stirreth
up anger.
2 The [c]tongue of the wise uttereth knowledge aright;
But the [d]mouth of fools poureth out folly.
3 The [e]eyes of Jehovah are in
every place,
Keeping watch upon the evil
and the good.
4 [11]A [f]gentle tongue is a tree of
life;
But [g]perverseness therein is a
breaking of the spirit.
5 A [h]fool despiseth his father's
[12]correction;
But he that [i]regardeth reproof
[13]getteth prudence.
6 In the house of the [k]righteous
is much treasure;
But in the revenues of the
wicked is trouble.
7 The [l]lips of the wise disperse
knowledge;
But the heart of the foolish
[14]*doeth* not so.
8 The [m]sacrifice of the wicked is
an abomination to Jehovah;
But [n]the prayer of the upright
is his delight.
9 The way of the wicked is [o]an
abomination to Jehovah;
But he loveth him that [p]followeth after righteousness.
10 There is grievous correction
for him that forsaketh the
way;
And he that [q]hateth reproof
shall die.
11 [r]Sheol and [15]Abaddon are before Jehovah:
How much more then the
[s]hearts of the children of
men!
12 A [t]scoffer loveth not to be
reproved;
He will not go unto the wise.
13 A [u]glad heart maketh a cheerful countenance;
But by [v]sorrow of heart the
[x]spirit is broken.
14 The [y]heart of him that
hath understanding seeketh
knowledge;
But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly.
15 All the days of the afflicted
are evil;
But he that is of a [z]cheerful
heart *hath* a continual feast.

---

[1] Or, *Shall they not go astray*

[2] Or, *Their riches is a crown unto the wise*

[3] Heb. *breatheth out.*

[4] Or, *the children of him that hath it*

[5] Or, *carrieth away*

[6] Or, *jealousy*

[7] Or, *calamity*

[8] Or, *And in the midst of fools it maketh itself known*

[9] Heb. *peoples.*

[10] Or, *dealeth shamefully*

[11] Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*

[12] Or, *instruction*

[13] Or, *dealeth prudently*

[14] Or, *is not stedfast* (or, *right*)

[15] Or, *Destruction*

[a] ch. 19. 4
[b] ch. 11. 12
[c] ch. 19. 17; 28. 8; Ps. 41. 1
[d] ch. 3. 29; 12. 2; Ps. 36. 4; Mic. 2. 1
[e] ch. 3. 3
[f] ch. 13. 11
[g] ch. 10. 22; 13. 8; 21. 20
[h] ver. 8
[i] ver. 5
[k] ch. 18. 10; 19. 23; Is. 33. 6
[l] ch. 10. 11; 13. 14
[m] 1 K. 4. 20
[n] ch. 16. 32; 19. 11; Eccl. 7. 9; Jas. 1. 19
[o] ch. 29. 20
[p] ch. 15. 13
[q] ch. 12. 4; Hab. 3. 16
[r] ch. 17. 5
[s] ver. 21
[t] ch. 6. 15; 24. 16
[u] Gen. 49. 18; Ps. 16. 11; 17. 15; 37. 37; 73. 24; 2 Cor. 1. 9; 5. 8; 2 Tim. 4. 18
[v] ch. 2. 10
[x] ch. 12. 16; 18. 2; 29. 11
[y] ch. 11. 11
[z] ch. 16. 13

[a] ver. 18; ch. 25. 15; Judg. 8. 1-3
[b] 1 S. 25. 10-13
[c] ver. 7
[d] ver. 28; ch. 12. 23; 13. 16
[e] Job 31. 4 ref.; Heb. 4. 13
[f] ch. 12. 18
[g] ch. 11. 3
[h] ch. 13. 1
[i] ch. 13. 18
[k] ch. 8. 21
[l] ver. 2
[m] ch. 21. 27; Eccl. 5. 1; Is. 1. 11; Jer. 6. 20; Mic. 6. 7
[n] ver. 29
[o] ver. 26; ch. 11. 1, 20; 12. 22; 16. 5; 17. 15; 20. 10, &c.
[p] ch. 21. 21; 1 Tim. 6. 11
[q] ch. 1. 29-32; 5. 12; 12. 1
[r] Job 26. 6; Ps. 139. 8
[s] 1 S. 16. 7; 2 Chr. 6. 30; Ps. 44. 21; Acts 1. 24
[t] ch. 13. 1; Am. 5. 10
[u] ch. 17. 22
[v] ch. 12. 25
[x] ch. 17. 22; 18. 14
[y] ch. 18. 15
[z] ver. 13

16 [a] Better is little, with the fear of Jehovah,
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.
17 [b] Better is a [1] dinner of herbs, where love is,
Than a [c] stalled ox and hatred therewith.
18 A [d] wrathful man stirreth up contention;
But he that is [e] slow to anger [f] appeaseth strife.
19 The [g] way of the sluggard is as a hedge of thorns;
But the path of the upright is made a [h] highway.
20 A [i] wise son maketh a glad father;
But a foolish man [k] despiseth his mother.
21 [l] Folly is joy to him that is void of [2] wisdom;
But a man of understanding [m] maketh straight his going.
22 Where [n] there is no counsel, purposes are disappointed;
But [n] in the multitude of counsellors they are established.
23 A [o] man hath joy in the answer of his mouth;
And [p] a word in due season, how good is it!
24 To the wise the [q] way of life *goeth* upward,
That he may depart from Sheol beneath.
25 Jehovah will [r] root up the house of the proud;
But he will [s] establish the border of the [t] widow.
26 [u] Evil devices are an [v] abomination to Jehovah;
But [3] [x] pleasant words *are* pure.
27 He that is [y] greedy of gain troubleth his own house;
But he that [z] hateth bribes shall live.
28 The heart of the righteous [a] studieth to answer;
But the [b] mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.
29 Jehovah is [c] far from the wicked;
But he [d] heareth the prayer of the righteous.
30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart;
And [e] good tidings make the bones fat.

[1] Or, *portion*

[2] Heb. *heart.*

[3] Or, *the pure speak pleasant words*

[a] ch. 16. 8; Ps. 37. 16; Eccl. 4. 6; 1 Tim. 6. 6
[b] ch. 17. 1
[c] Mt. 22. 4; Lk. 15. 23
[d] ch. 16. 28; 26. 21; 29. 22
[e] ch. 14. 29
[f] ch. 16. 14; Gen. 13. 8; Eccl. 10. 4
[g] ch. 22. 5, 13
[h] ch. 16. 17
[i] ch. 10. 1; 29. 3
[k] ch. 30. 17
[l] ch. 10. 23
[m] ch. 14. 8; Eph. 5. 15
[n] ch. 11. 14; 20. 18
[o] ch. 12. 14
[p] ch. 25. 11; Is. 50. 4
[q] ch. 4. 18
[r] ch. 12. 7; 14. 11
[s] ch. 23. 10; Deut. 19. 14
[t] Ps. 68. 5; 146. 9
[u] ch. 6. 16–19
[v] ch. 15. 8; 20. 23; 21. 27; 28. 9
[x] ch. 16. 24
[y] ch. 1. 19; 28. 25; 1 Tim. 6. 10
[z] Ex. 23. 8; Deut. 16. 19; 1 S. 12. 3; Is. 33. 15

[a] 1 Pet. 3. 15
[b] ver. 2; ch. 10. 32
[c] ch. 1. 28; Ps. 18. 41
[d] Ps. 145. 18, 19
[e] ch. 25. 25
[f] ver. 5; ch. 25. 12
[g] ch. 1. 7; 8. 33
[h] ch. 8. 36
[i] ch. 15. 5
[k] ch. 1. 7; 9. 10
[l] ch. 18. 12
[m] ver. 9; ch. 19. 21
[n] ch. 21. 2
[o] ch. 24. 12
[p] ch. 3. 6; Ps. 37. 5; 55. 22; 1 Pet. 5. 7
[q] Gen. 1. 31; Eccl. 3. 11
[r] Job 31. 30; Rom. 9. 22
[s] ch. 6. 17; 8. 13
[t] ch. 11. 21
[u] Dan. 4. 27; Lk. 11. 41
[v] ch. 8. 13; 14. 16
[x] Gen. 33. 4; 2 Chr. 17. 10
[y] ch. 15. 16
[z] ver. 1; ch. 19. 21

[a] ch. 20. 24; Ps. 37. 23; Jer. 10. 23
[b] 1 K. 3. 28
[c] ch. 11. 1

[d] ch. 25. 5

31 The ear that [f] hearkeneth to the reproof of life
Shall abide among the wise.
32 He that [g] refuseth [4] correction [h] despiseth his own soul;
But he that [i] hearkeneth to reproof getteth [2] understanding.
33 The [k] fear of Jehovah is the instruction of wisdom;
And [l] before honor *goeth* humility.

16 The [m] plans of the heart belong to man;
But the answer of the tongue is from Jehovah.
2 [n] All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes;
But Jehovah [o] weigheth the spirits.
3 [5] [p] Commit thy works unto Jehovah,
And thy purposes shall be established.
4 Jehovah [q] hath made every thing for [6] its own end;
Yea, even the [r] wicked for the day of evil.
5 Every one that is [s] proud in heart is an abomination to Jehovah:
[t] *Though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.
6 By [u] mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for;
And by the [v] fear of Jehovah men depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please Jehovah,
He [x] maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 [y] Better is a little, with righteousness,
Than great revenues with injustice.
9 A [z] man's heart deviseth his way;
But [a] Jehovah directeth his steps.
10 [7] A [b] divine sentence is in the lips of the king;
His mouth shall not transgress in judgment.
11 A [c] just balance and scales are Jehovah's;
All the weights of the bag are his work.
12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness;
For the [d] throne is established by righteousness.

[4] Or, *instruction*

[5] Heb. *Roll.*

[6] Or, *his own purpose*

[7] Heb. *Divination.*

Sundry Observations concerning Life and Conduct

13 [a] Righteous lips are the delight of kings;
And they love him that speaketh right.
14 The [b] wrath of a king is *as* messengers of death;
But a wise man will [c] pacify it.
15 In the light of the king's countenance is life;
And his favor is as a cloud of the [d] latter rain.
16 How much [e] better is it to get wisdom than gold!
Yea, to get understanding is rather to be chosen than silver.
17 The [f] highway of the upright is to [g] depart from evil:
He that [h] keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
18 [i] Pride *goeth* before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a fall.
19 Better it is to be of a [k] lowly spirit with the [1] poor,
Than to [l] divide the spoil with the proud.
20 He that [2] giveth heed unto the word shall [m] find good;
And [n] whoso trusteth in Jehovah, happy is he.
21 The [o] wise in heart shall be called prudent;
And the sweetness of the lips [p] increaseth learning.
22 Understanding is a [q] wellspring of life unto him that hath it;
But the [r] correction of fools is *their* folly.
23 The [s] heart of the wise instructeth his mouth,
And addeth learning to his lips.
24 [t] Pleasant words are *as* a honeycomb,
Sweet to the soul, and [u] health to the bones.
25 [v] There is a way which [3] seemeth right unto a man,
But the end thereof are the ways of death.
26 The appetite of the laboring man laboreth for him;
For his mouth urgeth him *thereto*.
27 A [x] worthless man [4] deviseth mischief;
And in his lips there is as a [y] scorching fire.
28 A [z] perverse man scattereth abroad strife;
And a [a] whisperer [5][b] separateth chief friends.
29 A man of violence [c] enticeth his neighbor,
And leadeth him in a way that is not good.
30 [6] He that shutteth his eyes, *it is* to devise perverse things:
He that compresseth his lips bringeth evil to pass.
31 The [d] hoary head is a crown of [7] glory;
[8] It [e] shall be found in the way of righteousness.
32 He that is [f] slow to anger is better than the mighty;
And he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.
33 The [g] lot is cast into the lap;
But the whole [h] disposing thereof is of Jehovah.

17 [i] Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
Than a house full of [9] feasting with strife.
2 A servant that dealeth wisely shall have rule over a [k] son that [10] causeth shame,
And shall have part in the inheritance among the brethren.
3 The [l] refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold;
But [m] Jehovah trieth the hearts.
4 An [n] evil-doer giveth heed to wicked lips;
And [11] a liar giveth ear to a mischievous tongue.
5 Whoso mocketh the [o] poor reproacheth his Maker;
And he that is [p] glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
6 [q] Children's children are the crown of old men;
And the [r] glory of children are their fathers.
7 [12][s] Excellent speech becometh not a fool;
Much less do [t] lying lips a prince.
8 A [u] bribe is *as* a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it;
Whithersoever [13] it turneth, [13] it [14] prospereth.
9 He that [v] covereth a transgression seeketh love;

[a] ch. 14. 35; 22. 11
[b] ch. 19. 12; 20. 2
[c] ch. 25. 15
[d] Job 29. 23
[e] ch. 8. 10, 19
[f] ch. 15. 19
[g] ver. 6
[h] ch. 19. 16
[i] ch. 11. 2; 18. 12; Jer. 49. 16; Obad. 3, 4
[k] ch. 3. 34; 29. 23; Is. 57. 15
[l] ch. 1. 13, 14; Ex. 15. 9; Judg. 5. 30
[m] ch. 19. 8
[n] Ps. 2. 12; 34. 8; Jer. 17. 7
[o] Hos. 14. 9
[p] ver. 23
[q] ch. 10. 11; 13. 14; 18. 4
[r] ch. 7. 22
[s] ch. 15. 28; Ps. 37. 30; Mt. 12. 34
[t] ch. 15. 26; 24. 13, 14; Ps. 19. 10
[u] ch. 4. 22; 17. 22
[v] ch. 14. 12
[x] ch. 6. 12, 14, 18
[y] Jas. 3. 6
[z] ch. 15. 18

[a] ch. 18. 8; 26. 20, 22
[b] ch. 17. 9
[c] ch. 1. 10; 12. 26
[d] ch. 20. 29
[e] ch. 3. 1, 2
[f] ch. 14. 29; 17. 27; 19. 11
[g] ch. 18. 18
[h] ch. 29. 26
[i] ch. 15. 17
[k] ch. 10. 5; 19. 26
[l] ch. 27. 21
[m] ch. 15. 11; 1 Chr. 29. 17; Ps. 26. 2; Jer. 17. 10; Mal. 3. 3
[n] ch. 14. 15
[o] ch. 14. 31
[p] ch. 24. 17; Job 31. 29; Obad. 12
[q] ch. 13. 22; Gen. 48. 11
[r] Ex. 20. 12; Mal. 1. 6
[s] ch. 24. 7
[t] ch. 12. 22; Ps. 31. 18
[u] ch. 21. 14; Is. 1. 23; Am. 5. 12
[v] ch. 10. 12; Jas. 5. 20; 1 Pet. 4. 8

[1] Or, *meek*
[2] Or, *handleth a matter wisely*
[3] Or, *is straight before*
[4] Heb. *diggeth.*
[5] Or, *alienateth his friend*
[6] Or, *He that shutteth his eyes to devise perverse things, That compresseth his lips, bringeth &c.*
[7] Or, *beauty*
[8] Or, If *it be found*
[9] Heb. *the sacrifices of strife.*
[10] Or, *doeth shamefully*
[11] Heb. *falsehood*
[12] Or, *Arrogant*
[13] Or, *he*
[14] Or, *dealeth wisely*

But he that harpeth on a matter [a]separateth chief friends.
10 A [b]rebuke entereth deeper into one that hath understanding
Than a hundred stripes into a fool.
11 [1]An evil man seeketh only rebellion;
Therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
12 Let a [c]bear robbed of her whelps [d]meet a man,
Rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoso [e]rewardeth evil for good,
[f]Evil shall not depart from his house.
14 The beginning of strife is *as* when one letteth out water:
Therefore [g]leave off contention, before there is quarrelling.
15 He that [h]justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the righteous,
Both of them alike are an abomination to Jehovah.
16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to [i]buy wisdom,
Seeing he hath no [2]understanding?
17 A [k]friend loveth at all times;
And [3]a brother is born for adversity.
18 A man void of [2]understanding [l]striketh hands,
And becometh surety in the presence of his neighbor.
19 [4]He [m]loveth transgression that loveth strife:
He that [n]raiseth high his gate seeketh destruction.
20 He that hath a wayward heart [o]findeth no good:
And he that hath a [p]perverse tongue falleth into [5]mischief.
21 He that [q]begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow;
And the father of a fool hath no joy.
22 A [r]cheerful heart [6]is a good medicine;
But a broken spirit [s]drieth up the bones.
23 A wicked man receiveth a [t]bribe out of the bosom,
To [u]pervert the ways of justice.

[1] Or, *A rebellious man* (Heb. *Rebellion*) *seeketh only evil*

[2] Heb. *heart.*

[3] Or, *is born as a brother*

[4] Or, *He that loveth transgression loveth strife*

[5] Or, *calamity*

[6] Heb. *causeth good healing.*

[a] ch. 16. 28
[b] ch. 9. 9
[c] 2 S. 17. 8; Hos. 13. 8
[d] ch. 29. 9
[e] Ps. 35. 12; 109. 5; Jer. 18. 20
[f] ch. 13. 21; 2 S. 12. 10; 1 K. 21. 22
[g] ch. 20. 3; 25. 8
[h] ch. 18. 5; 24. 24; Ex. 23. 7; Is. 5. 23
[i] ch. 23. 23
[k] ch. 18. 24; Ruth 1. 16
[l] ch. 6. 1; 11. 15; 22. 26
[m] ch. 29. 22
[n] ch. 11. 2; 16. 18; 29. 23
[o] ch. 24. 20
[p] Jas. 3. 8
[q] ver. 25; ch. 10. 1; 19. 13
[r] ch. 15. 13
[s] Ps. 22. 15
[t] ver. 8
[u] Ex. 23. 8; Mic. 3. 11; 7. 3
[v] ch. 14. 6
[x] Eccl. 2. 14
[y] ch. 19. 13
[z] ch. 10. 1
[a] ver. 15; ch. 18. 5
[b] ch. 10. 19; Jas. 1. 19
[c] ch. 14. 29
[d] Job 13. 5
[e] ch. 2. 7; 3. 21; 8. 14
[f] ch. 12. 23; 13. 16; Eccl. 10. 3
[g] ch. 12. 8
[h] ch. 20. 5
[i] ch. 10. 11; 16. 22
[k] ch. 17. 15; 24. 23; 28. 21; Lev. 19. 15; Deut. 1. 17; 16. 19; Ps. 82. 2
[l] ch. 17. 26; 31. 5; Ex. 23. 2, 6; Mic. 3. 9
[m] ch. 19. 29
[n] ch. 10. 14; 12. 13; 13. 3; Ps. 64. 8; 140. 9; Eccl. 10. 12
[o] ch. 26. 22
[p] ch. 20. 27, 30
[q] ch. 10. 4
[r] ch. 28. 24
[s] Ex. 3. 15
[t] 2 S. 22. 2, 3, 33; Ps. 18. 2; 61. 3; 91. 2; 144. 2

24 [v]Wisdom is before the face of him that hath understanding;
But the [x]eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.
25 A [y]foolish son is a grief to his father,
And [z]bitterness to her that bare him.
26 Also to [7][a]punish the righteous is not good,
Nor to smite the noble for *their* uprightness.
27 He [8]that [b]spareth his words hath knowledge;
And he that is of a [c]cool spirit is a man of understanding.
28 Even a fool, when he [d]holdeth his peace, is counted wise:
[9]When he shutteth his lips, he is *esteemed as* prudent.

18 He that separateth himself seeketh *his own* desire,
And [10]rageth against all [e]sound wisdom.
2 A fool hath no delight in understanding,
But only that his [f]heart may reveal itself.
3 When the wicked cometh, there cometh also [g]contempt,
And with ignominy *cometh* reproach.
4 The words of a man's mouth are *as* [h]deep waters;
[11]The [i]wellspring of wisdom is *as* a flowing brook.
5 To [k]respect the person of the wicked is not good,
[12]*Nor* to [l]turn aside the righteous in judgment.
6 A fool's lips [13]enter into contention,
And his mouth calleth for [m]stripes.
7 A [n]fool's mouth is his destruction,
And his lips are the snare of his soul.
8 The [o]words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels,
And they go down into [p]the innermost parts.
9 He also that is [q]slack in his work
Is [r]brother to him that is a destroyer.
10 The [s]name of Jehovah is a [t]strong tower;

[7] Or, *fine*

[8] Or, *that hath knowledg sparetħ his words And a man of understanding is of a cool spirit*

[9] Or, *He that shutteth his lips is &c.*

[10] Or, *quarrelleth with*

[11] Or, *A flowing brook, a wellsprin of wisdom*

[12] Or, *So as to turn aside*

[13] Or, *bring contention*

Sundry Observations concerning Life and Conduct

The righteous runneth into it, and [1][a] is safe.
11 The [b] rich man's wealth is his strong city,
And as a high wall in his own imagination.
12 [c] Before destruction the heart of man is haughty;
And [d] before honor *goeth* humility.
13 He that [e] giveth answer before he heareth,
It is folly and shame unto him.
14 The [f] spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity;
But a [g] broken spirit who can [2] bear?
15 The [h] heart of the prudent getteth knowledge;
And the [i] ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.
16 A man's [k] gift maketh room for him,
And bringeth him before great men.
17 He that pleadeth his cause first *seemeth* just;
But his neighbor cometh and searcheth him out.
18 The [l] lot causeth contentions to cease,
And parteth between the mighty.
19 A brother [3] offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city;
And *such* contentions are like the bars of a castle.
20 A [m] man's belly shall be filled with the fruit of his mouth;
With the increase of his lips shall he be satisfied.
21 [n] Death and life are in the power of the tongue;
And they that love it shall eat the [o] fruit thereof.
22 Whoso findeth a [p] wife findeth a good thing,
And [q] obtaineth favor of Jehovah.
23 The [r] poor useth entreaties;
But the [s] rich [t] answereth roughly.
24 [4] He that maketh many friends *doeth it* to his own destruction;
But there is a [5][u] friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

19 [v] Better is the poor that [x] walketh in his integrity
Than he that is perverse in his lips and is a fool.
2 Also, [6][y] that the soul be without knowledge is not good;
And he that [z] hasteth with his feet [7] sinneth.
3 The [a] foolishness of man subverteth his way;
And his heart [b] fretteth against Jehovah.
4 [c] Wealth addeth many friends;
But [8] the [d] poor is separated from his friend.
5 A [e] false witness shall not be unpunished;
And he that [9][f] uttereth lies shall not escape.
6 [g] Many will entreat the favor of [10] the liberal man;
And every man is a friend to him that [h] giveth gifts.
7 All the [i] brethren of the poor do hate him:
How much more do his [k] friends go far from him!
[11] He [l] pursueth *them with* words, *but* they are gone.
8 He that getteth [12][m] wisdom loveth his own soul:
He that keepeth understanding shall [n] find good.
9 A [o] false witness shall not be unpunished;
And he that [9] uttereth lies shall perish.
10 Delicate living is [p] not seemly for a fool;
Much less for a [q] servant to have rule over princes.
11 The [r] discretion of a man maketh him slow to anger;
And it is his glory [s] to pass over a transgression.
12 The [t] king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion;
But his [u] favor is as [v] dew upon the grass.
13 A [x] foolish son is the calamity of his father;
And the [y] contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.
14 House and riches are an [z] inheritance from fathers;
But a prudent [a] wife is from Jehovah.
15 [b] Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep;
And the [c] idle soul shall suffer hunger.
16 He that [d] keepeth the commandment keepeth his soul;
But he that [13] is [e] careless of his ways shall die.

---

[1] Heb. *is set on high.*

[2] Or, *raise up*

[3] Or, *injured*

[4] Heb. *A man of friends.*

[5] Heb. *lover.*

[6] Or, *desire without knowledge is not good*

[7] Or, *misseth* his way

[8] Or, *the friend of the poor separateth himself from him*

[9] Heb. *breatheth out.*

[10] Or, *a prince*

[11] Or, *He pursueth after words,* which *are nought*

[12] Heb. *heart.*

[13] Heb. *despiseth.*

[a] ch. 29. 25
[b] ch. 10. 15
[c] ch. 11. 2; 16. 18; 29. 23
[d] ch. 15. 33
[e] ch. 20. 25; Jn. 7. 51
[f] ch. 17. 22
[g] ch. 15. 13
[h] ch. 15. 14
[i] ch. 15. 31
[k] Gen. 32. 20; 1 S. 25. 27
[l] ch. 16. 33
[m] ch. 12. 14; 14. 14
[n] ch. 12. 13; 13. 3; Mt. 12. 37
[o] ch. 13. 2; Is. 3. 10; Hos. 10. 13
[p] ch. 12. 4; 19. 14; 31. 10-31; Gen. 2. 18
[q] ch. 8. 35
[r] ch. 19. 7
[s] Jas. 2. 3, 6
[t] 1 K. 12. 13; 2 Chr. 10. 13
[u] ch. 17. 17
[v] ch. 28. 6
[x] ch. 14. 2; 20. 7; Ps. 26. 11
[y] ver. 8
[z] ch. 21. 5; 28. 20; 29. 20

[a] ch. 11. 3
[b] Ps. 37. 7; Is. 8. 21
[c] ch. 14. 20
[d] ver. 7
[e] ver. 9; ch. 21. 28; Ex. 23. 1; Deut. 19. 16-19
[f] ch. 6. 19
[g] ch. 29. 26
[h] ch. 18. 16; 21. 14
[i] ver. 4
[k] Ps. 38. 11
[l] ch. 18. 23
[m] ver. 2
[n] ch. 16. 20
[o] ver. 5
[p] ch. 17. 7; 26. 1; Eccl. 10. 6, 7
[q] ch. 30. 22
[r] ch. 14. 29; 16. 32
[s] Mt. 5. 44; Eph. 4. 32; Col. 3. 13
[t] ch. 16. 14; 20. 2
[u] ch. 14. 35
[v] Gen. 27. 28; Deut. 33. 28; Ps. 133. 3; Hos. 14. 5; Mic. 5. 7
[x] ch. 17. 25
[y] ch. 21. 9, 19; 27. 15
[z] 2 Cor. 12. 14

[a] ch. 18. 22
[b] ch. 6. 9, 10; 24. 33
[c] ch. 10. 4; 20. 4, 13; 23. 21
[d] ch. 16. 17; Lk. 10. 28; 11. 28
[e] ch. 13. 13; 15. 10

Sundry Observations concerning Life and Conduct

17 He that [a]hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto Jehovah,
And his [b]good deed will he pay him again.
18 [c]Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope;
And set not thy heart on [1]his destruction.
19 A man of great wrath shall bear the penalty;
For if thou deliver *him*, thou must do it yet again.
20 [d]Hear counsel, and receive [2]instruction,
That thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
21 There are many [e]devices in a man's heart;
But the [f]counsel of Jehovah, that shall stand.
22 That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness;
And a poor man is better than a liar.
23 The [g]fear of Jehovah *tendeth* to life;
And he *that hath it* shall abide [h]satisfied;
He shall [i]not be visited with evil.
24 The [k]sluggard burieth his hand [l]in the dish,
And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 [m]Smite a scoffer, and the simple will learn prudence;
And [n]reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.
26 He that [o]doeth violence to his father, and chaseth away his mother,
Is [p]a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.
27 Cease, my son, to hear instruction
Only to [q]err from the words of knowledge.
28 A worthless witness mocketh at justice;
And the mouth of the wicked [r]swalloweth iniquity.
29 Judgments are prepared for [s]scoffers,
And [t]stripes for the back of fools.

20 [u]Wine is a mocker, [v]strong drink a brawler;
And whosoever [3]erreth thereby is not wise.
2 The [x]terror of a king is as the roaring of a lion:
He that [4]provoketh him to anger [y]sinneth *against* his own [5]life.
3 It is an honor for a man to [6][z]keep aloof from strife;
But every fool will be quarrelling.
4 The [a]sluggard will not plow by reason of the winter;
[7]Therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
5 Counsel in the heart of man is *like* [b]deep water;
But a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 [8]Most men will [c]proclaim every one his own kindness;
But a [d]faithful man who can find?
7 A righteous man that [e]walketh in his integrity,
[f]Blessed are his children after him.
8 A [g]king that sitteth on the throne of judgment
[9]Scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
9 [h]Who can say, I have made my heart clean, Universality of sin
I am pure from my sin?
10 [10][i]Diverse weights, and diverse measures,
Both of them alike are an abomination to Jehovah.
11 Even a child maketh himself [k]known by his doings,
Whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
12 The hearing [l]ear, and the seeing eye,
Jehovah hath made even both of them.
13 [m]Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;
Open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
14 It is [n]bad, it is bad, saith the buyer;
But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and abundance of [o]rubies;
But the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
16 [p]Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;
And [11]hold him in pledge *that is surety* for [12]foreigners.
17 [q]Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man;
But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

[a] ch. 14. 31; 28. 27; Deut. 15. 7, 8; Eccl. 11. 1, 2; Mt. 10. 42; 25. 40; 2 Cor. 9. 6-8; Heb. 6. 10
[b] ch. 12. 14; Lk. 6. 38
[c] ch. 13. 24; 23. 13; 29. 15, 17
[d] ch. 4. 1; 8. 33; 12. 15
[e] ch. 16. 1, 9
[f] Ps. 33. 10, 11; Is. 14. 26, 27
[g] ch. 14. 27; 1 Tim. 4. 8
[h] Ps. 25. 13
[i] ch. 12. 21; Ps. 91. 10
[k] ch. 26. 15
[l] Mt. 26. 23; Mk. 14. 20
[m] ch. 21. 11
[n] ch. 9. 8
[o] ch. 28. 24
[p] ch. 10. 5; 17. 2
[q] ch. 10. 17
[r] Job 15. 16; 20. 12, 13; 34. 7
[s] ch. 9. 12; Ps. 1. 1
[t] ch. 10. 13; 18. 6; 26. 3
[u] ch. 23. 29, 30; Gen. 9. 21; Is. 28. 7; Hos. 4. 11
[v] ch. 31. 4; Is. 5. 22; 56. 12
[x] ch. 19. 12
[y] ch. 8. 36; Num. 16. 38; 1 K. 2. 23; Hab. 2. 10
[z] ch. 17. 14

[a] ch. 13. 4; 19. 24; 21. 25
[b] ch. 18. 4
[c] ch. 25. 14; Mt. 6. 2; Lk. 18. 11
[d] Ps. 12. 1; Lk. 18. 8
[e] ch. 19. 1
[f] Ps. 37. 26; 112. 2
[g] ver. 26; ch. 16. 10; 25. 5
[h] 1 K. 8. 46; 2 Chr. 6. 36; Job 14. 4; Eccl. 7. 20; Rom. 3. 9; 1 Jn. 1. 8
[i] ver. 23; ch. 11. 1 ref.
[k] Mt. 7. 16
[l] Ex. 4. 11; Ps. 94. 9
[m] ch. 6. 9, 10; 19. 15; 24. 33
[n] ch. 21. 6
[o] ch. 3. 15
[p] ch. 27. 13
[q] ch. 9. 17

[1] Heb. *causing him to die.*
[2] Or, *correction*
[3] Or, *reeleth*
[4] Or, *angereth himself against him*
[5] Heb. *soul.*
[6] Or, *cea*
[7] Or, *Therefor when he seeketh in harvest, there shal be nothin*
[8] Or, *Many a man will meet one that is kind to him*
[9] Or, *Winnoweth*
[10] Heb. *A stone and a stone, an ephah and an ephah.*
[11] Or, *take a pledge of him*
[12] Another reading is, *a foreign woman.*

Sundry Observations concerning Life and Conduct

18 Every [a] purpose is established by counsel;
And by [b] wise guidance [c] make thou war.
19 He that [d] goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets;
Therefore company not with him that [e] openeth wide his lips.
20 Whoso [f] curseth his father or his mother,
His [g] lamp shall be put out in blackness of darkness.
21 An inheritance *may be* gotten [h] hastily at the beginning;
But the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 [i] Say not thou, I will recompense evil:
[k] Wait for Jehovah, and he will save thee.
23 [l] Diverse weights are an abomination to Jehovah;
And [1] a [m] false balance is not good.
24 A [n] man's goings are of Jehovah;
How then [o] can man understand his way?
25 It is a snare to a man [2] rashly to say, *It is* holy,
And [p] after vows to make inquiry.
26 A [q] wise king winnoweth the wicked,
And bringeth the [r] *threshing-wheel* over them.
27 The [s] spirit of man is the lamp of Jehovah,
Searching all his innermost parts.
28 Kindness and [t] truth preserve the king;
And [3] his throne is upholden by kindness.
29 The glory of young men is their strength;
And the [u] beauty of old men is the hoary head.
30 [v] Stripes that wound cleanse away evil;
And strokes *reach* the innermost parts.

21 The king's heart is in the hand of Jehovah as the watercourses:
He [x] turneth it whithersoever he will.
2 [y] Every way of a man is right in his own eyes;
But Jehovah [z] weigheth the hearts.
3 To do [a] righteousness and justice
Is more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice.
4 A [b] high look, and a proud heart,
[4] *Even* the [c] lamp of the wicked, is sin.
5 The thoughts of the [d] diligent *tend* only to plenteousness;
But [e] every one that is hasty *hasteth* only to want.
6 The [f] getting of treasures by a lying tongue
Is a vapor driven to and fro by them that seek [g] death.
7 The violence of the wicked shall [h] sweep them away,
Because they [i] refuse to do justice.
8 The way of him that is laden with guilt is exceeding [k] crooked;
But as for the pure, his work is [5] right.
9 It is [l] better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than with a [m] contentious woman in [6] a wide house.
10 The soul of the wicked [n] desireth evil:
His [o] neighbor findeth no favor in his eyes.
11 When the [p] scoffer is punished, the simple is made wise;
And [7] when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
12 [8] The righteous man considereth the house of the wicked,
How the [q] wicked are overthrown to *their* ruin.
13 Whoso [r] stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,
He also shall cry, but [s] shall not be heard.
14 A [t] gift in secret [9] pacifieth anger;
And a present in the bosom, strong wrath.
15 It is joy to the righteous to do justice;
[10] But it is a [u] destruction to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding
Shall [v] rest in the assembly of [11] the dead.
17 He that [x] loveth pleasure shall be a poor man:
He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

apply to time of war

---

[a] ch. 11. 14; 15. 22
[b] ch. 24. 6
[c] Lk. 14. 31
[d] ch. 11. 13
[e] ch. 13. 3
[f] ch. 30. 11; Ex. 21. 17; Lev. 20. 9; Mt. 15. 4
[g] ch. 13. 9; 24. 20; Job 18. 5
[h] ch. 28. 20
[i] ch. 24. 29; Mt. 5. 39; Rom. 12. 17, 19; 1 Thess. 5. 15; 1 Pet. 3. 9
[k] Ps. 27. 14
[l] ver. 10
[m] ch. 11. 1
[n] ch. 16. 9
[o] Jer. 10. 23
[p] Eccl. 5. 4, 5
[q] ver. 8
[r] Is. 28. 27
[s] 1 Cor. 2. 11
[t] ch. 29. 14
[u] ch. 16. 31
[v] ch. 22. 15; Ps. 89. 32
[x] Ezr. 6. 22
[y] ch. 12. 15; 16. 2
[z] ch. 16. 2; 24. 12; Lk. 16. 15

[a] ch. 15. 8; 1 S. 15. 22; Is. 1. 11, 16, 17; Hos. 6. 6; Mic. 6. 7, 8
[b] ch. 6. 17; 8. 13
[c] ch. 24. 20
[d] ch. 10. 4; 13. 4
[e] ch. 28. 22
[f] ch. 13. 11; 20. 21
[g] ch. 8. 36; 17. 19
[h] ch. 10. 25; Jer. 30. 23
[i] Am. 5. 7; Mic. 3. 9
[k] ch. 2. 15
[l] ch. 25. 24
[m] ver. 19; ch. 19. 13; 27. 15
[n] ch. 2. 14; Ps. 52. 3
[o] ch. 14. 21
[p] ch. 19. 25
[q] ch. 14. 11
[r] Mt. 18. 30-34; 1 Jn. 3. 17
[s] Jas. 2. 13
[t] ch. 18. 16; 19. 6
[u] ch. 10. 29
[v] Ps. 49. 14
[x] ch. 23. 21

[1] Heb. *a balance of deceit.*
[2] Or, *rashly to utter holy words* Or, *to devour that which is holy*
[3] Or, *he upholdeth his throne*
[4] Or, *And the tillage*
[5] Or, *straight*
[6] Or, *a house in common* Heb. *a house of society.*
[7] Or, *when one considereth the wise*
[8] Or, *One that is righteous . . . he overthroweth the wicked &c.*
[9] Heb. *bendeth.*
[10] Or, *But destruction shall be to &c.*
[11] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.*

18 The wicked is a [a]ransom for the righteous;
And the treacherous [b]*cometh* in the stead of the upright.
19 It is [c]better to dwell in a desert land,
Than with [1]a contentious and fretful woman.
20 There is precious [d]treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise;
But a foolish man [e]swalloweth it up.
21 He that [f]followeth after righteousness and kindness
Findeth life, righteousness, and honor.
22 A [g]wise man scaleth the city of the mighty,
And bringeth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
23 Whoso [h]keepeth his mouth and his tongue
Keepeth his soul from troubles.
24 The proud and haughty man, [i]scoffer is his name;
He worketh in the [k]arrogance of pride.
25 The [l]desire of the sluggard killeth him;
For his hands [m]refuse to labor.
26 There is that coveteth [n]greedily all the day long;
But the righteous [o]giveth and withholdeth not.
27 The [p]sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination:
How much more, when he bringeth it [2]with a wicked mind!
28 A [q]false witness shall perish;
But the man that heareth shall [r]speak so as to endure.
29 A wicked man [s]hardeneth his face;
But as for the [t]upright, [3]he establisheth his ways.
30 There is [u]no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against Jehovah.
31 The [v]horse is prepared against the day of battle;
But [4][x]victory is of Jehovah.

22 A [y]*good* name is rather to be chosen than great riches,
And [5]loving favor rather than silver and gold.
2 The [z]rich and the poor meet together:

[1] Or, *a contentious woman and vexation*

[2] Or, to atone *for wickedness*

[3] Another reading is, *he considereth his way.*

[4] Or, *deliverance*

[5] Or, *favor is better than &c.*

[a] Is. 43.
[b] ch. 11.
[c] ver. 9
[d] ch. 8. 2
22. 4; 1
112. 3
[e] Job 20.
18
[f] ch. 15.
Mt. 5. 6
[g] ch. 24.
2 S. 5. 6
Eccl. 7.
9. 15, 16
[h] ch. 12.
13. 3; 1
21; Jas
3. 2
[i] ch. 1. 22
3. 34; 21
Ps. 1. 1
Is. 29. 2
[k] Is. 16. 6
Jer. 48.
[l] ch. 13. 4
[m] ch. 20. 4
[n] ch. 15. 2
[o] Ps. 37. 2
112. 5, 9;
Mt. 5. 4
Eph. 4.
[p] ch. 15. 8
Ps. 50. 9
Is. 66. 3;
Jer. 6. 2
Am. 5. 2
[q] ch. 19. 5,
[r] ch. 12. 1
[s] Eccl. 8. 1
[t] ch. 11. 5;
Ps. 119.
[u] Is. 8. 9, 1
Jer. 9. 23
Acts 5. 3
39; 1 Co
3. 19, 20
[v] Ps. 20. 7;
33. 17; Is
31. 1
[x] Ps. 3. 8;
Jer. 3. 23
1 Cor. 15.
57
[y] ch. 10. 7;
Eccl. 7. 1
[z] ch. 29. 13

[a] ch. 14. 31;
Job 31. 15
[b] ch. 14. 16;
27. 12
[c] ch. 3. 16;
21. 20
[d] ch. 13. 15;
15. 19
[e] ch. 21. 23
[f] Eph. 6. 4
[g] ch. 18. 23;
Jas. 2. 6
[h] ch. 24. 16;
Job 4. 8
ref.
[i] Ps. 125. 3
[k] ch. 19. 17;
2 Cor. 9. 6
[l] Lk. 14. 13
[m] ch. 18. 6;
Gen. 21. 9,
10
[n] ch. 26. 20
[o] Ps. 24. 4;
Mt. 5. 8
[p] ch. 14. 35;
16. 13
[q] ch. 21. 12
[r] ch. 26. 13
[s] ch. 6. 3 ref.
[t] ch. 23. 27
[u] Eccl. 7. 26
[v] ch. 13. 24;
23. 14
[x] ver. 22
[y] ch. 28. 22

[z] ch. 6. 1

[a] ch. 23. 12

Jehovah is the [a] maker of them all.
3 A [b] prudent man seeth the evil, and hideth himself;
But the simple pass on, and [6] suffer for it.
4 The reward of humility *and* the fear of Jehovah
Is [c] riches, and honor, and life.
5 [d] Thorns *and* snares are in the way of the perverse:
He that [e] keepeth his soul shall be far from them.
6 [f] Train up a child [7] in the way he should go,
And even when he is old he will not depart from it.
7 The [g] rich ruleth over the poor;
And the borrower is servant to the lender.
8 He that [h] soweth iniquity shall reap [8] calamity;
And the [i] rod of his wrath shall fail.
9 He that hath a [9] [k] bountiful eye shall be blessed;
For he [l] giveth of his bread to the poor.
10 [m] Cast out the scoffer, and contention will go out;
Yea, [n] strife and ignominy will cease.
11 He that loveth [10] [o] pureness of heart,
[11] *For* the [p] grace of his lips the king will be his friend.
12 The eyes of Jehovah preserve *him that hath* knowledge;
But he [q] overthroweth the words of the treacherous man.
13 The [r] sluggard saith, There is a lion without:
I shall be slain in the streets.
14 The mouth of [s] strange women is a [t] deep pit:
He [12] that is [u] abhorred of Jehovah shall fall therein.
15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child;
But the [v] rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that [x] oppresseth the poor to increase his *gain*,
And he that giveth to the rich, [y] *shall come* only to want.

17 [z] Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the wise,
And [a] apply thy heart unto my knowledge.

---

[6] Heb. *are mulcted.*

[7] Heb. *according to his way.*

[8] Or, *vanity*

[9] Heb. *good.*

[10] Another reading is, *the pure of heart.*

[11] Or, *Hath grace in his lips* Or, That *hath grace in his lips*

[12] Or, *against whom Jehovah hath indignation*

18 For it is a [a] pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee,
If they be established together upon thy lips.
19 That thy [b] trust may be in Jehovah,
I have made *them* known to thee this day, even to thee.
20 Have not I written unto thee [1] [c] excellent things
[2] Of [d] counsels and knowledge,
21 To make thee [e] know [3] the certainty of the words of truth,
That thou mayest [f] carry back words of truth to them that send thee?

22 [g] Rob not the poor, [4] because he is poor;
Neither [5] [h] oppress the afflicted in the gate:
23 For Jehovah will [i] plead their cause,
And despoil of life those that despoil them.
24 Make no friendship with a man that is given to anger;
And with a [k] wrathful man thou shalt not go:
25 Lest thou [l] learn his ways,
And get a snare to thy soul.
26 Be thou not one of them that [m] strike hands,
Or of them that are sureties for debts.
27 If thou hast not wherewith to pay,
Why should he [n] take away thy bed from under thee?
28 [o] Remove not the ancient landmark,
Which thy fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man [6] [p] diligent in his business? he shall [q] stand before kings;
He shall not stand before [7] mean men.

23 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,
Consider diligently [8] him that is before thee;
2 [9] And put a knife to thy throat,
If thou be a [r] man given to appetite.
3 Be [s] not desirous of his [t] dainties;
Seeing they are deceitful food.
4 [u] Weary not thyself to be rich;
[v] Cease [10] from thine own wisdom.
5 [11] Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?
For [x] *riches* certainly make themselves wings,
Like an eagle that flieth toward heaven.
6 [y] Eat thou not the bread of him that [z] hath an evil eye,
Neither desire thou his dainties:
7 For [12] as he thinketh within himself, so is he:
Eat and drink, saith he to thee;
But his [a] heart is not with thee.
8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou [b] vomit up,
And lose thy sweet words.
9 Speak not in the hearing of a fool;
For he will [c] despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 [d] Remove not the ancient landmark;
And [e] enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
11 For their [f] Redeemer is strong;
He will [g] plead their cause against thee.
12 [h] Apply thy heart unto [13] instruction,
And thine ears to the words of knowledge.
13 [i] Withhold not correction from the child;
For [14] if thou beat him with the rod, he [k] will not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod,
And shalt [l] deliver his soul from Sheol.
15 My son, if thy heart be [m] wise,
My heart will be glad, even mine:
16 Yea, my [15] heart will rejoice,
When thy lips speak [n] right things.
17 Let [o] not thy heart envy sinners;
But *be thou* in the [p] fear of Jehovah all the day long:
18 For surely there is a [16] [q] reward;
And thy [r] hope shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and [s] be wise,
And [t] guide thy heart in the way.
20 Be not among [u] winebibbers,
Among [v] gluttonous eaters of flesh:

---

[a] ch. 2. 10
[b] ch. 3. 5
[c] ch. 8. 6
[d] ch. 8. 10
[e] Lk. 1. 3, 4
[f] ch. 25. 13
[g] ch. 23. 10; Ex. 23. 6; Job 31. 16
[h] Zech. 7. 10; Mal. 3. 5
[i] ch. 23. 11; 1 S. 25. 39; Ps. 12. 5; 35. 10; 140. 12; Jer. 51. 36
[k] ch. 29. 22
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 33
[m] ch. 6. 1; 17. 18
[n] ch. 20. 16; Ex. 22. 26
[o] ch. 23. 10; Deut. 19. 14; 27. 17; Job 24. 2
[p] Rom. 12. 11
[q] Gen. 41. 46; 1 K. 10. 8
[r] ver. 20
[s] ver. 6
[t] Ps. 141. 4; Dan. 1. 5, 8, 13, 15, 16
[u] ch. 15. 27; 28. 20; Mt. 6. 19; 1 Tim. 6. 9; Heb. 13. 5
[v] ch. 3. 5, 7; Rom. 12. 16
[x] ch. 27. 24; 1 Tim. 6. 17
[y] Ps. 141. 4
[z] ch. 28. 22; Deut. 15. 9

[a] ch. 26. 24, 25
[b] ch. 25. 16
[c] ch. 1. 7
[d] ch. 22. 28
[e] Jer. 22. 3; Zech. 7. 10
[f] Job 19. 25
[g] ch. 22. 23
[h] ch. 22. 17
[i] ch. 13. 24
[k] ch. 19. 18
[l] 1 Cor. 5. 5
[m] ver. 24, 25; ch. 27. 11; 29. 3
[n] ch. 8. 6
[o] ch. 24. 1, 19; Ps. 37. 1
[p] ch. 28. 14
[q] ch. 24. 14; Ps. 10. 11; 58. 11
[r] Ps. 9. 18
[s] ch. 6. 6
[t] ch. 4. 23; 9. 6
[u] ver. 29, 30; ch. 20. 1; Is. 5. 22; Mt. 24. 49; Lk. 21. 34; Rom. 13. 13; Eph. 5. 18
[v] ch. 28. 7; Deut. 21. 20

[1] The word is doubtful. Another reading is, *heretofore.*

[2] Or, *In*

[3] Or, *of a certainty the words &c.*

[4] Or, *for*

[5] Or, *crush*

[6] Or, *skilful*

[7] Heb. *obscure.*

[8] Or, *what*

[9] Or, *For thou wilt put*

[10] Or, *by reason of thine own understanding*

[11] Or, *Wilt thou set thine eyes upon it? it is gone:* Heb. *Shall thine eyes fly upon it and it is not?*

[12] Or, *as one that reckoneth*

[13] Or, *correction*

[14] Or, *though*

[15] Heb. *reins.*

[16] Or, *sequel* Or, *future* Heb. *latter end.*

21 For the [a]drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty;
And [b]drowsiness will clothe *a man* with rags.
22 [c]Hearken unto thy father that begat thee,
And [d]despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 [e]Buy the truth, and sell it not;
Yea, wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 The father of the righteous will greatly rejoice:
And [f]he that begetteth a wise child will have joy of him.
25 Let thy [g]father and thy mother be glad,
And let her that bare thee rejoice.
26 My son, [h]give me thy heart;
And let thine eyes [1][i]delight in my ways.
27 For a harlot is a [k]deep ditch;
And a [l]foreign woman is a narrow pit.
28 Yea, she [m]lieth in wait [2]as a robber,
And increaseth the treacherous among men.
29 Who hath [3][n]woe? who hath [4]sorrow? who hath contentions?
Who hath complaining? who hath wounds without cause?
Who hath [5]redness of eyes?
30 They that [o]tarry long at the wine;
They that go to [6]seek out [p]mixed wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,
When it sparkleth in the cup,
When it [7][q]goeth down smoothly:
32 At the last it [r]biteth like a serpent,
And stingeth like an [s]adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold [8]strange things,
And thy heart shall utter [t]perverse things.
34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea,
Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
35 They have [u]stricken me, *shalt thou say*, and I was not hurt;
They have beaten me, and I felt it not:
When shall I awake? I will [v]seek it yet again.

24 Be not thou [x]envious against evil men;
Neither desire to [y]be with them:
2 For their heart studieth [z]oppression,
And their lips [a]talk of mischief.
3 Through [b]wisdom is a house builded;
And by understanding it is established;
4 And by knowledge are the chambers [c]filled
With all precious and pleasant riches.
5 A [d]wise man [9]is strong;
Yea, a man of knowledge [10]increaseth might.
6 For [e]by wise guidance thou shalt make thy war;
And [f]in the multitude of counsellors there is [11]safety.
7 Wisdom is [g]too high for a fool:
He openeth not his mouth [h]in the gate.
8 He that [i]deviseth to do evil,
Men shall call him a mischief-maker.
9 The [k]thought of foolishness is sin;
And the scoffer is an abomination to men.
10 If thou [l]faint in the day of adversity,
Thy strength is small.
11 [m]Deliver them that are carried away unto death,
And those that are [12]ready to be slain [13]see that thou hold back.
12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew not [14]this;
Doth not he that [n]weigheth the hearts [o]consider it?
And he that [p]keepeth thy soul, [q]doth not he know it?
And shall not he [r]render to every man according to his work?
13 My son, eat thou [s]honey, for it is good;
And the [t]droppings of the honeycomb, which are sweet to thy taste:
14 So shalt thou know [u]wisdom to be unto thy soul;
If thou hast found it, then shall there be a [v]reward,
And thy hope shall not be cut off.

---

[1] Another reading is, *observe.*
[2] Or, *as for a prey*
[3] Heb. *Oh!*
[4] Heb. *Alas!*
[5] Or, *darkness*
[6] Or, *try*
[7] Or, *moveth itself aright*
[8] Or, *strange women*
[9] Heb. i *in strength*
[10] Heb. *strengtheneth might.*
[11] Or, *victory*
[12] Heb. *tottering to the slaughter.*
[13] Or, *forbear thou not to deliver*
[14] Or, *this man*

[a] ch. 21. 17
[b] ch. 6. 10, 11; 20. 13
[c] ch. 1. 8; Eph. 6. 1
[d] ch. 15. 20; 30. 17
[e] ch. 4. 7; 18. 15; Mt. 13. 44
[f] ch. 10. 1; 15. 20; 29. 3
[g] ch. 27. 11
[h] ch. 3. 1; 4. 4
[i] Ps. 1. 2; 119. 24
[k] ch. 22. 14
[l] ch. 2. 16; 5. 20 ref.
[m] ch. 6. 26; 7. 12; Eccl. 7. 26
[n] Is. 5. 11, 22
[o] ch. 20. 1; 1 S. 25. 36; Is. 5. 11; 28. 7; Eph. 5. 18
[p] Ps. 75. 8
[q] S. of S. 7. 9
[r] Job 20. 16
[s] Ps. 91. 13; Is. 11. 8
[t] ch. 2. 12
[u] Jer. 5. 3
[v] ch. 26. 11; Is. 56. 12
[x] ver. 19; ch. 3. 31; 23. 17; Ps. 37. 1
[y] ch. 1. 15; Ps. 1. 1
[z] Is. 30. 12; Jer. 22. 17

[a] Job 15. 35; Ps. 10. 7; 38. 12
[b] ch. 9. 1; 14. 1
[c] ch. 8. 21
[d] ch. 21. 22 ref.
[e] ch. 20. 18
[f] ch. 11. 14 ref.
[g] ch. 14. 6; 17. 16; Ps. 10. 5
[h] Job 5. 4; Ps. 127. 5
[i] ch. 6. 14; 14. 22; Rom. 1. 30
[k] Is. 59. 7
[l] Deut. 20. 8; Job 4. 5; Jer. 51. 46; Heb. 12. 3
[m] Ps. 82. 4; Is. 58. 6, 7
[n] ch. 21. 2; 1 S. 16. 7
[o] Eccl. 5. 8
[p] Ps. 121. 3-8
[q] Ps. 94. 9-11
[r] ch. 12. 14; Job 34. 11 ref.
[s] ch. 25. 16; Ps. 19. 10; 119. 103; S. of S. 5. 1
[t] ch. 16. 24; 27. 7; S. of S. 4. 11
[u] ch. 2. 10
[v] ch. 23. 18

Sundry Precepts and Warnings. Sundry Similitudes and moral Lessons

15 [a] Lay not wait, [1] O wicked man, against the [2] habitation of the righteous;
Destroy not his [3] resting-place:
16 For a [b] righteous man falleth seven times, and riseth up again;
But the [c] wicked are overthrown by calamity.
17 [d] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,
And let not thy heart be glad when he is overthrown;
18 Lest Jehovah see it, and it displease him,
And he turn away his wrath from him.
19 [e] Fret not thyself because of evil-doers;
Neither be thou [f] envious at the wicked:
20 For [g] there shall be no [h] reward to the evil man;
The [i] lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
21 My son, [k] fear thou Jehovah and the king;
And company not with them that are given to change:
22 For their [l] calamity shall rise suddenly;
And the destruction [4] from them both, who knoweth it?

23 These also are [m] *sayings* of the wise.

To [n] have respect of persons in judgment is not good.
24 He that [o] saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous;
[p] Peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him:
25 But [q] to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight,
And a good blessing shall come upon them.
26 He [5] kisseth the lips
Who giveth a [r] right answer.
27 Prepare thy work without,
And [s] make it ready for thee in the field;
And afterwards build thy house.
28 Be not a [t] witness against thy neighbor without cause;
[6] And [u] deceive not with thy lips.
29 [v] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me;
I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I [x] went by the field of the sluggard,
And by the vineyard of the man [y] void of understanding;
31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns,
The face thereof was covered with [7] [z] nettles,
And the stone [a] wall thereof was broken down.
32 Then I beheld, and considered well:
I saw, and received instruction:
33 [b] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to sleep;
34 So shall thy poverty come as a robber,
And thy want as an armed man.

25

These also are [c] proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out. Isa. 38.

2 It is the glory of God to [d] conceal a thing;
But the glory of [e] kings is to search out a matter.
3 As the heavens for height, and the earth for depth,
So the heart of kings is unsearchable.
4 Take away the [f] dross from the silver,
And there cometh forth a vessel for the [g] refiner:
5 Take away the [h] wicked *from* before the king,
And his [i] throne shall be established in righteousness.
6 [8] Put not thyself forward in the presence of the king,
And stand not in the place of great men:
7 For [k] better is it that it be said unto thee, Come up hither,
Than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince,
Whom thine eyes have seen.
8 Go not forth [l] hastily to strive,
[9] Lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof,
When thy neighbor hath put thee to shame.
9 [m] Debate thy cause with thy neighbor *himself*,
[10] And [n] disclose not the secret of another;

[1] Or, *as a wicked man*

[2] Or, *pasture*

[3] Or, *fold*

[4] Or, *of their years*

[5] Or, *kisseth with the lips*

[6] Heb. *And wouldest thou deceive with thy lips?*

[7] Or, *wild vetches*

[8] Heb. *Glorify not thyself.*

[9] Or, *Lest it be said in the end thereof, What wilt thou do? when &c.*

[10] Or, *But*

[a] Ps. 10. 9, 10
[b] Job 5. 19; Ps. 37. 24; Mic. 7. 8
[c] ver. 22; ch. 6. 15; 14. 32; Jer. 18. 17
[d] ch. 17. 5; Job 31. 29; Ps. 35. 15, 19; Obad. 12
[e] Ps. 37. 1
[f] ver. 1; ch. 23. 17
[g] Job 15. 31
[h] ch. 23. 18
[i] ch. 13. 9; 20. 20; Job 18. 5, 6; 21. 17
[k] Rom. 13. 1-7; 1 Pet. 2. 17
[l] ver. 16
[m] ch. 1. 6; 22. 17
[n] ch. 18. 5; 28. 21
[o] ch. 17. 15
[p] ch. 11. 26
[q] ch. 28. 23
[r] ch. 16. 24
[s] ch. 27. 23-27
[t] ch. 25. 18
[u] Lev. 6. 2, 3; 19. 11; Eph. 4. 25
[v] ch. 20. 22; Mt. 5. 39; Rom. 12. 17
[x] ver. 30-34: ch. 6. 6-11
[y] ch. 6. 32
[z] Job 30. 7

[a] Is. 5. 5
[b] ch. 6. 9-11; 20. 13
[c] ch. 1. 1
[d] Deut. 29. 29; Rom. 11. 33
[e] Ezra 6. 1
[f] ch. 26. 23; Ezek. 22. 18
[g] Mal. 3. 2, 3
[h] ch. 20. 8
[i] ch. 16. 12
[k] Lk. 14. 7-11
[l] ch. 17. 14; Mt. 5. 25
[m] Mt. 18. 15
[n] ch. 11. 13

Sundry Similitudes and moral Lessons

10 Lest he that heareth it revile thee,
And thine infamy turn not away.
11 A [a]word [1]fitly spoken
Is *like* apples of gold in network of silver.
12 As [2]an [b]ear-ring of gold, and an [c]ornament of [d]fine gold,
So is a wise reprover upon an [e]obedient ear.
13 As the [f]cold of snow in the time of harvest,
So is a [g]faithful messenger to them that send him;
For he refresheth the soul of his masters.
14 *As* [h]clouds and [i]wind without rain,
So is he that [k]boasteth himself [3]of his gifts falsely.
15 By long [l]forbearing is a [4]ruler persuaded,
And a [m]soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 Hast thou [n]found honey? eat [o]so much as is sufficient for thee,
Lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbor's house,
Lest he be [5]weary of thee, and hate thee.
18 A man that beareth [p]false witness against his neighbor
Is a maul, and a [q]sword, and a sharp [r]arrow.
19 Confidence in an [s]unfaithful man in time of trouble
Is *like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
20 *As* one that taketh off a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon soda,
So is he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.
21 [t]If [6]thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;
And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 For thou wilt heap coals of fire upon his head,
And [u]Jehovah will reward thee.
23 The north wind bringeth forth rain:
So doth a [v]backbiting tongue an angry countenance.
24 It is [x]better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than with a contentious woman in a wide house.
25 *As* [y]cold waters to a [7]thirsty soul,
So is [z]good news from a far country.
26 *As* a [8][a]troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring,
So is a righteous man that [9]giveth way before the wicked.
27 It is [b]not good to eat much honey:
[10]So *for men* to [c]search out their own glory is grievous.
28 [11]He whose [d]spirit is without restraint
Is *like* a [e]city that is broken down and without walls.

26

1 As snow in summer, and as [f]rain in harvest,
So [g]honor is not [h]seemly for a fool.
2 As the [i]sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying,
So the [k]curse that is causeless [12]alighteth not.
3 A [l]whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,
And a [m]rod for the back of fools.
4 [n]Answer not a fool according to his folly,
Lest thou also be like unto him.
5 [o]Answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest he be [p]wise in [13]his own conceit.
6 He that [q]sendeth a message by the hand of a fool
Cutteth off *his own* feet, *and* drinketh in damage.
7 The legs of the lame hang loose:
So is a [r]parable in the mouth of fools.
8 As one that bindeth a stone in a sling,
So is he that giveth [s]honor to a fool.
9 *As* a thorn that goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
So is a [t]parable in the mouth of fools.
10 [14]*As* an archer that woundeth all,
So is he that hireth the fool and he that hireth them that pass by.
11 As [u]a dog that returneth to his vomit,
So is a fool that [v]repeateth his folly.

[1] Or, *in due season*
[2] Or, *a nose-ring*
[3] Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.*
[4] Or, *judge*
[5] Heb. *full of thee.*
[6] Heb. *he that hateth thee.*
[7] Or, *weary*
[8] Heb. *trampled*
[9] Or, *is moved*
[10] Or, *But for men to search out their own glory is glory.* The Hebrew text is obscure.
[11] Or, *He that hath no rule over his spirit*
[12] Heb. *cometh not.*
[13] Heb. *his own eyes.*
[14] Or, *A master worker formeth all things; But he that hireth the fool is as one that hireth them that pass by.* The Hebrew text is obscure.

[a] ch. 15. 23
[b] Ex. 32. 2; 35. 22; Ezek. 16. 12
[c] 2 S. 1. 24
[d] Job 28. 17
[e] ch. 15. 31; 20. 12
[f] ver. 25
[g] ch. 13. 17
[h] Jude 12
[i] Jer. 5. 13; Mic. 2. 11
[k] ch. 20. 6
[l] ch. 16. 14; Gen. 32. 4; 1 S. 25. 24; Eccl. 10. 4
[m] ch. 15. 1
[n] Judg. 14. 8; 1 S. 14. 25
[o] ver. 27
[p] ch. 24. 28; Ex. 20. 16
[q] ch. 12. 18; Ps. 57. 4
[r] Jer. 9. 8
[s] Job 6. 15
[t] Ex. 23. 4, 5; 2 K. 6. 22; 2 Chr. 28. 15; Mt. 5. 44; Rom. 12. 20
[u] Mt. 6. 4, 6
[v] Ps. 101. 5
[x] ch. 21. 9
[y] ver. 13
[z] ch. 15. 30

[a] Ezek. 32. 2; 34. 18, 19
[b] ver. 16
[c] ch. 27. 2
[d] ch. 16. 32
[e] 2 Chr. 32. 5; Neh. 1. 3
[f] 1 S. 12. 17
[g] ver. 8
[h] ch. 17. 7
[i] ch. 27. 8; Is. 16. 2
[k] Num. 23. 8; Deut. 23. 5; 2 S. 16. 12
[l] Ps. 32. 9
[m] ch. 10. 13; 19. 29
[n] ch. 23. 9; 29. 9
[o] Mt. 16. 1-4; 21. 24-27
[p] ch. 3. 7; 28. 11; Rom. 12. 16
[q] ch. 10. 26
[r] ver. 9
[s] ver. 1
[t] ver. 7
[u] 2 Pet. 2. 22
[v] Ex. 8. 15

Sandry Similitudes and moral Lessons

12 Seest thou a man [a] wise in [1] his own conceit?
[b] There is more hope of a fool than of him.
13 The [c] sluggard saith, There is a lion in the way;
A lion is in the streets.
14 *As* the door turneth upon its hinges,
So doth the [d] sluggard upon his bed.
15 The [e] sluggard burieth his hand in the dish;
It wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The sluggard is [f] wiser in [1] his own conceit
Than seven men that can [2][g] render a reason.
17 [3] He that passeth by, *and* vexeth himself with [h] strife belonging not to him,
Is *like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.
18 As a madman who casteth [i] firebrands,
Arrows, and death,
19 So is the man that [k] deceiveth his neighbor,
And saith, Am not I in sport?
20 For lack of wood the fire goeth out;
And where there is no [l] whisperer, [m] contention ceaseth.
21 *As* coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire,
So is a [n] contentious man to inflame strife.
22 The [o] words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels,
And they go down into the innermost parts.
23 Fervent lips and a wicked heart
Are *like* an earthen [p] vessel overlaid with silver [q] dross.
24 He that [r] hateth dissembleth with his lips;
But he layeth up [s] deceit within him:
25 When he [t] speaketh fair, believe him not;
For there are seven abominations in his heart:
26 Though *his* hatred [u] cover itself with guile,
His wickedness shall be [v] openly showed before the assembly.
27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall [x] fall therein;
And he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him.
28 A lying tongue hateth those whom it hath [4] wounded;
And a [y] flattering mouth worketh ruin.

27 Boast not thyself of tomorrow;
For thou [z] knowest not what a day may bring forth.
2 Let [a] another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth;
A stranger, and not thine own lips.
3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty;
But a [b] fool's vexation is heavier than they both.
4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is [5] overwhelming;
But who is able to stand before [c] jealousy?
5 Better is [d] open rebuke
Than love that is hidden.
6 Faithful are the [e] wounds of a friend;
But the [f] kisses of an enemy are profuse.
7 The [g] full soul [6] loatheth a honeycomb;
But to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a [h] bird that wandereth from her nest,
So is a man that [i] wandereth from his place.
9 [k] Oil and perfume rejoice the heart;
So doth the sweetness of a man's friend *that cometh* of hearty counsel.
10 Thine own friend, and [l] thy father's friend, forsake not;
And go not to thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity:
Better is a [m] neighbor that is near than a brother far off.
11 My son, [n] be wise, and make my heart glad,
That I may [o] answer him that reproacheth me.
12 [p] A prudent man seeth the evil, *and* hideth himself;
But the simple pass on, *and* suffer for it.
13 [q] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;
And hold him in pledge *that is surety* for a foreign woman.
14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning,

[1] Heb. *his own eyes.*

[2] Or, *answer discreetly*

[3] Or, *He that vexeth himself . . . Is like one that taketh a passing dog &c.*

[a] ch. 3. 7; 26. 5
[b] ch. 29. 20
[c] ch. 22. 13
[d] ch. 6. 9
[e] ch. 19. 24
[f] ver. 5, 12
[g] ch. 27. 11; 1 Pet. 3. 15
[h] ch. 3. 30
[i] Is. 50. 11
[k] ch. 24. 28
[l] ch. 16. 28
[m] ch. 22. 10
[n] ch. 15. 18; 29. 22; 30. 33
[o] ch. 18. 8
[p] Mt. 23. 27; Lk. 11. 39
[q] ch. 25. 4
[r] ch. 10. 18; Ps. 41. 6
[s] ch. 12. 20
[t] ver. 23; Ps. 28. 3; Jer. 9. 8
[u] Mt. 23. 28
[v] Lk. 8. 17
[x] ch. 28. 10
[y] ch. 29. 5
[z] Lk. 12. 19, 20; Jas. 4. 14

[a] ch. 25. 27; 2 Cor. 10. 12, 18; 12. 11
[b] ch. 12. 16
[c] ch. 6. 34
[d] ch. 28. 23; Gal. 2. 14
[e] ch. 20. 30; Ps. 141. 5
[f] Mt. 26. 49
[g] ch. 25. 16
[h] ch. 26. 2; Is. 16. 2
[i] Gen. 21. 14
[k] Ps. 23. 5; 141. 5
[l] 1 K. 12. 6–8; 2 Chr. 10. 6–8
[m] ch. 17. 17; 18. 24
[n] ch. 10. 1; 23. 15; 29. 3
[o] Ps. 119. 42
[p] ch. 22. 3
[q] ch. 20. 16

[4] Heb. *crushed.*

[5] Heb. *a flood.*

[6] Heb. *trampleth upon.*

It shall be counted a curse to him.
15 A [a]continual dropping in a very rainy day
And a contentious woman are alike:
16 He that would [1]restrain her [2]restraineth the wind;
And [3]his right hand encountereth oil.
17 Iron sharpeneth iron;
So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
18 Whoso keepeth the [b]fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof;
And he that [c]regardeth his master shall be honored.
19 [4]As in water face *answereth* to face,
So the heart of man to man.
20 [d]Sheol and Abaddon are [e]never satisfied;
And the [f]eyes of man are never satisfied.
21 The [g]refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold;
And a man [h]is *tried* by [5]his praise.
22 Though thou shouldest [i]bray a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with bruised grain,
Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou [k]diligent to know the state of thy flocks,
And look well to thy herds:
24 For [l]riches are not for ever:
And doth the [m]crown endure unto all generations?
25 The [6]hay is carried, and the tender grass showeth itself,
And the herbs of the mountains are [n]gathered in.
26 The lambs are for thy clothing,
And the goats are the price of the field;
27 And *there will be* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household,
And maintenance for thy maidens.

28 The wicked [o]flee when no man pursueth;
But the righteous are bold as a lion.
2 For the transgression of a land [p]many are the princes thereof;
But [q]by [7]men of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.
3 A [r]needy man that oppresseth the poor
Is *like* a sweeping rain [8]which leaveth no food.
4 They that forsake the law [s]praise the wicked;
But such as keep the law [t]contend with them.
5 Evil men [u]understand not justice;
But they that seek Jehovah [v]understand all things.
6 [x]Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity,
Than he that is [9][y]perverse in *his* ways, though he be rich.
7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son;
But he that is a companion of [z]gluttons shameth his father.
8 He that augmenteth his substance by [a]interest and increase,
Gathereth it [b]for him that [c]hath pity on the poor.
9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law,
Even his [d]prayer is an abomination.
10 Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way,
He shall [e]fall himself into his own pit;
But the [f]perfect shall inherit good.
11 The rich man is [g]wise in [10]his own conceit;
But the poor that hath understanding [h]searcheth him out.
12 When the [i]righteous triumph, there is great glory;
But [k]when the wicked rise, men [11]hide themselves.
13 He that [l]covereth his transgressions shall not prosper;
But whoso [m]confesseth and forsaketh them shall obtain mercy.
14 Happy is the man that [n]feareth alway;
But he that [o]hardeneth his heart shall fall into [12]mischief.
15 *As* a [p]roaring lion, and a ranging bear,
So is a [q]wicked ruler over a poor people.

[1] Heb. *hide.*

[2] Heb. *hideth.*

[3] Or, *the oil of his right hand betrayeth itself*

[4] Or, *As water* showeth *face to face, so the heart* showeth *man to man*

[5] Or, *that which he praiseth* Or, *that whereof he boasteth*

[6] Heb. *grass.*

[7] Or, *a man*

[8] Heb. *without food.*

[9] Heb. *perverse* *two wa*

[10] Heb. *hi* *own eyes.*

[11] Heb. *must be searched for.*

[12] Or, *calamity*

[a] ch. 19. 13
[b] 2 K. 18. 31; S. of S. 8. 12; Is. 36. 16; 1 Cor. 3. 8; 9. 7; 2 Tim. 2. 6
[c] Lk. 12. 42-44; 19. 17
[d] ch. 15. 11; Job 26. 6
[e] ch. 30. 15, 16; Hab. 2. 5
[f] Eccl. 1. 8; 4. 8
[g] ch. 17. 3
[h] Lk. 6. 26
[i] ch. 23. 35; 26. 11; Jer. 5. 3
[k] Jer. 31. 10; Ezek. 34. 12; Jn. 10. 3
[l] ch. 23. 5
[m] Job 19. 9; Ps. 89. 39; Jer. 13. 18; Lam. 5. 16; Ezek. 21. 26
[n] Is. 17. 5; Jer. 40. 10, 12
[o] Lev. 26. 17, 36; Ps. 53. 5
[p] 1 K. 16. 8-28; 2 K. 15. 8-15
[q] ch. 11. 11
[r] Mt. 18. 28
[s] Ps. 49. 18; Rom. 1. 32
[t] 1 K. 18. 18; Neh. 13. 11, 15; Mt. 3. 7; 14. 4; Eph. 5. 11
[u] Ps. 92. 6; Is. 6. 9; 44. 18
[v] ch. 2. 9; Ps. 119. 100; Jn. 7. 17; 1 Cor. 2. 15; 1 Jn. 2. 20, 27
[x] ch. 19. 1
[y] ver. 18
[z] ch. 23. 20

[a] Ex. 22. 25; Lev. 25. 36
[b] ch. 13. 22; Job 27. 17
[c] ch. 14. 31
[d] ch. 15. 8; 21. 27; Ps. 66. 18; 109. 7
[e] ch. 26. 27; Ps. 7. 15
[f] Mt. 6. 33; Heb. 6. 12; 1 Pet. 3. 9
[g] ch. 3. 7; 26. 5, 12
[h] ch. 18. 17
[i] ch. 11. 10; 29. 2
[k] ver. 28; Eccl. 10. 5, 6
[l] Job 31. 33; Ps. 32. 3
[m] Ps. 32. 5; 1 Jn. 1. 9
[n] ch. 23. 17
[o] Ps. 95. 8; Rom. 2. 5
[p] ch. 19. 12; 1 Pet. 5. 8
[q] ch. 29. 2; Ex. 1. 14; Mt. 2. 16

Sundry Antithetic Proverbs

16 [1] The [a] prince that lacketh understanding is also a great oppressor;
But he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.
17 A man that is [b] laden with the blood of any person
Shall flee unto the pit; let no man stay him.
18 Whoso [c] walketh uprightly shall be delivered;
But [2] he that is [d] perverse in *his* ways shall fall at once.
19 [e] He that tilleth his land shall [f] have plenty of bread;
But [e] he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.
20 A [g] faithful man shall abound with blessings;
But he that [h] maketh haste to be rich shall not be unpunished.
21 To [i] have respect of persons is not good;
[3] Neither that a man should [k] transgress for a piece of bread.
22 He that hath an [l] evil eye [m] hasteth after riches,
And knoweth not that want shall come upon him.
23 He that [n] rebuketh a man shall afterward find more favor
Than he that [o] flattereth with the tongue.
24 Whoso [p] robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression,
The same is the [q] companion of a destroyer.
25 He that is of a [r] greedy spirit [s] stirreth up strife;
But he that [t] putteth his trust in Jehovah shall [u] be made fat.
26 He that [v] trusteth in his own heart is a fool;
But whoso [x] walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
27 He that [y] giveth unto the poor shall not lack;
But he that [z] hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
28 When [a] the wicked rise, men hide themselves;
But when they perish, the righteous increase.

29 He that being [b] often reproved hardeneth his neck
Shall [c] suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
2 When the [d] righteous [4] are increased, the people rejoice;
But [e] when a wicked man beareth rule, the people sigh.
3 Whoso [f] loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father;
But he that [g] keepeth company with harlots wasteth *his* substance.
4 The [h] king by justice establisheth the land;
But [5] he that [i] exacteth gifts overthroweth it.
5 A man that [k] flattereth his neighbor
Spreadeth a net for his steps.
6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a [l] snare;
But the righteous doth [m] sing and rejoice.
7 The [n] righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the poor;
The wicked [6] hath not understanding to know *it*.
8 Scoffers [o] set a city in a flame;
But [p] wise men turn away wrath.
9 If a wise man hath a controversy with a foolish man,
[7] Whether he be angry or laugh, there will be no rest.
10 The [q] bloodthirsty hate him that is perfect;
[8] And as for the upright, they seek his life.
11 A [r] fool uttereth all his [9] anger;
But a [s] wise man keepeth it back and stilleth it.
12 If a [t] ruler hearkeneth to falsehood,
All his servants are wicked.
13 The [u] poor man and the oppressor meet together;
Jehovah [v] lighteneth the eyes of them both.
14 The [x] king that faithfully judgeth the poor,
His [y] throne shall be established for ever.
15 The [z] rod and reproof give wisdom;
But a child left to himself [a] causeth shame to his mother.
16 When the wicked [4] are increased, transgression increaseth;
But the [b] righteous shall look upon their fall.
17 [c] Correct thy son, and he will give thee rest;
Yea, he will [d] give delight unto thy soul.

[1] Or, *O prince that lackest understanding and art a great oppressor, He &c.*
[2] Or, *he that walketh perversely in two ways*
[3] Or, *For for a piece of bread a man will transgress*
[4] Or, *are in authority*
[5] Or, *he that imposeth tribute* Heb. *a man of offerings.*
[6] Or, *understandeth not knowledge*
[7] Or, *He rageth and laugheth, and there is no rest*
[8] Or, *But the upright care for his soul*
[9] Heb. *spirit.*

[a] Eccl. 10. 16; Is. 3. 12
[b] Gen. 9. 6; Ex. 21. 14
[c] ver. 26
[d] ch. 10. 27
[e] ch. 12. 11
[f] ch. 20. 13
[g] ch. 10. 6; Mt. 24. 45; 25. 21
[h] ver. 22; ch. 20. 21; 1 Tim. 6. 9
[i] ch. 24. 23
[k] Ezek. 13. 19
[l] ch. 23. 6
[m] ver. 20; ch. 21. 5
[n] ch. 27. 5, 6
[o] ch. 29. 5
[p] ch. 19. 26
[q] ch. 18. 9
[r] ch. 15. 27
[s] ch. 15. 18
[t] ch. 29. 25
[u] ch. 11. 25; 13. 4
[v] ch. 3. 5
[x] ver. 18
[y] ch. 11. 24; 19. 17
[z] ch. 21. 13

[a] ver. 12
[b] ch. 1. 24-31; 1 S. 2. 25; 2 Chr. 36. 16
[c] ch. 6. 15
[d] ch. 11. 10; 28. 12; Esth. 8. 15
[e] ch. 28. 15
[f] ch. 10. 1; 15. 20; 27. 11; 28. 7
[g] ch. 5. 10; 6. 26; Lk. 15. 30
[h] ver. 14; ch. 8. 15; 2 Chr. 9. 8
[i] ch. 15. 27
[k] Ps. 5. 9
[l] ch. 22. 5; Eccl. 9. 12
[m] Ex. 15. 1
[n] ch. 31. 8, 9; Job 29. 16; Ps. 41. 1
[o] ch. 11. 11
[p] ch. 16. 14
[q] Gen. 4. 5-8; 1 Jn. 3. 12
[r] ch. 12. 16; 14. 33
[s] ch. 19. 11
[t] 1 K. 12. 14
[u] ch. 22. 2
[v] Ezra 9. 8; Ps. 13. 3
[x] Ps. 72. 4; Is. 11. 4
[y] ch. 16. 12; 25. 5
[z] ch. 13. 24; 22. 15
[a] ch. 10. 1; 17. 25
[b] ch. 21. 12; Ps. 37. 34, 36; 58. 10; 91. 8; 92. 11
[c] ver. 15
[d] ch. 10. 1

18 Where there is [a] no vision, the people [b] cast off restraint;
But he that [c] keepeth the law, happy is he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words:
For though he understand, he will not [1] give heed.
20 Seest thou a man that is [d] hasty in his [2] words?
There is [e] more hope of a fool than of him.
21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child
Shall have him [f] become [3] a son at the last.
22 An [g] angry man stirreth up strife,
And a [h] wrathful man aboundeth in transgression.
23 A man's [i] pride shall bring him low;
But he that is of a [k] lowly spirit shall obtain honor.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief [l] hateth his own soul;
He [m] heareth the adjuration and uttereth nothing.
25 The [n] fear of man bringeth a snare;
But whoso [o] putteth his trust in Jehovah [4] shall be safe.
26 [p] Many seek the ruler's favor;
But a man's [q] judgment *cometh* from Jehovah.
27 An [r] unjust man is an abomination to the righteous;
And he that is [s] upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.

30

The words of Agur the son of [5] Jakeh; the [6] [t] oracle.

The man saith [7] unto Ithiel, unto Ithiel and Ucal:
2 Surely I am more [u] brutish than any man,
And have not the understanding of a man;
3 And I have not learned wisdom,
[8] Neither have I the [v] knowledge of the Holy One.
4 Who hath [x] ascended up into heaven, and descended?
Who hath gathered the [y] wind in his fists?
Who hath [z] bound the waters in his garment?
Who hath [a] established all the ends of the earth?
What is his [b] name, and what is his son's name, if thou knowest?

5 Every [c] word of God is [9] tried:
He is a [d] shield unto them that take refuge in him.
6 [e] Add thou not unto his words,
Lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things have I asked of thee;
Deny me *them* not before I die:
8 Remove far from me falsehood and lies;
Give me neither poverty nor riches;
Feed me with [10] the [f] food that is needful for me:
9 Lest I be [g] full, and [h] deny *thee*, and say, Who is Jehovah?
Or lest I be [i] poor, and steal,
And [11] [k] use profanely the name of my God.

10 Slander not a servant unto his master,
Lest he [l] curse thee, and thou be held guilty.

11 There is a generation that [m] curse their father,
And bless not their mother.
12 There is a generation that are [n] pure in their own eyes,
And *yet* are not washed from their filthiness.
13 There is a generation, oh how [o] lofty are their eyes!
And their eyelids are lifted up.
14 There is a generation whose [p] teeth are *as* swords, and their [q] jaw teeth *as* knives,
To [r] devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The [12] horseleach hath two daughters, [13] *crying*, Give, give.
There are three things that are never satisfied,
Yea, four that say not, Enough:
16 [s] Sheol; and the [t] barren womb;
The earth that is not satisfied with water;
And the fire that saith not, Enough.

[1] Heb. *answer.*

[2] Or, *business*

[3] The meaning of the word is doubtful.

[4] Heb. *shall be set on high.*

[5] Or, *Jakeh, of Massa* See Gen. 25. 14.

[6] Or, *burden*

[7] Or, as otherwise read, *I have wearied myself, O God, I have wearied myself, O God, and am consumed: For I am &c.*

[8] Or, *That I should have the knowledge &c.*

[9] Heb. *purified.*

[10] Heb. *the bread of my portion.*

[11] Heb. *handle the name.*

[12] Or, *vampire*

[13] Or, called

[a] 1 S. 3. 1; Ps. 74. 9; Am. 8. 11, 12
[b] Ex. 32. 25
[c] ch. 8. 32; Ps. 1. 1, 2; 106. 3; 119. 2; Jn. 13. 17
[d] Jas. 1. 19
[e] ch. 26. 12
[f] ch. 30. 23
[g] ch. 15. 18; 26. 21
[h] ch. 17. 19
[i] ch. 11. 2; 16. 18; 2 S. 22. 28; Dan. 4. 30, 31; Mt. 23. 12; Jas. 4. 6
[k] ch. 15. 33; 18. 12; 22. 4; Is. 66. 2; Lk. 14. 11; 18. 14; Jas. 4. 10
[l] ch. 15. 32
[m] Lev. 5. 1
[n] Gen. 12. 12; 20. 2; Lk. 12. 4; Jn. 12. 42, 43
[o] ch. 18. 10; 28. 25; Ps. 91. 1–16
[p] ch. 19. 6
[q] Is. 49. 4; 1 Cor. 4. 4
[r] ch. 12. 8; Ps. 6. 8; 139. 21, 22
[s] ver. 10; Ps. 69. 4; Mt. 10. 22; 24. 9; Jn. 15. 18; 17. 14; 1 Jn. 3. 13
[t] ch. 31. 1
[u] ch. 12. 1; Ps. 49. 10
[v] ch. 9. 10
[x] Ps. 68. 18; Jn. 3. 13; Eph. 4. 8
[y] Ex. 15. 10; Ps. 135. 7
[z] Job 26. 8; 38. 8, 9

[a] Ps. 24. 2; Is. 45. 18
[b] Rev. 19. 12
[c] Ps. 12. 6; 18. 30
[d] ch. 2. 7; Ps. 3. 3; 84. 11
[e] Deut. 4. 2; 12. 32; Rev. 22. 18
[f] Job 23. 12; Mt. 6. 11
[g] Deut. 8. 12; 31. 20; Neh. 9. 25; Hos. 13. 6
[h] Josh. 24. 27; Job 31. 28
[i] ch. 6. 30
[k] Ex. 20. 7
[l] Eccl. 7. 21
[m] ch. 20. 20; Ex. 21. 17
[n] ch. 16. 2; Lk. 18. 11
[o] ch. 6. 17; Is. 2. 11; 5. 15
[p] Ps. 57. 4
[q] Job 29. 17
[r] Ps. 14. 4; Am. 8. 4
[s] ch. 27. 20
[t] Gen. 30. 1

17 The eye that [a] mocketh at his
father,
And [b] despiseth to obey his
mother,
The [c] ravens of [1] the valley
shall pick it out,
And the [2] young [c] eagles shall
eat it.

18 There are three things which
are too wonderful for me,
Yea, four which I know not:
19 The way of an [d] eagle in the
air;
3. The way of a serpent upon a
rock;
The way of a ship in the
midst of the sea;
And the way of a man with
a maiden.
20 So is the way of an [e] adulterous
woman;
She eateth, and wipeth her
mouth,
And saith, I have done no
wickedness.

21 [3] For three things the earth
doth tremble,
And for four, *which* it cannot
bear:
22 For a [f] servant when he is
king;
4. And a fool when he is [g] filled
with food;
23 For an [h] odious woman when
she is married;
And a handmaid that is [i] heir
to her mistress.

24 There are four things which
are little upon the earth,
But they are exceeding wise:
25 The [k] ants are a people not
strong,
Yet they provide their food
in the summer;
26 The [l] conies are but a feeble
folk,
5. Yet make they their houses in
the rocks;
27 The locusts have no king,
Yet go they forth all of them
by [m] bands;
28 The lizard [4] taketh hold with
her hands,
Yet is she in kings' palaces.

29 There are three things which
are stately in their march,
Yea, four which are stately in
going:
30 The lion, which is [n] mightiest
among beasts,
And [o] turneth not away for any;
31 The [5] greyhound; the he-goat
also;
And the king [6] against whom
there is no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly
in lifting up thyself,
Or if thou hast thought evil,
[p] *Lay* thy hand upon thy
mouth.
33 For the [7] churning of milk
bringeth forth butter,
And the [7] wringing of the
nose bringeth forth blood;
So the [7] forcing of [q] wrath
bringeth forth strife.

31

[8] The words of king Lemuel; the [9] oracle which his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, O
[r] son of my womb?
And what, O son of my [s] vows?
3 [t] Give not thy strength unto
women,
Nor thy ways to [10] that which
[u] destroyeth kings.
4 It is not for [v] kings, O Lemuel,
it is not for kings to [x] drink
wine;
Nor for princes [11] *to say*, Where
is strong drink?
5 Lest they drink, and forget
[12] the law,
And [y] pervert the justice *due*
to [13] any that is afflicted.
6 Give strong drink unto him
Mk15^{23} that is [z] ready to perish,
And wine unto the [a] bitter in
soul:
7 Let him drink, and forget his
poverty,
And remember his misery no
more.
8 [b] Open thy mouth for the dumb,
In the cause of all such as are
[14] left desolate.
9 Open thy mouth, [c] judge righteously,
And minister [d] justice to the
poor and needy.

10 A [e] worthy woman who can
find?
For her price is far [f] above
rubies.
11 The heart of her husband
trusteth in her,

[a] Gen. 9. 22
[b] ch. 15. 20; 23. 22
[c] Deut. 28. 26
[d] Deut. 28. 49; Jer. 48. 40; 49. 22
[e] ch. 5. 6
[f] ch. 19. 10
[g] ver. 9
[h] ch. 12. 4
[i] ch. 29. 21
[k] ch. 6. 6-8
[l] Lev. 11. 5; Ps. 104. 18
[m] Joel 2. 7
[n] Judg. 14. 18; 2 S. 1. 23
[o] Mic. 5. 8
[p] Job 21. 5; 40. 4; Mic. 7. 16
[q] ch. 10. 12; 29. 22
[r] Is. 49. 15
[s] 1 S. 1. 11
[t] ch. 5. 9
[u] Deut. 17. 17; 1 K. 11. 1; Neh. 13. 26
[v] Eccl. 10. 17
[x] ch. 20. 1; Is. 5. 22; Hos. 4. 11
[y] ch. 17. 15; Ex. 23. 6; Deut. 16. 19
[z] Job 29. 13
[a] Job 3. 20; Is. 38. 15
[b] ch. 24. 11; Job 29. 12-17; Ps. 82. 3
[c] Lev. 19. 15; Deut. 1. 16
[d] Is. 1. 17; Jer. 22. 16
[e] ch. 12. 4; 19. 14; Ruth 3. 11
[f] ch. 8. 11; Job 28. 18

[1] Or, *the brook*
[2] Or, *vultures*
[3] Heb. *Under.*
[4] Or, *thou canst seize with thy hands*
[5] Or, *war-horse* Heb. *well girt (or, well knit) in the loins.*
[6] Or, *when his army is with him*
[7] Heb. *pressing.* מִיץ
[8] Or, *The words of Lemuel king of Massa, which &c.* See ch. 30. 1, margin.
[9] Or, *burden*
[10] Or, as otherwise read, *them that destroy*
[11] Another reading is, *to desire strong drink.*
[12] Heb. *that which is decreed.*
[13] Heb. *all the sons of affliction.*
[14] Or, *ready to pass away* Heb. *the sons of passing away.*

Description of a Worthy Woman

And he shall have no lack of [1]gain.
12 She doeth him good and not evil
All the days of her life.
13 She seeketh [a]wool and flax,
And worketh [2]willingly with her hands.
14 She is like the [b]merchant-ships;
She bringeth her bread from afar.
15 She [c]riseth also while it is yet night,
And [d]giveth food to her household,
And their [3]task to her maidens.
16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it;
With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 She [e]girdeth her loins with strength,
And maketh strong her arms.
18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is profitable:
Her lamp goeth not out by night.
19 She layeth her hands to the distaff,
And her [4]hands hold the spindle.
20 She [f]stretcheth out her [5]hand to the poor;
Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household;
For all her household are [g]clothed with scarlet.
22 She maketh for herself [6][h]carpets of tapestry;
Her clothing is [i]fine linen and [k]purple.
23 Her husband is known [l]in the gates,
When he sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh [m]linen garments and selleth them,
And delivereth girdles unto the [7]merchant.
25 [n]Strength and dignity are her clothing;
And she laugheth at the time to come.
26 She [o]openeth her mouth with wisdom;
And the [8]law of kindness is on her tongue.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her household,
And eateth not the [p]bread of idleness.
28 Her children rise up, and call her blessed;
Her husband *also*, and he praiseth her, *saying*:
29 Many daughters have done [q]worthily,
But thou excellest them all.
30 Grace is deceitful, and [r]beauty is vain;
But a woman that [s]feareth Jehovah, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands;
And let her works praise her in the gates.

---

[1] Heb. *spoil.*
[2] Or, *at the business of*
[3] Or, *portion*
[4] Heb. *palms.*
[5] Heb. *palm.*
[6] Or, *cushions*
[7] Heb. *Canaan-ite.*
[8] Or, *teaching*

[a] ver. 21-24
[b] Ezek. 27. 25
[c] ch. 20. 13; Rom. 12. 11
[d] Lk. 12. 42
[e] 1 K. 18. 46; 2 K. 4. 29; Job 38. 3
[f] ch. 22. 9; Deut. 15. 11; Job 31. 16-20; Rom. 12. 13; Eph. 4. 28
[g] 2 S. 1. 24
[h] ch. 7. 16
[i] Gen. 41. 42; Rev. 19. 8, 14
[k] Judg. 8. 26; Lk. 16. 19
[l] Ruth 4. 1, 11
[m] Judg. 14. 12
[n] ver. 17
[o] ch. 10. 31
[p] ch. 19. 15
[q] ch. 12. 4
[r] ch. 6. 25
[s] ch. 22. 4

ECCLESIASTES

OR, THE PREACHER

The Preacher declares all things to be vain. His own Experience of the Vanity of Knowledge and of Pleasure

1 The words of [1]the [a]Preacher, the son of David, [b]king in Jerusalem.

2 [c]Vanity of vanities, saith the [a]Preacher; vanity of vanities, all is vanity. 3 [d]What profit hath man of all his labor wherein he laboreth under the sun? 4 One generation goeth, and another generation cometh; but the [e]earth abideth for ever. 5 The [f]sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to its place where it ariseth. 6 The [g]wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it turneth about continually in its course, and the wind returneth again to its circuits. 7 All the [2]rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again. 8 [3]All things are full of weariness; man cannot utter *it*: [h]the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. 9 [i]That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. 10 Is there a thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been long ago, in the ages which were before us. 11 There is [k]no remembrance of the former *generations*; neither shall there be any remembrance of the latter *generations* that are to come, among those that shall come after.

12 I the [l]Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. 13 And I [m]applied my heart to seek and to [n]search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under heaven: it is a sore [o]travail that God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. 14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is [p]vanity and [4]a striving after wind. 15 That which is [q]crooked cannot be made straight; and [5]that which is wanting cannot be numbered. 16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten me great [r]wisdom [6]above all that were before me [7]in Jerusalem: yea, my heart [8]hath had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. 17 And I [s]applied my heart to know wisdom, and to [t]know madness and folly: I perceived that this also was a striving after wind. 18 For [u]in much wisdom is much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

2 I said in my heart, Come now, I will prove thee with [v]mirth; [9]therefore enjoy [10]pleasure: and, behold, this also was vanity. 2 [x]I said of laughter, It is mad; and of mirth, What doeth it? 3 I searched in my heart how to [y]cheer my flesh with wine, my heart yet [11]guiding *me* with wisdom, and how to lay hold on [z]folly, till I might see [a]what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under heaven [12]all the days of their life. 4 I made me great works; I [b]builded me houses; I planted me [c]vineyards; 5 I made me [d]gardens and [e]parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit; 6 I made me [f]pools of water, to water therefrom the forest where trees were reared; 7 I bought men-servants and maid-servants, and had servants [g]born in my house; also I had great possessions of [h]herds and flocks, above all that were before me in Jerusalem; 8 I gathered me also silver and [i]gold, and the treasure of [k]kings and of the [l]provinces; I gat me [m]men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, [13]musical instruments, and that of all sorts. 9 So I was [n]great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom

[a] ver. 12; ch. 7. 27; 12. 8-10
[b] ver. 12
[c] ch. 12. 8; Ps. 39. 5, 6; 62. 9; 144. 4; Rom. 8. 20
[d] ch. 2. 11; 3. 9; 5. 16
[e] Ps. 104. 5; 119. 90
[f] Ps. 19. 4-6
[g] ch. 11. 5
[h] ch. 4. 8; Prov. 27. 20
[i] ch. 2. 12; 3. 15; 6. 10
[k] ch. 2. 16; 9. 5
[l] ver. 1
[m] ver. 17
[n] ch. 3. 10, 11; 7. 25; 8. 17
[o] ch. 2. 23, 26; 3. 10
[p] ch. 2. 11, 17; 4. 4; 6. 9
[q] ch. 7. 13
[r] ch. 2. 9; 1 K. 3. 12; 4. 30; 10. 23
[s] ver. 13
[t] ch. 2. 12; 7. 25
[u] ch. 2. 23; 12. 12
[v] ch. 7. 4; 8. 15
[x] ch. 7. 3, 6; Prov. 14. 13
[y] ch. 10. 19; Judg. 9. 13; Ps. 104. 15
[z] ch. 7. 25

[a] ver. 24; ch. 3. 12, 13; 5. 18; 6. 12; 8. 15; 12. 13
[b] 1 K. 7. 1-12
[c] S. of S. 8. 10, 11
[d] S. of S. 4. 16; 5. 1
[e] Neh. 2. 8
[f] Neh. 2. 14; 3. 15, 16
[g] Gen. 14. 14; 15. 3
[h] 1 K. 4. 23
[i] 1 K. 9. 28; 10. 10, 14, 21
[k] 1 K. 4. 21
[l] 1 K. 20. 14; Lam. 1. 1
[m] 2 S. 19. 35
[n] ch. 1. 16; 1 Chr. 29. 25

[1] Heb. *koheleth.*
[2] Or, *torrents*
[3] Or, *All words are feeble*
[4] Or, *a feeding on wind* (see Hos. 12. 1) Or, *vexation of spirit* and so elsewhere.
[5] Heb. *defect.*
[6] Or, *yea, more than all*
[7] Heb. *over.*
[8] Heb. *hath seen abundantly.*
[9] Or, *and thou shalt enjoy*
[10] Or, *good*
[11] Or, *holding its course*
[12] Heb. *the number of days of their life.*
[13] Or, *concubines very many* The meaning of the Hebrew is very uncertain.

The Vanity of Possessions, of Wisdom, and of Labor. All things have their Time, and are good in their Season

[1] remained with me. 10 And [a] whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced because of all my labor; and this was my [b] portion from all my labor. 11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labor that I had labored to do; and, behold, all was [c] vanity and a striving after wind, and there was [d] no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to [e] behold wisdom, and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh [2] after the king? *even* [f] that which hath been done long ago. 13 Then I saw that [g] wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. 14 The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the [h] fool walketh in darkness: and yet I perceived that [i] one event happeneth to them all. 15 Then said I in my heart, [k] As it happeneth to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and [l] why was I then more wise? Then said I in my heart, that this also is vanity. 16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is [m] no remembrance for ever; seeing that in the days to come all will have been long forgotten. And [n] how doth the wise man die even as the fool! 17 So I [o] hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me; for all is [c] vanity and a striving after wind.

18 And I hated [p] all my labor wherein I labored under the sun, seeing that I must [q] leave it unto the man that shall be after me. 19 And who knoweth whether he will be a wise man or a fool? yet will he have rule over all my labor wherein I have labored, and wherein I have showed myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity. 20 Therefore I turned about to cause my heart to despair concerning [p] all the labor wherein I had labored under the sun. 21 For there is a man whose labor is with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with [3] [r] skilfulness; yet to a man that hath not labored therein shall he [4] [s] leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. 22 For what hath a man of [p] all his labor, and of the [5] [t] striving of his heart, wherein he laboreth under the sun? 23 For all his days are *but* [u] sorrows, and his travail is grief; yea, even in the night his heart [v] taketh no rest. This also is vanity.

24 There is [x] nothing better for a man *than* that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it is [y] from the hand of God. 25 For who can eat, or who can [6] have enjoyment, [7] more than I? 26 For to the man that pleaseth him [z] *God* giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but [a] to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may [b] give to him that pleaseth God. This also is [c] vanity and a striving after wind.

3

For every thing there is a season, and a [d] time for every [8] purpose under heaven: 2 a time to be born, and a [e] time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; 3 a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; 4 a time to [f] weep, and a time to [g] laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to [h] dance; 5 a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; 6 a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; 7 a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to [i] keep silence, and a time to speak; 8 a time to love, and a time to [k] hate; a time for war, and a time for peace. 9 [l] What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboreth? 10 I have seen the [m] travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. 11 He hath [n] made every thing beautiful in its time: also he hath set [9] eternity in their heart, yet so that man [o] cannot find out the work that God hath done from the beginning even to the end. 12 I know that there is [p] nothing better for them, than to rejoice, and [10] to do good so long as they live. 13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his

[a] ch. 6. 2
[b] ch. 3. 22; 5. 18; 9. 9
[c] ver. 22, 23; ch. 1. 14
[d] ch. 1. 3; 3. 9; 5. 16
[e] ch. 1. 17
[f] ch. 1. 9, 10
[g] ch. 7. 11, 12, 19; 9. 18; 10. 10
[h] Prov. 17. 24; 1 Jn. 2. 11
[i] ch. 3. 19; 6. 6; 7. 2; 9. 2, 3; Ps. 49. 10
[k] ver. 16
[l] ch. 6. 8, 11
[m] ch. 1. 11; 4. 16; 9. 5
[n] ver. 14
[o] ch. 4. 2
[p] ver. 11; ch. 1. 3
[q] Ps. 39. 6; 49. 10
[r] ch. 4. 4
[s] ver. 18
[t] ch. 1. 14
[u] ch. 1. 18; 5. 17; Job 5. 7; 14. 1
[v] Ps. 127. 2
[x] ver. 3; ch. 3. 12, 13, 22; 5. 18; 6. 12; 8. 15; 9. 7; 1 Tim. 6. 17
[y] ch. 3. 13
[z] Job 32. 8; Prov. 2. 6

[a] Job 15. 20
[b] Job 27. 16, 17; Prov. 13. 22
[c] ch. 1. 14
[d] ver. 17; ch. 8. 6
[e] Job 14. 5; Heb. 9. 27
[f] Rom. 12. 15
[g] Ps. 126. 2
[h] Ex. 15. 20
[i] Am. 5. 13
[k] Ps. 101. 3; Prov. 13. 5
[l] ch. 1. 3; 2. 11; 5. 16
[m] ch. 1. 13; 2. 26
[n] Gen. 1. 31
[o] ch. 7. 23; 8. 17; Job 5. 9; Rom. 11. 33
[p] ch. 2. 24 ref.

---

[1] Or, *stood by me*

[2] Or, *after the king, even him whom they made king long ago?* Or, *after the king, in those things which have been already done?*

[3] Or, *success*

[4] Heb. *give.*

[5] Or, *ve*
tion

[6] Or, *hasten thereto*

[7] Acc. to Sept. and Syr. *apar from him*

[8] Or, *matter*

[9] Or, *the world*

[10] Or, *to get good*

labor, is the [a] gift of God. 14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it; and God hath done it, that men should [b] fear before him. 15 [1] That [c] which is hath been long ago; and that which is to be hath long ago been: and God seeketh again that which is [2] passed away.

16 And moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of justice, that [d] wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there. 17 I said in my heart, [e] God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a [f] time there for every [3] purpose and for every work. 18 [4] I said in my heart, *It is* because of the sons of men, that God may prove them, and that they may see that they themselves are *but as* [g] beasts. 19 [h] For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one [5] breath; and man hath no preëminence above the beasts: for all is vanity. 20 All go unto one place; all are of the [i] dust, and all turn to dust again. 21 Who knoweth the [k] spirit [6] of man, [7] whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast, [7] whether it goeth downward to the earth? 22 Wherefore I saw that there is [l] nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him *back* to see [m] what shall be after him?

4 Then I returned and saw all the [n] oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had [o] no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter. 2 Wherefore [p] I praised the dead that have been long dead more than the living that are yet alive; 3 yea, [8] [q] better than them both *did I esteem* him that hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 Then I saw all labor and every [9] [r] skilful work, that [10] for this a man is envied of his neighbor. This also is [s] vanity and a striving after wind. 5 The fool [t] foldeth his hands together, and [u] eateth his own flesh. 6 [v] Better is a handful, [11] with quietness, than two handfuls [11] with labor and striving after wind.

7 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun. 8 There is one that is alone, and he hath not a second; yea, he hath neither son nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labor, neither are [x] his eyes satisfied with riches. [y] For whom then, *saith he*, do I labor, and deprive my soul of good? This also is vanity, yea, it is a [z] sore travail. 9 Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor. 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and hath not another to lift him up. 11 Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but [a] how can one be warm *alone*? 12 And if a man prevail against him that is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 Better is a [b] poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth not how to receive admonition any more. 14 For [c] out of prison he came forth to be king; yea, even in his kingdom he was born poor. 15 I saw all the living that walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the second, that stood up in his stead. 16 [12] There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was: yet they that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is [d] vanity and a striving after wind.

5 [e] Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God; for to draw nigh to hear is better than to give the [f] sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil. 2 Be not [g] rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter [13] any thing before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy [h] words be few. 3 For a dream cometh with a multitude

[a] ch. 2. 24; 5. 19
[b] ch. 5. 7; 7. 18; 8. 12, 13; 12. 13
[c] ch. 1. 9; 6. 10
[d] ch. 4. 1; 5. 8; 8. 9
[e] ch. 11. 9; Gen. 18. 25; Ps. 96. 13; 98. 9; Mt. 16. 27; Rom. 2. 6-10; 2 Th. 1. 6-9
[f] ver. 1; ch. 8. 6
[g] Ps. 49. 12, 20; 73. 22
[h] ch. 9. 12
[i] ch. 12. 7; Gen. 3. 19; Ps. 103. 14
[k] ch. 12. 7
[l] ch. 2. 24
[m] ch. 2. 18; 6. 12; 8. 7; 10. 14
[n] ch. 3. 16; 5. 8; Job 35. 9; Ps. 12. 5; Is. 5. 7
[o] Lam. 1. 9
[p] ch. 2. 17; Job 3. 11-26
[q] ch. 6. 3
[r] ch. 2. 21
[s] ch. 1. 14
[t] Prov. 6. 10; 24. 33
[u] Is. 9. 20
[v] Prov. 15. 16, 17; 16. 8
[x] ch. 1. 8; 5. 10; Prov. 27. 20
[y] ch. 2. 21
[z] ch. 1. 13

[a] 1 K. 1. 1
[b] ch. 7. 19; 9. 15
[c] Gen. 41. 14, 41-43
[d] ch. 1. 14
[e] Ex. 3. 5; 30. 18-20; Is. 1. 12
[f] 1 S. 15. 22; Prov. 15. 8; 21. 27
[g] Prov. 20. 25
[h] Prov. 10. 19; Mt. 6. 7

[1] Or, *That which hath been is now*
[2] Heb. *driven away.*
[3] Or, *matter*
[4] Or, *I said in my heart concerning the sons of men*, It is *that God* &c.
[5] Or, *spirit*
[6] Heb. *of the sons of men.*
[7] Or, *that goeth*
[8] Or, *better than they both is he that* &c.
[9] Or, *successful*
[10] Or, *it cometh of a man's rivalry with his neighbor*
[11] Or, *of*
[12] Or, *There is no end, in the mind of all the people, to all that hath been before them; they also* &c.
[Ch. 4. 17 in Heb.]
[Ch. 5. 1 in Heb.]
[13] Or, *a word*

of [1] business, and a [a] fool's voice with a multitude of words. 4 When thou [b] vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: [c] pay that which thou vowest. 5 [d] Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. 6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the [2] angel, that it was an [e] error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? 7 For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, and in many words: but [f] fear thou God.

8 If thou seest the [g] oppression of the poor, and the [h] violent taking away of justice and righteousness in [3] a province, [i] marvel not at the matter: for [k] one higher than the high regardeth; and there are higher than they. 9 [4] Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 [l] He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this also is vanity. 11 [m] When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what advantage is there to the owner thereof, save the beholding *of them* with his eyes? 12 The sleep of a laboring man is [n] sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the fulness of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun, *namely*, [o] riches kept by the owner thereof to his hurt: 14 and those riches perish by evil [1] adventure; and if he hath begotten a son, there is nothing in his hand. 15 [p] As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he came, and shall take [q] nothing for his labor, which he may carry away in his hand. 16 And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [r] what profit hath he that he [s] laboreth for the wind? 17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he is [t] sore vexed, and hath sickness and wrath.

18 Behold, [5] that which I have seen to be [u] good and to be comely is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labor, wherein he laboreth under the sun, [6] all the days of his life which God hath given him: for this is his [v] portion. 19 Every man also to whom [x] God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him [y] power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labor; this is the [z] gift of God. 20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

6 There is an [a] evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy upon men: 2 a man to whom God [b] giveth riches, wealth, and honor, so that he [c] lacketh nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but an alien eateth it; this is vanity, and it is an evil disease. 3 If a man beget a hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his soul be not filled with good, and moreover he have [d] no burial; I say, that [e] an untimely birth is better than he: 4 for it cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and the name thereof is covered with darkness; 5 moreover it hath not seen the sun [7] nor known it; [8] this hath rest rather than the other: 6 yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, and yet enjoy no good, [f] do not all go to one place?

7 [g] All the labor of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. 8 For [h] what advantage hath the wise more than the fool? [9] *or* what hath the poor man, that knoweth how to walk before the living? 9 Better is the [i] sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is [k] vanity and a striving after wind.

10 [10] Whatsoever [l] hath been, the name thereof was given long ago; and it is known what [11] man is: [m] neither can he contend with him that is mightier than he. 11 Seeing there are many [12] things that increase vanity, what is man the better? 12 For who knoweth what is good for man in *his* life, [6] all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for

[1] Or, *travail*

[2] Or, *messenger* of God See Mal. 2. 7.

[3] Or, *the state*

[4] Or, *But the profit of a land every way is a king that maketh himself servant to the field (or, is a king over the cultivated field)*

[5] Or, *that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one &c.*

[a] ch. 10. 14; Job 11. 2
[b] Num. 30. 2; Ps. 50. 14; 76. 11
[c] Ps. 66. 13, 14
[d] Prov. 20. 25; Acts 5. 4
[e] Lev. 4. 2, 22; Num. 15. 25 &c.
[f] ch. 3. 14; 7. 18; 8. 12, 13; 12. 13
[g] ch. 4. 1
[h] Ezek. 18. 18
[i] 1 Pet. 4. 12
[k] Ex. 2. 25; Ps. 12. 5
[l] ch. 2. 10, 11
[m] ch. 2. 9
[n] Prov. 3. 24
[o] ch. 6. 2
[p] Job 1. 21
[q] Ps. 49. 17; 1 Tim. 6. 7
[r] ch. 1. 3; 2. 11; 3. 9
[s] Prov. 11. 29
[t] ch. 2. 23
[u] ch. 2. 24 ref.
[v] ch. 2. 10
[x] ch. 6. 2; 2 Chr. 1. 12
[y] ch. 6. 2
[z] ch. 3. 13

[a] ch. 5. 13
[b] 1 K. 3. 13
[c] Ps. 17. 14; 73. 7
[d] Is. 14. 20; Jer. 8. 2; 22. 19
[e] ch. 4. 3; Job 3. 16
[f] ch. 2. 14 ref.
[g] Prov. 16. 26
[h] ch. 2. 15
[i] ch. 11. 9
[k] ch. 1. 14
[l] ch. 1. 9; 3. 15
[m] Prov. 21. 30; Job 9. 32; 40. 2; Is. 45. 9

[6] Heb. *t number the days*

[7] Or, *neither had any knowledge*

[8] Or, *it is better with this than with the other*

[9] Or, *or the poor man that hath understanding, in walking before the living*

[10] Or, *Whatsoever he be, his name was given him long ago, and it is known that he is man*

[11] Heb. *Adam*. See Gen. 2. 7.

[12] Or, *words*

who can tell a man [a]what shall be after him under the sun?

7 A [b]*good* name is better than precious oil; and the [c]day of death, than the day of one's birth. 2 It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the [d]end of all men; and the living will [e]lay it to his heart. 3 [f]Sorrow is better than laughter: for [g]by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made [1]glad. 4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

5 It is better to [h]hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. 6 For as the crackling of [i]thorns under a pot, so is the [k]laughter of the fool: this also is vanity. 7 [2]Surely [l]extortion maketh a wise man foolish; and a [m]bribe destroyeth the understanding.

8 Better is the [n]end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the [o]patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. 9 Be not [p]hasty in thy spirit to be [3]angry; for [4]anger resteth in the bosom of fools. 10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire [5]wisely concerning this.

11 Wisdom [6]is as good as an inheritance; yea, [q]more excellent is it for them that see the sun. 12 For [r]wisdom is a defence, even as money is a defence; but the excellency of knowledge is, that [s]wisdom preserveth the life of him that hath it. 13 Consider the [t]work of God: for who [u]can make that straight, which he hath made crooked? 14 [v]In the day of prosperity be joyful, and [x]in the day of adversity consider; yea, God hath made the one side by side with the other, to the end that man should [y]not find out any thing *that shall be* after him.

15 All this have I seen in my [z]days of vanity: there is [a]a righteous man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is [b]a wicked man that prolongeth *his life* in his evil-doing. 16 Be not righteous overmuch; neither [c]make thyself overwise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself? 17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou [d]die before thy time? 18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of [e]this; yea, also from [f]that withdraw not thy hand: for he that [g]feareth God shall come forth from them all.

19 [h]Wisdom is a strength to the wise man more than ten rulers that are in a city. 20 [2]Surely [i]there is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. 21 Also [7]take not heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant [k]curse thee; 22 for oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 All this have I [8]proved in wisdom: I said, I will be wise; [l]but it was far from me. 24 That which [9]is, is far off and [m]exceeding deep; [n]who can find it out? 25 I turned about, and my heart *was set* to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and the reason *of things*, and to know [10]that wickedness is folly, and that [o]foolishness is madness: 26 and I find more [p]bitter than death the woman [11]whose heart is [q]snares and nets, *and* whose hands are bands: [r]whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but [s]the sinner shall be taken by her. 27 Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher, [12]*laying* one thing to another, to find out the account; 28 which my soul still seeketh, but I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found; but a [t]woman among all those have I not found. 29 Behold, this only have I found: that [u]God made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

8 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his [v]face to shine, and the [13][x]hardness of his face is changed. 2 I *counsel thee*, Keep the king's command, and that in regard of the [y]oath of God. 3 Be not hasty to [z]go out of his presence; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. 4 For the king's word *hath* power; and [a]who may say unto him, What doest thou? 5 Whoso [b]keepeth the commandment

[1] Or, *better*

[2] Or, *For*

[3] Or, *vexed*

[4] Or, *vexation*

[5] Heb. *out of wisdom*

[6] Or, *is good together with an inheritance, and profitable unto them &c.*

[7] Heb. *give not thy heart.*

[8] Or, *tried by*

[9] Or, *hath been*

[10] Or, *the wickedness of folly, and foolishness* which is *madness*

[11] Or, *who is a snare, and her heart* is as *nets*

[12] Or, weighing *one thing after another, to find out the reason*

[13] Heb. *strength.*

[a] ch. 3. 22 ref.
[b] Prov. 22. 1
[c] ver. 8; ch. 4. 2
[d] ch 2. 16; 3. 19, 20; 6. 6; 9. 2, 3
[e] Ps. 90. 12
[f] ch. 2. 2
[g] 2 Cor. 7. 10
[h] ch. 9. 17; Ps. 141. 5; Prov. 6. 23; 13. 18; 15. 31, 32; 25. 12
[i] Ps. 58. 9; 118. 12
[k] ch. 2. 2
[l] ch. 4. 1; 5. 8
[m] Ex. 23. 8; Deut. 16. 19; Prov. 17. 8, 23
[n] ver. 1
[o] Prov. 14. 29; 16. 32; Gal. 5. 22; Eph. 4. 2
[p] Prov. 14. 17; Jas. 1. 19
[q] Prov. 8. 10, 11
[r] ver. 19; ch. 9. 18
[s] Prov. 3. 18; 8. 35
[t] ch. 3. 11; 8. 17
[u] ch. 1. 15
[v] ch. 3. 22; 9. 7; 11. 9; Deut. 26. 11
[x] Deut. 8. 5
[y] ch. 3. 22 ref.
[z] ch. 6. 12; 9. 9

[a] ch. 8. 14
[b] ch. 8. 12, 13
[c] Rom. 12. 3
[d] Job 22. 16; Ps. 55. 23; Prov. 10. 27
[e] ver. 16
[f] ver. 17
[g] ch. 3. 14; 5. 7; 8. 12, 13; 12. 13
[h] ver. 12; ch. 9. 13-18
[i] 1 K. 8. 46; 2 Chr. 6. 36; Ps. 143. 2; Prov. 20. 9; Rom. 3. 23
[k] Prov. 30. 11
[l] ch. 3. 11; 8. 17
[m] Rom. 11. 33
[n] Job 11. 7; 37. 23
[o] ch. 1. 17; 10. 13
[p] Prov. 5. 4
[q] Prov. 7. 23
[r] Prov. 6. 23, 24
[s] Prov. 22. 14
[t] 1 K. 11. 3
[u] Gen. 1. 27
[v] Ex. 34. 29, 30
[x] Deut. 28. 50
[y] Ex. 22. 11; 2 S. 21. 7; Ezek. 17. 18
[z] ch. 10. 4

[a] Job 9. 12; Dan. 4. 35

[b] ch. 12. 13

The Inequalities of Life. Mystery of God's Doings. All alike perish. Cheerfulness and Diligence enjoined

[a]shall know no evil thing; and a
wise man's heart discerneth time
and judgment: 6 for [b]to every
[1]purpose there is a time and judgment;
because the [2]misery of
man is great upon him: 7 for
he [c]knoweth not that which shall
be; [3]for who can tell him how it
shall be? 8 [d]There is no man that
hath power over the [4]spirit to retain
the [4]spirit; neither hath he
power over the day of death; and
there is no [e]discharge [5]in war:
[f]neither shall wickedness deliver
him that is given to it.
9 All this have I seen, and applied
my heart unto every work
that is done under the sun: [6]*there
is* a time wherein one man hath
[g]power over another [7]to his hurt.
10 So I saw the wicked buried,
[8]and they came *to the grave*; and
they that had done right went
away from the holy place, and
[h]were forgotten in the city: this
also is vanity. 11 Because [i]sentence
against an evil work is not
executed speedily, therefore [k]the
heart of the sons of men is [9]fully
set in them to do evil. 12 Though
a sinner do evil a hundred times,
and [l]prolong his *days*, yet surely
I know that it shall be [m]well with
them that fear God, that fear before
him: 13 but it shall [n]not be
well with the wicked, neither shall
he prolong *his* days, *which are* as
a [o]shadow; because he feareth not
before God.
14 There is a vanity which is
done upon the earth, that there
are [p]righteous men unto whom it
happeneth according to the work
of the wicked; again, there are
[q]wicked men to whom it happeneth
according to the work
of the righteous: I said that this
also is vanity. 15 Then I commended
mirth, because [r]a man
hath no better thing under the
sun, than to eat, and to drink, and
to be joyful: [10]for that shall abide
with him in his labor *all* the days
of his life which God hath given
him under the sun.
16 When I [s]applied my heart
to know wisdom, and to see the
[11]business that is done upon the
earth, ([12]for also there is that
[t]neither day nor night seeth sleep
with his eyes,) 17 then I beheld
all the work of God, that [u]man
cannot find out the work that is
done under the sun: because however
much a man labor to seek
it out, yet he shall not find it;
yea moreover, [v]though a wise man
think to know it, yet shall he
9 not be able to find it. 1 For
all this I laid to my heart,
even to explore all this: that
the righteous, and the wise, and
their works, are [x]in the hand
of God; whether it be [y]love or
hatred, [z]man knoweth it not;
all is before them.
2 [a]All things come alike to all:
there is [b]one event to the righteous
and to the wicked; to the
good and to the clean and to the
unclean; to him that sacrificeth
and to him that sacrificeth not;
as is the good, so is the sinner;
and he that sweareth, as he that
feareth an oath. 3 This is an
evil in all that is done under the
sun, that there is [c]one event
unto all: yea also, [d]the heart of
the sons of men is full of evil,
and [e]madness is in their heart
while they live, and after that
they go to the dead. 4 [13]For to
him that is joined with all the
living there is hope; for a living
dog is better than a dead lion.
5 For the living know that they
shall die: but the dead [f]know not
any thing, neither have they any
more a reward; for the [g]memory
of them is forgotten. 6 As well
their love, as their hatred and
their envy, is perished long ago;
neither have they any more a
[h]portion for ever in any thing
that is done under the sun.
7 Go thy way, [i]eat thy bread
with joy, and drink thy wine
with a merry heart; for God
hath already accepted thy works.
8 Let thy [k]garments be always
white; and let not thy [l]head lack
oil. 9 [14]Live joyfully with the
wife whom thou lovest all the
days of thy [m]life of vanity, which
he hath given thee under the
sun, all thy days of vanity: for
that is thy [h]portion in life, and in
thy labor wherein thou laborest
under the sun. 10 Whatsoever
thy hand [15]findeth to do, [n]do *it*
with thy might; for there is [o]no
work, nor device, nor knowledge,
nor wisdom, in [p]Sheol, whither
thou goest.

[1] Or, *matter*
[2] Or, *evil*
[3] Or, *for even when it cometh to pass, who shall declare it unto him?*
[4] Or, *wind*
[5] Or, *in battle*
[6] Or, *what time one man had &c.*
[7] Or, *to his own hurt*
[8] Or, *who had come and gone away from the holy place; and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done* Or, *and men came and went &c.*
[9] Or, *emboldened*
[10] Or, *and that this should accompany him*
[11] Or, *travail*
[12] Or, *how that neither by day nor by night do men see sleep with their eyes*
[13] Anoth reading For wh exempt With all &c. or, *who ca choose? With all &c.*
[14] Or, *Enjoy* (Heb. Se *life*
[15] Or, *attaineth to do by thy strength, that do*

[a] Prov. 12. 21
[b] ch. 3. 1, 17
[c] ch. 3. 22; 6. 12; 7. 14; 9. 12
[d] Ps. 49. 7-9
[e] Deut. 20. 5-8
[f] ver. 13
[g] ch. 4. 1; 5. 8; 7. 7
[h] ch. 1. 11; 2. 16; 4. 16; 9. 5, 15
[i] Ex. 34. 6; Ps. 86. 15; Rom. 2. 4; 2 Pet. 3. 9
[k] ch. 9. 3
[l] ch. 7. 15; Is. 65. 20
[m] Deut. 4. 40; 12. 25; Ps. 37. 11; Prov. 1. 33; Is. 3. 10
[n] ver. 8; Is. 3. 11
[o] ch. 6. 12; Job 14. 2
[p] ch. 7. 15; Ps. 73. 14
[q] Job 21. 7; Ps. 73. 3, 12; Jer. 12. 1; Mal. 3. 15
[r] ch. 2. 24; 3. 12, 13; 5. 18; 9. 7
[s] ch. 1. 13, 14
[t] ch. 2. 23
[u] ch. 3. 11
[v] ch. 7. 23; Ps. 73. 16; Rom. 11. 33
[x] Deut. 33. 3; Job 12. 10; Ps. 119. 109
[y] ver. 6
[z] ch. 10. 14
[a] ver. 11; Job 9. 22
[b] ch. 2. 14; 3. 19; 6. 6; 7. 2
[c] ver. 2
[d] ch. 8. 11
[e] ch. 1. 17
[f] Job 14. 21
[g] ch. 1. 11; 2. 16; 8. 10; Ps. 88. 12; Is. 26. 14
[h] ch. 2. 10; 3. 22
[i] ch. 2. 24 ref.
[k] Rev. 3. 4
[l] Ps. 23. 5
[m] ch. 6. 12; 7. 15
[n] ch. 11. 6; Rom. 12. 11; Col. 3. 23
[o] ver. 5
[p] Gen. 37. 35; Job 21. 13; Is. 38. 10

Uncertainties of Life. Excellency of Wisdom. Sundry Maxims. Charity and Industry to be exercised in Hope

11 I returned, and saw under
the sun, that the [a]race is not to
the swift, nor the [b]battle to the
strong, neither yet bread to the
wise, nor yet [c]riches to men of
understanding, nor yet favor to
men of skill; but time and
[d]chance happeneth to them all.
12 For man also [e]knoweth not
his time: as the fishes that are
taken in an evil net, and as the
[f]birds that are caught in the snare,
even so are the sons of men
[g]snared in an evil time, when it
falleth [h]suddenly upon them.
13 I have also seen wisdom
under the sun on this wise, and
it seemed great unto me: 14 there
was a little city, and few men
within it; and there came a great
king against it, and besieged it,
and built great bulwarks against
it: 15 now there was found in it
a [i]poor wise man, and he [k]by his
wisdom delivered the city; yet
[l]no man remembered that same
poor man. 16 Then said I,
[m]Wisdom is better than strength:
nevertheless the poor man's wisdom
is despised, and his words
are not heard.
17 The [n]words of the wise heard
in quiet are better than the cry of
him that ruleth among fools. 18
[o]Wisdom is better than weapons
of war: but [p]one sinner destroyeth
much good.

10

1 Dead
flies cause the oil of the
[q]perfumer [1]to send forth an evil
odor; *so* doth a little folly [2]outweigh
wisdom and honor. 2 A
wise man's heart is at his right
hand; but a fool's heart at his
left. 3 Yea also, when the fool
walketh by the way, his [3]understanding
faileth him, and [r]he
saith [4]to every one *that* he is a
fool. 4 If the spirit of the ruler
rise up against thee, [s]leave not thy
place; for [5][t]gentleness allayeth
great offences.
5 There is an evil which I have
seen under the sun, as it were an
[u]error which proceedeth from the
ruler: 6 [v]folly is set in great
[6]dignity, and the rich sit in a low
place. 7 I have seen [x]servants
[y]upon horses, and princes walking
like servants upon the earth.
8 [z]He that diggeth a pit shall
fall into it; and whoso breaketh
through a wall, a [a]serpent shall
bite him. 9 Whoso [7]heweth out
stones shall be hurt therewith;
and he that cleaveth wood is endangered
thereby. 10 If the iron
be blunt, and one do not whet the
edge, then must he put to more
strength: but wisdom is profitable
to direct. 11 [8]If the serpent
bite [9][b]before it is charmed, then
is there no advantage in [10]the
charmer.
12 The [c]words of a wise man's
mouth are gracious; but the lips
of a [d]fool will swallow up himself.
13 The beginning of the
words of his mouth is foolishness;
and the end of [11]his talk is mischievous
[e]madness. 14 [f]A fool
also multiplieth words: *yet* man
knoweth not what shall be; and
[g]that which shall be after him,
who can tell him? 15 The
labor of fools wearieth every one
of them; for he knoweth not how
to go to the city.
16 Woe to thee, O land, when
thy [h]king is a [12]child, and thy
princes eat in the morning! 17
Happy art thou, O land, when thy
king is [13]the son of nobles, and
thy princes eat in due season, for
strength, and not for [i]drunkenness!
18 By [k]slothfulness the
[14]roof sinketh in; and through
idleness of the hands the house
leaketh. 19 A feast is made for
laughter, and [l]wine maketh glad
the life; and [m]money answereth
all things. 20 [n]Revile not the
king, no, not in thy thought; and
revile not the rich [o]in thy bedchamber:
for a bird of the heavens
shall carry the voice, and that
which hath wings shall tell the
matter.

11

1 [15][p]Cast thy bread [16]upon
the waters; for thou [q]shalt
find it after many days. 2 [17][r]Give
a portion to seven, yea, even unto
eight; for thou knowest not what
[s]evil shall be upon the earth. 3 If
the clouds be full of rain, they
empty themselves upon the earth;
and if a tree fall [18]toward the
south, or [18]toward the north, in the
place where the tree falleth, there
shall it be. 4 He that observeth
the wind shall not sow; and he
that regardeth the clouds shall not
reap. 5 As thou [t]knowest not
what is the way of the [19]wind, *nor*
[u]how the bones *do grow* in the

---

[a] Am. 2. 14, 15
[b] 2 Chr. 20. 15; Ps. 76. 5; Is. 40. 29; Zech. 4. 6
[c] Deut. 8. 17, 18
[d] 1 S. 6. 9
[e] ch. 8. 7
[f] Prov. 7. 23
[g] Prov. 29. 6; Is. 24. 18; Hos. 9. 8
[h] Lk. 21. 34, 35
[i] ch. 4. 13
[k] 2 S. 20. 22
[l] ch. 2. 16; 8. 10
[m] ch. 7. 12, 19
[n] ch. 7. 5; 10. 12
[o] ver. 16
[p] Josh. 7. 1-26; 2 K. 21. 2-17
[q] Ex. 30. 25
[r] Prov. 13. 16; 18. 2
[s] ch. 8. 3
[t] 1 S. 25. 24-33; Prov. 25. 15
[u] ch. 5. 6
[v] Esth. 3. 1; Prov. 28. 12; 29. 2
[x] Prov. 19. 10
[y] Esth. 6. 8
[z] Ps. 7. 15; Prov. 26. 27

[a] Am. 5. 19
[b] Ps. 58. 4, 5; Jer. 8. 17
[c] Prov. 10. 32; 22. 11; Lk. 4. 22
[d] ch. 4. 5; Prov. 10. 14; 18. 7
[e] ch. 7. 25
[f] ch. 5. 3; Prov. 15. 2
[g] ch. 3. 22; 6. 12; 7. 14; 8. 7
[h] Is. 3. 4, 12
[i] Prov. 31. 4; Is. 5. 11
[k] Prov. 24. 30-34
[l] ch. 2. 3; Judg. 9. 13; Ps. 104. 15
[m] ch. 7. 12
[n] Ex. 22. 28; Acts 23. 5
[o] 2 K. 6. 12; Lk. 12. 3
[p] Is. 32. 20
[q] Deut. 15. 10; Prov. 19. 17; Mt. 10. 42; 2 Cor. 9. 8; Gal. 6. 9; Heb. 6. 10
[r] Ps. 112. 9; Mt. 5. 42; Lk. 6. 30; 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19
[s] ver. 8; ch. 12. 1
[t] Jn. 3. 8
[u] Ps. 139. 13-16

[1] Or, *to stink and putrefy*
[2] Or, *him that is valued for wisdom*
[3] Heb. *heart.*
[4] Or, *of*
[5] Or, *calmness leaveth great sins undone*
[6] Heb. *heights.*
[7] Or, *moveth stones*
[8] Or, *Surely the serpent will bite where there is no enchantment; and the slanderer is no better*
[9] Heb. *without enchantment.*
[10] Heb. *the master of the tongue.*
[11] Heb. *his mouth.*
[12] Or, *servant*
[13] Or, *a free man*
[14] Or, *rafters sink*
[15] Or, *Send forth*
[16] Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*
[17] Or, *Divide a portion into seven, yea, even into eight*
[18] Or, *in*
[19] Or, *spirit*

womb of her that is with child; even so thou [a]knowest not the work of God who doeth all. 6 [b]In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy hand; for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good. 7 Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to [c]behold the sun. 8 [1]Yea, if a man live many years, let him [d]rejoice in them all; [2]but let him remember the [e]days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 [f]Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and [g]walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know thou, that for all these things [h]God will bring thee into judgment. 10 Therefore remove [3]sorrow from thy heart, and [i]put away evil from thy flesh; for youth and the dawn of life are vanity.

12 1 [k]Remember also thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the [l]evil days come, and the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, [m]I have no pleasure in them; 2 before the [n]sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, are darkened, and the clouds return after the rain; 3 in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall [o]bow themselves, and the [4]grinders cease because they are few, and [p]those that look out of the windows shall be darkened, 4 and the [q]doors shall be shut in the street; when the [r]sound of the grinding is low, and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird, and all

Physiological description

hands

teeth

mastication

vocal cords

the [s]daughters of music shall be brought low; 5 yea, they shall be afraid [5]of *that which is* high, and terrors *shall be* in the way; and

hair turns gray

the almond-tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper [6]shall be a burden, and [7]desire shall [8]fail; because man goeth to his everlasting [t]home, and the [u]mourners go about the streets: 6 before the

spinal cord

silver cord is [9]loosed, or the [v]golden bowl is broken, or the pitcher is broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern, 7 and the [x]dust returneth to the earth as it was, and the [y]spirit returneth unto [z]God who gave it. 8 [a]Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all is vanity.

9 And further, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he [10]pondered, and sought out, *and* set in order [b]many proverbs. 10 The Preacher sought to find out [11][c]acceptable words, and that which was written uprightly, *even* [d]words of truth.

11 The [e]words of the wise are as [f]goads; and as [g]nails well fastened are *the words of* the [12]masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd. 12 [13]And furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making [h]many books there is no end; and [i]much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13 [14]*This is* the end of the matter; all hath been heard: [k]fear God, and [l]keep his commandments; for [15]this is the [m]whole *duty* of man. 14 For [n]God will bring every work into judgment, [16]with every hidden thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

[1] Or, *For*

[2] Or, *and remember*

[3] Or, *vexation* Or, *provocation*

[4] Or, *grinding women*

[5] Or, *of danger from on high*

[6] Or, *shall drag itself along*

[7] Or, *the caper-berry*

[8] Or, *burst*

[9] Or, *snapped asunder*

[10] Or, *gave ear*

[11] Heb. *words of delight*

[12] Or, *collectors of sentences*

[13] Or, *And as for more than these, my son, be warned*

[14] Or, *Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter*

[15] Or, *this is the duty of all men*

[16] Or, *concerning*

[a] ch. 1. 13; 3. 10, 11; 8. 17
[b] ch. 9. 10
[c] ch. 6. 5; 7. 11
[d] ch. 9. 7
[e] ch. 12. 1
[f] ch. 2. 10
[g] Num. 15. 39; Job 31. 7
[h] ch. 3. 17; 12. 4; Rom. 14. 10
[i] 2 Cor. 7. 1; 2 Tim. 2. 22
[k] Deut. 8. 18; Neh. 4. 14; Ps. 63. 6; 119. 55
[l] ch. 11. 8
[m] 2 S. 19. 35
[n] Is. 5. 30; 13. 10; Ezek. 32. 7, 8; Joel 3. 15; Mt. 24. 29
[o] Ps. 35. 14; 38. 6
[p] Gen. 27. 1; 48. 10; 1 S. 3. 2
[q] Ps. 141. 3
[r] Jer. 25. 10; Rev. 18. 22
[s] 2 S. 19. 35
[t] Job 17. 13; 30. 23
[u] Gen. 50. 10; Jer. 9. 17
[v] Zech. 4. 2, 3
[x] ch. 3. 20; Gen. 3. 19; Job 34. 15; Ps. 104. 29
[y] ch. 3. 21; Job 34. 14; Lk. 23. 46; Acts 7. 59
[z] Num. 16. 22; 27. 16; Is. 57. 16; Zech. 12. 1

[a] ch. 1. 2
[b] 1 K. 4. 32
[c] Prov. 10. 32
[d] Prov. 22. 20, 21
[e] ch. 7. 5; 10. 12; Prov. 1. 6; 22. 17
[f] Acts 2. 37
[g] Ezra 9. 8; Is. 22. 23
[h] 1 K. 4. 32, 33
[i] ch. 1. 18
[k] ch. 3. 14; 5. 7; 7. 18; 8. 12
[l] ch. 8. 5; Deut. 4. 2
[m] Deut. 10. 12; Mic. 6. 8
[n] ch. 3. 17; 11. 9; Mt. 10. 26; Rom. 2. 16; 1 Cor. 4. 5

THE SONG OF SOLOMON

The Bride speaks with the Daughters of Jerusalem. The loving Converse of the Bride with the Bridegroom

1 The Song of [a] songs, which is Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth;
For thy [b] love is better than wine.
3 Thine [c] oils have a goodly fragrance;
Thy [d] name is *as* oil poured forth;
Therefore do the [1] [e] virgins love thee.
4 Draw me; we will run after thee:
The [f] king hath brought me into his chambers;
We will be glad and rejoice in thee;
We will make mention of thy [b] love more than of wine:
[2] Rightly do they love thee.

5 I am black, but [g] comely,
O ye [h] daughters of Jerusalem,
As the [i] tents of [k] Kedar,
As the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I am swarthy,
Because the sun hath [3] scorched me.
My [l] mother's sons were incensed against me;
They made me [m] keeper of the vineyards;
But mine own vineyard have I not kept.
7 Tell me, O thou [n] whom my soul loveth,
Where thou [o] feedest *thy flock*, where thou makest *it* to [p] rest at noon:
For why should I be as one that is veiled
Beside the flocks of [q] thy companions?

8 If thou know not, O [r] thou fairest among women,
Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,
And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

רעיתי

9 I have compared thee, O [4] [s] my love,
To [5] a [t] steed in Pharaoh's chariots.
10 Thy [u] cheeks are comely with plaits *of hair*,
Thy neck with strings of [v] jewels.
11 We will make thee plaits of gold
With studs of silver.

12 While the king sat at his table,
My [x] spikenard sent forth its fragrance.
13 My beloved is unto me *as* a [6] bundle of [y] myrrh,
That lieth betwixt my breasts.
14 My beloved is unto me *as* a cluster of [7] [z] henna-flowers
In the vineyards of [a] En-gedi.

15 Behold, [b] thou art fair, my love;
behold, thou art fair;
[8] Thine [c] eyes are *as* doves.

16 Behold, thou art fair, [d] my beloved, yea, pleasant:
Also our couch is green.
17 The beams of our [9] house are [10] [e] cedars,
And our rafters are [11] [f] firs.

2 I am a [12] [g] rose of [13] [h] Sharon,
A [i] lily of the valleys.

2 As a lily among thorns,
So is [k] my love among the daughters.

3 As the [l] apple-tree among the trees of the wood,
So is my beloved among the sons.
I [14] sat down under his shadow with great delight,
And his [m] fruit was sweet to my taste.
4 He [n] brought me to the [15] banqueting-house,
And his [o] banner over me was love.
5 Stay ye me with [16] [p] raisins, refresh me with [q] apples;

---

[1] Or, *maidens*

[2] Or, *In uprightness*

[3] Or, *looked upon*

[4] Or, *my friend* (and so throughout)

[5] Or, *the steeds* Or, *To my steed*

[6] Or, *bag*

[7] Heb. *copher*.

[8] Or, *Thou hast doves' eyes*

[9] Or, *houses*

[10] Or, *of cedar . . . of fir*

[11] Or, *cypresses*

[12] Heb. *habazzeleth*, the autumn crocus.

[13] Or, *the plain*

[14] Heb. *delighted and sat down &c.*

[15] Heb. *house of wine.*

[16] Heb. *cakes of raisins.*

[a] 1 K. 4. 32
[b] ver. 4; ch. 4. 10
[c] ch. 4. 10; Jn. 12. 3
[d] Eccl. 7. 1
[e] Ps. 45. 14
[f] Ps. 45. 14, 15
[g] ch. 2. 14; 4. 3; 6. 4
[h] ch. 2. 7; 3. 5, 10; 5. 8, 16; 8. 4
[i] Ps. 120. 5
[k] Is. 60. 7
[l] Ps. 69. 8
[m] ch. 8. 11; Job 27. 18
[n] ch. 3. 1-4
[o] ch. 2. 16; 6. 3
[p] Is. 13. 20; Jer. 33. 12
[q] ch. 8. 13
[r] ch. 5. 9; 6. 1
[s] ver. 15; ch. 2. 2, 10, 13, &c.
[t] 2 Chr. 1. 16, 17
[u] ch. 5. 13
[v] Gen. 24. 53; Is. 61. 10
[x] ch. 4. 13, 14; Mk. 14. 3; Jn. 12. 3
[y] Ps. 45. 8; Jn. 19. 39
[z] ch. 4. 13

[a] 1 S. 23. 29
[b] ver. 16; ch. 2. 10, 13; 4. 1, 7; 6. 4, 10
[c] ch. 4. 1; 5. 12
[d] ch. 2. 3, 9, 17; 5. 2, 5, 6, 8, &c.
[e] 1 K. 6. 9, 10; Jer. 22. 14
[f] 2 Chr. 3. 5
[g] Is. 35. 1
[h] Is. 33. 9; 35. 2
[i] ch. 5. 13; 7. 2; Hos. 14. 5
[k] ch. 1. 9
[l] ch. 8. 5
[m] ch. 4. 13, 16; 8. 11, 12
[n] ch. 1. 4
[o] Ps. 20. 5
[p] 2 S. 6. 19; 1 Chr. 16. 3; Hos. 3. 1
[q] ch. 7. 8

They seek and find each other. The Bridal Procession

For [a] I am sick from love.
6 [1] [b] His left hand *is* under my head,
And [b] his right hand doth [c] embrace me.

7 I [d] adjure you, O [e] daughters of Jerusalem,
By the [2] [f] roes, or by the [g] hinds of the field,
[d] That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,
Until [3] he please.

8 The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh,
Leaping [h] upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.
9 My beloved is like a [4] [f] roe or a [i] young hart:
Behold, he standeth behind our wall;
He looketh in at the windows;
He glanceth [k] through the lattice.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me,
[l] Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
11 For, lo, the winter is past;
The rain is over and gone;
12 The flowers appear on the earth;
The time of the [5] singing *of birds* is come,
And the voice of the [m] turtle-dove is heard in our land;
13 The [n] fig-tree ripeneth her green figs,
And the [o] vines are in blossom;
They give forth their fragrance.
Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
14 O [p] my dove, that art [q] in the clefts of the rock, in the covert of the steep place,
Let me see thy countenance,
[r] let me hear thy voice;
For sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is [s] comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vineyards;
For our [t] vineyards are in blossom.
16 [u] My beloved is mine, and I am his:
He [v] feedeth *his flock* among the lilies.
17 [6] [x] Until the day [7] be cool, and the shadows flee away,
Turn, my beloved, and be thou like a [4] [y] roe or a young hart
[z] Upon the [8] mountains of [9] Bether.

3 By night on my bed I sought him [a] whom my soul loveth:
I [b] sought him, but I found him not.
2 *I said*, I will rise now, and go, about the city;
In the [c] streets and in the broad ways
I will seek him whom my soul loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
3 [d] The watchmen that go about the city found me:
To whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?
4 It was but a little that I passed from them,
When I found him whom my soul loveth:
I held him, and would not let him go,
Until I had [e] brought him into my mother's house,
And into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [f] I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
By the [g] roes, or by the hinds of the field,
That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,
Until [3] he please.

6 [h] Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness like [i] pillars of smoke,
Perfumed with [k] myrrh and [l] frankincense,
With all powders of the merchant?
7 Behold, it is the litter of Solomon;
Threescore mighty men are about it,
Of the mighty men of Israel.
8 They all handle the sword, *and* are [m] expert in war:
Every man hath his [n] sword upon his thigh,
Because of [o] fear in the night.
9 King Solomon made himself a [10] palanquin
Of the wood of Lebanon.

[1] Or, Let *his left hand* be &c.
[2] Or, *gazelles*
[3] Or, *it*, or, *she*
[4] Or, *gazelle*
[5] Or, *pruning* of vines
[6] Or, *When the day is coo*
[7] Or, *brea* Heb. *breathe*.
[8] Or, *mountain of separation*
[9] Perhaps, the spice *malobathron*
[10] Or, *car of state*

[a] ch. 5. 8
[b] ch. 8. 3
[c] Prov. 4. 8
[d] ch. 3. 5; 5. 8, 9; 8. 4
[e] ch. 1. 5 ref.
[f] ver. 9, 17; ch. 3. 5; 8. 14; Prov. 6. 5
[g] Gen. 49. 21; Ps. 18. 33; Hab. 3. 19
[h] ver. 17; Is. 52. 7
[i] ver. 17; ch. 8. 14
[k] Judg. 5. 28
[l] ver. 13
[m] Gen. 15. 9; Ps. 74. 19; Jer. 8. 7
[n] Mt. 24. 32
[o] ch. 7. 12
[p] ch. 5. 2; 6. 9
[q] Jer. 48. 28
[r] ch. 8. 13
[s] ch. 1. 5
[t] ver. 13
[u] ch. 6. 3; 7. 10
[v] ch. 4. 5; 6. 2, 3
[x] ch. 4. 6
[y] ver. 9
[z] ver. 8

[a] ch. 1. 7
[b] ch. 5. 6
[c] Jer. 5. 1
[d] ch. 5. 7
[e] ch. 8. 2
[f] ch. 2. 7; 8. 4
[g] ch. 2. 7
[h] ch. 8. 5
[i] Ex. 13. 21; Joel 2. 30
[k] ch. 1. 13; 4. 6, 14; Mt. 2. 11
[l] Ex. 30. 34; Rev. 18. 13
[m] Jer. 50. 9
[n] Ps. 45. 3
[o] Ps. 91. 5

The Bridal Procession. Praise of the Bride, and her Response at the Marriage Feast

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver,
The bottom thereof of gold, the seat of it of purple,
The midst thereof being [1] paved with love,
From the [a] daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, O ye [b] daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon,
With the crown wherewith his mother hath crowned him in the [c] day of his espousals,
And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4 Behold, [d] thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair;
[2] Thine [e] eyes are *as* doves [f] behind thy [3] veil.
Thy [g] hair is as a flock of goats,
That [4] lie along the side of mount [h] Gilead.
2 Thy [i] teeth are like a flock *of ewes* that are *newly* shorn,
Which are come up from the washing,
[5] Whereof every one hath twins,
And none is bereaved among them.
3 Thy lips are like a [k] thread of scarlet,
And thy [6] [l] mouth is comely.
Thy [m] temples are like a piece of a pomegranate
Behind thy [3] veil.
4 Thy [n] neck is like the tower of David builded [7] for an [o] armory,
Whereon there [p] hang a thousand bucklers,
All the [q] shields of the mighty men.
5 Thy [r] two breasts are like two fawns
That are twins of a [8] roe,
Which [s] feed among the lilies.

6 [t] Until the day be cool, and the shadows flee away,
I will get me to the mountain of [u] myrrh,
And to the hill of [u] frankincense.

7 [v] Thou art all fair, my love;
And there is no spot in thee.
8 Come with me from [x] Lebanon, *my* [y] bride,
With me from Lebanon:
[9] Look from the top of [z] Amana,
From the top of [a] Senir and Hermon,
From the lions' dens,
From the mountains of the leopards.
9 Thou hast [10] ravished my heart, [b] my sister, *my* bride;
Thou hast [10] ravished my heart with [11] one of thine eyes,
With one [c] chain of thy neck.
10 [d] How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* bride!
How much [e] better is thy love than wine!
And the [f] fragrance of thine oils than all manner of spices!
11 Thy lips, O *my* bride, [12] [g] drop *as* the [h] honeycomb:
Honey and milk are under thy tongue;
And the smell of thy garments is like the [i] smell of Lebanon.
12 A garden [13] shut up is my sister, *my* bride;
A spring shut up, a [k] fountain [l] sealed.
13 Thy shoots are [14] [m] an orchard of [n] pomegranates, with [o] precious fruits;
[p] Henna with spikenard plants,
14 [q] Spikenard and saffron,
[r] Calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of [s] frankincense;
[t] Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.
15 *Thou art* a fountain of gardens,
A well of [u] living waters,
And flowing streams from Lebanon.

16 Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south;
Blow upon my [v] garden, that the spices thereof may flow out.
Let [x] my beloved come into his garden,
And eat his [y] precious fruits.

5 I am [z] come into my garden, [a] my sister, *my* bride:
I have gathered my [b] myrrh with my [15] spice;
I have eaten my [c] honeycomb with my honey;
I have [d] drunk my wine with my milk.
Eat, O [e] friends;
Drink, yea, drink abundantly, [16] O beloved.

[1] Or, *inlaid*
[2] Or, *Thou hast doves' eyes*
[3] Or, *locks*
[4] Or, *appear on mount Gilead*
[5] Or, *Which are all of them in pairs*
[6] Or, *speech*
[7] Or, *with turrets*
[8] Or, *gazelle*
[9] Or, *Go*
[10] Or, *given me courage*
[11] Or, *one look from thine eyes*
[12] Or, *drop honey*
[13] Heb. *barred.*
[14] Or, *a paradise*
[15] Or, *balsam*
[16] Or, *of love*

[a] ch. 1. 5
[b] Is. 3. 16, 17; 4. 4
[c] Is. 62. 5
[d] ch. 1. 15
[e] ch. 1. 15; 5. 12
[f] ch. 6. 7
[g] ch. 6. 5
[h] Mic. 7. 14
[i] ch. 6. 6
[k] Josh. 2. 18
[l] ch. 5. 16
[m] ch. 6. 7
[n] ch. 7. 4
[o] Neh. 3. 19
[p] Ezek. 27. 10, 11
[q] 2 S. 1. 21
[r] ch. 7. 3
[s] ch. 2. 16; 6. 2, 3
[t] ch. 2. 17
[u] ver. 14
[v] ch. 1. 15
[x] 1 K. 4. 33; Ps. 72. 16
[y] ch. 5. 1; Is. 62. 5
[z] 2 K. 5. 12; (marg.)
[a] Deut. 3. 9; 1 Chr. 5. 23; Ezek. 27. 5
[b] ver. 10, 12; ch. 5. 1, 2
[c] Gen. 41. 42; Prov. 1. 9; Ezek. 16. 11; Dan. 5. 7
[d] ch. 7. 6
[e] ch. 1. 2, 4
[f] ch. 1. 3
[g] Prov. 5. 3
[h] Ps. 19. 10; Prov. 24. 13
[i] Gen. 27. 27; Hos. 14. 6
[k] Prov. 5. 15–18
[l] Gen. 29. 3
[m] Neh. 2. 8; Eccl. 2. 5
[n] ch. 6. 11; 7. 12
[o] ver. 16; ch. 2. 3; 7. 13
[p] ch. 1. 14
[q] ch. 1. 12
[r] Ex. 30. 23
[s] ver. 6
[t] ch. 3. 6; Ps. 45. 8; Jn. 19. 39
[u] Zech. 14. 8
[v] ch. 5. 1; 6. 2
[x] ch. 1. 13; 2. 3, 8; 6. 2
[y] ver. 13
[z] ch. 6. 2
[a] ch. 4. 9
[b] ch. 1. 13; 4. 14
[c] ch. 4. 11
[d] Prov. 9. 5; Is. 55. 1
[e] Judg. 14. 11, 20; Jn. 3. 29

The Temporary Separation. Mutual Praise of the Bridegroom and the Bride

2 I [1]was asleep, but my heart waked: דודי
It is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*,
Open to me, [a]my sister, my love, [b]my dove, my [2]undefiled;
For my head is filled with dew,
My [c]locks with the drops of the night.
3 I have [d]put off my garment; how shall I put it on?
I have [e]washed my feet; how shall I defile them?
4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*,
And my [3][f]heart was moved for him.
5 I rose up to open to my beloved;
And my hands [g]dropped with myrrh,
And my fingers with liquid myrrh,
Upon the handles of the bolt.
6 I opened to my beloved;
But my beloved had [4][h]withdrawn himself, *and* was gone.
My soul [5]had failed me when he [i]spake:
I [k]sought him, but I could not find him;
I [l]called him, but he gave me no answer.
7 The [m]watchmen that go about the city found me,
They smote me, they wounded me;
The keepers of the walls took away my [6]mantle from me.
8 I [n]adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved,
[7]That ye tell him, that [o]I am sick from love.

9 What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved,
O thou [p]fairest among women?
What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved,
That thou dost so adjure us?

10 My beloved is white and [q]ruddy,
[8]The [r]chiefest among ten thousand.
11 His head is *as* the most fine gold;
His [s]locks are [9]bushy, *and* black as a raven.
12 His [t]eyes are like doves beside the water brooks,
Washed with milk, *and* [10]fitly [u]set.
13 His cheeks are as a [v]bed of [11]spices, *as* [12]banks of sweet herbs:
His lips are *as* [x]lilies, [y]dropping liquid myrrh.
14 His hands are *as* [13]rings of gold set with [14][z]beryl:
His body is *as* [15]ivory work [16]overlaid *with* [a]sapphires.
15 His legs are *as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold:
His aspect is like [b]Lebanon, excellent as the [c]cedars.
16 His [17][d]mouth is most sweet; yea, he is altogether [e]lovely.
This is my beloved, and this is my friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

6 [f]Whither is thy beloved gone,
O thou [g]fairest among women?
Whither hath thy beloved turned him,
That we may seek him with thee?

2 My beloved is gone down to his [h]garden, to the [i]beds of [11]spices,
To [k]feed in the gardens, and to gather [l]lilies.
3 [m]I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine:
He [n]feedeth *his flock* among the lilies.

4 [o]Thou art fair, O my love, as [p]Tirzah,
[q]Comely as [r]Jerusalem,
[s]Terrible as [18]an army with banners.
5 Turn away thine eyes from me,
For they [19]have overcome me.
[t]Thy hair is as a flock of goats,
That lie along the side of Gilead.
6 [u]Thy teeth are like a flock of ewes,
Which are come up from the washing;
Whereof every one hath twins,
And none is bereaved among them.

[1] Or, *sleep, but my heart waketh*
[2] Heb. *perfect.*
[3] Heb. *bowels.*
[4] Or, *turned away*
[5] Heb. *went forth.*
[6] Or, *veil*
[7] Heb. *What will ye tell him? That &c.*
[8] Heb. *Marked out by a banner.*
[9] Or, *curling*
[10] Or, *sitting by full streams*
[11] Or, *balsam*
[12] Or, *towers of perfumes*
[13] Or, *cylinders*
[14] Or, *topaz*
[15] Or, *bright ivory*
[16] Or, *encrusted*
[17] Or, *speech* Heb. *palate.*
[18] Heb. *bannered hosts.*
[19] Or, *make me afraid*

[a] ch. 4. 9
[b] ch. 2. 14; 6. 9
[c] ver. 11
[d] Lk. 11. 7
[e] Gen. 19. 2
[f] Jer. 31. 20
[g] ver. 13
[h] ch. 6. 1
[i] ver. 2
[k] ch. 3. 1
[l] Prov. 1. 28
[m] ch. 3. 3
[n] ch. 2. 7; 3. 5
[o] ch. 2. 5
[p] ch. 1. 8; 6. 1
[q] 1 S. 16. 12
[r] Ps. 45. 2
[s] ver. 2
[t] ch. 1. 15; 4. 1
[u] Ex. 25. 7
[v] ch. 6. 2
[x] ch. 2. 1
[y] ver. 5
[z] Ex. 28. 20; 39. 13; Ezek. 1. 16; Dan. 10. 6
[a] Ex. 24. 10; 28. 18; Job 28. 16; Is. 54. 11
[b] ch. 7. 4
[c] 1 K. 4. 33; Ps. 80. 10; Ezek. 17. 23; 31. 8
[d] ch. 7. 9
[e] 2 S. 1. 23
[f] ch. 5. 6
[g] ch. 1. 8
[h] ch. 4. 16; 5. 1
[i] ch. 5. 13
[k] ch. 1. 7
[l] ch. 2. 1; 5. 13
[m] ch. 2. 16; 7. 10
[n] ch. 2. 16; 4. 5
[o] ch. 1. 15
[p] 1 K. 14. 17
[q] ch. 1. 5
[r] Ps. 48. 2; 50. 2
[s] ver. 10
[t] ch. 4. 1
[u] ch. 4. 2

Mutual Praise of the Bridegroom and the Bride. Their Union in invincible Love

7 [a] Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate
Behind thy veil.
8 There are threescore [b] queens, and fourscore concubines,
And [1][c] virgins without number.
9 [d] My dove, my [2] undefiled, is *but* one;
She is the only one of her mother;
She is the [3] choice one of her that bare her.
The [e] daughters saw her, and called her blessed;
Yea, the [b] queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning,
Fair as the [f] moon,
[4] Clear [g] as the sun,
[h] Terrible as an army with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts,
To see the green plants of the valley,
To see whether [i] the vine budded,
And the [k] pomegranates were in flower.
12 Before I was aware, my [5] soul [6] set me
Among the chariots of my [7] princely people.

13 Return, return, O Shulammite;
Return, return, that we may look upon thee.

Why will ye look upon the Shulammite,
As upon the [l] dance [8] of [m] Mahanaim?

7 How beautiful are thy [9] feet in sandals, O [n] prince's daughter!
Thy rounded thighs are like jewels,
The work of the hands of a skilful workman.
2 Thy body is *like* a round goblet,
Wherein no mingled wine is wanting:
Thy waist is *like* a heap of wheat
Set about with lilies.
3 Thy [o] two breasts are like two fawns
That are twins of a roe.
4 Thy [p] neck is like the tower of ivory;
Thine eyes *as* the pools in [q] Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim:
Thy nose is like the tower of Lebanon
Which looketh toward Damascus.
5 Thy head upon thee is like [r] Carmel,
And the hair of thy head like purple:
The king is held captive in the tresses *thereof*.
6 How [s] fair and how pleasant art thou,
O love, for delights!
7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree,
And thy breasts to its clusters.
8 I said, I will climb up into the palm-tree,
I will take hold of the branches thereof:
Let thy breasts be as clusters of the vine,
And the smell of thy [10] breath like [t] apples,
9 And thy [11][u] mouth like the best wine,

That [v] goeth down [12] smoothly for my beloved,
[13] Gliding through the lips of those that are asleep.

10 [x] I am my beloved's; ✓
And his [y] desire is toward me.
11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field;
Let us lodge in the villages.
12 Let us get up early to the vineyards;
Let us [z] see whether the vine hath budded, *and* [14] its blossom is open,
And the pomegranates are in flower:
There will I give thee my love.
13 The [a] mandrakes give forth fragrance;
And [15] at our doors are all manner of [b] precious fruits, new and old,
Which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

---

[a] ch. 4. 3
[b] 1 K. 11. 3
[c] ch. 1. 3
[d] ch. 2. 14; 5. 2
[e] Gen. 30. 13
[f] Job 31. 26
[g] Mt. 17. 2; Rev. 1. 16
[h] ver. 4
[i] ch. 7. 12
[k] ch. 4. 13
[l] Judg. 21. 21
[m] Gen. 32. 2; 2 S. 17. 24
[n] Ps. 45. 13
[o] ch. 4. 5
[p] ch. 4. 4
[q] Num. 21. 26
[r] Is. 35. 2
[s] ch. 1. 15, 16; 4. 10
[t] ch. 2. 5
[u] ch. 5. 16
[v] Prov. 23. 31
[x] ch. 2. 16; 6. 3
[y] Ps. 45. 11
[z] ch. 6. 11
[a] Gen. 30. 14
[b] ch. 2. 3; 4. 13, 16

[1] Or, *maidens*
[2] Heb. *perfect.*
[3] Or, *pure*
[4] Or, *Pure*
[5] Or, *desire*
[6] Or, *made me like the chariots of Ammi-nadib*
[7] Or, *willing*
[Ch. 7. 1 in Heb.]
[8] Or, *of two companies*
[9] Or, *steps*
[10] Heb. *nose.*
[11] Heb. *palate.*
[12] Heb. *aright.*
[13] Or, *Causing the lips of those that are asleep to move* (or, *speak*)
[14] Or, *the tender grape appear*
[15] Or, *over*

Union of the Bridegroom and the Bride in invincible Love

8 Oh that thou wert as my brother,
That sucked the breasts of my mother!
When I should find thee without, I would kiss thee;
Yea, and none would despise me.
2 I would lead thee, *and* [a]bring thee into my mother's house,
[1]Who would instruct me;
I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine,
Of the [2]juice of my pomegranate.
3 [b]His left hand *should be* under my head,
And his right hand should embrace me.

4 [c]I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
[3]That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,
Until [4]he please.

5 [d]Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness,
Leaning upon her beloved?

Under the [e]apple-tree I awakened thee:
There thy mother was in travail with thee,
There was she in travail [5]that brought thee forth.

6 Set me as a seal upon thy heart, as a [f]seal upon thine arm:
For love is strong as death;
[g]Jealousy is [6]cruel as Sheol:
The flashes thereof are flashes of fire,
[7]A very flame of [8]Jehovah.
7 Many waters cannot quench love,
Neither can floods drown it:
If a man would give all the substance of his house for love,
[9]He would utterly be contemned.

8 We have a little sister,
And she [h]hath no breasts:
What shall we do for our sister
In the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall,
We will build upon her [10]a turret of silver:
And if she be a door,
We will inclose her with [i]boards of cedar.

10 I [11]am a wall, and my breasts like the towers *thereof*:
Then was I in his eyes as one that found peace.
11 Solomon had a [k]vineyard at Baal-hamon;
He [l]let out the vineyard unto [m]keepers;
Every one for the [n]fruit thereof was to bring a [o]thousand *pieces* of silver.
12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me:
Thou, O Solomon, shalt have the thousand,
And those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens,
The [p]companions hearken [12]for thy voice:
Cause me to hear it.

14 [13]Make haste, my beloved,
And be thou [q]like to a [14]roe or to a young hart
Upon the [r]mountains of spices.

[1] Or, *That thou mightest*
[2] Or, *sweet wine*
[3] Heb. *Why should ye stir up? or why &c.*
[4] Or, *it*, or, *she*
[5] Or, *and*
[6] Heb. *hard.*
[7] Or, *A most vehement flame*
[8] Heb. *Jah.*
[9] Or, *It*
[10] Or, *bat tlements*
[11] Or, *wa*
[12] Or, *to*
[13] Heb. *Flee.*
[14] Or, *gazelle*

[a] ch. 3. 4
[b] ch. 2. 6
[c] ch. 2. 7; 3. 5
[d] ch. 3. 6
[e] ch. 2. 3
[f] Is. 49. 16; Jer. 22. 24; Hag. 2. 23
[g] Prov. 6. 34
[h] Ezek. 16. 7
[i] 1 K. 6. 15
[k] Eccl. 2. 4
[l] Mt. 21. 33
[m] ch. 1. 6
[n] ver. 12; ch. 2. 3
[o] Is. 7. 23
[p] ch. 1. 7
[q] ch. 2. 7, 9, 17
[r] ch. 4. 6

THE BOOK OF

ISAIAH

Perverseness of God's People. Formalism condemned. Obedience enjoined. Corruption of Zion

1 The vision of [a]Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning [b]Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of [c]Uzziah, [d]Jotham, [e]Ahaz, and [f]Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

Vision

2 [g]Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O [h]earth; for Jehovah hath spoken: I have [1]nourished and brought up [i]children, and they have [k]rebelled against me. 3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; *but* Israel [l]doth not know, my people [m]doth not consider. 4 Ah sinful nation, a people [n]laden with iniquity, a [o]seed of evil-doers, children that [p]deal corruptly! they have [q]forsaken Jehovah, they have [r]despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged *and gone* backward. 5 [2]Why will ye be still stricken, that ye [s]revolt more and more? [3]the whole head is [t]sick, and [3]the whole heart faint. 6 [u]From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is [v]no soundness in it; *but* [x]wounds, and bruises, and fresh stripes: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither [y]mollified with oil. 7 Your [z]country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, [4]as overthrown by strangers. 8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a [a]booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. 9 [b]Except Jehovah of hosts had left unto us a very small [c]remnant, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

fail to think.
2-9

10 Hear the [d]word of Jehovah, ye [5]rulers of [e]Sodom; give ear unto the [6]law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. 11 [f]What unto me is the multitude of your sacrifices? saith Jehovah: I have had enough of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats. 12 When ye come [7][g]to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to trample my courts? 13 Bring no more [8]vain oblations; [h]incense is an abomination unto me; [i]new moon and sabbath, the [k]calling of assemblies,—[9]I cannot away with [l]iniquity and the solemn meeting. 14 Your new moons and your appointed [m]feasts my soul hateth; they are a [10]trouble unto me; I am [n]weary of bearing them. 15 And when ye [o]spread forth your hands, [p]I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye [q]make many prayers, I will not hear: [r]your hands are full of blood. 16 [s]Wash you, [t]make you clean; [u]put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [v]cease to do evil; 17 learn to do well; [x]seek justice, [11]relieve [y]the oppressed, [z]judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

2. Religious formality.
10-17
(insincerity)

18 Come now, and [a]let us reason together, saith Jehovah: [b]though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. 19 [c]If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall [d]eat the good of the land: 20 but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be [e]devoured with the sword; for the [f]mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

3. An offer of pardon
18-23

21 How is the faithful city become a [g]harlot! she that was full of justice! righteousness lodged in her, but now [h]murderers. 22 Thy silver is become [i]dross, thy wine mixed with water. 23 Thy

---

[1] Or, *made great and exalted* See Ezek. 31. 4.

[2] Or, *Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt &c.*

[3] Or, *every*

[4] Or, *as the overthrow of strangers*

[5] Or, *judges*

[6] Or, *teaching*

[7] Or, as otherwise read, *to see my face*

[8] Heb. *an oblation of vanity.*

[9] Or, *I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting*

[10] Or, *cumbrance*

[11] Or, *set right the oppressor*

[a] ch. 2. 1
[b] ch. 2. 1; 40. 9
[c] 2 K. 15. 1, 13
[d] 2 K. 15. 32
[e] ch. 7. 1; 2 K. 16. 1
[f] 2 K. 18. 1
[g] Deut. 32. 1
[h] Mic. 1. 2
[i] Jer. 3. 22
[k] ver. 23; ch. 30. 1, 9; 65. 2
[l] ch. 5. 13; Jer. 8. 7
[m] ch. 5. 12; 44. 18
[n] ch. 5. 18
[o] ch. 14. 20
[p] Neh. 1. 7
[q] ver. 28
[r] ch. 5. 24
[s] ch. 31. 6
[t] ch. 33. 24; Ezek. 34. 4, 16
[u] Job 2. 7
[v] Ps. 38. 3
[x] ch. 30. 26
[y] Lk. 10. 34
[z] ch. 6. 11; Lev. 26. 33; Jer. 44. 6

[a] Job 27. 18
[b] Rom. 9. 29
[c] ch. 10. 20–22; 11. 11, 16; 37. 4, 31, 32; 46. 3
[d] ch. 8. 20; 28. 14
[e] ch. 3. 9; Ezek. 16. 46; Rev. 11. 8
[f] ch. 66. 3; Jer. 6. 20; Mal. 1. 10
[g] Ex. 23. 17
[h] ch. 66. 3
[i] 1 Chr. 23. 31
[k] Ex. 12. 16
[l] Jer. 7. 9, 10
[m] ch. 29. 1, 2
[n] ch. 7. 13; 43. 24
[o] 1 K. 8. 22; Lam. 1. 17
[p] ch. 8. 17; 59. 2
[q] Mic. 3. 4
[r] ch. 59. 3
[s] Ps. 26. 6
[t] ch. 52. 11
[u] ch. 55. 7
[v] Jer. 25. 5
[x] Jer. 22. 3; Zeph. 2. 3
[y] ch. 58. 6
[z] Ps. 82. 3

[a] ch. 41. 1, 21; 43. 26; Mic. 6. 2
[b] ch. 44. 22; 48. 25; Ps. 51. 7; Rev. 7. 14
[c] Deut. 30. 15, 16

[d] ch. 30. 23, 24; 55. 2; 58. 14; 62. 8, 9; 65. 21, 22; Ezra 9. 12 [e] ch. 3. 25; 65. 12 [f] ch. 34. 16; 40. 5; 58. 14; Mic. 4. 4 [g] ch. 57. 3-9; Jer. 2. 20 [h] ch. 59. 7 [i] Ezek. 22. 18

[a] princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one [b] loveth bribes, and followeth after rewards: they [c] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

4 Purification + redemption
24–31

24 Therefore saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, the [d] Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and [e] avenge me of mine enemies; 25 and I will [1] turn my hand upon thee, and [2] [f] thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy [3] tin; 26 and I will restore thy [g] judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called The [h] city of righteousness, a faithful town. 27 Zion shall be [i] redeemed with justice, and [4] her converts with righteousness. 28 But the [5] [k] destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together, and they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed. 29 For they shall be ashamed of the [6] [l] oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the [m] gardens that ye have chosen. 30 For ye shall be as [7] an oak whose [n] leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. 31 And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both [o] burn together, and [p] none shall quench them.

2

The word that [q] Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

Micah 4 1–5

2 [r] And it shall come to pass in the latter days, that the [s] mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established [8] on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and [t] all nations shall flow unto it. 3 And [u] many peoples shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for [v] out of Zion shall go forth [9] the law, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem. 4 And he will judge [10] between the nations, and will decide concerning many peoples; and [x] they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; [y] nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O [z] house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the [a] light of Jehovah. 6 For thou hast [b] forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they are filled *with customs* from the east, and *are* [c] soothsayers [d] like the Philistines, and they [e] strike hands with the children of foreigners. 7 And their land is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land also is [f] full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots. 8 Their land also is [g] full of idols; they worship the [h] work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. 9 And the [i] mean man [11] is bowed down, and the [i] great man [12] is brought low: therefore [k] forgive them not. 10 [l] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, [m] from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty. 11 The [n] lofty looks of man shall be brought low, and the [o] haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For [13] there shall be a day of Jehovah of hosts upon [p] all that is proud and haughty, and upon all that is lifted up; and it shall be brought low: 13 and upon all the [q] cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the [r] oaks of Bashan, 14 and upon all the [s] high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up, 15 and upon every [t] lofty tower, and upon every fortified wall, 16 and upon all the [u] ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant [14] imagery. 17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low; and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day. 18 And the [v] idols shall utterly pass away. 19 And men shall [x] go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the [15] earth, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth [y] to shake mightily the

---

[1] Or, *bring my hand again*
[2] Heb. *as with lye.*
[3] Or, *alloy*
[4] Or, *they that return of her*
[5] Heb. *breaking.*
[6] Or, *terebinths*
[7] Or, *a terebinth*
[8] Or, *at the head*
[9] Or, *instruction*
[10] Or, *among*
[11] Or, *boweth down*
[12] Or, *humblet himself*
[13] Or, *Jehovah hosts ha a day*
[14] Or, *watch-towers*
[15] Heb. *dust.*

[a] ch. 3. 14, 15; Hos. 5. 10; Mic. 7. 3
[b] Ex. 23. 8; Mic. 7. 3
[c] ch. 10. 2; Jer. 5. 28; Ezek. 22. 7; Zech. 7. 10
[d] ch. 49. 26; 60. 16; Ps. 132. 2
[e] ch. 35. 4; 59. 18; 61. 2; 63. 4
[f] Ezek. 22. 19–22; Mal. 3. 3
[g] ch. 60. 17; Jer. 33. 7, 11
[h] ch. 33. 5; 60. 14; 62. 1, 2; Zech. 8. 3
[i] ch. 35. 9; 62. 12; 63. 4
[k] ch. 24. 20; 66. 24; Ps. 9. 5; 2 Th. 1. 8, 9
[l] ch. 57. 5
[m] ch. 65. 3; 66. 17
[n] ch. 64. 6
[o] ch. 5. 24; 9. 19; 26. 11; 33. 11–14
[p] ch. 66. 24; Mt. 3. 12; Mk. 9. 43
[q] ch. 1. 1
[r] Mic. 4. 1-3
[s] ch. 27. 13; 66. 20
[t] ch. 56. 7
[u] ch. 45. 14, 22–25; 49. 12; 55. 5; 60. 3–6; 66. 18; Zech. 8. 20–23
[v] ch. 51. 4, 5; Lk. 24. 47
[x] ch. 32. 17, 18; Joel 3. 10
[y] ch. 9. 5, 7; 11. 6–9; Hos. 2. 18; Zech. 9. 10
[z] ch. 58. 1

[a] ch. 60. 1, 2, 19, 20; 1 Jn. 1. 5
[b] Deut. 31. 17
[c] ch. 57. 3; Mic. 5. 12
[d] 2 K. 1. 2
[e] 2 K. 16. 7, 8; Prov. 6. 1
[f] ch. 30. 16; 31. 1; Deut. 17. 16; Mic. 5. 10
[g] ch. 10. 11
[h] ch. 17. 8; 37. 19; 40. 19; 44. 17; Ps. 115. 4–8
[i] ch. 5. 15; Ps. 49. 2; 62. 9
[k] Neh. 4. 5
[l] ver. 19, 21; Rev. 6. 15, 16
[m] 2 Th. 1. 9
[n] ch. 5. 15; 37. 23
[o] ch. 13. 11; 23. 9; Ps. 18. 27; 2 Cor 10. 5
[p] ch. 24. 4, 21; Job 40. 11, 12; Mal. 4. 1
[q] ch. 10. 33, 34
[r] Zech. 11. 2
[s] ch. 40. 4
[t] ch. 25. 12
[u] ch. 23. 1, 14; 60. 9; 1 K. 10. 22
[v] ch. 21. 9; Mic. 1. 7
[x] ver. 10
[y] ver. 21; ch. 13. 13; 24. 1, 19, 20; Ps. 18. 7; Nah. 1. 3–6; Hag. 2. 6, 7; Heb. 12. 26

earth. 20 In that day men shall [a]cast away their idols of silver, and their idols of gold, which have been made for them to worship, to the moles and to the [b]bats; 21 to [c]go into the caverns of the rocks, and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth. 22 [d]Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for [e]wherein is he to be accounted of?

3 For, behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, [f]doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water; 2 [g]the mighty man, and the man of war; the judge, and the prophet, and the diviner, and the elder; 3 the captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counsellor, and the expert [1]artificer, and the skilful enchanter. 4 And I will give [h]children to be their princes, and [2]babes shall rule over them. 5 And the people shall be [i]oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his [k]neighbor: the child shall behave himself proudly against the old man, and the base against the honorable. 6 When a man shall [l]take hold of his brother in the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our [3]ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand; 7 in that day shall he lift up *his voice*, saying, I will not be [4]a [m]healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: ye shall not make me ruler of the people. 8 For [n]Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their [o]tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, to [p]provoke the eyes of his glory. 9 [5]The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as [q]Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have [r]done evil unto themselves. 10 Say ye of the [s]righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. 11 Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be* ill *with him*; for [t]what his hands have done shall be done unto him. 12 As for my people, [u]children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, [v]they that lead thee cause thee to err, and [6]destroy the way of thy paths.

13 [x]Jehovah standeth up to contend, and standeth to judge the [7]peoples. 14 Jehovah will [y]enter into judgment with the elders of his people, and the princes thereof: It is ye that have [z]eaten up the vineyard; the [a]spoil of the poor is in your houses: 15 what mean ye that ye [b]crush my people, and grind the face of the poor? saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

16 Moreover Jehovah said, [c]Because the [d]daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with outstretched necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet; 17 therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will [e]lay bare their secret parts. 18 In that day the Lord will take away the beauty of their anklets, and the [8]cauls, and the [f]crescents; 19 the pendants, and the [9]bracelets, and the mufflers; 20 the [g]headtires, and the ankle chains, and the sashes, and the perfume boxes, and the amulets; 21 the rings, and the [h]nose jewels; 22 the festival robes, and the mantles, and the shawls, and the satchels; 23 the hand-mirrors, and the fine linen, and the turbans, and the veils. 24 And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet [i]spices there shall be rottenness; and instead of a [k]girdle, a rope; and instead of [l]well set hair, [m]baldness; and instead of a robe, a [n]girding of sackcloth; branding instead of beauty. 25 Thy men shall [o]fall by the sword, and thy [10]mighty in the war. 26 And her [p]gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be [11]desolate and [q]sit upon the ground.

21 articles

4 1 And seven women shall take hold of [r]one man in that day, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name; [s]take thou away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the [12][t]branch of Jehovah be beautiful and glorious, and the [u]fruit of the [13]land

---

[a] ch. 30. 22; 31. 7
[b] Lev. 11. 19
[c] ver. 19
[d] Ps. 146. 3; Jer. 17. 5
[e] ch. 40. 15, 17; Ps. 8. 4; 144. 3, 4; Jas. 4. 14
[f] ch. 5. 13; 9. 20; Lev. 26. 26; Ezek. 4. 16
[g] ch. 9. 14, 15; 2 K. 24. 14; Ezek. 17. 12, 13
[h] Eccl. 10. 16
[i] Mic. 7. 3-6
[k] ch. 9. 19; Jer. 9. 3-8
[l] ch. 4. 1
[m] Ezek. 34. 4; Hos. 5. 13
[n] ch. 1. 7; 6. 11
[o] ch. 9. 17; 59. 3; Ps. 73. 9-11
[p] ch. 65. 3, 5; 2 Chr. 33. 6; Neh. 4. 5; Heb. 3. 16
[q] ch. 1. 10; Gen. 13. 13
[r] Prov. 8. 36; 15. 32; Rom. 6. 23
[s] ch. 54. 17; Deut. 28. 1-14; Eccl. 8. 12
[t] ch. 65. 6, 7; Deut. 28. 15-68
[u] ver. 4
[v] ch. 9. 16; 28. 14, 15
[x] ch. 66. 16; Hos. 4. 1; Mic. 6. 2
[y] Ezek. 20. 35, 36; Job 22. 4; Ps. 143. 2
[z] Mic. 3. 3; Ps. 14. 4

[a] ch. 10. 1, 2; Job 24. 9, 14; Ps. 10. 9; Prov. 30. 14; Ezek. 18. 12; Jas. 2. 6
[b] Ps. 94. 5
[c] ver. 16-4. 1: ch. 32. 9-15
[d] ch. 4. 4; S. of S. 3. 11
[e] ch. 47. 3; Ezek. 16. 37
[f] Judg. 8. 21, 26
[g] Ex. 39. 28
[h] Gen. 24. 47; Ezek. 16. 12
[i] Esth. 2. 12
[k] Prov. 31. 24
[l] 1 Pet. 3. 3
[m] ch. 22. 12; Ezek. 27. 31; Am. 8. 10
[n] ch. 15. 3; Lam. 2. 10
[o] ch. 1. 20; 65. 12
[p] Jer. 14. 2; Lam. 1. 4
[q] Lam. 2. 10
[r] ch. 13. 12
[s] ch. 54. 4; Gen. 30. 23
[t] ch. 11. 1; 53. 2; Jer. 23. 5; 33. 15; Zech. 3. 8; 6. 12
[u] Ps. 72. 16

[1] Or, *charmer*
[2] Or, *with childishness shall they rule over them*
[3] Or, *judge*
[4] Heb. *a binder up.*
[5] Or, *Their respecting of persons doth &c.*
[6] Heb. *swallow up.*
[7] Or, *people*
[8] Or, *networks*
[9] Or, *chains*
[10] Heb. *might.*
[11] Or, *emptied*
[12] Or, *shoot* Or, *sprout*
[13] Or, *earth*

shall be [1]excellent and comely for
them that are [a]escaped of Israel.
3 And it shall come to pass, that
he that is [b]left in Zion, and he
that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall
be called [c]holy, even every one
that is [d]written [2]among the living
in Jerusalem; 4 when the Lord
shall have washed away the [e]filth
of the [f]daughters of Zion, and
shall have purged the [g]blood of
Jerusalem from the midst thereof,
by the [3][h]spirit of justice, and by
the [3][i]spirit of burning. 5 And
Jehovah will create over [4]the
whole habitation of mount Zion,
and over her assemblies, [k]a cloud
and smoke by day, and the shining
of a flaming fire by night; for
over all the [l]glory *shall be spread*
a covering. 6 And there shall be
a [m]pavilion for a shade in the daytime
from the heat, and for a
refuge and for a covert from
storm and from rain.

5 Let me sing [5]for my wellbeloved
a song of my beloved
touching his [n]vineyard. My wellbeloved
had a [o]vineyard in [6]a very
fruitful hill: 2 and he digged it, Palestine =
and gathered out the stones thereof, Canaanites
and planted it with the [p]choicest
vine, and built a tower in the midst Jerusalem
of it, and also hewed out a [7]winepress
therein: and he [q]looked that Temple =
it should bring forth grapes, and
it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of
Jerusalem and men of Judah,
[r]judge, I pray you, betwixt me
and my vineyard. 4 [s]What could
have been done more to my vineyard,
that I have not done in it?
wherefore, when I looked that it
should bring forth grapes, brought
it forth wild grapes? 5 And now
I will tell you what I will do to
my vineyard: I will [t]take away
the hedge thereof, and it shall be
[8][u]eaten up; I will [v]break down
the wall thereof, and it shall be
[x]trodden down: 6 and I will [y]lay
it waste; it shall not be pruned
nor hoed; but there shall come
up briers and [z]thorns: I will also
command the clouds that they
[a]rain no rain upon it. 7 For the
[b]vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is
the house of Israel, and the men
of Judah [9]his pleasant plant: and
he looked for justice, but, behold,
[10][c]oppression; for righteousness,
but, behold, a cry.

avariciousness
8 Woe unto them that [d]join
house to house, that lay field to
field, till there be no room, and
ye be made to dwell alone in the
midst of the land! 9 [e]In mine
ears *saith* Jehovah of hosts, Of
a truth [f]many houses shall be
[g]desolate, even great and fair,
without inhabitant. 10 For [h]ten
acres of vineyard shall yield one
bath, and a [i]homer of seed shall
yield *but* an ephah. 11 Woe unto
them that rise up early in the
morning, that they may follow
[k]strong drink; that tarry late into
the night, till wine inflame them!
12 And the [l]harp and the lute, the
tabret and the pipe, and wine, are
in their [m]feasts; but they [n]regard
not the work of Jehovah, neither
have they considered the operation
of his hands.

13 Therefore my people are
gone into captivity for [o]lack of
knowledge; and [11]their [p]honorable
men are famished, and
their multitude are parched with
thirst. 14 Therefore [q]Sheol hath
enlarged its desire, and [r]opened
its [s]mouth without measure; and
their glory, and their multitude,
and their [12]pomp, and he that rejoiceth
among them, descend *into*
it. 15 And the [t]mean man is
bowed down, and the great man
is humbled, and [u]the eyes of the
lofty are humbled: 16 but [v]Jehovah
of hosts is [x]exalted in justice,
and God the Holy One is [y]sanctified
in righteousness. 17 [z]Then
shall the lambs feed as in their
pasture, and the waste places of
the fat ones shall [13]wanderers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw
[a]iniquity with cords of falsehood,
and sin as it were with a cart rope;
19 [b]that say, Let him make speed,
let him hasten his work, that we
may see it: and let the counsel of
the Holy One of Israel draw nigh
and come, that we may know it!
20 Woe unto them that [c]call
evil good, and good evil; that
[d]put darkness for light, and light
for darkness; that put bitter
for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

---

[1] Or, *majestic*

[2] Or, *unto life*

[3] Or, *blast*

[4] Or, *every dwelling-place*

[5] Or, *of*

[6] Heb. *a horn, the son of oil*

[7] Or, *winevat*

[8] Or, *burnt*

[9] Heb. *the plant of his delight*

[10] Or, *ding of blood*

[11] Heb. *their glory are men of famine*

[12] Or, *tumult*

[13] Or,

[a] ch. 10. 20; 37. 31, 32; Joel 2. 32; Obad. 17
[b] ch. 28. 5; 46. 3; Rom. 11. 4, 5
[c] ch. 52. 1; 62. 12
[d] Ex. 32. 32; Ps. 69. 28; Lk. 10. 20
[e] ch. 3. 24
[f] ch. 3. 16
[g] ch. 1. 15
[h] ch. 28. 6
[i] ch. 1. 31; 9. 19; Mal. 3. 2; Mt. 3. 11; Lk. 3. 17
[k] Ex. 13. 21, 22; Num. 9. 15–23
[l] ch. 60. 1, 2
[m] ch. 25. 4; 32. 1, 2; Ps. 27. 5
[n] ver. 1–7: 27. 2–6
[o] Ps. 80. 8; Jer. 12. 10; Mt. 21. 33; Mk. 12. 1; Lk. 20. 9
[p] Jer. 2. 21
[q] Mt. 21. 19; Mk. 11. 13; Lk. 13. 6
[r] Mt. 21. 40
[s] 2 Chr. 36. 15; Jer. 2. 5; 7. 25, 26; Mic. 6. 3; Mt. 23. 37
[t] Ps. 89. 40
[u] ch. 6. 13; Hos. 2. 12
[v] Ps. 80. 12
[x] ch. 10. 6; 28. 18; Lam. 1. 15; Lk. 21. 24; Rev. 11. 2
[y] ch. 7. 19–25; 24. 1, 3; 2 Chr. 36. 19–21; Jer. 25. 11
[z] Heb. 6. 8

[a] 1 K. 8. 35; 17. 1; Jer. 14. 1–22
[b] Ps. 80. 8–11
[c] ch. 3. 14, 15; 30. 12; 59. 13
[d] Jer. 22. 13–17; Mic. 2. 2; Hab. 2. 9–12
[e] ch. 22. 14
[f] ch. 6. 11, 12
[g] Mt. 23. 38
[h] ch. 7. 23; Lev. 26. 26; Hag. 1. 6; 2. 16
[i] Ezek. 45. 11
[k] ver. 22; ch. 22. 13; 28. 1, 3, 7, 8; Prov. 23. 29, 30; Eccl. 10. 16, 17
[l] Am. 6. 5, 6
[m] 2 Pet. 2. 13
[n] Job 34. 27; Ps. 28. 5
[o] ch. 1. 3; 27. 11; Hos. 4. 6
[p] ch. 3. 3; 9. 14, 15
[q] Prov. 30. 16; Hab. 2. 5

[r] Num. 16. 30–34 [s] Ps. 141. 7 [t] ch. 2. 9 [u] ch. 2. 11; 10. 33 [v] ch. 28. 17; 30. 18; 61. 8 [x] ch. 2. 11, 17; 33. 5, 10 [y] ch. 8. 13; 29. 23; 1 Pet. 3. 15 [z] ch. 7. 25; Mic. 2. 12; Zeph. 2. 6 [a] ch. 59. 4–8; Jer. 23. 10–14 [b] Ezek. 12. 22; 2 Pet. 3. 4 [c] Prov. 17. 15; Am. 5. 7 [d] Job 17. 12; Mt. 6. 22, 23; Lk. 11. 34, 35

Jehovah's Vengeance. Isaiah's Vision and Commission. Rezin and Pekah war against Jerusalem

self-conceit

booze — drinking but weak in politics

21 Woe unto them that are [a] wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! 22 [b] Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink; 23 [c] that justify the wicked for a bribe, and [d] take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore [e] as the tongue of fire devoureth the stubble, and as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame, so their [f] root shall be [g] as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust; because they have [h] rejected the [1] law of Jehovah of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. 25 Therefore is the [i] anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the [k] mountains tremble, and their [l] dead bodies are as refuse in the midst of the streets. [m] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his [n] hand is stretched out still.

26 And he will lift up an [o] ensign to the nations from far, and will [p] hiss for [2] them [q] from the end of the earth; and, behold, [3] they shall [r] come with speed swiftly: 27 [s] none shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the [t] girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken: 28 [u] whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be accounted as flint, and their [v] wheels as a whirlwind: 29 their [x] roaring shall be like a lioness, they shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and [y] lay hold of the prey, and carry it away safe, and there shall be [z] none to deliver. 30 And they shall [a] roar [4] against them in that day like the roaring of the sea: and if one [b] look unto the land, [5] behold, darkness *and* distress; and the light is darkened in the clouds thereof.

6

In the year that king [c] Uzziah died [d] I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up; and his [6] train filled the temple. 2 Above him stood the seraphim: [e] each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. 3 And one cried unto another, and said, [e] Holy, holy, holy, is Jehovah of hosts: [7] [f] the whole earth is full of his glory. 4 And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. 5 Then said I, [g] Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of [h] unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a [i] people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the [k] King, Jehovah of hosts.

Burning ones

Only place in bible where the seraphim are mentioned. Word comes from a Hebrew root meaning "to burn".

6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a [8] live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: 7 and he [l] touched my mouth with it, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and [m] thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin [9] forgiven. 8 And I heard the [n] voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then [o] I said, Here am I; send me. 9 And he said, [p] Go, and tell this people, [q] Hear ye [10] indeed, but understand not; and see ye [10] indeed, but perceive not. 10 Make the heart of this people [r] fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [s] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and [11] understand with their heart, and turn again, and be healed. 11 Then said I, Lord, [t] how long? And he answered, Until [u] cities be waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land become utterly waste, 12 and Jehovah have removed men far away, and the [v] forsaken places be many in the midst of the land. 13 [12] And if there be yet a [x] tenth in it, it also shall in turn be [13] eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an [y] oak, [14] whose [15] stock remaineth, when they [16] are felled; so the [z] holy seed is the [15] stock thereof.

a stern commission.

7

And it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that [b] Rezin the king of Syria, and [c] Pekah the son of

[a] Prov. 3. 7; Rom. 12. 16; 1 Cor. 3. 18-20
[b] ver. 11; ch. 56. 12; Prov. 23. 20; Hab. 2. 15
[c] ch. 1. 23; 10. 1, 2; Ex. 23. 8; Mic. 3. 11; 7. 3
[d] Ps. 94. 21; Jas. 5. 6
[e] ch. 9. 18, 19; Joel 2. 5
[f] Job 18. 16
[g] Hos. 5. 12
[h] ch. 8. 6; 30. 9, 12; Acts 13. 41
[i] ch. 66. 15; 2 K. 22. 13, 17
[k] ch. 64. 3; Ps. 18. 7; Jer. 4. 24; Nah. 1. 5
[l] ch. 14. 19; 2 K. 9. 37; Ps. 83. 10; Jer. 16. 4
[m] ch. 9. 12, 17, 21; 10. 4; Jer. 4. 8; Dan. 9. 16
[n] ch. 23. 11; Ex. 7. 19
[o] ch. 13. 2, 3
[p] ch. 7. 18; Zech. 10. 8
[q] Deut. 28. 49
[r] ch. 13. 4, 5
[s] Joel 2. 7, 8
[t] Job 12. 18; Dan. 5. 6
[u] ch. 13. 18; Ps. 7. 12, 13; 45. 5
[v] ch. 21. 1; Jer. 4. 13
[x] Jer. 51. 38; Zeph. 3. 3; Zech. 11. 3
[y] ch. 10. 6; 49. 24, 25; Mic. 5. 8
[z] ch. 42. 22

[a] ch. 17. 12; Jer. 6. 23; Lk. 21. 25
[b] ch. 8. 22; Jer. 4. 23-28; Joel 2. 10; Lk. 21. 25, 26
[c] ch. 1. 1
[d] Jn. 12. 41; Rev. 4. 2, 3; 20. 11
[e] Rev. 4. 8
[f] Num. 14. 21; Ps. 72. 19
[g] Ex. 33. 20; Lk. 5. 8
[h] Ex. 6. 12, 30
[i] ch. 59. 3; Jer. 9. 3-8
[k] Jer. 51. 57
[l] Jer. 1. 9; Dan. 10. 16
[m] ch. 40. 2; 53. 5, 6, 11; 1 Jn. 1. 7
[n] Ezek. 10. 5; Acts 9. 4
[o] Acts 26. 19
[p] Ezek. 3. 11; Am. 7. 15
[q] Mt. 13. 14, 15; Mk. 4. 12; Lk. 8. 10; Jn. 12. 40; Acts 28. 26, 27; Rom. 11. 8
[r] Deut. 31. 20; 32. 15; Ps. 119. 70
[s] Jer. 5. 21
[t] Ps. 79. 5
[u] Lev. 26. 31; ch. 1. 7; 3. 8, 26
[v] Jer. 4. 29
[x] ch. 1. 9; 10. 20-23; 37. 31; 46. 3
[y] Job 14. 7
[z] Deut. 7. 6; Ezra 9. 2
[a] ch. 1. 1; 2 K. 16. 1
[b] 2 K. 15. 37
[c] 2 K. 15. 25; 2 Chr. 28. 6

---

[1] Or, *teaching*
[2] Heb. *him.*
[3] Heb. *he,* and in the following verses.
[4] Or, *over*
[5] According to the Massoretic text, *behold, darkness; distress and light; it is dark* &c.
[6] Or, *skirts*
[7] Heb. *the fulness of the whole earth is his glory.*
[8] Or, *hot stone*
[9] Or, *expiated*
[10] Or, *continually*
[11] Or, *their heart should understand*
[12] Or, *But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten up*
[13] Or, *burnt*
[14] Or, *whose substance is in them*
[15] Or, *substance*
[16] Or, *cast their leaves*

Isaiah's Message to Ahaz. The Child Immanuel. Devastation of Judah. Isaiah's Son and Assyria's Invasion

Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it; but [a] could not prevail against it. 2 And it was told the [b] house of David, saying, Syria [1] is [c] confederate with [d] Ephraim. And his heart trembled, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest tremble with the wind.

3 Then said Jehovah unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and [2] Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [e] conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field; 4 and say unto him, Take heed, and be [f] quiet; [g] fear not, neither [h] let thy heart be faint, because of these two tails of smoking [i] firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the [k] son of Remaliah. 5 Because [l] Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have purposed evil against thee, saying, 6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeel; 7 thus saith the Lord Jehovah, [m] It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. 8 For the head of Syria is [n] Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken in pieces, so that it shall not be a people: 9 and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. [o] If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 And Jehovah spake again unto Ahaz, saying, 11 Ask thee a [p] sign of Jehovah thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. 12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt Jehovah. 13 And he said, Hear ye now, O [q] house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, that ye will [r] weary [s] my God also? 14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: behold, [3] [t] a [4] virgin [5] shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name [6] [u] Immanuel. 15 [7] [v] Butter and honey shall he eat, [8] when he knoweth to refuse the evil, and choose the good. 16 [x] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, [y] the land whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be forsaken. 17 Jehovah will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [z] Ephraim departed from Judah—*even* the [a] king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will [b] hiss for the fly that is in the [c] uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. 19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the [9] desolate valleys, and in the [d] clefts of the rocks, and [e] upon all thorn-hedges, and upon all [10] pastures.

20 In that day will the Lord [f] shave with a [g] razor that is [h] hired, in the parts beyond [i] the River, *even* with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall keep alive a young [k] cow, and two sheep; 22 and it shall come to pass, that because of the abundance of milk which they shall give he shall eat butter: for [l] butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the midst of the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, [m] that every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, shall be for [n] briers and thorns. 24 With arrows and with bow shall one come thither, because all the land shall be briers and thorns. 25 And all the hills that were digged with the mattock, [11] thou shalt not come thither for fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the [o] sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep.

8 And Jehovah said unto me, Take thee a great tablet, and [p] write upon it [12] with the pen of a man, For [13] Maher-shalal-hash-baz; 2 and I will take unto me faithful witnesses to record, [q] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. 3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said Jehovah unto me,

[1] Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.*

[2] That is, *A remnant shall return.*

[3] Or, *the*

[4] Or, *maiden*

[5] Or, *is with child, and beareth*

[6] That is, *God is with us.*

[7] Or, *Curds*

[8] Or, *that he may know* Or, *till he know*

[9] Or, *rugged*

[10] Or, *bushes*

[11] Or, *where never came the fear of briers and thorns, shall be &c.* Or, *there shall not come thither the fear, but it shall be &c.*

[12] Or, *in common characters*

[13] That is, *The spoil speedeth, the prey hasteth.*

[a] ver. 6, 7
[b] ver. 13; ch. 22. 22
[c] ch. 8. 12
[d] ch. 9. 9
[e] ch. 36. 2; 2 K. 18. 17
[f] ch. 30. 15; Ex. 14. 13; Lam. 3. 26
[g] ch. 10. 24; Mt. 24. 6
[h] ch. 35. 4; Deut. 20. 3; 1 S. 17. 32
[i] Am. 4. 11; Zech. 3. 2
[k] ver. 1, 9
[l] ver. 2
[m] ch. 8. 10; 28. 18; Ps. 2. 4-6; Acts 4. 25, 26
[n] ch. 17. 1-3; Gen. 14. 15
[o] ch. 5. 24; 8. 6-8; 30. 12-14; 2 Chr. 20. 20
[p] ch. 37. 30; 38. 7, 8; 55. 13; 2 K. 19. 29
[q] ver. 2
[r] ch. 1. 14; 43. 24
[s] ch. 25. 1
[t] Mt. 1. 23
[u] ch. 8. 8, 10
[v] ver. 22
[x] ch. 8. 4
[y] ch. 8. 4; 17. 3; Jer. 7. 15; Hos. 5. 3, 9, 14; Am. 1. 3-5
[z] 1 K. 12. 16
[a] ch. 8. 7, 8; 10. 5, 6; 2 Chr. 28. 20
[b] ch. 5. 26
[c] ch. 13. 5
[d] ch. 2. 19; Jer. 16. 16
[e] ver. 24, 25
[f] ch. 24. 1; 2 K. 18. 13-16
[g] Ezek. 5. 1-4
[h] ch. 10. 5, 15
[i] ch. 8. 7; 11. 15; Jer. 2. 18
[k] ch. 14. 30; 27. 10; Jer. 39. 10
[l] ver. 15
[m] ch. 5. 10; 32. 13, 14
[n] ch. 5. 6
[o] ch. 5. 17
[p] ch. 30. 8; Hab. 2. 2
[q] 2 K. 16. 10, 11, 15, 16

[a]Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 4 For [b]before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the riches of [c]Damascus and the spoil of [c]Samaria shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.

5 And Jehovah spake unto me yet again, saying, 6 Forasmuch as this people have [d]refused the waters of [e]Shiloah that go softly, [1]and rejoice [2]in [f]Rezin and Remaliah's son; 7 now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the [g]waters of [h]the River, strong and many, *even* the [i]king of Assyria and all his glory: and it shall [k]come up over all its channels, and go over all its banks; 8 and [l]it shall sweep onward into Judah; it shall overflow and pass through; it shall [m]reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of its wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, [n]O Immanuel.

9 [3][o]Make an uproar, O ye peoples, and be [p]broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces. 10 [q]Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nought; speak the word, and [r]it shall not stand: for [4][s]God is with us. 11 For Jehovah spake thus to me [5]with [t]a strong hand, and instructed me [u]not to walk in the way of this people, saying, 12 Say ye not, A [v]conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people shall say, A conspiracy; [x]neither fear ye their fear, nor be in dread *thereof*. 13 [y]Jehovah of hosts, [z]him shall ye sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. 14 And he shall be for a [a]sanctuary; but for a [b]stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a [c]gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 15 And [6]many shall [d]stumble thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 [e]Bind thou up the testimony, [f]seal the [7]law among [g]my disciples. 17 And I will [h]wait for Jehovah, [i]that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. 18 [k]Behold, I and the children whom Jehovah hath given me are for [l]signs and for wonders in Israel from Jehovah of hosts, who [m]dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you, [n]Seek unto them that have familiar spirits and unto the wizards, that chirp and that mutter: should not a people [o]seek unto their God? on behalf of the living *should they seek* unto the [p]dead? 20 To the [7][q]law and to the testimony! [8]if they speak not according to this word, surely there is [r]no morning for them. 21 And they shall pass through it, [s]sore distressed and hungry; and it shall come to pass that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and [9]curse by their king and by their God, and turn their faces upward: 22 and they shall [t]look unto the earth, and behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; [10]and [11][u]into thick darkness *they shall be* driven away.

9 [12]But there shall be no [v]gloom to her that was in anguish. In the former time he [x]brought into contempt the [y]land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali; but in the latter time hath he made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, [13]Galilee of the nations. 2 [y]The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwelt in the land of the [14]shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. 3 [z]Thou hast multiplied the nation, [15][a]thou hast increased their joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, as men [b]rejoice when they divide the spoil. 4 For the [c]yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his [d]oppressor, thou hast broken as in the day of [e]Midian. 5 For [16][f]all the armor of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall be for burning, for fuel of fire. 6 For unto us a [g]child is born, unto us a [h]son is given; and the [i]government shall be [k]upon his shoulder: and

[1] Or, *even they that rejoice*

[2] Or, *with*

[3] Or, *Break, O ye*

[4] Heb. *immanu El.*

[5] Heb. *with strength of hand.*

[6] Or, *many among them shall stumble, and fall &c.*

[7] Or, *teaching*

[8] Or, *surely according to this word shall they speak for whom there is no morning*

[9] Or, *curse their king and their God*

[10] Or, *and thick darkness shall be driven away: for there &c.*

[Ch. 8. 23 in Heb.]

[11] Or, *in*

[12] Or, *For*

[13] Or, *the district*

[Ch. 9. 1 in Heb.]

[14] Or, *deep darkness*

[15] Another reading is, *thou didst not increase the joy*

[16] Or, *every boot of the booted warrior*

---

[a] Hos. 1. 4
[b] ch. 7. 16
[c] ch. 7. 8, 9
[d] ch. 1. 20; 5. 24; 7. 9; 30. 12
[e] Neh. 3. 15; Jn. 9. 7, 11
[f] ch. 7. 1
[g] ch. 17. 12, 13
[h] ch. 7. 20; 11. 15
[i] ch. 7. 17; 10. 5, 6
[k] Am. 8. 8; 9. 5
[l] ch. 10. 6
[m] ch. 30. 28
[n] ch. 7. 14
[o] ch. 17. 12–14
[p] Dan. 2. 34, 35
[q] ch. 28. 18; Job 5. 12
[r] ch. 7. 7
[s] ver. 8; Rom. 8. 31
[t] Ezek. 3. 14
[u] Ezek. 2. 8
[v] ch. 7. 2; 30. 1
[x] 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15
[y] ch. 5. 16; 29. 23
[z] Num. 20. 12

[a] ch. 4. 6; 25. 4; Ezek. 11. 16
[b] Lk. 2. 34; Rom. 9. 33; 1 Pet. 2. 8
[c] ch. 24. 17, 18
[d] ch. 28. 13; 59. 10; Mt. 21. 44; Lk. 20. 18; Rom. 9. 32
[e] ver. 1, 2; ch. 29. 11, 12
[f] Dan. 12. 4
[g] ch. 50. 4
[h] ch. 25. 9; 30. 18; Hab. 2. 3
[i] ch. 1. 15; 45. 15; 54. 8; Deut. 31. 17
[k] Heb. 2. 13
[l] Lk. 2. 34
[m] Ps. 9. 11; Zech. 8. 3
[n] ch. 19. 3; 29. 4; 47. 12, 13; Lev. 20. 6; 2 K. 21. 6; 23. 24
[o] ch. 30. 2; 45. 11
[p] 1 S. 28. 8-11; Ps. 106. 28
[q] ver. 16; ch. 1. 10; Lk. 16. 29
[r] ver. 22; ch. 60. 2; Mic. 3. 6
[s] ch. 9. 20, 21
[t] ch. 5. 30; 59. 9; Jer. 13. 16; Am. 5. 18, 20; Zeph. 1. 14, 15
[u] ver. 20
[v] ch. 8. 22
[x] 2 K. 15. 29; 2 Chr. 16. 4
[y] Mt. 4. 15, 16
[z] ch. 26. 15

[a] ch. 35. 10; 65. 14, 18, 19; 66. 10
[b] 1 S. 30. 16
[c] ch. 10. 27; 14. 25
[d] ch. 14. 4; 49. 26; 51. 13; 54. 14
[e] ch. 10. 26; Judg. 7. 25
[f] ch. 2. 4
[g] ch. 7. 14; 11. 1, 2; 53. 2; Lk. 2. 11
[h] Jn. 3. 16
[i] Mt. 28. 18; 1 Cor. 15. 25
[k] ch. 22. 22

his name shall be called [1][a] Wonderful, Counsellor, [b] Mighty God, [2] Everlasting [c] Father, Prince of [d] Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be [e] no end, upon the [f] throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with [g] justice and with righteousness from henceforth even for ever. [h] The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.

8 The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel. 9 And all the people shall know, *even* [i] Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and in [k] stoutness of heart, 10 The bricks are fallen, but we will [l] build with hewn stone; the sycomores are cut down, but we will put cedars in their place. 11 Therefore Jehovah [3] will set up on high against him the adversaries of [m] Rezin, and [4] will [5] stir up his enemies, 12 the [n] Syrians [6] before, and the [o] Philistines [7] behind; and they [8] shall [p] devour Israel with open mouth. [q] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 Yet the people [r] have not turned unto him that smote them, neither have they [s] sought Jehovah of hosts. 14 Therefore Jehovah [9] will cut off from Israel [t] head and tail, palm-branch and rush, [u] in one day. 15 [v] The elder and the honorable man, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth [x] lies, he is the tail. 16 [y] For they that lead this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are [10] destroyed. 17 Therefore the Lord will [z] not rejoice over their young men, [a] neither will he have compassion on their fatherless and widows; for every one is [b] profane and an [c] evil-doer, and every [d] mouth speaketh folly. [e] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 [f] For wickedness burneth as the fire; it devoureth the briers and thorns; yea, it kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in a column of smoke. 19 Through the [g] wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the [h] land [11] burnt up; and [i] the people are as the fuel of fire: no [k] man spareth his brother. 20 And one shall snatch on the right hand, and be [l] hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the [m] flesh of his own arm: 21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; [n] and they together shall be against Judah. [o] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

10 Woe unto them that [p] decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers that write perverseness; 2 [q] to turn aside the needy from justice, and to rob the poor of my people of their right, [r] that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey! 3 And [s] what will ye do in the [t] day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come [u] from far? [v] to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory? 4 [12] They shall only bow down under the [x] prisoners, and shall fall under the [y] slain. [z] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 [13] Ho [a] Assyrian, the [b] rod of mine anger, the staff in whose hand is [c] mine indignation! 6 I will send him against a [d] profane nation, and against the [e] people of my wrath will I [f] give him a charge, to take the spoil, and [g] to take the prey, and [14] to tread them down like the [h] mire of the streets. 7 Howbeit he [i] meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off nations not a few. 8 For he saith, [k] Are not my princes all of them kings? 9 Is not [l] Calno as [m] Carchemish? is not [n] Hamath as Arpad? is not [o] Samaria as [p] Damascus? 10 As my hand hath [15] found the [q] kingdoms of the idols, whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria; 11 shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and [r] her idols?

[1] Or, *Wonderful counsellor*
[2] Heb. *Father of Eternity*

a Father of Booty (meaning that he is father of success) — Gen. 49:27
See Is. 53:12

[3] Or, *hath set*
[4] Or, *hath stirred*
[5] Or, *join together* Or, *arm*
[6] Or, *on the east*
[7] Or, *on the west*
[8] Or, *have devoured*
[9] Or, *hath cut*
[10] Heb. *swallowed up*
[11] Or, *darkened*
[12] Or, *Without me they shall bow down &c.*
[13] Or, *Woe to Asshur*
[14] Heb. *to make them a treading down.*
[15] Or, *reached*

[a] ch. 28. 29
[b] ch. 10. 21; Deut. 10. 17; Neh. 9. 32
[c] ch. 63. 16; 64. 8
[d] ch. 26. 3, 12; 53. 5; 54. 10; 66. 12
[e] Dan. 2. 44; Lk. 1. 32, 33
[f] ch. 16. 5
[g] ch. 11. 4, 5; 32. 1; 42. 3, 4; 63. 1
[h] ch. 37. 32; 59. 17
[i] ch. 7. 8, 9; 28. 1, 3
[k] ch. 46. 12
[l] Mal. 1. 4
[m] ch. 7. 1, 8
[n] 2 K. 16. 6
[o] 2 Chr. 28. 18
[p] Ps. 79. 7; Jer. 10. 25
[q] ch. 5. 25
[r] Jer. 5. 3; Hos. 7. 10
[s] ch. 31. 1; Hos. 3. 5
[t] ch. 19. 15
[u] Rev. 18. 8
[v] ch. 3. 2, 3
[x] ch. 28. 15; 30. 9; 59. 3, 4; Jer. 23. 14, 32; Mt. 24. 24
[y] ch. 3. 12; Mt. 15. 14; 23. 16, 24
[z] Jer. 18. 21; Am. 4. 10; 8. 13

[a] ch. 27. 11
[b] ch. 10. 6; 32. 6
[c] ch. 1. 4; 14. 20; 31. 2; Mic. 7. 2
[d] Mt. 12. 34
[e] ch. 5. 25
[f] ch. 1. 7; Ps. 83. 14; Nah. 1. 10; Mal. 4. 1
[g] ch. 10. 6; 13. 9, 13; 42. 25
[h] Joel 2. 3
[i] ch. 1. 31; 24. 6
[k] Mic. 7. 2, 6
[l] ch. 8. 21, 22
[m] ch. 49. 26
[n] ch. 11. 13; 2 Chr. 28. 6, 8
[o] ch. 5. 25
[p] ch. 29. 21; 59. 4, 13; Ps. 94. 20
[q] ch. 5. 23
[r] ch. 1. 23; 3. 14, 15
[s] Job 31. 14
[t] ch. 13. 6; 26. 14, 21; 29. 6; Jer. 9. 9; Hos. 9. 7; Lk. 19. 44
[u] ch. 5. 26
[v] ch. 20. 6; 30. 5, 7; 31. 3
[x] ch. 24. 22
[y] ch. 22. 2; 34. 3; 66. 16
[z] ch. 5. 25

[a] ch. 7. 17; 8. 7
[b] Jer. 51. 20
[c] ch. 13. 5; 30. 30; 34. 2; 66. 14
[d] ch. 9. 17 [e] ch. 9. 19 [f] ch. 37. 26, 27; Jer. 34. 2. [g] ch. 5. 29 [h] ch. 5. 25 [i] Gen. 50. 20; Mic. 4. 11, 12; Acts 2. 23, 24 [k] ver. 9-11: ch. 36. 18-20; 37. 10-13; 2 K. 18. 24, 34; 19. 10, &c. [l] Gen. 10. 10; Am. 6. 2 [m] 2 Chr. 35. 20 [n] Num. 34. 8 [o] 2 K. 17. 6 [p] 2 K. 16. 9 [q] 2 K. 19. 17, 18 [r] ch. 2. 8

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that, when the Lord hath performed his whole [a]work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will [1][b]punish the fruit of the [c]stout heart of the king of Assyria, and [d]the glory of his high looks. 13 For [e]he hath said, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I have understanding: and I have [f]removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and like a valiant man I have brought down [2]them that sit *on thrones*: 14 and my hand hath found as a [g]nest the riches of the peoples; and as one gathereth eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or that opened the mouth, or chirped.

15 Shall the [h]axe [i]boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that wieldeth it? as if [k]a rod should wield them that lift it up, *or* as if [l]a staff should lift up *him that is* not wood. 16 Therefore will the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, send among his [m]fat ones [n]leanness; and [3]under his [o]glory there shall be kindled a burning like the burning of fire. 17 And the [p]light of Israel will be for a fire, and his [q]Holy One for a flame; and it will [r]burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day. 18 And he will [s]consume the glory of his [t]forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and it shall be [4]as when a standard-bearer fainteth. 19 And the [u]remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, so that a child may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the [v]remnant of Israel, and they that are [x]escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again lean upon [y]him that smote them, but shall [z]lean upon Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. 21 [5]A [a]remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the [b]mighty God. 22 For [c]though thy people, Israel, be as the sand of the sea, *only* a remnant [6]of them shall return: a [d]destruction *is* determined, overflowing with righteousness. 23 For a full end, and that determined, will the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, make in the [e]midst of all the [7]earth.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, O my people that dwellest in [f]Zion, [g]be not afraid of [8]the Assyrian, though he [h]smite thee with the rod, and lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt. 25 For yet a very [i]little while, and the [k]indignation *against thee* shall be accomplished, and mine anger *shall be directed* to his destruction. 26 And Jehovah of hosts will [l]stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter of [m]Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [9]his [n]rod will be over the sea, and he will lift it up [o]after the manner of Egypt. 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his [p]burden shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed by reason [q]of [10]fatness.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed through [r]Migron; at [s]Michmash he layeth up his [t]baggage; 29 they are gone over the pass; [11]they have taken up their lodging at [u]Geba; [v]Ramah trembleth; [x]Gibeah of Saul is fled. 30 Cry aloud with thy voice, O daughter of [y]Gallim! hearken, O Laishah! O thou poor [z]Anathoth! 31 [a]Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim [12]flee for safety. 32 This very day shall he halt at [b]Nob: he [c]shaketh his hand at the mount of the [13][d]daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, will [e]lop the boughs with terror: and the [f]high of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought low. 34 And he will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and [g]Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11 And there shall come forth a [h]shoot out of the [i]stock of Jesse, and a [k]branch out of his roots shall bear fruit:

[a] ch. 28. 21, 22; 29. 14; 65. 7; 2 K. 19. 31
[b] ver. 33, 34; ch. 14. 25; 30. 31-33; 31. 8, 9; 37. 7, 36-38; 2 K. 19. 35-37
[c] ver. 7
[d] ch. 37. 23
[e] ch. 37. 24-27; 2 K. 19. 22-24; Ezek. 28. 4; Dan. 4. 30
[f] Hab. 2. 6-11
[g] Jer. 49. 16; Obad. 4
[h] Jer. 51. 20
[i] ch. 29. 16; 45. 9; Rom. 9. 20, 21
[k] ver. 5
[l] ver. 5
[m] ch. 17. 4
[n] Ps. 106. 15
[o] ver. 18; ch. 8. 7
[p] ch. 30. 33; 31. 9
[q] ch. 37. 23
[r] ch. 27. 4; 33. 12; Num. 11. 1-3; Jer. 4. 4; 7. 20
[s] ver. 33, 34
[t] Jer. 21. 14; Ezek. 20. 47, 48
[u] ch. 21. 17
[v] ch. 1. 9; 11. 11, 16; 46. 3
[x] ch. 4. 2; 37. 31, 32
[y] 2 K. 16. 7; 2 Chr. 28. 20
[z] ch. 17. 7, 8; 50. 10; 2 Chr. 14. 11

[a] ch. 6. 13
[b] ch. 9. 6
[c] Rom. 9. 27, 28
[d] ch. 28. 22; Dan. 9. 27; Rom. 9. 28
[e] ch. 6. 12
[f] Ps. 87. 5, 6
[g] ch. 7. 4; 12. 2; 37. 6
[h] Ex. 5. 14-16
[i] ch. 17. 14; Hag. 2. 6
[k] ver. 5; ch. 26. 20
[l] ch. 37. 36-38
[m] ch. 9. 4; Judg. 7. 25
[n] Ex. 14. 16
[o] Ex. 14. 27
[p] ch. 9. 4; 14. 25
[q] ch. 30. 23; 65. 2
[r] 1 S. 14. 2
[s] 1 S. 13. 2, 5, &c.
[t] Judg. 18. 21; 1 S. 17. 22
[u] Josh. 21. 17; 1 S. 13. 16
[v] Josh. 18. 25; 1 S. 7. 17
[x] 1 S. 10. 26
[y] 1 S. 25. 44
[z] Josh. 21. 18; Jer. 1. 1

[a] Josh. 15. 31; Jer. 48. 2
[b] 1 S. 21. 1; 22. 9

[c] ch. 19. 16; Zech. 2. 9 [d] ch. 1. 8; Jer. 6. 23 [e] ch. 18. 5; 27. 11 [f] ch. 37. 24, 30-38; Ezek. 31. 3; Am. 2. 9 [g] ch. 2. 13; 33. 9; 37. 24 [h] ch. 4. 2; 53. 2 [i] ver. 10; ch. 9. 7; Acts 13. 23 [k] ch. 6. 13; Jer. 23. 5; Zech. 3. 8

[1] Heb. *visit upon.*

[2] Or, *the inhabitants*

[3] Or, *instead of*

[4] Or, *as when a* [illegible] *man* [illegible]

[5] [illegible] ch. 7. 3.

[6] Heb. in [illegible]

[7] Or, *land*

[8] Heb. *Asshur.*

[9] Or, *as his rod was over the sea, so shall he &c.*

[10] Heb. *oil.*

[11] Or, *Geba is our lodging,* they cry

[12] Or, *make* their households *flee*

[13] Another reading is, *house.*

2 and the [a] Spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of [b] wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and [c] might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah; 3 and [1] his [2] delight shall be in the fear of Jehovah; and he shall not judge after the [d] sight of his eyes, neither decide after the hearing of his ears; 4 but with [e] righteousness shall he judge the [f] poor, and decide with equity for the [g] meek of the [3] earth; and he shall smite the [3] earth with the [h] rod of his mouth, and with the [i] breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. 5 And [k] righteousness shall be the girdle of his waist, and [l] faithfulness the girdle of his loins.

6 And the [m] wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the [n] lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den. 9 They shall [o] not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the [p] earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the [q] sea.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the [r] root of Jesse, that standeth for an [s] ensign of the peoples, unto him shall the [t] nations seek; and his [u] resting-place shall be [4] glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord [5] will set his hand again the second time to [6] recover the [v] remnant of his people, that shall remain, from [x] Assyria, and from [y] Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from [z] Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the [7] [a] islands of the sea. 12 And he will set up an [b] ensign for the nations, and will [c] assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the [d] four corners of the earth. 13 The [e] envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and they that vex [8] Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. 14 And they shall [f] fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines on the [g] west; together shall they [h] despoil the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand upon [i] Edom and [k] Moab; and the children of Ammon shall [l] obey them. 15 And Jehovah will [9] [m] utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his scorching wind will he [n] wave his hand over [o] the River, and will smite it into seven streams, and cause men to march over dryshod. 16 And there shall be a [p] highway for the [q] remnant of his people, that shall remain, from Assyria; like as there was for Israel in the [r] day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

12

And [s] in that day thou shalt say, [t] I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah; for [u] though thou wast angry with me, [10] thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortest me. 2 Behold, [v] God is my salvation; I will [x] trust, and will not be afraid: for [11] [y] Jehovah, *even* Jehovah, is my strength and song; and he is become my salvation. 3 Therefore with joy shall ye [z] draw water out of the [a] wells of salvation. 4 And in that day shall ye [b] say, [c] Give thanks unto Jehovah, [12] call upon his name, [d] declare his doings among the peoples, make mention that his name is exalted. 5 [e] Sing unto Jehovah; for he hath done [13] excellent things: [14] let this be known in all the earth. 6 [f] Cry aloud and shout, thou [15] inhabitant of Zion; for [g] great in the midst of thee is the Holy One of Israel.

13

The [16] [h] burden of [i] Babylon, which [k] Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 [l] Set ye up an ensign upon the bare [m] mountain, lift up the voice unto them, [n] wave the hand, that they may [o] go into the gates of the

---

[1] Or, *he shall be of quick understanding*

[2] Heb. *scent.*

[3] Or, *land*

[4] Heb. *glory.*

[5] Or, *will again the second time recover with his hand*

[6] Or, *purchase* See Ex. 15. 16.

[7] Or, *coastlands*

[8] Or, *in Judah*

[9] Heb. *devote.*

[10] Or, *le thine anger tur away, an comfort thou me*

[11] Heb. *Jah Jehovah.*

[12] Or, *proclaim his nam*

[13] Or, *gloriously*

[14] Or, *this is made known*

[15] Heb. *inhabitress.*

[16] Or, *oracle concerning*

[a] ch. 42. 1; 48. 16; 61. 1; Mt. 3. 16; Jn. 1. 32 [b] Jn. 16. 13; 1 Cor. 1. 30; Eph. 1. 17, 18 [c] 2 Tim. 1. 7 [d] Jn. 2. 25; 7. 24 [e] ch. 9. 7; 16. 5; 32. 1 [f] ch. 3. 14; Ps. 72. 2, 14 [g] ch. 29. 19; 32. 7; 61. 1 [h] ch. 49. 2; Ps. 2. 9; Mal. 4. 6 [i] ch. 30. 28, 33; Job 4. 9; 2 Th. 2. 8 [k] Eph. 6. 14 [l] ch. 25. 1 [m] ch. 65. 25 [n] ch. 65. 25 [o] ch. 65. 25; Job 5. 23; Ezek. 34. 25; Hos. 2. 18 [p] ch. 45. 6; 52. 10; 66. 18-23; Ps. 98. 2, 3; Hab. 2. 14 [q] ch. 48. 18 [r] ver. 1; Rom. 15. 12 [s] ver. 12; ch. 49. 22; 62. 10; Jn. 3. 14, 15; 12. 32 [t] Lk. 2. 32; Acts 11. 18 [u] ch. 14. 3; 28. 12; 30. 15; 32. 17, 18; Jer. 6. 16; Hag. 2. 9 [v] ch. 1. 9; 10. 20-22; 37. 4, 31, 32; 46. 3 [x] ch. 19. 23-25; Hos. 11. 11; Zech. 10. 10 [y] ch. 19. 21, 22; Mic. 7. 12 [z] Gen. 10. 22; 14. 1

[a] ch. 24. 15; 42. 4, 10, 12; 49. 1; 51. 5; 60. 9; 66. 19 [b] ver. 10 [c] ch. 56. 8; Zeph. 3. 10; Zech. 10. 6 [d] ch. 24. 16 [e] ch. 9. 21; Jer. 3. 18; Ezek. 37. 16, 17, 22; Hos. 1. 11 [f] Jer. 48. 40; 49. 22; Hab. 1. 8 [g] ch. 9. 12 [h] Jer. 49. 28 [i] ch. 63. 1; Dan. 11. 41; Joel 3. 19; Am. 9. 12 [k] ch. 16. 14; 25. 10 [l] ch. 14. 2; 2 S. 12. 26-29 [m] ch. 43. 16; 44. 27; 50. 2; 51. 10, 11

[n] ch. 19. 16 [o] ch. 7. 20; 8. 7 [p] ch. 19. 23; 35. 8; 40. 3; 62. 10 [q] ver. 11 [r] Ex. 14. 26-29 [s] ch. 26. 1 [t] ch. 25. 1; Ps. 9. 1 [u] ch. 40. 1, 2; 54. 7-10; Ps. 30. 5 [v] ch. 33. 2; 45. 17; 62. 11 [x] ch. 26. 3 [y] Ex. 15. 2; Ps. 118. 14 [z] Jn. 4. 10; 7. 37, 38 [a] ch. 41. 18; Jer. 2. 13 [b] ch. 24. 15; 42. 12; 48. 20 [c] Ps. 105. 1 [d] Ps. 145. 4 [e] ch. 24. 14; 42. 10, 11; 44. 23; Ex. 15. 1; Ps. 98. 1 [f] ch. 52. 9; 54. 1; Zeph. 3. 14 [g] ch. 1. 24; 49. 26; 60. 16; Zeph. 3. 15-17; Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11 [h] ch. 14. 28; 15. 1, &c.; Jer. 23. 33-40 [i] ver. 19; ch. 14. 4; Jer. 24. 1; 50. 51; Mt. 1. 11; Rev. 14. 8 [k] ch. 1. 1 [l] ch. 5. 26; Jer. 50. 2 [m] Jer. 51. 25 [n] ch. 10. 32; 19. 16 [o] ch. 45. 1-3; Jer. 51. 58

nobles. 3 I have commanded my
consecrated ones, yea, I have called
my [a] mighty men for mine anger,
even [1] my proudly exulting ones.
4 The [b] noise of a multitude in
the mountains, as of a great people!
the noise of a tumult of the
kingdoms of the nations gathered
together! Jehovah of hosts is mustering
the host for the battle. 5
They come from a far country,
from the [c] uttermost part of
heaven, even [d] Jehovah, and the
weapons of his [e] indignation, [f] to
destroy the whole land.

6 Wail ye; for the [g] day of Jehovah
is at hand; as [h] destruction
from [2] the Almighty shall it come.
7 Therefore shall all [i] hands be
feeble, and every [k] heart of man
shall melt: 8 and they shall be
[l] dismayed; [3] pangs and sorrows
shall take hold *of them*; they shall
be in [m] pain as a woman in travail:
they shall look in amazement one
at another; their faces *shall be*
faces of flame. 9 Behold, the
[n] day of Jehovah cometh, cruel,
with wrath and fierce anger; to
make the land a desolation, and
to destroy the sinners thereof out
of it. 10 For the [o] stars of heaven
and the constellations thereof shall
not give their light; the [p] sun
shall be darkened in its going
forth, and the moon shall not
cause its light to shine. 11 And
I will [q] punish the world for *their*
evil, and the [r] wicked for their iniquity;
and I will cause the [s] arrogancy
of the proud to cease, and
will lay low the [t] haughtiness of the
[u] terrible. 12 I will make a man
more [v] rare than fine gold, even a
man than the pure [x] gold of Ophir.
13 Therefore I will make the
[y] heavens to tremble, and the earth
shall be [z] shaken out of its place,
in the wrath of Jehovah of hosts,
and in the day of his fierce anger.
14 And it shall come to pass, that
[a] as the chased [4] roe, and as [b] sheep
that no man gathereth, they shall
turn every man to his own people,
and shall flee [c] every man to his
own land. 15 Every one that is
found shall be [d] thrust through;
and every one that is [5] taken shall
fall by the sword. 16 Their [e] infants
also shall be dashed in pieces
before their eyes; their houses shall
be rifled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the
[f] Medes against them, who shall not
regard silver, and as for gold, they
shall [g] not delight in it. 18 And
their bows shall dash the [h] young
men in pieces; and [i] they shall
have no pity on the fruit of the
womb: their [k] eye shall not spare
children. 19 And [l] Babylon, the
glory of kingdoms, the [m] beauty
of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be
as when God [n] overthrew Sodom
and Gomorrah. 20 It shall
[o] never be inhabited, neither shall
it be dwelt in from generation to
generation: neither shall the [p] Arabian
pitch tent there; neither
shall shepherds make their flocks
to lie down there. 21 But [q] wild
beasts of the desert shall lie there;
and their houses shall be full of
doleful creatures; and ostriches
shall dwell there, and [r] wild goats
shall dance there. 22 And [6] wolves
shall [7] cry in their castles, and
jackals in the pleasant [s] palaces:
and her time is near to come, and
her days shall not be prolonged.

14 For Jehovah will [t] have
compassion on Jacob, and
will yet [u] choose Israel, and set
them in their own land: and the
[v] sojourner shall join himself with
them, and they shall cleave to the
house of Jacob. 2 And the [x] peoples
shall take them, and bring
them to their place; and the
[y] house of Israel shall possess them
in the land of Jehovah [z] for servants
and for handmaids: and
they shall take them captive
whose captives they were; and
they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in
the day that Jehovah shall give
thee [a] rest from thy sorrow, and
from thy trouble, and from the
hard service wherein thou wast
made to serve, 4 that thou shalt
take up this parable against the
king of [b] Babylon, and say, How
hath the [c] oppressor ceased! the
[8] golden city ceased! 5 Jehovah
hath broken the staff of the

[1] Or, *them that exult in my majesty*

[2] Heb. *Shaddai.* See Gen. 17. 1.

[3] Or, *they shall take hold of pangs and sorrows*

[4] Or, *gazelle*

[5] Or, *joined thereunto*

[6] Heb. *howling creatures.*

[7] Or, *answer*

[8] Or, *exactress*

[a] Joel 3. 11
[b] ch. 5. 30; 17. 12; Joel 3. 14
[c] ch. 5. 26; 7. 18
[d] ch. 42. 13
[e] ch. 10. 5
[f] ch. 24. 1; 34. 2
[g] ver. 9; ch. 2. 12; 10. 3; 34. 2, 8; 61. 2; Ezek. 30. 3; Am. 5. 18; Zeph. 1. 7
[h] ch. 10. 25; 14. 23; Joel 1. 15
[i] Ezek. 7. 17
[k] ch. 19. 1; Ezek. 21. 7; Nah. 2. 10
[l] ch. 21. 3; 2 K. 19. 26; Jer. 46. 5
[m] ch. 26. 17; Jer. 4. 31; Jn. 16. 21
[n] ver. 6; ch. 66. 15, 16
[o] ch. 5. 30; Joel 2. 10; Mt. 24. 29; Mk. 13. 24; Lk. 21. 25
[p] ch. 24. 23; 50. 3; Acts 2. 20
[q] ch. 26. 21
[r] ch. 3. 11; 11. 4; 14. 5
[s] ch. 2. 11; 23. 9; Dan. 5. 22, 23
[t] Jer. 48. 29
[u] ch. 25. 3; 29. 5, 20; 49. 25
[v] ch. 4. 1; 6. 11, 12
[x] 1 K. 9. 28; Job 28. 16; Ps. 45. 9
[y] ch. 34. 4; 51. 6
[z] ch. 2. 19; 24. 1, 19, 20; Ps. 18. 7; Jer. 10. 10; Am. 8. 8; Hag. 2. 6

[a] ch. 17. 13; 21. 15; 22. 3; 33. 3
[b] 1 K. 22. 17; Mt. 9. 36; Mk. 6. 34; 1 Pet. 2. 25
[c] ch. 47. 15
[d] ch. 14. 19; Jer. 50. 25; 51. 3, 4
[e] ver. 18; ch. 14. 21; Ps. 137. 8, 9; Hos. 10. 14; Nah. 3. 10
[f] ch. 21. 2; Jer. 51. 11; Dan. 5. 28, 31
[g] Prov. 6. 34, 35
[h] 2 K. 8. 12; 2 Chr. 36. 17
[i] ver. 16
[k] Ezek. 9. 5, 10
[l] ch. 21. 9; 47. 5, 8; 48. 14
[m] Dan. 4. 30; Rev. 18. 11-16, 19

---

[n] Gen. 19. 24; Deut. 29. 23; Jer. 49. 18; Am. 4. 11 [o] ch. 14. 23; 34. 10-15; Jer. 51. 37-43 2 Chr. 17. 11 [q] ch. 34. 11-15; Zeph. 2. 14 [r] Lev. 17. 7 [s] ch. 25. 2; 32. 14; 34. 13 [t] ch. 49. 13, 15; 54. 7, 8; Ps. 102. 13 [u] ch. 41. 8, 9; 44. 1; 49. 7; Zech. 1. 17; 2. 12 [v] ch. 45. 14; 49. 23; 56. 3, 6; 60. 4, 5, 10; Zech. 8. 22, 23; Eph. 2. 12-19 [x] ch. 49. 22 [y] ch. 45. 14; 49. 23; 54. 3 [z] ch. 60. 10; 61. 5; Dan. 7. 18, 27 [a] ch. 11. 10; 40. 2; Ezra 9. 8, 9; Jer. 30. 10; 46. 27 [b] ch. 13. 1, 19 [c] ch. 9. 4; 13. 11; 16. 4; 49. 26; 51. 13; 54. 14

wicked, the sceptre of the rulers; 6 [1] [a] that smote the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, that ruled the nations in anger, with a persecution that none restrained. 7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they [b] break forth into singing. 8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid low, no hewer is come up against us. 9 [c] Sheol from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up [2] the dead for thee, even all the [3] chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. 10 [d] All they shall answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us? 11 Thy [e] pomp is brought down to Sheol, *and* the noise of thy viols: the [f] worm is spread under thee, and worms cover thee.

12 How art thou [g] fallen from heaven, O [h] day-star, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, that didst [i] lay low the nations! 13 And thou saidst in thy heart, I will [k] ascend into heaven, I will [l] exalt my throne above the stars of God; and I will sit upon the mount of congregation, in the uttermost parts of the north; 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be [m] brought down to Sheol, to the uttermost parts of the pit. 16 They that see thee shall [n] gaze at thee, they shall consider thee, *saying*, [o] Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; 17 that made the world as a [p] wilderness, and overthrew the cities thereof; that [q] let not loose his prisoners to their home? 18 All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, every one in his own house. 19 But thou art [r] cast forth away from thy sepulchre like an abominable branch, [4] clothed with the slain, that are thrust through with the sword, that go down to the stones of the [s] pit; as a [t] dead body trodden under foot. 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people; the [u] seed of evil-doers shall not be named for ever.

21 Prepare ye [5] slaughter for his children for the [v] iniquity of their fathers, that they rise not up, and possess the earth, and [x] fill the face of the world with cities. 22 And I will rise up against them, saith Jehovah of hosts, and [y] cut off from Babylon [z] name and remnant, and [a] son and son's son, saith Jehovah. 23 I will also make it a possession for the [b] porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of [c] destruction, saith Jehovah of hosts.

24 [d] Jehovah of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely, [e] as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand: 25 that I will [f] break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his [g] yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulder. 26 This is the [h] purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the [i] hand that is stretched out upon all the nations. 27 For [k] Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, and who shall annul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the [l] year that king Ahaz died was this [6] [m] burden.

29 Rejoice not, O [n] Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that [o] smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth an [p] adder, and his fruit shall be a [q] fiery flying serpent. 30 And the first-born of the [r] poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with [s] famine, and thy remnant shall be [t] slain. 31 Howl, O [u] gate; cry, O city; thou art melted away, O [v] Philistia, all of thee; for there cometh a smoke out of the [x] north, and [7] [y] there is no straggler in his ranks.

32 What then shall one answer the [z] messengers of the nation? That [a] Jehovah hath founded

[1] Or, *he that smote . . . is persecuted, and none hindereth*

[2] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.*

[3] Heb. *he-goats.*

[4] Or, *as the raiment of those that are slain*

[5] Or, *a place of slaughte*

[6] Or, *orac*

[7] Or, *none standeth aloof at his appointed times*

[a] ch. 10. 14; 47. 6
[b] Ps. 47. 1-3; 98. 1-9; 126. 1-3
[c] ch. 5. 14
[d] Ezek. 32. 21
[e] ch. 5. 14; Ezek. 28. 13
[f] ch. 51. 8; 66. 24; Job 17. 14; 24. 20
[g] ch. 34. 4; Lk. 10. 18; Rev. 9. 1
[h] 2 Pet. 1. 19; Rev. 2. 28; 22. 16
[i] ch. 10. 13
[k] Ezek. 28. 2
[l] Dan. 5. 22; 8. 10; 2 Th. 2. 4
[m] ch. 47. 11; Ezek. 28. 8; Mt. 11. 23; Lk. 10. 15
[n] Rev. 18. 9, 18
[o] ver. 6; Ps. 52. 7; Jer. 50. 23
[p] Joel 2. 3
[q] ch. 45. 13; 2 K. 15. 29; 24. 14-16
[r] ch. 22. 16-18; 1 K. 21. 19; Jer. 8. 1, 2
[s] Jer. 41. 7, 9
[t] ch. 5. 25
[u] ch. 1. 4; 31. 2; Job 18. 16, 19; Ps. 21. 10; 37. 28
[v] ch. 13. 16; Ex. 20. 5; Lev. 26. 39; Mt. 23. 35
[x] ch. 27. 6
[y] ch. 26. 14
[z] Prov. 10. 7
[a] ch. 47. 9; Job 18. 19
[b] ch. 13. 21; 34. 11-15; Zeph. 2. 14
[c] ch. 13. 6; 1 K. 14. 10
[d] ch. 45. 23; 49. 18; 54. 9; 62. 8
[e] ch. 46. 11; 55. 8, 9; Job 23. 13; Acts 4. 28
[f] ch. 10. 12; 30. 31; 31. 8; 37. 7, 36-38
[g] ch. 9. 4; 10. 27; Nah. 1. 13
[h] ch. 23. 9; Zeph. 3. 6, 8
[i] Ex. 15. 12
[k] ch. 43. 13; 2 Chr. 20. 6; Dan. 4. 31, 35
[l] 2 K. 16. 20; 2 Chr. 28. 27
[m] ch. 13. 1
[n] ch. 2. 6; 11. 14; Jer. 47. 1-7
[o] 2 Chr. 26. 6
[p] ch. 11. 8
[q] ch. 30. 6
[r] ch. 3. 14, 15; 7. 21, 22; 11. 4

[s] ch. 8. 21; 9. 20; 51. 19 [t] Jer. 25. 16, 20; Zech. 9. 5, 6 [u] ch. 3. 26; 24. 12; 45. 2 [v] ver. 29 [x] Jer. 1. 14 [y] ch. 34. 16 [z] ch. 37. 9 [a] ch. 26. 1; 28. 16; 44. 28; 54. 11; Ps. 87. 1, 5; 102. 16

Zion, and [a] in her shall the afflicted of his people take refuge.

15 The [1] burden of [b] Moab. For [2] in a night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought; for [2] in a night [c] Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought. 2 [3] They are gone up to [4] Bayith, and to [d] Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab waileth [5] over Nebo, and [5] over Medeba; on all their heads is [e] baldness, every beard is cut off. 3 In their streets they gird themselves with [f] sackcloth; [g] on their housetops, and in their broad places, every one waileth, [h] weeping abundantly. 4 And [i] Heshbon crieth out, and Elealeh; their voice is heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembleth within him. 5 My heart crieth out for Moab; her [6] nobles *flee* unto [k] Zoar, [7] to Eglath-shelishiyah: for by the [l] ascent of Luhith with weeping they go up; for in the way of Horonaim they raise up a cry [m] of destruction. 6 For the [n] waters of Nimrim shall be [8] desolate; for the grass is withered away, the tender grass faileth, there is [o] no green thing. 7 Therefore the [p] abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away over the brook of the willows. 8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the wailing thereof unto Eglaim, and the wailing thereof unto Beer-elim. 9 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood; for I will bring yet more upon Dimon, a [q] lion upon them of Moab that escape, and upon the remnant of the land.

16 [r] Send ye the lambs for the ruler of the land from [9] [s] Sela to the wilderness, unto the [t] mount of the daughter of Zion. 2 For it shall be that, as [u] wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of [v] Moab be at the fords of the [x] Arnon. 3 Give counsel, execute justice; make thy [y] shade as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; betray not the fugitive. 4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee; as for Moab, be thou a covert to him from the face of the destroyer. For [10] the extortioner is brought to nought, destruction ceaseth, [11] the [z] oppressors are consumed out of the land. 5 And a [a] throne shall be established in lovingkindness; and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the tent of [b] David, judging, and seeking justice, and swift to do righteousness.

6 [c] We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; even of his arrogancy, and his pride, and his wrath; [d] his boastings are nought. 7 Therefore shall Moab wail for Moab, every one shall wail: for the [12] [e] raisin-cakes of [f] Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn, utterly stricken. 8 For the fields of [g] Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of [h] Sibmah; [13] the lords of the nations have broken down the choice branches thereof, which reached even unto Jazer, which wandered into the wilderness; [i] its shoots were spread abroad, they passed over the sea. 9 Therefore I will [k] weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah; I will water thee with my tears, O [l] Heshbon, and [l] Elealeh: for upon thy [m] summer fruits and upon thy harvest the *battle* shout is fallen. 10 And [n] gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the [o] vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise: no [p] treader shall tread out wine in the presses; I have made the *vintage* shout to cease. 11 Wherefore my [q] heart soundeth like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-heres. 12 And it shall come to pass, when Moab [r] presenteth himself, when he [s] wearieth himself upon the [t] high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall [u] not prevail.

13 This is the word that Jehovah spake concerning Moab in time past. 14 But now Jehovah hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of a [v] hireling, the glory of [x] Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and of no account.

[a] ch. 4. 6; 25. 4; 57. 13; Zeph. 3. 12; Heb. 11. 10; Jas. 2. 5
[b] ch. 11. 14; 25. 10, 11; Jer. 48; Ezek. 25. 8-11; Am. 2. 1-3; Zeph. 2. 8-11
[c] Jer. 48. 41
[d] Jer. 48. 18, 22
[e] Lev. 21. 5; Jer. 48. 37
[f] Jon. 3. 6-8
[g] Jer. 48. 38
[h] ch. 22. 4
[i] Num. 21. 28, 30; Jer. 48. 34
[k] Jer. 48. 34
[l] Jer. 48. 5
[m] ch. 59. 7; Jer. 4. 20
[n] ch. 19. 5-7; Jer. 48. 34
[o] Joel 1. 10-12; 2. 3
[p] ch. 30. 6; Jer. 48. 36
[q] 2 K. 17. 25; Jer. 50. 17
[r] 2 K. 3. 4; Ezr. 7. 17
[s] ch. 42. 11; 2 K. 14. 7
[t] ch. 10. 32
[u] Prov. 27. 8
[v] Jer. 48. 19, 20, 46
[x] Num. 21. 13, 14
[y] ch. 25. 4; 32. 2; 1 K. 18. 4
[z] ch. 9. 4; 14. 4; 49. 26; 51. 13; 54. 14

[a] ch. 9. 6, 7; 32. 1; 55. 4; Dan. 7. 14; Mic. 4. 7; Lk. 1. 33
[b] ch. 9. 7
[c] Jer. 48. 29; Am. 2. 1; Obad. 3, 4; Zeph. 2. 8, 10
[d] Jer. 48. 30
[e] 1 Chr. 16. 3
[f] 2 K. 3. 25; Jer. 48. 31
[g] ch. 15. 4
[h] Num. 32. 38
[i] Jer. 48. 32
[k] Jer. 48. 32
[l] ch. 15. 4
[m] Jer. 40. 10, 12; 48. 32
[n] ch. 24. 8; Jer. 48. 33
[o] ch. 24. 7; Judg. 9. 27; Am. 5. 11, 17
[p] Job 24. 11; Am. 9. 13
[q] ch. 15. 5; 63. 15; Jer. 48. 36; Hos. 11. 8; Phil. 2. 1
[r] Num. 22. 39-41; Jer. 48. 35
[s] 1 K. 18. 29
[t] ch. 15. 2
[u] 2 K. 19. 12; Ps. 115. 4-7; Jer. 10. 5; 1 Cor. 8. 4; 10. 20

[v] ch. 21. 16; Job 7. 1; 14. 6 [x] ch. 25. 10; Jer. 48. 42

[1] Or, *oracle concerning*
[2] Or, *in the night*
[3] Or, *Bayith and Dibon are gone up to the high places*
[4] Or, *the temple*
[5] Or, *upon*
[6] Or, as otherwise read, *fugitives*
[7] Or, *as a heifer three years old*
[8] Heb. *desolations.*
[9] Or, *Petra*
[10] Or, *extortion*
[11] Heb. *the treaders down.*
[12] Or, *foundations*
[13] Or, *its choice plants did break down the lords of nations*

17

The [1][a] burden of [b] Damascus.

Behold, Damascus is [c] taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous [d] heap. 2 The cities of [e] Aroer are forsaken; they shall be for [f] flocks, which shall lie down, and [g] none shall make them afraid. 3 And the [h] fortress shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom [2] from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; they shall be as the [i] glory of the children of Israel, saith Jehovah of hosts.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the [k] glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the [l] fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. 5 And it shall be [m] as when the harvestman gathereth the standing grain, and his arm reapeth the ears; yea, it shall be as when one gleaneth ears in the [n] valley of Rephaim. 6 Yet there shall be left therein [o] gleanings, as the [3] shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost branches of a fruitful tree, saith Jehovah, the God of Israel. 7 In that day shall men [p] look unto their Maker, and their eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. 8 And they shall not look to the [q] altars, the work of their hands; neither shall they have respect to that which their [r] fingers have made, either the [s] Asherim, or the sun-images. 9 In that day shall their strong cities be as [t] the forsaken places in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel: and it shall be a desolation. 10 For [u] thou hast forgotten the [v] God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the [x] rock of thy [4] strength; therefore thou plantest pleasant plants, and settest it with [5] strange slips: 11 in the day of thy planting thou [y] hedgest it in, and in the [z] morning thou makest thy seed to blossom; but the harvest [6][a] fleeth away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 Ah, the [7] uproar of many peoples, [b] that roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations, that rush like the [c] rushing of mighty waters! 13 The [d] nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but he shall [e] rebuke [8] them, and [9][f] they shall flee far off, and shall be chased [g] as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm. 14 At eventide behold, terror; *and* before the morning [10][h] they are not. This is the [i] portion of them that despoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

18

Ah, the land [11] of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of [12][k] Ethiopia; 2 that sendeth ambassadors by the sea, [13] even in vessels of [l] papyrus upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation [14][m] tall and smooth, to a people [n] terrible from their beginning onward, a nation [15] that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers [16] divide! 3 [o] All ye inhabitants of the world, and ye dwellers on the earth, when an [p] ensign is lifted up on the mountains, [q] see ye; and when the trumpet is blown, hear ye.

4 For thus hath Jehovah said unto me, I will be still, and I will behold in my [r] dwelling-place, [17] like clear heat in [s] sunshine, like a cloud of [t] dew in the heat of harvest. 5 For [u] before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he will cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and the [v] spreading branches will he take away *and* cut down. 6 They shall be left together unto the [x] ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth; and the ravenous birds shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them. 7 In that time shall a present be brought unto Jehovah of hosts *from* a [y] people [14] tall and smooth, even from a people terrible from their beginning onward, a nation that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers divide, to the [z] place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion.

---

[1] Or, *oracle concerning*

[2] Or, *from Damascus; and the remnant of Syria shall &c.*

[3] Heb. *beating.*

[4] Or, *stronghold*

[5] Or, *vine slips of a strange god*

[6] Or, *shall be a heap*

[7] Or, *multitude*

[8] Heb. *him.*

[9] Heb.

[10] Heb. *is.*

[11] Or, *shadowi with wi*

[12] Heb. *Cush.*

[13] Or, *at*

[14] Or, *dragged away an peeled*

[15] Or, *meted out and trodden down* Heb. *of line, line and of treading down.*

[16] Or, *despoiled*

[17] Or, *whe there is*

[a] ch. 13. 1 [b] Gen. 14. 15; 15. 2; 2 K. 16. 9; Jer. 49. 23; Am. 1. 3-5; Zech. 9. 1; Acts 9. 2 [c] ch. 7. 16; 8. 4; 10. 9 [d] ch. 25. 2; Jer. 49. 2; Mic. 1. 6 [e] Num. 32. 34 [f] ch. 7. 21, 22; Ezek. 25. 5; Zeph. 2. 6 [g] Mic. 4. 4 [h] ch. 7. 8, 16; 8. 4 [i] ver. 4; Hos. 9. 11 [k] ch. 10. 3 [l] ch. 10. 16 [m] ver. 11; Jer. 51. 33; Joel 3. 13; Mt. 13. 30 [n] 2 S. 5. 18, 22 [o] ch. 24. 13; 27. 12; Deut. 4. 27; Obad. 5 [p] ch. 10. 20; Hos. 3. 5; 6. 1; Mic. 7. 7 [q] ch. 27. 9; 2 Chr. 34. 7 [r] ch. 2. 8, 20; 30. 22; 31. 7 [s] Ex. 34. 13; Deut. 7. 5; Mic. 5. 14 [t] ch. 7. 25 [u] ch. 51. 13 [v] ch. 12. 2; 33. 2; 61. 10; 62. 11; Ps. 68. 19 [x] ch. 26. 4; 30. 29; 44. 8; Deut. 32. 4, 18, 31 [y] Mt. 21. 23 [z] Ps. 90. 6

[a] Job 4. 8; Hos. 8. 7; 10. 13 [b] ch. 5. 30; 8. 9, 10; 13. 4; Jer. 6. 23; Ezek. 43. 2; Lk. 21. 25 [c] Ps. 18. 4 [d] ch. 33. 3 [e] ch. 41. 11; Ps. 9. 5 [f] ch. 13. 14 [g] ch. 29. 5; 41. 15, 16; Job 21. 18; Ps. 1. 4; 83. 13 [h] ch. 41. 12; 2 K. 19. 35 [i] ch. 3. 14, 15; 16. 4; 49. 26; Judg. 5. 31; Job 20. 29 [k] ch. 20. 3-5; 2 K. 19. 9; Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9; Zeph. 2. 12; 3. 10 [l] Ex. 2. 3 [m] ver. 7 [n] Gen. 10. 8, 9; 2 Chr. 12. 2-4; 14. 9; 16. 8 [o] Ps. 49. 1; Mic. 1. 2

[p] ch. 5. 26 [q] ch. 26. 11 [r] ch. 26. 21; Hos. 5. 15 [s] 2 S. 23. 4; Hab. 3. 3, 4 [t] ch. 26. 19; Prov. 19. 12; Hos. 14. 5 [u] ch. 17. 10, 11; Ezek. 17. 6-10 [v] ch. 27. 11 [x] ch. 46. 11; 56. 9; Jer. 7. 33; Ezek. 32. 4-6; 39. 17-20 [y] ch. 45. 14; Ps. 68. 31; Zeph. 3. 10; Acts 8. 27-38 [z] Zech. 14. 16, 17

19 The [1][a]burden of [b]Egypt. Behold, Jehovah [c]rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh unto Egypt: and the [d]idols of Egypt shall tremble at his presence; and the [e]heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. 2 And I will [2]stir up the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight [f]every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbor; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom. 3 And the spirit of Egypt shall [3]fail in the midst of it; and I will [4][g]destroy the counsel thereof: and [h]they shall seek unto the idols, and to the [5]charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. 4 And I will [6]give over the Egyptians into the hand of a [i]cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

5 [k]And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and become dry. 6 And [l]the rivers shall become foul; the [7][m]streams of [8]Egypt shall be diminished and dried up; [n]the reeds and flags shall wither away. 7 The meadows by the [o]Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all the sown fields of the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, and be no more. 8 And the [p]fishers shall lament, and all they that cast angle into the Nile shall mourn, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish. 9 Moreover they that work in combed flax, and they that weave [9]white [q]cloth, shall be confounded. 10 And [10]the [11][r]pillars *of Egypt* shall be broken in pieces; all they [12]that work for hire *shall be* grieved in soul.

11 The [s]princes of [t]Zoan are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the [u]wise, the son of ancient kings? 12 Where then are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now; and let them know what Jehovah of hosts hath [v]purposed concerning Egypt. 13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of [x]Memphis are deceived; they have caused Egypt to go astray, that are the [y]corner-stone of her tribes. 14 Jehovah hath mingled a spirit of [z]perverseness in the midst of her; and [a]they have caused Egypt to go astray in every work thereof, as a [b]drunken man [13]staggereth in his vomit. 15 Neither shall there be for Egypt any work, [c]which head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall the Egyptians be like unto women; and they shall [d]tremble and [e]fear because of the [f]shaking of the hand of Jehovah of hosts, which he shaketh over them. 17 And the land of Judah shall become a terror unto Egypt; [14]every one to whom mention is made thereof shall be afraid, because of the [g]purpose of Jehovah of hosts, which he purposeth against it.

18 In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan, and [h]swear to Jehovah of hosts; one shall be called The city of [15]destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an [i]altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a [k]pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah. 20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto Jehovah of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they shall cry unto Jehovah because of oppressors, and he will send them a [l]saviour, and [16]a [m]defender, and he will deliver them. 21 And [n]Jehovah shall [17]be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day; yea, they shall worship with [o]sacrifice and oblation, and shall [p]vow a vow unto Jehovah, and shall perform it. 22 And Jehovah will smite Egypt, smiting and [q]healing; and they shall [r]return unto Jehovah, and he will be entreated of them, and will heal them.

23 In that day shall there be a [s]highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall [t]worship with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with

[1] Or, *oracle concerning*

[2] Or, *join together* Or, *arm*

[3] Heb. *be emptied.*

[4] Heb. *swallow up.*

[5] Or, *whisperers*

[6] Or, *shut up*

[7] Or, *canals*

[8] Heb. *Mazor.*

[9] Or, *cotton*

[10] Heb. *her pillars.*

[11] Or, *foundations*

[12] Or, *that make dams*

[13] Or, *goeth astray*

[14] Or, *every one that maketh mention thereof, to him shall they turn in fear*

[15] Or, *Heres* Or, according to another reading, *the sun*

[16] Or, *a mighty one*

[17] Or, *make himself known*

[a] ch. 13. 1
[b] Jer. 46. 13-26; Ezek. 29. 30. 31. 32; Joel 3. 19
[c] Ps. 18. 9, 10; 104. 3; Mt. 26. 64; Rev. 1. 7
[d] Ex. 12. 12; Jer. 43. 12; 44. 8
[e] ch. 13. 7; Josh. 2. 11
[f] Judg. 7. 22; 1 S. 14. 20; 2 Chr. 20. 23; Mt. 10. 21, 36
[g] ver. 11-14
[h] ch. 8. 19; 1 Chr. 10. 13; Dan. 2. 2
[i] ch. 20. 4; Jer. 46. 26; Ezek. 29. 19
[k] ch. 50. 2; Jer. 51. 36; Ezek. 30. 12
[l] Ex. 7. 18
[m] ch. 37. 25
[n] ch. 15. 6; Ex. 2. 3; Job 8. 11
[o] ch. 23. 3, 10
[p] Ezek. 47. 10; Hab. 1. 15
[q] Prov. 7. 16; Ezek. 27. 7
[r] Ps. 11. 3
[s] ver. 3, 13
[t] ch. 30. 4; Num. 13. 22; Ps. 78. 12, 43
[u] Gen. 41. 38, 39; 1 K. 4. 30; Acts 7. 22
[v] ch. 14. 24; Rom. 9. 17
[x] Jer. 2. 16; 46. 14, 19; Ezek. 30. 13
[y] Zech. 10. 4
[z] Prov. 12. 8; Mt. 17. 17

[a] ch. 3. 12; 9. 16
[b] ch. 28. 7
[c] ch. 9. 14, 15
[d] ch. 2. 19; 13. 13
[e] 2 Cor. 5. 11; Heb. 10. 31
[f] ch. 11. 15; 30. 32
[g] ch. 14. 24; Dan. 4. 35
[h] ch. 45. 23; 65. 16
[i] ch. 56. 7; 60. 7
[k] Gen. 28. 18; Ex. 24. 4; Josh. 22. 10, 26, 27
[l] ch. 43. 3, 11; 45. 15, 21; 49. 26; 60. 16; 63. 8
[m] ch. 49. 25
[n] ch. 11. 9
[o] ch. 56. 7; 60. 7; Zech. 14. 16-18; Mal. 1. 11
[p] ch. 44. 5
[q] ch. 30. 26; 57. 18; Deut. 32. 39; Heb. 12. 11
[r] ch. 27. 13; 45. 14; Hos. 14. 1
[s] ch. 11. 16; 35. 8; 49. 11; 62. 10
[t] ch. 27. 13

Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth; 25 for that Jehovah of hosts hath blessed them, saying, Blessed be [a]Egypt my people, and Assyria the [b]work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

20 In the year that [1][c]Tartan came unto [d]Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it; 2 at that time Jehovah spake by [e]Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the [f]sackcloth from off thy loins, and put thy [g]shoe from off thy foot. And he did so, walking [h]naked and barefoot. 3 And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot [2]three years for a [i]sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning [3][k]Ethiopia; 4 so shall the [l]king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia, [m]young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. 5 And they shall be [n]dismayed and confounded, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their [o]glory. 6 And the inhabitant of this coast-land shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we fled [p]for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and we, [q]how shall we escape?

21 The [4][r]burden of the [s]wilderness of the sea.

As [t]whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it cometh from the wilderness, from a terrible land. 2 A [5][u]grievous vision is declared unto me; the [v]treacherous man dealeth treacherously, and the destroyer destroyeth. Go up, O [x]Elam; besiege, O [y]Media; all the sighing thereof [6]have I made to cease. 3 Therefore are my [z]loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a [a]woman in travail: I am [7]pained so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see. 4 My heart [8]fluttereth, horror hath affrighted me; the twilight that I desired hath been [b]turned into trembling unto me. 5 They [c]prepare the table, they [9]set the watch, they eat, they drink: rise up, ye princes, anoint the shield. 6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman; let him [d]declare what he seeth: 7 [10]and when he seeth [11]a [e]troop, [12]horsemen in pairs, [11]a troop of asses, [11]a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently with much heed. 8 And he cried as a lion: [f]O Lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and am set in my ward [13]whole nights; 9 and, behold, here [14]cometh a troop of men, [12]horsemen in pairs. And he answered and said, [g]Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the [h]graven images of her gods are broken unto the ground.

10 O thou my [i]threshing, and the [15]grain of my floor! that which I have heard from Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 The [4]burden of [k]Dumah.

One calleth unto me out of [l]Seir, Watchman, [16]what of the night? Watchman, [16]what of the night? 12 The watchman said, The morning [17]cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: [18]turn ye, come.

13 The [19][m]burden upon [n]Arabia.

In the [20]forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye caravans of [o]Dedanites. 14 Unto him that [21]was thirsty they brought water; [22]the inhabitants of the land of [p]Tema did meet the fugitives with their bread. 15 For they [q]fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. 16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the [r]years of a hireling, all the [s]glory of [t]Kedar shall fail; 17 and the [u]residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be few; for Jehovah, the God of Israel, [v]hath spoken it.

22 The [4][x]burden of the [y]valley of vision.

What aileth thee now, that

---

[1] The title of the Assyrian commander-in-chief.

[2] Or, *to be for three years a sign &c.*

[3] Heb. *Cush.*

[4] Or, *oracle concerning*

[5] Or, *hard*

[6] Or, *will I make*

[7] Heb. *bent.*

[8] Heb. *wandereth.*

[a] ch. 45. 14
[b] ch. 29. 12; 29. 23; 45. 11; 60. 21; 64. 8; Hos. 2. 23; Eph. 2. 10, 14
[c] 2 K. 18. 17
[d] 1 S. 5. 1
[e] ch. 1. 1; 13. 1
[f] Zech. 13. 4; Mt. 3. 4
[g] Ezek. 24. 17, 23
[h] 1 S. 19. 24; Mic. 1. 8
[i] ch. 8. 18
[k] ch. 37. 9; 43. 3
[l] ch. 19. 4
[m] ch. 47. 2, 3
[n] ch. 30. 3-5; 31. 1; 2 K. 18. 21; Ezek. 29. 6, 7
[o] Jer. 9. 23, 24; 17. 5; 1 Cor. 3. 21
[p] ch. 10. 3; 30. 7; 31. 3; Jer. 30. 1, 7, 15-17; 31. 1-3
[q] Mt. 23. 33; 1 Th. 5. 3; Heb. 2. 3
[r] ch. 13. 1
[s] ch. 13. 20-22; 14. 23; Jer. 51. 42
[t] Dan. 11. 40; Zech. 9. 14
[u] Ps. 60. 3
[v] ch. 24. 16; 33. 1
[x] ch. 22. 6; Jer. 49. 34
[y] ch. 13. 17
[z] ch. 13. 8; 16. 11

[a] ch. 13. 8; 26. 17; Ps. 48. 6; 1 Th. 5. 3
[b] Deut. 28. 67
[c] Jer. 51. 39, 57; Dan. 5. 1-4
[d] 2 K. 9. 17-20
[e] ver. 9
[f] Hab. 2. 1
[g] ch. 13. 19; 47. 5, 9; 48. 14; Jer. 51. 8; Rev. 14. 8
[h] ch. 46. 1; Jer. 50. 2; 51. 44
[i] Jer. 51. 33; Mic. 4. 13
[k] Gen. 25. 14
[l] Gen. 32. 3
[m] ch. 13. 1
[n] Jer. 25. 23, 24; 49. 28
[o] Gen. 10. 7; Ezek. 27. 15
[p] Gen. 25. 15; Job 6. 19
[q] ch. 13. 14, 15; 17. 13
[r] ch. 16. 14
[s] ch. 17. 4
[t] ch. 42. 11; 60. 7; Ps. 120. 5; S. of S. 1. 5
[u] ch. 10. 19
[v] Num. 23. 19; Zech. 1. 6
[x] ch. 13. 1
[y] Ps. 125. 2; Jer. 21. 13; Joel 3. 12, 14

[9] Or, *spread t carpets*

[10] Or, *an he saw . . . and he hearkene*

[11] Or, *a chariot* Or, *chariots*

[12] Or, *a pair of horsemen*

[13] Or, *ever night*

[14] Or, *com chariots of men*

[15] Heb *son.*

[16] Or, *wha hour*

[17] Or, *is come*

[18] Or, *com ye again*

[19] Or, *oracle*

[20] Or, *thickets*

[21] Or, *is thirsty bring ye*

[22] Or, as otherwise read, *ye inhabitants of the land of Tema, meet*

thou art wholly gone up to the [a]housetops? 2 O thou that art full of shoutings, a tumultuous city, a [b]joyous town; thy slain are [c]not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle. 3 [d]All thy rulers fled away together, they were bound [1]by the archers; all that were found of thee were bound together; [2]they fled afar off. 4 Therefore said I, Look away from me, I will [e]weep bitterly; [3]labor not to comfort me for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is [f]a day of discomfiture, and of [g]treading down, and of perplexity, [h]from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the [i]valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the [4]mountains. 6 And [k]Elam bare the quiver, with [5]chariots of men *and* horsemen; and [l]Kir uncovered the shield. 7 And it came to pass, that thy choicest valleys were [m]full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate. 8 And he [n]took away the covering of Judah; and thou didst look in that day to the armor in the [o]house of the forest. 9 And ye saw the breaches of the city of David, that they were many; and ye [p]gathered together the waters of the lower pool. 10 And ye numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and ye brake down the houses to fortify the wall. 11 Ye made also a reservoir [q]between the two walls for the water of the [r]old pool: but ye [s]looked not unto [6]him that had done this, neither had ye respect unto him that purposed it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, call to [t]weeping, and to mourning, and to [u]baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: 13 and behold, [v]joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: [x]let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die. 14 And Jehovah of hosts revealed himself [y]in mine ears, [z]Surely this iniquity shall not be [7]forgiven you [a]till ye die, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

15 Thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, Go, get thee unto this [8]treasurer, even unto [b]Shebna, who is over the house, *and say*, 16 What doest thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast [c]hewed thee out here a sepulchre? hewing him out a sepulchre on high, graving a habitation for himself in the rock! 17 Behold, Jehovah, [9]like a *strong* man, will hurl thee away violently; yea, he will [10]wrap thee up closely. 18 He will surely wind thee round and round, *and* [d]*toss thee* like a ball into a large country; there shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, thou shame of thy lord's house. 19 And I will [e]thrust thee from thine office; and from thy station shalt thou be pulled down. 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [f]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah: 21 and I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a [g]father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. 22 And [h]the key of the [i]house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he shall [k]open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. 23 And I will fasten him as a [l]nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a [m]throne of glory to his father's house. 24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the cups even to all the flagons. 25 In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall [n]the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way; and it shall be [o]hewn down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off; for [p]Jehovah hath spoken it.

23 The [11]burden of [q]Tyre. Howl, ye [r]ships of [s]Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no [t]entering in: from the land of [u]Kittim it is revealed to them. 2 [v]Be still, ye inhabitants of the coast, thou whom the merchants of Sidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished. 3 And on great waters [x]the seed of the [y]Shihor, the harvest of the

[1] Or, *without the bow*

[2] Or, *that had fled from far*

[3] Or, *hasten*

[4] Or, *mountain*

[5] Or, *troops*

[6] Or, *the maker thereof*

[7] Or, *expiated by*

[8] Or, *steward*

[9] Or, *O thou* strong *man*

[10] Or, *lay fast hold on thee*

[11] Or, *oracle concerning*

[a] ch. 15. 3
[b] ch. 23. 7; 32. 13
[c] Jer. 14. 18; Lam. 2. 20
[d] ch. 21. 15
[e] ch. 15. 3; Jer. 4. 19; 9. 1; Mic. 1. 8; Lk. 19. 41
[f] ch. 37. 3
[g] ch. 10. 6; 63. 3
[h] Lam. 1. 5; 2. 2
[i] ver. 1
[k] ch. 21. 2; Jer. 49. 35
[l] 2 K. 16. 9; Am. 1. 5; 9. 7
[m] 2 Chr. 32. 1
[n] ver. 8-11; 2 Chr. 32. 3-5, 30
[o] 1 K. 7. 2; 10. 17
[p] Neh. 3. 16
[q] 2 K. 25. 4; Jer. 39. 4
[r] 2 K. 20. 20; 2 Chr. 32. 3, 4
[s] ch. 5. 12; 37. 26
[t] ch. 32. 11; Joel 1. 13; 2. 17
[u] ch. 15. 2; Mic. 1. 16
[v] ch. 5. 11, 22; 28. 7, 8; Lk. 17. 26-29
[x] ch. 56. 12; 1 Cor. 15. 32
[y] ch. 5. 9
[z] ch. 13. 11; 26. 21; 30. 13, 14; 65. 7

[a] ch. 65. 20
[b] ch. 36. 3, 11, 22; 37. 2; 2 K. 18. 18, 26, 37
[c] 2 S. 18. 18; 2 Chr. 16. 14; Mt. 27. 60
[d] ch. 17. 13; Job 18. 18
[e] Job 40. 11, 12; Ezek. 17. 24
[f] ch. 36. 3, 22; 37. 2; 2 K. 18. 18
[g] Gen. 45. 8
[h] Rev. 3. 7
[i] ch. 7. 2, 13
[k] Job 12. 14
[l] Ezr. 9. 8; Zech. 10. 4
[m] 1 S. 2. 8; Job 36. 7
[n] ver. 23
[o] Esth. 9. 24, 25
[p] ch. 46. 11; Mic. 4. 4
[q] Josh. 19. 29; 1 K. 5. 1; Jer. 25. 22; 47. 4; Ezek. 26. 1-28. 26; Am. 1. 9; Zech. 9. 2-4
[r] ch. 2. 16
[s] Gen. 10. 4; 1 K. 10. 22
[t] ch. 24. 10
[u] ver. 12; Gen. 10. 4; Ezek. 27. 6
[v] ch. 47. 5
[x] ch. 19. 7-9
[y] Josh. 13. 3; 1 Chr. 13. 5; Jer. 2. 18

Nile, was her revenue; and she was the [a]mart of nations. 4 Be thou ashamed, O [b]Sidon; for the sea hath spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins. 5 [1]When the report cometh to Egypt, they shall be [c]sorely pained at the report of Tyre. 6 Pass ye over to [d]Tarshish; wail, ye inhabitants of the coast. 7 Is this your [e]joyous *city*, whose antiquity is [2]of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn?

8 Who hath purposed this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honorable of the earth? 9 [f]Jehovah of hosts hath purposed it, to [3][g]stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the [h]honorable of the earth. 10 [4]Pass through thy land as the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no [5]restraint any more. 11 He hath [i]stretched out his hand [k]over the sea, he hath [l]shaken the kingdoms: Jehovah hath given commandment concerning [6]Canaan, to [m]destroy the strongholds thereof. 12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed [n]virgin daughter of Sidon: arise, pass over to [o]Kittim; even there shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans: [7]this people was not; the [p]Assyrian founded it for [q]them that dwell in the wilderness; they set up [8]their towers; they [9]overthrew the palaces thereof; [r]they made it a ruin. 14 [s]Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for your stronghold is laid waste. 15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten [t]seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years [10]it shall be unto Tyre as in the song of the harlot. 16 Take a harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered. 17 And it shall come to pass after the end of [u]seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her hire, and shall [v]play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. 18 And her [x]merchandise and her hire shall be [y]holiness to Jehovah: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before Jehovah, to eat sufficiently, and for [11]durable clothing.

24 Behold, Jehovah [z]maketh the [12]earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and [a]scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. 2 And it shall be, [b]as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the creditor, so with the debtor; as with the taker of [c]interest, so with the giver of interest to him. 3 The earth shall be [d]utterly emptied, and utterly laid waste; for Jehovah hath spoken this word. 4 The earth [e]mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, [13]the [f]lofty people of the earth do languish. 5 The earth also is [g]polluted under the inhabitants thereof; because they have [h]transgressed the laws, [i]violated the statutes, [k]broken the everlasting covenant. 6 Therefore hath the [l]curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are found guilty: therefore the [m]inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. 7 The [n]new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh. 8 The [o]mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth. 9 They shall not drink wine with a song; [p]strong drink shall be [q]bitter to them that drink it. 10 The [r]waste city is broken down; [s]every house is shut up, that no man may come in. 11 There is a [t]crying in the streets because of the wine; [u]all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is [14]gone. 12 In the city is left desolation, and the [v]gate is smitten with destruction. 13 For [x]thus shall it be in the midst of the

[1] Or, *As at the report concerning Egypt, so &c.*

[2] Or, *of ancient days? her own feet shall carry &c.*

[3] Heb. *profane.*

[4] Or, *Overflow*

[5] Heb. *girdle.*

[6] Or, *the merchant people*

[7] *This people is no more; the Assyrian hath appointed it for the beasts of the wilderness.*

[8] Or, *the towers thereof*

[9] Or, *raised up*

[10] Or, *shall Tyre sing as a harlot*

[11] Or, *stately*

[12] Or, *land* (and so in ver. 3, 4, &c.)

[13] Or, *the high ones of the people*

[14] Heb. *gone into captivity*

[a] Ezek. 27. 3–23
[b] Gen. 10. 15, 19; Josh. 11. 8; Judg. 10. 6; Jer. 25. 22; 27. 3; 47. 4; Ezek. 28. 21, 22; Joel 3. 4; Zech. 9. 2
[c] Ex. 15. 14–16; Josh. 2. 9–11
[d] ver. 1
[e] ch. 22. 2; 32. 13
[f] ch. 2. 11; 13. 11
[g] Job 40. 11, 12; Dan. 4. 37
[h] ch. 5. 13; 9. 15
[i] ch. 14. 26; Ex. 14. 21
[k] ch. 19. 5; 50. 2
[l] ch. 13. 13
[m] ch. 25. 2; Zech. 9. 3, 4
[n] ch. 47. 1
[o] ver. 1
[p] ch. 10. 5
[q] ch. 13. 21; 18. 6
[r] ch. 10. 7
[s] ver. 1
[t] Jer. 25. 11, 22
[u] ver. 15
[v] Ezek. 16. 25–29; Nah. 3. 4
[x] ch. 60. 5–9; Ps. 72. 10, 11; Mic. 4. 13
[y] Ex. 28. 36; Zech. 14. 20
[z] ver. 19, 20; ch. 2. 19; 13. 13; 30. 32; 33. 9

[a] ch. 13. 14
[b] ver. 2: ch. 3. 2–8; Ezek. 7. 12, 13; Hos. 4. 9; 1 Cor. 7. 29–31
[c] Lev. 25. 36, 37; Deut. 23. 19, 20
[d] ch. 6. 11, 12
[e] ch. 3. 26; 33. 9
[f] ver. 21; ch. 2. 12
[g] ch. 9. 17; 10. 6; Gen. 3. 17; Num. 35. 33
[h] ch. 59. 12
[i] ch. 10. 1, 2
[k] ch. 33. 8
[l] ch. 34. 5; 43. 28; Josh. 23. 15; Zech. 5. 3, 4
[m] ch. 1. 31; 5. 24; 9. 19
[n] ch. 16. 10; Joel 1. 10, 12
[o] ch. 5. 12, 14; Jer. 7. 34; 16. 9; 25. 10; Ezek. 26. 13; Hos. 2. 11; Rev. 18. 22
[p] ch. 5. 11, 22
[q] ch. 5. 20
[r] ch. 34. 11; Gen. 1. 2 [s] ch. 23. 1 [t] Jer. 14. 2; 46. 12
[u] ch. 16. 10; 32. 13 [v] ch. 14. 31; 45. 2 [x] ch. 17. 6; 27. 12

earth among the peoples, as the [1]shaking of an olive-tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done. 14 [a]These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for the majesty of Jehovah they cry aloud [b]from the sea. 15 Wherefore [c]glorify ye Jehovah in the [2]east, even the [d]name of Jehovah, the God of Israel, in the [3][e]isles of the sea. 16 From the [f]uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs: [g]Glory to the righteous.

But I said, [4][h]I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! the [i]treacherous have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously. 17 [k]Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. 18 And it shall come to pass, that he who [k]fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the [l]windows on high are opened, and the [m]foundations of the earth tremble. 19 The [n]earth is utterly broken, the earth is [o]rent asunder, the earth is shaken violently. 20 The earth shall [p]stagger like a drunken man, and shall sway to and fro like a hammock; and the [q]transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and [r]not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will [5][s]punish the host of the [6][t]high ones on high, and the [u]kings of the earth upon the earth. 22 And they shall be gathered together, as [v]prisoners are gathered in the [7]pit, and shall be shut up in the prison; and after many days shall they [x]be [8]visited. 23 Then the [y]moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for [z]Jehovah of hosts will reign in [a]mount Zion, and in Jerusalem; and before his elders shall be glory.

25 O Jehovah, thou art [b]my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done [c]wonderful things, *even* [d]counsels of old, in faithfulness *and* truth. 2 For thou hast made of a city a [e]heap, of a [f]fortified city a ruin, a [g]palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built. 3 Therefore shall a strong people [h]glorify thee; a [i]city of terrible nations shall fear thee. 4 For thou hast been a [k]stronghold to the [l]poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a [m]refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat, when the blast of the [n]terrible ones is as a storm against the wall. 5 As the heat in a dry place wilt thou bring down the [o]noise of strangers; as the heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 And in this [p]mountain will Jehovah of hosts make unto all peoples a [q]feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. 7 And he will [9]destroy in this mountain the face of the [r]covering that covereth all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all nations. 8 He hath [s]swallowed up death for ever; and the Lord Jehovah will [t]wipe away tears from off all faces; and the [u]reproach of his people will he take away from off all the earth: for Jehovah hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, [v]this is our God; we have [x]waited for him, and [y]he will save us: this is Jehovah; we have waited for him, we will [z]be glad and rejoice in his salvation. 10 For [a]in this mountain will the hand of Jehovah rest; and [b]Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down [10]in the water of the dunghill. 11 And he shall [c]spread forth his hands in the midst [11]thereof, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim; but *Jehovah* will [d]lay low [12]his pride [13]together with the craft of [12]his hands. 12 And [e]the high fortress of thy walls [14]hath he brought down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust.

26 [f]In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We have a [g]strong

[1] Heb. *beating.*

[2] Or, *lights* Or, *fires*

[3] Or, *coast-lands*

[4] Heb. *Leanness to me.*

[5] Heb. *visit upon.*

[6] Heb. *height.*

[7] Or, *dungeon*

[8] Or, *punished*

[9] Heb. *swallow up.*

[10] Another reading is, *in the dunghill.*

[11] Or, *of them*

[12] Or, *their*

[13] Or, *for all the craft*

[14] Or, *will he bring down, lay low, and bring &c.*

[a] ch. 12. 6; 48. 20; 52. 8; 54. 1
[b] ch. 42. 10; 60. 5
[c] ch. 25. 3
[d] Mal. 1. 11
[e] ch. 11. 11; 42. 4, 10, 12; 49. 1; 51. 5; 60. 9; 66. 19
[f] ch. 11. 12; 42. 10
[g] ch. 28. 5; 60. 21
[h] Lev. 26. 39
[i] ch. 21. 2; 33. 1; Jer. 3. 20; 5. 11
[k] ch. 8. 14; Deut. 32. 23-25; 1 K. 19. 17; Jer. 48. 43, 44; Am. 5. 19
[l] Gen. 7. 11
[m] ch. 2. 19, 21; 13. 13; Ps. 18. 7; 46. 2
[n] ver. 1
[o] Num. 16. 31, 32; Deut. 11. 6
[p] ver. 1; ch. 19. 14; 28. 7
[q] ch. 1. 28; 43. 27; 66. 24
[r] Dan. 11. 19; Am. 8. 14
[s] ch. 10. 12; 13. 11
[t] ver. 4
[u] Ps. 76. 12
[v] ch. 10. 4; 42. 22
[x] Ezek. 38. 8; Zech. 9. 11, 12
[y] ch. 13. 10
[z] ch. 60. 19, 20; Zech. 14. 6, 7; Rev. 21. 23; 22. 5

[a] Mic. 4. 7; Heb. 12. 22
[b] ch. 7. 13; 49. 4, 5; 61. 10; Ex. 15. 2; Ps. 118. 28
[c] Ps. 40. 5; 98. 1
[d] Eph. 1. 11
[e] ch. 17. 1; 26. 5; 27. 10; 32. 19
[f] ver. 12; 17. 3
[g] ch. 13. 22; 32. 14; 34. 13
[h] ch. 24. 15
[i] ch. 13. 11
[k] ch. 14. 32; 17. 10; 27. 5; 33. 16
[l] ch. 3. 14; 11. 4
[m] ch. 4. 6; 32. 2
[n] ch. 29. 5, 20; 49. 25
[o] Jer. 51. 54-56
[p] ch. 2. 2-4; 56. 7
[q] ch. 1. 19; 30. 29; 55. 1, 2; 62. 8, 9; 66. 11
[r] 2 Cor. 3. 15, 16; Eph. 4. 18
[s] Hos. 13. 14; 1 Cor. 15. 54

[t] ch. 30. 19; 35. 10; 51. 11; 65. 19; Rev. 7. 17; 21. 4 [u] ch. 51. 7; 54. 4; Ps. 69. 9; 89. 50, 51; Mt. 5. 11; 1 Pet. 4. 14 [v] ch. 35. 2; 40. 9; 52. 10 [x] ch. 8. 17; 30. 18; 33. 2 [y] ch. 33. 22; 35. 4; 49. 25, 26; 60. 16 [z] ch. 35. 1, 2, 10; 65. 18; 66. 10; Ps. 20. 5 [a] ver. 6, 7 [b] ch. 16. 14; Num. 24. 17; Zeph. 2. 9 [c] ch. 5. 25; 14. 26 [d] ch. 16. 6, 14 [e] ver. 2; ch. 15. 1; 26. 5 [f] ch. 4. 2; 12. 1 [g] ch. 14. 31; 31. 5, 9; 33. 5, 6, 20-24

Song of Trust in Jehovah's Protection. Deliverance and Ingathering of Israel

city; [a] salvation will he appoint for walls and bulwarks. 2 Open ye the [b] gates, that the [c] righteous nation which keepeth faith may enter in. 3 [1] Thou wilt keep *him* [2] in perfect [d] peace, *whose* [3] mind *is* stayed *on thee*; because he trusteth in thee. 4 [e] Trust ye in Jehovah for ever; for in [4] Jehovah, *even* Jehovah, is [5] an everlasting [f] rock. 5 For he hath brought down them that dwell on high, the [g] lofty city: [h] he layeth it low, he layeth it low even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust. 6 The foot shall [i] tread it down; even the feet of the [k] poor, and the steps of the needy. 7 The [l] way of the just is [6] uprightness: thou that art upright [m] dost [7] direct the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of [n] thy judgments, O Jehovah, have we waited for thee; to [o] thy name, even to thy [p] memorial *name*, is the desire of our soul. 9 With my soul have I desired thee [q] in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I [r] seek thee earnestly: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world [s] learn righteousness. 10 Let favor be showed to the wicked, yet will he [t] not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he [u] deal wrongfully, and will not behold the majesty of Jehovah.

11 Jehovah, thy hand is lifted up, yet [v] they see not: but they shall see [8] [x] *thy* zeal for the people, and be put to shame; yea, [9] [y] fire shall devour thine adversaries. 12 Jehovah, thou wilt ordain [z] peace for us; for thou hast also [a] wrought all our works for us. 13 O Jehovah our God, [b] other lords besides thee have had dominion over us; but by thee only will we [c] make mention of thy name. 14 [10] [d] *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* [11] deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou [e] visited and destroyed them, and made all remembrance of them to perish. 15 [f] Thou hast increased the nation, O Jehovah, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified; [12] thou hast [g] enlarged all the borders of the land.

16 Jehovah, [h] in trouble have they [13] visited thee; they poured out a [14] prayer *when* thy chastening was upon them. 17 [i] Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been [15] before thee, O Jehovah. 18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were [k] brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; [16] neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. 19 Thy [l] dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise. [m] Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust; for thy dew is *as* the dew of [17] herbs, and the earth shall cast forth [18] the dead.

20 Come, my people, [n] enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself for a [o] little moment, until the [p] indignation be overpast. 21 For, behold, Jehovah [q] cometh forth out of his place to [r] punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall [s] disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

27

In that day Jehovah with his hard and great and strong [t] sword will punish [u] leviathan the [19] swift serpent, and leviathan the [20] crooked serpent; and he will slay the [v] monster that is in the sea.

2 In that day: A [x] vineyard of wine, sing ye [21] unto it. 3 I Jehovah am its keeper; [y] I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will [z] keep it night and day. 4 Wrath is not in me: would that the [a] briers and thorns were against me in battle! I would march upon them, [b] I would burn them together. 5 Or else let him take hold of [c] my strength, that he may make peace with me; *yea*, let him [d] make peace with me. 6 [22] In days to come shall [e] Jacob take root; Israel shall [f] blossom and bud; and they shall fill the face of the world with [g] fruit.

[1] Or, *A stedfast mind thou keepest in perfect peace, because it &c.*
[2] Heb. *peace, peace.*
[3] Or, *imagination*
[4] Heb. *Jah.*
[5] Or, *a rock of ages*
[6] Or, *a right way; the path of the just thou directest aright*
[7] Or, *level*
[8] Or, *and be put to shame, in* their *envy at the people*
[9] Or, *the fire of thine adversaries shall devour them*
[10] Or, *The dead live not, the deceased rise not*
[11] Or, *shades* Heb. *Rephaim.*
[12] Or, *thou hadst removed* it *far* unto *all the ends of the earth*
[13] Or, *looked*
[14] Heb. *whisper.*
[15] Or, *at thy presence*
[16] Or, *neither have inhabitants of the world be*
born
[17] Or, *ligh*
[18] Or, *the shades* Heb. *Rephaim.*
[19] Or, *gliding* Or, *fleeing*
[20] Or, *winding*
[21] Or, *of*
[22] Or, *In the generations that come*

[a] ch. 60. 18
[b] ch. 60. 11, 18; 62. 10
[c] ch. 45. 25; 54. 14, 17; 58. 8; 60. 21; 61. 3; 62. 1, 2
[d] ver. 12; ch. 27. 5; 57. 19; 66. 12
[e] ch. 12. 2; 50. 10; 51. 5
[f] ch. 17. 10; 30. 29; 41. 8
[g] ch. 25. 12
[h] Job 40. 11-13
[i] ch. 28. 3
[k] ch. 3. 14, 15; 11. 4; 29. 19
[l] ch. 57. 2
[m] ch. 42. 16; 52. 12; Ps. 25. 4, 5; 27. 11
[n] ch. 51. 4; 56. 1
[o] ver. 13; ch. 12. 4; 24. 15; 25. 1
[p] Ex. 3. 15
[q] ch. 50. 10; Ps. 63. 5, 6; 77. 2; 119. 62; Lk. 6. 12
[r] ch. 55. 6; Ps. 63. 1; 78. 34; Mt. 6. 33
[s] Hos. 5. 15
[t] ch. 22. 12, 13; 32. 6, 7
[u] Hos. 11. 7; Jn. 5. 37, 38
[v] ch. 5. 12; 44. 9, 18
[x] ch. 9. 7; 37. 32; 59. 17
[y] ch. 5. 24; 9. 18, 19; 10. 17; 66. 15, 24
[z] ver. 3
[a] ch. 19. 25; 29. 23; 45. 11; 60. 21; 64. 8
[b] ch. 2. 8; 10. 11
[c] ch. 63. 7
[d] ch. 8. 19; Deut. 4. 28; Ps. 135. 17; Hab. 2. 19
[e] ch. 10. 3
[f] ch. 9. 3
[g] ch. 33. 17; 54. 2, 3
[h] ch. 37. 3; Hos. 5. 15
[i] ch. 13. 8; 21. 3; Jn. 16. 21
[k] ch. 33. 11; 59. 4
[l] ch. 25. 8; Ezek. 37. 1-14; Dan. 12. 2; Hos. 13. 14
[m] Eph. 5. 14
[n] Ex. 12. 22, 23; Ps. 91. 1, 4
[o] ch. 54. 7, 8; Ps. 30. 5; 2 Cor. 4. 17
[p] ch. 10. 5, 25; 13. 5; 34. 2; 66. 14
[q] Mic. 1. 3; Jude 14
[r] ch. 13. 11; 22. 14; 30. 13, 14; 65. 7

[s] Job 16. 18; Lk. 11. 50 [t] ch. 34. 5, 6; 65. 12; 66. 16 [u] Job 3. 8; 41. 1; Ps. 74. 14; 104. 26 [v] ch. 51. 9 [x] ch. 5. 7; Ps. 80. 8; Jer. 2. 21 [y] ch. 58. 11 [z] ch. 31. 5; 1 S. 2. 9; Jn. 10. 28 [a] ch. 10. 17; 2 S. 23. 6 [b] ch. 33. 12; Mt. 3. 12; Heb. 6. 8 [c] ch. 12. 2; 17. 10; 25. 4 [d] ch. 26. 3, 12; Job 22. 21; Rom. 5. 1; 2 Cor. 5. 20 [e] ch. 37. 31 [f] ch. 35. 1, 2; Hos. 14. 5, 6 [g] ch. 4. 2

Deliverance and Ingathering of Israel. Ephraim condemned. Jerusalem warned

7 Hath he smitten them as [a]he smote those that smote them? or are they slain according to the slaughter [1]of them that were slain by them? 8 [2]In measure, [3]when thou [b]sendest them away, thou dost contend with them; he hath removed *them* with his rough blast in the day of the [c]east wind. 9 Therefore by this shall the iniquity of Jacob be [4][d]forgiven, and this is all the fruit [5]of [e]taking away his sin: that he maketh all the stones of the [f]altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, *so that* the [f]Asherim and the sun-images shall rise no more. 10 For the fortified city is [g]solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof. 11 When the [h]boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come, and set them on fire; for it is a people of [i]no understanding: therefore he that [k]made them will [l]not have compassion upon them, and he that formed them will show them no favor.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah [m]will [6]beat off *his fruit* from the flood of the [n]River unto the brook of Egypt; and ye shall be [7][o]gathered [8]one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great [p]trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come that were [9]ready to perish in the land of [q]Assyria, and they that were outcasts in the land of Egypt; and they shall [r]worship Jehovah in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

vv. 1-6 = alluding to Samaria

28 Woe to the crown of pride of the [s]drunkards of [t]Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are [10]overcome with wine! 2 Behold, the Lord hath a [u]mighty and strong one; as a tempest of [v]hail, a [x]destroying storm, as a tempest of [y]mighty waters overflowing, will he cast down to the earth [11]with the hand. 3 The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be [z]trodden under foot: 4 and the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be as the [a]first-ripe fig before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up. 5 In that day will [b]Jehovah of hosts become a [c]crown of glory, and a diadem of [d]beauty, unto the residue of his people; 6 and a [e]spirit of justice to him that sitteth in judgment, and [f]strength to them that turn back the battle [12]at the gate. 7 And even these [g]reel with wine, and stagger with strong drink; [h]the priest and [i]the prophet reel with strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they stagger with [k]strong drink; they err in [l]vision, they stumble in [m]judgment. 8 For all tables are full of [n]vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.

vv. 7-22 = alluding to Jerusalem

9 [13][o]Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand the [14]message? them that are [p]weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? 10 For it is [q]precept upon precept, precept upon precept; [15]line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little.

11 [16]Nay, but by *men of* [r]strange lips and with another tongue will he speak to this people; 12 to whom he said, This is the [s]rest, give ye rest to him that is weary; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear. 13 Therefore shall the word of Jehovah be unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, and [t]fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore [u]hear the word of Jehovah, ye [v]scoffers, that rule this people that is in Jerusalem: 15 Because ye have said, We have made a [x]covenant with death, and with Sheol are we at agreement; when [y]the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made

---

[1] Or, *of their slain*

[2] The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

[3] Or, *by sending them away*

[4] Or, *expiated*

[5] Or, *to take away*

[6] Or, *beat out his grain*

[7] Or, *gleaned*

[8] Or, *one to another*

[9] Or, *lost*

[10] Heb. *smitten down.*

[11] Or, *with violence*

[12] Or, *to*

[13] Or, *Whom shall he teach . . . and whom shall he make . . . breasts. For &c.*

[14] Or, *report*

[15] Or, *rule*

[16] Or, *For with stammering lips*

[a] ch. 10. 12, 17; 30. 31-33; 31. 8, 9; 37. 36-38
[b] ch. 50. 1; 54. 7
[c] Jer. 4. 11; Ezek. 19. 12; Hos. 13. 15
[d] ch. 1. 25; 48. 10; Dan. 11. 35
[e] Rom. 11. 27
[f] ch. 17. 8; Ex. 34. 13; Deut. 12. 3; 2 K. 10. 26
[g] ch. 5. 6, 10, 17; 32. 13, 14; Jer. 26. 6, 18; Lam. 1. 4; 5. 18
[h] ch. 18. 5; 33. 12
[i] ch. 1. 3; 5. 13; Deut. 32. 28; Jer. 8. 7
[k] ch. 43. 1, 7; 44. 2, 21, 24; Deut. 32. 18
[l] ch. 9. 17
[m] ch. 11. 11; 17. 6; 24. 13; 56. 8
[n] Gen. 15. 18
[o] Deut. 30. 3, 4; Neh. 1. 9
[p] Lev. 25. 9; 1 Chr. 15. 24; Mt. 24. 31; Rev. 11. 15
[q] ch. 19. 24, 25
[r] ch. 19. 21, 23; 49. 7; 66. 23; Zech. 14. 16; Heb. 12. 22
[s] ver. 7; Hos. 7. 5
[t] ch. 9. 9
[u] ch. 8. 7; 40. 10
[v] ver. 17; ch. 30. 30; 32. 19; Ezek. 13. 11
[x] ch. 29. 6
[y] ch. 8. 6, 7; 30. 28; Nah. 1. 8
[z] ver. 18; ch. 26. 6

[a] Hos. 9. 10; Mic. 7. 1; Nah. 3. 12
[b] ch. 41. 16; 45. 25; 60. 1, 19
[c] ch. 62. 3
[d] ch. 4. 2
[e] ch. 11. 2; 32. 15, 16; 1 K. 3. 28; Jn. 5. 30
[f] ch. 25. 4; 2 Chr. 32. 6-8
[g] ch. 5. 11, 22; 22. 13; 56. 12; Hos. 4. 11
[h] ch. 24. 2
[i] ch. 9. 15
[k] Hab. 2. 15, 16
[l] ch. 29. 11
[m] ch. 59. 11, 14
[n] Jer. 48. 26
[o] ver. 26; ch. 2. 3; 30. 20; 48. 17; 50. 4; 54. 13
[p] Ps. 131. 2; Heb. 5. 12, 13; 1 Pet. 2. 2
[q] 2 Chr. 36. 15; Neh. 9. 30
[r] ch. 33. 19; 1 Cor. 14. 21
[s] ch. 11. 10; 30. 15; 32. 17, 18; Jer. 6. 16; Mt. 11. 28, 29
[t] ch. 8. 15; Mt. 21. 44
[u] ver. 22, ch. 1. 10
[v] ch. 29. 20
[x] ver. 18
[y] ver. 2; ch. 8. 8; 30. 28; Dan. 11. 22

[a] lies our refuge, and under falsehood
have we [b] hid ourselves: 16
therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah,
[c] Behold, I [1] lay in Zion
for a foundation a [d] stone, a tried
stone, a precious corner-*stone* of
sure foundation: he that believeth
shall not be in haste. 17 And I
will make [e] justice the line, and
righteousness the plummet; and
the [f] hail shall sweep away the
refuge of lies, and the waters
shall overflow the hiding-place.
18 And your [g] covenant with death
shall be [h] annulled, and your
agreement with Sheol shall not
stand; when the [i] overflowing
scourge shall pass through, then
ye shall be [k] trodden down by it.
19 As [l] often as it passeth through,
it shall take you; for [m] morning
by morning shall it pass through,
by day and by night: and it
shall be nought but [n] terror to
understand the [2] message. 20 For
the bed is shorter than that a man
can stretch himself on it; and the
[o] covering narrower than that he
can wrap himself in it. 21 For
Jehovah will rise up as in mount
[p] Perazim, he will be wroth as in
the valley of [q] Gibeon; that he
may do his [r] work, his [s] strange
work, and bring to pass his act,
his strange act. 22 Now therefore
be ye not [t] scoffers, lest your
bonds be made strong; for [3] [u] a
decree of destruction have I heard
from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts,
upon the whole [4] earth.
23 Give ye ear, and hear my
voice; hearken, and hear my
speech. 24 Doth he that ploweth
to sow plow continually? doth he
continually open and harrow his
ground? 25 When he hath levelled
the face thereof, doth he not
cast abroad the [5] fitches, and scatter
the [v] cummin, and put in the
[x] wheat in rows, and the barley in
the appointed place, and the [x] spelt
in the border thereof? 26 [6] For
his God doth instruct him aright,
and doth teach him. 27 For the
fitches are not threshed with a
sharp [y] *threshing* instrument, neither
is a cart wheel turned about
upon the cummin; but the fitches
are beaten out with a staff, and
the cummin with a rod. 28 [7] Bread
grain is ground; for he will not
be always threshing it: and
though the wheel of his cart and
his horses scatter it, he doth not
grind it. 29 This also cometh
forth from Jehovah of hosts, who
is [z] wonderful in counsel, and
[a] excellent in [8] wisdom.

29 [9] ~~Ho~~ We to [10] Ariel, Ariel, the
city where David [b] encamped!
add ye year to year;
[c] let the feasts come round: 2 then
will I distress Ariel, and there
shall be [d] mourning and lamentation;
[11] and she shall be unto me
as Ariel. 3 And I will [e] encamp
against thee round about, and will
lay siege against thee with posted
troops, and I will raise siege
works against thee. 4 And thou
shalt [f] be brought down, and shalt
speak out of the ground, and thy
speech shall be low out of the
dust; and thy voice shall be as
of one that hath a [g] familiar spirit,
out of the ground, and thy speech
shall [12] whisper out of the dust.
5 But the multitude of thy
[13] foes shall be like small [h] dust,
and the multitude of the [i] terrible
ones as chaff that passeth
away: yea, it shall be [k] in an
instant suddenly. 6 [14] She shall
be [l] visited of Jehovah of hosts
with [m] thunder, and with earthquake,
and great noise, with
whirlwind and tempest, and the
flame of a devouring fire. 7 And
the [n] multitude of all the nations
that fight against Ariel, even all
that fight against her and her
stronghold, and that distress her,
shall be as a dream, a [o] vision of
the night. 8 And it shall be as
when a hungry man dreameth,
and, behold, he eateth; but he
awaketh, and his soul is empty:
or as when a thirsty man dreameth,
and, behold, he drinketh;
but he awaketh, and, behold, he
is faint, and his soul hath appetite:
[p] so shall the multitude of all
the nations be, that fight against
mount Zion.
9 [15] [q] Tarry ye and wonder;
[16] take your pleasure and be blind:
they are [r] drunken, but not with
wine; they stagger, but not with
strong drink. 10 For Jehovah
hath poured out upon you the
spirit of deep [s] sleep, and hath
[t] closed [17] your eyes, the prophets;

Messianic

Egypt is a poor ally

vv. 23-29 = parable.

[1] Or, *have laid*

[2] Or, *report*

[3] Heb. *destruction, and that decreed*

[4] Or, *land*

[5] Or, *black cummin (Nigella sativa)*

[6] Or, *And he traineth each of them aright; his God doth teach him*

[7] Or, *Is bread grain crushed? Nay, he will not ever be threshing it, and driving his cart wheels and his horses over it; he doth not crush it*

[8] Or, *effectual working*

[9] Or, *Wo to*

[10] That i *The lion* *God.* Or *The heart of God.*

[11] Or, *yet*

[12] Or, *chirp*

[13] Heb. *strangers*

[14] Or, *There shall be a visitation from Jehovah &c.*

[15] Or, *Be ye amazed*

[16] Or, *blind yourselves and be blind*

[17] Or, *your eyes, the prophets, and &c.*

[a] ch. 9. 15; 30. 9; 44. 20; 59. 3, 4; Ezek. 13. 22
[b] ch. 29. 15
[c] Rom. 9. 33; 10. 11; 1 Pet. 2. 6
[d] ch. 8. 14, 15; Ps. 118. 22; Mt. 21. 42; Mk. 12. 10; Lk. 20. 17; Acts 4. 11; Eph. 2. 20
[e] ch. 5. 16; 30. 18; 61. 8; 2 K. 21. 13; Am. 7. 7-9
[f] ver. 2
[g] ver. 15
[h] ch. 7. 7; 8. 10
[i] ver. 15
[k] ver. 3; Dan. 8. 13
[l] 2 K. 24. 2
[m] ch. 50. 4
[n] Job 6. 4; 18. 11; 24. 17; Ps. 55. 4; 88. 15; Jer. 15. 8; Lam. 2. 22
[o] ch. 59. 6
[p] 2 S. 5. 20; 1 Chr. 14. 11, &c.
[q] Josh. 10. 10, 12; 2 S. 5. 25; 1 Chr. 14. 16
[r] ch. 10. 12; 29. 14; 65. 7
[s] Lam. 2. 15; 3. 33; Lk. 19. 41-44
[t] ver. 14
[u] ch. 10. 22, 23
[v] Mt. 23. 23
[x] Ex. 9. 32
[y] Am. 1. 3
[z] ch. 9. 6

[a] ch. 31. 2; Rom. 11. 33
[b] 2 S. 5. 9
[c] ver. 9, 13; ch. 1. 14; 5. 12; 22. 12, 13
[d] ch. 3. 26; Lam. 2. 5
[e] Lk. 19. 43, 44
[f] ch. 8. 19
[g] Lev. 20. 6; Deut. 18. 10, 11; 1 S. 28. 8, 15; 2 Chr. 33. 6
[h] ch. 17. 13; 41. 15, 16
[i] ver. 20; ch. 13. 11; 25. 3-5; 49. 25
[k] ch. 17. 14; 30. 13; 47. 11; 1 Th. 5. 3
[l] ch. 10. 3; 26. 14, 21; 28. 2
[m] 1 S. 2. 10; Mt. 24. 7; Mk. 13. 8; Lk. 21. 11; Rev. 11. 13, 19; 16. 18
[n] Mic. 4. 11, 12; Zech. 12. 9
[o] ch. 17. 14; Job 20. 8; Ps. 73. 20
[p] ch. 54. 17

[q] ver. 1 [r] ch. 51. 17, 21, 22; 63. 6 [s] ch. 6. 9, 10; Ps. 69. 23; Mic. 3. 6; Rom. 11. 8 [t] ch. 44. 18; 2 Th. 2. 9-12

and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. 11 And all [a]vision is become unto you as the words of a [1] [b]book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that [2]is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: 12 and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 And the Lord said, Forasmuch as [c]this people draw nigh *unto me*, and with their mouth and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment of men which hath been [3]taught *them*; 14 therefore, behold, I will [4]proceed to do a [d]marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder; and [e]the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

Formal religion learned by rote

15 Woe unto them that [f]hide deep their counsel from Jehovah, and whose [g]works are in the dark, and that say, [h]Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? 16 [5]Ye turn things upside down! Shall the potter be esteemed as clay; that the [i]thing made should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing formed say of him that formed it, He hath no understanding?

17 Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a [k]fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? 18 And in that day shall the [l]deaf hear the [m]words of [6]the book, and the [n]eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness. 19 The [o]meek also shall increase their joy in Jehovah, and the [p]poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. 20 For the [q]terrible one is brought to nought, and the [r]scoffer ceaseth, and [s]all they that watch for iniquity are cut off; 21 that [7] [t]make a man an offender [8]in *his* cause, and [u]lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and [v]turn aside the just with a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, who redeemed [x]Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob [y]shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale. 23 [9]But when he seeth his [z]children, the [a]work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name; yea, they shall [b]sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall stand in awe of the God of Israel. 24 They also that [c]err in spirit [10]shall [d]come to understanding, and they that murmur shall [e]receive instruction.

30 Woe to the [f]rebellious children, saith Jehovah, that [g]take counsel, but not of me; and that [11] [h]make a league, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin; 2 that [i]set out to go down into Egypt, and have not [k]asked at my mouth; [l]to [12]strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt! 3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be [m]your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. 4 For [n]their princes are at [o]Zoan, and their ambassadors are come to [p]Hanes. 5 They shall all be [q]ashamed because of a people that [r]cannot profit them, that are [s]not a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The [13]burden of the [t]beasts of the [u]South.

Through the land of [v]trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and [x]fiery flying serpent, they [y]carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the humps of camels, to a people that shall not profit *them*. 7 For Egypt [z]helpeth in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I [14]called her [a]Rahab that sitteth still.

8 Now go, [b]write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come [15]for ever and ever. 9 For it is a [c]rebellious people, [d]lying children, children that will not [e]hear the [16]law of Jehovah; 10 that say to the [f]seers, See

[1] Or, *writing*

[2] Heb. *knoweth writing* (or, *letters*).

[3] Or, *learned* by rote

[4] Or, *again do* Heb. *add to do.*

[5] Or, *O your perversity!*

[6] Or, *a book* (or, *writing*)

[7] Or, *make men to offend by their words*

[8] Or, *for a word*

[9] Or, *But when his children see &c.*

[10] Heb. *shall know understanding.*

[11] Or, *pour out a drink-offering*

[12] Or, *flee to the stronghold of Pharaoh*

[13] Or, *oracle concerning*

[14] Or, *cried concerning this, They are but arrogancy: be still*

[15] Or, as otherwise read, *for a witness for ever*

[16] Or, *teaching*

[a] ch. 28. 7
[b] ch. 8. 16; Dan. 12. 4, 9; Mt. 13. 11
[c] Ezek. 33. 31; Mt. 15. 8, 9; Mk. 7. 6, 7
[d] ch. 6. 9, 10; 28. 21; 65. 7; Hab. 1. 5
[e] ch. 44. 25; Jer. 8. 9; 49. 7; 1 Cor. 1. 19
[f] ch. 28. 15; 30. 1; Ps. 10. 11, 13
[g] ch. 57. 12; 59. 6; Job 22. 13; Ezek. 8. 12; Zeph. 1. 12
[h] ch. 47. 10; Ps. 94. 7; Mal. 2. 17
[i] ch. 45. 9; 64. 8; Jer. 18. 1-6; Rom. 9. 19-21
[k] ch. 32. 15; Ps. 84. 6; 107. 33, 35
[l] ch. 35. 5; 42. 7, 18, 19; 43. 8; Mt. 11. 5; Mk. 7. 37
[m] ver. 11
[n] ch. 32. 3; Ps. 119. 18; Prov. 20. 12
[o] ch. 11. 4; 61. 1; Ps. 25. 9; 37. 11; Mt. 5. 5; 11. 29
[p] ch. 3. 14, 15; 11. 4; 14. 30, 32; 25. 4; 26. 6; Mt. 11. 5; Jas. 1. 9; 2. 5
[q] ver. 5
[r] ch. 28. 14
[s] ch. 59. 4
[t] ch. 10. 1, 2; 59. 4, 13
[u] Am. 5. 10
[v] ch. 32. 7; Am. 5. 12
[x] ch. 41. 8; 51. 2; 63. 16
[y] ch. 45. 17; 49. 23; 50. 7; 54. 4; Jer. 30. 5-7, 10
[z] ch. 49. 20-26; 54. 1-3

[a] ch. 26. 12; 45. 11; Eph. 2. 10
[b] ch. 5. 16; 8. 13
[c] ch. 30. 21; Heb. 5. 2
[d] ch. 41. 20; 60. 16
[e] ch. 54. 13
[f] ver. 9; ch. 1. 2, 23; 65. 2
[g] ch. 29. 15
[h] ch. 8. 11, 12
[i] ch. 31. 1; Jer. 43. 7
[k] ch. 8. 19
[l] ch. 36. 9
[m] ch. 20. 5, 6; 36. 6; Jer. 42. 18, 22
[n] ch. 19. 11
[o] ch. 19. 11
[p] Jer. 43. 7

[q] Jer. 2. 36 [r] ver. 7; ch. 31. 3 [s] ver. 7; ch. 10. 3; 31. 3 [t] ch. 46. 1, 2; 1 K. 10. 2 [u] Gen. 12. 9 [v] ch. 5. 30; 8. 22; Ex. 5. 10, 21; Deut. 4. 20; 8. 15; Jer. 11. 4 [x] ch. 14. 29; Deut. 8. 15 [y] ch. 15. 7; 46. 1, 2 [z] ver. 5 [a] ch. 51. 9; Job 9. 13; Ps. 87. 4; 89. 10 [b] ch. 8. 1 [c] ver. 1 [d] ch. 28. 15; 59. 3, 4 [e] ch. 1. 10; 5. 24; 24. 5 [f] ch. 29. 10

Amos 2^{12}, 7^{12}f.
Hosea 9^{7,8}
Micah 3 etc.

not; and to the prophets, [a]Prophesy not unto us right things, [b]speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits, 11 get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to [c]cease from before us. 12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, [d]Because ye despise this word, and trust in [e]oppression and perverseness, and rely thereon; 13 therefore this [f]iniquity shall be to you as a [g]breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh [h]suddenly in an instant. 14 And he shall break it as a [i]potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing; so that there shall not be found among the pieces thereof a sherd wherewith to take fire from the hearth, or to dip up water out of the cistern.

15 For thus said the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, In [k]returning and [l]rest shall ye be saved; in [m]quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and [n]ye would not. 16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon [o]horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. 17 [p]One thousand *shall flee* at the threat of one; at the threat of five shall ye flee: till ye [q]be left as [1]a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill.

18 And therefore will Jehovah [r]wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be [s]exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for Jehovah is a [t]God of justice; blessed are all they that [u]wait for him. 19 For [2]the people shall [v]dwell in Zion at Jerusalem; thou shalt [x]weep no more; he will surely be gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear, he will [y]answer thee. 20 [3]And though the Lord give you the [z]bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy [4]teachers [5]be [a]hidden any more, but thine eyes shall see thy [4]teachers; 21 and thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the [b]way, walk ye in it; when ye [c]turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. 22 And ye shall [d]defile the overlaying of thy graven [e]images of silver, and the plating of thy molten [e]images of gold: thou shalt [6]cast them away as an [7]unclean thing; thou shalt say unto it, [f]Get thee hence.

23 And he will [g]give the rain for thy seed, wherewith thou shalt sow the ground; and bread of the increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall [h]thy cattle feed in large pastures. 24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that till the ground shall eat [8]savory provender, which hath been [i]winnowed with the shovel and with the fork. 25 And there shall be upon [k]every lofty mountain, and upon every high hill, brooks *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great [l]slaughter, when the [m]towers fall. 26 Moreover [n]the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that [o]Jehovah bindeth up the [p]hurt of his people, and [q]healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 Behold, [r]the name of Jehovah cometh from far, [s]burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of [t]indignation, and his tongue is as a [u]devouring fire; 28 and his [v]breath is as an overflowing stream, that [x]reacheth even unto the neck, to [y]sift the nations with the sieve of destruction: and [z]a bridle that causeth to err *shall be* in the jaws of the peoples. 29 Ye shall have a [a]song as in the night [9]when a [b]holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a [c]pipe to [d]come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to [e]the Rock of Israel. 30 And Jehovah will cause his glorious [f]voice to be heard, and will show the lighting down of his arm, with the [g]indignation of *his* anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with [10]a blast, and [h]tempest, and hail-

[1] Or, *a pole*

[2] Or, *O people that dwellest in Zion at Jerusalem*

[3] Or, *And then will the Lord give you bread in adversity and water in affliction; and thy teachers shall not &c.*

[4] Or, *teacher*

[5] Or, *hide themselves*

[6] Heb. *scatter.*

[7] Heb. *menstruous.*

[8] Heb. *salted.*

[9] Or, *when a feast is hallowed*

[10] Or, *crashing*

[a] ch. 5. 20; Jer. 11. 21; Am. 2. 12; 7. 13
[b] 1 K. 22. 8, 13; Jer. 6. 14; 23. 17, 26; Ezek. 13. 7; Rom. 16. 18; 2 Tim. 4. 3, 4
[c] Job 21. 14
[d] ch. 5. 24; 7. 9; 8. 6
[e] ch. 3. 14, 15; 5. 7; 59. 13
[f] ch. 26. 21
[g] ch. 58. 12; 1 K. 20. 30; Ps. 62. 4
[h] ch. 29. 5; 47. 11
[i] Ps. 2. 9; Jer. 19. 10, 11
[k] ch. 7. 4; Ps. 116. 7
[l] ch. 28. 12
[m] ch. 32. 17
[n] ver. 11, 12
[o] ch. 2. 7; 31. 1, 3
[p] Lev. 26. 36; Deut. 28. 25; 32. 30; Josh. 23. 10; Prov. 28. 1
[q] ch. 6. 13; 27. 11
[r] ch. 42. 14, 16; ch. 48. 9; Jon. 3. 4, 10; 2 Pet. 3. 9, 15
[s] ch. 2. 11, 17; ch. 33. 5
[t] ch. 5. 16; 28. 17; 61. 8
[u] ch. 8. 17; 25. 9; 26. 8; 33. 2
[v] ch. 65. 9; Ezek. 37. 25, 28
[x] ch. 25. 8; 60. 20; 61. 1-3
[y] ch. 58. 9; 65. 24; Ps. 50. 15; Mt. 7. 7-11
[z] 1 K. 22. 27; Ps. 80. 5

[a] Ps. 74. 9; Am. 8. 11
[b] ch. 35. 8, 9; 42. 16; Ps. 25. 8, 9; Prov. 3. 6
[c] ch. 29. 24
[d] ch. 2. 18, 20; 31. 7
[e] ch. 46. 6; Ex. 32. 2, 4; Judg. 17. 3, 4
[f] Mt. 4. 10
[g] ch. 1. 19; 62. 8, 9; 65. 21, 22; Ps. 65. 9-13; 104. 13, 14
[h] ch. 32. 20; Ps. 144. 13; Hos. 4. 16
[i] Mt. 3. 12; Lk. 3. 17
[k] ch. 35. 6, 7; 41. 18; 43. 19, 20
[l] ch. 34. 2
[m] ch. 2. 15; 32. 14; 33. 18
[n] ch. 24. 23; 60. 19, 20; Rev. 21. 23; 22. 5
[o] ch. 61. 1
[p] ver. 13, 14; ch. 1. 6
[q] ch. 33. 24; Deut. 32. 39; Job 5. 18; Jer. 33. 6; Hos. 6. 1, 2
[r] ch. 59. 19
[s] ch. 10. 17
[t] ch. 10. 5; 13. 5; 66. 14
[u] ch. 66. 15
[v] ver. 33; ch. 11. 4; 2 Th. 2. 8
[x] ch. 8. 8
[y] Am. 9. 9
[z] ch. 37. 29; 2 K. 19. 28
[a] ch. 12. 1; 26. 1
[b] Ps. 42. 4
[c] 1 S. 10. 5; 1 K. 1. 40
[d] ch. 2. 3
[e] ch. 17. 10; 26. 4; 44. 8
[f] ch. 66. 6
[g] ver. 27; ch. 10. 5; 26. 20
[h] ch. 28. 2, 17; 32. 19

Not Egypt, but Jehovah, can help. Reign of the righteous King. Women of Jerusalem warned

stones. 31 For [a]through the voice of Jehovah shall [b]the Assyrian be dismayed; with his [c]rod will he smite *him*. 32 And every [1]stroke of the [2]appointed [d]staff, which Jehovah shall lay upon him, shall be with *the sound of* [e]tabrets and harps; and in battles with the [f]brandishing *of his arm* will he fight with them. 33 For a [g]Topheth is prepared of old; yea, for the king it is made ready; he hath made it deep and large; the pile thereof is fire and much wood; [h]the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of [i]brimstone, doth kindle it.

31 Woe to them that go down to [k]Egypt for help, and [l]rely on horses, and trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but they [m]look not unto the [n]Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah! 2 Yet he also is [o]wise, and will [p]bring evil, and will [q]not call back his words, but will arise against the house of the [r]evil-doers, and against the help of them that [s]work iniquity. 3 Now the Egyptians are [t]men, and not God; and their [u]horses flesh, and not spirit: and when Jehovah shall [v]stretch out his hand, both he that [x]helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall be consumed together.

4 For thus saith Jehovah unto me, As the [y]lion and the young lion growling over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds be called forth against him, will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so will Jehovah of hosts come down to [z]fight [3]upon mount Zion, and [3]upon the hill thereof. 5 As [a]birds hovering, so will Jehovah of hosts protect Jerusalem; he will [b]protect and deliver *it*, he will pass over and preserve *it*. 6 [c]Turn ye unto him [4]from whom [5]ye have deeply [d]revolted, O children of Israel. 7 For in that day they shall [e]cast away every man his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin. 8 And the [f]Assyrian shall fall by the sword, not of man; and the [g]sword, not of men, shall devour him; and he shall [h]flee from the sword, and his young men shall become [i]subject to taskwork. 9 And his [k]rock shall pass away by reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at the [l]ensign, saith Jehovah, whose [m]fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

32 Behold, a [n]king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in justice. 2 And a man shall be as a [o]hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, as [p]streams of water in a dry place, as the [o]shade of a great rock in a weary land. 3 And the [q]eyes of them that see shall not be [6]dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken. 4 And the heart of the [7][r]rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. 5 The [s]fool shall be no more called noble, nor the [8]churl said to be bountiful. 6 For the fool will speak folly, and his heart will [t]work iniquity, to practise [u]profaneness, and to utter [v]error against Jehovah, [x]to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. 7 And the instruments of the churl are evil: he [y]deviseth wicked devices to destroy the [9][z]meek with lying words, [a]even when the needy speaketh right. 8 [b]But the noble deviseth noble things; and [10]in noble things shall he continue.

9 Rise up, ye [c]women that are at ease, *and* hear my voice; ye [11]careless daughters, [d]give ear unto my speech. 10 [12]For days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; [e]for the vintage shall fail, the ingathering shall not come. 11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; [f]be troubled, ye careless ones; [g]strip you, and make you bare, and [13]gird *sackcloth* upon your loins. 12 They shall [h]smite upon the breasts for

[1] Heb. *passing.*

[2] Or, *staff of doom* (Heb. *foundation*)

[3] Or, *against*

[4] Or, *from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted*

[5] Heb. *they.*

[6] Or, *closed*

[7] Heb. *hasty.*

[8] Or, *crafty*

[9] Or, *poor*

[10] Or, *by liberal things shall he stand*

[11] Heb. *confident.*

[12] Or, *After a year and days* Heb. *Days above a year.*

[13] Or, *put a girdle upon*

[a] ch. 11. 4
[b] ch. 10. 12; 14. 25; 31. 8
[c] ch. 10. 26; 11. 4
[d] ch. 10. 24
[e] 1 S. 18. 6; Jer. 31. 4
[f] Ezek. 32. 10
[g] 2 K. 23. 10; Jer. 7. 31; 19. 6
[h] ver. 27, 28; ch. 10. 16, 17; 11. 4; Ps. 18. 8
[i] ch. 34. 9; Gen. 19. 24
[k] ch. 30. 2, 5, 7; 36. 6; Ezek. 17. 15
[l] ch. 2. 7; 30. 16; Deut. 17. 16; Ps. 20. 7; 33. 17
[m] ch. 9. 13; Dan. 9. 13; Am. 5. 4-8
[n] ch. 10. 17; 43. 15; Hos. 11. 9; Hab. 1. 12; 3. 3
[o] ch. 28. 29; Rom. 16. 27
[p] ch. 45. 7
[q] Num. 23. 19; Jer. 44. 29
[r] ch. 1. 4; 9. 17; 14. 20
[s] ch. 22. 14; 32. 6
[t] Ezek. 28. 9; 2 Th. 2. 4
[u] ch. 36. 9
[v] ch. 9. 17; Jer. 15. 6; Ezek 20. 33, 34
[x] ch. 10. 3; 20. 6; 30. 5, 7; Jer. 37. 7-10; Mt. 15. 14
[y] Num. 24. 9; Hos. 11. 10; Am. 3. 8
[z] ch. 42. 13; Zech. 12. 8

[a] Deut. 32. 11; Ps. 91. 4
[b] ch. 17. 13; 37. 35; 38. 6; 41. 11, 12
[c] ch. 44. 22; 55. 7; Jer. 3. 10, 14, 22; Ezek. 18. 31, 32
[d] ch. 1. 2, 5
[e] ch. 2. 20; 30. 22
[f] ch. 10. 12; 14. 25; 30. 31-33; 37. 7, 36-38
[g] ch. 66. 16
[h] ch. 21. 15
[i] ch. 14. 2; Gen. 49. 15
[k] Deut. 32. 31, 37
[l] ch. 5. 26; 13. 2; 18. 3
[m] ch. 10. 16, 17; 30. 33; Zech. 2. 5; Mal. 4. 1
[n] ch. 9. 6, 7; 11. 4, 5; Ps. 72. 1-4; Jer. 23. 5; 33. 15; Ezek. 37. 24; Zech. 9. 9
[o] ch. 4. 6; 25. 4

[p] ch. 35. 6; 41. 18; 43. 19, 20 [q] ch. 29. 18 [r] ch. 29. 24 [s] 1 S. 25. 25 [t] ch. 59. 7, 13; Prov. 19. 3; 24. 7-9 [u] ch. 9. 17; 10. 6 [v] ch. 3. 12; 9. 15, 16 [x] ch. 3. 15; 10. 2 [y] Jer. 5. 26-28; Mic. 7. 3 [z] ch. 11. 4; 29. 19; 61. 1 [a] ch. 5. 23 [b] Ex. 35. 21-29; 1 Chr. 29. 6-9, 17; Prov. 11. 25; 2 Cor. 9. 6-11 [c] ch. 47. 8; Zeph. 2. 15 [d] ch. 28. 23 [e] ch. 5. 5, 6; 7. 23; 24. 7 [f] ch. 22. 12 [g] ch. 47. 2 [h] Nah. 2. 7

the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. 13 [a]Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the [b]joyous city: 14 for [c]the palace shall be forsaken; the populous [d]city shall be deserted; [1]the hill and the watch-tower shall be for [e]dens for ever, a joy of [f]wild asses, a pasture of flocks; 15 until the [g]Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a [h]fruitful field, and the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest.

16 Then [i]justice shall dwell in the wilderness; and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field. 17 And the [k]work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, [l]quietness and confidence for ever. 18 And my people shall abide in a [m]peaceable habitation, and in safe dwellings, and in quiet [n]resting-places. 19 But it shall [o]hail in the downfall of the [p]forest; and [q]the city shall be utterly laid low. 20 [r]Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

33

Woe [s]to thee that destroyest, and thou wast not destroyed; and [t]dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou hast ceased to destroy, [u]thou shalt be destroyed; and when thou hast made an end of dealing treacherously, they shall [v]deal treacherously with thee. 2 O Jehovah, [x]be gracious unto us; we have [y]waited for thee: be thou [2]our [z]arm every morning, our salvation also in the [a]time of trouble. 3 At the noise of the tumult the [b]peoples are fled; at the [c]lifting up of thyself the nations are scattered. 4 And your spoil shall be gathered as the caterpillar gathereth: as locusts leap shall men leap upon it. 5 Jehovah is [d]exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath [e]filled Zion with justice and righteousness. 6 [3]And there shall be [f]stability in thy times, [g]abundance of salvation, wisdom, and [h]knowledge: the [i]fear of Jehovah is [4]thy treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones cry without; the [k]ambassadors of peace weep bitterly. 8 The highways lie waste, the [l]wayfaring man ceaseth: [5]*the enemy* hath [m]broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth not man. 9 [n]The land mourneth and languisheth; [o]Lebanon is confounded and withereth away; [p]Sharon is like [6]a desert; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their leaves*. 10 Now will [q]I arise, saith Jehovah; now will I lift up myself; now will I be exalted. 11 Ye shall [r]conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your [s]breath is a fire that shall devour you. 12 And the peoples shall be as the burnings of lime, [t]as thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire.

13 [u]Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might. 14 [v]The sinners in Zion are afraid; [x]trembling hath seized the godless ones: Who among us can dwell with [y]the devouring fire? who among us can dwell with everlasting [z]burnings? 15 He that [a]walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of [7]oppressions, that shaketh his hands from taking a bribe, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and [b]shutteth his eyes from looking upon evil: 16 he shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be the [c]munitions of rocks; [d]his bread shall be given *him*; his waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see [e]the king in his beauty: they shall behold [8][f]a land that reacheth afar. 18 Thy heart shall muse on [g]the terror: Where is [9][h]he that counted, where is he that weighed *the tribute*? where is he that counted the towers? 19 Thou [i]shalt not see the fierce people, a people of a [k]deep speech that thou canst not comprehend, of a [10]strange tongue that thou canst not understand. 20 [l]Look upon Zion, the city of our [11]solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a [m]quiet

---

[1] Or, *Ophel*

[2] Heb. *their.*

[3] Or, *And abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times*

[4] Heb. *his.*

[5] Heb.

[6] Or, th *Araba*

[7] Or, *fraud*

[8] Or, *a land that is very fa off* Heb. *a land of fa distances*

[9] Or, *the scribe*

[10] Or, *stammering*

[11] Or, *set feasts*

[a] ch. 5. 6, 10, 17; 27. 10
[b] ch. 22. 2; 23. 7
[c] ch. 13. 22; 25. 2; 34. 13
[d] ch. 6. 11; 22. 2; 24. 10, 12
[e] ch. 13. 21; 34. 13
[f] Ps. 104. 11; Jer. 14. 6
[g] ch. 11. 2; 44. 3; 59. 21; Ezek. 39. 29; Joel 2. 28
[h] ch. 29. 17; 35. 1, 2; Ps. 107. 35
[i] ch 33. 5
[k] ch. 2. 4; Ps. 72. 2, 3; 85. 8; 119. 165; Rom. 14. 17; Jas. 3. 18
[l] ch. 30. 15
[m] ch. 26. 3, 12
[n] ch. 11. 10; 14. 3; 30. 15; Hos. 2. 18–23; Zech. 2. 5; 3. 10
[o] ch. 28. 2, 17; 30. 30
[p] ch. 10. 18, 19, 34
[q] ch. 24. 10, 12; 26. 5; 27. 10; 29. 4
[r] ch. 30. 23, 24; Eccl. 11. 1
[s] ch. 10. 6; 21. 2
[t] ch. 24. 16; 48. 8
[u] ch. 10. 12; 14. 25; 31. 8; Hab. 2. 8
[v] Jer. 25. 12–14; Mt. 7. 2
[x] ch. 30. 18, 19
[y] ch. 25. 9
[z] ch. 40. 10; 51. 5; 59. 16

[a] ch. 37. 3
[b] ch. 11. 13; 17. 13; 21. 15
[c] ch. 10. 33; 17. 13; 59. 16–18; Jer. 25. 30, 31
[d] Ps. 97. 9
[e] ch. 1. 26; 28. 6; 32. 16
[f] ver. 20
[g] ch. 45. 17; 51. 6
[h] ch. 11. 9
[i] ch. 11. 3; 2 K. 18. 7; Ps. 112. 1–3; Mt. 6. 33
[k] 2 K. 18. 18, 37
[l] ch. 35. 8
[m] ch. 24. 5
[n] ch. 3. 26; 24. 4; 29. 2
[o] ch. 2. 13; 10. 34
[p] ch. 35. 2; 65. 10
[q] ch. 2. 19, 21; Ps. 12. 5
[r] ch. 26. 18; 59. 4; Ps. 7. 14; Jas. 1. 15
[s] ch. 1. 31
[t] ch. 10. 17; 27. 4; 2 S. 23. 6, 7
[u] ch. 49. 1; Ps. 48. 10
[v] ch. 1. 28 [x] ch. 32. 11 [y] ch. 30. 27, 30; Heb. 12. 29 [z] ch. 9. 18, 19; 10. 16; 47. 14 [a] ch. 58. 6–11; Ps. 15. 2; 24. 4 [b] Ps. 119. 37 [c] ch. 25. 4; 26. 1 [d] ch. 49. 10 [e] ver. 21, 22; ch. 6. 5; 24. 23 [f] ch. 26. 15 [g] ch. 17. 14 [h] 1 Cor. 1. 20 (for marg.) [i] ch. 37. 33; 2 K. 19. 32 [k] ch. 28. 11; Deut. 28. 49, 50; Jer. 5. 15 [l] Ps. 48. 12 [m] ch. 32. 18; Ps. 46. 5; 125. 1, 2

habitation, [a]a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken. 21 But there Jehovah will be with us in majesty, [1]a place of broad [b]rivers and streams, wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. 22 For Jehovah is our [c]judge, Jehovah is [d]our lawgiver, Jehovah is [e]our king; [f]he will save us. 23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail: then was the [g]prey of a great spoil divided; [h]the lame took the prey. 24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am [i]sick: the people that dwell therein shall be [k]forgiven their iniquity.

34 Come near, [l]ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: [m]let the earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things that come forth from it. 2 For Jehovah hath [n]indignation against all the nations, and wrath against all their host: he [o]hath [2]utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the [p]slaughter. 3 Their slain also shall be [q]cast out, and the [r]stench of their dead bodies shall come up; and the mountains shall be melted with their [s]blood. 4 And [t]all the host of heaven shall [3]be dissolved, and the [u]heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as a fading *leaf* from the fig-tree. 5 For my [v]sword hath drunk its fill in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon [x]Edom, and upon the people of my [4][y]curse, to judgment. 6 The sword of Jehovah is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for Jehovah hath a sacrifice in [z]Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of [a]Edom. 7 And the [b]wild-oxen shall come down with them, and the [c]bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be [d]drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For Jehovah hath a day of [e]vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion. 9 And the streams [5]of *Edom* shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into [f]brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. 10 It shall [g]not be quenched night nor day; the [h]smoke thereof shall go up for ever; [i]from generation to generation it shall lie waste; [k]none shall pass through it for ever and ever. 11 But the [l]pelican and the porcupine shall possess it; and the [6]owl and the raven shall dwell therein: and he will stretch over it the [m]line of confusion, and the [7]plummet of emptiness. 12 [8]They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but [n]none shall be there; and all its princes shall be [o]nothing. 13 And thorns shall come up in its [p]palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses thereof; and it shall be a habitation of [q]jackals, a court for ostriches. 14 And the [r]wild beasts of the desert shall meet with the [9]wolves, and the [r]wild goat shall cry to his fellow; yea, [10]the night-monster shall settle there, and shall find her a place of rest. 15 There shall the dart-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shade; yea, there shall the [s]kites be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 Seek ye out of the [t]book of Jehovah, and read: [u]no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate; for [v]my mouth, it hath commanded, and his Spirit, it hath gathered them. 17 And he hath cast the [x]lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by [y]line: they shall possess it for ever; [z]from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

35 The [a]wilderness and the dry land shall be glad: and the [b]desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the [11]rose. 2 It shall [c]blossom abundantly, and

[1] Or, *but in the place . . . streams there shall go &c.*

[2] Heb. *devoted.*

[3] Or, *moulder away*

[4] Heb. *devoting, or, ban.*

[5] Heb. *thereof.*

[6] Or, *bittern*

[7] Heb. *stones.*

[8] Or, *As for her nobles, none shall be there to proclaim the kingdom*

[9] Heb. *howling creatures*

[10] Heb. *Lilith.*

[11] Or, *autumn crocus* See S. of S 2. 1.

[a] ch. 54. 2
[b] ch. 41. 18; 43. 19, 20; 48. 18; 66. 12
[c] ch. 2. 4; 11. 4; 16. 5; 51. 5
[d] ch. 1. 10; 51. 4, 7; Jas. 4. 12
[e] ver. 17; Ps. 89. 18; Zech. 9. 9
[f] ch. 25. 9; 35. 4; 49. 25, 26; 60. 16
[g] 2 K. 7. 16
[h] ch. 35. 6; 2 K. 7. 8
[i] ch. 30. 26; 58. 8; Jer. 30. 17; 33. 6
[k] ch. 40. 2; 44. 22; Jer. 50. 20; Mic. 7. 18, 19; 1 Jn. 1. 7–9
[l] ch. 41. 1; 43. 9; Ps. 49. 1
[m] ch. 1. 2; Deut. 32. 1
[n] ch. 26. 20, 21
[o] ch. 13. 5; 24. 1, 2
[p] ch. 30. 25; 63. 6; 65. 12
[q] ch. 5. 25; 14. 19
[r] Joel 2. 20; Am. 4. 10
[s] Ezek. 14. 19; 35. 6; 38. 22
[t] ch. 13. 13; 51. 6; Ezek. 32. 7, 8; Joel 2. 31; Mt. 24. 29; 2 Pet. 3. 10
[u] Rev. 6. 12–14
[v] Deut. 32. 41, 42; Jer. 46. 10; Ezek. 21. 3–5
[x] ch. 63. 1; Jer. 49. 20; Mal. 1. 4
[y] ch. 24. 6; 43. 28
[z] ch. 63. 1; Jer. 49. 13

[a] ch. 63. 1
[b] Num. 23. 22; Ps. 22. 21
[c] Ps. 68. 30; Jer. 50. 27
[d] ch. 29. 9; 49. 26; 63. 6
[e] ch. 13. 6; 35. 4; 47. 3; 61. 2; 63. 4
[f] ch. 30. 33; Ps. 11. 6; Deut. 29. 23
[g] ch. 1. 31; 66. 24
[h] Rev. 14. 11; 19. 3
[i] ver. 10–15: ch. 13. 20–22; 24. 1; Mal. 1. 3, 4
[k] Ezek. 29. 11
[l] ch. 14. 23; Zeph. 2. 14; Rev. 18. 2

[m] ch. 24. 10; 2 K. 21. 13; Lam. 2. 8 [n] Jer. 27. 20; 30. 6 [o] ch. 29. 20; 41. 11, 12 [p] ch. 13. 22; 25. 2; 32. 13 [q] Ps. 44. 19; Jer. 9. 11; 10. 22 [r] ch. 13. 21 [s] Deut. 14. 13 [t] ch. 30. 8 [u] ch. 14. 31 [v] ch. 1. 20; 40. 5; 58. 14 [x] ch. 17. 13, 14; Jer. 13. 25 [y] ver. 11 [z] ver. 10 [a] ch. 6. 11; 7. 21–25; 27. 10; 41. 18; 55. 12, 13 [b] ch. 41. 19; 51. 3 [c] ch. 27. 6; 32. 15

Zion's Happy Future. Sennacherib invades Judah. Rabshakeh's Defiance

[a]rejoice even with joy and singing; the [b]glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of [c]Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the [d]glory of Jehovah, the excellency of our God.

3 [e]Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the [1]feeble knees. 4 Say to them that are of a [2][f]fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: [3]behold, your God will come *with* [g]vengeance, *with* [h]the recompense of God; he will come and [i]save you.

5 Then the [k]eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. 6 Then shall the [l]lame man leap as a hart, and the [m]tongue of the dumb shall sing; for in the [n]wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. 7 And the [4]glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground [o]springs of water: in [p]the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall be [5]grass with reeds and rushes. 8 And [q]a highway shall be there, and [r]a way, and it shall be called The way of [s]holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for [6]*the redeemed*: the [t]wayfaring men, yea fools, shall not [u]err *therein*. 9 No [v]lion shall be there, nor shall [x]any ravenous beast go up thereon; they shall not be found there; but [y]the redeemed shall walk *there*: 10 and [z]the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and [a]sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Hezekiah reigned from 727-699 (II K. 18 10)

36 [b]Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that [7]Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them.

Belongs at the end of ch. 38

Insert II K. 18:14-16

2 And the [d]king of Assyria sent [8]Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the [e]conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field. 3 Then came forth unto him [f]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and [g]Shebna the [9]scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the [10]recorder.

Chronologically 38-39 precede chapters 36-37

[1] Or, *tottering*

[2] Heb. *hasty.*

[3] Or, *behold, your God! vengeance will come, even the recompense of God*

[4] Or, *mirage*

[5] Or, *a court for reeds &c.* See ch. 34. 13.

[6] Heb. *them.*

[7] Heb. *Sanherib.*

[8] The title of an Assyrian officer.

[9] Or, *secretary*

[10] Or, *chronicler*

[a] ver. 10; ch. 25. 9; 55. 12, 13; 66. 10, 14
[b] ch. 60. 13
[c] S. of S. 7. 5
[d] ch. 25. 9
[e] Job 4. 3, 4; Heb. 12. 12
[f] ch. 32. 4
[g] ch. 1. 24; 47. 3; 61. 2; 63. 4
[h] ch. 34. 8; 59. 18
[i] ch. 33. 22; 35. 4; Ps. 145. 19
[k] ch. 29. 18; 32. 3, 4; 42. 7, 16; 50. 4; Mt. 11. 5; Jn. 9. 6, 7
[l] Mt. 15. 30; Jn. 5. 8, 9; Acts 3. 8
[m] Mt. 9. 32; Lk. 11. 14
[n] ver. 1; ch. 41. 18; 43. 19; 49. 10; 51. 3; Jn. 7. 38
[o] ch. 49. 10
[p] ch. 13. 22; 34. 13
[q] ch. 11. 16; 19. 23; 40. 3; 49. 11; 62. 10
[r] ch. 30. 21; 51. 10
[s] ch. 4. 3; 52. 1; Mt. 7. 13, 14; 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16
[t] ch. 33. 8; Jer. 14. 8
[u] ch. 29. 24
[v] ch. 5. 29; 21. 8; 30. 6
[x] ch. 13. 22; 34. 14
[y] ch. 51. 10; 62. 12; 63. 4
[z] ch. 1. 27; 51. 11

[a] ch. 25. 8; 30. 19; 65. 19; Rev. 7. 17; 21. 4
[b] 2 K. 18. 13
[c] ch. 1. 1
[d] ch. 36. 2-38. 8: 2 K. 18. 17-20. 11; 2 Chr. 32. 9-24
[e] ch. 7. 3
[f] ch. 22. 20
[g] ch. 22. 15
[h] 2 K. 18. 19
[i] 2 K. 18. 7
[k] Ezek. 29. 6, 7
[l] ch. 30. 3, 5, 7; Ps. 146. 3
[m] Deut. 12. 2-5; 2 K. 18. 4, 5
[n] ch. 37. 29
[o] ch. 20. 5; 30. 2-5, 7; 31. 3
[p] 1 K. 13. 18; 22. 6, 12
[q] Ezra 4. 7; Dan. 2. 4
[r] ver. 13
[s] 2 Chr. 32. 18

[t] ch. 37. 10

[u] ver. 18, 20; ch. 37. 10, 11

4 And [h]Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? 5 I say, *thy* counsel and strength for the war are but vain words: now on whom dost thou trust, that [i]thou hast rebelled against me? 6 Behold, thou trustest upon the [k]staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: [l]so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust on him. 7 But if thou say unto me, We trust in Jehovah our God: is not that he, [m]whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? 8 Now therefore, I pray thee, [11]give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 9 How then canst thou [n]turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and [o]put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 10 And am I now come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? [p]Jehovah said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the [12][q]Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in [r]the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. 12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and [s]cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. 14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah [t]deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you: 15 neither let Hezekiah make you [u]trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will

[11] Or, *make a wager with*

[12] Heb. *Aramean*

surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, [1] Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his [a] vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the [b] waters of his own cistern; 17 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards. 18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, [c] Jehovah will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 19 Where are the gods of [d] Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of [d] Sepharvaim? and have they [e] delivered Samaria out of my hand? 20 Who are they among all the [f] gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that [g] Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. 22 Then came [h] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and [i] Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

37 And it came to pass, [k] when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah. 2 And he sent [l] Eliakim, who was over the household, and [m] Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto [n] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a [o] day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely; for [p] the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 4 It may be Jehovah thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, [2] whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to [q] defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for [r] the remnant that is left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah, [s] Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall [t] hear tidings, and shall [u] return unto his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against [v] Libnah; for he had heard that he was departed from [x] Lachish. 9 And he [y] heard say concerning Tirhakah king of [z] Ethiopia, He is come out to fight against thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, [a] Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 [b] Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by [3] destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, [c] Gozan, and [d] Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden that were in Telassar? 13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and [4] Ivvah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up unto the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. 15 And Hezekiah prayed unto Jehovah, saying, 16 O Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, [e] that [5] sittest *above* the cherubim, thou art the [f] God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; [g] thou hast made heaven and earth. 17 [h] Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and [i] hear all the words of Sennache-

[a] 1 K. 4. 25; Mic. 4. 4; Zech. 3. 10
[b] Prov. 5. 15
[c] ver. 15
[d] ch. 10. 9-11; 37. 11-13; Jer. 49 23
[e] 2 K. 17. 6
[f] 1 K. 20. 23, 28
[g] ver. 15
[h] ver. 3; ch. 22. 20
[i] ch. 22. 15
[k] ver. 1-38: 2 K. 19. 1-37
[l] ch. 22. 20
[m] ch. 22. 15
[n] ch. 1. 1; 20. 2
[o] ch. 22. 5; 26. 16; 33. 2
[p] ch. 26. 17, 18; 66. 9; Hos. 13. 13
[q] ch. 36. 15, 18, 20
[r] ver. 31, 32; ch. 1. 9; 10. 20-22; 46. 3
[s] ch. 7. 4; 35. 4
[t] ver. 9
[u] ver. 37, 38
[v] Num. 33. 20; Josh. 10. 29
[x] Josh. 10. 31, 32
[y] ver. 7
[z] ch. 18. 1; 20. 5
[a] ch. 36. 15
[b] ch. 10. 9-11; 36. 18-20
[c] 2 K. 17. 6; 18. 11
[d] Gen. 11. 31; 12. 1-4; Acts 7. 2
[e] Ex. 25. 22; 1 S. 4. 4; Ps. 80. 1; 99. 1
[f] Deut. 10. 17; Ps. 86. 10; 136. 2, 3
[g] ch. 42. 5; 45. 12; Jer. 10. 12
[h] 2 Chr. 6. 40; Ps. 17. 6; Dan. 9. 18
[i] Ps. 74. 22

[1] Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*
[2] Or, *wherewith the king of Assyria* [illegible] *hath sent him*
[3] Heb. *devoting them.*
[4] In 2 K. 17. 24, *Avva.*
[5] Or, *art enthroned*

rib, who hath sent to [a]defy the living God. 18 Of a truth, Jehovah, the [b]kings of Assyria have laid waste all the countries, and their land, 19 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the [c]work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have [d]destroyed them. 20 Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, [e]save us from his hand, that [f]all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art Jehovah, even thou only.

21 Then [g]Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, 22 this is the word which Jehovah hath spoken concerning him: The [h]virgin [i]daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath [k]shaken her head [1]at thee. 23 Whom hast thou [l]defied and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and [m]lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the [n]Holy One of Israel. 24 By thy servants hast thou defied the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I [o]come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of [p]Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall [q]cedars thereof, and the choice [2]fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into its farthest height, the [r]forest of its fruitful field. 25 I have digged and drunk water, and [s]with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of [3]Egypt.

vs. 22-35 are last (in time) of genuine utterances of Isaiah.

26 [t]Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and [u]formed it of ancient times? [v]now have I brought it to pass, that [x]it should be thine to lay waste fortified cities into [y]ruinous heaps. 27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the [z]grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the [a]grass on the housetops, and as [4]a field *of grain* before it is grown up. 28 But I [b]know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. 29 Because of thy raging against me, and because [5]thine [c]arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my [d]hook in thy nose, and my [e]bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back [f]by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which [g]groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. 31 And [6]the [h]remnant that is [i]escaped of the house of Judah shall again [k]take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a [l]remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: the [m]zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.

33 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a [n]mound against it. 34 [o]By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith Jehovah. 35 For I will [p]defend this city to save it, [q]for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

Plague = carried mice 701 B.

36 And the [r]angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. 37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [s]Nineveh. 38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of [t]Ararat. And [u]Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

38

[v]In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And [x]Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, [y]Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto Jehovah,

[a] ver. 4
[b] ch. 10. 9, 10; 2 K. 15. 29; 16. 9; 17. 6, 24; 1 Chr. 5. 26; Nah. 2. 11, 12
[c] ch. 2. 8; 17. 8; 41. 24, 29
[d] ch. 26. 14
[e] ch. 25. 9; 33. 22; 35. 4
[f] ver. 16; 1 K. 18. 36, 37; Ps. 46. 10; Ezek. 36. 23
[g] ver. 2
[h] Jer. 14. 17; Lam. 2. 13
[i] Ps. 9. 14; Zeph. 3. 14; Zech. 2. 10
[k] Job 16. 4
[l] ver. 4
[m] ch. 2. 11; 5. 15, 21
[n] Ezek. 39. 7; Hab. 1. 12
[o] ch. 8. 7, 8
[p] ch. 10. 33, 34
[q] ch. 14. 8
[r] ch. 10. 18
[s] Deut. 11. 10; 1 K. 20. 10
[t] ch. 40. 21, 28
[u] Acts 2. 23; 4. 27, 28; 1 Pet. 2. 8
[v] ch. 46. 11
[x] ch. 10. 6
[y] ch. 17. 1; 25. 2
[z] ch. 40. 7

[a] Ps. 129. 6
[b] Ps. 139. 1
[c] ch. 10. 12
[d] Ezek. 29. 4; 38. 4
[e] ch. 30. 28
[f] ver. 34
[g] Lev. 25. 5, 11
[h] ver. 4
[i] ch. 4. 2; 10. 20
[k] ch. 27. 6
[l] ver. 4
[m] ch. 9. 7; 59. 17; 2 K. 19. 31; Joel 2. 18; Zech. 1. 14
[n] Jer. 6. 6; 32. 24
[o] ver. 29
[p] ch. 31. 5; 38. 6; 2 K. 20. 6
[q] ch. 43. 25; 48. 9, 11
[r] ch. 10. 12, 33, 34; 2 K. 19. 35
[s] Gen. 10. 11; Jon. 1. 2; 3. 3; 4. 11; Zeph. 2. 13
[t] Gen. 8. 4; Jer. 51. 27
[u] Ezr. 4. 2
[v] ver. 1-8; 2 K. 20. 1-6, 9-11; 2 Chr. 32. 24
[x] ch. 1. 1; 37. 2
[y] 2 S. 17. 23

[1] Heb. *after.*
[2] Or, *cypress-trees*
[3] Or, *defence* Heb. *Mazor.*
[4] In 2 K. 19. 26, *grain blasted.*
[5] Or, *thy careless ease*
[6] Heb. *the escaped of the house of Judah that remain.*

3 and said, [a] Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech thee, how I have [b] walked before thee in truth and with a [c] perfect heart, and [d] have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah [e] wept sore. 4 Then came the word of Jehovah to Isaiah, saying, 5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days [f] fifteen years. 6 And I will [g] deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city. 7 And this shall be the [h] sign unto thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that he hath spoken: 8 behold, I will [i] cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the [1] dial of Ahaz [2] with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the [k] sun returned ten steps [3] on the dial whereon it was gone down.

9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.

10 I said, [l] In the [4] noontide of my days I shall go into the [m] gates of Sheol:
I am [n] deprived of the residue of my years.
11 I said, I shall not see [5] Jehovah, *even* [5] Jehovah [o] in the land of the living:
I shall behold man no more [6] with the inhabitants of the world.
12 My dwelling is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd's [p] tent:
I have [q] rolled up, like a [r] weaver, my life; he will [s] cut me off from the [7] loom:
From [t] day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
13 [8] I quieted *myself* until morning; [u] as a lion, so he [v] breaketh all my bones:
From [x] day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
14 [y] Like a swallow *or* a crane, so did I chatter;
I did [z] moan as a dove; mine [a] eyes fail *with looking* upward:
O Lord, I am oppressed, be thou my [b] surety.
15 [c] What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it:
I shall [d] go [9] softly all my years because of the [e] bitterness of my soul.
16 O Lord, [f] by these things men live;
And wholly therein is the life of my spirit:
[10] Wherefore [g] recover thou me, and [h] make me to live.
17 Behold, *it was* for *my* peace *that* I had great bitterness:
But [11] thou hast in love to my soul [i] delivered it from the [k] pit of [12] corruption;
For thou hast [l] cast all my sins behind thy back.
18 For [m] Sheol cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee:
They that go down [n] into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
19 The [o] living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day:
The [p] father to the children shall make known thy truth.
20 Jehovah is [q] *ready* to save me:
Therefore we will [r] sing my songs with stringed instruments
[s] All the days of our life [t] in the house of Jehovah.

21 Now [u] Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover. 22 Hezekiah also had said, What is the [v] sign that I shall go up to the house of Jehovah?

39 [x] At that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah; for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. 2 And Hezekiah was [y] glad of them, and showed them the house of his [13] precious things, the [z] silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his [14] armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not. 3 Then came Isaiah the [a] prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from

---

[a] Neh. 13. 14
[b] 2 K. 18. 5, 6; Ps. 26. 3
[c] 1 Chr. 28. 9; 29. 19
[d] Deut. 6. 18
[e] Ps. 6. 6–8
[f] 2 K. 18. 2, 13
[g] ch. 31. 5; 37. 35
[h] ch. 7. 11, 14; 37. 30; Judg. 6. 17, 21, 36–40
[i] 2 K. 20. 9–11
[k] Josh. 10. 12–14
[l] Ps. 102. 24
[m] Ps. 107. 18
[n] Job 17. 11, 15; 2 Cor. 1. 9
[o] Ps. 27. 13; 116. 9
[p] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4; 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14
[q] Heb. 1. 12
[r] Job 7. 6
[s] Job 6. 9
[t] Job 4. 20; Ps. 73. 14
[u] Job 10. 16; 16. 12
[v] Ps. 51. 8; Dan. 6. 24
[x] Ps. 32. 4
[y] Job 30. 29; Ps. 102. 6
[z] ch. 59. 11; Ezek. 7. 16; Nah. 2. 7

[a] Ps. 119. 123
[b] Job 17. 3; Ps. 119. 122
[c] Ps. 39. 9
[d] 1 K. 21. 27
[e] ver. 17; Job 7. 11; 10. 1
[f] Ps. 119. 71, 75
[g] Ps. 39. 13
[h] ch. 119. 25
[i] Ps. 30. 3; 86. 13; Jon. 2. 6
[k] ver. 10
[l] ch. 43. 25; Jer. 31. 34; Mic. 7. 19
[m] Ps. 6. 5; 88. 10–12; 115. 17; Eccl. 9. 10
[n] Num. 16. 33; Ps. 28. 1
[o] Ps. 118. 17; 119. 175
[p] Deut. 6. 7; 11. 19; Ps. 78. 5–7
[q] Ps. 86. 5
[r] Ps. 33. 1–3; 68. 24–26
[s] Ps. 104. 33; 116. 2; 146. 2
[t] Ps. 116. 17–19
[u] 2 K. 20. 7, 8
[v] ver. 7
[x] ver. 1–8: 2 K. 20. 12–19; 2 Chr. 32. 31
[y] 2 Chr. 32. 25, 31; Job 31. 25
[z] 2 K. 18. 15, 16

[a] 2 S. 12. 1; 2 Chr. 16. 7

[1] Heb. *steps.*
[2] Or, *by*
[3] Or, *by which steps it* &c.
[4] Or, *tranquillity*
[5] Heb. *Jah.*
[6] Or, *when I am among them that have ceased to be*
[7] Heb. *thrum.*
[8] Or, *I thought until morning, As a lion, so will he break* &c.
[9] Or, *as in solemn procession* See Ps. 42. 4.
[10] Or, *So wilt thou recover me*
[11] Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*
[12] Or, *nothingness*
[13] Or, *spicery*
[14] Or, *jewels*

whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far [a]country unto me, even from Babylon. 4 Then said he, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them. 5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the [b]word of Jehovah of hosts. 6 Behold, the days are coming, when [c]all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. 7 And of thy [d]sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. 8 [e]Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is [f]the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth [g]in my days.

40 [h]Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. 2 [i]Speak ye [1]comfortably to Jerusalem; and cry unto her, that her [2][k]warfare is accomplished, that her [3][l]iniquity is pardoned, that she hath received of Jehovah's hand [m]double for all her sins.

3 [n]The voice of one [4]that crieth, [o]Prepare ye in the wilderness the way of Jehovah; make level in the desert a highway for our God. 4 Every valley shall be [p]exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the uneven shall be made level, and the rough places a plain: 5 and the [q]glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and [r]all flesh shall see it together; for the [s]mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

6 The voice of one saying, Cry. And one said, What shall I cry? [t]All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field: 7 the [u]grass withereth, the flower fadeth, because the [v]breath of Jehovah bloweth upon it; surely the people is grass. 8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; but [x]the word of our God shall stand forever.

Words of Morris' song over the radio from K.E. Dec. 16, '24

and v. 8 is answer to question in 6 and 7.

9 [5]O thou that tellest [y]good tidings ~~to~~ Zion, get thee up on a [z]high mountain; [6]O thou that tellest good tidings ~~to~~ Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the [a]cities of Judah, [b]Behold, your God! 10 Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come as a [c]mighty one, and his [d]arm will rule for him: behold, his [e]reward is with him, and his recompense before him. 11 He will [f]feed his flock like a shepherd, he will gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom, *and* will gently lead those that have their young.

12 Who hath [g]measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? 13 [h]Who hath [7]directed the Spirit of Jehovah, or being his [i]counsellor hath taught him? 14 [k]With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of justice, and [l]taught him knowledge, and showed to him the way of understanding? 15 Behold, the [m]nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are accounted as the small [n]dust of the balance: behold, [8]he taketh up the isles as a very little thing. 16 And [o]Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the [p]beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering. 17 [q]All the nations are as nothing before him; they are accounted by him as [9]less than nothing, and [10][r]vanity.

18 [s]To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? 19 The [t]image, a workman hath cast *it*, and the goldsmith [u]overlayeth it with gold, and casteth *for it* silver chains. 20 He that is too impoverished for *such* an oblation chooseth a [v]tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a skilful workman to [11]set up a graven image, that [x]shall not be moved. 21 [y]Have ye not known? have

[1] Heb. *to the heart of.*

[2] Or, *time of service*

[3] Or, *punishment is accepted* See Lev. 26. 43.

[4] Or, *that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way &c.*

[5] Or, *O Zion, th bringest good tidings*

[6] Or, *O Jerusalem, th bringest good tidings*

[7] Or, *meted out*

[8] Or, *the isles are as the fine dust that is lifted up*

[9] Or, *as a thing of nought*

[10] Or, *confusion*

[11] Or, *prepare*

---

[a] Deut. 28. 49; Jer. 5. 15
[b] 1 S. 13. 13, 14; 15. 16
[c] 2 K. 24. 13; 25. 13-15; Jer. 20. 5
[d] Dan. 1. 2-7
[e] 2 Chr. 32. 26
[f] 1 S. 3. 18; Job 1. 21; Ps. 39. 9
[g] 2 Chr. 34. 28
[h] ch. 12. 1; 49. 13; 51. 3, 12; 52. 9; 61. 2; 66. 13; Jer. 31. 10-14; Zeph. 3. 14-17; 2 Cor. 1. 4
[i] ch. 35. 4; Zech. 1. 13
[k] ch. 41. 11-13; 49. 25; 54. 15, 17
[l] ch. 33. 24; 53. 5, 6, 11
[m] Jer. 16. 18; Zech. 9. 12; Rev. 18. 6
[n] Mt. 3. 3; Mk. 1. 3; Lk. 3. 4-6; Jn. 1. 23
[o] Mal. 3. 1; 4. 5, 6
[p] Ezek. 17. 24
[q] ch. 6. 3; Hab. 2. 14
[r] ch. 52. 10; Joel 2. 28
[s] ch. 1. 20; 34. 16; 58. 14
[t] Job 14. 2; Ps. 102. 11; 103. 15; 1 Pet. 1. 24, 25
[u] Ps. 90. 5, 6; Jas. 1. 10, 11
[v] ver. 24; ch. 11. 4; Job 4. 9; 41. 21
[x] ch. 55. 11; 59. 21; Mt. 5. 18
[y] ch. 61. 1
[z] ch. 52. 7

[a] ch. 44. 26
[b] ch. 25. 9; 35. 2
[c] ch. 9. 6, 7
[d] ch. 59. 16, 18
[e] ch. 62. 11; Rev. 22. 12
[f] Jer. 31. 10; Ezek. 34. 12-14, 23, 31; Mic. 5. 4; Jn. 10. 11, 14-16
[g] ch. 48. 13; Job 38. 8-11; Ps. 102. 25, 26; Heb. 1. 10-12
[h] Rom. 11. 34; 1 Cor. 2. 16
[i] ch. 41. 28
[k] Job 38. 4
[l] Job 21. 22; Col. 2. 3
[m] Jer. 10. 10
[n] ch. 17. 13; 29. 5
[o] ch. 37. 24
[p] Ps. 50. 9-11; Mic. 6. 6, 7; Heb. 10. 5-9

[q] ch. 29. 7 [r] ch. 30. 28 [s] ver. 25; ch. 46. 5; Ex. 8. 10; 15. 11; 1 S. 2. 2; Mic. 7. 18 [t] ch. 41. 7; 44. 10; Ps. 115. 4-8; Hab. 2. 18, 19 [u] ch. 2. 20; 30. 22 [v] ch. 44. 14; Jer. 10. 3, 5 [x] ch. 41. 7; 46. 7; 1 S. 5. 3, 4 [y] ch. 37. 26; Ps. 19. 1; 50. 6; Acts 14. 17; Rom. 1. 19

ye not heard? hath it not been told you [a]from the beginning? have ye not [1]understood [b]from the foundations of the earth? 22 *It is* he that sitteth above the [c]circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as [d]grasshoppers; that [e]stretcheth out the heavens as [2]a [f]curtain, and spreadeth them out as a [g]tent to dwell in; 23 that bringeth [h]princes to nothing; that [i]maketh the judges of the earth as [3]vanity. 24 [4]Yea, they have [k]not been planted; yea, they have not been sown; yea, their stock hath not taken root in the earth: moreover he [l]bloweth upon them, and they wither, and the [m]whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. 25 [n]To whom then will ye liken me, that I should be equal *to him*? saith the Holy One. 26 [o]Lift up your eyes on high, [5]and see [p]who hath created these, that bringeth out their host by number; he [q]calleth them all by name; by the [r]greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in power, [s]not one is lacking.

27 [t]Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is [u]hid from Jehovah, and the [v]justice *due* to me is passed away from [x]my God? 28 [y]Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? [6]The [z]everlasting God, Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary; there is [a]no searching of his understanding. 29 He giveth power to the [b]faint; and to him that hath no might he [c]increaseth strength. 30 Even the [d]youths shall faint and be weary, and the [e]young men shall utterly fall: 31 but they that wait for Jehovah shall [f]renew their strength; they shall [g]mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

41 [h]Keep silence before me, O [i]islands; and let the peoples [k]renew their strength: [l]let them come near; then let them speak; [m]let us come near together to judgment. 2 [n]Who hath raised up one from the east, [7]whom he [o]calleth in righteousness [p]to his foot? he [q]giveth nations before him, and maketh him rule over kings; [8]he giveth them as [r]the dust to his sword, as the driven [s]stubble to his bow. 3 He pursueth them, and passeth on safely, even by a way that he had not gone with his feet. 4 [t]Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? [u]I Jehovah, the first, and with the last, [v]I am he. 5 The [x]isles have seen, and fear; the [y]ends of the earth tremble; they draw near, and come. 6 They [z]help every one his neighbor; and *every one* saith to his brother, Be of good courage. 7 So [a]the carpenter encourageth [b]the goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth with the hammer him that smiteth the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good; and he fasteneth it with nails, [c]that it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, [d]my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of [e]Abraham my [f]friend, 9 thou whom I have [g]taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called [h]from the corners thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art [i]my servant, I have [k]chosen thee and not cast thee away; 10 [l]fear thou not, for I am with thee; [9]be not dismayed, for I am thy God; I will strengthen thee; yea, [m]I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the [n]right hand of my righteousness. 11 Behold, [o]all they that are incensed against thee shall be put to shame and confounded: [p]they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish. 12 [q]Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contend with thee: they that war against thee shall be [r]as nothing, and as a thing of nought. 13 For I Jehovah thy God [s]will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, [t]Fear not; I will help thee. 14 Fear not, thou [u]worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith Jehovah, and [10][v]thy Redeemer is the Holy One of

[1] Or, *understood the foundations*

[2] Or, *gauze*

[3] Or, *confusion*

[4] Or, *Scarce are they planted, scarce are they sown, scarce hath their stock taken root in the earth, when he bloweth upon them &c.*

[5] Or, *and see: who hath created these? he that &c.*

[6] Or, *Jehovah is an everlasting God, the Creator . . . he fainteth not &c.*

[7] Or, *whom righteousness calleth to its foot* Or, *whom righteousness meeteth whithersoever he goeth*

[8] Or, *he maketh as the dust their sword, as the driven stubble their bow*

[9] Or, *look not around thee*

[10] Or, *thy Redeemer, the Holy One &c.*

[a] ch. 44. 8
[b] ch. 48. 13; 51. 13
[c] Job 22. 14; Prov. 8. 27
[d] Num. 13. 33
[e] ch. 37. 16; 42. 5; 44. 24; Job 9. 8
[f] Ps. 104. 2
[g] Job 36. 29; Ps. 18. 11; 19. 4
[h] ch. 34. 12; Job 12. 21; Ps. 107. 40
[i] ch. 5. 21; Jer. 25. 18–27
[k] ch. 17. 10, 11; Job 15. 30–33; 18. 16–19; Nah. 1. 14
[l] ver. 7; ch. 30. 33; 2 S. 22. 16
[m] ch. 17. 13; 41. 16
[n] ver. 18
[o] ch. 51. 6
[p] ch. 42. 5; 48. 12, 13
[q] Ps. 147. 4
[r] Ps. 89. 11–13
[s] ch. 34. 16; 48. 13
[t] ch. 49. 4, 14
[u] ch. 54. 8
[v] Job 27. 2; 34. 5; Lk. 18. 7, 8
[x] ch. 25. 1
[y] ver. 21
[z] Gen. 21. 33; Ps. 90. 2

[a] Ps. 147. 5; Rom. 11. 33
[b] ch. 50. 4; Jer. 31. 25
[c] ch. 41. 10
[d] Jer. 6. 11; 9. 21
[e] ch. 9. 17
[f] Job 17. 9; Ps. 103. 5; 2 Cor. 4. 8–10, 16
[g] Ex. 19. 4; Deut. 32. 11; Lk. 18. 1; 2 Cor. 4. 1, 16; Gal. 6. 9; Heb. 12. 3
[h] Hab. 2. 20; Zech. 2. 13
[i] ch. 11. 11
[k] ch. 40. 31
[l] ch. 34. 1; 48. 16
[m] ch. 1. 18; 43. 26; 50. 8
[n] ver. 25; ch. 45. 1–3; 46. 11
[o] ch. 42. 6
[p] Judg. 4. 10; 5. 15
[q] 2 Chr. 36. 23; Ezr. 1. 2
[r] ch. 17. 13; 29. 5; 2 S. 22. 43; 2 K. 13. 7
[s] ch. 40. 24
[t] ver. 26; ch. 44. 7; 46. 10
[u] ch. 43. 10; 44. 6; Rev. 1. 8, 17; 22. 13
[v] ch. 43. 13; 46. 4; 48. 12
[x] ver. 1; Ezek. 26. 15, 16

[y] Josh. 5. 1; Ps. 67. 7 [z] Joel 3. 9–11 [a] ch. 44. 13 [b] ch. 40. 19 [c] ch. 40. 20; 46. 7 [d] ch. 42. 19; 43. 10; 44. 1, 2, 21 [e] ch. 29. 22; 51. 2; 63. 16 [f] 2 Chr. 20. 7; Jas. 2. 23 [g] ch. 11. 11 [h] ch. 43. 5–7 [i] ch. 42. 1; 44. 1, 2 [k] Deut. 7. 6; 14. 2; Ps. 135. 4 [l] ver. 13, 14; ch. 43. 2, 5; Deut. 20. 1; 31. 6; Josh. 1. 9; Ps. 27. 1; Rom. 8. 31 [m] ver. 14; ch. 44. 2; 49. 8 [n] Ps. 89. 13, 14 [o] ch. 45. 24; Ex. 23. 22; Zech. 12. 3 [p] ch. 17. 13; 29. 5, 7, 8 [q] ch. 17. 14; Job 20. 7–9; Ps. 37. 35, 36 [r] ch. 29. 20 [s] ch. 42. 6; 45. 1 [t] ver. 10 [u] Job 25. 6; Ps. 22. 6 [v] ch. 35. 10; 43. 14; 44. 6, 22–24

Israel. 15 Behold, I have made thee *to be* a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth; [a] thou shalt thresh the [b] mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff. 16 Thou shalt [c] winnow them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt [d] rejoice in Jehovah, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 The poor and needy seek [e] water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I Jehovah [f] will answer them, I the God of Israel [g] will not forsake them. 18 I will open [h] rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make [i] the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. 19 I will put in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia, and the [k] myrtle, and the [1] oil-tree; I will set in the desert the [2] [k] fir-tree, the [3] pine, and the box-tree together: 20 that they may [l] see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the [m] hand of Jehovah hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 [n] Produce your cause, saith Jehovah; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the [o] King of Jacob. 22 [p] Let them bring them forth, and declare unto us what shall happen: declare ye the [q] former things, what they are, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or show us things to come. 23 [r] Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, [s] do good, or do evil, that we may [4] be dismayed, and behold it together. 24 Behold, [t] ye are of nothing, and [u] your work is of nought; an [v] abomination is he that chooseth you.

25 I have raised up [x] one from the north, and he is come; from the rising of the sun one that calleth upon my name: and he shall come upon [5] rulers as upon [y] mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay. 26 Who hath [z] declared it from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* right? yea, there is [a] none that declareth, yea, there is none that showeth, yea, there is none that heareth your words. 27 [b] *I am the* first *that saith* unto Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem [c] one that bringeth good tidings. 28 And [d] when I look, there is no man; even among them there is no [e] counsellor, that, when I ask of them, [f] can answer a word. 29 [6] Behold, all of them, their [g] works are [h] vanity *and* nought; their molten images are [i] wind and confusion.

42 [k] Behold, my [l] servant, whom I uphold; my [m] chosen, in whom my [n] soul delighteth: I have put my [o] Spirit upon him; he will bring forth [p] justice to the [7] Gentiles. 2 He will not cry, nor lift up his voice, nor cause it to be heard in the street. 3 A [q] bruised reed will he not break, and a dimly burning wick will he not quench: he will bring forth [r] justice in truth. 4 He will not [8] [s] fail nor be [9] discouraged, till he have set justice in the earth; and the [t] isles shall wait for his law.

5 Thus saith God Jehovah, he that [u] created the heavens, and [v] stretched them forth; he that spread abroad the [x] earth and that which cometh out of it; he that [y] giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: 6 I Jehovah have [z] called thee in righteousness, and will [a] hold thy hand, and will [10] [b] keep thee, and give thee for a [c] covenant of the people, for a [d] light of the Gentiles; 7 to [e] open the blind eyes, to [f] bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house. 8 [g] I am Jehovah, that is [h] my name; and my [i] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise unto graven images. 9 Behold, the [k] former things are come to pass, and [l] new things do I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto Jehovah a [m] new song, and his praise from the

[1] Or, *oleaster*

[2] Or, *cypress*

[3] Or, *plane*

[4] Or, *look one upon another*

[5] Or, *deputies*

[6] Or, *Behold, they are vanity; their works a nought*

[7] Or, *nations* (and elsewhere)

[8] Or, *bur dimly*

[9] Or, *bruised*

[10] Or, *fo*

[a] Mic. 4. 13; Hab. 3. 12 [b] ch. 42. 15; 64. 1; Jer. 9. 10; Ezek. 33. 28 [c] Jer. 51. 2 [d] ch. 25. 9; 35. 10; 51. 3; 61. 10 [e] ch. 43. 20; 44. 3; 49. 10; 55. 1 [f] ch. 30. 19; 65. 24 [g] ch. 42. 16; 62. 12 [h] ch. 30. 25; 43. 19 [i] ch. 35. 6, 7; Ps. 107. 35 [k] ch. 35. 1; 55. 13; 60. 13 [l] ch. 40. 5; 43. 10 [m] ch. 66. 14; Job 12. 9 [n] ver. 1 [o] ch. 43. 15; 44. 6 [p] ch. 44. 7; 45. 21; 46. 10 [q] ch. 43. 9 [r] ch. 42. 9; 44. 7, 8; 45. 3; Jn. 13. 19 [s] Jer. 10. 5 [t] ch. 44. 9; Ps. 115. 8; 1 Cor. 8. 4 [u] ver. 29; ch. 37. 19 [v] Prov. 3. 32; 28. 9 [x] ver. 2; Jer. 50. 3 [y] ch. 10. 6; 2 S. 22. 43; Mic. 7. 10; Zech. 10. 5 [z] ver. 22; ch. 44. 7; 45. 21

[a] Hab. 2. 18, 19 [b] ch. 48. 3-8 [c] ch. 40. 9; 44. 28; 52. 7; Nah. 1. 15 [d] ch. 50. 2; 59. 16; 63. 5 [e] ch. 40. 13, 14 [f] ch. 46. 7 [g] ver. 24; ch. 2. 8; 17. 8 [h] ch. 41. 9 [i] Jer. 5. 13 [k] Mt. 12. 18-21 [l] ch. 41. 8; 43. 10; 49. 3-6; 52. 13; 53. 11; Mt. 12. 18-21; Phil. 2. 7 [m] 1 Pet. 2. 4, 6 [n] Mt. 3. 17; 17. 5 [o] ch. 11. 2; 59. 21; 61. 1; Mt. 3. 16; Lk. 4. 18, 19, 21 [p] ch. 2. 4 [q] ch. 57. 15 [r] Ps. 72. 2, 4; 96. 13 [s] ch. 40. 28 [t] ver. 10, 12; ch. 11. 11; 24. 15; 49. 1; 51. 5; 60. 9; 66. 19 [u] ch. 45. 18; Ps. 102. 25, 26

[v] ch. 40. 22; Ps. 104. 2 [x] Ps. 24. 1, 2; 136. 6 [y] ch. 57. 16; Job 12. 10; 33. 4; Dan. 5. 23; Acts 17. 25 [z] ch. 41. 2; Jer. 23. 5, 6 [a] ch. 41. 13; 45. 1 [b] ch. 26. 3; 27. 3 [c] ch. 49. 6, 8 [d] ch. 51. 4; 60. 1, 3; Lk. 2. 32 [e] ch. 29. 18; 35. 5 [f] ch. 49. 9; 61. 1 [g] ch. 43. 3, 11, 15 [h] Ex. 3. 15; Ps. 83. 18 [i] ch. 48. 11; Ex. 20. 3-5 [k] ch. 48. 3 [l] ch. 43. 19; 48. 6 [m] Ps. 33. 3; 40. 3; 98. 1

[a] end of the earth; [b] ye that go down to the sea, and [c] all that is therein, the [d] isles, and the inhabitants thereof. 11 Let the [e] wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages that [f] Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of [g] Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the [h] mountains. 12 Let them [i] give glory unto Jehovah, and declare his praise in the [k] islands. 13 Jehovah will go forth as a mighty man; he will stir up *his* [l] zeal like a [m] man of war: he will cry, yea, he will [n] shout aloud; he will [o] do mightily against his enemies.

14 I have long time [p] holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry out like a travailing woman; I will [1] gasp and pant together. 15 I will [q] lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will [r] make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools. 16 And I will [s] bring the blind by a way that they know not; in paths that they know not will I lead them; I will [t] make darkness light before them, and [u] crooked places straight. These things will I do, [2] and I will [v] not forsake them. 17 They shall be turned back, they shall be [x] utterly put to shame, that trust in graven images, that say unto molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 [y] Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. 19 Who is blind, but my [z] servant? or deaf, as my [a] messenger that I send? who is blind as he that is [3] [b] at peace *with me*, and blind as Jehovah's servant? 20 Thou [c] seest many things, but thou observest not; his ears are open, but he heareth not. 21 It pleased Jehovah, [d] for his righteousness' sake, to [4] [e] magnify the law, and make it [f] honorable. 22 But this is a people robbed and plundered; they are all of them [g] snared in holes, and they are [h] hid in prison-houses: they are [i] for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who is there among you that will give ear to this? that will hearken and hear for the time to come? 24 [k] Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not Jehovah? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they [l] would not walk, neither were they [m] obedient unto his [5] law. 25 Therefore he poured upon him the [n] fierceness of his anger, and the strength of battle; and it [o] set him on fire round about, yet he [p] knew not; and it burned him, yet he [q] laid it not to heart.

43 But now thus saith Jehovah that [r] created thee, O Jacob, and he that [s] formed thee, O Israel: [t] Fear not, for I have [u] redeemed thee; I have [v] called thee by thy name, thou art [x] mine. 2 When thou [y] passest through the waters, [z] I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou [a] walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. 3 For I am [b] Jehovah thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy [c] Saviour; I have given Egypt as thy ransom, [d] Ethiopia and Seba in thy stead. 4 Since thou hast been precious in my sight, [6] *and* [e] honorable, and I have [f] loved thee; therefore will I give men in thy stead, and peoples instead of thy life. 5 [g] Fear not; for [h] I am with thee: I will bring [i] thy seed from the east, and [k] gather thee from the west; 6 I will say to the [l] north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; [m] bring my [n] sons from far, and my daughters from the [o] end of the earth; 7 every one that is [p] called by my name, and whom I have [q] created for my [r] glory, [s] whom I have formed, yea, whom I have made.

8 Bring forth the [t] blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. 9 [7] Let all the nations be [u] gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can [v] declare this, and show us former things? let

[1] Or, *destroy and devour*

[2] Or, *and will not forbear*

[3] Or, *made perfect* Or, *recompensed*

[4] Or, *make the teaching great and glorious*

[5] Or, *teaching*

[6] Or, *thou hast been honorable &c.*

[7] Or, *Gather yourselves together, all ye nations*

[a] ch. 49. 6; 62. 11 [b] Ps. 65. 5; 107. 23 [c] Ex. 20. 11; 1 Chr. 16. 32; Ps. 96. 11 [d] ver. 4 [e] ch. 32. 16; 35. 1, 6 [f] ch. 21. 16; 60. 7 [g] ch. 16. 1 [h] ch. 52. 7; Nah. 1. 15 [i] ch. 24. 15 [k] ver. 4 [l] ch. 9. 7; 26. 11; 37. 32; 59. 17 [m] Ex. 15. 3 [n] Hos. 11. 10; Joel 3. 16; Am. 1. 2 [o] ch. 66. 14-16 [p] ch. 57. 11; Ps. 50. 21; Lk. 18. 7; 2 Pet. 3. 9 [q] ch. 2. 12-16; Ezek. 38. 19, 20 [r] ch. 44. 27; 50. 2; Nah. 1. 4-6 [s] ch. 29. 18; 30. 21; 32. 3; Jer. 31. 8, 9; Lk. 1. 78, 79 [t] ch. 29. 18; Eph. 5. 8 [u] ch. 40. 4; Lk. 3. 5 [v] ch. 41. 17; Josh. 1. 5; Ps. 94. 14; Heb. 13. 5 [x] ch. 1. 29; 44. 9, 11; 45. 16; Ps. 97. 7 [y] ch. 29. 18; 35. 5 [z] ch. 41. 8

[a] ch. 44. 26 [b] ch. 26. 3; 27. 5 [c] ch. 43. 8; Jer. 6. 10 [d] ch. 43. 25 [e] ver. 4; ch. 51. 4 [f] ch. 58. 13 [g] ch. 24. 18 [h] ch. 24. 22 [i] ch. 10. 6 [k] ch. 10. 5 [l] ch. 30. 15 [m] ch. 48. 18; 57. 17 [n] ch. 5. 25; 9. 19 [o] 2 K. 25. 9; Jer. 21. 12; Nah. 1. 6; Zeph. 1. 18 [p] ch. 1. 3; 5. 13 [q] ch. 29. 13; 47. 7; 57. 1; Hos. 7. 9 [r] ver. 15 [s] ver. 7, 21; ch. 44. 2, 21, 24 [t] ver. 5 [u] ch. 44. 22, 23; 48. 20 [v] ver. 7; ch. 45. 3, 4; Gen. 32. 28 [x] ver. 21 [y] ch. 8. 7, 8; Ps. 66. 12 [z] Deut. 31. 6, 8 [a] ch. 29. 6; 30. 27-29; Dan. 3. 25, 27 [b] Ex. 20. 2 [c] ver. 11; ch. 19. 20; 45. 15, 21; 49. 26; 60. 16; 63. 8 [d] ch. 20. 3-5; Prov. 11. 8; 21. 18 [e] ch. 49. 5 [f] ch. 63. 9 [g] ch. 41. 10, 14; 44. 2; Jer. 30. 10; 46. 27, 28 [h] ver. 2; ch. 8. 10 [i] ch. 41. 8; 49. 12; 61. 9 [k] ch. 49. 12 [l] Ps. 107. 3 [m] ch. 14. 2; 49. 22; 60. 4; 66. 20 [n] 2 Cor. 6. 18 [o] ch. 45. 22 [p] ch. 56. 5; 62. 2; Jas. 2. 7 [q] ch. 29. 23; Ps. 100. 3; Eph. 2. 10 [r] ch. 44. 23; 46. 13 [s] ver. 1 [t] ch. 6. 9; 42. 18-20; Ezek. 12. 2 [u] ch. 34. 1; 41. 1 [v] ch. 41. 22, 23, 26

them bring [a]their witnesses, [b]that they may be justified; [1]or let them hear, and say, It is truth. 10 [c]Ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and my [d]servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that [e]I am he: [f]before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. 11 I, even I, am Jehovah; and [g]besides me there is no [h]saviour. 12 I have declared, and I have saved, and I have showed; and there was no [i]strange *god* among you: therefore [k]ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and I am God. 13 Yea, [2][l]since the day was [m]I am he; and there is [n]none that can deliver out of my hand: [o]I will work, and who can hinder it?

14 Thus saith Jehovah, your [p]Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and I will [q]bring down [3]all of them as fugitives, even the [r]Chaldeans, in the [s]ships of their rejoicing. 15 I am Jehovah, your Holy One, the [t]Creator of Israel, your [u]King. 16 Thus saith Jehovah, who [v]maketh a way in the sea, and a [x]path in the mighty waters; 17 [4]who bringeth forth the [y]chariot and horse, the army and the mighty man (they lie down together, they shall not rise; they are [z]extinct, they are [a]quenched as a wick): 18 [b]Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. 19 Behold, I will do a [c]new thing; now shall it spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even [d]make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. 20 The beasts of the field shall honor me, the [e]jackals and the ostriches; because I [f]give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen, 21 the people which I [g]formed for myself, [5][h]that they might set forth my praise.

22 Yet thou hast [i]not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been [k]weary of me, O Israel. 23 Thou hast [l]not brought me of thy sheep for burnt-offerings; neither hast thou [m]honored me with thy sacrifices. I have not [n]burdened thee with [6]offerings, nor wearied thee with [o]frankincense. 24 Thou hast bought me no [7][p]sweet cane with money, neither hast thou [8]filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast burdened me with thy sins, thou hast [q]wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I, am he that [r]blotteth out thy transgressions [s]for mine own sake; and I will [t]not remember thy sins. 26 Put me in remembrance; let us [u]plead together: set thou forth *thy cause*, [v]that thou mayest be justified. 27 Thy [x]first father sinned, and thy [9][y]teachers have transgressed against me. 28 Therefore I [10]will [z]profane the [11]princes of the sanctuary; and I [12]will make Jacob a [13][a]curse, and Israel a [b]reviling.

44 Yet now hear, O Jacob my [c]servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen: 2 thus saith Jehovah that made thee, and [d]formed thee from the womb, who [e]will help thee: [f]Fear not, O Jacob my servant; and thou, [g]Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. 3 For I will [h]pour water upon [14]him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground; I will [i]pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine [k]offspring: 4 and they shall spring up among the grass, as [l]willows by the watercourses. 5 [m]One shall say, I am Jehovah's; and another shall [15]call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall [16]subscribe with his hand unto Jehovah, and [17]surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith Jehovah, the [n]King of Israel, and his [o]Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts: I am the [p]first, and I am the last; and [q]besides me there is no God. 7 [18][r]And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I established the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall come to pass, let them [19]declare. 8 Fear

[1] Or, *and that they may hear*

[2] Or, *from this day forth I &c.*

[3] Or, as otherwise read, *all their nobles, even &c.*

[4] Or, *who ... the power: They shall lie &c.*

[5] Or, *they shall set forth*

[6] Or, *a meal-offering*

[7] Or, *calamus*

[8] Or, *satiated*

[9] Heb. *interpreters*

[10] Or, *have profaned*

[11] Or, *holy princes*

[12] Or, *have made*

[13] Or, *devoted thing*

[14] Or, *the thirsty* land

[15] Or, *proclaim the name*

[16] Or, *write on his hand, Unto Jehovah*

[17] Or, *give for a title the name of Israel*

[18] Or, *And who, as I, can proclaim it? let him declare it &c.*

[19] Or, *declare unto them*

[a] ch. 44. 9
[b] ver. 26
[c] ch. 44. 8
[d] ch. 42. 1
[e] ch. 41. 4
[f] ch. 45. 5, 6
[g] ch. 44. 6, 8
[h] ver. 3; ch. 45. 21; Hos. 13. 4
[i] Deut. 32. 16; Ps. 81. 9
[k] ver. 10; ch. 44. 8
[l] ch. 48. 16; Ps. 90. 2
[m] ch. 41. 4
[n] Ps. 50. 22
[o] ch. 14. 27; Job 9. 12
[p] ch. 41. 14
[q] ch. 13. 14, 15
[r] ch. 23. 13
[s] Jer. 51. 13
[t] ver. 1
[u] ch. 41. 21; 44. 6
[v] ch. 11. 15; 44. 27; 50. 2; 51. 10; 63. 11, 12; Ex. 14. 21, 22; Ps. 77. 19
[x] Josh. 3. 15, 16
[y] Ex. 15. 19
[z] Ps. 76. 5, 6
[a] ch. 1. 31; Ps. 118. 12
[b] ch. 65. 17; Jer. 16. 14; 23. 7
[c] ch. 42. 9; 48. 6; 2 Cor. 5. 17
[d] ch. 35. 1, 6; 41. 18, 19; 49. 10; 51. 3; Ex. 17. 6; Num. 20. 11; Deut. 8. 15; Ps. 78. 16
[e] ch. 13. 22; 35. 7
[f] ch. 41. 17, 18; 48. 21
[g] ver. 1
[h] ch. 42. 12; Ps. 102. 18; Lk. 1. 74, 75; 1 Pet. 2. 9
[i] ch. 30. 9-11
[k] Mic. 6. 3; Mal. 1. 13; 3. 14
[l] Am. 5. 25
[m] Zech. 7. 5, 6; Mal. 1. 6-8
[n] Jer. 7. 21-26
[o] Ex. 30. 34; Lev. 2. 1; 24. 7
[p] Ex. 30. 23; Jer. 6. 20
[q] ch. 1. 14; 7. 13; Ps. 95. 10; Ezek. 6. 9; Mal. 2. 17
[r] ch. 44. 22; 55. 7; Jer. 50. 20
[s] ch. 37. 35; 48. 9, 11; Ezek. 36. 22
[t] ch. 38. 17; Jer. 31. 34
[u] ch. 1. 18; 41. 1; 50. 8
[v] ver. 9
[x] ch. 51. 2; Ezek. 16. 3
[y] ch. 9. 15; 28. 7; 29. 10; Jer. 5. 31
[z] ch. 47. 6; Lam. 2. 2, 6
[a] ch. 24. 6; 34. 5; Jer. 24. 9; Dan. 9. 11; Zech. 8. 13
[b] Ps. 79. 4; Ezek. 5. 15
[c] ch. 41. 8; Jer. 30. 10; 46. 27, 28
[d] ver. 21, 24; ch. 43. 1, 7
[e] ch. 41. 10
[f] ch. 43. 5
[g] Deut. 32. 15; 33. 5, 26
[h] ch. 35. 6, 7; 41. 17; Ezek. 34. 26; Joel 3. 18; Jn. 7. 37-39; Acts 2. 18
[i] ch. 32. 15; Joel 2. 28;
[k] ch. 61. 9; 65. 23
[l] Lev. 23. 40; Job 40. 22
[m] ch. 19. 21; 45. 14; Ps. 116. 16; Jer. 50. 5; Zech. 8. 20-22; 13. 9
[n] ch. 41. 21; 43. 15
[o] ch. 41. 14; 43. 1, 14
[p] ch. 41. 4; 43. 10; 48. 12; Rev. 1. 8, 17; 22. 13
[q] ver. 8; ch. 43. 11; 45. 5, 6, 21
[r] ch. 41. 22, 26

ye not, neither be afraid: have I
not [a]declared unto thee of old,
and showed it? and [b]ye are my
witnesses. Is there a God [c]besides me? yea, there is no [d]Rock;
I know not any.
9 They that fashion a graven
image are all of them [1][e]vanity;
and [f]the things that they delight
in shall not profit; and their own
[g]witnesses see not, nor know: that
they may be [h]put to shame. 10
Who hath fashioned a god, or
molten an image that is [i]profitable
for nothing? 11 Behold, [2]all his
[k]fellows shall be put to shame;
and the workmen, they are of
men: let them all be gathered
together, let them stand up; they
shall fear, they shall be [l]put to
shame together.
12 The [m]smith [3]*maketh* an axe,
and worketh in the coals, and
fashioneth it with hammers, and
worketh it with his strong arm:
yea, he is hungry, and his strength
faileth; he drinketh no water,
and is faint. 13 The [n]carpenter
stretcheth out a line; he marketh
it out with [4]a pencil; he shapeth
it with planes, and he marketh it
out with the compasses, and
shapeth it after the figure of a
[o]man, according to the beauty of a
man, to dwell in a [p]house. 14 He
heweth him down [q]cedars, and
taketh the holm-tree and the oak,
and strengtheneth for himself one
among the trees of the forest: he
planteth [5]a fir-tree, and the rain
doth nourish it. 15 Then shall
it be for a man to burn; and he
taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; yea, he kindleth it, and
baketh bread: yea, he [r]maketh
a god, and worshippeth it; he
maketh it a graven image, and
[s]falleth down thereto. 16 He
burneth [6]part thereof in the fire;
with [6]part thereof he eateth flesh;
he roasteth roast, and is satisfied;
yea, he warmeth himself, and
saith, Aha, I am warm, I have
seen the fire: 17 and the residue
thereof he [t]maketh a god, even
his graven image; he falleth down
unto it and worshippeth, and
[u]prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god.
18 They [v]know not, neither do
they consider: for he hath [7][x]shut
their eyes, that they cannot see;
and their hearts, that they cannot
understand. 19 And none calleth
to mind, neither is there [y]knowledge nor [z]understanding to say,
I have burned part of it in the
fire; yea, also I have baked bread
upon the coals thereof; I have
roasted flesh and eaten it: and
shall I make the residue thereof
an [a]abomination? shall I fall down
to the stock of a tree? 20 He
[b]feedeth on ashes; a [c]deceived
heart hath turned him aside; and
he cannot deliver his soul, nor
say, [d]Is there not a lie in my
right hand?
21 [e]Remember these things, O
Jacob, and Israel; for thou art
my [f]servant: I have formed thee;
thou art my servant: O Israel,
thou shalt [g]not be forgotten of
me. 22 I have [h]blotted out, as a
thick cloud, thy transgressions,
and, as a cloud, thy sins: [i]return
unto me; for I have [k]redeemed
thee. 23 [l]Sing, O ye heavens,
for Jehovah hath done it; shout,
ye lower parts of the earth; [m]break
forth into singing, ye mountains,
O forest, and every tree therein:
for [n]Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and will [o]glorify himself in
Israel.
24 Thus saith Jehovah, thy
[p]Redeemer, and he that [q]formed
thee from the womb: I am Jehovah, that maketh all things; that
[r]stretcheth forth the heavens
alone; that spreadeth abroad the
earth ([8][s]who is with me?); 25 that
[t]frustrateth the signs of the [9]liars,
and maketh diviners mad; that
[u]turneth wise men backward, and
maketh their knowledge foolish;
26 that [v]confirmeth the word of
his servant, and performeth the
counsel of his messengers; that
[x]saith of Jerusalem, She shall be
inhabited; and of the [y]cities of
Judah, [z]They shall be built, and
I will raise up the waste places
thereof; 27 that [a]saith to the
deep, Be dry, and I will [b]dry up
thy rivers; 28 that saith of [10][c]Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall
perform all my pleasure, even
saying of Jerusalem, [d]She shall

[1] Or, *confusion*

[2] Or, *all that join themselves thereto*

[3] Or, *sharpeneth a tool*

[4] Or, *red ochre*

[5] Or, *an ash*

[6] Or, *the half*

[7] Heb. *daubed.*

[8] Another reading is, *by myself.*

[9] Or, *boasters*

[10] Heb. *Coresh.*

---

[a] ch. 42. 9; 48. 5
[b] ch. 43. 10
[c] ch. 45. 5; Deut. 4. 35, 39; 1 S. 2. 2; Joel 2. 27
[d] ch. 17. 10; 26. 4; 30. 29
[e] ch. 41. 24
[f] ch. 66. 3
[g] ch. 43. 9
[h] ver. 11; ch. 42. 17; 45. 16; Ps. 97. 7
[i] ch. 41. 29; Jer. 10. 5; Hab. 2. 18; Acts 19. 26
[k] ch. 45. 16
[l] ver. 9
[m] ch. 40. 19, 20; 41. 6, 7; 46. 6, 7; Jer. 10. 3-5; Hab. 2. 18
[n] ch. 41. 7
[o] Ps. 115. 5-7
[p] Judg. 17. 4, 5; Ezek. 8. 10, 11
[q] ch. 40. 20
[r] ver. 17, 19
[s] 2 Chr. 25. 14
[t] ver. 15
[u] ch. 45. 20; 1 K. 18. 26, 28
[v] ch. 1. 3; Jer. 10. 8, 14
[x] ch. 6. 9, 10; 29. 10; Ps. 81. 12
[y] ch. 5. 13; 44. 18, 19; 45. 20
[z] ch. 27. 11

[a] Deut. 27. 15; 1 K. 11. 5, 7; 2 K. 23. 14
[b] Ps. 102. 9
[c] Job 15. 31; Hos. 4. 12; Rom. 1. 21, 22; 2 Th. 2. 11; 2 Tim. 3. 13
[d] ch. 57. 11; 59. 3, 4, 13; Jer. 10. 14; Rom. 1. 25; 2 Th. 2. 11
[e] ch. 46. 8; Zech. 10. 9
[f] ver. 1, 2
[g] ch. 49. 15
[h] ch. 43. 25; Ps. 51. 1, 9; Acts 3. 19
[i] ch. 31. 6; 55. 7
[k] ch. 43. 1; 48. 20; 1 Cor. 6. 20; 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19
[l] ch. 42. 10; 49. 13; Ps. 69. 34; 96. 11, 12
[m] ch. 55. 12; Ps. 98. 7, 8; 148. 7, 9
[n] ch. 43. 1
[o] ch. 49. 3; 60. 21; 61. 3
[p] ch. 41. 14; 43. 14
[q] ver. 2
[r] ch. 40. 22; 42. 5; 45. 12, 18; 51. 13

[s] ch. 40. 14 [t] ch. 47. 13 [u] ch. 29. 14; 2 S. 15. 31; Job 5. 12-14; Ps. 33. 10; Jer. 51. 57; 1 Cor. 1. 20, 27 [v] ch. 55. 11; 59. 21; Zech. 1. 6 [x] ch. 49. 7-20 [y] ch. 40. 9 [z] Jer. 32. 15, 44 [a] ch. 43. 16 [b] ch. 42. 15; 50. 2; Jer. 50. 38; 51. 36 [c] ch. 45. 1 [d] ch. 14. 32; 45. 13; 54. 11; 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23; Ezr. 1. 1

be built; [1]and of the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

45 Thus saith Jehovah to his [a]anointed, to Cyrus, whose right [b]hand I have holden, to [c]subdue nations before him, and I will [d]loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not be shut: 2 I will go before thee, and [e]make the rough places smooth: I will [f]break in pieces the doors of brass, and cut in sunder the [g]bars of iron; 3 and I will give thee the [h]treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that it is I, Jehovah, who [i]call thee by thy name, even the God of Israel. 4 For [k]Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen, I have [l]called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast [m]not known me. 5 I am Jehovah, and [n]there is none else; [o]besides me there is no God. I will [p]gird thee, though thou hast not known me; 6 that [q]they may know [r]from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is [s]none besides me: I am Jehovah, and there is none else. 7 I [t]form the light, and [u]create darkness; I make peace, and [v]create evil; I am Jehovah, that doeth all these things.

8 [x]Distil, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the [y]earth open, that [2]it may [3][z]bring forth salvation, and let it [a]cause righteousness to spring up together; I Jehovah have created it.

9 Woe unto him that [b]striveth with his Maker! a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth! Shall the [c]clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? 10 Woe unto him that saith unto a father, What begettest thou? or to a woman, With what travailest thou?

11 Thus saith [d]Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, and his [e]Maker: [f]Ask me of the things that are to come; concerning my [g]sons, and concerning the [h]work of my hands, command ye me. 12 I have [i]made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have [k]stretched out the heavens; and [l]all their host have I commanded. 13 I have raised him up in [m]righteousness, and I will [n]make straight all his ways: he shall [o]build my city, and he shall let my exiles go [p]free, not for price nor reward, saith Jehovah of hosts.

14 Thus saith Jehovah, The labor of [q]Egypt, and the merchandise of [r]Ethiopia, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall [s]come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall go after thee; in [t]chains they shall come over; and they shall [u]fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely [v]God is in thee; and [x]there is none else, there is no God. 15 Verily thou art a God that [y]hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the [z]Saviour. 16 They shall be [a]put to shame, yea, confounded, all of them; they shall go into confusion together that are [b]makers of idols. 17 *But* Israel shall be saved by Jehovah with an [c]everlasting salvation: ye shall [d]not be put to shame nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith Jehovah that [e]created the heavens, the God that [f]formed the earth and made it, that established it and created it not [4]a [g]waste, that formed it to be [h]inhabited: I am Jehovah; and [i]there is none else. 19 [k]I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness; I said not unto [l]the seed of Jacob, [m]Seek ye me [5]in vain: I, Jehovah, [n]speak righteousness, I [o]declare things that are right.

20 [p]Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: [q]they have no knowledge that [r]carry the wood of their graven image, and [s]pray unto a god that cannot save. 21 [t]Declare ye, and [6]bring *it* forth; yea, let them take counsel together: [u]who hath showed this from ancient time? who hath declared it of old? have not I, Jehovah? and [v]there is no

[1] Or, *and the foundation of the temple shall be laid*

[2] Heb. *they.*

[3] Or, *be fruitful in salvation*

[4] Or, *vain*

[5] Or, *a waste*

[6] Or, *them*

[a] ch. 44. 28
[b] ch. 41. 13; 42. 6; Ps. 73. 23
[c] ch. 41. 2, 25; Jer. 50. 3, 35; 51. 11, 20, 24
[d] ver. 5; Job 12. 21
[e] ch. 40. 4
[f] Ps. 107. 16
[g] Jer. 51. 30
[h] Jer. 41. 8; 50. 37
[i] ch. 43. 1; 49. 1; Ex. 33. 12, 17
[k] ch. 41. 8, 9; 44. 1
[l] ch. 43. 1
[m] Acts 17. 23
[n] ver. 6, 14, 18, 21; ch. 46. 9
[o] ch. 44. 6, 8
[p] Ps. 18. 39
[q] Ps. 102. 15; Mal. 1. 11
[r] ch. 43. 5
[s] ver. 5
[t] ch. 42. 16
[u] Ps. 104. 20; 105. 28
[v] ch. 31. 2; 47. 11; Am. 3. 6
[x] Ps. 72. 6; Hos. 10. 12; 14. 5; Joel 3. 18
[y] Ps. 85. 11
[z] ch. 12. 3

[a] ch. 60. 21; 61. 11
[b] Job 15. 25; 40. 8, 9; Ps. 2. 2, 3; Prov. 21. 30; Jer. 50. 24
[c] ch. 29. 16; 64. 8; Jer. 18. 6; Rom. 9. 20, 21
[d] ch. 43. 15; 48. 17; Ezek. 39. 7
[e] ch. 44. 2; 54. 5
[f] ch. 8. 19
[g] Jer. 31. 9
[h] ch. 19. 25; 26. 12; 29. 23; 60. 21; 64. 8
[i] ver. 18; ch. 42. 5; Jer. 27. 5
[k] ch. 42. 5; 44. 24; Ps. 104. 2
[l] Gen. 2. 1; Neh. 9. 6
[m] ch. 41. 2
[n] ver. 2
[o] ch. 44. 28; 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23
[p] ch. 52. 3
[q] ch. 19. 21; Ps. 68. 31
[r] ch. 18. 1; 43. 3
[s] ch. 14. 1, 2; 49. 23; 54. 3
[t] Ps. 149. 8
[u] ch. 49. 23; 60. 14
[v] Jer. 16. 19; Zech. 8. 20–23; 1 Cor. 14. 25
[x] ver. 5
[y] ch. 1. 15; 8. 17; 57. 17; Ps. 44. 24
[z] ch. 43. 3
[a] ch. 42. 17; 44. 9

[b] ch. 44. 11 [c] ch. 26. 4; 51. 6; Rom. 11. 26 [d] ch. 49. 23; 50. 7; 54. 4 [e] ch. 42. 5 [f] ver. 12 [g] Gen. 1. 2 [h] Gen. 1. 26; Ps. 115. 16 [i] ver. 5 [k] ch. 48. 16; Deut. 30. 11–13 [l] ver. 25; ch. 41. 8; 65. 9 [m] 2 Chr. 15. 2; Ps. 78. 34; Jer. 29. 13, 14; Hos. 3. 5 [n] ver. 23; ch. 63. 1; Ps. 19. 8 [o] ch. 43. 12; 44. 8 [p] ch. 43. 9 [q] ch. 44. 18, 19; 48. 5–7 [r] ch. 46. 1, 7; Jer. 10. 5 [s] ch. 44. 17; 46. 6, 7 [t] ch. 41. 23; 43. 9 [u] ch. 41. 26; 44. 7; 48. 14 [v] ver. 5

God else besides me, a just God and a [a] Saviour; there is none besides me. 22 [b] Look unto me, and [c] be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else. 23 [d] By myself have I sworn, [1] the word is [e] gone forth from my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me [f] every knee shall bow, every tongue shall [g] swear. 24 Only [h] in Jehovah, it is said of me, is righteousness and strength; even to him shall men come; and [i] all they that were incensed against him shall be put to shame. 25 In Jehovah shall all the seed of Israel be [k] justified, and shall [l] glory.

46 [m] Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: the things [n] that ye carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary *beast*. 2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are [o] gone into captivity.

3 [p] Hearken unto me, O [q] house of Jacob, and all [r] the remnant of the house of Israel, that have been [s] borne *by me* from their birth, that have been carried from the womb; 4 and even to old age [t] I am he, and even to [u] hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; yea, I will carry, and will deliver. 5 [v] To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like? 6 Such as [x] lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god; they [y] fall down, yea, they worship. 7 They [z] bear it upon the shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it standeth; [a] from its place shall it not remove: yea, one may [b] cry unto it, yet [c] can it not answer, nor [d] save him out of his trouble.

8 [e] Remember this, and [2] show yourselves men; [f] bring it again to mind, O ye [g] transgressors. 9 Remember the [h] former things of old: [3] for I am God, and there is [i] none else; *I am* God, and there is [k] none like me; 10 declaring the end from the beginning, and from [l] ancient times things that are not *yet* done; saying, [m] My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure; 11 calling a [n] ravenous bird from the [o] east, the man of [4] my counsel from a far country; yea, I have [p] spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it.

12 [q] Hearken unto me, ye [r] stouthearted, that are [s] far from righteousness: 13 I [t] bring near my righteousness, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will [5] place [u] salvation in Zion for [v] Israel my glory.

47 [x] Come down, and sit in the dust, O [y] virgin [z] daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called [a] tender and delicate. 2 Take the [b] millstones, and [c] grind meal; remove thy [d] veil, [e] strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers. 3 Thy [f] nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will [g] take vengeance, and will spare no man. 4 Our [h] Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. 5 [i] Sit thou silent, and get thee into [k] darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called The [l] mistress of [m] kingdoms. 6 I was wroth with my people, I [n] profaned mine inheritance, and gave them into thy hand: thou didst [o] show them no mercy; upon the [p] aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. 7 And thou saidst, I shall be [q] mistress for ever; so that thou didst not [r] lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter [s] end thereof.

8 Now therefore hear this, thou that art [t] given to pleasures, that [6] [u] sittest securely, that sayest in thy heart, [v] I am, and there is none else besides me; I shall [x] not sit as

[1] Or, *righteousness is gone forth from my mouth, a word which shall not return* Or, *the word is gone forth from a mouth of righteousness, and shall not return*

[2] Or, *stand fast*

[3] Or, *that*

[4] Another reading is, *his*.

[5] Or, *give salvation in Zion,* and *my glory unto Israel*

[6] Or, *dwellest*

[a] ch. 43. 3, 11
[b] Num. 21. 8, 9; 2 Chr. 20. 12; Mic. 7. 7; Zech. 12. 10
[c] ch. 30. 15; 49. 6, 12; 52. 10
[d] ch. 62. 8; Gen. 22. 16; Rom. 14. 11; Heb. 6. 13–18
[e] ver. 19; 55. 11
[f] Rom. 14. 11; Phil. 2. 10
[g] ch. 19. 18; 65. 16; Deut. 6. 13; Ps. 63. 11
[h] ch. 54. 17; Jer. 33. 16
[i] ch. 41. 11
[k] ch. 53. 11; 1 K. 8. 32
[l] ch. 41. 16; 60. 19
[m] ch. 2. 18; 21. 9; Jer. 50. 2–4; 51. 44
[n] ch. 45. 20
[o] Judg. 18. 17, 18, 24; 2 S. 5. 21; Jer. 43. 12, 13; 48. 7; Hos. 10. 5, 6
[p] ver. 12
[q] ch. 45. 19
[r] ch. 10. 21, 22
[s] ch. 49. 1; 63. 9; Deut. 1. 31; 32. 11; Ps. 71. 6
[t] ch. 41. 4; 43. 13; 48. 12
[u] Ps. 71. 18
[v] ch. 40. 18, 25
[x] ch. 40. 19; 41. 7; 44. 12–17; Jer. 10. 4
[y] ch. 44. 15, 17
[z] ver. 1; ch. 45. 20; Jer. 10. 5

[a] ch. 40. 20; 41. 7
[b] ch. 44. 17; 45. 20
[c] ch. 41. 26, 28
[d] ch. 45. 20
[e] ch. 44. 21
[f] ch. 44. 19
[g] ch. 48. 8; 50. 1; 57. 4
[h] ch. 42. 9; 65. 17; Deut. 32. 7
[i] ch. 45. 5, 21
[k] ch. 41. 26, 27
[l] ch. 45. 21
[m] ch. 14. 24; 25. 1; 40. 8; Ps. 33. 11; Prov. 19. 21; Acts 5. 39
[n] ch. 18. 6
[o] ch. 41. 2, 25
[p] ch. 14. 24; 37. 26; Num. 23. 19
[q] ver. 3
[r] ch. 48. 4; Ps. 76. 5; Zech. 7. 11, 12; Mal. 3. 13

[s] ch. 48. 1; Ps. 119. 150; Jer. 2. 5 [t] ch. 51. 5; 61. 11; Rom. 3. 21 [u] ch. 61. 3; 62. 11; Joel 3. 17; 1 Pet. 2. 6 [v] ch. 43. 7; 44. 23 [x] ch. 3. 26; Jer. 48. 18 [y] ch. 23. 12; 37. 22; Jer. 46. 11 [z] Ps. 137. 8; Jer. 50. 42; 51. 33; Zech. 2. 7 [a] Deut. 28. 56 [b] Ex. 11. 5; Jer. 25. 10 [c] Job 31. 10; Eccl. 12. 4; Mt. 24. 41 [d] ch. 3. 23; Gen. 24. 65; 1 Cor. 11. 5 [e] ch. 32. 11 [f] ch. 3. 17; Ezek. 16. 37 [g] ch. 34. 8; 63. 4 [h] ch. 41. 14 [i] ch. 23. 2; Jer. 8. 14; Lam. 2. 10 [k] ch. 13. 10 [l] ver. 7; Gen. 16. 4, 8, 9; Prov. 30. 23 [m] ch. 13. 19; Dan. 2. 37, 38; Rev. 17, 18; 18. 7 [n] ch. 43. 28 [o] ch. 10. 14; 14. 6 [p] Deut. 28. 50 [q] ver. 5 [r] ch. 42. 25; 57. 11 [s] Deut. 32. 29; Jer. 5. 31; Ezek. 7. 2, 3 [t] ch. 22. 13; 32. 9; Jer. 50. 11 [u] ch. 32. 9, 11; Zeph. 2. 15 [v] ver. 10; ch. 45. 5, 6, 18; Zeph. 2. 15 [x] Rev. 18. 7

a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children: 9 but these [a]two things shall come to thee in a [b]moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood; in their full measure shall they come upon thee, in the multitude of thy [c]sorceries, and the great abundance of thine enchantments. 10 For thou hast [d]trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, [e]None seeth me; thy [f]wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, [g]I am, and there is none else besides me. 11 Therefore shall [h]evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know [1]the dawning thereof: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it away: and [i]desolation shall come upon thee [k]suddenly, which thou knowest not.

12 Stand now with thine [l]enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast labored from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest [2]prevail. 13 Thou art [m]wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the [3][n]astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and [o]save thee from the things that shall come upon thee. 14 Behold, they shall be [p]as stubble; the [q]fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: it shall not be a [r]coal to warm at, nor a fire to sit before. 15 Thus shall the things be unto thee wherein thou hast labored: they that have [s]trafficked with thee from thy youth shall wander every one to [4]his quarter; there shall be [t]none to save thee.

48 [u]Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the [v]waters of Judah; who [x]swear by the name of Jehovah, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in [y]righteousness. 2 For they call themselves of the [z]holy city, and [a]stay themselves upon the God of Israel; Jehovah of hosts is his name. 3 I have [b]declared the former things from of old; yea, they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them: [c]suddenly I did them, and they [d]came to pass. 4 Because I knew that thou art [e]obstinate, and thy [f]neck is an iron sinew, and thy [g]brow brass; 5 therefore I have declared it to thee from of old; before it came to pass I showed it thee; lest thou shouldest say, Mine [h]idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them. 6 Thou hast heard it; behold all this; and ye, will ye not declare it? [5]I have showed thee [i]new things from this time, even hidden things, which thou hast not known. 7 They are created now, and not from of old; and before this day thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them. 8 Yea, thou [k]heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from of old thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou didst deal very treacherously, an wast called a [l]transgressor from the womb. 9 [m]For my name's sake will I [n]defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off. 10 Behold, I have refined thee, but [o]not as silver; I have [6]chosen thee in the [p]furnace of affliction. 11 [q]For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do it; for how should *my name* be profaned? and my [r]glory will I not give to another.

12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called: [s]I am he; I am the first, I also am the last. 13 Yea, my hand hath [t]laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spread out the heavens: when I [u]call unto them, they stand up together. 14 [v]Assemble yourselves, all ye, and hear; [x]who among them hath declared these things? He whom [7]Jehovah loveth shall [y]perform his pleasure on [z]Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans. 15 I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have [a]called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous. 16 [b]Come ye near

[1] Or, *how to charm it away*

[2] Or, *strike terror*

[3] Heb. *dividers of the heavens.*

[4] Or, *his own way*

[5] Or, *show*

[6] Or, *tr*

[7] Or, *Jehovah ha loved hi he shall &c.*

[a] ch. 13. 16, 18; 14. 22
[b] Ps. 73. 19; 1 Th. 5. 3; Rev. 18. 8, 10
[c] ver. 13; Nah. 3. 4; Rev. 18. 23
[d] ch. 59. 4; Ps. 52. 7; 62. 10
[e] ch. 29. 15; Ezek. 8. 12; 9. 9
[f] ch. 5. 21; 44. 20
[g] ver. 8
[h] ch. 45. 7; 57. 1
[i] Jer. 51. 8, 43
[k] ver. 9
[l] ver. 9
[m] Jer. 51. 58, 64
[n] ver. 9; ch. 8. 19; 44. 25; Dan. 2. 2, 10
[o] ver. 15
[p] ch. 5. 24; Nah. 1. 10; Mal. 4. 1
[q] ch. 10. 17; Jer. 51. 30, 32, 58
[r] ch. 44. 16
[s] Rev. 18. 11
[t] ch. 5. 29; 43. 13; 46. 7
[u] ch. 46. 12
[v] Num. 24. 7; Deut. 33. 28; Ps. 68. 26
[x] ch. 45. 23; 65. 16; Deut. 6. 13
[y] ch. 58. 2; Ps. 50. 16; Jer. 4. 2; 5. 2; Mal. 3. 5
[z] ch. 52. 1; 64. 10

[a] ch. 10. 20; Jer. 7. 4; 21. 2; Mic. 3. 11; Rom. 2. 17
[b] ch. 41. 22; 42. 9; 43. 9; 44. 7, 8; 45. 21; 46. 10
[c] ch. 29. 5; 30. 13
[d] ch. 42. 9; Josh. 21. 45
[e] Ezek. 2. 4; 3. 7
[f] Ex. 32. 9; Deut. 31. 27; 2 Chr. 36. 13; Prov. 29. 1; Acts 7. 51
[g] Ezek. 3. 7-9
[h] Jer. 44. 15-18
[i] ch. 42. 9; 43. 19
[k] ch. 42. 25; 47. 11; Hos. 7. 9
[l] ch. 46. 8; Deut. 9. 7, 24; Ps. 58. 3
[m] ver. 11
[n] ch. 30. 18; 65. 8; Neh. 9. 30, 31; Ps. 78. 38; 103. 8-10
[o] Jer. 9. 7; Ezek. 22. 18-22

[p] Deut. 4. 20; 1 K. 8. 51; Jer. 11. 4 [q] ch. 37. 35; 43. 25; 1 S. 12. 22; Ps. 25. 11; 106. 8; Jer. 14. 7; Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22, 44; Dan. 9. 17-19 [r] ch. 42. 8; Deut. 32. 26, 27 [s] ch. 41. 4; 43. 10, 13; 46. 4 [t] ch. 42. 5; 45. 12, 18; Ex. 20. 11; Ps. 102. 25; Heb. 1. 10-12 [u] ch. 40. 26 [v] ch. 43. 9; 45. 20 [x] ch. 45. 21 [y] ch. 46. 10, 11 [z] ch. 13. 4, 5, 17-19; Jer. 50. 21-29; 51. 20, 24 [a] ch. 41. 2; 45. 1, 2 [b] ch. 34. 1; 41. 1; 57. 3

Deliverance promised. Through Jehovah's Servant Gentiles and Jews are to be saved

unto me, hear ye this; from the beginning I have [a]not spoken in secret: [b]from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord [c]Jehovah hath sent me, and his Spirit.

17 Thus saith Jehovah, thy [d]Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: I am Jehovah thy God, who teacheth thee to profit, who [e]leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go. 18 [1]Oh that thou hadst [f]hearkened to my commandments! then had thy [g]peace been as a river, and thy [h]righteousness as the waves of the sea: 19 thy [i]seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like [2]the grains thereof: his [k]name would not be cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 [l]Go ye forth from Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans; with a voice of [m]singing declare ye, tell this, [n]utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, [o]Jehovah hath redeemed his servant Jacob. 21 And they [p]thirsted not when he led them through the deserts; he [q]caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also, and [r]the waters gushed out. 22 [s]There is no peace, saith Jehovah, to the wicked.

49 Listen, O [t]isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples, [u]from far: [v]Jehovah hath called me from the womb; from the [x]bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name: 2 and he hath made my [y]mouth like a sharp sword; in the [z]shadow of his hand hath he hid me: and he hath made me a polished [a]shaft; in his quiver hath he kept me close: 3 and he said unto me, Thou art my servant; Israel, in [b]whom I will be glorified. 4 But I said, I have [c]labored in vain, I have [d]spent my strength for nought and vanity; yet surely the justice *due* to me is with Jehovah, and my [e]recompense with my God.

5 And now saith [f]Jehovah that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to [g]bring Jacob again to him, [3]and that [h]Israel be gathered unto him; (for I am [i]honorable in the eyes of Jehovah, and my God is become my [k]strength;) 6 yea, he saith, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the [l]preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [m]light to the Gentiles, [4]that thou mayest be my salvation unto the [n]end of the earth. 7 Thus saith Jehovah, the [o]Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man [p]despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers: [q]Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall [r]worship; because of Jehovah that is faithful, *even* the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen thee.

8 Thus saith Jehovah, In an [s]acceptable time have I answered thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will [t]preserve thee, and [u]give thee for a covenant of the people, to [5][v]raise up the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritages; 9 saying to them that are [x]bound, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and on all [y]bare heights shall be their pasture. 10 They shall [z]not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the [6][a]heat nor sun smite them: for [b]he that hath mercy on them will [c]lead them, even by [d]springs of water will he guide them. 11 And I will make all my [e]mountains a way, and my [f]highways shall be exalted. 12 Lo, these shall come [g]from far; and, lo, these from the [h]north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim. 13 [i]Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for [k]Jehovah hath comforted his people, and will [l]have compassion upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, [m]Jehovah hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me. 15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, these may forget, yet will

---

[1] Or, *Oh that thou wouldest hearken . . . then would thy peace be &c.*

[2] Or, that *of the bowels thereof*

[3] Another reading is, *but Israel is not gathered, yet shall I be &c.*

[4] Or, *that my salvation may be*

[5] Or, *establish the earth*

[6] Or, *mirage*

[a] ch. 45. 19
[b] ch. 43. 13
[c] Zech. 2. 9, 11
[d] ch. 41. 14; 43. 14; 49. 7, 26; 54. 5, 8
[e] ch. 30. 21; 49. 9, 10; Ps. 32. 8
[f] Deut. 5. 29; 32. 29; Ps. 81. 13-16
[g] ch. 32. 16-18; 66. 12; Ps. 119. 165
[h] ch. 45. 8; 61. 10, 11; 62. 1; Hos. 10. 12; Am. 5. 24
[i] ch. 10. 22; 44. 4; 54. 3; Gen. 22. 17; Jer. 33. 22
[k] ch. 56. 5; 66. 22
[l] ch. 52. 11; Jer. 50. 8; 51. 6, 45; Zech. 2. 6, 7
[m] ch. 42. 10; 49. 13; 52. 9
[n] ch. 62. 11; Jer. 31. 10; 50. 2
[o] ch. 43. 1; 52. 9; 63. 9
[p] ch. 30. 25; 35. 6, 7; 41. 17, 18; 43. 19, 20; 49. 10
[q] Ex. 17. 6; Ps. 78. 15, 16
[r] Ps. 78. 20; 105. 41
[s] ch. 57. 21
[t] ch. 42. 4
[u] ch. 66. 19
[v] ch. 44. 2, 24; 46. 3; Jer. 1. 5
[x] ch. 7. 14; 9. 6
[y] ch. 11. 4; Heb. 4. 12; Rev. 1. 16; 2. 12, 16
[z] ch. 51. 16

[a] Hab. 3. 11
[b] ch. 44. 23
[c] ch. 65. 23
[d] ch. 50. 6-8; 53. 10, 12
[e] ch. 35. 4; 59. 18
[f] ch. 44. 2
[g] ch. 14. 1; 41. 14; 44. 23
[h] ch. 11. 12; 27. 12
[i] ch. 43. 4
[k] ch. 12. 2
[l] Ps. 37. 28; 97. 10
[m] ch. 42. 6; 51. 4; Acts 13. 47
[n] ch. 48. 20
[o] ch. 48. 17
[p] ch. 53. 3; Ps. 22. 6-8; 69. 7-9
[q] ch. 52. 15
[r] ch. 19. 21, 23; 27. 13; 66. 23
[s] Ps. 69. 13; 2 Cor. 6. 2
[t] ch. 26. 3; 27. 3; 42. 6
[u] ch. 42. 6
[v] ch. 44. 26

[x] ch. 42. 7; 61. 1; Lk. 4. 18 [y] ch. 41. 18 [z] ch. 33. 16; 48. 21; Rev. 7. 16 [a] Ps. 121. 6 [b] ch. 14. 1 [c] ch. 40. 11; Ps. 23. 2 [d] ch. 35. 7; 41. 17 [e] ch. 40. 4 [f] ch. 11. 16; 19. 23; 35. 8; 62. 10 [g] ver. 1; ch. 60. 4 [h] ch. 43. 5, 6 [i] ch. 44. 23 [k] ch. 40. 1; 51. 3, 12 [l] ch. 54. 7, 8, 10 [m] ch. 40. 27

[a]not I forget thee. 16 Behold, I have [b]graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy [c]walls are continually before me. 17 Thy [d]children make haste; thy [e]destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth from thee. 18 [f]Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these [g]gather themselves together, and [h]come to thee. [i]As I live, saith Jehovah, thou shalt surely [k]clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and gird thyself with them, like a bride. 19 For, as for [l]thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy land that hath been destroyed, surely now shalt thou be [m]too strait for the inhabitants, and they that [n]swallowed thee up shall be far away. 20 The [o]children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell. 21 Then shalt thou [p]say in thy heart, Who hath [1]begotten me these, seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am [2][q]solitary, an [r]exile, and wandering to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was [s]left alone; [t]these, where were they?

22 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my [u]ensign to the peoples; and they shall [v]bring thy sons in their bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders. 23 And [x]kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall [y]bow down to thee with their faces to the earth, and [z]lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt [a]know that I am Jehovah; and they that [b]wait for me shall [c]not be put to shame.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or [3]the lawful captives be delivered? 25 But thus saith Jehovah, Even the [d]captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the [e]terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will [f]save thy children. 26 And I will feed them that [g]oppress thee with their [h]own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and [i]all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, am thy [k]Saviour, and thy [l]Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

50 Thus saith Jehovah, Where is the [m]bill of your mother's divorcement, wherewith I have [n]put her away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have [o]sold you? Behold, for your [p]iniquities were ye sold, and for your [q]transgressions [r]was your mother put away. 2 Wherefore, when I came, was there [s]no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my [t]hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I [u]dry up the sea, I [v]make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stink, because there is no water, and die for thirst. 3 I [x]clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord Jehovah hath given me the tongue of [4][y]them that are taught, that I may know how [5]to [z]sustain with words him that is weary: he wakeneth [a]morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as [4]they that are taught. 5 The Lord Jehovah hath [b]opened mine ear, and I was [c]not rebellious, neither turned away backward. 6 I [d]gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I [d]hid not my face from shame and spitting. 7 For the Lord Jehovah will [e]help me; therefore have I [f]not been confounded: therefore have I set my face like a [g]flint, and I know that I shall not be put to shame. 8 He is near that [h]justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us [i]stand up together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me. 9 Behold, the [k]Lord Jehovah will help me; [l]who is he that shall condemn me? behold, they all shall [m]wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth Jehovah, that obeyeth the

---

[1] Or, *borne*

[2] Or, *barren*

[3] Heb. *the captives of the just.*

[4] Or, *disciples*

[5] Or, *to speak a word in season to him &c.*

[a] ch. 44. 21
[b] S. of S. 8. 6; Hag. 2. 23
[c] ch. 62. 6, 7; Ps. 48. 12, 13
[d] ch. 51. 14
[e] ch. 10. 6; 37. 18
[f] ch. 60. 4; Jn. 4. 35
[g] ch. 43. 5; 54. 7; 60. 4
[h] ver. 12
[i] ch. 45. 23; 54. 9
[k] ch. 52. 1; 61. 10
[l] ch. 1. 7; 3. 8; 5. 6; 51. 3
[m] ch. 54. 1, 2; Zech. 10. 10
[n] Ps. 56. 1, 2
[o] ch. 54. 1-3
[p] ch. 29. 23; 54. 6, 7
[q] ch. 27. 10; Lam. 1. 1
[r] ch. 5. 13
[s] ch. 1. 8
[t] ch. 60. 8
[u] ch. 11. 10, 12; 18. 3; 62. 10
[v] ch. 14. 2; 43. 6; 60. 4
[x] ch. 14. 1, 2; 60. 3, 10, 11
[y] ch. 45. 14; 60. 14
[z] Ps. 72. 9; Mic. 7. 17

[a] ch. 41. 20; 43. 10; 60. 16
[b] ch. 25. 9; 26. 8; Ps. 37. 9
[c] ch. 45. 17; Ps. 25. 3; Joel 2. 27
[d] ch. 10. 6; 14. 1, 2; Jer. 50. 33, 34
[e] ch. 13. 11; 25. 3, 5; 29. 5, 20
[f] ch. 25. 9; 33. 22; 35. 4
[g] ch. 9. 4; 14. 4; 16. 4; 51. 13; 54, 14
[h] ch. 9. 20
[i] ch. 45. 6; Ezek. 39. 7
[k] ch. 43. 3
[l] ver. 7
[m] Deut. 24. 1, 3; Jer. 3. 8
[n] ch. 54. 6, 7
[o] Deut. 32. 30; 2 K. 4. 1; Neh. 5. 5
[p] ch. 52. 3; 59. 2
[q] ch. 1. 28; 43. 27; 48. 8
[r] Jer. 3. 8
[s] ch. 41. 28; 59. 16; 65. 12; 66. 4
[t] ch. 59. 1; Gen. 18. 14; Num. 11. 23
[u] ch. 19. 5; 43. 16; 44. 27; Ex. 14. 21
[v] ch. 42. 15; Josh. 3. 16
[x] ch. 13. 10; Rev. 6. 12
[y] ch. 8. 16; 54. 13

[z] ch. 57. 19; Jer. 31. 25 [a] Ps. 5. 3; 88. 13; 119. 147; 143. 8 [b] ch. 35. 5; Ps. 40. 6 [c] Mt. 26. 39; Jn. 8. 29; 14. 31; 15. 10; Acts 26. 19; Phil. 2. 8; Heb. 5. 8; 10. 7 [d] ch. 53. 5; Mt. 26. 67; 27. 30; Mk. 15. 19; Lk. 22. 63 [e] ch. 42. 1; 49. 8 [f] ch. 45. 17; 54. 4 [g] Ezek. 3. 8, 9 [h] ch. 45. 25; Rom. 8. 33, 34 [i] ch. 1. 18; 41. 1; 43. 26 [k] ch. 41. 10 [l] ch. 54. 17 [m] ch. 51. 8

Encouragement from past History. Words of Cheer to prostrate Zion

voice of his [a] servant? [1] he that [b] walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him [c] trust in the name of Jehovah, and rely upon his God. 11 Behold, all ye that [d] kindle a fire, that gird yourselves about with firebrands; [e] walk ye in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of my hand; ye shall [f] lie down in sorrow.

51 [g] Hearken to me, ye that [h] follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah: look unto the [i] rock whence ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye were digged. 2 Look unto [k] Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you; for when he was [l] but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many. 3 For Jehovah hath [m] comforted Zion; he hath comforted all her [n] waste places, and hath made her [o] wilderness like [p] Eden, and her desert [q] like the garden of Jehovah; [r] joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 [s] Attend unto me, O my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a [t] law shall go forth from me, and I will establish my [u] justice for a [v] light of the peoples. 5 My [x] righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine [y] arms shall judge the peoples; the [z] isles shall wait for me, and on mine [a] arm shall they trust. 6 [b] Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the [c] heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the [c] earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die [2] in like manner: but my [d] salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 [e] Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose [f] heart is my law; fear ye not the [g] reproach of men, neither be ye dismayed at their revilings. 8 For the [h] moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the [i] worm shall eat them like wool: but my [k] righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation unto all generations.

9 [l] Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of Jehovah; awake, as in the [m] days of old, the generations of ancient times. Is it not thou that didst cut [n] Rahab in pieces, that didst pierce the [o] monster? 10 Is it not thou that [p] driedst up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that madest the depths of the sea a way for the [q] redeemed to pass over? 11 And the [r] ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come with [r] singing unto Zion; and [s] everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and sighing shall [t] flee away.

12 I, even I, am he that [u] comforteth you: who art thou, that thou art afraid of [v] man that shall die, and of the son of man that shall be made [x] as grass; 13 and hast [y] forgotten Jehovah thy Maker, that [z] stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and [a] fearest continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, [3] when he maketh ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the [b] oppressor? 14 [4] The [c] captive exile shall speedily be loosed; and he shall not die *and go down* into the [d] pit, [e] neither shall his bread fail. 15 For I am Jehovah thy God, who [5] [f] stirreth up the sea, so that the waves thereof roar: Jehovah of hosts is his name. 16 And I have [g] put my words in thy mouth, and have [h] covered thee in the shadow of my hand, that I may [i] plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 [k] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that hast [l] drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup of his wrath; thou hast drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained it. 18 There is [m] none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand among all the sons that she hath brought up.

[1] Or, *though he walketh*

[2] Or, perhaps, *like gnats*

[3] Or, *as though he made ready*

[4] Or, *He that is bent down*

[5] Or, *stilleth the sea, when the waves thereof roar*

[a] ver. 4; ch. 49. 2, 3
[b] ch. 9. 2; 26. 9; Eph. 5. 8
[c] ch. 12. 2; 26. 4; 51. 5
[d] ch. 9. 18; Prov. 26. 18; Jas. 3. 6
[e] Esth. 7. 10; Ps. 35. 8; 141. 10; Prov. 26. 27; Eccl. 10. 8
[f] ch. 8. 22; 65. 13-15; Am. 4. 9, 10
[g] ver. 7; ch. 46. 3; 48. 12
[h] Ps. 94. 15; Prov. 15. 9
[i] Gen. 17. 15-17
[k] ch. 29. 22; 41. 8; 63. 16
[l] Gen. 12. 1; 15. 5; Deut. 1. 10; Ezek. 33. 24
[m] ch. 40. 1; 49. 13
[n] ch. 52. 9
[o] ch. 35. 1; 41. 19
[p] Gen. 2. 8; Joel 2. 3
[q] Gen. 13. 10
[r] ch. 25. 9; 41. 16; 65. 18; 66. 10
[s] Ps. 50. 7; 78. 1
[t] ch. 2. 3; Deut. 18. 18; Mic. 4. 2
[u] ch. 1. 27; 42. 4
[v] ch. 42. 6; 49. 6
[x] ch. 46. 13; 54. 17
[y] ch. 40. 10
[z] ch. 42. 4; 60. 9
[a] ch. 59. 16; 63. 5
[b] ch. 40. 26
[c] ch. 13. 13; 34. 4; Ps. 102. 25, 26; Mt. 24. 35; Heb. 1. 10-12; 2 Pet. 3. 10
[d] ver. 8; ch. 45. 17
[e] ver. 1
[f] Ps. 37. 31
[g] ch. 25. 8; 54. 4; Mt. 5. 11; Acts 5. 41
[h] ch. 50. 9
[i] ch. 14. 11; 66. 24
[k] ver. 6
[l] ver. 17; ch. 52. 1
[m] Ex. 6. 6; Deut. 4. 34
[n] ch. 30. 7; Ps. 89. 10
[o] ch. 27. 1; Ps. 74. 13; Ezek. 29. 3
[p] ch. 11. 15, 16; 50. 2; 63. 11, 12
[q] ch. 63. 9, 16; Ex. 15. 13; Ps. 106. 10
[r] ch. 35. 10; 44. 23; 48. 20; 49. 13; Jer. 30. 18, 19; 31. 11, 12; 33. 11

[s] ch. 60. 19; 61. 7 [t] ch. 25. 8; 60. 20; 65. 19; Rev. 7. 17; 21. 1, 4; 22. 3 [u] ver. 3 [v] ch. 2. 22; Ps. 118. 6 [x] ch. 40. 6, 7; 1 Pet. 1. 24 [y] ch. 17. 10; Deut. 6. 12; 8. 11 [z] ch. 40. 22; 45. 12, 18; 48. 13; Job 9. 8; Ps. 104. 2 [a] ch. 7. 4; 10. 24 [b] ch. 49. 26; 54. 14 [c] ch. 48. 20; 52. 2 [d] ch. 38. 18 [e] ch. 33. 16; 49. 10 [f] Ps. 107. 25; Jer. 31. 35 [g] ch. 59. 21; Deut. 18. 18 [h] ch. 49. 2; Ex. 33. 22 [i] ch. 65. 17; 66. 22 [k] ver. 9; ch. 52. 1 [l] ch. 29. 9; 63. 6; Job 21. 20; Jer. 25. 15 [m] ch. 49. 21; Ps. 88. 18; 142. 4

19 These two things are befallen thee; who shall bemoan thee? [a] desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword; how shall I comfort thee? 20 Thy sons have fainted, they [b] lie at the head of all the streets, as an [c] antelope in a net; they are full of the [d] wrath of Jehovah, the [e] rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore hear now this, thou [f] afflicted, and [g] drunken, but not with wine: 22 thus saith thy Lord Jehovah, and thy God that [h] pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the [i] cup of staggering, even the bowl of the cup of my wrath; thou shalt no more drink it again: 23 and I will [k] put it into the hand of them that afflict thee, that have said to thy soul, [l] Bow down, that we may go over; and thou hast laid thy back as the ground, and as the street, to them that go over.

52 [m] Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy [n] beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the [o] holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the [p] unclean. 2 Shake thyself [q] from the dust; [r] arise, sit *on thy throne*, O Jerusalem: [1] [s] loose thyself from the bonds of thy neck, O [t] captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith Jehovah, Ye were [u] sold for nought; and ye shall be [v] redeemed [x] without money. 4 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah, My people [y] went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn there: and the Assyrian hath oppressed them without cause. 5 Now therefore, what do I here, saith Jehovah, seeing that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them do howl, saith Jehovah, and my [z] name continually all the day is blasphemed. 6 Therefore my people shall [a] know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I am he that doth speak; behold, [2] it is I.

Nahum 1:15

7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth [b] good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy [c] God reigneth! 8 The [d] voice of thy watchmen! they lift up the voice, together do they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, [3] when Jehovah returneth to Zion. 9 [e] Break forth into joy, sing together, ye [f] waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah hath comforted his people, he hath [g] redeemed Jerusalem. 10 Jehovah hath made bare his holy [h] arm in the eyes of all the nations; and [i] all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

11 [k] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, [l] touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; [m] cleanse yourselves, ye that bear the vessels of Jehovah. 12 For ye shall not go out in [n] haste, neither shall ye go by flight: for [o] Jehovah will go before you; and [p] the God of Israel will be your rearward.

13 Behold, my [q] servant shall [4] deal wisely, he shall be [r] exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high. 14 Like as many were astonished at thee, (his [s] visage was so marred [5] more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men,) 15 so shall he [6] [t] sprinkle many nations; kings shall [u] shut their mouths [7] at him: for [v] that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they [8] understand.

53 [x] Who hath believed [9] our message? and to whom hath the arm of Jehovah been revealed? 2 For he grew up before him as a [y] tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath [z] no form nor comeliness; [10] and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. 3 He was [a] despised, and [11] rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and [b] acquainted with [12] grief: and [13] as one from whom men hide their face he was [c] despised; and we [d] esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath [e] borne our [14] griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of [f] God, and afflicted. 5 But he was wounded for [g] our transgressions, he was bruised for

---

[1] Another reading is, *the bands of thy neck are loosed.*

[2] Or, *here I am*

[3] Or, h

[4] Or, *prosper*

[5] Or, *fr that o man, an his form from th of the so of men*

[6] Or, *startle*

[7] Or, *be- cause of*

[8] Or, *conside*

[9] Or, *that whi we have heard*

[10] Or, *th we should look upo him; no beauty &*

[11] Or, *forsake*

[12] Heb. *sicknes*

[13] Or, *he hid as it were his face from us*

[14] Heb. *sicknesse*

[a] ch. 8. 21; 9. 20; 14. 30
[b] ch. 5. 25; Jer. 14. 16
[c] Deut. 14. 5
[d] ch. 42. 25
[e] ch. 66. 15
[f] ch. 54. 11
[g] ver. 17; ch. 29. 9; 63. 6
[h] ch. 3. 12, 13; 49. 25; Jer. 50. 34
[i] ver. 17
[k] ch. 49. 26; Jer. 25. 15–17, 26, 28; Zech. 12. 2
[l] Josh. 10. 24
[m] ch. 51. 9, 17
[n] ch. 49. 18; 61. 3, 10; Ex. 28. 2, 40; 1 Chr. 16. 29; Ps. 110. 3; Zech. 3. 4
[o] ch. 48. 2; 64. 10; Neh. 11. 1; Zech. 14. 20, 21; Mt. 4. 5
[p] ch. 35. 8; Nah. 1. 15
[q] ch. 29. 4
[r] ch. 60. 1
[s] ch. 9. 4; 10. 27; 14. 25; 47. 6
[t] ch. 51. 14
[u] Ps. 44. 12; Jer. 15. 13
[v] ch. 1. 27; 62. 12; 63. 4
[x] ch. 45. 13
[y] Gen. 46. 6
[z] Ezek. 36. 20, 23; Rom. 2. 24

[a] ch. 49. 23
[b] ch. 40. 9; 61. 1; Nah. 1. 15; Rom. 10. 15
[c] ch. 24. 23; Ps. 93. 1
[d] ch. 62. 6
[e] ch. 44. 23; Ps. 98. 4
[f] ch. 44. 26; 51. 3; 61. 4
[g] ch. 43. 1; 48. 20
[h] ch. 51. 9; 66. 18, 19; Ps. 98. 1–3
[i] ch. 45. 22; 48. 20
[k] ch. 48. 20; Jer. 50. 8; Zech. 2. 6, 7; 2 Cor. 6. 17; 2 Tim. 2. 19
[l] Num. 19. 11, 16
[m] ch. 1. 16; Lev. 22. 2
[n] Ex. 12. 11, 33; Deut. 16. 3
[o] ch. 26. 7; 42. 16; 49. 10, 11
[p] ch. 58. 8; Ex. 14. 19, 20
[q] ch. 49. 1–7; 53. 11
[r] ch. 57. 15
[s] ch. 53. 2, 3
[t] Num. 19. 18–21; Ezek. 36. 25
[u] Job 21. 5
[v] Rom. 15. 21
[x] Jn. 12. 38; Rom. 10. 16
[y] ch. 11. 1
[z] ch. 52. 14

[a] ch. 49. 7; Ps. 22. 6; Lk. 18. 31–33 [b] ver. 10 [c] Mk. 10. 33, 34 [d] Jn. 1. 10, 11 [e] Mt. 8. 17 [f] Jn. 19. 7 [g] ver. 8; Heb. 9. 28

[a]our iniquities; the [b]chastisement
of our peace was upon him; and
with [c]his stripes we are healed.
6 All we like sheep have gone
astray; we have turned every one
to his own way; and Jehovah
hath [1]laid [d]on him the iniquity
of us all.

7 He was oppressed, yet when
he was afflicted he [e]opened not
his mouth; [f]as a lamb that is led
to the slaughter, and as a sheep
that before its shearers is dumb,
so he opened not his mouth. 8
[2]By oppression and judgment he
was taken away; and as for his
generation, who *among them* considered
that he was cut off out of
the land of the [3]living [g]for the
transgression of my people to
whom the stroke *was due*? 9
And they made his grave with
the wicked, and with a [h]rich man
in his death; [4][i]although he had
[k]done no violence, neither was
any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased Jehovah to
[l]bruise him; he hath [5][m]put him
to grief: [6]when thou shalt make
his soul [7]an [n]offering for sin, he
shall see [o]*his* seed, he shall prolong
his days, and the [p]pleasure
of Jehovah shall prosper in his
hand. 11 [8]He shall [q]see of the
travail of his soul, *and* shall be
satisfied: [9]by the [r]knowledge of
himself shall my righteous servant
[10]justify many; and he shall
[s]bear their iniquities. 12 Therefore
will I divide him a [t]portion
with the great, and he shall divide
the spoil with the strong;
because he [u]poured out his soul
unto death, and was [v]numbered
with the transgressors: yet he
[x]bare the sin of many, and [11]made
intercession for the transgressors.

54 [y]Sing, O barren, thou
that didst not bear; break
forth into singing, and cry aloud,
thou that didst not travail with
child: for [z]more are the children
of the [a]desolate than the children
of the married wife, saith Jehovah.
2 [b]Enlarge the place of thy
tent, and let them stretch forth
the curtains of thy habitations;
spare not: lengthen thy [c]cords,
and strengthen thy [c]stakes. 3 For
thou shalt [d]spread abroad on the
right hand and on the left; and
thy seed shall [e]possess the nations,
and [f]make the desolate cities to
be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt [g]not
be ashamed; neither be thou confounded;
for thou shalt not be
put to shame: for thou shalt forget
the [h]shame of thy youth; and
the [i]reproach of thy widowhood
shalt thou remember no more.
5 For thy Maker is thy [k]husband;
Jehovah of hosts is his name: and
the Holy One of Israel is thy
[l]Redeemer; the [m]God of the
whole earth shall he be called.
6 For Jehovah hath called thee as
a wife [n]forsaken and grieved in
spirit, even a wife of youth, when
she is cast off, saith thy God.
7 For a [o]small moment have I
forsaken thee; but with great
mercies will I [p]gather thee. 8 [12]In
[q]overflowing wrath I hid my face
from thee for a moment; but with
everlasting [r]lovingkindness will I
[s]have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah
thy [t]Redeemer.

9 For this is *as* the waters of
Noah unto me; for as I have
sworn that the waters of Noah
shall [u]no more go over the earth,
so have I sworn that I will [v]not
be wroth with thee, nor rebuke
thee. 10 For the [x]mountains
may depart, and the hills be removed;
but my lovingkindness
shall not depart from thee, neither
shall my [y]covenant of peace be
removed, saith [z]Jehovah that hath
mercy on thee.

11 O thou [a]afflicted, [b]tossed
with tempest, and [c]not comforted,
behold, I will set thy stones in
[13]fair colors, and [d]lay thy foundations
with [e]sapphires. 12 And I
will make thy [14]pinnacles of rubies,
and thy gates of carbuncles,
and all thy border of precious
stones. 13 And [f]all thy children
shall be [15]taught of Jehovah; and
[g]great shall be the peace of thy
children. 14 In [h]righteousness
shalt thou be established: [16]thou
shalt be far from [i]oppression, for
thou shalt [k]not fear; and [l]from
terror, for it shall not come near
thee. 15 Behold, they may
[17]gather together, but not by me:
[m]whosoever shall [17]gather together
against thee [18]shall fall because of

[1] Heb. *made to light.*

[2] Or, *From*

[3] Or, *living? for the transgression of my people was he stricken*

[4] Or, *because*

[5] Heb. *made him sick.*

[6] Or, *when his soul shall make an offering*

[7] Heb. *a trespass-offering.*

[8] Or, *He shall see and be satisfied with the travail &c.*

[9] Or, *by his knowledge*

[10] Or, *make many righteous*

[11] Or, *maketh*

[12] Or, *In a little wrath*

[13] Or, *antimony* See 1 Chr. 29. 2.

[14] Or, *windows*

[15] Or, *disciples*

[16] Or, *be thou far*

[17] Or, *stir up strife*

[18] Or, *shall fall away to thee*

[a] ver. 10; Rom. 4. 25; 1 Cor. 15. 3
[b] Deut. 11. 2; Heb. 5. 8
[c] 1 Pet. 2. 24, 25
[d] ver. 11
[e] Mt. 26. 63; 27. 12-14; Mk. 14. 61; 15. 5; Lk. 23. 9; Jn. 19. 9
[f] Acts 8. 32, 33
[g] ver. 5, 12
[h] Mt. 27. 57-60
[i] ch. 42. 1-3
[k] 1 Pet. 2. 22
[l] ver. 5
[m] ver. 3, 4
[n] ver. 6, 12; Jn. 1. 29
[o] ch. 54. 3; 61. 9; 66. 22; Ps. 22. 30
[p] ch. 46. 10
[q] Jn. 10. 14-18
[r] ch. 45. 25; Rom. 5. 18, 19
[s] ver. 5, 6
[t] ch. 52. 13; Phil. 2. 9-11
[u] Mt. 26. 38, 39, 42
[v] Lk. 22. 37
[x] ver. 6, 11; 2 Cor. 5. 21
[y] Gal. 4. 27
[z] ch. 49. 20; 1 S. 2. 5

[a] ch. 62. 4
[b] ch. 33. 20; 49. 19, 20
[c] Ex. 35. 18; 39. 40
[d] ch. 43. 5, 6; 60. 3-11; Gen. 28. 14
[e] ch. 14. 1, 2; 43. 14; 49. 23
[f] ch. 49. 19
[g] ch. 45. 17
[h] Jer. 31. 19
[i] ch. 4. 1; 25. 8; 51. 7
[k] Jer. 3. 14; Hos. 2. 19
[l] ch. 43. 14; 48. 17
[m] ch. 6. 3; 11. 9; 65. 16
[n] ch. 49. 14-21; 50. 1, 2; 62. 4
[o] ch. 26. 20
[p] ch. 11. 12; 43. 5; 49. 18
[q] ch. 60. 10
[r] ver. 10; ch. 63. 7
[s] ch. 49. 10, 13
[t] ver. 5
[u] Gen. 9. 11
[v] ch. 12. 1; Ezek. 39. 29
[x] ch. 51. 6; Ps. 102. 26
[y] ch. 55. 3; 59. 21; 61. 8; 2 S. 23. 5; Ps. 89. 34
[z] ver. 8

[a] ch. 51. 21
[b] ch. 29. 6
[c] ch. 51. 18, 19
[d] ch. 14. 32; 28. 16; 44. 28

[e] Job 28. 16; Rev. 21. 19 [f] Jn. 6. 45 [g] ch. 48. 18; 66. 12
[h] ch. 1. 26, 27; 9. 7; 62. 1 [i] ch. 9. 4; 14. 4 [k] ver. 4
[l] ch. 33. 18 [m] ch. 41. 11-16

Free Offer of Mercy to all. Blessedness of Sabbath-keeping

thee. 16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the fire of coals, and bringeth forth a weapon for [1] his work; and I have created the waster to [a] destroy. 17 [b] No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and [c] every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of Jehovah, and [2] their [d] righteousness which is of me, saith Jehovah.

55 Ho, every one that [e] thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath [f] no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy [g] wine and milk [h] without money and without price. 2 Wherefore do ye [3] spend money for that which is [i] not bread? and your [4] labor for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and [k] eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in [l] fatness. 3 [m] Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall [n] live: and I will make [o] an everlasting covenant with you, even the [p] sure mercies of David. 4 Behold, I have given [q] him for a witness to the peoples, a [5] [r] leader and commander to the peoples. 5 Behold, thou shalt call a [s] nation that thou knowest not; and a nation that knew not thee shall [t] run unto thee, because of Jehovah thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath [u] glorified thee.

6 [v] Seek ye Jehovah while he may be found; [x] call ye upon him while he is near: 7 [y] let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his [z] thoughts; and let him [a] return unto Jehovah, and he will have [b] mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will [c] abundantly pardon. 8 For my thoughts are not [d] your thoughts, neither are [e] your ways my ways, saith Jehovah. 9 For [f] as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. 10 For as the [g] rain cometh down and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, and giveth [h] seed to the sower and bread to the eater; 11 so shall my [i] word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall [k] not return unto me void, but it shall [l] accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. 12 For ye shall go out with [m] joy, and be led forth with [n] peace: the [o] mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing; and all the [p] trees of the field shall clap their hands. 13 Instead of the [q] thorn shall come up the [r] fir-tree; and instead of the [s] brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to Jehovah for a [t] name, for an everlasting [u] sign that [v] shall not be cut off.

56 Thus saith Jehovah, [x] Keep ye justice, and do righteousness; for my [y] salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed. 2 [z] Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that [a] holdeth it fast; that [b] keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. 3 Neither let the [c] foreigner, that hath joined himself to Jehovah, speak, saying, Jehovah will surely separate me from his people; neither let the [d] eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. 4 For thus saith Jehovah of the eunuchs that [e] keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and [f] hold fast my covenant: 5 Unto them will I give in my [g] house and within my [h] walls a [6] memorial and a name [7] better than of sons and of daughters; I will give [8] them an everlasting [i] name, that shall [k] not be cut off.

6 Also the [l] foreigners that join themselves to Jehovah, to minister unto him, and to love the name of Jehovah, to be his servants, every one that [m] keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast my covenant; 7 even [n] them will I bring to my [o] holy mountain, and [p] make them joyful in my house of prayer: their [q] burnt-offerings and their sacri-

[1] Or, *its*

[2] Or, *their righteousness is of me*

[3] Heb. *weigh.*

[4] Or, *earnings*

[5] Or, *prince*

[6] Or, *plac*
Heb. *hand.*

[7] Or, *better tha*
sons and
daughter

[8] Heb. *him.*

[a] ch. 13. 5
[b] ch. 17. 12–14; 29. 8
[c] ch. 50. 8, 9
[d] ch. 45. 24; 46. 13
[e] ch. 41. 17; 44. 3; Ps. 42. 1, 2; 63. 1; 143. 6; Jn. 4. 14; 7. 37
[f] Lam. 5. 4
[g] S. of S. 5. 1; Joel 3. 18
[h] Hos. 14. 4; Mt. 10. 8
[i] Eccl. 6. 2; Hos. 8. 7
[k] ch. 1. 19; 62. 8, 9; Ps. 22. 26
[l] ch. 25. 6; Ps. 63. 5; Jer. 31. 14
[m] ch. 51. 4
[n] Lev. 18. 5; Rom. 10. 5
[o] ch. 61. 8
[p] Acts 13. 34
[q] Ps. 18. 43; Jer. 30. 9; Hos. 3. 5
[r] Ezek. 34. 24; 37. 24, 25; Dan. 9. 25; Mic. 5. 2
[s] ch. 45. 14, 22–24; 49. 6, 12, 23
[t] Zech. 8. 22
[u] ch. 60. 9
[v] ch. 45. 19, 22; 49. 8; Ps. 32. 6; Am. 5. 6
[x] ch. 58. 9; 65. 24
[y] ch. 1. 16, 19; 58. 6
[z] ch. 32. 7; 59. 7

[a] ch. 31. 6; 44. 22
[b] ch. 14. 1; 54. 8, 10
[c] ch. 1. 18; 40. 2; 43. 25; 44. 22
[d] ch. 65. 2; 66. 18
[e] ch. 53. 6
[f] Ps. 103. 11
[g] ch. 30. 23
[h] 2 Cor. 9. 10
[i] ch. 45. 23; Mt. 24. 35
[k] ch. 44. 26; 59. 21
[l] ch. 46. 10; 53. 10
[m] ch. 51. 11; 52. 9; Ps. 105. 43
[n] ch. 54. 10, 13; Jer. 29. 11
[o] ch. 44. 23; 49. 13
[p] 1 Chr. 16. 33
[q] ch. 7. 19
[r] ch. 41. 19; 60. 13
[s] ch. 5. 6; 7. 24; 32. 13
[t] ch. 63. 12, 14; Jer. 33. 9
[u] ch. 19. 20
[v] ch. 56. 5
[x] ch. 1. 17; 33. 5; 61. 8
[y] ch. 46. 13; 51. 5; Ps. 85. 9
[z] Ps. 112. 1; 119. 1, 2

[a] ver. 6 [b] ver. 4, 6; ch. 58. 13; Ex. 20. 8–11; 31. 13–17; Jer. 17. 21, 22; Ezek. 20. 12, 20 [c] ver. 6; ch. 14. 1; 45. 14; 49. 23; Zech. 8. 20–23 [d] Deut. 23. 1; Jer. 38. 7; Acts 8. 27 [e] ver. 2, 6 [f] ver. 6 [g] ver. 7; ch. 2. 2, 3; 66. 20 [h] ch. 26. 1; 60. 18 [i] ch. 62. 2 [k] ch. 48. 19; 55. 13 [l] ver. 3; ch. 60. 10; 61. 5 [m] ver. 2, 4 [n] ch. 2. 2, 3; 60. 11; Mic. 4. 1, 2 [o] ch. 11. 9; 65. 25 [p] ch. 61. 10 [q] ch. 60. 7; Rom. 12. 1

fices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for [a] my house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples. 8 The Lord Jehovah, who [b] gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather [c] *others* to him, [1] besides his own that are gathered.

9 All ye [d] beasts of the field, [2] come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest. 10 His [e] watchmen are [f] blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to [g] slumber. 11 Yea, the dogs are [h] greedy, they can never have enough; and these are shepherds that cannot [i] understand: they have all [k] turned to their own way, each one to his gain, [3] from every quarter. 12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch [l] wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and [m] to-morrow shall be as this day, *a day* great beyond measure.

57 The [n] righteous perisheth, and no man [o] layeth it to heart; and [4] merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away [5] from the [p] evil *to come*. 2 He entereth into peace; they rest in their beds, each one that [q] walketh [6] in his uprightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the [r] sorceress, the [s] seed of the adulterer and the [t] harlot. 4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and put out the tongue? are ye not children of [u] transgression, a seed of falsehood, 5 ye that inflame yourselves [7] among the [v] oaks, [x] under every green tree; that [y] slay the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks? 6 Among the [z] smooth *stones* of the valley is thy portion; they, they are thy lot; even to them hast thou [a] poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered [8] an oblation. Shall I be [b] appeased for these things? 7 Upon a [c] high and lofty mountain hast thou [d] set thy bed; thither also wentest thou up to offer sacrifice. 8 And behind the doors and the posts hast thou set up thy memorial: for thou hast [e] uncovered *thyself* to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast [f] enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them: thou [g] lovedst their bed where [9] thou sawest it. 9 And thou wentest to the king with oil, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst [h] send thine ambassadors far off, and didst debase thyself even unto Sheol. 10 Thou wast [i] wearied with the length of thy way; yet saidst thou not, [k] It is in vain: thou didst find [10] a quickening of thy strength; therefore thou wast not [11] faint.

11 And of [l] whom hast thou been afraid and in fear, that thou liest, and hast [m] not remembered me, nor [n] laid it to thy heart? have not I [o] held my peace even of long time, and thou fearest me not? 12 I will [p] declare thy righteousness; and as for thy [q] works, they shall not profit thee. 13 When thou criest, [r] let [12] them that thou hast gathered deliver thee; but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away: but he that [s] taketh refuge in me shall [t] possess the land, and shall [u] inherit my holy mountain.

14 And [13] he will say, [v] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people. 15 For thus saith the [x] high and lofty One that [y] inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy: I [z] dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a [a] contrite and humble spirit, to [b] revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite. 16 For I will [c] not contend for ever, [d] neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit would [e] faint before me, and the [f] souls that I have made. 17 For the iniquity of his [g] covetousness was I wroth, and smote him; I hid *my face* and was wroth; and he went on [14] [h] backsliding in the way of his heart. 18 I have seen his ways, and will [i] heal him: I will [k] lead him also, and [15] [l] restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. 19 I create the [m] fruit of the lips: [n] Peace, peace, to him that is [o] far off and

[1] Heb. *to his gathered ones.*

[2] Or, *come ye to devour all the beasts in the forest*

[3] Or, *one and all*

[4] Or, *godly*

[5] Or, *through wickedness*

[6] Or, *straight before him*

[7] Or, *with idols*

[8] Or, *a meal-offering*

[9] Or, *thou providedst room for it*

[10] Heb. *the life of thy hand.*

[11] Heb. *sick.*

[12] Or, *thy rabble* of idols

[13] Or, *it shall be said*

[14] Heb. *turning away.*

[15] Heb. *recompense.*

[a] Mt. 21. 13; Mk. 11. 17; Lk. 19. 46
[b] ch. 11. 12; 43. 5
[c] ch. 60. 3-11; 66. 18-21; Jn. 10. 16
[d] ch. 18. 6; 46. 11
[e] Ezek. 3. 17
[f] ch. 29. 9-14; Jer. 14. 13, 14
[g] Nah. 3. 18
[h] ch. 28. 7; Ezek. 13. 19; Mic. 3. 5, 11
[i] ch. 1. 3
[k] ch. 57. 17; Jer. 22. 17
[l] ch. 5. 11, 12, 22
[m] Ps. 10. 6; Lk. 12. 19, 20
[n] Ps. 12. 1
[o] ch. 42. 25; 47. 7
[p] ch. 47. 11; 2 K. 22. 20; Jer. 18. 11
[q] ch. 26. 7
[r] ch. 2. 6
[s] ch. 1. 4; Mt. 16. 4
[t] ver. 7-9; ch. 1. 21
[u] ch. 48. 8
[v] ch. 1. 29
[x] 2 K. 16. 4; Jer. 2. 20; 3. 13
[y] 2 K. 23. 10; Ps. 106. 37, 38; Jer. 7. 31
[z] Jer. 3. 9; Hab. 2. 19

[a] Jer. 7. 18
[b] Jer. 5. 9, 29; 9. 9
[c] Jer. 3. 6; Ezek. 16. 16
[d] Ezek. 23. 41
[e] Ezek. 23. 18
[f] Ezek. 23. 7
[g] Ezek. 16. 26, 28
[h] Ezek. 23. 16, 40
[i] ch. 47. 13
[k] Jer. 2. 25; 18. 12
[l] ch. 51. 12, 13; Prov. 29. 25
[m] Jer. 2. 32; 3. 21
[n] ver. 1
[o] ch. 42. 14; Ps. 50. 21
[p] ch. 58. 1, 2
[q] ch. 29. 15; 59. 6; 65. 7; 66. 18; Mic. 3. 2-4
[r] Jer. 22. 20; 30. 14
[s] ch. 25. 4; Ps. 37. 3, 9
[t] ch. 49. 8; 60. 21
[u] ch. 65. 9
[v] ch. 62. 10; Jer. 18. 15
[x] ch. 52. 13
[y] ch. 40. 28; Deut. 33. 27
[z] ch. 33. 5; 66. 1

[a] ch. 66. 2; Ps. 34. 18; 51. 17
[b] ch. 61. 1-3; Ps. 147. 3
[c] Gen. 6. 3

[d] Ps. 85. 5; 103. 9; Mic. 7. 18 [e] ch. 2. 12, 17; Job 34. 14, 15 [f] ch. 42. 5 [g] ch. 2. 7; 56. 11; Jer. 6. 13 [h] ch. 1. 4; Jer. 3. 14, 22 [i] ch. 19. 22; 30. 26; 53. 5 [k] ch. 52. 12 [l] ch. 61. 1-3 [m] ch. 6. 7; 51. 16; 59. 21; Heb. 13. 15 [n] ch. 26. 12; 32. 17 [o] Acts 2. 39; Eph. 2. 17

to him that is near, saith Jehovah; and I will heal him. 20 But the [a]wicked are like the troubled sea; for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt. 21 [b]There is no peace, saith [c]my God, to the wicked.

58 [d]Cry [1]aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto my people their [e]transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet they [f]seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did [g]righteousness, and [h]forsook not the ordinance of their God, they ask of me righteous judgments; they delight to [i]draw near unto God. 3 Wherefore have we [k]fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the [l]day of your fast ye find *your own* pleasure, and [2]exact all your labors. 4 Behold, ye fast for [m]strife and contention, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: [3]ye fast not this day so as to [n]make your voice to be heard on high. 5 Is such the fast that I have chosen? the day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread [o]sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an [p]acceptable day to Jehovah? 6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen: to [q]loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to [r]let the oppressed go free, and that ye [s]break every yoke? 7 Is it not to [t]deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou [u]bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the [v]naked, that thou cover him; and that thou [x]hide not thyself from thine own flesh? 8 Then shall thy [y]light break forth as the morning, and thy [z]healing shall spring forth speedily; and thy [a]righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of [b]Jehovah shall be thy rearward. 9 Then shalt thou [c]call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am.

If thou [d]take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the [e]putting forth of the finger, and [f]speaking wickedly; 10 and if thou [4][g]draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy [h]light rise in darkness, and thine obscurity be as the noonday; 11 and [i]Jehovah will guide thee continually, and [k]satisfy thy soul in [5]dry places, and [l]make strong thy bones; and thou shalt be like a [m]watered garden, and like a [n]spring of water, whose waters fail not. 12 And they that shall be of thee shall [o]build the old waste places; thou shalt [p]raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called The repairer of the [q]breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 If thou [r]turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a [s]delight, *and* the holy of Jehovah honorable; and shalt honor [6]it, not doing thine [t]own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor [u]speaking *thine own* words: 14 then shalt thou [v]delight thyself in Jehovah; and I will make thee to ride upon the [x]high places of the earth; and I will [y]feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the [z]mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

59 Behold, [a]Jehovah's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; [b]neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: 2 but your [c]iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, so that he will [d]not hear. 3 For your [e]hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken [f]lies, your tongue muttereth wickedness. 4 [g]None [7]sueth in righteousness, and [h]none pleadeth in truth: [i]they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they [k]conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. 5 They [l]hatch adders' eggs, and [m]weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth; and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper. 6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they [n]cover themselves with their

---

[1] Heb. *with the throat.*

[2] Or, *oppress all your laborers*

[3] Or, *ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make* &c.

[4] Or, *be-stow on hungry that wh thy soul desireth*

[5] Or, *drought*

[6] Or, *hi*

[7] Heb. *calleth.*

[a] ch. 3. 9, 11; Job 18. 5-14
[b] ch. 48. 22; 59. 8
[c] ch. 49. 4
[d] ch. 40. 6, 8
[e] ch. 43. 27; 48. 8; 50. 1; 59. 12
[f] ch. 1. 11; Tit. 1. 16
[g] ch. 48. 1; Jer. 7. 9, 10
[h] ch. 1. 4, 28; 59. 13
[i] ch. 29. 13; 57. 3; Ps. 119. 150; Jas. 4. 8
[k] Mal. 3. 14; Lk. 18. 12
[l] ch. 22. 12, 13, Zech. 7. 5, 6
[m] ch. 3. 14, 15; 59. 6
[n] ch. 1. 15; 59. 2; Joel 2. 12-14
[o] 1 K. 21. 27
[p] ch. 49. 8; 61. 2
[q] Neh. 5. 10-12; Jer. 34. 8
[r] ch. 1. 17
[s] ver. 9
[t] ver. 10; Job 31. 19, 20; Ezek. 18. 7, 16
[u] ch. 16. 3, 4; Heb. 13. 2
[v] Mt. 25. 35; Lk. 3. 11
[x] Deut. 22. 1-4; Lk. 10. 31, 32
[y] ver. 10
[z] ch. 30. 26; 33. 24; Jer. 30. 17; 33. 6

[a] ch. 62. 1; Ps. 85. 13
[b] ch. 52. 12; Ex. 14. 19
[c] ch. 55. 6; 65. 24; Ps. 50. 15
[d] ver. 6
[e] Prov. 6. 13
[f] ch. 59. 13; Ps. 12. 2
[g] ver. 7; Deut. 15. 7
[h] ver. 8; ch. 42. 16; Job 11. 17; Ps. 37. 6
[i] ch. 49. 10; 57. 18
[k] ch. 41. 17; Ps. 107. 9
[l] ch. 66. 14
[m] ch. 27. 3; S. of S. 4. 15; Jer. 31. 12
[n] Jn. 4. 14; 7. 38
[o] ch. 49. 8; 61. 4; Ezek. 36. 10
[p] ch. 44. 28
[q] ch. 30. 13; Am. 9. 11
[r] ch. 56. 2, 4, 6; Ex. 31. 16, 17; 35. 2, 3; Jer. 17. 21-27
[s] Ps. 27. 4; 42. 4; 84. 2, 10
[t] ch. 55. 8
[u] ch. 59. 13
[v] ch. 61. 10
[x] ch. 33. 16; Deut. 32. 13; Hab. 3. 19

[y] ch. 1. 19 [z] ch. 1. 20; 40. 5 [a] ch. 50. 2; Num. 11. 23; Jer. 32. 17 [b] ch. 58. 9; 65. 24; Ezek. 8. 18 [c] ch. 1. 15; 50. 1 [d] ch. 58. 4 [e] ch. 1. 15, 21; Jer. 2. 30, 34; Ezek. 7. 23; Hos. 4. 2 [f] ver. 13; ch. 28. 15; 30. 9 [g] ver. 14; ch. 5. 7 [h] ch. 59. 14, 15 [i] ch. 30. 12; Jer. 7. 4, 8 [k] ch. 33. 11; Job 15. 35; Ps. 7. 14 [l] ch. 14. 29 [m] Job 8. 14 [n] ch. 28. 20

A Confession of National Wickedness. Jehovah's Vengeance and Redemption. Description of glorified Zion

works: their [a] works are works of iniquity, and [b] the act of violence is in their hands. 7 [c] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: [d] their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; desolation and destruction are in their [1] paths. 8 The [e] way of peace they know not; and there is [f] no justice in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; [g] whosoever goeth therein doth not know peace.

9 Therefore is [h] justice far from us, neither doth righteousness overtake us: we [i] look for light, but, behold, darkness; for brightness, but we walk in obscurity. 10 We [k] grope for the wall like the blind; yea, we grope as they that have no eyes: we [l] stumble at noonday as in the twilight; [2] among them that are lusty we are [m] as dead men. 11 We roar all like bears, and [n] moan sore like doves: we look for [o] justice, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us. 12 For our [p] transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our [q] sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them: 13 transgressing and [r] denying Jehovah, and turning away from following our God, speaking [s] oppression and revolt, conceiving and [t] uttering from the heart words of falsehood. 14 And [u] justice is turned away backward, and [v] righteousness standeth afar off; for [x] truth is fallen in the street, and uprightness cannot enter. 15 Yea, truth is lacking; and he that departeth from evil [y] maketh himself a prey.

And Jehovah saw it, and it displeased him [z] that there was no justice. 16 And he saw that there was [a] no man, and wondered that there was [3][b] no intercessor: therefore his [c] own arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it upheld him. 17 And he put on [d] righteousness as a [4] breastplate, and [5] a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on [e] garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with [f] zeal as a mantle. 18 [g] According to their [6] deeds, accordingly he will repay, wrath to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the [7] islands he will repay recompense. 19 So shall they [h] fear the name of Jehovah from the [i] west, and his glory from the [k] rising of the sun; [8] for he will [l] come as [9] a rushing stream, which the breath of Jehovah driveth. 20 And a [m] Redeemer will come to Zion, and unto them that [n] turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Jehovah. 21 And as for me, this is my [o] covenant with them, saith Jehovah: my [p] Spirit that is upon thee, and my [q] words which I have put in thy mouth, shall [r] not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and for ever.

60 [s] Arise, shine; for thy [t] light is come, and the [u] glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee. 2 For, behold, [v] darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but Jehovah will arise upon thee, and his [x] glory shall be seen upon thee. 3 And [y] nations shall come to thy light, and [z] kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 [a] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: they all gather themselves together, they [b] come to thee; thy sons shall come from far, and thy [c] daughters shall be [10] carried in the arms. 5 Then thou shalt see and be [d] radiant, and thy heart shall thrill and be enlarged; because the [e] abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the [f] wealth of the nations shall come unto thee. 6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the [11] dromedaries of [g] Midian and [g] Ephah; all they from [h] Sheba shall come; they shall bring [i] gold and frankincense, and shall [12][k] proclaim the praises of Jehovah. 7 All the flocks of [l] Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee; they shall come up with acceptance on mine [m] altar; and I will [13][n] glorify [14] the house of my glory. 8 [o] Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves

---

[1] Or, *highways*

[2] Or, *we are in dark places like the dead*

[3] Or, *none to interpose*

[4] Or, *coat of mail*

[5] Or, *salvation for a helmet*

[6] Heb. *recompenses.*

[7] Or, *coastlands*

[8] Or, *when the adversary shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of Jehovah will lift up a standard against him*

[9] Heb. *a stream pent in.*

[10] Heb. *nursed upon the side.*

[11] Or, *young camels*

[12] Heb. *bring good tidings of the praises.*

[13] Or, *beautify*

[14] Or, *my beautiful house*

[a] ch. 57. 12; Jer. 6. 7
[b] ch. 58. 4; Ezek. 7. 11
[c] Prov. 1. 16; 6. 17; Rom. 3. 15-17
[d] ch. 65. 2; 66. 18; Mk. 7. 21, 22
[e] Lk. 1. 79
[f] ver. 9, 11; Hos. 4. 1
[g] ch. 57. 20, 21
[h] ver. 14
[i] ch. 5. 30; 8. 21, 22
[k] ch. 6. 9, 10; 56. 10; Deut. 28. 29; Job 5. 14; Jn. 11. 9, 10
[l] ch. 8. 14, 15; 28. 13
[m] Lam. 3. 6
[n] ch. 38. 14; Ezek. 7. 16
[o] ver. 9, 14
[p] ch. 58. 1; Ezr. 9. 6
[q] ch. 3. 9; Jer. 14. 7; Hos. 5. 5
[r] Josh. 24. 27; Prov. 30. 9; Mt. 10. 33; Tit. 1. 16
[s] ch. 5. 7; 30. 12; Jer. 9. 3, 4
[t] ver. 3, 4; Mk. 7. 21, 22
[u] ch. 1. 21; 5. 7
[v] ch. 46. 12; Hab. 1. 4
[x] ch. 48. 1
[y] ch. 5. 23; 10. 2; 29. 21; 32. 7
[z] ch. 1. 21-23

[a] ch. 41. 28; 63. 5
[b] ch. 64. 7; Ezek. 22. 30
[c] ch. 52. 10; 63. 5; Ps. 98. 1
[d] Eph. 6. 14
[e] ch. 63. 2, 3
[f] ch. 9. 7; 37. 32; Zech. 1. 14
[g] ch. 65. 6, 7; 66. 6; Job 34. 11; Jer. 17. 10
[h] ch. 11. 9; 66. 18
[i] ch. 45. 6; 49. 12
[k] ch. 24. 15; Ps. 113. 3
[l] ch. 30. 28; 66. 12
[m] Rom. 11. 26, 27
[n] Ezek. 18. 30, 31; Acts 2. 38, 39
[o] Jer. 31. 31-34
[p] ch. 11. 2; 32. 15; 44. 3
[q] ch. 44. 26; 55. 11
[r] ch. 54. 10; Jer. 32. 40
[s] ch. 52. 2
[t] ver. 19, 20
[u] ch. 24. 23; 35. 2; 58. 8
[v] ch. 58. 10; Jer. 13. 16; Col. 1. 13

[x] ch. 4. 5 [y] ch. 2. 3; 45. 14, 22-25; 49. 23 [z] ver. 11
[a] ch. 11. 12; 49. 18 [b] ch. 49. 20-22 [c] ch. 43. 6; 49. 22
[d] Ps. 34. 5 [e] ch. 23. 18; 24. 14 [f] ch. 61. 6 [g] Gen. 25. 4
[h] Gen. 25. 3; Ps. 72. 10 [i] ver. 9; ch. 43. 23 [k] ch. 42. 10
[l] Gen. 25. 13 [m] ch. 19. 19; 56. 7 [n] ver. 13; Hag. 2. 7, 9
[o] ch. 49. 21

to their windows? 9 Surely the [a]isles shall wait for me, and the [b]ships of Tarshish first, to [c]bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of Jehovah thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel, because he hath [1][d]glorified thee.

10 And [e]foreigners shall build up thy walls, and their [f]kings shall minister unto thee: for in my [g]wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee. 11 Thy [h]gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that [i]men may bring unto thee the wealth of the nations, and [k]their kings led captive. 12 For that [l]nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted. 13 The [m]glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the [n]fir-tree, the pine, and the box-tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the [o]place of my feet glorious. 14 And the [p]sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The [q]city of Jehovah, The [r]Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been [s]forsaken and [t]hated, so that [u]no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal [v]excellency, a joy of many generations. 16 Thou shalt also [x]suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings; and thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, am thy [y]Saviour, and thy [z]Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. 17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron. I will also make thy [a]officers peace, and [2]thine exactors righteousness. 18 [b]Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, [c]desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy [d]walls Salvation, and thy [e]gates Praise. 19 The [f]sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but [g]Jehovah will be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy [h]God thy [3]glory. 20 Thy [i]sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah will be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy [k]mourning shall be ended. 21 Thy [l]people also shall be all righteous; they shall [m]inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the [n]work of my hands, that I may be [o]glorified. 22 The [p]little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation: I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.

61 The [q]Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me; because Jehovah hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the [4][r]meek; he hath sent me to [s]bind up the broken-hearted, to [t]proclaim liberty to the captives, and [5]the opening *of the prison* to them that are bound; 2 to [u]proclaim the year of Jehovah's favor, and the [v]day of vengeance of our God; to [x]comfort all that mourn; 3 to [y]appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garland for ashes, the [z]oil of joy for mourning, the [a]garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called [b]trees of righteousness, the planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified.

4 And they shall [c]build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. 5 And [d]strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and foreigners shall be your plowmen and your vine-dressers. 6 But ye shall be named the [e]priests of Jehovah; men shall call you the [f]ministers of our God: ye shall eat the [g]wealth of the nations, and [6]in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. 7 Instead of your [h]shame *ye shall* [i]*have* double; and instead of [k]dishonor they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess double; [l]everlasting joy shall be unto them. 8 For I, Jehovah, [m]love justice, I hate robbery [7]with iniquity; and I will give them

[1] Or, *beautified*

[2] Or, *thy taskmasters*

[3] Or, *beauty*

[4] Or, *po*

[5] Or, *op ing of th eyes*

[6] Or, *to their g shall y succeed*

[7] Or, *for tor, with a burnt-offering*

[a] ch. 11. 11; 24. 15; 42. 4, 10, 12; 49. 1; 51. 5; 66. 19
[b] ch. 2. 16; Ps. 48. 7
[c] ch. 14. 2; 43. 6; 49. 22; Gal. 3. 26
[d] ch. 55. 5
[e] ch. 14. 2; 61. 5; Zech. 6. 15
[f] ch. 49. 23
[g] ch. 54. 8
[h] ver. 18; ch. 26. 2; 62. 10
[i] ver. 5
[k] ch. 24. 21; Ps. 149. 8
[l] ch. 14. 2; Zech. 14. 17
[m] ch. 35. 2
[n] ch. 41. 19
[o] 1 Chr. 28. 2; Ps. 99. 5; 132. 7
[p] ch. 14. 1, 2; 45. 14, 23; 49. 23
[q] ch. 1. 26
[r] Heb. 12. 22
[s] ch. 1. 7-9; 6. 11-13; Jer. 30. 17
[t] ch. 66. 5
[u] ch. 33. 8, 9
[v] ch. 4. 2; 65. 18
[x] ch. 49. 23; 66. 11
[y] ch. 19. 20; 43. 3, 11; 45. 15, 21; 63. 8
[z] ch. 59. 20; 63. 16

[a] ch. 1. 26; 32. 1
[b] ch. 54. 14
[c] ch. 51. 19
[d] ch. 26. 1
[e] ver. 11
[f] Rev. 21. 23; 22. 5
[g] ch. 2. 5; 9. 2
[h] ch. 41. 16; 45. 25; Zech. 2. 5
[i] ch. 30. 26
[k] ch. 35. 10; 65. 19; Rev. 21. 4
[l] ch. 45. 24, 25; 52. 1
[m] ch. 57. 13; 61. 7; Ps. 37. 11, 22
[n] ch. 19. 25; 26. 12; 29. 23; 45. 11; 64. 8
[o] ch. 44. 23; 61. 3
[p] ch. 6. 13; 10. 22; 51. 2
[q] ch. 11. 2; 48. 16; Lk. 4. 18, 19
[r] ch. 11. 4; 29. 19; 32. 7
[s] ch. 57. 15
[t] ch. 42. 7; 49. 9
[u] ch. 49. 8; 60. 10
[v] ch. 2. 12; 13. 6; 34. 2, 8
[x] ch. 57. 18; Jer. 31. 13; Mt. 5. 4
[y] ch. 60. 20
[z] Ps. 23. 5; 45. 7; 104. 15

[a] ver. 10 [b] ch. 60. 21; Jer. 17. 7, 8 [c] ch. 49. 8; 58. 12; Ezek. 36. 33; Am. 9. 14 [d] ch. 14. 2; 60. 10 [e] ch. 66. 21 [f] ch. 56. 6 [g] ch. 60. 5, 11 [h] ch. 54. 4 [i] ch. 40. 2; Zech. 9. 12 [k] ch. 60. 15 [l] Ps. 16. 11 [m] ch. 5. 16; 28. 17; 30. 18

their recompense in truth, and I will make an [a]everlasting covenant with them. 9 And their [b]seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the [c]seed which Jehovah hath blessed.

10 I will greatly [d]rejoice in Jehovah, my soul shall be joyful in [e]my God; for he hath [f]clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom [1]decketh himself with a garland, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. 11 For as the [g]earth bringeth forth its bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord Jehovah will [h]cause [i]righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

62 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her [k]righteousness go forth as brightness, and her [l]salvation as a lamp that burneth. 2 And the [m]nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new [n]name, which the mouth of Jehovah shall name. 3 Thou shalt also be a [o]crown of beauty in the hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. 4 Thou shalt no more be termed [p]Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called [2]Hephzi-bah, and thy land [3]Beulah; for Jehovah [q]delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be [r]married. 5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee; and [4]as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God [s]rejoice over thee.

6 I have set [t]watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem; they shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that are Jehovah's [u]remembrancers, [5]take ye no rest, 7 and [v]give him no [6]rest, till he establish, and till he make [x]Jerusalem a praise in the earth. 8 [y]Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will [z]no more give thy grain to be food for thine enemies; and foreigners shall not drink thy new wine, for which thou hast labored: 9 but they that have [a]garnered it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah: and they that have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my sanctuary.

10 Go through, [b]go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; [c]cast up, cast up the [d]highway; gather out the stones; lift up an [e]ensign [7]for the peoples. 11 Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto the [f]end of the earth, [g]Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy [h]salvation cometh; [i]behold, his reward is with him, and his [8]recompense before him. 12 And they shall call them [k]The holy people, [l]The redeemed of Jehovah: and thou shalt be called Sought out, A city [m]not forsaken.

63 Who is this that cometh from [n]Edom, with [9][o]dyed garments from [p]Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, marching in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, [q]mighty to save. 2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that [r]treadeth in the winevat? 3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the peoples there was no man with me: yea, I [10][s]trod them in mine anger, and [t]trampled them in my wrath; and their [11]lifeblood [12]is sprinkled upon my garments, and I [13]have stained all my raiment. 4 For the [u]day of vengeance [14]was in my heart, and [15]the year of my redeemed is come. 5 And I looked, and there was [v]none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine [x]own arm brought salvation unto me; and my wrath, it upheld me. 6 And [16]I [y]trod down the peoples in mine anger, and [17]made them [z]drunk in my wrath, and I [18]poured out their [a]lifeblood on the earth.

7 I will make mention of the [b]lovingkindnesses of Jehovah, *and* the praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah hath bestowed on us, and the great [c]goodness

[1] Heb. *decketh himself as a priest.*

[2] That is, *My delight is in her.*

[3] That is, *Married.*

[4] Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*

[5] Or, *keep not silence*

[6] Heb. *silence.*

[a] ch. 55. 3; Gen. 17. 7; Ps. 105. 10; Jer. 32. 40
[b] ch. 54. 3
[c] ch. 41. 3
[d] ch. 12. 1, 2; 25. 9; 41. 16; 51. 3
[e] ch. 40. 4
[f] ch. 49. 18; 52. 1
[g] ch. 4. 2; 55. 10; 58. 11
[h] ch. 45. 23, 24; 60. 18, 21
[i] Ps. 72. 3; 85. 11
[k] ch. 1. 26; 58. 8; 61. 11
[l] ch. 46. 13; 52. 10
[m] ch. 60. 3
[n] ver. 4, 12; ch. 56. 5; 65. 15
[o] ch. 28. 5; Zech. 9. 16; 1 Th. 2. 19
[p] ch. 54. 6, 7; 60. 15, 18
[q] Jer. 32. 41; Zeph. 3. 17
[r] Jer. 3. 14; Hos. 2. 19, 20
[s] ch. 65. 19
[t] ch. 52. 8; Jer. 6. 17; Ezek. 3. 17; 33. 7
[u] Ps. 74. 2; Jer. 14. 21; Lam. 5. 1, 20
[v] Mt. 15. 21-28; Lk. 18. 1-8
[x] ch. 60. 18; Jer. 33. 9; Zeph. 3. 19, 20
[y] ch. 45. 23; 54. 9
[z] ch. 1. 7; Lev. 26. 16; Deut. 28. 31, 33; Judg. 6. 3-6; Jer. 5. 17

[a] ch. 65. 13, 21-23
[b] ch. 26. 1; 60. 11, 18
[c] ch. 57. 14
[d] ch. 11. 16; 19. 23; 35. 8; 49. 11
[e] ch. 11. 10, 12; 49. 22
[f] ch. 42. 10; 49. 6
[g] Mt. 21. 5; Zech. 9. 9
[h] ch. 51. 5
[i] ch. 40. 10
[k] ch. 4. 3; Deut. 7. 6; 1 Pet. 2. 9
[l] ch. 35. 9; 51. 10
[m] ver. 4; ch. 41. 17; 42. 16
[n] ch. 34. 5, 6; Ps. 137. 7
[o] ver. 2
[p] ch. 34. 6; Jer. 49. 13; Am. 1. 12
[q] Zeph. 3. 17
[r] Rev. 19. 13, 15
[s] ch. 22. 5; 28. 3
[t] Mic. 7. 10
[u] ch. 34. 8; 35. 4; 61. 2; Jer. 51. 6

[7] Or, *over*

[8] Or, *work*

[9] Or, *crimsoned*

[10] Or, *will tread . . . and trample*

[11] Or, *strength*

[12] Or, *shall be*

[13] Or, *will stain*

[14] Or, *is*

[15] Or, *my year of redemption*

[16] Or, *I will tread . . . and make . . . and I will pour out*

[17] Or, according to another reading, *brake them in pieces*

[18] Or, *brought down their strength to the earth*

[v] ch. 59. 16 [x] ch. 40. 10; 51. 9; 52. 10; Ps. 44. 3; 98. 1
[y] ch. 22. 5; 34. 2; 66. 12 [z] ch. 29. 9; 51. 17, 21, 22
[a] ch. 34. 3 [b] ch. 54. 8, 10; Ps. 25. 6; 92. 2 [c] 1 K. 8. 66; Neh. 9. 25, 35

toward the house of Israel, which
he hath bestowed on them according
to his [a] mercies, and according
to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
8 For he said, Surely,
they are [b] my people, children that
will [c] not deal falsely: so he was
their [d] Saviour. 9 [1] In all their
affliction [e] he was afflicted, and
the [f] angel of his presence saved
them: in his [g] love and in his
pity he [h] redeemed them; and he
[i] bare them, and carried them all
the days of old.

10 But they [k] rebelled, and
grieved his [l] holy Spirit: therefore
he was [m] turned to be their
enemy, *and* himself fought against
them. 11 [2] Then [n] he remembered
the days of old, Moses *and* his
people, *saying*, Where is [o] he that
brought them up out of the sea
with the [3] shepherds of his flock?
where is he that [p] put his holy
Spirit in the midst of them? 12
that caused his [q] glorious arm to
go at the right hand of Moses?
that [r] divided the waters before
them, to make himself an everlasting
name? 13 that led them
through the depths, as a horse in
the wilderness, so that they [s] stumbled
not? 14 As the cattle that
go down into the valley, the
Spirit of [t] Jehovah caused them
to rest: so didst thou [u] lead thy
people, to make thyself a glorious
name.

15 [v] Look down from heaven,
and behold from the [x] habitation
of thy holiness and of thy glory:
where are thy [y] zeal and thy mighty
acts? the [z] yearning of thy heart
and thy compassions are restrained
toward me. 16 For thou art our
[a] Father, though [b] Abraham knoweth
us not, and Israel doth not acknowledge
us: thou, O Jehovah,
art our Father; our [c] Redeemer
from everlasting is thy name. 17
O Jehovah, why dost thou [d] make
us to err from thy ways, and
[e] hardenest our heart from thy
fear? [f] Return for thy servants'
sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.
18 Thy holy people possessed
it but a [g] little while: our
adversaries have [h] trodden down
thy sanctuary. 19 We are become
as [i] they over whom thou never
barest rule, as they that were
not called by thy name.

64 Oh that thou wouldest
rend the heavens, that
thou wouldest [k] come down, that
the mountains might [4] [l] quake at
thy presence, 2 as when fire kindleth
the brushwood, *and* the fire
causeth the waters to boil; to
make thy name known to thine
adversaries, that the [m] nations may
tremble at thy presence! 3 When
thou didst [n] terrible things which
we looked not for, thou camest
down; the mountains quaked at
thy presence. 4 For from of old
[o] men have not heard, nor perceived
by the ear, neither hath
the eye [5] seen a God besides thee,
who worketh for him that [p] waiteth
for him. 5 Thou [6] [q] meetest
him that rejoiceth and [r] worketh
righteousness, those that [s] remember
thee in thy ways: behold,
[t] thou wast wroth, and we sinned:
[7] in them *have we been* of long
time; and shall we be saved? 6
For we are all become as one that
is [u] unclean, and all our [v] righteousnesses
are as a polluted garment:
and we all do [x] fade as a
leaf; and our [y] iniquities, like the
wind, take us away. 7 And there
is [z] none that calleth upon thy
name, that stirreth up himself to
[a] take hold of thee; for thou hast
[b] hid thy face from us, and hast
[8] [c] consumed us by means of our
iniquities.

8 But now, O Jehovah, [d] thou
art our Father; we are the [e] clay,
and thou our potter; and we all
are the [f] work of thy hand. 9 Be
not [g] wroth very sore, O Jehovah,
[h] neither remember iniquity for
ever: behold, look, we beseech
thee, we are all [i] thy people. 10
Thy [k] holy cities are become a
wilderness, Zion is become a [l] wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.
11 Our holy and our beautiful
[m] house, where our fathers praised
thee, is burned with fire; and
[n] all our pleasant places are laid
waste. 12 Wilt thou [o] refrain
thyself for these things, O Jehovah?
wilt thou hold thy peace,
and afflict us very sore?

[1] Another reading is, *In all their adversity he was no adversary.*

[2] Or, *Then his people remembered the ancient days of Moses &c.*

[3] Another reading is, *shepherd.*

[4] Or, *flo*
down

[Ch. 64. 1
in Heb.]

[5] Or, *seen, O God, besides thee, one that &c.*

[6] Or, *sparest*

[7] Or, *in those is continuance, and we shall be saved* The Hebrew is obscure.

[8] Heb. *melted.*

[a] ch. 54. 7, 8; Ps. 51. 1; 86. 5. 15; Eph. 2. 4
[b] ch. 3. 15; 51. 4; Ex. 6. 7
[c] ch. 51. 7
[d] ch. 60. 16
[e] Judg. 10. 16
[f] Ex. 23. 20–23; 33. 14, 15
[g] Deut. 7. 7, 8
[h] ch. 43. 1; 52. 9
[i] ch. 46. 3; Deut. 1. 31; 32. 10–12
[k] Ps. 78. 40; 106. 33; Acts 7. 51; Eph. 4. 30
[l] ver. 11; Ps. 51. 11
[m] Ps. 106. 40
[n] Ps. 106. 44, 45
[o] ch. 51. 9, 10
[p] Num. 11. 17, 25, 29; Hag. 2. 5
[q] Ex. 6. 6; 15. 16
[r] ch. 11. 15; 51. 10, 11; Ex. 14. 21, 22
[s] Jer. 31. 9
[t] Josh. 21. 44; 23. 1
[u] Deut. 32. 12
[v] Deut. 26. 15; Ps. 80. 14
[x] Ps. 68. 5; 123. 1
[y] ch. 9. 7; 26. 11; 37. 32; 42. 13; 59. 17
[z] Jer. 31. 20; Hos. 11. 8

[a] ch. 1. 2; 64. 8
[b] ch. 29. 22; 41. 8; 51. 2
[c] ch. 41. 14; 44. 6; 60. 16
[d] ch. 30. 28; Ezek. 14. 7–9
[e] ch. 29. 13, 14
[f] ch. 52. 8; Num. 10. 36
[g] Deut. 4. 26; 11. 17; 28. 20
[h] ch. 64. 11; Ps. 74. 3–7
[i] Lam. 3. 43–45; 1 Cor. 4. 13
[k] Ex. 19. 18; Ps. 18. 9; 144. 5; Mic. 1. 3, 4; Hab. 3. 13
[l] Judg. 5. 5 Ps. 68. 8; Nah. 1. 5
[m] Ps. 99. 1; Jer. 5. 22; 33. 9
[n] Ps. 65. 5; 66. 3, 5; 106. 22
[o] 1 Cor. 2. 9
[p] ch. 25. 9; 30. 18; 40. 31
[q] Ex. 20. 24
[r] ch. 56. 1
[s] ch. 26. 13; 63. 7

[t] ch. 12. 1; 63. 10 [u] ch. 6. 5; Job 15. 14–16; Ps. 51. 5 [v] ch. 46. 12; 48. 1 [x] ch. 1. 30; Ps. 90. 5, 6 [y] ch. 50. 1; Ps. 1. 4; Jer. 4. 11, 12 [z] ch. 59. 4; Ezek. 22. 30 [a] ch. 27. 5 [b] ch. 1. 15; 54. 8; Deut. 31. 18 [c] ch. 9. 18; Ezek. 22. 18–22 [d] ch. 63. 16 [e] ch. 29. 16; 45. 9 [f] ch. 60. 21; Ps. 100. 3 [g] ch. 57. 17; 60. 10 [h] ch. 43. 25; Mic. 7. 18 [i] ch. 63. 8; Ps. 79. 13 [k] ch. 48. 2; 52. 1 [l] ch. 1. 7; 3. 8; 6. 11 [m] ch. 63. 18; 2 K. 25. 9; Ps. 74. 5–7 [n] ch. 7. 23; Lam. 1. 7, 10, 11 [o] ch. 42. 14; 63. 15; Ps. 74. 10, 11, 18, 19

65 [a]I [1]am inquired of by them that asked not *for me*: I [2]am found of them that sought me not: I said, [b]Behold me, behold me, unto a nation [3]that was [c]not called by my name. 2 [d]I have spread out my hands all the day unto a [e]rebellious people, that walk in a way that is not good, after their own [f]thoughts; 3 a people that [g]provoke me to my face continually, sacrificing in [h]gardens, and [i]burning incense upon bricks; 4 that [4]sit among the graves, and lodge in the [5]secret places; that [k]eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; 5 that say, [l]Stand by thyself, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou. These are a [m]smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. 6 Behold, it is written before me: I will [n]not keep silence, but will [o]recompense, yea, I will recompense into their bosom, 7 your own [p]iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, that have [q]burned incense upon the mountains, and [6][r]blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I [7]first [s]measure their work into their bosom.

8 Thus saith Jehovah, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may [t]not destroy them all. 9 And I will bring forth a [u]seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an [v]inheritor of my mountains; and [x]my chosen shall inherit it, and [y]my servants shall dwell there. 10 And [z]Sharon shall be a [8]fold of flocks, and the [a]valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in, for my people that have [b]sought me. 11 But ye that [c]forsake Jehovah, that forget my [d]holy mountain, that prepare a table for [9]Fortune, and that fill up mingled wine unto [10]Destiny; 12 I will destine you to the [e]sword, and ye shall all bow down to the [f]slaughter; because when I called, ye did [g]not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but ye did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, my servants shall [h]eat, but ye shall be [i]hungry; behold, my servants shall [k]drink, but ye shall be [l]thirsty; behold, my servants shall [m]rejoice, but ye shall be [n]put to shame; 14 behold, my servants shall [o]sing for joy of heart, but ye shall [p]cry for sorrow of heart, and shall wail for [11]vexation of spirit. 15 And ye shall leave your name for [12]a [q]curse unto my chosen; and the Lord Jehovah will slay thee; and he will call his servants by [r]another name: 16 so that he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the [s]God of [13]truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall [t]swear by the God of [13]truth; because the former [u]troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 For, behold, I create [v]new heavens and a new earth; and the [x]former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. 18 But be ye [y]glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. 19 And I will [z]rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people; and there shall be heard in her no more the voice of [a]weeping and the voice of crying. 20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath [b]not filled his days; for the child shall die a hundred years old, and the [c]sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed. 21 And they shall [d]build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall [e]plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall not build, and [f]another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [g]as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen shall [14][h]long enjoy the work of their hands. 23 They shall [i]not labor in vain, nor bring forth for [15]calamity; for they are the [k]seed of the blessed of Jehovah, and

[1] Or, *was inquired of*

[2] Or, *was found*

[3] Or, as otherwise read, *that hath not called upon*

[4] Or, *dwell*

[5] Or, *vaults*

[6] Or, *defied*

[7] Or, *measure their former work*

[8] Or, *pasture*

[9] Heb. *Gad*. See Gen. 30. 11.

[10] Heb. *Meni*.

[11] Heb. *breaking*.

[12] Heb. *an oath*.

[13] Heb. *Amen*. See 2 Cor. 1. 20; Rev. 3. 14.

[14] Heb. *wear out*.

[15] Or, *sudden terror*

[a] Rom. 9. 30; 10. 20; Eph. 2. 12
[b] ch. 45. 22
[c] Hos. 1. 10
[d] Rom. 10. 21
[e] ch. 1. 2, 23; 30. 1, 9
[f] ch. 59. 7; 66. 18; Ps. 81. 11, 12
[g] ch. 3. 8; Job 1. 11; 2. 5
[h] ch. 1. 29; 66. 17
[i] ch. 66. 3
[k] ch. 66. 3, 17; Lev. 11. 7
[l] Mt. 9. 11; Lk. 7. 39; 18. 9-12
[m] Prov. 10. 26; 16. 5
[n] ch. 42. 14; 64. 12; Ps. 50. 3, 21
[o] Ps. 79. 12; Jer. 16. 18
[p] ch. 13. 11; 22. 14; 26. 21; 30. 13, 14
[q] ch. 57. 7; Hos. 2. 13
[r] Ezek. 20. 27, 28
[s] Jer. 5. 29; 13. 25
[t] ch. 1. 9; 10. 21, 22; 48. 9; Am. 9. 8, 9
[u] ch. 45. 19, 25; Jer. 31. 36, 37
[v] ch. 49. 8; 60. 21; Am. 9. 11-15
[x] ch. 57. 13
[y] ch. 32. 18
[z] ch. 33. 9; 35. 2

[a] Josh. 7. 24, 26; Hos. 2. 15
[b] ch. 51. 1; 55. 6
[c] ch. 1. 4, 28; Deut. 29. 24, 25
[d] ch. 2. 2, 3; 66. 20
[e] ch. 27. 1; 34. 5, 6; 66. 16
[f] ch. 63. 6
[g] ch. 41. 28; 50. 2; 66. 4; 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16; Prov. 1. 24; Jer. 7. 13
[h] ch. 1. 19; Ps. 34. 10
[i] ch. 8. 21
[k] ch. 41. 17, 18; 49. 10
[l] ch. 5. 13
[m] ch. 61. 7; 66. 14
[n] ch. 42. 17; 44. 9, 11; 66. 5
[o] ch. 51. 11; Ps. 66. 4; Jas. 5. 13
[p] ch. 13. 6; Mt. 8. 12
[q] Jer. 24. 9; 25. 18; Zech. 8. 13
[r] ch. 62. 2; 1 Pet. 2. 9, 10
[s] Ex. 34. 6; Ps. 31. 5
[t] ch. 19. 18; 45. 23

[u] ch. 22. 5; 26. 16; 37. 3; Jer. 31. 12; Zeph. 3. 14-20 [v] ch. 66. 22; 2 Pet. 3. 13 [x] ch. 43. 18; Jer. 3. 16 [y] ch. 12. 1, 2; 25. 9; 35. 10; 41. 16; 51. 3; 61. 10; Ps. 98 [z] ch. 62. 4, 5; Jer. 32. 41 [a] ch. 25. 8; 30. 19; 35. 10; 51. 11; Rev. 7. 17; 21. 4 [b] Jer. 4. 40; Job 5. 26; Ps. 34. 12 [c] ch. 3. 11; 22. 14; Eccl. 8. 12, 13 [d] ch. 32. 18; Am. 9. 14 [e] ch. 30. 23; 37. 30; Jer. 31. 5 [f] ch. 62. 8, 9 [g] Ps. 92. 12-14 [h] Deut. 32. 46, 47; Ps. 21. 4; 91. 16 [i] ch. 55. 2; Deut. 28. 3-12 [k] ch. 61. 9; Jer. 32. 38, 39; Acts 2. 39

their offspring [1] with them. 24 And it shall come to pass that, before they call, I will [a] answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. 25 The [b] wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the [c] lion shall eat straw like the ox: and [d] dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall [e] not hurt nor destroy in all [f] my holy mountain, saith Jehovah.

66 Thus saith Jehovah, [g] Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what manner of [h] house will ye build unto me? and what place shall be my rest? 2 For all these things hath [i] my hand made, and *so* all these things came to be, saith Jehovah: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a [k] contrite spirit, and that [l] trembleth at my word. 3 He that [m] killeth an ox is as he that slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as he that breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth [2] an [n] oblation, *as he that offereth* [o] swine's blood; he that [3] [p] burneth frankincense, as he that blesseth an idol. Yea, they have chosen their [q] own ways, and their soul delighteth in their [r] abominations: 4 I also will [s] choose their [4] delusions, and will [t] bring their fears upon them; because when I called, [u] none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did that which was [v] evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.

5 Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that [x] tremble at his word: Your brethren that [y] hate you, that [z] cast you out for my name's sake, have said, Let Jehovah be glorified, that we may see your joy; but it is [a] they that shall be put to shame. 6 A voice of tumult from the city, a [b] voice from the temple, a voice of Jehovah that [c] rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she [d] brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child. 8 Who hath [e] heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be [5] born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and [f] not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah: shall I that cause to bring forth shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 [g] Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that [h] love her: [i] rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her; 11 that ye may suck and [k] be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her [l] glory. 12 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will extend [m] peace to her like a river, and the [n] glory of the nations like an overflowing stream: [6] and ye shall suck *thereof*; ye shall be [o] borne upon the side, and shall be dandled upon the knees. 13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I [p] comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. 14 And ye shall [q] see *it*, and your [r] heart shall rejoice, and your [s] bones shall flourish like the tender grass: and the [t] hand of Jehovah shall be known toward his servants; and he will have [u] indignation against his enemies.

15 For, behold, Jehovah will come [7] with [v] fire, and his [x] chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render his anger with fierceness, and his rebuke with flames of fire. 16 For by [y] fire will Jehovah execute judgment, and by his [z] sword, upon all flesh; and the [a] slain of Jehovah shall be many. 17 They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves [8] *to go* unto the [b] gardens, behind [9] one in the midst, eating [c] swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, they shall [d] come to an end together, saith Jehovah.

18 For I *know* their works and their [e] thoughts: *the time* cometh, that I will [f] gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and shall see my glory. 19 And I will set a [g] sign among them, and I will send such as escape of them unto the nations, to [h] Tarshish, Pul, and [i] Lud, that draw the bow, to [k] Tubal and Javan, to the [l] isles

[1] Or, shall be *with them*

[2] Or, a *meal-offering*

[3] Heb. *maketh a memorial of.*

[4] Or, *mockings*

[5] Or, *travailed with for but one day*

[6] Or, t *shall y suck, y &c.*

[7] Or, in

[8] Or, in

[9] Or, on tree (or, Asherah see Deu 16. 21)

[a] ch. 55. 6; 58. 9; Ps. 91. 15; Dan. 9. 20-23; 10. 12
[b] ch. 11. 6
[c] ch. 11. 7
[d] Gen. 3. 14; Mic. 7. 17
[e] ch. 11. 9; Mic. 4. 3
[f] ver. 11
[g] 1 K. 8. 27; Ps. 11. 4; Mt. 5. 34, 35
[h] 2 S. 7. 5-7; Jer. 7. 4; Jn. 4. 20, 21; Acts 7. 48-50
[i] ch. 40. 26
[k] ch. 57. 15; Ps. 34. 18; Mt. 5. 3, 4; Lk. 18. 13, 14
[l] ver. 5; Ps. 119. 120, 161
[m] ch. 1. 10-17; 58. 1-5
[n] ch. 1. 13; 19. 21; 40. 20
[o] ch. 65. 4
[p] ch. 1. 13; Lev. 2. 2
[q] ch. 57. 17; 65. 2
[r] ch. 44. 9, 19
[s] ch. 65. 7; Prov. 1. 31, 32
[t] Prov. 10. 24
[u] ch. 65. 12; Prov. 1. 24; Jer. 7. 13
[v] ch. 59. 7; 65. 12; 2 K. 21. 2, 6; Jer. 7. 30
[x] ver. 2
[y] ch. 60. 15; Ps. 38. 20
[z] Mt. 5. 10-12; 10. 22; Jn. 9. 34; 15. 18-20

[a] Lk. 13. 17
[b] ch. 6. 1, 8
[c] ch. 59. 18; 65. 6; Joel 3. 7
[d] ch. 37. 3; 49. 17-21; 54. 1
[e] ch. 64. 4
[f] ch. 37. 3
[g] ch. 65. 18; Deut. 32. 43; Rom. 15. 10
[h] Ps. 26. 8; 122. 6
[i] Ps. 137. 6
[k] ch. 49. 23; 60. 16; Joel 3. 18
[l] ch. 60. 1, 2; 62. 2
[m] ch. 48. 18; Ps. 72. 3, 7
[n] ch. 60. 5; 61. 6
[o] ch. 60. 4
[p] ch. 12. 1; 40. 1, 2; 49. 13; 51. 3; 2 Cor. 1. 3, 4; 1 Th. 2. 7
[q] ch. 33. 20
[r] Zech. 10. 7
[s] ch. 58. 11; Prov. 3. 8
[t] Ezr. 7. 9; 8. 31

[u] ch. 10. 5; 13. 5; 30. 30; 34. 2 [v] ch. 10. 17; 30. 27, 33; 31. 9 [x] ch. 5. 28; Ps. 68. 17; Hab. 3. 8 [y] ch. 30. 30; Ezek. 38. 22 [z] ch. 65. 12; Ezek. 38. 21 [a] ch. 22. 2; 34. 3 [b] ch. 1. 29; 65. 3 [c] ch. 65. 4; Lev. 11. 7 [d] ch. 1. 28, 31; Ps. 37. 20 [e] ch. 59. 7; 65. 2 [f] ch. 45. 22-25; Jer. 3. 17 [g] ch. 11. 10, 12; 49. 22; 62. 10 [h] ch. 2. 16; 60. 9 [i] Ezek. 27. 10 [k] Gen. 10. 2 [l] ch. 11. 11; 24. 15; 60. 9

afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall [a] declare my glory among the nations. 20 And they shall [b] bring all your brethren out of all the nations for an oblation unto Jehovah, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my [c] holy mountain Jerusalem, saith Jehovah, as the children of Israel bring their oblation in a [d] clean vessel into the house of Jehovah. 21 And of them also will I take for [e] priests *and* for Levites, saith Jehovah.

22 For as the [f] new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your [g] seed and your [h] name remain. 23 And it shall come to pass, that from one [i] new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to [k] worship before me, saith Jehovah. 24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the [l] dead bodies of the men that have [m] transgressed against me: for their [n] worm shall not die, [o] neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an [p] abhorring unto all flesh.

[a] ch. 42. 12; 1 Chr. 16. 24
[b] ch. 43. 6; 49. 22; 60. 4
[c] ch. 2. 2, 3; 11. 9; 56. 7; 65. 11, 25
[d] ch. 52. 11
[e] ch. 61. 6; 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9
[f] ch. 65. 17; Heb. 12. 26, 27; 2 Pet. 3. 13; Rev. 21. 1
[g] ch. 61. 8, 9; 65. 22, 23; Jn. 10. 27-29; 1 Pet. 1. 4, 5
[h] ch. 56. 5
[i] ch. 1. 13, 14; Ezek. 46. 1, 6
[k] ch. 19. 21, 23; 27. 13; 49. 7
[l] ch. 5. 25; 34. 3
[m] ch. 1. 28; 24. 20 [n] ch. 14. 11; 51. 8; Mk. 9. 48 [o] ch. 1. 31; Mt. 3. 12 [p] Dan. 12. 2

THE BOOK OF
JEREMIAH

Jeremiah's Call and Commission. The Almond Rod and Boiling Caldron

1. 1

1 The words of [a] Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in [b] Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: 2 to whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of [c] Josiah the son of [d] Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. 3 It came also in the days of [e] Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of [f] Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the [g] fifth month.

626 B.C.

4 Now the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 5 Before I [h] formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and [i] before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; I have [k] appointed thee a prophet unto the nations. 6 Then [l] said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, I know not how to speak; for [m] I am a child. 7 But Jehovah said unto me, Say not, I am a child; [n] for [1] to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and [o] whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. 8 [p] Be not afraid because of them; for [q] I am with thee to deliver thee, saith Jehovah. 9 Then Jehovah put forth his hand, and [r] touched my mouth; and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have [s] put my words in thy mouth: 10 see, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, [t] to pluck up and to break down and to destroy and to overthrow, [u] to build and to plant.

15 16
209

11 Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, [v] Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of [2] an almond-tree. 12 Then said Jehovah unto me, Thou hast well seen: for [x] I [3] watch over my word to perform it.

13 And the word of Jehovah came unto me the second time, saying, [y] What seest thou? And I said, I see a boiling [z] caldron; and the face thereof is from the north. 14 Then Jehovah said unto me, [a] Out of the north evil [4] shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. 15 For, lo, I will call [b] all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith Jehovah; and they shall come, and they shall [c] set every one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against [d] all the cities of Judah. 16 And I will [5] utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, in that they have [e] forsaken me, and have [f] burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the [g] works of their own hands. 17 Thou therefore [h] gird up thy loins, and arise, and [i] speak unto them all that I command thee: [k] be not dismayed at them, lest I dismay thee before them. 18 For, behold, [l] I have made thee this day a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land, against the [m] kings of Judah, against the [m] princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. 19 And they shall [n] fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee: for [o] I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to deliver thee.

2. 2

2 And the [p] word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 2 Go, and [q] cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I remember [6] for thee the [r] kindness of thy youth, the love of thine

2-6 [illegible] history

[1] Or, *on whatsoever errand*

שָׁקֵד
[2] Heb. *shaked.*

[3] Heb. *shoked.*
שֹׁקֵד

[4] Heb. *shall be opened.*

[5] Or, *speak with them of my judgments*

[6] Or, *concerning*

[a] 2 Chr. 35. 25; 36. 12, 21, 22; Ezr. 1. 1; Dan. 9. 2; Mt. 2. 17; 16. 14; 27. 9
[b] ch. 11. 21; 32. 7; Josh. 21. 18; 1 K. 2. 26; 1 Chr. 6. 60; Is. 10. 30
[c] ch. 3. 6; 36. 2; 1 K. 13. 2; 2 K. 21. 24
[d] 2 K. 21. 18, 24
[e] ch. 25. 1; 2 K. 23. 34; 1 Chr. 3. 15
[f] ch. 39. 2; 2 K. 24. 17; 1 Chr. 3. 15
[g] ch. 52. 12
[h] Ps. 139. 15, 16
[i] Is. 49. 1, 5
[k] ver. 10; ch. 25. 15–26
[l] Ex. 4. 10
[m] 1 K. 3. 7
[n] Ezek. 2. 3, 4
[o] ver. 17
[p] Ezek. 2. 6
[q] ver. 19; ch. 15. 20
[r] Mk. 7. 33–35
[s] Ex. 4. 11–16; Deut. 18. 18
[t] ch. 18. 7–10; Ezek. 32. 18
[u] ch. 24. 6; 31. 28, 40; Is. 44. 26–28
[v] ch. 24. 3; Am. 7. 8
[x] ch. 31. 28; Deut. 32. 35
[y] Zech. 4. 2
[z] Ezek. 11. 3, 7

[a] ch. 4. 6; 10. 22; Is. 41. 25
[b] ch. 25. 9
[c] ch. 39. 3; Is. 22. 7
[d] ch. 4. 16; 9. 11
[e] ch. 2. 13, 19
[f] ch. 7. 9; 19. 4; 44. 17
[g] ch. 10. 3–5; Is. 2. 8; 37. 19
[h] 1 K. 18. 46; Job 38. 3
[i] ver. 7
[k] Ezek. 2. 6; 3. 16–18
[l] ch. 6. 27; 15. 20, 21; Is. 50. 7; Mic. 3. 8
[m] ch. 21. 4–14; 26. 12–15
[n] ch. 11. 19; 15. 10, 11
[o] ver. 8; ch. 20. 11
[p] ch. 1. 2, 11
[q] ch. 7. 2; 11. 6; Is. 58. 1
[r] Ezek. 16. 8

The People's former Love and present Apostasy. Their Backsliding unexampled

espousals; how thou [a] wentest
after me in the wilderness, in a
land that was not sown. 3 Israel
was [b] holiness unto Jehovah, the
first-fruits of his increase: [c] all
that devour him shall be held
guilty; evil shall come upon
them, saith Jehovah.

4 Hear ye the word of Jehovah,
O house of Jacob, and all the
families of the house of Israel:
5 thus saith Jehovah, [d] What un-
righteousness have your fathers
found in me, that they are gone
far from me, and have walked
after [e] vanity, and are become
vain? 6 Neither said they, Where
is Jehovah that [f] brought us up
out of the land of Egypt, that
[g] led us through the wilderness,
through a land of deserts and of
pits, through a land of drought
and of [1] the shadow of death,
through a land that none passed
through, and where no man
dwelt? 7 And I brought you
into a [h] plentiful land, to eat the
fruit thereof and the goodness
thereof; but when ye entered, [i] ye
defiled my land, and made my
heritage an abomination. 8 The
[k] priests said not, Where is Jeho-
vah? and they that handle the
law [l] knew me not: the [2] rulers
also transgressed against me, and
the [m] prophets prophesied by Baal,
and walked after things that [n] do
not profit.

9 Wherefore I will yet [o] con-
tend with you, saith Jehovah,
and with your children's chil-
dren will I contend. 10 For
[p] pass over to the isles of [q] Kittim,
and see; and send unto [r] Kedar,
and consider diligently; and see
if there hath been such a thing.
11 Hath a nation changed *its*
gods, [s] which yet are no gods?
but my people have [t] changed
their glory for that which doth
not profit. 12 Be astonished, O
ye [u] heavens, at this, and be hor-
ribly afraid, be ye very desolate,
saith Jehovah. 13 For my peo-
ple have committed two evils:
they have forsaken me, the [v] foun-
tain of living waters, and hewed
them out [x] cisterns, broken cis-
terns, that can hold no water.

14 Is Israel a [y] servant? is he a
home-born *slave*? why is he be-
come a prey? 15 The young
[z] lions have roared upon him, and
[3] yelled; and they have [a] made
his land waste: his cities are
burned up, without inhabitant.
16 The children also of [b] Memphis
and [c] Tahpanhes have [4] broken the
[d] crown of thy head. 17 Hast
thou not [e] procured this unto thy-
self, in that thou hast forsaken
Jehovah thy God, when he [f] led
thee by the way? 18 And now
what hast thou to do in the way
to [g] Egypt, to drink the waters of
the [5] [h] Shihor? or what hast thou
to do in the way to [i] Assyria, to
drink the waters of [6] the River?
19 [k] Thine own wickedness shall
correct thee, and thy [l] backslid-
ings shall reprove thee: know
therefore and see that it is an
evil thing and a [m] bitter, that thou
hast forsaken Jehovah thy God,
and that [n] my fear is not in thee,
saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

20 For of old time [7] I have
[o] broken thy yoke, and burst thy
bonds; and thou [p] saidst, I will
not [8] serve; for upon every [q] high
hill and under every green tree
thou didst bow thyself, playing
the harlot. 21 Yet I had [r] planted
thee a noble vine, wholly a right
seed: how then art thou turned
into the [s] degenerate branches of
a foreign vine unto me? 22 For
though thou [t] wash thee with lye,
and take thee much soap, yet
thine iniquity is marked before
me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
23 [u] How canst thou say, I am
not defiled, I have not gone
after the [v] Baalim? see thy way in
the [x] valley, know what thou hast
done: *thou art* a swift [9] drome-
dary [y] traversing her ways; 24 a
[z] wild ass used to the wilderness,
that snuffeth up the wind in her
desire; in her occasion who can
turn her away? all they that seek
her will not weary themselves;
in her month they shall find her.
25 Withhold thy foot from being
unshod, and thy throat from
thirst: but thou saidst, [a] It is in
vain; no, for I have [b] loved stran-
gers, and after them will I go.

26 As the [c] thief is ashamed
when he is found, so is the house
of Israel ashamed; they, their
kings, their princes, and their

[1] Or, *deep darkness*

[2] Heb. *shepherds.*

[3] Heb. *given out their voice.*

[4] Or, *fed on*

[5] That is, the Nile.

[6] That is, the Euphrates.

[7] Or, *thou hast*

[8] Another reading is, *transgress.*

[9] Or, *young camel*

[a] ver. 6; Deut. 2. 7; Is. 63. 7–14
[b] Ex. 19. 5, 6; Deut. 7. 6; 14. 2
[c] ch. 30. 16; 50. 7; Is. 41. 11
[d] Is. 5. 4; Mic. 6. 3
[e] ch. 8. 19; 2 K. 17. 15
[f] Ex. 20. 2; Is. 63. 11; Hos. 13. 4
[g] Deut. 8. 15; 32. 10
[h] Deut. 8. 7–9; 11. 10–12
[i] ch. 3. 2; 16. 18; Ps. 106. 38
[k] ch. 10. 21
[l] ch. 4. 22; Mal. 2. 6, 7
[m] ch. 23. 13
[n] ch. 16. 19; Hab. 2. 18
[o] ver. 35; Ezek. 20. 35, 36
[p] Is. 23. 12
[q] Gen. 10. 4; Num. 24. 24
[r] ch. 49. 28; Ps. 120. 5; Is. 21. 16
[s] ch. 5. 7; 16. 20; Is. 37. 19
[t] Ps. 106. 20; Rom. 1. 23
[u] ch. 4. 23; Is. 1. 2
[v] ch. 17. 13; Ps. 36. 9
[x] ch. 14. 3
[y] ch. 5. 19; 17. 4; 27. 12, 17
[z] ch. 50. 17

[a] ch. 4. 7
[b] ch. 44. 1; Is. 19. 13; Hos. 9. 6
[c] ch. 43. 7–9; 46. 14
[d] ch. 48. 45; Deut. 33. 20
[e] ch. 4. 18
[f] Deut. 32. 10
[g] ver. 36; ch. 37. 7; Is. 30. 1, 2
[h] Josh. 13. 3; 1 Chr. 13. 5; Is. 23. 3
[i] ch. 50. 17
[k] ch. 4. 18; Is. 3. 9; Hos. 5. 5
[l] ch. 3. 6, 8, 11, 14; Hos. 11. 7
[m] Job 20. 11–16; Am. 8. 10
[n] ch. 5. 24; Ps. 36. 1
[o] Lev. 26. 13
[p] ver. 25
[q] ch. 3. 2, 6; 17. 2; Deut. 12. 2; Is. 57. 5, 7
[r] Ex. 15. 17; Ps. 44. 2; 80. 8; Is. 5. 2
[s] Is. 5. 4
[t] ch. 4. 14
[u] Prov. 30. 12
[v] ch. 9. 14
[x] ch. 7. 31
[y] ver. 33, 36; ch. 31. 22
[z] ch. 14. 6
[a] ch. 18. 12
[b] ch. 14. 10; Deut. 32. 16
[c] ch. 48. 27

priests, and their prophets; 27 who say to a [a] stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast [1] brought [2] me forth: for they have turned their [b] back unto me, and not their face; but in the [c] time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. 28 But where are thy [d] gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can [e] save thee in the time of thy trouble: for [f] according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

332,000,000
images or gods
in India.
See 11^{13}

29 Wherefore will ye contend with me? ye [g] all have transgressed against me, saith Jehovah. 30 [h] In vain have I smitten your children; they received no [3] correction: your [i] own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. 31 O generation, see ye the word of Jehovah. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? or a land of [4] thick [k] darkness? wherefore say my people, [l] We are broken loose; we will come no more unto thee? 32 Can a virgin forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have [m] forgotten me days without number. 33 How [n] trimmest thou thy way to seek love! therefore even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways. 34 Also in thy skirts is found the [o] blood of the souls of the innocent poor: [5] thou didst not find them [p] breaking in; but it is because of all these things. 35 Yet thou saidst, [q] I am innocent; surely his anger is turned away from me. Behold, I will [r] enter into judgment with thee, because thou [s] sayest, I have not sinned. 36 Why [t] gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou shalt be ashamed of [u] Egypt also, as thou wast ashamed of [v] Assyria. 37 From thence also shalt thou go forth, with [x] thy hands upon thy head: for Jehovah hath rejected [y] those in whom thou trustest, and thou shalt not prosper with them.

3 [6] They say, [z] If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, will he return unto her again? will not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast [a] played the harlot with many lovers; [7] yet [b] return again to me, saith Jehovah. 2 Lift up thine eyes unto the [c] bare heights, and see; where hast thou not been lain with? By the ways hast thou [d] sat for them, as an Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast [e] polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. 3 Therefore the [f] showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; yet thou hadst a [g] harlot's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed. 4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, [h] My Father, thou art the [8] [i] guide of my youth? 5 [k] Will he retain *his anger* for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou [9] hast spoken and hast done evil things, and hast [10] had thy way.

6 Moreover Jehovah said unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which [l] backsliding Israel hath done? she is [m] gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. 7 [11] And I said after she had done all these things, [12] She will return unto me; but she returned not: and her [n] treacherous sister Judah saw it. 8 And I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and [o] given her a bill of divorcement, yet [p] treacherous Judah her sister feared not; but she also went and played the harlot. 9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that the [q] land was polluted, and she committed adultery with [r] stones and with stocks. 10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but [s] feignedly, saith Jehovah.

Josiah's
reformation
[illegible]
permanent

11 And Jehovah said unto me, [t] Backsliding Israel hath showed herself more righteous than [u] treacherous Judah. 12 Go, and proclaim these words toward the [v] north, and say, [x] Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah; [y] I will not [13] look in anger upon you; for I am [z] merciful, saith Jehovah, I will not keep *anger* for ever. 13 Only [14] [a] acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast

---

[1] Or, *begotten me*

[2] Another reading is, *us.*

[3] Or, *instruction*

[4] Or, *darkness from Jah*

[5] Or, *I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these*

[6] Heb. *Saying.*

[7] Or, *and thinkest thou to return, &c.?*

[8] Or, *companion*

[9] Or, *hast spoken thus, but hast done &c.*

[10] Heb. *been able*

[11] Or, *And I said, After she hath done all these things, she &c.*

[12] Or, *Let her return unto me*

[13] Heb. *cause my countenance to fall upon you.*

[14] Or, *know*

[a] ch. 3. 9; 10. 8
[b] ch. 18. 17; 32. 33
[c] ch. 22. 23; Is. 26. 16
[d] ch. 1. 16; Deut. 32. 37; Is. 45. 20
[e] ch. 11. 12, 13
[f] ch. 11. 13; 2 K. 17. 30, 31
[g] ch. 5. 1; 6. 13; Dan. 9. 11
[h] ch. 5. 3; 7. 28; Is. 1. 5
[i] ch. 26. 20-24; Neh. 9. 26
[k] Is. 45. 19
[l] ver. 20, 25; Deut. 32. 15
[m] ch. 3. 21; 13. 25; Is. 17. 10; Hos. 8. 14
[n] ver. 23
[o] ch. 7. 6; 19. 4; 2 K. 21. 16; 24. 4
[p] Ex. 22. 2
[q] ver. 23
[r] ch. 25. 31
[s] Prov. 28. 13; 1 Jn. 1. 8, 10
[t] ver. 23; Hos. 12. 1
[u] ver. 18; ch. 37. 7; Is. 30. 3
[v] 2 Chr. 28. 16, 20, 21
[x] ch. 14. 3, 4; 2 S. 13. 19
[y] ch. 17. 5; 37. 7-10
[z] Deut. 24. 1-4

[a] ch. 2. 20; Ezek. 16. 26, 28, 29
[b] ch. 4. 1; Zech. 1. 3
[c] ch. 2. 20; Deut. 12. 2
[d] Ezek. 16. 25
[e] ch. 2. 7
[f] ch. 14. 3-6; Lev. 26. 19
[g] ch. 6. 15; 8. 12; Ezek. 3. 7, 8
[h] ver. 19; ch. 31. 9
[i] Ps. 71. 17
[k] ver. 12; Ps. 103. 9; Is. 57. 16
[l] ch. 7. 24
[m] ch. 17. 2; Ezek. 23. 4-10
[n] ver. 11; Ezek. 16. 47
[o] Deut. 24. 1, 3; Is. 50. 1
[p] Ezek. 16. 46, 47
[q] ver. 2; ch. 2. 7
[r] ch. 2. 27; 10. 8; Is. 57. 6
[s] ch. 12. 2; Hos. 7. 14
[t] Ezek. 16. 51, 52; 23. 11
[u] ver. 7
[v] 2 K. 17. 6
[x] ver. 14, 22
[y] ver. 5
[z] ch. 12. 15; 31. 20; 33. 26; Ps. 86. 15
[a] ver. 25; ch. 14. 20; Deut. 30. 1-3

Israel entreated and encouraged to repent. Judah threatened with Invasion

transgressed against Jehovah thy God, and hast [a] scattered thy ways to the strangers [b] under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith Jehovah. 14 [c] Return, O backsliding children, saith Jehovah; for I am a [d] husband unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and [e] I will bring you to Zion: 15 and I will give you [f] shepherds according to my heart, who shall [g] feed you with knowledge and understanding. 16 And it shall come to pass, when ye are multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith Jehovah, they shall [h] say no more, The ark of the covenant of Jehovah; neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they [1] miss it; neither [2] shall it be made any more. 17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the [i] throne of Jehovah; and [k] all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the [l] name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem: [m] neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart. 18 [n] In those days the house of Judah shall walk [3] with the house of Israel, and they shall come together [o] out of the land of the north to the land that I [p] gave for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How [4] I will put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, [5] a [q] goodly heritage of the hosts of the nations! and I said, [6] Ye shall call me [r] My Father, and shall not turn away from following me. 20 Surely as a wife [s] treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye [t] dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah. 21 A voice is heard upon the [u] bare heights, the weeping *and* the supplications of the children of Israel; because they have perverted their way, they have [v] forgotten Jehovah their God. 22 [x] Return, ye backsliding children, [y] I will heal your backslidings.

Behold, we are come unto thee; for thou art [z] Jehovah our God. 23 Truly in vain is *the help that is looked for* [a] from the hills, the [7] tumult on the mountains: truly in [b] Jehovah our God is the salvation of Israel. 24 But the [8] shameful thing hath [c] devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. 25 Let us lie down in our [d] shame, and let our confusion cover us; for we have [e] sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, [f] from our youth even unto this day; and we have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God.

4 [g] If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah, if thou wilt return unto me, and [9] [h] if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight; then shalt thou not be removed; 2 and thou shalt [i] swear, As Jehovah liveth, in truth, in justice, and in righteousness; and the [k] nations shall bless themselves in him, and [l] in him shall they glory.

3 For thus saith Jehovah to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem, [m] Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. 4 [n] Circumcise yourselves to Jehovah, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my [o] wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that [p] none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, [q] Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry aloud and say, [r] Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities. 6 Set up a [s] standard toward Zion: flee for safety, stay not; for I will bring [t] evil from the north, and a great destruction. 7 A [u] lion is gone up from his thicket, and a [v] destroyer of nations; he is on his way, he is gone forth from his place, to [x] make thy land desolate, that thy cities be laid waste, without inhabitant. 8 For this [y] gird you with sackcloth, lament and wail; for the [z] fierce anger of Jehovah is not turned back from us. 9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith Jehovah, that the [a] heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the [b] prophets shall wonder.

cf. Hosea 10 12

Scythians from the Caucasus?

[1] Or, *visit*

[2] Or, *shall that be done any more*

[3] Or, *to*

[4] Or, *shall I . . . nations?*

[5] Or, *the goodliest heritage of the nations*

[6] Another reading is, *Thou shalt . . . and shalt not &c.*

[7] Or, *noisy throng*

[8] Heb. *shame.* See ch. 11. 13; Hos. 9. 10.

[9] Or, *if thou wilt put . . . and wilt not wander, and wilt swear . . . then shall the nations &c.* or, *then shalt thou swear . . . and the nations &c.*

[a] ver. 2, 6; ch. 2. 20, 25
[b] Deut. 12. 2
[c] ver. 12
[d] ch. 31. 32; Hos. 2. 19
[e] ch. 31. 6, 12; 50. 4, 5
[f] ch. 23. 4; 31. 10; 50. 19; Ezek. 34. 23
[g] Acts 20. 28
[h] Is. 65. 17
[i] ch. 17. 12; Ezek. 43. 7
[k] ver. 19; ch. 4. 2; 12. 15, 16; 16. 19
[l] Is. 60. 9
[m] ch. 11. 8
[n] ch. 50. 4, 5; Hos. 1. 11
[o] ch. 16. 15; 31. 8
[p] Am. 9. 15
[q] Ps. 16. 6
[r] ver. 4; Is. 63. 16
[s] ver. 6, 7
[t] Is. 48. 8
[u] ver. 2; ch. 7. 29; Is. 15. 2
[v] ch. 2. 32; 13. 25; Is. 17. 10
[x] ver. 14
[y] ch. 30. 17; 33. 6; Hos. 6. 1; 14. 4
[z] ch. 31. 6

[a] ch. 17. 2
[b] ch. 17. 14; 31. 7; Ps. 3. 8
[c] ch. 8. 16
[d] ver. 13; ch. 14. 20
[e] Ezr. 9. 7
[f] ch. 22. 21
[g] ch. 3. 22; Joel. 2. 12
[h] ch. 7. 3, 7; 15. 19; 35. 15
[i] ch. 12. 16; Deut. 10. 20; Is. 65. 16
[k] ch. 3. 17; 12. 15, 16; Gen. 22. 18
[l] ch. 9. 24; Is. 45. 25
[m] Hos. 10. 12
[n] ch. 9. 25, 26; Deut. 10. 16; 30. 6; Rom. 2. 28, 29
[o] ch. 21. 12; Is. 30. 27, 33
[p] Am. 5. 6; Mk. 9. 43, 48
[q] ch. 6. 1; Hos. 8. 1
[r] ch. 8. 14; Josh. 10. 20
[s] ver. 21; ch. 50. 2; Is. 62. 10
[t] ch. 1. 14, 15; 6. 1, 22
[u] ch. 5. 6; 25. 38; 50. 17
[v] ch. 25. 9; Ezek. 26. 7-10
[x] ch. 2. 15; Is. 1. 7; 6. 11
[y] ch. 6. 26; Is. 22. 12

---

[z] ch. 30. 24; Is. 5. 25; 10. 4
[a] ch. 48. 41; Is. 22. 3-5
[b] Is. 29. 9, 10; Ezek. 13. 9-16

Judah threatened with Invasion. A Lament over Judah's Devastation. Jerusalem's Godlessness denounced

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah!
surely thou hast greatly
[a]deceived this people and Jerusalem,
saying, [b]Ye shall have
peace; whereas the sword reacheth
unto the life.

11 At that time shall it be said
to this people and to Jerusalem,
A hot [c]wind from the bare heights
in the wilderness toward the
daughter of my people, not to
winnow, nor to cleanse; 12 [1]a
full wind from these shall come
for me: now will I also [d]utter
judgments against them. 13 Behold,
he shall [e]come up as clouds,
and his [f]chariots *shall be* as the
whirlwind: his horses are [g]swifter
than eagles. Woe unto us! for
[h]we are ruined. 14 O Jerusalem,
[i]wash thy heart from wickedness,
that thou mayest be saved. How
long shall thine [k]evil thoughts
lodge within thee? 15 For [2]a
voice declareth [l]from Dan, and
publisheth evil from the hills of
Ephraim: 16 make ye mention
to the nations; behold, publish
against Jerusalem, *that* [m]watchers
come from a [n]far country, and
[o]give out their voice against the
cities of Judah. 17 As keepers
of a field are they [p]against her
round about, because she hath
been [q]rebellious against me, saith
Jehovah. 18 Thy [r]way and thy
doings have procured these things
unto thee; this is thy wickedness;
[3]for it is [s]bitter, [3]for it
reacheth unto thy heart.

19 [t]My anguish, my anguish!
[4]I am pained at [5]my very heart;
my [u]heart is disquieted in me;
I cannot hold my peace; because
[6]thou hast heard, O my soul, the
[v]sound of the trumpet, the alarm
of war. 20 [x]Destruction upon
destruction is cried; for the
[y]whole land is laid waste: suddenly
are my tents [z]destroyed,
and my curtains in a moment.
21 How long shall I see the
[a]standard, and hear the sound
of the trumpet? 22 [b]For my
people are foolish, they [c]know me
not; they are sottish children,
and they have no understanding;
they are wise to [d]do evil, but to
do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo,
it was [e]waste and void; and the
[f]heavens, and they had no light.
24 I beheld the mountains, and,
lo, they [g]trembled, and all the
hills [7]moved to and fro. 25 I
beheld, and, lo, there was no man,
and all the [h]birds of the heavens
were fled. 26 I beheld, and, lo,
[8]the [i]fruitful field was a wilderness,
and all the cities thereof
were broken down at the presence
of Jehovah, *and* before his fierce
anger.

27 For thus saith Jehovah,
The [k]whole land shall be a desolation;
yet will I [l]not make a
full end. 28 For this shall the
[m]earth mourn, and the [n]heavens
above be black; because I have
[o]spoken it, I have purposed it,
and I have not repented, neither
will I turn back from it. 29 Every
city [p]fleeth for the noise of the
horsemen and bowmen; they [q]go
into the thickets, and climb up
upon the rocks: [r]every city is
forsaken, and not a man dwelleth
therein. 30 And thou, when
thou art made desolate, [s]what
wilt thou do? Though thou clothest
thyself with scarlet, though
thou deckest thee with ornaments
of gold, though thou [9][t]enlargest
thine eyes with paint,
in vain dost thou make thyself
fair; *thy* [u]lovers despise
thee, they seek thy life. 31 For
I have heard a voice as of a [v]woman
in travail, the anguish as of
her that bringeth forth her first
child, the voice of the daughter
of Zion, that [x]gaspeth for breath,
that [y]spreadeth her hands, *saying*,
Woe is me now! for my soul
fainteth before the murderers.

5 [z]Run ye to and fro through
the streets of Jerusalem, and
see now, and know, and seek in
the broad places thereof, if ye
can find a [a]man, if there be any
that [b]doeth justly, that seeketh
[10]truth; and I will [c]pardon her.
2 And though they say, As Jehovah
liveth; surely they [d]swear
falsely. 3 O Jehovah, [11]do not
[e]thine eyes look upon [10]truth?
thou hast [f]stricken them, but
they were not grieved; thou hast
consumed them, but they have
[g]refused to receive [12]correction:
they have made their faces [h]harder

Sirocco wind

Heb.= bowels

5'18

Cf. D

[1] Or, *a wind too strong for this*

[2] Or, *there is a voice of one that declareth &c.*

[3] Or, *surely*

[4] Another reading is, *I will wait patiently.*

[5] Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

[6] Or, as otherwise read, *my soul heareth*

[7] Or, *moved lightly*

[8] Or, C
mel

[9] Heb. *rendest.*

[10] Or, *faithfulness*

[11] Heb. *are not thine eyes upon.*

[12] Or, *instruction*

[a] Ezek. 14. 9; 2 Th. 2. 11
[b] ch. 5. 12; 14. 13
[c] ch. 13. 24; 51. 1; Ezek. 17. 10; Hos. 13. 15
[d] ch. 1. 16
[e] Is. 19. 1; Nah. 1. 3
[f] Is. 5. 28; 66. 15
[g] Lam. 4. 19
[h] Is. 3. 8
[i] Is. 1. 16; Jas. 4. 8
[k] ch. 6. 19; 13. 27; Prov. 1. 22
[l] ch. 8. 16
[m] ver. 17; ch. 5. 6
[n] ch. 5. 15; Is. 39. 3
[o] Ezek. 21. 22
[p] 2 K. 25. 1, 4
[q] ch. 5. 23; Is. 1. 20, 23
[r] ch. 2. 17, 19; Ps. 107. 17; Is. 50. 1
[s] ch. 2. 19
[t] ch. 9. 1, 10; 20. 9; Is. 15. 5; 16. 11; 21. 3; 22. 4
[u] Hab. 3. 16
[v] Num. 10. 9
[x] Ps. 42. 7; Ezek. 7. 26
[y] ver. 27
[z] ch. 10. 20

[a] ver. 6
[b] ch. 5. 4, 21; 10. 8
[c] ch. 2. 8
[d] ch. 9. 3; 13. 23; Rom. 16. 19
[e] Gen. 1. 2; Is. 24. 19
[f] ver. 28
[g] ch. 10. 10; Is. 5. 25; Ezek. 38. 20
[h] ch. 9. 10; 12. 4; Zeph. 1. 3
[i] ch. 9. 10
[k] ch. 12. 11, 12; 25. 11
[l] ch. 5. 10, 18; 30. 11; 46. 28
[m] ch. 12. 4, 11; 14. 2; Hos. 4. 3
[n] Is. 5. 30; 50. 3; Joel 2. 30, 31
[o] ch. 23. 20; 30. 24; Num. 23. 19
[p] ch. 6. 23
[q] ch. 16. 16; Is. 2. 19-21
[r] ver. 7
[s] ch. 13. 21; Is. 10. 3; 20. 6
[t] 2 K. 9. 30; Ezek. 23. 40
[u] ch. 22. 20, 22; Ezek. 23. 9, 10, 22
[v] ch. 13. 21; 22. 23; 30. 6
[x] Is. 42. 14
[y] Is. 1. 15; Lam. 1. 17
[z] 2 Chr. 16. 9; Dan. 12. 4

[a] Ezek. 22. 30 [b] ver. 4, 5, 28, 31; Mic. 6. 8; 7. 1, 2
[c] Gen. 18. 26, 32 [d] ch. 3. 10; Is. 48. 1; Tit. 1. 16
[e] 2 Chr. 16. 9 [f] ch. 2. 30; Is. 1. 5; 9. 13 [g] ch. 7. 28; 8. 5; Zeph. 3. 2 [h] ch. 7. 26; 19. 15; Ezek. 3. 8

than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Then I said, Surely these are poor; they are [a]foolish; for they [b]know not the way of Jehovah, nor the law of their God: 5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for [c]they know the way of Jehovah, and the law of their God. But these with one accord have [d]broken the yoke, and burst the bonds. 6 Wherefore a [e]lion out of the forest shall slay them, a [f]wolf of the [1]evenings shall destroy them, a [g]leopard shall watch against their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their [h]transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are increased.

7 How can I pardon thee? thy children have forsaken me, and [i]sworn by them that are [k]no gods: when I had [2]fed them to the full, they [l]committed adultery, and assembled themselves in [m]troops at the harlots' houses. 8 They were as fed horses roaming at large; every one neighed after his [n]neighbor's wife. 9 Shall I not [o]visit for these things? saith Jehovah; and shall not my soul [p]be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 Go ye up upon her [q]walls, and destroy; but [r]make not a full end: take away her branches; for they are not Jehovah's. 11 For the [s]house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith Jehovah. 12 They have denied Jehovah, and said, [t]It is not he; [u]neither shall evil come upon us; [v]neither shall we see sword nor famine: 13 and the [x]prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth [y]fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. 15 Lo, I will [z]bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah: it is [3]a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose [a]language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. 16 Their quiver is an [b]open sepulchre, they are all mighty men. 17 And they shall [c]eat up thy harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat; they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds; they shall eat up thy [d]vines and thy fig-trees; they shall [4]beat down thy [e]fortified cities, wherein thou trustest, with the sword. 18 But even in those days, saith Jehovah, [f]I will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, [g]when ye shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say unto them, Like as ye have [h]forsaken me, and served foreign gods in your land, so shall ye [i]serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare ye this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, 21 Hear now this, O [k]foolish people, and without [5]understanding; that have [l]eyes, and see not; that have [m]ears, and hear not: 22 [n]Fear ye not me? saith Jehovah: will ye not tremble at my presence, who have [o]placed the sand for the bound of the sea, [6]by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it? and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it. 23 But this people hath a [p]revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. 24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear Jehovah our God, that [q]giveth rain, both the [r]former and the latter, in its season; that preserveth unto us the [s]appointed weeks of the harvest. 25 Your [t]iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good from you. 26 For among my people are found wicked men: they [u]watch, as fowlers lie in wait; they set a trap, they catch men. 27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of [v]deceit: therefore they are become [x]great, and waxed rich. 28 They are [y]waxed fat, they shine: yea, they overpass in deeds of wickedness; they plead not the

Hebrews regarded fatness as a sign of impious self-complacency

[illegible] – animal lives in [illegible] the [illegible]

[1] Or, *deserts*

[2] Or, according to another reading, *made them swear*

[3] Or, *an enduring nation*

[4] Or, *impoverish*

[5] Heb. *heart.*

[6] Or, *an everlasting ordinance, which it cannot pass*

[a] ch. 4. 22
[b] ch. 8. 7; Is. 27. 11; Hos. 4. 6
[c] Mic. 3. 1
[d] ch. 2. 20; Ex. 32. 25; Ps. 2. 3
[e] ch. 4. 7
[f] Ezek. 22. 27; Hab. 1. 8; Zeph. 3. 3
[g] Hos. 13. 7
[h] ch. 30. 14, 15
[i] ch. 12. 16; Josh. 23. 7; Zeph. 1. 5
[k] ch. 2. 11; Deut. 32. 21; Gal. 4. 8
[l] ch. 7. 9
[m] Num. 25. 1-3
[n] ch. 29. 23; Ezek. 22. 11
[o] ver. 29; ch. 9. 9
[p] ch. 9. 9
[q] ch. 39. 8
[r] ver. 18; ch. 4. 27
[s] ch. 3. 6, 7, 20
[t] ch. 14. 22; 43. 1-4; Prov. 30. 9
[u] ch. 23. 17
[v] ch. 14. 13
[x] ch. 14. 13, 15; 22. 22; Job 8. 2
[y] ch. 23. 29; Is. 21. 6; Zech. 1. 6
[z] ch. 4. 16; Deut. 28. 49; Is. 5. 26

[a] Is. 28. 11
[b] Ps. 5. 9; Is. 5. 28; 13. 18
[c] ch. 8. 16; 50. 7, 17; Lev. 26. 16; Deut. 28. 31, 33
[d] ch. 8. 13
[e] Hos. 8. 14
[f] ch. 4. 27
[g] ch. 16. 10-13; Deut. 29. 24-26; 1 K. 9. 8, 9
[h] ch. 2. 13
[i] ch. 16. 13; Deut. 28. 48
[k] ver. 4; ch. 4. 22; Deut. 32. 6
[l] Is. 6. 9; 43. 8; Ezek. 12. 2; Mt. 13. 14
[m] ch. 6. 10
[n] ch. 2. 19; 10. 7; Deut. 28. 58; Ps. 119. 120
[o] Job 38. 8-11; Ps. 104. 9
[p] ch. 4. 17; 6. 28; Deut. 21. 18; Ps. 78. 8
[q] ch. 3. 3; Ps. 147. 8; Mt. 5. 45
[r] Joel 2. 23
[s] Gen. 8. 22

[t] ch. 2. 17; 4. 18 [u] ch. 18. 22; Ps. 10. 9; Prov. 1. 11; Hab. 1. 15 [v] ch. 9. 6 [x] ch. 12. 1 [y] Deut. 32. 15

Threatened Siege of Jerusalem. Her ruinous Fall. For her Sins Destruction comes from the North

cause, the cause of the [a] fatherless, that they may prosper; and the right of the [b] needy do they not judge. 29 Shall I not [c] visit for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 [1] A wonderful and [d] horrible thing is come to pass in the land: 31 the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule [2] by their means; and my people [e] love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

6

Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in [f] Tekoa, and raise up a signal on [g] Beth-haccherem; for evil looketh forth from the [h] north, and a great destruction. 2 The comely and [i] delicate one, the [k] daughter of Zion, will I cut off. 3 [l] Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall [m] pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place. 4 [3] [n] Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at [o] noon. Woe unto us! for the day declineth, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out. 5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us [p] destroy her palaces. 6 For thus hath Jehovah of hosts said, [q] Hew ye down [4] trees, and cast up a [r] mound against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly [s] oppression in the midst of her. 7 [t] As a well [5] casteth forth its waters, so she [5] casteth forth her wickedness: [u] violence and destruction is heard in her; before me continually is [v] sickness and wounds. 8 [x] Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my [y] soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, They shall [z] thoroughly glean the [a] remnant of Israel as a vine: turn again thy hand as a grape-gatherer [6] into the baskets. 10 To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? behold, their [b] ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the [c] word of Jehovah is become unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. 11 Therefore I am [d] full of the wrath of Jehovah; I am [e] weary with holding in: [f] pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together; for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days. 12 And their [g] houses shall be turned unto others, their fields and their wives together; for I will [h] stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah. 13 For [i] from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to [k] covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. 14 They have [l] healed also the [7] hurt of [8] my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. 15 [9] Were they [m] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall [10] be cast down, saith Jehovah.

"my fury" in LXX

16 Thus saith Jehovah, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the [n] old paths, where is the good way; and walk therein, and [o] ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*. 17 And I set [p] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet; but they said, We will not hearken. 18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them. 19 [q] Hear, O earth: behold, I will [r] bring evil upon this people, even the [s] fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words; and as for my law, they have [t] rejected it. 20 [u] To what purpose cometh there to me [v] frankincense from Sheba, and the [x] sweet [11] cane from a far country? your [y] burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto me. 21 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, [z] I will lay stumblingblocks before this people; and the [a] fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbor and his friend shall perish.

Mt 11 29

---

[1] Or, *Astonishment and horror*

[2] Or, *at their hands*

[3] Heb. *Sanctify.*

[4] Or, as otherwise read, *her trees*

[5] Or, *keepeth fresh*

[6] Or, *upon the shoots*

[7] Or, *breach*

[8] Another reading is, *the daughter of my people*, as in ch. 8. 11, 21.

[9] Or, *They shall be put to shame because they have committed abomination: yea, they are not &c.*

[10] Or, *stumble*

[11] Or, *calamus*

[a] ch. 7. 6; 22. 3; Is. 1. 23; Zech. 7. 10
[b] ch. 2. 34
[c] ver. 9; Mal. 3. 5
[d] ch. 23. 14; Hos. 6. 10
[e] Mic. 2. 11
[f] 2 S. 14. 2, 4, 9; 2 Chr. 11. 6; Am. 1. 1
[g] Neh. 3. 14
[h] ver. 22; ch. 1. 14; 4. 6
[i] Deut. 28. 56
[k] ch. 4. 31; Is. 1. 8
[l] ch. 12. 10
[m] ch. 4. 17; 2 K. 25. 1; Lk. 19. 43
[n] ver. 23; Joel 3. 9
[o] ch. 15. 8; Zeph. 2. 4
[p] ch. 52. 13; Is. 32. 14
[q] Deut. 20. 19, 20
[r] ch. 32. 24; 33. 4
[s] ch. 22. 17
[t] Jas. 3. 10-12
[u] ch. 20. 8; Ps. 55. 9-11; Ezek. 7. 11, 23
[v] ch. 30. 12, 13
[x] ch. 7. 28; 17. 23
[y] Ezek. 23. 18; Hos. 9. 12
[z] ch. 16. 16; 49. 9; Obad. 5, 6

[a] ch. 8. 3; 11. 23
[b] ch. 4. 4; 5. 21; 7. 26; Acts 7. 51
[c] ch. 20. 8
[d] Job 32. 18, 19; Mic. 3. 8
[e] ch. 15. 6; 20. 9
[f] ch. 7. 20; 9. 21
[g] ch. 8. 10; 38. 22; Deut. 28. 30
[h] ch. 15. 6
[i] ch. 8. 10; 22. 17
[k] ch. 8. 10; 22. 17; Is. 56. 11; 57. 17
[l] ch. 8. 11, 12; Ezek. 13. 10
[m] ch. 3. 3; 8. 12
[n] ch. 12. 16; 18. 15; 31. 21; Is. 8. 20; Mal. 4. 4; Lk. 16. 29
[o] Mt. 11. 29
[p] ch. 25. 4; Is. 21. 11; 58. 1; Ezek. 3. 17; Hab. 2. 1
[q] ch. 22. 29; Is. 1. 2
[r] ch. 19. 3, 15
[s] Prov. 1. 31
[t] ch. 8. 9
[u] Ps. 40. 6; 50. 7-9; Is. 1. 11; 66. 3; Am. 5. 21; Mic. 6. 6

[v] Is. 60. 6 [x] Ex. 30. 23 [y] ch. 7. 21; 14. 12 [z] ch. 13. 16; Is. 8. 14 [a] ch. 9. 21, 22; Is. 9. 14-17

vss. 22-24 quoted in 50. 41-43

22 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, a [a] people cometh from the north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from the [b] uttermost parts of the earth. 23 They lay hold on [c] bow and spear; they are [d] cruel, and have no mercy; their voice [e] roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Zion. 24 We have [f] heard the report thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* [g] pangs as of a woman in travail. 25 [h] Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the [i] sword of the enemy, *and* [k] terror, are on every side. 26 O daughter of my people, [l] gird thee with sackcloth, and [m] wallow thyself in ashes: make thee [n] mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the destroyer shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have [o] made thee a [1] trier *and* a fortress among my people; that thou mayest know and [p] try their way. 28 They are all grievous [q] revolters, [r] going about with slanders; they are [s] brass and iron: they [t] all of them deal corruptly. 29 The bellows [2] blow fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire: in vain do they go on refining; for the [u] wicked are not plucked away. 30 [v] Refuse silver shall men call them, because Jehovah hath [x] rejected them.

"Amend your ways" = title of 7

7

The [y] word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 [z] Stand in the gate of Jehovah's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, [a] Hear the word of Jehovah, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah. 3 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, [b] Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. 4 [c] Trust ye not in lying words, saying, [d] The temple of Jehovah, the temple of Jehovah, the temple of Jehovah, are these. 5 For [e] if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly [f] execute justice between a man and his neighbor; 6 if ye oppress not the sojourner, the [g] fatherless, and the widow, and [h] shed not innocent blood in this place, neither [i] walk after other gods to your own hurt: 7 then will I cause you to [k] dwell in this place, in the [l] land that I gave to your fathers, from of old even for evermore.

8 Behold, ye trust in [m] lying words, that cannot profit. 9 Will ye [n] steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and [o] burn incense unto Baal, and walk after [p] other gods that ye have not known, 10 and [q] come and stand before me in [r] this house, [3] which is called by my name, and say, [s] We are delivered; that ye may do all these abominations? 11 Is [t] this house, which is called by my name, become a [u] den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, [v] I, even I, have seen it, saith Jehovah.

12 But go ye now unto my place which was in [x] Shiloh, where I [y] caused my name to dwell at the first, and [z] see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. 13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith Jehovah, and I spake unto you, [a] rising up early and [b] speaking, but ye heard not; and I [c] called you, but ye answered not: 14 therefore will I do unto the [d] house which is called by my name, [e] wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I [f] did to Shiloh. 15 And I will [g] cast you out of my sight, as I have [h] cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of [i] Ephraim.

(cf. I Sam. 4)

16 Therefore [k] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will [l] not hear thee. 17 Seest thou not what [m] they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the [n] women knead the dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to [o] pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may [p] provoke me to anger. 19 [q] Do they

Astarte

[1] Or, *tower*

[2] Or, *are turned*

[3] Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

[a] ch. 1. 15; 5. 15; 10. 22; 50. 41–43
[b] Neh. 1. 9
[c] ch. 4. 29; Is. 13. 18
[d] ch. 50. 42
[e] Is. 5. 30
[f] ch. 4. 19–21; Is. 28. 19
[g] ch. 4. 31; 13. 21; 30. 6; Is. 21. 3
[h] ch. 14. 18
[i] ch. 12. 12
[k] ch. 20. 10; 46. 5; 49. 29
[l] ch. 4. 8
[m] ch. 25. 34; Mic. 1. 10
[n] Am. 8. 10; Zech. 12. 10
[o] ch. 1. 18; 15. 20
[p] ch. 9. 7
[q] ch. 5. 23
[r] ch. 9. 4
[s] Ezek. 22. 18
[t] ver. 13
[u] ch. 15. 19
[v] Ps. 119. 119; Is. 1. 22
[x] ch. 7. 29
[y] ch. 26. 1, 2
[z] ch. 17. 19

[a] ch. 2. 4; 10. 1; 1 K. 22. 19; Is. 1. 10
[b] ver. 5; ch. 4. 1; 18. 11; 26. 13
[c] ver. 8; Mic. 3. 11
[d] ver. 9–11, 14
[e] ch. 4. 1, 2; Is. 1. 19
[f] ch. 21. 12; 22. 3; 1 K. 6. 12, 13
[g] ch. 5. 28; Ex. 22. 21–24
[h] ch. 2. 34; 19. 4
[i] ch. 13. 10; Deut. 6. 14, 15; 8. 19; 11. 28
[k] ch. 4. 1; Deut. 4. 40
[l] ch. 3. 18
[m] ver. 4; ch. 13. 25; 23. 32; 28. 15
[n] Ex. 20. 3, 13–16
[o] ch. 11. 13, 17
[p] ver. 6; ch. 19. 4
[q] Ezek. 23. 39
[r] ver. 11, 14, 30; ch. 32. 34
[s] ch. 2. 23, 35
[t] Is. 56. 7
[u] Mt. 21. 13; Mk. 11. 17; Lk. 19. 46
[v] ch. 29. 23
[x] ch. 26. 6; Judg. 18. 31
[y] Josh. 18. 1, 10
[z] 1 S. 4. 10, 11, 22; Ps. 78. 60–64
[a] ver. 25; ch. 11. 7; 2 Chr. 36. 15
[b] ch. 35. 17
[c] Prov. 1. 24; Is. 65. 12; 66. 4 [d] Deut. 12. 5; 1 K. 9. 7 [e] ver. 4 [f] ver. 12 [g] ch. 15. 1; 52. 3 [h] 2 K. 17. 23 [i] Ps. 78. 67; Hos. 7. 13; 9. 3; 12. 1 [k] ch. 11. 14; Ex. 32. 10; Deut. 9. 14 [l] ch. 15. 1 [m] ch. 11. 13; 44. 6 [n] ch. 44. 17–19 [o] ch. 19. 13 [p] ch. 11. 17; Deut. 32. 16, 21; 1 K. 14. 9; 16. 2; Ezek. 8. 17 [q] Job 35. 6

provoke me to anger? saith Jehovah; *do they* not *provoke* themselves, to the [a]confusion of their own faces? 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, mine [b]anger and my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the [c]trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: [d]Add your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and [e]eat ye flesh. 22 For I [f]spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices: 23 but this thing I commanded them, saying, [g]Hearken unto my voice, and [h]I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk ye in all the way that I command you, that it may [i]be well with you. 24 But they [k]hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in *their own* counsels *and* in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and [1][l]went backward and not forward. 25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have [m]sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: 26 yet they [n]hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [o]made their neck stiff: they [p]did worse than their fathers.

Proves that Leviticus was not known at time it pretends to be known? — according to critics it does. Jeremiah is preaching a spiritual religion.

[1] Or, *turned their back and not their face*

27 And thou shalt [q]speak all these words unto them; but they [r]will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will [s]not answer thee. 28 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that hath [t]not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah their God, [u]nor received [2]instruction: [3][v]truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

Truth = faith (Hab. 2:4)

[2] Or, *correction*

[3] Or, *faithfulness*

29 [x]Cut off [4]thy hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast it away, and [y]take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for Jehovah hath [z]rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath. 30 For the children of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight, saith Jehovah: they have [a]set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. 31 And they have [b]built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [c]burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I [d]commanded not, neither came it into my [5]mind. 32 [e]Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: for they shall [f]bury in Topheth, [6]till there be no place *to bury*. 33 And the [g]dead bodies of this people shall be food for the birds of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall frighten them away. 34 Then will I cause to [h]cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the [i]land shall become a waste.

[4] Heb. *thy crown*

[5] Heb. *heart*

[6] Or, be*cause th*
shall be
place els

8 At that time, saith Jehovah, they shall [k]bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; 2 and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the [l]host of heaven, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, [m]nor be buried, they shall be [n]for dung upon the face of the earth. 3 And [o]death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, that remain in all the [p]places whither I have driven them, saith Jehovah of hosts.

4 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Shall men fall, and [q]not rise up again? shall one turn away, and not return? 5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem [r]slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they [s]hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

---

[a] ch. 9. 19; 15. 9; 22. 22
[b] ch. 6. 11, 12; 42. 18; Is. 42. 25; Lam. 2. 3-5; 4. 11
[c] ch. 8. 13; 11. 16
[d] ch. 6. 20; 14. 12; Is. 1. 11; Am. 5. 21
[e] Ezek. 33. 25; Hos. 8. 13
[f] 1 S. 15. 22; Ps. 51. 16; Hos. 6. 6
[g] Ex. 15. 26; Deut. 6. 3
[h] ch. 11. 4; 13. 11; Ex. 19. 5, 6; Lev. 26. 12
[i] ch. 38. 20; 42. 6; Is. 3. 10
[k] ch. 11. 8; Ps. 81. 11; Ezek. 20. 8, 13, 16, 21
[l] ch. 15. 6
[m] ver. 13; ch. 25. 4; 2 Chr. 36. 15; Lk. 11. 49
[n] ver. 24
[o] ch. 17. 23; 19. 15; Neh. 9. 17
[p] ch. 16. 12; Mt. 23. 32
[q] ch. 1. 8; 26. 2; Ezek. 2. 7
[r] ver. 13; Ezek. 3. 7
[s] Is. 50. 2; 65. 12; Zech. 7. 13
[t] ch. 6. 17; 11. 10
[u] ch. 5. 3; Ps. 50. 17
[v] ch. 9. 5; Is. 59. 14, 15
[x] ch. 16. 6; Job 1. 20; Is. 15. 2; 22. 12; Mic. 1. 16
[y] ch. 3. 21; 9. 17, 18
[z] ch. 6. 30; 14. 19

[a] ch. 32. 34, 35; 2 K. 21. 4; 2 Chr. 33. 4, 5, 7; Ezek. 7. 20; Dan. 9. 27; 11. 31
[b] ch. 19. 5; 2 K. 23. 10
[c] 2 K. 17. 17; Ps. 106. 38
[d] Deut. 17. 3
[e] ch. 19. 6, 7
[f] ch. 19. 11; 2 K. 23. 10
[g] ch. 12. 9; Deut. 28. 26; Ps. 79. 2
[h] ch. 16. 9; Is. 24. 7, 8; Ezek. 26. 13; Hos. 2. 11
[i] ch. 4. 27; Is. 1. 7
[k] Ezek. 6. 5
[l] ch. 19. 13; 2 K. 23. 5; Zeph. 1. 5; Acts 7. 42
[m] ch. 22. 19; 36. 30
[n] ch. 9. 22; 2 K. 9. 37; Ps. 83. 10
[o] Job 3. 21, 22; 7. 15, 16; Jon. 4. 3; Rev. 9. 6
[p] ch. 23. 3, 8; 29. 14; Deut. 30. 1, 4
[q] Prov. 24. 16; Am. 5. 2; Mic. 7. 8
[r] ch. 5. 6; 7. 24
[s] ch. 5. 27; 9. 6

6 I [a] hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: [b] no man repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one [1] turneth to his course, as a [c] horse that rusheth headlong in the battle. 7 Yea, the [d] stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times; and the [e] turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but [f] my people know not the law of Jehovah.

8 How do ye say, [g] We are wise, and the law of Jehovah is with us? But, behold, the false pen of the scribes hath [2] wrought falsely. 9 The wise men are [h] put to shame, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have [i] rejected the word of Jehovah; and what manner of wisdom is in them? 10 Therefore will I [k] give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall possess them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [l] covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. 11 And they have [m] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. 12 Were they [n] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they [o] fall among them that fall; in the [p] time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith Jehovah.

13 I will [q] utterly consume them, saith Jehovah: there shall be [r] no grapes on the vine, [s] nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and [3] *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them. 14 Why do we sit still? [t] assemble yourselves, and let us [u] enter into the fortified cities, and let us [4] be silent there; for Jehovah our God hath [5] put us to silence, and given us water of [6][v] gall to drink, because [x] we have sinned against Jehovah. 15 We [y] looked for peace, but no good came; *and* for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! 16 The snorting of his horses is heard from [z] Dan: at the sound of the neighing of his [a] strong ones the whole land trembleth; for they are come, and [b] have devoured the land and all that is in it; the city and those that dwell therein. 17 For, behold, I will [c] send serpents, adders, among you, which will [d] not be charmed; and they shall bite you, saith Jehovah.

18 Oh that I could [e] comfort myself against sorrow! my [f] heart is faint within me. 19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people [7] from a land that is very [g] far off: [h] Is not Jehovah in Zion? is not her King in her? Why have they [i] provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with foreign [k] vanities? 20 The harvest is past, the [8] summer is ended, and we are not saved. 21 For the [l] hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt: I [m] mourn; dismay hath taken hold on me. 22 Is there no [n] balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? [o] why then is not the [9] health of the daughter of my people [10] recovered?

9 [p] Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the [q] daughter of my people! 2 [11][r] Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they are all [s] adulterers, an assembly of [t] treacherous men. 3 And they [u] bend their tongue, *as it were* their bow, for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for [12] truth: for they [v] proceed from evil to evil, and they [x] know not me, saith Jehovah. 4 [y] Take ye heed every one of his neighbor, and [z] trust ye not in any brother; for every [a] brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbor will [b] go about with slanders. 5 And they will [13][c] deceive every one his neighbor, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they [d] weary themselves to commit iniquity. 6 Thy [e] habitation is in the midst of deceit; through

Schmidt said it means fal- of OT!

Vss. 10-12 not in LXX. Cf. 6:12-15

= brighten

Evangelist has not the responsibility of the pastor.

[1] Or, *turneth away in his course*

[2] Or, *made of it falsehood*

[3] Or, *I have appointed them those that shall pass over them*

[4] Or, *perish*

[5] Or, *caused us to perish*

[6] Or, *poison* See Deut. 32. 32

[7] Or, *because of*

[8] Or, *ingathering of summer fruits*

[9] Or, *healing*

[Ch. 8. 23 in Heb.]

[Ch. 9. 1 in Heb.]

[10] Or, *perfected* Heb. *gone up.*

[11] Or, *Oh that I were in the wilderness, in &c.*

[12] Or, *faithfulness*

[13] Or, *mock*

---

[a] Ps. 14. 2; Mal. 3. 16
[b] Ezek. 22. 30; Mic. 7. 2; Rev. 9. 20
[c] Job 39. 21-25
[d] Prov. 6. 6-8; Is. 1. 3
[e] S. of S. 2. 12
[f] ch. 5. 4, 5
[g] ch. 4. 22; Job 5. 12, 13; Rom. 1. 22; 2. 17
[h] ch. 6. 15; Is. 19. 11; 1 Cor. 1. 27
[i] ch. 6. 19
[k] ch. 6. 12, 13; 38. 22; Deut. 28. 30
[l] ch. 6. 13; Is. 56. 11; 57. 17
[m] ch. 6. 14; 14. 13, 14; Lam. 2. 14; Ezek. 13. 10
[n] ch. 3. 3; 6. 15; Ps. 52. 1, 7; Is. 3. 9; Zeph. 3. 5
[o] ch. 6. 21; Is. 9. 14; Hos. 4. 5
[p] ch. 10. 15; Deut. 32. 35
[q] ch. 14. 12; Ezek. 22. 20, 21
[r] ch. 5. 17; 7. 20; Is. 5. 2; Joel. 1. 7
[s] Mt. 21. 19
[t] ch. 4. 5
[u] ch. 35. 11; 2 S. 20. 6
[v] ch. 9. 15; Deut. 29. 18; Ps. 69. 21; Lam. 3. 19; Mt. 27. 34
[x] ch. 3. 25; 14. 20
[y] ver. 11; ch. 14. 19
[z] ch. 4. 15; Judg. 18. 29

[a] Judg. 5. 22
[b] ch. 3. 24; 10. 25
[c] Num. 21. 6; Deut. 32. 24
[d] Ps. 58. 4, 5
[e] Is. 22. 4; Lam. 1. 16, 17
[f] ch. 23. 9; Lam. 5. 17
[g] ch. 4. 16; 9. 16; Is. 13. 5; 39. 3
[h] ch. 14. 9
[i] ch. 7. 19; Deut. 32. 21
[k] Ps. 31. 6
[l] ch. 4. 19; 9. 1; 14. 17
[m] ch. 14. 2; Nah. 2. 10
[n] ch. 46. 11; Gen. 37. 25
[o] ch. 14. 19; 30. 13
[p] ver. 18; ch. 13. 17; Is. 22. 4; Lam. 2. 18
[q] ch. 6. 26; 8. 21, 22

[r] Ps. 55. 6, 7; 120. 5, 6 [s] ch. 5. 7, 8; 23. 10; Hos. 4. 2 [t] ch. 5. 11; 12. 1, 6 [u] ver. 8; Ps. 64. 3; Is. 59. 4 [v] ch. 4. 22 [x] ch. 5. 4, 5; 1 S. 2. 12; Hos. 4. 1 [y] ver. 8; Ps. 12. 2; Prov. 26. 24, 25 [z] ch. 12. 6 [a] Gen. 27. 35 [b] ch. 6. 28; Ps. 15. 3; Prov. 10. 18 [c] Mic. 6. 12 [d] ch. 12. 13; 51. 58, 64 [e] ch. 5. 27; 8. 5; Ps. 120. 5, 6

Ruin and Exile threatened. Call for mourning Women. The Knowledge of God is Man's Glory

deceit they [a]refuse to know me, saith Jehovah.

7 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and [b]try them; for [c]how *else* should I do, because of the daughter of my people? 8 Their [d]tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaketh [e]deceit: one [f]speaketh peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in his heart he [g]layeth wait for him. 9 [h]Shall I not visit them for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the [i]mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the [k]wilderness a lamentation, because they are [l]burned up, so that none passeth through; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the [m]birds of the heavens and the beasts are fled, they are gone. 11 And I will make Jerusalem [n]heaps, a dwelling-place of [o]jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah a [p]desolation, without inhabitant.

Micah 3¹²

12 Who is the [q]wise man, that may understand this? and *who is* he to whom [r]the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may declare it? [s]wherefore is the land perished and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through? 13 And Jehovah saith, Because they have [t]forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein, 14 but have [u]walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the [v]Baalim, which their [x]fathers taught them; 15 therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of [1][y]gall to drink. 16 I will [z]scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the [a]sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the [b]mourning women, that they may come; and send for the [c]skilful women, that they may come: 18 and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our [d]eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters. 19 For a voice of [e]wailing is heard out of Zion, [f]How are we ruined! we are greatly confounded, because we have [g]forsaken the land, because [2]they have cast down our dwellings. 20 Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O ye [h]women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth; and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbor lamentation. 21 For [i]death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off the [k]children from without, *and* the young men from the streets. 22 (Speak, Not in Thus saith Jehovah.) The dead bodies of men shall fall as [l]dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman; and none shall gather *them*.

23 Thus saith Jehovah, [m]Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the [n]mighty man glory in his might, let not the [o]rich man glory in his riches; 24 but let him that glorieth [p]glory in this, that he hath understanding, and knoweth me, that I am Jehovah who [q]exerciseth lovingkindness, justice, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I [r]delight, saith Jehovah.

25 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will punish all them that are circumcised in *their* [s]uncircumcision: 26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and [t]all that have the corners *of their hair* cut off, that dwell in the wilderness; for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are [u]uncircumcised in heart.

10 Hear ye the word which Jehovah speaketh unto you, O house of Israel: 2 thus saith Jehovah, [v]Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the [x]nations are dismayed at them. 3 For the [3]customs of the peoples are [y]vanity; for [4][z]one cutteth a tree out of the forest,

[a] ch. 11. 10; 13. 10; Job 21. 14, 15; Jn. 3. 19, 20
[b] ch. 6. 27; Is. 1. 25; Mal. 3. 3
[c] Hos. 11. 8
[d] ver. 3
[e] Ps. 12. 2
[f] Ps. 28. 3
[g] ch. 5. 26
[h] ch. 5. 9, 29; Is. 1. 24
[i] ch. 4. 24; 7. 29
[k] ch. 4. 26; Hos. 4. 3
[l] ch. 12. 4, 10; Ezek. 14. 15; 29. 11; 33. 28
[m] ch. 4. 25; 12. 4; Hos. 4. 3
[n] ch. 51. 37; Is. 25. 2
[o] Is. 13. 22; 34. 13
[p] ch. 4. 27; 26. 9
[q] Ps. 107. 43; Hos. 14. 9
[r] ver. 20; ch. 23. 16
[s] ch. 23. 10; Ps. 107. 34
[t] ch. 5. 19; 22. 9; 2 Chr. 7. 19; Ps. 89. 30
[u] ch. 7. 24; 11. 8; Rom. 1. 21-24
[v] ch. 2. 8, 23; 23. 27
[x] Gal. 1. 14; 1 Pet. 1. 18
[y] ch. 8. 14; 23. 15; Deut. 29. 18
[z] ch. 13. 24; Lev. 26. 33; Deut. 28. 64

[a] ch. 44. 27; Ezek. 5. 2, 12
[b] 2 Chr. 35. 25; Eccl. 12. 5
[c] Am. 5. 16
[d] ver. 1; ch. 14. 17; Is. 22. 4
[e] ch. 7. 29; Ezek. 7. 16-18
[f] ch. 4. 13; Deut. 28. 29
[g] ch. 7. 15; 15. 1
[h] Is. 32. 9
[i] ch. 15. 7; 18. 21; 2 Chr. 36. 17; Ezek. 9. 5, 6; Am. 6. 9, 10
[k] ch. 6. 11
[l] ch. 8. 2; 16. 4; 25. 33; Ps. 83. 10; Is. 5. 25
[m] Eccl. 9. 11; Is. 47. 10; Ezek. 28. 3-7
[n] 1 K. 20. 10, 11; Is. 10. 8-12
[o] Job 31. 24, 25; Ps. 49. 6-9
[p] ch. 4. 2; Ps. 44. 8; Is. 41. 16; 1 Cor. 1. 31; 2 Cor. 10. 17; Gal. 6. 14
[q] Ex. 34. 6, 7; Ps. 36. 5, 7; 51. 1
[r] Is. 61. 8; Mic. 7. 18
[s] ch. 4. 4; Rom. 2. 8, 9
[t] ch. 25. 23
[u] ch. 4. 4; 6. 10; Lev. 26. 41; Ezek. 44. 7; Rom. 2. 28
[v] Lev. 18. 3; Deut. 12. 30
[x] Is. 47. 12-14
[y] ch. 14. 22
[z] Is. 44. 9-20

[1] Or, *poison*

[2] Or, *our dwellings have cast* us *out*

[3] Heb. *statutes.*

[4] Or, It i but a tr which on cutteth

the work of the hands of the workman with the axe. 4 They [a]deck it with silver and with gold; they [b]fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. 5 They are like a [1]palm-tree, of turned work, and [c]speak not: they [d]must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they [e]cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good.

6 [f]There is none like unto thee, O Jehovah; thou art [g]great, and thy name is great in might. 7 Who should not fear thee, O [h]King of the nations? for [2]to thee doth it appertain; forasmuch as among all the [i]wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like unto thee. 8 But they are [3]together [k]brutish and foolish: [4]the instruction of idols! it is but a [l]stock. 9 There is [m]silver beaten into plates, which is brought from [n]Tarshish, and [o]gold from Uphaz, the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing; they are all the work of skilful [p]men. 10 But Jehovah is [5]the [q]true God; he is the [r]living God, and an [s]everlasting King: at his wrath the [t]earth trembleth, and the nations are not able to [u]abide his indignation:

11 [6]Thus shall ye say unto them, The [v]gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, [7]these shall [x]perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.

12 [y]He hath made the earth by his power, he hath [z]established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he [a]stretched out the heavens: 13 [8]when he uttereth his [b]voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the [c]vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the [d]wind out of his treasuries. 14 Every man [9]is become [e]brutish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. 15 They are [f]vanity, a work of [10]delusion: in the [g]time of their visitation they shall perish. 16 The [h]portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the [i]former of all things; and [k]Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: [l]Jehovah of hosts is his name.

17 [m]Gather up [11]thy wares out of the land, [12]O thou that abidest in the siege. 18 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will [n]sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and will distress them, that they may [13]feel *it*.

19 [o]Woe is me because of my hurt! my [p]wound is ~~grievous~~ sick: but I said, Truly this is *my* [14]grief, and I [q]must bear it. 20 My [r]tent is destroyed, and all my cords are broken: my [s]children are gone forth from me, and they are not: there is [t]none to spread my tent any more, and to set up my curtains. 21 For the shepherds are become [u]brutish, and have [v]not inquired of Jehovah: therefore they have not [15]prospered, and [x]all their flocks are scattered. 22 The voice of [y]tidings, behold, it cometh, and a great commotion [z]out of the north country, to [a]make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals.

23 O Jehovah, I know that the [b]way of man is not in himself; it is [c]not in man that walketh to direct his steps. 24 O Jehovah, [d]correct me, but in [16]measure; not in thine anger, lest thou [17]bring me to nothing. 25 [e]Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the families that [f]call not on thy name; for they have [g]devoured Jacob, yea, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his [18]habitation.

11 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 [h]Hear ye the words of this [i]covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; 3 and say thou unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: [k]Cursed be the man that heareth not the words of this covenant, 4 which I commanded your fathers in the [l]day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the [m]iron furnace,

v. 6, 7, 10 [illegible] LXX

12–16 = 51.15–19

“[illegible] curtains”.

ψ 37^{23}
Prov. 16^{9}

11^{1}–12^{6} just after 6^{21} when law was discovered

[1] Or, *pillar*

[2] Or, *it beseemeth thee*

[3] Or, *through one thing*

[4] Or, *the stock is a doctrine of vanities*

[5] Or, *God in truth*

[6] This verse is in Aramaic.

[7] Or, *they shall ... under these heavens*

[8] Or, *at the sound of his giving an abundance of waters ... then he causeth &c.* Or, *he causeth &c.*

[9] Or, *is too brutish to know*

[10] Or, *mockery*

[11] Or, *thy bundle from the ground*

[12] Or, *O inhabitant* (Heb. *inhabitress*) *of the fortress*

[13] Heb. *find.*

[14] Or, *sickness*

[15] Or, *dealt wisely*

[16] Heb. *judgment*

[17] Heb. *diminish me.*

[18] Or, *pasture*

[a] ver. 14; Is. 40. 19
[b] Is. 40. 20; 41. 7
[c] ver. 14; Is. 46. 6, 7
[d] Is. 46. 1, 7
[e] Is. 41. 23, 24
[f] ver. 16; Deut. 33. 26
[g] ch. 32. 18; Ps. 48. 1; 96. 4; Is. 12. 6
[h] Ps. 22. 28
[i] Dan. 2. 27, 28; 1 Cor. 1. 19, 20
[k] ver. 14; ch. 4. 22; 5. 4, 21
[l] ch. 2. 27
[m] Is. 40. 19
[n] Ps. 72. 10; Is. 23. 6
[o] Dan. 10. 5
[p] Ps. 115. 4
[q] Is. 65. 16
[r] ch. 4. 2
[s] Ps. 10. 16; 29. 10
[t] ch. 4. 24; 50. 46
[u] Ps. 76. 7
[v] Ps. 96. 5
[x] Is. 2. 18; Zeph. 2. 11
[y] ch. 51. 15–19; Job 38. 4–7; Ps. 148. 4, 5
[z] Ps. 78. 69; Is. 45. 18

[a] Job 9. 8; Is. 40. 22
[b] Ps. 29. 3–9
[c] Job 36. 27–29
[d] Ps. 135. 7
[e] ver. 8; ch. 51. 17, 18
[f] ch. 8. 19; 14. 22; Is. 41. 24
[g] ch. 8. 12; 51. 18
[h] ch. 51. 19; Ps. 73. 26
[i] ver. 12; Is. 45. 7
[k] Deut. 32. 9
[l] ch. 31. 35; 32. 18
[m] Ezek. 12. 3–12
[n] 1 S. 25. 29
[o] ch. 4. 31
[p] ch. 14. 17
[q] Ps. 39. 9; Mic. 7. 9
[r] ch. 4. 20; Lam. 2. 4
[s] ch. 31. 15; Lam. 1. 5
[t] Is. 51. 18
[u] ver. 8; ch. 12. 10; Is. 56. 10–12
[v] ch. 2. 8
[x] ch. 23. 2
[y] ch. 4. 15
[z] ch. 1. 14; 25. 9

[a] ch. 9. 11; 49. 33
[b] Prov. 20. 24
[c] Is. 26. 7
[d] Ps. 6. 1
[e] Ps. 79. 6, 7; Zeph. 3. 8
[f] Zeph. 1. 6
[g] ch. 8. 16; 50. 7, 17
[h] ver. 6
[i] Ex. 19. 5
[k] ch. 17. 5; Deut. 27. 26; Gal. 3. 10

[l] ch. 31. 32; Ex. 24. 3–8 [m] Deut. 4. 20; 1 K. 8. 51

[a]saying, Obey my voice, and do
them, according to all which I command
you: so shall ye be [b]my people,
and I will be your God; 5 that
I may establish the [c]oath which I
sware unto your fathers, to give
them a land flowing with milk
and honey, as at this day. Then
answered I, and said, [d]Amen, O
Jehovah.

6 And Jehovah said unto me,
[e]Proclaim all these words in the
cities of Judah, and in the streets
of Jerusalem, saying, [f]Hear ye
the words of this covenant, and
do them. 7 For I earnestly [g]protested
unto your fathers in the
[h]day that I brought them up out
of the land of Egypt, even unto
this day, [i]rising early and protesting,
saying, [k]Obey my voice. 8
Yet they [l]obeyed not, nor inclined
their ear, but walked every one
in the stubbornness of their evil
heart: therefore I brought upon
them all the [m]words of this covenant,
which I commanded them
to do, but they did them not.

9 And Jehovah said unto me,
A [n]conspiracy is found among the
men of Judah, and among the inhabitants
of Jerusalem. 10 They
are [o]turned back to the iniquities
of their forefathers, who [p]refused
to hear my words; and they are
[q]gone after other gods to serve
them: the house of Israel and the
house of Judah have [r]broken my
covenant which I made with their
fathers. 11 Therefore thus saith
Jehovah, Behold, I will [s]bring
evil upon them, which they shall
[t]not be able to escape; and they
shall [u]cry unto me, but I will not
hearken unto them. 12 Then
shall the cities of Judah and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem [v]go and
cry unto the gods unto which they
offer incense: but they will not
save them at all in the time of
their [1]trouble. 13 For [x]according
to the number of thy cities
are thy gods, O Judah; and according
to the number of the
streets of Jerusalem have ye set
up altars to the [2][y]shameful thing,
even altars to [z]burn incense unto
Baal.

14 Therefore [a]pray not thou
for this people, neither lift up cry
nor prayer for them; for I will
[b]not hear them in the time that
they cry unto me because of their
[1]trouble. 15 What hath my
[c]beloved to do in my house, seeing
she hath wrought [d]lewdness
with [3]many, and the holy flesh is
passed from thee? [4]when thou
[e]doest evil, then thou rejoicest.
16 Jehovah called thy name, A
[f]green olive-tree, fair with goodly
fruit: with the noise of a great
[g]tumult he hath [h]kindled fire
upon it, and the branches of it
are broken. 17 For Jehovah of
hosts, who [i]planted thee, hath
[k]pronounced evil against thee,
because of the evil of the house
of Israel and of the house of Judah,
which they have wrought
for themselves in provoking me
to anger by [l]offering incense
unto Baal.

18 And Jehovah [m]gave me
knowledge of it, and I knew it:
then thou showedst me their doings.
19 But I was like a gentle
[n]lamb that is led to the slaughter;
and I knew not that they had
[o]devised devices against me, *saying*,
Let us destroy the tree with
the [5]fruit thereof, and [p]let us cut
him off from the [q]land of the
living, that his [r]name may be no
more remembered. 20 But, O
Jehovah of hosts, who [s]judgest
righteously, who [t]triest the [6]heart
and the mind, I shall see thy vengeance
on them; for unto thee
have I revealed my cause. 21
Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning
the men of [u]Anathoth,
that [v]seek thy life, saying, Thou
shalt not prophesy in the name of
Jehovah, that thou [x]die not by
our hand; 22 therefore thus saith
Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will
[7][y]punish them: the [z]young men
shall die by the sword; their sons
and their daughters shall die by
famine; 23 and there shall be
[a]no remnant unto them: for I
will [b]bring evil upon the men of
Anathoth, [8]even the year of their
visitation.

12 [c]Righteous art thou, O
Jehovah, when I contend
with thee; yet would I [9][d]reason
the cause with thee: wherefore
doth the [e]way of the wicked
prosper? wherefore are all they

◆

[1] Heb. *evil.*
2 28

[2] Heb. *shame.*

[3] The text is obscure. The Sept. has: *Shall vows and holy flesh take away from thee thy wickednesses, or shalt thou escape by these?*

[4] Or, *when thine evil cometh*

[5] Heb. *bread.*

[6] Heb. *reins.*

[7] Heb. *visit up*

[8] Or, *in the year*

[9] Heb. *speak of judgments*

[a] ch. 7. 23; 26. 13; Deut. 11. 27
[b] ch. 24. 7; Zech. 8. 8
[c] ch. 32. 22; Ex. 13. 5; Deut. 7. 12
[d] ch. 28. 6
[e] ch. 3. 12; 7. 2
[f] ver. 2
[g] 1 S. 8. 9
[h] ver. 4; Ex. 15. 26
[i] ch. 7. 25; 2 Chr. 36. 15
[k] ver. 4
[l] ch. 7. 24; 9. 14; 35. 15; Ezek. 20. 8
[m] Lev. 26. 14-43
[n] Ezek. 22. 25; Hos. 6. 9
[o] ch. 3. 10, 11; 1 S. 15. 11
[p] ch. 13. 10; Deut. 9. 7; Ps. 78. 8-10
[q] Judg. 2. 11-13
[r] ch. 3. 6-11; Ezek. 16. 59; Hos. 6. 7; 8. 1
[s] ver. 17; ch. 6. 19; 2 K. 22. 16
[t] ch. 25. 35; Is. 24. 17
[u] ver. 14; ch. 14. 12
[v] ch. 44. 17; Deut. 32. 37
[x] ch. 2. 28; 2 K. 23. 13
[y] ch. 3. 24
[z] ch. 7. 9

[a] ch. 7. 16; 14. 11; Ex. 32. 10
[b] ver. 11; Ps. 66. 18; Hos. 5. 6
[c] ch. 12. 7
[d] ch. 13. 27
[e] ch. 4. 22
[f] Ps. 52. 8
[g] Ps. 83. 2
[h] ch. 21. 14; Ps. 80. 16; Is. 27. 11
[i] ch. 2. 21; 12. 2
[k] ch. 1. 14; 16. 10, 11; 19. 15
[l] ver. 13; ch. 7. 9; 32. 29
[m] 1 S. 23. 11, 12; 2 K. 6. 9, 10; Ezek. 8. 6
[n] Is. 53. 7
[o] ch. 18. 18; 20. 10
[p] Ps. 83. 4; Is. 53. 8
[q] Job 28. 13; Ps. 52. 5
[r] Ps. 109. 13
[s] ch. 20. 12; Gen. 18. 25
[t] ch. 17. 10; Ps. 7. 9
[u] ch. 1. 1
[v] ch. 12. 5, 6; 20. 10
[x] ch. 26. 8; 38. 4
[y] ch. 21. 14
[z] ch. 18. 21; 2 Chr. 36. 17

[a] ch. 6. 9 [b] ch. 23. 12; Hos. 9. 7; Mic. 7. 4 [c] ch. 11. 20; Ezr. 9. 15; Ps. 129. 4 [d] Job 13. 3 [e] ch. 5. 27, 28; Hab. 1. 4; Mal. 3. 15

Jehovah's Answer. Jehovah's Judgments on Judah and her Enemies. Sign of a marred Girdle

at ease that [a] deal very treacherously? 2 Thou hast [b] planted them, yea, they have taken root; they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art [c] near in their mouth, and far from their [1] heart. 3 But thou, O Jehovah, [d] knowest me; thou seest me, and [e] triest my heart toward thee: [f] pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and [2] prepare them for the day of slaughter. 4 How long shall the [g] land mourn, and the [h] herbs of the whole country wither? for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the [i] beasts are consumed, and the [k] birds; because they said, He shall not see our latter [l] end.

he word is
t to come

5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou [m] contend with horses? and though in a land of peace thou art secure, yet how wilt thou do in the [3] [n] pride of the Jordan? 6 For even thy [o] brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; even they have cried aloud after thee: believe them not, though they speak [4] [p] fair words unto thee.

7-17
after
598 B.C.

7 I have [q] forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage; I have given the dearly [r] beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. 8 My heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest: she hath [s] uttered her voice against me; therefore I have [t] hated her. 9 Is my heritage unto me as a speckled bird of prey? are the [u] birds of prey against her round about? go ye, assemble all the [v] beasts of the field, bring them to devour. 10 Many shepherds have [x] destroyed my [y] vineyard, they have [z] trodden my portion under foot, they have made my [a] pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. 11 They have made it a desolation; it [b] mourneth unto me, being desolate; the [c] whole land is made desolate, because no man [d] layeth it to heart. 12 Destroyers are come upon all the [e] bare heights in the wilderness; for the [f] sword of Jehovah devoureth from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh hath [g] peace. 13 They have [h] sown wheat, and have reaped thorns; they have [i] put themselves to pain, and profit nothing: and [5] ye shall be ashamed of your [k] fruits, because of the [l] fierce anger of Jehovah.

14 Thus saith Jehovah against all mine [m] evil neighbors, that [n] touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will [o] pluck up the house of Judah from among them. 15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them up, I will [p] return and have compassion on them; and I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. 16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently [q] learn the ways of my people, to [r] swear by my name, As Jehovah liveth; even as they taught my people to [s] swear by Baal; then shall they be [t] built up in the midst of my people. 17 But if they will not hear, then will I [u] pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, saith Jehovah.

13

ch. 13 from
608-597

Thus said Jehovah unto me, Go, and [v] buy thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water. 2 So I bought a girdle according to the [x] word of Jehovah, and put it upon my loins. 3 And the word of Jehovah came unto me the second time, saying, 4 Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the [y] Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock. 5 So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, [z] as Jehovah commanded me. 6 And it came to pass after many days, that Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. 7 Then I went to the Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

probably 'Ain
Fara, a fountain
5 mi. from Jeru-
salem. (Else-
where, "the river
Euphrates")

8 Then the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 9 Thus

[1] Heb. reins.

[2] Heb. sanctify.

[3] Or, swelling

[4] Heb. good things.

[5] Or, be ye ashamed Or, they shall be ashamed

[a] ch. 3. 7, 20; 5. 11
[b] ch. 11. 17; 45. 4; Ezek. 17. 5-10
[c] ch. 3. 10; Is. 29. 13; Ezek. 33. 31; Tit. 1. 16
[d] Ps. 139. 1-4
[e] ch. 11. 20; Ps. 7. 9; 11. 5
[f] ch. 17. 18; 18. 21-23; 50. 27
[g] ch. 4. 28; 9. 10; 23. 10
[h] Joel 1. 10-17
[i] Hos. 4. 3; Hab. 3. 17
[k] ch. 4. 25
[l] ch. 5. 31; Ezek. 7. 2
[m] ch. 26. 8; 36. 26; 38. 4-6
[n] ch. 49. 19; 50. 44
[o] ch. 9. 4, 5; Gen. 37. 4-11; Job 6. 15; Ps. 69. 8
[p] Ps. 12. 2; Prov. 26. 25
[q] ch. 7. 29; 23. 39; Is. 2. 6
[r] ch. 11. 15; Lam. 2. 1; Hos. 11. 1-8
[s] Is. 59. 13
[t] Hos. 9. 15; Am. 6. 8
[u] 2 K. 24. 2; Ezek. 23. 22-25
[v] ch. 7. 33; 15. 3; 34. 20; Is. 56. 9
[x] ch. 23. 1
[y] Ps. 80. 8-16; Is. 5. 1-7
[z] Is. 63. 18

[a] ch. 3. 19; Lam. 1. 10
[b] ver. 4; ch. 14. 2; 23. 10
[c] ch. 4. 20, 27; 25. 11
[d] Is. 42. 25
[e] ch. 3. 2, 21
[f] ch. 47. 6; Is. 34. 6; Am. 9. 4
[g] ch. 16. 5; 30. 5
[h] Lev. 26. 16; Deut. 28. 38; Mic. 6. 15; Hag. 1. 6
[i] ch. 9. 5; Is. 55. 2
[k] ch. 17. 10
[l] ch. 4. 26; 25. 37, 38
[m] ch. 49. 1, 7; Zeph. 2. 8-10
[n] ch. 2. 3; 50. 11, 12; Zech. 2. 8
[o] Deut. 30. 3; Ps. 106. 47; Is. 11. 11-16
[p] ch. 48. 47; 49. 6, 39
[q] Is. 42. 6; 49. 6
[r] ch. 4. 2
[s] ch. 5. 7; Josh. 23. 7
[t] ch. 3. 17; 4. 2; 16. 19

[u] Ps. 2. 8-12; Is. 60. 12 [v] ver. 11; ch. 19. 1; 27. 2; Ezek. 4. 1 [x] Is. 20. 2; Ezek. 2. 8 [y] ch. 51. 63 [z] Ex. 39. 42, 43; 40. 16

Sign of a full Bottle. Captivity threatened for Judah's Wickedness. A Drought, and a Prayer for Mercy

saith Jehovah, After this manner
will I mar the [a]pride of Judah,
and the great pride of Jerusalem.
10 This evil people, that [b]refuse
to hear my words, that walk in
the stubbornness of their heart,
and are gone after other gods to
serve them, and to worship them,
shall even be as this girdle, which
is profitable for nothing. 11 For
as the girdle cleaveth to the loins
of a man, so have I caused to
[c]cleave unto me the whole house
of Israel and the whole house of
Judah, saith Jehovah; that they
may be unto me [d]for a people,
and [e]for a name, and [f]for a praise,
and for a glory: but they [g]would
not hear.

12 Therefore thou shalt speak
unto them this word: Thus saith
Jehovah, the God of Israel, Every
[1]bottle shall be filled with wine:
and they shall say unto thee, Do
we not certainly know that every
[1]bottle shall be filled with wine?
13 Then shalt thou say unto them,
Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I
will fill all the inhabitants of
this land, even the kings that sit
[2]upon David's throne, and the
priests, and the prophets, and all
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with
[h]drunkenness. 14 And I will
[i]dash them one against another,
even the [k]fathers and the sons
together, saith Jehovah: I will
[l]not pity, nor spare, nor have
compassion, that I should not
destroy them.

15 Hear ye, and give ear; be
not [m]proud; for Jehovah hath
spoken. 16 [n]Give glory to Jehovah
your God, before [3]he [o]cause
darkness, and before your [p]feet
stumble upon the [4]dark mountains,
and, while ye look for
light, he turn it into [5]the [q]shadow
of death, and make it gross darkness.
17 But [r]if ye will not hear
it, my soul shall [s]weep in secret
for *your* pride; and mine eye
shall weep sore, and run down
with tears, because [t]Jehovah's
flock is taken captive.

18 Say thou unto the [u]king and
to the queen-mother, [6][v]Humble
yourselves, sit down; for your
[x]headtires are come down, even
[7]the crown of your glory. 19
The [y]cities of the South are shut
up, and there is none to open
them: [z]Judah is carried away
captive, all of it; it is wholly
carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold
them that [a]come from the
north: where is the [b]flock that
was given thee, thy beautiful
flock? 21 [8][c]What wilt thou
say, when he shall set over
thee as head those (Babylonians) whom thou
hast thyself taught to be [d]friends
to thee? shall not [e]sorrows take
hold of thee, as of a woman in
travail? 22 And if thou [f]say
in thy heart, [g]Wherefore are
these things come upon me?
for the [9][h]greatness of thine iniquity
are thy skirts uncovered,
and thy heels suffer violence.
23 [i]Can the Ethiopian change
his skin, or the leopard his spots?
then may ye also [k]do good, that
are [10]accustomed to do evil. 24
Therefore will I [l]scatter them,
as the stubble that passeth away,
[11]by the [m]wind of the wilderness.
25 This is thy [n]lot, the portion
measured unto thee from me,
saith Jehovah; because thou hast
[o]forgotten me, and trusted in
falsehood. 26 Therefore will I
also [p]uncover thy skirts [12]upon
thy face, and thy shame shall
appear. 27 I have seen thine
abominations, even thine [q]adulteries,
and thy neighings, the
[r]lewdness of thy whoredom, on
the [s]hills in the field. Woe unto
thee, O Jerusalem! thou wilt not
be [t]made clean; how [u]long shall
it yet be?

14 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the [v]drought.

2 Judah [x]mourneth, and the
gates thereof languish, they sit
[y]in black upon the ground; and
the [z]cry of Jerusalem is gone up.
3 And their nobles [a]send their
[13]little ones [14]to the waters: they
come to the [b]cisterns, and find
no water; they return with their
vessels empty; they are [c]put to
shame and confounded, and [d]cover
their heads. 4 Because of the
[e]ground which is [15]cracked, for
that [f]no rain hath been in the

[1] Or, *jar*

[2] Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

[3] Or, *it grow dark*

[4] Heb. *mountains of twilight.*

[5] Or, *deep darkness*

[6] Or, *Sit ye down low*

[7] Or, *your beautiful crown*

[8] Or, *What wilt thou say, when he shall visit thee, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee, even* thy *friends to be head* over thee

[9] Or, *multitude*

[10] Heb. *taught.*

[11] Or, *unto*

[12] Or, *before*

[13] Or, *inferiors*

[14] Or, *for water*

[15] Or, *dismayed*

[a] ver. 15–17; Lev. 26. 19; Is. 2. 10–17; 23. 9; Zeph. 3. 11
[b] ch. 11. 8, 10; Num. 14. 11; 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16
[c] Ex. 19. 5, 6; Deut. 32. 10, 11
[d] ch. 7. 23
[e] ch. 32. 20
[f] ch. 33. 9; Is. 43. 21
[g] ch. 7. 13, 24, 26; Ps. 81. 11
[h] ch. 25. 27; 51. 57; Ps. 60. 3; 75. 8
[i] ch. 19. 9–11; Is. 9. 20, 21
[k] ch. 6. 21; Ezek. 5. 10
[l] ch. 16. 5; 21. 7; Deut. 29. 20; Is. 27. 11
[m] Prov. 16. 5; Is. 23. 14–22
[n] Ps. 96. 8
[o] Is. 5. 30; 59. 9; Am. 5. 18
[p] ch. 23. 12; Prov. 4. 19
[q] ch. 2. 6; Ps. 107. 10, 14
[r] Mal. 2. 2
[s] ch. 9. 1; 14. 17; Ps. 119. 136; Lk. 19. 41, 42
[t] ch. 23. 1, 2; Ps. 80. 1
[u] ch. 22. 26; 2 K. 24. 12, 15
[v] 2 Chr. 33. 12, 19
[x] Ex. 39. 28; Is. 3. 20; Ezek. 24. 17, 23; 44. 18
[y] ch. 32. 44
[z] ch. 20. 4; 52. 27–30

[a] ch. 1. 15; 6. 22; Hab. 1. 6
[b] ver. 17; ch. 23. 2
[c] ch. 5. 31
[d] ch. 2. 25; 38. 22
[e] ch. 4. 31; Is. 13. 8
[f] Deut. 7. 17
[g] ch. 5. 19; 16. 10
[h] ch. 2. 17–19; 9. 2–9
[i] Prov. 27. 22; Is. 1. 5; Mt. 10. 24
[k] ch. 4. 22; 9. 5
[l] ch. 9. 16; Lev. 26. 33; Ezek. 5. 2, 12
[m] ch. 4. 11; 18. 17
[n] Ps. 11. 6; Mt. 24. 51
[o] ch. 2. 32; 3. 21; Ps. 9. 17; 106. 21, 22
[p] Lam. 1. 8
[q] ch. 5. 7, 8
[r] ch. 11. 15

[s] ch. 2. 20 [t] ch. 4. 14; Ezek. 24. 13 [u] Prov. 1. 22; Hos. 8. 5 [v] ch. 17. 8 [x] ch. 4. 28; Is. 3. 26; Joel 1. 10 [y] ch. 8. 21 [z] ch. 11. 11; 46. 12; Zech. 7. 13 [a] 1 K. 18. 5 [b] ch. 2. 13; 2 K. 18. 31 [c] Job 6. 20; Ps. 40. 14 [d] 2 S. 15. 30 [e] Joel 1. 19, 20 [f] ch. 3. 3

land, the [a]plowmen are put to shame, they [b]cover their heads. 5 Yea, the hind also in the field calveth, and forsaketh *her young*, because there is [c]no grass. 6 And the [d]wild asses stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like [1]jackals; their eyes fail, because there is [e]no herbage.

[1] Or, *the crocodile*

7 Though our [f]iniquities testify against us, work thou [g]for thy name's sake, O Jehovah; for our [h]backslidings are many; we have [i]sinned against thee. 8 O thou [k]hope of Israel, the [l]Saviour thereof in the [m]time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a wayfaring man that [2]turneth aside to tarry for a night? 9 Why shouldest thou be as a man affrighted, as a mighty man that [n]cannot save? yet [o]thou, O Jehovah, art in the midst of us, and we are [p]called by thy name; leave us not.

[illegible]
triumphant prayer

[2] Or, *spreadeth his tent*

10 Thus saith Jehovah unto this people, Even so have they [q]loved to wander; they have not [r]refrained their feet: therefore Jehovah doth [s]not accept them; now will he [t]remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. 11 And Jehovah said unto me, [u]Pray not for this people for *their* good. 12 When they fast, I will [v]not hear their cry; and when they offer [x]burnt-offering and meal-offering, I will not accept them; but I will [y]consume them by the [z]sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye [a]shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you [3]assured [b]peace in this place. 14 Then Jehovah said unto me, The [c]prophets prophesy lies in my name; I [d]sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto them: they prophesy unto you a [e]lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their own heart. 15 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet [f]they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By [g]sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. 16 And the [h]people to whom they prophesy shall be [i]cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to [k]bury them—them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will [l]pour their wickedness upon them. 17 And thou shalt say this word unto them, [m]Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin [n]daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very [o]grievous wound. 18 If I [p]go forth into the field, then, behold, the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then, behold, [4]they that are sick with famine! for [q]both the prophet and the priest [5]go about [6]in the land, and [r]have no knowledge.

[3] Heb. *peace of truth.*

[4] Heb. *the sicknesses of famine.*

[5] Or, *traffic*

[6] Or, *into a land that they know not*

19 Hast thou utterly [s]rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is [t]no healing for us? [u]We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! 20 We [7][v]acknowledge, O Jehovah, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers; for we have [x]sinned against thee. 21 Do not [8]abhor *us*, [y]for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the [z]throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. 22 Are there any among the [a]vanities of the nations that can [b]cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? [c]art not thou he, O Jehovah our God? therefore we will [d]wait for thee; for thou hast [9]made all these things.

[7] Or, *know*

[8] Or, *contemn*

[9] Or, *done*

15 Then said Jehovah unto me, [e]Though [f]Moses and [g]Samuel [h]stood before me, yet my mind would not be toward this people: [i]cast them out of my sight, and let them [k]go forth. 2 And it shall come to pass, when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah: Such as are [l]for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword;

I Sam. 12 23

---

[a] Joel 1. 11
[b] ver. 3
[c] Is. 15. 6
[d] ch. 2. 24; Job 39. 5, 6
[e] Joel 1. 18
[f] Is. 59. 12; Hos. 5. 5
[g] ver. 21
[h] ch. 5. 6; 8. 5
[i] ver. 20; ch. 3. 25; 8. 14
[k] ch. 17. 13
[l] Is. 43. 3; 63. 8
[m] Ps. 9. 9; 50. 15
[n] Num. 11. 23; Is. 50. 2
[o] ch. 8. 19; Ps. 46. 5
[p] ch. 15. 16; Is. 63. 19
[q] ch. 2. 25; 3. 13
[r] Ps. 119. 101
[s] ch. 6. 20; Am. 5. 22
[t] ch. 44. 21–23; Hos. 8. 13
[u] ch. 7. 16; 11. 14; Ex. 32. 10
[v] ch. 11. 11; Is. 1. 15
[x] ch. 6. 20; 7. 21
[y] ch. 8. 13
[z] ch. 21. 9

[a] ch. 5. 12; 23. 17
[b] ch. 6. 14; 8. 11
[c] ch. 5. 31; 23. 25
[d] ch. 23. 21, 32; 27. 15
[e] ch. 23. 16, 26; 27. 9, 10; Ezek. 12. 24
[f] ch. 5. 12
[g] Ezek. 14. 10
[h] ch. 6. 11; Is. 9. 16; Mt. 15. 14
[i] ch. 7. 33; 15. 2, 3; Ps. 79. 2, 3
[k] ch. 8. 1, 2
[l] ch. 13. 22–25; Prov. 1. 31
[m] ch. 9. 1; 13. 17
[n] ch. 8. 21; Is. 37. 22; Lam. 1. 15; 2. 13
[o] ch. 10. 19; 30. 14, 15
[p] ch. 6. 25; Lam. 1. 20; Ezek. 7. 15
[q] ch. 6. 13; 8. 10
[r] ch. 2. 8; 5. 5
[s] ch. 6. 30; 7. 29; 12. 7
[t] ch. 30. 13
[u] ch. 8. 15; Job 30. 26; 1 Th. 5. 3
[v] ch. 3. 25; Neh. 9. 2; Ps. 32. 5
[x] ver. 7; ch. 8. 14
[y] ver. 7; Ps. 25. 11
[z] ch. 3. 17; 17. 12

[a] ch. 10. 3; Is. 41. 29

[b] ch. 5. 24; 1 K. 17. 1 [c] Is. 41. 4; 43. 10 [d] Lam. 3. 26 [e] Ps. 99. 6; Ezek. 14. 14, 20 [f] Ex. 32. 11–14; Num. 14. 13–20; Ps. 106. 23 [g] 1 S. 7. 9; 12. 23 [h] ver. 19; ch. 18. 20; 35. 19 [i] ch. 7. 15; 10. 18; 52. 3; 2 K. 17. 20 [k] ch. 10. 20 [l] ch. 14. 12; 24. 10; 43. 11; Ezek. 5. 2, 12

and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity. 3 And I will [a]appoint over them four [1]kinds, saith Jehovah: the sword to slay, and the [b]dogs to [2]tear, and the [c]birds of the heavens, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. 4 And I will cause them to be [d]tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, because of [e]Manasseh, the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who will have [f]pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who will [g]bemoan thee? or who will turn aside to ask of thy welfare? 6 Thou hast [h]rejected me, saith Jehovah, thou art [i]gone backward: therefore have I [k]stretched out my hand against thee, and destroyed thee; I am [l]weary with repenting. 7 And I have [m]winnowed them with a fan in the gates of the land; I have [n]bereaved *them* of children, I have destroyed my people; they returned not from their ways. 8 Their [o]widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas; I have brought upon them [3]against the mother of the young men a [p]destroyer [q]at noonday: I have caused anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly. 9 She that hath [r]borne seven languisheth; she hath given up the ghost; her [s]sun is gone down while it was yet day; she hath been [t]put to shame and confounded: and the [u]residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith Jehovah.

10 [v]Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a [x]man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have not [y]lent, neither have men lent to me; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 Jehovah said, Verily I will [4][z]strengthen thee for good; verily [5]I will cause the [a]enemy to make supplication unto thee in the time of evil and in the time of affliction. 12 [6]Can one break iron, even [b]iron from the north, and brass? 13 Thy [c]substance and thy treasures will I give for a spoil [d]without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. 14 And [7]I will make *them* to pass with thine enemies into a [e]land which thou knowest not; for a [f]fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

15 O Jehovah, thou [g]knowest; remember me, and visit me, and [h]avenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that [i]for thy sake I have suffered reproach. 16 Thy words were found, and I did [k]eat them; and thy [l]words were unto me a joy and the rejoicing of my heart: for I am [m]called by thy name, O Jehovah, God of hosts. 17 I [n]sat not in the assembly of them that make merry, nor rejoiced; I sat [o]alone because of thy hand; for thou hast [p]filled me with indignation. 18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my [q]wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou indeed be unto me [r]as a deceitful *brook*, as waters that [8]fail? Job.

19 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, [s]If thou return, then will I bring thee again, [t]that thou mayest stand before me; and [u]if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: they shall return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them. 20 And I will [v]make thee unto this people a fortified brazen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for [x]I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith Jehovah. 21 And I will [y]deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will [z]redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

16 The [a]word of Jehovah came also unto me, saying, 2 Thou shalt not [b]take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters, in this place. 3 For thus saith Jehovah concerning the [c]sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their [d]mothers that bare them, and concerning their [e]fathers that begat them in this land: 4 They shall [f]die [9]grievous deaths: they shall [g]not be

[1] Heb. *families*.

[2] Heb. *drag*.

[3] Or, *against the mother and the young men*

[4] Another reading is, *release*.

[5] Or, *I will intercede for thee with the enemy*

[6] Or, *Can iron break iron from* &c.

[7] Or, *I w*
make th
enemie
pass in
&c.

[8] Heb. *ar*
not sure.

[9] Heb. *deaths of sicknesses*

[a] Lev. 26. 16, 22, 25; Ezek. 14. 21
[b] 1 K. 21. 23, 24
[c] ch. 7. 33; Deut. 28. 26; Is. 18. 6
[d] ch. 24. 9; 29. 18; Lev. 26. 33
[e] 2 K. 21. 1-18; 23. 26, 27; 24. 3, 4
[f] ch. 13. 14; 21. 7; Ps. 69. 20
[g] ch. 16. 5; Is. 51. 19; Nah. 3. 7
[h] ch. 6. 19; 8. 9
[i] ch. 7. 24; Is. 1. 4
[k] ch. 6. 12; Zeph. 1. 4
[l] ch. 6. 11; 7. 16
[m] ch. 51. 2; Ps. 1. 4
[n] ch. 18. 21; Hos. 9. 12-16
[o] Is. 3. 25, 26; 4. 1
[p] ch. 22. 7
[q] ch. 6. 4
[r] 1 S. 2. 5; Is. 47. 9
[s] ch. 6. 4; Am. 8. 9
[t] ch. 50. 12
[u] ch. 21. 7
[v] ch. 20. 14; Job. 3. 3
[x] ver. 20; ch. 1. 18, 19; 20. 7, 8
[y] Ex. 22. 25; Lev. 25. 36, 37; Deut. 23. 19
[z] Ps. 138. 3; Is. 41. 10

[a] ch. 21. 2; 37. 3; 38. 14; 42. 2
[b] ch. 28. 14
[c] ch. 17. 3; 20. 5
[d] Is. 52. 3, 5
[e] ch. 16. 13; Deut. 28. 36, 64
[f] ch. 17. 4; Ps. 21. 9
[g] ch. 12. 3
[h] ver. 20; ch. 20. 2, 11
[i] ch. 20. 8; Ps. 44. 22; 69. 7-9
[k] Ezek. 3. 3
[l] Job 23. 12; Ps. 119. 103
[m] ch. 14. 9
[n] ch. 16. 8; 2 Cor. 6. 17
[o] ch. 13. 17; Ps. 102. 7; Lam. 3. 28; Ezek. 3. 24, 25
[p] ch. 6. 11
[q] ch. 30. 12, 15; Job 34. 6; Mic. 1. 9
[r] ch. 14. 3; Job 6. 15, 20
[s] ch. 4. 1
[t] ver. 1; ch. 35. 19; 1 K. 17. 1
[u] ch. 6. 29; Ezek. 22. 26; 44. 23
[v] ch. 1. 18, 19; 6. 27; Ezek. 3. 9

[x] ver. 15; ch. 1. 8, 19; Ps. 46. 7; Is. 41. 10 [y] ch. 20. 13; 39. 11, 12; Gen. 48. 16; Ps. 37. 40 [z] ch. 31. 11; 50. 34; Is. 49. 26; 60. 16 [a] ch. 1. 2, 4; 2. 1 [b] 1 Cor. 7. 26 [c] ch. 6. 11 [d] ch. 15. 8 [e] ch. 6. 21 [f] ch. 15. 2 [g] ch. 25. 33

lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be as [a] dung upon the face of the ground; and they shall be [b] consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their dead bodies shall be food for the [c] birds of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith Jehovah, Enter not into the house of [d] mourning, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them; for I have taken away my [e] peace from this people, saith Jehovah, even [f] lovingkindness and tender mercies. 6 Both [g] great and small shall die in this land; they shall not be [h] buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor [i] cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them; 7 neither shall men [k] break *bread* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother. 8 And thou shalt [l] not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink. 9 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will [m] cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt show this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [n] Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against Jehovah our God? 11 then shalt thou say unto them, [o] Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith Jehovah, and have walked after [p] other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; 12 and ye have done evil [q] more than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the [r] stubbornness of his [s] evil heart, so that ye hearken not unto me: 13 therefore will I [t] cast you forth out of this land into the [u] land that ye have not known, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye [v] serve other gods day and night; [1] for I will show you [x] no favor.

14 [y] Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be said, As Jehovah liveth, that [z] brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 15 but, As Jehovah liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the [a] land of the north, and from all the countries whither he had driven them. And I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 Behold, I will send for many [b] fishers, saith Jehovah, and they shall fish them up; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall [c] hunt them [d] from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the [d] clefts of the rocks. 17 [e] For mine eyes are upon all their ways; they are not hid from my face, [f] neither is their iniquity concealed from mine eyes. 18 And first I will [g] recompense their iniquity and their sin double, [2] because they have [h] polluted my land with the [i] carcasses of their detestable things, and have filled mine inheritance with their abominations.

19 O Jehovah, my [k] strength, and my stronghold, and my [l] refuge in the day of affliction, unto thee shall the [m] nations come from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Our fathers have inherited nought but [n] lies, *even* vanity and things wherein there is no profit. 20 Shall a man make unto himself gods, which yet are [o] no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know, this once will I [p] cause them to know my hand and my might; and they shall [q] know that my name is Jehovah.

17 The [r] sin of Judah is written with a [s] pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: it is [t] graven upon the tablet of their heart, and upon the horns of [3] your altars; 2 whilst their [u] children remember their altars and their [v] Asherim by the [x] green trees upon the high hills.

In modern times diamonds [illegible] 1871.

---

[1] Or, *where*

[2] Or, *because they have polluted my land: they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable things and their abominations*

[3] Another reading is, *their*.

[a] ch. 9. 22; 25. 33; Ps. 83. 10
[b] ch. 14. 15; 44. 12, 27
[c] ch. 15. 3; 34. 20; Ps. 79. 2; Is. 18. 6
[d] Ezek. 24. 16-23
[e] ch. 12. 12; 15. 1-4
[f] ch. 13. 14; Is. 27. 11; Ps. 25. 6
[g] 2 Chr. 36. 17; Ezek. 9. 6
[h] ver. 4
[i] ch. 41. 5; 47. 5; Deut. 14. 1
[k] Deut. 26. 14; Ezek. 24. 17; Hos. 9. 4
[l] ch. 15. 17; Eccl. 7. 2-4; Is. 22. 12-14; Am. 6. 4-6
[m] ch. 7. 34; 25. 10; Hos. 2. 11
[n] ch. 5. 19; 13. 22; Deut. 29. 24, 25; 1 K. 9. 8, 9
[o] ch. 5. 7-9; Neh. 9. 26-29; Ps. 106. 35-41
[p] ch. 8. 2; Ezek. 11. 21; 1 Pet. 4. 3
[q] ch. 7. 26
[r] ch. 7. 24; 9. 14; 13. 10; 1 S. 15. 23
[s] Eccl. 9. 3; Mk. 7. 21
[t] ch. 15. 1; Deut. 4. 26, 27; 2 Chr. 7. 20
[u] ch. 15. 14; 17. 4
[v] ch. 5. 19; Deut. 4. 28; 28. 36
[x] ver. 5
[y] ch. 23. 7, 8; Is. 43. 18, 19; Hos. 3. 4, 5
[z] Ex. 20. 2; Deut. 15. 15

[a] ch. 3. 18; 24. 6; Ps. 106. 47; Is. 11. 11-16; 14. 1
[b] Am. 4. 2; Hab. 1. 14, 15
[c] 1 S. 26. 20; Mic. 7. 2
[d] Is. 2. 21; Am. 9. 1-3
[e] ch. 23. 24; 32. 19; Ps. 90. 8; Lk. 12. 2; 1 Cor. 4. 5; Heb. 4. 13
[f] ch. 2. 22
[g] ch. 17. 18; Rev. 18. 6
[h] ch. 2. 7; 3. 9; Num. 35. 33, 34
[i] ch. 7. 30; Ezek. 11. 18, 21

[k] ch. 15. 11; Ps. 18. 1, 2; Is. 25. 4 [l] Nah. 1. 7 [m] ch. 3. 17; 4. 2 [n] ch. 10. 14; 14. 22; Is. 44. 20; Hab. 2. 18, 19 [o] ch. 2. 11; 5. 7; Ps. 115. 4-8; Is. 37. 19; Hos. 8. 4-6 [p] Ps. 9. 16 [q] ch. 33. 2; Ps. 83. 18; Is. 43. 3; Am. 5. 8 [r] ch. 2. 22; 4. 14 [s] Job 19. 24 [t] Prov. 3. 3; 7. 3; Is. 49. 16; 2 Cor. 3. 3 [u] ch. 7. 18 [v] Ex. 34. 13 [x] ch. 3. 6

Jehovah alone to be trusted. The Prophet prays for Protection. The Sabbath must be hallowed

3 O my [a]mountain in the field, I will [b]give thy substance and all thy treasures for a spoil, *and* thy high places, because of sin, throughout all thy borders. 4 And thou, even of thyself, shalt [c]discontinue from thy heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine [d]enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have [e]kindled a fire in mine anger which shall burn for ever.

cf. Ps. 1.

5 Thus saith Jehovah: [f]Cursed is the man that trusteth in man, and maketh [g]flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from Jehovah. 6 For he shall be like [1]the [h]heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a [i]salt land and not inhabited. 7 [k]Blessed is the man that trusteth in Jehovah, and whose [l]trust Jehovah is. 8 For he shall be as a [m]tree planted by the waters, that spreadeth out its roots by the river, and shall not [2]fear when heat cometh, but its leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of [n]drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 The heart is [o]deceitful above all things, and it is exceedingly [p]corrupt: who can know it? 10 I, Jehovah, [q]search the mind, I try the [3]heart, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings. 11 As the partridge [4]that sitteth on *eggs* which she hath not laid, so is he that [r]getteth riches, and not by right; in the midst of his days [5]they shall leave him, and at his end he shall be a fool.

Riches gained falsely will not abide.

12 A [s]glorious throne, *set* on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary. 13 O Jehovah, the [t]hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be put to shame. They that [u]depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have [v]forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living waters. 14 [x]Heal me, O Jehovah, and I shall be healed; [y]save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my [z]praise. 15 Behold, they [a]say unto me, Where is the word of Jehovah? let it come now. 16 As for me, I have [b]not hastened from being a shepherd after thee; neither have I desired [6]the woeful day; [c]thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was before thy face. 17 Be not a [d]terror unto me: thou art my [e]refuge in the day of evil. 18 Let them be [f]put to shame that persecute me, but let not me be put to shame; let them be dismayed, but [g]let not me be dismayed; [h]bring upon them the day of evil, and [7]destroy them with [i]double destruction.

19 Thus said Jehovah unto me: Go, and [k]stand in the gate of [8]the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; 20 and say unto them, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, ye [l]kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: 21 Thus saith Jehovah, [m]Take heed [9]to yourselves, and [n]bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; 22 neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any [o]work: but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I [p]commanded your fathers. 23 But they [q]hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but [r]made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction.

Note the "The sabbath day" in

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye [s]diligently hearken unto me, saith Jehovah, to [t]bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but [u]to hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein; 25 [v]then shall there enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes [x]sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall [10][y]remain for ever. 26 And they shall come from the [z]cities of Judah, and from the places round about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from

[a] ch. 26. 18; Mic. 3. 12
[b] ch. 15. 13; 20. 5; 2 K. 24. 13; Is. 39. 4-6
[c] ch. 12. 7; Lam. 5. 2
[d] ch. 15. 14; 27. 12, 13; Deut. 28. 48; Is. 14. 3
[e] ch. 7. 20; 15. 14; Is. 5. 25
[f] Ps. 146. 3; Is. 2. 22; 30. 1; Ezek. 29. 6, 7
[g] 2 Chr. 32. 8; Is. 31. 3
[h] ch. 48. 6
[i] Deut. 29. 23 Job 39. 6
[k] Ps. 34. 8; 84. 12
[l] Ps. 40. 4
[m] Ps. 1. 3; 92. 12-14; Ezek. 31. 3-9
[n] ch. 14. 1-6
[o] Mk. 7. 21, 22; Rom. 7. 11; Eph. 4. 22
[p] Eccl. 9. 3; Is. 1. 6; 6. 10; Mt. 13. 15; Mk. 2. 17; Rom. 1. 21
[q] ch. 11. 20; 20. 12; 1 S. 16. 7; Rom. 8. 27
[r] ch. 6. 13; 8. 10; 22. 13, 17
[s] ch. 3. 17; 14. 21
[t] ch. 14. 8; 50. 7
[u] ver. 5; Ps. 73. 27
[v] ch. 2. 13, 17
[x] ch. 30. 17; 33. 6
[y] Ps. 54. 1; 60. 5
[z] Deut. 10. 21; Ps. 109. 1

[a] Is. 5. 19; Am. 5. 18
[b] ch. 1. 6; 20. 9
[c] ch. 12. 3
[d] Ps. 88. 15
[e] ch. 16. 19; Nah. 1. 7
[f] ver. 13; ch. 20. 11; Ps. 35. 4, 26
[g] ch. 1. 17
[h] Ps. 35. 8
[i] ch. 16. 18
[k] ch. 7. 2; 26. 2
[l] ch. 19. 3, 4; Ps. 49. 1, 2; Hos. 5. 1; Am. 4. 1
[m] Deut. 4. 9, 15, 23; Mk. 4. 24
[n] Num. 15. 32-36; Neh. 13. 15-21; Jn. 5. 9-12
[o] Ex. 16. 23-29; 20. 8-10; Deut. 5. 12-14; Is. 56. 2-6; 58. 13
[p] Ex. 31. 13-17; Ezek. 20. 12; Zech. 1. 4
[q] ch. 7. 24, 26; 11. 10
[r] ch. 7. 26; 19. 15; Prov. 29. 1
[s] Ex. 15. 26; Deut. 11. 13; Is. 21. 7; 55. 2
[t] ver. 21, 22
[u] Ex. 20. 8-11; Ezek. 20. 20
[v] ch. 22. 4
[x] ch. 33. 15, 17, 21; 2 S. 7. 16; Is. 9. 7; Lk. 1. 32
[y] Ps. 132. 13, 14; Heb. 12. 22
[z] ch. 32. 44; 33. 13

[1] Or, *a tamarisk*

[2] According to another reading, *see*.

[3] Heb. *reins*.

[4] Or, *gathereth young which she hath not brought forth*

[5] Or, *he shall leave them*

[6] Some ancient version read, th *judgme day of man*.

[7] Heb. *break them with a double breach*.

[8] Or, *th common people* See ch. 2 23.

[9] Or, *for your life sake*

[10] Or, *be inhabit*

the [a]lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the [a]South, bringing [b]burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meal-offerings, and frankincense, and [c]bringing *sacrifices of* thanksgiving, unto the house of Jehovah. 27 But [d]if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I [e]kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall [f]devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall [g]not be quenched.

parable of
Prodigal son

18 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Arise, and [h]go down to the potter's house, and there I will [i]cause thee to hear my words. 3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he was making a work on the wheels. 4 And when the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith Jehovah. Behold, as the [k]clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. 7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [l]pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; 8 [m]if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will [n]repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. 9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [o]build and to plant it; 10 if they do that which is [p]evil in my sight, that they obey not my voice, then I will [q]repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. 11 Now therefore, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, [r]I frame evil against you, and [s]devise a device against you: [t]return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings. 12 But [u]they say, It is in vain; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one [v]after the stubbornness of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: [x]Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things; the [y]virgin of Israel hath done a very [z]horrible thing. 14 Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold waters [1]that flow down from afar be [2]dried up? 15 For [a]my people have forgotten me, [b]they have burned incense to false *gods*; and they have been made to stumble in their ways, in the [c]ancient paths, to walk in bypaths, in a way not [d]cast up; 16 to make their land an [e]astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and [f]shake his head. 17 I will [g]scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show them the [h]back, and not the face, in the [i]day of their calamity.

18 Then said they, Come, and let us [k]devise devices against Jeremiah; for the [l]law shall not perish from the priest, nor [m]counsel from the wise, nor the [n]word from the prophet. [o]Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us [p]not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O Jehovah, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me. 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have [q]digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I [r]stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them. 21 Therefore [s]deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become [t]childless, and [u]widows; and let their men be slain of death, *and* their [v]young men smitten of the sword in battle. 22 Let a [x]cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; [y]for they have digged a pit to take me, and [z]hid snares for my feet. 23 Yet, Jehovah, thou knowest all their [a]counsel

[1] Or, *of strange lands that flow down be &c.*

[2] Or, *plucked up*

[a] Zech. 7. 7
[b] ch. 33. 18
[c] ch. 33. 11; Ps. 107. 22
[d] ch. 22. 5; 26. 4; Is. 1. 20; Zech. 7. 11-14
[e] ch. 11. 16; 21. 14; Is. 9. 18, 19
[f] ch. 39. 8; Am. 2. 5
[g] ch. 7. 20; Ezek. 20. 47
[h] ch. 19. 1, 2
[i] ch. 23. 22
[k] Is. 45. 9; 64. 8; Mt. 20. 15; Rom. 9. 21
[l] ch. 1. 10
[m] ch. 7. 3-7; 12. 16; Ezek. 18. 21
[n] ch. 26. 3, 13, 19; Ps. 106. 45; Hos. 11. 8; Joel 2. 13, 14; Jon. 3. 9, 10
[o] ch. 1. 10; 31. 28; Am. 9. 11-15
[p] ch. 7. 24-28; Ps. 125. 5; Ezek. 33. 18
[q] 1 S. 2. 30; 13. 13
[r] ch. 4. 6; 11. 11; Is. 5. 5
[s] ver. 18; ch. 11. 19
[t] ch. 4. 1; 2 K. 17. 13; Is. 1. 16-19; Acts 26. 20
[u] ch. 2. 25; Is. 57. 10
[v] ch. 7. 24; 16. 12; Deut. 29. 19
[x] ch. 2. 10, 11; Is. 66. 8
[y] ch. 14. 17; 31. 4
[z] ch. 5. 30; 23. 14; Hos. 6. 10

[a] ch. 2. 32; 3. 21
[b] ch. 7. 9; 44. 17; Is. 65. 7
[c] ch. 6. 16
[d] Is. 57. 14; 62. 10
[e] ch. 25. 9; 50. 13; Ezek. 33. 28, 29
[f] ch. 48. 27; Ps. 22. 7; Is. 37. 22
[g] ch. 13. 24; Job 27. 21
[h] ch. 2. 27; 32. 33
[i] ch. 46. 21
[k] ver. 11; ch. 11. 19
[l] ch. 2. 8; Mal. 2. 7
[m] ch. 8. 8; Job 5. 13
[n] ch. 5. 13
[o] ch. 20. 10; Ps. 52. 2
[p] ch. 43. 2
[q] ver. 22; ch. 5. 26; Ps. 35. 7; 57. 6
[r] Ps. 106. 23
[s] ch. 11. 22; 14. 16; Ps. 109. 9-20
[t] 1 S. 15. 33; Is. 13. 18
[u] ch. 15. 8; Ezek. 22. 25
[v] ch. 9. 21; 11. 22
[x] ch. 6. 26; 25. 34, 36
[y] ver. 20
[z] Ps. 140. 5
[a] ch. 11. 21; 26. 8, 11; 37. 15, 20; 38. 4, 9

against me to slay me; [a]forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be [1][b]overthrown before thee; deal thou with them in the [c]time of thine anger.

19 Thus said Jehovah, Go, and buy a [d]potter's earthen [e]bottle, and *take* of the [f]elders of the people, and of the [g]elders of the priests; 2 and go forth unto the [h]valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of [2]the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee; 3 and say, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, O [i]kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring [k]evil upon this place, which whosoever heareth, his [l]ears shall tingle. 4 Because they have [m]forsaken me, and have [n]estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto [o]other gods, that they knew not, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with the [p]blood of innocents, 5 and have built the [q]high places of Baal, to burn their [r]sons in the fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal; which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my [3]mind: 6 therefore, behold, the [s]days come, saith Jehovah, that this place shall no more be called [t]Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter. 7 And I will [4][u]make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to [v]fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life: and their [x]dead bodies will I give to be food for the birds of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth. 8 And I will make this city an [y]astonishment, and a hissing; [z]every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof. 9 And I will cause them to [a]eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the distress, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their life, shall distress them.

10 Then shalt thou break the [b]bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee, 11 and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Even so will I [c]break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall [d]bury in Topheth, [5]till there be no place to bury. 12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to the inhabitants thereof, even making this city as Topheth: 13 and the [e]houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, which are defiled, shall be [f]as the place of Topheth, even all the [g]houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto [h]all the host of heaven, and have [i]poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from [k]Topheth, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the [l]court of Jehovah's house, and said to all the people: 15 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all its towns all the [m]evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have [n]made their neck stiff, that they may [o]not hear my words.

20 Now Pashhur, the son of [p]Immer the priest, who was [q]chief officer in the house of Jehovah, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things. 2 Then Pashhur [r]smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the [s]stocks that were in the upper [t]gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of Jehovah. 3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, Jehovah hath not [u]called thy name Pashhur, but [6][v]Magor-missabib. 4 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will make thee a [x]terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and [y]thine eyes shall behold it; and I will [z]give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry

[1] Heb. *made to stumble.*

[2] Or, *the gate of potsherds*

Leading out to valley of Hinnom, on south side of Jerusalem

[3] Heb. *heart.*

[4] Heb. *empty out.*

[5] Or, *be- cause ther shall be n place els*

[6] That is, *Terror o every sid*

Ch. 21 = Jeremiah Deliv

[a] Ps. 109. 14; Is. 2. 9
[b] ch. 6. 15, 21
[c] ch. 7. 20; 17. 4
[d] ch. 18. 2
[e] ver. 10
[f] Num. 11. 16
[g] 2 K. 19. 2
[h] ch. 7. 31, 32; Josh. 15. 8
[i] ch. 17. 20
[k] ver. 15; ch. 6. 19
[l] 1 S. 3. 11; 4. 18
[m] ch. 17. 13; Is. 65. 11
[n] Ezek. 7. 22; Dan. 11. 31
[o] ch. 7. 9; 11. 13
[p] ch. 2. 34; 7. 6; 2 K. 21. 6, 16
[q] ch. 32. 35; Num. 22. 41
[r] 2 K. 17. 17; Ps. 106. 37, 38
[s] ch. 7. 32
[t] Is. 30. 33
[u] ch. 8. 8, 9; Ps. 33. 10, 11; Is. 28. 17, 18
[v] ch. 15. 2, 9
[x] ch. 16. 4; Ps. 79. 2, 3
[y] ch. 18. 16
[z] 1 K. 9. 8; 2 Chr. 7. 21

[a] Deut. 28. 53, 55; Lam. 4. 10; Ezek. 5. 10
[b] ver. 1
[c] Ps. 2. 9; Is. 30. 14; Rev. 2. 27
[d] ch. 7. 32
[e] ch. 52. 13
[f] Ps. 74. 7; 79. 1; Ezek. 7. 21, 22
[g] ch. 32. 29; Zeph. 1. 5
[h] ch. 8. 2; Deut. 4. 19; 2 K. 17. 16
[i] ch. 7. 18; 44. 18; Ezek. 20. 28
[k] ver. 2, 3
[l] ch. 26. 2
[m] ver. 3
[n] ch. 7. 26; 17. 23; Neh. 9. 17, 29
[o] Ps. 58. 4
[p] 1 Chr. 24. 14; Ezr. 2. 37, 38
[q] 2 K. 25. 18
[r] ch. 1. 19; 1 K. 22. 27; 2 Chr. 16. 10; 24. 21; Am. 7. 10-13
[s] Job 13. 27; 33. 11
[t] ch. 37. 13; 38. 7; Zech. 14. 10
[u] Is. 8. 3; Hos. 1. 4, 9
[v] ver. 10; ch. 6. 25
[x] Job 18. 11-21; Ezek. 26. 21
[y] ch. 29. 21; 39. 6, 7
[z] ch. 21. 4-10; 25. 9

them [a]captive to Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword. 5 Moreover I will give all the [b]riches of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the precious things thereof, yea, all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the [c]hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. 6 And thou, [d]Pashhur, and all that dwell in thy house shall [e]go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all thy [f]friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

7 O Jehovah, thou hast [1][g]persuaded me, and I was persuaded; thou art [h]stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am become a [i]laughing-stock all the day, every one [k]mocketh me. 8 For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, [l]Violence and destruction; because the [m]word of Jehovah is made a reproach unto me, and a derision, all the day. 9 And if I say, I will [n]not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then there is in [o]my heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I cannot *contain*. 10 For I have [p]heard the defaming of many, [q]terror on every side. [r]Denounce, and we will denounce him, *say* all my [s]familiar friends, they that watch for my fall; peradventure he will be [t]persuaded, and we shall [u]prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. 11 But [v]Jehovah is with me as a mighty one *and* a terrible: therefore my [x]persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be [y]utterly put to shame, because they have not [2]dealt wisely, even with an [z]everlasting dishonor which shall never be forgotten. 12 But, O Jehovah of hosts, that [a]triest the righteous, that seest the [3]heart and the mind, let me [b]see thy vengeance on them; for [c]unto thee have I revealed my cause. 13 [d]Sing unto Jehovah, praise ye Jehovah; for he hath [e]delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evil-doers.

14 Cursed be the [f]day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed. 15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A [g]man-child is born unto thee; making him very glad. 16 And let that man be as the [h]cities which Jehovah overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear a [i]cry in the morning, and [4]shouting at noontide; 17 because he [k]slew me not from the womb; and so my mother would have been my grave, and her womb always great. 18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to [l]see labor and sorrow, that my [m]days should be consumed with [n]shame?

wooed: vv. 7-18 = Jeremiah's confessions

Cf. Job 3:1-12 with vv. 14-18.

21

The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when [o]king Zedekiah sent unto him [p]Pashhur the son of Malchijah, and [q]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying, 2 [r]Inquire, I pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for [s]Nebuchadrezzar king of [t]Babylon maketh war against us: peradventure Jehovah will deal with us [u]according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: 4 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Behold, I will [v]turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans that besiege you, without the walls; and I will [x]gather them into the midst of this city. 5 And I [y]myself will fight against you with an [z]outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in [a]anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation. 6 And I will [b]smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great [c]pestilence. 7 And afterward, saith Jehovah, I will [d]deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword,

42 Hebrew & 82 English words in v. 7. 75 in Spanish.

[1] Or, *enticed,*

[2] Or, *prospered*

[3] Heb. *reins*

[4] Or, *an alarm*

---

[a] ch. 13. 19; 52. 27
[b] ch. 15. 13; 17. 3
[c] ch. 27. 21, 22; 2 K. 20. 17, 18; 2 Chr. 36. 10
[d] ver. 1
[e] ch. 28. 15–17
[f] ver. 4; ch. 14. 14, 15; Lam. 2. 14
[g] ch. 1. 6–8, 18, 19; 17. 16
[h] Ezek. 3. 14; Mic. 3. 8
[i] Lam. 3. 14
[k] ch. 38. 19; Ps. 22. 7
[l] ch. 6. 7
[m] ch. 6. 10; 2 Chr. 36. 16
[n] 1 K. 19. 3, 4; Jon. 1. 2, 3
[o] ch. 4. 19; 23. 9; Job 32. 18–20; Ps. 39. 3; Ezek. 3. 14; Acts 4. 20
[p] Ps. 31. 13; 57. 4; 64. 2–4
[q] ch. 6. 25
[r] ch. 18. 18; Neh. 6. 6–13; Is. 29. 21
[s] Ps. 41. 9
[t] ch. 18. 22
[u] 1 K. 19. 2; 22. 27
[v] ch. 1. 8; 15. 20
[x] ch. 15. 15; Deut. 32. 35, 36
[y] ch. 17. 18
[z] ch. 23. 40
[a] ch. 11. 20; 17. 10; Ps. 7. 9; 11. 5; 17. 3; 139. 23
[b] ch. 11. 20; Ps. 59. 10
[c] Ps. 62. 8
[d] ch. 31. 7
[e] ch. 15. 21; Ps. 34. 6; 69. 33
[f] Job 3. 3–6
[g] Gen. 21. 6, 7
[h] ch. 23. 14; 49. 18; 50. 40; Gen. 19. 24, 25; Hos. 11. 8; Zeph. 2. 9
[i] ch. 48. 3, 4
[k] Job 3. 10, 11, 16; 10. 18, 19
[l] ch. 15. 10; Job 3. 20; 5, 7; 14. 1
[m] Ps. 90. 9; 102. 3
[n] ch. 3. 25; Ps. 69. 19; 1 Cor. 4. 9–13
[o] ch. 32. 1–3; 37. 1; 52. 1–3; 2 K. 24. 17, 18
[p] ch. 38. 1; 1 Chr. 9. 12
[q] ch. 29. 25, 29; 37. 3; 52. 24; 2 K. 25. 18–21

[r] ch. 15. 11; 37. 3, 17; Ezek. 14. 3, 7; 20. 1–3 [s] 2 K. 25. 1, 2 [t] Gen. 10. 10; 2 K. 17. 24 [u] ch. 32. 17; Ps. 44. 1–4 [v] ch. 32. 5; 33. 5; 37. 8–10; 38. 2, 3, 17, 18 [x] ch. 39. 3; Is. 5. 5; Lam. 2. 5, 7; Zech. 14. 2 [y] Is. 63. 10 [z] ch. 6. 12; Deut. 4. 34 [a] ch. 32. 37; Is. 5. 25 [b] ch. 7. 20; 12. 3, 4 [c] ch. 14. 12; 32. 24 [d] ch. 39. 5–9; 2 K. 25. 5–7, 18–21; Ezek. 12. 12–16; 17. 20, 21

and from the famine, into the hand of (Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of) those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not [a]spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

Not in LXX

8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I set before you the [b]way of life and the way of death. 9 He that [c]abideth in this city shall die by the [d]sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and passeth over to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his [e]life shall be unto him for a prey. 10 For I have [f]set my face upon this city for [g]evil, and not for good, saith Jehovah: it shall be [h]given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall [i]burn it with fire.

11 And touching the house of the [k]king of Judah, hear ye the word of Jehovah: 12 O [l]house of David, thus saith Jehovah, [m]Execute justice in the [n]morning, and deliver him that is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, [o]lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that [p]none can quench it, because of the evil of [1]your doings. 13 Behold, I am [q]against thee, O [2]inhabitant of the [r]valley, [3]*and* of the rock of the plain, saith Jehovah; you that say, [s]Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? 14 And I will punish you [t]according to the fruit of your doings, saith Jehovah; and I will [u]kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall [v]devour all that is round about her.

cf. Acts 4^3

22 Thus said Jehovah: Go down to the house of the [x]king of Judah, and [y]speak there this word, 2 and say, [z]Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, that [a]sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates. 3 Thus saith Jehovah: [b]Execute ye justice and righteousness, and deliver him that is robbed out of the hand of the [c]oppressor: and [d]do no wrong, do no violence, to the sojourner, the [e]fatherless, nor the widow; neither [f]shed innocent blood in this place. 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there [g]enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting [4]upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. 5 [h]But if ye will not hear these words, I [i]swear by myself, saith Jehovah, that this house shall become a [k]desolation. 6 For thus saith Jehovah [5]concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art [l]Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon; *yet* surely I will make thee a [m]wilderness, *and* cities which are not inhabited. 7 And I will [6]prepare [n]destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons; and they shall cut down thy choice [o]cedars, and cast them into the fire. 8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall [p]say every man to his neighbor, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this great city? 9 Then they shall answer, Because they [q]forsook the covenant of Jehovah their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 [r]Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him; but weep sore for him that goeth away; for he shall [s]return no more, nor see his native country. 11 For thus saith Jehovah touching [7]Shallum the son of Josiah, king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, *and* who went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more; 12 but in the place whither they have led him captive, there shall he [t]die, and he shall see this land no more.

13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by [u]unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; that useth his neighbor's service without wages, and giveth him not his hire; 14 that saith, I will [v]build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is ceiled with [x]cedar, and painted with vermilion. 15 Shalt thou reign,

[1] Another reading is, *their*.

[2] Heb. *inhabitress*.

[3] Or, and *rock*

[4] Heb. fo *David upon his throne*.

[5] Or, unto

[6] Heb. *sancti*

[7] In 2 K. 23. 30, *Jehoahaz*. Compare 1 Chr. 3. 15

[a] ch. 13. 14; 2 Chr. 36. 17; Ezek. 7. 9; Hab. 1. 6-10
[b] Deut. 30. 15, 19; Is. 1. 19, 20
[c] ch. 38. 2, 17-23
[d] ch. 14. 12; 24. 10
[e] ch. 38. 2; 39. 18; 45. 5
[f] ch. 44. 11, 27; Am. 9. 4
[g] ch. 39. 16; Ps. 34. 16
[h] ch. 32. 28, 29
[i] ch. 39. 8; 52. 13; 2 Chr. 36. 19
[k] ch. 13. 18; 17. 20; Mic. 3. 1
[l] Is. 7. 2, 13
[m] ch. 7. 5; 22. 3; Ps. 72. 1; Is. 1. 17; Zech. 7. 9, 10
[n] Zeph. 3. 5
[o] ch. 4. 4; 17. 4; Ezek. 20. 47, 48; Nah. 1. 6
[p] ch. 7. 20; Is. 1. 31
[q] ch. 23. 30-32
[r] Ps. 125. 2; Is. 22. 1
[s] 2 S. 5. 6, 7; Lam. 4. 12; Obad. 3. 4
[t] ch. 17. 10; 32. 19; Is. 3. 10, 11
[u] ch. 11. 16; 17. 27; Is. 10. 16, 18; Ezek. 20. 46, 48; Zech. 11. 1
[v] ch. 52. 13; 2 Chr. 36. 19
[x] ch. 21. 11; 34. 2
[y] 2 Chr. 25. 15, 16
[z] ver. 29; ch. 19. 3; 29. 20; Am. 7. 16

[a] ver. 4, 30; ch. 17. 25; Is. 9. 7; Lk. 1. 32
[b] ch. 7. 5; 21. 12
[c] Ps. 72. 4
[d] Ex. 22. 21-24
[e] ch. 5. 28
[f] ver. 17; ch. 7. 6; 19. 4
[g] ch. 17. 25
[h] ch. 17. 27; 26. 4
[i] Gen. 22. 16; Am. 6. 8; Heb. 6. 13
[k] ch. 7. 14; 26. 6, 9
[l] Gen. 37. 25; Num. 32. 1; S. of S. 4. 1
[m] ch. 7. 34; Ps. 107. 34; Is. 6. 11
[n] ch. 4. 6, 7; Is. 10. 3-6
[o] Is. 10. 33, 34

[p] ch. 16. 10; Deut. 29. 24-26; 1 K. 9. 8, 9; 2 Chr. 7. 20-22 [q] ch. 11. 3; 2 Chr. 34. 25 [r] ver. 18; ch. 16. 7; 2 K. 22. 20; Eccl. 4. 2; Is. 57. 1 [s] ver. 27; ch. 44. 14 [t] ver. 18; 2 K. 23. 34 [u] ch. 17. 11; Mic. 3. 10; Hab. 2. 9 [v] Is. 5. 8, 9 [x] 2 S. 7. 2; Hag. 1. 4

of Jehoiakim, and of Coniah. Wicked Shepherds and the Righteous Branch

because thou [1] strivest to excel in cedar? Did not thy [a] father eat and drink, and [b] do justice and righteousness? then it was [c] well with him. 16 He judged the cause of the [d] poor and needy; then it was well. [e] Was not this to know me? saith Jehovah. 17 But thine eyes and thy heart are not but for thy [2][f] covetousness, and for [g] shedding innocent blood, and for [h] oppression, and for violence, to do it. 18 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: They shall not [i] lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! 19 He shall be [k] buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from [l] Abarim; for all thy [m] lovers are destroyed. 21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou [n] saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner [o] from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. 22 The [p] wind shall [3] feed all thy shepherds, and thy [q] lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be [r] ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. 23 O [4] inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how greatly to be pitied shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the [s] pain as of a woman in travail!

24 As I live, saith Jehovah, though [5] Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the [t] signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; 25 and I will [u] give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them of whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 And I will [v] cast thee out, and thy [x] mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. 27 But to the land whereunto [6] their soul longeth to return, thither shall they not return. 28 Is this man Coniah a despised [y] broken [7] vessel? is he a [z] vessel wherein none delighteth? wherefore are they [a] cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the [b] land which they know not? 29 [c] O [8] earth, earth, earth, hear the word of Jehovah. 30 Thus saith Jehovah, Write ye this man [d] childless, a man that shall not [e] prosper in his days; for no more shall a man of his [f] seed prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling in Judah.

ch. 23 = false prophets

23 [g] Woe unto the shepherds that [h] destroy and scatter the [i] sheep of my pasture! saith Jehovah. 2 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, [k] against the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will [l] visit upon you the [m] evil of your doings, saith Jehovah. 3 And I will gather the [n] remnant of my flock out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply. 4 And I will set up [o] shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall [p] fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall [q] any be lacking, saith Jehovah.

cf. 33 15

5 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will raise unto David a righteous [9][r] Branch, and he shall [s] reign as king and [10] deal wisely, and shall [t] execute justice and righteousness in the land. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and [u] Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his [v] name whereby he shall be called: [11][x] Jehovah our righteousness. 7 [y] Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that they shall no more say, As Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 8 but, As Jehovah liveth, who [z] brought up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries whither I had driven them. And they shall dwell in their own land.

9 Concerning the prophets.

[1] Or, *viest with the cedar*

[2] Or, *dishonest gain*

[3] Or, *feed upon*

[4] Heb. *inhabitress.*

[5] In ch. 24. 1, and 1 Chr. 3. 16, *Jeconiah.* In 2 K. 24. 6, 8, *Jehoiachin.*

[6] Heb. *they lift up their soul.*

[7] Or, *pot*

[8] Or, *land*

[9] Or, *Shoot* Or, *Bud*

[10] Or, *prosper*

[11] Or, *Jehovah is our righteousness*

[a] ver. 18
[b] ch. 7. 5; 21. 12; 2 K. 23. 25
[c] ch. 42. 6
[d] Ps. 72. 1-4, 12, 13
[e] ch. 9. 24; 1 Chr. 28. 9
[f] ch. 6. 13; 8. 10; Lk. 12. 15-20
[g] ver. 3; 2 K. 24. 4
[h] ch. 6. 6
[i] ver. 10; ch. 34. 5; 2 S. 1. 26; 1 K. 13. 30
[k] ch. 36. 30; 1 K. 21. 23, 24
[l] Num. 27. 12; Deut. 32. 49
[m] ch. 2. 25; 3. 1
[n] ch. 13. 10; 19. 15
[o] ch. 3. 24, 25; 32. 30
[p] ch. 5. 13
[q] ch. 30. 14
[r] ch. 20. 11; Is. 65. 13
[s] ch. 4. 31
[t] S. of S. 8. 6; Is. 49. 16; Hag. 2. 23
[u] ch. 21. 7; 34. 20, 21; 2 K. 24. 15, 16
[v] ch. 10. 18; 15. 2-4; 16. 13; 2 K. 24. 15; 2 Chr. 36. 9, 10; Ezek. 19. 9-14
[x] 2 K. 24. 8
[y] ch. 19. 10, 11; 48. 38; Ps. 31. 12
[z] Hos. 8. 8

[a] ch. 15. 1
[b] ch. 17. 4
[c] ch. 6. 19; Deut. 4. 26; Mic. 1. 2
[d] 1 Chr. 3. 17; Mt. 1. 12
[e] ch. 2. 37; 10. 21
[f] ch. 36. 30; Ps. 94. 20
[g] Ezek. 13. 3; 34. 2; Zech. 11. 17
[h] ch. 10. 21; 50. 6; Is. 56. 9-12
[i] Ezek. 34. 31
[k] ver. 30
[l] Ex. 32. 34
[m] ch. 21. 12; 44. 22
[n] ch. 31. 7, 8; 32. 37; Is. 11. 11-16
[o] ch. 3. 15; 31. 10; Ezek. 34. 23
[p] ch. 30. 10; 46. 27, 28
[q] Jn. 6. 39; 10. 28; 1 Pet. 1. 5
[r] ch. 30. 9; 33. 15, 16; Is. 4. 2; 11. 1-5; 53. 2; Zech. 3. 8; 6. 12, 13
[s] Is. 9. 7; 52. 13; Lk. 1. 32, 33
[t] Ps. 72. 2
[u] ch. 30. 10; Deut. 33. 28; Zech. 14. 11
[v] Is. 7. 14; 9. 6; Mt. 1. 21-23
[x] ch. 33. 16; Is. 45. 24, 25; 54. 17; Dan. 9. 24; Rom. 3. 22
[y] ch. 16. 14, 15; Is. 43. 18, 19
[z] Is. 14. 1; 43. 5, 6; Ezek. 34. 13; Am. 9. 14, 15

Lying Prophets denounced

My [a]heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, [b]because of Jehovah, and because of his holy words. 10 For the land is full of [c]adulterers; for because of [1]swearing the land [d]mourneth; the [e]pastures of the wilderness are dried up. And their course is evil, and their might is not right; 11 for both prophet and priest are [f]profane; yea, in my [g]house have I found their wickedness, saith Jehovah. 12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as [h]slippery places in the [i]darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein; for I will bring [k]evil upon them, [2]even the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah.

13 And I have seen [l]folly in the prophets of Samaria; they [m]prophesied by Baal, and [n]caused my people Israel to err. 14 In the prophets of Jerusalem also I have seen a [o]horrible thing: they commit [p]adultery, and walk in [q]lies; and they strengthen the hands of [r]evil-doers, so that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them become unto me as [s]Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. 15 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will [t]feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of [3]gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem is [u]ungodliness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, [v]Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they [x]teach you vanity; they speak a [y]vision of their own heart, and not [z]out of the mouth of Jehovah. 17 They say continually unto them that [a]despise me, [b]Jehovah hath said, [c]Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in the [d]stubbornness of his own heart they say, [e]No evil shall come upon you. 18 For [f]who hath stood in the council of Jehovah, that he should perceive and hear his word? who hath [g]marked [4]my word, and heard it? 19 Behold, the [h]tempest of Jehovah, *even his* wrath, is gone forth, yea, a whirling tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. 20 The [i]anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have [5]executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall [6]understand it perfectly. 21 I [k]sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they had [l]stood in my council, then had they [m]caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 Am I a God [n]at hand, saith Jehovah, and not a God [o]afar off? 24 Can any [p]hide himself in secret places so that I shall not see him? saith Jehovah. [q]Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith Jehovah. 25 I have [r]heard what the prophets have said, that [s]prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have [t]dreamed, I have dreamed. 26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies, even the prophets of the [u]deceit of their own heart? 27 that think to [v]cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, as their fathers [x]forgat my name for Baal. 28 The prophet that hath a [y]dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath [z]my word, let him speak my word faithfully. [a]What is the straw to the wheat? saith Jehovah. 29 Is not my word like [b]fire? saith Jehovah; and like a [c]hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces? 30 Therefore, behold, I am [d]against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that steal my words every one from his neighbor. 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that [7]use their tongues, and [e]say, He saith. 32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy [f]lying dreams, saith Jehovah, and [g]do tell them, and [h]cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet [i]I sent them not, nor commanded them; neither do they [k]profit this people at all, saith Jehovah.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask

[1] Or, *the curse*

[2] Or, *in the year*

[3] Or, *poison*

[4] Another reading is, *his*.

[5] Or, *do it*

[6] Or, *consider*

[7] Heb. *take*

[a] ch. 8. 18; Hab. 3. 16
[b] ch. 20. 8, 9
[c] ch. 9. 2; Hos. 4. 2, 3; Mal. 3. 5
[d] ch. 12. 4
[e] ch. 9. 10; Ps. 107. 34
[f] ch. 6. 13; 8. 10
[g] ch. 7. 9, 10; 32. 34
[h] ch. 13. 16; Ps. 35. 6
[i] Is. 8. 22; Jn. 12. 35
[k] ch. 11. 23
[l] Hos. 9. 7, 8
[m] ch. 2. 8; 1 K. 18. 18-21
[n] ver. 32
[o] ch. 5. 30
[p] ch. 29. 23
[q] ch. 14. 14
[r] ver. 22; Ezek. 13. 22, 23
[s] ch. 20. 16; 49. 18; Is. 1. 9, 10; Mt. 11. 24
[t] ch. 8. 14; 9. 15; Deut. 29. 18
[u] ver. 11
[v] ch. 27. 9, 10, 14-17; 1 Jn. 4. 1
[x] Mt. 7. 15; 2 Cor. 11. 13-15; Gal. 1. 8, 9
[y] ch. 14. 14; Ezek. 13. 3, 6
[z] ch. 9. 12, 20

[a] Mic. 2. 11
[b] ver. 31
[c] ch. 8. 11
[d] ch. 13. 10; 18. 12
[e] ch. 5. 12; Am. 9. 10; Mic. 3. 11
[f] ver. 22; Job 15. 8, 9
[g] Job 33. 31
[h] ch. 30. 23; Am. 1. 14
[i] ch. 30. 24; Is. 55. 11; Zech. 1. 6
[k] ver. 32; ch. 14. 14; 27. 15
[l] ver. 18; ch. 9. 12
[m] ch. 35. 15; Zech. 1. 4; 1 Th. 1. 9, 10
[n] Ps. 139. 1-10
[o] ch. 51. 50; Ps. 113. 5; Jon. 1. 3, 4
[p] ch. 49. 10; Job 22. 13, 14; Ps. 139. 7-12; Is. 29. 15
[q] 1 K. 8. 27; Is. 66. 1
[r] ch. 8. 6; 1 Cor. 4. 5
[s] ch. 14. 14
[t] ver. 28, 32; ch. 29. 8; Num. 12. 6; Joel 2. 28
[u] 1 Tim. 4. 1, 2
[v] ch. 29. 8; Deut. 13. 1-3
[x] Judg. 3. 7; 8. 33, 34

[y] ver. 25 [z] ch. 9. 12, 20 [a] 1 Cor. 3. 12, 13 [b] ch. 5. 14; 20. 9 [c] 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5 [d] ver. 2; Ps. 34. 16; Ezek. 13. 8 [e] ver. 17 [f] ver. 25; Deut. 13. 1, 2 [g] ver. 28 [h] ver. 13 [i] ver. 21; Lam. 3. 37 [k] ch. 7. 8; Lam. 2. 14

thee, saying, What is the [a] burden of Jehovah? then shalt thou [1] say unto them, What burden! I will [b] cast you off, saith Jehovah. 34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The [c] burden of Jehovah, I will even punish that man and his house. 35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother, [d] What hath Jehovah answered? and, What hath Jehovah spoken? 36 And the burden of Jehovah shall ye mention no more: for every man's own word [2] shall be his burden; for ye have [e] perverted the words of the [f] living God, of Jehovah of hosts our God. 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath Jehovah answered thee? and, What hath Jehovah spoken? 38 But if ye say, The burden of Jehovah; therefore thus saith Jehovah: Because ye say this word, The burden of Jehovah, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of Jehovah; 39 therefore, behold, [g] I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave unto you and to your fathers, away from my presence: 40 and I will bring an everlasting [h] reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24

Jehovah showed me, and, behold, two baskets of [i] figs set before the temple of Jehovah, after that [k] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. 2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are [l] first-ripe; and the other basket had [m] very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. 3 Then said Jehovah unto me, [n] What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.

[illegible]

4 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 5 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, [o] for good. 6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will [p] bring them again to this land: and I will [q] build them, and not pull them down; and I will [r] plant them, and not pluck them up. 7 And I will give them a [s] heart to know me, that I am Jehovah: and they shall be [t] my people, and I will be their God; for they shall [u] return unto me with their whole heart.

8 And as the [v] bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad, surely thus saith Jehovah, So will I give up [x] Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the [y] residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of [z] Egypt: 9 I will even give them up to be [3][a] tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a [b] reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a [c] curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. 10 And I will send the [d] sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

25

The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the [e] fourth year of [f] Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, (the same was the [g] first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,) 2 which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the [h] people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: 3 From the [i] thirteenth year of [k] Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day, these [l] three and twenty years, the word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, [m] rising up early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. 4 And Jehovah hath sent unto you all his [n] servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, (but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear,) 5 saying, [o] Return ye now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given unto you and to your fathers, [a]from of old and even for evermore: 6 and [b]go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no hurt. 7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith Jehovah; that ye may [c]provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to your own hurt. 8 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Because ye have not heard my words, 9 behold, I will [d]send and take all the families of the north, saith Jehovah, and *I will send* unto Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [e]my servant, and will bring them against [f]this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will [1]utterly destroy them, and make them an [g]astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. 10 Moreover I will [2]take from them the [h]voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the [i]sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp. 11 And [k]this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon [l]seventy years.

---

[1] Or, *tell them what the burden is*

[2] Or, *is his burden, and ye pervert &c.*

[3] Or, *a terror unto*

[a] Is. 13. 1; Nah. 1. 1; Hab. 1. 1; Zech. 9. 1
[b] ver. 39; ch. 12. 7
[c] Lam. 2. 14; Zech. 13. 3
[d] ch. 33. 3; 42. 4
[e] 2 Pet. 3. 16
[f] ch. 10. 10; 2 K. 19. 4
[g] ver. 33; ch. 7. 14, 15; Ezek. 8. 18
[h] ch. 20. 11; 42. 18; Ezek. 5. 14, 15
[i] Am. 8. 1
[k] ch. 27. 20; 29. 1, 2; 2 K. 24. 10–16; 2 Chr. 36. 10
[l] Mic. 7. 1; Nah. 3. 12
[m] ch. 29. 17; Is. 5. 4, 7
[n] ch. 1. 11, 13; Am. 8. 2; Zech. 4. 2
[o] Nah. 1. 7; Zech. 13. 9
[p] ch. 29. 10; 32. 37; Ezek. 11. 17
[q] ch. 31. 4; 33. 7
[r] ch. 32. 41; 42. 10
[s] ch. 31. 33; 32. 40
[t] Zech. 8. 8; Heb. 8. 10
[u] ch. 29. 13; 1 S. 7. 3
[v] ch. 29. 17
[x] ch. 39. 5; Ezek. 12. 12, 13
[y] ch. 39. 9
[z] ch. 44. 26–30

[a] ch. 15. 4; 29. 18; 34. 17
[b] 1 K. 9. 7; Ps. 44. 13, 14
[c] Is. 65. 15
[d] ch. 21. 9; 27. 8; Is. 51. 19; Ezek. 5. 12–17
[e] ch. 36. 1; 46. 2
[f] 2 K. 24. 1, 2; 2 Chr. 36. 4–6
[g] ch. 32. 1
[h] ch. 18. 11
[i] ch. 1. 2
[k] 2 Chr. 34 1–3, 8
[l] ch. 36. 2
[m] ch. 7. 25; 11. 7; 26. 5
[n] ch. 26. 5
[o] ch. 4. 1; 35. 15; Is. 55. 6, 7; Ezek. 18. 30; Jon. 3. 8–10

12 And it shall come to pass, [m]when seventy years are accomplished, that I will [n]punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith Jehovah, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and I will make it [3][o]desolate for ever. 13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in [p]this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against [q]all the nations. 14 For [r]many nations and great kings [4]shall make bondmen of them, even of them; and I will [s]recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.

"Sheshach" an enigmatical name for Babylon

15 For thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto me: Take this [t]cup of the wine of wrath at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it. 16 And they shall [u]drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. 17 Then took I the cup at Jehovah's hand, and [v]made all the nations to drink, unto whom Jehovah had sent me: 18 *to wit*, [x]Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a [y]desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a [z]curse, [a]as it is this day; 19 [b]Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; 20 and all the [c]mingled people, and all the kings of the [d]land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the [e]Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of [f]Ashdod; 21 [g]Edom, and [h]Moab, and the children of [i]Ammon; 22 and all the kings of [k]Tyre, and all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of [l]the [5]isle which is beyond the sea; 23 [m]Dedan, and Tema, and [n]Buz, and all that have the [o]corners *of their hair* cut off; 24 and all the kings of [p]Arabia, and all the kings of the [q]mingled people that dwell in the wilderness; 25 and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [r]Elam, and all the kings of the [s]Medes; 26 and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and [t]all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of [u]Sheshach shall [v]drink after them. = Babylon

27 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: [x]Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the [y]sword which I will send among you. 28 And it shall be, if they [z]refuse to take the cup at thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [a]Ye shall surely drink. 29 For, lo, I [b]begin to work evil at the city which is [c]called by my name; and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished; for I

[1] Heb. *devote.*

[2] Heb. *cause to perish from them.*

[3] Heb. *everlasting desolations.*

[4] Or, *have made*

[5] Or, *coast land*

[a] ch. 7. 7; 17. 25; Gen. 17. 8
[b] ch. 35. 15; Deut. 6. 14; 8. 19; 2 K. 17. 35
[c] ch. 7. 19; 32. 30-33; 2 K. 17. 17; 21. 15
[d] ch. 1. 15; 6. 22, 23
[e] ch. 27. 6; 43. 10; Is. 13. 3
[f] ver. 17-26; ch. 27. 3, 6
[g] ver. 18; ch. 18. 16; 1 K. 9. 7, 8
[h] ch. 16. 9; Is. 24. 8-11; Ezek. 26. 13
[i] Eccl. 12. 4; Is. 47. 2
[k] ch. 4. 27; 12. 11, 12
[l] Dan. 9. 2; Zech. 7. 5
[m] ch. 29. 10; Ezr. 1. 1
[n] ch. 50 & 51; Is. 13. 14
[o] ch. 50. 3, 13; 51. 26; Is. 13. 19; 14. 23
[p] ch. 36. 4, 29, 32
[q] ch. 1. 5, 10; 36. 2
[r] ch. 27. 7; 50. 9; 51. 27, 28
[s] ch. 51. 6, 24, 56
[t] ch. 51. 7; Ps. 75. 8; Is. 51. 17, 22
[u] ver. 27; ch. 48. 26; 51. 39, 57; Ezek. 23. 34; Nah. 3. 11
[v] ver. 28; ch. 1. 10; 27. 3; Ezek. 43. 3
[x] Ps. 60. 3; Is. 51. 17
[y] ver. 9, 11
[z] ch. 24. 9

[a] ch. 44. 22
[b] ch. 46. 2-28; Nah. 3. 8-10
[c] ver. 24; ch. 50. 37; Ezek. 30. 5
[d] Job 1. 1; Lam. 4. 21
[e] ch. 47. 1-7
[f] Is. 20. 1
[g] ch. 49. 7-22; Ps. 137. 7
[h] ch. 48. 1-47; Am. 2. 1-3
[i] ch. 49. 1-6; Am. 1. 13-15
[k] ch. 47. 4; Zech. 9. 2-4
[l] ch. 31. 10
[m] ch. 49. 7, 8; Is. 21. 13
[n] Gen. 22. 21
[o] ch. 9. 26; 49. 32
[p] 2 Chr. 9. 14
[q] ver. 20
[r] ch. 49. 34; Gen. 10. 22; Is. 11. 11

[s] ch. 51. 11, 28; Is. 13. 17 [t] ch. 25. 9; 50. 9 [u] ch. 51. 41 [v] ver. 16 [x] ver. 16; Is. 63. 6; Hab. 2. 16 [y] Ezek. 21. 4, 5 [z] Job 34. 33 [a] ch. 49. 12 [b] ch. 13. 13; Prov. 11. 31; Is. 10. 12; Ezek. 9. 6; 1 Pet. 4. 17 [c] 1 K. 8. 43

will call for a sword upon [a]all the inhabitants of the earth, saith Jehovah of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, [b]Jehovah will [c]roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar against his [1]fold; he will give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against [d]all the inhabitants of the earth. 31 A noise shall come even to the end of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations; he will enter into [e]judgment with all flesh: as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, saith Jehovah.

32 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from [f]nation to nation, and a great [g]tempest shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth. 33 And the [h]slain of Jehovah shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall [i]not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be [k]dung upon the face of the ground. 34 [l]Wail, ye shepherds, and cry; and [m]wallow *in ashes*, ye principal of the flock; for the days of your [n]slaughter and of your dispersions are fully come, and ye shall fall like a goodly vessel. 35 And [2]the shepherds shall have [o]no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape. 36 A voice of the [p]cry of the shepherds, and the wailing of the principal of the flock! for Jehovah layeth waste their pasture. 37 And the peaceable [q]folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger of Jehovah. 38 He hath [r]left his covert, as the lion; for their land is become an astonishment because of the fierceness of the [s]oppressing *sword*, and because of his fierce anger.

26 In the beginning of the reign of [t]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, [u]came this word from Jehovah, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the [v]court of Jehovah's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah's house, [x]all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; [y]diminish not a word. 3 [z]It may be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way; [a]that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. 4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: [b]If ye will not hearken to me, to [c]walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5 to hearken to the words of [d]my servants the prophets, whom I [e]send unto you, even rising up early and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; 6 then will I make this house like [f]Shiloh, and will make this city a [g]curse to all the nations of the earth. 7 And the [h]priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of Jehovah.

8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people [i]laid hold on him, saying, [k]Thou shalt surely die. 9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, This house shall be [l]like Shiloh, and this city shall be [m]desolate, without inhabitant? And [n]all the people were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah.

10 And when the [o]princes of Judah heard these things, they [p]came up from the king's house unto the house of Jehovah; and they sat in the [q]entry of the new gate of Jehovah's *house*. 11 Then [r]spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is [s]worthy of death; for he hath prophesied [t]against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. 12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, [u]Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. 13 Now therefore [v]amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of Jehovah your God; and Jehovah

[1] Or, *pasture*

[2] Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from* &c.

[a] ver. 31
[b] ver. 38; Is. 42. 13
[c] Joel 2. 11; Am. 1. 2
[d] ver. 29
[e] Is. 66. 16; Ezek. 20. 35, 36
[f] 2 Chr. 15. 6; Is. 34. 2
[g] ch. 23. 19; Is. 30. 30
[h] Is. 34. 2, 3; 66. 16
[i] ch. 16. 4; Ps. 79. 3; Ezek. 39. 4, 17
[k] Is. 5. 25
[l] ver. 36
[m] ch. 6. 26; Ezek. 27. 30
[n] ch. 50. 27; Is. 34. 7
[o] ch. 11. 11; Job 11. 20; Am. 2. 14
[p] ver. 34
[q] ch. 5. 17; 13. 20; Is. 27. 10, 11
[r] ch. 4. 7; 5. 6; Hos. 5. 14; 13. 7, 8
[s] ch. 46. 16
[t] 2 K. 23. 36; 2 Chr. 36. 4, 5
[u] ch. 7. 1, 2
[v] ch. 7. 2; 19. 14; 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21; Lk. 19. 47, 48
[x] ch. 1. 17; 42. 4; Acts 20. 20, 27
[y] Deut. 4. 2
[z] ch. 36. 3–7; Is. 1. 16–19

[a] ver. 13, 19; ch. 18. 8
[b] ch. 17. 27; 22. 5; Lev. 26. 14; 1 K. 9. 6; Is. 1. 20
[c] ch. 32. 23; 44. 10, 23
[d] ch. 25. 4; 2 K. 9. 7; Ezr. 9. 11
[e] ch. 25. 3, 4
[f] ch. 7. 12, 14; 1 S. 4. 10–12, 22; Ps. 78. 60, 61
[g] ch. 24. 9; 25. 18; 2 K. 22. 19
[h] ch. 5. 31; Mic. 3. 11
[i] ch. 2. 30; 20. 1, 2
[k] ch. 11. 19; 18. 23; Lam. 4. 13, 14; Mt. 21. 35, 36; 23. 34, 35
[l] ver. 6
[m] ch. 9. 11; 33. 10
[n] Acts 3. 11; 5. 12
[o] ver. 16, 21; ch. 34. 19
[p] Acts 21. 31, 32
[q] ch. 36. 10
[r] ch. 18. 23
[s] Deut. 18. 20; Mt. 26. 66
[t] ch. 38. 4; Acts 6. 11–14
[u] ver. 2, 15; ch. 1. 17, 18; Am. 7. 15; Acts 4. 19; 5. 29
[v] ch. 7. 3, 5; 18. 11; 35. 15

The Plot against Jeremiah defeated. The Nations commanded to submit to Nebuchadnezzar

will [a] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. 14 But as for me, behold, I am [b] in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes. 15 Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to death, ye will bring [c] innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for [d] of a truth Jehovah hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 Then [e] said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets: This man is [f] not worthy of death; for he hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God. 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying, 18 [1] [g] Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [h] Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the [i] mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? did he not [k] fear Jehovah, and entreat the favor of Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should we [l] commit great evil against our own souls.

Micah here saved Jeremiah's life. cf. Micah 3:12

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of [m] Kiriath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the [n] king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and [o] fled, and went into Egypt: 22 and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, [p] Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt; 23 and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who [q] slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the [2] common people. 24 But the hand of [r] Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should [s] not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

Chronologically the last martyr in the O.T. [illegible] II Chron. 24:21, which [illegible] last martyr according to arrangement [illegible] Hebrew Bible: 2 Chronicles [illegible] last book of [illegible]

27

[t] In the beginning of the reign of [3] ~~Jehoiakim~~ the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah to me: Make thee [u] bonds and [v] bars, and put them upon thy neck; 3 and send them to the king of [x] Edom, and to the king of [x] Moab, and to the king of the children of [x] Ammon, and to the king of [x] Tyre, and to the king of [x] Sidon, by the hand of the messengers that come to Jerusalem unto [y] Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 and give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters: 5 [z] I have made the earth, the men and the beasts that are upon the face of the earth, [a] by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I [b] give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me. 6 And now [c] have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [d] my servant; and the [e] beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him. 7 And [f] all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, [g] until the time of his own land come: and then [h] many nations and great kings shall make him their bondman. 8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which [i] will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith Jehovah, with the [k] sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. 9 But as for you, [l] hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your dreams, nor to your diviners, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 for they prophesy a [m] lie unto you, to [n] remove you far

[a] ver. 3; ch. 18. 8; Joel 2. 14; Jon. 3. 9; 4. 2
[b] ch. 38. 5; Josh. 9. 25
[c] ch. 7. 6; Num. 35. 33; Prov. 6. 16, 17
[d] ver. 2, 12
[e] ver. 11; ch. 36. 19, 25; 38. 7, 13
[f] Acts 5. 34-39; 23. 9, 29; 25. 25; 26. 31
[g] Mic. 1. 1
[h] ch. 9. 11; Neh. 4. 2; Ps. 79. 1; Mic. 3. 12
[i] ch. 17. 3; Is. 2. 2, 3; Mic. 4. 1; Zech. 8. 3
[k] 2 Chr. 29. 6-11; 32. 26; Is. 37. 1, 4, 15-20
[l] ch. 44. 7; Hab. 2. 10
[m] Josh. 9. 17; 1 S. 6. 21; 7. 2
[n] ch. 36. 26; 2 Chr. 16. 10; Mt. 14. 5
[o] 1 K. 19. 2-4; Mt. 10. 23, 28
[p] ch. 36. 12
[q] ch. 2. 30
[r] ch. 39. 14; 40. 5-7; 2 K. 22. 12-14
[s] ch. 1. 18, 19; 1 K. 18. 4
[t] ch. 26. 1
[u] ch. 30. 8
[v] ch. 28. 10, 13
[x] ch. 25. 21, 22
[y] ver. 1 (marg.)
[z] ch. 10. 12; 51. 15; Ps. 146. 5, 6
[a] ch. 32. 17; Deut. 9. 29
[b] Ps. 115. 15, 16; Acts 17. 26
[c] ch. 21. 7; 22. 25; Ezek. 29. 18-20
[d] ch. 25. 9; 43. 10; Is. 44. 28
[e] ch. 28. 14
[f] ch. 44. 30; 46. 13
[g] Zech. 2. 8, 9
[h] ch. 25. 12; Is. 14. 4-6
[i] ch. 38. 17-19; 42. 15, 16; Ezek. 17. 19-21
[k] ver. 13; ch. 24. 10; 29. 17, 18; Ezek. 14. 21
[l] Ex. 22. 18; Deut. 18. 10; Is. 8. 19; Mal. 3. 5
[m] ch. 23. 25
[n] ch. 8. 19; 32. 31

---

[1] Heb. *Micaiah.*

[2] Heb. *sons of the people.*

[3] Properly, *Zedekiah.* See ver. 3, 12, 20; ch. 28. 1.

and concerning all the people
that dwell in this city, your
brethren that are [a]not gone forth
with you into captivity; 17 thus
saith Jehovah of hosts; Behold,
I will send upon them the [b]sword,
the famine, and the pestilence,
and will make them like [c]vile
figs, that cannot be eaten, they are
so bad. 18 And I will pursue
after them with the sword, with
the famine, and with the pestilence,
and will [d]deliver them to be
[1]tossed to and fro among all the
kingdoms of the earth, to be an
[e]execration, and an astonishment,
and a [f]hissing, and a reproach,
among all the nations whither I
have driven them; 19 because
they have [g]not hearkened to my
words, saith Jehovah, wherewith
I sent unto them my [h]servants
the prophets, rising up early and
sending them; but ye would not
hear, saith Jehovah. 20 Hear ye
therefore the word of Jehovah,
all ye of the captivity, whom I
have [i]sent away from Jerusalem
to Babylon.

21 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts,
the God of Israel, concerning
Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning
Zedekiah the son of
Maaseiah, who [k]prophesy a lie
unto you in my name: Behold, I
will deliver them into the hand
of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;
and he shall slay them before
your eyes; 22 and of them shall
be taken up a [l]curse by all the
captives of Judah that are in Babylon,
saying, Jehovah make thee
like Zedekiah and like Ahab,
whom the king of Babylon
[m]roasted in the fire; 23 because
they have [n]wrought folly in Israel,
and [o]have committed adultery
with their neighbors' wives,
and have spoken words in my
name [p]falsely, which I commanded
them not; and I am he
that [q]knoweth, and am witness,
saith Jehovah.

24 And [2]concerning [r]Shemaiah
the Nehelamite thou shalt speak,
saying, 25 Thus speaketh Jehovah
of hosts, the God of Israel, saying,
Because thou hast sent [s]letters in
thine own name unto all the people
that are at Jerusalem, and to
[t]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah,
the priest, and to all the priests,
saying, 26 Jehovah hath made
thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada
the priest, that there may be
[u]officers in the house of Jehovah,
for every man that is [v]mad, and
[x]maketh himself a prophet, that
thou shouldest [y]put him in the
stocks and in [3]shackles. 27 Now
therefore, why hast thou not rebuked
Jeremiah of [z]Anathoth,
who maketh himself a prophet to
you, 28 forasmuch as he hath
[a]sent unto us in Babylon, saying,
The captivity is [b]long: [c]build
ye houses, and dwell in them;
and plant gardens, and eat the
fruit of them? 29 And [d]Zephaniah
the priest read this letter in
the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.
30 Then came the word of Jehovah
unto Jeremiah, saying, 31
Send to [e]all them of the captivity,
saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning
[f]Shemaiah the Nehelamite:
Because that Shemaiah
hath [g]prophesied unto you, and
I sent him not, and he hath
[h]caused you to trust in a lie;
32 therefore thus saith Jehovah,
Behold, I will [i]punish Shemaiah
the Nehelamite, and his seed; he
shall [k]not have a man to dwell
among this people, [l]neither shall
he behold the good that I will do
unto my people, saith Jehovah,
because he hath [m]spoken rebellion
against Jehovah.

Chapters 30-33 = book of consolation

30 The word that came to
Jeremiah from Jehovah,
saying, 2 Thus speaketh Jehovah,
the God of Israel, saying, [n]Write
thee all the words that I have
spoken unto thee in a book. 3 For,
lo, the [o]days come, saith Jehovah,
that I will [4][p]turn again the captivity
of my people [q]Israel and
Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will
[r]cause them to return to the land
that I gave to their fathers, and
they shall possess it.

4 And these are the words that
Jehovah spake concerning Israel
and concerning Judah. 5 For
thus saith Jehovah: We have
heard a voice of [s]trembling, [5]of
fear, and not of peace. 6 Ask ye
now, and see whether a man doth
travail with child: wherefore do
I see every man with his [t]hands
on his loins, as a [u]woman in travail,
and all faces are turned into

---

[1] Or, *a terror unto*

[2] Or, *unto*

[3] Or, *the collar*

[4] Or, *return to*

[5] Or, there is *fear, and no peace*

[a] ch. 38. 2, 3, 17–23
[b] ver. 18; ch. 27. 8; 32. 24
[c] ch. 24. 3, 8–10
[d] ch. 24. 9; 34. 17; Ezek. 12. 15
[e] ch. 42. 18; Is. 65. 15
[f] ch. 25. 9; Lam. 2. 15, 16
[g] ch. 6. 19
[h] ch. 26. 5; 35. 15
[i] ch. 24. 5; Ezek. 11. 9
[k] ver. 8, 9; ch. 14. 14, 15; Lam. 2. 14
[l] Is. 65. 15
[m] Dan. 3. 6, 21
[n] Gen. 34. 7; 2 S. 13. 12
[o] ch. 5. 8; 23. 14
[p] ver. 8, 9, 21
[q] ch. 7. 11; 16. 17; Prov. 5. 21; Mal. 3. 5
[r] ver. 31, 32
[s] ver. 1
[t] ver. 29; ch. 21. 1; 37. 3; 52. 24; 2 K. 25. 18
[u] ch. 20. 1
[v] 2 K. 9. 11; Hos. 9. 7; Mk. 3. 21; Jn. 10. 20; Acts 26. 24, 25; 2 Cor. 5. 13
[x] Deut. 13. 1–5; Zech. 13. 1–5
[y] ch. 20. 1, 2; Acts 16. 24
[z] ch. 1. 1

[a] ver. 1
[b] ver. 10
[c] ver. 5
[d] ver. 25
[e] ver. 20
[f] ver. 24
[g] ver. 9, 23; ch. 14. 14, 15; Ezek. 13. 8–16, 22, 23
[h] ch. 28. 15
[i] ch. 36. 31
[k] ch. 22. 30; 1 S. 2. 30–34
[l] ver. 10; ch. 17. 6; 2 K. 7. 2, 19, 20
[m] ch. 28. 16; Deut. 13. 5
[n] ch. 25. 13; 36. 4, 28, 32; Hab. 2. 2
[o] ch. 29. 10
[p] ver. 18; ch. 29. 14; Ps. 53. 6; Zeph. 3. 20
[q] ch. 3. 18
[r] ch. 16. 15; 23. 7, 8; Ezek. 20. 42; 36. 24
[s] ch. 6. 25; 8. 16; Is. 5. 30; Am. 5. 16–18
[t] ch. 6. 24; 22. 23
[u] ch. 4. 31

The Plot against Jeremiah defeated. The Nations commanded to submit to Nebuchadnezzar

will [a] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. 14 But as for me, behold, I am [b] in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes. 15 Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to death, ye will bring [c] innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for [d] of a truth Jehovah hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 Then [e] said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets: This man is [f] not worthy of death; for he hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God. 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying, 18 [1] [g] Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [h] Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the [i] mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? did he not [k] fear Jehovah, and entreat the favor of Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should we [l] commit great evil against our own souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of [m] Kiriath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the [n] king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and [o] fled, and went into Egypt: 22 and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, [p] Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt; 23 and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who [q] slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the [2] common people. 24 But the hand of [r] Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should [s] not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27 [t] In the beginning of the reign of [3] ~~Jehoiakim~~ the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah to me: Make thee [u] bonds and [v] bars, and put them upon thy neck; 3 and send them to the king of [x] Edom, and to the king of [x] Moab, and to the king of the children of [x] Ammon, and to the king of [x] Tyre, and to the king of [x] Sidon, by the hand of the messengers that come to Jerusalem unto [y] Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 and give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters: 5 [z] I have made the earth, the men and the beasts that are upon the face of the earth, [a] by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I [b] give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me. 6 And now [c] have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [d] my servant; and the [e] beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him. 7 And [f] all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, [g] until the time of his own land come: and then [h] many nations and great kings shall make him their bondman. 8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which [i] will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith Jehovah, with the [k] sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. 9 But as for you, [l] hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 for they prophesy a [m] lie unto you, to [n] remove you far

[a] ver. 3; ch. 18. 8; Joel 2. 14; Jon. 3. 9; 4. 2
[b] ch. 38. 5; Josh. 9. 25
[c] ch. 7. 6; Num. 35. 33; Prov. 6. 16, 17
[d] ver. 2, 12
[e] ver. 11; ch. 36. 19, 25; 38. 7, 13
[f] Acts 5. 34-39; 23. 9, 29; 25. 25; 26. 31
[g] Mic. 1. 1
[h] ch. 9. 11; Neh. 4. 2; Ps. 79. 1; Mic. 3. 12
[i] ch. 17. 3; Is. 2. 2, 3; Mic. 4. 1; Zech. 8. 3
[k] 2 Chr. 29. 6-11; 32. 26; Is. 37. 1, 4, 15-20
[l] ch. 44. 7; Hab. 2. 10
[m] Josh. 9. 17; 1 S. 6. 21; 7. 2
[n] ch. 36. 26; 2 Chr. 16. 10; Mt. 14. 5
[o] 1 K. 19. 2-4; Mt. 10. 23, 28
[p] ch. 36. 12
[q] ch. 2. 30
[r] ch. 39. 14; 40. 5-7; 2 K. 22. 12-14
[s] ch. 1. 18, 19; 1 K. 18. 4
[t] ch. 26. 1
[u] ch. 30. 8
[v] ch. 28. 10, 13
[x] ch. 25. 21, 22
[y] ver. 1 (marg.)
[z] ch. 10. 12; 51. 15; Ps. 146. 5, 6

[a] ch. 32. 17; Deut. 9. 29
[b] Ps. 115. 15, 16; Acts 17. 26
[c] ch. 21. 7; 22. 25; Ezek. 29. 18-20
[d] ch. 25. 9; 43. 10; Is. 44. 28
[e] ch. 28. 14
[f] ch. 44. 30; 46. 13
[g] Zech. 2. 8, 9
[h] ch. 25. 12; Is. 14. 4-6
[i] ch. 38. 17-19; 42. 15, 16; Ezek. 17. 19-21
[k] ver. 13; ch. 24. 10; 29. 17, 18; Ezek. 14. 21
[l] Ex. 22. 18; Deut. 18. 10; Is. 8. 19; Mal. 3. 5

[m] ch. 23. 25
[n] ch. 8. 19; 32. 31

[1] Heb. *Micaiah.*

[2] Heb. *sons of the people.*

[3] Properly, *Zedekiah.* See ver. 3, 12, 20; ch. 28. 1.

Micah here saved Jeremiah's life. cf. Micah 3:12

Chronologically [illegible] the last martyr in the O.T. [illegible] II Chron. 24 [illegible] according to arrangement [illegible] in Hebrew Bible. Chronicles [illegible] book [illegible]

from your land, and that I should
[a]drive you out, and ye should
perish. 11 But the nation that
shall [b]bring their neck under the
yoke of the king of Babylon, and
serve him, that *nation* will I [c]let
remain in their own land, saith
Jehovah; and they shall till it,
and dwell therein.

12 And I spake to [d]Zedekiah
king of Judah according to all
these words, saying, [e]Bring your
necks under the yoke of the king
of Babylon, and serve him and
his people, and live. 13 Why
will ye [f]die, thou and thy people,
by the sword, by the famine,
and by the pestilence, as Jehovah
hath spoken concerning the nation
that will not serve the king of
Babylon? 14 And [g]hearken not
unto the words of the prophets
that speak unto you, saying, Ye
shall not serve the king of Babylon;
for they prophesy a [h]lie
unto you. 15 For [i]I have not
sent them, saith Jehovah, but
they prophesy [k]falsely in my
name; that I may [l]drive you
out, and that ye may perish, [m]ye,
and the prophets that prophesy
unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests
and to all this people, saying,
Thus saith Jehovah: Hearken not
to the words of your prophets
that prophesy unto you, saying,
Behold, the [n]vessels of Jehovah's
house shall now shortly be
brought again from Babylon; for
they prophesy a [o]lie unto you.
17 Hearken not unto them; serve
the king of Babylon, and live:
wherefore should this city [p]become
a desolation? 18 But [q]if
they be prophets, and if the word
of Jehovah be with them, let
them now [r]make intercession to
Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels
which are left in the house of
Jehovah, and in the house of the
king of Judah, and at Jerusalem,
go not to Babylon. 19 For thus
saith Jehovah of hosts concerning
the [s]pillars, and concerning the
sea, and concerning the bases, and
concerning the residue of the
vessels that are left in this city,
20 which Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon took not, when he
[t]carried away captive Jeconiah
the son of Jehoiakim, king of
Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon,
and all the nobles of Judah
and Jerusalem; 21 yea, thus saith
Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel,
concerning the vessels that
are left in the house of Jehovah,
and in the house of the king of
Judah, and at Jerusalem: 22 They
shall be [u]carried to Babylon, and
there shall they be, until the [v]day
that I visit them, saith Jehovah;
then will I [x]bring them up, and
restore them to this place.

28 And it came to pass the
same year, [y]in the beginning
of the reign of [z]Zedekiah
king of Judah, in the fourth year,
in the fifth month, that [a]Hananiah
the son of Azzur, the prophet,
who was of [b]Gibeon, spake unto
me in the house of Jehovah, in
the presence of the priests and of
all the people, saying, 2 [c]Thus
speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the
God of Israel, saying, I have
broken the yoke of the king of
Babylon. 3 Within two full years
will I bring again into this place
[d]all the vessels of Jehovah's
house, that Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon took away from this
place, and carried to Babylon:
4 and I will [e]bring again to this
place [f]Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim,
king of Judah, with
all the [g]captives of Judah, that
went to Babylon, saith Jehovah;
for I will break the [h]yoke of the
king of Babylon.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah
said unto the prophet Hananiah
in the presence of the priests, and
in the presence of all the people
that stood in the [i]house of Jehovah,
6 even the prophet Jeremiah
said, [k]Amen: Jehovah do
so; Jehovah [l]perform thy words
which thou hast prophesied, to
bring again the vessels of Jehovah's
house, and all them of the
captivity, from Babylon unto this
place. 7 Nevertheless [m]hear thou
now this word that I speak in
thine ears, and in the ears of all
the people: 8 The prophets that
have been before me and before
thee of old [n]prophesied against
many countries, and against great
kingdoms, of war, and of evil,
and of pestilence. 9 The prophet
that prophesieth of peace, [o]when
the word of the prophet shall

a false prophet.

vs. 2-4 = false optimism.

[a] ver. 15
[b] ver. 2, 8, 12
[c] ch. 21. 9; 38. 2; 40. 9-12; 42. 10, 11
[d] ver. 3; ch. 28. 1
[e] ver. 2, 8
[f] ver. 8; ch. 38. 23; Prov. 8. 36; Ezek. 18. 31
[g] ver. 9; 2 Cor. 11. 13-15
[h] ver. 10; Ezek. 13. 22
[i] ch. 23. 21; 29. 9
[k] ch. 23. 25
[l] ver. 10; 2 Chr. 25. 16
[m] ch. 6. 13-15; 14. 15, 16; Mt. 15. 14
[n] ch. 28. 3; 2 K. 24. 13; 2 Chr. 36. 7, 10
[o] ver. 10
[p] ver. 13; ch. 7. 34
[q] 1 K. 18. 24
[r] ch. 18. 20; 1 S. 7. 8; 12. 19, 23
[s] ch. 52. 17-23; 1 K. 7. 15, &c.; 2 K. 25. 13, 17
[t] ch. 22. 28; 24. 1; 2 K. 24. 12, 14-16; 2 Chr. 36. 10, 18
[u] ch. 29. 10; 34. 2, 3
[v] ver. 7; ch. 25. 11, 12; 29. 10; 32. 5
[x] Ezr. 1. 7-11; 5. 13-15; 7. 9, 19
[y] ch. 49. 34
[z] ch. 27. 3, 12.

[a] ver. 17
[b] Josh. 9. 3; 10. 12; 1 K. 3. 4
[c] ver. 11
[d] ch. 27. 16; 2 K. 24. 13; 2 Chr. 36. 10; Dan. 1. 2
[e] ch. 22. 26, 27
[f] ch. 22. 24; 24. 1; 2 K. 25. 27
[g] ch. 22. 10
[h] ch. 27. 8
[i] ver. 1
[k] ch. 11. 5; 1 K. 1. 36; Ps. 41. 13
[l] ch. 17. 16
[m] 1 K. 22. 28
[n] Lev. 26. 14, &c.; 1 K. 14. 15; 17. 1; 22. 17; Is. 5. 5-7; Joel 1. 20; Am. 1. 2; Nah. 1. 2
[o] Deut. 18. 22

come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, [1] that Jehovah hath truly sent him. 10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the [a] bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and [b] brake it. 11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, [c] Thus saith Jehovah: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 Then the [d] word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken the bars of wood; but thou hast made in their stead [e] bars of iron. 14 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a [f] yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall [g] serve him: and [h] I have given him the beasts of the field also. 15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah: Jehovah hath not sent thee; but [i] thou makest this people to trust in a lie. 16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, [k] Behold, I will send thee away from [k] off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt [l] die, because thou hast [m] spoken rebellion against Jehovah. 17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

Died 2 mo. later

see v. 1

29

Now these are the words of the [n] letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon, 2 (after that [o] Jeconiah the king, and the [p] queen-mother, and the eunuchs, *and* the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem,) 3 by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of [q] Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying, 4 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have [r] caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem unto Babylon: 5 [s] Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 6 Take ye [t] wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply ye there, and be not diminished. 7 And [u] seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and [v] pray unto Jehovah for it; for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. 8 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your [x] prophets that are in the midst of you, and your diviners, [y] deceive you; neither hearken ye to your [z] dreams which ye [2] cause to be dreamed. 9 For they [a] prophesy falsely unto you in my name: [b] I have not sent them, saith Jehovah. 10 For thus saith Jehovah, After [c] seventy years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my [d] good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. 11 For I know the [e] thoughts that I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of [f] peace, and not of evil, to give you [3] [g] hope in your latter end. 12 And ye shall [h] call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will [i] hearken unto you. 13 And ye shall [k] seek me, and find me, when ye shall [l] search for me with all your heart. 14 And I will be [m] found of you, saith Jehovah, and I will [4] [n] turn again your captivity, and I will [o] gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith Jehovah; and I will [p] bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 Because ye have said, Jehovah hath raised us up prophets in [q] Babylon; 16 thus saith Jehovah concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David,

---

[1] Or, *whom Jehovah hath truly sent*

[2] Or, *dream*

[3] Heb. *a latter end and hope*

[4] Or, *return to*

[a] ch. 27. 2
[b] ch. 36. 23; 1 K. 22. 11, 24
[c] ver. 15; ch. 14. 14; 27. 10
[d] ch. 1. 2
[e] Ps. 107. 16; Is. 45. 2
[f] ch. 27. 8; Deut. 28. 48
[g] ch. 25. 11
[h] ch. 27. 6
[i] ch. 20. 31; Ezek. 13. 2, 3, 22; 22. 28; Lam. 2. 14; Zech. 13. 3
[k] Gen. 7. 4; Ex. 32. 12; Deut. 6. 15; 1 K. 13. 34
[l] ch. 20. 6
[m] ch. 29. 32; Deut. 13. 5
[n] ver. 25, 29; 2 Chr. 30. 1, 6; Esth. 9. 20
[o] ch. 22. 24-28; 24. 1; 27. 20; 2 K. 24. 12-16; 2 Chr. 36. 9, 10
[p] ch. 13. 18
[q] 1 Chr. 6. 13
[r] ch. 24. 5; Is. 10. 5, 6
[s] ver. 10, 28
[t] ch. 16. 2-4
[u] Dan. 4. 27; 6. 4, 5
[v] Ezr. 6. 10; 7. 23; Dan. 4. 19; 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2
[x] ver. 1; ch. 27. 9
[y] ch. 14. 14; 23. 21; 28. 15
[z] ch. 23. 25, 27

[a] ver. 21; ch. 27. 15
[b] ver. 31
[c] ch. 25. 12; 2 Chr. 36. 21-23; Dan. 9. 2; Zech. 7. 5
[d] ch. 24. 6, 7; Zeph. 2. 7
[e] ch. 23. 5, 6; 30. 9, 10; Ps. 40. 5
[f] ch. 30. 18-22; Is. 40. 9-11
[g] ch. 31. 17; Hos. 2. 15
[h] ch. 33. 3; Ps. 50. 15
[i] Ps. 145. 19
[k] Deut. 4. 29
[l] ch. 24. 7; 1 Chr. 22. 19; 2 Chr. 22. 9
[m] Deut. 30. 1-10
[n] ch. 30. 3; 32. 37-41
[o] ch. 23. 8; Is. 43. 5, 6
[p] ch. 3. 14; 12. 15; 16. 15

[q] ver. 21, 24

and concerning all the people
that dwell in this city, your
brethren that are [a]not gone forth
with you into captivity; 17 thus
saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold,
I will send upon them the [b]sword,
the famine, and the pestilence,
and will make them like [c]vile
figs, that cannot be eaten, they are
so bad. 18 And I will pursue
after them with the sword, with
the famine, and with the pestilence,
and will [d]deliver them to be
[1]tossed to and fro among all the
kingdoms of the earth, to be an
[e]execration, and an astonishment,
and a [f]hissing, and a reproach,
among all the nations whither I
have driven them; 19 because
they have [g]not hearkened to my
words, saith Jehovah, wherewith
I sent unto them my [h]servants
the prophets, rising up early and
sending them; but ye would not
hear, saith Jehovah. 20 Hear ye
therefore the word of Jehovah,
all ye of the captivity, whom I
have [i]sent away from Jerusalem
to Babylon.

21 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts,
the God of Israel, concerning
Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning
Zedekiah the son of
Maaseiah, who [k]prophesy a lie
unto you in my name: Behold, I
will deliver them into the hand
of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;
and he shall slay them before
your eyes; 22 and of them shall
be taken up a [l]curse by all the
captives of Judah that are in Babylon,
saying, Jehovah make thee
like Zedekiah and like Ahab,
whom the king of Babylon
[m]roasted in the fire; 23 because
they have [n]wrought folly in Israel,
and [o]have committed adultery
with their neighbors' wives,
and have spoken words in my
name [p]falsely, which I commanded
them not; and I am he
that [q]knoweth, and am witness,
saith Jehovah.

24 And [2]concerning [r]Shemaiah
the Nehelamite thou shalt speak,
saying, 25 Thus speaketh Jehovah
of hosts, the God of Israel, saying,
Because thou hast sent [s]letters in
thine own name unto all the people
that are at Jerusalem, and to
[t]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah,
the priest, and to all the priests,
saying, 26 Jehovah hath made
thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada
the priest, that there may be
[u]officers in the house of Jehovah,
for every man that is [v]mad, and
[x]maketh himself a prophet, that
thou shouldest [y]put him in the
stocks and in [3]shackles. 27 Now
therefore, why hast thou not rebuked
Jeremiah of [z]Anathoth,
who maketh himself a prophet to
you, 28 forasmuch as he hath
[a]sent unto us in Babylon, saying,
The captivity is [b]long: [c]build
ye houses, and dwell in them;
and plant gardens, and eat the
fruit of them? 29 And [d]Zephaniah
the priest read this letter in
the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.
30 Then came the word of Jehovah
unto Jeremiah, saying, 31
Send to [e]all them of the captivity,
saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning
[f]Shemaiah the Nehelamite:
Because that Shemaiah
hath [g]prophesied unto you, and
I sent him not, and he hath
[h]caused you to trust in a lie;
32 therefore thus saith Jehovah,
Behold, I will [i]punish Shemaiah
the Nehelamite, and his seed; he
shall [k]not have a man to dwell
among this people, [l]neither shall
he behold the good that I will do
unto my people, saith Jehovah,
because he hath [m]spoken rebellion
against Jehovah.

Chapters 30-33 = book of consolation

30

The word that came to
Jeremiah from Jehovah,
saying, 2 Thus speaketh Jehovah,
the God of Israel, saying, [n]Write
thee all the words that I have
spoken unto thee in a book. 3 For,
lo, the [o]days come, saith Jehovah,
that I will [4][p]turn again the captivity
of my people [q]Israel and
Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will
[r]cause them to return to the land
that I gave to their fathers, and
they shall possess it.

4 And these are the words that
Jehovah spake concerning Israel
and concerning Judah. 5 For
thus saith Jehovah: We have
heard a voice of [s]trembling, [5]of
fear, and not of peace. 6 Ask ye
now, and see whether a man doth
travail with child: wherefore do
I see every man with his [t]hands
on his loins, as a [u]woman in travail,
and all faces are turned into

[a] ch. 38. 2, 3, 17–23
[b] ver. 18; ch. 27. 8; 32. 24
[c] ch. 24. 3, 8–10
[d] ch. 24. 9; 34. 17; Ezek. 12. 15
[e] ch. 42. 18; Is. 65. 15
[f] ch. 25. 9; Lam. 2. 15, 16
[g] ch. 6. 19
[h] ch. 26. 5; 35. 15
[i] ch. 24. 5; Ezek. 11. 9
[k] ver. 8, 9; ch. 14. 14, 15; Lam. 2. 14
[l] Is. 65. 15
[m] Dan. 3. 6, 21
[n] Gen. 34. 7; 2 S. 13. 12
[o] ch. 5. 8; 23. 14
[p] ver. 8, 9, 21
[q] ch. 7. 11; 16. 17; Prov. 5. 21; Mal. 3. 5
[r] ver. 31, 32
[s] ver. 1
[t] ver. 29; ch. 21. 1; 37. 3; 52. 24; 2 K. 25. 18
[u] ch. 20. 1
[v] 2 K. 9. 11; Hos. 9. 7; Mk. 3. 21; Jn. 10. 20; Acts 26. 24, 25; 2 Cor. 5. 13
[x] Deut. 13. 1–5; Zech. 13. 1–5
[y] ch. 20. 1, 2; Acts 16. 24
[z] ch. 1. 1

[a] ver. 1
[b] ver. 10
[c] ver. 5
[d] ver. 25
[e] ver. 20
[f] ver. 24
[g] ver. 9, 23; ch. 14. 14, 15; Ezek. 13. 8–16, 22, 23
[h] ch. 28. 15
[i] ch. 36. 31
[k] ch. 22. 30; 1 S. 2. 30–34
[l] ver. 10; ch. 17. 6; 2 K. 7. 2, 19, 20
[m] ch. 28. 16; Deut. 13. 5
[n] ch. 25. 13; 36. 4, 28, 32; Hab. 2. 2
[o] ch. 29. 10
[p] ver. 18; ch. 29. 14; Ps. 53. 6; Zeph. 3. 20
[q] ch. 3. 18
[r] ch. 16. 15; 23. 7, 8; Ezek. 20. 42; 36. 24
[s] ch. 6. 25; 8. 16; Is. 5. 30; Am. 5. 16–18
[t] ch. 6. 24; 22. 23
[u] ch. 4. 31

---

[1] Or, *a terror unto*

[2] Or, *unto*

[3] Or, *the collar*

[4] Or, *return to*

[5] Or, there is *fear, and no peace*

Deliverance from Captivity promised. God's redeeming Love

paleness? 7 Alas! for that [a] day is great, so that [b] none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's [c] trouble; but he shall be [d] saved out of it. 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, that I will [e] break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy [f] bonds; and strangers shall no more [g] make him their bondman; 9 but they shall serve Jehovah their God, and [h] David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. 10 [i] Therefore fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith Jehovah; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee [k] from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be [l] quiet and at ease, and [m] none shall make him afraid. 11 For [n] I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to save thee: for I will [o] make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, but I will [p] not make a full end of thee; but I will [q] correct thee in [1] measure, and will in no wise [2] leave thee unpunished.

12 For thus saith Jehovah, Thy [r] hurt is incurable, and thy wound grievous. 13 There is none to plead [3] thy cause, [4] that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast [s] no healing medicines. 14 All thy [t] lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have [u] wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a [v] cruel one, for the [5] [x] greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased. 15 Why criest thou [6] for thy hurt? thy pain is incurable: for the [5] greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. 16 Therefore all they that [y] devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, [z] shall go into captivity; and [a] they that despoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. 17 For I will restore [b] health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith Jehovah; because they have called thee an [c] outcast, *saying*, It is Zion, whom no man [7] seeketh after.

18 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will [8] [d] turn again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling-places; and the [e] city shall be builded upon its own [9] hill, and the [f] palace shall [10] be inhabited after its own manner. 19 And out of them shall proceed [g] thanksgiving and the voice of them that [h] make merry: and I will [i] multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also [k] glorify them, and they shall not be small. 20 Their [l] children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be [m] established before me; and I will punish all that oppress them. 21 And their [n] prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will [o] cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is he that [11] hath had boldness to [p] approach unto me? saith Jehovah. 22 And ye shall be [q] my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the [r] tempest of Jehovah, *even his* wrath, is gone forth, a [12] sweeping tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. 24 The [s] fierce anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the [t] latter days ye shall understand it.

Family worship

31 At that time, saith Jehovah, will I be the [u] God of all the [v] families of Israel, and they shall be my people. 2 Thus saith Jehovah, The people that were left of the sword [13] [x] found favor in the wilderness; even Israel, [14] when I went to [y] cause him to rest. 3 Jehovah appeared [15] of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have [z] loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore [16] with [a] lovingkindness have I drawn thee. 4 [b] Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built, O [c] virgin of Israel: again shalt thou be adorned with thy [d] tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that [e] make merry. 5 Again shalt thou [f] plant vineyards upon the [g] mountains of Samaria; the

---

[1] Heb. *judgment.*

[2] Or, *hold thee guiltless*

[3] Or, *thy cause: for* thy *wound thou hast no medicines* nor *plaster*

[4] Heb. *for closing up*, or, *pressing.*

[5] Or, *multitude*

[6] Or, *for thy hurt, because thy pain is incurable?*

[7] Or, *careth for*

[8] Or, *return*

[9] Or, *mound* Heb. *tel*

[10] Or, *remain*

[11] Heb. *hath been surety for his heart*

[12] Or, *gathering*

[13] Or, *have found ... when I go*

[14] Or, *when he went to find him rest*

[15] Or, *from afar*

[16] Or, *have I continued lovingkindness unto thee*

[a] Is. 2. 12; Hos. 1. 11; Joel 2. 11
[b] Lam. 1. 12; Dan. 9. 12
[c] ch. 2. 27, 28; 14. 8
[d] ver. 10; ch. 50. 10
[e] ch. 2. 20; Is. 9. 4; Ezek. 34. 27
[f] ch. 27. 2
[g] Ezek. 34. 27
[h] Is 55. 3-5; Ezek. 34. 23, 24; 37. 24, 25; Hos. 3. 5; Lk. 1. 69; Acts 2. 30; 13. 23, 34, 38
[i] ch. 46. 27, 28; Is. 43. 5; 44. 2
[k] ch. 23. 3, 8; 29. 14; Is. 60. 4
[l] ch. 33. 16; Is. 35. 9; Hos. 2. 18
[m] Mic. 4. 4
[n] ch. 1. 8, 19
[o] ch. 46. 28
[p] ch. 4. 27; 5. 10, 18
[q] ch. 10. 24
[r] ver. 15; ch. 15. 18
[s] ch. 14. 19; 46. 11
[t] ch. 22. 20, 22
[u] Lam. 2. 4, 5
[v] ch. 6. 23; 50. 42
[x] ch. 5. 6; 32. 30-35; 44. 22
[y] ch. 2. 3; 8. 16; 10. 25
[z] Is. 14. 2; Joel 3. 8

[a] ch. 50. 10
[b] ch. 8. 22; 33. 6; Ps. 107. 20
[c] ch. 33. 24; Is. 11. 12; 56. 8
[d] ver. 3; ch. 31. 23
[e] ch. 31. 4, 38-40
[f] 1 Chr. 29. 1, 19; Ps. 48. 3, 13; 122. 7
[g] ch. 17. 26; 33. 11; Is. 12. 1; 51. 3
[h] ch. 31. 4; Ps. 126. 1, 2; Is. 51. 11; Zeph. 3. 14
[i] ch. 33. 22
[k] Is. 55. 5; 60. 9
[l] ch. 31. 17; Is. 54. 13
[m] Is. 54. 14
[n] ver. 9; ch. 23. 6; 33. 16; Ezek. 34. 23, 24; 37. 24
[o] Num. 16. 5; Ps. 65. 4
[p] ch. 50. 44; Ex. 3. 5
[q] ch. 32. 38; Ex. 6. 7; Hos. 2. 23; Zech. 13. 9
[r] ch. 23. 19, 20
[s] ch. 4. 8
[t] ch. 23. 20
[u] ch. 30. 22

[v] Gen. 17. 7, 8; Is. 41. 10; Rom. 11. 26-28 [x] Num. 14. 20 [y] Ex. 33. 14; Josh. 1. 13 [z] Deut. 4. 37; 7. 8 [a] Ps. 25. 6 [b] ch. 24. 6; 33. 7 [c] ver. 21 [d] Is. 30. 32 [e] ch. 30. 19 [f] Ps. 107. 37; Is. 65. 21; Ezek. 28. 26 [g] ch. 50. 19

The happy Restoration. Rachel comforted. Future Prosperity of Israel

planters shall plant, and shall [1]enjoy *the fruit thereof*. 6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the hills of Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and [a]let us go up to Zion unto Jehovah our God.

7 For thus saith Jehovah, [b]Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout [2]for the [c]chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O Jehovah, [d]save thy people, the [e]remnant of Israel. 8 Behold, I will [f]bring them from the north country, and [g]gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth, *and* with them the [h]blind and the [i]lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall they return hither. 9 They shall [k]come with weeping; and with supplications will I lead them: I will [3]cause them to walk by [l]rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall [m]not stumble; for I am a [n]father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

10 Hear the word of Jehovah, O ye nations, and declare it in the [o]isles afar off; and say, He that scattered Israel will [p]gather him, and keep him, as a [q]shepherd doth his flock. 11 For Jehovah hath [r]ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of him that was [s]stronger than he. 12 And they shall [t]come and sing in the [u]height of Zion, and shall [v]flow unto the goodness of Jehovah, to the [x]grain, and to the new wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the [y]flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a [z]watered garden; and they shall [a]not sorrow any more at all. 13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the [b]dance, and the young men and the old together; for I will [c]turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them [d]rejoice from their sorrow. 14 And I will [e]satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be [f]satisfied with my goodness, saith Jehovah.

15 Thus saith Jehovah: A voice is heard in [g]Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children; she [h]refuseth to be comforted for her children, because [i]they are not. 16 Thus saith Jehovah: [k]Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for thy work shall be [l]rewarded, saith Jehovah; and they shall [m]come again from the land of the enemy. 17 And there is [n]hope for thy latter end, saith Jehovah; and *thy* children shall come again to their own border. 18 I have surely heard Ephraim [o]bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast [p]chastised me, and I was chastised, as a [q]calf unaccustomed *to the yoke*: [r]turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art Jehovah my God. 19 Surely after that I was turned, I [s]repented; and after that I was instructed, I [t]smote upon my thigh: I was [u]ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the [v]reproach of my youth. 20 Is [x]Ephraim my dear son? is he a darling child? for as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my [y]heart [4]yearneth for him; I will surely [z]have mercy upon him, saith Jehovah.

21 [a]Set thee up waymarks, make thee guide-posts; set thy heart toward the highway, even the way by which thou wentest: [b]turn again, O [c]virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities. 22 How long wilt thou [d]go hither and thither, O thou [e]backsliding daughter? for Jehovah hath created a new thing in the earth: A woman shall encompass a man.

23 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall [5][f]bring again their captivity: Jehovah bless thee, O [g]habitation of righteousness, O [h]mountain of holiness. 24 And Judah and all the cities thereof shall [i]dwell therein together, the husbandmen, and they that go about with flocks. 25 [k]For I have satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished. 26 Upon this I

Cf. John 10^{10}

---

[1] Heb. *profane*, or, *make common*. See Lev. 19. 23-25; Deut. 20. 6; 28. 30.

[2] Or, *at the head*

[3] Or, *bring them unto*

[4] Heb. *soundeth*.

[5] Or, *return to*

[a] ver. 12; ch. 3. 18; 50. 4, 5; Is. 2. 3
[b] ch. 20. 13; Ps. 14. 7
[c] Deut. 28. 13; Is. 61. 9
[d] Ps. 28. 9
[e] ch. 23. 3; Is. 37. 31
[f] ch. 3. 18; 23. 8
[g] Deut. 30. 4; Is. 43. 6
[h] Is. 42. 16
[i] Is. 40. 11; Ezek. 34. 16; Mic. 4. 6
[k] ch. 50. 4; Ps. 126. 5, 6
[l] Is. 43. 20; 49. 10
[m] Is. 63. 13
[n] ch. 3. 4, 19; Is. 64. 8
[o] ch. 25. 22; Is. 66. 19
[p] ch. 50. 19
[q] Is. 40. 11
[r] ch. 15. 21; 50. 34; Is. 44. 23; 48. 20
[s] Ps. 142. 6
[t] ver. 6, 7
[u] Ezek. 17. 23
[v] Is. 2. 2; Mic. 4. 1
[x] Hos. 2. 22; Joel 3. 18
[y] ver. 24; ch. 33. 12, 13
[z] Is. 58. 11

[a] Is. 35. 10; 60. 20; 65. 19; Jn. 16. 22
[b] Judg. 21. 21; Ps. 30. 11; Zech. 8. 4, 5
[c] Is. 61. 3
[d] Is. 51. 11
[e] ver. 25
[f] ch. 50. 19
[g] ch. 40. 1; Josh. 18. 25; Judg. 4. 5; Is. 10. 29; Mt. 2. 18
[h] Gen. 37. 35; Ps. 77. 2
[i] ch. 10. 20; Gen. 5. 24; 42. 13, 36
[k] Is. 25. 8; 30. 19
[l] Ruth 2. 12; Heb. 6. 10
[m] ch. 30. 3; Ezek. 11. 17
[n] ch. 29. 11
[o] ch. 3. 21
[p] Job 5. 17; Ps. 94. 12
[q] Hos. 4. 16
[r] ch. 17. 14; Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19; Acts 3. 26
[s] Ezek. 36. 31; Zech. 12. 10
[t] Ezek. 21. 12; Lk. 18. 13
[u] ch. 3. 25
[v] ch. 22. 21; Ps. 25. 7
[x] Hos. 11. 8
[y] Gen. 43. 30; Judg. 10. 16
[z] Is. 55. 7; Hos. 14. 4

[a] ch. 6. 16 [b] Is. 48. 20; 52. 11 [c] ver. 4 [d] ch. 2. 23; 13. 27 [e] ch. 49. 4 [f] ch. 30. 18; 32. 44 [g] ch. 50. 7; Is. 1. 26 [h] Ps. 48. 1; 87. 1 [i] ver. 12; Ezek. 36. 10; Zech. 8. 4-8 [k] ver. 12, 14; Ps. 107. 9; Mt. 5. 6; Jn. 4. 14

[a]awaked, and beheld; and my [b]sleep was sweet unto me.

27 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will [c]sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast. 28 And it shall come to pass that, like as I have [d]watched over them to [e]pluck up and to break down and to overthrow and to destroy and to afflict, so will I watch over them [f]to build and to plant, saith Jehovah. 29 In those days they shall say no more, [g]The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. 30 But [h]every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

See Ez. 18^{2}

31 [i]Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a [k]new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 not according to the [l]covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I [m]took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; [1]which my covenant they [n]brake, although I was [2]a [o]husband unto them, saith Jehovah. 33 But [p]this is the [q]covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith Jehovah: I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their [r]heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people: 34 and they shall [s]teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for they shall all [t]know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith Jehovah: for I will [u]forgive their iniquity, and their [v]sin will I remember no more.

Cf. Heb. 8^{8-12}

35 [x]Thus saith Jehovah, who [y]giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, who [3]stirreth up the sea, so that the waves thereof roar; [z]Jehovah of hosts is his name: 36 [a]If these ordinances depart from before me, saith Jehovah, then the seed of Israel also shall [b]cease from being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus saith Jehovah: [c]If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then will I also [d]cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith Jehovah.

38 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that the [e]city shall be built to Jehovah from the [f]tower of Hananel unto the [g]gate of the corner. 39 And the measuring line shall go out further straight onward unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn about unto Goah. 40 And [h]the whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook [i]Kidron, unto the corner of the [k]horse gate toward the east, shall be [l]holy unto Jehovah; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the [m]tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the [n]eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 2 Now at that time the king of Babylon's army was besieging Jerusalem; and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the [o]court of the guard, which was in the [p]king of Judah's house. 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had [q]shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou [r]prophesy, and say, [s]Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will [t]give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 and Zedekiah king of Judah shall [u]not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall [v]speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; 5 and he shall [x]bring Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I [y]visit him, saith Jehovah: [z]though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall [a]not prosper?

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 7 Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my

---

[1] Or, *forasmuch as they brake my covenant*

[2] Or, *lord over them*

[3] Or, *stilleth the sea, when &c.* See Is. 51. 15.

[a] Zech. 4. 1
[b] Prov. 3. 24
[c] Ezek. 36. 9, 11; Hos. 2. 23
[d] ch. 44. 27; Dan. 9. 14
[e] ch. 1. 10; 18. 7, 8
[f] ch. 1. 10; 32. 41
[g] Ezek. 18. 2; Lam. 5. 7
[h] Deut. 24. 16; Is. 3. 11; Ezek. 18. 4, 20
[i] ver. 31-34: Heb. 8. 8-12
[k] ch. 32. 40; Ezek. 37. 26; Lk. 22. 20; 1 Cor. 11. 25; 2 Cor. 3. 6; Heb. 8. 8-12
[l] Ex. 19. 5; 24. 6-8; Deut. 5. 2, 3
[m] Deut. 1. 31; Is. 63. 12
[n] ch. 11. 7, 8
[o] ch. 3. 14
[p] Heb. 10. 16, 17
[q] ch. 32. 40
[r] ch. 24. 7; 32. 40
[s] 1 Th. 4. 9; 1 Jn. 2. 27
[t] ch. 24. 7; Is. 11. 9; 54. 13; Hab. 2. 14
[u] ch. 50. 20; Mic. 7. 18
[v] Is. 43. 25
[x] ch. 33. 20, 25
[y] Gen. 1. 14-18; Deut. 4. 19; Ps. 19. 1-6; 136. 7-9
[z] ch. 10. 16; 32. 18; 50. 34
[a] ch. 33. 20-26; Ps. 89. 36, 37; Is. 54. 9, 10
[b] Am. 9. 8, 9
[c] ch. 33. 22; Is. 40. 12
[d] ch. 33. 24-26; Rom. 11. 2-5, 26, 27
[e] ver. 4; ch. 30. 18
[f] Neh. 3. 1; 12. 39; Zech. 14. 10
[g] 2 K. 14. 13; 2 Chr. 26. 9
[h] ch. 7. 32; 8. 2
[i] 2 S. 15. 23; 2 K. 23. 6, 12; Jn. 18. 1
[k] 2 K. 11. 16; 2 Chr. 23. 15; Neh. 3. 28
[l] Joel 3. 17; Zech. 14. 20
[m] ch. 39. 1, 2; 2 K. 25. 1, 2
[n] ch. 25. 1
[o] ch. 37. 21; 39. 13-15
[p] Neh. 3. 25
[q] 2 K. 6. 31, 32

[r] ch. 26. 8, 9; Am. 7. 13 [s] ch. 21. 3-7; 34. 2, 3 [t] ver. 28, 29; ch. 21. 4-7; 34. 2, 3 [u] ch. 37. 17; 38. 18, 23; 39. 4-7; 2 K. 25. 4-7 [v] ch. 39. 5 [x] ch. 39. 7; Ezek. 12. 12, 13 [y] ch. 27. 22; 34. 4, 5 [z] ch. 21. 4 [a] Ezek. 17. 9, 10, 15

field that is in [a] Anathoth; for
the [b] right of redemption is thine
to buy it. 8 So Hanamel mine
uncle's son came to me in the
[c] court of the guard according to
the word of Jehovah, and said
unto me, Buy my field, I pray
thee, that is in [d] Anathoth, which
is in the land of Benjamin; for
the right of inheritance is thine,
and the redemption is thine; buy
it for thyself. Then I knew that
this was the [e] word of Jehovah.
9 And I bought the field that was
in Anathoth of Hanamel mine
uncle's son, and [f] weighed him the
money, even seventeen [g] shekels
of silver. 10 And I [h] subscribed
the deed, and [i] sealed it, and
[k] called witnesses, and [l] weighed
him the money in the balances.
11 So I took the deed of the purchase,
both that which was sealed,
[1] *according to* the [m] law and custom,
and that which was open: 12 and
I delivered the deed of the purchase
unto [n] Baruch the son of
[o] Neriah, the son of Mahseiah,
in the presence of [p] Hanamel
mine uncle's *son*, and in the
presence of the witnesses that
subscribed the deed of the purchase,
before all the [q] Jews that
sat in the court of the guard.
13 And I charged Baruch before
them, saying, 14 Thus saith
Jehovah of hosts, the God of
Israel: Take these [r] deeds, this
deed of the purchase which is
sealed, and this deed which is
open, and put them in an earthen
vessel; that they may continue
many days. 15 For thus saith
Jehovah of hosts, the God of
Israel: [s] Houses and fields and
vineyards shall yet again be
bought in this land.

16 Now after I had delivered
the deed of the purchase unto
Baruch the son of Neriah, I
[t] prayed unto Jehovah, saying,
17 [u] Ah Lord Jehovah! behold,
thou hast [v] made the heavens and
the earth by thy great power and
by thine outstretched arm; there
is [x] nothing too [2] hard for thee,
18 who [y] showest lovingkindness
unto thousands, and recompensest
the iniquity of the [z] fathers into
the bosom of their children after
them; the [a] great, the [b] mighty
God, [c] Jehovah of hosts is his
name; 19 [d] great in counsel, and
mighty in work; whose [e] eyes are
open upon all the ways of the
sons of men, to [f] give every one
according to his ways, and according
to the fruit of his doings;
20 who didst [g] set signs and wonders
in the land of Egypt, even
unto this day, [3] both in Israel and
among *other* men; and [h] madest
thee a name, as at this day; 21 and
didst [i] bring forth thy people
Israel out of the land of Egypt
with signs, and with wonders,
and with a strong hand, and with
an outstretched arm, and with
great terror; 22 and gavest them
this land, which thou didst [k] swear
to their fathers to give them, a land
flowing with milk and honey;
23 and they [l] came in, and possessed
it; but they obeyed not
thy voice, neither [m] walked in thy
law; they have done nothing of
all that thou commandedst them
to do: therefore thou hast caused
[n] all this evil to come upon them.
24 [o] Behold, the mounds, they are
come unto the city to take it; and
the city is [p] given into the hand
of the Chaldeans that fight against
it, because of the [q] sword, and of
the famine, and of the pestilence;
and what thou hast spoken is
[r] come to pass; and, behold, thou
seest it. 25 And [s] thou hast said
unto me, O Lord Jehovah, Buy
thee the field for money, and call
witnesses; whereas the city is
given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came the word of
Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying,
27 Behold, I am Jehovah, the
[t] God of all flesh: is there any
thing [u] too hard for me? 28 Therefore
thus saith Jehovah: Behold,
I will [v] give this city into the
hand of the Chaldeans, and into
the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king
of Babylon, and he shall take it:
29 and the Chaldeans, that fight
against this city, shall come and
[x] set this city on fire, and burn it,
with the [y] houses, upon whose
roofs they have offered incense
unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings
unto other gods, to pro-

[illegible]
גאל
(goel)

[1] Or, *containing the terms and conditions*

[2] Or, *wonderful*

[3] Or, *and*

[a] ch. 1. 1; 11. 21
[b] Lev. 25. 25; Ruth 4. 3, 4
[c] ver. 2; ch. 33. 1
[d] ver. 7
[e] ver. 25; 1 S. 9. 16, 17; 10. 3-7; 1 K. 22. 25
[f] Gen. 23. 16
[g] Gen. 24. 22; Ex. 21. 32; Neh. 5. 15; Ezek. 4. 10
[h] ver. 44; Is. 44. 5
[i] Deut. 32. 34; Job 14. 17
[k] Ruth 4. 1, 9; Is. 8. 1, 2
[l] ver. 9
[m] Lk. 2. 27
[n] ver. 16; ch. 36. 4, 5, 32; 43. 3; 45. 1
[o] ch. 51. 59
[p] ver. 7
[q] ver. 10
[r] ver. 10-12
[s] ver. 37, 43, 44; ch. 30. 18; 31. 5, 12, 24; 33. 12, 13; Am. 9. 14, 15; Zech. 3. 10
[t] ch. 12. 1; Gen. 32. 9-12; Phil. 4. 6, 7
[u] ch. 1. 6; 4. 10
[v] ch. 27. 5; 2 K. 19. 15; Ps. 102. 25; Is. 40. 26-28
[x] ver. 27; Gen. 18. 14
[y] Ex. 34. 6, 7; Deut. 7. 9, 10
[z] 1 K. 14. 9, 10; 16. 1-3; Mt. 23. 32-36

[a] Ps. 145. 3
[b] ch. 20. 11; Ps. 50. 1
[c] ch. 10. 16; 31. 35
[d] Is. 9. 6; 28. 29
[e] ch. 23. 24; Job 34. 21
[f] ch. 17. 10; 21. 14; Ps. 62. 12; Mt. 16. 27; Jn. 5. 29
[g] Ps. 78. 43; 105. 27
[h] Is. 63. 12, 14; Dan. 9. 15
[i] Deut. 4. 34; 7. 19; 26. 8; 1 Chr. 17. 21
[k] ch. 11. 5; Ex. 13. 5; Deut. 1. 8; Ps. 105. 9-11
[l] ch. 2. 7; Ps. 44. 2, 3; 78. 54, 55
[m] ch. 26. 4; 44. 10; Ezr. 9. 7
[n] Lam. 1. 18; Dan. 9. 11, 12

[o] ch. 6. 6; 33. 4; Ezek. 21. 22 [p] ver. 5; ch. 20. 5; 21. 4-7 [q] ver. 36; ch. 29. 17, 18; 34. 17; Ezek. 14. 21 [r] Deut. 4. 26; Josh. 23. 15, 16; Zech. 1. 6 [s] ver. 8 [t] Num. 16. 22; 27. 16 [u] ver. 17; Mt. 19. 26 [v] ver. 3, 24, 36; ch. 19. 7-12; 34. 2, 3 [x] ch. 21. 10; 39. 8; 2 Chr. 36. 19 [y] ch. 19. 13; 44. 17-19, 25; 52. 13

voke me to anger. 30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done only that which was [a]evil in my sight [b]from their youth; for the children of Israel have [c]only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith Jehovah. 31 For this city hath been to me a [d]provocation of mine anger and of my wrath from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should [e]remove it from before my face, 32 because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their [f]kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 33 And they have [g]turned unto me the back, and not the face: and though I taught them, [h]rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction. 34 But they [i]set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. 35 And they built the [k]high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [k]cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [l]Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my [1]mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It is [m]given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: 37 Behold, I will [n]gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will [o]cause them to dwell safely: 38 and they shall be [p]my people, and I will be their God: 39 and I will [q]give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the [r]good of them, and of their children after them: 40 and I will make an [s]everlasting covenant with them, that I will [t]not turn away from following them, to do them good; and I will [u]put my fear in their hearts, that they may not depart from me. 41 Yea, I will [v]rejoice over them to do them good, and I will [x]plant them in this land [2]assuredly with my [y]whole heart and with my whole soul. 42 For thus saith Jehovah: [z]Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I [a]bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. 43 And [b]fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and [c]subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the [d]land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South: for I will [e]cause their captivity to return, saith Jehovah.

33 Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet [f]shut up in the court of the guard, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah that doeth it, [g]Jehovah that formeth it to establish it; [h]Jehovah is his name: 3 [i]Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and will show thee [k]great things, and [3]difficult, which thou [l]knowest not. 4 For thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning the [m]houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are broken down *to make a defence* against the [n]mounds and against the sword; 5 while *men* come to [o]fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my wrath, and for all whose wickedness I have [p]hid my face from this city: 6 Behold, I will bring it [4][q]health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will reveal unto them [r]abundance of peace and truth. 7 And I will cause the [s]captivity of

[1] Heb. *heart.*

[2] Heb. *in tru*

[3] Heb. *fortified.*

[4] Heb. *a bandag*

---

[a] ch. 2. 7; 7. 22–26; Deut. 9. 7–12; Is. 63. 10
[b] ch. 3. 25; 22. 21
[c] ch. 8. 19; 11. 17; 25. 7
[d] ch. 5. 9–11; 6. 6, 7; 1 K. 11. 7, 8; 2 K. 21. 4–7, 16; Mt. 23. 37
[e] ch. 27. 10; 2 K. 23. 27; 24. 3, 4
[f] ch. 2. 26; 44. 17, 21; Ezr. 9. 7; Is. 1. 4–6, 23
[g] ch. 2. 27; 18. 17; Ezek. 8. 16; Zech. 7. 11
[h] ch. 25. 3; 26. 5; 35. 15; 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16; Jn. 8. 2
[i] ch. 7. 30, 31; 2 K. 21. 4–7
[k] ch. 7. 31; 19. 5; 2 Chr. 28. 2, 3; 33. 6
[l] Lev. 18. 21; 20. 2–5; 1 K. 11. 7; 2 K. 23. 10; Acts 7. 43
[m] ver. 24; ch. 16. 12, 13
[n] ch. 16. 14, 15; 23. 3, 8; Deut. 30. 3; Ps. 106. 47; Is. 11. 11–16; Ezek. 11. 17; Hos. 1. 11; Am. 9. 14, 15
[o] ch. 23. 6; Ezek. 34. 25, 28; Zech. 14. 11
[p] ch. 30. 22; Ezek. 11. 19, 20
[q] ch. 31. 33; 2 Chr. 30. 12; Jn. 17. 21; Acts 4. 32
[r] Deut. 11. 18–21; Ezek. 37. 25
[s] ch. 31. 33; 50. 5; Is. 55. 3
[t] Deut. 31. 6, 8; Ezek. 39. 29
[u] ch. 24. 7; 31. 33
[v] Deut. 30. 9; Is. 62. 5; 65. 19
[x] ch. 31. 28; Am. 9. 15
[y] Hos. 2. 19, 20
[z] ch. 31. 28; Zech. 8. 14, 15

[a] ch. 33. 14
[b] ver. 15, 25; Ezek. 37. 11–14
[c] ver. 10
[d] ch. 17. 26; 33. 13

[e] ch. 31. 23; 33. 7, 11, 26 [f] ch. 32. 2, 3, 8; 37. 21; 38. 28 [g] ch. 10. 16; 51. 19 [h] Ex. 3. 15; 6. 3; 15. 3 [i] ch. 29. 12; Ps. 50. 15; Is. 55. 6, 7 [k] ch. 32. 17, 27 [l] Is. 48. 6 [m] Is. 32. 13, 14 [n] ch. 32. 24; Ezek. 4. 2; 21. 22; Hab. 1. 10 [o] ch. 21. 4–7; 32. 5 [p] ch. 21. 10; Is. 8. 17; Mic. 3. 4 [q] ch. 17. 14; 30. 17; Hos. 6. 1 [r] Is. 66. 12; Gal. 5. 22, 23 [s] ver. 26; ch. 32. 44; Ps. 85. 1

Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will [a]build them, as at the first. 8 And I will [b]cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. 9 And *this city* shall be to me for a [c]name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before [d]all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the [e]good that I do unto them, and shall [f]fear and tremble for all the good and for all the peace that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith Jehovah: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof ye say, It is [g]waste, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are [h]desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, 11 the voice of [i]joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, [k]Give thanks to Jehovah of hosts, for Jehovah is good, for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; *and of them* that bring *sacrifices of* [l]thanksgiving into the house of Jehovah. For I will [m]cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, saith Jehovah.

12 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is [n]waste, [o]without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, a habitation of shepherds causing their [p]flocks to lie down. 13 In the [q]cities of the hill-country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks again [r]pass under the hands of him that numbereth them, saith Jehovah.

14 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will [s]perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah. 15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause a [t]Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute [u]justice and righteousness in the land. 16 In those days shall [v]Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this is *the name* whereby she shall be called: [x]Jehovah our righteousness. 17 For thus saith Jehovah: [1]David shall [y]never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; 18 neither shall the [z]priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to burn meal-offerings, and to [a]do sacrifice continually.

v. 18 not in LXX

19 And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, 20 Thus saith Jehovah: If ye can [b]break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their season; 21 then may also my [c]covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the [d]priests, my ministers. 22 As the [e]host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the [f]sand of the sea measured; so will I [g]multiply the seed of David my servant, and the [h]Levites that minister unto me.

23 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, 24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The [i]two families which Jehovah did choose, he hath [k]cast them off? thus do they [l]despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. 25 Thus saith Jehovah: If my [m]covenant of day and night *stand* not, if I have [n]not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; 26 then will I also [o]cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be [p]rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will [2][q]cause their captivity to return, and will have [r]mercy on them.

34 The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when [s]Nebuchadnezzar king

[1] Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*

[2] Or, *return to their captivity*

[a] ch. 30. 18; 31. 4, 38; Am. 9. 14, 15
[b] ch. 50. 20; Ps. 51. 2; Is. 44. 22; Ezek. 36. 25, 33; Mic. 7. 18, 19; Zech. 13. 1; Heb. 9. 11-14
[c] ch. 13. 11; Is. 62. 2, 4
[d] ch. 3. 17, 19; 4. 2; 16. 19
[e] ch. 24. 6; 32. 42
[f] Neh. 6. 16; Ps. 40. 3; Hos. 3. 5
[g] ch. 32. 43
[h] ch. 26. 9; 31. 22
[i] Is. 35. 10; 51. 3, 11
[k] 1 Chr. 16. 8, 34; 2 Chr. 5. 13; Ps. 106. 1; 107. 1
[l] ch. 17. 26; 30. 19; Lev. 7. 12, 13; Ps. 107. 22; Heb. 13. 15
[m] ver. 7
[n] ver. 10
[o] ch. 32. 43; 36. 29; 51. 62
[p] ch. 31. 12; Is. 65. 10; Ezek. 34. 12-14; Zeph. 2. 6, 7
[q] ch. 17. 26; 32. 44
[r] Lev. 27. 32; Lk. 15. 4
[s] ver. 9; ch. 32. 42; Is. 32. 1, 2; Ezek. 34. 23-25; Hag. 2. 6-9
[t] ch. 23. 5, 6; 30. 9; Is. 4. 2; 11. 1-5; Zech. 3. 8; 6. 12, 13
[u] Ps. 72. 1-5
[v] ch. 23. 6; Is. 45. 17, 22
[x] ch. 23. 6; Is. 45. 24, 25; 1 Cor. 1. 30; 2 Cor. 5. 21; Phil. 3. 9
[y] 2 S. 7. 16; 1 K. 2. 4; 8. 25; Ps. 89. 29-37
[z] Deut. 18. 1; 24. 8; Josh. 3. 3; Ezek. 44. 15
[a] Ex. 29. 4; Ezr. 3. 5; Heb. 13. 15
[b] ver. 25; ch. 31. 35-37; Ps. 89. 37; 104. 19-23; Is. 54. 9, 10
[c] 2 S. 23. 5; 2 Chr. 7. 18; 21. 7

[d] ver. 18 [e] Gen. 15. 5 [f] Gen. 22. 17 [g] ch. 30. 19; Ezek. 37. 10-14, 24-27 [h] ver. 18; Is. 66. 21 [i] ver. 26; ch. 3. 7, 8, 10, 18; Is. 7. 17; 11. 13; Ezek. 37. 22 [k] ch. 30. 17 [l] Neh. 4. 2-4; Esth. 3. 6-8; Ps. 44. 13, 14; 83. 4; Ezek. 36. 2 [m] ver. 20; ch. 31. 35, 36 [n] Ps. 74. 16, 17 [o] ch. 31. 37 [p] Gen. 49. 10 [q] ver. 7 [r] ch. 31. 20; Is. 14. 1; 54. 8; Ezek. 39. 25; Hos. 1. 7; 2. 23 [s] ch. 32. 2; 39. 1-3; 52. 4

A Prophecy against Zedekiah. Breach of Faith concerning Hebrew Servants

of Babylon, and all his army, and [a]all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying: 2 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, [b]Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will [c]give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: 3 and [d]thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine [e]eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon. 4 Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah: Thus saith Jehovah concerning thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword; 5 thou shalt die in peace; and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings that were before thee, so shall they [f]make a burning for thee; and they shall [g]lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have spoken the word, saith Jehovah.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake [h]all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, 7 when the king of Babylon's army was fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against [i]Lachish and against [k]Azekah; for these *alone* remained of the cities of Judah *as* [l]fortified cities.

8 The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that the king Zedekiah had [m]made a covenant with all the people that were at Jerusalem, to [n]proclaim liberty unto them; 9 that every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, that is a [o]Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should make bondmen of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother. 10 And all the [p]princes and all the people obeyed, that had entered into the covenant, that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should make bondmen of them any more; they obeyed, and let them go: 11 but [q]afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 13 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: I made a [r]covenant with your fathers in the day that I [s]brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [1]bondage, saying, 14 [t]At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother that is a Hebrew, that [2]hath been sold unto thee, and hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers [u]hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. 15 And ye were now turned, and [v]had done that which is right in mine eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor; and ye had [x]made a covenant before me in the [y]house which is called by my name: 16 but ye [z]turned and [a]profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had let go free at their pleasure, to return; and ye brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ye have not hearkened unto me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbor: behold, I [b]proclaim unto you a liberty, saith Jehovah, to the [c]sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be [3][d]tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth. 18 And I will give the men that have [e]transgressed my covenant, that have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, [4]when they [f]cut the calf in twain and passed between the parts thereof; 19 the [g]princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, that passed between the parts of the calf; 20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that [h]seek their life; and their [i]dead bodies shall

[a] ch. 1. 15; 27. 7; Dan. 2. 37, 38
[b] ch. 22. 1, 2; 37. 1-4; 2 Chr. 36. 11, 12
[c] ver. 22; ch. 32. 29; 37. 8-10
[d] ver. 21; ch. 21. 7; 2 K. 25. 4, 5
[e] ch. 39. 6, 7; 2 K. 25. 6, 7
[f] 2 Chr. 16. 14; 21. 19
[g] ch. 22. 18
[h] 1 S. 3. 18; 15. 16-24; 1 K. 21. 18
[i] Josh. 10. 3, 5; 2 K. 14. 19; 18. 14; Is. 36. 2
[k] Josh. 10. 10; 2 Chr. 11. 9
[l] 2 Chr. 11. 5-10
[m] 2 K. 11. 17; 23. 2, 3
[n] ver. 14, 17; Lev. 25. 10, 39-46; Neh. 5. 1-13
[o] Gen. 14. 13; Ex. 2. 6
[p] ch. 26. 10, 16
[q] ver. 21; ch. 37. 5; Ps. 78. 34-36; Hos. 6. 4
[r] ch. 31. 32; Ex. 24. 3, 7, 8; Deut. 5. 2, 3, 27
[s] Ex. 20. 2
[t] Ex. 21. 2; Deut. 15. 12; 1 K. 9. 22
[u] 1 S. 8. 7, 8; 2 K. 17. 13, 14
[v] ver. 8
[x] 2 K. 23. 3; Neh. 10. 29
[y] ch. 7. 10, 11; 32. 34
[z] ver. 11; 1 S. 15. 11; Ezek. 3. 20; 18. 24

[a] Ex. 20. 7
[b] Lev. 26. 34, 35; Esth. 7. 10; Dan. 6. 24; Mt. 7. 2
[c] ch. 32. 24; 38. 2
[d] ch. 29. 18; Deut. 28. 25, 64
[e] Deut. 17. 2; Hos. 6. 7; 8. 1
[f] Gen. 15. 10
[g] ver. 10; Ezek. 22. 27; Mic. 7. 1-5; Zeph. 3. 3, 4

[h] ch. 11. 21; 21. 7; 22. 25
[i] ch. 19. 7; 1 S. 17. 44, 46; 1 K. 14. 11; 16. 4

[1] Heb. bondm

[2] Or, h sold hi self

[3] Or, a terror unto

[4] Heb. the calf which they cut &c.

be for food unto the birds of the heavens, and to the beasts of the earth. 21 And [a]Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, that are [b]gone away from you. 22 Behold, I will command, saith Jehovah, and cause them to [c]return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and [d]burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a [e]desolation, [f]without inhabitant.

35 The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of [g]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, 2 Go unto the [h]house of the [i]Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of Jehovah, into one of the [k]chambers, and give them wine to drink. 3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; 4 and I brought them into the house of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the [l]man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold: 5 and I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said unto them, [m]Drink ye wine. 6 But they said, We will drink no wine; for [n]Jonadab the son of [o]Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, Ye shall [p]drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons, for ever: 7 neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any; but all your days ye shall dwell in [q]tents; that ye may live [r]many days in the land wherein ye [s]sojourn. 8 And we have [t]obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters; 9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in; [u]neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 but we have [v]dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that [x]Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it came to pass, when [y]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us [z]go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians; so we [a]dwell at Jerusalem.

These people were Bedawins 2K.10 15

12 Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, 13 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Go, and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [b]Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith Jehovah. 14 The [c]words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; and unto this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken unto you, [d]rising up early and speaking; and ye have [e]not hearkened unto me. 15 I have sent also unto you all my [f]servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, [g]Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and [h]go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall [i]dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not [k]inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. 16 Forasmuch as the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have [l]performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; 17 therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, [m]I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have [n]spoken unto them, but they have not heard: and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have [o]obeyed

[a] ch. 32. 3, 4; 39. 6; 52. 10, 24-27; 2 K. 25. 18-21; Ezek. 17. 16
[b] ch. 37. 5-11
[c] ch. 37. 8
[d] ver. 2
[e] ch. 4. 7
[f] ch. 33. 10; 44. 22
[g] ch. 1. 3; 27. 20; 2 K. 23. 34-36; 24. 1; Dan. 1. 1
[h] ver. 9, 11
[i] 1 Chr. 2. 55
[k] 1 K. 6. 5, 6, 8; 1 Chr. 9. 26, 33
[l] Deut. 33. 1; Josh. 14. 6; 1 K. 12. 22; 2 K. 1. 9-13
[m] Am. 2. 12; 2 Cor. 2. 9
[n] 2 K. 10. 15, 23
[o] 1 Chr. 2. 55
[p] Lev. 10. 9; Num. 6. 2-4; Judg. 13. 7, 14; Lk. 1. 15
[q] Gen. 25. 27; Heb. 11. 9
[r] Ex. 20. 12; Eph. 6. 2, 3
[s] Gen. 36. 7; 1 Chr. 16. 19
[t] Prov. 1. 8, 9; 4. 1, 2, 10; 6. 20; Eph. 6. 1; Col. 3. 20
[u] ver. 7; Ps. 37. 16; 1 Tim. 6. 6
[v] ver. 7
[x] ver. 6, 7
[y] 2 K. 24. 1, 2; Dan. 1. 1, 2
[z] ch. 4. 5-7; 8. 14

[a] ver. 2
[b] ch. 5. 3; 6. 8-10; 32. 33; Is. 28. 9-12
[c] ver. 6-10
[d] ch. 7. 13, 25; 11. 7; 25. 3, 4; 2 Chr. 36. 15
[e] Is. 30. 9; 50. 2
[f] ch. 26. 5; 29. 19; 32. 33
[g] ch. 4. 1; 18. 11; Is. 1. 16, 17; Ezek. 18. 30-32; Acts 26. 20
[h] ch. 7. 6; 13. 10; 25. 6; Deut. 6. 14
[i] ch. 7. 7; 22. 4; 25. 5, 6
[k] ch. 7. 24, 26; 11. 8; 17. 23; 34. 14
[l] ver. 14; Mal. 1. 6
[m] ch. 19. 3, 15; 21. 4-10; Mic. 3. 12
[n] ch. 7. 13, 26, 27; 26. 5; Prov. 1. 24, 25; Is. 65. 12; 66. 4; Lk. 13. 34, 35; Rom. 10. 21
[o] Ex. 20. 12; Eph. 6. 1-3

the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he commanded you; 19 therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab [a]shall not want a man to [b]stand before me for ever.

36 And it came to pass in the [c]fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Take thee a [d]roll of a book, and write therein all the [e]words that I have spoken unto thee against [f]Israel, and against [f]Judah, and against all the [g]nations, from the [h]day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. 3 [i]It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may [k]return every man from his evil way; that I may [l]forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called [m]Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken unto him, upon a [n]roll of a book. 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am [1] [o]shut up; I cannot go into the house of Jehovah: 6 therefore go thou, and [p]read in the roll, which thou hast [q]written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in Jehovah's house upon [2]the [r]fast-day; and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 [s]It may be [3]they will present their supplication before Jehovah, and will return every one from his evil way; for [t]great is the anger and the wrath that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people. 8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, [u]reading in the book the words of Jehovah in Jehovah's house.

9 Now it came to pass in the [v]fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the [x]ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people that [y]came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a [z]fast before Jehovah. 10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah, in the [a]chamber of [b]Gemariah the son of Shaphan the [c]scribe, in the upper court, at the [d]entry of the new gate of Jehovah's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 And when [e]Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah, 12 he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes were sitting there, *to wit*, [f]Elishama the scribe, and [g]Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and [h]Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 Then Micaiah [i]declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. 14 Therefore all the princes sent [k]Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah [l]took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. 15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch [m]read it in their ears. 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in [n]fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely [o]tell the king of all these words. 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, [p]How didst thou write all these words at his mouth? 18 Then Baruch answered them, [q]He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book. 19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, [r]hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye are.

20 And they went in to the [s]king into the court; but they had laid up the roll in the chamber of [s]Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king. 21 So the king sent

---

[1] Or, *restrained*

[2] Or, *a fast-day*

[3] Heb. *their supplication will fall.*

[a] ch. 33. 17; 1 Chr. 2. 55
[b] ch. 15. 19; Lk. 21. 36
[c] ch. 25. 1, 3; 45. 1; 46. 2; 2 K. 24. 1
[d] ver. 6, 23, 28; Ex. 17. 14; Zech. 5. 1, 2
[e] ch. 1. 9, 10
[f] ch. 3. 3-10; 23. 13, 14; 32. 30-32
[g] ch. 1. 5, 10; 25. 9-29; ch. 47.-ch. 51.
[h] ch. 1. 2, 3; 25. 3
[i] ver. 7; ch. 26. 3; Ezek. 12. 3
[k] ch. 18. 8, 11; 35. 15; Deut. 30. 2, 8; 1 S. 7. 3; Is. 55. 7
[l] Jon. 3. 10; Mk. 4. 12; Acts 3. 19
[m] ver. 18; ch. 32. 12; 43. 3
[n] ver. 14; Ezek. 2. 9
[o] ch. 32. 2; 33. 1; 2 Cor. 11. 23
[p] ver. 8
[q] ver. 4
[r] ver. 9; Zech. 8. 19
[s] ver. 3; ch. 26. 3; 1 K. 8. 33; 2 Chr. 33. 12, 13
[t] ch. 4. 4; 21. 5; 2 K. 22. 13, 17; Lam. 4. 11
[u] ver. 6; ch. 1. 17
[v] ver. 1.
[x] ver. 22
[y] ver. 6
[z] 2 Chr. 20. 3; Esth. 4. 16; Joel 1. 14; 2. 15; Jon. 3. 5

[a] ch. 35. 4
[b] ver. 11, 25
[c] ch. 52. 25; 2 S. 8. 17
[d] ch. 26. 10
[e] ver. 13
[f] ver. 20
[g] ver. 25
[h] ch. 26. 22
[i] 2 K. 22. 10
[k] ver. 21
[l] ver. 2; Ezek. 2. 6, 7
[m] ver. 21
[n] ver. 24; Acts 24. 25
[o] ch. 13. 18; Am. 7. 10, 11
[p] Jn. 9. 10, 15, 26
[q] ver. 4; ch. 43. 2, 3
[r] ver. 26; ch. 26. 20-24; 1 K. 17. 3; 18. 4, 10
[s] ver. 12

[a]Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And [b]Jehudi read it in the [c]ears of the king, and in the ears of all the [c]princes that stood beside the king. 22 Now the king was sitting in the [d]winter-house in the [e]ninth month: and *there was a fire in* the brazier burning before him. 23 And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four [1]leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and [f]cast it into the fire that was in the brazier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the brazier. 24 And they were [g]not afraid, nor [h]rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. 25 Moreover [i]Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had [k]made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them. 26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel [2]the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to [l]take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but [m]Jehovah hid them.

27 Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, after that the king had [n]burned the roll, and the words which [o]Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28 [p]Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were [q]in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. 29 And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast [r]burned this roll, saying, [s]Why hast thou written therein, saying, The [t]king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast? 30 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have [u]none to sit upon the throne of David; and his [v]dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I will [x]punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will [y]bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not. 32 Then took Jeremiah [z]another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah, who [a]wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

37 And [b]Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of [c]Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon [d]made king in the land of Judah. 2 But [e]neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of Jehovah, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And [f]Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [g]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, [h]Pray now unto Jehovah our God for us. 4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not [i]put him into prison. 5 And [k]Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that were besieging Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they [l]brake up from Jerusalem.

6 Then came the word of Jehovah unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 7 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, [m]Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me: Behold, [n]Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. 8 And the Chaldeans shall [o]come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. 9 Thus saith Jehovah, [p]Deceive not [3]yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us; for they shall not depart. 10 For [q]though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but [4]wounded men among them, yet would they

[1] Or, *columns*

[2] Or, *the son of Hammelech*

[3] Heb. *your souls*

[4] Heb. *thrust through*

[a] ver. 14
[b] 2 K. 22. 10; 2 Chr. 34. 18; Ezek. 2. 4, 5
[c] ver. 12
[d] Am. 3. 15
[e] ver. 9
[f] ver. 29; 1 K. 22. 8, 27; Prov. 1. 30; Is. 5. 18, 19; 28. 14, 22
[g] ver. 16; Ps. 36. 1; 64. 5; Is. 26. 11
[h] 1 K. 21. 27; 2 K. 19. 1, 2; 22. 11, 19; Is. 36. 22; 37. 1; Jon. 3. 6
[i] ver. 12
[k] Gen. 37. 22, 26, 27; Ac. 5. 34-39
[l] 1 K. 19. 1-3, 10, 14
[m] ver. 5, 19; ch. 1. 19; 15. 20, 21
[n] ver. 23
[o] ver. 4, 18
[p] ch. 28. 13, 14; 44. 28; Zech. 1. 5, 6
[q] ver. 4, 23
[r] Deut. 29. 19; Job 15. 24, 25; Is. 45. 9
[s] ch. 26. 9; 32. 3; Is. 29. 21; 30. 10
[t] ch. 25. 9-11
[u] ch. 22. 30; 2 K. 24. 12-15
[v] ch. 22. 19
[x] ch. 23. 34
[y] ch. 19. 15; 35. 17; Deut. 28. 15; Prov. 29. 1
[z] ver. 28

[a] ver. 4, 23; Ex. 4. 15, 16; 34. 1
[b] 2 K. 24. 17; 1 Chr. 3. 15; 2 Chr. 36. 10
[c] ch. 22. 24, 28; 24. 1; 52. 31; 2 K. 24. 12; 1 Chr. 3. 16; 2 Chr. 36. 9, 10
[d] Ezek. 17. 12-21
[e] 2 K. 24. 19, 20; 2 Chr. 36. 12-16; Prov. 29. 12
[f] ch. 21. 1, 2
[g] ch. 29. 25; 52. 24
[h] ch. 2. 27; 15. 11; 21. 1, 2; 42. 1-4, 20; 1 K. 13. 6; Acts 8. 24
[i] ver. 15; ch. 32. 2, 3
[k] ver. 7; 2 K. 24. 7; Ezek. 17. 15
[l] ver. 11; ch. 34. 21
[m] ver. 3; ch. 21. 1, 2; 2 K. 22. 18

[n] ch. 2. 18, 36; Is. 30. 1-3; 31. 1-3; Lam. 4. 17; Ezek. 17. 17 [o] ch. 34. 22; 38. 23; 39. 2-8 [p] ch. 29. 8; Obad. 3; Mt. 24. 4, 5; Eph. 5. 6 [q] Lev. 26. 36-38; Is. 30. 17

[a] rise up every man in his tent, and [b] burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass that, when the army of the Chaldeans was [c] broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12 then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his [d] portion [1] there, in the midst of the people. 13 And when he was in the [e] gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou [f] art falling away to the Chaldeans. 14 Then said Jeremiah, It is [g] false; I am not falling away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; so Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. 15 And the princes were [h] wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and [i] put him in prison in the house of [k] Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 When Jeremiah was come into the [2] dungeon-house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; 17 then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched him: and the king [l] asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any [m] word from Jehovah? And Jeremiah said, There is. He said also, Thou shalt be [n] delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. 18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, [o] Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison? 19 [p] Where now are your prophets that prophesied unto you, saying, The [q] king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? 20 And now hear, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my [r] supplication, I pray thee, [3] be presented before thee, that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I [s] die there. 21 Then [t] Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the [u] court of the guard; and they gave him daily a loaf of [v] bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was [x] spent. Thus Jeremiah [y] remained in the court of the guard.

38 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and [z] Pashhur the son of Malchijah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all the people, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah, He that [a] abideth in this city shall die by the [b] sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his [c] life shall be unto him for a prey, and he shall live. 3 Thus saith Jehovah, This city shall surely be [d] given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. 4 Then the [e] princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; forasmuch as he [f] weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man [g] seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. 5 And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is [h] not he that can do any thing against you. 6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the [4] [i] dungeon of Malchijah [5] the king's son, that was in the [k] court of the guard: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but [l] mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire.

7 Now when [m] Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, a [n] eunuch, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the [o] gate of Benjamin,) 8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, 9 My lord the king, [p] these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and [6] he is like to die in the place where he is, because of the famine; for there is [q] no more bread in the city. 10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethio-

---

[1] Heb. *from thence.*

[2] Or, *house of the pit*

[3] Heb. *fall.*

[4] Or, *pit*

[5] Or, *the son of Hammelech*

[6] Heb. *he is dead.*

[a] Joel 2. 11
[b] ver. 8
[c] ver. 5
[d] ch. 32. 8; 1 K. 19. 3, 9; Mt. 10. 23; Acts 17. 10, 14
[e] ch. 38. 7; Zech. 14. 10
[f] ch. 18. 18; 20. 10; Am. 7. 10; Lk. 23. 2; Acts 6. 11; 24. 5-9, 13
[g] ch. 40. 4-6; Ps. 27. 12; 52. 1, 2; Mt. 5. 11, 12
[h] ch. 18. 23; 20. 1-3; 26. 16; Mt. 21. 35
[i] Gen. 39. 20; 2 Chr. 16. 10; 18. 26; Acts 5. 18
[k] ver. 20
[l] ch. 38. 5, 14-16, 24-27; 1 K. 14. 1-4
[m] ver. 3; ch. 15. 11; 21. 1, 2; 1 K. 22. 15, 16; 2 K. 3. 11-13
[n] ch. 21. 7; 24. 8; Ezek. 12. 12, 13; 17. 19-21
[o] 1 S. 24. 9; 26. 18; Dan. 6. 22; Jn. 10. 32; Acts 25. 8, 11, 25
[p] ch. 2. 28; Deut. 32. 37, 38; 2 K. 3. 13
[q] ch. 6. 14; 8. 11; 14. 13; 27. 14; 28. 1-4, 10-17; 29. 31
[r] ch. 36. 7; 38. 26
[s] ver. 15; ch. 18. 23; 26. 15
[t] ch. 32. 2, 3
[u] ch. 32. 2, 8; 38. 13, 28
[v] Job 5. 20; Ps. 33. 18, 19; Is. 33. 16
[x] ch. 38. 9; 52. 6; 2 K. 25. 3
[y] ch. 39. 14, 15
[z] ch. 21. 1

[a] ch. 21. 9
[b] ch. 34. 17; 42. 17
[c] ch. 21. 9; 39. 18; 45. 5
[d] ch. 21. 10; 32. 3-5
[e] ch. 18. 23; 26. 11, 21; 36. 12
[f] Ex. 5. 4; 1 K. 18. 17, 18; 21. 20; Ezr. 4. 12; Neh. 6. 9; Am. 7. 10; Acts 16. 20
[g] ch. 29. 7
[h] 1 S. 15. 24; 29. 9; 2 S. 3. 39
[i] ch. 37. 16, 21; Acts 16. 24
[k] ch. 37. 21

[l] ver. 22; Ps. 40. 2; 69. 2, 14, 15; Zech. 9. 11 [m] ch. 39. 16 [n] ch. 29. 2 (marg.); Acts 8. 27 [o] ch. 37. 13; Deut. 21. 19; Job 29. 7; Am. 5. 10 [p] ver. 1 [q] ch. 37. 21; 52. 6

pian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. 11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence rags and worn-out garments, and [a] let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. 12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these rags and worn-out garments under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. 13 So they [b] drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the [c] court of the guard.

14 Then Zedekiah the king [d] sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of Jehovah: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will [e] ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me. 15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, [f] If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me. 16 So Zedekiah the king sware [g] secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As Jehovah liveth, that [h] made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of [i] these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the [k] God of hosts, the [l] God of Israel: If thou wilt [m] go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house: 18 but if thou wilt [n] not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then [o] shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and [p] thou shalt not escape out of their hand. 19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am [q] afraid of the Jews that are [r] fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they [s] mock me. 20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. [t] Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of Jehovah, in that which I speak unto thee: so it shall be [u] well with thee, and thy [v] soul shall live. 21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that Jehovah hath showed me: 22 Behold, all the [x] women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, [1] Thy familiar friends have [2] set thee on, and have prevailed over thee: *now that* thy [y] feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back. 23 And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy [z] children to the Chaldeans; and [a] thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and [3] thou shalt [b] cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. 25 But if the [c] princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee: 26 then thou shalt say unto them, I [4] [d] presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. 27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him; and he [e] told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not [5] perceived. 28 So Jeremiah [f] abode in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

39 And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, 1 [g] (in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and besieged it; 2 in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a [h] breach was made in the city,) 3 that all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the [i] middle gate, *to wit*, Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, [6] Rab-saris,

[a] ver. 6
[b] ver. 6
[c] ver. 6; ch. 37. 21; 39. 14, 15; Acts 23. 35; 24. 27; 28. 16, 30
[d] ch. 21. 1, 2; 37. 17
[e] ch. 15. 11; 42. 2-6, 20; 1 S. 3. 17, 18; 1 K. 22. 16
[f] Lk. 22. 67, 68
[g] ch. 37. 17; Jn. 3. 2
[h] Num. 16. 22; 27. 16; Is. 57. 16; Zech. 12. 1
[i] ver. 4-6; ch. 34. 20
[k] Ps. 80. 7, 14; Am. 5. 27
[l] 1 Chr. 17. 24; Ezek. 8. 4
[m] ver. 2; ch. 21. 8-10; 27. 12, 17; 2 K. 24. 12; 25. 27-30
[n] ch. 27. 8
[o] ver. 3; ch. 24. 8-10; 32. 3-5; 37. 8; 2 K. 25. 4-10
[p] ch. 32. 4; 34. 3
[q] Is. 51. 12, 13; 57. 11; Jn. 12. 42; 19. 12, 13
[r] ch. 39. 9
[s] ver. 22; 2 Chr. 30. 10; Neh. 4. 1
[t] ch. 11. 4, 8; 26. 13; 2 Chr. 20. 20; Dan. 4. 27; Acts 26. 20
[u] ch. 7. 23
[v] Gen. 19. 20; Is. 55. 3
[x] ch. 6. 12; 8. 10; 43. 6
[y] ver. 6
[z] ch. 39. 6; 41. 10; 2 K. 25. 7

[a] ver. 18
[b] ver. 18
[c] ver. 4-6, 27
[d] ch. 37. 15, 20
[e] 1 S. 10. 15, 16; 16. 2-5
[f] ver. 13; ch. 15. 20, 21; 37. 20, 21; 39. 13, 14; Ps. 23. 4
[g] ch. 52. 4; 2 K. 25. 1-12; Ezek. 24. 1, 2
[h] ch. 52. 7; 2 K. 25. 4
[i] ch. 21. 4

[1] Heb. *The men of thy peace.*
[2] Or, *deceived thee*
[3] Heb. *thou shalt burn &c.*
[4] Heb. *caused to fall.*
[5] Or, *reported*
[6] Title of an officer.

Jerusalem taken by the Chaldeans. Jeremiah and Ebed-melech spared. Jeremiah remains with Gedaliah

[a] Nergal-sharezer, [1] Rab-mag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to pass that, when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, then they [b] fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, through the gate [c] betwixt the two walls: and he went out toward the Arabah. 5 But the army of the [d] Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the [e] plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to [f] Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he [2] [g] gave judgment upon him. 6 Then the [h] king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah [i] before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the [k] nobles of Judah. 7 Moreover he [l] put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in [m] fetters, to carry him to [n] Babylon. 8 And the Chaldeans [o] burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and [p] brake down the walls of Jerusalem. 9 Then [q] Nebuzaradan the [r] captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the [s] residue of the people that remained in the city, the [t] deserters also that fell away to him, and the residue of the people that remained. 10 But [u] Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the [u] poor of the people, that had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning [v] Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying, 12 Take him, and look well to him, and [x] do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. 13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban, [y] Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon; 14 they sent, and [z] took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of [a] Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

[1] Title of an officer.

[2] Heb. *spake judgments with him.* See ch. 12. 1 (marg.).

[a] ver. 13
[b] ch. 52. 7; 2 K. 25. 4; Is. 30. 15, 16; Am. 2. 14
[c] 2 Chr. 32. 5
[d] ch. 32. 4, 5; 38. 18, 23; 52. 8; Lam. 4. 20
[e] Josh. 4. 13; 5. 10
[f] ch. 52. 9, 26, 27
[g] ch. 32. 4
[h] ch. 52. 10; 2 K. 25. 7
[i] Deut. 28. 34
[k] ch. 21. 7; 24. 8–10; 34. 19–21
[l] ch. 52. 11; 2 K. 25. 7; Ezek. 12. 13
[m] Judg. 16. 21
[n] ch. 32. 5
[o] ch. 21. 10; 52. 13
[p] ch. 52. 14; 2 K. 25. 10; Neh. 1. 3
[q] ver. 13; ch. 40. 1; 52. 12–16, 26; 2 K. 25. 11, 20
[r] Gen. 37. 36
[s] ch. 24. 8
[t] ch. 38. 19; 52. 15
[u] ch. 52. 16; 2 K. 25. 12
[v] ch. 1. 8; 15. 20, 21; Job 5. 15, 16; Acts 24. 23
[x] Ps. 105. 14, 15; Prov. 16. 7; 21. 1; 1 Pet. 3. 13
[y] ver. 3
[z] ch. 38. 28; 40. 1-6

[a] ch. 26. 24; 2 K. 22. 12, 14; 2 Chr. 34. 20
[b] ch. 38. 28
[c] ch. 38. 7
[d] ch. 21. 10; Dan. 9. 12; Zech. 1. 6
[e] Ps. 91. 8, 9
[f] Ps. 41. 1, 2; 50. 15
[g] ch. 38. 1, 9
[h] ch. 21. 9; 38. 2; 45. 5
[i] ch. 17. 7, 8; Ps. 34. 22
[k] ch. 39. 9, 11
[l] ch. 39. 14
[m] ch. 31. 15
[n] Acts 12. 6, 7; 21. 13; 28. 20; Eph. 6. 20
[o] ch. 22. 8, 9; Deut. 29. 24–28
[p] ch. 50. 7; Rom. 2. 5
[q] ch. 39. 11, 12
[r] Gen. 13. 9; 20. 15; 47. 6
[s] ch. 39. 14
[t] 2 K. 25. 23
[u] ver. 4

[v] ch. 52. 34
[x] 2 K. 8. 7–9

15-1

15 Now the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, while he was [b] shut up in the court of the guard, saying, 16 Go, and speak to [c] Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city [d] for evil, and not for good; and they [3] shall be accomplished [e] before thee in that day. 17 But I will [f] deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the [g] men of whom thou art afraid. 18 For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy [h] life shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast [i] put thy trust in me, saith Jehovah.

40

The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that [k] Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had [l] let him go from [m] Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in [n] chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, that were carried away captive unto Babylon. 2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, [o] Jehovah thy God pronounced this evil upon this place; 3 and Jehovah hath brought it, and done according as he spake: because ye have [p] sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. 4 And now, behold, I [q] loose thee this day from the chains which are upon thy hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, [r] all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and right unto thee to go, thither go. 5 Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to [s] Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made [t] governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go [u] wheresoever it seemeth right unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him [4] [v] victuals and a [x] present, and let

[3] Or, sh *be befor thee*

[4] Or, *al*

new capital

him go. 6 Then [a] went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to [b] Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 [c] Now when all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, [1] and [d] of the poorest of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; 8 then [e] they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, *to wit*, [f] Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and [g] Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the [h] Netophathite, and [i] Jezaniah the son of the [k] Maacathite, they and their men. 9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan [l] sware unto them and to their men, saying, [m] Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at [n] Mizpah, to [o] stand before the Chaldeans that shall come unto us: but ye, [p] gather ye wine and [q] summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. 11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in [r] Moab, and among the children of [s] Ammon, and in [t] Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; 12 then all the Jews [u] returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and [v] gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover [x] Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, 14 and said unto him, Dost thou know that Baalis the king of the children of [y] Ammon hath sent [z] Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. 15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, [a] Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he [b] take thy life, that all the Jews that are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the [c] remnant of Judah perish? 16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, [d] Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

41 Now it [e] came to pass in the [f] seventh month, that [g] Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal and *one of* the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came unto [h] Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did [i] eat bread together in Mizpah. 2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [k] smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and [l] slew him, [m] whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. 3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *to wit*, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, 5 that there [n] came men from [o] Shechem, from [p] Shiloh, and from [q] Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and [r] having cut themselves, with meal-offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the [s] house of Jehovah. 6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, [t] weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. 7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah [u] slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him. 8 But ten men were found

[a] ch. 39. 14
[b] Judg. 20. 1; 21. 1; 1 S. 7. 5; 2 Chr. 16. 6
[c] 2 K. 25. 23, 24
[d] ch. 39. 10; 52. 16
[e] ver. 6, 11, 12
[f] ver. 14; ch. 41. 2
[g] ver. 13, 15; ch. 42. 1; 43. 2
[h] 2 S. 23. 28, 29; Ezr. 2. 22; Neh. 7. 26
[i] ch. 42. 1
[k] Deut. 3. 14; Josh. 12. 5; 2 S. 10. 6, 8
[l] 1 S. 20. 16, 17; 2 K. 25. 24
[m] ch. 27. 11; 38. 17-20
[n] ver. 6
[o] ch. 35. 19; Deut. 1. 38; 1 K. 10. 8
[p] ch. 39. 10
[q] ver. 12; ch. 48. 32; Is. 16. 9
[r] ch. 9. 26; Num. 22. 1; 25. 1, 2; Is. 16. 4
[s] 1 S. 11. 1; 12. 12
[t] Gen. 36. 8; Is. 11. 14
[u] ch. 43. 5
[v] ver. 10
[x] ver. 8
[y] ch. 25. 21; 41. 10; 1 S. 11. 1-3; 2 S. 10. 1-6
[z] ver. 8

[a] 1 S. 26. 8
[b] 2 S. 21. 17
[c] ch. 42. 2
[d] Mt. 10. 16
[e] 2 K. 25. 25
[f] ch. 39. 2; 52. 6
[g] ch. 40. 8, 14
[h] ch. 39. 14; 40. 5, 6
[i] ch. 40. 13, 14
[k] 2 S. 3. 27; 20. 9, 10; Ps. 41. 9; 109. 5; Jn. 13. 18
[l] 2 K. 25. 25
[m] ch. 40. 5
[n] 2 K. 10. 13, 14
[o] Gen. 33. 18; 37. 12; 1 K. 12. 1
[p] Josh. 18. 1; Judg. 18. 31; 1 S. 3. 21; Ps. 78. 60
[q] 1 K. 16. 24, 29
[r] ch. 16. 6; Deut. 14. 1
[s] 2 K. 25. 9; Ps. 102. 14
[t] ch. 50. 4; 2 S. 3. 16

[u] Ps. 55. 23; Is. 59. 7; Ezek. 22. 27; 33. 24, 26

[1] Or, even

among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not; for we have [a] stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren. 9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain, by the side of Gedaliah, (the [b] same was that which Asa the king had made for [c] fear of Baasha king of Israel,) Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain. 10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the [d] residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the [e] king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, [f] whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of [g] Ammon.

11 But when [h] Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the [i] captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, 12 then they took all the men, and went to [k] fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the [l] great waters that are in Gibeon. 13 Now it came to pass that, when all the people that were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were [m] glad. 14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. 15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah [n] escaped from Johanan with [o] eight men, and went to the children of Ammon. 16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, [p] all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *to wit*, the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon: 17 and they departed, and dwelt in [1] Geruth [q] Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to [r] enter into Egypt, 18 because of the Chaldeans; for they were [s] afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon [t] made governor over the land.

II Sam. 19:37, 38, 40.

Perhaps 'birthplace of Christ.

42 Then all the captains of the forces, and [u] Johanan the son of Kareah, and [2] Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people [v] from the least even unto the greatest, came near, 2 and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we pray thee, our [x] supplication [3] be presented before thee, and [y] pray for us unto Jehovah thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a [z] few of many, as thine eyes do behold us: 3 that Jehovah thy God may show us the [a] way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do. 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will [b] pray unto Jehovah your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass that whatsoever thing [c] Jehovah shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep [d] nothing back from you. 5 Then they said to Jeremiah, [e] Jehovah be a true and faithful witness [4] amongst us, if we do not according to all the word wherewith Jehovah thy God shall send thee to us. 6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will [f] obey the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be [g] well with us, when we obey the voice of Jehovah our God.

7 And it came to pass [h] after ten days, that the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah. 8 Then called he [i] Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, 9 and said unto them, Thus [k] saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to [5] present your supplication before him: 10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I [l] build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I [m] repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

---

[a] Is. 46. 3
[b] 1 K. 15. 17–22; 2 Chr. 16. 1–6
[c] Judg. 6. 2; 1 S. 13. 6; 2 S. 17. 9; Heb. 11. 38
[d] ch. 40. 11, 12
[e] ch. 43. 6
[f] ch. 40. 7
[g] ch. 40. 14; Neh. 2. 10, 19; 4. 7, 8; 6. 17, 18
[h] ch. 40. 13
[i] ch. 40. 7, 8, 14–16
[k] Gen. 14. 14–16; 1 S. 30. 1–8, 18, 20
[l] 2 S. 2. 13
[m] ver. 10, 14
[n] 1 S. 30. 17; 1 K. 20. 20; Job 21. 30; Prov. 28. 17
[o] ver. 2
[p] ch. 42. 8; 43. 4–7
[q] 2 S. 19. 37, 38, 40
[r] ch. 42. 14
[s] ch. 42. 11, 16; 43. 2, 3; Is. 51. 12, 13; 57. 11; Lk. 12. 4, 5
[t] ch. 40. 5
[u] ch. 40. 8, 13; 41. 11, 16
[v] ver. 8; ch. 6. 13; 8. 10; 44. 12; Acts 8. 10
[x] ch. 36. 7; 37. 20
[y] ver. 20; ch. 37. 3; Ex. 8. 28; 1 K. 13. 6; Acts 8. 24
[z] Deut. 28. 62; Is. 1. 9; Lam. 1. 1

[a] ch. 6. 16; Ps. 86. 11; Prov. 3. 6; Mic. 4. 2
[b] Ex. 8. 29; 1 S. 12. 23
[c] ch. 23. 28; 1 K. 22. 14
[d] 1 S. 3. 17, 18; Ps. 40. 10
[e] ch. 43. 2; Gen. 31. 50; Judg. 11. 10; Mic. 1. 2; Mal. 2. 14; 3. 5
[f] Ex. 24. 7; Deut. 5. 27; Josh. 24. 24
[g] ch. 7. 23; Deut. 5. 29, 33
[h] Ps. 27. 14; Is. 30. 18
[i] ver. 1
[k] 2 K. 19. 4, 6, 20; 22. 15
[l] ch. 24. 6; 31. 28; Ezek. 36. 36
[m] ch. 18. 7, 8; Hos. 11. 8; Joel 2. 13; Am. 7. 3, 6; Jon. 3. 10; 4. 2

[1] Or, *the lodging-place of Chimham*

[2] In ch. 2, *Azariah*. See 2 K. 25. 23

[3] Heb.

[4] Or, *against*

[5] Or,

11 [a]Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith Jehovah: for [b]I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. 12 And I will grant you mercy, that [c]he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. 13 But if ye say, We will [d]not dwell in this land; so that ye obey not the voice of Jehovah your God; 14 saying, No; but we will [e]go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor [f]hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have [f]hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: 15 now therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, O remnant of Judah: Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye indeed set your faces to enter into [g]Egypt, and go to sojourn there; 16 then it shall come to pass, that the [h]sword, which ye fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, [1]shall follow hard after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. 17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there: they shall die by the [i]sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and [k]none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine [l]anger and my wrath hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my wrath be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be [m]an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and [n]ye shall see this place no more. 19 Jehovah hath spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah, [o]Go ye not into Egypt: [p]know certainly that I have [q]testified unto you this day. 20 For ye have [r]dealt deceitfully [2]against your own souls; for ye [s]sent me unto Jehovah your God, saying, Pray for us unto Jehovah our God; and according unto all that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it: 21 and I have this day [t]declared it to you; but ye have [u]not obeyed the voice of Jehovah your God in any thing for which he hath sent me unto you. 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall [v]die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the [x]place whither ye desire to go to sojourn there.

43 And it came to pass that, when Jeremiah had [y]made an end of speaking unto all the people all the [z]words of Jehovah their God, wherewith Jehovah their God had sent him to them, even all these words, 2 then spake Azariah the [a]son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou [b]speakest falsely: Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Ye shall not go into Egypt to sojourn there; 3 but [c]Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, to [d]deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captive to Babylon. 4 [e]So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, [f]obeyed not the voice of Jehovah, to [g]dwell in the land of Judah. 5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took [h]all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations whither they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah; 6 the men, and the women, and the children, and the [i]king's daughters, and [k]every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; and [l]Jeremiah the prophet, and [l]Baruch the son of Neriah; 7 and they came into the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not the voice of Jehovah: and they came unto Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the word of Jehovah unto [m]Jeremiah in [n]Tahpanhes, saying, 9 Take great stones in thy hand, and [3]hide them in mortar in the brickwork, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; 10 and say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take [o]Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [p]my

[a] ch. 1. 8; 27. 12, 17; 41. 18
[b] ch. 1. 19; 15. 20; 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8; Ps. 46. 7, 11; Is. 8. 9, 10; 43. 2, 5; Rom. 8. 31
[c] Neh. 1. 11; Ps. 106. 46; Prov. 16. 7
[d] ch. 44. 16; Ex. 5. 2
[e] ch. 41. 17; Is. 31. 1
[f] ch. 4. 19, 21; Ex. 16. 3; Num. 11. 4
[g] ver. 17; ch. 44. 12-14; Deut. 17. 16
[h] ch. 44. 13, 27; Ezek. 11. 8; Am. 9. 1-4
[i] ver. 22; ch. 38. 2; 44. 13
[k] ch. 44. 28
[l] ch. 7. 20; 33. 5; 39. 1-9; 2 Chr. 36. 16-19
[m] ch. 29. 18; Deut. 29. 21; Is. 65. 15
[n] ch. 22. 10, 27
[o] Is. 30. 1-7
[p] Ezek. 2. 5
[q] Neh. 9. 26, 29, 30
[r] ch. 41. 17; 43. 2; Ezek. 11. 3
[s] ver. 2, 5
[t] ch. 43. 1; Deut. 11. 26; Ezek. 2. 7; Acts 20. 26, 27
[u] ver. 6; ch. 43. 4
[v] ver. 17; ch. 43. 11
[x] Hos. 9. 6
[y] ch. 26. 8; 51. 63
[z] ch. 42. 10-18

[a] ch. 42. 1
[b] ch. 5. 12, 13; 42. 5; 2 Chr. 36. 13; Is. 7. 9
[c] ver. 6; ch. 36. 4, 10, 26, 32; 45. 1-3
[d] ch. 38. 4
[e] ch. 42. 6
[f] ch. 42. 5, 6; 44. 5; 2 Chr. 25. 16
[g] ch. 42. 10-12; Ps. 37. 3
[h] ch. 40. 11
[i] ch. 41. 10
[k] ch. 39. 10; 40. 7
[l] Eccl. 9. 1, 2; Lam. 3. 1
[m] Ps. 129. 7; 2 Tim. 2. 9
[n] ch. 2. 16; 44. 1; 46. 14; Ezek. 30. 18
[o] ch. 25. 9, 11
[p] ch. 25. 9; 27. 6; Is. 44. 28; 45. 1

[1] Heb. shall cleave after you.

[2] Or, in your souls

[3] Or, lay them with mortar in the pavement (or, square)

servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his [1]royal [a]pavilion over them. 11 And he shall come, and shall [b]smite the land of Egypt; [c]such as are for death *shall be given* to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword. 12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the [d]gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive: and he shall [e]array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. 13 He shall also break the [2]pillars of [3][f]Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

44 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews that dwelt in the land of Egypt, that dwelt at [g]Migdol, and at [h]Tahpanhes, and at [i]Memphis, and in the country of [k]Pathros, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a [l]desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, 3 [m]because of their wickedness which they have committed to [n]provoke me to anger, in that they went to [o]burn incense, *and* to [p]serve other gods, that they knew not, neither they, nor ye, nor your fathers. 4 Howbeit I [q]sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this [r]abominable thing that I hate. 5 But they [s]hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. 6 Wherefore my [t]wrath and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the [u]cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and [v]desolate, as it is this day. 7 Therefore now thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore [x]commit ye *this* great evil against your own souls, to [y]cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to leave you [z]none remaining; 8 in that ye [a]provoke me unto anger with the works of your hands, [b]burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye are gone to sojourn; that ye may be cut off, and that ye may be a [c]curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? 9 Have ye forgotten the [d]wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of [e]your wives, which they committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? 10 They are [f]not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor [g]walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will [h]set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah. 12 And I will [i]take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall [k]all be consumed; in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an [l]execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. 13 For I will [m]punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the [n]sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; 14 so that [o]none of the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or be left, to return into the land of Judah, to which they [4]have a [p]desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return save such as shall [q]escape.

Jeremiah re-bukes Jews in Egypt for idolatry.

[1] Or, *glittering*

[2] Or, *obelisks*

[3] Or, *The house of the sun* Probably, *Heliopolis*, that is, *On*. See Gen. 41. 50.

[4] Heb. lift up their soul.

[a] Ps. 18. 11; 27. 5; 31. 20
[b] ch. 25. 15–19; 46. 1, 2, 13–26; Is. 19. 1–25; Ezek. 29. 19, 20
[c] ch. 15. 2
[d] ch. 46. 25; Ex. 12. 12; Is. 19. 1; Ezek. 30. 13
[e] Ps. 104. 2; 109. 18, 19; Is. 49. 18
[f] Gen. 41. 45 (marg. for marg.)
[g] ch. 46. 14
[h] ch. 43. 7; Ezek. 30. 18
[i] ch. 2. 16; 46. 14; Is. 19. 13; Ezek. 30. 13, 16
[k] ver. 15; Is. 11. 11; Ezek. 29. 14; 30. 14
[l] ver. 22; ch. 4. 7; 9. 11; 34. 22; Is. 6. 11; Mic. 3. 12
[m] ver. 23; ch. 2. 17–19; Neh. 9. 33; Ezek. 8. 17, 18; Dan. 9. 5
[n] ver. 8; ch. 7. 19; 32. 30–32; Is. 3. 8
[o] ver. 8
[p] Deut. 13. 6; 29. 26; 32. 17
[q] ch. 7. 13, 25; 25. 4; 26. 5; 35. 15; Zech. 7. 7
[r] ch. 16. 18; 32. 34, 35; Ezek. 8. 10
[s] ch. 11. 8, 10; 13. 10
[t] ch. 42. 18; Is. 51. 17–20; Ezek. 8. 18
[u] ch. 7. 17, 34
[v] ch. 4. 27; 34. 22
[x] ch. 26. 19; Ezek. 33. 11; Hab. 2. 10
[y] ch. 3. 24; 9. 21; 51. 22
[z] ver. 12

[a] ver. 3; 2 K. 17. 15–17; 1 Cor. 10. 21, 22
[b] ver. 3; ch. 7. 9; 11. 12, 17; Hos. 4. 13; Hab. 1. 16
[c] ch. 42. 18; 1 K. 9. 7, 8; 2 Chr. 7. 20
[d] ver. 17, 21; 7. 9, 10, 17, 18
[e] ver. 15
[f] ch. 6. 15; 8. 12
[g] ver. 23; ch. 26. 4; 32. 23
[h] ch. 21. 10; Lev. 26. 17; Am. 9. 4
[i] ch. 42. 15–18, 22
[k] ver. 7; ch. 16. 4; Is. 1. 28
[l] ch. 29. 18; 42. 18; Is. 65. 15
[m] ver. 27, 28; ch. 11. 22
[n] ch. 21. 9; 24. 10; 42. 17, 22
[o] ver. 27; ch. 22. 10
[p] ch. 22. 26, 27
[q] ver. 28; Is. 4. 2; 10. 20; Rom. 9. 27

15 Then [a] all the men who knew that their [b] wives burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, 16 As for the [c] word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of Jehovah, we will [d] not hearken unto thee. 17 But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense unto the [e] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, [f] we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; for then had we [g] plenty of [1] victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. 18 But since we left off burning incense to the queen of heaven, and pouring out drink-offerings unto her, we have [h] wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. 19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to [2] worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, [i] without our husbands?

20 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people that had given him that answer, saying, 21 The [k] incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the [l] streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not Jehovah [m] remember them, and came it not into his mind? 22 so that Jehovah could [n] no longer bear, [o] because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land become a [p] desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day. 23 Because ye have [q] burned incense, and because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have [r] not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, nor [s] walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this [t] evil is happened unto you, as it is this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, [u] Hear the word of Jehovah, all Judah that are [v] in the land of Egypt: 25 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, [x] Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will [y] surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: [z] establish then your vows, and perform your vows. 26 Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have [a] sworn by my great name, saith Jehovah, that my name shall [b] no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, [c] As the Lord Jehovah liveth. 27 Behold, I watch over them [d] for evil, and not for good; and [e] all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. 28 [f] And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, [g] few in number; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, [h] mine, or theirs. 29 And this shall be the [i] sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that [k] my words shall surely stand against you for evil: 30 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give [l] Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave [m] Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, who was his enemy, and sought his life.

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto [n] Baruch the son of Neriah, when he [o] wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the [p] fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

Supplement 2 36 1-8

[a] ch. 5. 1-5; Prov. 11. 21; Is. 1. 5
[b] ver. 9
[c] ch. 13. 2
[d] ch. 8. 6, 12; 11. 8, 10; 13. 10; Job 15. 25, 26; 21. 14, 15; Ps. 2. 3; Is. 3. 9
[e] ch. 7. 18; 2 K. 17. 16
[f] ver. 21; ch. 32. 32; Neh. 9. 34
[g] Ex. 16. 3; Is. 48. 5; Hos. 2. 5-9; Phil. 3. 19
[h] ch. 40. 12; Num. 11. 5, 6; Mal. 3. 13-15
[i] ver. 15; Num. 30. 6, 7
[k] Ezek. 8. 10, 11
[l] ver. 9, 17; ch. 11. 13; Ezek. 16. 24
[m] ch. 14. 10; Ps. 79. 8; Is. 64. 9; Hos. 7. 2; Am. 8. 7
[n] Is. 7. 13; Mal. 2. 17
[o] ch. 4. 4; 21. 12; 30. 14
[p] ver. 13; ch. 25. 11, 18, 38; 29. 18; 42. 18
[q] ver. 3
[r] ch. 7. 13-15; 40. 3
[s] ver. 10; Ps. 119. 136, 150
[t] ver. 2; 1 K. 9. 9; Neh. 13. 18
[u] ver. 16; ch. 42. 15
[v] ver. 15, 26; ch. 43. 7
[x] ver. 16
[y] ver. 17; Mt. 14. 9; Acts 23. 12
[z] Ezek. 20. 39; Jas. 1. 14, 15

[a] ch. 22. 5; Gen. 22. 16; Deut. 32. 40, 41; Am. 6. 8; Heb. 6. 13, 18
[b] Ps. 50. 16; Ezek. 20. 39
[c] ch. 5. 2; Is. 48. 1, 2
[d] ch. 39. 16
[e] ver. 14; 2 K. 21. 14
[f] ver. 14
[g] Is. 10. 19; 27. 12, 13
[h] Ps. 33. 11; Is. 14. 27; 46. 10, 11; Zech. 1. 6
[i] ver. 30; Is. 7. 11, 14; 8. 18; Mt. 24. 15, 16, 32
[k] Prov. 19. 21; Is. 40. 8
[l] ch. 43. 9-13; 46. 25; Ezek. 29. 3

[m] ch. 34. 21; 39. 5-7; 2 K. 25. 4-7 [n] ch. 32. 12, 16; 43. 3, 6 [o] ch. 36. 4, 18, 32 [p] ch. 25. 1; 36. 1; 46. 1

[1] Heb. bread.

[2] Or, portray

2 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, [1]unto thee, O Baruch: 3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for Jehovah hath added sorrow to my pain; I am [a]weary with my groaning, and I find no rest. 4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, [b]that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole land. 5 And [c]seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not; for, behold, I will [d]bring evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah; but thy life will I give unto thee [e]for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

46 The word of Jehovah which came to Jeremiah the prophet [f]concerning the nations.

2 Of [g]Egypt: concerning the army of [h]Pharaoh-neco king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in [i]Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the [k]fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah.

3 [l]Prepare ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. 4 Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; [m]furbish the spears, put on the [n]coats of mail. 5 Wherefore have I seen it? they are dismayed and are [o]turned backward; and their [p]mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: [q]terror is on every side, saith Jehovah. 6 Let not the [r]swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in the north by the river Euphrates have they [s]stumbled and fallen. 7 [2]Who is this that [t]riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? 8 Egypt riseth up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he saith, I will [u]rise up, I will cover the earth; I will [v]destroy cities and the inhabitants thereof. 9 Go up, ye horses; and [x]rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and [y]Put, that handle the shield; and the [z]Ludim, that handle and bend the bow. 10 For that day is *a day* of the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, a day of [a]vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the [b]sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood; for the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, hath a [c]sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. 11 Go up into Gilead, and take [d]balm, O [e]virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain dost thou use many medicines; there is [f]no healing for thee. 12 The nations have heard of thy [g]shame, and the earth is full of thy [h]cry; for the [i]mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.

13 The word that Jehovah spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how that [k]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in [l]Migdol, and publish in [l]Memphis and in [m]Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand forth, and prepare thee; for the sword hath [n]devoured round about thee. 15 Why are thy [o]strong ones swept away? they stood not, because Jehovah did [3][p]drive them. 16 He made many to [q]stumble, yea, they fell one upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us [r]go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the [s]oppressing sword. 17 They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is [4][t]but a noise; he hath let the appointed time pass by. 18 As I live, saith the [u]King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, surely like [v]Tabor among the mountains, and like [x]Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. 19 [5]O thou [y]daughter that dwellest in Egypt, [6]furnish thyself to [z]go into captivity; for [a]Memphis shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, without inhabitant. 20 Egypt is a very fair [b]heifer; *but* [7][c]destruction out of the north is come, it is come. 21 Also her [d]hired men in the midst of her are like [e]calves of the stall; for they also are turned back, they are [f]fled away together, they did not stand: for

[a] Ps. 6. 6; 69. 3; 2 Cor. 4. 1, 16; Gal. 6. 9
[b] ch. 1. 10; 11. 17; 18. 7-10; 31. 28
[c] 1 K. 3. 9, 11; 2 K. 5. 26; Mt. 6. 25, 32; Rom. 12. 16
[d] ch. 25. 31; Is. 66. 16
[e] ch. 21. 9; 38. 2; 39. 18
[f] ch. 1. 10; 25. 15-38
[g] ver. 14; ch. 25. 19; Ezek. ch. 29-ch. 32.
[h] 2 K. 18. 21; 23. 29, 33-35
[i] 2 Chr. 35. 20; Is. 10. 9
[k] ch. 45. 1
[l] ch. 51. 11; Is. 21. 5; Joel 3. 9; Nah. 2. 1; 3. 14
[m] Ezek. 21. 9-11
[n] ch. 51. 3; 1 S. 17. 5, 38; 2 Chr. 26. 14; Neh. 4. 16
[o] ver. 21; Is. 42. 17
[p] Is. 5. 25; Ezek. 39. 18
[q] ch. 6. 25; 49. 29
[r] Is. 30. 16
[s] ver. 12, 16; Dan. 11. 19
[t] ch. 47. 2
[u] Is. 37. 24
[v] Is. 10. 13
[x] ch. 47. 3; Nah. 2. 4
[y] Nah. 3. 9
[z] Is. 66. 19

[a] ch. 50. 15, 28
[b] ch. 12. 12; Is. 31. 8
[c] Is. 34. 6; Zeph. 1. 7
[d] ch. 8. 22
[e] ch. 31. 4, 21; Is. 47. 1
[f] ch. 30. 13; Mic. 1. 9; Nah. 3. 19
[g] ch. 2. 36; Nah. 3. 8-10
[h] ch. 14. 2
[i] ver. 6; Is. 19. 2
[k] ch. 43. 11
[l] ch. 44. 1
[m] ch. 43. 8
[n] ver. 10; ch. 2. 30; Is. 1. 20; Nah. 2. 13
[o] ver. 5; Is. 66. 15, 16
[p] Ps. 18. 14, 39; 68. 1, 2
[q] ver. 6; Lev. 26. 36, 37
[r] ch. 51. 9
[s] ch. 50. 16
[t] Ex. 15. 9, 10; 1 K. 20. 10, 11; Is. 19. 11-16
[u] ch. 48. 15; Mal. 1. 14
[v] Josh. 19. 22; Judg. 4. 6; Ps. 89. 12
[x] Josh. 12. 22; 1 K. 18. 42
[y] ver. 11
[z] Is. 20. 4
[a] ver. 14; Ezek. 30. 13
[b] ch. 50. 11
[c] ver. 24
[d] ver. 5; 2 S. 10. 6; 2 K. 7. 6
[e] Is. 34. 7
[f] ch. 18. 17

[1] Or, *concerning*

[2] Or, *Who is this like the Nile that riseth up, like the rivers whose waters toss themselves? Egypt is like the Nile that riseth up* &c.

[3] Or, *thru them dow*

[4] Or, *destroyed*

[5] Or, *O thou that dwellest with the daughter of Egypt*

[6] Heb. *make thee vessels of captivity*

[7] Or, *the gadfly*

the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of their [a] visitation. 22 [1] The sound thereof shall go like the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. 23 They shall cut down her [b] forest, saith Jehovah, [2] though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the [c] locusts, and are innumerable. 24 The [d] daughter of Egypt shall be put to shame; she shall be delivered into the hand of the [e] people of the north. 25 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saith: Behold, I will [f] punish Amon of [g] No, and [h] Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her [i] gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and them that [k] trust in him: 26 and I will deliver them into the hand of those that [l] seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; and [m] afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith Jehovah.

27 But [n] fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will [o] save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and [p] at ease, and none shall make him afraid. 28 Fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, saith Jehovah; for [q] I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but I will [r] not make a full end of thee, but I will [s] correct thee in [3] measure, and will in no wise [4] leave thee unpunished.

47 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the [t] Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote [u] Gaza.

2 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, waters rise up out of [v] the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall [x] overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein; and the men shall [y] cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall wail. 3 At the noise of the [z] stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the [a] rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers look not back to their children for feebleness of hands; 4 because of the day that cometh to [b] destroy all the Philistines, to cut off from [c] Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth: for Jehovah will destroy the Philistines, the remnant of the [5] isle of [d] Caphtor. 5 [e] Baldness is come upon Gaza; [f] Ashkelon is brought to nought, the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [g] cut thyself? 6 O thou [h] sword of Jehovah, [i] how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard; rest, and be still. 7 How canst thou be quiet, seeing Jehovah hath [k] given [6] thee a charge? Against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore, there hath he [l] appointed it.

Crete

48 Of Moab. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto [m] Nebo! for it is laid waste; [n] Kiriathaim is put to shame, it is taken; [7] Misgab is put to shame and [8] broken down. 2 The praise of Moab is no more; in [o] Heshbon they have devised evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be brought to silence; the sword shall pursue thee. 3 The sound of a cry from [p] Horonaim, desolation and great destruction! 4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. 5 For by the ascent of [q] Luhith with continual weeping shall they go up; for at the descent of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruction. 6 [r] Flee, save your lives, and be like the [s] heath in the wilderness. 7 For, because thou hast [t] trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken: and [u] Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together. 8 And the destroyer shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the [v] plain shall be destroyed; as Jehovah hath spoken.

[1] Or, *Her sound is like that of the serpent as it goeth*
[2] Or, *for*
[3] Heb. *judgment.*
[4] Or, *hold thee guiltless*
[5] Or, *sea-coast*
[6] Heb. *it.*
[7] Or, *the high fort*
[8] Or, *dismayed*

[a] ch. 48. 44; Hos. 9. 7; Obad. 13; Mic. 7. 4
[b] ch. 21. 14
[c] Judg. 6. 5; 7. 12; Joel 2. 25
[d] ver. 19
[e] ver. 20; ch. 1. 15
[f] ch. 43. 12
[g] Ezek. 30. 14, 15, 16; Nah. 3. 8
[h] ch. 44. 30
[i] ch. 43. 12, 13; Ex. 12. 12; Ezek. 30. 13; Zeph. 2. 11
[k] Is. 20. 5
[l] ch. 44. 30; Ezek. 32. 11
[m] Ezek. 29. 8-14
[n] ch. 30. 10, 11; Is. 41. 13, 14
[o] ch. 23. 3, 4; 29. 14; Is. 11. 11; Mic. 7. 12
[p] ch. 23. 6; 50. 19
[q] ch. 1. 19; Ps. 46. 7, 11; Is. 8. 9, 10; 43. 2
[r] ch. 4. 27; Am. 9. 8, 9
[s] ch. 10. 24; Hab. 3. 2
[t] ch. 25. 17, 20; Am. 1. 6-8; Zeph. 2. 4-7; Zech. 9. 5-7
[u] ch. 25. 20; Gen. 10. 19; 1 K. 4. 24
[v] ch. 1. 14; 6. 22; 46. 20, 24; Is. 14. 31
[x] Is. 8. 7, 8
[y] ch. 46. 12; Is. 15. 2-5
[z] ch. 8. 16; Judg. 5. 22

[a] Ezek. 26. 10, 11; Nah. 3. 2
[b] Is. 14. 31
[c] ch. 25. 20-22; Is. 23. 5, 6, 11; Joel 3. 4; Am. 1. 9, 10; Zech. 9. 2-4
[d] Gen. 10. 14; Deut. 2. 23; Am. 9. 7
[e] ch. 48. 37; Mic. 1. 16
[f] ch. 25. 20; Judg. 1. 18; Am. 1. 7, 8; Zeph. 2. 4, 7; Zech. 9. 5
[g] ch. 16. 6; 41. 5
[h] ch. 12. 12; Judg. 7. 20; Ezek. 21. 3-5
[i] ch. 4. 21
[k] Is. 10. 6; Ezek. 14. 17
[l] Mic. 6. 9
[m] ver. 22; Num. 32. 3, 37

[n] ver. 23; Num. 32. 37; Ezek. 25. 9 [o] ver. 34, 45; ch. 49. 3; Num. 21. 25 [p] ver. 5, 34; Is. 15. 5 [q] Is. 15. 5 [r] ch. 51. 6 [s] ch. 17. 6 [t] ch. 9. 23; Is. 59. 4 [u] ver. 13, 46; Num. 21. 29; 1 K. 11. 33 [v] Josh. 13. 9, 17, 21

Oracle against Moab

9 Give [a]wings unto Moab, [1]that she may fly and get her away: and her cities shall become a [b]desolation, without any to dwell therein. 10 [c]Cursed be he that doeth the work of Jehovah [2][d]negligently; and cursed be he that keepeth back his [e]sword from blood.

11 Moab hath been [f]at ease from his youth, and he hath [g]settled on his lees, and hath not been [h]emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his [i]taste remaineth in him, and his scent is not changed. 12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will send unto him them that [3][k]pour off, and they shall [3]pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and [l]break their [4]bottles in pieces. 13 And Moab shall be [m]ashamed of [n]Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of [o]Beth-el their confidence. 14 How say ye, We are [p]mighty men, and valiant men for the war? 15 Moab is laid waste, and [5]they are gone up into his cities, and his chosen [q]young men are [r]gone down to the slaughter, saith the [s]King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts. 16 The calamity of Moab is [t]near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast. 17 All ye that are round about him, [u]bemoan him, and all ye that know his name; say, How is the strong [6][v]staff broken, the beautiful rod! 18 [x]O thou daughter that [7]dwellest in [y]Dibon, [z]come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the destroyer of Moab is come up against thee, he hath destroyed thy strongholds. 19 O [8]inhabitant of [a]Aroer, stand by the way, and watch: [b]ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, What hath been done? 20 Moab is put to shame; for it is [9]broken down: wail and cry; tell ye it by the Arnon, that Moab is laid waste. 21 And judgment is come upon [c]the plain country, upon Holon, and upon [d]Jahzah, and upon [e]Mephaath, 22 and upon [f]Dibon, and upon [g]Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim, 23 and upon [g]Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon [h]Beth-meon, 24 and upon [i]Kerioth, and upon [k]Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near. 25 The [l]horn of Moab is cut off, and his [m]arm is broken, saith Jehovah.

26 Make ye him drunken; for he [n]magnified himself against Jehovah: and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. 27 For was not Israel a [o]derision unto thee? was he found among [p]thieves? for as often as thou speakest of him, thou [q]waggest the head. 28 O ye inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the [r]rock; and be like the [s]dove that maketh her nest over the mouth of the abyss. 29 [t]We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; his loftiness, and his [u]pride, and his arrogancy, and the haughtiness of his heart. 30 I know his [v]wrath, saith Jehovah, that it is nought; his boastings have wrought nothing. 31 Therefore will I [x]wail for Moab; yea, I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of [y]Kir-heres shall they mourn. 32 With more than the [z]weeping of [a]Jazer will I weep for thee, O vine of Sibmah: thy branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea of Jazer: upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage the destroyer is fallen. 33 And [b]gladness and joy is taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to [c]cease from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting. 34 [d]From the cry of Heshbon even unto [e]Elealeh, even unto [f]Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from [g]Zoar even unto [h]Horonaim, [10]to Eglath-shelishiyah: for the waters of Nimrim also shall become [11]desolate. 35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith Jehovah, him that offereth in the [i]high place, and him that [k]burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore my [l]heart soundeth for Moab like pipes, and my heart soundeth like pipes for the men of [m]Kir-heres: therefore the [n]abundance that he hath gotten is perished. 37 For [o]every head

Trees & plants grow faster & better if frequently transplanted

[1] Or, *for she must fly: and her cities &c.*

[2] Or, *deceitfully*

[3] Heb. *tilt* (a vessel).

[4] Or, *jars*

[5] Or, *his cities are gone up* in smoke

[6] Or, *sceptre*

[7] Or, *art seated*

[8] Heb. *inhabitress.*

[9] Or, *dismayed*

[10] Or, as a *heifer three years old*

[11] Heb. *desolations.*

[a] ver. 28; Ps. 11. 1; Is. 16. 2
[b] ch. 44. 22
[c] ch. 11. 3
[d] 1 S. 15. 39; 1 K. 20. 42; 2 K. 13. 19
[e] ch. 47. 6, 7
[f] ch. 22. 21; Zech. 1. 15
[g] Zeph. 1. 12
[h] Nah. 2. 2
[i] Ezek. 16. 49, 50
[k] Nah. 2. 2
[l] ch. 25. 34
[m] ver. 39; Is. 45. 16
[n] ver. 7
[o] 1 K. 12. 29; Hos. 8. 5, 6
[p] Ps. 33. 16; Is. 10. 13–16
[q] Is. 40. 30, 31
[r] ch. 50. 27
[s] ch. 46. 18
[t] Is. 13. 22
[u] ch. 9. 17–20
[v] Is. 14. 5
[x] ch. 46. 19
[y] ver. 22; Josh. 13. 9, 17
[z] Is. 47. 1

[a] Deut. 2. 36; Josh. 12. 2
[b] 1 S. 4. 13, 14, 16
[c] ver. 8
[d] ver. 34; Num. 21. 23; Is. 15. 4
[e] Josh. 13. 18
[f] ver. 18
[g] ver. 1
[h] Josh. 13. 17
[i] ver. 41; Am. 2. 2
[k] ch. 49. 13
[l] Ps. 75. 10; Zech. 1. 19–21
[m] Job 22. 9; Ps. 10. 15
[n] ver. 42; Ex. 5. 2; Dan. 5. 23
[o] Lam. 2. 15–17; Mic. 7. 8–10
[p] ch. 2. 26
[q] ch. 18. 16; Job 16. 4
[r] ch. 49. 16; Judg. 6. 2; Is. 2. 19; Obad. 3
[s] Ps. 55. 6; S. of S. 2. 14
[t] Is. 16. 6; Zeph. 2. 8
[u] Job 40. 11, 12; Ps. 138. 6
[v] Is. 37. 28
[x] Is. 15. 5; 16. 7, 11
[y] ver. 36; 2 K. 3. 25; Is. 16. 7, 11
[z] Is. 16. 8, 9

[a] Num. 21. 32
[b] ch. 25. 10; Is. 16. 10; Joel 1. 12
[c] Is. 5. 10; Hag. 2. 16
[d] Is. 15. 4–6
[e] Num. 32. 3, 37
[f] ver. 21
[g] Gen. 13. 10; 14. 2
[h] ver. 3
[i] Is. 16. 12
[k] ch. 7. 9; 11. 13
[l] Is. 16. 11
[m] ver. 31
[n] Is. 15. 7
[o] ch. 16. 6; Is. 15. 2

Oracle against Moab. Oracle against Ammon. Oracle against Edom

is bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands are [a] cuttings, and upon the [b] loins sackcloth. 38 On all the [c] housetops of Moab and in the streets thereof there is lamentation every where; for I have [d] broken Moab like a vessel wherein none delighteth, saith Jehovah. 39 How is it broken down! [1] *how* do they wail! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab become a [e] derision and a [f] terror to all that are round about him. 40 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, he shall [g] fly as an eagle, and shall [h] spread out his wings against Moab. 41 [2] [i] Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and the [k] heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a [l] woman in her pangs. 42 And Moab shall be [m] destroyed from being a people, because he hath [n] magnified himself against Jehovah. 43 [o] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith Jehovah. 44 He that [p] fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon him, even upon Moab, the year of their [q] visitation, saith Jehovah.

45 [3] They that fled stand without strength under the shadow of [r] Heshbon; [4] for a [s] fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of [t] Sihon, and hath devoured the [u] corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. 46 Woe unto thee, O Moab! the people of [v] Chemosh is undone; for thy sons are taken away captive, and thy daughters into captivity. 47 Yet will I [5] [x] bring back the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith Jehovah. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

49

Of the children of [y] Ammon. Thus saith Jehovah: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth [6] [z] Malcam [7] possess Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof? 2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will cause an [a] alarm of war to be heard against [b] Rabbah of the children of Ammon: and it shall become a desolate [c] heap, and her [d] daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel [7] [e] possess them that did [7] possess him, saith Jehovah. 3 Wail, O [f] Heshbon, for [g] Ai is laid waste; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [h] gird you with sackcloth: lament, and run to and fro among the fences; for [6] Malcam shall [i] go into captivity, his priests and his princes together. 4 [8] Wherefore [k] gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O [l] backsliding daughter? that trusted in her [m] treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me? 5 Behold, I will bring a [n] fear upon thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, from all that are round about thee; and ye shall be [o] driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather together the [p] fugitives. 6 But afterward I will [q] bring back the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith Jehovah.

7 Of [r] Edom. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Is [s] wisdom no more in [t] Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? 8 [u] Flee ye, turn back, dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of [v] Dedan; for I will bring the [w] calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I shall visit him. 9 [y] If grape-gatherers came to thee, [9] would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, would they not destroy till they had enough? 10 But I have [z] made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is destroyed, and his brethren, and his neighbors; and he is not. 11 Leave thy [a] fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy [b] widows trust in me. 12 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, they [10] to whom it pertained not to drink of the [c] cup shall assuredly drink; and art thou he that shall [d] altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink. 13 For I have [e] sworn by myself, saith

[1] Or, *wail ye!*

[2] Or, *The cities are taken*

[3] Or, *Fleeing because of the force, they stand under*

[4] Or, *but*

[5] Or, *return to*

[6] Or, *their king*

[7] Or, *inherit*

[8] Or, *Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? thy valley floweth away*

[9] Or, *they will leave no gleaning grapes; if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough. For &c.*

[10] Or, *whose judgment was not*

[a] ch. 41. 5; 47. 5
[b] Is. 15. 3; 20. 2
[c] Is. 22. 1
[d] ch. 19. 10, 11; 25. 34
[e] ver. 26
[f] Ezek. 26. 16
[g] ch. 49. 22; Hos. 8. 1
[h] Is. 8. 8
[i] ver. 24
[k] ch. 49. 22
[l] ch. 30. 6; Mic. 4. 9, 10
[m] ver. 2; Ps. 83. 4
[n] ver. 26; Is. 37. 23
[o] Is. 24. 17, 18; Lam. 3. 47
[p] 1 K. 19. 17; Am. 5. 19
[q] ch. 46. 21
[r] ver. 2
[s] Num. 21. 28, 29
[t] Num. 21. 21, 26; Ps. 135. 11
[u] Num. 24. 17
[v] ver. 7; Judg. 11. 24; 1 K. 11. 7
[x] ch. 12. 14-17; 49. 6, 39
[y] Deut. 23. 3, 4; 2 Chr. 20. 1; Ezek. 21. 28-32; 25. 2-10; Am. 1. 13-15; Zeph. 2. 8-11
[z] 1 K. 11. 5, 33; Zeph. 1. 5

[a] ch. 4. 19; Num. 10. 9
[b] Deut. 3. 11; 2 S. 11. 1; Ezek. 21. 20
[c] ch. 30. 18
[d] Josh. 17. 11 (& marg.), 16
[e] Is. 14. 2
[f] ch. 48. 2
[g] Josh. 7. 2-5; 8. 1-29; Ezr. 2. 28
[h] ch. 48. 37
[i] ch. 46. 25; 48. 7
[k] ch. 9. 23
[l] ch. 31. 22
[m] Ps. 62. 10; Ezek. 28. 4, 5; 1 Tim. 6. 17
[n] ver. 29; ch. 48. 43, 44
[o] ch. 16. 16; 46. 5
[p] Lam. 4. 15
[q] ver. 39; ch. 48. 47
[r] ch. 25. 9, 17, 21; Gen. 25. 30; 32. 3; Is. 34. 5, 6; Ezek. 25. 12-14; 35.; Am. 1. 11, 12; Obad. 1-21
[s] ch. 8. 9; Job 2. 11
[t] ver. 20, Gen. 36. 11, 15, 34

[u] ver. 30 [v] ch. 25. 23; Is. 21. 13 [w] ch. 46. 21 [y] Obad. 5 [z] ch. 13. 26 [a] Ps. 68. 5 [b] Ps. 68. 5; Zech. 7. 10 [c] ch. 25. 15 [d] ch. 25. 28, 29; 1 Pet. 4. 17 [e] ch. 44. 26; Gen. 22. 16; Is. 45. 23

Jehovah, that [a] Bozrah shall become an [b] astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have [c] heard tidings from Jehovah, and an [d] ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, [e] Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. 15 For, behold, I have made thee [f] small among the nations, and despised among men. 16 As for thy [g] terribleness, the pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of [1] the [h] rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as [i] high as the eagle, I will [k] bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah. 17 And Edom shall become an [l] astonishment: every one that passeth by it shall be [m] astonished, and shall [n] hiss at all the plagues thereof. 18 As in the overthrow of [o] Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities thereof, saith Jehovah, [p] no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. 19 [q] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the [2] [r] pride of the Jordan [3] against the strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoso is [s] chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is [t] like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear ye the [u] counsel of Jehovah, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: [v] Surely [4] they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their [5] habitation [6] [x] desolate over them. 21 The [y] earth trembleth at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise whereof is heard in the Red Sea. 22 Behold, he shall come up and [z] fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against [a] Bozrah: and the [b] heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Of [c] Damascus. [d] Hamath is confounded, and [e] Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are [f] melted away: there is [7] sorrow on the sea; it [g] cannot be quiet. 24 Damascus is [h] waxed feeble, she turneth herself to flee, and trembling hath seized on her: [i] anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail. 25 How is the [k] city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy? 26 Therefore her [l] young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts. 27 And I will [m] kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the palaces of [n] Ben-hadad.

28 Of [o] Kedar, and of the kingdoms of [p] Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote.

Thus saith Jehovah: Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and destroy the [q] children of the east. 29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their [r] curtains, and all their vessels, and their [s] camels; and they shall cry unto them, [t] Terror on every side! 30 [u] Flee ye, wander far off, dwell in the depths, O ye inhabitants of [v] Hazor, saith Jehovah; for [x] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you. 31 Arise, get you up unto a nation that is [y] at ease, that dwelleth without care, saith Jehovah; that have [z] neither gates nor bars, that dwell alone. 32 And their [a] camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will [b] scatter unto all winds them that have the [c] corners *of their hair* cut off; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, saith Jehovah. 33 And [d] Hazor shall be a dwelling-place of [e] jackals, a desolation for ever: [f] no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.

34 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning [g] Elam, [h] in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah

---

[1] Or, *Sela*

[2] Or, *swelling*

[3] Or, *unto the permanent pastures*

[4] Or, *the little ones of the flock shall drag them away*

[5] Or, *pastures*

[6] Or, *astonished at them*

[7] Or,

[a] ver. 22; Gen. 36. 33; 1 Chr. 1. 44; Is. 34. 6; 63. 1; Am. 1. 12; Mic. 2. 12
[b] ch. 18. 16; Is. 34. 9-15
[c] Obad. 1-4
[d] Is. 18. 2; 30. 4
[e] ch. 50. 14
[f] Lk. 1. 51
[g] Is. 25. 5
[h] ch. 48. 28; 2 K. 14. 7
[i] Job 39. 27; Is. 14. 13-15
[k] Am. 9. 2
[l] ver. 13; Ezek. 35. 7
[m] ch. 50. 13
[n] ch. 51. 37; 1 K. 9. 8
[o] ch. 50. 40; Gen. 19. 24, 25; Deut. 29. 23; Am. 4. 11; Zeph. 2. 9
[p] ver. 33; Job 18. 15-18
[q] ch. 50. 44
[r] ch. 12. 5; Josh. 3. 15
[s] Num. 16. 5
[t] Is. 46. 9
[u] ch. 50. 45; Is. 14. 24, 27
[v] ch. 50. 45
[x] Mal. 1. 3, 4
[y] ch. 50. 46; Ezek. 26. 15, 18
[z] ch. 4. 13; 48. 40, 41; Hos. 8. 1

[a] ver. 13
[b] ch. 30. 6; 48. 41; Is. 13. 8
[c] Gen. 14. 15; 15. 2; 2 K. 5. 12; 2 Chr. 16. 2; Is. 7. 8; Acts 9. 2
[d] ch. 39. 5; Num. 13. 21; Is. 10. 9; Am. 6. 2
[e] 2 K. 18. 34; 19. 13; Is. 10. 9
[f] Ex. 15. 15; Nah. 2. 10
[g] Is. 57. 20
[h] ch. 6. 24
[i] ver. 22
[k] ch. 33. 9; 51. 41
[l] ch. 11. 22; 50. 30; Am. 4. 10
[m] ch. 43. 12; Am. 1. 3-5
[n] 1 K. 15. 18-20
[o] ch. 2. 10; Gen. 25. 13; Is. 21. 16, 17; Ezek. 27. 21
[p] ver. 30, 33
[q] Is. 11. 14
[r] Hab. 3. 7
[s] 1 Chr. 5. 21
[t] ch. 46. 5
[u] ver. 8
[v] ver. 28
[x] ch. 25. 9, 24; 27. 6
[y] Judg. 18. 7; Is. 47. 8
[z] Is. 42. 11
[a] ver. 29
[b] ver. 36; Ezek. 12. 14, 15
[c] ch. 9. 26; 25. 23
[d] ver. 28
[e] ch. 10. 22; 51. 37; Is. 13. 20-22; Zeph. 2. 9, 13-15
[f] ver. 18
[g] ch. 25. 25; Gen. 10. 22; 14. 1, 9; Is. 11. 11; Ezek. 32. 24; Dan. 8. 2
[h] ch. 28. 1; 2 K. 24. 17, 18

king of Judah, saying, 35 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will [a] break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might. 36 And upon Elam will I bring the [b] four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will [c] scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither [1] the outcasts of Elam shall not come. 37 And I will cause Elam to be [d] dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life; and I will [e] bring evil upon them, even my [f] fierce anger, saith Jehovah; and I will [g] send the sword after them, till I have consumed them; 38 and I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, saith Jehovah. 39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will [2][h] bring back the captivity of Elam, saith Jehovah.

50 The word that Jehovah spake concerning [i] Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 [k] Declare ye among the nations and publish, and [l] set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, [m] Babylon is taken, [n] Bel is put to shame, Merodach is [3] dismayed; her [o] images are put to shame, her idols are [3] dismayed. 3 For out of the [p] north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land [q] desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are [r] fled, they are gone, both man and beast. 4 In those days, and in that time, saith Jehovah, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah [s] together; they shall go on their way [t] weeping, and shall seek Jehovah their God. 5 They shall [u] inquire concerning Zion with their faces [4] thitherward, *saying*, Come ye, and [5] join yourselves to Jehovah in an [v] everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people have been [x] lost sheep: [y] their shepherds have caused them to go astray; they have turned them away on the [z] mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill; they have forgotten their [a] resting-place. 7 [b] All that found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, We are not guilty, because they have [c] sinned against Jehovah, *the* [d] habitation of righteousness, even Jehovah, the [e] hope of their fathers. 8 [f] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks. 9 For, lo, I will [g] stir up and cause to come up against Babylon a company of great nations from the [h] north country; and they shall [i] set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of [6] an expert mighty man; [7] none shall return in vain. 10 And [k] Chaldea shall be a prey: all that prey upon her shall be satisfied, saith Jehovah.

11 Because ye are glad, because ye rejoice, O ye that [l] plunder my heritage, because ye are wanton as a [m] heifer [8] that treadeth out *the grain*, and neigh as strong horses; 12 your [n] mother shall be utterly put to shame; she that bare you shall be confounded: behold, she shall be the hindermost of the nations, a [o] wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. 13 Because of the wrath of Jehovah she shall [p] not be inhabited, but she shall be [q] wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon [r] shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. 14 [s] Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath [t] sinned against Jehovah. 15 [u] Shout against her round about: she hath [9][v] submitted herself; her bulwarks are fallen, her [x] walls are thrown down: for it is the [y] vengeance of Jehovah: take vengeance upon her; [z] as she hath done, do unto her. 16 Cut off the [a] sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the [b] oppressing sword they shall [c] turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 Israel is a [10][d] hunted sheep; the [e] lions have driven him away: first, the [f] king of Assyria

[a] ch. 51. 56; Ps. 46. 9; Is. 22. 6
[b] Dan. 7. 2; 8. 8; Rev. 7. 1
[c] ver. 32; Ezek. 5. 10; Am. 9. 9
[d] ch. 8. 9; 17. 18
[e] ch. 6. 19
[f] ch. 30. 24
[g] ch. 9. 16
[h] ver. 6; ch. 48. 47
[i] ch. 20. 4-6; Gen. 10. 10; 11. 9; 2 K. 17. 24; Is. 13. 1; Dan. 1. 1; Rev. 14. 8
[k] ch. 4. 16
[l] ch. 51. 27
[m] ch. 51. 31
[n] Is. 46. 1
[o] ch. 51. 47
[p] ver. 9; ch. 51. 11, 27; Is. 13. 17
[q] ver. 13; Is. 14. 22, 23
[r] ch. 9. 10; Zeph. 1. 3
[s] ch. 3. 18; 31. 31; 33. 7; Is. 11. 12, 13; Hos. 1. 11
[t] ch. 31. 9; Ezr. 3. 12, 13
[u] ch. 6. 16; Is. 35. 8
[v] ch. 32. 40; Is. 55. 3; Heb. 8. 6-10
[x] Ezek. 34. 15, 16; Is. 53. 6; Mt. 9. 36; 10. 6
[y] ch. 23. 11-14
[z] ch. 13. 16; Ezek. 34. 6

[a] ver. 19; ch. 33. 12
[b] ver. 17
[c] ch. 40. 2, 3
[d] ch. 31. 23
[e] ch. 14. 8; 17. 13
[f] ver. 28; ch. 51. 6
[g] ch. 51. 1, 2
[h] ver. 3
[i] ver. 14, 29
[k] ch. 51. 24, 35; Ezek. 11. 24
[l] ch. 12. 14
[m] ch. 46. 20
[n] ch. 15. 9
[o] ch. 22. 6; 51. 43
[p] ch. 25. 12; 34. 22
[q] ver. 3; ch. 51. 26
[r] ch. 18. 16; 49. 17
[s] ver. 29
[t] Hab. 2. 8, 17
[u] ch. 51. 14
[v] 1 Chr. 29. 24
[x] ch. 51. 44, 58
[y] ver. 29; ch. 46. 10
[z] ver. 29; Ps. 137. 8

[a] Joel 1. 11
[b] ch. 25. 38; 46. 16

---

[1] Another reading is, *the everlasting outcasts.*

[2] Or, *return to*

[3] Or, *broken down*

[4] Heb. *hitherward.*

[5] Or, *they shall join themselves*

[6] Or, according to another reading, *a mighty man that maketh childless*

[7] Or, *that returneth not*

[8] Or, *at grass*

[9] Heb. *given her hand.*

[10] Heb. *scattered.*

[c] ch. 51. 9; Is. 13. 14 [d] ver. 6 [e] ch. 2. 15; 4. 7 [f] 2 K. 15. 29; 17. 6; 18. 9-13

[a]devoured him; and now at last [b]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. 18 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have [c]punished the king of Assyria. 19 And I will [d]bring Israel again to his [1]pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon the [e]hills of Ephraim and in Gilead. 20 In those days, and in that time, saith Jehovah, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and [f]there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will [g]pardon them whom I leave as a remnant.

21 Go up against the land of [2]Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of [3][h]Pekod: slay and [4]utterly destroy after them, saith Jehovah, and [i]do according to all that I have commanded thee. 22 A [k]sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. 23 How is the [l]hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! 24 I have [m]laid a snare for thee, and thou art also [n]taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast [o]striven against Jehovah. 25 Jehovah hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the [p]weapons of his indignation; for the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, hath a [q]work *to do* in the land of the Chaldeans. 26 Come against her [5]from the [r]utmost border; [s]open her [6]storehouses; cast her up as heaps, and [7][t]destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left. 27 [u]Slay all her bullocks; let them [v]go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their [x]day is come, the time of their visitation. 28 The [y]voice of them that [z]flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the [a]vengeance of Jehovah our God, the vengeance of his [b]temple.

29 [c]Call together [8]the archers against Babylon, all them that bend the bow; encamp against her round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; [d]according to all that she hath done, do unto her; for she hath been [e]proud against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel. 30 Therefore shall her [f]young men fall in her streets, and all her men of war shall be [g]brought to silence in that day, saith Jehovah. 31 Behold, [h]I am against thee, [9]O thou proud one, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee. 32 And [10]the [i]proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up; and I will [k]kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him.

33 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The children of Israel and the children of Judah are oppressed together; and [l]all that took them captive hold them fast; they refuse to let them go. 34 Their [m]Redeemer is strong; [n]Jehovah of hosts is his name: he will thoroughly [o]plead their cause, that he may [p]give rest to the earth, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. 35 A [q]sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith Jehovah, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her [r]princes, and upon her [s]wise men. 36 A sword is upon the [11][t]boasters, and they shall become fools; a sword is upon her [u]mighty men, and they shall be [v]dismayed. 37 A sword is upon their [x]horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the [y]mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become [z]as women: a sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed. 38 A [a]drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of [b]graven images, and they are mad over [12]idols. 39 Therefore the [c]wild beasts of the desert with the [13]wolves shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein: and it shall be [d]no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. 40 As when God overthrew [e]Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities thereof, saith Jehovah, so shall no man dwell

[1] Or, *fold*

[2] That is, *Double rebellion.*

[3] That is, *Visitation.*

[4] Heb. *devote.*

[5] Or, *from every quarter*

[6] Or, *granaries*

[7] Heb. *devote.*

[8] Or, *many*

[9] Heb. O *Pride*

[10] Heb. *Pride*

[11] Heb. *boastin*

[12] Heb. *terrors*

[13] Heb. *howlin creatur*

[a] ver. 7
[b] 2 K. 24. 1, 10-12; 25. 1-7
[c] Is. 10. 12; Ezek. 31. 3, 11, 12; Nah. 1. 1; 3. 7, 18, 19
[d] ch. 31. 10; 33. 12
[e] ch. 31. 5
[f] ch. 31. 34; Is. 43. 25; Mic. 7. 19
[g] ch. 33. 8; Is. 1. 9; Rom. 9. 26, 27
[h] Ezek. 23. 23
[i] ch. 48. 10
[k] ch. 4. 19-21; 51. 54-56
[l] ch. 51. 20-24
[m] ch. 48. 43, 44; 51. 31
[n] Dan. 5. 30, 31
[o] Job 9. 4; 40. 2, 9
[p] Is. 13. 5
[q] ver. 15; ch. 51. 12, 25, 55
[r] ver. 41
[s] ver. 10; Is. 45. 3
[t] Is. 14. 23
[u] Is. 34. 7
[v] ch. 48. 15
[x] ch. 46. 21; Ps. 37. 13; Ezek. 7. 7
[y] Is. 48. 20
[z] ver. 8; ch. 51. 6

[a] ver. 15; ch. 51. 10; Ps. 149. 6-9
[b] Lam. 1. 10; 2. 6, 7
[c] ver. 14
[d] ver. 15; ch. 51. 56; Ps. 137. 8
[e] ch. 49. 16; Ex. 10. 3; Dan. 4. 37
[f] ch. 9. 21; 18. 21; 49. 26; Is. 13. 17, 18
[g] ch. 51. 56, 57
[h] ch. 21. 13; Nah. 2. 13
[i] Is. 10. 12-15
[k] ch. 21. 14; 49. 27
[l] Is. 14. 17; 58. 6
[m] ch. 15. 21; 31. 11; Is. 43. 14
[n] ch. 32. 18; 51. 19
[o] ch. 51. 36; Mic. 7. 9
[p] Is. 14. 3-7
[q] ch. 47. 6; Hos. 11. 6
[r] Dan. 5. 1, 2, 30
[s] Dan. 5. 7, 8
[t] Is. 44. 25 (marg.)
[u] ch. 49. 22
[v] Nah. 3. 13
[x] ch. 51. 21, 22; Ps. 20. 7, 8
[y] ch. 25. 20; Ezek. 30. 5
[z] ch. 48. 41; 51. 30

[a] ch. 51. 36 [b] ver. 2; Is. 46. 1, 6, 7 [c] ch. 51. 37; Is. 13. 21, 22 [d] Is. 13. 20 [e] ch. 49. 18; Lk. 17. 28-30; 2 Pet. 2. 6; Jude 7

Jehovah's Judgment on Babylon

there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.

41 [a]Behold, a people cometh [b]from the north; and a great nation and many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. 42 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are [c]cruel, and have no mercy; their voice [d]roareth like the sea; and they ride upon [e]horses, every one [f]set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. 43 The [g]king of Babylon hath heard the tidings of them, and his hands wax feeble: [h]anguish hath taken hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail. 44 [i]Behold, *the enemy* shall come up like a lion from the pride of the Jordan against the strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoso is [k]chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is [l]like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that can [m]stand before me? 45 Therefore hear ye the [n]counsel of Jehovah, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: [o]Surely they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their habitation desolate over them. 46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the [p]earth trembleth, and the [q]cry is heard among the nations.

51 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in [1]Leb-kamai, a [r]destroying wind. 2 And I will send unto Babylon [2]strangers, that shall [s]winnow her; and they shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. 3 [3]Against *him that* bendeth let the archer [t]bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his [u]coat of mail: and spare ye not her young men; [4][v]destroy ye utterly all her host. 4 And they shall fall down slain in the land of the Chaldeans, and [x]thrust through in her streets. 5 For Israel is [y]not [5]forsaken, nor Judah, of his God, of Jehovah of hosts; though their land is [z]full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel. 6 [a]Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be not [b]cut off in her iniquity: for it is the time of [c]Jehovah's vengeance; he will [d]render unto her a recompense. 7 Babylon hath been a golden [e]cup in Jehovah's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the [f]nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are [g]mad. 8 Babylon is suddenly [h]fallen and destroyed: [i]wail for her; take [k]balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. 9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and [l]let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto [m]heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies. 10 Jehovah hath [n]brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us [o]declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God.

11 [p]Make [6]sharp the arrows; [7]hold firm the [8]shields: Jehovah hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the [q]Medes; because his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it: for it is the [r]vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance of his temple. 12 [s]Set up a standard against the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for Jehovah hath both [t]purposed and done that which he spake concerning the inhabitants of Babylon. 13 [u]O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in [v]treasures, thine end is come, the measure of thy [9][x]covetousness. 14 Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, [10]Surely I will fill thee with men, as with the [y]cankerworm; [11]and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

15 [z]He hath [a]made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he [b]stretched out the heavens: 16 when he uttereth his [c]voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the [d]vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh light-

[a] ch. 6. 22-24
[b] ver. 3, 9; ch. 51. 27, 28; Is. 13. 2-5
[c] Is. 13. 17, 18; 47. 6
[d] Is. 5. 30
[e] ch. 8. 16; 47. 3; Hab. 1. 8
[f] ver. 9, 14; Joel 2. 5
[g] ch. 51. 31
[h] ch. 30. 6
[i] ch. 49. 19-21
[k] Num. 16. 5
[l] Is. 46. 9
[m] ch. 30. 21; Job 41. 10
[n] ch. 51. 10, 11; Is. 14. 24
[o] ch. 49. 20
[p] ch. 10. 10; 49. 21; Ezek. 26. 18; 31. 16
[q] ch. 46. 12; 51. 54; Is. 5. 7; 15. 5; Ezek. 27. 28
[r] ch. 4. 11, 12; 23. 19; Hos. 13. 15
[s] ch. 15. 7; Is. 41. 16; Mt. 3. 12
[t] ch. 50. 14, 29
[u] ch. 46. 4
[v] ch. 50. 21
[x] Is. 13. 15; 14. 19
[y] ch. 33. 24-26; Is. 54. 7, 8
[z] Hos. 4. 1, 2

[a] ver. 45; ch. 50. 8, 28
[b] Num. 16. 26
[c] ver. 11, 56; ch. 50. 15
[d] ver. 24, 56; ch. 25. 14
[e] ch. 25. 15; Hab. 2. 16; Rev. 14. 8
[f] Rev. 18. 3
[g] ch. 25. 16
[h] ver. 41; ch. 50. 2; Is. 21. 9; Rev. 14. 8; 18. 2
[i] Is. 13. 6
[k] ch. 46. 11
[l] ch. 46. 16; 50. 16; Is. 13. 14
[m] Ezr. 9. 6
[n] Ps. 37. 6; Mic. 7. 9
[o] ch. 50. 28; Is. 40. 2
[p] ch. 46. 4, 9; Joel 3. 9, 10
[q] ver. 28; ch. 50. 3, 9
[r] ch. 50. 28
[s] ver. 27; ch. 50. 2; Is. 13. 2
[t] ver. 29; ch. 4. 28; 23. 20
[u] ch. 50. 37, 38
[v] Is. 45. 3
[x] Is. 57. 17; Hab. 2. 9-11
[y] ver. 27; Nah. 3. 15
[z] ver. 15-19: ch. 10. 12-16

[1] That is, *The heart of them that rise up against me.*

[2] Or, *winnowers*

[3] Or, as otherwise read, *Let not the archer bend his bow, and let him not lift*

[4] Heb. *devote ye all &c.*

[5] Or, *widowed*

[6] Or, *bright* Heb. *clean.*

[7] Heb. *fill.*

[8] Or, *suits of armor*

[9] Or, *dishonest gain*

[10] Or, *Though I have filled*

[11] Or, *yet*

cf. 10:12-16.

---

[a] ch. 32. 17; Ps. 146. 5, 6; Acts 14. 15; Rom. 1. 20
[b] Job 9. 8; Ps. 104. 2; Is. 42. 5 [c] Job 37. 2-6; Ps. 18. 13
[d] ch. 10. 13; Ps. 135. 7

nings for the rain, and bringeth forth the [a] wind out of his treasuries. 17 [b] Every man is become brutish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his image; for his molten image is [c] falsehood, and there is no breath in them. 18 They are [d] vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. 19 The [e] portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and *Israel* is the tribe of his inheritance: [f] Jehovah of hosts is his name.

20 Thou art my [1][g] battle axe and weapons of war: and with thee will I [h] break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; 21 and with thee will I [i] break in pieces the horse and his rider; 22 and with thee will I break in pieces the [k] chariot and him that rideth therein; and with thee will I break in pieces [l] man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces the old man and the [m] youth; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the virgin; 23 and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke *of oxen*; and with thee will I break in pieces [2][n] governors and deputies. 24 And I will [o] render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of [p] Chaldea [q] all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith Jehovah.

25 Behold, [r] I am against thee, O destroying [s] mountain, saith Jehovah, which destroyest [t] all the earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a [u] burnt mountain. 26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be [v] desolate for ever, saith Jehovah.

27 [x] Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [3] prepare the [y] nations against her, call together against her the [z] kingdoms of [a] Ararat, Minni, and [b] Ashkenaz: appoint a marshal against her; cause the [c] horses to come up as the rough [d] cankerworm. 28 [3] Prepare against her the nations, the [e] kings of the Medes, the governors thereof, and all the deputies thereof, and all the land of their dominion. 29 And the [f] land trembleth and is in pain; for the purposes of Jehovah against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a [g] desolation, without inhabitant. 30 The [h] mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they remain in their strongholds; [i] their might hath failed; they are become [i] as women: her dwelling-places are set on fire; her [k] bars are broken. 31 One [l] post shall run to meet another, and one [m] messenger to meet another, to show the king of Babylon that his city is [n] taken on every quarter: 32 and the [4] passages are seized, and the [5] reeds they have burned with fire, and the [o] men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: The [p] daughter of Babylon is like a [q] threshing-floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of [r] harvest shall come for her. 34 [s] Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured [6] me, he hath crushed [6] me, he hath made [6] me an [t] empty vessel, he hath, [u] like a monster, swallowed [6] me up, he hath filled his maw with my delicacies; he hath cast [6] me out. 35 [7] The [v] violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the [8] inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of [x] Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. 36 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will [y] plead thy cause, and [z] take vengeance for thee; and I will [a] dry up her sea, and make her fountain dry. 37 And Babylon shall become [b] heaps, a [c] dwelling-place for jackals, an [d] astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant. 38 They shall roar together like [e] young lions; they shall growl as lions' whelps. 39 When they are heated, I will [f] make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and [g] sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith Jehovah. 40 I will bring them down like lambs [h] to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

---

[a] Jon. 1. 4
[b] ch. 10. 14; Is. 44. 18-20
[c] Hab. 2. 18, 19
[d] ch. 18. 15
[e] ch. 10. 16; Ps. 73. 26
[f] ch. 50. 34
[g] ch. 50. 23; Is. 41. 15, 16
[h] Is. 8. 9; 41. 15, 16; Mic. 4. 12, 13
[i] Ex. 15. 1
[k] Ex. 15. 4; Is. 43. 17
[l] 2 Chr. 36. 17
[m] Is. 13. 15, 16, 18
[n] ver. 57
[o] ver. 6, 56
[p] ver. 35; ch. 50. 10
[q] ch. 50. 15, 29
[r] ch. 50. 31
[s] ver. 53, 58
[t] ver. 7
[u] Rev. 8. 8
[v] ver. 29; ch. 50. 13; Is. 13. 19-22
[x] ver. 12; ch. 50. 2; Is. 13. 2-5; 18. 3
[y] ch. 25. 14
[z] ch. 50. 3, 9

[a] Gen. 8. 4; 2 K. 19. 37; Is. 37. 38
[b] Gen. 10. 3
[c] ch. 50. 42
[d] ver. 14
[e] ver. 11
[f] ch. 8. 16; 10. 10; 50. 46; Am. 8. 8
[g] ver. 26, 43; Is. 13. 19, 20; 47. 11
[h] ch. 50. 15, 36, 37; Ps. 76. 5
[i] Is. 13. 7, 8; Nah. 3. 13
[k] Is. 45. 1, 2; Lam. 2. 9; Am. 1. 5; Nah. 3. 13
[l] 2 Chr. 30. 6
[m] 2 S. 18. 19-31
[n] ver. 41; ch. 50. 2, 9, 24
[o] ver. 30; ch. 50. 37
[p] ch. 50. 42
[q] Is. 21. 10; 41. 15, 16
[r] Hos. 6. 11; Joel 3. 13
[s] ch. 50. 17
[t] Is. 24. 1-3
[u] ver. 44; Job 20. 15; Am. 8. 4
[v] Ps. 137. 8
[x] ver. 24
[y] Ps. 140. 12
[z] ver. 6, 11; Rom. 12. 19

[a] ch. 50. 38
[b] ch. 9. 11
[c] ch. 49. 33
[d] ch. 50. 13
[e] ch. 2. 15
[f] ver. 57; ch. 25. 27; 48. 26
[g] Ps. 76. 5
[h] ch. 48. 15; 50. 27

[1] Or, *maul*

[2] Or, *lieutenants*

[3] Heb. *sanctify*.

[4] Or, *fo*

[5] Or, *marsh* Heb. *pools*.

[6] Anoth reading i *us*.

[7] Heb. M *wrong an my flesh*.

[8] Heb. *inhabitress*.

Jehovah's Judgment on Babylon. The Book of the Oracle to be sunk in the Euphrates

Sec 6 22-24

41 How is [a] Sheshach taken! and the [b] praise of the whole earth seized! how is Babylon become [1] a desolation among the nations! 42 The [c] sea is come up upon Babylon; she is covered with the [2] multitude of the waves thereof. 43 Her cities are become [1] a [d] desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein [e] no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby. 44 And I will [3] execute judgment upon [f] Bel in Babylon, and I will [g] bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath [h] swallowed up; and the [i] nations shall not [k] flow any more unto him: yea, the [l] wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, [m] go ye out of the midst of her, and [n] save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of Jehovah. 46 And [o] let not your heart faint, neither fear ye for the [p] tidings that shall be heard in the land; for tidings shall come one year, and after that in another year *shall come* tidings, and violence in the land, [q] ruler against ruler. 47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will execute judgment upon the [r] graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be [s] confounded; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. 48 Then the [t] heavens and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the destroyers shall come unto her [u] from the north, saith Jehovah. 49 [4] [v] As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the [5] land.

50 Ye that have [x] escaped the sword, go ye, stand not still; [y] remember Jehovah from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. 51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our faces: for [z] strangers are come into the sanctuaries of Jehovah's house. 52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will execute judgment upon her [a] graven images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan. 53 Though Babylon should [b] mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from [c] me shall destroyers come unto her, saith Jehovah.

54 The sound of a [d] cry from Babylon, and of great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans! 55 For Jehovah layeth Babylon waste, and destroyeth out of her the great voice; and their [e] waves roar like many waters; the noise of their voice is uttered: 56 for the [f] destroyer is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their [g] bows are broken in pieces; for Jehovah is a God of [h] recompenses, he will surely requite. 57 And I will [i] make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a [k] perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the [l] King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts. 58 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [6] The broad [m] walls of Babylon shall be utterly [7] overthrown, and her high [n] gates shall be burned with fire: and the peoples shall [o] labor for vanity, and the nations for the fire; and [p] they shall be weary.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of [q] Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with [r] Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was [8] chief chamberlain. 60 And Jeremiah [s] wrote in [9] a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written concerning Babylon. 61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, [10] then see that thou read all these words, 62 and say, O Jehovah, [t] thou hast spoken concerning this place, to [u] cut it off, that [v] none shall dwell therein, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever. 63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and [x] cast it into the midst of the Euphrates: 64 and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall [y] not rise again because of the evil that I will bring upon her; and they shall be [z] weary.

[a] Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

[a] ch. 25. 26
[b] ch. 49. 25
[c] ver. 55; Is. 8. 7, 8; Dan. 9. 26
[d] ver. 29, 62; ch. 50. 12
[e] ch. 2. 6; Is. 13. 20
[f] ch. 50. 2
[g] Ezr. 1. 7, 8
[h] ver. 34
[i] ver. 7
[k] Is. 2. 2
[l] ver. 58; ch. 50. 15
[m] ver. 6; ch. 50. 8, 28; Is. 48. 20
[n] Gen. 19. 12-16; Acts 2. 40
[o] ch. 46. 27, 28; Is. 43. 5
[p] 2 K. 19. 7; Is. 13. 3-5
[q] Is. 19. 2
[r] ver. 52; ch. 50. 2; Is. 21. 9; 46. 1, 2
[s] ch. 50. 12, 35-37
[t] Is. 44. 23; 48. 20; 49. 13
[u] ver. 11, 27
[v] ch. 50. 29; Ps. 137. 8
[x] ver. 45
[y] Deut. 4. 29-31; Ps. 137. 6
[z] Ps. 74. 3-8; Lam. 1. 10

[a] ver. 47; ch. 50. 38
[b] ch. 49. 16; Job 20. 6; Ps. 139. 8-10; Is. 14. 12, 13
[c] Is. 13. 3
[d] ch. 48. 3-5; 50. 46
[e] ver. 42; Ps. 18. 4; 69. 2; 124. 2, 4, 5
[f] ver. 48; Hab. 2. 8
[g] Ps. 46. 9; 76. 3
[h] ver. 6, 24; Ps. 94. 1, 2
[i] ver. 39; ch. 25. 27
[k] Ps. 76. 5, 6
[l] ch. 46. 18; 48. 15
[m] ver. 44; ch. 50. 15
[n] Is. 45. 1, 2
[o] Hab. 2. 13
[p] ver. 64; ch. 9. 5; Lam. 5. 5
[q] ch. 32. 12; 36. 4; 45. 1
[r] ch. 28. 1; 52. 1
[s] ch. 30. 2, 3; 36. 2, 4, 32; Is. 30. 8
[t] ch. 25. 12
[u] ch. 50. 3, 13, 39, 40; Is. 13. 19-22; 14. 22, 23
[v] ver. 43; Ezek. 35. 9
[x] ch. 19. 10, 11; Rev. 18. 21
[y] Nah. 1. 8, 9
[z] ver. 58
[a] Job 31. 40; Ps. 72. 20

[1] Or, *an astonishment*

[2] Or, *tumult*

[3] Heb. *visit upon.*

[4] Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and at &c.*

[5] Or, *earth*

[6] Or, *The walls of broad Babylon*

[7] Or, *made bare*

[8] Or, *quartermaster*

[9] Or, *one book*

[10] Or, *and shalt see, and read . . . then shalt thou say &c.*

Zedekiah's Reign. Jerusalem burned. The People and the Treasures of the Temple taken to Babylon

52 [a] Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of [b] Libnah. 2 And he did that which was [c] evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that [d] Jehoiakim had done. 3 For through the [e] anger of Jehovah did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence.

And Zedekiah [f] rebelled against the king of Babylon. 4 [g] And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built [h] forts against it round about. 5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 6 In the [i] fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the [k] famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 7 Then a [l] breach was made in the city, and [m] all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about;) and they went toward the Arabah. 8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and [n] overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 9 Then they took the king, and [o] carried him up unto the king of Babylon to [p] Riblah in the land of [q] Hamath; and he [1] gave judgment upon him. 10 And the king of Babylon [r] slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. 11 And he [s] put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

Siege lasted for 1½ yrs.

12 [t] Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the [u] nineteenth year of king Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem: 13 and he [v] burned the house of Jehovah, and the [x] king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even [2] every great house, burned he with fire. 14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, [y] brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. 15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard [z] carried away captive of the poorest of the people, and the residue of the people that were left in the city, and [a] those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the [3] multitude. 16 But [b] Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

17 And the [c] pillars of brass that were in the house of Jehovah, and the [d] bases and the brazen [e] sea that were in the house of Jehovah, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon. 18 The [f] pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. 19 And the [g] cups, and the firepans, and the basins, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the bowls—that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver,—the captain of the guard took away. 20 The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah—the brass of all these vessels was [h] without weight. 21 And as for the pillars, the [i] height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits did [i] compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow. 22 And a [k] capital of brass was upon it; and the height of the one capital was five cubits, with network and [l] pomegranates upon the capital round about, all of brass: and the second pillar also had like unto these, and pomegranates. 23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates [4] on the sides; all the pomegranates

[a] 2 K. 24. 18-20; 2 Chr. 36. 11-13
[b] Josh. 10. 29; 2 K. 8. 22; Is. 37. 8
[c] 1 K. 14. 22
[d] ch. 36. 30, 31
[e] Is. 3. 1, 4, 5
[f] 2 Chr. 36. 13
[g] ch. 39. 1; 2 K. 25. 1-7; Ezek. 24. 1, 2
[h] ch. 32. 24
[i] ch. 39. 2
[k] ch. 38. 9; 2 K. 25. 3
[l] ch. 39. 2
[m] ch. 39. 4-7; 51. 32
[n] ch. 21. 7; 32. 4; 34. 21; 37. 17; 38. 23
[o] ch. 39. 5; 2 K. 25. 6
[p] ch. 39. 5; Num. 34. 11
[q] Num. 13. 21; Josh. 13. 5
[r] ch. 22. 30; 39. 6
[s] ch. 39. 7; Ezek. 12. 13
[t] 2 K. 25. 8-21
[u] ver. 29; 2 K. 24. 12; 25. 8
[v] 2 Chr. 36. 19; Ps. 74. 6-8; 79. 1; Is. 64. 10, 11; Lam. 2. 7; Mic. 3. 12
[x] ch. 39. 8
[y] 2 K. 25. 10; Neh. 1. 3
[z] 2 K. 25. 11
[a] ch. 39. 9
[b] ch. 39. 10; 40. 2-6; 2 K. 25. 12
[c] ver. 21-23; ch. 27. 19-22; 1 K. 7. 15-22
[d] 1 K. 7. 27-36
[e] 1 K. 7. 23-26
[f] 1 K. 7. 40, 45
[g] 1 K. 7. 49, 50
[h] 1 K. 7. 47
[i] 1 K. 7. 15
[k] 1 K. 7. 16
[l] 1 K. 7. 20, 42

[1] Heb. *spake judgments with him.*

[2] Or, *every great man's house*

[3] Or, *artificers*

[4] Or, *on the outside* Heb. *towards the four winds*

The Deportation. Jehoiachin treated kindly by Evil-merodach

were a hundred upon the network round about.

24 And the captain of the guard took [a] Seraiah the chief priest, and [b] Zephaniah the second priest, and the three [c] keepers of the threshold: 25 and out of the city he took an [1] officer that was set over the men of war; and seven men of them that [d] saw the king's face, that were found in the city; and the scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. 26 And [e] Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and [f] brought them to the king of Babylon to [g] Riblah. 27 And the king of Babylon [h] smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was [i] carried away captive out of his land.

28 This is the people whom [k] Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty: 29 in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons: 30 in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar [l] Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

See II K. 24^{14-16}

31 [m] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, [n] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison; 32 and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, 33 and [o] changed his prison garments. And *Jehoiachin* did [p] eat bread before him continually all the days of his life: 34 and for his allowance, there was a [q] continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

---

[1] Or, *eunuch*

[a] 2 K. 25. 18; 1 Chr. 6. 14; Ezr. 7. 1
[b] ch. 21. 1; 29. 25, 29; 37. 3; 2 K. 25. 18
[c] ch. 35. 4; 1 Chr. 9. 19; Ps. 84. 10
[d] Esth. 1. 14; Mt. 18. 10
[e] ver. 12, 15, 16
[f] 2 K. 25. 20, 21
[g] ver. 9
[h] Ezek. 8. 11-18
[i] ch. 13. 19; 20. 4; 25. 9-11; 39. 9; Is. 6. 11, 12; 27. 10; 32. 13, 14; Ezek. 33. 28; Mic. 4. 10
[k] 2 K. 24. 2, 3, 12-16; 2 Chr. 36. 20; Ezr. 2. 1; Neh. 7. 6; Dan. 1. 1-3
[l] ver. 12-15; ch. 39. 9; 2 K. 25. 11
[m] 2 K. 25. 27-30
[n] Gen. 40. 13, 20; Ps. 3. 3; 27. 6
[o] Gen. 41. 14, 42
[p] 2 S. 9. 7, 13; 1 K. 2. 7
[q] 2 S. 9. 10

Chapters 1-4 are acrostics.

THE LAMENTATIONS

OF JEREMIAH(?)

The Sorrows of captive Zion

1 How doth the city [a]sit solitary,
that was [b]full of people!
She is become as a [c]widow, that
was [d]great among the nations!
She that was a princess among
the provinces is become [e]tributary!
2 She [f]weepeth sore in the night,
and her tears are on her
cheeks;
Among all her [g]lovers she hath
none to comfort her:
All her friends have [h]dealt
treacherously with her; they
are become her [i]enemies.
3 Judah is gone into [1][k]captivity
because of affliction, and because
of great servitude;
She dwelleth [l]among the nations,
she findeth no rest:
All [m]her persecutors overtook
her within the straits.
4 The ways of Zion do mourn,
because [n]none come to the
[2]solemn assembly;
All her gates are [o]desolate, her
priests do sigh:
Her [p]virgins are afflicted, and
she herself is in [q]bitterness.
5 Her adversaries are become the
[r]head, her enemies prosper;
For Jehovah hath [s]afflicted her
for the multitude of her transgressions:
Her young children are [t]gone
into captivity before the adversary.
6 And from the daughter of Zion
all her [3][u]majesty is departed:
Her princes are become like
harts that find no pasture,
And they are [v]gone without
strength before the pursuer.
7 Jerusalem [x]remembereth in the
days of her affliction and of
her [4]miseries all her [y]pleasant
things that were from the
days of old:
When her people fell into the
hand of the adversary, and
[z]none did help her,
The adversaries saw her, they
did [a]mock at her [5]desolations.
8 Jerusalem hath [b]grievously
sinned; therefore she [6]is become
as an [c]unclean thing;
All that honored her despise
her, because they have [d]seen
her nakedness:
Yea, she [e]sigheth, and turneth
backward.
9 Her [f]filthiness was in her
skirts; she remembered not
her latter [g]end;
Therefore is she [h]come down
wonderfully; [i]she hath no
comforter:
Behold, O Jehovah, my [k]affliction;
for the enemy hath
[l]magnified himself.
10 The [m]adversary hath spread
out his hand upon all her
pleasant things:
For she hath seen that the [n]nations
are entered into her
sanctuary,
Concerning whom thou didst
command that they should
[o]not enter into thine assembly.
11 All her people sigh, they [p]seek
bread;
They have given their pleasant
things for food to [q]refresh
the soul:
See, O Jehovah, and behold;
for I am become [r]abject.

12 Is [s]it nothing to you, all ye
that pass by?
Behold, and [t]see if there be
any sorrow [u]like unto my
sorrow, which is brought
upon me,
[7]Wherewith [v]Jehovah hath
afflicted *me* in the day of
his [x]fierce anger.
13 From on high hath he sent fire
into my [y]bones, and it prevaileth
against them;

[1] Or, *exile*
[2] Or, *appointed feast*
[3] Or, *beauty*
[4] Or, *wanderings*
[5] Heb. *ceasing*
[6] Or, *a remov*
[7] Or, *Whom Jehovah hath afflicted*

[a] Is. 3. 26
[b] Is. 22. 2
[c] Is. 54. 4
[d] 1 K. 4. 21; Ezr. 4. 20; Jer. 31. 7
[e] 2 K. 23. 35; Jer. 40. 9
[f] ver. 16; Ps. 6. 6; 77. 2-6
[g] Jer. 2. 25; 3. 1; 22. 20-22
[h] Job 19. 13, 14; Ps. 31. 11; Mic. 7. 5
[i] Jer. 4. 30
[k] Jer. 13. 19
[l] Lev. 26. 39; Deut. 28. 64-67
[m] 2 K. 25. 4, 5
[n] ch. 2. 6, 7; Is. 24. 4-6
[o] Jer. 9. 11; 10. 22
[p] ch. 2. 10, 21
[q] Joel 1. 8-13
[r] Deut. 28. 43, 44
[s] Ps. 90. 7, 8; Ezek. 8. 17, 18; 9. 9, 10
[t] Jer. 39. 9; 52. 27-30
[u] Ps. 132. 13; Jer. 13. 18
[v] 2 K. 25. 4, 5
[x] Ps. 42. 4; 77. 3, 5-9; Lk. 15. 17
[y] Is. 5. 1-4
[z] ch. 4. 17; Jer. 37. 7

[a] Ps. 79. 4; Jer. 48. 27
[b] ver. 5, 20; Is. 59. 2-13
[c] ver. 17; Jer. 2. 23
[d] Jer. 13. 22, 26
[e] ver. 4, 11, 21, 22
[f] Jer. 2. 34; Ezek. 24. 13
[g] Deut. 32. 29; Is. 47. 7; Jer. 5. 31
[h] Is. 3. 8; Jer. 13. 17, 18
[i] Eccl. 4. 1; Jer. 16. 7
[k] Ps. 25. 18; 119. 153; Dan. 9. 17-19
[l] Ps. 74. 23; Zeph. 2. 10
[m] Jer. 12. 10
[n] Ps. 74. 4-8; Is. 64. 10, 11; Jer. 51. 51
[o] Deut. 23. 3
[p] Jer. 38. 9; 52. 6
[q] 1 S. 30. 12
[r] Jer. 15. 19
[s] Jer. 18. 16; 48. 27
[t] ver. 18
[u] ch. 2. 13; Mt. 24. 21
[v] Jer. 30. 23, 24
[x] Is. 13. 13; Jer. 4. 8
[y] Job 30. 30; Ps. 22. 14; Hab. 3. 16

He hath spread a [a]net for my feet, he hath turned me back:
He hath made me [b]desolate and faint all the day.
14 The [c]yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand;
They are knit together, they are [d]come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to [1]fail:
The Lord hath [e]delivered me into their hands, [2]against whom I am not able to stand.
15 The [f]Lord hath set at nought all my mighty men in the midst of me;
He hath called a solemn assembly against me to crush my [g]young men:
The Lord hath [h]trodden as in a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah.
16 For these things I [i]weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water;
Because the [k]comforter that should refresh my soul is far from me:
My [l]children are desolate, because the enemy hath prevailed.
17 Zion [m]spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her;
Jehovah hath [n]commanded concerning Jacob, that they that are round about him should be his adversaries:
Jerusalem is among them as an [o]unclean thing.
18 Jehovah is [p]righteous; for I have [q]rebelled against his commandment:
Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and [r]behold my sorrow:
My [s]virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
19 I [t]called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me:
My [u]priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city,
While they sought them food to [v]refresh their souls.

20 Behold, O Jehovah; for I am in [x]distress; my [y]heart is troubled;
My heart is turned within me; for I have grievously [z]rebelled:
Abroad [a]the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.
21 They have heard that I [b]sigh; there is none to comfort me;
All mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are [c]glad that thou hast done it:
Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast proclaimed, and they shall be [d]like unto me.
22 Let all their wickedness come before thee;
And [e]do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions:
For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

2 How hath the Lord [f]covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger!
He hath [g]cast down from heaven unto the earth the [h]beauty of Israel,
And hath not remembered his [i]footstool in the day of his anger.
2 The Lord hath [k]swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied:
He hath [l]thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah;
He hath [m]brought them down to the ground; he hath [n]profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.
3 He hath cut off in fierce anger [3]all the [o]horn of Israel;
He hath [p]drawn back his right hand from before the enemy:
And he hath [q]burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.
4 He hath bent his [r]bow like an enemy, he hath stood with his right hand as an adversary,
And hath slain all that were [s]pleasant to the eye:
[4]In the tent of the daughter of Zion he hath [t]poured out his wrath like fire.
5 The Lord is become as an [u]enemy, he hath [v]swallowed up Israel;

[1] Heb. *stumble.*

[2] Or, *from whom I am not able to rise up*

[3] Or, *every horn*

[4] Or, *On*

[a] Job 19. 6; Ps. 66. 11
[b] Jer. 44. 6
[c] Prov. 5. 22; Is. 47. 6
[d] Jer. 28. 13, 14
[e] Jer. 32. 3, 5; Ezek. 25. 4, 7
[f] Is. 41. 2; Jer. 13. 24; 37. 10
[g] Jer. 6. 11; 18. 21
[h] Is. 28. 18; Mic. 7. 10; Mal. 4. 3; Lk. 21. 24
[i] ch. 2. 11, 18; 3. 48, 49; Jer. 14. 17
[k] ver. 2; Ps. 69. 20; Eccl. 4. 1
[l] ver. 5; Jer. 15. 9
[m] Is. 1. 15; Jer. 4. 31
[n] 2 K. 24. 2-4; Jer. 12. 9
[o] ver. 8
[p] Ps. 119. 75; Jer. 12. 1
[q] 1 S. 12. 14, 15; Jer. 4. 17
[r] ver. 12
[s] Deut. 28. 32, 41
[t] ver. 2; Job 19. 13-19
[u] ch. 2. 20; Jer. 14. 15
[v] ver. 11
[x] Is. 38. 14; Jer. 4. 19
[y] ch. 2. 11; Is. 16. 11
[z] Jer. 14. 20

[a] Deut. 32. 25; Jer. 14. 18; Ezek. 7. 15
[b] ver. 4, 8, 11, 22
[c] ch. 2. 15; Ps. 35. 15; Jer. 50. 11
[d] Is. 14. 5, 6; 47. 6, 11; Jer. 30. 16
[e] Neh. 4. 4, 5; Ps. 137. 7, 8
[f] ch. 3. 43, 44; Ezek. 30. 18; 32. 7, 8
[g] Is. 14. 12-15; Ezek. 28. 14-16
[h] Is. 64. 11
[i] Ps. 99. 5; 132. 7
[k] ch. 3. 43; Ps. 21. 9; Jer. 13. 14
[l] ver. 5, 17; Jer. 5. 17; Mic. 5. 11, 14
[m] Is. 25. 12; 26. 5
[n] Ps. 89. 39, 40; Is. 43. 28
[o] Ps. 75. 5, 10; Jer. 48. 25
[p] Ps. 74. 11; Jer. 21. 4, 5
[q] Is. 42. 25; Jer. 21. 14
[r] ch. 3. 12, 13; Job 6. 4; 16. 13
[s] Ezek. 24. 25
[t] Is. 42. 25; Jer. 7. 20
[u] Jer. 30. 14
[v] ver. 2

Zion's Sorrows come from Jehovah

He hath swallowed up all her [a]palaces, he hath destroyed his strongholds;
And [b]he hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.
6 And he hath violently [c]taken away his [1]tabernacle, as if it were of a garden; he hath [d]destroyed his place of assembly:
Jehovah hath [e]caused [2]solemn assembly and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion,
And hath [f]despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.
7 The Lord hath [g]cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary;
He [h]hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces:
They have made a [i]noise in the house of Jehovah, as in the day of a solemn assembly.
8 Jehovah hath purposed to [k]destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion;
He hath [l]stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from [3]destroying:
And he hath [m]made the rampart and wall to lament; they languish together.
9 Her [n]gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars:
Her [o]king and her princes are among the nations where the [p]law is not;
Yea, her prophets find [q]no vision from Jehovah.
10 The elders of the daughter of Zion [r]sit upon the ground, they [s]keep silence;
They have cast up [t]dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with [u]sackcloth:
The [v]virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine [x]eyes do fail with tears, my [y]heart is troubled;
My [z]liver is poured upon the earth, because of the [4][a]destruction of the daughter of my people,
Because the [b]young children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.
12 They say to their mothers, [c]Where is grain and wine?
When they [d]swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city,
When their [e]soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom.
13 What shall I [5]testify unto thee? what shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem?
What [f]shall I compare to thee, that I may comfort thee, O [g]virgin daughter of Zion?
For thy [h]breach is great like the sea: who can [i]heal thee?
14 Thy [k]prophets have seen for thee false and foolish visions;
And they have not [l]uncovered thine iniquity, to bring back thy captivity,
But [m]have seen for thee false [6]oracles and [7]causes of banishment.
15 All that pass by [n]clap their hands at thee;
They [o]hiss and [p]wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*,
Is this the city that men called [q]The perfection of beauty,
[r]The joy of the whole earth?
16 All [s]thine enemies have opened their mouth wide against thee;
They hiss and [t]gnash the teeth; they say, We have [u]swallowed her up;
Certainly this is the [v]day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.
17 Jehovah hath [x]done that which he purposed; he hath [8]fulfilled his word that he commanded in the days of old;
He hath thrown down, and hath [y]not pitied:
And he hath caused the enemy to [z]rejoice over thee; he hath [a]exalted the horn of thine adversaries.
18 Their [b]heart cried unto the Lord:
O [c]wall of the daughter of

---

[1] Or, *booth* Or, *hedge*

[2] Or, *appointed feast*

[3] Heb. *swallowing up.*

[4] Or, *breach*

[5] Or, *take to witness for thee*

[6] Heb. *burdens*

[7] Or, *things to draw thee aside*

[8] Or, *finished*

[a] ver. 2; Jer. 52. 13
[b] Jer. 6. 26; 9. 17–20
[c] Jer. 7. 14
[d] Jer. 52. 13
[e] ch. 1. 4; Jer. 17. 27; Zeph. 3. 18
[f] ch. 4. 16, 20; 5. 12; Is. 43. 28; Jer. 13. 13, 14
[g] Ps. 78. 59–61; Is. 64. 11; Ezek. 7. 20–22
[h] Jer. 33. 4, 5; 52. 13
[i] Ps. 74. 3–8
[k] ver. 17; Jer. 5. 10; 39. 8; 52. 14
[l] 2 K. 21. 13; Is. 34. 11; Am. 7. 7–9
[m] Is. 3. 26; Jer. 14. 2
[n] Neh. 1. 3
[o] ch. 4. 20; Deut. 28. 36; Jer. 16. 13; Ezek. 17. 20
[p] Hos. 3. 4
[q] Jer. 14. 14; 23. 16; Ezek. 7. 26
[r] Job 2. 13; Is. 3. 26; 47. 1
[s] Am. 8. 3
[t] Job 2. 12; Ezek. 27. 30
[u] Is. 15. 3; Jon. 3. 6–8
[v] ch. 1. 4
[x] ch. 1. 16; 3. 48–51; Jer. 9. 1
[y] Jer. 4. 19
[z] Job 16. 13

[a] ch. 4. 10; Is. 22. 4
[b] ver. 19; Jer. 44. 7
[c] Jer. 1. 11; 5. 17
[d] ch. 4. 4
[e] Job 30. 16; Ps. 42. 4; 62. 8
[f] ch. 1. 12
[g] Is. 37. 22
[h] Ps. 60. 2; Jer. 14. 17
[i] Jer. 8. 22; 30. 12–15
[k] Jer. 23. 25–29; 29. 8, 9
[l] Is. 58. 1; Mic. 3. 8; Ezek. 23. 36
[m] Jer. 23. 36; Ezek. 22. 25, 28
[n] Job 27. 23; Ezek. 25. 6
[o] Jer. 19. 8; Zeph. 2. 15
[p] Ps. 22. 7; Is. 37. 22; Jer. 18. 16
[q] Ps. 50. 2
[r] Ps. 48. 2
[s] ch. 3. 46; Job 16. 10; Ps. 22. 13
[t] Job 16. 9; Ps. 35. 16; 37. 12
[u] Ps. 56. 2; 124. 3; Jer. 51. 34
[v] Obad. 12–15

[x] Deut. 28. 15; Jer. 4. 28; 18. 11 [y] ver. 1, 2; Ezek. 5. 11; 7. 8, 9; 8. 18 [z] Ps. 35. 24, 26; 89. 42; Is. 14. 29 [a] ch. 1. 5; Deut. 28. 43, 44 [b] Ps. 119. 145; Hos. 7. 14 [c] ver. 8; Hab. 2. 11

Zion, let [a]tears run down
like a river day and night;
Give thyself no respite; let
not the apple of thine eye
cease.
19 Arise, cry out in the [b]night,
at the beginning of the
watches;
Pour [c]out thy heart like water
before the face of the Lord:
Lift up thy hands toward him
for the [d]life of thy young
children, that [e]faint for
hunger at the head of every
street.

20 See, O Jehovah, and behold
to [f]whom thou hast done
thus!
Shall the women [g]eat their
fruit, the children that are
dandled in the hands?
Shall the [h]priest and the
prophet be slain in the
sanctuary of the Lord?
21 The [i]youth and the old man
lie on the ground in the
streets;
My [k]virgins and my young
men are fallen by the sword:
Thou hast [l]slain them in the
day of thine anger; thou
hast slaughtered, *and* [m]not
pitied.
22 Thou hast called, as in the day
of a solemn assembly, my
[n]terrors on every side;
And there was [o]none that escaped
or remained in the
day of Jehovah's anger:
Those [p]that I have dandled
and brought up hath mine
enemy consumed.

3 I am the man that hath [q]seen
affliction by the rod of his
wrath.
א 2 He hath led me and caused
me to walk in [r]darkness,
[1]and not in light.
א 3 Surely against me he [s]turneth
his hand again and again all
the day.
ב 4 My [t]flesh and my skin hath
he [2]made old; he hath
broken my [u]bones.
ב 5 He hath [v]builded against me,
and compassed me with
[x]gall and travail.
ב 6 He hath made me to dwell in
[y]dark places, as those that
have been long dead.
ג 7 He hath [z]walled me about,
that I cannot go forth; he
hath made my [a]chain heavy.
ג 8 Yea, when I cry, and call for
help, he [b]shutteth out my
prayer.
ג 9 He hath [c]walled up my ways
with hewn stone; he hath
made my paths [d]crooked.
ד 10 He is unto me as a [e]bear lying
in wait, as a [e]lion in secret
places.
ד 11 He hath turned aside my ways,
and [f]pulled me in pieces;
he hath made me desolate.
ד 12 He hath [g]bent his bow, and
set me as a mark for the
[h]arrow.
ה 13 He hath caused the [3]shafts of
his [i]quiver to enter into my
reins.
ה 14 I am become a [k]derision to all
my people, and their [l]song
all the day.
ה 15 He hath filled me with [m]bitterness,
he hath sated me
with wormwood.
16 He hath also [n]broken my
teeth with [o]gravel stones;
he hath covered me with
[p]ashes.
17 And thou hast [4]removed my
soul [q]far off from peace; I
forgat prosperity.
18 And I said, My strength is
perished, and mine [r]expectation
from Jehovah.

19 Remember mine affliction
and my [5]misery, the
[s]wormwood and the gall.
20 My soul hath them still in [t]remembrance,
and is [u]bowed
down within me.
21 This I recall to my mind;
therefore have I [v]hope.
22 *It is of* Jehovah's [x]lovingkindnesses
that we are not
consumed, [y]because his
compassions fail not.
23 They are new [z]every morning;
great is thy faithfulness.
24 Jehovah is my [a]portion, saith
my soul; therefore will I
[b]hope in him.
25 Jehovah is good unto them
that [c]wait for him, to the
soul that [d]seeketh him.

---

[1] Or, without light
[2] Or, worn out
[3] Heb. *sons.*
[4] Or, *cast off*
[5] Or, *wandering* Or, *outcast state*

[a] ch. 1. 2, 16; 3. 48, 49; Ps. 119. 136; Jer. 9. 1
[b] Ps. 42. 3; Is. 26. 9
[c] 1 S. 1. 15; Ps. 42. 4; 62. 8
[d] ver. 11, 12
[e] Is. 51. 20
[f] Ex. 32. 11; Deut. 9. 26; Is. 63. 16–19; Jer. 12. 7
[g] ch. 4. 10; Jer. 19. 9
[h] Ps. 78. 64; Jer. 14. 15; 23. 11, 12
[i] Jer. 6. 11
[k] Ps. 78. 62, 63
[l] Jer. 13. 14
[m] Zech. 11. 6
[n] Ps. 31. 13; Is. 24. 17, 18; Jer. 6. 25
[o] Jer. 11. 11
[p] Jer. 16. 2-4; 44. 7
[q] Job 19. 21; Ps. 88. 7, 15, 16; Jer. 15. 17, 18
[r] Job 30. 26; Is. 59. 9; Jer. 4. 23
[s] Ps. 38. 2; Is. 5. 25
[t] Ps. 31. 9, 10; 38. 2-8; 102. 3-5
[u] Ps. 51. 8; Is. 38. 13; Jer. 50. 17
[v] Job 19. 8
[x] ver. 19; Ps. 69. 21; Jer. 23. 15
[y] Ps. 88. 5, 6; 143. 3
[z] Job 3. 23; 19. 8

[a] Jer. 40. 4
[b] Job 30. 20; Ps. 22. 2
[c] Hos. 2. 6
[d] Is. 63. 17
[e] Hos. 13. 8; Am. 5. 18, 19
[f] Job 16. 12, 13; Jer. 15. 3
[g] ch. 2. 4; Ps. 7. 12, 13
[h] Job 6. 4; 7. 20
[i] Jer. 5. 16
[k] Ps. 22. 6, 7; 123. 3, 4; Jer. 20. 7
[l] ver. 63; Job 30. 9
[m] ver. 19; Ruth 1. 20; Jer. 9. 15
[n] Ps. 3. 7; 58. 6
[o] Prov. 20. 17
[p] Jer. 6. 26
[q] Is. 59. 11; Jer. 12. 12
[r] Job 17. 15; Ezek. 37. 11
[s] ver. 5, 15; Jer. 9. 15
[t] Job 21. 6; Heb. 10. 34
[u] Ps. 42. 5, 6, 11; 43. 5; 44. 25

[v] Ps. 130. 7 [x] Ps. 78. 38; Jer. 3. 12; 30. 11 [y] Mal. 3. 6 [z] Zeph. 3. 5 [a] Ps. 16. 5; 73. 26 [b] Ps. 33. 18 [c] Ps. 27. 14; Is. 25. 9 [d] Is. 26. 9

Hope of Relief through God's Mercy

26 It is good that a man should [a]hope and quietly [b]wait for the salvation of Jehovah.

27 It is good for a man that he [c]bear the yoke in his youth.

of sorrow

28 [1]Let him [d]sit alone and keep silence, because he hath laid it upon him.

[1] Or, *He sitteth &c.* (so through ver. 28-30)

29 Let him put his mouth in the [e]dust, if so be there may be [f]hope.

30 Let him give his [g]cheek to him that smiteth him; let him be filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will [h]not cast off for ever.

32 For though he cause grief, yet will he have [i]compassion according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

33 For he doth [k]not afflict [2]willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

[2] Heb. *from his heart.*

34 To [l]crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the [m]right of a man before the face of the Most High,

36 To [n]subvert a man in his cause, the Lord [3]approveth not.

[3] Heb. *seeth not.*

37 Who is he that saith, and it [o]cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the Most High [p]cometh there not evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man [q]complain, [4]a man for the punishment of his sins?

[4] Or, *a man that is in his sins*

40 Let us [r]search and try our ways, and turn again to Jehovah.

41 Let us [s]lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have [t]transgressed and have rebelled; thou hast [u]not pardoned.

43 Thou hast [5]covered with [v]anger and [x]pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast [y]not pitied.

[5] Or, *covered thyself*

44 Thou hast [z]covered thyself with a cloud, so that [a]no prayer can pass through.

45 Thou hast made us an [b]offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.

46 All our enemies have [c]opened their mouth wide against us.

47 [d]Fear and the pit are come upon us, [6]devastation and destruction.

[6] Or, *tumult*

48 Mine [e]eye runneth down with streams of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye poureth down, and [f]ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till Jehovah [g]look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine [h]eye affecteth my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.

52 They have chased me sore [i]like a bird, they that are mine enemies [k]without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the [l]dungeon, and have cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed [m]over my head; I said, I am cut off.

55 I called upon thy name, O Jehovah, out of the [n]lowest dungeon.

56 Thou [o]heardest my voice; [p]hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou [q]drewest near in the day that I called upon thee; thou saidst, [r]Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou hast [s]pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast [t]redeemed my life.

59 O Jehovah, thou hast [u]seen my wrong; [v]judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast [x]seen all their vengeance and all their [y]devices against me.

61 Thou [z]hast heard their [a]reproach, O Jehovah, and all their devices against me,

62 The [b]lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold thou their [c]sitting down, and their rising up; [d]I am their song.

64 Thou wilt [e]render unto them a recompense, O Jehovah, according to the work of their hands.

[a] Ps. 52. 9; 1 Pet. 1. 13
[b] Ps. 40. 1; Is. 30. 15
[c] Eccl. 12. 1
[d] ch. 2. 10; Ps. 39. 2, 9
[e] Job 16. 15; 40. 4
[f] Jer. 31. 17
[g] Job 16. 10; Is. 50. 6
[h] Ps. 77. 7, 10; 94. 14; Is. 54. 7-10
[i] Ps. 78. 38; 106. 43-45; Hos. 11. 8
[k] Jer. 31. 20; Ezek. 33. 11
[l] Is. 14. 17
[m] Ps. 140. 12; Prov. 17. 15
[n] Jer. 22. 3; Hab. 1. 13
[o] Ps. 33. 9-11; Prov. 19. 21; 21. 30
[p] Job 2. 10; Is. 45. 7; Jer. 32. 42
[q] Jer. 30. 15; Mic. 7. 9; Heb. 12. 5, 6
[r] Ps. 119. 59; 139. 23, 24; 2 Cor. 13. 5
[s] Ps. 25. 1; 28. 2; 141. 2
[t] Neh. 9. 26; Jer. 14. 20; Dan. 9. 5
[u] 2 K. 24. 4; Jer. 5. 7, 9
[v] ch. 2. 21
[x] ver. 66; Ps. 83. 15
[y] ch. 2. 2, 17, 21
[z] ch. 2. 1; Ps. 97. 2

[a] ver. 8; Zech. 7. 13
[b] ch. 3. 45; 4. 15; 1 Cor. 4. 13
[c] ch. 2. 16; Job 30. 9, 10; Ps. 22. 6-8
[d] Is. 24. 17, 18; Jer. 48. 43, 44
[e] ch. 1. 16; 2. 11, 18; Ps. 119. 136; Jer. 9. 1, 18
[f] Ps. 77. 2; Jer. 14. 17
[g] ch. 5. 1; Ps. 80. 14; Is. 63. 15
[h] Jer. 14. 18
[i] 1 S. 26. 20; Ps. 11. 1; 124. 7
[k] Ps. 35. 7, 19
[l] Jer. 37. 16
[m] Ps. 69. 2; Jon. 2. 3-5
[n] Jer. 38. 9; Jon. 2. 2; Acts 16. 24, 25
[o] Job 34. 28; Ps. 116. 12
[p] Ps. 55. 1
[q] Ps. 145. 18
[r] Is. 41. 10, 14
[s] Jer. 50. 34
[t] Ps. 34. 22
[u] Jer. 18. 19, 20
[v] Ps. 26. 1; 43. 1
[x] Ps. 10. 14; Jer. 11. 20

[y] Jer. 18. 18 [z] Ex. 2. 24 [a] ch. 5. 1; Ps. 74. 18; 89. 50; Zeph. 2. 8 [b] Ps. 59. 7, 12; 140. 3; Ezek. 36. 3 [c] Ps. 139. 2 [d] ver. 14; Job 30. 9 [e] Ps. 28. 4; Jer 51. 6, 24, 56

65 Thou wilt give them [1][a]hardness of heart, thy curse unto them.
66 Thou wilt [b]pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens [c]of Jehovah.

4 How is the gold become [d]dim! *how* is the most pure gold changed!
The [e]stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the head of every street.
2 The precious [f]sons of Zion, [2]comparable to fine gold,
How are they esteemed as [g]earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the [h]jackals draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones:
The daughter of my people is become [i]cruel, like the [k]ostriches in the wilderness.
4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for [l]thirst:
The young children [m]ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.
5 They that did feed [n]delicately are desolate in the streets:
They that were brought up in scarlet embrace [o]dunghills.
6 For [3]the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than [4]the sin of [p]Sodom,
That was [q]overthrown as in a moment, and no hands [5]were laid upon her.
7 Her [6]nobles were [r]purer than snow, they were whiter than milk;
They were more ruddy in body than [7]rubies, their polishing was as of [s]sapphire.
8 Their visage is [8][t]blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets:
Their [u]skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.
9 They that are slain with the [v]sword are better than they that are slain with hunger;
For these [9][x]pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field.
10 The hands of the pitiful women have [y]boiled their own children;
They were their [z]food in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 Jehovah hath [a]accomplished his wrath, he hath poured out his fierce anger;
And he hath [b]kindled a fire in Zion, which hath devoured the foundations thereof.
12 The kings of the earth [c]believed not, neither all the inhabitants of the world,
That the adversary and the enemy would [d]enter into the gates of Jerusalem.
13 *It is* because of the sins of her [e]prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests,
That have shed the [f]blood of the just in the midst of her.
14 They wander [g]as blind men in the streets, they are polluted with [h]blood,
So that men cannot touch their [i]garments.
15 Depart ye, they cried unto them, [k]Unclean! depart, [l]depart, touch not!
[10]When they [m]fled away and wandered, men said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *here*.
16 The [11]anger of Jehovah hath scattered them; he will no more regard them:
They [n]respected not the persons of the priests, they favored not the elders.

17 Our eyes do yet fail *in looking* for our [o]vain help:
In our watching we have watched for a [p]nation that could not save.
18 They [q]hunt our steps, so that we cannot go in our streets:
Our [r]end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.
19 Our pursuers were [s]swifter than the eagles of the heavens:
They chased us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the [t]wilderness.
20 The [u]breath of our nostrils, the [v]anointed of Jehovah, was [x]taken in their pits;

[1] Or, *blindness* Heb. *covering.*
[2] Heb. *that may be weighed against*
[3] Or, *the punishment of the iniquity*
[4] Or, *the punishment of the sin*
[5] Or, *fell* See 2 S. 3. 29.
[6] Or, *Nazirites*
[7] Or, *corals*
[8] Heb. *darker than blackness.*
[9] Heb. *flow away.*
[10] Or, *Yea*
[11] Heb. *face.*

[a] Ex. 14. 8; Deut. 2. 30; Is. 6. 10
[b] ver. 43; Ex. 14. 28; Ps. 35. 6
[c] Ps. 8. 3; Is. 66. 1
[d] 2 K. 25. 9, 10; Ezek. 7. 19-22
[e] Jer. 52. 13, 14; Mt. 24. 2
[f] Is. 51. 18
[g] Is. 30. 14; Jer. 19. 1, 11
[h] Is. 13. 22; 34. 13
[i] Is. 49. 15; Ezek. 5. 10
[k] Job 39. 14-17
[l] Jer. 14. 3
[m] ch. 2. 12
[n] Is. 3. 16-26; Jer. 6. 2; Am. 6. 3-7
[o] 1 S. 2. 8; Ps. 113. 7
[p] Is. 1. 10; Ezek. 16, 48
[q] Gen. 19. 25; Jer. 20. 16
[r] Ps. 51. 7
[s] Ex. 24. 10; Job 28. 16
[t] ch. 5. 10, 14; Job 30. 30
[u] ch. 3. 4; Job 19. 20; Ps. 38. 3; 102. 3-5, 11
[v] Jer. 16. 2; 16. 4
[x] Lev. 26. 39; Ezek. 24. 23
[y] ch. 2. 20; 2 K. 6. 29; Jer. 19. 9
[z] Deut. 28. 53-55

[a] ver. 22; ch. 2. 17; Jer. 7. 20; Ezek. 22. 31
[b] Deut. 32. 22; Jer. 17. 27
[c] Deut. 29. 24-28; 1 K. 9. 8, 9
[d] Jer. 21. 13
[e] ch. 2. 14; Jer. 5. 31; 6. 13; Ezek. 22. 26-28; Mic. 3. 11, 12
[f] Jer. 2. 30; 26. 8, 9
[g] Deut. 28. 28, 29; Is. 29. 10; 56. 10; 59. 9, 10
[h] Is. 1. 15; Jer. 19. 4
[i] Jer. 2. 34
[k] Lev. 13. 45, 46
[l] 2 Cor. 6. 17
[m] Jer. 49. 5
[n] Is. 9. 14-16; Jer. 52. 24-27
[o] ch. 1. 7; Jer. 37. 7
[p] Ezek. 29. 6, 7, 16
[q] Jer. 16. 16
[r] Jer. 5. 31; Ezek. 7. 2-12; Am. 8. 2

[s] Is. 5. 26-28; 30. 16, 17; Jer. 4. 13; Hab. 1. 8 [t] 1 S. 13. 6 [u] 2 S. 18. 3 [v] 2 S. 1. 14; 19. 21 [x] Jer. 39. 5

Miseries of the Captivity bewailed. Prayer for Mercy

Of whom we said, Under his [a]shadow we shall live among the nations.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of [b]Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz:
The [c]cup shall pass through unto thee also; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.
22 [1]The punishment of thine iniquity is [d]accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity:
He [e]will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will uncover thy sins.

5

[f]Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us:
Behold, and see our [g]reproach.
2 Our inheritance is turned unto [h]strangers,
Our [i]houses unto aliens.
3 We are orphans and [k]fatherless;
Our mothers are as [k]widows.
4 We have drunken our [l]water for money;
Our wood [2]is sold unto us.
5 Our pursuers are upon our [m]necks:
We are weary, and have [n]no rest.
6 We have given the hand to the [o]Egyptians,
And to the [o]Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.
7 Our [p]fathers sinned, and are not;
And we have borne their iniquities.
8 [q]Servants rule over us:
There is [r]none to deliver us out of their hand.
9 We get our bread at the [s]peril of our lives,
Because of the sword of the wilderness.
10 Our skin is [3] [t]black like an oven,
Because of the burning heat of famine.
11 They ravished the [u]women in Zion,
The virgins in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes were hanged up by their hand:
The [v]faces of elders were not honored.
13 The young men bare the mill;
And the children stumbled under the [x]wood.
14 The [y]elders have ceased from the gate,
The young men from their [z]music.
15 The joy of our heart is [a]ceased;
Our dance is turned into mourning.
16 The [b]crown is fallen from our head:
Woe [c]unto us! for we have sinned.
17 For this our [d]heart is faint;
For these things our [e]eyes are dim;
18 For the [f]mountain of Zion, which is desolate:
The [4] [g]foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, [h]O Jehovah, [5]abidest for ever;
Thy [i]throne is from generation to generation.
20 Wherefore dost thou [k]forget us for ever,
And forsake us so long time?
21 [l]Turn thou us unto thee, O Jehovah, and we shall be turned;
Renew [m]our days as of old.
22 [6]But [n]thou hast utterly rejected us;
Thou art very [o]wroth against us.

---

[1] Or, *Thine iniquity hath an end*

[2] Heb. *cometh for price.*

[3] Or, ho

[4] Or, *jackals*

[5] Or, *sittest as* King

[6] Or, *Unless thou* ... and *art* &c.

[a] Dan. 4. 12
[b] Ps. 83. 3–6; 137. 7; Jer. 25. 20, 21, 27
[c] Is. 34. 7; 63. 1–6; Am. 1. 11, 12; Obad. 1, 16
[d] Is. 40. 2; Jer. 33. 7, 8
[e] Jer. 49. 10; Mal. 1. 3, 4
[f] ch. 3. 19; Neh. 1. 8, 9
[g] Ps. 44. 13–16
[h] Is. 1. 7; Hos. 8. 7, 8
[i] Zeph. 1. 13
[k] Ex. 22. 24; Jer. 15. 8; 18. 21
[l] Is. 3. 1
[m] Is. 10. 27; 47. 6; Jer. 28. 14
[n] Neh. 9. 36, 37
[o] Jer. 2. 36; Hos. 5. 13; 7. 11; 9. 3
[p] Jer. 14. 20; 16. 12
[q] Neh. 5. 15
[r] Ps. 7. 2; Zech. 11. 6
[s] Jer. 40. 9–12
[t] ch. 4. 8; Job 30. 30
[u] Is. 13. 16; Zech. 14. 2
[v] ch. 4. 16; Is. 47. 6
[x] Jer. 7. 18
[y] ch. 4. 8
[z] Is. 24. 8; Jer. 7. 34
[a] Jer. 25. 10; Am. 8. 10
[b] Job 19. 9; Ps. 89. 39; Jer. 13. 18
[c] Is. 3. 9–11
[d] Is. 1. 5
[e] ch. 2. 11; Job 17. 7
[f] Ps. 74. 2, 3; Mic. 3. 12
[g] Neh. 4. 3
[h] Ps. 102. 12, 25–27
[i] Ps. 45. 6
[k] Ps. 13. 1; 44. 24
[l] Ps. 80. 3; Jer. 31. 18
[m] Is. 60. 20–22
[n] Ps. 60. 1, 2; Jer. 7. 29
[o] Is. 64. 9

THE BOOK OF

EZEKIEL = "God will strengthen"

Vision of Four Cherubim; of Four Wheels

1 Now it came to pass in the [a] thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I was among the [1] captives by the [b] river Chebar, that the [c] heavens were opened, and I saw [d] visions of God. 2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which was the [e] fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, 3 the word of Jehovah came expressly unto [f] Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the [g] Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the [h] hand of Jehovah was there upon him.

4 And I looked, and, behold, a [i] stormy wind came [k] out of the north, a great cloud, with a fire [2] infolding itself, and a brightness round about it, and out of the midst thereof [3] [l] as it were glowing [4] metal, out of the midst of the fire. 5 And out of the midst thereof came the likeness of [m] four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the [n] likeness of a man. 6 And every one had [o] four faces, and every one of them had [p] four wings. 7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like [q] burnished brass. 8 And they had the [r] hands of a man under their wings on their [s] four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings *thus*: 9 their wings were joined one to another; they [t] turned not when they went; they [u] went every one straight forward. 10 As for the [v] likeness of their faces, they had the [x] face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an [y] ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle. 11 [5] And their faces and their [z] wings were separate above; two *wings* of every one were joined one to another, and [a] two covered their bodies. 12 And they [b] went every one straight forward: [c] whither the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went. 13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of [d] fire, like the appearance of torches: *the fire* went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. 14 And the living creatures [e] ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of [f] lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one [g] wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces thereof. 16 The [h] appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto a [i] beryl: and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel [6] within a wheel. 17 When they went, they went [7] in their four directions: they [k] turned not when they went. 18 As for their [8] rims, they were high and dreadful; and they four had their rims [l] full of eyes round about. 19 And [m] when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were [n] lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. 20 [o] Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither was the spirit to go: and the wheels were lifted up [9] beside them; for the spirit [10] of the living creature was in the wheels. 21 [p] When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up [11] beside them: for the

[a] ver. 2
[b] ver. 3; ch. 3. 15, 23; 10. 15, 20, 22; 43. 3
[c] Mt. 3. 16; Mk. 1. 10; Lk. 3. 21; Jn. 1. 51; Acts 7. 56; 10. 11; Rev. 4. 1; 19. 11
[d] ch. 8. 3; 11. 24; 40. 2; Ex. 24. 10; Num. 12. 6; Is. 1. 1; 6. 1; Dan. 8. 1, 2
[e] ch. 8. 1; 20. 1; 2 K. 24. 12-15
[f] ch. 24. 24
[g] ch. 12. 13; 23. 23
[h] ch. 3. 14, 22; 1 K. 18. 46; 2 K. 3. 15
[i] ch. 13. 11, 13; Is. 21. 1; Jer. 23. 19
[k] Jer. 1. 14
[l] ver. 27; ch. 8. 2
[m] ch. 10. 15, 17, 20; Rev. 4. 6-8
[n] ver. 26
[o] ver. 10; ch. 10. 14, 21
[p] ver. 23
[q] Rev. 1. 15; 2. 18
[r] ch. 10. 8, 21
[s] ver. 17; ch. 10. 11
[t] ver. 17
[u] ver. 12; ch. 10. 22
[v] Rev. 4. 7
[x] ch. 10. 14
[y] ch. 10. 14
[z] ch. 10. 16, 19

[a] ver. 23; Is. 6. 2
[b] ver. 9
[c] ver. 20
[d] Ps. 104. 4
[e] Zech. 4. 10
[f] Mt. 24. 27; Lk. 17. 24
[g] ver. 19-21
[h] ch. 10. 9-11
[i] ch. 10. 9; Dan. 10. 6
[k] ver. 9, 12; ch. 10. 11
[l] ch. 10. 12; Rev. 4. 6, 8
[m] ch. 10. 16
[n] ch. 10. 19
[o] ver. 12
[p] ch. 10. 17

[1] Heb. *captivity.*

[2] Or, *flashing continually*

[3] Or, *as amber to look upon*

[4] Or, *amber*

[5] Or, *And thus were their faces: and their wings were &c.*

[6] Heb. *in the midst of.*

[7] Heb. *on their four sides.*

[8] Or, *felloes*

[9] Or, *over against*

[10] Or, *of life*

[11] Or, *over against*

spirit [1] of the living creature was in the wheels.

22 And [a] over the head of the living creature there was the likeness of a firmament, like the terrible [2] crystal to look upon, stretched forth over their heads above. 23 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had [b] two which covered [3] on this side, and every one had two which covered [3] on that side, their bodies. 24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the [c] noise of great waters, like the [d] voice of the Almighty, a noise of tumult like the [e] noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings. 25 And there was a voice above the [f] firmament that was over their heads: when they stood, they let down their wings.

26 And [f] above the firmament that was over their heads was the [g] likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a [h] sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a [i] man upon it above. 27 And I saw [k] as it were glowing metal, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward; and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was [l] brightness round about [4] him. 28 As the appearance of the [m] bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the [n] glory of Jehovah. And when I saw it, I [o] fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

2 And he said unto me, [p] Son of man, [q] stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee. 2 And the [r] Spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that spake unto me. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to nations that are [s] rebellious, which have [t] rebelled against me: [u] they and their fathers have transgressed against me even unto this very day. 4 And the children are [v] impudent and stiffhearted: [5] I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah. 5 And they, [x] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall [y] know that there hath been a prophet among them. 6 And thou, son of man, [z] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though [a] briers and thorns are with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house. 7 And thou shalt [b] speak my words unto them, [c] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; be not [d] thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [e] eat that which I give thee. 9 And when I looked, behold, a [f] hand was put forth unto me; and, lo, a [g] roll of a book was therein; 10 and he spread it before me: and it was written within and without; and there were written therein lamentations, and mourning, and [h] woe.

3 1 And he said unto me, Son of man, eat that which thou findest; eat [i] this roll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel. 2 So I [k] opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat the roll. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and [l] fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [m] eat it; and it was in my mouth as [n] honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, [o] get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. 5 For [p] thou art not sent to a people [6] of a [q] strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israel; 6 not to many peoples [6] of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, if I sent thee to them, they would [r] hearken unto thee. 7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto [s] thee; for they will not hearken unto [s] me: for all the house of

---

[1] Or, *of life*

[2] Or, *ice*

[3] Or, *for them*

[4] Or, *it*

[5] Or, *whom* *send*

[6] Heb. *deep of lip and heav of tongu*

[a] ch. 10. 1
[b] ver. 6, 11
[c] ch. 43. 2; Rev. 1. 15; 19. 6
[d] ch. 10. 5
[e] 2 K. 7. 6; Dan. 10. 6
[f] ver. 22; ch. 10. 1
[g] ch. 10. 1; Is. 6. 1; Dan. 7. 9
[h] Ex. 24. 10; Is. 54. 11
[i] ch. 43. 6, 7; Rev. 1. 13
[k] ver. 4; ch. 8. 2
[l] ver. 4
[m] Gen. 9. 13; Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1
[n] ch. 3. 23; 8. 4; 10. 18; 11. 22, 23; 43. 4, 5; Ex. 24. 16
[o] ch. 3. 23; Gen. 17. 3; Dan. 8. 17; Rev. 1. 17
[p] ver. 3, 6, 8; ch. 3. 1; 37. 3
[q] Dan. 10. 11; Acts 9. 6
[r] ch. 3. 24; Dan. 8. 18
[s] ver. 5; ch. 5. 6; 20. 8, 13, 21
[t] 1 S. 8. 7, 8; Jer. 3. 25
[u] ch. 20. 18, 30
[v] ch. 3. 7; Ps. 95. 8; Is. 48. 4; Jer. 5. 3; 6. 15
[x] ver. 7; ch. 3. 11, 27; Mt. 10. 12-15; Acts 13. 46
[y] ch. 33. 33; Lk. 10. 10, 11; Jn. 15. 22
[z] ch. 3. 9; Is. 51. 12; Jer. 1. 8, 17

[a] ch. 28. 24; 2 S. 23. 6, 7; Mic. 7. 4
[b] ch. 3. 10, 17; Jer. 1. 7, 17
[c] ver. 5
[d] Num. 20. 10-13, 24; Is. 50. 5
[e] ch. 3. 3; Jer. 15. 16
[f] ch. 8. 3
[g] ch. 3. 1; Jer. 36. 2; Rev. 5. 1-5; 10. 8-11
[h] Rev. 8. 13
[i] ch. 2. 9
[k] Jer. 25. 17
[l] Jer. 6. 11; 20. 9
[m] Jer. 15. 16
[n] Ps. 19. 10; 119. 103; Rev. 10. 9, 10
[o] ver. 11; ch. 2. 3, 7; Mt. 10. 5, 6
[p] Jon. 1. 2; Acts 14. 11; 26. 17
[q] Is. 28. 11; 33. 19
[r] Jon. 3. 5-10; Mt. 11. 21; Acts 13. 46-48
[s] 1 S. 8. 7; Jn. 15. 20, 23

Israel are of a [a] hard forehead and of a stiff heart. 8 Behold, I have made thy face [b] hard against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their foreheads. 9 As an [c] adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [d] fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house. 10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my [e] words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears. 11 And go, get thee to them [f] of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; [g] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the [h] Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great [i] rushing, *saying*, Blessed be the [k] glory of Jehovah from his place. 13 And *I heard* the [l] noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the [m] wheels [1] beside them, even the noise of a great rushing. 14 So the [n] Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in [o] bitterness, in the [p] heat of my spirit; and the [q] hand of Jehovah was strong upon me. 15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that [2] dwelt by the [r] river Chebar, [3] and to where they [2] dwelt; and I sat there overwhelmed among them [s] seven days.

16 And it came to pass [t] at the end of seven days, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 17 Son of man, I have made thee a [u] watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and [v] give them warning from me. 18 When I say unto the wicked, [x] Thou shalt surely die; and thou [y] givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his [y] blood will I require at thy hand. 19 Yet if thou [z] warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but [a] thou hast delivered thy soul. 20 Again, [b] when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a [c] stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast [d] not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he hath done shall [e] not be remembered; but his [f] blood will I require at thy hand. 21 Nevertheless if thou [g] warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and [h] thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 And the [i] hand of Jehovah was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the [4] [k] plain, and I will there [l] talk with thee. 23 Then I arose, and went forth into the [4] plain: and, behold, the [m] glory of Jehovah stood there, as the glory which I saw by the [n] river Chebar; and I [o] fell on my face. 24 Then the [p] Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet: and he spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thy house. 25 But thou, son of man, behold, they shall [q] lay bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them: 26 and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be [r] dumb, and shalt not be to them a [s] reprover; for they are a rebellious house. 27 But when I speak with thee, I will [t] open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [u] He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a [v] rebellious house.

4 Thou also, son of man, [x] take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it a city, even Jerusalem: 2 and [y] lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it; set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round about. 3 And take thou unto thee an iron [5] pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face toward it, and [z] it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a [a] sign to the house of Israel.

[1] Or, *over against*

[2] Or, *sat*

[3] Another reading is, *and I sat where they sat*

[4] Or, *valley*

[5] Or, *flat plate*

[a] ch. 2. 4; Is. 48. 4; Jer. 3. 3
[b] Jer. 1. 18; 15. 20
[c] Zech. 7. 12
[d] ch. 2. 6; Is. 41. 10, 14
[e] ver. 1-3; ch. 2. 8; Job 22. 22
[f] ver. 15; ch. 11. 24, 25
[g] ver. 27; ch. 2. 5
[h] ver. 14; ch. 8. 3; Acts 8. 39
[i] Acts 2. 2
[k] ver. 23; ch. 1. 28; 9. 3
[l] ch. 1. 24; 10. 5
[m] ch. 1. 15; 10. 16, 17
[n] ver. 12
[o] Jer. 6. 11
[p] Jer. 20. 9
[q] ver. 22; ch. 1. 3; 8. 1
[r] ch. 1. 1
[s] Job 2. 13
[t] Jer. 42. 7
[u] ch. 33. 7-9; Is. 52. 8; 56. 10; 62. 6; Jer. 6. 17
[v] 2 Chr. 19. 10; Is. 58. 1; Hab. 2. 1
[x] Gen. 2. 17
[y] ver. 20; ch. 33. 6, 8
[z] ch. 33. 3, 9; 2 K. 17. 13, 14

[a] ch. 14. 14, 20; Acts 18. 6; 1 Tim. 4. 16
[b] ch. 18. 24; 33. 18; Ps. 125. 5; Zeph. 1. 6
[c] ch. 14. 3, 7-9; Is. 8. 14; Jer. 6. 21
[d] ver. 18
[e] ch. 18. 24; 33. 13
[f] ver. 18
[g] Acts 20. 31
[h] ver. 19
[i] ver. 14; ch. 1. 3; 37. 1
[k] ch. 8. 4
[l] Acts 9. 6
[m] ch. 1. 28; Acts 7. 55
[n] ch. 1. 1, 3
[o] ch. 1. 28
[p] ch. 2. 2
[q] ch. 4. 8
[r] ch. 24. 27; 33. 22; Ps. 39. 2; Lk. 1. 20-22
[s] Hos. 4. 17; Am. 8. 11, 12
[t] ch. 29. 21; 33. 22; Ex. 4. 11, 12
[u] ver. 11; ch. 2. 5, 7
[v] ver. 9, 26
[x] ch. 5. 1; 12. 3; Is. 20. 2; Jer. 13. 1; 18. 2; 19. 1
[y] ch. 21. 22; Jer. 6. 6
[z] ch. 5. 2; Jer. 39. 1, 2

[a] ch. 12. 6, 11; 24. 24-27; Is. 8. 18; 20. 3

Siege of Jerusalem portrayed. Desolation of Jerusalem foretold

4 Moreover lie thou upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it; *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt [a]bear their iniquity. 5 For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be unto thee a number of [b]days, even three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. 6 And again, when thou hast accomplished these, thou shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah: forty days, [c]each day for a year, have I appointed it unto thee. 7 And thou shalt [d]set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with thine arm uncovered; and thou shalt [e]prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, I [f]lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to the other, till thou hast accomplished the days of thy siege.

9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and [g]spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof; *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, even [h]three hundred and ninety days, shalt thou eat thereof. 10 And thy food which thou shalt eat shall be by [i]weight, [k]twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it. 11 And thou shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. 12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with [l]dung that cometh out of man. 13 And Jehovah said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their bread [m]unclean, among the nations whither I will drive them. 14 Then said I, [n]Ah Lord Jehovah! behold, my soul hath [o]not been polluted; for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which [p]dieth of itself, or is [p]torn of beasts; neither came there [q]abominable flesh into my mouth. 15 Then he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread thereon. 16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will [r]break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by [s]weight, and with fearfulness; and they shall drink water by [t]measure, and in dismay: 17 that they may want bread and water, and be dismayed one with another, and [u]pine away in their iniquity.

5 And thou, son of man, take thee a [v]sharp sword; *as* a barber's razor shalt thou take it unto thee, and shalt cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard: then take thee [x]balances to weigh, and [1]divide the hair. 2 A [y]third part shalt thou burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the [z]days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite with the sword round about it; and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will [a]draw out a sword after them. 3 And thou shalt take [2]thereof a [b]few in number, and bind them in thy skirts. 4 And of these again shalt thou take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and [c]burn them in the fire; therefrom shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This is [d]Jerusalem; I have set her in the [e]midst of the nations, and countries are round about her. 6 And she hath [3]rebelled against mine ordinances in doing wickedness [f]more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her; for they have [g]rejected mine ordinances, and as for my statutes, they have not walked in them. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are turbulent [h]more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept mine ordinances, neither have done after the ordinances of the [i]nations that are round about you; 8 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I, even I, am [k]against thee; and I will [l]execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations. 9 And I will do in thee that which I have [m]not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations. 10 Therefore the

[a] Lev. 10. 17; 16. 22; Num. 18. 1
[b] ver. 6
[c] Num. 14. 34; Dan. 9. 24–26; 12. 11, 12; Rev. 11. 2, 3
[d] ver. 3; ch. 6. 2
[e] ch. 21. 2
[f] ch. 3. 25
[g] Ex. 9. 32; Is. 28. 25
[h] ver. 5
[i] ver. 16
[k] ch. 45. 12
[l] Is. 36. 12
[m] Dan. 1. 8; Hos. 9. 3
[n] ch. 9. 8; 20. 49; Jer. 1. 6
[o] Acts 10. 14
[p] ch. 44. 31; Lev. 17. 15; 22. 8
[q] Deut. 14. 3; Is. 65. 4; 66. 17
[r] ch. 5. 16; 14. 13; Lev. 26. 26; Is. 3. 1
[s] ver. 10, 11; ch. 12. 19
[t] ch. 12. 18, 19; Lam. 5. 4
[u] ch. 24. 23; 33. 10; Lev. 26. 39
[v] ch. 44. 20; Lev. 21. 5; Is. 7. 20
[x] Dan. 5. 27
[y] ver. 12
[z] ch. 4. 2–8; Jer. 39. 1, 2

[a] Lev. 26. 33
[b] 2 K. 25. 12; Jer. 39. 10
[c] Jer. 42. 16, 17, 22
[d] ch. 4. 1; Jer. 6. 6
[e] ch. 16. 14; Deut. 4. 6; Lam. 1. 1
[f] ch. 16. 47, 48, 51; 2 K. 17. 8–20
[g] Neh. 9. 16, 17; Ps. 78. 10; Jer. 11. 10; Zech. 7. 11
[h] 2 K. 21. 9–11; 2 Chr. 33. 9; Jer. 2. 10, 11
[i] ch. 16. 47
[k] ch. 15. 7; 21. 3; Jer. 21. 5, 13; Zech. 14. 2
[l] ver. 15; ch. 11. 9; Jer. 24. 9
[m] Dan. 9. 12; Mt. 24. 21

[1] Heb. *divide them.*

[2] Heb. *thence.*

[3] Or, *changed mine ordinances into wickedness*

[a] fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments on thee; and the whole remnant of thee will I [b] scatter unto all the winds. 11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, surely, because thou hast [c] defiled my sanctuary with all thy [d] detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also [1][e] diminish *thee*; neither shall mine [f] eye spare, and I also will have no pity. 12 A [g] third part of thee shall die with the [h] pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and a third part I will [i] scatter unto all the winds, and will [k] draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and [l] I will cause my wrath toward them to [2] rest, and I shall be [m] comforted: and they shall know that I, Jehovah, have [n] spoken in my zeal, when I have accomplished my wrath upon them. 14 Moreover I will make thee a [o] desolation and a [p] reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. 15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an [q] instruction and an astonishment, unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall [r] execute judgments on thee in anger and in wrath, and in wrathful rebukes; (I, Jehovah, have spoken it;) 16 when I shall send upon them the evil [s] arrows of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will [t] break your staff of bread; 17 and I will send upon you [u] famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and [v] pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

6 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face toward the [x] mountains of Israel, and prophesy [3] unto them, 3 and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: [y] Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the [4] watercourses and to the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your [z] high places. 4 And your [a] altars shall become desolate, and your [a] sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your [b] slain men before your idols. 5 And I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your [c] bones round about your altars. 6 In all your dwelling-places the [d] cities shall be laid waste, and the [e] high places shall be desolate; that your [f] altars may be laid waste and [5] made desolate, and your [f] idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be hewn down, and your works may be [6] abolished. 7 And the [g] slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall [h] know that I am Jehovah.

8 Yet will I leave a [i] remnant, in that ye shall have some that [k] escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. 9 And those of you that escape shall [l] remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captive, how that [7] I have been [m] broken with their lewd heart, which hath departed from me, and with their [n] eyes, which play the harlot after their idols: and they shall [o] loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. 10 And they shall know that I am Jehovah: I have [p] not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [q] Smite with thy hand, and [r] stamp with thy foot, and say, [s] Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel; for they shall fall by the [t] sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. 12 He that is [u] far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is [8] besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I [v] accomplish

[1] Or, *withdraw mine eye that it shall not spare* Another reading is, *hew thee down.*

[2] Or, [illegible]

[3] Or, *against*

[4] Or, *ravines*

[5] Or, *bear their guilt*

[6] Heb. *blotted out.*

[7] Or, *I have broken for myself their &c.*

[8] Or, *preserved*

[a] Lev. 26. 29; Jer. 19. 9
[b] ver. 2, 12; ch. 6. 8; 12. 14; Ps. 44. 11; Am. 9. 9; Zech. 2. 6; 7. 14
[c] ch. 8. 5, 6, 16; Jer. 7. 9–11
[d] ch. 7. 20; Jer. 16. 18
[e] Ps. 107. 39
[f] ch. 7. 4; 8. 18
[g] ver. 2
[h] ver. 17; ch. 6. 11, 12; Jer 15. 2; 21. 9
[i] ver. 2, 10; Am. 9. 9; Zech. 2. 6
[k] ver. 2; ch. 12. 14; Jer. 43. 10, 11; 44. 27
[l] ch. 16. 42; 21. 17; 24. 13
[m] Is. 1. 24
[n] ch. 36. 5, 6; 38. 19; Is. 59. 17
[o] ch. 6. 6; 12. 20; Is. 64. 10, 11; Mic. 3. 12
[p] ch. 22. 4; Ps. 74. 3–10; 79. 1–4
[q] Is. 26. 9; Jer. 22. 8, 9; 1 Cor. 10. 11
[r] ver. 8; ch. 25. 17; Is. 66. 15, 16
[s] Deut. 32. 23, 24
[t] ch. 4. 16; 14. 13
[u] ver. 12
[v] ch. 28. 23
[x] ver. 13; ch. 18. 6; 22. 9
[y] ch. 36. 4, 6
[z] ver. 6; ch. 16. 16

[a] ver. 6; Lev. 26. 30; 2 Chr. 14. 5; Is. 27. 9
[b] ver. 5, 13; ch. 9. 7
[c] 2 K. 23. 14, 16, 20; Jer. 8. 1, 2
[d] ch. 5. 14; Lev. 26. 31; Is. 6. 11
[e] ver. 3; Hos. 10. 8
[f] ver. 4; Mic. 1. 7; Zech. 13. 2
[g] ver. 13; ch. 9. 7
[h] ver. 10, 13, 14
[i] Is. 6. 13; Jer. 30. 11
[k] ch. 7. 16; 14. 22; Jer. 44. 14, 28
[l] Deut. 4. 29; 30. 2; Jer. 51. 50
[m] Ps. 78. 40; Is. 7. 13; 43. 24; Hos. 11. 8
[n] ch. 20. 7, 24; 23. 14–16
[o] ch. 20. 43; 36. 31; Job 42. 6
[p] ver. 7; Jer. 5. 12–14
[q] ch. 21. 14, 17; 22. 13
[r] ch. 25. 6
[s] ch. 9. 4
[t] ch. 5. 12; 7. 15
[u] Dan. 9. 7
[v] ch. 5. 13; Lam. 4. 11, 22

my wrath upon them. 13 And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, [a]when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon [b]every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick [1]oak, the places where they offered sweet savor to all their idols. 14 And I will [c]stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate and waste, [2]from the wilderness toward Diblah, throughout all their habitations: and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

7 Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto the land of Israel, An [d]end: the end is come upon the four corners of the land. 3 Now is the end upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will [e]judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations. 4 And [f]mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity; but I will [g]bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall [h]know that I am Jehovah.

5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An [i]evil, an only evil; behold, it cometh. 6 An [k]end is come, the end is come; it [l]awaketh against thee; [m]behold, it cometh. 7 [3]Thy doom is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: the [n]time is come, the [o]day is near, *a day of* tumult, and not *of* joyful shouting, [4]upon the mountains. 8 Now will I shortly [p]pour out my wrath upon thee, and [q]accomplish mine anger against thee, and will [r]judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations. 9 And [s]mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will bring upon thee [t]according to thy ways; and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I, [u]Jehovah, do smite.

10 Behold, the [v]day, behold, it cometh: thy doom is gone forth; the [x]rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded. 11 Violence is risen up into a rod of [y]wickedness; [5]none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of their [z]wealth: neither shall there be [6]eminency among them. 12 The [a]time is come, the day draweth near: let not the [b]buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for [c]wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. 13 For the seller shall not [d]return to that which is sold, [7]although they be yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, [8]none shall return; neither shall any strengthen himself [9]in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have [e]blown the trumpet, and have made all ready; but none goeth to the battle; for my [f]wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. 15 The [g]sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. 16 But those of them that [h]escape shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like [i]doves of the valleys, all of them [k]moaning, every one in his iniquity. 17 All [l]hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water. 18 They shall also [m]gird themselves with sackcloth, and [n]horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and [o]baldness upon all their heads. 19 They shall [p]cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; their [q]silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the [r]day of the wrath of Jehovah: they shall [s]not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it hath been [t]the stumblingblock of their iniquity. 20 As for the beauty of his ornament, [10]he set it in majesty; but they made the [u]images of their abominations *and* their detestable things [11]therein: therefore have I made it unto them as an unclean thing. 21 And I will give it into the hands of the [v]strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it. 22 My [x]face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane my [12]secret *place*; and

[1] Or, *terebinth*

[2] Or, *more than*

[3] Or, *The turn* Or, *The crowning time*

[4] Or, *from*

[5] Or, *not from them, nor from their multitude, nor from their wealth*

[6] Or, *wailing for them*

[7] Heb. *though their life be yet among the living*

[8] Or, *it shall not turn back*

[9] Or, *whose life is in his iniquity*

[10] Or, *they turned it to pride; and they &c.*

[11] Or, *thereof*

[12] Or, *secret treasure*

[a] ver. 4-7
[b] ch. 20. 28; 1 K. 14. 23; 2 K. 16. 4; Is. 57. 5-7; Hos. 4. 13
[c] ch. 14. 13; 20. 33, 34; Is. 5. 25; 9. 12
[d] ver. 3, 5, 6; ch. 11. 13; Am. 8. 2, 10
[e] ver. 8, 9, 27; ch. 18. 30
[f] ver. 9; ch. 5. 11; 8. 18; Jer. 13. 14; Zech. 11. 6
[g] ch. 11. 21; 22. 31; Hos. 9. 7
[h] ver. 27; ch. 6. 7, 14
[i] 2 K. 21. 12, 13; Nah. 1. 9
[k] ver. 2
[l] Zech. 13. 7
[m] ver. 10; ch. 39. 8
[n] ver. 12; ch. 12. 23-25, 28
[o] Is. 22. 5
[p] ch. 9. 8; 14. 19; Is. 42. 25; Nah. 1. 6
[q] ch. 6. 12
[r] ver. 3; ch. 33. 20; 36. 19
[s] ver. 4
[t] ver. 3
[u] Is. 9. 13
[v] ver. 7, 12
[x] Is. 10. 5; Ps. 89. 32
[y] Ps. 73. 8; 125. 3; Is. 59. 6-8
[z] Zeph. 1. 18

[a] ver. 5-7, 10; 1 Cor. 7. 29-31; Jas. 5. 8, 9
[b] Prov. 20. 14; 1 Cor. 7. 30
[c] ver. 14; ch. 6. 11, 12; Is. 5. 13, 14
[d] Lev. 25. 24-28, 31
[e] Num. 10. 9; Jer. 4. 5
[f] ver. 12
[g] ch. 5. 12; 6. 11, 12; 12. 16; Jer. 14. 18
[h] ch. 6. 8; 14. 22; Ezr. 9. 15; Is. 37. 31
[i] Is. 38. 14
[k] Is. 59. 11; Nah. 2. 7
[l] ch. 21. 7; 22. 14; Is. 13. 7; Heb. 12. 12
[m] ch. 27. 31; Is. 15. 3; Am. 8. 10
[n] Job 21. 6; Ps. 55. 5
[o] ch. 27. 31
[p] Is. 2. 20; 30. 22
[q] Prov. 11. 4; Zeph. 1. 18
[r] ch. 13. 5
[s] Ps. 78. 30, 31; Is. 55. 2
[t] ch. 14. 3, 4, 7; 44. 12

[u] ch. 16. 17 [v] 2 K. 24. 13; Ps. 74. 2-8; Jer. 52. 13 [x] ch. 39. 23, 24; Jer. 18. 17

Vision of Abominations in Jerusalem

robbers shall enter into it, and profane it.

23 [a]Make the chain; for the land is full of [1][b]bloody crimes, and the city is [c]full of violence. 24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the [d]nations, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the [e]pride of the strong to cease; and [2]their [f]holy places shall be profaned. 25 [3]Destruction cometh; and they shall seek [g]peace, and there shall be none. 26 [h]Mischief shall come upon mischief, and [i]rumor shall be upon rumor; and they shall seek a [k]vision of the prophet; but the [l]law shall perish from the priest, and [m]counsel from the elders. 27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be [n]clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them [o]after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall [p]know that I am Jehovah.

8 And it came to pass in the [q]sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I sat in my house, and the [r]elders of Judah sat before me, that the [s]hand of the Lord Jehovah fell there upon me. 2 Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeness as the [t]appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, [4][u]as it were glowing metal. 3 And he put forth the form of a [v]hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the [x]Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the [y]inner *court* that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the [z]image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. 4 And, behold, the [a]glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the [5]appearance that I saw in the plain.

5 Then said he unto me, Son of man, [b]lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward of the gate of the altar this [c]image of jealousy in the entry. 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great [d]abominations that the house of Israel do commit here, [6]that I should [e]go far off from my sanctuary? but [7]thou shalt again see yet [f]other great abominations.

7 And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall. 8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, [g]dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door. 9 And he said unto me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here. 10 So I went in and saw; and behold, [h]every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about. 11 And there stood before them [i]seventy men of the [k]elders of the house of Israel; and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, every man with his [l]censer in his hand; and the odor of the cloud of [m]incense went up. 12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery? for [n]they say, Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the land. 13 He said also unto me, Thou shalt again see yet [o]other great abominations which they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the [p]gate of Jehovah's house which was toward the north; and behold, there sat the women weeping for Tammuz. 15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? thou shalt again see yet greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the [q]inner court of Jehovah's house; and behold, at the door of the temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about [r]five and twenty men, with their [s]backs toward the temple of Jehovah, and their faces toward the east; and [t]they were worshipping the sun toward the east. 17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light

[a] Jer. 27. 2
[b] ch. 9. 9; Hos. 4. 2
[c] ch. 8. 17
[d] ch. 21. 31; 28. 7
[e] ch. 33. 28
[f] ch. 24. 21; 2 Chr. 7. 20
[g] ch. 13. 10, 16
[h] Is. 47. 11; Jer. 4. 20
[i] ch. 21. 7
[k] Jer. 21. 2; 37. 17
[l] ch. 22. 26; Ps. 74. 9; Mic. 3. 6
[m] ch. 11. 2; Jer. 18. 18
[n] ch. 26. 16; Job 8. 22; Ps. 35. 26; 109. 18, 29
[o] ver. 3, 4, 8; ch. 18. 30; Is. 3. 11
[p] ver. 4
[q] ch. 1. 1, 2; 20. 1; 40. 1
[r] ch. 14. 1-4; 33. 31; Mal. 2. 7
[s] ch. 3. 14; 33. 22; 37. 1
[t] ch. 1. 27
[u] ch. 1. 4, 27
[v] ch. 2. 9
[x] ch. 3. 12; 11. 1
[y] ver. 16
[z] ver. 5

[a] ch. 1. 28
[b] Jer. 3. 2; Zech. 5. 5
[c] ver. 3; Ps. 78. 58; Jer. 7. 30; 32. 34
[d] ver. 9, 17; ch. 5. 11; 2 K. 23. 4, 5
[e] ch. 7. 22, 24; Ps. 78. 60
[f] ver. 11, 14, 16
[g] Job 34. 22; Is. 29. 15
[h] ch. 14. 3; Ex. 20. 4; Deut. 4. 16–18; Jer. 2. 26, 27; 16. 18
[i] Ex. 24. 1, 9; Num. 11. 16, 25; Lk. 10. 1
[k] Jer. 19. 1
[l] Num. 16. 17, 35
[m] ch. 16. 18; 23. 41; Jer. 44. 3-5
[n] ch. 9. 9
[o] Jer. 9. 3
[p] ch. 44. 4; 46. 9
[q] ver. 3; ch. 10. 3
[r] ch. 11. 1
[s] ch. 23. 39; 1 K. 8. 30; 2 Chr. 29. 6; Jer. 2. 27
[t] Deut. 4. 19; 17. 3; Job 31. 26–28; Jer. 44. 17

[1] Heb. *judgment of blood.*

[2] Or, *they that sanctify them*

[3] Or, *Distress*

[4] Or, *as amber to look upon*

[5] Or, *vision*

[6] Or, *to get them far off*

[7] Or, *turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations* So also in ver. 13, 15.

thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have [a]filled the land with violence, and have turned again to [b]provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose. 18 Therefore will I also deal in wrath; [c]mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and [d]though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

9 Then he cried in mine ears with a loud [e]voice, saying, [1]Cause ye them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man with his destroying weapon in his hand. 2 And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth toward the north, every man with his [2]slaughter weapon in his hand; and [f]one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn [3]by his side. And they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And the [g]glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the [h]cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn [3]by his side. 4 And Jehovah said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a [i]mark upon the foreheads of the men that [k]sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof. 5 And to the others he said in my hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite: [l]let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity; 6 [m]slay [4]utterly the old man, the young man and the virgin, and little children and women; but [n]come not near any man upon whom is the [o]mark: and [p]begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the [5][q]old men that were before the house. 7 And he said unto them, [r]Defile the house, and [s]fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city. 8 And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I [t]fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [u]Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy wrath upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is [v]full of blood, and the city full of [6][x]wresting *of judgment*: for [y]they say, Jehovah hath forsaken the land, and Jehovah seeth not. 10 And as for me also, [z]mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but [a]I will bring their way upon their head. 11 And behold, the [b]man clothed in linen, who had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

10 Then I looked, and behold, in the [c]firmament that was over the head of the cherubim there appeared above them as it were a [d]sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a [e]throne. 2 And he spake unto the man [f]clothed in linen, and said, Go in between the [g]whirling *wheels*, even under the [h]cherub, and fill both thy hands with [i]coals of fire from between the cherubim, and [7]scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. 3 Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the [k]inner court. 4 And the [l]glory of Jehovah mounted up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the [m]house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the [n]brightness of Jehovah's glory. 5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even to the outer court, as the [o]voice of [8]God Almighty when he speaketh. 6 And it came to pass, when he commanded the [p]man clothed in linen, saying, Take fire from between the whirling *wheels*, from between the cherubim, that he went in, and stood beside a wheel. 7 And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the [q]fire that was between the cherubim, and took *thereof*, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed in linen, who took it and went out. 8 And there appeared in the cherubim

[1] Or, *Draw ye near that &c.*

[2] Or, *battle axe*

[3] Heb. *upon his loins.*

[4] Heb. *to destruction.*

[5] Or, *elders*

[6] Or, per
verseness

[7] Or, *sprink*

[8] Heb. E
Shadda

[a] ch. 7. 11, 23; 9. 9; Am. 3. 10; Mic. 2. 2
[b] ch. 16. 26; Jer. 7. 18, 19
[c] ch. 7. 4; 9. 5, 10
[d] Is. 1. 15; Jer. 11. 11; Mic. 3. 4; Zech. 7. 13
[e] Is. 6. 8
[f] ch. 10. 2
[g] ch. 10. 4; 11. 22, 23
[h] ch. 10. 2, 20
[i] ver. 6; Ex. 12. 7, 13; 2 Cor. 1. 22; 2 Tim. 2. 19; Rev. 7. 2, 3
[k] ch. 6. 11; 21. 6; Ps. 119. 53, 136; Jer. 13. 17
[l] ver. 10; ch. 5. 11; 7. 4, 9; Ex. 32. 27
[m] 2 Chr. 36. 17
[n] Ex. 12. 23; Rev. 9. 4
[o] ver. 4
[p] Jer. 25. 29; Am. 3. 2; Lk. 12. 47
[q] ch. 8. 11
[r] ch. 7. 20–22; 2 Chr. 36. 17
[s] ch. 6. 4
[t] 1 Chr. 21. 16
[u] ch. 11. 13; Am. 7. 2–6
[v] ch. 7. 23; 22. 2, 3; 2 K. 21. 16; Jer. 2. 34
[x] ch. 22. 29; Mic. 3. 1–3; 7. 3
[y] ch. 8. 12; Job 22. 13; Ps. 10. 11; 94. 7; Is. 29. 15
[z] ch. 8. 18; 24. 14; Is. 65. 6

[a] ch. 7. 4; 11. 21; Hos. 9. 7
[b] ver. 4
[c] ch. 1. 22, 26
[d] Ex. 24. 10
[e] Rev. 4. 2, 3
[f] ch. 9. 2
[g] ver. 13; ch. 1. 15–21
[h] ver. 20; ch. 9. 3
[i] ch. 1. 13; Ps. 18. 10–13; Is. 6. 6; Rev. 8. 5
[k] ch. 8. 3, 16
[l] ch. 9. 3; 11. 22, 23
[m] Ex. 40. 34, 35; Is. 6. 1–4
[n] ch. 1. 28
[o] ch. 1. 24; Job 40. 9; Rev. 10. 3
[p] ver. 2
[q] ch. 1. 13

Vision of the Divine Glory over the Cherubim. Evil Rulers rebuked

the form of a man's [a] hand under their wings.

9 And I looked, and behold, [b] four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was like unto a [1] [c] beryl stone. 10 And as for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a [d] wheel had been [2] within a wheel. 11 When they went, they went [3] [e] in their four directions: they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they [f] turned not as they went. 12 And their [g] whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the [h] wheels, were full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had. 13 As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, the [i] whirling *wheels*. 14 And [k] every one had four faces: the first face was the face of the cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubim mounted up: this is the [l] living creature that I saw by the river Chebar. 16 And when the cherubim [m] went, the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also turned not from beside them. 17 When they [n] stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit [4] of the living creature was in them.

18 And the [o] glory of Jehovah went forth from over the threshold of the house, and stood [p] over the cherubim. 19 And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels [5] beside them: and they stood at the door of the [q] east gate of Jehovah's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

20 This is the [r] living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim. 21 [s] Every one had four faces, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. 22 And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I saw by the river [t] Chebar, their appearances and themselves; they [u] went every one straight forward.

11

Moreover the Spirit [v] lifted me up, and brought me unto the [x] east gate of Jehovah's house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate [y] five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and [z] Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. 2 And he said unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and that [a] give wicked counsel in this city; 3 that say, [6] *The time* is not near to build houses: this [b] *city* is the caldron, and we are the flesh. 4 Therefore [c] prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the Spirit of Jehovah [d] fell upon me, and he said unto me, Speak, [e] Thus saith Jehovah: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; for [f] I know the [g] things that come into your mind. 6 Ye have [h] multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Your [i] slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and [k] this *city* is the caldron; but [7] ye shall be [l] brought forth out of the midst of it. 8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will [m] bring the sword upon you, saith the Lord Jehovah. 9 And I will bring you forth out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of [n] strangers, and [o] will execute judgments among you. 10 Ye shall [p] fall by the sword; I will judge you in the [q] border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. 11 This *city* shall [r] not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; I will judge you in the border of Israel; 12 and ye shall know that I am Jehovah: for ye have [s] not walked in my statutes, neither have ye [t] executed mine ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the [u] nations that are round about you.

---

[1] Or, *stone of Tarshish*

[2] Heb. *in the midst of.*

[3] Heb. *on their four sides.*

[4] Or, *of life* See ch. 1. 2

[5] Or, *over against*

[6] Or, *Is not* the time *near &c.?*

[7] Another reading is, *I will bring you.*

[a] ch. 1. 8
[b] ch. 1. 15-17
[c] Dan. 10. 6; Rev. 21. 20
[d] ch. 1. 16
[e] ch. 1. 17
[f] ver. 22
[g] Rev. 4. 6, 8
[h] ch. 1. 18
[i] ver. 2
[k] ver. 21; ch. 1. 6, 10; 1 K. 7. 29, 36; Rev. 4. 7
[l] ch. 1. 3, 5
[m] ch. 1. 19
[n] ch. 1. 21
[o] ver. 4
[p] Ps. 18. 10
[q] ch. 11. 1
[r] ver. 15; ch. 1. 5, 26
[s] ver. 14; ch. 1. 6, 8; 41. 18, 19
[t] ver. 15, 20; ch. 1. 1, 3
[u] ch. 1. 9, 12
[v] ver. 24; ch. 3. 12, 14; 8. 3; 43. 5
[x] ch. 10. 19; 43. 4
[y] ch. 8. 16
[z] ver. 13

[a] Ps. 2. 1, 2; 52. 2; Is. 30. 1; Jer. 5. 5; Mic. 2. 1
[b] ver. 7. 11; ch. 24. 3, 6; Jer. 1. 13
[c] ch. 3. 4, 17
[d] ch. 3. 24; 8. 1
[e] ch. 2. 4, 5, 7
[f] Jer. 11. 20; 17. 10
[g] ch. 38. 10
[h] ch. 7. 23; 22. 2-6, 9, 12, 27; Is. 1. 15; Jer. 7. 9
[i] ch. 24. 3-13; Mic. 3. 2, 3
[k] ver. 3, 11
[l] ver. 9; 2 K. 25. 18-22; Jer. 52. 24-27
[m] Job 3. 25; Is. 24. 17, 18
[n] Deut. 28. 36, 49, 50; Ps. 106. 41
[o] ch. 5. 8; 16. 41
[p] Jer. 52. 9, 10
[q] 2 K. 14. 25
[r] ver. 3, 7; ch. 24. 3, 6
[s] ver. 21
[t] ch. 18. 8, 9
[u] ch. 8. 10, 14, 16

13 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that [a] Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, [b] Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy [1] kindred, and all the house of Israel, all of them, *are they* unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from Jehovah; [c] unto us is this land given for a possession. 16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, [2] yet will I be to them a [d] sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they are come. 17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will [e] gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. 18 And they shall come thither, and they shall [f] take away all the [g] detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. 19 And I will [h] give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the [i] stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a [k] heart of flesh; 20 that they may [l] walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be [m] my people, and I will be their God. 21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their [n] detestable things and their abominations, I will [o] bring their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord Jehovah.

22 Then did the cherubim [p] lift up their wings, and the wheels were [3] beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. 23 And the [q] glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city, and [r] stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city. 24 And the [s] Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into [t] Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen [u] went up from me. 25 Then I [v] spake unto them of the captivity all the things that Jehovah had showed me.

12 The word of Jehovah also came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the [x] midst of the [y] rebellious house, that [z] have eyes to see, and see not, that have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house. 3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for [4] [a] removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it [b] may be they will [5] consider, though they are a rebellious house. 4 And thou shalt bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for [4] removing; and thou shalt go forth thyself [c] at even in their sight, as when men go forth into exile. 5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. 6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt [d] cover thy face, that thou see not the land: for I have set thee for a [e] sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I [f] did so as I was commanded: I [g] brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the even I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of Jehovah unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the [h] rebellious house, said unto thee, [i] What doest thou? 10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This [6] [k] burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel [7] among whom they are. 11 Say, I am your [l] sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them; they shall [m] go into exile, into captivity. 12 And the [n] prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the land with his eyes.

---

[1] Heb. *redemption.* See Lev. 25. 25, &c.

[2] Or, *yet have I been* Or, *and have been*

[3] Or, *over against*

[4] Or,

[5] Or, *pe- ceive th they ar*

[6] Or, *oracle*

[7] Or, *that are among them*

[a] ver. 1
[b] ch. 9. 8
[c] ch. 33. 24
[d] Is. 8. 14; Jer. 29. 7, 11
[e] ch. 20. 41, 42; 28. 25; Is. 11. 11–16; Jer. 3. 12, 18; 24. 5
[f] ch. 37. 23
[g] ch. 5. 11; 7. 20
[h] ch. 18. 31; 36. 26; Jer. 24. 7; 32. 39
[i] Zech. 7. 12; Rom. 2. 4, 5
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 3
[l] ch. 36. 27; Ps. 105. 45
[m] ch. 14. 11
[n] ver. 18; Jer. 16. 18
[o] ch. 9. 10; 16. 43
[p] ch. 10. 19
[q] ch. 8. 4
[r] Zech. 14. 4
[s] ver. 1; ch. 8. 3; 37. 1; 2 Cor. 12. 2–4
[t] ch. 1. 1, 3
[u] Acts 10. 16
[v] ch. 2. 7; 3. 4, 17, 27
[x] Is. 6. 5
[y] ch. 2. 7, 8; Ps. 78. 40; Is. 1. 23
[z] Jer. 5. 21; Mt. 13. 13, 14; Jn. 9. 39–41

[a] ver. 11
[b] Jer. 26. 3; 36. 3, 7; Lk. 20. 13; 2 Tim. 2. 25
[c] ver. 12; 2 K. 25. 4; Jer. 39. 4
[d] ver. 12, 13; 1 S. 28. 8
[e] ver. 11; ch. 4. 3; 24. 24; Is. 8. 18; 20. 3
[f] ch. 24. 18; 37. 7, 10
[g] ver. 3–6
[h] ver. 1–3; ch. 2. 5–8
[i] ch. 17. 12; 20. 49; 24. 19
[k] ver. 3–8; 2 K. 9. 25; Is. 13. 1
[l] ver. 6
[m] ver. 3; Jer. 15. 2; 52. 15, 28–30
[n] ver. 6; 2 K. 25. 4; Jer. 39. 4; 52. 7

13 My [a]net also will I spread
upon him, and he shall be taken
in my snare; and I will bring
him to Babylon to the land of the
Chaldeans; yet shall he [b]not see
it, though he shall die there.
14 And I will [c]scatter toward
every wind all that are round
about him to help him, and all
his bands; and I will draw out
the sword after them. 15 And
they shall [d]know that I am Jehovah,
when I shall disperse
them among the nations, and
scatter them through the countries.
16 But I will leave a few
men of them from the [e]sword,
from the famine, and from the
pestilence; that they may [f]declare
all their abominations among
the nations whither they come;
and they shall [g]know that I am
Jehovah.

17 Moreover the word of Jehovah
came to me, saying, 18 Son
of man, eat thy bread with quaking,
and drink thy water with
trembling and with fearfulness;
19 and say unto the people of
the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah
concerning the inhabitants
of Jerusalem, and the land of
Israel: They shall [h]eat their bread
with fearfulness, and drink their
water in [i]dismay, that her land
may be [k]desolate, *and despoiled* of
[1]all that is therein, because of the
violence of all them that dwell
therein. 20 And the [l]cities that
are inhabited shall be laid waste,
and the [m]land shall be a desolation;
and ye shall know that I am
Jehovah.

21 And the word of Jehovah
came unto me, saying, 22 Son of
man, what is this [n]proverb that
ye have in the land of Israel, saying,
The [o]days are prolonged, and
[p]every vision faileth? 23 Tell
them therefore, Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: I will make this
proverb to [q]cease, and they shall
no more use it as a proverb in
Israel; but say unto them, The
days are [r]at hand, and the [2]fulfilment
of every vision. 24 For
there shall be no more any [s]false
vision nor flattering divination
within the house of Israel. 25 For
I am Jehovah; I will speak, and
the [t]word that I shall speak shall
be performed; it shall be no more
deferred: for in [u]your days, O
[v]rebellious house, will I speak
the word, and will perform it,
saith the Lord Jehovah.

26 Again the word of Jehovah
came to me, saying, 27 Son of
man, behold, they of the house
of Israel say, The vision that he
seeth is for [x]many days to come,
and he prophesieth of times that
are far off. 28 Therefore say unto
them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
There shall none of my
words be [y]deferred any more,
but the word which I shall speak
shall be performed, saith the Lord
Jehovah.

13 And the word of Jehovah
came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy against
the [z]prophets of Israel that prophesy,
and say thou unto them that
prophesy out of their [a]own heart,
[b]Hear ye the word of Jehovah:
3 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah,
Woe unto the [c]foolish prophets,
that follow their own spirit, [3]and
have [d]seen nothing! 4 O Israel,
thy prophets have been like foxes
in the waste places. 5 Ye have
not [e]gone up into the [4][f]gaps,
neither built up the wall for the
house of Israel, to stand in the
battle in the [g]day of Jehovah.
6 They have seen [h]falsehood and
lying divination, that say, Jehovah
saith; but Jehovah hath not
sent them: and they [5]have [i]made
men to hope that the word would
be confirmed. 7 [k]Have ye not
seen a false vision, and have ye
not spoken a lying divination, in
that ye say, Jehovah saith; albeit
I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Because ye have spoken
[l]falsehood, and seen lies, therefore,
behold, I am [m]against you,
saith the Lord Jehovah. 9 And
my hand shall be against the
[n]prophets that see false visions,
and that divine lies: they shall
not be in the [6]council of my people,
[o]neither shall they be written
in the [7]writing of the house
of Israel, neither shall they [p]enter
into the land of Israel; and ye
shall know that I am the Lord
Jehovah. 10 Because, even because
they have [q]seduced my
people, saying, [r]Peace; and there

[a] ch. 17. 20; 19. 8; Is. 24. 17, 18; Hos. 7. 12
[b] Jer. 39. 7; 52. 11
[c] ch. 5. 2; 17. 21; 2 K. 25. 4, 5
[d] ver. 16, 20; ch. 6. 7, 14
[e] ch. 7. 15; 14. 21
[f] ch. 14. 22; 36. 20
[g] Jer. 22. 8, 9
[h] ch. 4. 16
[i] ch. 23. 33
[k] ch. 6. 6, 7, 14; Jer. 10. 22; Mic. 7. 13; Zech. 7. 14
[l] ch. 5. 14; Is. 3. 26; Jer. 4. 7
[m] ch. 36. 3; Is. 7. 23, 24; Jer. 25. 9
[n] ch. 16. 44; 18. 2, 3
[o] ver. 27; ch. 11. 3; Jer. 5. 12; Am. 6. 3; 2 Pet. 3. 4
[p] ch. 7. 26
[q] ch. 18. 3
[r] ver. 25, 28; Joel 2. 1; Zeph. 1. 14
[s] ch. 13. 6, 23; Jer. 14. 13–16; Zech. 13. 2–4
[t] ver. 28; ch. 6. 10; Num. 14. 28–34; Is. 14. 24
[u] Jer. 16. 9; Hab. 1. 5
[v] ver. 2
[x] ver. 22; Dan. 10. 14
[y] ver. 25; Jer. 4. 7; Mt. 24. 48–50
[z] ch. 22. 25, 28; Is. 9. 15; Jer. 37. 19

[a] ver. 17; Jer. 14. 14; 23. 16, 26
[b] Is. 1. 10; Am. 7. 16
[c] Lam. 2. 14; Hos. 9. 7; Zech. 11. 15
[d] Jer. 23. 28–32
[e] ch. 22. 30; Ps. 106. 23; Jer. 23. 22
[f] Is. 58. 12
[g] ch. 7. 19; Is. 13. 6, 9
[h] ch. 22. 28; Jer. 29. 8
[i] Jer. 28. 15; 37. 19
[k] ch. 22. 28
[l] ch. 21. 29
[m] ch. 5. 8; 21. 3; Nah. 2. 13
[n] Jer. 20. 3-6; 28. 15–17
[o] Ps. 69. 28; 87. 6; Jer. 17. 13; Dan. 12. 1
[p] ch. 20. 38
[q] Jer. 23. 32; 50. 6
[r] Jer. 8. 11; 14. 13

[1] Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[2] Heb. *word.*
[3] Or, *and things which they have not seen*
[4] Or, *breaches*
[5] Or, *have hoped*
[6] Or, *secret*
[7] Or, *register*

False Prophets condemned. Woe to false Prophetesses. Idolaters denounced

is [a]no peace; and when one buildeth up [1]a wall, behold, they [b]daub it with [2]untempered *mortar*: 11 say unto them that daub it with untempered *mortar*, that it shall [c]fall: there shall be an [d]overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a [e]stormy wind shall rend it. 12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it? 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even rend it with a [f]stormy wind in my wrath; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great [g]hailstones in wrath to consume it. 14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the [h]foundation thereof shall be uncovered; and it shall fall, and ye shall be [i]consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall [k]know that I am Jehovah. 15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar*; and I will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it; 16 *to wit*, the prophets of Israel that prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and that [l]see visions of peace for her, and there is [m]no peace, saith the Lord Jehovah.

17 And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, that [n]prophesy [o]out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, 18 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the women that sew pillows upon all [3]elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of *persons of* every stature to hunt [p]souls! [4]Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and save souls alive [5]for yourselves? 19 And ye have [q]profaned me among my people for [r]handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to [s]slay the souls that should not die, and to [t]save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hearken unto lies.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am [u]against your pillows, [6]wherewith ye there hunt the souls [7]to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt [7]to make *them* fly. 21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and [v]deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. 22 Because with lies ye have [x]grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and [y]strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not [z]return from his wicked way, [8]and be saved alive: 23 therefore ye shall no more see [a]false visions, nor divine divinations: and I will [b]deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall [c]know that I am Jehovah.

14 Then came certain of the [d]elders of Israel unto me, and [e]sat before me. 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 3 Son of man, these men have [9][f]taken their idols into their heart, and [g]put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be [h]inquired of at all by them? 4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; [i]I Jehovah will answer him [10]therein according to the [k]multitude of his idols; 5 that I may take the house of Israel in their [l]own heart, because they are all [m]estranged from me through their idols.

6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [n]Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your [o]abominations. 7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the [p]strangers that sojourn in Israel, that separateth himself from me, and taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire [11]for himself of me; [q]I Jehovah will answer him by myself: 8 and I will [r]set my face against that

[1] Or, *a slight wall*

[2] Or, *whitewash* So in ver. 11, 14, 15.

[3] Heb. *joints of the hands.*

[4] Or, *Ye hunt . . . and ye save &c.*

[5] Or, *that are yours*

[6] Or, *where ye hunt*

[7] Or, *as birds*

[8] Or,
prom
him ly

[9] Heb.
caused
come u

[10] Or,
accordin
there
Anothe
readin
he is
in the m
titude &

[11] Or, *of*
him co
cernin

[a] ver. 16; ch. 7. 25
[b] ch. 22. 28
[c] ver. 14
[d] ch. 38. 22
[e] ver. 13; ch. 1. 4; Ps. 11. 6; 18. 13, 14; Is. 28. 2; Nah. 1. 3, 7, 8
[f] ver. 11
[g] Ex. 9. 24, 25; Ps. 18. 12, 13; Is. 30. 30; Rev. 11. 19; 16. 21
[h] Mic. 1. 6; Hab. 3. 13
[i] Jer. 6. 15; 14. 15
[k] ver. 9
[l] ver. 10; Jer. 6. 14; 8. 11
[m] Is. 57. 21
[n] Judg. 4. 4; 2 K. 22. 14; Lk. 2. 36; Acts 21. 9
[o] ver. 2; Rev. 2. 20
[p] ch. 22. 25
[q] ch. 20. 39; 22. 26
[r] 1 S. 2. 16, 17; Prov. 28. 21; Mic. 3. 5, 11; Rom. 16. 18; 1 Pet. 5. 2
[s] ver. 22
[t] Jer. 23. 14, 17
[u] ver. 17
[v] Ps. 91. 3; 124. 7
[x] Am. 5. 12
[y] Jer. 23. 14; 34. 16, 22
[z] ch. 18. 21, 27, 30-32; 33. 14-16

[a] ver. 6; ch. 12. 24; Mic 3. 6; Zech. 13. 3
[b] ver. 21; ch. 34. 10
[c] ver. 9, 21
[d] ch. 8. 1; 20. 1; 2 K. 6. 32
[e] ch. 33. 31, 32; Is. 29. 13
[f] ch. 20. 16
[g] ver. 4, 7; ch. 7. 19; Zeph. 1. 3
[h] ch. 20. 3, 31; Is. 1. 15; Jer. 11. 11
[i] ver. 7
[k] 1 K. 21. 20-24; 2 K. 1. 16; Is. 66. 4
[l] Jer. 17. 10; Zech. 7. 12
[m] Is. 1. 4; Jer. 2. 11; Zech. 11. 8
[n] ch. 18. 30; 1 S. 7. 3; Neh. 1. 9; Is. 2. 20; 30. 22; 55. 6, 7
[o] ver. 4; ch. 8. 6
[p] Ex. 12. 48; 20. 10
[q] ver. 4
[r] ch. 15. 7; Jer. 44. 11

man, and will make him an [a]astonishment,
for a sign and a proverb,
and I will cut him off from the
midst of my people; and ye shall
[b]know that I am Jehovah. 9 And
if the prophet be [1]deceived and
speak a word, [c]I, Jehovah, have
deceived that prophet, and I will
stretch out my hand upon him,
and will [d]destroy him from the
midst of my people Israel. 10
And they shall [e]bear [2]their iniquity:
the iniquity of the prophet
shall be even as the iniquity of
him that seeketh *unto him*; 11 that
the house of Israel may [f]go no
more astray from me, neither
[g]defile themselves any more with
all their transgressions; but that
they may be [h]my people, and I
may be their God, saith the Lord
Jehovah.

12 And the word of Jehovah
came unto me, saying, 13 Son of
man, when a land sinneth against
me by [i]committing a trespass,
and I [k]stretch out my hand upon
it, and [l]break the staff of the
bread thereof, and send famine
upon it, and [m]cut off from it man
and beast; 14 [n]though these
three men, [o]Noah, [p]Daniel, and
[q]Job, were in it, they should deliver
but their [r]own souls by
their righteousness, saith the Lord
Jehovah. 15 If I cause [s]evil
beasts to pass through the land,
and they [3]ravage it, and it be
made desolate, so that no man
may pass through because of the
beasts; 16 though these three
men were in it, as I live, saith
the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver
neither sons nor daughters;
[t]they only should be delivered, but
the land should be desolate. 17 Or
if I bring a [u]sword upon that
land, and say, [4]Sword, go through
the land; so that I [v]cut off from
it man and beast; 18 though
these three men were in it, as I
live, saith the Lord Jehovah,
they should deliver neither sons
nor daughters, but [x]they only
should be delivered themselves.
19 Or if I send a [y]pestilence into
that land, and pour out my wrath
upon it in blood, to cut off from it
man and beast; 20 though [z]Noah,
Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I
live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they
should deliver neither son nor
daughter; they should but deliver
their [a]own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
How much more when I
send my four sore judgments
upon Jerusalem, the [b]sword, and
the famine, and the evil beasts,
and the [c]pestilence, to cut off
from it man and beast! 22 Yet,
behold, therein shall be left [5]a
[d]remnant that shall be carried
forth, both sons and daughters:
behold, they shall [e]come forth
unto you, and ye shall [f]see their
way and their doings; and ye
shall be [g]comforted concerning
the evil that I have brought upon
Jerusalem, even concerning all
that I have brought upon it. 23
And they shall comfort you, when
ye see their way and their doings;
and ye shall know that I have
[h]not done [6]without cause all that
I have done in it, saith the Lord
Jehovah.

15 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, what is the [i]vine-tree
more than any tree, the vine
branch which [7]is among the trees
of the forest? 3 Shall wood be
taken thereof to make any work?
or will men take a pin of it to
hang any vessel thereon? 4 Behold,
it is cast into the [k]fire for
fuel; the fire hath devoured both
the ends of it, and the midst of it
is burned: is it profitable for any
work? 5 Behold, when it was
whole, it was [8]meet for no work:
how much less, when the fire
hath devoured it, and it is burned,
shall it yet be [8]meet for any work!
6 Therefore thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: As the [l]vine-tree among
the trees of the forest, which I
have given to the fire for fuel, so
[9]will I give the inhabitants of
Jerusalem. 7 And I will [m]set
my face against them; they
[10]shall [n]go forth from the fire, but
the fire shall devour them; and
ye shall know that I am Jehovah,
when I [o]set my face against them.
8 And I will make the land desolate,
because they have [p]committed
a trespass, saith the Lord
Jehovah.

16 Again the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, [q]cause Jerusalem

Is. 5 1-7

All is of God

---

[1] Or, *enticed*

[2] Or, *the punishment of their iniquity*

[3] Heb. *bereave.*

[4] Or, *Let the sword go*

[5] Heb. *they that escape.*

[6] Or, *in vain*

[7] Or, *was*

[8] Heb. *made into.*

[9] Or, *have I given*

[10] Or, *have gone forth*

[a] ch. 5. 15; Is. 65. 15
[b] ch. 6. 7
[c] 1 K. 22. 20-23; Ps. 81. 11, 12; Is. 63. 17; 66. 4; Jer. 4. 10; 2 Th. 2. 9-12
[d] Jer. 6. 14, 15; 14. 15
[e] ch. 44. 10, 12
[f] ch. 44. 10, 15; 48. 11
[g] ch. 11. 18; 37. 23
[h] ch. 11. 20; 34. 30; 36. 28
[i] ch. 15. 8; 20. 27
[k] ch. 6. 14
[l] ch. 5. 16; Is. 3. 1
[m] ver. 17, 19, 21
[n] Jer. 15. 1
[o] Gen. 6. 8; 7. 1; Heb. 11. 7
[p] ch. 28. 3; Dan. 1. 6; 9. 21; 10. 11
[q] Job 1. 1, 5; 42. 8, 9
[r] ver. 16, 18, 20; ch. 18. 20
[s] ver. 21; ch. 5. 17
[t] ch. 18. 20; Gen. 19. 29
[u] ver. 21; ch. 5. 12; 11. 8, 10
[v] ver. 13; ch. 25. 13
[x] ver. 14
[y] ver. 21; ch. 5. 12; Jer. 14. 12
[z] ver. 14

[a] ver. 14, 16, 18
[b] Jer. 15. 2, 3
[c] Am. 4. 6-10
[d] ch. 12. 16
[e] ch. 6. 9; 7. 16
[f] ch. 12. 16; 36. 20
[g] ch. 16. 54; 31. 16; 32. 31
[h] ch. 6. 10; 8. 6-18; 9. 8, 9; Jer. 7. 17, 18; 22. 8, 9
[i] Ps. 80. 8-16; Is. 5. 1-7; Jer. 2. 21; Hos. 10. 1
[k] ver. 6; ch. 19. 14; Is. 27. 11
[l] ver. 2; ch. 17. 3-10
[m] ch. 14. 8; Lev. 26. 17; Ps. 34. 16; Jer. 21. 10
[n] 1 K. 19. 17; Is. 24. 18; Am. 9. 1-4
[o] ch. 14. 8
[p] ch. 14. 13; 17. 20
[q] ch. 20. 4; 22. 2; Is. 58. 1

to know her [a]abominations; 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem: [1]Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of the Canaanite; the [b]Amorite was thy father, and thy mother was a [c]Hittite. 4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to cleanse thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. 5 No eye pitied thee, to do any of these things unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the [d]open field, for that thy person was abhorred, in the day that thou wast born.

6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee [e]weltering in thy blood, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* in thy blood, [f]live; yea, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* in thy blood, live. 7 I [2][g]caused thee to multiply as that which groweth in the field, and thou didst increase and wax great, and thou attainedst to [3]excellent ornament; thy breasts were fashioned, and thy hair was grown; yet thou wast [h]naked and bare. 8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I [i]spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I [k]sware unto thee, and [l]entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou [m]becamest mine. 9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I [n]anointed thee with oil. 10 I clothed thee also with [o]broidered work, and shod thee with [4]sealskin, and I [5]girded thee about with fine linen, and covered thee with [p]silk. 11 And I [q]decked thee with ornaments, and I put [r]bracelets upon thy hands, and a [s]chain on thy neck. 12 And I put a [t]ring upon thy nose, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a [u]beautiful crown upon thy head. 13 Thus wast thou decked with [v]gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and [x]silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat [y]fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast [z]exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper unto [a]royal estate. 14 And thy [b]renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was [c]perfect, through my [d]majesty which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.

marriageable age

See Ruth 3^{9}

15 But thou didst [e]trust in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and [f]pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by; his it was. 16 And thou didst take of thy [g]garments, and madest for thee [h]high places decked with divers colors, and playedst the harlot upon them: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*. 17 Thou didst also take thy [6]fair [i]jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and [k]madest for thee [7]images of men, and didst play the harlot with them; 18 and thou tookest thy [l]broidered garments, and coveredst them, and didst set mine oil and mine incense before them. 19 My bread also which I gave thee, [m]fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savor; and *thus* it was, saith the Lord Jehovah. 20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto [n]me, and these hast thou [o]sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Were thy whoredoms a small matter, 21 that thou hast slain my children, and delivered them up, in [8][p]causing them to pass through *the fire* unto them? 22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast [q]naked and bare, and wast weltering in thy blood.

23 And it is come to pass after all thy wickedness, ([r]woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord Jehovah,) 24 that thou hast built unto thee a [s]vaulted place, and hast made thee a [t]lofty place in every street. 25 Thou hast built thy lofty place at the head of every way, and hast made thy [u]beauty an abomination, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredom. 26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the [v]Egyptians, thy neighbors, great of flesh; and hast multiplied thy whoredom, to

for [illegible]

---

[1] Or, *Thine origin*

[2] Heb. *made thee a myriad.*

[3] Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

[4] Or, *porpoise-skin*

[5] Or, *bound thee with* attire of *fine linen*

[6] Or, *beauti*
vessels

[7] Or,
image

[8] Or,
apart
Heb.

[a] ch. 8. 9–17
[b] ver. 45; Gen. 11. 25–29; 15. 16; Deut. 7. 1; Josh. 24. 14, 15
[c] ver. 45; Deut. 7. 1; Judg. 1. 26
[d] Deut. 32. 10
[e] ver. 22
[f] Ex. 19. 4; Ps. 105. 10–15
[g] Ex. 1. 7; Deut. 1. 10
[h] ver. 22
[i] Ruth 3. 9; Jer. 2. 2
[k] Gen. 22. 16–18
[l] Ex. 24. 7, 8
[m] ch. 20. 5; Ex. 19. 5; Hos. 2. 19, 20
[n] Ruth 3. 3
[o] ver. 13, 18; ch. 26. 16; 27. 7, 16; Ex. 26. 36
[p] ver. 13
[q] ch. 23. 40
[r] ch. 23. 42; Gen. 24. 22, 47; Is. 3. 19
[s] Gen. 41. 42; Prov. 1. 9
[t] Gen. 24. 47; Is. 3. 21
[u] ver. 14; Is. 28. 5; Jer. 13. 18
[v] ver. 17; Ps. 45. 13, 14
[x] ver. 10
[y] ver. 19
[z] ver. 14

[a] 1 S. 10. 1; 1. K. 4. 21
[b] 1 K. 10. 1, 24
[c] Ps. 50. 2; Lam. 2. 15
[d] ver. 12, 13
[e] ver. 25; ch. 27. 3
[f] ch. 23. 8
[g] ver. 10
[h] ch. 6. 3, 6; 20. 29, 30
[i] ver. 11, 12
[k] ch. 7. 20
[l] ver. 10
[m] ver. 13
[n] Ex. 13. 2, 12; Deut. 29. 11, 12
[o] ch. 20. 31; 23. 37; Ps. 106. 37, 38; Jer. 7. 31
[p] 2 K. 17. 17; Jer. 19. 5
[q] ver. 6, 7
[r] ch. 24. 6, 9

[s] ver. 31, 39; ch. 20. 28, 29; Jer. 11. 13
[t] Ps. 78. 58; Is. 57. 5, 7
[u] ver. 15

[v] ch. 8. 10, 14; 20. 7, 8

Jerusalem's Unfaithfulness. Her Punishment. She is worse than Sodom or Samaria

[a] provoke me to anger. 27 Behold therefore, I have [b] stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine [1] [c] ordinary *food*, and [d] delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the [e] daughters of the Philistines, that are ashamed of thy lewd way. 28 Thou hast played the harlot also with the [f] Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet thou wast not satisfied. 29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy whoredom unto the land of [2] traffic, unto [g] Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How [h] weak is thy heart, saith the Lord Jehovah, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an [i] impudent harlot; 31 in that thou buildest thy [k] vaulted place at the head of every way, and makest thy lofty place in every street, and hast not been as a harlot, [3] in that thou [l] scornest hire. 32 A wife that committeth adultery! that taketh strangers instead of her husband! 33 They give gifts to all harlots; but thou [m] givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and bribest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. 34 And thou art different from *other* women in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to play the harlot; and whereas thou [n] givest hire, and no hire is given unto thee, therefore thou art different.

35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah: 36 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Because thy [4] [o] filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness uncovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers; and because of all the [p] idols of thy abominations, and for the blood of thy children, that thou didst give unto them; 37 therefore behold, I will [q] gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast [r] hated; I will even gather them against thee on every side, and will [s] uncover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness. 38 And I will [t] judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring upon thee the blood of [u] wrath and jealousy. 39 I will also [v] give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy [x] vaulted place, and break down thy lofty places; and they shall strip thee of thy [y] clothes, and take thy [z] fair jewels; and they shall leave thee naked and bare. 40 They shall also bring up a [a] company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. 41 And they shall [b] burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will [c] cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou shalt also give no hire any more. 42 So will I [d] cause my wrath toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be [e] no more angry. 43 Because thou hast [f] not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast [g] raged against me in all these things; therefore, behold, I also will [h] bring thy way upon thy head, saith the Lord Jehovah: and [5] thou shalt not commit this lewdness with all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that useth [i] proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter. 45 Thou art the daughter of thy mother, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the [k] sister of thy sisters, who [l] loathed their husbands and their children: [m] your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. 46 And thine [n] elder sister is Samaria, that dwelleth at thy left hand, she and her daughters; and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is [o] Sodom and her daughters. 47 Yet hast thou not walked in [p] their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as *if that were* a [q] very little *thing*, thou wast [r] more corrupt than they in all thy ways. 48 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, Sodom thy sister hath [s] not done, she nor her daughters, as thou

[1] Or, *allowance*

[2] Or, *Canaan*

[3] Or, *that scoffeth at her hire*

[4] Heb. *brass.*

[5] Or, *hast thou not committed &c.?*

[a] ch. 8. 17; Jer. 7. 18, 19
[b] ch. 14. 13; 20. 33, 34
[c] ver. 13
[d] ver. 37; ch. 23. 22, 23, 28
[e] ver. 57; Is. 9. 12
[f] ch. 23. 12; 2 K. 16. 7, 10-18; 2 Chr. 28. 16, 20-23; Jer. 2. 18, 36; Hos. 10. 6
[g] ch. 23. 14-17
[h] Prov. 9. 13; Is. 1. 3; Jer. 4. 22
[i] Is. 3. 9; Jer. 3. 3
[k] ver. 24
[l] Is. 52. 3
[m] ver. 41; Is. 57. 9; Hos. 8. 9, 10
[n] ver. 33
[o] ver. 15; ch. 23. 10, 18, 29
[p] ch. 20. 31; 23. 37; Jer. 19. 5
[q] ch. 23. 9, 22; Jer. 13. 22, 26; Hos. 2. 3, 10; Nah. 3. 5, 6
[r] ch. 23. 17, 28
[s] Is. 47. 3
[t] ch. 23. 45
[u] ch. 23. 25; Ps. 79. 3, 5; Jer. 18. 21; Zeph. 1. 17
[v] ch. 21. 31; 23. 9, 28
[x] ver. 24, 31
[y] ver. 10, 16
[z] ver. 11, 12, 17

[a] ch. 23. 47; Hab. 1. 6-10
[b] 2 K. 25. 9; Jer. 39. 8; 52. 13
[c] ch. 23. 48
[d] ch. 5. 13; 21. 17; 2 S. 24. 25; Zech. 6. 8
[e] ch. 39. 29; Is. 40. 1, 2; 54. 9, 10
[f] ver. 22; Ps. 78. 42; 106. 13
[g] ch. 6. 9; Is. 63. 10
[h] ch. 11. 21; 22. 31
[i] ch. 12. 22, 23; 18. 2, 3; 1 S. 24. 13
[k] ch. 23. 2
[l] ch. 23. 37-39; Gen. 18. 20; Is. 1. 4; Zech. 11. 8
[m] ver. 3
[n] ch. 23. 4; Jer. 3. 8-11
[o] ver. 48, 49, 53-56, 61; Gen. 13. 11-13; 18. 20
[p] ch. 5. 7

[q] 1 K. 16. 31 [r] ver. 48, 51; ch. 5. 6; 2 K. 21. 9 [s] Mt. 11. 23, 24

Text for sermon on sociology

hast done, thou and thy daughters. 49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom: [a]pride, [b]fulness of bread, and [c]prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the [d]poor and needy. 50 And they were [e]haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I [f]took them away [1]as I saw *good*. 51 Neither hath Samaria committed [g]half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast [h]justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done. 52 Thou also, [i]bear thou thine own shame, in that thou hast given judgment for thy [2]sisters; through thy sins that thou hast committed [k]more abominable than they, they are [l]more righteous than thou: yea, be thou also confounded, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast [m]justified thy sisters.

53 And I will [3][n]turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the [o]midst of them; 54 that thou mayest [p]bear thine own shame, and mayest be [q]ashamed because of all that thou hast done, in that thou art a [r]comfort unto them. 55 And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their [s]former estate; and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate. 56 For thy sister Sodom was [t]not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, 57 before thy [u]wickedness was uncovered, as at the time of the [v]reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the [x]daughters of the Philistines, that do despite unto thee round about. 58 Thou hast [y]borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith Jehovah. 59 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also deal with thee as [z]thou hast done, who hast [a]despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 Nevertheless I will remember my [b]covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an [c]everlasting covenant. 61 Then shalt thou [d]remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder *sisters* and thy younger; and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. 62 And I will [e]establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt [f]know that I am Jehovah; 63 that thou mayest [g]remember, and be confounded, and [h]never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I have [i]forgiven thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

17

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, [k]put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel; 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A great [l]eagle =Nebuchad nezzar with [m]great wings and long pinions, full of feathers, which had divers colors, came unto [n]Lebanon, and took the [o]top of the cedar: 4 he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof, and carried it unto [4]a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. 5 He took also of the [p]seed of the land, and planted it in [5]a [q]fruitful soil; he placed it beside [6]many waters; he set it as a [r]willow tree. 6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of [s]low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also [t]another great eagle = king of Egypt with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the beds of its [u]plantation, that he might water it. 8 It was planted in a [v]good [7]soil by [6]many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. 9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [x]Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it may wither? that all its fresh springing leaves may wither? and not by a strong arm

---

[1] Or, *when I saw it*

[2] Or, *sister*

[3] Or, *return to*

[4] Or, *the land of Canaan*

[5] Heb. *a field of seed.*

[6] Or, *great*

[7] Heb. *field.*

[a] ch. 28. 2, 9, 17; Gen. 19. 9; Ps. 138. 6; Is. 3. 9
[b] Gen. 13. 10; Is. 22. 13; Am. 6. 4-6
[c] Lk. 12. 16-20; 16. 19
[d] ch. 18. 7, 12, 16
[e] ch. 7. 10
[f] Gen. 19. 24, 25
[g] ch. 5. 6; 23. 11
[h] Jer. 3. 8-11; Mt. 12. 41, 42
[i] ver. 54, 61; ch. 23. 35; 36. 6, 7
[k] ver. 47, 48, 51
[l] ver. 51
[m] ver. 51
[n] ver. 61; ch. 29. 14; 39. 25; Jer. 48. 47; 49. 6, 39
[o] Is. 19. 24, 25
[p] ver. 52, 61
[q] Jer. 2. 26
[r] ch. 14. 22; 31. 16
[s] ver. 53; ch. 36. 11; Mal. 3. 4
[t] Is. 65. 5; Lk. 15. 28-30
[u] ver. 36, 37
[v] ch. 5. 14, 15; 22. 4; 2 K. 16. 5-7; 2 Chr. 28. 5, 6, 18-23
[x] ver. 27
[y] ch. 23. 49
[z] ch. 7. 3; 18. 30

[a] ch. 17. 19; Is. 24. 5
[b] ver. 8; Ps. 105. 8; Jer. 2. 2; Hos. 2. 15
[c] ch. 37. 26; Is. 55. 3; Jer. 32. 38-41
[d] ch. 6. 9; Jer. 50. 4, 5
[e] ch. 20. 37; 34. 25; 37. 26
[f] ch. 20. 43, 44; Jer. 24. 7
[g] ch. 36. 31, 32; Dan. 9. 7, 8
[h] Ps. 39. 9; Rom. 3. 19
[i] Ps. 65. 3; 78. 38; 79. 9
[k] ch. 20. 49; 24. 3
[l] ver. 12; Jer. 48. 40; Hos. 8. 1
[m] Dan. 4. 22
[n] Jer. 22. 23
[o] ver. 22
[p] ver. 13
[q] Deut. 8. 7-9
[r] Is. 44. 4
[s] ver. 14
[t] ver. 15
[u] ch. 31. 4
[v] ver. 5
[x] ver. 10, 15-21

or much people can it be raised from the roots thereof. 10 Yea, behold, being planted, [a]shall it prosper? shall it not [b]utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the beds where it grew.

11 Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 12 Say now to the [c]rebellious house, [d]Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the [e]king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon: 13 and he took of the [f]seed royal, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an [g]oath, and took away the [h]mighty of the land; 14 that the kingdom might be [1][i]base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand. 15 But he [k]rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into [l]Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. [m]Shall he prosper? shall he [n]escape that doeth such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape? 16 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he [o]despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the [p]midst of Babylon he shall die. 17 Neither shall [q]Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company help him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts, to cut off many persons. 18 For he hath [r]despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and behold, he had [s]given his hand, and yet hath done all these things; he shall [t]not escape. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As I live, surely mine [u]oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon his own head. 20 And I will spread my [v]net upon him, and he shall be [x]taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will [y]enter into judgment with him there for his [z]trespass that he hath trespassed against me. 21 And all his [a]fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall [b]know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

22 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will [c]set it; I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will [d]plant it upon a [e]high and lofty mountain: 23 in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly [f]cedar: and [g]under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shade of the branches thereof shall they dwell. 24 And all the [h]trees of the field shall know that I, Jehovah, have [i]brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have [k]dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to [l]flourish: I, Jehovah, have spoken and have done it.

18 The word of Jehovah came unto me again, saying, 2 [m]What mean ye, that ye use this proverb [2]concerning the land of Israel, saying, [n]The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? 3 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, ye shall not have [o]*occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel. 4 Behold, [p]all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that [q]sinneth, it shall die.

Jer. 31^{27}
Teaches
individual
responsibility.

5 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right, 6 and hath not [r]eaten upon the mountains, neither hath [s]lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [t]defiled his neighbor's wife, neither hath [u]come near to a woman in her impurity, 7 and hath not wronged any, but hath [v]restored to the debtor his pledge, hath [x]taken nought by robbery, hath [y]given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; 8 he that hath not given forth upon [z]interest, neither hath taken any [a]increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from

[1] Heb. *low.*

[2] Or, *in*

[a] ver. 15
[b] ch. 19. 14; Hos. 13. 15
[c] ch. 2. 3-5
[d] ch. 12. 9-11; 24. 19
[e] ver. 3; ch. 1. 2; 2 K. 24. 11, 12, 15
[f] ver. 5; 2 K. 24. 17
[g] 2 Chr. 36. 13
[h] 2 K. 24. 15, 16
[i] ver. 6; ch. 29. 14
[k] ver. 7; 2 K. 24. 20; 2 Chr. 36. 13; Jer. 52. 3
[l] Is. 30. 1-4; Jer. 37. 5-7
[m] ver. 9, 10
[n] ver. 18; Jer. 34. 3; 38. 18, 23
[o] ver. 13, 18, 19; ch. 16. 59; 2 K. 24. 17, 20
[p] ch. 12. 13; Jer. 52. 11
[q] ch. 29. 6, 7; Is. 36. 6; Jer. 37. 5, 7
[r] ver. 16
[s] Lam. 5. 6
[t] ver. 15
[u] ver. 13, 16; ch. 16. 59; 21. 23; Jer. 7. 9
[v] ch. 12. 13; 32. 3
[x] Jer. 39. 5-7
[y] ch. 20. 35, 36; Jer. 2. 35
[z] ch. 15. 8; 18. 24

[a] ch. 5. 2, 10, 12-14; 2 K. 25. 5, 11
[b] ch. 6. 7, 10; 13. 14, 23
[c] ch. 34. 29
[d] ch. 36. 36
[e] ch. 20. 40; 37. 22; Ps. 72. 16
[f] Ps. 92. 12; Is. 27. 6
[g] ch. 31. 6; Hos. 14. 5-7; Mt. 13. 31, 32
[h] Ps. 96. 12; Is. 55. 12
[i] ch. 21. 26; 1 S. 2. 7, 8; Is. 2. 13
[k] ch. 19. 12
[l] ch. 37. 3, 13; Am. 9. 11
[m] Is. 3. 15
[n] Jer. 31. 29; Lam. 5. 7; Mt. 23. 36
[o] ver. 19, 20, 30; ch. 33. 11-20
[p] Num. 16. 22; 27. 16; Is. 42. 5; 57. 16
[q] ver. 20; Rom. 6. 23
[r] ver. 15; ch. 6. 13; 22. 9
[s] ver. 12, 15; ch. 20. 24; 33. 25; Deut. 4. 19
[t] ver. 15; ch. 22. 11

[u] ch. 22. 10; Lev. 18. 19 [v] ch. 33. 15; Deut. 24. 13; Am. 2. 8 [x] Lev. 19. 13; Am. 3. 10 [y] ver. 16; Deut. 15. 11; Mt. 25. 35-40; Lk. 3. 11 [z] Ex. 22. 25; Deut. 23. 19, 20 [a] Lev. 25. 36

The Soul that sinneth, it shall die. Penitence shall be rewarded

iniquity, hath [a]executed true justice between man and man, 9 hath walked in my [b]statutes, and hath kept mine ordinances, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely [c]live, saith the Lord Jehovah.

10 If he beget a son that is a [d]robber, a [e]shedder of blood, and [1]that doeth any one of these things, 11 and that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath [f]eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife, 12 hath wronged the [g]poor and needy, hath [h]taken by robbery, hath not restored the pledge, and hath [i]lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [k]committed abomination, 13 hath given forth upon [l]interest, and hath taken increase; shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely [2]die; his [m]blood shall be upon him.

14 Now, lo, if he [n]beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done, and [3][o]feareth, and doeth not such like; 15 that hath [p]not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath [q]lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbor's wife, 16 neither hath wronged any, hath not taken aught to [r]pledge, neither hath taken by robbery, but hath [s]given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; 17 that hath withdrawn his hand from the [t]poor, that hath not received [u]interest nor increase, hath [v]executed mine ordinances, hath walked in my statutes; he shall [x]not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live. 18 As for his father, because he [y]cruelly oppressed, [z]robbed his brother, and did that which is not good among his people, behold, he shall [a]die [4]in his iniquity.

19 Yet say ye, [b]Wherefore doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is [c]lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live. 20 The soul that [d]sinneth, it shall die: the [e]son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the [f]righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the [g]wicked turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my [h]statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall [i]surely live, he shall not die. 22 [k]None of his transgressions that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: in his [l]righteousness that he hath done he shall live. 23 [m]Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord Jehovah; and not rather that he should [n]return from his way, and live? 24 But when the righteous [o]turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? [p]None of his righteous deeds that he hath done shall be remembered: in his [q]trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 Yet ye say, [r]The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel: Is not [s]my way equal? are not your ways unequal? 26 When the righteous man [t]turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, [5]and dieth [6]therein; [7]in his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. 27 Again, when the wicked man [u]turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. 28 Because he considereth, and [v]turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. 29 Yet saith the house of Israel, [x]The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? 30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one [y]according to his ways, saith the Lord Jehovah. [z]Return ye, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; [8]so iniquity

---

[1] Or, *that doeth to a brother any of these*

[2] Heb. *be put to death.*

[3] Another reading is, *seeth*, or, *considereth.*

[4] Or, *for*

[5] Or, *he shall di*

[6] Or, *because*
it

[7] Or, *for*

[8] Or, *so shall they not be a stumblingblock of iniquity unto you*

[a] Zech. 7. 9, 8. 16
[b] ver. 19, 21
[c] Hab. 2. 4; Rom. 1. 17
[d] ch. 22. 29
[e] ch. 22. 6
[f] ver. 6, 15
[g] Am. 4. 1; Zech. 7. 10
[h] ver. 7, 16, 18; ch. 7. 23; Is. 59. 6, 7; Jer. 22. 3, 17
[i] ver. 6, 15
[k] ch. 8. 6, 17; 2 K. 21. 11
[l] ver. 8, 17
[m] ch. 33. 4, 5
[n] ver. 10; Prov. 23. 24
[o] 2 Chr. 29. 6-10; 34. 21
[p] ver. 6, 11
[q] ver. 6, 12
[r] ver. 7, 12
[s] ver. 7; Job 31. 16, 20; Ps. 41. 1; Is. 58. 7, 10
[t] ver. 12
[u] ver. 8, 13
[v] ver. 9
[x] ver. 19, 20
[y] ver. 10-13
[z] ver. 7, 12, 16

[a] ver. 13
[b] ver. 2; Ex. 20. 5; Jer. 15. 4
[c] ver. 9; ch. 20. 18-20; Zech. 1. 3-6
[d] ver. 4; 2 K. 14. 6; 22. 18-20
[e] Deut. 24. 16; Jer. 31. 30
[f] 1 K. 8. 32; Is. 3. 10, 11; Mt. 16. 27; Rom. 2. 6-9
[g] ver. 27, 28; ch. 33. 12, 19
[h] ver, 9. 19; ch. 36. 27; Gen. 26. 5; Ps. 119. 80, 112
[i] ver. 17, 28; ch. 3. 21
[k] ver. 24; ch. 33. 16; Is. 43. 25; Jer. 50. 20; Mic. 7. 19
[l] Ps. 18. 20-24
[m] ver. 32; ch. 33. 11; Lam. 3. 33; Hos. 11. 8
[n] Ps. 147. 11; Mic. 7. 18
[o] ver. 26; ch. 3, 20; 33. 18; 1 S. 15. 11; 2 Chr. 24. 2, 17-22
[p] ver. 22; Gal. 3. 3, 4
[q] ch. 17. 20; 20. 27; Prov. 21. 16
[r] ver. 29; ch. 33. 17, 20; Mal. 2. 17; 3. 13-15
[s] Gen. 18. 25; Jer. 12. 1; Zeph. 3. 5

[t] ver. 24 [u] ver. 21 [v] ver. 22, 30, 31 [x] ver. 25 [y] ch. 7. 3; 24. 14; 33. 20; 1 Pet. 1. 17 [z] ch. 14. 6; 33. 11; Hos. 12. 6

shall not be your [1] ruin. 31 [a] Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherein ye have transgressed; and make you a [b] new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 32 For I have [c] no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord Jehovah: wherefore [d] turn yourselves, and live.

19 Moreover, take thou up a [e] lamentation for the [f] princes of Israel, 2 and say, What was thy mother? A [g] lioness: she couched among lions, in the midst of the [h] young lions she nourished her whelps. 3 And she brought up one of her whelps: he [i] became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. 4 The nations also heard of him; he was [k] taken in their pit; and they brought him with hooks unto the land of Egypt. 5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took [l] another of her whelps, and made him a young lion. 6 And he [m] went up and down among the lions; he [n] became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. 7 And he knew their [2] palaces, and laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the [o] fulness thereof, because of the noise of his roaring. 8 Then the [p] nations set against him on every side from the provinces; and [q] they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. 9 And they put him in a cage with hooks, and [r] brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 Thy mother was [s] like a vine, [3] in thy blood, planted by the waters: it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. 11 And it had [t] strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and [4] their [u] stature was exalted among the [5] thick boughs, and [6] they were seen in [4] their height with the multitude of [4] their branches. 12 But it was [v] plucked up in fury, it was [w] cast down to the ground, and the [y] east wind dried up its fruit: its [z] strong rods were broken off and withered; the fire consumed them. 13 And now it is planted in the [a] wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land. 14 And [b] fire is gone out of [7] the rods of its branches, it hath devoured its fruit, so that there is in it [c] no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a [d] lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20 And it came to pass in the [e] seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, that certain of the [f] elders of Israel came to inquire of Jehovah, and [g] sat before me. 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Is it to [h] inquire of me that ye are come? As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will [i] not be inquired of by you. 4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? [k] Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers; 5 and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when I [l] chose Israel, and [8] sware unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I [8] sware unto them, saying, [m] I am Jehovah your God; 6 in that day I [8] [n] sware unto them, to [o] bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had searched out for them, [p] flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands: 7 and I said unto them, [q] Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and [r] defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: [s] I am Jehovah your God. 8 But they [t] rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me; they did not every man cast away the [u] abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the [v] idols of Egypt. Then I said I would [w] pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. 9 But I wrought [y] for my name's sake, that it should [z] not be profaned in the sight of the nations, among which they were, [a] in whose sight I made myself known unto them,

Zech 2:12, and v. 15

[1] Heb. *stumbling-block.*

[2] Or, *widows*

[3] Or, *in thy likeness*

[4] Heb. *his.*

[5] Or, *clouds*

[6] Heb. *he was.*

[7] Or, *a rod*

[8] Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

[a] Is. 1.16, 17; 55.7
[b] ch. 11.19; 36.26; Ps. 51.10
[c] ver. 23; ch. 33.11
[d] ver. 30
[e] ver. 14; ch. 2.10
[f] 2 K. 23.29, 30, 34; 24.6, 12; 25.5-7
[g] Num. 23.24; 24.9; Nah. 2.11, 12
[h] Is. 5.29; Zech. 11.3
[i] ver. 6; 2 K. 23.31, 32
[k] 2 K. 23.34; 2 Chr. 36.4, 6
[l] 2 K. 24.8
[m] 2 K. 24.9; 2 Chr. 36.9
[n] ver. 3
[o] ch. 12.19; 30.12; Am. 6.8; Mic. 1.2 (marg.)
[p] 2 K. 24.11
[q] ch. 12.13; 17.20
[r] 2 K. 24.15
[s] Ps. 80.8-11
[t] Ps. 80.15
[u] ch. 31.3
[v] Jer. 31.28
[w] ch. 28.17; Lam. 2.1
[y] ch. 17.10; Hos. 13.15
[z] ver. 11; Is. 27.11

[a] ver. 10; ch. 20.35; 2 K. 24.12-16; Hos. 2.3
[b] ch. 15.4; 20.47, 48
[c] ver. 11
[d] ver. 1
[e] ch. 1.1, 2; 8.1; 24.1
[f] ch. 8.1, 11, 12; 9.6 (marg.)
[g] ch. 8.1; 14.1; Lk. 8.35; Acts 22.3
[h] ver. 31; ch. 14.3
[i] ch. 14.3, 4, 7, 8; 1 S. 28.6; Is. 1.15; Mic. 3.7
[k] ch. 16.2; 22.2
[l] Ex. 6.6-8
[m] Ex. 6.2, 3
[n] ver. 15
[o] Ex. 3.6-8
[p] Ex. 13.5; 33.3
[q] Ex. 20.4, 5; 22.20
[r] Lev. 18.3; Deut. 29.16, 18
[s] Ex. 20.2
[t] Deut. 9.7; Is. 63.10
[u] ch. 6.9; 14.6
[v] Ex. 32.1-9
[w] ver. 13, 21; ch. 5.13; 7.8
[y] ver. 14, 22; ch. 36.21, 22; Ex. 32.11-14

[z] ch. 39.7 [a] Josh. 2.10; 9.9, 10; 1 S. 4.8

God's Dealings with Israel rehearsed. Israel reproved for their Idolatries

in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 So I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the [a]wilderness. 11 And I gave them my [b]statutes, and [1]showed them mine ordinances, [c]which if a man do, he shall live [2]in them. 12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a [d]sign between me and them, that they might know that [3]I am Jehovah that sanctifieth them. 13 But the house of Israel [e]rebelled against me in the wilderness: they [f]walked not in my statutes, and they rejected mine ordinances, [g]which if a man keep, he shall live [2]in them; and my [h]sabbaths they greatly profaned. Then I said I would [i]pour out my wrath upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. 14 But I wrought [k]for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out. 15 Moreover also [l]I [4]sware unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands; 16 because they [m]rejected mine ordinances, and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths: for their [n]heart went after their idols. 17 Nevertheless mine [o]eye spared them, and I destroyed them not, neither did I make a [p]full end of them in the wilderness.

Cf. v. 6 and Zech. 2 12

18 And I said unto their [q]children in the wilderness, [r]Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their ordinances, nor [s]defile yourselves with their idols. 19 [t]I am Jehovah your God: [u]walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; 20 and [v]hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am Jehovah your God. 21 But the [x]children [y]rebelled against me; they [z]walked not in my statutes, neither kept mine ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall live [2]in them; they profaned my sabbaths. Then I said I would [a]pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. 22 Nevertheless I [b]withdrew my hand, and wrought [c]for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in [d]whose sight I brought them forth. 23 Moreover I [4][e]sware unto them in the wilderness, that I would [f]scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; 24 because they had [g]not executed mine ordinances, but had rejected my statutes, and had profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. 25 Moreover also I gave them statutes that were [h]not good, and ordinances [5]wherein they should not live; 26 and I [i]polluted them in their own gifts, in that they [6][k]caused to pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might [l]know that I am Jehovah.

27 Therefore, son of man, [m]speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In this moreover have your fathers [n]blasphemed me, in that they have [o]committed a trespass against me. 28 For when I had [p]brought them into the land, which I [4][q]sware to give unto them, then they [7]saw every [r]high hill, and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering; there also they made their [s]sweet savor, and they poured out there their drink-offerings. 29 Then I said unto them, What meaneth the [t]high place [8]whereunto ye go? So the name thereof is called [9]Bamah unto this day. 30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Do ye [u]pollute yourselves after the manner of your [v]fathers? and play ye the harlot after their abominations? 31 and when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to [x]pass through the fire, do ye pollute yourselves with all your idols unto this day? and shall I [y]be

[1] Heb. *made them to know.*

[2] Or, *by*

[3] Or, *I, Jehovah, do sanctify them*

[4] Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

[5] Or, *whereby*

[6] Or, *set apart all.* See Ex. 13. 12.

[7] Or, *looked out for*

[8] Or, *whereunto ye go, and the name whereof day?*

[9] That is, *High place*

[a] Ex. 19. 1
[b] Ex. 20. 1-23. 33
[c] ver. 13; Lev. 18. 5
[d] ver. 20; Ex. 31. 13, 17
[e] ver. 8; Num. 14. 11, 12, 22
[f] ver. 16, 24; Lev. 26. 15, 43; Am. 2. 4
[g] ver. 11
[h] ver. 21; Is. 56. 6
[i] ver. 8, 21; Ex. 32. 10; Deut. 9. 8
[k] ver. 9, 22; ch. 36. 22, 23; Num. 14. 21
[l] ver. 6, 23; Num. 14. 22, 23; Ps. 95. 11; Heb. 3. 11, 18
[m] ver. 13
[n] ver. 8; ch. 11. 21; 14. 3-7
[o] ch. 8. 18; 9. 10; Num. 14. 20
[p] ch. 11. 13; Jer. 4. 27; 5. 18
[q] Num. 14. 31; Deut. 4. 3-6
[r] Zech. 1. 4
[s] ver. 7
[t] Ex. 6. 7; 20. 2
[u] ver. 13, 16
[v] ver. 12
[x] Num. 21. 5; 25. 1-3
[y] ver. 8, 13
[z] ver. 13, 16

[a] ver. 8, 13
[b] ver. 17; Job 13. 21; Ps. 78. 38
[c] ver. 9, 14; Is. 48. 9-11; Jer. 14. 7, 21
[d] ver. 9, 14
[e] ver. 6, 15
[f] Lev. 26. 33; Deut. 4. 27; 28. 64
[g] ver. 13, 16
[h] Ps. 81. 12; Is. 66. 4; Rom. 1. 21-25, 28
[i] ver. 30; Lev. 18. 21; 20. 2-5; Is. 63. 17; Rom. 11. 8
[k] Jer. 7. 31; 19. 4-9
[l] ver. 12, 20; ch. 6. 7
[m] ch. 2. 7; 3. 4, 11, 27
[n] Num. 15. 30; Rom. 2. 24
[o] ch. 18. 24; 39. 23, 26
[p] Josh. 23. 3, 14; Neh. 9. 22-26; Ps. 78. 55
[q] ver. 6
[r] ch. 6. 13; 1 K. 14. 23; Ps. 78. 58; Is. 57. 5-7; Jer. 2. 7; 3. 6
[s] ch. 16. 19 [t] ch. 16. 16; 43. 7 [u] ver. 43 [v] Judg. 2. 19; Jer. 7. 26; 16. 12 [x] ver. 26; ch. 16. 20; Ps. 106. 37-39; Jer. 7. 31 [y] ver. 3; ch. 14. 3; 2 K. 3. 13, 14; Jer. 14. 12; Zech. 7. 13

Israel to be chastised and restored. Prophecy against the Forest of the South. Jehovah's sharpened Sword

inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you; 32 and that which cometh into your mind shall [a]not be at all, in that ye say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, to [b]serve wood and stone.

33 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, surely with a mighty [c]hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, will I be [d]king over you: 34 and I will [e]bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with [f]wrath poured out; 35 and I will bring you into the [g]wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face. 36 Like as I [h]entered into judgment with your fathers in the [i]wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you, saith the Lord Jehovah. 37 And I will cause you to [k]pass under the rod, and I will [l]bring you into the bond of the covenant; 38 and I will [m]purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of the land where they sojourn, but they shall [n]not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. 39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [o]Go ye, serve every one his idols, [1]and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me; but my holy name shall ye no more [p]profane with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in my holy [q]mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, there shall all the house of Israel, [r]all of them, serve me in the land: there will I [s]accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the [2]first-fruits of your [3]oblations, with all your holy things. 41 [4]As a [t]sweet savor will I accept you, when I [u]bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be [v]sanctified in you in the sight of the nations. 42 And ye shall [x]know that I am Jehovah, when I shall [y]bring you into the land of Israel, into the [z]country which I [5]sware to give unto your fathers. 43 And there shall ye [a]remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have polluted yourselves; and ye shall [b]loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. 44 And ye shall [c]know that I am Jehovah, when I have dealt with you [d]for my name's sake, [e]not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

45 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 46 Son of man, [f]set thy face toward the [g]south, and [h]drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the [i]forest of the field in the South; 47 and say to the forest of the South, Hear the word of Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will [k]kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every [l]green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and [m]all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt thereby. 48 And all flesh shall see that I, Jehovah, have kindled it; it shall [n]not be quenched. 49 Then said I, Ah Lord Jehovah! they say of me, Is he not a speaker of [o]parables?

21 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, [p]set thy face toward Jerusalem, and [q]drop *thy word* toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy against the [r]land of Israel; 3 and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, [s]I am against thee, and will draw forth my [t]sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the [u]righteous and the [v]wicked. 4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against [x]all flesh from the south to the north: 5 and [y]all flesh shall know

[Ch. 21. 1 in Heb.]

[Ch. 21. 6 in Heb.]

Sword chapter

[1] Or, but hereafter surely ye shall hearken unto me, and, &c

[2] Or, chief

[3] Or, tribute

[4] Or, With

[5] Heb. lifted up my hand.

[a] ch. 16. 16
[b] Jer. 2. 25; 44. 17
[c] ch. 16. 27; 25. 7, 13, 16; Jer. 21. 5
[d] Jer. 51. 57
[e] ver. 38; ch. 34. 16; Is. 27. 12, 13
[f] Jer. 42. 18; 44. 6; Lam. 2. 4
[g] ver. 36; ch. 19. 13; Hos. 2. 14
[h] ver. 13. 21; Num. 11. 1-35; Ps. 106. 15; 1 Cor. 10. 5-10
[i] Deut. 32. 10
[k] Lev. 27. 32; Jer. 33. 13
[l] ch. 16. 60, 62; Lev. 26. 25; Ps. 89. 30-32
[m] ch. 34. 17-22; Am. 9. 9, 10; Zech. 13. 8, 9; Mal. 3. 3; 4. 1-3
[n] ver. 15, 16; ch. 13. 9; Num. 14. 29, 30; Ps. 95. 11; Heb. 4. 3
[o] Jer. 44. 25, 26
[p] ch. 23. 38, 39; 43. 7; Is. 1. 13-15
[q] ch. 17. 23; 40. 2; 43. 12; Mic. 4. 1, 2
[r] ch. 37. 22, 24; Is. 66. 23
[s] ch. 43. 12, 27; Is. 56. 7; 60. 7
[t] ver. 28
[u] ch. 11. 17; 28. 25; Is. 27. 12, 13
[v] ch. 28. 25; 36. 23; Is. 5. 16
[x] ver. 38, 44
[y] ch. 34. 13, 27; 37. 21
[z] ver. 6, 15

[a] ch. 6. 9; 16. 61, 63; Hos. 5. 15
[b] ch. 36. 31; Jer. 31. 18; Zech. 12. 10
[c] ver. 38
[d] ver. 9, 14, 22
[e] ch. 36. 22, 32
[f] ch. 4. 7; 6. 2
[g] ch. 21. 4; Jer. 13. 19
[h] ch. 21. 2; Am. 7. 16; Mic. 2. 6 (marg.)
[i] Is. 30. 6-11
[k] Is. 9. 18, 19; Jer. 21. 14
[l] ch. 17. 24
[m] Is. 13. 8
[n] Jer. 7. 20; 17. 27
[o] ch. 17. 2; Mt. 13. 13, 14; Jn. 16. 25

[p] ch. 20. 46; 25. 2; 28. 21 [q] ch. 20. 46; Job 29. 22 [r] ch. 4. 7; Jer. 26. 11, 12 [s] ch. 5. 8; Jer. 21. 13; Nah. 2. 13; 3. 5 [t] ver. 9-11, 19; Jer. 47. 6, 7 [u] Is. 57. 1 [v] ch. 3. 18, 19 [x] ch. 7. 2; 20. 47; Jer. 12. 12 [y] ch. 20. 48; Num. 14. 21-23

Jehovah's sharpened Sword. Babylon God's Instrument against Judah and Ammon

that I, Jehovah, have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath; it shall [a]not return any more. 6 [b]Sigh therefore, thou son of man; with the breaking of thy loins and with bitterness shalt thou sigh before their eyes. 7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt say, Because of the [c]tidings, for it cometh; and [d]every heart shall melt, and all [e]hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall [1]faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

8 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Say, A [f]sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and also furbished; 10 it is sharpened that it may make a [g]slaughter; it is furbished that it may be [h]as lightning: shall we then make mirth? [2]the rod of my son, it [i]contemneth every tree. 11 And it is given to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword, it is sharpened, yea, it is furbished, to give it into the [k]hand of the slayer. 12 [l]Cry and wail, son of man; for it is upon my people, it is upon all the [m]princes of Israel: [3]they are delivered over to the sword with my people; [n]smite therefore upon thy thigh. 13 For there is a trial; and [4]what if even the [o]rod that contemneth shall be no more? saith the Lord Jehovah. 14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and [p]smite thy hands together; and let the sword be [q]doubled the third time, the sword of the [r]deadly wounded: it is the sword of the great one that is deadly wounded, which [5][s]entereth into their chambers. 15 I have set the [6]threatening sword against all their [t]gates, that their [u]heart may melt, and their [v]stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made [x]as lightning, it is pointed for slaughter. 16 [7]Gather thee together, go to the right, set thyself in array, go to the left, [8]whithersoever thy face is set. 17 I will also [y]smite my hands together, and I will [z]cause my wrath to rest: I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

18 The word of Jehovah came unto me again, saying, 19 Also, thou son of man, [a]appoint thee two ways, that [b]the sword of the king of Babylon may come; they twain shall come forth out ~~of one~~ land: and mark out a [9]place, mark it out at the head of the way to the city. 20 Thou shalt appoint a way for the sword to come to [c]Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah in Jerusalem the [d]fortified. 21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use [e]divination: he [f]shook the arrows to and fro, he consulted the [g]teraphim, he looked in the liver. 22 In his right hand was the divination *for* Jerusalem, [h]to set battering rams, to open the mouth [10]in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, [i]to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, to build forts. 23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, [k]who have sworn oaths unto them; but he bringeth iniquity to [l]remembrance, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be [m]taken with the hand. 25 And thou, O [n]deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose [o]day is come, in the [p]time of the [11]iniquity of the end, 26 thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [12]Remove the mitre, and take off the [q]crown; this *shall be* [13]no more the same; [r]exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high. 27 [14]I will [s]overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be [t]no more, until he come whose [u]right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 And thou, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the children of [v]Ammon, and concerning their [x]reproach; and say thou, A [y]sword, a sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is furbished, [15]to cause

[1] Or, *be dim*

[2] Or, *it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree*

[3] Or, *terrors by reason of the sword are upon my people*

[4] Or, *what if the* sword *contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, &c.*

[5] Or, *compasseth them about*

[6] Or, *glittering*

[7] Heb. *Make thyself one.*

[8] Or, *whither is thy face set?*

[9] Heb. *hand.*

[10] Or, *fo*

[11] Or, *pun ishment*

[12] Or, *I will re move &c.*

[13] Heb. *not this.*

[14] Heb. *A overthrow overthrow overthrow will I make it.*

[15] Or, *to the utter most*

[a] ver. 30; 1 S. 3. 12; Jer. 23. 20; Nah. 1. 9
[b] ver. 12; ch. 9. 4; Is. 22. 4; Jer. 30. 6
[c] ch. 7. 26
[d] Is. 13. 7; Nah. 2. 10
[e] ch. 7. 17; 22. 14; Jer. 50. 43
[f] ver. 19, 28; ch. 5. 1, 12
[g] Is. 34. 5, 6
[h] ver. 15
[i] ch. 20. 47; Ps. 110. 5, 6
[k] ver. 15, 19
[l] ver. 6; Joel 1. 13
[m] ver. 25; ch. 22. 6
[n] ver. 14; ch. 6. 11; Jer. 31. 19
[o] ver. 10
[p] ver. 17; ch. 6. 11; 22. 13; Num. 24. 10
[q] Lev. 26. 21, 24; 2 K. 24. 1, 10–16; 25. 1
[r] ver. 25; ch. 30. 24
[s] 1 K. 22. 25
[t] ver. 19; Jer. 17. 27
[u] ver. 7; Josh. 2. 11; 2 S. 17. 10; Ps. 22. 14
[v] Is. 59. 10; Jer. 13. 16; 18. 15
[x] ver. 10
[y] ver. 14; ch. 22. 13
[z] ch. 5. 13

[a] ch. 4. 1–3; Jer. 1. 10
[b] ver. 15
[c] ch. 25. 5; Deut. 3. 11; Jer. 49. 2; Am. 1. 14
[d] Ps. 48. 12, 13; 125. 1, 2
[e] Num. 22. 7; 23. 23
[f] Prov. 16. 33; 21. 1
[g] Gen. 31. 19, 30; Judg. 17. 5
[h] ch. 4. 2
[i] ch. 26. 9
[k] ch. 17. 16, 18
[l] ver. 24; ch. 29. 16; Num. 5. 15
[m] ch. 17. 20
[n] ver. 14, 29
[o] ch. 7. 2, 3, 7; Ps. 37. 13
[p] ch. 35. 5
[q] ch. 16. 12; Jer. 13. 18
[r] ch. 17. 24; Ps. 75. 7
[s] Hag. 2. 21, 22
[t] ver. 26
[u] ch. 34. 24; 37. 24; Ps. 2. 6; 72. 7, 10; Jer. 23. 5, 6
[v] ver. 20; ch. 25. 2, 3; Jer. 49. 1–5; Am. 1. 13-15
[x] ch. 36. 15; Zeph. 2. 8-10
[y] ver. 9, 10

it to [a]devour, that it may be as lightning; 29 while they see for thee [b]false visions, while they divine lies unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that are [c]deadly wounded, whose day is come in the [d]time of the [1]iniquity of the end. 30 Cause it to [e]return into its sheath. In the [f]place where thou wast created, in the land of [2]thy birth, will I judge thee. 31 And I will [g]pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will [h]blow upon thee with the fire of my wrath; and I will deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, [i]skilful to destroy. 32 Thou shalt be for [k]fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be [l]no more remembered: for I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

22 Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 And thou, son of man, wilt thou [m]judge, wilt thou judge the [n]bloody city? [3]then [o]cause her to know all her abominations. 3 And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A city that [p]sheddeth blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that maketh idols against herself to defile her! 4 Thou art become [q]guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed, and art defiled in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy [r]days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a [s]reproach unto the nations, and a mocking to all the countries. 5 Those that are near, and those that are far from thee, shall mock thee, thou [4]infamous one *and* full of [t]tumult.

6 Behold, the [u]princes of Israel, every one according to his [5]power, have been in thee to [v]shed blood. 7 In thee have they [x]set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by [y]oppression with the sojourner; in thee have they wronged the [z]fatherless and the widow. 8 Thou hast despised my [a]holy things, and hast profaned my [b]sabbaths. 9 Slanderous men have been in thee to [c]shed blood; and in thee they have [d]eaten upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they have [e]committed lewdness. 10 In thee have they [f]uncovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that was [g]unclean in her impurity. 11 And one hath committed abomination with his [h]neighbor's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his [i]daughter-in-law: and another in thee hath [k]humbled his sister, his father's daughter. 12 In thee have they [l]taken bribes to shed blood; thou hast taken [m]interest and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbors by [n]oppression, and hast [o]forgotten me, saith the Lord Jehovah.

13 Behold, therefore, I have [p]smitten my hand at thy [q]dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy [r]blood which hath been in the midst of thee. 14 Can thy heart endure, or can thy [s]hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? [t]I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and will do it. 15 And I will [u]scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries; and I will [v]consume thy filthiness out of thee. 16 And [x]thou shalt be profaned in thyself, in the sight of the nations; and thou shalt [y]know that I am Jehovah.

17 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, the house of Israel is become [z]dross unto me: all of them are [a]brass and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the [b]furnace; they are the dross of silver. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are all become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. 20 As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the [c]furnace, to [d]blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I [e]gather you in mine anger and in my wrath, and I will lay you there, and melt you. 21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you with the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be [f]melted in the midst thereof. 22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be [g]melted in the midst

---

[1] Or, punishment

[2] Or, thine origin

[3] Or, and

[4] Heb. defiled of name.

[5] Heb. arm.

[a] Is. 31. 8; Jer. 12. 12; 46. 10, 14
[b] ch. 13. 6-9; 22. 28; Jer. 27. 9
[c] ver. 25
[d] ver. 25; ch. 35. 5
[e] Jer. 47. 6, 7
[f] ch. 25. 5
[g] ch. 14. 19; 25. 7; Nah. 1. 6
[h] ch. 22. 20, 21; Ps. 18. 15; Is. 30. 33; Hag. 1. 9
[i] Jer. 4. 7; 6. 22, 23; 51. 20, 21; Hab. 1. 6-10
[k] ch. 20. 47, 48; Mal. 4. 1
[l] ch. 25. 10
[m] ch. 20. 4; 23. 36
[n] ch. 9. 9; 24. 6-9; Hos. 4. 2; Nah. 3. 1
[o] ch. 16. 2; 20. 4
[p] ver. 6, 27; ch. 23. 37, 45; Zeph. 3. 3
[q] ch. 24. 7, 8; 2 K. 21. 16
[r] ch. 7. 2, 3, 7; 21. 25
[s] ch. 5. 14, 15; 16. 57; Ps. 44. 13, 14
[t] Is. 22. 2
[u] ver. 27; Is. 1. 23
[v] ver. 3, 13
[x] Lev. 20. 9; Deut. 27. 16
[y] Ex. 23. 9; Jer. 7. 6; Zech. 7. 10
[z] ver. 25; Ex. 22. 22; Mal. 3. 5

[a] ver. 26
[b] ch. 20. 13, 21, 24; 23. 38, 39
[c] ver. 2, 3, 6, 13
[d] ch. 18. 6, 11, 15
[e] ch. 23. 29; Hos. 4. 2, 10, 14
[f] Lev. 18. 8
[g] ch. 18. 6; Lev. 18. 19
[h] ch. 18. 11; 33. 26
[i] Lev. 18. 15
[k] 2 S. 13. 14
[l] Deut. 27. 25; Mic. 7. 2, 3
[m] Lev. 25. 36
[n] Lev. 19. 13
[o] ch. 23. 35; Ps. 106. 21
[p] ch. 21. 14, 17
[q] Is. 33. 15; Am. 2. 6-8; Mic. 2. 2
[r] ver. 3
[s] ch. 7. 17; 21. 7; Is. 45. 9
[t] ch. 24. 14
[u] ch. 20. 23; Deut. 4. 27; Neh. 1. 8; Zech. 7. 14
[v] ch. 23. 27, 48
[x] ver. 4
[y] ch. 6. 7; Ps. 83. 18
[z] Ps. 119. 119; Is. 1. 22; Lam. 4. 1
[a] Jer. 6. 28-30
[b] Prov. 17. 3; Is. 48. 10
[c] Is. 1. 25
[d] ver. 21
[e] Mal. 3. 2
[f] Ps. 68. 2
[g] ch. 21. 7

thereof; and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have [a]poured out my wrath upon you.

23 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is [b]not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of [c]indignation. 25 There is a [d]conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring [e]lion [f]ravening the prey: they have [g]devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her [h]widows many in the midst thereof. 26 Her [i]priests have done violence to my law, and have [k]profaned my holy things: they have made no [l]distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the [m]unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my [n]sabbaths, and [o]I am profaned among them. 27 Her [p]princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to [q]shed blood, *and* to [r]destroy souls, that they may get [s]dishonest gain. 28 And her prophets have [t]daubed for them with [1]untempered *mortar*, seeing [u]false visions, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, when Jehovah hath not spoken. 29 The people of the land have used [v]oppression, and exercised robbery; yea, they have vexed the poor and needy, and have [x]oppressed the sojourner wrongfully. 30 And I [y]sought for a man among them, that should [z]build up the wall, and [a]stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none. 31 Therefore have I poured out mine [b]indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their [c]own way have I brought upon their heads, saith the Lord Jehovah.

23 The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, there were [d]two women, the daughters of [e]one mother: 3 and they [f]played the harlot in Egypt; they [g]played the harlot in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there was handled the bosom of their virginity. 4 And the names of them were Israel Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister: and they [h]became mine, and they bare sons and daughters. And as for their names, [i]Samaria is [2]Oholah, and Jerusalem [3][k]Oholibah.

5 And [l]Oholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the [m]Assyrians *her* neighbors, 6 who were clothed with blue, [n]governors and [4]rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. 7 And she [o]bestowed her whoredoms upon them, the choicest men of Assyria all of them; and on whomsoever she doted, with all their idols she [p]defiled herself. 8 Neither hath she left her whoredoms [5][q]since *the days of* Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they handled the bosom of her virginity; and they [r]poured out their whoredom upon her. 9 Wherefore I delivered her into the hand of her [s]lovers, into the hand of the [t]Assyrians, upon whom she doted. 10 These [u]uncovered her nakedness; they took her [v]sons and her daughters; and her they slew with the sword: and she became a [6][x]byword among women; for they executed judgments upon her.

11 And her sister [y]Oholibah saw this, yet was she [z]more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her whoredoms which were more than the whoredoms of her sister. 12 She doted upon the [a]Assyrians, [b]governors and rulers, *her* neighbors, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men. 13 And I saw that she was defiled; they [c]both took one way. 14 And she increased her whoredoms; for she saw men [d]portrayed upon the wall, the images of the [e]Chaldeans portrayed with [f]vermilion, 15 girded with [g]girdles upon their loins, with flowing turbans upon their heads, all of them princes to look upon, after the likeness of the Babylonians [7]in Chaldea, the land of their nativity. 16 And [8]as soon as she saw them

---

[a] ch. 20. 8, 33; Hos. 5. 10
[b] ch. 24. 13; 2 Chr. 28. 22; Is. 9. 13; Jer. 2. 30; Zeph. 3. 2
[c] ver. 14, 31
[d] Jer. 11. 9; Hos. 6. 9
[e] Ps. 10. 9; 17. 12; 22. 13
[f] ch. 34. 2–4; Is. 56. 11; Hos. 6. 9; Mic. 3. 5
[g] ver. 27; ch. 13. 19; Jer. 2. 34
[h] ver. 7; Jer. 15. 8
[i] ch. 7. 26; Jer. 2. 8, 26
[k] ver. 8; 1 S. 2. 12–17, 22
[l] ch. 44. 23; Lev. 10. 10
[m] Hag. 2. 11–14
[n] ch. 20. 12, 13
[o] ch. 36. 20
[p] ver. 6; ch. 19. 3–6; Is. 1. 23; Zeph. 3. 3
[q] ver. 2, 3, 6
[r] ver. 25
[s] ver. 13
[t] ch. 13. 10–16
[u] ch. 13. 6; Jer. 23. 25–32
[v] ver. 7; ch. 9. 9; Is. 5. 7; Am. 3. 10
[x] Ex. 23. 9
[y] Is. 59. 16; 63. 5; Jer. 5. 1
[z] ch. 13. 5

[a] Ps. 106. 23; Jer 15. 1
[b] ver. 20; Is. 10. 5; 13. 5; 30. 27
[c] ch. 7. 3, 8, 9; 9. 10; 16. 43; Rom. 2. 8, 9
[d] ch. 16. 44, 46
[e] ch. 16. 3, 45
[f] ver. 37; ch. 20. 7, 8
[g] Jer. 3. 9
[h] ch. 16. 8
[i] ch. 16. 46
[k] Ps. 76. 2
[l] 1 K. 12. 28–30
[m] ch. 16. 28; 2 K. 15. 19; 16. 7; 17. 3; Hos. 5. 13; 8. 9, 10
[n] ver. 12, 23
[o] ver. 30; ch. 16. 15
[p] ch. 20. 7; 22. 3, 4; Hos. 5. 3; 6. 10
[q] ver. 3, 19; Ex. 32. 4; 1 K. 12. 28; 2 K. 10. 29; 17. 16
[r] ch. 16. 15
[s] ver. 22; ch. 16. 37
[t] 2 K. 15. 29; 18. 9–12; Hos. 11. 5

[u] ver. 18, 29; ch. 16. 36, 37; Hos. 2. 10 [v] ver. 47 [x] ch. 16. 57 [y] ver. 4 [z] ch. 16. 51; Jer. 3. 8–11 [a] ch. 16. 28; 2 K. 16. 7–15; 2 Chr. 28. 16–23 [b] ver. 6, 23 [c] ver. 31; 2 K. 17. 18, 19; Hos. 12. 1, 2 [d] ch. 8. 10 [e] ch. 16. 29 [f] Jer. 22. 14 [g] Is. 22. 21

[1] Or, *whitewash*

[2] That
Her te

[3] That
My tent
in her,

[4] Or,
deputie
See Je
23, &c.

[5] Or, brought *from Egypt*

[6] Heb. *name.*

[7] Or, *the land of whose nativity is Chaldea*

[8] Heb. *at the sight of her eyes*

The Punishment of Oholah and Oholibah

she [a]doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. 17 And the [b]Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they [c]defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was [d]alienated from them. 18 So she [e]uncovered her whoredoms, and uncovered her nakedness: then my soul was [f]alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her [g]sister. 19 Yet she [h]multiplied her whoredoms, remembering the days of her [i]youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. 20 And she [k]doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. 21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the [l]lewdness of thy youth, in the handling of thy bosom by the Egyptians for the breasts of thy youth.

22 Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up thy [m]lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side: 23 the [n]Babylonians and all the [o]Chaldeans, [p]Pekod and Shoa and Koa, *and* all the [q]Assyrians with them; [r]desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and [1]men of renown, all of them riding upon horses. 24 And they shall [s]come against thee with weapons, [t]chariots, and [2]wagons, and with a [u]company of peoples; they shall set themselves against thee with buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will commit the [v]judgment unto them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. 25 And I will set my [x]jealousy against thee, and they shall deal with thee in fury; they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy residue shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy [y]sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be [z]devoured by the fire. 26 They shall also [a]strip thee of thy clothes, and take away thy [b]fair jewels. 27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to [c]cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of [d]Egypt; so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. 28 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou [e]hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated; 29 and they shall [f]deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labor, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the [g]nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be uncovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 These things shall be done unto thee, for that thou hast [h]played the harlot after the nations, and because thou art polluted with their idols. 31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy [i]sister; therefore will I give [k]her cup into thy hand. 32 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou shalt [l]drink of thy sister's cup, which is deep and large; thou shalt be [m]laughed to scorn and had in derision; [3]it containeth much. 33 Thou shalt be filled with [n]drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of [o]astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. 34 Thou shalt even [p]drink it and drain it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and shalt tear thy breasts; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah. 35 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast [q]forgotten me, and [r]cast me behind thy back, therefore [s]bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 Jehovah said moreover unto me: Son of man, wilt thou [t]judge Oholah and Oholibah? then [u]declare unto them their abominations. 37 For they have [v]committed adultery, and [x]blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also [y]caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass through *the fire* unto them to be devoured. 38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have [z]defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my [a]sabbaths. 39 For when

[1] Or, *counsellors* Heb. *called*.

[2] Or, *wheels*

[3] Or, *too much to endure*

---

[a] ver. 20; Mt. 5. 28
[b] 2 K. 24. 17
[c] ver. 30
[d] ver. 28; ch. 16. 37
[e] ver. 10; ch. 21. 24; Jer. 8. 12
[f] Ps. 78. 59; 106. 40; Jer. 12. 8
[g] ver. 9; Am. 5. 21
[h] ver. 14; Am. 4. 4
[i] ver. 3
[k] ch. 16. 26; 17. 15
[l] ver. 3; Jer. 3. 9
[m] ver. 9; ch. 16. 37
[n] ver. 14–17; ch. 21. 19; 2 K. 20. 14–17
[o] 2 K. 21. 2; Job 1. 17; Is. 23. 13
[p] Jer. 50. 21
[q] Gen. 2. 14; 25. 18; Ezr. 6. 22
[r] ver. 6, 12
[s] ch. 21. 15, 19
[t] ch. 26. 10; Jer. 47. 3; Nah. 2. 3, 4
[u] ch. 16. 40
[v] ver. 45; ch. 16. 38; Jer. 39. 5, 6
[x] ch. 5. 13; 8. 17, 18; Ex. 34. 14; Zeph. 1. 18
[y] ver. 47; Hos. 2. 4
[z] ch. 20. 47, 48; 22. 20, 21

[a] ver. 29; ch. 16. 39; Jer. 13. 22
[b] Is. 3. 18–23
[c] ver. 48; ch. 16. 43; 22. 15
[d] ver. 3, 8
[e] ver. 17, 22; ch. 16. 37; Jer. 21. 7–10; 34. 20
[f] ver. 25, 26, 45–47; Deut. 28. 48
[g] ver. 10
[h] ver. 7, 17; Ps. 106. 35–38; Jer. 2. 18–20; 16. 11, 12
[i] ver. 4; ch. 16. 47–51
[k] ver. 33; 2 K. 21. 13; Jer. 7. 14, 15
[l] Ps. 60. 3; Is. 51. 17; Jer. 25. 15
[m] ch. 5. 14, 15; 16. 57; 22. 4, 5
[n] Jer. 25. 15, 16, 27; Hab. 2. 16
[o] ch. 4. 16; 12. 19
[p] Ps. 75. 8; Is. 51. 17
[q] ch. 22. 12; Is. 17. 10; Jer. 3. 21; Hos. 8. 14; 13. 6
[r] 1 K. 14. 9; Jer. 2. 27; 32. 33

[s] ver. 49; ch. 7. 4 [t] ch. 20. 4; 22. 2; Jer. 1. 10 [u] ch. 16. 2; Is. 58. 1; Mic. 3. 8 [v] ver. 3, 45 [x] ch. 22. 3 [y] ch. 16. 20, 21, 36. [z] ch. 5. 11; 7. 20; 2 K. 21. 4, 7 [a] ch. 20. 13, 24; Jer. 17. 27

they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my [a]sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of my house. 40 And furthermore ye have sent for men [1]that [b]come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent, and, lo, they came; [c]for whom thou didst wash thyself, [d]paint thine eyes, and [e]deck thyself with ornaments, 41 and sit upon a stately [f]bed, with a [g]table prepared before it, whereupon thou didst set mine [h]incense and mine [h]oil. 42 And the voice of a multitude being [i]at ease was with her: and with men of the common sort were brought [k]drunkards from the wilderness; and they put [l]bracelets upon the hands of them *twain*, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I [2]of her that was [m]old in adulteries, Now will they play [3]the harlot with her, [4]and she *with them*. 44 And they went in unto her, as they go in unto a harlot: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah, the lewd women. 45 And righteous men, they shall [n]judge them with the judgment of [o]adulteresses, and with the judgment of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. 46 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will bring up a [p]company against them, and will give them to be [q]tossed to and fro and robbed. 47 And the company shall [r]stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall slay their [s]sons and their daughters, and [t]burn up their houses with fire. 48 Thus will I cause lewdness to [u]cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. 49 And they shall [v]recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols; and ye shall [x]know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

24 Again, in the [y]ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, [z]write thee the name of the day, *even* of this selfsame day: the king of Babylon [5][a]drew close unto Jerusalem this selfsame day. 3 And utter a [b]parable unto the [c]rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Set on the [d]caldron, set it on, and also pour water into it: 4 [e]gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones. 5 Take the [f]choice of the flock, and also a pile *of wood* for the [g]bones under [6]*the caldron*; make it boil well; yea, let the bones thereof be boiled in the midst of it.

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [h]Woe to the [i]bloody city, to the [k]caldron whose [7]rust is therein, and whose [7][l]rust is not gone out of it! take out of it piece after piece; no [m]lot is fallen upon it. 7 For her [n]blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock; she [o]poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust. 8 That it may [p]cause wrath to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should [q]not be covered. 9 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [r]Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pile great. 10 Heap on the wood, make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the [s]bones be burned. 11 Then [t]set it empty upon the coals thereof, that it may be hot, and the brass thereof may burn, and that the [u]filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the rust of it may be consumed. 12 She hath [v]wearied [8]*herself* with toil; yet her [x]great rust goeth not forth out of her; her rust [9]*goeth not forth* by fire. 13 [10]In thy [y]filthiness is lewdness: because I have cleansed thee and thou wast [z]not cleansed, thou shalt not be cleansed from thy filthiness any more, till I have [a]caused my wrath toward thee to rest. 14 I, Jehovah, have spoken it: it shall [b]come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I [c]spare, neither will I repent; [d]according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.

[1] Or, *to come*

[2] Or, *She that is old will commit adulteries*

[3] Heb. *her whoredoms.*

[4] Or, *even with her*

[5] Heb. *leaned upon.*

[6] Heb.

[7] Or,

[8] Or,

[9] Or, *the fire*

[10] Or, *For thy filthy lewdness*

[a] Jer. 7. 9-11
[b] ver. 16; 2 K. 20. 13-15; Is. 57. 9
[c] ch. 16. 16-19
[d] 2 K. 9. 30; Jer. 4. 30
[e] ch. 16. 13-16; Is. 3. 18-23
[f] Esth. 1. 6; Is. 57. 7; Am. 6. 4
[g] ch. 44. 16; Is. 65. 11
[h] Jer. 44. 17; Hos. 2. 8
[i] ch. 16. 49; Hos. 6. 3-6
[k] Jer. 51. 7
[l] ch. 16. 11, 12; Gen. 24. 30
[m] ver. 3; Ezr. 9. 7; Ps. 106. 6
[n] ch. 16. 38; Hos. 6. 5
[o] ver. 37-39; Lev. 20. 10
[p] ver. 24; ch. 16. 40; Jer. 25. 9
[q] Jer. 15. 4; 24. 9; 29. 18
[r] ch. 16. 40 Lev. 20. 10
[s] ver. 25; ch. 24. 21; 2 Chr. 36. 17
[t] Jer. 39. 8
[u] ver. 27; ch. 16. 41
[v] ver. 35; ch. 7. 4, 9; 9. 10; Is. 59. 18
[x] ch. 6. 7; 20. 38
[y] ch. 1. 2; 8. 1; 20. 1; 26. 1
[z] Is. 8. 1; 30. 8; Hab. 2. 2

[a] 2 K. 25. 1; Jer. 39. 1; 52. 4
[b] ch. 17. 2; 20. 49; Ps. 78. 2
[c] ch. 2. 3, 6, 8; Is. 1. 2; 30. 1, 9
[d] ver. 6; ch. 11. 3, 7, 11; Jer. 1. 13, 14
[e] ch. 22. 19-22; Mic. 3. 2, 3
[f] Jer. 39. 6; 52. 10, 24-27
[g] ver. 10
[h] ver. 9
[i] ch. 22. 2, 3, 27; 2 K. 24. 3, 4; Mic. 7. 2; Nah. 3. 1
[k] ver. 3
[l] ver. 13
[m] Joel 3. 3; Obad. 11; Nah. 3. 10
[n] ch. 23. 37, 45
[o] Lev. 17. 13; Deut. 12. 16
[p] Is. 26. 21
[q] Jer. 22. 8, 9
[r] ver. 6; Hab. 2. 12
[s] ver. 5
[t] Jer. 21. 10; Mal. 4. 1

[u] ch. 22. 15; 23. 27 [v] Jer. 9. 5 [x] ver. 13 [y] ver. 11; ch. 23. 36-48 [z] ch. 22. 24; Is. 5. 4; 9. 13; Jer. 6. 28-30 [a] ch. 5. 13; 8. 18 [b] Ps. 33. 9; Is. 55. 11 [c] ch. 9. 10; Jer. 13. 14 [d] ch 18. 30; 36. 19; Is. 3. 11

Death of Ezekiel's Wife a Sign to Judah. Prophecies against Ammon and Moab

15 Also the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the [a]desire of thine eyes with a [b]stroke: yet thou shalt neither [c]mourn nor weep, neither shall thy [d]tears run down. 17 Sigh, [1]but [e]not aloud, make [f]no mourning for the dead; bind thy [g]headtire upon thee, and put thy shoes upon thy feet, and [h]cover not thy lips, and [i]eat not the bread of men. 18 So I spake unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

Ezekiel's wife

death of G. Paton's in New brides. Mark Twain said after his wife d. "I have my audience".

19 And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us [k]what these things are to us, that thou doest so? 20 Then I said unto them, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will [l]profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the [m]desire of your eyes, and [2]that which your soul pitieth; and your [n]sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind shall fall by the sword. 22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall [o]not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. 23 And your [o]tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall [p]pine away in your iniquities, and moan one toward another. 24 Thus shall Ezekiel be unto you a [q]sign; according to all that he hath done shall ye do: when this cometh, then shall ye know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

25 And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their [3][r]strength, the joy of their [4]glory, the [s]desire of their eyes, and [5]that whereupon they set their heart, their [t]sons and their daughters, 26 that in [u]that day he that [v]escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears? 27 In that day shall thy [x]mouth be opened [6]to him that is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: so shalt thou be a [y]sign unto them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

[1] Heb. be silent.

[2] Heb. the pity of your soul.

[3] Or, stronghold

[4] Or, beauty

[5] Heb. the lifting up of their soul.

[6] Or, together with

[a] ver. 18; S. of S. 7. 10 [b] Job 23. 2 [c] Jer. 16. 5; 22. 10 [d] Jer. 13. 17 [e] Ps. 39. 9; 46. 10; Am. 8. 3 [f] Lev. 21. 10–12 [g] ver. 23; ch. 44. 18; Ex. 39. 28; Is. 3. 20 [h] ver. 22 [i] Jer. 16. 7; Hos. 9. 4 [k] ch. 20. 49; 37. 18 [l] ch. 7. 20–22; 9. 7; Ps. 74. 7; 79. 1; Jer. 7. 14; Lam. 2. 6, 7 [m] ver. 16; Ps. 27. 4; 84. 1 [n] ch. 23. 25, 47; Jer. 6. 11; 16. 3, 4 [o] ver. 17 [p] ch. 4. 17; 33. 10 [q] ch. 4. 3; Hos. 1. 2; 3. 1; Lk. 11. 29, 30 [r] ver. 21; Ps. 48. 2; 50. 2 [s] ver. 16, 21 [t] Deut. 28. 32; Jer. 11. 22; 52. 10 [u] ch. 33. 21 [v] 1 S. 4. 12; Job 1. 15–19 [x] ch. 3. 26; 33. 22 [y] ver. 24 [z] ch. 6. 2; 13. 17; 20. 46

25

Chs. 25–32 are on foreign nations.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, [z]set thy face toward the [a]children of Ammon, and prophesy [7]against them: 3 and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Because thou saidst, [b]Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity: 4 therefore, behold, I will [c]deliver thee to the [d]children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall [e]eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. 5 And I will make [f]Rabbah a stable for camels, and the children of Ammon a [g]couching-place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. 6 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast [h]clapped thy hands, and [i]stamped with the feet, and [k]rejoiced with all the despite of thy soul against the land of Israel; 7 therefore, behold, I have [l]stretched out my hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a [m]spoil to the nations; and I will [n]cut thee off from the peoples, and I will [o]cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt [p]know that I am Jehovah.

used 78 times in Ezekiel.

8 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because that [q]Moab and [r]Seir ~~do~~ say, [s]Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the nations; 9 therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are [8]on his frontiers, the glory of the country, [t]Beth-jeshimoth, [u]Baal-meon, and [v]Kiriathaim, 10 [9]unto the [x]children of the east, *to go* against the children of Ammon; and I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations: 11 and I will [y]execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

Edom.

12 Thus saith the Lord Jeho-

[7] Or, concerning

[8] Or, in every quarter

[9] Or, together with the children of Ammon, unto the children of the east

[a] ch. 21. 20, 28; Gen. 19. 38; Num. 21. 24; Jer. 27. 3; Am. 1. 13; Zeph. 2. 8 [b] ver. 6; ch. 21. 28; 26. 2; 36. 2; Ps. 70. 2, 3 [c] ch. 21. 31 [d] Judg. 6. 3, 33; 1 K. 4. 30 [e] Deut. 28. 33, 51; Is. 1. 7 [f] ch. 21. 20; Deut. 3. 11; 2 S. 12. 26; Jer. 49. 2 [g] Is. 17. 2; Zeph. 2. 14 [h] Job 27. 23; Nah. 3. 19 [i] ch. 6. 11 [k] Zeph. 2. 8, 10; Obad. 12 [l] ver. 13, 16; Zeph. 1. 4 [m] ch. 26. 5; Is. 33. 4 [n] ch. 21. 32 [o] Am. 1. 14, 15 [p] ch. 6. 14 [q] Gen. 19. 37; 36. 35; Ex. 15. 15; Is. 11. 14; 15. 1; Jer. 9. 26

[r] ch. 35. 2; Gen. 14. 6; Deut. 2. 4, 29 [s] Is. 36. 18–20 [t] Num. 33. 49; Josh. 12. 3; 13. 20 [u] Num. 32. 3, 38; Josh. 13. 17; 1 Chr. 5. 8; Jer. 48. 23 [v] Num. 32. 37; Josh. 13. 19; Jer. 48. 1, 23 [x] ver. 4 [y] ch. 5. 15; 11. 9

vah: Because that [a] Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking [b] vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; 13 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, I will stretch out my [c] hand upon Edom, and will [d] cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from [e] Teman; even unto [f] Dedan shall they fall by the sword. 14 And I will lay my [g] vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine [h] anger and according to my wrath; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the Philistines have dealt by [i] revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul to destroy with perpetual enmity; 16 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will stretch out my [k] hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the [l] Cherethites, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17 And I will [m] execute great vengeance upon them with wrathful rebukes; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26 And it came to pass in the [n] eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, because that [o] Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, [p] Aha, she is broken *that was* the [q] gate of the peoples; she is [r] turned unto me; I shall be replenished, now that she is laid waste: 3 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre, and will cause [s] many nations to come up against thee, as the [t] sea causeth its waves to come up. 4 And they shall destroy the [u] walls of Tyre, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a [v] bare rock. 5 She shall be a place for the [x] spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah; and she shall become a [y] spoil to the nations. 6 And her [z] daughters that are in the field shall be slain with the sword: and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

7 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring upon Tyre [a] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [b] king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with [c] chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much people. 8 He shall slay with the sword thy [d] daughters in the field; and he shall make [e] forts against thee, and cast up a [f] mound against thee, and raise up the buckler against thee. 9 And he shall set his [g] battering engines against thy walls, and with his [1] axes he shall break down thy towers. 10 By reason of the abundance of his [h] horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall [i] shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the [2] wagons, and of the chariots, when he shall [k] enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. 11 With the hoofs of his [l] horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people with the sword; and the [3] pillars of thy strength shall [m] go down to the ground. 12 And they shall make a [n] spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy [o] merchandise; and they shall [p] break down thy walls, and destroy thy [q] pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the [r] midst of the waters. 13 And I will cause the noise of thy [s] songs to cease; and the sound of thy [t] harps shall be no more heard. 14 And I will make thee a [u] bare rock; thou shalt be a place for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built [v] no more: for I [x] Jehovah have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

central thought of chapter

15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to Tyre: Shall not the [y] isles [z] shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee? 16 Then all the [a] princes of the sea shall [b] come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their broidered garments: they shall [c] clothe themselves with [4] trembling; they

[a] Lam. 4. 21, 22
[b] ch. 35. 2, 3; 36. 5; Am. 1. 11; Obad. 10-16
[c] Jer. 49. 8, 13
[d] ch. 29. 8; Mal. 1. 3, 4
[e] Gen. 36. 34; Jer. 49. 7; Am. 1. 12
[f] Jer. 25. 23; 49. 8
[g] ch. 32. 29
[h] ch. 35. 11
[i] ver. 6, 12; Is. 14. 29-31; Joel 3. 4
[k] Jer. 25. 20; 47. 1-7
[l] 1 S. 30. 14; Zeph. 2. 5
[m] ch. 5. 15
[n] ch. 24. 1
[o] 2 S. 5. 11; Is. 23. 1; Jer. 25. 22
[p] ch. 25. 3; 36. 2
[q] Is. 62. 10
[r] ch. 25. 8; 35. 10
[s] Mic. 4. 11
[t] Is. 5. 30; Jer. 50. 42; 51. 42
[u] ver. 9; Is. 23. 11; Am. 1. 10
[v] ver. 14
[x] ver. 14; ch. 47. 10
[y] ch. 25. 7; 29. 19
[z] ver. 8; ch. 16. 46, 53; Jer. 47. 4; 49. 2

[a] Jer. 27. 3-6
[b] Ezr. 7. 12; Is. 10. 8; Jer. 52. 32; Dan. 2. 37, 47
[c] ch. 23. 24; Nah. 2. 3, 4
[d] ver. 6
[e] ch. 21. 22; Jer. 52. 4
[f] Jer. 6. 6; 32. 24
[g] ch. 21. 22
[h] Jer. 4. 13; 47. 3
[i] ver. 15; ch. 27. 28
[k] Jer. 39. 3
[l] Is. 5. 28; Hab. 1. 8
[m] Is. 26. 5; Jer. 43. 13
[n] ver. 5
[o] ch. 27. 3-27; Is. 23. 8, 18; Zech. 9. 3
[p] Jer. 52. 14
[q] 2 Chr. 32. 27; Am. 5. 11
[r] ch. 27. 27, 32, 34; 28. 8
[s] Is. 23. 16; 24. 8, 9; Am. 6. 5
[t] Is. 5. 12
[u] ver. 4, 5
[v] Deut. 13. 16; Job 12. 14; Mal. 1. 4
[x] Is. 14. 27
[y] ver. 18; ch. 27. 35
[z] ch. 31. 16; Jer. 49. 21

[a] ch. 27. 35; 28. 19 [b] Jon. 3. 6 [c] ch. 7. 27; Job 8. 22; Ps. 35. 26; 1 Pet. 3. 4; 5. 5

[1] Heb. swords

[2] Or, wheels

[3] Or, obelisks

[4] Heb. tremblings

shall sit upon the ground, and shall [a] tremble every moment, and be astonished at thee. 17 And they shall take up a [b] lamentation over thee, and say to thee, [c] How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited [1] by seafaring men, the renowned city, that was [d] strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, that caused their terror to be on all that [2] dwelt there! 18 Now shall the [e] isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be dismayed at thy [f] departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall [g] bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters shall cover thee; 20 then will I bring thee down with them that [h] descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make thee to dwell in the [i] nether parts of the earth, [3] in the places that are desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; [4] and I will set [k] glory in the land of the living: 21 I will make thee [5] a [l] terror, and thou shalt no more have any being: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou [m] never be found again, saith the Lord Jehovah.

27

The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 2 And thou, son of man, [n] take up a lamentation over Tyre; 3 and say unto Tyre, O thou that dwellest at the [6] [o] entry of the sea, that art the [p] merchant of the peoples unto many isles, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou, O Tyre, hast said, [q] I am perfect in beauty. 4 Thy borders are in the [r] heart of the seas; thy builders have perfected thy beauty. 5 They have [7] made all thy planks of fir-trees from [s] Senir; they have taken a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for thee. 6 Of the [t] oaks of [u] Bashan have they made thine oars; they have made thy [8] benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from the isles of [v] Kittim. 7 Of fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign; [x] blue and purple from the isles of [y] Elishah was thine awning. 8 The inhabitants of Sidon and [z] Arvad were thy rowers: thy [a] wise men, O Tyre, were in thee, they were thy pilots. 9 The [9] old men of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy [b] calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to [10] deal in thy merchandise. 10 [c] Persia and [c] Lud and [c] Put were in thine army, thy men of war: they [d] hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness. 11 The men of [e] Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and valorous men were in thy towers; they [f] hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have perfected thy beauty.

12 [g] Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the [h] multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for thy wares. 13 [i] Javan, [i] Tubal, and [k] Meshech, they were thy traffickers; they traded the [l] persons of men and vessels of brass for thy merchandise. 14 They of the house of [m] Togarmah traded for thy wares with horses and war-horses and mules. 15 The men of [n] Dedan were thy traffickers; many isles were the mart of thy hand: they brought thee [11] in exchange horns of [o] ivory and ebony. 16 [p] Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of thy handiworks: they traded for thy wares with [12] [q] emeralds, purple, and [r] broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies. 17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy merchandise wheat of [s] Minnith, and [13] pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. 18 [t] Damascus was thy merchant for the multitude of thy handiworks, by reason of the [u] multitude of all kinds of riches, with the wine of Helbon, and white wool. 19 Vedan and [v] Javan traded [14] with yarn for thy wares: [15] bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among thy merchandise. 20 [x] Dedan was thy trafficker in precious cloths for riding. 21 [y] Arabia, and all

---

[1] Or, *being won from the seas*

[2] Or, *inhabited her*

[3] Another reading is, *like*.

[4] Or, as otherwise read, *nor set thy glory &c.*

[5] Or, *a destruction* Heb. *terrors*.

[6] Heb. *entrances*.

[7] Heb. *built*.

[8] Or, *deck*

[9] Or, *elders*

[10] Or, *exchange*

[11] Or, *for a present*

[12] Or, *carbuncles*

[13] Perhaps, a kind of confection.

[14] Or, as otherwise read, *from Uzal*.

[15] Or, *wrought*

[a] ch. 32. 10; Hos. 11. 10
[b] ch. 19. 1, 14; 27. 2, 32; 32. 2, 16
[c] Is. 14. 12; Jer. 48. 39; 50. 23
[d] ch. 27. 3, 10, 11; 28. 2
[e] ver. 15; ch. 27. 35; Is. 41. 5
[f] Is. 23. 5-7, 10, 11, 15
[g] ver. 3; Is. 8. 7, 8
[h] ch. 32. 30; Is. 14. 9, 10
[i] Ps. 88. 6; Am. 9. 2; Jon. 2. 2, 6
[k] Jer. 33. 9; Zech. 2. 8
[l] ver. 15, 16; ch. 27. 36
[m] ver. 14; Jer. 51. 64
[n] ch. 28. 12; Jer. 9. 10, 17-20
[o] ch. 26. 17
[p] ver. 33
[q] ch. 28. 12
[r] ver. 25, 26, 27; ch. 26. 5
[s] Deut. 3. 9; 1 Chr. 5. 23; S. of S. 4. 8
[t] Is. 2. 13; Zech. 11. 2
[u] Num. 21. 33; Is. 2. 13; Jer. 22. 20
[v] Gen. 10. 4; Is. 23. 1, 12; Jer. 2. 10
[x] Ex. 25. 4; Jer. 10. 9
[y] Gen. 10. 4
[z] ver. 11; Gen. 10. 18; 1 Chr. 1. 16

[a] 1 K. 9. 27
[b] ver. 27
[c] ch. 30. 5; 38. 5
[d] ver. 11; S. of S. 4. 4
[e] ver. 8
[f] ver. 10
[g] ver. 25; ch. 38. 13; Is. 23. 6, 10
[h] ver. 18, 33
[i] ver. 19; Gen. 10. 2; Is. 66. 19
[k] ch. 38. 2; 39. 1; Gen. 10. 2, 3
[l] Joel 3. 3; Rev. 18. 13
[m] ch. 38. 6; Gen. 10. 3
[n] ver. 20; ch. 25. 13; Jer. 25. 23
[o] 1 K. 10. 22; Rev. 18. 12
[p] ch. 16. 57; Judg. 10. 6; Is. 7. 1-8
[q] ch. 28. 13; Ex. 28. 18; 39. 11
[r] ch. 16. 13, 18
[s] Judg. 11. 33
[t] ch. 47. 16-18; Gen. 14. 15; Is. 7. 8; Jer. 49. 23
[u] ver. 12, 33
[v] ver. 13
[x] ver. 15
[y] Is. 21. 13; Jer. 25. 24

A Lamentation over Tyre. Overthrow of the King of Tyre

the princes of [a]Kedar, they were the merchants of thy hand; in [b]lambs, and rams, and goats, in these were they thy merchants. 22 The traffickers of [c]Sheba and [d]Raamah, they were thy traffickers; they traded for thy wares with the chief of all [e]spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. 23 [f]Haran and Canneh and [g]Eden, the traffickers of [h]Sheba, [i]Asshur *and* Chilmad, were thy traffickers. 24 These were thy traffickers in choice wares, in [1]wrappings of blue and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar, among thy merchandise. 25 The ships of [k]Tarshish were thy caravans for thy merchandise: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the [l]heart of the seas.

26 Thy rowers have brought thee into [m]great waters: the [n]east wind hath broken thee in the [o]heart of the seas. 27 Thy riches, and thy wares, thy merchandise, thy [p]mariners, and thy [q]pilots, thy [p]calkers, and the [2]dealers in thy merchandise, and all thy [r]men of war, that are in thee, [3]with all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the [s]heart of the seas in the day of thy ruin. 28 At the sound of the cry of thy pilots the [4]suburbs shall [t]shake. 29 And all that handle the oar, the [u]mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall [v]come down from their ships; they shall stand upon the land, 30 and shall [x]cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [y]cast up dust upon their heads, they shall [z]wallow themselves in the ashes: 31 and they shall make themselves [a]bald for thee, and [b]gird them with sackcloth, and they shall [c]weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. 32 And in their wailing they shall take up a [d]lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, Who is there [e]like Tyre, like her that is brought to silence in the [f]midst of the sea? 33 When thy [g]wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the [h]multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise. 34 In the time that thou wast [i]broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy [k]merchandise and all thy company did fall in the midst of thee. 35 All the [l]inhabitants of the isles are astonished at thee, and their [m]kings are horribly afraid; they are troubled in their countenance. 36 The merchants among the peoples [n]hiss at thee; thou art become [5]a [o]terror, and thou shalt [p]nevermore have any being.

28 The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, [q]I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the [6][r]midst of the seas; yet thou art [s]man, and not God, though thou didst [t]set thy heart as the heart of God;—3 behold, thou art [u]wiser than [v]Daniel; there is no secret that is hidden from thee; 4 by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee [7][x]riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures; 5 by thy great wisdom *and* by thy [y]traffic hast thou increased thy [7]riches, and thy [z]heart is lifted up because of thy [7]riches;—6 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast [a]set thy heart as the heart of God, 7 therefore, behold, I will bring [b]strangers upon thee, the [c]terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the [d]beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall [8]defile thy [d]brightness. 8 They shall bring thee [e]down to the pit; and thou shalt [f]die the death of them that are slain, in the heart of the seas. 9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, [g]I am God? but thou art [g]man, and not God, in the hand of him that [9]woundeth thee. 10 Thou shalt die the death of the [h]uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

11 Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 12 Son

[1] Or, *bales*
[2] Or, *exchangers*
[3] Or, *and in*
[4] Or, *waves*
[5] Or, *a*
Heb. *terrors*
[6] Heb. *heart*
[7] Or, *pow*
[8] Or, *profane*
[9] Or, *pro*

Same word as used in telling of Elijah's being fed by Arabs (or Ravens?)

Daniel [illegible]

[illegible]

[a] S. of S. 1. 5; Is. 21. 16, 17; Jer. 49. 28
[b] Is. 60. 7
[c] ch. 38. 13; Gen. 10. 7; Is. 60. 6
[d] Gen. 10. 7
[e] Gen. 43. 11; 1 K. 10. 2
[f] Gen. 11. 26, 31; 2 K. 19. 12; Is. 37. 12
[g] 2 K. 19. 12; Is. 37. 12; Am. 1. 5
[h] ver. 22
[i] ch. 32. 22; Num. 24. 22, 24; Hos. 14. 3
[k] ver. 12
[l] ver. 4, 26, 27
[m] ch. 26. 19
[n] Ps. 48. 7; Jer. 18. 17; Acts 27. 14
[o] ver. 4, 25, 27
[p] ver. 9
[q] ver. 8
[r] ver. 10, 11
[s] ver. 4, 25, 26
[t] ch. 26. 10, 15, 18
[u] Rev. 18. 17-19
[v] ch. 26. 16
[x] ch. 26. 17; Is. 23. 1-6
[y] 1 S. 4. 12; 2 S. 1. 2; Lam. 2. 10; Rev. 18. 19
[z] Jer. 6. 26; Jon. 3. 6

[a] ch. 29. 18; Is. 15. 2
[b] ch. 7. 18; Is. 22. 12
[c] Is. 16. 9; 22. 4
[d] ver. 2; ch. 26. 17; 28. 12
[e] Lam. 2. 13
[f] ch. 26. 4, 5
[g] ver. 3, 12, &c.
[h] ver. 12, 18; ch. 28. 4, 5
[i] ver. 26, 27; ch. 26. 12
[k] Zech. 9. 3, 4
[l] ch. 26. 16; Is. 23. 6
[m] ch. 32. 10
[n] Jer. 18. 16; 19. 8; 49. 17; 50. 13; Zeph. 2. 15
[o] ch. 26. 21
[p] Ps. 37. 10, 36
[q] ver. 9; Is. 14. 13, 14; 47. 8; 2 Th. 2. 4
[r] ch. 27. 25-27
[s] ver. 9; Ps. 9. 20; 82. 6, 7; Is. 31. 3
[t] ver. 6
[u] ver. 12
[v] Dan. 1. 20; 2. 20-23, 28; 5. 11, 12
[x] ch. 27. 33; Zech. 9. 2, 3

[y] ch. 27. 12, &c.; Hos. 12. 7, 8 [z] ver. 2; Job 31. 24, 25; Ps. 52. 7; Hos. 13. 6 [a] ver. 2; Ex. 9. 17 [b] ch. 26. 7 [c] ch. 30. 11; 31. 12; 32. 12; Hab. 1. 6-8 [d] ver. 17 [e] ch. 32. 30 [f] ch. 27. 26, 27, 34 [g] ver. 2 [h] ch. 31. 18; 32. 30; 1 S. 17. 26, 36

of man, [a] take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou sealest up the [1] sum, [b] full of wisdom, and [c] perfect in beauty. 13 Thou wast in [d] Eden, the garden of God; [e] every precious stone was thy covering, the [2] [f] sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the [3] emerald, and the [4] carbuncle, and [f] gold: the workmanship of thy [g] tabrets and of thy pipes was in thee; in the day that thou wast created they were prepared. 14 Thou wast the [h] anointed cherub that covereth: and [i] I set thee, *so that* thou wast upon the holy [k] mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the [l] stones of fire. 15 Thou wast [m] perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till [n] unrighteousness was found in thee. 16 By the [o] abundance of thy traffic they [p] filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore have I [q] cast thee as profane out of the [r] mountain of God; and I have destroyed thee, O [s] covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17 Thy [t] heart was lifted up because of thy [u] beauty; thou hast [v] corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground: I have laid thee before [x] kings, that they may behold thee. 18 By the multitude of thine [y] iniquities, in the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries; therefore have I brought forth a [z] fire from the midst of thee; it hath devoured thee, and I have turned thee to [a] ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the peoples shall be [b] astonished at thee: thou art become [5] a [c] terror, and thou shalt [d] nevermore have any being.

20 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 21 Son of man, [e] set thy face toward [f] Sidon, and prophesy against it, 22 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am [g] against thee, O Sidon; and I will be [h] glorified in the midst of thee; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall have [i] executed judgments in her, and shall be [k] sanctified in her. 23 For I will send [l] pestilence into her, and blood into her streets; and the [m] wounded shall [6] fall in the midst of her, with the sword upon her on every side; and they shall [n] know that I am Jehovah. 24 And there shall be no more a [o] pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor a hurting thorn of any that are round about them, that did [p] despite unto them; and they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

25 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall have [q] gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be [r] sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they [s] dwell in their own land which I [t] gave to my servant Jacob. 26 And they shall [u] dwell securely therein; yea, they shall [v] build houses, and plant vineyards, and shall dwell securely, when I have [x] executed judgments upon all those that do them [y] despite round about them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah their God.

29 In the [z] tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, [a] set thy face against [b] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all [c] Egypt; 3 speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am [d] against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [e] monster that lieth in the midst of his rivers, that [f] hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself. 4 And I will put [g] hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, with all the fish of thy rivers which stick unto thy scales. 5 And I will [h] cast thee forth into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt [i] fall upon the

[1] Or, *measure* Or, *pattern*
[2] Or, *ruby*
[3] Or, *carbuncle*
[4] Or, *emerald*
[5] Or, *a destruction* Heb. *terrors*.
[6] Or, *be judged*

[a] ch. 19. 1; 26. 17; 27. 2
[b] ver. 3
[c] ch. 27. 3
[d] ch. 31. 8, 9, 16; 36. 35; Gen. 2. 8; Is. 51. 3
[e] ch. 27. 16, 22
[f] Ex. 28. 17-20
[g] Is. 24. 8; 30. 32
[h] ver. 16; Ex. 25. 17-20; 30. 26; 40. 9
[i] Is. 10. 6, 15; ch. 37. 26, 27
[k] ver. 16; ch. 20. 40
[l] ver. 13, 16; Rev. 18. 16
[m] ver. 3-6, 12; ch. 27. 3, 4
[n] ver. 17, 18; Is. 14. 12
[o] ch. 26. 17; 27. 12, &c.
[p] ch. 8. 17; Hab. 2. 8, 17
[q] Gen. 3. 24
[r] ver. 14
[s] ver. 14
[t] ver. 2, 5; ch. 31. 10
[u] ver. 7; ch. 27. 3, 4
[v] Is. 19. 11
[x] ch. 26. 16
[y] ver. 16
[z] Am. 1. 9, 10

[a] Mal. 4. 3
[b] ch. 26. 16; 27. 35
[c] ch. 26. 21; 27. 36
[d] Jer. 51. 64
[e] ch. 6. 2; 25. 2
[f] ch. 27. 8; Gen. 10. 15, 19; Is. 23. 2, 4
[g] ch. 26. 3
[h] ch. 39. 13
[i] ver. 26; ch. 30. 19
[k] ch. 38. 16
[l] ch. 5. 17
[m] Jer. 51. 52
[n] ver. 24, 26
[o] ch. 2. 6; Num. 33. 55; Josh. 23. 13; Is. 55. 13
[p] ch. 25. 6; 36. 5
[q] ch. 20. 41; 34. 13, 27; Ps. 106. 47; Is. 11. 12, 13; Jer. 32. 37
[r] ver. 22; ch. 36. 23
[s] Jer. 23. 8; 27. 11
[t] ch. 37. 25
[u] ch. 34. 25-28; 38. 8; Jer. 23. 6
[v] Jer. 32. 15, 43, 44; Am. 9. 13, 14
[x] ver. 22; ch. 25. 11
[y] ver. 24
[z] ver. 17; ch. 26. 1; 30. 20

[a] ch. 28. 21
[b] Jer. 44. 30

[c] ch. 30. 1-32. 32; Is. 19. 1-17; Jer. 46. 2-26 [d] ver. 10; ch. 28. 22 [e] ch. 32. 2; Is. 27. 1 [f] ver. 9; ch. 30. 12; Is. 10. 13 [g] ch. 38. 4; 2 K. 19. 28 [h] ch. 32. 4-6 [i] ch. 32. 4, 5

[1]open field: thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given thee for [a]food to the beasts of the earth and to the birds of the heavens. 6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am Jehovah, because they have been a [b]staff of reed to the house of Israel. 7 When they took hold of thee [2]by thy hand, thou didst [c]break, and didst rend all their shoulders; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to [3]be at a stand.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will [d]bring a sword upon thee, and will [e]cut off from thee man and beast. 9 And the [f]land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste; and they shall [g]know that I am Jehovah. Because he [h]hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it; 10 therefore, behold, I am [i]against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, [4]from the tower of [k]Seveneh even unto the border of [l]Ethiopia. 11 [m]No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years. 12 And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the [n]midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be a desolation forty years; and I will [o]scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: At the end of forty years will I [p]gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were scattered; 14 and I will [5]bring back the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of [q]Pathros, into the land of their [6]birth; and they shall be there a [7]base kingdom. 15 It shall be the [r]basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no more [s]rule over the nations. 16 And it shall be no more the [t]confidence of the house of Israel, [u]bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn to look after them: and they shall [v]know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

17 And it came to pass in the [x]seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, [y]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head was made [z]bald, and every shoulder was worn; yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for the service that he had served against it. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give the land of [a]Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry off her [b]multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army. 20 I have given him the land of Egypt [8]as his recompense for which he [c]served, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord Jehovah.

latest
in Egy

21 In that day will I cause a [d]horn to bud forth unto the house of Israel, and I will give thee the [e]opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall [f]know that I am Jehovah.

30 The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [g]Wail ye, Alas for the day! 3 For the [h]day is near, even [i]the day of Jehovah is near; it shall be a day of [k]clouds, a time of the nations. 4 And a [l]sword shall come upon Egypt, and anguish shall be in [9][m]Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt; and they shall take away her [n]multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. 5 [9]Ethiopia, and [o]Put, and Lud, and all the [p]mingled people, and Cub, and the children of [10]the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith Jehovah: They also that uphold [q]Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: [11]from the tower of [r]Seveneh shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. 7 And they shall be desolate in the [s]midst of the

[1] Heb. *face of the field.*

[2] Or, *by the handle* Another reading is, *with the hand.*

[3] Or, as some read, *shake* See Ps. 69. 23.

[4] Or, *from Migdol to Syene and even &c.*

[5] Or, *return to*

[6] Or, *origin*

[7] Heb. *low.*

[8] Or, *for his labor wherewith he served*

[9] Heb. *Cush.*

[10] Or, *the land of the covenant*

[11] Or, *from Migdol to Syene*

[a] ch. 39. 4; Jer. 7. 33; 34. 20
[b] Is. 36. 6
[c] ch. 17. 15–17; Jer. 37. 5–11
[d] ch. 14. 17; Jer. 46. 13
[e] ch. 25. 13; 32. 13
[f] ver. 10–12; ch. 30. 7, 8, 13–18
[g] ver. 6, 16
[h] ver. 3; Prov. 16. 18; 18. 12
[i] ver. 3; ch. 13. 8; 21. 3; 26. 3
[k] ch. 30. 6
[l] ch. 30. 4
[m] ch. 32. 13; Jer. 43. 11, 12; 46. 19
[n] ch. 30. 7; Jer. 25. 15–19; 27. 6–11
[o] ch. 30. 23, 26; Jer. 46. 19
[p] Is. 19. 22; Jer. 46. 26
[q] ch. 30. 14; Is. 11. 11; Jer. 44. 1, 15
[r] ch. 17. 6, 14; 30. 13; Zech. 10. 11
[s] ch. 31. 2; 32. 2; Nah. 3. 8–10
[t] ver. 6, 7; ch. 17. 15; Is. 20. 5; 30. 1–3; 31. 1; 36. 6
[u] ch. 21. 23; Is. 64. 9; Jer. 14. 10; Hos. 8. 13
[v] ver. 6, 9, 21
[x] ver. 1; ch. 24. 1; 26. 1; 30. 20; 40. 1
[y] ch. 26. 7–12; Jer. 25. 9; 27. 6
[z] ch. 27. 31; Jer. 48. 37

[a] ch. 30. 10, 24, 25; 32. 11
[b] ch. 30. 4; Jer. 43. 10–13
[c] Is. 10. 6, 7; 45. 1–3; Jer. 25. 9
[d] 1 S. 2. 10; Ps. 92. 10; Ps. 132. 17
[e] ch. 3. 27; 24. 27; 33. 22; Am. 3. 7, 8; Lk. 21. 15
[f] ver. 6; ch. 6. 7; 28. 24, 26
[g] ch. 21. 12; Is. 13. 6; 15. 2; Joel 1. 5, 11, 13
[h] ch. 7. 2–7, 12
[i] ch. 7. 19; 13. 5; Joel 1. 15; 2. 1; Obad. 15
[k] ver. 18; ch. 32. 7; 34. 12
[l] ver. 11
[m] ver. 5, 9; ch. 29. 10

[n] ch. 29. 19 [o] ch. 27. 10 [p] Jer. 25. 20, 24 [q] Is. 20. 3-6
[r] ch. 29. 10 [s] ch. 29. 12; Jer. 25. 18–26

countries that are desolate; and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. 8 And they shall [a]know that I am Jehovah, when I have set a [b]fire in Egypt, and all her [c]helpers are [1]destroyed. 9 In that day shall [d]messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the [e]careless [f]Ethiopians afraid; and there shall be [g]anguish upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of [h]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. 11 He and his people with him, [i]the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their [k]swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain. 12 And I will make the [l]rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land desolate, and [2]all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also [m]destroy the idols, and I will cause the [3]images to cease from [n]Memphis; and there shall be no more a prince from the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt. 14 And I will make [o]Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in [p]Zoan, and will execute judgments upon [q]No. 15 And I will pour my wrath upon [r]Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of [r]No. 16 And I will set a fire in Egypt: [s]Sin shall be in great anguish, and [t]No shall be broken up; and [u]Memphis *shall have* adversaries [4]in the day-time. 17 The young men of [v]Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword; and these *cities* shall go into captivity. 18 At [x]Tehaphnehes also the day shall [5][y]withdraw itself, when I shall [z]break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a [a]cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. 19 Thus will I [b]execute judgments upon Egypt; and they shall [c]know that I am Jehovah.

20 And it came to pass in the [d]eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 21 Son of man, I have [e]broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it hath not been [f]bound up, to apply *healing* medicines, to put a bandage to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword. 22 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am [g]against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will [h]break his arms, the strong *arm*, and that which was [i]broken; and I will cause the sword to [k]fall out of his hand. 23 And I will [l]scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 24 And I will [m]strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put [n]my sword in his hand: but I will [o]break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall [p]groan before him with the groanings of a [q]deadly wounded man. 25 And I will [r]hold up the arms of the king of Babylon; and the [s]arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall put [t]my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall [u]stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. 26 And I will [v]scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

31 And it came to pass in the [x]eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his [y]multitude: [z]Whom art thou like in thy greatness? 3 Behold, the [a]Assyrian was a [b]cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a [c]forest-like shade, and of [d]high stature; and its top was among the [6]thick boughs. 4 The [e]waters nourished it, the deep made it to grow: the rivers thereof ran round about its plantation; and it sent out its channels unto all the trees of the field.

[1] Heb. *broken*.

[2] Heb. *the fulness thereof*.

[3] Or, *things of nought* See Ps. 96. 5.

[4] Or, *all the day*

[5] Another reading is, *be dark*.

[6] Or, *clouds*

[a] ch. 29. 6, 9, 16; Ps. 58. 11
[b] ver. 14, 16; ch. 22. 31; Am. 1. 4, 7, 10, 12, 14
[c] ver. 5, 6
[d] Is. 18. 1, 2
[e] ch. 38. 11; 39. 6; Is. 47. 8
[f] ver. 4
[g] ch. 32. 9, 10; Is. 19. 17; 23. 5
[h] ver. 24, 25; ch. 29. 19
[i] ch. 28. 7; 31. 12
[k] ver. 4
[l] ch. 29. 3, 9
[m] Is. 2. 18
[n] ver. 16; Is. 19. 13; Jer. 2. 16; 44. 1; 46. 14
[o] ch. 29. 14; Is. 11. 11; Jer. 44. 1, 15
[p] Ps. 78. 12, 43; Is. 19. 11, 13
[q] ver. 15, 16; Jer. 46. 25; Nah. 3. 8
[r] ver. 16
[s] ver. 15
[t] ver. 14, 15
[u] ver. 13
[v] Gen. 41. 45; 46. 20
[x] Jer. 43. 8-13
[y] ver. 3
[z] ch. 34. 27; Lev. 26. 13; Is. 10. 27; Jer. 27. 2; 28. 10, 13; 30. 8

[a] ver. 3
[b] ver. 14; ch. 5. 8, 15; 25. 11; Ps. 9. 16
[c] ver. 25, 26
[d] ch. 26. 1; 29. 1, 17; 31. 1
[e] ver. 24; Ps. 10. 15; 37. 17
[f] Jer. 30. 13; 46. 11
[g] ch. 29. 3; Jer. 46. 25
[h] ver. 21, 25
[i] 2 K. 24. 7; Jer. 37. 7
[k] Jer. 46. 21
[l] ver. 17, 18, 26; ch. 29. 12
[m] ver. 10, 25; Neh. 6. 9; Is. 45. 1, 5; Zech. 10. 12
[n] ver. 11, 25; Is. 10. 5, 6, 15; Zeph. 2. 12
[o] ver. 21
[p] ch. 26. 15; Jer. 51. 52
[q] ch. 21. 14, 25
[r] ver. 10, 24
[s] ver. 22
[t] ver. 11, 24
[u] Josh. 8. 18; 1 Chr. 21. 16; Is. 5. 25
[v] ver. 23
[x] ch. 30. 20; 32. 1; Jer. 52. 5, 6
[y] ch. 29. 19; 30. 10; Nah. 3. 8, 9

[z] ver. 18; Is. 14. 13, 14 [a] Nah. 3. 1, &c.; Zeph. 2. 13
[b] ver. 16; ch. 17. 3, 4, 22; Is. 10. 33, 34; Dan. 4. 10, 20-23 [c] ch. 17. 23 [d] ver. 5, 10; Is. 10. 33 [e] ch. 17. 5, 8; Rev. 17. 1, 15

5 Therefore its stature was [a] exalted above all the trees of the field; and its [b] boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long by reason of [1] [c] many waters, when it shot *them* forth. 6 All the [d] birds of the heavens made their nests in its boughs; and under its branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young; and under its shadow dwelt all great nations. 7 Thus was it [e] fair in its greatness, in the length of its branches; for its root was by [1] many waters. 8 The [f] cedars in the [g] garden of God could not hide it; the fir-trees were not like its boughs, and the plane-trees were not as its branches; nor was any tree in the [g] garden of God like unto it in its beauty. 9 I made it [h] fair by the multitude of its branches, so that all the trees of [g] Eden, that were in the [g] garden of God, envied it.

10 Therefore thus [2] said the Lord Jehovah: Because thou art [i] exalted in stature, and he hath set his top among the [3] thick boughs, and his [k] heart is lifted up in his height; 11 I will even deliver him into the hand of the [l] mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him; I have [m] driven him out for his wickedness. 12 And [n] strangers, the [o] terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the [p] mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are [q] gone down from his shadow, and have left him. 13 Upon his ruin all the [r] birds of the heavens shall dwell, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches; 14 to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up in their height, *even* all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto [s] death, to the [t] nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when he [u] went down to Sheol I [v] caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof; and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon [4] to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. 16 I made the nations to [x] shake at the sound of his fall, when I [y] cast him down to Sheol with them that descend into the pit; and all the trees of [z] Eden, the choice and best of [a] Lebanon, all that drink water, were [b] comforted in the [c] nether parts of the earth. 17 They also [d] went down into Sheol with him unto them that are [e] slain by the sword; yea, they that were his arm, *that* dwelt [f] under his shadow in the midst of the nations.

18 To [g] whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of [h] Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of [h] Eden unto the [i] nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the [k] uncircumcised, with them that are [l] slain by the sword. [m] This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

32 And it came to pass in the [n] twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, take up a [o] lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast likened unto a young [p] lion of the nations: yet art thou as a [q] monster in the seas; and thou didst [r] break forth [5] with thy rivers, and [s] troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers. 3 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will spread out my [t] net upon thee with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in my net. 4 And I will leave thee upon the [u] land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the [v] birds of the heavens to settle upon thee, and I will satisfy the beasts of the whole earth with thee. 5 And I will lay thy flesh

A funeral dirge.

[1] Or, *great*
[2] Or, *saith*
[3] Or, *clouds*
[4] Heb. *to be black*
[5] Or, in

---

[a] ver. 3, 10
[b] Ps. 37. 35
[c] ch. 17. 5; Ps. 1. 3
[d] ver. 12, 13; ch. 17. 23; Dan. 4. 12, 21; Mt. 13. 32
[e] ver. 2, 9
[f] ver. 3; Ps. 80. 10
[g] ver. 16, 18; ch. 28. 13; Gen. 2. 8, 9; 13. 10; Is. 51. 3
[h] ch. 16. 14
[i] ver. 3, 5
[k] ch. 28. 17; 2 Chr. 32. 25; Is. 10. 12; 14. 13, 14; Dan. 5. 20
[l] ch. 30. 10, 11; 32. 11, 12; Dan. 5. 18, 19
[m] Deut. 18. 12; Nah. 3. 18
[n] ch. 7. 21; 28. 7; 30. 12; Hab. 1. 6
[o] ch. 28. 7; 30. 11; 32. 12
[p] ch. 32. 5; 35. 8
[q] ver. 17; Dan. 4. 14; Nah. 3. 17, 18
[r] ver. 6; ch. 29. 5; 32. 4; Is. 18. 6
[s] ver. 16, 17
[t] ver. 18; ch. 26. 20; 32. 24; Num. 16. 30, 33; Ps. 63. 9; Am. 9. 2; Jon. 2. 2, 6; Eph. 4. 9
[u] ch. 32. 22, 23
[v] ch. 32. 7; Nah. 2. 10
[x] ch. 26. 15; 27. 28; Hag. 2. 7
[y] ch. 32. 18; Is. 14. 15
[z] ver. 8, 9

[a] Is. 14. 8; Hab. 2. 17
[b] ch. 14. 22, 23; 32. 31
[c] ver. 14, 18
[d] Ps. 9. 17
[e] ch. 32. 18-20; Is. 14. 9; Nah. 3. 17, 18
[f] ver. 3, 6; Dan. 4. 12
[g] ver. 2; ch. 32. 19-21
[h] ver. 8, 9
[i] ver. 14
[k] ch. 28. 10; 32. 19, 21; Jer. 9. 25, 26
[l] ver. 17
[m] Ps. 52. 7; Mt. 13. 19
[n] ver. 17; ch. 30. 20; 31. 1; 33. 21
[o] ver. 16; ch. 19. 1; 27. 2; 28. 12

[p] ch. 19. 2-6; 38. 13; Jer. 4. 7; Nah. 2. 11-13 [q] ch. 29. 3; Is. 27. 1 [r] Jer. 46. 7, 8 [s] ch. 34. 18 [t] ch. 12. 13; 17. 20; 19. 8; Hab. 1. 14, 15 [u] ch. 29. 5; 31. 12, 13; 39. 4, 5, 17-20; Jer. 8. 2 [v] Is. 18. 6

upon the [a]mountains, and fill the valleys with thy [1]height. 6 I will also water with thy [b]blood the land wherein thou [c]swimmest, even to the mountains; and the watercourses shall be full of thee. 7 And when I shall [d]extinguish thee, I will [e]cover the heavens, and make the [f]stars thereof [2]dark; I will cover the [g]sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light. 8 All the bright [h]lights of heaven will I make [2]dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord Jehovah. 9 I will also [i]vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall [k]bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known. 10 Yea, I will make many peoples [l]amazed at thee, and their [m]kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish [n]my sword before them; and they shall [o]tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The [p]sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee. 12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall; the [q]terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall [r]bring to nought the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed. 13 I will destroy also all the [s]beasts thereof from beside [3]many waters; neither shall the [t]foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them. 14 Then will I [4]make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord Jehovah. 15 When I shall make the land of Egypt [u]desolate and waste, a land destitute of [5]that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they [v]know that I am Jehovah. 16 This is the [x]lamentation wherewith they shall lament; the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith; over Egypt, and over all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, saith the Lord Jehovah.

17 It came to pass also in the [y]twelfth year, in the [y]fifteenth *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, [z]wail for the multitude of Egypt, and [a]cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the [b]nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit. 19 [c]Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [d]go down, and be thou laid with the [e]uncircumcised. 20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are [f]slain by the sword: [6]she is delivered to the sword; [g]draw her away and all her multitudes. 21 The [h]strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of Sheol with them that help him: they are [i]gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

Sheol

22 [k]Asshur is there and all her company; her graves are round about her; all of them slain, fallen by the sword; 23 whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who [l]caused terror in the land of the living.

24 There is [m]Elam and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the [n]nether parts of the earth, who [o]caused their terror in the [p]land of the living, and have [q]borne their shame with them that go down to the pit. 25 They have set her a [r]bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude; her graves are round about her: all of them [s]uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their [t]terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have [u]borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that are slain.

26 There is [v]Meshech, [x]Tubal, and all their multitude; their graves are round about them; all of them [y]uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they [z]caused their terror in the land of the living. 27 [7]And they shall [a]not lie with the [b]mighty that are fallen of

---

[1] Or, as otherwise read, *worms*

[2] Or, *to mourn*

[3] Or, *great*

[4] Heb. *cause their waters to settle.*

[5] Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

[6] Or, *the sword is appointed*

[7] Or, *And shall they not lie &c.?*

[a] ch. 35. 8
[b] ch. 35. 6; Ex. 7. 17; Is. 34. 3, 7; Rev. 14. 20
[c] ver. 2
[d] Job 18. 5, 6; Prov. 13. 9
[e] ch. 30. 3, 18; 34. 12; Ex. 10. 21-23; Is. 34. 4
[f] Is. 13. 10
[g] Joel 2. 2, 31; 3. 15; Am. 8. 9
[h] Gen. 1. 14
[i] ch. 27. 29-32; 28. 19; Rev. 18. 10-15
[k] Ex. 15. 14-16
[l] ch. 27. 35
[m] ch. 26. 16
[n] Deut. 32. 41; Jer. 46. 10
[o] ch. 30. 9
[p] ch. 30. 24, 25; Jer. 43. 10, 11; 46. 13, 24-26
[q] ch. 28. 7; 30. 11; 31. 12
[r] ch. 30. 18
[s] ch. 29. 8
[t] ver. 2; ch. 29. 11; 34. 18
[u] ch. 29. 12, 19, 20; Ps. 107. 34
[v] ch. 6. 7; 30. 19, 26; Ex. 7. 5; 14. 4, 18; Ps. 9. 16; 83. 17, 18
[x] ver. 2; ch. 26. 17; 2 S. 1. 17; 3. 33, 34; 2 Chr. 35. 25; Jer. 9. 17
[y] ver. 1; ch. 31. 1; 33. 21
[z] ver. 2, 16; ch. 21. 6; Is. 16. 9; Mic. 1. 8

[a] ch. 43. 3; Jer. 1. 10; Hos. 6. 5
[b] ver. 24; ch. 31. 14, 16, 18
[c] ch. 31. 2, 18
[d] Is. 14. 15
[e] ver. 21, 24, 29, 30; ch. 31. 18; Jer. 9. 25, 26
[f] ver. 21, &c.; ch. 31. 17
[g] Ps. 28. 3
[h] ver. 27; Is. 14. 9-12
[i] ver. 31, 32
[k] ch. 27. 23; 31. 3, 16
[l] ver. 24, 25, &c.
[m] Gen. 10. 22; 14. 1; Is. 11. 11; Jer. 25. 25; 49. 34-39
[n] ver. 18; ch. 26. 20; 31. 14, 18
[o] ver. 23
[p] Job 28. 13; Ps. 27. 13; 52. 5; 142. 5; Is. 38. 11; Jer. 11. 19
[q] ver. 25, 30; ch. 16. 52, 54
[r] Ps. 139. 8
[s] ver. 19
[t] ver. 23
[u] ver. 24
[v] ch. 27. 13; 38. 2, 3; 39. 1; Gen. 10. 2
[x] ch. 27. 13; 38. 2, 3; 39. 1; Gen. 10. 2; Is. 66. 19
[y] ver. 19
[z] ver. 32
[a] Is. 14. 18, 19
[b] ver. 21; Job 3. 13-15

the uncircumcised, that are gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their [a] iniquities are upon their bones; for *they were* the [b] terror of the mighty in the land of the living. 28 But thou shalt be broken in the midst of the [c] uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain by the sword.

29 There is [d] Edom, her kings and all her princes, who [1] in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they shall lie with the [e] uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit. 30 There are the princes of the [f] north, all of them, and all the [g] Sidonians, who are gone down with the slain; [2] in the terror which they caused by their might they are put to shame; and they lie [h] uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and [i] bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 [k] Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be [l] comforted over all his multitude, [3] even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. 32 For I have put [4] his [m] terror in the [n] land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the [o] uncircumcised, with them that are [p] slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Ch 33-48:
Promissory

33 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, speak to the [q] children of thy people, and say unto them, When I [r] bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and [s] set him for their watchman; 3 if, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he [t] blow the trumpet, and warn the people; 4 then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and [u] taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his [v] own head. 5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him; whereas if he had taken warning, he would have [x] delivered his soul. 6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and [y] blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, and the sword come, and take any person from among them; he is [z] taken away [5] in his iniquity, but his [a] blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So thou, son of man, I have [b] set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them [c] warning from me. 8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt [d] surely die, and thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die [5] in his iniquity, but his blood will I [e] require at thy hand. 9 Nevertheless, if thou [f] warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he [g] turn not from his way; he shall die [5] in his iniquity, but thou hast [h] delivered thy soul.

10 And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel: Thus ye speak, saying, [6] [i] Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we [k] pine away [5] in them; [l] how then can we live? 11 Say unto them, [m] As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I have [n] no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked [o] turn from his way and live: [p] turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 12 And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The [q] righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall [r] not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall he that is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sinneth. 13 When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his righteousness, and [s] commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but [5] in his iniquity that he hath committed, [7] therein shall he die. 14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he [t] turn from his sin, and do

[1] Or, *for all their might*

[2] Or, *for all the terror*

[3] Or, *Pharaoh and all his army are slain* &c.

[4] Another reading is, *my*.

[5] Or, *for*

[6] Or, *Truly our transgressions* &c.

[7] Or, *fo*

[a] Job 20. 11; Ps. 109. 18
[b] ver. 23
[c] ver. 19
[d] ch. 25. 13; 35. 9, 15; Is. 34. 5-15; Jer. 49. 7-22
[e] ver. 19
[f] ch. 38. 6, 15; 39. 2; Jer. 1. 15; 25. 26
[g] ch. 28. 21-23; Jer. 25. 22
[h] ver. 19
[i] ver. 24
[k] ver. 18, 21
[l] ch. 14. 22; 31. 16
[m] ver. 23
[n] ver. 24
[o] ver. 19
[p] ver. 20
[q] ver. 12, 17, 30; ch. 3. 11; 37. 18
[r] ch. 5. 17; 11. 8; 14. 17; Jer. 12. 12; Zech. 13. 7
[s] ver. 7; 2 S. 18. 24; 2 K. 9. 17; Is. 21. 6-9; Jer. 51. 12
[t] ver. 9; Neh. 4. 18-20; Is. 58. 1; Hos. 8. 1; Joel 2. 1
[u] 2 Chr. 25. 16; Jer. 6. 17; Zech. 1. 4
[v] ver. 5, 9; ch. 18. 13; Acts 18. 6
[x] Ex. 9. 19-21; Heb. 11. 7
[y] ch. 3. 18; Is. 56. 10, 11
[z] ver. 8, 9; ch. 18. 20, 24

[a] ch. 3. 18, 20
[b] ch. 3. 17-21; Is. 62. 6
[c] ch. 2. 7, 8; Jer. 1. 17; 26. 2; Acts 5. 20
[d] ver. 14; ch. 18. 4, 13, 18, 20; Is. 3. 11
[e] ver. 6
[f] ver. 3
[g] Acts 13. 40, 41, 46
[h] ch. 3. 19, 21; Acts 20. 26
[i] ch. 18. 2
[k] ch. 4. 17; 24. 23; Lev. 26. 39
[l] ch. 37. 11; Is. 49. 14
[m] ch. 5. 11; Is. 49. 18
[n] ch. 18. 23, 32; Hos. 11. 8
[o] 1 Tim. 2. 4; 2 Pet. 3. 9
[p] ch. 18. 30, 31; Is. 55. 6, 7; Jer. 3. 22; 31. 20; Hos. 14. 1; Acts 3. 19
[q] ver. 18; ch. 3. 18; 18. 24
[r] ver. 19; ch. 18. 21; 2 Chr. 7. 14
[s] ch. 18. 26; Heb. 10. 38; 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21
[t] ver. 8; ch. 18. 27; Is. 55. 7; Jer. 18. 7, 8; Hos. 14. 1, 4

that which is [a]lawful and right;
15 if the wicked [b]restore the
pledge, [c]give again that which he
had taken by robbery, walk in the
[d]statutes of life, committing no
iniquity; he shall surely live, he
shall not die. 16 [e]None of his
sins that he hath committed shall
be remembered against him: he
hath done that which is lawful
and right; he shall surely live.

17 [f]Yet the children of thy people
say, The way of the Lord is
not equal: but as for them, their
way is not equal. 18 When the
righteous turneth from his righteousness,
and [g]committeth iniquity,
he shall even die [1]therein.
19 And when the wicked turneth
from his wickedness, and doeth
that which is [h]lawful and right,
he shall live thereby. 20 Yet [i]ye
say, The way of the Lord is not
equal. O house of Israel, I will
judge you every one [k]after his
ways.

vv. 19-26 [illegible] LXX

21 And it [l]came to pass in the
[m]twelfth year of our captivity, in
the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day*
of the month, that one that had
[n]escaped out of Jerusalem came
unto me, saying, The city is smitten.
22 Now the [o]hand of Jehovah
had been upon me in the
evening, before he that was escaped
came; and he had [p]opened
my mouth, until he came to me
in the morning; and my mouth
was [q]opened, and I was no more
dumb.

23 And the word of Jehovah
came unto me, saying, 24 Son of
man, they that [r]inhabit those
[s]waste places in the land of Israel
speak, saying, [t]Abraham was one,
and he inherited the land: but
we are many; the land is given
[u]us for inheritance. 25 Wherefore
say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Ye eat with
the [v]blood, and [w]lift up your
eyes unto your idols, and [y]shed
blood: and [z]shall ye possess the
land? 26 Ye [a]stand upon your
sword, ye work abomination, and
ye [b]defile every one his neighbor's
wife: and shall ye possess
the land? 27 Thus shalt thou
say unto them, Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: As I live, surely
they that are in the waste places
shall [c]fall by the sword; and him
that is in the open [d]field will I
give to the beasts to be devoured;
and they that are in the strongholds
and in the [e]caves shall die
of the pestilence. 28 And I will
make the land a desolation and
an [f]astonishment; and the [g]pride
of her power shall cease; and
the [h]mountains of Israel shall be
desolate, so that none shall pass
through. 29 Then shall they
know that I am Jehovah, when I
have made the land a [i]desolation
and an astonishment, because of
all their [k]abominations which
they have committed.

30 And as for thee, son of man,
the [l]children of thy people talk
of thee by the walls and in the
doors of the houses, and speak
one to another, every one to his
brother, saying, [m]Come, I pray
you, and hear what is the word
that cometh forth from Jehovah.
31 And they come unto thee [n]as
the people cometh, and they sit
before thee as my people, and
they [o]hear thy words, but do
them not; for with their [p]mouth
they show much love, but their
heart [q]goeth after their gain.
32 And, lo, thou art unto them
as [2]a very lovely song of one that
hath a [r]pleasant voice, and can
play well on an instrument; for
they hear thy words, but they do
them not. 33 And when this
[s]cometh to pass, (behold, it cometh,)
then shall they know that a
[t]prophet hath been among them.

34 And the word of Jehovah
came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy
against the [u]shepherds of Israel,
prophesy, and say unto them,
even to the shepherds, Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the
shepherds of Israel that do feed
[v]themselves! should not the shepherds
feed the [x]sheep? 3 Ye
[y]eat the fat, and ye clothe you
with the wool, ye [z]kill the fatlings;
but ye feed not the sheep.
4 The [a]diseased have ye not
strengthened, neither have ye
healed that which was sick, neither
have ye [b]bound up that
which was broken, neither have
ye brought back that which was

---

[1] Or, *for them*

[2] Or, *a love-song*

[a] Mic. 6. 8
[b] ch. 18. 7
[c] Ex. 22. 1-4; Lev. 6. 4, 5; Lk. 19. 8
[d] ch. 20. 11; Ps. 119. 59; 143. 8
[e] ch. 18. 22; Is. 1. 18; 43. 25
[f] ver. 20; ch. 18. 25
[g] ver. 12, 13; ch. 3. 20; 18. 24
[h] ver. 12, 14
[i] ver. 17; ch. 18. 29
[k] ch. 18. 30
[l] ch. 31. 1; 32. 1, 17; 40. 1
[m] ch. 24. 1, 2; Jer. 39. 1, 2; 52. 4-7
[n] ch. 24. 26
[o] ch. 1. 3; 8. 1; 37. 1
[p] ch. 3. 26, 27; 24. 27
[q] Lk. 1. 64
[r] ver. 27; Jer. 39. 10; 40. 7
[s] ch. 36. 4
[t] Is. 51. 2; Acts 7. 5
[u] ch. 11. 15; Lk. 3. 8; Rom. 4. 12
[v] Lev. 17. 10, 12, 14; Deut. 12. 16, 23; 15. 23
[w] ch. 20. 24
[y] ch. 22. 3, 27
[z] Jer. 7. 9, 10

[a] Mic. 2. 1, 2; Zeph. 3. 3
[b] ch. 18. 11; 22. 11
[c] ver. 24; ch. 5. 12-14; Jer. 15. 2-4; 42. 22
[d] ch. 7. 15; 39. 4
[e] 1 S. 13. 6; Is. 2. 19
[f] ch. 5. 15; 6. 14; Jer. 42. 22; Mic. 7. 13
[g] ch. 7. 24; 24. 21; 30. 6, 7
[h] ch. 6. 1-6; 36. 4
[i] ch. 23. 33
[k] ch. 23. 35
[l] ver. 2, 17
[m] ch. 14. 3; 20. 3, 31; Is. 29. 13; 58. 2
[n] ch. 14. 1; 20. 1
[o] Jer. 6. 17; 43. 1-7; 44. 15, 16
[p] Ps. 78. 36, 37; Is. 29. 13; 1 Jn. 3. 18
[q] ch. 22. 13, 27; Lk. 12. 15
[r] Mk. 6. 20; Jn. 5. 35
[s] ver. 29; Jer. 28. 9
[t] ch. 2. 5
[u] Jer. 2. 8; 3. 15; 10. 21; 12. 10
[v] ver. 8-10; ch. 22. 25; Jer. 23. 1; Mic. 3. 1-3, 11
[x] ver. 14, 15; Ps. 78. 71, 72; Is. 40. 11; Jn. 10. 11; 21. 15-17
[y] Zech. 11. 5, 16
[z] ch. 22. 25, 27
[a] ver. 16
[b] Zech. 11. 15, 16

driven away, neither have ye [a]sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigor have ye ruled over them. 5 And they were [b]scattered, because there was no shepherd; and they became [c]food to all the beasts of the field, and were scattered. 6 My sheep [d]wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, [e]my sheep were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and there was [f]none that did search or seek *after them*.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah: 8 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, surely forasmuch as my sheep became a [g]prey, and my sheep became [h]food to all the beasts of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed [i]themselves, and fed not my sheep; 9 therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah: 10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I am [k]against the shepherds; and I will [l]require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to [m]cease from feeding the sheep; neither shall the shepherds [n]feed themselves any more; and I will [o]deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.

11 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, [p]I myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out. 12 [q]As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I [r]seek out my sheep; and I will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in [1]the [s]cloudy and dark day. 13 And I will [t]bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will [u]feed them upon the [v]mountains of Israel, by the [x]watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country. 14 I will feed them with [y]good pasture; and upon the [z]mountains of the height of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a [a]good fold; and on [b]fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. 15 [c]I myself will be the shepherd of my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord Jehovah. 16 I will [d]seek that which was lost, and will bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but the [e]fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them in [f]justice.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I [g]judge between sheep and sheep, the rams and the he-goats. 18 Seemeth it a [h]small thing unto you to have fed upon the good pasture, but ye must [i]tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture? and to have drunk of the [k]clear waters, but ye must [l]foul the residue with your feet? 19 And as for my sheep, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto them: Behold, I, even I, will [m]judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. 21 Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and [n]push all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; 22 therefore will I [o]save my flock, and they shall no more be a [p]prey; and I will [q]judge between sheep and sheep. 23 And I will set up [r]one shepherd over them, and he shall [s]feed them, even my servant [t]David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. 24 And [u]I, Jehovah, will be their God, and my servant [v]David prince among them; I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a [x]covenant of peace, and will cause [y]evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall [z]dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. 26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a [a]blessing; and I will cause the [b]shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of [c]blessing. 27 And the tree of the field shall

vss. 11, 12, 23 are Messianic. Cf. Isa. 53, Jer. 23^5, 33^{15} (Branch), and Isa. gives idea of suffering, Ez. = Shepherd

[1] Heb. *the day of clouds and thick darkness.*

[a] Mt. 9. 36; 10. 6; 18. 12, 13; Lk. 15. 4
[b] Jer. 10. 21; 50. 6, 7
[c] ver. 8, 28; Jer. 23. 2
[d] ch. 7. 16; Jer. 40. 11, 12; 1 Pet. 2. 25
[e] Jn. 10. 16
[f] Ps. 142. 4
[g] Acts 20. 29
[h] ver. 5
[i] ver. 2
[k] ver. 2; ch. 5. 8; 13. 8; Jer. 21. 13; Zech. 10. 3
[l] ch. 33. 6, 8
[m] 1 S. 2. 29, 30; Jer. 52. 24–27
[n] ver. 2, 8
[o] ch. 13. 23; Ps. 72. 12–14
[p] ch. 11. 17; 20. 41; Is. 51. 12
[q] Jer. 31. 10
[r] Is. 40. 11; 56. 8; Jer. 23. 3; 31. 8; Lk. 19. 10; Jn. 10. 16
[s] ch. 30. 3; Jer. 13. 16; Joel 2. 2
[t] ch. 28. 25; 36. 24; Is. 11. 11–16; 66. 20; Am. 9. 14
[u] ver. 23; ch. 36. 29, 30; Mic. 7. 14
[v] ch. 37. 22
[x] Is. 30. 25
[y] Ps. 23. 1, 2; Jer. 31. 12–14, 25; Jn. 10. 9
[z] ch. 20. 40

[a] ver. 26, 27
[b] ch. 28. 25, 26; 36. 29, 30
[c] ver. 23; Ps. 23. 1, 2
[d] ver. 4
[e] Is. 10. 16
[f] Is. 49. 26
[g] ver. 20–22; ch. 20. 38; Mal. 4. 1; Mt. 25. 32
[h] Num. 16. 9, 13; 2 S. 7. 19; Is. 7. 13
[i] Mt. 23. 13; Lk. 11. 52
[k] ch. 32. 14
[l] ch. 32. 2
[m] ver. 17
[n] Deut. 33. 17; Dan. 8. 4; Lk. 13. 14–16
[o] ver. 10; Ps. 72. 12–14; Jer. 23. 2, 3
[p] ver. 5, 8
[q] ver. 17
[r] ch. 37. 24
[s] ver. 13–15
[t] ver. 24
[u] ver. 30, 31; ch. 36. 28; Is. 43. 3
[v] ch. 37. 24, 25; Is. 55. 3–5; Jer. 30. 9; Hos. 3. 5
[x] ch. 16. 60; 20. 37; 37. 26
[y] Job 5. 22; Is. 11. 6–9
[z] ver. 27, 28; ch. 28. 26; Jer. 33. 16
[a] ver. 14; Gen. 12. 2
[b] Deut. 11. 13–15; 28. 12
[c] Lev. 25. 21; Is. 44. 3

yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be [a]secure in their land; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have [b]broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of those that made bondmen of them. 28 And they shall no more be a [c]prey to the nations, neither shall the [d]beasts of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell [e]securely, and none shall make them afraid. 29 And I will raise up unto them a [1][f]plantation for renown, and they shall be no more [2]consumed with [g]famine in the land, neither [h]bear the shame of the nations any more. 30 And they shall know that [i]I, Jehovah, their God am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord Jehovah. 31 And ye [k]my sheep, the sheep of [l]my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord Jehovah.

35

Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, [m]set thy face against [n]mount Seir, and prophesy against it, 3 and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am [o]against thee, O mount Seir, and I will [p]stretch out my hand against thee, and I will make thee a [q]desolation and an astonishment. 4 I will [r]lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. 5 Because thou hast had a perpetual [s]enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time of the [3][t]iniquity of the end; 6 therefore, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will prepare thee unto [u]blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast not hated blood, therefore blood shall pursue thee. 7 Thus will I make mount Seir an [v]astonishment and a desolation; and I will [x]cut off from it him that passeth through and him that returneth. 8 And I will [y]fill its mountains with its slain: in thy hills and in thy valleys and in all thy watercourses shall they fall that are slain with the sword. 9 I will make thee a perpetual [z]desolation, and thy cities shall not [4]be inhabited; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

10 Because thou hast [a]said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; [5]whereas [b]Jehovah was there: 11 therefore, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will do [c]according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast showed out of thy hatred against them; and I will [d]make myself known among them, [6]when I shall judge thee. 12 And thou shalt know [7]that I, Jehovah, have heard all thy revilings which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, [8]They are laid desolate, they are [e]given us to devour. 13 And ye have [f]magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have [g]multiplied your words against me: [h]I have heard it. 14 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When the whole earth [i]rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. 15 As thou didst [k]rejoice over the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, [l]so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be [m]desolate, O mount Seir, and all Edom, even all of it; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

36

And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the [n]mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jehovah. 2 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the enemy hath said against you, [o]Aha! and, The ancient [p]high places are [q]ours in possession; 3 therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because, even because they have made you [r]desolate, and [s]swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the nations, and ye are taken up in the [t]lips of talkers, and the evil report of the people; 4 therefore, ye [u]mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the [v]mountains

The "I will" chapter.

[1] Or, *plant*

[2] Heb. *taken away.*

[3] Or, *punishment*

[4] Another reading is, *return.*

[5] Or, *though*

[6] Or, *according as*

[7] Or, *that I am Jehovah; I have heard &c.*

[8] Or, *It is*

---

[a] ch. 38. 8, 11
[b] Lev. 26. 13; Is. 52. 2, 3; Jer. 30. 8
[c] ver. 8
[d] ver. 25
[e] ch. 39. 26; Jer. 30. 10
[f] Is. 4. 2; 60. 21; 61. 3
[g] ver. 26, 27; ch. 36. 29
[h] ch. 36. 6, 15
[i] ch. 14. 11; 36. 28; Ps. 46. 7, 11
[k] ch. 36. 38; Ps. 78. 52; 80. 1
[l] Ps. 100. 3; Jer. 23. 1
[m] ch. 21. 2; 25. 2
[n] ch. 25. 12; 36. 5; Gen. 36. 8
[o] ch. 21. 3; 29. 3, 10
[p] ch. 25. 13; Jer. 6. 12; 15. 6
[q] ver. 7; Jer. 49. 13, 17, 18
[r] ver. 9; ch. 6. 6; Mal. 1. 3, 4
[s] ch. 25. 12, 15; 36. 5; Ps. 137. 7; Am. 1. 11; Obad. 10
[t] ch. 7. 2; 21. 25, 29
[u] ch. 16. 38; 32. 6; Is. 63. 2-6
[v] ver. 3; ch. 33. 28
[x] ch. 25. 13; 29. 11
[y] ch. 31. 12; 32. 4, 5; 39. 4, 5; Is. 34. 5, 6
[z] ch. 25. 13; Jer. 49. 13

[a] ch. 36. 2, 5; Ps. 83. 4-12
[b] ch. 48. 35; Ps. 48. 1-3; 132. 13, 14; Is. 12. 6; Zeph. 3. 15
[c] ch. 25. 14; Ps. 137. 7; Am. 1. 11
[d] Ps. 9. 16; 73. 17, 18
[e] ch. 36. 2; Jer. 50. 7
[f] Is. 10. 13, 14; 36. 20; Jer. 48. 26, 42; Dan. 11. 36
[g] ch. 36. 3
[h] Jer. 7. 11; 29. 23
[i] Is. 44. 23; 49. 13; Jer. 51. 48
[k] Jer. 50. 11; Lam. 4. 21
[l] Obad. 12, 15
[m] ver. 3, 4; Is. 34. 5, 6
[n] ch. 6. 2; 34. 14; 37. 22
[o] ch. 25. 3; 26. 2
[p] Deut. 32. 13; Ps. 78. 69; Is. 58. 14; Hab. 3. 19
[q] ver. 5; ch. 35. 10
[r] Jer. 2. 15
[s] Ps. 35. 25; Jer. 51. 34; Lam. 2. 2, 5, 16
[t] ch. 35. 13; Ps. 44. 13, 14; Jer. 18. 16
[u] ver. 1, 6, 8; Deut. 11. 11
[v] ver. 6; ch. 6. 3

and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a [a]prey and [b]derision to the residue of the nations that are round about; 5 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Surely in the fire of my [c]jealousy have I spoken against the [d]residue of the nations, and against all [e]Edom, that have [f]appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the [g]joy of all their heart, with [h]despite of soul, to cast it out for a prey. 6 Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the [i]mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I have spoken in my [k]jealousy and in my wrath, because ye have [l]borne the shame of the nations: 7 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I have [1][m]sworn, *saying*, Surely the nations that are round about you, they shall [n]bear their shame.

8 But [o]ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall [p]shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel; for they are at hand to come. 9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will [q]turn unto you, and ye shall be [r]tilled and sown; 10 and I will multiply men upon you, [s]all the house of Israel, even all of it; and the [t]cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded; 11 and I will multiply upon you [u]man and beast; and they shall increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited after your [v]former estate, and will do [x]better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. 12 Yea, I will cause [y]men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall [z]possess thee, and thou shalt be their [a]inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth [b]bereave them of children. 13 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because they say unto you, Thou *land* art a [c]devourer of men, and hast been a bereaver of thy [2]nation; 14 therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither [3]bereave thy [2]nation any more, saith the Lord Jehovah; 15 neither will I [4]let thee hear any more the [d]shame of the nations, neither shalt thou bear the [e]reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy [2]nation to [f]stumble any more, saith the Lord Jehovah.

16 Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they [g]defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way before me was as the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. 18 Wherefore I [h]poured out my wrath upon them for the [i]blood which they had poured out upon the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols; 19 and I [k]scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: [l]according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. 20 And when they came unto the nations, whither they went, they [m]profaned my holy name; in that men said of them, These are the [n]people of Jehovah, and are gone forth out of his land. 21 But I had regard for my [o]holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [5]I [p]do not *this* for your sake, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which [q]ye have profaned among the nations, whither ye went. 23 And I will [r]sanctify my great name, which hath been profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the [s]nations shall know that I am Jehovah, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I shall be [t]sanctified in you before [6]their eyes. 24 For I will [u]take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land. 25 And I will [v]sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your [x]filthiness, and from all

[a] ch. 34. 8, 28
[b] Ps. 79. 4; Jer. 48. 27
[c] ver. 6; ch. 5. 13; 38. 19; Is. 66. 15, 16
[d] ver. 3; Jer. 25. 9, 15–29
[e] ch. 25. 12–14
[f] ver. 2; ch. 35. 10
[g] ch. 35. 15; Jer. 50. 11; Mic. 7. 8
[h] ch. 25. 12, 15; Am. 1. 11
[i] ver. 4
[k] ver. 5
[l] ch. 34. 29; Ps. 74. 10; 123. 3, 4
[m] ch. 20. 6, 15, 23
[n] Jer. 25. 9, 15, 29
[o] ver. 4
[p] ch. 17. 23; 34. 26–29; Is. 4. 2; 27. 6
[q] Lev. 26. 9
[r] ver. 34; ch. 28. 26; 34. 14
[s] ch. 37. 21, 22; Is. 27. 6; 49. 17–23
[t] ver. 33; Jer. 31. 27, 28; 33. 12
[u] ver. 37, 38
[v] ch. 16. 55; Jer. 30. 18; Mic. 7. 14
[x] Job 42. 12; Is. 51. 3
[y] ch. 34. 13, 14
[z] ver. 24

[a] ch. 47. 14
[b] ch. 22. 12, 27; Jer. 15. 7
[c] Num. 13. 32
[d] ver. 7; ch. 34. 29; Is. 54. 4; 60. 14
[e] ch. 22. 4; Ps. 89. 50
[f] Is. 63. 13; Jer. 13. 16; 18. 15
[g] ch. 20. 28; Lev. 18. 24–28; Ps. 106. 37, 38; Jer. 2. 7
[h] ch. 22. 20; 2 Chr. 34. 21, 25; Lam. 2. 4; 4. 11
[i] ch. 24. 6–9
[k] ch. 5. 12; 22. 15; Deut. 28. 64; Am. 9. 9
[l] ch. 24. 14; 39. 24; Rom. 2. 6
[m] ch. 12. 16; 14. 22; Is. 52. 5; Rom. 2. 24
[n] Jer. 33. 24
[o] ch. 20. 44; Ps. 74. 18; Is. 37. 35; 48. 9
[p] ver. 32; Deut. 7. 7, 8; 9. 5–7; Ps. 106. 8

[q] ver. 20 [r] ch. 20. 41; 38. 23; 39. 7, 25; Is. 5. 16; 1 Pet. 3. 15 [s] Ps. 102. 13, 15; 126. 2 [t] ch. 28. 25; 39. 27 [u] ch. 34. 13; 37. 21; Is. 43. 5, 6 [v] Num. 19. 17–19; Ps. 51. 7; Tit. 3. 5, 6; Heb. 9. 13, 19; 10. 22 [x] Is. 4. 4; Zech. 13. 1

[1] Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

[2] Another reading is, *nations.*

[3] Another reading is, *cause to stumble.*

[4] Or, *proclaim against thee*

[5] Or, *I work not for &c.*

[6] Or, according to another reading, *your*

your [a]idols, will I cleanse you. 26 A [b]new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the [c]stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. 27 And I will [d]put my Spirit within you, and cause you to [e]walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep mine ordinances, and do them. 28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be [f]my people, and I will be your God. 29 And I will save you from all your [g]uncleannesses: and I will call for the grain, and will multiply it, and [h]lay no famine upon you. 30 And I will [i]multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye may receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations. 31 Then shall ye [k]remember your evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and ye shall [l]loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 [m]Not for your sake [1]do I *this*, saith the Lord Jehovah, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. 33 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day that I [n]cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the [o]cities to be inhabited, and the [p]waste places shall be builded. 34 And the land that was desolate shall be [q]tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that passed by. 35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the [r]garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited. 36 Then the nations that are left round about you shall [s]know that I, Jehovah, have builded the ruined places, and planted that which was desolate: I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and I [t]will do it.

37 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: For this, moreover, will I be [u]inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them: I will [v]increase them with men like a flock. 38 As the [2][x]flock for sacrifice, as the flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts, so shall the [y]waste cities be filled with [z]flocks of men; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

37

The [a]hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he [b]brought me out in the Spirit of Jehovah, and set me down in the midst of the [c]valley; and it was full of bones. 2 And he caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many [3]in the open valley; and, lo, they were [d]very dry. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, [e]can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord Jehovah, [f]thou knowest. 4 Again he said unto me, [g]Prophesy over these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, [h]hear the word of Jehovah. 5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto these bones: Behold, I will cause [4][i]breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. 6 And I will [k]lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put [4]breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall [l]know that I am Jehovah.

7 So I prophesied [m]as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a [5]noise, and, behold, an [n]earthquake; and the bones came together, bone to its bone. 8 And I beheld, and, lo, there were sinews upon them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them. 9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the [6][o]wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the [6]wind, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Come from the four winds, O [7]breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may [p]live. 10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the [q]breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an [r]exceeding great army.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the [s]whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our [t]bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean [u]cut off. 12 Therefore prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:

[1] Or, *do I work*
[2] Heb. *flock of holy things*
[3] Heb. *upon the face of the valley.*
[4] Or, *spirit*
[5] Or, *thundering*
[6] Or, *breath*
[7] Or, *wind* Or, *spirit*

[a] Is. 2. 18, 20; Hos. 14. 3, 8
[b] ch. 11. 19; 18. 31; Ps. 51. 10; Jn. 3. 3, 5; 2 Cor. 5. 17
[c] ch. 11. 19; Zech. 7. 12
[d] ch. 37. 14; 39. 29; Is. 44. 3; 59. 21; Joel 2. 28, 29
[e] ch. 11. 20; 37. 24
[f] ch. 14. 11; 37. 23, 27
[g] ver. 25; ch. 39. 24; Jer. 33. 8; Joel 3. 21; Zech. 13. 1
[h] ch. 34. 27, 29; Hos. 2. 21–23
[i] Lev. 26. 4
[k] ch. 16. 61–63; 20. 43
[l] ch. 6. 9; Is. 6. 5
[m] ver. 22; ch. 20. 44
[n] ver. 25
[o] ver. 10; Zech. 8. 7, 8
[p] Is. 58. 12
[q] ver. 9
[r] ch. 31. 9; Is. 51. 3; Joel 2. 3
[s] ch. 39. 27, 28
[t] Hos. 14. 4–9
[u] Ps. 102. 17; Is. 55. 6, 7; Jer. 29. 12–14; Zech. 10. 6, 9; 13. 9
[v] ver. 10, 11
[x] 1 K. 8. 63; 2 Chr. 35. 7–9; Jn. 2. 14
[y] ver. 33–35
[z] Ps. 74. 1; 100. 3; Jer. 23. 1; Zech. 11. 17; Jn. 10. 7, 9, 16

[a] ch. 1. 3; 33. 22; 40. 1
[b] ch. 8. 3; 11. 24; 43. 5; Acts 8. 39
[c] Jer. 7. 32–8. 2
[d] ver. 11
[e] Is. 26. 19
[f] Deut. 32. 39; 1 S. 2. 6
[g] ver. 9, 12; Num. 20. 8; 1 K. 13. 2
[h] ch. 36. 1; Is. 42. 18; Jer. 22. 29
[i] ver. 9, 10, 14; Gen. 2. 7; Ps. 104. 29, 30
[k] ver. 8–10
[l] ch. 35. 9; 38. 23; 39. 6; Is. 49. 23; Joel 2. 27; 3. 17
[m] Jer. 13. 5–7
[n] ch. 38. 19
[o] ver. 5, 14
[p] Hos. 13. 14
[q] ver. 5, 6
[r] Jer. 30. 19; 33. 22

---

[s] ch. 36. 10; 39. 25; Jer. 33. 24 [t] Ps. 141. 7; Is. 40. 27
[u] Ps. 88. 5; Lam. 3. 54

Behold, I will open your graves, and [a]cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people; and I will bring you into the [b]land of Israel. 13 And ye shall [c]know that I am Jehovah, when I have [d]opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people. 14 And I will [e]put my [1]Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that [f]I, Jehovah, have spoken it and performed it, saith Jehovah.

vs. 15-28 = Judah and Israel re-united.

15 The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 16 And thou, son of man, take thee [g]one stick, and write upon it, For [h]Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For [i]Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and [2]*for* all the house of Israel his companions: 17 and [k]join them for thee one to another into one stick, that they may become one in thy hand. 18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not show us [l]what thou meanest by these? 19 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will [m]take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them [3]with it, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand. 20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand before their eyes. 21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will [n]take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: 22 and I will make them [o]one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and [p]one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all; 23 neither shall they [q]defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them [4]out of all their [r]dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will [s]cleanse them: so shall they be [t]my people, and I will be their God.

24 And my servant [u]David shall be king over them; and they all shall have [v]one shepherd: they shall also walk in mine ordinances, and observe my statutes, and do them. 25 And they shall dwell in the [x]land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever: and [y]David my servant shall be their prince for ever. 26 Moreover I will make a [z]covenant of peace with them; it shall be an [a]everlasting covenant with them; and I will [5]place them, and [b]multiply them, and will set my [c]sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. 27 My [d]tabernacle also shall be [6]with them; and [e]I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 28 And the nations shall know that [7]I am Jehovah [f]that sanctifieth Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

38 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face toward [g]Gog, of the land of [h]Magog, the [8]prince of [i]Rosh, [k]Meshech, and [k]Tubal, and prophesy against him, 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am [l]against thee, O Gog, [8]prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal: 4 and I will [m]turn thee about, and [n]put hooks into thy jaws, and I will [o]bring thee forth, and all thine army, [p]horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords; 5 [q]Persia, [r]Cush, and [s]Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet; 6 [t]Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of [u]Togarmah in the [v]uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes; even many peoples with thee.

[illegible]

7 Be thou prepared, yea, prepare thyself, thcu, and all thy

---

[1] Or, *breath*

[2] Or, *of*

[3] Or, *together with him unto* (or, *to be*) *the stick of Judah*

[4] Or, with a slight change of text, *from all their backslidings*

[5] Or, gi *it them*

[6] Or,

[7] Or, *I, Jehovah, do sanctify Isr*

[8] Or, *prince Meshech*

[a] Deut. 32. 39; 1 S. 2. 6; Is. 26. 19; 66. 14; Hos. 13. 14
[b] ver. 25; ch. 28. 25; 36. 24; Ezr. 1. 2; Am. 9. 14, 15
[c] ch. 17. 24; Ps. 126. 2, 3
[d] ver. 6, 12
[e] ver. 9; ch. 11. 19; 36. 27; 39. 29; Is. 32. 15; Joel 2. 28, 29; Zech. 12. 10
[f] ch. 36. 36
[g] Num. 17. 2, 3
[h] 2 Chr. 10. 17; 11. 11–17; 15. 9
[i] 1 K. 12. 16–20; 2 Chr. 10. 19
[k] ver. 22–24; Is. 11. 13; Jer. 50. 4; Hos. 1. 11; Zeph. 3. 9
[l] ch. 12. 9; 17. 12; 20. 49; 24. 19
[m] ver. 16, 17
[n] ch. 36. 24; 39. 27; Is. 43. 5, 6; Jer. 29. 14; Am. 9. 14, 15
[o] ch. 36. 10; Jer. 3. 18; 50. 4, 5
[p] ver. 24; ch. 34. 23, 24
[q] ch. 11. 18; 43. 7
[r] ch. 6. 6, 14
[s] ch. 36. 25
[t] ver. 27; ch. 36. 28
[u] ver. 25; ch. 34. 24; Jer. 30. 9; Hos. 3. 5
[v] ch. 34. 23; Ps. 78. 71; Is. 40. 11
[x] ch. 28. 25
[y] ver. 24; Is. 11. 1; Zech. 6. 12
[z] ch. 16. 62; 20. 37; 34. 25

[a] ch. 16. 60; Ps. 89. 3, 4; Is. 55. 3; 59. 21
[b] ch. 36. 10, 11, 37; Jer. 30. 19
[c] ch. 20. 40; 43. 7
[d] Jn. 1. 14
[e] ver. 23; 2 Cor. 6. 16
[f] ch. 20. 12; Ex. 31. 13
[g] ver. 3, 14, 16, 18; ch. 39. 1, 11; Rev. 20. 8
[h] ch. 39. 6; Gen. 10. 2; Rev. 20. 8
[i] ver. 3; ch. 39. 1
[k] ver. 3; ch. 27. 13; 39. 1
[l] ch. 39. 1
[m] ch. 39. 2
[n] ch. 29. 4
[o] Is. 43. 17

[p] ver. 15; Dan. 11. 40 [q] ch. 27. 10; 2 Chr. 36. 20; Ezr. 1. 1; Dan. 8. 20 [r] ch. 30. 4, 5; Gen. 10. 6-8 [s] ch. 27. 10; 30. 5 [t] Gen. 10. 2, 3 [u] ch. 27. 14; Gen. 10. 3 [v] ver. 15

companies that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a [1]guard unto them. 8 [a]After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is [2]brought back from the sword, that is [b]gathered out of many peoples, upon the [c]mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste; but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall [d]dwell securely, all of them. 9 And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come [e]like a storm, thou shalt be [f]like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall come to pass in that day, that things shall [g]come into thy mind, and thou shalt [h]devise an evil device: 11 and thou shalt say, I will go up to [3]the land of [i]unwalled villages; I will go to them that are [k]at rest, that [l]dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates; 12 to [m]take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that are *now* inhabited, and against the people that are [n]gathered out of the nations, that have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the [4]middle of the earth. 13 [o]Sheba, and [p]Dedan, and the merchants of [q]Tarshish, with all the [r]young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great [s]spoil?

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say unto [t]Gog, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In that day when my people Israel [u]dwelleth securely, shalt thou not know it? 15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the [v]uttermost parts of the north, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them [x]riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army; 16 and thou shalt come up against my people Israel, [y]as a cloud to cover the land: it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring thee [z]against my land, that the nations may [a]know me, when I shall be [b]sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, that [c]prophesied in those days for *many* years that I would bring thee against them? 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, when [d]Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, that my wrath shall come up into my [e]nostrils. 19 For in my [f]jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great [g]shaking in the land of Israel; 20 [h]so that the fishes of the sea, and the birds of the heavens, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the [i]mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. 21 And I will call for a [k]sword against him unto all my mountains, saith the Lord Jehovah: [l]every man's sword shall be against his brother. 22 And with [m]pestilence and with blood will I enter into [n]judgment with him; and I will rain upon him, and upon his hordes, and upon the many peoples that are with him, an [o]overflowing shower, and great [p]hailstones, fire, and brimstone. 23 And I will magnify myself, and [q]sanctify myself, and I will [r]make myself known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

39 And thou, son of man, prophesy against [s]Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am [t]against thee, O Gog, [5]prince of [u]Rosh, [u]Meshech, and [u]Tubal: 2 and I will turn thee about, and will lead thee on, and will cause thee to [v]come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and I will bring thee upon the [x]mountains of Israel; 3 and I will [y]smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall

[1] Or, *commander*

[2] Or, *restored*

[3] Or, *an open country*

[4] Heb. *navel*. See Judg. 9. 37.

[5] Or, *chief prince of Meshech*

[a] Is. 24. 22
[b] ver. 12; ch. 36. 24; 37. 21; 39. 27, 28; Is. 11. 11
[c] ch. 34. 13; 36. 1-8
[d] ver. 11, 14; ch. 39. 26
[e] Is. 5. 28; 21. 1; 25. 4; 28. 2; Jer. 4. 13
[f] ver. 16; ch. 30. 18; Joel 2. 2
[g] ch. 11. 5
[h] Ps. 36. 4; Mic. 2. 1
[i] Zech. 2. 4
[k] Jer. 49. 31
[l] ver. 8
[m] ch. 29. 19; Is. 10. 6
[n] ver. 8
[o] ch. 27. 22, 23
[p] ch. 25. 13; 27. 15, 20
[q] ch. 27. 12
[r] ch. 32. 2; Nah. 2. 11-13
[s] Is. 10. 6; 33. 23; Jer. 15. 13
[t] ver. 2
[u] ver. 8, 11; Jer. 23. 6; Zech. 2. 5, 8
[v] ver. 6; ch. 39. 2
[x] ver. 4
[y] ver. 9
[z] ver. 8

[a] ver. 23; ch. 36. 23; Ps. 83. 18
[b] ch. 28. 22; Is. 5. 16; 8. 13; 29. 23
[c] Is. 5. 26-29; 34. 1-6; 63. 1-6; 66. 15, 16; Joel 3. 9-14
[d] ver. 2
[e] Ps. 18. 8, 15
[f] ch. 5. 13; 36. 5, 6; Deut. 32. 22; Ps. 18. 7, 8; Nah. 1. 2; Heb. 12. 29
[g] ch. 37. 7; Joel 3. 16; Hag. 2. 6, 7, 21, 22
[h] Jer. 4. 24, 25; Hos. 4. 3; Nah. 1. 4-6
[i] Zech. 14. 4
[k] ch. 14. 17
[l] Judg. 7. 22; 1 S. 14. 20; 2 Chr. 20. 23; Hag. 2. 22
[m] ch. 5. 17
[n] Is. 66. 16; Jer. 25. 31
[o] ch. 13. 11, 13
[p] Ps. 11. 6; 18. 12-14; Is. 28. 17
[q] ch. 36. 23
[r] ver. 16; ch. 37. 28; Ps. 9. 16
[s] ver. 11; ch. 38. 2
[t] ch. 38. 3, 4
[u] ch. 38. 2
[v] ch. 38. 15
[x] ch. 38. 8

[y] ch. 30. 21-24; Ps. 76. 3; Jer. 21. 4, 5; Hos. 1. 5

out of thy right hand. 4 Thou shalt [a]fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy hordes, and the peoples that are with thee: I will give thee unto the [b]ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. 5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah. 6 And I will send a [c]fire on [d]Magog, and on them that dwell securely in the [1][e]isles; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. 7 And my [f]holy name will I [g]make known in the midst of my people Israel; neither will I suffer my holy name to be [h]profaned any more: and the [i]nations shall know that I am Jehovah, the [k]Holy One in Israel. 8 Behold, it [l]cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah; this is the day whereof I have spoken. 9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall [m]go forth, and shall make [n]fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years; 10 so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall make fires of the weapons; and they shall [o]plunder those that plundered them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Holy One of Israel is used constantly by Isaiah.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto [p]Gog a place for burial in Israel, the valley of them that pass through [2]on the [q]east of the sea; and it shall stop them that pass through: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call it The valley of [3][r]Hamon-gog. 12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, that they may [s]cleanse the land. 13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a [t]renown in the day that I shall be [u]glorified, saith the Lord Jehovah. 14 And they shall set apart men of continual employment, that shall pass through the land, and, with them that pass through, those that [v]bury them that remain upon the face of the land, to [x]cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. 15 And they that pass through the land shall pass through; and when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he [4]set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of [y]Hamon-gog. 16 And [5]Hamonah shall also be the name of a city. Thus shall they [z]cleanse the land.

17 And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Speak unto the [a]birds of every sort, and to every [a]beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my [b]sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood. 18 Ye shall eat the [c]flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of [d]rams, of lambs, and of goats, of [e]bullocks, all of them fatlings of [f]Bashan. 19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my [g]sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. 20 And ye shall be filled at my table with [h]horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord Jehovah.

21 And I will set my [i]glory among the nations; and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them. 22 So the house of Israel shall [k]know that I am Jehovah their God, from that day and forward. 23 And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their [l]iniquity; because they [m]trespassed against me, and I [n]hid my face from them: so I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them by the sword. 24 According to their [o]uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I unto them; and I [p]hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Now will I [q]bring back the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole [r]house

---

[1] Or, *coast-lands*

[2] Or, *in front of*

[3] That is, *the multitude of Gog*

[4] Heb. *build.*

[5] That is, *Multitude.*

[a] ver. 17-20; Is. 14. 24, 25
[b] ch. 29. 5; 32. 4, 5; 33. 27
[c] ch. 30. 8, 16; 38. 19, 22; Am. 1. 4, 7, 10; Nah. 1. 6
[d] ch. 38. 2
[e] Ps. 72. 10; Is. 66. 19; Jer. 25. 22
[f] ver. 25; ch. 36. 20-22
[g] ch. 38. 16, 23
[h] ch. 20. 9, 14, 39; Ex. 20. 7
[i] ch. 38. 16, 23
[k] Is. 12. 6; 43. 3, 14; 55. 5; 60. 9, 14
[l] ch. 7. 2-10
[m] Is. 66. 24; Mal. 1. 5
[n] Josh. 11. 6; Ps. 46. 9
[o] Is. 14. 2; 33. 1; Mic. 5. 8; Hab. 2. 8
[p] ver. 1; ch. 38. 2
[q] ch. 48. 18
[r] ver. 15
[s] ver. 14, 16; Deut. 21. 23
[t] Jer. 33. 9; Zeph. 3. 19, 20
[u] ch. 28. 22
[v] Jer. 14. 16
[x] ver. 12
[y] ver. 11
[z] ver. 12

[a] ver. 4; Is. 56. 9; Jer. 12. 9; Zeph. 1. 7; Rev. 19. 17, 18
[b] Is. 34. 6, 7; Jer. 46. 10; Zeph. 1. 7
[c] ch. 29. 5; Rev. 19. 18
[d] Jer. 51. 40
[e] Jer. 50. 27
[f] Ps. 22. 12; Am. 4. 1
[g] ver. 17
[h] ch. 38. 4; Ps. 76. 5, 6; Hag. 2. 22; Rev. 19. 18
[i] ver. 13; ch. 36. 23; 38. 16, 23; Ex. 9. 16; Is. 37. 20
[k] Jer. 24. 7
[l] ch. 36. 18, 19; Jer. 22. 8, 9; 44. 22
[m] ver. 26; ch. 20. 27
[n] ver. 29; Is. 1. 15; 59. 2
[o] ch. 36. 19; 2 K. 17. 7 &c.; Jer. 2. 17, 19; 4. 18
[p] ver. 23
[q] ch. 34. 13; Is. 27. 12, 13; Jer. 33. 7
[r] ch. 36. 10; 37. 21, 22; Jer. 31. 1; Hos. 1. 11

of Israel; and I will be [a]jealous for my holy name. 26 And they shall [b]bear their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they shall [c]dwell securely in their land, and [d]none shall make them afraid; 27 when I have [e]brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am [f]sanctified in them in the sight of many nations. 28 And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have [g]gathered them unto their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there; 29 neither will I [h]hide my face any more from them; for I have [i]poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

13 yrs between these chapters

church-
is
of
40-48

40 In the [k]five and twentieth year of [l]our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the [m]city was smitten, in the selfsame day, the [n]hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me thither. 2 In the [o]visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me down upon a very [p]high mountain, whereon was as it were the [q]frame of a city [r]on the south. 3 And he brought me thither; and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of [s]brass, with a [t]line of flax in his hand, and a measuring [u]reed; and he stood in the gate. 4 And the man said unto me, [v]Son of man, [x]behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy heart upon all that I shall show thee; for, to the intent that I may show them unto thee, art thou brought hither: [y]declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And, behold, a [z]wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring [a]reed six cubits long, of a cubit and a handbreadth each: so he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. 6 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the [b]east, and went up the [c]steps thereof: and he measured the [d]threshold of the gate, one reed broad; [1]and the other threshold, one reed broad. 7 And every [2][e]lodge was one reed long, and one reed broad; and *the space* between the lodges was five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed. 8 [3]He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed. 9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the [4]posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the house. 10 And the [f]lodges of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. 11 And he measured the breadth of the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits; 12 and a border before the lodges, one cubit *on this side*, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the lodges, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. 13 And he measured the gate from the roof of the one lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of five and twenty cubits; door against door. 14 He made also [g]posts, threescore cubits; and the [h]court *reached* unto the posts, round about the gate. 15 And *from* the forefront of the gate at the entrance unto the forefront of the [5]inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. 16 And there were [i]closed windows to the lodges, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the [6][k]arches; and windows were round about inward; and upon *each* post were [l]palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the [m]outer court; and, lo, there were [n]chambers and a pavement, made for the court round about: [o]thirty chambers were upon the pavement. 18 And the pavement was by the [7]side of the gates, answerable unto the length of the gates, even the lower pavement. 19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the [p]lower

[a] Ex. 20. 5; Nah. 1. 2
[b] ch. 16. 63; 20. 43; 36. 31
[c] ch. 34. 25–28; 1 K. 4. 25
[d] Is. 17. 2; Mic. 4. 4
[e] ch. 36. 24; 37. 21
[f] ch. 36. 23; 38. 16, 23
[g] ver. 27
[h] ver. 23
[i] ch. 36. 27; 37. 14; Is. 32. 15; Joel 2. 28
[k] ch. 32. 1, 17; 33. 21
[l] ch. 1. 2
[m] ch. 33. 21; 2 K. 25. 1–7; Jer. 39. 1–9; 52. 4–11
[n] ch. 1. 3; 3. 14, 22; 37. 1
[o] ch. 1. 1; 8. 3; Dan. 7. 1, 7
[p] ch. 17. 23; 20. 40; 37. 22; Is. 2. 2, 3; Mic. 4. 1; Rev. 21. 10
[q] 1 Chr. 28. 12, 19
[r] Ps. 48. 2; Is. 14. 13
[s] ch. 1. 7; Dan. 10. 5, 6; Rev. 1. 15
[t] ch. 47. 3; Zech. 2. 1, 2
[u] Rev. 11. 1; 21. 15
[v] ch. 2. 1, 3, 6, 8; 44. 5
[x] ch. 2. 7, 8; 43. 10; 44. 5
[y] Is. 21. 10; Jer. 26. 2; Acts 20. 27
[z] ch. 42. 20

[a] ver. 3
[b] ver. 20; ch. 8. 16; 11. 1; 43. 1
[c] ver. 26
[d] ch. 10. 18
[e] ver. 10–16, 21, 29, 33, 36; 1 K. 14. 28 & 2 Chr. 12. 11 (for marg.)
[f] ver. 7
[g] ver. 9, 16
[h] ch. 8. 7; 42. 1; Ex. 27. 9; 1 Chr. 28. 6; Ps. 100. 4; Is. 62. 9
[i] ch. 41. 16, 26; 1 K. 6. 4
[k] ver. 21, 22, &c.
[l] ver. 22, 26, 31, 34, 37; ch. 41. 18–20, 25, 26; 1 K. 6. 29, 32, 35; 2 Chr. 3. 5
[m] ch. 10. 5; 42. 1; 46. 21; Rev. 11. 2
[n] ver. 38; 2 K. 23. 11; 1 Chr. 9. 26; 23. 28; 2 Chr. 31. 11
[o] ch. 41. 6; 45. 5
[p] ver. 23, 27; ch. 46. 1, 2

[1] Or, *even one threshold*

[2] Or, *guard chamber*

[3] This verse is omitted in several Hebrew MSS.

[4] Or, *jambs* and so throughout this chapter, and 41. 1, 3.

[5] Or, *porch of the inner gate*

[6] Or, *colonnade* The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

[7] Heb. *shoulder*.

gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, a [a]hundred cubits, *both* on the east and on the north.

20 And the [b]gate of the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth thereof. 21 And the [c]lodges thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the [d]arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was [e]fifty cubits, and the breadth [f]five and twenty cubits. 22 And the [g]windows thereof, and the arches thereof, and the [g]palm-trees thereof, were after the measure of the [h]gate whose prospect is toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven [i]steps; and the arches thereof were before them. 23 And there was a gate to the inner court over against the *other* gate, *both* on the north and on the east; and he measured from gate to gate a [k]hundred cubits.

24 And he led me toward the south; and, behold, a gate toward the [l]south: and he measured the [m]posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures. 25 And there were [n]windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was [o]fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 26 And there were seven [p]steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them; and it had [q]palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof. 27 And there was a gate to the inner court toward the [r]south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a [s]hundred cubits.

28 Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate [t]according to these measures; 29 and the [u]lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the [v]arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were [v]windows in it and in the arches thereof round about; it was [x]fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. 30 And there were [y]arches round about, five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. 31 And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and [z]palm-trees were upon the posts thereof: and the ascent to it had eight [a]steps.

32 And he brought me into the [b]inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate [c]according to these measures; 33 and the [d]lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were [e]windows therein and in the arches thereof round about; it was [f]fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. 34 And the [e]arches thereof were toward the outer court; and [e]palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the ascent to it had eight [g]steps.

35 And he brought me to the [h]north gate: and he measured *it* according to these measures; 36 the [i]lodges thereof, the posts thereof, and the [k]arches thereof: and there were [k]windows therein round about; the length was [l]fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 37 And the posts thereof were toward the outer court; and [k]palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the ascent to it had eight [m]steps.

38 And a [n]chamber with the door thereof was by the posts at the gates; there they [o]washed the burnt-offering. 39 And [1]in the porch of the gate were two [p]tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the [q]burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering. 40 And on the *one* side without, [2]as one goeth up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were two tables. 41 Four [r]tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *the sacrifices*. 42 And there were [s]four tables for the burnt-offering, of [t]hewn stone, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereupon they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the [u]burnt-offering and the sacrifice. 43 And the [3]hooks, a

---

[a] ver. 23, 27
[b] ver. 6
[c] ver. 7
[d] ver. 16, 30
[e] ver. 15
[f] ver. 13
[g] ver. 16
[h] ver. 6
[i] ver. 6, 26, 31, 34, 37, 49
[k] ver. 19, 27
[l] ver. 6, 20, 35; ch. 46. 9
[m] ver. 21
[n] ver. 16, 22, 29
[o] ver. 21, 33
[p] ver. 6, 22
[q] ver. 16
[r] ver. 23, 32
[s] ver. 19, 23
[t] ver. 32, 35
[u] ver. 7, 10, 21
[v] ver. 16, 22, 25
[x] ver. 21
[y] ver. 16, 21
[z] ver. 16

[a] ver. 22, 26, 34, 37
[b] ver. 28–31, 35
[c] ver. 28
[d] ver. 29
[e] ver. 16
[f] ver. 21
[g] ver. 22, 37
[h] ver. 27, 32; ch. 44. 4; 47. 2
[i] ver. 7, 29
[k] ver. 16
[l] ver. 21
[m] ver. 35
[n] ver. 17; ch. 41. 10; 42. 13; 1 Chr. 28. 12; Neh. 13. 5, 9; Jer. 35. 4; 36. 10
[o] 2 Chr. 4. 6
[p] ver. 42
[q] ch. 46. 2; Lev. 1. 3–17
[r] ver. 39, 40
[s] ver. 39
[t] Ex. 20. 25
[u] ver. 39

[1] Or, *by*

[2] Or, *at the stairs of the entry*

[3] According to Vulg. and Syr., *ledges*.

handbreadth long, were fastened [1] within round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the oblation.

44 And without the [a] inner gate were [2] [b] chambers for the [c] singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south; one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north. 45 And he said unto me, This [b] chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the [d] keepers of the charge of the house; 46 and the [b] chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the [e] keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the [f] sons of Zadok, who from among the sons of Levi [g] come near to Jehovah to minister unto him. 47 And he measured the court, a [h] hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar was before the house.

48 Then he brought me to the [i] porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. 49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; [3] even by the [k] steps whereby they went up to it: and there were [l] pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

41 And he [m] brought me to the [n] temple, and measured the [o] posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the [4] tabernacle. 2 And the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the [5] sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, [p] forty cubits, and the breadth, [p] twenty cubits. 3 Then went he [q] inward, and measured each [r] post of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and the breadth of the entrance, seven cubits. 4 And he measured the length thereof, [s] twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the [t] temple: and he said unto me, This is the [u] most holy place.

5 Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every [v] side-chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side. 6 And the side-chambers were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in order; and they [x] entered into the wall which belonged to the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold *therein*, and not have hold in the wall of the house. 7 And [6] the side-chambers were broader as they encompassed *the house* higher and higher; for the [y] encompassing of the house went higher and higher round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *continued* upward; and so one went up *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the middle *chamber*. 8 I saw also [7] that the house had [8] a raised basement round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed [9] of [z] six great cubits. 9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers, on the outside, was five cubits: and that which was [a] left was the place of the side-chambers that belonged to the house. 10 And between the [b] chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house on every side. 11 And the doors of the side-chambers were toward *the place* that was [c] left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was [c] left was five cubits round about.

12 And the [d] building that was before the [e] separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits. 13 So he measured the house, a [f] hundred cubits long; and the [e] separate place, and the [d] building, with the walls thereof, a [f] hundred cubits long; 14 also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the [e] separate place toward the east, a [f] hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the [d] building before the [e] sepa-

[1] Or, *in the building*

[2] The Sept. has, *two chambers in the inner court, one behind the gate that looketh toward the north, having its prospect toward the south, and one at the side of the gate toward the south, but looking toward the north.*

[3] The Sept. has, *and by ten steps they &c.*

[4] Heb. *tent.* See Ex. 26. 22-25.

[5] Heb. *shoulders.*

[6] Or, *there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers; for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house*

[7] Or, *that the house was high round about*

[8] Heb. *height.*

[9] Or, *of six cubits to the joining*

[a] ver. 23, 27
[b] ver. 17, 38
[c] 1 Chr. 6. 31, 32; 16. 41-43; 25. 1-7
[d] 1 Chr. 9. 23; Ps. 134. 1
[e] ch. 44. 15; Lev. 6. 12, 13
[f] ch. 43. 19; 44. 15; 48. 11; 1 K. 2. 35
[g] ch. 42. 13; 45. 4; Lev. 10. 3; Num. 16. 5, 40
[h] ver. 19, 23, 27
[i] 1 K. 6. 3; 2 Chr. 3. 4
[k] ver. 31, 34, 37
[l] 1 K. 7. 15-21; 2 Chr. 3. 17; Jer. 52. 17-23; Rev. 3. 12
[m] ch. 40. 2, 3, 17
[n] ver. 21, 23; ch. 42. 8
[o] ver. 3; ch. 40. 9
[p] 1 K. 6. 2, 17; 2 Chr. 3. 3
[q] ch. 40. 16
[r] ver. 1
[s] 1 K. 6. 20
[t] 1 K. 6. 5
[u] Ex. 26. 33. 34; Heb. 9. 3-8
[v] ver. 6-11; 1 K. 6. 5
[x] 1 K. 6. 6, 10
[y] 1 K. 6. 8
[z] ch. 40. 5

[a] ver. 11
[b] ch. 40. 17
[c] ver. 9
[d] ver. 13, 15; ch. 42. 1
[e] ver. 13-15; ch. 42. 1, 10, 13
[f] ch. 40. 47

rate place which was at the back thereof, and the [a]galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court; 16 the [b]thresholds, and the [c]closed windows, and the [d]galleries round about on their [e]three stories, over against the threshold, [f]ceiled with wood round about, and *from* the ground up to the windows, (now the windows were covered,) 17 to *the space* above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, [1]by measure. 18 And it was made with [g]cherubim and [h]palm-trees; and a palm-tree was between cherub and cherub, and every cherub had two faces; 19 so that there was the face of a [i]man toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young [i]lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *thus was it* made through all the house round about. 20 From the ground unto above the door were [k]cherubim and [k]palm-trees made: [2]thus was the wall of the temple.

21 As for the [l]temple, the door-[m]posts were squared; and as for the face of the sanctuary, the appearance *thereof* was [3]as the appearance *of the temple*. 22 The [n]altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and [4]the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the [o]table that is before Jehovah. 23 And the [p]temple and the [q]sanctuary had two [r]doors. 24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two [s]turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other. 25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, [t]cherubim and [t]palm-trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there was a [u]threshold of wood [5]upon the face of the porch without. 26 And there were [v]closed windows and [x]palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the [y]porch: thus were the [z]side-chambers of the house, and the thresholds.

42 Then he [a]brought me forth into the [b]outer court, the way [c]toward the north: and he brought me into the [d]chamber that was over against the [e]separate place, and which was over against the [f]building toward the north. 2 Before the length of a [g]hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits. 3 Over against the [h]twenty *cubits* which belonged to the inner court, and over against the [i]pavement which belonged to the outer court, was [k]gallery against gallery [6]in the third story. 4 And before the [l]chambers was a walk of ten cubits' breadth inward, a way of [7]one cubit; and their doors were toward the north. 5 Now the upper chambers were shorter; for the [m]galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middlemost, in the building. 6 For they were in [n]three stories, and they had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the uppermost* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. 7 And the [8][o]wall that was without by the side of the chambers, toward the outer court before the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits. 8 For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were a [p]hundred cubits. 9 And from under these chambers was the [q]entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 In the thickness of the [8][r]wall of the court toward the east, before the [s]separate place, and before the building, there were [t]chambers. 11 And the [u]way before them was like the appearance of *the way of* the chambers which were toward the north; [9]according to their length so was their breadth: and all their egresses were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors. 12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door at the head of the way, even the way directly before the [8][v]wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

[1] Heb. *measures.*

[2] Another reading is, *And as for the wall of the temple, the door-posts were squared.*

[3] Or, *as the* former *appearance*

[4] Or, *it had its corners; and &c.*

[5] Or, *before the porch*

[6] Or, *in three stories*

[7] According to Sept. & Syr., *a hundred cubits.*

[8] Or, *fenc*

[9] Or, *they were as long as they, and as broad as they*

[a] ver. 16; ch. 42. 3, 5
[b] ver. 25; ch. 10. 18; 40. 6; Is. 6. 4
[c] ver. 26; ch. 40. 16, 25; 1 K. 6. 4
[d] ver. 15
[e] ch. 42. 3
[f] 1 K. 6. 15
[g] ver. 20, 25; 1 K. 6. 29, 32, 35; 7. 36
[h] ch. 40. 16; 2 Chr. 3. 5
[i] ch. 1. 10; 10. 14
[k] ver. 18
[l] ver. 1
[m] ver. 1; ch. 40. 9, 14, 16; 1 K. 6. 33
[n] Ex. 30. 1-3; 1 K. 6. 20; Rev. 8. 3
[o] ch. 23. 41; 44. 16; Ex. 25. 23, 30; Lev. 24. 6; Mal. 1. 7, 12
[p] ver. 1
[q] ver. 4
[r] 1 K. 6. 31-35
[s] 1 K. 6. 34
[t] ver. 18
[u] ver. 16
[v] ver. 16
[x] ch. 40. 16
[y] ch. 40. 9, 48
[z] ver. 5

[a] ch. 40. 17, 28, 48; 41. 1
[b] ch. 40. 17, 20
[c] ch. 40. 20
[d] ver. 4; ch. 40. 17
[e] ver. 10, 13; ch. 41. 12
[f] ch. 41. 12
[g] ch. 41. 13
[h] ch. 41. 10
[i] ch. 40. 17
[k] ver. 5; ch. 41. 15, 16
[l] ch. 46. 19
[m] ver. 3
[n] ch. 41. 6
[o] ver. 10, 12
[p] ch. 41. 13, 14
[q] ch. 44. 5; 46. 19
[r] ver. 7
[s] ver. 1, 13
[t] ch. 40. 17
[u] ver. 4
[v] ver. 7

13 Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the [a]separate place, they are the [b]holy chambers, where the priests that are [c]near unto Jehovah shall eat the [d]most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy. 14 When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall [e]lay their [f]garments wherein they minister; for they are holy: and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertaineth to the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of the [g]gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about. 16 He measured on the east [1]side with the measuring reed five hundred [h]reeds, with the measuring reed round about. 17 He measured on the north [1]side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed round about. 18 He measured on the south [1]side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. 19 He turned about to the west [1]side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. 20 He measured it [2]on the four sides: it had a [i]wall round about, the [k]length five hundred, and the [k]breadth five hundred, to make a [l]separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

Ch. 43-46 = the Temple

43 Afterward he brought me to the [m]gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east: 2 and, behold, the [n]glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the [o]east: and his [p]voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth [q]shined with his glory. 3 And it was according to the appearance of the [r]vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to [s]destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the [t]river Chebar; and I [u]fell upon my face. 4 And the glory of Jehovah came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the [v]east. 5 And the [x]Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the [y]glory of Jehovah filled the house.

6 And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and a [z]man stood by me. 7 And he said unto me, Son of man, *this is* the place of my [a]throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will [b]dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever; and the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, and by the [c]dead bodies of their kings [3]*in* their [d]high places; 8 in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their door-post beside my door-post, and there was *but* the wall between me and them; and they have [e]defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger. 9 Now let them [f]put away their whoredom, and the dead bodies of their kings, far from me; and I will [g]dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou, son of man, [h]show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be [i]ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the [4]pattern. 11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known unto them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the [k]egresses thereof, and the entrances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write it [l]in their sight; that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and [m]do them. 12 This is the law of the house: upon the top of the [n]mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the [o]altar by cubits: (the [p]cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth:) the [5]bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof

[a] ver. 1, 10
[b] Ex. 29. 31; Lev. 7. 6; 10. 13, 14, 17
[c] ch. 40. 46; Lev. 10. 3; Deut. 21. 5
[d] Lev. 6. 25, 29; 14. 13; Num. 18. 9, 10
[e] ch. 44. 19
[f] Ex. 29. 4-9; Lev. 8. 7, 13; Is. 61. 10; Zech. 3. 4, 5
[g] ch. 40. 6; 43. 1
[h] ch. 40. 3
[i] ch. 40. 5; Is. 60. 18; Zech. 2. 5
[k] ch. 45. 2; Rev. 21. 16
[l] ch. 22. 26, 44. 23; 48. 15
[m] ver. 4; ch. 10. 19; 40. 6; 42. 15; 44. 1; 46. 1
[n] ch. 1. 28; 3. 23; 10. 18, 19; Is. 6. 3
[o] ch. 11. 23
[p] ch. 1. 24; Rev. 1. 15; 14. 2
[q] ch. 1. 28; 10. 4; Rev. 18. 1
[r] ch. 1. 4-28
[s] ch. 9. 1, 5; 32. 18; Jer. 1. 10
[t] ch. 1. 3; 10. 20
[u] ch. 1. 28; 3. 23
[v] ver. 2; ch. 10. 19; 11. 23
[x] ch. 3. 14; 8. 3; 11. 1, 24; 2 Cor. 12. 2-4
[y] ch. 10. 4
[z] ch. 1. 26

[a] ch. 1. 26; Ps. 47. 8
[b] ch. 37. 26, 28
[c] ch. 6. 5, 13
[d] ch. 20. 29, 30
[e] ch. 8. 3, 16
[f] ch. 18. 30, 31
[g] ver. 7; ch. 37. 26-28
[h] ch. 40. 4
[i] ver. 11; ch. 16. 61, 63
[k] ch. 44. 5
[l] ch. 12. 3
[m] ch. 11. 20; 36. 27
[n] ch. 40. 2; 42. 20
[o] Ex. 27. 1-8; 2 Chr. 4. 1
[p] ch. 40. 5; 41. 8

[1] Heb. *wind.*
[2] Heb. *toward the four winds.*
[3] Or, according to another reading, *in their death*
[4] Or, *sum*
[5] Or, *hollow* Heb. *bosom.*

round about a span; and this shall be the [1] base of the altar. 14 And from the bottom [2] upon the ground to the lower [a] ledge shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit. 15 And the [3] upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the [4] altar hearth and upward there shall be four [b] horns. 16 And the altar hearth shall be twelve *cubits* long by twelve broad, [c] square in the four sides thereof. 17 And the ledge shall be fourteen *cubits* long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit round about; and the [d] steps thereof shall [e] look toward the east.

vs. 18-27 = the consecration of the altar

18 And he said unto me, [f] Son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer [g] burnt-offerings thereon, and to [h] sprinkle blood thereon. 19 Thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that are of the seed of [i] Zadok, who are [k] near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord Jehovah, a [l] young bullock for a [m] sin-offering. 20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four [n] horns of it, and on the four corners of the [o] ledge, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou [p] cleanse it and make atonement for it. 21 Thou shalt also take the bullock of the sin-offering, and it shall be [q] burnt in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary. 22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a [r] he-goat without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall [s] cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock. 23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young [t] bullock without blemish, and a [u] ram out of the flock without blemish. 24 And thou shalt bring them near before Jehovah, and the priests shall cast [v] salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. 25 [x] Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. 26 Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it; so shall they [5] consecrate it. 27 And when they have accomplished the days, it shall be that upon the [y] eighth day, and forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your [z] peace-offerings; and I will [a] accept you, saith the Lord Jehovah.

44 Then he brought me back by the way of the [b] outer gate of the sanctuary, which looketh toward the east; and it was shut. 2 And Jehovah said unto me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it; for [c] Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut. 3 As for the [d] prince, he shall sit therein as prince to [e] eat bread before Jehovah; he shall [f] enter by the way of the [g] porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 Then he brought me by the way of the [h] north gate before the house; and I looked, and, behold, the [i] glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah: and I [k] fell upon my face. 5 And Jehovah said unto me, [l] Son of man, [6] [l] mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the [m] ordinances of the house of Jehovah, and all the laws thereof; and [6] mark well the entrance of the house, with every egress of the sanctuary. 6 And thou shalt say to the [n] rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: O ye house of Israel, [o] let it suffice you of all your abominations, 7 in that ye have brought in [p] foreigners, uncircumcised in [q] heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, even my house, when ye [r] offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have [s] broken my covenant, [7] *to add* unto all your abominations. 8 And ye have not [t] kept the charge of my holy things; but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

[1] Heb. *back.*

[2] Or, *at*

[3] Heb. *Harel.*

[4] Heb. *Ariel.* See Is. 29. 1.

[5] Heb. *fill the hands thereof.* See Ex. 29. 24.

[6] Heb. *set thy heart upon.*

[7] Or, *in all*

[a] ver. 17, 20; ch. 45. 19
[b] Ex. 27. 2; Lev. 9. 9; 1 K. 1. 50; Ps. 118. 27
[c] Ex. 27. 1
[d] Ex. 20. 26
[e] ch. 40. 6
[f] ch. 2. 1
[g] Ex. 40. 29
[h] Lev. 1. 5, 11; Heb. 9. 21, 22
[i] ch. 40. 46; 44. 15; 1 K. 2. 35
[k] Num 16. 5, 40
[l] ver. 23; ch. 45. 18, 19; Lev. 4. 3
[m] Heb. 7. 27
[n] ver. 15; Lev. 8. 15; 9. 9
[o] ver. 14, 16, 17
[p] ver. 22, 26; Lev. 16. 19
[q] Ex. 29. 14; Lev. 4. 12; Heb. 13. 11
[r] ver. 25
[s] ver. 20, 26
[t] ch. 45. 18; Ex. 29. 1, 10
[u] Ex. 29. 1
[v] Lev. 2. 13; Num. 18. 19; Mk. 9. 49, 50; Col. 4. 6
[x] Ex. 29. 35-37; Lev. 8. 33, 35
[y] Lev. 9. 1
[z] Lev. 3. 1; 17. 5

[a] ch. 20. 40
[b] ch. 40. 6, 17; 42. 14
[c] ch. 43. 2-4
[d] ch. 34. 24; 37. 25
[e] Gen. 31. 54; Ex. 24. 9-11
[f] ch. 46. 2, 8-10
[g] ch. 40. 9
[h] ch. 40. 20, 40
[i] ch. 1. 28; 3. 23; 43. 4, 5; Is. 6. 3, 4; Hag. 2. 7
[k] ch. 1. 28; 43. 3
[l] ch. 40. 4; Deut. 32. 46
[m] ch. 43. 10, 11; Deut. 12. 32
[n] ch. 2. 5-7; 3. 9
[o] ch. 45. 9; 1 Pet. 4. 3
[p] Ex. 12. 43-49
[q] Lev. 26. 41; Deut. 10. 16; Jer. 4. 4; 9. 26
[r] Lev. 22. 25
[s] Gen. 17. 14
[t] Num. 18. 7

Duties of the Levites that went astray. Ordinances for the Priests, the Sons of Zadok

9 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, [a]No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any foreigners that are among the children of Israel. 10 But the Levites that went far from me, when Israel went astray, that [b]went astray from me after their idols, they shall [c]bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they shall be [d]ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight at the [e]gates of the house, and [f]ministering in the house: they shall [g]slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall [h]stand before them to minister unto them. 12 Because they ministered unto them [i]before their idols, and became a [k]stumblingblock of iniquity unto the house of Israel; therefore have I [l]lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord Jehovah, and they shall [m]bear their iniquity. 13 And they shall [n]not come near unto me, to execute the office of priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, unto the things that are most holy; but they shall [o]bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. 14 Yet will I make them [p]keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

see v.14

15 But the [q]priests the Levites, the [r]sons of Zadok, that [s]kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel [t]went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me; and they shall [u]stand before me to offer unto me the [v]fat and the [x]blood, saith the Lord Jehovah: 16 they shall [y]enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my [z]table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. 17 And it shall be that, when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with [a]linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and [1]within. 18 They shall have linen [b]tires upon their heads, and shall have [c]linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with *any thing that causeth* sweat. 19 And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall [d]put off their garments wherein they minister, and lay them in the holy chambers; and they shall put on other garments, that they [e]sanctify not the people with their garments. 20 Neither shall they [f]shave their heads, nor [g]suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only cut off the hair of their heads. 21 Neither shall any of the priests drink [h]wine, when they enter into the inner court. 22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [i]widow, nor her that is [i]put away; but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest. 23 And they shall teach my people the [k]difference between the holy and the common, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. 24 And in a controversy [l]they shall stand to judge; according to mine ordinances shall they judge it: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my [m]appointed feasts; and they shall [n]hallow my sabbaths. 25 And they shall go in to no [o]dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. 26 And after he is [p]cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, into the [q]inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his [r]sin-offering, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Holiness is contagious (but see syllogisms in Haggai)

28 And they shall have an inheritance: [s]I am their inheritance; and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. 29 They shall [t]eat the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every [u]devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. 30 And the first of all the [v]first-fruits of every thing, and every [2]oblation of every thing, of all your oblations, shall be for the priest: ye shall

[1] Or, in the house

[2] Or, *heave-offering*

[a] ver. 7; Joel 3. 17; Zech. 14. 21
[b] ver. 12; ch. 22. 26; 2 K. 23. 8, 9
[c] Num. 18. 23
[d] Num. 3. 5-37; 4. 1-33; 18. 2-6
[e] 1 Chr. 26. 1-19
[f] ver. 14; ch. 40. 45
[g] 2 Chr. 29. 34; 30. 17
[h] Num. 16. 9
[i] 2 K. 16. 10-16; Hos. 4. 6; 5. 1
[k] ch. 14. 3, 4
[l] ch. 20. 15, 23
[m] ver. 10
[n] Num. 18. 3
[o] ch. 16. 61, 63; 39. 26
[p] ver. 11; Num. 18. 4; 1 Chr. 23. 28-32
[q] Jer. 33. 18-22
[r] ch. 40. 46; 43. 19; 48. 11
[s] ch. 40. 45; Num. 18. 7
[t] ver. 10; ch. 48. 11
[u] Zech. 3. 1, 7
[v] ver. 7; Lev. 3. 16, 17
[x] Lev. 17. 5, 6
[y] Num. 18. 5, 7, 8
[z] ch. 41. 22; Mal. 1. 7, 12

[a] Ex. 28. 42, 43; 39. 27-29; Rev. 19. 8
[b] ch. 24. 17, 23; Ex. 28. 40; Is. 3. 20
[c] Ex. 28. 42
[d] ch. 42. 14; Lev. 6. 10; 16. 4, 23, 24
[e] ch. 46. 20; Lev. 6. 27
[f] Lev. 21. 5
[g] Num. 6. 5
[h] Lev. 10. 9
[i] Lev. 21. 7, 13, 14
[k] ch. 22. 26; Lev. 10. 10, 11; Hos. 4. 6; Mic. 3. 9-11; Zeph. 3. 4; Hag. 2. 11-13; Mal. 2. 6-8
[l] Deut. 17. 8, 9; 19. 17; 21. 5; 1 Chr. 23. 4; 2 Chr. 19. 8-10
[m] Lev. 23. 2, 4, 44
[n] ch. 20. 12, 20
[o] Lev. 21. 1-3
[p] Num. 19. 13-19
[q] ver. 17
[r] Lev. 5. 3, 6; Num. 6. 9-11
[s] Num. 18. 20; Deut. 10. 9; 18. 1, 2; Josh. 13. 33

[t] Num. 18. 9, 14; Josh. 13. 14 [u] Lev. 27. 21, 28 [v] Num. 18. 12; 2 Chr. 31. 4-6, 10; Neh. 10. 35-37

also give unto the priests the [a] first of your [1] dough, to cause a [b] blessing to rest on thy house. 31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that [c] dieth of itself, or is torn, whether it be bird or beast.

45 Moreover, when ye shall [d] divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an [e] oblation unto Jehovah, [2] a [f] holy portion of the land; the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand [g] *reeds*, and the breadth shall be [3] ten thousand: it shall be holy in all the border thereof round about. 2 Of this there shall be for the holy place [h] five hundred *in length* by five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits for the [4] suburbs thereof round about. 3 And of this measure shalt thou measure a length of five and twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and [i] in it shall be the sanctuary, which is most holy. 4 It is a [k] holy portion of the land; it shall be for the [l] priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, that [m] come near to minister unto Jehovah; and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary. 5 And five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be unto the [n] Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession unto themselves, *for* [5] twenty chambers. 6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the [o] city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, side by side with the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel. 7 And *whatsoever is* for the [p] prince *shall be* on the one side and on the other side of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, in front of the holy oblation and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward; and in length answerable unto one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border. 8 [6] In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more [q] oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel [r] according to their tribes.

vs. 9-17 = duties & rights of princes

9 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [s] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove [t] violence and spoil, and [u] execute justice and righteousness; take away your [7] [v] exactions from my people, saith the Lord Jehovah. 10 Ye shall have [x] just balances, and a just [y] ephah, and a just [y] bath. 11 The "ephah and the bath" shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a [y] homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer. 12 And the [z] shekel shall be twenty [z] gerahs; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

means the dry & liquid alike.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah from a homer of wheat; and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah from a homer of barley; 14 and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* ten baths, even a homer; (for ten baths are a homer;) 15 and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of Israel; — for a [a] meal-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to [b] make atonement for them, saith the Lord Jehovah. 16 [c] All the people of the land [8] shall give unto this oblation for the [d] prince in Israel. 17 And it shall be the [e] prince's part to give the [f] burnt-offerings, and the meal-offerings, and the drink-offerings, in the [g] feasts, and on the [h] new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meal-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the [i] peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the [k] first *month*, in the [l] first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock [m] without blemish; and thou shalt [n] cleanse the sanctuary. 19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the doorposts of the house, and upon the [o] four corners of the [p] ledge of the altar, and upon the posts of the

---

[1] Or, *coarse meal*

[2] Heb. *holiness.*

[3] The Sept. has, *twenty.*

[4] Or, *open space*

[5] The Sept. has, *cities to dwell in.*

[6] Or, *As touching*

[7] Heb. *expulsions.*

[8] Heb. *shall be for.*

[a] Num. 15. 20, 21
[b] Mal. 3. 10
[c] ch. 4. 14; Lev. 22. 8; Deut. 14. 21
[d] ch. 47. 21; 48. 29; Num. 34. 13; Josh. 13. 7; 14. 3
[e] ch. 48. 8, 9
[f] Zech. 14. 20, 21
[g] ver. 2; ch. 42. 16
[h] ch. 42. 16-20
[i] ch. 48. 10
[k] ver. 1
[l] ch. 48. 10, 11
[m] ch. 40. 45; 43. 19; Num. 16. 5
[n] ch. 48. 13
[o] ch. 48. 15-18, 30-35
[p] ch. 34. 24; 37. 24; 46. 16-18; 48. 21
[q] ch. 19. 7; 22. 27; 46. 18; Is. 11. 3-5; Jer. 23. 5
[r] Josh. 11. 23
[s] ch. 44. 6
[t] ch. 7. 11, 23; 8. 17; Jer. 6. 7
[u] Jer. 22. 3; Zech. 8. 16
[v] Neh. 5. 1-5
[x] Lev. 19. 36; Deut. 25. 15; Prov. 16. 11; Am. 8. 4-6; Mic. 6. 10, 11
[y] Is. 5. 10
[z] Ex. 30. 13; Lev. 27. 25; Num. 3. 47

[a] ver. 17
[b] Lev. 1. 4; 6. 30
[c] Ex. 30. 14, 15
[d] Is. 16. 1
[e] ch. 46. 4-12
[f] 1 K. 8. 64; 1 Chr. 16. 2; 2 Chr. 31. 3
[g] Lev. 23. 1-44; Num. 28. 1-29. 39
[h] Is. 66. 23
[i] ch. 43. 27; 1 K. 8. 63
[k] Ex. 12. 2
[l] ch. 46. 1, 3, 6
[m] Lev. 22. 20; Heb. 9. 14
[n] ch. 43. 22, 26; Lev. 16. 16, 33
[o] ch. 43. 20; Lev. 16. 18-20
[p] ch. 43. 14, 17, 20

gate of the inner court. 20 And so thou shalt do on the seventh *day* of the month for every one that [a]erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye make [b]atonement for the house.

21 In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the [c]passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. 22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a [d]bullock for a sin-offering. 23 And the [e]seven days of the feast he shall prepare a [f]burnt-offering to Jehovah, [g]seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a he-goat daily for a sin-offering. 24 And he shall prepare a [h]meal-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil to an ephah. 25 In the [i]seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meal-offering, and according to the oil.

the duties
prince

46 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The [k]gate of the [l]inner court that looketh toward the east shall be [m]shut the six [n]working days; but on the [o]sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the [p]new moon it shall be opened. 2 And the [q]prince shall enter by the way of the [q]porch of the gate without, and shall stand by the [r]post of the gate; and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be [s]shut until the evening. 3 And the [t]people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before Jehovah on the sabbaths and on the [u]new moons. 4 And the [v]burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto Jehovah shall be on the sabbath day [x]six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish; 5 and the [y]meal-offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal-offering for the lambs as he is [z]able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And on the day of the [a]new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish: 7 and he shall prepare a [b]meal-offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according as [1]he is [c]able, and a hin of oil to an ephah. 8 And when the [d]prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the [d]porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come [e]before Jehovah in the appointed feasts, he that entereth by the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth straight before him. 10 And the prince, when they go in, shall go in [f]in the midst of them; and when they go forth, they shall go forth *together*. 11 And in the [g]feasts and in the [2]solemnities the [h]meal-offering shall be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is [i]able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah. 12 And when the prince shall prepare a [k]freewill-offering, a burnt-offering or peace-offerings as a freewill-offering unto Jehovah, one shall [l]open for him the gate that looketh toward the east; and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he doth on the [m]sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

All should be acquainted with the offices of the church

13 And thou shalt prepare a [n]lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah daily: [o]morning by morning shalt thou prepare it. 14 And thou shalt prepare a meal-offering with it morning by morning, the [p]sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to [3]moisten the fine flour; a meal-offering unto Jehovah continually by a perpetual ordinance. 15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal-offering, and the

[a] Lev. 4. 27; Ps. 19. 12
[b] ver. 15, 18; Lev. 16. 20
[c] Ex. 12. 1-24; Lev. 23. 5-8
[d] Lev. 4. 14
[e] Lev. 23. 8
[f] Num. 28. 16-25
[g] Num. 23. 1, 2; Job 42. 8
[h] ch. 46. 5-7; Num. 28. 12-15
[i] Lev. 23. 33-43; Num. 29. 12-38; 2 Chr. 5. 3; 7. 8, 10
[k] ch. 45. 19
[l] ch. 8. 16; 10. 3
[m] ch. 44. 1, 2
[n] Ex. 20. 9
[o] ch. 45. 17; Is. 66. 23
[p] ver. 3, 6; ch. 45. 18
[q] ver. 8; ch. 44. 3
[r] ch. 45. 19
[s] ver. 12
[t] Lk. 1. 10
[u] ver. 1
[v] ch. 45. 17
[x] Num. 28. 9, 10
[y] ver. 7, 11; ch. 45. 24; Num. 28. 12
[z] ver. 7

[a] ver. 1
[b] ver. 5
[c] ver. 5; Lev. 14. 21; Deut. 16. 17
[d] ver. 2; ch. 44. 3
[e] Ex. 34. 23; Ps. 84. 7; Mic. 6. 6
[f] 2 S. 6. 14, 15; 1 Chr. 29. 20, 22; 2 Chr. 6. 3; 7. 4; Ps. 42. 4
[g] ch. 45. 17
[h] ver. 5, 7
[i] ver. 7
[k] Lev. 23. 38; 2 Chr. 29. 31
[l] ver. 1, 2, 8; ch. 44. 3
[m] ch. 45. 17
[n] Num. 28. 3-5
[o] Is. 50. 4
[p] Num. 28. 5

[1] Heb. *his hand shall attain unto.*
[2] Or, *appointed feasts*
[3] Or, *mix with*

The Prince's Right to bestow Gifts. The Boiling-places. Healing Waters from the Temple

oil, morning by morning, for a [a] continual burnt-offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: If the prince give a [b] gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance. 17 But if he give of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the [c] year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons. 18 Moreover the prince shall [d] not take of the people's inheritance, to [1] [e] thrust them out of their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession, that my people be not [f] scattered every man from his possession.

Subjugation is robbery.

19 Then he brought me through the [g] entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the [h] holy chambers for the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the hinder part westward. 20 And he said unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the [i] trespass-offering and the sin-offering, *and* where they shall [k] bake the meal-offering; that they bring them not forth into the outer court, to [l] sanctify the people. 21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. 22 In the four corners of the court there were courts [2] inclosed, forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four in the corners were of one measure. 23 And there was a [3] wall round about in them, round about the four, and boiling-places were made under the [4] walls round about. 24 Then said he unto me, These are the boiling-houses, where the [m] ministers of the house shall [n] boil the sacrifice of the people.

47 And he brought me back unto the [o] door of the house; and, behold, [p] waters issued out from [q] under the threshold of the house eastward; (for the forefront of the house was toward the east;) and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on the south of the altar. 2 Then he brought me out by the way of the [r] gate northward, and led me round by the way without unto the outer gate, by the way of *the* [s] *gate* that looketh toward the east; and, behold, there [5] ran out waters on the right side.

No tribulation in this river

3 When the [t] man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles. 4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through *the waters*, waters that were to the loins. 5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through; for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a [u] river that could not be passed through.

6 And he said unto me, [v] Son of man, hast thou [x] seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river. 7 Now when I had returned, behold, upon the bank of the river were very many [y] trees on the one side and on the other. 8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the [z] Arabah; and they shall go toward the sea; into the [a] sea *shall the waters go* which were made to issue forth; and the waters shall be healed. 9 And it shall come to pass, that every living creature which swarmeth, in every place whither the [6] rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters are come thither, [7] and *the waters of the sea* shall be healed, and [b] every thing shall live whithersoever the river cometh. 10 And it shall come to pass, that [c] fishers shall stand by it: from [d] En-gedi even unto En-eglaim shall be a place for the [e] spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the [f] great sea, [g] exceeding many. 11 But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof, shall not be healed; they shall be [8] given up to [h] salt. 12 And [i] by the river

[1] Heb. *oppress.*

[2] Or, *joined on*

[3] Heb. *row.*

[4] Heb. *rows.*

[5] Or, *trickled forth*

[6] Heb. *two rivers.*

[7] Or, *that all things may be healed and live*

[8] Or, *given for salt*

[a] Ex. 29. 42; Num. 28. 6
[b] 2 Chr. 21. 3
[c] Lev. 25. 10
[d] ch. 45. 8; Is. 11. 3, 4
[e] ch. 22. 27; 1 K. 21. 19; Mic. 2. 1, 2
[f] ch. 34. 3-6, 21
[g] ch. 42. 9; 44. 5
[h] ch. 42. 13
[i] ch. 44. 29; 2 Chr. 35. 13
[k] Lev. 2. 4-7
[l] ch. 44. 19
[m] ch. 44. 11
[n] ver. 20
[o] ch. 41. 2, 23-25
[p] Ps. 46. 4; Is. 30. 25; 55. 1; Jer. 2. 13; Joel 3. 18; Zech. 13. 1; 14. 8; Rev. 22. 1, 17
[q] ver. 12
[r] ch. 44. 4
[s] ch. 44. 1, 2
[t] ch. 40. 3
[u] Is. 11. 9; Hab. 2. 14
[v] ch. 2. 1
[x] ch. 8. 6; 40. 4; 44. 5
[y] ver. 12; Is. 60. 13, 21; 61. 3
[z] Deut. 3. 17; Is. 35. 6, 7; 41. 17-19; 44. 3
[a] Josh. 3. 16
[b] Is. 12. 3; 55. 1; Jn. 4. 14; 7. 37, 38; Rev. 21. 7
[c] Mt. 4. 19; 13. 47; Lk. 5. 10
[d] Gen. 14. 7; Josh. 15. 62; 1 S. 23. 29; 24. 1; 2 Chr. 20. 2
[e] ch. 26. 5, 14
[f] ver. 15; ch. 48. 28; Num. 34. 6; Ps. 104. 25
[g] Lk. 5. 5-9; Jn. 21. 6
[h] Deut. 29. 23
[i] ver. 7; Rev. 22. 2

upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow every [a] tree for food, whose [b] leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit thereof fail: it shall bring forth [1] new fruit every month, because the waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the [c] leaf thereof for healing.

13 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This shall be the [d] border, whereby ye shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* [e] portions. 14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; for I [2][f] sware to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land: On the [g] north side, from the [h] great sea, by the way of [i] Hethlon, unto the entrance of [k] Zedad; 16 [l] Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of [m] Damascus and the border of Hamath; [3] Hazer-hatticon, which is by the border of [n] Hauran. 17 And the border from the sea, shall be [o] Hazar-enon at the border of [p] Damascus; and on the north northward is the border of [p] Hamath. This is the north side. 18 And the [q] east side, between [r] Hauran and [s] Damascus and [t] Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be the [u] Jordan; from the *north* border unto the east sea shall ye measure. This is the east side. 19 And the [v] south side southward shall be from [x] Tamar as far as the waters of [y] Meriboth-kadesh, to the [z] brook *of Egypt*, unto the [a] great sea. This is the south side southward. 20 And the [b] west side shall be the [c] great sea, from the *south* border as far as over against the [d] entrance of [e] Hamath. This is the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. 22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by [f] lot for an inheritance unto you and to the [g] strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the home-born among the children of Israel; they shall have [h] inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. 23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

48

Now [i] these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, beside the way of [k] Hethlon to the [l] entrance of [m] Hamath, [n] Hazar-enan at the border of [o] Damascus, northward beside Hamath, (and they shall have their sides east *and* west,) [p] Dan, one *portion*. 2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, [q] Asher, one *portion*. 3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, [r] Naphtali, one *portion*. 4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, [s] Manasseh, one *portion*. 5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, [t] Ephraim, one *portion*. 6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, [u] Reuben, one *portion*. 7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, [v] Judah, one *portion*.

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the [x] oblation which ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side unto the west side: and the [y] sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. 9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto Jehovah shall be five and twenty thousand *reeds* in length, and ten thousand in breadth. 10 And for these, even for the [z] priests, shall be the holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the [a] sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in the midst thereof. 11 [4] *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the [b] sons of Zadok, that have kept

---

[1] Heb. *first-fruits.*

[2] Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

[3] Or, *the middle Hazar*

[4] Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests of the sons &c.*

[a] Gen 2. 9
[b] Ps. 1. 3; Jer. 17. 8
[c] Rev. 22. 2
[d] Num. 34. 2–12
[e] ch. 48. 4, 5; Gen. 48. 5; 49. 26
[f] ch. 20. 6; Deut. 1. 8
[g] Num. 34. 7–9
[h] ver. 10, 19
[i] ch. 48. 1
[k] Num. 34. 8
[l] ver. 17, 20; ch. 48. 1; Num. 13. 21; Is. 10. 9; Zech. 9. 2
[m] ver. 17, 18; ch. 48. 1; Gen. 14. 15
[n] ver. 18
[o] ch. 48. 1
[p] ver. 16
[q] Num. 34. 10–12
[r] ver. 16
[s] ver. 16
[t] Gen. 37. 25; Jer. 50. 19
[u] Gen. 13. 10, 11
[v] Num. 34. 3–5
[x] ch. 48. 28
[y] Deut. 32. 51
[z] Num. 34. 5; 1 K. 8. 65; Is. 27. 12

[a] ver. 10, 15
[b] Num. 34. 6
[c] ver. 10, 15
[d] ch. 48. 1; Judg. 3. 3; 2 Chr. 7. 8; Am. 6. 14
[e] ver. 16
[f] Num. 26. 55, 56
[g] Is. 14. 1; 56. 6, 7
[h] Acts 11. 18; 15. 9; Eph. 2. 12–14; 3. 6; Col. 3. 11
[i] Ex. 1. 1
[k] ch. 47. 15
[l] ch. 47. 20
[m] ch. 47. 16
[n] ch. 47. 17
[o] ch. 47. 16
[p] Josh. 19. 40–48
[q] Josh. 19. 24–31
[r] Josh. 19. 32–39
[s] Josh. 13. 29–31; 17. 1–11
[t] Josh. 16. 5–9; 17. 8–10, 14–18
[u] Josh. 13. 15–21
[v] Josh. 15. 1–63; 19. 9
[x] ch. 45. 1–3
[y] ch. 45. 3, 4; Is. 12. 6; 33. 20–22
[z] ch. 44. 28; 45. 4
[a] ver. 8

[b] ch. 40. 46; 44. 15

my charge, that went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the [a]Levites went astray. 12 And it shall be unto them an oblation from the oblation of the land, a thing most [b]holy, by the border of the Levites.

13 And answerable unto the [c]border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. 14 And they shall [d]sell none of it, nor exchange it, nor shall the [e]first-fruits of the land be alienated; for it is holy unto Jehovah.

15 And the five thousand that are left in the breadth, in front of the five and twenty thousand, shall be for [f]common use, for the city, for dwelling and for [g]suburbs; and the city shall be in the midst thereof. 16 And these shall be the measures thereof: the north side [h]four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. 17 And the city shall have [i]suburbs: toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty. 18 And the residue in the length, answerable unto the holy [k]oblation, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward; and it shall be answerable unto the holy oblation; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that labor in the city. 19 And they that labor in the city, out of [l]all the tribes of Israel, shall till it. 20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation [m]foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 And the [n]residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city; in front of the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answerable unto the portions, it shall be for the prince: and the holy [o]oblation and the [o]sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof. 22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, it shall be for the prince.

23 And as for the [p]rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the west side, [q]Benjamin, one *portion*. 24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, [r]Simeon, one *portion*. 25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, [s]Issachar, one *portion*. 26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, [t]Zebulun, one *portion*. 27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, [u]Gad, one *portion*. 28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from [v]Tamar unto the waters of [x]Meribath-kadesh, to the [x]brook *of Egypt*, unto the [y]great sea. 29 This is the [z]land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their several portions, saith the Lord Jehovah.

30 And these are the [a]egresses of the city: On the [b]north side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure; 31 and the gates of the city shall be after the [c]names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one. 32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred *reeds*, and three gates: even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one. 33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebu-

[a] ch. 44. 10, 12
[b] ch. 45. 4
[c] ch. 45. 3
[d] Lev. 25. 32–34
[e] ch. 44. 30
[f] ch. 42. 20; 45. 6
[g] ch. 45. 2
[h] Rev. 21. 16
[i] ch. 45. 2
[k] ver. 8
[l] ch. 45. 6
[m] ver. 16
[n] ver. 22; ch. 34. 24; 45. 7
[o] ver. 8, 10
[p] ver. 1–7
[q] Josh. 18. 21–28
[r] Josh. 19. 1–9
[s] Josh. 19. 17–23
[t] Josh. 19. 10–16
[u] Josh. 13. 24–28
[v] ch. 47. 19; Gen. 14. 7; 2 Chr. 20. 2
[x] ch. 47. 19
[y] ch. 47. 10, 15, 19, 20
[z] ch. 47. 13–20
[a] ver. 31–34
[b] ver. 32, 33, 34
[c] Rev. 21. 12, 13

Gates of the City

lun, one. 34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred *reeds*, with their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one. 35 It shall be eighteen thousand *reeds* round about: and the [a]name of the city from that day shall be, [1] [b]Jehovah is there.

[a] Jer. 23. 6; 33. 16
[b] ch. 35. 10; Is. 12. 6; 14. 32; 24. 23; Jer. 3. 17; 8. 19; 14. 9; Joel 3. 21; Zech. 2. 10; Rev. 21. 3; 22. 3

[1] Heb. *Jehovah-shammah.*

THE BOOK OF

DANIEL

Daniel and his three Friends refuse to take the King's Food. They excel in Body and in Spirit

1 In the third year of the reign of [a] Jehoiakim king of Judah came [b] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. 2 And the [c] Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the [d] vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of [e] Shinar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his [f] god. 3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the [g] master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in *certain* of the children of Israel, even of the [h] seed royal and of the nobles; 4 youths in whom was [i] no blemish, but well-favored, and [k] skilful in all wisdom, and endued with knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had [l] ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the [m] learning and the [n] tongue of the [o] Chaldeans. 5 And the king appointed for them a daily portion of the [p] king's dainties, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished [q] three years; that at the end thereof they should [r] stand before the king. 6 Now among these were, of the children of Judah, [s] Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 7 And the [t] prince of the eunuchs gave names unto them: unto Daniel he gave *the name of* [u] Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, *of* [v] Shadrach; and to Mishael, *of* [v] Meshach; and to Azariah, *of* [v] Abed-nego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not [x] defile himself with the [y] king's dainties, nor with the [z] wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. 9 Now God made Daniel to find [a] kindness and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. 10 And the [b] prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your food and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse looking than the youths that are of your own age? so would ye endanger my head with the king. 11 Then said Daniel to [1] the steward whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: 12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us [2] [c] pulse to eat, and water to drink. 13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's dainties; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he hearkened unto them in this matter, and proved them ten days. 15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared [d] fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths that did eat of the king's dainties. 16 So [1] the steward took away their dainties, and the wine that they should drink, and [e] gave them pulse.

17 Now as for these four youths, [f] God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all [g] visions and dreams. 18 And at the end of the [h] days which the king had [3] appointed for bringing them in, the [i] prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. 19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like [k] Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [l] stood they before the king. 20 And in every

[a] 2 K. 24. 1; 2 Chr. 36. 5, 6
[b] Jer. 25. 1; 52. 12, 28-30
[c] ch. 2. 37, 38; Is. 42. 24
[d] ch. 5. 2; 2 Chr. 36. 7; Jer. 27. 19, 20
[e] Gen. 10. 10; 11. 2; Is. 11. 11; Zech. 5. 11
[f] Jer. 50. 2; 51. 44
[g] ver. 7
[h] 2 K. 24. 14; Is. 39. 7
[i] 2 S. 14. 25
[k] ver. 17; ch. 9. 22
[l] ver. 19
[m] ver. 20
[n] ch. 2. 4; Is. 36. 11; Jer. 5. 15
[o] ch. 2. 2, 4, 5, 10; 3. 8; 4. 7; 5. 7, 11, 30; 9. 1
[p] ver. 8
[q] ver. 18
[r] ver. 19; 1 S. 16. 22; Jer. 15. 1
[s] Ezek. 14. 14, 20; 28. 3; Mt. 24. 15
[t] ver. 3, 10, 11, 18
[u] ch. 2. 26; 4. 8; 5. 12
[v] ch. 2. 49; 3. 12
[x] Lev. 11. 47; Ezek. 4. 13, 14; Hos. 9. 3, 4
[y] ver. 5; Ps. 141. 4
[z] ch. 5. 4; Deut. 32. 38

[a] Job 5. 15, 16; Ps. 106. 46; Prov. 16. 7
[b] ver. 7
[c] ver. 16
[d] Ex. 23. 25; Prov. 10. 22
[e] ver. 12
[f] ver. 20; ch. 2. 21, 23; 1 K. 3. 12, 28; Job 32. 8
[g] ch. 2. 19; 7. 1; 8. 1
[h] ver. 5
[i] ver. 3, 7
[k] ver. 6, 7
[l] ver. 5; Gen. 41. 46; 1 K. 17. 1; Prov. 22. 29; Jer. 15. 1

[1] Heb. *Ham-melzar.*
[2] Or, *herbs*
[3] Heb. *said.*

matter of [a]wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them [b]ten times [c]better than all the [d]magicians and enchanters that were in all his realm. 21 And Daniel continued even unto the [e]first year of king Cyrus.

2 And in the [f]second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar [g]dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his [h]sleep went from him. 2 Then the king commanded to call the [i]magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king. 3 And the king said unto them, I have [k]dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream. 4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king [1]in the [l]Syrian language, [2][m]O king, live for ever: [n]tell thy servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. 5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, [3]The thing is gone from me: if ye make not known unto me the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [o]cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. 6 But if ye show the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me [p]gifts and rewards and great honor: therefore show me the dream and the interpretation thereof. 7 They answered the second time and said, Let the king [q]tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. 8 The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would [4]gain time, because ye see [5]the thing is gone from me. 9 But if ye make not known unto me the dream, there is but [r]one law for you; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall [s]know that ye can show me the interpretation thereof. 10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is [t]not a man upon the earth that can show the king's matter, forasmuch as no king, [6]lord, or ruler, hath asked such a thing of any [u]magician, or enchanter, or Chaldean. 11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is no other that can show it before the king, except the [v]gods, whose [x]dwelling is not with flesh. 12 For this cause the king was [y]angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. 13 So the decree went forth, and the wise men were to be slain; and they sought [z]Daniel and his companions to be slain.

14 Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to [a]Arioch the [b]captain of the king's guard, who was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon; 15 he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Wherefore is the decree so [c]urgent from the king? Then Arioch made the [d]thing known to Daniel. 16 And [e]Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would [7]appoint him a time, [8]and he would show the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to [f]Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: 18 that they would [g]desire [h]mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should [i]not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. 19 Then was the [k]secret revealed unto Daniel in a [l]vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. 20 Daniel answered and said, [m]Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; for [n]wisdom and might are his. 21 And he [o]changeth the times and the seasons; he [p]removeth kings, and setteth up kings; he giveth [q]wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that have understanding; 22 he [r]revealeth the deep and secret things; [s]he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the [t]light dwelleth with him. 23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou [u]God of my fathers, who hast given me [v]wisdom and might, and hast now made known unto me what we

[1] Or, *in Aramaic*

[2] Ch. 2. 4–7. 28 is in Aramaic.

[3] Or, *The word is gone forth from me*

[4] Aram. *buy the time.*

[5] Or, *the word is gone forth from me: that if &c.*

[6] Or, *be he never so great and powerful, hath &c.*

[7] Or, *give him time*

[8] Or, *that he might*

[a] ver. 17; 1 K. 4. 30, 31
[b] Gen. 31. 7; Num. 14. 22; Neh. 4. 12; Job 19. 3
[c] ch. 2. 27, 28, 46, 48
[d] ch. 2. 2; 4. 18; 5. 7; Is. 19. 3
[e] ch. 6. 28; 10. 1
[f] ch. 1. 1
[g] ver. 3; ch. 4. 5; Gen. 40. 5–8; 41. 1; Job 33. 15–17
[h] ch. 6. 18; Esth. 6. 1
[i] ver. 10, 27; ch. 1. 20; 4. 6; 5. 7; Gen. 41. 8; Is. 47. 12, 13
[k] ch. 4. 5; Gen. 40. 8; 41. 15
[l] Ezr. 4. 7; Is. 36. 11
[m] ch. 3. 9; 5. 10
[n] ver. 7; ch. 4. 7
[o] ver. 12; ch. 3. 29; Ezr. 6. 11
[p] ver. 48; ch. 5. 7, 16, 29
[q] ver. 4
[r] ch. 3. 15; Esth. 4. 11
[s] Is. 41. 23
[t] ver. 27
[u] ver. 2, 27
[v] ch. 5. 11; Gen. 41. 39
[x] Ex. 29. 45; Is. 57. 15
[y] ver. 5; ch. 3. 13, 19; Ps. 76. 10
[z] ch. 1. 19, 20

[a] ver. 24
[b] Gen. 37. 36; Jer. 39. 9; 52. 12, 14
[c] ch. 3. 22
[d] ver. 1–12
[e] ch. 1. 19
[f] ch. 1. 6
[g] ver. 23; Esth. 4. 15, 16; Is. 37. 4; Jer. 33. 3; Ezek. 36. 37
[h] ch. 9. 9
[i] Gen. 18. 28; Mal. 3. 18
[k] ver. 22, 27–29; ch. 4. 9
[l] ch. 1. 17; 7. 2, 7, 13; Num. 12. 6; Job 33. 15, 16
[m] Ps. 103. 1, 2; 113. 1, 2
[n] ver. 21–23; 1 Chr. 29. 11, 12; Job 12. 13, 16–22
[o] ver. 9; ch. 7. 25; Ps. 31. 15
[p] ch. 4. 17, 32; Job 12. 18; Ps. 75. 6, 7
[q] 1 K. 3. 9, 10; 4. 29; Jas. 1. 5

[r] ver. 19, 28; Job 12. 22 [s] Job 26. 6; Ps. 139. 12; Is. 45. 7; Jer. 23. 24 [t] ch. 5. 11, 14; Ps. 36. 9; 1 Jn. 1. 5
[u] Gen. 31. 42; Ex. 3. 15 [v] ver. 21; ch. 1. 17

[a]desired of thee; for thou hast
made known unto us the king's
matter. 24 Therefore Daniel
went in unto [b]Arioch, whom the
king had appointed to destroy
the wise men of Babylon; he
went and said thus unto him:
[c]Destroy not the wise men of
Babylon; bring me in before the
king, and I will show unto the
king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch [d]brought in
Daniel before the king in haste,
and said thus unto him, I have
found a man of the [e]children of
the captivity of Judah, that will
make known unto the king the
interpretation. 26 The king answered
and said to Daniel, whose
name was [f]Belteshazzar, Art thou
able to make known unto me
the [g]dream which I have seen,
and the interpretation thereof?
27 Daniel answered before the
king, and said, The secret which
the king hath demanded can neither
[h]wise men, enchanters, magicians,
nor soothsayers, show unto
the king; 28 but there is a [i]God
in heaven that revealeth secrets,
and he hath made known to the
king Nebuchadnezzar what shall
be in the [k]latter days. Thy dream,
and the [l]visions of thy head upon
thy bed, are these: 29 as for thee,
O king, thy thoughts came *into
thy mind* upon thy bed, what
should come to pass hereafter;
and he that [m]revealeth secrets
hath made known to thee what
shall come to pass. 30 But as
for me, this secret is not revealed
to me for any [n]wisdom that I
have more than any living, but
to the intent that the interpretation
may be [o]made known to the
king, and that thou mayest know
the [p]thoughts of thy heart.

31 Thou, O king, sawest, and,
behold, a great image. This image,
which was mighty, and whose
brightness was excellent, stood before
thee; and the aspect thereof
was [q]terrible. 32 As for this
image, its [r]head was of fine
gold, its [s]breast and its arms of
silver, its belly and its thighs of
brass, 33 its [t]legs of iron, its
[u]feet part of iron, and part of clay.
34 Thou sawest till that a [v]stone
was cut out [x]without hands,
which smote the image upon its
feet that were of iron and clay,
and [y]brake them in pieces. 35
Then was the iron, the clay, the
brass, the silver, and the gold,
broken in pieces together, and
became [z]like the chaff of the
summer threshing-floors; and the
wind carried them away, so that
[a]no place was found for them:
and the stone that smote the image
became a great [1][b]mountain, and
filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dream; and we
will tell the [c]interpretation thereof
before the king. 37 Thou, O king,
art [d]king of kings, unto whom
the [e]God of heaven hath given
the kingdom, the [f]power, and the
strength, and the glory; 38 and
wheresoever the children of men
dwell, the [g]beasts of the field and
the birds of the heavens hath he
given into thy hand, and hath
made thee to rule over them all:
thou art the [h]head of gold. 39 And
after thee shall arise [i]another
kingdom inferior to thee; and
another third kingdom of brass,
which shall bear rule over all the
earth. 40 And the [k]fourth kingdom
shall be strong as iron, forasmuch
as iron breaketh in pieces
and subdueth all things; and as
iron that crusheth all these, shall
it break in pieces and crush.
41 And whereas thou sawest the
[l]feet and toes, part of potters'
clay, and part of iron, it shall be
a divided kingdom; but there
shall be in it of the strength of
the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest
the iron mixed with [2]miry
clay. 42 And as the toes of the
feet were part of iron, and part
of clay, so the kingdom shall be
partly strong, and partly [3]broken.
43 And whereas thou sawest the
iron mixed with [2]miry clay, they
shall mingle themselves [4]with the
seed of men; but they shall not
cleave one to another, even as
iron doth not mingle with clay.
44 And in the days of those kings
shall the [m]God of heaven [n]set up
a [o]kingdom which shall never
be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty
thereof be left to another
people; but it shall [p]break in
pieces and consume all these kingdoms,
and it shall stand for ever.
45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that
a [q]stone was cut out of the moun-

[a] ver. 18, 29, 30; Ps. 21. 2, 4
[b] ver. 14
[c] ver. 12, 13; Acts 27. 24
[d] Gen. 41. 14
[e] ch. 1. 6; 5. 13; 6. 13
[f] ch. 1. 7; 4. 8; 5. 12
[g] ver. 3-7; 4. 18
[h] ver. 2, 10, 11; ch. 5. 7, 8
[i] ver. 22, 45; Gen. 40. 8; 41. 16
[k] ch. 10. 14; Gen. 49. 1; Is. 2. 2; Mic. 4. 1
[l] ch. 4. 5
[m] ver. 22, 47
[n] ch. 1. 17; Gen. 41. 16
[o] Is. 45. 3
[p] Ps. 139. 2; Am. 4. 13
[q] ch. 7. 7; Is. 25. 3-5; Hab. 1. 7
[r] ver. 38; ch. 4. 22, 30
[s] ver. 39
[t] ver. 40
[u] ver. 41–43
[v] ver. 44, 45
[x] ch. 8. 25; Zech. 4. 6
[y] Ps. 2. 9; Is. 60. 12
[z] Ps. 1. 4; Is. 17. 13; 41. 15, 16; Hos. 13. 3

[a] Ps. 37. 10, 36
[b] Is. 2. 2; Mic. 4. 1
[c] ver. 24
[d] Is. 47. 5; Jer. 27. 6, 7; Ezek. 26. 7
[e] ch. 4. 25, 32
[f] Ps. 62. 11
[g] ch. 4. 21, 22; Ps. 50. 10, 11
[h] ver. 32
[i] ver. 32
[k] ver. 33
[l] ver. 33
[m] ver. 28, 37
[n] Is. 9. 6, 7
[o] ch. 4. 3, 34; 6. 26; 7. 14, 27; Ps. 145. 13; Ezek. 37. 25; Mic. 4. 7
[p] ver. 34, 35; Ps. 2. 9; Is. 60. 12
[q] ver. 34, 35

[1] Or, *rock*
[2] Or, *earthenware*
[3] Or, *brittle*
[4] Or, *by*

tain [a] without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the [b] great God hath made known to the king what [c] shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar [d] fell upon his face, and [e] worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and [f] sweet odors unto him. 47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth [g] your God is the [h] God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a [i] revealer of secrets, seeing thou hast been able to reveal this secret. 48 Then the king [k] made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole [l] province of Babylon, and to be [m] chief governor over all the [n] wise men of Babylon. 49 And Daniel requested of the king, and he [o] appointed [p] Shadrach, [p] Meshach, and [p] Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was [1] in the [q] gate of the king.

3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an [r] image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the [s] province of Babylon. 2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the [t] satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the [2] judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the [3] sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. 3 Then the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the [2] judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the [3] sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. 4 Then the herald cried [u] aloud, To you it is commanded, [v] O peoples, nations, and languages, 5 that at what time ye [x] hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, [4] dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye [y] fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up; 6 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be [z] cast into the midst of a burning [a] fiery furnace. 7 Therefore at that time, when all the peoples [b] heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the [c] peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 Wherefore at that time certain [d] Chaldeans came near, and [e] brought accusation against the Jews. 9 They answered and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, [f] O king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O king, hast [g] made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall [h] fall down and worship the golden image; 11 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast [i] appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon: [k] Shadrach, [k] Meshach, and [k] Abed-nego; these men, O king, have [l] not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* [m] rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king. 14 Nebuchadnezzar answered and said unto them, Is it of purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not [n] my god, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? 15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye [o] hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning [p] fiery furnace; and [q] who is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands? 16 [r] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-

[1] *Or, at the king's court*

[2] *Or, chief soothsayers*

[3] *Or, lawyers*

[4] *Or, bagpipe*

[a] ch. 8. 25
[b] ver. 29; Deut. 10. 17; 2 S. 7. 22; Ps. 48. 1; Jer. 32. 18, 19; Mal. 1. 11
[c] Gen. 41. 28, 32
[d] ch. 8. 17
[e] ch. 3. 5, 7; Acts 10. 25; 14. 13; Rev. 19. 10; 22. 8
[f] Lev. 26. 31
[g] ch. 3. 15; 4. 25
[h] ch. 11. 36; Deut. 10. 17; Ps. 136. 2, 3
[i] ver. 22, 30; Am. 3. 7
[k] ver. 6; ch. 5. 16, 29; Gen. 41. 39-43
[l] ch. 3. 1, 12, 30
[m] ch. 5. 11
[n] ver. 27
[o] ch. 3. 12
[p] ch. 1. 7
[q] Esth. 2. 19, 21; Am. 5. 15
[r] ch. 2. 31; Is. 46. 6; Jer. 16. 20; Hab. 2. 19
[s] ver. 30; ch. 2. 48
[t] ver. 3, 27; ch. 6. 1-7
[u] ch. 4. 14; Is. 40. 9; 58. 1; Rev. 18. 2
[v] ver. 7; ch. 4. 1; 6. 25
[x] ver. 7, 10, 15
[y] ch. 2. 46
[z] ver. 11, 15, 21; ch. 6. 7
[a] Jer. 29. 22; Ezek. 22. 18-22; Mt. 13. 42, 50; Rev. 9. 2; 14. 11
[b] ver. 5
[c] ver. 4
[d] ch. 2. 2, 10; 4. 7
[e] ch. 6. 12, 13; Ezr. 4. 12-16; Esth. 3. 8, 9
[f] ch. 2. 4; 5. 10
[g] ver. 4-6; ch. 6. 12; Esth. 3. 12-14
[h] ver. 5, 7, 15
[i] ch. 2. 49
[k] ch. 1. 7
[l] ch. 6. 13
[m] ver. 19; ch. 2. 12
[n] ver. 1; ch. 4. 8; Is. 46. 1; Jer. 50. 2
[o] ver. 5, 6
[p] ver. 6
[q] ch. 2. 47; Ex. 5. 2; Is. 36. 18-20
[r] ver. 12; ch. 1. 7

nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [1]we have no need to answer thee in this matter. 17 [2]If it be *so*, our [a]God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of thy hand, O king. 18 [b]But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of [c]fury, and the form of his [d]visage was changed against [e]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace [f]seven times more than it was wont to be heated. 20 And he commanded certain mighty men that were in his army to [g]bind [e]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to [h]cast them into the burning fiery furnace. 21 Then these men were bound in their [i]hosen, their [3]tunics, and their mantles, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 22 Therefore because the king's commandment was [k]urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up [e]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down [l]bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was [m]astonished, and rose up in haste: he spake and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, [n]walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the aspect of the fourth is like a son of the [o]gods. 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the [4]mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the [p]Most High God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego [q]came forth out of the midst of the fire. 27 And the [r]satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the [s]fire had no power upon their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their [t]hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them.

28 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed be the [u]God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath [v]sent his angel, and delivered his servants that [x]trusted in him, and have [y]changed the king's word, and have [z]yielded their bodies, that they might [a]not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. 29 Therefore [b]I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of [c]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their [d]houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is [e]no other god that is able to deliver after this sort. 30 Then the king [f]promoted [c]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

4 Nebuchadnezzar the king, [g]unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: [h]Peace be multiplied unto you. 2 It hath seemed good unto me to show the signs and wonders that the [i]Most High God hath wrought toward me. 3 How great are his [k]signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his [l]kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

[Ch. 3. 31 in Aram.]

4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and [m]flourishing in my palace. 5 I saw a [n]dream which made me afraid; and the [5][o]thoughts upon my bed and the [p]visions of my head troubled me. 6 Therefore made I a decree to [q]bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. 7 Then came in the [r]magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers; and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the [s]interpretation thereof. 8 But at the last Daniel came in before

[Ch. 4. 1 in Aram.]

---

[1] Or, *we are not careful*

[2] Or, *Behold, our God &c.* Or, *If our God whom we serve be able to deliver us, he will deliver us from . . . and out of thy hand, O king*

[3] Or, *turbans*

[4] Aram. *door.*

[5] Or, *imaginations*

[a] Job 5. 19; Ps. 27. 1, 2; Is. 26. 3, 4; Jer. 1. 8; 15. 20, 21
[b] ver. 28; Josh. 24. 15; 1 K. 19. 14, 18; Is. 51. 12, 13
[c] ver. 13; Esth. 7. 7
[d] ch. 5. 6
[e] ver. 12; ch. 1. 7
[f] Lev. 26. 18, 21, 24, 28
[g] ver. 23, 24, 25
[h] ver. 6
[i] ver. 27
[k] ch. 2. 15; Ex. 12. 33
[l] ver. 21
[m] ch. 4. 19
[n] Ps. 91. 3-9; Is. 43. 2
[o] Jer. 1. 8, 19; 15. 21; Ezek. 34. 10
[p] ver. 17; ch. 4. 2
[q] Deut. 4. 20; 1 K. 8. 51; Jer. 11. 4
[r] ver. 2
[s] Is. 43. 2; Heb. 11. 34
[t] ver. 21
[u] ver. 15; ch. 2. 47
[v] ver. 25; ch. 6. 22; Ps. 34. 7, 8; Is. 37. 36; Acts 5. 19; 12. 7
[x] Ps. 22. 4, 5; Is. 26. 3, 4
[y] Ezr. 6. 11
[z] ver. 18

[a] ver. 16-18
[b] ch. 6. 26
[c] ver. 12; ch. 1. 7, 19; 2. 17, 49
[d] ch. 2. 5; Ezr. 6. 11
[e] ver. 15; ch. 2. 47
[f] ver. 12; ch. 2. 49
[g] ch. 6. 25
[h] ch. 6. 25; Ezr. 4. 17
[i] ver. 17, 24, 25, 32, 34; ch. 3. 26
[k] ch. 6. 27; Ps. 77. 19; 105. 27; Is. 25. 1
[l] ver. 34; ch. 2. 44; 6. 26
[m] Ps. 30. 6; Is. 47. 7, 8
[n] ch. 2. 3
[o] ch. 2. 29
[p] ver. 10, 13; ch. 2. 28
[q] ch. 2. 2; Gen. 41. 8
[r] ch. 2. 10, 27; 5. 7
[s] ch. 2. 7; Is. 44. 25; Jer. 27. 9, 10

me, whose name was [a]Belteshazzar,
according to the name of [b]my
god, and in whom is the [c]spirit
of the holy gods: and I told the
dream before him, *saying*, 9 O
Belteshazzar, [d]master of the magicians,
because I know that the
[e]spirit of the holy gods is in thee,
and [f]no secret troubleth thee,
[g]tell me the visions of my dream
that I have seen, and the interpretation
thereof. 10 Thus were
the [h]visions of my head upon my
bed: I saw, and, behold, a [i]tree in
the midst of the earth; and the
height thereof was great. 11 The
tree grew, and was strong, and
the height thereof [k]reached unto
heaven, and the sight thereof to
the end of all the earth. 12 The
leaves thereof were [l]fair, and the
fruit thereof much, and in it was
food for all: the [m]beasts of the
field had [n]shadow under it, and
the [o]birds of the heavens dwelt
in the branches thereof, and all
flesh was fed from it. 13 I saw in
the [p]visions of my head upon my
bed, and, behold, a [q]watcher and
a [r]holy one came down from
heaven. 14 He cried [s]aloud, and
said thus, [t]Hew down the tree,
and cut off its branches, shake off
its leaves, and scatter its fruit:
let the [u]beasts get away from
under it, and the fowls from its
branches. 15 Nevertheless [v]leave
the stump of its roots in the earth,
even with a band of iron and
brass, in the tender grass of the
field; and let it be wet with the
dew of heaven: and let his portion
be with the [x]beasts in the
grass of the earth: 16 let his
heart be [y]changed from man's,
and let a beast's heart be given
unto him; and let [z]seven times
[a]pass over him. 17 The sentence
is by the decree of the [b]watchers,
and the [1]demand by the word of
the holy ones; to the intent that
the living may [c]know that the
[d]Most High ruleth in the kingdom
of men, and [e]giveth it to
whomsoever he will, and setteth
up over it the [f]lowest of men.
18 This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar,
have seen; and thou, O
Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation,
forasmuch as all the [g]wise
men of my kingdom are not able
to make known unto me the interpretation;
but thou art able;
for the [h]spirit of the holy gods is
in thee.

19 Then Daniel, whose name
was Belteshazzar, was stricken
dumb for a while, and his
[i]thoughts troubled him. The
king answered and said, Belteshazzar,
[k]let not the dream, or
the interpretation, trouble thee.
Belteshazzar answered and said,
[l]My lord, the dream be to them
that hate thee, and the interpretation
thereof to [m]thine adversaries.
20 The [n]tree that thou
sawest, which grew, and was
strong, whose height reached unto
heaven, and the sight thereof to
all the earth; 21 whose leaves
were fair, and the fruit thereof
much, and in it was food for all;
under which the beasts of the field
dwelt, and upon whose branches
the birds of the heavens had their
habitation: 22 it is [o]thou, O king,
that art grown and become strong;
for thy [p]greatness is grown, and
reacheth unto heaven, and thy
[q]dominion to the end of the
earth. 23 And whereas the king
saw a [r]watcher and a holy one
coming down from heaven, and
saying, [s]Hew down the tree, and
destroy it; nevertheless leave the
stump of the roots thereof in the
earth, even with a band of iron
and brass, in the tender grass of
the field, and let it be wet with
the dew of heaven; and let his
portion be with the beasts of the
field, till [t]seven times pass over
him; 24 this is the interpretation,
O king, and it is the [u]decree of
the [v]Most High, which is [x]come
upon my lord the king: 25 that
thou shalt be [y]driven from men,
and thy dwelling shall be with
the beasts of the field, and thou
shalt be made to [z]eat grass as
oxen, and shalt be wet with the
dew of heaven, and [a]seven times
shall pass over thee; till thou
know that the [b]Most High ruleth
in the kingdom of men, and [c]giveth
it to whomsoever he will. 26
And whereas they commanded to
[d]leave the stump of the roots of the
tree; thy kingdom shall be sure
unto thee, after that thou shalt
have known that the [e]heavens
do rule. 27 Wherefore, O king,

---

[1] Or, matter

[a] ch. 1. 7; 2. 26; 5. 12
[b] ch. 3. 14
[c] ver. 9, 18; ch. 5. 11, 14
[d] ch. 1. 20; 2. 48; 5. 11
[e] ver. 8; Gen. 41. 38
[f] ch. 2. 47; Ezek. 28. 3
[g] ch. 2. 4, 5; Gen. 41. 15
[h] ver. 5
[i] ver. 20; Ezek. 31. 3–6
[k] ver. 21, 22; Deut. 9. 1
[l] Ezek. 31. 7
[m] Jer. 27. 6; Ezek. 31. 6
[n] Lam. 4. 20
[o] Mt. 13. 32; Lk. 13. 19
[p] ver. 5, 10; ch. 7. 1
[q] ver. 17, 23
[r] ch. 8. 13; Deut. 33. 2; Ps. 89. 7
[s] ch. 3. 4
[t] ver. 23; Ezek. 31. 10–14; Mt. 3. 10; 7. 19; Lk. 13. 7–9
[u] ver. 12; Ezek. 31. 12, 13
[v] Job 14. 7–9
[x] ver. 32
[y] ver. 32, 33
[z] ver. 23, 25, 32; ch. 7. 25; 11. 13

[a] 1 Chr. 29. 30
[b] ver. 13, 23
[c] Ps. 9. 16; 83. 18
[d] ver. 2, 25
[e] ver. 25; ch. 5. 18, 19; Jer. 27. 5–7
[f] ch. 11. 21; 1 S. 2. 8
[g] ver. 7; ch. 5. 8, 15; Gen. 41. 8
[h] ver. 8, 9
[i] ch. 7. 15, 28; 8. 27; 10. 16, 17; Jer. 4. 19
[k] ver. 4, 5; 1 S. 3. 17
[l] ver. 24; ch. 10. 16; 2 S. 18. 31; 1 K. 18. 7
[m] 2 S. 18. 32; Jer. 29. 7
[n] ver. 10–12
[o] ch. 2. 37, 38; 2 S. 12. 7
[p] ch. 5. 18, 19
[q] Jer. 27. 6, 7
[r] ver. 13, 17
[s] ver. 14, 15
[t] ver. 16
[u] ver. 17
[v] ver. 2
[x] Job 40. 11, 12; Ps. 107. 40
[y] ver. 33; ch. 5. 21
[z] ver. 33

[a] ver. 16
[b] ver. 2, 17; Ps. 83. 18; Jer. 27. 5
[c] ver. 17; ch. 2. 37; 5. 21
[d] ver. 15, 23
[e] ver. 31; ch. 2. 18, 19, 28, 37, 44

let [a]my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and [1][b]break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by [c]showing mercy to the poor; if there may be [2]a [d]lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 All this [e]came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. 29 At the end of [f]twelve months he was walking [3]in the royal palace of Babylon. 30 The king spake and said, Is not this [g]great Babylon, which [h]I have built for the royal dwelling-place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? 31 While the [i]word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice [k]from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from thee: 32 and thou shalt be [l]driven from men; and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen; and [m]seven times shall pass over thee; until thou know that the [n]Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. 33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was [o]driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hair was grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

34 And at the [p]end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine [q]understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the [r]Most High, and I praised and honored him that [s]liveth for ever; for his dominion is an [t]everlasting dominion, and his kingdom from generation to generation; 35 and [u]all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and [v]he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and [x]none can [4]stay his hand, or say unto him, [y]What doest thou? 36 At the same time mine [z]understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my [a]majesty and [b]brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was [c]established in my kingdom, and excellent [d]greatness was added unto me. 37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, [e]praise and extol and honor the King of [f]heaven; for [g]all his works are truth, and his ways justice; and those that [h]walk in pride he is able to abase.

5 Belshazzar the king made a great [i]feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. 2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver [k]vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the [l]temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might [m]drink therefrom. 3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank from them. 4 They [n]drank wine, and praised the gods of [o]gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 In the [p]same hour came forth the fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the [q]part of the hand that wrote. 6 Then the king's [5][r]countenance was changed in him, and his [s]thoughts troubled him; and the joints of his [t]loins were loosed, and his [u]knees smote one against another. 7 The king cried aloud to bring in the [v]enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and show me the [x]interpretation thereof, shall be [y]clothed with purple, and have a [z]chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the [a]third ruler in the kingdom. 8 Then came in all the king's wise men; but they [b]could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation. 9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly [c]troubled, and his [d]countenance was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed.

10 *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his

[1] Or, *redeem*

[2] Or, as otherwise read, *a healing of thine error*

[3] Aram. *upon*.

[4] Aram. *strike*.

[5] Aram. *brightn*

[a] Gen. 41. 33–37 [b] Prov. 28. 13; Is. 55. 6, 7; Ezek. 18. 21, 22 [c] Ps. 41. 1–3; Is. 58. 6, 7, 10 [d] 1 K. 21. 29; Jon. 3. 9 [e] Num. 23. 19; Zech. 1. 6 [f] 2 Pet. 3. 9 [g] Hab. 2. 4 [h] ver. 25; ch. 5. 20, 21; 2 Chr. 2. 5, 6; Is. 10. 8–11; 37. 24, 25 [i] ch. 5. 5 [k] ver. 13, 14, 23 [l] ver. 15, 25 [m] ver. 16, 25 [n] ver. 2, 17, 25 [o] ver. 25; ch. 5. 21 [p] ver. 16, 25, 32 [q] ver. 36 [r] ver. 2; ch. 5. 18, 21 [s] ch. 6. 26; 12. 7; Ps. 102. 24 [t] ver. 3; Ps. 145. 13; Jer. 10. 10 [u] Is. 40. 17 [v] ch. 6. 27; Ps. 135. 6 [x] Job 42. 2; Is. 43. 13 [y] Is. 45. 9 [z] ver. 34; 2 Chr. 33. 12, 13

[a] ver. 30 [b] ch. 2. 31 [c] ver. 26 [d] ver. 22; Prov. 22. 4 [e] ver. 3, 34 [f] ver. 26; ch. 5. 23 [g] Deut. 32. 4; Ps. 33. 4, 5; Is. 5. 16 [h] ch. 5. 20; Ex. 18. 11; Job 40. 11, 12 [i] Esth. 1. 3; Is. 22. 12–14 [k] ch. 1. 2; 2 K. 24. 13; 25. 15; Ezr. 1. 7–11 [l] ver. 23 [m] ver. 4, 23 [n] ver. 23; Is. 42. 8 [o] ch. 3. 1; Ps. 115. 4; 135. 15; Is. 40. 19, 20; Hab. 2. 19 [p] ch. 4. 31, 33 [q] ver. 24 [r] ver. 9, 10; ch. 7. 28 [s] ch. 4. 5, 19 [t] Ps. 69. 23; Nah. 2. 10 [u] Ezek. 7. 17; 21. 7 [v] ver. 11, 15; ch. 4. 6, 7; Is. 44. 25; 47. 13 [x] ch. 2. 6 [y] ver. 16, 29; Gen. 41. 42–44 [z] Ezek. 16. 11

[a] ver. 16, 29; ch. 2. 48; 6. 2, 3 [b] ver. 15; ch. 2. 10; 4. 7; Gen. 41. 8 [c] ver. 6; ch. 2. 1; Job 18. 11; Is. 21. 2–4; Jer. 6. 24 [d] Is. 13. 6–8

lords came into the banquet house: the queen spake and said, [a]O king, live for ever; let not thy [b]thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed: 11 there is a [c]man in thy kingdom, in whom is the [d]spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and [e]understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, [1]the king, *I say*, thy father, made him [f]master of the magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; 12 forasmuch as an [g]excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and showing of dark sentences, and [h]dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named [i]Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will show the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, who art of the [k]children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father [l]brought out of Judah? 14 I have heard of thee, that the [m]spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in thee. 15 And now the [n]wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they [o]could not show the interpretation of the thing. 16 But I have [p]heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the [q]interpretation thereof, thou shalt be [r]clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy [s]gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. 18 O thou king, the [t]Most High God [u]gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father the kingdom, and [v]greatness, and glory, and majesty: 19 and because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: [x]whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down. 20 But when his heart was [y]lifted up, and his spirit was [z]hardened so that he dealt proudly, he was [a]deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: 21 and he was [b]driven from the sons of men, and his [c]heart was made like the beasts', and his dwelling was with the [d]wild asses; he was [e]fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; until he knew that the [f]Most High God ruleth in the kingdom of men, and that he setteth up over it whomsoever he will. 22 And [g]thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast [h]not humbled thy heart, though thou knewest all this, 23 but hast [i]lifted up thyself against the [k]Lord of heaven; and they have brought the [l]vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine from them; and thou hast [m]praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which [n]see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God [o]in whose hand thy breath is, and [p]whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: 24 then was the [q]part of the hand sent from before him, and this writing was inscribed.

25 And this is the writing that was inscribed: [2]MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. 26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and [r]brought it to an end. 27 TEKEL; thou art [s]weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. 28 [3]PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [t]Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with [u]purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

[a] ch. 3. 9; 6. 6
[b] ver. 6
[c] ch. 2. 47; Gen. 41. 11-15
[d] ver. 14; ch. 4. 8, 9, 18
[e] ch. 1. 17
[f] ch. 2. 48
[g] ver. 14; ch. 6. 3
[h] ver. 16
[i] ch. 1. 7; 4. 8
[k] ch. 2. 25; 6. 13; Ezr. 4. 1; 6. 16, 19, 20
[l] ch. 1. 1, 2
[m] ver. 11
[n] ver. 7
[o] ver. 8; Is. 47. 12
[p] ver. 11
[q] Gen. 40. 8
[r] ver. 7, 29
[s] 2 K. 5. 16
[t] ver. 21; ch. 4. 2
[u] ch. 2. 37, 38; 4. 17
[v] Jer. 25. 9; 27. 5-7
[x] ch. 2. 12, 13; 3. 6; 11. 3, 16, 36
[y] ch. 4. 30, 31; Ex. 9. 17; Job 15. 25; Is. 14. 13-15
[z] 2 K. 17. 14; 2 Chr. 36. 13

[a] Job 40. 11, 12; Jer. 13. 18
[b] ch. 4. 33; Job 30. 3-7
[c] ch. 4. 16
[d] Job 39. 5-8
[e] ch. 4. 33
[f] ch. 4. 34, 35; Ex. 9. 14-16; Ps. 83. 17, 18; Ezek. 17. 24
[g] Ps. 119. 46
[h] Ex. 10. 3; 2 Chr. 33. 23; 36. 12
[i] ver. 3, 4; 2 K. 14. 10; Is. 2. 12; 37. 23; Jer. 50. 29
[k] ch. 4. 37
[l] ver. 3
[m] ver. 4
[n] Ps. 115. 4-8; Is. 37 19; Hab. 2. 18, 19
[o] Job 12. 10
[p] Job 31. 4; Ps. 139. 3; Prov. 20. 24; Jer. 10. 23
[q] ver. 5
[r] Is. 13. 6, 17; Jer. 27. 7; 50. 41-43
[s] Job 31. 6; Ps. 62. 9
[t] ver. 31; ch. 6. 8, 28; Is. 21. 2; 45. 1, 2
[u] ver. 7, 16

[1] Or, *thy father, O king*

[2] That is, *Numbered, numbered, weighed, and divisions.*

[3] That is, *Divided.*

Daniel is promoted by Darius. The Presidents and Satraps plot against him. He is cast into the Den of Lions

30 In that night [a] Belshazzar
the Chaldean king was [b] slain.
31 And [c] Darius the Mede received
the kingdom, being about threescore
and two years old.

6 It pleased [d] Darius to set
over the kingdom a [e] hundred
and twenty [f] satraps, who
should be throughout the whole
kingdom; 2 and over them three
presidents, of whom [g] Daniel was
one; that these satraps might give
account unto them, and that the
king should have [h] no damage.
3 Then this Daniel was [i] distinguished
above the presidents and
the satraps, because an [k] excellent
spirit was in him; and the king
thought to set him over the [l] whole
realm.

4 Then the presidents and the
satraps [m] sought to find occasion
against Daniel as touching the
kingdom; but they could find
[n] no occasion nor fault, forasmuch
as he was [o] faithful, neither was
there any error or fault found
in him. 5 Then said these men,
We shall not find any occasion
against this Daniel, except we find
it against him concerning the [p] law
of his God. 6 Then these presidents
and satraps [1] assembled together
to the king, and said thus
unto him, King Darius, [q] live for
ever. 7 All the [r] presidents of
the kingdom, the deputies and the
satraps, the counsellors and the
governors, have [s] consulted together
[2] to establish a royal statute,
and to make a strong interdict,
that whosoever shall ask a petition
of any god or man for thirty days,
save of thee, O king, he shall be
[t] cast into the den of lions. 8 Now,
O king, [u] establish the interdict,
and sign the writing, that it be
not changed, according to the
[v] law of the Medes and Persians,
which [3] altereth not. 9 Wherefore
king Darius [x] signed the
writing and the interdict.

10 And when Daniel knew
that the writing was signed, he
went into his house; (now his
windows were open in his chamber
[y] toward Jerusalem;) and he
[z] kneeled upon his knees three
times a day, and [a] prayed, and
[b] gave thanks before his God, as he
did aforetime. 11 Then these men
[c] assembled together, and found
Daniel making petition and supplication
before his God. 12 Then
they came near, and [d] spake before
the king concerning the
king's interdict: Hast thou not
signed an interdict, that every
man that shall make petition
unto any god or man within
thirty days, save unto thee, O
king, shall be cast into the den
of lions? The king answered and
said, The thing is true, according
to the [e] law of the Medes and
Persians, which [3] altereth not.
13 Then answered they and said
before the king, That Daniel, who
is of the [f] children of the captivity
of Judah, [g] regardeth not
thee, O king, nor the [h] interdict
that thou hast signed, but [i] maketh
his petition three times a
day. 14 Then the king, when he
heard these words, was sore [k] displeased,
and set his heart on Daniel
to deliver him; and he labored
till the going down of the sun to
rescue him. 15 Then these men
assembled together unto the king,
and said unto the king, Know, O
king, that it is a [l] law of the Medes
and Persians, that no interdict
nor statute which the king establisheth
may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded,
and they brought Daniel, and
[m] cast him into the den of lions.
Now the king spake and said unto
Daniel, [n] Thy God whom thou
servest continually, he will deliver
thee. 17 And a [o] stone was
brought, and laid upon the mouth
of the den; and the king sealed
it with his own signet, and with
the signet of his lords; [4] that
nothing might be changed concerning
Daniel. 18 Then the
king went to his palace, and
passed the night [p] fasting; neither
were [5] instruments of music
brought before him: and his
[q] sleep fled from him.

19 Then the king arose very
early in the morning, and went
in haste unto the den of lions.
20 And when he came near unto
the den to Daniel, he cried with
a lamentable voice; the king
spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel,
servant of the [r] living God, is
[s] thy God, whom thou servest continually,
[t] able to deliver thee
from the lions? 21 Then said

[Ch. 6. 1 in Aram.]

[1] Or, *came tumultuously* (and so in ver. 11, 15)

[2] Or, *that the king should establish a statute, and make* &c.

[3] Aram. *passeth not away.*

[4] Or, *that there might be no change of purpose*

[5] Or, *dancing girls*

---

[a] ver. 1, 2
[b] Is. 21. 4-9; 47. 9; Jer. 51. 11, 31, 39, 57
[c] ch. 6. 1; 9. 1
[d] ch. 5. 31
[e] Esth. 1. 1
[f] ch. 3. 2
[g] ch. 2. 48, 49; 5. 16, 29
[h] Ezr. 4. 22; Esth. 7. 4
[i] ch. 1. 20
[k] ch. 5. 12, 14; 9. 23
[l] Gen. 41. 40; Esth. 10. 3
[m] ch. 3. 8; Gen. 43. 18; Judg. 14. 4; Jer. 20. 10; Lk. 20. 20
[n] Lk. 20. 26; 23. 14, 15
[o] ver. 22
[p] Acts 24. 13-16, 20, 21
[q] ver. 21; ch. 5. 10
[r] ch. 3. 2, 27
[s] Ps. 59. 3; 62. 4; 64. 2-6; 83. 1-3
[t] ver. 16; ch. 3. 6; Ps. 10. 9
[u] Esth. 3. 12; 8. 10; Is. 10. 1
[v] ver. 12, 15; Esth. 1. 19; 8. 8
[x] Ps. 118. 9; 146. 3
[y] 1 K. 8. 48, 49; Ps. 5. 7; Jon. 2. 4
[z] Ps. 95. 6

[a] ch. 9. 4-19; Lk. 14. 26; Acts 4. 17, 19
[b] Ps. 34. 1; Phil. 4. 6; 1 Th. 5. 17, 18
[c] ver. 6; Ps. 37. 32, 33
[d] ch. 3. 8-12; Acts 16. 19-21
[e] ver. 8; Esth. 1. 19
[f] ch. 2. 25; 5. 13
[g] ch. 3. 12; Esth. 3. 8; Acts 5. 29
[h] ver. 9
[i] ver. 10
[k] Mk. 6. 26
[l] ver. 8, 12; Esth. 8. 8; Ps. 94. 20, 21
[m] ver. 7; 2 S. 3. 39; Jer. 38. 5
[n] ver. 20; ch. 3. 17, 28; Job. 5. 19; Ps. 37. 39, 40
[o] Lam. 3. 53; Mt. 27. 66
[p] 2 S. 12. 16, 17
[q] ch. 2. 1; Esth. 6. 1; Ps. 77. 4
[r] ver. 26
[s] ver. 16, 27
[t] ch. 3. 17; Gen. 18. 14; Num. 11. 23; Jer. 32. 17

Daniel unto the king, [a]O king,
live for ever. 22 My God hath
[b]sent his angel, and hath [c]shut
the lions' mouths, and they have
not hurt me; forasmuch as
before him [d]innocency was found
in me; and also before thee, O
king, have I [e]done no hurt. 23
Then was the king [f]exceeding
glad, and commanded that they
should take Daniel up out of the
den. So Daniel was taken up
out of the den, and [g]no manner
of hurt was found upon him,
because he had [h]trusted in his God.

24 And the king commanded,
and they brought those men that
had accused Daniel, and they
[i]cast them into the den of lions,
them, their [k]children, and their
wives; and the lions [l]had the
mastery of them, and [m]brake all
their bones in pieces, before they
came to the bottom of the den.

25 Then king Darius wrote
unto all the [n]peoples, nations, and
languages, that dwell in all the
earth: [o]Peace be multiplied unto
you. 26 I [p]make a decree, that
in all the dominion of my
kingdom men [q]tremble and fear
before the God of Daniel; for he is
the [r]living God, and [s]stedfast
for ever, and his kingdom that
which shall [t]not be destroyed;
and his dominion shall be even
[u]unto the end: 27 he [v]delivereth
and rescueth, and he worketh
[x]signs and wonders in heaven
and in earth, who hath delivered
Daniel from the power of the
lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in
the reign of Darius, and in the
reign of [y]Cyrus the Persian.

7 In the [z]first year of [a]Belshazzar
king of Babylon Daniel
[1]had a [b]dream and [c]visions
of his head upon his bed: then
he [d]wrote the dream and told
the sum of the matters. 2 Daniel
spake and said, I saw in
my [e]vision by night, and,
behold, the [f]four winds of heaven
brake forth upon the great sea.
3 And [g]four great [h]beasts came
up from the sea, diverse one from
another. 4 The [i]first was like a
lion, and had eagle's wings: I
beheld till the wings thereof were
plucked, and it was lifted up
from the earth, and made to stand
upon two feet as a man; and a
man's heart was given to it. 5
And, behold, [k]another beast, a
second, like to a bear; and [2]it was
raised up on one side, and three
ribs were in its mouth between
its teeth: and they said thus
unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.
6 After this I beheld, and, lo,
[l]another, like a leopard, which
had upon its back four wings of
a bird; the beast had also four
heads; and dominion was given
to it. 7 After this I saw in the
[m]night-visions, and, behold, a
[n]fourth beast, terrible and [3]powerful,
and strong exceedingly;
and it had great iron teeth; it
devoured and brake in pieces,
and stamped the residue with its
feet: and it was diverse from all
the beasts that were before it; and
it had [o]ten horns. 8 I considered
the horns, and, behold, there
came up among them [p]another
horn, a little one, before which
three of the first horns were
plucked up by the roots: and,
behold, in this horn were eyes
like the eyes of a man, and a
mouth speaking [q]great things.

9 I beheld till thrones were
[4]placed, and one that was [r]ancient
of days did sit: his [s]raiment was
white as snow, and the [t]hair of
his head like pure wool; his
[u]throne was fiery flames, *and* the
[v]wheels thereof burning fire. 10
A [x]fiery stream issued and came
forth from before him: [y]thousands
of thousands ministered
unto him, and [z]ten thousand times
ten thousand stood before him:
[a]the judgment was set, and [b]the
books were opened. 11 I beheld
at that time because of the voice of
the [c]great words which the horn
spake; I beheld even till the
[d]beast was slain, and its body
destroyed, and it was given [5]to
be [e]burned with fire. 12 And
as for the [f]rest of the beasts,
their dominion was taken away:
yet their lives were prolonged for
a season and a time.

13 I saw in the [g]night-visions,
and, behold, there came with the
clouds of heaven one like unto a
[h]son of man, and he came even

---

[a] ver. 6
[b] ch. 3. 28; Num. 20. 16; Is. 63. 9; Acts. 12. 11
[c] Ps. 91. 11–13; 2 Tim. 4. 17; Heb. 11. 33
[d] ver. 4; Ps. 84. 11; Is. 3. 10
[e] Gen. 40. 15; 1 S. 24. 10
[f] ver. 14, 18
[g] ch. 3. 25, 27
[h] ch. 3. 17, 28; 1 Chr. 5. 20; 2 Chr. 20. 20; Ps. 118. 8, 9; Is. 26. 3
[i] Deut. 19. 18, 19; Esth. 7. 10
[k] Deut. 24. 16; 2 K. 14. 6; Esth. 9. 10
[l] Ps. 54. 5
[m] Is. 38. 13
[n] ch. 4. 1; Ezr. 1. 1, 2; Esth. 3. 12; 8. 9
[o] Ezr. 4. 17; 1 Pet. 1. 2
[p] ch. 3. 29; Ezr. 6. 8–12; 7. 13, 21
[q] Ps. 99. 1–3; Is. 66. 2; Jer. 10. 10
[r] ver. 20; Hos. 1. 10; Rom. 9. 26
[s] Ps. 93. 1, 2; Mal. 3. 6
[t] ch. 4. 3; 7. 14, 27
[u] Ps. 145. 12, 13; Is. 9. 7
[v] ver. 22
[x] ch. 4. 2, 3, 34
[y] ch. 1. 21; 10. 1; 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23
[z] ch. 8. 1

[a] ch. 5. 1, 22, 30
[b] ch. 1. 17; 2. 1, 26–28; 4. 5–9; Job 33. 14–16; Joel 2. 28
[c] ver. 7, 13, 15; Gen. 15. 1; 46. 2; Ezek. 1. 1
[d] Jer. 36. 4, 32
[e] ver. 7, 13
[f] Rev. 7. 1
[g] ver. 17
[h] Rev. 13. 1
[i] ver. 12
[k] ver. 12
[l] ver. 12
[m] ver. 2
[n] ver. 19, 20, 23
[o] Rev. 12. 3; 13. 1
[p] ver. 19–26
[q] ver. 11, 25; ch. 11. 36
[r] ver. 13, 22
[s] Mk. 9. 3
[t] Rev. 1. 14
[u] Ezek. 1. 13, 26
[v] Ezek. 10. 2, 6
[x] Ps. 18. 8; 50. 3; 97. 3; Is. 30. 27, 33
[y] Rev. 5. 11
[z] Deut. 33. 2
[a] ver. 22, 26; Ps. 96. 11–13
[b] ch. 12. 1; Rev. 20. 11–15
[c] ver. 8
[d] ver. 7
[e] Rev. 19. 20; 20. 10
[f] ver. 3–6
[g] ver. 2
[h] Mt. 26. 64; Mk. 14. 62

[1] Aram. saw.
[2] Or, as otherwise read, *it raised up one dominion*
[3] Or, *dreadful*
[4] Or, *cast down*
[5] Aram. *to the burning of fire.*

to the [a]ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14 And there was given him [b]dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that [c]all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an [d]everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall [e]not be destroyed.

15 As for me, Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the midst of [1]my body, and the [f]visions of my head [g]troubled me. 16 I came near unto one of them that [h]stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he [i]told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. 17 These [k]great beasts, which are four, are four kings, that shall arise out of the earth. 18 But the [l]saints of the Most High shall [m]receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. 19 Then I desired to know the truth concerning the [n]fourth beast, which was diverse from all of them, exceeding terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet; 20 and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other *horn* which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake great things, whose look was more stout than its fellows. 21 I beheld, and the same horn [o]made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; 22 until the [p]ancient of days came, and [q]judgment was given [2]to the [r]saints of the Most High, and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The [s]fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall [3]tread it down, and break it in pieces. 24 And as for the [t]ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings. 25 And he shall [u]speak words against the [v]Most High, and shall [x]wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to [y]change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a [z]time and times and half a time. 26 But the [a]judgment shall be set, and they shall [b]take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. 27 And the [c]kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the [d]saints of the Most High: his kingdom is an [e]everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall [f]serve and obey him. 28 [4]Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts much [g]troubled me, and my [5]countenance was changed in me: but I [h]kept the matter in my heart.

8 In the [i]third year of the reign of king [k]Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto [l]me, Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. 2 And I [m]saw in the vision; now it was so, that when I saw, I was in [n]Shushan the [6]palace, which is in the province of [o]Elam; and I saw in the vision, and I was by the river [p]Ulai. 3 Then I [q]lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a [r]ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. 4 I saw the ram [s]pushing westward, and northward, and southward; and no beasts could stand before him, neither was there any that [t]could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and magnified himself.

5 And as I was considering, behold, a [u]he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, and [7]touched not the ground: and the goat had a [v]notable horn between his eyes. 6 And he came to the [x]ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and ran upon him in the fury of his power. 7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was [y]moved with anger against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before

[1] Aram. *the sheath.*

[2] Or, *for*

[3] Or, *thresh it*

[4] Aram. *Hitherto.*

[5] Aram. *brightness.*

[6] Or, *castle*

[7] Heb. *none touched the ground.*

[a] ver. 9, 22
[b] ver. 27; 1 Cor. 15. 27; Eph. 1. 20–22; Phil. 2. 9–11; Rev. 1. 6
[c] Ps. 72. 11; 102. 22
[d] ver. 27; ch. 6. 26
[e] Heb. 12. 28
[f] ver. 1
[g] ver. 28; ch. 4. 19;
[h] Zech. 1. 9, 19; Rev. 5. 5; 7. 13, 14
[i] ch. 8. 16, 17; 9. 22
[k] ver. 3
[l] ver. 22, 25, 27
[m] ver. 14; Ps. 149. 5–9; Is. 60. 12–14; Rev. 2. 26, 27; 20. 4
[n] ver. 7, 8
[o] Rev. 13. 7
[p] ver. 9, 13
[q] ver. 10; 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3
[r] ver. 18
[s] ver. 7, 19
[t] ver. 7, 8
[u] ch. 11. 36; Rev. 13. 6
[v] ch. 3. 26; 4. 2, 17, 34
[x] Rev. 13. 7
[y] ch. 2. 21
[z] ch. 12. 7; Rev. 12. 14

[a] ver. 10
[b] Rev 17. 14; 19. 20
[c] ver. 14, 18, 22; Is. 54. 3; Rev. 20. 4
[d] ver. 18, 22
[e] ver. 14; ch. 2. 44; 4. 34; Ps. 145. 13; Is. 9. 7
[f] Ps. 2. 6–12; 22. 27; 72. 11; 86. 9; Is. 60. 12; Rev. 11. 15
[g] ver. 15; ch. 4. 19
[h] Lk. 2. 19, 51
[i] ch. 7. 1
[k] ch. 5. 1, 30
[l] ver. 15; ch. 7. 15, 28; 9. 2
[m] ver. 3; ch. 7. 2, 15; Num. 12. 6
[n] Neh. 1. 1; Esth. 1. 2; 2. 8
[o] Gen. 10. 22; 14. 1; Is. 11. 11; Jer. 25. 25; Ezek. 32. 24
[p] ver. 16
[q] ch. 10. 5
[r] ver. 20
[s] Deut. 33. 17; 1 K. 22. 11; Ezek. 34. 21
[t] ver. 7
[u] ver. 21
[v] ver. 8, 21; ch. 11. 3
[x] ver. 3
[y] ch. 11. 11

him; but he [a]cast him down to
the ground, and trampled upon
him; and there was none that
could deliver the ram out of his
hand. 8 And the he-goat magnified
himself exceedingly: and
[b]when he was strong, the [c]great
horn was broken; and instead of
it there came up four notable
horns toward the [d]four winds of
heaven.

9 And out of one of them came
forth a [e]little horn, which waxed
exceeding great, toward the south,
and toward the east, and toward
the [f]glorious *land*. 10 And it
waxed great, even to the host of
heaven; and some of the host
and of the [g]stars it cast down to
the ground, and [h]trampled upon
them. 11 Yea, it [i]magnified
itself, even to the prince of the
host; and [1]it took away from
him the [k]continual *burnt-offering*,
and the place of his sanctuary
was cast down. 12 And [2]the
host was given over *to it* together
with the continual *burnt-offering*
through transgression; and it
[l]cast down truth to the ground,
and it did *its pleasure* and prospered.
13 Then I heard a [m]holy
one speaking; and another holy
one said unto that certain one who
spake, [n]How long shall be the
vision *concerning* the continual
burnt-offering, and the transgression
that maketh desolate, to give
both the sanctuary and the host to
be [o]trodden under foot? 14 And
he said unto me, Unto [p]two thousand
and three hundred evenings
and mornings; then shall the
sanctuary be [3]cleansed.

15 And it came to pass, when
I, even [q]I Daniel, had seen the
vision, that I sought [4]to understand
it; and, behold, there stood
before me as the appearance of a
[r]man. 16 And I heard a man's
voice between *the banks of* the
[s]Ulai, which called, and said, [t]Gabriel,
make this man to understand
the vision. 17 So he came near
where I stood; and when he came,
I was affrighted, and [u]fell upon
my face: but he said unto me,
Understand, O son of man; for
the vision belongeth to the [v]time
of the end. 18 Now as he was
speaking with me, I [x]fell into a
deep sleep with my face toward
the ground; but he [y]touched me,
and set me [5]upright. 19 And he
said, Behold, I will [z]make thee
know what shall be in the latter
time of the indignation; for it
belongeth to the appointed time
of the end. 20 The [a]ram which
thou sawest, that had the two
horns, they are the kings of Media
and Persia. 21 And the rough
[b]he-goat is the [c]king of [6]Greece:
and the great horn that is between
his eyes is the first king. 22 And
as for [d]that which was broken, in
the place whereof four stood up,
four kingdoms shall stand up
out of the nation, but not with
his power. 23 And in the latter
time of their kingdom, when the
transgressors are come to the full,
a [e]king of fierce countenance, and
understanding dark sentences,
shall stand up. 24 And his power
shall be mighty, but not [7]by his
own power; and he shall [8]destroy
wonderfully, and shall prosper
and do *his pleasure*; and he shall
[8],[f]destroy the mighty ones and [9]the
holy people. 25 And through his
policy he shall cause craft to
prosper in his hand; and he shall
[g]magnify himself in his heart,
and in *their* security shall he [8]destroy
many: he shall also stand
up against the [g]prince of princes;
but he shall be broken [h]without
hand. 26 And the vision of the
evenings and mornings which
hath been told is [i]true: but [k]shut
thou up the vision; for it belongeth
to [l]many days *to come*. 27
And I, Daniel, [m]fainted, and was
sick certain days; then I rose up,
and did the [n]king's business: and
I wondered at the vision, [10]but
[o]none understood it.

9 In the first year of [p]Darius
the son of Ahasuerus, of the
seed of the Medes, who was made
king over the realm of the Chaldeans,
2 in the first year of his
reign I, Daniel, understood by the
books the number of the years
whereof the word of Jehovah
came to [q]Jeremiah the prophet,
for the accomplishing of the
desolations of Jerusalem, even
[q]seventy years.

3 And I set my face unto the
[r]Lord God, [11]to seek by prayer
and supplications, with fasting
and sackcloth and ashes. 4 And

[a] ch. 7. 7
[b] ch. 5. 20; 2 Chr. 26. 16
[c] ver. 22
[d] ch. 7. 2; Rev. 7. 1
[e] ver. 23
[f] ch. 11. 16, 41
[g] Is. 14. 13
[h] ver. 7; ch. 7. 7
[i] ver. 25: ch. 11. 36, 37; 2 K. 19. 22, 23; 2 Chr. 32. 15–17; Is. 37. 23
[k] ch. 11. 31; 12. 11; Ezek. 46. 14
[l] Is. 59. 14
[m] ch. 4. 13, 23
[n] ch. 12. 6, 8; Ps. 74. 10; 79. 5; Is. 6. 11; Rev. 6. 10
[o] Is. 63. 18; Jer. 12. 10; Lk. 21. 24; Heb. 10. 29; Rev. 11. 2
[p] ch. 7. 25; 12. 7, 11; Rev. 11. 2, 3; 12. 14; 13. 5
[q] ver. 1
[r] ch. 7. 13; 10. 16, 18
[s] ver. 2
[t] ch. 9. 21; Lk. 1. 19, 26
[u] ch. 2. 46; Ezek. 1. 28; 44. 4
[v] ver. 19; ch. 11. 35, 40
[x] ch. 10. 9; Lk. 9. 32
[y] ch. 10. 10, 16, 18; Ezek. 2. 2
[z] ver. 15–17

[a] ver. 3
[b] ver. 5
[c] ch. 10. 20
[d] ver. 8
[e] ver. 9–12
[f] ver. 11–13; ch. 12. 7; Rev. 16. 6
[g] ver. 11
[h] ch. 2. 34, 45; Job 34. 20
[i] ch. 10. 1
[k] ch. 12. 4, 9
[l] ch. 10. 14
[m] ch. 7. 28; 8. 17; Hab. 3. 16
[n] ch. 6. 2
[o] ver. 15–17
[p] ch. 5. 31; 11. 1

[q] 2 Ch. 36. 21; Ezr. 1. 1; Jer. 25. 11, 12; 29. 10; Zech. 7. 5

[r] ver. 20

[1] Another reading is, *the continual burnt-offering was taken away from him.*

[2] Or, *a host was given to it against the &c.* Or, *a host was set over the &c.*

[3] Heb. *justified.*

[4] Heb. *understanding.*

[5] Or, *where I had stood*

[6] Heb. *Javan.*

[7] Or, *with his power* See ver. 22.

[8] Or, *corrupt*

[9] Heb. *people of the saints.*

[10] Or, *but there was none to make it understood*

[11] Or, *to seek after prayer &c.*

Daniel's Penitent Prayer for his People. Gabriel brings an Answer

I prayed unto Jehovah my God, and made confession, and said, Oh, Lord, the [a]great and dreadful God, who [b]keepeth covenant and lovingkindness with them that love him and keep his commandments, 5 we have [c]sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have [d]rebelled, even [e]turning aside from thy precepts and from thine ordinances; 6 neither have we [f]hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, that spake in thy name to our [g]kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. 7 O Lord, [h]righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us [i]confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the [k]countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. 8 O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our [l]kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have [m]sinned against thee. 9 To the Lord our God belong [n]mercies and forgiveness; [1]for we have [o]rebelled against him; 10 neither have we obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in his laws, which he [p]set before us by his servants the prophets. 11 Yea, [q]all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside, that they should not obey thy voice: therefore hath the curse been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God; for we have sinned against him. 12 And he hath [r]confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our [s]judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; for under the whole heaven hath [t]not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. 13 As it is written in the [u]law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet have we [v]not entreated the favor of Jehovah our God, that we should [x]turn from our iniquities, and [2]have discernment in thy truth. 14 Therefore hath Jehovah [y]watched over the evil, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our God is [z]righteous in all his works which he doeth, and we have [a]not obeyed his voice. 15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast [b]brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast [c]gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have [d]sinned, we have done wickedly. 16 O Lord, according to all thy [3][e]righteousness, let thine [f]anger and thy wrath, I pray thee, be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy [g]holy mountain; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a [h]reproach to all that are round about us. 17 Now therefore, O our God, hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and [i]cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is [k]desolate, for the [l]Lord's sake. 18 O my God, [m]incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and [n]behold our desolations, and the city which is [o]called by thy name: for we do not [4][p]present our supplications before thee for [q]our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies' sake. 19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; [r]defer not, for thine own sake, O my God, because thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 And while I was [s]speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of [t]my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before Jehovah my God for the holy mountain of my God; 21 yea, while I was speaking in prayer, the man [u]Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, [5]being caused to [v]fly swiftly, [6][x]touched me about the time of the [y]evening oblation. 22 And he [7]instructed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee wisdom and [z]understanding. 23 At the [a]beginning of thy supplications the commandment went forth, and I am come to tell thee; for thou art [8][b]greatly beloved: therefore consider the matter, and [c]understand the vision.

[1] Or, *though*

[2] Or, *deal wisely*

[3] Heb. *righteousnesses.*

[4] Heb. *cause to fall.*

[5] Or, *being sore wearied*

[6] Or, *came near unto me*

[7] Or, *made me to understand*

[8] Or, *very precious* Heb. *precious things.*

[a] Deut. 7. 21; Neh. 9. 32
[b] Deut. 7. 9
[c] Ps. 106. 6
[d] Lam. 1. 18, 20
[e] ver. 11; Ps. 119. 176; Is. 53. 6
[f] Jer. 44. 4, 5, 21
[g] ver. 8
[h] ver. 18; Jer. 23. 6; 33. 16
[i] Ps. 44. 15; Jer. 2. 26, 27; 3. 25
[k] Deut. 4. 27; 2 K. 17. 6, 7; Jer. 24. 9; Ezek. 39. 23, 24; Am. 9. 9
[l] ver. 6
[m] ver. 5
[n] Neh. 9. 17; Ps. 130. 4
[o] ver. 5, 6; Ps. 106. 43; Jer. 14. 7
[p] 2 K. 17. 13–15; 18. 12
[q] Lev. 26. 14–39; Deut. 28. 15–68; 2 K. 17. 18–23; Is. 1. 4–6; Jer. 8. 5–10
[r] Is. 44. 26; Jer. 44. 2–6; Lam. 2. 17; Zech. 1. 6
[s] Job 12. 17; Ps. 82. 2–7; 148. 11
[t] Lam. 1. 12; 2. 13; Ezek. 5. 9
[u] ver. 11; Lev. 26. 14–45; Deut. 28. 15–68
[v] Job 36. 13; Is. 9. 13; Jer. 2. 30; 5. 3
[x] Jer. 31. 18
[y] Jer. 31. 28; 44. 27
[z] ver. 7; Ps. 51. 14

[a] ver. 10
[b] Deut. 5. 15
[c] Neh. 9. 10; Jer. 32. 20
[d] ver. 5
[e] ver. 14
[f] Jer. 32. 31, 32
[g] ver. 20; Ps. 87. 1–3; Joel 3. 17; Zech. 8. 3
[h] Ezek. 5. 14
[i] Num. 6. 24–26; Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19
[k] Lam. 5. 18
[l] ver. 19
[m] Is. 37. 17
[n] Ps. 80. 14
[o] Jer. 7. 10–12
[p] Jer. 36. 7
[q] ver. 7
[r] Ps. 44. 23; 74. 10, 11
[s] ver. 3; ch. 10. 12; Ps. 145. 18; Is. 58. 9
[t] Is. 6. 5
[u] ch. 8. 16; Lk. 1. 19, 26
[v] Is. 6. 2; Ezek. 1. 11, 14
[x] ch. 8. 18; 10. 10, 16, 18
[y] Ex. 29. 39; 1 K. 18. 36; Ezra 9. 4, 5
[z] ch. 8. 16; 10. 21; Zech. 1. 9, 14
[a] ch. 10. 12
[b] ch. 10. 11, 19; Lk. 1. 28
[c] Mt. 24. 15

24 Seventy [a] weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, [1] to finish [2] transgression, and [3] to make an end of sins, and to [4][b] make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in [c] everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and [5] prophecy, and to [d] anoint [6] the most [e] holy. 25 Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of the [f] commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto [7] the [g] anointed one, the [h] prince, shall be [8] seven [i] weeks, and threescore and two weeks: it shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troublous times. 26 And after the threescore and two weeks shall the anointed one be [k] cut off, and [9] shall have nothing: and the people of the prince that shall come shall [l] destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a [m] flood, and even unto the end shall be war; [n] desolations are determined. 27 And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the [10] oblation to cease; and [11] upon the wing of [o] abominations *shall come* one that maketh desolate; and even unto the [p] full end, and that determined, shall *wrath* be poured out upon the desolate.

10 In the third year of [q] Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called [r] Belteshazzar; and the thing was [s] true, even a great warfare: and he understood the thing, and had [t] understanding of the vision. 2 In those days I, Daniel, was [u] mourning three whole weeks. 3 I ate [v] no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. 4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great [x] river, which is [12][y] Hiddekel, 5 I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man [z] clothed in linen, whose loins were [a] girded with pure [b] gold of Uphaz: 6 his body also was like the [c] beryl, and his [d] face as the appearance of lightning, and his [e] eyes as flaming torches, and his arms and his feet like unto [f] burnished brass, and the voice of his words like the [g] voice of a multitude. 7 And I, Daniel, [h] alone saw the vision; for the [i] men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great [k] quaking fell upon them, and they fled to hide themselves. 8 So I was [l] left alone, and saw this great vision, and there [m] remained no strength in me; for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I [n] retained no strength. 9 Yet heard I the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I [o] fallen into a deep sleep on my face, with my face toward the ground.

10 And, behold, a hand [p] touched me, which [13] set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. 11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, thou man [q] greatly beloved, [r] understand the words that I speak unto thee, and [s] stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent: and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood [t] trembling. 12 Then said he unto me, [u] Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst [v] set thy heart to understand, and to [x] humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard: and I am come [y] for thy words' sake. 13 But the [z] prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; but, lo, [a] Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I [14] remained there with the kings of Persia. 14 Now I am come to make thee [b] understand what shall befall thy people in the [c] latter days; for the vision is yet for [d] *many* days. 15 And when he had spoken unto me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and was [e] dumb. 16 And, behold, one in the [f] likeness of the sons of men [g] touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by reason of the vision my [h] sorrows are turned upon me, and I retain no strength.

[1] Or, *to restrain*

[2] Or, *the transgression*

[3] Another reading is, *to seal up.*

[4] Or, *purge away*

[5] Heb. *prophet.*

[6] Or, *a most holy place*

[7] Heb. *Messiah.*

[8] Or, *seven weeks: and threescore and two weeks, it shall be &c.*

[9] Or, *there shall be none belonging to him*

[10] [illegible] *ring*

[11] Or, *upon the pinnacle of abominations shall be &c.*

[12] That is, *Tigris.*

[13] Or, *set me tottering upon &c.*

[14] Or, *was not needed*

[a] Lev. 25. 8; Num. 14. 34; Ezek. 4. 6
[b] 2 Chr. 29. 24; Is. 53. 10; Rom. 5. 10
[c] Is. 51. 6, 8; 56. 1; Jer. 23. 5, 6; Rom. 3. 21, 22
[d] Ps. 2. 2, 6; Is. 61. 1; Lk. 4. 18
[e] Lk. 1. 35; Acts 3. 14
[f] Ezr. 4. 24; 6. 1-15; Neh. 2. 1-8; 3. 1
[g] Jn. 1. 41; 4. 25
[h] ch. 8. 11, 25; Is. 9. 6
[i] ver. 24
[k] Is. 53. 8; Mk. 9. 12; Lk. 24. 26
[l] Mt. 24. 2; Mk. 13. 2; Lk. 19. 43, 44
[m] Nah. 1. 8
[n] ver. 27
[o] ch. 11. 31; Mt. 24. 15; Mk. 13. 14; Lk. 21. 20
[p] Is. 10. 23; 28. 22
[q] ch. 1. 21; 6. 28
[r] ch. 1. 7
[s] ch. 8. 26
[t] ch. 1. 17; 2. 21
[u] Ezr. 9. 4, 5; Neh. 1. 4
[v] ch. 6. 18
[x] ch. 8. 2; Ezek. 1. 3
[y] Gen. 2. 14
[z] ch. 12. 6, 7; Ezek. 9. 2

[a] Rev. 1. 13; 15. 6
[b] Jer. 10. 9
[c] Ex. 28. 20; Ezek. 1. 16
[d] Mt. 17. 2; Rev. 1. 16
[e] Rev. 1. 14; 19. 12
[f] Ezek. 1. 7; Rev. 1. 15; 2. 18
[g] Ezek. 1. 24
[h] 2 K. 6. 17
[i] Acts 9. 7
[k] Ezek. 12. 18
[l] Gen. 32. 24
[m] ch. 7. 28; 8. 27; Hab. 3. 16
[n] ver. 16
[o] ch. 8. 18; Gen. 15. 12; Job 4. 13
[p] ver. 16, 18; ch. 8. 18; 9. 21; Jer. 1. 9
[q] ver. 19; ch. 9. 23
[r] ch. 8. 16, 17
[s] Ezek. 2. 1
[t] Job 4. 14, 15
[u] ver. 19; Is. 41. 10, 14
[v] ch. 9. 3
[x] ver. 2, 3; ch. 9. 20-23

[y] Acts 10. 30, 31 [z] ver. 20 [a] ver. 21; ch. 12. 1; Jude 9; Rev. 12. 7 [b] ch. 8. 16; 9. 22 [c] ch. 2. 28; Deut. 31. 29 [d] ch. 8. 26; 12. 4, 9 [e] Ezek. 24. 27; Lk. 1. 20 [f] ver. 18; ch. 8. 15 [g] Is. 6. 7; Jer. 1. 9 [h] ver. 8, 9; ch. 7. 15, 28; 8. 17, 27

The Man tells of coming Conflicts between Persia and Greece, and of Leagues and Conflicts

17 For [a] how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained [b] no strength in me, neither was there breath left in me.

18 Then there touched me again one like the [c] appearance of a man, and he [d] strengthened me. 19 And he said, O man [e] greatly beloved, [f] fear not: peace be unto thee, be [g] strong, yea, be strong. And when he spake unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast [h] strengthened me. 20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the [i] prince of Persia: and when I go forth, lo, the [k] prince of [1] Greece shall come. 21 But I will [l] tell thee that which is inscribed in the writing of [m] truth: and there is none that [2] holdeth with me [3] against these, but [n] Michael your prince.

11

1 And as for me, in the [o] first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and [p] strengthen him.

2 And now will I show thee the [q] truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and when he is waxed strong through his riches, [4] he shall stir up all against the realm of [1] [r] Greece. 3 And a [s] mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and [t] do according to his will. 4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided [u] toward the [v] four winds of heaven, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be [x] plucked up, even for others besides these.

5 And the [y] king of the south [5] shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion. 6 And at the [z] end of years they shall join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the [a] king of the north to make [6] an agreement: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in those times.

7 But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his [7] place, who shall come [8] unto the army, and shall enter into the [b] fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail: 8 and also their [c] gods, with their [9] molten images, *and* with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall [10] refrain some years from the king of the north. 9 And he shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he shall return into his own land.

10 And his sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, [11] which shall come on, and [d] overflow, and pass through; and [12] they shall return and war, even to his [e] fortress. 11 And the [f] king of the south shall be moved with [g] anger, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north; and he shall [h] set forth a great multitude, and the [i] multitude shall be given into his hand. 12 And the multitude shall [13] be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail. 13 And the king of the north shall return, and shall [k] set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at the end of the [l] times, *even* [14] *of* years, with a great army and with much substance. 14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the children of the violent among thy people shall lift themselves up to establish the vision; but they shall fall. 15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a [m] mound, and take [15] a well-fortified city: and the forces of the south shall not stand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to stand. 16 But he that cometh against him shall [n] do according to his own will, and [o] none shall stand before him; and he shall stand

Alexander the Great

Soter

Bernice

Euerg

Antioch

[a] Ex. 24. 10, 11; Is. 6. 1-5
[b] ver. 8
[c] ver. 16
[d] Is. 35. 3, 4
[e] ver. 11
[f] ver. 12; Judg. 6. 23; Is. 43. 1
[g] Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9; Is. 35. 4
[h] Ps. 138. 3; 2 Cor. 12. 9
[i] ver. 13
[k] ch. 8. 21; 11. 2
[l] ch. 11. 2
[m] ch. 12. 1, 4
[n] ver. 13
[o] ch. 5. 31; 9. 1
[p] ch. 10. 18
[q] ch. 8. 26; 10. 1, 21
[r] ch. 8. 21; 10. 20
[s] ch. 8. 5, 21
[t] ver. 16, 36; ch. 5. 19; 8. 4
[u] ch. 8. 8, 22
[v] ch. 7. 2; 8. 8; Jer. 49. 36; Ezek. 37. 9; Zech. 2. 6; Rev. 7. 1
[x] Jer. 12. 15, 17; 18. 7
[y] ver. 9, 11, 14, 25, 40
[z] ver. 13
[a] ver. 7, 13, 15, 40
[b] ver. 19, 38, 39
[c] Is. 37. 19; 46. 1, 2; Jer. 43. 12, 13
[d] ver. 26, 40; Is. 8. 8; Jer. 46. 7, 8; 51. 42
[e] ver. 7
[f] ver. 5
[g] ch. 8. 7
[h] ver. 13
[i] ver. 10
[k] ver. 11
[l] ch. 4. 16; 12. 7
[m] Jer. 6. 6; Ezek. 4. 2; 17. 17
[n] ver. 3, 36; ch. 5. 19
[o] Josh. 1. 5

[1] Heb. *Javan.*
[2] Heb. *strengtheneth himself.*
[3] Or, *concerning these things*
[4] Or, *all this shall stir up the realm*
[5] Or, *shall be strong; but* one *of his princes shall be &c.*
[6] Or, *equitable conditions*
[7] Or, *office*
[8] Or, *against*
[9] Or, *princes*
[10] Or, *continue more years than &c.*
[11] Or, *and he*
[12] Or, *he*
[13] Or, *be carried away*
[14] Or, *for*
[15] Or, *the fortified cities*

in the [a] glorious land, and in his hand shall be destruction. 17 And he shall [b] set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and with him [1] equitable conditions; and he shall perform them: and he shall give him the daughter of women, [2] to corrupt her; but [3] she shall not stand, neither be for him. 18 After this shall he turn his face unto the [4] [c] isles, and shall take many: but a [5] prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yea, moreover, he shall cause his [d] reproach to turn upon him. 19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; but he shall [e] stumble and fall, and shall [f] not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his [6] place one that shall cause an [g] exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be [7] destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. 21 And in his [6] place shall stand up a contemptible person, to whom they had not given the honor of the kingdom: but he shall come [h] in time of security, and shall obtain the kingdom by [i] flatteries. 22 And the overwhelming [k] forces shall be overwhelmed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of [8] the covenant. 23 And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with a small people. 24 [l] In time of security shall he come even upon the [m] fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance: yea, he shall devise his devices against the strongholds, even for a time. 25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the [n] king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he shall not stand; for they shall devise devices against him. 26 Yea, they that eat of his dainties shall [9] destroy him, and his army shall [o] overflow; and many shall fall down slain. 27 And as for both these kings, their hearts shall be to do [p] mischief, and they shall [q] speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper; for yet the [r] end shall be at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great substance; and his heart *shall be* [s] against the holy covenant; and he shall do *his pleasure*, and return to his own land. 29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come into the south; but it shall not be in the latter time as it was in the [t] former. 30 For ships of [u] Kittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation [v] against the holy covenant, and shall [v] do *his pleasure*: he shall even return, and have regard unto them that forsake the holy covenant. 31 And forces shall stand on his part, and they shall [x] profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and shall take away the continual *burnt-offering*, and they shall set up the [y] abomination that maketh desolate. 32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he [10] pervert by [z] flatteries; but the people that know their God shall be [a] strong, and do *exploits*. 33 And [11] [b] they that are wise among the people shall instruct many; yet they shall [c] fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil, *many* days. 34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall [d] join themselves unto them with [e] flatteries. 35 And some of [12] them that are wise shall fall, to [f] refine them, and to [g] purify, and to make them [h] white, even to the [i] time of the end; because it is yet for the time appointed.

36 And the king shall [k] do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and [l] magnify himself above every god, and shall [m] speak marvellous things against the [n] God of gods; and he shall [o] prosper till the [p] indignation be accomplished; for that which is [q] determined shall be done. 37 Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall [r] magnify himself above

[a] ver. 41; ch. 8. 9
[b] 2 K. 12. 17; Ezek. 4. 3, 7
[c] Gen. 10. 5; Is. 66. 19; Jer. 2. 10; 31. 10; Zeph. 2. 11
[d] Hos. 12. 14
[e] Ps. 27. 2; Jer. 46. 6
[f] Job 20. 8; Ps. 37. 36; Ezek. 26. 21
[g] Is. 60. 17
[h] ver. 24
[i] ver. 32, 34
[k] ver. 10; ch. 9. 26
[l] ver. 21
[m] Num. 13. 20; Neh. 9. 25; Ezek. 34. 14
[n] ver. 5
[o] ver. 10, 40
[p] Ps. 52. 1; 64. 6
[q] Jer. 9. 3–5; 41. 1–3
[r] ver. 35, 40; ch. 8. 19; Hab. 2. 3
[s] ver. 30
[t] ver. 23, 25
[u] Gen. 10. 4; Num. 24. 24; Is. 23. 1, 12; Jer. 2. 10
[v] ver. 28
[x] ch. 8. 11–13; 12. 11
[y] ch. 9. 27; 12. 11; Mt. 24. 15; Mk. 13. 14
[z] ver. 21, 34

[a] Mic. 5. 7–9; Zech. 9. 13–16; 10. 3–6
[b] ch. 12. 3
[c] Mt. 24. 9; Jn. 16. 2; Heb. 11. 36–38
[d] Mt. 7. 15; Acts 20. 29, 30
[e] ver. 21, 32; Rom. 16. 18
[f] ch. 12. 10; Deut. 8. 16; Prov. 17. 3; Zech. 13. 9; Mal. 3. 2, 3
[g] Jn. 15. 2
[h] Rev. 7. 14
[i] ver. 27, 40
[k] ver. 3, 16; ch. 5. 19
[l] ch. 5. 20; 8. 11, 25; Is. 14. 13; 2 Th. 2. 4
[m] ch. 7. 8, 11; Rev. 13. 5, 6
[n] ch. 2. 47; Deut. 10. 17; Ps. 136. 2
[o] ch. 8. 12
[p] ch. 8. 19; Is. 10. 25; 26. 20
[q] ch. 9. 27
[r] ver. 36

[1] Or, *upright ones*
[2] Or, *to destroy it*
[3] Or, *it*
[4] Or, *coastlands*
[5] Or, *captain*
[6] Or, *office*
[7] Heb. *broken.*
[8] Or, *his covenant*
[9] Heb. *break.*
[10] Heb. *make profane.*
[11] Or, *the teachers of the people*
[12] Or, *the teachers*

all. 38 But in his [1]place shall he honor the god of fortresses; and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones and pleasant things. 39 And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god: [2]whosoever acknowledgeth *him* he will increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a price.

40 And at the [a]time of the end shall the [b]king of the south [3]contend with him; and the [c]king of the north shall come against him [d]like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall [e]overflow and pass through. 41 He shall enter also into the [f]glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown; but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom, and [g]Moab, and the chief of the children of [h]Ammon. 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the [i]Libyans and the [k]Ethiopians shall be at his steps. 44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and [4]utterly to sweep away many. 45 And he shall plant the tents of his palace [5]between the sea and the [l]glorious [m]holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Roman Empire

12

And at that time shall [n]Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of trouble, [o]such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the [p]book. 2 And [q]many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [r]some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting [6]contempt. 3 And [7]they that are [s]wise shall [t]shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that [u]turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. 4 But thou, O Daniel, [v]shut up the words, and [x]seal the book, even to the [y]time of the end: [z]many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 Then I, Daniel, looked, and, behold, there stood [a]other two, the one on the brink of the [b]river on this side, and the other on the brink of the river on that side. 6 And [c]one said to the man [d]clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, [e]How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? 7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he [f]held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that [g]liveth for ever that it shall be for a [h]time, times, and a half; and when they have made an end of [i]breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. 8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what shall be the [8][k]issue of these things? 9 And he said, [l]Go thy way, Daniel; for the words are [m]shut up and sealed till the time of the end. 10 Many shall [n]purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but the [o]wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but [9]they that are [p]wise shall understand. 11 And from the time that the [q]continual *burnt-offering* shall be taken away, and the [r]abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. 12 [s]Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the [t]thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. 13 But [u]go thou thy way till the [v]end be; for thou shalt [x]rest, and shalt stand in thy [y]lot, at the end of the days.

[a] ver. 27, 35; ch. 12. 4, 9
[b] ver. 5, 9, 11, 14, 25
[c] ver. 6, 7, 13, 15
[d] Is. 5. 28; Jer. 4. 13
[e] ver. 10, 26
[f] ver. 16; ch. 8. 9
[g] Jer. 48. 47
[h] Jer. 49. 6
[i] 2 Chr. 12. 3; Nah. 3. 9
[k] 2 Chr. 12. 3; Ezek. 30. 4, 5; Nah. 3. 9
[l] ver. 16, 41; ch. 8. 9
[m] ch. 9. 16, 20; Is. 11. 9; 27. 13; 65. 25; 66. 20
[n] ch. 10. 13, 21
[o] ch. 9. 12; Jer. 30. 7; Ezek. 5. 9; Mt. 24. 21; Mk. 13. 19
[p] ver. 4; ch. 7. 10; 10. 21
[q] Is. 26. 19; Ezek. 37. 12-14
[r] Jn. 5. 28, 29
[s] ver. 10; ch. 11. 33, 35
[t] Jn. 5. 35
[u] ch. 11. 33; Is. 53. 11
[v] ver. 9; ch. 8. 26
[x] ver. 9; Is. 8. 16
[y] ver. 9, 13; ch. 8. 17
[z] ch. 11. 33; Is. 11. 9; 29. 18, 19

[a] ch. 10. 5, 6, 10, 16
[b] ch. 10. 4
[c] ch. 8. 16; Zech. 1. 12, 13
[d] ch. 10. 5; Ezek. 9. 2
[e] ver. 8; ch. 8. 13; Mt. 24. 3; Mk. 13. 4
[f] Ezek. 20. 5; Rev. 10. 5, 6
[g] ch. 4. 34; 6. 26
[h] ch. 7. 25; Rev. 12. 14
[i] ch. 8. 24; Lk. 21. 24
[k] ver. 6
[l] ver. 13
[m] ver. 4; ch. 8. 26
[n] ch. 11. 35
[o] Is. 32. 6, 7
[p] ver. 3; Hos. 14. 9
[q] ch. 8. 11-14
[r] ch. 9. 27; 11. 31; Mt. 24. 15; Mk. 13. 14
[s] Is. 30. 18
[t] ch. 8. 14; Rev. 11. 2; 12. 6; 13. 5
[u] ver. 9
[v] ver. 4
[x] Rev. 14. 13
[y] Ps. 16. 5

[1] Or, *office*
[2] Or, *whom he shall acknowledge* and *increase with glory* or, *shall increase glory*
[3] Heb. *push at.*
[4] Heb. *to devote many.*
[5] Or, *between the seas at*
[6] Or, *abhorrence*
[7] Or, *the teachers*
[8] Or, *latter end*
[9] Or, *the teachers*

THE BOOK OF

HOSEA

1.1 **1** The word of Jehovah that
came unto [a] Hosea the son of
Beeri, in the days of [b] Uzziah,
[c] Jotham, [d] Ahaz, and [e] Hezekiah,
kings of Judah, and in the days
of [f] Jeroboam the son of Joash,
king of Israel.

2 When Jehovah spake at the
first [1] by Hosea, Jehovah said unto
Hosea, [g] Go, take unto thee a [h] wife
of whoredom and children of
whoredom; for the land doth
[i] commit great whoredom, *departing*
from Jehovah. 3 So he went
and took Gomer the daughter of
Diblaim; and she conceived, and
[k] bare him a son. 4 And Jehovah
said unto him, Call his name
[l] Jezreel; for yet a little while,
and I will [2] avenge the [m] blood of
Jezreel upon the house of Jehu,
and will cause the kingdom of the
house of Israel to cease. 5 And
it shall come to pass at that day,
that I will [n] break the bow of
Israel in the [o] valley of Jezreel.
6 And she conceived again, and
[p] bare a daughter. And *Jehovah*
said unto him, Call her name
[3] [q] Lo-ruhamah; for I will [r] no
more have mercy upon the house
of Israel, that I should in any
wise pardon them. 7 But I will
have [s] mercy upon the house of
Judah, and will [t] save them by
Jehovah their God, and will not
save them by [u] bow, nor by sword,
nor by battle, by horses, nor by
horsemen. 8 Now when she had
weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived,
and [v] bare a son. 9 And
Jehovah said, Call his name [4] [x] Lo-ammi;
for ye are not my people,
and I will not be [5] your *God*.

10 Yet the number of the children
of Israel shall be as the
[y] sand of the sea, which cannot be
measured nor numbered; and [z] it
shall come to pass that, [6] in the
place where it was said unto them,
Ye are [a] not my people, it shall be **2.** 8
said unto them, *Ye are* the [b] sons
of the living God. 11 And the
children of Judah and the children
of Israel shall be [c] gathered
together, and they shall appoint
themselves [d] one head, and shall
go up from the land; for great
shall be the day of [e] Jezreel.

2 1 Say ye unto your brethren,
[7] [f] Ammi; and to your sisters,
[8] [f] Ruhamah.

2 Contend with your mother,
[g] contend; for she is [h] not my
wife, neither am I her husband;
and let her put away her [i] whoredoms
from her face, and her adulteries
from between her breasts;
3 lest I strip her [k] naked, and set
her as in the day that she was
born, and [l] make her as a wilderness,
and set her like a dry land,
and slay her with [m] thirst. 4 Yea,
upon her [n] children will I have
no mercy; for they are children
of whoredom; 5 for their mother
hath [o] played the harlot; she that
conceived them hath done shamefully;
for she said, [p] I will go
after my lovers, that [q] give me
my bread and my water, my wool
and my flax, mine oil and my
[9] drink. 6 Therefore, behold, I
will [r] hedge up thy way with
[s] thorns, and I will build a wall
against her, that she shall not find
her [t] paths. 7 And she shall [u] follow
after her lovers, but she shall
not overtake them; and she shall
seek them, but shall not find
them: then shall she say, I will
go and return to my [v] first husband;
for then was it [x] better
with me than now.

8 For she did [y] not know that
[z] I gave her the grain, and the new

[1] Or, *with*

[2] Heb. *visit.*

[3] That is, *That hath not obtained mercy.*

[4] That is, *Not my people.*

[5] Heb. *for you.*

[Ch. 2. 1 in Heb.]

[6] Or, *Instead of that which was said*

[7] That is, *My people.*

[8] That is, *That hath obtained mercy.*

[9] Heb. *drinks.*

[a] Rom. 9. 25
[b] 2 K. 14. 21 (marg.); 15. 1-7; 2 Chr. 26. 1-23; Is. 1. 1; Am. 1. 1
[c] 2 K. 15. 5, 7, 32-38; 2 Chr. 27. 1-9; Is. 1. 1; Mic. 1. 1
[d] 2 K. 16. 1-20; 2 Chr. 28. 1-27; Is. 1. 1; 7. 1-17; Mic. 1. 1
[e] 2 K. 18. 1-20. 21; 2 Chr. 29. 1-32. 33; Mic. 1. 1
[f] 2 K. 13. 13; 14. 23-29; Am. 1. 1
[g] ch. 3. 1; Is. 20. 2, 3
[h] Jer. 3. 1, 12, 14
[i] ch. 2. 5; 5. 3
[k] Ezek. 23. 4
[l] ver. 5, 11; ch. 2. 22
[m] 2 K. 10. 1-14
[n] Jer. 49. 35; Ezek. 39. 3
[o] Josh. 17. 16; Judg. 6. 33
[p] ver. 3
[q] ver. 9
[r] ch. 2. 4
[s] Is. 30. 18
[t] Jer. 25. 5, 6; Zech. 9. 9, 10
[u] Ps. 44. 3-7
[v] ver. 3
[x] ver. 6
[y] Gen. 22. 17; Jer. 33. 22
[z] Rom. 9. 26

[a] ver. 9; Is. 65. 1
[b] Is. 63. 16; 64. 8
[c] Jer. 23. 5, 6; 50. 4, 5; Ezek. 37. 21-24
[d] ch. 3. 5; Jer. 30. 21
[e] ver. 4, 5
[f] ver. 23
[g] ver. 5; ch. 4. 5; Ezek. 23. 45
[h] Is. 50. 1
[i] ch. 1. 2; Jer. 3. 1, 9, 13
[k] Ezek. 16. 7, 22, 39

[l] ch. 13. 15; Is. 32. 13, 14 [m] Jer. 14. 3; Am. 8. 11-13
[n] ch. 1. 6; Jer. 13. 14; Ezek. 8. 18 [o] ver. 2; ch. 3. 1;
Is. 1. 21 [p] Jer. 2. 25; 3. 1, 2 [q] ver. 12; Jer. 44. 17, 18
[r] Job 19. 8 [s] ch. 9. 6; 10. 8 [t] Jer. 18. 15 [u] ch. 5. 13;
2 Chr. 28. 20-22 [v] Jer. 2. 2; 3. 1; Ezek. 16. 8; 23. 4
[x] ch. 13. 6; Jer. 14. 22 [y] Is. 1. 3 [z] Ezek. 16. 19

Jehovah will betroth his People. Hosea's second symbolic Marriage. Jehovah's Controversy with Israel

wine, and the oil, and multiplied unto her [a]silver and gold, which they [1]used for Baal. 9 Therefore will I [2][b]take back my grain in the time thereof, and my new wine in the season thereof, and will pluck away my wool and my flax which should have covered her nakedness. 10 And now will I [c]uncover her [3]lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of my hand. 11 I will also [d]cause all her mirth to cease, her [e]feasts, her [f]new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her [4]solemn assemblies. 12 And I will [g]lay waste her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, [h]These are my hire that my lovers have given me; and I will [i]make them a forest, and the [k]beasts of the field shall eat them. 13 And I will visit upon her the [l]days of the Baalim, [5]unto which she [m]burned incense, when she [n]decked herself with her [6]ear-rings and her jewels, and went after her lovers, and [o]forgat me, saith Jehovah.

14 Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and [p]bring her into the wilderness, and speak [7]comfortably unto her. 15 And I will give her her [q]vineyards from thence, and the [r]valley of [8]Achor for a door of hope; and she shall [9][s]make answer there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the [t]day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. 16 And it shall be at that day, saith Jehovah, that thou shalt call me [10][u]Ishi, and shalt call me no more [11]Baali. 17 For I will [v]take away the names of the [x]Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be [12]mentioned by their name. 18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the [y]beasts of the field, and with the birds of the heavens, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will [z]break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the land, and will make them to [a]lie down safely. 19 And I will [b]betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in [c]righteousness, and in justice, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. 20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt [d]know Jehovah.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [e]I will answer, saith Jehovah, I will answer the heavens, and they shall answer the earth; 22 and the [f]earth shall answer the grain, and the new wine, and the oil; and they shall answer [13][g]Jezreel. 23 And I will [h]sow her unto me in the [14]earth; and I will have mercy upon [15]her that had [i]not obtained mercy; and [k]I will say to [16]them that were [l]not my people, [m]Thou art my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

3 And Jehovah said unto me, [n]Go again, love a woman beloved [17]of *her* friend, and an adulteress, even as Jehovah loveth the children of Israel, though they turn unto other gods, and [18]love [o]cakes of raisins. 2 So I [p]bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and a homer of barley, and a [19]half-homer of barley; 3 and I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be any man's wife: so will I also be toward thee. 4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days [q]without king, and without prince, and [r]without sacrifice, and without [20][s]pillar, and without [t]ephod or [u]teraphim: 5 afterward shall the children of Israel [v]return, and seek Jehovah their God, and [x]David their king, and shall [y]come with fear unto Jehovah and to his goodness in the latter days.

4 [z]Hear the word of Jehovah, ye children of Israel; for Jehovah hath a [a]controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is [b]no truth, nor [c]goodness, nor [d]knowledge of God in the land. 2 There is nought but [e]swearing and [f]breaking faith, and [g]killing, and [h]stealing, and [i]committing adultery; they break out, and [k]blood toucheth blood. 3 Therefore shall the land [l]mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the [m]beasts of the field and the birds of the heavens; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. 4 Yet let no man [a]strive, neither let any man reprove; for thy people are as they that [b]strive with the priest. 5 And thou shalt [c]stumble in the day, and the prophet also shall stumble with thee in the night; and I will destroy thy [d]mother.

---

[1] Or, *made into the image of Baal*

[2] Or, *return, and take away*

[3] Or, *shame*

[4] Or, *appointed feasts*

[5] Or, *wherein she burned incense to them*

[6] Or, *nose-rings*

[7] Heb. *to her heart.*

[8] That is, *Troubling.*

[9] Or, *sing*

[10] That is, *My husband.*

[11] That is, *My master.*

[12] Or, *remembered*

[13] Or, Tha is, *Whom God soweth.*

[14] Or, *land*

[15] Heb. *Lo-ruhamah.* See ch. 1. 6

[16] Heb. *Lo-ammi.* See ch. 1. 9, 10.

[17] Or, *of her husband, yet an &c.*

[18] Or, *them that love*

[19] Heb. *lethech.*

[20] Or, *obelisk*

[a] ver. 13; ch. 8. 4
[b] ch. 8. 7; 9. 2
[c] Ezek. 16. 37
[d] Jer. 7. 34; 16. 9
[e] ch. 3. 4; Am. 5. 21; 8. 10
[f] Is. 1. 13, 14
[g] Jer. 5. 17; 8. 13
[h] ver. 5
[i] Ps. 80. 12; Is. 5. 5; 7. 23
[k] ch. 13. 8; Is. 32. 13–15
[l] ch. 4. 13; 11. 2
[m] Jer. 7. 9
[n] Ezek. 16. 12, 17; 23. 40
[o] ch. 4. 6; 8. 14; 13. 6
[p] Ezek. 20. 33–38
[q] Ezek. 28. 25, 26
[r] Josh. 7. 26
[s] Jer. 2. 1–3
[t] ch. 11. 1; 12. 9, 13; 13. 4; Ex. 15. 2
[u] ver. 7; Is. 54. 5
[v] Ex. 23. 13; Josh. 23. 7; Ps. 16. 4
[x] ver. 13
[y] Job 5. 23; Is. 11. 6–9; Ezek. 34. 25
[z] Ezek. 39. 1–10

[a] Ezek. 34. 25
[b] Is. 62. 4, 5; Jer. 3. 14
[c] Is. 1. 27; 54. 6–8
[d] ch. 6. 6; 13. 4
[e] Is. 55. 10; Zech. 8. 12; Mal. 3. 10, 11
[f] Jer. 31. 12; Joel 2. 19
[g] ch. 1. 4, 5, 11
[h] Jer. 31. 27
[i] ver. 1; ch. 1. 6
[k] Rom. 9. 25
[l] ch. 1. 9
[m] ver. 1
[n] ch. 1. 2
[o] 2 S. 6. 19; 1 Chr. 16. 3; S. of S. 2. 5
[p] Ruth 4. 10
[q] ch. 13. 10, 11
[r] ch. 2. 11; Dan. 9. 27; 11. 31; 12. 11
[s] ch. 10. 1, 2
[t] Ex. 28. 4–12; 1 S. 23. 9–12
[u] Gen. 31. 19, 34; Judg. 17. 5; 18. 14, 17; 1 S. 15. 23; 19. 13; Ezek. 21. 21; Zech. 10. 2
[v] Jer. 50. 4, 5
[x] Ezek. 34. 24
[y] Jer. 31. 9

[z] ch. 5. 1 [a] ch. 12. 2; Mic. 6. 2 [b] Is. 59. 4; Jer. 7. 28 [c] ch. 6. 6 [d] ver. 6; ch. 5. 4 [e] ch. 10. 4 [f] ch. 7. 3; 10. 13; 11. 12 [g] ch. 6. 9 [h] ch. 7. 1 [i] ch. 7. 4 [k] ch. 6. 8; 12. 14 [l] Is. 24. 4; 33. 9 [m] Jer. 4. 25

6 My people are destroyed for [e]lack of knowledge: because thou hast [f]rejected knowledge, [1]I will also [g]reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast [h]forgotten the [i]law of thy God, I also will forget thy children. 7 As they were [k]multiplied, so they sinned against me: I will [l]change their glory into [m]shame. 8 They [n]feed on the sin of my people, and [o]set their heart on their iniquity. 9 And it shall be, like people, [p]like priest; and I will [q]punish them for their ways, and will requite them their doings. 10 And they shall [r]eat, and not have enough; they shall [s]play the harlot, and shall not increase; because they have [t]left off taking heed to Jehovah.

11 [u]Whoredom and wine and new wine [v]take away the [2]understanding. 12 My people [x]ask counsel at their stock, and their staff declareth unto them; for the [y]spirit of whoredom hath caused them to err, and they have [z]played the harlot, *departing* from under their God. 13 They sacrifice upon the [a]tops of the mountains, and [b]burn incense upon the hills, [c]under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters play the harlot, and your [3]brides commit adultery. 14 I will not punish your daughters when they play the harlot, nor your [3]brides when they commit adultery; for *the men* themselves [d]go apart with harlots, and they sacrifice with the [e]prostitutes; and the people that doth [f]not understand shall be overthrown.

15 Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah [4]offend; and come not ye unto [g]Gilgal, neither go ye up to [h]Beth-aven, [i]nor swear, As Jehovah liveth. 16 For Israel hath behaved himself [k]stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer: now will Jehovah [l]feed them as a lamb in a large place. 17 Ephraim is joined to [m]idols; [n]let him alone. 18 [5]Their drink is become sour; they [o]play the harlot continually; [6]her [7]rulers dearly love [p]shame. 19 [q]The wind hath wrapped her up in its [8]wings; and [9]they shall be put to shame because of their [r]sacrifices.

5 [s]Hear this, O ye priests, and hearken, O house of Israel, and give ear, O house of the king; for [10]unto you pertaineth the judgment; for ye have been a [t]snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. 2 And the [u]revolters are [v]gone deep [11]in making slaughter; but I am a [12]rebuker of them all. 3 I [x]know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now, O [y]Ephraim, thou hast played the harlot, Israel is defiled. 4 [13]Their doings will [z]not suffer them to turn unto their God; for the [a]spirit of whoredom is [14]within them, and they [b]know not Jehovah. 5 And the [15][c]pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore Israel and Ephraim shall [d]stumble in their iniquity; [e]Judah also shall stumble with them. 6 They shall [f]go with their flocks and with their herds to seek Jehovah; but they shall [g]not find him: he hath [h]withdrawn himself from them. 7 They have [i]dealt treacherously against Jehovah; for they have [16]borne [k]strange children: now shall [17]the [l]new moon devour them with their [18]fields.

8 Blow ye the cornet in [m]Gibeah, and the trumpet in [n]Ramah: sound an alarm at [o]Beth-aven; [19][p]behind thee, O Benjamin. 9 Ephraim shall become a [q]desolation in the [r]day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which [s]shall surely be. 10 The princes of Judah are like them that [t]remove the landmark: I will [u]pour out my wrath upon them [v]like water. 11 [x]Ephraim is oppressed, he is crushed in judgment; because he was content to walk after *man's*

[a] Ezek. 3. 26; Am. 5. 10, 13
[b] Deut. 17. 12
[c] ch. 5. 5; Ezek. 14. 3, 7
[d] ch. 2. 2, 5
[e] ver. 1; ch. 5. 4
[f] Mal. 2. 7, 8
[g] ver. 14; Zech. 11. 8, 9, 15–17
[h] ch. 2. 13; 8. 14; 13. 6
[i] ch. 8. 1, 12
[k] ch. 10. 1; 13. 6
[l] Hab. 2. 16
[m] ver. 18
[n] ch. 10. 13
[o] Is. 56. 11; Mic. 3. 11
[p] Is. 24. 2; Jer. 5. 31
[q] ch. 8. 13; 9. 9
[r] Lev. 26. 26; Is. 65. 13; Mic. 6. 14
[s] ch. 7. 4
[t] ch. 9. 17
[u] ch. 5. 4
[v] Is. 5. 12; 28. 7
[x] Is. 44. 19; Jer. 2. 27
[y] ch. 5. 4
[z] ch. 9. 1

[a] Jer. 3. 6
[b] ch. 2. 13; 11. 2
[c] Jer. 2. 20
[d] ver. 18; ch. 7. 4
[e] Deut. 23. 17
[f] ver. 6, 11; ch. 5. 4
[g] ch. 9. 15; 12. 11
[h] ch. 5. 8; 10. 5, 8; 1 K. 12. 28, 29
[i] Jer. 5. 2; 44. 26
[k] Ps. 78. 8
[l] Is. 5. 17; 7. 25
[m] ch. 13. 2
[n] ver. 4; Ps. 81. 12
[o] ver. 14
[p] ver. 7
[q] ch. 12. 1; 13. 15
[r] ver. 13, 14
[s] ch. 4. 1
[t] ch. 9. 8
[u] ch. 9. 15
[v] ch. 4. 2; 6. 9
[x] Am. 3. 2; 5. 12
[y] ch. 6. 10
[z] ch. 4. 11

[a] ch. 4. 12
[b] ch. 4. 6, 11, 14
[c] ch. 7. 10
[d] ch. 4. 5
[e] Ezek. 23. 31–35
[f] ch. 8. 13; Mic. 6. 6, 7
[g] Is. 1. 15; Jer. 14. 12
[h] Ezek. 8. 6
[i] ch. 6. 7; Is. 48. 8
[k] ch. 2. 4
[l] ch. 2. 11, 12; Is. 1. 14
[m] ch. 9. 9; 10. 9

[1] Accord- ng to nother eading, I have ejected.

[2] Heb. eart.

[3] Or, daughters- in-law

[5] Or, *Their carouse is over*

[6] Or, *they are given up to love; her rulers are a shame*

[7] Heb. *shields.*

[8] Or, *skirts*

[9] Or, as otherwise read, *their altars shall be put to shame*

[10] Or, *against you is the judgment*

[11] Or, *in corruption*

[12] Heb. *rebuke.*

[13] Or, *They will not frame their doings*

[14] Or, *in the midst of*

[15] Or, *excellency*

[16] Or, *begotten*

[17] Or, *a month*

[18] Heb. *portions.*

[19] Or, *After thee, Benjamin!*

---

[n] Is. 10. 29; Jer. 31. 15 [o] ch. 4. 15 [p] Judg. 5. 14 [q] ch. 9. 11–17; Is. 28. 1–4 [r] Is. 37. 3 [s] Is. 46. 10; Zech. 1. 6 [t] Deut. 27. 17 [u] Ezek. 7. 8 [v] Ps. 32. 6; 93. 3, 4 [x] ch. 9. 16

command. 12 [1]Therefore am I unto Ephraim as a [a]moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness. 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to [b]Assyria, and sent to [2][c]king Jareb: but he is [d]not able to heal you, neither will he cure you of your wound. 14 For I will be unto Ephraim [e]as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: [f]I, even I, will tear and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be [g]none to deliver. 15 I will go and return to my place, till they [3][h]acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will [i]seek me [4]earnestly.

6 [k]Come, and let us return unto Jehovah; for he hath [l]torn, and he will [m]heal us; he hath smitten, and he will [n]bind us up. 2 After two days will he [o]revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. 3 And let us [p]know, let us follow on to know Jehovah: his [q]going forth is sure as the morning; and he will come unto us as the [r]rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth.

4 O [s]Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your [5]goodness is as a [t]morning cloud, and as the dew that goeth early away. 5 Therefore have I [u]hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and [6]thy judgments are [v]*as* the light that goeth forth. 6 For [x]I desire [5]goodness, and not sacrifice; and the [y]knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings. 7 But they [7]like [8]Adam have [z]transgressed the covenant: there have they [a]dealt treacherously against me. 8 [b]Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity; it is stained with [c]blood. 9 [9]And as [d]troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests [e]murder in the way toward Shechem; yea, they have committed [f]lewdness. 10 In the house of Israel I have seen a [g]horrible thing: there [h]whoredom is *found* in Ephraim, Israel is defiled. 11 Also, O Judah, there is a [i]harvest appointed for thee, when I [10][k]bring back the captivity of my people.

7 When I [l]would heal Israel, then is the iniquity of Ephraim uncovered, and the wickedness of Samaria; for they commit [m]falsehood, and the thief entereth in, and the [n]troop of robbers [11]ravageth without. 2 And they consider not in their hearts that I [o]remember all their wickedness: now have their [p]own doings beset them about; they are before my face. 3 They make the [q]king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their [r]lies. 4 They are [s]all adulterers; they are as an oven heated by the baker; he ceaseth to stir *the fire*, from the kneading of the dough, until it be leavened. 5 On the day of our [t]king the princes [u]made [12]themselves sick with the heat of wine; he stretched out his hand with [v]scoffers. 6 For they have [13]made ready their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire. 7 They are all hot as an [x]oven, and devour their [y]judges; all their [z]kings are fallen: there is none among them that [a]calleth unto me.

8 [b]Ephraim, he mixeth himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. 9 [c]Strangers have devoured his strength, and he [d]knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are [14]here and there upon him, and he knoweth *it* not. 10 And the [15][e]pride of Israel doth testify to his face: yet they have [f]not returned unto Jehovah their God, nor sought him, for all this. 11 And Ephraim is like a silly dove, [g]without [16]understanding: they call unto [h]Egypt, they go to [i]Assyria. 12 When they shall go, I will [k]spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the birds of the heavens; I will chastise them, [17]as their congregation hath heard. 13 [l]Woe unto them! for they have [m]wandered from me; destruction unto them! for they have trespassed against me: though I [n]would redeem them, yet they have spoken lies against me. 14 And they have not [o]cried unto me with their heart, but they howl upon

[1] Or, *And I was*

[2] Or, *a king that should contend*

[3] Or, *have borne their guilt*

[4] Or, *earnestly*, saying

[5] Or, *kindness*

[6] Or, according to another reading, *my*

[7] Or, *are as men that have transgressed a covenant*

[8] Or, *men*

[9] Or, *And as robbers lying in wait, so* &c.

[10] Or, *return to*

[11] Or, *maketh a raid*

[12] Or, *h*

[13] Heb. *brought near.*

[14] Heb. *sprinkled*

[15] Or, *excellen*

[16] Heb. *heart.*

[17] Or, *whe the report cometh to their congregation*

[a] Ps. 39. 11; Is. 51. 8
[b] ch. 7. 11; 8. 9; 12. 1
[c] ch. 10. 6
[d] ch. 14. 3
[e] ch. 13. 7, 8; Ps. 7. 2; Am. 3. 4
[f] Ps. 50. 22
[g] Mic. 5. 8
[h] Is. 64. 7-9; Jer. 3. 13, 14
[i] ch. 3. 5; Ps. 50. 15; 78. 34; Jer. 2. 27
[k] Jer. 50. 4, 5
[l] ch. 5. 14
[m] ch. 14. 4
[n] Is. 30. 26
[o] Ps. 30. 5
[p] Is. 2. 3; Mic. 4. 2
[q] Ps. 19. 6; Mic. 5. 2
[r] Joel 2. 23
[s] ch. 7, 1; 11. 8
[t] ch. 13. 3; Ps. 78. 34-37
[u] 1 S. 15. 32, 33; Jer. 1. 10, 18; 5. 14
[v] ver. 3
[x] Mt. 9. 13; 12. 7
[y] ch. 2. 20
[z] ch. 8. 1

[a] ch. 5. 7
[b] ch. 12. 11
[c] ch. 4. 2
[d] ch. 7. 1
[e] ch. 4. 2; Jer. 7. 9, 10
[f] ch. 2. 10; Ezek. 22. 9; 23. 27
[g] Jer. 5. 30, 31; 23. 14
[h] ch. 5. 3
[i] Jer. 51. 33; Joel 3. 13
[k] Zeph. 2. 7
[l] ver. 13; ch. 6. 4; 11. 8; Ezek. 24. 13
[m] ch. 4. 2
[n] ch. 6. 9
[o] ch. 8. 13; 9. 9; Ps. 25. 7; Jer. 14. 10; Am. 8. 7
[p] ch. 4. 9; Jer. 2. 19; 4. 18
[q] ver. 5; Jer. 28. 1-4; Mic. 7. 3
[r] ch. 4. 2; 11. 12
[s] Jer. 9. 2; 23. 10
[t] ver. 3
[u] Is. 28. 1, 7, 8
[v] Is. 28. 14
[x] Ps. 21. 9
[y] ch. 13. 10
[z] ver. 16

[a] ver. 10
[b] ver. 11; ch. 5. 13
[c] Is. 1. 7
[d] ch. 4. 6
[e] ch. 5. 5
[f] ver. 7, 14; ch. 5. 4
[g] ch. 4. 6, 11, 14; 5. 4
[h] ver. 16; ch. 8. 13; 9. 3, 6
[i] ch. 5. 13; 8. 9; 12. 1
[k] Ezek. 12. 13
[l] ch. 9. 12
[m] ch. 9. 17; Jer. 14. 10; Ezek. 34. 6
[n] ver. 1; Jer. 51. 9; Mt. 23. 37
[o] ch. 8. 2

their beds: they [a]assemble themselves for grain and new wine; they [b]rebel against me. 15 Though I have [1][c]taught and strengthened their arms, yet do they [d]devise mischief against me. 16 They return, but not to *him that is* on high; they are [e]like a deceitful bow; their [f]princes shall fall by the sword for the [g]rage of their tongue: this shall be their [h]derision in the land of [i]Egypt.

8 [2][k]*Set* the trumpet to thy mouth. [l]As an eagle *he cometh* against the house of Jehovah, because they have [m]transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my [n]law. 2 They shall [o]cry unto me, My God, we Israel know thee. 3 Israel hath cast off that which is [p]good: the enemy shall pursue him. 4 They have [q]set up kings, but not by me; [3]they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their [r]silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. 5 He hath cast off thy [s]calf, O Samaria; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to [t]innocency? 6 For from Israel is even this; the [u]workman made it, and it is no God; yea, the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. 7 For they sow the [v]wind, and they shall reap the [x]whirlwind: [4]he hath no standing grain; the blade shall yield [y]no meal; if so be it yield, strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is [z]swallowed up: now are they among the nations as a [a]vessel wherein none delighteth. 9 For they are gone up to [b]Assyria, *like* a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath [c]hired [5]lovers. 10 Yea, though they hire among the nations, now will I [d]gather them; and they [6]begin to be [e]diminished by reason of the burden of the [f]king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath [g]multiplied altars for sinning, altars have been unto him for sinning. 12 I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my [h]law; but they are counted as a strange thing. 13 As for the [i]sacrifices of mine offerings, they [k]sacrifice flesh and eat it; but Jehovah accepteth them not: now will he [l]remember their iniquity, and [m]visit their sins; they shall return to [n]Egypt. 14 For Israel hath [o]forgotten his Maker, and [p]builded [7]palaces; and Judah hath multiplied fortified cities: but I will send a [q]fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the [8]castles thereof.

9 [r]Rejoice not, O Israel, [9]for joy, like the peoples; [10]for thou hast [s]played the harlot, *departing* from thy God; thou hast [t]loved hire upon every grain-floor. 2 The threshing-floor and the winepress shall [u]not feed them, and the new wine shall fail her. 3 They shall not dwell in Jehovah's land; but Ephraim shall return to [v]Egypt, and they shall eat [x]unclean food in [y]Assyria. 4 They shall not pour out [z]wine-*offerings* to Jehovah, [11]neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their [a]sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be [b]polluted; for their bread shall be for their appetite; it shall not come into the house of Jehovah. 5 [c]What will ye do in the day of solemn assembly, and in the day of the [d]feast of Jehovah? 6 For, lo, they are gone away from destruction; *yet* [e]Egypt shall gather them up, [f]Memphis shall bury them; their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess them; [g]thorns shall be in their tents. 7 The days of [h]visitation are come, the days of [i]recompense are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a [k]fool, the man that hath the spirit is [l]mad, for the abundance of thine [m]iniquity, and because the enmity is great. 8 Ephraim [12]*was* a watchman with my God: as for the prophet, a [n]fowler's snare is in all his ways, *and* enmity in the house of his God. 9 They have [o]deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of [p]Gibeah: he will [q]remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like [r]grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the [s]first-ripe in the fig-tree at its first season: but they came to [t]Baal-peor, and [13]consecrated themselves unto the

[1] Or, *chastened them*

[2] Or, *The trumpet to thy mouth! As an eagle against the house of Jehovah!*

[3] Or, *they have removed them*

[4] Or, *it hath no stalk*

[5] Heb. *loves.*

[6] Or, as otherwise read, *shall sorrow a little*. Or, *for a little while*

[7] Or, *temples*

[8] Or, *palaces*

[9] Or, *unto exultation*

[10] Or, *that*

[11] Or, *neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him: their bread shall be unto them &c.*

[12] Or, *watcheth against*

[13] Or, *separated*

[a] Judg. 9. 27; Am. 2. 8; Mic. 2. 11
[b] ch. 13. 16
[c] ch. 11. 3
[d] Nah. 1. 9
[e] Ps. 78. 57
[f] ver. 7
[g] Ps. 12. 3, 4; 17. 10; Dan. 7. 25; Mal. 3. 13, 14
[h] Ezek. 23. 32
[i] ver. 11
[k] ch. 5. 8
[l] Hab. 1. 8
[m] ch. 6. 7
[n] ver. 12; ch. 4. 6
[o] ch. 7. 14
[p] ch. 3. 5
[q] ch. 13. 10, 11
[r] ch. 2. 8; 13. 1, 2
[s] ver. 6; ch. 10. 5; 13. 2
[t] Ps. 19. 13; Jer. 13. 27
[u] ch. 13. 2
[v] ch. 10. 13
[x] Is. 66. 15; Nah. 1. 3
[y] ch. 2. 9
[z] Jer. 51. 34

[a] ch. 13. 15; Jer. 25. 34
[b] ch. 7. 11
[c] Ezek. 16. 33
[d] Ezek. 22. 20
[e] Jer. 42. 2
[f] Is. 10. 8
[g] ch. 10. 1; 12. 11
[h] ver. 1; ch. 4. 6
[i] ch. 5. 6; 9. 4
[k] Jer. 6. 20; 7. 21
[l] ch. 7. 2; Lk. 12. 2; 1 Cor. 4. 5
[m] ch. 4. 9; 9. 7
[n] ch. 9. 3, 6
[o] ch. 2. 13; 4. 6; 13. 6
[p] Is. 9. 9, 10
[q] Jer. 17. 27
[r] ch. 10. 5; Is. 22. 12, 13
[s] ch. 4. 12
[t] ch. 7. 14
[u] ch. 2. 9
[v] ver. 6; ch. 7. 16; 8. 13
[x] Ezek. 4. 13
[y] ch. 7. 11
[z] Ex. 29. 40

[a] ch. 5. 6; 8. 13
[b] Hag. 2. 14
[c] Is. 10. 3; Jer. 5. 31
[d] ch. 2. 11; Joel 1. 13
[e] ver. 3
[f] Is. 19. 13; Jer. 2. 16; 44. 1; 46. 14, 19; Ezek. 30. 13, 16
[g] ch. 10. 8; Is. 5. 6; 7. 23
[h] Is. 10. 3; Jer. 10. 15; Mic. 7. 4
[i] Is. 34. 8; Jer. 16. 18; 25. 14

[k] Lam. 2. 14; Ezek. 13. 3, 10 [l] Is. 44. 25 [m] Ezek. 14. 9, 10 [n] ch. 5. 1; Prov. 29. 5, 6 [o] Is. 31. 6 [p] ch. 5. 8; 10. 9; Judg. 19. 12 [q] ch. 7. 2; 8. 13 [r] Mic. 7. 1 [s] Jer. 24. 2 [t] Num. 25. 1–3

Punishment for Israel's Infidelity. Israel's Sin reaps Retribution. Jehovah yearns over

[1][a] shameful thing, and became [b] abominable like that which they loved. 11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall [c] fly away like a bird: there shall be [d] no birth, and none with child, and no conception. 12 Though they [e] bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, so that not a man shall be left: yea, [f] woe also to them when I depart from them! 13 Ephraim, [2] like as I have seen [g] Tyre, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring out his children to the slayer. 14 Give them, O Jehovah: what wilt thou give? give them a [h] miscarrying womb and dry breasts. 15 All their wickedness is in [i] Gilgal; for there I hated them: because of the [k] wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of my house; I will love them no more; all their princes are [l] revolters. 16 [m] Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear [n] no fruit: yea, though they [o] bring forth, yet will I slay the [p] beloved fruit of their womb. 17 My God will cast them away, because they did [q] not hearken unto him; and they shall be [r] wanderers among the nations.

10 Israel is a luxuriant [s] vine, that putteth forth his fruit: according to the abundance of his fruit he hath [t] multiplied his altars; according to the [3] goodness of their land they have made goodly [4][u] pillars. 2 [5] Their heart is [6][v] divided; now shall they be found [x] guilty: he will [y] smite their altars, he will destroy their [4] pillars. 3 Surely now shall they say, We have [z] no king; for we fear not Jehovah; and the king, what can he do for us?

4 They speak *vain* words, [7][a] swearing falsely in making covenants: therefore [b] judgment [8] springeth up as [9] hemlock in the furrows of the field. 5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall be in terror for the [c] calves of [d] Beth-aven; for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and [10] the priests thereof that rejoiced over it, for the [e] glory thereof, because it is departed from it. 6 It also shall be carried unto [f] Assyria for a present to [g] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive [h] shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his [i] own counsel. 7 [11] *As for* Samaria, her king is [k] cut off, as [12] foam upon the water. 8 The [l] high places also of [m] Aven, the [n] sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the [o] thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and [p] they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned [13] from the days of [q] Gibeah: [14] there they stood; [15] the battle against the children of iniquity doth not overtake them in Gibeah. 10 When it is my [r] desire, I will [s] chastise them; and the peoples shall be gathered against them, when they are [16] bound [17] to their two transgressions. 11 And Ephraim is a [t] heifer that is taught, that loveth to tread out *the grain*; but I have [u] passed over upon her fair neck: I will set a [v] rider on Ephraim; Judah shall plow, Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [x] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to kindness; [y] break up your fallow ground; for it is time to [z] seek Jehovah, till he [a] come and [18][b] rain righteousness upon you. 13 Ye have [c] plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of [19][d] lies; for thou didst trust in thy way, in the [e] multitude of thy mighty men. 14 Therefore shall a tumult arise [20] among thy [21] people, and all thy [f] fortresses shall be destroyed, as Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the [g] mother was dashed in pieces with her children. 15 [22] So shall [h] Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: at daybreak shall the [i] king of Israel be utterly cut off.

11 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and [k] called my son [l] out of Egypt. 2 The more *the* [m] *prophets* called them, the more they went from them: they [n] sacrificed unto the Baalim, and [o] burned incense to graven images. 3 Yet I [p] taught Ephraim to walk; [23] I [q] took them on my arms; but they knew not that I [r] healed them. 4 I [s] drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that lift up the yoke on

[1] Heb. *shame.*

[2] Or, *as I have seen, is like Tyre, that is planted &c.*

[3] Or, *prosperity*

[4] Or, *obelisks*

[5] Or, *He hath divided their heart*

[6] Or, *smooth*

[7] Or, *they swear falsely, they make covenants*

[8] Or, *shall spring up*

[9] Heb. *rosh.* See Deut. 29. 18.

[10] Heb. *Chemarim.* See 2 K. 23. 5.

[11] Or, *Samaria is cut off with her king*

[12] Or, *twigs*

[13] Or, *more than in the days*

[14] Or, *there have they continued*

[15] Or, *shall not the battle . . . Gibeah?*

[16] Or, *yoked*

[17] Or, *for*

[18] Or, *teach you righteousness*

[19] Or, *faithlessness*

[20] Or, *against*

[21] Heb. *peoples.*

[22] Or, *So shall it be done unto you at Beth-el*

[23] Heb. *he took them on his arms.*

[a] ch. 4. 18; Jer. 11. 13
[b] Ezek. 20. 8
[c] ch. 4. 7; 10. 5
[d] ver. 14; ch. 4. 10
[e] ver. 16
[f] ch. 7. 13
[g] Ezek. 27. 3, 4
[h] ver. 11
[i] ch. 4. 15; 12. 11
[k] ch. 4. 9; 7. 2; 12. 2
[l] ch. 5. 2
[m] ch. 5. 11
[n] ch. 8. 7
[o] ver. 12
[p] Ezek. 24. 21
[q] ch. 4. 10
[r] ch. 7. 13
[s] Is. 5. 1-7; Ezek. 15. 1-5
[t] ch. 8. 11; 12. 11; Jer. 2. 28
[u] ch. 3. 4; 1 K. 14. 23
[v] 1 K. 18. 21; Zeph. 1. 5
[x] ch. 13. 16
[y] ver. 8; Mic. 5. 13
[z] Ps. 12. 4; Is. 5. 19

[a] ch. 4. 2; Ezek. 17. 13-19
[b] Deut. 31. 16, 17; 2 K. 17. 3, 4
[c] ch. 8. 5, 6
[d] ch. 4. 15; 5. 8
[e] ch. 9. 11
[f] ch. 11. 5
[g] ch. 5. 13
[h] ch. 4. 7
[i] Is. 30. 3; Jer. 7. 24
[k] ch. 13. 11
[l] ch. 4. 13
[m] ver. 5
[n] 1 K. 12. 28-30; 13. 34
[o] ver. 2; ch. 9. 6; Is. 32. 13
[p] Lk. 23. 30; Rev. 6. 16
[q] ch. 5. 8; 9. 9
[r] Ezek. 5. 13
[s] ch. 4. 9
[t] ch. 4. 16; Jer. 50. 11
[u] Jer. 28. 14
[v] Ps. 66. 12
[x] Prov. 11. 18
[y] Jer. 4. 3
[z] ch. 12. 6

[a] ch. 6. 3
[b] Is. 44. 3; 45. 8
[c] Job 4. 8; Gal. 6. 7
[d] ch. 4. 2; 7. 3; 11. 12
[e] Ps. 33. 16
[f] Is. 17. 3
[g] ch. 13. 16
[h] ver. 5; ch. 4. 15
[i] ver. 7
[k] Mt. 2. 15
[l] ch. 2. 15; 12. 9, 13; 13. 4
[m] 2 K. 17. 13-15
[n] ch. 2. 13; 4. 13
[o] Is. 65. 7; Jer. 18. 15

[p] ch. 7. 15 [q] Deut. 1. 31; 32. 10, 11 [r] Ps. 107. 20; Jer. 30. 17 [s] Jer. 31. 2, 3

their jaws; and I [a]laid food before them.
5 They shall not return into the
land of Egypt; but the [b]Assyrian
shall be their king, because they
[c]refused to return *to me*. 6 And
the [d]sword shall [1]fall upon their
cities, and shall [e]consume their
bars, and devour *them*, because of
their [f]own counsels. 7 And my
people are bent on [g]backsliding
from me: though [h]they call them
to *him that is* on high, none at
all will [2]exalt *him*.
8 [i]How shall I give thee up,
Ephraim? *how* shall I cast thee
off, Israel? how shall I make
thee as [k]Admah? *how* shall I
set thee as [k]Zeboiim? my heart
is turned within me, my compassions are kindled together. 9 I
will [l]not execute the fierceness
of mine anger, I will not [m]return
to destroy Ephraim: for I am
God, and not man; the [n]Holy
One in the midst of thee; and I
will not [3]come in wrath. 10
They shall [o]walk after Jehovah,
who will [p]roar like a lion; for
he will roar, and the children
shall come [q]trembling from the
west. 11 They shall come trembling as a bird out of [r]Egypt, and
as a [s]dove out of the land of
[r]Assyria; and I will make them
to [t]dwell in their houses, saith
Jehovah.
12 Ephraim compasseth me
about with [u]falsehood, and the
house of Israel with deceit; [4]but
Judah yet ruleth with God, and
is faithful with the Holy One.

12 1 Ephraim feedeth on
[v]wind, and followeth after
the [x]east wind: he continually
[y]multiplieth lies and desolation;
and they make a covenant with
[z]Assyria, and oil is carried into
[a]Egypt. 2 Jehovah hath also a
[b]controversy with Judah, and will
[5]punish Jacob [c]according to his
ways; according to his doings will
he recompense him. 3 In the
womb he [d]took his brother by
the heel; and in his [6]manhood
he [7]had [e]power with God: 4 yea,
he had power over the angel, and
prevailed; he wept, and [f]made
supplication unto him: he found
him at [g]Beth-el, and there he
spake with us, 5 [8]even Jehovah,
the God of hosts; Jehovah is his
[h]memorial *name*. 6 Therefore
[i]turn thou to thy God: keep
[k]kindness and justice, and [l]wait
for thy God continually.
7 [9]*He is* [10]a [m]trafficker, the [n]balances of deceit are in his hand:
he loveth to [11]oppress. 8 And
Ephraim said, Surely I am become
[o]rich, I have found me wealth:
in all my labors they shall find
in me [p]no iniquity that were sin.
9 But I am Jehovah thy God
from the land of [q]Egypt: I will
yet again make thee to [r]dwell in
tents, as in the days of the solemn
feast. 10 I have also spoken unto
the [s]prophets, and I have multiplied visions; and [12]by the ministry of the prophets have I used
[t]similitudes. 11 Is [u]Gilead iniquity? they are altogether false;
in [v]Gilgal they sacrifice bullocks;
yea, [x]their altars [13]are as heaps in
the furrows of the field. 12 And
[y]Jacob fled into the field of Aram,
and [z]Israel served for a wife, and
for a wife he kept *sheep*. 13 And
by a [a]prophet Jehovah brought
Israel up out of Egypt, and by
a prophet was he [14]preserved.
14 [b]Ephraim hath provoked to
anger most bitterly: therefore
shall his [c]blood be left upon him,
and his [d]reproach shall his Lord
return unto him.

13 [e]When Ephraim [15]spake,
there was trembling; he
[f]exalted himself in Israel; but
when he [16]offended in [g]Baal, he
died. 2 And now they sin more
and more, and have made them
[h]molten images of their silver,
even idols according to their own
[i]understanding, all of them the
[k]work of the craftsmen: they say
of them, Let [17]the men that sacrifice kiss the [l]calves. 3 Therefore
they shall be as the [m]morning
cloud, and as the dew that passeth
early away, as the [n]chaff that is
driven with the whirlwind out
of the threshing-floor, and as the
[o]smoke out of the chimney.
4 Yet I am [p]Jehovah thy God
from the land of Egypt; and thou
[18]shalt know [q]no god but me, and
[r]besides me there is no saviour.
5 I did [s]know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great

[1] Or, *rage against*
[2] Or, *lift himself up*
[3] Or, *enter into the city*
[Ch. 12. 1 in Heb.]
[4] Or, *and Judah is yet unstedfast with God, and with the Holy One who is faithful*
[5] Heb. *visit upon.*
[6] Or, *strength*
[7] Or, *strove*
[8] Or, *for Jehovah is the God of hosts*
[9] Or, *As for Canaan, the &c.*
[10] Or, *a Canaanite* Heb. *Canaan.*
[11] Or, *defraud*
[12] Heb. *by the hand.*
[13] Or, *shall be*
[14] Or, *kept*
[15] Or, *spake with trembling &c.*
[16] Or, *became guilty*
[17] Or, *the sacrificers of men*
[18] Or, *knowest*

[a] Ex. 16. 32
[b] ch. 10. 6
[c] ch. 7. 16
[d] ch. 13. 16
[e] Lam. 2. 9
[f] ch. 4. 16, 17
[g] Jer. 8. 5
[h] ver. 2
[i] ch. 6. 4; 7. 1
[k] Gen. 14. 8; Deut. 29. 23
[l] Deut. 13. 17
[m] Jer. 26. 3; 30. 11
[n] Is. 5. 24; 12. 6; 41. 14, 16
[o] ch. 3. 5; 6. 1-3
[p] Is. 31. 4; Joel 3. 16; Am. 1. 2
[q] Is. 66. 2, 5
[r] Is. 11. 11
[s] ch. 7. 11; Is. 60. 8
[t] Ezek. 34. 27, 28
[u] ch. 4. 2; 7. 3
[v] Jer. 22. 22
[x] Gen. 41. 6; Ezek. 17. 10
[y] ch. 7. 1, 13
[z] ch. 5. 13; 7. 11; 8. 9

[a] 2 K. 17. 4
[b] ch. 4. 1
[c] ch. 4. 9; 7. 2
[d] Gen. 25. 26
[e] Gen. 32. 28
[f] Gen. 32. 26
[g] Gen. 28. 13-15; 35. 10-15
[h] Ex. 3. 15
[i] ch. 6. 1-3; 10. 12
[k] ch. 6. 6
[l] Mic. 7. 7
[m] ch. 7. 14
[n] Prov. 11. 1; Am. 8. 5; Mic. 6. 11
[o] ch. 13. 6; Ps. 62. 10
[p] ch. 4. 8; 14. 1
[q] ch. 11. 1; 13. 4
[r] Lev. 23. 42
[s] Jer. 7. 25
[t] Ezek. 17. 2; 20. 49
[u] ch. 6. 8
[v] ch. 4. 15; 9. 15
[x] ch. 8. 11; 10. 1, 2
[y] Gen. 28. 5
[z] Gen. 29. 20

[a] Ex. 14. 19-22; Is. 63. 11-14
[b] 2 K. 17. 7-18
[c] Ezek. 18. 10-13
[d] Dan. 11. 18; Mic. 6. 16
[e] Job 29. 21, 22
[f] Judg. 8. 1; 12. 1
[g] ch. 2. 8-17; 11. 2
[h] ch. 2. 8; Is. 46. 6; Jer. 10. 4
[i] Is. 44. 17-20
[k] ch. 8. 6
[l] ch. 8. 5, 6; 10. 5 [m] ch. 6. 4 [n] Ps. 1. 4; Is. 17. 13; Dan. 2. 35 [o] Ps. 68. 2 [p] ch. 12. 9 [q] Ex. 20. 3; 2 K. 18. 35 [r] Is. 43. 11; 45. 21, 22 [s] Deut. 32. 10

drought. 6 According to their pasture, so were they [a] filled; they were filled, and their [b] heart was exalted: therefore have they [c] forgotten me. 7 Therefore am I unto them as a [d] lion; as a [e] leopard will I watch by the way; 8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart; and there will I [f] devour them like a lioness; the wild beast shall tear them.

9 [1] It is thy destruction, O Israel, [2] that *thou art* [g] against me, against thy [h] help. 10 Where now is thy [i] king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy [k] judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? 11 I have [l] given thee a king in mine anger, and have [m] taken him away in my wrath. 12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is [n] laid up in store. 13 The sorrows of a [o] travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an [p] unwise son; [3] for it is time he should [q] not tarry in the place of the breaking forth of children. 14 I will [r] ransom them from the [4] power of Sheol; I will redeem them from death: [s] O death, [5] where are thy plagues? O Sheol, [5] where is thy destruction? [t] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though he be [u] fruitful among his brethren, an [v] east wind shall come, the [6] breath of Jehovah coming up from the wilderness; and his spring shall [x] become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: [7] he shall [y] make spoil of the treasure of all goodly vessels. 16 Samaria shall [8] bear her [z] guilt; for she hath [a] rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the [b] sword; their infants shall be [c] dashed in pieces, and their [d] women with child shall be ripped up.

14 O Israel, [e] return unto Jehovah thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine [f] iniquity. 2 Take with you words, and return unto Jehovah: say unto him, [g] Take away all iniquity, and [9] accept that which is good: so will we [h] render *as* bullocks *the offering of* our lips. 3 [i] Assyria shall not save us; we will [k] not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the [l] work of our hands, [m] *Ye are* our gods; for in [n] thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 I will [o] heal their backsliding, I will [p] love them freely; for mine anger is [q] turned away from him. 5 I will be as the [r] dew unto Israel; he shall blossom as the [s] lily, and cast forth his roots as [t] Lebanon. 6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the [u] olive-tree, and his smell as [v] Lebanon. 7 They that [x] dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the [y] grain, and blossom as the vine: [10] the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. 8 [11] Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with [z] idols? I have answered, and will regard him: I am like a green [a] fir-tree; from [b] me is thy fruit found.

9 [c] Who is wise, that he may understand these things? prudent, that he may know them? for the [d] ways of Jehovah are right, and the [e] just shall walk in them; but [f] transgressors shall fall therein.

[1] Or, *Thou art destroyed, O Israel; for* thou &c.

[2] Or, *for in me, in thy help*— Or, *but in me is thy help*

[3] Or, *when it is time, he standeth not in &c.*

[4] Heb. *hand.*

[5] Or, *I will be*

[6] Or, *wind*

[7] Or, *it*

[Ch. 14. 1 in Heb.]

[8] Or, *become desolate*

[9] Or, *receive us graciously*

[10] Or, *his memorial*

[11] Or, *O Ephraim, what &c.*

[a] Deut. 8. 12, 14; 32. 13-15; Jer. 5. 7
[b] ch. 7. 14
[c] ch. 2. 13; 4. 6; 8. 14
[d] ch. 5. 14
[e] Jer. 5. 6
[f] Ps. 50. 22
[g] Jer. 2. 17, 19; Mal. 1. 12, 13
[h] Deut. 33. 26, 29
[i] ch. 8. 4; 2 K. 17. 4
[k] ch. 7. 7
[l] 1 S. 8. 7
[m] ch. 10. 7; 1 K. 14. 7-10
[n] Deut. 32. 34, 35; Job 14. 17; Rom. 2. 5
[o] Mic. 4. 9, 10
[p] ch. 5. 4; Deut. 32. 6
[q] Is. 37. 3; 66. 9
[r] Ps. 49. 15; Ezek. 37. 12, 13
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 55
[t] Jer. 20. 16; 31. 35-37
[u] ch. 10. 1; Gen. 49. 22
[v] Gen. 41. 6; Ezek. 17. 10; 19. 12
[x] Jer. 51. 36
[y] Jer. 20. 5
[z] ch. 10. 2

[a] ch. 7. 14
[b] ch. 11. 6
[c] ch. 10. 14
[d] 2 K. 15. 16
[e] ch. 6. 1; 10. 12; 12. 6
[f] ch. 4. 8; 5. 5; 9. 7
[g] Mic. 7. 18, 19
[h] ch. 6. 6; Ps. 51. 16, 17
[i] ch. 5. 13
[k] Is. 31. 1
[l] ch. 8. 6; 13. 2
[m] ch. 4. 12
[n] Ps. 68. 5
[o] ch. 6. 1; Is. 57. 18
[p] Zeph. 3. 17
[q] Is. 12. 1
[r] Is. 26. 19
[s] S. of S. 2. 1; Mt. 6. 28
[t] Is. 35. 2
[u] Jer. 11. 16
[v] S. of S. 4. 11

[x] Ezek. 17. 23 [y] ch. 2. 21, 22 [z] ver. 3; Job. 34. 32
[a] Is. 41. 19 [b] Ezek. 17. 23 [c] Ps. 107. 43; Jer. 9. 12
[d] Ps. 111. 7, 8; Zeph. 3. 5 [e] Is. 26. 7 [f] Is. 1. 28

THE BOOK OF
JOEL

A Devastation of the Land by Locusts. Terribleness of the Visitation

1 The [a]word of Jehovah that came to [b]Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 [c]Hear this, ye [d]old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in [e]your days, or in the days of your fathers? 3 [f]Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation. 4 That which [1]the [g]palmer-worm hath left hath [1]the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath [1]the [h]canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left hath [1]the [i]caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye [k]drunkards, and weep; and wail, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine; for it is [l]cut off from your mouth. 6 For a [m]nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number; his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the jaw-teeth of a lioness. 7 He hath [n]laid my vine waste, and [2]barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it [3]away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 Lament like a virgin [o]girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. 9 The [p]meal-offering and the drink-offering are cut off from the house of Jehovah; the [q]priests, Jehovah's ministers, mourn. 10 The field is [r]laid waste, the land mourneth; for the grain is destroyed, the [s]new wine is [4]dried up, the oil languisheth. 11 [5]Be [t]confounded, O ye husbandmen, wail, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; for the [u]harvest of the field is perished. 12 The [v]vine is [6]withered, and the fig-tree languisheth; the [x]pomegranate-tree, the [y]palm-tree also, and the [z]apple-tree, even all the trees of the field are withered: for [a]joy is [6]withered away from the sons of men.

13 [b]Gird yourselves *with sackcloth*, and lament, ye [c]priests; [d]wail, ye ministers of the altar; come, [e]lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meal-offering and the drink-offering are withholden from the house of your God. 14 [f]Sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the [7][g]old men *and* all the inhabitants of the land unto the house of Jehovah your God, and [h]cry unto Jehovah.

15 [i]Alas for the day! for the [k]day of Jehovah is at hand, and as [l]destruction from [8]the Almighty shall it come. 16 Is not the [m]food cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [n]joy and gladness from the house of our God? 17 The [o]seeds [9]rot under their clods; the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the grain is [6]withered. 18 How do the [p]beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep [10]are made desolate. 19 O Jehovah, to [q]thee do I cry; for the [r]fire hath devoured the [11]pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field. 20 Yea, the beasts of the field [s]pant unto thee; for the [t]water brooks are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the [11]pastures of the wilderness.

2 [u]Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the [v]day of Jehovah cometh, for it is nigh at hand; 2 a day of [x]darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, as the dawn spread upon the moun-

[a] Jer. 1. 2; Ezek. 1. 3; Hos. 1. 1
[b] Acts 2. 16
[c] Hos. 4. 1; 5. 1
[d] ver. 14; Job 8. 8
[e] ch. 2. 2; Jer. 30. 7
[f] Ex. 10. 2; Ps. 78. 4
[g] ch. 2. 25; Am. 4. 9
[h] Nah. 3. 15, 16
[i] Is. 33. 4
[k] ch. 3. 3
[l] ver. 7, 12
[m] ch. 2. 2, 11, 25
[n] Am. 4. 9
[o] ver. 13; Am. 8. 10
[p] ver. 13; ch. 2. 14; Hos. 9. 4
[q] ch. 2. 17
[r] Is. 24. 4, 7
[s] Hos. 9. 2
[t] Jer. 14. 4; Am. 5. 16
[u] Is. 17. 11; Jer. 9. 12
[v] Hab. 3. 17, 18
[x] Hag. 2. 19
[y] S. of S. 7. 8
[z] S. of S. 2. 3

[a] Is. 16. 10; 24. 11
[b] ver. 8; Jer. 4. 8; Ezek. 7. 18
[c] ver. 9; ch. 2. 17
[d] Jer. 9. 10
[e] 1 K. 21. 27
[f] ch. 2. 15, 16
[g] ver. 2
[h] Jon. 3. 8
[i] Jer. 30. 7; Am. 5. 16
[k] ch. 2. 1, 11, 31
[l] Is. 13. 6; Ezek. 7. 2-12
[m] Is. 3. 7; Am. 4. 6, 7
[n] Deut. 12. 6, 7; Ps. 43. 4
[o] Is. 17. 10, 11
[p] 1 K. 18. 5; Jer. 12. 4; 14. 5, 6; Hos. 4. 3
[q] Ps. 50. 15; Mic. 7. 7
[r] Jer. 9. 10; Am. 7. 4
[s] ver. 18; Ps. 104. 21; 147. 9
[t] 1 K. 17. 7; 18. 5
[u] ver. 15; Zeph. 1. 16

[v] ver. 11, 31; ch. 1. 15; 3. 14 [x] ver. 10, 31; Zeph. 1. 15

[1] Probably, different kinds of locusts, or locusts in different stages of growth.

[2] Or, *broken*

[3] Or, *down*

[4] Or, *ashamed*

[5] Or, *The husbandmen are confounded, the vinedressers wail*

[6] Or, *ashamed*

[7] Or, *elders*

[8] Heb. *Shaddai.*

[9] Or, *shrivel*

[10] Or, *suffer punishment*

[11] Or, *folds*

tains; a [a]great people and a strong; there hath [b]not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after them, even to the years of many generations. 3 A [c]fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is [d]as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a [e]desolate wilderness; yea, and none hath escaped them.

4 The [f]appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as [1]horsemen, so do they run. 5 Like the [g]noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains do they leap, like the noise of a [h]flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. 6 At their presence the peoples are in [i]anguish; all [k]faces are waxed pale. 7 They run like [l]mighty men; they [m]climb the wall like men of war; and they [n]march every one on his ways, and they break not their ranks. 8 Neither doth one thrust another; they march every one in his path; and [2]they burst through the weapons, and [3]break not off *their course*. 9 They [o]leap upon the city; they run upon the wall; they climb up into the [p]houses; they [q]enter in at the windows like a thief. 10 The earth [r]quaketh before them; the heavens tremble; the [s]sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining: 11 and Jehovah [t]uttereth his voice before [u]his army; for his camp is very great; for he is [v]strong that executeth his word; for the [x]day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; and [y]who can abide it?

12 Yet even now, saith Jehovah, [z]turn ye unto me with all your heart, and with [a]fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: 13 and rend your [b]heart, and [c]not your garments, and turn unto Jehovah your God; for he is [d]gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, and [e]repenteth him of the evil. 14 Who knoweth [f]whether he will not turn and repent, and leave a [g]blessing behind him, even a [h]meal-offering and a drink-offering unto Jehovah your God?

15 [i]Blow the trumpet in Zion, [k]sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly; 16 gather the people, [l]sanctify the assembly, assemble the [4]old men, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts; let the [m]bridegroom go forth from his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. 17 Let the [n]priests, the ministers of Jehovah, weep [o]between the porch and the altar, and let them say, [p]Spare thy people, O Jehovah, and give not thy heritage to [q]reproach, that the nations should [5]rule over them: wherefore should they say among the peoples, [r]Where is their God?

18 Then was Jehovah [s]jealous for his land, and had [t]pity on his people. 19 And Jehovah answered and said unto his people, Behold, I will send you [u]grain, and new wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will [v]no more make you a reproach among the nations; 20 but I will remove far off from you the [x]northern *army*, and will drive it into a land barren and desolate, [6]its forepart [7]into the [y]eastern sea, and its hinder part [7]into the [z]western sea; and its [a]stench shall come up, and its ill savor shall come up, because it hath done great things.

21 [b]Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice; for Jehovah hath done [c]great things. 22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field; for the [d]pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth its fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength. 23 Be glad then, ye [e]children of Zion, and [f]rejoice in Jehovah your God; for he [g]giveth you the former rain [8]in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the former rain and the [h]latter rain, [9]in the first *month*. 24 And the [i]floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil. 25 And I will restore to you the years that the [k]locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among

---

[1] Or, *war-horses*

[2] Or, *when they fall around the weapons, they &c.*

[3] Or, *are not wounded*

[4] Or, *elders*

[5] Or, *use a byword against them*

[6] Or, *with its forepart*

[7] Or, *toward*

[8] Or, *in (or, for) righteousness*

[9] Or, *at the first*

[a] ver. 11, 25; ch. 1. 6
[b] ch. 1. 2; Lam. 1. 12; Dan. 9. 12; 12. 1
[c] Ps. 97. 3; Is. 9. 18, 19
[d] Is. 51. 3; Ezek. 36. 35
[e] Ex. 10. 5, 15; Ps. 105. 34, 35
[f] Rev. 9. 7
[g] Rev. 9. 9
[h] Is. 5. 24; 30. 30
[i] Is. 13. 8; Nah. 2. 10
[k] Jer. 30. 6
[l] Is. 5. 26, 27
[m] ver. 9
[n] Prov. 30. 27
[o] ver. 7
[p] Ex. 10. 6
[q] Jer. 9. 21
[r] ch. 3. 16; Ps. 18. 7; Nah. 1. 5
[s] ver. 31; ch. 3. 15; Is. 13. 10; 34. 4; Jer. 4. 23; Ezek. 32. 7
[t] ch. 3. 16; Ps. 46. 6; Is. 13. 4
[u] ver. 2, 25
[v] Jer. 50. 34; Rev. 18. 8
[x] ver. 1, 31; ch. 1. 15; 3. 14
[y] Ezek. 22. 14
[z] Deut. 4. 29; Ezek. 33. 11

[a] Dan. 9. 3
[b] Ps. 51. 17; Is. 57. 15
[c] Jer. 41. 5
[d] Ex. 34. 6
[e] Jer. 18. 8; 42. 10; Am. 7. 3, 6
[f] Jer. 26. 3; Am. 5. 15; Jon. 1. 6; 3. 9; Zeph. 2. 3
[g] Hag. 2. 19
[h] ch. 1. 9, 13
[i] ver. 1
[k] ch. 1. 14; 2 K. 10. 20; Jer. 36. 9
[l] 1 S. 16. 5; 2 Chr. 29. 5
[m] Ps. 19. 5
[n] ch. 1. 9
[o] 2 Chr. 8. 12; Ezek. 8. 16
[p] Is. 37. 20; Am. 7. 2, 5
[q] Ps. 44. 13; 74. 10
[r] Ps. 79. 10; 115. 2
[s] Zech. 1. 14; 8. 2
[t] Is. 60. 10; 63. 9, 15
[u] Jer. 31. 12; Hos. 2. 21, 22
[v] Ezek. 34. 29; 36. 15
[x] Jer. 1. 14, 15
[y] Zech. 14. 8
[z] Deut. 11. 24 (marg.)

[a] Is. 34. 3; Am. 4. 10
[b] Is. 54. 4; Jer. 30. 10; Zeph. 3. 16. 17
[c] ver. 26; Ps. 126. 3
[d] ch. 1. 18-20; Ps. 65. 12, 13
[e] Ps. 149. 2
[f] Is. 12. 2-6
[g] Deut. 11. 14; Jer. 5. 24
[h] Hos. 6. 3; Zech. 10. 1
[i] Lev. 26. 10; Am. 9. 13; Mal. 3. 10
[k] ver. 2-11; ch. 1. 4-7

you. 26 And ye shall [a]eat in plenty and be satisfied, and shall [b]praise the name of Jehovah your God, that hath [c]dealt wondrously with you; and my people shall never be [d]put to shame. 27 And ye shall [e]know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am Jehovah your God, and there is [f]none else; and my people shall never be [g]put to shame.

[Ch. 3. 1 in Heb.]

28 [h]And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my [i]Spirit upon [k]all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: 29 and also upon the [l]servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit. 30 And I will [m]show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The [n]sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the [o]great and terrible day of Jehovah cometh. 32 And it shall come to pass, that [p]whosoever shall call on the name of Jehovah shall be delivered; for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that [q]escape, as Jehovah hath said, and [1]among the remnant those whom Jehovah doth call.

[1] Or, *in the remnant whom &c.*

[Ch. 4. 1 in Heb.]

3 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall [2][r]bring back the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, 2 I will [s]gather all nations, and will bring them down into the [t]valley of Jehoshaphat; and I will [u]execute judgment upon them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have [v]scattered among the nations: and they have [x]parted my land, 3 and have [y]cast lots for my people, and have [z]given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they may drink. 4 Yea, and what are ye to me, O [a]Tyre, and Sidon, and all the regions of [b]Philistia? [3]will ye [c]render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I [d]return your [4]recompense upon your own head. 5 Forasmuch as ye have [e]taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly precious things, 6 and have sold the [f]children of Judah and the children of Jerusalem unto the sons of the Grecians, that ye may remove them far from their border; 7 behold, I will [g]stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will [h]return your [4]recompense upon your own head; 8 and I will sell [i]your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the men of [k]Sheba, to a nation far off: for Jehovah hath spoken it.

[2] Or, *return to*

[3] Or, *will ye repay a deed of mine, or will ye do aught unto me? swiftly &c.*

[4] Or, *deed*

9 [l]Proclaim ye this among the nations; [5][m]prepare war; [n]stir up the mighty men; let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. 10 [o]Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. 11 [6][p]Haste ye, and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together: thither cause thy [q]mighty ones to come down, O Jehovah. 12 Let the nations bestir themselves, and come up to the [r]valley of [7]Jehoshaphat; for there will I sit to [s]judge all the nations round about. 13 Put ye in the sickle; for the [8][t]harvest is ripe: come, [9]tread ye; for the [u]winepress is full, the vats overflow; for their [v]wickedness is great.

[5] Heb. *sanctify.*

[6] Or, *Assemble yourselves*

[7] That is, *Jehovah judgeth.*

[8] Or, *vintage*

[9] Or, *get you down*

14 [x]Multitudes, multitudes in the [y]valley of decision! for the [z]day of Jehovah is near in the valley of decision. 15 The [a]sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining. 16 And Jehovah will [b]roar from Zion, and [c]utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the [d]heavens and the earth shall shake: but Jehovah will be a [e]refuge unto his people, and a [f]stronghold to the children of Israel. 17 So shall ye [g]know that I am Jehovah your God, dwelling in Zion my [h]holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be [i]holy, and there shall no [k]strangers pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the [l]mountains

---

[a] Deut. 11. 15; Is. 62. 9
[b] Deut. 12. 7; Ps. 67. 5-7
[c] Ps. 126. 2, 3; Is. 25. 1
[d] Is. 45. 17
[e] ch. 3. 17, 21
[f] Is. 45. 5, 6
[g] Is. 49. 23
[h] ver. 28-32: Acts 2. 17-21
[i] Is. 32. 15; 44. 3; Ezek. 39. 29
[k] Is. 40. 5; 49. 6
[l] 1 Cor. 12. 13
[m] Lk. 21. 11, 25, 26; Acts 2. 19
[n] ver. 10; ch. 3. 15; Is. 13. 9, 10; 34. 4; Mt. 24. 29; Mk. 13. 24; Acts 2. 20
[o] Zeph. 1. 14-16; Mal. 4. 1, 5
[p] Jer. 33. 3; Acts 2. 21; Rom. 10. 13
[q] Is. 4. 2; Obad. 17
[r] Jer. 16. 15
[s] Is. 66. 18; Mic. 4. 12
[t] ver. 12, 14
[u] Is. 66. 16; Jer. 25. 31
[v] Jer. 50. 17; Ezek. 34. 6
[x] Ezek. 35. 10; 36. 1-5
[y] Obad. 11; Nah. 3. 10
[z] Am. 2. 6

[a] Am. 1. 9, 10; Zech. 9. 2-4
[b] Am. 1. 6-8; Zech. 9. 5-7
[c] Ezek. 25. 12-17
[d] Is. 34. 8; 59. 18
[e] 2 K. 12. 18; 2 Chr. 21. 16, 17
[f] ver. 3; Ezek. 27. 13
[g] Zech. 9. 13
[h] 1 S. 15. 33
[i] Is. 14. 2; 60. 14
[k] Job 1. 15 (marg.); Ps. 72. 10; Ezek. 38. 13
[l] Jer. 51. 27, 28
[m] Jer. 6. 4; Mic. 3. 5 (& margins)
[n] Is. 8. 9, 10; Jer. 46. 3, 4; Zech. 14. 2, 3
[o] Is. 2. 4; Mic. 4. 3
[p] Ezek. 38. 15, 16; Zeph. 3. 8
[q] Is. 13. 3
[r] ver. 2
[s] Ps. 7. 6; 98. 9; Is. 3. 13
[t] Jer. 51. 33; Hos. 6. 11
[u] Is. 63. 3; Lam. 1. 15

[v] Gen. 18. 20 [x] Is. 34. 2-8 [y] ver. 2, 12 [z] ch. 1. 15; 2. 1, 11, 31 [a] ch. 2. 10, 31 [b] Hos. 11. 10; Am. 1. 2 [c] ch. 2. 11 [d] ch. 2. 10; Ezek. 38. 19; Hag. 2. 6 [e] Ps. 61. 3; Is. 33. 16; Jer. 17. 17 [f] Jer. 16. 19; Nah. 1. 7 [g] ver. 21; ch. 2. 27 [h] Is. 11. 9; 56. 7; Ezek. 20. 40 [i] Is. 4. 3; Obad. 17 [k] Is. 52. 1; Nah. 1. 15 [l] Am. 9. 13

shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall [a] flow with milk, and all the [b] brooks of Judah shall flow with waters; and a [c] fountain shall come forth from the house of Jehovah, and shall water [1] the valley of [d] Shittim. 19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the [e] violence done to the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. 20 But Judah shall [2] [f] abide for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. 21 And I will [3] [g] cleanse their blood, that I have not cleansed: for Jehovah [h] dwelleth in Zion.

[a] Ex. 3. 8
[b] Is. 30. 25; 35. 6
[c] Ezek. 47. 1-12
[d] Num. 25. 1; Ezek. 47. 8
[e] Obad. 10
[f] Ezek. 37. 25; Am. 9. 15
[g] Is. 4. 4; Ezek. 36. 25
[h] ver. 17

---

[1] That is, *the valley of acacias.*

[2] Or, *be inhabited*

[3] Or, *hold as innocent*

THE BOOK OF

AMOS

God's Judgments on neighboring Nations

1 The words of Amos, who was among the [a] herdsmen of [b] Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of [c] Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [d] Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [e] earthquake.

2 And he said, [f] Jehovah will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the [1] [g] pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the [h] top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith Jehovah: [i] For three transgressions of [k] Damascus, yea, for four, I will [l] not [2] turn away [3] the punishment thereof; because they have threshed [m] Gilead with threshing instruments of iron: 4 but I will send a [n] fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour the palaces of [o] Ben-hadad. 5 And I will [p] break the bar of Damascus, and cut off [4] the inhabitant from the valley of [5] Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from [6] the house of Eden; and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto [q] Kir, saith Jehovah.

6 Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of [r] Gaza, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried away captive [7] the [s] whole people, to deliver them up to [t] Edom: 7 but I will send a fire on the wall of [u] Gaza, and it shall devour the palaces thereof. 8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from [v] Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from [x] Ashkelon; and I will turn my hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the [y] Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord Jehovah.

9 Thus saith Jehovah: [z] For three transgressions of [a] Tyre, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they [b] delivered up [7] the whole people to Edom, and remembered not [8] the [c] brotherly covenant: 10 but I will [d] send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith Jehovah: [e] For three transgressions of [f] Edom, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did [g] pursue his brother with the sword, and [9] did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he [h] kept his wrath for ever: 12 but I will send a fire upon [i] Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus saith Jehovah: [k] For three transgressions of the children of [l] Ammon, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have [m] ripped up the women with child of [n] Gilead, that they may [o] enlarge their border: 14 but I will kindle a fire in the wall of [p] Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with [q] shouting in the day of battle, with a [r] tempest in the day of the whirlwind; 15 and their [s] king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith Jehovah.

2 Thus saith Jehovah: [t] For three transgressions of [u] Moab, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime: 2 but I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of [v] Kerioth; and Moab shall die with [x] tumult, with [y] shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet; 3 and I will cut off the [z] judge from the

[1] Or, *habitations*

[2] Or, *revoke my word*

[3] Heb. *it* (and so in ver. 6, 9, &c.).

[4] Or, *him that sitteth* on the throne (and so in ver. 8)

[5] That is, *Vanity.*

[6] Or, *Beth-eden*

[7] Heb. *an entire captivity.*

[8] Heb. *the covenant of brethren.*

[9] Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*

[a] ch. 7. 14
[b] 2 S. 14. 2; Jer. 6. 1
[c] 2 K. 15. 1-7 (marg.); 2 Chr. 26. 1-23; Is. 1. 1; Hos. 1. 1
[d] 2 K. 14. 23-29; Hos. 1. 1
[e] Zech. 14. 5
[f] Is. 42. 13; Jer. 25. 30; Joel 3. 16
[g] Jer. 12. 4; Joel 1. 18, 19
[h] ch. 9. 3
[i] ver. 6, 9, 11, 13; ch. 2. 1, 4, 6
[k] Is. 7. 8; 17. 1
[l] Is. 8. 4
[m] ver. 13
[n] Jer. 49. 27
[o] 1 K. 20. 1; 2 K. 6. 24
[p] Jer. 51. 30; Lam. 2. 9
[q] ch. 9. 7; 2 K. 16. 9
[r] 1 S. 6. 17; Jer. 47. 1, 5; Zeph. 2. 4
[s] ver. 9
[t] Ezek. 35. 5; Obad. 11
[u] ver. 6
[v] ch. 3. 9; 2 Chr. 26. 6; Zech. 9. 6
[x] Jer. 47. 5; Zeph. 2. 4
[y] Is. 14. 29-31; Ezek. 25. 16
[z] ver. 3

[a] Is. 23. 1-18; Jer. 25. 22; Ezek. 26. 2-4
[b] ver. 6
[c] 1 K. 5. 1; 9. 11-14
[d] ver. 4, 7, &c.; Zech. 9. 4
[e] ver. 3
[f] Is. 34. 5, 6; 63. 1-6; Jer. 49. 7-22
[g] Num. 20. 14-21; 2 Chr. 28. 17; Obad. 10-12
[h] Is. 57. 16; Mic. 7. 18
[i] Jer. 49. 7, 20
[k] ver. 3
[l] Jer. 49. 1-6; Ezek. 25. 2-7; Zeph. 2. 8, 9
[m] 2 K. 15. 16; Hos. 13. 16
[n] ver. 3
[o] Is. 5. 8; Ezek. 35. 10
[p] 1 Chr. 20. 1; Jer. 49. 2
[q] ch. 2. 2; Ezek. 21. 22
[r] Is. 29. 6; 30. 30
[s] Jer. 49. 3 (marg.)
[t] ch. 1. 3
[u] Is. 15. 1-16. 14; Jer. 48. 1-47; Zeph. 2. 8, 9
[v] Jer. 48. 24, 41
[x] Jer. 48. 45
[y] ch. 1. 14
[z] ch. 5. 7, 12; 6. 12; Ps. 2. 10; 141. 6

midst thereof, and will slay all
the [a]princes thereof with him,
saith Jehovah.
4 Thus saith Jehovah: For
three transgressions of [b]Judah,
yea, for four, I will not turn away
the punishment thereof; because
they have [c]rejected the law of
Jehovah, and have not kept his
statutes, and their [d]lies have
caused them to err, after which
their [e]fathers did walk: 5 but I
will [f]send a fire upon Judah, and
it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 Thus saith Jehovah: [g]For
three transgressions of [h]Israel,
yea, for four, I will not turn away
the punishment thereof; because
they have [i]sold the righteous for
silver, and the needy for a pair
of shoes; 7 they that pant after
the dust of the earth on the head
of the [k]poor, and [l]turn aside
the way of the meek: and a
[m]man and his father go unto the
same maiden, to profane my holy
name: 8 and they lay themselves
down beside every [n]altar upon
clothes [o]taken in pledge; and in
the house of their God they
[p]drink the wine of such as have
been fined.

9 Yet destroyed I the [q]Amorite
before them, whose [r]height was
like the height of the cedars, and
he was strong as the oaks; yet I
destroyed his [s]fruit from above,
and his roots from beneath. 10
Also I brought you up out of the
land of [t]Egypt, and led you [u]forty
years in the wilderness, to possess
the land of the [v]Amorite. 11
And I [x]raised up of your sons for
prophets, and of your young men
for [y]Nazirites. Is it not even
thus, O ye children of Israel?
saith Jehovah. 12 But ye gave
the Nazirites wine to drink, and
commanded the prophets, saying,
[z]Prophesy not.

13 Behold, [1]I will [a]press *you*
in your place, as a cart presseth
that is full of sheaves. 14 And
[2][b]flight shall perish from the
swift; and the strong shall not
strengthen his force; neither shall
the [c]mighty deliver [3]himself;
15 neither shall he stand that
[d]handleth the bow; and he that
is swift of foot shall not deliver
himself; neither shall he that
[e]rideth the horse deliver [3]himself;
16 and he that is courageous
among the mighty shall [f]flee
away naked in that day, saith Jehovah.

3 Hear this word that Jehovah
hath spoken against you,
O children of Israel, against the
[g]whole family which I brought
up out of the land of [h]Egypt,
saying, 2 [i]You only have I
known of all the families of the
earth: therefore I will [k]visit upon
you all your iniquities. 3 Shall
two [l]walk together, except they
have [4]agreed? 4 Will a lion
[m]roar in the forest, when he hath
no prey? will a young lion cry
out of his den, if he have taken
nothing? 5 Can a bird fall in a
snare upon the earth, where no
gin is *set* for him? shall a snare
spring up from the ground, and
have taken nothing at all? 6 Shall
the [n]trumpet be blown in a city,
and the people not be afraid?
shall [o]evil befall a city, and Jehovah
hath not done it? 7 Surely
the Lord Jehovah will do nothing,
except he [p]reveal his secret unto
his servants the prophets. 8 The
[q]lion hath roared; who will not
fear? The [r]Lord Jehovah hath
spoken; [s]who can but prophesy?
9 Publish ye [5]in the palaces at
[t]Ashdod, and [5]in the palaces in the
land of Egypt, and say, Assemble
yourselves upon the [u]mountains
of Samaria, and behold what great
tumults are therein, and what
[v]oppressions in the midst thereof.
10 For they [x]know not to do
right, saith Jehovah, who [y]store
up violence and robbery in their
palaces. 11 Therefore thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: An [z]adversary
there shall be, even round
about the land; and he shall
[a]bring down thy strength from
thee, and thy [b]palaces shall be
plundered. 12 Thus saith Jehovah:
As the shepherd [c]rescueth
out of the mouth of the lion two
legs, or a piece of an ear, so
shall the [d]children of Israel be
rescued that sit in Samaria in the
corner of a [e]couch, and [6]on the
silken cushions of a [f]bed.

[a] Job 12. 21; Is. 40. 23; Jer. 48. 7
[b] ch. 3. 2; 2 K. 17. 19; Hos. 12. 2
[c] Judg. 2. 17–20; 2 K. 22. 11–17; Jer. 6. 19; 8. 9
[d] Is. 9. 15, 16; 28. 15; Hab. 2. 18
[e] Jer. 9. 14; 16. 11, 12; Ezek. 20. 18, 24, 30
[f] Jer. 17. 27; 21. 10
[g] ch. 1. 3
[h] 2 K. 18. 12
[i] ch. 5. 11, 12; 8. 6; Joel 3. 3
[k] ch. 8. 4; Mic. 2. 2, 9
[l] ch. 5. 12
[m] Hos. 4. 14
[n] ch. 3. 14
[o] Ex. 22. 26
[p] ch. 4. 1; 6. 6
[q] Josh. 10. 12
[r] Num. 13. 33
[s] Ezek. 17. 9; Mal. 4. 1
[t] ch. 3. 1; 9. 7; Ex. 20. 2
[u] Deut. 2. 7
[v] Ex. 3. 8
[x] Deut. 18. 17; Jer. 7. 25
[y] Num. 6. 2, 3
[z] ch. 7. 13, 16; Jer. 11. 21

[a] Joel 3. 13
[b] Is. 30. 16, 17
[c] Jer. 9. 23
[d] Jer. 51. 56; Ezek. 39. 3
[e] Is. 31. 3
[f] Judg. 4. 17; Jer. 48. 41
[g] Jer. 8. 3; 13. 11
[h] ch. 2. 10; 9. 7
[i] Ex. 19. 5, 6; Deut. 4. 32–37
[k] ver. 14; Jer. 14. 10; Ezek. 20. 36; Dan. 9. 12
[l] Lev. 26. 23, 24
[m] Ps. 104. 21; Hos. 5. 14; 11. 10
[n] Jer. 4. 5, 19, 21; 6. 1; Hos. 5. 8; Zeph. 1. 16
[o] Is. 14. 24–27; 45. 7
[p] Gen. 18. 17; Jer. 23. 22; Dan. 9. 22
[q] ch. 1. 2
[r] Jon. 1. 1–3; 3. 1–3
[s] Jer. 20. 9
[t] ch. 1. 8; 1 S. 5. 1
[u] ch. 4. 1; 6. 1; Is. 28. 1; Ezek. 37. 22
[v] ch. 4. 1; 5. 11; 8. 6
[x] ch. 5. 7; 6. 12; Ps. 14. 4; Jer. 4. 22
[y] Hab. 2. 8–11; Zeph. 1. 9; Zech. 5. 3, 4
[z] ch. 6. 14
[a] ch. 2. 14
[b] ch. 2. 5
[c] 1 S. 17. 34–37
[d] ch. 9. 4; Jer. 44. 14, 28
[e] ch. 6. 4; Esth. 1. 6; 7. 8
[f] Ps. 132. 3

---

[1] Or, *I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves*

[2] Or, *refuge shall fail the swift*

[3] Heb. *his soul*, or, *life*.

[4] Or, *mak an appointmen*

[5] Or, *upon*

[6] According to some MSS., *in Damascus on a bed*

13 Hear ye, and [a] testify against the house of Jacob, saith the Lord Jehovah, the God of hosts. 14 For in the day that I shall [b] visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of [c] Beth-el; and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. 15 And I will smite the [d] winter-house with the [e] summer-house; and the houses of [f] ivory shall perish, and [1] the [g] great houses shall have an end, saith Jehovah.

ladies of Samaria

4 Hear this word, ye kine of [h] Bashan, that are in the [i] mountain of Samaria, that [k] oppress the poor, that crush the needy, that say unto their lords, Bring, and let us [l] drink. 2 The Lord Jehovah hath [m] sworn by his [n] holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that they shall take you away with [o] hooks, and your residue with [p] fish-hooks. 3 And ye shall [q] go out at the breaches, every one straight before her; [2] and ye shall cast *yourselves* into Harmon, saith Jehovah.

4 Come to [r] Beth-el, and transgress; to [s] Gilgal, *and* multiply transgression; and [t] bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes every three days; 5 and [3] offer a sacrifice of [u] thanksgiving of that which is leavened, and proclaim [v] freewill-offerings and publish them: for this [x] pleaseth you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

6 And I also have given you [y] cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet have ye [z] not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 7 And I also have [a] withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon [b] another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered. 8 So two or three cities wandered unto one city to drink [c] water, and were [d] not satisfied: yet have ye [e] not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 9 I have [f] smitten you with blasting and mildew: the multitude of your gardens and your vineyards and your fig-trees and your olive-trees hath the [g] palmer-worm devoured: yet have ye [h] not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 10 I have sent among you the [i] pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your [k] young men have I slain with the sword, [4] and have [l] carried away your horses; and I have made the [m] stench of your camp to come up even into your nostrils: yet have ye [n] not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 11 I have overthrown *cities* among you, as when [o] God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as [p] a brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye [q] not returned unto me, saith Jehovah.

12 Therefore [r] thus will I do unto thee, O Israel; *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to [s] meet thy God, O Israel. 13 For, lo, he that [t] formeth the mountains, and [u] createth the wind, and [v] declareth unto man what is his thought; that [x] maketh the morning darkness, and [y] treadeth upon the high places of the earth; [z] Jehovah, the God of hosts, is his name.

5 Hear ye this word which I take up for a [a] lamentation over you, O house of Israel. 2 The [b] virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall [c] no more rise: she [5] is cast down upon her land; there is [d] none to raise her up. 3 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The city that went forth a thousand shall have a [e] hundred left, and that which went forth a hundred shall have [f] ten left, to the house of Israel.

4 For thus saith Jehovah unto the house of Israel, [g] Seek ye me, and ye shall live; 5 but seek not [h] Beth-el, nor enter into [i] Gilgal, and pass not to [k] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall [6] come to nought. 6 [l] Seek Jehovah, and ye shall live; lest he break out like [m] fire in the house of Joseph, and it devour and there be none to quench it in [n] Beth-el. 7 Ye who turn [o] justice to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the earth, 8 *seek him* that maketh

[1] Or, *many houses*

[2] The text is obscure.

[3] Heb. *offer by burning.*

[4] Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

[5] Or, *lieth forsaken*

[6] Or, *become vanity* (Heb. *Aven*)

[a] Ezek. 2. 7
[b] ver. 2
[c] ch. 4. 4; 5. 5, 6; 7. 10, 13; Hos. 10. 5–8, 14, 15
[d] Jer. 36. 22
[e] Judg. 3. 20
[f] 1 K. 22. 39; Ps. 45. 8
[g] ch. 2. 5; 6. 11
[h] Ps. 22. 12; Ezek. 39. 18
[i] ch. 3. 9; 6. 1
[k] ch. 5. 11; 8. 6
[l] ch. 2. 8; 6. 6
[m] ch. 6. 8; 8. 7
[n] Ps. 89. 35
[o] Is. 37. 29; Ezek. 38. 4
[p] Ezek. 29. 4
[q] Jer. 52. 7
[r] ch. 3. 14; 5. 5
[s] ch. 5. 5; Hos. 4. 15
[t] ch. 5. 21, 22
[u] Lev. 7. 13
[v] Lev. 22. 18–21
[x] Hos. 9. 1, 10; Jer. 7. 9, 10
[y] Is. 3. 1; Jer. 14. 18
[z] Is. 9. 13; Jer. 5. 3; Hag. 2. 17

[a] Deut. 11. 17; 2 Chr. 7. 13; Is. 5. 6
[b] Ex. 9. 4, 26; 10. 22, 23
[c] 1 K. 18. 5; Jer. 14. 4
[d] Ezek. 4. 16; Hag. 1. 6
[e] Jer. 3. 7
[f] Deut. 28. 22; Hag. 2. 17
[g] ch. 7. 1, 2; Joel 1. 4, 7
[h] Jer. 3. 10
[i] Lev. 26. 25; Deut. 28. 27, 60
[k] Jer. 11. 22; 18. 21; 48. 15
[l] 2 K. 13. 3, 7
[m] Joel 2. 20
[n] Is. 9. 13
[o] Gen. 19. 25; Deut. 29. 23
[p] Zech. 3. 2
[q] Jer. 23. 14
[r] ver. 2
[s] Is. 32. 11; 64. 2; Jer. 5. 22
[t] Job 38. 4–7; Ps. 65. 6; Is. 40. 12
[u] Ps. 135. 7; Jer. 10. 13
[v] Ps. 139. 2; Dan. 2. 30
[x] ch. 5. 8; Jer. 13. 16; Joel 2. 2
[y] Mic. 1. 3
[z] ch. 5. 8, 27; 9. 6

[a] Jer. 7. 29; 9. 10, 17; Ezek. 19. 1
[b] Jer. 14. 17
[c] ch. 8. 14 [d] Is. 51. 18; Jer. 50. 32 [e] Is. 6. 13 [f] ch. 6. 9 [g] Deut. 4. 29; 32. 46, 47 [h] ch. 3. 14; 4. 4; 7. 10, 13; 1 K. 12. 28, 29 [i] 1 S. 7. 16; 11. 14 [k] ch. 8. 14; Gen. 21. 31–33 [l] ver. 14; Is. 55. 3, 6, 7 [m] Deut. 4. 24 [n] ch. 3. 14 [o] ver. 12; ch. 2. 3; 6. 12

the [a]Pleiades and Orion, and [b]turneth [1]the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day [c]dark with night; that [d]calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; ([e]Jehovah is his name;) 9 that [2]bringeth [f]sudden destruction upon the strong, so that [g]destruction cometh upon the fortress.

10 They hate him that [h]reproveth in the gate, and they [i]abhor him that speaketh uprightly. 11 Forasmuch therefore as ye [k]trample upon the poor, and take exactions from him of wheat: ye have built [l]houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall [m]not drink the wine thereof. 12 For I know how manifold are your transgressions, and how mighty are your sins; ye that [n]afflict the just, that take a bribe, and that turn aside the [o]needy in the gate *from their right*. 13 Therefore he that is prudent shall [p]keep silence in such a time; for it is an evil time.

14 [q]Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so Jehovah, the God of hosts, will be with you, [r]as ye say. 15 [s]Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish justice in the gate: it [t]may be that Jehovah, the God of hosts, will be gracious unto the [u]remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the Lord: [v]Wailing shall be in all the broad ways; and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! alas! and they shall call the [x]husbandman to mourning, [3]and such as are [y]skilful in lamentation to wailing. 17 And in all [z]vineyards shall be wailing; for I will pass through the midst of thee, saith Jehovah.

18 Woe unto you that desire the [a]day of Jehovah! Wherefore would ye have the day of Jehovah? It is [b]darkness, and not light. 19 As if a man did [c]flee from a lion, and a bear met him; [4]or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. 20 Shall not the day of Jehovah be [d]darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 I [e]hate, I despise your feasts, and I [5]will [f]take no delight in your solemn assemblies. 22 Yea, though ye [g]offer me [6]your burnt-offerings and meal-offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the [7][h]peace-offerings of your fat beasts. 23 Take thou away from me the [i]noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols. 24 But let [k]justice roll down as waters, and righteousness as a [8]mighty stream.

25 Did ye [l]bring unto me sacrifices and [9]offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? 26 Yea, ye [10]have borne the tabernacle of your king and the shrine of your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves. 27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity [m]beyond Damascus, saith [n]Jehovah, whose name is the God of hosts.

6 [o]Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and to them that are [p]secure in the mountain of Samaria, the notable men of the [q]chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come! 2 Pass ye unto [r]Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to [s]Hamath the great; then go down to [t]Gath of the Philistines: are they better than these kingdoms? or is their border greater than your border? 3 — ye that [u]put far away the evil day, and [v]cause the [11]seat of [x]violence to come near; 4 that lie upon beds of [y]ivory, and stretch themselves upon their [z]couches, and [a]eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall; 5 that sing idle [b]songs to the sound of the viol; that invent for themselves [c]instruments of music, [12]like David; 6 that [d]drink [13]wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief oils; but they are not [e]grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

See 4/123

7 Therefore shall they now [f]go captive with the first that go captive; and the [g]revelry of them that [h]stretched themselves shall

[1] Or, *deep darkness*

[2] Or, *causeth destruction to flash forth*

[3] Heb. *and proclaim wailing to such as are skilful in lamentation.*

[4] Or, *and*

[5] Heb. *will not smell* a savor.

[6] Or, *burnt-offerings with your meal-offerings*

[7] Or, *thank-offerings*

[8] Or, *ever-flowing*

[9] Or, *meal-offerings*

[10] Or, *shall take up . . . And I will cause &c.*

[11] Or, *sitting*

[12] Or, *like David's*

[13] Heb. *in bowls of wine.*

[a] Job 9. 9; 38. 31
[b] Job 12. 22; 38. 12; Is. 42. 16
[c] ch. 8. 9
[d] ch. 9. 6; Ps. 104. 6-9
[e] ch. 4. 13
[f] ch. 2. 14; Job 5. 3; Is. 29. 5
[g] Mic. 5. 11
[h] ver. 15; Is. 29. 21
[i] Is. 59. 15; Jer. 17. 16-18
[k] ch. 3. 9; 8. 6
[l] ch. 3. 15; 6. 11
[m] Mic. 6. 15
[n] Is. 1. 23; 5. 23
[o] ch. 2. 6, 7
[p] Eccl. 3. 7; Hos. 4. 4
[q] ver. 6
[r] Is. 48. 1, 2
[s] Ps. 97. 10
[t] Joel 2. 14
[u] Mic. 5, 3, 7, 8
[v] ch. 8. 3; Jer. 9. 10, 18-20
[x] Joel 1. 11
[y] 2 Chr. 35. 25
[z] Is. 16. 10; Jer. 48. 33

[a] Is. 5. 19; Joel 1. 15; 2. 1, 11, 31
[b] Is. 5. 30; 9. 19; Jer. 30. 7
[c] Job 20. 24; Is. 24. 17, 18; Jer. 15. 2, 3
[d] Is. 13. 10; Zeph. 1. 15
[e] ch. 4. 4, 5; 8. 10; Is. 1. 11-16; 66. 3
[f] Lev. 26. 31; Jer. 14. 12; Hos. 5. 6
[g] Mic. 6. 6, 7
[h] ch. 4. 5; Lev. 7. 11-15
[i] ch. 6. 4, 5; 8. 10
[k] Jer. 22. 3; Ezek. 45. 9; Mic. 6. 8
[l] Deut. 32. 17-19; Josh. 24. 14; Neh. 9. 18, 21; Acts 7. 42, 43
[m] ch. 7. 11, 17; Mic. 4. 10
[n] ch. 4. 13
[o] Is. 32. 9-11; Zeph. 1. 12
[p] ver. 3; ch. 9. 10
[q] ch. 3. 2; Ex. 19. 5
[r] Gen. 10. 10; Is. 10. 9
[s] 1 K. 8. 65; 2 K. 18. 34; Is. 10. 9
[t] 1 S. 5. 8; 2 Chr. 26. 6
[u] ch. 9. 10; Is. 56. 12
[v] Ps. 94. 20
[x] ch. 3. 10
[y] ch. 3. 15
[z] ch. 3. 12

[a] Ezek. 34. 2, 3 [b] ch. 5. 23; 8. 10 [c] 1 Chr. 15. 16 [d] ch. 2. 8; 4. 1 [e] Ezek. 9. 4 [f] ch. 7. 11, 17 [g] 1 K. 20. 16-20; Dan. 5. 4-6, 30 [h] ver. 4

Israel to be punished. Visions of Locusts, Fire, and a Plumbline. Amaziah accuses Amos of Conspiracy

pass away. 8 The Lord Jehovah
hath [a] sworn by himself, saith Jehovah,
the God of hosts: [b] I abhor
the [1] excellency of Jacob, and
hate his [c] palaces; therefore will
I [d] deliver up the city with all that
is therein. 9 And it shall come
to pass, if there remain [e] ten men
in one house, that they shall die.
10 And when a man's [2] uncle
shall take him up, even he that
[f] burneth him, to bring out the
bones out of the house, and shall
say unto him that is in the innermost
parts of the house, Is there
yet any with thee? and he shall
say, No; then shall he say, [g] Hold
thy peace; for we may [h] not make
mention of the name of Jehovah.
11 For, behold, Jehovah commandeth,
and [3] the [i] great house
shall be smitten with breaches,
and the little house with clefts.
12 Shall horses run upon the
rock? will one plow *there* with
oxen? that ye have turned [k] justice
into gall, and the fruit of righteousness
into wormwood; 13 ye
that rejoice in a [l] thing of nought,
that say, Have we not [m] taken to
us horns by our own strength?
14 For, behold, I will [n] raise up
against you a nation, O house of
Israel, saith Jehovah, the God of
hosts; and they shall afflict you
from the [o] entrance of Hamath
unto the [o] brook of the Arabah.

7 Thus the Lord Jehovah
[p] showed me: and, behold,
he formed [q] locusts in the beginning
of the shooting up of the
latter growth; and, lo, it was the
latter growth after the king's
mowings. 2 And it came to pass
that, when they [r] made an end of
eating the grass of the land, then
I said, [s] O Lord Jehovah, forgive,
I beseech thee: how shall Jacob
stand? for he is [t] small. 3 Jehovah
[u] repented concerning this:
It shall not be, saith Jehovah.
4 Thus the Lord Jehovah
showed me: and, behold, the
Lord Jehovah called to contend
by [v] fire; and it devoured the
great deep, and would have eaten
up the [4] land. 5 Then said I,
[x] O Lord Jehovah, cease, I beseech
thee: how shall Jacob stand?
for he is small. 6 Jehovah [y] repented
concerning this: This also
shall not be, saith the Lord Jehovah.
7 Thus he showed me: and,
behold, the Lord stood [5] beside a
wall made by a plumbline, with
a plumbline in his hand. 8 And
Jehovah said unto me, [z] Amos,
what seest thou? And I said, A
plumbline. Then said the Lord,
Behold, I will set a [a] plumbline
in the midst of my people Israel;
I will [b] not again pass by them
any more; 9 and the [c] high places
of Isaac shall be desolate, and the
[d] sanctuaries of Israel shall be
laid waste; and I will [e] rise
against the house of Jeroboam
with the sword.

10 Then Amaziah the [f] priest
of [g] Beth-el sent to Jeroboam
king of Israel, saying, Amos hath
[h] conspired against thee in the
midst of the house of Israel: the
land is not able to bear all his
words. 11 For thus Amos saith,
[i] Jeroboam shall die by the sword,
and [k] Israel shall surely be led
away captive out of his land. 12
Also Amaziah said unto Amos,
O thou seer, [l] go, flee thou away
into the land of Judah, and there
eat bread, and prophesy there:
13 but [m] prophesy not again any
more at Beth-el; for it is the
king's [n] sanctuary, and it is a royal
house.

14 Then answered Amos, and
said to Amaziah, I [6] was no
prophet, neither [6] was I [7] a [o] prophet's
son; but I [6] was a [p] herdsman,
and a dresser of [q] sycomore-trees:
15 and [r] Jehovah took me from
following the flock, and [s] Jehovah
said unto me, Go, [t] prophesy unto
my people Israel. 16 Now therefore
hear thou the word of Jehovah:
Thou sayest, [u] Prophesy not
against Israel, and [v] drop not *thy*
word against the house of Isaac;
17 therefore thus saith Jehovah:
Thy [x] wife shall be a harlot in the
city, and thy [y] sons and thy daughters
shall fall by the sword, and
thy land shall be divided by [z] line;
and thou thyself shalt die in a
land that is [a] unclean, and Israel
shall surely be [b] led away captive
out of his land.

[1] Or, *pride*

[2] Or, *kinsman*

[3] Or, *he will smite the great house*

[4] Heb. *portion.*

[5] Or, *upon*

[6] Or, *am*

[7] Or, *one of the sons of the prophets* See 1 K. 20. 35

[a] ch. 4. 2; 8. 7; Gen. 22. 16; Jer. 22. 5; 51. 14
[b] ch. 5. 21; Lev. 26. 30; Deut. 32. 19; Ps. 106. 40
[c] ch. 3. 10, 11
[d] Hos. 11. 6
[e] ch. 5. 3
[f] 1 S. 31. 12
[g] ch. 5. 13; 8. 3
[h] Jer. 44. 26; Ezek. 20. 39
[i] ch. 3. 15; 5. 11; 2 K. 25. 9
[k] ch. 5. 7, 11, 12; 1 K. 21. 7–13; Is. 59. 13, 14
[l] Job 8. 14, 15; Ps. 2. 2–4; Lk. 12. 19, 20
[m] Ps. 75. 4, 5; Is. 28. 14, 15
[n] ch. 3. 11
[o] Num. 34. 7, 8; 2 K. 14. 25
[p] ver. 4, 7; ch. 8. 1; Jer. 1. 11
[q] ch. 4. 9; Joel 1. 4; Nah. 3. 15
[r] Ex. 10. 15
[s] Jer. 14. 7, 20, 21; Ezek. 9. 8; 11. 13
[t] Is. 37. 4; Jer. 42. 2
[u] ch. 5. 15; Jer. 26. 19; Hos. 11. 8
[v] ch. 2. 5; Deut. 32. 22; Is. 66. 15, 16
[x] Ps. 85. 4; Joel 2. 17
[y] ver. 3; Ps. 106. 45; Jon. 3. 10
[z] ch. 8. 2; Jer. 1. 11

[a] Is. 28. 17; 34. 11; Lam. 2. 8
[b] ch. 8. 2; Jer. 15. 6; Ezek. 7. 2–9
[c] Hos. 10. 8; Mic. 1. 5
[d] ver. 13; Lev. 26. 31; Is. 63. 18; Jer. 51. 51
[e] ver. 11; 2 K. 15. 8–10
[f] 1 K. 12. 31, 32; 13. 33
[g] ch. 3. 14; 4. 4; 5. 5, 6
[h] Jer. 26. 8–11; 38. 4
[i] ver. 9
[k] ver. 17; ch. 5. 27; 6. 7
[l] Mt. 8. 34
[m] ch. 2. 12; Acts 4. 18
[n] ver. 9; 1 K. 12. 29, 32
[o] 2 K. 2. 3; 4. 38; 2 Chr. 19. 2

[p] ch. 1. 1 [q] 1 Chr. 27. 28 [r] 1 S. 16. 11; 2 S. 7. 8 [s] ch. 3. 8 [t] Jer. 1. 7; Ezek. 2. 3, 4 [u] ver. 13; ch. 2. 12 [v] Deut. 32. 2; Ezek. 20. 46; 21. 2 [x] Hos. 4. 13, 14 [y] Jer. 14. 16 [z] ver. 8 [a] 2 K. 17. 6; Ezek. 4. 13; Hos. 9. 3 [b] ver. 11; Jer. 36. 29–31

Israel's near End foreshadowed. Jehovah's Judgments unavoidable

8 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me: and, behold, a basket of summer fruit. 2 And he said, [a]Amos, what seest thou? And [b]I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said Jehovah unto me, The [c]end is come upon my people Israel; I will [d]not again pass by them any more. 3 And the [e]songs of the [1]temple shall be [f]wailings in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah: the [g]dead bodies shall be many; in every place [2]shall they cast them forth with silence.

4 Hear this, O ye that would swallow up the [h]needy, and cause the poor of the land to fail, 5 saying, When will the [i]new moon be gone, that we may sell grain? and the [k]sabbath, that we may [3]set forth wheat, making the [l]ephah small, and the shekel great, and [m]dealing falsely with balances of deceit; 6 that we may buy the [n]poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes, and sell the refuse of the wheat? 7 Jehovah hath [o]sworn by the [p]excellency of Jacob, Surely I will [q]never forget any of their works. 8 Shall not the land [r]tremble for this, and every one [s]mourn that dwelleth therein? yea, it shall [t]rise up wholly like the River; and it shall be troubled and sink again, like the River of Egypt. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah, that I will cause the [u]sun to go down at noon, and I will [v]darken the earth in the clear day. 10 And I will turn your [x]feasts into mourning, and all your [y]songs into lamentation; and I will bring [z]sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it [a]as the mourning for an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord Jehovah, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [b]of hearing the words of Jehovah. 12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to [c]seek the word of Jehovah, and shall not find it. 13 In that day shall the fair [d]virgins and the young men [e]faint for thirst. 14 They that swear by the [f]sin of Samaria, and say, As thy god, O [g]Dan, liveth; and, As the [4]way of [h]Beer-sheba liveth; they shall fall, and [i]never rise up again.

9 I saw the Lord standing [5]beside the [k]altar: and he said, Smite the [l]capitals, that the thresholds may shake; and break them in pieces on the head of all of them; and I will [m]slay the last of them with the sword: [6]there shall [n]not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape. 2 Though they dig into [o]Sheol, thence shall my hand take them; and though they [p]climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down. 3 And though they hide themselves in the [q]top of Carmel, I will [r]search and take them out thence; and though they be [s]hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the [t]serpent, and it shall bite them. 4 And though they go into [u]captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the [v]sword, and it shall slay them: and I will [x]set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 For the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, *is* he that [y]toucheth the land and it melteth, and [z]all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall [z]rise up wholly like the River, and shall sink again, like the River of Egypt; 6 *it is* he that buildeth his [a]chambers in the heavens, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that [b]calleth for the waters of the sea, and [c]poureth them out upon the face of the earth; Jehovah is his name.

7 Are ye not as the children of the [d]Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith Jehovah. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of [e]Egypt, and the Philistines from [f]Caphtor, and the Syrians from [g]Kir? 8 Behold, the [h]eyes of the Lord Jehovah are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will [i]destroy it from off the face of the earth; save that

[1] Or, *palace*

[2] Or, *have they cast them forth: be silent!*

[3] Heb. *open.*

[4] Or, *manner*

[5] Or, *upon*

[6] Or, *he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered*

[a] ch. 7. 8
[b] Jer. 24. 3
[c] Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6
[d] ch. 7. 8
[e] ver. 10; ch. 5. 23; 6. 4, 5
[f] ch. 5. 16
[g] ch. 6. 8-10
[h] ch. 2. 7; 5. 11, 12
[i] Num. 28. 11; 2 K. 4. 23
[k] Ex. 31. 13-17
[l] Lev. 19. 36; Deut. 25. 15; Ezek. 45. 10-12
[m] Hos. 12. 7
[n] ch. 2. 6
[o] ch. 4. 2; 6. 8
[p] Deut. 33. 26, 29; Ps. 68. 34
[q] Ps. 10. 11; Jer. 17. 1; Hos. 7. 2
[r] Ps. 18. 7; 60. 2; Is. 5. 25
[s] Hos. 4. 3
[t] ch. 9. 5; Jer. 46. 7, 8
[u] Is. 13. 10; Jer. 15. 9; Mic. 3. 6
[v] ch. 4. 13; 5. 8; Is. 59. 9, 10
[x] ch. 5. 21; Job 20. 23
[y] ch. 5. 23; 6. 4, 5
[z] Ezek. 7. 18

[a] Jer. 6. 26; Zech. 12. 10
[b] 1 S. 28. 6; 2 Chr. 15. 3; Ezek. 7. 26; Mic. 3. 6
[c] Ezek. 20. 3, 31
[d] Lam. 1. 18; 2. 21
[e] Is. 41. 17; Hos. 2. 3
[f] Hos. 8. 5
[g] 1 K. 12. 28, 29
[h] ch. 5. 5
[i] ch. 5. 2
[k] ch. 3. 14
[l] Zeph. 2. 14
[m] ver. 4; ch. 7. 17
[n] Jer. 11. 11
[o] Ps. 139. 8
[p] Jer. 51. 53; Obad. 4
[q] ch. 1. 2
[r] Jer. 16. 16
[s] Job 34. 22; Ps. 139. 9-12; Jer. 16. 16, 17
[t] Is. 27. 1
[u] Lev. 26. 33
[v] ver. 1
[x] Jer. 21. 10; 39. 16; 44. 11
[y] Ps. 104. 32; 144. 5; Is. 64. 1
[z] ch. 8. 8

[a] Ps. 104. 3, 13
[b] ch. 5. 8
[c] Ps. 104. 6
[d] 2 Chr. 14. 9, 12; Is. 20. 4; 43. 3
[e] ch. 2. 10; 3. 1
[f] Deut. 2. 23; Jer. 47. 4
[g] ch. 1. 5; 2 K. 16. 9; Is. 22. 6
[h] ver. 4; Jer. 44. 27
[i] ver. 10; ch. 3. 12; 7. 17

The Final Restoration of God's People

I will [a]not utterly destroy the
house of Jacob, saith Jehovah.
9 For, lo, I will command, and I
will [1][b]sift the house of Israel
among all the nations, like as
grain is sifted in a sieve, yet
shall not the least kernel fall
upon the earth. 10 All the [c]sinners
of my people shall [d]die by
the sword, who [e]say, The evil
shall not overtake nor meet us.

11 In that day will I [f]raise up
the [g]tabernacle of David that is
fallen, and close up the [h]breaches
thereof; and I will raise up its
ruins, and I will build it as in the
[i]days of old; 12 that they may
possess the remnant of [k]Edom,
and all the nations that [2]are
[l]called by my name, saith Jehovah
that doeth this. 13 Behold,
the days come, saith Jehovah,
that the [m]plowman shall overtake
the reaper, and the treader of
grapes him that soweth seed; and
the [n]mountains shall drop sweet
[o]wine, and all the hills shall melt.
14 And I will [3][p]bring back the
captivity of my people Israel, and
they shall [q]build the waste cities,
and inhabit them; and they shall
[r]plant vineyards, and drink the
wine thereof; they shall also
make gardens, and eat the fruit
of them. 15 And I will [s]plant
them upon their land, and they
shall [t]no more be plucked up out
of their land which I have given
them, saith Jehovah thy God.

[1] Heb. *cause to move to and fro.*

[2] Or, *were*

[3] Or, *return to*

[a] Jer. 5. 10; 30. 11; 31. 35, 36; Joel 2. 32
[b] Is. 30. 28; Lk. 22. 31
[c] Is. 33. 14; Zech. 13. 8, 9
[d] ch. 8. 14
[e] ch. 6. 3; Jer. 5. 12
[f] Acts 15. 16–18
[g] Is. 16. 5
[h] Ps. 80. 12
[i] Is. 63. 11; Jer. 46. 26
[k] Is. 11. 14
[l] Is. 43. 7
[m] Lev. 26. 5
[n] Joel 3. 18
[o] Gen. 49. 11
[p] Ps. 53. 6; Is. 60. 4; Jer. 30. 18
[q] Is. 61. 4; 65. 21
[r] ch. 5. 11; Is. 62. 8, 9; Jer. 31. 5; Ezek. 28. 26
[s] Jer. 24. 6; 31. 28
[t] Is. 60. 21; Ezek. 37. 25

Theme: The shame of indifference at a time of need.

THE BOOK OF

OBADIAH

Edom did nothing in a day of need

The Pride of Edom shall be humbled. Israel shall be exalted

1 The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning [a]Edom: [b]We have heard tidings from Jehovah, and an [c]ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, [d]Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. 2 Behold, I have made thee [e]small among the nations: thou art greatly despised. 3 The [f]pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of [1]the [g]rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, [h]Who shall bring me down to the ground? 4 Though thou [i]mount on high as the eagle, and though thy nest be set among the [k]stars, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah.

5 If [l]thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou [m]cut off!) would they not steal *only* till they had enough? if grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some [n]gleaning grapes? 6 How are [2]*the things of* Esau [o]searched! how are his hidden treasures sought out! 7 All the [p]men of thy confederacy have [3]brought thee on thy way, even to the border: the men that were at [q]peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; [4]*they that eat* thy [r]bread lay a [5]snare under thee: there is [s]no understanding [6]in him. 8 Shall I not in that day, saith Jehovah, [t]destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? 9 And thy [u]mighty men, O [v]Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be [x]cut off from the mount of Esau by slaughter.

10 For the [y]violence done to thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. 11 In the day that thou [z]stoodest [7]on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away his [8]substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and [a]cast lots upon Jerusalem, even [b]thou wast as one of them. 12 But [c]look not thou on the day of thy brother in [9]the day of his disaster, and [d]rejoice not over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither [e]speak proudly in the day of distress. 13 Enter not into the gate of my people in the [f]day of their calamity; yea, look not thou on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither [g]lay ye *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity. 14 And [h]stand thou not in the crossway, to cut off those of his that escape; and deliver not up those of his that remain in the day of distress.

15 For the [i]day of Jehovah is near upon all the nations: [k]as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy [10][l]dealing shall return upon thine own head. 16 For as ye have [m]drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the nations [n]drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and [11]swallow down, and shall be as though they had not been.

17 But in mount [o]Zion there shall be those that escape, and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall [p]possess their possessions. 18 And the house of Jacob shall be a [q]fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall burn among them, and devour them; and there shall [r]not be any remaining to the house of

[1] Or, *Sela*
[2] Or, the men
[3] Or, *driven thee out*
[4] Or, *thy bread they make &c.*
[5] Or, *wound*
[6] Or, *of it*
[7] Or, *aloof*
[8] Or, *forces*
[9] Or, *the day that he was made a stranger*
[10] Or, *recompense*
[11] Or, *talk foolishly*

[a] Ps. 137. 7; Is. 34. 1-17; 63. 1-6; Jer. 49. 7-22; Ezek. 25. 12-14
[b] ver. 1-4: Jer. 49. 14-16
[c] Is. 18. 2; 30. 4
[d] Jer. 6. 4, 5
[e] Num. 24. 18; Is. 23. 9
[f] Is. 16. 6; Jer. 49. 16
[g] 2 K. 14. 7; 2 Chr. 25. 12
[h] Is. 14. 13-15
[i] Job 20. 6, 7; Hab. 2. 9
[k] Is. 14. 12-15
[l] Jer. 49. 9
[m] ver. 9, 10
[n] Is. 17. 6; 24. 13
[o] Jer. 49. 10
[p] Jer. 30. 14
[q] Jer. 38. 22 (marg.)
[r] Ps. 41. 9
[s] Jer. 49. 7
[t] Job 5. 12-14
[u] Jer. 49. 22
[v] Gen. 36. 11; 1 Chr. 1. 45; Job 2. 11; Jer. 49. 7, 20; Ezek. 25. 13; Am. 1. 12; Hab. 3. 3
[x] ver. 5; Is. 34. 5-8; 63. 1-3
[y] Ezek. 25. 12; Joel 3. 19; Am. 1. 11
[z] Ps. 83. 5, 6; 137. 7; Am. 1. 6, 9

[a] Joel 3. 3; Nah. 3. 10
[b] Ezek. 35. 10
[c] Mic. 4. 11; 7. 10
[d] Ezek. 35. 15; 36. 5
[e] Ps. 31. 18; Ezek. 35. 12
[f] Ezek. 35. 5
[g] Ezek. 35. 10; 36. 2, 3
[h] Is. 16. 3, 4
[i] Joel 1. 15; 2. 1, 11, 31; Am. 5. 18, 20
[k] Jer. 50. 29; 51. 56
[l] Ezek. 35. 11

---

[m] Jer. 49. 12, 13 [n] Is. 51. 22, 23; Jer. 25. 15, 16 [o] Is. 4. 2, 3 [p] Is. 14. 1, 2; Am. 9. 11-15 [q] Is. 5. 24; 9. 18, 19 [r] Jer. 11. 23; Am. 1. 8

Esau; for Jehovah hath spoken it. 19 And they of the South shall [a]possess the mount of Esau, and they of the lowland the [b]Philistines; and they shall [c]possess the field of Ephraim, and the field of Samaria; and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead. 20 And the captives of this [1]host of the children of Israel, [2]that are *among* the Canaanites, *shall possess* even unto [d]Zarephath; and the captives of Jerusalem, that are in Sepharad, shall possess the [e]cities of the South. 21 And [f]saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the [g]mount of Esau; and the [h]kingdom shall be Jehovah's.

[a] Is. 11. 14; Am. 9. 12
[b] Is. 11. 14
[c] Jer. 31. 5; 32. 44
[d] 1 K. 17. 9, 10; Lk. 4. 26
[e] Jer. 32. 44; 33. 13
[f] Neh. 9. 27
[g] ver. 3
[h] Ps. 22. 28; 47. 7-9; 67. 4; Zech. 14. 9

[1] Or, *fortress*

[2] Or, shall possess *that which* belongeth to *the Canaanites, even &c.* Or, *that are* among *the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and &c.*

THE BOOK OF
JONAH

See II Kings 14 25

Jonah's Disobedience and Punishment. His Prayer

1 Now the word of Jehovah came unto [a] Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, 2 Arise, go to [b] Nineveh, that [c] great city, and [d] cry against it; for their [e] wickedness is come up before me. 3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto [f] Tarshish [g] from the presence of Jehovah; and he went down to [h] Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of Jehovah.

4 But [i] Jehovah [1] sent out a great wind upon the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. 5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto [k] his god; and they [l] cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it unto them. But Jonah was gone down into the innermost parts of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. 6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [m] call upon thy God, if so be that [n] God will think upon us, that we perish not. 7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us [o] cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the [p] lot fell upon Jonah. 8 Then said they unto him, [q] Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; what is thine [r] occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou? 9 And he said unto them, I am a [s] Hebrew; and I [t] fear Jehovah, the [u] God of heaven, who hath [v] made the sea and the dry land. 10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this that thou hast done? For the men knew that he was [x] fleeing from the presence of Jehovah, because he had told them.

11 Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more tempestuous. 12 And he said unto them, [y] Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that [z] for my sake this great tempest is upon you. 13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get them back to the land; but they [a] could not: for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. 14 Wherefore they cried unto [b] Jehovah, and said, We beseech thee, O Jehovah, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood; for [c] thou, O Jehovah, hast done as it pleased thee. 15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea; and the sea [d] ceased from its raging. 16 Then the men feared [e] Jehovah exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice unto Jehovah, and made [f] vows.

17 And [g] Jehovah prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah; and Jonah was in the [h] belly of the fish three days and three nights.

[Ch. 2. 1 in Heb.]

2 1 Then Jonah prayed unto Jehovah his God [i] out of the fish's belly. 2 And he said,

I [k] called [2] by reason of mine affliction unto Jehovah,
And he answered me;
Out of the belly of [l] Sheol cried I,
And thou heardest my voice.
3 For thou didst [m] cast me into the depth, in the heart of the seas,

[1] Or, *hurled*

[2] Or, *out of mine affliction*

[a] 2 K. 14. 25; Mt. 12. 39–41; 16. 4; Lk. 11. 29, 30, 32
[b] Gen. 10. 11; 2 K. 19. 36; Is. 37. 37; Nah. 1 1; Zeph. 2. 13
[c] ch. 3. 2, 3; 4. 11
[d] Is. 58. 1
[e] Gen. 18. 20; Hos. 7. 2
[f] Is. 23. 1, 6, 10; Jer. 10. 9
[g] Ps. 139. 7, 9, 10
[h] 2 Chr. 2. 16; Ezr. 3. 7; Acts 9. 36, 43
[i] Ps. 107. 25–28; 135. 7
[k] 1 K. 18. 26
[l] Acts 27. 18, 19, 38
[m] Ps. 107. 28
[n] ch. 3. 9; 2 S. 12. 22; Am. 5. 15
[o] Josh. 7. 14–18; 1 S. 10. 20, 21; 14. 41, 42; Acts 1. 23–26
[p] Num. 32. 23; Prov. 16. 33
[q] Josh. 7. 19; 1 S. 14. 43.
[r] Gen. 47. 3; 1 S. 30. 13
[s] Gen. 14. 13; Ex. 1. 15; 2. 13
[t] 2 K. 17. 25, 28, 32, 33
[u] Ezr. 1. 2; Neh. 1. 4; Ps. 136. 26; Dan. 2. 18
[v] Neh. 9. 6; Ps. 95. 5; 146. 6
[x] ver. 3; Job 27. 22
[y] 2 S. 24. 17
[z] 1 Chr. 21. 17

[a] Prov. 21. 30
[b] ver. 16; Ps. 107. 28
[c] Ps. 115. 3; 135. 6; Dan. 4. 34, 35
[d] Ps. 65. 7; 93. 3, 4; 107. 29
[e] 1 S. 6. 2–5; Dan. 4. 34–37

[f] Ps. 50. 14; 66. 13, 14 [g] ch. 4. 6 [h] Mt. 12. 40 [i] Job 13. 15; Ps. 130. 1. 2; Lam. 3. 53–56 [k] 1 S. 30. 6; Ps. 18. 4–6; 22. 24; 120. 1 [l] Ps. 18. 5, 6; 61. 2; 86. 13; 88. 1–7 [m] Ps. 69. 1, 2, 14, 15; Lam. 3. 54

And the flood was round about me;
All thy [a]waves and thy billows passed over me.
4 And I said, I am [b]cast out from before thine eyes;
Yet I will look again [c]toward thy holy temple.
5 The [d]waters compassed me about, even to the soul;
The [e]deep was round about me;
The weeds were wrapped about my head.
6 I [f]went down to the bottoms of the mountains;
The earth with its [g]bars *closed* upon me for ever:
Yet hast thou [h]brought up my life from [1]the pit, O Jehovah my God.
7 When my soul [i]fainted within me, I [k]remembered Jehovah;
And my [l]prayer came in unto thee, into thy [m]holy temple.
8 They that [n]regard lying vanities
Forsake their own mercy.
9 But I will [o]sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving;
I will [p]pay that which I have vowed.
[q]Salvation is of Jehovah.

10 And Jehovah spake unto the [r]fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

3 And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the [s]second time, saying, 2 Arise, go unto [t]Nineveh, that great city, and [2][u]preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee. 3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of Jehovah. Now Nineveh was [3]an [v]exceeding great city, of three days' journey. 4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he [x]cried, and said, [y]Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 And the people of Nineveh believed God; and they proclaimed a [z]fast, and put on [a]sackcloth, [b]from the greatest of them even to the least of them. 6 [4]And the tidings reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and [c]covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 7 And he made [d]proclamation and [5]published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water; 8 but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and beast, and let them [e]cry mightily unto God: yea, let them [f]turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in his hands. 9 [g]Who knoweth whether God will not turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? 10 And God saw their works, that they [h]turned from their evil way; and [i]God repented of the evil which he said he would do unto them; and he did it not.

4 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was [k]angry. 2 And he [l]prayed unto Jehovah, and said, I pray thee, O Jehovah, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [6]hasted to [m]flee unto Tarshish; for I knew that thou art a [n]gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, and repentest thee of the evil. 3 Therefore now, O Jehovah, [o]take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is [p]better for me to die than to live. 4 And Jehovah said, [7][q]Doest thou well to be angry? 5 Then Jonah went out of the city, and [r]sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shade, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And [s]Jehovah God prepared a [8]gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his evil case. So Jonah was [t]exceeding glad because of the gourd. 7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it [u]withered. 8 And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry [v]east wind; and the [x]sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might

[1] Or, *corruption*

[2] Or, *cry*

[3] Heb. *a city great unto God.*

[4] Or, *For word came unto the king &c.*

[5] Heb. *said.*

[6] Or, *was beforehand in fleeing*

[7] Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

[8] Or, *Palma Christi* Heb. *kikayon.*

[a] Ps. 42. 7
[b] Ps. 31. 22; Jer. 7. 15
[c] 1 K. 8. 38; 2 Chr. 6. 38; Ps. 5. 7
[d] Lam. 3. 54
[e] Ps. 69. 1, 2
[f] Ps. 18. 5; 116. 3
[g] Is. 38. 10; Mt. 16. 18
[h] Job 33. 28; Ps. 16. 10; 30. 3; Is. 38. 17
[i] Ps. 142. 3
[k] Ps. 77. 10, 11; 143. 5
[l] 2 Chr. 30. 27; Ps. 18. 6
[m] ver. 4; Ps. 11. 4; 65. 4; Mic. 1. 2; Hab. 2. 20
[n] 2 K. 17. 15; Ps. 31. 6; Jer. 16. 19
[o] Ps. 50. 14, 23; Jer. 33. 11; Hos. 14. 2
[p] Job 22. 27; Eccl. 5. 4, 5
[q] Ps. 3. 8; Is. 45. 17
[r] ch. 1. 17
[s] ch. 1. 1, 2
[t] Zeph. 2. 13-15
[u] Jer. 1. 17; Ezek. 2. 7
[v] ch. 1. 2; 4. 11
[x] Mt. 12. 41; Lk 11. 32
[y] 2 K. 20. 1, 6; Jer. 18. 7-10
[z] Dan. 9. 3; Joel 1. 14

[a] Gen. 37. 34; 2 S. 3. 31
[b] Jer. 31. 34
[c] Esth. 4. 1-4; Jer. 6. 26; Ezek. 27. 30, 31; Dan. 9. 3
[d] ver. 5; 2 Chr. 20. 3; Ezr. 8. 21
[e] ch. 1. 6, 14; Ps. 130. 1
[f] Is. 1. 16-19; 55. 6, 7; Jer. 18. 11
[g] 2 S. 12. 22; Joel 2. 14
[h] 1 K. 21. 27-29; Jer. 31. 18
[i] Ex. 32. 14; Jer. 18. 8; Am. 7. 3, 6
[k] ver. 4, 9; Mt. 20. 15; Lk. 15. 28
[l] Jer. 20. 7
[m] ch. 1. 3
[n] Ex. 34, 6; Num. 14. 18; Ps. 86. 5, 15; Joel 2. 13; Mic. 7. 18
[o] ver. 8; 1 K. 19. 4; Job 6. 8, 9
[p] Job 7. 15, 16; Eccl. 7. 1

[q] ver. 9; Mt. 20. 11, 15 [r] 1 K. 19. 9. 13 [s] ch. 1. 17
[t] Am. 6. 13 [u] Joel 1. 12 [v] Ezek. 19. 12; Hos. 13. 15
[x] Ps. 121. 6, Is. 49. 10

The Lesson of the Gourd

[a] die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. 9 And God said to Jonah, [b] Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death. 10 And Jehovah said, Thou hast had regard for the gourd, for which thou hast not labored, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: 11 and should not I [c] have regard for [d] Nineveh, that [e] great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that [f] cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much [g] cattle?

[a] ver. 3
[b] ver. 4
[c] ch. 3. 10
[d] ch. 1. 2; 3. 2, 3
[e] ch. 3. 3
[f] Deut. 1. 39; Is. 7. 16
[g] Ps. 36. 6

Population of Nineveh was about 600,000.

THE BOOK OF

MICAH

Destruction denounced against Israel and Judah. Woe to greedy Oppressors

1 The word of Jehovah that
came to [a] Micah the [b] Morashtite
in the days of [c] Jotham, [d] Ahaz,
and [e] Hezekiah, kings of Judah,
which he saw concerning Samaria
and Jerusalem.
2 Hear, ye peoples, all of you;
[f] hearken, O earth, and [1] all that
therein is: and let the Lord Jehovah
be [g] witness [2] against you,
the Lord from his holy temple.
3 For, behold, Jehovah [h] cometh
forth out of his place, and will
come down, and [i] tread upon the
high places of the earth. 4 And
[k] the mountains shall be melted
under him, and the valleys shall
be cleft, as wax before the fire,
as waters that are poured down
a steep place. 5 For the transgression
of Jacob is all this, and
for the sins of the house of Israel.
What is the transgression of Jacob?
is it not [l] Samaria? and what
are the [m] high places of Judah?
are they not Jerusalem? 6 Therefore
I will make Samaria as a
[n] heap of the field, *and* as places
for [o] planting vineyards; and I
will [p] pour down the stones
thereof into the valley, and I
will [q] uncover the foundations
thereof. 7 And all her [r] graven
images shall be beaten to pieces,
and all her [s] hires shall be burned
with fire, and all her idols will
I lay desolate; for of the hire of
a harlot hath she gathered them,
and unto the hire of a harlot
shall they return.
8 For this will I lament and
wail; I will go [t] stripped and
naked; I will make a wailing
like the [u] jackals, and a lamentation
like the ostriches. 9 For
her [v] wounds are incurable; for
it is come even unto Judah; it
reacheth unto the [x] gate of my
people, even to Jerusalem. 10
[y] Tell it not in Gath, weep not at
all: at [3] Beth-le-aphrah [4] have I
rolled myself in the dust. 11 Pass
away, O [5] inhabitant of Shaphir,
in [z] nakedness and shame: the
[5] inhabitant of [a] Zaanan is not come
forth; the wailing of Beth-ezel
shall take from you the [6] stay
thereof. 12 For the [5] inhabitant
of Maroth [7] [b] waiteth anxiously
for good, because evil is come
down from Jehovah unto the
[c] gate of Jerusalem. 13 [d] Bind
the chariot to the swift steed, O
[5] inhabitant of [e] Lachish: she was
the beginning of sin to the daughter
of Zion; for the [f] transgressions
of Israel were found in thee.
14 Therefore shalt thou give a
parting [g] gift to [h] Moresheth-gath:
the houses of [i] Achzib shall be [8] a
[k] deceitful thing unto the kings of
Israel. 15 I will yet bring unto
thee, O [5] inhabitant of [l] Mareshah,
him that shall [m] possess thee: the
glory of Israel shall come even
unto [n] Adullam. 16 Make thee
[o] bald, and cut off thy hair for
the children of thy delight: enlarge
thy baldness as the [9] eagle;
for they are [p] gone into captivity
from thee.

2 Woe to them that [q] devise
iniquity and work evil upon
their beds! [r] when the morning
is light, they practise it, because
it is in the [s] power of their hand.
2 And they [t] covet fields, and
[u] seize them; and houses, and take
them away: and they [v] oppress a
man and his house, even a man
and his heritage. 3 Therefore
thus saith Jehovah: Behold,
against [x] this family do I [y] devise
an evil, from which ye shall [z] not
remove your necks, neither shall
ye walk [a] haughtily; for it is an

[1] Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

[2] Or, *among*

[3] That is, *A house of dust.*

[4] Another reading is, *roll thyself*

[5] Heb. *inhabitress.*

[6] Or, *standing-place*

[7] Or, *is in travail for*

[8] Heb. *achzab.*

[9] Or, *vulture*

[a] Jer. 26. 18
[b] ver. 14
[c] 2 K. 15. 5, 7, 32-38; 2 Chr. 27. 1-9; Is. 1. 1; Hos. 1. 1
[d] 2 K. 16. 1-20; 2 Chr. 28. 1-27; Is. 1. 1; 7. 1-12; Hos. 1. 1
[e] 2 K. 18. 1-20. 21; 2 Chr. 28. 27-32. 33; Is. 1. 1; 36. 1-39. 8; Hos. 1. 1
[f] Jer. 6. 19; 22. 29
[g] Ps. 50. 7
[h] Is. 26. 21
[i] Am. 4. 13
[k] Ps. 97. 5; Is. 64. 1, 2; Nah. 1. 5
[l] Is. 7. 9; 28. 1; Am. 8. 14
[m] 2 Chr. 34. 3, 4
[n] ch. 3. 12
[o] Jer. 31. 5; Am. 5. 11
[p] Lam. 4. 1
[q] Ezek. 13. 14
[r] Deut. 9. 21; 2 Chr. 34. 7
[s] Deut. 23. 18; Is. 23. 17
[t] Is. 32. 11
[u] Is. 13. 21, 22
[v] Jer. 30. 12, 15
[x] ver. 12; Is. 3. 26
[y] 2 S. 1. 20
[z] Ezek. 23. 29

[a] Josh. 15. 37
[b] Is. 59. 9-11; Jer. 14. 19
[c] ver. 9
[d] Am. 2. 14
[e] Josh. 10. 3; 2 K. 14. 19; Is. 36. 2
[f] ver. 5
[g] 2 K. 16. 8
[h] ver. 1
[i] Josh. 15. 44
[k] Jer. 15. 18
[l] Josh. 15. 44
[m] ch. 5. 2
[n] Josh. 12. 14; 15. 35; 2 S. 23. 13
[o] Is. 22. 12
[p] Am. 7. 11, 17

---

[q] Ps. 36. 4; Is. 32. 7; Nah. 1. 11 [r] Hos. 7. 6, 7 [s] Gen. 31. 29; Deut. 28. 32; Prov. 3. 27 [t] Jer. 22. 17; Am. 8. 4 [u] Is. 5. 8 [v] 1 K. 21. 1-15 [x] Jer. 8. 3; Am. 3. 1, 2 [y] Deut. 28. 48; Jer. 18. 11 [z] Lam. 1. 14; 5. 5 [a] Is. 2. 11, 12

Woe to greedy Oppressors. A Remnant to be restored. Rulers, Priests, and Prophets denounced

[a] evil time. 4 In that day shall they [b] take up a parable against you, and [c] lament [1] with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We are utterly [d] ruined: he changeth the portion of my people: how doth he [2] remove *it* from me! to the rebellious he [e] divideth our fields. 5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [f] cast the line by lot in the assembly of Jehovah.

6 [3] [g] Prophesy ye not, *thus* they prophesy. They shall [h] not prophesy [4] to these: [i] reproaches shall not depart. 7 [5] Shall it be said, O house of Jacob, Is the Spirit of Jehovah [6] [k] straitened? are these his doings? Do not my words [l] do good to him that [m] walketh uprightly? 8 But [7] of late my people is risen up as an [n] enemy: ye [o] strip the robe from off the garment from them that pass by [p] securely *as men* averse from war. 9 The women of my people ye [q] cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children ye take away my [r] glory for ever. 10 [s] Arise ye, and depart; for this is not [t] your resting-place; because of [u] uncleanness that destroyeth, even with a grievous destruction. 11 If a man walking [8] in a spirit of [v] falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of [x] wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of [y] this people.

12 I will surely [z] assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the [a] remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as a flock in the midst of their pasture; they shall make great noise by reason of *the* [b] *multitude of* men. 13 The breaker is gone up before them: they have broken forth and passed on to the gate, and are gone out thereat: and their king is passed on before them, and [c] Jehovah at the head of them.

3

And I said, [d] Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel: is it not for you to [e] know justice? 2 ye who hate the good, and love the evil; who [f] pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; 3 who also [g] eat the flesh of my people, and [h] flay their skin from off them, and break their bones, and [i] chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. 4 Then shall they [k] cry unto Jehovah, but he will not answer them; yea, he will [l] hide his face from them at that time, according as they have [m] wrought evil in their doings.

5 Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that [n] make my people to err; that [o] bite with their teeth, and [p] cry, Peace; and whoso [q] putteth not into their mouths, they even [9] prepare war against him: 6 Therefore it shall be [r] night unto you, that ye shall have no vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the [s] sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them. 7 And the seers shall be [t] put to shame, and the [u] diviners confounded; yea, they shall all [v] cover their lips; for there is [x] no answer of God. 8 But as for me, [y] I am [illegible] full of power [10] by the Spirit of Jehovah, and of judgment, and of might, to [z] declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye [a] heads of the house of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel, that [b] abhor justice, and pervert all equity. 10 They [c] build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. 11 The heads thereof judge for [d] reward, and the [e] priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet they lean upon Jehovah, and say, [f] Is not Jehovah in the midst of us? no evil shall come upon us. 12 Therefore shall [g] Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and [h] Jerusalem shall become [i] heaps, and the [k] mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

Jer. 26

4

[l] But in the [m] latter days it shall come to pass, that the [n] mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established [11] on the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and [o] peoples shall flow unto it. 2 And [p] many nations shall go and say,

Is. 2:1-4

---

[1] Or, *with the lamentation, It is done;* and *say* &c.

[2] Or, *depart from*

[3] Or, *Prophesy ye not, they are* ever *prophesying,* say they Heb. *Drop* &c. See Am. 7. 16.

[4] Or, *of these things: their reproaches never cease*

[5] Or, *O* thou that art *named the house of Jacob*

[6] Or, *impatient* Heb. *shortened.*

[7] Heb. *yesterday.*

[8] Or, *in wind and falsehood*

[9] Heb. *sanctify.*

[10] Or, *even the Spirit*

[11] Or, *at the head*

[a] Am. 5. 13
[b] Hab. 2. 6
[c] ch. 1. 8; Jer. 9. 10, 17–21
[d] Is. 6. 11; 24. 3; Jer. 4. 13
[e] Jer. 6. 12; 8. 10
[f] Num. 34. 13, 16–29; Josh. 18. 4, 10
[g] Is. 30. 10; Am. 2. 12; 7. 16
[h] ch. 3. 6; Is. 29. 10
[i] ch. 6. 16
[k] Is. 50. 2; 59. 1
[l] Ps. 119. 65, 68, 116; Jer. 15. 16
[m] Ps. 15. 2; 84. 11
[n] Jer. 12. 8
[o] ch. 3. 2, 3; 7. 2, 3
[p] Ps. 120. 6, 7
[q] Jer. 10. 20
[r] Ezek. 39. 21; Hab. 2. 14
[s] Lev. 18. 25, 28, 29; Lam. 4. 14, 15
[t] Deut. 12. 9
[u] Ps. 106. 38
[v] Jer. 5. 13, 31
[x] Is. 28. 7
[y] Is. 30. 10, 11
[z] ch. 4. 6, 7

[a] ch. 5. 7, 8; 7. 18
[b] Jer. 33. 22
[c] ch. 5. 4
[d] ver. 9; Is. 1. 10
[e] Ps. 82. 1–5; Jer. 5. 5
[f] ch. 2. 8; 7. 2, 3; Ps. 53. 4; Ezek. 22. 27
[g] Ps. 14. 4; 27. 2; Zeph. 3. 3
[h] Ezek. 34. 2, 3
[i] Ezek. 11. 3, 6, 7
[k] Ps. 18. 41; Prov. 1. 28; Is. 1. 15; Jer. 11. 11
[l] Deut. 31. 17; Is. 59. 2
[m] ch. 7. 13; Is. 3. 11
[n] Is. 3. 12; 9. 15, 16; Jer. 14. 14, 15
[o] Is. 56. 9–11
[p] Jer. 6. 14
[q] ver. 11
[r] Is. 8. 20–22; 29. 10–12
[s] Is. 59. 10
[t] Zech. 13. 4
[u] Is. 44. 25; 47. 12–14
[v] ch. 7. 16
[x] ver. 4; 1 S. 28. 6
[y] Is. 61. 1, 2; Jer. 1. 18
[z] Is. 58. 1

[a] ver. 1
[b] Ps. 58. 1, 2; Is. 1. 23
[c] Jer. 22. 13, 17; Hab. 2. 12

[d] ch. 7. 3; Is. 1. 23 [e] Jer. 6. 13 [f] Is. 48. 2 [g] Jer. 26. 18 [h] Jer. 9. 11 [i] ch. 1. 6 [k] ch. 4. 1 [l] ch. 4. 1–3: Is. 2. 2-4 [m] Dan. 2. 28; 10. 14; Hos. 3. 5 [n] ch. 3. 12; Ezek. 43. 12; Zech. 8. 3 [o] Ps. 22. 27; 86. 9; Jer. 3. 17 [p] Zech. 2. 11; 14. 16

[a]Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and [b]he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths. For [c]out of Zion shall go forth [1]the law, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem; 3 and he will [d]judge [2]between [3]many peoples, and will decide concerning strong nations afar off: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 4 But they shall [e]sit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and [f]none shall make them afraid: for the [g]mouth of Jehovah of hosts hath spoken it. 5 For all the peoples walk every one in the [h]name of his god; and we will walk in the name of [i]Jehovah our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith Jehovah, will I [k]assemble that which is [l]lame, and I will gather that which is driven away, and that which I have afflicted; 7 and I will make that which was lame a [m]remnant, and that which was cast far off a [n]strong nation: and [o]Jehovah will reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever. 8 And thou, O [p]tower of [4]the [q]flock, [5]the hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yea, the [r]former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou [s]cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee, is thy [t]counsellor perished, that pangs have taken hold of thee as of a woman in travail? 10 [u]Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now shalt thou [v]go forth out of the city, and shalt dwell in the field, and shalt come even unto Babylon: [x]there shalt thou be rescued; [y]there will Jehovah redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. 11 And now [z]many nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be [a]defiled, and let our eye [6]see *our desire* upon Zion. 12 But they [b]know not the thoughts of Jehovah, neither understand they his counsel; for he hath gathered them as the sheaves to the threshing-floor. 13 Arise and [c]thresh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt [d]beat in pieces many peoples: and I will [e]devote their gain unto Jehovah, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

5 1 Now shalt thou [f]gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us; they shall [g]smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

[Ch. 4. 14 in Heb.]

2 But [h]thou, Beth-lehem [i]Ephrathah, which art little to be among the [7]thousands of Judah, out of [k]thee shall one come forth unto me that is to be [l]ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are [m]from of old, [8]from everlasting. 3 Therefore will he [n]give them up, until the time that she who [o]travaileth hath brought forth: then the [p]residue of his brethren shall return [9]unto the children of Israel. 4 And he shall stand, and shall [q]feed *his flock* in the strength of Jehovah, in the majesty of the name of Jehovah his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto the [r]ends of the earth. 5 And [s]this *man* shall be *our* peace. When the [t]Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight [10]principal men. 6 And they shall [u]waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [v]Nimrod in the entrances thereof: and he shall [x]deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our border. 7 And the [y]remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as [z]dew from Jehovah, as [a]showers upon the grass; that tarry not for man, nor wait for the sons of men. 8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, [b]as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, [c]treadeth down

[Ch. 5. 1 in Heb.]

[1] Or, *instruction*

[2] Or, *among*

[3] Or, *great*

[4] Or, *Eder* See Gen. 35. 21.

[5] Heb. *Ophel.*

[6] Or, *gaze upon*

[7] Or, *families* See Judg. 6. 15.

[8] Or, *from ancient days*

[9] Or, *with*

[10] Or, *princes among men*

[a] Is. 2. 3; Jer. 31. 6
[b] Ps. 25. 8, 9, 12; Is. 54. 13
[c] Is. 42. 1-4; Zech. 14. 8, 9
[d] Is. 2. 4; 11. 3-5
[e] 1 K. 4. 25; Zech. 3. 10
[f] Lev. 26. 6; Jer. 30. 10
[g] Is. 1. 20; 40. 5
[h] 2 K. 17. 29
[i] Josh. 24. 15; Is. 26. 8, 13; Zech. 10. 12
[k] ch. 2. 12
[l] Zeph. 3. 19
[m] ch. 5. 7, 8; 7. 18
[n] ver. 13
[o] Is. 24. 23
[p] Ps. 48. 3, 12; 61. 3
[q] ch. 2. 12
[r] Is. 1. 26; Zech. 9. 10
[s] Jer. 8. 19
[t] Is. 3. 1-3; 28. 29
[u] ch. 5. 3
[v] 2 K. 20. 18; Hos. 2. 14
[x] ch. 7. 8-12; Is. 43. 14; 45. 13
[y] Is. 48. 20; 52. 9-12
[z] Is. 5. 25-30; 17. 12-14

[a] ch. 7. 10
[b] Ps. 147. 19, 20
[c] Is. 41. 15
[d] Jer. 51. 20-23
[e] Is. 60. 9
[f] Jer. 5. 7
[g] 1 K. 22. 24; Job 16. 10; Lam. 3. 30
[h] Mt. 2. 6
[i] Gen. 35. 19; 48. 7; Ruth 4. 11; 1 S. 17. 12
[k] Is. 11. 1; Lk. 2. 4
[l] Jer. 30. 21; Zech. 9. 9
[m] Ps. 102. 25; Prov. 8. 22, 23
[n] ch. 4. 10; 7. 13; Hos. 11. 8
[o] ch. 4. 9, 10
[p] ver. 7, 8; Is. 10. 20-22
[q] ch. 7. 14; Is. 40. 11; 49. 9; Ezek. 34. 13-15, 23, 24
[r] Is. 45. 22; 52. 10
[s] ver. 2
[t] Is. 8. 7, 8; 10. 24-27
[u] Nah. 2. 11-13; Zeph. 2. 13
[v] Gen. 10. 8-11
[x] Is. 14. 25; 37. 36, 37
[y] ver. 3; ch. 2. 12; 4. 7; 7. 18
[z] Deut. 32. 2; Ps. 110. 3; Hos. 14. 5
[a] Ps. 72. 6; Is. 44. 3
[b] Gen. 49. 9; Num. 24. 9
[c] ch. 4. 13; Ps. 44. 5; Is. 41. 15, 16; Zech. 10. 5

and [a] teareth in pieces, and there is [b] none to deliver. 9 Let thy hand be [c] lifted up above thine adversaries, and let all thine enemies be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that I will cut off thy [d] horses out of the midst of thee, and will destroy thy chariots: 11 and I will cut off the [e] cities of thy land, and will throw down all thy [f] strongholds: 12 and I will cut off [g] witchcrafts out of thy hand; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers: 13 and [h] I will cut off thy graven images and thy [1] pillars out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thy hands; 14 and I will pluck up thine [i] Asherim out of the midst of thee; and I will destroy thy [2] cities. 15 And I will [k] execute vengeance in anger and wrath upon the nations [3] which hearkened not.

6 Hear ye now what Jehovah saith: Arise, [l] contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. 2 Hear, O ye mountains, Jehovah's controversy, and ye enduring [m] foundations of the earth; for [n] Jehovah hath a controversy with his people, and he will contend with Israel. 3 [o] O my people, [p] what have I done unto thee? and [q] wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. 4 For I [r] brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and [s] redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee [t] Moses, Aaron, and [u] Miriam. 5 O my people, remember now what [v] Balak king of Moab devised, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him; *remember* from [x] Shittim unto [y] Gilgal, that ye may know the [z] righteous acts of Jehovah.

6 [a] Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with [b] burnt-offerings, with calves a year old? 7 will Jehovah be pleased with [c] thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my [d] first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? 8 He hath [e] showed thee, O man, what is good; and [f] what doth Jehovah require of thee, but to [g] do justly, and to [h] love kindness, and to walk [i] humbly with thy God?

9 The voice of Jehovah crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wisdom will [4] see thy name: hear ye the [k] rod, and who hath appointed it. 10 Are there yet treasures of [l] wickedness in the house of the wicked, and a [m] scant [5] measure that is abominable? 11 Shall I be pure with wicked [n] balances, and with a bag of deceitful weights? 12 For the rich men thereof are full of [o] violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken [p] lies, and their [q] tongue is deceitful in their mouth. 13 Therefore I also have smitten thee with a [r] grievous wound; I have made thee [s] desolate because of thy sins. 14 Thou shalt eat, but [t] not be satisfied; and thy [6] humiliation shall be in the midst of thee: and thou shalt put away, but shalt [u] not save; and that which thou savest will I give up to the sword. 15 Thou shalt sow, but shalt [v] not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but shalt not anoint thee with oil; and the vintage, but shalt [x] not drink the wine. 16 For the statutes of [y] Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of [z] Ahab, and ye [a] walk in their counsels; that I may make thee [7] a [b] desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a [c] hissing: and ye shall bear the [d] reproach of my people.

7 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the [e] grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat; [8] my soul desireth the [f] first-ripe fig. 2 The godly man is [g] perished out of the earth, and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for [h] blood; they hunt every man his brother with a [i] net. 3 [9] Their hands are upon that which is evil to do it [k] diligently; the prince asketh, and the judge

[1] Or, *obelisks*

[2] Or, *enemies*

[3] Or, *such as they have not heard*

[4] Acc. to Sept., Vulg. and Syr. *fear.*

[5] Heb. *ephah.*

[6] Or, *emptiness*

[7] Or, *an astonishment*

[8] Or, *nor first-ripe fig which my soul desired*

[9] Or, *Both hands are put forth for evil to do it &c.*

[a] Hos. 5. 14
[b] Ps. 50. 22
[c] Ps. 10. 12; 21. 8; 106. 26; Is. 26. 11
[d] Deut. 17. 16; Is. 2. 7; Hos. 14. 3
[e] Is. 1. 7; 6. 11
[f] Is. 2. 12-17; Hos. 10. 14; Am. 5. 9
[g] Deut. 18. 10-12; Is. 2. 6; 8. 19
[h] Is. 2. 18; 17. 8; Ezek. 6. 9
[i] Ex. 34. 13; Is. 17. 8; 27. 9
[k] Is. 1. 24; 65. 12
[l] Ps. 50. 1, 4; Is. 1. 2; Ezek. 6. 2, 3
[m] 2 S. 22. 16; Ps. 104. 5
[n] Is. 1. 18; Hos. 4. 1; 12. 2
[o] Ps. 50. 7
[p] Jer. 2. 5
[q] Is. 43. 22, 23
[r] Ex. 20. 2
[s] Deut. 7. 8
[t] Ps. 77. 20
[u] Ex. 15. 20
[v] Num. 22. 5, 6
[x] Num. 25. 1; Josh. 2. 1; 3. 1
[y] Josh. 4. 19; 5. 9, 10
[z] 1 S. 12. 7; Is. 1. 27

[a] Ps. 40. 6-8
[b] Ps. 51. 16, 17
[c] Is. 40. 16
[d] Lev. 18. 21; 20. 1-5; Jer. 7. 31
[e] Deut. 30. 15
[f] Deut. 10. 12
[g] Is. 56. 1; Jer. 22. 3
[h] Hos. 6. 6
[i] Is. 57. 15; 66. 2
[k] Job 5. 6-8, 17; Is. 11. 4
[l] Jer. 5. 26, 27; Am. 3. 10
[m] Ezek. 45. 9, 10; Am. 8. 5
[n] Lev. 19. 36; Hos. 12. 7
[o] ch. 2. 1, 2; Is. 1. 23; 5. 7; Am. 6. 3, 4
[p] Jer. 9. 2-6, 8; Hos. 7. 13; Am. 2. 4
[q] Is. 3. 8
[r] ch. 1. 9
[s] Is. 1. 7; 6. 11
[t] Is. 9. 20
[u] Is. 30. 6
[v] Deut. 28. 38-40; Jer. 12. 13
[x] Am. 5. 11; Zeph. 1. 13
[y] 1 K. 16. 25, 26
[z] 1 K. 16. 29-33

[a] Jer. 7. 24 [b] ver. 13; Jer. 18. 16 [c] Jer. 19. 8; 25. 9, 18; 29. 18 [d] Ps. 44. 13; Jer. 51. 51; Hos. 12. 14 [e] Is. 24. 13 [f] Is. 28. 4; Hos. 9. 10 [g] Is. 57. 1 [h] ch. 3. 10; Is. 59. 7 [i] Jer. 5. 26; Hos. 5. 1 [k] Prov. 4. 16, 17

God the Source of Light and Salvation. God's former Mercies will be renewed

is ready for a [a]reward; and the
great man, he uttereth the evil
desire of his soul: thus they
weave it together. 4 The best
of them is as a [b]brier; [1]the most
upright is *worse* than a [c]thorn
hedge: the day of thy watchmen,
even thy [d]visitation, is come;
now shall be their [e]perplexity.
5 [f]Trust ye not in a neighbor; put
ye not confidence in a [2]friend;
keep the doors of thy mouth from
her that lieth in thy bosom. 6
For the [g]son dishonoreth the
father, the daughter riseth up
against her mother, the daughter-in-law
against her mother-in-law;
[h]a man's enemies are the
men of his own house.

7 But as for me, [3]I will [i]look
unto Jehovah; I will [k]wait for
the God of my salvation: my
[l]God will hear me. 8 [m]Rejoice
not against me, O [n]mine enemy:
when I fall, I shall [o]arise; when
I sit in darkness, Jehovah will
be a [p]light unto me. 9 I will
[q]bear the indignation of Jehovah,
because I have sinned against
him, until he [r]plead my cause,
and execute judgment for me: he
will bring me forth to the [s]light,
and I shall behold his [t]righteousness.
10 Then mine enemy shall
see it, and shame shall cover her
who [u]said unto me, Where is Jehovah
thy God? [v]Mine eyes shall
see *my desire* upon her; now shall
she be [x]trodden down as the mire
of the streets. 11 [4]A day for
[y]building thy walls! in that day
shall the [5][z]decree be far removed.
12 In that day shall they [a]come
unto thee from Assyria and the
cities of [6]Egypt, and from [6]Egypt
even to the River, and from sea to
sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.
13 Yet shall the land be
[b]desolate because of them that
dwell therein, for the [c]fruit of
their doings.

14 [7][d]Feed thy people with thy
[e]rod, the flock of thy heritage,
which dwell solitarily, in the forest
in the midst of Carmel: let
them feed in [f]Bashan and Gilead,
[g]as in the days of old. 15 As in
the days of thy coming forth out
of the land of Egypt will I show
unto them [h]marvellous things.
16 The nations shall see and be
ashamed of all their might; they
shall [i]lay their hand upon their
mouth; their ears shall be deaf.
17 They shall [k]lick the dust like
a serpent; like [l]crawling things
of the earth they shall come [m]trembling
out of their close places;
they shall come with [n]fear unto
Jehovah our God, and shall be
afraid because of thee.

18 Who is a God like unto
thee, that [o]pardoneth iniquity,
and passeth over the transgression
of the [p]remnant of his heritage?
he [q]retaineth not his anger
for ever, because he [r]delighteth
in lovingkindness. 19 He will
again have compassion upon us;
[s]he will [8]tread our iniquities
under foot; and thou wilt [t]cast
all their sins into the depths of
the sea. 20 [9]Thou wilt [10]perform
the [u]truth to Jacob, *and* the lovingkindness
to Abraham, which
thou hast [v]sworn unto our fathers
from the days of old.

[a] ch. 3. 11; Am. 5. 12
[b] Ezek. 2. 6; 28. 24
[c] Nah. 1. 10
[d] Is. 10. 3; Hos. 9. 7
[e] Is. 22. 5
[f] Jer. 9. 4
[g] Ezek. 22. 7; Mt. 10. 21, 35; Lk. 12. 53
[h] Mt. 10. 36
[i] Hab. 2. 1
[k] Ps. 130. 5; Is. 25. 9
[l] Ps. 4. 3
[m] Obad. 12
[n] ver. 10
[o] Am. 9. 11
[p] Is. 9. 2
[q] Jer. 10. 19; Lam. 3. 39, 40
[r] Jer. 50. 34
[s] Ps. 37. 6; Is. 42. 7, 16
[t] Is. 46. 13; 56. 1
[u] Joel 2. 17
[v] ch. 4. 11
[x] Is. 51. 23; Zech. 10. 5
[y] Is. 54. 11; Am. 9. 11
[z] Zeph. 2. 2

[a] Is. 19. 23-25; 60. 4, 9
[b] ch. 6. 13; Jer. 25. 11
[c] ch. 3. 4; Is. 3. 10, 11
[d] ch. 5. 4; Ps. 95. 7; Is. 40. 11; 49. 10
[e] Lev. 27. 32; Ps. 23. 4
[f] Jer. 50. 19
[g] Am. 9. 11
[h] Ex. 3. 20; 34. 10; Ps. 78. 12
[i] ch. 3. 7
[k] Ps. 72. 9; Is. 49. 23
[l] Deut. 32. 24
[m] Ps. 18. 45
[n] Is. 25. 3; 59. 19
[o] Ex. 34. 7, 9; Is. 43. 25
[p] ch. 2. 12; 4. 7; 5. 7, 8
[q] Ps. 103. 8, 9, 13
[r] Jer. 32. 41
[s] Jer. 50. 20
[t] Is. 38. 17; 43. 25; Jer 31. 34
[u] Gen. 24. 27; 32. 10
[v] Deut. 7. 8, 12

[1] Or, *the straightest is as it were taken from &c.*
[2] Or, *confidant*
[3] Or, *in Jehovah will I keep watch*
[4] Or, *In the day that thy walls are to be built*
[5] Or, *boundary*
[6] Heb. *Mazor.*
[7] Or, *Rule*
[8] Or, *subdue our iniquities*
[9] Or, *Thou wilt show thy faithfulness &c.*
[10] Heb. *give.*

THE BOOK OF

NAHUM

Goodness and Severity of Jehovah. The Overthrow of Nineveh decreed

1 The [1][a] burden of [b] Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 [c] Jehovah is a jealous God and avengeth; Jehovah [d] avengeth and is full of wrath; Jehovah taketh [e] vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies. 3 Jehovah is [f] slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means clear *the guilty*: Jehovah hath his way in the [g] whirlwind and in the storm, and the [h] clouds are the dust of his feet. 4 He [i] rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: [k] Bashan languisheth, and Carmel; and the flower of Lebanon languisheth. 5 The mountains [l] quake at him, and the hills [m] melt; and the earth is [n] upheaved at his presence, yea, the [o] world, and all that dwell therein. 6 Who can stand before his [p] indignation? and who can abide in the [q] fierceness of his anger? his [r] wrath is poured out like fire, and the [s] rocks are broken asunder by him. 7 Jehovah is [t] good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that take refuge in him. 8 But with an [u] overrunning flood he will make a full end of her place, and will pursue his enemies into [v] darkness.

9 What do ye [x] devise against Jehovah? he will make a [y] full end; affliction shall not rise up the second time. 10 For entangled like [z] thorns, and [a] drunken as with their drink, they are [b] consumed [2] utterly as dry stubble. 11 There is one gone forth out of thee, that [c] deviseth evil against Jehovah, [3] that [d] counselleth [4] wickedness. 12 Thus saith Jehovah: Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be [e] cut down, and he shall pass away. [5] Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee [f] no more. 13 And now will I [g] break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And Jehovah hath given commandment concerning thee, that [h] no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the [i] graven image and the molten image; I will make thy [k] grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold, [l] upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! Isa. 52 [m] Keep thy feasts, O Judah, perform thy vows; for [6] the [n] wicked one shall [o] no more pass through thee; he is [p] utterly cut off.

2 He that [q] dasheth in pieces is come up against thee: [r] keep the fortress, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily. 2 For Jehovah restoreth the [s] excellency of Jacob, [t] as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have [u] emptied them out, and [v] destroyed their vine branches. 3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in [x] scarlet: the chariots [7] flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the [8] cypress [y] *spears* are brandished. 4 The [z] chariots rage in the streets; they rush to and fro in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches; they [a] run like the lightnings. 5 He remembereth his [b] nobles: they [c] stumble in their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and the mantelet is prepared. 6 The [d] gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is dissolved. 7 [9] And it is decreed: she is uncovered, she is carried away; and her handmaids [10][e] moan as with the voice of doves, [f] beating upon their [11] breasts.

8 But [g] Nineveh hath been [12] from of old like a [h] pool of water: yet

[a] Is. 13. 1; 19. 1; Jer. 23. 33, 34; Hab. 1. 1; Zech. 9. 1; Mal. 1. 1
[b] ch. 2. 8; 3. 7; 2 K. 19. 36; Jon. 1. 2; Zeph. 2. 13
[c] Ex. 20. 5
[d] Deut. 32. 35, 41
[e] Ps. 94. 1
[f] Ex. 34. 6, 7
[g] Is. 29. 6; Am. 1. 14
[h] Ps. 104. 3; Is. 19. 1
[i] Ps. 106. 9; Is. 50. 2
[k] Is. 33. 9
[l] Ex. 19. 18
[m] Mic. 1. 4
[n] Is. 24. 1, 20
[o] Ps. 98. 7
[p] Jer. 10. 10
[q] Is. 13. 13
[r] Is. 66. 15
[s] 1 K. 19. 11
[t] Ps. 25. 8; 37. 39, 40
[u] Is. 28. 2, 18
[v] Is. 13. 9, 10
[x] ver. 11
[y] Is. 28. 22
[z] Mic. 7. 4

[a] Is. 56. 12
[b] Is. 5. 24; 10. 17
[c] ver. 9; Is. 10. 7-11
[d] Ezek. 11. 2
[e] Is. 10. 16-19, 33, 34
[f] Is. 54. 7, 8; Lam. 3. 31-33
[g] Is. 9. 4; 10. 27; Jer. 2. 20
[h] Job 18. 17; Ps. 109. 13; Is. 14. 21, 22; Jer. 22. 30
[i] Is. 46. 1, 2; Mic. 5. 13, 14
[k] Ezek. 32. 22, 23
[l] Is. 40. 9; 52. 7; Rom. 10. 15
[m] Lev. 23. 2, 4
[n] ver. 11
[o] Is. 52. 1; Joel 3. 17
[p] Is. 29. 7, 8
[q] Jer. 51. 20-23
[r] ver. 5; ch. 3. 12, 14
[s] Is. 60. 15
[t] Ezek. 37. 21-23
[u] Jer. 48. 11
[v] Ps. 80. 12, 13
[x] Ezek. 23. 14, 15

[y] Job 39. 23 [z] ch. 3. 2, 3; Is. 66. 15; Ezek. 26. 10 [a] Jer. 4. 13 [b] ch. 3. 18 [c] Jer. 46. 12 [d] ch. 1. 8; 3. 13; Is. 45. 1 [e] Is. 38. 14; 59. 11 [f] Is. 32. 12 [g] ch. 1. 1; 3. 7 [h] Is. 14. 23

[1] Or, *oracle concerning*

[2] Or, *as stubble fully dry*

[3] Or, *a wicked counsellor*

[4] Or, *worthlessness* Heb. *Belial.*

[5] Or, *So will I afflict thee, that I shall afflict &c.*

[Ch. 2. 1 in Heb.]

[6] Or, *the man of worthlessness* Heb. *Belial.*

[7] Heb. *ar with fire of steel.*

[8] Heb. *cypress-trees.*

[9] Or, *Huzzab is uncovered &c.*

[10] Or, *lead* her

[11] Heb. *hearts.*

[12] Or, *from the days that she hath been*

they flee away. Stand, stand, *they cry*; but [a] none [1] looketh back. 9 [b] Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold; for there is no end of the store, the [2] glory of all goodly furniture. 10 She is [c] empty, and void, and waste; and the [d] heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and anguish is in all loins, and the [e] faces of them all are waxed pale. 11 Where is the [f] den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion *and* the lioness walked, the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid? 12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and [g] filled his caves with prey, and his dens with ravin. 13 Behold, [h] I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will [i] burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions; and I will [k] cut off thy prey from the earth, and the [l] voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

3 [m] Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and rapine; the prey departeth not. 2 The [n] noise of the whip, and the noise of the rattling of wheels, and prancing horses, and bounding chariots, 3 the horseman [3] mounting, and the flashing sword, and the [o] glittering spear, and a [p] multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses, and there is [q] no end of the bodies; they stumble upon their bodies;—4 because of the [r] multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favored harlot, the [s] mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth [t] nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. 5 Behold, [u] I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will [v] uncover thy skirts [4] upon thy face; and I will [x] show the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. 6 And I will [y] cast abominable filth upon thee, and [z] make thee vile, and will set thee as a [a] gazing-stock. 7 And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall [b] flee from thee, and say, [c] Nineveh is laid waste: [d] who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than [e] No-amon, that was situate among the [5] rivers, that had the [f] waters round about her; whose rampart was [6] the sea, *and* her wall was of the sea? 9 [g] Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; [h] Put and [i] Lubim were thy helpers. 10 Yet was she [k] carried away, she went into captivity; her [l] young children also were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets; and they [m] cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. 11 Thou also shalt be [n] drunken; thou shalt be [o] hid; thou also shalt seek [7] a stronghold because of the enemy. 12 All thy fortresses shall be *like* fig-trees with the [p] first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater. 13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are [q] women; the gates of thy land are set wide [r] open unto thine enemies: the fire hath devoured thy bars. 14 [s] Draw thee water for the siege; [t] strengthen thy fortresses; go into the clay, and tread the mortar; [8] make strong the brickkiln. 15 There shall the [u] fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off; it shall devour thee like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the [v] canker-worm; make thyself many as the locust. 16 Thou hast multiplied thy [x] merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm [9] ravageth, and fleeth away. 17 Thy [x] princes are as the locusts, and thy [10] [y] marshals as the swarms of grasshoppers, which encamp in the [11] hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are. 18 Thy shepherds [z] slumber, O king of Assyria; thy [a] nobles are at rest; thy people are [b] scattered upon the mountains, and there is none to gather them. 19 There is [c] no assuaging of thy hurt; thy [d] wound is grievous: all that hear the report of thee [e] clap their hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy [f] wickedness passed continually?

[1] Or, *causeth them to turn*

[2] Or, *wealth*

[3] Or, *charging*

[4] Or, *before*

[5] Or, *canals* See Ex. 7. 19.

[6] That is, the Nile.

[7] Or, *a defence against*

[8] Or, *lay hold of the brick-mould*

[9] Or, *spreadeth himself*

[10] Or, *scribes*

[11] Or, *walls*

---

[a] Jer. 46. 5; 47. 3
[b] Zeph. 1. 18; Rev. 18. 12, 16
[c] ver. 2; Is. 24. 1; 34. 10–15
[d] Ps. 22. 14; Is. 13. 7, 8; Ezek. 21. 7
[e] Joel 2. 6
[f] ch. 3. 1; Is. 5. 29; Jer. 4. 7
[g] Is. 10. 6–14; Jer. 51. 34
[h] ch. 3. 5; Jer. 21. 13; Ezek. 5. 8
[i] Josh. 11. 6, 9; Ps. 46. 9
[k] ch. 3. 1, 12; Is. 49. 24, 25
[l] 2 K. 18. 17–25; 19. 9–13
[m] Ezek. 24. 6, 9
[n] ch. 2. 3, 4; Job 39. 22–25; Jer. 47. 3
[o] Hab. 3. 11
[p] Is. 34. 3; 66. 16
[q] Is. 37. 36; Ezek. 39. 4
[r] Is. 23. 17; Ezek. 16. 25–29; Rev. 17. 1, 2
[s] Is. 47. 9, 12, 13
[t] Rev. 18. 3
[u] ch. 2. 13; Jer. 50. 31; Ezek. 26. 3
[v] Jer. 13. 26
[x] Ezek. 16. 37
[y] Job 9. 31
[z] Job 30. 8; Mal. 2. 9

[a] Is. 14. 16; Jer. 51. 37
[b] ch. 2. 8; Jer. 51. 9
[c] ch. 1. 1; 2. 8; Zeph. 2. 13
[d] Is. 51. 19; Jer. 15. 5
[e] Jer. 46. 25; Ezek. 30. 14–16
[f] Is. 19. 6–8
[g] Is. 20. 5
[h] Gen. 10. 6; Jer. 46. 9; Ezek. 27. 10; 30. 5; 38. 5
[i] 2 Chr. 12. 3; 16. 8
[k] Is. 19. 4; 20. 4
[l] Hos. 13. 16
[m] Joel 3. 3; Obad. 11
[n] Is. 49. 26; Jer. 25. 27
[o] ch. 1. 8; Is. 2. 10, 19; Hos. 10. 8
[p] Is. 28. 4; Hab. 1. 10
[q] Is. 19. 16; Jer. 51. 30
[r] ch. 2. 6; Is. 45. 1, 2
[s] 2 Chr. 32. 3, 4, 11
[t] ch. 2. 1

[u] ver. 13; ch. 2. 13; Is. 66. 15, 16 [v] Joel 1. 4 [x] Is. 23. 8 [y] Jer. 51. 27 [z] Ps. 76. 5, 6; Is. 56. 10; Jer. 51. 57 [a] ch. 2. 5 [b] 1 K. 22. 17; Is. 13. 14 [c] Jer. 46. 11; Mic. 1. 9 [d] Jer. 30. 12 [e] Job 27. 23; Lam. 2. 15 [f] ver. 4; Is. 37. 18

THE BOOK OF

HABAKKUK

The Chaldeans raised up to punish Judah's sins. Habakkuk's Remonstrance. Jehovah's Reply

1 The [1][a] burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O Jehovah, [b] how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt [c] not save. 3 Why dost thou show me [d] iniquity, and [2] look upon perverseness? for [e] destruction and violence are before me; and there is [f] strife, and contention riseth up. 4 Therefore the [g] law is slacked, and justice [3] doth never go forth; for the wicked doth [h] compass about the righteous; therefore justice goeth forth [i] perverted.

5 [k] Behold ye [l] among the nations, and look, and [m] wonder marvellously; for [4] I am working a [n] work in your days, which ye will not believe though it be told you. 6 For, lo, I [o] raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, that march through the breadth of the earth, to [p] possess dwelling-places that are not theirs. 7 [5] They are [q] terrible and dreadful; their [r] judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves. 8 Their [s] horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than the [t] evening wolves; and their horsemen [6] press proudly on: yea, their horsemen come from far; they fly as an [u] eagle that hasteth to devour. 9 They come all of them for violence; [7] the [v] set of their faces is [8] forwards; and they [x] gather captives as the sand. 10 [9] Yea, he [y] scoffeth at kings, and princes are a derision unto him; he [z] derideth every stronghold; for he [a] heapeth up dust, and taketh it. 11 [10] Then shall he sweep by *as* a [b] wind, and shall [11] pass over, and be [c] guilty, *even* he whose [d] might is his god.

12 Art not thou from [e] everlasting, O Jehovah my God, my Holy One? we shall not die. O Jehovah, thou hast [f] ordained him for judgment; and thou, O [g] Rock, hast established him for correction. 13 Thou that art of [h] purer eyes than to behold evil, and that canst not look on perverseness, wherefore [i] lookest thou upon them that deal [k] treacherously, and [l] holdest thy peace when the wicked [m] swalloweth up the man that is more righteous than he; 14 and makest men [n] as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them? 15 He [o] taketh up all of them with the angle, he [p] catcheth them in his net, and gathereth them in his drag: therefore he rejoiceth and is glad. 16 Therefore he [q] sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth incense unto his drag; because by [r] them his portion is fat, and his food [12] plenteous. 17 Shall he therefore empty his [s] net, and spare not to [t] slay the nations continually?

2 I will [u] stand upon my watch, and set me upon the [13] tower, and will [v] look forth to see [x] what he will speak [14] with me, and what I shall answer concerning my complaint. 2 And Jehovah answered me, and said, [y] Write the vision, and make it plain upon tablets, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For the vision is yet for the [z] appointed time, and it [15] hasteth toward the end, and shall [a] not lie: though it tarry, [b] wait for it; because it will [c] surely come, it will not delay.

4 Behold, his soul is [d] puffed up, it is not [16] upright in him; but the [e] righteous shall live [17] by his faith. 5 [18] Yea, moreover, [f] wine is treacherous, a [g] haughty man,

---

1. 1

[1] Or, *oracle*

[2] Or, *cause* me *to look*

[3] Or, *goeth not forth unto victory*

[4] Or, *one worketh*

[5] Heb. *He*, and so in ver. 8, 9.

[6] Or, *spread themselves*

[7] Heb. *the eagerness* (or, *assembling*) *of their faces is &c.*

[8] Or, *towards the east*

[9] Or, *And they scoff &c.*

[10] Or, *Then shall the wind sweep by, and he shall pass away*

[11] Or, *transgress*

[12] Heb. *fat.*

[13] Or, *fortress*

[14] Or, *by*

[15] Heb. *panteth.*

[16] Or, *straight*

[17] Or, *in his faithfulness*

[18] Or, *An also because hi wine . . . he is a haughty man*

[a] Is. 13. 1; Nah. 1. 1
[b] Ps. 13. 1, 2; 22. 1, 2
[c] Jer. 14. 9
[d] ver. 13; Ps. 55. 9–11; Jer. 20. 18
[e] Jer. 20. 8
[f] Jer. 15. 10
[g] Ps. 119. 126; Is. 59. 12–14
[h] Ps. 22. 12; Is. 1. 21–23
[i] Is. 5. 20; Ezek. 9. 9
[k] Acts 13. 41
[l] Jer. 25. 14–29
[m] Is. 29. 9
[n] Is. 29. 14; Ezek. 12. 22–28
[o] 2 K. 24. 2; Jer. 4. 11–13
[p] Jer. 8. 10
[q] Is. 18. 2, 7
[r] Jer. 39. 5–9
[s] Jer. 4. 13
[t] Jer. 5. 6; Zeph. 3. 3
[u] Ezek. 17. 3; Hos. 8. 1
[v] 2 K. 12. 17; Dan. 11. 17
[x] ch. 2. 5
[y] 2 Chr. 36. 6, 10; Is. 37. 13
[z] Is. 10. 9; 14. 16

[a] Jer. 32. 24; Ezek. 26. 8
[b] Jer. 4. 11, 12
[c] Jer. 2. 3
[d] ver. 16; Dan. 4. 30
[e] Deut. 33. 27; Ps. 90. 2; Mal. 3. 6
[f] Is. 10. 5, 6; 2; Mal. 3. 5
[g] Deut. 32. 4
[h] Ps. 11. 4–6; 34. 16
[i] Jer. 12. 1, 2
[k] Is. 24. 16
[l] Ps. 50. 21
[m] Ps. 35. 25; 56. 1, 2
[n] Eccl. 9. 12
[o] Jer. 16. 16; Am. 4. 2
[p] Ps. 10. 9
[q] ver. 11
[r] Jer. 44. 17
[s] Is. 19. 8
[t] Is. 14. 5, 6
[u] Is. 21. 8
[v] Ps. 5. 3
[x] Ps. 85. 8
[y] Deut. 27. 8; Rev. 1. 19

[z] Dan. 8. 17, 19 [a] Ezek. 12. 25 [b] Ps. 27. 14 [c] Heb. 10. 37, 38 [d] Ps. 49. 18; Ps. 13. 11 [e] Rom. 1. 17; Gal. 3. 11 [f] Prov. 20. 1 [g] Prov. 21. 24; Is. 2. 11, 12, 17

Woes pronounced on the Chaldeans. God's Deliverance of his ancient People

[1] that [a] keepeth not at home; who [b] enlargeth his desire [c] as Sheol, and he is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but [d] gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all peoples. 6 Shall not all these [e] take up a parable against him, and a taunting [2] proverb against him, and say, [f] Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and that ladeth himself with [g] pledges! 7 Shall they not [h] rise up suddenly that shall [3] bite thee, and awake that shall [4] vex thee, and thou shalt be for booty unto them? 8 Because thou hast [i] plundered many nations, all the remnant of the peoples shall plunder thee, [k] because of men's blood, and for the [l] violence done to the land, to the city and to all that dwell therein.

9 Woe to him that getteth an [m] evil gain for his house, that he may [n] set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the hand of evil! 10 Thou hast devised [o] shame to thy house, by cutting off many peoples, and hast [p] sinned against thy soul. 11 For the [q] stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 Woe to him that [r] buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity! 13 Behold, is it not of Jehovah of hosts that the peoples [s] labor for the fire, and the nations weary themselves for [s] vanity? 14 For the earth shall be [t] filled with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.

15 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbor [u] drink, *to thee* that [5] addest thy [6] venom, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! 16 Thou art filled with [v] shame, and not glory: [x] drink thou also, and [7] be as one uncircumcised; the [y] cup of Jehovah's right hand shall come round unto thee, and [z] foul shame shall be upon thy glory. 17 For the [a] violence done to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the destruction of the beasts, which made them afraid; [b] because of men's blood, and for the [c] violence done to the land, to the city and to all that dwell therein.

18 What [d] profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, even the [e] teacher of lies, that he that fashioneth its form [f] trusteth therein, to make dumb idols? 19 Woe unto him that [g] saith to the wood, [h] Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise! Shall this teach? Behold, it is overlaid with [i] gold and silver, and there is [k] no breath at all in the midst of it. 20 But [l] Jehovah is in his holy temple: [8] let all the earth [m] keep silence before him.

[1] Or, *he shall not abide*

[2] Or, *riddle*

[3] Or, *exact usury of thee*

[4] Or, *toss thee to and fro*

[5] *rest*

[6] Or, *fury*

[7] Or, *let fore- be covered*

[8] Heb. *be silent before him, all the earth.*

[a] 2 K. 14. 10
[b] Is. 5. 11–15
[c] Prov. 27. 20; 30. 15, 16
[d] Is. 14. 16, 17; Jer. 25. 9
[e] Is. 14. 4–10; Jer. 50. 13
[f] ver. 12; Job 20. 15–29
[g] Ezek. 18. 12; Am. 2. 8
[h] Prov. 29. 1
[i] Is. 33. 1; Jer. 27. 7; Zech. 2. 8
[k] ver. 17
[l] Is. 47. 6; Jer. 50. 17, 18
[m] Jer. 22. 13; Ezek. 22. 27
[n] Is. 47. 7; Jer. 49. 16
[o] ver. 16; 2 K. 9. 26; Nah. 1. 14
[p] Num. 16. 38; Prov. 1. 18; Jer. 26. 19
[q] Josh. 24. 27; Lk. 19. 40
[r] Mic. 3. 10; Nah. 3. 1
[s] Is. 50. 11; 55. 2; Jer. 51. 58
[t] Ps. 22. 27; Is. 11. 9; Zech. 14. 8, 9
[u] Is. 28. 7, 8
[v] ver. 10
[x] Lam. 4. 21
[y] Jer. 25. 15, 27
[z] Nah. 3. 6

[a] Joel 3. 19; Zech. 11. 1
[b] ver. 8; Ps. 55. 23
[c] ver. 8; Jer. 51. 35
[d] Is. 42. 17; 44. 9; Jer. 2. 27, 28
[e] Jer. 10. 8, 14; Zech. 10. 2
[f] Ps. 115. 4, 8
[g] Jer. 2. 27, 28
[h] 1 K. 18. 26–29
[i] Jer. 10. 9, 14
[k] Ps. 135. 17
[l] Mic. 1. 2
[m] Zeph. 1. 7; Zech. 2. 13
[n] Ps. 86. 90. titles
[o] Ps. 7. title
[p] Job 42. 5, 6
[q] Ps. 119. 120; Jer. 10. 7
[r] Ps. 71. 20; 85. 6
[s] ch. 1. 5; Ps. 44. 1–8
[t] Num. 14. 19; 2 S. 24. 15–17; Is. 54. 8
[u] Gen. 36. 11; Jer. 49. 7; Am. 1. 12; Obad. 9
[v] Gen. 21. 21; Deut. 33. 2

3

A [n] prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, ~~set to [o] Shigionoth.~~ for adversity.

cf. Ps. 77 15-20

2 O Jehovah, I have [p] heard [9] the report of thee, and [10] am
[q] afraid:
O Jehovah, [r] revive [s] thy work
in the midst of the years;
In the midst of the years make
it known;
In wrath remember [t] mercy.
3 God [11] came from [u] Teman,
And the Holy One from mount
[v] Paran. [Selah
His [x] glory covered the heavens,
And the [y] earth was full of his
praise.
4 And *his* [z] brightness was as the
light;
He had [12] rays *coming forth*
[13] from his hand;
And there was the hiding of
his [a] power.
5 Before him went the [b] pestilence,
And [14] [c] fiery bolts went forth
at his feet.
6 He stood, and [15] measured the
earth;
He beheld, and [d] drove asunder
the nations;
And the eternal [e] mountains
were scattered;
The everlasting hills did bow;
[16] His goings were *as* [f] of old.
7 I saw the tents of Cushan in
[g] affliction;
The curtains of the land of
[h] Midian did tremble.
8 Was Jehovah displeased with
the [i] rivers?
Was thine anger against the
rivers,
Or thy wrath against the [k] sea,

[9] Or, *thy fame*

[10] Or, *was*

[11] Or, *cometh* (and similarly to the end of ver. 15)

[12] Heb. *horns.*

[13] Or, *at his side*

[14] Or, *burning coals*

[15] Or, *shook*

[16] Or, *His ways are everlasting*

[x] Ps. 113. 4; 148. 13 [y] Ps. 48. 10 [z] Ps. 18. 12 [a] Job 26. 14 [b] Exod. 12. 29, 30; Num. 16. 46–49 [c] Num. 11. 1–3; Ps. 18. 12, 13 [d] Job 21. 18; Ps. 35. 5 [e] Ps. 114. 1–6 [f] ch. 1. 12; Mic. 5. 2 [g] Ex. 15. 14–16 [h] Gen. 25. 1–4; Num. 31. 7, 8; Judg. 7. 24, 25; 8. 12 [i] Ex. 7. 19, 20; Josh. 3. 16; Is. 50. 2 [k] Ex. 14. 16, 21; Ps. 114. 3, 5

That thou didst [a] ride upon thy
[b] horses,
Upon thy [c] chariots of salvation?
9 Thy [d] bow was made quite
bare;
[1] The [e] oaths to the tribes were
a *sure* word. [Selah
Thou didst [f] cleave the earth
with rivers.
10 The [g] mountains saw thee, and
[2] were afraid;
The tempest of [h] waters passed
by;
The deep [i] uttered its voice,
And lifted up its hands on
high.
11 The [k] sun and moon stood still
in their habitation,
At the [l] light of thine arrows
as they went,
At the shining of thy glittering
spear.
12 Thou didst [m] march through
the land in indignation;
Thou didst [n] thresh the nations
in anger.
13 Thou [3] wentest forth for the
[o] salvation of thy people,
[4] For the salvation of thine
[p] anointed;
[5] Thou [6] woundedst the [q] head
out of the house of the
wicked man,
Laying bare the [r] foundation
even unto the neck. [Selah
14 Thou [7] didst pierce with his
[s] own staves the head of his
[8] warriors:
They came as a [t] whirlwind
to scatter me;
Their rejoicing was as to [u] devour
the poor secretly.
15 Thou [9] didst [v] tread the sea
with thy horses,
The [10] [x] heap of mighty waters.
16 I heard, and my body [y] trembled,
My lips quivered at the voice;
Rottenness entereth into my
[z] bones, and I tremble in my
place;
Because I must [a] wait quietly
for the day of trouble,
[11] For the [b] coming up of the
people that invadeth us.
17 For though the [c] fig-tree shall
not flourish,
Neither shall fruit be in the
[d] vines;
The labor of the [e] olive shall
fail,
And the fields shall yield no
food;
The [f] flock shall be cut off
from the fold,
And there shall be [g] no herd
in the stalls:
18 Yet I will [h] rejoice in Jehovah,
I will [i] joy in the [k] God of my
salvation.
19 Jehovah, the Lord, is my
[l] strength;
And he maketh my feet like
hinds' *feet*,
And will make me to walk
upon my [m] high places.

For the Chief Musician, on my [n] stringed instruments.

This subscription shows that in Ψs part of what is now given as a title belongs to preceding Ψ.

Wonderfu
exhibitio
of a livi
faith

[1] Or, *Sworn were the chastisements* (Heb. *rods*) *of thy word*

[2] Or, *were in pain*

[3] Or, *art come*

[4] Or, *For salvation* (or, *victory*) *with thine anointed*

[5] Or, *Thou didst smite off the head from the house &c.*

[6] Or, *hast wounded*

[7] Or, *hast pierced*

[8] Or, *hordes* Or, *villages*

[9] Or, *hast trodden*

[10] Or, *surge*

[11] Or, *When there shall come up against the people he that invadeth them*

---

[a] Deut. 33. 26; Ps. 18. 10
[b] ver. 15; 2 K. 2. 11
[c] Ps. 68. 17
[d] ver. 11; Ps. 7. 12, 13
[e] Gen. 26. 3; Deut. 7. 8
[f] Ps. 78. 16; 105. 41
[g] Ps. 114. 1-6
[h] Is. 11. 15
[i] Ps. 93. 3; 98. 7, 8
[k] Josh. 10. 12-14; Ps. 18. 9, 11
[l] Ps. 18. 14
[m] Ps. 68. 7
[n] Is. 41. 15; Jer. 51. 33; Mic. 4. 13
[o] Ex. 15. 2; Ps. 68. 19, 20
[p] Ps. 20. 6; 28. 8
[q] Ps. 68. 21; 110. 6
[r] Ezek. 13. 14
[s] Judg. 7. 22
[t] Dan. 11. 40; Zech. 9. 14
[u] Ps. 10. 8; 64. 2-5
[v] ver. 8; Ps. 77. 19
[x] Ex. 15. 8
[y] ver. 2; Dan. 10. 8
[z] Job 30. 17, 30; Jer. 23. 9

[a] Lk. 21. 19
[b] Jer. 5. 15
[c] Joel 1. 10-12; Am. 4. 9
[d] Hag. 2. 16
[e] Mic. 6. 15
[f] Joel 1. 18
[g] Jer. 5. 17
[h] Ex. 15. 1, 2; Is. 61. 10; Rom. 5. 2, 3; Phil. 4. 4
[i] Ps. 46. 1-5
[k] Ps. 25. 5; 27. 1; Is. 12. 2
[l] Ps. 18. 32, 33; Is. 45. 24
[m] Deut. 33. 29
[n] Ps. 4. 6. titles; Is. 38. 20

LIBRARY OF EWING CHRISTIAN COLLEGE
ALLAHABAD

THE BOOK OF
ZEPHANIAH

Jehovah's Day of Wrath coming upon Judah

1 The word of Jehovah which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of [a] Josiah the son of [b] Amon, king of Judah.

2 I will utterly [c] consume all things from off the face of the ground, saith Jehovah. 3 I will consume [d] man and beast; I will consume the [e] birds of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, and the [f] stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the face of the ground, saith Jehovah. 4 And I will [g] stretch out my hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will [h] cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the [i] Chemarim with the priests; 5 and them that worship the [k] host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship, that [l] swear to Jehovah and swear by [1] [m] Malcam; 6 and them that are [n] turned back from following Jehovah; and those that have [o] not sought Jehovah, nor inquired after him.

7 [p] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord Jehovah; for the [q] day of Jehovah is at hand: for Jehovah hath prepared a [r] sacrifice, he hath [s] consecrated his guests. 8 And it shall come to pass in the day of Jehovah's sacrifice, that I will [2] [t] punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with [u] foreign apparel. 9 And in that day I will [2] punish all those that leap over the threshold, that fill their master's house with [v] violence and deceit. 10 And in that day, saith Jehovah, there shall be the noise of a [x] cry from the [y] fish gate, and a wailing from the [3] [z] second quarter, and a great crashing from the [a] hills. 11 Wail, ye inhabitants of [4] Maktesh; for all [5] the people of [b] Canaan are undone; all they that were laden with [c] silver are cut off. 12 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will [d] search Jerusalem with lamps; and I will [2] punish the men that are [6] [e] settled on their lees, that say in their heart, Jehovah will [f] not do good, neither will he do evil. 13 And their wealth shall become a [g] spoil, and their houses a desolation: yea, [h] they shall build houses, but shall not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine thereof.

14 The [i] great [k] day of Jehovah is near, it is near and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of Jehovah; the mighty man [l] crieth there bitterly. 15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of [m] trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of [n] darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, 16 a day of the [o] trumpet and alarm, against the [p] fortified cities, and against the high [7] battlements. 17 And I will bring [q] distress upon men, that they shall walk [r] like blind men, because they have sinned against Jehovah; and their [s] blood shall be poured out as dust, and their [t] flesh as dung. 18 [u] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath; but the whole land shall be [v] devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he will [x] make an end, yea, a [8] terrible end, of all them that dwell in the land.

2 Gather yourselves together, yea, [y] gather together, O nation that hath [z] no [9] shame;

---

[1] Or, *their*
ing

[2] Heb.
sit upon.

[3] Heb.
ishneh.

[4] Or, *The mortar*

[5] Or, *the merchant people*

[6] Or, *thickened*

[7] Or, *corner towers*

[8] Or, *speedy*

[9] Or, *longing*

[a] 2 K. 22. 1–23. 34; 2 Chr. 34. 1–35. 25; Jer. 1. 2; 22. 11
[b] 2 K. 21. 18–26; 2 Chr. 33. 20–25
[c] Jer. 7. 20; Ezek. 33. 27, 28
[d] Is. 6. 11, 12
[e] Jer. 4. 25; 9. 10
[f] Ezek. 7. 19; 14. 3, 4, 8
[g] Jer. 6. 12; Ezek. 6. 14
[h] Mic. 5. 13
[i] 2 K. 23. 5; Hos. 10. 5 (margins)
[k] 2 K. 23. 12; Jer. 19. 13
[l] Jer. 5. 2, 7; 7. 9, 10
[m] Jer. 49. 1
[n] Is. 1. 4
[o] Is. 9. 13
[p] Hab. 2. 20; Zech. 2. 13
[q] ver. 14
[r] Is. 34. 6; Jer. 46. 10
[s] 1 S. 16. 5; Is. 13. 3
[t] Is. 24. 21; Hab. 1. 10
[u] Is. 2. 6
[v] Jer. 5. 27; Am. 3. 10
[x] Is. 22. 5; Am. 8. 3
[y] 2 Chr. 33. 14
[z] 2 Chr. 34. 22

[a] 2 S. 5. 7; Ezek. 6. 13
[b] ch. 2. 5; Zech. 14. 21
[c] Job 27. 16, 17; Hos. 9. 6
[d] Jer. 16. 16, 17; Ezek. 9. 4–11; Am. 9. 1–3
[e] Jer. 48. 11; Am. 6. 1
[f] Ezek. 8. 12; 9. 9
[g] Jer. 15. 13; 17. 3
[h] Am. 5. 11; Mic. 6. 15
[i] Jer. 30. 7; Joel 2. 11; Mal. 4. 5
[k] ver. 7; Ezek. 7. 7, 12; 30. 3; Joel 1. 15; 3. 14
[l] Ezek. 7. 16–18

[m] Is. 22. 5 [n] Joel 2. 2, 31; Am. 5. 18–20 [o] Jer. 4. 19 [p] Is. 2. 12–15 [q] Jer. 10. 18 [r] Deut. 28. 29 [s] Ezek. 24. 7, 8 [t] Jer. 8. 2; 9. 22 [u] Ezek. 7. 19 [v] ch. 3. 8 [x] Ezek. 7. 5–7 [y] 2 Chr. 20. 4; Joel. 1. 14 [z] Jer. 3. 3; 6. 15

2 before the [a]decree bring forth, [1]*before* the day pass [b]as the chaff, before the [c]fierce anger of Jehovah come upon you, before the [d]day of Jehovah's anger come upon you. 3 [e]Seek ye Jehovah, all ye [f]meek of the earth, that have kept his ordinances; [g]seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye will be [h]hid in the day of Jehovah's anger.

4 For [i]Gaza shall be forsaken, and [i]Ashkelon a desolation; they shall drive out [i]Ashdod at noonday, and [i]Ekron shall be rooted up. 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of [2]the sea-coast, the nation of the [k]Cherethites! The word of Jehovah is [l]against you, O [m]Canaan, the land of the Philistines; I will [n]destroy thee, that there shall be [o]no inhabitant. 6 And the sea-coast shall be [p]pastures, with [3]cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks. 7 And the coast shall be for the [q]remnant of the house of Judah; they shall [r]feed *their flocks* thereupon; in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening; for Jehovah their God will [s]visit them, and [4][t]bring back their captivity.

8 I have heard the [u]reproach of Moab, and the [v]revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and [x]magnified themselves against their border. 9 Therefore as I live, saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely [y]Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of [z]Ammon as [a]Gomorrah, a possession of [5]nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall [b]make a prey of them, and the remnant of my nation shall inherit them. 10 This shall they have for their [c]pride, because they have [d]reproached and magnified themselves against the people of Jehovah of hosts. 11 Jehovah will be [e]terrible unto them; for he will famish all the [f]gods of the earth; and [g]men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the [6][h]isles of the nations.

12 Ye [i]Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword. 13 And he will [k]stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy [l]Assyria, and will make [m]Nineveh a desolation, and dry like the wilderness. 14 And herds shall lie down in the midst of her, [7]all the beasts of the nations: both the [n]pelican and the porcupine shall lodge in the capitals thereof; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; [8]desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he hath laid bare the cedar-work. 15 This is the [o]joyous city that [p]dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, [q]I am, and there is none besides me: how is she become a [r]desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! [s]every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

3 Woe to her that is [t]rebellious and [u]polluted! to the [v]oppressing city! 2 She [x]obeyed not the voice; she [y]received not [9]correction; she [z]trusted not in Jehovah; she [a]drew not near to her God. 3 Her [b]princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her judges are [c]evening wolves; they [10]leave nothing till the morrow. 4 Her prophets are [d]light and treacherous persons; her [e]priests have profaned the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. 5 Jehovah [f]in the midst of her is [g]righteous; he will [h]not do iniquity; [11][i]every morning doth he bring his justice to light, he faileth not; but the unjust [k]knoweth no shame. 6 I have cut off nations; their [12][l]battlements are desolate; I have made their streets [m]waste, so that none passeth by; their [n]cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, so that there is [o]no inhabitant. 7 I said, Only fear thou me; [p]receive [9]correction; so her dwelling shall [q]not be cut off, [13]*according to* all that I have appointed concerning her: but they rose early and [r]corrupted all their doings.

8 Therefore [s]wait ye for me, saith Jehovah, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my [14][t]determination is to [u]gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them

[1] Or, *(the day passeth as the chaff,)*

[2] Or, *the region of the sea*

[3] Or, *caves*

[4] Or, *return to*

[5] Or, *wild vetches*

[6] Or, *coastlands*

[7] Or, *all beasts of every kin*

[8] Or, *drought*

[9] Or, *instruction*

[10] Or, *gnaw not the bones on the morrow*

[11] Heb. *morning by morning.*

[12] Or, *corner towers*

[13] Or, *how soever I punished her*

[14] Heb. *judgment*

[a] ch. 3. 8; 2 K. 23. 27
[b] Is. 17. 13; Hos. 13. 3
[c] Lam. 4. 11; Nah. 1. 6
[d] ch. 1. 18
[e] Ps. 105. 4; Am. 5. 6
[f] Ps. 22. 26; Is. 11. 4
[g] Am. 5. 14, 15
[h] Ps. 57. 1; Is. 26. 20
[i] Am. 1. 7, 8; Zech. 9. 5-7
[k] Ezek. 25. 16
[l] Am. 3. 1
[m] ch. 1. 11
[n] Is. 14. 29, 30
[o] ch. 3. 6
[p] Is. 7. 25
[q] Is. 11. 14; Jer. 32. 44
[r] Is. 32. 14
[s] Ex. 4. 31; Ps. 80. 14
[t] ch. 3. 20; Ps. 126. 4
[u] Ezek. 25. 8
[v] Ezek. 25. 3
[x] Am. 1. 13
[y] Is. 15 1-16. 14; Jer. 48. 1-47; Am. 2. 1-3
[z] Jer. 49. 1-6; Ezek. 25. 1-7

[a] Deut. 29. 23
[b] Is. 11. 14
[c] Is. 16. 6
[d] ver. 8
[e] Joel 2. 11
[f] ch. 1. 4
[g] ch. 3. 9; Ps. 72. 8-11
[h] Is. 24. 15
[i] Is. 20. 4, 5; Ezek. 30. 4-9
[k] ch. 1. 4; Is. 14. 26
[l] Is. 10. 12, 16; Mic. 5. 6
[m] Nah. 3. 7
[n] Is. 14. 23; 34. 11-15
[o] Is. 22. 2
[p] Is. 32. 9, 11; 47. 8
[q] Is. 47. 8; Ezek. 28. 2, 9
[r] Is. 32. 14
[s] Jer. 18. 16; 19. 8
[t] Jer. 5. 23
[u] Ezek. 23. 30
[v] Jer. 6. 6
[x] Jer. 7. 23-28
[y] Jer. 2. 30; 5. 3
[z] Ps. 78. 22; Jer. 13. 25

[a] Ps. 73. 28
[b] Ezek. 22. 27
[c] Jer. 5. 6; Hab. 1. 8
[d] Judg. 9. 4
[e] Ezek. 22. 26; Mal. 2. 7, 8
[f] ver. 15, 17; Jer. 14. 9
[g] Deut. 32. 4
[h] Ps. 92. 15
[i] Job 7. 18
[k] ch. 2. 1
[l] ch. 1. 16

[m] Jer. 9. 12 [n] Is. 6. 11 [o] ch. 2. 5 [p] ver. 2; Is. 63. 8
[q] Jer. 7. 7 [r] Hos. 9. 9 [s] Ps. 27. 14; Is. 30. 18; Hab 2. 3 [t] ch. 2. 2 [u] Ezek. 38. 14-23; Joel 3. 2

Restoration and Security of Israel

mine indignation, even all my fierce anger; for [a]all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the peoples a [b]pure [1]language, that they may [c]all call upon the name of Jehovah, to serve him with one [2]consent. 10 From beyond the rivers of [d]Ethiopia [3]my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall [e]bring mine offering. 11 In that day shalt thou not be [f]put to shame for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me; for then I will take away out of the midst of thee [4]thy [g]proudly exulting ones, and thou shalt no more be haughty in my [h]holy mountain. 12 But I will leave in the midst of thee an [i]afflicted and poor people, and they shall [k]take refuge in the name of Jehovah. 13 The [l]remnant of Israel shall [m]not do iniquity, [n]nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall [o]feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion; [p]shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. 15 Jehovah hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, even Jehovah, is [q]in the midst of thee; thou shalt [r]not [5]fear evil any more. 16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, [s]Fear thou not; [6]O Zion, let not thy hands be slack. 17 Jehovah thy God is [t]in the midst of thee, a [u]mighty one who will save; he will [v]rejoice over thee with joy; he will [7]rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing. 18 [8]I will gather them that [x]sorrow for the solemn assembly, who were of thee; *to whom* the burden upon [9]her was a reproach. 19 Behold, at that time I will deal with all them that [y]afflict thee; and I will save that which is [z]lame, and gather that which was driven away; and I will make them a [a]praise and a name, whose [b]shame hath been in all the earth. 20 At that time will I [c]bring you in, and at that time will I gather you; for I will make you a [d]name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I [10][e]bring back your captivity before your eyes, saith Jehovah.

---

[1] Heb. *lip.*

[2] Heb. *houlder.*

[3] *Or, shall hey bring ny suppliants, ven the aughter f my dispersed, for n offering unto ne*

[4] *Or, them hat exult n thy najesty*

[5] Another reading is *see.*

[6] Or, and to *Zion*

[7] Heb. *be silent.*

[8] Or, *They have been sorrowful for the solemn assembly which I took away from thee,* for *the lifting up of reproach against her*

[9] According to another reading, *thee.*

[10] Or, *return to*

[a] ch. 1. 18
[b] Is. 19. 18; 57. 19
[c] ch. 2. 11; Ps. 22. 27; 86. 9; Hab. 2. 14
[d] Ps. 68. 31; Is. 11. 11; 18. 1, 7
[e] Is. 60. 6, 7
[f] Is. 45. 17; 54. 4; Joel 2. 26, 27
[g] Is. 2. 12; 5. 15
[h] Is. 11. 9; 56. 7; Ezek. 20. 40
[i] Is. 14. 30, 32; Zech. 13. 8, 9
[k] Is. 50. 10; Nah. 1. 7
[l] ch. 2. 7; Is. 10. 20–22; Mic. 4. 7
[m] ver. 5; Ps. 119. 3; Jer. 31. 33
[n] Zech. 8. 3, 16
[o] Is. 65. 10; Ezek. 34. 13–15
[p] Zech. 9. 9
[q] ver. 5; Ezek. 37. 26–28
[r] Is. 54. 14
[s] Is. 35. 3, 4
[t] ver. 5, 15
[u] Is. 63. 1
[v] Is. 62. 5
[x] Ps. 42. 2–4; Ezek. 9. 4, 6
[y] Is. 60. 14; Zech. 8. 23
[z] Ezek. 34. 16; Mic. 4. 6
[a] Is. 60. 18; 62. 7
[b] Ezek. 16. 27, 57 [c] Ezek. 37. 12, 21 [d] Deut. 26. 18, 19; Is. 56. 5; 66. 22 [e] ch. 2. 7; Jer. 29. 14; Joel 3. 1

THE BOOK OF

HAGGAI

Haggai exhorts the People to build the Temple. Zerubbabel and Joshua obey. The Builders encouraged

1 In the [a]second year of Darius the king, in the [b]sixth month, in the [c]first day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by [d]Haggai the prophet unto [e]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [f]governor of Judah, and to [g]Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, 2 Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, This people say, [1]It is not the time *for us* to come, the time for Jehovah's house to be built. 3 Then came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, 4 Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your ceiled [h]houses, while this house [i]lieth waste? 5 Now therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [2]Consider your ways. 6 Ye have [k]sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes.

7 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [2]Consider your ways. 8 Go up to the [3][l]mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will [m]take pleasure in it, and I will be [n]glorified, saith Jehovah. 9 Ye [o]looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did [4][p]blow upon it. Why? saith Jehovah of hosts. Because of my house that [q]lieth waste, while ye run every man to his own house. 10 Therefore [5]for your sake the [r]heavens withhold the dew, and the earth withholdeth its fruit. 11 And I called for a [s]drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the grain, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon [t]men, and upon cattle, and upon [u]all the labor of the hands.

12 Then [v]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and [v]Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the [x]remnant of the people, [y]obeyed the voice of Jehovah their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as Jehovah their God had [z]sent him; and the people did [a]fear before Jehovah. 13 Then spake Haggai Jehovah's [b]messenger in Jehovah's message unto the people, saying, [c]I am with you, saith Jehovah. 14 And [d]Jehovah stirred up the spirit of [e]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [e]governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the [f]remnant of the people; and they came and did [g]work on the house of Jehovah of hosts, their God, 15 in the [h]four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth *month*, in the second year of Darius the king.

2 In the [i]seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of Jehovah by [k]Haggai the prophet, saying, 2 Speak now to [k]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [k]governor of Judah, and to [k]Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the [l]remnant of the people, saying, 3 Who is [m]left among you that saw this house in its [n]former glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes as nothing? 4 Yet now [o]be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith Jehovah; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith Jehovah, and work: for [p]I am with you, saith Jeho-

[1] Or, as otherwise read, *The time is not come for Jehovah's house &c.*

[2] Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*

[3] Or, *hill-country*

[4] Or, *blow it away*

[5] Or, *over you*

[a] ch. 2. 10; Ezr. 4. 24; Zech. 1. 1, 7
[b] ch. 2. 1, 10, 20; Zech. 1. 1
[c] ver. 15
[d] ver. 3, 12, 13; ch. 2. 1, 10, 20; Ezr. 5. 1; 6. 14
[e] ver. 12, 14; 1 Chr. 3. 19; Ezr. 2. 2; Neh. 7. 7; Zech. 4. 6; Mt. 1. 12, 13
[f] 1 K. 10. 15; Ezr. 5. 3
[g] ver. 12. 14; Ezr. 3. 2; Neh. 12. 1; Zech. 3. 1; 6. 11
[h] ver. 9
[i] ver. 9; Jer. 33. 10, 12
[k] ver. 9, 10; ch. 2. 16, 17; Deut. 28. 38–40; Hos. 8. 7
[l] Ezr. 3. 7
[m] Ps. 132. 13, 14
[n] ch. 2. 7, 9
[o] ver. 6
[p] Is. 40. 7
[q] ver. 4
[r] Deut. 28. 23–24; 1 K. 17. 1; Joel 1. 18–20
[s] Jer. 14. 2–6; Mal. 3. 9, 11
[t] Deut. 28. 22
[u] ch. 2. 17
[v] ver. 1
[x] ver. 14; ch. 2. 2
[y] Is. 1. 19; 1 Th. 2. 13
[z] ver. 3

[a] Deut. 31. 12, 13; Ps. 112. 1; Is. 50. 10
[b] Is. 44. 26; Ezek. 3. 17; Mal. 2. 7; 3. 1
[c] Ps. 46. 11; Is. 41. 10; 43. 2
[d] 2 Chr. 36. 22; Ezr. 1. 1
[e] ver. 1; ch. 2. 2, 21
[f] ver. 12
[g] Ezr. 5. 2; Neh. 4. 6
[h] ver. 1; ch. 2. 1, 10, 20
[i] ver. 10; ch. 1. 1, 15

[k] ch. 1. 1 [l] ch. 1. 12 [m] Ezr. 3. 12 [n] ver. 9 [o] Deut. 31. 23; 1 Chr. 22. 13; 28. 20; Zech. 8. 9; Eph. 6. 10 [p] 2 S. 5. 10; Acts 7. 9

The People's Unfaithfulness reproved. God's Promise to Zerubbabel

vah of hosts, 5 [1] *according to* the word that I [a] covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, and my [b] Spirit [2] abode among you: [c] fear ye not. 6 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [d] Yet once, it is a [e] little while, and I will [f] shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; 7 and I will shake [g] all nations; and [3] the [h] precious things of all nations shall come; and I will [i] fill this house with glory, saith Jehovah of hosts. 8 The [k] silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith Jehovah of hosts. 9 The latter [l] glory of this house shall be greater than the [m] former, saith Jehovah of hosts; and in this place will I give [n] peace, saith Jehovah of hosts.

10 In the [o] four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, 11 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [p] Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying, 12 If one bear [q] holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food, shall it become holy? And the priests answered and said, No. 13 Then said Haggai, [r] If one that is unclean by reason of a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. 14 Then answered Haggai and said, [s] So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith Jehovah; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. 15 And now, I pray you, [t] consider from this day and backward, before a [u] stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of Jehovah: 16 [4] through all that time, when one came to a heap of twenty *measures*, there were but [v] ten; when one came to the winevat to draw out fifty *vessels*, there were but twenty. 17 I smote you with [x] blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the work of your hands; yet ye [y] *turned* not to me, saith Jehovah. 18 [z] Consider, I pray you, from this day and backward, from the [a] four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, since the day that the [b] foundation of Jehovah's temple was laid, consider it. 19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree have not brought forth; from this day will I [c] bless *you*.

20 And the word of Jehovah came the second time unto Haggai in the [d] four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying, 21 Speak to [e] Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will [f] shake the heavens and the earth; 22 and I will overthrow the [g] throne of kingdoms; and I will destroy the [h] strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the [i] chariots, and those that ride in them; and the [k] horses and their riders shall come down, [l] every one by the sword of his brother. 23 In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith Jehovah, and will make thee [m] as a signet; for [n] I have chosen thee, saith Jehovah of hosts.

[1] Or, *Remember the word &c.*

[2] Or, *abideth*

[3] Or, *the things desired* (Heb. *desire*) *of all nations shall come*

[4] Heb. *since those days were.*

[a] Ex. 19. 4-6; 33. 12-14; 34. 8-10
[b] Neh. 9. 20; Is. 63. 11, 14
[c] Is. 41. 10, 13; Zech. 8. 13
[d] Heb. 12. 26
[e] Is. 10. 25; 29. 17
[f] ver. 21; Jer. 4. 23-26
[g] Dan. 2. 44; Joel 3. 9, 16
[h] Is. 60. 4-9
[i] 1 K. 8. 11; Is. 60. 7
[k] 1 Chr. 29. 14, 16; Is. 60. 17
[l] Zech. 2. 5
[m] ver. 3
[n] Is. 9. 6, 7; 66. 12
[o] ver. 1, 20; ch. 1. 1, 15
[p] Deut. 17. 8-11; Mal. 2. 7
[q] Ex. 29. 37; Lev. 6. 27, 29; 7. 6; Ezek. 44. 19; Mt. 23. 19
[r] Lev. 22. 4-6; Num. 19. 22
[s] Prov. 15. 8; Is. 1. 11-15
[t] ver. 18; ch. 1. 5, 7
[u] Ezr. 3. 10; 4. 24
[v] ch. 1. 6, 10, 11; Zech. 8. 10-12
[x] Deut. 28. 22; 1 K. 8. 37; Am. 4. 9
[y] 2 Chr. 28. 22; Is. 9. 13; Zeph. 3. 7
[z] ver. 15; Deut. 32. 29

[a] ver. 10
[b] Ezr. 5. 1, 2; Zech. 8. 9, 12
[c] Ps. 128. 1-6; Jer. 31. 12, 14; Mal. 3. 10
[d] ver. 10
[e] ch. 1. 1, 14; Ezr. 5. 2; Zech. 4. 6-10
[f] ver. 6; Ezek. 38. 19, 20; Heb. 12. 26, 27 [g] Ezek. 26. 16; Zeph. 3. 8 [h] Mic. 7. 16 [i] Ps. 46. 9; Ezek. 39. 20; Mic. 5. 10 [k] Am. 2. 15 [l] Judg. 7. 22; 2 Chr. 20. 23 [m] S. of S. 8. 6; Jer. 22. 24 [n] Is. 42. 1; 43. 10

THE BOOK OF

ZECHARIAH

Jehovah remonstrates with the People. Zechariah's Vision of Horses. Promise of Mercy to Zion

1 In the [a] eighth month, in the second year of [a] Darius, came the word of Jehovah unto [b] Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of [c] Iddo, the prophet, saying, 2 Jehovah was [d] sore displeased with your fathers. 3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [e] Return unto me, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. 4 Be ye not [f] as your fathers, unto whom the [g] former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, [h] Return ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did [i] not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith Jehovah. 5 Your [k] fathers, where are they? and the [l] prophets, do they live for ever? 6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not [m] overtake your fathers? and they turned and said, [n] Like as Jehovah of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the [o] eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of [o] Darius, came the word of Jehovah unto [o] Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, 8 I saw in the night, and, behold, a man riding upon a [p] red horse, and he stood among the [q] myrtle-trees that were in the [1] bottom; and behind him there were horses, [r] red, sorrel, and white. 9 Then said I, O [s] my lord, what are these? And the [t] angel that talked with me said unto me, I will show thee what these are. 10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These are they whom Jehovah hath sent to [u] walk to and fro through the earth. 11 And they answered the angel of Jehovah that [v] stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, [x] all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 Then the angel of Jehovah answered and said, O Jehovah of hosts, [y] how long wilt thou not [z] have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had [a] indignation these [b] threescore and ten years? 13 And Jehovah answered the [c] angel that talked with me with good words, *even* [d] comfortable words. 14 So the angel that talked with me said unto me, [e] Cry thou, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am [f] jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. 15 And I am very [g] sore displeased with the nations that are [h] at ease; for I was but a little displeased, and they [2] [i] helped forward the affliction. 16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: I am [k] returned to Jerusalem with mercies; my [l] house shall be built in it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and a [m] line shall be stretched forth over Jerusalem. 17 Cry yet again, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: My [n] cities [3] shall yet overflow with prosperity; and Jehovah shall yet [o] comfort Zion, and shall yet [p] choose Jerusalem.

18 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, four horns. 19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these? And he answered me, These are the [q] horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

[1] Or, *shady place*

[2] Or, *helped fo* *evil*

[3] Or, *through prosperit shall yet be spread abroad*

[Ch. 2 1 in Heb.]

---

[a] ver. 7; ch. 7. 1; Ezr. 4. 24; 6. 15; Hag. 1. 1, 15; 2. 1, 10, 20
[b] ch. 7. 1; Ezr. 5. 1; 6. 14; Mt. 23. 35; Lk. 11. 51
[c] Neh. 12. 4, 16
[d] ver. 15; 2 Chr. 36. 16; Jer. 44. 6
[e] Is. 31. 6; Mal. 3. 7
[f] Ps. 78. 8; 106. 6, 7
[g] 2 Chr. 24. 19; 36. 15
[h] Is. 1. 16–19; Jer. 4. 1; Ezek. 33. 11
[i] Jer. 6. 17; 11. 7, 8
[k] Job 14. 10–12; Eccl. 1. 4; Lam. 5. 7
[l] Jn. 8. 52
[m] Jer. 12. 16, 17; 44. 28, 29; Am. 9. 10
[n] Lam. 2. 17
[o] ver. 1
[p] ch. 6. 2
[q] ver. 10, 11; Neh. 8. 15; Is. 41. 19; 55. 13
[r] ch. 6. 2, 3
[s] ver. 19; ch. 4. 4, 5, 13; 6. 4
[t] ch. 2. 3; 4. 5; 5. 5; 6. 4, 5
[u] ver. 11; ch. 4. 10; 6. 5–8; Job 1. 7
[v] ver. 8, 10
[x] ver. 15; Is. 14. 7
[y] Ps. 74. 10; Jer. 12. 4; Hab. 1. 2
[z] Ps. 102. 13; Jer. 30. 18

[a] Ps. 102. 10; Jer. 15. 17
[b] Jer. 25. 11; 29. 10; Dan. 9. 2
[c] ver. 9; ch. 4. 1
[d] Is. 40. 1, 2; 57. 18
[e] ver. 17; Is. 40. 2, 6
[f] ch. 8. 2
[g] ver. 2
[h] Ps. 123. 4; Jer. 48. 11

[i] Am. 1. 11 [k] ch. 2. 10, 11; Is. 54. 8–10 [l] ch. 4. 9; Ezr. 6. 14, 15 [m] ch. 2. 2, 4; Jer. 31. 39 [n] Is. 44. 26; 61. 4 [o] Is. 51. 3 [p] ch. 2. 12 [q] 1 K. 22. 11; Ps. 75. 4, 5; Am. 6. 13

20 And Jehovah showed me four [a]smiths. 21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the [b]horns which scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head; but these are come to terrify them, to [c]cast down the horns of the nations, which lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

[Ch. 2. 5 in Heb.]

2 And I [d]lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, a man with a [e]measuring line in his hand. 2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To [f]measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. 3 And, behold, the [g]angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, 4 and said unto him, Run, speak to this [h]young man, saying, [i]Jerusalem shall [1]be inhabited as villages [k]without walls, by reason of the [l]multitude of men and cattle therein. 5 For I, saith Jehovah, will be unto her a [m]wall of fire round about, and I will be the [n]glory in the midst of her.

6 Ho, ho, [o]flee from the land of the north, saith Jehovah; for I have [p]spread you abroad as the four winds of the heavens, saith Jehovah. 7 Ho Zion, [q]escape, thou that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: [2]After [r]glory hath he sent me unto the nations which plundered you; for he that toucheth you toucheth the [s]apple of his eye. 9 For, behold, I will [t]shake my hand over them, and they shall be a [u]spoil to those that served them; and ye shall [v]know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me. 10 [x]Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for, lo, I come, and I will [y]dwell in the midst of thee, saith Jehovah. 11 And [z]many nations shall join themselves to Jehovah in that day, and shall be my people; and I will [a]dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt [b]know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto thee. 12 And Jehovah shall [c]inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and shall yet [d]choose Jerusalem. 13 [e]Be silent, all flesh, before Jehovah; for he is [f]waked up out of his holy habitation.

[1] Or, *dwell*

[2] Or, *After the glory, hath &c.*

3 And he showed me [g]Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of Jehovah, and [3][h]Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary. 2 And Jehovah said unto Satan, [i]Jehovah rebuke thee, O Satan; yea, Jehovah that hath [k]chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a [l]brand plucked out of the fire? 3 Now Joshua was clothed with [m]filthy garments, and was standing before the angel. 4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, [n]Take the filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have [o]caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will [p]clothe thee with rich apparel. 5 And I said, Let them set a clean [4][q]mitre upon his head. So they set a clean [4]mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of Jehovah was standing by.

6 And the angel of Jehovah protested unto Joshua, saying, 7 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If thou wilt [r]walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou also shalt [s]judge my house, and shalt also keep my [t]courts, and I will give thee [5]a place of access among these that stand by. 8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee; for they are men that are a [6][u]sign: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the [7][v]Branch. 9 For, behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua; upon one stone are [x]seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will [y]remove the iniquity of that land in one day. 10 In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall ye invite every man his neighbor under the [z]vine and under the fig-tree. Micah

[3] That is, *the Adversary.*

[4] Or, *turban*

[5] Or, *places to walk*

[6] Or, *wonder*

[7] Or, *Shoot* Or, *Sprout*

4 And the [a]angel that talked with me came again, and [b]waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep. 2 And he said unto me, [c]What seest thou? And I said, I have seen, and, behold, a [d]candlestick all of

[a] Is. 44. 12; 54. 16
[b] ver. 19; Lam. 2. 17
[c] Ps. 75. 10
[d] ch. 1. 18
[e] ch. 1. 16; Jer. 31. 39; Ezek. 40. 3; 47. 3
[f] Jer. 31. 39; Ezek. 40. 3; Rev. 21. 15–17
[g] ch. 1. 9
[h] Jer. 1. 6; Dan. 1. 4; 1 Tim. 4–12
[i] ch. 1. 17; 8. 4, 5
[k] Ezek. 38. 11
[l] Is. 49. 20; Jer. 30. 19; 33. 22
[m] Is. 4. 5; 26. 1; 60. 18
[n] ver. 10, 11; Hag. 2. 9
[o] Jer. 3. 18
[p] Jer. 31. 10; Ezek. 11. 16
[q] Is. 48. 20; Jer. 51. 6
[r] Is. 60. 7–9
[s] Deut. 32. 10; Ps. 17. 8
[t] Is. 19. 16
[u] Is. 14. 2
[v] ver. 11
[x] ch. 9. 9; Is. 65. 18, 19
[y] ver. 5; ch. 8. 3
[z] Mic. 4. 2

[a] ver. 5, 10
[b] ver. 9
[c] Deut. 32. 9; Ps. 33. 12; Jer. 10. 16
[d] ch. 1. 17; 2 Chr. 6. 6; Ps. 132. 13, 14
[e] Hab. 2. 20; Zeph. 1. 7
[f] Ps. 78. 65; Is. 51. 9
[g] ch. 6. 11; Ezr. 5. 2; Hag. 1. 1
[h] 1 Chr. 21. 1; Job 1. 6; Ps. 109. 6 (marg.)
[i] Jude 9
[k] ch. 2. 12
[l] Am. 4. 11; Jude 23
[m] Ezr. 9. 15; Is. 4. 4; 64. 6
[n] Is. 43. 25; Ezek. 36. 25
[o] ver. 9; Mic. 7. 18, 19
[p] Is. 52. 1; 61. 10
[q] Job 29. 14; Is. 3. 23 (for marg.); 62. 3
[r] 1 K. 3. 14
[s] Deut. 17. 9, 12
[t] Is. 62. 9
[u] Is. 8. 18; 20. 3; Ezek. 12. 11
[v] ch. 6. 12; Is. 11. 1; 53. 2; Jer. 33. 15
[x] ch. 4. 10; 2 Chr. 16. 9
[y] ver. 4; Jer. 31. 34; 50. 20
[z] 1 K. 4. 25; Is. 36. 16; Mic. 4. 4
[a] ch. 1. 9
[b] 1 K. 19. 5–7; Jer. 31. 26
[c] ch. 5. 2; Jer. 1. 13
[d] Ex. 25. 31, 37; Jer. 52. 19

Vision of a Candlestick and Olive-trees; of a Flying Roll; of a Woman and an Ephah; of Chariots and Horses

gold, with its bowl upon the top of it, and its [a]seven lamps thereon; [1]there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which are upon the top thereof; 3 and [b]two olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. 4 And I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, [c]my lord? 5 Then the [d]angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, [e]Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord. 6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of Jehovah unto [f]Zerubbabel, saying, [g]Not by [2]might, nor by power, but by my [h]Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts. 7 Who art thou, O great [i]mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain; and he shall bring forth the [k]top stone with [l]shoutings of Grace, grace, unto it. 8 Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 9 The hands of Zerubbabel have [m]laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also [n]finish it; and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. 10 For who hath despised the day of [o]small things? for these [p]seven shall rejoice, and shall see the [q]plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel; *these are* the eyes of Jehovah, which [r]run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these [s]two olive-trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? 12 And I answered the second time, and said unto him, What are these two olive branches, [3]which are beside the two golden spouts, that empty [4]the golden *oil* out of themselves? 13 And he answered me and said, [t]Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, [u]my lord. 14 Then said he, These are the two [v]anointed ones, that [x]stand by the [y]Lord of the whole earth.

5 Then again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, a flying [z]roll. 2 And he said unto me, [a]What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. 3 Then said he unto me, This is the [b]curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land: for every one that [c]stealeth shall be cut off [5]on the one side according to it; and every one that [d]sweareth shall be cut off [5]on the other side according to it. 4 I will [e]cause it to go forth, saith Jehovah of hosts, and it shall [f]enter into the house of the [g]thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall abide in the midst of his house, and shall [h]consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 Then the [i]angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, [k]Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. 6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the [l]ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their [6]appearance in all the land; 7 (and, behold, there was lifted up a [7]talent of lead;) and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the ephah. 8 And he said, This is [m]Wickedness: and he cast her down into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the [n]weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. 9 Then [o]lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came forth two women, and the wind was in their wings; now they had wings like the wings of a [p]stork; and they lifted up the ephah between earth and heaven. 10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah? 11 And he said unto me, To build her a house in the land of [q]Shinar: and when it is [8]prepared, she shall be set there [9]in her own place.

6 And again I [r]lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came [s]four chariots out from between [10]two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. 2 In the first chariot were [t]red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; 3 and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grizzled strong horses. 4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, [a]What are these, my lord? 5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the [b]four [1]winds of heaven, which go forth from [2]standing before the Lord of all the earth. 6 *The chariot* wherein are the black horses goeth forth toward the [c]north country; and the white went forth after them; and the grizzled went forth toward the [d]south country. 7 And the [3]strong went forth, and sought to go that they might [e]walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth. 8 Then cried he to me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, they that go toward the north country have [f]quieted my spirit in the north country.

---

[1] The Sept. and Vulg. have, *and seven pipes to the lamps.*

[2] Or, *an army*

[3] Or, *which by means of the two golden spouts empty*

[4] Heb. *the gold.*

[5] Or, *from hence*

[6] Heb.

[7] Or, *round piece*

[8] Or, *establi*

[9] Or, *up*
her own base

[10] Or, *the two*

[a] Rev. 4. 5
[b] ver. 11; Rev. 11. 4
[c] ver. 5, 13; ch. 1. 9; 6. 4
[d] ver. 1; ch. 1. 9
[e] ver. 13
[f] Hag. 2. 4, 5
[g] Is. 11. 2–4; 30. 1; Hos. 1. 7
[h] 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8; Eph. 6. 17
[i] ch. 14. 4, 5; Ps. 114. 4, 6; Is. 40. 3, 4; Nah. 1. 5, 6
[k] ver. 9
[l] Ezr. 3. 10, 11; Ps. 84. 11
[m] Ezr. 3. 8–10; 5. 16; Hag. 2. 18
[n] ch. 6. 12, 13; Ezr. 6. 14, 15
[o] Neh. 4. 2–4; Am. 7. 2, 5; Hag. 2. 3
[p] ch. 3. 9; Rev. 8. 2
[q] Am. 7. 7, 8
[r] ch. 1. 10
[s] ver. 3
[t] ver. 5
[u] ver. 4. 5
[v] Ex. 29. 7; 40. 15; 1 S. 16. 1, 12, 13; Is. 61. 1-3; Dan. 9. 24–26
[x] ch. 3. 1–7
[y] Mic. 4. 13
[z] Jer. 36. 2; Ezek. 2. 9

[a] ch. 4. 2
[b] Is. 24. 6; 43. 28; Jer. 26. 6
[c] Ex. 20. 15; Lev. 19. 11; Mal. 3. 8, 9
[d] ver. 4; Ex. 20. 7; Lev. 19. 12; Is. 48. 1; Jer. 5. 2; 23. 10
[e] Mal. 3. 5
[f] Hos. 4. 2, 3
[g] Jer. 2. 26
[h] Lev. 14. 34–45; Job 18. 15; Prov. 3. 33; Hab. 2. 9–11; Jas. 5. 2, 3
[i] ch. 1. 9
[k] ver. 1; ch. 1. 18; 2. 1; 6. 1
[l] Lev. 19. 36; Am. 8. 5; Mic. 6. 10 (marg.)
[m] Hos. 12. 7; Am. 8. 5; Mic. 6. 11
[n] ver. 7
[o] ver. 5
[p] Lev. 11. 13, 19; Ps. 104. 17; Jer. 8. 7.
[q] Gen. 10. 10; 11. 2; 14. 1; Is. 11. 11; Dan. 1. 2
[r] ch. 1. 18; 5. 9

[s] ver. 5; ch. 1. 18; Dan. 7. 3; 8. 22 [t] ch. 1. 8

9 And the [g]word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 10 [h]Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah; and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, whither they are come from Babylon; 11 yea, take *of them* silver and gold, and make [4][i]crowns, and set them upon the head of [k]Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest; 12 and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Behold, the man [5]whose name is the [6][l]Branch: and he shall [7][m]grow up out of his place; and he shall [n]build the temple of Jehovah; 13 even he shall build the temple of Jehovah; and he shall [o]bear the glory, and shall sit and [p]rule upon his throne; and [8]he shall be a [q]priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. 14 And the [9][r]crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and [10]to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of Jehovah. 15 And [s]they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of Jehovah; and ye shall [t]know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently [u]obey the voice of Jehovah your God.

7 And it came to pass in the [v]fourth year of king Darius, that the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, even in [x]Chislev. 2 [11]Now *they of* Beth-el had sent Sharezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to [y]entreat the favor of Jehovah, 3 *and* to speak unto the [z]priests of the house of Jehovah of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the [a]fifth month, [b]separating myself, as I have done these so many years? 4 Then came the word of Jehovah of hosts unto me, saying, 5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [c]fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the [d]seventh *month*, even these seventy years, did ye at all fast unto [e]me, even to me? 6 And when ye eat, and when ye drink, [12]do not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? 7 *Should ye* not *hear* the words which Jehovah [f]cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in [g]prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, and the [h]South and the lowland were inhabited?

8 And the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah, saying, 9 Thus hath Jehovah of hosts spoken, saying, [i]Execute true judgment, and show [k]kindness and compassion every man to his brother; 10 and [l]oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the sojourner, nor the poor; and [m]let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart. 11 But they [n]refused to hearken, and [13][o]pulled away the shoulder, and [14][p]stopped their ears, that they might not hear. 12 Yea, they made their [q]hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the [r]words which Jehovah of hosts had sent by his Spirit by the former [s]prophets: therefore there came great [t]wrath from Jehovah of hosts. 13 And it is come to pass that, as [u]he cried, and they would not hear, so [v]they shall cry, and I will not hear, said Jehovah of hosts; 14 but I will [x]scatter them with a [y]whirlwind among all the nations

---

[1] Or, *spirits*

[2] Or, *presenting themselves*

[3] The Syriac and Aquila have, *red.*

[4] Or, *a crown, and set it*

[5] Or, *whose name is the Bud; and it (or, they) shall bud forth under him*

[6] Or, *Shoot* Or, *Sprout*

[7] Or, *shoot*

[8] Or, *there shall be*

[9] Or, *crown*

[10] Or, *for the kindness of the son &c.*

[11] Or, *Now they of Beth-el, even Sharezer . . . had sent*

[12] Or, *are not ye they that eat &c.*

[13] Or, *turned a stubborn shoulder*

[14] Or, *made their ears heavy* See Is. 6. 10.

[a] ch. 1. 9
[b] Jer. 49. 36; Ezek. 37. 9; Dan. 7. 2; 11. 4; Mt. 24. 31; Rev. 7. 1
[c] Jer. 1. 14, 15; 4. 6; 6. 1; 25. 9; 46. 10; Ezek. 1. 4
[d] Is. 43. 6; Dan. 11. 5
[e] ch. 1. 10
[f] ch. 1. 15; Ezek. 5. 13; 24. 13
[g] ch. 1. 1; 7. 1; 8. 1
[h] Ezr. 7. 14-16; 8. 26-30; Jer. 28. 6
[i] 2 S. 12. 30; Ps. 21. 3; S. of S. 3. 11
[k] ch. 3. 1; Ezr. 3. 2; Hag. 1. 1
[l] ch. 3. 8; Is. 4. 2; 11. 1; Jer. 23. 5; 33. 15
[m] Is. 53. 2
[n] ch. 4. 6-9; Ezr. 3. 8, 10; Am. 9. 11
[o] Is. 9. 6; 11. 10; 22. 24; 49. 5, 6
[p] Is. 9. 7
[q] Ps. 110. 1, 4
[r] ver. 11
[s] Is. 56. 6-8; 60. 10
[t] ch. 2. 9-11; 4. 9
[u] ch. 3. 7; Is. 58. 10-14; Jer. 7. 23
[v] ch. 1. 1, 7; Ezr. 6. 14, 15; Hag. 2. 10, 20
[x] Neh. 1. 1
[y] ch. 8. 21; 1 K. 13. 6; Jer. 26. 19
[z] Ezr. 3. 10-12

[a] ch. 8. 19; 2 K. 25. 8, 9; Jer. 52. 12-14
[b] ch. 12. 12-14
[c] ch. 8. 19
[d] Jer. 41. 1-3
[e] Is. 1. 11, 12; 58. 5
[f] ch. 1. 4; Is. 1. 16-20; Jer. 7. 5, 23
[g] Jer. 22. 21
[h] Jer. 13. 19; 32. 44
[i] ch. 8. 16; Ezek. 18. 8; 45. 9
[k] 2 S. 9. 7; Job 6. 14; Mic. 6. 8
[l] Ex. 22. 22; Ps. 72. 4; Jer. 7. 6
[m] ch. 8. 17; Ps. 21. 11; Mic. 2. 1
[n] Jer. 5. 3; 8. 5; 11. 10
[o] Jer. 7. 26; 17. 23
[p] Ps. 58. 4; Jer. 5. 21
[q] 2 Chr. 36. 13; Ezek. 2. 4; 3. 7-9
[r] ver. 7
[s] Neh. 9. 30
[t] 2 Chr. 36. 16; Dan. 9. 11, 12
[u] Jer. 11. 10, 14; 14. 12
[v] Prov. 1. 24-28; Is. 1. 15
[x] Deut. 4. 27; 28. 64
[y] Jer. 23. 19

The coming Peace and Prosperity of Zion. Other Nations shall seek Jehovah

which they have not known. Thus the land was [a]desolate after them, so that [b]no man passed through nor returned: for they [c]laid the [1]pleasant land desolate.

8 And the word of Jehovah of hosts came *to me*, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am [d]jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great wrath. 3 Thus saith Jehovah: I am [e]returned unto Zion, and will [f]dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called The city of [g]truth; and the mountain of Jehovah of hosts, The [h]holy mountain. 4 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: There shall yet [i]old men and old women [2]dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, every man with his staff in his hand [3]for very age. 5 And the streets of the city shall be full of [k]boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. 6 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If it be [l]marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvellous in [m]mine eyes? saith Jehovah of hosts. 7 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from the [n]east country, and from the west country; 8 and I will [o]bring them, and they shall [p]dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be [q]my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

Children's Day text.

9 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Let your hands be [r]strong, ye that hear in these days these words from the mouth of the [s]prophets that were in the day that the foundation of the house of Jehovah of hosts was laid, even the temple, that it might be built. 10 For before those days there was [t]no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there [u]any peace to him that went out or came in, because of the adversary: for [v]I set all men every one against his neighbor. 11 But now I will [x]not be unto the remnant of this people as in the former days, saith Jehovah of hosts. 12 For *there shall be* the [y]seed of peace; the vine shall give its fruit, and the ground shall give its increase, and the heavens shall give their [z]dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit [a]all these things. 13 And it shall come to pass that, as ye were a [b]curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a [c]blessing: fear not, *but* let your [d]hands be strong.

14 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: As I [e]thought to do evil unto you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I [f]repented not; 15 so again have I thought in these days to [g]do good unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: [h]fear ye not. 16 These are the things that ye shall do: Speak ye every man the [i]truth with his neighbor; [4][k]execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates; 17 and let none of you [l]devise evil in your hearts against his neighbor; and love no [m]false oath: for all these are things that I [n]hate, saith Jehovah.

18 And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, 19 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The [o]fast of the [p]fourth *month*, and the fast of the [q]fifth, and the fast of the [r]seventh, and the fast of the [s]tenth, shall be to the house of Judah [t]joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore [u]love truth and peace. 20 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come [v]peoples, and the inhabitants of [5]many cities; 21 and the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to [x]entreat the favor of Jehovah, and to seek Jehovah of hosts: I will go also. 22 Yea, [y]many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem, and to [z]entreat the favor of Jehovah. 23 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall [a]take hold, out of all the languages of the nations, they shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.

'11
2 '5
6 '16
14

---

[1] Heb. *land of desire.*

[2] Or, *sit*

[3] Heb. *for multitude of days.*

[4] Heb. *judge truth and the judgment of peace.*

[5] Or, gre

[a] Jer. 44. 6
[b] Is. 60. 15
[c] Jer. 12. 10
[d] ch. 1. 14
[e] ch. 1. 16
[f] ch. 2. 10, 11
[g] ver. 16, 19
[h] Jer. 31. 23
[i] Is. 65. 20
[k] Jer. 30. 19, 20; 31. 12, 13
[l] Ps. 118. 23; 126. 1-3
[m] Jer. 32. 17, 27
[n] Ps. 107. 3; Is. 11. 11; 27. 12, 13; 43. 5
[o] ch. 10. 10; Zeph. 3. 20
[p] Jer. 3. 17; Ezek. 37. 25
[q] ch. 2. 11; Ezek. 11. 20; 36. 28
[r] 1 Chr. 22. 13; Is. 35. 4; Hag. 2. 4
[s] Ezr. 5. 1; 6. 14
[t] Hag. 2. 15-19
[u] 2 Chr. 15. 5
[v] Is. 19. 2; Am. 3. 6; 9. 4
[x] Ps. 103. 9; Is. 12. 1; Hag. 2. 19
[y] Lev. 26. 3-6; Ps. 67. 6; Prov. 3. 9, 10; Is. 30. 23; Hos. 2. 21-23
[z] Gen. 27. 28; Deut. 33. 13, 28; Hos. 13. 3

[a] Is. 61. 7; Obad. 17
[b] Jer. 29. 18; Dan. 9. 11
[c] ch. 14. 11; Ps. 72. 17; Is. 19. 24, 25; Ezek. 34. 26
[d] ver. 9
[e] Jer. 31. 28
[f] Jer. 4. 28; Ezek. 24. 14
[g] Jer. 29. 11; Mic. 7. 18-20
[h] ver. 13
[i] ver. 3; Ps. 15. 2; Prov. 12. 17-19
[k] ch. 7. 9; Is. 9. 7; 11. 4, 5; Am. 5. 15, 24
[l] ch. 7. 10; Prov. 3. 29; Jer. 4. 14
[m] ch. 5. 4; Mal. 3. 5
[n] Prov. 6. 16-19; Hab. 1. 13
[o] ch. 7. 3, 5
[p] 2 K. 25. 3, 4; Jer. 39. 2
[q] ch. 7. 3
[r] ch. 7. 5; 2 K. 25. 25
[s] Jer. 52. 4
[t] Ps. 30. 11; Is. 12. 1

[u] ver. 16; Lk. 1. 74, 75 [v] ch. 2. 11; 14. 16; Ps. 117. 1; Jer. 16. 19; Mic. 4. 2, 3 [x] ch. 7. 2 [y] Is. 2. 2, 3; 25. 7; 49. 6, 22, 23; 60. 3-12 [z] ver. 21 [a] Is. 45. 14, 24; 60. 14

9 The [1]burden of the word of Jehovah upon the land of Hadrach, and [a]Damascus *shall be* its resting-place; (for [2]the eye of man and of all the tribes of Israel is toward Jehovah;) 2 and [b]Hamath, also, which bordereth thereon; [c]Tyre and [d]Sidon, [3]because they are [c]very wise. 3 And Tyre did build herself a [e]stronghold, and [f]heaped up silver as the dust, and fine [g]gold as the mire of the streets. 4 Behold, the Lord will [h]dispossess her, and he will smite [4]her power in the sea; and she shall be [i]devoured with fire. 5 [k]Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; [k]Gaza also, and shall be sore pained; and [k]Ekron, for her expectation shall be put to shame; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. 6 And [5]a bastard shall [6]dwell in [k]Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the [k]Philistines. 7 And I will [l]take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; and he also shall be a remnant for our God; and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will [m]encamp about my house [7]against the army, that [n]none pass through or return; and [o]no [8]oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 [p]Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy [q]king cometh unto thee; he is [r]just, and [9][s]having [10]salvation; [t]lowly, and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass. 10 And I will cut off the [u]chariot from Ephraim, and the [v]horse from Jerusalem; and the [x]battle bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak [y]peace unto the nations: and his [z]dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.

iumphal
Entry

11 As for thee also, because of the [a]blood of thy covenant I have set free thy [b]prisoners from the pit wherein is no water. 12 [11]Turn you to the [c]stronghold, ye prisoners of [d]hope: even to-day do I declare that I will render [e]double unto thee. 13 For I have [f]bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim; and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O [12][g]Greece, and will make thee as the [h]sword of a mighty man. 14 And Jehovah shall be seen [i]over them; and his [k]arrow shall go forth as the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the [l]trumpet, and will go with [m]whirlwinds of the south. 15 [n]Jehovah of hosts will defend them; and they shall [o]devour, and shall [p]tread down the sling-stones; and they shall drink, and make a [q]noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like [r]bowls, like the [s]corners of the altar. 16 And Jehovah their God will [t]save them in that day as the flock of his people; for *they shall be as* the stones of a [u]crown, [13]lifted on high over his land. 17 For how great is [14]his [15][v]goodness, and how great is [14]his [x]beauty! grain shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the virgins.

10 Ask ye of Jehovah [y]rain in the time of the latter rain, *even of* Jehovah that [z]maketh lightnings; and he will give them [a]showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. 2 For the [b]teraphim have spoken vanity, and the [c]diviners have seen a lie; and [16]they have told [d]false dreams, they comfort in vain: therefore they go their way like [e]sheep, they are afflicted, because there is no shepherd. 3 Mine [f]anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he-goats; for Jehovah of hosts hath [g]visited his flock, the house of Judah, and will make them as his goodly horse in the battle. 4 From him shall come forth the corner-stone, from him the nail, from him the [h]battle bow, from him every [17]ruler together. 5 And they shall be as mighty men, [i]treading down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, because Jehovah is with them; and the [k]riders on horses shall be confounded. 6 And I will [l]strengthen the house of Judah, and I will [m]save the house of Joseph, and I will [18][n]bring them back; for I have [o]mercy upon

---

[1] Or, *oracle*

[2] Or, *Jehovah hath an eye upon men and upon all the tribes of Israel*

[3] Or, *though*

[4] Or, *the sea which is her rampart* Or, *her rampart into the sea*

[5] Or, *a bastard race*

[6] Or, *sit as king*

[7] Or, as otherwise read, *as a garrison*

[8] Or, *exactor*

[9] Heb. *saved*

[10] Or, *victory*

[11] Or, *Return*

[12] Heb. *Javan.*

[13] Or, *glittering upon &c.*

[14] Or, *their*

[15] Or, *prosperity*

[16] Or, *the dreamers speak falsely*

[17] Or, *exactor*

[18] Or, *cause them to dwell*

[a] Is. 17. 1
[b] Jer. 49. 23
[c] Ezek. 28. 3–5, 12
[d] Ezek. 28. 21
[e] Josh. 19. 29; 2 S. 24. 7
[f] Job 27. 16; Ezek. 27. 33; 28. 4, 5
[g] 1 K. 10. 21, 27
[h] Ezek. 26. 3–5
[i] Ezek. 28. 18
[k] Am. 1. 6–8; Zeph. 2. 4, 5
[l] Ezek. 25. 15–17
[m] ch. 2. 5
[n] Is. 52. 1; Joel 3. 17
[o] Is. 54. 14; 60. 18
[p] ch. 2. 10; Zeph. 3. 14, 15
[q] Ps. 110. 1; Is. 9. 6, 7; Jer. 23. 5, 6; Mt. 21. 5; Jn. 12. 15
[r] Zeph. 3. 5
[s] Is. 43. 3, 11
[t] Is. 57. 15
[u] Hos. 1. 7; 2. 18; Hag. 2. 22
[v] Mic. 5. 10
[x] Hos. 2. 18
[y] Is. 57. 19; Mic. 4. 2–4
[z] Ps. 72. 8; Is. 60. 12

[a] Ex. 24. 8; Heb. 10. 29
[b] Is. 24. 22; 51. 14
[c] Jer. 16. 19; Joel 3. 16
[d] Jer. 14. 8; 17. 13; Heb. 6. 18, 19
[e] Is. 61. 7
[f] Jer. 51. 20
[g] Joel 3. 6
[h] Ps. 45. 3; Is. 49. 2
[i] ch. 2. 5; Is. 31. 5
[k] Ps. 18. 14; Hab. 3. 11
[l] Is. 27. 13
[m] Is. 21. 1; 66. 15
[n] ch. 12. 8; Is. 37. 35
[o] ch. 12. 6
[p] Job 41. 28
[q] Ps. 78. 65
[r] ch. 14. 20
[s] Ex. 27. 2
[t] Jer. 31. 10, 11
[u] Is. 62. 3
[v] Jer. 31. 12, 14
[x] Ps. 27. 4; Is. 33. 17
[y] Joel 2. 23
[z] Jer. 10. 13

[a] Is. 30. 23
[b] Ezek. 21. 21; Hos. 3. 4
[c] Jer. 27. 9
[d] Jer. 23. 32
[e] Ezek. 34. 5, 8
[f] Jer. 25. 34–36
[g] Ezek. 34. 12

[h] ch. 9. 10; Jer. 51. 20 [i] 2 S. 22. 43 [k] Am. 2. 15; Hag. 2. 22 [l] ver. 12 [m] ch. 8. 7; 9. 16 [n] ch. 8. 8 [o] ch. 1. 16; Is. 54. 8

Jehovah will restore his scattered People. Israel wasted by evil Shepherds, and thankless toward the Good One

them; and they shall be as though I had [a]not cast them off: for I am Jehovah their God, and I will [b]hear them. 7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be [c]like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine; yea, their [d]children shall see it, and rejoice; their heart shall be glad in Jehovah.

8 I will [e]hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them; and they shall [f]increase as they [g]have increased. 9 [1]And I will sow them among the peoples; and they shall [h]remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and shall return. 10 I will [i]bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of [k]Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall [l]not be found for them. 11 And he will pass through the [m]sea of affliction, and will smite [2]the waves in the sea, and all the depths of the [n]Nile shall dry up; and the pride of [o]Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of [p]Egypt shall depart. 12 And I will [q]strengthen them in Jehovah; and [r]they shall walk up and down in his name, saith Jehovah.

11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the [s]fire may devour thy [t]cedars. 2 Wail, O fir-tree, for the cedar is [u]fallen, because the [3]goodly ones are destroyed: wail, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the [4]strong forest is come down. 3 A voice of the [v]wailing of the shepherds! for their glory is destroyed: a voice of the [x]roaring of young lions! for the pride of the Jordan is laid waste.

4 Thus said Jehovah my God: Feed the flock of [y]slaughter; 5 whose [5]possessors slay them, and hold themselves [z]not guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed be Jehovah, for [a]I am rich; and [6]their [b]own shepherds pity them not. 6 For I will [c]no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah; but, lo, I will [d]deliver the men every one into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of his king; and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will [e]not deliver them.

7 So I [f]fed the flock of slaughter, verily [7]the [g]poor of the flock. And I took unto me [h]two staves; the one I called [8][i]Beauty, and the other I called [9][k]Bands; and I fed the flock. 8 And I cut off the three shepherds in [l]one month; for my soul was weary of them, and their soul also loathed me. 9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that which [m]dieth, let it die; and [10]that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let them that are left eat every one the flesh of another. 10 And I took my staff [n]Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might [o]break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples. 11 And it was broken in that day; and [11]thus [7]the [p]poor of the flock that gave heed unto me knew that it was the word of Jehovah. 12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my [q]hire; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my hire [r]thirty *pieces* of silver. 13 And Jehovah said unto me, Cast it unto the [s]potter, the goodly price that I was prized at by them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them unto the potter, in the house of Jehovah. 14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even [t]Bands, that I might [u]break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

See Mt. 27

Story of Judas

15 And Jehovah said unto me, Take unto thee yet again the instruments of a [v]foolish shepherd. 16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, who will [x]not [12]visit those that are [13]cut off, neither will seek [14]those that are scattered, nor heal that which is broken, nor feed that which [15]is sound; but he will [y]eat the flesh of the fat *sheep*, and will tear their hoofs in pieces. 17 [z]Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock! the [a]sword shall be upon his [b]arm, and upon his right [c]eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

12 The [16]burden of the word of Jehovah concerning Israel.

Thus saith Jehovah, who [d]stretcheth forth the heavens, and [e]layeth the foundation of the earth, and [a]formeth the spirit of man within him: 2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a [b]cup of reeling unto all the peoples round about, and [1]~~upon~~ [c]Judah also [2]shall ~~it~~ be in the siege against Jerusalem. 3 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome [d]stone for all the peoples; all that burden themselves with it shall be [e]sore wounded; and all the [f]nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. 4 In that day, saith Jehovah, I will smite every [g]horse with terror, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness. 5 And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my [h]strength in Jehovah of hosts their God. 6 In that day will I make the chieftains of Judah like a pan of [i]fire among wood, and like a flaming torch among sheaves; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left; and *they of* [k]Jerusalem shall yet again dwell in [3]their own place, even in Jerusalem. 7 Jehovah also shall [l]save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of [m]David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified above Judah. 8 In that day shall Jehovah [n]defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he [4]that is [o]feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as [p]God, as the [q]angel of Jehovah before them. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will [r]seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

---

[1] Or, *And though I sow them . . . they shall remember &c.*

[2] Or, *the sea of waves*

[3] Or, *glorious*

[4] Or, *fortified*

[5] Or, *buyers*

[6] Or, *their shepherd pitieth*

[7] Or, *the most miserable of sheep*

[8] Or, *Graciousness*

[9] Or, *Binders* Or, *Union*

[10] Or, *that which is lost, let it be lost*

[11] Or, *the poor of the flock . . . knew of a truth*

[12] Or, *mis*

[13] Or, *lost*

[14] Or, *the young*

[15] Heb. *standeth*

[16] Or, *oracle*

[a] Is. 54. 4
[b] ch. 13. 9
[c] ch. 9. 13, 15
[d] Is. 54. 13; Ezek. 37. 25
[e] Is. 5. 26; 7. 18, 19
[f] Jer. 33. 22
[g] Jer. 30. 20; Ezek. 36. 11
[h] 1 K. 8. 47, 48; Ezek. 6. 9
[i] Is. 11. 11
[k] Jer. 50. 19
[l] Is. 49. 19, 20
[m] Is. 51. 9, 10
[n] Is. 19. 5-7
[o] Zeph. 2. 13
[p] Ezek. 30. 13
[q] ver. 6
[r] Mic. 4. 5
[s] Jer. 22. 6, 7
[t] Ezek. 31. 3
[u] Is. 2. 12, 13; 10. 33, 34; Ezek. 17. 24
[v] Jer. 25. 34-36
[x] Jer. 2. 15; 50. 44
[y] ver. 7; Ps. 44. 22
[z] Jer. 50. 7

[a] Hos. 12. 8; 1 Tim. 6. 9
[b] Ezek. 34. 2, 3
[c] Jer. 13. 14
[d] ch. 14. 13; Is. 9. 19-21; Mic. 7. 2-6
[e] Ps. 50. 22; Mic. 5. 8
[f] ver. 4
[g] Jer. 39. 10; Zeph. 3. 12
[h] Ezek. 37. 16
[i] ver. 10; Ps. 27. 4; 90. 17
[k] ver. 14; Ps. 133. 1; Ezek. 37. 16-23
[l] Hos. 5. 7
[m] Jer. 15. 2
[n] ver. 7
[o] Ps. 89. 39; Jer. 14. 21
[p] Zeph. 3. 12
[q] 1 K. 5. 6; Mal. 3. 5
[r] Gen. 37. 28; Ex. 21. 32; Mt. 26. 15; 27. 9, 10
[s] Mt. 27. 3-10; Acts 1. 18, 19
[t] ver. 7
[u] ver. 6; Is. 9. 21
[v] ver. 17; Is. 6. 10-12
[x] Jer. 23. 2
[y] Ezek. 34. 2-6
[z] ver. 15; ch. 10. 2; Jer. 23. 1

[a] Jer. 50. 35-37
[b] Ezek. 30. 21, 22
[c] Is. 29. 10; Hos. 4. 5; Mic. 3. 6, 7
[d] Is. 42. 5; 44. 24; Jer. 51. 15
[e] Job 26. 7; Ps. 102. 25, 26; Heb. 1. 10-12

10 And I will [s]pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of [t]grace and of supplication; and they shall look unto [5]me whom they have [u]pierced; and they shall mourn for him, as one [v]mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born. 11 In that day shall there be a great [x]mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. 12 And the land shall mourn, [y]every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; 13 the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shimeites apart, and their wives apart; 14 all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

13 In that day there shall be a [z]fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for [a]sin and for [b]uncleanness. 2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, that I will [c]cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the [d]prophets and the [e]unclean spirit to pass out of the land. 3 And it shall come to pass that, when any shall yet [f]prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt [g]not live; for thou speakest [h]lies in the name of Jehovah; and his [i]father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be [k]ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear a [l]hairy mantle to deceive: 5 but he shall say, I am [m]no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for I have been made a bondman from my youth. 6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds [n]between thine [6]arms? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my [7]friends.

7 Awake, O [o]sword, against my [p]shepherd, and against the man that is my [q]fellow, saith Jehovah of hosts: [r]smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will [s]turn my hand upon the little ones. 8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith Jehovah, [t]two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. 9 And I will bring the third part into the [u]fire, and will refine them as

---

[1] Or, *against*

[2] Or, *shall it fall to* be

[3] Heb. *her.*

[4] Or, *that stumbleth*

[5] According to some MSS., *him.*

[6] Heb. *hands.*

[7] Or, *lovers*

[a] Is. 57. 16; Heb. 12. 9
[b] Ps. 75. 8; Is. 51. 22, 23
[c] ch. 14. 14
[d] Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44, 45
[e] Mt. 21. 44
[f] ch. 14. 2
[g] ch. 9. 10; 10. 5; 14. 15
[h] ch. 10. 6, 12
[i] ch. 11. 1; Is. 10. 17, 18; Obad. 18
[k] ch. 2. 4; 8. 3–5
[l] Jer. 30. 18
[m] Am. 9. 11
[n] ch. 9. 14, 15; Joel 3. 16
[o] Lev. 26. 8; Josh. 23. 10; Mic. 7. 8
[p] Ps. 8. 5; 82. 6
[q] Ex. 14. 19; 33. 2
[r] ch. 1. 21; 14. 2, 3
[s] Is. 44. 3; Ezek. 39. 29; Joel 2. 28, 29
[t] ch. 7. 9; 2 S. 9. 3
[u] Jn. 19. 37; Rev. 1. 7
[v] Jer. 6. 26; Am. 8. 10
[x] Mt. 24. 30; Rev. 1. 7
[y] ch. 7. 3
[z] Jer. 2. 13; 17. 13

[a] Ps. 51. 2, 7; Is. 1. 16–18; Jn. 1. 29
[b] Num. 19. 17; Is. 4. 4; Ezek. 36. 25
[c] Ex. 23. 13; Hos. 2. 17
[d] Jer. 23. 14, 15
[e] 1 K. 22. 22; Ezek. 36. 25, 29
[f] Jer. 23. 34
[g] Deut. 18. 20; Ezek. 14. 9
[h] Jer. 23. 25
[i] Deut. 13. 6–11; Mt. 10. 37
[k] Jer. 6. 15; 8. 9; Mic. 3. 7
[l] 2 K. 1. 8 (marg.); Is. 20. 2; Mt. 3. 4
[m] Am. 7. 14
[n] 2 K. 9. 24
[o] Jer. 47. 6; Ezek. 21. 3–5
[p] Is. 40. 11; Ezek. 34. 23. 24; 37. 24; Mic. 5. 2, 4
[q] Ps. 2. 2; Jer. 23. 5, 6
[r] Is. 53. 4, 5, 10; Mt. 26. 31; Mk. 14. 27
[s] Is. 1. 25
[t] Is. 6. 13; Ezek. 5. 2–4, 12
[u] Is. 48. 10; Mal. 3. 3

Jehovah fights with Jerusalem against her Foes. Jehovah's universal Reign

silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall [a] call on my name, and I will [b] hear them: I will say, It is [c] my people; and they shall say, Jehovah is my God.

14 Behold, a [d] day of Jehovah cometh, when thy [e] spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. 2 For I will [f] gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the [g] houses rifled, and the women ravished; and [h] half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. 3 Then shall Jehovah go forth, and [i] fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. 4 And his feet shall [k] stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the mount of Olives shall be [l] cleft in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 5 And [1] ye shall flee [2] by the valley of [3] my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azel; yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the [m] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and [n] Jehovah my God shall come, and all the holy ones with thee. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that [4] there shall [o] not be light; the bright ones shall withdraw themselves: 7 but it shall be [p] one day which is [q] known unto Jehovah; not day, and not night; but it shall come to pass, that at [r] evening time there shall be light. 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, that [s] living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And Jehovah shall be [t] King over all the earth: in that day shall Jehovah be [u] one, and his name one. 10 All the land shall be made like the Arabah, from [v] Geba to [x] Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and she shall be [y] lifted up, and shall [z] dwell in her place, from [a] Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the [b] corner gate, and from the [c] tower of Hananel unto the king's winepresses. 11 And men shall [d] dwell therein, and there shall be [e] no more [5] curse; but Jerusalem shall [f] dwell safely.

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall [g] consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their sockets, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great [6] tumult from Jehovah shall be among them; and they shall [h] lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbor. 14 And [i] Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the [k] wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. 15 And so shall be the [l] plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as that plague.

16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem shall [m] go up from year to year to worship the [n] King, Jehovah of hosts, and to keep the [o] feast of tabernacles. 17 And it shall be, that whoso of *all* the families of the earth goeth not up unto Jerusalem to worship the [p] King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them there shall be [q] no rain. 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, neither *shall it be* upon them; there shall be the [r] plague wherewith Jehovah will smite the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 19 This shall be the [7] [s] punishment of Egypt, and the [7] punishment of all the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, [t] HOLY UNTO JEHOVAH; and the [u] pots in Jehovah's house shall be like the [v] bowls

2 11
6 15
8 23

[a] ch. 12. 10; Ps. 34. 15–17; 50. 15
[b] ch. 10. 6; Is. 58. 9; 65. 24; Jer. 29. 11–13
[c] Hos. 2. 23
[d] Is. 13. 6, 9; Joel 2. 1; Mal. 4. 1
[e] ver. 14
[f] ch. 12. 2, 3
[g] Is. 13. 16
[h] ch. 13. 8
[i] ch. 9. 14, 15
[k] Ezek. 11. 23
[l] ver. 8; 4. 7; Is. 64. 1. 2; Ezek. 47. 1–10; Mic. 1. 3, 4; Hab. 3. 6
[m] Is. 29. 6; Am. 1. 1
[n] Ps. 96. 13; Is. 66. 15, 16; Mt. 16. 27; 25. 31
[o] Is. 13. 10; Jer. 4. 23; Ezek. 32. 7, 8; Joel 2. 30, 31; Acts 2. 16, 19
[p] Jer. 30. 7; Am. 8. 9
[q] Is. 45. 21; Acts 15. 18
[r] Is. 58. 10; Rev. 22. 5
[s] Ezek. 47. 1–12; Joel 3. 18; Rev. 22. 1, 2
[t] ver. 16, 17; ch. 9. 9; Is. 2. 2-4; 45. 23
[u] Deut. 6. 4; Is. 45. 21–24
[v] 1 K. 15. 22
[x] Josh. 15. 32; Judg. 20. 45, 47
[y] Is. 2. 2; Am. 9. 11
[z] ch. 12. 6; Jer. 30. 18

[a] Jer. 37. 13; 38. 7
[b] 2 K. 14. 13
[c] Jer. 31. 38
[d] ch. 2. 4
[e] ch. 8. 13; Rev. 22. 3
[f] Jer. 23. 5, 6; Ezek. 34. 25–28
[g] Lev. 26. 16; Deut. 28. 21, 22
[h] ch. 11. 6
[i] ch. 12. 2, 5
[k] ver. 1; Is. 23. 18
[l] ver. 12
[m] Is. 60. 6–9; 66. 18–21, 23
[n] ver. 9
[o] Lev. 23. 34–44
[p] ver. 9, 16
[q] Jer. 14. 3–6; Am. 4. 7
[r] ver. 12
[s] ver. 12

[t] Ex. 28. 36–38
[u] Ezek. 46. 20
[v] ch. 9. 15

[1] Or, as otherwise read, *the valley of my mountains shall be stopped*

[2] Or, *to*

[3] Or, *the*

[4] Or, *the light shall not be bright nor dark*

[5] Or, *ban* Or, *devoting to destruction*

[6] Or, *discomfiture*

[7] Or, *sin*

before the altar. 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be [a]holy unto Jehovah of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and boil therein: and in that day there shall be no more a [b]Canaanite in the house of Jehovah of hosts.

[a] Neh. 8. 10; Rom. 14. 6, 7; 1 Cor. 10. 31
[b] ch. 9. 8; Ezek. 44. 9; Zeph. 1. 11; 2. 5

THE BOOK OF

MALACHI = מַלְאָכִי ([illegible])

Jehovah's Love of Jacob. Impious Priests rebuked

1 The [1][a] burden of the word of Jehovah to Israel by [2] Malachi.

2 I have [b] loved you, saith Jehovah. Yet ye say, [c] Wherein hast thou loved us? [3] Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith Jehovah: yet I [d] loved Jacob; 3 but Esau I hated, and [e] made his mountains a desolation, and *gave* his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness. 4 [4] Whereas Edom saith, We are [5][f] beaten down, but we will [g] return and build the waste places; thus saith Jehovah of hosts, They shall [h] build, but I will throw down; and men shall call them The border of wickedness, and The people against whom Jehovah hath indignation [i] for ever. 5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, Jehovah [6] be [k] magnified [7] beyond the border of Israel.

6 A son [l] honoreth his father, and a servant his master: if then I am a [m] father, where is mine honor? and if I am a master, where is my [n] fear? saith Jehovah of hosts unto you, O [o] priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? 7 Ye offer [p] polluted [q] bread upon mine altar. And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The [r] table of Jehovah is contemptible. 8 And when ye offer the [s] blind for sacrifice, it is no evil! and when ye offer the lame and sick, it is no evil! Present it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee? or will he accept thy person? saith Jehovah of hosts. 9 And now, I pray you, [t] entreat the favor of God, that he may be gracious unto us: this hath been [8] by your means: will he [9][u] accept any of your persons? saith Jehovah of hosts. 10 Oh that there were one among you that would [v] shut the doors, that ye might not kindle *fire on* mine altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you, saith Jehovah of hosts, neither will I [x] accept an offering at your hand. 11 For from the [y] rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name [10] *shall be* great among the Gentiles; and in every place [11][z] incense [10] *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name [10] *shall be* [a] great among the Gentiles, saith Jehovah of hosts. 12 But ye [b] profane it, in that ye say, The table of Jehovah is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even its food, is contemptible. 13 Ye say also, Behold, what a [c] weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith Jehovah of hosts; and ye have brought that which was taken by [d] violence, and the [e] lame, and the sick; thus ye bring the offering: should I [f] accept this at your hand? saith Jehovah. 14 But cursed be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a [g] blemished thing; for I am a great [h] King, saith Jehovah of hosts, and my name is [i] terrible among the Gentiles.

2 And now, O ye [k] priests, this commandment is for you. 2 If ye will [l] not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith Jehovah of hosts, then will I send the [m] curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yea, I have [n] cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. 3 Behold, I will [o] rebuke [12] your seed, and will [p] spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your [q] feasts; and ye shall be taken away [13] with it. 4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my

[1] Or, *oracle*

[2] Or, *my messenger*

[3] Or, *Is not Esau . . . yet I have loved &c.*

[4] Or, *Though Edom say*

[5] Or, as otherwise read, *impoverished*

[6] Or, *is great*

[7] Or, *over*

[8] Heb. *from your hand.*

[9] Or, *accept any because of you*

[10] Or, *is*

[11] Or, *incense and a pur oblation are offered*

[12] Or, as otherwise read, *you arm*

[13] Or, *unt*

[a] Is. 13. 1; Nah. 1. 1; Hab. 1. 1; Zech. 9. 1
[b] Deut. 4. 37; 23. 5; Is. 41. 8, 9; Jer. 31. 3
[c] ver. 7; ch. 2. 14, 17; 3. 7, 8, 13
[d] Rom. 9. 13
[e] Jer. 49. 16-18; Ezek. 35. 8, 15
[f] Jer. 5. 17
[g] Is. 9. 9, 10
[h] Am. 3. 15; 5. 11; 6. 11
[i] Is. 34. 5, 10; Ezek. 35. 9; Obad. 10
[k] Ps. 35. 27; Mic. 5. 4
[l] Ex. 20. 12; Prov. 30. 11. 17
[m] ch. 2. 10; Deut. 1. 31; Is. 1. 2; Jer. 3. 4
[n] ch. 3. 5
[o] ch. 2. 1-9; Zeph. 3. 4
[p] ver. 8, 13
[q] Lev. 21. 6, 8
[r] ver. 12
[s] Deut. 15. 21
[t] Jer. 27. 18; Joel 2. 12-14
[u] Am. 5. 22
[v] Is. 1. 13
[x] Jer. 14. 10, 12; Hos. 5. 6
[y] Is. 45. 6
[z] Is. 60. 6

[a] Is. 12. 4, 5; 54. 5; Jer. 10. 6, 7
[b] ver. 7
[c] Is. 43. 22
[d] Lev. 6. 4; Is. 61. 8
[e] ver. 8
[f] ver. 10
[g] Lev. 22. 18-20; Acts 5. 1-4
[h] Zech. 14. 9
[i] Zeph. 2. 11
[k] ver. 7, 8; ch. 1. 6
[l] Lev. 26. 14, 15; Deut. 28. 15
[m] Deut. 28. 16-20
[n] ch. 3. 9
[o] Lev. 26. 16; Deut. 28. 38
[p] Nah. 3. 6
[q] Ex. 29. 14

[a] covenant may be with Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. 5 My covenant was with him of life and [b] peace; and I gave them to him that he might fear; and he [c] feared me, and stood in awe of my name. 6 The [d] law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked [e] with me in peace and uprightness, and [f] turned many away from iniquity. 7 For the priest's lips should keep [g] knowledge, and they should [h] seek the law at his mouth; for he is the messenger of Jehovah of hosts. 8 But ye are [i] turned aside out of the way; ye have caused many to [k] stumble in the law; ye have [l] corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. 9 Therefore have I also made you [m] contemptible and [n] base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have had [o] respect of persons in the law.

10 Have we not all [p] one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal [q] treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the [r] covenant of our fathers? 11 Judah hath dealt [s] treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath [t] profaned the [1] holiness of Jehovah which he loveth, and hath married the daughter of a foreign god. 12 [u] Jehovah will cut off, to the man that doeth this, him that waketh and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob, and him that [v] offereth an offering unto Jehovah of hosts. 13 And this [2] again ye do: ye cover the altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he [x] regardeth not the offering any more, neither receiveth it with good will at your hand. 14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because Jehovah hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt [y] treacherously, though she is thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. 15 [3] And did he not [z] make one, although he had the residue of the Spirit? And wherefore one? He sought a [a] godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal [b] treacherously against the wife of his youth. 16 For [4] I hate [c] putting away, saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, and him that covereth his garment with [d] violence, saith Jehovah of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 Ye have [e] wearied Jehovah with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? In that ye say, [f] Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of Jehovah, and he [g] delighteth in them; or where is the God of [h] justice?

3 [i] Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye [k] seek, will suddenly come to his temple; [5] and the [6] [l] messenger of the covenant, whom ye desire, behold, he cometh, saith Jehovah of hosts. 2 But who can [m] abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a [n] refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: 3 and he will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will [o] purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver; and they shall [p] offer unto Jehovah offerings in righteousness. 4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be [q] pleasant unto Jehovah, as in the [r] days of old, and as in ancient years. 5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the [s] sorcerers, and against the [t] adulterers, and against the [u] false swearers, and against those that oppress the [v] hireling in his wages, the [x] widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the [y] sojourner *from his right*, and fear not me, saith Jehovah of hosts. 6 For I, Jehovah, [z] change not; therefore ye, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

7 From the [a] days of your fathers ye have turned aside from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. [b] Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return? 8 Will a man rob God? yet ye rob me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In [c] tithes and [7] offerings. 9 Ye are [d] cursed with the curse;

מַלְאָכִי

[1] Or, *sanctuary*

[2] Or, *a second time*

[3] Or, *And not one hath done so who had a residue of the spirit. Or what? is there one that seeketh a godly seed?*

[4] Heb. *he hateth.*

[5] Or, *even*

[6] Or, *angel*

[7] Heb. *heave-offerings.*

[a] Num. 3. 45; 18. 21
[b] Num. 25. 12
[c] Num. 25. 7, 8, 13
[d] Ps. 119. 142, 151, 160
[e] Deut. 33. 8, 9; Ps. 37. 37
[f] Jer. 23. 22
[g] Lev. 10. 11; Neh. 8. 7
[h] Num. 27. 21; Deut. 17. 8–11
[i] ch. 3. 7
[k] Jer. 18. 15
[l] Ezek. 44. 10
[m] ch. 1. 7, 12
[n] Ezek. 7. 26
[o] Deut. 1. 17; Mic. 3. 11
[p] Is. 63. 16; 64. 8; Jer. 31. 9
[q] Jer. 9. 4, 5
[r] Ex. 19. 4–6; 24. 3, 7, 8
[s] Jer. 3. 7–9
[t] Ezr. 9. 1, 2
[u] Ezek. 24. 21; Hos. 9. 12
[v] ch. 1. 10, 13
[x] Jer. 11. 14; 14. 12
[y] ch. 3. 5; Jer. 9. 2
[z] Gen. 2. 24; Mt. 19. 4, 5

[a] Ruth 4. 12; 1 S. 2. 20
[b] Ex. 20. 14; Lev. 20. 10
[c] Deut. 24. 1; Mt. 5. 31; 19. 6–8
[d] Ps. 73. 6; Is. 59. 6
[e] Is. 43. 22, 24
[f] Is. 5. 20; Zeph. 1. 12
[g] Job 9. 24
[h] Is. 5. 19; Jer. 17. 15
[i] Mt. 11. 10, 14; Mk. 1. 2; Lk. 7. 27
[k] ch. 2. 17
[l] Is. 63. 9 (for marg.)
[m] Is. 33. 14; Ezek. 22. 14
[n] Zech. 13. 9; Mt. 3. 10–12; 1 Cor. 3. 13–15
[o] Is. 1. 25; Dan. 12. 10
[p] Ps. 4. 5; 51. 19
[q] Ps. 51. 17–19
[r] 2 Chr. 7. 1–3, 12
[s] Deut. 18. 10; Jer. 27. 9, 10
[t] Ezek. 22. 9–11
[u] Jer. 5. 2; 7. 9; Zech. 5. 4
[v] Lev. 19. 13
[x] Ex. 22. 22–24
[y] Deut. 27. 19
[z] Num. 23. 19; Jas. 1. 17

[a] Jer. 7. 25, 26; 16. 11, 12
[b] Zech. 1. 3
[c] Neh. 13. 11, 12
[d] ch. 2. 2

for ye rob me, even this whole nation. 10 Bring ye the whole tithe into the store-house, that there may be food in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith Jehovah of hosts, if I will not [a] open you the windows of heaven, and [b] pour you out a blessing, that there shall [c] not be room enough *to receive it*. 11 And I will rebuke the [d] devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before the time in the field, saith Jehovah of hosts. 12 And [e] all nations shall call you happy; for ye shall be a [f] delightsome land, saith Jehovah of hosts.

13 Your words have been [g] stout against me, saith Jehovah. Yet ye say, What have we spoken against thee? 14 Ye have said, It is [h] vain to serve God; and what [i] profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked [1] mournfully before Jehovah of hosts? 15 and now we call the [k] proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, they tempt God, and [l] escape.

16 Then they that feared Jehovah spake one with another; and Jehovah [m] hearkened, and heard, and a [n] book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared Jehovah, and that thought upon his name. 17 And they shall be [o] mine, saith Jehovah of hosts, *even* mine [p] own possession, in the [q] day that I [2] make; and I will [r] spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. 18 Then shall ye return and [s] discern between the righteous and the [t] wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

4 1 For, behold, the day cometh, it [u] burneth as a furnace; and all the proud, and all that work wickedness, shall be [v] stubble; and the day that cometh shall [x] burn them up, saith Jehovah of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. 2 But unto you that fear my name shall the [y] sun of righteousness arise with [z] healing in its [3] wings; and ye shall go forth, and [a] gambol as calves of the stall. 3 And ye shall [b] tread down the wicked; for they shall be [c] ashes under the soles of your feet in the [d] day that I [2] make, saith Jehovah of hosts.

4 [e] Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, even statutes and ordinances. 5 Behold, I will send you [f] Elijah the prophet before the great and terrible day of Jehovah come. 6 And he shall [g] turn the heart of the fathers [4] to the children, and the heart of the children [4] to their fathers; lest I come and [h] smite the [5] earth with a [6] curse.

Tell the fathers how to understand their children and the children how to understand their fathers.

---

[a] Ps. 78. 23-29
[b] Ezek. 34. 26
[c] Lev. 26. 3-5
[d] Joel 1. 4; 2. 25
[e] Is. 61. 9
[f] Is. 62. 4
[g] ch. 1. 7, 12, 13; 2. 17
[h] Jer. 2. 25; 18. 12
[i] Is. 58. 3
[k] ch. 4. 1
[l] Jer. 7. 10
[m] Ps. 34. 15; Jer. 31. 18-20
[n] Is. 4. 3; Dan. 12. 1
[o] Is. 43. 1
[p] Ex. 19. 5; Deut. 7. 6; Is. 43. 21; 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[q] Is. 4. 2.
[r] Neh. 13. 22; Ps. 103. 13; Is. 26. 20
[s] Gen. 18. 25; Am. 5. 15
[t] ver. 5, 15
[u] ch. 3. 2, 3; Ps. 21. 9; Nah. 1. 5, 6
[v] Is. 5. 24; Obad. 18
[x] Is. 9. 18, 19
[y] 2 S. 23. 4; Is. 30. 26; 60. 1
[z] Jer. 30. 17; 33. 6

[a] Is. 35. 6
[b] Job 40. 12; Is. 26. 6; Mic. 5. 8
[c] Ezek. 28. 18
[d] ch. 3. 17
[e] Deut. 4. 23; 8. 11, 19
[f] Mt. 11. 14; Mk. 9. 11-13; Lk. 1. 17
[g] Lk. 1. 17
[h] Is. 11. 4; Rev. 19. 15

[1] Or, *in mourning apparel*
[2] Or, do this
[Ch. 3. 19 in Heb.]
[3] Or, *beams*
[4] Or, *with*
[5] Or, *land*
[6] Or, *ban* Or, *devoting to destruction*

APPENDIX

List of Particulars in which the Revised Old Testament of 1885 differs from the Present Edition

CLASSES OF PASSAGES

I. Retain "the LORD," "LORD," or "GOD" for "Jehovah," except in Ex. vi. 2, 3; Ps. lxxxiii. 18; Isa. xii. 2; xxvi. 4; xlix. 14; Jer. xvi. 21; Hab. iii. 19. But put "Jah" for "Jehovah" in Ps. lxviii. 4; lxxxix. 8.

II. Retain, instead of "Sheol," the rendering "the grave" in Gen. xxxvii. 35; xlii. 38; xliv. 29, 31; 1 S. ii. 6; 1 K. ii. 6, 9; Ps. cxli. 7; Prov. xxx. 16; Eccl. ix. 10; S. of S. viii. 6; Is. xxxviii. 10, 18; Hos. xiii. 14 (twice); "the pit" in Num. xvi. 30, 33; Deut. xxxii. 22; Ps. lv. 15; lxxxvi. 13; "hell" in Is. v. 14; xiv. 9, 11, 15; xxviii. 15, 18; lvii. 9; Ezek. xxxi. 15, 16, 17; xxxii. 21, 27; Am. ix. 2; Jon. ii. 2; Hab. ii. 5.

III. Retain the ordinary use of "an" for "a," "mine" for "my," and "thine" for "thy," when followed by "h" aspirated.

IV. Retain the frequent use of "which" when used of persons.

V. Retain the occasional use of "be" for "are" in the present indicative, and of "for" before infinitives.

VI. Have marginal references to readings of the ancient versions in 240 passages, whereas this edition retains them (sometimes more or less modified) in only the following 42: Gen. vi. 3; xlvii. 21; xlix. 10; Ex. xiv. 25; Lev. x. 6; xxv. 33; Josh. ix. 4; Ruth iii. 15; iv. 4; 1 S. i. 24; vi. 18; viii. 16; xii. 11; xiv. 18; xvii. 52; xxiii. 7; xxv. 22; xxvii. 10; xxviii. 17; 2 S. ii. 9; xv. 7; xviii. 3; 1 K. vii. 18; 2 Chr. i. 13; xx. 25; xxiv. 25; xxviii. 16; xxxii. 5; Job v. 5; Ps. xxii. 16; lix. 9; Eccl. ii. 25; Jer. xi. 15; Ezek. xl. 43, 44, 49; xlii. 4; xlv. 1, 5; Mic. vi. 9; Zech. iv. 2; vi. 7; giving in 11 others (Lev. viii. 31; Deut. xxviii. 22; 1 K. xiii. 12; Ps. lxxxix. 19; Is. xxx. 8; Ezek. xxvii. 19; xxxvii. 23; Hos. vi. 5; Zeph. iii. 18; Hag. i. 2; Mal. ii. 3) the variant translation as another reading of the Hebrew text; and in four others (1 S. xxx. 30; 1 Chr. vii. 14; Job xxxiv. 18; Ezek. xlvii. 13) transferring the variant translation from the margin to the text.

VII. Differences in respect to marginal notes and readings (not including those which relate to ancient versions) in the following places: —

Gen. i. 20; iv. 7; v. 29; x. 24; xv. 2; xvi. 12; xvii. 5; xxi. 20; xxiii. 6; xxv. 18, 27, 31, 33; xxviii. 21; xxix. 32; xxx. 13; xxxv. 5; xxxvii. 35; xxxix. 9; xlii. 38; xliv. 29.
Ex. iii. 15; ix. 31; xv. 2; xxvii. 21.
Lev. v. 6; xvi. 8.
Num. xvi. 30; xix. 9; xxii. 3; xxxi. 23.
Deut. iv. 34; v. 10; vii. 19; xxix. 26; xxxii. 14, 22, 37; xxxiii. 6.
Josh. iv. 24; v. 11, 14; viii. 33; xxii. 22.
Judg. i. 30; iii. 5, 20; v. 5, 13, 26, 30; vi. 32; xiii. 12; xix. 3, 22; xx. 13.
1 S. i. 16; ii. 6, 12, 17, 20; iii. 1, 14; iv. 4; vi. 3; vii. 3; viii. 13; ix. 27; x. 27; xiii. 1, 6; xiv. 47; xv. 23, 32; xxiii. 7, 24; xxv. 14, 17, 22, 33; xxx. 22.
2 S. vi. 2; viii. 18; xvi. 7, 16; xviii. 13; xx. 1, 26; xxiii. 8.
1 K. i. 51; ii. 6; iv. 5; v. 13; vii. 4, 5, 6, 28; ix. 15, 21; xi. 34; xxi. 10; xxii. 5.
2 K. ii. 23; v. 19; xi. 12; xv. 5; xvi. 17; xix. 15, 19; xxii. 4; xxiii. 4; xxv. 18.
1 Chr. ix. 19, 22, 23; xiii. 6; xvi. 29; xx. 4, 6.
2 Chr. iii. 17; viii. 8; xviii. 4; xxi. 13; xxiii. 11; xxiv. 11; xxvi. 21; xxxi. 15, 18; xxxii. 5; xxxiv. 6.
Ezr. ii. 63; v. 4.
Neh. iii. 8; iv. 23: vii. 65; xiii. 14, 30.
Esth. ii. 21; vi. 2.
Job i. 22; iii. 4; vi. 10, 13; vii. 4, 9; ix. 15, 19, 33; x. 22; xi. 6, 8; xii. 13, 16, 23; xiii. 8, 10, 15, 16; xiv. 13; xv. 29, 30; xvi. 16; xvii. 6, 13, 16; xviii. 12; xix. 26, 27, 28; xxi. 13, 32; xxii. 14; xxiii. 2; xxiv. 17, 18, 19, 22; xxvi. 6; xxix. 4, 18, 24; xxx. 6, 18, 24; xxxi. 28, 31; xxxii. 18, 19; xxxiii. 13; xxxiv. 14, 18; xxxvi. 16, 18, 19; xxxvii. 21, 23; xxxix. 13, 16; xl. 19.
Ps. ii. 1, 12; vi. 5; vii. 9; x. 14; xii. 5; xvi. 4, 10; xix. 10; xxii. 1, 16, 20; xxiv. 6; xxv. 14; xxvi. 2; xxvii. 10; xxix. 2; xxx. 4, 5; xxxv. 15, 17; xxxvii. 3, 20, 37; xl. 9; xli. 2, 3, 6; xlii. 5, 7, 11; xliv. 2; xlvii. 3, 4; xlix. 10, 12; l. 1, 3, 23; li. 3, 12; lv. 15; lviii. 9; lix. 5; lxiii. 1; lxv. 3, 9; lxviii. 1, 13;

lxix. 4; lxxii. 10; lxxiii. 4, 10, 21; lxxiv. 13; lxxv. 8; lxxvii. 10; lxxviii. 18, 24, 34; lxxix. 1; lxxx. 1, 7, 19; lxxxvi. 13; lxxxviii. 3; lxxxix. 8, 37, 48; xc. 9, 17; xcvi. 9; xcvii. 12; xcix. 1; civ. 26; cv. 22; cvi. 26; cvii. 30; cx. 2, 3; cxvi. 3, 11; cxix. 83, 91; cxxii. 4; cxxvi. 1; cxxviii. 5; cxxix. 6; cxxxix. 13, 16, 24; cxlviii. 7.

Prov. i. 3, 12, 17, 32; iii. 3, 32: iv. 7, 18; v. 5; vii. 22, 27; viii. 5, 12; xi. 22; xii. 4, 5; xiv. 3, 9, 30, 32; xv. 11, 24; xvi. 1, 3, 6, 26; xviii. 8; xix. 26; xxi. 28; xxiii. 14, 16, 32; xxiv. 9; xxv. 20; xxvi. 8; xxvii. 16; xxx. 16.

Eccl. i. 1; ii. 8; iii. 11, 19; v. 7; ix. 10, 17; x. 4; xii. 5.

S. of S. ii. 7, 9; iii. 5; vii. 1; viii. 4, 6.

Is. i. 6; ii. 4; iii. 2, 9, 11; v. 2, 14; vii. 15; x. 25, 27, 30; xi. 3, 8; xiii. 21; xiv. 9, 15, 31; xv. 5, 7; xvi. 1; xvii. 10; xix. 3, 10, 13; xxii. 18; xxiii. 2, 8, 10, 13; xxiv. 10, 23; xxv. 11; xxvi. 4, 9; xxviii. 7, 15, 18, 22; xxix. 21, 24; xxx. 1, 20, 28, 31; xxxii. 5, 6; xxxiii. 6, 8; xxxiv. 9; xxxv. 1, 8; xxxvii. 16; xxxviii. 10, 12; xl. 3, 4, 22; xli. 19; xlii. 3, 13; xliii. 13, 17, 27; xlv. 24; xlvii. 3, 8, 9; xlviii. 14; liii. 8, 9, 11; lvii. 8; lviii. 2; lix. 5, 8; lxi. 2; lxii. 8; lxiv. 1, 5.

Jer. ii. 34; iii. 16, 19; v. 8; vi. 27; vii. 24; viii. 14, 17; ix. 15; x. 5, 8, 24; xi. 20; xii. 2; xiv. 12; xvii. 7, 10, 11, 26; xviii. 17; xx. 12; xxiii. 6, 15; xxv. 14, 26, 34; xxvi. 18; xxx. 11, 18; xxxii. 40; xxxiii. 3, 6, 18; xxxv. 4; xl. 4, 5; xli. 5; xlvi. 17, 28; xlviii. 39; xlix. 19, 39; l. 17; li. 1, 3, 14, 64; lii. 24.

Lam. ii. 14.

Ezek. i. 4; v. 6, 7, 13; vi. 9; viii. 12; x. 11; xi. 12; xii. 12; xiii. 10; xvi. 10, 24, 29, 42; xviii. 5; xx. 5, 15, 42; xxi. 15, 17; xxii. 28; xxiii. 15; xxiv. 13; xxvii. 11; xxix. 14; xxxi. 15; xxxii. 21, 27; xxxiii. 14; xxxvi. 7; xxxix. 14; xliii. 14; xlv. 15, 19; xlvi. 23; xlvii. 14.

Dan. i. 5; v. 7, 16, 29; ix. 25, 26, 27; xi. 15, 17, 26.

Hos. vi. 5, 11; viii. 12; xi. 9; xiii. 14.

Joel i. 11; iii. 1.

Am. ii. 7; iv. 3; v. 26; ix. 2, 14.

Jon. ii. 2.

Mic. ii. 11; iv. 3, 5; v. 6; vii. 5.

Nah. ii. 3, 11.

Hab. i. 8, 9, 12; ii. 5, 18; iii. 16.

Zeph. i. 12; ii. 7; iii. 18.

Zech. i. 17; iii. 5; vi. 3, 7; x. 4; xii. 6; xiv. 6, 11, 18.

Mal. i. 11; iii. 17; iv. 2, 6.

VIII. The following forms and renderings are preferred, with the necessary inflectional variations: —

"afore" for "before" in 2 K. xx. 4; Ps. cxxix. 6; Is. xviii. 5; Ezek. xxxiii. 22; "or ever" for "before" in Eccl. xii. 1, 2, 6; S. of S. vi. 12; Dan. vi. 24.

"again" for "back" in Gen. xiv. 16; Ex. xv. 19; 1 S. vi. 21; 2 S. xiv. 21; 2 K. ix. 18, 20, 36; xx. 5; Jer. xli. 16; xlviii. 47; xlix. 6, 39; Lam. ii. 14; Ezek. xxix. 14; xxxiv. 4, 16; xxxix. 25, 27; Hos. vi. 11; Joel iii. 1; Am. ix. 14; Zeph. ii. 7; iii. 20; Zech. x. 6.

"be ashamed" for "be put to shame," except in Gen. xxxviii. 23; Is. liv. 4; Jer. x. 14; xlvi. 24; xlviii. 1 (twice), 20; li. 17.

"assembly" and "congregation" put respectively for the two Hebrew words *kahal* and *edah* as far as 1 Kings, and afterwards the distinction disregarded.

"astonied" for "astonished" in Job xvii. 8; xviii. 20; Is. lii. 14; Dan. iii. 24.

"bands" for "bonds" in 2 K. xxiii. 33; Job xxxix. 5; Ps. ii. 3; cvii. 14; Is. xxviii. 22; lii. 2; Jer. ii. 20.

"basilisk" for "adder" in Is. xi. 8; xiv. 29; lix. 5; Jer. viii. 17.

"be" for "is" in Gen. xxxvii. 32: Num. xiii. 19, 20 (twice); Judg. vi. 13; 1 K. ix. 8; 2 K. xix. 26; Ps. cxxxviii. 6; Prov. xvii. 14; Eccl. x. 11; xii. 6 (three times); Is. xxxvii. 27.

"the beauty of holiness" for "holy array" in 1 Chr. xvi. 29; Ps. xxix. 2; xcvi. 9; cx. 3.

"belly" for "body" in Num. v. 21, 22, 27; xxv. 8; Judg. iii. 21, 22; 2 S. ii. 23; iii. 27; iv. 6; xx. 10; Ps. xliv. 25; Hab. iii. 16.

"beside" for "besides" commonly, when meaning "in addition to."

"blow with" for "blow" (a trumpet) in Num. x. 3, 4, 8, 10; Josh. vi. 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 20; 1 K. i. 34; 2 K. xi. 14; "blow up" for "blow" in Ps. lxxxi. 3.

"by the hand of" for "by," after "speak," "command," etc., in about thirty cases.

"camp" occasionally, and "pitch" frequently, for "encamp."

"captives" for "captive" in 1 S. xxx. 3, 5: Ps. cvi. 46; Jer. xliii. 3, 12; l. 33; Ezek. vi. 9.

"carcase" for "dead body" in Lev. xxvi. 30; Num. xiv. 29, 32, 33; Deut. xxviii. 26; 1 S. xvii. 46; Is. xiv. 19; xxxiv. 3; lxvi. 24; Jer. vii. 33; ix. 22; xvi. 4; xix. 7; Ezek. vi. 5; xliii. 7, 9; for "body" in Lev. xxvi. 30; Josh. viii. 29; 1 K. xiii. 22, 24 (twice), 25 (twice), 28 (three times), 29, 30; 2 K. ix. 37.

"chapiter" for "capital."

"charges" for "offices" in 1 Chr. xxv. 8; xxvi. 12; 2 Chr. viii. 14; xxxi. 16, 17; xxxv. 2.

"coasts" for "borders" in 1 K. i. 3; 2 K. x. 32; 1 Chr. xxi. 12.

"corn" for "grain."

"counted" for "reckoned" in Gen. xv. 6; Num. xviii. 30; Josh. xiii. 3; Ps. lxxxviii. 4; cvi. 31.

"cunning" for "skill" and "skilful," when relating to workman or work, except in 1 Chr. xxv. 7; xxviii. 21; 2 Chr. ii. 14; for "expert" in Is. iii. 3; "cunningly" for "skilfully" in Ex. xxviii. 27, 28; xxix. 5; xxxix. 5, 20, 21.

"disannul" for "annul."

"discover" for "uncover" in Ex. xx. 26; Job. xii. 22; Is. lvii. 8; Jer. xiii. 22, 26; Lam. ii. 14; iv. 22; Ezek. xiii. 14; xvi. 36, 37, 57; xxi. 24; xxii. 10; xxiii. 10, 18 (twice), 29; Hos. ii. 10; vii. 1; Mic. i. 6; Nah. iii. 5.

"divers" for "diverse" in Deut. xxv. 13, 14; Prov. xx. 10 (twice), 23.

"due" for "portion" in Lev. x. 13 (twice), 14 (twice), 15; Num. xviii. 8, 11, 19.

"duke" for "chief" in Gen. xxxvi. 15–42; Ex. xv. 15; 1 Chr. i. 51–54.

"entering" or "entering in" for "entrance," except in Judg. i. 24, 25; 1 K. xviii. 46; xxii. 10; 2 Chr. xviii. 9; xxiii. 13; Esth. v. 1; Ezek. xl. 15; Mic. v. 6.

"expressed" for "mentioned" in Num. i. 17; 1 Chr. xii. 31; xvi. 41; 2 Chr. xxviii. 15; xxxi. 19; Ezr. viii. 20.

"evil entreat" for "deal ill with" in Ex. v. 22, 23; Num. xi. 11; xx. 15; Deut. xxvi. 6.

"fan" (the verb) for "winnow," except in Ruth iii. 2; Is. xxx. 24.

"favour" for "kindness" in Esth. ii. 17; Dan. i. 9; for "lovingkindness" in Job x. 12.

"feed" for "be (the) shepherd of" in 2 S. v. 2; vii. 7; 1 Chr. xi. 2; xvii. 6; Ps. xxviii. 9; lxxviii. 71, 72; Ezek. xxxiv. 15.

"fenced" or "defenced" for "fortified."

"find grace" for "find favor," except in Gen. xviii. 3; xxx. 27; Num. xi. 11, 15; Deut. xxiv. 1; 1 S. xvi. 22; xx. 29; xxv. 8; 2 S. xv. 25; xvi. 4; 1. K. xi. 19; Neh. ii. 5; Esth. v. 8; vii. 3; viii. 5; Prov. iii. 4; xxi. 10; xxviii. 23.

"fine" for "refine" (of metals) in Prov. xvii. 3; xxvii. 21; "finer" for "refiner" in Prov. xxv. 4.

"flee" for "am fleeing" in Gen. xvi. 8. So (the simple verb for the participle with auxiliary) in Gen. xxiv. 13 (twice), 30, 43; xxix. 9; xxxiii. 1; xxxvii. 13, 16, 25; Ex. ii. 13; xiv. 10; Num. xxiii. 6, 17; Deut. v. 23; ix. 15; Judg. iii. 24; 1 S. i. 9; iv. 13; xvi. 11; xvii. 34; xix. 9; xxiii. 1, 9; xxv. 4; 2 S. i. 6; xv. 12; xvii. 17; xviii. 9; xix. 8; 1 K. i. 15, 25 (twice); ii. 2; xxii. 10; 2 K. i. 9; vi. 8, 32, 33; ix. 14, 17; 1 Chr. xxi. 15; 2 Chr. xviii. 9; Ezr. iv. 1; v. 11; Neh. iv. 1, 2, 3; vi. 6; Esth. ii. 19, 21; Is. xiii. 4; Jer. xxxii. 2; xxxiv. 1, 7; xxxvi. 12, 22; xxxvii. 5, 13, 14; Ezek. viii. 16; Jon. i. 10; Zech. iii. 3, 5.

"forth of" for "forth from" in Gen. viii. 16; ix. 18; Deut. xiv. 22; Judg. xi. 31; 2 S. xvi. 11; 2 Chr. xxxii. 21; Job v. 6; Eccl. v. 15; vii. 18; Is. xxxiv. 1; xlviii. 20; xlix. 17; Jer. x. 20; Joel ii. 16; iii. 18.

"fowl" for "bird" frequently.

"fray" for "frighten" in Deut. xxviii. 26; Jer. vii. 33; for "terrify" in Zech. i. 21.

"froward" ("frowardness") for "perverse" ("perverseness") in Deut. xxxii. 20; Ps. ci. 4; Prov. ii. 12, 14; vi. 12, 14; viii. 13; x. 31, 32; xvi. 28, 30; xxii. 5; "perverse" for "wayward" in Prov. ii. 15; "froward" for "wayward" in Prov. iv. 24; xvii. 20; "froward" for "cunning" in Job v. 13.

"full of compassion" for "merciful" in Ex. xxxiv. 6; Neh. ix. 17; Ps. lxxviii. 38; lxxxvi. 15; ciii. 8; cxi. 4; cxii. 4; cxlv. 8; Joel ii. 13; Jon. iv. 2.

"fury" for "wrath" often, when attributed to God; "furious" for "wrathful" in Ezek. v. 15; xxv. 17.

"gift" for "bribe" in Ex. xxiii. 8 (twice); Deut. xvi. 19 (twice); 2 Chr. xix. 7; Prov. xv. 27; xvii. 8; Eccl. vii. 7; Is. i. 23.

"God forbid" for "Far be it from me" ("thee" etc.); and for "Far from it" in 1 S. xiv. 45; xx. 2.

"God save" for "*Long* live" in 1 S. x. 24; 2 S. xvi. 16 (twice); 1 K. i. 25, 34; 2 K. xi. 12; 2 Chr. xxiii. 11.

"going down" for "descent" in Josh. vii. 5; x. 11; Jer. xlviii. 5.

"going up" for "ascent" in Neh. iii. 19; xii. 37; Ezek. xl. 31, 34, 37.

"guilt offering" for "trespass-offering."

"hath" for "have" in Gen. xxx. 29; Deut. xix. 18; Is. viii. 6; ix. 13; Jer. xviii. 15; l. 6; Hag. ii. 19.

"have" for "hath" in 1 K. ii. 23; Job xxxi. 9; Ps. lxxiv. 18.

"the heaven" for "the heavens" frequently; for "heaven" occasionally.

"he" or "she" and "him" or "her" for "it" occasionally, and "his" or "her" for "its" frequently, when referring to impersonal objects.

"he," "she," etc. for "they," etc. in Gen. vi. 12; Deut. xxviii. 51, 52 (twice); Ps. vii. 2; Is. ii. 20 (three times); xv. 2; xvii. 7–9 (seven times); xxiii. 13; xxvii. 7, 8 (seven times); xxx. 4 (twice); Ezek. xxxii. 26 (three times); Hos. x. 1; xi. 5 (twice), 6 (twice); Mic. vii. 15.

"heart" for "mind" in Ps. vii. 9; xxvi. 2; Jer. xi. 20; xvii. 10; xx. 12.

"heathen" for "nations" frequently.

"hold" for "stronghold" in Judg. ix. 46, 49 (twice); 1 S. xxii. 4, 5; xxiv. 22; 2 S. v. 17; xxiii. 14; 1 Chr. xi. 16; xii. 8, 16.

"holes" for "clefts" in Is. vii. 19; Jer. xiii. 4; xvi. 16.

"holpen" for "helped" in Ps. lxxxiii. 8; lxxxvi. 17; Is. xxxi. 3; Dan. xi. 34.

"howl" for "wail," except in Ezek. xxxii. 18.

"imagine" for "devise" in Ps. cxl. 2; Hos. vii. 15; Nah. i. 9, 11; Zech. vii. 10; viii. 17; for "meditate" in Ps. ii. 1; xxxviii. 12; for "conceive" in Ps. x. 2; xxi. 11; for "think" in Job vi. 26.

"in" for "on" in Gen. i. 22; vii. 22; Ex. xxxi. 15; Lev. xxiii. 24; Num. ix. 10, 13; Judg. ix. 7; 1 K. xviii. 27; 1 Chr. xxiii. 31 (twice); 2 Chr. iii. 1; Esth. ix. 1; Ps. i. 2; cxix. 15, 23, 48, 78, 148; Prov. viii. 2; Is. ii. 2; Ezek. v. 10, 15; xlvi. 1, 3 (twice), 4, 6; Jon. i. 4; Mic. iv. 1; Hag. i. 14.

"is" for "are" in Gen. xxxiii. 14; Ex. vii. 18; ix. 3; Lev. xviii. 6; Deut. xx. 11; Judg. ix. 33; 2 S. xvii. 29; Prov. xxiv. 13; Is. lxiii. 15; Jer. iv. 22; Dan. v. 14; Joel i. 9, 13.

"Jordan" for "the Jordan," except in Num. xxii. 1; xxvi. 3, 63; xxxi. 12; xxxiii. 48, 50; xxxiv. 15; xxxv. 1; xxxvi. 13; Josh. xiii. 32; xvi. 1; xx. 8; 1 Chr. vi. 78. Likewise the article omitted before all other names of rivers except "Nile."

"judgement" generally for "justice" and for "ordinance"; "justice" for "righteousness" in Gen. xviii. 19; Deut. xxxiii. 21; 2 S. viii. 15; 1 K. x. 9; 1 Chr. xviii. 14; 2 Chr. ix. 8; Job viii. 3; xxxvii. 23; Ps. cxix. 121; Prov. xxi. 3; Jer. xxii. 15; xxiii. 5; Ezek. xlv. 9; "ordinances" for "judgments" in Is. lviii. 2.

"judgement of" for "justice *due* to" in Ex. xxiii. 6; Deut. xxiv. 17; xxvii. 19; Ps. xxxv. 23; Prov. xxxi. 5; Is. xl. 27; xlix. 4.

"left" for "left off" in Gen. xviii. 33; xxix. 35; xxx. 9; xli. 49; xliv. 12; Ruth i. 18; 1 S. ix. 5; x. 2.

"levy" for "men subject to taskwork" in 1 K. iv. 6; v. 14; xii. 18; 2 Chr. x. 18.

"lien" for "lain."

"lift up the hand" for "swear" in Num. xiv. 30; Neh. ix. 15; Ps. cvi. 26; Ezek. xx. 5 (twice), 6, 23, 28, 42; xxxvi. 7.

"light off (down from off)" for "alight from (off)" in Gen. xxiv. 64; Josh. xv. 18; Judg. i. 14; iv. 15; 1 S. xxv. 23; 2 K. v. 21.

"maid" for "maiden" in Ex. ii. 8; 2 K. v. 2, 4; Prov. xxx. 19; Am. ii. 7.

"maid" for "virgin" in Job xxxi. 1; Jer. ii. 32; li. 22; Zech. ix. 17.

"maiden" for "virgin" in Judg. xix. 24; 2 Chr. xxxvi. 17; Ps. lxxviii. 63; cxlviii. 12; Lam. v. 11; Ezek. ix. 6; "maiden" for "maid" in Ps. cxxiii. 2.

"man (son) of Belial" for "base man" or "base (worthless) fellow," except in Deut. xiii. 13; "daughter of Belial" for "wicked woman" in 1 S. i. 16.

"meat" for "food" commonly.

"memorial" for "memorial *name*" in Ps. cii. 12; cxxxv. 13; Is. xxvi. 8; Hos. xii. 5.

"mercy" for "kindness" in Ps. cix. 12, 16; Prov. iii. 3; xx. 28 (twice); xxi. 21; Hos. x. 12; xii. 6; Mic. vi. 8; Zech. vii. 9.

"mercy" for "lovingkindness," except in Ps. xvii. 7; xxv. 6; xxvi. 3; xxxvi. 7, 10; xl. 10, 11; xlii. 8; xlviii. 9; li. 1; lxiii. 3; lxix. 16; lxxxviii. 11; xcii. 2; ciii. 4; cxix. 88, 149, 159; cxxxviii. 2; cxliii. 8; Is. lxiii. 7 (twice); Jer. ix. 24; xvi. 5; xxxi. 3; Hos. ii. 19.

"might" for "may" in Ex. x. 1; Deut. xxix. 6; 1 K. xxii. 7; 2 Chr. xviii. 6; Ps. cxix. 71; Is. lxi. 3 (twice); Jer. xiii. 11; xix. 15; xxv. 7; xxvii. 15 (twice); Ezek. xxiv. 8; xl. 4; Joel iii. 3, 6; Am. i. 13; Mal. ii. 4.

"minish" for "diminish" in Ex. v. 19; Ps. cvii. 39; Is. xix. 6; Hos. viii. 10.

"mount" for "mound."

"mountain" or "mountains" for "hill-country" in Num. xiii. 17, 29; Deut. i. 24, 41, 43, 44; Josh. xiv. 12; Jer. xvii. 26.

"mourn" for "moan" in Is. xxxviii. 14; lix. 11; Nah. ii. 7.

"multitude" for "abundance" in Ps. v. 7; lxix. 13; Ezek. xxviii. 16; Hos. ix. 7; x. 1.

"none" for "no" occasionally.

"Noph" for "Memphis" in Is. xix. 13; Jer. ii. 16; xliv. 1; xlvi. 14, 19; Ezek. xxx. 13, 16.

"of the first year" for "a year old."

"ointment" for "oil" in Prov. xxvii. 9; Eccl. vii. 1; ix. 8; x. 1; S. of S. i. 3 (twice); iv. 10; Is. lvii. 9; Am. vi. 6.

"ouches" for "settings," except in Ex. xxviii. 17, 20; xxxix. 13.

"peculiar treasure" for "own possession" in Ex. xix. 5; Deut. vii. 6; Ps. cxxxv. 4; Mal. iii. 17.

"plead" for "contend," except in Neh. xiii. 11, 17, 25; Job ix. 3; x. 2; xiii. 8; xl. 2; Is. xli. 12; xlix. 25 (twice); l. 8; lvii. 16; Jer. xii. 5; xviii. 19; Am. vii. 4; Mic. vi. 1.

"plenteous" for "abundant" in Ex. xxxiv. 6; Num. xiv. 18; Neh. ix. 17; Ps. lxxxvi. 5, 15; ciii. 8; Joel ii. 13; Jon. iv. 2.

"poll" for "cut the hair of" in 2 S. xiv. 26 (three times); Jer. ix. 26; xxv. 23; xlix. 32; Ezek. xliv. 20; Mic. i. 16.

"possess" for "dispossess" in Deut. ix. 1; xi. 23; xii. 2, 29 (twice); xviii. 14; xxxi. 3.

"present" for "tribute" in Judg. iii. 15, 17, 18 (twice); 2 S. viii. 2, 6; 1 K. iv. 21; x. 25; 2 K. xvii. 3, 4; 1 Chr. xviii. 2, 6; 2 Chr. ix. 24; xvii. 5.

"purge (away, *or* from)" for "forgive" in Ps. lxv. 3; lxxix. 9; Is. vi. 7; xxii. 14; xxvii. 9.

"reins" for "heart" in Ps. vii. 9; xvi. 7; xxvi. 2; lxxiii. 21; Prov. xxiii. 16; Jer. xi. 20; xii. 2; xvii. 10; xx. 12.

"rivers" for "streams" in Job xxix. 6; Prov. v. 16; Is. xxxii. 2; Lam. iii. 48.

"rows" for "courses" of stone or timber.

"sanctify" for "sanctifieth" in Ex. xxxi. 13; Lev. xx. 8; xxi. 15, 23; xxii. 9, 16; Ezek. xx. 12; xxxvii. 28.

"scorner" or "scornful (men)" for "scoffer"; "scorn" for "scoff at," except in Hab. i. 10.

"seethe" for "boil," and "sod" or "sodden" for "boiled," except in Lev. viii. 31; 1 K. xix. 21; 2 K. vi. 29; Job xli. 31; Ezek. xxiv. 5; xlvi. 20, 23, 24 (twice).

"separate" for "set apart" in Lev. xx. 26; Deut. iv. 41; x. 8; xix. 2, 7; xxix. 21; Josh. xvi. 9; 1 Chr. xxv. 1; Ezr. viii. 24; x. 16.

"of separation" for "for impurity" in Num. xix. 9, 13, 20, 21 (twice); xxxi. 23; "separation" for "impurity" in Ezek. xviii. 6; xxii. 10; xxxvi. 17.

"shadow" for "shade" in Judg. ix. 15; Job xl. 22; Is. iv. 6; xvi. 3; xxv. 4, 5; xxxii. 2; xxxiv. 15; Ezek. xvii. 23; Jon. iv. 5, 6.

"shall" for "will" frequently; "shall" for "may" in Gen. xiii. 16; Lev. xi. 2, 3, 9 (twice); Deut. xii. 22; xiv. 4, 9 (twice); Is. xlvi. 7; liv. 10; Jer. xxxii. 40; Ezek. xxxvi. 30; "shall" for "should" in Ezek. xiv. 16 (thrice), 18 (twice), 20 (twice); "shall" for "can" in Is. xxxiii. 14 (twice); "will" for "shall" in Josh. ii. 19; Ps. xxiii. 6; cxix. 46; Ezek. v. 13; "should" for "would" occasionally; "should" for "shall" in Ex. xxii. 3; Jer. xxxiii. 20, 21; Zeph. iii. 7; "would" for "should" in Jer. x. 7; "should" for "may" in Deut. xvii. 16; xxix. 12; Is. l. 4; Jer. v. 28; Mic. vi. 16; "should" for "might" in Zech. vii. 11; "could" for "would" in Jer. xv. 1.

"sitteth upon" for "sitteth *above*" (the cherubim).

"spoil" generally for "despoil," "plunder," "rob," "take spoil," "ravage"; often for "destroy," "lay waste," "ruin," etc.

"stink" for "stench" in Is. xxxiv. 3; Joel ii. 20; Am. iv. 10.

"stink" for "become foul" in Ex. vii. 18, 21; xvi. 20, 24; Is. xix. 6.

"stone him . . . that he die" for "stone him . . . to death" in Num. xv. 36; Deut. xiii. 10; xvii. 5; xxi. 21; xxii. 21, 24; 1 K. xii. 18; xxi. 10, 13; 2 Chr. x. 18.

"stranger" ("strange") for "foreigner" ("foreign"), except in Deut. xiv. 21; xv. 3; xvii. 15; xxiii. 20; xxix. 22; "stranger" for "sojourner," except in Gen. xxiii. 4; Lev. xxii. 10; xxv. 23, 35, 40, 47 (twice); Num. xxxv. 15; 2 S. iv. 3; 1 Chr. xxix. 15; Ps. xxxix. 12.

"stretched out" for "outstretched," except in Deut. xxvi. 8; Jer. xxi. 5; xxvii. 5.

"subtile," "subtilely," and "subtilty" for "subtle," "subtly," and "subtlety."

"surprise" for "seize" in Is. xxxiii. 14; Jer. xlviii. 41; li. 32, 41.

“tell” for “number” in Gen. xv. 5 (twice); Ps. xlviii. 12; lvi. 8; Jer. xxxiii. 13; “tell” for “count” in 1 K. viii. 5; 2 K. xii. 10; 2 Chr. ii. 2; v. 6; Ps. cxlvii. 4.

“that” for “so that” in Judg. vii. 13 (twice); 1 S. iii. 2; iv. 15; xix. 17; xxv. 38; 2 S. i. 15; ii. 23; iii. 27; x. 18; xi. 21; xxii. 39; 1 K. ii. 25, 46; 2 K. xxv. 25; 2 Chr. xx. 37; xxv. 12; xxxvi. 22; Job xxii. 11; Ps. xviii. 38; lxxviii. 20, 44; Is. li. 15; lxiii. 13; Jer. iv. 4; xxi. 12; xxiii. 14, 24; xxxi. 35; Lam. iv. 18; Ezek. xxxiii. 28; Dan. ii. 35; v. 20; Zeph. iii. 6 (twice); Zech. vii. 14.

“that” for “that which” in Gen. xxxii. 23; xxxiii. 9; Ruth ii. 17, 18; 1 S. xxiv. 19; 2 S. xxiv. 10; Ezek. ii. 8; iii. 1; xxxiii. 15.

“the which” for “which” in Gen. i. 29; xix. 29; xlii. 38; Num. vi. 5; 1 Chr. xxix. 19; Is. lxii. 8; Jer. xvii. 19; xix. 3; xxv. 2; xlii. 21; xliv. 14; Ezek. xlvii. 14; Am. ii. 4; Jon. iv. 10.

“trust” or “put . . . trust” for “take refuge,” except in Ruth ii. 12; Ps. xxxvi. 7; xxxvii. 40; lvii. 1 (twice); lxi. 4; xci. 4; Is. xiv. 32.

“upon the land” for “in the land” in Ex. xx. 12; Deut. iv. 40; v. 16; xi. 9, 21; xii. 19; xxx. 18; xxxii. 47.

“usury” for “interest.”

“vain” for “false” in Job xi. 11; Ezek. xii. 24; xiii. 7; xxi. 23.

“vanity” for “falsehood” in Job xxxi. 5; Ps. xii. 2; xxiv. 4; xli. 6; Prov. xxx. 8; Is. v. 18; Ezek. xiii. 6, 8.

“victual” for “victuals” in Ex. xii. 39; Judg. xx. 10; 1 K. iv. 27; 1 Chr. xii. 40; 2 Chr. xi. 23.

“wait on” for “wait for” in Ps. xxv. 3, and so uniformly for the same Hebrew word, except in Gen. xlix. 18; Job vi. 19; Ps. xxxix. 7; xl. 1; lvi. 6; cxxx. 5; Is. xxv. 9 (twice); xxvi. 8; xxxiii. 2; li. 5; lx. 9.

“was” for “were” in Gen. xxxii. 7; Ex. vii. 21; Judg. ix. 45; Esth. i. 14; Ezek. ii. 10; Dan. v. 11.

“were” for “was” in Ex. xxi. 29; xl. 37; 2 S. xxiii. 13.

“whom” for “which” or “that” in Deut. xxix. 26 (twice); xxxii. 17 (twice); Jer. vii. 9; viii. 2 (five times); xi. 12; xix. 4; xliv. 3; Ezek. xx. 9; Zech. vii. 14.

“whore” or “whorish woman” frequently for “harlot”; “go a whoring” or “commit whoredom” frequently for “play the harlot.”

“widow woman” for “widow” in 2 S. xiv. 5; 1 K. vii. 14; xi. 26; xvii. 9, 10.

‘withal” for “wherewith” in Ex. xxv. 14, 29; xxviii. 8; xxx. 4; xxxvi. 3; xxxvii. 16, 27; xxxviii. 7; xl. 30; Lev. xi. 21; Num. iv. 7; Judg. vii. 20; 1 Chr. xxix. 4; 2 Chr. xxiv. 14; Is. xxx. 23; for “whereat” in Ex. xxx. 18.

“wist” for “knew” in Ex. xvi. 15; xxxiv. 29; Josh. ii. 4; viii. 14; Judg. xvi. 20; “wot” for “know” in Josh. ii. 5.

IX. Archaic forms of spelling retained wherever they have happened to remain in the editions of the Authorized Version.

X. Numerous differences in punctuation, capitalization, paragraph divisions, and the titles of the books.

XI. Differences in the division of verses into lines, in the poetic books, in the following places: Job xiii. 27; xiv. 5, 7; xvi. 8; xix. 12; xxiv. 14; xxxvii. 23; xlii. 6; Ps. xix. 14; xxiii. 5; xxvii. 1, 4, 12; xxxi. 1, 2, 10, 11, 19, 22; xxxii. 1, 5; xl. 12; xli. 2, 9; xliv. 1, 2; xlix. 14; li. 19; lxiv. 6; lxv. 7; lxvi. 20; lxxvi. 4, 5; xcix. 7; cii. 7, 13; cvi. 38; cix. 28; cx. 3; cxxvii. 2; cxxviii. 3; cxlii. 3, 4, 6, 7; cxliii. 10; Prov. ix. 3; S. of S. iv. 5; Lam. i. 1; ii. 2, 6, 17, 19; iv. 22.

GENESIS

I. 11 “herb . . . tree . . . its” for “herbs . . . trees . . . their” So in ver. 12.
20 “bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life” for “swarm with swarms of living creatures”
21 “kinds” for “kind” “which . . . brought forth abundantly” for “wherewith . . . swarmed”
24 “the living creature . . . its . . . thing . . . beast . . . its” for “living creatures . . . their . . . things . . . beasts . . . their”

III. 16 “sorrow” for “pain” (twice) So in Job xxxix. 3.

IV. 7 “shalt thou . . . accepted” for “shall it . . . lifted up” “his desire, and thou shalt . . . him” for “its desire, but do thou . . . it”

V. 29 “for” for “in” (twice) Omit “*which cometh*”

VII. 21 “beast” for “beasts” So in Ex. xxiii. 29; Jer. ix. 10; Ezek. xxxiv. 28.
23 “thing” for “things”

VIII. 1 “every living thing” for “all the beasts”
X. 1 “Noah, Shem Ham” for “Noah, *namely* of Shem, Ham,”

XI. 3 “Go to” for “Come” So in ver. 4, 7; xxxviii. 16; Eccl. ii. 1.
8 “to build” for “building”
28 “in the presence of” for “before”

XII. 16 “entreated . . . well” for “dealt well with”

XV. 2 “Dammesek Eliezer” for “Eliezer of Damascus”

XVI. 12 “in the presence of” for “over against” So in xxv. 18.

XVIII. 5 “comfort” for “strengthen” So in Judg. xix. 5, 8.

XXI. 14 Omit “*gave her*”
20 Omit “as he grew up”

XXIII. 6 “a mighty prince” for “a prince of God”
11 “sons” for “children”

XXIV. 17 “of” for “from” So in ver. 43; Is. xviii. 7; Dan. iv. 12.
32 “men’s feet” for “feet of the men”

XXV. 23 “even from” for “from”
27 “plain” for “quiet”
31 “this day” for “first” So in ver. 33; 1 K. i. 51.
32 “am at the point” for “am about”

XXVI. 9 "for" for "because of" So in Ps. xii. 5 (twice); Jer. x. 19; xi. 14; Lam. ii. 11.
10 "lightly" for "easily"
15 Insert "them" after "stopped" and "filled"
XVII. 15 "raiment" for "garments"
VIII. 17 "but" for "than"
21, 22 "then shall the LORD . . . and this stone" for "and Jehovah will . . . then this stone"
XXI. 10 "conceived" for "conceive"
15 "counted of" for "accounted by"
XXI. 28 "hast not suffered" for "didst not suffer"
34 "furniture" for "saddle"
38 "This" for "These"
XXII. 15 "kine" for "cows"
31 "halted" for "limped"
XIII. 13 "give suck" for "have their young" So in Ps. lxxviii. 71; Is. xl. 11.
14 "softly" for "gently"
XIV. 30 "to stink among" for "odious to"
XXV. 5 "a great terror" for "a terror of God"
16 "way" for "distance" So in xlviii. 7.
18 "in departing" for "departing"
XVII. 25 "travelling company" for "caravan"
XIX. 9 "there is none" for "he is not"
XL. 17 "bakemeats" for "baked food"
XLI. 32 "doubled . . . twice" for "doubled"
XLII. 4 "mischief" for "harm" So in ver. 38; xliv. 29; Ex. xxi. 22, 23.
LIII. 17 "into" for "to" So in ver. 18.
25 "Joseph came" for "Joseph's coming"
30 "bowels did yearn upon" for "heart yearned over" So in 1 K. iii. 26.
XLIV. 5 "it" for "that"
XLV. 16 "fame" for "report"
23 "victual" for "provision"
XLIX. 3 "excellency" for "pre-eminence" (twice) So in ver. 4.
4 "Unstable" for "Boiling over"

EXODUS

I. 21 "houses" for "households"
V. 8 "tale" for "number" So in ver. 18; 1 S. xviii. 27.
VI. 8 "concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it" for "which I sware to give"
VII. 1 "a god" for "as God"
VIII. 22 "sever" for "set apart"
IX. 4 "sever" for "make a distinction"
31 "bolled" for "in bloom"
X. 23 "any" for "any one"
XI. 7 "put a difference" for "make a distinction" So in Ezek. xxii. 26.
XII. 16 "of" for "by" So in Ezek. xxvi. 17.
40 "sojourning of . . . which they sojourned" for "time that . . . dwelt"
XIV. 25 "that they drave" for "and they drove"
XV. 9 "lust" for "desire"
15 "amazed" for "dismayed" So in Judg xx. 41.
XVI. 18 "did mete" for "measured"
32 "for" for "throughout" So in ver. 33.
XIX. 13 "it shall not live" for "he shall not live"
18 "was altogether on smoke" for "the whole of it, smoked."
XX. 4 "*the likeness of* any form" for "any likeness *of anything*" So in Deut. v. 8.
13 "do no murder" for "not kill" So in Deut. v. 17.
18 "saw" for "perceived"
XXI. 11 "things" omitted. So in Ezek. xvi. 5; Lev. vi. 3.
12 "die" for "dieth"
18 "smiteth" for "smite"
28 "gore . . . that they die" for "gore to death" "his flesh" for "its flesh"
29 "kept him" for "kept it" So in ver. 36. "that he" for "it"
31 "he have" for "it have"
32 "he shall give" for "there shall be given"
34 "of them" for "thereof"
35 "that he die" for "so that it dieth"
XXII. 2 "that he die" for "so that he dieth" So in Deut. xix. 5, 11.
23 "in any wise" for "at all"
26 "by that" for "before"
29 "the abundance of thy fruits, and of thy liquors" for "thy harvest, and of the outflow of thy presses"
XXIII. 5 "and wouldest . . . help . . . help" for "thou shalt . . . leave . . . release *it*"
21 "of" for "before"
XXV. 38 "tongs" for "snuffers" So in xxxvii. 23; Num. iv. 9.
XXVI. 33 "divide" for "separate"
XXVII. 21 "order" for "keep . . . in order" So in Lev. xxiv. 3, 4.
XXVIII. 24 "on" for "in" So in xxxix. 17.
XXIX. 28 "a due" for "*their* portion" So in Lev. vii. 34, 36.
46 "may" for "might"
XXX. 38 "thereto" for "thereof"
XXXIV. 15 "do sacrifice" for "sacrifice" So in Ezr. iv. 2.
19 "ox" for "cow" So in Num. xviii. 17.
XXXVI. 8 "every . . . man" for "all the . . . men" "made he them" for "*Bezalel* made them"
XXXVIII. 8 "serving . . . served" for "ministering . . . ministered"

LEVITICUS

III. 9 “take it” for “take”
VI. 18 “a due” for “*his* portion”
IX. 2 “bull calf” for “calf of the herd”
18 “and he sprinkled it” for “which he sprinkled”
X. 10 “put difference” for “make a distinction”
XI. 9 “them” for “that”
47 “difference” for “distinction”
XIV. 36 “go” for “goeth”
XVII. 9 “even that” for “that”
XVIII. 18 “woman” for “wife”
30 “do . . . done” for “practise . . . practised”
XIX. 12 “so that thou” for “and”
22 “he shall be forgiven for his sin which he hath sinned” for “the sin which he hath sinned shall be forgiven him”
35 “meteyard, in weight, or in measure” for “measures of length, of weight, or of quantity”
XX. 4 “any ways” for “at all”
24 “have separated” for “hath separated”
25 “separate” for “make a distinction”
XXII. 19 “beeves” for “bullocks”
32 “hallow” for “halloweth”
XXIII. 41 “in” for “throughout”
XXV. 38 “to be” for “*and* to be”
XXVI. 40 “have walked” for “walked”
XXVII. 29 “None . . . of men” for “No one . . . from among men”

NUMBERS

V. 6 “to do a trespass” for “so as to trespass”
“be” for “shall be”
7 “they . . . their . . . they have” for “he . . . his . . . he hath”
13 “neither she be” for “and she be not”
19 “hast” for “have” So in ver. 20.
30 “he be jealous over” for “he is jealous of”
VI. 3 “liquor” for “juice”
VII. 5 “to do” for “*used* in doing”
19 “charger” for “platter” So throughout the chapter and in Ezr. i. 9 (twice).
“thereof” for “whereof,” and so in every sixth verse up to ver. 79.
VIII. 11 “they may be” for “it may be theirs”
IX. 6 “by” for “by reason of” So in ver. 7; Hag. ii. 13.
X. 21 “*other*” for “*others*” So in Josh. viii. 22; 2 Chr. xxxii. 22.
“they came” for “their coming”
XI. 4 “fell a lusting” for “lusted exceedingly”
6 “we have nought save . . . to” for “save . . . upon”
XIII. 18 “dwelleth” for “dwell”
XIV. 2 “Would God that” for “Would that”
“would God” for “would that”
XV. 14 “be” for “may be”
39 “go not about” for “follow not”
XVI. 7 “therein” for “in them”
16 “congregation” for “company”
XVII. 5 “the man . . . his rod shall” for “the rod of the man . . . shall”
8 “bloomed” for “produced”
XIX. 13 “the dead body of any man that is dead” for “a dead person, the body of a man that hath died”
XX. 4 “cattle” for “beasts” So in Deut. xxviii. 4.
XXII. 24 “fence” for “wall” (twice) So in Is. v. 5.
“hollow way” for “narrow path”
XXIII. 9 “dwell” for “dwelleth”
XXVII. 11 “statute of judgement” for “statute *and* ordinance” So in xxxv. 29.
XXXI. 28 “beeves” for “oxen” So in ver. 30, 33, 38, 44.
XXXII. 19 “side” for “side of the” (twice)
XXXV. 6 “flee thither” for “flee unto”
16 “manslayer” (twice) for “murderer” So in ver. 17 (twice), 18 (twice), 19, 21 (twice), 31.
XXXVI. 6 “marry” for “be married” (twice). So in Deut. xxv. 5. “to the family” for “into the family”

DEUTERONOMY

I. 11 “so many more as” for “as many as” So in 1 Chr. xxi. 3.
II. 27 “neither turn” for “turn neither”
III. 27 “into” for “unto” So in Is. xxx. 29.
IV. 19 “divided” for “allotted”
29 Read: “But if from thence ye shall . . . God, thou shalt find him, if thou search” etc.
33 “people” for “a people”
34 “temptations” for “trials” So in xxix. 3.
VII. 6 “peculiar people unto himself” for “people for his own possession” So in xiv. 2; xxvi. 18.
13 “kine” for “cattle” So in xxviii. 4, 18, 51.
15 “and he will put none . . . knowest, upon” for “and none . . . knowest, will he put upon”
VIII. 2 “no” for “not”
7 “depths, springing” for “springs, flowing”
8 “oil olives” for “olive-trees” So in 2 K. xviii. 32.
9 “brass” for “copper” So in Job xxviii. 2.
17 “and thou” for “and *lest* thou”

IX. 8 “to have destroyed” for “to destroy” So in ver. 20.
20 “the same” for “at the same”

X. 18 “the judgement of” for “justice for”

XI. 17 Read: “that there be no rain, and that the land yield not”

XII. 11 “the place” for “to the place”

XIV. 6 “ye shall” for “may ye”

XV. 19 “ox” for “herd”

XVII. 1 “evil-favouredness” for “thing evil”
15 “in any wise” for “surely” So in xxii. 7.

XX. 20 “which” for “of which”

XXI. 20 “riotous liver” for “glutton”

XXII. 19 “amerce . . . in” for “fine” So in 2 Chr. xxxvi. 3.

XXIII. 14 “see no” for “may not see an”
16 “liketh” for “pleaseth”
24 “eat” for “eat of”

XXVII. 25 “reward” for “bribe” So in Is. v. 23.

XXVIII. 51 “he shall eat” for “shall eat”
53 “straitness . . . straiten” for “distress . . . distress” So in ver. 55, 57; Jer. xix. 9.

XXXI. 6 “a good” for “good” So in ver. 7, 23; Josh. i. 6, 9, 18.
21 “go about, even now” for “frame, this day”

XXXII. 14 “kine” for “the herd” So in 2 S. xvii. 29. “sheep” for “the flock” “fat of kidneys of” for “finest of the”
23 “mischiefs” for “evils” So in Prov. xi. 27.
27 “misdeem” for “judge amiss”
33 “dragons” for “serpents”
39 “have wounded” for “wound”
46 “children, to observe to do all” for “children to observe to do, *even* all”

XXXIII. 2 “law unto them” for “law for them”
6 “Yet” for “Nor”

JOSHUA

I. 8 “therein” for “thereon”

II. 9 “your terror” for “the fear of you”
15 “town wall” for “side of the wall”

IV. 24 “they” for “ye”

V. 11 “old corn” for “produce” So in ver. 12.
14 “captain” for “prince” So in ver. 15.

VI. 18 “And ye, in any wise” for “But as for you, only”

VIII. 13 “vale” for “valley”
33 “commanded that . . . Israel first of all” for “commanded at the first . . . Israel”

IX. 5 “shoes and clouted” for “and patched shoes”

XIII. 13 “dwelt” for “dwell” So in xvi. 10; Judg. i. 21.

XV. 2 “looked” for “looketh”
9 “was drawn” for “extended” (twice) So i ver. 11; xviii. 14, 17.

XVI. 1 “lot for . . . went out from” for “lot cam out . . . from”
5 “even the border” for “the border”
10 “became” for “are become”

XVII. 2 “And” for “So”

XVIII. 14 “*thence*” omitted.
17 “on the north” for “northward”

XXII. 10 “see to” for “look upon”
22 “The Lord, the God of gods, the Lord, the Go of gods” for “The Mighty One, God, Jehovah the Mighty One, God, Jehovah”
25 “shall” for “might”

XXIII. 12 “in any wise” for “at all”

JUDGES

I. 30 “tributary” for “subject to taskwork” So i ver. 33, 35; Is. xxxi. 8.

III. 1 “many” for “many *of Israel*”
4 “were for to” for “were *left* to”
5 “Hittite” etc. for “Hittites” etc.
20 “his summer parlour” for “the cool uppe room”
23 “parlour” for “upper room” So in ver. 24, 2
24 “his summer” for “the upper”

IV. 11 “severed” for “separated”

V. 5 “flowed down” for “quaked” So in Is. lxiv 1, 3.
20 Read:
“They fought from heaven,
The stars in their courses fought against Sisera.”
26 “nail” for “tent-pin”
30 “divers colours” for “dyed garments” (three times) “of embroidery” for “embroidered” (twice)

VI. 39 “prove” for “make trial”

VII. 13 “that told” for “telling” “said” for “he said” “along” for “flat”

VIII. 2 “of you” for “with you” So in ver. 3.
24 “desire” for “make”

IX. 29 “would to God” for “would that”
33 “set” for “rush”
52 “went hard” for “drew near”

XI. 16 “walked” for “went”
18 “he walked” for “they went” “compassed” for “went around”
36 “of” for “on” (twice)
39 “had not known” for “knew not”

XIII. 12 “*what shall be* his work ?” for “*how* shall we do unto him ?”

XIV. 12 “declare it me” for “declare it unto me” So in ver. 13.

XV. 15 “new” for “fresh”

XVI. 20 “shake” for “shake . . . free”

XIX. 6 “Be content . . . and” for “Be pleased . . . to” So in 2 K. v. 23; vi. 3.
30 “consider of” for “consider”

APPENDIX

RUTH

II. 19 "wroughtest thou" for "hast thou wrought"
III. 11 "virtuous" for "worthy" So in Prov. xii. 4; xxxi. 10.

1 SAMUEL

I. 28 "I also" for "also I"
II. 5 "ceased" for "ceased *to hunger*"
13 "was in seething" for "was boiling"
16 "presently" for "first"
20 "loan" for "petition" "lent to" for "asked of"
25 "would slay" for "was minded to slay"
26 "was" for "increased"
III. 1 "open" for "frequent"
14 "purged" for "expiated"
IV. 18 "he fell" for "*Eli* fell"
V. 8 "carried . . . about" for "carried"
VI. 3 "in any wise" for "by all means" So in 2 Sam. xvii. 16.
19 "even he" for "he"
VII. 3 "prepare" for "direct"
VIII. 13 "confectioners" for "perfumers"
IX. 5 "take thought" for "be anxious." So in x. 2.
13 "go" for "goeth"
14 "against" for "toward" So in xxv. 20.
27 "at this time" for "first"
X. 2 "the care of" for "caring for"
7 "serve" for "shall serve"
22 "stuff" for "baggage" So in xxv. 13; xxx. 24.
XI. 11 "two of them were not" for "not two of them were"
XIII. 1 "[*thirty*]" for "[*forty*]"
1, 2 "and he reigned . . . And Saul" for "and when he had reigned . . . Saul"
4 "that Israel also" for "also that Israel"
6 "holds" for "coverts"
XIV. 8 "discover" for "disclose" So in ver. 11.
21 "which" for "and that"
24 "but Saul" for "for Saul had"
36 "spoil" for "take spoil among"
47 "vexed *them*" for "put *them* to the worse"
XV. 12 "is gone about . . . gone" for "turned . . . went"
27 "he laid" for "*Saul* laid"
32 "delicately" for "cheerfully"
XVII. 40 "scrip" for "wallet"
XVIII. 7 "in their play" for "as they played"
XXIV. 11 "soul" for "life"
XXV. 6 "Peace be both" for "Peace be"
14 "flew upon" for "railed at"
15 "were conversant" for "went"
31 "causeless" for "without cause"
33 "wisdom" for "discretion"
XXVII. 10 "Whither" for "Against whom"
XXVIII. 17 "wrought for himself" for "done unto thee"
XXIX. 3 "or" for "or *rather*"
XXX. 13 "agone" for "ago"
16 "feasting" for "dancing"
30 "Cor-ashan" for "Bor-ashan"

2 SAMUEL

III. 10 "translate" for "transfer"
28 "from the blood" for "of the blood"
39 "wicked doer" for "evil-doer"
VI. 22 "thus" for "this" "which thou hast spoken of" for "of whom thou hast spoken"
VIII. 18 "priests" for "chief ministers" So in xx. 26; 1 K. iv. 5.
IX. 3 "on" for "of"
13 "lame on" for "lame in"
X. 3 "that" for "in that" So in 1 Chr. xix. 3.
12 "men" for "man" So in 1 Chr. xix. 13.
XIII. 5 "at" for "from" So in ver. 6.
10 "of" for "from"
27 "that" for "and"
XIV. 2 "had" for "hath"
7 "said" for "say"
XVI. 23 "counselled" for "gave"
XVIII. 13 "stood aloof" for "set thyself against *me*"
23 "overran" for "outran"
27 "methinketh" for "I think"
33 "would God" for "would"
XIX. 42 "of the king's cost" for "at the king's cost"
XX. 24 "tribute" for "men subject to taskwork"
XXII. 3 "The God of my rock" for "God, my rock" So in ver. 47 "the God of the rock" for "God, the rock"
8 "moved" for "quaked" So in Ps. xviii. 7.
43 "stamp" for "crush"
48 Omit "that" before "bringeth down"
XXIII. 6 "For" for "Because"
13 "chief" for "chief men" So in 1 Chr. xi. 15.
XXIV. 3 "be" for "may be"
22 "furniture" for "yokes"

1 KINGS

I. 28, 32 "me" for "to me"
II. 42 "make thee to swear . . . protested" for "adjure thee . . . protest"
III. 16 "came there" for "there came"
19 "overlaid" for "lay upon"
21 "considered" for "looked at"
V. 4 "occurrent" for "occurrence"
6 "hew" for "cut" (twice) "can skill" for "knoweth how" So in 2 Chr ii. 7, 8.

VI. 6 “rebatements” for “offsets”
8 “*chambers*” for “*story*”
12 “art in building” for “art building”
16 “even built” for “built”
VII. 4 “prospects” for “beams” “light” for “window” (twice) So in ver. 5.
5 “square in prospect” for “made square with beams”
6 “thick beams” for “a threshold” So in Ezek. xli. 25, 26.
7 “might” for “was to” So in ver. 8.
28 “borders” for “panels” (twice) So in ver. 29, 31, 32, 35, 36; 2 K. xvi. 17.
X. 15 “chapmen” for “traders” So in 2 Chr. ix. 14.
16 “targets . . . target” for “bucklers . . . buckler” So in 2 Chr. ix. 15.
17 “pound” for “pounds” So in Ezra ii. 69; Neh. vii. 71, 72.
XI. 22 “let me depart in any wise” for “only let me depart”
27 “cause that” for “reason why”
34 “because he” for “who”
XIII. 2 “child” for “son”
XIV. 3 “cracknels” for “cakes”
XV. 17 “any” for “any one” So in 2 Chr. xvi. 1.
21 “building of” for “building” So in 2 Chr. xvi. 5.
XVII. 12 “barrel” for “jar” So in ver. 14, 16; xviii. 33.
XVIII. 21 “halt ye between two opinions” for “go ye limping between the two sides”
XXII. 5 “Inquire . . . at the word . . . to-day” for “Inquire first . . . for the word” So in 2 Chr. xviii. 4.
7 “besides . . . Jehovah” for “Jehovah besides” So in 2 Chr. xviii. 6.
19 “he said” for “*Micaiah* said” So in 2 Chr. xviii. 18.

2 KINGS

II. 9 “be taken” for “am taken”
19 “naught” for “bad” So in Prov. xx. 14 (twice).
23 “little children” for “young lads”
24 “children” for “lads”
IV. 10 “stool” for “seat”
V. 5 “Go to, go” for “Go now”
26 “turned again” for “turned”
IX. 5 “all us” for “us all”
XII. 9 “door” for “threshold,” and so generally for the same word.
XV. 5. “several” for “separate” So in 2 Chr. xxvi. 21.
XVI. 11 “king Ahaz came” for “the coming of king Ahaz”
XVII. 6 “in Habor, *on* the” for “on the Habor, the” So in xviii. 11.
11 “wrought” for “they wrought”
26 “manner” for “law” (twice)
XVIII. 10 “even in” for “in”
XIX. 4 “reproach” for “defy” So in ver. 16, 22, 23.
7 “a rumour” for “tidings” So in Is. xxxvii. 7; Jer. li. 46 (three times).
19 “art the LORD God, even thou only” for “Jehovah art God alone”
25 “thou shouldest be” for “it should be thine” So in Is. xxxvii. 26.
32 “cast” for “cast up”
35 “they . . . corpses” for “these . . . bodies”
XXIII. 6 “stamped it small to powder . . . powder” for “beat it to dust . . . dust” So in ver. 15.
24 “spied” for “seen”
29 “he slew” for “*Pharaoh-neco* slew”
XXIV. 17 “his” for “*Jehoiachin's*”
XXV. 29 “he changed” for “changed” “did eat” for “*Jehoiachin* did eat” So in Jer. lii. 33.

1 CHRONICLES

II. 3 “Bath-shua” for “Shua's daughter”
IV. 43 “dwelt” for “have dwelt”
VI. 28 “Abiah” for “Abijah”
VII. 14 “Asriel, whom *his wife* bare: his concubine . . . bare Machir” for “Asriel, whom his concubine . . . bare; she bare Machir”
IX. 19 “tabernacle” for “tent” So in ver. 23. “gates” for “thresholds” So in ver. 22.
22 “set office” for “office of trust” So in ver. 26, 31; 2 Chr. xxxi. 15, 18.
28 “tale were they” for “count were these” (twice)
XII. 15 “overflown” for “overflowed”
22 “there came . . . it was” for “men came . . . there was”
XVI. 25 “highly” for “greatly”
28, 29 “Give” for “Ascribe” (three times)
XVII. 8 “wentest” for “hast gone”
XIX. 5 “certain” for “certain persons”
XX. 1 “power of the army” for “army”
XXI. 12 “while that” for “while”
13 “now” for “I pray”
16 “stand” for “standing”
XXII. 5 “magnifical” for “magnificent”
15 “any” for “every”
XXVI. 16 “ward . . . ward” for “watch . . . watch” So in Neh. xii. 24, 25.
20 “treasuries” for “treasures” (twice) So in ver. 22, 24, 26; xxvii. 25 (twice).
XXIX. 3 “set . . . to” for “set . . . on”
17 “to offer” for “offer”

2 CHRONICLES

II. 4 “build” for “am about to build”
9 “wonderful great” for “great and wonderful”
18 “awork” for “at work”
III. 5 “fir tree” for “fir-wood”

IV. 3 "similitude" for "likeness"
20 "that they should burn" for "to burn"
V. 13 "came even" for "came"
VI. 13 "of five" for "five"
14 "in the earth" for "on earth"
VII. 13 "that there be" for "so that there is"
VIII. 16 "perfected" for "completed"
XI. 6 "built even" for "built"
11 "store of victual" for "stores of victuals"
12 "several city" for "city"
XII. 12 "that he would not" for "so as not to"
XIII. 7 "vain" for "worthless"
XV. 3 "long seasons" for "a long season" "hath been" for "was"
16 "removed her" for "removed"
XVI. 10 "the same time" for "at the same time"
14 "apothecaries'" for "perfumers'" So in Neh. iii. 8.
XVIII. 33 "harness" for "armor"
XX. 7 "gavest" for "give"
21 "praise the beauty of holiness" for "give praise in holy array"
XXIII. 6 "watch" for "charge"
18 "offices" for "officers" So in xxiv. 11.
21 "they slew Athaliah" for "Athaliah they had slain"
XXIV. 11 "office" for "officers"
13 "was perfected by them" for "of repairing went forward in their hands"
25 "in great diseases" for "very sick"
XXVI. 8 "gifts" for "tribute"
13 "a trained army" for "an army"
XXX. 11 "divers" for "certain men"
12 "in Judah was" for "upon Judah came"
22 "were well skilled" for "had good understanding"
XXXI. 9 "questioned with" for "questioned"
XXXII. 13 "any ways" for "in any wise"
XXXIII. 8 "by the hand of" for "*given* by"
9 "made . . . to err" for "seduced"
14 "about Ophel" for "Ophel about *with it*" "up" for "up to"
17 "did sacrifice" for "sacrificed"
XXXIV. 16 "brought the king word again" for "brought back word to the king" So in ver. 28. "do it" for "are doing"
XXXVI. 13 "from turning" for "against turning"
17 "ancient" for "hoary-headed"

EZRA

I. 7 "put them" for "put"
II. 63 "Tirshatha" for "governor" So in Neh. vii. 65, 70; viii. 9; x. 1.
III. 3 "people" for "peoples"
IV. 3 "to build" for "in building"
13 "endamage" for "be hurtful unto"
24 "unto" for "until"
V. 4 "spake we unto" for "we told" "What are the names of the men that make" for "what the names of the men were that were making"
VI. 9 "heaven, wheat" for "heaven; *also* wheat"
VIII. 33 "was the silver . . . vessels weighed" for "the silver . . . vessels were weighed"
IX. 3, 5 "mantle" for "robe" So in Job i. 20; ii. 12; Ps. cix. 29.
3, 4 "astonied" for "confounded"

NEHEMIAH

II. 13 "dragon's" for "jackal's"
IV. 4 "to spoiling" for "for a spoil"
13 "even set" for "set *there*"
IX. 8 "even to give" for "to give"
12 Read: "thou leddest them in a pillar of cloud by day"
X. 31 "ware" for "wares" So in xiii. 16, 20. "victuals" for "grain"
33 "of" for "for" (twice)
XI. 25 "for" for "as for"
XII. 9 "in wards" for "according to their offices"
22 "The Levites . . . were recorded" for "As for the Levites, . . . there were recorded" "heads" for "the heads"
24 "against" for "next to"
45 "ward" for "charge" (twice) So in xiii. 30.
47 "sanctified" for "set apart *that which was*" (twice)
XIII. 7 "of the evil" for "the evil"
15 "some" for "some men"

ESTHER

I. 22 "publish it" for "speak"
II. 10 "shewed . . . shew it" for "made known . . . make it known" So in ver. 20.
17 "grace and favour" for "favor and kindness"
22 "was known" for "became known"
IV. 11 "such" for "those"
V. 14 "of fifty" for "fifty"
VI. 3 "done to" for "bestowed on"
VIII. 8 "liketh" for "pleaseth"
IX. 24 "devised" for "plotted"
27 "so as" for "so that"
28 "memorial" for "remembrance"

JOB

I. 1 "eschewed" for "turned away from" So in ver. 8; ii. 3.
6 "there was a day . . . and Satan" for "it came to pass on that day . . . that Satan" So in ii. 1.
22 "with foolishness" for "foolishly"
III. 4 "regard it from above" for "from above seek for it"

III. 11 "I came out of the womb" for "my mother bare me"

19 "great" for "the great"

24 "roarings" for "groanings"

IV. 4 "confirmed" for "made firm"

6 "thy hope the integrity of thy ways" for "the integrity of thy ways thy hope"

VI. 2 "my calamity . . . together" for "all my calamity"

10 "Then should I yet have comfort" for "And be it still my consolation" "I would" for "let me" "For" for "That"

13 "effectual working" for "wisdom" So in xii. 16.

25 "what doth your arguing" for "your reproof, what doth it"

VII. 3 "vanity" for "misery"

4 Second line, read: "When shall I arise? but the night is long;"

7 "wind" for "a breath"

17 "thine heart" for "thy mind"

VIII. 17 "heap" for "*stone*-heap"

IX. 15 "mine adversary" for "my judge"

19 Read:
"If *we speak* of the strength of the mighty, lo, *he is there!*
And if of judgment, who will appoint me a time?"

33 "daysman" for "umpire"

X. 22 First line, read: "A land of thick darkness, as darkness *itself*"
Second line, "*A land*" for "*The land*"
Third line, "darkness" for "midnight"

XI. 6 Read: "That it is manifold in effectual working"

XII. 4 "*A man* that" for "I who" "answered him" for "answered"

13 "With him" for "With *God*"

17 "spoiled" for "stripped" So in ver. 19.

23 "destroyeth" for "he destroyeth"
Second line, read: "He spreadeth the nations abroad, and bringeth them in"

24 "the heart of" for "understanding from"

XIII. 8 "respect his person" for "show partiality to him"

10 "respect persons" for "show partiality"

11 "excellency" for "majesty"

15 Read: "Though he slay me, yet will I wait for him"

16 "For" for "That"

18 "ordered my cause" for "set my cause in order" So in xxiii. 4.

19 "now shall I" for "then would I"

27 "drawest thee a line about" for "settest a bound to"

XIV. 10 "wasteth away" for "is laid low"

11 "decayeth" for "wasteth"

18 "And surely" for "But"

19 "And" for "So"

XV. 2 "his belly" for "himself"

4 "restrainest" for "hinderest"

8 "restrain" for "limit"

11 Second line, read: "And the word *that dealeth* gently with thee?"

12 "wink?" for "flash,"

13 Read: "That thou turnest thy spirit against God,
And lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth."

XV. 21 "spoiler" for "destroyer"

27 Second line, read: "And made collops of fat on his flanks"

29 "produce bend to" for "possessions be extended on"

30 "his mouth" for "*God's* mouth"

33 "olive" for "olive-tree"

35 "belly" for "heart"

XVI. 16 "foul" for "red"

XVII. 2 "abideth in" for "dwelleth upon"

6 "He hath made me also" for "But he hath made me"
"I am become an open abhorring" for "they spit in my face"

10 First line, read: "But return ye, all of you, and come now"

XVIII. 2 "lay snares" for "hunt"

12 "for his halting" for "at his side"

13 First line, read: "It shall devour the members of his body"

XIX. 8 "fenced" for "walled" So in Lam. iii. 7, 9.

17 "my *mother's* womb" for "mine own mother"

19 "inward" for "familiar"

25, 26, Read:
"But I know that my redeemer liveth,
And that he shall stand up at the last upon the earth:
And after my skin hath been thus destroyed,
Yet from my flesh shall I see God:"

27 "Whom I" for "Whom I, even I" "for myself" for "on my side" "another" for "as a stranger" "reins are" for "heart is"

28 "Seeing that" for "And that"

XX. 6 "excellency" for "height"

XXI. 14 "Yet they said" for "And they say"

21 "pleasure hath he in" for "careth he for"
"off in the midst" for "off"

24 "breasts" for "pails"

27 "which ye wrongfully imagine against me" for "wherewith ye would wrong me"

29 "them that go by the way" for "wayfaring men"
"tokens" for "evidences"

32 "And shall" for "And men shall"

XXII. 14 "in the circuit" for "on the vault"

XXIII. 15 "troubled" for "terrified" So in ver. 16.

XXIV. 4 "hide themselves together" for "all hide themselves"

5 "food" for "bread"

10 "an-hungred" for "hungry"

12 "imputeth it not for" for "regardeth not the"

17 "the shadow of death" for "thick darkness" So in xxviii. 3.

18 "He is swift upon" for "Swiftly they *pass away* on"

22 "He draweth away . . . also" for "Yet *God* preserveth"

XXVI. 6 "before him" for "before *God*"

9 "closeth in" for "incloseth"

XXVII. 19 "gathered" for "gathered *to his fathers*"

XXVIII. 3 “thick darkness” for “obscurity”
4 “foot *that passeth by*” for “foot”
17 “the exchange thereof be” for “it be exchanged for”

XXIX. 4 “secret” for “friendship” So in Prov. iii. 32.
9 “refrained” for “refrained from”
22 “dropped” for “distilled”
24 First line, read: “If I laughed on them, they believed *it* not”

XXX. 6 First line, read: “In the clefts of the valleys must they dwell”
18 “the great force *of my disease*” for “*God's* great force”
20 “lookest” for “gazest”
24 Read:
“Surely against a ruinous heap he will not put forth his hand;
Though *it be* in his destruction, *one may utter* a cry because of these things.”
27 “bowels boil and rest” for “heart is troubled and resteth”

XXXI. 2 “of God from” for “from God”
“of the Almighty from” for “from the Almighty”
13 “did despise” for “have despised” So (preterite for perfect) in ver. 20, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32 (twice), 33; Ps. xviii. 20; cix. 3; cxix. 56, 110; Prov. i. 24 (twice); Is. lii. 4.
18 “I have been her guide” for “her have I guided”
23 “was” for “is” “excellency I could” for “majesty I can”
28 “lied to” for “denied the”
31 “satisfied with his flesh” for “filled with his meat”
38 “cry” for “crieth”

XXXII. 11 “reasons” for “reasonings”
19 “belly” for “breast” “bottles” for “wineskins” So in Ps. cxix. 83.

XXXIII. 24 “he is gracious” for “*God* is gracious”

XXXIV. 14 “upon man” for “upon himself”
17 “right” for “justice”
18 First line, read: “Is it *fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* vile?”
19 “*How much less to* him that” for “That”
22 “shadow of death” for “thick gloom”
29 “Whether . . . alike” for “Alike whether”

XXXV. 6 First line, “doest” for “effectest”
13 “vanity” for “an empty *cry*”

XXXVI. 16 “led thee away” for “allured thee”
18 Read: “Because there is wrath, beware lest thou be led away by *thy* sufficiency”
19 “riches suffice” for “cry avail”

XXXVII. 1 “At this also” for “Yea, at this”
2 “Hearken ye unto” for “Hear, oh hear”
4 “stayeth them not” for “restraineth not *the lightnings*”
19 “order” for “set . . . in order”
21 “cleanseth” for “cleareth”

XXXVIII. 10 “prescribed for it my decree” for “marked out for it my bound”
18 “breadth of the earth” for “earth in its breadth”
30 “are hidden as *with* stone” for “hide themselves, and *become like* stone”
39 “Wilt” for “Canst”
41 “food” for “prey”

XXXIX. 4 “are in good liking” for “become strong”
5 “wild” for “swift”
6 “house” for “home”
13 “wing . . . rejoiceth” for “wings . . . wave proudly”
Second line, read: “*But* are her pinions and feathers kindly?”
16 “is hardened against” for “dealeth hardly with”
26 Read:
“Doth the hawk soar by thy wisdom,
And stretch” etc.
27 Read:
“Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,
And make” etc.
28 Read:
“She dwelleth on the rock, and hath her lodging *there*,
Upon the crag of the rock,” etc.

XL. 15 “with thee” for “as well as thee”
19 “can make . . . to approach *unto him*” for “giveth him”

XLI. 12 “comely proportion” for “goodly frame”
13 “double bridle” for “jaws”
18 “neesings” for “sneezings”
31 “ointment” for “a pot of ointment”

PSALMS

IV. 3 “him that is godly for himself” for “for himself him that is godly”

V. 8 “plain” for “straight”

VI. 2, 3, 10 “vexed” for “troubled”

IX. 4 “satest” for “sittest”
6 “Their very memorial” for “The very remembrance of them”
17 “return to” for “be turned back unto”

X. 8 “covert” for “secret”
9 “in the covert” for “in secret” “den” for “covert”
14 “take it into” for “requite it with”

XII. 5 “spoiling” for “oppression” “in safety at whom they puff” for “in the safety he panteth for”

XVI. 2 “I have said” for “*O my soul,* thou hast said”
4 “exchange the Lord” for “give gifts”

XVII. 7 Read:
“O thou that savest them which put their trust *in thee*
From those that rise up *against them*, by thy right hand”
9 “spoil” for “oppress”
15 “thy likeness” for “*beholding* thy form”

XVIII. 2 “strong rock, in him will I” for “rock, in whom I will”

XVIII. 10 "flew swiftly" for "soared"

XIX. 3 "cannot be" for "is not"
10 "honeycomb" for "droppings of the honeycomb" So in Prov. xxiv. 13.
13 "perfect" for "upright"

XXI. 3 "preventest" for "meetest" So in lxxix. 8.

XXII. 1 "roaring" for "groaning" So in xxxii. 3.
8 "deliver" for "rescue"
10 "from my mother's belly" for "since my mother bare me"
14 "in the midst of my bowels" for "within me"
16 "The assembly" for "A company"

XXIII. 2 "the still" for "still"

XXIV. 6 "O *God of* Jacob" for "*even* Jacob"

XXVI. 4 "vain persons" for "men of falsehood"
10 "mischief" for "wickedness"

XXVII. 10 "For . . . have forsaken" for "When . . . forsake" "But the LORD" for "Then Jehovah"

XXIX. 1,2 "Give" for "Ascribe" (three times) So in xcvi. 7, 8.

XXX. 4 "name" for "memorial *name*" So in xcvii. 12.
5 "In his favour is life" for "His favor is for a lifetime"

XXXI. 23 "the proud doer" for "him that dealeth proudly"

XXXII. 3 "waxed old" for "wasted away"
5 "have I not hid" for "did I not hide"

XXXIII. 17 "shall" for "doth"

XXXIV. 5 "lightened" for "radiant" So in Is. lx. 5.

XXXV. 15 "when I halted" for "in mine adversity"

XXXVI. 3 "left off" for "ceased"

XXXVII. 3 "follow after" for "feed on *his*"
20 "the excellency of the pastures" for "the fat of lambs"
25 "*their* bread" for "bread"
37 "the latter end of *that* man is peace" for "there is a *happy* end to the man of peace"

XXXVIII. 5 "stink and are" for "are loathsome and"
8 "roared" for "groaned"
17 "halt" for "fall"

XXXIX. 3 "kindled" for "burned"
5 "mine age" for "my life-time"

XL. 9 "published" for "proclaimed glad tidings of"

XLII. 5 "health" for "help" So in ver. 11; xliii. 5.
7 "waterspouts" for "waterfalls"

XLIV. 2 "and plantedst them in" for "But them thou didst plant" "didst spread them abroad" for "them thou didst spread abroad"
3 "hadst a favour" for "wast favorable"
11 "given" for "made"
22 "counted" for "accounted" So in Is. v. 28; xl. 15.

XLV. 11 "worship" for "reverence"
12 "Even the rich" for "The rich"

XLVI. 2 "moved in" for "shaken into"
3 "shake" for "tremble"

XLVII. 3 "shall subdue" for "subdueth"
4 "shall choose" for "chooseth" "excellency" for "glory"

XLVIII. 1 "highly" for "greatly" So in xcvi. 4; cxlv. 3.

XLIX. 8 "soul" for "life" So in Jer. iv. 10. "must be let alone" for "it faileth"
10 "seeth that wise" for "shall see it. Wise" "together" for "alike"
12 "abideth not in honour" for "*being* in honor abideth not"

L. 1 "God, *even* God, the LORD" for "The Mighty One, God, Jehovah"
3 "shall come" for "cometh" "shall not" for "doth not" "shall devour" for "devoureth"
4 "shall call" for "calleth"
23 "conversation" for "way"

LI. 3 "acknowledge" for "know"
5 "shapen" for "brought forth"
7 "Purge" for "Purify"
12 "free" for "willing"

LII. 9 "wait on" for "hope in"

LVI. 10 Read:
"In God will I praise *his* word:
In the LORD will I praise *his* word."

LVIII. 2 "Yea" for "Nay"

LIX. 6 "make a noise" for "howl" So in ver. 14.
9 "O my strength" for "*Because of* his strength" "wait upon" for "give heed unto"
10 First line, read: "The God of my mercy shall prevent me"
13 "that they" for "so that they shall"

LXII. 1 "only upon God" for "in silence for God only" So in ver. 5.

LXIII. 1 "early" for "earnestly" So in lxxviii. 34; Is. xxvi. 9.
3 "For" for "Because" So in Jer. xxix. 15.

LXIV. 6 "of every one, and the heart" for "and the heart of every one"

LXV. 4 "The holy place of thy" for "Thy holy"

LXVI. 12 "hast caused" for "didst cause"
14 "have uttered . . . hath spoken" for "uttered . . . spake"

LXVII. 2 "saving health" for "salvation"

LXVIII. 8 "*Even* yon" for "Yon"
13 "Will ye . . . *As*" for "When ye . . . *It is as*"
18 "*thy* captivity captive" for "away captives"
20 "belong the issues" for "belongeth escape"
23 "dip" for "crush *them*, *dipping*"
33 "voice, *and that*" for "voice"

LXIX. 4 Last line, read: "Then I restored that which I took not away"
11 "proverb" for "byword"
23 "that they see not" for "so that they cannot see"

LXXI.	23	“greatly rejoice” for “shout for joy”
LXXII.	10	“bring presents” for “render tribute”
LXXIII.	4	“bands” for “pangs”
	10	“wrung out” for “drained”
	21	“heart” for “soul”
	27	“go a whoring” for “play the harlot, *departing*”
LXXIV.	2	“purchased” for “gotten” So in lxxviii. 54.
	7	“even” for “*by casting it*” So in lxxxix. 39.
	13	“dragons” for “sea-monsters” So in cxlviii. 7.
LXXV.	8	“wring them out” for “drain them”
LXXVII.	6	“made” for “maketh”
LXXVIII.	18	“meat for their lust” for “food according to their desire”
	24	“of the corn of” for “food from”
	29	“that they lusted after” for “their own desire”
	30	“their lust” for “that which they desired”
LXXIX.	1	“on heaps” for “in heaps”
	10	“revenging” for “avenging”
LXXX.	15	“hath planted” for “planted”
LXXXI.	2	“Take up the psalm” for “Raise a song”
	3	“in the new” for “at the new” “solemn feast day” for “feast-day”
LXXXII.	5	“moved” for “shaken” So in Is. vi. 4.
LXXXVI.	14	“the congregation” for “a company”
LXXXIX.	22	“upon him” for “from him”
XC.	9	“tale *that is told*” for “sigh”
	17	“beauty of the LORD” for “favor of the Lord”
XCI.	3	“noisome” for “deadly”
	13	“under feet” for “under foot”
XCII.	13	“They that are . . . Shall” for “They are . . . They shall”
XCIII.	1	“apparelled” for “clothed” Second line, read: “The LORD is apparelled, he hath girded himself with strength”
XCIV.	23	“evil” for “wickedness”
XCVII.	5	“hills” for “mountains”
CII.	25	“hast thou laid” for “didst thou lay”
CIII.	5	“mouth” for “desire”
	20	“ye angels of his” for “ye his angels” “Ye mighty” for “That are mighty”
CIV.	4	Second line, read: “His ministers a flaming fire”
	8	First line, read: “They went up by the mountains, they went down by the valleys”
	13	“satisfied” for “filled”
	16	“satisfied” for “filled *with moisture*”
	20	“do creep” for “creep”
	26	“take his pastime” for “play”
	28	“That thou” for “Thou”
CV.	22	“senators” for “elders”
	34	“cankerworm” for “grasshopper”
CVI.	36	“they served” for “served”
CVII.	8	“goodness” for “lovingkindness” So in ver. 15, 21, 31.
	30	“the haven where they would be” for “their desired haven”
CX.	3	“from the womb” for “out of the womb”
CXI.	10	“thereafter” for “*his commandments*”
CXIV.	4, 6	“young sheep” for “lambs”
CXVI.	1	“hath heard” for “heareth”
	11	“a lie” for “liars”
CXIX.	38	“thy word unto thy servant” for “unto thy servant thy word” “*belongeth*” for “*is in order*”
	85	“after” for “according to”
	136	Read: “Mine eyes run down with rivers of water”
	147, 148	“prevented” for “anticipated”
	158	“treacherous dealers” for “treacherous”
CXXVI.	1	Read: “When the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion”
	6	Read: “Though he goeth on his way weeping, bearing forth the seed; He shall come again” etc.
CXXVII.	2	“that ye rise” for “to rise” “and so late take rest” for “To take rest late” “And eat” for “To eat”
CXXVIII.	4	“Behold, that” for “Behold”
	5	“shall bless” for “bless” “thou shalt see” for “see thou.” So in ver. 6.
CXXX.	3	“shall” for “could”
	6	“*looketh*” for “*waiteth*” “*look*” for “*wait*”
CXXXI.	2	“My soul is with me like a weaned child” for “Like a weaned child is my soul within me”
CXXXIX.	13	“hast possessed my reins” for “didst form my inward parts” “hast covered” for “didst cover”
	16	“unperfect” for “unformed” “were all *my members*” for “they were all” Third line, read: “Which day by day were fashioned”
	22	“I count them” for “They are become”
	24	“way of wickedness” for “wicked way”
CXL.	10	“that they rise not up again” for “whence they shall not rise”
	12	“the right of” for “justice for”
CXLI.	4	“To be occupied in” for “To practise”
CXLIII.	2	“shall . . . be justified” for “is righteous”
CXLIV.	7	“strangers” for “aliens” So in Eccl. vi. 2.
	8	“vanity” for “deceit” “their” for “whose” So in ver. 11.
	10	“It is he” for “Thou art he”
CXLVII.	4	“giveth them all their” for “calleth them all by *their*”
CXLIX.	3	“the timbrel” for “timbrel”
CL.	3	“the sound of the trumpet” for “trumpet sound” “the psaltery” for “psaltery”
	4	“the timbrel . . . the pipe” for “timbrel . . . pipe”
	5	“upon the” for “with” (twice)

PROVERBS

I. 4 "subtilty" for "prudence" So in viii. 5, 12.
17 "eyes" for "sight"
23 "unto you" for "upon you"
32 "prosperity" for "careless ease"
II. 2 "So that thou" for "So as to"
22 "they that deal treacherously" for "the treacherous" So in xi. 6.
III. 3 "table" for "tablet" So in vii. 3; Jer. xvii. 1; Hab. ii. 2.
14 "merchandise" for "gaining" (twice) "gain" for "profit"
21 "let not them" for "let them not"
IV. 7 "thou hast gotten" for "thy getting"
16 "have done mischief" for "do evil"
18 "shining" for "dawning"
V. 4 "her latter end" for "in the end she"
VI. 8 "meat" for "bread"
12 "He" for "Is he that"
13 "he" for "that" (three times)
14 Read: "Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth . . . He soweth" etc.
18 "imaginations" for "purposes"
30 "his soul" for "himself"
32 "that would" for "who would"
VII. 9 "blackness of night and the" for "middle of the night and in"
21 "away" for "along"
22 "fetters" for "*one in* fetters"
VIII. 18 "riches" (second line) for "wealth"
IX. 7 "shame" for "reviling"
X. 4 "dealeth" for "worketh"
7 "just" for "righteous" So in xx. 7.
XI. 13 "the matter" for "a matter"
15 "sure" for "secure"
16 "retaineth" for "obtaineth" (twice)
22 "jewel" for "ring"
XII. 3 "never" for "not"
4 "a crown to" for "the crown of"
15 "the foolish" for "a fool"
XIII. 14 "To depart" for "That one may depart" So in xiv. 27.
15 "treacherous is rugged" for "transgressor is hard"
16 "spreadeth out" for "flaunteth *his*"
XIV. 3 "of pride" for "for *his* pride"
9 Read: "The foolish make a mock at guilt"
19 "bow" for "bow down"
30 "sound" for "tranquil"
32 "hope" for "a refuge"
XV. 4 "wholesome" for "gentle"
13 "merry" for "glad"
XVI. 1 "preparations" for "plans"
3 "thoughts" for "purposes"
6 "purged" for "atoned for"
26 "craveth it of him" for "urgeth him *thereto*"
XVII. 22 "merry" for "cheerful"
23 "taketh a gift" for "receiveth a bribe"
XVIII. 5 "accept" for "respect"
8 "innermost parts of the belly" for "innermost parts" So in xx. 27, 30; xxvi. 22.
XIX. 22 Read: "The desire of a man is *the measure of* his kindness"
26 "spoileth" for "doeth violence to"
XX. 4 "slothful" for "sluggard" So in xxi. 25; xxiv. 30.
14 "naught" for "bad" (twice)
19 "meddle" for "company" So in xxiv. 21.
20 "the blackest" for "blackness of"
27 "the" for "his"
XXI. 6 "to and fro: they *that seek them*" for "to and fro by them that"
28 "unchallenged" for "so as to endure"
29 "ordereth" for "establisheth"
XXII. 13 "murdered" for "slain"
16 "*cometh*" for "*shall come*"
XXIII. 7 "reckoneth" for "thinketh"
31 "giveth its colour" for "sparkleth"
XXIV. 8 "mischievous person" for "mischief-maker"
9 "the foolish" for "foolishness"
22 Read: "And who knoweth the destruction of them both?"
26 "That" for "Who"
XXV. 3 "The heaven . . . And the heart" for "As the heavens . . . So the heart"
11 "baskets" for "network"
20 "nitre" for "soda"
27 "*not* glory" for "grievous"
XXVI. 8 "a bag of gems in a heap of stones" for "one that bindeth a stone in a sling"
XXVII. 3 "them" for "they" So in Jer. xiv. 18.
4 "outrageous" for "overwhelming"
18 "waiteth on" for "regardeth"
22 "among" for "along with"
XXVIII. 7 "gluttonous men" for "gluttons"
XXIX. 1 "broken" for "destroyed"
XXX. 11 "curseth . . . doth not bless" for "curse . . . bless not"
XXXI. 14 "food" for "bread"
20 "stretcheth" for "spreadeth"
29 "virtuously" for "worthily"
30 "Favour" for "Grace"

ECCLESIASTES

I. 4 "and the earth" for "but the earth"
10 "men say" for "it may be said"
"already" for "long ago" So in ii. 12; iii. 15 (twice)
II. 7 "maidens" for "maid-servants"
8 "concubines very many" for "musical instruments, and that of all sorts"
15 "was" for "is"
16 "already" for "long" So in iv. 2.
19 "shewed wisdom" for "showed myself wise"
III. 1 "To every" for "For every" (twice)
11 "the world" for "eternity"
V. 7 Read: "For *thus it cometh to pass* through the multitude of dreams and vanities and many words"
11 "saving" for "save" So in Am. ix. 8.

VI. 8 "knoweth" for "knoweth how"
10 "that it is man" for "what man is"

VII. 14 "God hath even" for "yea, God hath"
26 "her hands *as*" for "whose hands are"

VIII. 4 "Because" for "For"
8 "*that* war" for "war"
10 "And withal" for "So"
15 "merry" for "joyful"

IX. 6 "now perished" for "perished long ago"
9 "the life of thy" for "thy life of" "the days of thy" for "thy days of"
17 "*spoken* in quiet are heard more" for "heard in quiet are better"

X. 1 "a stinking savour" for "an evil odor"
4 "yielding" for "gentleness"
6 "low" for "a low"
7 "as servants" for "like servants"
8 "fence" for "wall"
20 "curse" for "revile" (twice)

XI. 10 "prime" for "dawn"

XII. 3 "be darkened" for "shall be darkened"
5 "the caper-berry" for "desire" "long" for "everlasting"
7 "return" for "returneth" (twice)

SONG OF SOLOMON

II. 5 "comfort" for "refresh" "of love" for "from love" So in v. 8.
7 "and by" for "or by" "awaken love" for "awake *my* love" "it please" for "he please" So in iii. 5; viii. 4.
9 "sheweth himself" for "glanceth"
12 "turtle" for "turtle-dove" So in Jer. viii. 7.

III. 6 "out of" for "from" So in Ezek. xxx. 13.

IV. 10 "smell" for "fragrance"

V. 3 "coat" for "garment"

VI. 4 "beautiful" for "fair"

VII. 1 "The joints of thy" for "Thy rounded"
2 "navel" for "body" "belly" for "waist"
7 "clusters *of grapes*" for "its clusters"

ISAIAH

I. 6 "festering sores" for "fresh stripes"
11 Read: "To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me, saith the Lord: I am full of" etc.
14 "to bear" for "of bearing"
26 "the . . . city" for "a . . . town"
28 "the transgressors and the" for "transgressors and"

II. 4 "reprove" for "decide concerning" So in Mic. iv. 3.
7 "Their land also" for "And their land"
20 "a man" for "men" So in xvii. 7. "they made for him" for "have been made for them"

III. 2 "ancient" for "elder" So in Ezek. vii. 26.
3 "cunning" for "expert"
5 "ancient" for "old man" So in Ezek. xxvii. 9.
9 "rewarded" for "done"
11 "the reward of his hands shall be given him" for "what his hands have done shall be done unto him"
16 "stretched forth" for "outstretched"
18 "bravery" for "beauty"
24 "stomacher" for "robe"

IV. 5 "canopy" for "covering"

V. 2 "made a trench about" for "digged"
25 "hills did tremble" for "mountains tremble" "were" for "are"
28 "like" for "as" (twice)
29 "lion" for "lioness" So in Hos. xiii. 8.

VI. 13 "it shall again" for "it also shall in turn"

VII. 2 "was moved . . . are moved" for "trembled . . . tremble" So in xix. 1.
5 Read: "Because Syria hath counselled evil against thee, Ephraim *also*, and the son of Remaliah"
8 "that it be not" for "so that it shall not be"
19 "thorns" for "thorn-hedges"
20 "*which is* in" for "in"
21 "nourish" for "keep alive"
22 "for" for "that because of"
23 "even be" for "be" So in ix. 5.

VIII. 9 "ye shall be" for "be" (three times)
11 "that I should not" for "not to"
21 "hardly bestead" for "sore distressed"

IX. 10 "change them into cedars" for "put cedars in their place"
18 "thick clouds" for "a column"
19 "the people also" for "and the people"

X. 2 "take away the right of . . . people" for "rob . . . people of their right"
13 "am prudent" for "have understanding"
15 "shaketh . . . shake" for "wieldeth . . . wield"
20 "stay" for "lean" (twice) So in xxx. 12; xxxi. 1; l. 10.
22 "people Israel be" for "people, Israel, be" "consumption" for "destruction"
23 "consummation" for "full end" So in Dan. ix. 27.
25 "indignation . . . in" for "indignation *against thee . . . shall be* directed to"
27 "because of the anointing" for "by reason of fatness"
31 "gather themselves to flee" for "flee for safety"
33 "high ones" for "high"

XI. 3, 4 "reprove" for "decide"
5 "loins . . . reins" for "waist . . . loins"
15 "shake" for "wave"

XII. 2 "the Lord Jehovah" for "Jehovah, *even* Jehovah" So in xxvi. 4.
6 Read: "for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee"

XIII. 8 "be amazed" for "look in amazement"
21 "satyrs" for "wild goats" So in xxxiv. 14.

XIV. 8 "laid down, no feller" for "laid low, no hewer"

XIV. 14 “be like” for “make myself like”
16 “narrowly look upon” for “gaze at”
31 “none standeth aloof at his appointed times” for “there is no straggler in his ranks”

XV. 2 “He is” for “They are”
7 “to the brook” for “over the brook”
9 “him that escapeth of Moab” for “them of Moab that escape”

XVI. 1 “*which is* toward” for “to”
3 “bewray” for “betray” “wanderer” for “fugitive”
4 “spoiler” for “destroyer” So in xxi. 2; Jer. vi. 26 “spoiling” for “destruction”
8 “plants thereof; they . . . they wandered . . . her branches” for “branches thereof, which . . . which wandered . . . its shoots”
11 “bowels sound” for “heart soundeth”
14 “and the glory” for “the glory” So in xxi. 16.

XVII. 3 “The fortress also” for “And the fortress”

XVIII. 7 “of” for “*from*” “and from” for “even from.”

XIX. 3 “be made void” for “fail”
7 “that is sown by” for “the sown fields of”
8 “The fishers also” for “And the fishers”
9 “ashamed” for “confounded” So in xx. 5; xxxiii. 9; Jer. xlix. 23; li. 47, 51; Joel i. 11.
10 “her pillars” for “the pillars *of Egypt*”
16 “Egypt” for “the Egyptians” “it . . . it” for “they . . . them”
20 “the oppressors” for “oppressors”

XX. 3 “upon” for “concerning” (twice)

XXI. 2 “dealer” for “man”
4 “panteth” for “fluttereth”
9 “Babylon is fallen, is fallen” for “Fallen, fallen is Babylon”
13 “travelling companies” for “caravans”

XXII. 11 “fashioned” for “purposed”
17 “will hurl . . . as a *strong* man” for “like a *strong* man, will hurl”
18 “turn and toss thee” for “wind thee round and round, *and toss thee*”
19 “shall he pull thee” for “shalt thou be pulled”
24 Put “vessels of” before “cups” and “flagons”

XXIII. 2 “isle” for “coast” So in ver. 6.
8 “crowning *city*” for “bestower of crowns”
10 “girdle *about thee*” for “restraint”
13 “is no more” for “was not” “hath appointed it for the beasts of” for “founded it for them that dwell in” “he made” for “they made”

XXIV. 2 “lender . . . borrower” for “creditor . . . debtor”
5 “changed the ordinance” for “violated the statutes”
10 “city of confusion” for “waste city”
13 “grape gleanings” for “gleanings”
16 “songs, glory” for “songs: Glory” “treacherous dealers” for “treacherous” (twice)
18 “do shake” for “tremble”
19 “clean dissolved” for “rent asunder” “moved exceedingly” for “shaken violently”
20 “be moved . . . hut” for “sway . . . hammock”

XXIV. 23 “ancients gloriously” for “elders shall be glory”

XXV. 3 “the strong . . . the city . . . the terrible” for “a strong . . . a city . . . terrible”
7 “is cast over” for “covereth”
11 “and he shall” for “but *Jehovah* will”
12 “fortress of the high fort” for “high fortress”

XXVI. 2 “truth” for “faith”
8 “and” for “even”
14 “their memory” for “remembrance of them”

XXVII. 1 “sore” for “hard” “dragon” for “monster” So in Jer. li. 34; Ezek. xxix. 3; xxxii. 2.
3 “do keep it” for “am its keeper”

XXVIII. 5 “be for” for “become”
7 Read: “But these also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are gone astray” “have erred through” for “reel with” “are gone astray through” for “stagger with”
16 “make haste” for “be in haste”
22 “consummation, and that determined,” for “decree of destruction”
24 “the plowman plow continually to sow” for “he that ploweth to sow plow continually” “break the clods of” for “harrow”
25 “made plain” for “levelled”
28 “ever be” for “be always”

XXIX. 3 “a fort” for “posted troops”
5 “at an instant” for “in an instant” So in xxx. 13.
15 “seek deep to hide” for “hide deep”
16 “counted” for “esteemed” So in ver. 17; xxxii. 15. “framed” for “formed” (twice)
21 “a cause” for “*his* cause”
24 “learn doctrine” for “receive instruction”

XXX. 1 “cover with a covering” for “make a league”
2 “walk” for “set out”
3 “trust” for “refuge”
5 “of” for “because of”
6 “bunches” for “humps”
14 “take” for “dip up”
17 “rebuke” for “threat” (twice)
23 “of thy seed” for “for thy seed”
24 “fan” for “fork”
25 “rivers” for “brooks”
28 “vanity” for “destruction”
31 “broken in pieces” for “dismayed” “which smote with a rod” for “with his rod will he smite *him*”
32 “tabrets” for “*the sound of* tabrets” “of shaking” for “with the brandishing *of his arm*”

XXXI. 3 “fail” for “be consumed”
4 Read: “Like as when the lion growleth and the young lion over his prey . . . he will not” etc.
5 “flying” for “hovering”
8 “Then shall . . . fall” for “And . . . shall fall”

XXXII. 2 “rivers” for “streams” So in Lam. iii. 48.

XXXII. 4 “The heart also” for “And the heart”
5 “vile person” for “fool” So in ver. 6. “liberal” for “noble” So in ver. 8 (three times).
6 “villany” for “folly”
18 “sure” for “safe”

XXXIII. 1 “to deal” for “of dealing”
2 “their arm” for “our arm”
4 “they leap” for “men leap”
6 “his” for “thy”
8 “he” for “*the enemy*”
15 “holding of bribes” for “taking a bribe”
17 “a far-stretching land” for “a land that reacheth afar”
19 “perceive” for “comprehend”

XXXIV. 8 Read: “For it is the day of the Lord's vengeance, the year of recompense in the controversy of Zion”
9 “thereof” for “of *Edom*”
15 “arrowsnake” for “dart-snake”

XXXV. 1 “solitary place” for “dry land”
8 “those” for “*the redeemed*”

XXXVII. 4 “reproach” for “defy” So in ver. 17, 23, 24.
29 “for that” for “because” So in Jer. iii. 21.
33 “cast” for “cast up”
36 “they . . . corpses” for “these . . . bodies”

XXXVIII. 12 “Mine age” for “My dwelling”
20 “to the” for “with”

XXXIX. 6 “come, that” for “are coming, when”

XL. 3 “straight” for “level” So in ver. 4.
4 “crooked” for “uneven” “plain” for “a plain”
9 “into the” for “on a”
17 “counted to” for “accounted by”
19 “graven image” for “image” So in xliv. 10. “melted” for “hath cast” “spreadeth it over” for “overlayeth it”
22 “upon” for “above”
23 “he maketh” for “that maketh”

XLI. 5 “saw, and feared” for “have seen, and fear” “trembled . . . drew . . . came” for “tremble . . . draw . . . come”
6 “helped . . . said” for “help . . . saith”
7 “encouraged . . . fastened” for “encourageth . . . fasteneth”
9 “called thee” for “called”
15 “will make thee” for “have made thee *to be*”
19 “plant” for “put” “acacia tree” for “acacia”
24 “of nought” for “is of nought”
27 “*I* first *will say*” for “*I am* the first *that saith*”

XLII. 3 “the smoking flax” for “a dimly burning wick”
13 “jealousy” for “*his* zeal”
15 “make waste” for “lay waste”
17 “greatly” for “utterly” So in Jer. xx. 11.
25 “fury” for “fierceness” So in lxvi. 15.

XLIII. 3 “for thee” for “in thy stead” So in ver. 4.
4 “for thy life” for “instead of thy life”
7 “I have formed him” for “whom I have formed” “I have made him” for “whom I have made”
13 “shall let” for “can hinder”
17 “power” for “mighty man”
23 “the small cattle of thy” for “of thy sheep for” “made thee to serve” for “burdened thee”
27 “thine interpreters” for “thy teachers”

XLIV. 7 “appointed” for “established”
9 “their delectable things” for “the things that they delight in”
13 “the house” for “a house”
20 “that he” for “and he”
25 “tokens” for “signs”
28 “to the temple” for “of the temple”

XLV. 2 “rugged” for “rough” “plain” for “smooth”
3 “I am the Lord” for “it is I, Jehovah”
8 “Drop down” for “Distil” “they” for “it”
18 “he is God; that . . . he . . . he . . . he” for “the God that . . . and . . . that . . . that”
24 “shall one say unto me” for “it is said of me”

XLVI. 3 “the belly” for “their birth”

XLVII. 3 “accept” for “spare”
5 “lady” for “mistress” So in ver. 7.
8 “dwellest carelessly” for “sittest securely”
9 “despite of” for “in”

XLVIII. 14 “The Lord hath loved him: he” for “He whom Jehovah loveth”
22 “unto” for “to”

XLIX. 10 “the springs” for “springs”

L. 2 “stinketh . . . dieth” for “stink . . . die”

LI. 4 “make . . . to rest” for “establish”
9, 10 “Art not thou it” for “Is it not thou” (twice) “cut . . . pierced . . . dried . . . made” for “didst cut . . . didst pierce . . . driedst . . . madest”
18 “of all” for “among all”
20 “top” for “head” So in Lam. ii. 19; iv. 1; Nah. iii. 10.

LII. 2 “sit thee down” for “sit *on thy throne*”
10 “shall see” for “have seen”
11 “be ye clean” for “cleanse yourselves”

LIII. 1 “report” for “message”
7 “he humbled himself and” for “when he was afflicted he” “yea,” for “so”
8 “living? for . . . was he stricken” for “living for . . . to whom the stroke *was due?*”
9 “the rich” for “a rich man”
11 “his knowledge” for “the knowledge of himself”

LIV. 12 “pleasant” for “precious” So in Joel iii. 5.

LVI. 2 “holdeth fast by it” for “holdeth it fast” So in ver. 6.

LVII. 4 “draw” for “put”
10 “There is no hope” for “It is in vain” So in Jer. ii. 25; xviii. 12.

LVII. 15 “contrite ones” for “contrite”
16 “should fail” for “would faint”
17 “frowardly” for “backsliding”

LIX. 13 “in transgressing” for “transgressing”
17 “cloke” for “mantle”

LX. 5 “tremble” for “thrill”
6 “they all shall come from Sheba” for “all they from Sheba shall come”
11 “led *with them*” for “led captive”

LXI. 2 “acceptable year of the LORD” for “year of Jehovah's favor”
7 “for confusion” for “instead of dishonor”

LXIII. 12 “water” for “waters”
15 “bowels” for “heart”

LXIV. 11 “things” for “places”

LXV. 2 “walketh” for “walk”
3 “provoketh” for “provoke”
19 Last clause, read: “and the voice of weeping shall be heard no more in her, nor the voice of crying”

LXVI. 5 “they shall be” for “it is they that shall be”
16 “plead . . . with” for “execute judgment . . . upon” So in Joel iii. 2.
20 “offering” for “oblation” (twice) “swift beasts” for “dromedaries”

JEREMIAH

I. 6 “cannot” for “know not how to”

II. 11 “*their*” for “*its*”
21 “plant” for “branches”
34 Second clause, read: “I have not found it at the place of breaking in, but upon all these”
37 “him” for “thence” “thy confidences” for “those in whom thou trustest” “in them” for “with them”

III. 16 “visit” for “miss” “*that* be done” for “it be made”
19 “shall I” for “I will”

IV. 1 “unto me shalt thou return” for “if thou wilt return unto me”
19 “My bowels, my bowels!” for “My anguish, my anguish!”
29 “The whole” for “Every”

V. 4 “judgement” for “law”
8 “in the morning” for “roaming at large”

VI. 7 “spoil” for “destruction” So in xx. 8.
14 “lightly” for “slightly” So in viii. 11.
25 “Read (last clause): “for *there is* the sword of the enemy, *and* terror”
27 “tower” for “trier”

VII. 14 “have done” for “did”

VIII. 7 “ordinance” for “law”
21 “I am black; astonishment” for “I mourn; dismay”

IX. 24 “understandeth” for “hath understanding” “exercise” for “exerciseth”

X. 20 “stretch forth” for “spread”
24 “with judgement” for “in measure” So in xxx. 11; xlvi. 28.

XI. 20 “let me see” for “I shall see”

XII. 12 “Spoilers” for “Destroyers” So in li. 48,53,56.

XIII. 12 “know” for “certainly know”
21 Read: “when he shall set *thy* friends over thee as head, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee?”

XIV. 3 “pits” for “cisterns”
4 “chapt” for “cracked”
9 “astonied” for “affrighted”
12 “oblation” for “meal-offering” So in xvii. 26; xxxiii. 18; xli. 5.

XV. 7 “have not returned” for “returned not”
8 “spoiler” for “destroyer” So in xlviii. 8,18,32.

XVI. 4 “die of” for “die”
16 “fish” for “fish up”

XVII. 9 “desperately sick” for “exceedingly corrupt”
11 “gathereth *young*” for “sitteth on *eggs*” “brought forth” for “laid”

XVIII. 3 “wrought his” for “was making a”
10 “it” for “they” (twice) “evil” for “that which is evil”
15 “vanity” for “false *gods*” “caused them” for “been made”
17 “look upon their back” for “show them the back” “their face” for “the face”

XX. 5 “which shall spoil them” for “and they shall make them a prey”
7 “deceived” for “persuaded” (twice)
10 “halting” for “fall” “enticed” for “persuaded”

XXI. 1 “Malchiah” for “Malchijah” So in xxxviii. 1, 6.
5 “wrath” for “indignation” So in xxxii. 37.
9 “falleth away” for “passeth over”
13 “ye” for “you”

XXII. 11 “which went” for “*and* who went”
28 “is no pleasure” for “none delighteth” So in xlviii. 38; Hos. viii. 8.
30 Last clause, read: “for no man of his seed shall prosper . . . ruling any more in Judah”

XXIII. 6 “The LORD is” for “Jehovah”
10 “force” for “might”
15 “profaneness” for “ungodliness”
29 “like as fire” for “like fire”
32 “shall they profit” for “do they profit”

XXV. 10 “candle” for “lamp” So in Zeph. i. 12.
14 “serve themselves” for “make bondmen” So in xxvii. 7; xxx. 8; xxxiv. 10; Ezek. xxxiv. 27.
15 “the cup of the wine of this fury” for “this cup of the wine of wrath”
31 “plead” for “enter into judgment” So in Ezek. xvii. 20; xx. 35, 36 (twice)
34 “wallow yourselves” for “wallow” “are fully come, and I will break you in pieces” for “and of your dispersion are fully come” “pleasant” for “goodly” So in Hos. xiii. 15; Nah. ii. 9.
38 “forsaken” for “left”

XXVI. 2 “keep not back” for “diminish not”
13 “Therefore now” for “Now therefore”
18 “Micaiah” for “Micah”

XXVI. 19 “at all to death” for “to death”

XXVII. 5 “man . . . beast” for “men . . . beasts”

XXVIII. 3 “carried them” for “carried”
13 “shalt make” for “hast made”

XXIX. 16 “For thus” for “thus”
26 “ye should” for “there may”

XXX. 18 “heap” for “hill” “remain . . . the manner thereof” for “be inhabited . . . its own manner”

XXXI. 12 “flow together” for “flow” So in li. 44.
20 “pleasant” for “darling” “bowels are troubled” for “heart yearneth”
39 “shall yet . . . straight” for “shall . . . further straight”

XXXII. 5 “lead” for “bring”
14 “both that which” for “which”
30 “only done” for “done only”
40 “from” for “from following”

XXXIII. 5 “They” for “while *men*” “but it is to fill” for “and to fill”

XXXIV. 9 “being” for “that is”
21 “up” for “away”

XXXV. 8 “nor” for “or” So in Dan. ii. 10.

XXXVI. 12 “even” for “*to wit*” So in xxxix. 3; xl. 8; xli. 3, 16.

XXXVIII. 11 “old cast clouts and old rotten rags” for “rags and worn-out garments” So in ver. 12.

XXXIX. 4 “by” for “through” “the way of” for “toward” So in lii. 7.

XL. 4, 5 “convenient” for “right”

XLI. 5 “certain” for “men”
14 “cast about and returned” for “turned about and came back”

XLII. 5 “not even” for “not”
15 “wholly” for “indeed”

XLIII. 7 “even to” for “unto”

XLIV. 14 “remain, that they should” for “be left, to”
18 “to burn” for “burning” “to pour” for “pouring”
30 “his enemy, and that sought” for “who was his enemy, and sought”

XLVI. 3 “Order” for “Prepare”
8 “the city” for “cities”

XLVIII. 3 “spoiling” for “desolation”
19 “espy” for “watch”
20 “in Arnon” for “by the Arnon”
28 “in the sides of the hole’s mouth” for “over the mouth of the abyss”
39 “dismaying” for “terror”
44 “her” for “him”

XLIX. 5 “him that wandereth” for “the fugitives”
8 “deep” for “in the depths” So in ver. 30.
19 “but” for “for” “her” for “it” (twice) So in l. 44. “him” for “them”
20 “with” for “over” So in l. 45.

L. 7 “offend not” for “are not guilty”
9 “an assembly” for “a company” So in Ezek. xvi. 40; xxiii. 24, 46, 47.
12 “sore ashamed” for “utterly put to shame”
13 “it” for “she” (twice)
17 “scattered” for “hunted” “hath devoured” for “devoured” “last this” for “now at last”
36 “dote” for “become fools”
38 “upon” for “over”
43 “fame” for “tidings”
44 “he” for “*the enemy*” “will” for “can”

LI. 3 Exchange text and first margin.
11 “device” for “purpose”
12 “devised” for “purposed” So in Lam. ii. 17.
17 “graven image” for “image”
34 “hath . . . up like a dragon” for “hath, like a monster, . . . up” “delicates” for “delicacies”
44, 47, 52 “do” for “execute”

LII. 15 “poorest sort” for “poorest”
34 “given . . . of” for “given . . . by”

LAMENTATIONS

I. 1 “*How* is she . . . She that” for “She is . . . that” “*and* . . . *How* is she” for “She that was a . . . is”
11 “vile” for “abject”
12 “done unto” for “brought upon”
20 “bowels are” for “heart is” So in ii. 11.

II. 8 “But” for “And”
13 “equal” for “compare”
14 “visions for thee of vanity and foolishness” for “for thee false and foolish visions” “burdens of vanity” for “false oracles”

III. 44 “that *our* prayer should not” for “so that no prayer can”
45 “*as* the” for “an”
52 “that” for “they that”

IV. 16 “divided” for “scattered”

V. 7 “have sinned” for “sinned”
9 “with” for “at”

EZEKIEL

I. 4 “as the colour of amber” for “as it were glowing metal” So in ver. 27; viii. 2.
7 “like the colour of” for “like”
13 “it” for “*the fire*”
16 “like unto the colour of” for “like unto”
17 “upon . . . sides” for “in . . . directions” So in x. 11.
18 “rings” for “rims”
22 “colour of the terrible crystal” for “terrible crystal to look upon”

III. 15 “astonied” for “overwhelmed”

IV. 8 “another” for “the other”
16 “carefulness” for “fearfulness” “with astonishment” for “in dismay” So in xii. 18, 19.
17 “astonied” for “dismayed”

V. 13 “satisfy my fury upon them” for “cause my wrath toward them to rest” So in xvi. 42; xxiv. 13.

VI. 9 “they that escape of you” for “those of you that escape” “whorish” for “lewd”

VI. 13 “place . . . did offer” for “places . . . offered”

VII. 16 “they that escape of them” for “those of them that escape” “mourning” for “moaning”

VIII. 3 “the earth and the heaven” for “earth and heaven” So in Zech. v. 9.
11 “with every man” for “every man with”
12 “earth” for “land” So in ix. 9.

IX. 4 “for” for “over” So in xxvi. 17; xxvii. 2; xxviii. 12; xxxii. 2, 16 (twice).
6 “ancient men” for “old men”

X. 9 “as the colour of” for “like unto”
21 “faces apiece” for “faces”

XII. 6 “ground” for “land” So in ver. 12.
19 “from” for “*and despoiled* of”
23 “effect” for “fulfilment”

XIII. 5 “made up the fence” for “built up the wall” So in xxii. 30.
6 “and the LORD” for “but Jehovah”
7 “whereas” for “in that”
9 “vanity” for “false visions” So in ver. 23; xxii. 28.

XIV. 9 “speaketh” for “speak”
15 “noisome” for “evil” So in ver 21. “so that it be desolate, that” for “and it be made desolate, so that”

XVI. 7 “the bud of” for “that which groweth in”
11 “I decked thee also” for “And I decked thee”
24 “an eminent” for “a vaulted” So in ver. 31, 39.
25 “every head of the” for “the head of every”
28 “unsatiable” for “insatiable”
29 “in the land of Canaan” for “unto the land of traffic”
30 “imperious” for “impudent”
34 “the contrary is in thee” for “thou art different” “contrary” for “different”
43 “fretted” for “raged against” “above” for “with”
45 “thy mother’s daughter” for “the daughter of thy mother”
52 “bear” for “bear thou”
59 “even” for “also”

XVII. 4 “into” for “unto”
9 “even without great power” for “and not by a strong arm” “to pluck it up by” for “can it be raised from”
14 “keeping of” for “keeping”
17 “make for” for “help”
22 “mountain and eminent” for “and lofty mountain”

XVIII. 7 “spoiled none by violence” for “taken nought by robbery” So in ver. 12, 16.
18 “spoiled . . . by violence” for “robbed”

XX. 3 “Are ye come to inquire of me?” for “Is it to inquire of me that ye are come?”
6 “espied” for “searched out”
13 “do” for “keep”
17 “from destroying them” for “and I destroyed them not”
44 “wrought” for “dealt”

XXI. 15 “point of the” for “threatening”
17 “satisfy my fury” for “cause my wrath to rest”
29 “whiles” for “while” (twice)

XXIII. 3 “bruised the teats” for “handled the bosom” So in ver. 8, 21.
15 “exceeding in dyed attire” for “with flowing turbans”
40, 41 “paintedst . . . deckedst . . . satest” for “paint . . . deck . . . sit”

XXIV. 5 “pile also . . . it” for “also a pile *of wood* for . . . *the caldron*”
6 “bring it out . . . by” for “take out of it . . . after”
13 “purged” for “cleansed” (three times)
16 “neither shalt thou” for “thou shalt neither”

XXV. 15 “destroy it” for “destroy”

XXVI. 17 “wast strong” for “was strong” “haunt it” for “dwelt there”
21 “be no more” for “no more have any being”

XXVII. 5 “cedars” for “a cedar”
9 “occupy” for “deal in”
11 “the Gammadin” for “valorous men”
22 “chief” for “the chief”
36 “never be any more” for “nevermore have any being” So in xxviii. 19.

XXVIII. 3 “they can hide” for “is hidden”
8, 10 “deaths” for “death”
23 “into her pestilence . . . in” for “pestilence into her . . . into”
24 “grieving” for “hurting”

XXIX. 5 “leave thee *thrown*” for “cast thee forth”
18 “peeled” for “worn”

XXX. 2 “Woe worth” for “Alas for”
3 “near, a day of clouds; it shall be the” for “near; it shall be a day of clouds, a”
14, 19 “in” for “upon”
21 “roller” for “bandage”
22 “strong” for “strong *arm*”

XXXI. 3 “shadowing shroud” for “forest-like shade”
4 “her rivers” for “the rivers thereof”

XXXII. 2 “brakest” for “didst break”
3 “over” for “upon”
12 “spoil” for “bring to nought”
22 “his graves . . . him” for “her graves . . . her”

XXXIII. 2 “if the people” for “and the people”
10 “should” for “can”

XXXIV. 17 “cattle and cattle, as well . . . as” for “sheep and sheep . . . and”
20, 22 “cattle . . . cattle” for “sheep . . . sheep”

XXXV. 6 “sith” for “since”
9 “desolations” for “a . . . desolation”
12 “blasphemies” for “revilings”

XXXVI. 21 “pity” for “regard”

XXXVII. 1 “carried” for “brought”

XXXVIII. 11 “quiet” for “rest”
22 Read: “And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood”

XXXIX. 14 “sever out” for “set apart” “land to bury them that pass through” for “land, and, with them that pass through, those that shall bury them”
XL. 5 “of six” for “six”
14 “post, the gate being round about” for “posts, round about the gate”
XLII. 11 “goings out” for “egresses” So in xliii. 11; xlviii 30.
12 “in” for “at”
XLIII. 11 “comings in” for “entrances”
14 “settle” for “ledge” (three times) So in ver. 17, 20; xlv. 19.
17 “about” for “round about”
21 “he shall burn it” for “it shall be burnt”
XLIV. 1, 4 “the way” for “by the way”
5 “going forth” for “egress”
9 “alien” for “foreigner” “alien that is” for “foreigners that are”
21 “priest” for “of the priests”
25 “come at” for “go in to”
XLV. 14 “shall be the tenth” for “the tenth”
15 “fat” for “well-watered”
XLVI. 20 “where” for “*and* where”
23 “row *of building* . . . rows” for “wall . . . walls” “it was made with boiling places” for “boiling-places were made”
XLVII. 2 “brought he” for “he brought”
11 “marishes” for “marshes”
13 “portions” for “*two* portions”
14 “concerning the which I lifted up my hand” for “for I sware”
XLVIII. 14 “not sell . . . neither” for “sell none . . . nor”
22 “shall” for “it shall”

DANIEL

I. 4 “cunning in” for “endued with”
5 “meat” for “dainties” So in ver. 8, 13, 15, 16; xi. 26. “might” for “should”
10 “liking” for “looking”
II. 1 “brake” for “went”
21 “know” for “have”
IV. 19 “astonied” for “stricken dumb”
26 “tree roots” for “roots of the tree”
V. 2 “therein” for “therefrom”
3 “in” for “from” So in ver. 23.
VI. 24 “at” for “to”
VII. 6 “the back of it” for “its back”
10 “thousand” for “thousands of”
26 “sit” for “be set”
VIII. 7 “choler” for “anger” So in xi. 11.
27 “was astonished” for “wondered”
IX. 18 “mercies” for “mercies’ sake”
22 “make thee skilful of” for “give thee wisdom and”
25 “seven weeks: and . . . weeks, it” for “seven weeks, and . . . weeks: it”
26 “his end” for “the end thereof”
27 “for the half” for “in the midst” “desolater” for “desolate”
X. 3 “in” for “into”
6 “lamps of fire” for “flaming torches” “in colour to” for “unto”
16 “like the similitude” for “in the likeness”
XI. 15 “arms” for “forces” So in ver. 22, 31. “withstand” for “stand” (twice)
17 “upright ones with him” for “with him equitable conditions” “do *his pleasure*” for “perform them”
22 Read: “And with the arms of a flood shall they be swept away”
44 “make” for “sweep”

HOSEA

II. 6 “make a fence” for “build a wall”
III. 1 “yet” for “again”
IV. 1 “mercy” for “goodness” So in vi. 6.
9 “reward” for “requite”
10 “to take” for “taking”
12 “from” for “*departing* from” So in ix. 1.
14 “they” for “*the men*”
V. 1 “ye house” for “O house”
11 “the” for “*man’s*”
VIII. 11 “to sin” for “sinning” (twice)
12 “Though I write for him my law in ten thousand *precepts*” for “I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my law; but”
IX. 12 “that there be . . . left” for “so that . . . shall be left”
X. 9 “that the . . . should” for “the . . . doth”
XI. 2 “As they . . . so” for “The more *the prophets* . . . the more”
3 “go” for “walk”
4 “take off” for “lift up”
5 “return” for “return *to me*”
7 “to” for “on”
8 “deliver” for “cast . . . off”
9 “enter into the city” for “come in wrath”
XII. 11 “vanity” for “false”
XIV. 3 “Asshur” for “Assyria”
9 “and he shall” for “that he may” (twice)

JOEL

I. 6 “great lion” for “lioness”
10 “wasted” for “laid waste” “wasted” for “destroyed”
II. 31 “come” for “cometh”
III. 2 “parted” for “they have parted”
3 “they have cast” for “have cast”
6 “the children also . . . have ye sold” for “and have sold the children”

AMOS

II. 7 “that” for “they that”
III. 7 “but he revealeth” for “except he reveal”
IV. 5 “liketh” for “pleaseth”
11 “*some*” for “*cities*”
V. 16 “skilful of” for “skilful in”

V. 26 "Siccuth" for "the tabernacle of" "Chiun" for "the shrine of"
VI. 5 "devise" for "invent"
7 "now shall they" for "they shall now"
VII. 12 "flee thee" for "flee thou"
VIII. 10 "bring up" for "bring"
14 "even they" for "they"
IX. 9 "grain" for "kernel"
10 "prevent" for "meet"

OBADIAH

5 "till" for "*only* till"
6 "searched out . . . sought up" for "searched . . . sought out"
20 "captivity" for "captives" (twice)

JONAH

I. 4 "into" for "upon"
III. 8 "their hands" for "his hands"
IV. 10, 11 "pity on" for "regard for" (twice)

MICAH

I. 4 "molten" for "melted"
6 "the plantings of a vineyard" for "places for planting vineyards"
8 "wail and howl" for "lament and wail" "mourning" for "lamentation"
II. 10 "rest" for "resting-place"
11 "wind and" for "a spirit of"
III. 2 "who" for "ye who"
3 "they flay" for "flay" "yea, they chop" for "and chop"
8 "I truly" for "as for me, I"
11 "will they" for "they"
IV. 6 "halteth" for "is lame" So in Zeph. iii. 19.
6, 7 "her that" for "that which" (five times) So in Zeph. iii. 19.
7 "halted" for "was lame"
11 "*its*" for "*our*"
13 "thou shalt devote" for "I will devote"
V. 7 "tarrieth . . . waiteth" for "tarry . . . wait"
VI. 5 "consulted" for "devised"
6 "of a year" for "a year"
14 "remove" for "put away" "carry away safe" for "save" "carriest away" for "savest"
VII. 3 "mischief" for "evil desire"
5 "friend . . . guide" for "neighbor . . . friend"
10 "behold" for "see *my desire* upon"
18 "by" for "over"
19 "turn again and" for "again"

NAHUM

I. 8 "the place thereof" for "her place"
10 Read: "For though they be like tangled thorns, and be drenched as it were in their drink, they shall be devoured"
II. 1 "before thy face" for "against thee" "munition" for "fortress"
2 "bringeth again" for "restoreth" "marred" for "destroyed"
3 "spears are shaken terribly" for "cypress spears are brandished"
4 "justle one against another" for "rush to and fro"
5 "worthies" for "nobles" So in iii. 18.
7 "Huzzab" for "it is decreed: she" "tabering" for "beating"
III. 2 "jumping" for "bounding"
3 "carcases" for "corpses" "corpses" for "bodies" (twice)
17 "crowned" for "princes"
19 "bruit" for "report" "the hands" for "their hands"

HABAKKUK

I. 3 "spoiling" for "destruction"
5 "regard" for "look"
8 "spread themselves" for "press proudly on"
9 "their faces are set eagerly *as* the east wind" for "the set of their faces is forwards"
II. 4 "just" for "righteous"
5 "a treacherous dealer . . . and that" for "treacherous . . . that"
7 "booties" for "booty"
10 "consulted" for "devised"
15 "that addest" for "*to thee* that addest" "venom *thereto*" for "venom"
16 "shame for glory" for "shame, and not glory" "be turned" for "come round"
18 "and" for "even" "the maker of his work" for "he that fashioneth its form"
19 "laid over" for "overlaid"
III. 8 "displeased against" for "displeased with"
13 "wicked" for "wicked man"
16 "entered . . . trembled" for "entereth . . . tremble"
Read: "That I should rest in the day of trouble,
When it cometh up against the people which
invadeth him in troops"
17 "blossom" for "flourish"

ZEPHANIAH

I. 7 "sanctified" for "consecrated"
II. 3 "wrought his judgement" for "kept his ordinances"
4 "at the" for "at"
15 "none else" for "none"
III. 7 "Surely thou wilt fear" for "Only fear thou" "thou wilt receive" for "receive"

HAGGAI

I. 10 "the heaven is stayed from . . . is stayed *from*" for "the heavens withhold the . . . withholdeth"
II. 7 "desirable" for "precious"
15 "upward, from" for "backward"
18 "upward" for "backward"

ZECHARIAH

I. 2 “hath been” for “was”
17 Read: “My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad”

III. 5 “fair” for “clean” (twice)
10 “call” for “invite”

IV. 7 “head” for “top”
10 Read: “for they shall . . . Zerubbabel, even these seven, *which are* . . . they run” etc.
14 “sons of oil” for “anointed ones”

V. 3 “purged out” for “cut off” (twice)
6 “resemblance” for “appearance”

VI. 3 “bay” for “strong” So in ver. 7.
8 “upon” for “to”

VII. 7 “hath cried” for “cried”
12 “came there” for “there came”
13 “came” for “is come”

VIII. 23 “shall even” for “they shall”

IX. 2 “she is” for “they are”
11 “sent forth . . . out of” for “set free . . . from”

X. 4 “exactor” for “ruler”

XI. 9, 16 “that that” for “that which” (three times)
13 “of” for “by”
16 “neither shall he” for “nor” “fat” for “fat *sheep*”

XII. 4 “astonishment” for “terror”
6 “torch of fire” for “flaming torch” “Jerusalem” for “*they of* Jerusalem” “her” for “their”

XIII. 9 “through” for “into”

XIV. 4 “cleave” for “be cleft”
6 Read: “the light shall not be with brightness and with gloom”
10 “turned as” for “made like”
14 “against” for “at”
15 “this” for “that”

MALACHI

I. 6 “be” for “am” (twice)
11 “is” for “*shall be*” (three times)
13 “of” for “at”

II. 3 “the seed for your sake” for “your seed” “sacrifices” for “feasts”
6 “did turn” for “turned”

III. 1 “delight in” for “desire”
2 “may” for “can”
3 “purge” for “refine”
5 “false” for “the false”
13 “Wherein” for “What”
15 “are delivered” for “escape”
17 Read: “hosts, in the day that I do make, *even* a peculiar treasure”

ADDENDA TO THE APPENDIX

EMENDATIONS

Page 949, col. 1, l. 11 from bottom, read: “Is. xxx. 14, 23”
Page 951, col. 1, l. 13 from bottom, read: “13” for “19”
col. 2, l. 15 from bottom, read: “So in vii. 19; xxix. 3”
Judg. xiii. 12 Add: “manner” for “ordering”
Ps. cxliv. 7 Read: “So in ver. 11; Eccl. vi. 2”
Prov. vii. 9 Omit the first “the”
Isa. iii. 2 Read: “So in ix. 15; Ezek. vii. 26”
lxi. 7 Insert at the beginning: “For” for “Instead of”
Ezek. xxvii. 9 Insert at the beginning: “ancients” for “old men”

ADDITIONS

Gen. xxxviii. 21, 22 “harlot” for “prostitute” (thrice). So in Deut. xxiii. 17; Hos. iv. 14.
Deut. xxxiii. 3 “peoples” for “people”
2 Sam. xiv. 26 “*the hair*” for “it”
1 Kings xxii. 34 “harness” for “armor”
2 Kings ix. 30 “tired” for “attired”
xvii. 34 “manners” for “manner”
2 Chron. xxxiv. 12 “could skill of” for “were skilful with”
Jer. v. 24 “reserveth” for “preserveth”
Ps. xxxvii. 38 “latter end” for “end”
lvi. 4 Omit the brackets
lxxiv. 6 “thereof together” for “thereof”
cxxii. 4 “a testimony unto” for “an ordinance of”
Prov. vii. 19 “goodman” for “man”
Eccl. vii. 15 “the days of my” for “my days of”
Jer. xxii. 17 “to shed” for “shedding”
Ezek. xxvii. 27 “occupiers of” for “dealers in”

THE NEW COVENANT

COMMONLY CALLED

THE NEW TESTAMENT

OF

OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST

THE NEW COVENANT

COMMONLY CALLED

THE NEW TESTAMENT

OF

OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE GREEK

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611
COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND REVISED

A.D. 1881

Newly Edited by the New Testament Members of the
American Revision Committee

A.D. 1900

STANDARD EDITION

NEW YORK
THOMAS NELSON & SONS
381–385 FOURTH AVENUE

PREFACE TO THE AMERICAN EDITION

THIS edition of the Revised New Testament of 1881 embodies a purpose entertained by many members of the American Revision Committee almost from the publication of the work. The list of passages in which the New Testament Company dissented from the decisions of their English associates, when it was transmitted to them, bore the heading, "The American New Testament Revision Company, having in many cases yielded their preference for certain readings and renderings, present the following instances in which they differ from the English Company, as in their view of sufficient importance to be appended to the revision, in accordance with an understanding between the Companies."

The knowledge of the existence of these suppressed deviations naturally stirred a desire that they should be made accessible to at least the American public. This desire, especially on the part of those whose generous interest in the work from its inception had enabled the American revisers to meet the pecuniary outlay its preparation involved, they were not unwilling to gratify. The obligation they felt, however, to guard as far as they might the purity and integrity of the version, led them to pledge their support for fourteen years to the editions issued by the University Presses of Oxford and Cambridge. But the reiterated suggestion to those Presses to publish an edition especially for American readers not having met with favor, they acceded to the overtures of the Messrs. Nelson and engaged in preparing gratuitously the desired edition, to be issued when the expiration of the period specified should open the way for its honorable publication. The publishers, on their part, agreed to protect the version in its integrity, and to sell the book at a price not exceeding a fair profit on its cost.

In the preparation of this edition no attempt has been made to preserve a full record of the other readings and renderings than those that appeared in the work as published in 1881 which were preferred by the American revisers. The Appendix of that edition, however, was not only hastily compiled under pressure from the University Presses, but its necessarily limited compass compelled, as the original heading intimated, the exclusion of many suggestions that the American Company held to be of interest and importance. These, amounting in the aggregate to a considerable number, have been incorporated in the present edition. The opportunity has been taken also to introduce not a few alterations, individually of slight importance, yet as a body contributing decidedly to the perfection of the work. But the survivors of the New Testament Company have not felt at liberty to make new changes of moment which were not favorably passed upon by their associates at one stage or another of the original preparation of the work.
The deviating readings and renderings preferred by the English revisers are exhibited in the Appendix to this edition.

Respecting details, but little need be added to the ample statements made in the Preface prefixed to the work on its first appearance and reproduced in the present volume.
In the delicate matter of rendering the names of the several coins that occur in the New Testament, we have departed somewhat from our English brethren. For the Greek *λεπτόν* the term "mite" has been retained, and for *κοδράντης* the rendering "farthing" (see Mk. xii. 42).

But ἀσσάριον has been translated "penny" (Matt. x. 29; Lk. xii. 6); while in thirteen out of the sixteen instances where in the edition of 1881 the Greek δηνάριον was represented by this English word, the term "shilling" has been substituted, not only as corresponding more nearly to the coin's relative value, but also because "penny," according to its modern use, is in some cases highly inappropriate (see Matt. xx. 2; Lk. x. 35; Rev. vi. 6). In the three remaining instances (Matt. xxii. 19; Mk. xii. 15; Lk. xx. 24), the Greek name of the coin has been introduced, in order to meet the obvious requirement of the context. Where the English value of coins is given in the margin, we have added the equivalents in our national currency; but in the case of the talent (Matt. xviii. 24) what is believed to be a more accurate valuation has been given.

In formal particulars, this new edition will show but slight and infrequent deviations from its predecessor. The division of the text into paragraphs in that edition has not been often departed from; and then chiefly in cases where the same matter is found in more than one of the Gospels, and hence uniformity of division seemed desirable. Further, in the Epistles and the Revelation the more decided transitions to a new topic have been indicated by leaving a line blank. The somewhat ponderous and peculiar system of punctuation of the original edition has been in the main adhered to; although, pursuant to the principle there followed (see its Preface, paragraph *d*, p. xv.), a comma has here and there been dropped which seemed likely to obstruct the reader, and the gradations of thought have been occasionally indicated more distinctly by substituting a semicolon for the overworked colon. The titles of the books, which in the former edition were given as printed in 1611, have been somewhat abbreviated, at the dictate of convenience, and agreeably to usage, ancient as well as modern. They have been altered only in the few instances where the former heading was erroneous (as in the case of the Epistle to the Hebrews), or apt to mislead (as in the case of the Book of Acts), or hardly intelligible to the ordinary reader (as the "General" in the heading of some of the shorter Epistles), or founded in a misapprehension (as in the case of "Saint" prefixed to the names of the Evangelists). Moreover, the alternate title of the New Testament, and the mode of printing the headings of the Four Evangelists' narratives, are designed to recall to mind the inherent signification and primitive use of the terms "Testament" (compare Hebrews ix. 15 f.), and "Gospel." In the Book of Revelation, also, the "Glorias," "Trisagia," etc., have been marked typographically.

In dealing with the Language, the American revisers have endeavored to act with becoming deference and reserve. A few archaisms, such as "how that," "for to," "the which," "howbeit," etc., which are becoming uncouth to a modern ear, have been generally although not invariably discarded. Not a few of the instances of the superfluous use of "do" and "did" as auxiliaries, of "that" as equivalent to "that which," and the like, have also been removed; and current usage has been recognized in the case of forms which King James's revision employed indiscriminately, as "beside" and "besides" (see Mk. iii. 21; 2 Cor. v. 13). But in making these and other slight changes, the American editors have not forgotten that they were dealing with a venerable monument of English usage, and have been careful not to obliterate the traces of its historic origin and descent.

The two most obvious departures of this edition from that of 1881 consist in the addition of references to parallel and illustrative Biblical passages, and of running headings to indicate the contents of the pages.

The references have been selected in the main from a numerous collection provisionally attached to the text at one stage of the preparation of the original work, but withheld at the time of its publication. In selecting them, however, other similar collections and the better commentaries have not been neglected; but the aim has been to avoid multiplying them to such a degree as to embarrass or discourage a student. Accordingly, references which may be said to be of a hortatory or dogmatic character have been comparatively neglected, as belonging less to the study of Scripture than to its application, whether in the realm of thought or of life. On the other hand, prominence has been given to those which illustrate national customs, characteristic phrases, peculiarities of vocabulary or style, correspondences between different Biblical books, and the like. Some attempt has been made, also, to group references topically; as for example, in the case of Matthew's allusions to the "words" of Christ; of the "we" sections in Acts; of the use of "brethren" in addressing Christians on the one hand, and Jews on the other; of "Jews" as employed in a national and a hierarchical reference; and the like. In order further to lessen the number of "superiors" tending to distract a reader's eye, the different references belonging to a verse have often been consolidated, with the result occasionally that in the given group of passages one may illustrate one part of a verse, another another. References printed in italics designate parallel passages; in such cases the comprehensive reference is generally held to suffice for all details falling within the limits of the parallels, especially in the Gospels. In many cases, however, striking aphorisms, particularly when not found in all of the parallel narratives, have received a notation of their own. As the references constitute an apparatus mainly for Biblical study, and as their selection has been inevitably influenced somewhat by modern exegetical opinion, they have been separated from the citations and express allusions for which the sacred writer is responsible, by printing this latter class with Roman chapter-numerals and setting them in the outer margins of the page.

Notwithstanding the caution — as wise perhaps as prudent — which led the English Company wholly to omit the headings of chapters and pages (see their Preface, p. x.), and in spite of the disfavor which has been the fate of many attempts to furnish them from the days of Dr. Blayney who, with four assistants, produced a set which speedily fell into neglect, it has been deemed best to equip the present edition, at least experimentally, with running headlines, which may serve in some sort instead of a detailed Table of Contents, and as landmarks to a reader familiar with the text. In preparing them it has been the constant aim to avoid as far as possible all pre-commitments, whether doctrinal or exegetical; and with this object in view, the forms of statement employed have been drawn in the main from the Biblical text. Often a fragmentary quotation which might serve as a catchword or reminder of a well-known passage has been deemed sufficient. The limitations of space have frequently compelled a partial selection from the contents of a given page, the continuation of a heading from one page to the next, or even the entry of the kernel of a statement on a page adjoining that on which it appears in the text. Slight displacement in such a case seemed preferable to total omission.

It is not superfluous to mention expressly the fact that in this edition the variant readings and renderings are placed in the margin in close juxtaposition with the passages to which they relate. The reader's attention is thus drawn at once to the circumstance that some degree of uncertainty still cleaves, in the judgment of scholars, either to the text of the passage before him, or to its translation, or to both. Accordingly, when he remembers that, by the rule of procedure which the Committee followed, the translation of 1611 held its place in every instance until an alteration commanded the votes of two-thirds of the revisers, it will become evident to him that a rendering given in the margin may have commended itself to a majority, while still falling short of the degree of approval necessary to enable it to supplant the text. It is known that this was the case in a considerable number of instances, of which the established term "Comforter" as the appellation of the Holy Spirit in the fourteenth chapter of the Gospel of John is a notable representative.

The present volume, it is believed, will on the one hand bring a plain reader more closely into contact with the exact thought of the sacred writers than any version now current in Christendom, and on the other hand prove itself especially serviceable to students of the Word. In this belief the editors bid it anew God-speed, and in the realization of this desired result they will find their all-sufficient reward.

PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF A.D. 1881

THE English Version of the New Testament here presented to the reader is a Revision of the Translation published in the year of Our Lord 1611, and commonly known by the name of the Authorised Version.

That Translation was the work of many hands and of several generations. The foundation was laid by William Tyndale. His translation of the New Testament was the true primary Version. The Versions that followed were either substantially reproductions of Tyndale's translation in its final shape, or revisions of Versions that had been themselves almost entirely based on it. Three successive stages may be recognised in this continuous work of authoritative revision: first, the publication of the Great Bible of 1539–41 in the reign of Henry VIII; next, the publication of the Bishops' Bible of 1568 and 1572 in the reign of Elizabeth; and lastly, the publication of the King's Bible of 1611 in the reign of James I. Besides these, the Genevan Version of 1560, itself founded on Tyndale's translation, must here be named; which, though not put forth by authority, was widely circulated in this country, and largely used by King James' Translators. Thus the form in which the English New Testament has now been read for 270 years was the result of various revisions made between 1525 and 1611; and the present Revision is an attempt, after a long interval, to follow the example set by a succession of honoured predecessors.

I. Of the many points of interest connected with the Translation of 1611, two require special notice; first, the Greek Text which it appears to have represented; and secondly, the character of the Translation itself.

1. With regard to the Greek Text, it would appear that, if to some extent the Translators exercised an independent judgement, it was mainly in choosing amongst readings contained in the principal editions of the Greek Text that had appeared in the sixteenth century. Wherever they seem to have followed a reading which is not found in any of those editions, their rendering may probably be traced to the Latin Vulgate. Their chief guides appear to have been the later editions of Stephanus and of Beza, and also, to a certain extent, the Complutensian Polyglott. All these were founded for the most part on manuscripts of late date, few in number, and used with little critical skill. But in those days it could hardly have been otherwise. Nearly all the more ancient of the documentary authorities have become known only within the last two centuries; some of the most important of them, indeed, within the last few years. Their publication has called forth not only improved editions of the Greek Text, but a succession of instructive discussions on the variations which have been brought to light, and on the best modes of distinguishing original readings from changes introduced in the course of transcription. While therefore it has long been the opinion of all scholars that the commonly received text needed thorough revision, it is but recently that materials have been acquired for executing such a work with even approximate completeness.

2. The character of the Translation itself will be best estimated by considering the leading rules under which it was made, and the extent to which these rules appear to have been observed. The primary and fundamental rule was expressed in the following terms: —'The ordinary

Bible read in the Church, commonly called the Bishops' Bible, to be followed, and as little altered as the truth of the Original will permit.' There was, however, this subsequent provision:—'These translations to be used, when they agree better with the text than the Bishops' Bible: Tindale's, Matthew's, Coverdale's, Whitchurch's, Geneva.' The first of these rules, which was substantially the same as that laid down at the revision of the Great Bible in the reign of Elizabeth, was strictly observed. The other rule was but partially followed. The Translators made much use of the Genevan Version. They do not however appear to have frequently returned to the renderings of the other Versions named in the rule, where those Versions differed from the Bishops' Bible. On the other hand, their work shows evident traces of the influence of a Version not specified in the rules, the Rhemish, made from the Latin Vulgate, but by scholars conversant with the Greek Original.

Another rule, on which it is stated that those in authority laid great stress, related to the rendering of words that admitted of different interpretations. It was as follows:—'When a word hath divers significations, that to be kept which hath been most commonly used by the most of the ancient fathers, being agreeable to the propriety of the place and the analogy of the faith.' With this rule was associated the following, on which equal stress appears to have been laid:—'The old ecclesiastical words to be kept, viz. the word *Church* not to be translated *Congregation*, &c.' This latter rule was for the most part carefully observed; but it may be doubted whether, in the case of words that admitted of different meanings, the instructions were at all closely followed. In dealing with the more difficult words of this class, the Translators appear to have paid much regard to traditional interpretations, and especially to the authority of the Vulgate; but, as to the large residue of words which might properly fall under the rule, they used considerable freedom. Moreover they profess in their Preface to have studiously adopted a variety of expression which would now be deemed hardly consistent with the requirements of faithful translation. They seem to have been guided by the feeling that their Version would secure for the words they used a lasting place in the language; and they express a fear lest they should 'be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good English words,' which, without this liberty on their part, would not have a place in the pages of the English Bible. Still it cannot be doubted that they carried this liberty too far, and that the studied avoidance of uniformity in the rendering of the same words, even when occurring in the same context, is one of the blemishes in their work.

A third leading rule was of a negative character, but was rendered necessary by the experience derived from former Versions. The words of the rule are as follows:—'No marginal notes at all to be affixed, but only for the explanation of the Hebrew or Greek words which cannot without some circumlocution so briefly and fitly be expressed in the text.' Here again the Translators used some liberty in their application of the rule. Out of more than 760 marginal notes originally appended to the Authorised Version of the New Testament, only a seventh part consists of explanations or literal renderings; the great majority of the notes being devoted to the useful and indeed necessary purpose of placing before the reader alternative renderings which it was judged that the passage or the words would fairly admit. The notes referring to variations in the Greek Text amount to about thirty-five.

Of the remaining rules it may be sufficient to notice one, which was for the most part consistently followed:—'The names of the prophets and the holy writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as nigh as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.' The Translators had also the liberty, in 'any place of special obscurity,' to consult those who might be qualified to give an opinion.

Passing from these fundamental rules, which should be borne in mind by any one who would rightly understand the nature and character of the Authorised Version, we must call attention to the manner in which the actual work of the translation was carried on. The New Testament was assigned to two separate Companies, the one consisting of eight members, sitting at Oxford, the other consisting of seven members, sitting at Westminster. There is no reason to believe that these Companies ever sat together. They communicated to each other, and likewise to the four Companies to which the Old Testament and the Apocrypha had been committed, the results of their labors; and perhaps afterwards reconsidered them: but the fact that the New Testament was divided between two separate bodies of men involved a grave inconvenience, and was beyond all doubt the cause of many inconsistencies. These probably would have been much more serious, had it not been provided that there should be a final supervision of the whole Bible, by selected members from Oxford, Cambridge, and Westminster, the three centres at which the work had been carried on. These supervisors are said by one authority to have been six in number, and by another twelve. When it is remembered that this supervision was completed in nine months, we may wonder that the incongruities which remain are not more numerous.

The Companies appear to have been occupied in the actual business of revision about two years and three quarters.

Such, so far as can be gathered from the rules and modes of procedure, is the character of the time-honoured Version which we have been called upon to revise. We have had to study this great Version carefully and minutely, line by line; and the longer we have been engaged upon it the more we have learned to admire its simplicity, its dignity, its power, its happy turns of expression, its general accuracy, and, we must not fail to add, the music of its cadences, and the felicities of its rhythm. To render a work that had reached this high standard of excellence still more excellent, to increase its fidelity without destroying its charm, was the task committed to us. Of that task, and of the conditions under which we have attempted its fulfilment, it will now be necessary for us to speak.

II. The present Revision had its origin in action taken by the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury in February 1870, and it has been conducted throughout on the plan laid down in Resolutions of both Houses of the Province, and, more particularly, in accordance with Principles and Rules drawn up by a special Committee of Convocation in the following May. Two Companies, the one for the revision of the Authorised Version of the Old Testament, and the other for the revision of the same Version of the New Testament, were formed in the manner specified in the Resolutions, and the work was commenced on the twenty-second day of June 1870. Shortly afterwards, steps were taken, under a resolution passed by both Houses of Convocation, for inviting the co-operation of American scholars; and eventually two Companies were formed in America, for the purpose of acting with the two English Companies, on the basis of the Principles and Rules drawn up by the Committee of Convocation.

The fundamental Resolutions adopted by the Convocation of Canterbury on the third and fifth days of May 1870 were as follows:—

'1. That it is desirable that a revision of the Authorised Version of the Holy Scriptures be undertaken.

'2. That the revision be so conducted as to comprise both marginal renderings and such emendations as it may be found necessary to insert in the text of the Authorised Version.

'3. That in the above resolutions we do not contemplate any new translation of the Bible, or any alteration of the language, except where in the judgement of the most competent scholars such change is necessary.

'4. That in such necessary changes, the style of the language employed in the existing Version be closely followed.

'5. That it is desirable that Convocation should nominate a body of its own members to undertake the work of revision, who shall be at liberty to invite the co-operation of any eminent for scholarship, to whatever nation or religious body they may belong.'

The Principles and Rules agreed to by the Committee of Convocation on the twenty-fifth day of May 1870 were as follows:—

'1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness.

'2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions.

'3. Each Company to go twice over the portion to be revised, once provisionally, the second time finally, and on principles of voting as hereinafter provided.

'4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin.

'5. To make or retain no change in the Text on the second final revision by each Company, except *two thirds* of those present approve of the same, but on the first revision to decide by simple majorities.

'6. In every case of proposed alteration that may have given rise to discussion, to defer the voting thereupon till the next Meeting, whensoever the same shall be required by one third of those present at the Meeting, such intended vote to be announced in the notice for the next Meeting.

'7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation.

'8. To refer, on the part of each Company, when considered desirable, to Divines, Scholars, and Literary Men, whether at home or abroad, for their opinions.'

These rules it has been our endeavour faithfully and consistently to follow. One only of them we found ourselves unable to observe in all particulars. In accordance with the seventh rule, we have carefully revised the paragraphs, italics, and punctuation. But the revision of the headings of chapters and pages would have involved so much of indirect, and indeed frequently of direct interpretation, that we judged it best to omit them altogether.

Our communications with the American Committee have been of the following nature. We transmitted to them from time to time each several portion of our First Revision, and received from them in return their criticisms and suggestions. These we considered with much care and attention during the time we were engaged on our Second Revision. We then sent over to them the various portions of the Second Revision as they were completed, and received further suggestions, which, like the former, were closely and carefully considered. Last of all, we forwarded to them the Revised Version in its final form; and a list of those passages in which they desire to place on record their preference of other readings and renderings will be found at the end of the volume. We gratefully acknowledge their care, vigilance, and accuracy; and we humbly pray that their labours and our own, thus happily united, may be permitted to bear a blessing to both countries, and to all English-speaking people throughout the world.

The whole time devoted to the work has been ten years and a half. The First Revision occupied about six years; the Second, about two years and a half. The remaining time has been spent in the consideration of the suggestions from America on the Second Revision, and of many details and reserved questions arising out of our own labours. As a rule, a session of four days has been held every month (with the exception of August and September) in each year from the commencement of the work in June 1870. The average attendance for the whole time has been sixteen each day; the whole Company consisting at first of twenty-seven, but for the greater part of the time of twenty-four members, many of them residing at great distances from London. Of the original number four have been removed from us by death.

At an early stage in our labours, we entered into an agreement with the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge for the conveyance to them of our copyright in the work. This arrangement provided for the necessary expenses of the undertaking; and procured for the Revised Version the advantage of being published by Bodies long connected with the publication of the Authorised Version.

III. We now pass onward to give a brief account of the particulars of the present work. This we propose to do under the four heads of Text, Translation, Language, and Marginal Notes.

1. A revision of the Greek text was the necessary foundation of our work; but it did not fall within our province to construct a continuous and complete Greek text. In many cases the

English rendering was considered to represent correctly either of two competing readings in the Greek, and then the question of the text was usually not raised. A sufficiently laborious task remained in deciding between the rival claims of various readings which might properly affect the translation. When these were adjusted, our deviations from the text presumed to underlie the Authorised Version had next to be indicated, in accordance with the fourth rule; but it proved inconvenient to record them in the margin. A better mode however of giving them publicity has been found, as the University Presses have undertaken to print them in connexion with complete Greek texts of the New Testament.

In regard of the readings thus approved, it may be observed that the fourth rule, by requiring that 'the text to be adopted' should be 'that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating,' was in effect an instruction to follow the authority of documentary evidence without deference to any printed text of modern times, and therefore to employ the best resources of criticism for estimating the value of evidence. Textual criticism, as applied to the Greek New Testament, forms a special study of much intricacy and difficulty, and even now leaves room for considerable variety of opinion among competent critics. Different schools of criticism have been represented among us, and have together contributed to the final result. In the early part of the work every various reading requiring consideration was discussed and voted on by the Company. After a time the precedents thus established enabled the process to be safely shortened; but it was still at the option of every one to raise a full discussion on any particular reading, and the option was freely used. On the first revision, in accordance with the fifth rule, the decisions were arrived at by simple majorities. On the second revision, at which a majority of two thirds was required to retain or introduce a reading at variance with the reading presumed to underlie the Authorized Version, many readings previously adopted were brought again into debate, and either re-affirmed or set aside.

Many places still remain in which, for the present, it would not be safe to accept one reading to the absolute exclusion of others. In these cases we have given alternative readings in the margin, wherever they seem to be of sufficient importance or interest to deserve notice. In the introductory formula, the phrases 'many ancient authorities,' 'some ancient authorities,' are used with some latitude to denote a greater or lesser proportion of those authorities which have a distinctive right to be called ancient. These ancient authorities comprise not only Greek manuscripts, some of which were written in the fourth and fifth centuries, but versions of a still earlier date in different languages, and also quotations by Christian writers of the second and following centuries.

2. We pass now from the Text to the Translation. The character of the Revision was determined for us from the outset by the first rule, 'to introduce as few alterations as possible, consistently with faithfulness.' Our task was revision, not re-translation.

In the application however of this principle to the many and intricate details of our work, we have found ourselves constrained by faithfulness to introduce changes which might not at first sight appear to be included under the rule.

The alterations which we have made in the Authorised Version may be roughly grouped in five principal classes. First, alterations positively required by change of reading in the Greek Text. Secondly, alterations made where the Authorised Version appeared either to be incorrect, or to have chosen the less probable of two possible renderings. Thirdly, alterations of obscure or ambiguous renderings into such as are clear and express in their import. For it has been our principle not to leave any translation, or any arrangement of words, which could adapt itself to one or other of two interpretations, but rather to express as plainly as was possible that interpretation which seemed best to deserve a place in the text, and to put the other in the margin.

There remain yet two other classes of alterations which we have felt to be required by the same principle of faithfulness. These are,—Fourthly, alterations of the Authorised Version in cases where it was inconsistent with itself in the rendering of two or more passages confessedly alike or parallel. Fifthly, alterations rendered necessary *by consequence*, that is, arising out of changes already made, though not in themselves required by the general rule of faithfulness. Both these classes of alterations call for some further explanation.

The frequent inconsistencies in the Authorised Version have caused us much embarrassment from the fact already referred to, namely, that a studied variety of rendering, even in the same chapter and context, was a kind of principle with our predecessors, and was defended by them on grounds that have been mentioned above. The problem we had to solve was to discriminate between varieties of rendering which were compatible with fidelity to the true meaning of the text, and varieties which involved inconsistency, and were suggestive of differences that had no existence in the Greek. This problem we have solved to the best of our power, and for the most part in the following way.

Where there was a doubt as to the exact shade of meaning, we have looked to the context for guidance. If the meaning was fairly expressed by the word or phrase that was before us in the Authorised Version, we made no change, even where rigid adherence to the rule of translating, as far as possible, the same Greek word by the same English word might have prescribed some modification.

There are however numerous passages in the Authorised Version in which, whether regard be had to the recurrence (as in the first three Gospels) of identical clauses and sentences, to the repetition of the same word in the same passage, or to the characteristic use of particular words by the same writer, the studied variety adopted by the Translators of 1611 has produced a degree of inconsistency that cannot be reconciled with the principle of faithfulness. In such cases we have not hesitated to introduce alterations, even though the sense might not seem to the general reader to be materially affected.

The last class of alterations is that which we have described as rendered necessary *by consequence;* that is, by reason of some foregoing alteration. The cases in which these consequential changes have been found necessary are numerous and of very different kinds. Sometimes the change has been made to avoid tautology; sometimes to obviate an unpleasing alliteration or some other infelicity of sound; sometimes, in the case of smaller words, to preserve the familiar rhythm; sometimes for a convergence of reasons which, when explained, would at once be accepted, but until so explained might never be surmised even by intelligent readers.

This may be made plain by an example. When a particular word is found to recur with characteristic frequency in any one of the Sacred Writers, it is obviously desirable to adopt for it some uniform rendering. Again, where, as in the case of the first three Evangelists, precisely the same clauses or sentences are found in more than one of the Gospels, it is no less necessary to translate them in every place in the same way. These two principles may be illustrated by reference to a word that perpetually recurs in St. Mark's Gospel, and that may be translated either 'straightway,' 'forthwith,' or 'immediately.' Let it be supposed that the first rendering is chosen, and that the word, in accordance with the first of the above principles, is in that Gospel uniformly translated 'straightway.' Let it be further supposed that one of the passages of St. Mark in which it is so translated is found, word for word, in one of the other Gospels, but that there the rendering of the Authorized Version happens to be 'forthwith' or 'immediately.' That rendering must be changed on the second of the above principles; and yet such a change would not have been made but for this concurrence of two sound principles, and the consequent necessity of making a change on grounds extraneous to the passage itself.

This is but one of many instances of consequential alterations which might at first sight appear unnecessary, but which nevertheless have been deliberately made, and are not at variance with the rule of introducing as few changes in the Authorised Version as faithfulness would allow.

There are some other points of detail which it may be here convenient to notice. One of these, and perhaps the most important, is the rendering of the Greek aorist. There are numerous cases, especially in connexion with particles ordinarily expressive of present time, in which the use of the indefinite past tense in Greek and English is altogether different; and in such instances we have not attempted to violate the idiom of our language by forms of expression which it could not bear. But we have often ventured to represent the Greek aorist by the English preterite, even where the reader may find some passing difficulty in such a rendering because we have felt convinced that the true meaning of the original was obscured by the presence of the familiar auxiliary. A remarkable illustration may be found in the seventeenth chapter of St. John's Gospel, where the combination of the aorist and the perfect shews, beyond all reasonable doubt, that different relations of time were intended to be expressed.

Changes of translation will also be found in connexion with the aorist participle, arising from the fact that the usual periphrasis of this participle in the Vulgate, which was rendered necessary by Latin idiom, has been largely reproduced in the Authorised Version by 'when' with the past tense (as for example in the second chapter of St. Matthew's Gospel), even where the ordinary participial rendering would have been easier and more natural in English.

In reference to the perfect and the imperfect tenses but little needs to be said. The correct translation of the former has been for the most part, though with some striking exceptions, maintained in the Authorised Version: while with regard to the imperfect, clear as its meaning may be in the Greek, the power of expressing it is so limited in English, that we have been frequently compelled to leave the force of the tense to be inferred from the context. In a few instances, where faithfulness imperatively required it, and especially where, in the Greek, the significance of the imperfect tense seemed to be additionally marked by the use of the participle with the auxiliary verb, we have introduced the corresponding form in English. Still, in the great majority of cases we have been obliged to retain the English preterite, and to rely either on slight changes in the order of the words, or on prominence given to the accompanying temporal particles, for the indication of the meaning which, in the Greek, the imperfect tense was designed to convey.

On other points of grammar it may be sufficient to speak more briefly.

Many changes, as might be anticipated, have been made in the case of the definite article. Here again it was necessary to consider the peculiarities of English idiom, as well as the general tenor of each passage. Sometimes we have felt it enough to prefix the article to the first of a series of words to all of which it is prefixed in the Greek, and thus, as it were, to impart the idea of definiteness to the whole series, without running the risk of overloading the sentence. Sometimes, conversely, we have had to tolerate the presence of the definite article in our Version, when it is absent from the Greek, and perhaps not even grammatically latent; simply because English idiom would not allow the noun to stand alone, and because the introduction of the indefinite article might have introduced an idea of oneness or individuality, which was not in any degree traceable in the original. In a word, we have been careful to observe the use of the article wherever it seemed to be idiomatically possible: where it did not seem to be possible, we have yielded to necessity.

As to the pronouns and the place they occupy in the sentence, a subject often overlooked by our predecessors, we have been particularly careful; but here again we have frequently been baffled by structural or idiomatical peculiarities of the English language which precluded changes otherwise desirable.

In the case of the particles we have met with less difficulty, and have been able to maintain a reasonable amount of consistency. The particles in the Greek Testament are, as is well known, comparatively few, and they are commonly used with precision. It has therefore been the more necessary here to preserve a general uniformity of rendering, especially in the case of the particles of causality and inference, so far as English idiom would allow.

Lastly, many changes have been introduced in the rendering of the prepositions, especially where ideas of instrumentality or of mediate agency, distinctly marked in the original, had been confused or obscured in the translation. We have however borne in mind the comprehensive character of such prepositions as 'of' and 'by,' the one in reference to agency and the other in reference to means, especially in the English of the seventeenth century; and have rarely made any change where the true meaning of the original as expressed in the Authorise Version would be apparent to a reader of ordinary intelligence.

3. We now come to the subject of Language.

The second of the rules, by which the work has been governed, prescribed that the alter tions to be introduced should be expressed, as far as possible, in the language of the Authorise Version or of the Versions that preceded it.

To this rule we have faithfully adhered. We have habitually consulted the earlier Versions and in our sparing introduction of words not found in them or in the Authorised Version we hav usually satisfied ourselves that such words were employed by standard writers of nearly the sam date, and had also that general hue which justified their introduction into a Version which ha held the highest place in the classical literature of our language. We have never removed an archaisms, whether in structure or in words, except where we were persuaded either that th meaning of the words was not generally understood, or that the nature of the expression led t some misconception of the true sense of the passage. The frequent inversions of the stric order of the words, which add much to the strength and variety of the Authorised Version, an give an archaic colour to many felicities of diction, have been seldom modified. Indeed, we hav often adopted the same arrangement in our own alterations; and in this, as in other particular we have sought to assimilate the new work to the old.

In a few exceptional cases we have failed to find any word in the older stratum of our lan guage that appeared to convey the precise meaning of the original. There, and there only, w have used words of a later date; but not without having first assured ourselves that they are t be found in the writings of the best authors of the period to which they belong.

In regard of Proper Names no rule was prescribed to us. In the case of names of frequen occurrence we have deemed it best to follow generally the rule laid down for our predecessor That rule, it may be remembered, was to this effect, 'The names of the prophets and the hol writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as nigh as may be, accordingly as the were vulgarly used.' Some difficulty has been felt in dealing with names less familiarly know Here our general practice has been to follow the Greek form of names, except in the case o persons and places mentioned in the Old Testament: in this case we have followed the Hebrew.

4. The subject of the Marginal Notes deserves special attention. They represent the result of a large amount of careful and elaborate discussion, and will, perhaps, by their very presenc indicate to some extent the intricacy of many of the questions that have almost daily come befor us for decision. These Notes fall into four main groups: first, notes specifying such difference of reading as were judged to be of sufficient importance to require a particular notice; secondly, notes indicating the exact rendering of words to which, for the sake of English idiom, we wer obliged to give a less exact rendering in the text; thirdly, notes, very few in number, affordin some explanation which the original appeared to require; fourthly, alternative renderings i difficult or debateable passages. The notes of this last group are numerous, and largely in exces of those which were admitted by our predecessors. In the 270 years that have passed away sinc their labours were concluded, the Sacred Text has been minutely examined, discussed in ever detail, and analysed with a grammatical precision unknown in the days of the last Revisio. There has thus been accumulated a large amount of materials that have prepared the way fo different renderings, which necessarily came under discussion. We have therefore placed befor the reader in the margin other renderings than those which were adopted in the text, wherever such renderings seemed to deserve consideration. The rendering in the text, where it agrees with the Authorised Version, was supported by at least one third, and, where it differs from th Authorised Version, by at least two thirds of those who were present at the second revision of th passage in question.

A few supplementary matters have yet to be mentioned. These may be thus enumerated,— the use of Italics, the arrangement in Paragraphs, the mode of printing Quotations from th

Poetical Books of the Old Testament, the Punctuation, and, last of all, the Titles of the different Books that make up the New Testament, — all of them particulars on which it seems desirable to add a few explanatory remarks.

(*a*) The determination, in each place, of the words to be printed in italics has not been by any means easy; nor can we hope to be found in all cases perfectly consistent. In the earliest editions of the Authorised Version the use of a different type to indicate supplementary words not contained in the original was not very frequent, and cannot easily be reconciled with any settled principle. A review of the words so printed was made, after a lapse of some years, for the editions of the Authorised Version published at Cambridge in 1629 and 1638. Further, though slight, modifications were introduced at intervals between 1638 and the more systematic revisions undertaken respectively by Dr. Paris in the Cambridge Edition of 1762, and by Dr. Blayney in the Oxford Edition of 1769. None of them however rest on any higher authority than that of the persons who from time to time superintended the publication. The last attempt to bring the use of italics into uniformity and consistency was made by Dr. Scrivener in the Paragraph Bible published at Cambridge in 1870–73. In succeeding to these labours, we have acted on the general principle of printing in italics words which did not appear to be necessarily involved in the Greek. Our tendency has been to diminish rather than to increase the amount of italic printing; though, in the case of difference of readings, we have usually marked the absence of any words in the original which the sense might nevertheless require to be present in the Version; and again, in the case of inserted pronouns, where the reference did not appear to be perfectly certain, we have similarly had recourse to italics. Some of these cases, especially when there are slight differences of reading, are of singular intricacy, and make it impossible to maintain rigid uniformity.

(*b*) We have arranged the Sacred Text in paragraphs, after the precedent of the earliest English Versions, so as to assist the general reader in following the current of narrative or argument. The present arrangement will be found, we trust, to have preserved the due mean between a system of long portions which must often include several separate topics, and a system of frequent breaks which, though they may correctly indicate the separate movements of thought in the writer, often seriously impede a just perception of the true continuity of the passage. The traditional division into chapters, which the Authorised Version inherited from Latin Bibles of the later middle ages, is an illustration of the former method. These paragraphs, for such in fact they are, frequently include several distinct subjects. Moreover they sometimes, though rarely, end where there is no sufficient break in the sense. The division of chapters into verses, which was introduced into the New Testament for the first time in 1551, is an exaggeration of the latter method, with its accompanying inconveniences. The serious obstacles to the right understanding of Holy Scripture, which are interposed by minute subdivision, are often overlooked; but if any one will consider for a moment the injurious effect that would be produced by breaking up a portion of some great standard work into separate verses, he will at once perceive how necessary has been an alteration in this particular. The arrangement by chapters and verses undoubtedly affords facilities for reference: but this advantage we have been able to retain by placing the numerals on the inside margin of each page.

(*c*) A few words will suffice as to the mode of printing quotations from the Poetical Books of the Old Testament. Wherever the quotation extends to two or more lines, our practice has been to recognise the parallelism of their structure by arranging the lines in a manner that appears to agree with the metrical divisions of the Hebrew original. Such an arrangement will be found helpful to the reader; not only as directing his attention to the poetical character of the quotation, but as also tending to make its force and pertinence more fully felt. We have treated in the same way the hymns in the first two chapters of the Gospel according to St. Luke.

(*d*) Great care has been bestowed on the punctuation. Our practice has been to maintain what is sometimes called the heavier system of stopping, or, in other words, that system which, especially for convenience in reading aloud, suggests such pauses as will best ensure a clear and intelligent setting forth of the true meaning of the words. This course has rendered necessary, especially in the Epistles, a larger use of colons and semicolons than is customary in modern English printing.

(*e*) We may in the last place notice one particular to which we were not expressly directed to extend our revision, namely, the titles of the Books of the New Testament. These titles are no part of the original text; and the titles found in the most ancient manuscripts are of too short a form to be convenient for use. Under these circumstances, we have deemed it best to leave unchanged the titles which are given in the Authorised Version as printed in 1611.

We now conclude, humbly commending our labours to Almighty God, and praying that his favour and blessing may be vouchsafed to that which has been done in his name. We recognised from the first the responsibility of the undertaking; and through our manifold experience of its abounding difficulties we have felt more and more, as we went onward, that such a work can never be accomplished by organised efforts of scholarship and criticism, unless assisted by Divine help.

We know full well that defects must have their place in a work so long and so arduous as this which has now come to an end. Blemishes and imperfections there are in the noble Translation which we have been called upon to revise; blemishes and imperfections will assuredly be found in our own Revision. All endeavours to translate the Holy Scriptures into another tongue must fall short of their aim, when the obligation is imposed of producing a Version that shall be alike literal and idiomatic, faithful to each thought of the original, and yet, in the expression of it, harmonious and free. While we dare to hope that in places not a few of the New Testament the introduction of slight changes has cast a new light upon much that was difficult and obscure, we cannot forget how often we have failed in expressing some finer shade of meaning which we recognised in the original, how often idiom has stood in the way of a perfect rendering, and how often the attempt to preserve a familiar form of words, or even a familiar cadence, has only added another perplexity to those which already beset us.

Thus, in the review of the work which we have been permitted to complete, our closing words must be words of mingled thanksgiving, humility, and prayer. Of thanksgiving, for the many blessings vouchsafed to us throughout the unbroken progress of our corporate labours; of humility, for our failings and imperfections in the fulfilment of our task; and of prayer to Almighty God, that the Gospel of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ may be more clearly and more freshly shewn forth to all who shall be readers of this Book.

JERUSALEM CHAMBER,
WESTMINSTER ABBEY.
11*th November* 1880.

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF THE

BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

PAGE

THE GOSPEL:—
  According to MATTHEW 1
  According to MARK 35
  According to LUKE 57
  According to JOHN 94
THE ACTS 122
ROMANS 159
I. CORINTHIANS 174
II. CORINTHIANS 188
GALATIANS 198
EPHESIANS 203
PHILIPPIANS 209
COLOSSIANS 213
I. THESSALONIANS 217

PAGE

II. THESSALONIANS 221
I. TIMOTHY 223
II. TIMOTHY 227
TITUS 230
PHILEMON 232
HEBREWS 233
JAMES 245
I. PETER 249
II. PETER 254
I. JOHN 257
II. JOHN 261
III. JOHN 262
JUDE 263
REVELATION 265

THE GOSPEL:—

ACCORDING TO

MATTHEW

Genealogy of Jesus. Birth of Jesus. Visit of the Magi

1 [1]The book of the [2]generation of Jesus Christ, [a]the son of David, [bc]the son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judah and his brethren; 3 and Judah begat Perez and Zerah of Tamar; and [d]Perez begat Hezron; and Hezron begat [3]Ram; 4 and [3]Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon; and Nahshon begat Salmon; 5 and Salmon begat Boaz of Rahab; and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; 6 and Jesse begat David the king.

And David [e]begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Uriah; 7 and Solomon [f]begat Rehoboam; and Rehoboam begat Abijah; and Abijah begat [4]Asa; 8 and [4]Asa begat Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Uzziah; 9 and Uzziah begat Jotham; and Jotham begat Ahaz; and Ahaz begat Hezekiah; 10 and Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and Manasseh begat [5]Amon; and [5]Amon begat Josiah; 11 and Josiah begat Jechoniah and his brethren, at the time of the [6g]carrying away to Babylon.

12 And after the [6g]carrying away to Babylon, Jechoniah begat [7]Shealtiel; and [7]Shealtiel begat Zerubbabel; 13 and Zerubbabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; 14 and Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; 15 and Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; 16 and Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, [h]who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham unto David are fourteen generations; and from David unto the [6g]carrying away to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the [6g]carrying away to Babylon unto the Christ fourteen generations.

18 Now the [8]birth [9]of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When his [i]mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was [k]found with child of the Holy Spirit. 19 And Joseph her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. 20 But when he thought on these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is [10]conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. 21 And she shall bring forth a son; and [l]thou shalt call his name Jesus; for it is he that [m]shall save his people from their sins. 22 Now all this is come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, the virgin shall be
with child, and shall bring
forth a son,
And they shall call his name
[11]Immanuel;

which is, being interpreted, God with us. 24 And Joseph arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of the Lord commanded him, and took unto him his wife; 25 and knew her not till she had brought forth a son: and [n]he called his name Jesus.

2 Now when Jesus was [o]born in Bethlehem of Judæa in the days of [p]Herod the king, behold, [12]Wise-men from the east came to

[a] 2 S. 7. 12–16; Ps. 89. 3f.; 132. 11; Is. 9. 6 f.; 11. 1; Lk. 1. 32, 69; Jn. 7. 42; Acts 13. 23; Rom. 1. 3; Rev. 22. 16; comp. ch. 9. 27
[b] Gen. 22. 18; Gal. 3. 16
[c] ver. 1–6: *Luke* 3. 34–32
[d] ver. 3–6: comp. Ruth 4. 18–22; 1 Chr. 2. 1–15
[e] 2 S. 11. 27; 12. 24
[f] 1 Chr. 3. 10 ff.
[g] 2 K. 24. 14 f.; Jer. 27. 20; ver. 17
[h] ch. 27. 17, 22; comp. Lk. 2. 11; Jn. 4. 25
[i] Lk. 1. 27; comp. ch. 12. 46
[k] Lk. 1. 35
[l] Lk. 1. 31; 2. 21
[m] Lk. 2. 11; Acts 13. 23; Jn. 1. 29
[n] Comp. ver. 21
[o] Lk. 2. 4–7
[p] Lk. 1. 5

[1] Or, *The genealogy of Jesus Christ*
[2] Or, *birth*: as in ver. 18.
[3] Gr. *Aram.*
[4] Gr. *Asaph.*
[5] Gr. *Amos.*
[6] Or, *removal to Babylon*
[7] Gr. *Salathiel.*
[8] Or, *generation*: as in ver. 1.
[9] Some ancient authorities read *of the Christ.*
[10] Gr. *begotten.*
Is. vii. 14.
[11] Gr. *Emmanuel.*
[12] Gr. *Magi.* Compare Esther 1. 13; Dan. 2. 12; Acts 13. 6, 8.

Flight into Egypt. Slaughter of the Innocents. Return to Nazareth. Preaching of the Baptist

Jerusalem, saying, 2 [1]Where is
he that is born [a]King of the Jews?
for we saw [b]his star in the east,
and are come to [2]worship him.
3 And when Herod the king heard
it, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem
with him. 4 And gathering
together all the chief priests
and scribes of the people, he inquired
of them where the Christ
should be born. 5 And they said
unto him, [c]In Bethlehem of Judæa:
for thus it is written through
the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, land of Judah,
Art in no wise least among the princes of Judah:
For out of thee shall come forth a governor,
Who shall be [d]shepherd of my people Israel.

7 Then Herod privily called the
[3]Wise-men, and learned of them
exactly [4]what time the star appeared.
8 And he sent them to
Bethlehem, and said, Go and
search out exactly concerning the
young child; and when ye have
found *him*, bring me word, that I
also may come and [2]worship him.
9 And they, having heard the
king, went their way; and lo, the
star, which they saw in the east,
went before them, till it came and
stood over where the young child
was. 10 And when they saw the
star, they rejoiced with exceeding
great joy. 11 And they came into
the house and saw the young
child with [e]Mary his mother; and
they fell down and worshipped
him; and opening their treasures
they offered unto him gifts, gold
and frankincense and myrrh.
12 And being [f]warned *of God* in
a dream that they should not
return to Herod, they departed
into their own country another
way.

13 Now when they were departed,
behold, an angel of the
Lord [g]appeareth to Joseph in a
dream, saying, Arise and take the
young child and his mother, and
flee into Egypt, and be thou there
until I tell thee: for Herod will
seek the young child to destroy
him. 14 And he arose and took
the young child and his mother
by night, and departed into Egypt;
15 and was there until the death
of Herod: that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken by the
Lord through the prophet, saying,
Out of Egypt did I call [h]my
son.

16 Then Herod, when he saw
that he was mocked of the [5]Wise-men,
was exceeding wroth, and
sent forth, and slew all the male
children that were in Bethlehem,
and in all the borders thereof,
from two years old and under,
according to the time which he
had exactly learned of the [5]Wise-men.
17 Then was fulfilled that
which was spoken through Jeremiah
the prophet, saying,

18 A voice was heard in Ramah,
Weeping and great mourning,
Rachel weeping for her children;
And she would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 But when Herod was dead,
behold, an angel of the Lord [i]appeareth
in a dream to Joseph in
Egypt, saying, 20 Arise and take
the young child and his mother,
and go into the land of Israel:
for they are dead that sought the
young child's life. 21 And he
arose and took the young child
and his mother, and came into
the land of Israel. 22 But when
he heard that Archelaus was
reigning over Judæa in the room
of his father Herod, he was afraid
to go thither; and being [k]warned
of God in a dream, he withdrew
into the parts of Galilee, 23 and
came and dwelt in a city called
[l]Nazareth; that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken through
the prophets, that he should be
called a [m]Nazarene.

3 And [n]in those days cometh
John the Baptist, preaching in
[o]the wilderness of Judæa, saying,
2 [p]Repent ye; for [q]the kingdom
of heaven is at hand. 3 For this
is he that was spoken of through
Isaiah the prophet, saying,

The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
[r]Make ye ready the way of the Lord,
Make his paths straight.

4 Now John himself had [s]his raiment
of camel's hair, and a leathern
girdle about his loins; and
his food was [t]locusts and wild
honey. 5 Then went out unto

---

[1] Or, *Where is the King of the Jews that is born?*

[2] The Greek word denotes an act of reverence whether paid to a creature (see ch. 4. 9; 18. 26), or to the Creator (see ch. 4. 10).

Mic. v. 2.

[3] Gr. *Magi.* Compare Esther 1. 13; Dan. 2. 12; Acts 13. 6, 8.

[4] Or, *the time of the star that appeared*

[a] Jer. 23. 5; 30. 9; Zech. 9. 9; ch. 27. 11; Lk. 19. 38; 23. 38; Jn. 1. 49

[b] Num. 24. 17; Rev. 22. 16

[c] Jn. 7. 42

[d] See Jn. 21. 16

[e] ch. 1. 18; see ch. 12. 46

[f] ver. 22; Acts 10. 22; Heb. 8. 5; 11. 7; comp. 13, 19. Lk. 2. 26

[g] ver. 19; comp. 12

[h] Ex. 4. 22 f.

[i] ver. 13; comp. ver. 12, 22

[k] See ver. 12

[l] Lk. 1. 26

[m] See Mk. 1. 24

[n] ver. 1-12: *Mark* 1. 3-8; *Luke* 3. 2-17; comp. Jn. 1. 6-8, 19-28

[o] Judg. 1. 16; comp. Josh. 15. 61

[p] ch. 4. 17

[q] Comp. Dan. 2. 44; ch. 4. 17; 6. 10; 10. 7; comp. Mk. 1. 15; Lk. 10. 9 f.; 11. 20; 21. 31; comp. 4. 23

[r] Comp. Jn. 1. 23

[s] 2 K. 1. 8; comp. Zech. 13. 4

[t] Lev. 11. 22

Hos. xi

[5] Gr. *Magi.* Compar ver. 1.

Jer. xxx 15.

Isa. xi. 1 in the Heb.?

Isa. xl.

Baptism of Jesus. The Temptation. Jesus retires to Galilee

him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all [a]the region round about the Jordan; 6 and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But when he saw many of the [b]Pharisees and [c]Sadducees coming [1]to his baptism, he said unto them, Ye [d]offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from [e]the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruit [f]worthy of [2]repentance: 9 and think not to say within yourselves, [g]We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And even now the axe lieth at the root of the trees: [h]every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 11 [i]I indeed baptize you [3]in water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not [4]worthy to bear: [k]he shall baptize you [3]in the Holy Spirit and *in* fire: 12 whose [l]fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing-floor; and he will [m]gather his wheat into the garner, but the chaff he will burn up with [n]unquenchable fire.

13 [o]Then cometh Jesus [p]from Galilee to the Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John would have hindered him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 15 But Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer [5]*it* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffereth him. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway from the water: and lo, the heavens were opened [6]unto him, and [q]he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon him; 17 and lo, a voice out of the heavens, saying, [7][r]This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

4 [s]Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had [t]fasted forty days and forty nights, he afterward hungered. 3 And [u]the tempter came and said unto him, If thou art [v]the Son of God, command that these stones become [8]bread. 4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 5 Then the devil taketh him into [x]the holy city; and he set him on the [9]pinnacle of the temple, 6 and saith unto him, If thou art [v]the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written,

He shall give his angels charge
concerning thee:

and,

On their hands they shall bear
thee up,
Lest haply thou dash thy foot
against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, Again it is written, Thou shalt not make trial of the Lord thy God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him unto an exceeding high mountain, and showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 and he said unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and [10]worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, [y]Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him; and behold, [z]angels came and ministered unto him.

12 Now when he heard that [a]John was delivered up, [b]he withdrew into Galilee; 13 and leaving Nazareth, he came and [c]dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali: 14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zebulun and the
land of Naphtali,
[11]Toward the sea, beyond the
Jordan,
Galilee of the [12]Gentiles,
16 The people that sat in darkness
Saw a great light,
And to them that sat in the
region and shadow of death,
To them did light spring up.

17 [d]From that time began Jesus to preach, and to say, [e]Repent ye; for the [e]kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Dt. viii. 3.

Ps. xci. 11, 12.

Dt. vi. 16.

Dt. vi. 13.

Is. ix. 1, 2.

---

[1] Or, *for baptism*

[2] Or, *your repentance*

[3] Or, *with*

[4] Gr. *sufficient.*

[5] Or, me

[6] Some ancient authorities omit *unto him.*

[7] Or, *This is my Son; my beloved, in whom I am well pleased.* See ch. 12. 18

[8] Gr. *loaves.*

[9] Gr. *wing.*

[10] See marginal note on ch. 2. 2.

[11] Gr. *The way of the sea.*

[12] Gr. *nations*: and so elsewhere.

[a] Lk. 3. 3
[b] Comp. ch. 23. 13, 15; 16. 1 ff.
[c] Comp. ch. 22. 23; 16. 1 ff.; Acts 4. 1; 5. 17; 23. 6 ff.
[d] ch. 12. 34; 23. 33
[e] 1 Th. 1. 10
[f] Acts 26. 20
[g] Jn. 8. 33, 39
[h] ch. 7. 19
[i] See Jn. 1. 26
[k] Jn. 1. 33
[l] Lk. 3. 17; comp. Is. 30. 24
[m] ch. 13. 30
[n] Mk. 9. 43, 48
[o] ver. 13–17: *Mark* 1. 9–11; *Luke* 3. 21, 22; comp. Jn. 1. 31–34
[p] ch. 2. 22
[q] Jn. 1. 32
[r] ch. 12. 18; 17. 5; Mk. 9. 7; Lk. 9. 35; comp. Is. 42. 1
[s] ver. 1–11: *Mark* 1. 12, 13; *Luke* 4. 1–13
[t] Comp. Ex. 34. 28; 1 K. 19. 8
[u] 1 Th. 3. 5
[v] Often; for example, 14. 33; 26. 63; 27. 54; Mk. 3. 11; 5. 7; Lk. 1. 35; 4. 41; 22. 70; Jn. 1. 34, 49; 5. 25; 9. 35; 20. 31; Acts 9. 20; Rom. 1. 4; 2 Cor. 1. 19; Gal. 2. 20; Heb. 4. 14; 7. 3; 1 Jn. 3. 8; 5. 10 ff.; Rev. 2. 18
[x] ch. 27. 53; Neh. 11. 1, 18; comp. Dan. 9. 24
[y] 1 Chr. 21. 1; Job 1. 6–9, 12; 2. 1–4, 6, 7; Zech. 3. 1, 2; Mt. 12. 26; 16. 23; Mk. 1. 13; 3. 23, 26; 4. 15; 8. 33; Lk. 10. 18; 11. 18; 13. 16; 22. 3, 31; Jn. 13. 27; Acts 5. 3; 26. 18; Ro. 16. 20; 1 Cor. 5. 5; 7. 5; 2 Cor. 2. 11; 11. 14; 12. 7; 1 Th. 2. 18; 2 Th. 2. 9; 1 Tim. 1. 20; 5. 15; Rev. 2. 9, 13, 24; 3. 9; 12. 9; 20. 2, 7
[z] ch. 26. 53; Lk. 22. 43

[a] ch. 14. 3; Mk. 1. 14; Lk. 3. 20; comp. Jn. 3. 24
[b] Mk. 1. 14; Lk. 4. 14; comp. Jn. 1. 43; 2. 11
[c] Mk. 1. 21; 2. 1; Lk. 4. 23, 31; Jn. 2. 12; 4. 46 f.; comp. ch. 11. 23
[d] Mk. 1. 14, 15
[e] See ch. 3. 2

18 [a]And walking by [b]the sea of Galilee, he saw two brethren, [c]Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left the nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence he saw other two brethren, [1][d]James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they straightway left the boat and their father, and followed him.

23 And [2]Jesus went about [e]in all Galilee, [f]teaching in their synagogues, and [g]preaching the [3]gospel of the kingdom, and [h]healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness among the people. 24 And the report of him went forth [i]into all Syria: and they brought unto him all that were sick, holden with divers diseases and torments, [4][k]possessed with demons, and [l]epileptic, and [m]palsied; and he healed them. 25 And there [n]followed him great multitudes from Galilee and [o]Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judæa and *from* [p]beyond the Jordan.

5 [q]And seeing the multitudes, he went up into [r]the mountain: and when he had sat down, his disciples came unto him: 2 and he [s]opened his mouth and taught them, saying,

3 [t]Blessed are the poor in spirit: for [u]theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [5]Blessed are [v]they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are [x]the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are [y]they that hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are [z]the pure in heart: for [a]they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for [b]they shall be called sons of God.

10 Blessed are they that have been [c]persecuted for righteousness' sake: for [u]theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye when *men* shall [d]reproach you, and persecute you, and say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for [e]so persecuted they the prophets that were before you.

13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but [f]if the salt have lost its savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are [g]the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hid. 15 [h]Neither do *men* light a lamp, and put it under the bushel, but on the stand; and it shineth unto all that are in the house. 16 Even so let your light shine before men; that they may [i]see your good works, and [k]glorify your Father who is in heaven.

17 Think not that I came to destroy the law or the prophets: I came not to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, [l]Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass away from the law, till all things be accomplished. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 [m]Ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of [n]the judgment: 22 but I say unto you, that every one who is angry with his brother [6] shall be in danger of [n]the judgment; and whosoever shall say to his brother, [7]Raca, shall be in danger of [o]the

Ex. xx. 13 Dt. v. 17.

[1] Or, *Jacob*

[2] Some ancient authorities read *he.*

[3] Or, *good tidings*: and so elsewhere.

[4] Or, *demoniacs*

[5] Some ancient authorities transpose ver. 4 and 5.

[6] Many ancient authorities insert *without cause.*

[7] An expression of contempt.

[a] ver. 18-22: *Mark* 1. 16-20; comp. Lk. 5. 2-11; Jn. 1. 40-42
[b] ch. 15. 29; Mk. 7. 31; Jn. 6. 1; comp. Lk. 5. 1
[c] ch. 10. 2; 16. 18; Jn. 1. 40, 42
[d] ch. 10. 2; comp. 20. 20
[e] Mk. 1. 39; Lk. 4. 15, 44
[f] ch. 9. 35; 13. 54; Mk. 1. 21; 6. 2; Lk. 4. 15; 6. 6; 13. 10; Jn. 6. 59; 18. 20. See Mk. 10. 1
[g] ch. 9. 35; Mk. 1. 14; comp. ch. 24. 14; Lk. 4. 43; 8. 1; 16. 16; Acts 20. 25; 28. 31; comp. ch. 3. 2.
[h] ch. 8. 16; 9. 35; 14. 14; 15. 30; 19. 2; 21. 14; Mk. 1. 34; 3. 10; Lk. 4. 40; 7. 21; comp. Acts 10. 38
[i] Lk. 2. 2; Acts 15. 23, 41; 18. 18; 20. 3; 21. 3; Gal. 1. 21. Comp. Mk. 7. 26.
[k] ch. 8. 16, 28, 33; 9. 32; 12. 22; 15. 22; Mk. 1. 32; 5. 15, 16, 18; Lk. 8. 36; Jn. 10. 21
[l] ch. 17. 15
[m] ch. 8. 6; 9. 2, 6; Mk. 2. 3, 4, 5, 9; Lk. 5. 24
[n] Mk. 3. 7, 8; Lk. 6. 17
[o] Mk. 5. 20; 7. 31
[p] ver. 15
[q] chh. 5-7: comp. Lk. 6. 20-49
[r] Mk. 3. 13; Lk. 9. 28; Jn. 6. 3, 15. Comp. Lk. 6. 17
[s] Acts 8. 35; 10. 34; 18. 14; comp. ch. 13. 35
[t] ver. 3-12: comp. Lk. 6. 20-23
[u] ver. 10; 19. 14; 25. 34; Mk. 10. 14; Lk. 6. 20; 22. 29 f.
[v] Is. 61. 2; comp. Jn. 16. 20; Rev. 7. 17
[x] Ps. 37. 11
[y] Is. 55. 1, 2; comp. Jn. 4. 14; 6. 48 ff.; 7. 37
[z] Ps. 24. 4

[a] Heb. 12. 14; 1 Jn. 3. 2; Rev. 22. 4 [b] Ro. 8. 14; comp. ver. 45; Lk. 6. 35 [c] 1 Pet. 3. 14 [d] 1 Pet. 4. 14 [e] 2 Chr. 36. 16; ch. 23. 37; Acts 7. 52; 1 Th. 2. 15; Jas. 5. 10; comp. Heb. 11. 33 ff. [f] Mk. 9. 50; Lk. 14. 34 f. [g] Comp. Jn. 8. 12 [h] Mk. 4. 21; Lk. 8. 16; 11. 33 [i] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 12 [k] See ch. 9. 8 [l] Lk. 16. 17; comp. ch. 24. 35 [m] Comp. ver. 27, 33, 38, 43 [n] Comp. Dt. 16. 18; 2 Chr. 19. 5 f. [o] ch. 10. 17; 26. 59; Mk. 13. 9; 14. 55; 15. 1; Lk. 22. 66; Jn. 11. 47; Acts 4. 15; 5. 21, &c.; 6. 12, &c.; 22. 30; 23. 1, &c.; 24. 20

council; and whosoever shall say, [1]Thou fool, shall be in danger [2]of the [3][a]hell of fire. 23 If therefore thou art offering thy gift at the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee, 24 leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. 25 [b]Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art with him in the way; lest haply the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge [4]deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. 26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the last farthing.

27 [c]Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 but I say unto you, that every one that looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. 29 And [d]if thy right eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body be cast into [5][e]hell. 30 And [f]if thy right hand causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body go into [5][e]hell. 31 It was said also, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: 32 [g]but I say unto you, that every one that putteth away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress: and whosoever shall marry her when she is put away committeth adultery.

crept in from margin of old MSS.

33 Again, [h]ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: 34 but I say unto you, [i]Swear not at all; neither by the heaven, for it is [k]the throne of God; 35 nor by the earth, for it is the [l]footstool of his feet; nor [6]by Jerusalem, for it is [m]the city of the great King. 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, for thou canst not make one hair white or black. 37 [7]But let your speech be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: and whatsoever is more than these is of [8][n]the evil *one*.

38 [o]Ye have heard that it was said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: 39 but I say unto you, Resist not [9]him that is evil: but [p]whosoever smiteth thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if any man would go to law with thee, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also. 41 And whosoever shall [10]compel thee to go one mile, go with him two. 42 [q]Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 [r]Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy: 44 but I say unto you, [s]Love your enemies, and pray for them that persecute you; 45 that ye may be [t]sons of your Father who is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sendeth rain on the just and the unjust. 46 For [u]if ye love them that love you, what reward have ye? do not even the [11]publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others*? do not even the Gentiles the same? 48 [v]Ye therefore shall be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

6 Take heed that ye do not your righteousness before men, [x]to be seen of them: else ye have no reward with your Father who is in heaven.

2 When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they [x]may have glory of men. [y]Verily I say unto you, They have received their reward. 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: 4 that thine alms may be in secret: and [z]thy Father who seeth in secret shall recompense thee.

5 And when ye pray, ye shall not be as the hypocrites: for they love to [a]stand and pray in the corners of the streets, that they [x]may be

---

Or, *Moreh*, a Hebrew expression of condemnation.
Gr. *unto* or *into*.
Gr. *Gehenna of fire.*
Some ancient authorities omit *deliver thee.*
Ex. xx. 14; Dt. v. 18.
Gr. *Gehenna.*
Dt. xxiv. 1, 3.
Lev. xix. 12; Num. xxx. 2; Dt. xxiii. 21.
Or, *toward*

[a] ver. 29 f.; 10. 28; 18. 9; 23. 15, 33; Mk. 9. 43 ff.; Lk. 12. 5; Jas. 3. 6
[b] Lk. 12. 58 f.
[c] Comp. ver. 21, 33, 38, 43
[d] ch. 18. 9; Mk. 9. 47; comp. ch. 17. 27
[e] See ver. 22
[f] ch. 18. 8; Mk. 9. 43; comp. ch. 17. 27
[g] ch. 19. 9; Mk. 10. 11 f.; Lk. 16. 18; comp. 1 Cor. 7. 11 f.
[h] Comp. ver. 21, 27, 38, 43; ch. 23. 16 ff.
[i] Jas. 5. 12
[k] ch. 23. 22; Is. 66. 1
[l] Is. 66. 1; comp. Acts 7. 49
[m] Ps. 48. 2
[n] ch. 6. 13; 13. 19, 38; Jn. 17. 15; Eph. 6. 16; 2 Th. 3. 3; 1 Jn. 2. 13 f.; 3. 12; 5. 18 f.
[o] Comp. ver. 21, 27, 33, 43
[p] ver. 39-42: *Luke* 6. 29, 30. Comp. 1 Cor. 6. 7
[q] Lk. 6. 34 f.
[r] Comp. ver. 21, 27, 33, 38
[s] Lk. 6. 27 f.; comp. 23. 34; Acts 7. 60
[t] See ver. 9
[u] Lk. 6. 32
[v] Comp. Lev. 19. 2
[x] ver. 5, 16; ch. 23. 5
[y] ver. 5, 16; comp. Lk. 6. 24
[z] ver. 6, 18
[a] Mk. 11. 25; Lk. 18. 11, 13

[7] Some ancient authorities read *But your speech shall be.*
[8] Or, *evil*: as in ver. 39; vi. 13.
Ex. xxi. 24; Lev. xxiv. 20; Dt. xix. 21.
[9] Or, *evil*
[10] Gr. *impress.*
Lev. xix. 18.
[11] That is, *collectors or renters of Roman taxes.*

seen of men. [a]Verily I say unto you, They have received their reward. 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thine inner chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret, and [b]thy Father who seeth in secret shall recompense thee. 7 And in praying use not vain repetitions, as the Gentiles do: for they think that they shall be heard for their [c]much speaking. 8 Be not therefore like unto them: for [1d]your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. 9 [e]After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 [f]Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth. 11 [g]Give us this day [2]our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors. 13 And bring us not into temptation, but deliver us from [3h]the evil *one*.[4] 14 [i]For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

See Luke 11:2-4

16 Moreover [k]when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may be seen of men to fast. [l]Verily I say unto you, They have received their reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face; 18 that thou be not seen of men to fast, but of thy Father who is in secret: and [m]thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall recompense thee.

19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves [5]break through and steal: 20 but lay up for yourselves [n]treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth consume, and where thieves do not [5]break through nor steal: 21 for [o]where thy treasure is, there will thy heart be also. 22 [p]The lamp of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if [q]thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is the darkness! 24 [r]No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and [s]mammon. 25 [t]Therefore I say unto you, Be not [u]anxious for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than the food, and the body than the raiment? 26 [v]Behold the birds of the heaven, that they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; and your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye of much more value than they? 27 And which of you by being [u]anxious can [x]add one cubit unto [6]the measure of his life? 28 And why are ye [u]anxious concerning raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 yet I say unto you, that even [y]Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 But if God doth so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, [z]O ye of little faith? 31 Be not therefore [u]anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 For after all these things do the Gentiles seek; for [a]your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first his kingdom, and his righteousness; and [b]all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Be not therefore [u]anxious for the morrow: for the morrow will be anxious for itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

7 [c]Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and [d]with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured unto you. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me cast out the mote out of

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *God your Father*.

[2] Gr. *our bread for the coming day*. Or, *our needful bread*

[3] Or, *evil*

[4] Many authorities, some ancient, but with variations, add *For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.*

[5] Gr. *dig through*.

[6] Or, *his stature*

[a] ver. 5, 16; comp. Lk. 6. 24
[b] ver. 4, 18
[c] Comp. 1 K. 18. 26 f.; Ecclus. 7. 14
[d] Comp. ver. 32
[e] ver. 9–13: *Luke* 11. 2–4
[f] Comp. ch. 3. 2
[g] Prov. 30. 8
[h] See ch. 5. 37
[i] Mk. 11. 25 f.; comp. ch. 18. 35
[k] Comp. Is. 58. 5
[l] ver. 2
[m] ver. 4, 6
[n] ch. 19. 21; Lk. 12. 33; comp. 1 Tim. 6. 19
[o] Lk. 12. 34
[p] ver. 22, 23: *Luke* 11. 34, 35
[q] Comp. ch. 20. 15; Mk. 7. 22
[r] Lk. 16. 13
[s] Lk. 16. 9, 11, 13
[t] ver. 25–33: *Luke* 12. 22–31
[u] ver. 27, 28, 31, 34; Lk. 10. 41; 12. 11, 22; Phil. 4. 6; comp. 1 Pet. 5. 7
[v] ch. 10. 29 ff.
[x] Comp. Ps. 39. 5
[y] 1 K. 10. 4–7
[z] ch. 8. 26; 14. 31; 16. 8
[a] Comp. ver. 8
[b] Comp. ch. 19. 28; Mk. 10. 29 f.; Lk. 18. 29 f.; 1 Tim. 4. 8
[c] ver. 1–5: *Luke* 6. 37 f. 41 f.
[d] Mk. 4. 24; Lk. 6. 38

thine eye; and lo, the beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast your pearls before the swine, lest haply they trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you.

7 [a]Ask, and [b]it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, who, if his son shall ask him for a loaf, will give him a stone; 10 or if he shall ask for a fish, will give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? 12 [c]All things therefore whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, even so do ye also unto them: for [d]this is the law and the prophets.

13 [e]Enter ye in by the narrow gate: for wide [1]is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many are they that enter in thereby. 14 [2]For narrow is the gate, and straitened the way, that leadeth unto life, and few are they that find it.

15 Beware of [f]false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are [g]ravening wolves. 16 [h]By their fruits ye shall know them. Do *men* gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but the corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 [i]Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Therefore [h]by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 [k]Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven. 22 [l]Many will say to me in [m]that day, Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy by thy name, and by thy name cast out demons, and by thy name do many [3]mighty works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [n]depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 [o]Every one therefore that heareth these words of mine, and doeth them, shall be likened unto a wise man, who built his house upon the rock: 25 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon the rock. 26 And every one that heareth these words of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand: 27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and smote upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall thereof.

28 [p]And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these words, [q]the multitudes were astonished at his teaching: 29 for he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as their scribes.

8 And when he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. 2 And behold, [r]there came to him a leper and [4][s]worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 3 And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And straightway his leprosy was cleansed. 4 And Jesus saith unto him, [t]See thou tell no man; but [u]go, show thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 And [v]when he was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, 6 and saying, Lord, my [5]servant lieth in the house [x]sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. 7 And he saith unto him, I will come and heal him. 8 And the centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not [6]worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but only say [7]the word, and my [5]servant shall be healed. 9 For I also am a man [8]under authority,

---

[a] ver. 7-11: *Luke* 11. 9-13

[b] ch. 18. 19; 21. 22; Jn. 14. 13; 15. 7, 16; 16. 23 f.; Jas. 1. 5 f.; 1 Jn. 3. 22; 5. 14 f.; comp. Mk. 11. 24

[c] Lk. 6. 31; comp. Tob. 4. 15

[d] ch. 22. 40; comp. Gal. 5. 14; Ro. 13. 8 ff.

[e] Lk. 13. 24

[f] ch. 24. 11, 24; Mk. 13. 22; Lk. 6. 26; Acts 13. 6; 2 Pet. 2. 1; 1 Jn. 4. 1; Rev. 16. 13; 19. 20; 20. 10

[g] Ezek. 22. 27; Acts 20. 29; comp. Jn. 10. 12

[h] ver. 20; 12. 33; Lk. 6. 44; comp. Jas. 3. 12

[i] ch. 3. 10; comp. Lk. 13. 7

[k] Lk. 6. 46

[l] Comp. 25. 11 f.; Lk. 13. 25 ff.

[m] See ch. 10. 15

[n] ch. 25. 41; Lk. 13. 27; comp. Ps. 6. 8

[o] ver. 24-27: *Luke* 6. 47-49; comp. Jas. 1. 22-25

[p] ch. 11. 1; 13. 53; 19. 1; 26. 1

[q] ch. 13. 54; 22. 33; Mk. 1. 22; 6. 2; 11. 18; Lk. 4. 32; Jn. 7. 46

[r] ver. 2-4: *Mark* 1. 40-44; *Luke* 5. 12-14

[s] ch. 9. 18; 15. 25; 18. 26; 20. 20; Jn. 9. 38; Acts 10. 25

[t] ch. 9. 30; 12. 16; 17. 9; Mk. 1. 44; 3. 12; 5. 43; 7. 36; 8. 30; 9. 9; Lk. 4. 41; 8. 56; 9. 21

[u] Mk. 1. 44; Lk. 5. 14; 17. 14

[v] ver. 5-13: *Luke* 7. 1-10

[x] See ch. 4. 24

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *is the gate.*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *How narrow is the gate,* &c.

[3] Gr. *powers.*

[4] See marginal note on ch. 2. 2.

Lev. xiii. 49; xiv. 2 ff.

[5] Or, *boy*

[6] Gr. *sufficient.*

[7] Gr. *with a word.*

[8] Some ancient authorities insert *set*: as in Lk. 7. 8.

having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my [1]servant, Do this, and he doeth it. 10 And when Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, [2]I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. 11 And I say unto you, that many [a]shall come from the east and the west, and shall [3]sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven: 12 but [b]the sons of the kingdom shall be cast forth into [c]the outer darkness: [d]there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. 13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; as [e]thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And the [4]servant was healed in that hour.

14 [f]And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother lying sick of a fever. 15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she arose, and ministered unto him. 16 And when even was come, they brought unto him many [5g]possessed with demons: and he cast out the spirits with a word, and [h]healed all that were sick: 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our diseases.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, [i]he gave commandment to depart unto the other side. 19 [k]And there came [6]a scribe, and said unto him, Teacher, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven *have* [7]nests; but [l]the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. 21 And another of the disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 22 But Jesus saith unto him, [m]Follow me; and leave the dead to bury their own dead.

23 [n]And when he was entered into a boat, his disciples followed him. 24 And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the boat was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. 25 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Save, Lord; we perish. 26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, [o]O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. 27 And the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

28 [p]And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gadarenes, there met him two [5g]possessed with demons, coming forth out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man could pass by that way. 29 And behold, they cried out, saying, [q]What have we to do with thee, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? 30 Now there was afar off from them a herd of many swine feeding. 31 And the demons besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into the herd of swine. 32 And he said unto them, Go. And they came out, and went into the swine: and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep into the sea, and perished in the waters. 33 And they that fed them fled, and went away into the city, and told everything, and what was befallen to them that were [5g]possessed with demons. 34 And behold, all the city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart from their borders.

9 And he entered into a boat, and crossed over, and came into [r]his own city. 2 [s]And behold, they brought to him a man [t]sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy, [8]Son, [u]be of good cheer; [v]thy sins are forgiven. 3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. 4 And Jesus [9x]knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? 5 For which is easier, to say, [v]Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise, and walk? 6 But that ye may know that [y]the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins (then saith he to the [t]sick of the palsy), Arise, and take up thy bed, and go unto thy house. 7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

---

[1] Gr. *bondservant.*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *With no man in Israel have I found so great faith.*

[3] Gr. *recline.*

[4] Or, *boy*

[5] Or, *demoniacs*

Is. liii. 4.

[6] Gr. *one scribe.*

[7] Gr. *lodging-places.*

[8] Gr. *Child.*

[9] Many ancient authorities read *seeing.*

[a] Lk. 13. 29. Comp. Is. 49. 12; 59. 19; Mal. 1. 11

[b] Comp. ch. 13. 38

[c] ch. 22. 13; 25. 30

[d] ch. 13. 42, 50; 22. 13; 24. 51; 25. 30; Lk. 13. 28

[e] ch. 9. 29. See ch. 9. 22

[f] ver. 14-16: *Mark* 1. 29-34; *Luke* 4. 38-41

[g] See ch. 4. 24

[h] See ch. 4. 23; ver. 33

[i] Mk. 4. 35; Lk. 8. 22

[k] ver. 19-22: *Luke* 9. 57-60

[l] Often; for example, 9. 6; 12. 8, 32, 40; 13. 41; 16. 13, 27 f.; 17. 9; 19. 28; 26. 64; Mk. 8. 38; Lk. 12. 8; 18. 8; 21. 36; Jn. 1. 51; 3. 13 f.; 6. 27; 12. 34; Acts 7. 56. Comp. Dan. 7. 13

[m] ch. 9. 9; Mk. 2. 14; Lk. 9. 59; Jn. 1. 43; 21. 19

[n] ver. 23-27: *Mark* 4. 36-41; *Luke* 8. 22-25

[o] ch. 6. 30; 14. 31; 16. 8

[p] ver. 28-34: *Mark* 5. 1-17; *Luke* 8. 26-37

[q] Judg. 11. 12; 2 S. 16. 10; 19. 22; 1 K. 17. 18; 2 K. 3. 13; 2 Chr. 35. 21; Mk. 1. 24; 5. 7; Lk. 4. 34; 8. 28; Jn. 2. 4

[r] ch. 4. 13. Comp. Mk. 5. 21?

[s] ver. 2-8: *Mark* 2. 3-12; *Luke* 5. 18-26

[t] See ch. 4. 24; ver. 6

[u] ver. 22; 14. 27; Mk. 6. 50; 10. 49; Jn. 16. 33; Acts 23. 11

[v] Mk. 2. 5, 9; Lk. 5. 20, 23; 7. 48

[x] ch. 12. 25; Lk. 6. 8; 9. 47

[y] See ch. 8. 20

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they were afraid, and [a]glorified God, who had given such authority unto men.

9 [b]And as Jesus passed by from thence, he saw a man, called [c]Matthew, sitting at the place of toll: and he saith unto him, [d]Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 And it came to pass, as he [1]sat at meat in the house, behold, many [2]publicans and sinners came and sat down with Jesus and his disciples. 11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, [e]Why eateth your Teacher with the [2]publicans and sinners? 12 But when he heard it, he said, [f]They that are [3]whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick. 13 But go ye and learn [g]what *this* meaneth, I desire mercy, and not sacrifice: for [h]I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.

14 Then come to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and [i]the Pharisees fast [4]oft, but thy disciples fast not? 15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the [5]sons of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they fast. 16 And no man putteth a piece of undressed cloth upon an old garment; for that which should fill it up taketh from the garment, and a worse rent is made. 17 Neither do *men* put new wine into old [6]wine-skins: else the skins burst, and the wine is spilled, and the skins perish: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins, and both are preserved.

18 [k]While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came [7]a ruler, and [8][l]worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. 19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples. 20 And behold, a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched [m]the border of his garment: 21 for she said within herself, If I do but [n]touch his garment, I shall be [9]made whole. 22 But Jesus turning and seeing her said, Daughter, [o]be of good cheer; [p]thy faith hath [10]made thee whole. And the woman was [9]made whole from that hour. 23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw [q]the flute-players, and the crowd making a tumult, 24 he said, Give place: for the damsel [r]is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. 25 But when the crowd was put forth, he entered in, and took her by the hand; and the damsel arose. 26 And [11][s]the fame hereof went forth into all that land.

27 And as Jesus passed by from thence, two blind men followed him, crying out, and saying, Have mercy on us, thou [t]son of David. 28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. 29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, [u]According to your faith be it done unto you. 30 And their eyes were opened. And Jesus [12][v]strictly charged them, saying, See that no man know it. 31 But they went forth, and [s]spread abroad his fame in all that land.

32 And as they went forth, behold, [x]there was brought to him a dumb man [y]possessed with a demon. 33 And when the demon was cast out, the dumb man spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, [z]It was never so seen in Israel. 34 But the Pharisees said, [13][a]By the prince of the demons casteth he out demons.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and the villages, [b]teaching in their synagogues, and [c]preaching the [14]gospel of the kingdom, and [d]healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness. 36 But when he [e]saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion for them, [f]because they were distressed and scattered, as sheep not having a shepherd. 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [g]The harvest indeed is plenteous, but the laborers are few. 38 [g]Pray ye therefore the

[1] Gr. *reclined*: and so always.

[2] See marginal note on ch. 5. 46.

[3] Gr. *strong*.

Hos. vi. 6.

[4] Some ancient authorities omit *oft*.

[5] That is, *companions of the bridegroom*.

[6] That is, *skins used as bottles*.

[7] Gr. *one ruler*. Compare Mark 5. 22.

[8] See marginal note on ch. 2. 2.

[9] Or, *saved*

[10] Or, *saved thee*

[11] Gr. *this fame*.

[12] Or, *sternly*

[13] Or, *In*

[14] See marginal note on ch. 4. 23.

[a] ch. 5. 16; 15. 31; Mk. 2. 12; Lk. 2. 20; 5. 25, 26; 7. 16; 13. 13; 17. 15; 23. 47; Jn. 15. 8; Acts 4. 21; 11. 18; 21. 20; 2 Cor. 9. 13; Gal. 1. 24
[b] ver. 9-17: *Mark* 2. 14-22; *Luke* 5. 27-38
[c] ch. 10. 3; Mk. 3. 18; Lk. 6. 15; Acts 1. 13. Comp. Mk. 2. 14
[d] See ch. 8. 22
[e] ch. 11. 19; Mk. 2. 16; Lk. 5. 30; 15. 2
[f] Mk. 2. 17; Lk. 5. 31
[g] ch. 12. 7
[h] Mk. 2. 17; Lk. 5. 32; comp. 1 Tim. 1. 15
[i] Lk. 18. 12
[k] ver. 18-26: *Mark* 5. 22-43; *Luke* 8. 41-56
[l] See ch. 8. 2
[m] Num. 15. 38; Deut. 22. 12; ch. 14. 36; 23. 5
[n] Comp. ch. 14. 36; Mk. 3. 10; Lk. 6. 19
[o] See ver. 2
[p] Mk. 5. 34; 10. 52; Lk. 7. 50; 8. 48; 17. 19; 18. 42. Comp. ver. 29; 15. 28
[q] Comp. 2 Chr. 35. 25; Jer. 9. 17; 16. 6; Ezek. 24. 17
[r] Jn. 11. 13; comp. Acts 20. 10
[s] ver. 31; ch. 4. 24; 14. 1; Mk. 1. 28, 45; Lk. 4. 14, 37; 5. 15; 7. 17
[t] ch. 12. 23; 15. 22; 20. 30, 31; 21. 9, 15; 22. 42; Mk. 10. 47, 48; 12. 35; Lk. 18. 38, 39; 20. 41 f. Comp. 1. 1
[u] Comp. ver. 22; 8. 13
[v] See ch. 8. 4
[x] Comp. ch. 12. 22, 24
[y] See ch. 4. 24
[z] Mk. 2. 12
[a] ch. 12. 24; Mk. 3. 22; Lk. 11. 15; comp. Jn. 7. 20 f.
[b] See ch. 4. 23

[c] See ch. 4. 23 [d] See ch. 4. 23; Mk. 1.14 [e] See ch. 14. 14; 15. 32; Mk. 6. 34; 8. 2 [f] Mk. 6. 34; Num. 27. 17; Ezek. 34. 5; Zech. 10. 2 [g] Lk. 10. 2

The Twelve Apostles:—Commissioned; Cautioned; Encouraged; Cost of the Service;

Lord of the harvest, that he send forth laborers into his harvest.

10 [a]And he called unto him his twelve disciples, and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to [b]heal all manner of disease and all manner of sickness.

2 [c]Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: The first, [d]Simon, who is called Peter, and [d]Andrew his brother; [1][e]James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother; 3 [f]Philip, and Bartholomew; [g]Thomas, and [h]Matthew the [2]publican; [1][i]James the *son* of Alphæus, and [k]Thaddæus; 4 Simon the [3]Cananæan, and [l]Judas Iscariot, who also [4]betrayed him.

5 [m]These twelve Jesus sent forth, and charged them, saying, Go not into *any* way of the Gentiles, and enter not into any city of the [n]Samaritans: 6 but go rather to [o]the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, [p]The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out demons: freely ye received, freely give. 9 [q]Get you no gold, nor silver, nor brass in your [5]purses; 10 no wallet for *your* journey, neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff: for [r]the laborer is worthy of his food. 11 And into whatsoever city or village ye shall enter, search out who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go forth. 12 And as ye enter into the house, [s]salute it. 13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that house or that city, [t]shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Verily I say unto you, [u]It shall be more tolerable for the land of [v]Sodom and Gomorrah in [x]the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 [y]Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore [z]wise as serpents, and [6][a]harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to [b]councils, and [c]in their synagogues they will scourge you; 18 yea and before governors and kings shall ye be brought for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles. 19 [d]But when they deliver you up, [e]be not anxious how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that hour what ye shall speak. 20 For [f]it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father that speaketh in you. 21 [g]And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and the father his child: and children shall rise up against parents, and [7]cause them to be put to death. 22 And [h]ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but [i]he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved. 23 But when they [k]persecute you in this city, flee into the next: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone through the cities of Israel, [l]till the Son of man be come.

24 [m]A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a [8]servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his teacher, and the [8]servant as his lord. [n]If they have called the master of the house [9][o]Beelzebub, how much more them of his household! 26 [p]Fear them not therefore: [q]for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 [r]What I tell you in the darkness, speak ye in the light; and what ye hear in the ear, proclaim [s]upon the housetops. 28 And be not afraid of them that kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather [t]fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in [10][u]hell. 29 [v]Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? and not one of them shall fall on the ground without your Father: 30 but [x]the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear not therefore; [y]ye are of more value than many sparrows. 32 Every one therefore who shall confess [11]me before men, [12][z]him will I also confess before my Father who is in heaven. 33 But [a]whosoever shall deny me

mar-
note
5. 46.

t.
k. 6.
cts

de-
d
p

[5] Gr. *girdles.*

[6] Or, *simple*

[7] Or, *put them to death*

[8] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[9] Gr. *Beelzebul.*

[10] Gr. *Gehenna.*

[11] Gr. *in me.*

[12] Gr. *in him.*

[a] Mk. 3. 13-15; 6. 7
[b] Comp. ch. 9. 35; Lk. 9. 1
[c] ver. 2-4: *Mark* 3. 16-19; *Luke* 6. 14-16; *Acts* 1. 13
[d] See ch. 4. 18
[e] ch. 4. 21
[f] Comp. Jn. 1. 45 ff.
[g] Jn. 11. 16; 14. 5; 20. 24 ff.; 21. 2
[h] See ch. 9. 9
[i] Mk. 15. 40
[k] Mk. 3. 18; comp. Lk. 6. 16; Acts 1. 13
[l] Lk. 22. 3; Jn. 6. 71; 13. 2, 26; comp. ch. 26. 14
[m] Mk. 6. 7; Lk. 9. 2
[n] 2 K. 17. 24 ff.; Lk. 9. 52; 10. 33; 17. 16; Jn. 4. 9, 39 f.; 8. 48; Acts 8. 25
[o] ch. 15. 24
[p] See ch. 3. 2
[q] ver. 9-15: *Mark* 6. 8-11; *Luke* 9. 3-5; 10. 4-12; comp. 22. 35
[r] 1 C. 9. 14; 1 Tim. 5. 18
[s] 1 S. 25. 6; comp. Ps. 122. 7, 8
[t] Acts 13. 51
[u] ch. 11. 22, 24
[v] ch. 11. 24; 2 P. 2. 6; Jude 7
[x] ch. 11. 22, 24; 12. 36; Acts 17. 31; 2 P. 2. 9; 3. 7; 1 Jn. 4. 17; Jude 6; comp. ch. 7. 22; 1 Th. 5. 4; Heb. 10. 25
[y] Lk. 10. 3
[z] Gen. 3. 1; Ro. 16. 19; comp. ch. 24. 45
[a] Comp. Hos. 7. 11
[b] See ch. 5. 22
[c] ch. 23. 34; Mk. 13. 9; Acts 5. 40; 22. 19; 26. 11. Comp. Lk. 12. 11
[d] ver. 19-22: *Mark* 13. 11-13; *Luke* 21. 12-17
[e] Comp. ch. 6. 25
[f] Lk. 12. 12; comp. Acts 4. 8; 13. 9; 2 C. 13. 3
[g] ver. 35, 36
[h] ch. 24. 9; comp. Jn. 15. 18 ff.
[i] ch. 24. 13
[k] ch. 23. 34

[l] See ch. 16. 27 f. [m] Lk. 6. 40; Jn. 13. 16; 15. 20 [n] Comp. 9. 34 [o] 2 K. 1. 2; ch. 12. 24, 27; Mk. 3. 22; Lk. 11. 15, 18, 19 [p] ver. 26-33: *Luke* 12. 2-9 [q] Mk. 4. 22; Lk. 8. 17; 12. 2 [r] Lk. 12. 3 [s] Comp. ch. 24. 17 [t] Heb. 10. 31 [u] See ch. 5. 22 [v] Comp. Lk. 12. 6 [x] Lk. 21. 18; comp. 1 S. 14. 45; 2 S. 14. 11; 1 K. 1. 52; Acts 27. 34 [y] Comp. ch. 12. 12 [z] Rev. 3. 5; comp. Lk. 12. 8 [a] 2 Tim. 2. 12; comp. Mk. 8. 38; Lk. 9. 26

before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.

34 [a]Think not that I came to [1]send peace on the earth: I came not to [1]send peace, but a sword. 35 For I came to set [b]a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law: 36 [b]and a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household. 37 [c]He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And [d]he that doth not take his cross and follow after me, is not worthy of me. 39 [e]He that [2]findeth his life shall lose it; and he that [3]loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 [f]He that receiveth you receiveth me, and [g]he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. 42 And [h]whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you he shall in no wise lose his reward.

11 [i]And it came to pass when Jesus had finished commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence [k]to teach and preach in their cities.

2 [l]Now when [m]John heard in the prison the works of the Christ, he sent by his disciples 3 and said unto him, Art thou [n]he that cometh, or look we for another? 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and tell John the things which ye hear and see: 5 [o]the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up, and the poor have [4]good tidings preached to them. 6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall find [p]no occasion of stumbling in me.

7 And as these went their way, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into [q]the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken with the wind? 8 But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft *raiment*? Behold, they that wear soft *raiment* are in kings' houses. 9 [5]But wherefore went ye out? to see [r]a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. 10 This is he, of whom it is written,

> [s]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
> Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

Mal. iii. 1.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not arisen a greater than John the Baptist: yet he that is [6]but little in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. 12 And [t]from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and men of violence take it by force. 13 For [t]all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14 And if ye are willing to receive [7]*it*, this is [u]Elijah, that is to come. 15 [v]He that hath ears [8]to hear, let him hear. 16 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the marketplaces, who call unto their fellows 17 and say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we wailed, and ye did not [9]mourn. 18 For John came neither [x]eating nor [y]drinking, and they say, [z]He hath a demon. 19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a gluttonous man and a winebibber, [a]a friend of [10]publicans and sinners! And wisdom [11]is justified by her [12]works.

20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his [13]mighty works were done, because they repented not. 21 [b]Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, [c]Bethsaida! for if the [13]mighty works had been done in [d]Tyre and [d]Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in [e]sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say unto you, [f]it shall be more tolerable for [d]Tyre and [d]Sidon in [g]the day of judgment, than for you. 23 And thou, [h]Ca-

[1] Gr. *cast.*

[2] Or, *found*

[3] Or, *lost*

[4] Or, *the gospel*

[5] Many ancient authorities read *But what went ye out to see? a prophet?*

[6] Gr. *lesser.*

[7] Or, him

[8] Some ancient authorities omit *to hear.*

[9] Gr. *beat the breast.*

[10] See marginal note on ch. 5. 46.

[11] Or, *was*

[12] Many ancient authorities read *children*: as in Luke 7. 35.

[13] Gr. *powers.*

[a] ver. 34, 35: *Luke* 12. 51–53
[b] ver. 21; Mic. 7. 6
[c] Lk. 14. 26
[d] ch. 16. 24; Mk. 8. 34; Lk. 9. 23; 14. 27
[e] ch. 16. 25; Mk. 8. 35; Lk. 9. 24; 17. 33; Jn. 12. 25
[f] Lk. 10. 16; Jn. 13. 20; comp. ch. 18. 5; Gal. 4. 14
[g] Mk. 9. 37; Lk. 9. 48; comp. Jn. 12. 44
[h] Mk. 9. 41; comp. ch. 25. 40
[i] See ch. 7. 28
[k] Comp. ch. 9. 35
[l] ver. 2–19: *Luke* 7. 18–35
[m] ch. 14. 3; Mk. 6. 17; comp. Lk. 9. 7 ff.
[n] Jn. 6. 14; 11. 27; Heb. 10. 37; comp. ver. 10; Ps. 118. 26
[o] Comp. Is. 35. 5 f.; 61. 1
[p] ch. 13. 21, 57; 24. 10; 26. 31; Mk. 6. 3; Jn. 6. 61; 16. 1; comp. ch. 5. 29
[q] ch. 3. 1
[r] ch. 14. 5; 21. 26; Lk. 1. 76; 20. 6
[s] Mk. 1. 2
[t] Lk. 16. 16
[u] Mal. 4. 5; ch. 17. 10–13; Mk. 9. 11–13; Lk. 1. 17; Jn. 1. 21
[v] ch. 13. 9, 43; Mk. 4. 9, 23; Lk. 8. 8; 14. 35; Rev. 13. 9; comp. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29; 3. 6, 13, 22
[x] ch. 3. 4
[y] Lk. 1. 15
[z] Jn. 7. 20; 8. 48 f. 52; 10. 20; comp. ch. 9. 34
[a] ch. 9. 11; Lk. 15. 2
[b] ver. 21–23: *Luke* 10. 13–15
[c] Mk. 6. 45; 8. 22; Lk. 9. 10; Jn. 1. 44; 12. 21
[d] ver. 22; ch. 15. 21; Mk. 3. 8; 7. 24, 31; Lk. 6. 17; Acts 12. 20; comp. Lk. 4. 26; Acts 27. 3
[e] See Rev. 11. 3
[f] ch. 10. 15; ver. 24
[g] See ch. 10. 15
[h] See ch. 4. 13

pernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt [1][a]go down unto [b]Hades: for if the [2]mighty works had been done in [c]Sodom which were done in thee, it would have remained until this day. 24 But I say unto you that [d]it shall be more tolerable for the land of [c]Sodom in [e]the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 [f]At that season Jesus [g]answered and said, I [3]thank thee, O [h]Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that [i]thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes: 26 yea, [h]Father, [4]for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight. 27 [k]All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth the Son, save the Father; neither doth any know the Father, [l]save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal *him*. 28 [m]Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you, and [n]learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and [o]ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

The Royal Invitation

12 [p]At that season Jesus went on the sabbath day through the grainfields; and his disciples were hungry and began to [q]pluck ears and to eat. 2 But the Pharisees, when they saw it, said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which [r]it is not lawful to do upon the sabbath. 3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was hungry, and they that were with him; 4 how he entered into the house of God, and [5]ate the showbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them that were with him, but only for the priests? 5 Or have ye not read in the law, that on the sabbath day the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are guiltless? 6 But I say unto you, that [6]one [s]greater than the temple is here. 7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I desire mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. 8 For [t]the Son of man is lord of the sabbath.

9 [u]And he departed thence, and went into their synagogue: 10 and behold, a man having a withered hand. And they asked him, saying, [r]Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? that they might accuse him. 11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be of you, that shall have one sheep, and if this fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? 12 [v]How much then is a man of more value than a sheep! Wherefore it is lawful to do good on the sabbath day. 13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, as the other. 14 But the Pharisees went out, and [x]took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

15 And Jesus perceiving *it* withdrew from thence: and many followed him; and [y]he healed them all, 16 and [z]charged them that they should not make him known: 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

18 Behold, my [7]servant whom I have chosen;
[a]My beloved in whom my soul is well pleased:
[b]I will put my Spirit upon him,
And he shall declare judgment to the [8]Gentiles.
19 He shall not strive, nor cry aloud;
Neither shall any one hear his voice in the streets.
20 A bruised reed shall he not break,
And smoking flax shall he not quench,
Till he send forth judgment unto victory.
21 [c]And in his name shall the [8]Gentiles hope.

22 [d]Then was brought unto him [9]one [e]possessed with a demon, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the dumb man spake and saw. 23 And all the multitudes were amazed, and said, Can this be the [f]son of David? 24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This man doth not cast out demons, but [10][g]by [11][h]Beelzebub the prince of the demons. 25 [i]And [k]knowing

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *be brought down.*

[2] Gr. *powers.*

[3] Or, *praise*

[4] Or, *that*

1 S. xxi. 6.

[5] Some ancient authorities read *they ate.*

Num. xxviii. 9, 10.

[6] Gr. *a greater thing.*

Hos. vi. 6.

Is. xlii. 1 ff.

[7] See marginal note on Acts 3. 13.

[8] See marginal note on ch. 4. 15.

[9] Or, *a demoniac*

[10] Or, *in*

[11] Gr. *Beelzebul.*

[a] Comp. Is. 14. 13, 15; Ezek. 26. 20; 31. 14; 32. 18, 24
[b] ch. 16. 18; Lk. 10. 15; 16. 23; Acts 2. 27, 31; Rev. 1. 18; 6. 8; 20. 13 f.
[c] See ch. 10. 15
[d] ch 10. 15; ver. 22
[e] See ch. 10. 15
[f] ver. 25–27: *Luke* 10. 21, 22
[g] See Acts 3. 12
[h] Lk. 22. 42; 23. 34; Jn. 11. 41; 12. 27, 28
[i] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 26 ff.
[k] ch. 28. 18; Jn. 3. 35; 13. 3; 17. 2
[l] Jn. 7. 29; 10. 15; 17. 25
[m] Comp. Jn. 7. 37; Jer. 31. 25
[n] Comp. Jn. 13. 15; Eph. 4. 20; Phil. 2. 5; 1 P. 2. 21; 1 Jn. 2. 6
[o] Jer. 6. 16
[p] ver. 1–8: *Mark* 2. 23–28; *Luke* 6. 1–5
[q] Deut. 23. 25
[r] Comp. ver. 10; Lk. 13. 14; 14. 3; Jn. 5. 10; 7. 23; 9. 16
[s] ver. 41. 42
[t] See ch. 8. 20; ver. 32, 40
[u] ver. 9–14: *Mark* 3. 1–6; *Luke* 6. 6–11
[v] Comp. ch. 10. 31
[x] ch. 26. 4; Mk. 14. 1; Lk. 22. 2; comp. Jn. 7. 30, 44; 8. 59; 10. 31, 39; 11. 53
[y] See ch. 4. 23
[z] See ch. 8. 4
[a] ch. 3. 17; 17. 5
[b] Lk. 4. 18; Jn. 3. 34
[c] Ro. 15. 12
[d] ver. 22, 24: *Luke* 11. 14, 15. Comp. ch. 9. 32, 34
[e] See ch. 4. 24
[f] See ch. 9. 27
[g] See ch. 9. 34
[h] See ch. 10. 25
[i] ver. 25–29: *Mark* 3. 23–27; *Luke* 11. 17–22
[k] See ch. 9. 4

their thoughts he said unto them,
Every kingdom divided against
itself is brought to desolation;
and every city or house divided
against itself shall not stand: 26
and if [a] Satan casteth out [a] Satan,
he is divided against himself; how
then shall his kingdom stand?
27 And if I [1][b] by [2][c] Beelzebub cast
out demons, [1][d] by whom do your
sons cast them out? therefore
shall they be your judges. 28
But if I [1] by the Spirit of God cast
out demons, then is the kingdom
of God come upon you. 29 Or
how can one enter into the house
of the strong *man*, and spoil his
goods, except he first bind the
strong *man*? and then he will
spoil his house. 30 [e] He that is
Mk. 9:40 not with me is against me; and he
that gathereth not with me scattereth.
31 [f] Therefore I say unto you,
Every sin and blasphemy shall
be forgiven unto men; but the
blasphemy against the Spirit shall
not be forgiven. 32 And whosoever
shall speak a word against
the Son of man, it shall be forgiven
him; but whosoever shall
speak against the Holy Spirit, it
shall not be forgiven him, neither
in [g] this [3] world, nor in that which
is to come. 33 Either make the
tree good, and its fruit good; or
make the tree corrupt, and its
fruit corrupt: for [h] the tree is
known by its fruit. 34 [i] Ye offspring
of vipers, how can ye, being
evil, speak good things? [k] for out
of the abundance of the heart the
mouth speaketh. 35 The good
man out of his good treasure
bringeth forth good things: and
the evil man out of his evil treasure
bringeth forth evil things.
36 And I say unto you, that every
idle word that men shall speak,
they shall give account thereof in
[l] the day of judgment. 37 For
by thy words thou shalt be justified,
and by thy words thou shalt
be condemned.

38 Then certain of the scribes
and Pharisees answered him, saying,
Teacher, [m] we would see a
sign from thee. 39 But he answered
and said unto them, [n] An
evil and adulterous generation
seeketh after a sign; and there
shall no sign be given to it but
the sign of Jonah the prophet:

[1] Or, *in*

[2] Gr. *Beelzebul.*

Or, *age*

[a] See ch. 4. 10
[b] See ch. 9. 34
[c] See ch. 10. 25
[d] Comp. Acts 19. 13
[e] Lk. 11. 23; comp. Mk. 9. 40; Lk. 9. 50
[f] ver. 31, 32; comp. Mk. 3. 28–30; Lk. 12. 10
[g] Mk. 10. 30; Lk. 16. 8; 18. 30; 20. 34, 35; Eph. 1. 21; 1 Tim. 6. 17; 2 Tim. 4. 10; Tit. 2. 12; Heb. 6. 5. See ch. 13. 22 and 13. 39
[h] See ch. 7. 16
[i] ch. 3. 7; 23. 33
[k] ver. 34, 35; comp. Lk. 6. 45; ch. 15. 18; Eph. 4. 29; Jas. 3. 2–12; 1 S. 24. 13
[l] See ch. 10. 15
[m] ch. 16. 1; Mk. 8. 11, 12; Lk. 11. 16; Jn. 2. 18; 6. 30; comp. 1 C. 1. 22
[n] ver. 39–42: *Luke* 11. 29–32. Comp. ch. 16. 4
[o] Jon. 1. 17
[p] See ch. 8. 20
[q] See ch. 16. 21
[r] Jon. 1. 2
[s] Jon. 3. 5
[t] ver. 6, 42
[u] 1 K. 10. 1; 2 Chr. 9. 1
[v] ver. 6, 41
[x] ver. 43–45: *Luke* 11. 24–26
[y] 2 P. 2. 20
[z] ver. 46–50: *Mark* 3. 31–35; *Luke* 8. 19–21
[a] ch. 1. 18; 2. 11 ff.; 13. 55; Lk. 1. 43; 2. 33 f. 48, 51; Jn. 2. 1, 5, 12; 19. 25 f.; Acts 1. 14
[b] ch. 13. 55; Mk. 6. 3; Jn. 2. 12; 7. 3, 5, 10; Acts 1. 14; 1 C. 9. 5; comp. Gal. 1. 19
[c] ver. 36; 9. 28; comp. Mk. 3. 19
[d] ver. 1–15: *Mark* 4. 1–12; *Luke* 8. 4–10
[e] Comp. Lk. 5. 3
[f] Comp. ver. 10 ff.; Mk. 4. 2 ff.; etc.

40 for as [o] Jonah was three days
and three nights in the belly of
the [4] whale; so shall [p] the Son of
man be [q] three days and three
nights in the heart of the earth.
41 [r] The men of Nineveh shall
stand up in the judgment with
this generation, and shall condemn
it: for [s] they repented at
the preaching of Jonah; and behold,
[5][t] a greater than Jonah is
here. 42 [u] The queen of the
south shall rise up in the judgment
with this generation, and
shall condemn it: for she came
from the ends of the earth to hear
the wisdom of Solomon; and behold,
[5][v] a greater than Solomon is
here. 43 [x] But the unclean spirit,
when [6] he is gone out of the man,
passeth through waterless places,
seeking rest, and findeth it not.
44 Then [6] he saith, I will return
into my house whence I came
out; and when [6] he is come, [6] he
findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.
45 Then goeth [6] he, and
taketh with [7] himself seven other
spirits more evil than [7] himself,
and they enter in and dwell there:
and [y] the last state of that man becometh
worse than the first. Even
so shall it be also unto this evil
generation.

46 [z] While he was yet speaking
to the multitudes, behold, his
[a] mother and his [b] brethren stood
without, seeking to speak to him.
47 [8] And one said unto him, Behold,
thy [a] mother and thy [b] brethren
stand without, seeking to
speak to thee. 48 But he answered
and said unto him that
told him, Who is my mother?
and who are my brethren? 49
And he stretched forth his hand
towards his disciples, and said,
Behold, my mother and my brethren!
50 For whosoever shall do
the will of my Father who is in
heaven, he is my brother, and
sister, and mother.

13 On that day went Jesus
out of [c] the house, and sat
[d] by the sea side. 2 And there
were gathered unto him great
multitudes, so that [e] he entered
into a boat, and sat; and all the
multitude stood on the beach.
3 And he spake to them many
things in [f] parables, saying, Behold,
the sower went forth to sow;

[4] Gr. *sea-monster.*

[5] Gr. *more than.*

[6] Or, *it*

[7] Or, *itself*

[8] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 47.

The Reason for Parables. Parable of the Sower explained. The Tares. The Mustard Seed

4 and as he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured them: 5 and others fell upon the rocky places, where they had not much earth: and straightway they sprang up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 and when the sun was risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And others fell upon the thorns; and the thorns grew up and choked them: 8 and others fell upon the good ground, and yielded fruit, some a [a]hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. 9 [b]He that hath ears,[1] let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 11 And he answered and said unto them, [c]Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. 12 [d]For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables; because [e]seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. 14 And unto them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith,

[f]By hearing ye shall hear, and
shall in no wise understand;
And seeing ye shall see, and
shall in no wise perceive:
15 For this people's heart is waxed
gross,
And their ears are dull of hearing,
And their eyes they have
closed;
Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes,
And hear with their ears,
And understand with their
heart,
And should turn again,
And I should heal them.

16 [g]But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. 17 For verily I say unto you, that [h]many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the things which ye hear, and heard them not. 18 [i]Hear then ye the parable of the sower. 19 When any one heareth [k]the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, *then* cometh [l]the evil *one*, and snatcheth away that which hath been sown in his heart. This is he that was sown by the way side. 20 And he that was sown upon the rocky places, this is he that heareth the word, and straightway with joy receiveth it; 21 yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while; and when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway he [m]stumbleth. 22 And he that was sown among the thorns, this is he that heareth the word; and the care of [n]the [2]world, and the [o]deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. 23 And he that was sown upon the good ground, this is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; who verily beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some [p]a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 Another parable set he before them, saying, [q]The kingdom of heaven is likened unto [r]a man that sowed good seed in his field: 25 but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed [3]tares also among the wheat, and went away. 26 But when the blade sprang up and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 And the [4]servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? whence then hath it tares? 28 And he said unto them, [5]An enemy hath done this. And the [4]servants say unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he saith, Nay; lest haply while ye gather up the tares, ye root up the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather up first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but [s]gather the wheat into my barn.

31 Another parable set he before them, saying, [t][u]The kingdom of heaven is like unto [v]a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: 32 which indeed is less than all seeds;

[a] ver. 23; Gen. 26. 12
[b] See ch. 11. 15
[c] ch. 19. 11; 20. 23; comp. Jn. 6. 65; 1 C. 2. 10; Col. 1. 27; 1 Jn. 2. 20, 27
[d] ch. 25. 29; Mk. 4. 25; Lk. 8. 18; 19. 26
[e] Jer. 5. 21; Ezek. 12. 2; comp. Is. 42. 19, 20; Deut. 29. 4
[f] Mk. 4. 12; Lk. 8. 10; Jn. 12. 40; Acts 28. 26, 27; comp. Ro. 10. 16; 11. 8
[g] ver. 16, 17: *Luke* 10. 23, 24
[h] Comp. Jn. 8. 56; Heb. 11. 13; 1 P. 1. 10-12
[i] ver. 18-23: *Mark* 4. 13-20; *Luke* 8. 11-15
[k] Comp. 4. 23
[l] See ch. 5. 37
[m] See ch. 11. 6
[n] Mk. 4. 19; Ro. 12. 2; 1 C. 1. 20; 2. 6, 8; 3. 18; 2 C. 4. 4; Gal. 1. 4; Eph. 2. 2. See ch. 12. 32; and 13. 39
[o] Comp. 19. 23; 1 T. 6. 9, 10, 17
[p] ver. 8
[q] ver. 31, 33, 45, 47; 18. 23; 20. 1; 22. 2; 25. 1; Mk. 4. 30; Lk. 13. 18, 20
[r] Comp. Mk. 4. 26-29
[s] ch. 3. 12
[t] ver. 31, 32: *Mark* 4. 30-32; *Luke* 13. 18, 19
[u] See ver. 24
[v] ch. 17. 20; Lk. 17. 6

Is. vi. 9, 10.

---

[1] Some ancient authorities add here, and in ver. 43, *to hear:* as in Mark 4. 9; Luke 8. 8.

[2] Or, *age*

[3] Or, *darnel*

[4] Gr. *bond servants.*

[5] Gr. *A man that is an enemy.*

but when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs, and becometh a tree, so that [a]the birds of the heaven come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 Another parable spake he unto them; [b][c]The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in [d]three [1]measures of meal, till it was all leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus in parables unto the multitudes; and [e]without a parable spake he nothing unto them: 35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,

I will open my mouth in parables;
I will utter things hidden from the foundation [2]of the world.

36 Then he left the multitudes, and went into [f]the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, [g]Explain unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 And he answered and said, He that soweth the good seed is [h]the Son of man; 38 and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are [i]the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are [k]the sons of [l]the evil *one*; 39 and the enemy that sowed them is the devil: and the harvest is [3][m]the end of the world; and the reapers are angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered up and burned with fire; so shall it be in [3][m]the end of the world. 41 [h]The Son of man [n]shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and them that do iniquity, 42 and [o]shall cast them into the furnace of fire: [p]there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. [q]He that hath ears,[4] let him hear.

44 [r]The kingdom of heaven is like unto a treasure hidden in the field; which a man found, and hid; and [5]in his joy he goeth and [s]selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 Again, [r]the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a merchant seeking goodly pearls: 46 and having found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 Again, [t]the kingdom of heaven is like unto a [6]net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: 48 which, when it was filled, they drew up on the beach; and they sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but the bad they cast away. 49 So shall it be in [7][u]the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the righteous, 50 and [o]shall cast them into the furnace of fire: [p]there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

51 Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea. 52 And he said unto them, Therefore every scribe who hath been made a disciple to the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, who bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 [v]And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [x]And coming into his own country he [y]taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that [z]they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these [8]mighty works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not [a]his mother called Mary? and his [a]brethren, [9]James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And [b]his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? 57 And they were [10][c]offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [d]A prophet is not without honor, save in his own country, and in his own house. 58 And he did not many [8]mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14 [e]At that season [f]Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning Jesus, 2 and said unto his servants, [g]This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore do these powers work in him. 3 For [f]Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him [h]in prison for the sake of [i]Herodias, his brother Philip's wife.

---

[1] The word in the Greek denotes the Hebrew seah, a measure containing nearly a peck and a half.

Ps. lxxviii. 2.

[2] Many ancient authorities omit *of the world.*

[3] Or, *the consummation of the age*

[4] See ver. 9.

[5] Or, *for joy thereof*

[6] Gr. *drag-net.*

[7] Or, *the consummation of the age*

[8] Gr. *powers.*

[9] Or, *Jacob*

[10] Gr. *caused to stumble.*

[a] Comp. Ps. 104. 12; Ezek. 17. 23; 31. 6; Dan. 4. 12
[b] ver 33: *Luke* 13. 21
[c] See ver. 24
[d] Gen. 18. 6; comp. Judg. 6. 19; 1 S. 1. 24
[e] Mk. 4. 34; comp. Jn. 10. 6; 16. 25
[f] ver. 1
[g] Comp. ch. 15. 15
[h] See ch. 8. 20
[i] Comp. ch. 8. 12
[k] Jn. 8. 44; Acts 13. 10; 1 Jn. 3. 10
[l] See ch. 5. 37
[m] ver. 40, 49; 24. 3; 28. 20; 1 C. 10. 11; Heb. 9. 26. See ch. 12. 32 and 13. 22
[n] ch. 24. 31
[o] ver. 50
[p] See ch. 8. 12
[q] See ch. 11. 15
[r] See ver. 24
[s] ver. 46
[t] ver. 44
[u] See ver. 39, 40
[v] See ch. 7. 28
[x] ver. 54–58: *Mark* 6. 1–6
[y] See ch. 4. 23
[z] See ch. 7. 28
[a] See ch. 12. 46
[b] Mk. 6. 3
[c] See ch. 11. 6
[d] Mk. 6. 4; Lk. 4. 24; Jn. 4. 44
[e] ver. 1–12: *Mark* 6. 14–29; ver. 1, 2: *Luke* 9. 7–9
[f] See [e]; also Mk. 8. 15; Lk. 3. 1, 19; 8. 3; 13. 31; 23. 7 f. 11 f. 15; Acts 4. 27; 12. 1
[g] ch. 16. 14; Mk. 6. 14; Lk. 9. 7
[h] See ch. 4. 12; 11. 2
[i] ver. 6; Mk. 6. 17, 19, 22; Lk. 3. 19

John the Baptist beheaded. The Five Thousand fed. Jesus walks on the Water. Jesus in Gennesaret

4 For John said unto him, [a] It is
not lawful for thee to have her.
5 And when he would have put
him to death, he feared the multitude,
because they counted him
as [b] a prophet. 6 But when
Herod's birthday came, the
daughter of [c] Herodias danced in
the midst, and pleased [d] Herod.
7 Whereupon he promised with
an oath to give her whatsoever
she should ask. 8 And she, being
put forward by her mother,
saith, Give me here on a platter
the head of John the Baptist.
9 And the king was grieved; but
for the sake of his oaths, and of
them that sat at meat with him,
he commanded it to be given;
10 and he sent and beheaded
John in the prison. 11 And his
head was brought on a platter, and
given to the damsel: and she
brought it to her mother. 12
And his disciples came, and took
up the corpse, and buried him;
and they went and told Jesus.
13 [e] Now when Jesus heard *it*,
he withdrew from thence in a
boat, to a desert place apart: and
when the multitudes heard *thereof*,
they followed him [1] on foot
from the cities. 14 And he came
forth, and [f] saw a great multitude,
and he had compassion on them,
and [g] healed their sick. 15 And
when even was come, the disciples
came to him, saying, The
place is desert, and the time is
already past; send the multitudes
away, that they may go into the
villages, and buy themselves food.
16 But Jesus said unto them,
They have no need to go away;
give ye them to eat. 17 And
they say unto him, We have here
but [h] five loaves, and two fishes.
18 And he said, Bring them hither
to me. 19 And he commanded
the multitudes to [2] sit down on
the grass; and he took the five
loaves, and the two fishes, and
looking up to heaven, he [i] blessed,
and brake and gave the loaves to
the disciples, and the disciples to
the multitudes. 20 And they all
ate, and were filled: and they
took up that which remained
over of the broken pieces, twelve
[k] baskets full. 21 And they that
did eat were about five thousand
men, besides women and children.

22 [l] And straightway he constrained
the disciples to enter into
the boat, and to go before him unto
the other side, till he should send
the multitudes away. 23 And
after he had sent the multitudes
away, [m] he went up into the mountain
apart to pray: and when even
was come, he was there alone.
24 But the boat [3] was now in the
midst of the sea, distressed by the
waves; for the wind was contrary.
25 And in [n] the fourth watch of
the night he came unto them,
walking upon the sea. 26 And
when the disciples saw him
walking on the sea, they were
troubled, saying, It is [o] a ghost;
and they cried out for fear. 27
But straightway Jesus spake unto
them, saying, [p] Be of good cheer;
it is I; [q] be not afraid. 28 And
Peter answered him and said,
Lord, if it be thou, bid me come
unto thee upon the waters.
29 And he said, Come. And
Peter went down from the boat,
and walked upon the waters [4] to
come to Jesus. 30 But when he
saw the [5] wind, he was afraid; and
beginning to sink, he cried out,
saying, Lord, save me. 31 And
immediately Jesus stretched forth
his hand, and took hold of him,
and saith unto him, [r] O thou of
little faith, wherefore didst thou
doubt? 32 And when they were
gone up into the boat, the wind
ceased. 33 And they that were
in the boat [6] worshipped him, saying,
Of a truth thou art [s] the Son
of God.

34 [t] And when they had crossed
over, they came to the land, unto
[u] Gennesaret. 35 And when the
men of that place knew him, they
sent into all that region round
about, and brought unto him all
that were sick; 36 and they besought
him that they might only
touch [v] the border of his garment:
and as many as [x] touched were
made whole.

15 [y] Then there come to
Jesus [z] from Jerusalem
Pharisees and scribes, saying,
2 Why do thy disciples transgress
the tradition of the elders? for
they [a] wash not their hands when
they eat bread. 3 And he answered
and said unto them,
Why do ye also transgress the

---

[a] Lev. 18. 16; 20. 21
[b] See ch. 11. 9
[c] ver. 3; Mk. 6. 17, 19, 22; Lk. 3. 19
[d] ver 1-12: *Mark* 6. 14-29; ver. 1, 2: *Luke* 9. 7-9; also Mk. 8. 15; Lk. 3. 1, 19; 8. 3; 13. 31; 23. 7 f. 11 f. 15; Acts 4. 27; 12. 1
[e] ver. 13-21: *Mark* 6. 32-44; *Luke* 9. 10-17; *John* 6. 1-13; comp. ch. 15. 32-38
[f] See ch. 9. 36
[g] See ch. 4. 23
[h] ch. 16. 9
[i] 1 S. 9. 13; ch. 15. 36; 26. 26; Mk. 6. 41; 8. 7; 14. 22; Lk. 24. 30; Acts 27. 35; see Ro. 14. 6
[k] ch. 16. 9; Mk. 6. 43; 8. 19; Lk. 9. 17; Jn. 6. 13
[l] ver. 22-33: *Mark* 6. 45-51; *John* 6. 15-21
[m] Mk. 6. 46; Lk. 6. 12; 9. 28; comp. Jn. 6. 15
[n] Comp. Mk. 13. 35; see ch. 24. 43
[o] Comp. Lk. 24. 37
[p] See ch. 9. 2
[q] ch. 17. 7; 28. 10; Mk. 6. 50; Lk. 5. 10; 12. 32; Jn. 6. 20; Rev. 1. 17; comp. ch. 28. 5; Lk. 1. 13, 30; 2. 10
[r] ch. 6. 30; 8. 26; 16. 8
[s] See ch. 4. 3
[t] ver. 34-36: *Mark* 6. 53-56; comp. Jn. 6. 24, 25
[u] Mk. 6. 53; Lk. 5. 1
[v] See ch. 9. 20
[x] Comp. ch. 9. 21; Mk. 3. 10; 6. 56; 8. 22; Lk. 6. 19
[y] ver. 1-20: *Mark* 7. 1-23
[z] Mk. 3. 22; 7. 1; comp. Jn. 1. 19; Acts 25. 7
[a] Comp. Lk. 11. 38

[1] Or, *by land*
[2] Gr. *recline.*
[3] Some ancient authorities read *was man furlong distant from the land.*
[4] Some ancient authorities read *and came*
[5] Many ancient authorities add *strong.*
[6] See marginal note on ch. 2. 2.

commandment of God because of your tradition? 4 For God said, Honor thy father and thy mother: and, He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let him [1]die the death. 5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is given *to God*; 6 he shall not honor his father[2]. And ye have made void the [3]word of God because of your tradition. 7 Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people honoreth me with
their lips;
But their heart is far from me.
9 But in vain do they worship me,
Teaching *as their* [a]doctrines
the precepts of men.

10 And he called to him the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand: 11 [b]Not that which entereth into the mouth defileth the man; but that which proceedeth out of the mouth, this defileth the man. 12 Then came the disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were [4]offended, when they heard this saying? 13 But he answered and said, [c]Every [5]plant which my heavenly Father planted not, shall be rooted up. 14 Let them alone: [d]they are blind guides. And [e]if the blind guide the blind, both shall fall into a pit. 15 And Peter answered and said unto him, [f]Declare unto us the parable. 16 And he said, Are ye also even yet without understanding? 17 Perceive ye not, that whatsoever goeth into the mouth passeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? 18 But [g]the things which proceed out of the mouth come forth out of the heart; and they defile the man. 19 [h]For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, railings: 20 these are the things which defile the man; but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not the man.

21 [i]And Jesus went out thence, and withdrew into the parts of [k]Tyre and [k]Sidon. 22 And behold, a Canaanitish woman came out from those borders, and cried, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou [l]son of David; my daughter is grievously [m]vexed with a demon. 23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us. 24 But he answered and said, I was not sent but unto [n]the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 25 But she came and [6][o]worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. 26 And he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's [7]bread and cast it to the dogs. 27 But she said, Yea, Lord: for even the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. 28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, [p]great is thy faith: be it done unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was healed from that hour.

29 [q]And Jesus departed thence, and came nigh unto [r]the sea of Galilee; and he went up into the mountain, and sat there. 30 And there came unto him great multitudes, having with them the lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and they cast them down at his feet; and [s]he healed them: 31 insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb speaking, the maimed whole, and the lame walking, and the blind seeing: and they [t]glorified the God of Israel.

32 [u]And Jesus called unto him his disciples, and said, [v]I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days and have nothing to eat: and I would not send them away fasting, lest haply they faint on the way. 33 And the disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so many loaves in a desert place as to fill so great a multitude? 34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few small fishes. 35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground; 36 and he took the seven loaves and the fishes; and he [x]gave thanks and brake, and gave to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. 37 And they all ate, and were filled: and they took up that which re-

Ex. xx. 12; Deut. v. 16. Ex. xxi. 17; Lev. xx. 9.

[1] Or, *surely die*

[2] Some ancient authorities add *or his mother.*

[3] Some ancient authorities read *law.*

Is. xxix. 13.

[4] Gr. *caused to stumble.*

[5] Gr. *planting.*

[6] See marginal note on ch. 2. 2.

[7] Or, *loaf*

[a] Col. 2. 22
[b] Comp. Acts 10. 14, 15; ver. 18; 1 Tim. 4. 3
[c] Comp. Is. 60. 21; 61. 3; Jn. 15. 2; 1 C. 3. 9
[d] ch. 23. 16, 24
[e] Lk. 6. 39
[f] Comp. ch. 13. 36
[g] Mk. 7. 20. Comp. ch. 12. 34
[h] Comp. Gal. 5. 19 ff.
[i] ver. 21-28: *Mark* 7. 24-30
[k] See ch. 11. 21
[l] See ch. 9. 27
[m] Comp. ch. 4. 24
[n] ch. 10. 6
[o] See ch. 8. 2
[p] Comp. ch. 9. 22
[q] ver. 29-31: comp. Mk. 7. 31-37
[r] See ch. 4. 18
[s] See ch. 4. 23
[t] See ch. 9. 8
[u] ver. 32-39: *Mark* 8. 1-10; comp. ch. 14. 13-21
[v] See ch. 9. 36
[x] Comp. ch. 14. 19

mained over of the broken pieces, seven [a]baskets full. 38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children. 39 And he sent away the multitudes, and entered into [b]the boat, and came into the borders of [c]Magadan.

16 [d]And the [e]Pharisees and Sadducees came, and trying him [f]asked him to show them a sign from heaven. 2 But he answered and said unto them, [1] [g]When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the heaven is red. 3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to-day: for the heaven is red and lowering. Ye know how to discern the face of the heaven; but ye cannot *discern* the signs of the times. 4 [h]An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of Jonah. And he left them, and departed.

5 And the disciples came to the other side and forgot to take [2]bread. 6 And Jesus said unto them, Take heed and [i]beware of the leaven of the [e]Pharisees and Sadducees. 7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, [3]We took no [2]bread. 8 And Jesus perceiving it said, [k]O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have no [2]bread? 9 Do ye not yet perceive, neither remember [l]the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many [4][m]baskets ye took up? 10 Neither [n]the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many [4][o]baskets ye took up? 11 How is it that ye do not perceive that I spake not to you concerning [2]bread? But [i]beware of the leaven of the [e]Pharisees and Sadducees. 12 Then understood they that he bade them not beware of the leaven of [2]bread, but of the teaching of the [e]Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 [p]Now when Jesus came into the parts of [q]Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Who do men say [5]that [r]the Son of man is? 14 And they said, Some *say* [s]John the Baptist; some, [t]Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets. 15 He saith unto them, But who say ye that I am? 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art [u]the Christ, [v]the Son of [x]the living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, [y]Simon Bar-Jonah: for [z]flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father who is in heaven. 18 And I also say unto thee, that thou art [6][a]Peter, and upon this [7]rock I will build my church; and the gates of [b]Hades shall not prevail against it. 19 I will give unto thee [c]the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and [d]whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 20 [e]Then charged he the disciples that they should tell no man that he was [u]the Christ.

21 [f]From that time began [8]Jesus to show unto his disciples, that he must go unto Jerusalem, and [g]suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up. 22 And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, [9]Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall never be unto thee. 23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, [h]Satan: thou art a stumbling-block unto me: for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men. 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and [i]take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For [k]whosoever would save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what shall a man be profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his life? or what shall a man give in exchange for his life? 27 For the [l]Son of man [m]shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and [n]then shall he render unto every man according to his [10]deeds. 28 Verily I say unto you, There are some of them that

[1] The following words, to the end of ver. 3, are omitted by some of the most ancient and other important authorities.

[2] Gr. *loaves.*

[3] Or, It is *because we took no bread*

[4] *Basket* in ver. 9 and 10 represents different Greek words.

[5] Many ancient authorities read *that I the Son of man am.* See Mark 8. 27; Luke 9. 18.

[6] Gr. *Petros.*

[7] Gr. *petra.*

[8] Some ancient authorities read *Jesus Christ.*

[9] Or, God *have mercy on thee*

[10] Gr. *doing.*

[a] ch. 16. 10; Mk. 8. 8, 20; comp. Acts 9. 25.
[b] Comp. Mk. 3. 9
[c] Comp. Mk. 8. 10
[d] ver. 1-12: *Mark* 8. 11-21
[e] ver. 6, 11, 12. See ch. 3. 7
[f] See ch. 12. 38
[g] Comp. Lk. 12. 54 f.
[h] ch. 12. 39
[i] ver. 11; Mk. 8. 15; Lk. 12. 1
[k] ch. 6. 30; 8. 26; 14. 31
[l] ch. 14. 17-21
[m] See ch. 14. 20
[n] ch. 15. 34-38
[o] See ch. 15. 37
[p] ver. 13-16: *Mark* 8. 27-29; *Luke* 9. 18-20
[q] Mk. 8. 27
[r] See ch. 8. 20; ver. 27, 28
[s] See ch. 14. 2
[t] Mk. 6. 15; Lk. 9. 8; comp. ch. 17. 10; Jn. 1. 21
[u] ver. 20; Jn. 11. 27; comp. ch. 1. 16
[v] See ch. 4. 3
[x] Ps. 42. 2; ch. 26. 63; Acts 14. 15; Ro. 9. 26; 2 C. 3. 3; 6. 16; 1 Th. 1. 9; 1 Tim. 3. 15; 4. 10; Heb. 3. 12; 9. 14; 10. 31; 12. 22; Rev. 7. 2
[y] Jn. 1. 42; 21. 15-17
[z] 1 C. 15. 50; Gal. 1. 16; Eph. 6. 12; Heb. 2. 14
[a] See ch. 4. 18
[b] See ch. 11. 23
[c] Comp. Is. 22. 22; Rev. 1. 18; 3. 7
[d] ch. 18. 18; comp. Jn. 20. 23
[e] Mk. 8. 30; Lk. 9. 21; comp. ch. 8. 4
[f] ver. 21-28: *Mark* 8. 31-9. 1; *Luke* 9. 22-27
[g] ch. 17. 9, 12, 22 f.; 20. 18 f.; 27. 63; Mk. 9. 12, 31; Lk. 17. 25; 18. 32; 24. 7; comp. ch. 12. 40; Jn. 2. 19

[h] See ch. 4. 10 [i] See ch. 10. 38 [k] See ch. 10. 39 [l] See ch. 8. 20 [m] ch. 10. 23; 24. 3, 27, 37, 39; 26. 64; Mk. 8. 38 f.; 13. 26; Lk. 21. 27; Acts 1. 11; 1 Cor. 15. 23; 1 Th. 1. 10; 4. 16; 2 Th. 1. 7, 10; 2. 1, 8; Jas. 5. 7 f.; 2 P. 1. 16; 3. 4, 12; 1 Jn. 2. 28; Rev. 1. 7; comp. Jn. 21. 22 [n] Ps. 62. 12; Prov. 24. 12; Ro. 2. 6; 14. 12; 2 Cor. 5. 10; Eph. 6. 8; Col. 3. 25; Rev. 2. 23; 20. 12; 22. 12; comp. 1 Cor. 3. 13

stand here, who shall in no wise taste of death, till they see [a] the Son of man [b] coming in his kingdom.

17 [c] And after six days Jesus taketh with him [d] Peter, and [1] James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart: 2 and he was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his garments became white as the light. 3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with him. 4 And Peter [e] answered, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, [f] I will make here three [2] tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. 5 While he was yet speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, [g] a voice out of the cloud, saying, [h] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. 6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. 7 And Jesus came and touched them and said, Arise, and [i] be not afraid. 8 And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, save Jesus only.

9 [k] And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, [l] Tell the vision to no man, until [m] the Son of man be [n] risen from the dead. 10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that [o] Elijah must first come? 11 And he answered and said, Elijah indeed cometh, and shall restore all things: 12 but I say unto you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but did unto him whatsoever they would. Even so shall [m] the Son of man also suffer of them. 13 Then understood the disciples that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 [p] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a man, kneeling to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is [q] epileptic, and suffereth grievously; for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft-times into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jesus rebuked him; and the demon went out of him: and the boy was cured from that hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast it out? 20 And he saith unto them, Because of your little faith: for verily I say unto you, [r] If ye have faith as [s] a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto [t] this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and [u] nothing shall be impossible unto you.[3]

22 [v] And while they [4] abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be [5] delivered up into the hands of men; 23 and [x] they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised up. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received [y] the [6] half-shekel came to Peter, and said, Doth not your teacher pay [y] the [6] half-shekel? 25 He saith, Yea. And when he came into the house, Jesus spake first to him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? the kings of the earth, from whom do they receive [z] toll or [a] tribute? from their sons, or from strangers? 26 And when he said, From strangers, Jesus said unto him, Therefore the sons are free. 27 But, lest we [b] cause them to stumble, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a [7] shekel: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

18 [c] In that hour came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who then is [8] greatest in the kingdom of heaven? 2 And he called to him a little child, and set him in the midst of them, 3 and said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye turn, and [d] become as little children, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven. 4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the

[a] See ch. 8. 20
[b] ch. 10. 23; 24. 3, 27, 37, 39; 26. 64; Mk. 8. 38 f.; 13. 26; Lk. 21. 27; Acts 1. 11; 1 C. 15. 23; 1 Th. 1. 10; 4. 16; 2 Th. 1. 7, 10; 2. 1, 8; Jas. 5. 7 f.; 2 P. 1. 16; 3. 4, 12; 1 Jn. 2. 28; Rev. 1. 7; comp. Jn. 21. 22
[c] ver. 1–8: *Mark* 9. 2–8; *Luke* 9. 28–36
[d] ch. 26. 37; Mk. 5. 37; comp. 13. 3
[e] See Acts 3. 12
[f] Comp. Mk. 9. 5; Lk. 9. 33
[g] 2 P. 1. 17 f.
[h] See ch. 3. 17
[i] See ch. 14. 27
[k] ver. 9–13: *Mark* 9. 9–13
[l] See ch. 8. 4
[m] ver. 12, 22; see ch. 8. 20
[n] See ch. 16. 21
[o] See ch. 11. 14; comp. 16. 14
[p] ver. 14–19: *Mark* 9. 14–28; ver. 14–18: *Luke* 9. 37–42
[q] ch. 4. 24
[r] ch. 21. 21 f.; Mk. 11. 23 f.; Lk. 17. 6
[s] ch. 13. 31; Lk. 17. 6
[t] ver. 9; comp. 1 C. 13. 2
[u] Comp. Mk. 9. 23; Jn. 11. 40
[v] ver. 22, 23: *Mark* 9. 30–32; *Luke* 9. 44–45
[x] See ch. 16. 21; and ver. 9
[y] Ex. 30. 13; 38. 26
[z] Ro. 13. 7
[a] ch. 22. 17, 19
[b] ch. 5. 29, 30; 18. 6, 8, 9; Mk. 9. 42, 43, 45, 47; Lk. 17. 2; Jn. 6. 61; 1 Cor. 8. 13.
[c] ver. 1–5: *Mark* 9. 33–37; *Luke* 9. 46–48
[d] ch. 19. 14; Mk. 10. 15; Lk. 18. 17; comp. 1 C. 14. 20; 1 P. 2. 2

---

[1] Or, *Jacob*

[2] Or, *booths*

[3] Many authorities, some ancient, insert ver. 21 *But this kind goeth not out save by prayer and fasting.* See Mk. 9. 29.

[4] Some ancient authorities read *were gathering themselves together.*

[5] See ch. 10. 4.

[6] Gr. *didrachma.* Comp. marginal note on Lk. 15. 8.

[7] Gr. *stater.*

[8] Gr. *greater*

same is the [1]greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me: 6 but [a]whoso shall [b]cause one of these little ones that believe on me to stumble, it is profitable for him that [2]a great millstone should be hanged about his neck, and *that* he should be sunk in the depth of the sea.

7 Woe unto the world because of occasions of stumbling! for [c]it must needs be that the occasions come; but woe to that man through whom the occasion cometh! 8 And [d]if thy hand or thy foot [b]causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed or halt, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the eternal fire. 9 And [e]if thine eye [b]causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the [3][f]hell of fire. 10 See that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven [g]their angels do always behold the face of my Father who is in heaven.[4] 12 How think ye? [h]if any man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and go unto the mountains, and seek that which goeth astray? 13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety and nine which have not gone astray. 14 Even so it is not [5]the will of [6]your Father who is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 And [i]if thy brother sin [7]against thee, go, show him his fault between thee and him alone: if he hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. 16 But if he hear *thee* not, take with thee one or two more, that [k]at the mouth of two witnesses or three every word may be established. 17 And if he refuse to hear them, [l]tell it unto the [8]church: and if he refuse to hear the [8]church also, [m]let him be unto thee as the Gentile and the [9]publican. 18 Verily I say unto you, [n]What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, [o]it [10]shall be done for them of my Father who is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 Then came Peter, and said to him, Lord, [p]how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? until [q]seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; but, Until [11][r]seventy times seven. 23 Therefore is [s]the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, who would [t]make a reckoning with his [12]servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, that owed him ten thousand [13]talents. 25 But forasmuch as he [u]had not *wherewith* to pay, his lord commanded him [v]to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The [14]servant therefore fell down and [15][x]worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 27 And the lord of that [14]servant, being moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the [16]debt. 28 But that [14]servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, who owed him a hundred [17]shillings: and he laid hold on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay what thou owest. 29 So his fellow-servant fell down and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee. 30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay that which was due. 31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were exceeding sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord called him unto him, and saith to him, Thou wicked [14]servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou besoughtest me: 33 shouldest not thou also have had mercy on thy fellow-servant, even as I had

---

[1] Gr. *greater.*

[2] Gr. *a millstone turned by an ass.*

[3] Gr. *Gehenna of fire.*

[4] Many authorities, some ancient, insert ver. 11 *For the Son of man came to save that which was lost.* See Lk. 19. 10.

[5] Gr. *a thing willed before your Father.*

[6] Some ancient authorities read *my.*

[7] Some ancient authorities omit *against thee.*

[8] Or, *congregation*

[9] See marginal note on ch. 5. 46.

[10] Gr. *shall become.*

[11] Or, *seventy times and seven*

[12] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[13] This talent was probably worth about £200, or $1000.

[14] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[15] See marginal note on ch. 2. 2.

[16] Gr. *loan.*

[17] The word in the Greek denotes a coin worth about eight pence half-penny, or nearly seventeen cents.

[a] Mk. 9. 42; Lk. 17. 2; comp. 1 C. 8. 12

[b] See ch. 17. 27

[c] Lk. 17. 1; 1 C. 11. 19; 1 T. 4. 1

[d] ch. 5. 30; Mk. 9. 43; comp. ch. 17. 27

[e] ch. 5. 29; Mk. 9. 47; comp. ch. 17. 27

[f] See ch. 5. 22

[g] Comp. Acts 12. 15; Lk. 1. 19; Rev. 8. 2; 2 K. 25. 19; 1 K. 10. 8; Tob. 12. 15

[h] ver. 12–14: comp. Lk. 15. 4–7

[i] Lk. 17. 3; comp. Gal. 6. 1; 2 Th. 3. 15; Jas. 5. 19; Lev. 19. 17; Ecclus. 19. 13 ff.

[k] Deut. 19. 15; Jn. 8. 17; 2 C. 13. 1; 1 Tim. 5. 19; Heb. 10. 28

[l] Comp. 1 C. 6. 1 ff.

[m] Comp. 2 Th. 3. 6, 14 f.

[n] ch. 16. 19; Jn. 20. 23

[o] See ch. 7. 7

[p] ver. 15

[q] Lk. 17. 4

[r] Comp. Gen. 4. 24

[s] See ch. 13. 24

[t] ch. 25. 19

[u] Lk. 7. 42

[v] Comp. Ex. 21. 2; Lev. 25. 39; 2 K. 4. 1; Neh. 5. 5

[x] See ch. 8. 2

Jesus leaves Galilee for Judæa. The Question about Divorce. Jesus receives Little Children. The Peril of Riches

mercy on thee? 34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due. 35 [a]So shall also my heavenly Father do unto you, if ye forgive not every one his brother from your hearts.

19 [b]And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these words, he departed from Galilee, and [c]came into the borders of Judæa beyond the Jordan; 2 and great multitudes followed him; and [d]he healed them there.

3 And there came unto him [1]Pharisees, trying him, and saying, [e]Is it lawful *for a man* to put away his wife for every cause? 4 And he answered and said, Have ye not read, that he who [2]made *them* from the beginning made them male and female, 5 and said, [f]For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and [g]the two shall become one flesh? 6 So that they are no more two, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. 7 They say unto him, Why then did Moses command to give a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away? 8 He saith unto them, Moses for your hardness of heart suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it hath not been so. 9 And I say unto you, [h]Whosoever shall put away his wife, [3]except for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: [4]and he that marrieth her when she is put away committeth adultery. 10 The disciples say unto him, If the case of the man is so with his wife, it is not expedient to marry. 11 But he said unto them, [i]Not all men can receive this saying, but [k]they to whom it is given. 12 For there are eunuchs, that were so born from their mother's womb: and there are eunuchs, that were made eunuchs by men: and there are eunuchs, that made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 [l]Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should lay his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said, [m]Suffer the little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for [5]to such belongeth [n]the kingdom of heaven. 15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 [o]And behold, one came to him and said, [6]Teacher, what good thing shall I do, that I may have [p]eternal life? 17 And he said unto him, [7]Why askest thou me concerning that which is good? One there is who is good: but [q]if thou wouldest enter into life, keep the commandments. 18 He saith unto him, Which? And Jesus said, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, 19 [r]Honor thy father and thy mother; and, [s]Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I observed: what lack I yet? 21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wouldest be perfect, go, [t]sell that which thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [u]treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. 22 But when the young man heard the saying, he went away sorrowful; for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus said unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, [v]It is hard for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. 24 And again I say unto you, [x]It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 25 And when the disciples heard it, they were astonished exceedingly, saying, Who then can be saved? 26 And Jesus looking upon *them* said to them, [y]With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible. 27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee; what then shall we have? 28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye who have followed me, in the regeneration when [z]the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, [a]ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 And

[1] Many authorities, some ancient, insert *the*.

Gen. i. 27; v. 2.

[2] Some ancient authorities read *created*.

Gen. ii. 24.

Deut. xxiv. 1-4.

omitted from majority of old MSS.

[3] Some ancient authorities read *saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress*: as in ch. 5. 32.

[4] The following words, to the end of the verse, are omitted by some ancient authorities.

[5] Or, *of such is*

[6] Some ancient authorities read *Good Teacher*. See Mark 10. 17; Luke 18. 18.

Ex. xx. 12-16. Deut. v. 16-20.

Lev. xix. 18.

[7] Some ancient authorities read *Why callest thou me good? None is good save one, even God*. See Mark 10. 18; Luke 18. 19.

[a] See ch. 6. 14
[b] See ch. 7. 28
[c] ver. 1-9: *Mark* 10. 1-12
[d] See ch. 4. 23
[e] ch. 5. 31
[f] Eph. 5. 31
[g] 1 C. 6. 16
[h] See ch. 5. 32
[i] Comp. 1 C. 7. 7 ff. 17
[k] See ch. 13. 11
[l] ver. 13-15: *Mark* 10. 13-16: *Luke* 18. 15-17
[m] ch. 18. 3; Mk. 10. 15; Lk. 18. 17; comp. 1 C. 14. 20; 1 P. 2. 2
[n] See ch. 5. 3
[o] ver. 16-29: *Mark* 10. 17-30; *Luke* 18. 18-30; comp. Lk. 10. 25-28
[p] See ch. 25. 46
[q] Lev. 18. 5; Neh. 9. 29; Ezek. 20. 21
[r] Comp. ch. 15. 4
[s] ch. 22. 39; comp. ch. 7. 12
[t] Lk. 12. 33; comp. 16. 9; Acts 2. 45; 4. 34 f.
[u] ch. 6. 20
[v] Comp. ch. 13. 22; Mk. 10. 23 f.; Lk. 18. 24
[x] Mk. 10. 25; Lk. 18. 25
[y] Gen. 18. 14; Job 42. 2; Jer. 32. 17; Zech. 8. 6; Mk. 10. 27; Lk. 18. 27; comp. 1. 37
[z] ch. 25. 31
[a] Lk. 22. 30; comp. Rev. 3. 21; 4. 4; 11. 16; 20. 4

[a] every one that hath left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother,[1] or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive [2] a hundredfold, and shall inherit eternal life. 30 [b] But many shall be last *that are* first; and first *that are* last.

20 1 For [c] the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that was a householder, who went out early in the morning to hire laborers into his [d] vineyard. 2 And when he had agreed with the laborers for a [3] shilling a day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing in the marketplace idle; 4 and to them he said, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. 5 Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and did likewise. 6 And about the eleventh *hour* he went out, and found others standing; and he saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? 7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard. 8 And when [e] even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his [f] steward, Call the laborers, and pay them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. 9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a [3] shilling. 10 And when the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and they likewise received every man a [3] shilling. 11 And when they received it, they murmured against the householder, 12 saying, These last have spent *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, who have borne the burden of the day and [g] the [4] scorching heat. 13 But he answered and said to one of them, [h] Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a [3] shilling? 14 Take up that which is thine, and go thy way; it is my will to give unto this last, even as unto thee. 15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? or is thine [i] eye evil, because I am good? 16 So [k] the last shall be first, and the first last.

17 [l] And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve disciples apart, and on the way he said unto them, 18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man [m] shall be [5] delivered unto the chief priests and scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, 19 and [n] shall deliver him unto the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify: and [m] the third day he shall be raised up.

20 [o] Then came to him the mother of [p] the sons of Zebedee with her sons, [6] [q] worshipping *him*, and asking a certain thing of him. 21 And he said unto her, What wouldest thou? She saith unto him, Command that these my two sons [r] may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, in thy kingdom. 22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able [s] to drink the cup that I am about to drink? They say unto him, We are able. 23 He saith unto them [t] My cup indeed ye shall drink: but to sit on my right hand, and on *my* left hand, is not mine to give; [u] but *it is for them* for whom it hath been [v] prepared of my Father. 24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation concerning the two brethren. 25 [x] But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. 26 Not so shall it be among you: [y] but whosoever would become great among you shall be your [7] minister; 27 and whosoever would be first among you shall be your [8] servant: 28 even as [z] the Son of man [a] came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 [b] And as they went out from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. 30 And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, Lord, [c] have mercy on us, thou [d] son of David. 31 And the multitude rebuked them, that they should hold their peace: but they cried

[1] Many ancient authorities add *or wife*: as in Luke 18. 29.

[2] Some ancient authorities read *manifold*.

[3] See marginal note on ch. 18. 28.

[4] Or, *hot wind*

[5] See ch. 10. 4.

[6] See marginal note on ch. 2. 2.

[7] Or, *servant*

[8] Gr. *bondservant*.

[a] Mk. 10. 29 f.; Lk. 18. 29 f.; comp. ch. 6. 33
[b] ch. 20. 16; Mk. 10. 31; Lk. 13. 30
[c] See ch. 13. 24
[d] ch. 21. 28, 33
[e] Lev. 19. 13
[f] Comp. Lk. 8. 3
[g] Comp. Jon. 4. 8; Lk. 12. 55; Jas. 1. 11
[h] ch. 22. 12; 26. 50
[i] See ch. 6. 23; Mk. 7. 22; comp. Deut. 15. 9
[k] See ch. 19. 30
[l] ver. 17–19: *Mark* 10. 32–34; *Luke* 18. 31–33
[m] See ch. 16. 21
[n] ch. 27. 2; comp. Acts 2. 23; 3. 13; 4. 27; 21. 11
[o] ver. 20–28: *Mark* 10. 35–45
[p] ch. 4. 21; 10. 2
[q] See ch. 8. 2
[r] Comp. ch. 19. 28
[s] ch. 26. 39, 42; Lk. 22. 42; Jn. 18. 11; comp. Is. 51. 17, 22; Jer. 49. 12
[t] Comp. Acts 12. 2; Rev. 1. 9
[u] See ch. 13. 11
[v] ch. 25. 34
[x] ver. 25–28: comp. Lk. 22. 25–27
[y] ch. 23. 11; Mk. 9. 35; 10. 43
[z] See ch. 8. 20
[a] Comp. ch. 26. 28; Jn. 13. 13 ff.; 2 C. 8. 9; Ph. 2. 7; 1 Tim. 2. 6; Tit. 2. 14; Heb. 9. 28; Rev. 1. 5
[b] ver. 29–34: *Mark* 10. 46–52; *Luke* 18. 35–43; comp. ch. 9. 27–31
[c] ver. 31
[d] See ch. 9. 27

out the more, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, thou [a] son of David. 32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do unto you? 33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. 34 And Jesus, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and straightway they received their sight, and followed him.

21 [b] And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and came unto Bethphage, unto [c] the mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, 2 saying unto them, Go into the village that is over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me. 3 And if any one say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. 4 [d] Now this is come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,

Is. lxii. 11.
Zech. ix. 9.

5 Tell ye the daughter of Zion,
Behold, thy King cometh unto thee,
Meek, and riding upon an ass,
And upon a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did even as Jesus appointed them, 7 and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their garments; and he sat thereon. 8 And the most part of the multitude [e] spread their garments in the way; and others cut branches from the trees, and spread them in the way. 9 And the multitudes that went before him, and that followed, cried, saying, [f] Hosanna to the [a] son of David: [f] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna [g] in the highest. 10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, Who is this? 11 And the multitudes said, This is [h] the prophet, Jesus, from [i] Nazareth of Galilee.

12 [k] And Jesus entered into the temple [1] of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the [l] money-changers, and the seats of them that sold [m] the doves; 13 and he saith unto them, It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayer: but ye make it a den of robbers. 14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and [n] he healed them. 15 But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children that were crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the [a] son of David; they were moved with indignation, 16 and said unto him, Hearest thou what these are saying? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea: did ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? 17 And he left them, and went forth out of the city to [o] Bethany, and lodged there.

[1] Many ancient authorities omit *of God*.

Is. lvi. 7.
Jer. vii. 11.

Ps. viii. 2.

18 [p] Now in the morning as he returned to the city, he hungered. 19 And seeing [2] a fig tree by the way side, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only; and he saith unto it, Let there be no fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And immediately the fig tree withered away. 20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How did the fig tree immediately wither away? 21 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [q] If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do what is done to the fig tree, but even if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea, it shall be done. 22 And [r] all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

[2] Or, *a single*

23 [s] And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? 24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one [3] question, which if ye tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things. 25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven or from men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why then did ye not be-

[3] Gr. *word*.

[a] See ch. 9. 27
[b] ver. 1–9: *Mark* 11. 1–10; *Luke* 19. 29–38
[c] ch. 24. 3; 26. 30; Mk. 11. 1; 13. 3; 14. 26; Lk. 19. 37; 22. 39; Jn. 8. 1; comp. Lk. 19. 29; 21. 37; Acts 1. 12
[d] ver. 4–9: *John* 12. 12–15
[e] Comp. 2 K. 9. 13
[f] Comp. Ps. 118. 26 f.
[g] Comp. Lk. 2. 14
[h] Jn. 1. 21, 25; 6. 14; 7. 40; Acts 3. 22 f.; 7. 37; comp. ver. 26; Mk. 6. 15; Lk. 7. 16, 39; 13. 33; 24. 19; Jn. 4. 19; 9. 17
[i] ch. 2. 23
[k] ver. 12–16: *Mark* 11. 15–18; *Luke* 19. 45–47. Ver. 12, 13: *John* 2 13–16
[l] Comp. Ex. 30. 13
[m] Lev. 1. 14; 5. 7; 12. 8
[n] See ch. 4. 23
[o] ch. 26. 6; Mk. 11. 1, 11, 12; 14. 3; Lk. 19. 29; 24. 50; Jn. 11. 1, 18; 12. 1
[p] ver. 18–22: *Mark* 11. 12–14, 20–24
[q] ch. 17. 20; Mk. 11. 23; Lk. 17. 6; Jas. 1. 6
[r] See ch. 7. 7
[s] ver. 23–27: *Mark* 11. 27–33; *Luke* 20. 1–8

Parable of the Two Sons. Of the Wicked Husbandmen. The Marriage Feast and Slighted Invitation

lieve him? 26 But if we shall
say, From men; we fear the multitude;
for all hold John as [a] a
prophet. 27 And they answered
Jesus, and said, We know not.
He also said unto them, Neither
tell I you by what authority I do
these things. 28 But what think
ye? A man had two [1] sons; and
he came to the first, and said,
[2] Son, go work to-day in the
[b] vineyard. 29 And he answered
and said, I will not: but afterward
he repented himself, and
went. 30 And he came to the
second, and said likewise. And
he answered and said, I *go*, sir:
and went not. 31 Which of the
two did the will of his father?
They say, The first. Jesus saith
unto them, Verily I say unto you,
that [c] the [3] publicans and the harlots
go into the kingdom of God
before you. 32 For John came
unto you in the way of righteousness,
and ye believed him not;
but [d] the [3] publicans and the harlots
believed him: and ye, when
ye saw it, did not even repent
yourselves afterward, that ye
might believe him.

33 Hear another parable:
[e] There was a man that was a
householder, who [f] planted a
[b] vineyard, and set a hedge about
it, and digged a [g] winepress in it,
and [g] built a tower, and let it
out to husbandmen, and [h] went
into another country. 34 And
when the season of the fruits
drew near, he [i] sent his [4] servants
to the husbandmen, to receive
[5] his fruits. 35 And the
husbandmen took his [4] servants,
and beat one, and killed another,
and stoned another. 36 Again,
he [k] sent other [4] servants more
than the first: and they did unto
them in like manner. 37 But
afterward he sent unto them his
son, saying, They will reverence
my son. 38 But the husbandmen,
when they saw the son, said
among themselves, This is the
heir; come, let us kill him, and
take his inheritance. 39 And
they took him, and cast him forth
out of the vineyard, and killed
him. 40 When therefore the
lord of the vineyard shall come,
what will he do unto those husbandmen?
41 They say unto
him, He will miserably destroy
those miserable men, and [l] will
let out the vineyard unto other
husbandmen, who shall render
him the fruits in their seasons.
42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye
never read in the scriptures,

[m] The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner;
This was from the Lord,
And it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you,
The kingdom of God shall be
taken away from you, and shall
be given to a nation bringing
forth the fruits thereof.
44 [6] And he that falleth on this
stone shall be broken to pieces:
but on whomsoever it shall fall,
it will scatter him as dust. 45 And
when the chief priests and the
Pharisees heard his parables, they
perceived that he spake of them.
46 And when they sought to lay
hold on him, they [n] feared the
multitudes, because they took him
for a [o] prophet.

22 And Jesus [p] answered
and spake again in parables
unto them, saying, 2 [q] [r] The
kingdom of heaven is likened
unto a certain king, who made a
marriage feast for his son, 3 and
[s] sent forth his [4] servants to call
them that were bidden to the
marriage feast: and they would
not come. 4 Again he [t] sent
forth other [4] servants, saying, Tell
them that are bidden, Behold, I
have made ready my dinner; my
oxen and my fatlings are killed,
and all things are ready: come to
the marriage feast. 5 But they
made light of it, and went their
ways, one to his own farm, another
to his merchandise; 6 and
the rest laid hold on his [4] servants,
and treated them shamefully, and
killed them. 7 But the king
was wroth; and he sent his armies,
and destroyed those murderers,
and burned their city.
8 Then saith he to his [4] servants,
The wedding is ready, but they
that were bidden were not worthy.
9 Go ye therefore unto [u] the
partings of the highways, and as
many as ye shall find, bid to the
marriage feast. 10 And those

[1] Gr. *children.*

[2] Gr. *Child.*

[3] See marginal note on ch. 5. 46.

[4] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[5] Or, *the fruits of it*

[6] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 44.

Ps. cxviii 22 f.

[a] See ch. 11. 9; comp. Mk. 6. 20
[b] ver. 33; ch. 20. 1
[c] Lk. 7. 29, 37–50
[d] Lk. 3. 12
[e] ver. 33–46: *Mark* 12. 1–12; *Luke* 20. 9–19
[f] Ps. 80. 8; Is. 5. 1 ff.
[g] Is. 5. 2
[h] ch. 25. 14
[i] ch. 22. 3
[k] ch. 22. 4
[l] Comp. ch. 8. 11 f.; Acts 13. 46; 18. 6; 28. 28
[m] Acts 4. 11; 1 Pet. 2. 7; comp. Rom. 9. 33
[n] ver. 26
[o] ver. 11
[p] See Acts 3. 12
[q] ver. 2–14; comp. Lk. 14. 16–24
[r] See ch. 13. 24
[s] ch. 21. 34
[t] ch. 21. 36
[u] Ezek. 21. 21; Obad. 14

[1]servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was filled with guests. 11 But when the king came in to behold the guests, he saw there [a]a man who had not on a wedding-garment: 12 and he saith unto him, [b]Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless. 13 Then the king said to the [2]servants, Bind him hand and foot, and cast him out into [c]the outer darkness; [c]there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. 14 For many are [d]called, but few [d]chosen.

15 [e]Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might ensnare him in *his* talk. 16 And they send to him their disciples, with the [f]Herodians, saying, Teacher, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one: for thou regardest not the person of men. 17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give [g]tribute unto [h]Cæsar, or not? 18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why make ye trial of me, ye hypocrites? 19 Show me the [g]tribute money. And they brought unto him a [3]denarius. 20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? 21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, [i]Render therefore unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's; and unto God the things that are God's. 22 And when they heard it, they marvelled, and [k]left him, and went away.

23 [l]On that day there came to him [m]Sadducees, [4] [n]they that say that there is no resurrection: and they asked him, 24 saying, Teacher, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother [5]shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first married and deceased, and having no seed left his wife unto his brother; 26 in like manner the second also, and the third, unto the [6]seventh. 27 And after them all, the woman died. 28 In the resurrection therefore whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her. 29 But Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, [o]not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. 30 For in the resurrection they neither [p]marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as angels[7] in heaven. 31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, 32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not *the God* of the dead, but of the living. 33 And when the multitudes heard it, [q]they were astonished at his teaching.

34 [r]But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had put [m]the Sadducees to silence, gathered themselves together. 35 And one of them, [s]a lawyer, asked him a question, trying him: 36 Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law? 37 And he said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the great and first commandment. 39 [8]And a second like *unto it* is this, [t]Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 40 [u]On these two commandments the whole law hangeth, and the prophets.

41 [v]Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them a question, 42 saying, What think ye of the Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, [x]*The son* of David. 43 He saith unto them, How then doth David [y]in the Spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 [z]The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
Till I put thine enemies underneath thy feet?

45 If David then calleth him Lord, how is he his son? 46 And [a]no one was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

23

[b]Then spake Jesus to the multitudes and to his disciples, 2 saying, [c]The scribes and the Pharisees sit on Moses' seat: 3 all things therefore whatsoever they bid you, *these* do and observe:

[a] Comp. 2 K. 10. 22
[b] ch. 20. 13; 26. 50
[c] See ch. 8. 12
[d] Rev. 17. 14; comp. 2 Pet. 1. 10; ch. 24. 22
[e] ver. 15–22: *Mark* 12. 13–17; *Luke* 20. 20–26
[f] Mk. 3. 6; 12. 13. Comp. Mk. 8. 15
[g] ch. 17. 25
[h] Lk. 2. 1; 3. 1
[i] Mk. 12. 17; Lk. 20. 25; comp. Rom. 13. 7
[k] Mk. 12. 12
[l] ver. 23–33: *Mark* 12. 18–27; *Luke* 20. 27–40
[m] See ch. 3. 7
[n] Acts 23. 8
[o] Comp. Jn. 20. 9
[p] Comp. ch. 24. 38; Lk. 17. 27
[q] See ch. 7. 28
[r] ver. 34–40: *Mark* 12. 28–31; comp. Lk. 10. 25–28
[s] Lk. 7. 30; 10. 25; 11. 45, 46, 52; 14. 3; Tit. 3. 13
[t] ch. 19. 19; comp. Gal. 5. 14
[u] See ch. 7. 12
[v] ver. 41–46: *Mark* 12. 35–37; *Luke* 20. 41–44
[x] See ch. 9. 27
[y] Rev. 1. 10; 4. 2; comp. 2 S. 23. 2
[z] Acts 2. 34 f.; Heb. 1. 13; comp. 1 C. 15. 25; Heb. 10. 13; 1 Pet. 3. 22. Comp. ch. 26. 64; Mk. 16. 19
[a] Mk. 12. 34; Lk. 14. 6; 20. 40
[b] ver. 1–7: *Mark* 12. 38, 39; *Luke* 20. 45, 46
[c] Comp. Ezr. 7. 6, 25; Neh. 8. 4; Deut. 33. 3 f.

[1] Gr. *bond-servants.*
[2] Or, *ministers*
[3] See marginal note on ch. 18. 28.
[4] Many ancient authorities read *saying.*
Deut. xxv. 5.
[5] Or, *shall perform the duty of a husband's brother to his wife.*
[6] Gr. *seven.*
[7] Many ancient authorities add *of God.*
Ex. iii. 6.
Deut. vi. 5.
[8] Or, *And a second is like unto it, Thou shalt love &c.*
Lev. xix. 18.
Ps. cx. 1.

Pharisaism exposed; warned against; denounced:—the Seven Woes

but do not ye after their works; for they say, and do not. 4 Yea, [a]they bind heavy burdens [1]and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with their finger. 5 But all their works they do [b]to be seen of men: for they [c]make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge [d]the borders *of their garments*, 6 and [e]love the chief place at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, 7 and the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called of men, [f]Rabbi. 8 But [g]be not ye called [f]Rabbi: for one is your teacher, and all ye are brethren. 9 And call no man your father on the earth: for [h]one is your Father, [2]*even* he who is in heaven. 10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, *even* the Christ. 11 [i]But he that is [3]greatest among you shall be your [4]servant. 12 And [k]whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 [l]But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [m]because ye shut the kingdom of heaven [5]against men: for ye enter not in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering in to enter.[6]

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one [n]proselyte; and when he is become so, ye make him twofold more a son of [7][o]hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye [p]blind guides, that say, [q]Whosoever shall swear by the [8]temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the [8]temple, he is [9]a debtor. 17 Ye fools and blind: for [r]which is greater, the gold, or the [8]temple that hath sanctified the gold? 18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gift that is upon it, he is [9]a debtor. 19 Ye blind: for [s]which is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? 20 He therefore that sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. 21 And he that sweareth by the [8]temple, sweareth by it, and by him that [t]dwelleth therein. 22 And he that sweareth by the heaven, sweareth [u]by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 [v]Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye tithe mint and [10]anise and cummin, and have left undone the weightier matters of the law, justice, and mercy, and faith: but these ye ought to have done, and not to have left the other undone. 24 Ye [x]blind guides, that strain out the gnat, and swallow the camel!

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for [y]ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full from extortion and excess. 26 Thou blind Pharisee, [y]cleanse first the inside of the cup and of the platter, that the outside thereof may become clean also.

27 [z]Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but inwardly ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 [a]Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and garnish the tombs of the righteous, 30 and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we should not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. 31 Wherefore ye witness to yourselves, that [b]ye are sons of them that slew the prophets. 32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. 33 Ye serpents, [c]ye offspring of vipers, how shall ye escape the judgment of [7][o]hell? 34 [d]Therefore, behold, [e]I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: some of them shall ye kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye [f]scourge in your synagogues, and [g]persecute from city to city: 35 that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of [h]Abel the righteous unto the blood of Zachariah [i]son of Barachiah, whom [k]ye slew between

[1] Many ancient authorities omit *and grievous to be borne.*

[2] Gr. *the heavenly.*

[3] Gr. *greater.*

[4] Or, *minister*

[5] Gr. *before.*

[6] Some authorities insert here, or after ver. 12, ver. 14 *Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, even while for a pretence ye make long prayers: therefore ye shall receive greater condemnation.* See Mk. 12. 40; Lk. 20. 47.

[7] Gr. *Gehenna.*

[8] Or, *sanctuary*: as in ver. 35.

[9] Or, *bound* by his oath

[10] Or, *dill*

[a] Lk. 11. 46; comp. Acts 15. 10
[b] ch. 6. 1, 5, 16
[c] Ex. 13. 9; Deut. 6. 8; 11. 18
[d] See ch. 9. 20
[e] Lk. 11. 43; comp. 14. 7; 20. 46
[f] ver. 8; ch. 26. 25, 49; Mk. 9. 5; 11. 21; 14. 45; Jn. 1. 38, 49; 3. 2, 26; 4. 31; 6. 25; 9. 2; 11. 8; comp. Mk. 10. 51; Jn. 20. 16
[g] Jas. 3. 1
[h] ch. 6. 9; 7. 11
[i] See ch. 20. 26
[k] Lk. 14. 11; 18. 14
[l] ver. 15, (16,) 23, 25, 27, 29
[m] Lk. 11. 52
[n] Acts 2. 10; 6. 5; 13. 43
[o] See ch. 5. 22
[p] ver. 24; ch. 15. 14
[q] Comp. ch. 5. 33-35
[r] Comp. Ex. 30. 29
[s] Comp. Ex. 29. 37
[t] 1 K. 8. 13; Ps. 26. 8; 132. 14
[u] ch. 5. 34
[v] See ver. 13; Lk. 11. 42
[x] ver. 16
[y] Lk. 11. 39 f.; comp. Mk. 7. 4
[z] Lk. 11. 44; comp. Acts 23. 3
[a] Lk. 11. 47 f.
[b] Acts 7. 51 f.; ver. 34, 37
[c] ch. 3. 7
[d] ver. 34-36: comp. Lk. 11. 49-51
[e] 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16
[f] See ch. 10. 17
[g] ch. 10. 23
[h] Gen. 4. 8 ff.; Heb. 11. 4
[i] Comp. Zech. 1. 1
[k] 2 Chr. 24. 21

Lament over Jerusalem. Destruction of the Temple foretold. The Signs of the Coming

the sanctuary and the altar. 36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon [a]this generation.

37 [b]O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that [c]killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, [d]even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! 38 Behold, [e]your house is left unto you [1]desolate. 39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, [f]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

24 [g]And Jesus [h]went out from the temple, and was going on his way; and his disciples came to him to show him the buildings of the temple. 2 But he answered and said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, [i]There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on [k]the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of [l]thy [2]coming, and of [3][m]the end of the world? 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, [n]Take heed that no man lead you astray. 5 For [o]many shall come in my name, saying, I am the Christ; and shall lead many astray. 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars; see that ye be not troubled: for *these things* must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. 7 For [p]nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be [q]famines and earthquakes in divers places. 8 But all these things are the beginning of travail. 9 [r]Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and [s]ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake. 10 And then shall many [t]stumble, and shall [4]deliver up one another, and shall hate one another. 11 And many [u]false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray. 12 And because iniquity shall be multiplied, the love of the many shall wax cold. 13 [v]But he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved. 14 And [5]this [x]gospel of the kingdom [y]shall be preached in the whole [6][z]world for a testimony unto all the nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When therefore ye see the [a]abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in [7][b]the holy place ([c]let him that readeth understand), 16 then let them that are in Judæa flee unto the mountains: 17 let him that is on [d]the housetop not go down to take out the things that are in his house: 18 and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloak. 19 But [e]woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! 20 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on a sabbath: 21 for then shall be [f]great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for [g]the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. 23 [h]Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ, or, Here; believe [8]*it* not. 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and [u]false prophets, and shall show great [i]signs and wonders; so as to lead astray, if possible, even [g]the elect. 25 Behold, I have told you beforehand. 26 If therefore they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the wilderness; go not forth: Behold, he is in the inner chambers; believe [9]*it* not. 27 [h]For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and is seen even unto the west; so shall be the [2][k]coming of the [l]Son of man. 28 [m]Wheresoever the carcase is, there will the [10]eagles be gathered together.

29 But immediately after the [n]tribulation of those days [o]the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and [p]the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *desolate*.

[2] Gr. *presence*.

[3] Or, *the consummation of the age*

[4] See ch.

[5] Or, *these good tidings*

[6] Gr. *inhabited earth*.

Dan. ix. 27; xi. 31, xii. 11.

[7] Or, *a holy place*

[8] Or, him

[9] Or, them

[10] Or, *vultures*

[a] Comp. 10. 23; 24. 34
[b] ver. 37–39: *Luke* 13. 34, 35
[c] See ch. 5. 12
[d] 2 Esdr. 1. 30; comp. Ruth 2. 12
[e] Comp. 1 K. 9. 7 f.; Jer. 22. 5
[f] ch. 21. 9; Ps. 118. 26
[g] ver. 1–51: *Mark* 13; *Luke* 21. 5–36
[h] Comp. ch. 21. 23
[i] Lk. 19. 44
[k] See ch. 21. 1
[l] ver. 27, 37, 39. See ch. 16. 27 f.
[m] See ch. 13. 39
[n] Jer. 29. 8
[o] ver. 24; 1 Jn. 2. 18; comp. ver. 11; Acts 5. 36 f.; 1 Jn. 4. 3
[p] Comp. 2 Chr. 15. 6; Is. 19. 2
[q] Comp. Acts 11. 28
[r] ch. 10. 17; Jn. 16. 2
[s] ch. 10. 22; comp. Jn. 15. 18 ff.
[t] See ch. 11. 6
[u] ver. 24. See ch. 7. 15
[v] ch. 10. 22
[x] Comp. ch. 4. 23
[y] Rom. 10. 18; Col. 1. 6, 23
[z] Lk. 2. 1; 4. 5; Acts 11. 28; 17. 6, 31; 19. 27; Rom. 10. 18; Heb. 1. 6; 2. 5; Rev. 3. 10; 16. 14
[a] 1 Macc. 1. 54; 6. 7
[b] Acts 6. 13 f.; 21. 28; comp. Jn. 11. 48; Lk. 21. 20; Mk. 13. 14
[c] Mk. 13. 14; comp. Rev. 1. 3
[d] ch. 10. 27; Lk. 5. 19; 12. 3; Acts 10. 9; comp. 1 S. 9. 25; 2 S. 11. 2
[e] Lk. 23. 29
[f] Dan. 12. 1; Joel 2. 2; ver. 29
[g] ver. 24, 31; comp. ch. 22. 14 (Gr.). See Lk. 18. 7
[h] Lk. 17. 23 f.
[i] See Jn. 4. 48; comp. 2 Th. 2. 9
[k] ver. 3, 37, 39; see ver. 3
[l] ch. 8. 20
[m] Lk. 17. 37; comp. Job 39. 30; Hab. 1. 8; Ezek. 39. 17 [n] ver. 21 [o] Is. 13. 10; 24. 23; Ezek. 32. 7; Joel 2. 10, 31; 3. 15; Acts 2. 20; comp. Am. 5. 20; 8. 9; Zeph. 1. 15; Rev. 6. 12; 8. 12 [p] Rev. 6. 13; comp. Is. 34. 4

Lesson from the Fig Tree. Faithful and Unfaithful Servants and their Reward. The Ten Virgins

heavens shall be shaken: 30 and then shall appear the [a] sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see [b] the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And [c] he shall send forth his angels [1] with [2] a great sound of [d] a trumpet, and they shall gather together his [e] elect from [f] the four winds, [g] from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; 33 even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye that [3] he is nigh, *even* [h] at the doors. 34 Verily I say unto you, [i] This generation shall not pass away, till all these things be accomplished. 35 [k] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. 36 But [l] of that day and hour knoweth no one, not even the angels of heaven, [4] neither the Son, but the Father only. 37 [m] And as *were* the days of Noah, so shall be the [5] [b] coming of the Son of man. 38 For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, [n] marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, 39 and they knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall be the [5] [b] coming of the Son of man. 40 Then shall two men be in the field; one is taken, and one is left: 41 [o] two women *shall be* grinding at the [p] mill; one is taken, and one is left. 42 [q] Watch therefore: for ye know not on what day your Lord cometh. 43 [6] But know this, that [q] if the master of the house had known in what [r] watch the thief was coming, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be [7] broken through. 44 Therefore [q] be ye also ready; for in an hour that ye think not [s] the Son of man cometh.

45 [t] Who then is the [u] faithful and [v] wise [8] servant, whom his lord [x] hath set over his household, to give them their food in due season? 46 Blessed is that [8] servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 47 Verily I say unto you, that [x] he will set him over all that he hath. 48 But if that evil [8] servant shall say in his heart, My lord tarrieth; 49 and shall begin to beat his fellow-servants, and shall eat and drink with the drunken; 50 the lord of that [8] servant shall come in a day when he expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth not, 51 and shall [9] cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites: [y] there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

25 Then shall [z] the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, who took their [10] [a] lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five of them were foolish, and five were [v] wise. 3 For the foolish, when they took their [10] lamps, took no oil with them: 4 but the [v] wise took oil in their vessels with their [10] lamps. 5 Now while the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. 6 But at midnight there is a cry, Behold, the bridegroom! Come ye forth to meet him. 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their [10] lamps. 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our [10] lamps are going out. 9 But the [v] wise answered, saying, Peradventure there will not be enough for us and you: go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. 10 And while they went away to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were [b] ready went in with him to [c] the marriage feast: and [d] the door was shut. 11 Afterward come also the other virgins, saying, [d] Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. 13 [b] Watch therefore, for ye know not the day nor the hour.

14 [e] For *it is* as *when* a man, [f] going into another country, called his own [11] servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 15 And unto one he gave five [g] talents, to another two, to another one; to each according to his several ability; and he [f] went on his journey. 16 Straightway he that

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *with a great trumpet, and they shall gather &c.*

[2] Or, *a trumpet of great sound*

[3] Or, *it*

[4] Many authorities, some ancient, omit *neither the Son.*

[5] Gr. *presence.*

[6] Or, *But this ye know*

[7] Gr. *digged through.*

[8] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[9] Or, *severely scourge him*

[10] Or, *torches*

[11] Gr. *bond-servants*

[a] ver. 3; comp. Dan. 7. 13; Rev. 1. 7
[b] ver. 3, 37, 39; see ch. 16. 27
[c] ch. 13. 41
[d] Is. 27. 13; 1 C. 15. 52; 1 Th. 4. 16; 2 Esdr. 6. 23; comp. Ex. 19. 16; Is. 27. 13; Zech. 9. 14; Rev. 8. 2; 11. 15; also Heb. 12. 19
[e] See ver. 22
[f] Dan. 7. 2; Zech. 2. 6; see Rev. 7. 1
[g] Deut. 4. 32
[h] Jas. 5. 9; Rev. 3. 20
[i] ch. 16. 28; comp. 10. 23; 23. 36
[k] Mk. 13. 31; Lk. 21. 33; comp. ch. 5. 18
[l] Mk. 13. 32; comp. Acts 1. 7
[m] Lk. 17. 26 f.; comp. Gen. 6. 5; 7. 6–23
[n] Comp. 22. 30
[o] Lk. 17. 35
[p] Comp. Deut. 24. 6; Ex. 11. 5; Is. 47. 2
[q] ver. 43, 44; 25. 10, 13; Lk. 12. 39 f.; comp. 21. 36
[r] Lk. 12. 38; ch. 14. 25; Mk. 6. 48; comp. 13. 35
[s] ver. 27
[t] ver. 45–51: *Luke* 12. 42–46
[u] ch. 25. 21, 23; Lk. 16. 10
[v] ch. 7. 24; 10. 16; 25. 2 ff.
[x] ch. 25. 21, 23
[y] See ch. 8. 12
[z] See ch. 13. 24
[a] Jn. 18. 3; Acts 20. 8; Rev. 4. 5; 8. 10 (Gr.)
[b] Comp. 24. 42 ff.
[c] Comp. Lk. 12. 35 f.
[d] Lk. 13. 25; comp. ch. 7. 21 ff.
[e] ver. 14–30: comp. Lk. 19. 12–27
[f] ch. 21. 33
[g] ch. 18. 24; comp. Lk. 19. 13

The Talents. The Judgment

received the five [a]talents went and traded with them, and made other five talents. 17 In like manner he also that *received* the two gained other two. 18 But he that received the one went away and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. 19 Now after a long time the lord of those [1]servants cometh, and [b]maketh a reckoning with them. 20 And he that received the five [a]talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: lo, I have gained other five talents. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and [c]faithful [2]servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 22 And he also that *received* the two [a]talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: lo, I have gained other two talents. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and [c]faithful [2]servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 24 And he also that had received the one [a]talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou didst not sow, and gathering where thou didst not scatter; 25 and I was afraid, and went away and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, thou hast thine own. 26 But his lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful [2]servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I did not scatter; 27 thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the bankers, and at my coming I should have received back mine own with interest. 28 Take ye away therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him that hath the ten talents. 29 [d]For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away. 30 And cast ye out the unprofitable [2]servant into [e]the outer darkness: [e]there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

X 31 But when [f]the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the angels with him, then [g]shall he sit on the throne of his glory: 32 and before him shall be gathered all the nations: and he shall separate them one from another, [h]as the shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats; 33 and he shall set the sheep [i]on his right hand, but the goats [k]on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, [l]inherit the kingdom prepared for you [m]from the foundation of the world: 35 for [n]I was hungry, and ye gave me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; [o]I was a stranger, and ye took me in; 36 [n]naked, and ye clothed me; [p]I was sick, and ye [q]visited me; [r]I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, and fed thee? or athirst, and gave thee drink? 38 And when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 And when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And [s]the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, [t]Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of these my brethren, *even* these least, ye did it unto me. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [3][u]Depart from me, ye cursed, into the [v]eternal fire which is prepared for [x]the devil and his angels: 42 for I was hungry, and ye did not give me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink; 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 44 Then shall they also answer, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not unto one of these least, ye did it not unto me. 46 And these shall go away into [y]eternal punishment: but the righteous into [z]eternal life. X

Unconscious discipleship

---

[1] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[2] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[3] Or, *Depart from me under a curse*

[a] ch. 18. 24; comp. Lk. 19. 13
[b] ch. 18. 23
[c] ver. 23; see ch. 24. 45, 47
[d] See ch. 13. 12
[e] See ch. 8. 12
[f] See ch. 16. 27 f.
[g] ch. 19. 28
[h] Comp. Ezek. 34. 17, 20
[i] Comp. 1 K. 2. 19; Ps. 45. 9
[k] Comp. Eccl. 10. 2
[l] Lk. 12. 32; 1 C. 6. 9; 15. 50; Gal. 5. 21; Jas. 2. 5; comp. ch. 5. 3; 19. 29
[m] Lk. 11. 50; Heb. 4. 3; 9. 26; Rev. 13. 8; 17. 8; comp. Jn. 17. 24; Eph. 1. 4; 1 P. 1. 20; comp. ch. 13. 35
[n] Is. 58. 7; Ezek. 18. 7, 16; Jas. 2. 15, 16
[o] Job 31. 32; Heb. 13. 2
[p] Ecclus. 7. 35
[q] Jas. 1. 27
[r] 2 Tim. 1. 16 f.
[s] ver. 34; Lk. 19. 38; Rev. 17. 14; 19. 16
[t] Comp. ch. 10. 42; Heb. 6. 10; Prov. 19. 17
[u] ch. 7. 23
[v] Mk. 9. 48; Lk. 16. 24; Jude 7
[x] Rev. 12. 9; comp. ch. 4. 10
[y] Comp. Dan. 12. 2; Jn. 5. 29; Acts 24. 15
[z] ch. 19. 29; Jn. 3. 15 f. 36; 5. 24; 6. 27, 40, 47, 54; 17. 2 f.; Acts 13. 46, 48; Rom. 2. 7; 5. 21; 6. 23; Gal. 6. 8; 1 Jn. 5. 11, &c.

26 [a] And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these words, he said unto his disciples, 2 [b] Ye know that after two days [c] the passover cometh, and the Son of man is [1] delivered up to be crucified. 3 [d] Then were gathered together the chief priests, and the elders of the people, unto [e] the court of the high priest, who was called [f] Caiaphas; 4 and they [g] took counsel together that they might take Jesus by subtlety, and kill him. 5 But they said, Not during the feast, [h] lest a tumult arise among the people.

6 [i] Now when Jesus was in [k] Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, 7 there came unto him a woman having [2] an alabaster cruse of exceeding precious ointment, and she poured it upon his head, as [3] he sat at meat. 8 But when the disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste? 9 For this *ointment* might have been sold for much, and given to the poor. 10 But Jesus perceiving it said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. 11 For [l] ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always. 12 For in that she [4] poured this ointment upon my body, she did it [m] to prepare me for burial. 13 Verily I say unto you, [n] Wheresoever [5] this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, that also which this woman hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

14 [o] Then one of the twelve, who was called [p] Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, 15 and said, What are ye willing to give me, and I will [6] deliver him unto you? And [q] they weighed unto him thirty pieces of silver. 16 And from that time he sought opportunity to [6] deliver him *unto them*.

17 [r] Now on the first *day* of [s] unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Where wilt thou that we make ready for thee to eat the passover? 18 And he said, Go into the city to [t] such a man, and say unto him, The Teacher saith, [u] My time is at hand; I keep the passover at thy house with my disciples. 19 And the disciples did as Jesus appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 [v] Now when even was come, he was [7] sitting at meat with the twelve [8] disciples; 21 and as they were eating, he said, [x] Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall [9] betray me. 22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began to say unto him every one, Is it I, Lord? 23 And he answered and said, [y] He that dipped his hand with me in the dish, the same shall [9] betray me. 24 The Son of man goeth, [z] even as it is written of him: but woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is [9] betrayed! [a] good were it [10] for that man if he had not been born. 25 And [b] Judas, who [9] betrayed him, answered and said, Is it I, [c] Rabbi? He saith unto him, [d] Thou hast said.

26 [e] And as they were eating, Jesus took [11] bread, and [f] blessed, and brake it; and he gave to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. 27 And he took [12] a cup, and gave thanks, and gave to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; 28 for [g] this is my blood of the [13] covenant, which is poured out for [h] many unto remission of sins. 29 But I say unto you, I shall not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 [i] And when they had sung a hymn, they went out unto [k] the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be [l] offended in me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be [m] scattered abroad. 32 But after I am raised up, [n] I will go before you into Galilee. 33 But Peter answered and said unto him, If all shall be [14] offended in thee, I will never be [14] offended. 34 Jesus said unto him, [o] Verily I say unto thee, that [p] this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. 35 Peter saith unto him, [q] Even if

Zech. xiii. 7.

[1] See ch. 10. 4.

[2] Or, *a flask*

[3] Or, *reclined at table*

[4] Gr. *cast*.

[5] Or, *these good tidings*

[6] See ch. 10. 4.

[7] Or, *reclining at table*

[8] Many authorities, some ancient, omit *disciples*.

[9] See marginal note on ch. 10. 4.

[10] Gr. *for him if that man*.

[11] Or, *a loa*

[12] Some ancient authorities read *the cup*.

[13] Many ancient authorities insert *new*.

[14] Gr. *caused to stumble*.

[a] See ch. 7. 28
[b] ver. 2–5: *Mark* 14. 1, 2; *Luke* 22. 1, 2
[c] Jn. 11. 55; 13. 1
[d] Jn. 11. 47
[e] ver. 58, 69; Mk. 14. 54, 66; 15. 16; Lk. 11. 21; 22. 55; Jn. 18. 15; comp. ch. 27. 27
[f] ver. 57; Lk. 3. 2; Jn. 11. 49; 18. 13, 14, 24, 28; Acts 4. 6
[g] See ch. 12. 14
[h] ch. 27. 24
[i] ver. 6–13: *Mark* 14. 3–9; comp. John 12. 1–8; Luke 7. 37–39.
[k] See ch. 21. 17
[l] Mk. 14. 7; Jn. 12. 8; Deut. 15. 11
[m] See Jn. 19. 40
[n] Mk. 14. 9
[o] ver. 14–16: *Mark* 14. 10, 11; *Luke* 22. 3–6
[p] ch. 10. 4; ver. 25, 47; ch. 27. 3; Jn. 6. 71; 12. 4; 13. 26; Acts 1. 16
[q] Comp. Zech. 11. 12; Ex. 21. 32
[r] ver. 17–19: *Mark* 14. 12–16; *Luke* 22. 7–13
[s] Ex. 12. 18–20
[t] Mk. 14. 13; Lk. 22. 10
[u] Comp. Jn. 7. 6, 8
[v] ver. 20–24: *Mark* 14. 17–21
[x] Lk. 22. 21–23; Jn. 13. 21 f.
[y] Jn. 13. 26; comp. 18
[z] ver. 31, 54, 56; Mk. 9. 12; Lk. 24. 25–27, 46; Acts 17. 2 f.; 26. 22 f.; 1 Cor. 15. 3; 1 Pet. 1. 10 f.
[a] Mk. 14. 21; comp. ch. 18. 7
[b] See ver. 14
[c] See ch. 23. 7; ver. 49
[d] ver. 64; 27. 11; Lk. 22. 70
[e] ver. 26–29: *Mark* 14. 22–25; *Luke* 22. 17–20; 1 *Cor.* 11. 23–25; comp. 1 Cor. 10. 16

[f] See ch. 14. 19 [g] Comp. Heb. 9. 20 [h] See ch. 20. 28 [i] ver. 30–35: *Mark* 14. 26–31; *Luke* 22. 31–34 [k] See ch. 21. 1 [l] See ch. 11. 6 [m] Comp. Jn. 16. 32 [n] ch. 28. 7, 10, 16; Mk. 16. 7 [o] Jn. 13. 38; ver. 75 [p] Comp. Mk. 14. 30 [q] Jn. 13. 37

I must die with thee, *yet* will I
not deny thee. Likewise also said
all the disciples.

36 [a]Then cometh Jesus with
them unto [1]a place called [b]Gethsemane,
and saith unto his disciples,
Sit ye here, while I go yonder
and pray. 37 And he took with
him [c]Peter and the two sons of
Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful
and sore troubled. 38 Then
saith he unto them, [d]My soul is
exceeding sorrowful, even unto
death: abide ye here, and [e]watch
with me. 39 And he went forward
a little, and fell on his face, and
prayed, saying, My Father, if it be
possible, let [f]this cup pass away
from me: [g]nevertheless, not as I
will, but as thou wilt. 40 And
he cometh unto the disciples, and
findeth them sleeping, and saith
unto Peter, What, could ye not
[h]watch with me one hour?
41 [2][h]Watch and pray, that ye
enter not into temptation: [i]the
spirit indeed is willing, but the
flesh is weak. 42 Again a second
time he went away, and prayed,
saying, My Father, if this [f]cannot
pass away, except I drink it, [g]thy
will be done. 43 And he came
again and found them sleeping,
for their eyes were heavy. 44 And
he left them again, and went
away, and prayed a third time,
saying again the same words.
45 Then cometh he to the disciples,
and saith unto them, [3]Sleep
on now, and take your rest: behold,
[k]the hour is at hand, and the
Son of man is [4]betrayed into the
hands of sinners. 46 Arise, let
us be going: behold, he is at hand
that [4]betrayeth me.

47 [l]And while he yet spake, lo,
[m]Judas, one of the twelve, came,
and with him a great multitude
with swords and staves, from the
chief priests and elders of the
people. 48 Now he that [4]betrayed
him gave them a sign, saying,
Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is
he: take him. 49 And straightway
he came to Jesus, and said, Hail,
[n]Rabbi; and [5]kissed him. 50 And
Jesus said unto him, [o]Friend, *do*
that for which thou art come.
Then they came and laid hands
on Jesus, and took him. 51 And
behold, [p]one of them that were
with Jesus stretched out his hand,
and drew his [q]sword, and smote
the [6][p]servant of the high priest,
and struck off his ear. 52 Then
saith Jesus unto him, Put up again
thy sword into its place: for [r]all
they that take the sword shall
perish with the sword. 53 Or
thinkest thou that I cannot beseech
my Father, and he shall
even now send me more than
twelve [s]legions of [t]angels?
54 How then should [u]the scriptures
be fulfilled, that thus it
must be? 55 In that hour said
Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye
come out as against a robber with
swords and staves to seize me?
I [v]sat daily in the temple teaching,
and ye took me not. 56 But all
this is come to pass, that [u]the
scriptures of the prophets might
be fulfilled. Then all the disciples
left him, and fled.

57 [x]And they that had taken
Jesus led him away to *the house
of* [y]Caiaphas the high priest, where
the scribes and the elders were
gathered together. 58 But [z]Peter
followed him afar off, unto the
[a]court of the high priest, and
entered in, and sat with the [b]officers,
to see the end. 59 Now
the chief priests and the whole
[c]council sought false witness
against Jesus, that they might put
him to death; 60 and they found
it not, though many false witnesses
came. But afterward came
[d]two, 61 and said, This man said,
[e]I am able to destroy the [7]temple
of God, and to build it in three
days. 62 And the high priest
stood up, and said unto him, Answerest
thou nothing? what is it
which these witness against thee?
63 But [f]Jesus held his peace.
[g]And the high priest said unto
him, I [h]adjure thee by [i]the living
God, that thou tell us whether
thou art the Christ, [k]the Son of
God. 64 Jesus saith unto him,
[l]Thou hast said: nevertheless I
say unto you, Henceforth ye shall
see the Son of man sitting at the
right hand of Power, and [m]coming
on the clouds of heaven. 65 Then
the high priest [n]rent his garments,
saying, He hath spoken blasphemy:
what further need have
we of witnesses? behold, now
ye have heard the blasphemy:
66 what think ye? They an-

[1] Gr. *an enclosed piece of ground.*

[2] Or, *Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not*

[3] Or, *Do ye sleep on, then, and take your rest?*

[4] See marginal note on ch. 10. 4.

[5] Or, *kissed him much.*

[6] Gr. *bondservant.*

[7] Or, *sanctuary:* as in ch. 23. 35; 27. 5.

[a] ver. 36–46: *Mark* 14. 32–42; *Luke* 22. 40–46
[b] Mk. 14. 32; comp. Lk. 22. 39; Jn. 18. 1
[c] ch. 17. 1; Mk. 5. 37; comp. ch. 4. 21
[d] Jn. 12. 27
[e] ver. 40, 41
[f] See ch. 20. 22
[g] ver. 42; Mk. 14. 36; Lk. 22. 42; Jn. 6. 38
[h] ver. 38
[i] Mk. 14. 38
[k] Mk. 14. 41; Jn. 12. 27; 13. 1
[l] ver. 47–56: *Mark* 14. 43–50; *Luke* 22. 47–53; *John* 18. 3–11
[m] See ver. 14
[n] See ch. 23. 7; ver. 25
[o] ch. 20, 13; 22. 12
[p] Comp. Jn. 18. 10; Mk. 14. 47; Lk. 22. 50
[q] Lk. 22. 38
[r] Comp. Gen. 9. 6; Rev. 13. 10
[s] Comp. Mk. 5. 9, 15; Lk. 8. 30
[t] Comp. ch. 4. 11
[u] See ver. 24
[v] Comp. Mk. 12. 35; 14. 49; Lk. 4. 20; 19. 47; 20. 1; 21. 37; Jn. 7. 14, 28; 8. 2, 20; 18. 20
[x] ver. 57–68: *Mark* 14. 53–65; *John* 18. 12 f. 19–24
[y] See ver. 3
[z] Comp. Jn. 18. 15
[a] See ver. 3
[b] ch. 5. 25; Jn. 7. 32, 45 f.; 18. 3; &c.; 19. 6; Acts 5. 22, 26
[c] See ch. 5. 22
[d] Deut. 19. 15
[e] ch. 27. 40; Mk. 14. 58; 15. 29; Jn. 2. 19; comp. Acts 6. 14
[f] ch. 27. 12, 14; Jn. 19. 9
[g] ver. 63–66; comp. Lk. 22. 67–71
[h] Lev. 5. 1
[i] See ch. 16. 16
[k] See ch. 4. 3
[l] See ver. 25
[m] See ch. 16. 27 f.
[n] Mk. 14. 63; Num. 14. 6; Acts 14. 14

Peter's Three Denials. Jesus delivered up to Pilate. The End of Judas. Jesus before Pilate

swered and said, [a]He is [1]worthy of death. 67 [b]Then did they [c]spit in his face and buffet him: and some smote him, [2]with the palms of their hands, 68 saying, [d]Prophesy unto us, thou Christ: who is he that struck thee?

69 [e]Now Peter was sitting without in the [f]court: and a maid came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus the Galilæan. 70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. 71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and saith unto them that were there, This man also was with Jesus of Nazareth. 72 And again he denied with an oath, I know not the man. 73 And after a little while they that stood by came and said to Peter, Of a truth thou also art *one* of them; [g]for thy speech maketh thee known. 74 Then began he to curse and to swear, I know not the man. And straightway the cock crew. 75 And Peter remembered the word which Jesus had said, [h]Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

27 [i]Now when morning was come, all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: 2 and they bound him, and led him away, and [k]delivered him up to [l]Pilate the governor.

3 Then [m]Judas, who [3]betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought back [n]the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, 4 saying, I have sinned in that I [3]betrayed [4]innocent blood. But they said, What is that to us? [o]see thou *to it*. 5 And he cast down the pieces of silver into [p]the sanctuary, and departed; and [q]he went away and hanged himself. 6 And the chief priests took the pieces of silver, and said, It is not lawful to put them into the [5]treasury, since it is the price of blood. 7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. 8 [r]Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. 9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying, And [6]they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was priced, [7]whom *certain* of the children of Israel did price; 10 and [8]they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

Zech. xi. 12, 13.

11 [s]Now Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the [t]King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [u]Thou sayest. 12 And when he was accused by the chief priests and elders, [v]he answered nothing. 13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? 14 And [x]he gave him no answer, not even to one word: insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. 15 [y]Now at [9]the feast the governor was wont to release unto the multitude one prisoner, whom they would. 16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. 17 When therefore they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus [z]who is called Christ? 18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him up. 19 And [a]while he was sitting on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that [b]righteous man; for I have suffered many things this day [c]in a dream because of him. 20 Now the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they should [d]ask for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. 21 But the governor answered and said unto them, Which of the two will ye that I release unto you? And they said, Barabbas. 22 Pilate saith unto them, What then shall I do unto Jesus [z]who is called Christ? They all say, Let him be crucified. 23 And he said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly, saying, Let him be crucified. 24 So when Pilate saw that he prevailed nothing, but rather that [e]a tumult was arising, he took water, and [f]washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent [10]of the blood of this [g]righteous man; [h]see ye *to it*.

[1] Gr. *liable to.*

[2] Or, *with rods*

[3] See marginal note on ch. 10. 4.

[4] Many ancient authorities read *righteous.*

[5] Gr. *corbanas,* that is, *sacred treasury.* Comp. Mk. 7. 11.

[6] Or, *I took*

[7] Or, *whom they priced on the part of the sons of Israel*

[8] Some ancient authorities read *I gave.*

[9] Or, *a feast*

[10] Some ancient authorities read *of this blood: see ye &c.*

[a] Lev. 24. 16; Jn. 19. 7
[b] ver. 67, 68; comp. Lk. 22. 63–65; Jn. 18. 22
[c] ch. 27. 30; Mk. 10. 34
[d] Mk. 14. 65; Lk. 22. 64
[e] ver. 69–75: *Mark* 14. 66–72; *Luke* 22. 55–62; *John* 18. 16–18, 25–27
[f] See ver. 3
[g] Mk. 14. 70; Lk. 22. 59; comp. Jn. 18. 26
[h] ver. 34
[i] Mk. 15. 1; Lk. 22. 66; Jn. 18. 28
[k] See ch. 20. 19
[l] Lk. 3. 1; 13. 1; 23. 12; Acts 3. 13; 4. 27; 1 Tim. 6. 13, &c.
[m] See ch. 26. 14
[n] ch. 26. 15
[o] ver. 24
[p] Lk. 1. 9, 21, &c.; comp. ch. 26. 61 marg.
[q] Comp. Acts 1. 18
[r] Comp. Acts 1. 19
[s] ver. 11–14: *Mark* 15. 2–5; *Luke* 23. 2, 3; *John* 18. 29–38
[t] See ch. 2. 2
[u] See ch. 26. 25
[v] ch. 26. 63; Jn. 19. 9
[x] See ver. 12; Mk. 15. 5; Jn. 19. 9; comp. Lk. 23. 9
[y] ver. 15–26: *Mark* 15. 6–15; *Luke* 23. [17]–25; comp. Jn. 18. 39–19. 16
[z] See ch. 1. 16; ver. 22
[a] Jn. 19. 13; Acts 12. 21 marg.; 18. 12, 16 f.; 25. 6, 10, 17
[b] ver. 24
[c] Comp. ch. 1. 20; 2. 12 f. 19, 22; Gen. 20. 6; 31. 11; Num. 12. 6; Job 33. 15
[d] Acts 3. 14
[e] ch. 26. 5
[f] Deut. 21. 6–8
[g] ver. 19
[h] ver. 4

25 And all the people answered and said, [a] His blood *be* on us, and on our children. 26 Then released he unto them Barabbas; but Jesus he [b] scourged and delivered to be crucified.

27 [c] Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into [d] the [1] Prætorium, and gathered unto him the whole [2] [e] band. 28 And they [3] stripped him, and [f] put on him a scarlet robe. 29 [f] And they platted a crown of thorns and put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they kneeled down before him, and mocked him, saying, [g] Hail, King of the Jews! 30 And [h] they spat upon him, and took the reed and smote him on the head. 31 [i] And when they had mocked him, they took off from him the robe, and put on him his garments, and led him away to crucify him.

32 [k] And as they came out, they found a man of [l] Cyrene, Simon by name: him they [4] compelled to go *with them*, that he might bear his cross.

33 [m] And when they were come unto a place called [n] Golgotha, that is to say, The place of a skull, 34 they gave him [o] wine to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted it, he would not drink. 35 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments among them, casting lots; 36 and they sat and [p] watched him there. 37 And they set up over his head his accusation written, [q] THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. 38 Then are there crucified with him two robbers, one on the right hand and one on the left. 39 And they that passed by railed on him, [r] wagging their heads, 40 and saying, [s] Thou that destroyest the [5] temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself: [t] if thou art the Son of God, come down from the cross. 41 In like manner also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said, 42 [u] He saved others; [6] himself he cannot save. [v] He is the King of Israel; [t] let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe on him. 43 [x] He trusteth on God; let him deliver him now, if he desireth him: for he said, I am the Son of God. 44 [y] And the robbers also that were crucified with him cast upon him the same reproach.

45 [z] Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the [7] land until the ninth hour. 46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, [8] why hast thou forsaken me? 47 And some of them that stood there, when they heard it, said, This man calleth Elijah. 48 And [a] straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. 49 And the rest said, Let be; let us see whether Elijah cometh to save him.[9] 50 And Jesus [b] cried again with a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit. 51 [c] And behold, [d] the veil of the [5] temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom; and [e] the earth did quake; and the rocks were rent; 52 and the tombs were opened; and many bodies of the saints that had [f] fallen asleep were raised; 53 and coming forth out of the tombs after his resurrection they entered into [g] the holy city and appeared unto many. 54 [h] Now the centurion, and they that were with him [i] watching Jesus, when they saw [e] the earthquake, and the things that were done, feared exceedingly, saying, Truly this was [10] the [k] Son of God. 55 [l] And many women were there beholding from afar, who had followed Jesus from Galilee, [m] ministering unto him: 56 among whom was [n] Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of [11] James and Joses, and [o] the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

57 [p] And when even was come, there came a rich man from Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: 58 this man went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded it to be given up. 59 And Joseph took the body, and wrapped it in a

Ps. xxii. 1.

[a] Comp. Josh. 2. 19; Acts 5. 28
[b] Mk. 15. 15; Jn. 19. 1; comp. Lk. 23. 16
[c] ver. 27–31: *Mark* 15. 16–20
[d] Jn. 18. 28, 33; 19. 9; comp. ch. 26. 3
[e] See Acts 10. 1
[f] Mk. 15. 17; Jn. 19. 2
[g] Mk. 15. 18; Jn. 19. 1
[h] ch. 26. 67; Mk. 10. 34; 14. 65; 15. 19
[i] Mk. 15. 20
[k] ver. 32: *Mark* 15. 21; *Luke* 23. 26; comp. Jn. 19. 17
[l] Acts 2. 10; 6. 9; 11. 20; 13. 1
[m] ver. 33–44: *Mark* 15. 22–32; *Luke* 23. 33–43; *John* 19. 17–24
[n] Jn. 19. 17; comp. Lk. 23. 33 and marg.
[o] Comp. Mk. 15. 23
[p] ver. 54
[q] Comp. Mk. 15. 26; Lk. 23. 38; Jn. 19. 19
[r] Mk. 15. 29; Job 16. 4; Ps. 22. 7; 109. 25; Lam. 2. 15
[s] ch. 26. 61
[t] ver. 42
[u] Mk. 15. 31; Lk. 23. 35
[v] Jn. 1. 49; 12. 13; comp. ver. 37; Lk. 23. 37
[x] Wisd. 2. 16 ff.; Ps. 22. 8
[y] Comp. Lk. 23. 39–43
[z] ver. 45–56: *Mark* 15. 33–41: *Luke* 23. 44–49
[a] Mk. 15. 36; Lk. 23. 36; Jn. 19. 29
[b] Mk. 15. 37; Lk. 23. 46; comp. Jn. 19. 30
[c] ver. 51–56: *Mark* 15. 38–41; comp. Luke 23. 47–49
[d] Mk. 15. 38; Lk. 23. 45; comp. Ex. 26. 31 ff.; Heb. 9. 3
[e] ver. 54
[f] See Acts 7. 60
[g] See ch. 4. 5
[h] Mk. 15. 39; Lk. 23. 47
[i] ver. 36

[k] See ch. 4. 3; comp. ver. 43 [l] Mk. 15. 40 f.; comp. Lk. 23. 49; Jn. 19. 25 [m] Lk. 8. 2, 3; comp. Mk. 15. 41 [n] ch. 28. 1; Mk. 15. 40, 47; 16. 9; Lk. 8. 2; Jn. 19. 25; 20. 1, 18 [o] ch. 20. 20 [p] ver. 57–61: *Mark* 15. 42–47; *Luke* 23. 50–56; *John* 19. 38–42

[1] Or, *palace*. See Mk. 15. 16.

[2] Or, *cohort*

[3] Some ancient authorities read *clothed*.

[4] Or, *impressed*.

[5] Or, *sanctuary*

[6] Or, *can he not save himself?*

[7] Or, *earth*

[8] Or, *why didst thou forsake me?*

[9] Many ancient authorities add *And another took a spear and pierced his side, and there came out water and blood.* See Jn. 19. 34.

[10] Or, *a son of God*

[11] Or, *Jacob*

Jesus laid in the Tomb. The Empty Sepulchre. The Sanhedrin's Falsehood. The Final Interview and Commissio

clean linen cloth, 60 and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled [a]a great stone to the door of the tomb, and departed. 61 And [b]Mary Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 Now on the morrow, which is *the day* after [c]the Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees were gathered together unto Pilate, 63 saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said while he was yet alive, [d]After three days I rise again. 64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest haply his disciples come and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: and the last error will be worse than the first. 65 Pilate said unto them, [1]Ye have a [e]guard: go, [2]make it *as* sure as ye can. 66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, [f]sealing [a]the stone, [e]the guard being with them.

28 [g]Now late on the sabbath day, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came [h]Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. 2 And behold, there was a great earthquake; for [i]an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled away [a]the stone, and sat upon it. 3 [k]His appearance was as lightning, and his raiment white as snow: 4 and for fear of him the watchers did quake, and became as dead men. 5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, [l]Fear not ye; for I know that ye seek Jesus, who hath been crucified. 6 He is not here; for he is risen, [m]even as he said. Come, see the place [3]where the Lord lay. 7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples, He is risen from the dead; and lo, he goeth before you [n]into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you. 8 And they departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples word. 9 And behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and took hold of his feet, and [4]worshipped him. 10 Then saith Jesus unto them, [l]Fear not: go tell [o]my brethren that they depart [n]into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 Now while they were going, behold, some of [e]the guard came into the city, and told unto the chief priests all the things that were come to pass. 12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave much money unto the soldiers, 13 saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. 14 And if this [5]come to [p]the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and rid you of care. 15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying was [q]spread abroad among the Jews, *and continueth* [r]until this day.

16 But the eleven disciples went [n]into Galilee, unto the mountain where Jesus had appointed them. 17 And when they saw him, they [4]worshipped *him*; but [s]some doubted. 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, [t]All authority hath been given unto me in heaven and on earth. 19 [u]Go ye therefore, and [v]make disciples of [x]all the nations, [y]baptizing them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit: 20 teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I commanded you: and lo, [z]I am with you [6]always, even unto [7][a]the end of the world.

[1] Or, *Take a guard*

[2] Gr. *make it sure, as ye know.*

[3] Many ancient authorities read *where he lay.*

[4] See marginal note on ch. 2. 2.

[5] Or, *com to a hearing befor the governor*

[6] Gr. *all the days.*

[7] Or, *the consummation o the age*

[a] Mk. 16. 4; ver. 66; ch. 28. 2
[b] ver. 56; ch. 28. 1
[c] Mk. 15. 42; Lk. 23. 54; Jn. 19. 14, 31, 42
[d] See ch. 16. 21
[e] ver. 66; ch. 28. 11
[f] Dan. 6. 17
[g] ver. 1–8: *Mark* 16. 1–8; *Luke* 24. 1–10. Comp. John 20. 1–8
[h] See ch. 27. 56, 61
[i] Comp. Lk. 24. 4; Jn. 20. 12
[k] Comp. Dan. 7. 9; 10. 6; Mk. 9. 3; Jn. 20. 12; Acts 1. 10
[l] ver. 10; ch. 14. 27
[m] ch. 27. 63. Comp. 12. 40; 16. 21
[n] ch. 26. 32; ver. 10, 16
[o] Jn. 20. 17; comp. Ro. 8. 29; Heb. 2. 11 f. 17
[p] ch. 27. 2
[q] ch. 9. 31; Mk. 1. 45
[r] ch. 27. 8
[s] See Mk. 16. 11
[t] ch. 26. 64; comp. Dan. 7. 13 f.; Ro. 14. 9; Eph. 1. 20–22; Phil. 2. 9 f.; Col. 2. 10; 1 P. 3. 22. See ch. 11. 27
[u] Mk. 16. 15 f.
[v] ch. 13. 52; comp. Acts 14. 21
[x] Lk. 24. 47; comp. ch. 25. 32
[y] Comp. Acts 2. 38; 8. 16; Ro. 6. 3; 1 C. 1. 13, 15 ff.; Gal. 3. 27
[z] ch. 18. 20; Acts 18. 10
[a] See ch. 13. 39

x----x = peculiar to Mark

ACCORDING TO MARK

1 x The beginning of the [1] gospel of Jesus Christ, x [2] [a] the Son of God.

2 [b] Even as it is written [3] in Isaiah the prophet,

[c] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
Who shall prepare thy way;

3 [d] The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Make ye ready the way of the Lord,
Make his paths straight;

4 John came, who baptized in the wilderness and [e] preached the baptism of repentance unto [f] remission of sins. 5 And there went out unto him all the country of Judæa, and all they of Jerusalem; and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. 6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and *had* a leathern girdle about his loins, and did eat locusts and wild honey. 7 And he preached, saying, There cometh after me he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not [4] worthy x to stoop down x and unloose. 8 I baptized you [5] in water; but he shall baptize you [5] in the Holy Spirit.

9 [g] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus [h] came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John [6] in the Jordan. 10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens rent asunder, and the Spirit as a dove descending upon him: 11 and a voice came out of the heavens, [i] Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

12 [k] And straightway the Spirit driveth him forth into the wilderness. 13 And he was in the wilderness forty days tempted of [l] Satan; x and he was with the wild beasts; x and the angels ministered unto him. x

14 [m] Now after John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee, [n] preaching the [1] gospel of God, 15 and saying, [o] The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: [p] repent ye, and believe in the [1] gospel.

16 [q] And passing along by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew the brother of Simon casting a net in the sea; for they were fishers. 17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. 18 And straightway they left the nets, and followed him. 19 And going on a little further, he saw [7] James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the boat mending the nets. 20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 [r] And they go into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day [s] he entered into the synagogue and taught. 22 And [t] they were astonished at his teaching: for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes. 23 And straightway there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit: and he cried out, 24 saying, [u] What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou [v] Nazarene? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, [x] the Holy One of God. 25 And Jesus rebuked [8] him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. 26 And the unclean spirit, [9] tearing him and crying with a loud voice, came out of him. 27 And they were all [y] amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What is this? a new teaching! with authority he commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they obey him. 28 And the report of him went out straightway everywhere into all the region of Galilee round about.

29 [z] And straightway, [10] when

---

[1] Or, *good tidings*: and so elsewhere.

Mal. iii. 1.

Is. xl. 3.

[2] Some ancient authorities omit *the Son of God*.

[3] Some ancient authorities read *in the prophets*.

[4] Gr. *sufficient*.

[5] Or, *with*

[6] Gr. *into*.

[7] Or, *Jacob*

[8] Or, *it*

[9] Or, *convulsing*

[10] Some ancient authorities read *when he was come out of the synagogue, he came &c.*

[a] See Mt. 4. 3

[b] ver. 2-8: *Matthew* 3. 1-11; *Luke* 3. 2-16

[c] Mt. 11. 10; Lk. 7. 27

[d] Mt. 3. 3; Lk. 3. 4; Jn. 1. 23

[e] Acts 13. 24

[f] Lk. 1. 77

[g] ver. 9-11: *Matthew* 3. 13-17; *Luke* 3. 21, 22

[h] Comp. Mt. 2. 23 (Lk. 2. 51)

[i] Lk. 3. 22; see Mt. 3. 17

[k] ver. 12, 13: *Matthew* 4. 1-11; *Luke* 4. 1-13

[l] See Mt. 4. 10

[m] Mt. 4. 12

[n] See Mt. 4. 23

[o] Gal. 4. 4; Eph. 1. 10; 1 Tim. 2. 6; Tit. 1. 3

[p] Comp. Acts 20. 21

[q] ver. 16-20: *Matthew* 4. 18-22; comp. Lk. 5. 2-11; Jn. 1. 40-42

[r] ver. 21-28: *Luke* 4. 31-37

[s] See Mt. 4. 23; ver. 39; ch. 10. 1

[t] See Mt. 7. 28

[u] See Mt. 8. 29

[v] ch. 10. 47; 14. 67; 16. 6; Lk. 4. 34; 24. 19; comp. Mt. 2. 23; Acts 24. 5

[x] Lk. 4. 34; Jn. 6. 69; comp. Lk. 1. 35; Acts 3. 14

[y] ch. 10. 24, 32; comp. 14. 33; 16. 5, 6

[z] ver. 29-31: *Matthew* 8. 14, 15; *Luke* 4. 38, 39

Heals Simon's Wife's Mother. Seeks Retirement. Cleanses a Leper. Heals a Paralytic. Calls Levi

they were come [a] out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, with [1] James and John. 30 Now Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and straightway they tell him of her: 31 and he came and took her by the hand, and raised her up; and the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 [b] And [c] at even, [c] when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were sick, and them that were [2] [d] possessed with demons. 33 And all the [e] city was gathered together at the door. 34 And he [f] healed many that were sick with divers diseases, and cast out many demons; and he suffered not the demons to speak, because they knew him [3].

35 [g] And in the morning, a great while before day, he rose up and went out, and departed into a desert place, and there [h] prayed. 36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him; 37 and they found him, and say unto him, All are seeking thee. 38 And he saith unto them, Let us go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also; for to this end came I forth. 39 [i] And he went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out demons.

40 [k] And there cometh to him a leper, beseeching him, [4] and [l] kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 41 And being moved with compassion, he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou made clean. 42 And straightway the leprosy departed from him, and he was made clean. 43 And he [5] strictly charged him, and straightway sent him out, 44 and saith unto him, [m] See thou say nothing to any man: but [n] go show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing the things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. 45 But he went out, and began to [o] publish it much, and to [o] spread abroad the [6] matter, insomuch that [7] Jesus could no more openly enter into [8] a city, but was without in desert places: and [p] they came to him from every quarter.

2 And when he entered again into Capernaum after some days, it was noised that he was [9] in the house. 2 And [q] many were gathered together, so that there was no longer room *for them*, no, not even about the door: and he spake the word unto them. 3 [r] And they come, bringing unto him a man [s] sick of the palsy, borne of four. 4 And when they could not [10] come nigh unto him for the crowd, they [t] uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the [11] bed whereon the [s] sick of the palsy lay. 5 And Jesus seeing their faith saith unto the sick of the palsy, [12] Son, [u] thy sins are forgiven. 6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, 7 Why doth this man thus speak? he blasphemeth: [v] who can forgive sins but one, *even* God? 8 And straightway Jesus, perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, saith unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? 9 Which is easier, to say to the [s] sick of the palsy, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise, and take up thy [11] bed, and walk? 10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins (he saith to the sick of the palsy), 11 I say unto thee, Arise, take up thy [11] bed, and go unto thy house. 12 And he arose, and straightway took up the [11] bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and [x] glorified God, saying, [y] We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and [z] all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. 14 [a] And as he passed by, he saw [b] Levi the *son* of Alphæus sitting at the place of toll, and he saith unto him, [c] Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that he was sitting at meat in his house, and many [13] publicans and sinners sat down with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and

---

[1] Or, *Jacob*

[2] Or, *demoniacs*

[3] Many ancient authorities add *to be Christ*. See Lk. 4. 41.

[4] Some ancient authorities omit *and kneeling down to him*.

[5] Or, *sternly*

Lev. xiii. 49; xiv. 2 ff.

[6] Gr. *word*.

[7] Gr. *he*.

[8] Or, *the city*

[9] Or, *at home*

[10] Many ancient authorities read *bring him unto him*.

[11] Or, *pallet*

[12] Gr. *Child*.

[13] That is, *collectors or renters of Roman taxes*.

[a] ver. 21, 23

[b] ver. 32-34: *Matthew* 8. 16, 17; *Luke* 4. 40, 41

[c] Comp. Mt. 8. 16; Lk. 4. 40

[d] See Mt. 4. 24

[e] ver. 21

[f] See Mt. 4. 23

[g] ver. 35-38: *Luke* 4. 42, 43

[h] Lk. 5. 16; see Mt. 14. 23

[i] See Mt. 4. 23; comp. ver. 23; ch. 3. 1

[k] ver. 40-44: *Matthew* 8. 2-4; *Luke* 5. 12-14

[l] ch. 10. 17; comp. Mt. 8. 2; Lk. 5. 12

[m] See Mt. 8. 4

[n] Comp. Mt. 8. 4

[o] Lk. 5. 15; see Mt. 28. 15

[p] Comp. ch. 2. 2, 13; 3. 7; Lk. 5. 17; Jn. 6. 2

[q] ver. 13; see ch. 1. 45

[r] ver. 3-12: *Matthew* 9. 2-8; *Luke* 5. 18-26

[s] See Mt. 4. 24

[t] Comp. Lk. 5. 19

[u] See Mt. 9. 2

[v] Is. 43. 25

[x] See Mt. 9. 8

[y] Mt. 9. 33

[z] See ch. 1. 45

[a] ver. 14-17: *Matthew* 9. 9-13; *Luke* 5. 27-32

[b] Comp. Mt. 9. 9

[c] See Mt. 8. 22

they followed him. 16 And [a]the scribes [1]of the Pharisees, when they saw that he was eating with the sinners and [2]publicans, said unto his disciples, [3][b]*How is it* that he eateth [4]and drinketh with [2]publicans and sinners? 17 And when Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, [c]They that are [5]whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.

18 [d]And John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting: and they come and say unto him, Why do John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? 19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the [6]sons of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. 20 But [e]the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they fast in that day. 21 No man seweth a piece of undressed cloth on an old garment: else that which should fill it up taketh from it, the new from the old, and a worse rent is made. 22 And no man putteth new wine into old [7]wine-skins; else the wine will burst the skins, and the wine perisheth, and the skins: but *they put* new wine into fresh wine-skins.

23 [f]And it came to pass, that he was going on the sabbath day through the grainfields; and his disciples [8]began, as they went, to [g]pluck the ears. 24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, [h]why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful? 25 And he said unto them, Did ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was hungry, he, and they that were with him? 26 How he entered into the house of God [9]when [i]Abiathar was high priest, and ate the showbread, which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests, and gave also to them that were with him? 27 And he said unto them, [k]The sabbath was made for man, and [l]not man for the sabbath: 28 so that the Son of man is lord even of the sabbath.

3 [m]And he [n]entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there who had his hand withered. 2 And [o]they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; [p]that they might accuse him. 3 And he saith unto the man that had his hand withered, [10]Stand forth. 4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful on the sabbath day to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to kill? But they held their peace. 5 And when he had [q]looked round about on them with anger, being grieved at the hardening of their heart, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it forth; and his hand was restored. 6 And the Pharisees went out, and straightway with the [r]Herodians took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

7 [s]And Jesus with his disciples withdrew to the sea: and [t]a great multitude from Galilee followed; and from Judæa, 8 and from Jerusalem, and from [u]Idumæa, and beyond the Jordan, and about [v]Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing [11]what great things he did, came unto him. 9 And he spake to his disciples, that a little boat should wait on him because of the crowd, lest they should throng him: 10 for he had [x]healed many; insomuch that as many as had [12][y]plagues [13]pressed upon him that they might [z]touch him. 11 And the unclean spirits, whensoever they beheld him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art [a]the Son of God. 12 And he [b]charged them much that they should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up into [c]the mountain, and [d]calleth unto him whom he himself would: and they went unto him. 14 And he appointed twelve,[14] that they might be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 and to have authority to cast out demons: 16 [15][e]and Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 and [16]James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of [16]James; and them he surnamed Boanerges, which is, Sons of thunder: 18 and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and [16]James the *son* of Alphæus, and

---

[1] Some ancient authorities read *and the Pharisees.*

[2] That is, *collectors or renters of Roman taxes.*

[3] Or, *He eateth . . . sinners.*

[4] Some ancient authorities omit *and drinketh.*

[5] Gr. *strong.*

[6] That is, *companions of the bridegroom.*

[7] That is, *skins used as bottles.*

[8] Gr. *began to make their way plucking.*

1 S. xxi. 6.

[9] Some ancient authorities read *in the days of Abiathar the high priest.*

[10] Gr. *Arise into the midst.*

[11] Or, *all the things that he did*

[12] Gr. *scourges.*

[13] Gr. *fell.*

[14] Some ancient authorities add *whom also he named apostles.* See Luke 6. 13; comp. ch. 6. 30.

[15] Some ancient authorities insert *and he appointed twelve.*

[16] Or, *Jacob*

[a] Acts 23. 9; comp. Lk. 5. 30
[b] See Mt. 9. 11
[c] Mt. 9. 12, 13; Lk. 5. 31, 32
[d] ver. 18–22: *Matthew* 9. 14–17; *Luke* 5. 33–38
[e] Lk. 17. 22; Mt. 9. 15
[f] ver. 23–28: *Matthew* 12. 1–8; *Luke* 6. 1–5
[g] Deut. 23. 25
[h] See Mt. 12. 2
[i] 1 Chr. 24. 6. Comp. 1 S. 21. 1, with 2 S. 8. 17
[k] Ex. 23. 12; Deut. 5. 14
[l] Col. 2. 16
[m] ver. 1–6: *Matthew* 12. 9–14; *Luke* 6. 6–11
[n] ch. 1. 21, 39
[o] Lk. 6. 7; 14. 1; 20. 20
[p] Mt. 12. 10; Lk. 6. 7; comp. Lk. 11. 54
[q] Lk. 6. 10
[r] See Mt. 22. 16; ch. 12. 13
[s] ver. 7–12: *Matthew* 12. 15, 16; *Luke* 6. 17–19
[t] Mt. 4. 25; Lk. 6. 17
[u] Comp. Josh. 15. 1, 21; Ezek. 35. 15; 36. 5
[v] See Mt. 11. 21
[x] See Mt. 4. 23
[y] ch. 5. 29, 34; Lk. 7. 21
[z] ch. 6. 56; 8. 22; see Mt. 9. 21; 14. 36

[a] See Mt. 4. 3
[b] See Mt. 8. 4
[c] Lk. 6. 12; comp. Mt. 5. 1
[d] Mt. 10. 1; ch. 6. 7, Lk. 9. 1
[e] ver. 16–19: *Matthew* 10. 2–4; *Luke* 6. 14–16; *Acts* 1. 13. See the names in Matthew's list.

Thaddæus, and Simon the [1] Cananæan, 19 and Judas Iscariot, who also [2] betrayed him.

And he cometh [3][a] into a house. 20 And [b] the multitude cometh together again, [c] so that they could not so much as eat bread. 21 And when [d] his friends heard it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, [e] He is beside himself. 22 And the scribes that came down [f] from Jerusalem said, He hath [4][g] Beelzebub, and, [5][h] By the prince of the demons casteth he out the demons. 23 [i] And he called them unto him, and said unto them in [k] parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? 24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand. 26 And if [l] Satan hath risen up against himself, and is divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. 27 [m] But no one can enter into the house of the strong *man*, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong *man*; and then he will spoil his house. 28 [n] Verily I say unto you, All their sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and their blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: 29 but whosoever shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit hath never forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin: 30 because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 [o] And there come his mother and his brethren; and, standing without, they sent unto him, calling him. 32 And a multitude was sitting about him; and they say unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee. 33 And he answereth them, and saith, Who is my mother and my brethren? 34 And looking round on them that sat round about him, he saith, Behold, my mother and my brethren! 35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

4 [p] And again he began to teach [q] by the sea side. And there is gathered unto him a very great multitude, so that he entered into a boat, and sat in the sea; and all the multitude were by the sea on the land. 2 And he taught them many things in [k] parables, and said unto them in his teaching, 3 Hearken: Behold, the sower went forth to sow: 4 and it came to pass, as he sowed, some *seed* fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured it. 5 And other fell on the rocky *ground*, where it had not much earth; and straightway it sprang up, because it had no deepness of earth: 6 and when the sun was risen, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. 7 And other fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. 8 And others fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing; and brought forth, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold. 9 And he said, [r] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parables. 11 And he said unto them, Unto you is given the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto [s] them that are without, all things are done [t] in parables: 12 [u] that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest haply they should turn again, and it should be forgiven them. 13 [v] And he saith unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how shall ye know all the parables? 14 The sower soweth the word. 15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; and when they have heard, straightway cometh [l] Satan, and taketh away the word which hath been sown in them. 16 And these in like manner are they that are sown upon the rocky *places*, who, when they have heard the word, straightway receive it with joy; 17 and they have no root in themselves, but endure for a while; then, when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway they stumble. 18 And others are

see V.31

2 passages used by Unitarians to prove Jesus human See 6³ also

a stronger than Satan has broken his power

Matt 12:32

International spirit enjoined

Ezek 2:7

John 7:17

[illegible]

---

[1] Or, *Zealot* See Luke 6. 15; Acts 1. 13.

[2] Or, *delivered him up*

[3] Or, *home*

[4] Gr. *Beelzebul.*

[5] Or, *In*

[a] Comp. ch. 2. 1; 7. 17; 9. 28
[b] Comp. ch. 1. 45; ver. 7
[c] ch. 6. 31
[d] Comp. ver. 31 f.
[e] Comp. Jn. 10. 20; Acts 26. 24
[f] See Mt. 15. 1
[g] See Mt. 10. 25; comp. 11. 18
[h] See Mt. 9. 34
[i] ver. 23–27: *Matthew* 12. 25–29; *Luke* 11. 17–22
[k] ch. 4. 2; comp. Mt. 13. 3 ff.; ch. 4. 2 ff.; &c.
[l] See Mt. 4. 10
[m] comp. Is. 49. 24, 25
[n] ver. 28–30: comp. Mt. 12. 31, 32; Lk. 12. 10
[o] ver. 31–35: *Matthew* 12. 46–50; *Luke* 8. 19–21
[p] ver. 1–12: *Matthew* 13. 1–15; *Luke* 8. 4–10
[q] ch. 2. 13; 3. 7
[r] See Mt. 11. 15; ver. 23
[s] 1 Cor. 5. 12 f.; Col. 4. 5; 1 Th. 4. 12; 1 Tim. 3. 7
[t] See ver. 2; ch. 3. 23
[u] See Mt. 13. 14
[v] ver. 13–20: *Matthew* 13. 18–23; *Luke* 8. 11–15

they that are sown among the thorns; these are they that have heard the word, 19 and the cares of [a]the [1]world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. 20 And those are they that were sown upon the good ground; such as hear the word, and accept it, and bear fruit, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold.

21 And he said unto them, [b]Is the lamp brought to be put under the bushel, or under the bed, *and* not to be put on the stand? 22 [c]For there is nothing hid, save that it should be manifested; neither was *anything* made secret, but that it should come to light. 23 [d]If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear. 24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: [e]with what measure ye mete it shall be measured unto you; and more shall be given unto you. 25 [f]For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath. 26 And he said, [g]So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed upon the earth; 27 and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, he knoweth not how. 28 The earth [2]beareth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, then the full grain in the ear. 29 But when the fruit [3]is ripe, straightway he [4]putteth forth the sickle, because the harvest is come.

Divine or spiritual evolution

30 [h]And he said, How shall we [i]liken the kingdom of God? or in what parable shall we set it forth? 31 [5]It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown upon the earth, though it be less than all the seeds that are upon the earth, 32 yet when it is sown, groweth up, and becometh greater than all the herbs, and putteth out great branches; so that the birds of the heaven can lodge under the shadow thereof.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it; 34 and [k]without a parable spake he not unto them: but privately to his own disciples he expounded all things.

Christ's seminary

35 [l]And on that day, when even was come, he saith unto them, Let us go over unto the other side. 36 And leaving the multitude, they take him with them, even as he was,[m] in the boat. And other boats were with him. 37 And there ariseth a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the boat, insomuch that the boat was now filling. 38 And he himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion: and they awake him, and say unto him, Teacher, carest thou not that we perish? 39 And he awoke, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. 40 And he said unto them, Why are ye fearful? have ye not yet faith? 41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

5 [n]And they came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gerasenes. 2 And when he was come out of [m]the boat, straightway there met him out of the tombs a man [o]with an unclean spirit, 3 who had his dwelling in the tombs: and no man could any more bind him, no, not with a chain; 4 because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been rent asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: and no man had strength to tame him. 5 And always, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out, and cutting himself with stones. 6 And when he saw Jesus from afar, he ran and [6]worshipped him; 7 and crying out with a loud voice, he saith, [p]What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou [q]Son of [r]the Most High God? I adjure thee by God, torment me not. 8 For he said unto him, Come forth, thou unclean spirit, out of the man. 9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he saith unto him, My name is [s]Legion; for we are many. 10 And he besought him much

---

[1] Or, *age*

[2] Or, *yieldeth*

[3] Or, *alloweth*

[4] Or, *sendeth forth*

[5] Gr. *As unto.*

[6] The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature (see Mt. 4. 9; 18. 26), or to the Creator (see Mt. 4. 10).

[a] See Mt. 13. 22

[b] Mt. 5. 15; Lk. 8. 16; 11. 33

[c] Mt. 10. 26; Lk. 8. 17; 12. 2

[d] ver. 9; see Mt. 11. 15

[e] Mt. 7. 2; Lk. 6. 38

[f] See Mt. 13. 12

[g] ver. 26-29: comp. Mt. 13. 24-30

[h] ver. 30-32: *Matthew* 13. 31, 32; *Luke* 13. 18, 19

[i] See Mt. 13. 24

[k] Mt. 13. 34; comp. Jn. 10. 6; 16. 25

[l] ver. 35-41: *Matthew* 8. 18, 23-27; *Luke* 8. 22-25

[m] ver. 1; ch. 5. 2, 21; comp. 3. 9

[n] ver. 1-17: *Matthew* 8. 28-34; *Luke* 8. 26-37

[o] ch. 1. 23

[p] See Mt. 8. 29

[q] See Mt. 4. 3

[r] Lk. 8. 28; Acts 16. 17; Heb. 7. 1

[s] ver. 15; comp. Mt. 26. 53; Lk. 8. 30

Common to Synoptics

[illegible]

that he would not send them away out of the country. 11 Now there was there on the mountain side a great herd of swine feeding. 12 And they besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. 13 And he gave them leave. And the unclean spirits came out, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the sea, *in number* about two thousand; and they were drowned in the sea. 14 And they that fed them fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they came to see what it was that had come to pass. 15 And they come to Jesus, and behold [1] him that was [a] possessed with demons sitting, [b] clothed and [c] in his right mind, *even* him that had the [d] legion: and they were afraid. 16 And they that saw it declared unto them how it befell [1] him that was [a] possessed with demons, and concerning the swine. 17 And they began to beseech him to depart from their borders. 18 [e] And as he was entering into the boat, [1] he that had been [a] possessed with demons besought him that he might be with him. 19 And he suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go to thy house unto thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and *how* he had mercy on thee. 20 And he went his way, and began to publish in [f] Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men marvelled.

21 [g] And when Jesus had crossed over again in [h] the boat unto the other side, a great multitude was gathered unto him; and he was [i] by the sea. 22 [k] And there cometh one of [l] the rulers of the synagogue, Jaïrus by name; and seeing him, he falleth at his feet, 23 and beseecheth him much, saying, My little daughter is at the point of death: *I pray thee*, that thou come and [m] lay thy hands on her, that she may be [2] made whole, and live. 24 And he went with him; and a great multitude followed him, and they thronged him. Cont'd in 35-43

25 And a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, 26 and had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, 27 having heard the things concerning Jesus, came in the crowd behind, and touched his garment. 28 For she said, If I touch but his garments, I shall be [2] made whole. 29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of her [3] [n] plague. 30 And straightway Jesus, perceiving in himself that [o] the power *proceeding* from him had gone forth, turned him about in the crowd, and said, Who touched my garments? 31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? 32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. 33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. 34 And he said unto her, Daughter, [p] thy faith hath [4] made thee whole; [q] go in peace, and be whole of thy [3] [n] plague.

35 While he yet spake, they come from [r] the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Teacher any further? 36 But Jesus, [5] not heeding the word spoken, saith unto [r] the ruler of the synagogue, [s] Fear not, only believe. 37 And he suffered no man to follow with him, save [t] Peter, and [6] James, and John the brother of [6] James. 38 And they come to the house of [r] the ruler of the synagogue; and he beholdeth a tumult, and *many* weeping and wailing greatly. 39 And when he was entered in, he saith unto them, Why make ye a tumult, and weep? the child is not dead, but sleepeth. 40 And they laughed him to scorn. But he, having put them all forth, taketh the father of the child and her mother and them that were with him, and goeth in where the child was. 41 And taking the child by the hand, he saith unto her, Talitha cumi;

[1] Or, *the demoniac*

[2] Or, *saved*

[3] Gr. *scourge.*

[4] Or, *saved thee*

[5] Or, *overhearing*

[6] Or, *Jacob*

[a] ver. 16, 18; see Mt. 4. 24
[b] Comp. Lk. 8. 27
[c] Lk. 8. 35
[d] See ver. 9
[e] ver. 18-20: *Luke* 8. 38, 39
[f] ch. 7. 31; Mt. 4. 25
[g] Mt. 9. 1?; Lk. 8. 40?
[h] Comp. ch. 4. 36
[i] Comp. ch. 4. 1
[k] ver. 22-43: *Matthew* 9. 18-26; *Luke* 8. 41-56
[l] ver. 35, 36, 38; Lk. 8. 49; 13. 14; Acts 13. 15; 18. 8, 17. Comp. Mt. 9. 18
[m] ch. 6. 5; 7. 32; 8. 23; 16. 18; Lk. 4. 40; 13. 13; Acts 9. 17; 28. 8; comp. Acts 6. 6
[n] ver. 34; see ch. 3. 10
[o] See Lk. 5. 17
[p] See Mt. 9. 22
[q] Lk. 7. 50; 8. 48; comp. Acts 16. 36; Jas. 2. 16
[r] See ver. 22
[s] Lk. 8. 50
[t] Mt. 17. 1; 26. 37

[illegible]

which is, being interpreted, Damsel, [a]I say unto thee, Arise. 42 And straightway the damsel rose up, and walked; for she was twelve years old. And they were amazed straightway with a great amazement. 43 And he [b]charged them much that no man should know this: and he commanded that *something* should be given her to eat.

6 [c]And he went out from thence; and he cometh into [d]his own country; and his disciples follow him. 2 And when the sabbath was come, he began [e]to teach in the synagogue: and [1][f]many hearing him were astonished, saying, Whence hath this man these things? and, What is the wisdom that is given unto this man, and *what mean* such [2]mighty works wrought by his hands? 3 Is not this [g]the carpenter, [h]the son of Mary, and brother of [3]James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? and are not [i]his sisters here with us? And they were [4][k]offended in him. 4 And Jesus said unto them, [l]A prophet is not without honor, save in[m] his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house. 5 And he could there do no [5]mighty work, save that he [n]laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. 6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. Luke 4:28-30

[o]And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 [p]And [q]he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; as missionaries and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits; 8 [s]and he charged them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no bread, no wallet, no [6]money in their [7]purse; 9 but *to go* shod with sandals: and, *said he*, put not on two coats. 10 And he said unto them, Wheresoever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye depart thence. 11 And whatsoever place shall not receive you, and they hear you not, as ye go forth thence, [t]shake off the dust that is under your feet for a testimony unto them. 12 [u]And they went out, and preached that *men* should repent. 13 And they cast out many demons, and [v]anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 [x]And king Herod heard *thereof*; for his name had become known: and [8]he said, [y]John the Baptizer is risen from the dead, and therefore do these powers work in him. 15 But others said, It is [z]Elijah. And others said, *It is* [a]a prophet, *even* as one of the prophets. 16 But Herod, when he heard *thereof*, said, John, whom I beheaded, he is risen. 17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for the sake of [b]Herodias, (2nd wife) his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her. 18 For John said unto Herod, [c]It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. 19 And [b]Herodias set herself against him, and desired to kill him; and she could not; 20 for [d]Herod feared John, knowing that he was a righteous and holy man, and kept him safe. And when he heard him, he [9]was much perplexed; and he heard him gladly. 21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday [e]made a supper to his lords, and the [10]high captains, and the chief men [f]of Galilee; 22 and when [11]the daughter of [b]Herodias herself came in Salome and danced, [12]she pleased Herod and them that sat at meat with him; and the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee. 23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto [g]the half of my kingdom. 24 And she went out, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptizer. 25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou forthwith give me on a platter the head of John the Baptist. 26 And the king was exceeding sorry; but for the sake of his oaths, and of them that sat at meat, he would not reject her. 27 And straightway the king sent forth a soldier of his guard, and commanded to bring his head:

---

[a] Lk. 7. 14; comp. Acts 9. 40
[b] See Mt. 8. 4
[c] ver. 1-6: *Matthew* 13. 54-58
[d] Lk. 4. 16, 23; comp. Mt. 13. 54, 57
[e] See Mt. 4. 23; comp. ch. 10. 1
[f] See Mt. 7. 28
[g] comp. Mt. 13. 55
[h] See Mt. 12. 46
[i] Mt. 13. 56
[k] See Mt. 11. 6
[l] See Mt. 13. 57
[m] See ver. 1
[n] See ch. 5. 23
[o] Mt. 9. 35; Lk. 13. 22; comp. ch. 1. 39; 10. 1
[p] ver. 7-11: *Matthew* 10. 1, 9-14; *Luke* 9. 1, 3-5; comp. Lk. 10. 4-11
[q] ch. 3. 13; Mt. 10. 1, 5; Lk. 9. 1
[r] Lk. 10. 1
[s] Mt. 10. 10
[t] Mt. 10. 14
[u] Comp. Mt. 11. 1; Lk. 9. 6
[v] Jas. 5. 14
[x] ver. 14-29: *Matthew* 14. 1-12. ver. 14-16: *Luke* 9. 7-9
[y] See Mt. 14. 2
[z] See Mt. 16. 14; comp. ch. 8. 28
[a] See Mt. 21. 11
[b] See Mt. 14. 3
[c] See Mt. 14. 4
[d] Comp. Mt. 21. 26
[e] Comp. Esth. 1. 3; 2. 18
[f] Lk. 3. 1
[g] Esth. 5. 3, 6; 7. 2

[1] Some ancient authorities insert *the*.
[2] Gr. *powers*.
[3] Or, *Jacob*
[4] Gr. *caused to stumble*.
[5] Gr. *power*.
[6] Gr. *brass*.
[7] Gr. *girdle*.
[8] Some ancient authorities read *they*.
[9] Many ancient authorities read *did many things*.
[10] Or, *military tribunes* Gr. *chiliarchs*.
[11] Some ancient authorities read *his daughter Herodias*.
[12] Or, *it*

{Recorded in all 4 gospels}

and he went and beheaded him in the prison, 28 and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother. 29 And when his disciples heard *thereof*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 [a] And the [b] apostles gather themselves together unto Jesus; and they told him all things, whatsoever they had done, and whatsoever they had taught. 31 And he saith unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and [c] they had no leisure so much as to eat. 32 [d] And they went away in [e] the boat to a desert place apart. 33 And *the people* saw them going, and many knew *them*, and they ran together there [1] on foot from all the cities, and outwent them. 34 And he came forth and [f] saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, because [g] they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things. 35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, The place is desert, and the day is now far spent; 36 send them away, that they may go into the country and villages round about, and buy themselves somewhat to eat. 37 But he answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. [h] And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred $32.00 [2] [i] shillings' worth of bread, and give them to eat? 38 And he saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go *and* see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes. 39 And he commanded them that all should [3] sit down by companies upon the green grass. 40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 41 And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he [k] blessed, and brake the loaves; and he gave to the disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all. 42 And they all ate, and were filled. 43 And they took up broken pieces, twelve [l] basketfuls, and also of the fishes. 44 And they that ate the loaves were [m] five thousand men.

45 [n] And straightway he constrained his disciples to enter into [o] the boat, and to go before *him* unto the other side to [p] Bethsaida, while he himself sendeth the multitude away. John 6:15 46 And after he had [q] taken leave of them, he departed [r] into the mountain to pray. 47 And when even was come, the boat was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. 48 And seeing them distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary unto them, about the [s] fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking on the sea; and he would have passed by them: 49 but they, when they saw him walking on the sea, supposed that it was a ghost, and cried out; 50 for they all saw him, and were troubled. But he straightway spake with them, and saith unto them, [t] Be of good cheer: it is I; [u] be not afraid. 51 And he went up unto them into [v] the boat; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves; 52 for [x] they understood not concerning the loaves, but their heart [y] was hardened.

53 [z] And when they had [4] crossed over, they came to the land unto Gennesaret, and moored to the shore. 54 And when they were come out of the boat, straightway *the people* knew him, 55 and ran round about that whole region, and began to carry about on their [5] beds those that were sick, where they heard he was. 56 And wheresoever he entered, into villages, or into cities, or into the country, they laid the sick in the marketplaces, and besought him that they might [a] touch if it were but [b] the border of his garment: and as many as touched [6] him were made whole.

7 [c] And there are gathered together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, who had come [d] from Jerusalem, 100 mi. 2 and had seen that some of his disciples ate their bread with [7] [e] defiled, that is, unwashen, hands. 3 (For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their

---

[1] Or, *by land*

[2] The word in the Greek denotes a coin worth about eight pence half-penny, or nearly seventeen cents.

[3] Gr. *recline*.

[4] Or, *crossed over to the land, they came unto Gennesaret*

[5] Or, *pallets*

[6] Or, *it*

[7] Or, *common*

[a] Lk. 9. 10
[b] Mt. 10. 2 (comp. ch. 3. 14 in Gr.); Lk. 6. 13; 9. 10; 17. 5; 22. 14; 24. 10; Acts 1. 2, 26, &c.
[c] ch. 3. 20
[d] ver. 32-44: *Matthew* 14. 13-21; *Luke* 9. 10-17; *John* 6. 5-13. Comp. ch. 8. 2-9
[e] ver. 45; comp. ch. 3. 9. See ch. 5. 36
[f] See Mt. 9. 36
[g] See Mt. 9. 36
[h] Jn. 6. 7
[i] Mt. 18. 28; Lk. 7. 41
[k] See Mt. 14. 19
[l] See Mt. 14. 20
[m] comp. Mt. 14. 21
[n] ver. 45-51: *Matthew* 14. 22-32; *John* 6. 15-21
[o] See ver. 32
[p] See Mt. 11. 21; comp. ch. 8. 22
[q] Acts 18. 18, 21; 2 Cor. 2. 13
[r] See Mt. 14. 23
[s] Comp. ch. 13. 35; Mt. 24. 43
[t] See Mt. 9. 2
[u] See Mt. 14. 27
[v] See ver. 32
[x] ch. 8. 17 ff.
[y] Comp. Rom. 11. 7
[z] ver. 53-56: *Matthew* 14. 34-36; comp. Jn. 6. 24, 25

[a] See ch. 3. 10
[b] See Mt. 9. 20
[c] ver. 1-23: *Matthew* 15. 1-20
[d] See Mt. 15. 1
[e] ver. 5; Acts 10. 14, 28; 11. 8; Rom. 14. 14; Heb. 10. 29; Rev. 21. 27; comp. Mt. 15. 2; Lk. 11. 38

II Thess. 2:15

hands [1]diligently, eat not, holding the [a]tradition of the elders; 4 and *when they come* from the marketplace, except they [2]bathe themselves, they eat not; and many other things there are, which they have received to hold, [3]washings of [b]cups, and pots, and brasen vessels[4].) 5 And the Pharisees and the scribes ask him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the [a]tradition of the elders, but eat their bread with [5][c]defiled hands? 6 And he said unto them, Well did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written,

This people honoreth me with
their lips,
But their heart is far from me.
7 But in vain do they worship
me,
Teaching *as their* doctrines the
precepts of men.

8 Ye leave the commandment of God, and hold fast the [a]tradition of men. 9 And he said unto them, Full well do ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your [a]tradition. 10 For Moses said, Honor thy father and thy mother; and, He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let him [6]die the death: 11 but ye say, If a man shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is [d]Corban, that is to say, Given *to God*; 12 ye no longer suffer him to do aught for his father or his mother; 13 making void the word of God by your [a]tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things ye do. 14 And he called to him the multitude again, and said unto them, Hear me all of you, and understand: 15 there is nothing from without the man, that going into him can defile him; but the things which proceed out of the man are those that defile the man.[7] 17 And when he was entered [e]into the house from the multitude, [f]his disciples asked of him the parable. 18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Perceive ye not, that whatsoever from without goeth into the man, *it* cannot defile him; 19 because it goeth not into his heart, but into his belly, and goeth out into the draught? *This he said*, [g]making all meats [h]clean.

Perhaps this was added by Mark

20 And he said, [i]That which proceedeth out of the man, that defileth the man. 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, [8]evil thoughts proceed, fornications, thefts, murders, adulteries, 22 covetings, wickednesses, deceit, lasciviousness, an [k]evil eye, railing, pride, foolishness: 23 all these evil things proceed from within, and defile the man.

24 [l]And from thence he arose, and went away into the borders of [m]Tyre [9]and Sidon. And he entered into a house, and would have no man know it; and he could not be hid. 25 But straightway a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came and fell down at his feet. 26 Now the woman was a [10]Greek, a Syrophœnician by race. And she besought him that he would cast forth the demon out of her daughter. 27 And he said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's [11]bread and cast it to the dogs. 28 But she answered and saith unto him, Yea, Lord; even the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. 29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the demon is gone out of thy daughter. 30 And she went away unto her house, and found the child laid upon the bed, and the demon gone out.

31 [n]And again he went out from the borders of [m]Tyre, and came through Sidon unto [o]the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the borders of [p]Decapolis. 32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to [q]lay his hand upon him. 33 And [r]he took him aside from the multitude privately, and put his fingers into his ears, and he [r]spat, and touched his tongue; 34 and looking up to heaven, he [s]sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. 35 And his ears were opened, and the bond of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. 36 And [t]he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they [u]published it.

to inspire faith

At new possibilities of temptations

[illegible]

---

[1] Or, *up to the elbow* Gr. *with the fist.*

[2] Gr. *baptize.* Some ancient authorities read *sprinkle themselves.*

[3] Gr. *baptizings.*

[4] Many ancient authorities add *and couches.*

[5] Or, *common*

Is. xxix. 13.

Ex. xx. 12; Deut. v. 16. Ex. xxi. 17; Lev. xx. 9.

[6] Or, *surely die*

[7] Many ancient authorities insert ver. 16 *If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear.* See ch. 4. 9, 23.

[8] Gr. *thoughts that are evil.*

[9] Some ancient authorities omit *and Sidon.*

[10] Or, *Gentile*

[11] Or, *loaf*

[a] ver. 5, 8, 9, 13; see Gal. 1. 14

[b] See Mt. 23. 25

[c] ver. 2

[d] Lev. 1. 2 &c.(Heb.); Mt. 27. 6 marg.

[e] ch. 9. 28; comp. 2. 1; 3. 19

[f] Comp. Mt. 15. 15

[g] See Rom. 14. 1-12; Col. 2. 16

[h] Comp. Lk. 11. 41; Acts 10. 15; 11. 9

[i] Mt. 15. 18; ver. 23

[k] Comp. Mt. 6. 23; 20. 15

[l] ver. 24-30: *Matthew* 15. 21-28

[m] See Mt. 11. 21; ver. 31

[n] ver. 31-37: *Matthew* 15. 29-31

[o] See Mt. 4. 18

[p] ch. 5. 20; Mt. 4. 25

[q] See ch. 5. 23

[r] ch. 8. 23

[s] ch. 8. 12

[t] See Mt. 8. 4

[u] ch. 1. 45

superabundantly

37 And they were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well; he maketh even the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

8 In those days, when there was again a great multitude, and they had nothing to eat, [a]he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, 2 [b]I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: 3 and if I send them away fasting to their home, they will faint on the way; and some of them are come from far. 4 And his disciples answered him, Whence shall one be able to fill these men with [1]bread here in a desert place? 5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven. 6 And he commandeth the multitude to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and having given thanks, he brake, and gave to his disciples, to set before them; and they set them before the multitude. 7 And they had a few small fishes: and [c]having blessed them, he commanded to set these also before them. 8 And they ate, and were filled: and they took up, of broken pieces that remained over, seven [d]baskets. 9 And they were about four thousand: and he sent them away. 10 And straightway he entered into the boat with his disciples, and came into the parts of [e]Dalmanutha.

11 [f]And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, [g]seeking of him a sign from heaven, trying him. 12 And he [h]sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation. 13 And he left them, and again entering into *the boat* departed to the other side.

14 And they forgot to take bread; and they had not in the boat with them more than one loaf. 15 And he charged them, saying, [i]Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of [k]Herod. 16 And they reasoned one with another, [2]saying, [3]We have no bread. 17 And Jesus perceiving it saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [l]do ye not yet perceive, neither understand? have ye your heart hardened? 18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? 19 When I brake [m]the five loaves among the five thousand, how many [4][n]baskets full of broken pieces took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. 20 And when [o]the seven among the four thousand, how many [4][p]basketfuls of broken pieces took ye up? And they say unto him, Seven. 21 And he said unto them, [l]Do ye not yet understand?

Beware of blind traditionalism

22 And they come unto [q]Bethsaida. And they bring to him a blind man, and beseech him to [r]touch him. 23 And he took hold of the blind man by the hand, and [s]brought him out of the village; and when he had [s]spit on his eyes, and [t]laid his hands upon him, he asked him, Seest thou aught? 24 And he looked up, and said, I see men; for I behold *them* as trees, walking. 25 Then again he laid his hands upon his eyes; and he looked stedfastly, and was restored, and saw all things clearly. 26 And he sent him away to his home, saying, [u]Do not even enter into [v]the village.

27 [x]And Jesus went forth, and his disciples, into the villages of [y]Cæsarea Philippi: and on the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Who do men say that I am? 28 [z]And they told him, saying, John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; but others, One of the prophets. 29 And he asked them, But who say ye that I am? Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ. 30 And [a]he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

Matt. 16:16

31 [b]And he began to teach them, that [c]the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, and the chief priests, and the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. 32 And he spake the saying [d]openly. And Peter took

Luke 24:26

---

[a] ver. 1–9: (comp. 6. 32–44) *Matthew* 15. 32–39
[b] See Mt. 9. 36; comp. 6. 34
[c] See Mt. 14. 19
[d] ver. 20; see Mt. 15. 37
[e] Comp. Mt. 15. 39
[f] ver. 11–21: *Matthew* 16. 1–12
[g] See Mt. 12. 38
[h] ch. 7. 34
[i] Mt. 16. 6; Lk. 12. 1
[k] See Mt. 14. 1. Comp. Mt. 22. 16
[l] Comp. ch. 6. 52
[m] ch. 6. 41–44
[n] See Mt. 14. 20
[o] ver. 6–9
[p] ver. 8
[q] See Mt. 11. 21; comp. ch. 6. 45
[r] See ch. 3. 10
[s] ch. 7. 33
[t] See ch. 5. 23
[u] Comp. Mt. 8. 4
[v] ver. 23
[x] ver. 27–29: *Matthew* 16. 13–16; *Luke* 9. 18–20
[y] Mt. 16. 13
[z] See ch. 6. 14
[a] Mt. 16. 20; Lk. 9. 21; comp. Mt. 8. 4
[b] ver. 31–9. 1: *Matthew* 16. 21–28; *Luke* 9. 22–27
[c] See Mt. 16. 21
[d] Jn. 18. 20; comp. 10. 24; 11. 14; 16. 25, 29 (in Gr.)

[1] Gr. *loaves.*

[2] Some ancient authorities read *because they had no bread.*

[3] Or, It is *because we have no bread.*

[4] *Basket* i ver. 19 and 20 rep resents different Greek words.

him, and began to rebuke him. 33 But he turning about, and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter, and saith, Get thee behind me, [a]Satan; for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men. 34 And he called unto him the multitude with his disciples, and said unto them, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and [b]take up his cross, and follow me. 35 For [c]whosoever would save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the [1]gospel's shall save it. 36 For what doth it profit a man, to gain the whole world, and forfeit his life? 37 For what should a man give in exchange for his life? 38 For [d]whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, [e]the Son of man also shall be ashamed of him, when he [f]cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

Luke 22:31-32

Too, must be crucified for [illegible]

lost to God

9 1 And he said unto them, [f]Verily I say unto you, There are some here of them that stand *by*, who shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God come with power.

2 [g]And after six days Jesus taketh with him [h]Peter, and [2]James, and John, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them; 3 and [i]his garments became glistering, exceeding white, so as no fuller on earth can whiten them. 4 And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus. 5 And Peter answereth and saith to Jesus, [k]Rabbi, it is good for us to be here: and [l]let us make three [3]tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. 6 For he knew not what to answer; for they became sore afraid. 7 And there came a cloud overshadowing them: and there came [m]a voice out of the cloud, [n]This is my beloved Son: hear ye him. 8 And suddenly looking round about, they saw no one any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

II Peter 1:18

9 [o]And as they were coming down from the mountain, he [p]charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, save when the Son of man should have risen again from the dead. 10 And they kept the saying, questioning among themselves what the rising again from the dead should mean. 11 And they asked him, saying, [4]*How is it* that the scribes say that [q]Elijah must first come? 12 And he said unto them, Elijah indeed cometh first, and restoreth all things: and how is it written of [r]the Son of man, that [s]he should suffer many things and be set at nought? 13 But I say unto you, that Elijah is come, and they have also done unto him whatsoever they would, even as it is written of him.

Luke 1:17

14 [t]And when they came to the disciples, they saw a great multitude about them, and scribes questioning with them. 15 And straightway all the multitude, when they saw him, were [u]greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him. 16 And he asked them, What question ye with them? 17 And one of the multitude answered him, Teacher, I brought unto thee my son, who hath a dumb spirit; 18 and wheresoever it taketh him, it [5]dasheth him down: and he foameth, and grindeth his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast it out; and they were not able. 19 And he answereth them and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him unto me. 20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit [6]tare him grievously; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. 21 And he asked his father, How long time is it since this hath come unto him? And he said, From a child. 22 And oft-times it hath cast him both into the fire and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do anything, have compassion on us, and help us. 23 And Jesus said unto him, If thou canst! [v]All things are possible to him that believeth. 24 Straightway the father of the child cried out, and

face lit with beauty of glory

Luke only son

[a] See Mt. 4. 10
[b] See Mt. 10. 38
[c] See Mt. 10. 39
[d] Lk. 9. 26; comp. Mt. 10. 33; Heb. 11. 16
[e] See Mt. 8. 20
[f] See Mt. 16. 27; comp. ch. 13. 26; Lk. 9. 27
[g] ver. 2–8: *Matthew* 17. 1–8; *Luke* 9. 28–36
[h] See ch. 5. 37
[i] See Mt. 28. 3
[k] See Mt. 23. 7
[l] Comp. Mt. 17. 4; Lk. 9. 33
[m] 2 Pet. 1. 17 f.
[n] ch. 1. 11; see Mt. 3. 17
[o] ver. 9–13: *Matthew* 17. 9–13
[p] ch. 5. 43; 7. 36; comp. 8. 30; see Mt. 8. 4
[q] See Mt. 11. 14
[r] ver. 31
[s] Comp. Mt. 16. 21; see Mt. 26. 24
[t] ver. 14–28: *Matthew* 17. 14–19; *Luke* 9. 37–42
[u] ch. 14. 33; 16. 5, 6
[v] Comp. Mt. 17. 20; Jn. 11. 40

[1] See marginal note on ch. 1. 1.
[2] Or, *Jacob*
[3] Or, *booths*
[4] Or, *The scribes say . . . come.*
[5] Or, *rendeth him* See Mt. 7. 6.
[6] Or, *convulsed* See ch. 1. 26.

The Passion again foretold. Dispute about Rank. The Unknown Wonder-worker. In Judæa and Peræa

said[1], I believe; help thou mine
unbelief. ✗ 25 And when Jesus
saw that [a] a multitude came running
together, he rebuked the
unclean spirit, saying unto him,
Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I
command thee, come out of him,
and enter no more into him.
26 And having cried out, and
[2] torn him much, he came out:
and *the boy* became as one dead;
insomuch that the more part said,
He is dead. 27 But Jesus took
him by the hand, and raised him
up; and he arose. 28 And when
he was come [b] into the house, his
disciples asked him privately,
[3] *How is it* that we could not cast
it out? 29 ✗ And he said unto
them, This kind can come out
by nothing, save by prayer[4] ✗
30 [c] And they went forth from
thence, and passed through Galilee;
and he would not that any
man should know it. 31 For he
taught his disciples, and said
unto them, [d] The Son of man is
[5] delivered up into the hands of
men, and they shall kill him;
and when he is killed, after three
days he shall rise again. 32 But
[e] they understood not the saying,
and were afraid to ask him.

33 [f] And they came to Capernaum:
and when he was in [g] the
house, he asked them, What were
ye reasoning on the way? 34
But they held their peace: for
[h] they had disputed one with
another on the way, who *was* the
[6] greatest. 35 And he sat down,
and called the twelve; and he
saith unto them, [i] If any man
would be first, he shall be last
of all, and [7] servant of all. 36
And he took a little child, and
set him in the midst of them:
and taking him in his arms, he
said unto them, 37 [k] Whosoever
shall receive one of such little
children in my name, receiveth
me: and whosoever receiveth
me, receiveth not me, but him
that sent me.

38 [l] John said unto him,
Teacher, we saw one casting out
demons in thy name: and [m] we
forbade him, because he followed
not us. 39 But Jesus
said, Forbid him not: for there
is no man who shall do a [8] mighty
work in my name, and be able
to speak evil of me.
40 [n] For he that is not against us
is for us. 41 For [o] whosoever
shall give you a cup of water to
drink, [9] because ye are Christ's,
verily I say unto you, he shall in
no wise lose his reward. 42 And
[p] whosoever shall cause one of
these little ones that believe [10] on
me to stumble, it were better for
him if [11] a great millstone were
hanged about his neck, and he
were cast into the sea. 43 And
[q] if thy hand cause thee to stumble,
cut it off: it is good for thee
to enter into life maimed, rather
than having thy two hands to go
into [12] [r] hell, into the [s] unquenchable
fire.[13] 45 ✗ And if thy foot
cause thee to stumble, cut it off:
it is good for thee to enter into
life halt, rather than having thy
two feet to be cast into [12] [r] hell ✗
47 And [t] if thine eye cause thee
to stumble, cast it out: it is good
for thee to enter into the kingdom
of God with one eye, rather than
having two eyes to be cast into
[12] [r] hell; 48 ✗ [u] where their worm
dieth not, and [s] the fire is not
quenched. 49 For every one
shall be salted with fire[14] ✗ 50 Salt
is good: but [v] if the salt have lost
its saltness, wherewith will ye
season it? [x] Have salt in yourselves,
and [y] be at peace one with
another.

10

[z] And he arose from
thence, and cometh into
the borders of Judæa and beyond
the Jordan: and multitudes come
together unto him again; and,
[a] as he was wont, he taught them
again.

2 And there came unto him
Pharisees, and asked him, Is it
lawful for a man to put away *his*
wife? trying him. 3 And he answered
and said unto them, What
did Moses command you? 4 And
they said, Moses suffered to write
a bill of divorcement, and to put
her away. 5 But Jesus said unto
them, [b] For your hardness of heart
he wrote you this commandment.
6 But [c] from the beginning of the
creation, [d] Male and female made
he them. 7 [e] For this cause shall
a man leave his father and mother,
[15] and shall cleave to his wife;
8 and the two shall become one
flesh: so that they are no more

Matt 17:20

Zinos' book

of Peter or Levi

10:31
10:43

life

Matt
12:30
[illegible]

Deut. xxiv. 1, 3.

[a] ver. 15
[b] ch. 7. 17; comp. ch. 2. 1
[c] ver. 30–32: *Matthew* 17. 22, 23; *Luke* 9. 43–45
[d] ver. 12; ch. 8. 31; see Mt. 16. 21
[e] Comp. Lk. 2. 50; 9. 45; 18. 34; Jn. 12. 16
[f] ver. 33–37: *Matthew* (17. 24) 18. 1–5; *Luke* 9. 46–48
[g] Comp. ch. 3. 19
[h] Lk. 22. 24; comp. ver. 50
[i] See Mt. 20. 26
[k] See Mt. 10. 40
[l] ver. 38–40: *Luke* 9. 49, 50
[m] Comp. Num. 11. 27–29
[n] See Mt. 12. 30
[o] Mt. 10. 42
[p] Mt. 18. 6; Lk. 17. 2; comp. 1 Cor. 8. 12
[q] Mt. 5. 30; 18. 8; comp. 17. 27
[r] See Mt. 5. 22
[s] Mt. 3. 12; see Mt. 25. 41
[t] Mt. 5. 29; 18. 9; comp. 17. 27
[u] Is. 66. 24; comp. Judith 16. 17; Ecclus. 7. 17
[v] Mt. 5. 13; Lk. 14. 34 f.
[x] Col. 4. 6
[y] Comp. ver. 34; Rom. 12. 18; 2 Cor. 13. 11; 1 Th. 5. 13
[z] ver. 1–12: *Matthew* 19. 1–9
[a] ch. 1. 21; 2. 13; 4. 2; 6. 2, 6, 34; 12. 35; 14. 49. See Mt. 4. 23; 26. 55
[b] Comp. Mt. 19. 8
[c] ch. 13. 19; 2 Pet. 3. 4
[d] Gen. 1. 27; 5. 2
[e] Gen. 2. 24

---

[1] Many ancient authorities add *with tears*.

[2] Or, *convulsed* See ch. 1. 26.

[3] Or, saying, *We could not cast it out*.

[4] Many ancient authorities add *and fasting*.

[5] See ch. 3. 19.

[6] Gr. *greater*.

[7] Or, *minister*

[8] Gr. *power*.

[9] Gr. *in name that ye are*.

[10] Many ancient authorities omit *on me*.

[11] Gr. *a millstone turned by an ass*.

[12] Gr. *Gehenna*.

[13] Ver. 44 and 46 (which are identical with ver. 48) are omitted by the best ancient authorities.

[14] Many ancient authorities add *and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt*. See Lev. 2. 13.

[15] Some ancient authorities omit *and shall cleave to his wife*.

two, but one flesh. 9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. 10 And in the house the disciples asked him again of this matter. 11 And he saith unto them, [a] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her: 12 and [b] if she herself shall put away her husband, and marry another, she committeth adultery.

Mt. 5:32
" 19:9
Save for the cause of fornication"

13 [c] And they were bringing unto him little children, that he should touch them: and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But when Jesus saw it, he was moved with indignation, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me; forbid them not: [d] for [1] to such belongeth the kingdom of God. 15 Verily I say unto you, [e] Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein. 16 And he [f] took them in his arms, and blessed them, laying his hands upon them.

17 [g] And as he was going forth [2] into the way, there ran one to him, and [h] kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may [i] inherit eternal life? 18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, *even* God. 19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not kill, Do not commit adultery, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honor thy father and mother. 20 And he said unto him, Teacher, [k] all these things have I observed from my youth. 21 And Jesus looking upon him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [l] treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. 22 But his countenance fell at the saying, and he went away sorrowful: for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, [m] How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! 24 And the disciples [n] were amazed at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it [3] for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! 25 [o] It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 26 And they were astonished exceedingly, saying [4] unto him, Then who can be saved? 27 Jesus looking upon them saith, [p] With men it is impossible, but not with God: for all things are possible with God. 28 [q] Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. 29 Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, [r] There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or lands, for my sake, and for the [5] gospel's sake, 30 but he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in [s] the [6] world to come eternal life. 31 But [t] many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

Every Xtian shall be his brother and sister. These shall be his

wife omitted!

9:35
10:43

32 [u] And they were on the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus was going before them: and they [v] were amazed; and they that followed were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were to happen unto him, 33 *saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and [x] the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles: 34 and they shall mock him, and [y] shall spit upon him, and shall scourge him, and shall kill him; and after three days he shall rise again.

4th reference

1st mention of them in connection with cross

35 [z] And there come near unto him [7] James and John, the sons of Zebedee, saying unto him, Teacher, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall ask of thee. 36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you? 37 And they said unto him, Grant unto us that we [a] may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on *thy* left hand, in thy glory. 38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able [b] to drink the cup that I drink? or [c] to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized

Rev. 14:10
Ps. 75:8
John 18:11

[a] See Mt. 5. 32
[b] Comp. 1 Cor. 7. 11, 13
[c] ver. 13-16: *Matthew* 19. 13-15; *Luke* 18. 15-17
[d] See Mt. 5. 3
[e] Mt. 18. 3; 19. 14; Lk. 18. 17; comp. 1 Cor. 14. 20; 1 Pet. 2. 2
[f] ch. 9. 36
[g] ver. 17-31: *Matthew* 19. 16-30; *Luke* 18. 18-30
[h] See ch. 1. 40
[i] Lk. 10. 25; 18. 18; comp. Acts 20. 32; Eph. 1. 18; 1 Pet. 1. 4; &c.; see Mt. 25. 34
[k] Comp. Mt. 19. 20
[l] Mt. 6. 20
[m] See Mt. 19. 23
[n] See ch. 1. 27
[o] Mt. 19. 24
[p] See Mt. 19. 26
[q] Comp. Mt. 4. 20-22
[r] Mt. 19. 29; Lk. 18. 29 f.; comp. Mt. 6. 33
[s] See Mt. 12. 32
[t] See Mt. 19. 30
[u] ver. 32-34: *Matthew* 20. 17-19; *Luke* 18. 31-33
[v] See ch. 1. 27
[x] ch. 8. 31; 9. 12
[y] Mt. 26. 67; 27. 30; ch. 14. 65; comp. Mt. 16. 21; ch. 9. 31
[z] ver. 35-45: *Matthew* 20. 20-28
[a] Comp. Mt. 19. 28
[b] See Mt. 20. 22
[c] Lk. 12. 50

---

[1] Or, *of such is*
[2] Or, *on his way*
Ex. xx. 12-16; Deut. v. 16-20.
[3] Some ancient authorities omit *for them that trust in riches.*
Mt. 19:24
[4] Many ancient authorities read *among themselves.*
[5] See marginal note on ch. 1. 1.
[6] Or, *age*
[7] Or, *Jacob*

Acts 12:2
James 1st martyr
of the Twelve
John banished
to island of
Patmos

with? 39 And they said unto him, We are able. And Jesus said unto them, The cup that I drink [a]ye shall drink; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized: 40 but to sit on my right hand or on *my* left hand is not mine to give; [b]but *it is for them* for whom it hath been prepared. 41 [c]And when the ten heard it, they began to be moved with indignation concerning [1]James and John. 42 And Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they who are accounted to rule over the Gentiles lord it over them; and their great ones exercise authority over them. 43 But it is not so among you: [d]but whosoever would become great among you, shall be your [2]minister; 44 and whosoever would be first among you, shall be [3]servant of all. 45 For the Son of man [e]also came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

is to be won

[illegible]

Matt 20:28
Key [illegible]

46 [f]And they come to Jericho: and [g]as he went out from Jericho, with his disciples and a great multitude, the son of Timæus, Bartimæus, a blind beggar, was sitting by the way side. 47 And when he heard that it was Jesus the [h]Nazarene, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou [i]son of David, have mercy on me. 48 And many rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried out the more a great deal, Thou [i]son of David, have mercy on me. 49 And Jesus stood still, and said, Call ye him. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, [k]Be of good cheer: rise, he calleth thee. 50 And he, casting away his garment, sprang up, and came to Jesus. 51 And Jesus answered him, and said, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And the blind man said unto him, [4 l]Rabboni, that I may receive my sight. 52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; [m]thy faith hath [5]made thee whole. And straightway he received his sight, and followed him in the way.

[illegible]

11 [n]And when they draw nigh unto Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and [o]Bethany, at [p]the mount of Olives, he sendeth two of his disciples, 2 and saith unto them, Go your way into the village that is over against you: and straightway as ye enter into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat; loose him, and bring him. 3 And if any one say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye, The Lord hath need of him; and straightway he [6]will send him [7]back hither. 4 And they went away, and found a colt tied at the door without in the open street; and they loose him. 5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? 6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had said: and they let them go. 7 [q]And they bring the colt unto Jesus, and cast on him their garments; and he sat upon him. 8 And many spread their garments upon the way; and others [8]branches, which they had cut from the fields. 9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, [r]Hosanna; Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord: 10 Blessed *is* the kingdom that cometh, *the kingdom* of our father David: Hosanna [r]in the highest.

[illegible]

II Kings 9:13

11 And [s]he entered into Jerusalem, into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, it being now eventide, [t]he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 [u]And on the morrow, when they were come out from Bethany, he hungered. 13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find anything thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for it was not the season of figs. 14 And he answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 [v]And they come to Jerusalem: and he entered into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and them that bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold the doves; 16 and he

---

[1] Or, *Jacob*

[2] Or, *servant*

[3] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[4] See John 20. 16.

[5] Or, *saved thee*

[6] Gr. *sendeth.*

[7] Or, *again*

[8] Gr. *layers of leaves.*

[a] Comp. Acts 12. 2; Rev. 1. 9

[b] Comp. Mt. 13. 11

[c] ver. 42–45: comp. Lk. 22. 25–27

[d] See Mt. 20. 26; comp. ch. 9. 35

[e] See Mt. 20. 28

[f] ver. 46–52: *Matthew* 20. 29–34; *Luke* 18. 35–43

[g] Comp. Lk. 18. 35; 19. 1

[h] See ch. 1. 24

[i] See Mt. 9. 27

[k] See Mt. 9. 2

[l] Jn. 20. 16; comp. Mt. 23. 7

[m] See Mt. 9. 22

[n] ver. 1–10: *Matthew* 21. 1–9; *Luke* 19. 29–38

[o] See Mt. 21. 17

[p] See Mt. 21. 1

[q] ver. 7–10: *John* 12. 12–15

[r] See Mt. 21. 9

[s] Mt. 21. 12

[t] Mt. 21. 17

[u] ver. 12–14 (20–24): *Matthew* 21. 18–22

[v] ver. 15–18: *Matthew* 21. 12–16; *Luke* 19. 45–47; comp. John 2. 13–16

would not suffer that any man
should carry a vessel through the
temple. 17 And he taught, and
said unto them, Is it not written,
My house shall be called a house
of prayer for all the nations?
but ye have made it a den of
robbers. 18 And the chief
priests and the scribes heard it,
and [a] sought how they might
destroy him: for they feared
him, for [b] all the multitude was
astonished at his teaching.

19 And [1] [c] every evening [2] he
went forth out of the city.

20 [d] And as they passed by in
the morning, they saw the fig
tree withered away from the
roots. 21 And Peter calling to
remembrance saith unto him,
[e] Rabbi, behold, the fig tree which
thou cursedst is withered away.
22 And Jesus answering saith
unto them, [f] Have faith in God.
23 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever
shall say unto this mountain,
Be thou taken up and cast
into the sea; and shall not doubt
in his heart, but shall believe
that what he saith cometh to
pass; he shall have it. 24
Therefore I say unto you, [g] All
things whatsoever ye pray and
ask for, believe that ye [3] receive
them, and ye shall have them.
25 And whensoever ye [h] stand
praying, [i] forgive, if ye have
aught against any one; that your
Father also who is in heaven
may forgive you your trespasses.[4]

27 And they come again to
Jerusalem: [k] and as he was walking
in the temple, there come to
him the chief priests, and the
scribes, and the elders; 28 and
they said unto him, By what
authority doest thou these things?
or who gave thee this authority
to do these things? 29 And Jesus
said unto them, I will ask of you
one [5] question, and answer me,
and I will tell you by what authority
I do these things. 30 The
baptism of John, was it from
heaven, or from men? answer
me. 31 And they reasoned with
themselves, saying, If we shall
say, From heaven; he will say,
Why then did ye not believe
him? 32 [6] But should we say,
From men—they feared the people:
[7] for all verily held John to
be a prophet. 33 And they answered
Jesus and say, We know
not. And Jesus saith unto them,
Neither tell I you by what
authority I do these things.

12 [l] And he began to speak
unto them in parables. [m] A
man planted a vineyard, and set
a hedge about it, and [n] digged a
pit for the winepress, and built a
tower, and let it out to husbandmen,
and went into another country.
2 And at the season he sent
to the husbandmen a [8] servant,
that he might receive from the
husbandmen of the fruits of the
vineyard. 3 And they took him,
and beat him, and sent him away
empty. 4 And again he sent
unto them another [8] servant; and
him they wounded in the head,
and handled shamefully. 5 And
he sent another; and him they
killed: and many others; beating
some, and killing some. 6 He
had yet one, a beloved son: he
sent him last unto them, saying,
They will reverence my son.
7 But those husbandmen said
among themselves, This is the
heir; come, let us kill him, and
the inheritance shall be ours.
8 And they took him, and killed
him, and cast him forth out of
the vineyard. 9 What therefore
will the lord of the vineyard do?
he will come and destroy the
husbandmen, and will give the
vineyard unto others. 10 Have
ye not read even this scripture:

The stone which the builders
rejected,
The same was made the head
of the corner;
11 This was from the Lord,
And it is marvellous in our
eyes?

12 And [o] they sought to lay hold
on him; and they feared the multitude;
for they perceived that
he spake the parable against
them: and [p] they left him, and
went away.

[illegible]

13 [q] And they send unto him
certain of the Pharisees and of
the [r] Herodians, that they might
[s] catch him in talk. 14 And
when they were come, they say
unto him, Teacher, we know that
thou art true, and carest not for
any one; for thou regardest not
the person of men, but of a truth

Is. lvi. 7.

Jer. vii. 11.

[1] Gr. *whenever evening came.*

[2] Some ancient authorities read *they.*

[3] Gr. *received.*

[4] Many ancient authorities add ver. 26 *But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your trespasses.* Comp. Mt. 6. 15; 18. 35.

[5] Gr. *word.*

[6] Or, *But shall we say, From men?*

[7] Or, *for all held John to be a prophet indeed.*

[8] Gr. *bondservant.*

Ps. cxviii. 22 f.

[a] Comp. ch. 12. 12; Mt. 21. 46; Lk. 20. 19; Jn. 7. 1
[b] See Mt. 7. 28
[c] Lk. 21. 37; comp. Mt. 21. 17; ver. 11
[d] ver. 20–24 (see ver. 12–14): *Matthew* 21. 19–22
[e] See Mt. 23. 7
[f] Mt. 17. 20; 21. 21 f.
[g] See Mt. 7. 7 f.
[h] See Mt. 6. 5
[i] Mt. 6. 14; Ecclus. 28. 2
[k] ver. 27–33: *Matthew* 21. 23–27; *Luke* 20. 1–8
[l] Comp. 3. 23; 4. 2 ff.
[m] ver. 1–12: *Matthew* 21. 33–46; *Luke* 20. 9–19
[n] Is. 5. 2
[o] See ch. 11. 18
[p] Mt. 22. 22
[q] ver. 13–17: *Matthew* 22. 15–22; *Luke* 20. 20–26
[r] See Mt. 22. 16
[s] Lk. 11. 54

teachest the way of God: Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not? 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why make ye trial of me? bring me a [1] denarius, that I may see it. 16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's. 17 And Jesus said unto them, [a] Render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's. And they marvelled greatly at him.

17¢

[1] See marginal note on ch. 6. 37.

18 [b] And there come unto him Sadducees, who say that there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, 19 Teacher, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave a wife behind him, and leave no child, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 20 There were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed; 21 and the second took her, and died, leaving no seed behind him; and the third likewise: 22 and the seven left no seed. Last of all the woman also died. 23 In the resurrection whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. 24 Jesus said unto them, Is it not for this cause that ye err, that ye know not the scriptures, nor the power of God? 25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as angels in heaven. 26 But as touching the dead, that they are raised; have ye not read in the book of Moses, [c] in *the place concerning* the Bush, how God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? 27 [d] He is not the God of the dead, but of the living: ye do greatly err.

Deut. xxv. 5.

Levirate marriage

Ex. iii. 6.

Best Proof Text in favor of resurrection found in Pentateuch

28 [e] And one of the scribes came, and heard them questioning together, and [f] knowing that he had answered them well, asked him, What commandment is the first of all? 29 Jesus answered, The first is, Hear, O Israel; [2] The Lord our God, the Lord is one: 30 and thou shalt love the Lord thy God [3] with all thy heart, and [3] with all thy soul, and [3] with all thy mind, and [3] with all thy strength. 31 The second is this, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. 32 And the scribe said unto him, Of a truth, Teacher, thou hast well said that [g] he is one; and [h] there is none other but he: 33 and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbor as himself, [i] is much more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. 34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. [k] And no man after that durst ask him any question.

[2] Or, *The Lord is our God; the Lord is one*

Deut. vi. 4 ff.

[3] Gr. *from.*

John 13:34

Lev. xix. 18.

35 [l] And Jesus answered and said, as he [m] taught in the temple, How say the scribes that the Christ is the [n] son of David? 36 David himself said in the Holy Spirit,

The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
Till I make thine enemies [4] the
footstool of thy feet.

37 David himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he his son? And [5] [o] the common people heard him gladly.

Ps. cx. 1.

[4] Some ancient authorities read *underneath thy feet.*

[5] Or, *the great multitude*

38 [p] And in his teaching he said, Beware of the scribes, who desire to walk in long robes, and *to have* [q] salutations in the marketplaces, 39 and chief seats in the synagogues, and chief places at feasts: 40 [r] they that devour widows' houses, [6] and for a pretence make long prayers; these shall receive greater condemnation.

[6] Or, *even while for a pretence they mak*

41 [s] And he sat down over against [t] the treasury, and beheld how the multitude [u] cast [7] money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. 42 And there came [8] a poor widow, and she cast in two mites, which make a farthing. 43 And he called unto him his disciples, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more than all they that are casting into the treasury: 44 for they all did cast in of their superfluity; but

[7] Gr. *brass*

[8] Gr. *one*

¼¢
1 mite:
⅛¢

[a] See Mt. 22. 21
[b] ver. 18–27: *Matthew* 22. 23–33; *Luke* 20. 27–38
[c] Lk. 20. 37; comp. Rom. 11. 2
[d] Mt. 22. 32; Lk. 20. 38
[e] ver. 28–34: *Matthew* 22. 34–40; comp. Lk. 10. 25–28; 20. 39 f.
[f] Lk. 20. 39; comp. Mt. 22. 34
[g] ver. 29. marg.
[h] Deut. 4. 35
[i] 1 S. 15. 22; Hos. 6. 6; Mic. 6. 6–8; Mt. 9. 13; 12. 7
[k] See Mt. 22. 46
[l] ver. 35–37: *Matthew* 22. 41–46; *Luke* 20. 41–44
[m] See Mt. 26. 55; comp. ch. 10. 1
[n] See Mt. 9. 27
[o] Comp. Jn. 12. 9
[p] ver. 38–40: *Matthew* 23. 1–7; *Luke* 20. 45–47
[q] Lk. 11. 43; see Mt. 23. 6
[r] Lk. 20. 47
[s] ver. 41–44: *Luke* 21. 1–4
[t] Jn. 8. 20
[u] Comp. 2 K. 12. 9

she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her [a] living.

13 [b] And as he went forth out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Teacher, behold, what manner of stones and what manner of buildings! 2 And Jesus said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? [c] there shall not be left here one stone upon another, which shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on [d] the mount of Olives over against the temple, [e] Peter and [1] James and John and Andrew asked him privately, 4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when these things are all about to be accomplished? 5 And Jesus began to say unto them, Take heed that no man lead you astray. 6 Many shall come in my name, saying, [f] I am *he*; and shall lead many astray. 7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars, be not troubled: *these things* must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. 8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there shall be earthquakes in divers places; there shall be famines: these things are the beginning of travail.

9 But take ye heed to yourselves: for they shall [g] deliver you up to councils; and [h] in synagogues shall ye be beaten; and before governors and kings shall ye stand for my sake, for a testimony unto them. 10 [i] And the [2] gospel must first be preached unto all the nations. 11 [k] And when they lead you *to judgment*, and deliver you up, be not anxious beforehand what ye shall speak: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye; for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Spirit. 12 And brother shall [3] deliver up brother to death, and the father his child; and children shall rise up against parents, and [4] cause them to be put to death. 13 And [l] ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

14 But [m] when ye see the abomination of desolation standing where he ought not (let him that readeth understand), then let them that are in Judæa flee unto the mountains: 15 and let him that is on the housetop not go down, nor enter in, to take anything out of his house: 16 and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloak. 17 But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! 18 And pray ye that it be not in the winter. 19 For those days shall be tribulation, such as there hath not been the like [n] from the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never shall be. 20 And except the Lord had shortened the days, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he chose, he shortened the days. 21 And then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ; or, Lo, there; believe [5] *it* not: 22 for there shall arise false Christs and [o] false prophets, and shall show [p] signs and [p] wonders, that they may lead astray, if possible, the elect. 23 But take ye heed: behold, I have told you all things beforehand.

24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, 25 and the stars shall be falling from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens shall be shaken. 26 And then shall they see the Son of man [q] coming in clouds with great power and glory. 27 And then shall he send forth the angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; 29 even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that [6] he is nigh, *even* at the doors. 30 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, until all these things be accomplished. 31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. 32 [r] But of that day or that hour knoweth no one, not even the angels in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

[a] Lk. 8. 43; 15. 12, 30; 21. 4
[b] ver. 1–37: *Matthew* 24; *Luke* 21. 5–36
[c] Lk. 19. 44
[d] See Mt. 21. 1
[e] Comp. Mt. 17. 1
[f] See Jn. 8. 24
[g] Mt. 10. 17
[h] See Mt. 10. 17
[i] Comp. Mt. 24. 14
[k] ver. 11–13: *Matthew* 10. 19–22; *Luke* 21. 12–17
[l] See Jn. 15. 21
[m] Mt. 24. 15
[n] ch. 10. 6
[o] See Mt. 7. 15
[p] Mt. 24. 24. See Jn. 4. 48
[q] See Mt. 16. 27; ch. 8. 38
[r] Mt. 24. 36; comp. Acts 1. 7

[1] Or, *Jacob*
[2] See marginal note on ch. 1. 1.
[3] See ch. 3. 9.
[4] Or, *put them to death*
[5] Or, *him*
[6] Or, *it*

33 Take ye heed, [a] watch [1] and pray: for ye know not when the time is. 34 *It is* as *when* a man, sojourning in another country, having left his house, and given authority to his [2] servants, to each one his work, commanded also the porter to watch. 35 [b] Watch therefore: for ye know not when the lord of the house cometh, whether at even, or at midnight, or at [c] cockcrowing, or [d] in the morning; 36 lest coming suddenly he find you [e] sleeping. 37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, [b] Watch.

Empasize value of expectancy in religion

14 [f] Now after two days was *the feast of* [g] the passover and the unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes [h] sought how they might take him with subtlety, and kill him: 2 for they said, Not during the feast, lest haply there shall be a tumult of the people.

3 [i] And while he was in [k] Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having [3] an alabaster cruse of [l] ointment of [4] pure nard very costly; *and* she brake the cruse, and poured it over his head. 4 But there were some that had indignation among themselves, *saying*, To what purpose hath this waste of the ointment been made? 5 For this ointment might have been sold for above three hundred [5] shillings, and given to the poor. And they murmured against her. 6 But Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me. 7 For [m] ye have the poor always with you, and whensoever ye will ye can do them good: but me ye have not always. 8 She hath done what she could; [n] she hath anointed my body beforehand for the burying. 9 And verily I say unto you, [o] Wheresoever the [6] gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, that also which this woman hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

John 12:3 = Mary.

$50

$7.15"

10 [p] And Judas Iscariot, [7] [q] he that was one of the twelve, went away unto the chief priests, that he might [8] deliver him unto them. 11 And they, when they heard it, were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently [8] deliver him *unto them.*

$18.50

12 [r] And on the first day of [s] unleavened bread, when they [t] sacrificed the passover, his disciples say unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and make ready that thou mayest eat the passover? 13 And he sendeth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him; 14 and wheresoever he shall enter in, say to the master of the house, The Teacher saith, Where is my [u] guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 15 And he will himself show you a large upper room furnished *and* ready: and there make ready for us. 16 And the disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

[illegible] arrangements

17 [v] And when it was evening he cometh with the twelve. 18 And as they [9] sat and were eating, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you shall [10] betray me, *even* he that eateth with me. 19 They began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? 20 And he said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, he that dippeth with me in the dish. 21 For the Son of man goeth, even as it is written of him: but woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is [10] betrayed! good were it [11] for that man if he had not been born.

14th of Nisan?

John 18:

22 [x] And as they were eating, he took [12] bread, and when he had [y] blessed, he brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take ye: this is my body. 23 And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave to them: and they all drank of it. 24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the [13] covenant, which is poured out for many. 25 Verily I say unto you, I shall no more drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

I Cor. 11: 23-34

Spiritual

26 [z] And when they had sung a hymn, they went out unto [a] the mount of Olives.

Ps. 115-118

27 [b] And Jesus saith unto them

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *and pray.*

[2] Gr. *bondservants.*

[3] Or, *a flask*

[4] Or, *liquid nard*

[5] See marginal note on ch. 6. 37.

[6] See marginal note on ch. 1. 1.

[7] Gr. *the one of the twelve.*

[8] See ch. 3. 19.

[9] Gr. *reclined.*

[10] See marginal note on ch. 3. 19.

[11] Gr. *for him if the man.*

[12] Or, *a loaf*

[13] Some ancient authorities insert *new.*

[a] Eph. 6. 18; Col. 4. 2

[b] ver. 37; see Mt. 24. 42

[c] comp. ch. 14. 30

[d] ch. 6. 48; comp. Mt. 14. 25

[e] See Rom. 13. 11

[f] ver. 1, 2: *Matthew* 26. 2–5; *Luke* 22. 1, 2

[g] Jn. 11. 55; 13. 1; comp. ver. 12

[h] See Mt. 12. 14

[i] ver. 3–9: *Matthew* 26. 6–13; comp. Lk. 7. 37–39; Jn. 12. 1–8

[k] See Mt. 21. 17

[l] comp. Mt. 26. 6 f.; Jn. 12. 3

[m] Mt. 26. 11; Jn. 12. 8; Deut. 15. 11

[n] See Jn. 19. 40

[o] Mt. 26. 13

[p] ver. 10, 11: *Matthew* 26. 14–16; *Luke* 22. 3–6

[q] Jn. 6. 71

[r] ver. 12–16: *Matthew* 26. 17–19; *Luke* 22. 7–13

[s] Mt. 26. 17

[t] Lk. 22. 7; 1 Cor. 5. 7; Deut. 16. 5. Comp. ch. 14. 1

[u] Lk. 22. 11; comp. 2. 7 Gr.

[v] ver. 17–21: *Matthew* 26. 20–24; *Luke* 22. 14, 21–23; comp. John 13. 18 ff.

[x] ver. 22–25: *Matthew* 26. 26–29; *Luke* 22. 17–20; 1 *Corinthians* 11. 23–25; comp. 10. 16

[y] See Mt. 14. 19

[z] Mt. 26. 30

[a] See Mt. 21. 1

[b] ver. 27–31: *Matthew* 26. 31–35

All ye shall be [1]offended: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad. 28 Howbeit, after I am raised up, I will go before you into Galilee. 16:7 29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be [1]offended, yet will not I. 30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that thou [a]to-day, *even* this night, before [b]the cock crow twice, shalt deny me thrice. 31 But he spake exceeding vehemently, If I must die with thee, I will not deny thee. And in like manner also said they all. Peter only returned from his flight and John (18:15)

32 [c]And they come unto [2]a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I pray. 33 And he taketh with him Peter and [3]James and John, and began to be [d]greatly amazed, and sore troubled. 34 And he saith unto them, [e]My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death: abide ye here, and watch. 35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, [f]the hour might pass away from him. 36 And he said, [g]Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; remove this cup from me: [h]howbeit not what I will, but what thou wilt. 37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not watch one hour? 38 [4][i]Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. 39 And again he went away, and prayed, saying the same words. 40 And again he came, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy; and they knew not what to answer him. 41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, [5]Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough; [k]the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is [6]betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42 Arise, let us be going: behold, he that [6]betrayeth me is at hand.

43 [l]And straightway, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. 44 Now he that [6]betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he; take him, and lead him away safely. 45 And when he was come, straightway he came to him, and saith, [m]Rabbi; and [7]kissed him. 46 And they laid hands on him, and took him. 47 But a certain one of them that stood by drew his sword, and smote the [8]servant of the high priest, and struck off his ear. 48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and staves to seize me? 49 I was daily with you [n]in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but *this is done* that the scriptures might be fulfilled. 50 And they all left him, and fled. 51 And a certain young man followed with him, having a linen cloth cast about him, over *his* naked *body*: and they lay hold on him; 52 but he left the linen cloth, and fled naked.

53 [o]And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and there come together with him all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. Sanhedrin 54 And Peter had followed him afar off, [p]even within, into [q]the court of the high priest; and he was sitting with the officers, and [r]warming himself in the light *of the fire*. 55 Now the chief priests and the whole [s]council sought witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found it not. 56 For many bare false witness against him, and their witness agreed not together. Before Caiaphas and Sanhedrin 57 And there stood up certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, 58 We heard him say, [t]I will destroy this [9]temple that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands. 59 And not even so did their witness agree together. 60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee? 61 [u]But he held his peace, and answered nothing. [v]Again the high priest asked him, and saith unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

---

[a] Comp. Mt. 26. 34
[b] ver. 68, 72; Jn. 13. 38
[c] ver. 32–42: *Matthew* 26. 36–46; *Luke* 22. 40–46
[d] ch. 9. 15; 16. 5, 6
[e] Mt. 26. 38; Jn. 12. 27
[f] ver. 41. See Mt. 26. 45
[g] Rom. 8. 15; Gal. 4. 6
[h] See Mt. 26. 39
[i] Mt. 26. 41
[k] ver. 35
[l] ver. 43–50: *Matthew* 26. 47–56; *Luke* 22. 47–53; *John* 18. 3–11
[m] See Mt. 23. 7
[n] ch. 12. 35
[o] ver. 53–65: *Matthew* 26. 57–68; *John* 18. 12 f. 19–24
[p] Comp. ver. 68
[q] See Mt. 26. 3
[r] ver. 67; Jn. 18. 18
[s] See Mt. 5. 22
[t] ch. 15. 29; see Mt. 26. 61
[u] See Mt. 26. 63
[v] ver. 61–63: *Matthew* 26. 63 ff.; *Luke* 22. 67–71

[1] Gr. *caused to stumble.*
Zech. xiii. 7
[2] Gr. *an enclosed piece of ground.*
[3] Or, *Jacob*
[4] Or, *Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not*
[5] Or, *Do ye sleep on, and take your rest?*
[6] See marginal note on ch. 3. 19.
[7] Gr. *kissed him much.*
[8] Gr. *bond-servant.*
[9] Or, *sanctuary*

62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of Power, and [a]coming with the clouds of heaven. 63 And the high priest [b]rent his clothes, and saith, What further need have we of witnesses? 64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be [1]worthy of death. 65 And some began to [c]spit on him, and [d]to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, [e]Prophesy: and the officers received him with [2]blows of their hands.

66 [f]And as Peter was beneath in [g]the court, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest; 67 and seeing Peter [g]warming himself, she looked upon him, and saith, Thou also wast with the [h]Nazarene, *even* Jesus. 68 But he denied, saying, [3]I neither know, nor understand what thou sayest: and he [i]went out into the [4]porch; [5]and [k]the cock crew. 69 And the maid saw him, and began again to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them. 70 But [l]he again denied it. And after a little while again they that stood by said to Peter, Of a truth thou art *one* of them; [m]for thou art a Galilæan. 71 But he began to curse, and to swear, I know not this man of whom ye speak. 72 And straightway the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word, how that Jesus said unto him, Before [k]the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. [6]And when he thought thereon, he wept.

15 [n]And straightway in the morning the chief priests with the elders and scribes, and the whole [o]council, held a consultation, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him up to Pilate. 2 [p]And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering saith unto him, Thou sayest. 3 And the chief priests accused him of many things. 4 And Pilate again asked him, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they accuse thee of. 5 But Jesus [q]no more answered anything; insomuch that Pilate marvelled.

6 [r]Now at [7]the feast he used to release unto them one prisoner, whom they asked of him. 7 And there was one called Barabbas, *lying* bound with them that had made insurrection, men who in the insurrection had committed murder. 8 And the multitude went up and began to ask him *to do* as he was wont to do unto them. 9 And Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 10 For he perceived that for envy the chief priests had delivered him up. 11 But the chief priests stirred up the multitude, [s]that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. 12 And Pilate again answered and said unto them, What then shall I do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? 13 And they cried out again, Crucify him. 14 And Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly, Crucify him. 15 And Pilate, wishing to content the multitude, released unto them Barabbas, and delivered Jesus, when he had [t]scourged him, to be crucified.

16 [u]And the soldiers led him away within [v]the court, which is the [8]Prætorium; and they call together the whole [9][x]band. 17 And they clothe him with purple, and platting a crown of thorns, they put it on him; 18 and they began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! 19 And they smote his head with a reed, and spat upon him, and bowing their knees [10]worshipped him. 20 And when they had mocked him, they took off from him the purple, and put on him his garments. And they lead him out to crucify him.

21 [y]And they [11]compel one passing by, Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go *with them*, that he might bear his cross.

22 [z]And they bring him unto the place [a]Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. 23 And they offered him [b]wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not. 24 And they crucify him, and part his garments among them, [c]casting lots upon them, what each should take.

[illegible] p. 495

Prov. 31:6

[1] Gr. *liable to.*

[2] Or, *strokes of rods*

[3] Or, *I neither know, nor understand: thou, what sayest thou?*

[4] Gr. *forecourt.*

[5] Many ancient authorities omit *and the cock crew.*

[6] Or, *And he began to weep*

[7] Or, *a feast*

[8] Or, *palace*

[9] Or, *cohort*

[10] See marginal note on ch. 5. 6.

[11] Gr. *impress.*

[a] ch. 13. 26
[b] Mt. 26. 65; Acts 14. 14; Num. 14. 6
[c] See ch. 10. 34; Mt. 26. 67
[d] Esth. 7. 8
[e] Mt. 26. 68; Lk. 22. 64
[f] ver. 66–72: *Matthew* 26. 69–75; *Luke* 22. 56–62; *John* 18. 16–18, 25–27
[g] ver. 54
[h] See ch. 1. 24
[i] ver. 54
[k] ver. 30, 72
[l] ver. 68
[m] Mt. 26. 73; Lk. 22. 59
[n] See Mt. 27. 1
[o] See Mt. 5. 22
[p] ver. 2–5: *Matthew* 27. 11–14; *Luke* 23. 2, 3; *John* 18. 29–38
[q] See Mt. 27. 12
[r] ver. 6–15: *Matthew* 27. 15–26; *Luke* 23. 18–25; *John* 18. 39–19. 16
[s] Acts 3. 14
[t] See Mt. 27. 26
[u] ver. 16–20: *Matthew* 27. 27–31
[v] See Mt. 27. 27; comp. 26. 3
[x] See Acts 10. 1
[y] ver. 21: *Matthew* 27. 32; *Luke* 23. 26
[z] ver. 22–32: *Matthew* 27. 33–44; *Luke* 23. 33–43; *John* 19. 17–24
[a] Jn. 19. 17; comp. Lk. 23. 33 and marg.
[b] Comp. Mt. 27. 34
[c] See Jn. 19. 24

The Death of Jesus. The Entombment. The Empty Tomb

John 19:14

25 And it was the [a] third hour, and they crucified him. 26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, [b] THE KING OF THE JEWS. 27 And with him they crucify two robbers; one on his right hand, and one on his left.[1] 29 And they that passed by railed on him, [c] wagging their heads, and saying, Ha! thou that [d] destroyest the [2] temple, and buildest it in three days, 30 save thyself, and come down from the cross. 31 In like manner also the chief priests mocking *him* among themselves with the scribes said, [e] He saved others; [3] himself he cannot save. 32 Let the Christ, [f] the King of Israel, now come down from the cross, that we may see and believe. And [g] they that were crucified with him reproached him.

33 [h] And when the [i] sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole [4] land until the [i] ninth hour. 34 And at the [i] ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, [k] Eloi, Eloi, lāmă sābăchthānī? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, [5] why hast thou forsaken me? 35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elijah. 36 And one ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let be; let us see whether Elijah cometh to take him down. 37 [l] And Jesus uttered a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. 38 [m] And the veil of the [2] temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom. 39 [n] And when the centurion, who stood by over against him, saw that he [6] so gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was [7] the Son of God. 40 [o] And there were also women beholding from afar: among whom *were* both Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of [8] James [p] the [9] less and of Joses, and [q] Salome; 41 who, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and [r] ministered unto him; and many other women that came up with him unto Jerusalem.

Ps. 22'

died voluntarily

42 [s] And when even was now come, because it was [t] the Preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, 43 there came Joseph of Arimathæa, a [u] councillor [v] of honorable estate, who also himself was [x] looking for the kingdom of God; and he [y] boldly went in unto Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. 44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he [10] had been any while dead. 45 And when he learned it of [z] the centurion, he granted the corpse to Joseph. 46 And he bought a linen cloth, and taking him down, wound him in the linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb which had been hewn out of a rock; and he rolled a stone against the door of the tomb. 47 And [a] Mary Magdalene and Mary the *mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

expectancy

16 [b] And when the sabbath was past, [c] Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of [8] James, and Salome, [d] bought spices, that they might come and anoint him. 2 And very early on the first day of the week, they come to the tomb when the sun was risen. 3 And they were saying among themselves, Who shall roll us away [e] the stone from the door of the tomb? 4 and looking up, they see that the stone is rolled back: for it was exceeding great. 5 And [f] entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, arrayed in a white robe; and they [g] were amazed. 6 And he saith unto them, [g] Be not amazed: ye seek Jesus, the [h] Nazarene, who hath been crucified: [i] he is risen; he is not here: behold, the place where they laid him! 7 But go, tell his disciples and Peter, [k] He goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you. 8 And they went out, and fled from the tomb; for trembling and astonishment had come upon them: and they said nothing to any one; for they were afraid.

14:28

Original ending is unknown.
3 different endings are known.

9 [11] Now when he was risen early on the first day of the week,

---

[a] Comp. Jn. 19. 14; ver. 33
[b] See Mt. 27. 37
[c] See Mt. 27. 39
[d] ch. 14. 58
[e] Mt. 27. 42; Lk. 23. 35
[f] See Mt. 27. 42; comp. ver. 26
[g] ver. 27; comp. Mt. 27. 44; Lk. 23. 39–43
[h] ver. 33–41: *Matthew* 27. 45–56; *Luke* 23. 44–49
[i] Mt. 27. 45 f.; Lk. 23. 44; comp. ver. 25
[k] Comp. Ps. 22. 1; Mt. 27. 46
[l] Mt. 27. 50; Lk. 23. 46; Jn. 19. 30
[m] See Mt. 27. 51; Lk. 23. 45
[n] Mt. 27. 54; Lk. 23. 47; ver. 45
[o] ver. 40, 41: *Matthew* 27. 55 f.; comp. Lk. 23. 49; Jn. 19. 25
[p] Comp. Lk. 19. 3?
[q] ch. 16. 1.
[r] See Mt. 27. 55 f.
[s] ver. 42–47: *Matthew* 27. 57–61; *Luke* 23. 50–56; *John* 19. 38–42
[t] See Mt. 27. 62
[u] Comp. Lk. 23. 51
[v] Acts 13. 50; 17. 12; comp. Mt. 27. 57
[x] Lk. 23. 51; also 2. 25, 38; comp. Mt. 27. 57; Jn. 19. 38
[y] comp. Jn. 19. 38
[z] ver. 39
[a] ch. 16. 1; ver. 40. See Mt. 27. 56
[b] ver. 1–8: *Matthew* 28. 1–8; *Luke* 24. 1–10; comp. Jn. 20. 1–8
[c] ch. 15. 47
[d] Lk. 23. 56; Jn. 19. 39 f.
[e] ver. 3. 4; ch. 15. 46; see Mt. 27. 60
[f] Comp. Jn. 20. 11, 12
[g] See ch. 9. 15
[h] See ch. 1. 24
[i] Mt. 28. 6; Lk. 24. 6
[k] See Mt. 26. 32; ch. 14. 28

[1] Many ancient authorities insert ver. 28 *And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was reckoned with transgressors.* See Lk. 22. 37.
[2] Or, *sanctuary*
[3] Or, *can he not save himself?*
[4] Or, *earth*
[5] Or, *why didst thou forsake me?*
[6] Many ancient authorities read *so cried out, and gave up the ghost.*
[7] Or, *a son of God*
[8] Or, *Jacob*
[9] Gr. *little.*
[10] Many ancient authorities read *were already dead.*
[11] The two oldest Greek manuscripts, and some other authorities, omit from ver. 9 to the end. Some other authorities have a different ending to the Gospel.

The Risen One — appears to Mary Magdalene; to the Two; to the Eleven; is received up into Heaven

he appeared first to [a] Mary Magdalene, from whom he had cast out seven demons. 10 [b] She went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. 11 And they, when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, [c] disbelieved.

12 And after these things [d] he was manifested in another form [e] unto two of them, as they walked, on their way into the country. 13 And they went away and told it unto the rest: neither [c] believed they them.

14 And afterward [d] he was manifested [f] unto the eleven themselves as they sat at meat; and he upbraided them with their [c] unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them that had seen him after he was risen. 15 And he said unto them, [g] Go ye into all the world, and preach the [1] gospel to the whole creation. 16 [h] He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that disbelieveth shall be condemned. 17 And these signs shall accompany them that believe: [i] in my name shall they cast out demons; they shall [k] speak with [2] new tongues; 18 they shall [l] take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall in no wise hurt them; they shall [m] lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 So then the Lord Jesus, after he had [n] spoken unto them, [o] was received up into heaven, and [p] sat down at the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word by the signs that followed. Amen.

---

[1] See marginal note on ch. 1. 1.

[2] Some ancient authorities omit *new*.

[a] Jn. 20. 14; see Mt. 27. 56
[b] Jn. 20. 18
[c] ver. 13. 14; Lk. 24. 11; comp. 41; Jn. 20. 25; Mt. 28. 17
[d] ver. 14; Jn. 21. 1, 14
[e] Lk. 24. 13-35
[f] Comp. Lk. 24. 36; Jn. 20. 19, 26; 1 Cor. 15. 5
[g] Mt. 28. 19
[h] Jn. 3. 18, 36; comp. Acts 16. 31
[i] Comp. ch. 9. 38; Lk. 10. 17; Acts 5. 16; 8. 7; 16. 18; 19. 12
[k] Comp. Acts 2. 4; 10. 46; 19. 6; 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30; 13. 1; 14. 2, &c.
[l] Comp. Lk. 10. 19; Acts 28. 3-5
[m] See ch. 5. 23

[n] Comp. Acts 1. 3 [o] Comp. Lk. 9. 51; 24. 51; Jn. 6. 62; 20. 17; Acts 1. 2; 1 Tim. 3. 16 [p] Lk. 22. 69; Acts 7. 55 f.; Rom. 8. 34; Eph. 1. 20; Col. 3. 1; Heb. 1. 3; 8. 1; 10. 12; 12. 2; 1 Pet. 3. 22

ACCORDING TO LUKE

Preface. Birth of the Baptist foretold

1 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to draw up a narrative concerning those matters which [a]have been [1]fulfilled among us, 2 even as they delivered them unto us, who [b]from the beginning were [c]eyewitnesses and [d]ministers of [e]the word, 3 it seemed good to me also, [f]having traced the course of all things accurately from the first, to write unto thee [g]in order, [h]most excellent [i]Theophilus; 4 that thou mightest know the certainty concerning the [2]things [3]wherein thou [k]wast instructed.

5 There was [l]in the days of Herod, king of Judæa, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the [m]course of Abijah: and he had a wife of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. 6 And they were both [n]righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord [o]blameless. 7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* [4]well stricken in years.

8 Now it came to pass, while [p]he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, 9 according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was [q]to enter into the [5]temple of the Lord and burn incense. 10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying [r]without at the hour of incense. 11 And there appeared unto him [s]an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense. 12 And Zacharias was troubled when he saw *him*, and fear fell upon him. 13 But the angel said unto him, [t]Fear not, Zacharias: because thy supplication is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and [u]thou shalt call his name John. 14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. 15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and he shall [v]drink no wine nor [6]strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb. 16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn unto the Lord their God. 17 And he shall [7][x]go before his face in the spirit and power of [y]Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient *to walk* in the wisdom of the just; to [x]make ready for the Lord a people prepared *for him*. 18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife [8]well stricken in years. 19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am [z]Gabriel, that [a]stand in the presence of God; and I was sent to speak unto thee, and to bring thee these good tidings. 20 And behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass, because thou believedst not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. 21 And the people were waiting for Zacharias, and they marvelled [9]while he tarried in the [5]temple. 22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the [5]temple: and he [b]continued making signs unto them, and remained dumb. 23 And it came to pass, when the days of his ministration were fulfilled, he departed unto his house.

24 And after these days Elisabeth his wife conceived; and she hid herself five months, saying, 25 Thus hath the Lord done unto me in the days wherein he looked upon *me*, to [c]take away my reproach among men.

26 Now in the sixth month the angel [d]Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named

[1] Or, *fully established*

[2] Gr. *words*.

[3] Or, *which thou wast taught by word of mouth*

[4] Gr. *advanced in their days*.

[5] Or, *sanctuary*

[6] Gr. *sikera*.

[7] Some ancient authorities read *come nigh before his face*.

Mk. 9:11

[8] Gr. *advanced in her days*.

[9] Or, *at his tarrying*

[a] (See Gr. in) Rom. 4. 21; 14. 5; Col. 4. 12; 2 Tim. 4. 5, 17; comp. Col. 2. 2; 1 Th. 1. 5; Heb. 6. 11; 10. 22

[b] Jn. 15. 27; comp. Acts 1. 21 f.

[c] 2 Pet. 1. 16; 1 Jn. 1. 1

[d] Acts 26. 16; 1 Cor. 4. 1; comp. Heb. 2. 3

[e] Mk. 4. 14; 16. 20; Acts 8. 4; 14. 25; 16. 6; 17. 11

[f] 1 Tim. 4. 6; 2 Tim. 3. 10 (in Gr.)

[g] Acts 11. 4; 18. 23

[h] Comp. Acts 23. 26; 24. 3; 26. 25

[i] Acts 1. 1

[k] Acts 18. 25; Rom. 2. 18; 1 Cor. 14. 19; Gal. 6. 6 (Gr.)

[l] Mt. 2. 1

[m] 1 Chr. 24. 10

[n] Gen. 7. 1; comp. Acts 2. 25; 8. 21

[o] Phil. 2. 15; 3. 6; 1 Th. 3. 13 (Gr.)

[p] 1 Chr. 24. 19; 2 Chr. 8. 14; 31. 2

[q] Ex. 30. 7 f.

[r] Comp. Lev. 16. 17

[s] ch. 2. 9; see Acts 5. 19

[t] ver. 30; comp. Mt. 14. 27

[u] ver. 60, 63

[v] Num. 6. 3; Judg. 13. 4; Mt. 11. 18; ch. 7. 33

[x] ver. 76

[y] See Mt. 11. 14

[z] ver. 26; Dan. 8. 16; 9. 21

[a] See Mt. 18. 10

[b] ver. 62

[c] Gen. 30. 23; Is. 4. 1

[d] See ver. 19

Birth of Jesus foretold. The Annunciation. Mary visits Elisabeth. The 'Magnificat.' Naming of the Baptist

[a] Nazareth, 27 to [b] a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, [c] of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 28 And he came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art [1] highly favored, the Lord *is* with thee[2]. 29 But she [d] was greatly troubled at the saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this might be. 30 And the angel said unto her, [e] Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found [3] favor with God. 31 And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and [f] shalt call his name JESUS. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of [g] the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 [h] and he shall reign over the house of Jacob [4] for ever; [i] and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 And Mary said unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, [k] The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of [l] the Most High shall overshadow thee: wherefore also [5] [m] the holy thing which is begotten [6] shall be called [n] the Son of God. 36 And behold, Elisabeth thy kinswoman, she also hath conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her that [7] was called barren. 37 For [o] no word from God shall be void of power. 38 And Mary said, Behold, the [8] handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in these days and went into [p] the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah; 40 and entered into the house of Zacharias and saluted Elisabeth. 41 And it came to pass, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was [q] filled with the Holy Spirit; 42 and she lifted up her voice with a loud cry, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb. 43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of [r] my Lord should come unto me? 44 For behold, when the voice of thy salutation came into mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. 45 And [s] blessed *is* she that [9] believed; for there shall be a fulfilment of the things which have been spoken to her from the Lord. 46 And Mary said,

Magnificat

[t] My soul [u] doth magnify the Lord,
47 And [v] my spirit hath rejoiced in [x] God my Saviour.
48 For he hath looked upon the low estate of his [8] handmaid:
For behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me [y] blessed.
49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things;
And holy is his name.
50 And his mercy is unto generations and generations
On them that fear him.
51 [z] He hath showed strength with his arm;
He hath scattered the proud [10] in the imagination of their heart.
52 He hath put down princes from *their* thrones,
And hath exalted them of low degree.
53 The hungry he hath filled with good things;
And the rich he hath sent empty away.
54 He hath given help to Israel his servant,
That he might remember mercy
55 ([a] As he spake unto our fathers)
Toward Abraham and his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned unto her house.

57 Now Elisabeth's time was fulfilled that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. 58 And her neighbors and her kinsfolk heard that the Lord had [b] magnified his mercy towards her; and they rejoiced with her. 59 And it came to pass on [c] the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. 60 And his mother answered and said, Not so; but [d] he shall be called John. 61 And

[a] Mt. 2. 23
[b] Mt. 1. 18
[c] Mt. 1. 16, 20; ch. 2, 4
[d] Comp. ver. 12
[e] ver. 13; comp. Mt. 14, 27
[f] Mt. 1. 21, 25; ch. 2. 21
[g] ver. 35, 76; ch. 6. 35; Acts 7. 48. See Mk. 5. 7
[h] See Mt. 1. 1
[i] Comp. Mt. 28. 18; Dan. 2. 44; 7. 14, 18, 27
[k] Mt. 1. 18
[l] See ver. 32
[m] Comp. Mk. 1. 24
[n] See Mt. 4. 3
[o] Comp. Mt. 19. 26
[p] ver. 65; comp. Josh. 20. 7; 21. 11
[q] ver. 67
[r] Comp. ch. 2. 11
[s] ver. 48; comp. ver. 20
[t] ver. 46-53: 1 *Samuel* 2. 1-10
[u] Ps. 34. 2 f.
[v] Ps. 35. 9
[x] 1 Tim. 1. 1; 2. 3; Tit. 1. 3; 2. 10; 3. 4; Jude 25
[y] ver. 45
[z] Ps. 98. 1; 118. 15
[a] Comp. Gen. 17. 19; Ps. 132. 11; Gal. 3. 16
[b] Gen. 19. 19
[c] Gen. 17. 12; Lev. 12. 3; ch. 2. 21; Phil. 3. 5
[d] ver. 13, 63

[1] Or, *endued with grace*
[2] Many ancient authorities add *blessed* art *thou among women.* See ver. 42.
[3] Or, *grace*
[4] Gr. *unto the ages.*
[5] Or, *that which is to be born shall be called holy, the Son of God.*
[6] Some ancient authorities insert *of thee.*
[7] Or, *is*
[8] Gr. *bondmaid.*
[9] Or, *believed that there shall be*
[10] Or, *by*

they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. 62 And they [a]made signs to his father, what he would have him called. 63 And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, saying, [b]His name is John. And they marvelled all. 64 [c]And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, blessing God. 65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all [d]the hill country of Judæa. 66 And all that heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, What then shall this child be? For [e]the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias [f]was filled with the Holy Spirit, and [g]prophesied, saying,

Benedictus

68 Blessed *be* the Lord, the God
of Israel;
For he hath visited and
wrought [h]redemption for
his people,
69 And hath raised up a [i]horn
of salvation for us
In the house of [k]his servant
David
70 ([l]As he spake by the mouth
of his holy prophets [m]that
have been from of old),
71 [n]Salvation from our enemies,
and from the hand of all
that hate us;
72 [o]To show mercy towards our
fathers,
[p]And to remember his holy
covenant;
73 [q]The oath which he sware unto
Abraham our father,
74 To grant unto us that we being
delivered out of the hand
of our enemies
Should serve him without fear,
75 In holiness and righteousness
before him all our days.
76 Yea and thou, child, shalt be
called the [r]prophet of [s]the
Most High:
For thou [t]shalt go before the
face of the Lord to [t]make
ready his ways;
77 To give knowledge of salvation
unto his people
In [u]the remission of their
sins,
78 Because of the [1]tender mercy
of our God,
[2]Whereby [v]the dayspring from
on high [3]shall visit us,
79 [x]To shine upon them that sit
in darkness and the shadow
of death;
To guide our feet into the way
of peace.

80 [y]And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his showing unto Israel.

2

Now it came to pass in those days, there went out a decree from [z]Cæsar Augustus, that [a]all [4]the world should be enrolled. 2 This was the first enrolment made when Quirinius was governor of [b]Syria. 3 And all went to enrol themselves, every one to his own city. 4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because [c]he was of the house and family of David; 5 to enrol himself with Mary, who was betrothed to him, being great with child. 6 And it came to pass, while they were there, the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered. 7 And she brought forth her firstborn son; and she wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were shepherds in the same country abiding in the field, and keeping [5]watch by night over their flock. 9 And [d]an angel of the Lord [e]stood by them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. 10 And the angel said unto them, [f]Be not afraid; for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which shall be to all the people: 11 for there is born to you this day in the city of David a [g]Saviour, who is [6][h]Christ [i]the Lord. 12 And [k]this *is* the sign unto you: Ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, and lying in a manger. 13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 [l]Glory to God in the highest,
And on earth [7]peace among
[8]men [m]in whom he is well
pleased.

Gloria in excelsis

---

[a] ver. 22
[b] ver. 13, 60
[c] ver. 20
[d] See ver. 39
[e] Acts 11. 21
[f] ver. 41
[g] Comp. Joel 2. 28
[h] ch. 2. 38; Heb. 9. 12; comp. ver. 71; Acts 1. 6
[i] 1 S. 2. 1, 10; Ps. 18. 2; 89. 17; 132. 17; Ezek. 29. 21; comp. Ecclus. 47. 5, 7, 11
[k] See Mt. 1. 1
[l] Rom. 1. 2
[m] Acts 3. 21
[n] Comp. ver. 68
[o] Mic. 7. 20
[p] Ps. 105. 8 f.; 106. 45
[q] Gen. 22. 16 ff.
[r] See Mt. 11. 9
[s] See ver. 32
[t] ver. 17
[u] Mk. 1. 4; Jer. 31. 34
[v] Comp. Mal. 4. 2; Eph. 5. 14; 2 Pet. 1. 19
[x] Comp. Is. 9. 2; 59. 8; Mt. 4. 16
[y] ch. 2. 40
[z] Comp. ch. 3. 1; Mt. 22. 17
[a] See Mt. 24. 14
[b] See Mt. 4. 24
[c] ch. 1. 27
[d] ch. 1. 11; see Acts 5. 19
[e] ch. 24. 4; Acts 12. 7
[f] Comp. Mt. 14. 27
[g] Jn. 4. 42; Acts 5. 31; comp. Mt. 1. 21
[h] Mt. 16. 16, 20; Jn. 11. 27; comp. Mt. 1. 16
[i] Acts 2. 36; 10. 36; comp. ch. 1. 43
[k] 1 Sam. 2. 34; 2 K. 19. 29; 20. 8 f.; Is. 7. 11, 14
[l] ch. 19. 38; comp. Mt. 21. 9
[m] Comp. ch. 3. 22; Eph. 1. 9; Phil. 2. 13

[1] heart of mercy

[2] Or, *Wherein*

[3] Many ancient authorities read *hath visited us.*

[4] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

[5] Or, *night-watches*

[6] Or, *Anointed Lord*

[7] Many ancient authorities read *peace, good pleasure among men.*

[8] Gr. *men of good pleasure.*

The Naming of Jesus. His Presentation in the Temple. The 'Nunc dimittis.' The Boy Jesus in the Temple

15 And it came to pass, when the angels went away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this [1] thing that is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. 16 And they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger. 17 And when they saw it, they made known concerning the saying which was spoken to them about this child. 18 And all that heard it wondered at the things which were spoken unto them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary [a] kept all these [2] sayings, pondering them in her heart. 20 And the shepherds returned, [b] glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, even as it was spoken unto them.

21 And when [c] eight days were fulfilled for circumcising him, [d] his name was called JESUS, which was so called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of their purification according to the law of Moses were fulfilled, they brought him up to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord 23 (as it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord), 24 and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. 25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and this man was [e] righteous and devout, [f] looking for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was upon him. 26 And [g] it had been revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not [h] see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. 27 And he came in the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, [i] that they might do concerning him after the custom of the law, 28 then he received him into his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Now lettest thou thy [3] servant
[k] depart, [4] Lord,
[l] According to thy word, in peace;
30 For mine eyes have [m] seen thy salvation,
31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples;
32 [n] A light for [5] revelation to the Gentiles,
And the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And his father and [o] his mother were marvelling at the things which were spoken concerning him; 34 and Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary [o] his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for [p] the falling and the rising of many in Israel; and for a sign which is spoken against; 35 yea and a sword shall pierce through thine own soul; that thoughts out of many hearts may be revealed. 36 And there was one Anna, a [q] prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of [r] the tribe of Asher (she was [6] of a great age, [s] having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, 37 and she had been a widow even unto fourscore and four years), who departed not from the temple, worshipping with [t] fastings and supplications night and day. 38 And coming up at that very hour she gave thanks unto God, and spake of him to all them that were [u] looking for the redemption of Jerusalem. 39 And when they had accomplished all things that were according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to [v] their own city Nazareth.

40 [x] And the child grew, and waxed strong, [7] filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

41 And his parents went every year to Jerusalem at [y] the feast of the passover. 42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up after the custom of the feast; 43 and when they had [z] fulfilled the days, as they were returning, the boy Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and his parents knew it not; 44 but supposing him to be in the company, they went a day's journey; and they sought for him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance:

Nunc Dimittus

---

[1] Or, *saying*

[2] Or, *things*

Lev. xii. 2-6.

Ex. xiii. 2, 12.

Lev. xii. 8; v. 11.

[3] Gr. *bondservant.*

[4] Gr. *Master.*

[a] ver. 51
[b] See Mt. 9. 8
[c] See ch. 1. 59
[d] See ch. 1. 31
[e] Comp. ch. 1. 6
[f] ver. 38; ch. 23. 51; comp. Mk. 15. 43
[g] Comp. Mt. 2. 12
[h] Ps. 89. 48; Heb. 11. 5; comp. Jn. 8. 51
[i] ver. 22
[k] Comp. Tob. 3. 6
[l] ver. 26
[m] Is. 52. 10; ch. 3. 6
[n] Is. 42. 6; 49. 6; Acts 13. 47; 26. 23
[o] See Mt. 12. 46
[p] Comp. Mt. 21. 44; 1 Cor. 1. 23; 2 Cor. 2. 16; 1 Pet. 2. 8
[q] Comp. Acts 21. 9; ver. 38
[r] Josh. 19. 24
[s] Comp. 1 Tim. 5. 9
[t] ch. 5. 33; comp. Acts 13. 3; 14. 23; 1 Tim. 5. 5
[u] ver. 25; comp. ch. 1. 68
[v] ver. 51; ch. 4. 16; see ch. 1. 26; Mt. 2. 23
[x] ch. 1. 80; comp. ver. 52
[y] Ex. 23. 15; Deut. 16. 1-6
[z] Ex. 12. 15

[5] Or, *the unveilin of the Gentiles*

[6] Gr. *advanced i many days.*

[7] Gr. *becoming full of wisdom.*

The Baptist appears and preaches; announces the Christ; reproves Herod and is imprisoned

45 and when they found him not, they returned to Jerusalem, seeking for him. 46 And it came to pass, after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the [1]teachers, both hearing them, and asking them questions: 47 and all that heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers. 48 And when they saw him, they were astonished; and [a]his mother said unto him, [2]Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, [b]thy father and I sought thee sorrowing. 49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? knew ye not that I must be [3]in my Father's house? 50 And [c]they understood not the saying which he spake unto them. 51 And he went down with them, and came to [d]Nazareth; and he was subject unto them: and [a]his mother [e]kept all *these* [4]sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus advanced in wisdom and [5]stature, and in [6][f]favor with God and men.

3 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, [g]Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and [h]Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituræa and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, 2 in the high-priesthood of [i]Annas and [k]Caiaphas, [l]the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. 3 And he came into all [m]the region round about the Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance unto remission of sins; 4 as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet,

The voice of one crying in the
wilderness,
Make ye ready the way of the
Lord,
Make his paths straight.
5 Every valley shall be filled,
And every mountain and hill
shall be brought low;
And the crooked shall become
straight,
And the rough ways smooth;
6 And all flesh shall [n]see the salvation of God.

7 He said therefore to the multitudes that went out to be baptized of him, Ye offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of [7]repentance, and [o]begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 9 And even now the axe also lieth at the root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 10 And the multitudes asked him, saying, What then must we do? 11 And he answered and said unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath food, let him do likewise. 12 And there came also [8]publicans to be baptized, and they said unto him, Teacher, what must we do? 13 And he said unto them, Extort no more than that which is appointed you. 14 And [9]soldiers also asked him, saying, And we, what must we do? And he said unto them, Extort from no man by violence, neither accuse *any one* wrongfully; and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their hearts concerning John, [p]whether haply he were the Christ; 16 [q]John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but there cometh he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not [10]worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you [11]in the Holy Spirit and *in* fire: 17 whose [r]fan is in his hand, thoroughly to cleanse his threshing-floor, and to gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn up with [s]unquenchable fire.

18 With many other exhortations therefore preached he [12]good tidings unto the people; 19 but [t]Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for [t]Herodias his brother's wife, and for all the evil things which [u]Herod had done, 20 added this also to them all, that [v]he shut up John in prison.

21 [x]Now it came to pass, when all the people were baptized, that, Jesus also having been baptized,

---

[1] Or, *doctors* See ch. 5. 17; Acts 5. 34

[2] Gr. *Child.*

[3] Or, *about my Father's business* Gr. *in the things of my Father.*

[4] Or, *things*

[5] Or, *age*

[6] Or, *grace*

xl. 3 ff.

[7] Or, *your repentance*

[8] That is, *collectors or renters of Roman taxes.*

[9] Gr. *soldiers on service.*

[10] Gr. *sufficient.*

[11] Or, *with*

[12] Or, *the gospel*

[a] See Mt. 12. 46
[b] ch. 3. 23; 4. 22; comp. ver. 49
[c] See Mk. 9. 32
[d] ver. 39
[e] ver. 19
[f] See ver. 40
[g] See Mt. 27. 2
[h] See Mt. 14. 1
[i] Jn. 18. 13, 24; Acts 4. 6
[k] See Mt. 26. 3
[l] ver. 3–10: *Matthew* 3. 1–10; *Mark* 1. 3–5
[m] Mt. 3. 5
[n] See ch. 2. 30
[o] ch. 5. 21; 13. 25, 26; 14. 9
[p] Jn. 1. 19 f.
[q] ver. 16, 17: *Matthew* 3. 11, 12; *Mark* 1. 7, 8
[r] Comp. Is. 30. 24
[s] Mk. 9. 43, 48
[t] See Mt. 14. 3; Mk. 6. 17
[u] ver. 1; see Mt. 14. 1
[v] Jn. 3. 24
[x] ver. 21, 22: *Matthew* 3. 13–17; *Mark* 1. 9–11

and [a]praying, the heaven was
opened, 22 and the Holy Spirit
descended in a bodily form, as a
dove, upon him, and a voice came
out of heaven, [b]Thou art my
beloved Son; in thee I am well
pleased.
23 And Jesus himself, [c]when
he began *to teach*, was about thirty
years of age, being the son (as
was supposed) of [d]Joseph, the *son*
of Heli, 24 the *son* of Matthat, the
son of Levi, the *son* of Melchi, the
son of Jannai, the *son* of Joseph,
25 the *son* of Mattathias, the *son*
of Amos, the *son* of Nahum, the
son of Esli, the *son* of Naggai,
26 the *son* of Maath, the *son* of Mattathias,
the *son* of Semein, the *son*
of Josech, the *son* of Joda, 27 the
son of Joanan, the *son* of Rhesa,
[e]the *son* of Zerubbabel, the *son* of
[1]Shealtiel, the *son* of Neri, 28 the
son of Melchi, the *son* of Addi,
the *son* of Cosam, the *son* of
Elmadam, the *son* of Er, 29 the
son of Jesus, the *son* of Eliezer,
the *son* of Jorim, the *son* of
Matthat, the *son* of Levi, 30 the
son of Symeon, the *son* of Judas,
the *son* of Joseph, the *son* of
Jonam, the *son* of Eliakim,
31 the *son* of Melea, the *son* of
Menna, the *son* of Mattatha, the
son of Nathan, the *son* of David,
32 [f]the *son* of Jesse, the *son*
of Obed, the *son* of Boaz, the *son*
of [2]Salmon, the *son* of Nahshon,
33 the *son* of Amminadab, [3]the *son*
of [4]Arni, the *son* of Hezron, the
son of Perez, the *son* of Judah,
34 the *son* of Jacob, the *son* of Isaac,
[g]the *son* of Abraham, the *son* of
Terah, the *son* of Nahor, 35 the
son of Serug, the *son* of Reu, the
son of Peleg, the *son* of Eber,
the *son* of Shelah, 36 the *son* of
Cainan, the *son* of Arphaxad, the
son of Shem, [h]the *son* of Noah,
the *son* of Lamech, 37 the *son* of
Methuselah, the *son* of Enoch,
the *son* of Jared, the *son* of Mahalaleel,
the *son* of Cainan, 38 the
son of Enos, the *son* of Seth, the
son of Adam, the *son* of God.

4 [i]And Jesus, full of the
Holy Spirit, [k]returned from
the Jordan, and was led in the
Spirit in the wilderness 2 during
forty days, being tempted of
the devil. And he did eat nothing
in those days: and when they
were completed, he hungered.
3 And the devil said unto him,
If thou art the Son of God, command
this stone that it become
[5]bread. 4 And Jesus answered
unto him, It is written, Man shall
not live by bread alone. 5 [l]And
he led him up, and showed him
all the kingdoms of [6][m]the world
in a moment of time. 6 And the
devil said unto him, To thee will
I give all this authority, and the
glory of them: [n]for it hath been
delivered unto me; and to whomsoever
I will I give it. 7 If thou
therefore wilt [7]worship before
me, it shall all be thine. 8 And
Jesus answered and said unto
him, It is written, Thou shalt
worship the Lord thy God, and
him only shalt thou serve. 9 [o]And
he led him to Jerusalem, and set
him on the [8]pinnacle of the temple,
and said unto him, If thou
art the Son of God, cast thyself
down from hence: 10 for it is
written,

> He shall give his angels charge
> concerning thee, to guard
> thee:

11 and,

> On their hands they shall bear
> thee up,
> Lest haply thou dash thy foot
> against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said
unto him, It is said, Thou shalt
not make trial of the Lord thy
God.
13 And when the devil had
completed every temptation, he
departed from him [9]for a season.
14 And [p]Jesus returned in the
power of the Spirit into Galilee:
and a [q]fame went out concerning
him through all the region round
about. 15 And he [r]taught in
their synagogues, being glorified
of all.
16 And he came to [s]Nazareth,
where he had been brought up:
and [t]he entered, as his custom
was, into the synagogue on the
sabbath day, and [u]stood up to
read. 17 And there was delivered
unto him [10]the book of the
prophet Isaiah. And he opened
the [11]book, and found the place
where it was written,
18 [v]The Spirit of the Lord is

> upon me,
> [12]Because he anointed me to

[a] ch. 5. 16; 9. 18, 28 f.; see Mt. 14. 23
[b] See Mt. 3. 17
[c] Mt. 4. 17; Acts. 1. 1
[d] ver. 23-27: comp. Mt. 1. 16-13
[e] Mt. 1. 12
[f] ver. 32-34: *Matthew* 1. 6-1
[g] ver. 34-36: *Genesis* 11. 26-10; 1 *Chronicles* 1. 27-24
[h] ver. 36-38: *Genesis* 5. 32-3; 1 *Chronicles* 1. 4-1
[i] ver. 1-13: *Matthew* 4. 1-11; *Mark* 1. 12, 13
[k] ch. 3. 3, 21
[l] Mt. 4. 8-10
[m] See Mt. 24. 14
[n] Comp. 1 Jn. 5. 19
[o] Mt. 4. 5-7
[p] Mt. 4. 12
[q] ver. 37; see Mt. 9. 26
[r] See Mt. 4. 23
[s] ch. 2. 39, 51
[t] Comp. Mt. 13. 54; Mk. 6. 1 f.
[u] Comp. Acts 13. 14-16
[v] Mt. 12. 18; comp. 11. 5; Jn. 3. 34

[1] Gr. *Salathiel.*
[2] Some ancient authorities write *Sala.*
[3] Many ancient authorities insert *the* son *of Admin*: and one writes *Admin* for *Amminadab.*
[4] Some ancient authorities write *Aram.*
[5] Or, *a loaf*
Deut. viii. 3.
[6] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
[7] The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature, or to the Creator (comp. marginal note on Mt. 2. 2).
[8] Gr. *wing*
Ps. xci. 11 12.
Deut. vi. 16.
[9] Or, *until*
[10] Or, *a roll*
[11] Or, *roll*
Is. lxi. 1 f.
[12] Or, *Wherefore*

preach [1]good tidings to the
poor:
He hath sent me to proclaim
release to the captives,
And recovering of sight to the
blind,
To set at liberty them that are
bruised,
19 [a]To proclaim the acceptable
year of the Lord.
20 And he [b]closed the [2]book,
and gave it back to the attendant,
and [c]sat down: and the eyes of
all in the synagogue were fastened
on him. 21 And he began to say
unto them, To-day hath this scripture
been fulfilled in your ears.
22 And all bare him witness, and
wondered at the words of grace
which proceeded out of his
mouth: and they said, [d]Is not
this Joseph's son? 23 And he
said unto them, Doubtless ye will
say unto me this parable, Physician,
heal thyself: whatsoever we
have heard done [e]at Capernaum,
do also here in [f]thine own country.
24 And he said, Verily I
say unto you, [g]No prophet is
acceptable in his own country.
25 But of a truth I say unto you,
There were many widows in
Israel [h]in the days of Elijah,
when the heaven was shut up
three years and six months, when
there came a great famine over
all the land; 26 and unto none
of them was Elijah sent, but
[i]only to [3]Zarephath, in the land
of [k]Sidon, unto a woman that was
a widow. 27 And there were
many lepers in Israel in the time
of Elisha the prophet; and none
of them was cleansed, but [l]only
Naaman the Syrian. 28 And
they were all filled with wrath
in the synagogue, as they heard
these things; 29 and they rose
up, and [m]cast him forth out of the
city, and led him unto the brow
of the hill whereon their city
was built, that they might throw
him down headlong. 30 But he
[n]passing through the midst of
them went his way.
31 And [o]he came down to
[p]Capernaum, a city of Galilee.
And he was teaching them on the
sabbath day: 32 and [q]they were
astonished at his teaching; for
[r]his word was with authority.
33 And in the synagogue there
was a man, that had a spirit of
an unclean demon; and he cried
out with a loud voice, 34 [4]Ah!
[s]what have we to do with thee,
Jesus thou [t]Nazarene? art thou
come to destroy us? I know
thee who thou art, [u]the Holy
One of God. 35 And Jesus
[v]rebuked him, saying, Hold thy
peace, and come out of him. And
when the demon had thrown him
down in the midst, he came out
of him, having done him no hurt.
36 And amazement came upon
all, and they spake together, one
with another, saying, What is
[5]this word? for [x]with authority
and power he commandeth the
unclean spirits, and they come
out. 37 And [y]there went forth a
rumor concerning him into every
place of the region round about.
38 [z]And he rose up from the
synagogue, and entered into the
house of Simon. And Simon's
wife's mother was [a]holden with
a great fever; and they besought
him for her. 39 And he stood
over her, and [b]rebuked the fever;
and it left her: and immediately
she rose up and ministered unto
them.
40 [c]And when [d]the sun was
setting, all they that had any sick
with divers diseases brought
them unto him; and he [e]laid his
hands on every one of them, and
[f]healed them. 41 And demons
also came out from many, crying
out, and saying, Thou art [g]the
Son of God. And [h]rebuking
them, [i]he suffered them not to
speak, because they knew that he
was the Christ.
42 [k]And when it was day, he
came out and went into a desert
place: and the multitudes sought
after him, and came unto him,
and would have stayed him, that
he should not go from them.
43 But he said unto them, I must
preach [1]the good tidings of the
kingdom of God to the other
cities also: [l]for therefore was I
sent.
44 And he was preaching in
the synagogues [m]of [6]Galilee.

5

[n]Now it came to pass, while
the multitude pressed upon
him and heard the word of God,
that he was standing by [o]the
lake of Gennesaret; 2 and he saw

[a] Lev. 25. 10
[b] ver. 17
[c] See Mt. 26. 55
[d] Comp. Mt. 13. 55; Mk. 6. 3; Jn. 6. 42
[e] Mt. 4. 13; Mk. 1. 21 ff.; 2. 1 ff.; Jn. 4. 46 ff.; comp. ver. 35 ff.
[f] ver. 16; ch. 2. 39, 51; see Mk. 6. 1
[g] Mt. 13. 57; Mk. 6. 4; Jn. 4. 44
[h] 1 K. 17. 1; 18. 1; Jas. 5. 17
[i] 1 K. 17. 9
[k] Comp. Mt. 11. 21
[l] 2 K. 5. 1–14
[m] Comp. Acts 7. 58; Num. 15. 35; Heb. 13. 12
[n] Comp. Jn. 10. 39
[o] ver. 31–37: *Mark* 1. 21–28
[p] See Mt. 4. 13; comp. ver. 23
[q] See Mt. 7. 28
[r] ver. 36; comp. Jn. 7. 46
[s] See Mt. 8. 29
[t] See Mk. 1. 24
[u] See Mk. 1. 24
[v] ver. 39, 41; Mt. 8. 26; Mk. 4. 39; ch. 8. 24
[x] See ver. 32
[y] ver. 14
[z] ver. 38, 39: *Matthew* 8. 14, 15; *Mark* 1. 29–31
[a] Mt. 4. 24
[b] ver. 35, 41
[c] ver. 40, 41: *Matthew* 8. 16, 17; *Mark* 1. 32–34
[d] Comp. Mk. 1. 32
[e] See Mk. 5. 23
[f] See Mt. 4. 23
[g] See Mt. 4. 3
[h] See ver. 35
[i] Mk. 1. 34; comp. Mt. 8. 4
[k] ver. 42, 43: *Mark* 1. 35–38
[l] Comp. Mk. 1. 38
[m] See Mt. 4. 23
[n] ver. 1–11: comp. Mt. 4. 18–22; Mk. 1. 16–20; Jn. 1. 40–42
[o] Num. 34. 11; Deut. 3. 17; Josh. 12. 3; 13. 27. See Mt. 4. 18

---

[1] Or, *the gospel*

[2] Or, *roll*

[3] Gr. *Sarepta.*

[4] Or, *Let alone*

[5] Or, *this word, that with authority . . . come out?*

[6] Very many ancient authorities read *Judæa.*

two boats standing by the lake: but the fishermen had gone out of them, and were washing their nets. 3 And [a] he entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from the land. And he sat down and taught the multitudes out of the boat. 4 And when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Put out into the deep, and [b] let down your nets for a draught. 5 And Simon answered and said, [c] Master, we toiled all night, and took nothing: but at thy word I will let down the nets. 6 And when they had done this, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their nets were breaking; 7 and they beckoned unto their partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink. 8 But Simon Peter, when he saw it, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. 9 For he was amazed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken; 10 and so were also [1] James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, [d] Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt [2] [e] catch men. 11 And when they had brought their boats to land, [f] they left all, and followed him.

12 [g] And it came to pass, while he was in one of the cities, behold, a man full of leprosy: and when he saw Jesus, he fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 13 And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And straightway the leprosy departed from him. 14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go thy way, and show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. 15 But so much the more went abroad [h] the report concerning him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed of their infirmities. 16 But he withdrew himself in the deserts, and [i] prayed.

17 And it came to pass on one of those days, that he was teaching; and [k] there were Pharisees and [l] doctors of the law sitting by, who were [m] come out of every village of Galilee and Judæa and Jerusalem: and [n] the power of the Lord was with him [3] to heal. 18 [o] And behold, men bring on a bed a man that was palsied: and they sought to bring him in, and to lay him before him. 19 And not finding by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to [p] the housetop, and let him down [q] through the tiles with his couch into the midst before Jesus. 20 And seeing their faith, he said, Man, [r] thy sins are forgiven thee. 21 And the scribes and the Pharisees [s] began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh blasphemies? [t] Who can forgive sins, but God alone? 22 But Jesus perceiving their [4] reasonings, answered and said unto them, [5] Why reason ye in your hearts? 23 Which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise and walk? 24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins (he said unto him that was [u] palsied), I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thy house. 25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his house, [v] glorifying God. 26 And amazement took hold on all, and they [v] glorified God; and they were filled [x] with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

27 [y] And after these things he went forth, and beheld a [6] publican, named [z] Levi, sitting at the place of toll, and said unto him, Follow me. 28 And he [a] forsook all, and rose up and followed him.

29 And [z] Levi made him a great feast in his house: and there was a great multitude of [6] [b] publicans and of others that were sitting at meat with them. 30 And [7] the Pharisees and [c] their scribes murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with the [6] publicans and sinners? 31 And Jesus answering said unto them, [d] They that are [8] in health have no need of a physician; but

[a] Comp. Mt. 13. 2; Mk. 4. 1
[b] Comp. Jn. 21. 6, and 3
[c] Gr. as in ch. 8. 24, 45; 9. 33, 49; 17. 13, only
[d] See Mt. 14. 27
[e] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 26
[f] Mt. 4. 20, 22; Mk. 1. 18, 20; ch. 5. 28; comp. Mt. 19. 29
[g] ver. 12-14: *Matthew* 8. 2-4; *Mark* 1. 40-44
[h] See Mt. 9. 26
[i] See Mt. 14. 23; Mk. 1. 35; ch. 6. 12
[k] Comp. Mt. 15. 1
[l] Comp. ch. 2. 46
[m] Comp. Mk. 1. 45
[n] Mk. 5. 30; ch. 6. 19; 8. 46
[o] ver. 18-26: *Matthew* 9. 2-8; *Mark* 2. 3-12
[p] See Mt. 24. 17
[q] Comp. Mk. 2. 4
[r] See Mt. 9. 2
[s] See ch. 3. 8
[t] Is. 43. 25
[u] See Mt. 4. 24
[v] See Mt. 9. 8
[x] ch. 7. 16; comp. 1. 65
[y] ver. 27-39: *Matthew* 9. 9-17; *Mark* 2. 14-22
[z] See Mt. 9. 9
[a] See ver. 11
[b] Comp. ch. 15. 1
[c] Comp. Mk. 2. 16; Acts 23. 9
[d] Mt. 9. 12, 13; Mk. 2. 17

[1] Or, *Jacob*
[2] Gr. *take alive.*
Lev. xiii. 49; xiv. 2 ff.
[3] Gr. *that he should heal.* Many ancient authorities read *that he should heal them.*
[4] Or, *questionings*
[5] Or, *Wh*
[6] See ma ginal not on ch. 3. 1
[7] Or, *the Pharisees and the scribes among them*
[8] Gr. *sound.*

they that are sick. 32 I am not
come to call the righteous but
sinners to repentance.
33 And they said unto him,
[a]The disciples of John fast often,
and make supplications; likewise
also the *disciples* of the Pharisees;
but thine eat and drink. 34 And
Jesus said unto them, Can ye
make the [1]sons of the bridechamber
fast, while the bridegroom
is with them? 35 [b]But
the days will come; and when
the bridegroom shall be taken
away from them, then will they
fast in those days. 36 And he
spake also a parable unto them:
No man rendeth a piece from a
new garment and putteth it upon
an old garment; else he will rend
the new, and also the piece from
the new will not agree with the
old. 37 And no man putteth new
wine into old [2]wine-skins; else
the new wine will burst the skins,
and itself will be spilled, and the
skins will perish. 38 But new
wine must be put into fresh wine-skins.
39 And no man having
drunk old *wine* desireth new; for
he saith, The old is [3]good.

6 [c]Now it came to pass on
a [4]sabbath, that he was going
through the grainfields; and his
disciples [d]plucked the ears, and
did eat, rubbing them in their
hands. 2 But certain of the
Pharisees said, Why do ye that
which [e]it is not lawful to do on
the sabbath day? 3 And Jesus
answering them said, Have ye not
read even this, what David did,
when he was hungry, he, and they
that were with him; 4 how he
entered into the house of God,
and took and ate the showbread,
and gave also to them that were
with him; which it is not lawful
to eat save for the priests alone?
5 And he said unto them, The
Son of man is lord of the sabbath.
6 [f]And it came to pass [g]on
another sabbath, that he entered
into [h]the synagogue and taught:
and there was a man there, and
his right hand was withered.
7 And the scribes and the Pharisees
[i]watched him, whether he
would heal on the sabbath; that
they might find how to accuse
him. 8 But he [k]knew their
thoughts; and he said to the man
that had his hand withered, Rise
up, and stand forth in the midst.
And he arose and stood forth.
9 And Jesus said unto them, I
ask you, Is it lawful on the sabbath
to do good, or to do harm?
to save a life, or to destroy it?
10 And he [l]looked round about
on them all, and said unto him,
Stretch forth thy hand. And he
did *so*: and his hand was restored.
11 But they were filled with
[5]madness; and communed one
with another what they might do
to Jesus.
12 And it came to pass in these
days, that he went out into [m]the
mountain to [n]pray; and he continued
all night in prayer to God.
13 And when it was day, [o]he
called his disciples; and he chose
from them twelve, whom also he
named [p]apostles: 14 Simon, whom
he also named Peter, and Andrew
his brother, and [6]James and John,
and Philip and Bartholomew,
15 and [q]Matthew and Thomas, and
[6]James *the son* of Alphæus, and
Simon who was called the Zealot,
16 and Judas *the* [7]*son* of [6]James,
and Judas Iscariot, who became
a traitor; 17 and he [r]came down
with them, and stood on a level
place, and [s]a great multitude of
his disciples, and a great number
of the people from all Judæa and
Jerusalem, and the sea coast of
[t]Tyre and [t]Sidon, who came to
hear him, and to be healed of their
diseases; 18 and they that were
troubled with unclean spirits were
healed. 19 And all the multitude
sought to [u]touch him; for [v]power
came forth from him, and healed
them all.
20 And he lifted up his eyes
on his disciples, and said, [x]Blessed
are ye poor: for [y]yours is the
kingdom of God. 21 Blessed *are*
ye that hunger now: for ye shall
be filled. Blessed *are* ye that
weep now: for ye shall laugh.
22 Blessed are ye, when men
shall hate you, and when they
shall [z]separate you *from their
company*, and reproach you, and
cast out your name as evil, for
the Son of man's sake. 23 Rejoice
in that day, and [a]leap *for
joy*: for behold, your reward is
great in heaven; for in the same
manner did their fathers unto

[1] That is, *ompan-ions of the ride-groom.*

[2] That is, *ins used as bottles.*

[3] Many ancient authori-ties read *tter.*

[4] Many ncient authori-ties insert *econd-rst.*

S. xxi. 6.

[5] Or, *foolishness*

[6] Or, *Jacob*

[7] Or, *brother.* See Jude 1.

[a] Comp. Mt. 9. 14; Mk. 2. 18
[b] Comp. Mt. 9. 15; Mk. 2. 20; ch. 17. 22
[c] ver. 1-5: *Matthew* 12. 1-8; *Mark* 2. 23-28
[d] Deut. 23. 25
[e] See Mt. 12. 2
[f] ver. 6-11: *Matthew* 12. 9-14; *Mark* 3. 1-6
[g] ver. 1
[h] See Mt. 4 23
[i] See Mk. 3. 2
[k] See Mt. 9. 4
[l] Mk. 3. 5
[m] See Mt. 5. 1
[n] Mt. 14. 23; ch. 9. 28; comp. 9. 18.; 5. 16
[o] ver. 13-16: *Matthew* 10. 2-4; *Mark* 3. 16-19; *Acts* 1. 13. (See the names in Matthew's list.)
[p] See Mk. 6. 30
[q] See Mt. 9. 9
[r] Comp. ver. 12
[s] Mt. 4. 25; Mk. 3. 7, 8
[t] See Mt. 11. 21
[u] Mk. 3. 10; comp. Mt. 9. 21; 14. 36
[v] See ch. 5. 17
[x] ver. 20-23: comp. Mt. 5. 3-12
[y] See Mt. 5. 3
[z] Comp. Jn. 9. 22; 16. 2
[a] Mal. 4. 2

Of Love to Enemies (the 'Golden Rule'). Of Self-knowledge. The Two Builders

the prophets. 24 But woe unto [a]you that are rich! for [b]ye have received your consolation. 25 Woe unto you, ye that are full now! for ye shall hunger. Woe *unto you*, ye that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep. 26 Woe *unto you*, when all men shall speak well of you! for in the same manner did their fathers to the [c]false prophets.

27 But I say unto you that hear, [d]Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you, 28 bless them that curse you, [d]pray for them that despitefully use you. 29 [e]To him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; and from him that taketh away thy cloak withhold not thy coat also. 30 Give to every one that asketh thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again. 31 [f]And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. 32 And [g]if ye love them that love you, what thank have ye? for even sinners love those that love them. 33 And if ye do good to them that do good to you, what thank have ye? for even sinners do the same. 34 [h]And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? even sinners lend to sinners, to receive again as much. 35 But [i]love your enemies, and do *them* good, and lend, [1]never despairing; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be [k]sons of [l]the Most High: for he is kind toward the unthankful and evil. 36 Be ye merciful, even as your Father is merciful. 37 [m]And judge not, and ye shall not be judged: and condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: [n]release, and ye shall be released: 38 give, and it shall be given unto you; [o]good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, shall they give [p]into your bosom. For with what measure ye mete it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake also a parable unto them, [q]Can the blind guide the blind? shall they not both fall into a pit? 40 [r]The disciple is not above his teacher: but every one when he is perfected shall be as his teacher. 41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 42 Or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me cast out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote that is in thy brother's eye. 43 [s]For there is no good tree that bringeth forth corrupt fruit; nor again a corrupt tree that bringeth forth good fruit. 44 [t]For each tree is known by its own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. 45 [u]The good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and the evil *man* out of the evil *treasure* bringeth forth that which is evil: [v]for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 And [x]why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? 47 [y]Every one that cometh unto me, and heareth my words, and doeth them, I will show you to whom he is like: 48 he is like a man building a house, who digged and went deep, and laid a foundation upon the rock: and when a flood arose, the stream brake against that house, and could not shake it: [2]because it had been well builded. 49 But he that [3]heareth, and [4]doeth not, is like a man that built a house upon the earth without a foundation; against which the stream brake, and straightway it fell in; and the ruin of that house was great.

7

[z]After he had ended all his sayings in the ears of the people, [a]he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's [5]servant, who was [6]dear unto him, was sick and at the point of death. 3 And when he heard concerning Jesus, [b]he sent unto him elders of the Jews, asking him that he would come and save his [5]servant. 4 And they, when they came to Jesus, besought him earnestly, saying, He

[a] Jas. 5. 1; comp. ch. 16. 25
[b] Comp. Mt. 6. 2
[c] See Mt. 7. 15
[d] Mt. 5. 44; ver. 35
[e] ver. 29, 30: *Matthew* 5. 39-42
[f] Mt. 7. 12
[g] Mt. 5. 46
[h] Mt. 5. 42
[i] ver. 27
[k] Comp. Mt. 5. 9
[l] See ch. 1. 32
[m] ver. 37-42: *Matthew* 7. 1-5
[n] ch. 23. 16; Acts 3. 13; comp. Mt. 6. 14
[o] Mk. 4. 24
[p] Ps. 79. 12; Is. 65. 6, 7; Jer. 32. 18
[q] Mt. 15. 14
[r] See Mt. 10. 24
[s] ver. 43, 44: *Matthew* 7. 16, 18, 20
[t] See Mt. 7. 16
[u] Mt. 12. 35
[v] See Mt. 12. 34
[x] Mt. 7. 21; comp. Mal. 1. 6
[y] ver. 47-49: *Matthew* 7. 24-27
[z] Comp. Mt. 7. 28
[a] ver. 1-10: *Matthew* 8. 5-13
[b] Comp. Mt. 8. 5

[1] Some ancient authorities read *despairing of no man.*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *for it ha been founded upon the rock*: as i Mt. 7. 2

[3] Gr. *heard.*

[4] Gr. *did not.*

[5] Gr. *bond servant.*

[6] Or, *precious to him* Or, *honor able with him*

is worthy that thou shouldest do this for him; 5 for he loveth our nation, and himself built us our synagogue. 6 And Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not [1] worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: 7 wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say [2] the word, and my [3] servant shall be healed. 8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my [4] servant, Do this, and he doeth it. 9 And when Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned and said unto the multitude that followed him, I say unto you, [a] I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. 10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the [4] servant whole.

11 And it came to pass [5] soon afterwards, that he went to a city called Nain; and his disciples went with him, and a great multitude. 12 Now when he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, there was carried out one that was dead, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. 13 And when [b] the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. 14 And he came nigh and touched the bier: and the bearers stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise. 15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he gave him to his mother. 16 And [c] fear took hold on all: and they [d] glorified God, saying, A great [e] prophet is arisen among us: and, God hath visited his people. 17 [f] And this report went forth concerning him in the whole of Judæa, and all the region round about.

18 [g] And the disciples of John told him of all these things. 19 And John calling unto him [6] two of his disciples sent them to [b] the Lord, saying, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another? 20 And when the men were come unto him, they said, John the Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another? 21 In that hour he [h] cured many of diseases and [7] [i] plagues and evil spirits; and on many that were blind he bestowed sight. 22 And he answered and said unto them, Go and tell John the things which ye have seen and heard; the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, the poor have [8] good tidings preached to them. 23 And blessed is he, whosoever shall find no occasion of stumbling in me.

24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken with the wind? 25 But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. 26 But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. 27 This is he of whom it is written,

[k] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, Mal. iii. 1.
Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there is none greater than John: yet he that is [9] but little in the kingdom of God is greater than he. 29 And all the people when they heard, and the [10] publicans, [l] justified God, [11] [m] being baptized with [n] the baptism of John. 30 But the Pharisees and the [o] lawyers rejected for themselves the counsel of God, [12] being not baptized of him. 31 Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation, and to what are they like? 32 They are like unto children that sit in the marketplace, and call one to another; who say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we wailed, and ye did not weep. 33 For John the Baptist is come [p] eating no bread

---

[1] Gr. *sufficient.*

[2] Gr. *with a word.*

[3] Or, *boy*

[4] Gr. *bondservant.*

[5] Many ancient authorities read *on the next day.*

[6] Gr. *certain two.*

[7] Gr. *scourges.*

[8] Or, *the gospel*

[9] Gr. *lesser.*

[10] See marginal note on ch. 3. 12.

[11] Or, *having been*

[12] Or, *not having been*

[a] Mt. 8. 10; comp. ver. 50

[b] ver. 19; ch. 10. 1; 11. 1, 39; 12. 42; 13. 15; 17. 5, 6; 18. 6; 19. 8; 22. 61; 24. 34; Jn. 4. 1; 6. 23; 11. 2

[c] ch. 5. 26

[d] See Mt. 9. 8

[e] See Mt. 21. 11; comp. ver. 39

[f] See Mt. 9. 26

[g] ver. 18–35: *Matthew* 11. 2–19

[h] See Mt. 4. 23

[i] See Mk. 3. 10

[k] Mt. 11. 10; Mk. 1. 2

[l] ver. 35

[m] ch. 3. 12; comp. Mt. 21. 32

[n] Acts 18. 25; 19. 3

[o] See Mt. 22. 35

[p] See ch. 1. 15

nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a demon. 34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of [1] publicans and sinners! 35 And wisdom [2] [a] is justified of all her children.

36 And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he entered into the Pharisee's house, and [3] sat down to meat. 37 [b] And behold, a woman who was in the city, a sinner; and when she knew that he was [4] sitting at meat in the Pharisee's house, she brought [5] an alabaster cruse of ointment, 38 and standing behind at his feet, weeping, she began to wet his feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head, and [6] kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. 39 Now when the Pharisee that had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were [7] [c] a prophet, would have perceived who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him, that she is a sinner. 40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Teacher, say on. 41 A certain lender had two debtors: the one owed five hundred [8] [d] shillings, and the other fifty. 42 When they [e] had not *wherewith* to pay, he forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him most? 43 Simon answered and said, He, I suppose, to whom he forgave the most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged. 44 And turning to the woman, he said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house, thou [f] gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath wetted my feet with her tears, and wiped them with her hair. 45 Thou [g] gavest me no kiss: but she, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to [9] kiss my feet. 46 [h] My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but she hath anointed my feet with ointment. 47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little. 48 And he said unto her, [i] Thy sins are forgiven. 49 And they that [10] sat at meat with him began to say [11] within themselves, Who is this that even forgiveth sins? 50 And he said unto the woman, [k] Thy faith hath saved thee; [l] go in peace.

8 And it came to pass soon afterwards, that he went about through cities and villages, [m] preaching and bringing the [12] good tidings of the kingdom of God, and with him the twelve, 2 and [n] certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: [n] Mary that was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, 3 and Joanna the wife of Chuzas [o] Herod's [p] steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered unto [13] them of their substance.

4 [q] And when a great multitude came together, and they of every city resorted unto him, he spake by a parable: 5 The sower went forth to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden under foot, and the birds of the heaven devoured it. 6 And other fell on the rock; and as soon as it grew, it withered away, because it had no moisture. 7 And other fell amidst the thorns; and the thorns grew with it, and choked it. 8 And other fell into the good ground, and grew, and brought forth fruit a hundredfold. As he said these things, he cried, [r] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 [s] And his disciples asked him what this parable might be. 10 And he said, [t] Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to the rest in parables; [u] that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand. 11 Now the parable is this: [v] The seed is the word of God. 12 And those by the way side are they that have heard; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word from their heart, that they may not believe and be saved. 13 And those on the rock *are* they who, when they have heard, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who for a while believe, and

---

[1] See marginal note on ch. 3. 12.

[2] Or, *was*

[3] Or, *reclined at table*

[4] Or, *reclining at table*

[5] Or, *a flask*

[6] Gr. *kissed much.*

[7] Some ancient authorities read *the prophet*. See Jn. 1. 21, 25.

[8] The word in the Greek denotes a coin worth about eight pence halfpenny, or nearly seventeen cents.

[9] Gr. *kiss much.*

[10] Gr. *reclined.*

[11] Or, *among*

[12] Or, *gospel*

[13] Many ancient authorities read *him.*

[a] ver. 29

[b] ver. 37-39: comp. Mt. 26. 6-13; Mk. 14. 3-9; also Jn. 12. 1-8

[c] ver. 16; Jn. 4. 19

[d] Mt. 18. 28; Mk. 6. 37

[e] Mt. 18. 25

[f] Gen. 18. 4; 19. 2; 43. 24; Judg. 19. 21; 1 Tim. 5. 10

[g] 2 S. 15. 5

[h] Ps. 23. 5; Eccl. 9. 8; comp. 2 S. 12. 20; Dan. 10. 3

[i] See Mt. 9. 2

[k] Comp. Mt. 9. 22

[l] ch. 8. 48; see Mk. 5. 34

[m] Comp. Mt. 4. 23

[n] See Mt. 27. 55 f. comp. ch. 23. 49

[o] See Mt. 14. 1

[p] Comp. Mt. 20. 8

[q] ver. 4-8: *Matthew* 13. 2-9; *Mark* 4. 1-9

[r] See Mt. 11. 15

[s] ver. 9-15: *Matthew* 13. 10-23; *Mark* 4. 10-20

[t] See Mt. 13. 11

[u] See Mt. 13. 14

[v] Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 23

in time of temptation fall away. 14 And that which fell among the thorns, these are they that have heard, and as they go on their way they are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection. 15 And that in the good ground, these are such as in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, hold it fast, and bring forth fruit with [1] patience.

16 And [a] no man, when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but putteth it on a stand, that they that enter in may see the light. 17 [b] For nothing is hid, that shall not be made manifest; nor *anything* secret, that shall not be known and come to light. 18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [c] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he [2] thinketh he hath.

19 [d] And there came to him his mother and brethren, and they could not come at him for the crowd. 20 And it was told him, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee. 21 But he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these [e] that hear the word of God, and do it.

22 [f] Now it came to pass on one of those days, that he entered into a boat, himself and his disciples; and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of [g] the lake: and they launched forth. 23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on [g] the lake; and they were filling *with water*, and were in jeopardy. 24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, [h] Master, master, we perish. And he awoke, and [i] rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm. 25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And being afraid they marvelled, saying one to another, Who then is this, that he commandeth even the winds and the water, and they obey him?

26 [k] And they arrived at the country of the [3] Gerasenes, which is over against Galilee. 27 And when he was come forth upon the land, there met him a certain man out of the city, who had demons; and for a long time he had worn no clothes, and abode not in *any* house, but in the tombs. 28 And when he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, [l] What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of [m] the Most High God? I beseech thee, torment me not. 29 For he was commanding the unclean spirit to come out from the man. For [4] oftentimes it had seized him: and he was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters; and breaking the bands asunder, he was driven of the demon into the deserts. 30 And Jesus asked him, What is thy name? And he said, [n] Legion; for many demons were entered into him. 31 And they entreated him that he would not command them to depart into [o] the abyss. 32 Now there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they entreated him that he would give them leave to enter into them. And he gave them leave. 33 And the demons came out from the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into [g] the lake, and were drowned. 34 And when they that fed them saw what had come to pass, they fled, and told it in the city and in the country. 35 And they went out to see what had come to pass; and they came to Jesus, and found the man, from whom the demons were gone out, sitting, clothed and in his right mind, [p] at the feet of Jesus: and they were afraid. 36 And they that saw it told them how he that was [q] possessed with demons was [5] made whole. 37 And all the people of the country of the Gerasenes round about asked him to depart from them; for they were holden with great fear: and he entered into a boat, and returned. 38 [r] But the man from whom the demons were gone out prayed him that he might be with him: but he sent him away, saying, 39 Return to thy house,

---

[1] Or, *stedfastness*

[2] Or, *seemeth to have*

[3] Many ancient authorities read Gergesenes; others, Gadarenes: and so in ver. 37.

[4] Or, *of a long time*

[5] Or, *saved*

[a] Mt. 5. 15; Mk. 4. 21; ch. 11. 33

[b] ch. 12. 2; Mt. 10. 26; Mk. 4. 22

[c] See Mt. 13. 12; comp. ch. 19. 26

[d] ver. 19–21: *Matthew* 12. 46–50; *Mark* 3. 31–35

[e] ch. 11. 28

[f] ver. 22–25: *Matthew* 8. 23–27; *Mark* 4. 36–41

[g] ver. 22; see ch. 5. 1 f.

[h] See ch. 5. 5

[i] See ch. 4. 39

[k] ver. 26–37: *Matthew* 8. 28–34; *Mark* 5. 1–17

[l] See Mt. 8. 29

[m] See Mk. 5. 7

[n] Comp. Mt. 26. 53

[o] Rom. 10. 7; Rev. 9. 1 f. 11; 11. 7; 17. 8; 20. 1, 3

[p] Comp. ch. 10. 39

[q] See Mt. 4. 24

[r] ver. 38, 39: *Mark* 5. 18–20

and declare how great things God hath done for thee. And he went his way, publishing throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done for him.

40 [a] And as Jesus returned, the multitude welcomed him; for they were all waiting for him. 41 [b] And behold, there came a man named Jaïrus, and he was [c] a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him to come into his house; 42 for he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying. But as he went the multitudes thronged him.

43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, who [1] had spent all her [d] living upon physicians, and could not be healed of any, 44 came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately the issue of her blood stanched. 45 And Jesus said, Who is it that touched me? And when all denied, Peter said, [2] and they that were with him, [e] Master, the multitudes press thee and crush *thee*. 46 But Jesus said, Some one did touch me; for I perceived that [f] power had gone forth from me. 47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him declared in the presence of all the people for what cause she touched him, and how she was healed immediately. 48 And he said unto her, Daughter, [g] thy faith hath [3] made thee whole; [h] go in peace.

49 While he yet spake, there cometh one from [i] the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Teacher. 50 But Jesus hearing it, answered him, [k] Fear not: only believe, and she shall be [4] made whole. 51 And when he came to the house, he suffered not any man to enter in with him, save Peter, and John, and James, and the father of the maiden and her mother. 52 And all were weeping, and [l] bewailing her: but he said, Weep not; for she is not dead, but [m] sleepeth. 53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. 54 But he, taking her by the hand, called, saying, Maiden, arise. 55 And her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately: and he commanded that *something* be given her to eat. 56 And her parents were amazed: but he [n] charged them to tell no man what had been done.

9 [o] And he called the twelve together, and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. 2 And he sent them forth to [p] preach the kingdom of God, and to heal [5] the sick. 3 And he said unto them, [q] Take nothing for your journey, [r] neither staff, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money; neither have two coats. 4 And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide, and thence depart. 5 And as many as receive you not, when ye depart from that city, [s] shake off the dust from your feet for a testimony against them. 6 And they departed, and went throughout the villages, [t] preaching the [6] gospel, and healing everywhere.

7 [u] Now [v] Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done: and he was much perplexed, because that it was said by some, that [x] John was risen from the dead; 8 and by some, that [y] Elijah had appeared; and by others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. 9 And Herod said, John I beheaded: but who is this, about whom I hear such things? And [z] he sought to see him.

10 [a] And the [b] apostles, when they were returned, declared unto him what things they had done. [c] And he took them, and withdrew apart to a city called [d] Bethsaida. 11 But the multitudes perceiving it followed him: and he welcomed them, and spake to them of the kingdom of God, and them that had need of healing he cured. 12 And the day began to wear away; and the twelve came, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and country round about, and lodge, and get provisions: for we are here in a desert place. 13 But

[a] Comp. Mt. 9. 1; Mk. 5. 21
[b] ver. 41–56: *Matthew* 9. 18–26; *Mark* 5. 22–43
[c] ver. 49; see Mk. 5. 22
[d] See Mk. 12. 44
[e] See ch. 5. 5
[f] See ch. 5. 17
[g] See Mt. 9. 22
[h] ch. 7. 50; see Mk. 5. 34
[i] ver. 41
[k] Mk. 5. 36
[l] ch. 23. 27; Mt. 11. 17 Gr.
[m] Jn. 11. 13
[n] See Mt. 8. 4
[o] Mt. 10. 5; Mk. 6. 7
[p] Comp. Mt. 10. 7
[q] ver. 3–5: *Matthew* 10. 9–15; *Mark* 6. 8–11; comp. ch. 10. 4–12; 22. 35
[r] Mt. 10. 10; Mk. 6. 8; comp. ch. 22. 35 f.
[s] Acts 13. 51; see ch. 10. 11
[t] ch. 8. 1; Mk. 6. 12
[u] ver. 7–9: *Matthew* 14. 1, 2; comp. Mk. 6. 14 f.
[v] See Mt. 14. 1; comp. ch. 3. 1; 13. 31; 23. 7
[x] See Mt. 14. 2
[y] See Mt. 16. 14
[z] ch. 23. 8
[a] Mk. 6. 30
[b] See Mk. 6. 30
[c] ver. 10–17: *Matthew* 14. 13–21; *Mark* 6. 32–44; *John* 6. 5–13
[d] See Mt. 11. 21

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *had spent all her living upon physicians, and.*

[2] Some ancient authorities omit *and they that were with him.*

[3] Or, *saved thee*

[4] Or, *saved*

[5] Some ancient authorities omit *the sick.*

[6] Or, *good tidings*

he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more than five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy food for all this people. 14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said unto his disciples, Make them [1]sit down [a]in companies, about fifty each. 15 And they did so, and made them all [1]sit down. 16 And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake; and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. 17 And they ate, and were all filled: and there was taken up that which remained over to them of broken pieces, twelve [b]baskets.

18 [c]And it came to pass, as he was [d]praying apart, the disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Who do the multitudes say that I am? 19 And they answering said, John the Baptist; but others *say*, Elijah; and others, that one of the old prophets is risen again. 20 And he said unto them, But who say ye that I am? And Peter answering said, [e]The Christ of God. 21 But he [f]charged them, and commanded *them* to tell this to no man; 22 [g]saying, [h]The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up. 23 And he said unto all, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and [i]take up his cross daily, and follow me. 24 For [k]whosoever would save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it. 25 For what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and [l]lose or forfeit his own self? 26 [m]For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in his own glory, and *the glory* of the Father, and of the holy angels. 27 But I tell you of a truth, [n]There are some of them that stand here, who shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 [o]And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, that he took with him [p]Peter and John and James, and [q]went up into the mountain [r]to pray. 29 And as he was [r]praying, the fashion of his countenance [s]was altered, and his raiment *became* white *and* dazzling. 30 And behold, there talked with him two men, who were Moses and Elijah; 31 who appeared in glory, and spake of his [2][t]decease which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem. 32 Now Peter and they that were with him [u]were heavy with sleep: but [3]when they were fully awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. 33 And it came to pass, as they were parting from him, Peter said unto Jesus, [v]Master, it is good for us to be here: and [x]let us make three [4]tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: [y]not knowing what he said. 34 And while he said these things, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. 35 And [z]a voice came out of the cloud, saying, [a]This is [5]my Son, my chosen: hear ye him. 36 And when the voice [6]came, Jesus was found alone. And [b]they held their peace, and told no man in those days any of the things which they had seen.

37 [c]And it came to pass, on the next day, when they were come down from the mountain, a great multitude met him. 38 And behold, a man from the multitude cried, saying, Teacher, I beseech thee to look upon my son; for he is mine only child: 39 and behold, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it [7]teareth him that he foameth, and it hardly departeth from him, bruising him sorely. 40 And I besought thy disciples to cast it out; and they could not. 41 And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? bring hither thy son. 42 And as he was yet a coming, the demon [8]dashed him down, and [9]tare *him* grievously. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him

[1] Gr. *recline.*

[2] Or, *departure*

[3] Or, *having remained awake*

[4] Or, *booths*

[5] Many ancient authorities read *my beloved Son.* See Mt. 17. 5; Mk. 9. 7.

[6] Or, *was past*

[7] Or, *convulseth*

[8] Or, *rent him*

[9] Or, *convulsed*

[a] Mk. 6. 39
[b] See Mt. 14. 20
[c] ver. 18–20: *Matthew* 16. 13–16; *Mark* 8. 27–29
[d] Comp. Mt. 14. 23; ch. 6. 12; ver. 28
[e] Comp. Jn. 6. 68 f.
[f] Mt. 16. 20; Mk. 8. 30; comp. Mt. 8. 4
[g] ver. 22–27: *Matthew* 16. 21–28; *Mark* 8. 31–9. 1
[h] See Mt. 16. 21; ver. 44
[i] See Mt. 10. 38
[k] See Mt. 10. 39
[l] Heb. 10. 34 marg.
[m] Comp. ch. 12. 9; Mt. 10. 33
[n] See Mt. 16. 28
[o] ver. 28–36: *Matthew* 17. 1–8; *Mark* 9. 2–8
[p] See Mt. 17. 1
[q] Comp. Mt. 5. 1
[r] ch. 3. 21; 5. 16; 6. 12; ver. 18
[s] Comp. Mk. 16. 12 Gr.
[t] 2 Pet. 1. 15
[u] Mt. 26. 43; Mk. 14. 40
[v] See ch. 5. 5; ver. 49
[x] Comp. Mt. 17. 4; Mk. 9. 5
[y] Comp. Mk. 9. 6
[z] 2 Pet. 1. 17 f.
[a] See Mt. 3. 17; ch. 3. 22
[b] Mt. 17. 9; Mk. 9. 9 f.
[c] ver. 37–42: *Matthew* 17. 14–18; *Mark* 9. 14–27

back to his father. 43 And they were all astonished at the [a]majesty of God.

[b]But while all were marvelling at all the things which he did, he said unto his disciples, 44 Let these words sink into your ears: [c]for the Son of man shall be [1]delivered up into the hands of men. 45 But [d]they understood not this saying, and it was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

46 [e]And there arose a [2]reasoning among them, which of them was the [3]greatest. 47 But when Jesus [f]saw the [2]reasoning of their heart, he took a little child, and set him by his side, 48 and said unto them, [g]Whosoever shall receive this little child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: [h]for he that is [4]least among you all, the same is great.

49 [i]And John answered and said, [k]Master, we saw one casting out demons in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. 50 But Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: [l]for he that is not against you is for you.

51 And it came to pass, when the days [5]were well-nigh come that [m]he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face [n]to go to Jerusalem, 52 and sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the [o]Samaritans, to make ready for him. 53 And they did not receive him, [p]because his face was *as though he were* going to Jerusalem. 54 And when his disciples [q]James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we bid fire to come down from heaven, and consume them[6]? 55 But he turned, and rebuked them[7]. 56 And they went to another village.

57 And [r]as they went on the way, [s]a certain man said unto him, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 58 And Jesus said unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven *have* [8]nests; but [t]the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. 59 And he said unto another, [u]Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 60 But he said unto him, Leave the dead to bury their own dead; but go thou and [v]publish abroad the kingdom of God. 61 And another also said, I will follow thee, Lord; but [x]first suffer me to bid farewell to them that are at my house. 62 But Jesus said unto him, [y]No man, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

10 Now after these things [z]the Lord appointed seventy[9] [a]others, and sent them [b]two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself was about to come. 2 And he said unto them, [c]The harvest indeed is plenteous, but the laborers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth laborers into his harvest. 3 Go your ways; [d]behold, I send you forth as lambs in the midst of wolves. 4 [e]Carry no purse, no wallet, no shoes; and salute no man on the way. 5 And into whatsoever house ye shall [10]enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house. 6 And if a son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon [11]him: but if not, it shall turn to you again. 7 And in that same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for [f]the laborer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. 8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, [g]eat such things as are set before you: 9 and heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, [h]The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 10 But into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they receive you not, go out into the streets thereof and say, 11 [i]Even the dust from your city, that cleaveth to our feet, we wipe off against you: nevertheless know this, that [k]the kingdom of God is come nigh. 12 I say unto you, [k]It shall be more tolerable in that day for [l]Sodom, than for that city. 13 [m]Woe unto thee, [n]Chorazin! woe unto thee, [n]Bethsaida! for if the [12]mighty works

[a] 2 Pet. 1. 16
[b] ver. 43–45: *Matthew* 17. 22 f.; *Mark* 9. 30–32
[c] ver. 22
[d] See Mk. 9. 32
[e] ver. 46–48: *Matthew* 18. 1–5; *Mark* 9. 33–37
[f] See Mt. 9. 4
[g] See Mt. 10. 40
[h] ch. 22. 26
[i] ver. 49, 50: *Mark* 9. 38–40
[k] See ch. 5. 5; ver. 33
[l] See Mt. 12. 30; comp. ch. 11. 23
[m] See Mk. 16. 19
[n] Comp. ch. 13. 22; 17. 11; 18. 31; 19. 11, 28
[o] See Mt. 10. 5; comp. ch. 10. 33; 17. 16; Jn. 4. 4
[p] Jn. 4. 9
[q] Comp. Mk. 3. 17
[r] ver. 51
[s] ver. 57–60: *Matthew* 8. 19–22
[t] See Mt. 8. 20
[u] See Mt. 8. 22
[v] Mt. 4. 23
[x] Comp. 1 K. 19. 20
[y] Comp. Phil. 3. 13
[z] See ch. 7. 13
[a] Comp. ch. 9. 1 f. 52.
[b] Mk. 6. 7
[c] Mt. 9. 37, 38; comp. Jn. 4. 35
[d] Mt. 10. 16
[e] ver. 4–12: comp. Mt. 10. 9–14; Mk. 6. 8–11; ch. 9. 3–5
[f] Mt. 10. 10; 1 Cor. 9. 14; 1 Tim. 5. 18
[g] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 27
[h] Comp. Mt. 3. 2; 10. 7; ver. 11
[i] Mt. 10. 14; Mk. 6. 11; ch. 9. 5
[k] Mt. 10. 15; 11. 24
[l] See Mt. 10. 15
[m] ver. 13–15: *Matthew* 11. 21–23
[n] See Mt. 11. 21

[1] Or, *betrayed*
[2] Or, *questioning*
[3] Gr. *greater.*
[4] Gr. *lesser.*
[5] Gr. *were being fulfilled.*
[6] Many ancient authorities add *even as Elijah did.* Comp. 2 K. 1. 10–12.
[7] Some ancient authorities add *and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.* Some, but fewer, add also *For the Son of man came not to destroy men's lives, but to save them.* Comp. ch. 19. 10; Jn. 3. 17; 12. 47.
[8] Gr. *lodging-places.*
[9] Many ancient authorities add *and two*: and so in ver. 17.
[10] Or, *enter first, say*
[11] Or, *it*
[12] Gr. *powers.*

The Return of the Seventy. The Joy of Jesus. The Good Samaritan. Martha and Mary

had been done in [a]Tyre and Sidon,
which were done in you, they
would have repented long ago,
sitting in [b]sackcloth and ashes.
14 But it shall be more tolerable
for [a]Tyre and Sidon in the judgment,
than for you. 15 And
thou, [c]Capernaum, shalt thou be
exalted unto heaven? thou shalt
be brought down unto [d]Hades.
16 [e]He that heareth you heareth
me; and [f]he that rejecteth you
rejecteth me; and he that rejecteth
me rejecteth him that
sent me.
17 And the seventy returned
with joy, saying, Lord, even [g]the
demons are subject unto us in
thy name. 18 And he said unto
them, I beheld [h]Satan fallen as
lightning from heaven. 19 Behold,
I have given you authority
to [i]tread upon serpents and scorpions,
and over all the power of
the enemy: and nothing shall in
any wise hurt you. 20 Nevertheless
in this rejoice not, that
the spirits are subject unto you;
but rejoice that [k]your names are
written in heaven.
21 [l]In that same hour he rejoiced
[1]in the Holy Spirit, and
said, I [2]thank thee, O Father,
Lord of heaven and earth, that
thou didst hide these things from
the wise and understanding, and
didst reveal them unto babes:
yea, Father; [3]for so it was well-pleasing
in thy sight. 22 All
things have been delivered unto
me of my Father: and no one
knoweth who the Son is, save the
Father; and who the Father is,
save the Son, and he to whomsoever
the Son willeth to reveal
him. 23 [m]And turning to the disciples,
he said privately, Blessed
are the eyes which see the things
that ye see: 24 for I say unto
you, that many prophets and
kings desired to see the things
which ye see, and saw them not;
and to hear the things which ye
hear, and heard them not.
25 [n]And behold, a certain
[o]lawyer stood up and made trial
of him, saying, Teacher, what
shall I do to inherit eternal life?
26 And he said unto him, What
is written in the law? how readest
thou? 27 And he answering
said, Thou shalt love the Lord
thy God [4]with all thy heart, and
with all thy soul, and with all
thy strength, and with all thy
mind; and thy neighbor as thyself.
28 And he said unto him,
Thou hast answered right: [p]this
do, and thou shalt live. 29 But
he, desiring [q]to justify himself,
said unto Jesus, And who is my
neighbor? 30 Jesus made answer
and said, A certain man was
[r]going down from Jerusalem to
Jericho; and he fell among robbers,
who both stripped him and
beat him, and departed, leaving
him half dead. 31 And by
chance a certain priest was going
down that way: and when he
saw him, he passed by on the
other side. 32 And in like manner
a Levite also, when he came
to the place, and saw him, passed
by on the other side. 33 But a
certain [s]Samaritan, as he journeyed,
came where he was: and
when he saw him, he was moved
with compassion, 34 and came to
him, and bound up his wounds,
pouring on *them* oil and wine;
and he set him on his own beast,
and brought him to an inn, and
took care of him. 35 And on the
morrow he took out two [5]shillings,
and gave them to the host, and
said, Take care of him; and
whatsoever thou spendest more,
I, when I come back again, will
repay thee. 36 Which of these
three, thinkest thou, proved neighbor
unto him that fell among the
robbers? 37 And he said, He
that showed mercy on him. And
Jesus said unto him, Go, and do
thou likewise.

38 Now as they went on their
way, he entered into a certain
village: and a certain woman
named [t]Martha received him into
her house. 39 And she had a
sister called [u]Mary, who also [v]sat
at the Lord's feet, and heard his
word. 40 But [t]Martha was [6]cumbered
about much serving; and
she came up to him, and said,
Lord, dost thou not care that
my sister did leave me to serve
alone? bid her therefore that
she help me. 41 But the Lord
answered and said unto her,
[7][t]Martha, Martha, thou art [x]anxious
and troubled about many
things: 42 [8][y]but one thing is

[a] See Mt. 11. 21
[b] See Rev. 11. 3
[c] See Mt. 4. 13
[d] See Mt. 11. 23
[e] Mt. 10. 40; Jn. 13. 20; comp. Gal. 4. 14
[f] Comp. Jn. 12. 48; 1 Th. 4. 8
[g] See Mk. 16. 17
[h] See Mt. 4. 10
[i] Comp. Mk. 16. 18
[k] Ex. 32. 32; Ps. 69. 28; Is. 4. 3; Ezek. 13. 9; Dan. 12. 1; Phil. 4. 3; Heb. 12. 23; Rev. 3. 5: 13. 8; 17. 8; 20. 12, 15; 21. 27
[l] ver. 21, 22: *Matthew* 11. 25-27
[m] ver. 23, 24: *Matthew* 13. 16, 17
[n] ver. 25-28: *Matthew* 22. 34-40; *Mark* 12. 28-31; comp. Mt. 19. 16-19
[o] See Mt. 22. 35
[p] See Mt. 19. 17
[q] ch. 16. 15
[r] Comp. ch. 18. 31; 19. 28
[s] See Mt. 10. 5; ch. 9. 52
[t] ver. 40 f.; Jn. 11. 1, 5, 19 ff. 30, 39; 12. 2
[u] ver. 42; Jn. 11. 1 f. 19 f. 28, 31 f. 45; 12. 3
[v] Comp. ch. 8. 35; see Acts 22. 3
[x] See Mt. 6. 25
[y] Comp. Jn. 6. 27; Ps. 27. 4

[1] Or, *by*
[2] Or, *praise*
[3] Or, *that*
Deut. vi. 5.
[4] Gr. *from.*
Lev. xix. 18.
[5] See marginal note on ch. 7. 41.
[6] Gr. *distracted.*
[7] A few ancient authorities read *Martha, Martha, thou art troubled; Mary hath chosen &c.*
[8] Many ancient authorities read *but few things are needful, or one.*

needful: for [a] Mary hath chosen
the good part, which shall not be
taken away from her.

11 And it came to pass, as
he was praying in a certain
place, that when he ceased,
one of his disciples said unto
him, [b] Lord, teach us to pray,
even as John also taught his disciples.
2 And he said unto them,
[c] When ye pray, say, [1] Father,
Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom
come.[2] 3 Give us [d] day by
day [3] our daily bread. 4 And forgive
us our sins; for we ourselves
also forgive every one that [e] is indebted
to us. And bring us not
into temptation[4].

5 And he said unto them,
Which of you shall have a friend,
and shall go unto him at midnight,
and say to him, Friend,
lend me three loaves; 6 for a
friend of mine is come to me
from a journey, and I have nothing
to set before him; 7 and he
from within shall answer and
say, Trouble me not: the door is
now shut, and my children are
with me in bed; I cannot rise
and give thee? 8 I say unto
you, Though he will not rise and
give him because he is his friend,
yet [f] because of his importunity he
will arise and give him [5] as many
as he needeth. 9 And I say unto
you, [g] Ask, and it shall be given
you; seek, and ye shall find;
knock, and it shall be opened
unto you. 10 For every one
that asketh receiveth; and he that
seeketh findeth; and to him
that knocketh it shall be opened.
11 And of which of you that is a
father shall his son ask [6] a loaf,
and he give him a stone? or a
fish, and he for a fish give him a
serpent? 12 Or *if* he shall ask
an egg, will he give him a scorpion?
13 [h] If ye then, being
evil, know how to give good gifts
unto your children, how much
more shall *your* heavenly Father
give the [i] Holy Spirit to them
that ask him?

14 [k] And he was casting out a
demon *that was* dumb. And it
came to pass, when the demon
was gone out, the dumb man
spake; and the multitudes marvelled.
15 But some of them
said, [7] [l] By [8] [m] Beelzebub the prince
of the demons casteth he out
demons. 16 And others, trying
him, [n] sought of him a sign from
heaven. 17 [o] But he, knowing
their thoughts, said unto them,
Every kingdom divided against
itself is brought to desolation;
[9] and a house *divided* against a
house falleth. 18 And if [p] Satan
also is divided against himself,
how shall his kingdom stand?
because ye say that I cast out
demons [7] by [8] [m] Beelzebub. 19 And
if I [7] by [8] [m] Beelzebub cast out
demons, by whom do your sons
cast them out? therefore shall
they be your judges. 20 But if I
by the [q] finger of God cast out
demons, then is [r] the kingdom of
God come upon you. 21 When
the strong *man* fully armed
guardeth his own [s] court, his
goods are in peace: 22 but when
a stronger than he shall come
upon him, and overcome him, he
taketh from him his whole armor
wherein he trusted, and divideth
his spoils. 23 [t] He that is not
with me is against me; and he
that gathereth not with me scattereth.
24 [u] The unclean spirit
when [10] he is gone out of the man,
passeth through waterless places,
seeking rest; and finding none,
[10] he saith, I will turn back unto
my house whence I came out.
25 And when [10] he is come, [10] he
findeth it swept and garnished.
26 Then goeth [10] he, and taketh *to
him* seven other spirits more evil
than [11] himself; and they enter in
and dwell there: and the last
state of that man becometh worse
than the first.

27 And it came to pass, as he
said these things, a certain woman
out of the multitude lifted up her
voice, and said unto him, [v] Blessed
is the womb that bare thee, and
the breasts which thou didst suck.
28 But he said, Yea rather, blessed
are [x] they that hear the word of
God, and keep it.

29 And when the multitudes
were gathering together unto him,
he began to say, [y] This generation
is an evil generation: it [z] seeketh
after a sign; and there shall no
sign be given to it but the sign of
Jonah. 30 For even as Jonah became
a sign unto the Ninevites,
so shall also the Son of man be to

See Matt. 6:9-13

[a] ver. 42; Jn. 11. 1 f. 19 f. 28, 31 f. 45; 12. 3
[b] See ch. 7. 13
[c] ver. 2-4: *Matthew* 6. 9-13
[d] Comp. Acts 17. 11
[e] Comp. ch. 13. 4 marg.
[f] Comp. ch. 18. 1-6
[g] ver. 9-13: *Matthew* 7. 7-11
[h] Comp. ch. 18. 7 f.
[i] Comp. Mt. 7. 11
[k] ver. 14, 15: *Matthew* 12. 22, 24; comp. Mt. 9. 32-34
[l] See Mt. 9. 34
[m] See Mt. 10. 25
[n] See Mt. 12. 38
[o] ver. 17-22: *Matthew* 12. 25-29; *Mark* 3. 23-27
[p] See Mt. 4. 10
[q] Ex. 8. 19
[r] See Mt. 3. 2
[s] See Mt. 26. 3
[t] Mt. 12. 30
[u] ver. 24-26: *Matthew* 12. 43-45
[v] Comp. ch. 23. 29
[x] ch. 8. 21
[y] ver. 29-32: *Matthew* 12. 39-42
[z] ver. 16; see Mt. 12. 38

[1] Many ancient authorities read *Our Father, who art in heaven.* See Mt. 6. 9.

[2] Many ancient authorities add *Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth.* See Mt. 6. 10.

[3] Gr. *our bread for the coming day.* Or, *our needful bread*: as in Mt. 6. 11

[4] Many ancient authorities add *but deliver us from the evil* one (or, *from evil*). See Mt. 6. 13.

[5] Or, *whatsoever things*

[6] Some ancient authorities omit *a loaf, and he give him a stone? or.*

[7] Or, *In*

[8] Gr. *Beelzebul.*

[9] Or, *and house falleth upon house*

[10] Or, *it*

[11] Or, *itself*

this generation. 31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, [1]a greater than Solomon is here. 32 The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, [1]a greater than Jonah is here.

33 No [a]man, when he hath lighted a lamp, putteth it in a cellar, neither under the bushel, but on the stand, that they which enter in may see the light. 34 [b]The lamp of thy body is thine eye: when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when it is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. 35 Look therefore whether the light that is in thee be not darkness. 36 If therefore thy whole body be full of light, having no part dark, it shall be wholly full of light, as when the lamp with its bright shining doth give thee light.

37 Now as he spake, a Pharisee asketh him to [2]dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat. 38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first [c]bathed himself before [2]dinner. 39 And [d]the Lord said unto him, Now [e]ye the Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter; but your inward part is full of extortion and wickedness. 40 [f]Ye foolish ones, did not he that made the outside make the inside also? 41 But [g]give for alms those things which [3]are within; and behold, all things are [h]clean unto you.

42 [i]But woe unto you Pharisees! for ye [k]tithe mint and rue and every herb, and pass over justice and the love of God: but these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. 43 Woe unto you Pharisees! for ye [l]love the chief seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in the marketplaces. 44 [m]Woe unto you! for ye are as the tombs which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* know it not.

45 And one of the [n]lawyers answering saith unto him, Teacher, in saying this thou reproachest us also. 46 And he said, Woe unto you [n]lawyers also! for [o]ye load men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. 47 [p]Woe unto you! for ye build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. 48 So ye are witnesses and consent unto the works of your fathers: for they killed them, and ye build *their tombs*. 49 Therefore also said [q]the wisdom of God, [r]I will send unto them prophets and apostles; and *some* of them they shall kill and persecute; 50 that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed [s]from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; 51 from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the [4]sanctuary: yea, I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation. 52 Woe unto you [n]lawyers! for ye took away the key of knowledge: [t]ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And when he was come out from thence, the scribes and the Pharisees began to [5]press upon *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of [6]many things; 54 [u]laying wait for him, [v]to catch something out of his mouth.

12 In the mean time, when [7]the many thousands of the multitude were gathered together, insomuch that they trod one upon another, he began to [8]say unto his disciples first of all, [x]Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 [y] [z]But there is nothing covered up, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 3 Wherefore whatsoever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light; and what ye have spoken in the ear in the inner chambers shall be proclaimed upon [a]the housetops. 4 And I say unto you [b]my

[1] Gr. *more than.*

[2] Gr. *breakfast.*

[3] Or, *ye can.*

[4] Gr. *house.*

[5] Or, *set themselves vehemently against him*

[6] Or, *more*

[7] Gr. *the myriads of.*

[8] Or, *say unto his disciples, First of all beware ye*

[a] ch. 8. 16; Mt. 5. 15; Mk. 4. 21
[b] ver. 34. 35: *Matthew* 6. 22, 23
[c] Comp. Mt. 15. 2; Mk. 7. 3 f.
[d] See ch. 7. 13
[e] Mt. 23. 25 f.
[f] ch. 12. 20; 1 Cor. 15. 36
[g] ch. 12. 33; comp. 16. 9
[h] Comp. Mk. 7. 19; Tit. 1. 15
[i] Mt. 23. 23
[k] ch. 18. 12
[l] Mt. 23. 6 f.; Mk. 12. 38 f.; ch. 20. 46; comp. 14. 7
[m] Mt. 23. 27
[n] ver. 46, 52; see Mt. 22. 35
[o] Mt. 23. 4
[p] Mt. 23. 29 ff.
[q] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 24, 30; Col. 2. 3
[r] ver. 49-51: comp. Mt. 23. 34-36
[s] See Mt. 25. 34
[t] Mt. 23. 13
[u] Acts 23. 21; ch. 20. 20. Comp. Mk. 3. 2
[v] Mk. 12. 13
[x] Mt. 16. 6, 11 ff.; Mk. 8. 15
[y] ver. 2-9: *Matthew* 10. 26-33
[z] ch. 8. 17; Mt. 10. 26; Mk. 4. 22
[a] Mt. 10. 27. See Mt. 24. 17
[b] Jn. 15. 13-15

friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I will warn you whom ye shall fear: [a] Fear him, who after he hath killed hath [1] power to cast into [2] [b] hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him. 6 Are not [c] five sparrows sold for two pence? and not one of them is forgotten in the sight of God. 7 [d] But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not: ye are of more value than many sparrows. 8 And I say unto you, Every one who shall confess [3] me before men, [4] him shall the Son of man also confess [e] before the angels of God: 9 but [f] he that denieth me in the presence of men shall be denied [e] in the presence of the angels of God. 10 [g] And every one who shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven. 11 And when they bring you before [h] the synagogues, and the rulers, and the authorities, be not [i] anxious how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: 12 for [k] the Holy Spirit shall teach you in that very hour what ye ought to say.

13 And one out of the multitude said unto him, Teacher, bid my brother divide the inheritance with me. 14 But he said unto him, [l] Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you? 15 And he said unto them, [m] Take heed, and keep yourselves from all covetousness: [5] for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. 16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: 17 and he reasoned within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have not where to bestow my fruits? 18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my grain and my goods. 19 And I will say to my [6] soul, [6] Soul, [n] thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, be merry. 20 But God said unto him, [o] Thou foolish one, this night [7] [p] is thy [6] soul required of thee; and [q] the things which thou hast prepared, whose shall they be? 21 So is he that [r] layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 And he said unto his disciples, [s] Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious for *your* [8] life, what ye shall eat; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. 23 For the [8] life is more than the food, and the body than the raiment. 24 Consider the [t] ravens, that they sow not, neither reap; which have no store-chamber nor [u] barn; and God feedeth them: of how much more value are ye than the birds! 25 And which of you by being anxious can add a [v] cubit unto [9] the measure of his life? 26 If then ye are not able to do even that which is least, why are ye anxious concerning the rest? 27 Consider the lilies, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin; yet I say unto you, Even [x] Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 But if God doth so clothe the grass in the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *shall he clothe* you, [y] O ye of little faith? 29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, and what ye shall drink, neither be ye [z] of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: but your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. 31 Yet seek ye [10] his kingdom, and [a] these things shall be added unto you. 32 [b] Fear not, [c] little flock; for it is [d] your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. 33 [e] Sell that which ye have, and give alms; make for yourselves purses which wax not old, [f] a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief draweth near, neither moth destroyeth. 34 For [g] where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 [h] Let your [i] loins be girded about, and your lamps burning; 36 and be ye yourselves like unto men looking for their lord, when he shall return from the marriage feast; that, when he

---

[1] Or, *authority*

[2] Gr. *Gehenna.*

[3] Gr. *in me.*

[4] Gr. *in him.*

[5] Or, *for even in a man's abundance his life is not from the things which he possesseth.*

[6] Or, *life*

[7] Gr. *they requireth soul.*

[8] Or, *soul*

[9] Or, *his stature*

[10] Many ancient authorities read *the kingdom of God.*

[a] Heb. 10. 31
[b] See Mt. 5. 22
[c] Comp. Mt. 10. 29
[d] See Mt. 10. 30
[e] Comp. Mt. 10. 32; ch. 15. 10; Rom. 10. 9
[f] Comp. ch. 9. 26; See Mt. 10. 33
[g] Comp. Mt. 12. 31, 32; Mk. 3. 28–30
[h] Comp. Mt. 10. 17
[i] ver. 22. See Mt. 6. 25; 10. 19; Mk. 13. 11; comp. ch. 21. 14
[k] See Mt. 10. 20; comp. ch. 21. 15
[l] Comp. Mic. 6. 8; Rom. 2. 1, 3; 9. 20
[m] Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 6–10
[n] Comp. Eccl. 11. 9; Ecclus. 11. 19
[o] Jer. 17. 11; ch. 11. 40
[p] Job 27. 8
[q] Ps. 39. 6
[r] Comp. ver. 33
[s] ver. 22–31: *Matthew* 6. 25–33
[t] Job 38. 41
[u] ver. 18
[v] Comp. Ps. 39. 5
[x] 1 K. 10. 4–7
[y] See Mt. 6. 30
[z] Comp. Mt. 6. 31

[a] See Mt. 6. 33
[b] See Mt. 14 27
[c] Comp. Jn. 21. 15–17
[d] Comp. Eph. 1. 5, 9
[e] See Mt. 19. 21; ch. 18. 22; comp. 11. 41
[f] Mt. 6. 20; comp. ver. 21
[g] Mt. 6. 21
[h] ver. 35, 36: comp. Mt. 25. 1 ff.
[i] comp. Eph. 6. 14; 1 Pet. 1. 13

cometh and knocketh, they may straightway open unto him. 37 Blessed are those [1] servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find [a] watching: verily I say unto you, that [b] he shall gird himself, and make them sit down to meat, and shall come and serve them. 38 And if he shall come in the [c] second watch, and if in the [c] third, and find *them* so, blessed are those *servants*. 39 [2] [d] But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not have left his house to be [3] [e] broken through. 40 [f] Be ye also ready: for in an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh.

41 And Peter said, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even [g] unto all? 42 And [h] the Lord said, [i] Who then is [4] the faithful and wise [k] steward, whom his lord shall set over his household, to give them their portion of food in due season? 43 Blessed is that [5] [l] servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will set him over all that he hath. 45 But if that [5] servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; 46 the lord of that [5] servant shall come in a day when he expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth not, and shall [6] cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the unfaithful. 47 And that [5] servant, who knew his lord's will, and made not ready, nor did according to his will, shall be [m] beaten with many *stripes*; 48 but he that [n] knew not, and did things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. [o] And to whomsoever much is given, of him shall much be required: and to whom they commit much, of him will they ask the more.

49 I came to cast fire upon the earth; and [7] what do I desire, if it is already kindled? 50 But I have a [p] baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! 51 [q] Think ye that I am come to give peace in the earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division: 52 for there shall be from henceforth five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. 53 They shall be divided, [r] father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother in law against her daughter in law, and daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 And he said to the multitudes also, [s] When ye see a cloud rising in the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it cometh to pass. 55 And when *ye see* a south wind blowing, ye say, There will be a [8] [t] scorching heat; and it cometh to pass. 56 Ye hypocrites, [u] ye know how to [9] interpret the face of the earth and the heaven; but how is it that ye know not how to [9] interpret this time? 57 And [v] why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? 58 For [x] as thou art going with thine adversary before the magistrate, on the way give diligence to be quit of him; lest haply he drag thee unto the judge, and the judge shall deliver thee to the [10] officer, and the [10] officer shall cast thee into prison. 59 I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the very last [y] mite.

13 Now there were some present at that very season who told him of the Galilæans, whose blood [z] Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And he answered and said unto them, [a] Think ye that these Galilæans were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they have suffered these things? 3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all in like manner perish. 4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in [b] Siloam fell, and killed them, think ye that they were [11] [c] offenders above all the men that dwell in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 And he spake this parable; A certain man had [d] a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seeking fruit thereon, and found none. 7 And he said unto

[1] Gr. *bondservants.*
[2] Or, *But this ye know*
[3] Gr. *digged through.*
[4] Or, *the faithful steward, the wise man whom &c.*
[5] Gr. *bondservant.*
[6] Or, *severely scourge him*
[7] Or, *how would I that it were already kindled!*
[8] Or, *hot wind*
[9] Gr. *prove.*
[10] Gr. *exactor.*
[11] Gr. *debtors.*

[a] See Mt. 24. 42
[b] ch. 17. 8; Jn. 13. 4
[c] See Mt. 24. 43
[d] ver. 39, 40: *Matthew* 24. 43, 44
[e] Mt. 6. 19
[f] Comp. ch. 21. 36; Mk. 13. 33.
[g] Comp. ver. 47, 48
[h] See ch. 7. 13
[i] ver. 42–46: *Matthew* 24. 45–51
[k] Comp. Mt. 24. 45; ch. 16. 1 ff.
[l] ver. 42
[m] Deut. 25. 2
[n] Lev. 5. 17; Num. 15. 29 f.
[o] Comp. Mt. 13. 12
[p] Mk. 10. 38
[q] ver. 51–53: *Matthew* 10. 34–36
[r] Mic. 7. 6; Mt. 10. 21
[s] Comp. Mt. 16. 2 f.
[t] Comp. Mt. 20. 12
[u] Mt. 16. 3
[v] Comp. ch. 21. 30
[x] ver. 58, 59: *Matthew* 5. 25, 26
[y] Mk. 12. 42
[z] See Mt. 27. 2
[a] Comp. Jn. 9. 2 f.
[b] Is. 8. 6 (comp. Neh. 3. 15); Jn. 9. 7, 11
[c] Comp. Mt. 6. 12; ch. 11. 4
[d] Mt. 21. 19

the vinedresser, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: [a]cut it down; why doth it also cumber the ground? 8 And he answering saith unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 and if it bear fruit thenceforth, *well*; but if not, thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was [b]teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath day. 11 And behold, a woman that had [c]a spirit of infirmity eighteen years; and she was bowed together, and could in no wise lift herself up. 12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her, and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. 13 And he [d]laid his hands upon her: and immediately she was made straight, and [e]glorified God. 14 And [f]the ruler of the synagogue, being moved with indignation because Jesus [g]had healed on the sabbath, answered and said to the multitude, [h]There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the day of the sabbath. 15 But [i]the Lord answered him, and said, Ye hypocrites, [k]doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the [1]stall, and lead him away to watering? 16 And ought not this woman, being [l]a daughter of Abraham, whom [m]Satan had bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, to have been loosed from this bond on the day of the sabbath? 17 And as he said these things, all his adversaries were put to shame: and [n]all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 [o]He said therefore, [p]Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I liken it? 19 It is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his own garden; and it grew, and became a tree; and the birds of the heaven lodged in the branches thereof.

20 And again he said, [p]Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? 21 [q]It is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in [r]three [2]measures of meal, till it was all leavened.

22 And he went on his way through cities and villages, teaching, and [s]journeying on unto Jerusalem. 23 And one said unto him, Lord, are they few that are saved? And he said unto them, 24 [t]Strive to enter in by the narrow door: for many, I say unto you, shall seek to enter in, and shall not be [3]able. 25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and [u]hath shut to the door, and ye [v]begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [x]Lord, open to us; and he shall answer and say to you, [y]I know you not whence ye are; 26 then shall ye [v]begin to say, We did eat and drink in thy presence, and thou didst teach in our streets; 27 and he shall say, I tell you, [z]I know not whence ye are; [a]depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. 28 [b]There shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and yourselves cast forth without. 29 And they [c]shall come from the east and west, and from the north and south, and shall [4]sit down in the kingdom of God. 30 And behold, [d]there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last.

31 In that very hour there came certain Pharisees, saying to him, Get thee out, and go hence: for [e]Herod would fain kill thee. 32 And he said unto them, Go and say to that fox, Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third *day* I [5][f]am perfected. 33 Nevertheless [g]I must go on my way to-day and to-morrow and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a [h]prophet perish out of Jerusalem. 34 [i]O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, [k]even as a hen *gathereth* her own brood under her wings, and ye would not! 35 Behold, your house is left unto you *desolate*: and I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until ye shall say, [l]Blessed

[a] Mt. 3. 10; 7. 19; ch. 3. 9
[b] See Mt. 4. 23
[c] ver. 16
[d] See Mk. 5. 23
[e] See Mt. 9. 8
[f] See Mk. 5. 22
[g] Comp. Mt. 12. 2; ch. 14. 3
[h] Ex. 20. 9; Deut. 5. 13
[i] See ch. 7. 13
[k] ch. 14. 5
[l] Comp. ch. 19. 9
[m] See Mt. 4. 10; comp. ver. 11
[n] ch. 18. 43
[o] ver. 18, 19: *Matthew* 13. 31, 32; *Mark* 4. 30–32
[p] See Mt. 13. 24; ver. 20
[q] ver. 20, 21: *Matthew* 13. 33
[r] See Mt. 13. 33
[s] See ch. 9. 51
[t] Mt. 7. 13
[u] Mt. 25. 10
[v] See ch. 3. 8
[x] Mt. 25. 11; comp. 7. 22
[y] ver. 27; Mt. 7. 23; 25. 12
[z] ver. 25
[a] Mt. 25. 41
[b] See Mt. 8. 12
[c] Mt. 8. 11
[d] See Mt. 19. 30
[e] See Mt. 14. 1; ch. 3. 1; 9. 7; 23. 7
[f] Comp. Heb. 2. 10; 5. 9; 7. 28
[g] Comp. Jn. 11. 9
[h] See Mt. 21. 11
[i] ver. 34, 35: *Matthew* 23. 37–39; comp. ch. 19. 41
[k] See Mt. 23. 37
[l] Ps. 118. 26; Mt. 21. 9; ch. 19. 38

[1] Gr. *manger*.
[2] See marginal note on Mt. 13. 33.
[3] Or, *able, when once*
[4] Gr. *recline*.
[5] Or, *end my course*

is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And it came to pass, when he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a sabbath to eat bread, that [a] they were watching him. 2 And behold, there was before him a certain man that had the dropsy. 3 And Jesus [b] answering spake unto the [c] lawyers and Pharisees, saying, [d] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath, or not? 4 But they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go. 5 And he said unto them, [e] Which of you shall have [1] an ass or an ox fallen into a well, and will not straightway draw him up on a sabbath day? 6 [f] And they could not answer again unto these things.

7 And he spake a parable unto those that were bidden, when he marked how [g] they chose out the chief seats; saying unto them, 8 When thou art bidden of any man to a marriage feast, [2] [h] sit not down in the chief seat; lest haply a more honorable man than thou be bidden of him, 9 and he that bade thee and him shall come and say to thee, Give this man place; and then thou shalt [i] begin with shame to take the lowest place. 10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place; that when he that hath bidden thee cometh, he may say to thee, Friend, [h] go up higher: then shalt thou have glory in the presence of all that [3] sit at meat with thee. 11 [k] For every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 And he said to him also that had bidden him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor rich neighbors; lest haply they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee. 13 But when thou makest a feast, bid the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: 14 and thou shalt be blessed; because they have not *wherewith* to recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed in [l] the resurrection of the just.

15 And when one of them that [4] sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, [m] Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. 16 But he said unto him, [n] A certain man made a great supper; and he bade many: 17 and he sent forth his [5] servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for *all* things are now ready. 18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a field, and I must needs go out and see it; I pray thee have me excused. 19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee have me excused. 20 And another said, [o] I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. 21 And the [5] servant came, and told his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his [5] servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor and maimed and blind and lame. 22 And the [5] servant said, Lord, what thou didst command is done, and yet there is room. 23 And the lord said unto the [5] servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and constrain *them* to come in, that my house may be filled. 24 For I say unto you, that none of those men that were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 Now there went with him great multitudes: and he turned, and said unto them, 26 [p] If any man cometh unto me, and hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. 27 Whosoever doth not [q] bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. 28 For which of you, desiring to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, whether he have *wherewith* to complete it? 29 Lest haply, when he hath laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, all that behold begin to mock him, 30 saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish. 31 Or what king, as

[a] See Mk. 3. 2
[b] See Acts 3. 12
[c] See Mt. 22. 35
[d] Comp. Mt. 12. 2; ch. 13. 14
[e] ch. 13. 15
[f] See Mt. 22. 46; comp. ch. 20. 40
[g] See Mt. 23. 6
[h] Comp. Prov. 25. 6, 7
[i] See ch. 3. 8
[k] ch. 18. 14; Mt. 23. 12
[l] Comp. Jn. 5. 29; Acts 24. 15; Rev. 20. 4, 5 (?)
[m] Comp. Rev. 19. 9
[n] ver. 16–24: comp. Mt. 22. 2–14
[o] Deut. 24. 5; comp. 1 Cor. 7. 33
[p] Mt. 10. 37 f.
[q] See Mt. 10. 38

[1] Many ancient authorities read *a son*. See ch. 13. 15.

[2] Gr. *recline not.*

[3] Gr. *recline.* Comp. ch. 7. 36, 37, marg.

[4] Gr. *reclined.* Comp. ch. 7. 36, 37, marg.

[5] Gr. *bond-servant.*

God's Interest in Sinners: — The Lost Sheep; the Lost Piece of Silver; the Prodigal Son

he goeth to encounter another king in war, will not sit down first and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and asketh conditions of peace. 33 So therefore whosoever he be of you that [a] renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. 34 Salt therefore is good: but [b] if even the salt have lost its savor, wherewith shall it be seasoned? 35 It is fit neither for the land nor for the dunghill: *men* cast it out. [c] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15 Now all the [1] [d] publicans and sinners were drawing near unto him to hear him. 2 And both the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and [e] eateth with them.

3 And he spake unto them this parable, saying, 4 [f] What man of you, having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? 5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and his neighbors, saying unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost. 7 I say unto you, that even so there shall be joy in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, *more* than over ninety and nine righteous persons, who need no repentance.

8 Or what woman having ten [2] pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek diligently until she find it? 9 And when she hath found it, she calleth together her friends and neighbors, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost. 10 Even so, I say unto you, there is joy [g] in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 And he said, A certain man had two sons: 12 and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me [h] the portion of [3] *thy* substance that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his [i] living. 13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together and took his journey into a far country; and there he wasted his substance with riotous living. 14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that country; and he began to be in want. 15 And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. 16 And he would fain [4] have filled his belly with [5] the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. 17 But when he came to himself he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish here with hunger! 18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight: 19 I am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. 20 And he arose, and came to his father. But while he was yet afar off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and ran, and [k] fell on his neck, and [6] kissed him. 21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight: I am no more worthy to be called thy son [7]. 22 But the father said to his [8] servants, Bring forth quickly [l] the best robe, and put it on him; and [m] put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: 23 and bring the fatted calf, *and* kill it, and let us eat, and make merry: 24 for this my son was [n] dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. 25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 And he called to him one of the servants, and inquired what these things might be. 27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. 28 But he was angry, and would not go in: and his father came

---

[a] Comp. Phil. 3. 7; Heb. 11. 26

[b] Mt. 5. 13; Mk. 9. 50

[c] See Mt. 11. 15

[d] Comp. ch. 5. 29

[e] See Mt. 9. 11

[f] ver. 4-7: comp. Mt. 18. 12-14

[g] Comp. ver. 7; Mt. 10. 32

[h] Deut. 21. 17

[i] See Mk. 12. 44; ver. 30

[k] Gen. 45. 14; 46. 29; Acts 20. 37

[l] Comp. Zech. 3. 4; Rev. 6. 11

[m] Comp. Gen. 41. 42

[n] ver. 32; Mt. 8. 22; ch. 9. 60; 1 Tim. 5. 6; Eph. 2. 1, 5; 5. 14; Col. 2. 13; comp. Rom. 11. 15

[1] See marginal note on ch. 3. 12.

[2] Gr. *drachma*, a coin worth about eight pence, or sixteen cents.

[3] Gr. *the.*

[4] Many ancient authorities read *have been filled.*

[5] Gr. *the pods of the carob tree.*

[6] Gr. *kissed him much.* See ch. 7. 38, 45.

[7] Some ancient authorities add *make me as one of thy hired servants.* See ver. 19.

[8] Gr. *bondservants.*

out, and entreated him. 29 But he answered and said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, and I never transgressed a commandment of thine; and *yet* thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: 30 but when this thy son came, who hath devoured thy [a] living with harlots, thou killedst for him the fatted calf. 31 And he said unto him, [1] Son, thou art ever with me, and all that is mine is thine. 32 But it was meet to make merry and be glad: for this thy brother was [b] dead, and is alive *again*; and *was* lost, and is found.

16 And he said also unto the disciples, There was a certain rich man, who had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he was [c] wasting his goods. 2 And he called him, and said unto him, What is this that I hear of thee? render the account of thy stewardship; for thou canst be no longer steward. 3 And the steward said within himself, What shall I do, seeing that my lord taketh away the stewardship from me? I have not strength to dig; to beg I am ashamed. 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. 5 And calling to him each one of his lord's debtors, he said to the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? 6 And he said, A hundred [2] measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy [3] bond, and sit down quickly and write fifty. 7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred [4] measures of wheat. He saith unto him, Take thy [3] bond, and write fourscore. 8 And his lord commended [5] the unrighteous steward because he had done wisely: for the sons of [d] this [6] world are for their own generation wiser than the [e] sons of the light. 9 And I say unto you, [f] Make to yourselves friends [7] by means of the [g] mammon of unrighteousness; that, when it shall fail, [h] they may receive you into the eternal tabernacles. 10 [i] He that is faithful in a very little is faithful also in much: and he that is unrighteous in a very little is unrighteous also in much. 11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous [k] mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*? 12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another's, who will give you that which is [8] your own? 13 [l] No [9] servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and [k] mammon.

14 And the Pharisees, who were [m] lovers of money, heard all these things; and they [n] scoffed at him. 15 And he said unto them, Ye are they that [o] justify yourselves in the sight of men; but [p] God knoweth your hearts: for that which is exalted among men is an abomination in the sight of God. 16 [q] The law and the prophets *were* until John: from that time [r] the [10] gospel of the kingdom of God is preached, and every man entereth violently into it. 17 [s] But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than for one tittle of the law to fall.

18 [t] Every one that putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and he that marrieth one that is put away from a husband committeth adultery.

19 Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, [11] faring sumptuously every day: 20 and a certain beggar named Lazarus [u] was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 and desiring to be fed with the *crumbs* that fell from the rich man's table; yea, even the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and that he was carried away by the angels into [v] Abraham's bosom: and the rich man also died, and was buried. 23 And in [x] Hades he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he cried and said, [y] Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am in anguish in

[a] ver. 12. Comp. Prov. 29. 3
[b] See ver. 24
[c] ch. 15. 13
[d] See Mt. 12. 32; ch. 20. 34
[e] Jn. 12. 36; Eph. 5. 8; 1 Th. 5. 5
[f] Comp. Mt. 19. 21; ch. 11. 41; 12. 33
[g] ver. 11, 13; Mt. 6. 24
[h] Comp. ver. 4
[i] Mt. 25. 21, 23
[k] ver. 9
[l] Mt. 6. 24
[m] 2 Tim. 3. 2
[n] ch. 23. 35
[o] ch. 10. 29; comp. ch. 18. 9, 14
[p] 1 S. 16. 7; Prov. 21. 2; Rom. 8. 27; see Acts 1. 24
[q] Mt. 11. 12 f.
[r] Comp. Mt. 4. 23
[s] Mt. 5. 18
[t] See Mt. 5. 32
[u] Comp. Acts 3. 2
[v] Comp. Jn. 13. 23; 1. 18
[x] See Mt. 11. 23
[y] ver. 30; comp. ch. 3. 8; 19. 9

[1] Gr. *Child.*
[2] Gr. *baths*, the bath being a Hebrew measure. See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.
[3] Gr. *writings.*
[4] Gr. *cors*, the cor being a Hebrew measure. See Ezek. 45. 14.
[5] Gr. *the steward of unrighteousness.*
[6] Or, *age*
[7] Gr. *out of.*
[8] Some ancient authorities read *our own.*
[9] Gr. *household-servant.*
[10] Or, *good tidings*: comp. ch. 3. 18.
[11] Or, *living in mirth and splendor every day*

Of Stumbling-blocks. Of Faith. The Samaritan Leper. The Coming of the Kingdom

[a]this flame. 25 But Abraham said, [1]Son, remember that [b]thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and Lazarus in like manner evil things: but now here he is comforted, and thou art in anguish. 26 And [2]besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, that they that would pass from hence to you may not be able, and that none may cross over from thence to us. 27 And he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house; 28 for I have five brethren; that he may [c]testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. 29 But Abraham saith, They have [d]Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. 30 And he said, Nay, [e]father Abraham: but if one go to them from the dead, they will repent. 31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, if one rise from the dead.

17 And he said unto his disciples, [f]It is impossible but that occasions of stumbling should come; but woe unto him, through whom they come! 2 [g]It were well for him if a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble. 3 Take heed to yourselves: [h]if thy brother sin, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. 4 And if he sin against thee [i]seven times in the day, and seven times turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And [k]the apostles said unto [l]the Lord, Increase our faith. 6 And [l]the Lord said, If ye had faith as [m]a grain of mustard seed, ye would say unto this [n]sycamine tree, Be thou rooted up, and be thou planted in the sea; and it would obey you. 7 But who is there of you, having a [3]servant plowing or keeping sheep, that will say unto him, when he is come in from the field, Come straightway and sit down to meat; 8 and will not rather say unto him, [o]Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? 9 Doth he thank the [3]servant because he did the things that were commanded? 10 Even so ye also, when ye shall have done all the things that are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable [4]servants; we have done that which it was our duty to do.

11 And it came to pass, [5]as they were [p]on the way to Jerusalem, that [q]he was passing [6]along the borders of Samaria and Galilee. 12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, who [r]stood afar off: 13 and they lifted up their voices, saying, Jesus, [s]Master, have mercy on us. 14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, [t]Go and show yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, as they went, they were cleansed. 15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, with a loud voice [u]glorifying God; 16 and he fell upon his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a [v]Samaritan. 17 And Jesus answering said, Were not the ten cleansed? but where are the nine? 18 [7]Were there none found that returned to [u]give glory to God, save this [8]stranger? 19 And he said unto him, Arise, and go thy way: [x]thy faith hath [9]made thee whole.

20 And being asked by the Pharisees, [y]when the kingdom of God cometh, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with [z]observation: 21 neither shall [a]they say, Lo, here! or, There! for lo, the kingdom of God is [10]within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, [b]The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it. 23 [c]And they shall say to you, Lo, there! Lo, here! go not away, nor follow after *them*: 24 [d]for as the lightning, when it lighteneth out of the one part under the heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall the Son of man be [11]in his day. 25 [e]But first must he suffer many things and be rejected of this generation.

[1] Gr. *Child.*

[2] Or, *in all these things*

[3] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[4] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[5] Or, *as he was*

[6] Or, *through the midst of &c.*

[7] Or, *Ther were none found . . . save this stranger.*

[8] Or, *alien*

[9] Or, *save thee*

[10] Or, *in the midst of you*

[11] Some ancient authorities omit *in his da*

[a] Mt. 25. 41
[b] Comp. ch. 6. 24
[c] Acts 2. 40; 8. 25; 10. 42; 18. 5; 20. 21 ff.; 23. 11; 28. 23; Gal. 5. 3; Eph. 4. 17; 1 Th. 2. 11; 4. 6
[d] Comp. ch. 4. 17; Acts 15. 21; Jn. 5. 45-47
[e] ver. 24; comp. ch. 3. 8; 19. 9
[f] Mt. 18. 7; comp. 1 Cor. 11. 19; 1 Tim. 4. 1
[g] Mt. 18. 6; Mk. 9. 42; comp. 1 Cor. 8. 12
[h] See Mt. 18. 15
[i] Mt. 18. 21 f.
[k] See Mk. 6. 30
[l] See ch. 7. 13
[m] Mt. 13. 31; 17. 20; Mk. 4. 31; ch. 13. 19
[n] Comp. ch. 19. 4 (?)
[o] Comp. ch. 12. 37
[p] See ch. 9. 51
[q] Comp. ch. 9. 52 ff.; Jn. 4. 3 f.
[r] Lev. 13. 45 f.
[s] See ch. 5. 5
[t] ch. 5. 14 See Mt. 8. 4
[u] See Mt. 9. 8
[v] See Mt. 10. 5
[x] See Mt. 9. 22; ch. 18. 42
[y] ch. 19. 11; Acts 1. 6
[z] Comp. ch. 14. 1 (Gr.)
[a] ver. 23
[b] Mt. 9. 15; Mk. 2. 20; ch. 5. 35
[c] Mt. 24. 23; Mk. 13. 21; comp. ch. 21. 8
[d] Mt. 24. 27
[e] Comp. Mt. 16. 21; ch. 9. 22

26 [a]And as it came to pass [b]in the days of Noah, even so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. 27 They ate, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all. 28 Likewise even as it came to pass in [c]the days of Lot; they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; 29 but in the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all: 30 after the same manner shall it be in the day that the Son of man [d]is revealed. 31 In that day, he that shall be [e]on the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not go down to take them away: and let him that is in the field likewise not return back. 32 [f]Remember Lot's wife. 33 [g]Whosoever shall seek to gain his life shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose *his life* shall [1]preserve it. 34 I say unto you, In that night there shall be two men on one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. 35 [h]There shall be two women grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.[2] 37 And they answering say unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, [i]Where the body *is*, thither will the [3]eagles also be gathered together.

18 And he spake a parable unto them to the end that they [k]ought always to pray, and not to [l]faint; 2 saying, There was in a city a judge, who feared not God, and [m]regarded not man: 3 and there was a widow in that city; and she came oft unto him, saying, [4]Avenge me of mine adversary. 4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor [m]regard man; 5 yet [n]because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, [5]lest she [6][o]wear me out by her continual coming. 6 And [p]the Lord said, Hear what [7]the unrighteous judge saith. 7 And shall not God [q]avenge his [r]elect, that cry to him day and night, [8]and *yet* he is [s]longsuffering over them? 8 I say unto you, that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, [t]shall he find [9]faith on the earth?

9 And he spake also this parable unto certain who [u]trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and [v]set [10]all others at nought: 10 Two men [x]went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a [11]publican. 11 The Pharisee [y]stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as the rest of men, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this [11]publican. 12 I [z]fast twice in the week; I [a]give tithes of all that I get. 13 But the [11]publican, [y]standing afar off, [b]would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but [c]smote his breast, saying, God, [12]be thou merciful to me [13]a sinner. 14 I say unto you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other: [d]for every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; but he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 [e]And they were bringing unto him also their babes, that he should touch them: but when the disciples saw it, they rebuked them. 16 But Jesus called them unto him, saying, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [14]to such belongeth the kingdom of God. 17 Verily I say unto you, [f]Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein.

18 [g]And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? 19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, *even* God. 20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honor thy father and mother. 21 And he said, All these things have I observed from my youth up. 22 And when Jesus heard it, he said unto him, One thing thou lackest yet: [h]sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have [i]treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. 23 But when he

Ex. xx. 12-16. Deut. v. 16-20

[a] ver. 26, 27: *Matthew* 24. 37-39
[b] Gen. 7
[c] Gen. 19
[d] 1 Cor. 1. 7; 2 Th. 1. 7; 1 Pet. 1. 7; comp. Col. 3. 4; 1 Jn. 2. 28; 1 Pet. 4. 13; Mt. 16. 27
[e] Mt. 24. 17, 18; Mk. 13. 15 f.; comp. ch. 21. 21
[f] Gen. 19. 26
[g] See Mt. 10. 39
[h] Mt. 24. 41
[i] See Mt. 24. 28
[k] Comp. ch. 11. 5-10
[l] See 2 Cor. 4. 1
[m] ver. 4; comp. ch. 20. 13; Heb. 12. 9
[n] Comp. ch. 11. 8
[o] 1 Cor. 9. 27 (Gr.)
[p] See ch. 7. 13
[q] Rev. 6. 10
[r] Mt. 24. 22; Rom. 8. 33; Col. 3. 12; 2 Tim. 2. 10; Tit. 1. 1
[s] 2 Pet. 3. 9
[t] Comp. ch. 17. 26 ff.
[u] Comp. ch. 16. 15
[v] Comp. Rom. 14. 3, 10
[x] Acts 3. 1; 2 K. 20. 5, 8; comp. 1 K. 10. 5
[y] Mt. 6. 5; Mk. 11. 25. Comp. Lk. 22. 41
[z] Mt. 9. 14
[a] ch. 11. 42
[b] Ezr. 9. 6
[c] ch. 23. 48
[d] ch. 14. 11; Mt. 23. 12
[e] ver. 15-17: *Matthew* 19. 13-15; *Mark* 10. 13-16
[f] Mt. 18. 3; 19. 14; Mk. 10. 15; comp. 1 Cor. 14. 20; 1 Pet. 2. 2
[g] ver. 18-30: *Matthew* 19. 16-29; *Mark* 10. 17-30; comp. ch. 10. 25-28
[h] ch. 12. 33; see Mt. 19. 21
[i] Mt. 6. 20

[1] Gr. *save it alive.*
[2] Some ancient authorities add ver. 36 *There shall be two men in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.* Mt. 24. 40.
[3] Or, *vultures*
[4] Or, *Do me justice of*: and so in ver. 5, 7, 8.
[5] Or, *lest at last by her coming she wear me out*
[6] Gr. *bruise.*
[7] Gr. *the judge of unrighteousness.*
[8] Or, *and is he slow to punish on their behalf?*
[9] Or, *the faith*
[10] Gr. *the rest.*
[11] See marginal note on ch. 3. 12.
[12] Or, *be thou propitiated*
[13] Or, *the sinner*
[14] Or, *of such is*

heard these things, he became exceeding sorrowful; for he was very rich. 24 And Jesus seeing him said, [a] How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! 25 For [b] it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 26 And they that heard it said, Then who can be saved? 27 But he said, [c] The things which are impossible with men are possible with God. 28 And Peter said, Lo, [d] we have left [1] our own, and followed thee. 29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [e] There is no man that hath left house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, 30 who shall not receive manifold more in this time, and in [f] the [2] world to come eternal life.

31 [g] And he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, [h] we go up to Jerusalem, and [i] all the things that are written through the prophets shall be accomplished unto the Son of man. 32 [k] For he shall be [3] delivered up unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and shamefully treated, and spit upon: 33 and they shall scourge and kill him: and the third day he shall rise again. 34 And [l] they understood none of these things; and this saying was hid from them, and they perceived not the things that were said.

35 [m] And it came to pass, [n] as he drew nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging: 36 and hearing a multitude going by, he inquired what this meant. 37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. 38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou [o] son of David, have mercy on me. 39 And they that went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried out the more a great deal, Thou [p] son of David, have mercy on me. 40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him, 41 What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight. 42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: [q] thy faith hath [4] made thee whole. 43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, [r] glorifying God: and [s] all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

19 And he [t] entered and was passing through Jericho. 2 And behold, a man called by name Zacchæus; and he was a chief publican, and he was rich. 3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the crowd, because he was little of stature. 4 And he ran on before, and climbed up into a [u] sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way. 5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and said unto him, Zacchæus, make haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house. 6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully. 7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, He is gone in to lodge with a man that is a sinner. 8 And Zacchæus stood, and said unto [v] the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have [x] wrongfully exacted aught of any man, I restore [y] fourfold. 9 And Jesus said unto him, To-day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is [z] a son of Abraham. 10 For [a] the Son of man came to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because [b] he was nigh to Jerusalem, and *because* they supposed that [c] the kingdom of God was immediately to appear. 12 He said therefore, [d] A certain nobleman went into a far country, to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called ten [5] servants of his, and gave them ten [6] pounds, and said unto them, Trade ye *herewith* till I come. 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent an ambassage after him, saying, We will not that this man reign over us. 15 And it came to pass, when he was come back again, having received the kingdom, that he commanded these [5] servants, unto whom he

[a] Mt. 19. 23; Mk. 10. 23 f.
[b] Mt. 19. 24; Mk. 10. 25
[c] See Mt. 19. 26
[d] Comp. ch. 5. 11
[e] Mt. 19. 29; Mk. 10. 29 f.; comp. Mt. 6. 33
[f] See Mt. 12. 32
[g] ver. 31–33: *Matthew* 20. 17–19; *Mark* 10. 32–34
[h] See ch. 9. 51
[i] Ps. 22.; Is. 53.; &c.
[k] See Mt. 16. 21
[l] See Mk. 9. 32; ch. 9. 45
[m] ver. 35–43: *Matthew* 20. 29–34; *Mark* 10. 46–52
[n] Comp. Mt. 20. 29; Mk. 10. 46; ch. 19. 1
[o] ver. 39; see Mt. 9. 27
[p] ver. 38
[q] See Mt. 9. 22
[r] See Mt. 9. 8
[s] ch. 13. 17; comp. ch. 9. 43; 19. 37
[t] See ch. 18. 35
[u] 1 K. 10. 27; 1 Chr. 27. 28; 2 Chr. 1. 15; 9. 27; Ps. 78. 47; Is. 9. 10; comp. ch. 17. 6 (?)
[v] See ch. 7. 13
[x] ch. 3. 14 (Gr.)
[y] Comp. Ex. 22. 1; Lev. 6. 5; Num. 5. 7. See 2 S. 12. 6
[z] Comp. ch. 3. 8; 13. 16; Rom. 4. 16; Gal. 3. 7
[a] See Mt. 18. 11 marg.
[b] See ch. 9. 51
[c] ch. 17. 20
[d] ver. 12–27; comp. Mt. 25. 14–30

[1] Or, *our own* homes. See Jn. 19. 27.

[2] Or, *age*

[3] Or, *betrayed*

[4] Or, *saved thee*

[5] Gr. *bond servants*

[6] *Mina*, here translated a pound, is equal to one hundred drachmas. See ch. 15. 8.

had given the money, to be called to him, that he might know what they had gained by trading. 16 And the first came before him, saying, Lord, thy pound hath made ten pounds more. 17 And he said unto him, Well done, thou good [1] servant: because thou wast found [a] faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. 18 And the second came, saying, Thy pound, Lord, hath made five pounds. 19 And he said unto him also, Be thou also over five cities. 20 And [2] another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I kept laid up in a napkin: 21 for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that which thou layedst not down, and reapest that which thou didst not sow. 22 He saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked [1] servant. Thou knewest that I am an austere man, taking up that which I laid not down, and reaping that which I did not sow; 23 then wherefore gavest thou not my money into the bank, and [3] I at my coming should have required it with interest? 24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take away from him the pound, and give it unto him that hath the ten pounds. 25 And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds. 26 [b] I say unto you, that unto every one that hath shall be given; but from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away from him. 27 But [c] these mine enemies, that would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and [d] slay them before me.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he [e] went on before, [f] going up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, [g] when he drew nigh unto Bethphage and [h] Bethany, at the mount that is called [i] Olivet, he sent two of the disciples, 30 saying, Go your way into the village over against *you*; in which as ye enter ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat: loose him, and bring him. 31 And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say, The Lord hath need of him. 32 And they that were sent went away, and found even as he had said unto them. 33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? 34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him. 35 And they brought him to Jesus: [k] and they threw their garments upon the colt, and set Jesus thereon. 36 And as he went, they spread their garments in the way. 37 And as he was now drawing nigh, *even* at the descent of [l] the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and [m] praise God with a loud voice for all the [4] mighty works which they had seen; 38 saying, [n] Blessed *is* the [o] King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and [p] glory in the highest. 39 [q] And some of the Pharisees from the multitude said unto him, Teacher, rebuke thy disciples. 40 And he answered and said, I tell you that, if these shall hold their peace, [r] the stones will cry out.

41 And when he drew nigh, he saw the city and [s] wept over it, 42 saying, [5] If thou hadst known in [6] this day, even thou, the things which belong unto [7] peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. 43 For the days shall come upon thee, when thine enemies shall [t] cast up a [8] bank about thee, and [u] compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, 44 and shall dash thee to the ground, and thy children within thee; and [v] they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not [x] the time of thy visitation.

45 [y] And he entered into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold, 46 saying unto them, It is written, [z] And my house shall be a house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of robbers.

Is. lvi. 7.

Jer. vii. 11

47 And [a] he was teaching daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the principal men of the people [b] sought to destroy him: 48 and they could not find what they might do; for the people all hung upon him, listening.

[1] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[2] Gr. *the other.*

[3] Or, *I should have gone and required*

[4] Gr. *powers.*

[5] Or, *O that thou hadst known*

[6] Some ancient authorities read *this thy day.*

[7] Some ancient authorities read *thy peace.*

[8] Gr. *palisade.*

[a] ch. 16. 10
[b] See Mt. 13. 12; ch. 8. 18
[c] ver. 14
[d] Comp. Mt. 22. 7; ch. 20. 16
[e] Mk. 10. 32
[f] See ch. 9. 51
[g] ver. 29–38: *Matthew* 21. 1–9; *Mark* 11. 1–10
[h] See Mt. 21. 17
[i] ch. 21. 37; Acts 1. 12
[k] ver. 35–38: *John* 12. 12–15
[l] See Mt. 21. 1; comp. ver. 29
[m] ch. 18. 43
[n] Ps. 118. 26
[o] See Mt. 2. 2; comp. 25. 34
[p] ch. 2. 14; comp. Mt. 21. 9
[q] Comp. Mt. 21. 15 f.
[r] Comp. Hab. 2. 11
[s] Comp. ch. 13. 34, 35
[t] Comp. Eccl. 9. 14; Is. 29. 3; 37. 33; Jer. 6. 6; Ezek. 4. 2; 26. 8
[u] ch. 21. 20
[v] Mt. 24. 2; Mk. 13. 2; ch. 21. 6
[x] 1 Pet. 2. 12
[y] ver. 45, 46: *Matthew* 21. 12–16; *Mark* 11. 15–18; comp. Jn. 2. 13–16
[z] Mt. 21. 13; Mk. 11. 17
[a] See Mt. 26. 55
[b] ch. 20. 19

20 [a]And it came to pass, on one of the days, as [b]he was teaching the people in the temple, and [c]preaching the [1]gospel, there [d]came upon him the chief priests and the scribes with the elders; 2 and they spake, saying unto him, Tell us: By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority? 3 And he answered and said unto them, I also will ask you a [2]question; and tell me: 4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men? 5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why did ye not believe him? 6 But if we shall say, From men; all the people will stone us: for they are persuaded that John was a [e]prophet. 7 And they answered, that they knew not whence *it was*. 8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 [f]And he began to speak unto the people this parable: A man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country for a long time. 10 And at the season he sent unto the husbandmen a [3]servant, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. 11 And he sent yet another [3]servant: and him also they beat, and handled him shamefully, and sent him away empty. 12 And he sent yet a third: and him also they wounded, and cast him forth. 13 And the lord of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son; it may be they will [g]reverence him. 14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned one with another, saying, This is the heir; let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. 15 And they cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do unto them? 16 He will come and [h]destroy these husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. And when they heard it, they said, [4][i]God forbid. 17 But he looked upon them, and said, What then is this that is written,

The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made [k]the head of the corner?

18 [l]Every one that falleth on that stone shall be broken to pieces; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will scatter him as dust.

19 And the scribes and the chief priests [m]sought to lay hands on him in that very hour; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he spake this parable against them. 20 [n][o]And they watched him, and sent forth spies, who feigned themselves to be righteous, [p]that they might take hold of his speech, so as to deliver him up to the [5]rule and to the authority of [q]the governor. 21 And they asked him, saying, Teacher, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and acceptest not the person *of any*, but of a truth teachest the way of God: 22 Is it lawful for us [r]to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not? 23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, 24 Show me a [6]denarius. Whose image and superscription hath it? And they said, Cæsar's. 25 And he said unto them, Then [s]render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's. 26 And they were not able to [p]take hold of the saying before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 [t]And there came to him certain of the Sadducees, they that say that there is no resurrection; 28 and they asked him, saying, Teacher, Moses wrote unto us, that if a man's brother die, having a wife, and he be childless, his brother should take the wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died childless; 30 and the second; 31 and the third took her; and likewise the seven also left no children, and died. 32 Afterward the woman also died. 33 In the resurrection therefore whose wife of them shall she be? for the seven had

---

[1] Or, *good tidings*: comp. ch. 3. 18.

[2] Gr. *word*.

[3] Gr. *bondservant*.

[4] Gr. *Be it not so*.

Ps. cxviii. 22.

[5] Or, *ruling power*

[6] See marginal note on ch. 7. 41.

Deut. xxv. 5.

[a] ver. 1–8: *Matthew* 21. 23–27; *Mark* 11. 27–33
[b] See Mt. 26. 55
[c] ch. 8. 1
[d] Acts 4. 1; 6. 12
[e] See Mt. 11. 9; comp. ch. 7. 29, 30
[f] ver. 9–19: *Matthew* 21. 33–46; *Mark* 12. 1–12
[g] ch. 18. 2 (Gr.)
[h] Comp. ch. 19. 27; see Mt. 21. 41; Mk. 12. 9
[i] Rom. 3. 4, 6, 31; 6. 2, 15; 7. 7, 13; 9. 14; 11. 1, 11; 1 Cor. 6. 15; Gal. 2. 17; 3. 21; 6. 14, (Gr.)
[k] Comp. Eph. 2. 20; 1 Pet. 2. 6
[l] Mt. 21. 44
[m] ch. 19. 47
[n] ver. 20–26: *Matthew* 22. 15–22; *Mark* 12. 13–17
[o] See Mk. 3. 2
[p] ch. 11. 54; ver. 26
[q] See Mt. 27. 2
[r] ch. 23. 2; Mt. 17. 25
[s] See Mt. 22. 21; Mk. 12. 17
[t] ver. 27–40: *Matthew* 22. 23–33; *Mark* 12. 18–27

her to wife. 34 And Jesus said unto them, The sons of [a]this [1]world marry, and are given in marriage: 35 but they that are accounted worthy to attain to [a]that [1]world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: 36 for neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are [b]sons of God, being sons of the resurrection. 37 But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed, in [c]*the place concerning* the Bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. 38 [d]Now he is not the God of the dead, but of the living: for [e]all live unto him. 39 And certain of the scribes answering said, Teacher, thou hast well said. 40 For [f]they durst not any more ask him any question.

41 [g]And he said unto them, How say they that the Christ is [h]David's son? 42 For David himself saith in the book of Psalms,

The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
43 Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, and how is he his son?

45 [i]And in the hearing of all the people he said unto his disciples, 46 Beware of the scribes, [k]who desire to walk in long robes, and love salutations in the marketplaces, and chief seats in the synagogues, and chief places at feasts; 47 who devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater condemnation.

21 [l]And he looked up, [2]and saw the rich men that were casting their gifts into the treasury. 2 And he saw a certain poor widow casting in thither [m]two mites. 3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more than they all: 4 for all these did of their superfluity cast in unto the gifts; but she of her want did cast in all the [n]living that she had.

5 [o]And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and offerings, he said, 6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in which [p]there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. 7 And they asked him, saying, Teacher, when therefore shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when these things are about to come to pass? 8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not led astray: for many shall come in my name, saying, [q]I am *he*; and, The time is at hand: [r]go ye not after them. 9 And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified: for these things must needs come to pass first; but the end is not immediately.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; 11 and there shall be great earthquakes, and in divers places famines and pestilences; and there shall be terrors and great signs from heaven. 12 But before all these things, [s]they shall lay their hands on you, and shall persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons, [3]bringing you before kings and governors for my name's sake. [t]13 It shall turn out unto you for a testimony. 14 [u]Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate beforehand how to answer: 15 for [v]I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to withstand or to gainsay. 16 But ye shall be [4]delivered up even by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends; and *some* of you [5]shall they cause to be put to death. 17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. 18 And [x]not a hair of your head shall perish. 19 [y]In your [6]patience ye shall win your [7]souls.

20 But when ye see Jerusalem [z]compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand. 21 Then let them that are in Judæa flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and [a]let not them that are in the country enter therein. 22 For these are [b]days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. 23 Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for

[1] Or, *age*

Ex. iii. 6.

Ps. cx. 1.

Or, *and w them d . . . easury, nd they ere rich.*

[3] Gr. *you being brought.*

[4] Or, *betrayed*

[5] Or, *shall they put to death*

[6] Or, *stedfastness*

[7] Or, *lives*

[a] See Mt. 12. 32. ch. 16. 8
[b] Comp. Rom. 8. 16 f.; 1 Jn. 3. 1, 2
[c] Mk. 12. 26
[d] Mt. 22. 32; Mk. 12. 27
[e] Comp. Rom. 14. 8
[f] See Mt. 22. 46; comp. ch. 14. 6
[g] ver. 41–44: *Matthew* 22. 41–46; *Mark* 12. 35–37
[h] See Mt. 9. 27
[i] ver. 45–47: *Matthew* 23. 1–7; *Mark* 12. 38–40
[k] ch. 11. 43; comp. 14. 7
[l] ver. 1–4: *Mark* 12. 41–44
[m] Mk. 12. 42
[n] See Mk. 12. 44
[o] ver. 5–36: *Matthew* 24.; *Mark* 13.
[p] See ch. 19. 44
[q] See Jn. 8. 24
[r] Comp. ch. 17. 23
[s] ver. 12–17: *Matthew* 10. 19–22; *Mark* 13. 11–13
[t] Comp. Phil. 1. 12
[u] ch. 12. 11
[v] Comp. ch. 12. 12
[x] See Mt. 10. 30; ch. 12. 7
[y] Comp. Mt. 10. 22; 24. 13; Rom. 2. 7; 5. 3 f.; Jas. 1. 3; Heb. 10. 36; 2 Pet. 1. 6
[z] ch. 19. 43
[a] Comp. ch. 17. 31
[b] Is. 63. 4; Hos. 9. 7; comp. Dan. 9. 24–27

Lesson from the Fig Tree. The Rulers plot to kill Jesus. The Bargain of Judas. The Last Supper

[1] Or, *earth*

[2] Or, *expiring*

[3] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

[a]there shall be great distress upon
the [1]land, and wrath unto this
people. 24 And they shall fall
by [b]the edge of the sword, and
shall be led captive into all the
nations: and [c]Jerusalem shall be
[d]trodden down of the Gentiles,
until [e]the times of the Gentiles
be fulfilled.

25 And there shall be signs in
sun and moon and stars; and
upon the earth distress of nations,
in perplexity for the roaring
of the sea and the billows;
26 men [2]fainting for fear, and for
expectation of the things which
are coming on [3]the world: for the
powers of the heavens shall be
shaken. 27 And [f]then shall they
see the Son of man coming in a
cloud with power and great glory.
28 But when these things begin
to come to pass, look up, and lift
up your heads; because [g]your
redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable:
Behold the fig tree, and all
the trees: 30 when they now
shoot forth, ye see it and [h]know of
your own selves that the summer
is now nigh. 31 Even so ye also,
when ye see these things coming to
pass, know ye that [i]the kingdom of
God is nigh. 32 Verily I say unto
you, This generation shall not pass
away, till all things be accomplished.
33 [k]Heaven and earth
shall pass away: but my words
shall not pass away.

34 [l]But take heed to yourselves,
lest haply your hearts be overcharged
with surfeiting, and
drunkenness, and cares of this life,
and that day come on you suddenly
as a snare: 35 for *so* shall it come
upon all them that dwell on the face
of all the earth. 36 But [m]watch ye
at every season, making supplication,
that ye may prevail to escape
all these things that shall come to
pass, and to [n]stand before the Son
of man.

37 And every day he was [o]teaching
in the temple; and [p]every
night he went out, and lodged in
[q]the mount that is called Olivet.
38 And all the people came [r]early
in the morning to him in the temple,
to hear him.

22 [s]Now the feast of unleavened
bread drew nigh,
which is called the [t]Passover.

[a] Comp. Dan. 8. 19; 1 Cor. 7. 26
[b] Gen. 34. 26; Ex. 17. 13, &c.; Heb. 11. 34
[c] Comp. Is. 63. 18; Dan. 8. 13; Rev. 11. 2
[d] Rev. 11. 2; 1 Macc. 3. 45, 51; 4. 60
[e] Tob. 14. 5; Rom. 11. 25
[f] Mt. 24. 30; Mk. 13. 26; see Mt. 16. 27; 26. 64
[g] Comp. ch. 18. 7
[h] Comp. ch. 12. 57
[i] See Mt. 3. 2
[k] Mt. 5. 18; ch. 16. 17
[l] Comp. Mt. 24. 42, 44; ch. 12. 40, 45; Mk. 4. 19; 1 Th. 5. 2 ff.
[m] Mk. 13. 33; comp. ch. 12. 40
[n] Comp. ch. 1. 19; Rev. 7. 9; 8. 2; 11. 4, &c.
[o] See Mt. 26. 55
[p] Mk. 11. 19
[q] Comp. Mt. 21. 1
[r] Jn. 8. 2
[s] ver. 1, 2: *Matthew* 26. 2–5; *Mark* 14. 1, 2
[t] Jn. 11. 55; 13. 1
[u] See Mt. 12. 14
[v] ver. 3–6: *Matthew* 26. 14–16; *Mark* 14. 10, 11
[x] See Mt. 4. 10; Jn. 13. 2, 27
[y] ver. 52; comp. Acts 4. 1; 5. 24, 26; 1 Chr. 9. 11; Neh. 11. 11
[z] ver. 7–13: *Matthew* 26. 17–19; *Mark* 14. 12–16
[a] See Mk. 14. 12
[b] Acts 3. 1, 11; 4. 13, 19; 8. 14; comp. Gal. 2. 9
[c] Mt. 26. 20; Mk. 14. 17
[d] See Mk. 6. 30
[e] Comp. ver. 18, 30; ch. 14. 15; Rev. 19. 9
[f] ver. 17–20: *Matthew* 26. 26–29; *Mark* 14. 22–25; 1 *Corinthians* 11. 23–25; comp. 10.16

2 And the chief priests and the
scribes [u]sought how they might put
him to death; for they feared the
people.

3 [v]And [x]Satan entered into
Judas who was called Iscariot,
being of the number of the twelve.
4 And he went away, and communed
with the chief priests and
[y]captains, how he might [4]deliver
him unto them. 5 And they
were glad, and covenanted to give
him money. 6 And he consented,
and sought opportunity to [4]deliver
him unto them [5]in the absence of
the multitude.

7 [z]And the day of unleavened
bread came, on which [a]the passover
must be sacrificed. 8 And
he sent [b]Peter and John, saying,
Go and make ready for us the
passover, that we may eat. 9 And
they said unto him, Where wilt
thou that we make ready? 10 And
he said unto them, Behold, when
ye are entered into the city, there
shall meet you a man bearing a
pitcher of water; follow him into
the house whereinto he goeth.
11 And ye shall say unto the
master of the house, The Teacher
saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber,
where I shall eat the
passover with my disciples? 12
And he will show you a large
upper room furnished: there
make ready. 13 And they went,
and found as he had said unto
them: and they made ready the
passover.

14 [c]And when the hour was
come, he sat down, and [d]the
apostles with him. 15 And he
said unto them, With desire I
have desired to eat this passover
with you before I suffer: 16 for
I say unto you, I shall not eat it,
[e]until it be fulfilled in the kingdom
of God. 17 [f]And he received
a cup, and [g]when he had
given thanks, he said, Take this,
and divide it among yourselves:
18 for [h]I say unto you, I shall
not drink from henceforth of the
fruit of the vine, until the kingdom
of God shall come. 19 And
he took [6]bread, and [g]when he
had given thanks, he brake it,
and gave to them, saying, This is
my body [7]which is given for
you: this do in remembrance of

[4] Or, *betray*

[5] Or, *without tumu*

[6] Or, *a loaf*

[7] Some ancient authorities omit *which is given for you . . . which is poured o for you.*

[g] See Mt. 14. 19 [h] Mt. 26. 29; Mk. 14. 25

me. 20 And the cup in like manner after supper, saying, This cup is the [a]new covenant in my blood, *even* that which is [b]poured out for you. 21 [c]But behold, the hand of him that [1]betrayeth me is with me on the table. 22 For the Son of man indeed goeth, [d]as it hath been determined: but woe unto that man through whom he is [1]betrayed! 23 And they began to question among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 And there arose also [e]a contention among them, which of them was accounted to be [2]greatest. 25 [f]And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles have lordship over them; and they that have authority over them are called Benefactors. 26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: [g]but he that is the greater among you, let him become as [h]the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. 27 For [i]which is greater, he that [3]sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that [3]sitteth at meat? but [k]I am in the midst of you as he that serveth. 28 But ye are they that have continued with me in my [l]temptations; 29 and [4]I appoint unto you a [m]kingdom, even as my Father appointed unto me, 30 that ye may [n]eat and drink at my table in my [m]kingdom; and [o]ye shall sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 Simon, Simon, behold, [p]Satan [5]asked to have you, that he might [q]sift you as wheat: 32 but I [r]made supplication for thee, that thy faith fail not; and do thou, when once thou hast turned again, [s]establish thy brethren. 33 [t]And he said unto him, Lord, with thee I am ready to go both to prison and to death. 34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, until thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, [u]When I sent you forth without purse, and wallet, and shoes, lacked ye anything? And they said, Nothing. 36 And he said unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise a wallet; [6]and he that hath none, let him sell his cloak, and buy a sword. 37 For I say unto you, that this which is written must be fulfilled in me, And he was reckoned with transgressors: for [v]that which concerneth me hath [7]fulfilment. 38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two [x]swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 [y]And he came out, and went, [z]as his custom was, unto [a]the mount of Olives; and the disciples also followed him. 40 [b]And when he was at the place, he said unto them, [c]Pray that ye enter not into temptation. 41 And he was parted from them about a stone's cast; and he [d]kneeled down and prayed, 42 saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this [e]cup from me: [f]nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done. 43 [8]And there appeared unto him an [g]angel from heaven, strengthening him. 44 And [h]being in an agony he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat became as it were great drops of blood falling down upon the ground. 45 And when he rose up from his prayer, he came unto the disciples, and found them sleeping for sorrow, 46 and said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [i]pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

47 [k]While he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them; and he drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, [1]betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? 49 And when they that were about him saw what would follow, they said, Lord, shall we smite with the [l]sword? 50 And a certain one of them smote the [9]servant of the high priest, and struck off his right ear. 51 But Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye *them* thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him. 52 And Jesus said unto the chief priests, and [m]captains of the temple, and elders, that were come against him, Are ye come out, [n]as against a robber, with swords and staves? 53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye

[a] 1 Cor. 11. 25; 2 Cor. 3. 6; Heb. 9. 15; 8. 8; comp. Jer. 31. 31; Ex. 24. 8 (Heb. 8. 13)
[b] Mt. 26. 28; Mk. 14. 24
[c] ver. 21–23: *Matthew* 26. 21–24; *Mark* 14. 18–21. Comp. Jn. 13. 18, 21, 22, 26
[d] Acts 2. 23; 4. 28; 10. 42; 17. 31
[e] Mk. 9. 34; ch. 9. 46
[f] ver. 25–27: *Matthew* 20. 25–28; *Mark* 10. 42–45
[g] ch. 9. 48
[h] 1 Pet. 5. 5
[i] ch. 12. 37
[k] Comp. Mt. 20. 28
[l] Heb. 2. 18; 4. 15
[m] Comp. Mt. 5. 3; 2 Tim. 2. 12
[n] See ver. 16
[o] See Mt. 19. 28
[p] See Mt. 4. 10. Comp. Job 1. 6–12; 2. 1–6
[q] Am. 9. 9
[r] Jn. 17. 9, 15
[s] Comp. Jn. 21. 15–17
[t] ver. 33, 34: *Matthew* 26. 33–35; *Mark* 14. 29–31; *John* 13. 37, 38
[u] Comp. ch. 9. 3 ff.; 10. 4; Mt. 10. 9 f.; Mk. 6. 8
[v] Comp. Jn. 17. 4; 19. 30
[x] Comp. ver. 36, 49
[y] Comp. Mt. 26. 30; Mk. 14. 26; Jn. 18. 1
[z] ch. 21. 37
[a] See Mt. 21. 1
[b] ver. 40–46: *Matthew* 26. 36–46; *Mark* 14. 32–42
[c] ver. 46; comp. Mt. 6. 13
[d] Comp. Mt. 26. 39; Mk. 14. 35; ch. 18. 11
[e] See Mt. 20. 22
[f] See Mt. 26. 39
[g] Comp. Mt. 4. 11
[h] Comp. Heb. 5. 7
[i] ver. 40
[k] ver. 47–53: *Matthew* 26. 47–56; *Mark* 14. 43–50; *John* 18. 3–11
[l] Comp. ver. 38 [m] ver. 4 [n] ver. 37

[1] See ver. 4.
[2] Gr. *greater.*
[3] Gr. *reclineth.*
[4] Or, *I appoint unto you, even as my Father appointed unto me a kingdom, that ye may eat and drink &c.*
[5] Or, *obtained you by asking*
[6] Or, *and he that hath no sword, let him sell his cloak, and buy one.*
Is. liii. 12
[7] Gr. *end.*
[8] Many ancient authorities omit ver. 43, 44.
[9] Gr. *bondservant.*

stretched not forth your hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 [a]And they seized him, and led him *away*, and brought him into the high priest's house. But [b]Peter followed afar off. 55 [c]And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of [d]the court, and had sat down together, Peter sat in the midst of them. 56 And a certain maid seeing him as he sat in the light *of the fire*, and looking stedfastly upon him, said, This man also was with him. 57 But he denied, saying, Woman, I know him not. 58 And after a little while [e]another saw him, and said, Thou also art *one* of them. But Peter said, Man, I am not. 59 And after the space of about one hour another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this man also was with him; [f]for he is a Galilæan. 60 But Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. 61 And [g]the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how that he said unto him, [h]Before the cock crow this day, thou shalt deny me thrice. 62 And he went out, and wept bitterly.

63 [i]And the men that held [1]*Jesus* mocked him, and beat him. 64 And they blindfolded him, and asked him, saying, [k]Prophesy: who is he that struck thee? 65 And many other things spake they against him, [l]reviling him.

66 [m]And as soon as it was day, [n]the assembly of the elders of the people was gathered together, both chief priests and scribes; and they led him away into their [o]council, saying, 67 [p]If thou art the Christ, tell us. But he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe: 68 and if I ask *you*, ye will not answer. 69 [q]But from henceforth shall the Son of man be seated at the right hand of the power of God. 70 And they all said, Art thou then [r]the Son of God? And he said unto them, [2][s]Ye say that I am. 71 And they said, What further need have we of witness? for we ourselves have heard from his own mouth.

23

And the whole company of them rose up, and [t]brought him before Pilate. 2 [u]And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this man [v]perverting our nation, and [x]forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, and saying that he himself is Christ a king. 3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, [y]Thou sayest. 4 And Pilate said unto the chief priests and the multitudes, [z]I find no fault in this man. 5 But they were the more urgent, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judæa, and [a]beginning from Galilee even unto this place. 6 But when Pilate heard it, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan. 7 And when he knew that he was of Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him unto [b]Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem in these days.

8 Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for [c]he was of a long time desirous to see him, because he had heard concerning him; and he hoped to see some [3]miracle done by him. 9 And he questioned him in many words; but [d]he answered him nothing. 10 And the chief priests and the scribes stood, vehemently accusing him. 11 And Herod with his soldiers set him at nought, and mocked him, and [e]arraying him in gorgeous apparel sent him back to Pilate. 12 And [f]Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 And Pilate called together the chief priests and the [g]rulers and the people, 14 and said unto them, Ye brought unto me this man, as one that [h]perverteth the people: and behold, I, having examined him before you, [i]found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him: 15 no, nor yet [c]Herod: for [4]he sent him back unto us; and behold, nothing worthy of death hath been done by him. 16 I will therefore [k]chastise him, and release him.[5] 18 But they cried

---

[a] Mt. 26. 57; Mk. 14. 53
[b] Mt. 26. 58; Mk. 14. 54; Jn. 18. 15
[c] ver. 55–62: *Matthew* 26. 69–75; *Mark* 14. 66–72; *John* 18. 16–18, 25–27
[d] See Mt. 26. 3
[e] Comp. Jn. 18. 26?
[f] Mt. 26. 73; Mk. 14. 70
[g] See ch. 7. 13
[h] ver. 34
[i] ver. 63–65: comp. Mt. 26. 67 f.; Mk. 14. 65; Jn. 18. 22 f.
[k] Mt. 26. 68; Mk. 14. 65
[l] Mt. 27. 39 Gr.
[m] Mt. 27. 1 f.; Mk. 15. 1; comp. Jn. 18. 28
[n] Acts 22. 5 Gr.
[o] See Mt. 5 22
[p] ver. 67–71: comp. Mt. 26. 63–66; Mk. 14. 61–63; Jn. 18. 19–21
[q] Mt. 26. 64; Mk. 14. 62; see 16. 19
[r] See Mt. 4. 3
[s] Mt. 27. 11; ch. 23. 3; comp. Mt. 26. 64
[t] Mt. 27. 2; Mk. 15. 1; Jn. 18. 28
[u] ver. 2, 3: *Matthew* 27. 11–14; *Mark* 15. 2–5; *John* 18. 29–37
[v] ver. 14
[x] Comp. ch. 20. 22; Jn. 18. 33 ff.; 19. 12; Acts 17. 7
[y] See ch. 22. 70
[z] ver. 14, 22; Mt. 27. 23; Mk. 15. 14; Jn. 18. 38; 19. 4, 6
[a] See Mt. 4. 12
[b] See Mt. 14. 1; Mk. 6. 14; comp. ch. 3. 1; 9. 7; 13. 31
[c] ch. 9. 9
[d] Comp. Mt. 27. 12, 14; Mk. 15. 5; Jn. 19. 9
[e] Comp. Mt. 27. 28
[f] Comp. Acts 4. 27
[g] ver. 35; Jn. 7. 26, 48; 12. 42; Acts 3. 17; 4. 5, 8; 13. 27
[h] ver. 2
[i] See ver. 4
[k] Comp. Mt. 27. 26; Mk. 15. 15; Jn. 19. 1; Acts 16. 37; ver. 22

[1] Gr. *him*.

[2] Or, *Ye say it, because I am*

[3] Gr. *sign*.

[4] Many ancient authorities read *I sent you to him*.

[5] Many ancient authorities insert ver. 17 *Now he must need release unto the at the fe one prisoner.* Comp. M 27. 15; M 15. 6; Jn. 18. 39. Others add the same words after ver. 19.

out all together, saying, [a] Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas: — 19 one who for a certain insurrection made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison. 20 And Pilate spake unto them again, desiring to release Jesus; 21 but they shouted, saying, Crucify, crucify him. 22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath this man done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore [b] chastise him and release him. 23 But they were urgent with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. And their voices prevailed. 24 And Pilate gave sentence that what they asked for should be done. 25 And he released him that for insurrection and murder had been cast into prison, whom they asked for; but Jesus he delivered up to their will.

26 [c] And when they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon of [d] Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid on him the cross, to bear it after Jesus.

27 And there followed him a great multitude of the people, and of women who [e] bewailed and lamented him. 28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. 29 For behold, the days are coming, in which they shall say, [f] Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the breasts that never gave suck. 30 Then shall they begin to [g] say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. 31 For if they do these things in the green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 [h] And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 [i] And when they came unto the place which is called [1] The skull, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand and the other on the left. 34 [2] And Jesus said, [k] Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And parting his garments among them, they [l] cast lots. 35 And the people stood beholding. And the [m] rulers also scoffed at him, saying, He saved others; [n] let him save himself, if this is the Christ of God, his chosen. 36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, [o] offering him vinegar, 37 and saying, [n] If thou art the King of the Jews, save thyself. 38 And there was also a superscription over him, [p] THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 [q] And one of the malefactors that were hanged railed on him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? [r] save thyself and us. 40 But the other answered, and rebuking him said, Dost thou not even fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss. 42 And he said, Jesus, remember me when thou comest [3] in thy kingdom. 43 And he said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in [s] Paradise.

44 [t] And it was now about [u] the sixth hour, and a darkness came over the whole [4] land until the ninth hour, 45 [5] the sun's light failing: and [v] the veil of the [6] temple was rent in the midst. 46 [7] And Jesus, [x] crying with a loud voice, said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said this, he gave up the ghost. 47 [y] And when the centurion saw what was done, he [z] glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man. 48 And all the multitudes that came together to this sight, when they beheld the things that were done, returned [a] smiting their breasts. 49 [b] And all his acquaintance, and [b] the women that followed with him from Galilee, stood afar off, seeing these things.

50 [c] And behold, a man named Joseph, who was a [d] councillor, a good and righteous man 51 (he had not consented to their counsel and deed), *a man* of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews, who was [e] looking for the kingdom of God: 52 this man went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. 53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and

---

[a] ver. 18-25: *Matthew* 27. 15-26; *Mark* 15. 6-15; comp. Jn. 18. 39-19. 16
[b] ver. 16
[c] ver. 26: *Matthew* 27. 32; *Mark* 15. 21; comp. Jn. 19. 17
[d] See Mt. 27. 32
[e] ch. 8. 52
[f] Mt. 24. 19; ch. 21. 23; comp. ch. 11. 27
[g] Hos. 10. 8; Rev. 6. 16; comp. Is. 2. 19, 20
[h] Mt. 27. 38; Mk. 15. 27; Jn. 19. 18
[i] ver. 33-43: *Matthew* 27. 33-44; *Mark* 15. 22-32; *John* 19. 17-24
[k] See Mt. 11. 25; ch. 22. 42
[l] Jn. 19. 24
[m] See ver 13
[n] Comp. Mt. 27. 43
[o] See Mt. 27. 48
[p] Comp. Mt. 27. 37; Mk. 15. 26; Jn. 19. 19
[q] ver. 39-43: comp. Mt. 27. 44; Mk. 15. 32
[r] ver. 35, 37
[s] 2 Cor. 12. 4; Rev. 2 7; comp. Gen. 2. 8 &c. (Sept.)
[t] ver. 44-49: *Matthew* 27. 45-56; *Mark* 15. 33-41
[u] Comp. Jn. 19. 14
[v] See Mt. 27. 51
[x] Mt. 27. 50; Mk. 15. 37; Jn. 19. 30
[y] Mt. 27. 54; Mk. 15. 39
[z] See Mt. 9. 8
[a] ch. 18. 13; comp. 8. 52
[b] Comp. Mt. 27. 55 f.; Mk. 15. 40 f.; ch. 8. 2; Jn. 19. 25
[c] ver. 50-56: *Matthew* 27. 57-61; *Mark* 15. 42-47; *John* 19. 38-42
[d] Mk. 15. 43
[e] Mk. 15. 43; see ch. 2. 25

[1] According to the Latin, *Calvary*, which has the same meaning.

[2] Some ancient authorities omit *And Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.*

[3] Some ancient authorities read *into thy kingdom.*

[4] Or, *earth*

[5] Gr. *the sun failing.*

[6] Or, *sanctuary*

[7] Or, *And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said*

The Empty Tomb. The Interview on the Way to Emmaus

laid him in a tomb that was hewn in stone, where never man had yet lain. 54 And it was the day of [a] the Preparation, and the sabbath [1] drew on. 55 And [b] the women, who had come with him out of Galilee, followed after, and beheld the tomb, and how his body was laid. 56 And they returned, and [c] prepared spices and ointments.

And on the sabbath they rested according to [d] the commandment.

24 1 [e] But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they came unto the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared. 2 And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb. 3 And they entered in, and found not the body [2] of [f] the Lord Jesus. 4 And it came to pass, while they were perplexed thereabout, behold, [g] two men [h] stood by them in dazzling apparel: 5 and as they were affrighted and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye [3] the living among the dead? 6 [4] He is not here, but [i] is risen: remember how he spake unto you [k] when he was yet in Galilee, 7 saying that [l] the Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again. 8 And [m] they remembered his words, 9 and returned [5] from the tomb, and told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest. 10 Now they were [n] Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the *mother* of James: and the other women with them told these things unto [o] the apostles. 11 And these words appeared in their sight as idle talk; and they [p] disbelieved them. 12 [6] But Peter arose, and [q] ran unto the tomb; and [q] stooping and looking in, he seeth the linen cloths by themselves; and he [7] departed [r] to his home, wondering at that which was come to pass.

13 And behold, [s] two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was threescore furlongs from Jerusalem. 14 And they communed with each other of all these things which had happened. 15 And it came to pass, while they communed and questioned together, that Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. 16 But [t] their eyes were holden that they should not know him. 17 And he said unto them, [8] What communications are these that ye have one with another, as ye walk? And they stood still, looking sad. 18 And one of them, named Cleopas, answering said unto him, [9] Dost thou alone sojourn in Jerusalem and not know the things which are come to pass there in these days? 19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, The things concerning [u] Jesus the Nazarene, who was a [v] prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: 20 and how the chief priests and our [x] rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him. 21 But we hoped that it was he who should [y] redeem Israel. Yea and besides all this, it is now the third day since these things came to pass. 22 Moreover certain women of our company amazed us, [z] having been early at the tomb; 23 and when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive. 24 And certain of them that were with us went to the tomb, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not. 25 And he said unto them, O foolish men, and slow of heart to believe [10] in all that [a] the prophets have spoken! 26 [b] Behooved it not the Christ to suffer these things, and to enter into his glory? 27 And beginning from [c] Moses and from all the [d] prophets, he interpreted to them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. 28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they were going: and [e] he made as though he would go further. 29 And they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is now far spent. And he went in to abide with them. 30 And it came to pass, when he had sat down with them to meat, he took the [11] bread and [f] blessed;

[1] Gr. *began to dawn.*

[2] Some ancient authorities omit *of the Lord Jesus.*

[3] Gr. *him that liveth.*

[4] Some ancient authorities omit *He is not here, but is risen.*

[5] Some ancient authorities omit *from the tomb.*

[6] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 12.

[7] Or, *departed, wondering with himself*

[8] Gr. *What words are these that ye exchange one with another.*

[9] Or, *Dost thou sojourn alone in Jerusalem, and knowest thou not the things*

[10] Or, *aft*

[11] Or, *loa*

[a] Mk. 15. 42; see Mt. 27. 62
[b] See ver. 49
[c] See Mk. 16. 1; ch. 24. 1
[d] Ex. 20. 10
[e] ver. 1–10: *Matthew* 28. 1–8; *Mark* 16. 1–8; comp. Jn. 20. 1–8
[f] Acts 1. 21; comp. ch. 7. 13
[g] Jn. 20. 12
[h] ch. 2. 9; Acts 12. 7
[i] See Mk. 16. 6
[k] Mt. 17. 22 f.; Mk. 9. 30 f.; ch. 9. 44; ver. 44
[l] See Mt. 16. 21; ver. 46
[m] Jn. 2. 22
[n] Comp. Mt. 27. 56
[o] See Mk. 6. 30
[p] See Mk. 16. 11
[q] Jn. 20. 3–6
[r] Jn. 20. 10
[s] Mk. 16. 12
[t] Comp. Jn. 20. 14; 21. 4; comp. ver. 31
[u] See Mk. 1. 24
[v] See Mt. 21. 11
[x] ch. 23. 13
[y] Comp. ch. 1. 68
[z] ver. 1 ff.
[a] See Mt. 26. 24
[b] ver. 7, 44 ff.; Heb. 2. 10; 1 Pet. 1. 11
[c] Comp. Gen. 3. 15; 12. 3, &c.; Num. 21. 9 (Jn. 3. 14); Deut. 18. 15 (Jn. 1. 45); comp. Jn. 5. 46
[d] Comp. 2 Sam. 7. 12–16; Is. 7. 14 (Mt. 1. 23); 9. 1 f. (Mt. 4. 15 f.); 42. (Mt. 12. 18 ff.); 53. (Mt. 8. 17; Lk. 22. 37); Dan. 7. 13 (Mt. 24. 30, &c.); Mic. 5. 2 (Mt. 2. 6); Zech. 9. 9 (Mt. 21. 5); comp. Acts 13. 27
[e] Mk. 6. 48
[f] See Mt. 14. 19

and breaking *it* he gave to them. 31 And their [a] eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight. 32 And they said one to another, Was not our heart burning within us, while he spake to us in the way, while he [b] opened to us the scriptures? 33 And they rose up that very hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and [c] found the eleven gathered together, and [d] them that were with them, 34 saying, [e] The Lord is risen indeed, and [f] hath appeared to Simon. 35 And they rehearsed the things *that happened* in the way, and how [g] he was known of them in the breaking of the bread.

36 And as they spake these things, [h] he himself stood in the midst of them, [1] and saith unto them, [i] Peace *be* unto you. 37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they beheld [k] a spirit. 38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and wherefore do questionings arise in your heart? 39 [l] See my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [m] handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye behold me having. 40 [2] And when he had said this, [p] he showed them his hands and his feet. 41 And while they still [n] disbelieved for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, [o] Have ye here anything to eat? 42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish[3]. 43 And he took it, and [p] ate before them.

44 And he said unto them, [q] These are my words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must needs be fulfilled, which are written in the [r] law of Moses, and [r] the prophets, and [s] the psalms, concerning me. 45 Then [t] opened he their mind, that they might understand the scriptures; 46 and he said unto them, [u] Thus it is written, that the Christ should suffer, and [v] rise again from the dead the third day; 47 and that [x] repentance [4] and remission of sins should be preached in his name unto [y] all the [5] nations, beginning from Jerusalem. 48 Ye are [z] witnesses of these things. 49 And behold, [a] I send forth the promise of my Father upon you: but [b] tarry ye in the city, until ye be clothed with power from on high.

50 And he led them out until *they were* over against [c] Bethany: and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. 51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he parted from them, [6] and [d] was carried up into heaven. 52 And they [7] worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: 53 and were continually in the temple, blessing God.

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.*

[2] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 40.

[3] Many ancient authorities add *and a honeycomb.*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *unto.*

[5] Or, *nations. Beginning from Jerusalem, ye are witnesses*

Jn. 14:26

[6] Some ancient authorities omit *and was carried up into heaven.*

[7] Some ancient authorities omit *worshipped him, and.* See marginal note on ch. 4. 7

[a] ver. 16
[b] ver. 45
[c] Mk. 16. 13
[d] Comp. Acts 1. 14
[e] See ver. 6
[f] 1 Cor. 15. 5
[g] ver. 30 f.
[h] See Mk. 16. 14
[i] Jn. 20. 19, 21, 26
[k] Comp. Mt. 14. 26; Mk. 6. 49
[l] Jn. 20. 20, 27
[m] 1 Jn. 1. 1; comp. Jn. 20. 27
[n] See ver. 11
[o] Jn. 21. 5
[p] Acts 10. 41
[q] ch. 9. 22, 44 f.; 18. 31-34; 22. 37
[r] See ver. 27
[s] Ps. 2. (Acts 13. 33); Ps. 16. (Acts 2. 27); Ps. 22. (Mt. 27. 34-46); Ps. 69. (Jn. 19. 28 ff.); Ps. 72.; 110. (Mt. 22. 43 f.); 118. (Mt. 21. 42)
[t] ver. 32; comp. Acts 16. 14; 1 Jn. 5. 20; 2 Macc. 1. 4
[u] ver. 26, 44
[v] ver. 7
[x] Acts 5. 31; 10. 43; 13. 38; 26. 18
[y] Mt. 28. 19
[z] Acts 1. 8, 22; 2. 32; 3. 15; 4. 33; 5. 32; 10. 39, 41; 13. 31; 1 Pet. 5. 1
[a] See Jn. 14. 26
[b] Acts 1 4
[c] See Mt. 21. 17; comp. Acts 1. 12
[d] See Mk. 16. 19

ACCORDING TO JOHN

1 [a]In the beginning was [b]the Word, and the Word was [c]with God, and [d]the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 [e]All things were made through him; and without him [1]was not anything made that hath been made. 4 [f]In him was life; and the life was [g]the light of men. 5 And [h]the light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness [2]apprehended it not. 6 There came a man, sent from God, whose name was [i]John. 7 The same came [k]for witness, that he might bear witness of the light, [l]that all might believe through him. 8 [m]He was not the light, but *came* that he might bear witness of the light. 9 [3]There was [n]the true light, *even the light* which lighteth [4]every man, coming into the world. 10 He was in the world, and [e]the world was made through him, and the world knew him not. 11 He came unto [5]his own, and they that were his own received him not. 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he the right to become [o]children of God, *even* [p]to them that believe on his name: 13 [q]who were [6]born, not of [7]blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. 14 And [b]the Word [r]became flesh, and [8][s]dwelt among us (and [t]we beheld his glory, glory as of [9]the only begotten from the Father), full of [u]grace and [v]truth. 15 John [x]beareth witness of him, and crieth, saying, [10]This was he of whom I said, [y]He that cometh after me is become before me: [z]for he was [11]before me. 16 For of his [a]fulness we all received, and [12]grace for grace. 17 For [b]the law was given through Moses; [u]grace and [v]truth came through Jesus Christ. 18 [c]No man hath seen God at any time; [13][d]the only begotten Son, who is in [e]the bosom of the Father, [f]he hath declared *him*.

19 And this is [x]the witness of John, when [g]the Jews sent unto him [h]from Jerusalem priests and Levites to ask him, Who art thou? 20 And he confessed, and denied not; and he confessed, [i]I am not the Christ. 21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou [k]Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [l]the prophet? And he answered, No. 22 They said therefore unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? 23 He said, [m]I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said Isaiah the prophet. 24 [14]And they had been sent from the Pharisees. 25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why then baptizest thou, if thou art not the Christ, neither Elijah, neither [l]the prophet? 26 John answered them, saying, [n]I baptize [15]in water: in the midst of you standeth one whom ye know not, 27 *even* [y]he that cometh after me, the [o]latchet of whose shoe I am not worthy to unloose. 28 These things were done in [16]Bethany [p]beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 On the morrow he seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, [q]the Lamb of God, that [17][r]taketh away the sin of the world! 30 This is he of whom I said, [y]After me cometh a man who is become before me: [s]for he was [11]before me. 31 And I knew him not; but that he should

---

[1] Or, *was not anything made. That which hath been made was life in him; and the life &c.*

[2] Or, *overcame* See ch. 12. 35 (Gr.).

[3] Or, *The true light, which lighteth every man, was coming*

[4] Or, *every man as he cometh*

[5] Gr. *his own things.*

[6] Or, *begotten*

[7] Gr. *bloods.*

[8] Gr. *tabernacled.*

[9] Or, *an only begotten from a father* Comp. Heb. 11. 17.

[10] Some ancient authorities read (*this was he that said*).

[11] Gr. *first in regard of me.*

[12] Or, *grace upon grace*

[13] Many very ancient authorities read *God only begotten.*

[a] Gen. 1. 1; comp. Col. 1. 17; 1 Jn. 1. 1
[b] ver. 14; Rev. 19. 13
[c] 1 Jn. 1. 2; comp. ch. 17. 5
[d] Comp. Phil. 2. 6
[e] ver. 10; 1 Cor. 8. 6; Col. 1. 16; Heb. 1. 2
[f] ch. 5. 26; comp. 11. 25; 14. 6
[g] ch. 8. 12; 9. 5; 12. 46
[h] Comp. ch. 3. 19
[i] See Mt. 3. 1
[k] ver. 15, 19, 32; ch. 3. 26; 5. 33
[l] Comp. ver. 12; Acts 19. 4; Gal. 3. 26
[m] ver. 20
[n] 1 Jn. 2. 8
[o] Comp. ch. 11. 52; Gal. 3. 26
[p] See ver. 7; ch. 3. 18; 1 Jn. 5. 13; comp. 3. 23
[q] ch. 3. 5 f.; 1 Pet. 1. 23; Jas. 1. 18; 1 Jn. 2. 29; 3. 9
[r] Comp. Rom. 1. 3; Gal. 4. 4; Phil. 2. 7 f.; 1 Tim. 3. 16; Heb. 2. 14; 1 Jn. 1. 1 f.; 4. 2; 2 Jn. 7
[s] Comp. Rev. 21. 3
[t] Lk. 9. 32; ch. 2. 11; 17. 22, 24; 2 Pet. 1. 16 f.; 1 Jn. 1. 1
[u] ver. 17; Rom. 5. 21; 6. 14
[v] ch. 8. 32; 14. 6; 18. 37
[x] ver. 7
[y] ver. 27, 30; Mt. 3. 11
[z] ver. 30
[a] Eph. 1. 23; 3. 19; 4. 13; Col. 1. 19; 2. 9
[b] ch. 7. 19
[c] Ex. 33. 20; ch. 6. 46; Col. 1. 15; 1 Tim. 6. 16; 1 Jn. 4. 12
[d] ch. 3. 16, 18; 1 Jn. 4. 9

Is. xl. 3.

[14] Or, *A certain had been sent from among th Pharis*

[15] Or, wi

[16] Many ancient authori ties read *Bethaba rah,* som *Betha bah.* Comp. Josh. 1 61; 18. 2

[17] Or, *beareth the sin*

[e] Comp. ch. 13. 23; Lk. 16. 22 [f] Comp. ch. 3. 11 [g] ch. 2. 18, 20; 5. 10, 15 f. 18; 6. 41, 52; 7. 1, 11, 13, 15, 35; 8. 22, 48, 52, 57; 9. 18, 22; 10. 24, 31, 33; &c. [h] Comp. Mt. 15. 1 [i] ch. 3. 28; cf. Lk. 3. 15 f. [k] Comp. Mt. 11. 14; 16. 14 [l] Deut. 18. 15, 18; ver. 25; comp. Mt. 21. 11 [m] Comp. Mt. 3. 3; Mk. 1. 3; Lk. 3. 4 [n] Mt. 3. 11; Mk. 1. 8; Lk. 3. 16; Acts 1. 5 [o] Mk. 1. 7; Lk. 3. 16; comp. Mt. 3. 11 [p] ch. 3. 26; 10. 40 [q] Is. 53. 7; ver. 36; Acts 8. 32; comp. 1 Pet. 1. 19; Rev. 5. 6, 8, 12 f.; 6. 1, &c. [r] 1. Jn. 3. 5; comp. Mt. 1. 21 [s] ver. 15

Disciples of the Baptist follow Jesus. Philip and Nathanael. The Marriage in Cana

be made manifest to Israel, for this cause came I baptizing [1] in water. 32 And John [a] bare witness, saying, [b] I have beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven; and it abode upon him. 33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize [1] in water, he said unto me, Upon whomsoever thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and abiding upon him, the same is [c] he that baptizeth [1] in the Holy Spirit. 34 And I have seen, and have borne witness that this is [d] the Son of God.

35 Again [e] on the morrow John was standing, and two of his disciples; 36 and he looked upon Jesus as he walked, and saith, Behold, [f] the Lamb of God! 37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. 38 And Jesus turned, and beheld them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? And they said unto him, [g] Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted, Teacher), where abidest thou? 39 He saith unto them, Come, and ye shall see. They came therefore and saw where he abode; and they abode with him that day: it was about the tenth hour. 40 [h] One of the two that heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. 41 He findeth first his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the [i] Messiah (which is, being interpreted, [2] Christ). 42 He brought him unto Jesus. Jesus looked upon him, and said, Thou art Simon the son of [3][k] John: thou shalt be called [l] Cephas (which is by interpretation, [4][m] Peter).

43 [n] On the morrow he was minded to go forth into [o] Galilee, and he findeth [p] Philip: and Jesus saith unto him, [q] Follow me. 44 Now [p] Philip was from [r] Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 [p] Philip findeth [s] Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom [t] Moses in the law, and [t] the prophets, wrote, Jesus of [u] Nazareth, [v] the son of Joseph. 46 And Nathanael said unto him, [x] Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? [p] Philip saith unto him, Come and see. 47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold, an [y] Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! 48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before [p] Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee. 49 Nathanael answered him, [z] Rabbi, thou art [a] the Son of God; thou art [b] King of Israel. 50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee underneath the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these. 51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye shall see [c] the heaven opened, and [d] the angels of God ascending and descending upon [e] the Son of man.

2 And [f] the third day there was a marriage in [g] Cana of Galilee; and the [h] mother of Jesus was there: 2 and Jesus also was bidden, and his [i] disciples, to the marriage. 3 And when the wine failed, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. 4 And Jesus saith unto her, [k] Woman, [l] what have I to do with thee? [m] mine hour is not yet come. 5 His [h] mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. 6 Now there were six waterpots of stone set there [n] after the Jews' manner of purifying, containing two or three firkins apiece. 7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the [5] ruler of the feast. And they bare it. 9 And when the ruler of the feast tasted the water [6][o] now become wine, and knew not whence it was (but the servants that had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast calleth the bridegroom, 10 and saith unto him, Every man setteth on first the good wine; and when *men* [p] have drunk freely, *then* that which is worse: thou hast kept the good wine until now. 11 This beginning of his [q] signs did Jesus in Cana of [r] Galilee, and manifested

---

[a] ver. 7
[b] Mt. 3. 16; Mk. 1. 10; Lk. 3. 22
[c] Mt. 3. 11; Mk. 1. 8; Lk. 3. 16; Acts 1. 5
[d] ver. 49; see Mt. 4. 3
[e] ver. 29
[f] See ver. 29
[g] See Mt. 23. 7 f.; ver. 49
[h] ver. 40–42: comp. Mt. 4. 18–22; Mk. 1. 16–20; Lk. 5. 2–11
[i] Dan. 9. 25 marg.; ch. 4. 25
[k] ch. 21. 15–17
[l] 1 Cor. 1. 12; 3. 22; 9. 5; 15. 5; Gal. 1. 18; 2. 9, 11, 14
[m] Mt. 16. 18
[n] ver. 35; comp. 29
[o] Comp. ver. 28; Mt. 4. 12; ch. 2. 11
[p] See Mt. 10. 3. ver. 44–48: ch. 6. 5, 7; 12. 21 f.; 14. 8 f.
[q] See Mt. 8. 22
[r] See Mt. 11. 21
[s] ver. 46–49: ch. 21. 2
[t] See Lk. 24. 27
[u] Mt. 2. 23
[v] Lk. 3. 23; 2. 48; 4. 22; ch. 6. 42
[x] Comp. ch. 7. 41, 52 (?)
[y] Comp. Rom. 9. 4
[z] See ver. 38
[a] ver. 34
[b] Comp. Mt. 2. 2; 27. 42; Mk. 15. 32; ch. 12. 13
[c] Ezek. 1. 1; Mt. 3. 16; Lk. 3. 21; Acts 7. 56; 10. 11; Rev. 19. 11
[d] Gen. 28. 12
[e] See Mt. 8. 20
[f] ch. 1. 29, 35, 43
[g] ver. 11; ch. 4. 46; 21. 2
[h] See Mt. 12. 46
[i] ch. 1. 40–49; ver. 12, 17, 22; ch. 3. 22; 4. 2, 8, 27 ff.; 6. 8, 12, 16, 22, 24; comp. ch. 6. 60 f. 66; 7. 3; 8. 31, &c.
[k] ch. 19. 26
[l] See Mt. 8. 29
[m] Comp. ch. 7. 6, 8, 30; 8. 20
[n] Comp. Mk. 7. 3 f.; ch. 3. 25

[o] ch. 4. 46 [p] Mt. 24. 49; Lk. 12. 45; Acts 2. 15; 1 Cor. 11. 21; Eph. 5. 18; 1 Th. 5. 7; Rev. 17. 2, 6 [q] ver. 23; ch. 3. 2; 4. 54; 6. 2, 14, 26, 30; 7. 31; 9. 16; 10. 41; 11. 47; 12. 18, 37; 20. 30 [r] ch. 1. 43

[1] Or, *with*

[2] That is, *Anointed.* Comp. Ps. 2. 2

[3] Gr. *Joanes:* called in Mt. 16. 17, *Jonah.*

[4] That is, *Rock* or *Stone.*

[5] Or, *steward*

[6] Or, *that it had become*

The Cleansing of the Temple. Many in Jerusalem believe. Nicodemus visits Jesus. "God so loved the world"

his [a]glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 After this he went down to [b]Capernaum, he, and his [c]mother, and *his* [c]brethren, and his [d]disciples; and there they abode not many days.

13 And [e]the passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus [f]went up to Jerusalem. 14 [g]And he found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 15 and he made a scourge of cords, and cast all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers' money, and overthrew their tables; 16 and to them that sold [h]the doves he said, Take these things hence; make not [i]my Father's house a house of merchandise. 17 His [d]disciples remembered that it was written, Zeal for thy house shall eat me up. 18 [k]The Jews therefore answered and said unto him, [l]What sign showest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? 19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [m]Destroy this [1]temple, and in three days I will raise it up. 20 [k]The Jews therefore said, [n]Forty and six years was this [1]temple in building, and wilt thou raise it up in three days? 21 But he spake of [o]the [1]temple of his body. 22 When therefore he was raised from the dead, his [d]disciples [p]remembered that he spake this; and they believed [q]the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

Ps. lxix. 9.

23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at [r]the passover, during the feast, many believed on his name, [s]beholding his signs which he did. 24 But Jesus did not trust himself unto them, for that he knew all men, 25 and because he needed not that any one should bear witness concerning [2]man; [t]for he himself knew what was in man.

3 Now there was a man of the Pharisees, named [u]Nicodemus, a [v]ruler of the Jews: 2 the same came unto him by night, and said to him, [x]Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no one can do these [s]signs that thou doest, except [y]God be with him. 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except one [z]be born [3]anew, he cannot see [a]the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except one be born of [b]water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into [a]the kingdom of God. 6 [c]That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born [3]anew. 8 [4][d]The wind bloweth where it will, and thou hearest the voice thereof, but knowest not whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. 9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? 10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou [e]the teacher of Israel, and understandest not these things? 11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [f]We speak that which we know, and [g]bear witness of that which we have seen; and [g]ye receive not our witness. 12 If I told you earthly things and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you heavenly things? 13 And [h]no one hath ascended into heaven, but [i]he that descended out of heaven, *even* [k]the Son of man, [5]who is in heaven. 14 And as [l]Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must [k]the Son of man [m]be lifted up; 15 that whosoever [6]believeth may [n]in him have eternal life.

16 For God so [o]loved the world, that he [p]gave his [q]only begotten Son, that whosoever [r]believeth on him should not perish, but have eternal life. 17 For God [s]sent not the Son into the world [t]to judge the world; but that the world should be saved

[1] Or, *sanctuary*

[2] Or, *a man; for . . . the man.*

[3] Or, *from above* See ver. 31; ch. 19. 11; Jas. 1. 17; 3. 15, 17.

[4] Or, *The Spirit breatheth*

[5] Many ancient authorities omit *who is in heaven.*

[6] Or, *believeth in him may hav*

[a] See ch. 1. 14
[b] Mt. 4. 13
[c] See Mt. 12. 46
[d] See ver. 2
[e] ch. 6. 4; 11. 55; comp. 5. 1 marg. (?)
[f] Deut. 16. 1-6; Lk. 2. 41; ver. 23
[g] ver. 14-16: see *Matthew* 21. 12 ff.; *Mark* 11. 15-17; *Luke* 19. 45 f.; comp. Mal. 3. 1 ff.
[h] See Mt. 21. 12
[i] Comp. Lk. 2. 49
[k] See ch. 1. 19
[l] See Mt. 12. 38
[m] Mt. 26. 61; 27. 40; Mk. 14. 58; 15. 29; comp. Acts 6. 14
[n] Comp. Ezr. 5. 16
[o] Comp. 1 Cor. 6. 19
[p] Lk. 24. 8; ch. 12. 16; comp. ver. 17; 14. 26
[q] Comp. Ps. 16. 10; ch. 20. 9; Lk. 24. 26 f.; Acts 13. 33
[r] ver. 13
[s] See ver. 11
[t] ch. 6. 61, 64; 13. 11; Mt. 9. 4; comp. ch. 1. 42, 47
[u] ch. 7. 50; 19. 39
[v] See Lk. 23. 13; comp. ch. 7. 26, 48
[x] See Mt. 23. 7; ver. 26
[y] Acts 10. 38; comp. ch. 9. 33; 10. 38; 14. 10 f.; Acts 2. 22
[z] 1 Pet. 1. 23; comp. 2 Cor. 5. 17
[a] ver. 5; Mt. 19. 24; 21. 31; Mk. 9. 47; 10. 14 f. &c.
[b] Ezek. 36. 25-27; comp. Eph. 5. 26; Tit. 3. 5
[c] ch. 1. 13; 1 Cor. 15. 50
[d] Comp. Eccl. 11. 5; Ezek. 37. 9; Ps. 135. 7
[e] Lk. 2. 46; comp. 5. 17; Acts 5. 34
[f] ch. 7. 16 f.; 8. 26, 28; 12. 49; 14. 24; comp. ch. 1. 18
[g] ver. 32

[h] Prov. 30. 4; comp. Deut. 30. 12; Acts 2. 34; Rom. 10. 6; Eph. 4. 9 [i] ver. 31; ch 6. 38, 42 [k] See Mt. 8. 20 [l] Num. 21. 9 [m] ch. 8. 28; 12. 34 [n] ch. 20. 31; 1 Jn. 5. 11-13 [o] Rom. 5. 8; Eph. 2. 4; 2 Th. 2. 16; 1 Jn. 4. 10; Rev. 1. 5 [p] Rom. 8. 32; 1 Jn. 4. 9 [q] ch. 1. 18; ver. 18; 1 Jn. 4. 9 [r] ver. 36; ch. 6. 40; 11. 25 f. [s] ver. 34; ch. 5. 36, 38; 6. 29, 38, 57; 7. 29; 8. 42; 10. 36; 11. 42; 17. 3, 8, 18, 21, 23, 25; 20. 21 [t] ch. 8. 15; 12. 47; comp. Lk. 19. 10; 1 Jn. 4. 14

through him. 18 [a]He that believeth on him is not judged: he that believeth not hath been judged already, because he hath not believed on the name of [b]the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the judgment, that [c]the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for [d]their works were evil. 20 [e]For every one that [1]doeth evil hateth the light, and cometh not to the light, lest his works should be [2]reproved. 21 But he that [f]doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his works may be made manifest, [3]that they have been wrought in God.

22 After these things came Jesus and his [g]disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and [h]baptized. 23 And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there [4]was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. 24 For [i]John was not yet cast into prison. 25 There arose therefore a questioning on the part of John's disciples with a Jew about [k]purifying. 26 And they came unto John, and said to him, [l]Rabbi, he that was with thee [m]beyond the Jordan, to whom thou [n]hast borne witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. 27 John answered and said, [o]A man can receive nothing, except it have been given him from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, [p]I am not the Christ, but, that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is [q]the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, that standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my [r]joy therefore is made full. 30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 [s]He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is of the earth, and [t]of the earth he speaketh: [5][s]he that cometh from heaven is above all. 32 What he hath seen and heard, of that he [u]beareth witness; and [u]no man receiveth his witness. 33 He that hath received his witness [v]hath set his seal to *this*, that God is true. 34 For he whom God hath [x]sent speaketh the words of God: [y]for he giveth not the Spirit by measure. 35 [z]The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. 36 He that [a]believeth on the Son hath eternal life; but he that [6][b]obeyeth not the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him.

4 When therefore [c]the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and [d]baptizing more disciples than John 2 (although [d]Jesus himself baptized not, but his [e]disciples), 3 he [f]left Judæa, and departed [g]again into Galilee. 4 And he must needs pass through [h]Samaria. 5 So he cometh to a city of [h]Samaria, called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that [i]Jacob gave to his son Joseph: 6 and Jacob's [7]well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat [8]thus by the [7]well. It was about the sixth hour. 7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. 8 For his [e]disciples were gone away into [k]the city to buy food. 9 The [h]Samaritan woman therefore saith unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, who am a Samaritan woman? ([9]For [l]Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.) 10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [m]living water. 11 The woman saith unto him, [10]Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: whence then hast thou that [m]living water? 12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who [n]gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his sons, and his cattle? 13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Every one that drinketh of this water shall thirst again: 14 but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him [o]shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall become in him a well of water springing up unto [p]eternal

Wrath is the other side of love if God loves a man he must hate all that harms them

[a] Comp. Mk. 16. 16; ch. 5. 24
[b] ch. 1. 18; 1 Jn. 4. 9
[c] Comp. ch. 1. 4; 8. 12; 9. 5; 12. 46
[d] ch. 7. 7
[e] ver. 20, 21: comp. Eph. 5. 11, 13
[f] 1 Jn. 1. 6
[g] See ch. 2. 2
[h] ch. 4. 1, 2
[i] See Mt. 4. 12
[k] See ch. 2. 6
[l] ver. 2; see Mt. 23. 7
[m] See ch. 1. 28
[n] See ch. 1. 7
[o] 1 Cor. 4. 7; comp. Heb. 5. 4
[p] ch. 1. 20, 23
[q] Comp. Mt. 25. 1; 9. 15
[r] ch. 15. 11; 16. 24; 17. 13; Phil. 2. 2; 1 Jn. 1. 4; 2 Jn. 12
[s] See ver. 13; ch. 8. 23
[t] Comp. 1 Jn. 4. 5
[u] ver. 11
[v] ch. 6. 27; Rom. 4. 11; 15. 28; 1 Cor. 9. 2; 2 Cor. 1. 22; Eph. 1. 13; 4. 30; 2 Tim. 2. 19; Rev. 7. 3-8
[x] See ver. 17
[y] Mt. 12. 18; Lk. 4. 18; Acts 1. 2; 10. 38
[z] ch. 5. 20; 17. 2; see Mt. 28. 18
[a] See ver. 16
[b] Comp. Acts 14. 2; Heb. 3. 18
[c] See Lk. 7. 13
[d] ch. 3. 22, 26; comp. 1 Cor. 1. 17
[e] See ch. 2. 2
[f] ch. 3. 22
[g] ch. 2. 11 f.
[h] Comp. Lk. 9. 52
[i] Gen. 33. 19; 48. 22; Josh. 24. 32; ver. 12
[k] ver. 5, 39
[l] Ecclus. 50. 25 f.: Mt. 10. 5; comp. ch. 8. 48; Ezr. 4. 3-6, 11 ff.
[m] ch. 7. 37 f.; Rev. 21. 6; 22. 17
[n] ver. 6
[o] ch. 6. 35; 7. 38
[p] See Mt. 25. 46; ch. 6. 27

[1] Or, *practiseth*

[2] Or, *convicted*

[3] Or, *because*

[4] Gr. *were many waters.*

[5] Some ancient authori- s read that eth m ven rth ness of t he h seen ard.

[6] Or, *believeth not*

[7] Gr. *spring*: and so in ver. 14; but not in ver. 11, 12.

[8] Or, *as he was* Comp. ch. 13. 25.

[9] Some ancient authorities omit *For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.*

[10] Or, *Lord*

life. 15 The woman saith unto him, [1]Sir, [a]give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come all the way hither to draw. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. 17 The woman answered and said unto him, I have no husband. Jesus saith unto her, Thou saidst well, I have no husband: 18 for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: this hast thou said truly. 19 The woman saith unto him, [1]Sir, I perceive that thou art [b]a prophet. 20 [c]Our fathers worshipped in [d]this mountain; and ye say, that [e]in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. 21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, [f]the hour cometh, when [g]neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, shall ye worship the Father. 22 [h]Ye worship that which ye know not: we worship that which we know; for [i]salvation is from the Jews. 23 But [k]the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father [l]in spirit and truth: [2]for such doth the Father seek to be his worshippers. 24 [3]God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship [l]in spirit and truth. 25 The woman saith unto him, I know that [m]Messiah cometh ([n]he that is called Christ): when he is come, he will declare unto us all things. 26 Jesus saith unto her, [o]I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 And upon this [p]came his [q]disciples; and they marvelled that he was speaking with a woman; yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why speakest thou with her? 28 So the woman left her waterpot, and went away into the city, and saith to the people, 29 Come, see a man, [r]who told me all things that *ever* I did: [s]can this be the Christ? 30 They went out of the city, and were coming to him. 31 In the mean while the disciples prayed him, saying, [t]Rabbi, eat. 32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not. 33 The [q]disciples therefore said one to another, Hath any man brought him *aught* to eat? 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to [u]do the will of him that sent me, and to [v]accomplish his work. 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh the harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields, that they are [4]white already [x]unto harvest. 36 He that reapeth receiveth [y]wages, and gathereth [z]fruit unto [a]life eternal; that he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 37 For herein is the saying true, [b]One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye have not labored: others have labored, and ye are entered into their labor.

39 And from [c]that city many of the Samaritans believed on him because of the word of the woman, who testified, [d]He told me all things that *ever* I did. 40 So when the Samaritans came unto him, they besought him to abide with them: and he abode there two days. 41 And many more believed because of his word; 42 and they said to the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy speaking: for we have heard for ourselves, and know that this is indeed [e]the Saviour of the world.

43 And after [f]the two days he went forth from thence into Galilee. 44 For Jesus himself testified, that [g]a prophet hath no honor in his own country. 45 So when he came into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, [h]having seen all the things that he did in Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 He came therefore again unto [i]Cana of Galilee, [k]where he made the water wine. And there was a certain [5]nobleman, whose son was sick at [l]Capernaum. 47 When he heard that Jesus was come [m]out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought *him* that he would come down, and heal his son; for he was at the point of death. 48 Jesus therefore said unto him, Except ye see [n]signs and [n]wonders, ye will in no wise believe. 49 The [5]nobleman saith unto him, [1]Sir, come down ere my child die. 50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy

[1] Or, *Lord*

[2] Or, *for such the Father also seeketh*

[3] Or, *God is spirit*

[4] Or, *wh unto harvest. Already he that reapeth &c.*

[5] Or, *kin officer*

[a] Comp. ch. 6. 34
[b] See Mt. 21. 11. Comp. Lk. 7. 39
[c] Gen. 33. 20? (comp. ver. 12)
[d] Deut. 11. 29; Josh. 8. 33
[e] Comp. Lk. 9. 53
[f] ch. 5. 28; 16. 2; comp. ver. 23; 5. 25; 16. 32
[g] Mal. 1. 11; 1 Tim. 2. 8
[h] Comp. 2 K. 17. 28–41
[i] Is. 2. 3; Rom. 3. 1 f.; 9. 4 f.
[k] ch. 5. 25; 16. 32; comp. ver. 21; 5. 28; 16. 2
[l] Comp. Phil. 3. 3
[m] See ch. 1. 41
[n] Comp. Mt. 1. 16
[o] See ch. 8. 24; comp. 9. 35–37
[p] ver. 8
[q] See ch. 2. 2
[r] ver. 17 f.
[s] Comp. ch. 7. 26, 31; Mt. 12. 23
[t] See Mt. 23. 7
[u] ch. 5. 30; 6. 38
[v] ch. 5. 36; 17. 4; comp. 19. 28, 30
[x] See Lk. 10. 2
[y] 1 Cor. 9. 17 f. (Gr.)
[z] Rom. 1. 13
[a] ver. 14
[b] Comp. Job 31. 8; Mic. 6. 15
[c] ver. 5, 8
[d] ver. 29
[e] 1 Jn. 4. 14; comp. 1 Tim. 4. 10; Lk. 2. 11; Acts 5. 31; 13. 23
[f] ver. 40
[g] See Mt. 13. 57
[h] ch. 2. 23
[i] See ch. 2. 1
[k] ch. 2. 9
[l] ch. 2. 12; see Lk. 4. 23
[m] ver. 3, 54
[n] Dan. 4. 2 f.; 6. 27; Mt. 24. 24; Mk. 13. 22; Acts 2. 19, 22, 43; 4. 30; 5. 12; 6. 8; 7. 36; 14. 3; 15. 12; Rom. 15. 19; 2 Cor. 12. 12; 2 Th. 2. 9; Heb. 2. 4; comp. 1 Cor. 1. 22

way; thy son liveth. The man believed the word that Jesus spake unto him, and he went his way. 51 And as he was now going down, his [1] servants met him, saying, that his son lived. 52 So he inquired of them the hour when he began to amend. They said therefore unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. 53 So the father knew that *it was* at that hour in which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and [a] his whole house. 54 This is again the [b] second [c] sign that Jesus did, having [d] come out of Judæa into Galilee.

5 After these things there was [2] a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is in Jerusalem by [e] the sheep *gate* a pool, which is called [f] in Hebrew [3] Bethesda, having five porches. 3 In these lay a multitude of them that were sick, blind, halt, withered[4]. 5 And a certain man was there, who had been thirty and eight years in his infirmity. 6 When Jesus saw him lying, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wouldest thou be made whole? 7 The sick man answered him, [5] Sir, I have no man, when [g] the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. 8 Jesus saith unto him, [h] Arise, take up thy [6] bed, and walk. 9 And straightway the man was made whole, and took up his [6] bed and walked.

[i] Now it was the sabbath on that day. 10 So [k] the Jews said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath, and [l] it is not lawful for thee to take up thy [6] bed. 11 But he answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy [6] bed, and walk. 12 They asked him, Who is the man that said unto thee, Take up *thy* [6] *bed*, and walk? 13 But he that was healed knew not who it was; for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in the place. 14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [m] sin no more, [n] lest a worse thing befall thee. 15 The man went away, and told [k] the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him whole. 16 And for this cause [k] the Jews persecuted Jesus, because he did these things on the sabbath. 17 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh even until now, and I work. 18 For this cause therefore [k] the Jews [o] sought the more to kill him, because he not only brake the sabbath, but also called God his own Father, [p] making himself equal with God.

19 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [q] The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father doing: for what things soever he doeth, these the Son also doeth in like manner. 20 [r] For the Father loveth the Son, and showeth him all things that himself doeth: and [s] greater works than these will he show him, that ye may marvel. 21 For as the Father raiseth the dead and [t] giveth them life, even so [u] the Son also giveth life to whom he will. 22 For neither doth the Father judge any man, but [v] he hath given all judgment unto the Son; 23 that all may honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. [x] He that honoreth not the Son honoreth not the Father that sent him. 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and [y] believeth him that sent me, hath eternal life, and [z] cometh not into judgment, but hath [a] passed out of death into life. 25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [b] The hour cometh, and now is, when [c] the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that [7] [d] hear shall live. 26 For as the Father hath life in himself, even so [e] gave he to the Son also to have life in himself: 27 and he gave him authority to [v] execute judgment, because he is a son of man. 28 Marvel not at this: for [f] the hour cometh, in which [g] all that are in the tombs shall hear his voice, 29 and shall come forth; [h] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have [8] done evil, unto the resurrection of judgment.

---

[1] Gr. *bondservants.*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *the feast.* (Comp. ch. 2. 13?)

[3] Some ancient authorities read *Bethsaida,* others *Bethzatha.*

[4] Many ancient authorities insert, wholly or in part, *waiting for the moving of the water: 4 for an angel of the Lord went down at certain seasons into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole, with whatsoever disease he was holden.*

[5] Or, *Lord*

[6] Or, *pallet*

[7] Or, *hearken*

[8] Or, *practised*

[a] Comp. Acts 11. 14
[b] ch. 2. 11
[c] See ch. 2. 11
[d] ver. 45 f.
[e] Neh. 3. 1, 32; 12. 39
[f] ch. 19. 13, 17, 20; 20. 16; Rev. 9. 11; 16. 16; comp. Acts 21. 40
[g] ver. 4 in marg.
[h] Mt. 9. 6; Mk. 2. 11; Lk. 5. 24
[i] ch. 9. 14
[k] ver. 15, 16, 18; see ch. 1. 19
[l] Neh. 13. 19; Jer. 17. 21 f.; comp. ch. 7. 23; 9. 16; see Mt. 12. 2
[m] ch. 8. 11; comp. Mk. 2. 5
[n] Comp. Ezr. 9. 14
[o] Comp. ver. 16; see ch. 7. 1
[p] ch. 10. 33; comp. 19. 7
[q] ver. 30; ch. 8. 28; comp. 12. 49; 14. 10
[r] Comp. ch. 3. 35
[s] ch. 14. 12
[t] Rom. 4. 17; 8. 11
[u] ch. 11. 25
[v] ver. 27; ch. 9. 39; Acts 10. 42; 17. 31
[x] Comp. Lk. 10. 16; 1 Jn. 2. 23
[y] Comp. ch. 3. 18; 12. 44; 20. 31; 1 Jn. 5. 13
[z] ch. 3. 18
[a] 1 Jn. 3. 14
[b] See ch. 4. 23; comp. ver. 28; ch. 4. 21
[c] See Lk. 15. 24
[d] Comp. ch. 6. 60; 8. 43, 47; 9. 27
[e] See ch. 1. 4; comp. 6. 57
[f] See ch. 4. 21
[g] ch. 11. 24; 1 Cor. 15. 52
[h] Dan. 12. 2; Acts 24. 15; comp. Mt. 25. 46

30 [a]I can of myself do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and [b]my judgment is righteous; because I seek not mine own will, but [c]the will of him that sent me. 31 [d]If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. 32 It is [e]another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. 33 Ye have sent unto John, and he [f]hath borne witness unto the truth. 34 But [g]the witness which I receive is not from man: howbeit I say these things, that ye may be saved. 35 He was [h]the lamp that burneth and shineth; and ye [i]were willing to rejoice for a season in his light. 36 But the witness which I have is greater than *that of* John; for [k]the works which the Father hath given me [l]to accomplish, the very works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father [m]hath sent me. 37 And the Father that sent me, [n]he hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his form. 38 And ye have not [o]his word abiding in you: for whom he [m]sent, him ye believe not. 39 [1][p]Ye search the scriptures, because ye think that in them ye have eternal life; and [q]these are they which bear witness of me; 40 and ye will not come to me, that ye may have life. 41 [r]I receive not glory from men. 42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in yourselves. 43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: [s]if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. 44 How can ye believe, who [t]receive glory one of another, and [u]the glory that *cometh* from [2][v]the only God ye seek not? 45 Think not that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, *even* [x]Moses, on whom ye have set your hope. 46 For if ye believed Moses, ye would believe me; for [y]he wrote of me. 47 But [z]if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

6 After these things [a]Jesus went away to the other side of [b]the sea of Galilee, which is [c]*the sea* of Tiberias. 2 And a great multitude followed him, because they beheld the [d]signs which he did on them that were sick. 3 And Jesus went up into [e]the mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. 4 Now [f]the passover, the feast of the Jews, was at hand. 5 Jesus therefore lifting up his eyes, and seeing that a great multitude cometh unto him, saith unto [g]Philip, Whence are we to buy [3]bread, that these may eat? 6 And this he said to [h]prove him: for he himself knew what he would do. 7 [g]Philip answered him, [i]Two hundred [4]shillings' worth of [3]bread is not sufficient for them, that every one may take a little. 8 One of his [k]disciples, [l]Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him, 9 There is a lad here, who hath five barley loaves, and two [m]fishes: but what are these among so many? 10 Jesus said, Make the people sit down. Now there was [n]much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about [o]five thousand. 11 Jesus therefore took the loaves; and [p]having given thanks, he distributed to them that were set down; likewise also of the [m]fishes as much as they would. 12 And when they were filled, he saith unto his [k]disciples, Gather up the broken pieces which remain over, that nothing be lost. 13 So they gathered them up, and filled twelve [q]baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which remained over unto them that had eaten. 14 When therefore the people saw the [5]sign which he did, they said, This is of a truth [r]the prophet that cometh into the world.

15 Jesus therefore perceiving that they were about to come and take him by force, [s]to make him king, [t]withdrew again into [u]the mountain himself alone.

16 And when evening came, his [k]disciples went down unto the sea; 17 and they entered into a boat, and were going over the sea [v]unto Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus had not yet come to them. 18 And the sea was rising by reason of a

[1] Or, *Search the scriptures*

[2] Some ancient authorities read *the only one.*

[3] Gr. *loaves.*

[4] The word in the Greek denotes a coin worth about eight pence half-penny, or nearly seventeen cents.

[5] Some ancient authorities read *signs.*

[a] ver. 19
[b] ch. 8. 16
[c] ch. 4. 34; 6. 38
[d] Comp. ch. 8. 14
[e] ver. 37
[f] See ch. 1. 7
[g] 1 Jn. 5. 9; ver. 32
[h] Comp. Ecclus. 48. 1; 2 S. 21. 17; 2 Pet. 1. 19
[i] Comp. Mk. 1. 5
[k] ch. 10. 25, 38; 14. 11; 15. 24; comp. ch. 2. 23; Mt. 11. 4
[l] See ch. 4. 34
[m] See ch. 3. 17
[n] ch. 8. 18; comp. Lk. 24. 27
[o] 1 Jn. 2. 14
[p] Comp. ch. 7. 52; Rom. 2. 17 ff.
[q] Lk. 24. 25, 27; Acts 13. 27
[r] ver. 44; see ch. 7. 18
[s] Comp. Mt. 24. 5
[t] ver 41
[u] Rom. 2. 29
[v] ch. 17. 3; see 1 Tim. 1. 17
[x] Comp. ch. 9. 28; Rom. 2. 17
[y] See Lk. 24. 27
[z] Comp. Lk. 16. 29, 31
[a] ver. 1–13: *Matthew* 14. 13–21; *Mark* 6. 32–44; *Luke* 9. 10–17
[b] See Mt. 4. 18; comp. Lk. 5. 1
[c] ch. 21. 1; comp. ver. 23
[d] See ch. 2. 11
[e] ver. 15; comp. Mt. 5. 1
[f] See ch. 2. 13
[g] See ch. 1. 43
[h] Comp. 2 Cor. 13. 5 and Rev. 2. 2 in Gr.
[i] Mk. 6. 37
[k] See ch. 2. 2
[l] ch. 1. 40
[m] ch. 21. 9, 10, 13; ver. 11
[n] Comp. ver. 4; Mk. 6. 39
[o] Comp. Mt. 14. 21
[p] ver. 23; Mt. 15. 36
[q] See Mt. 14. 20
[r] ch. 1. 21; Mt. 11. 3; 21. 11
[s] Comp. ch. 18. 36 f.
[t] ver. 15–21: *Matthew* 14. 22–33; *Mark* 6. 45–51
[u] ver. 3

[v] Comp. Mk. 6. 45; ver. 24, 59

great wind that blew. 19 When
therefore they had rowed about
five and twenty or thirty furlongs,
they behold Jesus walking on
the sea, and drawing nigh unto
the boat: and they were afraid.
20 But he saith unto them, It is
I; [a]be not afraid. 21 They were
willing therefore to receive him
into the boat: and straightway
the boat was at the land whither
they were going.

22 On the morrow [b]the multitude
that stood on the other side
of the sea saw that there was no
other [1]boat there, save one, and
that Jesus [c]entered not with his
disciples into the boat, but *that*
his disciples went away alone
23 (howbeit there came [2]boats
from [d]Tiberias nigh unto the
place where they ate the bread
after [e]the Lord [f]had given
thanks): 24 when the multitude
therefore saw that Jesus was not
there, neither his disciples, they
themselves got into the [2]boats,
and [g]came to Capernaum, seeking
Jesus. 25 And when they found
him on the other side of the sea,
they said unto him, [h]Rabbi, when
camest thou hither? 26 Jesus
answered them and said, Verily,
verily, I say unto you, Ye [i]seek
me, not because ye saw [k]signs,
but because ye ate of the loaves,
and were filled. 27 [l]Work not
for the food which perisheth, but
for the food which abideth unto
[m]eternal life, which [n]the Son of
man shall give unto you: for him
the Father, *even* God, [o]hath
sealed. 28 They said therefore
unto him, What must we do, that
we may work the works of God?
29 Jesus answered and said unto
them, This is [p]the work of God,
that ye believe on him whom [3]he
[q]hath sent. 30 They said therefore
unto him, [r]What then doest
thou for a [s]sign, that we may see,
and believe thee? what workest
thou? 31 [t]Our fathers ate the
manna in the wilderness; as it is
written, He gave them bread out
of heaven to eat. 32 Jesus therefore
said unto them, Verily, verily,
I say unto you, It was not Moses
that gave you the bread out of
heaven; but my Father giveth
you the true bread out of heaven.
33 For the bread of God is that
which [u]cometh down out of
heaven, and giveth life unto the
world. 34 They said therefore
unto him, Lord, evermore [v]give
us this bread. 35 Jesus said unto
them, [x]I am the bread of life:
he that cometh to me shall not
hunger, and he that believeth on
me [y]shall never thirst. 36 But
[z]I said unto you, that ye have
seen me, and yet believe not.
37 [a]All that which the Father
giveth me shall come unto me;
and him that cometh to me I
will in no wise cast out. 38 For
[b]I am come down from heaven,
[c]not to do mine own will, but
[d]the will of him that [e]sent me.
39 And this is the will of him
that sent me, that of [a]all that
which he hath given me I should
[f]lose nothing, but should [g]raise
it up at the last day. 40 For this
is the will of my Father, that
every one that [h]beholdeth the
Son, and [i]believeth on him,
should have eternal life; and [4]I
will [g]raise him up at the last day.

41 [k]The Jews therefore murmured
concerning him, because
he said, I am the bread which
[l]came down out of heaven.
42 And they said, [m]Is not this
Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose
father and mother [n]we know?
how doth he now say, [o]I am
come down out of heaven?
43 Jesus answered and said unto
them, Murmur not among yourselves.
44 No man can come to
me, except the Father that sent
me [p]draw him: and I will [q]raise
him up in the last day. 45 It is
written [r]in the prophets, And
they shall all be [s]taught of God.
Every one that hath heard from
the Father, and hath learned,
cometh unto me. 46 [t]Not that
any man hath seen the Father,
save he that is from God, he hath
seen the Father. 47 Verily, verily,
I say unto you, He that believeth
[u]hath eternal life. 48 [v]I am the
bread of life. 49 [x]Your fathers
ate the manna in the wilderness,
and they died. 50 This is the
bread which [y]cometh down out
of heaven, that a man may eat
thereof, and [u]not die. 51 [z]I am
the living bread which [a]came
down out of heaven: if any man
eat of this bread, [u]he shall live

[1] Gr. *little boat.*

[2] Gr. *little boats.*

[3] Or, *he sent*

Neh. ix. 15; Ex. xvi. 4, 15; Ps. lxxviii. 24; cv. 40.

[4] Or, *that I should raise him up*

Is. liv. 13; (Jer. xxxi. 34?)

[a] See Mt. 14. 27
[b] ver. 2
[c] ver. 15 ff.
[d] Comp. ver. 1
[e] See Lk. 7. 13
[f] ver. 11
[g] ver. 17, 59; comp. Mt. 14. 34; Mk. 6. 53
[h] See Mt. 23. 7
[i] ver. 24
[k] ver. 2, 14, 30
[l] Is. 55. 2
[m] ver. 40, 47, 54; ch. 3. 15 f.; 4. 14; 10. 28; 17. 2 f.
[n] See Mt. 8. 20; ver. 53, 62
[o] See ch. 3. 33
[p] Comp. 1 Th. 1. 3; Jas. 2. 22; 1 Jn. 3. 23; Rev. 2. 26
[q] See ch. 3. 17
[r] See Mt. 12. 38
[s] Comp. ver. 2, 14, 26
[t] Ex. 16. 21; Num. 11. 8; ver. 49, 58
[u] ver. 50; comp. ver. 41
[v] Comp. ch. 4. 15
[x] ver. 48, 51
[y] ch. 4. 14
[z] ver. 26
[a] ver. 39; ch. 17. 2, 24
[b] See ch. 3. 13
[c] See Mt. 26. 39
[d] ch. 4. 34; 5. 30
[e] ver. 29
[f] ch. 17. 12; 18. 9
[g] ver. 40, 44, 54; comp. ch. 11. 24; Mt. 10. 15
[h] ch. 12. 45; comp. 14. 17, 19
[i] See ch. 3. 16
[k] See ch. 1. 19; ver. 52
[l] ver. 51, 58; comp. ver. 33
[m] Lk. 4. 22
[n] Comp. ch. 7. 27 f.
[o] ver. 38, 62
[p] Jer. 31. 3; Hos. 11. 4; ch. 12. 32; ver. 65
[q] ver. 39
[r] Comp. Acts 7. 42; 13. 40; see Heb. 8. 11
[s] 1 Th. 4. 9; see Phil. 3. 15; comp. 1 Jn. 2. 27
[t] See ch. 1. 18
[u] ver. 47, 51, 58; see ch. 3. 36; 5. 24; 11. 26
[v] ver. 35, 51
[x] ver. 31, 58
[y] ver. 33
[z] ver. 35, 48
[a] ver. 41, 58

Many Disciples desert. Peter's "To whom shall we go?" The Brethren of Jesus carp at him. Opinions concerning

for ever: yea and the bread which I will give is [a]my flesh, [b]for the life of the world.

52 [c]The Jews therefore [d]strove one with another, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat? 53 Jesus therefore said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of [e]the Son of man and drink his blood, ye have not life in yourselves. 54 He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood hath eternal life; and I will [f]raise him up at the last day. 55 For my flesh is [1]meat indeed, and my blood is [2]drink indeed. 56 He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood [g]abideth in me, and I in him. 57 As the [h]living Father [i]sent me, and I live because of the Father; so he that eateth me, he also shall live because of me. 58 This is the bread which [k]came down out of heaven: not as [l]the fathers ate, and died; he that eateth this bread [m]shall live for ever. 59 These things said he [n]in [3]the synagogue, as he taught [o]in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his [p]disciples, when they heard *this*, said, [q]This is a hard saying; who can hear [4]it? 61 But Jesus [r]knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at this, said unto them, Doth this [s]cause you to stumble? 62 *What* then if ye should behold [e]the Son of man [t]ascending where he was before? 63 [u]It is the spirit that giveth life; the flesh profiteth nothing: [v]the words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life. 64 But there are [x]some of you that believe not. For Jesus [y]knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and [z]who it was that should [5]betray him. 65 And he said, For this cause have I [a]said unto you, that no man can come unto me, except [b]it be given unto him of the Father.

66 Upon this many of his [p]disciples [c]went back, and walked no more with him. 67 Jesus said therefore unto [d]the twelve, Would ye also go away? 68 [e]Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou [6]hast the [f]words of eternal life. 69 And we have believed and know that thou art [g]the Holy One of God. 70 Jesus answered them, [h]Did not I choose you [d]the twelve, and one of you is [i]a devil? 71 Now he spake of Judas [k]*the son* of Simon Iscariot, for he it was that [l]should [5]betray him, *being* [m]one of [d]the twelve.

7 And after these things Jesus [n]walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judæa, because [o]the Jews [p]sought to kill him. 2 Now the feast of the Jews, [q]the feast of tabernacles, was at hand. 3 His [r]brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy [s]disciples also may behold thy works which thou doest. 4 For no man doeth anything in secret, [7]and himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the world. 5 For even his [r]brethren did not believe on him. 6 Jesus therefore saith unto them, [t]My time is not yet come; but your time is always ready. 7 [u]The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that [v]its works are evil. 8 Go ye up unto the feast: I go not up[8] unto this feast; because [x]my time is not yet fulfilled. 9 And having said these things unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 But when his [r]brethren were gone up unto the feast, then went he also up, not publicly, but as it were in secret. 11 [y]The Jews therefore [y]sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? 12 And there was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning him: [z]some said, He is a good man; others said, Not so, but he leadeth the multitude astray. 13 Yet no man spake openly of him for [a]fear of the Jews.

14 But when it was now the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and [b]taught. 15 [c]The Jews therefore marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man [c]letters, having never learned? 16 Jesus therefore answered them, and said, [d]My teaching is not mine, but his that sent me. 17 [e]If any

[1] Gr. *true meat.*

[2] Gr. *true drink.*

[3] Or, *a synagogue*

[4] Or, *him*

[5] Or, *deliver him up*

[6] Or, *hast words*

[7] Some ancient authorities read *and seeketh it to b known openly.*

[8] Many ancient authorities add *yet.*

[a] ver. 53-56
[b] Comp. ch. 1. 29; 3. 14 f.; Heb. 10. 10; 1 Jn. 4. 10
[c] See ch. 1. 19; ver. 41
[d] Comp. ch. 9. 16; 10. 19
[e] ver. 27. 53, 62; see Mt. 8. 20
[f] See ver. 39
[g] ch. 15. 4 f.; 1 Jn. 2. 24; 3. 24; 4. 15 f.; comp. ch. 17. 23
[h] Comp. Mt. 16. 16; ch. 5. 26
[i] See ver. 29, 38; ch. 3. 17
[k] ver. 41, 51; comp. ver. 33
[l] ver. 31, 49
[m] ver. 47, 51, 58; see ch. 3. 36; 5. 24; 11. 26
[n] See Mt. 4. 23
[o] See ver. 24
[p] See ch. 2. 2; ver. 66; 7. 3
[q] ver. 52
[r] ver. 64
[s] See Mt. 11. 6
[t] See Mk. 16. 19; comp. ch. 3. 13
[u] 2 Cor. 3. 6
[v] ver. 68
[x] ver. 60, 66
[y] See ch. 2. 25
[z] ver. 71; ch. 13. 11; see Mt. 10. 4
[a] ver. 37, 44
[b] Comp. Mt. 13. 11; ch. 3. 27
[c] ver. 60, 64
[d] ver. 70 f.; 20. 24; Mt. 10. 2; comp. ch. 2. 2
[e] Comp. Mt. 16. 16
[f] ver. 63; comp. ch. 12. 49 f.; 17. 8; Acts 15. 20
[g] See Mk. 1. 24
[h] ch. 15. 16, 19
[i] Comp. ch. 13. 2, 27; 8. 44; 17. 12
[k] ch. 13. 26; comp. 12. 4; 13. 2
[l] See ver. 64
[m] Mk. 14. 10
[n] ch. 4. 3; 6. 1; 11. 54
[o] See ch. 1. 19; ver. 11, 13, 15, 35
[p] ver. 19; ch. 5. 18; comp. 8. 37, 40; 11. 53
[q] Lev. 23. 34; Zech. 14. 16–19; comp. Deut. 16. 16
[r] See Mt. 12. 46; ver. 5, 10; comp. Mk. 3. 21

[s] See ch. 6. 60 [t] Comp. Mt. 26. 18; ver. 8, 30; see ch. 2. 4 [u] See ch. 15. 18 f. [v] ch. 3. 19 f. [x] Comp. ver. 6 [y] ch. 11. 56 [z] ver. 40–43 [a] ch. 19. 38; 20. 19; comp. 9. 22; 12. 42 [b] ver. 28; see Mt. 26. 55 [c] Comp. Acts 26. 24 (Gr.) [d] See ch. 3. 11 [e] Comp. ch. 3. 21; 8. 43 f.; Ps. 25. 9, 14; Prov. 3. 32; Dan. 12. 10

man willeth to do his will, he shall know of the teaching, whether it is of God, or *whether* I speak from myself. 18 He that speaketh from himself [a]seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. 19 [b]Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you doeth the law? Why [c]seek ye to kill me? 20 The multitude answered, [d]Thou hast a demon: who seeketh to kill thee? 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I did [e]one work, and ye all marvel because thereof. 22 [f]Moses hath given you circumcision (not that it is of Moses, but of [g]the fathers); and on the sabbath ye circumcise a man. 23 [h]If a man receiveth circumcision on the sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be broken; are ye wroth with me, because I made [1]a man every whit whole on the sabbath? 24 [i]Judge not according to appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Some therefore of them of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom they seek to kill? 26 And lo, he speaketh openly, and they say nothing unto him. [k]Can it be that [l]the rulers indeed know that this is the Christ? 27 Howbeit [m]we know this man whence he is: but when the Christ cometh, no one knoweth whence he is. 28 Jesus therefore cried in the temple, [n]teaching and saying, [m]Ye both know me, and know whence I am; and [o]I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. 29 [p]I know him; because [q]I am from him, and [r]he sent me. 30 They [s]sought therefore to take him: and no man laid his hand on him, because his [t]hour was not yet come. 31 But of the multitude [u]many believed on him; and they said, [v]When the Christ shall come, will he do more [x]signs than those which this man hath done? 32 The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring these things concerning him; and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent [y]officers to [z]take him. 33 Jesus therefore said, [a]Yet a little while am I with you, and [b]I go unto him that sent me. 34 [c]Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, ye cannot come. 35 [d]The Jews therefore said among themselves, [e]Whither will this man go that we shall not find him? will he go unto [f]the Dispersion [2]among [g]the Greeks, and teach [g]the Greeks? 36 What is this word that he said, [c]Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me; and where I am, ye cannot come?

37 Now on [h]the last day, the great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, [i]If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, [k]as the scripture hath said, [3]from within him shall flow rivers of [l]living water. 39 But this spake he [m]of the Spirit, which they that believed on him were to receive: [4]for [n]the Spirit was not yet *given*; because Jesus was not yet [o]glorified. 40 *Some* of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said, This is of a truth [p]the prophet. 41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, What, [q]doth the Christ come out of Galilee? 42 Hath not the scripture said that the Christ cometh of [r]the seed of David, and from Bethlehem, the village where David was? 43 So [s]there arose a division in the multitude because of him. 44 And [t]some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 The [u]officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why did ye not bring him? 46 The [u]officers answered, [v]Never man so spake. 47 The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye [x]also led astray? 48 [y]Hath any of [z]the rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees? 49 But this multitude that knoweth not the law are accursed. 50 [a]Nicodemus saith unto them (he that came to him before, being one of them), 51 [b]Doth our law judge a man, except it first hear from himself and know what he doeth? 52 They answered and said unto him, [q]Art thou also of Galilee?

[1] Gr. *a whole man sound.*

[2] Gr. *of.*

[3] Gr. *out of his belly.*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *for the Holy Spirit was not yet given.*

2 S. vii. 12 ff. Mic. v. 2.

---

[a] Comp. ch. 5. 41; 8. 50, 54; 12. 43
[b] ch. 1. 17
[c] See ver. 1; Mk. 11. 18
[d] ch. 8. 48 f. 52; 10. 20; see Mt. 11. 18
[e] ver. 23; ch. 5. 2–9, 16
[f] Lev. 12. 3
[g] Gen. 17. 10 ff.; 21. 4; Acts 7. 8
[h] Comp. Mt. 12. 2; ch. 5. 10
[i] Comp. Lev. 19. 15; Is. 11. 3; Zech. 7. 9; ch. 8. 15
[k] Comp. ver. 31; ch. 4. 29
[l] See Lk. 23. 13; comp. ch. 3. 1
[m] ch. 6. 42; ver. 41 f.; comp. 9. 29
[n] ver. 14
[o] ch. 8. 42
[p] ch. 8. 55; 17. 25; see Mt. 11. 27
[q] ch. 6. 46
[r] See ch. 3. 17
[s] ver. 32, 44; 10. 39; comp. Mt. 21. 46
[t] ch. 8. 20; comp. ver. 6
[u] ch. 8. 30; 10. 42; 11. 45; 12. 11, 42; comp. 2. 23
[v] ver. 26
[x] See ch. 2. 11
[y] ver. 45 f. See Mt. 26. 58
[z] Comp. Mt. 12. 14
[a] ch. 12. 35; 13. 33; 14. 19; 16. 16–19
[b] ch. 16. 5, 10, 17, 28; comp. ch. 14. 12, 28; 20. 17
[c] ver. 36; ch. 8. 21; 13. 33
[d] ver. 1
[e] ch. 8. 22
[f] 2 Macc. 1. 27; Jas. 1. 1; 1 Pet. 1. 1; comp. in the Gr. Ps. 147. 2; Is. 11. 12; 56. 8; Zeph. 3. 10
[g] ch. 12. 20; Acts 14. 1; 17. 4; 18. 4; Rom. 1. 16, &c.
[h] Lev. 23. 36; Num. 29. 35; Neh. 8. 18
[i] Comp. ch. 4. 10, 14; 6. 35
[k] Comp. Is. 44. 3; 55. 1; 58. 11, &c. (?)
[l] See ch. 4. 10
[m] Comp. Joel 2. 28; ch. 1. 33

[n] Acts 1. 4 f.; comp. 2. 4, 33; 19. 2; ch. 20. 22 [o] ch. 12. 16, 23; 13. 31 f.; 16. 14; 17. 1 [p] See Mt. 21. 11; comp. ch. 1. 21 [q] ver. 52; comp. ch. 1. 46 (?) [r] Mt. 1. 1; 2. 5 f.; Lk. 2. 4 ff. [s] ch. 10. 19; comp. 9. 16 [t] ver. 30 [u] ver. 32 [v] See Mt. 7. 28 [x] ver. 12 [y] Comp. ch. 12. 42 [z] See Lk. 23. 13; ver. 26 [a] ch. 3. 1; 19. 39 [b] Ex. 23. 1; Deut. 17. 6; 19. 15; Prov. 18. 13; comp. Acts 23. 3

Search, and [1]see that [a]out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 [2][And they went every man unto his own house: 1 but

8

Jesus went unto [b]the mount of Olives. 2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and [c]he sat down, and taught them. 3 And the scribes and the Pharisees bring a woman taken in adultery; and having set her in the midst, 4 they say unto him, Teacher, this woman hath been taken in adultery, in the very act. 5 Now in the law Moses commanded us to stone such: what then sayest thou of her? 6 And this they said, [d]trying him, [e]that they might have *whereof* to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground. 7 But when they continued asking him, [f]he lifted up himself, and said unto them, [g]He that is without sin among you, let him [h]first cast a stone at her. 8 And again he stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground. 9 And they, when they heard it, went out one by one, beginning from the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman, where she was, in the midst. 10 And Jesus [f]lifted up himself, and said unto her, Woman, where are they? did no man condemn thee? 11 And she said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said, [i]Neither do I condemn thee: go thy way; from henceforth [k]sin no more.]

12 Again therefore Jesus spake unto them, saying, [l]I am the light of the world: [m]he that followeth me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life. 13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [n]Thou bearest witness of thyself; thy witness is not true. 14 Jesus answered and said unto them, [o]Even if I bear witness of myself, my witness is true; for I know [p]whence I came, and whither I go; but [q]ye know not whence I come, or whither I go. 15 [r]Ye judge after the flesh; [s]I judge no man. 16 Yea and [t]if I judge, my judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. 17 Yea and in your law it is written, that the witness of [u]two men is true. 18 I am he that beareth witness of myself, and [v]the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. 19 They said therefore unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye know neither me, nor my Father: [x]if ye knew me, ye would know my Father also. 20 These words spake he in [y]the treasury, as [z]he taught in the temple: and no man took him; because [a]his hour was not yet come.

21 He said therefore again unto them, I go away, and [b]ye shall seek me, and [c]shall die in your sin: whither I go, ye cannot come. 22 [d]The Jews therefore said, Will he kill himself, that he saith, [e]Whither I go, ye cannot come? 23 And he said unto them, [f]Ye are from beneath; I am from above: [g]ye are of this world; [h]I am not of this world. 24 I said therefore unto you, that ye [c]shall die in your sins: for except ye believe that [i]I am *he*, [c]ye shall die in your sins. 25 They said therefore unto him, Who art thou? Jesus said unto them, [3]Even that which I have also spoken unto you from the beginning. 26 I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you: howbeit [k]he that sent me is true; and [l]the things which I heard from him, these speak I unto the world. 27 They perceived not that he spake to them of the Father. 28 Jesus therefore said, When ye have [m]lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that [4][i]I am *he*, and *that* [n]I do nothing of myself, but as the Father taught me, I speak these things. 29 And he that sent me is with me; [o]he hath not left me alone; for [p]I do always the things that are pleasing to him. 30 As he spake these things, [q]many believed on him.

31 Jesus therefore said to those Jews that had believed

[1] Or, *see: for out of Galilee &c.*

[2] Most of the ancient authorities omit John 7. 53–8. 11. Those which contain it vary much from each other.

The fact that this was not in original does not mean that it is not a true incident in the life of Christ. This incident is doubtless as authentic as rest of Gospels

Lev. xx. 10; Deut. xxii. 22 f.

Comp. Deut. xix 15; xvii. 6

[3] Or, *Altogether that which I also speak unto you.*

[4] Or, *I am he: and I do*

[a] Yet comp. 2 K. 14. 25
[b] See Mt. 21. 1
[c] See Mt. 26. 55; ver. 20
[d] Mt. 16. 1; 19. 3; 22. 18, 35; Mk. 8. 11; 10. 2; 12. 15; Lk. 10. 25; 11. 16
[e] See Mk. 3. 2
[f] ver. 10
[g] Comp. Mt. 7. 1; Rom. 2. 1
[h] Comp. Deut. 17. 7
[i] Comp. ch. 3. 17
[k] ch. 5. 14
[l] ch. 1. 4; comp. 12. 35
[m] Comp. Mt. 5. 14
[n] Comp. ch. 5. 31
[o] Comp. ch. 18. 37; Rev. 1. 5; 3. 14
[p] ch. 13. 3; 16. 28; comp. ver. 42
[q] Comp. ch. 7. 28; 9. 29
[r] 1 S. 16. 7; ch. 7. 24
[s] See ch. 3. 17
[t] ch. 5. 30
[u] See Mt. 18. 16
[v] ch. 5. 37; comp. 1 Jn. 5. 9
[x] ch. 14. 7; 16. 3. comp. 7. 28; 14. 9; ver. 55
[y] Mk. 12. 41, 43; Lk. 21. 1
[z] See ch. 7. 14. Comp. ver. 2
[a] ch. 7. 30
[b] See ch. 7. 34
[c] ver. 24
[d] See ch. 1. 19; ver. 48, 52, 57
[e] Comp. ch. 7. 35
[f] Comp. ch. 3. 31
[g] 1 Jn. 4. 5
[h] ch. 17. 14, 16
[i] ver. 28; Mk. 13. 6; Lk. 21. 8 (comp. Mt. 24. 5); ch. 4. 26; 13. 19
[k] ch. 7. 28; comp. 3. 33
[l] Comp. ch. 12. 49; 15. 15; ver. 40
[m] ch. 3. 14; 12. 32
[n] See ch. 5. 19; comp. 3. 11
[o] ver. 16; ch. 16. 32
[p] Comp. ch. 4. 34
[q] See ch. 7. 31

The True Children of Abraham. The Man born Blind

him, [a]If ye abide in my word, *then* are ye truly my [b]disciples; 32 and [c]ye shall know the truth, and [d]the truth shall make you free. 33 They answered unto him, [e]We are Abraham's seed, and have never yet been in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? 34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [f]Every one that committeth sin is the bondservant of sin. 35 And [g]the bondservant abideth not in the house for ever: [h]the son abideth for ever. 36 If therefore the Son [i]shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. 37 I know that ye are [e]Abraham's seed; yet [k]ye seek to kill me, because my word [1]hath not free course in you. 38 I speak the things which I have seen with [2]*my* Father: and ye also do the things which ye heard from [l]*your* father. 39 They answered and said unto him, [e]Our father is Abraham. Jesus saith unto them, [m]If ye [3]were Abraham's children, [4]ye would do the works of Abraham. 40 But now [k]ye seek to kill me, a man that hath [n]told you the truth, which I heard from God: this did not Abraham. 41 Ye do the works of [l]your father. They said unto him, We were not born of fornication; [o]we have one Father, *even* God. 42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, [p]ye would love me: [q]for I came forth and am come from God; for [r]neither have I come of myself, but [s]he sent me. 43 Why do ye not [5]understand [t]my speech? *Even* because ye cannot [u]hear my word. 44 [v]Ye are of [l]*your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father it is [x]your will to do. [y]He was a murderer from the beginning, and standeth not in the truth, because [z]there is no truth in him. [6]When he speaketh a lie, he [a]speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father thereof. 45 But because [b]I say the truth, ye believe me not. 46 Which of you convicteth me of sin? If [b]I say truth, why do ye not believe me? 47 [c]He that is of God heareth the words of God: for this cause ye hear *them* not, because ye are not of God. 48 [d]The Jews answered and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a [e]Samaritan, and [f]hast a demon? 49 Jesus answered, I [f]have not a demon; but I honor my Father, and ye dishonor me. 50 But [g]I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. 51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man [h]keep my word, he shall never [i]see death. 52 [d]The Jews said unto him, Now we know that thou [f]hast a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man [h]keep my word, he shall never [k]taste of death. 53 [l]Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who died? and the prophets died: whom makest thou thyself? 54 Jesus answered, [m]If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: [n]it is my Father that glorifieth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God; 55 and [o]ye have not known him: [p]but I know him; and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be like unto you, [q]a liar: [p]but I know him, and [r]keep his word. 56 [s]Your father Abraham [t]rejoiced [7]to see my day; and he saw it, and was glad. 57 [d]The Jews therefore said unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was born, [u]I am. 59 They [v]took up stones therefore to cast at him: but Jesus [8][x]hid himself, and went out of the temple[9].

9 And as he passed by, he saw a man blind from his birth. 2 And his disciples asked him, saying, [y]Rabbi, who sinned, [z]this man, or his [a]parents, that he should be born blind? 3 Jesus answered, Neither did this man sin, nor his parents: but [b]that the works of God should be made manifest in him. 4 We must work the works of him that sent me, [c]while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. 5 When I am in the world, I am

---

[1] Or, *hath no place in you.*

[2] Or, *the Father: do ye also therefore the things which ye heard from the Father.*

[3] Gr. *are.*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *ye do the works of Abraham.*

[5] Or, *know*

[6] Or, *When one speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for his father also is a liar.*

[7] Or, *that he should see*

[8] Or, *was hidden, and went &c.*

[9] Many ancient authorities add *and going through the midst of them went his way and so passed by.*

[a] ch. 15. 7; 2 Jn. 9
[b] See ch. 2. 2
[c] Comp. ch. 1. 14, 17
[d] ver. 36; comp. Rom. 8. 2; 2 Cor. 3. 17; Gal. 5. 1, 13; Jas. 2. 12; 1 Pet. 2. 16
[e] ver. 37, 39; Mt. 3. 9
[f] Rom. 6. 16; 2 Pet. 2. 19
[g] Gen. 21. 10; Gal. 4. 30
[h] Lk. 15. 31
[i] ver. 32
[k] ver. 40; see ch. 7. 1
[l] ver. 41, 44
[m] Comp. Rom. 9. 7; Gal. 3. 7
[n] Comp. ver. 26
[o] Deut. 32. 6; Is. 63. 16; 64. 8
[p] 1 Jn. 5. 1
[q] ch. 13. 3; 16. 28, 30; 17. 8
[r] ch. 7. 28
[s] See ch. 3. 17
[t] ver. 33, 39, 41, &c.
[u] Comp. ch. 5. 25
[v] 1 Jn. 3. 8
[x] Comp. ch. 7. 17
[y] Gen. 3. 4; comp. 1 Jn. 3. 8, 15; Wisd. 2. 24
[z] 1 Jn. 2. 4
[a] Comp. Mt. 12. 34
[b] See ch. 18. 37
[c] Comp. 1 Jn. 4. 6
[d] See ch. 1. 19
[e] See Mt. 10. 5; ch. 4. 9
[f] See ch. 7. 20
[g] ch. 5. 41; comp. ver. 54
[h] ch. 14. 23; 15. 20; 17. 6; comp. ver. 55
[i] Lk. 2. 26; Heb. 11. 5; comp. Mt. 16. 28; Heb. 2. 9; ver. 52
[k] See ver. 51
[l] Comp. ch. 4. 12
[m] Comp. ver. 50
[n] See ch. 7. 39
[o] ver. 19; see 15. 21
[p] ch. 7. 29
[q] Comp. ver. 44
[r] ch. 15. 10; comp. ver. 51
[s] ver. 37, 39
[t] Comp. Mt. 13. 17; Heb. 11. 13
[u] Comp. ch. 17. 5, 24; 1. 1
[v] ch. 10. 31; 11. 8. Comp. Mt. 12. 14

[x] ch. 12. 36 [y] See Mt. 23. 7 [z] Comp. ver. 34; Lk. 13. 2; Acts 28. 4; Wisd. 8. 19 f. [a] Ex. 20. 5 [b] Comp. ch. 11. 4 [c] ch. 11. 9; 12. 35; comp. 7. 33; Gal. 6. 10

[a] the light of the world. 6 When
he had thus spoken, he [b] spat on
the ground, and made clay of the
spittle,[1] and anointed his eyes with
the clay, 7 and said unto him,
Go, wash in [c] the pool of Siloam
(which is by interpretation, Sent).
He went away therefore, and
washed, and [d] came seeing. 8 The
neighbors therefore, and they that
saw him aforetime, that he was a
beggar, said, Is not this he that
[e] sat and begged? 9 Others said,
It is he: others said, No, but he
is like him. He said, I am *he*.
10 They said therefore unto him,
How then were thine eyes opened?
11 He answered, The man that
is called Jesus made clay, and
anointed mine eyes, and said unto
me, Go to [f] Siloam, and wash: so
I went away and washed, and I
received sight. 12 And they said
unto him, Where is he? He
saith, I know not.

13 They bring to the Pharisees
him that aforetime was blind.
14 [g] Now it was the sabbath on
the day when Jesus made the
clay, and opened his eyes.
15 [h] Again therefore the Pharisees
also asked him how he
received his sight. And he said
unto them, He put clay upon
mine eyes, and I washed, and I
see. 16 Some therefore of the
Pharisees said, [i] This man is not
from God, because he keepeth
not the sabbath. But others said,
How can a man that is a sinner
do such [k] signs? And [l] there was
a division among them. 17 They
say therefore unto the blind man
[m] again, What sayest thou of him,
in that he opened thine eyes?
And he said, He is a [n] prophet.
18 [o] The Jews therefore did not
believe concerning him, that he
had been blind, and had received
his sight, until they called the
parents of him that had received
his sight, 19 and asked them, saying,
Is this your son, who ye say
was born blind? how then doth
he now see? 20 His parents
answered and said, We know
that this is our son, and that he
was born blind: 21 but how he
now seeth, we know not; or who
opened his eyes, we know not:
ask him; he is of age; he shall
speak for himself. 22 These
things said his parents, because
they [p] feared the Jews: for the
Jews [q] had agreed already, that if
any man should confess him *to
be* Christ, [r] he should be put out
of the synagogue. 23 Therefore
said his parents, [s] He is of age;
ask him. 24 So they called a
second time the man that was
blind, and said unto him, [t] Give
glory to God: we know that [u] this
man is a sinner. 25 He therefore
answered, Whether he is a
sinner, I know not: one thing I
know, that, whereas I was blind,
now I see. 26 They said therefore
unto him, What did he to
thee? how opened he thine eyes?
27 He answered them, [v] I told
you even now, and ye did not
[x] hear; wherefore would ye hear
it again? would ye also become
his disciples? 28 And they reviled
him, and said, Thou art his
disciple; but [y] we are disciples of
Moses. 29 We know that God
hath spoken unto Moses: but as
for this man, [z] we know not
whence he is. 30 The man answered
and said unto them, Why,
herein is the marvel, that ye
know not whence he is, and *yet*
he opened mine eyes. 31 We
know that [a] God heareth not sinners:
but if any man be a worshipper
of God, and do his will,
him he heareth. 32 Since the
world began it was never heard
that any one opened the eyes of
a man born blind. 33 [b] If this
man were not from God, he could
do nothing. 34 They answered
and said unto him, [c] Thou wast
altogether born in sins, and dost
thou teach us? And they [d] cast
him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had
[d] cast him out; and finding him,
he said, Dost thou believe on [2] the
[e] Son of God? 36 He answered
and said, And [f] who is he, Lord,
that I may believe on him?
37 Jesus said unto him, Thou
hast both seen him, and [g] he it is
that speaketh with thee. 38 And
he said, Lord, I believe. And he
[3] [h] worshipped him. 39 And Jesus
said, [i] For judgment came I into
this world, that [k] they that see not
may see; and that [l] they that see
may become blind. 40 Those of
the Pharisees who were with him

[a] ch. 1. 4; 8. 12; 12. 46
[b] Mk. 7. 33; 8. 23
[c] ver. 11; see Lk. 13. 4
[d] ch. 11. 37
[e] Comp. Acts 3. 2, 10
[f] See ver. 7
[g] ch. 5. 9
[h] ver. 10
[i] Comp. Mt. 12. 2
[k] See ch. 2. 11
[l] Comp. ch. 6. 52; 7. 43; 10. 19
[m] Comp. ver. 15.
[n] See Mt. 21. 11
[o] See ch. 1. 19; ver. 22
[p] Comp. ch. 7. 13
[q] Comp. ch. 7. 45–52
[r] ch. 12. 42; 16. 2. Comp. Lk. 6. 22
[s] ver. 21
[t] Josh. 7. 19; 1 Esdr. 9. 8; comp. Ezra 10. 11; Rev. 11. 13
[u] ver. 16
[v] ver. 15
[x] See ch. 5. 25
[y] Comp. ch. 5. 45; Rom. 2. 17
[z] ch. 8. 14

[a] Job 27. 8f.; 35. 13; Ps. 34. 15 f.; 66. 18; 145. 19; Prov. 15. 29; 28. 9; Is. 1. 15; Jas. 5. 16 ff.
[b] ver. 16; comp. ch. 3. 2
[c] Comp. ver. 2
[d] Comp. ver. 22, 35; 3 Jn. 10
[e] See Mt. 4. 3
[f] Comp. Rom. 10. 14
[g] ch. 4. 26
[h] See Mt. 8. 2
[i] ch. 5. 22, 27; 3. 19
[k] Lk. 4. 18
[l] Mt. 13. 13; 15. 14

[1] Or, *and with the clay thereof anointed* his *eyes*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *the Son of man.*

[3] The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature (as here) or to the Creator (see ch. 4. 20).

heard these things, and said unto him, [a]Are we also blind? 41 Jesus said unto them, [b]If ye were blind, ye would have no sin: but now ye say, [c]We see: your sin remaineth.

10 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbeth up some other way, the same is [d]a thief and a robber. 2 But he that entereth in by the door is [1][e]the shepherd of the sheep. 3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear [f]his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and [g]leadeth them out. 4 When he hath put forth all his own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know [f]his voice. 5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not [f]the voice of strangers. 6 This [2][h]parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Jesus therefore said unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am [i]the door of the sheep. 8 All that came [3]before me are [k]thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. 9 [i]I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and go out, and shall find pasture. 10 The thief cometh not, but that he may steal, and kill, and destroy: I came that they [l]may have life, and may [4]have *it* abundantly. 11 [m]I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd [n]layeth down his life for the sheep. 12 He that is a hireling, and not a [o]shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, beholdeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth, and the wolf snatcheth them, and scattereth *them*: 13 *he fleeth* because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. 14 [p]I am the good shepherd; and [q]I know mine own, and mine own know me, 15 even as [r]the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father; and [s]I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 And [t]other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must [5]bring, and they shall hear my voice; and [6]they shall become [u]one flock, [v]one shepherd. 17 Therefore doth the Father love me, because I [s]lay down my life, that I may take it again. 18 [x]No one [7]taketh it away from me, but I [s]lay it down of myself. I have [8]power to lay it down, and I have [8]power to take it again. [y]This commandment received I from my Father.

19 [z]There arose a division again among the Jews because of these words. 20 And many of them said, He [a]hath a demon, and [b]is mad; why hear ye him? 21 Others said, These are not the sayings of one [c]possessed with a demon. [d]Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?

22 [9]And it was [e]the feast of the dedication at Jerusalem: 23 it was winter; and Jesus was walking in the temple in [f]Solomon's [10]porch. 24 [g]The Jews therefore came round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou hold us in suspense? If thou art the Christ, tell us [h]plainly. 25 Jesus answered them, [i]I told you, and ye believe not: [k]the works that I do in my Father's name, these bear witness of me. 26 But ye believe not, because [l]ye are not of my sheep. 27 My sheep [m]hear my voice, and [q]I know them, and they follow me: 28 and I give unto them [n]eternal life; and they shall never perish, and [o]no one shall snatch them out of [p]my hand. 29 [11]My Father, who hath given *them* unto me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch [12]*them* out of [p]the Father's hand. 30 [q]I and the Father are one. 31 The Jews [r]took up stones again to stone him. 32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I showed you from the Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? 33 The Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for [s]blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, [t]makest thyself God. 34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in [u]your [v]law, I said, Ye are gods? 35 If he called them

Ps. lxxxii 6.

---

[1] Or, *a shepherd*

[2] Or, *proverb*

[3] Some ancient authorities omit *before me.*

[4] Or, *have abundance.*

[5] Or, *lead*

[6] Or, *there shall be one flock*

[7] Some ancient authorities read *took it away.*

[8] Or, *right*

[9] Some ancient authorities read *At that time was the feast.*

[10] Or, *portico*

[11] Some ancient authorities read *That which my Father hath given unto me.*

[12] Or, aught

[a] Comp. Rom. 2. 19
[b] Comp. ch. 15. 22, 24
[c] Comp. Prov. 26. 12
[d] ver. 8
[e] ver. 11 f.
[f] ver. 4 f. 16, 27
[g] Comp. ver. 9
[h] Comp. ch. 16. 25, 29; 2 Pet. 2. 22
[i] Comp. ver. 1 f. 9
[k] ver. 1; comp. Jer. 23. 1 f.; Ezek. 34. 2 ff.
[l] Comp. ch. 5. 40
[m] ver. 14; comp. Is. 40. 11; Ezek. 34. 11–16, 23; Heb. 13. 20; 1 Pet. 5. 4; Rev. 7. 17
[n] ver. 15, 17, 18; 1 Jn. 3. 16; comp. ch. 15. 13
[o] ver. 2
[p] See ver. 11
[q] ver. 27
[r] Mt. 11. 27
[s] ver. 11, 17, 18
[t] Comp. Is. 56. 8
[u] Comp. ch. 11. 52; 17. 20 f.; Eph. 2. 13-18; 1 Pet. 2. 25
[v] Comp. Ezek. 34. 23; 37. 24
[x] Comp. Mt. 26. 53; ch. 2. 19; 5. 26
[y] Comp. ch. 14. 31; 15. 10; Phil. 2. 8; Heb. 5. 8
[z] ch. 7. 43; comp. 9. 16
[a] See ch. 7. 20
[b] Comp. Mk. 3. 21
[c] See Mt. 4. 24
[d] Comp. ch. 9. 32 f.; Ex. 4. 11
[e] 1 Macc. 4. 59; 2 Macc. 10. 5 f.
[f] Acts 3. 11; 5. 12
[g] See ch. 1. 19; ver. 31, 33
[h] Comp. ch. 16. 25; Lk. 22. 67
[i] Comp. ch. 8. 56, 58
[k] See ch. 5. 36; ver. 38
[l] Comp. ch. 8. 47
[m] ver. 16; see ver. 4
[n] ch. 17. 2 f.; 1 Jn. 2. 25; 5. 11
[o] Comp. ch. 6. 37, 39
[p] Comp. Wisd. 3. 1

[q] Comp. ch. 17. 21 ff. [r] See ch. 8. 59 [s] Lev. 24. 16
[t] ch. 5. 18 [u] Comp. ch. 8. 17 [v] Comp. ch. 12. 34; 15. 25; Rom. 3. 19; 1 Cor. 14. 21

gods, unto whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot be broken), 36 say ye of him, whom the Father [1][a]sanctified and [b]sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, [c]I am *the* Son of God? 37 [d]If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. 38 But if I do them, though ye believe not me, believe [e]the works: that ye may know and understand that [f]the Father is in me, and I in the Father. 39 [g]They sought again to take him: and [h]he went forth out of their hand.

40 And he went away [i]again beyond the Jordan into the place where John was at the first baptizing; and there he abode. 41 And many came unto him; and they said, John indeed did no [k]sign: but [l]all things whatsoever John spake of this man were true. 42 And [m]many believed on him there.

11 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of [n]Bethany, of the village of Mary and her sister [o]Martha. 2 And it was that Mary who [p]anointed [q]the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. 3 The sisters therefore sent unto him, saying, [q]Lord, behold, [r]he whom thou lovest is sick. 4 But when Jesus heard it, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for [s]the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified thereby. 5 Now Jesus loved [t]Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. 6 When therefore he heard that he was sick, he abode at that time two days in the place where he was. 7 Then after this he saith to the disciples, [u]Let us go into Judæa again. 8 The disciples say unto him, [v]Rabbi, the Jews were but now seeking [x]to stone thee; and goest thou thither again? 9 Jesus answered, [y]Are there not twelve hours in the day? If a man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. 10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because the light is not in him. 11 These things spake he: and after this he saith unto them, Our [z]friend Lazarus [a]is fallen asleep; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. 12 The disciples therefore said unto him, Lord, if he is fallen asleep, he will [2]recover. 13 Now [b]Jesus had spoken of his death: but they thought that he spake of taking rest in sleep. 14 Then Jesus therefore said unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. 16 [c]Thomas therefore, who is called [3][d]Didymus, said unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 So when Jesus came, he found that he had been in the tomb [e]four days already. 18 Now [f]Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off; 19 and many of [g]the Jews had come to [f]Martha and Mary, [h]to console them concerning their brother. 20 [i]Martha therefore, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but [i]Mary still sat in the house. 21 Martha therefore said unto Jesus, [k]Lord, [l]if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. 22 And even now I know that, [m]whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee. 23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. 24 Martha saith unto him, [n]I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. 25 Jesus said unto her, [o]I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth on me, though he die, yet shall he live; 26 and whosoever liveth and believeth on me [p]shall never die. Believest thou this? 27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I have believed that thou art [q]the Christ, the Son of God, *even* [r]he that cometh into the world. 28 And when she had said this, she [s]went away, and called Mary [4]her sister secretly, saying, [t]The Teacher is here, and calleth thee. 29 And she, when she heard it, arose quickly, and went unto him. 30 (Now Jesus was not yet come into the village, but [u]was still in the place where Martha met him.) 31 [v]The Jews then who were with her in the

[1] Or, *consecrated*

[2] Gr. *be saved.*

[3] That is, *Twin.*

[4] Or, *her sister, saying secretly*

[a] Comp. ch. 6. 69; Jer. 1. 5; Ecclus. 45. 4; 49. 7
[b] See ch. 3. 17
[c] Comp. ver. 30; ch. 5. 17 f.
[d] Comp. ch. 15. 24; ver. 25.
[e] ver. 25; ch. 14. 11
[f] ch. 14. 10 f. 20; 17. 21, 23
[g] See ch. 7. 30
[h] Comp. ch. 8. 59; Lk. 4. 30
[i] ch. 1. 28
[k] See ch. 2. 11
[l] ch. 1. 27, 30, 34; 3. 27–30
[m] See ch. 7. 31
[n] See Mt. 21. 17; ver. 18
[o] ver. 5, 19 ff.; see Lk. 10. 38
[p] ch. 12. 3; comp. Lk. 7. 38
[q] See Lk. 7. 13; ver. 3, 21, 32; comp. ch. 13. 13 f.
[r] Comp. ver. 5, 11, 36
[s] ver. 40; comp. ch. 9. 3; 10. 38
[t] See ver. 1
[u] Comp. ch. 10. 40
[v] See Mt. 23. 7
[x] ch. 10. 31; see 8. 59
[y] Comp. Lk. 13. 33; ch. 9. 4; 12. 35
[z] Comp. ver. 3
[a] Mt. 27. 52; Mk. 5. 39; ver. 13; see Acts 7. 60
[b] Mt. 9. 24; Lk. 8. 52
[c] Mt. 10. 3; Mk. 3. 18; Lk. 6. 15; ch. 14. 5; 20. 26–28; Acts 1. 13
[d] ch. 20. 24; 21. 2
[e] ver. 39
[f] See ver. 1
[g] See ch. 1. 19; ver. 8
[h] ver. 31; Job 2. 11; comp. 1 S. 31. 13; 1 Chr. 10. 12; Judith 16. 24
[i] Comp. Lk. 10. 38–42
[k] See ver. 2
[l] ver. 32; comp. ver. 37
[m] ver. 41 f.; comp. 9. 31
[n] Dan. 12. 2; 2 Macc. 7. 14; comp. Acts 24. 15; Jn. 5. 28 f.
[o] Comp. ch. 1. 4; 5. 26; 6. 39 f.; Rev. 1. 18

[p] See ch. 6. 47, 50, 51; 8. 51 [q] Mt. 16. 16; comp. Lk. 2. 11 [r] ch. 6. 14 [s] ver. 30 [t] Mt. 26. 18; Mk. 14. 14; Lk. 22. 11; comp. ch. 13. 13 [u] ver. 20 [v] See ver. 19; ver. 33

house, and [a]were consoling her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, supposing that she was going unto the tomb to [1]weep there. 32 Mary therefore, when she came where Jesus was, and saw him, fell down at his feet, saying unto him, [b]Lord, [c]if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. 33 When Jesus therefore saw her [2]weeping, and [d]the Jews *also* [2]weeping who came with her, he [3][e]groaned in the spirit, and [4][f]was troubled, 34 and said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see. 35 Jesus [g]wept. 36 [d]The Jews therefore said, Behold how he [h]loved him! 37 But some of them said, Could not this man, who [i]opened the eyes of him that was blind, have caused that this man also should not die? 38 Jesus therefore again [5][e]groaning in himself cometh to the tomb. Now it was [k]a cave, and [k]a stone lay [6]against it. 39 Jesus saith, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time [7]the body decayeth; for he hath been *dead* [l]four days. 40 Jesus saith unto her, [m]Said I not unto thee, that, if thou believedst, thou shouldest see the glory of God? 41 So they took away the [k]stone. And Jesus [n]lifted up his eyes, and said, [o]Father, I thank thee that thou heardest me. 42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but [p]because of the multitude that standeth around I said it, that they may believe that [q]thou didst send me. 43 And when he had thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 44 He that was dead came forth, [r]bound hand and foot with [8]grave-clothes; and [s]his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 [t]Many therefore of the Jews, [u]who came to Mary and [v]beheld [9]that which he did, believed on him. 46 But some of them went away to the [x]Pharisees, and told them the things which Jesus had done.

47 [x]The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees [y]gathered a [z]council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many [a]signs. 48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans will come and take away both our [b]place and our nation. 49 But a certain one of them, [c]Caiaphas, [d]being high priest that year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, 50 nor do ye take account that [e]it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. 51 Now this he said not of himself: but [d]being high priest that year, he [f]prophesied that Jesus should die for the nation; 52 and not for the nation only, but that he might also [g]gather together into one the children of God that are scattered abroad. 53 So from that day forth they [h]took counsel that they might put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore [i]walked no more openly among the Jews, but departed thence into the country near to the wilderness, into a city called [k]Ephraim; and there he tarried with the disciples. 55 Now [l]the passover of the Jews was at hand: and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the passover, [m]to purify themselves. 56 They [n]sought therefore for Jesus, and spake one with another, as they stood in the temple, What think ye? That he will not come to the feast? 57 Now [o]the chief priests and the Pharisees had given commandment, that, if any man knew where he was, he should show it, that they might take him.

12 [p]Jesus therefore six days before [q]the passover came to [r]Bethany, where Lazarus was, whom Jesus raised from the dead. 2 So they made him a supper there: and [s]Martha served; but Lazarus was one of them that [10]sat at meat with him. 3 [t]Mary therefore took a pound of ointment of [11][u]pure nard, very precious, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odor of the oint-

[1] Gr. *wail.*
[2] Gr. *wailing.*
[3] Or, *was moved with indignation in the spirit*
[4] Gr. *troubled himself.*
[5] Or, *being moved with indignation in himself*
[6] Or, *upon*
[7] Gr. *he stinketh.*
[8] Or, *grave-bands*
[9] Many ancient authorities read *the things which he did.*
[10] Gr. *reclined.*
[11] Or, *liquid nard*

[a] ver. 19
[b] See ver. 2
[c] See ver. 21
[d] See ver. 19
[e] ver. 38
[f] Comp. ch. 12. 27; 13. 21
[g] Comp. Lk. 19. 41 (where Gr. as in ver. 33 marg.)
[h] Comp. ver. 3
[i] ch. 9. 7
[k] Comp. Mt. 27. 60; Mk. 15. 46; Lk. 24. 2; ch. 20. 1
[l] ver. 17
[m] ver. 4, 23 ff.
[n] ch. 17. 1; comp. Acts 7. 55
[o] See Mt. 11. 25
[p] Comp. ch. 12. 30; 17. 21
[q] See ch. 3. 17
[r] See ch. 19. 40
[s] Comp. ch. 20. 7
[t] See ch. 7. 31
[u] ver. 19; comp. ch. 12. 17 f.
[v] ch. 2. 23
[x] ver. 57; comp. ch. 7. 32, 45
[y] Mt. 26. 3
[z] See Mt. 5. 22
[a] See ch. 2. 11
[b] Comp. Mt. 24. 15; 1 Esdr. 8. 78; 2 Macc. 5. 19 f.
[c] Mt. 26. 3
[d] ver. 51; ch. 18. 13
[e] ch. 18. 14
[f] Comp. Ex. 28. 30; Num. 27. 21; 1 S. 23. 9; 30. 7; Ezra 2. 63
[g] ch. 10. 16
[h] Mt. 26. 4
[i] ch. 7. 1
[k] 2 Chr. 13. 19 marg.?
[l] Mt. 26. 1 f.; Mk. 14. 1; Lk. 22. 1; ch. 12. 1; 13. 1; see ch. 2. 13
[m] Num. 9. 10; 2 Chr. 30. 17 f.; comp. ch. 18. 28
[n] ch. 7. 11
[o] See ver. 47
[p] ver. 1-8: comp. Mt. 26. 6-13; Mk. 14. 3-9; also Lk. 7. 37-39
[q] See ch. 11. 55; comp. ver. 12. 20
[r] See Mt. 21. 17; comp. ch. 11. 43 f.

[s] See Lk. 10. 38 [t] See ch. 11. 2 [u] Mk. 14. 3

ment. 4 But [a]Judas Iscariot,
one of his disciples, that should
[1]betray him, saith, 5 Why was
not this ointment sold for three
hundred [2]shillings, and given to
the poor? 6 Now this he said,
not because he cared for the
poor; but because he was a
thief, and [b]having the [3]bag [4]took
away [c]what was put therein.
7 Jesus therefore said, [5]Suffer
her to keep it against [d]the day
of my burying. 8 [e]For the poor
ye have always with you; but
me ye have not always.

9 The [f]common people therefore
of the Jews learned that he
was there: and they came, not
for Jesus' sake only, but that
they might see Lazarus also,
[g]whom he had raised from the
dead. 10 But the chief priests
took counsel that they might put
Lazarus also to death; 11 because
that [h]by reason of him [i]many of
the Jews went away, and believed
on Jesus.

12 On the morrow [6][k]a great
multitude that had come to [l]the
feast, when they heard that Jesus
was coming to Jerusalem, 13 took
the [m]branches of the palm trees,
and went forth to meet him, and
cried out, [n]Hosanna: Blessed *is*
he that cometh in the name of
the Lord, even the [o]King of
Israel. 14 And Jesus, having
found a young ass, sat thereon;
as it is written, 15 Fear not, daughter
of Zion: behold, thy King
cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.
16 [p]These things understood not
his disciples at the first: but when
Jesus [q]was glorified, then remembered
they that these things were
written of him, and that they
had done these things unto him.
17 [r]The multitude therefore that
was with him when he called
Lazarus out of the tomb, and
raised him from the dead, bare
witness. 18 [s]For this cause also
the multitude went and met him,
[t]for that they heard that he had
done this sign. 19 The Pharisees
therefore said among themselves,
[7]Behold how ye prevail
nothing; lo, the world is gone
after him.

20 Now there were certain
[u]Greeks among those that went
up to worship at [l]the feast:
21 these therefore came to
[v]Philip, who was of [x]Bethsaida
of Galilee, and asked him, saying,
Sir, we would see Jesus.
22 Philip cometh and telleth
[v]Andrew: Andrew cometh, and
Philip, and they tell Jesus.
23 And Jesus answereth them,
saying, [y]The hour is come, that
the Son of man should [q]be glorified.
24 Verily, verily, I say
unto you, [z]Except a grain of
wheat fall into the earth and die,
it abideth by itself alone; but if
it die, it beareth much fruit.
25 [a]He that loveth his [8]life
loseth it; and he that [b]hateth his
[8]life in this world shall keep it
unto [9]life eternal. 26 If any
man serve me, let him follow
me; and [c]where I am, there
shall also my servant be: if any
man serve me, him will the
Father [d]honor. 27 [e]Now is my
soul troubled; and what shall I
say? [f]Father, save me from
[g]this [10]hour. But for this cause
came I unto this hour. 28 [f]Father,
glorify thy name. There came
therefore a [h]voice out of heaven,
saying, I have both glorified it,
and will glorify it again. 29 The
multitude therefore, that stood
by, and heard it, said that it had
thundered: others said, [i]An angel
hath spoken to him. 30 Jesus
answered and said, [k]This voice
hath not come for my sake, but
for your sakes. 31 [l]Now is [11]the
judgment of this world: now
shall [m]the prince of this world
be cast out. 32 And I, if I [n]be
lifted up [12]from the earth, will
[o]draw all men unto myself.
33 But this he said, [p]signifying
by what manner of death he
should die. 34 The multitude
therefore answered him, We have
heard out of [q]the law that [r]the
Christ abideth for ever: and how
sayest thou, The [s]Son of man
must be [n]lifted up? who is this
[s]Son of man? 35 Jesus therefore
said unto them, [t]Yet a little while
is [u]the light [13]among you. [v]Walk
while ye have the light, that darkness
overtake you not: and he
that [x]walketh in the darkness

[1] Or, *deliver him up*

[2] See marginal note on ch. 6. 7.

[3] Or, *box*

[4] Or, *carried what was put therein.*

[5] Or, *Let her alone:* it was *that she might keep it*

[6] Some ancient authorities read *the common people.* See ver. 9.

Zech. ix. 9.

[7] Or, *Ye behold*

[8] [9] *life* in these places represents two different Greek words.

[10] Or, *hour?*

[11] Or, *a judgment*

[12] Or, *out of*

[13] Or, *in*

[a] Comp. ch. 6. 71
[b] ch. 13. 29
[c] Comp. Lk. 8. 3
[d] See ch. 19. 40
[e] Mt. 26. 11; Mk. 14. 7; Deut. 15. 11
[f] Comp. Mk. 12. 37; ver. 12 marg.
[g] ch. 11. 43 f.; ver. 1, 17 f.
[h] ver. 18; comp. ch. 11. 45 f.
[i] See ch. 7. 31; comp. 11. 42
[k] ver. 12–15: *Matthew* 21. 4-9; *Mark* 11. 7-10; *Luke* 19. 35-38
[l] ver. 1
[m] Comp. 1 Macc. 13. 51
[n] Comp. Ps. 118. 25 f.
[o] See ch. 1. 49
[p] See Mk. 9. 32; comp. ch. 2. 22; 14. 26
[q] See ch. 7. 39; ver. 23
[r] ch. 11. 42
[s] comp. Lk. 19. 37; ver. 12
[t] See ver. 11
[u] See ch. 7. 35
[v] See ch. 1. 44
[x] ch. 1. 44; comp. Mt. 11. 21
[y] Comp. ch. 13. 1, 32; 17. 1; Mt. 26. 45; Mk. 14. 35, 41
[z] 1 Cor. 15. 36; comp. Rom. 14. 9
[a] See Mt. 10. 39
[b] Lk. 14. 26
[c] ch. 14. 3; 17. 24; comp. 2 Cor. 5. 8; Phil. 1. 23; 1 Th. 4. 17
[d] 1 S. 2. 30; Ps. 91. 15; comp. Lk. 12. 37
[e] Mt. 26. 38; Mk. 14. 34; see ch. 11. 33
[f] See Mt. 11. 25
[g] See ver. 23
[h] Comp. Mt. 3. 17; 17. 5; Mk. 1. 11; 9. 7; Lk. 3. 22; 9. 35
[i] Acts 23. 9
[k] ch. 11. 42
[l] ch. 16. 11; comp. ch. 3. 19; 9. 39
[m] ch. 14. 30; 16. 11; 2 Cor. 4. 4; Eph. 2. 2; comp. 6. 12; 1 Jn. 4. 4: 5. 19

[n] ch. 3. 14; 8. 28; ver. 34 [o] Comp. ch. 6. 44 [p] Comp. ch. 18. 32; 21. 19 [q] See ch. 10. 34 [r] Ps. 110. 4; Is. 9. 7; Ezek. 37. 25; Dan. 7. 14 [s] See Mt. 8. 20 [t] See ch. 7. 33; comp. 9. 4; 1 Jn. 2. 10 [u] See ver. 46 [v] Eph. 5. 8; comp. Gal. 6. 10 [x] 1 Jn. 1. 6; 2. 11

knoweth not whither he goeth.
36 While ye have the light, [a] believe
on the light, that ye may
become [b] sons of light.
These things spake Jesus, and
he departed and [1] [c] hid himself
from them. 37 But though he
had done so many [d] signs before
them, yet they believed not on
him: 38 that the word of Isaiah
the prophet might be fulfilled,
which he spake,

[e] Lord, who hath believed our
report?
And to whom hath the arm of
the Lord been revealed?

39 For this cause they could not
believe, for that Isaiah said again,
40 [f] He hath blinded their eyes,
and he [g] hardened their
heart;
Lest they should see with their
eyes, and perceive with their
heart,
And should turn,
And I should heal them.

41 These things said Isaiah, because
[h] he saw his glory; and [i] he
spake of him. 42 Nevertheless
even of [k] the rulers [l] many believed
on him; but [m] because of the Pharisees
they did not confess [2] *it*, lest
they should be [n] put out of the
synagogue: 43 [o] for they loved
the glory *that is* of men more than
the glory *that is* of God.
44 And Jesus cried and said,
[p] He that believeth on me, believeth
not on me, but on him that
sent me. 45 And [q] he that beholdeth
me beholdeth him that sent
me. 46 [r] I am come a light into
the world, that whosoever believeth
on me may not abide in the
darkness. 47 And if any man hear
my sayings, and keep them not, I
judge him not: for [s] I came not
to judge the world, but to save the
world. 48 [t] He that rejecteth me,
and receiveth not my sayings, hath
one that judgeth him: [u] the word
that I spake, the same shall judge
him in [v] the last day. 49 [x] For I
spake not from myself; but the
Father that sent me, [y] he hath
given me a commandment, what
I should say, and what I should
speak. 50 And I know that [z] his
commandment is life eternal: the
things therefore which I speak,
[a] even as the Father hath said unto
me, so I speak.

[1] Or, *was hidden from them*

Is. liii. 1.

Is. vi. 10.

[2] Or, him

[a] See ver. 46
[b] See Lk. 16. 8; comp. ch. 8. 12
[c] Comp. ch. 8. 59
[d] See ch. 2. 11
[e] Rom. 10. 16
[f] See Mt. 13. 14 f.
[g] Comp. Mk. 6. 52
[h] Is. 6. 1 ff.
[i] Comp. Lk. 24. 27
[k] See Lk. 23. 13
[l] Comp. ch. 7. 48; ver. 11
[m] ch. 7. 13
[n] See ch. 9. 22
[o] ch. 5. 41, 44
[p] Comp. Mt. 10. 40; ch. 5. 24
[q] ch. 14. 9
[r] ch. 1. 4; 3. 19; 8. 12; 9. 5; see ver. 35 f.
[s] See ch. 3. 17; comp. 8. 15 f.
[t] Comp. Lk. 10. 16
[u] Comp. Deut. 18. 18 f.; ch. 5. 45 ff.; 8. 47
[v] Comp. Mt. 10. 15
[x] See ch. 3. 11
[y] See ch. 14. 31; comp. 17. 8
[z] Comp. ch. 6. 68
[a] ch. 8. 28
[b] See ch. 11. 55 and 2. 13
[c] See ch. 12. 23
[d] ch. 16. 28; comp. ver. 3
[e] Comp. ch. 6. 70; ver. 27
[f] See ch. 6. 71
[g] See ch. 3. 35
[h] See ch. 8. 42
[i] Comp. Lk. 12. 37
[k] See Lk. 7. 44
[l] Comp. ver. 12 ff.
[m] Comp. Deut. 12. 12; 2 S. 20. 1; 1 K. 12. 16
[n] ch. 15. 3
[o] See ch. 6. 64; comp. ver. 2
[p] ver. 4
[q] See ch. 11. 28
[r] See ch. 11. 2; comp. 1 Cor. 12. 3; Phil. 2. 11
[s] Comp. 1 Pet. 5. 3
[t] See Mt. 10. 24
[u] Comp. 2 Cor. 8. 23; Phil. 2. 25
[v] Lk. 11. 28; Jas. 1. 25; comp. Mt. 7. 24 ff.
[x] ver. 10 f.

13 Now before the feast of
[b] the passover, Jesus knowing
that [c] his hour was come that
he should depart out of this world
[d] unto the Father, having loved
his own that were in the world,
he loved them [3] unto the end.
2 And during supper, [e] the devil
having already put into the heart
of [f] Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to
[4] betray him, 3 *Jesus*, [g] knowing
that the Father had given all
things into his hands, and that
[h] he came forth from God, and
goeth unto God, 4 riseth from
supper, and layeth aside his garments;
and he took a towel, and
[i] girded himself. 5 Then he poureth
water into the basin, and began
to [k] wash the disciples' feet,
and to wipe them with the towel
wherewith he was girded. 6 So
he cometh to Simon Peter. He
saith unto him, Lord, dost thou
wash my feet? 7 Jesus answered
and said unto him, What I do
thou knowest not now; but
thou shalt understand [l] hereafter.
8 Peter saith unto him, Thou
shalt never wash my feet. Jesus
answered him, If I wash thee not,
[m] thou hast no part with me.
9 Simon Peter saith unto him,
Lord, not my feet only, but also
my hands and my head. 10 Jesus
saith to him, He that is bathed
needeth not [5] save to wash his
feet, but is clean every whit: and
[n] ye are clean, but not all. 11 For
[o] he knew him that should [4] betray
him; therefore said he, Ye
are not all clean.

12 So when he had washed
their feet, and [p] taken his garments,
and [6] sat down again, he
said unto them, Know ye what I
have done to you? 13 Ye call
me, [q] Teacher, and, [r] Lord: and ye
say well; for so I am. 14 If I
then, [r] the Lord and the Teacher,
have washed your feet, ye also
ought to wash one another's feet.
15 For I have given you [s] an example,
that ye also should do as I
have done to you. 16 Verily,
verily, I say unto you, [t] A [7] servant
is not greater than his lord;
neither [8] [u] one that is sent greater
than he that sent him. 17 If ye
know these things, [v] blessed are
ye if ye do them. 18 [x] I speak
not of you all: I know whom I

[3] Or, *to the uttermost.*

[4] Or, *deliver him up*

[5] Some ancient authorities omit *save*, and *his feet*.

[6] Gr. *reclined.*

[7] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[8] Gr. *an apostle.*

[1]have [a]chosen: but [b]that the scripture may be fulfilled, [c]He that eateth [2]my bread lifted up his heel against me. 19 From henceforth [d]I tell you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that [e]I am *he*. 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [f]He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he [g]was troubled in the spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [c]one of you shall [3]betray me. 22 The disciples looked one on another, [c]doubting of whom he spake. 23 There was at the table reclining in [h]Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, [i]whom Jesus loved. 24 Simon Peter therefore beckoneth to him, and saith unto him, Tell *us* who it is of whom he speaketh. 25 He [k]leaning back, as he was, on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it? 26 Jesus therefore answereth, He it is, for whom I shall dip the sop, and give it him. So when he had dipped the sop, he taketh and giveth it to Judas, [l]*the son* of Simon Iscariot. 27 And after the sop, then [m]entered [n]Satan into him. Jesus therefore saith unto him, What thou doest, do quickly. 28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. 29 For some thought, because Judas [o]had the [4]bag, that Jesus said unto him, Buy what things we have need of [p]for the feast; or, that he should [q]give something to the poor. 30 He then having received the sop went out straightway: and [r]it was night.

31 When therefore he was gone out, Jesus saith, Now [5]is [s]the Son of man [t]glorified, and [u]God [5]is glorified in him; 32 and [v]God shall glorify him in himself, and straightway shall he glorify him. 33 [x]Little children, [y]yet a little while I am with you. [z]Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you. 34 A [a]new commandment I give unto you, [b]that ye love one another; [6][c]even as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 [d]By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered, [e]Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but [f]thou shalt follow afterwards. 37 Peter saith unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee even now? [g]I will lay down my life for thee. 38 Jesus answereth, Wilt thou lay down thy life for me? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [h]The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

14 [i]Let not your heart be troubled: [7]believe in God, believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house are many [8]mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you; for [k]I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, [l]I come again, and will receive you unto myself; that [m]where I am, *there* ye may be also. 4 [9]And whither I go, ye know the way. 5 [n]Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; how know we the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [o]the way, and [p]the truth, and [q]the life: no one cometh unto the Father, but [10]by me. 7 [r]If ye had known me, ye would have known my Father also: from henceforth ye [s]know him, and have [t]seen him. 8 [u]Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and dost thou not know me, Philip? [v]he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; how sayest thou, Shew us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that [x]I am in the Father, and the Father in me? [y]the words that I say unto you I speak not from myself: but the Father abiding in me doeth his works. 11 Believe me that [x]I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else [z]believe me for the very works' sake. 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I

---

[1] Or, *chose*

Ps. xli. 9.

[2] Many ancient authorities read *his bread with me.*

[3] Or, *deliver me up.*

[4] Or, *box*

[5] Or, *was*

[6] Or, *even as I loved you, that ye also may love one another.*

[7] Or, *ye believe in God*

[8] Or, *abiding-places*

[9] Many ancient authorities read *And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.*

[10] Or, *through*

[a] ch. 6. 70; 15. 16, 19
[b] ch. 17. 12: 19. 24, 36; comp. 15. 25; 18. 32
[c] ver. 18, 21, 22, 26: comp. Mt. 26. 21 ff. Mk. 14. 18 ff. Lk. 22. 21 ff.
[d] ch. 14. 29; 16. 4
[e] See ch. 8. 24
[f] Mt. 10. 40; Lk. 10. 16; comp. Gal. 4. 14
[g] See ch. 11. 33
[h] See ch. 1. 18
[i] ch. 19. 26; 20. 2; 21. 7, 20
[k] ch. 21. 20
[l] See ch. 6. 71
[m] Lk. 22. 3; comp. ver. 2
[n] See Mt. 4. 10
[o] ch. 12. 6
[p] ver. 1
[q] Comp. ch. 12. 5
[r] Comp. Lk. 22. 53
[s] See Mt. 8. 20
[t] See ch. 7. 39
[u] ch. 14. 13; comp. 17. 4; 1 Pet. 4. 11
[v] Comp. ch. 17. 1
[x] See 1 Jn. 2. 1
[y] See ch. 7. 33
[z] See ch. 7. 34
[a] 1 Jn. 2. 7 f.; 3. 11, 23; 2 Jn. 5; comp. ch. 15. 12, 17
[b] Lev. 19. 18; 1 Th. 4. 9; 1 Pet. 1. 22; 1 Jn. 4. 7; Heb. 13. 1; see Gal. 5. 14; comp. Mt. 5. 44
[c] Eph. 5. 2; 1 Jn. 4. 10 f.
[d] Comp. 1 Jn. 3. 14; 4. 20
[e] ver. 33; comp. ch. 14. 2; 16. 5
[f] ch. 21. 18 f.; comp. 2 Pet. 1. 14
[g] ver. 37, 38: *Matthew* 26. 33-35; *Mark* 14. 29-31; *Luke* 22. 33, 34
[h] ch. 18. 27; comp. Mk. 14. 30
[i] ver. 27; comp. ch. 16. 22, 24
[k] ch. 13. 33, 36
[l] ver. 18, 28
[m] See ch. 12. 26
[n] See ch. 11. 16

[o] Comp. ch. 10. 9; Rom. 5. 2; Heb. 10. 20; Eph. 2. 18 [p] See ch. 1. 14 [q] See ch. 1. 4; 11. 25; comp. 1 Jn. 5. 20 [r] See ch. 8. 19 [s] 1 Jn. 2. 13 [t] Comp. ch. 6. 46 [u] See ch. 1. 43 [v] ch. 12. 45; comp. 1. 14; Col. 1. 15; Heb. 1. 3 [x] See ch. 10. 38; ver. 11, 20 [y] Comp. ver. 24; ch. 5. 19 [z] See ch. 5. 36

do shall he do also; and [a] greater *works* than these shall he do; because [b] I go unto the Father. 13 And [c] whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that [d] the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask [1] anything [e] in my name, that will I do. 15 [f] If ye love me, ye will keep my commandments. 16 And I will [2] pray the Father, and he shall give you another [3] [g] Comforter, that he may be with you for ever, 17 *even* [h] the Spirit of truth: [i] whom the world cannot receive; for it beholdeth him not, neither knoweth him: ye know him; for he abideth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you [4] desolate: [k] I come unto you. 19 [l] Yet a little while, and [m] the world beholdeth me no more; but ye behold me: [n] because I live, [5] ye shall live also. 20 [o] In that day ye shall know that [p] I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. 21 [f] He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and [q] he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will [r] manifest myself unto him. 22 [s] Judas (not Iscariot) saith unto him, Lord, what is come to pass [t] that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? 23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [f] If a man love me, he will [u] keep my word: and [v] my Father will love him, and we [x] will come unto him, and make our abode with him. 24 He that loveth me not [y] keepeth not my words: and [z] the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, while *yet* abiding with you. 26 But the [3] [a] Comforter, *even* the Holy Spirit, [b] whom the Father will send in my name, [c] he shall teach you all things, and [d] bring to your remembrance all that I said unto you. 27 [e] Peace I leave with you; my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. [f] Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be fearful. 28 [g] Ye heard how I said to you, I go away, and [h] I come unto you. If ye loved me, ye would have rejoiced, because [i] I go unto the Father: for [k] the Father is greater than I. 29 And now [l] I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe. 30 I will no more speak much with you, for [m] the prince of the world cometh: and [n] he hath nothing [6] in me; 31 but that the world may know that I love the Father, and as [o] the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, [p] let us go hence.

15 [q] I am the true vine, and my Father is the [r] husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh it away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he cleanseth it, that it may bear more fruit. 3 Already [s] ye are clean because of the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 [t] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; so neither can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same [u] beareth much fruit: for apart from me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is [v] cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and they gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [x] ask whatsoever ye will, and it shall be done unto you. 8 [y] Herein [7] is my Father glorified, [8] that ye bear much fruit; and *so* [z] shall ye be my disciples. 9 Even as [a] the Father hath loved me, I also have loved you: abide ye in my love. 10 [b] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as [c] I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 [d] These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy may be in you, and *that* your [e] joy may be made full. 12 This is [f] my commandment, that ye love one another, even as

[1] Many ancient authorities add *me.*

[2] Gr. *make request of.*

[3] Or, *Advocate* Or, *Helper* Gr. *Paraclete.*

[4] Or, *orphans*

[5] Or, *and ye shall live.*

[6] Or, *in me. 31 But that &c. . . . I do, arise &c.*

[7] Or, *was*

[8] Many ancient authorities read *that ye bear much fruit, and be my disciples.*

[a] ch. 5. 20; comp. 4. 37 f.
[b] Comp. ch. 7. 33; ver. 28
[c] See Mt. 7. 7
[d] See ch. 13. 31
[e] Comp. ch. 15. 16.; 16. 23 f.
[f] ver. 21, 23; comp. ch. 15. 10; 1 Jn. 5. 3; 2 Jn. 6
[g] ver. 26; ch. 15. 26; 16. 7; 1 Jn. 2. 1 marg.; comp. ch. 7. 39; Rom. 8. 26
[h] ch. 15. 26; 16. 13; 1 Jn. 4. 6; 5. 7
[i] 1 Cor. 2. 14
[k] ver. 3, 28
[l] See ch. 7. 33
[m] ch. 16. 16, 22
[n] Comp. ch. 6. 57
[o] ch. 16. 23, 26
[p] See ch. 10. 38; ver. 11, 20
[q] ch. 16. 27; ver. 23
[r] Comp. Ex. 33. 18 f.; Prov. 8. 17; Wisd. 1. 2
[s] Lk. 6. 16; Acts 1. 13; comp. Mt. 10. 3
[t] Comp. Acts 10. 40, 41
[u] See ch. 8. 51; 1 Jn. 2. 5
[v] See ver. 21
[x] Rev. 3. 20; Eph. 3. 17; 1 Jn. 2. 24; Rev. 21. 3; see 2 Cor. 6. 16 for O.T.
[y] See ver. 23
[z] ver. 10; ch. 7. 16
[a] See ver. 16
[b] Comp. ch. 1. 33; 15. 26; 16. 7; Lk. 24. 49; and esp. Acts 2. 33
[c] ch. 16. 13 f.; 1 Jn. 2. 20, 27
[d] See ch. 2. 22
[e] ch. 16. 33; Col. 3. 15; comp. Phil. 4. 7. See ch. 20. 19
[f] ver. 1
[g] ver. 2-4
[h] ver. 3, 18
[i] See ver. 12
[k] Comp. ch. 10. 29; Phil. 2. 6
[l] See ch. 13. 19
[m] See ch. 12. 31
[n] Comp. Heb. 4. 15
[o] Comp. ch. 10. 18; 12. 49

[p] Comp. ch. 13. 1 with 18. 1 [q] Comp. Is. 5. 1 ff.; Ezek. 19. 10 ff.; Ps. 80. 8 ff.; Mt. 21. 33 ff. [r] Comp. Mt. 15. 13; Rom. 11. 17; 1 Cor. 3. 9 [s] ch. 13. 10; 17. 17; comp. Eph. 5. 26 [t] ver. 4-7; 1 Jn. 2. 6 and see ch. 6. 56 [u] Comp. ver. 16 [v] ver. 2 [x] See Mt. 7. 7 and ver. 16 [y] Mt. 5. 16 [z] See ch. 8. 31 [a] ch. 17. 23, 24, 26; see ch. 3. 35 [b] Comp. ch. 14. 15 [c] Comp. ch. 8. 29 [d] ch. 17. 13 [e] ch. 3. 29 [f] See ch. 13. 34; ver. 17

I have loved you. 13 [a]Greater love hath no man than this, that a man [b]lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my [c]friends, if [d]ye do the things which I command you. 15 No longer do I call you [1]servants; for the [2]servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for [e]all things that I heard from my Father I have made known unto you. 16 [f]Ye did not choose me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that ye should go and [g]bear fruit, and *that* your fruit should abide: that [h]whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. 17 These things [i]I command you, that ye may love one another. 18 [k]If the world hateth you, [3]ye know that it hath hated me before *it hated* you. 19 [l]If ye were of the world, the world would love its own: but because ye are not of the world, but [m]I chose you out of the world, [n]therefore the world hateth you. 20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [o]A [2]servant is not greater than his lord. If they persecuted me, [p]they will also persecute you; if they [q]kept my word, they will keep yours also. 21 But all these things will they do unto you [r]for my name's sake, [s]because they know not him that sent me. 22 [t]If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no excuse for their sin. 23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also. 24 [t]If I had not done among them [u]the works which none other did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. 25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word may be fulfilled that is written in their [v]law, They hated me without a cause. 26 But when the [4][x]Comforter is come, [y]whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* [z]the Spirit of truth, which [5]proceedeth from the Father, [a]he shall bear witness of me: 27 [6]and [b]ye also bear witness, because ye have been with me [c]from the beginning.

16 [d]These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be caused to [e]stumble. 2 They shall [f]put you out of the synagogues: yea, [g]the hour cometh, that [h]whosoever killeth you shall think that he offereth service unto God. 3 And these things will they do, [s]because they have not known the Father, nor me. 4 But these things have I spoken unto you, [i]that when their hour is come, ye may remember them, how that I told you. And these things I said not unto you [c]from the beginning, because I was with you. 5 But now [k]I go unto him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, [l]Whither goest thou? 6 But because I have spoken these things unto you, [m]sorrow hath filled your heart. 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth: It is expedient for you that I go away; for if I go not away, the [4][x]Comforter will not come unto you; but if I go, [y]I will send him unto you. 8 And he, when he is come, will convict the world in respect of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 of sin, [n]because they believe not on me; 10 of [o]righteousness, because [p]I go to the Father, and ye behold me no more; 11 [q]of judgment, because the prince of this world hath been judged. 12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. 13 Howbeit when he, [r]the Spirit of truth, is come, he shall [s]guide you into all the truth: for he shall not speak from himself; but what things soever he shall hear, *these* shall he speak: and he shall declare unto you the things that are to come. 14 He shall [t]glorify me: for he shall take of mine, and shall declare *it* unto you. 15 [u]All things whatsoever the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he taketh of mine, and shall declare *it* unto you. 16 [v]A little while, and [x]ye behold me no more; and again a little while, and [y]ye shall see me. 17 *Some* of his disciples therefore said one to another, What is this that he saith unto us, [z]A little while, and ye behold me not; and again a little while, and

[1] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[2] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[3] Or, *know ye*

Ps. xxxv. 19; lxix. 4.

[4] Or, *Advocate* Or, *Helper* Gr. *Paraclete.*

[5] Or, *goeth forth from*

[6] Or, *and bear ye also witness*

[a] Rom. 5. 7 f.
[b] Comp. ch. 10. 11
[c] Lk. 12. 4
[d] Mt. 12. 50
[e] Comp. ch. 8. 26; 16. 12
[f] ver. 19; ch. 6. 70; comp. 13. 18
[g] Comp. ver. 5
[h] See ch. 14. 13; 16. 23; comp. ver. 7
[i] ver. 12
[k] ch. 7. 7; 1 Jn. 3. 13
[l] Comp. Mt. 10. 22; 24. 9
[m] ver. 16
[n] ch. 17. 14
[o] See ch. 13. 16
[p] 1 Cor. 4. 12; 2 Cor. 4. 9; 2 Tim. 3. 12
[q] Comp. ch. 8. 51
[r] Mt. 10. 22; 24. 9; Mk. 13. 13; Lk. 21. 12, 17; comp. Acts 4. 17; 5. 41; 9. 14; 26. 9; 1 Pet. 4. 14; Rev. 2. 3
[s] ch. 16. 3; comp. 8. 19, 55; 17. 25; Acts 3. 17; 1 Jn. 3. 1
[t] Comp. ch. 9. 41; ver. 24
[u] See ch. 5. 36; comp. 10. 37
[v] See ch. 10. 34
[x] See ch. 14. 16
[y] See ch. 14. 26
[z] See ch. 14. 17
[a] 1 Jn. 5. 7
[b] ch. 19. 35; 21. 24; 1 Jn. 1. 2; 4. 14; see Lk. 24. 48
[c] See Lk. 1. 2
[d] ch. 15. 18–27
[e] See Mt. 11. 6
[f] See ch. 9. 22
[g] See ch. 4. 21; comp. ver. 25
[h] Acts 26. 9–11; comp. Is. 66. 5; Rev. 6. 9
[i] Comp. ch. 13. 19
[k] See ch. 7. 33; ver. 10, 17, 28
[l] ch. 13. 36; 14. 5
[m] ver. 22; comp. ch 14. 1
[n] ch. 15. 22, 24
[o] Comp. Acts 3. 14, 7. 52; 17. 31; 1 Pet. 3. 18
[p] ver. 5

[q] See ch. 12. 31 [r] See ch. 14. 17 [s] ch. 14. 26 [t] See ch 7. 39 [u] ch. 17. 10 [v] See ch. 7. 33 [x] ver. 16–24: comp. ch. 14. 18–24 [y] ver. 22 [z] ver. 16

ye shall see me: and, Because [a] I
go to the Father? 18 They said
therefore, What is this that he
saith, A little while? We know
not what he saith. 19 [b] Jesus
perceived that they were desirous
to ask him, and he said unto
them, Do ye inquire among yourselves
concerning this, that I said,
A little while, and ye behold me
not, and again a little while, and
ye shall see me? 20 Verily,
verily, I say unto you, that [c] ye
shall weep and lament, but the
world shall rejoice: ye shall be
sorrowful, but [d] your sorrow shall
be turned into joy. 21 [e] A woman
when she is in travail hath sorrow,
because her hour is come:
but when she is delivered of the
child, she remembereth no more
the anguish, for the joy that a
man is born into the world.
22 And [f] ye therefore now have
sorrow: but [g] I will see you
again, and your heart shall rejoice,
and your joy no one taketh away
from you. 23 And [h] in that day
[i] ye shall [1] ask me no question.
Verily, verily, I say unto you, [k] If
ye shall ask anything of the
Father, he will give it you in my
name. 24 [l] Hitherto have ye
asked nothing in my name: ask,
and ye shall receive, that your
[m] joy may be made full.
25 These things have I spoken
unto you in [2] [n] dark sayings:
[o] the hour cometh, when I shall
no more speak unto you in
[2] [n] dark sayings, but shall tell you
plainly of the Father. 26 [h] In
that day [i] ye shall ask in my
name: and I say not unto you,
that I will [3] pray the Father for
you; 27 for [p] the Father himself
loveth you, because ye have loved
me, and [q] have believed that [r] I
came forth from the Father.
28 [r] I came out from the Father,
and am come into the world:
again, I leave the world, and [s] go
unto the Father. 29 His disciples
say, Lo, now speakest thou
plainly, and speakest no [4] [n] dark
saying. 30 Now know we that
thou knowest all things, and
needest not that any man should
ask thee: by this we [q] believe
that thou [r] camest forth from
God. 31 Jesus answered them,
Do ye now believe? 32 Behold,
[t] the hour cometh, yea, is come,
that [u] ye shall be scattered, every
man to [v] his own, and shall leave
me alone: and *yet* [x] I am not
alone, because the Father is with
me. 33 These things have I
spoken unto you, that [y] in me ye
may have peace. [z] In the world
ye have tribulation: but [a] be of
good cheer; [b] I have overcome
the world.

17 These things spake
Jesus; and [c] lifting up
his eyes to heaven, he said,
Father, the hour is come; [d] glorify
thy Son, that the Son may
glorify thee: 2 even as [e] thou
gavest him authority over all
flesh, that [5] [f] to all whom thou
hast given him, [g] he should give
eternal life. 3 And this is life
eternal, that they should know
thee [h] the only true God, and him
whom [i] thou didst send, *even*
Jesus Christ. 4 [k] I glorified thee
on the earth, [l] having accomplished
the work which thou
hast given me to do. 5 And
now, Father, [m] glorify thou me
with thine own self with the
glory which I had [n] with thee
before the world was. 6 [o] I
manifested thy name unto the
men whom [f] thou gavest me out
of the world: [p] thine they were,
and thou gavest them to me;
and they have [q] kept thy word.
7 Now they know that all things
whatsoever thou hast given me
are from thee: 8 for [r] the words
which [r] thou gavest me [s] I have
given unto them; and they received
them, and knew of a truth
that [t] I came forth from thee, and
they believed that [i] thou didst
send me. 9 [u] I [6] pray for them:
[v] I [6] pray not for the world, but
for those whom [f] thou hast given
me; for [p] they are thine: 10 and
[x] all things that are mine are
thine, and thine are mine: and I
am glorified in them. 11 And
I am no more in the world, and
[y] these are in the world, and [z] I
come to thee. [a] Holy Father,
keep them in thy name [b] which
thou hast given me, that [c] they
may be one, even as we *are*.

[a] ver. 5
[b] Comp. ch. 6. 61; Mk. 9. 32
[c] Mk. 16. 10; Lk. 23. 27
[d] ch. 20. 20
[e] Comp. Is. 13. 8; 21. 3; 26. 17; 66. 7; Hos. 13. 13; Mic. 4. 9; 1 Th. 5. 3
[f] ver. 6
[g] See ver. 16
[h] ver. 26; see ch. 14. 20
[i] Comp. ver. 19, 30
[k] ch. 15. 16
[l] ch. 14. 14
[m] See ch. 3. 29; comp. 15. 11
[n] ver. 29; comp. ch. 10. 6; see Mt. 13. 34
[o] See ver. 2
[p] ch. 14. 21, 23
[q] ver. 30; comp. 2. 11
[r] See ch. 8. 42; comp. ver. 30
[s] ver. 5, 10, 17; ch. 13. 1, 3
[t] See ch. 4. 23; comp. ver. 2, 25
[u] Mt. 26. 31; comp. Zech. 13. 7
[v] See ch. 19. 27
[x] See ch. 8. 29
[y] See ch. 14. 27
[z] ch. 15. 18 ff.
[a] See Mt. 9. 2
[b] Comp. Rom. 8. 37; 2 Cor. 2. 14; 4. 7 ff.; 6. 4 ff.; Rev. 3. 21; 12. 11
[c] See ch. 11. 41
[d] Comp. ch. 7. 39; 13. 31 f.
[e] See ch. 3. 35
[f] ver. 6, 9, 24; ch. 6. 37, 39
[g] See ch. 10. 28
[h] ch. 5. 44
[i] See ch. 3. 17; ver. 8, 18, 21, 23, 25
[k] Comp. ch. 13. 31
[l] See ch. 4. 34; comp. Lk. 22. 37
[m] See ver. 1
[n] Comp. ch. 1. 1; 8. 58; Phil. 2. 6; ver. 24
[o] ver. 26
[p] ver. 9
[q] See ch. 8. 51
[r] See ch. 6. 68; 12. 49
[s] ver. 14, 26; ch. 15. 15
[t] See ch. 8. 42; 16. 27, 30

[1] Or, *ask me nothing*
Comp. ver. 26; ch. 14. 13, 20
[2] Or, *parables*
[3] Gr. *make request of.*
[4] Or, *parable*
[5] Gr. *whatsoever thou hast given him, to them he &c.*
[6] Gr. *make request.*

[u] Comp. Lk. 22. 32; ch. 14. 16 [v] Comp. ver. 20 f.; Lk. 23. 34 [x] ch. 16. 15 [y] ch. 13. 1 [z] ver. 13; comp. ch. 7. 33 [a] Comp. ver. 25 [b] Comp. Phil. 2. 9; Rev. 19. 12; ver. 6 [c] ver. 21 f.; comp. Rom. 12. 5; Gal. 3. 28

12 While I was with them, I kept them in thy name [a]which thou hast given me: and I guarded them, and [b]not one of them perished, but [c]the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 But now [d]I come to thee; and [e]these things I speak in the world, that they may have my [f]joy made full in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and [g]the world hated them, because [h]they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I [1]pray not that thou shouldest take them [2]from the world, but that thou shouldest keep them [2]from [3][i]the evil *one*. 16 [k]They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 [4][l]Sanctify them in the truth: thy word is truth. 18 As [m]thou didst send me into the world, [n]even so sent I them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I [4][o]sanctify myself, that they themselves also may be [l]sanctified [p]in truth. 20 Neither for these only do I [1]pray, but for them also that believe on me through their word; 21 that they may all be one; [q]even as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be in us: [r]that the world may believe that [m]thou didst send me. 22 And the [s]glory which thou hast given me I have given unto them; that they may be one, even as we *are* one; 23 [q]I in them, and thou in me, that they may be perfected into one; that the world may know that [m]thou didst send me, and [t]lovedst them, even as thou lovedst me. 24 Father, [5]I desire that [u]they also whom thou hast given me [v]be with me where I am, that they may behold my [s]glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before [x]the foundation of the world. 25 O [y]righteous Father, [z]the world knew thee not, but I knew thee; and these knew that [m]thou didst send me; 26 and [a]I made known unto them thy name, and will make it known; that [b]the love wherewith thou lovedst me may be in them, and I in them.

18 When Jesus had spoken these words, [c]he went forth with his disciples over [d]the [6]brook [7]Kidron, where was [e]a garden, into which he entered, himself and his disciples. 2 Now Judas also, who [8]betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus [f]ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples. 3 [g]Judas then, having received [h]the [9]band *of soldiers*, and [i]officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and [k]torches and weapons. 4 Jesus therefore, [l]knowing all the things that were coming upon him, went forth, and saith unto them, [m]Whom seek ye? 5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, who [8]betrayed him, was standing with them. 6 When therefore he said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground. 7 Again therefore he asked them, [m]Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. 8 Jesus answered, I told you that I am *he*; if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way: 9 that the word might be fulfilled which he spake, [n]Of those whom thou hast given me I lost not one. 10 Simon Peter therefore [o]having a sword drew it, and struck the high priest's [10]servant, and cut off his right ear. Now the [10]servant's name was Malchus. 11 Jesus therefore said unto Peter, Put up the sword into the sheath: [p]the cup which the Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 [q]So [r]the [9]band and the [11]chief captain, and the [s]officers of the Jews, seized Jesus and bound him, 13 and led him to [t]Annas first; for he was father in law to [u]Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. 14 Now Caiaphas was he that gave counsel to the Jews, that [v]it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 And [x]Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. Now that disciple was known unto the high priest, and entered in with Jesus into [y]the court of the high priest; 16 [z]but Peter was

---

Ps. xli. 9?

[1] Gr. *make request.*

[2] Gr. *out of.*

[3] Or, *evil*

[4] Or, *Consecrate*

[5] Gr. *that which thou hast given me, I desire that where I am, they also may be with me, that &c.*

[6] Or, *ravine* Gr. *winter-torrent.*

[7] Or, *of the Cedars*

[8] Or, *delivered him up*

[9] Or, *cohort*

[10] Gr. *bondservant.*

[11] Or, *military tribune* Gr. *chiliarch.*

[a] Comp. Phil. 2. 9; Rev. 19. 12; ver. 6

[b] ch. 6. 39; 18. 9

[c] Comp. ch. 6. 70

[d] ver. 13; comp. ch. 7. 33

[e] ch. 15. 11

[f] See ch. 3. 29

[g] ch. 15. 19

[h] ver. 16; ch. 8. 23

[i] See Mt. 5. 37

[k] ver. 14

[l] Comp. ch. 15. 3

[m] See ver. 3, 8, 21, 23, 25; ch. 3. 17

[n] ch. 20. 21; comp. Mt. 10. 5; ch. 4. 38

[o] Comp. ch. 15. 13

[p] 2 Cor. 7. 14; Col. 1. 6; 1 Jn. 3. 18

[q] See ch. 10. 38; ver. 23; comp. ver. 11

[r] Comp. ver. 8

[s] ver. 24; comp. ch. 1. 14

[t] See ch. 16. 27

[u] See ver. 2

[v] See ch. 12. 26

[x] See Mt. 25. 34; comp. ver. 5

[y] Comp. ver. 11; 1 Jn. 1. 9

[z] See ch. 7. 29; 15. 21

[a] ver. 6

[b] See ch. 15. 9

[c] Mt. 26. 30, 36; Mk. 14. 26, 32; Lk. 22. 39

[d] 2 Sam. 15. 23; 1 K. 2. 37; 15. 13; 2 K. 23. 4, 6, 12; 2 Chr. 15. 16; 29. 16; 30. 14; Jer. 31. 40

[e] Mt. 26. 36; Mk. 14. 32; ver. 26

[f] Comp. Lk. 21. 37; 22. 39

[g] ver. 3–11: *Matthew* 26. 47–56; *Mark* 14. 43–50; *Luke* 22. 47–53

[h] ver. 12; see Acts 10. 1

[i] See ch. 7. 32; ver. 12, 18

[k] See Mt. 25. 1 and marg.

[l] Comp. ch. 6. 64; 13. 1, 11

[m] ver. 7

[n] ch. 17. 12

[o] Comp. Mt. 26. 51; Mk. 14. 47

[p] See Mt. 20. 22 [q] ver. 12 f.: comp. Mt. 26. 57 ff. [r] ver. 3 [s] See ver. 3 [t] ver. 24; see Lk. 3. 2 [u] See Mt. 26. 3; ch. 11. 49, 51 [v] ch. 11. 50 [x] Comp. Mt. 26. 58; Mk. 14. 54; Lk. 22. 54 [y] See Mt. 26. 3; ver. 24, 28 [z] ver. 16–18: *Matthew* 26. 69 f.; *Mark* 14. 66–68; *Luke* 22. 55–57

standing at the door without. So the other disciple, who was known unto the high priest, went out and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. 17 [a]The maid therefore that kept the door saith unto Peter, [b]Art thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. 18 Now the [1]servants and the [c]officers were standing *there*, [d]having made [2][e]a fire of coals; for it was cold; and they were warming themselves: and Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.

19 [f]The high priest therefore asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his teaching. 20 Jesus answered him, I [g]have spoken openly to the world; I ever [h]taught in [3]synagogues, and [i]in the temple, where all the Jews come together; and in secret spake I nothing. 21 Why askest thou me? ask them that have heard *me*, what I spake unto them: behold, these know the things which I said. 22 And when he had said this, one of the [c]officers standing by [k]struck Jesus [4]with his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? 23 [l]Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me? 24 [m]Annas therefore sent him bound unto [m]Caiaphas the high priest.

25 [n]Now [o]Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore unto him, [p]Art thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied, and said, I am not. 26 One of the [1]servants of the high priest, being a kinsman of him [q]whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in [r]the garden with him? 27 Peter therefore denied again: and straightway [s]the cock crew.

28 [t]They lead Jesus therefore from [m]Caiaphas into [u]the [5]Prætorium: and it was early; and they themselves entered not into [u]the [5]Prætorium, that [v]they might not be defiled, but might eat the passover. 29 [x]Pilate therefore went out unto them, and saith, What accusation bring ye against this man? 30 They answered and said unto him, If this man were not an evil-doer, we should not have delivered him up unto thee. 31 Pilate therefore said unto them, Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law. The Jews said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death: 32 that [y]the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying by what manner of death he should die.

33 Pilate therefore [z]entered again into the [5]Prætorium, and called Jesus, and said unto him, [a]Art thou the King of the Jews? 34 Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of thyself, or did others tell it thee concerning me? 35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done? 36 Jesus answered, [b]My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my [6]servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. 37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, [7][c]Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end have I been born, and to this end am I come into the world, that [d]I should bear witness unto the truth. [e]Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. 38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth?

And when he had said this, he [f]went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, [g]I find no crime in him. 39 [h]But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 40 They cried out therefore again, saying, [i]Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

19 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and [k]scourged him. 2 [l]And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and arrayed him in a purple garment; 3 and they came unto him, and said, [m]Hail, King of the Jews! and they [n]struck him [8]with their hands. 4 And Pilate [f]went out again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that [o]I find no crime in him. 5 Jesus therefore came out, [p]wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold, the man! 6 When therefore the chief priests and the [a]officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*! Pilate saith unto them, Take him yourselves, and crucify him: for [b]I find no crime in him. 7 The Jews answered him, [c]We have a law, and by that law he ought to die, because he [d]made himself the Son of God. 8 When Pilate therefore heard this saying, he was the more afraid; 9 and he [e]entered into the [1]Prætorium again, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But [f]Jesus gave him no answer. 10 Pilate therefore saith unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have [2]power to release thee, and have [2]power to crucify thee? 11 Jesus answered him, [g]Thou wouldest have no [2]power against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore [h]he that delivered me unto thee hath greater sin. 12 Upon this Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, [i]If thou release this man, thou art not Cæsar's friend: every one that maketh himself a king [3]speaketh against Cæsar. 13 When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought Jesus out, and [k]sat down on the judgment-seat at a place called The Pavement, but [l]in Hebrew, Gabbatha. 14 Now it was [m]the Preparation of the passover: it was about the [n]sixth hour. And he saith unto the Jews, Behold, [o]your King! 15 They therefore cried out, [p]Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him! Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar. 16 Then therefore he [q]delivered him unto them to be crucified.

---

[a] Acts 12. 13
[b] ver. 25
[c] See ver. 3
[d] Comp. Mk. 14. 54, 67
[e] ch. 21. 9
[f] ver. 19–24: comp. Mt. 26. 59–68; Mk. 14. 55–65; Lk. 22. 63–71
[g] ch. 7. 26; comp. 8. 26
[h] See Mt. 4. 23; comp. ch. 6. 59
[i] Mt. 26. 55
[k] ch. 19. 3
[l] Comp. Mt. 5. 39; Acts 23. 2–5
[m] See ver. 13
[n] ver. 25–27: *Matthew* 26. 71–75; *Mark* 14. 69–72; *Luke* 22. 58–62
[o] ver. 18
[p] ver. 17
[q] ver. 10
[r] See ver. 1
[s] ch. 13. 38
[t] Mt. 27. 2; Mk. 15. 1; Lk. 23. 1
[u] ver. 33; 19. 9; see Mt. 27. 27
[v] Comp. ch. 11. 55; Acts 11. 3
[x] ver. 29–38: *Matthew* 27. 11–14; *Mark* 15. 2–5; *Luke* 23. 2, 3
[y] ch. 12. 32 f.; comp. 3. 14; 8. 28; Mt. 20. 19; 26. 2; Mk. 10. 33 f.; Lk. 18. 32 f.
[z] Comp ver. 28, 29; 19. 9
[a] Lk. 23. 3; comp. ch. 19. 12
[b] Comp. ch. 6. 15; Mt. 26. 53; Lk. 17. 21
[c] Mt. 27. 11; Mk. 15. 2; Lk. 22. 70; 23. 3
[d] ch. 3. 32; 8. 14; comp. 1. 14
[e] ch. 8. 47; 1 Jn. 4. 6
[f] ch. 19. 4; comp. ver. 33
[g] See Lk. 23. 4; ch. 19. 4
[h] ver. 39–19. 16: *Matthew* 27. 15–18, 20–23; *Mark* 15. 6–15; *Luke* 23. 18–25
[i] Acts 3. 14
[k] See Mt. 27. 26
[l] Mt. 27. 27–30: Mk. 15. 16–19
[m] Mt. 27. 29; Mk. 15. 18
[n] ch. 18. 22
[o] ch. 18. 38; ver. 6. See Lk. 23. 4
[p] See ver. 2

[1] Gr. *bondservants.*
[2] Gr. *a fire of charcoal.*
[3] Gr. *synagogue.*
[4] Or, *with a rod*
[5] Or, *palace*
[6] Or, *officers*: as in ver. 3, 12, 18, 22.
[7] Or, *Thou sayest it, because I am a king.*
[8] Or, *with rods*

17 [r]They took Jesus therefore: and he went out, [s]bearing the cross for himself, unto the place called [t]The place of a skull, which is called [u]in Hebrew Golgotha: 18 where they crucified him, and with him [v]two others, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. 19 And Pilate wrote a title also, and put it on the cross. And there was written, [x]JESUS OF NAZARETH, [y]THE KING OF THE JEWS. 20 This title therefore read many of the Jews, [4]for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city; and it was written [u]in Hebrew, *and* in Latin, *and* in Greek. 21 The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Write not, [y]The King of the Jews; but, that he said, I am [y]King of the Jews. 22 Pilate answered, [z]What I have written I have written.

23 [a]The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments and made [b]four parts, to every soldier a part; and also the [5]coat: now the [5]coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 They said therefore one to another, [c]Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: [d]that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith,

They parted my garments among them,
And upon my vesture did they cast lots.

25 These things therefore the soldiers did. [e]But there were standing by the cross of Jesus [f]his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of [g]Clopas, and [h]Mary Magdalene. 26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [i]the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [k]Woman, behold, thy son! 27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold, thy mother! And from that hour the disciple took her unto [l]his own *home*.

28 After this Jesus, [m]knowing that all things are now finished, [n]that the scripture might be accomplished, saith, I thirst. 29 There was set there a vessel full of vinegar: so [o]they put a sponge full of the vinegar upon hyssop, and brought it to his mouth. 30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [p]It is finished: and he bowed his head, and [q]gave up his spirit.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was [r]the Preparation, that [s]the bodies should not remain on the cross upon the sabbath (for the day

[1] Or, *palace*

[2] Or, *authority*

[3] Or, *opposeth Cæsar*

[4] Or, *for the place of the city where Jesus was crucified was nigh at hand*

[5] Or, *tunic*

Ps. xxii. 18.

Ps. lxix. 21.

---

[a] ch. 18. 3; see Mt. 26. 58
[b] ch. 18. 38; ver. 6; see Lk. 23. 4
[c] Lev. 24. 16; Mt. 26. 63–66
[d] ch. 5. 18; 10. 33
[e] ch. 18. 33
[f] Mt. 26. 63; 27. 12, 14; comp. ch. 18. 34–37
[g] Rom. 13. 1
[h] ch. 18. 13 f. 28 ff.; comp. Acts 3. 13
[i] Lk. 23. 2; comp. ch. 18. 33 ff.
[k] See Mt. 27. 19
[l] See ch. 5. 2; ver. 17, 20
[m] See Mt. 27. 62; ver. 31, 42
[n] Comp. Mk. 15. 25; Mt. 27. 45
[o] ver. 19, 21
[p] Lk. 23. 18
[q] Mt. 27. 26; Mk. 15. 15; Lk. 23. 25
[r] ver. 17–24: *Matthew* 27. 33–44; *Mark* 15. 22–32; *Luke* 23. 33–43
[s] See Lk. 14. 27; comp. Mt. 27. 32; Mk. 15. 21; Lk. 23. 26
[t] Comp. Lk. 23. 33 and marg.
[u] See ver. 13
[v] See Lk. 23. 32
[x] Comp. Mt. 27. 37; Mk. 15. 26; Lk. 23. 38
[y] ver. 14, 21
[z] Comp. Gen. 43. 14; Esth. 4. 16; 1 Macc. 13. 38
[a] Mt. 27. 35; Mk. 15. 24; Lk. 23. 34
[b] Comp. Acts 12. 4
[c] Mt. 27. 35; Mk. 15. 24; Lk. 23. 34; comp. Ex. 28. 32
[d] ver. 28, 36 f.
[e] Comp. Mt. 27. 55 f.; Mk. 15. 40 f.; Lk. 23. 49
[f] See Mt. 12. 46
[g] Lk. 24. 18?
[h] ch. 20. 1, 18; Lk. 8. 2
[i] See ch. 13. 23
[k] ch. 2. 4
[l] Lk. 18. 28 marg.; ch. 1. 11; 16. 32; Acts 21. 6 (Gr.)
[m] ch. 13. 1; 17. 4
[n] ver. 24, 36 f.

[o] ver. 29, 30: comp. Mt. 27. 48, 50; Mk. 15. 36 f.; Lk. 23. 36 [p] See ch. 17. 4 [q] Mt. 27. 50; Mk. 15. 37; Lk. 23. 46 [r] ver. 14, 42 [s] Deut. 21. 23; Josh. 8. 29; 10. 26 f.

of that sabbath was a [a]high *day*), asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away. 32 The soldiers therefore came, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other that [b]was crucified with him: 33 but when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: 34 howbeit one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and straightway there came out [c]blood and water. 35 And he that hath seen hath [d]borne witness, and his witness is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye also may believe. 36 For these things came to pass, [e]that the scripture might be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be [1]broken. 37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 [f]And after these things Joseph of Arimathæa, being a disciple of Jesus, but [g]secretly for [h]fear of the Jews, asked of Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took away his body. 39 And there came also [i]Nicodemus, he who at the first came to him by night, [k]bringing a [2]mixture of [l]myrrh and aloes, about a [m]hundred pounds. 40 So they took the body of Jesus, and [n]bound it in [o]linen cloths with the spices, as the custom of the Jews is to bury. 41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a [p]new tomb [q]wherein was never man yet laid. 42 There then because of the Jews' [r]Preparation (for the tomb was [s]nigh at hand) they laid Jesus.

20 [t]Now on the first *day* of the week cometh [u]Mary Magdalene early, while it was yet dark, unto the tomb, and seeth [v]the stone taken away from the tomb. 2 She runneth therefore, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other [x]disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, [y]They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they have laid him. 3 [z]Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and they went toward the tomb. 4 And they ran both together: and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the tomb; 5 and [a]stooping and looking in, he seeth the [b]linen cloths lying; yet entered he not in. 6 Simon Peter therefore also cometh, following him, and entered into the tomb; and he beholdeth the linen cloths lying, 7 and [c]the napkin, that was upon his head, not lying with the [b]linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself. 8 Then entered in therefore the other disciple also, who [d]came first to the tomb, and he saw, and believed. 9 For as yet [e]they knew not the scripture, [f]that he must rise again from the dead. 10 So the disciples went away again [g]unto their own home.

11 [h]But Mary was standing without at the tomb weeping: so, as she wept, she [i]stooped and looked into the tomb; 12 and she beholdeth [k]two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. 13 And they say unto her, [l]Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because [m]they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. 14 When she had thus said, she turned herself back, and [n]beholdeth Jesus standing, and [o]knew not that it was Jesus. 15 Jesus saith unto her, [p]Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turneth herself, and saith unto him [q]in Hebrew, [r]Rabboni; which is to say, Teacher. 17 Jesus saith to her, [3]Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended unto the Father: but go unto [s]my brethren, and say to them, I [t]ascend unto my Father and your Father, and my God and your God. 18 [u]Mary Magdalene cometh and [v]telleth the disciples, I have seen the Lord; and *that* he had said these things unto her.

Ex. xii. 46; Num. ix. 12; Ps. xxxiv. 20.

Zech. xii. 10.

[1] Or, *crushed*

[2] Some ancient authorities read *roll*.

[3] Or, *Take not hold on me*

[a] Ex. 12. 16
[b] ver. 18
[c] Comp. 1 Jn. 5. 6, 8
[d] See ch. 15. 27; comp. 21. 24
[e] ver. 24, 28
[f] ver. 38–42: *Matthew* 27. 57–61; *Mark* 15. 42–47; *Luke* 23. 50–56
[g] Comp. Mk. 15. 43
[h] See ch. 7. 13
[i] See ch. 3. 1
[k] See Mk. 16. 1
[l] Ps. 45. 8; Prov. 7. 17; Song of Sol. 4. 14; Mt. 2. 11
[m] Comp. ch. 12. 3
[n] Comp. ch. 11. 44; Mt. 26. 12; Mk. 14. 8
[o] ch. 20. 5, 7; Lk. 24. 12
[p] Mt. 27. 60
[q] Lk. 23. 53
[r] ver. 14, 31
[s] ver. 20, 41
[t] ver. 1–8; comp. Mt. 28. 1–8; Mk. 16. 1–8; Lk. 24. 1–10
[u] See ch. 19. 25; ver. 18
[v] Mt. 27. 60, 66; 28. 2; Mk. 15. 46; 16. 3 f.; Lk. 24. 2; ch. 11. 38
[x] See ch. 13. 23
[y] ver. 13
[z] ver. 3–10: comp. Lk. 24. 12
[a] ver. 11
[b] ch. 19. 40
[c] Comp. ch. 11. 44
[d] ver. 4
[e] Comp. Mt. 22. 29; ch. 2. 22
[f] Lk. 24. 26 ff. 46
[g] Lk. 24. 12
[h] Comp. Mk. 16. 5
[i] ver. 5
[k] Lk. 24. 4; comp. Mt. 28, 2 f.; Mk. 16. 5
[l] ver. 15
[m] ver. 2
[n] See Mk. 16. 9; comp. Mt. 28. 9
[o] Comp. ch. 21. 4
[p] ver. 13
[q] See ch. 5. 2
[r] Mk. 10. 51; comp. Mt. 23. 7
[s] See Mt. 28. 10
[t] Comp. ch. 7. 33; Mk. 16. 19; see ch. 12. 26
[u] ver. 1
[v] Mk. 16. 10; comp. Lk. 24. 10, 23

19 When therefore it was evening, on that day, the first *day* of the week, and when the doors were shut where the disciples were, for [a] fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, [b] Peace *be* unto you. 20 And when he had said this, [c] he showed unto them his hands and his side. The disciples therefore [d] were glad, when they saw the Lord. 21 Jesus therefore said to them again, [b] Peace *be* unto you: [e] as the Father hath sent me, even so send I you. 22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Spirit: 23 [f] whose soever sins ye forgive, they are forgiven unto them; whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 But [g] Thomas, one of [h] the twelve, called [1] [g] Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in [i] his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into [k] his side, [l] I will not believe.

26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Jesus cometh, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, [b] Peace *be* unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, [m] Reach hither thy finger, and see my hands; and reach *hither* thy hand, and put it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. 28 Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. 29 Jesus saith unto him, Because thou hast seen me, [2] thou hast believed: [n] blessed *are* they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

Cf. II Cor. 4.18

30 [o] Many other [p] signs therefore did Jesus in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 but these are written, [q] that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, [r] the Son of God; and that [s] believing ye may have life in his name.

21

After these things Jesus [t] manifested himself [u] again to the disciples at [v] the sea of Tiberias; and he manifested *himself* on this wise. 2 There were together Simon Peter, and [x] Thomas called [1] Didymus, and [y] Nathanael of [z] Cana in Galilee, and [a] the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. 3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also come with thee. They went forth, and entered into the boat; and [b] that night they took nothing. 4 But when day was now breaking, Jesus stood on the beach: yet the disciples [c] knew not that it was Jesus. 5 Jesus therefore saith unto them, Children, [d] have ye aught to eat? They answered him, No. 6 And he said unto them, [e] Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. 7 [f] That disciple therefore whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. So when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his coat about him (for he [3] was naked), and cast himself into the sea. 8 But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits off), dragging the net *full* of fishes. 9 So when they got out upon the land, they see [4] a [g] fire of coals there, and [5] [h] fish laid thereon, and [6] bread. 10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the [h] fish which ye have now taken. 11 Simon Peter therefore went [7] up, and drew the net to land, full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, the net was not rent. 12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* [i] break your fast. And none of the disciples durst inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. 13 Jesus cometh, and taketh [k] the [8] bread, and giveth them, and the [h] fish likewise. 14 This is now the [l] third time that Jesus was manifested to the disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had [i] broken their fast, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of [9] John,

[a] See ch. 7. 13
[b] ver. 21, 26. Lk. 24. 36; comp. ch. 14. 27
[c] Lk. 24. 39, 40; ch. 19. 34
[d] ch. 16. 20, 22
[e] See ch. 17. 18
[f] Mt. 18. 18; comp. 16. 19
[g] See ch. 11. 16
[h] See ch. 6. 67
[i] ver. 20
[k] ver. 20
[l] See Mk. 16. 11
[m] Comp. ver. 25; Lk. 24. 40
[n] 1 Pet. 1. 8
[o] ch. 21. 25
[p] See ch. 2. 11
[q] ch. 19. 35
[r] See Mt. 4. 3
[s] ch. 3 15
[t] ver. 14; comp. Mk. 16. 12
[u] ch. 20. 19, 26
[v] ch. 6. 1
[x] See ch. 11. 16
[y] See ch. 1. 45 ff.
[z] See ch. 2. 1
[a] Mt. 4. 21; Mk. 1. 19; Lk. 5. 10
[b] Comp. Lk. 5. 5
[c] ch. 20. 14; see Lk. 24. 16
[d] Lk. 24. 41
[e] Comp. Lk. 5. 4 ff.
[f] See ch. 13. 23; ver. 20
[g] ch. 18. 18
[h] ver. 10, 13; comp. 6. 9, 11
[i] ver. 15
[k] ver. 9
[l] ch. 20. 19, 26

[1] That is, *Twin.*

[2] Or, *hast thou believed?*

[3] Or, *had on his undergarment only* Comp. ch. 13. 4; Is. 20. 2; Mic. 1. 8, 11.

[4] Gr. *a fi of charcoal.*

[5] Or, *a fis*

[6] Or, *a loaf*

[7] Or, *aboard*

[8] Or, *loaf*

[9] Gr. *Joanes.* See ch. 1. 42, margin

1, ἀγαπάω 2 φιλέω

[1] [a] lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [2] love thee. He saith unto him, Feed [b] my lambs. 16 He saith to him again a second time, Simon, *son* of [3] John, [1] lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [2] love thee. He saith unto him, [c] Tend my sheep. 17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of [3] John, [2] lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him [d] the third time, [2] Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, [e] thou knowest all things; thou [4] knowest that I [2] love thee. Jesus saith unto him, [f] Feed my sheep. 18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not. 19 Now this he spake, [g] signifying by [h] what manner of death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, [i] Follow me. 20 Peter, turning about, seeth [k] the disciple whom Jesus loved following; who also [l] leaned back on his breast at the supper, and said, Lord, who is he that [5] betrayeth thee? 21 Peter therefore seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, [6] and what shall this man do? 22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry [m] till I come, what *is that* to thee? [i] follow thou me. 23 This saying therefore went forth among [n] the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, that he should not die; but, If I will that he tarry [m] till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple that [o] beareth witness of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his witness is true.

25 And there are also [p] many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books that should be written.

[1] [2] *Love* in these places represents two different Greek words.

[3] Gr. *Joanes.* See ch. 1. 42, margin.

[4] Or, *perceivest*

[5] Or, *delivereth thee up*

[6] Gr. *and this man, what?*

[a] ch. 13. 37; comp. Mt. 26. 33; Mk. 14. 29
[b] Comp. Lk. 12. 32
[c] Mt. 2. 6; Acts 20. 28; 1 Pet. 5. 2; Rev. 7. 17
[d] Comp. ch. 13. 38
[e] ch. 16. 30
[f] Comp. ver. 16
[g] Comp. ch. 12. 33; 18. 32
[h] 2 Pet. 1. 14
[i] See Mt. 8. 22; 16. 24; ver. 22
[k] See ver. 7
[l] ch. 13. 25
[m] 1 Cor. 4. 5; 11. 26; Jas. 5. 7; Rev. 2. 25; see Mt. 16. 27 f.
[n] See Acts 1. 15
[o] See ch. 15. 27
[p] ch. 20. 30

THE ACTS

The Introduction. The Ascension. "The Upper Chamber." The Fate of Judas

1 The [1]former treatise I made, O [a]Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus [b]began both to do and to teach, 2 until the day in which he [c]was received up, after that he [d]had given commandment through the Holy Spirit unto [e]the apostles whom he had [f]chosen: 3 to whom [g]he also [2]showed himself alive after his passion by many proofs, appearing unto them by the space of forty days, and speaking [h]the things concerning the kingdom of God: 4 and, [3]being assembled together with them, he charged them [i]not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for [k]the promise of the Father, which, *said he*, ye heard from me: 5 for [l]John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [4]in the Holy Spirit [m]not many days hence.

6 They therefore, when they were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, [n]dost thou at this time restore the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know times or seasons, which [o]the Father hath [5]set within his own authority. 8 But ye shall receive power, [m]when the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be [p]my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa and [q]Samaria, and unto [r]the uttermost part of the earth. 9 And when he had said these things, as they were looking, [s]he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 And while they were looking stedfastly into heaven as he went, behold, [t]two men stood by them in white apparel; 11 who also said, [u]Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking into heaven? this Jesus, who [c]was received up from you into heaven, shall so [v]come in like manner as ye beheld him going into heaven.

12 Then [x]returned they unto Jerusalem from the [y]mount called Olivet, which is nigh unto Jerusalem, a sabbath day's journey off. 13 And when they were come in, they went up into [z]the upper chamber, where they were abiding; [a]both Peter and John and [6]James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, [6]James *the son* of Alphæus, and Simon the Zealot, and [b]Judas *the* [7]*son* of [6]James. 14 These all with one accord [c]continued stedfastly in prayer, [8]with [d]the women, and Mary the [e]mother of Jesus, and with his [e]brethren.

15 And in these days Peter stood up in the midst of [f]the brethren, and said (and there was a multitude of [9]persons *gathered* together, about a hundred and twenty), 16 Brethren, it was needful that [g]the scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spake before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, [h]who was guide to them that took Jesus. 17 For he was [i]numbered among us, and received his [10]portion in [k]this ministry. 18 (Now this man [l]obtained a field with [m]the reward of his iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. 19 And it became known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch that in [n]their language that field was called Akeldama, that is, The field of blood.) 20 For it is written in the book of Psalms,

Let his habitation be made desolate, Ps. lxix. 25.
And let no man dwell therein:

and,

His [11]office let another take. Ps. cix. 8.

21 Of the men therefore that

[1] Gr. *first.*

[2] Gr. *presented.*

[3] Or, *eating with them*

[4] Or, *with*

[5] Or, *appointed by*

[6] Or, *Jacob*

[7] Or, brother See Jude 1.

[8] Or, *with certain women*

[9] Gr. *names.* See Rev. 3. 4.

[10] Or, *lot*

[11] Gr. *overseership.*

[a] Lk. 1. 3
[b] Lk. 3. 23
[c] See Mk. 16. 19; ver. 9, 11, 22
[d] Mt. 28. 19 f.; Mk. 16. 15; Jn. 20. 21 f.; comp. ch. 10. 42
[e] See Mk. 6. 30 (and so elsewhere)
[f] See Jn. 13. 18; comp. ch. 10. 41
[g] Mt. 28. 17; Mk. 16. 12, 14; Lk. 24. 34, 36; Jn. 20. 19, 26; 21. 1, 14; 1 Cor. 15. 5-7
[h] Comp. ch. 8. 12; 19. 8; 28. 23, 31
[i] Lk. 24. 49
[k] ch. 2. 33; comp. Jn. 14. 16, 26; 15. 26
[l] ch. 11. 16; see Mt. 3. 11
[m] ch. 2. 1-4
[n] Mt. 17. 11; Mk. 9. 12; Lk. 17. 20; 19. 11
[o] Mt. 24. 36; Mk. 13. 32
[p] See Lk. 24. 48; Jn. 15. 27
[q] ch. 8. 1, 5, 14
[r] Mt. 28. 19; Mk. 16. 15; comp. Col. 1. 23; Rom. 10. 18
[s] See ver. 2
[t] Comp. Lk. 24. 4; Jn. 20. 12
[u] ch. 2. 7; comp. 13. 31
[v] See Mt. 16. 27 f.; comp. ch. 3. 21
[x] Lk. 24. 50, 52
[y] Comp. Mt. 21. 1
[z] ch. 9. 37, 39; 20. 8; comp. Mk. 14. 15; Lk. 22. 12
[a] ver. 13: *Matthew* 10. 2-4; *Mark* 3. 16-19; *Luke* 6. 14-16. (See the names in Matthew's list.)
[b] See Jn. 14. 22

[c] ch. 2. 42; 6. 4; Rom. 12. 12; Col. 4. 2; comp. Eph. 6. 18 [d] Lk. 8. 2 f. [e] See Mt. 12. 46 [f] Jn. 21. 23; ch. 6. 3; 9. 30; 10. 23; 11. 1, 12, 29; 12. 17; 14. 2; 15. 1, 3, 22, 23, 32 f. 40; 16. 2, 40; 17. 6, 10, 14; 18. 18, 27; 21. 7, 17; 22. 5; 28. 14 f. &c. See Rom. 1. 13; comp. ch. 11. 26 [g] ver. 20; comp. Jn. 13. 18; 17. 12 [h] Mt. 26. 47; Mk. 14. 43; Lk. 22. 47; Jn. 18. 3 [i] Jn. 6. 70 f. [k] ver. 25; ch. 20. 24; 21. 19 [l] Comp. Mt. 27. 3-10 [m] Mt. 26. 14 f. [n] Comp. ch. 21. 40; Mt. 27. 8

have companied with us all the time that [a]the Lord Jesus went in and went out [1]among us, 22 [b]beginning from the baptism of John, unto the day that he [c]was received up from us, of these must one become a [d]witness with us of his resurrection. 23 And they put forward two, Joseph called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and [e]Matthias. 24 And they [f]prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, [g]who knowest the hearts of all men, show of these two the one whom thou hast chosen, 25 to take the place in [h]this ministry and [i]apostleship from which Judas fell away, that he might go to his own place. 26 And they [k]gave lots [2]for them; and the lot fell upon [e]Matthias; and he was numbered with [l]the eleven apostles.

[1] Or, *over*

[2] Or, *unto*

2 And when [m]the day of Pentecost [3]was now come, they were all together in one place. 2 And suddenly there came from heaven a sound as of the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled [n]all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them tongues [4]parting asunder, like as of fire; and it sat upon each one of them. 4 And they were all [o]filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to [p]speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

[3] Gr. *was ing fulfilled.*

[4] *r, parting among . r, dis-ibuting mselves*

5 Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, [q]devout men, from every nation under heaven. 6 And when [r]this sound was heard, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speaking in his own language. 7 And [s]they were all amazed and marvelled, saying, Behold, are not all these that speak [t]Galilæans? 8 And how hear we, every man in our own language wherein we were born? 9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, in Judæa and [u]Cappadocia, in [v]Pontus and [x]Asia, 10 in [y]Phrygia and [z]Pamphylia, in Egypt and the parts of Libya about [a]Cyrene, and [b]sojourners from Rome, both Jews and [c]proselytes, 11 Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speaking in our tongues the mighty works of God. 12 And [d]they were all amazed, and were perplexed, saying one to another, What meaneth this? 13 But others mocking said, [e]They are filled with new wine.

14 But Peter, standing up with [f]the eleven, lifted up his voice, and spake forth unto them, *saying*, Ye men of Judæa, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and give ear unto my words. 15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose; [g]seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day; 16 but this is that which hath been spoken through the prophet Joel:

Joel ii. 28 ff.

17 And it shall be in the last days,
saith God,
I will pour forth of my Spirit
upon all flesh:
And your sons and your
daughters shall prophesy,
And your young men shall
see visions,
And your old men shall dream
dreams:
18 Yea and on my [5]servants and
on my [6]handmaidens in
those days
Will I pour forth of my Spirit;
and they shall prophesy.
19 And I will show wonders in
the heaven above,
And signs on the earth beneath;
Blood, and fire, and vapor of
smoke:
20 The sun shall be turned into
darkness,
And the moon into blood,
Before the day of the Lord
come,
That great and notable *day*:
21 And it shall be, that [h]whosoever
shall call on the name of the
Lord shall be saved.

[5] Gr. *bondmen.*

[6] Gr. *bondmaidens.*

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words: [i]Jesus of Nazareth, [k]a man approved of God unto you by [7]mighty works and [l]wonders and [l]signs which God did by him in the midst of you, even as ye yourselves know; 23 him, being delivered up by the [m]determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, [n]ye by the hand of [8]lawless men did crucify and

[7] Gr. *powers.*

[8] Or, *men without the law* See Rom. 2. 12.

---

[a] Lk. 24. 3
[b] Mk. 1. 1–4
[c] See ver. 2
[d] ver. 8; ch. 2. 32
[e] ver. 26
[f] Comp. ch. 6. 6; 13. 3; 14. 23
[g] ch. 15. 8; Rom. 8. 27; 1 S. 16. 7; Jer. 17. 10
[h] See ver. 17
[i] Comp. Rom. 1. 5; 1 Cor. 9. 2; Gal. 2. 8
[k] Lev. 16. 8; Josh. 14. 2; 1 S. 14. 41 f.; Neh. 10. 34; 11. 1, &c. Prov. 16. 33
[l] ch. 2. 14
[m] ch. 20. 16; 1 Cor. 16. 8; comp. Lev. 23. 15 f.; Tob. 2. 1; 2 Macc. 12. 32
[n] Comp. ch. 4. 31
[o] ch. 4. 8, 31; 9. 17; 13. 9, 52; comp. 1. 5, 8; 6. 3, 5; 7. 55; 8. 17; 11. 15, &c.; comp. also Mt. 10. 20
[p] Comp. Mk. 16. 17; 1 Cor. 12. 10 f.; 14. 21
[q] ch. 8. 2; Lk. 2. 25
[r] ver. 2
[s] ver. 12
[t] See ch. 1. 11; comp. Mt. 26. 73
[u] 1 Pet. 1. 1
[v] 1 Pet. 1. 1; comp. ch. 18. 2
[x] ch. 6. 9; 16. 6; 19. 10, &c.; 20. 4, &c.; 21. 27; 24. 18; 27. 2; Rom. 16. 5; 1 Cor. 16. 19; 2 Cor. 1. 8; 2 Tim. 1. 15; Rev. 1. 4
[y] ch. 16. 6; 18. 23
[z] ch. 13. 13; 14. 24; 15. 38; 27. 5
[a] See Mt. 27. 32
[b] Comp. ch. 17. 21
[c] See Mt. 23. 15
[d] ver. 7
[e] Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 23
[f] ch. 1. 26
[g] See 1 Th. 5. 7
[h] Rom. 10. 13
[i] ch. 10. 38; comp. ch. 3. 6; 4. 10
[k] Comp. Jn. 3. 2
[l] ver. 19, 43; see Jn. 4. 48
[m] ch. 3. 18; 4. 28, &c.; see Lk. 22. 22; 1 Pet. 1. 20
[n] ch. 3. 13; Lk. 24. 20

slay: 24 whom [a]God raised up,
having loosed the pangs of death:
because it [b]was not possible that
he should be holden of it. 25 For
Ps. xvi. 8 ff. David saith concerning him,

I beheld the Lord always before my face;
For he is on my right hand,
that I should not be moved:
26 Therefore my heart was glad,
and my tongue rejoiced;
Moreover my flesh also shall
[1]dwell in hope:
27 Because thou wilt not leave
my soul unto [c]Hades,
[d]Neither wilt thou give thy
Holy One to see corruption.
28 Thou madest known unto me
the ways of life;
Thou shalt make me full of
gladness [2]with thy countenance.

29 Brethren, I may say unto you
freely of the [e]patriarch David,
that he both [f]died and [g]was
buried, and [h]his tomb is with us
unto this day. 30 Being therefore
[i]a prophet, and knowing that
[k]God had sworn with an oath to
him, that of the fruit of his loins
[3]he would set *one* upon his throne;
31 he foreseeing *this* spake of the
resurrection of the Christ, that
neither was he left unto [c]Hades,
nor did his flesh see corruption.
32 This Jesus did [a]God raise up,
[4]whereof we all are [l]witnesses.
33 Being therefore [5][m]by the right
hand of God exalted, and [n]having
received of the Father [o]the promise
of the Holy Spirit, he hath
[p]poured forth this, which ye see
and hear. 34 For David ascended
Ps. cx. 1. not into the heavens: but he saith
himself,

[q]The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
35 Till I make thine enemies the
footstool of thy feet.

36 Let [6]all the [r]house of Israel
therefore know assuredly, that
God hath made him both [s]Lord
and Christ, this Jesus [t]whom ye
crucified.

37 Now when they heard *this*,
they were pricked in their heart,
and said unto Peter and the rest
of the apostles, Brethren, [u]what
shall we do? 38 And Peter *said*
unto them, [v]Repent ye, and be
[x]baptized every one of you in the
name of Jesus Christ unto the remission
of your sins; and ye shall
receive the gift of the Holy
Spirit. 39 For to you is [y]the
promise, and to your children,
and to all that are [z]afar off, *even*
as many as the Lord our God shall
call unto him. 40 And with
many other words he [a]testified,
and exhorted them, saying, Save
yourselves from this [b]crooked
generation. 41 They then [7]that
received his word were baptized:
and there were added *unto them*
in that day about three thousand
[c]souls. 42 And they [d]continued
stedfastly in the apostles' teaching
and [8]fellowship, in [e]the breaking
of bread and [d]the prayers.

43 And fear came upon every
soul: and many [f]wonders and
signs were done through the apostles.[9]
44 And all that believed
were together, and [g]had all things
common; 45 and they [h]sold their
possessions and goods, and parted
them to all, according as any man
had need. 46 [i]And day by day,
continuing stedfastly with one
accord in the temple, and [e]breaking
bread at home, they took their
food with gladness and singleness
of heart, 47 praising God, and
[k]having favor with all the people.
And the Lord [l]added [10]to them
day by day [m]those that [11]were
saved.

3

Now [n]Peter and John were
going up into the temple at
[o]the hour of prayer, *being* the
ninth *hour*. 2 And [p]a certain
man that was lame from his
mother's womb was carried, whom
they [q]laid daily at the door of the
temple which is called Beautiful,
[r]to ask alms of them that entered
into the temple; 3 who seeing
[n]Peter and John about to go into
the temple, asked to receive an
alms. 4 And Peter, [s]fastening
his eyes upon him, with John,
said, Look on us. 5 And he gave
heed unto them, expecting to receive
something from them. 6 But
Peter said, Silver and gold have I
none; but what I have, that give
I thee. [t]In the name of Jesus
Christ of Nazareth, walk. 7 And

---

[1] Or, *tabernacle*

[2] Or, *in thy presence*

[3] Or, one *should sit*

[4] Or, *of whom*

[5] Or, *at*

[6] Or, *every house*

[7] Or, *having received*

[8] Or, *in fellowsh*

[9] Many ancient authorities add *in Jerusalem; and gre fear wa upon all*

[10] Gr. *together*

[11] Or, *being saved*

[a] ver. 32; ch. 3. 15, 26; 4. 10; 5. 30; 10. 40; 13. 30, 33, 34, 37; 17. 31; Rom. 4. 24; 6. 4; 8. 11; 10. 9; 1 Cor. 6. 14; 15. 15; 2 Cor. 4. 14; Gal. 1. 1; Eph. 1. 20; Col. 2. 12; 1 Th. 1. 10; Heb. 13. 20; 1 Pet. 1. 21
[b] Comp. Jn. 20. 9
[c] See Mt. 11. 23; ver. 31
[d] ch. 13. 35
[e] ch. 7. 8 f. Heb. 7. 4
[f] ch. 13. 36
[g] 1 K. 2. 10
[h] Comp. Neh. 3. 16
[i] Comp. Mt. 22. 43
[k] 2 S. 7. 12 f.; Ps. 89. 3 f.; 132. 11
[l] See ch. 1. 8
[m] ch. 5. 31; comp. Mk. 16. 19
[n] See ch. 1. 4
[o] Gal. 3. 14; comp. Jn. 7. 39
[p] ver. 17; ch. 10. 45
[q] See Mt. 22. 44 f.
[r] Ezek. 36. 22, 32, 37; 45. 6
[s] Lk. 2. 11
[t] ver. 23
[u] Comp. Lk. 3. 10, 12, 14
[v] ch. 3. 19; 5. 31; 20. 21; comp. Lk. 24. 47; Mk. 1. 15
[x] ch. 8. 12, 16; 22. 16; comp. Mk. 16. 16
[y] Rom. 9. 4; Is. 44. 3; 54. 13; 57. 19; Joel 2. 32; comp. Eph. 2. 12
[z] Comp. Eph. 2. 13, 17
[a] See Lk. 16. 28
[b] Deut. 32. 5; Phil. 2. 15; comp. Mt. 17. 17
[c] ch. 3. 23; 7. 14; 27. 37; Rom. 13. 1; 1 Pet. 3. 20; comp. Rev. 16. 3
[d] See ch. 1. 14
[e] Lk. 24. 30; ch. 20. 7; 1 Cor. 10. 16; ver. 46
[f] See ver. 22
[g] ch. 4. 32; comp. 37; 5. 2
[h] Comp. Mt. 19, 21; ch. 4. 34
[i] ch. 5. 42
[k] See ch. 5. 13

[l] ver. 41; ch. 5. 14; 6. 1, 7; 11. 24; comp. 4. 4; 9. 31, 35, 42; 11. 21; 14. 1, 21; 16. 5; 17. 12 [m] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 18 [n] See Lk. 22. 8; ver. 3, 4, 11 [o] Comp. Ps. 55. 17; ch. 10. 30; Mt. 27. 45 [p] ch. 14. 8 [q] Comp. Lk. 16. 20 [r] ver. 10; comp. Jn. 9. 8 [s] ch. 10. 4 [t] ch. 4. 10; comp. ver. 16; 2. 22

he took him by the right hand,
and raised him up: and immediately
his feet and his ankle-bones
received strength. 8 [a]And leaping
up, he stood, and began to
walk; and he entered with them
into the temple, walking, and
leaping, and praising God. 9 And
[b]all the people saw him walking
and praising God: 10 and they
took knowledge of him, that it
was he that [c]sat for alms at the
Beautiful Gate of the temple; and
they were filled with wonder and
amazement at that which had
happened unto him.

11 And as he held [d]Peter and
John, all the people ran together
unto them in the [1][e]porch that is
called Solomon's, greatly wondering.
12 And when Peter saw it,
he [f]answered unto the people, Ye
men of Israel, why marvel ye at
this [2]man? or why fasten ye your
eyes on us, as though by our own
power or godliness we had made
him to walk? 13 [g]The God of
Abraham, and of Isaac, and of
Jacob, [h]the God of our fathers,
hath glorified his [3][i]Servant Jesus;
whom [k]ye delivered up, and denied
before the face of [l]Pilate,
when he had [m]determined to release
him. 14 But ye denied [n]the
Holy and Righteous One, and
[o]asked for a murderer to be
granted unto you, 15 and killed
the [4][p]Prince of life; whom [q]God
raised from the dead; [5]whereof
we are [r]witnesses. 16 And [6]by
faith [s]in his name hath his name
made this man strong, whom
ye behold and know: yea, the
faith which is through him hath
given him this perfect soundness
in the presence of you all. 17 And
now, brethren, I know that [t]in
ignorance ye did it, as did also
your [u]rulers. 18 But the things
which [v]God foreshowed by the
mouth of all the prophets, [x]that
his Christ should suffer, he thus
fulfilled. 19 [y]Repent ye therefore,
and turn again, that your
sins may be blotted out, that so
there may come [z]seasons of refreshing
from the presence of the
Lord; 20 and that he may send
the Christ who hath been appointed
for you, *even* Jesus:
21 [a]whom the heaven must receive
until the times of [b]restoration of
all things, whereof [c]God spake by
the mouth of his holy prophets
that have been from of old.
22 Moses indeed said, [d]A prophet
shall the Lord God raise up unto
you from among your brethren,
[7]like unto me; to him shall ye
hearken in all things whatsoever
he shall speak unto you. 23 And
it shall be, that every [e]soul that
shall not hearken to that prophet,
shall be utterly destroyed from
among the people. 24 Yea and
[x]all the prophets from Samuel
and them that followed after, as
many as have spoken, they also
told of these days. 25 Ye are
[f]the sons of the prophets, and of
the [g]covenant which God [8]made
with your fathers, saying unto
Abraham, And in thy seed shall
all the families of the earth be
blessed. 26 Unto you [h]first God,
having [q]raised up his [3]Servant,
sent him to bless you, in turning
away every one of you from your
iniquities.

4 And as they spake unto the
people, [9]the priests and [i]the
captain of the temple and
[k]the Sadducees [l]came upon
them, 2 being sore troubled because
they taught the people, and
proclaimed [m]in Jesus the resurrection
from the dead. 3 And
they laid hands on them, and [n]put
them in ward unto the morrow:
for it was now eventide. 4 But
many of them that heard the
word believed; and [o]the number
of the men came to be about five
thousand.

5 And it came to pass on the
morrow, that their [p]rulers and
elders and scribes were gathered
together in Jerusalem; 6 and
[q]Annas the high priest *was there*,
and [r]Caiaphas, and John, and
Alexander, and as many as were
of the kindred of the high priest.
7 And when they had set them
in the midst, they inquired, By
what power, or in what name,
have ye done this? 8 Then Peter,
[s]filled with the Holy Spirit, said
unto them, Ye [p]rulers of the people,
and elders, 9 if we this day
are examined concerning [t]a good
deed done to an impotent man,
[10]by what means this man is made

[1] Or, *portico*

[2] Or, *thing*

[3] Or, *Child* See Mt. 12. 18; Is. 42. 1; 52. 13; 53. 11.

[4] Or, *Author*

[5] Or, *of whom*

[6] Or, *on the ground of*

Deut. xviii. 15.

[7] Or, *as he raised up me*

Deut. xviii. 19.

[8] Gr. *covenanted.*

Gen. xii. 3; xxii. 18; xxvi. 4; xxviii. 14.

[9] Some ancient authorities read *the chief priests.*

[10] Or, *in whom*

[a] ch. 14. 10
[b] Comp. ch. 4. 16, 21
[c] ver. 2; comp. Jn. 9. 8
[d] See Lk. 22. 8; ver. 3, 4
[e] ch. 5. 12; Jn. 10. 23
[f] Mt. 11. 25; 17. 4; 22. 1; Lk. 14. 3; ch. 5. 8; 10. 46
[g] Mt. 22. 32
[h] ch. 5. 30; 7. 32; 22. 14; comp. Ex. 3. 13, 15
[i] ver. 26; ch. 4. 27, 30
[k] ch. 2. 23; Mt. 20. 19; Jn. 19. 11
[l] See Mt. 27. 2
[m] See Lk. 23. 4
[n] Comp. Mk. 1. 24; ch. 4. 27; 7. 52; see 2 Cor. 5. 21
[o] Mt. 27. 20; Mk. 15. 11; Lk. 23. 18-25
[p] ch. 5. 31; comp. Heb. 2. 10; 12. 2
[q] See ch. 2. 24
[r] See Lk. 24. 48
[s] Comp. ver. 6
[t] Comp. Lk. 23. 34; ch. 13. 27; 26. 9; see Jn. 15. 21; Eph. 4. 18
[u] See Lk. 23. 13
[v] See ch. 2. 23
[x] See Lk. 24. 27; comp. ch. 17. 3; 26. 23
[y] See ch. 2. 38; 26. 20
[z] Comp. 2 Th. 1. 7; Heb. 4. 1 ff.
[a] ch. 1. 11
[b] Comp. Mt. 17. 11; Rom. 8. 21
[c] Lk. 1. 70
[d] ch. 7. 37
[e] ch. 2. 41
[f] Comp. ch. 2. 39
[g] Comp. Rom. 9. 4 f.
[h] ch. 13. 46; Rom. 1. 16; 2. 9 f.; comp. Mt. 15. 24; Jn. 4. 22
[i] See Lk. 22. 4
[k] See Mt. 3. 7
[l] See Lk. 20. 1; ch. 6. 12
[m] Comp. ch. 17. 18; see 3. 15
[n] ch. 5. 18
[o] Comp. ch. 2. 41

[p] See Lk. 23. 13; ver. 8 [q] See Lk. 3. 2 [r] See Mt. 26. 3 [s] ch. 13. 9; see 2. 4 [t] ch. 3. 7 f.

whole; 10 be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that [a]in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom [b]God raised from the dead, *even* in [1]him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 [c]He is the stone which was [d]set at nought of you the builders, which was made the head of the corner. 12 And in [e]none other is there salvation: for neither is there any other name under heaven, that is given among men, wherein we must be saved.

13 Now when they beheld the [f]boldness of [g]Peter and John, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and [h]they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And seeing the man that was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the [i]council, they conferred among themselves, 16 saying, [k]What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a [l]notable [2]miracle hath been wrought through them, is manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man [m]in this name. 18 And they called them, and [n]charged them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But [o]Peter and John answered and said unto them, [n]Whether it is right in the sight of God to hearken unto you rather than unto God, judge ye: 20 for [p]we cannot but speak the things which we saw and heard. 21 And they, when they had further threatened them, let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, [q]because of the people; for all men [r]glorified God for that which was done. 22 For the man was more than forty years old, on whom this [2]miracle of healing was wrought.

23 And being let go, they came to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and the elders had said unto them. 24 And they, when they heard it, lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, O [3]Lord, [4]thou that didst make the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: 25 [5]who [s]by the Holy Spirit, *by* the mouth of our father David thy servant, didst say,

Why did the [6]Gentiles rage,
And the peoples [7]imagine vain things?
26 The kings of the earth set themselves in array,
And the rulers were gathered together,
Against the Lord, and against his [8][t]Anointed:

27 for of a truth in this city against thy holy [9][u]Servant Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both [v]Herod and [x]Pontius Pilate, with [y]the [6]Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, were gathered together, 28 to do whatsoever thy hand and [z]thy counsel foreordained to come to pass. 29 And now, Lord, look upon their threatenings: and grant unto thy [10]servants to [a]speak thy word with all [b]boldness, 30 while thou stretchest forth thy hand to heal; and that [c]signs and [c]wonders may be done through the name of thy holy [9][u]Servant Jesus. 31 And when they had prayed, the [d]place was shaken wherein they were gathered together; and they were all [e]filled with the Holy Spirit, and they [a]spake the word of God with [b]boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and soul: and not one *of them* said that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but [f]they had all things common. 33 And [g]with great power gave the apostles their [h]witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus[11]: and great grace was upon them all. 34 For neither was there among them any that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses [i]sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, 35 and [k]laid them at the apostles' feet: and [l]distribution was made unto each, according as any one had need.

36 And Joseph, who by the apostles was surnamed [m]Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, Son of [12][n]exhortation), a Levite, a man

---

[1] Or, *this name*

Ps. cxviii. 22.

[2] Gr. *sign.*

[a] See ch. 3. 6; comp. 2. 22
[b] See ch. 2. 24
[c] See Mt. 21. 42
[d] Mk. 9. 12
[e] Comp. 1 Tim. 2. 5; Mt. 1. 21; ch. 10. 43
[f] See ver. 31
[g] See Lk. 22. 8; ver. 19
[h] Comp. Jn. 7. 15
[i] See Mt. 5. 22
[k] Comp. Jn. 11. 47
[l] ch. 3. 7-10
[m] Comp. Jn. 15. 21
[n] Comp. ch. 5. 28 f.
[o] See ver. 13
[p] Comp. 1 Cor. 9: 16
[q] ch. 5. 26
[r] See Mt. 9. 8
[s] Comp. ch. 1. 16
[t] Comp. Dan. 9. 24 f.; Lk. 4. 18; ch. 10. 38; Heb. 1. 9
[u] ver. 30; see ch. 3. 13
[v] See Mt. 14. 1
[x] Lk. 23. 12; see Mt. 27. 2
[y] See Mt. 20. 19
[z] See ch. 2. 23
[a] Phil. 1. 14
[b] ver. 13, 31; comp. ch. 14. 3
[c] See Jn. 4. 48
[d] Comp. ch. 2. 1
[e] See ch. 2. 4
[f] ch. 2. 44
[g] ch. 1. 8
[h] Comp. Lk. 24. 48
[i] Comp. Mt. 19. 21; ch. 2. 45
[k] ver. 37; ch. 5. 2
[l] Comp. ch. 6. 1; 2. 45
[m] ch. 9. 27; 11. 22, 30; 12. 25; 13.–15.; 1 Cor. 9. 6; Gal. 2. 1, 9, 13; Col. 4. 10
[n] ch. 13. 15; 1 Cor. 14. 3; 1 Th. 2. 3; comp. ch. 2. 40; 11. 23

[3] Gr. *Master.*

[4] Or, *thou art he that did make*

Ps. ii. 1, 2.

[5] The Greek text in this clause is somewhat uncertain.

[6] Gr. *nations.*

[7] Or, *meditate*

[8] Gr. *Christ.*

[9] Or, *Child* See marginal note on ch. 3. 13

[10] Gr. *bondservants.*

[11] Some ancient authorities add *Christ.*

[12] Or, *co solation* See Lk. 2. 25; ch. 9. 31; 15. 31; 2 Cor. 1. 3-7. In th Gr.

of [a]Cyprus by race, 37 having a field, sold it, and brought the money and [b]laid it at the apostles' feet.

5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, 2 and [c]kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and [d]laid it at the apostles' feet. 3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath [e]Satan filled thy heart to [1]lie [f]to the Holy Spirit, and to [g]keep back *part* of the price of the land? 4 While it remained, did it not remain thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thy power? How is it that thou hast conceived this thing in thy heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but [f]unto God. 5 And Ananias hearing these words [h]fell down and gave up the ghost: and [i]great fear came upon all that heard it. 6 And the [2]young men arose and [k]wrapped him round, and they carried him out and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. 8 And Peter [l]answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land [m]for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much. 9 But Peter *said* unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to [n]try [f]the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them that have buried thy husband are at the door, and they shall carry thee out. 10 And she [h]fell down immediately at his feet, and gave up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her by her husband. 11 And [i]great fear came upon the whole church, and upon all that heard these things.

12 And by the hands of the apostles were many [o]signs and [o]wonders wrought among the people; and they were all with one accord in [p]Solomon's [3]porch. 13 But of the rest durst no man join himself to them: howbeit [q]the people magnified them; 14 [4]and [r]believers were the more [s]added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women; 15 insomuch that they even carried out the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and [5]couches, that, as Peter came by, [t]at the least his shadow might overshadow some one of them. 16 And there also came together the multitude from the cities round about Jerusalem, bringing sick folk, and them that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 But the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is [u]the sect of [v]the Sadducees), and they were filled with jealousy, 18 and laid hands on the apostles, and [x]put them in public ward. 19 But [y]an angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them out, and said, 20 Go ye, and stand and speak in the temple to the people all [z]the words of this Life. 21 And when they heard *this*, they entered into the temple [a]about daybreak, and taught. But [b]the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called [c]the council together, and all [d]the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison-house to have them brought. 22 But [e]the officers that came found them not in the prison; and they returned, and told, 23 saying, The prison-house we found shut in all safety, and the keepers standing at the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. 24 Now when [f]the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these words, they were much perplexed concerning them whereunto this would grow. 25 And there came one and told them, Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison are in the temple standing and teaching the people. 26 Then went [g]the captain with [h]the officers, and brought them, *but* without violence; for [i]they feared the people, lest they should be stoned. 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before [c]the council. And the high priest asked them, 28 saying, We [k]strictly charged you not to teach in this name: and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and [l]intend

[a] Comp. ch. 11. 19 f.; 13. 4; 15. 39; 21. 3, 16; 27. 4
[b] ver. 35; ch. 5. 2
[c] ver. 3
[d] ch. 4. 35, 37
[e] See Mt. 4. 10; comp. Lk. 22. 3; Jn. 13. 2, 27
[f] Comp. ver. 4. 9
[g] ver. 2
[h] ver. 10; comp. Ezek. 11. 13
[i] ver. 11; ch. 2. 43
[k] Comp. Jn. 19. 40; Ecclus. 38. 16
[l] See ch. 3. 12
[m] ver. 2
[n] Comp. ch. 15. 10
[o] See Jn. 4. 48
[p] ch. 3. 11; Jn. 10. 23
[q] ch. 2. 47; comp. 4. 21
[r] See 2 Cor. 6. 15
[s] ch. 2. 47; 11. 24
[t] Comp. ch. 19. 12
[u] See ch. 15. 5
[v] See Mt. 3. 7; comp. ch. 4. 1
[x] ch. 4. 3
[y] Mt. 1. 20, 24; 2. 13, 19; 28. 2; Lk. 1. 11; 2. 9; ch. 8. 26; 12. 7, 23; comp. 10. 3; 27. 23
[z] Comp. Jn. 6. 63, 68
[a] Comp. Jn. 8. 2
[b] ch. 4. 6
[c] See Mt. 5. 22; ver. 27, 34, 41
[d] 1 Macc. 12. 6; 2 Macc. 1. 10; 4. 44; Judith 4. 8; 15. 8
[e] See Mt. 26. 58; ver. 26
[f] See ch. 4. 1; ver. 26
[g] See ver. 24
[h] See ver. 22
[i] ch. 4. 21; see ver. 13
[k] ch. 4. 18
[l] ch. 2. 23, 36; 3. 14 f.; comp. 7. 52; Mt. 23. 35; 27. 25

[1] Or, *deceive*
[2] Gr. *younger.*
[3] Or, *portico*
[4] Or, *and there were the more added to them, believing on the Lord*
[5] Or, *pallets*

to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 But Peter and the apostles answered and said, [a] We must obey God rather than men. 30 [b] The God of our fathers [c] raised up Jesus, whom ye [d] slew, hanging him on a tree. 31 [e] Him did God exalt [1] with his right hand *to be* a [f] Prince and a [g] Saviour, to give [h] repentance to Israel, and remission of sins. 32 And we are [i] witnesses [2] of these [3] things; [4] and [k] *so is* the Holy Spirit, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 But they, when they heard this, were [l] cut to the heart, and were minded to slay them. 34 But there stood up one in [m] the council, a Pharisee, named [n] Gamaliel, a [o] doctor of the law, had in honor of all the people, and commanded to put the men forth a little while. 35 And he said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as touching these men, what ye are about to do. 36 For before these days rose up Theudas, [p] giving himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came to nought. 37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of [q] the enrolment, and drew away *some of the* people after him: he also perished; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad. 38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work [r] be of men, it will be overthrown: 39 but if it is of God, ye will not be able to overthrow them; lest haply ye be found even to be [s] fighting against God. 40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles unto them, they [t] beat them and charged them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. 41 They therefore departed from the presence of the [m] council, [u] rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonor [v] for the Name. 42 [x] And every day, in the temple and at home, they ceased not to teach and to [5] [y] preach Jesus *as* the Christ.

[1] Or, *at*

[2] Some ancient authorities add *in him.*

[3] Gr. *sayings.*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *and God hath given the Holy Spirit to them that obey him.*

[5] Gr. *bring good tidings of.* See ch. 13. 32; 14. 15.

6 Now in these days, when [z] the number of the [a] disciples was multiplying, there arose a murmuring of the [6] [b] Grecian Jews against the [c] Hebrews, because their [d] widows were neglected in [e] the daily ministration. 2 And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not [7] fit that we should forsake the word of God, and [8] serve tables. 3 [9] Look ye out therefore, [f] brethren, from among you seven men of good report, [g] full of the Spirit and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. 4 But we will [h] continue stedfastly in prayer, and in the ministry of the word. 5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose [i] Stephen, a man [k] full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and [l] Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolaüs a [m] proselyte of [n] Antioch; 6 whom they set before the apostles: and when they had [o] prayed, they [p] laid their hands upon them.

7 And [q] the word of God increased; and [z] the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem exceedingly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to [r] the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought great [s] wonders and [s] signs among the people. 9 But there arose certain of them that were of the synagogue called *the synagogue* of the [10] Libertines, and of the [t] Cyrenians, and of the [u] Alexandrians, and of them of [v] Cilicia and [x] Asia, disputing with Stephen. 10 And they were not able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spake. 11 Then they suborned men, who said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God. 12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and [y] came upon him, and seized him, and brought him into [z] the council, 13 and set up [a] false witnesses, who

[6] Gr. *Hellenists.*

[7] Gr. *pleasing.*

[8] Or, *minister to tables*

[9] Some ancient authorities read *But, brethren, look ye out from among you.*

[10] Or, *Freedmen*

---

[a] ch. 4. 19
[b] See ch. 3. 13
[c] See ch. 2. 24
[d] ch. 10. 39; comp. 13. 29; Gal. 3. 13; 1 Pet. 2. 24
[e] See ch. 2. 33
[f] See ch. 3. 15
[g] See Lk. 2. 11
[h] Lk. 24. 47; comp. ch. 2. 38
[i] See Lk. 24. 48
[k] Comp. Jn. 15. 26; ch. 15. 28; Rom. 8. 16; Heb. 2. 4
[l] ch. 7. 54; comp. 2. 37
[m] See ver. 21
[n] ch. 22. 3
[o] Lk. 2. 46; 5. 17
[p] ch. 8. 9; comp. Gal. 2. 6; 6. 3
[q] Comp. Lk. 2. 2
[r] Comp. Mk. 11. 30
[s] Comp. ch. 11. 17; Prov. 21. 30
[t] See Mt. 10. 17
[u] 1 Pet. 4. 14, 16
[v] See Jn. 15. 21
[x] ch. 2. 46
[y] ch. 8. 35; 11. 20; 17. 18; Gal. 1. 16
[z] ver. 7; see ch. 2. 47
[a] See ch. 11. 26
[b] ch. 9. 29; 11. 20 marg.
[c] 2 Cor. 11. 22; Phil. 3. 5
[d] Comp. ch. 9. 39, 41; see 1 Tim. 5. 3
[e] Comp. ch. 4. 35; 11. 29
[f] See ch. 1. 15; comp. Jn. 21. 23
[g] Comp. ch. 2. 4
[h] See ch. 1. 14
[i] ver. 8 ff.; ch. 11. 19; 22. 20
[k] ver. 3; comp. ch. 11. 24
[l] ch. 8. 5 ff.; 21. 8
[m] See Mt. 23. 15
[n] See ch. 11. 19
[o] See ch. 1. 24
[p] ch. 13. 3; 1 Tim. 4. 14; 2 Tim. 1. 6; comp. Num. 8. 10; 27. 18; Deut. 34. 9; comp. ch. 8. 17 ff.; 9. 17; 19. 6; Heb. 6. 2; see Mk. 5. 23

[q] ch. 12. 24; 19. 20 [r] Comp. ch. 13. 8; 14. 22; Gal. 1. 23; 6. 10; Jude 3, 20 [s] See Jn. 4. 48 [t] Comp. ch. 2. 10; see Mt. 27. 32 [u] Comp. ch. 18. 24, &c. [v] Comp. ch. 15. 23, 41; 21. 39; 22. 3; 23. 34; 27. 5; Gal. 1. 21 [x] Comp. ch. 16. 6; 19. 10; 21. 27; 24. 18, &c. [y] ch. 4. 1; Lk. 20. 1 [z] See Mt. 5. 22 [a] Mt. 26. 59–61; comp. ch. 7. 58

said, This man ceaseth not to speak words against this [a]holy place, and the law: 14 for we have heard him say, that [b]this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change [c]the customs which Moses delivered unto us. 15 And all that sat in the [d]council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

7 And the high priest said, Are these things so? 2 And he said,

[e]Brethren and fathers, hearken: [f]The God of glory [g]appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran, 3 and said unto him, [h]Get thee out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall show thee. 4 [g]Then came he out of the land of the Chaldæans, and dwelt in Haran: and [i]from thence, when his father was dead, *God* removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell: 5 and he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: and [k]he promised that he would give it to him in possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. 6 And [l]God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and treat them ill, four hundred years. 7 And the nation to which they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and [m]after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place. 8 And he [n]gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so [o]*Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and [p]Isaac *begat* Jacob, and [q]Jacob the twelve [r]patriarchs. 9 And the patriarchs, [s]moved with jealousy against Joseph, sold him into Egypt: and God was with him, 10 and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and [t]gave him favor and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. 11 Now [u]there came a famine over all Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. 12 But when [v]Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent forth our fathers the first time. 13 And at the second time [x]Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's race became manifest unto Pharaoh. 14 And [y]Joseph sent, and called to him Jacob his father, and all his kindred, [z]threescore and fifteen [a]souls. 15 And [b]Jacob went down into Egypt; and he died, himself and our fathers; 16 and they were carried over unto [c]Shechem, and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in silver of the sons of [1]Hamor in Shechem. 17 But as the time of the promise drew nigh which God vouchsafed unto Abraham, [d]the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, 18 till there arose another king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph. 19 The same [e]dealt craftily with our race, and ill-treated our fathers, that [2]they should cast out their babes to the end they might not [3]live. 20 At which season [f]Moses was born, and was [4]exceeding fair; and he was nourished three months in his father's house: 21 and when he was cast out, [g]Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. 22 And Moses was instructed in all [h]the wisdom of the Egyptians; and he was mighty in his words and works. 23 But when he was well-nigh forty years old, [i]it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. 24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, smiting the Egyptian: 25 and he supposed that his brethren understood that God by his hand was giving them [5]deliverance; but they understood not. 26 [k]And the day following he appeared unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? 27 But he that did his neighbor wrong [l]thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? 28 Wouldest thou kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday? 29 And [m]Moses fled at this saying, and became a sojourner in the land

[a] See Mt. 24. 15; ch. 21. 28; comp. ch. 25. 8
[b] See Mt. 26. 61
[c] ch. 15. 1; 21. 21; 26. 3; 28. 17
[d] See Mt. 5. 22
[e] ch. 22. 1.
[f] Ps. 29. 3; comp. 1 Cor. 2. 8
[g] Gen. 11. 31; 15. 7, &c.
[h] Gen. 12. 1
[i] Gen. 12. 5
[k] Gen. 12. 7; 17. 8, &c.
[l] Gen. 15. 13 f.
[m] Ex. 3. 12
[n] Gen. 17. 10 ff.
[o] Gen. 21. 2-4
[p] Gen. 25. 26
[q] Gen. 29. 31 ff.; 30. 5 ff.; 35. 23 ff.
[r] Comp. ch. 2. 29
[s] Gen. 37. 11, 28; 45. 4; 39. 2, 21 f.
[t] Gen. 39. 21; 41. 40-46; Ps. 105. 21
[u] Gen. 41. 54 f.; 42. 5
[v] Gen. 42. 2
[x] Gen. 45. 1-4
[y] Gen. 45. 9 f.
[z] Comp. Gen. 46. 26 f.; Ex. 1. 5; Deut. 10. 22
[a] See ch. 2. 41
[b] Gen. 46. 5; 49. 33; Ex. 1. 6
[c] Comp. Gen. 23. 16; 50. 13; with Gen. 33. 19; Josh. 24. 32
[d] Ex. 1. 7 f.
[e] Ex. 1. 10 f. 16 ff.
[f] Ex. 2. 2
[g] Ex. 2. 5 f. 10
[h] Comp. 1 K. 4. 30; Is. 19. 11
[i] Ex. 2. 11 f.
[k] Ex. 2. 13 f.
[l] Ex. 2. 14; ver. 35
[m] Ex. 2. 15, 22

[1] Gr. *Emmor.*
[2] Or, *he*
[3] Gr. *be preserved alive.*
[4] Or, *fair unto God* Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 4
[5] Or, *salvation*

Stephen's Defence continued; he is stoned

of Midian, where he begat two sons. 30 And when forty years were fulfilled, [a] an angel appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush. 31 And when Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold, there came a voice of the Lord, 32 [b] I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and durst not behold. 33 And the Lord said unto him, [c] Loose the shoes from thy feet: for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. 34 [d] I have surely seen the affliction of my people that is in Egypt, and have heard their groaning, and I am come down to deliver them: and [e] now come, I will send thee into Egypt. 35 This Moses whom they [f] refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? him hath God sent *to be* both a ruler and a [1] deliverer with the hand of the angel that appeared to him in the bush. 36 [g] This man led them forth, having wrought [h] wonders and [h] signs in Egypt, and in the Red sea, and [i] in the wilderness forty years. 37 This is that Moses, who said unto the children of Israel, [k] A prophet shall God raise up unto you from among your brethren, [2] like unto me. 38 This is he that was in [l] the [3] church in the wilderness with [m] the angel that spake to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers: who received [n] living [o] oracles to give unto us: 39 to whom our fathers would not be obedient, but [p] thrust him from them, and turned back in their hearts unto Egypt, 40 saying unto Aaron, [q] Make us gods that shall go before us: for as for this Moses, who led us forth out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 41 And [r] they made a calf in those days, and brought a sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in [s] the works of their hands. 42 But God [t] turned, and gave them up to serve the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets,

Did ye offer unto me slain
beasts and sacrifices
[u] Forty years in the wilderness,
O house of Israel?
43 And ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch,
And the star of the god Rephan,
The figures which ye made
to worship them:
And I will carry you away
beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had [v] the tabernacle of the testimony in the wilderness, even as he appointed who spake unto Moses, that he should make it according to the figure that he had seen. 45 Which also our fathers, in their turn, [x] brought in with [4] Joshua when they entered on the possession of the [5] nations, that God thrust out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; 46 [y] who found favor in the sight of God, and asked to find a habitation for the God of Jacob. 47 But [z] Solomon built him a house. 48 Howbeit [a] the Most High dwelleth not in *houses* made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 [b] The heaven is my throne,
And the earth the footstool of
my feet:
What manner of house will
ye build me? saith the
Lord:
Or what is the place of my
rest?
50 Did not my hand make all
these things?

51 Ye [c] stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Spirit: as your fathers did, so do ye. 52 [d] Which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? and they killed them that showed before of the coming of [e] the Righteous One; of whom [f] ye have now become betrayers and murderers; 53 ye who received the law [6] as it was [g] ordained by angels, and kept it not.

54 Now when they heard these things, they were [h] cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. 55 But he, being [i] full of the Holy Spirit, [k] looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing [l] on the right hand of God, 56 and said, Behold, I see [m] the heavens opened, and

[1] Gr. *redeemer.*

Deut. xviii. 15.

[2] Or, *as he raised up me*

[3] Or, *congregation*

Amos v. 25 ff.

[4] Gr. *Jesus.* Comp. Heb. 4.

[5] Or, *Gentile* Comp. 4. 25.

Is. lxvi. 1 f.

[6] Or, a *ordina of ang* Gr. *unt ordi- nances angels.*

[a] Ex. 3. 1 f.
[b] Ex. 3. 6
[c] Ex. 3. 5
[d] Ex. 3. 7
[e] Ex. 3. 10
[f] See ver. 27
[g] Ex. 12. 41; 33. 1; comp. Heb. 8. 9
[h] Ex. 7. 3; see Jn. 4. 48
[i] Ex. 16. 35; Num. 14. 33; Ps. 95. 8–10; Heb. 3. 8 f.; ver. 42; ch. 13. 18
[k] ch. 3. 22
[l] Comp. Ex. 19. 17
[m] Comp. ver. 53
[n] Comp. Deut. 32. 47; Heb. 4. 12
[o] Rom. 3. 2; Heb. 5. 12; 1 Pet. 4. 11
[p] Num. 14. 3 f.
[q] Ex. 32. 1, 23
[r] Ex. 32. 4, 6
[s] See Rev. 9. 20
[t] Josh. 24. 20; Is. 63. 10; Jer. 19. 13; Ezek. 20. 39
[u] See ver. 36
[v] Ex. 25. 8, 9; 38. 21
[x] Josh. 3. 14 ff.; 18. 1; 23. 9; 24. 18; Deut. 32. 49; Ps. 44. 2 f.
[y] 2 S. 7. 8 ff.; Ps. 132. 1–5; comp. ch. 13. 22
[z] 1 K. 8. 20
[a] See Lk. 1. 32
[b] Comp. Mt. 5. 34 f.
[c] Ex. 32. 9; 33. 3, 5; Lev. 26. 41; Num. 27. 14; Is. 63. 10; Jer. 6. 10; 9. 26
[d] 2 Chr. 36. 15 f.; Mt. 23. 31, 37; see 5. 12
[e] ch. 22. 14; comp. 3. 14; 1 Jn. 2. 1
[f] Comp. ch. 3. 14; see 5. 28
[g] ver. 38; Gal. 3. 19; Heb. 2. 2; comp. Deut. 33. 2 (Sept.)
[h] ch. 5. 33
[i] See ch. 2. 4
[k] See Jn. 11. 41
[l] See Mk. 16. 19
[m] See Jn. 1. 51

[a]the Son of man standing on the
right hand of God. 57 But they
cried out with a loud voice, and
stopped their ears, and rushed
upon him with one accord; 58
and they [b]cast him out of the city,
and stoned him: and [c]the witnesses
[d]laid down their garments
at the feet of [e]a young man
named Saul. 59 And they stoned
Stephen, [f]calling upon *the Lord*,
and saying, Lord Jesus, receive
my spirit. 60 And he [g]kneeled
down, and cried with a loud
voice, Lord, [h]lay not this sin to
their charge. And when he had
8 said this, he [i]fell asleep.
1 And [e]Saul was consenting
unto his death.

And there arose on that day
a great persecution against [k]the
church which was in Jerusalem;
and they were all [l]scattered
abroad throughout the regions
of Judæa and [m]Samaria, except
the apostles. 2 And devout men
buried Stephen, and made great
lamentation over him. 3 But
[n]Saul laid waste the church,
entering into every house, and
[o]dragging men and women committed
them to prison.

4 They therefore that [p]were
scattered abroad went about
[1][q]preaching the word. 5 And
[r]Philip went down to the city
of Samaria, and proclaimed unto
them the Christ. 6 And the
multitudes gave heed with one
accord unto the things that were
spoken by Philip, when they
heard, and saw the signs which
he did. 7 [2]For *from* many of
those that had [s]unclean spirits,
they came out, crying with a
loud voice: and many that were
[t]palsied, and that were lame,
were healed. 8 And there was
[u]much joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man,
Simon by name, who beforetime
in the city used [v]sorcery, and
amazed the [3]people of Samaria,
[x]giving out that himself was
some great one: 10 to whom
they all gave heed, from the least
to the greatest, saying, [y]This man
is that power of God which is
called Great. 11 And they gave
heed to him, because that of long
time he had amazed them with
his [z]sorceries. 12 But when they
believed Philip [1][z]preaching good
tidings concerning the kingdom
of God and the name of Jesus
Christ, they were [a]baptized, both
men and women. 13 And Simon
also himself believed: and being
baptized, he continued with
Philip; and beholding [b]signs
and [c]great [4]miracles wrought, he
was amazed.

14 Now when [d]the apostles
that were at Jerusalem heard
that Samaria had received the
word of God, they sent unto
them [e]Peter and John: 15 who,
when they were come down,
prayed for them, [f]that they might
receive the Holy Spirit: 16 for
as yet it was fallen upon none of
them: only they had been [g]baptized
into the name of the Lord
Jesus. 17 Then [h]laid they their
hands on them, and they [i]received
the Holy Spirit. 18 Now
when Simon saw that through
the laying on of the apostles'
hands the [5]Holy Spirit was given,
he offered them money, 19 saying,
Give me also this power,
that on whomsoever I lay my
hands, he may receive the Holy
Spirit. 20 But Peter said unto
him, Thy silver perish with thee,
because thou hast thought [k]to
obtain the gift of God with
money. 21 Thou hast [l]neither
part nor lot in this [6]matter: for
thy heart is not [m]right before
God. 22 Repent therefore of
this thy wickedness, and pray
the Lord, if perhaps the thought
of thy heart shall be forgiven
thee. 23 For I see that thou
[7]art in the gall of bitterness and
in [n]the bond of iniquity. 24
And Simon answered and said,
Pray ye for me to the Lord, that
none of the things which ye
have spoken come upon me.

25 They therefore, when they
had [o]testified and spoken [p]the
word of the Lord, returned to
Jerusalem, and [8][q]preached the
gospel to many villages of the
[r]Samaritans.

26 But [s]an angel of the Lord
spake unto [t]Philip, saying, Arise,
and go [9]toward the south unto
the way that goeth down from

[a] See Mt. 8. 20
[b] Lev. 24. 14, 16; comp. Lk. 4. 29
[c] Comp. ch. 6. 13; Deut. 13. 9 f.; 17. 7
[d] ch. 22. 20
[e] ch. 8. 1; 22. 20; comp. 26. 10
[f] Comp. ch. 9. 14, 21; 22. 16; Rom. 10. 12, 13 f.; 1 Cor. 1. 2; 2 Tim. 2. 22
[g] See Lk. 22. 41
[h] Mt. 5. 44; comp. Lk. 23. 34
[i] Dan. 12. 2; Mt. 27. 52; Jn. 11. 11 f.; ch. 13. 36; 1 Cor. 15. 6, 18, 20; 1 Th. 4. 13 ff.; 2 Pet. 3. 4
[k] See ch. 9. 31
[l] ver. 4; ch. 11. 19
[m] ch. 1. 8; ver. 5, 14; comp. 9. 31
[n] ch. 9. 1, 13, 21; 22. 4, 19; 26. 10 f.; 1 Cor. 15. 9; Gal. 1. 13; Phil. 3. 6; 1 Tim. 1. 13
[o] Comp. Jas. 2. 6
[p] See ver. 1
[q] ver. 12; ch. 15. 35
[r] See ch. 6. 5; ver. 26, 30, &c.
[s] Comp. Mk. 16. 17
[t] See Mt. 4. 24
[u] ver. 39; comp. Jn. 4. 40-42
[v] ver. 11; ch. 13. 6
[x] See ch. 5. 36
[y] Comp. ch. 14. 11; 28. 6
[z] ver. 4; comp. ch. 1. 3
[a] See ch. 2. 38
[b] ver. 6
[c] Comp. ch. 19. 11
[d] ver. 1
[e] See Lk. 22. 8
[f] ch. 2. 38; comp. 19. 2
[g] See Mt. 28. 19
[h] See ch. 6. 6; Mk. 5. 23
[i] Comp. ch. 2. 4
[k] ch. 2. 38; comp. Mt. 10. 8; Is. 55. 1; 2 K. 5. 16; Dan. 5. 17
[l] Deut. 10. 9; 12. 12, &c.; comp. Eph. 5. 5

[4] Gr. *powers.*
[5] Some ancient authorities omit *Holy.*
[6] Gr. *word.*
[7] Or, *wilt become gall (or, a gall root) of bitterness and a bond of iniquity.* Comp. Deut. 29. 18; Heb. 12. 15.
[8] Gr. *brought good tidings.* Comp. ch. 5. 42.
[9] Or, *at noon* Comp. ch. 22. 6.

---

[m] Ps. 78. 37 [n] Is. 58. 6 [o] See Lk. 16. 28 [p] See ch. 13. 12 [q] ver. 40 [r] Comp. Mt. 10. 5 [s] See ch. 5. 19; comp. ver. 29 [t] See ver. 5

Jerusalem unto [a] Gaza: the same
is desert. 27 And he arose and
went: and behold, [b] a man of
Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority
under Candace, queen of
the Ethiopians, who was over all
her treasure, who [c] had come to
Jerusalem to worship; 28 and
he was returning and sitting in
his chariot, and was reading the
prophet Isaiah. 29 And [d] the
Spirit said unto Philip, Go near,
and join thyself to this chariot.
30 And Philip ran to him, and
heard him reading Isaiah the
prophet, and said, Understandest
thou what thou readest? 31 And
he said, How can I, except some
one shall guide me? And he besought
Philip to come up and sit
with him. 32 Now the passage
of the scripture which he was
reading was this, Is. liii. 7 f.

He was led as a sheep to the
slaughter;
And as a lamb before his
shearer is dumb,
So he openeth not his mouth:
33 In his humiliation his judgment
was taken away:
His generation who shall declare?
For his life is taken from the
earth.

34 And the eunuch answered
Philip, and said, I pray thee, of
whom speaketh the prophet this?
of himself, or of some other?
35 And Philip [e] opened his mouth,
and [f] beginning from this scripture,
[1] [g] preached unto him Jesus.
36 And as they went on the way,
they came unto a certain water;
and the eunuch saith, Behold,
here is water; [h] what doth hinder
me to be baptized?[2] 38 And he
commanded the chariot to stand
still: and they both went down
into the water, both Philip and
the eunuch; and he baptized him.
39 And when they came up out
of the water, [i] the Spirit of the
Lord caught away Philip; and
the eunuch saw him no more, for
he went on his way rejoicing.
40 But Philip was found at
[k] Azotus: and passing through he
[1] [l] preached the gospel to all the
cities, till he came to [m] Cæsarea.

9 [n] But Saul, yet [o] breathing
threatening and slaughter
against the disciples of the Lord,
went unto the high priest, 2 and
asked of him [p] letters to [q] Damascus
unto [r] the synagogues, that if
he found any that were of [s] the
Way, whether men or women, he
might bring them bound to Jerusalem.
3 And as he journeyed,
it came to pass that he drew nigh
unto Damascus: and [t] suddenly
there shone round about him a
light out of heaven: 4 and [u] he
fell upon the earth, and heard a
voice saying unto him, Saul,
Saul, why persecutest thou me?
5 And he said, Who art thou,
Lord? And he *said*, I am Jesus
whom thou persecutest: 6 but
rise, and enter into the city, and
[v] it shall be told thee what thou
must do. 7 And the men that
journeyed with him [x] stood speechless,
[y] hearing the [3] voice, but beholding
no man. 8 And Saul
arose from the earth; and [z] when
his eyes were opened, he saw
nothing; and they led him by
the hand, and brought him into
[q] Damascus. 9 And he was three
days without sight, and did
neither eat nor drink.

10 Now there was a certain disciple
at [q] Damascus, named [a] Ananias;
and the Lord said unto him
in [b] a vision, Ananias. And he
said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.
11 And the Lord *said* unto him,
Arise, and go to the street which
is called Straight, and inquire in
the house of Judas for one named
Saul, a man of [c] Tarsus: for behold,
he prayeth; 12 and he hath
seen a man named Ananias coming
in, and [d] laying his hands on
him, that he might receive his
sight. 13 But Ananias answered,
Lord, I have heard from many of
this man, [e] how much evil he did
to [f] thy saints at Jerusalem: 14
and here he [g] hath authority from
the chief priests to bind all that
[h] call upon thy name. 15 But
the Lord said unto him, Go thy
way: for [i] he is a [4] chosen vessel
unto me, to bear my name before
[k] the Gentiles and [l] kings, and the
children of Israel: 16 for [m] I will
show him how many things he

[1] See marg. note on ch. 5. 42.

[2] Some ancient authorities insert, wholly or in part, ver. 37 *And Philip said, If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.*

[3] Or, *sound*

[4] Gr. *vessel of election.*

---

[a] Comp. Gen. 10. 19, &c.
[b] Ps. 68. 31; 87. 4; Is. 56. 3 ff.
[c] Comp. 1 K. 8. 41 f.; Jn. 12. 20
[d] ch. 10. 19; 11. 12; 13. 2; 20. 23; 21. 11; comp. 16. 6, 7; 28. 25; Heb. 3. 7; ver. 39
[e] See Mt. 5. 2
[f] Lk. 24. 27; comp. ch. 17. 2; 18. 28; 28. 23
[g] See ch. 5. 42
[h] ch. 10. 47
[i] 1 K. 18. 12; 2 K. 2. 16; Ezek. 3. 12, 14; 8. 3; 11. 1, 24; 43. 5; comp. 2 Cor. 12. 2
[k] Comp. Josh. 11. 22; 1 S. 5. 1, &c.
[l] ver. 25
[m] ch. 9. 30; 10. 1, 24; 11. 11; 12. 19; 18. 22; 21. 8, 16; 23. 23, 33; 25. 1, 4, 6, 13
[n] ver. 1–22: comp. ch. 22. 3–16; 26. 9–18
[o] See ch. 8. 3; ver. 13, 21
[p] ch. 22. 5; 26. 10; comp. ver. 14, 21
[q] Gen. 14. 15, &c.; 2 Cor. 11. 32; Gal. 1. 17
[r] Comp. Mt. 10. 17
[s] ch. 19. 9, 23; 22. 4; 24. 14, 22; comp. esp. 18. 25 f.; Jn. 14. 6
[t] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 8
[u] Comp. ch. 22. 7; 26. 14
[v] ver. 16
[x] Comp. ch. 26. 14
[y] Comp. ch. 22. 9 (Jn. 12. 29 f.)
[z] Comp. ch. 22. 11; ver. 18
[a] ch. 22. 12
[b] ch. 10. 3, 17, 19; 11. 5; 12. 9; 16. 9 f.; 18. 9
[c] ver. 30; ch. 11. 25; 21. 39; 22. 3
[d] ver. 17; see Mk. 5. 23; comp. ch. 6. 6
[e] See ch. 8. 3
[f] ver. 32, 41; ch. 26. 10; Rom. 1. 7; 15. 25 f. 31; 16. 2, 15; 1 Cor. 1. 2, &c.; Wisd. 5. 5
[g] ver. 2, 21
[h] See ch. 7. 59
[i] Comp. ch. 13. 2; Rom. 1. 1; Gal. 1. 15; Eph. 3. 7; also Rom. 9. 23
[k] Rom. 1. 5 marg.; 11. 13; 15. 16; Gal. 1. 16; 2. 7 ff.; Eph. 3. 2, 8; 1 Tim. 2. 7; 2 Tim. 4. 17; comp. ch. 22. 21; 26. 17
[l] ch. 25. 22 f.; 26. 1, 32; comp. 2 Tim. 4. 16
[m] ch. 20. 23; 21. 11 (comp. 4 and 13); 1 Th. 3. 3; esp. 2 Cor. 6. 4 f.; 11. 23–27

must suffer for my name's sake. 17 And Ananias departed, and entered into the house; and [a] laying his hands on him said, [b] Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way which thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mayest receive thy sight, and be [c] filled with the Holy Spirit. 18 And straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he received his sight; and he arose and was baptized; 19 and he took food and was strengthened.

And [d] he was certain days with [e] the disciples that were at Damascus. 20 And straightway [f] in the synagogues he proclaimed Jesus, that he is [g] the Son of God. 21 And all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that in Jerusalem [h] made havoc of them that [i] called on this name? and he had come hither for this intent, that he might bring them bound before the chief priests. 22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews that dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

23 And when [k] many days were fulfilled, [l] the Jews took counsel together to kill him: 24 but [m] their plot became known to Saul. And [n] they watched the gates also day and night that they might kill him: 25 but his disciples took him by night, and let him down through the wall, lowering him in a [o] basket.

26 And [p] when he was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to [e] the disciples: and they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple. 27 But [q] Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had [r] seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how [s] at Damascus he had [t] preached boldly in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them going in and going out at Jerusalem, 29 [t] preaching boldly in the name of the Lord: and he spake and disputed against the [1] [u] Grecian Jews; but they were seeking to kill him. 30 And when [v] the brethren knew it, they brought him down to [x] Cæsarea, and [y] sent him forth to [z] Tarsus.

31 So [a] the church throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being [2] edified; and, walking [3] in the fear of the Lord and [3] in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, was multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter went throughout all parts, he came down also to [b] the saints that dwelt at [c] Lydda. 33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, who had kept his bed eight years; for he was palsied. 34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ healeth thee: arise, and make thy bed. And straightway he arose. 35 And all that dwelt at [c] Lydda and in [d] Sharon saw him, and they [e] turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at [f] Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called [4] Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. 37 And it came to pass in those days, that she fell sick, and died: and when they had washed her, they laid her in an [g] upper chamber. 38 And as Lydda was nigh unto [f] Joppa, [h] the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men unto him, entreating him, Delay not to come on unto us. 39 And Peter arose and went with them. And when he was come, they brought him into the [g] upper chamber: and all the [i] widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. 40 But Peter [k] put them all forth, and [l] kneeled down, and prayed; and turning to the body, he said, [m] Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes; and when she saw Peter, she sat up. 41 And he gave her his hand, and raised her up; and calling [b] the saints and [i] widows, he presented her alive. 42 And it became known throughout all [f] Joppa: and [n] many believed on the Lord. 43 And it came to pass, that he abode many days in [f] Joppa with [o] one Simon a tanner.

10 Now *there was* a certain man in [p] Cæsarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of [q] the [5] band called the Italian *band*, 2 a devout man, and [r] one

---

[1] r. *Hel-*
nists

[2] Gr. *builded up.*

[3] Or, *by*

[4] That is, *Gazelle.*

[5] Or, *cohort*

[a] ver. 12; see Mk. 5. 23; comp. ch. 6. 6
[b] ch. 22. 13
[c] See ch. 2. 4
[d] ch. 26. 20
[e] See ch. 11. 26; ver. 26, 38
[f] ch. 13. 5, 14; 14. 1; 17. 2, 10, 17; 18. 4, 19; 19. 8; comp. 16. 13; 28. 17
[g] See Mt. 4. 3; ch. 13. 33; comp. ver. 22
[h] See ch. 8. 3; ver. 13; Gal. 1. 13, 23
[i] See ver. 14
[k] Comp. Gal. 1. 17, 18
[l] See 1 Th. 2. 16
[m] ch. 20. 3, 19; 23. 12, 30; 25. 3
[n] 2 Cor. 11. 32 f.
[o] See Mt. 15. 37
[p] ch. 22. 17–20; 26. 20
[q] See ch. 4. 36
[r] ver. 3-6
[s] ver. 20, 22
[t] ver. 29; comp. ch. 4. 13, 29
[u] See ch. 6. 1
[v] See ch. 1. 15
[x] See ch. 8. 40
[y] Comp. Gal. 1. 21?
[z] ver. 11
[a] Comp. ch. 5. 11; 8. 1; 16. 5
[b] See ver. 13
[c] 1 Macc. 11. 34; comp. 1 Chr. 8. 12; Ezr. 2. 33; Neh. 7. 37; 11. 35
[d] 1 Chr. 5. 16; 27. 29; S. of S. 2. 1; Is. 33. 9; 35. 2; 65. 10
[e] ch. 11. 21; see 2. 47; comp. ver. 42
[f] Josh. 19. 46; 2 Chr. 2. 16; Ezr. 3. 7; Jon. 1. 3; comp. ver. 38, 42 f.; ch. 10. 5, 8, 23, 32; 11. 5, 13
[g] ver. 39; see ch. 1. 13
[h] See ch. 11. 26
[i] See ch. 6. 1
[k] Comp. Mt. 9. 25
[l] ch. 7. 60; see Lk. 22. 41
[m] Comp. Mk. 5. 41
[n] See ver. 35
[o] ch. 10. 6
[p] See ch. 8. 40; ver. 24
[q] Mt. 27. 27; Mk. 15. 16; Jn. 18. 3, 12; ch. 21. 31; 27. 1

[r] ver. 22, 35; comp. ch. 13. 16, 26

that feared God with all his house, who [a] gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. 3 He saw [b] in a vision openly, as it were about [c] the ninth hour of the day, [d] an angel of God coming in unto him, and saying to him, Cornelius. 4 And he, [e] fastening his eyes upon him, and being affrighted, said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms [f] are gone up [g] for a memorial before God. 5 And now send men to [h] Joppa, and fetch one Simon, who is surnamed Peter: 6 he lodgeth with [i] one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side. 7 And when the angel that spake unto him was departed, he called two of his household-servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; 8 and having rehearsed all things unto them, he sent them to [h] Joppa.

9 Now on the morrow, as they were on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [k] Peter went up upon [l] the housetop to pray, about [m] the sixth hour: 10 and he became hungry, and desired to eat: but while they made ready, he [n] fell into a trance; 11 and he beholdeth [o] the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet, let down by four corners upon the earth: 12 wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts and creeping things of the earth and birds of the heaven. 13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill and eat. 14 But Peter said, Not so, [p] Lord; for [q] I have never eaten anything that is common and unclean. 15 And a voice *came* unto him again the second time, [r] What God hath cleansed, make not thou common. 16 And this was done thrice: and straightway the vessel was received up into heaven.

17 Now while Peter was much perplexed in himself what [s] the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, [t] the men that were sent by Cornelius, having made inquiry for Simon's house, stood before the gate, 18 and called and asked whether Simon, who was surnamed Peter, were lodging there. 19 And while Peter thought on [s] the vision, [u] the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. 20 But arise, and get thee down, and [v] go with them, nothing doubting: for I have sent them. 21 And Peter went down to the men, and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? 22 And they said, Cornelius a centurion, a righteous man and [x] one that feareth God, and well reported of by all the nation of the Jews, [y] was warned *of God* by a [z] holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear [a] words from thee. 23 So he called them in and lodged them.

And on the morrow he arose and went forth with them, and [b] certain of [c] the brethren from [h] Joppa accompanied him. 24 And on the morrow [1] they entered into [d] Cæsarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his kinsmen and his near friends. 25 And when it came to pass that Peter entered, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and [2] [e] worshipped him. 26 But Peter raised him up, saying, [f] Stand up; I myself also am a man. 27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and findeth [g] many come together: 28 and he said unto them, Ye yourselves know [3] how [h] it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to join himself or come unto one of another nation; and *yet* [i] unto me hath God showed that I should not call any man common or unclean: 29 wherefore also I came without gainsaying, when I was sent for. I ask therefore with what intent ye sent for me. 30 And Cornelius said, [k] Four days ago, until this hour, I was keeping [l] the ninth hour of prayer in my house; and behold, [m] a man stood before me in bright apparel, 31 and saith, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. 32 Send therefore to [h] Joppa, and call unto thee Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodgeth in the house of Simon a tanner, by the sea side. 33 Forthwith therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore we are all here present in the sight of God, to

[a] Comp. Lk. 7. 4 f.
[b] See ch. 9. 10; ver. 17, 19
[c] See ch. 3. 1
[d] See ch. 5. 19
[e] ch. 3. 4
[f] Comp. Rev. 8. 4
[g] Comp. Mt. 26. 13; Phil. 4. 18; Heb. 6. 10; Tob. 12. 12; Ecclus. 45. 16
[h] See ch. 9. 36
[i] ch. 9. 43
[k] ver. 9–32; ch. 11. 5–14
[l] See Mt. 24. 17; comp. Jer. 19. 13; 32. 29; Zeph. 1. 5
[m] Comp. ver. 3; Ps. 55. 17
[n] ch. 22. 17; comp. 11. 5
[o] See Jn. 1. 51
[p] Comp. Mt. 8. 2 ff.; Jn. 4. 11 ff.; ch. 9. 5; 22. 8, &c.
[q] ver. 28; Ezek. 4. 14; Dan. 1. 8; Tob. 1. 10 f.; Lev. 11.; 20. 25; Deut. 14. 4–20
[r] Comp. Mk. 7. 19; Rom. 14. 14; 1 Cor. 10. 25 ff.; 1 Tim. 4. 4 f.; Tit. 1. 15; Mt. 15. 11
[s] See ver. 3
[t] ver. 8
[u] See ch. 8. 29
[v] comp. ch. 15. 7–9
[x] See ver. 2
[y] See Mt. 2. 12
[z] Comp. Mk. 8. 38; Lk. 9. 26; Rev. 14. 10
[a] ch. 11. 14
[b] ver. 45; see ch. 11. 12
[c] See ch. 1. 15
[d] ver. 1; see ch. 8. 40
[e] See Mt. 8. 2
[f] Rev. 19. 10; 22. 8 f.; comp. ch. 14. 15
[g] ver. 24
[h] ch. 11. 3; comp. Jn. 4. 9; 18. 28
[i] ver. 14 f.; comp. 35; ch. 15. 9
[k] ver. 9, 22 f.
[l] ver. 3; ch. 3. 1
[m] ver. 30–32; comp. ver. 3–6

[1] Some ancient authorities read *he*.

[2] The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature or to the Creator.

[3] Or, *how unlawful it is for a man &c.*

hear all things that have been commanded thee of the Lord. 34 And Peter [a]opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that [b]God is no respecter of persons: 35 but [c]in every nation he that [d]feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is acceptable to him. 36 [1]The word which he sent unto the children of Israel, [e]preaching [2]good tidings of [f]peace by Jesus Christ (he is [g]Lord of all) — 37 that saying ye yourselves know, which was published throughout all Judæa, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; 38 *even* [h]Jesus of Nazareth, how God [i]anointed him with the Holy Spirit and with power: [k]who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for [l]God was with him. 39 And we are [m]witnesses of all things which he did both in the country of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom also they [n]slew, hanging him on a tree. 40 Him [o]God raised up the third day, and gave him to be made manifest, 41 [p]not to all the people, but unto [m]witnesses that were chosen before of God, *even* to us, [q]who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead. 42 And he [r]charged us to preach unto the people, and to [s]testify that this is he who is [t]ordained of God *to be* the [u]Judge of the living and the dead. 43 To him bear [v]all the prophets witness, that through [x]his name every one that believeth on him shall receive remission of sins.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, [y]the Holy Spirit fell on all them that heard the word. 45 And [z]they of the circumcision that believed were amazed, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was [a]poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit. 46 For they heard them [b]speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then [c]answered Peter, 47 [d]Can any man forbid the water, that these should not be baptized, who [e]have received the Holy Spirit as well as we? 48 And he [f]commanded them to be baptized [g]in the name of Jesus Christ. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

[1] Many ancient authorities read *He sent the word unto.*

[2] Or, *the gospel*

[a] See Mt. 5. 2
[b] Deut. 10. 17; 2 Chr. 19. 7; Rom. 2. 11; Gal. 2. 6; Eph. 6. 9; Col. 3. 25; 1 Pet. 1. 17; comp. 1 Esdr. 4. 39; Ecclus. 4. 27
[c] ver. 28
[d] Comp. ver. 2
[e] Comp. 13. 32
[f] Lk. 1. 79; 2. 14; Rom. 5. 1; Eph. 2. 17
[g] Rom. 10. 12; ch. 2. 36; Mt. 28. 18
[h] ch. 2. 22
[i] See ch. 4. 26
[k] See Mt. 4. 23
[l] Jn. 3. 2
[m] See Lk. 24. 48; ver. 41
[n] See ch. 5. 30
[o] See ch. 2. 24
[p] Comp. Jn. 14. 19, 22; 15. 27
[q] Lk. 24. 43; ch. 1. 4 marg.
[r] See ch. 1. 2
[s] See Lk. 16. 28
[t] See Lk. 22. 22
[u] 2 Tim. 4. 1; 1 Pet. 4. 5; Jn. 5. 22, 27; comp. ch. 17. 31
[v] See ch. 3. 18
[x] Lk. 24. 47; comp. ch. 2. 38; 4. 12
[y] ch. 11. 15; 15. 8
[z] See ver. 23
[a] ch. 2. 33, 38
[b] ch. 2. 4; 19. 6; comp. Mk. 16. 17
[c] See ch. 3. 12
[d] ch. 8. 36
[e] ver. 44 f.; ch. 11. 17; 15. 8; comp. 2. 4
[f] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 14–17
[g] ch. 2. 38; 8. 16; 19. 5
[h] See ch. 1. 15
[i] ch. 10. 45
[k] Comp. Mt. 9. 11; Gal. 2. 12; see ch. 10. 28
[l] See Lk. 1. 3
[m] ver. 5–14: ch. 10. 9–32
[n] See ch. 9. 10
[o] See ch. 10. 15
[p] See ch. 8. 40
[q] See ch. 8. 29
[r] ch. 15. 9; comp. Rom. 3. 22
[s] See ch. 10. 23

11 Now the apostles and [h]the brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God. 2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, [i]they that were of the circumcision contended with him, 3 saying, [k]Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. 4 But Peter began, and expounded *the matter* unto them [l]in order, saying, 5 [m]I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw [n]a vision, a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even unto me: 6 upon which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw the fourfooted beasts of the earth and wild beasts and creeping things and birds of the heaven. 7 And I heard also a voice saying unto me, Rise, Peter; kill and eat. 8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath ever entered into my mouth. 9 But a voice answered the second time out of heaven, [o]What God hath cleansed, make not thou common. 10 And this was done thrice: and all were drawn up again into heaven. 11 And behold, forthwith three men stood before the house in which we were, having been sent from [p]Cæsarea unto me. 12 And [q]the Spirit bade me go with them, [r]making no distinction. And [s]these six brethren also accompanied me; and we entered into the man's house: 13 and he told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house, and saying, Send to Joppa, and fetch Simon, whose surname is Peter; 14 who shall speak unto thee [t]words, whereby thou shalt be saved, thou and [u]all thy house. 15 And as I began to speak, [v]the Holy Spirit fell on them, even [x]as on us at the beginning. 16 And I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, [y]John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [3]in the Holy Spirit. 17 If then [z]God gave unto them the like gift as *he did* also unto

[3] Or, *with*

---

[t] ch. 10. 22 [u] ch. 10. 2; 16. 15, 31–34; 18. 8; comp. Jn. 4. 53; 1 Cor. 1. 16 [v] See ch. 10. 44 [x] ch. 2. 4 [y] ch. 1. 5 [z] See ch. 10. 45, 47

us, when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, [a] who was I, that I could withstand God? 18 And when they heard these things, they held their peace, and [b] glorified God, saying, Then to the Gentiles also hath God granted [c] repentance unto life.

19 [d] They therefore that were scattered abroad upon the tribulation that arose about Stephen travelled as far as [e] Phœnicia, and [f] Cyprus, and [g] Antioch, speaking the word to none save only to Jews. 20 But there were some of them, men of [f] Cyprus and [h] Cyrene, who, when they were come to [g] Antioch, spake unto the [1][i] Greeks also, [2][k] preaching the Lord Jesus. 21 And [l] the hand of the Lord was with them: and [m] a great number that believed turned unto the Lord. 22 And the report concerning them came to the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth [n] Barnabas as far as [g] Antioch: 23 who, when he was come, and had seen [o] the grace of God, was glad; and he exhorted them all, [3] that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord: 24 for he was a good man, and [p] full of the Holy Spirit and of faith: and [q] much people was added unto the Lord. 25 And he went forth to [r] Tarsus to seek for Saul; 26 and when he had found him, he brought him unto [g] Antioch. And it came to pass, that even for a whole year they were gathered together [4] with the church, and taught much people; and that [s] the disciples were called [t] Christians first in [g] Antioch.

27 Now in these days there [u] came down [v] prophets from Jerusalem unto [g] Antioch. 28 And there stood up one of them named [x] Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be a great famine over [y] all [5] the world: which came to pass in the days of [z] Claudius. 29 And [s] the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send [6] relief unto [a] the brethren that dwelt in Judæa: 30 [b] which also they did, sending it to the [c] elders by the hand of [n] Barnabas and Saul.

12 Now about that time Herod the king put forth his hands to afflict certain of the church. 2 And he [d] killed James the brother of John with the sword. 3 And when he saw that it [e] pleased the Jews, he proceeded to seize Peter also. And *those* were [f] the days of unleavened bread. 4 And when he had taken him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four [g] quaternions of soldiers to guard him; intending after [h] the Passover to bring him forth to the people. 5 Peter therefore was kept in the prison: but prayer was made earnestly of the church unto God for him. 6 And when Herod was about to bring him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, [i] bound with two chains: and guards before the door kept the prison. 7 And behold, [k] an angel of the Lord [l] stood by him, and a light shined in the cell: and he smote Peter on the side, and awoke him, saying, Rise up quickly. And [m] his chains fell off from his hands. 8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And he did so. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. 9 And he went out, and followed; and he knew not that it was true which was done [7] by the angel, but thought he saw [n] a vision. 10 And when they were past the first and the second guard, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth into the city; which [o] opened to them of its own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and straightway the angel departed from him. 11 And when Peter [p] was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a truth, that [q] the Lord hath sent forth his angel and delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. 12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of [r] John whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together and [s] were praying. 13 And when he knocked

[1] Many ancient authorities read *Grecian Jews*. See ch. 6. 1.

[2] See marginal note on ch. 5. 42.

[3] Some ancient authorities read *that they would cleave unto the purpose of their heart in the Lord*.

[4] Gr. *in*.

[5] Gr. *the inhabited earth*.

[6] Gr. *for ministry*. Comp. ch. 6. 1.

[7] Gr. *through*.

[a] Comp. ch. 5. 39
[b] See Mt. 9. 8
[c] Comp. 2 Cor. 7. 10
[d] ch. 8. 1, 4
[e] ch. 15. 3; 21. 2
[f] See ch. 4. 36
[g] ver. 20, 22, 27; ch. 6. 5; 13. 1; 14. 26; 15. 22 f. 30, 35; 18. 22; Gal. 2. 11
[h] ch. 2. 10; 6. 9; 13. 1; see Mt. 27. 32
[i] See Jn. 7. 35
[k] See ch. 5. 42
[l] Lk. 1. 66
[m] Comp. ch. 2. 47
[n] See ch. 4. 36
[o] ch. 13. 43; 14. 26; 15. 40; comp. 20. 24, 32
[p] See ch. 2. 4
[q] ch. 5. 14; see 2. 47; comp. ver. 21
[r] See ch. 9. 11
[s] ch. 6. 1 f.; 9. 19, 26, 38; ver. 29; 13. 52; 14. 20, 22, 28, &c.; comp. Jn. 2. 2, also ch. 9. 25; 1. 15
[t] ch. 26. 28; 1 Pet. 4. 16
[u] Comp. ch. 18. 22
[v] See ch. 13. 1; comp. 2. 17; Lk. 11. 49; 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28 f. &c.
[x] ch. 21. 10
[y] See Mt. 24. 14
[z] ch. 18. 2
[a] See ver. 1
[b] ch. 12. 25
[c] ch. 14. 23; 15. 2, 4, 6, 22 f.; 16. 4; 20. 17; 21. 18; 1 Tim. 5. 17, 19; Tit. 1. 5; Jas. 5. 14; 1 Pet. 5. 1; 2 Jn. 1; 3 Jn. 1
[d] Mt. 4. 21; comp. Mt. 20. 23
[e] Comp. ch. 24. 27; 25. 9
[f] Ex. 12. 15; 23. 15; ch. 20. 6
[g] Comp. Jn. 19. 23
[h] Mk. 14. 1; see ver. 3
[i] ch. 21. 33
[k] See ch. 5. 19
[l] Lk. 2. 9; 24. 4
[m] Comp. ch. 16. 26
[n] See ch. 9. 10

[o] Comp. ch. 5. 19; 16. 26 [p] Comp. Lk. 15. 17 [q] Comp. Dan. 3. 28; 6. 22 [r] ver. 25; ch. 13. 5, 13; 15. 37, 39; Col. 4. 10; 2 Tim. 4. 11; Philem. 24; 1 Pet. 5. 13 [s] ver. 5

at the door of the gate, [a] a maid
came to answer, named Rhoda.
14 And when she knew Peter's
voice, she opened not the gate [b] for
joy, but ran in, and told that
Peter stood before the gate.
15 And they said unto her, Thou
art mad. But she confidently
affirmed that it was even so. And
they said, It is [c] his angel. 16 But
Peter continued knocking: and
when they had opened, they saw
him, and were amazed. 17 But
he, [d] beckoning unto them with
the hand to hold their peace,
declared unto them how the Lord
had brought him forth out of the
prison. And he said, Tell these
things unto [e] James, and to [f] the
brethren. And he departed, and
went to another place. 18 Now
as soon as it was day, there was
no small stir among the soldiers,
what was become of Peter.
19 And when Herod had sought
for him, and found him not, he
examined the guards, and commanded that they should [g] be [1] put
to death. And he went down
from Judæa to [h] Cæsarea, and
tarried there.

20 Now he was highly displeased with them of [i] Tyre and
[i] Sidon: and they came with one
accord to him, and, having made
Blastus the king's chamberlain
their friend, they asked for peace,
because [k] their country was fed
from the king's country. 21 And
upon a set day Herod arrayed
himself in royal apparel, and sat
on the [2] throne, and made an oration unto them. 22 And the
people shouted, *saying*, The voice
of a god, and not of a man. 23 And
immediately [l] an angel of the
Lord smote him, because he gave
not God the glory: and he [m] was
eaten of worms, and gave up the
ghost.

24 But [n] the word of God grew
and multiplied.

25 And [o] Barnabas and [o] Saul
returned [3] from Jerusalem, [p] when
they had fulfilled their ministration, taking with them [q] John
whose surname was Mark.

13 Now there were at [r] Antioch, in the [s] church that
was *there*, [t] prophets and [u] teachers, [o] Barnabas, and Symeon that
was called Niger, and Lucius of
[v] Cyrene, and Manaen the foster-brother of [x] Herod the tetrarch,
and [o] Saul. 2 And as they ministered to the Lord, and fasted,
[y] the Holy Spirit said, Separate
me [o] Barnabas and [o] Saul for [z] the
work whereunto I have called
them. 3 Then, when they had
fasted and [a] prayed and [b] laid their
hands on them, [c] they sent them
away.

4 So they, being [d] sent forth by
the Holy Spirit, went down to
Seleucia; and from thence they
sailed to [e] Cyprus. 5 And when
they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in [f] the
synagogues of the Jews: and they
had also [g] John as their attendant.
6 And when they had gone
through the whole island unto
Paphos, they found a certain
[4] [h] sorcerer, a [i] false prophet, a
Jew, whose name was Bar-Jesus;
7 who was with the [k] proconsul,
Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. The same called unto
him Barnabas and Saul, and
sought to hear the word of God.
8 But Elymas the [4] [h] sorcerer (for
so is his name by interpretation)
withstood them, seeking to turn
aside the [k] proconsul from [l] the
faith. 9 But Saul, who is also
called Paul, [m] filled with the Holy
Spirit, fastened his eyes on him,
10 and said, O full of all guile
and all villany, thou [n] son of the
devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to
pervert [o] the right ways of the
Lord? 11 And now, behold, [p] the
hand of the Lord is upon thee,
and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun [5] for a season. And
immediately there fell on him a
mist and a darkness; and he went
about seeking some to lead him
by the hand. 12 Then the [k] proconsul, when he saw what was
done, believed, being astonished
at [q] the teaching of the Lord.

13 Now Paul and his company
set sail from [r] Paphos, and came
to [s] Perga in [t] Pamphylia: and
[y] John departed from them and
returned to Jerusalem. 14 But
they, passing through from Perga,
came to [u] Antioch of [v] Pisidia;

[1] Gr. *led away to death.*

[2] Or, *judgment-seat* See Mt. 27. 19

[3] Many ancient authorities read *to Jerusalem.*

[4] Gr. *Magus*: as in Mt. 2. 1, 7, 16.

[5] Or, *until*

[a] Jn. 18. 16 f.
[b] Lk. 24. 41
[c] See Mt. 18. 10
[d] ch. 13. 16; 19. 33; 21. 40
[e] ch. 15. 13; 21. 18; 1 Cor. 15. 7; Gal. 1. 19; 2. 9, 12; comp. Mk. 6. 3
[f] See ch. 1. 15
[g] Comp. ch. 16. 27; 27. 42
[h] See ch. 8. 40
[i] See Mt. 11. 21
[k] Comp. 1 K. 5. 11; Ezra 3. 7; Ezek. 27. 17
[l] See ch. 5. 19; comp. 2 S. 24. 16; 2 K. 19. 35
[m] 2 Macc. 9. 9
[n] ch. 6. 7; 19. 20
[o] ch. 13. 1 ff.; see 4. 36
[p] ch. 11. 30
[q] See ver. 12
[r] See ch. 11. 19
[s] ch. 11. 26
[t] ch. 11. 27; 15. 32; 1 Cor. 14. 29, 32, 37; comp. ch. 19. 6; 21. 9; 1 Cor. 11. 4 f.; 13. 2, 8 f.
[u] 1 Cor. 12. 28 f.; Eph. 4. 11; comp. Rom. 12. 6 f.; Jas. 3. 1
[v] See Mt. 27. 32; ch. 11. 20
[x] See Mt. 14. 1
[y] See ch. 8. 29; ver. 4
[z] Comp. ch. 9. 15
[a] See ch. 1. 24
[b] See ch. 6. 6
[c] Comp. ch. 14. 26; ver. 4
[d] ver. 2 f.
[e] See ch. 4. 36
[f] See ch. 9. 20; ver. 14
[g] See ch. 12. 12
[h] Comp. ch. 8. 9
[i] See Mt. 7. 15
[k] ver. 8, 12; ch. 18. 12; 19. 38
[l] See ch. 6. 7
[m] ch. 4. 8; see 2. 4
[n] See Mt. 13. 38; comp. Jn. 8. 44
[o] Hos. 14. 9; comp. 2 Pet. 2. 15
[p] Ex. 9. 3; 1 S. 5. 6 f.; Ps. 32. 4; comp. Job 19. 21; 2 Macc. 6. 26; Heb. 10. 31
[q] Comp. ver. 49; ch. 8. 25; 15. 35 f.; 19. 10, 20
[r] ver. 6
[s] ch. 14. 25
[t] ch. 2. 10; 14. 24; 15. 38; 27. 5
[u] ch. 14. 19, 21; 2 Tim. 3. 11 (not ch. 11. 20, &c.)
[v] ch. 14. 24

and they went into [a]the synagogue on [b]the sabbath day, and sat down. 15 And after [c]the reading of the law and [d]the prophets [e]the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. 16 And Paul stood up, and [f]beckoning with the hand said,

Men of Israel, and [g]ye that fear God, hearken: 17 The God of this people Israel [h]chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm led he them forth out of it. 18 And for about [i]the time of forty years [1][k]as a nursing-father bare he them in the wilderness. 19 And [l]when he had destroyed [m]seven nations in the land of Canaan, he [n]gave *them* their land for an inheritance, for [o]about four hundred and fifty years: 20 and after these things he [p]gave *them* judges until [q]Samuel the prophet. 21 And afterward they [r]asked for a king: and God gave unto them [s]Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years. 22 And when he had [t]removed him, he raised up David to be their king; to whom also he bare witness and said, I have found [u]David the son of Jesse, a man after my heart, who shall do all my [2]will. 23 [v]Of this man's seed hath God [x]according to promise brought unto Israel [y]a Saviour, Jesus; 24 when [z]John had first preached [3]before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. 25 And as John [a]was fulfilling his course, [b]he said, What suppose ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me the shoes of whose feet I am not worthy to unloose. 26 Brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and those among you that fear God, to us is the word of [c]this salvation sent forth. 27 For they that dwell in Jerusalem, and their [d]rulers, [e]because they knew him not, nor the voices of [f]the prophets which are [g]read every sabbath, fulfilled *them* by condemning *him*. 28 And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet [h]asked they of Pilate that he should be slain. 29 And when they had [i]fulfilled all things that were written of him, [k]they took him down from [l]the tree, and laid him in a tomb. 30 But God [m]raised him from the dead: 31 and he was seen for many days of them that came up with him [n]from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now [o]his witnesses unto the people. 32 And we [p]bring you good tidings of [q]the promise made unto the fathers, 33 that God hath fulfilled the same unto our children, in that he [m]raised up Jesus; as also it is written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. 34 And as concerning that he [m]raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he hath spoken on this wise, I will give you the holy and sure *blessings* of David. 35 Because he saith also in another *psalm*, [r]Thou wilt not give thy Holy One to see corruption. 36 For [s]David, after he had [4]in his own generation served [t]the counsel of God, [u]fell asleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: 37 but he whom God [m]raised up saw no corruption. 38 Be it known unto you therefore, brethren, that [v]through this man is proclaimed unto you remission of sins: 39 and by him [x]every one that believeth is justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. 40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon *you* which is spoken [y]in the prophets:

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and [5]perish;
For I work a work in your days,
A work which ye shall in no wise believe, if one declare it unto you.

42 And as they went out, they besought that these words might be spoken to them the next [z]sabbath. 43 Now when the synagogue broke up, many of the Jews and of the [a]devout [b]prose-

[1] Many ancient authorities read *suffered he their manners in the wilderness*. See Deut. 9. 7.

1 S. xiii. 14; Ps. lxxxix. 20.

[2] Gr. *wills*.

[3] Gr. *before the face of his entering in*.

Ps. ii. 7.

Is. lv. 3.

Ps. xvi. 10

[4] Or, *served his own generation by the counse of God, fell asleep* Or, *served his own generation, fell asleep by the counse of God*

Hab. i. 5.

[5] Or, *vanish away* Jas. 4. 14

---

[a] See ch. 9. 20; ver. 5
[b] ver. 42, 44; ch. 16. 13; 18. 4; comp. 17. 2
[c] ch. 15. 21; comp. 2 Cor. 3. 14 f.
[d] ver. 27
[e] See Mk. 5. 22
[f] See ch. 12. 17
[g] Comp. ch. 10. 2; ver. 26
[h] Deut. 7. 6–8; Ex. 6. 1, 6; 13. 14, 16; ch. 7. 17 ff.
[i] See ch. 7. 36
[k] Deut. 1. 31
[l] See ch. 7. 45
[m] Deut. 7. 1
[n] Josh. 19. 51; Ps. 78. 55
[o] Comp. Judg. 11. 26; 1 K. 6. 1
[p] Judg. 2. 16
[q] ch. 3. 24
[r] 1 S. 8. 5
[s] 1 S. 10. 1; 9. 1 f.
[t] 1 S. 15. 23, 26, 28; 16. 1, 13
[u] Comp. ch. 7. 46
[v] See Mt. 1. 1
[x] Comp. ver. 32 f.
[y] See Lk. 2. 11; Jn. 4. 42
[z] Mk. 1. 1–4; comp. ch. 1. 22; 19. 4
[a] ch. 20. 24
[b] Jn. 1. 20, 27; comp. Mt. 3. 11; Mk. 1. 7; Lk. 3. 16
[c] ch. 28. 28; comp. 5. 20; 4. 12; ver. 46; Jn. 6. 68
[d] See Lk. 23. 13
[e] See ch. 3. 17
[f] See Lk. 24. 27
[g] ver. 15
[h] See ch. 3. 14
[i] Comp. ch. 26. 22
[k] Comp. Lk. 23. 53
[l] See ch. 5. 30
[m] ver. 33, 34, 37; see ch. 2. 24
[n] See ch. 1. 11
[o] See Lk. 24. 48
[p] ch. 5. 42; 14. 15
[q] ch. 26. 6; Rom. 1. 2; 4. 13; 9. 4; comp. ver. 23
[r] ch. 2. 27
[s] ch. 2. 29
[t] Comp. ver. 22; 20. 27
[u] See ch. 8. 1; 1 K. 2. 10

[v] Lk. 24. 47; comp. ch. 2. 38 [x] Rom. 3. 28; 10. 4; see ch. 10. 43 [y] Jn. 6. 45; comp. ch. 7. 42; Lk. 24. 44 [z] See ver. 14 [a] ver. 50; ch. 17. 4, 17; comp. 16. 14; 18. 7 [b] See Mt. 23. 15

lytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to them, urged them to continue in [a]the grace of God.

44 And the next [b]sabbath almost the whole city was gathered together to hear the word of [1]God. 45 But when [c]the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with jealousy, and contradicted the things which were spoken by Paul, and [2]blasphemed. 46 And Paul and Barnabas spake out boldly, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should [d]first be spoken to you. Seeing ye thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, lo, [e]we turn to the Gentiles. 47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,

Is. xlix. 6. I have set thee for a [f]light of the Gentiles,
That thou shouldest be for salvation unto the uttermost part of the earth.

48 And as the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified [g]the word of [1]God: and as many as were [h]ordained to eternal life believed. 49 And [g]the word of the Lord was spread abroad throughout all the region. 50 But [c]the Jews urged on the [i]devout women [k]of honorable estate, and the chief men of the city, and stirred up a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and cast them out of their borders. 51 But [l]they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto [m]Iconium. 52 And the disciples were [n]filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

14 And it came to pass in [m]Iconium that [o]they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake [p]that a great multitude both of Jews and of [q]Greeks believed. 2 But [c]the Jews that were [r]disobedient stirred up the souls of the Gentiles, and made them evil affected against [s]the brethren. 3 Long time therefore they tarried *there* [t]speaking boldly in the Lord, who bare witness unto the word of his grace, granting [u]signs and [u]wonders to be done by their hands. 4 [v]But the multitude of the city was divided; and part held with [c]the Jews, and part with [x]the apostles. 5 And when there was made an onset both of the Gentiles and of [c]the Jews with their rulers, to treat them shamefully and to [y]stone them, 6 they became aware of it, and fled unto the cities of [z]Lycaonia, [a]Lystra and [b]Derbe, and the region round about: 7 and there they [3][c]preached the gospel.

8 And at [a]Lystra there sat [d]a certain man, impotent in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked. 9 The same heard Paul speaking: who, [e]fastening his eyes upon him, and seeing that he had [f]faith to be made whole, 10 said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. [g]And he leaped up and walked. 11 And when the multitudes saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in the speech of [z]Lycaonia, [h]The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. 12 And they called Barnabas, [4]Jupiter; and Paul, [5]Mercury, because he was the chief speaker. 13 And the priest of [4]Jupiter whose *temple* was before the city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and [i]would have done sacrifice with the multitudes. 14 But when [x]the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they [k]rent their garments, and sprang forth among the multitude, crying out 15 and saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are [l]men of like [6]passions with you, and [m]bring you good tidings, that ye should turn from these [n]vain things unto a [o]living God, who [p]made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: 16 who in the generations gone by [q]suffered all the [7]nations to [r]walk in their own ways. 17 And yet [s]he left not himself without witness, in that he did good and [t]gave you from heaven rains and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with food and gladness. 18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the multitudes from doing sacrifice unto them.

19 But there came [c]Jews thither

[1] Many ancient authorities read *the Lord*.

[2] Or, *railed*

[3] See marginal note on ch. 5. 42.

[4] Gr. *Zeus*.

[5] Gr. *Hermes*.

[6] Or, *nature*

[7] Or, *Gentiles* See ch. 4. 25.

[a] See ch. 11. 23
[b] See ver. 14
[c] ver. 50; ch. 14. 2, 4, 5, 19; see 1 Th. 2. 16
[d] See ch. 3. 26; comp. ver. 5, 14; ch. 9. 20
[e] ch. 18. 6; 22. 21; 26. 20; 28. 28; comp. 19. 9; 9. 15
[f] See Lk. 2. 32
[g] Comp. ver. 12
[h] Rom. 8. 28 ff.; Eph. 1. 4 f. 11
[i] ver. 43; ch. 17. 4, 17; comp. 16. 14; 18. 7
[k] See Mk. 15. 43
[l] Mt. 10. 14; comp. ch. 18. 6
[m] ch. 14. 1, 19, 21; 16. 2; 2 Tim. 3. 11
[n] Comp. ch. 2. 4
[o] ch. 13. 5
[p] Comp. ch. 2. 47
[q] See Jn. 7. 35; comp. ch. 18. 4
[r] Comp. Jn. 3. 36
[s] See ch. 1. 15
[t] ch. 4. 29 f.; 20. 32; Heb. 2. 4
[u] See Jn. 4. 48
[v] Comp. ch. 17. 4 f.; 19. 9; 28. 24
[x] ver. 4, 14
[y] Comp. ver. 19
[z] ver. 11
[a] ver. 8, 21; ch. 16. 1 f.; 2 Tim. 3. 11
[b] ver. 20; ch. 16. 1; 20. 4
[c] ver. 21; ch. 16. 10; comp. ver. 15
[d] ch. 3. 2
[e] ch. 3. 4; 10. 4
[f] Comp. Mt. 9. 28
[g] ch. 3. 8
[h] Comp. ch. 8. 10; 28. 6
[i] Dan. 2. 46
[k] Num. 14. 6; Mt. 26. 65; Mk. 14. 63
[l] Jas. 5. 17; comp. ch. 10. 26; Wisd. 7. 3
[m] ch. 13. 32; comp. ver. 7, 21
[n] Deut. 32. 21; 1 S. 12. 21: Jer. 8. 19; 14. 22; comp. 1 Cor. 8. 4
[o] See Mt. 16. 16
[p] Ex. 20. 11; Ps. 146. 6; Rev. 14. 7; comp. ch. 4. 24; 17. 24
[q] Comp. ch. 17. 30
[r] Comp. Mic. 4. 5; Ps. 81. 12
[s] Comp. ch. 17. 26 f.; Rom. 1. 19 f.
[t] Deut. 11. 14; Job 5. 10; Ps. 65. 10 f.; Ezek. 34. 26 f.; Joel 2. 23

from [a] Antioch and [b] Iconium: and having persuaded the multitudes, they [c] stoned Paul, and dragged him out of the city, supposing that he was dead. 20 But as [d] the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and entered into the city: and on the morrow he went forth with Barnabas to [e] Derbe. 21 And when they had [1][f] preached the gospel to that city, and had [g] made many disciples, they returned to [h] Lystra, and to [b] Iconium, and to [a] Antioch, 22 confirming the souls of [d] the disciples, exhorting them to continue in [i] the faith, and that [k] through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God. 23 And when [l] they had appointed for them [m] elders in every church, and had [n] prayed with fasting, they [o] commended them to the Lord, on whom they had believed. 24 And they passed through [p] Pisidia, and came to [q] Pamphylia. 25 And when they had spoken the word in [r] Perga, they went down to Attalia; 26 and thence they sailed to [s] Antioch, from [t] whence they had been [u] committed to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled. 27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they [v] rehearsed all things that God had done with them, and that he had opened a [x] door of faith unto the Gentiles. 28 And they tarried no little time with [d] the disciples.

15 And [y] certain men came down from Judæa and taught [z] the brethren, *saying*, Except ye be [a] circumcised after [b] the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved. 2 And when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and [c] questioning with them, [d] *the brethren* appointed that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the [e] apostles and elders about this question. 3 They therefore, being [f] brought on their way by the church, passed through both [g] Phœnicia and Samaria, [h] declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all [z] the brethren. 4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church and [e] the apostles and the elders, and they [h] rehearsed all things that God had done with them. 5 But there rose up certain of [i] the sect of the [k] Pharisees who believed, saying, It is needful to [a] circumcise them, and to charge them to keep the law of Moses.

6 And [e] the apostles and the elders were gathered together to consider of this matter. 7 And when there had been much [c] questioning, Peter rose up, and said unto them,

Brethren, ye know that [2] a good while ago [l] God made choice among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of [m] the [3] gospel, and believe. 8 And God, [n] who knoweth the heart, bare them witness, [o] giving them the Holy Spirit, even as he did unto us; 9 and [p] he made no distinction between us and them, [q] cleansing their hearts by faith. 10 Now therefore why [r] make ye trial of God, that ye should put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples which [s] neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 11 But we believe that we shall be saved through [t] the grace of the Lord Jesus, in like manner as they.

12 And all the multitude kept silence; and they hearkened unto Barnabas and Paul [h] rehearsing what [u] signs and [u] wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles through them. 13 And after they had held their peace, [v] James answered, saying,

Brethren, hearken unto me: 14 [x] Symeon hath rehearsed how first God visited the [4] Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. 15 And to this agree the words of [y] the prophets; as it is written,

16 After these things [z] I will return,
And I will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen;
And I will build again the ruins thereof,
And I will set it up:

[1] Gr. *brought the good tidings.* Comp. ch. 5. 42.

[2] Gr. *from early days.*

[3] Or, *good tidings*

[4] See marginal note on ch. 4. 25.

Am. ix. 11, 12.

[a] See ch. 13. 14; ver. 21; comp. ver. 26
[b] See ch. 13. 51; ver. 1, 19, 21
[c] Comp. ver. 5; 2 Cor. 11. 25; 2 Tim. 3. 11
[d] See ch. 11. 26; ver. 22, 28
[e] See ver. 6
[f] ver. 7
[g] See ch. 2. 47
[h] See ver. 6
[i] See ch. 6. 7
[k] Jn. 16. 33; 1 Th. 3. 3; 2 Tim. 3. 12; comp. Mk. 10. 30; Jn. 15. 18, 20; 1 Pet. 2. 21; Rev. 1. 9; and ch. 9. 16
[l] Tit. 1. 5; comp. 2 Cor. 8. 19
[m] See ch. 11. 30
[n] ch. 13. 3; comp. 1. 24
[o] ch. 20. 32
[p] ch. 13. 14
[q] See ch. 13. 13
[r] ch. 13. 13
[s] See ch. 11. 19
[t] ch. 13. 3
[u] ch. 15. 40; see ch. 11. 23
[v] ch. 15. 4; comp. ch. 15. 3, 12; 21. 19
[x] 1 Cor. 16. 9; 2 Cor. 2. 12; Col. 4. 3; Rev. 3. 8
[y] ver. 24
[z] See ch. 1. 15; ver. 3, 22, 32
[a] ver. 5; Gal. 5. 2 f.; comp. 1 Cor. 7. 18; Gal. 2. 11, 14
[b] See ch. 6. 14
[c] ver. 2, 7
[d] Comp. Gal. 2. 2
[e] ver. 4, 6, 22, 23; ch. 16. 4; see ch. 11. 30
[f] ch. 20. 38; 21. 5; Rom. 15. 24; comp. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11; 2 Cor. 1. 16; Tit. 3. 13; 3 Jn. 6
[g] See ch. 11. 19
[h] Comp. ch. 14. 27; ver. 4, 12
[i] Comp. ch. 5. 17; 24. 5, 14; 26. 5; 28. 22
[k] See Mt. 3. 7; comp. ch. 26. 5
[l] Comp. ch. 10. 19 f.
[m] ch. 20. 24
[n] See ch. 1. 24

---

[o] See ch. 10. 47 [p] Comp. ch. 10. 28, 34; 11. 12 [q] ch. 10. 43 [r] Comp. ch. 5. 9 [s] Comp. Mt. 23. 4; Gal. 5. 1 [t] Rom. 5. 15; comp. 3. 24; 2 Cor. 13. 14; Eph. 2. 5-8 [u] See Jn. 4. 48 [v] See ch. 12. 17 [x] 2 Pet. 1. 1 marg.; comp. ver. 7 [y] Comp. ch. 13. 40 [z] Comp. Jer. 12. 15

17 That the residue of men may
seek after the Lord,
And all the [1]Gentiles, [a]upon
whom my name is called,
18 Saith the Lord, [2]who [b]maketh
these things known from of
old.

19 Wherefore [c]my judgment is,
that we trouble not them that
from among the Gentiles turn to
God; 20 but that we [3]write unto
them, that they abstain from the
[d]pollutions of idols, and from
fornication, and from [e]what
is strangled, and from blood.
21 For [f]Moses from generations
of old hath in every city them
that preach him, being read in the
synagogues every sabbath.

22 Then it seemed good to [g]the
apostles and the elders, with the
whole church, to choose men out
of their company, and send them
to [h]Antioch with Paul and Barnabas;
namely, Judas called Barsabbas,
and [i]Silas, chief men
among [k]the brethren: 23 and
they wrote *thus* by them, [4][g]The
apostles and the elders, brethren,
unto [k]the brethren who are of the
Gentiles in [h]Antioch and [l]Syria
and [m]Cilicia, [n]greeting: 24 Forasmuch
as we have heard that [o]certain
[5]who went out from us have
[p]troubled you with words, subverting
your souls; to whom we
gave no commandment; 25 [q]it
seemed good unto us, having come
to one accord, to choose out men
and send them unto you with our
beloved Barnabas and Paul, 26
men that have [r]hazarded their lives
for the name of our Lord Jesus
Christ. 27 We have sent therefore
[s]Judas and [t]Silas, who themselves
also shall tell you the same
things by word of mouth. 28 For
[q]it seemed good to [u]the Holy
Spirit, and to [v]us, to lay upon you
no greater burden than these necessary
things: 29 that ye abstain
from [x]things sacrificed to idols,
and from [y]blood, and from [y]things
strangled, and from [x]fornication;
from which if ye keep yourselves,
it shall be well with you. Fare
ye well.

30 So they, when they were
dismissed, [z]came down to Antioch;
and having gathered the
multitude together, they delivered
the epistle. 31 And when they
had read it, they rejoiced for the
[6]consolation. 32 And [s]Judas
and [t]Silas, being themselves also
[a]prophets, [7]exhorted [k]the brethren
with many words, and confirmed
them. 33 And after they
had spent some time *there*, they
were dismissed [b]in peace from
the brethren unto those that had
[c]sent them forth.[8] 35 But [d]Paul
and Barnabas tarried in Antioch,
teaching and [9][e]preaching [f]the
word of the Lord, with many
others also.

36 And after some days Paul
said unto Barnabas, Let us return
now and visit the brethren in
[g]every city wherein we proclaimed
[f]the word of the Lord, *and see*
how they fare. 37 And Barnabas
was minded to take with them
[h]John also, who was called Mark.
38 But Paul thought not good to
take with them him who [i]withdrew
from them from Pamphylia,
and went not with them to the
work. 39 And there arose a sharp
contention, so that they parted
asunder one from the other, and
Barnabas took [k]Mark with him,
and sailed away unto [l]Cyprus;
40 but Paul chose [m]Silas, and
went forth, being [n]commended
by the brethren to the grace of
the Lord. 41 And he went
through [o]Syria and [p]Cilicia, confirming
the churches.

16 And he came also to
[q]Derbe and to [q]Lystra:
and behold, a certain disciple was
there, named [r]Timothy, the son
of [s]a Jewess that believed; but
his father was a Greek. 2 The
same was well reported of by [t]the
brethren that were at [q]Lystra and
[u]Iconium. 3 Him would Paul
have to go forth with him; and
he [v]took and circumcised him because
of the Jews that were in
those parts: for they all knew
that his father was a Greek.
4 And as they went on their way
through the cities, they delivered
them [x]the decrees to keep which
had been ordained of [y]the apostles
and [z]elders that were at Jerusa-

[1] See marginal note on ch. 4. 25.

[2] Or, *who doeth these things which were known &c.*

[3] Or, *enjoin them*

[4] Or, *The apostles and the elder brethren*

[5] Some ancient authorities omit *who went out.*

[a] Jas. 2. 7 marg.; Sept. of Deut. 28. 10; Is. 63. 19; Jer. 14. 9; Dan. 9. 19, &c.
[b] Is. 45. 21
[c] Comp. ver. 28; ch. 21. 25
[d] ver. 29; comp. Dan. 1. 8; Tob. 1. 10 f.; Wisd. 14. 26 f.; 1 Cor. 8. 7–13; 10. 7 f. 14–28; Rev. 2. 14, 20
[e] Gen. 9. 4; Lev. 3. 17; 7. 26; 17. 10, 14; 19. 26; Deut. 12. 16, 23; 15. 23; 1 S. 14. 33
[f] ch. 13. 15; 2 Cor. 3. 14 f.
[g] See ver. 2
[h] See ch. 11. 20 (not 13. 14, &c.)
[i] ver. 27, 32, 40; ch. 16. 19, 25, 29; 17. 4, 10, 14 f.; 18. 5; comp. 2 Cor. 1. 19; 1 Th. 1. 1; 2 Th. 1. 1; 1. Pet. 5. 12
[k] See ver. 1
[l] See Mt. 4. 24; comp. ver. 41; Gal. 1. 21
[m] See ch. 6. 9
[n] ch. 23. 26; Jas. 1. 1; comp. 2 Jn. 10 f.
[o] ver. 1
[p] Gal. 1. 7; 5. 10
[q] ver. 28
[r] ch. 9. 23 ff.; 14. 19
[s] ver. 22, 32
[t] See ver. 22
[u] ver. 8; comp. ch. 5. 32
[v] ver. 19, 25
[x] ver. 20
[y] ver. 20
[z] ver. 22 f.
[a] See ch. 13. 1
[b] Mk. 5. 34; ch. 16. 36; 1 Cor. 16. 11; comp. Heb. 11. 31
[c] ver. 22
[d] ch. 12. 25
[e] See ch. 8. 4
[f] See ch. 13. 12
[g] ch. 13. 4, 13, 14, 51; 14. 6, 24 f.
[h] See ch. 12. 12
[i] See ch. 13. 13
[k] Col. 4. 10; see ch. 12. 12; ver. 37
[l] See ch. 4. 36
[m] See ver. 22
[n] ch. 14. 26; see ch. 11. 23

[6] Or, *exhortation*

[7] Or, *comforted*

[8] Some ancient authorities insert, with variations, ver. 34 *But it seemed good unto Silas to abide there.*

[9] Comp. marg. note on ch. 5. 42.

[o] See Mt. 4. 24; comp. ver. 23 [p] See ch. 6. 9 [q] See ch. 14. 6 [r] ch. 17. 14 f.; 18. 5; 19. 22; 20. 4; Rom. 16. 21; 1 Cor. 4. 17; 16. 10; 2 Cor. 1. 1, 19; Phil. 1. 1; 2. 19; Col. 1. 1; 1 Th. 1. 1; 3. 2, 6; 2 Th. 1. 1; 1 Tim. 1. 2, 18; 6. 20; 2 Tim. 1. 2; Philem. 1; Heb. 13. 23 [s] 2 Tim. 1. 5; 3. 15 [t] ver. 40 [u] See ch. 13. 51 [v] Comp. Gal. 2. 3 [x] ch. 15. 28 f. [y] See ch. 15. 2 [z] See ch. 11. 30

Paul at Philippi. Lydia. The Soothsaying Maid exorcised. Paul and Silas beaten and imprisoned. The jailor

lem. 5 So [a]the churches were strengthened [1]in the faith, and [b]increased in number daily.

6 And they went through [2]the region of [c]Phrygia and [d]Galatia, having been forbidden of the Holy Spirit to speak the word in [e]Asia; 7 and when they were come over against [f]Mysia, they assayed to go into [g]Bithynia; and the [h]Spirit of Jesus suffered them not; 8 and passing by [f]Mysia, they came down to [i]Troas. 9 And [k]a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There was a man of [l]Macedonia standing, beseeching him, and saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. 10 And when he had seen [k]the vision, straightway [m]we sought to go forth into Macedonia, concluding that God had called us to [3][n]preach the gospel unto them.

11 Setting sail therefore from [i]Troas, we made [o]a straight course to Samothrace, and the day following to Neapolis; 12 and from thence to [p]Philippi, which is a city of [l]Macedonia, the first of the district, [q]a *Roman* colony: and we were in this city tarrying certain days. 13 And on [r]the sabbath day we went forth without the gate by a river side, [4]where we supposed there was a place of prayer; and we sat down, and spake unto the women that were come together. 14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of [s]Thyatira, [t]one that worshipped God, heard us: [u]whose heart the Lord opened to give heed unto the things which were spoken by Paul. 15 And when she was baptized, and [v]her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

16 And it came to pass, as we were going to [x]the place of prayer, that a certain maid having [5][y]a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters much gain by soothsaying. 17 The same following after Paul and us cried out, saying, These men are [6]servants of [z]the Most High God, who proclaim unto you [7]the way of salvation. 18 And this she did for many days. But Paul, being sore troubled, turned and said to the spirit, I charge thee [a]in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And it came out that very hour.

19 But when her masters saw that the hope of their [b]gain was [8]gone, they laid hold on [c]Paul and Silas, and [d]dragged them into the marketplace before the rulers, 20 and when they had brought them unto the [9]magistrates, they said, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, 21 and [e]set forth customs which it is not lawful for us to receive, or to observe, being [f]Romans. 22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the [9]magistrates rent their garments off them, and commanded to [g]beat them with rods. 23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging [h]the jailor to keep them safely: 24 who, having received such a charge, cast them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in [i]the stocks. 25 But about midnight [k]Paul and Silas were praying and [l]singing hymns unto God, and the prisoners were listening to them; 26 and suddenly [m]there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison-house were shaken: and immediately [n]all the doors were opened; and every one's [o]bands were loosed. 27 And [h]the jailor, being roused out of sleep and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword and was about [p]to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped. 28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here. 29 And he called for lights and sprang in, and, trembling for fear, fell down before [k]Paul and Silas, 30 and brought them out and said, Sirs, [q]what must I do to be saved? 31 And they said, [r]Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved, thou and [s]thy house. 32 And they spake the word of [10]the Lord unto him, with all that were in his house. 33 And he took them [t]the same hour of the

---

[1] Or, *in faith*

[2] Or, *Phrygia and the region of Galatia*

[3] Gr. *bring the good tidings.* See ch. 5. 42.

[4] Many authorities read *where was wont to be* &c.

[5] Gr. *a spirit, a Python.*

[6] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[7] Or, *a way*

[8] Gr. *come out.*

[9] Gr. *prætors:* comp. ver. 22, 35, 36, 38.

[10] Some ancient authorities read *God.*

[a] Comp. ch. 9. 31
[b] See ch. 2. 47
[c] ch. 2. 10; 18. 23
[d] ch. 18. 23; 1 Cor. 16. 1; Gal. 1. 2; 3. 1; 2 Tim. 4. 10; 1 Pet. 1. 1
[e] See ch. 2. 9
[f] ver. 8
[g] 1 Pet. 1. 1
[h] Lk. 24. 49; Rom. 8. 9; Gal. 4. 6; Phil. 1. 19; 1 Pet. 1. 11; comp. ch. 8. 29
[i] ver. 11; ch. 20. 5 f.; 2 Cor. 2. 12; 2 Tim. 4. 13
[k] See ch. 9. 10
[l] ver. 10, 12; ch. 18. 5; 19. 21 f. 29; 20. 1, 3; 27. 2; see Rom. 15. 26
[m] ("we") ch. 16. 10-17; 20. 5-15; 21. 1-18; 27. 1-28. 16
[n] See ch. 14. 7
[o] ch. 21. 1
[p] ch. 20. 6; Phil. 1. 1; 1 Th. 2. 2
[q] Comp. ver. 21
[r] See ch. 13. 14
[s] Rev. 1. 11; 2. 18, 24
[t] ch. 18. 7; comp. 13. 43
[u] Comp. Lk. 24. 45
[v] See ch. 11. 14
[x] ver. 13
[y] Comp. Lev. 19. 31; 20. 6, 27; Deut. 18. 11; 1 S. 28. 3, 7; 2 K. 21. 6; 1 Chr. 10. 13; Is. 8. 19
[z] See Mk. 5. 7
[a] Comp. Mk. 16. 17
[b] ver. 16; comp. ch. 19. 25 f.
[c] ch. 15. 40; ver. 25, 29; comp. ch. 15. 22
[d] Comp. ch. 17. 6 f.; 21. 30; Jas. 2. 6; ch. 8. 3
[e] Comp. Esth. 3. 8
[f] ver. 12
[g] 2 Cor. 11. 25; comp. 1 Th. 2. 2
[h] ver. 27, 36
[i] Job 13. 27; 33. 11; Jer. 20. 2 f.; 29. 26
[k] See ver. 19
[l] See Eph. 5. 19
[m] Comp. ch. 4. 31

[n] See ch. 12. 10 [o] Comp. ch. 12. 7 [p] Comp. ch. 12. 19 [q] Comp. ch. 2. 37; 22. 10 [r] Comp. Mk. 16. 16 [s] See ch. 11. 14; ver. 15 [t] ver. 25

night, and washed their stripes;
and was baptized, he and all his,
immediately. 34 And he brought
them up into his house, and set
[1]food before them, and rejoiced
greatly, with [a]all his house, [2]having
believed in God.
35 But when it was day, the
[3]magistrates sent the [4]serjeants,
saying, Let those men go. 36 And
[b]the jailor reported the words to
Paul, *saying*, The [3]magistrates
have sent to let you go: now
therefore come forth, and go [c]in
peace. 37 But Paul said unto
them, They have beaten us publicly,
uncondemned, [d]men that
are Romans, and have cast us
into prison; and do they now
cast us out privily? nay verily;
but let them come themselves
and bring us out. 38 And the
[4]serjeants reported these words
unto the [3]magistrates: and [e]they
feared when they heard that they
were Romans; 39 and they came
and besought them; and when
they had brought them out, they
asked them [f]to go away from the
city. 40 And they went out of
the prison, and entered into *the
house of* [g]Lydia: and when they
had seen [h]the brethren, they
[5]comforted them, and departed.

17 Now when they had
passed through Amphipolis
and Apollonia, they came to
[i]Thessalonica, where was a synagogue
of the Jews: 2 and Paul,
[k]as his custom was, went in unto
them, and for three [6][l]sabbath
days reasoned with them from
[m]the scriptures, 3 opening and
alleging that [n]it behooved the
Christ to suffer, and [o]to rise again
from the dead; and that [p]this
Jesus, whom, *said he*, I proclaim
unto you, is the Christ. 4 [q]And
some of them were persuaded,
and consorted with [r]Paul and
Silas; and of the [s]devout [t]Greeks
a great multitude, and of the
[u]chief women not a few. 5 But
[v]the Jews, being moved with
jealousy, took unto them certain
vile fellows of the rabble, and
gathering a crowd, set the city on
an uproar; and assaulting the
house of [x]Jason, they sought to
bring them forth to the people.
6 And when they found them
not, they [y]dragged Jason and
certain brethren before the rulers
of the city, crying, These that
have turned [7][z]the world upside
down are come hither also;
7 whom Jason [a]hath received:
and these all act [b]contrary to the
decrees of Cæsar, saying that there
is another king, *one* Jesus. 8 And
they troubled the multitude and
the rulers of the city, when they
heard these things. 9 And when
they had taken security from
[c]Jason and the rest, they let
them go.
10 And [d]the brethren immediately
sent away [e]Paul and Silas
by night unto [f]Berœa: who
when they were come thither
went into [g]the synagogue of the
Jews. 11 Now these were more
noble than those in [h]Thessalonica,
in that they received the word
with all readiness of mind, examining
the scriptures daily,
whether these things were so.
12 [i]Many of them therefore believed;
also of the Greek [k]women
[l]of honorable estate, and of men,
not a few. 13 But when the
Jews of [h]Thessalonica had knowledge
that the word of God was
proclaimed of Paul at [f]Berœa
also, they came thither likewise,
stirring up and troubling the
multitudes. 14 And then immediately
[d]the brethren sent forth
Paul to go as far as to the sea:
and [m]Silas and [n]Timothy abode
there still. 15 But [o]they that conducted
Paul brought him as far
as [p]Athens: and receiving a commandment
unto [q]Silas and Timothy
that they should [r]come to
him with all speed, they departed.
16 Now while Paul waited for
them at [p]Athens, his spirit was
provoked within him as he beheld
the city full of idols. 17 So
he reasoned [s]in the synagogue
with the Jews and the [t]devout
persons, and in the marketplace
every day with them that met
him. 18 And certain also of the
Epicurean and Stoic philosophers
encountered him. And some
said, What would [u]this babbler
say? others, He seemeth to be a
setter forth of [8]strange [9]gods:
because he [10]preached [v]Jesus and
the resurrection. 19 And they
[x]took hold of him, and brought
him [11]unto [12][y]the Areopagus, say-

---

[1] Gr. *a table.*
[2] Or, *having believed God*
[3] Gr. *prætors.* See ver. 20.
[4] Gr. *lictors.*
[5] Or, *exhorted*
[6] Or, *weeks*
[7] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
[8] Or, *foreign divinities*
[9] Gr. *demons.*
[10] See marg. note on ch. 5. 42.
[11] Or, *before*
[12] Or, *the hill of Mars*

[a] See ch. 11. 14; ver. 15
[b] ver. 27
[c] See ch. 15. 33
[d] ch. 22. 25–29
[e] ch. 22. 29
[f] Comp. Mt. 8. 34
[g] ver. 14
[h] ver. 2; see ch. 1. 15
[i] ver. 11, 13; ch. 27. 2; Phil. 4. 16; 2 Tim. 4. 10; comp. ch. 20. 4; 1 Th. 1. 1; 2 Th. 1. 1
[k] See ch. 9. 20; ver. 10, 17
[l] See ch. 13. 14
[m] See ch. 8. 35
[n] See ch. 3. 18
[o] Jn. 20. 9
[p] ch. 9. 22; 18. 5, 28
[q] See ch. 14. 4
[r] ver. 10; ch. 15. 40; see ch. 15. 22; ver. 14 f.
[s] ver. 17; see ch. 13. 43
[t] See Jn. 7. 35
[u] ch. 13. 50
[v] ver. 13; see 1 Th. 2. 16
[x] ver. 6, 7, 9; Rom. 16. 21 (?)
[y] Comp. ch. 16. 19 f.
[z] ver. 31; see Mt. 24. 14
[a] Comp. Lk. 10. 38; Jas. 2. 25
[b] See Lk. 23. 2
[c] See ver. 5
[d] ver. 6, 14 f.; see ch. 1. 15
[e] See ver. 4
[f] ver. 13; ch. 20. 4
[g] See ver. 2
[h] See ver. 1
[i] See ch. 2. 47
[k] ch. 13. 50
[l] See Mk. 15. 43
[m] ver. 4, 10; see ch. 15. 22
[n] ch. 16. 1
[o] Comp. ch. 15. 3
[p] ver. 16, 21 f.; ch. 18. 1; 1 Th. 3. 1
[q] See ver. 14
[r] ch. 18. 5
[s] See ch. 9. 20; comp. ver. 2
[t] See ver. 4
[u] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 10; 1. 20
[v] See ch. 4. 2; ver. 31 f.
[x] Comp. ch. 23. 19
[y] ver. 22

Paul's Speech. Its effect. Paul at Corinth. Preaches in the Synagogue. Breaks with the Jews

ing, May we know what [a] this new teaching is, which is spoken by thee? 20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. 21 (Now all the Athenians and the strangers [b] sojourning there [1] spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.) 22 And Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus, and said,

Ye men of [c] Athens, in all things I perceive that ye are [2] very [d] religious. 23 For as I passed along, and observed the [e] objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, To an Unknown God. What therefore [f] ye worship in ignorance, this I set forth unto you. 24 [g] The God that made the world and all things therein, he, being [h] Lord of heaven and earth, [i] dwelleth not in [3] temples made with hands; 25 neither is he served by men's hands, [k] as though he needed anything, seeing he himself giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; 26 and [l] he made of one every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, having [m] determined *their* appointed seasons, and the bounds of their habitation; 27 that they should seek God, if haply they might feel after him and find him, [n] though he is not far from each one of us: 28 for [o] in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain even of your own poets [p] have said,

For we are also his offspring.

29 Being then the offspring of God, we [q] ought not to think that [4] the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and device of man. 30 [r] The times of ignorance therefore God [s] overlooked; but [t] now he [5] commandeth men that they should all everywhere repent: 31 inasmuch as he hath appointed [u] a day in which [v] he will judge [6] [x] the world in righteousness [7] by [8] the man whom he hath [y] ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he [z] hath raised him from the dead.

32 Now when they heard of [a] the resurrection of the dead, some mocked; but others said, We will hear thee concerning this yet again. 33 Thus Paul went out from among them. 34 But certain men clave unto him, and believed: among whom also was Dionysius the [b] Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 After these things he departed from [c] Athens, and came to [d] Corinth. 2 And he found a certain Jew named [e] Aquila, a man of [f] Pontus by race, lately come from [g] Italy, with his wife [e] Priscilla, because [h] Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome: and he came unto them; 3 and because he was of the same trade, he abode with them, and [i] they wrought; for by their trade they were tentmakers. 4 And he reasoned [k] in the synagogue every [l] sabbath, and [9] persuaded [m] Jews and Greeks.

5 But when [n] Silas and Timothy [o] came down from [p] Macedonia, Paul was constrained by the word, [q] testifying to the Jews that [r] Jesus was the Christ. 6 And when they opposed themselves and [10] blasphemed, he [s] shook out his raiment and said unto them, [t] Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go [u] unto the Gentiles. 7 And he departed thence, and went into the house of a certain man named Titus Justus, [v] one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue. 8 And [x] Crispus, [y] the ruler of the synagogue, [11] believed in the Lord [z] with all his house; and many of the [d] Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized. 9 And the Lord said unto Paul in the night by [a] a vision, Be not afraid, but speak and hold not thy peace: 10 for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to harm thee: for I have much people in this city. 11 And he dwelt *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

---

[1] Or, *had leisure for nothing else*

[2] Or, *somewhat superstitious*

[3] Or, *sanctuaries*

[4] Or, *that which is divine*

[5] Some ancient authorities read *declareth to men.*

[6] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

[7] Gr. *in.*

[8] Or, *a man*

[9] Gr. *sought to persuade.*

[10] Or, *railed*

[11] Gr. *believed the Lord.*

[a] Comp. Mk. 1. 27
[b] Comp. ch. 2. 10
[c] See ver. 15
[d] Comp. ch. 25. 19
[e] 2 Th. 2. 4 marg.
[f] Comp. Jn. 4. 22
[g] Is. 42. 5; see ch. 14. 15
[h] Mt. 11. 25; comp. Deut. 10. 14; Ps. 115. 16
[i] ch. 7. 48
[k] Ps. 50. 10–12; comp. Job 22. 2
[l] Mal. 2. 10
[m] Deut. 32. 8; Job 12. 23
[n] Deut. 4. 7; Jer. 23. 23 f.; comp. 14. 17
[o] Job 12. 10; Dan. 5. 23
[p] Comp. Aratus, Phænom. 5; Cleanthes, Hymn in Jov. 5
[q] Is. 40. 18 ff.; comp. Rom. 1. 23
[r] Comp. ver. 23
[s] Comp. ch. 14. 16; Rom. 3. 25
[t] Lk. 24. 47; ch. 26. 20; Tit. 2. 11 f.
[u] See Mt. 10. 15
[v] Jn. 5. 22, 27; ch. 10. 42; comp. Ps. 9. 8; 96. 13; 98. 9
[x] See Mt. 24. 14; ver. 6
[y] Comp. Lk. 22. 22
[z] See ch. 2. 24
[a] ver. 18, 31
[b] Comp. ver. 19, 22
[c] See ch. 17. 15
[d] ch. 19. 1; 1 Cor. 1. 2; 2 Cor. 1. 1, 23; 2 Tim. 4. 20; comp. ver. 8; 2 Cor. 6. 11
[e] ver. 18, 26; Rom. 16. 3; 1 Cor. 16. 19; 2 Tim. 4. 19
[f] ch. 2. 9
[g] ch. 27. 1, 6; Heb. 13. 24
[h] ch. 11. 28
[i] ch. 20. 34; 1 Cor. 4. 12; 1 Th. 2. 9; 2 Th. 3. 8; comp. 1 Cor. 9. 15; 2 Cor. 11. 7; 12. 13; 1 Th. 4. 11
[k] See ch. 9. 20; ver. 19
[l] See ch. 13. 14

[m] ch. 14. 1 [n] ch. 17. 14; see 15. 22; 16. 1 [o] ch. 17. 15 [p] See ch. 16. 9 [q] ch. 20. 21; see Lk. 16. 28 [r] See ch. 17. 3; ver. 28 [s] Comp. Neh. 5. 13; ch. 13. 51 [t] 2 S. 1. 16; 1 K. 2. 33; Ezek. 18. 13; 33. 4, 6, 8; Mt. 27. 25; comp. ch. 20. 26 [u] See ch. 13. 46 [v] ch. 16. 14; comp. ch. 13. 43 [x] 1 Cor. 1. 14 [y] See Mk. 5. 22 [z] See ch. 11. 14 [a] See ch. 9. 10

12 But when Gallio was [a] proconsul of [b] Achaia, [c] the Jews with one accord rose up against Paul and brought him before [d] the judgment-seat, 13 saying, This man persuadeth men to worship God contrary to [e] the law. 14 But when Paul was about to [f] open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked villany, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you: 15 but if they are [g] questions about words and names and your own law, look to it yourselves; I am not minded to be a judge of these matters. 16 And he drove them from [d] the judgment-seat. 17 And they all laid hold on [h] Sosthenes, [i] the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before [d] the judgment-seat. And Gallio cared for none of these things.

18 And Paul, having tarried after this yet many days, [k] took his leave of [l] the brethren, and sailed thence for [m] Syria, and with him [n] Priscilla and [n] Aquila: having [o] shorn his head in [p] Cenchreæ; [o] for he had a vow. 19 And they came to [q] Ephesus, and he left them there: but he himself entered into [r] the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. 20 And when they asked him to abide a longer time, he consented not; 21 but [k] taking his leave of them, and saying, I will return again unto you [s] if God will, he set sail from [q] Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at [t] Cæsarea, he went up and saluted the church, and went down to [u] Antioch. 23 And having spent some time *there*, he departed, and went through the region of [v] Galatia, and [v] Phrygia, in order, establishing all the disciples.

24 Now a certain Jew named [x] Apollos, an [y] Alexandrian by race, [1] an eloquent man, came to [q] Ephesus; and he was mighty in the scriptures. 25 This man had been [2] instructed in [z] the way of the Lord; and being fervent in spirit, he spake and taught accurately the things concerning Jesus, knowing only [a] the baptism of John: 26 and he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when [n] Priscilla and [n] Aquila heard him, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him [b] the way of God more accurately. 27 And when he was minded to pass over into [c] Achaia, [d] the brethren encouraged him, and wrote to [e] the disciples to receive him: and when he was come, he [3] helped them much that had believed through grace; 28 for he powerfully confuted the Jews, [4] *and that* publicly, showing [f] by the scriptures that [g] Jesus was the Christ.

19 And it came to pass, that, while [x] Apollos was at [h] Corinth, Paul having passed through the [i] upper country came to [q] Ephesus, and found certain disciples: 2 and he said unto them, [k] Did ye receive the Holy Spirit when ye believed? And they *said* unto him, Nay, [l] we did not so much as hear whether [5] the Holy Spirit was *given*. 3 And he said, Into what then were ye baptized? And they said, [a] Into John's baptism. 4 And Paul said, [m] John baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people [n] that they should believe on him that should come after him, that is, on Jesus. 5 And when they heard this, they were [o] baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And when Paul had [p] laid his hands upon them, the Holy Spirit came on them; and they [q] spake with tongues, and [r] prophesied. 7 And they were in all about twelve men.

8 And he entered into [s] the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, reasoning and persuading *as to* [t] the things concerning the kingdom of God. 9 But when [u] some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of [v] the Way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated [x] the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus. 10 And this continued for the space of [y] two years; so that all they that dwelt in [z] Asia

[1] Or, *a learned man*

[2] Gr. *taught by word of mouth.*

[3] Or, *helped much through grace them that had believed*

[4] Or, *showing publicly*

[5] Or, *there is a Holy Spirit*

---

[a] See ch. 13. 7
[b] ver. 27; ch. 19. 21; Rom. 15. 26; 1 Cor. 16. 15; 2 Cor. 1. 1; 9. 2; 11. 10; 1 Th. 1. 7 f.
[c] See 1 Th. 2. 16
[d] See Mt. 27. 19
[e] ver. 15; comp. Jn. 19. 7
[f] See Mt. 5. 2
[g] ch. 23. 29; 25. 19
[h] 1 Cor. 1. 1?
[i] See ver. 8
[k] See Mk. 6. 46
[l] See ch. 1. 15; ver. 27
[m] See Mt. 4. 24
[n] ver. 2, 26
[o] Num. 6. 2, 5, 9, 18; ch. 21. 24
[p] Rom. 16. 1
[q] ver. 21, 24; ch. 19. 1, 17, 26 (28, 34 f.); 20. 16 f.; (21. 29); 1 Cor. 15. 32; 16. 8; Eph. 1. 1; 1 Tim. 1. 3; 2 Tim. 1. 18; 4. 12; Rev. 1. 11; 2. 1
[r] See ver. 4
[s] 1 Cor. 4. 19; 16. 7; Heb. 6. 3; Jas. 4. 15; comp. Rom. 1. 10; 15. 32; 1 Pet. 3. 17
[t] See ch. 8. 40
[u] See ch. 11. 19
[v] See ch. 16. 6
[x] ch. 19. 1; 1 Cor. 1. 12; 3. 5, 6, 22; 4. 6; 16. 12; Tit. 3. 13
[y] ch. 6. 9
[z] Comp. ch. 9. 2; ver. 26
[a] Comp. Lk. 7. 29; ch. 19. 3
[b] Comp. ver. 25
[c] See ver. 12; comp. 19. 1
[d] See ver. 18
[e] See ch. 11. 26
[f] See ch. 8. 35
[g] See ver. 5
[h] See ch. 18. 1
[i] Comp. ch. 18. 23
[k] Comp. ch. 8. 15 f.; 11. 16 f.
[l] Comp. Jn. 7. 39
[m] See ch. 13. 24
[n] Comp. Jn. 1. 7

[o] ch. 8. 12, 16; see 10. 48 [p] See ch. 6. 6, esp. 8. 17 [q] ch. 2. 4; 10. 46; comp. Mk. 16. 17 [r] Comp. ch. 13. 1 [s] See ch. 9. 20; comp. 18. 26 [t] See ch. 1. 3 [u] See ch. 14. 4 [v] See ch. 9. 2; ver. 23 [x] See ch. 11. 26; ver. 30 [y] Comp. ver. 8; ch. 20. 31 [z] See ch. 16. 6; ver. 22, 26, 27

heard [a] the word of the Lord, both
Jews and Greeks. 11 And God
wrought [b] special [1] miracles by the
hands of Paul: 12 [c] insomuch
that unto the sick were carried
away from his body handkerchiefs
or aprons, and the diseases departed
from them, and [d] the evil
spirits went out. 13 But certain
also of the strolling Jews, [e] exorcists,
took upon them to name
over them that had the evil spirits
the name of the Lord Jesus,
saying, I adjure you by Jesus
whom Paul preacheth. 14 And
there were seven sons of one
Sceva, a Jew, a chief priest, who
did this. 15 And the evil spirit
answered and said unto them,
Jesus I [2] know, and Paul I know;
but who are ye? 16 And the
man in whom the evil spirit was
leaped on them, and mastered
both of them, and prevailed
against them, so that they fled out
of that house naked and wounded.
17 And this became known to
all, both Jews and Greeks, that
dwelt at [f] Ephesus; and fear fell
upon them all, and the name of
the Lord Jesus was magnified.
18 Many also of them that had
believed came, confessing, and
declaring their deeds. 19 And
not a few of them that practised
magical arts brought their books
together and burned them in the
sight of all; and they counted
the price of them, and found it
fifty thousand [g] pieces of silver.
20 So mightily [h] grew [i] the word
of the Lord and prevailed.

21 Now after these things were
ended, Paul purposed in the spirit,
[k] when he had passed through
[l] [m] Macedonia and [n] Achaia, to [o] go
to Jerusalem, saying, After I have
been there, [p] I must also see Rome.
22 And having sent into [m] Macedonia
two of [q] them that ministered
unto him, [r] Timothy and
[s] Erastus, he himself stayed in
[t] Asia for a while.

23 And about that time there
arose no small stir concerning
[u] the Way. 24 For a certain man
named Demetrius, a silversmith,
who made silver shrines of [3] Diana,
[v] brought no little business unto
the craftsmen; 25 whom he gathered
together, with the workmen
of like occupation, and said, Sirs,
ye know that by this business we
have our wealth. 26 And ye see
and hear, that not alone at [f] Ephesus,
but almost throughout all
[t] Asia, this Paul hath persuaded
and turned away much people,
saying that [x] they are no gods, that
are made with hands: 27 and not
only is there danger that this our
trade come into disrepute; but
also that the temple of the great
goddess [3] Diana be made of no account,
and that she should even
be deposed from her magnificence
whom all [t] Asia and [4] [y] the world
worshippeth. 28 And when they
heard this they were filled with
wrath, and cried out, saying,
Great *is* [3] Diana of the [f] Ephesians.
29 And the city was filled with
the confusion: and they rushed
with one accord into the theatre,
having seized [z] Gaius and [a] Aristarchus,
men of [m] Macedonia, Paul's
[q] companions in travel. 30 And
when Paul was minded to enter
in unto the people, [b] the disciples
suffered him not. 31 And certain
also of the [5] Asiarchs, being
his friends, sent unto him and
besought him not to adventure
himself into the theatre. 32
[c] Some therefore cried one thing,
and some another: for the assembly
was in confusion; and the
more part knew not wherefore
they were come together. 33 [6] And
they brought Alexander out of
the multitude, the Jews putting
him forward. And Alexander
[d] beckoned with the hand, and
would have made a defence unto
the people. 34 But when they
perceived that he was a Jew, all
with one voice about the space of
two hours cried out, Great *is* [3] Diana
of the Ephesians. 35 And
when the townclerk had quieted
the multitude, he saith, Ye men
of [f] Ephesus, what man is there
who knoweth not that the city of
the Ephesians is temple-keeper of
the great [3] Diana, and of the *image*
which fell down from [7] Jupiter?
36 Seeing then that these things
cannot be gainsaid, ye ought to
be quiet, and to do nothing rash.
37 For ye have brought *hither*
these men, who are neither [e] robbers
of temples nor blasphemers
of our goddess. 38 If therefore
Demetrius, and the craftsme

[1] Gr. *powers.*

[2] Or, *recognize*

[3] Gr. *Artemis.*

[4] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

[5] That is, officers having charge of festivals &c. in the Roman province of Asia.

[6] Or, *And some of the multitude instructed Alexande*

[7] Or, *heaven*

[a] Comp. ch. 13. 12; ver. 20
[b] Comp. ch. 8. 13
[c] Comp. ch. 5. 15
[d] Comp. Mk. 16. 17
[e] Comp. Mt. 12. 27; Lk. 11. 19
[f] See ch. 18. 19
[g] Lk. 15. 8 and marg.
[h] ch. 6. 7; 12. 24
[i] See ver. 10
[k] 1 Cor. 16. 5; comp. ch. 20. 1
[l] Rom. 15. 26; 1 Th. 1. 7 f.
[m] See ch. 16. 9; ver. 22, 29
[n] See ch. 18. 12
[o] ch. 20. 16, 22; 21. 15; Rom. 15. 25; 2 Cor. 1. 16
[p] Rom. 15. 24, 28; comp. ch. 23. 11
[q] ver. 29; comp. ch. 13. 5; 20. 34; 2 Cor. 8. 19
[r] See ch. 16. 1
[s] Rom. 16. 23 (?); 2 Tim. 4. 20 (?)
[t] See ver. 10
[u] See ver. 9
[v] Comp. ch. 16. 16, 19 f.
[x] ch. 17. 29; 1 Cor. 8. 4; 10. 19; comp. Deut. 4. 28; Ps. 115. 4; Is. 44. 10–20; Jer. 10. 3 ff.; Rev. 9. 20
[y] See Mt. 24. 14
[z] Not ch. 20. 4
[a] ch. 20. 4; 27. 2; Col. 4. 10; Philem. 24
[b] See ver. 9
[c] ch. 21. 34
[d] See ch. 12. 17
[e] Rom. 2. 22

that are with him, have a matter against any man, [1] the courts are open, and there are [a] proconsuls: let them accuse one another. 39 But if ye seek anything about other matters, it shall be settled in the regular assembly. 40 For indeed we are in danger to be [2] accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause *for it*: and as touching it we shall not be able to give account of this concourse. 41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20 And after the uproar ceased, Paul having sent for [b] the disciples and exhorted them, took leave of them, and departed [c] to go into [d] Macedonia. 2 And when he had gone through those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece. 3 And when he had spent three months *there*, and [e] a plot was laid against him by the Jews as he was about to set sail for [f] Syria, he determined to return through [d] Macedonia. 4 And there accompanied him [3] as far as [g] Asia, Sopater of [h] Berœa, *the son* of Pyrrhus; and of the [i] Thessalonians, [k] Aristarchus and Secundus; and [l] Gaius of [m] Derbe, and [n] Timothy; and of [g] Asia, [o] Tychicus and [p] Trophimus. 5 But these [4] had gone before, and were waiting for [q] us at [r] Troas. 6 And [q] we sailed away from [s] Philippi after [t] the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to [r] Troas in five days; where we tarried seven days.

7 And upon [u] the first day of the week, when [q] we were gathered together to [v] break bread, Paul discoursed with them, intending to depart on the morrow; and prolonged his speech until midnight. 8 And there were many [x] lights in the [y] upper chamber where we were gathered together. 9 And there sat in the window a certain young man named Eutychus, borne down with deep sleep; and as Paul discoursed yet longer, being borne down by his sleep he fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead. 10 And Paul went down, and [z] fell on him, and embracing him [a] said, Make ye no ado; for his life is in him. 11 And when he was gone up, and had [v] broken the bread, and eaten, and had talked with them a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. 12 And they brought the lad alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 But [q] we, going before to the ship, set sail for Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, intending himself to go [5] by land. 14 And when he met us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. 15 And sailing from thence, we came the following day over against Chios; and the next day we touched at Samos; and [6] the day after we came to [b] Miletus. 16 For Paul had determined to sail past [c] Ephesus, that he might not have to spend time in [g] Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for him, [d] to be at Jerusalem [e] the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus he sent to [c] Ephesus, and called to him [f] the [7] elders of the church. 18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them,

Ye yourselves know, [g] from the first day that I set foot in Asia, after what manner I was with you all the time, 19 serving the Lord with all lowliness of mind, and with tears, and with trials which befell me by [h] the plots of the Jews; 20 how I [i] shrank not from declaring unto you anything that was profitable, and teaching you publicly, and from house to house, 21 [k] testifying both to Jews and to Greeks [l] repentance toward God, and [m] faith toward our Lord Jesus [8] Christ. 22 And now, behold, [n] I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: 23 save that [o] the Holy Spirit [k] testifieth unto me in every city, saying that [p] bonds and afflictions abide me. 24 But [q] I hold not my life of any account as dear unto myself, [9] so that I may [r] accomplish my course, and [s] the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to [k] testify the [10] gospel of [t] the grace of God. 25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I went about [u] preaching the kingdom,

---

[1] Or, *court days are kept*

[2] Or, *accused of riot concerning this day*

[3] Many ancient authorities omit *as far as Asia.*

[4] Many ancient authorities read *ame, and were waiting.*

[5] Or, *on foot*

[6] Many ancient authorities insert *having tarried at Trogyllium.*

[7] Or, *presbyters*

[8] Many ancient authorities omit *Christ.*

[9] Or, *in comparison of accomplishing my course*

[10] Or, *good tidings*

[a] See ch. 13. 7
[b] See ch. 11. 26
[c] See ch. 19. 21
[d] See ch. 16. 9; ver. 3
[e] See ch. 9. 24; ver. 19
[f] See Mt. 4. 24
[g] See ch. 16. 6; ver. 16, 18
[h] ch. 17. 10
[i] Comp. ch. 17. 1
[k] See ch. 19. 29
[l] Not ch. 19. 29
[m] See ch. 14. 6
[n] See ch. 16. 1
[o] Eph. 6. 21; Col. 4. 7; 2 Tim. 4. 12; Tit. 3. 12
[p] ch. 21. 29; 2 Tim. 4. 20
[q] ver. 5-15: see ch. 16. 10
[r] See ch. 16. 8
[s] See ch. 16. 12
[t] See ch. 12. 3
[u] 1 Cor. 16. 2; comp. Rev. 1. 10
[v] See ch. 2. 42; ver. 11
[x] See Mt. 25. 1
[y] See ch. 1. 13
[z] Comp. 1 K. 17. 21; 2 K. 4. 34
[a] Comp. Mt. 9. 23 f.; Mk. 5. 39
[b] ver. 17; 2 Tim. 4. 20
[c] See ch. 18. 19
[d] ch. 19. 21; ver. 22; comp. ver. 6; 1 Cor. 16. 8
[e] See ch. 2. 1
[f] See ch. 11. 30
[g] ch. 18. 19; 19. 1, 10 Comp. ver. 4, 16
[h] See ver. 3
[i] ver. 27
[k] ch. 18. 5; see Lk. 16. 28; comp. ver. 23, 24
[l] See ch. 2. 38; comp. 11. 18; 26. 20
[m] ch. 24. 24; 26. 18; Eph. 1. 15; Col. 2. 5; Philem. 5
[n] See ver. 16; comp. ch. 17. 16
[o] See ch. 8. 29
[p] See ch. 9. 16; 21. 33
[q] ch. 21. 13
[r] ch. 13. 25
[s] Comp. ch. 1. 17
[t] See ch. 11. 23; ver. 32
[u] ch. 28. 31; comp. Mt. 4. 23

Paul continues his Voyage and touches at Tyre. At Cæsarea Agabus foretells his Captivity

shall see my face no more. 26 Wherefore I testify unto you this day, that [a] I am pure from the blood of all men. 27 For I [b] shrank not from declaring unto you the whole [c] counsel of God. 28 Take heed unto yourselves, and to all [d] the flock, in which the Holy Spirit hath made you [1] bishops, to feed [e] the church of [2] the Lord which [f] he [3] purchased with his own blood. 29 I know that after my departing [g] grievous wolves shall enter in among you, not sparing [d] the flock; 30 and from among your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away [h] the disciples after them. 31 Wherefore watch ye, remembering that by the space of [i] three years I ceased not to admonish every one night and day [k] with tears. 32 And now I [l] commend you to [4] God, and to [m] the word of his grace, which is able to [n] build *you* up, and to give *you* [o] the inheritance among all them that are sanctified. 33 [p] I coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. 34 Ye yourselves know that [q] these hands ministered unto my necessities, and to [r] them that were with me. 35 In all things I gave you an example, that so laboring ye ought to help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 And when he had thus spoken, he [s] kneeled down and prayed with them all. 37 And they all wept sore, and [t] fell on Paul's neck and kissed him, 38 sorrowing most of all for [u] the word which he had spoken, that they should behold his face no more. And they [v] brought him on his way unto the ship.

21 And when it came to pass that [x] we were parted from them and had set sail, we came with [y] a straight course unto Cos, and the next day unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: 2 and having found a ship crossing over unto [z] Phœnicia, we went aboard, and set sail. 3 And when we had come in sight of [a] Cyprus, leaving it on the left hand, we sailed unto [b] Syria, and landed at [c] Tyre; for [d] there the ship was to unlade her burden. 4 And having found [e] the disciples, we tarried there seven days: and these said to Paul [f] through the Spirit, that he should not set foot in Jerusalem. 5 And when it came to pass that we had accomplished the days, we departed and went on our journey; and they all, with wives and children, [g] brought us on our way till we were out of the city: and [s] kneeling down on the beach, we prayed, and bade each other farewell; 6 and we went on board the ship, but they returned [h] home again.

7 And when we had finished the voyage from [c] Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais; and we saluted [i] the brethren, and abode with them one day. 8 And on the morrow we departed, and came unto [k] Cæsarea: and entering into the house of [l] Philip the [m] evangelist, who was [l] one of the seven, we abode with him. 9 Now this man had four virgin daughters, who [n] prophesied. 10 And as we tarried there some days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named [o] Agabus. 11 And coming to us, and [p] taking Paul's girdle, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, Thus [q] saith the Holy Spirit, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem [r] bind the man that owneth this girdle, and [s] shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. 12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place besought him [t] not to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then Paul answered, What do ye, weeping and breaking my heart? for [u] I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for [v] the name of the Lord Jesus. 14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, [x] The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after these days we [5] took up our baggage and [y] went up to Jerusalem. 16 And there went with us also *certain* of [z] the disciples from [k] Cæsarea, [6] bringing *with them* one Mnason of

[1] Or, *overseers*

[2] Some ancient authorities, including the two oldest manuscripts, read *God*.

[3] Gr. *acquired*.

[4] Some ancient authorities read *the Lord*.

[5] Or, *mad ready*

[6] Or, *bringing us to one Mnason &c.*

[a] ch. 18. 6
[b] ver. 20
[c] ch. 13. 36
[d] ver. 29; Lk. 12. 32; 1 Pet. 5. 2 f.; comp. Jn. 21. 15–17
[e] See Mt. 16. 18; Rom. 16. 16; comp. 1 Cor. 10. 32
[f] Eph. 1. 7, 14; Tit. 2. 14; 1 Pet. 1. 19; 2. 9; Rev. 5. 9
[g] Ezek. 22. 27; Mt. 7. 15
[h] See ch. 11. 26
[i] Comp. ch. 19. 1, 8, 10; 24. 17
[k] ver. 19
[l] ch. 14. 23
[m] ch. 14. 3; comp. ver. 24
[n] Comp. ch. 9. 31
[o] ch. 26. 18; Eph. 1. 14; 5. 5; Col. 1. 12; 3. 24; Heb. 9. 15; 1 Pet. 1. 4
[p] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 4–18; 2 Cor. 11. 7–12; 12. 14–18; 1 Th. 2. 5 f.
[q] See ch. 18. 3
[r] See ch. 19. 22
[s] ch. 9. 40; 21. 5; see Lk. 22. 41
[t] See Lk. 15. 20
[u] ver. 25
[v] See ch. 15. 3
[x] ("we") ver. 1–18: see ch. 16. 10
[y] ch. 16. 11
[z] See ch. 11. 19; comp. ver. 3
[a] See ch. 4. 36; ver. 16
[b] See Mt. 4. 24
[c] ch. 12. 20; ver. 7
[d] ver. 2
[e] ver. 16; see 11. 26
[f] ver. 11; 20. 23
[g] See ch. 15. 3
[h] See Jn. 19. 27
[i] See ch. 1. 15; ver. 17
[k] See ch. 8. 40; ver. 16
[l] See ch. 6. 5
[m] Eph. 4. 11; 2 Tim. 4. 5
[n] Comp. ch. 13. 1; Lk. 2. 36; 1 Cor. 11. 5
[o] ch. 11. 28
[p] Comp. 1 K. 22. 11; Is. 20. 2; Jer. 13. 1–11; 19. 1, 11; Jn. 18, &c.

---

[q] See ch. 8. 29 [r] See ch. 9. 16; comp. ver. 33 [s] Comp. Mt. 20. 19 [t] ver. 15 [u] ch. 20. 24 [v] See ch. 5. 41; 9. 16 [x] Comp. Lk. 22. 42 [y] ver. 12 [z] See ver. 4

[a] Cyprus, an [b] early disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, [c] the brethren received us gladly. 18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto [d] James; and all [e] the elders were present. 19 And when he had saluted them, he [f] rehearsed one by one the things which God had wrought among the Gentiles through his [g] ministry. 20 And they, when they heard it, [h] glorified God; and they said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many [1] thousands there are among the Jews of them that have believed; and they are all [i] zealous for the law: 21 and they have been informed concerning thee, that thou [k] teachest all the Jews who are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, telling them [l] not to circumcise their children neither to walk after [m] the customs. 22 What is it therefore? they will certainly hear that thou art come. 23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men that [n] have a vow on them; 24 these take, and [o] purify thyself with them, and be at charges for them, that they may [n] shave their heads: and all shall know that there is no truth in the things whereof they have been informed concerning thee; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, keeping the law. 25 But as touching the Gentiles that have believed, we [2] wrote, [p] giving judgment that they should keep themselves from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from what is strangled, and from fornication. 26 Then Paul [3] took the men, and the next day [o] purifying himself with them [q] went into the temple, declaring the fulfilment of the days of purification, until the offering was offered for every one of them.

27 And when [r] the seven days were almost completed, [s] the Jews from [t] Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude and laid hands on him, 28 crying out, Men of Israel, help: [u] This is the man that teacheth all men everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place; and moreover he brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath [v] defiled this [u] holy place. 29 For they had before seen with him in the city [x] Trophimus the [y] Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple. 30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together; and they laid hold on Paul, and [z] dragged him out of the temple: and straightway the doors were shut. 31 And as they were seeking to kill him, tidings came up to the [4] chief captain of the [5][a] band, that all Jerusalem was in confusion. 32 And forthwith he [b] took soldiers and centurions, and ran down upon them: and they, when they saw the [4] chief captain and the soldiers, left off beating Paul. 33 Then the [4] chief captain came near, and laid hold on him, and commanded him to be [c] bound with [d] two chains; and inquired who he was, and what he had done. 34 And [e] some shouted one thing, some another, among the crowd: and when he could not know the certainty for the uproar, he commanded him to be brought into [f] the castle. 35 And when he came upon [g] the stairs, so it was that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the crowd; 36 for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, [h] Away with him.

37 And as Paul was about to be brought into [f] the castle, he saith unto the [4] chief captain, May I say something unto thee? And he said, Dost thou know Greek? 38 Art thou not then [i] the Egyptian, who before these days stirred up to sedition and led out [k] into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins? 39 But Paul said, [l] I am a Jew, of Tarsus in [m] Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, give me leave to speak unto the people. 40 And when he had given him leave, Paul, standing on [g] the stairs, [n] beckoned with the hand unto the people; and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the [o] Hebrew language, saying,

22 [p] Brethren and fathers, hear ye the defence which I now make unto you.

2 And when they heard that

[1] Gr. *myriads.*

[2] Or, *enjoined* Many ancient authorities read *sent.*

[3] Or, *took the men the next day, and purifying himself &c.*

[4] Or, *military tribune* Gr. *chiliarch.*

[5] Or, *cohort*

[a] See ch. 4. 36; ver. 3
[b] ch. 15. 7 marg.
[c] See ch. 1. 15; ver. 7
[d] See ch. 12. 17
[e] See ch. 11. 30
[f] See ch. 14. 27
[g] Comp. ch. 1. 17
[h] See Mt. 9. 8
[i] ch. 15. 1; 22. 3; Rom. 10. 2; Gal. 1. 14
[k] ver. 28
[l] Comp. ch. 15. 19 ff.; 1 Cor. 7. 18 f.
[m] See ch. 6. 14
[n] See ch. 18. 18
[o] ver. 26; ch. 24. 18; comp. Jn. 11. 55
[p] ch. 15. 19 f. 29
[q] Num. 6. 13; ch. 24. 18
[r] Comp. Num. 6. 9, 13–20
[s] ch. 24. 18; comp. 20. 19
[t] See ch. 16, 6
[u] Comp. ch. 6. 13
[v] ch. 24. 6; see Mt. 24. 15; ch. 6. 13 f.
[x] See ch. 20. 4
[y] Comp. ch. 18. 19
[z] ch. 26. 21; comp. 2 K. 11. 15; ch. 16. 19
[a] See ch. 10. 1
[b] ch. 23. 27
[c] ch. 20. 23; comp. ver. 11; 22. 29; 26. 29; 28. 20; 2 Tim. 1. 16; 2. 9; see Eph. 6. 20
[d] ch. 12. 6
[e] ch. 19. 32
[f] ver. 37; 22. 24; 23. 10, 16, 32
[g] ver. 40
[h] ch. 22. 22; comp. Lk. 23. 18; Jn. 19. 15
[i] Comp. ch. 5. 36
[k] Comp. Mt. 24. 26
[l] ch. 22. 3; see ch. 9. 11
[m] See ch. 6. 9
[n] See ch. 12. 17
[o] ch. 22. 2; 26. 14; comp. ch. 1. 19; see Jn. 5. 2
[p] ch. 7. 2

he spake unto them in the [a] Hebrew language, they were the more quiet: and he saith,

3 [b] I am [c] a Jew, born in [d] Tarsus of [e] Cilicia, but brought up in this city, [f] at the feet of [g] Gamaliel, instructed according to the [h] strict manner of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God, even as [i] ye all are this day: 4 and [k] I persecuted this [l] Way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 5 As also [m] the high priest doth bear me witness, and all [n] the estate of the elders: from whom also I [o] received letters unto [p] the brethren, and journeyed to [q] Damascus to bring them also that were there unto Jerusalem in bonds to be punished. 6 [r] And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and drew nigh unto Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. 7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am [s] Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. 9 And they that were with me [t] beheld indeed the light, but they [u] heard not the voice of him that spake to me. 10 And I said, [v] What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. 11 And when I [x] could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me I came into Damascus. 12 And one [y] Ananias, a devout man according to the law, [z] well reported of by all the Jews that dwelt there, 13 came unto me, and standing by me said unto me, [a] Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And [b] in that very hour I [1] looked up on him. 14 And he said, [c] The God of our fathers hath [d] appointed thee to know his will, and to [e] see the [f] Righteous One, and to hear a voice from his mouth. 15 For thou shalt be [g] a witness for him unto all men of [h] what thou hast seen and heard. 16 And now why tarriest thou? [i] arise, and be baptized, and [k] wash away thy sins, [l] calling on his name. 17 And it came to pass, that, when I had [m] returned to Jerusalem, and while I prayed in the temple, I [n] fell into a trance, 18 and saw him saying unto me, [o] Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem; because they will not receive of thee testimony concerning me. 19 And I said, Lord, they themselves know that [p] I imprisoned and [q] beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: 20 and [r] when the blood of Stephen thy witness was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting, and keeping the garments of them that slew him. 21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee forth far hence [s] unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word; and they lifted up their voice, and said, [t] Away with such a fellow from the earth: for [u] it is not fit that he should live. 23 And as they cried out, and [v] threw off their garments, and [x] cast dust into the air, 24 the [2] chief captain commanded him to be brought into [y] the castle, bidding that he should be [z] examined by scourging, that he might know for what cause they so shouted against him. 25 And when they had tied him up [3] with the thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge [a] a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? 26 And when the centurion heard it, he went to the [2] chief captain and told him, saying, What art thou about to do? for this man is a Roman. 27 And the [2] chief captain came and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? And he said, Yea. 28 And the [2] chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this citizenship. And Paul said, But I am *a Roman* born. 29 They then that were about to [b] examine him straightway departed from him: and the [2] chief captain also [c] was afraid when he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had [d] bound him.

30 But on the morrow, [e] desiring to know the certainty where-

[a] See ch. 21. 40
[b] ver. 3-16: comp. ch. 9. 1-22; 26. 9-18
[c] ch. 21. 39
[d] See ch. 9. 11
[e] See ch. 6. 9
[f] Deut. 33. 3; 2 K. 4. 38; comp. Lk. 10. 39
[g] ch. 5. 34
[h] ch. 26. 5; Phil. 3. 6; comp. ch. 23. 6
[i] See ch. 21. 20
[k] See ch. 8. 3; ver. 19 f.
[l] See ch. 9. 2
[m] ch. 9. 1
[n] Lk. 22. 66 (Gr.); 1 Tim. 4. 14 (Gr.); comp. ch. 5. 21 (Gr.)
[o] ch. 9. 2
[p] ch. 2. 29; 3. 17; 13. 26; 23. 1; 28. 17, 21; Rom. 9. 3
[q] See ch. 9. 2
[r] ver. 6-11: *chap.* 9. 3-8; 26. 12-18
[s] ch. 26. 9
[t] Comp. ch. 26. 13
[u] Comp. ch. 9. 7
[v] Comp. ch. 16. 30
[x] ch. 9. 8
[y] ch. 9. 10
[z] Comp. ch. 6. 3; 10. 22
[a] ch. 9. 17
[b] ch. 9. 18
[c] See ch. 3. 13
[d] ch. 9. 15; 26. 16
[e] ch. 9. 17; 26. 16; 1 Cor. 9. 1; 15. 8
[f] See ch. 7. 52
[g] ch. 23. 11; 26. 16
[h] ver. 14
[i] ch. 9. 18
[k] 1 Cor. 6. 11; Heb. 10. 22; see ch. 2. 38; comp. Eph. 5. 26
[l] See ch. 7. 59
[m] ch. 9. 26; 26. 20
[n] ch. 10. 10
[o] Comp. ch. 9. 29
[p] See ch. 8. 3; ver. 4
[q] ch. 26. 11; see Mt. 10. 17
[r] ch. 7. 58 f.; 8. 1; 26. 10
[s] Comp. ch. 9. 15
[t] See ch. 21. 36; comp. 1 Th. 2. 16
[u] ch. 25. 24
[v] Comp. ch. 7. 58
[x] 2 S. 16. 13
[y] See ch. 21. 34

[1] Or, *received my sight and looked upon him.*

[2] Or, *military tribune* Gr. *chiliarch.*

[3] Or, *for*

---

[z] ver. 29 [a] ch. 16. 37 [b] ver. 24 [c] ch. 16. 38 [d] ver. 24 f. [e] ch. 23. 28

Paul before the Sanhedrin. To thwart the Jews' Plot, he is sent to Cæsarea

fore he was accused of the Jews, he [a] loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all [b] the council to come together, and brought Paul down and set him before them.

23 And Paul, looking stedfastly on [c] the council, said, [d] Brethren, [e] I have lived before God in all good conscience until this day. 2 And the high priest [f] Ananias commanded them that stood by him [g] to smite him on the mouth. 3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, [h] thou whited wall: and [i] sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? 4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest? 5 And Paul said, I knew not, brethren, that he was high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of a ruler of thy people. 6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were [k] Sadducees and the other Pharisees, he cried out in [c] the council, [d] Brethren, [l] I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees: touching [m] the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. 7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and Sadducees; and the assembly was divided. 8 For [k] the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both. 9 And there arose a great clamor: and some of [n] the scribes of the Pharisees' part stood up, and strove, saying, [o] We find no evil in this man: and [p] what if a spirit hath spoken to him, or an angel? 10 And when there arose a great dissension, the [1] chief captain, fearing lest Paul should be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them, and bring him into [q] the castle.

11 And [r] the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, [s] Be of good cheer: for [t] as thou hast [u] testified concerning me at Jerusalem, so must thou bear [u] witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, [v] the Jews banded together, and [x] bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. 13 And they were more than forty that made this conspiracy. 14 And they came to the chief priests and the elders, and said, We have [x] bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have killed Paul. 15 Now therefore do ye with [c] the council signify to the [1] chief captain that he bring him down unto you, as though ye would judge of his case more exactly: and we, before he comes near, are ready to slay him. 16 But Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, [2] and he came and entered into [q] the castle and told Paul. 17 And Paul called unto him one of the centurions, and said, Bring this young man unto the [1] chief captain; for he hath something to tell him. 18 So he took him, and brought him to the [1] chief captain, and saith, Paul [y] the prisoner called me unto him, and asked me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say to thee. 19 And the [1] chief captain took him by the hand, and going aside asked him privately, What is it that thou hast to tell me? 20 And he said, [z] The Jews have agreed to ask thee to bring down Paul tomorrow unto [c] the council, as though thou wouldest inquire somewhat more exactly concerning him. 21 Do not thou therefore yield unto them: for there [a] lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, who have [b] bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor to drink till they have slain him: and now are they ready, looking for the promise from thee. 22 So the [1] chief captain let the young man go, charging him, Tell no man that thou hast signified these things to me. 23 And he called unto him two of the centurions, and said, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go as far as [c] Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night: 24 and *he bade them* provide beasts, that they might set Paul thereon, and bring him safe unto [d] Felix the governor.

Ex. xxii. 28.

[1] Or, *military tribune* Gr. *chiliarch.*

[2] Or, *having come in upon them, and he entered &c.*

[a] Comp. ch. 21. 33
[b] See Mt. 5. 22
[c] ch. 22. 30; ver. 6, 15, 20, 28
[d] See ch. 22. 5
[e] ch. 24. 16; 2 Cor. 1. 12; 2 Tim. 1. 3
[f] ch. 24. 1
[g] Comp. Jn. 18. 22
[h] Mt. 23. 27
[i] Lev. 19. 15; Deut. 25. 2; comp. Jn. 7. 51
[k] Mt. 22. 23; see 3. 7
[l] ch. 26. 5; Phil. 3. 5
[m] ch. 24. 15, 21; 26. 8
[n] Mk. 2. 16; Lk. 5. 30
[o] Comp. ver. 29
[p] Comp. ch. 22. 6 ff.; Jn. 12. 29
[q] See ch. 21. 34; ver. 16, 32
[r] Comp. ch. 18. 9
[s] See Mt. 9. 2
[t] Comp. ch. 19. 21
[u] ch. 28. 23; see Lk. 16. 28
[v] ver. 30; comp. ch. 9. 23; 1 Th. 2. 16
[x] ver. 14, 21
[y] See Eph. 3. 1
[z] ver. 14 f.

[a] Lk. 11. 54
[b] ver. 12, 14
[c] See ch. 8. 40; ver. 33
[d] ver. 26, 33; ch. 24. 1, 3, 10; 25. 14

Letter of Claudius Lysias to Felix. Paul is kept in Ward, is arraigned, accused by Tertullus, and makes his Defence

25 And he wrote a letter after
this form:
26 Claudius Lysias unto the
[a]most excellent governor Felix,
[b]greeting. 27 This man was
seized by the Jews, and [c]was
about to be slain of them, when
[c]I came upon them with the
soldiers and rescued him, [d]having
learned that he was a Roman.
28 And [e]desiring to know the
cause wherefore they accused
him, [1]I [f]brought him down unto
their [g]council: 29 whom I found
to be accused about [h]questions
of their law, but to have [i]nothing
laid to his charge worthy of
death or of bonds. 30 And when
it was [k]shown to me that there
would be [l]a plot [2]against the man,
I sent him to thee forthwith,
charging [m]his accusers also to
speak against him before thee.[3]
31 So the soldiers, as it was
commanded them, took Paul
and brought him by night to
Antipatris. 32 But on the morrow
they left [n]the horsemen to
go with him, and returned to [o]the
castle: 33 and they, when they
came to [p]Cæsarea and delivered
the letter to [q]the governor, presented
Paul also before him.
34 And when he had read it, he
asked of what [r]province he was;
and when he understood that [s]he
was of Cilicia, 35 I will hear thee
fully, said he, when thine [m]accusers
also are come: and he
commanded him to be [t]kept in
Herod's [4]palace.

24 And after [u]five days the
high priest [v]Ananias came
down with certain elders, and
with an orator, one Tertullus;
and they informed [x]the governor
against Paul. 2 And when he
was called, Tertullus began to
accuse him, saying,
Seeing that by thee we enjoy
much peace, and that by thy
providence evils are corrected
for this nation, 3 we accept it in
all ways and in all places, [y]most
excellent Felix, with all thankfulness.
4 But, that I be not
further tedious unto thee, I entreat
thee to hear us of thy clemency
a few words. 5 For we have
found this man [z]a pestilent fellow,
and a mover of insurrections
among all the Jews throughout
[5]the world, and a ringleader of
the [a]sect of the Nazarenes: 6 who
moreover assayed to [b]profane the
temple: on whom also we laid
hold:[6] 8 from whom thou wilt
be able, by examining him thyself,
to take knowledge of all
these things whereof we accuse
him. 9 And [c]the Jews also
joined in the charge, affirming
that these things were so.
10 And when [x]the governor
had beckoned unto him to speak,
Paul answered,
Forasmuch as I know that thou
hast been of many years a judge
unto this nation, I cheerfully
make my defence: 11 seeing
that thou canst take knowledge
that it is not more than [d]twelve
days since I went up to worship
at Jerusalem: 12 and [e]neither in
the temple did they find me disputing
with any man or [f]stirring
up a crowd, nor in the synagogues,
nor in the city. 13 [g]Neither can
they prove to thee the things
whereof they now accuse me.
14 But this I confess unto thee,
that after [h]the Way which they
call a [a]sect, so serve I [i]the God
of our fathers, [k]believing all
things which are according to the
law, and which are written in
the prophets; 15 having hope
toward God, which [l]these also
themselves [7]look for, that there
shall be a resurrection both of
the just and unjust. 16 [8]Herein
[m]I also exercise myself to have a
conscience void of offence toward
God and men always. 17 Now
[n]after some years I [o]came to bring
alms to my nation, and offerings:
18 [9]amidst which they found me
[p]purified in the temple, with no
[q]crowd, nor yet with tumult:
but *there were* certain [r]Jews from
Asia — 19 who ought to have been
here before thee, and to [s]make
accusation, if they had aught
against me. 20 Or else let these
men themselves say what wrongdoing
they found when I stood before
[t]the council, 21 except it be
for this one voice, that [u]I cried
standing among them, Touching
the resurrection of the dead I am
called in question before you this
day.
22 But Felix, having more
exact knowledge concerning [v]the

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *I brought him down unto their council.*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *against the man on their part, I sent him to thee, charging &c.*

[3] Many ancient authorities add *Farewell.*

[4] Gr. *Prætorium.*

[5] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

[6] Some ancient authorities insert *and we would have judged him according t our law. 7 But the chief captain Lysia came, and with grea violence took him away out of our hands, 8 commanding his accusers to come befor thee.*

[7] Or, *accept*

[8] Or, *On this account*

[9] Or, *in presenting which*

[a] ch. 24. 3; 26. 25; comp. Lk. 1. 3
[b] See ch. 15. 23
[c] ch. 21. 32 f.
[d] Comp. ch. 22. 25–29
[e] ch. 22. 30
[f] Comp. ver. 10
[g] ver. 1
[h] ch. 18. 15; comp. 25. 19
[i] ch. 25. 25; 26. 31; 28. 18; comp. ver. 9.
[k] ver. 20 f.
[l] ver. 12; see ch. 9. 24
[m] ver. 35; comp. ch. 24. 19; 25. 16
[n] ver. 23
[o] See ver. 10
[p] See ch. 8. 40; ver. 23
[q] ver. 24, 26; ch. 24. 1, 3, 10; 25. 14
[r] ch. 25. 1
[s] ch. 21. 39; see 6. 9
[t] Comp. ch. 24. 27
[u] See ver. 11
[v] ch. 23. 2
[x] See ch. 23. 24
[y] ch. 23. 26; 26. 25
[z] 1 Macc. 10. 61; 15. 21
[a] See ch. 15. 5; ver. 14
[b] ch. 21. 28
[c] See 1 Th. 2. 16
[d] Comp. ch. 21. 18, 27, and ver. 1
[e] ch. 25. 8
[f] ver. 18
[g] ch. 25. 7
[h] ver. 22; see ch. 9. 2
[i] See ch. 3. 13
[k] Comp. ch. 25. 8; 26. 4 ff. 22 f.; 28. 23
[l] Comp. Dan. 12. 2; Jn. 5. 28 f.; 11. 24; see ch. 23. 6
[m] See ch. 23. 1
[n] Comp. ch. 20. 31
[o] Rom. 15. 25–28; 1 Cor. 16. 1–4; 2 Cor. 8. 1–4; 9. 1, 2, 12; comp. ch. 11. 29 f.; Gal. 2. 10
[p] ch. 21. 26
[q] ver. 12
[r] ch. 21. 27
[s] See ch. 23. 30
[t] See Mt. 5. 22
[u] ch. 23. 6; comp. ver. 15
[v] See ver. 14

Way, deferred them, saying, When Lysias the [1]chief captain shall come down, I will determine your matter. 23 And he gave order to the centurion that he should be [a]kept in charge, and should [b]have indulgence; and not to forbid any of [c]his friends to minister unto him.

24 But after certain days, Felix came with Drusilla, [2]his wife, who was a Jewess, and sent for Paul, and heard him concerning [d]the faith in Christ Jesus. 25 And as he reasoned of [e]righteousness, and [f]self-control, and [g]the judgment to come, Felix was terrified, and answered, Go thy way for this time; and when I have a convenient season, I will call thee unto me. 26 He hoped withal that [h]money would be given him of Paul: wherefore also he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. 27 But when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius [i]Festus; and [k]desiring to gain favor with the Jews, Felix left Paul [l]in bonds.

25 Festus therefore, [3]having come into [m]the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem from [n]Cæsarea. 2 And the chief priests and the principal men of the Jews [o]informed him against Paul; and they besought him, 3 asking a favor against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem; [p]laying a plot to kill him on the way. 4 Howbeit Festus [q]answered, that Paul [r]was kept in charge at [n]Cæsarea, and that he himself was about to depart *thither* shortly. 5 Let them therefore, saith he, that are of power among you go down with me, and if there is anything amiss in the man, let them accuse him.

6 And when he had tarried among them not more than eight or ten days, he went down unto [n]Cæsarea; and on the morrow he sat on [s]the judgment-seat, and commanded Paul to be brought. 7 And when he was come, the Jews that had come down from Jerusalem stood round about him, bringing against him [t]many and grievous charges [u]which they could not prove; 8 while Paul said in his defence, [v]Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Cæsar, have I sinned at all. 9 But Festus, [k]desiring to gain favor with the Jews, answered Paul and said, [x]Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? 10 But Paul said, I am standing before Cæsar's [s]judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou also very well knowest. 11 If then I am a wrong-doer, and have committed anything worthy of death, I refuse not to die; but if none of those things is *true* whereof these accuse me, no man can [4]give me up unto them. I [y]appeal unto Cæsar. 12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with [z]the council, answered, Thou hast appealed unto Cæsar: unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

13 Now when certain days were passed, Agrippa the king and Bernice arrived at [n]Cæsarea, [5]and saluted Festus. 14 And as they tarried there many days, Festus laid Paul's case before the king, saying, There is a certain man [a]left a prisoner by Felix; 15 about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews [o]informed *me*, asking for sentence against him. 16 To whom I [b]answered, that it is not the custom of the Romans to [4]give up any man, before that [c]the accused have the accusers face to face, and have had opportunity to make his defence concerning the matter laid against him. 17 When therefore they were come together here, I made no delay, but on the next day sat on [s]the judgment-seat, and commanded the man to be brought. 18 Concerning whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no charge of such evil things as I supposed; 19 but had certain [d]questions against him of their own [6][e]religion, and of one Jesus, who was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. 20 And I, [f]being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, asked whether he would go to Jerusalem and there be judged of these matters. 21 But when Paul

---

[a] Comp. ch. 23. 35
[b] Comp. ch. 28. 16
[c] Comp. ch. 23. 16; 27. 3
[d] See ch. 20. 21
[e] Tit. 2. 12
[f] Gal. 5. 23; 2 Pet. 1. 6; comp. Tit. 1. 8
[g] ch. 10. 42
[h] Comp. ver. 17
[i] ch. 25. 1, 4, 9, 12 &c.; 26. 24 f. 32
[k] ch. 25. 9; comp. 12. 3
[l] Comp. ch. 23. 35; 25. 14
[m] ch. 23. 34
[n] See ch. 8. 40; ver. 4, 6, 13
[o] ch. 24. 1; ver. 15
[p] See ch. 9. 24
[q] ver. 16
[r] ch. 24. 23
[s] See Mt. 27. 19; ver. 10, 17
[t] Comp. ch. 24. 5 f.
[u] ch. 24. 13
[v] ch. 24. 12; 28. 17; comp. 6. 13
[x] ver. 20
[y] ver. 21, 25; ch. 26. 32; 28. 19
[z] A different body from that mentioned ch. 4. 15 and subsequently (e.g. 24. 20)
[a] See ch. 24. 27
[b] ver. 4 f.
[c] See ch. 23. 30
[d] Comp. ch. 18. 15; 23. 29
[e] Comp. ch. 17. 22
[f] ver. 9

[1] Or, *military tribune* Gr. *chiliarch.*
[2] Gr. *his own wife.*
[3] Or, *having entered upon his province*
[4] Gr. *grant me by favor*: and so in ver. 16.
[5] Or, *having saluted*
[6] Or, *superstition*

had [a] appealed to be kept for the decision of [1] the emperor, I commanded him to be kept till I should send him to Cæsar. 22 And [b] Agrippa *said* unto Festus, I also [2] could wish to hear the man myself. To-morrow, saith he, thou shalt hear him.

23 So on the morrow, when [c] Agrippa was come, and [c] Bernice, with great pomp, and they were entered into the place of hearing with the [3] chief captains and the principal men of the city, at the command of Festus Paul was brought in. 24 And Festus saith, King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, ye behold this man, about whom [d] all the multitude of the Jews made suit to me, both at Jerusalem and here, crying that [e] he ought not to live any longer. 25 But I found that he had committed [f] nothing worthy of death: and as he himself [a] appealed to [1] the emperor I determined to send him. 26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I may have somewhat to write. 27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not withal to signify the charges against him.

26 And [b] Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth his hand, and made his defence:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I am to make my defence before thee this day touching all the things whereof I am accused by the Jews: 3 [4] especially because thou art expert in all [g] customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. 4 [h] My manner of life then from my youth up, which was from the beginning among mine own nation and at Jerusalem, know all the Jews; 5 having knowledge of me from the first, if they be willing to testify, that [i] after the straitest [k] sect of our religion I lived a [l] Pharisee. 6 And now I stand *here* to be judged [m] for the hope of [n] the promise made of God unto our fathers; 7 unto which *promise* [o] our twelve tribes, earnestly serving *God* night and day, hope to attain. And concerning this [m] hope I am [p] accused by the Jews, O king! 8 Why is it judged incredible with you, [q] if God doth raise the dead? 9 [r] I verily thought with myself that I ought to do many things contrary to [s] the name of Jesus of Nazareth. 10 And this I also [t] did in Jerusalem: and I both shut up many of the saints in prisons, having [u] received authority from the chief priests, and when they were put to death I [v] gave my vote against them. 11 And [x] punishing them oftentimes in all the synagogues, I strove to make them blaspheme; and being [y] exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them [z] even unto foreign cities. 12 [5] Whereupon [a] as I journeyed to Damascus with the authority and commission of the chief priests, 13 at midday, O king, I saw on the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them that journeyed with me. 14 And when we were [b] all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice saying unto me in the [c] Hebrew language, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against [6] the goad. 15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. 16 But arise, and [d] stand upon thy feet: for to this end have I appeared unto thee, to [e] appoint thee a [f] minister and [g] a witness both of the things [7] wherein thou hast seen me, and of the things wherein I will appear unto thee; 17 [h] delivering thee [i] from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom I send thee, 18 to [k] open their eyes, [8] that they may turn from [l] darkness to light and from the power of [m] Satan unto God, that they may receive [n] remission of sins and an [o] inheritance among them that are sanctified by [p] faith in me. 19 Wherefore, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: 20 but declared both [q] to them of Damascus first,

---

[1] Gr. *the Augustus.*

[2] Or, *was wishing*

[3] Or, *military tribunes* Gr. *chiliarchs.*

[4] Or, *because thou art especially expert*

[5] Or, *On which errand*

[6] Gr. *goads.*

[7] Many ancient authorities read *which thou hast seen.*

[8] Or, *to turn them*

[a] See ver. 11 f.
[b] Comp. ch. 9. 15
[c] ver. 13; ch. 26. 30
[d] Comp. ver. 2, 7
[e] ch. 22. 22
[f] See ch. 23. 29
[g] Comp. ch. 6. 14; 25. 19; ver. 7
[h] Gal. 1. 13 f.; Phil. 3. 5
[i] See ch. 22. 3
[k] See ch. 15. 5
[l] ch. 23. 6
[m] ch. 28. 20; comp. 24. 15
[n] See ch. 13. 32
[o] Comp. Jas. 1. 1
[p] ver. 2
[q] Comp. ch. 23. 6
[r] 1 Tim. 1. 13; Jn. 16. 2
[s] Comp. Jn. 15. 21
[t] See ch. 8. 3; 9. 13
[u] Comp. ch. 9. 1 f.
[v] ch. 22. 20
[x] ch. 22. 19; see Mt. 10. 17
[y] ch. 9. 1
[z] ch. 22. 5
[a] ver. 12-18: *chap.* 9. 3-8; 22. 6-11
[b] Comp. ch. 9. 7
[c] See ch. 21. 40
[d] Ezek. 2. 1; Dan. 10. 11
[e] See ch. 22. 14
[f] Lk. 1. 2
[g] See ch. 22. 15
[h] Jer. 1. 8, 19
[i] 1 Chr. 16. 35; comp. ch. 9. 15
[k] Is. 35. 5; 42. 7, 16; Eph. 5. 8; Col. 1. 13; 1 Pet. 2. 9
[l] Jn. 1. 5; Eph. 5. 8; Col. 1. 12 f.; 1 Th. 5. 5; 1 Pet. 2. 9
[m] See Mt. 4. 10
[n] Lk. 24. 47; ch. 2. 38
[o] See ch. 20. 32
[p] See ch. 20. 21
[q] ch. 9. 19 ff.

and [a]at Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judæa, and also [b]to the Gentiles, that they should [c]repent and turn to God, doing works [d]worthy of [1]repentance. 21 For this cause the Jews [e]seized me in the temple, and assayed [f]to kill me. 22 Having therefore obtained the help that is from God, I stand unto this day [g]testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what [h]the prophets and Moses did say should come; 23 [2]how [i]that the Christ [3]must suffer, *and* [2]how that [k]he first by the resurrection of the dead should proclaim [l]light both to the people and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus made his defence, Festus saith with a loud voice, Paul, thou art mad; thy much [m]learning [4]is turning thee mad. 25 But Paul saith, I am not mad, [n]most excellent Festus; but speak forth words of truth and soberness. 26 For the king [o]knoweth of these things, unto whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him; for this hath not been done in a corner. 27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest. 28 And Agrippa *said* unto Paul, [5]With but little persuasion thou wouldest fain make me a [p]Christian. 29 And Paul *said*, I would to God, that [6]whether with little or with much, not thou only, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except these [q]bonds.

30 And [r]the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: 31 and when they had withdrawn, they spake one to another, saying, [s]This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. 32 And Agrippa said unto Festus, This man might have been [t]set at liberty, if he had not [u]appealed unto Cæsar.

27 And when it was determined that [v]we [x]should sail for [y]Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan [7][z]band. 2 And embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail unto the places on the coast of [a]Asia, we put to sea, [b]Aristarchus, a [c]Macedonian of [d]Thessalonica, being with us. 3 And the next day we touched at [e]Sidon: and Julius [f]treated Paul kindly, and [g]gave him leave to go unto his friends and [8]refresh himself. 4 And putting to sea from thence, we sailed under the lee of [h]Cyprus, because [i]the winds were contrary. 5 And when we had sailed across the sea which is off [k]Cilicia and [l]Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia. 6 And there the centurion found a [m]ship of Alexandria sailing for [y]Italy; and he put us therein. 7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and were come with difficulty over against Cnidus, [n]the wind not [9]further suffering us, we sailed under the lee of [o]Crete, over against Salmone; 8 and with difficulty [p]coasting along it we came unto a certain place called Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 And when much time was spent, and the voyage was now dangerous, because [q]the Fast was now already gone by, Paul admonished them, 10 and said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with [r]injury and much loss, not only of the lading and the ship, but also of our lives. 11 But the centurion gave more heed to the [s]master and to the owner of the ship, than to those things which were spoken by Paul. 12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to put to sea from thence, if by any means they could reach Phœnix, and winter *there*; *which is* a haven of [o]Crete, looking [10]north-east and south-east. 13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and [t]sailed along [o]Crete, close in shore. 14 But after no long time there [u]beat down from it a tempestuous wind, which is called Euraquilo: 15 and when the ship was caught, and could not face the wind, we gave way *to it*, and were driven. 16 And running under the lee of a small

[a] ch. 9. 26–29; 22. 17–20
[b] See ch. 13. 46; and 9. 15
[c] ch. 3. 19
[d] Mt. 3. 8; Lk. 3. 8
[e] ch. 21. 27, 30
[f] ch. 21. 31
[g] See Lk. 16. 28
[h] See ch. 10. 43; 24. 14
[i] Comp. Mt. 26. 24; ch. 3. 18
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23; Col. 1. 18; Rev. 1. 5
[l] See Lk. 2. 32; comp. 2 Cor. 4. 4
[m] Jn. 7. 15; comp. 2 Tim. 3. 15
[n] ch. 23. 26; 24. 3
[o] Comp. ver. 3
[p] See ch. 11. 26
[q] See ch. 21. 33
[r] ch. 25. 23
[s] See ch. 23. 29
[t] ch. 28. 18
[u] See ch. 25. 11
[v] ("we") ver. 1–28. 16: see ch. 16. 10
[x] ch. 25. 12, 25
[y] See ch. 18. 2; ver. 6
[z] See ch. 10. 1
[a] See ch. 2. 9
[b] See ch. 19. 29
[c] Comp. ch. 16. 9
[d] See ch. 17. 1
[e] See Mt. 11. 21
[f] Comp. ver. 43
[g] Comp. ch. 24. 23
[h] See ch. 4. 36
[i] ver. 7
[k] See ch. 6. 9
[l] See ch. 13. 13
[m] ch. 28. 11
[n] Comp. ver. 4
[o] ver. 12 f. 21; Tit. 1. 5; comp. ch. 2. 11; Tit. 1. 12
[p] ver. 13 (Gr.)
[q] Lev. 16. 29–31; 23. 27–29; Num. 29. 7
[r] ver. 21
[s] Rev. 18. 17
[t] ver. 8 (Gr.)
[u] Comp. Mk. 4. 37

[1] Or, *their repentance*
[2] Or, *if* Or, *whether*
[3] Or, *is subject to suffering*
[4] Gr. *turneth thee to madness.*
[5] Or, *In a little* time *thou &c.*
[6] Or, *both in little and in great*, i.e., in all respects
[7] Or, *cohort*
[8] Gr. *receive attention.*
[9] Or, *suffering us to get there*
[10] Gr. *down the south-west wind and down the north-west wind.*

The Voyage Dangerous. The Shipwreck. They reach Land at Melita

island called [1]Cauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat: 17 and when they had hoisted it up, they used helps, under-girding the ship; and, fearing lest they should [a]be cast upon the Syrtis, they lowered the gear, and so were driven. 18 And as we labored exceedingly with the storm, the next day they began to [b]throw *the freight* overboard; 19 and the third day they cast out with their own hands the [2]tackling of the ship. 20 And when neither sun nor stars shone upon *us* for many days, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was now taken away. 21 And when they had been long without food, then Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, [c]Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have set sail from [d]Crete, and have gotten this [c]injury and loss. 22 And now I exhort you to be [e]of good cheer; for there shall be no loss of life among you, but *only* of the ship. 23 For [f]there stood by me this night [g]an angel of the God whose I am, [h]whom also I serve, 24 saying, Fear not, Paul; [i]thou must stand before Cæsar: and lo, God hath granted thee [k]all them that sail with thee. 25 Wherefore, sirs, be [e]of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even so as it hath been spoken unto me. 26 But we must [a]be cast upon a certain [l]island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven to and fro in the *sea of* Adria, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near to some country: 28 and they sounded, and found twenty fathoms; and after a little space, they sounded again, and found fifteen fathoms. 29 And fearing lest haply we should [a]be cast ashore on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from the stern, and [3]wished for the day. 30 And as the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered [m]the boat into the sea, under color as though they would lay out anchors from the foreship, 31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved. 32 Then the soldiers cut away the [n]ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. 33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take some food, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye wait and continue fasting, having taken nothing. 34 Wherefore I beseech you to take some food: for this is for your safety: for [o]there shall not a hair perish from the head of any of you. 35 And when he had said this, and had taken bread, he [p]gave thanks to God in the presence of all; and he brake it, and began to eat. 36 Then were they all [e]of good cheer, and themselves also took food. 37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen [q]souls. 38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, [b]throwing out the wheat into the sea. 39 And when it was day, [r]they knew not the land: but they perceived a certain bay with a beach, and they took counsel whether they could [4]drive the ship upon it. 40 And casting off [s]the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; and hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach. 41 But lighting upon a place where two seas met, they ran the vessel aground; and the foreship struck and remained unmoveable, but the stern began to break up by the violence *of the waves.* 42 And the soldiers' counsel was to [t]kill the prisoners, lest any *of them* should swim out, and escape. 43 But the centurion, [u]desiring to save Paul, stayed them from their purpose; and commanded that they who could swim should cast themselves overboard, and get first to the land; 44 and the rest, some on planks, and some on *other* things from the ship. And so it came to pass, that [v]they all escaped safe to the land.

28 And when [x]we were escaped, [y]then we knew that [z]the island was called [5]Melita. 2 And [a]the barbarians showed us no common kindness: for they kindled a fire, and [b]received us all, because of the present rain,

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *Clauda.*

[2] Or, *furniture*

[3] Or, *prayed*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *bring the ship safe to shore.*

[5] Some ancient authorities read *Melitene.*

[a] ver. 26, 29
[b] Comp. ver. 38; Jon. 1. 5
[c] ver. 10
[d] See ver. 7
[e] ver. 25, 36
[f] Comp. ch. 23. 11; 18. 9; 2 Tim. 4. 17
[g] Comp. ch. 5. 19
[h] Rom. 1. 9
[i] Comp. 23. 11
[k] ver. 44; yet comp. ver. 31, 42
[l] ch. 28. 1
[m] ver. 16
[n] Jn. 2. 15 (Gr.)
[o] See Mt. 10. 30
[p] See Mt. 14. 19
[q] See ch. 2. 41
[r] Comp. ch. 28. 1
[s] ver. 29
[t] Comp. ch. 12. 19
[u] Comp. ver. 3
[v] Comp. ver. 22, 31
[x] "we": comp. ch. 27. 1 (see 16. 10)
[y] Comp. ch. 27. 39
[z] ch. 27. 26
[a] Rom. 1. 14; 1 Cor. 14. 11; Col. 3. 11; ver. 4
[b] Comp. Rom. 14. 1

and because of the cold. 3 But when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid them on the fire, a viper came out [1]by reason of the heat, and fastened on his hand. 4 And when [a]the barbarians saw the *venomous* creature hanging from his hand, they said one to another, [b]No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped from the sea, yet [c]Justice hath not suffered to live. 5 Howbeit [d]he shook off the creature into the fire, and took no harm. 6 But they expected that he would have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but when they were long in expectation and beheld nothing amiss come to him, they changed their minds, and [e]said that he was a god.

7 Now in the neighborhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius; who received us, and entertained us three days courteously. 8 And it was so, that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery: unto whom Paul entered in, and [f]prayed, and [g]laying his hands on him healed him. 9 And when this was done, the rest also that had diseases in the island came, and were cured: 10 who also honored us with many honors; and when we sailed, they put on board such things as we needed.

11 And after three months we set sail in [h]a ship of Alexandria which had wintered in the island, whose sign was [2]The Twin Brothers. 12 And touching at Syracuse, we tarried there three days. 13 And from thence we [3]made a circuit, and arrived at Rhegium: and after one day a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli; 14 where we found [i]brethren, and were entreated to tarry with them seven days: and so we came to Rome. 15 And from thence the [i]brethren, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius and The Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we entered into Rome, [4]Paul was [k]suffered to abide by himself with the soldier that guarded him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days he called together [5]those that were [l]the chief of the Jews: and when they were come together, he said unto them, I, [m]brethren, [n]though I had done nothing against the people, or [o]the customs of our fathers, yet was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans: 18 who, when they had examined me, [p]desired to set me at liberty, because there was [q]no cause of death in me. 19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to [r]appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had aught whereof to accuse my nation. 20 For this cause therefore did I [6]entreat you to see and to speak with *me*: for [s]because of the hope of Israel I am bound with [t]this chain. 21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters from Judæa concerning thee, nor did any of [m]the brethren come hither and report or speak any harm of thee. 22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this [u]sect, it is known to us that everywhere [v]it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, they came to him into [x]his lodging in great number; to whom he expounded *the matter*, [y]testifying the kingdom of God, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both [z]from the law of Moses and from the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And [a]some believed the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved. 25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Spirit through Isaiah the prophet unto your fathers, 26 saying,

Go thou unto this people, and say,
[b]By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand;
And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive:
27 For this people's heart is waxed gross,
And their ears are dull of hearing,

[1] Or, *from the heat*

[2] Gr. *Dioscuri.*

[3] Some ancient authorities read *cast loose.*

[4] Some ancient authorities insert *the centurion delivered the prisoners to the Chief of the camp: but* &c.

[5] Or, *those that were of the Jews first*

[6] Or, *call for you, to see and to speak with* you

Is. vi. 9, 10

[a] See ver. 2
[b] Comp. Lk. 13. 2, 4.
[c] Wisd. 1. 8; 14. 31
[d] Mk. 16. 18
[e] See ch. 14. 11
[f] Comp. ch. 9. 40; Jas. 5. 14 f.
[g] See Mk. 5. 23
[h] ch. 27. 6
[i] See ch. 1. 15
[k] Comp. ch. 24. 23
[l] Comp. ch. 13. 50; 25. 2
[m] See ch. 22. 5
[n] See ch. 25. 8
[o] See ch. 6. 14
[p] ch. 26. 32
[q] See ch. 23. 29
[r] See ch. 25. 11
[s] ch. 26. 6 f.
[t] See ch. 21. 33
[u] ch. 24. 14
[v] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 12; 3. 16; 4. 14, 16
[x] Philem. 22
[y] See Lk. 16. 28; comp. ch. 1. 3; 23. 11
[z] See ch. 8. 35
[a] See ch. 14. 4
[b] ver. 26, 27: see Mt. 13. 14 f.

And their eyes they have closed;
Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes,
And hear with their ears,
And understand with their heart,
And should turn again,
And I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that [a]this salvation of God is sent [b]unto the Gentiles: they will also hear.[1]

30 And he abode two whole years in his own hired dwelling, and received all that went in unto him, 31 [c]preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ [d]with all boldness, none forbidding him.

[a] See ch. 13. 26; Ps. 98. 3; Lk. 2. 30
[b] See ch. 13. 46; and 9. 15
[c] Comp. Mt. 4. 23; ch. 20. 25; ver. 23
[d] 2 Tim. 2. 9

[1] Some ancient authorities insert ver. 29 *And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, having much disputing among themselves.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

ROMANS

Salutation. Personal Explanations. The Gospel. The Gentiles' Need of Righteousness

1 Paul, a [1]servant of Jesus Christ, [a]called *to be* an apostle, [b]separated unto [c]the [2]gospel of God, 2 which he [d]promised afore through his [e]prophets in the holy scriptures, 3 concerning his Son, who was born [f]of the seed of David [g]according to the flesh, 4 who was [3]declared *to be* [h]the Son of God [4][i]with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection [5]from the dead; *even* Jesus Christ our Lord, 5 through whom we received grace and [k]apostleship, unto [l]obedience [6]of faith among [m]all the [7]nations, for his name's sake; 6 among whom are ye also, [n]called *to be* Jesus Christ's: 7 to all that are in Rome, [o]beloved of God, [p]called *to be* [q]saints: [r]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, [s]I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, [8]that [t]your faith is proclaimed throughout the whole world. 9 For [u]God is my witness, whom I [v]serve in my spirit in the [2]gospel of his Son, how unceasingly [x]I make mention of you, always in my prayers 10 making request, if by any means now at length I may be prospered [9]by [y]the will of God to come unto you. 11 For [z]I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; 12 that is, that I with you may be comforted [10]in you, each of us by the other's faith, both yours and mine. 13 And [a]I would not have you ignorant, [b]brethren, that oftentimes I [c]purposed to come unto you (and was hindered hitherto), that I might have some [d]fruit [10]in you also, even as [10]in the rest of the Gentiles. 14 [e]I am debtor both to Greeks and to [f]Barbarians, both to the wise and to the foolish. 15 So, [g]as much as in me is, I am ready to [11][h]preach the gospel to you also that are in Rome.

16 For I am not [i]ashamed of the [2]gospel: for [k]it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the [l]Jew first, and also to [m]the Greek. 17 For therein is revealed [n]a righteousness of God from faith unto faith: as it is written, But [o]the righteous shall live [12]by faith.

18 For [13][p]the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who [14][q]hinder the truth in unrighteousness; 19 because [r]that which is known of God is manifest in them; for God manifested it unto them. 20 For the invisible things of him [s]since the creation of the world are clearly seen, [t]being perceived through the things that are made, *even* his everlasting power and divinity; [15]that they may be without excuse: 21 because that, knowing God, they glorified him not as God, neither gave thanks; but became [u]vain in their reasonings, and their senseless heart was darkened. 22 [v]Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 23 and [x]changed the glory of the incorruptible God for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore [y]God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts unto uncleanness, that their bodies should be [z]dishonored among

[1] Gr. *bondservant.*

[2] Gr. *good tidings*: and so elsewhere. See marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[3] Gr. *determined.*

[4] Or, *in*

[5] Or, *of the dead*

[6] Or, *to the faith*

[7] Or, *Gentiles*

[8] Or, *because*

[9] Gr. *in.*

[10] Or, *among*

[11] Gr. *bring good tidings.* Comp. ch. 10. 15 f.

Hab. ii. 4.

[12] Gr. *from.*

[13] Or, *a wrath*

[14] Or, *hold the truth* Comp. 1 Cor. 7. 30 (Gr.).

[15] Or, *so that they are*

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 1; comp. 9. 1; 2 Cor. 1. 1
[b] See Acts 9. 15; comp. 13. 2; Gal. 1. 15
[c] Mk. 1. 14; ch. 15. 16; 2 Cor. 11. 7; 1 Th. 2. 2, 8, 9; 1 Pet. 4. 17; comp. 2 Cor. 2. 12
[d] Tit. 1. 2
[e] Lk. 1. 70; ch. 3. 21; 16. 26
[f] See Mt. 1. 1
[g] ch. 4. 1; 9. 3, 5; 1 Cor. 10. 18; comp. Jn. 1. 14
[h] See Mt. 4. 3
[i] Comp. Acts 10. 38; 13. 33; 17. 31; 26. 23
[k] See Acts 1. 25; comp. Gal. 1. 16
[l] ch. 16. 26; comp. Acts 6. 7
[m] See Acts 9. 15
[n] Comp. Jude 1; Rev. 17. 14
[o] 1 Th. 1. 4; ch. 5. 5 ff.; 8. 39
[p] 1 Cor. 1. 2; comp. 24; ch. 8. 28 ff.
[q] See Acts 9. 13
[r] 1 Cor. 1. 3; 2 Cor. 1. 2; Gal. 1. 3; Eph. 1. 2; Phil. 1. 2; Col. 1. 2; 1 Th. 1. 1; 2 Th. 1. 2; 1 Tim. 1. 2; 2 Tim. 1. 2; Tit. 1. 4; Philem. 3; 2 Jn. 3; 2 Pet. 1. 2; comp. Num. 6. 25 f.
[s] 1 Cor. 1. 4; Eph. 1. 15 f.; Phil. 1. 3; Col. 1. 3 f.; 1 Th. 1. 2; 2. 13; 2 Th. 1. 3; 2. 13; 2 Tim. 1. 3; Philem. 4
[t] ch. 16. 19; comp. Acts 28. 22
[u] ch. 9. 1; 2 Cor. 1. 23; 11. 31; Phil. 1. 8; 1 Th. 2. 5, 10
[v] Acts 24. 14; 2 Tim. 1. 3
[x] Eph. 1. 16; Phil. 1. 3 f.; 1 Th. 1. 2 f.; 2 Tim. 1. 3; Philem. 4
[y] ch 15. 32; Acts 18. 21
[z] ch. 15. 23; Acts 19. 21
[a] ch. 11. 25; 1 Cor. 10. 1; 12. 1; 2 Cor. 1. 8; 1 Th. 4. 13
[b] ch. 7. 1; 1 Cor. 1. 10; 14. 20, 26; Gal. 3. 15; see Acts 1. 15
[c] ch. 15. 22 f.; comp. Acts 19. 21
[d] Jn. 4. 36; comp. 15. 16; Phil. 1. 22; Col. 1. 6
[e] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 16
[f] See Acts 28. 2
[g] Comp. ch. 12. 18
[h] ch. 15. 20
[i] Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 8, 12, 16
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 18, 24
[l] See Acts 3. 26; ch. 2. 9
[m] See Jn. 7. 35
[n] ch. 3. 21; Phil. 3. 9; see ch. 9. 30
[o] Gal. 3. 11; Heb. 10. 38
[p] Eph. 5. 6; Col. 3. 6; comp. ch. 5. 9
[q] 2 Th. 2. 6 f. (Gr.)
[r] Acts 14. 17; 17. 24 ff.
[s] Comp. Mk. 10. 6
[t] Ps. 19. 1-6; Job 12. 7-9; Jer. 5. 21 f.
[u] 2 K. 17. 15; Jer. 2. 5; see Eph. 4. 17 f.
[v] Jer. 10. 14; 1 Cor. 1. 20
[x] Ps. 106. 20; Jer. 2. 11; Acts 17. 29; Wisd. 12. 24; 13.
[y] ver. 26, 28; comp. Eph. 4. 19
[z] Comp. Eph. 2. 3

The Jews' Need of the Same. Their Greater Advantages of no Avail

themselves: 25 for that they exchanged the truth of God for a [a]lie, and worshipped and served the creature rather than the Creator, [b]who is blessed [1]for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause [c]God gave them up unto [2][d]vile passions: for their women changed the natural use into that which is against nature: 27 and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, [e]men with men working unseemliness, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was due.

28 And even as they [3]refused to have God in *their* knowledge, [c]God gave them up unto a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not fitting; 29 being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity; [f]whisperers, 30 backbiters, [4][g]hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil things, [h]disobedient to parents, 31 without understanding, covenant-breakers, [i]without natural affection, unmerciful: 32 who, knowing the ordinance of God, that they that practise such things are worthy of [k]death, not only do the same, but also [l]consent with them that practise them.

2 Wherefore thou art [m]without excuse, [n]O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein [o]thou judgest [5]another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest dost practise the same things. 2 [6]And we know that the judgment of God is according to truth against them that practise such things. 3 And reckonest thou this, [n]O man, who judgest them that practise such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? 4 Or despisest thou [p]the riches of his [q]goodness and [r]forbearance and [s]longsuffering, not knowing that [t]the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? 5 but after thy hardness and impenitent heart [u]treasurest up for thyself wrath [v]in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; 6 [x]who will render to every man according to his works: 7 to them that by [y][7]patience in well-doing seek for [z]glory and honor and [a]incorruption, [b]eternal life: 8 but unto them that are [c]factious, and [d]obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *shall be* wrath and indignation, 9 [e]tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that worketh evil, of the Jew [f]first, and also of the Greek; 10 but [z]glory and honor and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew [g]first, and also to the Greek: 11 for [h]there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as [8]have sinned [i]without the law shall also perish without the law: and as many as [8]have sinned under the law shall be judged by the law; 13 for [k]not the hearers of the law are [9]just before God, but the doers of the law shall be [10]justified: 14 (for when Gentiles that have not the law do [l]by nature the things of the law, these, not having the law, are the law unto themselves; 15 in that they show [m]the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness therewith, and [11]their [12]thoughts one with another accusing or else excusing *them*;) 16 in the day when [n]God [13]shall judge the secrets of men, [o]according to my [14]gospel, by Jesus Christ.

17 But if thou bearest the name of a Jew, and [p]restest upon the law, and gloriest in God, 18 and knowest [15]his will, and [16][q]approvest the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law, 19 and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them that are in darkness, 20 [17]a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of babes, having in the law [r]the form of knowledge and of the truth; 21 thou therefore [s]that teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? 22 thou

[1] Gr. *unto the ages.*

[2] Gr. *passions of dishonor.*

[3] Gr. *did not approve.*

[4] Or, *haters of God*

[5] Gr. *the other.*

[6] Many ancient authorities read *For.*

[7] Or, *stedfastness*

[8] Gr. *sinned.*

[9] Or, *righteous*

[10] Or, *accounted righteous:* and so elsewhere.

[11] Or, *their thoughts accusing or else excusing* them *one with another*

[12] Or, *reasonings* 2 Cor. 10. 5.

[13] Or, *judgeth*

[14] See marginal note on ch. 1. 1.

[15] Or, *the Will*

[16] Or, *dost distinguish the things that differ*

[17] Or, *an instructor*

[a] Is. 44. 20; Jer. 10. 14; 13. 25; 16. 19

[b] ch. 9. 5; 2 Cor. 11. 31

[c] See ver. 24

[d] 1 Th. 4. 5

[e] Lev. 18. 22; 20. 13; comp. 1 Cor. 6. 9

[f] Comp. 2 Cor. 12. 20

[g] Ps. 5. 5; Wisd. 14. 9

[h] 2 Tim. 3. 2

[i] 2 Tim. 3. 3

[k] ch. 6. 21

[l] Lk. 11. 48; Acts 8. 1; 22. 20; 2 Macc. 11. 24

[m] ch. 1. 20

[n] ver. 3; ch. 9. 20; comp. Lk. 12. 14

[o] Comp. 2 S. 12. 5-7; Mt. 7. 1; ch. 14. 22

[p] ch. 9. 23; 11. 33; 2 Cor. 8. 2; Eph. 1. 7, 18; 2. 7; Phil. 4. 19; Col. 1. 27; 2. 2; comp. Tit. 3. 6

[q] ch. 11. 22

[r] ch. 3. 25

[s] ch. 9. 22; 1 Tim. 1. 16; 1 Pet. 3. 20; 2 Pet. 3. 15; comp. Ex. 34. 6.

[t] Comp. 2 Pet. 3. 9

[u] Comp. Deut. 32. 34 f.; Prov. 1. 18; Tob. 4. 9

[v] Comp. Ps. 110. 5; Jude 6; 2 Cor. 5. 10; 2 Th. 1. 5.

[x] See Mt. 16. 27

[y] Lk. 8. 15; Heb. 10. 36

[z] ver. 10; Heb. 2. 7; 1 Pet. 1. 7

[a] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 50, 53 f.; Eph. 6. 24 marg.; 2 Tim. 1. 10 marg.

[b] See Mt. 25. 46

[c] Phil. 1. 17 marg.; comp. 2 Cor. 12. 20; Gal. 5. 20; Phil. 2. 3; Jas. 3. 14, 16

[d] Comp. 2 Th. 2. 12

[e] ch. 8. 35

[f] 1 Pet. 4. 17; comp. Acts 3. 26; ch. 1. 16

[g] Comp. ver. 9

[h] See Acts 10. 34

[i] 1 Cor. 9. 21; Acts 2. 23 marg. Comp. Wisd. 17. 2
[k] Jas. 1. 22 f. 25; comp. Mt. 7. 21, 24 ff.; Jn. 13. 17
[l] Comp. ver. 15; ch. 1. 19; Acts 10. 35 [m] Comp. ver. 14, 27 [n] Acts 10. 42; 17. 31; comp. ch. 3. 6; 14. 10
[o] ch. 16. 25; 2 Tim. 2. 8; comp. 1 Cor. 15. 1; Gal. 1. 11; 1 Tim. 1. 11 [p] ver. 23; ch. 9. 4; comp. Mic. 3. 11; Jn. 5. 45 [q] Phil. 1. 10 [r] Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 13; ch. 3. 31 [s] Comp. Mt. 23. 3 ff.

that sayest a man should not commit
adultery, dost thou commit
adultery? thou that abhorrest
idols, dost thou [a]rob temples?
23 thou who [b]gloriest in the
law, through thy transgression of
the law dishonorest thou God?
24 For the name of God is blasphemed
among the Gentiles [c]because
of you, even as it is written. Is. lii. 5.
25 For circumcision indeed profiteth,
if thou be a [d]doer of the
law: but if thou be a transgressor
of the law, [e]thy circumcision is
become uncircumcision. 26 [f]If
therefore [g]the uncircumcision
[h]keep the ordinances of the law,
shall not his uncircumcision be
reckoned for circumcision? 27
and shall not [g]the uncircumcision
which is by nature, if it fulfil
the law, [i]judge thee, who with
the letter and circumcision art a
transgressor of the law? 28 For
[k]he is not a Jew who is one outwardly;
neither is that circumcision
which is outward in the
flesh: 29 but [l]he is a Jew who
is one inwardly; and circumcision
is that of the heart, in [m]the
spirit not in the letter; [n]whose
praise is not of men, but of God.

3 What advantage then hath
the Jew? or what is the
profit of circumcision? 2 Much
every way: first of all, that [o]they
were intrusted with the [p]oracles
of God. 3 For what if [q]some
were without faith? shall their
want of faith make of none effect
[1] Gr. *Be it not so*: and so elsewhere. the faithfulness of God? 4 [r] [1]God
forbid: yea, let God be found
true, but every man [s]a liar; as it
Ps. li. 4. is written,

That thou mightest be justified in thy words,
And mightest prevail when thou comest into judgment.

5 But if our unrighteousness
[t]commendeth the righteousness
of God, [u]what shall we say? Is
God unrighteous who visiteth
with wrath? ([v]I speak after the
manner of men.) 6 [1] [r]God forbid:
for then how shall [x]God judge
[2] Many ancient authorities read *For*. the world? 7 [2]But if [y]the truth
of God through my lie abounded
unto his glory, [z]why am I also
still judged as a sinner? 8 and
why not (as we are slanderously
reported, and as some affirm that
we say), [a]Let us do evil, that
good may come? whose condemnation
is just.
9 What then? [b]are we better
than they? No, in no wise: for
we before laid to the charge both
of [c]Jews and [d]Greeks, that they
are [e]all under sin; 10 as it is
written,

There is none righteous, no, not one; Ps. xiv. 1 ff.; liii. 1 ff.
11 There is none that understandeth,
There is none that seeketh after God;
12 They have all turned aside, they are together become unprofitable;
There is none that doeth good, no, not so much as one:
13 Their throat is an open sepulchre; Ps. v. 9.
With their tongues they have used deceit:
The poison of asps is under their lips: Ps. cxl. 3.
14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: Ps. x. 7.
15 Their feet are swift to shed blood; Is. lix. 7 f.
16 Destruction and misery are in their ways;
17 And the way of peace have they not known:
18 There is no fear of God before their eyes. Ps. xxxvi. 1.

19 Now we know that what
things soever the [f]law saith, it
speaketh to [g]them that are under
the law; that every mouth may
be stopped, and [h]all the world
may be brought under the judgment
of God: 20 because [3] [i]by [3] Gr. *out of*.
[4]the works of the law shall no
flesh be [5]justified in his sight; [4] Or, *works of law*
for [6] [k]through the law *cometh* the
knowledge of sin. [5] Or, *accounted righteous*
21 But now apart from the law
[l]a righteousness of God hath been [6] Or, *through law*
manifested, being [m]witnessed by
the law and the prophets; 22 even
the [l]righteousness of God through
[n]faith [7] [o]in Jesus Christ unto [p]all [7] Or, *of*
[8]them that believe; for [q]there is [8] Some ancient authorities add *and upon all*.
no distinction; 23 for all [9] [r]have
sinned, and fall short of the glory
of God; 24 being justified freely
[s]by his grace through [t]the redemption [9] Gr. *sinned*.
that is in Christ Jesus:
25 whom God set forth [10]*to be* [u]a [10] Or, to be *propitiatory*

[a] Acts 19. 37
[b] ver. 17; ch. 9. 4; comp. Mic. 3. 11; Jn. 5. 45
[c] Ezek. 36. 20 ff.; 2 Pet. 2. 2
[d] Comp. ver. 13 f. 27
[e] Jer. 4. 4; 9. 25 f.
[f] 1 Cor. 7. 19
[g] Eph. 2. 11; comp. ch. 3. 30
[h] ch. 8. 4; comp. ver. 25, 27
[i] Mt. 12. 41
[k] ch. 9. 6; Jn. 8. 39; comp. Ga. 6. 15; ver. 17
[l] Phil. 3. 3; Col. 2. 11
[m] ch. 7. 6; 2 Cor. 3. 6; comp. ver. 27
[n] 1 Cor. 4. 5; 2 Cor. 10. 18; comp. Jn. 5. 44; 12. 43
[o] Deut. 4. 8; Ps. 147. 19; ch. 9. 4
[p] See Acts 7. 38
[q] ch. 10. 16; Heb. 4. 2
[r] See Lk. 20. 16; ver. 6, 31
[s] Comp. ver. 7; Ps. 116. 11
[t] ch. 5. 8; 2 Cor. 6. 4; 7. 11 (Gr.); Gal. 2. 18 (Gr.)
[u] ch. 7. 7; 8. 31; 9. 14, 30; comp. 4. 1
[v] ch. 6. 19; 1 Cor. 9. 8; Gal. 3. 15; comp. 1 Cor. 15. 32
[x] See ch. 2. 16
[y] ver. 4
[z] Comp. ch. 9. 19
[a] Comp. ch. 6. 1
[b] Comp. ver. 1
[c] ch. 2. 1-29
[d] ch. 1. 18-32
[e] Comp. ver. 19. 23; ch. 11. 32; Gal. 3. 22
[f] See Jn. 10. 34
[g] Comp. ch. 2. 12
[h] See ver. 9
[i] Acts 13. 39; Gal. 2. 16; comp. Ps. 143. 2
[k] ch. 7. 7; comp. ch. 4. 15; 5. 13, 20
[l] See ch. 1. 17; 9. 30
[m] Comp. ch. 1. 2; Acts 10. 43
[n] ch. 4. 5
[o] Acts 3. 16; Gal. 2. 16, 20; 3. 22; Eph. 3. 12

[p] ch. 4. 11, 16; 10. 4 [q] ch. 10. 12; comp. Gal. 3. 28; Col. 3. 11 [r] See ver. 9 [s] ch. 4. 4 f. 16; Eph. 2. 8
[t] Eph. 1. 7; Col. 1. 14; Heb. 9. 15; comp. 1 Cor. 1. 30
[u] 1 Jn. 2. 2; 4. 10

propitiation, through faith, [a] in his blood, to show his righteousness because of the [b] passing over of the sins done aforetime, in the [c] forbearance of God; 26 for the showing, *I say*, of his righteousness at this present season: that he might himself be [1] just, and the [1] justifier of him that [2] hath faith [3] in Jesus. 27 Where then is [d] the glorying? It is excluded. By [e] what manner of law? of works? Nay: but by a law of faith. 28 [4] [f] We reckon therefore that a man is justified by faith apart from [5] the works of the law. 29 Or [g] is God *the God* of Jews only? is he not *the God* of Gentiles also? Yea, of Gentiles also: 30 if so be that [h] God is one, and [i] he shall justify the circumcision [6] by faith, and the uncircumcision [7] through faith.

31 Do we then make [8] the law of none effect [7] through faith? [k] God forbid: nay, we [l] establish [8] the law.

4 What then shall we say [9] that Abraham, [10] our forefather, hath found [m] according to the flesh? 2 For if Abraham was justified [6] by works, he hath whereof to glory; but [n] not toward God. 3 For what saith the scripture? And [o] Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. 4 Now to him that [p] worketh, the reward is not reckoned as of grace, but as of debt. 5 But to him that worketh not, but [q] believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is reckoned for righteousness. 6 Even as David also pronounceth blessing upon the man, unto whom God reckoneth righteousness apart from works, 7 *saying*,

Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,
And whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not [r] reckon sin.

9 Is this blessing then pronounced upon [s] the circumcision, or upon the uncircumcision also? for [t] we say, To Abraham his faith was reckoned for righteousness. 10 How then was it reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision: 11 and he [u] received the sign of circumcision, [v] a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while he was in uncircumcision: that he might be [x] the father of [y] all them that believe, though they be in uncircumcision, that righteousness might be reckoned unto them; 12 and the father of circumcision to them who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham which he had in uncircumcision. 13 For not [11] through the law was [z] the promise to Abraham or to his seed [a] that he should be heir of the world, but through the righteousness of faith. 14 For [b] if they that are of the law are heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of none effect: 15 for [c] the law worketh wrath; but [d] where there is no law, neither is there transgression. 16 For this cause *it is* of faith, that *it may be* according to [e] grace; to the end that the promise may be sure to [f] all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is [x] the father of us all 17 (as it is written, A father of many nations have I made thee) before him whom he believed, *even* God, [g] who giveth life to the dead, and [h] calleth the [i] things that are not, as though they were. 18 Who in hope believed against hope, to the end that he might become [k] a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, So shall thy seed be. 19 And without being weakened in faith he considered his own body [12] now [l] as good as dead ([m] he being about a hundred years old), and [n] the deadness of Sarah's [13] womb; 20 yet, looking unto the promise of God, he wavered not through unbelief, but waxed strong through faith, [o] giving glory to God, 21 and [p] being fully assured that [q] what he had promised, he was able also to perform. 22 Wherefore also [r] it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. 23 Now [s] it was not written for his sake alone, that it was reckoned unto him; 24 but for our sake also, unto whom it shall be

[1] See ch. 2. 13, margin.
[2] Gr. *is of faith.*
[3] Or, *of*
[4] Many ancient authorities read *For we reckon.*
[5] Or, *works of law*
[6] Gr. *out of.* Gal. 3. 8.
[7] Or, *through the faith* Gal. 2. 16.
[8] Or, *law*
[9] Some ancient authorities read *of Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh?*
[10] Or, *our forefather according to the flesh hath found?*
[11] Or, *through law*
[12] Many ancient authorities omit *now.*
[13] Or, *womb: yea, &c.*

Gen. xv. 6.
Ps. xxxii. 1 f.
Gen. xvii. 5.
Gen. xv.

[a] Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 7; Heb. 9. 14, 28; 1 Pet. 1. 19; Rev. 1. 5, &c.
[b] Acts 17. 30; 14. 16
[c] ch. 2. 4
[d] ch. 2. 17, 23; comp. 4. 2; 1 Cor. 1. 29 ff.
[e] ch. 9. 31
[f] ver. 20, 21; see Acts 13. 39; Eph. 2. 9; comp. Jas. 2. 20, 24, 26
[g] ch. 9. 24; 10. 12; 15. 9; Gal. 3. 28; comp. Acts 10. 34 f.
[h] ch. 10. 12
[i] ch. 4. 11 f. 16; Gal. 3. 8; see ch. 3. 22
[k] See Lk. 20. 16; ver. 4
[l] Comp. ch. 4. 3; 8. 4; Mt. 5. 17
[m] See ch. 1. 3 (comp. Ecclus. 44. 19 ff.)
[n] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 31
[o] ver. 9, 22; Gen. 15. 6; Gal. 3. 6; Jas. 2. 23; comp. Ecclus. 44. 19 ff.; 1 Macc. 2. 52
[p] ch. 11. 6
[q] ch. 3. 22; comp. Jn. 6. 29
[r] 2 Cor. 5. 19
[s] ch. 3. 30
[t] See ver. 3
[u] Gen. 17. 10 f.
[v] See Jn. 3. 33.
[x] ver. 16 f.; comp. Lk. 19. 9
[y] See ch. 3. 22; ver. 10
[z] Comp. ch. 9. 8; Gal. 3. 16
[a] Gen. 17. 4–6; 22. 17 f.
[b] Gal. 3. 18
[c] ch. 7. 7, 10–25; 1 Cor. 15. 56; Gal. 3. 10
[d] See ch. 3. 20
[e] See ch. 3. 24
[f] See ver. 11; ch. 9. 8; 15. 8
[g] Jn. 5. 21
[h] Comp. Is. 48. 13; 51. 2; Wisd. 11. 25
[i] 1 Cor. 1. 28
[k] ver. 17
[l] Heb. 11. 12
[m] Gen. 17. 17
[n] Gen. 18. 11
[o] See Mt. 9. 8
[p] ch. 14. 5
[q] Gen. 18. 14; comp. Heb. 11. 19
[r] See ver. 3
[s] ch. 15. 4; 1 Cor. 9. 9 f.; 10. 11; 2 Tim. 3. 16 f.

The Blessedness of the Justified. Adam and Christ contrasted. The Believer dead to Sin but alive unto God

reckoned, [a] who believe on him that [b] raised Jesus our Lord from the dead, 25 who was [c] delivered up for our trespasses, and was [d] raised for our justification.

5 [e] Being therefore justified [1] by faith, [2] [f] we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ; 2 through whom also we have [g] had our access [3] by faith into this grace [h] wherein we stand; and [4] we [5] rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 3 [i] And not only so, but [6] we also [5] [k] rejoice in our tribulations: knowing that tribulation worketh [l] stedfastness; 4 and [l] stedfastness, [m] approvedness; and approvedness, hope: 5 and hope [n] putteth not to shame; because the love of God hath been [7] [o] shed abroad in our hearts through the Holy Spirit which was given unto us. 6 For while we were yet [p] weak, [q] in due season [c] Christ died for the ungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: for peradventure for the good man some one would even dare to die. 8 But God [r] commendeth [s] his own love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, [c] Christ died for us. 9 Much more then, being now justified [8] [t] by his blood, shall we be saved [u] from the wrath *of God* through him. 10 For if, while we were [v] enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, shall we be saved [8] [x] by his life; 11 [i] and not only so, [9] but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received [y] the reconciliation.

12 Therefore, as through [z] one man sin entered into the world, and [a] death through sin; and [b] so death passed unto all men, for that all sinned:—13 for until the law sin was in the world; but [c] sin is not imputed when there is no law. 14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over them that had not sinned [d] after the likeness of Adam's transgression, who is a [e] figure of him that was to come. 15 But not as the trespass, so also *is* the free gift. For if by the trespass of [f] the one [g] the many died, much more did the grace of God, and the gift by [h] the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound unto [g] the many. 16 And not as through one that sinned, *so* is the gift: for [i] the judgment *came* of one unto condemnation, but the free gift *came* of many trespasses unto [10] justification. 17 For if, by the trespass of the one, death reigned [z] through the one; much more shall they that receive the abundance of grace and [11] of the gift of righteousness [k] reign in life through the one, *even* Jesus Christ. 18 So then as through [f] one trespass *the judgment came* unto all men to condemnation; even so through one [l] act of righteousness *the free gift came* unto all men to [m] justification of life. 19 For as through the one man's disobedience [g] the many [n] were made sinners, even so through [o] the obedience of the one shall [g] the many be made righteous. 20 And [12] [p] the law came in besides, that the trespass might abound; but where sin abounded, [q] grace did abound more exceedingly: 21 that, as [r] sin reigned in death, even so might [s] grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 [t] What shall we say then? Shall we [u] continue in sin, that grace may abound? 2 [v] God forbid. We who [x] died to sin, how shall we any longer live therein? 3 Or are ye ignorant that all we who were [y] baptized into [z] Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? 4 We were [a] buried therefore with him through baptism into death: that like as Christ was [b] raised from the dead through the [c] glory of the Father, so we also might walk in [d] newness of life. 5 For [e] if we have become [13] united with *him* in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of his resurrection; 6 knowing this, that our [f] old man was [g] crucified

[a] ch. 10. 9; 1 Pet. 1. 21
[b] See Acts 2. 24
[c] ch. 5. 6, 8; 8. 32; comp. Gal. 2. 20; Eph. 5. 2
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 17; 2 Cor. 5. 15; comp. ch. 5. 18
[e] ch. 3. 28
[f] Comp. ver. 11
[g] Eph. 2. 18; 3. 12; comp. Heb. 10. 19 f.; 1 Pet. 3. 18
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 1
[i] ver. 11; ch. 8. 23; 9. 10; 2 Cor. 8. 19
[k] Mt. 5. 12; comp. Jas. 1. 2 f.
[l] See Lk. 21. 19
[m] Phil. 2. 22; Jas. 1. 12
[n] Comp. Ps. 119. 116; Ecclus. 2. 10; ch. 9. 33; Heb. 6. 18 f.
[o] Acts 2. 33; 10. 45; Tit. 3. 6; comp. Gal. 4. 6
[p] Comp. ver. 8, 10
[q] Comp. Gal. 4. 4
[r] See ch. 3. 5
[s] ch. 8. 39; see Jn. 3. 16; 15. 13
[t] Comp. ch. 3. 25
[u] 1 Th. 1. 10; comp. ch. 1. 18
[v] ch. 11. 28; comp. Eph. 2. 3; Col. 1. 21 f.; 2 Cor. 5. 18 f.
[x] Comp. ch. 8. 34; Heb. 7. 25; 1 Jn. 2. 1
[y] Comp. ver. 10; ch. 11. 15; 2 Cor. 5. 18 f.
[z] Gen. 2. 17; 3. 6, 19; 1 Cor. 15. 21 f.; comp. (Ecclus. 25. 24;) ver. 15, 16, 17
[a] ch. 6. 23; 1 Cor. 15. 56; Jas. 1. 15; Wisd. 1. 13-16
[b] ver. 14, 19, 21; 1 Cor. 15. 22
[c] See ch. 4. 15
[d] Hos. 6. 7
[e] 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[f] ver. 12, 18
[g] ver. 19; comp. 18
[h] Acts 15. 11
[i] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 32 (Gr.)

[1] Gr. *out of.*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *let us have.*

[3] Some ancient authorities omit *by faith.*

[4] Or, *let us rejoice*

[5] Gr. *glory.* Ver. 11; Heb. 3. 6.

[6] Or, *let us also rejoice*

[7] Gr. *poured out.*

[8] Gr. *in.*

[9] Gr. *but also glorying.* Comp. ver. 2.

[10] Gr. *an act of righteousness.* Rev. 15. 4; 19. 8.

[11] Some ancient authorities omit *of the gift.*

[12] Or, *law*

[13] Or, *united with the likeness*... with the likeness

---

[k] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 12; Rev. 22. 5 [l] See marg. [8] [m] ch. 4. 25 [n] ver. 12; ch. 11. 32 [o] Comp. Phil. 2. 8 [p] Gal. 3. 19; see ch. 3. 20; 7. 7 f. [q] Comp. ch. 6. 1; 1 Tim. 1. 14 [r] Comp. ver. 12, 14 [s] See Jn. 1. 17; comp. ch. 6. 23 [t] Comp. ch. 3. 5 [u] ver. 15; comp. ch. 3. 8 [v] See Lk. 20. 16; ver. 15 [x] ver. 11, ch. 7. 4, 6; Gal. 2. 19; Col. 2. 20; 3. 3; 1 Pet. 2. 24 [y] See Mt. 28. 19 [z] Acts 2. 38; 8. 16; 19. 5; Gal. 3. 27 [a] Col. 2. 12 [b] See Acts 2. 24; ver. 9 [c] Comp. Jn. 11. 40; 2 Cor. 13. 4 [d] Comp. ch. 7. 6; 2 Cor. 5. 17; Gal. 6. 15; Eph. 4. 23 f.; Col. 3. 10 [e] 2 Cor. 4. 10; Phil. 3. 10 f.; Col. 2. 12; 3. 1 [f] Eph. 4. 22; Col. 3. 9 [g] Gal. 2. 20; 5. 24; 6. 14

with *him*, that the [a]body of sin might be done away, that so we should no longer be in bondage to sin; 7 for [b]he that hath died is [1]justified from sin. 8 But [c]if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him; 9 knowing that Christ being [d]raised from the dead dieth no more; [e]death no more hath dominion over him. 10 For [2]the death that he died, he died unto sin [3]once: but [2]the life that he liveth, he liveth unto God. 11 Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be [f]dead unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus.

12 Let not sin therefore [g]reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey the lusts thereof: 13 neither [h]present your members unto sin *as* [4]instruments of unrighteousness; but [i]present yourselves unto God, as alive from the dead, and your members *as* [4]instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For [k]sin shall not [l]have dominion over you: for [m]ye are not under law, but [n]under grace.

15 What then? [o]shall we sin, because we are not under law, but under grace? [p]God forbid. 16 [q]Know ye not, that to whom ye present yourselves *as* [5]servants unto obedience, his [5][r]servants ye are whom ye obey; whether of [s]sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? 17 But [t]thanks be to God, [6]that, whereas ye were [5]servants of sin, ye became obedient from the heart to that [7][u]form of teaching whereunto ye were delivered; 18 and being [v]made free from sin, ye became [5]servants of righteousness. 19 [x]I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for [y]as ye presented your members *as* servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity, even so now present your members *as* servants to righteousness unto sanctification. 20 For [z]when ye were [5]servants of sin, ye were free in regard of righteousness. 21 What [a]fruit then had ye at that time in the things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is [b]death. 22 But now being [v]made free from sin and become [c]servants to God, ye have your [d]fruit unto sanctification, and [e]the end eternal life. 23 For the wages of [b]sin is death; but the free gift of God is [f]eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

7 Or are ye ignorant, [g]brethren (for I speak to men who know [8]the law), that the law hath dominion over a man for so long time as he liveth? 2 For [h]the woman that hath a husband is bound by law to the husband while he liveth; but if the husband die, she is discharged from the law of the husband. 3 So then if, while the husband liveth, she be joined to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if the husband die, she is free from the law, so that she is no adulteress, though she be joined to another man. 4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also were [i]made dead [k]to the law [l]through the body of Christ; that ye should be joined to another, *even* to him who was raised from the dead, that we might bring forth fruit unto God. 5 For when we were [m]in the flesh, the [9]sinful passions, which were [n]through the law, wrought [o]in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. 6 But now we have been [p]discharged from the law, having [q]died to that wherein we were held; so that we serve in [r]newness of [s]the spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.

7 [t]What shall we say then? Is the law sin? [u]God forbid. Howbeit, [v]I had not known sin, except through [8]the law: for I had not known [10]coveting, except the law had said, Thou shalt not [10]covet: 8 but sin, [x]finding occasion, wrought in me [y]through the commandment all manner of [10]coveting: for [z]apart from [8]the law sin *is* dead. 9 And I was alive apart from [8]the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died; 10 and the commandment, which *was* [a]unto life, this I found *to be* unto death: 11 for sin, [x]finding occasion, [y]through the commandment [b]beguiled me, and through

[1] Or, *released* Comp. Ecclus. 26. 29 (Gr.); ch. 7. 1.

[2] Or, *in that*

[3] Gr. *once for all.* Heb. 7. 27.

[4] Or, *weapons* Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 4.

[5] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[6] Or, *that ye were . . . but ye became*

[7] Or, *pattern*

[8] Or, *law*

[9] Gr. *passions of sins.*

[10] Or, *lus* Ex. xx. 1 Deut. v. 21.

[a] Comp. ch. 7. 24
[b] 1 Pet. 4. 1
[c] 2 Tim. 2. 11; comp. 2 Cor. 4. 10; ver. 4
[d] See Acts 2. 24; ver. 4
[e] Rev. 1. 18
[f] ver. 2; ch. 7. 4, 6; Gal. 2. 19; Col. 2. 20; 3. 3; 1 Pet. 2. 24
[g] ver. 14
[h] ch. 7. 5; comp. Col. 3. 5; ver. 16, 19
[i] ch. 12. 1; 2 Cor. 5. 14 f.; 1 Pet. 2. 24
[k] ch. 8. 2, 12
[l] ver. 12
[m] Comp. ch. 7. 4, 6; Gal. 4. 21; ch. 5. 18
[n] ch. 5. 17, 21
[o] ver. 1
[p] See Lk. 20. 16; ver. 2
[q] ch. 11. 2; 1 Cor. 3. 16; 5. 6; 6. 2, 3, 9, 15, 16, 19; 9. 13, 24
[r] See Jn. 8. 34; comp. 2 Pet. 2. 19
[s] ver. 21, 23
[t] Comp ch. 1. 8; see 2 Cor. 2. 14
[u] Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 13
[v] Comp. ch. 8. 2; Jn. 8. 32; ver. 22
[x] See ch. 3. 5
[y] See ver. 13
[z] ver. 16; Mt. 6. 24
[a] ch. 7. 5; comp. Jer. 12. 13; Ezek. 16. 63
[b] ver. 16, 23; ch. 1. 32; 8. 6, 13; Gal. 6. 8; comp. ch. 5. 12
[c] 1 Cor. 7. 22; 1 Pet. 2. 16
[d] Comp. ch. 7. 4
[e] 1 Pet. 1. 9
[f] ch. 5. 21; 8. 39; see Mt. 25. 46
[g] See ch. 1. 13
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 39
[i] ver. 6; see ch. 6. 2
[k] Gal. 2. 19; 5. 18; comp. ch. 8. 2
[l] Col. 1. 22
[m] ch. 8. 8 f.; comp. 2 Cor. 10. 3
[n] ver. 7 f.
[o] ch. 6. 13, 21, 23
[p] ver. 2
[q] ch. 6. 2
[r] See ch. 6. 4
[s] See ch. 2. 29
[t] See ch. 3. 5
[u] See Lk. 20. 16

[v] See ch. 3. 20; 4. 15; 5. 20 [x] ver. 11 [y] See ch. 3. 20; ver. 11 [z] 1 Cor. 15. 56 [a] Lev. 18. 5; ch. 10. 5; Gal. 3. 12; comp. Lk. 10. 28 [b] Comp. Gen. 3. 13

it slew me. 12 [a] So that the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and righteous, and good. 13 Did then that which is good become death unto me? [b] God forbid. But sin, that it might be shown to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good;—that through the commandment sin might become exceeding sinful. 14 For we know that the law is [c] spiritual: but I am [c] carnal, [d] sold [e] under sin. 15 For that which I [1] do [f] I know not: for [g] not what I would, that do I practise; but what I hate, that I do. 16 But if what I would not, that I do, I consent unto [a] the law that it is good. 17 So now [h] it is no more I that [1] do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. 18 For I know that in me, that is, in my [i] flesh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but to [1] do that which is good *is* not. 19 For [k] the good which I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I practise. 20 But if what I would not, that I do, [h] it is no more I that [1] do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. 21 I find then [2] [l] the law, that, to me who would do good, evil is present. 22 For I delight [3] in the law of God after [m] the inward man: 23 but I see [n] a different law in my members, warring against the [o] law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity [4] under [l] the law of sin which is in my members. 24 Wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me out of [5] [p] the body of this [q] death? 25 [6] I [r] thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then I of myself with the mind, indeed, serve the law of God; but with the flesh [l] the law of sin.

8 There is therefore now no [s] condemnation to them that are [t] in [u] Christ Jesus. 2 For [v] the law of the Spirit of life in [u] Christ Jesus [x] made me free from the law of sin and of death. 3 For [y] what the law could not do, [7] in that it [z] was weak through the flesh, God, sending his own Son in [a] the likeness of [8] sinful flesh [9] and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 that the [10] [b] ordinance of the law might be fulfilled in us, who [c] walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 5 For they that are after the flesh mind [d] the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit [e] the things of the Spirit. 6 [f] For the mind of the flesh is [g] death; but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace: 7 because the mind of the flesh is [h] enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can it be: 8 and they that are [i] in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not [i] in the flesh but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God [k] dwelleth in you. But [l] if any man hath not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10 And [m] if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of him that [n] raised up Jesus from the dead dwelleth in you, [o] he that raised up [u] Christ Jesus from the dead shall give life also to your mortal bodies [11] through his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh: 13 for [p] if ye live after the flesh, ye must die; but if by the Spirit ye [q] put to death the [12] deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are [r] led by the Spirit of God, these are [s] sons of God. 15 For ye [t] received not the spirit of bondage again unto fear; but ye [u] received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [v] Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit himself [x] beareth witness with our spirit, that we are [s] children of God: 17 and if children, then [y] heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; [z] if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified with *him*.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time [a] are not worthy to be compared with the [b] glory which shall be revealed to us-ward. 19 For the [c] earnest expectation of the creation wait-

[1] Gr. *work*.

[2] Or, *in regard of the law*
Comp. ver. 12, 14.

[3] Gr. *with*.

[4] Gr. *in*. Many ancient authorities read *to*.

[5] Or, *this body of death*

[6] Many ancient authorities read *But thanks be to God*.
Comp. ch. 6. 17.

[7] Or, *wherein*

[8] Gr. *flesh of sin*.

[9] Or, *and as an offering for sin*.
Lev. 7. 37 &c.
Heb. 10. 6 &c.

[10] Or, *requirement*

[11] Many ancient authorities read *because of*.

[12] Gr. *doings*.

[a] ver. 16; 1 Tim. 1. 8
[b] See Lk. 20. 16
[c] 1 Cor. 3. 1
[d] Comp. 1 K. 21. 20, 25; 2 K. 17. 17; 1 Macc. 1. 15; comp. ch. 6. 6; Gal. 4. 3
[e] See ch. 3. 9
[f] Comp. Jn. 15. 15
[g] Gal. 5. 17; ver. 19
[h] ver. 20
[i] Comp. ver. 25; ch. 8. 3; Jn. 3. 6
[k] See ver. 15
[l] Comp. ver. 23, 25; ch. 8. 2
[m] 2 Cor. 4. 16; Eph. 3. 16; 1 Pet. 3. 4
[n] Comp. Gal. 5. 17; Jas. 4. 1; 1 Pet. 2. 11; ch. 6. 19
[o] ver. 25
[p] Comp. ch. 6. 6; Col. 2. 11
[q] ch. 8. 2
[r] 1 Cor. 15. 57
[s] ver. 34; comp. ch. 5. 16
[t] ver. 9 f.
[u] ver. 2, 11, 39; ch. 16. 3
[v] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 45
[x] ch. 6. 14, 18; 7. 4; comp. Jn. 8. 32, 36
[y] Heb. 10. 1 ff.; see Acts 13. 39
[z] Heb. 7. 18; ch. 7. 18 f.
[a] Phil. 2. 7; Heb. 2. 14, 17; 4. 15
[b] Lk. 1. 6; see ch. 2. 26
[c] Gal. 5. 16, 25
[d] Gal. 5. 19-21
[e] Gal. 5. 22-25
[f] Gal. 6. 8
[g] See ch. 6. 21; ver. 13
[h] Jas. 4. 4
[i] See ch. 7. 5
[k] ver. 11; 1 Cor. 3. 16; 6. 19; 2 Cor. 6. 16; 2 Tim. 1. 14; comp. Jn. 14. 23
[l] Jn. 14. 17; Gal. 4. 6; Phil. 1. 19; 1 Jn. 4. 13
[m] Gal. 2. 20; Eph. 3. 17; Col. 1. 27; comp. Jn. 17. 23
[n] See Acts 2. 24; ch. 6. 4
[o] Jn. 5. 21
[p] See ver. 6
[q] Col. 3. 5

---

[r] Gal. 5. 18 [s] Hos. 1. 10; (ch. 9. 26); Mt. 5. 9; Jn. 1. 12; 2 Cor. 6. 18; Gal. 3. 26; 1 Jn. 3. 1; Rev. 21. 7; ver. 16, 19; ch. 9. 8 [t] 2 Tim. 1. 7; comp. Heb. 2. 15 [u] Gal. 4. 5 f.; comp. ver. 23 [v] Mk. 14. 36; Gal. 4. 6 [x] Comp. Acts 5. 32 [y] Gal. 4. 7; comp. Acts 20. 32; Gal. 3. 29; Eph. 3. 6; Tit. 3. 7; Heb. 1. 14; Rev. 21. 7 [z] 2 Cor. 1. 5. 7; Phil. 3. 10; 2 Tim. 2. 12; 1 Pet. 4. 13; comp. Col. 1. 24 [a] 2 Cor. 4. 17; comp. 1 Pet. 4. 13 [b] Col. 3. 4; Tit. 2. 13; 1 Pet. 5. 1; comp. 1. 5 [c] Phil. 1. 20

eth for [a]the revealing of the [b]sons
of God. 20 For the creation [c]was
subjected to [d]vanity, not of its
own will, but [e]by reason of him
who subjected it, [1]in hope 21 that
[f]the creation itself also shall be
delivered from the bondage of
corruption into the liberty of the
glory of the children of God.
22 For we know that [g]the whole
creation [h]groaneth and travaileth
in pain [2]together until now.
23 [i]And not only so, but ourselves
also, who have [k]the firstfruits
of the Spirit, even we
ourselves [l]groan within ourselves,
[m]waiting for *our* adoption, *to wit*,
[n]the redemption of our body.
24 For [3][o]in hope were we saved:
but [p]hope that is seen is not hope:
[4]for who [5]hopeth for that which
he seeth? 25 But [q]if we hope
for that which we see not, *then*
do we with [6]patience wait for it.
26 And in like manner the
Spirit also helpeth our infirmity:
for [r]we know not how to pray as
we ought; but [s]the Spirit himself
maketh intercession for *us*
with groanings which cannot be
uttered; 27 and [t]he that searcheth
the hearts knoweth what is
[u]the mind of the Spirit, [7]because
he [v]maketh intercession for the
saints according to *the will of* God.
28 And we know that to them
that love God [8][x]all things work
together for good, *even* to them
that are [y]called according to *his*
purpose. 29 For whom he [z]foreknew,
he also [a]foreordained *to be*
[b]conformed to the image of his
Son, that he might be the [c]firstborn
among many brethren:
30 and whom he [a]foreordained,
them he also [y]called: and whom
he called, them he also [d]justified:
and whom he justified, them he
also [e]glorified.
31 [f]What then shall we say to
these things? [g]If God *is* for us,
who *is* against us? 32 He that
[h]spared not his own Son, but
[i]delivered him up for us all, how
shall he not also with him freely
give us all things? 33 Who shall
lay anything to the charge of
[k]God's elect? [9][l]It is God that
justifieth; 34 who is he that [m]condemneth?
[10]It is Christ Jesus
that [n]died, yea rather, that was
[o]raised from the dead, who is
[p]at the right hand of God, who
also [q]maketh intercession for us.
35 Who shall separate us from
[r]the love [11]of Christ? shall [s]tribulation,
or anguish, or [t]persecution,
or [t]famine, or [t]nakedness,
or [t]peril, or sword? 36 Even as
it is written,

> [u]For thy sake we are killed all
> the day long;
> We were accounted as sheep
> for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are
more than [v]conquerors through
[x]him that loved us. 38 For I am
persuaded, that neither [y]death,
nor life, nor [z]angels, nor principalities,
nor [a]things present, nor
things to come, nor powers, 39 nor
height, nor depth, nor any other
[12]creature, shall be able to separate
us from [b]the love of God,
which is [c]in Christ Jesus our
Lord.

9 [d]I say the truth in Christ,
I lie not, my conscience bearing
witness with me in the Holy
Spirit, 2 that I have great sorrow
and unceasing pain in my heart.
3 For [e]I could [13]wish that I myself
were [f]anathema from Christ
for my brethren's sake, my kinsmen
[g]according to the flesh:
4 who are [h]Israelites; whose is
[i]the adoption, and [k]the glory, and
[l]the covenants, and [m]the giving
of the law, and [n]the service *of*
God, and [o]the promises; 5 whose
are [p]the fathers, and [q]of whom is
Christ as concerning the [14]flesh,
[r]who is over all, [s]God [t]blessed
[15]for ever. Amen.
6 But *it is* not as though [u]the
word of God hath come to nought.
[v]For they are not all Israel, that
are of Israel: 7 neither, [x]because

[1] Or, *in hope; because the creation &c.*

[2] Or, *with* us

[3] Or, *by*

[4] Many ancient authorities read *for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?*

[5] Some ancient authorities read *awaiteth.*

[6] Or, *stedfastness*

[7] Or, *that*

[8] Some ancient authorities read *God worketh all things with them for good.*

[9] Or, *Shall God that justifieth?*

[10] Or, *Shall Christ Jesus that died, . . . us?*

[11] Some ancient authorities read *of God.*

Ps. xliv. 22.

[12] Or, *creation*

[13] Or, *pr*

[14] Or, *flesh; he who is o all, God, be blessed for ever.*

[15] Gr. *un the ages.*

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 7 f.; Col. 3. 4; 1 Pet. 1. 7, 13; 1 Jn. 3. 2; comp. ver. 18, ref. [b] [b] Hos. 1. 10; (ch. 9. 26); Mt. 5. 9; Jn. 1. 12; 2 Cor. 6. 18; Gal. 3. 26; 1 Jn. 3. 1; Rev. 21. 7; ver. 14, 16; ch. 8. 9 [c] Gen. 3. 17–19 [d] Comp. Ps. 39. 5 f.; Eccl. 1. 2. [e] Gen. 3. 17; 5. 29 [f] Comp. Acts 3. 21; 2 Pet. 3. 13; Rev. 21. 1 [g] Comp. Wisd. 5. 17; 19. 6 [h] Comp. Jer. 12. 4, 11 [i] See ch. 5. 3 [k] See 2 Cor. 1. 22; comp. ver. 16 [l] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4 [m] ver. 19, 25, comp. 15; Gal. 5. 5 [n] See ch. 7. 24 [o] Comp. ver. 20; 1 Th. 5. 8; Tit. 3. 7 [p] 2 Cor. 5. 7 (cf. 4. 18); Heb. 11. 1 [q] 1 Th. 1. 3 [r] Comp. Mt. 20. 22; 2 Cor. 12. 8 [s] Comp. Jn. 14. 16; Eph. 6. 18; ver. 15 f. [t] Ps. 139. 1 f.; Lk. 16. 15; Rev. 2. 23; see Acts 1. 24 [u] Comp. ver. 6 [v] Comp. ver. 34 [x] ver. 32 [y] ver. 30; ch. 9. 24; 1 Cor. 1. 9; Gal. 1. 6, 15; 5. 8; Eph. 1. 11; 3. 11; 2 Th. 2. 14; Heb. 9. 15; 1 Pet. 2. 9; 3. 9; see ch. 11. 29 [z] ch. 11. 2; 1 Pet. 1. 2, 20; comp. 2 Tim. 1. 9; 1 Cor. 8. 3 [a] 1 Cor. 2. 7; Eph. 1. 5, 11; comp. ch. 9. 23 [b] 1 Cor. 15. 49; Phil. 3. 21; Col. 3. 10; 1 Jn. 3. 2 [c] Col. 1. 18; Heb. 1. 6 [d] 1 Cor. 6. 11

[e] Jn. 17. 22; 1 Cor. 2. 7; ver. 21; ch. 9. 23 [f] Comp. ch. 3. 5; 4. 1 [g] Ps. 118. 6; comp. Mt. 1. 23 [h] See Jn. 3. 16; ch. 5. 8 [i] See ch. 4. 25 [k] See Lk. 18. 7 [l] Is. 50. 8 f. [m] ver. 1 [n] See ch. 5. 6 f. [o] See Acts 2. 24 [p] See Mk. 16. 19 [q] Heb. 7. 25; ver. 27; comp. Heb. 9. 24; 1 Jn. 2. 1 [r] Comp. ver. 37 f. [s] See ch. 2. 9; comp. 2 Cor. 4. 8 [t] 1 Cor. 4. 11; 2 Cor. 11. 26 f. [u] 1 Cor. 4. 9; 15. 30 f.; 2 Cor. 1. 9; 4. 10 f.; 6. 9; 11. 23; comp. Acts 20. 24 [v] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 57; Jn. 16. 33 [x] Gal. 2. 20; Eph. 5. 2; Rev. 1. 5 [y] 1 Cor. 3. 22 [z] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 24; Eph. 1. 21; 1 Pet. 3. 22 [a] 1 Cor. 3. 22 [b] See ch. 5. 8 [c] See ver. 1 [d] 2 Cor. 11. 10; Gal. 1. 20; 1 Tim. 2. 7; see ch. 1. 9 [e] Comp. Ex. 32. 32 [f] 1 Cor. 12. 3; 16. 22; Gal. 1. 8 f. [g] ch. 11. 14; Eph. 6. 5; comp. ch. 1. 3 [h] Comp. ver. 6 [i] Ex. 4. 22; comp ch. 8. 15 [k] Ex. 40. 34; 1 K. 8. 11; Ezek. 1. 28; comp. Heb. 9. 5 [l] Gen. 17. 2; Deut. 29. 14; Eph. 2. 12; Wisd. 18. 22; 2 Macc. 8. 15; Lk. 1. 72; Acts 3. 25, &c. [m] Deut. 4. 13 f.; Ps. 147. 19 [n] Heb. 9. 1, 6, &c.; comp. Deut. 7. 6; 14. 1 f. [o] See Acts 2. 39; 13. 32; Eph. 2. 12 [p] ch. 11. 28; see Acts 3. 13 [q] Mt. 1. 1–16; ch. 1. 3 [r] Col. 1. 16–19 [s] Jn. 1. 1; comp. Col. 2. 9 [t] See ch. 1. 25 [u] Comp. Num. 23. 19 [v] ch. 2. 28 f.; Gal. 6. 16; comp. Jn. 1. 47 [x] Gal. 4. 23; comp. Jn. 8. 33, 39

they are Abraham's seed, are they
Gen. xxi. 12. all children: but, [a] In Isaac shall
thy seed be called. 8 That is, it
is not the children of the flesh
that are [b] children of God; but
the [c] children of the promise are
reckoned for a seed. 9 For this
Gen. xviii. 10. is a word of promise, According
to this season will I come, and
Sarah shall have a son. 10 [d] And
not only so; but [e] Rebecca also
having conceived by one, *even* by
our father Isaac — 11 for *the children*
being not yet born, neither
having done anything good or
bad, that [f] the purpose of God
according to election might stand,
not of works, but of him that
Gen. xxv. 23. calleth, 12 it was said unto her,
The elder shall serve the younger.
Mal. i. 2 f. 13 Even as it is written, Jacob I
loved, but Esau I hated.
14 [g] What shall we say then?
[h] Is there unrighteousness with
God? [i] God forbid. 15 For he
Ex. xxxiii. 19. saith to Moses, I will have mercy
on whom I have mercy, and I
will have compassion on whom I
have compassion. 16 So then it
is not of him that willeth, nor of
him that [k] runneth, but of [l] God
that hath mercy. 17 For the
Ex. ix. 16. scripture saith unto Pharaoh, For
this very purpose did I raise thee
up, that I might show in thee my
power, and that my name might
be published abroad in all the
earth. 18 So then he hath mercy
on whom he will, and whom he
will he [m] hardeneth.
19 [n] Thou wilt say then unto
me, [o] Why doth he still find fault?
For [p] who withstandeth his will?
20 Nay but, [q] O man, who art
thou that [r] repliest against God?
[s] Shall the thing formed say to
him that formed it, Why didst
thou make me thus? 21 Or hath
not the potter a right over the
clay, from the same lump to
make one part a vessel unto
honor, and another unto dishonor?
[1] Or, *although willing* 22 What if God, [1] willing
to show his wrath, and to
make his power known, endured
with much [t] longsuffering vessels
of wrath [u] fitted unto destruction:
[2] Some ancient authorities omit *and*. 23 [2] and that he might make
known [v] the riches of his glory
upon [x] vessels of mercy, which
he [y] afore prepared unto glory,
24 *even* us, whom he also [z] called,
[a] not from the Jews only, but
also from the Gentiles? 25 As
he saith also in Hosea, Hos. ii. 23.

[b] I will call that my people,
which was not my people;
And her beloved, that was not
beloved.
26 And it shall be, *that* in the Hos. i. 10.
place where it was said unto
them, Ye are not my people,
There shall they be called
sons of [c] the living God.

27 And Isaiah crieth concerning Is. x. 22 f.
Israel, If the number of the children
of Israel be [d] as the sand of
the sea, it is [e] the remnant that
shall be saved: 28 for the Lord
will execute *his* word upon the
earth, finishing it and cutting it
short. 29 And, as Isaiah hath
said before, Is. i. 9.

Except [f] the Lord of Sabaoth
had left us a seed,
[g] We had become as Sodom, and
had been made like unto
Gomorrah.

30 [h] What shall we say then?
That the Gentiles, who followed
not after righteousness, attained
to righteousness, even [i] the righteousness
which is of faith: 31 but
Israel, [k] following after a law of [3] Or, *Because,* doing it *not by faith, but as it were by works, they stumbled*
righteousness, did not [l] arrive at
that law. 32 Wherefore? [3] Because
they sought it not by faith,
but as it were by works. They
stumbled at [m] the stone of stumbling;
33 even as it is written, Is. xxviii. 16.

Behold, I lay in Zion a stone
of stumbling and a rock of
offence:
[n] And he that believeth on [4] him [4] Or, *it*
[o] shall not be put to shame.

10 Brethren, my heart's
[5] desire and my supplica- [5] Gr. *good pleasure.*
tion to God is for them, that they
may be saved. 2 For I bear them
witness that they have [p] a zeal for
God, but not according to knowledge.
3 For being ignorant of
[q] God's righteousness, and [k] seeking
to establish their own, they
did not subject themselves to
the righteousness of God. 4 For
[r] Christ is the end of the law unto
righteousness to [s] every one that
believeth. 5 For Moses writeth Lev. xviii. 5.
that the man that doeth the righteousness
which is of the law [t] shall

---

[a] Heb. 11. 18
[b] See ch. 8. 14
[c] ch. 4. 13, 16; Gal. 3. 29; 4. 28; comp. Heb. 11. 11
[d] See ch. 5. 3
[e] Gen. 25. 21
[f] See ch. 8. 28; comp. 4. 17
[g] See ch. 3. 5
[h] 2 Chr. 19. 7; comp. ch. 2. 11
[i] See Lk. 20. 16
[k] See Gal. 2. 2
[l] Eph. 2. 8
[m] Ex. 4. 21; 7. 3; 9. 12; 10. 20, 27; 11. 10; 14. 4, 17; Deut. 2. 30; Josh. 11. 20; comp. Jn. 12. 40; ch. 11. 7, 25
[n] ch. 11. 19; comp. 1 Cor. 15. 35; Jas. 2. 18
[o] Comp. ch. 3. 7
[p] 2 Chr. 20. 6; Job 9. 12; Dan. 4. 35
[q] See ch. 2. 1
[r] Job 33. 13
[s] Is. 29. 16; 45. 9; 64. 8; Jer. 18. 6; Wisd. 15. 7; Ecclus. 33. 13; comp. 2 Tim. 2. 20; ver. 22 f.
[t] See ch. 2. 4
[u] Prov. 16. 4; 1 Pet. 2. 8
[v] See ch. 2. 4; Eph. 3. 16
[x] Acts 9. 15
[y] Comp. ch. 8. 29 f.
[z] See ch. 8. 28
[a] See ch. 3. 29
[b] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 10
[c] See Mt. 16. 16
[d] Gen. 22. 17; Hos. 1. 10
[e] ch. 11. 5
[f] Jas. 5. 4
[g] Deut. 29. 23; Is. 13. 19; Jer. 49. 18; 50. 40; Am. 4. 11
[h] See ver. 14
[i] ch. 10. 6; Gal. 2. 16; 3. 24; Phil. 3. 9; Heb. 11. 7; comp. ch. 1. 17; 3. 21 f.
[k] Is. 51. 1; ch. 10. 2 f.; 11. 7; comp. ver. 30; 10. 20
[l] Comp. Gal. 5. 4

[m] 1 Pet. 2. 6, 8 [n] ch. 10. 11 [o] Comp. ch. 5. 5 [p] See Acts 21. 20 [q] See ch. 1. 17 [r] Comp. Gal. 3. 21; 4. 5; ch. 7. 1-4 [s] See ch. 3. 22 [t] Neh. 9. 29; Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21; see ch. 7. 10

Israel responsible for their own Rejection. That Rejection not total. Israel's Loss the Gentiles' Gain

live thereby. 6 But [a]the righteousness which is of faith saith thus, Say not in thy heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down:) 7 or, Who shall descend into the [b]abyss? (that is, to [c]bring Christ up from the dead.) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach: 9 [1]because [d]if thou shalt [2]confess with thy mouth Jesus *as* Lord, and shalt [e]believe in thy heart that [f]God raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved: 10 for with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, [g]Whosoever believeth on him shall not be put to shame. 12 For [h]there is no distinction between Jew and Greek: for the same *Lord* is [i]Lord of [k]all, and is rich unto all that call upon him: 13 for, [l]Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him [m]whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without [n]a preacher? 15 and how shall they preach, except they be sent? even as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that [o]bring [3]glad tidings of good things!

16 But they [p]did not all hearken to the [4]glad tidings. For Isaiah saith, [q]Lord, who hath believed our report? 17 So belief *cometh* of [r]hearing, and hearing by [s]the word of Christ. 18 But I say, Did they not hear? Yea, verily,

[t]Their sound went out into all the earth,
And their words unto the ends of [5]the world.

19 But I say, Did Israel not know? First Moses saith,

I will [u]provoke you to jealousy with that which is no nation,
With a nation void of understanding will I anger you.

20 And Isaiah is very bold, and saith,

[v]I was found of them that sought me not;
I became manifest unto them that asked not of me.

21 But as to Israel he saith, All the day long did I spread out my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

Deut. xxx. 12 f.
Deut. xxx. 14.
[1] Or, *that*
[2] Some ancient authorities read *confess the word with thy mouth, that Jesus is Lord.*
Is. xxviii. 16.
Joel ii. 32.
Is. lii. 7.
[3] Or, *a gospel*
[4] Or, *gospel*
Is. liii. 1.
Ps. xix. 4.
[5] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
Deut. xxxii. 21.
Is. lxv. 1.
Is. lxv. 2.

[a] See ch. 9. 30
[b] See Lk. 8. 31
[c] Heb. 13. 20
[d] Mt. 10. 32; Lk. 12. 8; comp. ch. 14. 9; 1 Cor. 12. 3; Phil. 2. 11
[e] ch. 4. 24; comp. Acts 16. 31
[f] See Acts 2. 24
[g] ch. 9. 33
[h] See ch. 3. 22; comp. 29
[i] See Acts 10. 36
[k] See ch. 3. 29
[l] Acts 2. 21; see 7. 59
[m] Eph. 2. 17; 4. 21
[n] Comp. Acts 8. 31; Tit. 1. 3
[o] Comp. ch. 1. 15; 15. 20
[p] See ch. 3. 3
[q] Jn. 12. 38
[r] Comp. Gal. 3. 2, 5
[s] Col. 3. 16
[t] Col. 1. 6, 23; 1 Th. 1. 8; comp. ch. 1. 8
[u] ch. 11. 11, 14
[v] ch. 9. 30

11

I say then, Did God [x]cast off his people? [y]God forbid. For [z]I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God [a]did not cast off his people which he [b]foreknew. [c]Or know ye not what the scripture saith [6]of Elijah? how he pleadeth with God against Israel: 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they have digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have left for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal. 5 Even so then at this present time also there is [d]a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 But [e]if it is by grace, it is no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. 7 What then? That which [f]Israel seeketh for, that he obtained not; but the election obtained it, and the rest were [g]hardened: 8 according as it is written, [h]God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this very day. 9 And David saith,

Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,
And a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:
10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see,
And bow thou down their back always.

11 [i]I say then, Did they stumble that they might fall? [y]God forbid: but by their [7]fall [k]salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, to [u]provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if their fall is the riches of the world, and their loss the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their [l]fulness? 13 But I speak to you that are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as [m]I am an apostle of Gentiles, I glorify my ministry; 14 if by any means I may [u]provoke to jealousy *them that are* [n]my flesh, and may [o]save some of them. 15 For if the

[x] 1 S. 12. 22; Jer. 31. 37; 33. 24–26
[y] See Lk. 20. 16
[z] 2 Cor. 11. 22; Phil. 3. 5
[a] Ps. 94. 14
[b] See ch. 8. 29
[c] See ch. 6. 16
[d] ch. 9. 27; comp. 2 K. 19. 4
[e] ch. 4. 4
[f] See ch. 9. 31
[g] Mk. 6. 52; 2 Cor. 3. 14; ver. 25; see ch. 9. 18
[h] Comp. Mt. 13. 13 f.
[i] ver. 1
[k] Acts 28. 28
[l] See ver. 25
[m] See Acts 9. 15
[n] See ch. 9. 3; comp. Gen. 29. 14; 2 S. 19. 12 f.
[o] 1 Cor. 7. 16; 9. 22; 1 Tim. 1. 15; 2. 4; 2 Tim. 1. 9; Tit. 3. 5; comp. 1 Cor. 1. 21

1 K. xix. 10.
[6] Or, *in*
Comp. Mk. 12. 26
1 K. xix. 18.
Is. xxix. 10; Deut. xxix. 4.
Ps. lxix. 22 f.
[7] Or, *trespass*
Comp. ch. 5. 15 ff.

casting away of them *is* the [a] reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but [b] life from the dead? 16 And if the [c] firstfruit is holy, so is the lump: and if the root is holy, so are the branches. 17 But if some of the [d] branches were broken off, and [e] thou, being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them, and didst become partaker with them [1] of the root of the fatness of the olive tree; 18 glory not over the branches: but if thou gloriest, [f] it is not thou that bearest the root, but the root thee. 19 [g] Thou wilt say then, Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; by their unbelief they were broken off, and thou [h] standest by thy faith. [i] Be not highminded, but fear: 21 for if God spared not the natural branches, neither will he spare thee. 22 Behold then the goodness and severity of God: toward them that fell, severity; but toward thee, God's [k] goodness, [l] if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also [m] shalt be cut off. 23 And they also, [n] if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wast cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and wast grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these, which are the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For [o] I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this [p] mystery, lest ye be [q] wise in your own conceits, that a [r] hardening in part hath befallen Israel, until the [s] fulness of the Gentiles be come in; 26 and so all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written,

There shall come out of Zion
the Deliverer;
He shall turn away [2] ungodliness from Jacob:
27 [t] And this is [3] my covenant unto them,
When I shall take away their sins.

28 As touching the [4] gospel, they are [u] enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloved for [v] the fathers' sake. 29 For the gifts and the [x] calling of God [y] are not repented of. 30 For as ye in time past were disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy by their disobedience, 31 even so have these also now been disobedient, that by the mercy shown to you they also may now obtain mercy. 32 For [z] God hath shut up all unto disobedience, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth [5] of [a] the riches [6] both of the [b] wisdom and the knowledge of God! [c] how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past tracing out! 34 For [d] who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? 35 or [e] who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? 36 For [f] of him, and through him, and unto him, are all things. [g] To him *be* the glory [7] for ever. Amen.

12 [h] I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to [i] present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, [8] acceptable to God, *which is* your [9] spiritual [10] service. 2 And be not [k] fashioned according to [l] this [11] world: but be ye transformed by the [m] renewing of your mind, that ye may [n] prove what is [12] the good and [8] acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through [o] the grace that was given me, to every man that is among you, [p] not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but so to think as to think soberly, [q] according as God hath dealt to each man a measure of faith. 4 For [r] even as we have many members in one body, and all the members have not the same office: 5 so we, [s] who are many, are [t] one body in Christ, and severally members one of another. 6 And having gifts [u] differing according to the grace that was given to us, whether [v] prophecy, *let us prophesy* accord-

[1] Many ancient authorities read *of the root and of the fatness.*

Is. lix. 20 f.

[2] Gr. *ungodlinesses.*

Is. xxvii. 9.

[3] Gr. *the covenant from me.*

[4] See ch. 10. 15, 16, and marginal note on ch. 1. 1.

[5] Or, *of the riches and the wisdom &c.*

[6] Or, *both of wisdom &c.*

[7] Gr. *unto the ages.*

[8] Gr. *well-pleasing.*

[9] Gr. *belonging to the reason.*

[10] Or, *worship*

[11] Or, *age*

[12] Or, *the will of God,* even *the thing which is good and acceptable and perfect*

[a] Comp. ch. 5. 11
[b] Comp. Lk. 15. 24, 32
[c] Num. 15. 18 ff.; Neh. 10. 37; Ezek. 44. 30
[d] Jer. 11. 16; comp. Jn. 15. 2
[e] Comp. Eph. 2. 11 ff.
[f] Comp. Jn. 4. 22
[g] See ch. 9. 19
[h] 2 Cor. 1. 24; comp. 1 Cor. 10. 12; ch. 5. 2
[i] Comp. ch. 12. 16; 1 Tim. 6. 17; 1 Pet. 1. 17
[k] See ch. 2. 4
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 2; Heb. 3. 6, 14
[m] Comp. Jn. 15. 2
[n] 2 Cor. 3. 16
[o] See ch. 1. 13
[p] ch. 16. 25; 1 Cor. 2. 7–10; Eph. 3. 3–5, 9; comp. Mt. 13. 11
[q] ch. 12. 16
[r] See ver. 7
[s] ver. 12; see Lk. 21. 24; comp. Jn. 10. 16
[t] Comp. Heb. 8. 10, 12
[u] ch. 5. 10
[v] ch. 9. 5; comp. Deut. 7. 8; 10. 15
[x] 1 Cor. 1. 26; Eph. 1. 18; 4. 1, 4; Phil. 3. 14; 2 Th. 1. 11; 2 Tim. 1. 9; Heb. 3. 1; 2 Pet. 1. 10; see ch. 8. 28
[y] Comp. Heb. 7. 21
[z] Gal. 3. 22 f.; see ch. 3. 9
[a] Eph. 3. 8; see ch. 2. 4
[b] Col. 2. 3; Eph. 3. 10
[c] Comp. Job 5. 9; 11. 7; 15. 8; Wisd. 9. 13; Ecclus. 18. 4
[d] Is. 40. 13 f.; 1 Cor. 2. 16
[e] Job 35. 7; 41. 11
[f] 1 Cor. 8. 6; 11. 12; Col. 1. 16; Heb. 2. 10
[g] ch. 16. 27; Eph. 3. 21; Phil. 4. 20; 1 Tim. 1. 17; 2 Tim. 4. 18; 1 Pet. 4. 11; 5. 11; 2 Pet. 3. 18; Jude 25; Rev. 1. 6; 5. 13; 7. 12

---

[h] 1 Cor. 1. 10; 2 Cor. 10. 2; Eph. 4. 1; 1 Pet. 2. 11 [i] Comp. ch. 6. 13, 16, 19; 1 Cor. 6. 20; comp. Heb. 13. 15; 1 Pet. 2. 5 [k] 1 Pet. 1. 14 [l] See Mt. 13. 22; Gal. 1. 4; comp. 1 Jn. 2. 15 [m] Tit. 3. 5; comp. Eph. 4. 23 [n] Eph. 5. 10; comp. 17; Col. 1. 9 [o] ch. 15. 15; 1 Cor. 3. 10; 15. 10; Gal. 2. 9; Eph. 3. 7 f.; comp. ch. 1. 5 [p] Comp. ch. 11. 20; ver. 16 [q] 1 Cor. 7. 17; 2 Cor. 10. 13; Eph. 4. 7; comp. 1 Pet. 4. 11 [r] 1 Cor. 12. 12–14; Eph. 4. 4, 16 [s] 1 Cor. 10. 17, 33 [t] 1 Cor. 12. 20, 27; Eph. 4. 12, 25 [u] 1 Cor. 7. 7; 12. 4; 1 Pet. 4. 10 f.; comp. ver. 3 [v] 1 Cor. 12. 10; see Acts 13. 1

ing to the proportion of our faith; 7 or [a] ministry, *let us give ourselves* to our ministry; or he that [b] teacheth, to his teaching; 8 or he that [c] exhorteth, to his exhorting: he that giveth, *let him do it* with [1] [d] liberality; [e] he that ruleth, with diligence; he that showeth mercy, with [f] cheerfulness.

9 Let [g] love be without hypocrisy. [h] Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. 10 In [i] love of the brethren be tenderly affectioned one to another; [k] in honor preferring one another; 11 in diligence not slothful; [l] fervent in spirit; [m] serving [2] the Lord; 12 [n] rejoicing in hope; [o] patient in tribulation; [p] continuing stedfastly in prayer; 13 [q] communicating to the necessities of the saints; [3] [r] given to hospitality. 14 [s] Bless them that persecute you; bless, and curse not. 15 [t] Rejoice with them that rejoice; weep with them that weep. 16 [u] Be of the same mind one toward another. [v] Set not your mind on high things, but [4] condescend to [5] things that are lowly. [x] Be not wise in your own conceits. 17 [y] Render to no man evil for evil. [z] Take thought for things honorable in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, [a] as much as in you lieth, [b] be at peace with all men. 19 [v] Avenge not yourselves, beloved, but give place unto [6] the wrath *of God*: for it is written, [c] Vengeance belongeth unto me; I will recompense, saith the Lord. 20 But [d] if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him to drink: for [e] in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head. 21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

13

Let every [f] soul be in [g] subjection to the higher powers: for [h] there is no power but of God; and the *powers* that be are ordained of God. 2 Therefore he that resisteth the power, withstandeth the ordinance of God: and they that withstand shall receive to themselves judgment. 3 For [i] rulers are not a terror to the good work, but to the evil. And wouldest thou have no fear of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise from the same: 4 for [7] he is a minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for [7] he beareth not the sword in vain: for [7] he is a minister of God, an [k] avenger for wrath to him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be in subjection, not only because of the wrath, but also [l] for conscience' sake. 6 For for this cause ye pay tribute also; for they are ministers of God's service, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 [m] Render to all their dues: [n] tribute to whom tribute *is due*; [o] custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor.

8 Owe no man anything, save to love one another: for [p] he that loveth [8] his neighbor hath fulfilled the law. 9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not covet, and if there be any other commandment, it is summed up in this word, namely, [q] Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: [p] love therefore is the fulfilment of the law.

11 And this, knowing the season, that [r] already it is time for you to [s] awake out of sleep: for now is [9] salvation nearer to us than when we [t] *first* believed. 12 [r] The night is far spent, and [u] the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off [v] the works of darkness, and let us put on [x] the armor of light. 13 Let us [y] walk becomingly, as in the day; [z] not in revelling and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and jealousy. 14 But [a] put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, [b] to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

14

But him that is [c] weak in faith [d] receive ye, *yet* not [10] for decision of scruples. 2 [e] One man hath faith to eat all

[1] Gr. *singleness.*

[2] Some ancient authorities read *the opportunity.*

[3] Gr. *pursuing.*

[4] Gr. *be carried away with.*

[5] Or, *them*

[6] Or, *wrath*

Deut. xxxii. 35.

(Prov. xxv. 21 f.)

[7] Or, *it*

Ex. xx. 13 ff.; Deut. v. 17 ff.

[8] Gr. *the other.* Comp. 1 Cor. 6. 1; 10. 24; Gal. 6. 4.

[9] Or, *our salvation nearer than when &c.*

[10] Or, *to doubtful disputations*

[a] Comp. 1 Cor. 12. 5, 28; see Acts 6. 1
[b] 1 Cor. 12. 28; 14. 26; see Acts 13. 1
[c] Comp. Acts 4. 36; 11. 23; 13. 15
[d] Comp. 2 Cor. 8. 2; 9. 11, 13
[e] 1 Tim. 5. 17; comp. 1 Cor. 12. 28
[f] Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 7
[g] 2 Cor. 6. 6; 1 Tim. 1. 5
[h] 1 Th. 5. 21 f.
[i] 1 Th. 4. 9; Heb. 13. 1; 2 Pet. 1. 7; comp. Jn. 13. 34
[k] Phil. 2. 3; comp. ch. 13. 7; 1 Pet. 2. 17
[l] Acts 18. 25
[m] Acts 20. 19
[n] ch. 5. 2
[o] Heb. 10. 32, 36
[p] See Acts 1. 14
[q] ch. 15. 25; 1 Cor. 16. 15; 2 Cor. 9. 1; Heb. 6. 10
[r] See 1 Tim. 3. 2; comp. Mt. 25. 35
[s] Mt. 5. 44; Lk. 6. 28; 1 Cor. 4. 12
[t] Job 30. 25; Heb. 13. 3; Ecclus. 7. 34
[u] ch. 15. 5; 2 Cor. 13. 11; Phil. 2. 2; 4. 2; comp. 1 Pet. 3. 8
[v] Comp. ver. 3; see ch. 11. 20
[x] ch. 11. 25; Prov. 3. 7
[y] Prov. 20. 22; 24. 29; comp. ver. 19
[z] 2 Cor. 8. 21
[a] Comp. ch. 1. 15
[b] See Mk. 9. 50; ch. 14. 19
[c] Heb. 10. 30; comp. 1 Th. 4. 6; Ps. 94. 1
[d] Prov. 25. 21 f.; comp. Mt. 5. 44; Lk. 6. 27
[e] Comp. 2 K. 6. 22
[f] See Acts 2. 41
[g] Tit. 3. 1; 1 Pet. 2. 13 f.
[h] Jn. 19. 11; comp. Dan. 2. 21; 4. 17; Wisd. 6. 3
[i] 1 Pet. 2. 14
[k] 1 Th. 4. 6
[l] 1 Pet. 2. 19; comp. 13; Eccl. 8. 2

[m] See Mt. 22. 21 [n] Lk. 20. 22; 23. 2 [o] See Mt. 17. 25 [p] Mt. 22. 39 f.; Gal. 5. 14; ver. 10; comp. Mt. 7. 12; Jn. 13. 34; Jas. 2. 8 [q] Lev. 19. 18; Mt. 19. 19 [r] 1 Cor. 7. 29 f.; 10. 11; Jas. 5. 8; 1 Pet. 4. 7; 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11; 1 Jn. 2. 18; Rev. 1. 3; 22. 10 [s] 1 Cor. 15. 34; Eph. 5. 14; 1 Th. 5. 6; comp. Mk. 13. 37 [t] Comp. Acts 19. 2; 1 Cor. 3. 5; 15. 2, &c. [u] Heb. 10. 25; 1 Jn. 2. 8; comp. Rev. 1. 3; 22. 10 [v] Eph. 5. 11 [x] 2 Cor. 6. 7; 10. 4; Eph. 6. 11, 13; 1 Th. 5. 8 [y] 1 Th. 4. 12 [z] Lk. 21. 34; Gal. 5. 21; Eph. 5. 18; 1 Pet. 4. 3 [a] Gal. 3. 27; comp. Job 29. 14; Eph. 4. 24; Col. 3. 10, 12 [b] Gal. 5. 16; 1 Pet. 2. 11 [c] ver. 2; ch. 15. 1; 1 Cor. 8. 9 ff.; 9. 22 [d] ver. 3; ch. 15. 7; comp. Acts 28. 2; ch. 11. 15 [e] Comp. ver. 14

Forbearance towards Scruples. Self-denial on behalf of Others. Mutual Helpfulness enjoined

things: but he that is [a]weak
eateth herbs. 3 Let not him
that eateth [b]set at nought him that
eateth not; and let not him that
eateth not [c]judge him that eateth:
for God hath [d]received him.
4 [e]Who art thou that judgest the
[1]servant of another? to his own
lord he standeth or falleth. Yea,
he shall be made to stand; for
the Lord hath power to make
him stand. 5 [f]One man esteemeth
one day above another: another
esteemeth every day *alike*.
Let each man be [g]fully assured
in his own mind. 6 He that
regardeth the day, regardeth it
unto the Lord: and he that eateth,
eateth unto the Lord, for he
[h]giveth God thanks; and he that
eateth not, unto the Lord he eateth
not, and giveth God thanks.
7 For none of us [i]liveth to himself,
and none dieth to himself.
8 For whether we live, we live
unto the Lord; or whether we
die, we die unto the Lord:
[k]whether we live therefore, or
die, we are the Lord's. 9 For to
this end [l]Christ died and lived
again, that he might be [m]Lord
of both the dead and the living.
10 But thou, why dost thou judge
thy brother? or thou again, why
dost thou [b]set at nought thy
brother? for [n]we shall all stand
before the judgment-seat of God.
11 For it is written,

As I live, saith the Lord, to
me [o]every knee shall bow,
And every tongue shall [2]confess
to God.

12 So then [p]each one of us shall
give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore [q]judge
one another any more: but judge
ye this rather, that [r]no man put
a stumblingblock in his brother's
way, or an occasion of falling.
14 I know, and am persuaded in
the Lord Jesus, that [s]nothing is
unclean of itself: save that to
him who [t]accounteth anything
to be unclean, to him it is unclean.
15 For if because of meat
thy brother is grieved, thou
[u]walkest no longer in love. [v]Destroy
not with thy meat him for
whom Christ died. 16 [x]Let not
then your good be evil spoken
of: 17 for the kingdom of God
[y]is not eating and drinking, but
righteousness and [z]peace and [z]joy
in the Holy Spirit. 18 For he
that herein [a]serveth Christ is
[b]well-pleasing to God, and approved
of men. 19 So then [3]let us
[c]follow after things which make
for peace, and things whereby
we may [d]edify one another. 20
[e]Overthrow not for meat's sake
the work of God. [s]All things
indeed are clean; howbeit [f]it is
evil for that man who eateth
with offence. 21 [g]It is good not
to eat flesh, nor to drink wine,
nor *to do anything* whereby thy
brother stumbleth[4]. 22 The faith
which thou hast, have thou to
thyself before God. Happy is he
that [h]judgeth not himself in that
which he [5]approveth. 23 But [i]he
that doubteth is condemned if he
eat, because *he eateth* not of faith;
and whatsoever is not of faith is
sin[6].

15 Now we that are strong
ought to bear the infirmities
of the [k]weak, and not to
please ourselves. 2 Let each one
of us [l]please his neighbor for
that which is good, unto [d]edifying.
3 For [m]Christ also pleased
not himself; but, as it is written,
The reproaches of them that
reproached thee fell upon me.
4 For [n]whatsoever things were
written aforetime were written
for our learning, that through
[7]patience and through comfort of
the scriptures we might have
hope. 5 Now the [o]God of [7]patience
and of comfort grant you
[p]to be of the same mind one
with another according to Christ
Jesus: 6 that with one accord ye
may with one mouth glorify [8][q]the
God and Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ. 7 Wherefore [r]receive ye
one another, even as Christ also
received [9]you, to the glory of
God. 8 For I say that Christ
hath been made a minister of
[s]the circumcision for the truth
of God, that he might confirm
[t]the promises *given* unto the
fathers, 9 and that [u]the Gentiles
might [v]glorify God for his mercy;
as it is written,

[1] Gr. *household-servant.*

Is. xlv. 23.

[2] Or, *give praise*

[3] Many ancient authorities read *we follow.*

[4] Many ancient authorities add *or is offended, or is weak.*

[5] Or, *putteth to the test*

[6] Many authorities, some ancient, insert here ch. 16. 25-27.

Ps. lxix. 9.

[7] Or, *stedfastness*

[8] Or, *God and the Father* So 2 Cor. 1. 3; 11. 31; Eph. 1. 3; 1 Pet. 1. 3.

[9] Some ancient authorities read *us.*

Ps. xviii. 49 (or 2 S. xxii. 50).

[a] ver. 1; ch. 15. 1; 1 Cor. 8. 9 ff.; 9. 22
[b] ver. 10; comp. Lk. 18. 9
[c] See Col. 2. 16; ver. 10, 13
[d] ver. 1; ch. 15. 7; comp. Acts 28. 2; ch. 11. 15
[e] Jas. 4. 12; comp. ch. 9. 20
[f] Gal. 4. 10
[g] ch. 4. 21; see Lk. 1. 1; comp. ver. 23
[h] 1 Cor. 10. 30; 1 Tim. 4. 3 f.; see Mt. 14. 19
[i] 2 Cor. 5. 15; Gal. 2. 20; Phil. 1. 20 f.; comp. ch. 8. 38
[k] Comp. Phil. 1. 20; 1 Th. 5. 10; Rev. 14. 13; Lk. 20. 38
[l] Rev. 1. 18; 2. 8
[m] Phil. 2. 11; see Mt. 28. 18; comp. Jn. 12. 24; 1 Th. 5. 10
[n] See ch. 2. 16; comp. 2 Cor. 5. 10
[o] Phil. 2. 10 f.
[p] Mt. 12. 36; 1 Pet. 4. 5; Mt. 16. 27
[q] See ver. 3; Mt. 7. 1
[r] 1 Cor. 8. 13
[s] ver. 2, 20; see Acts 10. 15
[t] 1 Cor. 8. 7
[u] Eph. 5. 2
[v] 1 Cor. 8. 11; comp. ver. 20
[x] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 30; Tit. 2. 5
[y] 1 Cor. 8. 8
[z] Comp. Gal. 5. 22; ch. 15. 13
[a] ch. 16. 18
[b] 2 Cor. 8. 21; comp. Phil. 4. 8; 1 Pet. 2. 12
[c] Ps. 34. 14; 1 Cor. 7. 15; 2 Tim. 2. 22; Heb. 12. 14; see ch. 12. 18
[d] ch. 15. 2; 1 Cor. 10. 23; 14. 3 f., 26; 2 Cor. 12. 19; Eph. 4. 12, 29
[e] See ver. 15
[f] 1 Cor. 8. 9-12
[g] 1 Cor. 8. 13
[h] Comp. 1 Jn. 3. 21
[i] Comp. ver. 5
[k] See ch. 14. 1; comp. Gal. 6. 2; 1 Th. 5. 14

[l] 1 Cor. 10. 33; comp. 9. 22; 10. 24; 2 Cor. 13. 9 [m] 2 Cor. 8. 9 [n] ch. 4. 23 f.; 2 Tim. 3. 16 [o] 2 Cor. 1. 3 [p] See ch. 12. 16 [q] Rev. 1. 6 [r] See ch. 14. 1 [s] Comp. Mt. 15. 24; see Acts 3. 26 [t] Comp. ch. 4. 16; 2 Cor. 1. 20 [u] Comp. ch. 3. 29; 11. 30 [v] See Mt. 9. 8

Therefore will I [1]give praise unto thee among the [2]Gentiles,
And sing unto thy name.
10 And again he saith,
Rejoice, ye [2]Gentiles, with his people.
11 And again,
Praise the Lord, all ye [2]Gentiles;
And let all the peoples praise him.
12 And again, Isaiah saith,
There shall be [a]the root of Jesse,
And he that ariseth to rule over the [2]Gentiles;
[b]On him shall the [2]Gentiles hope.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all [c]joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, [d]in the power of the Holy Spirit.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye yourselves are full of [e]goodness, filled with [f]all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. 15 But I write the more boldly unto you in some measure, as putting you again in remembrance, because of [g]the grace that was given me of God, 16 that I should be [h]a minister of Christ Jesus unto the [2]Gentiles, [3]ministering the [4][i]gospel of God, that the [k]offering up of the Gentiles might be made acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Spirit. 17 I have therefore my [l]glorying in Christ Jesus in [m]things pertaining to God. 18 For I will not dare to speak of any [5]things save those which [n]Christ wrought through me, for the obedience of the [2]Gentiles, by word and deed, 19 in the power of [o]signs and [o]wonders, [d]in the power of [6]the Holy Spirit; so that [p]from Jerusalem, and round about even [q]unto Illyricum, I have [7]fully preached the [4]gospel of Christ; 20 yea, [8]making it my aim so to [9][r]preach the gospel, not where Christ was *already* named, [s]that I might not build upon another man's foundation; 21 but, as it is written,
They shall see, to whom no tidings of him came,
And they who have not heard shall understand.

22 Wherefore also [t]I was hindered these many times from coming to you: 23 but now, having no more any place in these regions, and [u]having these many years a longing to come unto you, 24 whensoever I [v]go unto Spain (for I hope to see you in my journey, and to be [x]brought on my way thitherward by you, if first in some measure I shall have been [y]satisfied with your company) — 25 but now, *I say*, [z]I go unto Jerusalem, [a]ministering unto the saints. 26 For it hath been the good pleasure of [b]Macedonia and [c]Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor among the saints that are at Jerusalem. 27 Yea, it hath been their good pleasure; and their debtors they are. For [d]if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, they owe it *to them* also to minister unto them in carnal things. 28 When therefore I have accomplished this, and [e]have sealed to them this fruit, I will [v]go on by you unto Spain. 29 And I know that, when [u]I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by [f]the love of the Spirit, that ye [g]strive together with me in your prayers to God for me; 31 that I may be [h]delivered from them that are disobedient in Judæa, and *that* my [i]ministration which *I have* for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the [k]saints; 32 that [l]I may come unto you in joy through [m]the will of God, and together with you find rest. 33 Now [n]the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

Chap. 16 may be a separate letter.

16 I [o]commend unto you Phœbe our sister, who is a [10]servant of the church that is at [p]Cenchreæ: 2 that ye [q]receive her in the Lord, worthily of the [k]saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever matter she may have need of you: for she herself also hath been a helper of many, and of mine own self.

---

[1] Or, *confess*

[2] Gr. *nations.* Comp. Mt. 4. 15.

Deut. xxxii. 43.

Ps. cxvii. 1.

Is. xi. 10.

[3] Gr. *ministering in sacrifice.*

[4] See marginal note on ch. 1. 1.

[5] Gr. *of those things which Christ wrought not through me.*

[6] Many ancient authorities read *the Spirit of God.* One reads *the Spirit.*

[7] Gr. *fulfilled.* Comp. Col. 1. 25.

[8] Gr. *being ambitious.* 2 Cor. 5. 9; 1 Thess. 4. 11.

[9] See marginal note on ch. 1. 15.

Is. lii. 15.

[10] Or, *deacones*

[a] Comp. Rev. 5. 5; 22. 16
[b] Mt. 12. 21
[c] Comp. ch. 14. 17
[d] ver. 19; 1 Cor. 2. 4; 1 Th. 1. 5
[e] Eph. 5. 9; 2 Th. 1. 11
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 5; 13. 2; comp. 8. 1, 7, 10; 12. 8
[g] See ch. 12. 3
[h] ch. 11. 13; see Acts 9. 15
[i] ver. 19; comp. 20; see ch. 1. 1
[k] Eph. 5. 2; Phil. 2. 17; comp. ch. 12. 1
[l] Phil. 3. 3
[m] Heb. 2. 17; 5. 1
[n] Comp. Acts 15. 12; 21. 19; ch. 1. 5; 2 Cor. 3. 5
[o] See Jn. 4. 48
[p] Acts 22. 17–21
[q] Comp. Acts 20. 1 f.
[r] ch. 1. 15; 10. 15; comp. ver. 16
[s] 2 Cor. 10. 15 f.; comp. 1 Cor. 3. 10
[t] ch. 1. 13; comp. 1 Th. 2. 18
[u] See Acts 19. 21; ch. 1. 10 f.; comp. ver. 29, 32
[v] ver. 28
[x] See Acts 15. 3
[y] Comp. ch. 1. 12
[z] See Acts 19. 21
[a] See Acts 24. 17
[b] 1 Cor. 16. 5; 2 Cor. 1. 16; 2. 13; 7. 5; 8. 1; 9. 2, 4; 11. 9; Phil. 4. 15; 1 Th. 1. 7 f.; 4. 10; 1 Tim. 1. 3. See Acts 16. 9
[c] See Acts 18. 12; comp. 19. 21
[d] 1 Cor. 9. 11
[e] Comp. Jn. 3. 33
[f] Comp. Gal. 5. 22; Col. 1. 8
[g] Col. 4. 12; comp. 2 Cor. 1. 11
[h] 2 Cor. 1. 10; 2 Th. 3. 2; 2 Tim. 3. 11; 4. 17
[i] ver. 25 f.; 2 Cor. 8. 4; 9. 1
[k] See Acts 9. 13; comp. ver. 15
[l] See ver. 23
[m] ch. 1. 10; comp. Acts 18. 21
[n] ch. 16. 20; 2 Cor. 13. 11; Phil. 4. 9; 1 Th. 5. 23; Heb. 13. 20; comp. 2 Th. 3. 16
[o] Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 1
[p] Acts 18. 18
[q] Phil. 2. 29

3 Salute [a] Prisca and [a] Aquila my fellow-workers [b] in [c] Christ Jesus, 4 who for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles: 5 and *salute* [d] the church that is in their house. Salute Epænetus my beloved, who is the [e] firstfruits of [f] Asia unto Christ. 6 Salute Mary, who bestowed much labor on you. 7 Salute Andronicus and [1] Junias, my [g] kinsmen, and my [h] fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also have been [b] in Christ before me. 8 Salute Ampliatus my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbanus our fellow-worker [b] in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles the approved [b] in Christ. Salute [i] them that are of the *household* of Aristobulus. 11 Salute Herodion my [g] kinsman. Salute [i] them of the *household* of Narcissus, that are in the Lord. 12 Salute Tryphæna and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord. Salute Persis the beloved, who labored much in the Lord. 13 Salute [k] Rufus the chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren that are with them. 15 Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all [l] the saints that are with them. 16 [m] Salute one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them that are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, [n] contrary to the [2] doctrine which ye learned: and [o] turn away from them. 18 For they that are such [p] serve not our Lord Christ, but [q] their own belly; and by their [r] smooth and fair speech they beguile the hearts of the innocent. 19 For your obedience [s] is come abroad unto all men. I rejoice therefore over you: but [t] I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple unto that which is evil. 20 And [u] the God of peace shall bruise [v] Satan under your feet shortly.

[x] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

21 [y] Timothy my fellow-worker saluteth you; and [z] Lucius and [a] Jason and [b] Sosipater, my [g] kinsmen. 22 I Tertius, [3] who [c] write the epistle, salute you in the Lord. 23 [d] Gaius my host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. [e] Erastus the treasurer of the city saluteth you, and Quartus the brother.[4]

25 [5] [f] Now to him that is able to establish you [g] according to my [6] gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of [h] the mystery which hath been kept in silence through [i] times eternal, 26 but now is manifested, and [7] by [k] the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the eternal God, is made known unto all the [8] nations unto [l] obedience [9] of faith: 27 to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, [10] [m] to whom be the glory [11] for ever. Amen.

[a] See Acts 18. 2
[b] 2 Cor. 5. 17; 12. 2; Gal. 1. 22; ver. 7, 9, 10; comp. ch. 8. 11 ff.
[c] See ch. 8. 1
[d] 1 Cor. 16. 19; Col. 4. 15; Philem. 2
[e] 1 Cor. 16. 15
[f] See Acts 16. 6
[g] ver. 11, 21; comp. ch. 9. 3
[h] Col. 4. 10; Philem. 23
[i] 1 Cor. 1. 11
[k] Mk. 15. 21 (?)
[l] See ver. 2; comp. ver. 14
[m] 1 Cor. 16. 20; 2 Cor. 13. 12; 1 Th. 5. 26; comp. 1 Pet. 5. 14
[n] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 3; 6. 3
[o] Gal. 1. 8 f.; 2 Th. 3. 6, 14; Tit. 3. 10; 2 Jn. 10; comp. Mt. 7. 15
[p] ch. 14. 18
[q] Phil. 3. 19
[r] Col. 2. 4; 2 Pet. 2. 3
[s] ch. 1. 8
[t] 1 Cor. 14. 20; see Mt. 10. 16; comp. Jer. 4. 22
[u] See ch. 15. 33
[v] See Mt. 4. 10
[x] 1 Cor. 16. 23; 2 Cor. 13. 14; Gal. 6. 18; Phil. 4. 23; 1 Th. 5. 28; 2 Th. 3. 18; Rev. 22. 21
[y] See Acts 16. 1
[z] Acts 13. 1 (?)
[a] Acts 17. 5 (?)
[b] Acts 20. 4 (?)

[c] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 21; Gal. 6. 11; Col. 4. 18; 2 Th. 3. 17; comp. Philem. 19 [d] 1 Cor. 1. 14; comp. Acts 20. 4 (?) [e] See Acts 19. 22 [f] Comp. Eph. 3. 20; Jude 24 [g] See ch. 2. 16 [h] 1 Cor. 2. 1, 7; 4. 1; Eph. 1. 9; 3. 3, 9; 6. 19; Col. 1. 26 f.; 2. 2; 4. 3; 1 Tim. 3. 16; see ch. 11. 25; comp. Mt. 13. 35 [i] 2 Tim. 1. 9; Tit. 1. 2 [k] See ch. 1. 2 [l] See ch. 1. 5 [m] See ch. 11. 36

[1] Or, *Junia*

Or, *teaching*

[3] Or, *who write the epistle in the Lord, salute you*

[4] Some ancient authorities insert here ver. 24 *The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen*, and omit the like words in ver. 20.

[5] Some ancient authorities omit ver. 25-27. Comp. ch. 14. 23, marg.[6].

[6] See marginal note on ch. 1. 1.

[7] Gr. *through*.

[8] Or, *Gentiles*

[9] Or, *to the faith*

[10] Some ancient authorities omit *to whom*.

[11] Gr. *unto the ages*.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

CORINTHIANS

Salutation. Thanksgiving. Exhortation to Unity. "Christ the Power of God and the Wisdom of God"

1 Paul, [a]called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ [b]through the will of God, and [c]Sosthenes [1]our [d]brother, 2 unto [e]the church of God which is at [f]Corinth, *even* them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [g]called *to be* saints, with all that [h]call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, their *Lord* and ours: 3 [i]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [k]I thank [2]my God always concerning you, for the grace of God which was given you in Christ Jesus; 5 that in every thing ye were [l]enriched in him, in all [3][m]utterance and [m]all knowledge; 6 even as [n]the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: 7 so that ye come behind in no gift; [o]waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ; 8 [p]who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye be* unreproveable in [q]the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 [r]God is faithful, through whom ye were [s]called into the [t]fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now [u]I beseech you, [v]brethren, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no [4][x]divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfected together in [y]the same mind and in the same judgment. 11 For it hath been signified unto me concerning you, my brethren, by [z]them *that are of the household* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. 12 Now this I mean, that [a]each one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of [b]Apollos; and I of [c]Cephas; and I of Christ. 13 [5]Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye [d]baptized into the name of Paul? 14 [6]I thank God that I [e]baptized none of you, save [e]Crispus and [f]Gaius; 15 lest any man should say that ye were baptized into my name. 16 And I baptized also the [g]household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. 17 [h]For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to [7]preach the gospel: [i]not in wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made void.

18 For the word of the cross is to [k]them that [8]perish [l]foolishness; but unto us who [9]are saved it is [m]the power of God. 19 For it is written,

I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,
And the discernment of the discerning will I bring to naught.

20 [n]Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of [o]this [10]world? hath not God [p]made foolish the wisdom of [q]the world? 21 For seeing that in the wisdom of God [q]the world through its wisdom knew not God, it was [r]God's good pleasure through the [l]foolishness of the [11]preaching to [s]save them that believe. 22 Seeing that [t]Jews ask for signs, and Greeks seek after wisdom: 23 but we preach [12][u]Christ crucified, [v]unto Jews a stumblingblock, and unto Gentiles [l]foolishness; 24 but unto [13]them that are [x]called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ [m]the power of God, and [y]the wisdom of God. 25 Because the [l]foolishness of God is wiser

[1] Gr. *the brother.*

[2] Some ancient authorities omit *my*.

[3] Gr. *word*.

[4] Gr. *schisms*.

[5] Or, *Christ is divided! Was Paul crucified for you?*

[6] Some ancient authorities read *I give thanks that.*

[7] Gr. *brin good tidings.* Comp. Mt 11. 5.

[8] Or, *are perishing*

[9] Or, *are being saved*

Is. xxix. 14.

[10] Or, *age*

[11] Gr. *thing preached.*

[12] Or, *a Messiah*

[13] Gr. *the called themselves*

[a] See Rom. 1. 1
[b] Rom. 15. 32; 2 Cor. 1. 1; Eph. 1. 1; Col. 1. 1; 2 Tim. 1. 1; comp. Rom. 1. 10; 2 Cor. 8. 5
[c] Acts 18. 17 (?)
[d] Comp. Acts 1. 15
[e] See ch. 10. 32
[f] See Acts 18. 1
[g] See Rom. 1. 7; 8. 28
[h] See Acts 7. 59
[i] See Rom. 1. 7
[k] See Rom. 1. 8
[l] 2 Cor. 9. 11
[m] 2 Cor. 8. 7; see Rom. 15. 14
[n] 2 Tim. 1. 8; comp. 2 Th. 1. 10; 1 Tim. 2. 6; Rev. 1. 2
[o] Rom. 8. 19, 23; Phil. 3. 20; see Lk. 17. 30; 2 Pet. 3. 12
[p] Phil. 1. 6; Col. 2. 7; 1 Th. 3. 13; 5. 23; comp. Rom. 8. 19
[q] ch. 5. 5; 2 Cor. 1. 14; Phil. 1. 6, 10; 2. 16; 1 Th. 5. 2; 2 Th. 2. 2; comp. Lk. 17. 24; see 30
[r] Deut. 7. 9; Is. 49. 7; ch. 10. 13; 2 Cor. 1. 18; comp. 1 Th. 5. 24; 2 Th. 3. 3
[s] See Rom. 8. 28
[t] 1 Jn. 1. 3
[u] See Rom. 12. 1
[v] See Rom. 1. 13
[x] ch. 11. 18
[y] See Rom. 12. 16; comp. Phil. 1. 27
[z] Rom. 16. 10 f.
[a] ch. 3. 4; comp. Mt. 23. 8-10

---

[b] See Acts 18. 24; ch. 3. 22 [c] See Jn. 1. 42; ch. 3. 22; 9. 5; 15. 5 [d] See Mt. 28. 19; Acts 2. 38 [e] Acts 18. 8 [f] Comp. Rom. 16. 23 [g] ch. 16. 15 (17) [h] Comp. Jn. 4. 2; Acts 10. 48 [i] ch. 2. 1, 4, 13; comp. 2 Cor. 10. 10; 11. 6 [k] 2 Cor. 2. 15; 4. 3; 2 Th. 2. 10; comp. Acts 2. 47 [l] ver. 21, 23, 25; ch. 2. 14; comp. 4. 10 [m] ver. 24; Rom. 1. 16 [n] Comp. Job 12. 17; Is. 19. 11 f.; 33. 18 marg. [o] See Mt. 13. 22; ch. 2. 6, 8; 3. 18, 19 [p] Rom. 1. 20 ff. [q] ver. 27 f.; 6. 2; 11. 32; comp. Jn. 12. 31; Jas. 4. 4, &c. [r] Gal. 1. 15; comp. Col. 1. 19; Lk. 12. 32 [s] 1 Tim. 4. 16; 2 Tim. 2. 10; 3. 15; 4. 18; Heb. 7. 25; Jas. 5. 20; comp. Rom. 11. 14 [t] See Mt. 12. 38 [u] Comp. ch. 2. 2; Gal. 3. 1; 5. 11 [v] Comp. Lk. 2. 34; 1 Pet. 2. 8 [x] See Rom. 8. 28 [y] Comp. Lk. 11. 49; ver. 30

than men; and [a] the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For [1] behold your [b] calling, brethren, that [c] not many wise after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called*: 27 but [d] God chose the foolish things of [e] the world, that he might put to shame them that are wise; and God chose the weak things of [e] the world, that he might put to shame the things that are strong; 28 and the base things of [e] the world, and the things that are despised, did God choose, *yea* [2] and [f] the things that are not, that he might [g] bring to nought the things that are: 29 that [h] no flesh should glory before God. 30 But of him are ye in [i] Christ Jesus, who was made unto us [k] wisdom from God, [3] and [l] righteousness and [m] sanctification, and [n] redemption: 31 that, according as it is written, [o] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

2 And I, brethren, when I came unto you, came [p] not with excellency of [4] speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you [q] the [5] testimony of God. 2 For I determined not to know anything among you, save [r] Jesus Christ, and him crucified. 3 And I [s] was with you in [t] weakness, and in [u] fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my [4] speech and my [6] preaching were [p] not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of [v] the Spirit and of power: 5 that your faith should not [7] stand in the wisdom of men, but in [x] the power of God.

6 We speak wisdom, however, among them that are [y] fullgrown: yet a wisdom not of [z] this [8] world, nor of the rulers of [z] this [8] world, who are [a] coming to nought: 7 but we speak God's wisdom in a [b] mystery, *even* the *wisdom* that hath been hidden, which God [c] foreordained before the [8] [d] worlds unto our glory: 8 [e] which none of the rulers of [z] this [8] world hath known: for had they known it, they would not have crucified [f] the Lord of glory: 9 but as it is written,

Things which eye saw not, and
ear heard not,
And *which* entered not into the
heart of man,
Whatsoever things God pre-
pared for them that love him.

10 [9] [g] But unto us God revealed [10] *them* [h] through the Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the [i] deep things of God. 11 For who among men knoweth the things of a man, save the [k] spirit of the man, which is in him? even so the things of God none knoweth, save the Spirit of God. 12 But we [l] received, not the spirit of [m] the [11] world, but the spirit which is from God; that we might know the things that were freely given to us of God. 13 Which things also we speak, [n] not in words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Spirit teacheth; [12] combining spiritual things with spiritual *words*. 14 Now the [13] [o] natural man [p] receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are [q] foolishness unto him; and he cannot know them, because they are spiritually [14] judged. 15 But he that is [r] spiritual [15] judgeth all things, and he himself is [14] judged of no man. 16 For [s] who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he should instruct him? But [t] we have the mind of Christ.

3 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto [r] spiritual, but as unto [u] carnal, as unto [v] babes in Christ. 2 I fed you with [x] milk, not with meat; for ye [y] were not yet able *to bear it*: nay, not even now are ye able; 3 for ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you [z] jealousy and strife, are ye not carnal, and do ye not walk [a] after the manner of men? 4 For when [b] one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not [c] men? 5 What then is Apollos? and what is Paul? [d] Ministers through whom ye believed; and each [e] as the Lord gave to him. 6 [f] I planted, [g] Apollos watered; but [h] God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth

[1] Or, *ye behold*

[2] Many ancient authorities omit *and*.

[3] Or, *both righteousness and sanctification and redemption*

Jer. ix. 23 f.

[4] Or, *word*

[5] Many ancient authorities read *mystery*.

[6] Gr. *thing preached*.

[7] Gr. *be*.

[8] Or, *age*: and so in ver. 7, 8; but not in ver. 12.

Is. lxiv. 4; lxv. 17.

[9] Some ancient authorities read *For*.

[10] Or, *it*

[11] See ver. 6.

[12] Or, *interpreting spiritual things to spiritual men*

[13] Or, *unspiritual* Gr. *psychical*.

[14] Or, *examined*

[15] Or, *examineth*

[a] Comp. 2 Cor. 13. 4
[b] See Rom. 11. 29
[c] ch. 2. 8; ver. 20; comp. Mt. 11. 25
[d] Jas. 2. 5
[e] See ver. 20
[f] Rom. 4. 17
[g] ch. 2. 6; Job 34. 19; comp. 2 Th. 2. 8; Heb. 2. 14
[h] Eph. 2. 9
[i] ch. 4. 15; see Rom. 8. 1
[k] ver. 24
[l] 2 Cor. 5. 21; Phil. 3. 9; comp. Jer. 23. 5 f.; 33. 16
[m] Comp. ch. 1. 2; 6. 11; 1 Th. 5. 23
[n] Eph. 1. 7, 14; Col. 1. 14; see Rom. 3. 24
[o] 2 Cor. 10. 17
[p] ver. 4, 13; see ch. 1. 17
[q] See ver. 7
[r] Gal. 6. 14; see ch. 1. 23
[s] Comp. Acts 18. 1, 6, 12
[t] ch. 4. 10; 2 Cor. 11. 30; 12. 5, 9 f.; 13. 9
[u] Is. 19. 16; Eph. 6. 5; comp. 2 Cor. 7. 15
[v] See Rom. 15. 19; comp. ch. 4. 20
[x] 2 Cor. 4. 7; 6. 7; comp. 12. 9
[y] Eph. 4. 13; Phil. 3. 15 marg.; Heb. 5. 14; 6. 1
[z] ch. 1. 20; see Mt. 13. 22
[a] ch. 1. 28
[b] ver. 1; see Rom. 11. 25; 16. 25 f.
[c] See Rom. 8. 29 f.
[d] Comp. Heb. 1. 2; 11. 3
[e] ver. 6; see ch. 1. 26
[f] Comp. Acts 7. 2; Jas. 2. 1
[g] Mt. 11. 25; 13. 11; 16. 17; Gal. 1. 12; Eph. 3. 3, 5
[h] See Jn. 14. 26
[i] Comp. Rom. 11. 33 ff.
[k] Prov. 20. 27
[l] Comp. Rom. 8. 15
[m] See ch. 1. 27
[n] See ch. 1. 17; ver. 1, 4
[o] Comp. ch. 15. 44, 46; Jas. 3. 15 marg.; Jude 19 marg.
[p] Jn. 14. 17
[q] See ch. 1. 18
[r] ch. 3. 1; 14. 37; Gal. 6. 1
[s] Is. 40. 13; see Rom. 11. 34
[t] Comp. Jn. 15. 15
[u] Rom. 7. 14; comp. ch. 2. 14
[v] Heb. 5. 13; comp. ch. 2. 6; Eph. 4. 14
[x] Heb. 5. 12 f.; comp. 1 Pet. 2. 2
[y] Jn. 16. 12
[z] Rom. 13. 13; comp. 1. 10 f.; 11. 18
[a] Comp. ver. 4
[b] ch. 1. 12
[c] Comp. ver. 3
[d] 2 Cor. 6. 4; Eph. 3. 7; Col. 1. 25; comp. Rom. 15. 16; 2 Cor. 3. 3, 6; 4. 1; 5. 18; 1 Tim. 1. 12
[e] Rom. 12. 6; comp. ver. 10
[f] Acts 18. 4-11, 18; ch. 4. 15; 9. 1; 15. 1; 2 Cor. 10. 14 f.
[g] Acts 18. 27; comp. ch. 1. 12
[h] Comp. ch. 15. 10

anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: but each shall [a]receive his own reward according to his own labor. 9 For we are God's [b]fellow-workers: ye are God's [1][c]husbandry, God's [d]building.

10 According to [e]the grace of God which was given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder [f]I laid a foundation; and [g]another buildeth thereon. But let each man take heed how he buildeth thereon. 11 For [h]other foundation can no man lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 But if any man buildeth on the foundation gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 [i]each man's work shall be made manifest: for [k]the day shall declare it, because it is revealed in fire; [2]and the fire itself shall prove each man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work shall abide which he built thereon, he shall [a]receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet [l]so as through fire.

16 [m]Know ye not that [n]ye are a [3]temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 17 If any man destroyeth the [3]temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the [3]temple of God is holy, [4]and such are ye.

18 [o]Let no man deceive himself. [p]If any man thinketh that he is wise among you in [q]this [5]world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise. 19 For [q]the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He that taketh the wise in their craftiness: 20 and again, The Lord knoweth the reasonings of the wise, that they are vain. 21 Wherefore [r]let no one glory in men. For [s]all things are yours; 22 [t]whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or [u]life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; 23 and [v]ye are Christ's; and [x]Christ is God's.

4 Let a man so account of us, as of [y]ministers of Christ, and [z]stewards of [a]the mysteries of God. 2 Here, moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. 3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be [6]judged of you, or of man's [7]judgment: yea, I [8]judge not mine own self. 4 For I [b]know nothing against myself; yet am I not hereby [c]justified: but he that [9]judgeth me is the Lord. 5 Wherefore [d]judge nothing before the time, [e]until the Lord come, who will both [f]bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall each man [g]have his praise from God.

6 Now these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes; that in us ye might learn not *to go* beyond [h]the things which are written; that no one of you be [i]puffed up [k]for the one against the other. 7 For who maketh thee to differ? and [l]what hast thou that thou didst not receive? but if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received it? 8 [m]Already are ye filled, already ye are become rich, ye have come to reign without us: yea and I would that ye did reign, that we also might reign with you. 9 For, I think, God hath set forth us the apostles last of all, as men [n]doomed to death: for we are [o]made a spectacle unto the world, [10]both to angels and men. 10 We are [p]fools for Christ's sake, but [q]ye are wise in Christ; [r]we are weak, but ye are strong; ye have glory, but we have dishonor. 11 Even unto this present hour we both [s]hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place; 12 and we toil, [t]working with our own hands: being [u]reviled, we bless; being [v]persecuted, we endure; 13 being defamed, we entreat: we are [x]made as the [11]filth of the world, the offscouring of all things, even until now.

[1] Gr. *tilled land.*

[2] Or, *and each man's work, of what sort it is, the fire shall prove it.*

[3] Or, *sanctuary*

[4] Or, *which temple ye are*

[5] Or, *age*

Job v. 13.

Ps. xciv. 11.

[6] Or, *examined*

[7] Gr. *day.* See ch. 3. 13.

[8] Or, *examine*

[9] Or, *examineth*

[10] Or, *and to angels, and to men.*

[11] Or, *refuse*

[a] ver. 14; ch. 4. 5; 9. 17; comp. Gal. 6. 4
[b] Mk. 16. 20; 2 Cor. 6. 1
[c] Comp. Is. 61. 3; Mt. 15. 13
[d] Eph. 2. 20-22; Col. 2. 7; 1 Pet. 2. 5; comp. ver. 16
[e] See Rom. 12. 3; ch. 15. 10
[f] See Rom. 15. 20; comp. ver. 11 f.
[g] Comp. 1 Th. 3. 2
[h] Comp. Is. 28. 16; 1 Pet. 2. 4 ff.; Eph. 2. 20
[i] ch. 4. 5
[k] 2 Th. 1. 7-10; 2 Tim. 1. 12, 18; 4. 8; see ch. 1. 8; Mt. 10. 15; comp. ch. 4. 3 marg.
[l] Comp. Job 23. 10; Ps. 66. 10, 12; Jude 23
[m] See Rom. 6. 16
[n] ch. 6. 19; 2 Cor. 6. 16; Eph. 2. 21 f.; see Rom. 8. 9
[o] Comp. Is. 5. 21
[p] ch. 8. 2; Gal. 6. 3
[q] See ch. 1. 20
[r] Comp. ch. 4. 6
[s] Rom. 8. 32
[t] See ch. 1. 12; comp. ver. 5, 6
[u] Rom. 8. 38
[v] ch. 15. 23; 2 Cor. 10. 7; Gal. 3. 29
[x] Comp. ch. 11. 3; 15. 28
[y] See Lk. 1. 2
[z] ch. 9. 17; Tit. 1. 7; 1 Pet. 4. 10
[a] See Rom. 11. 25; 16. 25
[b] 2 Cor. 1. 12; comp. Acts 23. 1
[c] Ps. 143. 2; Rom. 2. 13
[d] Mt. 7. 1; Rom. 2. 1
[e] See Rom. 2. 16; comp. Jn. 21. 22
[f] ch. 3. 13
[g] 2 Cor. 10. 18; see Rom. 2. 29; comp. ch. 3. 8
[h] Comp. ch. 1. 19, 31; 3. 19 f.
[i] ver. 18 f.; ch. 8. 1; 13. 4, &c.
[k] See ch. 1. 12; 3. 4

[l] Jn. 3. 27; Rom. 12. 3, 6; 1 Pet. 4. 10 [m] Comp. Rev. 3. 17 f. [n] ch. 15. 31; 2 Cor. 11. 23; see Rom. 8. 36 [o] Heb. 10. 33 [p] See ch. 1. 18; comp. Acts 17. 18; 26. 24 [q] 2 Cor. 11. 19; comp. ch. 1. 19 f.; 3. 18 [r] 2 Cor. 13. 9; see ch. 2. 3 [s] See Rom. 8. 35; 2 Cor. 11. 23-27 [t] See Acts 18. 3 [u] 1 Pet. 3. 9 [v] See Jn. 15. 20; Rom. 8. 35 [x] Lam. 3. 45

14 I write not these things to [a]shame you, but to admonish you as my beloved [b]children. 15 For though ye have ten thousand [c]tutors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers; for in [d]Christ Jesus I [e]begat you through the [1][f]gospel. 16 I beseech you therefore, be ye [g]imitators of me. 17 For this cause [h]have I sent unto you [i]Timothy, who is my [k]beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who shall put you in remembrance of my ways which are in Christ, [l]even as I teach everywhere in every church. 18 Now some are [m]puffed up, as though I were not [n]coming to you. 19 But I [o]will come to you shortly, [p]if the Lord will; and I will know, not the word of them that are [m]puffed up, but the power. 20 For the kingdom of God is [q]not in word, but in power. 21 What will ye? [r]shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of gentleness?

5 It is actually reported that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not even among the Gentiles, that one *of you* hath [s]his father's wife. 2 And [2]ye are [m]puffed up, and [3]did not rather [t]mourn, that he that had done this deed might be [u]taken away from among you. 3 For I verily, being [v]absent in body but present in spirit, have already as though I were present judged him that hath so wrought this thing, 4 [x]in the name of our Lord Jesus, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, [y]with the power of our Lord Jesus, 5 to [z]deliver such a one unto [a]Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in [b]the day of the Lord [4]Jesus. 6 [c]Your glorying is not good. [d]Know ye not that [e]a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7 Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are unleavened. For our [f]passover also hath been sacrificed, *even* Christ: 8 wherefore let us [5]keep the feast, [g]not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in my epistle to [h]have no company with fornicators; 10 [6]not at all *meaning* with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous and extortioners, or with [i]idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world: 11 but [7]as it is, I wrote unto you not to keep company, if any man that is named [k]a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or [l]an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one no, not to eat. 12 For what have I to do with judging [m]them that are without? [n]Do not ye judge them that are within? 13 But them that are without God judgeth. [o]Put away the wicked man from among yourselves.

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against [8]his neighbor, go to law before the unrighteous, and [p]not before the saints? 2 [d]Or know ye not that [q]the saints shall judge [r]the world? and if the wor[illegible] judged by you, are ye unw[illegible] [9]to judge the smallest ma[illegible] 3 [d]Know ye not that we [illegible] judge angels? how much more, things that pertain to this life? 4 If then ye have [10]to judge things pertaining to this life, [11]do ye set them to judge who are of no account in the church? 5 [s]I say *this* to move you to shame. [12]What, cannot there be *found* among you one wise man who shall be able to decide between his [t]brethren, 6 but brother goeth to law with brother, and that before [u]unbelievers? 7 Nay, already it is altogether [13]a defect in you, that ye have lawsuits one with another. [v]Why not rather take wrong? why not rather be defrauded? 8 Nay, but ye yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* [x]brethren. 9 Or [d]know ye not that the unrighteous shall not [y]inherit the kingdom of God? [z]Be not deceived: [a]neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers

[1] Gr. *good tidings.* See marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[2] Or, *are ye puffed up?*

[3] Or, *did ye not rather mourn, . . you?*

[4] Some ancient authorities omit *Jesus.*

[5] Gr. *keep festival.*

[6] Or, *not altogether with the fornicators &c.*

[7] Or, *now I write*

[8] Gr. *the other.* See Rom. 13. 8.

[9] Gr. *of the smallest tribunals.*

[10] Gr. *tribunals pertaining to.*

[11] Or, *set them . . . church*

[12] Or, *Is it so, that there cannot &c.*

[13] Or, *a loss to you*

[a] Comp. ch. 6. 5; 15. 34
[b] 2 Cor. 6. 13; 1 Th. 2. 11; comp. 2 Cor. 12. 14; 1 Jn. 2. 1; 3 Jn. 4
[c] Gal. 3. 24 f.
[d] See ch. 1. 30
[e] Philem. 10; comp. Gal. 4. 19; ch. 3. 8; Num. 11. 12
[f] ch. 9. 12, 14, 18, 23; 15. 1
[g] ch. 11. 1; Phil. 3. 17; 1 Th. 1. 6; comp. Phil. 4. 9; 2 Th. 3. 9
[h] ch. 16. 10
[i] See Acts 16. 1
[k] 1 Tim. 1. 2, 18; 2 Tim. 1. 2; comp. ver. 14
[l] ch. 7. 17; comp. 11. 34; 14. 33; 16. 1; Tit. 1. 5
[m] See ver. 6
[n] ver. 21
[o] ch. 11. 34; 16. 5 f. comp. 8; 2 Cor. 1. 15 f.; Acts 19. 21; 20. 2
[p] See Acts 18. 21
[q] ch. 2. 4
[r] 2 Cor. 1. 23; 2. 1, 3; 12. 20; 13. 2, 10
[s] Lev. 18. 8; Deut. 22. 30; 27. 20
[t] Comp. 2 Cor. 7. 7-10
[u] Comp. ver. 13
[v] Col. 2. 5; comp. 1 Th. 2. 17
[x] 2 Th. 3. 6
[y] Comp. Jn. 20. 23; 2 Cor. 2. 6, 10; 13. 3, 10; 1 Tim. 5. 20
[z] Comp. Lk. 22. 31; 1 Tim. 1. 20; Prov. 23. 14
[a] See Mt. 4. 10
[b] See ch. 1. 8
[c] Jas. 4. 16; comp. ver. 2
[d] See Rom. 6. 16
[e] Gal. 5. 9; comp. Mt. 16. 6, 12; Hos. 7. 4
[f] See Mk. 14. 12; 1 Pet. 1. 19
[g] Ex. 12. 19; 13. 7; Deut. 16. 3
[h] Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 14; Eph. 5. 11; 2 Th. 3. 6 [i] Comp. ch. 10. 27 [k] 2 Th. 3. 6; comp. Acts 1. 15 [l] ch. 10. 7, 14, 20 f. [m] See Mk. 4. 11 [n] Comp. ver. 3-5; ch. 6. 1-4 [o] Comp. ver. 2; Deut. 13. 5; 17. 7, 12; 21. 21; 22. 21, &c. [p] Comp. Mt. 18. 17 [q] See Mt. 19. 28; comp. Dan. 7. 18, 22, 27; Wisd. 3. 8; Ecclus. 4. 15 [r] See ch. 1. 20 [s] ch. 15. 34; comp. 4. 14 [t] See Acts 1. 15; comp. ver. 1 and Acts 9. 13 [u] 2 Cor. 6. 14 f.; 1 Tim. 5. 8 [v] Comp. Mt. 5. 39 f. [x] 1 Th. 4. 6 [y] ch. 15. 50; Gal. 5. 21; Eph. 5. 5; comp. Acts 20. 32 [z] ch. 15. 33; Gal. 6. 7; Jas. 1. 16; comp. Lk. 21. 8; 1 Jn. 3. 7 [a] Rom. 13. 13; ch. 5. 11; Gal. 5. 19-21; Eph. 5. 5; 1 Tim. 1. 10; Rev. 21. 8; 22. 15

of themselves with men, 10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall [a] inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And [b] such were some of you: but ye [1] were [c] washed, but ye were [d] sanctified, but ye were [e] justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

[1] Gr. *washed yourselves.*

12 [f] All things are lawful for me; but not all things are expedient. All things are lawful for me; but I will not be brought under the power of any. 13 [g] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall [h] bring to nought both it and them. But the body is not for fornication, but [i] for the Lord; and [k] the Lord for the body: 14 and God both [l] raised the Lord, and [m] will raise up us through his power. 15 [n] Know ye not that [o] your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take away the members of Christ, and make them members of a h[illegible]? [p] God forbid. 16 Or [n] kno[illegible] not that he that is joined to a [illegible]lot is one body? for, [q] The twain, saith he, shall become one flesh. 17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is [r] one spirit. 18 [s] Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. 19 Or [n] know ye not that [t] your body is a [2] temple of the Holy Spirit which is in you, which ye have from God? and [u] ye are not your own; 20 for [v] ye were bought with a price: glorify God therefore in [x] your body.

Gen. ii. 24.

[2] Or, *sanctuary*

7 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote: It is [y] good for a man not to touch a woman. 2 But, because of fornications, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband. 3 Let the husband render unto the wife her due: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. 4 The wife hath not power over her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power over his own body, but the wife. 5 [z] Defraud ye not one the other, except it be by consent for a season, that ye may give yourselves unto prayer, and may be together again, that [a] Satan tempt you not because of your incontinency. 6 But this I say by way of concession, [b] not of commandment. 7 [3] Yet I would that all men were [c] even as I myself. Howbeit [d] each man hath his own gift from God, one after this manner, and another after that.

[3] Many ancient authorities read *For.*

8 But I say to the unmarried and to widows, It is [y] good for them if they abide [e] even as I. 9 But if they have not continency, [e] let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. 10 But unto the married I give charge, [f] *yea* not I, but the Lord, That the wife depart not from her husband 11 (but should she depart, let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband); and that the husband leave not his wife. 12 But to the rest say [g] I, not the Lord: If any brother hath an unbelieving wife, and she is content to dwell with him, let him not leave her. 13 And the woman that hath an unbelieving husband, and he is content to dwell with her, let her not leave her husband. 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the brother: else were your children unclean; but now are they [h] holy. 15 Yet if the unbelieving departeth, let him depart: the brother or the sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called [4] us [i] in peace. 16 For how knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt [k] save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O husband, whether thou shalt save thy wife? 17 Only, [l] as the Lord hath distributed to each man, as God hath called each, so let him walk. And [m] so ordain I in [n] all the churches. 18 Was any man called being circumcised? let him not become [o] uncircumcised. Hath any been called in uncircumcision? [p] let him not be circumcised. 19 [q] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but [r] the keeping

[4] Many ancient authorities read *you.*

[a] ch. 15. 50; Gal. 5. 21; Eph. 5. 5; comp. Acts 20. 32
[b] ch. 12. 2; Eph. 2. 2 f.; Col. 3. 5–7; Tit. 3. 3–7
[c] See Acts 22. 16; comp. Eph. 5. 26
[d] ch. 1. 2, 30
[e] Rom. 8. 30
[f] ch. 10. 23
[g] Comp. Mt. 15. 17
[h] Comp. Col. 2. 22
[i] ver. 15, 19
[k] Comp. Gal. 5. 24; Eph. 5. 23
[l] See Acts 2. 24
[m] ch. 15. 23; see Jn. 6. 39 f.
[n] See ver. 3
[o] ver. 13; comp. Rom. 12. 5; ch. 12. 27; Eph. 5. 30
[p] See Lk. 20. 16
[q] Mt. 19. 5; Mk. 10. 8; Eph. 5. 31
[r] Jn. 17. 21–23; Rom. 8. 9–11; Gal. 2. 20; comp. ver. 15
[s] 2 Cor. 12. 21; Eph. 5. 3; Col. 3. 5; Heb. 13. 4; see ver. 9
[t] Comp. Jn. 2. 21
[u] See Rom. 14. 7 f.
[v] ch. 7. 23; Acts 20. 28; 1 Pet. 1. 18 f.; 2 Pet. 2. 1; Rev. 5. 9
[x] See Rom. 12. 1; comp. Phil. 1. 20
[y] ver. 8. 26
[z] Comp. Ex. 19. 15; 1 S. 21. 5
[a] See Mt. 4. 10
[b] 2 Cor. 8. 8
[c] ver. 8; comp. ch. 9. 5
[d] ch. 12. 4, 11; see Rom. 12. 6; comp. Mt. 19. 11 f.
[e] Comp. 1 Tim. 5. 14
[f] See ver. 6; comp. Mal. 2. 16; Mt. 5. 32; 19. 3–9; Mk. 10. 2–12; Lk. 16. 18
[g] See ver. 6; comp. 2 Cor. 11. 17
[h] Ezr. 9. 2; Mal. 2. 15
[i] Comp. Rom. 14. 19

[k] 1 Pet. 3. 1; see Rom. 11. 14 [l] See Rom. 12. 3 [m] See ch. 4. 17 [n] ch. 14. 33; 2 Cor. 8. 18; 11. 28; comp. 1 Cor. 11. 16; Gal. 1. 22; 1 Th. 2. 14; 2 Th. 1. 4 [o] 1 Macc. 1. 15 [p] See Acts 15. 1 ff. [q] Gal. 5. 6; 6. 15; Col. 3. 11; comp. Rom. 2. 27, 29; Gal. 3. 28 [r] Rom. 2. 25

of the commandments of God. 20 [a] Let each man abide in that calling wherein he was called. 21 Wast thou called being a bondservant? care not for it: [1] nay, even if thou canst become free, use *it* rather. 22 For he that was called in the Lord being a bondservant, is [b] the Lord's freedman: likewise he that was called being free, is [c] Christ's bondservant. 23 [d] Ye were bought with a price; become not bondservants of men. 24 Brethren, [a] let each man, wherein he was called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have [e] no commandment of the Lord: but I give my judgment, as one that hath [f] obtained mercy of the Lord to be trustworthy. 26 I think therefore that this is good by reason of the [g] distress that is upon us, *namely*, that [h] it is good for a man [2] to be as he is. 27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. 28 But shouldest thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Yet such shall have tribulation in the flesh: and I would spare you. 29 But this I say, brethren, [i] the time [3] is shortened, that henceforth both those that have wives may be as though they had none; 30 and those that weep, as though they wept not; and those that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and those that buy, as though they possessed not; 31 and those that use the world, as not [k] using it to the full: for [l] the fashion of this world passeth away. 32 But I would have you to be free from cares. He that is [m] unmarried is careful for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord: 33 but he that is married is careful for the things of the world, how he may please his [4] wife, 34 and is divided. *So* also the woman that is unmarried and the virgin is careful for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married is careful for the things of the world, how she may please her husband. 35 And this I say for your own profit; not that I may cast a [5] snare upon you, but for that which is seemly, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction. 36 But if any man thinketh that he behaveth himself unseemly toward his [6] virgin *daughter*, if she be [n] past the flower of her age, and if need so requireth, let him do what he will; he sinneth not; let them marry. 37 But he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power as touching his own will, and hath determined this in his own heart, to keep his own [6] virgin *daughter*, shall do well. 38 So then both he that giveth his own [6] virgin *daughter* in marriage doeth well; and he that giveth her not in marriage shall do better. 39 [o] A wife is bound for so long time as her husband liveth; but if the husband be [7] dead, she is free to be married to whom she will; only [p] in the Lord. 40 But she is happier if she abide as she is, [q] after my judgment: and I think that I also have the Spirit of God.

8 Now concerning [r] things sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have [s] knowledge. Knowledge [t] puffeth up, but love [8] [u] edifieth. 2 [v] If any man thinketh that he knoweth anything, he [x] knoweth not yet as he ought to know; 3 but if any man loveth God, the same [y] is known by him. 4 Concerning therefore the eating of [r] things sacrificed to idols, we know that [z] no idol is *anything* in the world, and that [a] there is no God but one. 5 For though there be [b] that are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth; as there are gods many, and lords many; 6 yet to us [a] there is one God, [c] the Father, [d] of whom are all things, and we unto him; and [e] one Lord, Jesus Christ, [f] through whom are all things, and we through him. 7 Howbeit there is not in all men [g] that knowledge: but [h] some, being used until now to the idol, eat as *of* a thing sacrificed to an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. 8 But [i] food will not [9] commend us to God: neither, if we eat not, [10] are we the worse; nor, if we eat, [11] are we the better.

---

[a] ver. 24
[b] See Jn. 8. 32, 36; comp. Philem. 16
[c] Eph. 6. 6; Col. 3. 24; 1 Pet. 2. 16
[d] See ch. 6. 20
[e] See ver. 6
[f] 2 Cor. 4. 1; 1 Tim. 1. 13, 16
[g] Comp. Lk. 21. 23; 2 Th. 2. 2
[h] ver. 1. 8
[i] See Rom. 13. 11 f.; ver. 31
[k] ch. 9. 18
[l] See ver. 20; 1 Jn. 2. 17
[m] Comp. 1 Tim. 5. 5
[n] Ecclus. 42. 9
[o] Rom. 7. 2
[p] Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 14
[q] See ver. 6; comp. 25
[r] ver. 4, 7, 10; comp. Acts 15. 20
[s] comp. ver. 7, 10; ch. 10. 15; Rom. 15. 14
[t] ch. 4. 6
[u] See Rom. 14. 19
[v] See ch. 3. 18
[x] Comp. ch. 13. 8, 9, 12; 1 Tim. 6. 4
[y] Gal. 4. 9; comp. Rom. 8. 29; 11. 2; Ps. 1. 6; Jer. 1. 5; Am. 3. 2
[z] ch. 10. 19; see Acts 14. 15; Gal. 4. 8
[a] ver. 6; Deut. 4. 35, 39; 6. 4
[b] 2 Th. 2. 4
[c] Mal. 2. 10; Eph. 4. 6
[d] See Rom. 11. 36
[e] ch. 1. 2; Eph. 4. 5; comp. Jn. 13. 13; 1 Tim. 2. 5
[f] Jn. 1. 3; Col. 1. 16
[g] ver. 4 ff.
[h] Rom. 14. 14, 22 f.
[i] Rom. 14. 17

[1] Or, *but if*
[2] Gr. *so to be.*
[3] Or, *is shortened henceforth, that both those &c.*
[4] Some ancient authorities read *wife. And there is a difference also between the wife and the virgin. She that is unmarried is careful &c.*
[5] Or, *constraint* Gr. *noose.*
[6] Or, *virgin* (omitting daughter)
[7] Gr. *fallen asleep.* See Acts 7. 60.
[8] Gr. *buildeth up.*
[9] Gr. *present.*
[10] Gr. *do we lack.*
[11] Gr. *do we abound.*

9 But [a]take heed lest by any means this [1]liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to the [b]weak. 10 For if a man see thee who hast [c]knowledge sitting at meat in an idol's temple, will not his conscience, if he is weak, [2]be emboldened to eat [d]things sacrificed to idols? 11 For [3]through [c]thy knowledge he that is weak [e]perisheth, the brother for whose sake Christ died. 12 [f]And thus, sinning against the brethren, and wounding their conscience when it is weak, ye sin [g]against Christ. 13 Wherefore, [h]if meat causeth my brother to stumble, I will eat no flesh for evermore, that I cause not my brother to stumble.

9 Am I not [i]free? am I not an [k]apostle? have I not [l]seen Jesus our Lord? are not ye [m]my work in the Lord? 2 If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least I am to you; for the [n]seal of mine [o]apostleship are ye in the Lord. 3 My defence to them that examine me is this. 4 [p]Have we no right to eat and to drink? 5 Have [q]we no right to lead about a wife that is a [4]believer, even as the rest of the apostles, and the [r]brethren of the Lord, and [s]Cephas? 6 Or I only and [t]Barnabas, have we not a right to forbear working? 7 What [u]soldier ever serveth at his own charges? who [v]planteth a vineyard, and eateth not the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? 8 Do I speak these things [x]after the manner of men? or saith not the law also the same? 9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [y]Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. Is it for [z]the oxen that God careth, 10 or saith he it [5]assuredly for our sake? Yea, [a]for our sake it was written: because [b]he that ploweth ought to plow in hope, and he that thresheth, *to thresh* in hope of partaking. 11 [c]If we sowed unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter if we shall reap your carnal things? 12 If others partake of *this* right over you, do not we yet more? Nevertheless we [d]did not use this right; but we bear all things, [e]that we may cause no hindrance to the [6][f]gospel of Christ. 13 [g]Know ye not that they that [h]minister about sacred things eat *of* the things of the temple, *and* they that wait upon the altar have their portion with the altar? 14 Even so did [i]the Lord ordain that they that proclaim the [6][f]gospel should [k]live of the [6]gospel. 15 But I have [d]used none of these things: and I write not these things that it may be so done in my case; for *it were* good for me rather to die, than that any man should make [l]my glorying void. 16 For if I [7]preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for [m]necessity is laid upon me; for woe is unto me, if I [7]preach not [f]the gospel. 17 For if I do this of mine own will, I have a [n]reward: but if not of mine own will, I have a [o]stewardship intrusted to me. 18 What then is my [n]reward? That, when I [7]preach the gospel, I may make the [6]gospel [p]without charge, so as [q]not to use to the full my right in the [6]gospel. 19 For though I was [r]free from all *men*, I brought myself under [s]bondage to all, that I might [t]gain the more. 20 And [u]to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, [v]not being myself under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; 21 to them that are [x]without law, [y]as without law, not being without law to God, but [z]under law to Christ, that I might gain them that are without law. 22 To the [a]weak I became weak, that I might gain the weak: I am become [b]all things to all men, [c]that I may by all means [d]save some. 23 And I do all things for the [6]gospel's sake, that I may be a joint partaker thereof. 24 [e]Know ye not that they that run in a [8]race run all, but one receiveth [f]the prize? Even so [g]run; that

---

[1] Or, *power*

[2] Gr. *be builded up.*

[3] Gr. *in.*

[4] Gr. *sister.*

Deut. xxv. 4.

[5] Or, *altogether*

[6] See marginal note on ch. 4. 15.

[7] See marginal note on ch. 1. 17.

[8] Gr. *race course.*

[a] Rom. 14. 13, 21; ch. 10. 28; Gal. 5. 13
[b] ver. 10 f.; see Rom. 14. 1
[c] ver. 4 ff.
[d] ver. 4, 7, 10; comp. Acts 15. 20
[e] Rom. 14. 15, 20
[f] Comp. Mt. 18. 6; Rom. 14. 20
[g] Comp. Mt. 25. 45
[h] Rom. 14. 21; comp. ch. 10. 32; 2 Cor. 6. 3; 11. 29
[i] ver. 19; comp. 10. 29
[k] Acts 14. 14; 2 Cor. 12. 12; 1 Th. 2. 6; 1 Tim 2. 7; 2 Tim. 1. 11; see Rom. 1. 1
[l] Acts 9. 3, 17; 18. 9; 22. 14, 18; 23. 11; see ch. 15. 8
[m] See ch. 3. 6; 4. 15
[n] See Jn. 3. 33; comp. 2 Cor. 3. 2 f.
[o] Comp. Acts 1. 25
[p] ver. 14; comp. 1 Th. 2. 6, 9; 2 Th. 3. 8 f.
[q] Comp. ch. 7. 7 f.
[r] See Mt. 12. 46
[s] Mat. 8. 14; see Jn. 1. 42
[t] See Acts 4. 36
[u] Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 4; 1 Tim. 1. 18; 2 Tim. 2. 3 f.
[v] ch. 3. 6, 8; Deut. 20. 6; Prov. 27. 18
[x] See Rom. 3. 5
[y] 1 Tim. 5. 18
[z] (Yet see Deut. 22. 1-4; Prov. 12. 10, &c.)
[a] See Rom. 4. 23 f.
[b] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 6
[c] Comp. Rom. 15. 27; ver. 14
[d] ver. 15, 18; see Acts 18. 3; comp. 20. 33
[e] Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 3; 11. 12
[f] See ch. 4. 15; ver. 14, 16, 18, 23; see 2 Cor. 2. 12
[g] See Rom. 6. 16
[h] Lev. 6. 16, 26; 7. 6, 31 ff.; Num. 5. 9 f.; 18. 8-20, 31; Deut. 18. 1
[i] Mt. 10. 10; Lk. 10. 7; 1 Tim. 5. 18
[k] See ver. 4; Lk. 10. 8
[l] 2 Cor. 11. 10
[m] Rom. 1. 14; comp. Acts 9. 15
[n] ver. 18; Jn. 4. 36 (Gr.); see ch. 3. 8
[o] See ch. 4. 1; comp. Gal. 2. 7; Eph. 3. 2 marg.; Phil. 1. 16; Col. 1. 25 marg.
[p] 2 Cor. 11. 7; 12. 13; comp. Acts 18. 3
[q] ch. 7. 31; see ver. 12
[r] See ver. 1
[s] 2 Cor. 4. 5 marg.; comp. Gal. 5. 13
[t] Mt. 18. 15; 1 Pet. 3. 1
[u] Comp. Acts 16. 3; 21. 23-26; Rom. 11. 14
[v] Gal. 2. 19
[x] Rom. 2. 12, 14
[y] Comp. Gal. 2. 3; 3. 2
[z] Comp. Gal. 6. 2; ch. 7. 22
[a] 2 Cor. 11. 29; see Rom. 14. 1; 15. 1
[b] ch. 10. 33
[c] See Rom. 11. 14
[d] See Rom. 11. 14
[e] ver. 13
[f] Phil. 3. 14; Col. 2. 18
[g] Heb. 12. 1; comp. 2 Tim. 4. 7; see Gal. 2. 2

Admonition from Israel's History. "Flee from Idolatry." Christian Liberty not to be misused

ye may attain. 25 And every man that [a] striveth in the games exerciseth self-control in all things. Now they *do it* to receive a corruptible [b] crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so [c] run, as not uncertainly; so [1] fight I, as not [d] beating the air: 27 but I [2] buffet [e] my body, and bring it into bondage: lest by any means, after that I [3] have preached to others, I myself should be rejected.

10 For [f] I would not, brethren, have you ignorant, that our fathers were all [g] under the cloud, and all [h] passed through the sea; 2 and were all [i] baptized [4] unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and did all [k] eat the same spiritual food; 4 and did all [l] drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of a spiritual rock that followed them: and the rock was [5] Christ. 5 Howbeit with most of them God was not well pleased: for [m] they were overthrown in the wilderness. 6 Now [6] these things were our [n] examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [o] they also lusted. 7 Neither be ye [p] idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to [q] play. 8 Neither let us commit fornication, as [r] some of them committed, and fell in one day [s] three and twenty thousand. 9 Neither let us make trial of the [7] Lord, as [t] some of them made trial, and perished by the serpents. 10 Neither murmur ye, [u] as some of them murmured, and [v] perished by the [x] destroyer. 11 Now these things happened unto them [8] by way of [n] example; and [y] they were written for our admonition, upon whom [z] the ends of the ages are come. 12 Wherefore let him that [a] thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. 13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as man can bear: but [b] God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be [c] tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation make also the way of escape, that ye may be able to endure it. 14 Wherefore, my [d] beloved, flee from [e] idolatry. 15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. 16 The [f] cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a [9] communion of the blood of Christ? The [10] [g] bread which we break, is it not a [9] communion of the body of Christ? 17 [11] seeing that we, [h] who are many, are one [10] bread, one body: for we all partake [12] of the one [10] bread. 18 Behold Israel [i] after the flesh: have not they that [k] eat the sacrifices communion with the altar? 19 What say I then? that a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or [l] that an idol is anything? 20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they [m] sacrifice to demons, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have communion with demons. 21 [n] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of demons: ye cannot partake of the table of the Lord, and of [o] the table of demons. 22 Or do we [p] provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we [q] stronger than he?

23 [r] All things are lawful; but not all things are expedient. All things are lawful; but not all things [13] [s] edify. 24 Let no man [t] seek his own, but *each* [14] his neighbor's *good*. 25 [u] Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, eat, asking no question for conscience' sake; 26 for [v] the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. 27 If [x] one of them that believe not biddeth you *to a feast*, and ye are disposed to go; [y] whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience' sake. 28 But [z] if any man say unto you, This hath been offered in sacrifice, eat not, for his sake that showed it, and for conscience' sake: 29 conscience, I say, not thine own, but the other's; for [a] why is my liberty judged by another conscience? 30 [15] If I partake with thankfulness, [b] why am I evil spoken of for that for which I [c] give thanks? 31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or

[1] Gr. *box.*

[2] Gr. *bruise.* Lk. 18. 5.

[3] Or, *have been a herald*

[4] Gr. *into.*

[5] Or, *the Christ* Comp. Heb. 11. 26.

[6] Or, *in these things they became figures of us*

Ex. xxxii. 6.

[7] Some ancient authorities read *Christ.*

[8] Gr. *by way of figure.*

[9] Or, *participation in*

[10] Or, *loaf*

[11] Or, *seeing that there is one bread, we, who are many, are one body*

[12] Gr. *from.*

[13] Gr. *build up.*

[14] Gr. *the other's.* See Rom. 13. 8.

[15] Or, *If I by grace partake*

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 12; 2 Tim. 2. 5; 4. 7; comp. Eph. 6. 12
[b] 2 Tim. 4. 8; Jas. 1. 12; 1 Pet. 5. 4; Rev. 2. 10; 3. 11; comp. Wisd. 4. 2
[c] Heb. 12. 1; comp. 2 Tim. 4. 7; see Gal. 2. 2
[d] Comp. ch. 14. 9
[e] Comp. Rom. 8. 13
[f] See Rom. 1. 13
[g] Ex. 13. 21; Ps. 105. 39; comp. Wisd. 10. 17; 19. 7
[h] Ex. 14. 22, 29; Ps. 66. 6
[i] Comp. Rom. 6. 3; Gal. 3. 27; ch. 1. 13
[k] Ex. 16. 4, 35; Deut. 8. 3; Neh. 9. 15, 20; Ps. 78. 24 f.; see Jn. 6. 31
[l] Ex. 17. 6; Num. 20. 11; Ps. 78. 15
[m] Num. 14. 29 ff., 37; 26. 65; Heb. 3. 17; Jude 5
[n] ver. 11
[o] Num. 11. 4, 34; Ps. 106. 14
[p] Ex. 32. 4; comp. ver. 14; ch. 5. 11
[q] Ex. 32. 19
[r] Num. 25. 1 ff.
[s] Comp. Num. 25. 9
[t] Num. 21. 5 f.
[u] Num. 16. 41; 17. 5, 10
[v] Num. 16. 49
[x] Ex. 12. 23; 2 S. 24. 16; 1 Chr. 21. 15; Wisd. 18. 25; Heb. 11. 28
[y] See Rom. 4. 23
[z] See Rom. 13. 11
[a] See Rom. 11. 20; comp. 2 Pet. 3. 17
[b] See ch. 1. 9
[c] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 9
[d] See Heb. 6. 9
[e] ver. 7; comp. 19 f.; 1 Jn. 5. 21
[f] Mt. 26. 27 f.; ch. 11. 25
[g] Mt. 26. 26; ch. 11. 23 f.; see Acts 2. 42
[h] Rom. 12. 5; ch. 12. 12 f., 27; Eph. 4. 4, 16; Col. 3. 15
[i] See Rom. 1. 3
[k] Lev. 7. 6, 14 f.; Deut. 12. 17 f.
[l] See ch. 8. 4
[m] Deut. 32. 17; Ps. 106. 37; Bar. 4. 7; Rev. 9. 20; comp. Gal. 4. 8
[n] Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 16
[o] Comp. Is. 65. 11
[p] Deut. 32. 21
[q] Eccl. 6. 10; Is. 45. 9
[r] ch. 6. 12
[s] See Rom. 14. 19
[t] ver. 33; ch. 13. 5; Phil. 2. 21; comp. 2 Cor. 12. 14; see Rom. 15. 2
[u] Comp. Acts 10. 15; ch. 8. 7
[v] Ps. 24. 1; comp. 50. 12, &c.; 1 Tim. 4. 4
[x] Comp. ch. 5. 10
[y] Comp. Lk. 10. 8
[z] Comp. ch. 8. 7, 10–12
[a] See ch. 9. 19; comp. Rom. 14. 16
[b] Comp. ch. 9. 1
[c] See Rom. 14. 6

Women to be veiled. Disorder at the Lord's Table

[a] whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. 32 [b] Give no occasion of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to [c] the church of God: 33 even as I also [d] please all men in all things, [e] not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of the many, [f] that they may be saved.

11 1 [g] Be ye imitators of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now [h] I praise you that ye [i] remember me in all things, and [k] hold fast the traditions, even as I delivered them to you. 3 But I would have you know, that the [l] head of every man is Christ; and [m] the head of the woman is the man; and the [n] head of Christ is God. 4 Every man praying or [o] prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoreth his head. 5 But every [p] woman praying or prophesying with her head unveiled dishonoreth her head; for it is one and the same thing as if she were [q] shaven. 6 For if a woman is not veiled, let her also be shorn: but if it is a shame to a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be veiled. 7 For a man indeed ought not to have his head veiled, forasmuch as he is the [r] image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. 8 For [s] the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man: 9 for neither was the man created for the woman; but [t] the woman for the man: 10 for this cause ought the woman to have *a sign of* authority on her head, because of the angels. 11 Nevertheless, neither is the woman without the man, nor the man without the woman, in the Lord. 12 For as the woman is of the man, so is the man also by the woman; but [u] all things are [v] of God. 13 [x] Judge ye [1] in yourselves: is it seemly that a woman pray unto God unveiled? 14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a dishonor to him? 15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering. 16 But if any man seemeth to be contentious, [y] we have no such custom, neither [z] the churches of God.

17 But in giving you this charge, [a] I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better but for the worse. 18 For first of all, when ye come together [2] in the church, I hear that [3] [b] divisions exist among you; and I partly believe it. 19 For there [c] must be also [4] factions among you, [d] that they that are approved may be made manifest among you. 20 When therefore ye assemble yourselves together, it is not possible to eat the Lord's supper: 21 for in your eating each one taketh before *other* his own supper; and one is hungry, and [e] another is drunken. 22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the [5] [f] church of God, and [g] put them to shame that [6] have not? What shall I say to you? [7] shall [a] I praise you? In this I praise you not. 23 For [h] I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that [i] the Lord Jesus in the night in which he was [8] betrayed took bread; 24 and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which [9] is for you: this do in remembrance of me. 25 In like manner also [k] the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the [l] new covenant in my blood: this do, as often as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me. 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye proclaim the Lord's death [m] till he come. 27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner, shall be [n] guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man [o] prove himself, and so let him eat of the bread, and drink of the cup. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh, eateth and drinketh judgment unto himself, if he [10] discern not the body. 30 For this cause many among you are weak and sickly, and not a few [p] sleep. 31 But if we [11] discerned ourselves, we should not be judged. 32 But [12] when we are judged, we are [q] chastened of the Lord, that we may not be

[1] Or, *among*

[2] Or, *in congregation*

[3] Gr. *schisms.*

[4] Gr. *heresies.*

[5] Or, *congregation*

[6] Or, *have nothing*

[7] Or, *shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.*

[8] Or, *delivered up*

[9] Many ancient authorities read *is broken for you.*

[10] Gr. *discriminate.*

[11] Gr. *discriminated.*

[12] Or, *when we are judged of the Lord, we are chastened*

---

[a] Col. 3. 17; 1 Pet. 4. 11
[b] See ch. 8. 13; comp. Acts 24. 16
[c] Acts 20. 28 marg.; ch. 1. 2; 11. 22; 15. 9; 2 Cor. 1. 1; Gal. 1. 13; 1 Tim. 3. 5, 15; comp. ch. 7. 17; Phil. 3. 6
[d] See ch. 9. 22; Rom. 15. 2; comp. Gal. 1. 10
[e] ch. 13. 5; Phil. 2. 21; comp. 2 Cor. 12. 14; see Rom. 15. 2
[f] 1 Th. 2. 16; comp. Rom. 11. 14
[g] See ch. 4. 16
[h] Comp. ver. 17, 22
[i] ch. 4. 17; 15. 2; 1 Th. 1. 6; 3. 6
[k] 2 Th. 2. 15; 3. 6
[l] Eph. 1. 22; 4. 15; 5. 23; Col. 1. 18; 2. 19
[m] Eph. 5. 23; comp. Gen. 3. 16
[n] See ch. 3. 23
[o] See Acts 13. 1; 1 Th. 5. 20
[p] See Lk. 2. 36; Acts 21. 9; comp. ch. 14. 34
[q] Comp. Deut. 21. 12
[r] Jas. 3. 9; Gen. 1. 26; 5. 1; 9. 6
[s] Gen. 2. 21–23; 1 Tim. 2. 13
[t] Gen. 2. 18
[u] 2 Cor. 5. 18
[v] See Rom. 11. 36
[x] Comp. Lk. 12. 57
[y] Comp. 9. 1–3, 6 with 4. 5
[z] See ch. 7. 17
[a] Comp. ver. 2, 22
[b] See ch. 1. 10; comp. 3. 3
[c] Comp. Mt. 18. 7; Lk. 17. 1; 1 Tim. 4. 1; 2 Pet. 2. 1
[d] 1 Jn. 2. 19; comp. Deut. 13. 3
[e] Comp. Jude 12
[f] See ch. 10. 32
[g] Comp. Jas. 2. 6
[h] ch. 15. 3; comp. Gal. 1. 12; Col. 3. 24

[i] ver. 23–25: *Matthew* 26. 26–28; *Mark* 14. 22–24; *Luke* 22. 17–20; comp. ch. 10. 16 [k] See ch. 10. 16 [l] 2 Cor. 3. 6; see Lk. 22. 20 [m] ch. 4. 5; see Jn. 21. 22 [n] Comp. Heb. 10. 29 [o] 2 Cor. 13. 5; Gal. 6. 4; comp. Mt. 26. 22 [p] See Acts 7. 60 [q] 2 S. 7. 14; Ps. 94. 12; Heb. 12. 7–10; Rev. 3. 19

condemned with [a]the world.
33 Wherefore, my brethren, when
ye come together to eat, wait one
for another. 34 If any man is
[b]hungry, let him eat [c]at home;
that your coming together be not
unto judgment. And the rest
will I [d]set in order [e]whensoever
I come.

12

Now concerning [f]spiritual *gifts*, brethren, [g]I
would not have you ignorant.
2 [h]Ye know that when ye were
Gentiles *ye were* [i]led away unto
those [k]dumb idols, howsoever ye
might be led. 3 Wherefore I
make known unto you, that no
man speaking [l]in the Spirit of
God saith, Jesus is [m]anathema;
and no man can say, Jesus is
[n]Lord, but [l]in the Holy Spirit.
4 Now there are [o]diversities of
gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And
there are diversities of ministrations,
and the same Lord. 6 And
there are diversities of workings,
but the same [p]God, who worketh
all things in all. 7 But to each
one is given the manifestation of
the Spirit [q]to profit withal. 8 For
to one is given through the Spirit
the word of [r]wisdom; and to
another the word of [s]knowledge,
according to the same Spirit:
9 to another [t]faith, in the same
Spirit; and to another [u]gifts of
healings, in the one Spirit; 10 and
to another workings of [1][v]miracles;
and to another [x]prophecy; and
to another [y]discernings of spirits:
to another *divers* [z]kinds of
tongues; and to another the
[a]interpretation of tongues: 11
but all these worketh the one
and the same Spirit, [b]dividing to
each one severally even as he will.
12 For [c]as the body is one,
and hath many members, and all
the members of the body, being
many, are one body; [d]so also is
Christ. 13 For [e]in one Spirit
were we all baptized into one
body, whether [f]Jews or Greeks,
whether bond or free; and were
all made to [g]drink of one Spirit.
14 For [h]the body is not one
member, but many. 15 If the
foot shall say, Because I am not
the hand, I am not of the body;
it is not therefore not of the body.
16 And if the ear shall say, Because
I am not the eye, I am not
of the body; it is not therefore
not of the body. 17 If the whole
body were an eye, where were
the hearing? If the whole were
hearing, where were the smelling?
18 But now hath God [i]set the
members each one of them in the
body, [k]even as it pleased him.
19 And if they were all one
member, where were the body?
20 But now [l]they are many
members, but one body. 21 And
the eye cannot say to the hand,
I have no need of thee: or again
the head to the feet, I have no
need of you. 22 Nay, much
rather, those members of the body
which seem to be more feeble
are necessary: 23 and those *parts*
of the body, which we think to
be less honorable, upon these we
[2]bestow more abundant honor;
and our uncomely *parts* have
more abundant comeliness; 24
whereas our comely *parts* have
no need: but God tempered the
body together, giving more abundant
honor to that *part* which
lacked; 25 that there should be
no schism in the body; but *that*
the members should have the same
care one for another. 26 And
whether one member suffereth,
all the members suffer with it;
or *one* member is [3]honored, all
the members rejoice with it.
27 Now ye are [m]the body of
Christ, and [4][n]severally members
thereof. 28 And God hath [o]set
some in [p]the church, first [q]apostles,
secondly [r]prophets, thirdly [s]teachers,
then [1][t]miracles, then [u]gifts
of healings, helps, [5][v]governments,
divers [x]kinds of tongues. 29 Are
all apostles? are all prophets?
are all teachers? are all *workers
of* [1]miracles? 30 have all gifts
of healings? do all speak with
tongues? do all [y]interpret? 31 But
[z]desire earnestly the greater gifts.
And moreover a most excellent
way show I unto you.

13

If I speak with the
[a]tongues of men and of
[b]angels, but have not love, I
am become sounding brass, or a

Most character-
istic chapter
of Charity

vicarious
love

[1] Gr. *powers*.

[2] Or, *put on*

[3] Or, *glorified*

[4] Or, *members each in his part*

[5] Or, *wise counsels*

[a] See ch. 1. 20 [b] ver. 21 [c] ver. 22 [d] ch. 7. 17; 16. 1; see 4. 17 [e] See ch. 4. 19 [f] ch. 14. 1; comp. ver. 4 [g] See Rom. 1. 13 [h] Eph. 2. 11 f.; comp. 1 Pet. 4. 3; see ch. 6. 11 [i] Comp. 1 Th. 1. 9 [k] Hab. 2. 18 f.; comp. Ps. 115. 5; Is. 46. 7; Jer. 10. 5 [l] 1 Jn. 4. 2 f.; comp. Mt. 22. 43; Rev. 1. 10, &c. [m] See Rom. 9. 3 [n] See Jn. 13. 13; Rom. 10. 9 [o] See Rom. 12. 6 f.; comp. ver. 11; Eph. 4. 4 ff., 11; Heb. 2. 4 [p] Comp. ch. 15. 28; Eph. 1. 23; 4. 6 [q] Eph. 4. 12; comp. ver. 12-30; ch. 14. 26 [r] ch. 2. 6; comp. 2 Cor. 1. 12 [s] Comp. Rom. 15. 14; ch. 2. 11, 16; 2 Cor. 2. 14; 4. 6; 8. 7; 11. 6 [t] Comp. ch. 13. 2; 2 Cor. 4. 13 [u] ver. 28, 30 [v] ver. 28 f.; Gal. 3. 5 [x] Comp. ch. 11. 4; 13. 2, 8 [y] Comp. ch. 14. 29; 1 Jn. 4. 1 [z] ver. 28, 30; ch. 13. 1; 14. 2 ff.; comp. Mk. 16. 17 [a] ver. 30; ch. 14. 26 [b] ver. 4 and ref. [c] Rom. 12. 4; see ch. 10. 17 [d] ver. 27 [e] Comp. Eph. 2. 18 [f] Gal. 3. 28; Col. 3. 11; comp. Eph. 2. 13-18; Rom. 3. 22 [g] Comp. Jn. 7. 37-39 [h] ver. 20 [i] ver. 28 [k] See ver. 11; comp. Rom. 12. 6

[l] ver. 14; see ver. 12 [m] ver. 12; comp. ch. 1. 2; Eph. 1. 23; 4. 12; Col. 1. 18, 24; 2. 19 [n] Eph. 5. 30; see Rom. 12. 5 [o] See ver. 18 [p] See ch. 10. 32 [q] Eph. 4. 11 [r] Eph. 2. 20; 3. 5; see Acts 13. 1 [s] See Acts 13. 1 [t] ver. 10, 29 [u] ver. 9, 30 [v] Comp. Rom. 12. 8 [x] See ver. 10 [y] See ver. 10 [z] ch. 14. 1, 39 [a] See ch. 12. 10 [b] Comp. 2 Cor. 12. 4; Rev. 14. 2

[a]clanging cymbal. 2 And if I have *the gift of* [b]prophecy, and know all [c]mysteries and [d]all knowledge; and if I have [e]all faith, so as to [f]remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. 3 And if I [g]bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and if I [h]give my body [1]to be burned, but have not love, it profiteth me nothing. 4 Love [i]suffereth long, *and* is kind; love [k]envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not [l]puffed up, 5 doth not behave itself unseemly, [m]seeketh not its own, is not provoked, [n]taketh not account of evil; 6 [o]rejoiceth not in unrighteousness, but [p]rejoiceth with the truth; 7 [2][q]beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Love never faileth: but whether ~~*there be*~~ [r]prophecies, they shall be done away; whether *there be* [s]tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall be done away. 9 For we [t]know in part, and we prophesy in part; 10 but when that which is perfect is come, that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child: now that I am become a man, I have put away childish things. 12 For now we [u]see in a mirror, [3]darkly; but then [v]face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know fully even as also I [x]was fully known. 13 But now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; and the [4]greatest of these is [y]love.

14 [z]Follow after love; yet [a]desire earnestly [b]spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may [c]prophesy. 2 For he that [d]speaketh in a tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God; for no man [5]understandeth; but in the spirit he speaketh [e]mysteries. 3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men [f]edification, and [6][g]exhortation, and consolation. 4 He that [d]speaketh in a tongue [7][f]edifieth himself; but he that [h]prophesieth [7][f]edifieth the church. 5 Now I would have you all [d]speak with tongues, but [i]rather that ye should prophesy: and greater is he that prophesieth than he that [d]speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive [f]edifying. 6 But now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I speak to you either by way of [k]revelation, or of [l]knowledge, or of [h]prophesying, or of [m]teaching? 7 Even things without life, giving a voice, whether pipe or harp, if they give not a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? 8 For if [n]the trumpet give an uncertain voice, who shall prepare himself for war? 9 So also ye, unless ye utter by the tongue speech easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will be [o]speaking into the air. 10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and [8]no *kind* is without signification. 11 If then I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh a [p]barbarian, and he that speaketh will be a barbarian [9]unto me. 12 So also ye, since ye are zealous of [10]spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may abound unto the [f]edifying of the church. 13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in a tongue pray that he may interpret. 14 For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. 15 [q]What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will [r]sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. 16 Else if thou bless with the spirit, how shall he that filleth the place of [11]the unlearned say [s]the Amen at thy [t]giving of thanks, seeing he knoweth not what thou sayest? 17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not [12][f]edified. 18 I thank God, I speak with tongues more than you all: 19 howbeit in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

20 [u]Brethren, [v]be not children

[1] Many ancient authorities read *that I may glory.*

[2] Or, *covereth* Comp. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

[3] Gr. *in a riddle.*

[4] Gr. *greater.* Comp. Mt. 18. 1, 4; 23. 11.

[5] Gr. *heareth.*

[6] Or, *comfort*

[7] Gr. *buildeth up.*

[8] Or, *nothing is without voice*

[9] Or, *in my case*

[10] Gr. *spirits.*

[11] Or, *him that is without gifts*: and so in ver. 23, 24.

[12] Gr. *builded up.*

[a] Comp. Ps. 150. 5 Sept.
[b] See Acts 13. 1; ch. 11. 4; ver. 8; ch. 14. 1, 39; comp. Mt. 7. 22
[c] ch. 14. 2; 15. 51
[d] See Rom. 15. 14
[e] ch. 12. 9
[f] Mt. 17. 20; 21. 21
[g] Comp. Mt. 6. 2
[h] Dan. 3. 28; 2 Macc. 7. 5 f.
[i] Prov. 10. 12; 17. 9; 1 Th. 5. 14; 1 Pet. 4. 8
[k] Comp. Acts 7. 9
[l] ch. 4. 6
[m] See ch. 10. 24; comp. Phil. 2. 21
[n] 2 Cor. 5. 19
[o] Comp. 2 Th. 2. 12
[p] Comp. 2 Jn. 4; 3 Jn. 3 f.
[q] ch. 9. 12
[r] See ver. 2
[s] See ver. 1
[t] ver. 12; see ch. 8. 2
[u] Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 7; Phil. 3. 12; Jas. 1. 23
[v] Gen. 32. 30; Num. 12. 8; 1 Jn. 3. 2; comp. 2 Esdr. 7. 98
[x] See ch. 8. 3
[y] Comp. Gal. 5. 6
[z] ch. 16. 14
[a] ch. 12. 31; ver. 39
[b] ch. 12. 1
[c] See ch. 13. 2
[d] ch. 12. 10, 28, 30; 13. 1; ver. 18 ff. 26 f.; comp. Mk. 16. 17
[e] ch. 13. 2
[f] ver. 5, 12, 17, 26; see Rom. 14. 19
[g] Acts 4. 36
[h] See ch. 13. 2
[i] Num. 11. 29
[k] ver. 26; Eph. 1. 17
[l] See ch. 12. 8
[m] ver. 26; comp. Acts 2. 42; Rom. 6. 17
[n] Comp. Num. 10. 9; Jer. 4. 19; Ezek. 33. 3-6; Joel 2. 1
[o] Comp. ch. 9. 26
[p] See Acts 28. 2
[q] ver. 26; comp. Acts 21. 22
[r] Comp. Eph. 5. 19; Col. 3. 16

[s] Comp. Deut. 27. 15-26; 1 Chr. 16. 36 (Ps. 106. 48); Neh. 5. 13; 8. 6; Jer. 11. 5; 28. 6; Tob. 8. 8; Rev. 5. 14; 7. 12 [t] Mt. 15. 36 [u] See Rom. 1. 13 [v] Eph. 4. 14; comp. Heb. 5. 12 f.

in mind: yet in malice [a]be ye babes, but in mind be [1]men. 21 In [b]the law it is written, By men of strange tongues and by the lips of strangers will I speak unto this people; and not even thus will they hear me, saith the Lord. 22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to the unbelieving: but [c]prophesying *is for a sign*, not to the unbelieving, but to them that believe. 23 If therefore the whole church be assembled together and all speak with tongues, and there come in men unlearned or unbelieving, will they not say that [d]ye are mad? 24 But if all [c]prophesy, and there come in one unbelieving or unlearned, he is [2][e]reproved by all, he is judged by all; 25 [f]the secrets of his heart are made manifest; and so he will [g]fall down on his face and worship God, [h]declaring that God is [3]among you indeed.

26 [i]What is it then, [k]brethren? When ye come together, [l]each one hath a [m]psalm, hath a [n]teaching, hath a [n]revelation, hath a [o]tongue, hath an [p]interpretation. Let [q]all things be done unto edifying. 27 If any man speaketh in a [o]tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most three, and *that* in turn; and let one [p]interpret: 28 but if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. 29 And let the [r]prophets speak *by* two or three, and let the others [4][s]discern. 30 But if a revelation be made to another sitting by, let the first keep silence. 31 For ye all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be [5]exhorted; 32 and the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets; 33 for God is not *a God* of [t]confusion, but of peace.

As in [u]all the churches of the [v]saints, 34 let the women [x]keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [y]let them be in subjection, as also saith [z]the law. 35 And if they would learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home: for it is shameful for a woman to speak in the church. 36 What? was it from you that the word of God went forth? or came it unto you alone?

37 [a]If any man thinketh himself to be a prophet, or [b]spiritual, let him take knowledge of the things which I write unto you, [c]that they are the commandment of the Lord. 38 [6]But if any man is ignorant, let him be ignorant. 39 Wherefore, my brethren, [d]desire earnestly to [e]prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. 40 But [f]let all things be done decently and in order.

15

Now [g]I make known unto you, brethren, the [7][h]gospel which I [8]preached unto you, which also ye received, [i]wherein also ye stand, 2 by which also ye are saved, [k]if ye hold fast [9]the word which I [8]preached unto you, [l]except ye believed [10]in vain. 3 For [m]I delivered unto you first of all that which also I received: that Christ died [n]for our sins [o]according to the scriptures; 4 and that he was buried; and that he hath been [p]raised on the third day [q]according to the scriptures; 5 and that [r]he appeared to [s]Cephas; then [t]to the twelve; 6 then he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater part remain until now, but some [u]are fallen asleep; 7 then he appeared to [11][v]James; then to [x]all the apostles; 8 and last of all, as to the *child* untimely born, [y]he appeared to me also. 9 For I am [z]the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I [a]persecuted the church of God. 10 But by [b]the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not found [12]vain; but I [c]labored more abundantly than they all: yet [d]not I, but the grace of God which was with me. 11 Whether then *it be* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ is preached that he hath been raised from the dead, how say some among you

Is. xxviii. 11 f.

[1] Gr. *of full age.* Comp. ch. 2. 6.

[2] Or, *convicted*

[3] Or, *in*

[4] Gr. *discriminate.*

[5] Or, *comforted*

Gen. iii. 16

[6] Many ancient authorities read *But if any man knoweth not, he is not known.* Comp. ch. 8. 3.

[7] See marginal note on ch. 4. 15.

[8] See marginal note on ch. 1. 17.

[9] Gr. *with what word.*

[10] Or, *without cause*

[11] Or, *Jacob*

[12] Or, *void*

[a] Comp. Ps. 131. 2; Rom. 16. 19; 1 Pet. 2. 2; see Mt. 18. 3
[b] See Jn. 10. 34; comp. ver. 34
[c] ver. 1
[d] Comp. Acts 2. 13
[e] Jn. 16. 8
[f] Comp. Jn. 4. 19
[g] Lk. 17. 16
[h] Is. 45. 14; Zech. 8. 23; comp. Dan. 2. 47; Acts 4. 13
[i] See ver. 15
[k] See Rom. 1. 13
[l] Comp. ch. 12. 8–10
[m] Eph. 5. 19
[n] See ver. 6
[o] See ver. 2
[p] ver. 5, 13, 27 f.; see ch. 12. 10
[q] See Rom. 14. 19
[r] Comp. ver. 32, 37; see ch. 13. 2
[s] Comp. ch. 12. 10
[t] Comp. ver. 40
[u] Comp. ch. 4. 17; see 7. 17
[v] See Acts 9. 13
[x] Comp. ch. 11. 5, 13
[y] Comp. 1 Tim. 2. 11 f.; 1 Pet. 3. 1
[z] Comp. ver. 21
[a] Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 7
[b] See ch. 2. 15
[c] Comp. ch. 7. 40; 1 Jn. 4. 6
[d] See ch. 12. 31
[e] ver. 1; see 13. 2
[f] ver. 33
[g] Gal. 1. 11; comp. Rom. 2. 16
[h] See ch. 3. 6; 4. 15; comp. Rom. 2. 16
[i] Rom. 5. 2; comp. Rom. 11. 20; 2 Cor. 1. 24
[k] See Rom. 11. 22
[l] Gal. 3. 4
[m] See ch. 11. 23
[n] Jn. 1. 29; Gal. 1. 4; Heb. 5. 1, 3; 1 Pet. 2. 24
[o] Is. 53. 5–12; see Mt. 26. 24; Lk. 24. 25–27; Acts 8. 32 f.; 17. 2 f.; 26. 22
[p] See Mt. 16. 21; Jn. 2. 21 f.; Acts 2. 24

[q] Ps. 16. 8 ff.; Acts 2. 31; 26. 22 f. [r] Lk. 24. 34 [s] ch. 1. 12 [t] See Mk. 16. 14 [u] See Acts 7. 60; ver. 18, 20 [v] See Acts 12. 17 [x] Comp. Lk. 24. 33, 36 f.; Acts 1. 3 f. [y] See ch. 9. 1; comp. Acts 9. 3–8; 22. 6–11; 26. 12–18; [z] Eph. 3. 8; comp. 2 Cor. 12. 11; 1 Tim. 1. 15 [a] See Acts 8. 3 [b] See Rom. 12. 3 [c] 2 Cor. 11. 23; Col. 1. 29; 1 Tim. 4. 10 [d] Comp. ch. 3. 6; 2 Cor. 3. 5; Phil. 2. 13

that there [a]is no resurrection of
the dead? 13 But if there is no
resurrection of the dead, neither
hath Christ been raised: 14 and
[b]if Christ hath not been raised,
then is our preaching [1]vain, [2]your
faith also is [1]vain. 15 Yea, and
we are found false witnesses of
God; because we witnessed of
God that he [c]raised up [3]Christ:
whom he raised not up, if so be
that the dead are not raised. 16
For if the dead are not raised,
neither hath Christ been raised:
17 and if Christ hath not been
raised, your faith is vain; [d]ye are
yet in your sins. 18 Then they
also that [e]are fallen asleep in
Christ have perished. 19 [4]If we
have only hoped in Christ in this
life, we are [f]of all men most
pitiable.

20 But now [g]hath Christ been
raised from the dead, the [h]firstfruits
of them that [e]are asleep.
21 For since [i]by man *came* death,
by man *came* also the resurrection
of the dead. 22 For [k]as in Adam
all die, so also in [3]Christ shall all
be made alive. 23 But each in
his own order: Christ [h]the firstfruits;
then [l]they that are Christ's,
at [m]his [5]coming. 24 Then *cometh*
the end, when he shall deliver
up [n]the kingdom to [6][o]God, even
the Father; when he shall have
abolished [p]all rule and all authority
and power. 25 For he
must reign, [q]till he hath put all
his enemies under his feet. 26
The last enemy that shall be
[r]abolished is death. 27 For, He
put all things in subjection under
his feet. [7]But when he saith,
[s]All things are put in subjection,
it is evident that he is excepted
who did subject all things unto
him. 28 And when [t]all things
have been subjected unto him,
then shall the Son also himself be
subjected to him that did subject
all things unto him, that [u]God
may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do that
are baptized for the dead? If the
dead are not raised at all, why
then are they baptized for them?
30 why do we also stand [v]in
jeopardy every hour? 31 I protest
by [8]that glorying in you,
brethren, which I have in Christ
Jesus our Lord, [x]I die daily. 32
If after the manner of men I
[y]fought with beasts at [z]Ephesus,
[9]what doth it profit me? If the
dead are not raised, [a]let us eat
and drink, for to-morrow we die.
33 [b]Be not deceived: Evil companionships
corrupt good morals.
34 [c]Awake to soberness righteously,
and sin not; for some
have [d]no knowledge of God:
[e]I speak *this* to move you to
shame.

35 But [f]some one will say, How
are [g]the dead raised? and with
what manner of body do they
come? 36 [h]Thou foolish one, that
which thou thyself [i]sowest is not
quickened except it die: 37 and
that which thou sowest, thou sowest
not the body that shall be, but
a bare grain, it may chance of
wheat, or of some other kind;
38 but God giveth it a body even
as it pleased him, and [k]to each
seed a body of its own. 39 All
flesh is not the same flesh: but
there is one *flesh* of men, and another
flesh of beasts, and another
flesh of birds, and another of
fishes. 40 There are also celestial
bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but
the glory of the celestial is one,
and the *glory* of the terrestrial is
another. 41 There is one glory
of the sun, and another glory of
the moon, and another glory of
the stars; for one star differeth
from another star in glory. 42
[l]So also is the resurrection of the
dead. It is sown in [m]corruption;
it is raised in [n]incorruption: 43 it
is sown in dishonor; it is raised
in [o]glory: it is sown in weakness;
it is raised in power: 44 it is
sown a [10][p]natural body; it is raised
a [q]spiritual body. If there is a
[10]natural body, there is also a spiritual
body. 45 So also it is written,
The first man Adam became
a living soul. The [r]last Adam
became a [s]life-giving spirit. 46
Howbeit that is not first which is
spiritual, but that which is [10]natural;
then that which is spiritual.
47 The first man is [t]of the earth,
[u]earthy: the second man is of
heaven. 48 As is the earthy, such
are they also that are earthy: and
as is the heavenly, [v]such are they
also that are heavenly. 49 And
as we have [x]borne the image of

[1] Or, *void*

[2] Some ancient authorities read *our*.

[3] Gr. *the Christ.*

[4] Or, *If in this life only we have hoped in Christ, &c.*

[5] Gr. *presence.*

[6] Gr. *the God and Father.*

Ps. viii. 6.

[7] Or, *But when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection (evidently excepting him that did subject all things unto him), when, I say, all things &c.*

[8] Or, *your glorying*

[9] Or, *what doth it profit me, if the dead are not raised? Let us eat &c.*

[10] Gr. *psychical*

Gen. ii. 7.

[a] Comp. Acts 17. 32; 23. 8; 2 Tim. 2. 18
[b] 1 Th. 4. 14
[c] See Acts 2. 24
[d] See Rom. 4. 25
[e] 1 Th. 4. 16; Rev. 14. 13; see ver. 6
[f] Comp. ch. 4. 9; 2 Tim. 3. 12
[g] 1 Pet. 1. 3; see Acts 2. 24
[h] ver. 23; see Acts 26. 23; Rev. 1. 5
[i] Rom. 5. 12
[k] Rom. 5. 14–18
[l] ver. 52; ch. 6. 14; 1 Th. 4. 16
[m] See 1 Th. 2. 19
[n] Comp. Dan. 2. 44; 7. 14, 27; 2 Pet. 1. 11
[o] Eph. 5. 20
[p] Rom. 8. 38
[q] Ps. 110. 1; comp. Mt. 22. 44
[r] 2 Tim. 1. 10; comp. Rev. 20. 14; 21. 4
[s] Eph. 1. 22; Heb. 2. 8; see Mt. 11. 27; 28. 18
[t] Phil. 3. 21
[u] ch. 12. 6; comp. 3. 23
[v] 2 Esdr. 7. 89; 2 Cor. 11. 26
[x] See Rom. 8. 36
[y] See 2 Cor. 1. 8?
[z] ch. 16. 8 f.; see Acts 18. 19
[a] Is. 22. 13; comp. 56. 12; Lk. 12. 19
[b] See ch. 6. 9
[c] Rom. 13. 11
[d] Comp. Mt. 22. 29; Acts 26. 8
[e] See ch. 6. 5
[f] Comp. Rom. 9. 19
[g] Comp. Ezek. 37. 3
[h] See Lk. 11. 40
[i] Jn. 12. 24
[k] Gen. 1. 11
[l] Dan. 12. 3; comp. Mt. 13. 43
[m] ver. 50; Rom. 8. 21; Gal. 6. 8
[n] See Rom. 2. 7
[o] Phil. 3. 21; comp. Col. 3. 4
[p] Comp. ch. 2. 14
[q] Comp. ver. 50
[r] Rom. 5. 14
[s] Jn. 5. 21; 6. 57 f.; Rom. 8. 2
[t] Jn. 3. 31

[u] Gen. 2. 7; 3. 19 [v] Phil. 3. 20 f. [x] Gen. 5. 3

the earthy, [1] we [a] shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that [b] flesh and blood cannot [c] inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit [d] incorruption. 51 Behold, I tell you a [e] mystery: [2] We all shall not sleep, but we shall all be [f] changed, 52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for [g] the trumpet shall sound, and [h] the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and [i] we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on [d] incorruption, and this [k] mortal must put on immortality. 54 But when [3] this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall come to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up [4] in victory. 55 O death, where is thy victory? O death, where is thy sting? 56 The sting of [l] death is sin; and [m] the power of sin is the law: 57 but [n] thanks be to God, who giveth us the [o] victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 58 [p] Wherefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in [q] the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not [5] vain in the Lord.

16 Now concerning [r] the collection for [s] the saints, as [t] I gave order to the churches of [u] Galatia, so also do ye. 2 Upon [v] the first day of the week let each one of you lay by him in store, as he may prosper, that [x] no collections be made when I come. 3 And when I arrive, [6][y] whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send with letters to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem: 4 and if it be meet for me to go also, they shall go with me. 5 But I [z] will come unto you, when I shall have passed through [a] Macedonia; for I [b] pass through Macedonia; 6 but with you it may be that I shall abide, or even winter, that ye may [c] set me forward on my journey whithersoever I go. 7 For I do not wish to see you now [d] by the way; for I hope to tarry a while with you, [e] if the Lord permit. 8 But I will tarry at [f] Ephesus until [g] Pentecost; 9 for a [h] great door and effectual is opened unto me, and [i] there are many adversaries.

10 Now if [k] Timothy come, see that he be with you without fear; for he worketh [q] the work of the Lord, as I also do: 11 [l] let no man therefore despise him. But [c] set him forward on his journey [m] in peace, that he may come unto me: for I expect him with the brethren. 12 But as touching [n] Apollos the brother, I besought him much to come unto you with the brethren: and it was not at all [7] *his* will to come now; but he will come when he shall have opportunity.

13 [o] Watch ye, [p] stand fast in the faith, [q] quit you like men, [r] be strong. 14 Let all that ye do be done [s] in love.

15 Now I beseech you, brethren (ye know the [t] house of Stephanas, that it is the [u] firstfruits of [v] Achaia, and that they have set themselves to [x] minister unto [y] the saints), 16 that [z] ye also be in subjection unto such, and to every one that helpeth in the work and laboreth. 17 And I rejoice at the [8][a] coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for [b] that which was lacking on your part they supplied. 18 For they [c] refreshed my spirit and yours: [d] acknowledge ye therefore them that are such.

19 The churches of [e] Asia salute you. [f] Aquila and Prisca salute you much in the Lord, with [g] the church that is in their house. 20 All the brethren salute you. [h] Salute one another with a holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with [i] mine own hand. 22 If any man loveth not the Lord, let him be [k] anathema. [9][l] Marana tha. 23 [m] The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you. 24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

[1] Many ancient authorities read *let us also bear.*

[2] Or, *We shall not all &c.*

[3] Many ancient authorities omit *this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and.*

Is. xxv. 8.

Hos. xiii. 14.

[4] Or, *victoriously*

[5] Or, *void*

[6] Or, *whomsoever ye shall approve by letters, them will I send &c.*

[7] Or, God's *will that he should come now* Comp. Rom. 2. 18 marg.

[8] Gr. *presence.* 2 Cor. 10. 10.

[9] That is, *O* (or *Our*) *Lord, come!*

[a] See Rom. 8. 29
[b] See Mt. 16. 17; comp. Jn. 3. 5 f.
[c] See ch. 6. 9
[d] See Rom. 2. 7
[e] See ch. 13. 2
[f] Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4
[g] See Mt. 24. 31
[h] See Jn. 5. 28
[i] 1 Th. 4. 15, 17
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 4
[l] See Rom. 5. 12
[m] Comp. Rom. 3. 20; 4. 15; 7. 8
[n] See 2 Cor. 2. 14; Rom. 7. 25 marg.
[o] Comp. Rom. 8. 37; Heb. 2. 14 f.; 1 Jn. 5. 4; Rev. 21. 4
[p] Comp. 2 Pet. 3. 14
[q] ch. 16. 10
[r] See Acts 24. 17
[s] See Acts 9. 13
[t] Comp. ch. 4. 17
[u] See Acts 16. 6
[v] See Acts 20. 7
[x] 2 Cor. 9. 4 f.
[y] Comp. 2 Cor. 8. 18 f.; 2 Cor. 3. 1
[z] See ch. 4. 19
[a] See Rom. 15. 26
[b] Acts 19. 21
[c] ver. 11; see Acts 15. 3
[d] Comp. 2 Cor. 1. 15 f.
[e] See Acts 18. 21
[f] See Acts 18. 19
[g] See Acts 2. 1
[h] See Acts 14. 27
[i] Acts 19. 9
[k] See Acts 16. 1; comp. ch. 4. 17; 2 Cor. 1. 1
[l] 1 Tim. 4. 12; comp. Tit. 2. 15
[m] See Acts 15. 33
[n] See Acts 18. 24 (ch. 1. 12; 3. 5 f.)
[o] Mt. 24. 42
[p] Gal. 5. 1; Phil. 1. 27; 4. 1; 1 Th. 3. 8; 2 Th. 2. 15; comp. ch. 15. 1
[q] 1 S. 4. 9; 2 S. 10. 12; Is. 46. 8
[r] Ps. 31. 24; Eph. 6. 10; comp. Eph. 3. 16; Col. 1. 11
[s] Comp. ch. 14. 1
[t] ch. 1. 16

[u] Rom. 16. 5 [v] See Acts 18. 12 [x] Rom. 15. 31 [y] See ver. 1 [z] Comp. 1 Th. 5. 12; Heb. 13. 17 [a] Comp. 2 Cor. 7. 6 f. [b] Phil. 2. 30; comp. 2 Cor. 11. 9 [c] 2 Cor. 7. 13; Philem. 7, 20 [d] Comp. Phil. 2. 29; 1 Th. 5. 12 [e] See Acts 16. 6 [f] See Acts 18. 2 [g] See Rom. 16. 5 [h] See Rom. 16. 16 [i] Col. 4. 18; 2 Th. 3. 17; comp. Rom. 16. 22 with Gal. 6. 11; Philem. 19 [k] See Rom. 9. 3 [l] Comp. Rev. 22. 20; Phil. 4. 5 [m] See Rom. 16. 20

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

CORINTHIANS

Salutation. "The God of all Comfort." Paul's conscious Sincerity. Not Fickle in purposing to revisit Them

1 Paul, [a]an apostle of [b]Christ Jesus [c]through the will of God, and [d]Timothy [1]our brother, unto [e]the church of God which is at [f]Corinth, with all the saints that are in the whole of [g]Achaia: 2 [h]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [i]Blessed *be* [2]the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and [k]God of all comfort; 4 who [l]comforteth us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort them that are in any affliction, through the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. 5 For [m]as the sufferings of Christ abound unto us, even so our comfort also aboundeth through Christ. 6 But whether we are afflicted, it is [n]for your comfort and salvation; or whether we are comforted, it is for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: 7 and our hope for you is stedfast; knowing that, [o]as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also are ye of the comfort. 8 For [p]we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning our [q]affliction which befell *us* in [r]Asia, that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, insomuch that we despaired even of life: 9 [3]yea, we ourselves have had the [4]sentence of death within ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God who raiseth the dead: 10 who [s]delivered us out of so great a death, and will deliver: [t]on whom we have [5]set our hope that he will also still deliver us; 11 ye also [u]helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, for the gift bestowed upon us by means of [v]many, thanks may be given by many persons on our behalf.

12 For our glorying is this, the testimony of [x]our conscience, that in holiness and [y]sincerity of God, [z]not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God, we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. 13 For we write no other things unto you, than what ye read or even acknowledge, and I hope ye will acknowledge [a]unto the end: 14 as also ye did acknowledge us in part, that we are your glorying, even as ye also are ours, in [a]the day of our Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to [b]come first unto you, that ye might have a second [6][c]benefit; 16 and by you to [d]pass into [e]Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come unto you, and of you to be [f]set forward on my journey [g]unto Judæa. 17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I show fickleness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose [h]according to the flesh, that with me there should be the yea yea and the nay nay? 18 But as [i]God is faithful, [k]our word toward you is not yea and nay. 19 For [l]the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you [7]by us, *even* [7]by me and [m]Silvanus and [n]Timothy, was not yea and nay, but [o]in him is yea. 20 For [p]how many soever be the promises of God, [o]in him is the yea: wherefore also through him is [q]the Amen, unto the glory of God through us. 21 Now he that [r]establisheth

[1] Gr. *the brother.*

[2] Or, *God and the Father* See Rom. 15. 6 marg.

[3] Or, *but we ourselves*

[4] Gr. *answer.*

[5] Some ancient authorities read *set our hope; and still will he deliver us.*

[6] Or, *grace* Some ancient authorities read *joy.*

[7] Gr. *through.*

[a] Eph. 1. 1; Col. 1. 1; 1 Tim. 1. 1; 2 Tim. 1. 1; Tit. 1. 1; comp. Rom. 1. 1; Gal. 1. 1
[b] See Gal. 3. 26
[c] See 1 Cor. 1. 1
[d] ver. 19; comp. 1 Cor. 16. 10; see Acts 16. 1
[e] See 1 Cor. 10. 32
[f] See Acts 18. 1
[g] See Acts 18. 12
[h] See Rom. 1. 7
[i] Eph. 1. 3; 1 Pet. 1. 3
[k] Rom. 15. 5
[l] ch. 7. 6, 7, 13; comp. Is. 51. 12; 66. 13
[m] Comp. ch. 4. 10; Phil. 3. 10; Col. 1. 24
[n] 2 Tim. 2. 10; comp. ch. 4. 15; 12. 15; Eph. 3. 1, 13
[o] See Rom. 8. 17
[p] See Rom. 1. 13
[q] Acts 19. 23; 1 Cor. 15. 32?
[r] See Acts 16. 6
[s] See Rom. 15. 31
[t] 1 Tim. 4. 10
[u] Comp. Rom. 15. 30; Phil. 1. 19; Philem. 22
[v] Comp. ch. 4. 15; 9. 11 f.
[x] See Acts 23. 1; comp. 1 Th. 2. 10; Heb. 13. 18
[y] ch. 2. 17
[z] See 1 Cor. 1. 17; comp. Jas. 3. 15
[a] See 1 Cor. 1. 8
[b] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 19
[c] Rom. 1. 11; 15. 29
[d] Comp. Acts 19. 21; 1 Cor. 16. 5-7

[e] See Rom. 15. 26 [f] See Acts 15. 3; comp. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11 [g] See Acts 19. 21 [h] ch. 10. 2 f.; comp. 11. 18 [i] See 1 Cor. 1. 9 [k] Comp. ch. 2. 17 [l] Mt. 16. 16; 26. 63, &c.; see Mt. 4. 3 [m] 1 Th. 1. 1; 2 Th. 1. 1; 1 Pet. 5. 12; comp. Acts 15. 22 [n] See ver. 1 [o] Comp. Heb. 13. 8 [p] Rom. 15. 8 [q] See 1 Cor. 14. 16; comp. Rev. 3. 14 [r] 1 Cor. 1. 8

us with you [1]in Christ, and [a]anointed us, is God; 22 [2]who also [b]sealed us, and [c]gave *us* the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 But [d]I call God for a witness upon my soul, that [e]to spare you I forbare to come unto [f]Corinth. 24 Not that we have [g]lordship over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for in [3]faith ye [h]stand fast.

2 1 [4]But I determined this for myself, that I [i]would not come again to you with sorrow. 2 For if I [k]make you sorry, who then is he that maketh me glad but he that is made sorry by me? 3 And I [l]wrote this very thing, lest, [i]when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having [m]confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all. 4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I [l]wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be made sorry, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [n]if any hath caused sorrow, he hath caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I press not too heavily) to you all. 6 Sufficient to such a one is [o]this punishment which was *inflicted* by [5]the many; 7 so that contrariwise ye should [6]rather [p]forgive him and comfort him, lest by any means such a one should be swallowed up with his overmuch sorrow. 8 Wherefore I beseech you to confirm *your* love toward him. 9 For to this end also [q]did I write, that I might know [r]the proof of you, [7]whether ye are [s]obedient in all things. 10 But to whom ye forgive anything, I *forgive* also: for what I also have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, for your sakes *have I forgiven it* [t]in the [8]presence of Christ; 11 that no advantage may be gained over us by [u]Satan: for [v]we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Now when I came to [x]Troas for the [9][y]gospel of Christ, and when a [z]door was opened unto me in the Lord, 13 I [a]had no relief for my spirit, because I found not [b]Titus my brother: but [c]taking my leave of them, I went forth into [d]Macedonia.

14 [e]But thanks be unto God, who always [f]leadeth us in triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest through us the [g]savor of his [h]knowledge in every place. 15 For we are a [g]sweet savor of Christ unto God, in [i]them that [10]are saved, and in them that [11]perish; 16 [k]to the one a savor from death unto death; to the other a savor from life unto life. And who is [l]sufficient for these things? 17 For we are not as the many, [12][m]corrupting the word of God: but [n]as of sincerity, but as of God, [o]in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.

3 Are we beginning again to [p]commend ourselves? or need we, as do some, [q]epistles of commendation to you or from you? 2 [r]Ye are our epistle, written in our hearts, known and read of all men; 3 being made manifest that ye are an epistle of Christ, [s]ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of [t]the living God; not in [u]tables of stone, but in [v]tables *that are* [x]hearts of flesh. 4 And such [y]confidence have we through Christ to God-ward: 5 not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from ourselves; but [z]our sufficiency is from God; 6 who also made us sufficient as [a]ministers of a [b]new covenant; not of [c]the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but [d]the spirit giveth life. 7 But if the [e]ministration of death, [13][u]written, *and* engraven on stones, came [14]with glory, [f]so that the children of Israel could not look stedfastly upon the face of Moses for the glory of his face; which *glory* [15]was passing away: 8 how shall not rather the ministration of the spirit be with glory? 9 [16]For if [g]the ministration of condemnation hath glory, much

[1] Gr. *into.*

[2] Or, *seeing that he both sealed us*

[3] Or, *your faith*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *For.*

[5] Gr. *the more.*

[6] Some ancient authorities omit *rather.*

[7] Some ancient authorities read *whereby.*

[8] Or, *person*

[9] Gr. *good tidings*: see marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[10] Or, *are being saved*

[11] Or, *are perishing*

[12] Or, *making merchandise of the word of God* Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 3.

[13] Gr. *in letters.*

[14] Gr. *in.*

[15] Or, *was being done away* Comp. 1 Cor. 13. 8, 10.

[16] Many ancient authorities read *For if the ministration of condemnation is glory.*

[a] Comp. 1 Jn. 2. 20, 27
[b] See Jn. 3. 33
[c] ch. 5. 5; Eph. 1. 14; comp. Rom. 8. 16
[d] See Rom. 1. 9; comp. Gal. 1. 20
[e] See 1 Cor. 4. 21; comp. ch. 2. 1, 3
[f] ch. 1. 1
[g] 1 Pet. 5. 3; comp. ch. 4. 5; 11. 20
[h] Rom. 11. 20; comp. 1 Cor. 15. 1
[i] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 21; ch. 12. 21
[k] Comp. ch. 7. 8
[l] ver. 9; ch. 7. 8, 12
[m] Gal. 5. 10; 2 Th. 3. 4; Philem. 21
[n] Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 1 f.?
[o] Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 4 f.; comp. ch. 7. 11
[p] Gal. 6. 1; comp. Eph. 4. 32
[q] See ver. 3 f.
[r] Phil. 2. 22; comp. ch. 8. 2
[s] ch. 7. 15; 10. 6
[t] Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 4; ch. 4. 6 end
[u] See Mt. 4. 10
[v] Comp. Lk. 22. 31; ch. 4. 4; 1 Pet. 5. 8
[x] See Acts 16. 8
[y] ch. 4. 3, 4; 8. 18; 9. 13; 10. 14; 11. 4, 7; 1 Th. 3. 2; comp. Rom. 1. 1
[z] See Acts 14. 27
[a] ch. 7. 5
[b] ch. 7. 6, 13 f.; 8. 6, 16, 23; 12. 18; Gal. 2. 1, 3; 2 Tim. 4. 10; Tit. 1. 4
[c] See Mk. 6. 46
[d] See Rom. 15. 26
[e] Rom. 6. 17; 1 Cor. 15. 57; ch. 8. 16; 9. 15; comp. Rom. 1. 8
[f] Comp. Col. 2. 15 (Gr.)
[g] Eph. 5. 2; Phil. 4. 18; comp. S. of S. 1. 3; Ezek. 20. 41
[h] See 1 Cor. 12. 8
[i] See 1 Cor. 1. 18

[k] Comp. Lk. 2. 34; Jn. 9. 39; 1 Pet. 2. 7 f. [l] ch. 3. 5 f. [m] ch. 4. 2; comp. Gal. 1. 6-9 [n] ch. 1. 12; 1 Cor. 5. 8; comp. 1 Th. 2. 4; 1 Pet. 4. 11 [o] ch. 12. 19 [p] ch. 5. 12; 10. 12, 18; 12. 11 [q] Acts 18. 27; Rom. 16. 1; 1 Cor. 16. 3 [r] 1 Cor. 9. 2 [s] Comp. ver. 6 [t] See Mt. 16. 16 [u] ver. 7; Ex. 24. 12; 31. 18; 32. 15 f. [v] Prov. 3. 3; 7. 3; Jer. 17. 1 [x] Jer. 31. 33; comp. Ezek. 11. 19 [y] Eph. 3. 12 [z] See 1 Cor. 15. 10 [a] See 1 Cor. 3. 5 [b] See Lk. 22. 20 [c] See Rom. 2. 29 [d] Jn. 6. 63; Rom. 7. 6 [e] ver. 9; Rom. 7. 5 f.; Gal. 3. 10, 21 f.; comp. Rom. 4. 15; 5. 20 [f] ver. 13; Ex. 34. 29-35 [g] See ver. 7; comp. Deut. 27. 26; Heb. 12. 18-21

rather doth the [a]ministration of
righteousness exceed in glory.
10 For verily that which hath
been made glorious hath not been
made glorious in this respect, by
reason of the glory that surpasseth.
11 For if that which [1]passeth
away *was* [2]with glory, much more
that which remaineth *is* in glory.
12 [b]Having therefore such a
hope, [c]we use great boldness of
speech, 13 and *are* not as Moses,
[d]*who* put a veil upon his face,
that the children of Israel should
not look stedfastly [3]on the end of
that which [4]was passing away: 14
but their [5]minds were [e]hardened:
for until this very day at the [f]reading of [g]the old covenant the same
veil [6]remaineth, it not being revealed *to them* that it is done away
in Christ. 15 But unto this day,
whensoever Moses is read, a veil
lieth upon their heart. 16 [h]But
whensoever [7]it shall turn to the
Lord, the veil is taken away. 17
Now the Lord is the Spirit: and
where [i]the Spirit of the Lord is,
[k]*there* is liberty. 18 But we all,
with unveiled face [8][l]beholding as
in a mirror the [m]glory of the Lord,
are [n]transformed into the same
image from glory to glory, even
as from [o]the Lord the Spirit.

4 Therefore seeing we have
this [p]ministry, even as we
[q]obtained mercy, we [r]faint not:
2 but we have renounced the
hidden [s]things of shame, not
walking in craftiness, nor [t]handling the word of God deceitfully;
but by the manifestation of the
truth [u]commending ourselves to
every man's conscience in the
sight of God. 3 And even if
our [9][v]gospel is [x]veiled, it is veiled
in [y]them that [10]perish: 4 in whom
[z]the god of [a]this [11]world hath
[b]blinded the [5]minds of the unbelieving, [12]that the [13][c]light of
the [9]gospel of the [d]glory of Christ,
who is the [e]image of God, should
not dawn *upon them*. 5 For we
preach [f]not ourselves, but Christ
Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as
your [14]servants [15]for Jesus' sake.
6 Seeing it is God, that said, Light
shall shine out of darkness, who
[g]shined in our hearts, to give
the [13][c]light of the knowledge of
the glory of God in the face of
Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure
in [h]earthen vessels, that the exceeding greatness of [i]the power
may be of God, and not from
ourselves; 8 *we are* [k]pressed on
every side, yet not [l]straitened;
[m]perplexed, yet not unto despair;
9 [n]pursued, yet not [16][o]forsaken;
[p]smitten down, yet not destroyed;
10 [q]always bearing about in the
body the [17]dying of Jesus, that
[r]the life also of Jesus may be
manifested in our body. 11 For
we who live are always delivered
unto death for Jesus' sake, that
the life also of Jesus may be
manifested in our mortal flesh.
12 So then death worketh in us,
but life in you. 13 But having
the same [s]spirit of faith, according to that which is written, I believed, and therefore
did I speak; we also believe,
and therefore also we speak;
14 knowing that he that [t]raised
up [18]the Lord Jesus [u]shall raise
up us also with Jesus, and shall
[v]present us with you. 15 For
all things *are* [x]for your sakes,
that the grace, being [y]multiplied
through [19]the many, may cause
the thanksgiving to abound unto
the glory of God.
16 Wherefore we [z]faint not;
but though our outward man is
decaying, yet our [a]inward man
is [b]renewed day by day. 17 For
our [c]light affliction, which is for
the moment, worketh for us more
and more exceedingly an eternal
weight of glory; 18 while we
[d]look not at the things which
are seen, but the things which
are not seen: for the things
which are seen are temporal;
but the things which are not
seen are eternal.

Cf. John 20

5 For we know that if the
[e]earthly house of our [20][f]tabernacle be dissolved, we have a
building from God, a house [g]not
made with hands, eternal, in the
heavens. 2 For verily in this we
[h]groan, longing to be [i]clothed
upon with our habitation which

[1] Or, *is being done away* See ver. 7 marg.

[2] Gr. *through*.

[3] Or, *unto*

[4] Or, *was being done away* See ver. 7 marg.

[5] Gr. *thoughts*. Ch. 4. 4; 11. 3.

[6] Or, *remaineth unlifted; which* veil *is done away*

[7] Or, a man *shall turn*

[8] Or, *reflecting as a mirror*

[9] See marginal note on ch. 2. 12.

[10] Or, *are perishing*

[11] Or, *age*

[12] Or, *that they should not see the light . . . image of God*

[13] Gr. *illumination*.

[14] Gr. *bondservants*. Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 19.

Gen. i. 3.

[15] Some ancient authorities read *through Jesus*.

[16] Or, *left behind*

[17] Gr. *putting to death*.

Ps. cxvi. 10.

[18] Some ancient authorities omit *the Lord*.

[19] Gr. *the more*.

[20] Or, *bodily frame* Comp. Wisd. 9. 15.

---

[a] Comp. Rom. 1. 17; 3. 21 f.
[b] ch. 7. 4
[c] ch. 7. 4; Eph. 6. 19; comp. Acts 4. 13, 29; 1 Th. 2. 2
[d] ver. 7
[e] See Rom. 11. 7; comp. ch. 4. 4
[f] See Acts 13. 15
[g] Comp. ver. 6
[h] Rom. 11. 23
[i] Gal. 4. 6; comp. Is. 61. 1 f.
[k] Jn. 8. 32; Gal. 5. 1, 13
[l] 1 Cor. 13. 12
[m] ch. 4. 4, 6; comp. Jn. 17. 22, 24
[n] See Rom. 8. 29
[o] ver. 17
[p] Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 5
[q] See 1 Cor. 7. 25
[r] ver. 16; Lk. 18. 1; Gal. 6. 9; Eph. 3. 13; comp. 2 Th. 3. 13
[s] Rom. 6. 21; comp. 1 Cor. 4. 5
[t] See ch. 2. 17
[u] ch. 5. 11 f.
[v] See ch. 2. 12
[x] ch. 3. 14; comp. 1 Cor. 2. 6 ff.
[y] See 1 Cor. 1. 18; ch. 2. 15
[z] See Jn. 12. 31
[a] See Mt. 13. 22
[b] Comp. ch. 3. 14
[c] ver. 6; comp. Acts 26. 18
[d] ch. 3. 18; comp. ver. 6
[e] Col. 1. 15; comp. Phil. 2. 6; Heb. 1. 3; Jn. 1. 18
[f] 1 Th. 2. 6 f. (comp. 1 Cor. 4. 15 f.)
[g] Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 19
[h] ch. 5. 1; 2 Tim. 2. 20; 2 Esdr. 7. 88; comp. Job 4. 19; 10. 9; 33. 6; Lam. 4. 2
[i] See 1 Cor. 2. 5; comp. Judg. 7. 2
[k] ch. 7. 5; comp. 1. 8
[l] Comp. ch. 6. 12
[m] Gal. 4. 20
[n] See Jn. 15. 20; Rom. 8. 35 f.
[o] Heb. 13. 5; comp. Ps. 129. 2
[p] Comp. Ps. 37. 24; Prov. 24. 16; Mic. 7. 8
[q] See Rom. 6. 5; 8. 36; comp. Gal. 6. 17
[r] See Rom. 6. 8
[s] See 1 Cor. 12. 9
[t] See Acts 2. 24
[u] 1 Th. 4. 14
[v] Eph. 5. 27; Col. 1. 22; Jude 24; comp. Lk. 21. 36
[x] See ch. 1. 6; comp. Rom. 8. 28
[y] ch. 1. 11; comp. 1 Cor. 9. 19
[z] See ver. 1
[a] See Rom. 7. 22
[b] Comp. Col. 3. 10; Is. 40. 29, 31
[c] Rom. 8. 18
[d] ch. 5. 7; comp. Rom. 8. 24; Heb. 11. 1, 13
[e] 1 Cor. 15. 47; comp. ch. 4. 7; Job 4. 19
[f] 2 Pet. 1. 13 f.
[g] Comp. Mk. 14. 58; Acts 7. 48; Heb. 9. 11, 24
[h] Rom. 8. 23; ver. 4
[i] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 53 f.; ver. 4

is from heaven: 3 if so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. 4 For indeed we that are in this [1]tabernacle do [a]groan, [2]being burdened; not for that we would be unclothed, but that we would be [b]clothed upon, that what is [c]mortal may be swallowed up of life. 5 Now he that wrought us for this very thing is God, who [d]gave unto us the earnest of the Spirit. 6 Being therefore always of good courage, and knowing that, [e]whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord 7 (for [f]we walk by faith, not by [3]sight); 8 we are of good courage, I say, and are [g]willing rather to be absent from the body, and [h]to be at home with the Lord. 9 Wherefore also we [4]make it our aim, whether at home or absent, to be [i]well-pleasing unto him. 10 For we must all be made manifest before [k]the judgment-seat of Christ; that each one may receive the things *done* [5]in the body, according to what he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the [l]fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but we are made manifest unto God; and I hope that we are [m]made manifest also in your consciences. 12 We are not [n]again commending ourselves unto you, but *speak* as giving you [o]occasion of glorying on our behalf, that ye may have wherewith to answer them that glory in appearance, and not in heart. 13 For whether we [6]are [p]beside ourselves, it is unto God; or whether we are of sober mind, it is unto you. 14 For the love of Christ [q]constraineth us; because we thus judge, that [r]one died for all, therefore all died; 15 and he died for all, that they that live should no longer [s]live unto themselves, but unto him who for their sakes died and rose again. 16 Wherefore we henceforth know no man [t]after the flesh: even though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now we know *him so* no more. 17 Wherefore if any man is [u]in Christ, [7]*he is* [v]a new creature: [x]the old things are passed away; behold, they are become new. 18 But [y]all things are of God, [z]who reconciled us to himself through Christ, and gave unto us the [a]ministry of reconciliation; 19 to wit, that [b]God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, [c]not reckoning unto them their trespasses, and having [8]committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 We are [d]ambassadors therefore on behalf of Christ, [e]as though God were entreating by us: we beseech *you* on behalf of Christ, be ye [z]reconciled to God. 21 Him who [f]knew no sin he made *to be* [g]sin on our behalf; that we might become the [h]righteousness of God in him.

6

1 And [i]working together *with him* [k]we entreat also that ye receive not [l]the grace of God in vain 2 (for he saith,

At an acceptable time I hearkened unto thee,
And in a day of salvation did I succor thee:

behold, now is the acceptable time; behold, now is the day of salvation): 3 [m]giving no occasion of stumbling in anything, that our ministration be not blamed; 4 but in everything [n]commending ourselves, as [o]ministers of God, [p]in much [9]patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 in [q]stripes, in [q]imprisonments, in [r]tumults, in labors, in watchings, in [s]fastings; 6 in pureness, in [t]knowledge, in [u]long suffering, in kindness, in the [v]Holy Spirit, in [x]love unfeigned, 7 in [y]the word of truth, in [z]the power of God; [10]by [a]the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 by glory and [b]dishonor, by [c]evil report and good report; as [d]deceivers, and *yet* [e]true; 9 as unknown, and *yet* well known; as [f]dying, and behold, [g]we live; as chastened, and not killed; 10 as [h]sorrowful, yet always [h]re-

[1] Or, *bodily frame*

[2] Or, *being burdened, in that we would not be unclothed, but would be clothed upon*

[3] Gr. *appearance.*

[4] Gr. *are ambitious.* See Rom. 15. 20 marg.

[5] Gr. *through.*

[6] Or, *were*

[7] Or, there is a new creation

[8] Or, *placed in us*

Is. xlix. 8.

[9] Or, *stedfastness*

[10] Gr. *through*

[a] See ver. 2
[b] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 53 f.; ver. 2
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 54
[d] ch. 1. 22; comp. Rom. 8. 23
[e] Comp. Heb. 11. 13 f.
[f] See ch. 4. 18; 1 Cor. 13. 12
[g] Comp. Phil. 1. 23
[h] Comp. Jn. 12. 26; Phil. 1. 23
[i] Rom. 14. 18; Col. 1. 10; 1 Th. 4. 1
[k] See Mt. 16. 27; comp. Acts 10. 42; Rom. 2. 16; 14. 10, 12; Eph. 6. 8
[l] Heb. 10. 31; 12. 29; Jude 23
[m] ch. 4. 2
[n] See ch. 3. 1
[o] ch. 1. 14; Phil. 1. 26
[p] ch. 11. 1, 16 ff.; 12. 11; comp. Mk. 3. 21
[q] Comp. Acts 18. 5
[r] Rom. 5. 15; 6. 6 ff.; Gal. 2. 20; Col. 3. 3
[s] See Rom. 14. 7-9
[t] ch. 11. 18; Phil. 3. 4; see Jn. 8. 15
[u] See Rom. 16. 7
[v] See Gal. 6. 15; Jn. 3. 3; Rom. 6. 4
[x] Comp. Is. 43. 18 f.; 65. 17; Eph. 4. 24; Rev. 21. 4 f.
[y] See 1 Cor. 11. 12
[z] Col. 1. 20; see Rom. 5. 10
[a] Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 5
[b] Comp. Col. 2. 9
[c] Rom. 4. 8; comp. 1 Cor. 13. 5
[d] Eph. 6. 20; comp. Mal. 2. 7
[e] Comp. ch. 6. 1
[f] Heb. 4. 15; 7. 26; 1 Pet. 2. 22; 1 Jn. 3. 5; comp. Acts 3. 14, &c.
[g] Rom. 8. 3; Gal. 3. 13; comp. Rom. 3. 25; 4. 25
[h] Rom. 1. 17; 3. 21 f.; see 1 Cor. 1. 30
[i] See 1 Cor. 3. 9

[k] ch. 5. 20 [l] Comp. Acts 11. 23 [m] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 13; 9. 12 [n] See Rom. 3. 5 [o] See 1 Cor. 3. 5; comp. 2 Tim. 2. 24 f. [p] ver. 4 ff.: comp. ch. 4. 8-11; 11. 23-27; 12. 10; Acts 9. 16 [q] Acts 16. 23 [r] Comp. Acts 19. 23 ff. [s] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 11 [t] ch. 11. 6; see 1 Cor. 12. 8 [u] Comp. ch. 1. 23; 2. 10; 13. 10 [v] 1 Th. 1. 5; see 1 Cor. 2. 4 [x] See Rom. 12. 9 [y] Comp. ch. 2. 17; 4. 2 [z] See 1 Cor. 2. 5 [a] ch. 10. 4; see Rom. 13. 12; Eph. 6. 11 ff. [b] 1 Cor. 4. 10 [c] 1 Cor. 4. 13; comp. Rom. 3. 8; ch. 12. 16 [d] Comp. Mt. 27. 63 [e] Comp. ch. 1. 18; 4. 2; 1 Th. 2. 3 f. [f] See Rom. 8. 36 [g] ch. 1. 8, 10; 4. 11 [h] ch. 7. 4; 1 Th. 1. 6; Phil. 2. 17; 4. 4; Col. 1. 24; comp. Jn. 16. 22

joicing; as [a]poor, yet making many rich; as [b]having nothing, and *yet* possessing [c]all things.

11 [d]Our mouth is open unto you, O Corinthians, our [e]heart is enlarged. 12 Ye are not straitened in us, but [f]ye are straitened in your own affections. 13 Now for a [g]recompense in like kind (I speak as unto *my* [h]children), be ye also enlarged.

14 [i]Be not unequally yoked with [k]unbelievers: for what [l]fellowship have righteousness and iniquity? or what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what [m]concord hath Christ with [1]Belial? or what portion hath a [n]believer with an [k]unbeliever? 16 And [o]what agreement hath a [2]temple of God with idols? for we are [p]a [2]temple of [q]the living God; even as God said, I will [r]dwell in them, and [s]walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore

[t]Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate,
saith the Lord,
And touch no unclean thing;
And I will receive you,
18 And will be to you a Father,
And ye shall be to me [u]sons and daughters,
saith the Lord Almighty.

7 1 Having therefore these promises, [v]beloved, [x]let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 [3][y]Open your hearts to us: we wronged no man, we corrupted no man, we took advantage of no man. 3 I say it not to condemn *you*: for I have said [z]before, that ye are [a]in our hearts to die together and live together. 4 Great is my [b]boldness of speech toward you, great is my [c]glorying on your behalf: I am filled with [d]comfort, I overflow with [e]joy in all our affliction.

5 For even when we were come into [f]Macedonia our flesh had no relief, but *we were* [g]afflicted on every side; [h]without *were* fightings, within *were* fears. 6 Nevertheless [i]he that comforteth the lowly, *even* God, [k]comforted us by the [4]coming of [l]Titus; 7 and not by his [4]coming only, but also by the comfort wherewith he was comforted in you, while he told us your longing, your mourning, your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced yet more. 8 For though I [m]made you sorry with my epistle, I do not regret it: though I did regret *it* ([5]for I see that that epistle made you sorry, though but for a season), 9 I now rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye were made sorry unto repentance; for ye were made sorry after a godly sort, that ye might suffer loss by us in nothing. 10 For godly sorrow worketh [n]repentance [6]unto salvation, *a repentance* which bringeth no regret: but the sorrow of the world worketh death. 11 For behold, this selfsame thing, that ye were made sorry after a godly sort, what earnest care it wrought in you, yea what clearing of yourselves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what [o]longing, yea what zeal, yea what [p]avenging! In everything ye [q]approved yourselves to be pure in the matter. 12 So although [r]I wrote unto you, *I wrote* not for his cause that [s]did the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be made manifest unto you in the sight of God. 13 Therefore we have been [k]comforted: and in our comfort we joyed the more exceedingly for the joy of [l]Titus, because his [t]spirit hath been refreshed by you all. 14 For if in anything I have [c]gloried to him on your behalf, I was not put to shame; but as we spake all things to you in truth, so our glorying also which I made before [l]Titus was found to be truth. 15 And his affection is more abundantly toward you, while he remembereth the [u]obedience of you all, how with [v]fear and trembling ye received him. 16 I rejoice that in everything [x]I am of good courage concerning you.

8 Moreover, brethren, we make known to you the grace of God which hath been [y]given in the churches of [z]Macedonia; 2 how that in much proof of

[1] Gr. *Beliar*.

[2] Or, *sanctuary*

Lev. xxvi. 12; Ex. xxix. 45; Ezek. xxxvii. 27; Jer. xxxi. 1.

Is. lii. 11.

Hos. i. 10; Isa. xliii. 6.

[3] Gr. *Make room for us*.

[4] Gr. *presence*. Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 9.

[5] Some ancient authorities omit *for*.

[6] Or, *unto a salvation which bringeth no regret*

[a] ch. 8. 9; comp. 1 Cor. 1. 5
[b] Comp. Acts 3. 6
[c] Rom. 8. 32; 1 Cor. 3. 21
[d] Ezek. 33. 22; Eph. 6. 19
[e] Comp. ch. 7. 3; Is. 60. 5
[f] Comp. ch. 7. 2
[g] Comp. Gal. 4. 12
[h] See 1 Cor. 4. 14
[i] Deut. 22. 10; comp. 1 Cor. 5. 9 f.
[k] See 1 Cor. 6. 6
[l] Eph. 5. 7, 11; 1 Jn. 1. 6
[m] 1 Cor. 10. 21
[n] Acts 5. 14; comp. 1 Pet. 1. 21
[o] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 21
[p] See 1 Cor. 3. 16
[q] See Mt. 16. 16
[r] Comp. Ex. 25. 8; see Jn. 14. 23
[s] Comp. Rev. 2. 1
[t] Rev. 18. 4
[u] See Rom. 8. 14
[v] See Heb. 6. 9
[x] Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 15 f.
[y] Comp. ch. 6. 12 f.; 12. 15
[z] ch. 6. 11 f.
[a] Phil. 1. 7
[b] ch. 3. 12
[c] ver. 14; ch. 8. 24; 9. 2 f.; comp. 10. 8; 2 Th. 1. 4; Phil. 1. 26
[d] ch. 1. 4
[e] See ch. 6. 10
[f] ch. 2. 13; see Rom. 15. 26
[g] ch. 4. 8
[h] Deut. 32. 25
[i] ch. 1. 3 f.
[k] ver. 13
[l] See ch. 2. 13; comp. ver. 13 f.
[m] Comp. ch. 2. 2
[n] Comp. Acts 11. 18
[o] ver. 7
[p] ch. 2. 6
[q] Comp. Rom. 3. 5
[r] See ver. 8; ch. 2. 3, 9
[s] 1 Cor. 5. 1 f.
[t] 1 Cor. 16. 18
[u] See ch. 2. 9
[v] Phil. 2. 12; comp. 1 Cor. 2. 3
[x] See ch. 2. 3.
[y] ver. 5
[z] See Acts 16. 9

The Zeal of Macedonia in ministering to the Saints to be emulated under the Guidance of Titus and his Associates

affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto [a] the riches of their [1] liberality. 3 For [b] according to their power, I bear witness, yea and beyond their power, *they gave* of their own accord, 4 beseeching us with much entreaty in regard of [c] this grace and the fellowship in the [d] ministering to the saints: 5 and *this*, not as we had hoped, but first they [e] gave their own selves to the Lord, and to us through [f] the will of God. 6 Insomuch that we [g] exhorted [h] Titus, that as he had [i] made a beginning before, so he would also complete in you [c] this grace also. 7 But as ye [k] abound [l] in everything, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all earnestness, and *in* [2] your love to us, *see* that ye [k] abound in this grace also. 8 I speak [m] not by way of commandment, but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love. 9 For ye know [n] the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, [o] though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might become rich. 10 And herein I [p] give *my* judgment: for this is expedient for you, who were the first to make a beginning [q] a year ago, not only to do, but also to will. 11 But now complete the doing also; that as *there was* the [r] readiness to will, so *there may be* the completion also out of your ability. 12 For if the readiness is there, *it is* acceptable [s] according as *a man* hath, not according as *he* hath not. 13 For *I say* not *this* that others may be eased *and* ye distressed; 14 but by equality: your abundance *being a supply* at this present time for [t] their want, that their abundance also may become *a supply* for [t] your want; that there may be equality: 15 as it is written, He that *gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *gathered* little had no lack.

16 But [u] thanks be to God, who [v] putteth the same earnest care for you into the heart of [h] Titus. 17 For he accepted indeed our [g] exhortation; but being himself very earnest, he went forth unto you of his own accord. 18 And we have sent together with him [x] the brother whose praise in the [3] [y] gospel *is spread* through [z] all the churches; 19 [a] and not only so, but who was also [b] appointed by the churches to travel with us in *the matter of* [c] this grace, which is ministered by us to the glory of the Lord, and *to show* our [r] readiness: 20 avoiding this, that any man should blame us in *the matter of* this bounty which is ministered by us: 21 for we [d] take thought for things honorable, not only in [e] the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. 22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have many times proved earnest in many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great confidence which *he hath* in you. 23 Whether *any inquire* about [f] Titus, *he is* my [g] partner and *my* fellow-worker to you-ward; or our [h] brethren, *they are* the [4] [i] messengers of the churches, *they are* [k] the glory of Christ. 24 [5] Show ye therefore unto them in the face of the churches the proof of your love, and of our [l] glorying on your behalf.

9 For as touching the [m] ministering to the saints, [n] it is superfluous for me to write to you: 2 for I know your readiness, of which I [l] glory on your behalf to them of [o] Macedonia, that [p] Achaia hath been prepared for [q] a year past; and [6] your zeal hath stirred up [7] very many of them. 3 But I have sent the brethren, that our [l] glorying on your behalf may not be made void in this respect; that, [r] even as I said, ye may be prepared: 4 lest by any means, if there come with me any of [o] Macedonia and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be put to shame in this confidence. 5 I thought it necessary therefore to entreat the [s] brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your aforepromised [8] [t] bounty, that the same might be ready as a [u] matter of [t] bounty, and [v] not of [9] extortion.

6 But this *I say*, [x] He that

---

[1] Gr. *singleness*. See Rom. 12. 8.

[2] Some ancient authorities read *our love to you*.

Ex. xvi. 18.

[3] See marginal note on ch. 2. 12.

[4] Gr. *apostles*.

[5] Or, *Show ye therefore in the face . . . on your behalf unto them*.

[6] Or, *emulation of you*

[7] Gr. *the more part*.

[8] Gr. *blessing*.

[9] Or, *covetousness*

[a] See Rom. 2. 4
[b] ver. 11; 1 Cor. 16. 2
[c] Rom. 15. 25 f.; see Acts 24. 17
[d] ver. 19 f.; ch. 9. 1, 12 f.; see Rom. 15. 31
[e] ver. 1
[f] See 1 Cor. 1. 1
[g] ver. 17; ch. 12. 18
[h] ver. 16, 23; see ch. 2. 13
[i] ver. 10
[k] ch. 9. 8
[l] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 5; 12. 8; Rom. 15. 14
[m] 1 Cor. 7. 6
[n] ch. 13. 14
[o] Phil. 2. 6 f.; see Mt. 20. 28; comp. ch. 6. 10
[p] 1 Cor. 7. 25, 40
[q] ch. 9. 2; comp. 1 Cor. 16. 2 f.
[r] ver. 12, 19; ch. 9. 2
[s] Comp. Mk. 12. 43 f.; Lk. 21. 3; ch. 9. 7
[t] Comp. ch. 9. 12; Acts 4. 34
[u] See ch. 2. 14
[v] Rev. 17. 17
[x] ch. 12. 18; comp. 1 Cor. 16. 3
[y] See ch. 2. 12
[z] See 1 Cor. 7. 17; 4. 17
[a] See Rom. 5. 3
[b] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 3 f.; Acts 14. 23
[c] ver. 4, 6
[d] Rom. 12. 17
[e] See Rom. 14. 18
[f] See ver. 6
[g] Philem. 17
[h] ver. 18, 22
[i] Phil. 2. 25; comp. Jn. 13. 16
[k] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 7
[l] See ch. 7. 4
[m] See ch. 8. 4
[n] Comp. 1 Th. 4. 9
[o] See Rom. 15. 26
[p] See Acts 18. 12
[q] ch. 8. 10
[r] 1 Cor. 16. 2
[s] ver. 3
[t] Gen. 33. 11; Judg. 1. 15, &c.; comp. ver. 6
[u] Comp. Phil. 4. 17
[v] Comp. ch. 12. 17 f.
[x] Comp. Prov. 11. 24 f.; 22. 9; Gal. 6. 7, 9

soweth sparingly shall reap also
sparingly; and he that soweth
[1] bountifully shall reap also
[1] bountifully. 7 *Let* each man
do according as he hath purposed
in his heart; [a] not [2] grudgingly,
or of necessity: for [b] God loveth
a cheerful giver. 8 And [c] God is
able to make all grace abound
unto you; that ye, having always
all sufficiency in everything, may
abound unto every good work:
9 as it is written,

He hath scattered abroad, he
hath given to the poor;
His righteousness abideth for
ever.

10 And he that supplieth [d] seed
to the sower and bread for food,
shall supply and multiply your
seed for sowing, and [e] increase
the fruits of your righteousness:
11 ye being [f] enriched in everything
unto all [3] liberality, which
worketh through us [g] thanksgiving
to God. 12 For the ministration
of this service not only
filleth up the measure of [h] the
wants of the saints, but aboundeth
also [g] through many thanksgivings
unto God; 13 seeing that
through the proving *of you* by
this [i] ministration they [k] glorify
God for the obedience of your
[l] confession unto the [4] [m] gospel of
Christ, and for the [3] liberality of
your contribution unto them and
unto all; 14 while they themselves
also, with supplication on
your behalf, long after you by
reason of the exceeding grace
of God in you. 15 [n] Thanks
be to God for his unspeakable
[o] gift.

10 Now [p] I Paul myself
[q] entreat you by the [r] meekness
and gentleness of Christ, I
who [s] in your presence am lowly
among you, but being absent am
of good courage toward you: 2
yea, I beseech you, that [t] I may
not when present show courage
with the confidence wherewith
I count to be bold against [u] some,
who count of us as if we walked
[v] according to the flesh. 3 For
though we walk in the flesh,
we do not war [v] according to
the flesh 4 (for the [x] weapons
of our warfare are not of the
flesh, but mighty [y] before God
[z] to the casting down of strongholds);
5 casting down [5] imaginations,
and every [a] high thing
that is exalted against the knowledge
of God, and bringing every
thought into captivity to the
[b] obedience of Christ; 6 and being
in readiness to avenge all
disobedience, when [c] your obedience
shall be made full. 7 [6] [d] Ye
look at the things that are before
your face. [e] If any man trusteth
in himself that he is Christ's,
let him consider this again with
himself, that, even as he is
Christ's, [f] so also are we. 8 For
though [g] I should glory somewhat
abundantly concerning our
[h] authority (which the Lord gave
for building you up, and not for
casting you down), I shall not
be put to shame: 9 that I may
not seem as if I would terrify
you by my letters. 10 For, His
letters, they say, are weighty and
strong; but his bodily presence
is [i] weak, and [k] his speech of
no account. 11 Let such a one
reckon this, that, what we are
in word by letters when we are
absent, such *are we* also in deed
when we are present. 12 For
we are not bold [7] to number or
compare ourselves with certain of
them that [l] commend themselves:
but they themselves, measuring
themselves by themselves, and
comparing themselves with themselves,
are without understanding.
13 But we will not glory [m] beyond
our measure, but [n] according to
the measure of the [8] province
which God apportioned to us as
a measure, to reach even unto
you. 14 For we stretch not ourselves
overmuch, as though we
reached not unto you: for [o] we
[9] came even as far as unto you
in the [4] [p] gospel of Christ: 15 not
glorying [m] beyond *our* measure,
that is, in [q] other men's labors;
but having hope that, as [r] your
faith groweth, we shall be [s] magnified
in you according to our
[8] province unto *further* abundance,
16 so as to [10] [t] preach the
gospel even unto [u] the parts beyond
you, *and* not to glory in
[q] another's [8] province in regard of
things ready to our hand. 17 But

[1] Gr. *with blessings.* Comp. ver. 5.

[2] Gr. *of sorrow.*

Ps. cxii. 9.

[3] Gr. *singleness.* Comp. ch. 8. 2.

[4] Gr. *good tidings.* See marginal note on ch. 2. 12.

[5] Or, *reasonings* Rom. 2. 1

[6] Or, *Do y look ... face?*

[7] Gr. *to judge our selves among, or to judge ourselves with.*

[8] Or, *limi* Gr. *measuring-rod.*

[9] Or, *were the first t come*

[10] Gr. *bring goo tidings.* Comp. M 11. 5.

[a] Deut. 15. 10; 1 Chr. 29. 17; Rom. 12. 8; comp. ch. 8. 12
[b] Prov. 22. 8 (Sept.); Ex. 25. 2; Ecclus. 35. 9; comp. ch. 8. 12
[c] Comp. Eph. 3. 20
[d] Is. 55. 10
[e] Comp. Hos. 10. 12
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 5
[g] Comp. ch. 1. 11
[h] Comp. ch. 8. 14
[i] Comp. ch. 8. 4; see Rom. 15. 31
[k] See Mt. 9. 8
[l] 1 Tim. 6. 12 f.; Heb. 3. 1; 4. 14; 10. 23
[m] See ch. 2. 12
[n] See ch. 2. 14
[o] Rom. 5. 15 f.
[p] Gal. 5. 2; Eph. 3. 1; comp. Col. 1. 23
[q] Comp. Rom. 12. 1
[r] Mt. 11. 29; comp. 1 Cor. 4. 21; Phil. 4. 5 marg.; Baruch 2. 27 (Gr.)
[s] ver. 10; comp. 1 Cor. 2. 3 f.
[t] ch. 13. 2, 10; see 1 Cor. 4. 21
[u] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 18 f.
[v] See ch. 1. 17; Rom. 8. 4
[x] See ch. 6. 7; comp. 1 Cor. 9. 7; 1 Tim. 1. 18
[y] Comp. Acts 7. 20 marg.
[z] Jer. 1. 10; comp. ver. 8; 13. 10
[a] Comp. Is. 2. 11 f.
[b] Comp. ch. 9. 13
[c] See ch. 2. 9
[d] Comp. Jn. 7. 24; ch. 5. 12
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 12; comp. 14. 37
[f] ch. 11. 23; comp. 1 Cor. 9. 1; Gal. 1. 12
[g] Comp. ch. 7. 4
[h] ch. 13. 10
[i] 1 Cor. 2. 3; comp. ch. 12. 7; Gal. 4. 13 f.
[k] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 17; ch. 11. 6
[l] ver. 18; see ch. 3. 1
[m] ver. 15
[n] See Rom. 12. 3; ver. 15 f.

[o] See 1 Cor. 3. 6 [p] See ch. 2. 12 [q] See Rom. 15. 20
[r] 2 Th. 1. 3 [s] See Acts 5. 13 [t] ch. 11. 7 [u] Acts 19. 21

[a] he that glorieth, let him glory
in the Lord. 18 For not he
that [b] commendeth himself is approved, but [c] whom the Lord
commendeth.

11 Would that ye could [d] bear with me in a little
[e] foolishness: [1] but indeed ye do
bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with [2] a godly jealousy: for I [f] espoused you to
one husband, that I might [g] present you *as* a pure virgin to
Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by
any means, as the [h] serpent beguiled Eve in his craftiness, your
[3] minds should be corrupted from
the simplicity and the purity that
is toward Christ. 4 For if he
that cometh preacheth [i] another
Jesus, whom we did not preach,
or *if* ye receive a [k] different spirit,
which ye did not receive, or a
[l] different [4] gospel, which ye did
not accept, ye do [m] well to [n] bear
with *him*. 5 For I reckon that
I am [o] not a whit behind [5] the
very chiefest apostles. 6 But
though *I be* [p] rude in speech,
yet *am I* not in [q] knowledge;
[6] nay, in every way have we
[r] made *this* manifest unto you
in all things. 7 Or [s] did I commit a sin in abasing myself that
ye might be exalted, because I
[7] preached to you the [t] gospel of
God [u] for nought? 8 I robbed
other churches, [v] taking wages *of them* that I might minister unto
you; 9 and when I was present
with you and was in want, I
was [x] not a burden on any man;
for [y] the brethren, when they
came from [z] Macedonia, supplied
the measure of my want; and in
everything I kept myself from
[x] being burdensome unto you,
and *so* will I keep *myself*. 10
[a] As the truth of Christ is in
me, no man shall stop me of
[b] this glorying in the regions of
[c] Achaia. 11 Wherefore? [d] because I love you not? [e] God
knoweth. 12 But what I do,
that I will do, [f] that I may cut
off [8] occasion from them that desire an occasion; that wherein
they glory, they may be found
even as we. 13 For such men
are [g] false apostles, [h] deceitful
workers, fashioning themselves
into apostles of Christ. 14 And
no marvel; for even [i] Satan fashioneth himself into an [k] angel of
light. 15 It is no great thing
therefore if his ministers also
fashion themselves as ministers
of righteousness; [l] whose end
shall be according to their works.
16 I say [m] again, Let no man
think me foolish; but if *ye do*,
yet as foolish receive me, that I
also may glory a little. 17 That
which I speak, I speak [n] not after
the Lord, but as [o] in foolishness,
in this confidence of glorying.
18 Seeing that [p] many glory
[q] after the flesh, I will glory also.
19 For ye bear with the foolish
gladly, [r] being wise *yourselves*.
20 For ye bear with a man, if he
[s] bringeth you into bondage, if
he [t] devoureth you, if he [u] taketh
you *captive*, if he [v] exalteth himself, if he [x] smiteth you on the
face. 21 I speak by way of [y] disparagement, as though we had
been [z] weak. Yet whereinsoever
any is [a] bold (I [b] speak in foolishness), I am bold also. 22 Are
they [c] Hebrews? [d] so am I.
Are they [e] Israelites? [e] so am I.
Are they the [f] seed of Abraham?
[g] so am I. 23 Are they [h] ministers of Christ? (I speak as one
beside himself) I more; in [i] labors more abundantly, in [k] prisons
more abundantly, in [l] stripes above
measure, in [m] deaths oft. 24 Of
the Jews five times received I
[n] forty *stripes* save one. 25 Thrice
was I [o] beaten with rods, once was
I [p] stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day have I
been in the deep; 26 *in* journeyings often, *in* perils of rivers, *in*
perils of robbers, *in* perils from
my [9] [q] countrymen, *in* perils from
the [r] Gentiles, *in* perils in the
[s] city, *in* perils in the wilderness,
in perils in the sea, *in* perils
among [t] false brethren; 27 *in* [u] labor and travail, in watchings often,
in [v] hunger and thirst, in [x] fastings often, in cold and [y] naked-

Jer. ix. 24.

[1] Or, *nay indeed bear with me.*

[2] Gr. *a jealousy of God.*

[3] Gr. *thoughts.* See ch. 3. 14.

[4] Gr. *good tidings.* Comp. ch. 2. 12.

[5] Or, *those pre-eminent apostles*

[6] Or, *nay, in everything we have made it manifest among all men to you-ward.*

[7] See marginal note on ch. 10. 16.

[8] Gr. *the occasion of them.*

[9] Gr. *race.* Comp. Acts 7. 19.

[a] See 1 Cor. 1. 31
[b] Comp. ver. 12
[c] Comp. Rom. 2. 29; 1 Cor. 4. 5
[d] ver. 4, 19 f.; comp. Mt. 17. 17; ver. 16
[e] ver. 17, 21; comp. ch. 5. 13
[f] Hos. 2. 19 f.; Eph. 5. 26 f.
[g] Comp. ch. 4. 14
[h] Gen. 3. 4, 13; 1 Tim. 2. 14; comp. Wisd. 2. 24; Rev. 12. 9, 15; Jn. 8. 44; 1 Th. 3. 5
[i] Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 11
[k] Comp. Rom. 8. 15
[l] Gal. 1. 6
[m] Comp. Mk. 7. 9
[n] See ver. 1
[o] ch. 12. 11; Gal. 2. 6
[p] See 1 Cor. 1. 17
[q] See 1 Cor. 12. 8; comp. Eph. 3. 4
[r] ch. 4. 2
[s] ch. 12. 13
[t] See Rom. 1. 1; comp. ch. 2. 12
[u] See 1 Cor. 9. 18; Acts 18. 3
[v] Phil. 4. 15, 18; comp. 1 Cor. 4. 12; 9. 6
[x] ch. 12. 13 f., 16
[y] Acts 18. 5?
[z] See Rom. 15. 26
[a] See Rom. 9. 1; comp. 1. 9; ch. 1. 23; Gal. 2. 20
[b] 1 Cor. 9. 15
[c] See Acts 18. 12
[d] ch. 12. 15
[e] ver. 31; comp. 12. 2 f.; Rom. 1. 9; ch. 2. 17
[f] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 12
[g] Rev. 2. 2; comp. Acts 20. 30; Gal. 1. 7; 2. 4; Phil. 1. 15; Tit. 1. 10 f.; 2 Pet. 2. 1
[h] Comp. Phil. 3. 2
[i] See Mt. 4. 10; comp. Eph. 6. 12; Col. 1. 13
[k] Col. 1. 12
[l] Comp. Rom. 2. 6; 3. 8
[m] ver. 1
[n] Comp. 1 Cor. 7. 12, 25
[o] ver. 21

[p] Phil. 3. 3 f. [q] See ch. 5. 16 [r] 1 Cor. 4. 10 [s] Gal. 2. 4; comp. ch. 1. 24; Gal. 4. 3, 9; 5. 1 [t] Mk. 12. 40 [u] Comp. Lk. 5. 5; ver. 3; ch. 12. 16 [v] Comp. ch. 10. 5 [x] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 11 [y] Comp. ch. 6. 8 [z] ch. 10. 10 [a] Comp. ch. 10. 2 [b] ver. 17 [c] See Acts 6. 1 [d] Phil. 3. 5 [e] Rom. 9. 4 [f] Gal. 3. 16 [g] Rom. 11. 1 [h] ch. 3. 6; see 1 Cor. 3. 5; comp. ch. 10. 7 [i] See 1 Cor. 15. 10 [k] ch. 6. 5 [l] Acts 16. 23; ch. 6. 5 [m] See Rom. 8. 36 [n] Deut. 25. 3 [o] Acts 16. 22 [p] Acts 14. 19 [q] Comp. Acts 9. 23; 13. 45, 50; 14. 5; 17. 5, 13; 18. 12; 20. 3, 19; 21. 27; 23. 10, 12; 25. 3; 1 Th. 2. 15 [r] Comp. Acts 14. 5, 19; 19. 23 ff.; 27. 42 [s] Acts 21. 31 [t] Gal. 2. 4 [u] 1 Th. 2. 9; 2 Th. 3. 8 [v] 1 Cor. 4. 11; Phil. 4. 12 [x] ch. 6. 5 [y] 1 Cor. 4. 11

ness. 28 [1]Besides those things that are without, there is that which presseth upon me daily, anxiety for [a]all the churches. 29 Who is [b]weak, and I am not weak? who is caused to stumble, and I burn not? 30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things that concern my [c]weakness. 31 [2]The God and Father of the Lord Jesus, [d]he who is blessed [3]for evermore [e]knoweth that I lie not. 32 In [f]Damascus the [4][g]governor under Aretas the king [h]guarded the city of the Damascenes in order to take me: 33 and [i]through a window was I let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12 [5]I must needs [k]glory, though it is not expedient; but I will come to visions and [l]revelations of the Lord. 2 I know a man [m]in Christ, fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not; [n]God knoweth), such a one [o]caught up even to the [p]third heaven. 3 And I know such a man (whether in the body, or apart from the body, I know not; [n]God knoweth), 4 how that he was [o]caught up into [q]Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. 5 [r]On behalf of such a one will I glory: but on mine own behalf I will not glory, save in *my* [s]weaknesses. 6 For if I should desire to glory, I shall not be [t]foolish; [u]for I shall speak the truth: but I forbear, lest any man should account of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or heareth from me. 7 And by reason of the exceeding greatness of the [6][v]revelations, that I should not be exalted overmuch, there was given to me a [7][x]thorn in the flesh, a [y]messenger of Satan to buffet me, that I should not be exalted overmuch. 8 Concerning this thing I besought the Lord [z]thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he hath said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for *my* [a]power is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather [s]glory in my weaknesses, that the power of Christ may [8]rest upon me. 10 Wherefore [b]I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in [c]necessities, in [d]persecutions, in [c]distresses, [e]for Christ's sake: for [f]when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become [t]foolish: ye compelled me; for I ought to have been commended of you: for [g]in nothing was I behind [9]the very chiefest apostles, though [h]I am nothing. 12 Truly the [i]signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all [10]patience, by signs and wonders and [11]mighty works. 13 For what is there wherein ye were made inferior to the rest of the churches, except *it be* that [k]I myself was not a burden to you? forgive me [l]this wrong.

14 Behold, [m]this is the third time I am ready to come to you; and I [k]will not be a burden to you: for I [n]seek not yours, but [o]you: for the [p]children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the [q]parents for the children. 15 And I will [r]most gladly spend and be [12]spent for your souls. If [s]I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less? 16 But be it so, I [t]did not myself burden you; but, being crafty, I [u]caught you with guile. 17 [v]Did I take advantage of you by any one of them whom I have sent unto you? 18 I [x]exhorted [y]Titus, and I sent [z]the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? walked we not [13]in the same [a]spirit? *walked we* not [b]in the same steps?

19 [14]Ye think all this time that we are excusing ourselves unto you. [c]In the sight of God speak we in Christ. But all things, [d]beloved, *are* [e]for your edifying. 20 For I fear, lest by any means, [f]when I come, I should find you not such as I would, and should myself be found of you such as ye would not; lest by any means *there should be* [g]strife, jealousy, [h]wraths, [i]factions, [k]backbitings, [l]whisperings, [m]swellings, [15][n]tumults; 21 lest again when I come

---

[1] Or, *Besides the things which I omit* Or, *Besides the things that come out of course*

[2] Or, *God and the Father* See Rom. 15. 6

[3] Gr. *unto the ages.*

[4] Gr. *ethnarch.*

[5] Some ancient authorities read *Now to glory is not expedient, but I will come &c.*

[6] Some ancient authorities read *revelations—wherefore, that &c.*

[7] Or, *stake*

[8] Or, *cover me* Gr. *spread a tabernacle over me.* See Rev. 7. 15.

[9] Or, *those pre-eminent apostles*

[10] Or, *stedfastness*

[11] Gr. *powers.*

[12] Gr. *spent out.*

[13] Or, *by the same Spirit*

[14] Or, *Think ye . . . you?*

[15] Or, *disorders*

[a] See 1 Cor. 7. 17
[b] See 1 Cor. 9. 22; comp. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 13
[c] See 1 Cor. 2. 3
[d] See Rom. 1. 25
[e] See ver. 11
[f] Acts 9. 2
[g] Comp. 1 Macc. 14. 47, &c.
[h] Acts 9. 24
[i] Comp. Acts 9. 25
[k] ch. 11. 30, comp. 16, 18; ver. 5, 9
[l] ver. 7; Gal. 1. 12; 2. 2; Eph. 3. 3; comp. 1 Cor. 14. 6
[m] See Rom. 16. 7
[n] See ch. 11. 11
[o] ver. 4; 1 Th. 4. 17; Rev. 12. 5; comp. Acts 8. 39; Ezek. 8. 3
[p] Comp. Deut. 10. 14, &c.; Ps. 148. 4; Eph. 4. 10; Heb. 4. 14
[q] See Lk. 23. 43
[r] See ver. 1
[s] See 1 Cor. 2. 3; ver. 9 f.
[t] ch. 11. 16 f.; ver. 11; see 5. 13
[u] ch. 7. 14
[v] See ver. 1
[x] Num. 33. 55; Ezek. 28. 24; Hos. 2. 6; Ecclus. 43. 19
[y] Comp. Job 2. 6; 1 Cor. 5. 5; see Mt. 4. 10
[z] Comp. Mt. 26. 44
[a] Phil. 4. 13; comp. 1 Cor. 2. 5; Eph. 3. 16
[b] Rom. 5. 3; comp. 8. 35
[c] ch. 6. 4
[d] 2 Th. 1. 4; 2 Tim. 3. 11
[e] Comp. ch. 5. 15, 20
[f] Comp. ch. 13. 4
[g] ch. 11. 5; comp. 1 Cor. 15. 10
[h] 1 Cor. 3. 7; comp. 1 Cor. 13. 2; 15. 9
[i] See 1 Cor. 9. 1; comp. Rom. 15. 19; esp. Jn. 4. 48
[k] See 1 Cor. 9. 12, 18; ch. 11. 9; ver. 14
[l] ch. 11. 7
[m] ch. 13. 1; comp. ch. 1. 15; 13. 2
[n] See 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33
[o] 1 Cor. 9. 19

[p] 1 Cor. 4. 14 f.; Gal. 4. 19 [q] Prov. 19. 14; comp. Ezek. 34. 2 [r] Comp. ch. 1. 6; Rom. 9. 3; Phil. 2. 17; Col. 1. 24; 1 Th. 2. 8; 2 Tim. 2. 10 [s] ch. 11. 11 [t] ch. 11. 9 [u] Comp. ch. 11. 20 [v] Comp. ch. 9. 5 [x] See ch. 8. 6 [y] See ch. 2. 13 [z] Comp. ch. 8. 18 [a] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 21 [b] Rom. 4. 12 [c] ch. 2. 17; comp. Rom. 9. 1 [d] See Heb. 6. 9 [e] ch. 10. 8; see Rom. 14. 19; comp. 1 Th. 5. 11 [f] ch. 2. 1–4; comp. 1 Cor. 4. 21 [g] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 11; 3. 3 [h] Gal. 5. 20 [i] See Rom. 2. 8; 1 Cor. 11. 19 [k] Rom. 1. 30; comp. Jas. 4. 11; 1 Pet. 2. 1 [l] Rom. 1. 29 [m] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 6, 18; 5. 2 [n] Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 33

my God should humble me before you, and I should mourn for many of them that have [a] sinned heretofore, and repented not of the [b] uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they committed.

13 [c] This is the third time I am coming to you. [d] At the mouth of two witnesses or three shall every word be established. 2 I have said [1] beforehand, and I do say [1] beforehand, [2] as when I was present the second time, so now, being absent, to them that have [a] sinned heretofore, and to all the rest, that, [e] if I come again, I will not [f] spare; 3 seeing that ye [g] seek a proof of [h] Christ that speaketh in me; who to you-ward is not weak, but is [i] powerful in you: 4 for he was [k] crucified through weakness, yet he liveth [l] through the power of God. For we also are [m] weak [3] in him, but [n] we shall live with him through the power of God toward you. 5 [o] Try your own selves, whether ye are in the faith; [p] prove your own selves. Or know ye not as to your own selves, that Jesus Christ is in you? unless indeed ye be [q] reprobate. 6 But I hope that ye shall know that we are not reprobate. 7 Now we pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we may appear approved, but that ye may do that which is honorable, [4] though we be as reprobate. 8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. 9 For we rejoice, when we are [r] weak, and ye are strong: this we also pray for, even your [s] perfecting. 10 For this cause I write these things while absent, [t] that I may not when present deal [u] sharply, according to the [v] authority which the Lord gave me for building up, and not for casting down.

11 [x] Finally, brethren, [5] farewell. [s] Be perfected; be comforted; [y] be of the same mind; [z] live in peace: and [a] the God of love and peace shall be with you. 12 [b] Salute one another with a holy kiss.

13 [c] All the saints salute you.

14 [d] The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the [e] love of God, and the [f] communion of the Holy Spirit, be with you all.

---

[1] Or, *plainly* Comp. 1 Thess. 3. 4.

[2] Or, *as if I were present the second time, even though I am now absent*

[3] Many ancient authorities read *with.*

[4] Gr. *and that.*

[5] Or, *rejoice: be perfected*

[a] ch. 13. 2
[b] Gal. 5. 19; comp. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 18; see Col. 3. 5
[c] ch. 12. 14
[d] Deut. 19. 15; see Mt. 18. 16
[e] ver. 10; comp. 1 Cor. 4. 21
[f] Comp. ch. 1. 23; 10. 11
[g] Comp. ch. 10. 1, 10
[h] 1 Cor. 5. 4; 7. 40; comp. Mt. 10. 20
[i] Comp. ch. 9. 8; 10. 4
[k] Comp. Phil. 2. 7 f.; 1 Pet. 3. 18
[l] Rom. 1. 4; 6. 4; 1 Cor. 6. 14
[m] See 1 Cor. 2. 3; ver. 9
[n] Rom. 6. 8
[o] Comp. Jn. 6. 6
[p] 1 Cor. 11. 28
[q] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 27
[r] ver. 4; comp. ch. 12. 10
[s] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 10; ver. 11; Eph. 4. 12; comp. 1 Th. 3. 10
[t] Comp. ch. 2. 3
[u] Tit. 1. 13
[v] ch. 10. 8; comp. 1 Cor. 5. 4
[x] 1 Th. 4. 1; 2 Th. 3. 1, &c.
[y] See Rom. 12. 16
[z] See Mk. 9. 50
[a] See Rom. 15. 33; comp. Eph. 6. 23
[b] See Rom. 16. 16
[c] Phil. 4. 22
[d] See Rom. 16. 20; comp. ch. 8. 9
[e] Rom. 5. 5; comp. Jude 21
[f] Phil. 2. 1

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

GALATIANS

Salutation. The Galatians' Apostasy surprising. The Gospel I preach came from God; was not learned at Jerusalem

1. 1

1 Paul, [a]an apostle ([b]not from men, neither through [1]man, but [c]through Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who [d]raised him from the dead), 2 and all [e]the brethren that are with me, unto [f]the churches of Galatia: 3 [g]Grace to you and peace [2]from God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, 4 who [h]gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of [i]this present evil [3]world, according to the will of [4][k]our God and Father: 5 [l]to whom *be* the glory [5]for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are [m]so quickly removing from [n]him that called you in the grace of Christ unto a [o]different [6]gospel; 7 [7]which is not another *gospel*: only there are some that [p]trouble you, and would pervert the [6]gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or [q]an angel from heaven, should [8]preach [9]unto you any gospel [10]other than that which we [8]preached unto you, let him be [r]anathema. 9 As we [s]have said before, so say I now again, [t]If any man [8]preacheth unto you any gospel [10]other than that which ye received, let him be [r]anathema. 10 For am I now [u]seeking the favor of men, or of God? or am I striving to please men? if I were still pleasing men, I should not be a [11][v]servant of Christ.

11 For [x]I make known to you, brethren, as touching the [6]gospel which was [8]preached by me, that it is [y]not after man. 12 For [z]neither did I receive it from [1]man, nor was I taught it, but *it came to me* through [a]revelation of Jesus Christ. 13 For ye have heard of [b]my manner of life in time past in [c]the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I [d]persecuted [e]the church of God, and [f]made havoc of it: 14 and I [g]advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own age [12]among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the [h]traditions of my fathers. 15 But when it was [i]the good pleasure of God, who separated me, *even* from my mother's womb, and [k]called me through his grace, 16 to reveal his Son in me, that I might [8][l]preach him among the Gentiles; [m]straightway I conferred not with [n]flesh and blood: 17 [o]neither went I up to Jerusalem to them that were apostles before me: but I went away into Arabia; and again I returned unto [p]Damascus.

18 Then [q]after three years I went up [r]to Jerusalem to [13]visit [s]Cephas, and tarried with him fifteen days. 19 But other of the apostles saw I none, [14]save [15][t]James the Lord's brother. 20 Now touching the things which I write unto you, behold, [u]before God, I lie not. 21 Then [v]I came into the regions of [x]Syria and [y]Cilicia. 22 And I was still unknown by face unto [z]the churches of Judæa which were [a]in Christ: 23 but they only heard say, He that once persecuted us now [8]preacheth [b]the faith of which he once [f]made havoc; 24 and they [c]glorified God in me.

2. 1

2 Then after the space of fourteen years I [d]went up again to Jerusalem with [e]Barnabas, taking [f]Titus also with me.

[1] Or, *a man*

[2] Some ancient authorities read *from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.*

[3] Or, *age*

[4] Or, *God and our Father*

[5] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[6] Gr. *good tidings.* See marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[7] Or, *which is nothing else save that there &c.*

[8] See marginal note on Mt. 11. 5.

[9] Some ancient authorities omit *unto you.*

[10] Or, *contrary to that*

[11] Gr. *bondservant.*

[12] Gr. *in my race.* Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 26.

[13] Or, *become a quainted with*

[14] Or, *but only*

[15] Or, *Jacob*

---

[a] Comp. 2 Cor. 1. 1
[b] ver. 11 f.
[c] Acts 20. 24; see Acts 9. 15; ver. 15 f.
[d] See Acts 2. 24
[e] Phil. 4. 21
[f] 1 Cor. 16. 1; see Acts 16. 6
[g] See Rom. 1. 7
[h] See Mt. 20. 28; Rom. 4. 25; 1 Cor. 15. 3; comp. ch. 2. 20
[i] See Mt. 13. 22; Rom. 12. 2; 2 Cor. 4. 4
[k] Phil. 4. 20; 1 Th. 1. 3; 3. 11, 13
[l] Comp. Rom. 11. 36
[m] Comp. Acts 16. 6; 18. 23; ch. 4. 13
[n] ch. 5. 8; ver. 15; see Rom. 8. 28
[o] 2 Cor. 11. 4; comp. 1 Tim. 1. 3; ver. 7, 11; ch. 2. 2, 7; comp. 5. 14
[p] See Acts 15. 24; ch. 5. 10
[q] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 14
[r] See Rom. 9. 3
[s] Comp. Acts 18. 23
[t] Comp. Rom. 16. 17
[u] 1 Th. 2. 4; comp. 1 Cor. 10. 33
[v] Rom. 1. 1; Phil. 1. 1
[x] 1 Cor. 15. 1; comp. Rom. 2. 16
[y] 1 Cor. 9. 8; comp. 3. 4
[z] ver. 1; see 1 Cor. 11. 23
[a] ver. 16; see 1 Cor. 2. 10; comp. 2 Cor. 12. 1; ch. 2. 2
[b] Acts 26. 4 f.
[c] 2 Macc. 2. 21; 8. 1; 14. 38

[d] See Acts 8. 3 [e] See 1 Cor. 10. 32 [f] See Acts 9. 21 [g] Comp. Acts 22. 3 [h] Mt. 15. 2; Mk. 7. 3; comp. Col. 2. 8; Jer. 9. 14 [i] See Acts 9. 15; Rom. 1. 1; Is. 49. 1, 5; Jer. 1. 5; Ecclus. 49. 7 [k] See ver. 6 [l] ch. 2. 9; see Acts 9. 15 [m] Acts 9. 20 [n] See Mt. 16. 17 [o] Acts 9. 19–22 [p] See Acts 9. 2 [q] Comp. Acts 9. 22 f. [r] Comp. Acts 9. 26 f. [s] See Jn. 1. 42; ch. 2. 9, 11, 14 [t] See Mt. 12. 46; Acts 12. 17 [u] Comp. Rom. 9. 1; 2 Cor. 1. 23; 11. 31 [v] Comp. Acts 9. 30? [x] Acts 15. 23, 41 [y] See Acts 6. 9 [z] 1 Th. 2. 14; comp. 1 Cor. 7. 17 [a] See Rom. 16. 7 [b] See Acts 6. 7; ch. 6. 10 [c] See Mt. 9. 8 [d] Comp. Acts 15. 2 [e] See Acts 4. 36; ver. 9, 13 [f] See 2 Cor. 2. 13; ver. 3

yet was endorsed by "the Three," and maintained against Peter. The folly of relapsing to the Law;

2 And I went up [a] by revelation; and I laid before them the [1][b] gospel which I preach among the Gentiles but privately before them who [2] were of repute, lest by any means I should be [c] running, or had run, in vain. 3 But not even [d] Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was [e] compelled to be circumcised: 4 [3] and that because of the [f] false brethren privily brought in, who [g] came in privily to spy out our [h] liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might [i] bring us into bondage: 5 to whom we gave place in the way of subjection, no, not for an hour; that [k] the truth of the [1] gospel might continue with you. 6 But from those who [2] were [l] reputed to be somewhat ([4] whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [m] God accepteth not man's person)—they, I say, who were of repute imparted nothing to me: 7 but contrariwise, when they saw that I had been [n] intrusted with the [1][o] gospel of the uncircumcision, even as [p] Peter with *the* [1] *gospel* of the circumcision 8 (for he that wrought for Peter unto the [q] apostleship of the circumcision wrought for me also unto the Gentiles); 9 and when they perceived [r] the grace that was given unto me, [5][s] James and [p][t] Cephas and John, they who [2] were [l] reputed to be [u] pillars, gave to me and [v] Barnabas the [x] right hands of fellowship, that we should [y] go unto the Gentiles, and they unto the circumcision; 10 only *they would* that we should remember the poor; [z] which very thing I was also zealous to do.

11 But when [p] Cephas came to [a] Antioch, I resisted him to the face, because he stood condemned. 12 For before that certain came from [s] James, he [b] ate with the Gentiles; but when they came, he drew back and separated himself, [c] fearing them that were of the circumcision. 13 And the rest of the Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that even [v] Barnabas was carried away with their dissimulation. 14 But when I saw that they [d] walked not uprightly according to [k] the truth of the [1] gospel, I said unto [p] Cephas before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, [e] livest as do the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, how compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? 15 We being [f] Jews by nature, and not [g] sinners of the Gentiles, 16 yet knowing that [h] a man is not [6] justified by the works of the law but through faith in Jesus Christ, even we believed on Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by [i] faith in Christ, and not by the works of the law: because [k] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. 17 But if, while we sought to be justified in Christ, we ourselves also were found [l] sinners, is Christ a minister of sin? [m] God forbid. 18 For if I build up again those things which I destroyed, I [n] prove myself a transgressor. 19 For I through the law [o] died unto the law, that I might live unto God. 20 I have been [p] crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but [q] Christ liveth in me: and that *life* which I now live in the flesh I live in faith, *the faith* which is in [r] the Son of God, who [s] loved me, and [t] gave himself up for me. 21 I do not make void the grace of God: for [u] if righteousness is through the law, then Christ died for nought.

3 O foolish [v] Galatians, who did bewitch you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ [x] was openly set forth crucified? 2 This only would I learn from you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the [7][y] hearing of faith? 3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, [8] are ye now perfected in the flesh? 4 Did ye suffer so many things in vain? [z] if it be indeed in vain. 5 He therefore that [a] supplieth to you the Spirit, and [b] worketh [9] miracles [10] among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the [7][y] hearing of faith? 6 Even as [c] Abraham

[1] See marginal note on ch. 1. 6.
[2] Or, *are*
[3] Or, *but it was because of*
[4] Or, *what they once were*
[5] Or, *Jacob*
[6] Or, *accounted righteous*: and so elsewhere. Comp. Rom. 2. 13.
[7] Or, *message*
[8] Or, *do ye now make an end in the flesh?*
[9] Gr. *powers.*
[10] Or, *in*

[a] Comp. Acts 15. 2; see ch. 1. 12
[b] See ch. 1. 6
[c] ch. 5. 7; Phil. 2. 16; comp. Rom. 9. 16; 1 Cor. 9. 24 ff.; Heb. 12. 1; 2 Tim. 4. 7
[d] See 2 Cor. 2. 13; ver. 1
[e] Comp. Acts 16. 3; 1 Cor. 9. 21
[f] ch. 1. 7; Acts 15. 1, 24; comp. 2 Cor. 11. 13. 26
[g] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 1; Jude 4
[h] ch. 5. 1, 13; comp. Jas. 1. 25
[i] See 2 Cor. 11. 20; comp. Rom. 8. 15
[k] ver. 14; Col. 1. 5; comp. ch. 1. 6
[l] ver. 2, 9; comp. ch. 6. 3; 2 Cor. 11. 5; 12. 11
[m] See Acts 10. 34
[n] 1 Th. 2. 4; 1 Tim. 1. 11; comp. 1 Cor. 9. 17
[o] ch. 1. 16; see Acts 9. 15
[p] Comp. ver. 9, 11, 14; ch. 1. 18
[q] See Acts 1. 25
[r] See Rom. 12. 3
[s] See Acts 12. 17; ver. 12
[t] Comp. Lk. 22. 8
[u] Rev. 3. 12; comp. 1 Tim. 3. 15; Ecclus. 36. 24
[v] See Acts 4. 36; ver. 1, 13
[x] Comp. 2 K. 10. 15; Ezr. 10. 19; 1 Macc. 11. 50, 62; 13. 50
[y] ch. 1. 16
[z] See Acts 24. 17
[a] See Acts 11. 19; comp. 15. 1
[b] Comp. Acts 11. 3
[c] Comp. Acts 11. 2
[d] Heb. 12. 13
[e] ver. 12; comp. Acts 10. 28
[f] Phil. 3. 4 f.
[g] 1 S. 15. 18; Tob. 13. 6; Wisd. 10. 20; 1 Macc. 1. 34; Lk. 24. 7; 1 Cor. 6. 1
[h] ch. 3. 11; see Acts 13. 39

[i] See Rom. 9. 30 [k] Rom. 3. 20; comp. Ps. 143. 2 [l] Comp. ver. 15 [m] ch. 3. 21; see Lk. 20. 16 [n] Comp. Rom. 3. 5 (Gr.) [o] See Rom. 7. 4; comp. 6. 2; 1 Cor. 9. 20 [p] See Rom. 6. 6; comp. ch. 5. 24; 6. 14 [q] See Rom. 8. 10 [r] See Mt. 4. 3 [s] See Rom. 8. 37 [t] Comp. ch. 1. 4 [u] ch. 3. 21 [v] Comp. ch. 1. 2 [x] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 23; ch. 5. 11 [y] Comp. Rom. 10. 17 [z] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 2 [a] Phil. 1. 19; comp. 2 Cor. 9. 10 [b] Comp. 1 Cor. 12. 10 [c] See Rom. 4. 3

believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. 7 [1] Know therefore that [a] they that are of faith, the same are [b] sons of Abraham. 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God [2] would justify the [3] Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel beforehand unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all the nations be blessed. 9 So then [c] they that are of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham. 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one who continueth not in all things that are written in the book of the law, to do them. 11 Now that [d] no man is justified [4] by the law before God, is evident: for, [e] The righteous shall live by faith; 12 and the law is not of faith; but, [f] He that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ [g] redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us; for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on [h] a tree: 14 that [i] upon the Gentiles might come the blessing of Abraham in Christ Jesus; that we [k] might receive [l] the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 [m] Brethren, [n] I speak after the manner of men: [o] Though it be but a man's covenant, yet when it hath been confirmed, no one maketh it void, or addeth thereto. 16 Now [p] to Abraham were the promises spoken, and to his seed. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, [q] And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 Now this I say: A covenant confirmed beforehand by God, the law, which came [r] four hundred and thirty years after, doth not disannul, so as to make the promise of none effect. 18 For [s] if the inheritance is of the law, it is no more of promise: but [t] God hath granted it to Abraham by promise. 19 [u] What then is the law? It was added because of transgressions, till [v] the seed should come to whom the promise hath been made; *and it was* [x] ordained through angels [y] by the hand of a mediator. 20 Now [z] a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? [a] God forbid: for [b] if there had been a law given which could make alive, verily righteousness would have been of the law. 22 But the scripture [c] shut up all [d] things under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept in ward under the law, [c] shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 So that the law is become our [e] tutor *to bring us* unto Christ, that [f] we might be justified by faith. 25 But now that faith is come, we are no longer under a [e] tutor. 26 For ye are all [g] sons of God, through faith, in [h] Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as were [i] baptized into Christ did [k] put on Christ. 28 [l] There can be neither Jew nor Greek, there can be neither bond nor free, there can be no male and female; for [m] ye all are one *man* in [h] Christ Jesus. 29 And if [n] ye are Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, heirs according to [o] promise.

4 But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he differeth nothing from a bondservant though he is lord of all; 2 but is under guardians and stewards until the day appointed of the father. 3 So we also, when we were children, were held [p] in bondage under the [5] [q] rudiments of the world: 4 but when [r] the fulness of the time came, God sent forth his Son, [s] born of a woman, born [t] under the law, 5 that he might redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of [g] sons. 6 And because ye are sons, [u] God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, [v] Abba, Father. 7 So that thou art no longer a bondservant, but a son; and [x] if a son, then an heir through God.

8 Howbeit at that time, [y] not knowing God, ye were [z] in bondage to [a] them that by nature are no gods: 9 but now that ye have

Gen. xv. 6.

[1] Or, *Ye perceive*

[2] Gr. *justifieth.*

[3] Gr. *nations.*

Gen. xii. 3.

Deut. xxvii. 26.

[4] Gr. *in.*

Hab. ii. 4.

Lev. xviii. 5.

Deut. xxi. 23.

Gen. xiii. 15; xvii. 8.

[5] Or, *elements*

2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.

[a] ver. 9
[b] See Lk. 19. 9; comp. ch. 6. 16
[c] ver. 7
[d] ch. 2. 16
[e] Rom. 1. 17; Heb. 10. 38
[f] Rom. 10. 5
[g] ch. 4. 5
[h] See Acts 5. 30
[i] Rom. 4. 9, 16; comp. ver. 28
[k] ver. 2
[l] See Acts 2. 33; comp. Eph. 1. 13
[m] See ch. 6. 18; Rom. 1. 13; Acts 1. 15
[n] See Rom. 3. 5
[o] Comp. Heb. 6. 16
[p] Comp. Lk. 1. 55; Rom. 4. 13, 16; 9. 4
[q] Comp. Acts 3. 25
[r] Ex. 12. 40; comp. Gen. 15. 13 f.; Acts 7. 6
[s] Rom. 4. 14
[t] Comp. Heb. 6. 14
[u] See Rom. 5. 20
[v] ver. 16
[x] See Acts 7. 53
[y] Ex. 20. 19; Deut. 5. 5
[z] Comp. 1 Tim. 2. 5; Heb. 8. 6; 9. 15; 12. 24
[a] See Lk. 20. 16; ch. 2. 17
[b] ch. 2. 21
[c] See Rom. 11. 32
[d] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 27
[e] 1 Cor. 4. 15
[f] ch. 2. 16
[g] ch. 4. 5; see Rom. 8. 14
[h] ver. 28; ch. 4. 14; 5. 6, 24; see Rom. 8. 1; Eph. 1. 1; Col. 1. 4; Phil. 1. 1; 1 Tim. 1. 12; 2 Tim. 1. 1; Tit. 1. 4, &c.
[i] See Mt. 28. 19; Rom. 6. 3; comp. 1 Cor. 10. 2
[k] See Rom. 13. 14
[l] See 1 Cor. 12. 13; Col. 3. 11; comp. Rom. 3. 22
[m] Comp. Jn. 17. 11; Eph. 2. 15
[n] Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 23
[o] ver. 18; ch. 4. 28; Rom. 9. 8
[p] ver. 8 f. comp. 24 f.; ch. 2. 4
[q] Col. 2. 8, 20; Heb. 5. 12; ver. 9
[r] See Mk. 1. 15
[s] Jn. 1. 14; Rom. 1. 3; comp. 8. 3; Phil. 2. 7
[t] Comp. Lk. 2. 21 f. 27
[u] Rom. 5. 5; 8. 9, 16; comp. 2 Cor. 3. 17; Acts 16. 7
[v] Mk. 14. 36; Rom. 8. 15
[x] See Rom. 8. 17
[y] 1 Cor. 1. 21; 1 Th. 4. 5; 2 Th. 1. 8; comp. Eph. 2. 12
[z] See ver. 3
[a] 2 Chr. 13. 9; Is. 37. 19; Jer. 2. 11; 1 Cor. 8. 4 f.; comp. 10. 20

come to know God, or rather to be [a] known by God, [b] how turn ye back again to the weak and beggarly [1][c] rudiments, whereunto ye desire to be [d] in bondage over again? 10 Ye [e] observe days, and months, and seasons, and years. 11 I am afraid of you, lest by any means I have bestowed labor upon you in vain.

12 I beseech you, [f] brethren, [g] become as I *am*, for I also *am become* as ye *are*. Ye did me no wrong: 13 but ye know that because of an infirmity of the flesh I [2] preached the gospel unto you the [3] first time: 14 and that which was a temptation to you in my flesh ye despised not, nor [4] rejected; but [h] ye received me as an angel of God, *even* as [i] Christ Jesus. 15 Where then is that gratulation [5] of yourselves? for I bear you witness, that, if possible, ye would have plucked out your eyes and given them to me. 16 So then am I become your enemy, [6][k] by telling you the truth? 17 They zealously seek you in no good way; nay, they desire to shut you out, that ye may seek them. 18 But it is good to be zealously sought in a good matter at all times, and [l] not only when I am present with you. 19 [m] My little children, of whom [n] I am again in travail until [o] Christ be formed in you—20 but I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my tone; for [p] I am perplexed about you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not [q] hear the law? 22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, one by the handmaid, and one by the freewoman. 23 Howbeit [r] the *son* by the handmaid is born after the flesh; but [s] the *son* by the freewoman *is born* through promise. 24 Which things [t] contain an allegory: for these *women* are two covenants; one from [u] mount Sinai, bearing children unto [v] bondage, which is Hagar. 25 [7] Now this Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to the Jerusalem that now is: for she is in bondage with her children. 26 But [x] the Jerusalem that is above is free, which is our mother. 27 For it is written,

Rejoice, thou barren that
bearest not;
Break forth and cry, thou
that travailest not:
For more are the children of
the desolate than of her
that hath the husband.

28 Now [8] we, brethren, [y] as Isaac was, are [z] children of promise. 29 But as then [a] he that was born after the flesh [b] persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [c] so also it is now. 30 Howbeit what saith the scripture? Cast out the handmaid and her son: for [d] the son of the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of the freewoman. 31 Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of a handmaid, but of the freewoman.

5 [e] For freedom did Christ set us free: [f] stand fast therefore, and be not entangled again in a [g] yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, [h] I Paul say unto you, that, if ye receive [i] circumcision, Christ will profit you nothing. 3 Yea, I [k] testify again to every man that receiveth [i] circumcision, that he is a debtor to [l] do the whole law. 4 Ye are [9] severed from Christ, ye who would be justified by the law; ye are [m] fallen away from grace. 5 For we through the Spirit by faith [n] wait for the hope of righteousness. 6 For in [o] Christ Jesus [p] neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but [q] faith [10] working through love. 7 Ye were [r] running well; who hindered you that ye should not obey the truth? 8 This persuasion *came* not of [s] him that calleth you. 9 [t] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. 10 [u] I have confidence to you-ward in the Lord, that ye [v] will be none otherwise minded: but he that [x] troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be. 11 But I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still [y] persecuted? then hath [z] the stumbling-block of the cross been done away. 12 I would that [a] they that unsettle you would even [11][b] go beyond circumcision.

[1] Or, *elements* See ver. 3.
[2] See marginal note on ch. 1. 8.
[3] Gr. *former*.
[4] Gr. *spat out*.
[5] Or, *of yours*
[6] Or, *by dealing truly with you*
Gen. xvi. 15.
Gen. xxi. 2.
[7] Many ancient authorities read *For Sinai is a mountain in Arabia*.
Is. liv. 1.
[8] Many ancient authorities read *ye*.
Gen. xxi. 10, 12.
[9] Gr. *brought to nought*. Comp. Rom. 7. 2, 6 (in the Gr.).
[10] Or, *wrought*
[11] Gr. *mutilate themselves*

[a] See 1 Cor. 8. 3
[b] Col. 2. 20
[c] See ver. 3 and marg.
[d] See ver. 3
[e] Rom. 14. 5; Col. 2. 16
[f] See ch. 6. 18
[g] Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 11, 13
[h] Comp. Mt. 10. 40; 1 Th. 2. 13
[i] See ch. 3. 26
[k] Am. 5. 10
[l] Comp. ver. 13 f.
[m] 1 Jn. 2. 1
[n] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 15
[o] Eph. 4. 13
[p] 2 Cor. 4. 8
[q] Comp. Lk. 16. 29
[r] ver. 29; see Rom. 9. 7
[s] ver. 28; Gen. 17. 16 ff.; 18. 10 ff.; 21. 1; Heb. 11. 11
[t] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 11
[u] Deut. 33. 2
[v] See ver. 3
[x] Heb. 12. 22; Rev. 3. 12; 21. 2, 10
[y] See ver. 23
[z] ch. 3. 29; Rom. 9. 7 ff.
[a] ver. 23
[b] Gen. 21. 9
[c] Comp. ch. 5. 11
[d] Comp. Jn. 8. 35
[e] ch. 2. 4; ver. 13; Jn. 8. 32, 36; comp. Rom. 8. 15; 2 Cor. 3. 17
[f] See 1 Cor. 16. 13
[g] Acts 15. 10; see ch. 2. 4
[h] See 2 Cor. 10. 1
[i] See Acts 15. 1; ver. 3, 6, 11
[k] Comp. Lk. 16. 28
[l] Rom. 2. 25
[m] 2 Pet. 3. 17; Heb. 12. 15 marg.
[n] See Rom. 8. 23; 1 Cor. 1. 7
[o] See ch. 3. 26
[p] See 1 Cor. 7. 19; ch. 6. 15
[q] Comp. Col. 1. 4 f.; 1 Th. 1. 3; Jas. 2. 18, 20, 22
[r] See ch. 2. 2
[s] See Rom. 8. 28; ch. 1. 6
[t] See 1 Cor. 5. 6
[u] See 2 Cor. 2. 3
[v] Comp. Phil. 3. 15; ver. 7

---

[x] See ch. 1. 7; comp. ver. 12 [y] Comp. ch. 4. 29; 6. 12
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 23; Rom. 9. 33 [a] ver. 10; comp. ch. 2. 4
[b] Deut. 23. 1

13 For ye, brethren, were called for [a]freedom; [b]only *use* not your freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but through love [c]be servants one to another. 14 For [d]the whole law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this: [e]Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 15 But if ye [f]bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 But I say, [g]Walk by the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil [h]the lust of the flesh. 17 For [i]the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are contrary the one to the other; [k]that ye may not do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye are [l]led by the Spirit, [m]ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are [n]*these*: [o]fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 idolatry, [p]sorcery, enmities, [q]strife, jealousies, wraths, [r]factions, divisions, [1][s]parties, 21 envyings, [t]drunkenness, revellings, and such like; of which I [2]forewarn you, even as I did [2]forewarn you, that they who practise such things shall not [u]inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But [v]the fruit of the Spirit is [x]love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, [y]faithfulness, 23 meekness, [z]self-control; against such [a]there is no law. 24 And they that are of [b]Christ Jesus have [c]crucified the flesh with the passions and [d]the lusts thereof.

25 If we live by the Spirit, [e]by the Spirit let us also walk. 26 Let us not become [f]vainglorious, [3]provoking one another, envying one another.

6 [g]Brethren, even if a man be overtaken [4]in any trespass, ye who are [h]spiritual, [i]restore such a one [k]in a spirit of gentleness; looking to thyself, lest thou also be tempted. 2 [l]Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil [m]the law of Christ. 3 For [n]if a man thinketh himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. 4 But let each man [o]prove his own work, and then shall he have his [p]glorying in regard of himself alone, and not of [5]his neighbor. 5 For [q]each man shall bear his own [6]burden.

Lev. xix. 18.

[1] Gr. *heresies.*

[2] Or, *tell you plainly*

[3] Or, *challenging*

[4] Or, *by*

[5] Gr. *the other.* See Rom. 13. 8.

[6] Or, *load*

[a] See ver. 1
[b] See 1 Cor. 8. 9; 1 Pet. 2. 16
[c] See 1 Cor. 9. 19; Eph. 5. 21
[d] Mt. 7. 12; 22. 40; Rom. 13. 8, 10; comp. ch. 6. 2
[e] Comp. Mt. 19. 19; Jn. 13. 34
[f] Comp. Phil. 3. 2; ver. 20
[g] Rom. 8. 4; 13. 14; ver. 24 f.
[h] Eph. 2. 3; see Rom. 13. 14
[i] Comp. Rom. 7. 18, 23; 8. 5 ff.
[k] Rom. 7. 15 ff.
[l] Rom. 8. 14
[m] Rom. 6. 14; 7. 4; 1 Tim. 1. 9
[n] Comp. Mt. 15. 19; Rom. 13. 13
[o] See 1 Cor. 6. 9, 18; 2 Cor. 12. 21
[p] Rev. 21. 8
[q] 2 Cor. 12. 20
[r] See Rom. 2. 8; Jas. 3. 14 ff.
[s] See 1 Cor. 11. 19
[t] Rom. 13. 13
[u] See 1 Cor. 6. 9
[v] Comp. Mt. 7. 16 ff.; Rom. 6. 21; Eph. 5. 9
[x] 1 Cor. 13. 4; comp. Rom. 5. 1-5; Col. 3. 12-15
[y] Ecclus. 45. 4
[z] See Acts 24. 25
[a] See ver. 18
[b] See ch. 3. 26
[c] See Rom. 6. 6; comp. ch. 2. 20; 6. 14
[d] See ver. 16 f.
[e] See ver. 16
[f] Phil. 2. 3; comp. Wisd. 14. 14
[g] See ver. 18; comp. 1 Th. 4. 1
[h] See 1 Cor. 2. 15
[i] Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 7; 2 Th. 3. 15; Heb. 12. 13; Jas. 5. 19 f.
[k] 1 Cor. 4. 21
[l] Rom. 15. 1
[m] See 1 Cor. 9. 21; Jas. 1. 25; 2. 12; comp. Rom. 8. 2; 2 Pet. 3. 2
[n] See 1 Cor. 3. 18; 2 Cor. 12. 11; comp. Acts 5. 36

6 But [r]let him that is taught in [s]the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 [t]Be not deceived; [u]God is not mocked: for [v]whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 [x]For he that soweth unto his own flesh shall of the flesh reap [y]corruption; but [z]he that soweth unto the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap eternal life. 9 And [a]let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we [b]faint not. 10 So then, [7][c]as we have opportunity, let us work that which is good toward all men, and especially toward them that are of the [d]household of [e]the faith.

11 See with how large letters I [8]write unto you [f]with mine own hand. 12 As many as desire [g]to make a fair show in the flesh, they [h]compel you to be circumcised; only that they [i]may not be persecuted [9]for the cross of Christ. 13 For not even they who [10]receive circumcision do themselves [k]keep the law; but they desire to have you circumcised, that they may [l]glory in your flesh. 14 But [m]far be it from me to glory, [n]save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, [o]through [11]which the world hath been crucified unto me, and [p]I unto the world. 15 For [q]neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a [r]new [12]creature. 16 And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace *be* upon them, and mercy, and upon the [s]Israel of God.

17 Henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear [t]branded on my body the [u]marks of Jesus.

18 [v]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be [x]with your spirit, [y]brethren. Amen.

[7] Or, *whil*

[8] Or, *have written*

[9] Or, *by reason of*

[10] Some ancient authorities read *have been circumcised.*

[11] Or, *whom*

[12] Or, *creation*

---

[o] See 1 Cor. 11. 28 [p] Comp. Phil. 1. 26 [q] Comp. Prov. 9. 12; 2 Esdr. 7. 105; Rom. 14. 12; 1 Cor. 3. 8 [r] 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14 [s] See 2 Tim. 4. 2 [t] See 1 Cor. 6. 9 [u] Comp. Job 13. 9 [v] Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 6 [x] Job 4. 8; Hos. 8. 7; comp. Rom. 6. 21 [y] See 1 Cor. 15. 42 [z] Jas. 3. 18; comp. Rom. 8. 11 [a] See 2 Cor. 4. 1; comp. 1 Cor. 15. 58 [b] Heb. 12. 3, 5; Jas. 5. 7 f.; comp. Mt. 10. 22 [c] Prov. 3. 27; comp. Jn. 12. 35 [d] Eph. 2. 19; comp. Heb. 3. 6; 1 Pet. 2. 5; 4. 17 [e] See Acts 6. 7; ch. 1. 23 [f] See 1 Cor. 16. 21 [g] Comp. Mt. 23. 27 f. [h] Comp. Acts 15. 1 [i] Comp. ch. 5. 11 [k] Rom. 2. 25 [l] Comp. Phil. 3. 3 [m] ch. 2. 17; 3. 21; Lk. 20. 16, (in the Gr.) [n] 1 Cor. 2. 2 [o] See ch. 2. 20; comp. Col. 2. 20 [p] Comp. Rom. 6. 2, 6; ch. 2. 19 f.; 5. 24 [q] ch. 5. 6; see 1 Cor. 7. 19; comp. Rom. 2. 26, 28 [r] See 2 Cor. 5. 17; comp. Eph. 2. 10, 15; 4. 24; Col. 3. 10 [s] See Rom. 9. 6; comp. ch. 3. 7, 29; Phil. 3. 3 [t] Comp. Is. 44. 5 marg.; Ezek. 9. 4; Rev. 13. 16 [u] 2 Cor. 4. 10; 11. 23 [v] See Rom. 16. 20 [x] See 2 Tim. 4. 22 [y] ch. 3. 15; 4. 12, 28, 31; see Rom. 1. 13; Acts 1. 15

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

EPHESIANS

Salutation. The Blessings of Redemption, which the Apostle prays that his Readers may have more fully

1 Paul, [a]an apostle of [b]Christ Jesus [c]through the will of God, to the [d]saints that are [1]at [e]Ephesus, and [f]the faithful in [b]Christ Jesus: 2 [g]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [h]Blessed *be* [2]the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with every spiritual blessing in [i]the heavenly *places* in Christ: 4 even as [k]he chose us in him before [l]the foundation of the world, that we should be [m]holy and without blemish before [3]him [n]in love: 5 having [o]foreordained us unto [p]adoption as sons through Jesus Christ unto himself, [q]according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 [r]to the praise of the glory of his grace, [4]which he freely bestowed on us in [s]the Beloved: 7 [t]in whom we have our [u]redemption [v]through his blood, the [x]forgiveness of our trespasses, according to [y]the riches of his grace, 8 [5]which he made to abound toward us in all wisdom and prudence, 9 [z]making known unto us the mystery of his will, [q]according to his good pleasure which he [a]purposed in him 10 unto a dispensation of [b]the fulness of the [6]times, [c]to sum up all things in Christ, the things [7]in the heavens, and the things upon the earth; in him, *I say*, 11 in whom also we [d]were made a heritage, having been [e]foreordained [f]according to the purpose of him who worketh all things [g]after the counsel of his will; 12 to the end that we should be [h]unto the praise of his glory, we who [8]had before hoped in Christ: 13 in whom ye also, having heard [i]the word of the truth, the [9]gospel of your salvation,—in whom, having also believed, ye were [k]sealed with [l]the Holy Spirit of promise, 14 which is an [m]earnest of [n]our inheritance, unto the [o]redemption of [p]*God's* own possession, [q]unto the praise of his glory.

15 For this cause I also, [r]having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which is [10]among you, and [11]the love which *ye show* toward [s]all the saints, 16 [t]cease not to give thanks for you, [u]making mention *of you* in my prayers; 17 that the [v]God of our Lord Jesus Christ, [x]the Father of glory, may give unto you a spirit of [y]wisdom and [z]revelation in the knowledge of him; 18 [a]having the eyes of your heart enlightened, that ye may know what is the [b]hope of his [c]calling, what [d]the riches of the glory of [e]his inheritance in [f]the saints, 19 and what the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, [g]according to that working of the [h]strength of his might 20 which he wrought in Christ, when he [i]raised him from the dead, and made him to [k]sit at his right hand in [l]the heavenly *places*, 21 far above [m]all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every [n]name that is named, not only in [o]this [12]world, but also in that which is to come: 22 and he [p]put all things in subjection

---

[1] Some very ancient authorities omit *at Ephesus.*

[2] Or, *God and the Father* See Rom. 15. 6 marg.

[3] Or, *him: having in love foreordained us*

[4] Or, *wherewith he endued us*

[5] Or, *wherewith he abounded*

[6] Gr. *seasons.*

[7] Gr. *upon.*

[8] Or, *have*

[9] Gr. *good tidings.* See marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[10] Or, *in*

[11] Many ancient authorities omit *the love.*

[12] Or, *age*

[a] See 2 Cor. 1. 1
[b] ch. 2. 6, 7, 10, 13, 20; 3. 1, 6, 11, 21; Col. 1. 4; 2. 6; 4. 12; see Rom. 8. 1; Gal. 3. 26
[c] See 1 Cor. 1. 1
[d] See Acts 9. 13; Phil. 1. 1; Col. 1. 1
[e] See Acts 18. 19
[f] Comp. Col. 1. 2
[g] See Rom. 1. 7
[h] See 2 Cor. 1. 3
[i] ver. 20; ch. 2. 6; 3. 10; 6. 12; comp. Phil. 3. 20
[k] 2 Th. 2. 13 f.; comp. ch. 2. 10
[l] See Mt. 25. 34
[m] ch. 5. 27; Col. 1. 22; comp. 2 Tim. 1. 9
[n] ch. 4. 2, 15, 16; 5. 2
[o] ver. 11; see Rom. 8. 29 f.; comp. Acts 13. 48
[p] See Rom. 8. 14 ff.; Gal. 4. 5
[q] Lk. 12. 32; see 1 Cor. 1. 21; Gal. 1. 15; comp. Phil. 2. 13; Col. 1. 19
[r] ver. 12, 14
[s] Comp. Mt. 3. 17
[t] Col. 1. 14
[u] ver. 14; see 1 Cor. 1. 30; Rom. 3. 24
[v] See Acts 20. 28; comp. Rom. 3. 25
[x] Comp. Acts 2. 38
[y] See Rom. 2. 4; comp. ver. 18; ch. 2. 7; 3. 8, 16; Col. 1. 27
[z] See Rom. 16. 25; comp. 11. 25; ch. 3. 3
[a] ver. 11; see Rom. 8. 28
[b] See Mk. 1. 15

[c] Col. 1. 16, 20; comp. ch. 3. 15; Phil. 2. 9 f. [d] ver. 14, 18; Tit. 2. 14; comp. Deut. 4. 20; 9. 26, 29; 32. 9 [e] See ver. 5 [f] ch. 3. 11; Rom. 8. 28 f. [g] Rom. 9. 11; Heb. 6. 17 [h] ver. 6, 14 [i] Col. 1. 5; comp. Acts 13. 26; ch. 4. 21 [k] ch. 4. 30; comp. Jn. 3. 33 [l] See Acts 1. 4 f.; 2. 33 [m] See 2 Cor. 1. 22 [n] See Acts 20. 32 [o] See ver. 7 [p] Comp. ver. 11 [q] ver. 6, 12 [r] Col. 1. 4; Philem. 5; comp. Rom. 1. 8 [s] ch. 3. 18; see ver. 1 [t] comp. Col. 1. 9; Rom. 1. 8 f. [u] See Rom. 1. 9 [v] Jn. 20. 17; comp. Rom. 15. 6 and marg. [x] Comp. Acts 7. 2; 1 Cor. 2. 8 [y] Comp. Col. 1. 9 [z] See 1 Cor. 14. 6 [a] Comp. Acts 26. 18; 2 Cor. 4. 6; Heb. 6. 4 [b] ch. 4. 4 [c] See Rom. 11. 29 [d] See ver. 7 [e] ver. 11 [f] Col. 1. 12; see Acts 9. 13 [g] ch. 3. 7; Phil. 3. 21; Col. 1. 29 [h] ch. 6. 10 [i] See Acts 2. 24 [k] See Mk. 16. 19 [l] See ver. 3 [m] Col. 1. 16; ch. 3. 10; comp. Rom. 8. 38; see Mt. 28. 18 [n] Phil. 2. 9; Heb. 1. 4; Rev. 19. 12; comp. Jn. 17. 11 [o] ch. 2. 2; see Mt. 12. 32 [p] See 1 Cor. 15. 27 (fr. Ps. 8. 6)

under his feet, and gave him to be [a] head over all things to the church, 23 which is his [b] body, the [c] fulness of him that [d] filleth [e] all in all.

2 And you *did he* [f] *make alive*, when ye were [f] dead through your trespasses and sins, 2 wherein ye [g] once walked according to the [1] course of [h] this world, according to [i] the prince of the [2] powers of the air, of the spirit that now worketh in [k] the sons of disobedience; 3 among whom we also all [l] once lived in [m] the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the [3] mind, and were [n] by nature [o] children of wrath, [p] even as the rest:—4 but God, being [q] rich in mercy, for [r] his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 even when we were [s] dead through our trespasses, [s] made us alive together [4] with Christ ([t] by grace have ye been saved), 6 and [u] raised us up with him, and [v] made us to sit with him in [x] the heavenly *places*, in [y] Christ Jesus: 7 that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding [z] riches of his grace in [a] kindness toward us in Christ Jesus: 8 for [t] by grace have ye been saved [b] through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* [c] the gift of God; 9 [d] not of works, that [e] no man should glory. 10 For we are his workmanship, [f] created in [y] Christ Jesus for [g] good works, which God [h] afore prepared that we should [i] walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that [g] once [k] ye, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called [l] Uncircumcision by that which is called [l] Circumcision, in the flesh, made by hands; 12 that ye were at that time separate from Christ, [m] alienated from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [n] the covenants of the promise, having [o] no hope and [p] without God in the world. 13 But now in [y] Christ Jesus ye that [g] once were [q] far off are [q] made nigh in [r] the blood of Christ. 14 For he is [s] our peace, [t] who made both one, and brake down the middle wall of partition, 15 having [u] abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* [v] the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; that he might [f] create in himself of the two [x] one new man, *so* making [s] peace; 16 and might [y] reconcile them both in [z] one body unto God through the cross, having [a] slain the enmity thereby: 17 and [b] he came and [5] preached [c] peace to you that were [q] far off, and peace to them that were [q] nigh: 18 for through him we both have [d] our access in [e] one Spirit unto [f] the Father. 19 So then ye are no more [g] strangers and sojourners, but ye are [h] fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the [i] household of God, 20 being [k] built upon [l] the foundation of [m] the apostles and prophets, [n] Christ Jesus himself being the [o] chief corner stone; 21 [p] in whom [6] each several building, fitly framed together, groweth into [q] a holy [7] temple in the Lord; 22 in whom ye also are [r] builded together [8] for a [s] habitation of God in the Spirit.

3 For this cause I Paul, [t] the prisoner of [u] Christ Jesus [v] in behalf of you [x] Gentiles,—2 if so be that ye have heard of the [9][y] dispensation of that grace of God which was given me to you-ward; 3 [z] how that [a] by revelation was [b] made known unto me [c] the mystery, [d] as I wrote before in few words, 4 whereby, when ye read, ye can perceive [e] my understanding in the [c] mystery of Christ; 5 which in other generations was not made known unto the sons of men, as it hath now been revealed unto his holy [m] apostles and prophets in the Spirit; 6 *to wit*, that the Gentiles are [f] fellow-heirs, and [g] fellow-members of the body, and [h] fellow-partakers of the promise in [u] Christ Jesus through the

[1] Gr. *age.*

[2] Gr. *power.*

[3] Gr. *thoughts.*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *in Christ.*

[5] Gr. *brought good tidings of peace.* Comp. Mt. 11. 5.

[6] Gr. *every building.*

[7] Or, *sanctuary*

[8] Gr. *into.*

[9] Or, *stewardship*

[a] ch. 4. 15; 5. 23; Col. 1. 18; 2. 19; comp. 1 Cor. 11. 3
[b] ch. 4. 12; 5. 30; Col. 1. 18, 24; 2. 19; comp. 1 Cor. 12. 27
[c] See Jn. 1. 16; comp. ch. 3. 19
[d] ch. 4. 10
[e] Col. 3. 11
[f] ver. 5; Col. 2. 13; comp. Lk. 15. 24, 32
[g] ver. 3, 11, 13; ch. 5. 8; Col. 3. 7; comp. Rom. 13. 13; 1 Cor. 6. 11; 1 Pet. 4. 3
[h] See ch. 1. 21
[i] Comp. ch. 6. 12; Jn. 12. 31
[k] ch. 5. 6
[l] See ver. 2
[m] Gal. 5. 16 f.
[n] Comp. Rom. 2. 14; Gal. 2. 15
[o] Comp. Rom. 5. 10; Col. 1. 21; 2 Pet. 2. 14
[p] Rom. 5. 12, 19; 1 Th. 4. 13; 5. 6
[q] Comp. ch. 1. 7
[r] See Jn. 3. 16
[s] See ver. 1
[t] ver. 8; see Acts 15. 11
[u] Col. 2. 12
[v] Comp. ch. 1. 20
[x] See ch. 1. 3
[y] See ch. 1. 1; ver. 10, 13
[z] See Rom. 2. 4; ch. 1. 7
[a] Tit. 3. 4
[b] 1 Pet. 1. 5
[c] Comp. Jn. 4. 10; Heb. 6. 4
[d] 2 Tim. 1. 9; Tit. 3. 5; comp. Rom. 3. 28
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 29
[f] ver. 15; ch. 4. 24; Col. 3. 10
[g] Tit. 2. 14
[h] ch. 1. 4
[i] Comp. ch. 4. 1
[k] See 1 Cor. 12. 2; comp. ch. 5. 8
[l] Col. 2. 11, 13; comp. Rom. 2. 28 f.
[m] Comp. Rom. 9. 4; Col. 1. 21
[n] Comp. Gal. 3. 17; Heb. 8. 6
[o] Comp. 1 Th. 4. 13

[p] Comp. Gal. 4. 8; 1 Th. 4. 5; ch. 4. 18 [q] ver. 17; Acts 2. 39; comp. Is. 57. 19 [r] Col. 1. 20; comp. Rom. 3. 25 [s] ver. 15; Col. 3. 15; comp. Gal. 3. 28; Col. 3. 11; Is. 9. 6 [t] See 1 Cor. 12. 13 [u] ver. 16; Col. 1. 21 f. [v] Col. 2. 14; comp. 20 [x] Gal. 3. 28; Col. 3. 10 f. [y] Col. 1. 20, 22; see 2 Cor. 5. 18 [z] Comp. ch. 4. 4; 1 Cor. 10. 17 [a] ver. 15 [b] Rom. 10. 14; comp. ch. 4. 21 [c] Acts 10. 36; comp. ver. 14 [d] ch. 3. 12; see Rom. 5. 2 [e] ch. 4. 4; 1 Cor. 12. 13 [f] Col. 1. 12 [g] ver. 12; comp. Heb. 11. 13; 1 Pet. 2. 11 [h] Phil. 3. 20; comp. Heb. 12. 22 f. [i] See Gal. 6. 10 [k] See 1 Cor. 3. 9 [l] Comp. Mt. 16. 18; Rev. 21. 14; 1 Cor. 3. 10 [m] See 1 Cor. 12. 28; comp. ch. 3. 5 [n] 1 Cor. 3. 11 [o] Lk. 20. 17 (Ps. 118. 22); 1 Pet. 2. 6 (Is. 28. 16) [p] Comp. ch. 4. 15 f.; Col. 2. 19 [q] See 1 Cor. 3. 16 f. [r] See 1 Cor. 3. 9, 16; 2 Cor. 6. 16 [s] See ch. 3. 17 [t] Acts 23. 18; ch. 4. 1; 2 Tim. 1. 8; Philem. 1, 9; comp. 23 [u] See Gal. 5. 24 [v] ver. 13; 2 Cor. 1. 6 [x] ver. 8 [y] Col. 1. 25; 1 Tim. 1. 4; comp. ch. 1. 10; ver. 9 [z] Comp. Acts 22. 17, 21; 26. 16 ff. [a] See Gal. 1. 12 [b] See ch. 1. 9; comp. ver. 4, 9 [c] ver. 4, 9; ch. 6. 19; Col. 1. 26 f.; esp. 4. 3; Rom. 16. 25; comp. 11. 25 [d] ch. 1. 9 f.? (comp. Heb. 13. 22; 1 Pet. 5. 12) [e] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 6 [f] Gal. 3. 29 [g] ch. 2. 16 [h] Comp. ch. 5. 7

[1] gospel, 7 [a] whereof I was made a [b] minister, according to the gift of [c] that grace of God which was given me [d] according to the working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am [e] less than the least of all saints, was this grace given, to [2] [f] preach unto the Gentiles the unsearchable [g] riches of Christ; 9 and to [3] make all men see what is the dispensation of the [h] mystery which for ages hath been [i] hid in God [k] who created all things; 10 to the intent that now unto the [l] principalities and the powers in [m] the heavenly *places* might be [n] made known through the church the manifold [o] wisdom of God, 11 [p] according to the [4] eternal purpose which he purposed in [q] Christ Jesus our Lord: 12 in whom we have [r] boldness and [s] access in [t] confidence through [5] our faith in him. 13 Wherefore I ask that [6] ye may not [u] faint at my tribulations [v] for you, which [7] are your glory.

14 For this cause I [x] bow my knees unto the Father, 15 from whom every [8] family in heaven and on earth is named, 16 that he would grant you, according to [y] the riches of his glory, that ye may be [z] strengthened with power through his Spirit in [a] the inward man; 17 that [b] Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; to the end that ye, being [c] rooted and [d] grounded in love, 18 may be strong to apprehend with [e] all the saints what is [f] the breadth and length and height and depth, 19 and to know [g] the love of Christ which [h] passeth knowledge, that ye may be [i] filled unto all the [k] fulness of God.

20 [l] Now unto him that is [m] able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, [n] according to the power that worketh in us, 21 [o] unto him *be* the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus unto [9] all generations for ever and ever. Amen.

4 I therefore, [p] the prisoner in the Lord, [q] beseech you to [r] walk worthily of the [s] calling wherewith ye were [t] called, 2 with all [u] lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another [v] in love; 3 giving diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in the [x] bond of peace. 4 *There is* [y] one body, and one Spirit, even as also ye were called in one [z] hope of your calling; 5 [a] one Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 one God and Father of all, [b] who is over all, and through all, and in all. 7 But [c] unto each one of us was [d] the grace given [e] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith,

When he ascended on high, he
[f] led captivity captive,
And gave gifts unto men.

Ps. lxviii. 18.

9 (Now this, He [g] ascended, what is it but that he also descended [10] into [h] the lower parts of the earth? 10 He that descended is the same also that ascended [i] far above all the heavens, that he might [k] fill all things.) 11 And he [l] gave [m] some *to be* apostles; and some, prophets; and some, [n] evangelists; and some, pastors and [o] teachers; 12 [p] for the perfecting of the saints, unto the work of ministering, unto the building up of [q] the body of Christ: 13 till we all attain unto [r] the unity of the faith, and of the [s] knowledge of the Son of God, unto a [t] fullgrown man, unto the measure of the stature of the [u] fulness of Christ: 14 that we may be [v] no longer children, [x] tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, in [y] craftiness, after the [z] wiles of error; 15 but [11] speaking truth [a] in love, may [b] grow up in all things into him, who is the [c] head, *even* Christ; 16 from whom [d] all the body fitly framed and knit together [12] through that which every joint supplieth, according to the working in *due* measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself [a] in love.

---

[1] Gr. *good tidings.* See Mt. 4. 23 marg.

[2] Gr. *bring good tidings of the &c.* Comp. ch. 2. 17.

[3] Some ancient authorities read *bring to light what is.*

[4] Gr. *purpose of the ages.*

[5] Or, *the faith of him*

[6] Or, *I*

[7] Or, *is*

[8] Gr. *fatherhood.*

[9] Gr. *all the generations of the age of the ages.*

[10] Some ancient authorities insert *first.*

[11] Or, *dealing truly*

[12] Gr. *through every joint of the supply.*

[a] Col. 1. 23, 25 [b] See 1 Cor. 3. 5 [c] ver. 2; see Rom. 12. 3; comp. Acts 9. 15 [d] See ch. 1. 19; ver. 20 [e] See 1 Cor. 15. 9 [f] ver. 1 f.; see Acts 9. 15 [g] ver. 16; see ch. 1. 7; Rom. 2. 4 [h] ver. 4, 9; ch. 6. 19; Col. 1. 26 f.; esp. 4. 3; Rom. 16. 25; comp. 11. 25 [i] Comp. Col. 3. 3 [k] Rev. 4. 11 [l] ch. 1. 21; 6. 12; Col. 2. 10, 15 [m] See ch. 1. 3 [n] Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 12; ch. 1. 23 [o] See Rom. 11. 33; 1 Cor. 2. 7 [p] See ch. 1. 11 [q] See Gal. 5. 24; ver. 1 [r] Heb. 4. 16; 10. 19, 35; 1 Jn. 2. 28; 3. 21, &c. [s] See ch. 2. 18 [t] 2 Cor. 3. 4 [u] See 2 Cor. 4. 1 [v] Comp. ver. 1 [x] Comp. Phil. 2. 10 [y] See ver. 8; ch. 1. 18 [z] Phil. 4. 13; Col. 1. 11; comp. 1 Cor. 16. 13 [a] See Rom. 7. 22 [b] Jn. 14. 23; Rom. 8. 9 f.; 2 Cor. 13. 5; comp. ch. 2. 22 [c] Col. 2. 7; comp. 1 Cor. 3. 6 [d] Col. 1. 23 [e] See ch. 1. 15 [f] Comp. Job 11. 8 f. [g] Comp. Rom. 8. 39; comp. 35 [h] Comp. Phil. 4. 7 [i] Col. 2. 10 [k] Comp. ch. 1. 23 [l] Comp. Rom. 16. 25 [m] Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 8 [n] See ver. 7 [o] See Rom. 11. 36 [p] See ch. 3. 1 [q] See Rom. 12. 1 [r] Col. 1. 10; 1 Th. 2. 12; comp. ch. 2. 10; Col. 2. 6 [s] See Rom. 11. 29 [t] See Rom. 8. 28 f. [u] Col. 3. 12 f. [v] See ch. 1. 4 [x] Comp. Col. 3. 14 f. [y] See ch. 2. 16, 18; comp. 1 Cor. 12. 4 ff. [z] ch. 1. 18 [a] See 1 Cor. 8. 6 [b] See Rom. 11. 36; comp. Col. 1. 16 [c] Comp. 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11 [d] ch. 3. 2 [e] See Rom. 12. 3 [f] Judg. 5. 12; comp. Col. 2. 15 [g] Comp. Jn. 3. 13 [h] Is. 44. 23; comp. Ps. 63. 9 [i] Heb. 4. 14; 7. 26; 9. 24; comp. ch. 1. 20 f. [k] See ch. 1. 23 [l] ver. 8 [m] See 1 Cor. 12. 28; Acts 13. 1 [n] See Acts 21. 8 [o] See Acts 13. 1 [p] See 2 Cor. 13. 9 [q] See ch. 1. 23; 1 Cor. 12. 27 [r] Comp. ver. 3, 5 [s] Comp. ch. 1. 17; Phil. 3. 10 Jn. 6. 69 [t] Heb. 5. 14; comp. 1 Cor. 14. 20; Col. 1. 28 [u] Jn. 1. 16; Gal. 4. 19; comp. ch. 1. 23 [v] See 1 Cor. 14. 20 [x] Comp. Jas. 1. 6; Jude 12 [y] Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 19; 2 Cor. 4. 2; 11. 3 [z] ch. 6. 11 [a] See ch. 1. 4 [b] Comp. ch. 2. 21 [c] See ch. 1. 22 [d] Col. 2. 19; see Rom. 12. 4 f.; comp. 1 Cor. 10. 17

Sundry Admonitions: "put on the New Man"; "walk in Love"; "as Children of Light"; "redeeming the Time"

17 [a]This I say therefore, and [b]testify in the Lord, [c]that ye no longer walk as the Gentiles also walk, in the [d]vanity of their mind, 18 being [e]darkened in their understanding, alienated from [f]the life of God, because of the [g]ignorance that is in them, because of the [h]hardening of their heart; 19 who [i]being past feeling [k]gave themselves up to [l]lasciviousness, [1]to work all uncleanness with [2]greediness. 20 But ye did not so [m]learn Christ; 21 if so be that ye [n]heard him, and were [o]taught in him, even as truth is in Jesus: 22 that ye [p]put away, as concerning your former manner of life, the [q]old man, that waxeth corrupt after the [r]lusts of deceit; 23 and that ye be [s]renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and [t]put on the [u]new man, [3]that [v]after God hath been created in righteousness and holiness of truth.

25 Wherefore, [p]putting away falsehood, [x]speak ye truth each one with his neighbor: for we are [y]members one of another. 26 [z]Be ye angry, and sin not: let not [a]the sun go down upon your [4]wrath: 27 neither [b]give place to the devil. 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather [c]let him labor, [d]working with his hands the thing that is good, [e]that he may have whereof to give to him that hath need. 29 Let no [f]corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for [5][g]edifying as the need may be, that it may give grace to them that hear. 30 And [h]grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, in whom ye were [i]sealed unto the day of redemption. 31 [k]Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and railing, be [l]put away from you, with all [m]malice: 32 and [n]be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving each other, [o]even as God also in Christ forgave [6]you.

5 [p]Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children; 2 and [q]walk in love, even as Christ also [r]loved you, and [s]gave himself up for [7]us, an [t]offering and a sacrifice to God for an [u]odor of a sweet smell.

3 But [v]fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as becometh saints; 4 nor [f]filthiness, nor foolish talking, or jesting, which [x]are not befitting: but rather [y]giving of thanks. 5 For this ye know of a surety, that [z]no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom [a]of Christ and God. 6 [b]Let no man deceive you with empty words: for because of these things cometh [c]the wrath of God upon [d]the sons of disobedience. 7 Be not ye therefore [e]partakers with them; 8 for [f]ye were once [g]darkness, but are now light in the Lord: walk as [h]children of light 9 (for [i]the fruit of the light is in all [k]goodness and righteousness and truth), 10 [l]proving what is well-pleasing unto the Lord; 11 and [m]have no fellowship with the unfruitful [n]works of [g]darkness, but rather even [8][o]reprove them; 12 for the things which are done by them in secret it is a shame even to speak of. 13 But all things [p]when they are [9]reproved are made manifest by the light: for everything that is made manifest is light. 14 Wherefore [q]*he* saith, [r]Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from [s]the dead, and Christ [t]shall shine upon thee.

15 Look therefore carefully how ye [u]walk, not [v]as unwise, but as wise; 16 [10][v]redeeming the time, because [x]the days are evil. 17 Wherefore be ye not foolish, but [y]understand what the will of the Lord is. 18 And [z]be not drunken with wine, wherein is [a]riot, but be [b]filled [11]with the Spirit; 19 [c]speaking [12]one to an-

[1] Or, *to make a trade of*

[2] Or, *covetousness* Comp. ch. 5. 3; Col. 3. 5.

[3] Or, *that is after God, created &c.*

Zech. viii. 16.

Ps. iv. 4.

[4] Gr. *provocation.*

[5] Gr. *the building up of the need.*

[6] Many ancient authorities read *us.*

[7] Some ancient authorities read *you.*

[8] Or, *con vict*

[9] Or, *con victed*

(?). Comp. 1 Tim. iii 16.

[10] Gr. *bu ing up th opportunity.*

[11] Or, *in spirit*

[12] Or, *to yoursel*

[a] Col. 2. 4 [b] See Lk. 16. 28 [c] See ch. 2. 2; comp. ver. 22 [d] Comp. Rom. 1. 21; Col. 2. 18; 1 Pet. 1. 18; 2 Pet. 2. 18 [e] Rom. 1. 21 [f] Comp. ch. 2. 1, 12 [g] Acts 17. 30; Heb. 5. 2; 9. 7 marg.; 1 Pet. 1. 14; comp. Acts 3. 17; 1 Cor. 2. 8 [h] Mk. 3. 5; comp. Rom. 11. 7, 25; 2 Cor. 3. 14 [i] Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 2 [k] See Rom. 1. 24 [l] See Col. 3. 5 [m] See Mt. 11. 29 [n] Rom. 10. 14; see ch. 2. 17; comp. ch. 1. 13; Col. 1. 5 [o] Col. 2. 7 [p] ver. 25, 31; Col. 3. 8; Heb. 12. 1 (Gr.); Jas. 1. 21; 1 Pet. 2. 1 [q] See Rom. 6. 6 [r] 2 Cor. 11. 3; Heb. 3. 13 [s] Rom. 12. 2 [t] See Rom. 13. 14 [u] Col. 3. 10; comp. Rom. 6. 4; 7. 6; 12. 2; 2 Cor. 5. 17 [v] See ch. 2. 10 [x] Zech. 8. 16; Col. 3. 9; comp. ver. 15 [y] See Rom. 12. 5 [z] Ps. 4. 4 marg. [a] Deut. 24. 15 [b] Jas. 4. 7; comp. Rom. 12. 19 [c] Comp. Acts 20. 35; 1 Cor. 4. 12; Gal. 6. 10 [d] 1 Th. 4. 11; 2 Th. 3. 8, 11 f.; comp. Tit. 3. 8, 14, (marg.) [e] Comp. Lk. 3. 11; 1 Th. 4. 12 [f] ch. 5. 4; Col. 3. 8; comp. Mt. 12. 34 [g] See Rom. 14. 19; comp. Col. 4. 6; Eccl. 10. 12 [h] Is. 63. 10; comp. 1 Th. 5. 19 [i] ch. 1. 13; comp. Jn. 3. 33 [k] Comp. Col. 3. 8, 19; Rom. 3. 14 [l] Comp. ver. 22 [m] 1 Pet. 2. 1 marg. [n] Col. 3. 12 f.; comp. 1 Cor. 13. 4; 1 Pet. 3. 8 [o] Mt. 6. 14 f.; comp. 2 Cor. 2. 10 [p] ch. 4. 32; comp. Lk. 6. 36; Mt. 5. 48 [q] Rom. 14. 15; comp. Col. 3. 14 [r] See Jn. 13. 34; Rom. 8. 37 [s] ver. 25; Gal. 2. 20; comp. Rom. 4. 25; Jn. 6. 51 [t] Heb. 7. 27; 9. 14; 10. 10, 12 [u] Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 14; Ex. 29. 18, 25 [v] See Col. 3. 5 [x] Comp. Rom. 1. 28 [y] ver. 20 [z] See 1 Cor. 6. 9; comp. Col. 3. 5 [a] Comp. Col. 1. 13 [b] Comp. Col. 2. 8 [c] See Rom. 1. 18; Col. 3. 6 [d] ch. 2. 2; Col. 3. 6 [e] Comp. ch. 3. 6 [f] See ch. 2. 2 [g] See Acts 26. 18; Col. 1. 12 f. [h] See Lk. 16. 8; Jn. 12. 36; comp. Rom. 13. 12 [i] See Gal. 5. 22 [k] See Rom. 15. 14 [l] Rom. 12. 2 [m] 1 Cor. 5. 9; 2 Cor. 6. 14 [n] Rom. 13. 12 [o] 1 Tim. 5. 20 [p] Jn. 3. 20 f. [q] Comp. Is. 51. 17; 52. 1; 60. 1, &c. (?) [r] See Rom. 13. 11 [s] See ch. 2. 1 [t] Comp. Lk. 1. 78 f. [u] See ver. 2 [v] Col. 4. 5 [x] Comp. ch. 6. 13; Gal. 1. 4 [y] Rom. 12. 2; Col. 1. 9; comp. 1 Th. 4. 3 [z] Prov. 20. 1; 23. 31 f.; comp. Rom. 13. 13; 1 Cor. 5. 11; 1 Th. 5. 7 [a] 2 Macc. 6. 4; Tit. 1. 6; 1 Pet. 4. 4 [b] Comp. Lk. 1. 15 [c] Col. 3. 16; comp. Jas. 5. 13

Domestic Duties: — Wives and Husbands, Children and Parents, Servants and Masters. "Put on the Armor of God"

other in [a] psalms and [b] hymns and
spiritual [c] songs, [d] singing and
making melody with your heart
to the Lord; 20 [e] giving thanks
always for all things in the name
of our Lord Jesus Christ to [1][f] God,
even the Father; 21 [g] subjecting
yourselves one to another in the
[h] fear of Christ.

22 [i] Wives, [k] *be in subjection*
unto your own husbands, [l] as
unto the Lord. 23 For [m] the
husband is the head of the wife,
as Christ also is the [n] head of the
church, *being* himself [o] the saviour
of the body. 24 But as the
church is subject to Christ, [2] so
let the wives also *be* to their
husbands in everything. 25
[p] Husbands, love your wives, even
as Christ also loved the church,
and [q] gave himself up for it;
26 [r] that he might sanctify it,
having [s] cleansed it by the [3][t] washing
of water with [u] the word, 27
that he might [v] present the church
to himself a glorious *church*, not
having spot or wrinkle or any
such thing; but that it should
be [x] holy and without blemish.
28 Even so ought husbands also
to [p] love their own wives as their
own bodies. He that loveth his
own wife loveth himself: 29 for
no man ever hated his own flesh;
but nourisheth and cherisheth it,
even as Christ also the church;
30 because we are [y] members of
his [z] body. 31 [a] For this cause
shall a man leave his father and
mother, and shall cleave to his
wife; and the two shall become
one flesh. 32 This mystery is
great: but I speak in regard of
Christ and of the church. 33
Nevertheless do ye also severally
[p] love each one his own wife even
as himself; and *let* the wife *see*
that she [b] fear her husband.

6 [c] Children, obey your parents
in the Lord: for this is
right. 2 Honor thy father and
mother (which is the first commandment
with promise), 3 that
it may be well with thee, and
thou [4] mayest live long on the
[5] earth. 4 And, ye [d] fathers, provoke
not your children to wrath:
but [e] nurture them in the chastening
and admonition of the Lord.

5 [6][f] Servants, be obedient unto
them that according to the flesh
are your [7] masters, [g] with fear and
trembling, in singleness of your
heart, [h] as unto Christ; 6 [i] not in
the way of eyeservice, as [k] menpleasers;
but as [6][l] servants of
Christ, doing the will of God
from the [8] heart; 7 with good will
doing service, [m] as unto the Lord,
and not unto men: 8 [n] knowing
that [o] whatsoever good thing each
one doeth, the same shall he
receive again from the Lord,
[p] whether *he be* bond or free.
9 And, ye [7] masters, do the same
things unto them, and [q] forbear
threatening: knowing that [r] he
who is both their Master and
yours is in heaven, and there is
[s] no respect of persons with him.

10 [9] Finally, [10][t] be strong in the
Lord, and in [u] the strength of his
might. 11 [v] Put on the whole
armor of God, that ye may be
able to stand against the [x] wiles
of the devil. 12 For our [y] wrestling
is not against [11][z] flesh and
blood, but [a] against the principalities,
against the powers, against
the [b] world-rulers of this [c] darkness,
against the [d] spiritual *hosts*
of wickedness in [e] the heavenly
places. 13 Wherefore take up
[f] the whole armor of God, that ye
may be able to [g] withstand in [h] the
evil day, and, having done all, to
stand. 14 Stand therefore, [i] having
girded your loins with truth,
and having [v] put on the [k] breastplate
of righteousness, 15 and
having [l] shod your feet with the
preparation of the [12] gospel of
peace; 16 withal taking up the
[m] shield of faith, wherewith ye
shall be able to quench all the
[n] fiery darts of [o] the evil *one*.
17 And take the [p] helmet of salvation,
and the [q] sword of the
Spirit, which is [r] the word of
God: 18 with all [s] prayer and
supplication [t] praying at all seasons
[u] in the Spirit, and [v] watching
thereunto in all [x] perseverance

[1] Gr. *the God and Father.*
[2] Or, *so* are *the wives also*
[3] Gr. *laver.*
Gen. ii. 24.
Ex. xx. 12; Deut. v. 16.
[4] Or, *shalt*
[5] Or, *land*
[6] Gr. *Bond-servants.*
[7] Gr. *lords.*
[8] Gr. *soul.*
[9] Or, *Henceforth*
[10] Gr. *be made powerful.*
[11] Gr. *blood and flesh.*
[12] Gr. *good tidings.* See Mt. 4. 23 marg.

[a] 1 Cor. 14. 26
[b] Acts 16. 25
[c] Rev. 5. 9
[d] See 1 Cor. 14. 15
[e] ver. 4; Col. 3. 17; see Rom. 1. 8, &c.
[f] See 1 Cor. 15. 24
[g] Gal. 5. 13; 1 Pet. 5. 5; comp. Phil. 2. 3
[h] Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 11
[i] ver. 22 to ch. 6. 9: *Coloss.* 3. 18 to 4. 1
[k] 1 Cor. 14. 34 f.; Tit. 2. 5; 1 Pet. 3. 1
[l] ch. 6. 5
[m] See 1 Cor. 11. 3
[n] See ch. 1. 22
[o] Comp. 1 Cor. 6. 13
[p] ver. 28, 33; comp. 1 Pet. 3. 7
[q] See ver. 2
[r] Heb. 10. 10, 14, 29; 13. 12; Tit. 2. 14
[s] 2 Pet. 1. 9
[t] Tit. 3. 5; comp. Acts 22. 16; 1 Cor. 6. 11
[u] Jn. 15. 3; 17. 17; comp. ch. 6. 17; Rom. 10. 8 f.
[v] 2 Cor. 11. 2; Col. 1. 22; see 2 Cor. 4. 14
[x] ch. 1. 4
[y] See 1 Cor. 6. 15; 12. 27
[z] See ch. 1. 23
[a] Mt. 19. 5; Mk. 10. 7 f.
[b] 1 Pet. 3. 2, 5 f.
[c] Col. 3. 20; comp. Prov. 6. 20; 23. 22; Ecclus. 7. 27 f.
[d] Col. 3. 21
[e] Comp. Gen. 18. 19; Deut. 6. 7; 11. 19; Ps. 78. 4; Prov. 22. 6; 2 Tim. 3. 15
[f] Col. 3. 22; comp. 1 Tim. 6. 1; Tit. 2. 9
[g] 1 Cor. 2. 3
[h] ch. 5. 22
[i] Col. 3. 22
[k] Comp. Gal. 1. 10
[l] 1 Cor. 7. 22
[m] Col. 3. 23
[n] Comp. Col. 3. 24
[o] See Mt. 16. 27; 2 Cor. 5. 10; comp. Col. 3. 24 f.
[p] 1 Cor. 12. 13; comp. Col. 3. 11

[q] Comp. Lev. 25. 43 [r] Comp. Job 31. 13 ff.; Jn. 13. 13 [s] See Acts 10. 34; Col. 3. 25 [t] See 1 Cor. 16. 13; comp. 2 Tim. 2. 1 [u] ch. 1. 19 [v] ver. 13; see Rom. 13. 12 [x] ch. 4. 14 [y] See 1 Cor. 9. 25 [z] See Mt. 16. 17 [a] ch. 1. 21; 2. 2; 3. 10 [b] See Jn. 12. 31 [c] See Acts 26. 18; Col. 1. 13 [d] ch. 3. 10 [e] See ch. 1. 3 [f] ver. 11; comp. Judith 14. 3; esp. Wisd. 5. 17 ff. [g] Comp. Jas. 4. 7 [h] Comp. ch. 5. 16 [i] Is. 11. 5; comp. Lk. 12. 35; 1 Pet. 1. 13 [k] Is. 59. 17; Wisd. 5. 18; comp. 1 Th. 5. 8 [l] Is. 52. 7; Rom. 10. 15 [m] Comp. 1 Th. 5. 8 [n] Ps. 7. 13; comp. 120. 4 [o] See Mt. 5. 37 [p] Is. 59. 17 [q] Heb. 4. 12; comp. Is. 49. 2; Hos. 6. 5 [r] Heb. 6. 5; see ch. 5. 26 [s] Phil. 4. 6 [t] Lk. 18. 1; Col. 1. 3; 4. 2; 1 Th. 5. 17 [u] See Rom. 8. 26 f. [v] Mk. 13. 33 [x] See Acts 1. 14 (Gr.)

and [a] supplication for all the saints, 19 and [b] on my behalf, that utterance may be given unto me [1] [c] in opening my mouth, to make known with [d] boldness [e] the mystery of the [2] gospel, 20 for which I am an [f] ambassador [g] in [3] chains; that in it I may speak [d] boldly, [h] as I ought to speak.

21 [i] But that ye also may know my affairs, how I do, [k] Tychicus, [l] the beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: 22 [m] whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our state, and that he may [n] comfort your hearts.

23 [o] Peace be to the brethren, and [p] love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ [4] with *a love* incorruptible.

[1] **Or,** *in opening my mouth with boldness, to make known*

[2] Gr. *good tidings.* See Mt. 4. 23 marg.

[3] Gr. *a chain.*

[4] Or, *in incorru* *tion* See Rom 2. 7

[a] Comp. 1 Tim. 2. 1
[b] Col. 4. 3; 1 Th. 5. 25
[c] Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 11
[d] See 2 Cor. 3. 12
[e] ch. 3. 3
[f] 2 Cor. 5. 20; Philem. 9 marg.
[g] See Acts 21. 33; 28. 20; Col. 4. 3; comp. ch. 3. 1; Phil. 1. 7
[h] Col. 4. 4
[i] ver. 21, 22: *Coloss.* 4. 7–9
[k] See Acts 20. 4
[l] Col. 4. 7
[m] Col. 4. 8
[n] Col. 2. 2; 4. 8
[o] Gal. 6. 16; comp. 2 Th. 3. 16; 1 Pet. 5. 14; see Rom. 15. 33
[p] Comp. Gal. 5. 6; 1 Th. 5. 8

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE
PHILIPPIANS

Salutation. Thanksgiving and Supplication on the Readers' behalf. "To live is Christ, to die is Gain"

1 [a]Paul and [b]Timothy, [1][c]servants of [d]Christ Jesus, to [e]all the [f]saints in Christ Jesus that are at [g]Philippi, with the [2][h]bishops and [i]deacons: 2 [k]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [l]I thank my God upon all my remembrance of you, 4 always [m]in every supplication of mine on behalf of you all making my supplication with joy, 5 for your [n]fellowship in furtherance of the [3][o]gospel [p]from the first day until now; 6 being confident of this very thing, that he who began a good work in you will perfect it until [q]the day of Jesus Christ: 7 even as [r]it is right for me to be thus minded on behalf of you all, because [4]I [s]have you in my heart, inasmuch as, both in [t]my bonds and in the [u]defence and confirmation of the [3][o]gospel, ye all are partakers with me of grace. 8 For [v]God is my witness, how I long after you all in the tender mercies of [d]Christ Jesus. 9 And this I pray, that [x]your love may abound yet more and more in [y]knowledge and all discernment; 10 so that ye may [5][z]approve the things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and void of offence unto [q]the day of Christ; 11 being filled with the [6][a]fruits of righteousness, which are through Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 Now I would have you know, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me [b]have fallen out rather unto the progress of the [3][o]gospel; 13 so that [c]my bonds became manifest in Christ [7]throughout the whole prætorian guard, and to [d]all the rest; 14 and that most of the brethren in the Lord, [8]being confident through [c]my bonds, are more abundantly [e]bold to speak the word of God without fear. 15 [f]Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: 16 [9]the one *do it* of love, knowing that I am [g]set for the defence of the [3][o]gospel; 17 [10]but the other proclaim Christ [h]of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise up affliction for me in [c]my bonds. 18 What then? only that in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is proclaimed; and therein I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. 19 For I know that this shall turn out to my salvation, [i]through your supplication and the supply of [k]the Spirit of Jesus Christ, 20 according to my [l]earnest expectation and [m]hope, that in nothing shall I be [m]put to shame, but *that* with [e]all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be [n]magnified in my body, [o]whether by life, or by death. 21 For to me [p]to live is Christ, and to die is gain. 22 [11]But if to live in the flesh,—*if* [12]this shall bring [q]fruit from my work, then [13]what I shall choose I know not. 23 But I am in a strait betwixt the two, having the [r]desire to depart and [s]be with Christ; for it is very far better: 24 yet to abide in the flesh is more needful for your sake. 25 And [t]having this confidence, I know that I shall abide, yea, and abide with you all, for your progress and joy [14]in the faith; 26 that your [u]glorying may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my presence with you again. 27 Only [15]let your manner of life be [v]worthy

---

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 1; Col. 1. 1; Philem. 1; comp. 1 Th. 1. 1; 2 Th. 1. 1
[b] See Acts 16. 1
[c] Comp. Rom. 1. 1; Gal. 1. 10
[d] ver. 8; ch. 2. 5; 3. 3, 8, 12, 14; 4. 7, 19, 21; see Gal. 3. 26
[e] 2 Cor. 1. 1; comp. Col. 1. 2
[f] See Acts 9. 13
[g] See Acts 16. 12
[h] Acts 20. 28; 1 Tim. 3. 1 f.; Tit. 1. 7, &c.
[i] 1 Tim. 3. 8 ff.
[k] See Rom. 1. 7
[l] See Rom. 1. 8
[m] Comp. Rom. 1. 9
[n] Acts 2. 42; comp. ch. 4. 15
[o] ver. 7, 12, 16, 27; ch. 2. 22; 4. 3, 15
[p] Comp. ch. 2. 12; 4. 15; Acts 16. 12–40
[q] See 1 Cor. 1. 8; ver. 10; ch. 2. 16
[r] Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 13
[s] 2 Cor. 7. 3
[t] ver. 13 f. 17; see Acts 21. 33; Eph. 6. 20
[u] ver. 16
[v] See Rom. 1. 9
[x] 1 Th. 3. 12
[y] Comp. Col. 1. 9
[z] Rom. 2. 18
[a] Jas. 3. 18
[b] Comp. Lk. 21. 13
[c] See ver. 7; comp. 2 Tim. 2. 9
[d] Comp. Acts 28. 30
[e] ver. 20; 2 Cor. 3. 12; 7. 4; comp. Acts 4. 31
[f] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 13
[g] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 17
[h] ch. 2. 3; Rom. 2. 8
[i] See 2 Cor. 1. 11
[k] See Acts 16. 7
[l] Rom. 8. 19
[m] Rom. 5. 5; 1 Pet. 4. 16
[n] Comp. 1 Cor. 6. 20
[o] See Rom. 14. 8
[p] Gal. 2. 20
[q] See Rom. 1. 13
[r] Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 8; 2 Tim. 4. 6
[s] See Jn. 12. 26
[t] ch. 2. 24
[u] See 2 Cor. 5. 12; comp. 7. 4; ch. 2. 16
[v] Comp. Eph. 4. 1

[1] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[2] Or, *overseers*

[3] Gr. *good tidings*: and so elsewhere; see marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[4] Or, *ye have me in your heart*

[5] Or, *distinguish the things that differ*

[6] Gr. *fruit.*

[7] Gr. *in the whole Prætorium.*

[8] Gr. *trusting in my bonds.*

[9] Or, *they that are moved by love* do it, *knowing* &c.

[10] Or, *but they that are factious proclaim Christ, not* &c.

[11] Or, *But if to live in the flesh* be my lot, *this is the fruit of my work: and what I shall choose I know not*

[12] Gr. *this is for me fruit of work.*

[13] Or, *what shall I choose?*

[14] Or, *of faith*

[15] Gr. *behave as citizens worthily.* Comp. ch. 3. 20.

Sundry Exhortations: to Lowliness of Mind—the Mind of Christ; to Zeal and Blamelessness. Commendation of

of the [1][a]gospel of Christ: that, whether I come and see you or be absent, I may hear of your state, that ye [b]stand fast in [c]one spirit, with one soul [d]striving [2]for the faith of the [1]gospel; 28 and in nothing affrighted by the adversaries: which is for them [e]an evident token of perdition, but of your salvation, and that from God; 29 because to you [f]it hath been granted in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to [g]suffer in his behalf: 30 having the same [h]conflict which [i]ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

2 If there is therefore any exhortation in Christ, if any [3]consolation of love, if any [k]fellowship of the Spirit, if any [l]tender mercies and compassions, 2 [m]make full my joy, that ye [n]be of the same mind, having the same love, being of one accord, [4]of one mind; 3 *doing* nothing through [o]faction or through [p]vainglory, but in lowliness of mind [q]each counting other better than himself; 4 [r]not looking each of you to his own things, but each of you also to the things of others. 5 [s]Have this mind in you, which was also in [t]Christ Jesus: 6 who, [u]existing in the [v]form of God, [x]counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped, 7 but [y]emptied himself, taking the form of a [5][z]servant, [6][a]being made in the likeness of men; 8 and being found in fashion as a man, [y]he humbled himself, becoming [b]obedient *even* unto death, yea, the [c]death of the cross. 9 [d]Wherefore also God [e]highly exalted him, and gave unto him [f]the name which is above every name; 10 that in the name of Jesus [g]every knee should bow, of [h]*things* in heaven and *things* on earth and [7]*things* under the earth, 11 and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is [i]Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 So then, my beloved, [k]even as ye have always obeyed, not [8]as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own [l]salvation with [m]fear and trembling; 13 for it is [n]God who worketh in you both to will and to work, [o]for his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without [p]murmurings and questionings; 15 that ye may become [q]blameless and harmless, [r]children of God without blemish in the midst of a [s]crooked and perverse generation, among whom ye [t]are seen as [9][u]lights in the world, 16 holding forth the word of life; that I may have whereof to glory in [v]the day of Christ, that I did not [x]run in vain neither [y]labor in vain. 17 Yea, and if I am [10][z]offered upon [a]the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all: 18 and in the same manner do ye also joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to [b]send [c]Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state. 20 For I have no man [d]likeminded, who will care [11]truly for your state. 21 For they all [e]seek their own, not the things of Jesus Christ. 22 But ye know [f]the proof of him, that, [g]as a child *serveth* a father, *so* [d]he served with me in furtherance of the [1]gospel. 23 [b]Him therefore I hope to send forthwith, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me: 24 but [h]I trust in the Lord that I myself also shall come shortly. 25 But I counted it necessary to send to you [i]Epaphroditus, my brother and [k]fellow-worker and [l]fellow-soldier, and your [12][m]messenger and [n]minister to my need; 26 since he longed [13]after you all, and was sore troubled, because ye had heard that he was sick: 27 for indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow. 28 I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. 29 [o]Receive him therefore in the Lord

---

[1] Gr. *good tidings.* See marginal note on ch. 1. 5.

[2] Gr. *with.*

[3] Or, *persuasion*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *of the same mind.*

[5] Gr. *bondservant.*

[6] Gr. *becoming in.*

[7] Or, *things of the world below*

[8] Some ancient authorities omit *as.*

[a] See ch. 1. 5
[b] ch. 4. 1; Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 13
[c] Comp. Acts 4. 32
[d] Jude 3
[e] 2 Th. 1. 5
[f] Comp. Mt. 5. 12
[g] See Acts 14. 22
[h] 1 Th. 2. 2; Heb. 10. 32; also Col. 1. 29; 2. 1; 1 Tim. 6. 12; 2 Tim. 4. 7; Heb. 12. 1, (Gr.)
[i] Acts 16. 19-40; ver. 13
[k] 2 Cor. 13. 14 (Gr.)
[l] Col. 3. 12
[m] See Jn. 3. 29
[n] See Rom. 12. 16; ch. 4. 2
[o] Comp. ch. 1. 17 marg.; Rom. 2. 8
[p] Gal. 5. 26
[q] See Rom. 12. 10; comp. Eph. 5. 21
[r] Comp. Rom. 15. 1 f.
[s] See Mt. 11. 29; comp. Rom. 15. 3
[t] See ch. 1. 1
[u] Jn. 1. 1
[v] Comp. 2 Cor. 4. 4
[x] Comp. Jn. 5. 18; 10. 33; 14. 28
[y] 2 Cor. 8. 9
[z] See Mt. 20. 28
[a] See Jn. 1. 14; Rom. 8. 3; Gal. 4. 4; Heb. 2. 17
[b] Heb. 5. 8; comp. Mt. 26. 39; Jn. 10. 18; Rom. 5. 19
[c] Heb. 12. 2
[d] See Heb. 1. 9
[e] See Mt. 28. 18; Acts 2. 33; Heb. 2. 9
[f] See Eph. 1. 21
[g] Rom. 14. 11
[h] See Eph. 1. 10
[i] See Jn. 13. 13; Rom. 10. 9; 14. 9
[k] Comp. ch. 1. 5; 4. 15
[l] Heb. 5. 9
[m] See 2 Cor. 7. 15
[n] 1 Cor. 12. 6; 15. 10; comp. Rom. 12. 3; Heb. 13. 21
[o] See Eph. 1. 5
[p] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 10; 1 Pet. 4. 9
[q] Lk. 1. 6; ch. 3. 6

[9] Gr. *luminaries.* Wisd. 13. 2 comp. Rev. 21. 11

[10] Gr. *poured ou as a drink offering.*

[11] Gr. *genuinely.*

[12] Gr. *apostle.*

[13] Many ancient authorities read *to see you all*

[r] Mt. 5. 45; Eph. 5. 1 [s] See Acts 2. 40 [t] Comp. Mt. 24. 27 [u] Gen. 1. 16 [v] See ch. 1. 6 [x] See Gal. 2. 2 [y] Gal. 4. 11; 1 Th. 3. 5; comp. Is. 49. 4 [z] 2 Tim. 4. 6; comp. 2 Cor. 12. 15 [a] Rom. 15. 16; comp. Num. 28. 6, 7 [b] ver. 23 [c] See ch. 1. 1 [d] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 10; 2 Tim. 3. 10 [e] See 1 Cor. 10. 24; 13. 5; comp. ver. 4 [f] Rom. 5. 4 (Gr.) [g] See 1 Cor. 4. 17 [h] Comp. ch. 1. 25 [i] ch. 4. 18 [k] Comp. Rom. 16. 3, 9, 21; ch. 4. 3; Philem. 1, 24, &c. [l] Philem. 2. [m] 2 Cor. 8. 23; comp. Jn. 13. 16 [n] Comp. ch. 4. 18 [o] Rom. 16. 2

with all joy; and [a]hold such in honor: 30 because [b]for the work of [1]Christ he came nigh unto death, hazarding his life to [c]supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

3 Finally, my brethren, [d]rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not irksome, but for you it is safe. 2 Beware of the [e]dogs, beware of the [f]evil workers, beware of the concision: 3 for [g]we are the circumcision, who [h]worship by the Spirit of God, and [i]glory in [k]Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh: 4 though [l]I myself might have confidence even in the flesh: if any other man [2]thinketh to have confidence in the flesh, I yet more: 5 [m]circumcised the eighth day, of the [n]stock of Israel, of the [o]tribe of Benjamin, a [n]Hebrew of Hebrews; as touching the law, [p]a Pharisee; 6 as touching zeal, [q]persecuting the church; as touching the [r]righteousness which is in the law, found [s]blameless. 7 Howbeit [t]what things were [3]gain to me, these have I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea verily, and I count all things to be loss for the excellency of the [u]knowledge of [k]Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but [v]refuse, that I may gain Christ, 9 and be found in him, [4]not having [x]a righteousness of mine own, *even* that which is of the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, [y]the righteousness which is from God [5]by faith: 10 that I may [u]know him, and [z]the power of his resurrection, and the [a]fellowship of his sufferings, becoming [b]conformed unto his death; 11 if by any means I may [c]attain unto the resurrection from the dead. 12 Not that I have already [d]obtained, or am already [e]made perfect: but I press on, if so be that I may [6][f]lay hold on that for which also I [g]was laid hold on by [k]Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself [7]yet to have laid hold: but one thing *I do*, [h]forgetting the things which are behind, and stretching forward to the things which are before, 14 I [i]press on toward the goal unto the prize of the [8][k]high calling of God in [l]Christ Jesus. 15 Let us therefore, as many as are [9][m]perfect, be thus minded: and if in anything ye are [n]otherwise minded, this also shall [o]God reveal unto you: 16 only, whereunto we have attained, [p]by that same *rule* let us walk.

17 Brethren, be ye [q]imitators together of me, and mark them that so walk even as ye have us for an [r]ensample. 18 For [s]many walk, of whom I told you often, and now tell you even [t]weeping, *that they are* the enemies of [u]the cross of Christ: 19 whose end is perdition, whose god is [v]the belly, and *whose* [x]glory is in their shame, who [y]mind earthly things. 20 For [z]our [10]citizenship is in heaven; whence also we [a]wait for a Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 who shall [b]fashion anew the body of our humiliation, *that it may be* [c]conformed to the [d]body of his glory, [e]according to the working whereby he is able even to [f]subject all things unto himself.

4 Wherefore, my brethren beloved and [g]longed for, my joy and crown, so [h]stand fast in the Lord, my beloved.

2 I exhort Euodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to [i]be of the same mind in the Lord. 3 Yea, I beseech thee also, true yokefellow, help these women, for they labored with me in the [11]gospel, with Clement also, and the rest of my [k]fellow-workers, whose [l]names are in the book of life.

4 [m]Rejoice in the Lord always: again I will say, Rejoice. 5 Let your [12]forbearance be known unto all men. [n]The Lord is at hand. 6 In nothing be [o]anxious; but in everything by [p]prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. 7 And [q]the peace of God, which [r]passeth all under-

---

[1] Many ancient authorities read *the Lord.*

[2] Or, *seemeth*

[3] Gr. *gains.*

[4] Or, *not having* as *my righteousness that which is of the law*

[5] Gr. *upon.*

[6] Or, *lay hold, seeing that also I was laid hold on*

[7] Many ancient authorities omit *yet.*

[8] Or, *upward*

[9] Or, *full-grown* 1 Cor. 2. 6.

[10] Or, *commonwealth*

[11] Gr. *good tidings.* See ch. 1. 5.

[12] Or, *gentleness* Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 1

[a] 1 Cor. 16. 18
[b] Comp. Acts 20. 24
[c] See 1 Cor. 16. 17; comp. ch. 4. 10
[d] ch. 4. 4; comp. 2. 18
[e] Ps. 22. 16, 20; Rev. 22. 15; comp. Gal. 5. 15
[f] 2 Cor. 11. 13
[g] See Rom. 2. 29; 9. 6; comp. Gal. 6. 15
[h] Comp. Gal. 5. 25
[i] Rom. 15. 17; comp. Gal. 6. 14
[k] ver. 12; see ch. 1. 1; comp. Rom. 8. 39
[l] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 18; 5. 16
[m] See Lk. 1. 59
[n] 2 Cor. 11. 22; comp. Rom. 11. 1
[o] Rom. 11. 1
[p] See Acts 22. 3; 23. 6; 26. 5
[q] See Acts 8. 3
[r] ver. 9
[s] ch. 2. 15
[t] Comp. Lk. 14. 33
[u] Jn. 17. 3; Eph. 4. 13; 2 Pet. 1. 3; comp. ver. 10; Jer. 9. 23 f.
[v] Ecclus. 27. 4
[x] Rom. 10. 5; comp. ver. 6
[y] See Rom. 9. 30; comp. 1 Cor. 1. 30
[z] Comp. Rom. 6. 5
[a] See Rom. 8. 17
[b] See Rom. 6. 5; 8. 36; Gal. 6. 17
[c] See 1 Cor. 15. 23; Rev. 20. 5 f.; comp. Acts 26. 7
[d] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 24 f.; 1 Tim. 6. 12, 19
[e] 1 Cor. 13. 10
[f] 1 Tim. 6. 12, 19
[g] Acts 9. 5 f.
[h] Comp. Lk. 9. 62
[i] 1 Cor. 9. 24; comp. Heb. 6. 1
[k] See Rom. 11. 29; comp. 8. 28; 2 Tim. 1. 9
[l] See ver. 3
[m] See 1 Cor. 2. 6; comp. Mt. 5. 48
[n] Comp. Gal. 5. 10

[o] Eph. 1. 17; 1 Th. 4. 9; comp. Jn. 6. 45 [p] Gal. 6. 16 [q] See 1 Cor. 4. 16; comp. ch. 4. 9 [r] 1 Pet. 5. 3 [s] See 2 Cor. 11. 13 [t] Comp. Acts 20. 31 [u] Comp. Gal. 6. 14 [v] Rom. 16. 18; comp. Tit. 1. 12 marg. [x] Comp. Rom. 6. 21; Jude 13 [y] Rom. 8. 5 f.; Col. 3. 2 [z] Eph. 2. 19; comp. ch. 1. 27 marg.; Col. 3. 1; Heb. 12. 22 [a] See 1 Cor. 1. 7 [b] 1 Cor. 15. 43-53 [c] Rom. 8. 29; Col. 3. 4 [d] 1 Cor. 15. 43, 49 [e] See Eph. 1. 19 [f] 1 Cor. 15. 28 [g] ch. 1. 8 [h] See 1 Cor. 16. 13; ch. 1. 27 [i] See ch. 2. 2 [k] See ch. 2. 25 [l] See Lk. 10. 20 [m] Comp. ch. 3. 1 [n] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 22 marg.; Heb. 10. 37; Jas. 5. 8 f. [o] See Mt. 6. 25 [p] Eph. 6. 18; comp. 1 Tim. 2. 1; 5. 5 [q] Is. 26. 3; ver. 9; see Jn. 14. 27; Col. 3. 15 [r] Comp. Eph. 3. 19

standing, shall [a] guard your hearts and your [b] thoughts in [c] Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, [d] whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are [1] honorable, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are [2] of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, [3] think on these things. 9 The things which ye both learned and received and heard and saw [e] in me, these things do: and [f] the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I [4] rejoice in the Lord greatly, that now at length [g] ye have revived your thought for me; [5] wherein ye did indeed take thought, but ye lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therein to be [h] content. 12 I know how to be abased, and I know also how to abound: in everything and in all things have I learned the secret both to be filled and to be [i] hungry, both to abound and to be [k] in want. 13 I can do all things in him that [l] strengtheneth me. 14 Howbeit ye did well that ye had [m] fellowship with my affliction. 15 And ye yourselves also know, ye Philippians, that in [n] the beginning of the [6] gospel, when I departed from [o] Macedonia, no church had [p] fellowship with me in the matter of giving and receiving but ye only; 16 for even in [q] Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my need. 17 [r] Not that I seek for the gift; but I seek for the fruit that increaseth to your account. 18 But I have all things, and abound: I am filled, having received from [s] Epaphroditus the things *that came* from you, an [t] odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. 19 And [u] my God shall supply every need of yours according to his [v] riches in glory in Christ Jesus. 20 Now unto [7] [x] our God and Father [y] *be* the glory [8] for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. [z] The brethren that are with me salute you. 22 [a] All the [b] saints salute you, especially they that are of Cæsar's household.

23 [c] The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ [d] be with your spirit.

[1] Gr. *reverend.*

[2] Or, *gracious*

[3] Gr. *take account of.*

[4] Gr. *rejoiced.*

[5] Or, *seeing that*

[6] Gr. *good tidings.* See ch. 1. 5.

[7] Or, *God and our Father*

[8] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[a] 1 Pet. 1. 5
[b] Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 5
[c] See ch. 1. 1; ver. 19, 21
[d] Comp. Rom. 14. 18; 1 Pet. 2. 12
[e] See ch. 3. 17
[f] See Rom. 15. 33
[g] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 9 with ch. 2. 30
[h] 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8; comp. 2 Cor. 9. 8; Heb. 13. 5
[i] See 1 Cor. 4. 11
[k] 2 Cor. 11. 9
[l] Comp. 2 Cor. 12. 9; Eph. 3. 16; Col. 1. 11
[m] Comp. Heb. 10. 33; Rev. 1. 9, (in Gr.)
[n] Comp. ch. 1. 5
[o] See Rom. 15. 26
[p] 2 Cor. 11. 9
[q] See Acts 17. 1; comp. 1 Th. 2. 9
[r] Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 5; 1 Cor. 9. 11 f.
[s] ch. 2. 25
[t] See 2 Cor. 2. 14; Eph. 5. 2
[u] Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 8
[v] See Rom. 2. 4
[x] See Gal. 1. 4
[y] See Rom. 11. 36

[z] Gal. 1. 2 [a] 2 Cor 13. 13 [b] See Acts 9. 13 [c] See Rom. 16. 20 [d] Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 22

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

COLOSSIANS

Salutation. Thanksgiving for their Attainments and Prayer for their Progress. The Preëminence of the Son

1 [a] Paul, [b] an apostle of Christ Jesus [c] through the will of God, and [d] Timothy [1] our brother, 2 [2] to the [e] saints and faithful brethren in Christ *that are* at Colossæ: [f] Grace to you and peace from God our Father.

3 [g] We give thanks to God [h] the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, 4 [i] having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the [k] love which ye have toward [l] all the saints, 5 because of the [m] hope which is [n] laid up for you in the heavens, whereof ye [o] heard before in the word of the truth of the [3] gospel, 6 which is come unto you; even as it is also [p] in all the world bearing [q] fruit and increasing, as *it doth* in you also, since the day ye [r] heard and knew the grace of God in truth; 7 even as ye learned of [s] Epaphras our [t] beloved fellow-servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on [4] our behalf, 8 who also declared unto us your [u] love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, [v] since the day we heard *it*, [x] do not cease to pray and make request for you, that ye may be filled with the [y] knowledge of his will in all spiritual [z] wisdom and understanding, 10 to [a] walk worthily of the Lord [5] unto all [b] pleasing, [q] bearing fruit in every good work, and increasing [6] in the knowledge of God; 11 [7] [c] strengthened [8] with all power, according to the might of his glory, unto all [9] patience and [d] longsuffering with joy; 12 giving thanks unto [e] the Father, who made [10] us meet to be partakers of [f] the inheritance of the saints in [g] light; 13 who delivered us out of the power of [g] darkness, and translated us into the kingdom of [h] the Son of his love; 14 [i] in whom we have our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins: 15 who is the [k] image of the [l] invisible God, the [m] firstborn of all creation; 16 for [n] in him were all things created, [n] in the heavens and upon the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether [o] thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; [p] all things have been created through him, and unto him; 17 and he is [q] before all things, and in him all things [11] consist. 18 And he is the [r] head of [s] the body, the church: who is [t] the beginning, [u] the firstborn from the dead; [12] that in all things he might have the preëminence. 19 [13] For it was [v] the good pleasure *of the Father* that in him should all [x] the fulness dwell; 20 and through him to [y] reconcile all things [14] unto [15] himself, having made [z] peace through [a] the blood of his cross; through him, *I say*, [b] whether things upon the earth, or things in the heavens. 21 And you, [c] being in time past alienated and enemies in your mind in your evil works, 22 yet now [16] hath he [y] reconciled in the [d] body of his flesh through death, to [e] present you [f] holy and without blemish and unreproveable before him: 23 if so be that ye continue in the faith, [g] grounded and stedfast, and not moved away from the [h] hope of the [3] gospel which ye heard, which was

[1] Gr. *the brother.*

[2] Or, *to those that are at Colossæ, holy and faithful brethren in Christ*

[3] Gr. *good tidings*: and so elsewhere; see marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[4] Many ancient authorities read *your*.

[5] Or, *unto all pleasing, in every good work, bearing fruit and increasing &c.*

[6] Or, *by*

[7] Gr. *made powerful.*

[8] Or, *in*

[9] Or, *stedfastness*

[10] Some ancient authorities read *you*.

[11] That is, *hold together*.

[12] Or, *that among all he might have &c.*

[13] Or, *For the whole fulness of God was pleased to dwell in him*

[14] Or, *into him*

[15] Or, *him*

[16] Some ancient authorities read *ye have been reconciled*.

[a] See Phil. 1. 1
[b] See 2 Cor. 1. 1
[c] See 1 Cor. 1. 1
[d] See 2 Cor. 1. 1; comp. 1 Th. 3. 2; Philem. 1; Heb. 13. 23
[e] See Acts 9. 13; Eph. 1. 1; Phil. 1. 1
[f] See Rom. 1. 7; comp. ch. 4. 18
[g] See Rom. 1. 8
[h] Comp. Rom. 15. 6 and marg.; 2 Cor. 1. 3
[i] See Eph. 1. 15
[k] See Gal. 5. 6
[l] Eph. 6. 18
[m] ver. 23; Rom. 5. 2; 1 Th. 5. 8; Tit. 1. 2; see Acts 23. 6
[n] 2 Tim. 4. 8; 1 Pet. 1. 4
[o] See Eph. 1. 13; ver. 6, 23
[p] See Rom. 10. 18; 1 Tim. 3. 16; ver. 23
[q] See Rom. 1. 13
[r] Eph. 4. 21; see ver. 5
[s] ch. 4. 12; Philem. 23
[t] Comp. ch. 4. 7
[u] Comp. Rom. 15. 30
[v] ver. 4
[x] See Eph. 1. 16
[y] Comp. Eph. 5. 17; Phil. 1. 9
[z] Comp. Eph. 1. 17
[a] See Eph. 4. 1; comp. ch. 2. 6
[b] Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 9; Eph. 5. 10
[c] Eph. 3. 16; comp. 1 Cor. 16. 13
[d] Eph. 4. 2
[e] Eph. 2. 18
[f] See Acts 20. 32
[g] See Acts 26. 18; comp. Eph. 6. 12

[h] Comp. Mt. 3. 17; Eph. 1. 6 [i] Eph. 1. 7; see Rom. 3. 24 [k] See 2 Cor. 4. 4 [l] 1 Tim. 1. 17; Heb. 11. 27; see Jn. 1. 18 [m] ver. 17 f.; see Rom. 8. 29 [n] See Eph. 1. 10 [o] See Eph. 1. 20 f.; comp. ch. 2. 15 [p] Jn. 1. 3; see Rom. 11. 36; 1 Cor. 8. 6 [q] See Jn. 1. 1; comp. 8. 58 [r] See Eph. 1. 22 [s] See Eph. 1. 23; ver. 24; comp. ch. 2. 19 [t] Rev. 3. 14 [u] See Acts 26. 23 [v] See Eph. 1. 5 [x] Jn. 1. 16 [y] See 2 Cor. 5. 18; comp. Eph. 2. 16 [z] Rom. 5. 1; comp. Eph. 2. 14 [a] See Eph. 2. 13 [b] See ver. 16 [c] Comp. Rom. 5. 10; Eph. 2. 3; comp. 12 [d] Rom. 7. 4 [e] See Eph. 5. 27; ver. 28 [f] See Eph. 1. 4 [g] Eph. 3. 17; comp. ch. 2. 7 [h] See ver. 5

preached [a] in all creation under
heaven; [b] whereof I Paul was
made a [c] minister.
24 [d] Now I rejoice in my sufferings
for your sake, and [e] fill
up on my part that which is
lacking of the afflictions of Christ
in my flesh for [f] his body's sake,
which is the church; 25 [g] whereof
I was made a minister, according
to the [1][h] dispensation of God
which was given me to you-ward,
to fulfil the word of God, 26 *even*
[i] the mystery which hath been
hid [2] for ages and generations:
but now hath it been manifested
to his saints, 27 to whom [k] God
was pleased to make known what
is [l] the riches of the glory of this
mystery among the Gentiles,
which is [m] Christ in you, the
[n] hope of glory: 28 whom we
proclaim, [o] admonishing every
man and teaching every man in
all [p] wisdom, that we may [q] present
every man [r] perfect in Christ;
29 whereunto I [s] labor also,
[t] striving [u] according to his working,
which worketh in me
[3] mightily.

2 For I would have you know
how greatly I [t] strive for you,
and for them at [v] Laodicea, and
for as many as have not seen my
face in the flesh; 2 that their
[x] hearts may be comforted, they
being [y] knit together in love, and
unto all [l] riches of the [4][z] full assurance
of understanding, that they
[k] may know [i] the mystery of God,
[5] *even* Christ, 3 in whom are all
[a] the treasures of wisdom and
knowledge hidden. 4 [b] This I
say, that no one may delude you
with [c] persuasiveness of speech.
5 For though I am [d] absent in
the flesh, yet am I with you in
the spirit, joying and beholding
your [e] order, and the [f] stedfastness
of your faith in Christ.
6 As therefore ye received
[g] Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* [h] walk in
him, 7 [i] rooted and [k] builded up
in him, and [l] established [6] in your
faith, even as ye [m] were taught,
abounding [7] in thanksgiving.

8 [8][n] Take heed lest there shall
be any one that maketh spoil of
you through his [o] philosophy and
vain deceit, after the tradition of
men, after the [9][p] rudiments of
the world, and not after Christ:
9 for in him dwelleth all the
[q] fulness of the Godhead bodily,
10 and in him ye are [r] made full,
[s] who is the head of [t] all principality
and power: 11 in whom
[u] ye were also circumcised with
a circumcision not made with
hands, in the putting off of [v] the
body of the flesh, in the circumcision
of Christ; 12 having been
[x] buried with him in baptism,
wherein ye were also [y] raised
with him through faith in the
working of God, who [z] raised
him from the dead. 13 And
you, being [a] dead through your
trespasses and the uncircumcision
of your flesh, you, *I say*, did he
[b] make alive together with him,
having forgiven us all our trespasses;
14 having blotted out
[10][c] the bond written in ordinances
that was against us, which was
contrary to us: and [d] he hath
taken it out of the way, nailing
it to the cross; 15 [11] having [e] despoiled
the [t] principalities and
the powers, he [f] made a show of
them openly, [g] triumphing over
them in it.
16 Let no man therefore [h] judge
you in [i] meat, or in [i] drink, or in
respect of a [k] feast day or a [l] new
moon or a [m] sabbath day: 17 which
are [n] a shadow of the things to
come; but the body is Christ's.
18 Let no man [o] rob you of your
prize [12] by a [p] voluntary humility
and [13] worshipping of the angels,
[14] dwelling in the things which he
hath [15] seen, vainly [q] puffed up by
his [r] fleshly mind, 19 and not holding
fast [s] the Head, from whom
[t] all the body, being supplied
and knit together through the
joints and bands, increaseth with
the increase of God.
20 [u] If ye died with Christ
from the [9][v] rudiments of the
world, [x] why, as though living in

[1] Or, *stewardship* See 1 Cor. 9. 17.

[2] Or, *from all ages &c.* Gr. *from the ages and from the generations.*

[3] Or, *in power*

[4] Or, *fulness*

[5] The ancient authorities vary much in the text of this passage.

[6] Or, *by*

[7] Some ancient authorities insert *in it.*

[8] Or, *See whether*

[9] Or, *elements* See Gal. 4. 3 marg.

[10] Or, *the bond that was against us by its ordinances*

[11] Or, *having put off from himself the principalities &c.*

[12] Or, *of his own mere will, by humility &c.*

[13] The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature, or to the Creator.

[14] Or, *taking his stand upon*

[15] Many authorities, some ancient, insert *not.*

---

[a] See ver. 6; comp. Mk. 16. 15; Acts 2. 5
[b] ver. 25; see Eph. 3. 7
[c] See 1 Cor. 3. 5
[d] Phil. 2. 17; comp. Rom. 8. 17; 2 Cor. 1. 5; 12. 15
[e] Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 8; 2. 10
[f] See ver. 18
[g] See ver. 23
[h] See Eph. 3. 2
[i] See Eph. 3. 3 f.; Rom. 16. 25 f.; ch. 2. 2; 4. 3
[k] See Mt. 13. 11
[l] Eph. 1. 18; 3. 16; see Eph. 1. 7
[m] See Rom. 8. 10
[n] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 1
[o] Acts 20. 31; ch. 3. 16
[p] 1 Cor. 2. 6 f.; comp. ch. 2. 3
[q] See ver. 22
[r] Mt. 5. 48; comp. Eph. 4. 13
[s] See 1 Cor. 15. 10
[t] ch. 4. 12; comp. 2. 1
[u] See Eph. 1. 19; comp. ch. 2. 12
[v] ch. 4. 13, 15 f.; Rev. 1. 11
[x] See Eph. 6. 22; ch. 4. 8; comp. 1 Cor. 14. 31
[y] ver. 19
[z] Comp. Lk. 1. 1 (Gr.)
[a] Comp. Is. 11. 2; Ecclus. 1. 25; Rom. 11. 33
[b] Eph. 4. 17
[c] See Rom. 16. 18
[d] See 1 Cor. 5. 3
[e] 1 Cor. 14. 40
[f] 1 Pet. 5. 9
[g] See Gal. 3. 26
[h] See ch. 1. 10
[i] Eph. 3. 17
[k] Eph. 2. 20; see 1 Cor. 3. 9
[l] See 1 Cor. 1. 8
[m] Eph. 4. 21
[n] Comp. 1 Cor. 8. 9; 10. 12; Gal. 5. 15; Heb. 3. 12
[o] Comp. ver. 23; 1 Tim. 6. 20; Eph. 5. 6
[p] ver. 20; see Gal. 4. 3
[q] Comp. ch. 1. 19; 2 Cor. 5. 19

[r] Eph. 3. 19 [s] See Eph. 1. 21 f. [t] ver. 15; see Eph. 3. 10; comp. 1 Cor. 15. 24 [u] See Rom. 2. 29; comp. Eph. 2. 11 [v] Comp. Rom. 6. 6; 7. 24; Gal. 5. 24; ch. 3. 5 [x] Rom. 6. 4 f. [y] Rom. 6. 5; Eph. 2. 6; comp. ver. 13; ch. 3. 1 [z] See Acts 2. 24 [a] See Eph. 2. 1 [b] See Eph. 2. 1, 5; comp. ver. 12 [c] Eph. 2. 15; comp. ver. 20 [d] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 24 [e] Comp. Eph. 4. 8 [f] Comp. Is. 53. 12; Mt. 12. 29; Lk. 10. 18; Jn. 12. 31; Eph. 4. 8 [g] 2 Cor. 2. 14 (Gr.) [h] See Rom. 14. 3 [i] Mk. 7. 19; Rom. 14. 17; Heb. 9. 10 [k] Lev. 23. 2; Rom. 14. 5 [l] 1 Chr. 23. 31; 2 Chr. 31. 3; Neh. 10. 33, &c. [m] Mk. 2. 27 f.; see Gal. 4. 10 f. [n] Heb. 8. 5; 10. 1 [o] See 1 Cor. 9. 24; Phil. 3. 14 [p] ver. 23 [q] See 1 Cor. 4. 6 [r] Comp. Rom. 8. 7 [s] See Eph. 1. 22 [t] Eph. 1. 23; 4. 16 [u] See Rom. 6. 2 [v] See ver. 8 [x] Gal. 4. 9

the world, do ye subject yourselves to [a] ordinances, 21 Handle not, nor taste, nor touch 22 (all which things are [b] to perish with the using), after the [c] precepts and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in [d] will-worship, and humility, and [e] severity to the body; *but are* not of any [1] value against [f] the indulgence of the flesh.

3 If then ye were [g] raised together with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ is, [h] seated on the right hand of God. 2 [i] Set your mind on the things that are above, not on the things that are upon the earth. 3 For ye [k] died, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, [l] *who is* [2] our life, shall be manifested, [m] then shall ye also with him be manifested in glory.

5 [n] Put to death therefore your [o] members which are upon the earth: [p] fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry; 6 for which things' sake cometh [q] the wrath of God [3] upon the sons of disobedience: 7 [4][r] wherein ye also once walked, when ye lived in these things; 8 but now do ye also [s] put them all away: [t] anger, wrath, malice, railing, [u] shameful speaking out of your mouth: 9 [v] lie not one to another; seeing that ye have [x] put off the old man with his doings, 10 and have [y] put on the new man, that is being [z] renewed unto knowledge [a] after the image of him that [b] created him: 11 where [c] there cannot be Greek and Jew, [d] circumcision and uncircumcision, [e] barbarian, [f] Scythian, [g] bondman, freeman; but [h] Christ is all, and in all.

12 [y] Put on therefore, as [i] God's elect, holy and beloved, [k] a heart of compassion, kindness, [l] lowliness, meekness, [m] longsuffering; 13 [n] forbearing one another, and [o] forgiving each other, if any man have a complaint against any; [o] even as [5] the Lord forgave you, so also do ye: 14 and above all these things *put on* love, which is [p] the bond of [q] perfectness. 15 And let [r] the peace of Christ [6] rule in your hearts, to the which also ye were called in [s] one body; and be ye thankful. 16 Let [t] the word of [7] Christ dwell in you [8] richly; in all wisdom [u] teaching and admonishing [9] one another [v] with psalms *and* hymns *and* spiritual songs, [x] singing with grace in your hearts unto God. 17 And [y] whatsoever ye do, in word or in deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, [z] giving thanks to God the Father through him.

18 [a] Wives, [b] be in subjection to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord. 19 [c] Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. 20 [d] Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing in the Lord. 21 [e] Fathers, provoke not your children, that they be not discouraged. 22 [10][f] Servants, obey in all things them that are your [11] masters according to the flesh; [g] not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing the Lord: 23 whatsoever ye do, work [12] heartily, [h] as unto the Lord, and not unto men; 24 [i] knowing that from the Lord ye shall receive the recompense of [k] the inheritance: ye [l] serve the Lord Christ. 25 For [m] he that doeth wrong shall [13] receive again for the wrong that he hath done: and [n] there is no respect of persons.

4 1 [11] Masters, render unto your [10] servants that which is just and [14] equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 [o] Continue stedfastly in prayer, watching therein with thanksgiving; 3 withal praying [p] for us also, that God may open unto us a [q] door for [r] the word, to speak [s] the mystery of Christ, for which I am also [t] in bonds; 4 that I may make it manifest, [t] as I ought to speak. 5 [u] Walk in wisdom toward [v] them that are

[1] Or, *honor*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *your*.

[3] Some ancient authorities omit *upon the sons of disobedience*. See Eph. 5. 6.

[4] Or, *amongst whom*

[5] Many ancient authorities read *Christ*.

[6] Gr. *arbitrate*.

[7] Some ancient authorities read *the Lord*: others, *God*.

[8] Or, *richly in all wisdom; teaching &c.*

[9] Or, *yourselves*

[10] Gr. *Bond-servants*.

[11] Gr. *lords*.

[12] Gr. *from the soul*.

[13] Gr. *receive again the wrong*.

[14] Gr. *equality*.

[a] Comp. ver. 14, 16
[b] 1 Cor. 6. 13
[c] Is. 29. 13; Mt. 15. 9; Tit. 1. 14
[d] ver. 18
[e] Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 3
[f] Comp. Rom. 13. 14; 1 Tim. 4. 8
[g] See ch. 2. 12
[h] See Mk. 16. 19
[i] See Phil. 3. 19, 20; comp. Mt. 16. 23
[k] See Rom. 6. 2; 2 Cor. 5. 14; comp. ch. 2. 20
[l] Gal. 2. 20; comp. Jn. 11. 25
[m] 1 Cor. 1. 7; 1 Pet. 1. 13; 1 Jn. 2. 28; 3. 2; comp. Phil. 3. 21
[n] Rom. 8. 13
[o] Comp. ch. 2. 11
[p] Mk. 7. 21 f.; Gal. 5. 19; 1 Cor. 6. 9 f. 18; 2 Cor. 12. 21; Eph. 4. 19; 5. 3, 5
[q] See Rom. 1. 18; Eph. 5. 6
[r] See Eph. 2. 2
[s] See Eph. 4. 22
[t] Comp. Eph. 4. 31
[u] See Eph. 4. 29
[v] See Eph. 4. 25
[x] See Eph. 4. 22
[y] See Eph. 4. 24
[z] Rom. 12. 2; 2 Cor. 4. 16; Eph. 4. 23
[a] Rom. 8. 29
[b] Comp. Eph. 2. 10
[c] See Rom. 10. 12; 1 Cor. 12. 13; Gal. 3. 28
[d] See 1 Cor. 7. 19; Gal. 5. 6
[e] See Acts 28. 2
[f] 2 Macc. 4. 47
[g] Eph. 6. 8
[h] Eph. 1. 23
[i] See Lk. 18. 7
[k] Gal. 5. 22 f.; Phil. 2. 1; Lk. 1. 78 marg.
[l] Eph. 4. 2; Phil. 2. 3
[m] 2 Cor. 6. 6; comp. 1 Cor. 13. 4
[n] Eph. 4. 2
[o] Eph. 4. 32; comp. Rom. 15. 7

[p] Comp. Eph. 4. 3 [q] Heb. 6. 1; comp. Jn. 17. 23 [r] See Jn. 14. 27 [s] See Eph. 2. 16 [t] Rom. 10. 17; comp. Eph. 5. 26; 1 Th. 1. 8 [u] Eph. 5. 19; ch. 1. 28 [v] See Eph. 5. 19 [x] See 1 Cor. 14. 15 [y] 1 Cor. 10. 31 [z] See Eph. 5. 20; ver. 15 [a] ver. 18 to 4. 1: *Ephes*. 5. 22 to 6. 9 [b] See Eph. 5. 22 [c] See Eph. 5. 25 [d] Eph. 6. 1 [e] Eph. 6. 4 [f] Eph. 6. 5 [g] Eph. 6. 6 [h] Eph. 6. 7 [i] Comp. Eph. 6. 8 [k] See Acts 20. 32; 1 Pet. 1. 4 [l] See 1 Cor. 7. 22 [m] See Eph. 6. 8 [n] See Acts 10. 34; Eph. 6. 9 [o] See Acts 1. 14; Eph. 6. 18 [p] See Eph. 6. 19 [q] See Acts 14. 27 [r] See 2 Tim. 4. 2 [s] See Eph. 3. 3 esp. 4; 6. 19 [t] See Eph. 6. 20 [u] Eph. 5. 15 [v] See Mk. 4. 11

without, [1] [a] redeeming the time. 6 [b] Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with [c] salt, that ye may know how ye ought [d] to answer each one.

7 [e] All my affairs shall [f] Tychicus make known unto you, [g] the beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord: 8 [h] whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our state, and that he may [i] comfort your hearts; 9 together with [k] Onesimus, the faithful and [l] beloved brother, [m] who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things that *are done* here.

10 [n] Aristarchus my [o] fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and [p] Mark, the [q] cousin of [r] Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; [s] if he come unto you, receive him), 11 and Jesus that is called Justus, [t] who are of the circumcision: these only *are my* [u] fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, men that have been a comfort unto me. 12 [v] Epaphras, [m] who is one of you, a [2] servant of Christ Jesus, saluteth you, always [x] striving for you in his prayers, that ye may stand [y] perfect and [z] fully assured in all the will of God. 13 For I bear him witness, that he hath much labor for you, and for them in [a] Laodicea, and for them in Hierapolis. 14 [b] Luke, the beloved physician, and [c] Demas salute you. 15 Salute the brethren that are in [a] Laodicea, and [3] Nymphas, and [d] the church that is in [4] their house. 16 And [e] when [5] this epistle hath been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye also [e] read the epistle from [a] Laodicea. 17 And say to [f] Archippus, Take heed to the [g] ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [h] The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. [i] Remember [k] my bonds. [l] Grace be with you.

---

[a] Eph. 5. 16 [b] Comp. Eph. 4. 29 [c] See Mk. 9. 50 [d] Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 15 [e] ver. 7 to 9: *Ephes.* 6. 21, 22 [f] See Acts 20. 4 [g] Eph. 6. 21; ch. 1. 7 [h] Eph. 6. 22 [i] See ch. 2. 2 [k] Philem. 10 [l] Comp. ch. 1. 7 [m] ver. 12 [n] See Acts 19. 29 [o] Comp. Rom 16. 7 [p] See Acts 12. 12 [q] Comp. Acts. 15. 37, 39 [r] See Acts 4. 36 [s] Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 11 [t] See Acts 11. 2 [u] Comp. Rom. 16. 3 [v] See ch. 1. 7 [x] See Rom. 15. 30 [y] See ch. 1. 28 [z] See Lk. 1. 1 and marg. [a] See ch. 2. 1; ver. 15f. [b] 2 Tim. 4. 11; Philem. 24; see Acts 16. 10 [c] 2 Tim. 4. 10; Philem. 24 [d] See Rom. 16. 5 [e] Comp. 1 Th. 5. 27; 2 Th. 3. 14 [f] Philem. 2 [g] 2 Tim. 4. 5 [h] See 1 Cor. 16. 21 [i] Heb. 13. 3 [k] See Phil. 1. 7; ver. 3 [l] 1 Tim. 6. 21; 2 Tim. 4. 22; Tit. 3. 15; Heb. 13. 25

[1] Gr. *buying up the opportunity.*

[2] Gr. *bondservant.*

[3] The Greek may represent *Nympha.*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *her.*

[5] Gr. *the.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE
THESSALONIANS

Salutation. Thanksgiving for their Reception of the Gospel. Reminder of his Labors among them

1 [a]Paul, and [b]Silvanus, and [c]Timothy, unto the [d]church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: [e]Grace to you and peace.

2 [f]We give thanks to God always for you all, [g]making mention *of you* in our prayers; 3 remembering without ceasing your [h]work of faith and labor of [i]love and [1][k]patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, before [2][l]our God and Father; 4 knowing, [m]brethren beloved of God, [n]your election, 5 [3]how that our [4][o]gospel came not unto you in word only, but also [p]in power, and in the Holy Spirit, and *in* much [5][q]assurance; even as ye know [r]what manner of men we showed ourselves toward you for your sake. 6 And ye became [s]imitators of us, and of the Lord, [t]having received [u]the word in much affliction, with [v]joy of the Holy Spirit; 7 so that ye became an ensample to all that believe in [x]Macedonia and in [y]Achaia. 8 For from you hath [z]sounded forth [a]the word of the Lord, not only in [x]Macedonia and [y]Achaia, but [b]in every place your faith to God-ward is gone forth; so that we need not to speak anything. 9 For they themselves report concerning us what manner of [c]entering in we had unto you; and how ye [d]turned unto God [e]from idols, to serve a [f]living and true God, 10 and to [g]wait for his Son from heaven, whom he [h]raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, who [i]delivereth us from [k]the wrath to come.

2 For yourselves, brethren, know our [l]entering in unto you, that [m]it hath not been found vain: 2 but having suffered before and been [n]shamefully treated, as ye know, at [o]Philippi, we waxed bold in our God [p]to speak unto you the [4][q]gospel of God in much [r]conflict. 3 For our [s]exhortation *is* not of [t]error, nor of [u]uncleanness, nor in [v]guile: 4 [x]but even as we have been approved of God to be [y]intrusted with the [4]gospel, so we speak; [z]not as pleasing men, but God who [a]proveth our hearts. 5 For neither at any time were we found using words of flattery, as ye know, nor [b]a cloak of covetousness, [c]God is witness; 6 nor [d]seeking glory of men, neither from you nor from others, when we might have [6]claimed authority as [e]apostles of Christ. 7 But we were [7][f]gentle in the midst of you, [g]as when a nurse cherisheth her own children: 8 even so, being affectionately desirous of you, we were well pleased to [h]impart unto you, not the [4][q]gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were become very dear to us. 9 For ye remember, brethren, our [i]labor and travail: [k]working night and day, that we might not [l]burden any of you, we preached unto you the [4][q]gospel of God. 10 Ye are witnesses, and [m]God *also*, [n]how holily and righteously and unblameably we behaved ourselves toward you that believe: 11 as ye know how we *dealt with* each one of you, as [o]a father with his own children, [p]exhorting you, and encouraging *you*, and [q]testi-

[1] Or, *stedfastness*

[2] Or, *God and our Father*

[3] Or, *because our gospel &c.*

[4] Gr. *good tidings*: and so elsewhere; see marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[5] Or, *fulness*

[6] Or, *been burdensome* ver. 9; comp. 1 Cor. 9. 4 ff.

[7] Most of the ancient authorities read *babes*. Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

[a] 2 Th. 1. 1
[b] See 2 Cor. 1. 19
[c] See Acts 16. 1 (2 Th. 1. 1)
[d] 2 Th. 1. 1; comp. Acts 17. 1
[e] See Rom. 1. 7
[f] 2 Th. 1. 3; see Rom. 1. 8; Eph. 5. 20; comp. ch. 2. 13
[g] See Rom. 1. 9
[h] 2 Th. 1. 11; comp. Jn. 6. 29; Gal. 5. 6
[i] ch. 3. 6; 2 Th. 1. 3 f.; comp. 1 Cor. 13. 13
[k] Rom. 8. 25; 15. 4
[l] See Gal. 1. 4
[m] 2 Th. 2. 13; comp. Rom. 1. 7
[n] 2 Pet. 1. 10; comp. Rom. 9. 11
[o] See 2 Cor. 2. 12; 1 Cor. 9. 14; ch. 2. 2, 4, 8 f.; 3. 2; 2 Th. 2. 14
[p] See Rom. 15. 19; 1 Cor. 2. 4; 2 Cor. 6. 6
[q] Comp. Col. 2. 2; Lk. 1. 1 (Gr.)
[r] ch. 2. 10
[s] See 1 Cor. 4. 16; comp. 11. 1 f.
[t] Acts 17. 5–10
[u] See 2 Tim. 4. 2
[v] Acts 13. 52; comp. 2 Cor. 6. 10; Gal. 5. 22
[x] See Rom. 15. 26
[y] See Acts 18. 12
[z] See Rom. 10. 18
[a] 2 Th. 3. 1; comp. Col. 3. 16
[b] Rom. 1. 8; 2 Cor. 2. 14; comp. Rom. 16. 19
[c] ch. 2. 1
[d] Acts 14. 15
[e] Comp. 1 Cor. 12. 2
[f] See Mt. 16. 16

---

[g] See Mt. 16. 27 f; 1 Cor. 1. 7 [h] See Acts 2. 24 [i] See Rom. 5. 9 [k] Mt. 3. 7; comp. ch. 2. 16; 5. 9 [l] ch. 1. 9 [m] 2 Th. 1. 10 [n] Phil. 1. 30; Acts 14. 5 [o] See Acts 16. 22–24 [p] See Acts 17. 1–9 [q] See Rom. 1. 1 [r] See Phil. 1. 30 [s] Acts 13. 15 [t] 2 Th. 2. 11 [u] ch. 4. 7 [v] 2 Cor. 4. 2 [x] 2 Cor. 2. 17 [y] See Gal. 2. 7 [z] See Gal. 1. 10 [a] See Rom. 8. 27 [b] Acts 20. 33; comp. 2 Pet. 2. 3 [c] ver. 10; see Rom. 1. 9 [d] Jn. 5. 41, 44; comp. 2 Cor. 4. 5 [e] See 1 Cor. 9. 1 f. [f] 2 Tim. 2. 24; [g] Comp. ver. 11; Gal. 4. 19 [h] See 2 Cor. 12. 15; comp. 1 Jn. 3. 16 [i] 2 Th. 3. 8; comp. Phil. 4. 16 [k] See Acts 18. 3 [l] 2 Cor. 11. 9; comp. 1 Cor. 9. 4 f. [m] See ver. 5 [n] ch. 1. 5; comp. 2 Cor. 1. 12 [o] See 1 Cor. 4. 14; comp. ver. 7 [p] Comp. ch. 5. 14 [q] See Lk. 16. 28; ch. 4. 6

fying, 12 to the end that ye should [a]walk worthily of God, who [1][b]calleth you into his own kingdom and [c]glory.

13 And for this cause we also [d]thank God without ceasing, that, when ye received from us [2][e]the word of the message, *even the word* of God, ye accepted *it* [f]not *as* the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, [g]which also worketh in you that believe. 14 For ye, brethren, became [h]imitators of [i]the churches of God which are [k]in Judæa in Christ Jesus: for [l]ye also suffered the same things of your own countrymen, [m]even as they did of the Jews; 15 [n]who both killed the Lord Jesus and [o]the prophets, and drove out us, and please not God, and are contrary to all men; 16 [p]forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles [q]that they may be saved; to [r]fill up their sins always: but the [s]wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being bereaved of you for [3]a short season, [t]in presence not in heart, endeavored the more exceedingly [u]to see your face with great desire: 18 because [v]we would fain have come unto you, I Paul [x]once and again; and [y]Satan [z]hindered us. 19 For what is our hope, or [a]joy, or crown of glorying? Are not even ye, before our Lord Jesus at his [4][b]coming? 20 For ye are [c]our glory and our joy.

3 Wherefore [d]when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left behind at [e]Athens alone; 2 and sent [f]Timothy, our brother and [5]God's minister in the [6]gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort *you* concerning your faith; 3 that no man be moved by these afflictions; for yourselves know that [g]hereunto we are appointed. 4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you [7]beforehand that we are to suffer affliction; [h]even as it came to pass, and ye know. 5 For this cause I also, [d]when I could no longer forbear, [i]sent that I might know your faith, lest by any means [k]the tempter had tempted you, and [l]our labor should be in vain. 6 But when [m]Timothy came even now unto us from you, and brought us glad tidings of [n]your faith and love, and that ye have [o]good remembrance of us always, longing to see us, even as we also *to see* you; 7 for this cause, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our distress and affliction through your faith: 8 for now we live, if ye [p]stand fast in the Lord. 9 For [q]what thanksgiving can we render again unto God for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God; 10 [r]night and day praying exceedingly that we may [s]see your face, and may [t]perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 [u]Now may [8][v]our God and Father [x]himself, and our Lord Jesus, [y]direct our way unto you: 12 and the Lord make you to increase and [z]abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we also *do* toward you; 13 to the end he may [a]establish your hearts [b]unblameable in holiness before [9][v]our God and Father, at [c]the [4]coming of our Lord Jesus [d]with all his saints.[10]

4 [e]Finally then, [f]brethren, we beseech and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that, as ye received of us how ye ought to [g]walk and to [h]please God, even as ye do walk,—that ye [z]abound more and more. 2 For ye know what [11]charge we gave you through the Lord Jesus. 3 For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye [i]abstain from fornication; 4 that [k]each one of you know how to possess himself of his own [l]vessel in sanctification and [m]honor, 5 not in the [n]passion of lust, even as the Gentiles who [o]know not God; 6 that no man [12]transgress, and [p]wrong his brother [q]in the matter: because [r]the Lord is an avenger in all these things, as also we [13]forewarned you and [s]testified. 7 For [t]God called

[1] Some ancient authorities read *called*.

[2] Gr. *the word of hearing*. Gal. 3. 2, 5.

[3] Gr. *a season of an hour*.

[4] Gr. *presence*. Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 10.

[5] Some ancient authorities read *fellow-worker with God*.

[6] Gr. *good tidings*: see ch. 1. 5.

[7] Or, *plainly*

[8] Or, *God himself and our Father*

[9] Or, *God and our Father*

[10] Many ancient authorities add *Amen*.

[11] Gr. *charges*.

[12] Or, *overreach*

[13] Or, *told you plainly*

[a] See Eph. 4. 1
[b] ch. 5. 24; 2 Th. 2. 14; see Rom. 8. 28
[c] 1 Pet. 5. 10; comp. 2 Cor. 4. 6
[d] See Rom. 1. 8; comp. ch. 1. 2
[e] Heb. 4. 2; comp. Rom. 10. 17
[f] Comp. Gal. 4. 14; see Mt. 10. 20
[g] Comp. Heb. 4. 12
[h] ch. 1. 6
[i] See 1 Cor. 7. 17; comp. 10. 32
[k] See Gal. 1. 22
[l] Acts 17. 5; comp. ch. 3. 4; 2 Th. 1. 4 f.
[m] Comp. Heb. 10. 33 f.
[n] Lk. 24. 20; Acts 2. 23
[o] Acts 7. 52; see Mt. 5. 12
[p] Acts 9. 23; 13. 45, 50; 14. 2, 5, 19; 17. 5, 13; 18. 12; 21. 21 f., 27; 25. 2, 7
[q] 1 Cor. 10. 33
[r] Gen. 15. 16; Dan. 8. 23; Mt. 23. 32
[s] See ch. 1. 10
[t] See 1 Cor. 5. 3
[u] ch. 3. 10
[v] Comp. Rom. 15. 22
[x] Phil. 4. 16
[y] See Mt. 4. 10
[z] Rom. 15. 22; comp. Rom. 1. 13
[a] Phil. 4. 1
[b] ch. 3. 13; 4. 15; 5. 23; see Mt. 16. 27; Mk. 8. 38; Jn. 21. 22
[c] 2 Cor. 1. 14
[d] ver. 5; comp. Phil. 2. 19
[e] See Acts 17. 15 f.
[f] See 2 Cor. 1. 1; Col. 1. 1
[g] See Acts 9. 16; 14. 22
[h] See ch. 2. 14
[i] ver. 2
[k] Mt. 4. 3
[l] See Phil. 2. 16; comp. 2 Cor. 6. 1
[m] Acts 18. 5
[n] ch. 1. 3
[o] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 2
[p] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 13
[q] ch. 1. 2

[r] 2 Tim. 1. 3 [s] ch. 2. 17 [t] See 2 Cor. 13. 9 [u] Comp. 2 Th. 2. 16 [v] See Gal. 1. 4; ver. 13 [x] ch. 4. 16; 5. 23; 2 Th. 2. 16; 3. 16; Rev. 21. 3 [y] Comp. 2 Th. 3. 5 [z] Phil. 1. 9; comp. ch. 4. 1, 10; 2 Th. 1. 3 [a] See 1 Cor. 1. 8; comp. ver. 2 [b] See Lk. 1. 6 [c] See ch. 2. 19 [d] Comp. Mt. 25. 31; Mk. 8. 38; 2 Th. 1. 7; but also ch. 4. 17 [e] 2 Th. 3. 1; see 2 Cor. 13. 11 [f] ch. 5. 12; 2 Th. 1. 3, 2. 1; 3. 1, 13; see Gal. 6. 1 [g] See Eph. 4. 1 [h] Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 9 [i] See 1 Cor. 6. 18 [k] 1 Cor. 7. 2, 9 [l] 1 Pet. 3. 7; comp. 2 Cor. 4. 7 [m] Comp. Rom. 1. 24 [n] Comp. Rom. 1. 26 [o] See Gal. 4. 8 [p] Comp. 1 Cor. 6. 8 [q] 2 Cor. 7. 11 [r] Heb. 13. 4; comp. Rom. 12. 19; 13. 4 [s] See Lk. 16. 28; ch. 2. 11; Heb. 2. 6 [t] 1 Pet. 1. 15

us not for [a] uncleanness, but in sanctification. 8 Therefore he that rejecteth, rejecteth not man, but God, who [b] giveth his Holy Spirit unto you.

9 But concerning [c] love of the brethren ye [d] have no need that one write unto you: for ye yourselves are [e] taught of God to love one another; 10 for indeed [f] ye do it toward all the brethren that are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brethren, that ye [g] abound more and more; 11 and that ye [1] study [h] to be quiet, and to [i] do your own business, and to [k] work with your hands, even as we charged you; 12 that ye may [l] walk becomingly toward [m] them that are without, and may [n] have need of nothing.

13 But [o] we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them that [p] fall asleep; that ye sorrow not, even as [q] the rest, who have [r] no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, [s] even so [t] them also that are fallen asleep [2] in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you [u] by the word of the Lord, that [v] we that are alive, that are left unto [x] the [3] coming of the Lord, shall in no wise precede [t] them that are fallen asleep. 16 For the Lord [y] himself [z] shall descend from heaven, with [a] a shout, with the voice of [b] the archangel, and with [c] the trump of God: and [d] the dead in Christ shall rise first; 17 then [v] we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be [e] caught up [f] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever [g] be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore [4] comfort one another with these words.

5 But concerning the [h] times and the seasons, brethren, ye [i] have no need that aught be written unto you. 2 For yourselves know perfectly that [k] the day of the Lord so cometh [l] as a thief in the night. 3 When they are saying, [m] Peace and safety, then sudden [n] destruction cometh upon them, as [o] travail upon a woman with child; and they shall in no wise escape. 4 But ye, brethren, are not in [p] darkness, that that day should overtake you [5] [l] as a thief: 5 for ye are all [q] sons of light, and sons of the day: we are not of the night, nor of [p] darkness; 6 so then let us not [r] sleep, as do [s] the rest, but let us watch and [t] be sober. 7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that are drunken are [u] drunken in the night. 8 But let us, since [v] we are of the day, [t] be sober, putting on the [x] breastplate of [y] faith and love; and for a [z] helmet, the [a] hope of salvation. 9 For God appointed us not unto [b] wrath, but unto [c] the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 [d] who died for us, that, whether we [6] wake or sleep, we should live together with him. 11 Wherefore [7] exhort one another, and [e] build each other up, even as also ye do.

12 But we beseech you, brethren, to [f] know them [g] that labor among you, and [h] are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; 13 and to esteem them exceeding highly in love for their work's sake. [i] Be at peace among yourselves. 14 And we exhort you, brethren, admonish [k] the disorderly, encourage [l] the fainthearted, support [m] the weak, be [n] longsuffering toward all. 15 See that [o] none render unto any one evil for evil; but always [p] follow after that which is good, one toward another, and toward all. 16 [q] Rejoice always; 17 [r] pray without ceasing; 18 in everything [s] give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus to you-ward. 19 [t] Quench not the Spirit; 20 despise not [u] prophesyings; 21 [8] [v] prove all things; [p] hold fast that which is good; 22 abstain from every form of evil.

23 And [x] the God of peace [y] himself sanctify you wholly; and may your [z] spirit and soul and body be preserved entire, [a] with-

[a] ch. 2. 3
[b] Rom. 5. 5; 2 Cor. 1. 22; Gal. 4. 6; 1 Jn. 3. 24
[c] See Jn. 13. 34; Rom. 12. 10
[d] ch. 5. 1; comp. 2 Cor. 9. 1
[e] Jn. 6. 45; 1 Jn. 2. 27; comp. Jer. 31. 33 f.
[f] See ch. 1. 7
[g] See ch. 3. 12
[h] 2 Th. 3. 12
[i] 1 Pet. 4. 15
[k] Eph. 4. 28; 2 Th. 3. 10–12; comp. Acts 18. 3
[l] Rom. 13. 13; Col. 4. 5
[m] See Mk. 4. 11
[n] Comp. Eph. 4. 28
[o] See Rom. 1. 13
[p] See Acts 7. 60
[q] ch. 5. 6; see Eph. 2. 3
[r] Eph. 2. 12
[s] See Rom. 14. 9; 2 Cor. 4. 14
[t] 1 Cor. 15. 18; comp. ver. 13
[u] Comp. 1 K. 13. 17 f.; 20. 35; Gal. 1. 12; 2 Cor. 12. 1
[v] 1 Cor. 15. 52; comp. ch. 5. 10
[x] See ch. 2. 19
[y] See ch. 3. 11
[z] 2 Th. 1. 7; ch. 1. 10
[a] Comp. Joel 2. 11
[b] Comp. Jude 9
[c] See Mt. 24. 31
[d] See 1 Cor. 15. 23; comp. 2 Th. 2. 1; Rev. 14. 13
[e] See 2 Cor. 12. 2
[f] Comp. Dan. 7. 13; Acts 1. 9; Rev. 11. 12
[g] See Jn. 12. 26
[h] Acts 1. 7
[i] See ch. 4. 9
[k] See 1 Cor. 1. 8
[l] See Lk. 21. 34; ver. 4; 2 Pet. 3. 10; comp. Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15
[m] Jer. 6. 14; 8. 11; Ezek. 13. 10
[n] Comp. 2 Th. 1. 9
[o] See Jn. 16. 21
[p] 1 Jn. 2. 8; comp. Acts 26. 18

[q] See Lk. 16. 8 [r] See Rom. 13. 11; comp. ver. 10 [s] See Eph. 2. 3; ch. 4. 13 [t] See 1 Pet. 1. 13 [u] Comp. Acts 2. 15; 2 Pet. 2. 13 [v] ver. 5 [x] See Eph. 6. 14 [y] See Eph. 6. 23 [z] See Eph. 6. 17 [a] Comp. Rom. 8. 24 [b] See ch. 1. 10 [c] 2 Th. 2. 13 f. [d] See Rom. 14. 9 [e] Comp. Eph. 4. 29 [f] See 1 Cor. 16. 18; 1 Tim. 5. 17; comp. Ps. 144. 3 [g] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 16; Rom. 16. 6, 12; 1 Cor. 15. 10 [h] See Heb. 13. 17 [i] See Mk. 9. 50 [k] 2 Th. 3. 6, 7, 11 [l] Is. 35. 4 (Sept.) [m] Rom. 14. 1 f.; 1 Cor. 8. 7 ff. (comp. Rom. 15. 1) [n] See 1 Cor. 13. 4 [o] See Rom. 12. 17; 1 Pet. 3. 9; comp. Mt. 5. 44 [p] Rom. 12. 9; ver. 21; comp. Gal. 6. 10 [q] Phil. 4. 4 [r] See Eph. 6. 18 [s] Eph. 5. 20 [t] Comp. Eph. 4. 30 [u] Comp. Acts 13. 1; 1 Cor. 14. 31 [v] Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 29; 1 Jn. 4. 1 [x] See Rom. 15. 33 [y] See ch. 3. 11 [z] Comp. Lk. 1. 46 f.; Heb. 4. 12 [a] 2 Pet. 3. 14; see Jas. 1. 4

[1] Gr. *be ambitious.* See Rom. 15. 20 marg.

[2] Gr. *through.* Or, *will God through Jesus*

[3] Gr. *presence.*

[4] Or, *exhort* ch. 5. 11.

[5] Some ancient authorities read *as thieves.*

[6] Or, *watch*

[7] Or, *comfort* ch. 4. 18.

[8] Many ancient authorities insert *but.*

Salutation and Benediction

out blame at [a]the [1]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 [b]Faithful is he that [c]calleth you, who will also do it.

25 Brethren, [d]pray for us[2].

26 [e]Salute all the brethren with a holy kiss. 27 I adjure you by the Lord that [f]this epistle be read unto all the [3][g]brethren.

28 [h]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

---

[1] Gr. *presence.*

[2] Some ancient authorities add *also.*

[3] Many ancient authorities inse *holy.*

[a] See ch. 2. 19
[b] See 1 Cor. 1. 9; 2 Th. 3. 3
[c] See ch. 2. 12
[d] Eph. 6. 19; 2 Th. 3. 1; Heb. 13. 18
[e] See Rom. 16. 16
[f] See Col. 4. 16
[g] See Acts 1. 15
[h] See Rom. 16. 20; comp. 2 Th. 3. 18

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

THESSALONIANS

Salutation. Thanksgiving for their Faith and Fidelity. The Lord's Coming to be preceded by the Lawless One

1 [a] Paul, and [b] Silvanus, and [c] Timothy, unto the [d] church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ; 2 [e] Grace to you and peace from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound [f] to give thanks to God always for you, [g] brethren, even as it is meet, for that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the [h] love of each one of you all toward one another aboundeth; 4 so that we ourselves [i] glory in you in [k] the churches of God for your [1] patience and faith [k] in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which ye endure; 5 *which is* a [l] manifest token of the righteous judgment of God; to the end that ye may be [m] counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer: 6 if so be that [n] it is a righteous thing with God to recompense affliction to them that afflict you, 7 and to you that are afflicted rest with us, [o] at the revelation of the Lord Jesus [p] from heaven [q] with the angels of his power [r] in flaming fire, 8 rendering vengeance to them that [s] know not God, and to them that [t] obey not the [2] gospel of our Lord Jesus: 9 who shall suffer punishment, *even* [u] eternal destruction [v] from the face of the Lord and from the glory of his might, 10 when he shall come to be [x] glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that believed (because our [y] testimony unto you was believed) in that [z] day. 11 To which end we also [a] pray always for you, that our God may [b] count you worthy of your [c] calling, and fulfil every [3] desire of [d] goodness and *every* [e] work of faith, with power; 12 that the [f] name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Now we beseech you, [g] brethren, [4] touching [h] the [5] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our [i] gathering together unto him; 2 to the end that ye be not quickly shaken from your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by [k] spirit, or by [l] word, or by [m] epistle as from us, as that [n] the day of the Lord is [o] just at hand; 3 [p] let no man beguile you in any wise: for *it will not be*, except the [q] falling away come first, and [r] the man of [6] sin be revealed, the [s] son of perdition, 4 he that opposeth and exalteth himself against all [t] that is called God or [7] that is worshipped; so that he sitteth in the [8] temple of God, [u] setting himself forth as God. 5 Remember ye not, that, [v] when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know [x] that which restraineth, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season. 7 For [y] the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: [9] only *there is* [x] one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then [r] shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord [10] Jesus shall [11] slay [z] with the breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by the [a] manifestation of his [5] coming; 9 *even he*, whose [5] coming is according to the working of [b] Satan

[1] Or, *stedfastness*

[2] Gr. *good tidings*: and so elsewhere. See marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[3] Gr. *good pleasure of goodness.* Comp. Rom. 10. 1.

[4] Gr. *in behalf of.*

[5] Gr. *presence.*

[6] Many ancient authorities read *lawlessness.*

[7] Gr. *an object of worship.* Acts 17. 23.

[8] Or, *sanctuary*

[9] Or, *only until he that now restraineth be taken &c.*

[10] Some ancient authorities omit *Jesus.*

[11] Some ancient authorities read *consume.*

---

[a] 1 Th. 1. 1
[b] See 2 Cor. 1. 19
[c] See Acts 16. 1 (1 Th. 1. 1)
[d] 1 Th. 1. 1; comp. Acts 17. 1
[e] See Rom. 1. 7
[f] 1 Th. 1. 2; ch. 2. 13; see Rom. 1. 8; Eph. 5. 20
[g] See 1 Th. 4. 1; ch. 2. 1
[h] See 1 Th. 3. 12
[i] See 2 Cor. 7. 4; comp. 1 Th. 2. 19
[k] See 1 Th. 2. 14; comp. 1 Cor. 7. 17
[l] Phil. 1. 28
[m] Lk. 20. 35; comp. ver. 11
[n] Comp. Ex. 23. 22; Col. 3. 25; Heb. 6. 10
[o] See Lk. 17. 30
[p] See 1 Th. 4. 16
[q] Jude 14
[r] 1 Cor. 3. 13; Heb. 10. 27; 12. 29; 2 Pet. 3. 7; Jude 7; Rev. 14. 10, &c.; comp. Ex. 3. 2; 19. 18; Is. 66. 15; Ezek. 1. 13 f.; Dan. 7. 9; Mt. 25. 41
[s] See Gal. 4. 8
[t] Rom. 2. 8
[u] 1 Th. 5. 3; comp. Phil. 3. 19
[v] Is. 2. 10, 19, 21; comp. ch. 2. 8
[x] Jn. 17. 10; comp. 1 Th. 2. 12; Is. 49. 3
[y] 1 Th. 2. 1; comp. 1 Cor. 1. 6
[z] See 1 Cor. 3. 13; comp. Is. 2. 11 ff.
[a] Col. 1. 9
[b] Comp. ver. 5
[c] See Rom. 11. 29
[d] See Rom. 15. 14

[e] See 1 Th. 1. 3 [f] Comp. Phil. 2. 9 ff.; Is. 24. 15; 66. 5; Mal. 1. 11 [g] See ch. 1. 3 [h] See 1 Th. 2. 19 [i] Mk. 13. 27; comp. 1 Th. 4. 15–17 [k] Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 32; 1 Jn. 4. 1 [l] ver. 15; comp. 1 Th. 5. 2 [m] Comp. ch. 3. 17 [n] See 1 Cor. 1. 8 [o] Comp. 1 Cor. 7. 26 [p] Comp. Eph. 5. 6 [q] See 1 Tim. 4. 1 [r] ver. 8; comp. Dan. 7. 25; 8. 25; 11. 36; Rev. 13. 5 ff. [s] Comp. Jn. 17. 12 [t] Comp. 1 Cor. 8. 5 [u] Comp. Is. 14. 14; Ezek. 28. 2 [v] Comp. 1 Th. 3. 4 [x] ver. 7 [y] Comp. Rev. 17. 5, 7 [z] Is. 11. 4; comp. Rev. 2. 16; 19. 15 [a] 1 Tim. 6. 14; 2 Tim. 1. 10; 4. 1, 8; Tit. 2. 13 [b] See Mt. 4. 10

with all [1] power and [a] signs and lying wonders, 10 and with all deceit of unrighteousness for [b] them that [2] perish; because they received not the love of [c] the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause [d] God sendeth them a working of [e] error, that they should believe a lie: 12 that they all might be judged who [f] believed not the truth, but [g] had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 [h] But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, [i] brethren beloved of the Lord, for that [k] God chose you [3] from the beginning [l] unto salvation [m] in sanctification of the Spirit and [4] belief of the truth: 14 whereunto he [n] called you through [o] our [5] gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 So then, brethren, [p] stand fast, and [q] hold the traditions which ye were taught, whether [r] by word, or [r] by epistle of ours.

16 [s] Now our Lord Jesus Christ [t] himself, and God our Father who [u] loved us and gave us eternal comfort and [v] good hope through grace, 17 [x] comfort your hearts and [y] establish them in every good work and word.

3 [z] Finally, [a] brethren, [b] pray for us, that [c] the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as also *it is* with you; 2 and that we may be [d] delivered from unreasonable and evil men; for all have not faith. 3 But [e] the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you, and guard you from [6] [f] the evil *one*. 4 And we have [g] confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both [h] do and will do the things which we command. 5 And the Lord [i] direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the [7] patience of Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, [k] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye [l] withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh [m] disorderly, and not after [q] the tradition which [8] they received of us. 7 For yourselves know how ye ought to [n] imitate us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; 8 neither did we [o] eat bread for nought at any man's hand, but in [p] labor and travail, [q] working night and day, that we might not burden any of you: 9 not because we have not [r] the right, but to make ourselves [s] an ensample unto you, that ye should imitate us. 10 For even [t] when we were with you, this we commanded you, [u] If any will not work, neither let him eat. 11 For we hear of some that [v] walk among you disorderly, that work not at all, but are [x] busybodies. 12 Now them that are such we command and [y] exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ, that with [z] quietness they work, and eat their own bread. 13 But ye, [a] brethren, [b] be not weary in well-doing. 14 And if any man obeyeth not our word by [c] this epistle, note that man, that ye [d] have no company with him, to the end that he may be [e] ashamed. 15 And *yet* [f] count him not as an enemy, but [g] admonish him as a [h] brother.

16 Now [i] the Lord of peace [k] himself give you peace at all times in all ways. [l] The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of me Paul [m] with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write. 18 [n] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

[1] Gr. *power and signs and wonders of falsehood.*

[2] Or, *are perishing*

[3] Many ancient authorities read *as first-fruits.*

[4] Or, *faith*

[5] Gr. *good tidings:* see ch. 1. 8.

[6] Or, *evil*

[7] Or, *stedfastness*

[8] Some ancient authorities read *ye.*

[a] Mt. 24. 24; see Jn. 4. 48
[b] See 1 Cor. 1. 18
[c] ver. 12; comp. ver. 13
[d] Rom. 1. 28; comp. 1 K. 22. 22
[e] Comp. 1 Th. 2. 3; 2 Tim. 4. 4
[f] Rom. 2. 8
[g] See Rom. 1. 32; comp. 1 Cor. 13. 6
[h] See ch. 1. 3
[i] 1 Th. 1. 4
[k] See Eph. 1. 4 ff.
[l] 1 Th. 5. 9; comp. 1 Th. 2. 12; 1 Pet. 1. 5; 1 Cor. 1. 21
[m] 1 Pet. 1. 2; 1 Th. 4. 7
[n] 1 Th. 2. 12
[o] See 1 Th. 1. 5
[p] See 1 Cor. 16. 13
[q] 1 Cor. 11. 2; comp. ch. 3. 6
[r] ver. 2
[s] Comp. 1 Th. 3. 11
[t] See 1 Th. 3. 11
[u] See Jn. 3. 16
[v] Tit. 3. 7; 1 Pet. 1. 3
[x] 1 Th. 3. 2, 13
[y] ch. 3. 3
[z] See 1 Th. 4. 1
[a] See 1 Th. 4. 1
[b] See 1 Th. 5. 25
[c] See 1 Th. 1. 8
[d] See Rom. 15. 31
[e] See 1 Cor. 1. 9; 1 Th. 5. 24
[f] See Mt. 5. 37
[g] See 2 Cor. 2. 3
[h] 1 Th. 4. 10
[i] Comp. 1 Th. 3. 11
[k] See 1 Cor. 5. 4
[l] See Rom. 16. 17; 1 Cor. 5. 11; ver. 14
[m] 1 Th. 5. 14; ver. 7, 11
[n] See 1 Th. 1. 6; ver. 9
[o] See 1 Cor. 9. 4
[p] See 1 Th. 2. 9

[q] See Acts 18. 3; Eph. 4. 28 [r] 1 Cor. 9. 4 ff. [s] See ver. 7 [t] 1 Th. 3. 4 [u] 1 Th. 4. 11 [v] See ver. 6 [x] 1 Tim. 5. 13; comp. 1 Pet. 4. 15 [y] 1 Th. 4. 1 [z] 1 Th. 4. 11 [a] See 1 Th. 4. 1 [b] Gal. 6. 9; see 2 Cor. 4. 1 [c] Comp. Col. 4. 16 [d] See ver. 6 [e] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 14 [f] Comp. Gal. 6. 1 [g] 1 Th. 5. 14 [h] ver. 6; comp. ver. 13 [i] Comp. Rom. 15. 33 [k] See 1 Th. 3. 11 [l] Ruth 2. 4 [m] See 1 Cor. 16. 21 [n] See Rom. 16. 20; comp. 1 Th. 5. 28

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TIMOTHY

Salutation. Charge respecting Misuse of the Law. Personal Thanksgiving. The Charge reënforced

1 Paul, [a]an apostle of [b]Christ Jesus [c]according to the commandment of [d]God our Saviour, and [b]Christ Jesus our [e]hope; 2 unto [f]Timothy, [g]my true child in faith: [h]Grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and [b]Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 As I exhorted thee to tarry at [i]Ephesus, when I was going into [k]Macedonia, that thou mightest charge certain men not to [l]teach a different doctrine, 4 neither to give heed to [m]fables and endless [n]genealogies, which minister [o]questionings, rather than [p]a [1]dispensation of God which is in faith; *so do I now*. 5 But the end of the [q]charge is love [r]out of a pure heart and a [s]good conscience and [t]faith unfeigned: 6 from which things some having [2]swerved have turned aside unto [u]vain talking; 7 [v]desiring to be [x]teachers of the law, though they understand neither what they say, nor whereof they confidently affirm. 8 But we know that [y]the law is good, if a man use it lawfully, 9 as knowing this, that [z]law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and [a]unruly, for the [b]ungodly and sinners, for the unholy and [c]profane, for [3]murderers of fathers and [3]murderers of mothers, for manslayers, 10 [d]for fornicators, for [e]abusers of themselves with men, for [f]menstealers, for [g]liars, for [h]false swearers, and if there be any other thing contrary to [i]the [4]sound [5]doctrine; 11 according to [k]the [6]gospel of the glory of [l]the blessed God, which was [m]committed to my trust.

12 I thank him that [7][n]enabled me, *even* [o]Christ Jesus our Lord, for that he counted me faithful, [p]appointing me to *his* service; 13 though I was before a blasphemer, and [q]a persecutor, and injurious: howbeit I [r]obtained mercy, because [s]I did it ignorantly in unbelief; 14 and the [t]grace of our Lord abounded exceedingly with [u]faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. 15 [v]Faithful is the saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [x]Christ Jesus came into the world to [y]save sinners; of whom [z]I am chief: 16 howbeit for this cause I [r]obtained mercy, that in me as chief might Jesus Christ [a]show forth all his longsuffering, for an ensample of them that should thereafter believe on him unto eternal life. 17 Now unto the [b]King [8]eternal, [9][c]immortal, [d]invisible, the [e]only God, [f]*be* honor and glory [10]for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This [g]charge I commit unto thee, [h]my child Timothy, according to the [i]prophecies which led the way to thee, that by them thou mayest [k]war the good warfare; 19 holding [l]faith and a good conscience; which some having thrust from them made shipwreck concerning [m]the faith: 20 of whom is [n]Hymenæus and [o]Alexander; whom I [p]delivered unto Satan, that they might be [q]taught not to blaspheme.

2 I exhort therefore, first of all, [11]that [r]supplications,

---

[a] See 2 Cor. 1. 1; comp. 2 Tim. 1. 1
[b] See ver. 12
[c] Tit. 1. 3
[d] See Lk. 1. 47; Tit. 1. 3
[e] Comp. Col. 1. 27
[f] See Acts 16. 1; comp. 2 Tim. 1. 2
[g] See 2 Tim. 1. 2; Tit. 1. 4
[h] 2 Tim. 1. 2; comp. Tit. 1. 4; Rom. 1. 7
[i] See Acts 18. 19
[k] See Rom. 15. 26
[l] ch. 6. 3; comp. Rom. 16. 17; 2 Cor. 11. 4; Gal. 1. 6 f.
[m] ch. 4. 7; 2 Tim. 4. 4; Tit. 1. 14; 2 Pet. 1. 16
[n] Tit. 3. 9
[o] ch. 6. 4; 2 Tim. 2. 23; Tit. 3. 9
[p] See Eph. 3. 2
[q] ver. 18
[r] 2 Tim. 2. 22
[s] 1 Pet. 3. 16, 21; ver. 19; comp. ch. 3. 9; 2 Tim. 1. 3
[t] 2 Tim. 1. 5
[u] Comp. Tit. 1. 10
[v] Comp. Jas. 3. 1
[x] Comp. Lk. 2. 46
[y] Rom. 7. 12, 16
[z] See Gal. 5. 23
[a] Tit. 1. 6, 10
[b] 1 Pet. 4. 18; Jude 15
[c] ch. 4. 7; 6. 20; 2 Tim. 2. 16; Heb. 12. 16
[d] See 1 Cor. 6. 9
[e] Lev. 18. 22
[f] Ex. 21. 16; comp. Rev. 18. 13
[g] Rev. 21. 8, 27; 22. 15
[h] Comp. Mt. 5. 33; 23. 16
[i] 2 Tim. 4. 3; Tit. 1. 9; 2. 1; comp. ch. 4. 6; 6. 3; 2 Tim. 1. 13; Tit. 1. 13; 2. 2
[k] Comp. 2 Cor. 4. 4
[l] Comp. ch. 6. 15
[m] See Gal. 2. 7
[n] Phil. 4. 13; 2 Tim. 4. 17; comp. Acts 9. 22
[o] ver. 1, 2, 15; 2. 5; 6. 13; Tit. 1. 4; see Gal. 3. 26
[p] See Acts 9. 15
[q] See Acts 8. 3; Phil. 3. 6
[r] ver. 13, 16; see 1 Cor. 7. 25
[s] Comp. Acts 26. 9
[t] Rom. 5. 20; 2 Cor. 4. 15; comp. 1 Cor. 3. 10; Gal. 1. 13-16
[u] 2 Tim. 1. 13; comp. 1 Th. 1. 3; ch. 2. 15; 4. 12; 6. 11; 2 Tim. 2. 22; Tit. 2. 2
[v] ch. 3. 1; 4. 9; 2 Tim. 2. 11; Tit. 3. 8
[x] Mk. 2. 17; Lk. 15. 2 ff.; 19. 10
[y] See Rom. 11. 14
[z] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 9; Eph. 3. 8
[a] Comp. Eph. 2. 7
[b] Rev. 15. 3 (Gr.)
[c] ch. 6. 16
[d] See Col. 1. 15
[e] ch. 6. 15; Jude 25; see Jn. 5. 44
[f] See Rom. 11. 36; comp. Rom. 2. 7, 10; Heb. 2. 7
[g] ver. 5
[h] ver. 2
[i] ch. 4. 14
[k] 2 Cor. 10. 4; 2 Tim. 2. 3 f.; 4. 7; comp. ch. 6. 12
[l] See ver. 5
[m] ch. 6. 12, 21; 2 Tim. 2. 18
[n] 2 Tim. 2. 17
[o] 2 Tim. 4. 14
[p] 1 Cor. 5. 5
[q] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 32; Heb. 12. 5 ff.
[r] See Eph. 6. 18

[1] Or, *stewardship* See 1 Cor. 9. 17.
[2] Gr. *missed the mark.* ch. 6. 21; 2 Tim. 2. 18.
[3] Or, *smiters*
[4] Gr. *healthful.*
[5] Or, *teaching*
[6] Gr. *good tidings.* See Mt. 4. 23 marg.
[7] Some ancient authorities read *enableth.*
[8] Gr. *of the ages.* Comp. Heb. 1. 2; Rev. 15. 3.
[9] Gr. *incorruptible.*
[10] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
[11] Gr. *to make supplications, &c.*

prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings, be made for all men; 2 [a] for kings and all that are in high place; that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and gravity. 3 This is good and acceptable in the sight of [b] God our Saviour; 4 [c] who would have all men to be [d] saved, and [e] come to the knowledge of the truth. 5 For there is [f] one God, [g] one mediator also between God and men, *himself* [h] man, Christ Jesus, 6 who [i] gave himself a ransom for all; the [k] testimony *to be borne* [l] in its own times; 7 [m] whereunto I was appointed a [1] preacher and [n] an apostle ([o] I speak the truth, I lie not), a teacher of [p] the Gentiles in faith and truth.

8 I [q] desire therefore that the men pray [r] in every place, [s] lifting up [t] holy hands, without wrath and [2] disputing. 9 In like manner, that [u] women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with braided hair, and gold or pearls or costly raiment; 10 but (which becometh women professing godliness) through good works. 11 [v] Let a woman learn in quietness with all subjection. 12 [v] But I permit not a woman to teach, nor to have dominion over a man, but to be in quietness. 13 [x] For Adam was first formed, then Eve; 14 and Adam was not beguiled, but [y] the woman being beguiled hath fallen into transgression: 15 but she shall be saved through [3] her childbearing, if they continue in [z] faith and love and sanctification with sobriety.

3

[4] [a] Faithful is the saying, If a man seeketh the [b] office of a [5] bishop, he desireth a good work. 2 [c] The [5] bishop therefore must be without reproach, [d] the husband of one wife, [e] temperate, soberminded, orderly, [f] given to hospitality, [g] apt to teach; 3 [6] [h] no brawler, no striker; but gentle, not contentious, [i] no lover of money; 4 one that [k] ruleth well his own house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity; 5 (but if a man knoweth not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of [l] the church of God?) 6 not a novice, lest being [m] puffed up he fall into the [7] [n] condemnation of the devil. 7 Moreover he must [o] have good testimony from [p] them that are without; lest he fall into reproach and [q] the snare of the devil. 8 [r] Deacons in like manner *must be* grave, not double-tongued, [s] not given to much wine, [t] not greedy of filthy lucre; 9 [u] holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. 10 And [v] let these also first be proved; then let them serve as deacons, if they be blameless. 11 Women in like manner *must be* grave, [x] not slanderers, [y] temperate, faithful in all things. 12 Let [r] deacons be [y] husbands of one wife, [z] ruling *their* children and their own houses well. 13 For they that have served well as deacons [a] gain to themselves a good standing, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly; 15 but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know [8] how men ought to behave themselves in [b] the house of God, which is the [c] church of [d] the living God, the [e] pillar and [9] ground of the truth. 16 And without controversy great is [f] the mystery of godliness;

[10] He who was [g] manifested in the flesh,
[h] Justified in the spirit,
[i] Seen of angels,
[k] Preached among the [11] nations,
[l] Believed on in the world,
[m] Received up in glory.

4

But [n] the Spirit saith expressly, that [o] in later times some shall fall away from the faith, giving heed to [p] seducing spirits and [q] doctrines of demons, 2 through the hypocrisy of men that speak lies, [12] [r] branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron; 3 [s] forbidding to marry, *and com-*

---

[1] Gr. *herald.*

[2] Or, *doubting*

[3] Or, *the childbearing* Comp. Gal. 4. 4.

[4] Some connect the words *Faithful is the saying* with the preceding paragraph.

[5] Or, *overseer*

[6] Or, *not quarrelsome over wine*

[7] Gr. *ju ment.*

[8] Or, *how thou oughtest t behave thyself*

[9] Or, *stay*

[10] The word *God,* in place o *He who,* rests on n sufficient ancient evidence. Some ancient authorities read *which.*

[11] Or, *Gentiles*

[12] Or, *seared*

[a] Ezr. 6. 10; comp. Rom. 13. 1
[b] ch. 1. 1; see Lk. 1. 47; comp. ch. 4. 10
[c] Ezek. 18. 23, 32; ch. 4. 10; Tit. 2. 11; 2 Pet. 3. 9; see Jn. 3. 17
[d] See Rom. 11. 14
[e] 2 Tim. 2. 25; 3. 7; Tit. 1. 1; Heb. 10. 26
[f] Rom. 3. 30; 10. 12; see 1 Cor. 8. 4
[g] See Gal. 3. 20; comp. 1 Cor. 8. 6
[h] Mt. 1. 1; Rom. 1. 3
[i] See Mt. 20. 28; Gal. 1. 4
[k] See 1 Cor. 1. 6
[l] ch. 6. 15; Tit. 1. 3; comp. Gal. 4. 4; see Mk. 1. 15
[m] 2 Tim. 1. 11; comp. ch. 1. 11; Eph. 3. 8
[n] See 1 Cor. 9. 1
[o] See Rom. 9. 1
[p] See Acts 9. 15
[q] ch. 5. 14; comp. Phil. 1. 12; Tit. 3. 8, (in Gr.)
[r] Jn. 4. 21; 1 Cor. 1. 2; comp. 2 Cor. 2. 14; 1 Th. 1. 8
[s] Ps. 63. 4; Lk. 24. 50
[t] Comp. Ps. 24. 4; Jas. 4. 8
[u] 1 Pet. 3. 3
[v] 1 Cor. 14. 34; comp. Tit. 2. 5
[x] Gen. 2. 7, 22; comp. 3. 16; 1 Cor. 11. 8 ff.
[y] Gen. 3. 6, 13; see 2 Cor. 11. 3
[z] See ch. 1. 14
[a] See ch. 1. 15
[b] Acts 20. 28; see Phil. 1. 1
[c] ver. 2–4: see Tit. 1. 6–8
[d] Tit. 1. 6; comp. Lk. 2. 36 f.; ch. 5. 9
[e] ver. 11; Tit. 2. 2; comp. ver. 8
[f] Tit. 1. 8; Rom. 12. 13; Heb. 13. 2; 1 Pet. 4. 9
[g] 2 Tim. 2. 24

[h] Tit. 1. 7 [i] Heb. 13. 5; comp. ch. 6. 10; Tit. 1. 7; ver. 8 [k] ver. 12 [l] See 1 Cor. 10. 32; comp. ver. 15 [m] ch. 6. 4; 2 Tim. 3. 4 [n] Comp. ver. 7? [o] 2 Cor. 8. 21 [p] See Mk. 4. 11 [q] 2 Tim. 2. 26; comp. ch. 6. 9 [r] Phil. 1. 1; ver. 12 [s] Tit. 2. 3; comp. ch. 5. 23 [t] Tit. 1. 7; comp. ver. 3; 1 Pet. 5. 2 [u] Comp. ch. 1. 19; see 5 [v] Comp. ch. 5. 22 [x] 2 Tim. 3. 3; Tit. 2. 3 [y] See ver. 2 [z] ver. 4 [a] Comp. Mt. 25. 21 [b] Comp. Eph. 2. 21 f.; 1 Cor. 3. 16; 2 Cor. 6. 16; 1 Pet. 2. 5; 4. 17 [c] Comp. ver. 5 [d] See Mt. 16. 16; ch. 4. 10 [e] Comp. Gal. 2. 9; 2 Tim. 2. 19 [f] See Rom. 16. 25 [g] See Jn. 1. 14; 1 Pet. 1. 20; 1 Jn. 3. 5, 8 [h] Comp. Rom. 3. 4 [i] Comp. Lk. 2. 13; 24. 4, &c.; comp. 1 Pet. 1. 12 [k] Comp. Rom. 16. 26; 2 Cor. 1. 19; Col. 1. 23, &c. [l] 2 Th. 1. 10 [m] Mk. 16. 19; Acts 1. 9 [n] Comp. Jn. 16. 13; Acts 20. 23; 21. 11; 1 Cor. 2. 10 f. [o] Comp. 2 Th. 2. 3 ff.; 2 Tim. 3. 1; 2 Pet. 3. 3; Jude 18 [p] 1 Jn. 4. 6 [q] Comp. Jas. 3. 15 [r] Comp. Eph. 4. 19 [s] Heb. 13. 4

Pastoral Directions to Timothy: — respecting Himself; respecting Widows; respecting Elders;

manding [a] to abstain from meats, which [b] God created to be [c] received with thanksgiving by them that believe and know the truth. 4 For [d] every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be rejected, if it be [c] received with thanksgiving: 5 for it is sanctified through [e] the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put [f] the brethren in mind of these things, thou shalt be a good [g] minister of Christ Jesus, nourished in the words of the faith, and of the [h] good doctrine which thou [i] hast followed *until now*: 7 but refuse [k] profane and old wives' [l] fables. And exercise thyself unto [m] godliness: 8 for [n] bodily exercise is profitable [1] for a little; but [m] godliness is profitable for all things, [o] having promise of the life [p] which now is, and of that which is to come. 9 [q] Faithful is the saying, and worthy of all acceptation. 10 For to this end we labor and strive, because we have [r] our hope set on [s] the living God, who is [t] the Saviour of all men, specially of them that believe. 11 [u] These things command and teach. 12 [v] Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou [x] an ensample to them that believe, in word, in manner of life, [y] in love, in faith, in purity. 13 [z] Till I come, give heed to [a] reading, to exhortation, to teaching. 14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [b] by prophecy, with the [c] laying on of the hands of the [d] presbytery. 15 Be diligent in these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy progress may be manifest unto all. 16 [e] Take heed to thyself, and to thy teaching. Continue in these things; for in doing this thou shalt [f] save both thyself and them that hear thee.

5 [g] Rebuke not an [h] elder, but exhort him as a father; [i] the younger men as brethren: 2 the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, in all purity. 3 Honor widows that are [k] widows indeed. 4 But if any widow hath children or grandchildren, [l] let them learn first to show piety towards their own family, and to requite their parents: for this is [m] acceptable in the sight of God. 5 Now she that is [k] a widow indeed, and desolate, [n] hath her hope set on God, and continueth in [o] supplications and prayers night and day. 6 But she that [p] giveth herself to pleasure is [q] dead while she liveth. 7 [r] These things also command, that they may be without reproach. 8 But if any provideth not for his own, and specially his own household, he hath [s] denied the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever. 9 Let none be [t] enrolled as a widow under threescore years old, *having been* [u] the wife of one man, 10 well reported of for [v] good works; if she hath brought up children, if she hath [u] used hospitality to strangers, if she [x] hath washed the saints' feet, if she hath [y] relieved the afflicted, if she hath diligently followed every good work. 11 But younger widows refuse: for when they have [z] waxed wanton against Christ, they desire to marry; 12 having condemnation, because they have rejected their first [2] pledge. 13 And withal they learn also *to be* idle, going about from house to house; and not only idle, but [a] tattlers also and [b] busybodies, speaking [c] things which they ought not. 14 [d] I desire therefore that the younger [3] *widows* [e] marry, bear children, [f] rule the household, [g] give no occasion to the adversary for reviling: 15 for already some [h] are turned aside after [i] Satan. 16 If any woman that believeth [k] hath widows, let her [y] relieve them, and let not the church be burdened; that it may relieve them that are [l] widows indeed.

17 Let [m] the elders that [n] rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who [o] labor in the word and in teaching. 18 For the scripture saith, [p] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. And, [q] The laborer is worthy of his hire. 19 Against an [m] elder receive not an

[1] Or, *for little*

[2] Gr. *faith*.

[3] Or, women

Deut. xxv 4.

---

[a] See Col. 2. 16; comp. Col. 2. 23
[b] Gen. 1. 29; 9. 3
[c] ver. 4; Rom. 14. 6; 1 Cor. 10. 30 f.
[d] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 26
[e] Gen. 1. 25, 31; comp. Heb. 11. 3
[f] See Acts 1. 15
[g] 2 Cor. 11. 23
[h] ch. 1. 10
[i] Lk. 1. 3 (Gr.); 2 Tim. 3. 10; comp. Phil. 2. 20, 22
[k] See ch. 1. 9
[l] See ch. 1. 4
[m] ver. 8; ch. 6. 3, 5 f.; 2 Tim. 3. 5
[n] Comp. Col. 2. 23
[o] Ps. 37. 9, 11; Prov. 19. 23; 22. 4; see Mt. 6. 33
[p] See Mt. 12. 32; comp. Mt. 6. 33; Mk. 10. 30
[q] See ch. 1. 15
[r] 2 Cor. 1. 10; ch. 6. 17
[s] See ch. 3. 15
[t] See ch. 2. 4; comp. Jn. 4. 42
[u] ch. 5. 7; 6. 2
[v] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 11; Tit. 2. 15
[x] Tit. 2. 7; see 1 Pet. 5. 3
[y] Comp. ch. 1. 14
[z] ch. 3. 14
[a] Comp. 2 Tim. 3. 15 ff.
[b] ch. 1. 18
[c] ch. 5. 22; 2 Tim. 1. 6; see Acts 6. 6
[d] See (in Gr.) Acts 11. 30
[e] Comp. Acts 20. 28
[f] See 1 Cor. 1. 21
[g] Comp. Lev. 19. 32
[h] Tit. 2. 2
[i] Tit. 2. 6
[k] ver. 5, 16; comp. Acts 6. 1; 9. 39, 41
[l] Comp. Eph. 6. 2
[m] ch. 2. 3
[n] 1 Pet. 3. 5; comp. 1 Cor. 7. 34
[o] Lk. 2. 37; comp. ch. 2. 1; 2 Tim. 1. 3
[p] Comp. Jas. 5. 5
[q] Rev. 3. 1; see Lk. 15. 24; comp. 2 Tim. 3. 6

[r] See ch. 4. 11 [s] 2 Tim. 2. 12; Tit. 1. 16; 2 Pet. 2. 1; Jude 4 [t] Comp. ver. 16 [u] Comp. ch. 3. 2 [v] Acts 9. 36; ch. 6. 18; 1 Pet. 2. 12; comp. Tit. 2. 7; 3. 8 [x] See Lk. 7. 44; comp. Jn. 13. 14 [y] ver. 16 [z] Rev. 18. 7 [a] 3 Jn. 10 (Gr.) [b] See 2 Th. 3. 11 [c] Tit. 1. 11 [d] See ch. 2. 8 [e] 1 Cor. 7. 9; comp. ch. 4. 3 [f] Comp. Tit. 2. 5 [g] Comp. ch. 6. 1 [h] Comp. ch. 1. 20 [i] See Mt. 4. 10 [k] Comp. ver. 4 [l] See ver. 3 [m] See Acts 11. 30; ver. 19; comp. ch. 4. 14 (Gr.) [n] See Rom. 12. 8 [o] 1 Th. 5. 12 [p] 1 Cor. 9. 9 [q] Mt. 10. 10; Lk. 10. 7; 1 Cor. 9. 14; comp. Lev. 19. 13; Deut. 24. 15

accusation, except at *the mouth of* [a]two or three witnesses. 20 Them that sin [b]reprove in the sight of all, [c]that the rest also may be in fear. 21 [d]I charge *thee* in the sight of God, and Christ Jesus, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without [1]prejudice, doing nothing by partiality. 22 [e]Lay hands hastily on no man, neither be [f]partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure. 23 Be no longer a drinker of water, but [g]use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. 24 Some men's sins are evident, going before unto judgment; and some men also they [h]follow after. 25 In like manner also [2]there are good works that are evident; and [i]such as are otherwise cannot be hid.

6 [k]Let as many as are [3]servants under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honor, [l]that the name of God and the doctrine be not blasphemed. 2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are [m]brethren; but let them serve them the rather, because they that [4]partake of the benefit are believing and beloved. [n]These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man [o]teacheth a different doctrine, and consenteth not to [5][p]sound words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is [q]according to godliness; 4 he is [r]puffed up, knowing nothing, but [6]doting about [s]questionings and [t]disputes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, [u]evil surmisings, 5 wranglings of [v]men corrupted in mind and bereft of the truth, [x]supposing that godliness is a way of gain. 6 [y]But godliness with [z]contentment [a]is great gain: 7 for [b]we brought nothing into the world, for neither can we carry anything out; 8 but [c]having food and covering [7]we shall be therewith content. 9 [d]But they that are minded to be rich fall into a temptation and [e]a snare and many foolish and hurtful lusts, such as drown men in destruction and perdition. 10 For [f]the love of money is a [g]root of all [8]kinds of evil: which some reaching after have been [h]led astray from the faith, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O [i]man of God, [k]flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, [l]faith, [m]love, [9]patience, meekness. 12 [n]Fight the good fight of [o]the faith, [p]lay hold on the life eternal, [q]whereunto thou wast called, and didst confess the good [r]confession in the sight of [s]many witnesses. 13 [t]I charge thee in the sight of God, who [10]giveth life to all things, and of [u]Christ Jesus, who [v]before Pontius Pilate witnessed [r]the good confession; 14 that thou keep the commandment, without spot, without reproach, until the [x]appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 which in [11][y]its own times he shall show, who is [z]the blessed and [a]only Potentate, [b]the [c]King of [12]kings, and [d]Lord of [13]lords; 16 [e]who only hath immortality, [f]dwelling in light unapproachable; [g]whom no man hath seen, nor can see: [h]to whom *be* honor and power eternal. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in [i]this present [14]world, that they [k]be not highminded, nor [l]have their hope set on the uncertainty of riches, but on God, [m]who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; 18 that they do good, that they be rich in [n]good works, [o]that they be ready to distribute, [15]willing to communicate; 19 [p]laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may [q]lay hold on the life which is *life* indeed.

20 O [r]Timothy, guard [16][s]that which is committed unto *thee*, turning away from the [t]profane babblings and oppositions of the knowledge which is falsely so called; 21 which some professing [u]have [17]erred concerning [v]the faith.

[x]Grace be with you.

---

[1] Or, *preference*

[2] Gr. *the works that are good are evident.*

[3] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[4] Or, *lay hold of*

[5] Gr. *healthful.*

[6] Gr. *sick.*

[7] Or, *in these we shall have enough*

[8] Gr. *evils.*

[9] Or, *stedfastness*

[10] Or, *preserveth all things alive*

[11] Or, *his*

[12] Gr. *them that reign as kings.*

[13] Gr. *them that rule as lords.*

[14] Or, *age*

[15] Or, *ready to sympathize*

[16] Gr. *the deposit.*

[17] Gr. *missed the mark.*

[a] See Mt. 18. 16
[b] Eph. 5. 11; comp. Gal. 2. 14; 2 Tim. 4. 2
[c] Comp. 2 Cor. 7. 11
[d] ch. 6. 13; 2 Tim. 4. 1; 2. 14; comp. Lk. 9. 26
[e] See ch. 4. 14; comp. ch. 3. 10
[f] Eph. 5. 11; comp. ch. 3. 2-7
[g] See ch. 3. 8
[h] Comp. Rev. 14. 13
[i] Comp. Prov. 10. 9
[k] Tit. 2. 9; 1 Pet. 2. 18; comp. Eph. 6. 5
[l] Tit. 2. 5
[m] Comp. Acts 1. 15; Gal. 3. 28; Philem. 16
[n] See ch. 4. 11
[o] See ch. 1. 3
[p] Comp. ch. 1. 10
[q] Tit. 1. 1
[r] See ch. 3. 6
[s] See ch. 1. 4
[t] 2 Tim. 2. 14; comp. Acts 18. 15
[u] Ecclus. 8. 24
[v] 2 Tim. 3. 8; comp. Tit. 1. 15
[x] Comp. Tit. 1. 11; 2 Pet. 2. 3
[y] ver. 6-10; comp. Lk. 12. 15-21
[z] Phil. 4. 11; comp. Heb. 13. 5
[a] ch. 4. 8
[b] Job 1. 21; Eccl. 5. 15
[c] Prov. 30. 8
[d] Prov. 15. 27; 23. 4; 28. 20; ver. 17; comp. Lk. 12. 21
[e] See ch. 3. 7
[f] ver. 9; see ch. 3. 3; comp. Col. 3. 5
[g] Comp. Rom. 11. 16 ff.
[h] Comp. Jas. 5. 19
[i] 2 Tim. 3. 17
[k] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 22
[l] See ch. 1. 14
[m] 2 Tim. 3. 10
[n] See 1 Cor. 9. 25 f.; comp. Phil. 1. 30; ch. 1. 18
[o] See ch. 1. 19
[p] See Phil. 3. 12; ver. 19
[q] Col. 3. 15
[r] See 2 Cor. 9. 13; ver. 13

[s] 2 Tim. 2. 2; comp. ch. 4. 14 [t] See ch. 5. 21 [u] ch. 1. 12, 15; 2. 5; see Gal. 3. 26, &c. [v] Jn. 18. 37; comp. Mt. 27. 2 [x] See 2 Th. 2. 8 [y] See ch. 2. 6 [z] Comp. ch. 1. 11 [a] See ch. 1. 17 [b] Rev. 19. 16; 17. 14; comp. Deut. 10. 17 [c] 2 Macc. 13. 4 [d] Ps. 136. 3 [e] ch. 1. 17 [f] Ps. 104. 2; 1 Jn. 1. 5; comp. Jas. 1. 17 [g] See Jn. 1. 18 [h] Comp. ch. 1. 17 [i] 2 Tim. 4. 10; Tit. 2. 12; see Mt. 12. 32 [k] Ps. 62. 10; Lk. 12. 20; ver. 9; comp. Rom. 11. 20 [l] See ch. 4. 10 [m] Acts 14. 17 [n] See ch. 5. 10 [o] Comp. Rom. 12. 8; Eph. 4. 28 [p] See Mt. 6. 20 [q] See ver. 12 [r] See ch. 1. 2 [s] 2 Tim. 1. 12, 14 [t] 2 Tim. 2. 16; see ch. 1. 9 [u] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 18 [v] See ch. 1. 19 [x] See Col. 4. 18

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TIMOTHY

Salutation. Timothy charged to stir up the Gift in him, and guard his Trust. Onesiphorus faithful amid Desertions

1 Paul, [a] an apostle of [b] Christ Jesus [c] through the will of God, according to the promise of [d] the life which is in Christ Jesus, 2 to [e] Timothy, my beloved [f] child: [g] Grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [h] I thank God, whom I [i] serve from my forefathers in a [k] pure conscience, [l] how unceasing is my remembrance of thee in my supplications, night and day 4 [m] longing to see thee, [n] remembering thy tears, that I may be filled with [1] joy; 5 having been reminded of the [o] unfeigned faith that is in thee; which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and [p] thy mother Eunice; and, I am persuaded, in thee also. 6 For which cause I put thee in remembrance that thou [2] stir up [q] the gift of God, which is in thee through the [q] laying on of my hands. 7 For God gave us not [r] a spirit of fearfulness; but of power and love and [3] discipline. 8 [s] Be not ashamed therefore of [t] the testimony of our Lord, nor of me [u] his prisoner: but [v] suffer hardship with the [4] [x] gospel according to the power of God; 9 who [y] saved us, and [z] called us with a holy [a] calling, [b] not according to our works, but according to his own [c] purpose and grace, which was given us in [d] Christ Jesus [5] before [e] times eternal, 10 but [f] hath now been manifested by the [g] appearing of our Saviour [d] Christ Jesus, who [h] abolished death, and brought life and [6] immortality to light through the [4] gospel, 11 [i] whereunto I was appointed a [7] preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher. 12 For which cause I suffer also these things: yet [k] I am not ashamed; for I know him [l] whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to [m] guard [8] that which I have committed unto him against [n] that day. 13 [o] Hold the [p] pattern of [9] [q] sound words [r] which thou hast heard from me, in [s] faith and love which is in [d] Christ Jesus. 14 [10] [m] That good thing which was committed unto *thee* guard through the Holy Spirit which [t] dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all that are in [u] Asia [v] turned away from me; of whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes. 16 The Lord grant mercy unto [x] the house of Onesiphorus: for he oft refreshed me, and [y] was not ashamed of my [z] chain; 17 but, when he was in Rome, he sought me diligently, and found me 18 (the Lord grant unto him to find mercy of the Lord in [n] that day); and in how many things he ministered at [a] Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

2 Thou therefore, my [b] child, [c] be strengthened in the grace that is in [d] Christ Jesus. 2 And the things [r] which thou hast heard from me among [e] many witnesses, the same [f] commit thou to [g] faithful men, who shall be [h] able to teach others also. 3 [11] [i] Suffer hardship with *me*, as a good [k] soldier of [d] Christ Jesus. 4 No soldier on service [l] entangleth himself in the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who enrolled him as a soldier. 5 And if also a man [m] contend in the games, he

[1] Or, *joy in being reminded*

[2] Gr. *stir into flame.*

[3] Gr. *sobering.*

[4] Gr. *good tidings*: and so elsewhere. See marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[5] Or, *long ages ago*

[6] Gr. *incorruption.* See Rom. 2. 7.

[7] Gr. *herald.*

[8] Or, *that which he hath committed unto me* Gr. *my deposit.*

[9] Gr. *healthful.*

[10] Gr. *The good deposit.*

[11] Or, *Take thy part in suffering hardship, as &c.*

[a] See 2 Cor. 1. 1
[b] ver. 2, 9, 13; ch. 2. 1, 3, 10; 3. 12, 15; see 1 Tim. 1. 12; Gal. 3. 26
[c] See 1 Cor. 1. 1
[d] Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 19
[e] See Acts 16. 1; comp. 1 Tim. 1. 2
[f] 1 Tim. 1. 2; ch. 2. 1; Tit. 1. 4
[g] See 1 Tim. 1. 2
[h] See Rom. 1. 8
[i] Acts 24. 14
[k] Acts 23. 1; 24. 16; comp. 1 Tim. 1. 5
[l] See Rom. 1. 9
[m] ch. 4. 9, 21
[n] Comp. Acts 20. 37
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 5
[p] Acts 16. 1; comp. ch. 3. 15
[q] See 1 Tim. 4. 14
[r] Rom. 8. 15; comp. Jn. 14. 27
[s] ver. 12, 16; Mk. 8. 38; comp. Rom. 1. 16
[t] 1 Cor. 1. 6
[u] See Eph. 3. 1; comp. ver. 16
[v] ch. 2. 3, 9; 4. 5
[x] ver. 10; ch. 2. 8
[y] See Rom. 11. 14
[z] See Rom. 8. 28 f.
[a] See Rom. 11. 29
[b] See Eph. 2. 9
[c] Rom. 8. 28 f.
[d] See ver. 1
[e] Tit. 1. 2; see Rom. 16. 25; comp. Eph. 1. 4
[f] Rom. 16. 26
[g] Tit. 2. 11; comp. 2 Th. 2. 8; ch. 4. 1, 8
[h] See 1 Cor. 15. 26; comp. Heb. 2. 14 f.

[i] See 1 Tim. 2. 7 [k] See ver. 8; comp. ver. 16 [l] Comp. Tit. 3. 8 [m] ver. 14; 1 Tim. 6. 20 [n] ver. 18; ch. 4. 8; see 1 Cor. 3. 13 and 1. 8 [o] Comp. ch. 3. 14; Tit. 1. 9 [p] Comp. Rom. 2. 20; 6. 17 [q] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 10 [r] ch. 2. 2 [s] See 1 Tim. 1. 14 [t] See Rom. 8. 9 [u] See Acts 2. 9 [v] Comp. ch. 4. 10, 11, 16 [x] ch. 4. 19 [y] See ver. 8 [z] See Eph. 6. 20 [a] See Acts 18. 19; comp. 1 Tim. 1. 3 [b] ch. 1. 2 [c] Comp. Eph. 6. 10 [d] See ch. 1. 1 [e] Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 12 [f] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 18 [g] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 12 [h] Comp. (in Gr.) 2 Cor. 2. 16; 3. 5 [i] See ch. 1. 8 [k] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 7; 1 Tim. 1. 18 [l] 2 Pet. 2. 20 [m] See 1 Cor. 9. 25

is not crowned, except he have contended lawfully. 6 [a]The husbandman that laboreth must be the first to partake of the fruits. 7 Consider what I say; for the Lord shall give thee understanding in all things. 8 Remember Jesus Christ, [b]risen from the dead, of [c]the seed of David, [d]according to my [1]gospel: 9 wherein I [e]suffer hardship unto [f]bonds, as a [g]malefactor; but [h]the word of God [i]is not bound. 10 Therefore [k]I endure all things for [l]the elect's sake, [m]that they also may obtain the [n]salvation which is in [o]Christ Jesus with [p]eternal glory. 11 [q]Faithful is the [2]saying: For [r]if we died with him, we shall also live with him: 12 if we endure, [s]we shall also reign with him: if we shall [t]deny him, he also will deny us: 13 if we are faithless, [u]he abideth faithful; for [v]he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, [x]charging *them* in the sight of [3]the Lord, that they [y]strive not about words, to no profit, to the subverting of them that hear. 15 Give diligence to [z]present thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, [4]handling aright [a]the word of truth. 16 But [b]shun [c]profane babblings: for they will proceed further in ungodliness, 17 and their word will [5]eat as doth a gangrene: of whom is [d]Hymenæus and Philetus; 18 men who concerning the truth have [6]erred, saying that [7][e]the resurrection is past already, and overthrow [f]the faith of some. 19 Howbeit the [g]firm foundation of God standeth, having this [h]seal, [i]The Lord knoweth them that are his: and, [k]Let every one that nameth the name of the Lord depart from unrighteousness. 20 Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and [l]some unto honor, and some unto dishonor. 21 If a man therefore purge himself from [m]these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified, meet for the master's use, [n]prepared unto every good work. 22 But [o]flee youthful lusts, and [o]follow after righteousness, [p]faith, love, peace, with them that [q]call on the Lord [r]out of a pure heart. 23 But foolish and ignorant [s]questionings refuse, knowing that they [t]gender strifes. 24 And [u]the Lord's [8]servant must not strive, but be gentle towards all, [v]apt to teach, forbearing, 25 [x]in meekness [9]correcting them that oppose themselves; [y]if peradventure God may give them repentance unto [z]the knowledge of the truth, 26 and they may [10]recover themselves out of [a]the snare of the devil, having been [11][b]taken captive [12]by him unto his will.

3 But know this, that [c]in the last days grievous times shall come. 2 For men shall be [d]lovers of self, [e]lovers of money, [f]boastful, [f]haughty, [g]railers, [f]disobedient to parents, [h]unthankful, [i]unholy, 3 [k]without natural affection, implacable, [l]slanderers, without self-control, fierce, [m]no lovers of good, 4 [n]traitors, [o]headstrong, [p]puffed up, [q]lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; 5 holding a [r]form of [s]godliness, but having [t]denied the power thereof: [u]from these also turn away. 6 For of these are they that [v]creep into houses, and take captive [x]silly women laden with sins, led away by [y]divers lusts, 7 ever learning, and never able to [z]come to the knowledge of the truth. 8 And even as [a]Jannes and Jambres [b]withstood Moses, so do these also withstand the truth; [c]men corrupted in mind, reprobate concerning the faith. 9 But they shall proceed no further: for their [d]folly shall be evident unto all men, [e]as theirs also came to be. 10 But thou [f]didst follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuffering, [g]love, [13]patience, 11 [h]persecutions, [i]sufferings; what things befell me at [k]Antioch, at [l]Iconium, at [m]Lystra;

[1] See marginal note on ch. 1. 8.

[2] Or, *saying; for if, &c.*

[3] Many ancient authorities read *God.*

[4] Or, *holding a straight course in the word of truth* Or, *rightly dividing the word of truth*

[5] Or, *spread*

[6] Gr. *missed the mark.* 1 Tim. 1. 6.

Num. xvi. 5?

Is. xxvi. 13?

[7] Some ancient authorities read *a resurrection.*

[8] Gr. *bon servant.*

[9] Or, *instructing*

[10] Gr. *return to soberness.*

[11] Gr. *taken alive.*

[12] Or, *by him, unto the will of God* Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 5. Gr. *by him, unto the will of him.* In the Greek the two pronouns are different.

[13] Or, *sted fastness*

[a] 1 Cor. 9. 10
[b] See Acts 2. 24
[c] See Mt. 1. 1
[d] See Rom. 2. 16
[e] See ch. 1. 8; ver. 3
[f] Phil. 1. 7
[g] Comp. Lk. 23. 32
[h] See 1 Th. 1. 8
[i] See Acts 28. 31; comp. ch. 4. 17
[k] Col. 1. 24
[l] See Lk. 18. 7; comp. Tit. 1. 1
[m] 2 Cor. 1. 6; 1 Th. 5. 9
[n] See 1 Cor. 1. 21
[o] ver. 1, 3; see ch. 1. 1
[p] 2 Cor. 4. 17; 1 Pet. 5. 10
[q] See 1 Tim. 1. 15
[r] See Rom. 6. 8; comp. 1 Th. 5. 10
[s] See Lk. 22. 29; Mt. 19. 28; Rom. 5. 17; 8. 17, &c.
[t] See Mt. 10. 33; 1 Tim. 5. 8
[u] See 1 Cor. 1. 9; comp. Rom. 3. 3
[v] Num. 23. 19; Tit. 1. 2
[x] See 1 Tim. 5. 21; ch. 4. 1
[y] See 1 Tim. 6. 4; comp. ver. 23; Tit. 3. 9
[z] Rom. 6. 13; Jas. 1. 12
[a] See Eph. 1. 13; Jas. 1. 18
[b] Tit. 3. 9
[c] 1 Tim. 6. 20; see 1. 9
[d] 1 Tim. 1. 20
[e] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 12
[f] See 1 Tim. 1. 19; comp. Tit. 1. 11
[g] Comp. 1 Tim. 3. 15; Is. 28. 16 f.
[h] See Jn. 3. 33
[i] Jn. 10. 14; 1 Cor. 8. 3
[k] Lk. 13. 27; 1 Cor. 1. 2
[l] Comp. Rom. 9. 21
[m] ver. 16–18 (?); comp. 1 Tim. 6. 11
[n] ch. 3. 17; comp. 2 Cor. 9. 8; Eph. 2. 10
[o] 1 Tim. 6. 11
[p] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 14
[q] Comp. Acts 7. 59
[r] 1 Tim. 1. 5

[s] See 1 Tim. 6. 4; Tit. 3. 9; comp. ver. 14 [t] Tit. 3. 9; Jas. 4. 1 [u] 1 Tim. 3. 3; Tit. 1. 7 [v] 1 Tim. 3. 2 [x] Tit. 3. 2; comp. Gal. 6. 1; 1 Pet. 3. 15 [y] Comp. Acts 8. 22 [z] See 1 Tim. 2. 4 [a] See 1 Tim. 3. 7 [b] Comp. Lk. 5. 10 [c] See 1 Tim. 4. 1 [d] Comp. Phil. 2. 21 [e] Lk. 16. 14; comp. 1 Tim. 3. 3; 6. 10 [f] Rom. 1. 30 [g] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 10–12 [h] Lk. 6. 35 [i] 1 Tim. 1. 9 [k] Rom. 1. 31 [l] See 1 Tim. 3. 11 [m] Comp. Tit. 1. 8 [n] Acts 7. 52 (Gr.) [o] Acts 19. 36 (Gr.) [p] See 1 Tim. 3. 6 [q] Comp. Phil. 3. 19 [r] Comp. Rom. 2. 20 [s] Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 7 [t] See 1 Tim. 5. 8 [u] 2 Th. 3. 6; comp. Mt. 7. 15 [v] See Jude 4 [x] Comp. 1 Tim. 5. 6; Tit. 3. 3 [y] Tit. 3. 3 [z] See ch. 2. 25 [a] Comp. Ex. 7. 11 [b] Comp. Acts 13. 8 [c] 1 Tim. 6. 5 [d] Lk. 6. 11 (Gr.) [e] Ex. 7. 12; 8. 18; 9. 11; comp. Wisd. 17. 7 [f] 1 Tim. 4. 6; Lk. 1. 3 (Gr.); comp. Phil. 2. 20, 22 [g] 1 Tim. 6. 11 [h] 2 Cor. 12. 10 [i] 2 Cor. 1. 5, 7 [k] See Acts 13. 14, 45, 50 [l] See Acts 14. 5 [m] See Acts 14. 19

what [a]persecutions I endured: and out of them all [b]the Lord delivered me. 12 Yea, and all that would live godly in Christ Jesus [c]shall suffer persecution. 13 But evil men and impostors [d]shall wax worse and worse, [e]deceiving and being deceived. 14 But [f]abide thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of [1]whom thou hast learned them; 15 and that [g]from a babe thou hast known [h]the sacred writings which are able to [i]make thee wise unto [k]salvation through faith which is in [l]Christ Jesus. 16 [2][m]Every scripture inspired of God *is* also profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for [3]instruction which is in righteousness: 17 that [n]the man of God may be complete, [o]furnished completely unto every good work.

4 [4][p]I charge *thee* in the sight of God, and of Christ Jesus, who shall [q]judge the living and the dead, and by his [r]appearing and his kingdom: 2 preach [s]the word; be urgent in season, out of season; [5][t]reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all [u]longsuffering and teaching. 3 For [v]the time will come when they will not endure [x]the [6]sound [7]doctrine; but, having itching ears, will heap to themselves teachers after their own lusts; 4 and [y]will turn away their ears from the truth, and [z]turn aside unto [a]fables. 5 But [b]be thou sober in all things, [c]suffer hardship, do the work of an [d]evangelist, [e]fulfil thy [f]ministry. 6 For I am already being [8][g]offered, and the time of [h]my departure is come. 7 [i]I have fought the good fight, I have finished [k]the course, I have kept [l]the faith: 8 henceforth there [m]is laid up for me [n]the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, [o]the righteous judge, shall give to me at [p]that day; and not to me only, but also to [q]all them that have loved his [r]appearing.

9 [s]Give diligence to come shortly unto me: 10 for [t]Demas forsook me, having loved [u]this present [9]world, and went to [v]Thessalonica; Crescens to [10][x]Galatia, [y]Titus to Dalmatia. 11 [z]Only [a]Luke is with me. Take [b]Mark, and bring him with thee; [c]for he is useful to me for ministering. 12 But [d]Tychicus I sent to [e]Ephesus. 13 The cloak that I left at [f]Troas with Carpus, bring when thou comest, and the books, especially the parchments. 14 [g]Alexander the coppersmith [11]did me much evil: [h]the Lord will render to him according to his works: 15 of whom do thou also beware; for he greatly withstood our words. 16 At my first defence no one took my part, but all forsook me: [i]may it not be laid to their account. 17 But the Lord stood by me, and [12][k]strengthened me; that through me [l]the [13]message might be [m]fully proclaimed, and that all [n]the Gentiles might hear: and I was [o]delivered out of [p]the mouth of the lion. 18 The Lord will deliver me from every evil work, and will [q]save me unto his [r]heavenly kingdom: [s]to whom *be* the glory [14]for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and [t]Aquila, and [u]the house of Onesiphorus. 20 [v]Erastus remained at [x]Corinth: but Trophimus I left at [y]Miletus sick. 21 [z]Give diligence to come before [a]winter. Eubulus saluteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 [b]The Lord be with thy spirit. [c]Grace be with you.

[1] Gr. *what persons.*

[2] Or, *Every scripture is inspired of God, and profitable*

[3] Or, *discipline*

[4] Or, *I testify, in the sight . . . dead, both of his appearing &c.*

[5] Or, *bring to the proof*

[6] Gr. *healthful.*

[7] Or, *teaching*

[8] Gr. *poured out as a drink-offering.*

[9] Or, *age*

[10] Or, *Gaul*

[11] Gr. *showed.*

[12] Or, *gave me power*

[13] Or, *proclamation*

[14] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[a] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 23–27
[b] See Rom. 15. 31
[c] See Jn. 15. 20; Acts 14. 22; comp. 2 Cor. 4. 9 f.
[d] ch. 2. 16
[e] Comp. Tit. 3. 3
[f] ch. 1. 13; comp. Tit. 1. 9
[g] Comp. ch. 1. 5
[h] Comp. Jn. 5. 47; Rom. 2. 27
[i] Ps. 119. 98 f.
[k] See 1 Cor. 1. 21
[l] See ch. 1. 1
[m] See Rom. 4. 23 f.; 15. 4; 2 Pet. 1. 20 f.
[n] 1 Tim. 6. 11
[o] ch. 2. 21; comp. Heb. 13. 21
[p] ch. 2. 14; see 1 Tim. 5. 21
[q] See Acts 10. 42
[r] See 2 Th. 2. 8; ver. 8; comp. ch. 1. 10
[s] Gal. 6. 6; Col. 4. 3; 1 Th. 1. 6
[t] Comp. 1 Tim. 5. 20; Tit. 1. 13; 2. 15
[u] ch. 3. 10
[v] ch. 3. 1
[x] See 1 Tim. 1. 10; comp. ch. 1. 13
[y] Comp. 2 Th. 2. 11; Tit. 1. 14
[z] 1 Tim. 1. 6
[a] See 1 Tim. 1. 4
[b] See 1 Pet. 1. 13
[c] See ch. 1. 8
[d] See Acts 21. 8
[e] Comp. Lk. 1. 1
[f] Col. 4. 17; comp. Eph. 4. 12
[g] Phil. 2. 17
[h] Phil. 1. 23; comp. 2 Pet. 1. 14
[i] See 1 Tim. 6. 12; comp. 1 Cor. 9. 25 f.; Phil. 1. 30; 1 Tim. 1. 18
[k] See 1 Cor. 9. 24; Acts 20. 24
[l] Comp. ch. 3. 10
[m] Col. 1. 5; 1 Pet. 1. 4
[n] See 1 Cor. 9. 25; comp. ch. 2. 5
[o] 2 Macc. 12. 6, 41 [p] See ch. 1. 12 [q] Comp. Phil. 3. 11
[r] See ver. 1 [s] ver. 21; Tit. 3. 12; comp. ch. 1. 4
[t] See Col. 4. 14 [u] See 1 Tim. 6. 17 [v] See Acts 17. 1
[x] See Acts 16. 6 [y] See 2 Cor. 2. 13 [z] Comp. ch. 1. 15
[a] See Col. 4. 14 [b] See Acts 12. 12 [c] Col. 4. 10; comp. ch. 2. 21 [d] See Acts 20. 4 [e] See Acts 18. 19 [f] See Acts 16. 8 [g] 1 Tim. 1. 20; comp. Acts 19. 33 [h] Rom. 12. 19; 2. 6 [i] Acts 7. 60; comp. 1 Cor. 13. 5 [k] ch. 2. 1; see 1 Tim. 1. 12 [l] Tit. 1. 3 [m] Comp. ver. 5
[n] See Acts 9. 15; comp. Phil. 1. 12 ff. [o] ch. 2. 11 see Rom. 15. 31 [p] Ps. 22. 21; comp. 1 S. 17. 37; 1 Macc. 2. 60 [q] See 1 Cor. 1. 21 [r] Comp. ver. 1; 1 Cor. 15. 50; Heb. 11. 16; 12. 22 [s] See Rom. 11. 36; comp. 2 Pet. 3. 18 [t] See Acts 18. 2 [u] ch. 1. 16 [v] See Acts 19. 22 (?) [x] See Acts 18. 1 [y] See Acts 20. 15
[z] See ver. 9 [a] Comp. Tit. 3. 12 [b] Gal. 6. 18; Phil. 4. 23; Philem. 25 [c] See Col. 4. 18

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS

Salutation. Qualifications of an Elder. Disorderly Teachers to be reproved. Duties of the Aged, the Young, etc

1. 1 1 Paul, [a] a [1] servant of God, and [b] an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of [c] God's elect, and [d] the knowledge of the truth which is [e] according to godliness, 2 in [f] hope of eternal life, which God, [g] who cannot lie, [h] promised [2] before [i] times eternal; 3 but in [3] [k] his own seasons manifested his word in [l] the [4] message, [m] wherewith I was intrusted [n] according to the commandment of [o] God our Saviour; 4 to [p] Titus, [q] my true child after [r] a common faith: [s] Grace and peace from God the Father and [t] Christ Jesus our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in [u] Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that were wanting, and [v] appoint [x] elders in every city, as I gave thee charge; 6 [y] if any man is blameless, the [z] husband of one wife, having children that believe, who are not accused of [a] riot or [b] unruly. 7 For [c] the [5] bishop must be blameless, as [d] God's steward; not [e] self-willed, not soon angry, [6] [f] no brawler, no striker, [g] not greedy of filthy lucre; 8 but [h] given to hospitality, [i] a lover of good, sober-minded, just, holy, self-controlled; 9 [k] holding to the faithful word which is according to the teaching, that he may be able both to exhort in [l] the [7] sound [8] doctrine, and to convict the gainsayers.

10 [m] For there are many [n] unruly men, [o] vain talkers and deceivers, specially [p] they of the circumcision, 11 whose mouths must be stopped; men who overthrow whole [q] houses, teaching [r] things which they ought not, [s] for filthy lucre's sake. 12 [t] One of themselves, a prophet of their own, said,

[u] Cretans are always liars, evil 2. 7
beasts, idle [9] gluttons.

13 This testimony is true. For which cause [v] reprove them [x] sharply, that they may be [10] [y] sound in the faith, 14 not giving heed to Jewish [z] fables, and [a] commandments of men who [b] turn away from the truth. 15 [c] To the pure all things are pure: but [d] to them that are defiled and unbelieving nothing is pure; but both their [e] mind and their conscience are defiled. 16 [f] They profess that they know God; but by their works they [g] deny him, being [h] abominable, and [i] disobedient, and [k] unto every good work [l] reprobate.

2 But speak thou the things which befit [m] the [7] sound [8] doctrine: 2 that [n] aged men be [o] temperate, grave, [o] sober-minded, [10] [y] sound [p] in faith, in love, in [11] patience: 3 that aged women likewise be reverent in demeanor, [q] not slanderers nor [r] enslaved to much wine, teachers of that which is good; 4 that they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, 5 *to be* sober-minded, chaste, [s] workers at home, kind, being [t] in subjection to their own husbands, [u] that the word of God be not blasphemed: 6 [v] the younger men likewise exhort to be [o] sober-minded: 7 in all things showing thyself [x] an ensample of good

[1] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[2] Or, *long ages ago*

[3] Or, *its*

[4] Or, *proclamation*

[5] Or, *overseer*

[6] Or, *not quarrelsome over wine*

[7] Gr. *healthful.*

[8] Or, *teaching*

[9] Gr. *bellies.*

[10] Gr. *healthy.*

[11] Or, *ste fastness*

[a] Jas. 1. 1; Rev. 1. 1; comp. Rom. 1. 1, &c.
[b] See 2 Cor. 1. 1
[c] See Lk. 18. 7
[d] See 1 Tim. 2. 4
[e] 1 Tim. 6. 3
[f] ch. 3. 7; comp. 2 Tim. 1. 1
[g] 2 Tim. 2. 13
[h] Rom. 1. 2
[i] See 2 Tim. 1. 9
[k] See 1 Tim. 2. 6
[l] 2 Tim. 4. 17; comp. Rom. 16. 25
[m] 1 Tim. 1. 11
[n] 1 Tim. 1. 1
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 1; ch. 2. 10; 3. 4; see Lk. 1. 47
[p] See 2 Cor. 2. 13
[q] See 2 Tim. 1. 2
[r] 2 Pet. 1. 1
[s] See Rom. 1. 7
[t] See 1 Tim. 1. 12; 2 Tim. 1. 1, &c.
[u] See Acts 27. 7; comp. ver. 12
[v] See Acts 14. 23
[x] See Acts 11. 30
[y] ver. 6-8: see 1 Tim. 3. 2-4
[z] See 1 Tim. 3. 2
[a] See Eph. 5. 18
[b] ver. 10
[c] 1 Tim. 3. 2
[d] See 1 Cor. 4. 1
[e] 2 Pet. 2. 10
[f] 1 Tim. 3. 3
[g] See 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8
[h] See 1 Tim. 3. 2
[i] Comp. 2 Tim. 3. 3
[k] 1 Tim. 1. 19; 2 Tim. 1. 13; 2 Th. 2. 15
[l] See 1 Tim. 1. 10; ch. 2. 1
[m] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 13
[n] ver. 6

[o] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 6 [p] See Acts 11. 2 [q] 1 Tim. 5. 4 (in Gr.); comp. 2 Tim. 3. 6 [r] 1 Tim. 5. 13 [s] Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 5 [t] Comp. Acts 17. 28. The Gr. hexameter is said to be taken from a work by the Cretan poet Epimenides. [u] Acts 2. 11; comp. 27. 7 [v] 1 Tim. 5. 20; comp. 2 Tim. 4. 2; ch. 2. 15 [x] 2 Cor. 13. 10 [y] ch. 2. 2 [z] See 1 Tim. 1. 4 [a] See Col. 2. 22 [b] See 2 Tim. 4. 4 [c] Comp. Lk. 11. 41; Rom. 14. 20 [d] Comp. Rom. 14. 14, 23 [e] See 1 Tim. 6. 5 [f] Comp. 1 Jn. 2. 4 [g] See 1 Tim. 5. 8 [h] Rev. 21. 8 [i] ch. 3. 3 [k] 2 Tim. 3. 17; ch. 3. 1 [l] 2 Tim. 3. 8 [m] See ch. 1. 9 [n] Comp. Philem. 9 [o] See 1 Tim. 3. 2 [p] 1 Tim. 1. 2; comp. 1 Tim. 1. 14 [q] See 1 Tim. 3. 11 [r] 1 Tim. 3. 8 [s] Comp. 1 Tim. 5. 14 [t] See Eph. 5. 22 [u] 1 Tim. 6. 1 [v] 1 Tim. 5. 1 [x] See 1 Tim. 4. 12

works; in thy doctrine *showing* uncorruptness, gravity, 8 sound speech, that cannot be condemned; [a]that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of us. 9 *Exhort* [1][b]servants to be in subjection to their own masters, *and* to be well-pleasing *to them* in all things; not gainsaying; 10 not purloining, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of [c]God our Saviour in all things. 11 For the grace of God [2]hath [d]appeared, [e]bringing salvation to all men, 12 instructing us, to the intent that, denying ungodliness and [f]worldly lusts, [g]we should live soberly and righteously and godly in [h]this present [3]world; 13 looking for the blessed hope and [i]appearing of the glory [4]of [k]the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 who [l]gave himself for us, [m]that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and [n]purify unto himself a [o]people for his own possession, [p]zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and [q]exhort and [q]reprove with all [5]authority. [r]Let no man despise thee.

3 [s]Put them in mind [t]to be in subjection to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be [u]ready unto every good work, 2 to speak evil of no man, [v]not to be contentious, [v]to be gentle, [x]showing all meekness toward all men. 3 [y]For we also once were foolish, [z]disobedient, [a]deceived, [b]serving [c]divers lusts and pleasures, living in [d]malice and [d]envy, hateful, hating one another. 4 But when the [e]kindness of [f]God our Saviour, and his love toward man, [g]appeared, 5 [h]not by works *done* in righteousness, which we did ourselves, but [i]according to his mercy he [k]saved us, through the [6][l]washing of regeneration [7]and [m]renewing of the Holy Spirit, 6 [n]which he poured out upon us [o]richly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour; 7 that, being justified by his grace, we might be made [8][p]heirs according to the hope of eternal life. 8 [q]Faithful is the saying, and concerning these things [r]I desire that thou affirm confidently, to the end that they who have [s]believed God may be careful to [9][t]maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men: 9 but [u]shun [v]foolish questionings, and [x]genealogies, and strifes, and [y]fightings about the law; for they are [z]unprofitable and vain. 10 [a]A factious man [b]after a first and second admonition [10][c]refuse; 11 knowing that such a one is [d]perverted, and sinneth, being self-condemned.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [e]Tychicus, [f]give diligence to come unto me [g]to Nicopolis: for there I have determined to [h]winter. 13 [i]Set forward Zenas the [k]lawyer and [l]Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. 14 And let [m]our *people* also learn to [9][n]maintain good works for [o]necessary [11]uses, that they be not [p]unfruitful.

15 [q]All that are with me salute thee. Salute them that love us [r]in faith.

[s]Grace be with you all.

[1] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[2] Or, *hath appeared to all men, bringing salvation*

[3] Or, *age*

[4] Or, *of our great God and Saviour*

[5] Gr. *commandment.*

[6] Or, *laver*

[7] Or, *and through renewing*

[8] Or, *heirs, according to hope, of eternal life.*

[9] Or, *profess honest occupations*

[10] Or, *avoid*

[11] Or, *wants*

[a] 1 Pet. 2. 12; comp. 2 Th. 3. 14
[b] See Eph. 6. 5; 1 Tim. 6. 1
[c] See ch. 1. 3
[d] See 2 Tim. 1. 10; comp. ch. 3. 4
[e] See 1 Tim. 2. 4
[f] Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 9; ch. 3. 3
[g] 2 Tim. 3. 12
[h] See 1 Tim. 6. 17
[i] See 2 Th. 2. 8
[k] 2 Pet. 1. 1; comp. 1 Tim. 1. 1; 2 Tim. 1. 2; ch. 1. 4
[l] See 1 Tim. 2. 6
[m] See 1 Pet. 1. 18 f.
[n] Heb. 1. 3; 9. 14; 1 Jn. 1. 7
[o] Ex. 19. 5; Deut. 14. 2; 1 Pet. 2. 9; see Eph. 1. 11
[p] Eph. 2. 10; ch. 3. 8; 1 Pet. 3. 13
[q] 1 Tim. 4. 13; 5. 20; see 2 Tim. 4. 2
[r] See 1 Tim. 4. 12
[s] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 14
[t] See Rom. 13. 1
[u] See 2 Tim. 2. 21
[v] 1 Tim. 3. 3; 1 Pet. 2. 18
[x] See 2 Tim. 2. 25
[y] Comp. Rom. 11. 30; 1 Cor. 6. 11; Col. 3. 7
[z] ch. 1. 16
[a] 2 Tim. 3. 13
[b] Rom. 6. 6, 12
[c] 2 Tim. 3. 6; comp. ch. 2. 12
[d] Rom. 1. 29
[e] Eph. 2. 7; comp. Rom. 2. 4; 1 Pet. 2. 3
[f] See ch. 2. 10
[g] See ch. 2. 11
[h] See Eph. 2. 9
[i] 1 Pet. 1. 3; comp. Eph. 2. 4

[k] 2 Tim. 1. 9; see Rom. 11. 14 [l] See Eph. 5. 26; Jn. 3. 5; comp. 1 Pet. 3. 21 [m] Rom. 12. 2 [n] See Rom. 5. 5 [o] Comp. Rom. 2. 4; 1 Tim. 6. 17 [p] See Rom. 8. 17, 24; ch. 1. 2; comp. Mt. 25. 34; Mk. 10. 17 [q] See 1 Tim. 1. 15 [r] See 1 Tim. 2. 8 [s] Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 12 [t] ver. 14; ch. 2. 7, 14 [u] 2 Tim. 2. 16 [v] 2 Tim. 2. 23; see 1 Tim. 1. 4 [x] 1 Tim. 1. 4 [y] Jas. 4. 1 [z] 2 Tim. 2. 14 [a] See Rom. 16. 17 [b] Comp. Mt. 18. 15 f. [c] Comp. 2 Jn. 10 [d] Comp. ch. 1. 14 [e] See Acts 20. 4; comp. 2 Tim. 4. 12 [f] See 2 Tim. 4. 9 [g] Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 10 [h] Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 21 [i] Comp. Acts 15. 3 [k] See Mt. 22. 35 [l] See Acts 18. 24 [m] Comp. ch. 2. 8 end [n] See ver. 8 [o] Comp. Rom. 12. 13; Phil. 4. 16 [p] Mt. 7. 19; Phil. 1. 11; Col. 1. 10 [q] Comp. Acts 20. 34 [r] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 2 [s] See Col. 4. 18

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

PHILEMON

Salutation. Thanksgiving for Philemon's Love and Fellowship. Onesimus no longer a Servant. Benediction

1 [a]Paul, [b]a prisoner of [c]Christ Jesus, and [d]Timothy [1]our brother, to Philemon our beloved and [e]fellow-worker, 2 and to Apphia [2][f]our sister, and to [g]Archippus our [h]fellow-soldier, and to [i]the church in thy house: 3 [k]Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [l]I thank my God always, [m]making mention of thee in my prayers, 5 [n]hearing of [3]thy love, and of the faith which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all the saints; 6 that the fellowship of thy faith may become effectual, in the [o]knowledge of every good thing which is in [4]you, unto Christ. 7 For I had much [p]joy and comfort in thy love, because the hearts of the saints have been [q]refreshed through thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, [r]though I have all boldness in Christ to enjoin thee that which is [s]befitting, 9 yet for love's sake I rather [t]beseech, being such a one as Paul [5]the [u]aged, and now [v]a prisoner also of [c]Christ Jesus: 10 I [t]beseech thee for my [x]child, whom I have begotten in my bonds, [6][y]Onesimus, 11 who once was unprofitable to thee, but now is profitable to thee and to me: 12 whom I have sent back to thee in his own person, that is, my very heart: 13 whom I would fain have kept with me, that in thy behalf he might minister unto me in the [z]bonds of the [7]gospel: 14 but without thy mind I would do nothing; that thy goodness should [a]not be as of necessity, but of free will. 15 For perhaps [b]he was therefore parted *from thee* for a season, that thou shouldest have him for ever; 16 [c]no longer as a [8]servant, but more than a [8]servant, [d]a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much rather to thee, both [e]in the flesh and in the Lord. 17 If then thou countest me a [f]partner, receive him as myself. 18 But if he hath wronged thee at all, or oweth *thee* aught, put that to mine account; 19 [g]I Paul write it with mine own hand, I will repay it: [h]that I say not unto thee that thou owest to me even thine own self besides. 20 Yea, brother, let me have [9]joy of thee in the Lord: [i]refresh my heart in Christ.

21 [k]Having confidence in thine obedience I write unto thee, knowing that thou wilt do even beyond what I say. 22 But withal prepare me also [l]a lodging: for [m]I hope that through [n]your prayers [o]I shall be granted unto you.

23 [p]Epaphras, my [q]fellow-prisoner in [r]Christ Jesus, saluteth thee; 24 *and so do* [s]Mark, [t]Aristarchus, [u]Demas, [u]Luke, my [v]fellow-workers.

25 [x]The grace of [10]our Lord Jesus Christ be [y]with your spirit. [11]Amen.

---

[1] Gr. *the brother.*

[2] Gr. *the sister.*

[3] Or, *thy love and faith*

[4] Many ancient authorities read *us.*

[5] Or, *an ambassador, and now &c.*

[6] The Greek word means *Helpful.* Comp. ver. 20 marg.

[7] Gr. *good tidings.* See marginal note on Mt. 4. 23.

[8] Gr. *bo servant.*

[9] Or, *hel* Comp. v 10 marg.

[10] Some ancient authorities read *the.*

[11] Many ancient authorities omit *Amen.*

[a] See Phil. 1. 1
[b] ver. 9, 23; see Eph. 3. 1
[c] ver. 9, 23; see Gal. 3. 26; 1 Tim. 1. 12
[d] See 2 Cor. 1. 1; Col. 1. 1
[e] ver. 24; see Phil. 2. 25
[f] Rom. 16. 1, &c.
[g] Col. 4. 17
[h] Phil. 2. 25; comp. 2 Tim. 2. 3
[i] See Rom. 16. 5
[k] See Rom. 1. 7
[l] See Rom. 1. 8
[m] Rom. 1. 9
[n] See Eph. 1. 15; Col. 1. 4; comp. 1 Th. 3. 6
[o] Phil. 1. 9; Col. 1. 9; 3. 10
[p] 2 Cor. 7. 4, 13
[q] ver. 20; 1 Cor. 16. 18; 2 Cor. 7. 13
[r] Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 12; 1 Th. 2. 6
[s] Comp. Eph. 5. 4
[t] Rom. 12. 1
[u] Tit. 2. 2
[v] See ver. 1
[x] See 1 Cor. 4. 14 f.
[y] Col. 4. 9
[z] Comp ver. 10; Phil. 1. 7
[a] 1 Pet. 5. 2; comp. 2 Cor. 9. 7
[b] Comp. Gen. 45. 5, 8
[c] 1 Cor. 7. 22
[d] Mt. 23. 8; 1 Tim. 6. 2
[e] Comp. Eph. 6. 5; Col. 3. 22
[f] 2 Cor. 8. 23; comp. ver. 6
[g] See 1 Cor. 16. 21; comp. 2 Cor. 10. 1; Gal. 5. 2
[h] Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 4
[i] See ver. 7
[k] See 2 Cor. 2. 3
[l] Acts 28. 23
[m] Comp. Phil. 1. 25; 2. 24
[n] See 2 Cor. 1. 11
[o] Comp. Acts 27. 24; Heb. 13. 19
[p] See Col. 1. 7
[q] See Rom. 16. 7; comp. ver. 1
[r] See ver. 1
[s] See Acts 12. 12; Col. 4. 10
[t] See Acts 19. 29; Col. 4. 10
[u] See Col. 4. 14; 2 Tim. 4. 10 f.
[v] See ver. 1
[x] See Gal. 6. 18
[y] See 2 Tim. 4. 22

THE EPISTLE TO THE

HEBREWS

God's Final Word spoken through his Son, who is superior to the Angels and more to be heeded

1 God, having of old time [a]spoken unto the fathers in [b]the prophets by divers portions and [c]in divers manners, 2 hath [d]at the end of these days [a]spoken unto us in [1][e]*his* Son, whom he appointed [f]heir of all things, [g]through whom also he made the [2][h]worlds; 3 who being the [i]effulgence of his glory, and [3]the very [k]image of his substance, and [l]upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had made [m]purification of sins, [n]sat down on the right hand of the [o]Majesty on high; 4 having become by so much better than the angels, as he hath inherited a more excellent [p]name than they. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time,

[q]Thou art my Son,
This day have I begotten thee?

and again,

I will be to him a Father,
And he shall be to me a Son?

6 [4]And when he again [5][r]bringeth in the firstborn into [6][s]the world he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him. 7 And of the angels he saith,

Who maketh his angels winds,
And his ministers a flame of fire:

8 but of the Son *he saith*,

[7]Thy [t]throne, O God, is for ever and ever;
And the sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of [8]thy kingdom.
9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;
[u]Therefore God, thy God, hath [v]anointed thee
With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And,

Thou, Lord, in the beginning didst lay the foundation of the earth,
And the heavens are the works of thy hands:
11 They shall perish; but thou continuest:
[x]And they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
12 And as a mantle shalt thou roll them up,
As a garment, and they shall be changed:
But thou art [y]the same,
And thy years shall not fail.

13 But of which of the angels hath he said at any time,

[z]Sit thou on my right hand,
[a]Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet?

14 Are they not all [b]ministering spirits, sent forth to do service for the sake of them that shall [c]inherit [d]salvation?

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard, lest haply [e]we drift away *from them*. 2 For if the word [f]spoken through [g]angels proved stedfast, and [h]every transgression and disobedience received a just [i]recompense of reward; 3 [k]how shall we escape, if we neglect so great a [d]salvation? which having at the first been [f]spoken through the Lord, was [l]confirmed unto us by them that heard; 4 God also bearing witness with them, both by [m]signs and [m]wonders, and by [n]manifold powers, and by [9][o]gifts of the Holy Spirit, [p]according to his own will.

5 For not unto angels did he subject [10][q]the world to come, whereof we speak. 6 But one hath [r]somewhere [s]testified, saying,

[1] Gr. *a Son.*

[2] Gr. *ages.* Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 17.

[3] Or, *the impress of his substance*

[4] Or, *And again, when he bringeth in*

Ps. ii. 7.

2 S. vii. 14.

[5] Or, *shall have brought in*

Deut. xxxii. 43 Sept.; comp. Ps. xcvii. 7.

Ps. civ. 4.

Ps. xlv. 6 f.

[6] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

[7] Or, *Thy throne is God for &c.*

[8] The two oldest Greek manuscripts read *his.*

Ps. cii. 25 ff.

Ps. cx. 1.

[9] Gr. *distributions*

[10] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

---

[a] ch. 2. 2 f.; 3. 5; 4. 8; 5. 5; 11. 18; 12. 25; Jn. 9. 29; comp. 16. 13
[b] See Acts 2. 30; 3. 21
[c] Comp. Num. 12. 6, 8; Joel. 2. 28
[d] Comp. ch. 9. 26; 1 Pet. 1. 20; see Mt. 13. 39
[e] ch. 3. 6; 5. 8; 7. 28; comp. Jn. 5. 26, 27
[f] Comp. Ps. 2. 8; Mt. 28. 18; Mk. 12. 7; Rom. 8. 17; ch. 2. 8
[g] Jn. 1. 3; Col. 1. 16; comp. 1 Cor. 8. 6
[h] ch. 11. 3; comp. 1 Cor. 2. 7
[i] Wisd. 7. 26
[k] See 2 Cor. 4. 4
[l] Comp. Col. 1. 17
[m] See Tit. 2. 14; ch. 9. 14
[n] ch. 8. 1; 10. 12; 12. 2; see Mk. 16. 19
[o] Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 17
[p] Comp. Eph. 1. 21; Phil. 2. 9
[q] Acts 13. 33; ch. 5. 5
[r] ch. 10. 5
[s] see Mt. 24. 14
[t] Comp. Deut. 33. 27; Ps. 71. 3; 90. 1; 91. 2, 9
[u] Phil. 2. 9; comp. Jn. 10. 17; ch. 2. 9
[v] Is. 61. 1, 3
[x] Is. 51. 6; Ecclus. 14. 17; comp. ch. 8. 13
[y] ch. 13. 8
[z] See Mt. 22. 44; comp. ver. 3
[a] ch. 10. 13; comp. Josh. 10. 24
[b] Dan. 7. 10; comp. Ps. 103. 20 f.
[c] See Mt. 25. 34; Mk. 10. 17; Tit. 3. 7; comp. ch. 6. 12
[d] ch. 2. 3; 5. 9; 9. 28; see Rom. 11. 14; 1 Cor. 1. 21
[e] Prov. 3. 21 (Sept.)
[f] See ch. 1. 1
[g] See Acts 7. 53
[h] ch. 10. 28
[i] ch. 10. 35; 11. 26
[k] ch. 10. 29; 12. 25
[l] Mk. 16. 20; Lk. 1. 2; comp. 1 Jn. 1. 1
[m] See Jn. 4. 48
[n] Mk. 6. 14
[o] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 11; Eph. 4. 7
[p] See Eph. 1. 5
[q] ch. 6. 5; see Mt. 24. 14; comp. ch. 1. 6
[r] ch. 4. 4
[s] See 1 Th. 4. 6

Ps. viii. 4 ff.

What is man, that thou art mindful of him?
Or the son of man, that thou visitest him?
7 Thou madest him [1]a little lower than the angels;
Thou crownedst him with glory and honor,
[2]And didst set him over the works of thy hands:
8 [a]Thou didst put all things in subjection under his feet.

[1] Or, *for a little while lower*

[2] Many authorities omit *And didst . . . hands.*

For in that he subjected all things unto him, he left nothing that is not subject to him. But now [b]we see not yet all things subjected to him. 9 But we behold him who hath been [c]made [1]a little lower than the angels, *even* Jesus, [d]because of the suffering of death [e]crowned with glory and honor, that [f]by the grace of God he should [g]taste of death [h]for every *man*. 10 For [i]it became him, [k]for whom are all things, and [k]through whom are all things, [3]in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the [4][l]author of their salvation [m]perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that [n]sanctifieth and they that [o]are sanctified are all [p]of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them [q]brethren, 12 saying,

[3] Or, *having brought*

[4] Or, *captain*

Ps. xxii. 22.

I will declare thy name unto my brethren,
In the midst of the [5]congregation will I sing thy praise.

[5] Or, *church*

13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold, I and the children whom God hath given me. 14 Since then the children are sharers in [6][r]flesh and blood, [s]he also himself in like manner partook of the same; that [t]through death he [7]might bring to nought [u]him that [8]had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 and [7]might deliver all them who through [v]fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16 [9]For verily not to angels doth he give help, but he giveth help to the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore it behooved him in all things [x]to be made like unto his brethren, that he might [y]become a merciful and faithful [z]high priest in [a]things pertaining to God, to [b]make propitiation for the sins of the people. 18 [10]For [11]in that he himself hath suffered being [c]tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted.

Is. viii. 17 f.

[6] Gr. *blood and flesh.* Eph. 6. 12.

[7] Or, *may*

[8] Or, *hath*

[9] Gr. *For verily not of angels doth he take hold, but he taketh hold of &c.* Comp. Is. 41. 9; Ecclus. 4. 11; ch. 8. 9, (in the Gr.).

[10] Or, *For having been himself tempted in that wherein he hath suffered*

[11] Or, *wherein*

3 Wherefore, [d]holy brethren, partakers of a [e]heavenly calling, consider [f]the Apostle and [z]High Priest of our [g]confession, *even* Jesus; 2 who was faithful to him that [12]appointed him, as also was [h]Moses in all [13]his house. 3 [i]For he hath been counted worthy of more glory than Moses, by so much as he that [14]built the house hath more honor than the house. 4 For every house is [14]builded by some one; but he that [14]built all things is God. 5 And [h]Moses indeed was faithful in all [13]his house as [k]a servant, [l]for a testimony of those things [m]which were afterward to be spoken; 6 but Christ as [n]a son, over [13]his house; [o]whose house are we, [p]if we hold fast our [q]boldness and the [r]glorying of our [s]hope firm unto the end. 7 Wherefore, even as [t]the Holy Spirit saith,

[12] Gr. *made.*

[13] That is, *God's house.* See Num. 12. 7.

[14] Or, *established*

Ps. xcv. 7 ff.

[u]To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation,
Like as in the day of the trial in the wilderness,
9 [15]Where your fathers tried *me* by proving *me*,
And saw my works [v]forty years.
10 Wherefore I was displeased with this generation,
And said, They do always err in their heart:
But they did not know my ways;
11 [16][x]As I sware in my wrath,
[17]They shall not enter into my rest.

[15] Or, *Wherewith*

[16] Or, *So*

[17] Gr. *If they shall enter.*

12 [y]Take heed, brethren, lest haply there shall be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away from [z]the living God: 13 but [a]exhort one another day by day, so long as it is called To-day; lest any one of you be hardened by the [b]deceitfulness of sin: 14 for we are become par-

---

[a] 1 Cor. 15. 27 [b] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 25 [c] ver. 7 [d] See Phil. 2. 9; ch. 1. 9 [e] Acts 2. 33; 3. 13; 1 Pet. 1. 21 [f] See Jn. 3. 16 [g] Mt. 16. 28; Jn. 8. 52 [h] Comp. ch. 6. 20; 7. 25 [i] Lk. 24. 26 [k] See Rom. 11. 36 [l] Comp. Acts 3. 15; 5. 31 [m] ch. 5. 9; 7. 28; comp. Lk. 13. 32 [n] ch. 13. 12 [o] See ch. 10. 10 [p] Acts 17. 28 [q] Mt. 25. 40; Mk. 3. 34 f.; Jn. 20. 17 [r] See Mt. 16. 17 [s] See Jn. 1. 14; comp. ch. 7. 13 marg. [t] 1 Cor. 15. 54-57; see 2 Tim. 1. 10 [u] 1 Jn. 3. 8; comp. Jn. 12. 31 [v] Comp. Rom. 8. 15 [x] ver. 14; Phil. 2. 7 [y] ch. 4. 15 f.; 5. 2 [z] ch. 3. 1; 4. 14 f.; 5. 5, 10; 6. 20; 7. 26, 28; 8. 1, 3; 9. 11; comp. 10. 21 [a] ch. 5. 1; Rom. 15. 17 [b] 1 Jn. 2. 2; 4. 10; comp. Dan. 9. 24; Ecclus. 3. 30 [c] ch. 4. 15 [d] Comp. ch. 2. 11; ver. 12; 10. 19; 13. 22; see Acts 1. 15 [e] See Phil. 3. 14 [f] Comp. Jn. 17. 3 [g] ch. 4. 14; 10. 23; see 2 Cor. 9. 13 [h] ver. 5; Num. 12. 7; comp. Ex. 40. 16 [i] Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 7-11 [k] Ex. 14. 31; Num. 12. 7, &c.; Wisd. 10. 16 [l] Comp. Deut. 18. 18 f. [m] Comp. ch. 1. 1 [n] See ch. 1. 2 [o] See 1 Tim. 3. 15; 1 Cor. 3. 16 [p] See Rom. 11. 22; ver. 14; ch. 4. 14 [q] ch. 4. 16; 10. 19, 35; see Eph. 3. 12 [r] See Rom. 5. 2 marg. [s] ch. 6. 11; 7. 19; 10. 23; comp. 11. 1; see 1 Pet. 1. 3 [t] ch. 9. 8; 10. 15; Acts 28. 25 [u] ver. 15; ch. 4. 7 [v] See Acts 7. 36 [x] ch. 4. 3, 5 [y] Comp. ch. 12. 25; Col. 2. 8 [z] ch. 9. 14; 10. 31; 12. 22; see Mt. 16. 16 [a] Comp. ch. 10. 24 f. [b] Comp. Eph. 4. 22

takers [1] of Christ, [a] if we hold fast the beginning of our [b] confidence firm unto the end: 15 while it is said,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For who, when they heard, did [c] provoke? nay, [d] did not all they that came out of Egypt by Moses? 17 And with whom was he displeased forty years? was it not with them that sinned, [e] whose [2] bodies fell in the wilderness? 18 And to whom sware he [f] that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that were [g] disobedient? 19 And we see that they were not able to enter in because of [h] unbelief.

4 Let us fear therefore, lest haply, a promise being left of entering into his rest, any one of you should seem to have [i] come short of it. 2 For indeed we have had [3] good tidings preached unto us, even as also they: but [k] the word of hearing did not profit them, because [4] it was not united by faith with them that heard. 3 [5] For we who have believed do enter into that rest; even as he hath said,

[6] [l] As I sware in my wrath,
[7] They shall not enter into my rest:

although the works were finished [m] from the foundation of the world. 4 For he hath said [n] somewhere of the seventh *day* on this wise, And God [o] rested on the seventh day from all his works; 5 and in this *place* again,

[7] [p] They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some should enter thereinto, and they to whom [8] the good tidings were before preached failed to enter in because of [q] disobedience, 7 he again defineth a certain day, To-day, saying [r] in David so long a time afterward (even [s] as hath been said before),

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
Harden not your hearts.

8 For [t] if [9] Joshua had given them rest, he would not have [u] spoken afterward of another day. 9 There remaineth therefore a sabbath rest for the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into his rest hath himself also [v] rested from his works, as [x] God did from his. 11 Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, that no man fall [10] after the same [y] example of [q] disobedience. 12 For [z] the word of God is [a] living, and [b] active, and sharper than any two-edged [c] sword, and piercing even to the dividing of [d] soul and [d] spirit, of both joints and marrow, and [e] quick to discern the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 And [f] there is no creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are [g] naked and laid open before the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Having then a great [h] high priest, who hath [i] passed through the heavens, Jesus [k] the Son of God, let us hold fast our [l] confession. 15 For we have not [m] a high priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but one that hath been in all points [n] tempted like as *we are, yet* [o] without sin. 16 Let us therefore [p] draw near with [q] boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help *us* in time of need.

5 For every high priest, [r] being taken from among men, is appointed for men in [s] things pertaining to God, that he may [t] offer both gifts and sacrifices [u] for sins: 2 [v] who can bear gently with the [x] ignorant and [y] erring, for that he himself also is [z] compassed with infirmity; 3 and by reason thereof is bound, [a] as for the people, so also for himself, to offer [u] for sins. 4 And [b] no man taketh the honor unto himself, but when he is called of God, even [c] as was Aaron. 5 So Christ also [d] glorified not himself to be made a [e] high priest, but he that [f] spake unto him,

Thou art my Son,
This day have I begotten thee:

6 as he saith also in another *place*,

[g] Thou art a priest for ever
After [h] the order of Melchizedek.

[1] Or, *with* Comp. ch. 1. 9; ver. 6.

Ps. xcv. 7 f.

[2] Gr. *limbs.*

[3] Or, *a gospel*

[4] Many ancient authorities read *they were.*

[5] Some ancient authorities read *We therefore.*

Ps. xcv. 11.

[6] Or, *So*

[7] Gr. *If they shall enter.*

Gen. ii. 2.

Ps. xcv. 11.

[8] Or, *the gospel was*

Ps. xcv. 7 f.

[9] Gr. *Jesus.* Comp. Acts 7. 45.

[10] Or, *into* Gr. *in.*

Ps. ii. 7.

Ps. cx. 4.

[a] See ver. 6
[b] Comp. ch. 11. 1 (Gr.)
[c] Comp. Jer. 32. 29; 44. 3, 8, &c.
[d] Num. 14. 2, 11, &c.; Deut. 1. 35; comp. Num. 14. 30; Deut. 1. 36, 38
[e] Num. 14. 29; see 1 Cor. 10. 5
[f] Num. 14. 23; Deut. 1. 34 f.; comp. ch. 4. 2
[g] ch. 4. 6, 11; comp. Rom. 11. 30–32
[h] Comp. Jn. 3. 36
[i] ch. 12. 15
[k] 1 Th. 2. 13
[l] ch. 3. 11
[m] See Mt. 25. 34
[n] ch. 2. 6
[o] Ex. 20. 11; 31. 17, &c.
[p] ch. 3. 11
[q] See ch. 3. 18; ver. 11
[r] Comp. Ps. 95. title in Sept.
[s] ch. 3. 7 f.
[t] Comp. Josh. 22. 4
[u] See ch. 1. 1
[v] Comp. Rev. 14. 13
[x] See ver. 4
[y] 2 Pet. 2. 6
[z] 1 Pet. 1. 23; comp. Jer. 23. 29; ch. 6. 5; Eph. 5. 26
[a] Comp. Acts 7. 38
[b] 1 Th. 2. 13
[c] Eph. 6. 17
[d] See 1 Th. 5. 23
[e] Comp. Jn. 12. 48; 1 Cor. 14. 24 f.
[f] 2 Chr. 16. 9; Ps. 33. 13–15
[g] Comp. Job 26. 6
[h] See ch. 2. 17
[i] See Eph. 4. 10; comp. ch. 6. 20; 8. 1; 9. 24
[k] ch. 6. 6; 7. 3; 10. 29; see Mt. 4. 3; comp. ch. 1. 2
[l] See ch. 3. 1
[m] See ch. 2. 17
[n] ch. 2. 18
[o] See 2 Cor. 5. 21; comp. ch. 7. 26
[p] See ch. 7. 19
[q] See ch. 3. 6
[r] Comp. Ex. 28. 1
[s] See ch. 2. 17
[t] ch. 8. 3 f.; 9. 9; comp. ch. 7. 27; 10. 11
[u] ch. 7. 27; 10. 12; see 1 Cor. 15. 3

---

[v] Comp. ch. 2. 18; 4. 15 [x] Comp. ch. 9. 7 marg.; see Eph. 4. 18 [y] Jas. 5. 19; comp. 1 Pet. 2. 25 [z] Comp. ch. 7. 28 [a] ch. 7. 27; 9. 7; Lev. 9. 7; 16. 6 [b] Num. 16. 40; 18. 7; 2 Chr. 26. 18 [c] Ex. 28. 1; 1 Chr. 23. 13 [d] Jn. 8. 54 [e] Comp. ch. 2. 17; ver. 10 [f] See ch. 1. 1, 5 [g] ch. 7. 17 [h] ver. 10; 6. 20; ch. 7. (esp. 11. 17)

7 Who in the days of his flesh, [a]having offered up prayers and supplications with [b]strong crying and tears unto him that was [c]able to save him [1]from death, and having been heard for his [d]godly fear, 8 though he was [e]a Son, yet learned [f]obedience by the things which he suffered; 9 and having been made [g]perfect, he became unto all them that obey him the [2]author of eternal salvation; 10 named of God [h]a high priest after [i]the order of Melchizedek.

11 Of [3]whom we have many things to say, and hard of interpretation, seeing ye are become dull of hearing. 12 For when by reason of the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need again [4]that some one teach you [k]the rudiments of the [5][l]first principles of the [m]oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [n]milk, and not of solid food. 13 For every one that partaketh of milk is [6]without experience of the word of righteousness; for he is a [o]babe. 14 But solid food is for [7][p]fullgrown men, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses [q]exercised to [r]discern good and evil.

6 Wherefore [s]leaving [8]the doctrine of [t]the first principles of Christ, let us press on unto [9][u]perfection; not laying again a foundation of repentance from [v]dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 [10]of [x]the teaching of [11]baptisms, and of [y]laying on of hands, and of [z]resurrection of the dead, and of [z]eternal judgment. 3 And this will we do, [a]if God permit. 4 For as touching those who were once [b]enlightened [12]and tasted of [c]the heavenly gift, and were made [d]partakers of the Holy Spirit, 5 and [13][e]tasted the good [f]word of God, and the powers of [g]the age to come, 6 and *then* fell away, it is [h]impossible to renew them again unto repentance; [14][i]seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For the land which hath drunk the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them [k]for whose sake it is also tilled, receiveth blessing from God: 8 but if it beareth thorns and thistles, it is rejected and [l]nigh unto a curse; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, [m]beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that [15]accompany salvation, though we thus speak: 10 for [n]God is not unrighteous to forget [o]your work and the love which ye showed toward his name, in that ye [p]ministered unto the saints, and still do minister. 11 And we desire that each one of you may show the same diligence unto the [16][q]fulness of [r]hope even to the end: 12 that ye be not sluggish, but [s]imitators of them who through [t]faith and patience [u]inherit the promises.

13 For [v]when God made promise to Abraham, since he could swear by none greater, he [x]sware by himself, 14 saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. 15 And thus, [y]having patiently endured, he obtained the promise. 16 [z]For men swear by the greater: and in every dispute of theirs [a]the oath is final for confirmation. 17 Wherein God, being minded to show more abundantly unto [b]the heirs of the promise [c]the immutability of his counsel, [17]interposed with an oath; 18 that by two immutable things, in which [d]it is impossible for God to lie, we may have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of [e]the hope set before us: 19 which we have as an anchor of the soul, *a hope* both sure and stedfast and [f]entering into that which is within the veil; 20 [g]whither as a forerunner Jesus entered for us, having become a [h]high priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

7 For this [i]Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of [k]God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him, 2 to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all (being first, by

[1] Or, *out of*

[2] Gr, *cause.*

[3] Or, *which*

[4] Or, *that* one *teach you which* are *the rudiments*

[5] Gr. *beginning.*

[6] Or, *inexperienced in*

[7] Or, *perfect*

[8] Gr. *the word of the beginning of Christ.*

[9] Or, *full growth*

[10] Some ancient authorities read, even *the teaching of.*

[11] Or, *washings*

[12] Or, *having both tasted of . . . and being made . . . and having tasted &c.*

[13] Or, *tasted the word of God that it is good*

[14] Or, *the while*

[15] Or, *belong to*

[16] Or, *full assurance*

Gen. xxii. 16 f.

[17] Gr. *mediated.*

[a] Mt. 26. 39, 42, 44; Mk. 14. 36, 39; Lk. 22. 41, 44
[b] Mt. 27. 46, 50; Mk. 15. 34, 37; Lk. 23. 46
[c] Mk. 14. 36
[d] ch. 12. 28 marg.; comp. 11. 7
[e] See ch. 1. 2
[f] See Phil. 2. 8
[g] See ch. 2. 10
[h] Comp. ch. 2. 17; ver. 5
[i] See ver. 6
[k] See Gal. 4. 3
[l] ch. 6. 1
[m] See Acts 7. 38
[n] 1 Cor. 3. 2; comp. 1 Pet. 2. 2
[o] 1 Cor. 3. 1; comp. 14. 20; 1 Pet. 2. 2
[p] See 1 Cor. 2. 6; Eph. 4. 13; ch. 6. 1 marg.
[q] Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 7
[r] Comp. Rom. 14. 1
[s] See Phil. 3. 13 f.
[t] ch. 5. 12
[u] See ch. 5. 14 and marg.
[v] ch. 9. 14; comp. Jn. 8. 21
[x] Comp. Acts 19. 3 f.; Jn. 3. 25
[y] See Acts 6. 6
[z] See Acts 17. 31 f.
[a] See Acts 18. 21
[b] ch. 10. 32; comp. 2 Cor. 4. 4, 6
[c] Eph. 2. 8; comp. Jn. 4. 10
[d] ch. 2. 4; comp. Gal. 3. 2
[e] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 3
[f] See Eph. 6. 17
[g] Comp. ch. 2. 5
[h] ch. 10. 26 f.; comp. 1 Jn. 5. 16; 2 Pet. 2. 21; Mt. 19. 26
[i] Comp. ch. 10. 29
[k] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 6
[l] Comp. Deut. 29. 22 ff.
[m] 1 Cor. 10. 14; 2 Cor. 7. 1; 12. 19; 1 Pet. 2. 11; 2 Pet. 3. 1; 1 Jn. 2. 7; Jude 3
[n] Prov. 19. 17; Mt. 10. 42; 25. 40; comp. Acts 10. 4

[o] Comp. 1 Th. 1. 3 [p] ch. 10. 32–34; comp. Rom. 15. 25 [q] Comp. ch. 10. 22; see Lk. 1. 1 [r] See ch. 3. 6 [s] ch. 13. 7 [t] 2 Th. 1. 4; Jas. 1. 3; Rev. 13. 10 [u] Comp. ch. 1. 14 [v] Comp. Gal. 3. 15, 18 [x] Gen. 22. 16; Lk. 1. 73 [y] Comp. Gen. 12. 4 with 21. 5 [z] Comp. Gal. 3. 15 [a] Comp. Ex. 22. 11 [b] ch. 11. 9 [c] Ps. 110. 4; Prov. 19. 21; ver. 18 [d] Tit. 1. 2; comp. Num. 23. 19 [e] ch. 3. 6; 7. 19 [f] Lev. 16. 2; ch. 9. 2 f. [g] See ch. 4. 14; comp. Jn. 14. 2 [h] See ch. 5. 6; comp. ch. 2. 17 [i] Gen. 14. 18–20; ver. 6 [k] See Mk. 5. 7

interpretation, King of righteousness, and then also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; 3 without father, without mother, [a] without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto [b] the Son of God), abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom Abraham, the [c] patriarch, gave a tenth out of the chief spoils. 5 And they indeed of [d] the sons of Levi that receive the priest's office have commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though these have come out of the loins of Abraham: 6 but he [e] whose genealogy is not counted from them [f] hath taken tithes of Abraham, and [f] hath blessed him that [g] hath the promises. 7 But without any dispute the less is blessed of the better. 8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there one, [h] of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. 9 And, so to say, through Abraham even Levi, who receiveth tithes, hath paid tithes; 10 for he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchizedek met him.

11 [i] Now if there was perfection through the Levitical priesthood (for under it [k] hath the people received the law), what further need *was there* that another priest should arise [l] after the order of Melchizedek, and not be reckoned after the order of Aaron? 12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. 13 For [m] he of whom [n] these things are said [1] belongeth to another tribe, from which no man hath given attendance at the altar. 14 For it is evident that our Lord hath [o] sprung out of Judah; as to which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priests. 15 And *what we say* is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest, 16 who hath been made, not after the law of a [p] carnal commandment, but after the power of [q] an [2] endless life: 17 for it is witnessed *of him*,

[r] Thou art a priest for ever
After the order of Melchizedek.

18 For there is a disannulling of a foregoing commandment [s] because of its weakness and unprofitableness 19 (for [t] the law made nothing perfect), and a bringing in thereupon of a better [u] hope, through which we [v] draw nigh unto God. 20 And inasmuch as *it is* not without the taking of an oath 21 (for they indeed have been made priests without an oath; but he with an oath [3] by him that saith [4] of him,

[r] The Lord sware and [x] will not repent himself,
Thou art a priest [y] for ever);

22 by so much also hath Jesus become the [z] surety of [a] a better covenant. 23 And they indeed have been made priests many in number, because that by death they are hindered from continuing: 24 but he, because he abideth [y] for ever, [5] hath his priesthood [6] unchangeable. 25 Wherefore also he is able to [b] save [7] to the uttermost them that [c] draw near unto God through him, seeing he ever liveth to [d] make intercession for them.

26 For such a [e] high priest became us, [f] holy, [g] guileless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and [h] made higher than the heavens; 27 who needeth not daily, like those high priests, to [i] offer up sacrifices, [k] first for his own sins, and then for the *sins* of the people: for this he did [l] once for all, when he [m] offered up himself. 28 For the law appointeth men high priests, [n] having infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was after the law, *appointeth* [o] a Son, [p] perfected for evermore.

8 [8] Now [9] in the things which we are saying the chief point *is this*: We have such a [q] high priest, who sat down on [r] the right hand of the throne of the [s] Majesty in the heavens, 2 a [t] minister of [10] the sanctuary, and of the [u] true tabernacle, which the Lord [v] pitched, not man. 3 For every [q] high priest is appointed [x] to offer both gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is necessary that this *high priest* also have somewhat to offer. 4 Now if he were on earth, he would not be a priest at all, seeing there are those who [x] offer

[a] Comp. ver. 6
[b] ver. 28; see ver. 1; Mt. 4. 3
[c] See Acts 2. 29
[d] Num. 18. 21, 26; 2 Chr. 31. 4 f.
[e] ver. 3
[f] See ver. 1 f.
[g] Rom. 4. 13
[h] ch. 5. 6; 6. 20
[i] ver. 18 f.; ch. 8. 7
[k] Comp. ch. 9. 6; 10. 1
[l] ver. 17; see ch. 5. 6
[m] ver. 14
[n] ver. 11
[o] Rev. 5. 5; Mt. 2. 6 (Mic. 5. 2); comp. Is. 11. 1; Num. 24. 17
[p] Comp. ch. 9. 10
[q] Comp. ch. 9. 14
[r] ver. 21; see ch. 5. 6
[s] ver. 11; comp. Rom. 8. 3; Gal. 3. 21
[t] ch. 9. 9; 10. 1; comp. Acts 13. 39; Rom. 3. 20; 7. 7 f.; Gal. 2. 16; 3. 21
[u] See ch. 3. 6
[v] ver. 25; ch. 4. 16; 10. 1, 22; Lam. 3. 57; Jas. 4. 8
[x] Num. 23. 19; 1 S. 15. 29; Rom. 11. 29
[y] ver. 23 f. 28
[z] Ps. 119. 122; Is. 38. 14 (comp. Ecclus. 29. 14 ff.)
[a] See ch. 8. 6
[b] See 1 Cor. 1. 21
[c] See ver. 19
[d] See Rom. 8. 34; comp. ch. 9. 24
[e] See ch. 2. 17
[f] See 2 Cor. 5. 21; comp. ch. 4. 15
[g] 1 Pet. 2. 22
[h] See ch. 4. 14
[i] Comp. ch. 5. 1
[k] See ch. 5. 3
[l] ch. 9. 12; 10. 10; comp. 9. 28
[m] Eph. 5. 2; ch. 9. 14, 28; 10. 10, 12
[n] Comp. ch. 5. 2
[o] See ch. 1. 2
[p] See ch. 2. 10
[q] See ch. 2. 17
[r] See ch. 1. 3
[s] See ch. 1. 3
[t] Comp. ch. 10. 11
[u] Comp. ch. 9. 11, 24
[v] Comp. Ex. 33. 7
[x] See ch. 5. 1; comp. ver. 4

[1] Gr. *hath partaken of.* See ch. 2. 14.

[2] Gr. *indissoluble.*

Ps. cx. 4.

[3] Or, *through*

[4] Or, *unto*

Ps. cx. 4.

[5] Or, *hath a priesthood that doth not pass to another*

[6] Or, *inviolable*

[7] Gr. *completely.*

[8] Or, *Now to sum up what we are saying: We have &c.*

[9] Gr. *upon.*

[10] Or, *holy things*

the gifts according to the law; 5 who serve *that which is* [a]a copy and [b]shadow of the heavenly things, even as Moses is [c]warned *of God* when he is about to [1]make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern that was showed thee in the mount. 6 But now hath he obtained a ministry the more excellent, by so much as he is also the [d]mediator of [e]a better covenant, which hath been enacted upon better promises. 7 For [f]if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then would no place have been sought for a second. 8 For [2]finding fault with them, he saith,

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord,
That I will [3]make [g]a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah;
9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers
In the day that I [h]took them by the hand to lead them forth out of the land of Egypt;
For they continued not in my covenant,
And I regarded them not, saith the Lord.
10 For [i]this is the covenant that [4]I will make with the house of Israel
After those days, saith the Lord;
I will put my laws into their mind,
And [k]on their heart also will I write them:
And I will be to them a God,
And they shall be to me a people:
11 And they shall not teach every man his fellow-citizen,
And every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord:
For [l]all shall know me,
From the least to the greatest of them.
12 For I will be merciful to their iniquities,
[m]And their sins will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, [g]A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. [n]But that which is becoming old and waxeth aged is nigh unto vanishing away.

9

Now even the first *covenant* had [o]ordinances of divine service, and [p]its sanctuary, *a sanctuary* [q]of this world. 2 For there was [r]a tabernacle prepared, the first, wherein [5]*were* [s]the candlestick, and [t]the table, and [6][u]the showbread; which is called the Holy place. 3 And after [v]the second veil, the tabernacle which is called [x]the Holy of holies; 4 having a golden [7][y]altar of incense, and [z]the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein [8]*was* [a]a golden pot holding the manna, and [b]Aaron's rod that budded, and [c]the tables of the covenant; 5 and above it [d]cherubim of glory [e]overshadowing [9]the mercy-seat; of which things we cannot now speak severally. 6 Now these things having been thus prepared, the priests [f]go in continually into [r]the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services; 7 but into [g]the second [h]the high priest alone, [i]once in the year, [k]not without blood, which he [l]offereth for himself, and for the [10][m]errors of the people: 8 [n]the Holy Spirit this signifying, [o]that the way into the holy place hath not yet been made manifest, while the first tabernacle is yet standing; 9 which *is* [p]a figure for the time present; according to which are [q]offered both gifts and sacrifices that cannot, as touching the conscience, [r]make the worshipper perfect, 10 *being* only (with [s]meats and [t]drinks and divers [u]washings) [v]carnal ordinances, imposed until [x]a time of reformation.

11 But Christ having come a [y]high priest of [11]the [z]good things to come, through [a]the greater and more perfect tabernacle, [b]not made with hands, that is to say, [c]not of this creation, 12 nor yet through [d]the blood of goats and calves, but [e]through his own blood, [f]entered in [g]once for all into the holy place, having obtained [h]eternal redemption.

[1] Or, *complete*

Ex. xxv. 40.

Jer. xxxi. 31 ff.

[2] Some ancient authorities read *finding fault with it, he saith unto them* &c.

[3] Gr. *accomplish.*

[4] Gr. *I will covenant.*

[a] ch. 9. 23
[b] See Col. 2. 17; ch. 10. 1
[c] ch. 11. 7; 12. 25; see Mt. 2. 12
[d] See 1 Tim. 2. 5
[e] ch. 7. 22; comp. ver. 8; 9. 15; 12. 24; see Lk. 22. 20
[f] See ch. 7. 11
[g] ver. 13; ch. 9. 15; 12. 24; 2 Cor. 3. 6; see Lk. 22. 20; comp. ch. 7. 22; 8. 6
[h] Comp. ch. 2. 16 marg.; Ex. 19. 5 f.
[i] ch. 10. 16; comp. Rom. 11. 27
[k] Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 3
[l] Comp. Is. 54. 13; Jn. 6. 45; 1 Jn. 2. 27
[m] ch. 10. 17
[n] Comp. ch. 1. 11; 2 Cor. 5. 17
[o] Comp. ver. 10
[p] Ex. 25. 8
[q] Comp. ver. 11, 24; ch. 8. 2
[r] Ex. 25. 8, 9
[s] Ex. 25. 31-39
[t] Ex. 25. 23-29
[u] Ex. 25. 30; Lev. 24. 5 ff. (comp. Mt. 12. 4)
[v] Ex. 26. 31-33
[x] Ex. 26. 33
[y] Ex. 30. 1-5; 37. 25 f.
[z] Ex. 25. 10 ff.; 37. 1 ff.
[a] Ex. 16. 32 f.
[b] Num. 17. 10
[c] Ex. 31. 18; 32. 15; Deut. 9. 9, 11, 15
[d] Ex. 25. 18 ff.
[e] Ex. 25. 17, 20
[f] Num. 28. 3
[g] Comp. ver. 3
[h] Lev. 16. 12 ff.
[i] Ex. 30. 10; Lev. 16. 34; comp. ch. 10. 3
[k] Lev. 16. 11, 14
[l] See ch. 5. 3
[m] Num. 15. 25; comp. ch. 5. 2
[n] See ch. 3. 7
[o] ch. 10. 20; comp. Jn. 14. 6
[p] ch. 11. 19; comp. 10. 1
[q] See ch. 5. 1
[r] See ch. 7. 19
[s] Lev. 11. 2 ff.; see Col. 2. 16

[t] Comp. Num. 6. 3 [u] Lev. 11. 25, &c.; Num. 19. 13; comp. Mk. 7. 4 [v] Comp. ch. 7. 16 [x] Comp. ch. 7. 12 [y] See ch. 2. 17 [z] ch. 10. 1 [a] ver. 24; comp. ch. 8. 2 [b] Mk. 14. 58; 2 Cor. 5. 1 [c] Comp. 2 Cor. 4. 18; ch. 12. 27; 13. 14 [d] Lev. 4. 3; 16. 6, 15, &c.; ver. 19 [e] ver. 14; ch. 13. 12 [f] ver. 24 [g] See ch. 7. 27 [h] comp. ver. 15; ch. 5. 9

[5] Or, are

[6] Gr. *the setting forth of the loave*

[7] Or, *censer* 2 Chr. 26. 19; Ezek 8. 11

[8] Or, is

[9] Gr. *the propitiatory.*

[10] Gr. *ignorances.* Ecclus. 23. 2 f.

[11] Some ancient authorities read *the good things that are come.*

having put away Sin by the Sacrifice of Himself. By this one Sacrifice he hath perfected forever the Sanctified

13 For if [a]the blood of goats and bulls, and [b]the ashes of a heifer sprinkling them that have been defiled, sanctify unto the cleanness of the flesh: 14 how much more shall [c]the blood of Christ, who through [1][d]the eternal Spirit [e]offered himself without blemish unto God, [f]cleanse [2]your conscience from [g]dead works to serve [h]the living God? 15 And for this cause [i]he is the [k]mediator of a [l]new [3]covenant, that a death having taken place for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first [3]covenant, they that have been [m]called may [n]receive the promise of [o]the eternal inheritance. 16 For where a [3]testament is, there must of necessity [4]be the death of him that made it. 17 For a [3]testament is of force [5]where there hath been death: [6]for it doth never avail while he that made it liveth. 18 Wherefore even the first *covenant* hath not been dedicated without blood. 19 For when every commandment had been [p]spoken by Moses unto all the people according to the law, [q]he took the [r]blood of the calves and the goats, with [s]water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both [t]the book itself and all the people, 20 saying, [u]This is the blood of the [3]covenant which God commanded to you-ward. 21 Moreover [v]the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry he sprinkled in like manner with the blood. 22 And according to the law, I may [x]almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and [y]apart from shedding of blood there is no remission.

23 It was necessary therefore that the [z]copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these; but [a]the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ [b]entered not into a holy place made with hands, like in pattern to [c]the true; but into [d]heaven itself, now [e]to appear before the face of God for us: 25 nor yet that he should offer himself often, as [f]the high priest entereth into [g]the holy place [h]year by year with blood not his own; 26 else must he often have suffered since [i]the foundation of the world: but now [k]once at [l]the [7]end of the ages hath he been [m]manifested to put away sin [8][n]by the sacrifice of himself. 27 And inasmuch as [o]it is [9]appointed unto men once to die, and after this [p]*cometh* judgment; 28 so Christ also, having been [q]once offered to [r]bear the sins of many, shall appear [s]a second time, [t]apart from sin, to them that [u]wait for him, unto [v]salvation.

[1] Or, his *eternal spirit*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *our*.

[3] The Greek word here used signifies both *covenant* and *testament*.

[4] Gr. *be brought*.

[5] Gr. *over the dead*.

[6] Or, *for doth it ever . . . liveth?*

Ex. xxiv. 8.

[a] ver. 19; comp. ch. 10. 4
[b] Num. 19. 9, 17 f.
[c] ver. 12; ch. 13. 12
[d] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 45; 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[e] Eph. 5. 2; ch. 7. 27; 10. 10, 12
[f] Acts 15. 9; Tit. 2. 14; ch. 10. 2, 22; comp. 1. 3
[g] ch. 6. 1
[h] See Mt. 16. 16; ch. 3. 12
[i] See Rom. 3. 24
[k] See 1 Tim. 2. 5; ch. 8. 6; 12. 24
[l] See ch. 8. 8
[m] See Rom. 8. 28 f.; ch. 3. 1; comp. Mt. 22. 3 ff.
[n] ch. 6. 15; 10. 36; comp. 11. 39
[o] See Acts 20. 32
[p] See ch. 1. 1
[q] Ex. 24. 6 ff.
[r] See ver. 12
[s] Comp. Lev. 14. 4, 7, &c.; Num. 19. 6, 18, etc.
[t] Comp. Ex. 24. 7
[u] Comp. Mt. 26. 28
[v] Comp. Ex. 40. 9; 24. 6; Lev. 8. 15, 19; 16. 14-16
[x] Comp. Lev. 5. 11 f.
[y] Lev. 17. 11
[z] ch. 8. 5
[a] ch. 8. 5
[b] ver. 12; comp. ch. 4. 14
[c] ch. 8. 2
[d] ver. 12
[e] Comp. ch. 7. 25; Mt. 18. 10
[f] See ver. 7
[g] ver. 2; ch. 10. 19
[h] ver. 7
[i] See Mt. 25. 34; ch. 4. 3
[k] ver. 12; ch. 7. 27
[l] See Mt. 13. 39; comp. ch. 1. 2
[m] 1 Jn. 3. 5, 8
[n] ver. 12, 14
[o] Gen. 3. 19
[p] 2 Cor. 5. 10; 1 Jn. 4. 17
[q] See ch. 7. 27
[r] 1 Pet. 2. 24
[s] Acts. 1. 11
[t] ch. 4. 15
[u] See 1 Cor. 1. 7; Tit. 2. 13
[v] ch. 5. 9
[x] See ch. 8. 5
[y] ch. 9. 11
[z] ver. 4. 11; comp. ch. 9. 9; Rom. 8. 3

10 For the law having [x]a shadow of [y]the good *things* to come, not the very image of the things, [10]can [z]never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, [a]make perfect them that [a]draw nigh. 2 Else would they not have ceased to be offered? because the worshippers, having been once cleansed, would have had no more [b]consciousness of sins. 3 But [c]in those *sacrifices* there is a remembrance made of sins year by year. 4 For it is [d]impossible that [e]the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins. 5 Wherefore [f]when he cometh into the world, he saith,

Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not,
But [g]a body didst thou prepare for me;
6 In whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hadst no pleasure:
7 Then said I, Lo, I am come
(In [h]the roll of the book it is written of me)
To do thy will, O God.

8 Saying above, [i]Sacrifices and offerings and [k]whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* [l]for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein (the which are offered according to the law), 9 then hath he said, [m]Lo, I am come to do thy will. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 [11]By which will we have been [n]sanctified through [o]the offering of [g]the body of Jesus Christ [e]once for all. 11 And every [12]priest indeed standeth day by day ministering and [p]offering

[7] Or, *consummation*

[8] Or, *by his sacrifice*

[9] Gr. *laid up for*. Col. 1. 5; 2 Tim. 4. 8.

[10] Many ancient authorities read *they can*.

Ps. xl. 6 ff.

[11] Or, *In*

[12] Some ancient authorities read *high priest*.

[a] See ch. 7. 19 [b] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 19 marg. [c] See ch. 9. 7 [d] See ver. 1 11 [e] ch. 9. 12 f. [f] ch. 1. 6 [g] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 24; ch. 2. 14; 5. 7 [h] Jer. 36. 2; Ezek. 2. 9; 3. 1 f.; Ezr. 6. 2 (Sept.) [i] ver. 5 f. [k] Mk. 12. 33 [l] Rom. 8. 3 marg. [m] ver. 7 [n] See Eph. 5. 26; ver. 14. 29; ch. 2. 11; 13. 12; comp. Jn. 17. 19 [o] ch. 7. 27; 9. 14, 28; ver. 12; Eph. 5. 2; comp. Jn. 6. 51 [p] Comp. ch. 5. 1

oftentimes the same sacrifices, the which [a] can never take away sins: 12 but he, when he had offered one sacrifice [b] for [1] sins [c] for ever, [d] sat down on the right hand of God; 13 henceforth expecting till [e] his enemies be made the footstool of his feet. 14 For by one offering he hath [f] perfected [c] for ever them that are sanctified. 15 And [g] the Holy Spirit also beareth witness to us; for after he hath said,

16 [h] This is the covenant that [2] I
will make with them
After those days, saith the Lord:
I will put my laws on their heart,
And upon their mind also will I write them;

then saith he,

17 [i] And their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [k] boldness to [l] enter into the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by [m] the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way, through [n] the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 and *having* [o] a great priest [p] over the house of God; 22 let us [q] draw near with a true heart in [3][r] fulness of faith, having our hearts [s] sprinkled from an evil [4] conscience: and having our body [t] washed with pure water, 23 let us hold fast the [u] confession of our [v] hope that it waver not; for [x] he is faithful that promised: 24 and let us consider one another [y] to provoke unto love and [z] good works; 25 not forsaking our own [a] assembling together, as the custom of some is, but [b] exhorting *one another*; and so much the more, as ye see [c] the day drawing nigh.

26 For if we [d] sin wilfully after that we have received [e] the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more a sacrifice for sins, 27 but a certain fearful expectation of [f] judgment, and a [5][g] fierceness of fire which shall devour the adversaries. 28 [h] A man that hath set at nought Moses' law dieth without compassion on *the word of* two or three witnesses: 29 [i] of how much sorer punishment, think ye, shall he be judged worthy, [k] who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted [l] the blood of the covenant [m] wherewith he was sanctified [6] an unholy thing, and hath [n] done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that said, [o] Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a [p] fearful thing to fall into the hands of [q] the living God. (Yes, and a more fearful thing not to fall into the hands of the living God)

32 But call to remembrance [r] the former days, in which, after ye were [s] enlightened, ye endured a great [t] conflict of sufferings; 33 partly, being [u] made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, becoming [v] partakers with them that were so used. 34 For ye both [x] had compassion on them that were in bonds, and took [y] joyfully the spoiling of your possessions, knowing that [7] ye have for yourselves [z] a better possession and an abiding one. 35 Cast not away therefore your [a] boldness, which hath great [b] recompense of reward. 36 For ye have need of [8][c] patience, that, having done the will of God, ye may [d] receive the promise.

37 For [e] yet a very little while,
[f] He that cometh shall come,
And shall not tarry.
38 But [9][g] my righteous one shall live by faith:
And if he shrink back, my soul hath no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not [10] of them that shrink back unto perdition; but of them that have faith unto the [11] saving of the soul.

11

Now faith is [12][h] assurance of *things* [i] hoped for, a [13] conviction of [k] things not seen. 2 For therein [l] the elders [m] had witness borne to them. 3 By faith we understand that the [14][n] worlds have been framed [o] by

[1] Or, *sins, for ever sat down &c.*

Jer. xxxi. 33 f.

[2] Gr. *I will covenant.*

[3] Or, *full assurance*

[4] Or, *conscience, and our body washed with pure water: let us hold fast*

[5] Or, *jealousy*

[6] Gr. *a common thing.*

Deut. xxxii. 35.

Deut. xxxii. 36.

[7] Many ancient authorities read *ye have your own selves for a better possession &c.* Comp Lk. 9. 25; 21. 19.

[8] Or, *stedfastness*

Hab. ii. 3 f.

[9] Some ancient authorities read *the righteous one.*

[10] Gr. *of shrinking back* ... *but of faith.*

[11] Or, *gaining*

[12] Or, *the giving substance to*

[13] Or, *test*

[14] Gr. *ages.* Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 17 marg.

[a] See ver. 1, 4; Mic. 6. 6–8, &c.
[b] See ch. 5. 1
[c] ver. 14
[d] See ch. 1. 3
[e] See ch. 1. 13
[f] Comp. ver. 1
[g] See ch. 3. 7
[h] ch. 8. 10
[i] Comp. ch. 8. 12
[k] ver. 35; see ch. 3. 6
[l] Comp. ch. 9. 25
[m] ch. 9. 8
[n] Comp. ch. 6. 19; 9. 3
[o] See ch. 2. 17
[p] ch. 3. 6; see 1 Tim. 3. 15
[q] ver. 1; see ch. 7. 19
[r] See ch. 6. 11
[s] ch. 12. 24; 1 Pet. 1. 2; comp. ch. 9. 19; Ezek. 36. 25
[t] Comp. Acts 22. 16; 1 Cor. 6. 11; Eph. 5. 26; Tit. 3. 5; 1 Pet. 3. 21
[u] See ch. 3. 1
[v] See ch. 3. 6
[x] ch. 11. 11; see 1 Cor. 1. 9; 10. 13
[y] Comp. ch. 13. 1
[z] See Tit. 3. 8
[a] Comp. 2 Macc. 2. 7; Acts 2. 42
[b] Comp. ch. 3. 13
[c] See 1 Cor. 3. 13
[d] Comp. ch. 5. 2; 6. 4–8; 2 Pet. 2. 20 f.; Num. 15. 30
[e] See 1 Tim. 2. 4
[f] Jn. 5. 29; ch. 9. 27
[g] Is. 26. 11: see 2 Th. 1. 7
[h] Deut. 17. 2–6; see Mt. 18. 16; comp. ch. 2. 2
[i] See ch. 2. 3
[k] Comp. ch. 6. 6
[l] ch. 13. 20; Mt. 26. 28, &c.
[m] See Eph. 5. 26; Rev. 1. 5; comp. ch. 9. 13 f.
[n] ch. 6. 4; Eph. 4. 30; 1 Cor. 6. 11
[o] See Rom. 12. 19
[p] See 2 Cor. 5. 11
[q] See Mt. 16. 16; ch. 3. 12
[r] Comp. ch. 5. 12
[s] ch. 6. 4

[t] See Phil. 1. 30 [u] 1 Cor. 4. 9; comp. ch. 12. 4 [v] Comp. Phil. 4. 14 (Gr.); 1 Th. 2. 14 [x] Comp. ch. 13. 3 [y] Comp. Mt. 5. 12 [z] Comp. ch. 9. 15; 11. 16; 13. 14; 1 Pet. 1. 4 f. [a] See ver. 19 [b] See ch. 2. 2 [c] ch. 12. 1; see Lk. 21. 19 [d] See ch. 9. 15 [e] Comp. ver. 25; Rev. 22. 20 [f] See Mt. 11. 3 [g] Comp. Rom. 1. 17; Gal. 3. 11 [h] ch. 3. 14 (Gr.) [i] See ch. 3. 6 [k] See Rom. 8. 24; comp. 2 Cor. 4. 18; 5. 7; ver. 7, 27 [l] Comp. ch. 1. 1 [m] ver. 4, 39 [n] ch. 1. 2 [o] Gen. 1.; comp. ch. 1. 2

the [a] word of God, so that what is seen hath [b] not been made out of things which appear. 4 By faith [c] Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he [d] had witness borne to him that he was righteous, [1] God bearing witness [2] in respect of his [e] gifts: and through it he [f] being dead yet speaketh. 5 By faith [g] Enoch was translated that he should not [h] see death; and he was not found, because God translated him: [3] for he hath had witness borne to him that before his translation he had been well-pleasing unto God: 6 and without faith it is impossible to be well-pleasing *unto him*; for he that [i] cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that seek after him. 7 By faith [k] Noah, being [l] warned *of God* concerning [m] things not seen as yet, [n] moved with godly fear, [o] prepared an ark to the saving of his house; through which he condemned the world, and became heir of [p] the righteousness which is according to faith. 8 By faith [q] Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out unto a place which he was to [r] receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. 9 By faith he became a sojourner in [s] the land of promise, as in a *land* not his own, [4] [t] dwelling in tents, with Isaac and Jacob, [u] the heirs with him of the same promise: 10 for he looked for [v] the city which hath [x] the foundations, [y] whose [5] builder and maker is God. 11 By faith even [z] Sarah herself received power to conceive seed when she was past age, since she counted him [a] faithful who had promised: 12 wherefore also there sprang of one, and [b] him as good as dead, [c] *so many* as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the sand, which is by the sea-shore, innumerable.

13 [d] These all died [6] in faith, [e] not having received the promises, but [f] having seen them and greeted them from afar, and having [g] confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For they that say such things make it manifest that they are seeking after a country of their own. 15 And if indeed they had been mindful of that *country* from which they went out, [h] they would have had opportunity to return. 16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, a [i] heavenly: wherefore [k] God is not ashamed of them, to be [l] called their God; for [m] he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [n] Abraham, being tried, [7] offered up Isaac: yea, he that had gladly [o] received the promises was offering up his only begotten *son*; 18 *even he* [8] to whom it was said, [p] In Isaac shall thy seed be called: 19 accounting that [q] God *is* able to raise up, even from the dead; from whence he did also in a [r] figure receive him back. 20 By faith [s] Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning things to come. 21 By faith [t] Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph; and [u] worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff. 22 By faith [v] Joseph, when his end was nigh, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. 23 By faith [x] Moses, when he was born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw he was a goodly child; and they were not afraid of the [y] king's commandment. 24 By faith Moses, [z] when he was grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; 25 choosing rather to [a] share ill treatment with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; 26 [b] accounting the reproach of [9] Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he looked unto the [c] recompense of reward. 27 By faith he [d] forsook Egypt, not [e] fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as [f] seeing him who is invisible. 28 By faith he [10] [g] kept the passover, and the sprinkling of the blood, that [h] the destroyer of the firstborn should

[1] The Greek text in this clause is somewhat uncertain.

[2] Or, *over his gifts*

[3] Or, *for before his translation he hath had witness borne to him that he &c.*

[4] Or, *having taken up his abode in tents*

[5] Or, *architect*

[6] Gr. *according to.*

[7] Gr. *hath offered up.*

Gen. xxi. 12.

[8] Or, *of*

[9] Or, *the Christ* Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

[10] Or, *instituted* Gr. *hath made.*

[a] See ch. 6. 5; comp. 2 Pet. 3. 5
[b] Rom. 4. 17
[c] Gen. 4. 4; Mt. 23. 35; 1 Jn. 3. 12
[d] ver. 2
[e] ch. 5. 1
[f] Gen. 4. 8–10; ch. 12. 24
[g] Gen. 5. 21–24; Ecclus. 44. 16; 49. 14; comp. Wisd. 4. 10 f.
[h] See Lk. 2. 26; Jn. 8. 51; comp. ch. 2. 9
[i] Comp. ch. 7. 19
[k] Gen. 6. 13–22
[l] See ch. 8. 5; Ecclus. 44. 17; Wisd. 10. 4
[m] See ver. 1
[n] Comp. ch. 5. 7
[o] 1 Pet. 3. 20
[p] Comp. Gen. 6. 9; Ezek. 14. 14, 20; Rom. 4. 13; 9. 30
[q] Gen. 12. 1–4; Acts 7. 2–4; Ecclus. 44. 19–21
[r] Gen. 12. 7
[s] Acts 7. 5
[t] Gen. 12. 8; 13. 3, 18; 18. 1, 9
[u] Ecclus. 44. 22 f.; comp. ch. 6. 17
[v] ch. 12. 22; 13. 14
[x] Rev. 21. 14 ff.
[y] ver. 16
[z] Gen. 17. 19; 18. 11–14; 21. 2
[a] See ch. 10. 23
[b] Rom. 4. 19
[c] Gen. 15. 5; 22. 17; 32. 12
[d] Comp. Mt. 13. 17
[e] ver. 39
[f] Comp. Jn. 8. 56; ver. 27
[g] Gen. 23. 4; 47. 9; Ps. 39. 12; Eph. 2. 19; 1 Pet. 1. 1; 2. 11
[h] Comp. Gen. 24. 6–8
[i] Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 18
[k] See Mk. 8. 38; comp. ch. 2. 11
[l] Gen. 26. 24; 28. 13; Ex. 3. 6, 15; 4. 5
[m] ver. 10; comp. Rev. 21. 2
[n] Gen. 22. 1–10; Ecclus. 44. 20; 1 Macc. 2. 52; Jas. 2. 21

[o] Comp. ver. 13 [p] Rom. 9. 7 [q] Comp. Rom. 4. 21 [r] Comp. ch. 9. 9 [s] Gen. 27. 27–29; 39 f. [t] Gen. 48. 1, 5, 16, 20 [u] Gen. 47. 31 (Sept.); comp. 1 K. 1. 47 [v] Gen. 50. 24 f.; comp. Ex. 13. 19 [x] Ex. 2. 2 (comp. Sept.) [y] Ex. 1. 16, 22 [z] Ex. 2. 10, 11 ff. [a] Comp. ver. 37 [b] Comp. Lk. 14. 33; Phil. 3. 7 f. [c] See ch. 2. 2 [d] Ex. 12. 50 f.; 13. 17 f.; comp. 2. 15 [e] Ex. 10. 28 f.; comp. 2. 14 [f] Comp. ver. 1, 13; see Col. 1. 15 [g] Ex. 12. 21 ff. [h] Ex. 12. 23, 29 f.; comp. 1 Cor. 10. 10

not touch them. 29 By faith they [a]passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were swallowed up. 30 By faith [b]the walls of Jericho fell down, [c]after they had been compassed about for seven days. 31 By faith [d]Rahab the harlot perished not with them that were disobedient, having received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time will fail me if I tell of [e]Gideon, [f]Barak, [g]Samson, [h]Jephthah; of [i]David and [k]Samuel and the prophets: 33 who through faith [l]subdued kingdoms, [m]wrought righteousness, [n]obtained promises, [o]stopped the mouths of lions, 34 [p]quenched the power of fire, [q]escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, [r]waxed mighty in war, [r]turned to flight armies of aliens. 35 [s]Women received their dead by a resurrection: and others were [1][t]tortured, not accepting [2]their deliverance; [u]that they might obtain a better resurrection: 36 and others had trial of [v]mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of [x]bonds and imprisonment: 37 they were [y]stoned, they were [z]sawn asunder, they were tempted, they were [a]slain with the sword: they went about [b]in sheepskins, in goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, [c]ill-treated 38 ([d]of whom the world was not worthy), [e]wandering in deserts and mountains and caves, and the holes of the earth. 39 And these all, having [f]had witness borne to them through their faith, [g]received not the promise, 40 God having [3]provided [h]some better thing concerning us, that [i]apart from us they should not be made perfect.

12 Therefore let [k]us also, seeing we are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, [l]lay aside every [4]weight, and the sin which [5]doth so easily beset us, and let us [m]run with [6][n]patience the race that is set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus the [7][o]author and perfecter of *our* faith, who for the joy that was set before him [p]endured the cross, [q]despising shame, and hath [r]sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. 3 For [s]consider him that hath endured such gainsaying of sinners against [8]himself, that ye wax not weary, [t]fainting in your souls. 4 [u]Ye have not yet resisted [v]unto blood, striving against sin: 5 and ye have forgotten the exhortation which reasoneth with you as with sons,

My son, regard not lightly the chastening of the Lord,
Nor [t]faint when thou art reproved of him;
6 For [x]whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth,
And scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 [9]It is for chastening that ye endure; [y]God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is there whom *his* father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye are without chastening, [z]whereof all have been made partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore, we had the fathers of our flesh to chasten us, and we [a]gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto [b]the Father of [10]spirits, and [c]live? 10 For they indeed for a few days chastened *us* as seemed good to them; but he for *our* profit, [d]that *we* may be partakers of his holiness. 11 All chastening seemeth [e]for the present to be not joyous but grievous; yet afterward it yieldeth [f]peaceable fruit unto them that have been exercised thereby, *even the fruit* of righteousness. 12 Wherefore [11][g]lift up the hands that hang down, and the palsied knees; 13 and [h]make straight paths for your feet, that that which is lame be not [12]turned out of the way, but rather [i]be healed.

14 [k]Follow after peace with all men, and the [l]sanctification without which no man shall [m]see the Lord: 15 looking carefully [13]lest *there be* any man that [14][n]falleth

[1] Or, *beaten to death*

[2] Gr. *the redemption.*

[3] Or, *foreseen*

[4] Or, *encumbrance*

[5] Or, *doth closely cling to us* Or, *is admired of many*

[6] Or, *stedfastness*

[7] Or, *captain,*
pioneer,
path-breaker

[8] Many ancient authorities read *themselves.* Comp. Num. 16. 38.

Prov. iii. 11 f.

[9] Or, *Endure unto chastening*

[10] Or, *our spirits*

[11] Gr. *make straight.*

[12] Or, *put out of joint*

[13] Or, *whether*

[14] Or, *falleth back from*

[a] Ex. 14. 22–29
[b] Josh. 6. 20
[c] Josh. 6. 15 f.
[d] Josh. 2. 9 ff.; 6. 23; Jas. 2. 25
[e] Judg. 6.–8.
[f] Judg. 4.–5.
[g] Judg. 13.–16.
[h] Judg. 11.–12.
[i] 1 S. 16. 1, 13
[k] 1 S. 1. 20
[l] Comp. Judg. 4., 7., 11., 14.; 2 S. 5. 17; 8. 2; 10. 12
[m] Comp. 1 S. 12. 4; 2 S. 8. 15
[n] Comp. 2 S. 7. 11 f.
[o] Dan. 6. 22; 1 Macc. 2. 60; comp. Judg. 14. 6; 1 S. 17. 34
[p] Dan. 3. 23 ff.; 1 Macc. 2. 59
[q] Ex. 18. 4; 1 S. 18. 11; 19. 10; Ps. 144. 10; 1 K. 19.; 2 K. 3.
[r] Comp. Judg. 7. 21; 15. 8, 15 f.; 1 S. 17. 51 f.; 2 S. 8. 1–6; 10. 15 ff.; 1 Macc. 5. 1–7, 21, 28 f.
[s] 1 K. 17. 23; 2 K. 4. 36 f.
[t] 2 Macc. 6. 18 ff.; 7.
[u] 2 Macc. 7. 9, 14, 23, 29
[v] 2 Macc. 7. 1, 7, 10
[x] Gen. 39. 20; Jer. 20. 2; 37. 15
[y] 2 Chr. 24. 21; comp. 1 K. 21. 13
[z] Comp. 2 S. 12. 31; 1 Chr. 20. 3
[a] 1 K. 19. 10; Jer. 26. 23
[b] Comp. 1 K. 19. 13, 19; 2 K. 2. 8, 13 f.; Zech. 13. 4
[c] Comp. ver. 25; ch. 13. 3
[d] Comp. Ecclus. 48. 12–15
[e] Comp. 1 K. 18. 4, 13; 19. 9; 1 Macc. 2. 31; 2 Macc. 5. 27; 6. 11; 10. 6
[f] See ver. 2
[g] ver. 13; ch. 10. 36
[h] Comp. ver. 16
[i] Comp. Rev. 6. 11
[k] Comp. ch. 10. 39
[l] See Eph. 4. 22 (Gr.); comp. Rom. 13. 12

---

[m] See 1 Cor. 9. 24; Gal. 2. 2 [n] See ch. 10. 36 [o] Comp. ch. 2. 10 [p] ch. 2. 9; Phil. 2. 8 f. [q] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 18, 23; ch. 13. 13 [r] See ch. 1. 3 [s] See Mt. 10. 24; Rev. 2. 3 [t] See Gal. 6. 9; ver. 5 [u] ch. 10. 32 ff.; 13. 13 [v] Comp. Phil. 2. 8; 2 Macc. 13. 14 [x] Ps. 119. 75; Judith 8. 27; 2 Macc. 6. 12; Rev. 3. 19 [y] Deut. 8. 5; 2 S. 7. 14; comp. Prov. 13. 24; 19. 18; 23. 13 f.; Wisd. 11. 10 [z] Comp. 1 Pet. 5. 9 [a] Comp. Lk. 18. 2 [b] Num. 16. 22; 27. 16; comp. Rev. 22. 6 [c] Comp. Is. 38. 16 [d] See 2 Pet. 1. 4 [e] Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 6 [f] Jas. 3. 17 f.; comp. Is. 32. 17; 2 Tim. 4. 8 [g] Comp. Is. 35. 3; Ecclus. 25. 23 [h] Comp. Prov. 4. 26; Gal. 2. 14 [i] Jas. 5. 16; comp. Gal. 6. 1 [k] See Rom. 14. 19 [l] Rom. 6. 22; comp. ver. 10 [m] See Mt. 5. 8; comp. ch. 9. 28 [n] ch. 4. 1; comp. 2 Cor. 6. 1; Gal. 5. 4

short of the grace of God; lest any [a]root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby the many be [b]defiled; 16 [1]lest *there be* any [c]fornicator, or [d]profane person, as Esau, [e]who for one mess of meat sold his own birthright. 17 For ye know that even [f]when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was [2]rejected; for he found no place for a change of mind *in his father*, though he sought it diligently with tears.

18 [g]For ye are not come unto [3][h]*a mount* that might be touched, and that burned with fire, and unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, 19 and the [i]sound of a trumpet, and the [k]voice of words; which *voice* they that heard [l]entreated that no word more should be spoken unto them; 20 for they could not endure that which was enjoined, If even a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned; 21 and so fearful was the appearance, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake: 22 but [m]ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto [n]the city of [o]the living God, [p]the heavenly Jerusalem, [4]and to [5][q]innumerable hosts of angels, 23 to the general assembly and [r]church of the firstborn who [s]are enrolled in heaven, and to God [t]the Judge of all, and to the [u]spirits of just men made perfect, 24 and to Jesus the [v]mediator of a new covenant, and to the blood of [x]sprinkling that speaketh better [6]than [y]*that of* Abel. 25 [z]See that ye refuse not him that [a]speaketh. For [b]if they escaped not when they [c]refused him that [d]warned *them* on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape* who turn away from him [7]that [d]*warneth* from heaven: 26 [e]whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more will I make to tremble not the earth only, but also the heaven. 27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth [f]the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that have been made, that those things which are not shaken may remain. 28 Wherefore, receiving a [g]kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us have [8]grace, whereby we may [h]offer service well-pleasing to God with [9]reverence and awe: 29 for [i]our God is a consuming fire.

13 Let [k]love of the brethren continue. 2 Forget not to [l]show love unto strangers: for thereby some have [m]entertained angels unawares. 3 [n]Remember [o]them that are in bonds, as bound with them; them that are ill-treated, as being yourselves also in the body. 4 [p]*Let* marriage *be* had in honor among all, and *let* the bed *be* undefiled: [q]for fornicators and adulterers God will judge. 5 [10]Be ye [r]free from the love of money; [s]content with such things as ye have: for himself hath said, I will in no wise fail thee, neither will I in any wise forsake thee. 6 So that with good courage we say,

The Lord is my helper; I will not fear:
What shall man do unto me?

7 Remember [t]them that had the rule over you, men that spake unto you [u]the word of God; and considering [v]the issue of their [11]life, [x]imitate their faith. 8 [y]Jesus Christ *is* the same yesterday and to-day, *yea* and [12]for ever. 9 [z]Be not carried away by divers and strange teachings: for it is good that the heart [a]be established by grace; not by [b]meats, [c]wherein they that [13]occupied themselves were not profited. 10 We have an altar, [d]whereof they have no right to eat that [e]serve the tabernacle. 11 For [f]the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the holy place [14]by the high priest *as an offering* for sin, are burned without the camp 12 Wherefore Jesus also, [g]that he might sanctify the people [h]through his own blood, suffered [i]without the gate. 13 Let us therefore go forth unto him without the camp, [k]bearing his reproach. 14 For [l]we have not here an abiding city, but we seek after [m]*the city* which is to come. 15 [n]Through him

[1] Or, *whether*

[2] Or, *rejected (for he found no place of repentance), &c.* Or, *rejected; for . . . of repentance &c.* Comp. ch. 6. 6; 2 Esdr. 9. 11; Wisd. 12. 10.

[3] Or, *a palpable and kindled fire*

Ex. xix. 12 f.

Deut. ix. 19.

[4] Or, *and to innumerable hosts, the general assembly of angels, and the church &c.*

[5] Gr. *myriads of angels.*

[6] Or, *than Abel*

[7] Or, *that is from heaven*

Hag. ii. 6.

[8] Or, *thankfulness* Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 30.

[9] Or, *godly fear* Comp. ch. 5. 7.

[10] Gr. Let *your turn of mind be free.*

Deut. xxxi. 6; Josh. i. 5.

Ps. cxviii. 6.

[11] Gr. *manner of life.*

[12] Gr. *unto the ages.*

[13] Gr. *walked.*

[14] Gr. *through.*

[a] Deut. 29. 18
[b] Tit. 1. 15
[c] ch. 13. 4
[d] See 1 Tim. 1. 9
[e] Gen. 25. 33 f.
[f] Gen. 27. 30–40
[g] ver. 18 ff.: comp. 2 Cor. 3. 7–13
[h] Ex. 19. 12, 16 ff.; 20. 18; Deut. 4. 11; 5. 22
[i] Ex. 19. 16, 19; 20. 18; comp. Mt. 24. 31
[k] Deut. 4. 12; comp. Ex. 19. 19
[l] Ex. 20. 19; Deut. 5. 25; 18. 16
[m] Rev. 14. 1
[n] See ch. 11. 10; comp. Eph. 2. 19; Phil. 3. 20; Rev. 21. 2
[o] See ch. 3. 12
[p] See Gal. 4. 26; comp. ch. 11. 16
[q] Rev. 5. 11
[r] ch. 2. 12 marg.; comp. Ex. 4. 22; 2 Esdr. 6. 58
[s] See Lk. 10. 20
[t] Gen. 18. 25; Ps. 50. 6; 94. 2, &c.
[u] Comp. Wisd. 3. 1; Rev. 6. 9, 11; comp. ch. 11. 40
[v] See 1 Tim. 2. 5; ch. 8. 6; 9. 15
[x] Comp. ch. 9. 19; 10. 22; 1 Pet. 1. 2
[y] See ch. 11. 4
[z] Comp. ch. 3. 12
[a] See ch. 1. 1
[b] See ch. 2. 2 f.; 10. 28 f.
[c] Comp. ver. 19 (Gr.)
[d] See ch. 8. 5; 11. 7
[e] Ex. 19. 18; comp. Judg. 5. 4 f.
[f] See 1 Cor. 7. 31; comp. Rom. 8. 19, 21; ch. 1. 10 ff.; Is. 34. 4; 54. 10; 65. 17
[g] Comp. Dan. 2. 44
[h] ch. 13. 15; comp. 21
[i] Deut. 4. 24; 9. 3; Is. 33. 14; see 2 Th. 1. 7; comp. ch. 10. 27, 31
[k] See Rom. 12. 10; 1 Th. 4. 9; 1 Pet. 1. 22

[l] See Mt. 25. 35; Rom. 12. 13; 1 Pet. 4. 9 [m] Gen. 18. 3; 19. 2 [n] Col. 4. 18 [o] ch. 10. 34; Mt. 25. 36 [p] 1 Cor. 7. 38; comp. 1 Tim. 4. 3 [q] See 1 Cor. 6. 9; Gal. 5. 19, 21; 1 Th. 4. 6 [r] See 1 Tim. 3. 3; comp. Eph. 5. 3; Col. 3. 5 [s] See Phil. 4. 11 [t] ver. 17, 24 [u] Lk. 5. 1, &c. [v] Comp. Wisd. 2. 17; 8. 8 [x] ch. 6. 12 [y] Comp. 2 Cor. 1. 19; ch. 1. 12 [z] Eph. 4. 14; comp. Jude 12 [a] 2 Cor. 1. 21; Col. 2. 7 [b] See Col. 2. 16 [c] Comp. ch. 9. 10 [d] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 18 [e] Comp. ch. 8. 5 [f] Ex. 29. 14; Lev. 4. 12, 21; 9. 11; 16. 27; Num. 19. 3, 7 [g] See Eph. 5. 26; comp. ch. 2. 11 [h] ch. 9. 12 [i] Comp. Jn. 19. 17 [k] ch. 11. 26; comp. 12. 2; Lk. 9. 23 [l] ch. 10. 34; 12. 27 [m] ch. 11. 10, 16; 12. 22; comp. 2. 5; see Eph. 2. 19 [n] 1 Pet. 2. 5

[1]then let us offer up a [a]sacrifice
of praise to God continually, that
is, [b]the fruit of lips which make
confession to his name. 16 But
to do good and to [c]communicate
forget not: for [d]with such sacrifices
God is well pleased. 17
[e]Obey them that have the rule
over you, and submit *to them*:
for [f]they watch in behalf of your
souls, as they that shall give account;
that they may do this
with joy, and not with [2]grief:
for this *were* unprofitable for you.
18 [g]Pray for us: for we are
persuaded that we have a [h]good
conscience, desiring to live honorably
in all things. 19 And I exhort
you the more exceedingly to
do this, [i]that I may be restored to
you the sooner.

20 Now [k]the God of peace,
who [l]brought again from the dead
the [m]great shepherd of the sheep
[3]with [n]the blood of an [o]eternal
covenant, *even* our Lord Jesus, 21
[p]make you perfect in every good
[4]thing to do his will, [q]working in
[5]us that [r]which is well-pleasing
in his sight, through Jesus Christ;
[s]to whom *be* the glory [6]for ever
and ever. Amen.

22 But [t]I exhort you, [u]brethren,
bear with the [t]word of exhortation:
for [v]I have written unto
you in few words. 23 Know ye
that [x]our brother Timothy hath
been set at liberty; with whom,
if he come shortly, I will see
you.
24 Salute all [e]them that have
the rule over you, and all the
[y]saints. [7]They of [z]Italy salute
you.
25 [a]Grace be with you all.
Amen.

---

[a] Lev. 7. 12
[b] Is. 57. 19; Hos. 14. 2 marg.
[c] See Rom. 12. 13
[d] Phil. 4. 18
[e] ver. 7, 24; comp. 1 Cor. 16. 16
[f] Is. 62. 6; Ezek. 3. 17; Acts 20. 28
[g] See 1 Th. 5. 25
[h] See Acts 24. 16; 1 Tim. 1. 5
[i] Comp. Philem. 22
[k] See Rom. 15. 33
[l] See Acts 2. 24; comp. Rom. 10. 7
[m] Comp. Is. 63. 11 marg.; Jn. 10. 11; 1 Pet. 2. 25
[n] Zech. 9. 11; ch. 10. 29
[o] Is. 55. 3; Jer. 32. 40; Ezek. 37. 26
[p] 1 Pet. 5. 10
[q] See Phil. 2. 13

[r] 1 Jn. 3. 22; ch. 12. 28 [s] See Rom. 11. 36 [t] ver. 19; comp. ch. 3. 13; 10. 25; 12. 5; Acts 13. 15 [u] See ch. 3. 1 [v] Comp. 1 Pet. 5. 12 [x] See Acts 16. 1; Col. 1. 1 [y] See Acts 9. 13 [z] See Acts 18. 2 [a] See Col. 4. 18

[1] Some ancient authorities omit *then.*

[2] Gr. *groaning.*

[3] Or, *by* Gr. *in.*

[4] Many ancient authorities read *work.*

[5] Many ancient authorities read *you.*

[6] Gr. *unt the ages o the ages.*

[7] Or, *The* brethren *from &c.*

THE EPISTLE OF

JAMES

Address and Greeting. Pray in Faith. Rejoice in Lowliness. Temptation not from God. Be Doers of the Word

1 [1][a] James, a [2][b] servant of God and [c] of the Lord Jesus Christ, to [d] the twelve tribes which are of [e] the Dispersion, [3][f] greeting.

2 [g] Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into [h] manifold [4] temptations; 3 knowing that [i] the proving of your [k] faith worketh [5][l] patience. 4 And let [5][l] patience have *its* perfect work, that ye may be [m] perfect and entire, lacking in nothing.

5 But if any of you [n] lacketh wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all liberally and [o] upbraideth not; and [p] it shall be given him. 6 But let him [q] ask in faith, [r] nothing doubting: for he that doubteth is like the surge of the sea [s] driven by the wind and tossed. 7 For let not that man think [6] that he shall receive anything of the Lord; 8 a [t] doubleminded man, [u] unstable in all his ways.

9 [v] But let the brother of low degree glory in his high estate: 10 and the rich, in that he is made low: because [x] as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. 11 For the sun ariseth with [y] the scorching wind, and [z] withereth the grass; and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his goings.

12 [a] Blessed is the man that endureth temptation; for when he hath been approved, he shall receive [b] the crown of life, which *the Lord* [c] promised to them that [d] love him. 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, [e] I am tempted [7] of God; for God [8] cannot be tempted with [9] evil, and he himself tempteth no man: 14 but each man is [10] tempted, when he is drawn away by his own lust, and enticed. 15 Then the lust, [f] when it hath conceived, beareth sin: and the [g] sin, when it is fullgrown, bringeth forth death. 16 [h] Be not deceived, [i] my beloved brethren. 17 Every good [11] gift and every perfect gift is [k] from above, coming down from [l] the Father of lights, [m] with whom can be no variation, neither shadow that is cast by turning. 18 Of [n] his own will he [o] brought us forth by [p] the word of truth, that we should be a kind of [q] firstfruits of his creatures.

19 [12][r] Ye know *this*, [i] my beloved brethren. But let every man be [s] swift to hear, [t] slow to speak, [u] slow to wrath: 20 for [v] the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. 21 Wherefore [x] putting away all filthiness and overflowing of [13] wickedness, receive with meekness [y] the [14] implanted word, which is able to save your souls. 22 [z] But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deluding your own selves. 23 For if any one is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding [15] his natural face [a] in a mirror: 24 for he beholdeth himself, and goeth away, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But he that looketh into the perfect law, [b] the *law* of liberty, and *so* continueth, being not a hearer that forgetteth but a doer that work-

[1] Or, *Jacob*

[2] Gr. *bondservant.*

[3] Gr. *wisheth joy.*

[4] Or, *trials*

[5] Or, *stedfastness*

[6] Or, *that a doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways, shall receive anything of the Lord.*

[7] Gr. *from.*

[8] Or, *is untried in evil*

[9] Gr. *evil things.*

[10] Or, *tempted by his own lust, being drawn away by it, and enticed.*

[11] Or, *giving*

[12] Or, *Know ye*

[13] Or, *malice*

[14] Or, *inborn*

[15] Gr. *the face of his birth.*

[a] See Acts 12. 17 (?); Acts 12. 2 (?)
[b] See Tit. 1. 1
[c] Rom. 1. 1; 2 Pet. 1. 1; Jude 1
[d] Lk. 22. 30; Acts 26. 7
[e] 1 Pet. 1. 1; comp. Phil. 3. 20; Heb. 13. 14; Jn. 7. 35 (?)
[f] See Acts 15. 23
[g] See Mt. 5. 12; comp. ver. 12; ch. 5. 11
[h] 1 Pet. 1. 6
[i] 1 Pet. 1. 7
[k] Comp. Heb. 6. 12
[l] See Lk. 21. 19
[m] Comp. ch. 3. 2; Mt. 5. 48; Col. 4. 12; 1 Th. 5. 23
[n] 1 K. 3. 9 ff.; Prov. 2. 3-6; Wisd. 9. 6; comp. ch. 3. 17
[o] Comp. Ecclus. 20. 15; 41. 22
[p] See Mt. 7. 7
[q] See Mt. 21. 21
[r] Mk. 11. 23; Acts 10. 20
[s] Comp. Eph. 4. 14 (Mt. 14. 28-31)
[t] ch. 4. 8
[u] See 2 Pet. 2. 14
[v] Lk. 14. 11
[x] 1 Pet. 1. 24; comp. 1 Cor. 7. 31
[y] See Mt. 20. 12
[z] Is. 40. 7 f.; Ps. 102. 4, 11
[a] Comp. ch. 5. 11; Lk. 6. 22; 1 Pet. 3. 14; 4. 14
[b] See 1 Cor. 9. 25
[c] ch. 2. 5; Ex. 20. 6
[d] 1 Cor. 2. 9; see 1 Cor. 8. 3
[e] Ecclus. 15. 11 f., 20; comp. Gen. 22. 1
[f] Comp. Job 15. 35; Ps. 7. 14; Is. 59. 4
[g] See Rom. 5. 12; 6. 23
[h] See 1 Cor. 6. 9
[i] ver. 19; ch. 2. 5; comp. ch. 1. 2; 2. 1, 14; 3. 1, 10; 5. 12, 19; comp. ch. 4. 11; see Acts 1. 15
[k] ch. 3. 15, 17; Jn. 3. 3 marg.
[l] Ps. 136. 7; comp. 1 Jn. 1. 5
[m] Mal. 3. 6
[n] See Jn. 1. 13
[o] Comp. ver. 15; 1 Pet. 1. 3, 23
[p] See 2 Cor. 6. 7; Eph. 1. 13; 2 Tim. 2. 15
[q] Jer. 2. 3; Rev. 14. 4
[r] Comp. 1 Jn. 2. 21
[s] Ecclus. 5. 11
[t] Prov. 10. 19; 17. 27; Ecclus. 4. 29
[u] Prov. 16. 32; Eccl. 7. 9
[v] Mt. 5. 22; Eph. 4. 26
[x] See Eph. 4. 22; 1 Pet. 2. 1
[y] 1 Pet. 1. 22 f.; comp. Eph. 1. 13
[z] ver. 22-25: comp. Mt. 7. 24-27 (Lk. 6. 46-49); see Rom. 2. 13; ch. 2. 14-20
[a] Comp. 1 Cor. 13. 12
[b] ch. 2. 12; see Gal. 2. 4; Jn. 8. 32; comp. Rom. 8. 2; Gal. 6. 2; 1 Pet. 2. 16

Pure Religion defined. Against over-regard for Wealth. "Faith apart from Works is dead"

eth, this man shall be [a] blessed in his doing. 26 If any man [1] thinketh himself to be religious, while he [b] bridleth not his tongue but deceiveth his heart, this man's religion is vain. 27 Pure religion and undefiled [c] before our God and Father is this, to [d] visit [e] the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep oneself unspotted from [f] the world.

2 [g] My brethren, [2] hold not [h] the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [i] *the Lord* of glory, with [k] respect of persons. 2 For if there come into your [3] synagogue a man with a gold ring, in [l] fine clothing, and there come in also a poor man in [m] vile clothing; 3 and ye have regard to him that weareth the [l] fine clothing, and say, Sit thou here in a good place; and ye say to the poor man, Stand thou there, or sit under my footstool; 4 [4] do ye not make distinctions [5] among yourselves, and become judges [n] with evil thoughts? 5 Hearken, [g] my beloved brethren; did not [o] God choose them that are poor as to the world *to be* [p] rich in faith, and [q] heirs of the kingdom which he [r] promised to them that love him? 6 But ye have dishonored the poor man. Do not the rich oppress you, and themselves [s] drag you before the judgment-seats? 7 [t] Do not they blaspheme the honorable name [6] by which ye are called? 8 Howbeit if ye [u] fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well: 9 but if ye have [k] respect of persons, ye commit sin, being [v] convicted by the law as transgressors. 10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet [x] stumble in one *point*, he is become [y] guilty of all. 11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou dost not commit adultery, but killest, thou art become a transgressor of the law. 12 So speak ye, and so do, as men that are to be judged by [z] a law of liberty. 13 For [a] judgment *is* without mercy to him that hath showed no mercy: mercy glorieth against judgment. 14 [b] What doth it profit, [g] my brethren, if a man say he hath faith, but have not works? can that faith save him? 15 [c] If a brother or sister be naked and in lack of daily food, 16 and one of you say unto them, [d] Go in peace, be ye warmed and filled; and yet ye give them not the things needful to the body; what doth it profit? 17 Even so [e] faith, if it have not works, is dead in itself. 18 [7] [f] Yea, a man will say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy [g] faith apart from *thy* works, and I [h] by my works will [i] show thee *my* faith. 19 Thou believest that [8] [k] God is one; [l] thou doest well: [m] the demons also believe, and shudder. 20 But wilt thou know, [n] O vain man, that [e] faith apart from works is barren? 21 [o] Was not Abraham our father justified by works, in that he offered up Isaac his son upon the altar? 22 [9] Thou seest that [p] faith wrought with his works, and by [q] works was faith made perfect; 23 and the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [r] And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness; and he was called [s] the friend of God. 24 Ye see that by works a man is justified, and not only by faith. 25 And in like manner was not also [t] Rahab the harlot justified by works, [u] in that she received the messengers, and sent them out another way? 26 For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so [e] faith apart from works is dead.

3 [v] Be not many *of you* teachers, [x] my brethren, knowing that we shall receive [10] heavier judgment. 2 For in many things we all [y] stumble. [z] If any stumbleth not in word, the same is [a] a perfect man, able to [b] bridle the whole body also. 3 Now [c] if we put the horses' bridles into their mouths that they may obey us, we turn about their whole body also. 4 Behold,

[1] Or, *seemeth to be*

[2] Or, *do ye, in accepting persons, hold the faith . . . glory?*

[3] Or, *assembly* Comp. Heb. 10. 25 (Gr.).

[4] Or, *are ye not divided*

[5] Or, *in your own mind*

[6] Gr. *which was called upon you?* See Acts 15. 17.

Lev. xix. 18.

Ex. xx. 13 f. Deut. v. 17 f.

[7] Or, *But some one will say*

[8] Some ancient authorities read *there is one God.*

[9] Or, *Seest thou . . . perfect?*

Gen. xv. 6.

Is. xli. 8; 2 Chr. xx. 7.

[a] See Jn. 13. 17
[b] Comp. ch. 3. 2–12; Ps. 39. 1; 141. 3; Ecclus. 5. 13
[c] Rom. 2. 13; Gal. 3. 11
[d] Mt. 25. 36; Ecclus. 7. 35
[e] Comp. Deut. 14. 29; Job 31. 16, 17, 21; Ps. 146. 9; Is. 1. 17, 23; Ecclus. 4. 10
[f] ch. 4. 4; Tit. 2. 12; 2 Pet. 1. 4; 2. 20; comp. Eph. 2. 2; Mt. 12. 32; 1 Jn. 2. 15–17
[g] See ch. 1. 16
[h] Comp. Heb. 12. 2
[i] 1 Cor. 2. 8; comp. Acts 7. 2
[k] ver. 9; see Acts 10. 34
[l] Comp. Lk. 23. 11; ver. 3
[m] Zech. 3. 3 f.
[n] Comp. Lk. 18. 6 marg.; see Jn. 7. 24
[o] 1 Cor. 1. 27 f.; comp. Job 34. 19
[p] Comp. Lk. 12. 21; Rev. 2. 9
[q] See Mt. 5. 3; 25. 34
[r] See ch. 1. 12
[s] Acts 8. 3; see 16. 19
[t] Comp. 1 Pet. 4. 16; Acts 11. 26
[u] Mt. 7. 12
[v] Deut. 1. 17
[x] ch. 3. 2; 2 Pet. 1. 10; Jude 24
[y] Comp. Gal. 5. 3; Mt. 5. 19
[z] See ch. 1. 25
[a] Mt. 5. 7; 18. 32–35; Lk. 6. 37 f.; comp. Prov. 21. 13; Ecclus. 28. 1–5
[b] Comp. ch. 1. 22 ff.
[c] Mt. 25. 35 f.; comp. Lk. 3. 11
[d] 1 Jn. 3. 17 f.
[e] See Gal. 5 6; ver. 20, 26
[f] See Rom. 9. 19
[g] Rom. 3. 28; 4. 6; comp. Heb. 11. 33

[h] Mt. 7. 16 f.; Gal. 5. 6 [i] Comp. ch. 3. 13 [k] Deut. 6. 4; comp. Mk. 12. 29 [l] Comp. ver. 8 [m] Mt. 8. 29; Mk. 1. 24; 5. 7; Lk. 4. 34; comp. Acts 19. 15 [n] Comp. Rom. 9. 20; 1 Cor. 15. 36 [o] Gen. 22. 9, 10, 12, 16–18 [p] Heb. 11. 17; Jn. 6. 29 [q] Comp. 1 Th. 1. 3 [r] See Rom. 4. 3 [s] comp. Wisd. 7. 27 [t] Heb. 11. 31 [u] Josh. 2. 4, 6, 15 [v] Comp. Mt. 23. 8; Rom. 2. 20 f.; 1 Tim. 1. 7 [x] See ch. 1. 16; ver. 10 [y] See ch. 2. 10 [z] ver. 2–12; comp. Mt. 12. 34–37 [a] ch. 1. 4 [b] Comp. ch. 1. 26 [c] Ps. 32. 9

[10] Gr. *greater.*

the ships also, though they are so great and are driven by rough winds, are yet turned about by a very small rudder, whither the impulse of the steersman willeth. 5 So the tongue also is a little member, and [a] boasteth great things. [b] Behold, [1] how much wood is kindled by how small a fire! 6 And [c] the tongue is [2] a fire: [3] the world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, which [d] defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the wheel of [4] nature, and is set on fire by [5] [e] hell. 7 For every [6] kind of beasts and birds, of creeping things and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed [7] by [8] mankind: 8 but the tongue can no man tame; *it is* a restless evil, *it is* full of [f] deadly poison. 9 Therewith bless we [g] the Lord and Father; and therewith curse we men, [h] who are made after the likeness of God: 10 [i] out of the same mouth cometh forth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. 11 Doth the fountain send forth from the same opening sweet *water* and bitter? 12 [k] can a fig tree, my brethren, yield olives, or a vine figs? neither *can* salt water yield sweet.

13 Who is wise and understanding among you? [l] let him show by his [m] good life his works in meekness of wisdom. 14 But if ye have bitter [n] jealousy and faction in your heart, glory not and lie not against [o] the truth. 15 This wisdom is not *a wisdom* that cometh down [p] from above, but is [q] earthly, [9] [r] sensual, [10] [s] devilish. 16 For where [n] jealousy and faction are, there is confusion and every vile deed. 17 But the wisdom that is [u] from above is first [t] pure, then [u] peaceable, [v] gentle, easy to be entreated, [x] full of mercy and good fruits, without [11] [y] variance, without [z] hypocrisy. 18 And the [a] fruit of righteousness is sown in peace [12] for them that make peace.

4 Whence *come* wars and whence *come* [b] fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your pleasures that [c] war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye [d] kill, and [13] covet, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war; ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and [e] receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may spend *it* in your pleasures. 4 Ye [14] [f] adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of [g] the world is [h] enmity with God? [i] Whosoever therefore would be a friend of the world maketh himself an enemy of God. 5 Or think ye that the scripture [15] [k] speaketh in vain? [16] [l] Doth the spirit which [17] he made to dwell in us long unto envying? 6 But [m] he giveth [18] more grace. Wherefore *the scripture* saith, [n] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble. 7 [o] Be subject therefore unto God; but [p] resist the devil, and he will flee from you. 8 [q] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [r] Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and [s] purify your hearts, ye [t] doubleminded. 9 [u] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. 10 [v] Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall exalt you.

11 [x] Speak not one against another, [y] brethren. He that speaketh against a brother, or [z] judgeth his brother, speaketh against [a] the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judgest the law, thou art not [b] a doer of the law, but a judge. 12 One *only* is [c] the lawgiver and judge, *even* he who is [d] able to save and to destroy: but [e] who art thou that judgest thy neighbor?

13 [f] Come now, ye that say, [g] To-day or to-morrow we will go into this city, and spend a year there, and trade, and get gain: 14 whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. What is your life? For [h] ye are a vapor that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. 15 [19] For

---

[1] Or, *how great a forest*

[2] Or, *a fire, that world of iniquity: the tongue is among our members that which &c.*

[3] Or, *that world of iniquity, the tongue, is among our members that which &c.*

[4] Or, *birth*

[5] Gr. *Gehenna.*

[6] Gr. *nature.*

[7] Or, *unto*

[8] Gr. *the human nature.*

[9] Or, *natural* Or, *animal*

[10] Gr. *demoniacal.*

[11] Or, *doubtfulness* Or, *partiality*

[12] Or, *by*

[13] Gr. *are jealous.*

[14] That is, *who break your marriage vow to God.*

[15] Or, *saith in vain,*

Prov. iii. 34.

[16] Or, *The spirit which he made to dwell in us he yearneth for even unto jealous envy.* Comp. Jer. 3. 14; Hos. 2. 19 f. Or, *That Spirit which he made to dwell in us yearneth* for us *even unto jealous envy.*

[17] Some ancient authorities read *dwelleth in us.*

[18] Gr. *a greater grace.*

[19] Gr. *Instead of your saying.*

[a] Comp. Ps. 12. 3 f.; 73. 8 f.
[b] Comp. Prov. 26. 20 f.
[c] Ps. 120. 3, 4; Prov. 16. 27; Ecclus. 8. 3
[d] Mt. 15. 11, 18 f.; comp. 12. 36 f.
[e] See Mt. 5. 22
[f] Ps. 140. 3; Rom. 3. 13; Eccl. 10. 11 marg.
[g] Comp. ch. 1. 27
[h] See 1 Cor. 11. 7
[i] Comp. Ecclus. 28. 12
[k] Comp. Mt. 7. 16
[l] Comp. ch. 2. 18
[m] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 12
[n] ver. 16; see Rom. 2. 8; comp. 2 Cor. 12. 20
[o] ch. 5. 19; comp. 1. 18; see 1 Tim. 2. 4
[p] See ch. 1. 17
[q] Comp. 1 Cor. 2. 6; 3. 19
[r] Comp. 2 Cor. 1. 12; Jude 19
[s] Comp. 2 Th. 2. 9 f.; 1 Tim. 4. 1; Rev. 2. 24
[t] Comp. ch. 4. 8; 2 Cor. 7. 11
[u] Comp. Mt. 5. 9; Heb. 12. 11
[v] See Tit. 3. 2; Phil. 4. 5 marg.
[x] Lk. 6. 36; comp. ch. 2. 13
[y] ch. 2. 4 (Gr.)
[z] Rom. 12. 9; 2 Cor. 6. 6
[a] Prov. 11. 18; Is. 32. 17; Hos. 10. 12; Amos 6. 12; Phil. 1. 11; Gal. 6. 8
[b] Tit. 3. 9
[c] See Rom. 7. 23
[d] 1 Jn. 3. 15; comp. ch. 5. 6
[e] 1 Jn. 3. 22; 5. 14
[f] Is. 54. 5; Jer. 2. 2; Ezek. 16. 32; comp. Mt. 12. 39
[g] See ch. 1. 27
[h] Rom. 8. 7; 1 Jn. 2. 15
[i] Jn. 15. 19; comp. Mt. 6. 24

[k] Comp. Num. 23. 19 [l] 1 Cor. 6. 19; 2 Cor. 6. 16 [m] Is. 54. 7 f.; comp. Mt. 13. 12 [n] 1 Pet. 5. 5; comp. Ps. 138. 6; Mt. 23. 12 [o] Comp. 1 Pet. 5. 6 [p] 1 Pet. 5. 8 f.; comp. Eph. 4. 27; 6. 11 f. [q] 2 Chr. 15. 2; Zech. 1. 3; Mal. 3. 7; comp. Heb. 7. 19 [r] Is. 1. 16; comp. Job 17. 9; see 1 Tim. 2. 8 [s] Jer. 4. 14; comp. 1 Pet. 1. 22; 1 Jn. 3. 3; comp. ch. 3. 17 [t] ch. 1. 8 [u] Lk. 6. 25; comp. Prov. 14. 13; Neh. 8. 9 [v] ver. 6; Job 5. 11; comp. Ezek. 21. 26; Lk. 1. 52 [x] 2 Cor. 12. 20; 1 Pet. 2. 1; comp. ch. 5. 9 [y] ch. 5. 7, 9, 10; comp. ch. 1. 16 [z] Mt. 7. 1; Rom. 14. 4 [a] Comp. ch. 2. 8 [b] ch. 1. 22 [c] Is. 33. 22; comp. ch. 5. 9 [d] Mt. 10. 28 [e] Rom. 14. 4 [f] ch. 5. 1 [g] Prov. 27. 1; Lk. 12. 18–20 [h] Ps. 102. 3; comp. Job 7. 7; Ps. 39. 5; 144. 4; Wisd. 2. 4

The Rich and Self-indulgent warned. Avoid Oaths. Pray and Praise. "Shall save a Soul from Death"

that ye ought to say, [a] If the Lord will, we shall both live, and do this or that. 16 But now ye glory in your vauntings: [b] all such glorying is evil. 17 [c] To him therefore that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

5 [d] Come now, [e] ye rich, [f] weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon you. 2 [g] Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. 3 Your gold and your silver are rusted; and their rust shall be for a testimony [1] against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have laid up your treasure [h] in the last days. 4 Behold, [i] the hire of the laborers who mowed your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth out: and [k] the cries of them that reaped have entered into the ears of [l] the Lord of Sabaoth. 5 Ye have [m] lived delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure; ye have nourished your hearts in [n] a day of slaughter. 6 Ye have condemned, ye have [o] killed [p] the righteous *one*; he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, [q] brethren, [r] until the [2] coming of the Lord. [s] Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until [3] it receive [t] the early and latter rain. 8 [u] Be ye also patient; [v] establish your hearts: for [r] the [2] coming of the Lord is [x] at hand. 9 [y] Murmur not, [q] brethren, one against another, that ye be not judged: behold, [z] the judge standeth [a] before the doors. 10 Take, [q] brethren, for an example of suffering and of patience, [b] the prophets who spake in the name of the Lord. 11 Behold, we call them [c] blessed that endured: ye have heard of [d] the [4] patience of Job, and have seen [e] the end of the Lord, how that [f] the Lord is full of pity, and merciful.

12 But above all things, [g] my brethren, [h] swear not, neither by the heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath: but [5] let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay; that ye fall not under judgment.

13 Is any among you [i] suffering? [k] let him pray. Is any cheerful? let him [l] sing praise. 14 Is any among you sick? let him call for [m] the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [6] [n] anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15 and the [o] prayer of faith shall [p] save him that is sick, and the Lord shall [q] raise him up; and if he have committed sins, it shall be forgiven him. 16 [r] Confess therefore your sins one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be [s] healed. [t] The supplication of a righteous man availeth much in its working. 17 Elijah was [u] a man of like [7] passions with us, and [v] he prayed [8] fervently that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth for [x] three years and six months. 18 And he [y] prayed again; and [z] the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 My brethren, [a] if any among you err from [b] the truth, and one convert him; 20 [9] let him know, that he who converteth a sinner from the error of his way shall [c] save a soul from death, and shall [d] cover a multitude of sins.

Or, *unto*

[2] Gr. *presence*.

[3] Or, *he*

[4] Or, *endurance*

[5] Or, *let yours be the yea, yea, and the nay, nay* Comp. Mt. 5. 37.

[6] Or, *having anointed*

[7] Or, *nature*

[8] Gr. *with prayer*.

[9] Some ancient authorities read *know ye*.

[a] See Acts 18. 21
[b] Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 6
[c] Comp. Lk. 12. 47; 2 Pet. 2. 21; see Jn. 9. 41
[d] ch. 4. 13
[e] Lk. 6. 24; comp. 1 Tim. 6. 9
[f] Is. 13. 6; 15. 3; Ezek. 30. 2
[g] Job 13. 28; Is. 50. 9; Mt. 6. 19 f.
[h] ver. 7, 8
[i] Lev. 19. 13; Job 24. 10 f; Jer. 22. 13; Mal. 3. 5
[k] Deut. 24. 15; Job 31. 38 f.; comp. Ex. 2. 23
[l] Rom. 9. 29
[m] Lk. 16. 19; 2 Pet. 2. 13; comp. Ezek. 16. 49; 1 Tim. 5. 6
[n] Jer. 12. 3; 25. 34
[o] Comp. ch. 4. 2
[p] Comp. Wisd. 2. 12, 20; Heb. 10. 38; 1 Pet. 4. 18
[q] See ch. 4. 11; ver. 9, 10
[r] See Jn. 21. 22; comp. 1 Th. 2. 19
[s] See Gal. 6. 9
[t] Deut. 11. 14; Jer. 5. 24; Joel 2. 23
[u] Comp. Lk. 21. 19
[v] 1 Th. 3. 13
[x] See Rom. 13. 11, 12; comp. 1 Pet. 4. 7
[y] Comp. ch. 4. 11
[z] ch. 4. 12; see 1 Cor. 4. 5; Heb. 10. 25; 1 Pet. 4. 5
[a] Mt. 24. 33; Mk. 13. 29
[b] See Mt. 5. 12
[c] Mt. 5. 10; 1 Pet. 3. 14

[d] Job 1. 21 f.; 2. 10 [e] Job 42. 10, 12 [f] Ex. 34. 6; Ps. 103. 8 [g] See ch. 1. 16 [h] Mt. 5. 34-37 [i] Comp. ver. 10 [k] Ps. 50. 15 [l] Col. 3. 16; comp. 1 Cor. 14. 15 [m] See Acts 11. 30 [n] Mk. 6. 13; comp. Mk. 16. 18 [o] Comp. ch. 1. 6 [p] See 1 Cor. 1. 21; comp. ver. 20 (?) [q] See Jn. 6. 39; 2 Cor. 4. 14, (?) [r] Mt. 3. 6; Mk. 1. 5; Acts 19. 18; Ecclus. 4. 26 [s] Comp. Heb. 12. 13; 1 Pet. 2. 24 [t] Gen. 18. 23-32, &c.; see Jn. 9. 31; comp. 2 Esdr. 7. 36-40 [u] See Acts 14. 15 [v] 1 K. 17. 1; 18. 1; Ecclus. 48. 3 [x] Lk. 4. 25 [y] 1 K. 18. 42 [z] 1 K. 18. 45 [a] Comp. Mt. 18. 15; Gal. 6. 1 [b] See ch. 3. 14 [c] See Rom. 11. 14; 1 Cor. 1. 21; comp. ch. 1. 21 [d] 1 Pet. 4. 8

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PETER

Address and Salutation. The "Inheritance incorruptible and that fadeth not away"

1 [a] Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to [b] the elect who are [c] sojourners of [d] the Dispersion in [e] Pontus, [f] Galatia, [g] Cappadocia, [h] Asia, and [i] Bithynia, 2 according to the [k] foreknowledge of God the Father, [l] in sanctification of the Spirit, unto [m] obedience and [n] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: [o] Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

3 [p] Blessed *be* [1] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who [q] according to his great mercy [r] begat us again unto [s] a living hope by the [t] resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 unto an [u] inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that [v] fadeth not away, [x] reserved in heaven for you, 5 who by the power of God are [y] guarded [z] through faith unto [a] a salvation ready [b] to be revealed in the last time. 6 [c] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now [d] for a little while, [e] if need be, ye have been put to grief in [f] [2] manifold [2] trials, 7 that [g] the proof of your faith, *being* more precious than gold that perisheth [h] though it is proved by fire, [i] may be found unto praise and glory and honor at [k] the revelation of Jesus Christ: 8 whom not having seen ye [l] love; on whom, [m] though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice greatly with joy unspeakable and [3] full of glory: 9 receiving the [n] end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls. 10 [o] Concerning which salvation the prophets sought and searched diligently, who [p] prophesied of the [q] grace that *should come* unto you: 11 searching what *time* or what manner of time [r] the Spirit of Christ which was in them did point unto, when it [p] testified beforehand the sufferings [4] of Christ, and the glories that should follow them. 12 To whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto you, did they minister these things, which now have been announced unto you through them that [5] [s] preached the gospel unto you [6] by [t] the Holy Spirit sent forth from heaven; which things [u] angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore [v] girding up the loins of your mind, [x] be sober and set your [y] hope perfectly on the [q] grace that [7] is to be brought unto you at [k] the revelation of Jesus Christ; 14 as children of [z] obedience, not [a] fashioning yourselves according to your former lusts in *the time of* your [b] ignorance: 15 but [8] like as [c] he who called you is holy, [d] be ye yourselves also holy [e] in all manner of living; 16 because it is written, Ye shall be holy; for I am holy. 17 And if ye [f] call on him as Father, who [g] without respect of persons [h] judgeth according to each man's work, pass the time of your [i] sojourning in [k] fear: 18 knowing that ye were [l] redeemed, not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, from your [m] vain manner of life handed down from your fathers; 19 but with precious [n] blood, as of a [o] lamb without blemish and without spot, *even the blood* of Christ: 20 who was [p] foreknown indeed before [q] the foundation of

[1] Or, *God and the Father* See Rom. 15. 6 marg.

[2] Or, *temptations*

[3] Gr. *glorified.*

[4] Gr. *unto.*

[5] Gr. *brought good tidings.* Comp. Mt. 11. 5.

[6] Gr. *in.*

[7] Gr. *is being brought.*

[8] Or, *like the Holy One who called you*

Lev. xi. 44 f.; xix. 2; xx. 7.

---

[a] 2 Pet. 1. 1 [b] See Mt. 24. 22; Lk. 18. 7 [c] See ch. 2. 11 [d] See Jas. 1. 1 (?) [e] See Acts 2. 9 [f] See Acts 16. 6 [g] See Acts 2. 9 [h] See Acts 2. 9 [i] See Acts 16. 7 [k] See Rom. 8. 29; comp. ver. 20 [l] 2 Th. 2. 13 [m] ver. 14, 22; Rom. 1. 5; 6. 16; 16. 19 [n] See Heb. 10. 22; 12. 24 [o] 2 Pet. 1. 2 [p] See 2 Cor. 1. 3 [q] Tit. 3. 5; comp. Gal. 6. 16 [r] ver. 23; comp. Jas. 1. 18 [s] ver. 13, 21; ch. 3. 5, 15; see Heb. 3. 6; 2 Th. 2. 16; comp. 1 Jn. 3. 3 [t] ch. 3. 21; see 1 Cor. 15. 20 [u] See Acts 20. 32; Rom. 8. 17; Col. 3. 24 [v] ch. 5. 4; Wisd. 6. 12 [x] See 2 Tim. 4. 8; comp. Heb. 11. 16 [y] Phil. 4. 7; comp. Jn. 10. 28 [z] Eph. 2. 8 [a] See 1 Cor. 1. 21; 2 Th. 2. 13 [b] ch. 4. 13; 5. 1; see Rom. 8. 18 [c] Rom. 5. 2 [d] ch. 5. 10 [e] Comp. ch. 3. 17 [f] Jas. 1. 2; comp. ch. 4. 12 [g] Jas. 1. 3 [h] Job 23. 10; Ps. 66. 10; Prov. 17. 3; Is. 48. 10; Zech. 13. 9; Mal. 3. 3; comp. 1 Cor. 3. 13 [i] Rom. 2. 7, 10; 2 Cor. 4. 17; Heb. 12. 11 [k] ver. 13; ch. 4. 13; see Lk. 17. 30 [l] Comp. Eph. 3. 19 [m] Jn. 20. 29 [n] Rom. 6. 22 [o] ver. 10–12: comp. Mt. 13. 17; Lk. 10. 24 [p] See Mt. 26. 24; Lk. 24. 27, 44 [q] ver. 13; comp. Col. 3. 4 [r] Rom. 8. 9; comp. 2 Pet. 1. 21 [s] ver. 25; ch. 4. 6 [t] Acts 2. 2–4 [u] Comp. Lk. 2. 13; Eph. 3. 10; 1 Tim. 3. 16 [v] See Eph. 6. 14 [x] ch. 4. 7; 5. 8; 1 Th. 5. 6, 8; 2 Tim. 4. 5; comp. Rom. 12. 3; Tit. 2. 6 [y] Comp. ver. 3 [z] See ver. 2 [a] Rom. 12. 2; comp. ch. 4. 2 f. [b] See Eph. 4. 18 [c] 1 Th. 4. 7; 1 Jn. 3. 3 [d] Comp. 2 Cor. 7. 1 [e] Jas. 3. 13 [f] Ps. 89. 26; Jer. 3. 19; Mal. 1. 6; Mt. 6. 9 [g] See Acts 10. 34 [h] See Mt. 16. 27 [i] See ch. 2. 11; Eph. 2. 19 [k] ch. 3. 15; 2 Cor. 7. 1; comp. Heb. 12. 28 [l] Is. 52. 3; 1 Cor. 6. 20; Tit. 2. 14; Heb. 9. 12; 2 Pet. 2. 1; see Mt. 20. 28 [m] See Eph. 4. 17 [n] Acts 20. 28; comp. ver. 2 [o] See Jn. 1. 29; Heb. 9. 14 [p] See Acts 2. 23; comp. ver. 2; Eph. 1. 4; Rev. 13. 8 [q] See Mt. 25. 34

the world, but was [a] manifested at the end of the times [b] for your sake, 21 who through him are [c] believers in God, that raised him from the dead, and [d] gave him glory; so that your faith and [e] hope might be in God. 22 Seeing ye have [f] purified your souls in your [g] obedience to the truth unto unfeigned [h] love of the brethren, love one another [1] from the heart fervently: 23 having been [i] begotten again, [k] not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through [l] the word of [2] God, which liveth and abideth. 24 For,

[m] All flesh is as grass,
And all the glory thereof as the flower of grass.
The grass withereth, and the flower falleth:
25 But the [3] word of the Lord abideth for ever.

And this is [n] the [3] word of good tidings which was [4] preached unto you.

2 [o] Putting away therefore all [5] wickedness, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all [p] evil speakings, 2 [q] as newborn babes, long for the [6] spiritual [r] milk which is without guile, that ye may [s] grow thereby unto salvation; 3 if ye have [t] tasted [u] that the Lord is gracious: 4 unto whom coming, a living stone, [v] rejected indeed of men, but with God elect, [7] precious, 5 [x] ye also, as living stones, are built up [8][y] a spiritual house, to be a holy [z] priesthood, to [a] offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. 6 Because it is contained in [9] scripture,

[b] Behold, I lay in Zion a [c] chief corner stone, elect, [7] precious:
And he that believeth on [10] him shall not be put to shame.

7 [11][d] For you therefore that believe is the [12] preciousness: but for such as disbelieve,

[e] The stone which the builders [v] rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner;

8 and,

A stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence;

[13][f] for they [14] stumble at the word, being disobedient: [g] whereunto also they were appointed. 9 But ye are [h] an elect race, a royal [z] priesthood, a [i] holy nation, [k] a people for *God's* own possession, that ye may show forth the excellencies of him who called you [l] out of darkness into his marvellous light: 10 [m] who in time past were no people, but now are the people of God: who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 [n] Beloved, [o] I beseech you as [p] sojourners and pilgrims, to abstain from [q] fleshly lusts, which [r] war against the soul; 12 [s] having your behavior seemly among the Gentiles; that, wherein they [t] speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works, which they behold, [u] glorify God [v] in the day of visitation.

13 [x] Be subject to every [15] ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether to the king, as supreme; 14 or unto governors, as sent [16] by him [y] for vengeance on evil-doers and [z] for praise to them that do well. 15 For [a] so is the will of God, that by well-doing ye should [b] put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: 16 as [c] free, and not [17] using your freedom for a cloak of [5] wickedness, but as [d] bond-servants of God. 17 [e] Honor all men. [f] Love the brotherhood. [g] Fear God. [h] Honor the king.

18 [18][i] Servants, *be* in subjection to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and [k] gentle, but also to the froward. 19 For this is [19] acceptable, if for [l] conscience [20] toward God a man endureth griefs, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye sin, and are buffeted *for it*, ye shall take it patiently? but if, [m] when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye shall take it patiently, this is [19] acceptable with God. 21 For [n] hereunto were ye called: [o] because Christ also suffered for you, leaving you [p] an example, that ye

[1] Many ancient authorities read *from a clean heart*. Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 5.

Is. xl. 6 ff.

[2] Or, *God who liveth* Comp. Dan. 6. 26.

[3] Gr. *saying*.

[4] See ver. 12.

[5] Or, *malice* 1 Cor. 14. 20.

[6] Gr. *belonging to the reason*. Comp. Rom. 12. 1.

[7] Or, *honorable*

[8] Or, *a spiritual house for a holy priesthood*

[9] Or, *a scripture*

Is. xxviii. 16.

[10] Or, *it*

[11] Or, *In your sight*

[12] Or, *honor*

Ps. cxviii. 22.

Is. viii. 14.

[13] Gr. *who*.

[14] Or, *stumble, being disobedient to the word*

[15] Gr. *creation*.

[16] Gr. *through*.

[17] Gr. *having*.

[18] Gr. *Household-servants*.

[19] Gr. *grace*.

[20] Gr. *of*.

[a] See Heb. 9. 26
[b] Heb. 2. 14
[c] See Rom. 4. 24; 10. 9
[d] Heb. 2. 9; comp. 1 Tim. 3. 16; Jn. 17. 5, 24
[e] See ver. 3
[f] Comp. Jas. 4. 8
[g] See ver. 2
[h] See Jn. 13. 34; Rom. 12. 10; Heb. 13. 1; comp. ch. 2. 17; 3. 8
[i] See ver. 3; comp. Jn. 3. 3
[k] Jn. 1. 13
[l] See Heb. 4. 12
[m] See Jas. 1. 10 f.
[n] Heb. 6. 5
[o] See Eph. 4. 22, 25, 31; Jas. 1. 21
[p] See Jas. 4. 11
[q] Comp. Mt. 18. 3; 19. 14; Mk. 10. 15; Lk. 18. 17; 1 Cor. 14. 20
[r] See 1 Cor. 3. 2
[s] Comp. Eph. 4. 15 f.
[t] Comp. Heb. 6. 5
[u] Comp. Ps. 34. 8; Tit. 3. 4
[v] ver. 7
[x] See 1 Cor. 3. 9
[y] See 1 Tim. 3. 15; comp. Gal. 6. 10
[z] ver. 9; comp. Is. 61. 6; 66. 21; Rev. 1. 6
[a] Heb. 13. 15; comp. Rom. 15. 16
[b] ver. 6, 8: see Rom. 9. 32, 33; 10. 11
[c] See Eph. 2. 20
[d] ver. 7, 8: see 2 Cor. 2. 16
[e] See Mt. 21. 42; comp. Lk. 2. 34
[f] See 1 Cor. 1. 23; Gal. 5. 11
[g] Comp. Rom. 9. 22
[h] Deut. 10. 15; Is. 43. 20 f.
[i] Ex. 19. 6; Deut. 7. 6
[k] See Tit. 2. 14
[l] See Acts 26. 18; comp. Is. 42. 16; 2 Cor. 4. 6
[m] Hos. 1. 10; 2. 23; Rom. 9. 25; comp. 10. 19
[n] See Heb. 6. 9; ch. 4. 12

[o] See Rom. 12. 1 [p] Lev. 25. 23; Ps. 39. 12; ch. 1. 17; Heb. 11. 13; comp. Eph. 2. 19 [q] Rom. 13. 14; Gal. 5. 16, 24 [r] Comp. Jas. 4. 1 [s] Comp. ver. 15; ch. 3. 16; 2 Cor. 8. 21; Phil. 2. 15; Tit. 2. 8 [t] See Acts 28. 22 [u] ch. 4. 11, 16; Mt. 5. 16; see 9. 8; Jn. 13. 31 [v] Is. 10. 3; Lk. 19. 44 [x] See Rom. 13. 1 [y] Rom. 13. 4 [z] Rom. 13. 3 [a] See ch. 3. 17 [b] Comp. ver. 12 [c] See Jn. 8. 32; Jas. 1. 25 [d] 1 Cor. 7. 22; comp. Rom. 6. 22 [e] Comp. Rom. 12. 10; 13. 7 [f] See ch. 1. 22 [g] Prov. 24. 21 [h] Prov. 24. 21; comp. Mt. 22. 21; ver. 13 [i] See Eph. 6. 5 [k] See Jas. 3. 17 [l] ch. 3. 14, 17; comp. Rom. 13. 5 [m] ch. 3. 17 [n] ch. 3. 9; see Acts 14. 22 [o] ch. 3. 18; 4. 1, 13 [p] See Mt. 11. 29; 16. 24

Directions: to Servants; to Wives; to Husbands; to All. The Blessedness of Suffering for Righteousness' Sake

should follow his steps: 22 who [a]did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 who, when he was [b]reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, threatened not; but committed [1]*himself* to him that judgeth righteously: 24 who his own self [2][c]bare our sins in his body upon [d]the tree, that we, [e]having died unto sins, might live unto righteousness; [f]by whose [3]stripes ye were [g]healed. 25 For ye were [h]going astray like sheep; but are now returned unto the [i]Shepherd and [4]Bishop of your souls.

3 [k]In like manner, ye wives, [l]*be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, even if any obey not the word, they may without the word [m]be gained by the [5]behavior of their wives; 2 beholding your chaste [5]behavior *coupled* with fear. 3 [n]Whose *adorning* let it not be the outward adorning of braiding the hair, and of wearing jewels of gold, or of putting on apparel; 4 but *let it be* [o]the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptible *apparel* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. 5 For after this manner aforetime the holy women also, [p]who hoped in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own [6]husbands: 6 as Sarah obeyed Abraham, [q]calling him lord: whose children ye now are, if ye do well, and are not [7][r]put in fear by any terror.

7 [s]Ye husbands, in like manner, dwell with *your wives* according to knowledge, giving honor [8]unto the woman, as unto the weaker [t]vessel, as being also joint-heirs of the grace of life; to the end that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, [u]*be* ye all likeminded, [9]compassionate, [v]loving as brethren, [x]tenderhearted, [y]humbleminded: 9 [z]not rendering evil for evil, or [a]reviling for reviling; but contrariwise [b]blessing; for [c]hereunto were ye called, that ye should [d]inherit a blessing. 10 For,

He that would love life,
And see good days,
Let him refrain his tongue from evil,
And his lips that they speak no guile:
11 And let him turn away from evil, and do good;
Let him seek peace, and pursue it.
12 For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous,
And his ears unto their supplication:
But the face of the Lord is upon them that do evil.

13 And [e]who is he that will harm you, if ye be zealous of that which is good? 14 But even if ye should [f]suffer for righteousness' sake, [g]blessed *are ye*: and [h]fear not their fear, neither be troubled; 15 but sanctify in your hearts [i]Christ as Lord: *being* ready always [k]to give answer to every man that asketh you a reason concerning the [l]hope that is in you, yet [m]with meekness and [n]fear: 16 having a [o]good conscience; that, wherein [p]ye are spoken against, they may be put to shame who revile your good manner of life in Christ. 17 For [q]it is better, [r]if the will of God should so will, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil-doing. 18 Because [s]Christ also [10]suffered for sins [t]once, the righteous for the unrighteous, that he might [u]bring us to God; being put to death [v]in the flesh, but made alive [x]in the spirit; 19 in which also he went and [x]preached unto the spirits in prison, 20 that aforetime were disobedient, when the [y]longsuffering of God [z]waited in the days of Noah, while [a]the ark was a preparing, [11]wherein few, that is, [b]eight [c]souls, were saved through water: 21 [d]which also [12]after a true likeness doth now save you, *even* baptism, [e]not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the [13]interrogation of a [o]good conscience toward God, through [f]the resurrection of Jesus Christ; 22 [g]who is on the right hand of God, [h]having gone into heaven; [i]angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

[1] Or, his cause

[2] Or, *carried up . . . to the tree* Comp. Col. 2. 14; 1 Macc. 4. 53 (Gr.).

[3] Gr. *bruise.*

[4] Or, *Overseer*

[5] Or, *manner of life* ver. 16.

[6] Or, *husbands (as Sarah . . . ye are become), doing well, and not being afraid*

[7] Or, *afraid with*

[8] Gr. *unto the female vessel, as weaker.*

[9] Gr. *sympathetic.*

s. xxxiv.
ff.

[10] Many ancient authorities read *died.*

[11] Or, *into which few, that is, eight souls, were brought safely through water*

[12] Or, *in the antitype*

[13] Or, *inquiry* Or, *appeal*

[a] Is. 53. 9; see 2 Cor. 5. 21
[b] ch. 3. 9; Is. 53. 7; Heb. 12. 3
[c] Is. 53. 4, 11; comp. 1 Cor. 15. 3; Heb. 9. 28
[d] See Acts 5. 30
[e] See Rom. 6. 2; comp. 13
[f] Is. 53. 5
[g] Heb. 12. 13; Jas. 5. 16
[h] Is. 53. 6
[i] See Jn. 10. 11; ch. 5. 4
[k] ch. 2. 18; comp. ver. 7
[l] See Eph. 5. 22
[m] 1 Cor. 9. 19
[n] 1 Tim. 2. 9; comp. Is. 3. 18 ff.
[o] See Rom. 7. 22
[p] See 1 Tim. 5. 5; comp. ch. 1. 3
[q] Gen. 18. 12
[r] Comp. ver. 14
[s] See Eph. 5. 25; Col. 3. 19
[t] See 1 Th. 4. 4
[u] See Rom. 12. 16
[v] Comp. ch. 1. 22
[x] Eph. 4. 32
[y] Comp. Eph. 4. 2; Phil. 2. 3; ch. 5. 5
[z] See Rom. 12. 17; 1 Th. 5. 15
[a] See ch. 2. 23; comp. 1 Cor. 4. 12
[b] Lk. 6. 28; Rom. 12. 14; 1 Cor. 4. 12
[c] See ch. 2. 21
[d] Gal. 3. 14; Heb. 6. 14; comp. 12. 17
[e] Prov. 16. 7
[f] See ch. 2. 19 ff.; 4. 15 f.
[g] See Jas. 5. 11
[h] Is. 8. 12 f.; comp. ver. 6
[i] Comp. ch. 1. 3
[k] Comp. Col. 4. 6
[l] See ch. 1. 3
[m] See 2 Tim. 2. 25
[n] See ch. 1. 17
[o] ver. 21; see 1 Tim. 1. 5; Heb. 13. 18
[p] Comp. ch. 2. 12, 15
[q] ch. 2. 20; 4. 15 f.
[r] ch. 1. 6; 2. 15; 4. 19; comp. Acts 18. 21

[s] See ch. 2. 21 [t] Heb. 9. 26, 28; 10. 10 [u] See Rom. 5. 2; Eph. 3. 12 [v] ch. 4. 1; Col. 1. 22 [x] ch. 4. 6 [y] See Rom. 2. 4 [z] Gen. 6. 3, 5, 13 f. [a] See Heb. 11. 7 [b] 2 Pet. 2. 5; comp. Gen. 8. 18 [c] See Acts 2. 41; comp. ch. 1. 9, 22; 2. 25; 4. 19 [d] See Tit. 3. 5; comp. Acts 16. 33 [e] See Heb. 9. 14; 10. 22 [f] ch. 1. 3 [g] See Mk. 16. 19 [h] See Heb. 4. 14; 6. 20 [i] See Rom. 8. 38 f.; comp. Heb. 1. 6

4 Forasmuch then as [a] Christ
suffered in the flesh, [b] arm ye
yourselves also with the same
[1] mind; for [c] he that hath suffered
in the flesh hath ceased [2] from sin;
2 [d] that [3] ye no longer should live
[e] the rest of your time in the flesh
to the lusts of men, but to the
will of God. 3 For [f] the time
past may suffice to have wrought
the desire of the Gentiles, and to
have [g] walked in lasciviousness,
lusts, winebibbings, revellings,
carousings, and abominable idolatries:
4 wherein they think it
strange that ye run not with *them*
into the same [4] excess of [h] riot,
[i] speaking evil of *you*: 5 who
shall give account to him that is
ready to judge [k] the living and
the dead. 6 For unto this end
[5] was [l] the gospel preached even
to the dead, that they might be
judged indeed according to men
in the flesh, but live according
to God in the spirit.
7 But [m] the end of all things is
at hand: be ye therefore of sound
mind, and [n] be sober unto [6] prayer:
8 above all things being [o] fervent
in your love among yourselves;
for [p] love covereth a multitude of
sins: 9 [q] using hospitality one to
another without [r] murmuring:
10 [s] according as each hath received
a gift, ministering it among
yourselves, as good [t] stewards of
the manifold grace of God; 11 [u] if
any man speaketh, *speaking* as it
were [v] oracles of God; if any man
ministereth, *ministering* as of [x] the
strength which God supplieth:
that [y] in all things God may be
glorified through Jesus Christ,
[z] whose is the glory and the dominion
[7] for ever and ever. Amen.

12 [a] Beloved, think it not strange
concerning the [b] fiery trial among
you, which cometh upon you to
prove you, as though a strange
thing happened unto you: 13 but
insomuch as ye are [c] partakers of
Christ's sufferings, rejoice; that
at the [d] revelation of his glory
also [e] ye may rejoice with exceeding
joy. 14 If ye are reproached
[8] for [f] the name of Christ, [g] blessed
are ye; [h] because the *Spirit* of
glory and the Spirit of God resteth
upon you. 15 For [i] let none
of you suffer as a murderer, or a
thief, or an evil-doer, or as [k] a
meddler in other men's matters:
16 but if *a man suffer* as a [l] Christian,
let him not be ashamed; but
let him [m] glorify God in this name.
17 For the time *is come* for judgment
[n] to begin at [o] the house of
God: and if *it begin* [p] first at us,
what *shall be* the end of them
[q] that obey not the [9] [r] gospel of
God? 18 And [s] if the righteous
is scarcely saved, where shall the
[t] ungodly and sinner appear?
19 Wherefore let them also that
suffer according to [u] the will of
God commit their souls in well-doing
unto a faithful Creator.

5 [v] The elders therefore
among you I exhort, who
am a [x] fellow-elder, and a [y] witness
of the sufferings of Christ,
who am also [z] a partaker of the
glory that shall be revealed:
2 Tend [a] the flock of God which
is among you, [10] exercising the
oversight, [b] not of constraint, but
willingly, [11] according to *the will
of* God; [c] nor yet for filthy lucre,
but of a ready mind; 3 neither
as [d] lording it over the charge
allotted to you, but making yourselves
[e] ensamples to the flock.
4 And when the chief [f] Shepherd
shall be manifested, ye shall
receive the [g] crown of glory that
[h] fadeth not away. 5 [12] Likewise,
ye [i] younger, [k] be subject unto the
elder. Yea, all of you gird yourselves
with [l] humility, to serve
one another: for [m] God resisteth
the proud, but giveth grace to the
humble. 6 [n] Humble yourselves
therefore under the mighty hand
of God, that he may exalt you in
due time; 7 casting all your [o] anxiety
upon him, because he careth
for you. 8 [p] Be sober, [q] be watchful:
your adversary [r] the devil,
as a roaring [s] lion, walketh about,
seeking whom he may devour:
9 [r] whom withstand [t] stedfast in
[13] your faith, knowing that [u] the
same sufferings are [14] accomplished

[1] Or, *thought*

[2] Some ancient authorities read *unto sins.*

[3] Or, *he no longer . . . his time*

[4] Or, *flood*

[5] Or, *were the good tidings preached*

[6] Gr. *prayers.*

[7] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[8] Gr. *in.*

[9] Gr. *good tidings.* See Mt. 4. 23 marg.

[10] Some ancient authorities omit *exercising the oversight.*

[11] Some ancient authorities omit *according to* the will of *God.*

[12] Or, *Likewise . . . elder; yea, all of you one to another. Gird yourselves with humility*

[13] Or, *the*

[14] Gr. *being accomplished.*

[a] See ch. 2. 21
[b] Comp. Eph. 6. 13
[c] Rom. 6. 7
[d] Rom. 6. 2; Col. 3. 3
[e] Comp. ch. 1. 14
[f] 1 Cor. 12. 2
[g] See Rom. 13. 13; Eph. 2. 2; 4. 17 ff.
[h] See Eph. 5. 18
[i] See ch. 3. 16
[k] Acts 10. 42; 2 Tim. 4. 1; comp. Rom. 14. 9
[l] ch. 1. 12; 3. 19
[m] See Rom. 13. 11; comp. Jas. 5. 8; Heb. 9. 26; 1 Jn. 2. 18
[n] See ch. 1. 13
[o] See ch. 1. 22
[p] Prov. 10. 12; Jas. 5. 20; comp. 1 Cor. 13. 4 ff.
[q] 1 Tim. 3. 2; see Heb. 13. 2
[r] Comp. Phil. 2. 14
[s] Rom. 12. 6 f.
[t] See 1 Cor. 4. 1
[u] 1 Th. 2. 4; comp. Tit. 2. 1, 15; Heb. 13. 7
[v] See Acts 7. 38
[x] Eph. 6. 10; comp. 1. 19
[y] 1 Cor. 10. 31; see ch. 2. 12
[z] Rev. 1. 6; 5. 13; comp. ch. 5. 11; see Rom. 11. 36
[a] See ch. 2. 11
[b] Comp. ch. 1. 6 f.
[c] Phil. 3. 10; comp. 2 Cor. 1. 5; 4. 10; see Rom. 8. 17
[d] See ch. 1. 7; 5. 1
[e] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 12
[f] Jn. 15. 21; ver. 16; comp. Heb. 11. 26
[g] Mt. 5. 11; Lk. 6. 22; Acts 5. 41
[h] Comp. 2 Cor. 4. 10 f. 16
[i] ch. 2. 19 f.; 3. 17
[k] 1 Th. 4. 11; 2 Th. 3. 11; 1 Tim. 5. 13
[l] See Acts 5. 41; comp. Acts 28. 22; Jas. 2. 7
[m] See ver. 11
[n] Jer. 25. 29; Ezek. 9. 6; Amos 3. 2

[o] See 1 Tim. 3. 15; Heb. 3. 6; ch. 2. 5 [p] See Rom. 2. 9 [q] 2 Th. 1. 8 [r] See Rom. 1. 1 [s] Prov. 11. 31; Lk. 23. 31 [t] See 1 Tim. 1. 9 [u] See ch. 3. 17 [v] See Acts 11. 30 [x] Comp. 2 Jn. 1; 3 Jn. 1 [y] See Lk. 24. 48; comp. Heb. 12. 1 [z] See ch. 1. 5, 7; 4. 13; comp. Rev. 1. 9 [a] Jn. 21. 16; Acts 20. 28 (Gr.) [b] See Philem. 14 [c] See 1 Tim. 3. 8 [d] Ezek. 34. 4; Mt. 20. 25 f. [e] Phil. 3. 17; 1 Th. 1. 7; 2 Th. 3. 9; 1 Tim. 4. 12; Tit. 2. 7; comp. Jn. 13. 15 [f] See ch. 2. 25 [g] See 1 Cor. 9. 25 [h] See ch. 1. 4 [i] Lk. 22. 26; comp. 1 Tim. 5. 1 [k] See Eph. 5. 21 [l] Comp. ch. 3. 8 [m] Prov. 3. 34; see Jas. 4. 6 [n] Jas. 4. 10 [o] See Mt. 6. 25 [p] See ch. 1. 13 [q] Mt. 24. 42 [r] See Jas. 4. 7 [s] See 2 Tim. 4. 17 [t] Col. 2. 5 [u] See Acts 14. 22; comp. Heb. 12. 8

in your [1] brethren who are in the world. 10 And the [a] God of all grace, who [b] called you unto his [c] eternal glory in Christ, after that ye have suffered [d] a little while, shall himself [2] [e] perfect, [f] establish, strengthen [3] you. 11 [g] To him *be* the dominion [4] for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By [h] Silvanus, [5] our faithful brother, as I account *him*, [i] I have written unto you briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is [k] the true grace of God: [l] stand ye fast therein. 13 [6] She that is in Babylon, elect together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* [m] Mark my son. 14 [n] Salute one another with a kiss of love.

[o] Peace be unto you all that are in Christ.

---

[1] Gr. *brotherhood.*

[2] Or, *restore*

[3] Many ancient authorities add *settle.*

[4] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[5] Gr. *the.*

[6] That is, The church, or, The sister.

[a] Comp. ch. 4. 10
[b] 1 Cor. 1. 9; see 1 Th. 2. 12
[c] 2 Cor. 4. 17; see 2 Tim. 2. 10
[d] ch. 1. 6
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 10; Heb. 13. 21
[f] Rom. 16. 25; 2 Th. 2. 17; 3. 3, &c.
[g] See Rom. 11. 36; comp. ch. 4. 11
[h] See 2 Cor. 1. 19
[i] Comp. Heb. 13. 22
[k] Comp. ch. 1. 13; 4. 10; see Acts 11. 23
[l] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 1
[m] See Acts 12. 12
[n] See Rom. 16. 16
[o] See Eph. 6. 23

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

PETER

1 [1]Simon Peter, a [2][a]servant and [b]apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [3]a [c]like precious faith with us in [d]the righteousness of [4][e]our God and *the* Saviour Jesus Christ: 2 [f]Grace to you and peace be multiplied in [g]the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord; 3 seeing that his [h]divine power hath granted unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the [g]knowledge of him that [i]called us [5]by his own glory and virtue; 4 whereby he hath granted unto us his precious and exceeding great [k]promises; that through these ye may become [l]partakers of [6]the divine nature, having [m]escaped from the [n]corruption that is in [o]the world by lust. 5 Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith [p]supply [q]virtue; and in *your* virtue [r]knowledge; 6 and in *your* knowledge [s]self-control; and in *your* self-control [7][t]patience; and in *your* [7]patience [u]godliness; 7 and in *your* godliness [8][v]brotherly kindness; and in *your* [8]brotherly kindness love. 8 For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor [x]unfruitful unto [g]the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 For he that lacketh these things is [y]blind, [9]seeing only what is near, having forgotten the [z]cleansing from his old sins. 10 Wherefore, brethren, give the more diligence to make your [a]calling and [b]election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never [c]stumble: 11 for thus shall be [d]richly [e]supplied unto you the entrance into [f]the eternal kingdom of our [g]Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [h]I shall be ready always to put you in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and are established in [i]the truth which is with *you*. 13 And I think it [k]right, as long as I am in [l]this tabernacle, to [m]stir you up by putting you in remembrance; 14 knowing that [n]the putting off of my tabernacle cometh swiftly, [o]even as our Lord Jesus Christ signified unto me. 15 Yea, I will give diligence that at every time ye may be able after my [10][p]decease to call these things to remembrance. 16 For we did not follow cunningly devised [q]fables, when we made known unto you the [r]power and [11]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were [s]eyewitnesses of his majesty. 17 For he [12]received from God the Father honor and glory, when there was borne such [t]a voice to him by the [u]Majestic Glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: 18 and this voice we *ourselves* heard borne out of heaven, when we were with him in the [v]holy mount. 19 And we have [x]the word of prophecy *made* more [y]sure; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [z]a lamp shining in a [13]dark place, until the [a]day dawn, and the [b]day-star arise [c]in your hearts: 20 [d]knowing this first, that [e]no prophecy of scripture is of [14]private interpretation. 21 For [f]no prophecy ever [15]came by the will of man: but men spake from God, being [g]moved by the Holy Spirit.

[1] Many ancient authorities read *Symeon*. See Acts 15. 14.

[2] Gr. *bondservant*.

[3] Gr. *an equally precious*.

[4] Or, *our God and Saviour* Comp. ver. 11; 2. 20; 3. 18; Tit. 2. 13.

[5] Some ancient authorities read *through glory and virtue*.

[6] Or, *a*

[7] Or, *stedfastness*

[8] Gr. *love of the brethren*.

[9] Or, *closing his eyes*

[10] Or, *departure*

[11] Gr. *presence*.

[12] Gr. *having received*.

[13] Gr. *squalid*.

[14] Or, *special*

[15] Gr. *was brought*.

[a] Rom. 1. 1; Phil. 1. 1; Jude 1; comp. Jas. 1. 1
[b] 1 Pet. 1. 1
[c] Rom. 1. 12; 2 Cor. 4. 13; comp. Tit. 1. 4
[d] Comp. Rom. 3. 21–26
[e] See Tit. 2. 13
[f] 1 Pet. 1. 2; see Rom. 1. 7
[g] ver. 3, 8; ch. 2. 20; 3. 18; comp. Jn. 17. 3; see Phil. 3. 8
[h] Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 5
[i] Comp. 1 Th. 2. 12; 2 Th. 2. 14; 1 Pet. 5. 10
[k] Comp. ch. 3. 9, 13
[l] Comp. Eph. 4. 13, 24; Heb. 12. 10; 1 Jn. 3. 2
[m] ch. 2. 18, 20
[n] ch. 2. 19
[o] See Jas. 1. 27
[p] Comp. ver. 11
[q] Comp. ver. 3
[r] Col. 2. 3; comp. ver. 2
[s] See Acts 24. 25
[t] See Lk. 21. 19
[u] Comp. ver. 3
[v] See Rom. 12. 10; 1 Pet. 1. 22
[x] Col. 1. 10
[y] Comp. 1 Jn. 2. 11
[z] Eph. 5. 26; see Tit. 2. 14
[a] See Rom. 11. 29; comp. ver. 3; see Mt. 22. 14
[b] Comp. 1 Th. 1. 4
[c] Jude 24; comp. ch. 3. 17; see Jas. 2. 10
[d] See Rom. 2. 4; 1 Tim. 6. 17
[e] Comp. ver. 5
[f] See 2 Tim. 4. 18

[g] ch. 2. 20; 3. 18 [h] Jude 5; comp. Phil. 3. 1; 1 Jn. 2. 21 [i] Comp. Col. 1. 5 f.; 2 Jn. 2 [k] Phil. 1. 7 [l] See 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4; ver. 14 [m] ch. 3. 1 [n] Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 6; 2 Cor. 5. 1 [o] Comp. Jn. 13. 36; 21. 19 [p] Lk. 9. 31 [q] See 1 Tim. 1. 4; comp. ch. 2. 3 [r] Comp. Mk. 13. 26; 14. 62; 1 Th. 2. 19 [s] Mt. 17. 1 ff.; Mk. 9. 2 ff.; Lk. 9. 28 ff. [t] Mt. 17. 5; Mk. 9. 7; Lk. 9. 35 [u] Comp. Heb. 1. 3 [v] Comp. Ex. 3. 5; Josh. 5. 15 [x] 1 Pet. 1. 10 f. [y] Comp. Heb. 2. 2 [z] 2 Esdr. 12. 42; comp. Ps. 119. 105 [a] Lk. 1. 78 [b] Rev. 22. 16 [c] 2 Cor. 4. 6 [d] ch. 3. 3 [e] Comp. Rom. 12. 6 [f] Comp. Jer. 23. 26; 2 Tim. 3. 16 [g] 1 Pet. 1. 11; comp. 2 Sam. 23. 2; Lk. 1. 70; Acts 1. 16; 3. 18

False Teachers and Bondservants of Corruption warned against

ψευδωδιδασκαλοι

2 But there arose "[a]false prophets" also among the people, as [b]among you also there shall be [c]false teachers, who shall [d]privily bring in [1][e]destructive heresies, [f]denying even the [g]Master that [h]bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction. 2 And many shall follow their [i]lascivious doings; by reason of whom [k]the way of the truth shall be [l]evil spoken of. 3 And in [m]covetousness shall they with [n]feigned words [o]make merchandise of you: [p]whose sentence now from of old lingereth not, and their destruction slumbereth not. 4 For [q]if God spared not angels when they sinned, but [2]cast them down to [3]hell, and [r]committed them to [4]pits of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; 5 and spared not [s]the ancient world, but preserved [t]Noah with seven others, [5]a preacher of righteousness, when he brought a [u]flood upon the world of the ungodly; 6 and [v]turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, having made them an [x]example unto those that should [y]live ungodly; 7 and [z]delivered righteous Lot, sore distressed by the [i]lascivious life of [a]the wicked 8 (for that [b]righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, [6]vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* lawless deeds): 9 [c]the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment unto [d]the day of judgment; 10 but chiefly them that [e]walk after the flesh in the lust of defilement, and [f]despise dominion. Daring, [g]selfwilled, they tremble not to [f]rail at [7]dignities: 11 [h]whereas angels, though greater in might and power, bring not a railing judgment against them before the Lord. 12 But [i]these, as creatures without reason, [k]born [8]mere animals [9]to be taken and destroyed, railing in matters whereof they are ignorant, shall in their [10]destroying surely be destroyed, 13 suffering wrong as [l]the hire of wrong-doing; *men* that count it pleasure to [m]revel in the [n]day-time, spots and blemishes, [m]revelling in their [11]deceivings [o]while they feast with you; 14 having eyes full of [12]adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; [p]enticing [q]unstedfast souls; having a heart exercised [r]in covetousness; [s]children of cursing; 15 forsaking [t]the right way, they went astray, having followed [u]the way of Balaam the *son* of [13]Beor, who loved [v]the hire of wrong-doing; 16 but he was rebuked for his own transgression: [x]a dumb ass spake with man's voice and stayed the madness of the prophet. 17 These are [y]springs without water, and mists driven by a storm; [z]for whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved. 18 For, uttering [a]great swelling *words* of [b]vanity, they [p]entice in the lusts of the flesh, by [c]lasciviousness, those who are just [d]escaping from them that live in error; 19 promising them liberty, while they themselves are bondservants of corruption; for [e]of [14]whom a man is overcome, of the same is he also brought into bondage. 20 For if, after they have [f]escaped the defilements of the world through [g]the knowledge of [15]the [h]Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again [i]entangled therein and overcome, [k]the last state is become worse with them than the first. 21 [l]For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to turn back from [m]the holy commandment [n]delivered unto them. 22 It has happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog turning to his own vomit again, and the sow that had washed to wallowing in the mire.

Prov. xxvi. 11.

3 This is now, [o]beloved, the second epistle that I write unto you; and in both of them I [p]stir up your sincere mind by putting you in remembrance; 2 that ye should [q]remember the

[1] Or, *sects of perdition*

[2] Or, *cast them into dungeons*

[3] Gr. *Tartarus.*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *chains.* Comp. Wisd. 17. 17.

[5] Gr. *a herald.*

[6] Gr. *tormented.*

[7] Gr. *glories.*

[8] Gr. *natural.*

[9] Or, *to take and to destroy*

[10] Or, *corruption* Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

[11] Some ancient authorities read *love-feasts.* Comp. Jude 12.

[12] Gr. *an adulteress.*

[13] Many ancient authorities read *Bosor.*

[14] Or, *what*

[15] Many ancient authorities read *our.*

---

[a] Deut. 13. 1 ff.; Jer. 6. 13, &c.
[b] Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 1; see Mt. 7. 15
[c] 2 Cor. 11. 13
[d] Gal. 2. 4; Jude 4
[e] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 19; Gal. 5. 20
[f] Jude 4
[g] Rev. 6. 10
[h] See 1 Cor. 6. 20
[i] Comp. Gen. 19. 5 ff.; Jude 4; ver. 2, 7, 18
[k] Comp. Acts 16. 17; 22. 4; 24. 14
[l] (Gr.) Rom. 2. 24; 1 Tim. 6. 1
[m] ver. 14; see 1 Tim. 6. 5; comp. Jude 16
[n] Comp. Rom. 16. 18; ch. 1. 16
[o] Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 17 marg.; 1 Th. 2. 5
[p] Comp. Deut. 32. 35
[q] Comp. Gen. 6.; Jude 6
[r] Comp. Rev. 20. 1 f.
[s] ch. 3. 6; comp. Ezek. 26. 20
[t] See 1 Pet. 3. 20
[u] ch. 3. 6
[v] Gen. 19. 24; Jude 7
[x] Jude 7; Mt. 10. 15; 11. 23; Rom. 9. 29 (Is. 1. 9)
[y] Comp. Jude 15
[z] Gen. 19. 16, 29; Wisd. 10. 6
[a] ch. 3. 17
[b] Wisd. 19. 17; comp. Heb. 11. 4
[c] 1 Cor. 10. 13; comp. Rev. 3. 10
[d] See Mt. 10. 15; Jude 6
[e] ch. 3. 3; Jude 16, 18
[f] Jude 8; comp. Ex. 22. 28
[g] Tit. 1. 7
[h] Jude 9
[i] Jude 10
[k] Comp. Jer. 12. 3; Col. 2. 22
[l] ver. 15
[m] See Rom. 13. 13
[n] Comp. 1 Th. 5. 7
[o] Jude 12; comp. 1 Cor. 11. 21

[p] ver. 18 [q] Comp. Jas. 1. 8; ch. 3. 16 [r] See ver. 3 [s] Comp. Eph. 2. 3 [t] Comp. Acts 13. 10 [u] Num. 22. 5, 7; Deut. 23. 4; Neh. 13. 2; Jude 11; comp. Rev. 2. 14 [v] ver. 13 [x] Num. 22. 21. 23, 28, 30 f. [y] Comp. Jude 12 [z] Jude 13 [a] Jude 16 [b] See Eph. 4. 17 [c] See ver. 2 [d] ver. 20; see ch. 1. 4 [e] Rom. 6. 16; see Jn. 8. 34 [f] See ver. 18 [g] See ch. 1. 2 [h] ch. 1. 11; 3. 18 [i] 2 Tim. 2. 4 [k] Mt. 12. 45; Lk. 11. 26 [l] Comp. Ezek. 18. 24; Heb. 6. 4 ff.; 10. 26 f.; Jas. 4. 17 [m] ch. 3. 2; comp. Gal. 6. 2; 1 Tim. 6. 14 [n] Jude 3 [o] ver. 8, 14, 17; see 1 Pet. 2. 11 [p] ch. 1. 13 [q] Jude 17

Mockers and their Destiny. "The Day of the Lord will come as a Thief." Exhortation to Stedfastness. Doxology

words which were spoken before by [a] the holy prophets, and [b] the commandment of the Lord and Saviour through your apostles: 3 [c] knowing this first, that [1][d] in the last days [e] mockers shall come with mockery, [f] walking after their own lusts, 4 and saying, [g] Where is the promise of his [2][h] coming? for, from the day that the fathers [i] fell asleep, all things continue as they were [k] from the beginning of the creation. 5 For this they wilfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth [l] compacted out of water and [3] amidst water, [m] by the word of God; 6 by which means [n] the world that then was, being overflowed with water, [o] perished: 7 but [p] the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been [4] stored up for [q] fire, being reserved against [r] the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

8 But forget not this one thing, [s] beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and [t] a thousand years as one day. 9 [u] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some count slackness; but [v] is longsuffering to you-ward, [x] not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But [y] the day of the Lord [z] will come as a thief; in the which [p] the heavens [a] shall pass away with a great noise, and the [5][b] elements shall be dissolved with fervent heat, and [c] the earth and the works that are therein shall be [6] burned up. 11 Seeing that these things are thus all to be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy living and godliness, 12 [d] looking for and [7] earnestly desiring the [8] coming of the day of God, by reason of which [p] the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the [5][b] elements shall melt with fervent heat? 13 But, according to his [e] promise, we look for [f] new heavens and a new earth, [g] wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 [h] Wherefore, [s] beloved, seeing that ye look for these things, give diligence that ye may be [i] found in peace, [k] without spot and blameless in his sight. 15 And account that the [l] longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as [m] our beloved brother Paul also, [n] according to the wisdom given to him, wrote unto you; 16 as also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of [o] these things; [p] wherein are some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and [q] unstedfast wrest, as *they do* also [r] the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. 17 Ye therefore, [s] beloved, knowing *these things* beforehand, [t] beware lest, being carried away with [u] the error of [v] the wicked, ye [x] fall from your own stedfastness. 18 But grow in the grace and [y] knowledge of our [z] Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. [a] To him *be* the glory both now and [9] for ever. Amen.

[1] Gr. *in the last of the days.*

[2] Gr. *presence.*

[3] Or, *through*

[4] Or, *stored with fire*

[5] Or, *heavenly bodies*

[6] The most ancient manuscripts read *discovered.*

[7] Or, *hastening*

[8] Gr. *presence.*

[9] Gr. *unto the day of eternity.* Ecclus. 18. 10.

[a] Lk. 1. 70; Acts 3. 21; comp. Eph. 3. 5
[b] ch. 2. 21; comp. Gal. 6. 2; 1 Tim. 6. 14
[c] ch. 1. 20
[d] See 1 Tim. 4. 1; comp. Heb. 1. 2
[e] Jude 18
[f] See ch. 2. 10
[g] Comp. Is. 5. 19; Jer. 17. 15; Ezek. 11. 3; 12. 22, 27; Mal. 2. 17; Mt. 24. 48
[h] Comp. ver. 12; see 1 Th. 2. 19
[i] See Acts 7. 60
[k] See Mk. 10. 6
[l] Col. 1. 17 (Gr.); Ps. 24. 2; 136. 6
[m] Gen. 1. 6, 9; Heb. 11. 3
[n] Comp. ch. 2. 5
[o] Gen. 7. 21 f.
[p] ver. 10, 12
[q] Comp. Is. 66. 15; Dan. 7. 9 f.; see 2 Th. 1. 7; Heb. 12. 29
[r] See Mt. 10. 15; 1 Cor. 3. 13; Jude 7
[s] See ver. 1
[t] Ps. 90. 4
[u] Hab. 2. 3; Heb. 10. 37; comp. Rom. 13. 11
[v] Comp. Rom. 2. 4; Rev. 2. 21
[x] 1 Tim. 2. 4; Rev. 2. 21; Wisd. 11. 23
[y] See 1 Cor. 1. 8
[z] See 1 Th. 5. 2; comp. Mt. 24. 43; Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15

[a] Mt. 24. 35; Rev. 21. 1 [b] Is. 34. 4; comp. 24. 19; Mic. 1. 4, &c.; see Gal. 4. 3 marg. [c] ver. 7 [d] See 1 Cor. 1. 7 [e] Is. 65. 17; 66. 22 [f] Rev. 21. 1; comp. Rom. 8. 21 [g] Is. 60. 21; 65. 25; comp. Rev. 21. 27 [h] Comp. ch. 1. 10; 1 Cor. 15. 58 [i] Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 7 [k] Phil. 2. 15; 1 Tim. 6. 14; Jas. 1. 27; see 1 Th. 5. 23 [l] See ver. 9 [m] Comp. Acts 9. 17; 15. 25; ch. 3. 2 [n] 1 Cor. 3. 10; Eph. 3. 3 [o] Comp. ver. 14 [p] Comp. Heb. 5. 11 [q] See ch. 2. 14 [r] Comp. Is. 28. 13; ver. 2 [s] See ver. 1 [t] 1 Cor. 10. 12 [u] Comp. ch. 2. 18 [v] ch. 2. 7 [x] Rev. 2. 5 [y] See ch. 1. 2 [z] ch. 1. 11; 2. 20 [a] See Rom. 11. 36; comp. 2 Tim. 4. 18; Rev. 1. 6

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF
JOHN

Introduction. "Walk in the light . . . even as He walked." The Contrasted Darkness

1 That which was [a] from the beginning, that which we have [b] heard, that which we have [c] seen with our eyes, that which we [d] beheld, and our hands [e] handled, concerning the [1][f] Word of life 2 (and [g] the life was manifested, and we have [c] seen, and [h] bear witness, and declare unto you the life, [i] the eternal *life*, which was [k] with the Father, and was [g] manifested unto us); 3 that which we have [c] seen and [b] heard declare we unto you also, that ye also may have fellowship with us: yea, and our [l] fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ: 4 and [m] these things we write, that [2] our [n] joy may be made full.

5 And [o] this is the message which we have heard from him and announce unto you, that [p] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. 6 [q] If we say that we have fellowship with him and walk in the darkness, we [r] lie, and [s] do not the truth: 7 but if we [t] walk in the light, as [u] he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [v] the blood of Jesus his Son cleanseth us from all sin. 8 [x] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the [y] truth is not in us. 9 [z] If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins, and [v] to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 [x] If we say that we have not sinned, we [a] make him a liar, and [b] his word is not in us.

2 [c] My little children, [d] these things write I unto you that ye may not sin. And if any man sin, [e] we have an [3][f] Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 and he is [g] the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also [h] for the whole world. 3 And [i] hereby we know that we [k] know him, if we [l] keep his commandments. 4 He that saith, [m] I [k] know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a [n] liar, and [o] the truth is not in him; 5 but whoso [p] keepeth his word, in him verily hath the [q] love of God been perfected. [i] Hereby we know that we are in him: 6 he that saith he [r] abideth in him [s] ought himself also to walk even as he walked.

7 [t] Beloved, [u] no new commandment write I unto you, but an old commandment which ye had [v] from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye heard. 8 Again, [x] a new commandment write I unto you, which thing is true in him and in you; because [y] the darkness is passing away, and [z] the true light already shineth. 9 He that saith he is in the light and [a] hateth his [b] brother, is in the darkness even until now. 10 [c] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is no occasion of stumbling in him. 11 But he that [a] hateth his brother is in the darkness, and [d] walketh in the darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the darkness hath [e] blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, *my* [f] little children, because [g] your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. 13 I write unto you, fathers, be-

[1] Or, *word* Comp. Acts 5. 20.

[2] Many ancient authorities read *your*.

[3] Or, *Comforter* Jn. 14. 16. Or, *Helper* Gr. *Paraclete*.

[a] See Jn. 1. 1 f.; comp. ch. 2. 13, 14
[b] ver. 3; comp. Acts 4. 20
[c] ver. 2; Jn. 19. 35; 2 Pet. 1. 16
[d] Jn. 1. 14; ch. 4. 14
[e] Lk. 24. 39; Jn. 20. 27
[f] Jn. 1. 1, 4
[g] Jn. 1. 4; Rom. 16. 26; 1 Tim. 3. 16; 1 Pet. 1. 20; comp. ch. 3. 5, 8; 5. 20
[h] ch. 4. 14; see Jn. 15. 27
[i] Comp. ch. 2. 25; 5. 11, 13, 20; see Jn. 10. 28; 17. 3
[k] See Jn. 1. 1
[l] Jn. 17. 3, 21; 1 Cor. 1. 9
[m] ch. 2. 1
[n] See Jn. 3. 29
[o] ch. 3. 11; comp. Jn. 1. 19
[p] 1 Tim. 6. 16; Jas. 1. 17
[q] Comp. Jn. 8. 12; 2 Cor. 6. 14; Eph. 5. 8; see ch. 2. 11
[r] Jn. 8. 55; comp. ch. 2. 4; 4. 20
[s] Jn. 3. 21
[t] Is. 2. 5
[u] See 1 Tim. 6. 16
[v] Heb. 9. 14; Rev. 7. 14; comp. Tit. 2. 14
[x] Job 15. 14; Prov. 20. 9; Rom. 3. 10 ff.; Jas. 3. 2
[y] ch. 2. 4; Jn. 8. 44
[z] Ps. 32. 5; Prov. 28. 13
[a] Comp. ch. 5. 10; Jn. 3. 33
[b] See ch. 2. 14
[c] ver. 12, 28; ch. 3. 7, 18; 4. 4; 5. 21; Jn. 13. 33; Gal. 4. 19

---

[d] Comp. ch. 1. 4 [e] Rom. 8. 34; 1 Tim. 2. 5; Heb. 7. 25; 9. 24 [f] See Jn. 14. 16 [g] ch. 4. 10; see Rom. 3. 25; Heb. 2. 17 [h] ch. 4. 14; see Jn. 4. 42; 11. 51 f. [i] ver. 5; ch. 3. 24; 4. 13; 5. 2 [k] ver. 4; ch. 3. 6; 4. 7 f. [l] ch. 3. 22, 24; 5. 3; Jn. 14. 15; 15. 10; Rev. 12. 17; 14. 12 [m] Tit. 1. 16 [n] See ch. 1. 6 [o] See ch. 1. 8 [p] See Jn. 14. 23 [q] ch. 4. 12 [r] See Jn. 15. 4 [s] Jn. 13. 15; 15. 10; 1 Pet. 2. 21 [t] ch. 3. 2, 21; 4. 1, 7, 11; see Heb. 6. 9 [u] ch. 3. 11, 23; 4. 21; 2 Jn. 5 [v] ver. 24; 3. 11; 2 Jn. 5, 6 [x] See Jn. 13. 34 [y] Eph. 5. 8; 1 Th. 5. 4 f.; see Rom. 13. 12 [z] Jn. 1. 9 [a] ver. 11; ch. 3. 15; 4. 20 [b] ch. 3. 10, 16; 4. 20 f.; comp. Acts 1. 15 [c] ver. 10, 11; comp. Jn. 11. 9 and ref. [d] Jn. 12. 35; see ch. 1. 6 [e] Comp. 2 Cor. 4. 4; 2 Pet. 1. 9 [f] See ver. 1 [g] 1 Cor. 6. 11; see Acts 13. 38

cause ye know him [a]who is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because [b]ye have overcome [c]the evil one. [1]I have written unto you, little children, because [d]ye know the Father. 14 [1]I have written unto you, fathers, because ye know him [a]who is from the beginning. [1]I have written unto you, young men, because ye are [e]strong, and the [f]word of God abideth in you, and [g]ye have overcome the evil one. 15 Love not [h]the world, neither the things that are in the world. [i]If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, [k]the lust of the flesh and [l]the lust of the eyes and [m]the vainglory of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And [n]the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, [o]it is the last hour: and as ye heard that [p]antichrist cometh, [q]even now have there arisen many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last hour. 19 [r]They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but *they went out*, [s]that they might be made manifest [2]that they all are not of us. 20 And ye have an [t]anointing from [u]the Holy One, [3]and [v]ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but [x]because ye know it, and [4]because no lie is [y]of the truth. 22 Who is the liar but [z]he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? This is [p]the antichrist, *even* he that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 [a]Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that confesseth the Son hath the Father also. 24 As for you, let that abide in you which ye heard [b]from the beginning. If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, ye also [c]shall abide in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And [d]this is the promise which he promised [5]us, *even* the life eternal. 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that would [e]lead you astray. 27 And as for you, the [f]anointing which ye received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any one teach you; but as his anointing [g]teacheth you concerning all things, [6]and is [h]true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, [7]ye abide in him. 28 And now, *my* [i]little children, abide in him; that, if he [k]shall be manifested, we may have [l]boldness, and [m]not be ashamed [8]before him at his [9][n]coming. 29 If ye know that [o]he is righteous, [10]ye know that every one also that doeth righteousness [p]is begotten of him.

3 Behold [q]what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called [r]children of God; and *such* we are. For this cause the world knoweth us not, because [s]it knew him not. 2 [t]Beloved, now are we [r]children of God, and [u]it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if [11]he [k]shall be manifested, we shall be [v]like him; for we shall [x]see him even as he is. 3 And every one that hath this [y]hope *set* on him [z]purifieth himself, even as he is pure. 4 Every one that doeth sin doeth also lawlessness; and [a]sin is lawlessness. 5 And ye know that he [b]was manifested to [12][c]take away sins; and [d]in him is no sin. 6 Whosoever abideth in him [e]sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither [13][f]knoweth him. 7 *My* [g]little children, let no man [h]lead you astray: [i]he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous: 8 he that doeth sin is [k]of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. To this end was [l]the Son of God [b]manifested, [m]that he might destroy the works of the devil. 9 Whosoever is [p]begotten of God [n]doeth no sin, because his seed

[1] Or, *I wrote*

[2] Or, *that not all are of us*

[3] Some very ancient authorities read *and ye all know.*

[4] Or, *that*

[5] Some ancient authorities read *you.*

[6] Or, *so it is true, and is no lie; and even as &c.*

[7] Or, *abide ye*

[8] Gr. *from him.*

[9] Gr. *presence.*

[10] Or, *know ye*

[11] Or, *it*

[12] Or, *bear sins*

[13] Or, *hath known*

---

[a] See ch. 1. 1
[b] ver. 14; comp. ch. 4. 4; 5. 4 f.; Rev. 2. 7; see Jn. 16. 33
[c] See Mt. 5. 37; ver. 14; ch. 3. 12; 5. 18 f.
[d] ver. 3; Jn. 14. 7
[e] Eph. 6. 10
[f] ch. 1. 10; Jn. 5. 38; comp. 8. 37
[g] See ver. 13
[h] See Jas. 1. 27; comp. Rom. 12. 2
[i] Jas. 4. 4
[k] Rom. 13. 14; Eph. 2. 3; 1 Pet. 2. 11
[l] Prov. 27. 20
[m] Jas. 4. 16
[n] 1 Cor. 7. 31
[o] See Rom. 13. 11; 1 Tim. 4. 1; 1 Pet. 4. 7
[p] ver. 22; ch. 4. 3; 2 Jn. 7; comp. Mt. 24. 5, 24
[q] ch. 4. 1, 3; comp. Mk. 13. 22
[r] Acts 20. 30
[s] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 19
[t] ver. 27; 2 Cor. 1. 21
[u] See Mk. 1. 24; comp. Acts 10. 38
[v] ver. 27; comp. Prov. 28. 5; see Mt. 13. 11; Jn. 14. 26; 1 Cor. 2. 15 f.
[x] Comp. Jas. 1. 19; 2 Pet. 1. 12; Jude 5
[y] ch. 3. 19; comp. Jn. 8. 44; 18. 37
[z] ch. 4. 3; 2 Jn. 7
[a] ch. 4. 15; 5. 1; 2 Jn. 9; comp. Jn. 8. 19; 16. 3; 17. 3
[b] See ver. 7
[c] See ch. 1. 3; comp. Jn. 14. 23; 2 Jn. 9
[d] Jn. 3. 15; 6. 40; see ch. 1. 2
[e] ch. 3. 7; comp. 2 Jn. 7
[f] See ver. 20; comp. Jn. 14. 16
[g] See Jn. 14. 26; 1 Cor. 2. 12; 1 Th. 4. 9
[h] Jn. 14. 17
[i] See ver. 1
[k] ch. 3. 2; see Col. 3. 4; Lk. 17. 30
[l] ch. 3. 21; 4. 17; 5. 14; see Eph. 3. 12
[m] Comp. Mk. 8. 38

[n] See 1 Th. 2. 19 [o] ch. 3. 7; Jn. 7. 18 [p] ch. 3. 9; 4. 7; 5. 1, 4, 18 (3 Jn. 11); Jn. 1. 13; 3. 3 [q] ch. 4. 10; Jn. 3. 16 [r] ver. 2, 10; Jn. 1. 12; 11. 52; see Rom. 8. 16 [s] See Jn. 15. 21; 16. 3; comp. Jn. 15. 18 [t] See ch. 2. 7 [u] See Rom. 8. 19; comp. 23 f. [v] See Rom. 8. 29; 2 Pet. 1. 4 [x] Jn. 17. 24; 2 Cor. 3. 18 [y] Rom. 15. 12; comp. 1 Pet. 1. 3 [z] 2 Cor. 7. 1; 2 Pet. 3. 13 f.; comp. ch. 2. 6; Jn. 17. 19 [a] ch. 5. 17; comp. Rom. 4. 15 [b] See ch. 1. 2; ver. 8 [c] Jn. 1. 29; 1 Pet. 1. 18-20; see ch. 2. 2 [d] See 2 Cor. 5. 21; comp. ch. 2. 29 [e] See ver. 9 [f] See ch. 2. 3; comp. 3 Jn. 11 [g] See ch. 2. 1 [h] See ch. 2. 26 [i] ch. 2. 29 [k] ver. 10; Mt. 13. 38; Jn. 8. 44 [l] See Mt. 4. 3 [m] Jn. 16. 11; see 12. 31 [n] ver. 6; ch. 5. 18; comp. Jas. 1. 18; 1 Pet. 1. 23

abideth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is begotten of God. 10 In this the [a] children of God are manifest, and the [b] children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that [c] loveth not his [d] brother. 11 [e] For this is the message [f] which ye heard from the beginning, [g] that we should love one another: 12 not as [h] Cain was of [i] the evil one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because [k] his works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, brethren, if [l] the world hateth you. 14 We know that we have [m] passed out of death into life, [n] because we love the brethren. He that loveth not abideth in death. 15 Whosoever [o] hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that [p] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 16 Hereby know we love, because [q] he laid down his life for us: and [r] we ought to lay down our lives for the [s] brethren. 17 But [t] whoso hath the world's goods, and beholdeth his brother in need, and [u] shutteth up his compassion from him, [v] how doth the love of God abide in him? 18 *My* [x] little children, let us not love in word, neither with the tongue; but in deed and [y] truth. 19 Hereby shall we know that we are [z] of the truth, and shall [1] assure our heart [2] before him: 20 because if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. 21 [a] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, we have [b] boldness toward God; 22 and [c] whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we [d] keep his commandments and do [e] the things that are pleasing in his sight. 23 And this is his commandment, that we should [3] [f] believe in [g] the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, even as [h] he gave us commandment. 24 And he that [d] keepeth his commandments [i] abideth in him, and he in him. And [k] hereby we know that [l] he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he gave us.

4

[a] Beloved, believe not every [m] spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of God; because [n] many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [o] every spirit that [p] confesseth that [q] Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 and every spirit that [4] [r] confesseth not Jesus is not of God: and this is the *spirit* of the [s] antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it cometh; and [t] now it is in the world already. 4 Ye are of God, *my* [u] little children, and [v] have overcome them: because [x] greater is he that is in you than [y] he that is in the world. 5 [z] They are of the world: therefore speak they *as* of the world, and the world heareth them. 6 [a] We are of God: [b] he that knoweth God heareth us; [c] he who is not of God heareth us not. By this we know [d] the spirit of truth, and [e] the spirit of error.

7 [f] Beloved, let us [g] love one another: for love is of God; and [h] every one that loveth is [i] begotten of God, and [k] knoweth God. 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for [l] God is love. 9 Herein was the love of God manifested [5] [m] in us, that [n] God hath sent his only begotten Son into the world that we might live through him. 10 Herein is love, [o] not that we loved God, but that [n] he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* [p] the propitiation for our sins. 11 [f] Beloved, if God so loved us, [g] we also ought to love one another. 12 [q] No man hath beheld God at any time: if we love one another, God abideth in us, and his [r] love is perfected in us: 13 [s] hereby we know that we abide in him and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. 14 And we have beheld and [t] bear witness that the Father hath [u] sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world. 15 [v] Whosoever shall confess that [x] Jesus

[1] Gr. *persuade.* Comp. Mt. 28. 14.

[2] Or, *before him, whereinsoever our heart condemn us; because God &c.*

[3] Gr. *believe the name.*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *annulleth Jesus.*

[5] Or, *in our case*

[a] ver. 1, 2; Jn. 1. 12; 11. 52; see Rom. 8. 16
[b] ver. 8; Mt. 13. 38; Jn. 8. 44
[c] ch. 4. 8; comp. Rom. 13. 8 ff.; Col. 3. 14; 1 Tim. 1. 5
[d] Comp. ch. 2. 9
[e] See ch. 1. 5
[f] See ch. 2. 7
[g] Jn. 13. 34 f.; 15. 12; comp. ch. 4. 7, 11 f. 21; 2 Jn. 5
[h] Gen. 4. 8
[i] ch. 2. 13 f.; see Mt. 5. 37
[k] Ps. 38. 20; Prov. 29. 10; Wisd. 2. 12; Jn. 8. 40, 41
[l] See Jn. 15. 18; 17. 14
[m] Jn. 5. 24
[n] ch. 2. 10; comp. Jn. 13. 35
[o] Mt. 5. 21 f.; comp. Jn. 8. 44
[p] Gal. 5. 20 f.; Rev. 21. 8
[q] Jn. 15. 13; comp. 10. 11
[r] Comp. Phil. 2. 17; 1 Th. 2. 8
[s] Comp. ch. 2. 9
[t] Jas. 2. 15 f.
[u] Comp. Deut. 15. 7
[v] Comp. ch. 4. 20
[x] ver. 7; see ch. 2. 1
[y] 2 Jn. 1; 3 Jn. 1
[z] See ch. 2. 21
[a] See ch. 2. 7
[b] ch. 5. 14; see ch. 2. 28
[c] Job 22. 26 f.; Mt. 21. 22; see 7. 7; Jn. 9. 31
[d] See ch. 2. 3
[e] Jn. 8. 29; Heb. 13. 21
[f] Jn. 6. 29
[g] Jn. 1. 12; 2. 23; 3. 18
[h] Jn. 13. 34; 15. 12; comp. ch. 2. 8
[i] ch. 2. 6, 24; 4. 15; see Jn. 6. 56; 10. 38
[k] ch. 4. 13; Jn. 14. 17; Rom. 8. 9, 14, 16; see 1 Th. 4. 8
[l] See ch. 2. 5
[m] Jer. 29. 8; see 1 Cor. 12. 10; 2 Th. 2. 2; comp. 1 Th. 5. 20 f.
[n] ch. 2. 18; Jer. 14. 14; 2 Pet. 2. 1
[o] Comp. 1 Cor. 12. 3

[p] ch. 2. 23 [q] ch. 1. 2; Jn. 1. 14 [r] 2 Jn. 7; comp. ch. 2. 22 [s] See ch. 2. 22; comp. 18 [t] ch. 2. 18; comp. 2 Th. 2. 3-7 (?) [u] See ch. 2. 1 [v] See ch. 2. 13 [x] ch. 3. 20; comp. 2 K. 2. 16; Rom. 8. 31 [y] See Jn. 12. 31 [z] Comp. Jn. 15. 19; 17. 14, 16 [a] ver. 4; comp. Jn. 8. 23 [b] Jn. 8. 47; 10. 3 ff.; 18. 37 [c] Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 37 [d] See Jn. 14. 17 [e] Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 1 [f] See ch. 2. 7 [g] See ch. 3. 11 [h] ch. 5. 1 [i] See ch. 2. 29 [k] See ch. 2. 3; comp. 1 Cor. 8. 3 [l] ver. 16; comp. ver. 7 [m] Comp. ver. 16; Jn. 9. 3 [n] See Jn. 3. 16 f.; comp. ver. 10; ch. 5. 11 [o] Rom. 5. 8, 10; comp. ver. 19 [p] See ch. 2. 2 [q] See Jn. 1. 18; 1 Tim. 6. 16; comp. ver. 20 [r] See ch. 2. 5; comp. ver. 17 f. [s] See ch. 3. 24; Rom. 8. 9 [t] ch. 1. 2; see Jn. 15. 27 [u] Jn. 3. 17; see 4. 42; ch. 2. 2 [v] See ch. 2. 23 [x] ch. 5. 5; comp. 3. 23; 4. 2; 5. 1; Rom. 10. 9

is the Son of God, God [a] abideth in him, and he in God. 16 And [b] we know and have believed the love which God hath [1][c] in us. [d] God is love; and he that [e] abideth in love abideth in God, and God abideth in him. 17 Herein is [f] love made perfect with us, that we may have [g] boldness in [h] the day of judgment; because [i] as he is, even so are we in this world. 18 There is no fear in love: but [k] perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath punishment; and he that feareth is not [f] made perfect in love. 19 [l] We love, because he first loved us. 20 [m] If a man say, I love God, and [n] hateth his brother, he is a [o] liar: for [p] he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, [2][q] cannot love God whom he hath not seen. 21 And [r] this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God [s] love his brother also.

5 [t] Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is [u] begotten of God: and whosoever loveth him that begat [v] loveth him also that is begotten of him. 2 [x] Hereby we know that [y] we love the children of God, when we love God and do his commandments. 3 For [z] this is the love of God, that we [a] keep his commandments: and [b] his commandments are not grievous. 4 For whatsoever is [u] begotten of God [c] overcometh the world: and this is the victory that hath overcome the world, *even* our faith. 5 And who is he that overcometh the world, but he that [d] believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 6 This is he that came [e] by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not [3] with the water only, but [3] with the water and [3] with the blood. 7 And it is [f] the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is the truth. 8 For there are [g] three who bear witness, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and the three agree in one. 9 [h] If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for the witness of God is this, that [i] he hath borne witness concerning his Son. 10 He that believeth on the Son of God [k] hath the witness in him: he that believeth not God hath [l] made him a liar; because he hath not believed in the witness that God hath borne concerning his Son. 11 And the witness is this, that God gave unto us [m] eternal life, and [n] this life is in his Son. 12 [o] He that hath the Son hath the life; he that hath not the Son of God hath not the life.

13 [p] These things have I written unto you, that ye may know that ye have [m] eternal life, *even* unto you that [q] believe on the name of the Son of God. 14 And this is [r] the boldness which we have toward him, that, [s] if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us: 15 and if we know that he heareth us whatsoever we ask, [t] we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him. 16 If any man see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, [4][u] he shall ask, and *God* will give him life for them that sin not unto death. [v] There is [5] a sin unto death: [x] not concerning this do I say that he should make request. 17 [y] All unrighteousness is sin: and [z] there is [5] a sin not unto death.

18 [t] We know that [a] whosoever is begotten of God sinneth not; but he that was begotten of God [b] keepeth [6] himself, and [c] the evil one [d] toucheth him not. 19 [t] We know that [e] we are of God, and [f] the whole world lieth in the evil one. 20 And [t] we know that [g] the Son of God is come, and hath [h] given us an understanding, that we know [i] him that is true, and we [k] are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. [l] This is the true God, and [m] eternal life. 21 *My* [n] little children, guard yourselves from [o] idols.

---

[1] Or, *in our case*

[2] Many ancient authorities read *how can he love God whom he hath not seen?*

[3] Gr. *in.*

[4] Or, *he shall ask and shall give him life*, even *to them &c*

[5] Or, *sin*

[6] Some ancient authorities read *him.*

[a] See ch. 2. 24; 3. 24
[b] Jn. 6. 69
[c] Comp. ver. 9; Jn. 9. 3
[d] ver. 8; comp. ver. 7
[e] ver. 12 f.
[f] See ch. 2. 5; comp. ver. 12
[g] See ch. 2. 28
[h] See Mt. 10. 15
[i] Comp. ch. 2. 6; 3. 1, 7, 16; comp. Jn. 17. 22
[k] Rom. 8. 15; Gal. 4. 30 f.
[l] ver. 10
[m] ch. 1. 6, 8, 10; ch. 2. 4
[n] See ch. 2. 9, 11
[o] See ch. 1. 6
[p] Comp. ch. 3. 17
[q] See ver. 12; comp. 1 Pet. 1. 8
[r] Mt. 5. 43 f.; 22. 37 ff.; Jn. 13. 34; comp. Lev. 19. 18
[s] See ch. 3. 11
[t] ch. 4. 2; see 15; comp. ch. 2. 22 f.
[u] Comp. ver. 4, 18; see ch. 2. 29; Jn. 1. 13; 3. 3 marg.
[v] Jn. 8. 42
[x] See ch. 2. 5
[y] See ch. 3. 14
[z] Jn. 14. 15; comp. 2 Jn. 6
[a] See ch. 2. 3
[b] Mt. 11. 30; comp. 23. 4
[c] See ch. 2. 13; 4. 4
[d] See ch. 4. 15; comp. ver. 1
[e] Jn. 19. 34
[f] Jn. 15. 26; 16. 13–15 (comp. Mt. 3. 16 f. ?)
[g] See Mt. 18. 16
[h] Jn. 5. 34, 37; 8. 18
[i] Comp. Mt. 3. 17; Jn. 5. 32, 37
[k] Rom. 8. 16; Gal. 4. 6; comp. Rev. 12. 17
[l] ch. 1. 10; comp. Jn. 3. 18, 33
[m] ver. 13, 20; see ch. 1. 2; 2. 25; comp. ch. 4. 9

[n] See Jn. 1. 4 [o] Jn. 3. 15 f. 36 [p] Jn. 20. 31 [q] See ch. 3. 23 [r] ch. 3. 21 f.; see ch. 2. 28 [s] ch. 3. 22; see Mt. 7. 7; Jn. 14. 13 [t] ver. 18, 19, 20 [u] Jas. 5. 15 [v] Heb. 6. 4–6; 10. 26; comp. Num. 15. 30 [x] Comp. Jer. 7. 16; 14. 11 [y] See ch. 3. 4 [z] Comp. ch. 2. 1 f.; ver. 16 [a] See ch. 3. 9 [b] Comp. Jas. 1. 27; Jude 21 [c] See ch. 2. 13 [d] Comp. Jn. 14. 30 [e] See ch. 4. 6 [f] Comp. Jn. 12. 31; 17. 15; Gal. 1. 4 [g] ver. 5; comp. Jn. 8. 42 [h] Comp. Lk. 24. 45 [i] Jn. 17. 3; Rev. 3. 7 [k] Comp. Jn. 1. 18; 14. 9; ch. 2. 23; Rev. 3. 7 [l] Comp. ch. 1. 2 [m] See ver. 11 [n] See ch. 2. 1 [o] 1 Cor. 10. 7, 14; 1 Th. 1. 9

LIBRARY OF [illegible] CHRISTIAN COLLEGE
ALLAHABAD

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN

Salutation. "Walk after His Commandments." "Abide in the Teaching of Christ." Farewell

1 [a]The elder unto the [b]elect [1][c]lady and her children, whom I [d]love in truth; and not I only, but also all they that [e]know the truth; 2 for [f]the truth's sake which abideth [g]in us, and it shall be [h]with us for ever: 3 [i]Grace, mercy, peace shall be with us, from God the Father, and from Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 [k]I rejoice greatly that I have found *certain* of thy children walking in truth, even as we received commandment from the Father. 5 And now I beseech thee, [1]lady, [l]not as though I wrote to thee a new commandment, but that which we had [l]from the beginning, that we [m]love one another. 6 And [n]this is love, that we should walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, [o]even as ye heard [l]from the beginning, that ye should walk in it. 7 For [p]many deceivers are [q]gone forth into the world, *even* they that [r]confess not that Jesus Christ cometh in the flesh. This is [p]the deceiver and the [s]antichrist. 8 [t]Look to yourselves, [u]that ye [2]lose not the things which [3]we have wrought, but that ye receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever [4]goeth onward and [v]abideth not in the teaching of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the teaching, the same hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If any one cometh unto you, and bringeth not this teaching, [x]receive him not into *your* house, and give him no greeting: 11 for he that giveth him greeting [y]partaketh in his evil works.

12 [z]Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write them* with paper and ink: but I hope to come unto you, and to speak face to face, that your [a]joy may be made full. 13 The children of thine [b]elect sister salute thee.

---

[1] Or, *Cyria*

[2] Or, *destroy*

[3] Many ancient authorities read *ye.*

[4] Or, *taketh the lead* Comp. 3 Jn. 9.

[a] 3 Jn. 1; comp. 1 Pet. 5. 1; see Acts 11. 30
[b] ver. 13; comp. Rom. 16. 13 (Gr.); 1 Pet. 5. 13
[c] ver. 5
[d] 1 Jn. 3. 18; 3 Jn. 1; comp. ver. 3
[e] Jn. 8. 32; comp. 1 Tim. 2. 4
[f] See 2 Pet. 1. 12
[g] See 1 Jn. 1. 8
[h] Comp. Jn. 14. 16
[i] See 1 Tim. 1. 2; comp. Rom. 1. 7
[k] 3 Jn. 3 f.
[l] See 1 Jn. 2. 7
[m] See 1 Jn. 3. 11
[n] See 1 Jn. 5. 3; comp. 2. 5
[o] 1 Jn. 2. 24
[p] 1 Jn. 2. 26
[q] 1 Jn. 4. 1; comp. 2. 19
[r] See 1 Jn. 4. 2 f.
[s] See 1 Jn. 2. 18
[t] Mk. 13. 9
[u] Heb. 10. 35; comp. 1 Cor. 3. 8

[v] Jn. 8. 31; comp. 7. 16; 1 Jn. 2. 23 [x] See Rom. 16. 17; comp. 1 K. 13. 16 f. [y] 1 Tim. 5. 22; comp. Jude 23 [z] ver. 12: 3 Jn. 13, 14 [a] 1 Jn. 1. 4; see Jn. 3. 29 [b] comp. ver. 1

Address to Gaius. Prayer for his Prosperity. "He that doeth good is of God." "Peace be unto Thee"

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN

1 [a] The elder unto Gaius the beloved, whom I [b] love in truth.

2 Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. 3 For I [1] [c] rejoiced greatly, when [d] brethren came and bare witness unto thy truth, even as thou [c] walkest in truth. 4 Greater joy have I none than [2] this, to hear of [e] my children [c] walking in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest a faithful work in whatsoever thou doest toward them that are [d] brethren and [f] strangers withal; 6 who bare witness to thy love before the church: whom thou wilt do well to [g] set forward on their journey [h] worthily of God: 7 because that for the sake of [i] the Name they went forth, [k] taking nothing of the Gentiles. 8 We therefore ought to welcome such, that we may be fellow-workers [3] for the truth.

9 I wrote somewhat unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the [l] preëminence among them, receiveth us not. 10 Therefore, [m] if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he doeth, prating against us with wicked words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself [n] receive the [d] brethren, and them that would he forbiddeth and [o] casteth *them* out of the church. 11 Beloved, [p] imitate not that which is evil, but that which is good. [q] He that doeth good is of God: [r] he that doeth evil hath not seen God. 12 Demetrius [s] hath the witness of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, we also bear witness; and [t] thou knowest that our witness is true.

13 [u] I had many things to write unto thee, but I am unwilling to write *them* to thee with ink and pen: 14 but I hope shortly to see thee, and we shall speak face to face. [v] Peace *be* unto thee. The friends salute thee. Salute the friends [x] by name.

[1] Or, *rejoice greatly, when brethren come and bear witness*

[2] Or, *these things, that I may hear*

[3] Or, *with*

---

[a] See 2 Jn. 1
[b] 1 Jn. 3. 18; 2 Jn. 1
[c] 2 Jn. 4
[d] ver. 5, 10; see Acts 1. 15; comp. Gal. 6. 10
[e] See 1 Jn. 2. 1; comp. 1 Cor. 4. 14 f.; 2 Cor. 6. 13; Gal. 4. 19; 1 Th. 2. 11; 1 Tim. 1. 2; 2 Tim. 1. 2; Philem. 10
[f] Comp. Rom. 12. 13; Heb. 13. 2
[g] Comp. Acts 15. 3; Tit. 3. 13
[h] 1 Th. 2. 12; comp. Col. 1. 10
[i] Acts 5. 41; see Jn. 15. 21; comp. Phil. 2. 9
[k] See Acts 20. 33, 35
[l] Comp. 2 Jn. 9 marg.
[m] Comp. 2 Jn. 12
[n] See ver. 5; comp. 2 Jn. 10
[o] Comp. Jn. 9. 34
[p] Ps. 34. 14; 37. 27, &c.
[q] 1 Jn. 2. 29; 3. 10
[r] 1 Jn. 3. 6
[s] Comp. Acts 6. 3; 1 Tim. 3. 7
[t] Jn. 21. 24; comp. 19. 35
[u] 2 Jn. 12
[v] 1 Pet. 5. 14; see Eph. 6. 23; comp. Jn. 20. 19, 21, 26
[x] Jn. 10. 3

THE EPISTLE OF

JUDE

General Salutation. "Contend earnestly for the Faith." The Warnings of History to the Ungodly

1 [1][a] Jude, a [2][b] servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of [3] James, [4] to [c] them that are called, beloved in God the Father, and [d] kept for Jesus Christ: 2 [e] Mercy unto you and peace and love [f] be multiplied.

3 [g] Beloved, while I was giving all diligence to write unto you of our [h] common salvation, I was constrained to write unto you exhorting you to [i] contend earnestly for [k] the faith which was once for all [l] delivered unto [m] the saints. 4 For there are certain men [n] crept in privily, *even* they who were of old [5][o] written of beforehand unto this condemnation, ungodly men, turning [p] the grace of our God into [q] lasciviousness, and [r] denying [6] our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

5 Now I desire to [s] put you in remembrance, though [t] ye know all things once for all, that [7] the Lord, [u] having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, [8] afterward destroyed them that believed not. 6 And [v] angels that kept not their own principality, but left their proper habitation, he hath [x] kept in everlasting bonds under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. 7 Even as [y] Sodom and Gomorrah, and the [z] cities about them, having in like manner with these given themselves over to fornication and [a] gone after strange flesh, are set forth [9] as an [b] example, suffering the [c] punishment of eternal fire. 8 Yet in like manner these also in their dreamings [d] defile the flesh, and [d] set at nought dominion, and [d] rail at [10] dignities. 9 But [e] Michael [f] the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about [g] the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing judgment, but said, [h] The Lord rebuke thee. 10 But [i] these rail at whatsoever things they know not: and [k] what they understand naturally, [i] like the creatures without reason, in these things are they [11] destroyed. 11 Woe unto them! for they went in [l] the way of Cain, and [12] ran riotously in [m] the error of Balaam for hire, and [n] perished in the gainsaying of Korah. 12 These are they who are [13] hidden rocks [o] in your love-feasts when they feast with you, [p] shepherds that without fear feed themselves; [q] clouds without water, [r] carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, [s] plucked up by the roots; 13 [t] wild waves of the sea, foaming out [u] their own [14] shame; wandering stars, [v] for whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved for ever. 14 And to these also [x] Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, [y] Behold, the Lord came with [15] ten thousands of his holy ones, 15 [z] to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things which [a] ungodly sinners have spoken against him. 16 These are [b] murmurers, complainers, [c] walking after their lusts (and their mouth speaketh [d] great swelling *words*), showing respect of persons [e] for the sake of advantage.

17 But ye, [f] beloved, [g] remember ye the words which have been spoken before by [h] the apostles

[1] Gr. *Judas.*

[2] Gr. *bondservant.*

[3] Or, *Jacob*

[4] Or, *to them that are beloved in God the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ,* being *called*

[5] Or, *set forth*

[6] Or, *the only Master, and our Lord Jesus Christ*

[7] Many very ancient authorities read *Jesus.*

[8] Gr. *the second time.*

[9] Or, *as an example of eternal fire, suffering punishment*

[10] Gr. *glories.*

[11] Or, *corrupted* Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 12 marg.

[12] Or, *cast themselves away through*

[13] Or, *spots*

[14] Gr. *shames.*

[15] Gr. *his holy myriads.*

[a] Mt. 13. 55; Mk. 6. 3 (comp. Lk. 6. 16; Jn. 14. 22; Acts 1. 13?)
[b] See Rom. 1. 1
[c] See Rom. 1. 6 f.
[d] Jn. 17. 11 f.; comp. ver. 21; 1 Pet. 1. 5
[e] Gal. 6. 16; 1 Tim. 1. 2, &c.
[f] 1 Pet. 1. 2; 2 Pet. 1. 2
[g] See Heb. 6. 9; ver. 17, 20; comp. 1
[h] Comp. Tit. 1. 4
[i] See 1 Tim. 6. 12
[k] ver. 20; see Acts 6. 7
[l] 2 Pet. 2. 21
[m] See Acts 9. 13
[n] 2 Tim. 3. 6; comp. Gal. 2. 4
[o] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 8
[p] See Acts 11. 23
[q] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 7
[r] 2 Pet. 2. 1; comp. 2 Tim. 2. 12; Tit. 1. 16; 1 Jn. 2. 22
[s] 2 Pet. 1. 12 f.; 3. 1 f.
[t] See 1 Jn. 2. 20
[u] See 1 Cor. 10. 5–10; Heb. 3. 16 f.
[v] 2 Pet. 2. 4
[x] 2 Pet. 2. 9
[y] 2 Pet. 2. 6
[z] Deut. 29. 23; Hos. 11. 8
[a] See 2 Pet. 2. 2
[b] See 2 Pet. 2. 6
[c] See Mt. 25. 41; 2 Th. 1. 8 f.; 2 Pet. 3. 7
[d] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 10
[e] Dan. 10. 13, 21; 12. 1; Rev. 12. 7
[f] 1 Th. 4. 16; comp. 2 Pet. 2. 11

---

[g] Comp. Deut. 34. 6 [h] Zech. 3. 2 [i] 2 Pet. 2. 12 [k] Comp. Phil. 3. 19 [l] Gen. 4. 3–8; comp. Heb. 11. 4; 1 Jn. 3. 12 [m] See 2 Pet. 2. 15; comp. Num. 31. 16; Rev. 2. 14 [n] Num. 16. 1–3, 31–35 [o] 2 Pet. 2. 13 and marg.; comp. 1 Cor. 11. 20 ff. [p] Ezek. 34. 2, 8, 10 [q] Prov. 25. 14; comp. 2 Pet. 2. 17 [r] Eph. 4. 14 [s] Comp. Mt. 15. 13 [t] Is. 57. 20 [u] See Phil. 3. 19 [v] 2 Pet. 2. 17; comp. ver. 6 [x] Gen. 5. 18, 21 ff. [y] Deut. 33. 2; see Mt. 16. 27; comp. Dan. 7. 10; Heb. 12. 22 [z] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 6 ff. [a] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 9 [b] Num. 16. 11, 41; see 1 Cor. 10. 10 [c] See 2 Pet. 2. 10; ver. 18 [d] 2 Pet. 2. 18 [e] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 3 [f] See ver. 3 [g] 2 Pet. 3. 2 [h] Comp. Heb. 2. 3

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN

Address to Gaius. Prayer for his Prosperity. "He that doeth good is of God." "Peace be unto Thee"

1 [a]The elder unto Gaius the beloved, whom I [b]love in truth.

2 Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. 3 For I [1] [c]rejoiced greatly, when [d]brethren came and bare witness unto thy truth, even as thou [c]walkest in truth. 4 Greater joy have I none than [2]this, to hear of [e]my children [c]walking in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest a faithful work in whatsoever thou doest toward them that are [d]brethren and [f]strangers withal; 6 who bare witness to thy love before the church: whom thou wilt do well to [g]set forward on their journey [h]worthily of God: 7 because that for the sake of [i]the Name they went forth, [k]taking nothing of the Gentiles. 8 We therefore ought to welcome such, that we may be fellow-workers [3]for the truth.

9 I wrote somewhat unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the [l]preëminence among them, receiveth us not. 10 Therefore, [m]if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he doeth, prating against us with wicked words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself [n]receive the [d]brethren, and them that would he forbiddeth and [o]casteth *them* out of the church. 11 Beloved, [p]imitate not that which is evil, but that which is good. [q]He that doeth good is of God: [r]he that doeth evil hath not seen God. 12 Demetrius [s]hath the witness of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, we also bear witness; and [t]thou knowest that our witness is true.

13 [u]I had many things to write unto thee, but I am unwilling to write *them* to thee with ink and pen: 14 but I hope shortly to see thee, and we shall speak face to face. [v]Peace *be* unto thee. The friends salute thee. Salute the friends [x]by name.

---

[1] Or, *rejoice greatly, when brethren come and bear witness*

[2] Or, *these* things, *that I may hear*

[3] Or, *with*

[a] See 2 Jn. 1
[b] 1 Jn. 3. 18; 2 Jn. 1
[c] 2 Jn. 4
[d] ver. 5, 10; see Acts 1. 15; comp. Gal. 6. 10
[e] See 1 Jn. 2. 1; comp. 1 Cor. 4. 14f.; 2 Cor. 6. 13; Gal. 4. 19; 1 Th. 2. 11; 1 Tim. 1. 2; 2 Tim. 1. 2; Philem. 10
[f] Comp. Rom. 12. 13; Heb. 13. 2
[g] Comp. Acts 15. 3; Tit. 3. 13
[h] 1 Th. 2. 12; comp. Col. 1. 10
[i] Acts 5. 41; see Jn. 15. 21; comp. Phil. 2. 9
[k] See Acts 20. 33, 35
[l] Comp. 2 Jn. 9 marg.
[m] Comp. 2 Jn. 12
[n] See ver. 5; comp. 2 Jn. 10
[o] Comp. Jn. 9. 34
[p] Ps. 34. 14; 37. 27, &c.
[q] 1 Jn. 2. 29; 3. 10
[r] 1 Jn. 3. 6
[s] Comp. Acts 6. 3; 1 Tim. 3. 7
[t] Jn. 21. 24; comp. 19. 35
[u] 2 Jn. 12
[v] 1 Pet. 5. 14; see Eph. 6. 23; comp. Jn. 20. 19, 21, 26
[x] Jn. 10. 3

THE EPISTLE OF

JUDE

---

1 [1] [a] Jude, a [2] [b] servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of [3] James, [4] to [c] them that are called, beloved in God the Father, and [d] kept for Jesus Christ: 2 [e] Mercy unto you and peace and love [f] be multiplied.

3 [g] Beloved, while I was giving all diligence to write unto you of our [h] common salvation, I was constrained to write unto you exhorting you to [i] contend earnestly for [k] the faith which was once for all [l] delivered unto [m] the saints. 4 For there are certain men [n] crept in privily, *even* they who were of old [5] [o] written of beforehand unto this condemnation, ungodly men, turning [p] the grace of our God into [q] lasciviousness, and [r] denying [6] our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

5 Now I desire to [s] put you in remembrance, though [t] ye know all things once for all, that [7] the Lord, [u] having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, [8] afterward destroyed them that believed not. 6 And [v] angels that kept not their own principality, but left their proper habitation, he hath [x] kept in everlasting bonds under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. 7 Even as [y] Sodom and Gomorrah, and the [z] cities about them, having in like manner with these given themselves over to fornication and [a] gone after strange flesh, are set forth [9] as an [b] example, suffering the [c] punishment of eternal fire. 8 Yet in like manner these also in their dreamings [d] defile the flesh, and [d] set at nought dominion, and [d] rail at [10] dignities. 9 But [e] Michael [f] the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about [g] the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing judgment, but said, [h] The Lord rebuke thee. 10 But [i] these rail at whatsoever things they know not: and [k] what they understand naturally, [i] like the creatures without reason, in these things are they [11] destroyed. 11 Woe unto them! for they went in [l] the way of Cain, and [12] ran riotously in [m] the error of Balaam for hire, and [n] perished in the gainsaying of Korah. 12 These are they who are [13] hidden rocks [o] in your love-feasts when they feast with you, [p] shepherds that without fear feed themselves; [q] clouds without water, [r] carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, [s] plucked up by the roots; 13 [t] wild waves of the sea, foaming out [u] their own [14] shame; wandering stars, [v] for whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved for ever. 14 And to these also [x] Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, [y] Behold, the Lord came with [15] ten thousands of his holy ones, 15 [z] to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things which [a] ungodly sinners have spoken against him. 16 These are [b] murmurers, complainers, [c] walking after their lusts (and their mouth speaketh [d] great swelling *words*), showing respect of persons [e] for the sake of advantage.

17 But ye, [f] beloved, [g] remember ye the words which have been spoken before by [h] the apostles

[1] Gr. *Judas.*

[2] Gr. *bond-servant.*

[3] Or, *Jacob*

[4] Or, *to them that are beloved in God the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ, being called*

[5] Or, *set forth*

[6] Or, *the only Master, and our Lord Jesus Christ*

[7] Many very ancient authorities read *Jesus.*

[8] Gr. *the second time.*

[9] Or, *as an example of eternal fire, suffering punishment*

[10] Gr. *glories.*

[11] Or, *corrupted* Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 12 marg.

[12] Or, *cast themselves away through*

[13] Or, *spots*

[14] Gr. *shames.*

[15] Gr. *his holy myriads.*

[a] Mt. 13. 55; Mk. 6. 3 (comp. Lk. 6. 16; Jn. 14. 22; Acts 1. 13 ?)
[b] See Rom. 1. 1
[c] See Rom. 1. 6 f.
[d] Jn. 17. 11 f.; comp. ver. 21; 1 Pet. 1. 5
[e] Gal. 6. 16; 1 Tim. 1. 2, &c.
[f] 1 Pet. 1. 2; 2 Pet. 1. 2
[g] See Heb. 6. 9; ver. 17. 20; comp. 1
[h] Comp. Tit. 1. 4
[i] See 1 Tim. 6. 12
[k] ver. 20; see Acts 6. 7
[l] 2 Pet. 2. 21
[m] See Acts 9. 13
[n] 2 Tim. 3. 6; comp. Gal. 2. 4
[o] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 8
[p] See Acts 11. 23
[q] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 7
[r] 2 Pet. 2. 1; comp. 2 Tim. 2. 12; Tit. 1. 16; 1 Jn. 2. 22
[s] 2 Pet. 1. 12 f.; 3. 1 f.
[t] See 1 Jn. 2. 20
[u] See 1 Cor. 10. 5–10; Heb. 3. 16 f.
[v] 2 Pet. 2. 4
[x] 2 Pet. 2. 9
[y] 2 Pet. 2. 6
[z] Deut. 29. 23; Hos. 11. 8
[a] See 2 Pet. 2. 2
[b] See 2 Pet. 2. 6
[c] See Mt. 25. 41; 2 Th. 1. 8 f.; 2 Pet. 3. 7
[d] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 10
[e] Dan. 10. 13, 21; 12. 1; Rev. 12. 7
[f] 1 Th. 4. 16; comp. 2 Pet. 2. 11

[g] Comp. Deut. 34. 6 [h] Zech. 3. 2 [i] 2 Pet. 2. 12 [k] Comp. Phil. 3. 19 [l] Gen. 4. 3–8; comp. Heb. 11. 4; 1 Jn. 3. 12 [m] See 2 Pet. 2. 15; comp. Num. 31. 16; Rev. 2. 14 [n] Num. 16. 1–3, 31–35 [o] 2 Pet. 2. 13 and marg.; comp. 1 Cor. 11. 20 ff. [p] Ezek. 34. 2, 8, 10 [q] Prov. 25. 14; comp. 2 Pet. 2. 17 [r] Eph. 4. 14 [s] Comp. Mt. 15. 13 [t] Is. 57. 20 [u] See Phil. 3. 19 [v] 2 Pet. 2. 17; comp. ver. 6 [x] Gen. 5. 18, 21 ff. [y] Deut. 33. 2; see Mt. 16. 27; comp. Dan. 7. 10; Heb. 12. 22 [z] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 6 ff. [a] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 9 [b] Num. 16. 11, 41; see 1 Cor. 10. 10 [c] See 2 Pet. 2. 10; ver. 18 [d] 2 Pet. 2. 18 [e] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 3 [f] See ver. 3. [g] 2 Pet. 3. 2 [h] Comp. Heb. 2. 3

things which are, and the things which shall come to pass [a]hereafter; 20 the [b]mystery of the [c]seven stars which thou sawest [1]in my right hand, and the [d]seven golden [2]candlesticks. The [c]seven stars are the angels of [e]the seven churches: and the seven [2][f]candlesticks are seven churches.

2 To the angel of the church in [g]Ephesus write:

These things saith he that holdeth [h]the seven stars in his right hand, he that walketh [i]in the midst of the seven golden [2]candlesticks: 2 [k]I know thy works, and thy toil and [3]patience, and that thou canst not bear evil men, and didst [l]try them that call themselves [m]apostles, and they are not, and didst find them false; 3 and thou hast [3]patience and didst bear [n]for my name's sake, and hast not grown weary. 4 But I have *this* against thee, that thou didst [o]leave thy first love. 5 Remember therefore whence thou art fallen, and [p]repent and [q]do the first works; or else I come to thee, and will move thy [4][r]candlestick out of its place, except thou repent. 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the [s]Nicolaitans, which I also hate. 7 [t]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. [u]To him that overcometh, to him will I give to eat of [v]the tree of life, which is in the [5][x]Paradise of God.

8 And to the angel of the church in [y]Smyrna write:

These things saith [z]the first and the last, who [6][a]was dead, and lived *again*: 9 I know thy [b]tribulation, and thy [c]poverty (but thou art [c]rich), and the [7]blasphemy of them that [d]say they are Jews, and they are not, but are a synagogue of [e]Satan. 10 Fear not the things which thou art about to suffer: behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, that ye may be [f]tried; [8]and ye shall have [9]tribulation [g]ten days. Be thou [h]faithful unto death, and I will give thee [i]the crown of life. 11 [t]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. [u]He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the [k]second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in [l]Pergamum write:

These things saith he that hath [m]the sharp two-edged sword: 13 I know where thou dwellest, *even* where [e]Satan's throne is; and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny [n]my faith, even in the days [10]of Antipas my [o]witness, my [h]faithful one, who was killed among you, [p]where Satan dwelleth. 14 But [q]I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there some that hold the [r]teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, [s]to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication. 15 So hast thou also some that hold the teaching of the [t]Nicolaitans in like manner. 16 [u]Repent therefore; or else [v]I come to thee quickly, and I will make war against them with [x]the sword of my mouth. 17 [y]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. [z]To him that overcometh, to him will I give of the hidden [a]manna, and I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone a [b]new name written, [c]which no one knoweth but he that receiveth it.

18 And to the angel of the church in [d]Thyatira write:

These things saith [e]the Son of God, [f]who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like unto burnished brass: 19 [g]I know thy works, and thy love and faith and ministry and [3]patience, and that thy last works are more than the first. 20 But [h]I have *this* against thee, that thou sufferest [11]the woman [i]Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess; and she teacheth and seduceth my [12]servants [s]to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 And [k]I gave her time that she should repent; and she [l]willeth not to repent of her fornication. 22 Behold, I cast her into a bed, and them that [m]commit adultery

[1] Gr. *upon.*

[2] Gr. *lampstands.*

[3] Or, *stedfastness*

[4] Gr. *lampstand.*

[5] Or, *garden*: as in Gen. 2. 8.

[6] Gr. *became.*

[7] Or, *reviling*

[8] Some ancient authorities read *and may have.*

[9] Gr. *a tribulation of ten days.*

[10] The Greek te here is somewha uncertai

[11] Many authorities, some ancient, read, *thy wife.*

[12] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[a] ch. 4. 1
[b] See Rom. 11. 25
[c] ver. 16; ch. 2. 1; 3. 1
[d] ver. 12; ch. 2. 1; comp. Ex. 25. 37; 37. 23; Zech. 4. 2
[e] ver. 4, see 11
[f] Comp. Mt. 5. 14 f.
[g] See ch. 1. 11
[h] See ch. 1. 16
[i] See ch. 1. 12 f.
[k] ver. 19; ch. 3. 1, 8, 15
[l] 1 Jn. 4. 1; comp. Jn. 6. 6
[m] See 2 Cor. 11. 13
[n] See Jn. 15. 21
[o] Mt. 24. 12; comp. Jer. 2. 2
[p] ver. 16, 22; ch. 3. 3, 19
[q] ver. 2; comp. Heb. 10. 32
[r] ch. 1. 20; comp. Mt. 5. 14 ff.; Phil. 2. 15
[s] ver. 15
[t] ver. 11, 17, 29; ch. 3. 6, 13, 22; comp. 13. 9; see Mt. 11. 15
[u] ver. 11, 17, 26; ch. 3. 5, 12, 21; 21. 7
[v] ch. 22. 2, 14; Gen. 2. 9 (3. 22); 2 Esdr. 8. 52; comp. Prov. 3. 18; 11. 30; 13. 12; 15. 4
[x] Ezek. 31. 8 (Sept.); see Lk. 23. 43
[y] ch. 1. 11
[z] See ch. 1. 17
[a] See ch. 1. 18
[b] Comp. ch. 1. 9
[c] 2 Cor. 6. 10; 8. 9; Jas. 2. 5
[d] ch. 3. 9
[e] ver. 13, 24; see Mt. 4. 10
[f] Comp. ch. 3. 10; 13. 14 ff.
[g] Comp. Dan. 1. 12, 14
[h] ver. 13; ch. 17. 14; comp. ch. 12. 11
[i] See 1 Cor. 9. 25; ch. 3. 11
[k] ch. 20. 6, esp. 14; 21. 8
[l] ch. 1. 11
[m] ver. 16; see ch. 1. 16
[n] ch. 14. 12; comp. 1 Tim. 5. 8

[o] ch. 1. 5; 11. 3; 17. 6 marg.; Acts 22. 20 [p] Comp. ver. 9 [q] Comp. ver. 20 [r] See 2 Pet. 2. 15 [s] ver. 20; Acts 15. 29; 1 Cor. 10. 20 [t] ver. 6 [u] See ver. 5 [v] Comp. ch. 22. 7, 20 [x] See ch. 1. 16; comp. 2 Th. 2. 8 [y] See ver. 7 [z] See ver. 7 [a] Jn. 6. 49 f. [b] Is. 56. 5; 62. 2; 65. 15 [c] ch. 19. 12; comp. ch. 14. 3 [d] ver. 24; see ch. 1. 11 [e] See Mt. 4. 3 [f] See ch. 1. 14 f. [g] See ver. 2 [h] Comp. ver. 14 [i] 1 K. 16. 31; 21. 25; 2 K. 9. 7 [k] Rom. 2. 4; 2 Pet. 3. 9 [l] ch. 9. 20 f.; 16. 9, 11; Rom. 2. 5 [m] ch. 17. 2; 18. 9

with her into great tribulation, except they repent of [1]her works. 23 And I will kill her children with [2]death; and all the churches shall know that I am he that [a]searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto each one of you according to your works. 24 But to you I say, to the rest that are in [b]Thyatira, as many as have not this teaching, who know not the [c]deep things of Satan, as they are wont to say; I [d]cast upon you none other burden. 25 Nevertheless [e]that which ye have, hold fast [f]till I come. 26 And [g]he that overcometh, and he that keepeth my works [h]unto the end, to him will I give [i]authority over the [3]nations: 27 and he shall [k]rule them with a rod of [4]iron, [l]as the vessels of the potter are broken to shivers; as I also have received of my Father: 28 and I will give him [m]the morning star. 29 [n]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

3 And to the angel of the church in [o]Sardis write:

These things saith he that hath [p]the seven Spirits of God, and [q]the seven stars: [r]I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and thou art [s]dead. 2 Be thou watchful, and establish the things that remain, which were ready to die: for I have [5]found no works of thine perfected before my God. 3 [t]Remember therefore how thou hast received and didst hear; and keep *it*, and [t]repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, [u]I will come [v]as a thief, and thou shalt not know [x]what hour I will come upon thee. 4 But thou hast a few [y]names in [o]Sardis that did not [z]defile their garments: and they shall walk with me [a]in white; for they are worthy. 5 [b]He that overcometh shall thus be arrayed in [c]white garments; and I will in no wise [d]blot his name out of the book of life, and [e]I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. 6 [f]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in [g]Philadelphia write:

These things saith [h]he that is holy, [i]he that is true, he that hath [k]the key of David, he that openeth and none shall shut, and that shutteth and none openeth: 8 [l]I know thy works (behold, I have [6]set before thee [m]a door opened, which none can shut), that thou hast a little power, and didst keep my word, and [n]didst not deny my name. 9 Behold, I give of [o]the synagogue of Satan, of them that say they are Jews, and they are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to [p]come and [7]worship before thy feet, and to know that [q]I have loved thee. 10 Because thou didst [r]keep the word of [s]my [8]patience, [t]I also will keep thee from the hour of [9] [u]trial, that *hour* which is to come upon the whole [10] [v]world, to [11]try [x]them that dwell upon the earth. 11 [y]I come quickly: [z]hold fast that which thou hast, that no one take thy [a]crown. 12 [b]He that overcometh, I will make him a [c]pillar in the [12]temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more: and I will write upon him the [d]name of my God, and [e]the name of the city of my God, [f]the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and mine own [g]new name. 13 [h]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

14 And to the angel of the church in [i]Laodicea write:

These things saith [k]the Amen, [l]the faithful and true witness, [m]the beginning of the creation of God: 15 [n]I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: [o]I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So because thou art lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spew thee out of my mouth. 17 Because thou sayest, [p]I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art the wretched one and miserable and poor and blind and naked: 18 I counsel thee to

[1] Many ancient authorities read *their.*

[2] Or, *pestilence* Sept., Ex. 5. 3, &c.

[3] Or, *Gentiles*

[4] Or, *iron; as vessels of the potter, are they broken*

[5] Many ancient authorities read *not found thy works.*

[6] Gr. *given.*

[7] The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature, or to the Creator.

[8] Or, *stedfastness*

[9] Or, *temptation*

[10] Gr. *inhabited earth.*

[11] Or, *tempt*

[12] Or, *sanctuary*

[a] Ps. 7. 9; 26. 2; 139. 1; Jer. 11. 20; 17. 10; see Lk. 16. 15; Acts 1. 24; Rom. 8. 27; comp. Mt. 16. 27
[b] See ver. 18
[c] Comp. 1 Cor. 2. 10
[d] Comp. Acts 15. 28
[e] ch. 3. 11
[f] See Jn. 21. 22
[g] See ver. 7
[h] See Mt. 10. 22; Heb. 3. 6
[i] Ps. 2. 8; comp. ch. 3. 21; 20. 4
[k] ch. 12. 5; 19. 15
[l] Is. 30. 14; Jer. 19. 11
[m] Comp. ch. 22. 16; 1 Jn. 3. 2
[n] See ver. 7
[o] See ch. 1. 11
[p] See ch. 1. 4
[q] See ch. 1. 16
[r] ver. 8, 15; see ch. 2. 2
[s] See 1 Tim. 5. 6
[t] ch. 2. 5
[u] Comp. ch. 2. 5
[v] ch. 16. 15; see 1 Th. 5. 2; 2 Pet. 3. 10
[x] See Mt. 24. 43
[y] ch. 11. 13 marg.; Acts 1. 15 marg.
[z] Jude 23
[a] ver. 5, 18; ch. 4. 4; 6. 11; 7. 9, 13 f.; 19. 14; comp. 19. 8; Eccles. 9. 8; 2 Esdr. 2. 40
[b] See ch. 2. 7
[c] See ver. 4
[d] ch. 13. 8; 17. 8; 20. 12, 15; 21. 27; comp. Lk. 10. 20
[e] Mt. 10. 32; Lk. 12. 8
[f] See ch. 2. 7
[g] ch. 1. 11
[h] ch. 6. 10
[i] ver. 14; ch. 19. 11; see 1 Jn. 5. 20
[k] Is. 22. 22; Mt. 16. 19; comp. ch. 1. 18; Job 12. 14
[l] See ver. 1
[m] See Acts 14. 27
[n] ch. 2. 13
[o] See ch. 2. 9
[p] Is. 45. 14; 49. 23; 60. 14
[q] Is. 43. 4; comp. Jn. 17. 23
[r] Comp. ver. 8; Jn. 17. 6
[s] Comp. ch. 1. 9

[t] 2 Pet. 2. 9; comp. 2 Tim. 2. 12 [u] Comp. ch. 2. 10 [v] ch. 16. 14; see Mt. 24. 14 [x] ch. 6. 10; 8. 13; 11. 10; 13. 8, 14; 17. 8 [y] ch. 22. 7, 12, 20; see ch. 1. 3 [z] ch. 2. 25 [a] ch. 2. 10 [b] See ver. 5 [c] 1 K. 7. 21; comp. Jer. 1. 18; see Gal. 2. 9 [d] ch. 14. 1; 22. 4 [e] ch. 21. 2; Ezek. 48. 35 [f] ch. 21. 2, 10; see Gal. 4. 26; Heb. 13. 14 [g] See ch. 2. 17 [h] See ver. 6 [i] See ch. 1. 11 [k] Is. 65. 16 marg.; comp. 2 Cor. 1. 20 [l] See ch. 1. 5; comp. ver. 7 [m] Jn. 1. 3; Col. 1. 18; ch. 21. 6; 22. 13 (?); comp. Gen. 49. 3; Deut. 21. 17; Prov. 8. 22 marg. [n] See ver. 1 [o] Comp. Rom. 12. 11 [p] Hos. 12. 8; Zech. 11. 5; 1 Cor. 4. 8; comp. Mt. 5. 3

[a] buy of me [b] gold refined by fire, that thou mayest become rich; and [c] white garments, that thou mayest clothe thyself, and *that* [d] the shame of thy nakedness be not made manifest; and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see. 19 [e] As many as I love, I reprove and chasten: be zealous therefore, and [f] repent. 20 Behold, I stand [g] at the door and [h] knock: if any man hear my voice and open the door, [i] I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21 [k] He that overcometh, I will give to him [l] to sit down with me in my throne, as [m] I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne. 22 [n] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

4 After [o] these things I saw, and behold, [p] a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, *a voice* [q] as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, [r] Come up hither, and I will [s] show thee the things which must [1] come to pass hereafter. 2 Straightway I was [t] in the Spirit: and behold, there was [u] a throne set in heaven, and [v] one sitting upon the throne; 3 and he that sat *was* to look upon like a [x] jasper stone and a [y] sardius: and *there was* a [z] rainbow round about the throne, like an [a] emerald to look upon. 4 And [b] round about the throne *were* [c] four and twenty thrones: and upon the thrones *I saw* [d] four and twenty elders [l] sitting, arrayed in [e] white garments; and on their heads [f] crowns of gold. 5 And out of the throne proceed [g] lightnings and voices and thunders. And *there were* [h] seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [i] the seven Spirits of God; 6 and before the throne, as it were a [2] [k] sea of glass like unto crystal; and in the midst [3] of the throne, and [l] round about the throne, [m] four living creatures [n] full of eyes before and behind. 7 [o] And the first creature *was* like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as of a man, and the fourth creature *was* like a flying eagle. 8 And the [m] four living creatures, having each one of them [p] six wings, are [n] full of eyes round about and within: and [q] they have no rest day and night, saying,

[r] Holy, holy, holy, *is* the [s] Lord
God, the Almighty, [t] who was
and who is and [4] who is to
come.

9 And when the living creatures shall give glory and honor and thanks to him that [u] sitteth on the throne, to [v] him that liveth [5] for ever and ever, 10 the [x] four and twenty elders shall [y] fall down before him that [u] sitteth on the throne, and shall worship [v] him that liveth [5] for ever and ever, and shall cast their [z] crowns before the throne, saying,

11 [a] Worthy art thou, our
Lord and our God, to receive
the glory and the honor and
the power: for thou [b] didst
create all things, and because
of thy will they were, and
were created.

5 And I saw [6] in the right hand of him that [c] sat on the throne a [d] book written within and on the back, [e] close sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a [f] strong angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? 3 And no one [g] in the heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book, or to look thereon. 4 And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look thereon: 5 and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not; behold, the [h] Lion that is [i] of the tribe of Judah, the [k] Root of David, hath overcome to open the book and the seven seals thereof. 6 And I saw [7] in the midst of the throne and of the [l] four living creatures, and in the midst of [m] the elders, a [n] Lamb standing, as though it had been [o] slain, having seven [p] horns, and [q] seven eyes, which are [r] the [8] seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. 7 And he came, and he [9] taketh [s] *it* out of the right hand of him that [s] sat on the throne.

[1] Or, *come to pass. After these things straightway &c.*

[2] Or, *glassy sea*

[3] Or, *before* See ch. 7. 17; comp. 5. 6.

[4] Or, *who cometh*

[5] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[6] Gr. *on.*

[7] Or, *between the throne with the four living creatures, and the elders*

[8] Some ancient authorities omit *seven.*

[9] Gr. *hath taken.*

[a] Is. 55. 1; comp. Mt. 13. 44
[b] See 1 Pet. 1. 7
[c] See ver. 4
[d] ch. 16. 15
[e] See Heb. 12. 6; comp. 1 Cor. 11. 32
[f] See ch. 2. 5
[g] Mt. 24. 33; Jas. 5. 9
[h] Lk. 12. 36; comp. Jn. 10. 3
[i] Jn. 14. 23
[k] See ch. 2. 7
[l] ch. 20. 4; comp. 2. 26; see Mt. 19. 28; 2 Tim. 2. 12
[m] ch. 5. 5; 6. 2; 17. 14; see Jn. 16. 33
[n] See ch. 2. 7
[o] Comp. ch. 1. 12 ff. 19
[p] Comp. ch. 19. 11; Ezek. 1. 1
[q] ch. 1. 10
[r] ch. 11. 12
[s] ch. 1. 19; 22. 6
[t] See ch. 1. 10
[u] ver. 9 f.; 1 K. 22. 19; Is. 6. 1; Ezek. 1. 26; Dan. 7. 9
[v] See ver. 9
[x] ch. 21. 11
[y] ch. 21. 20
[z] Ezek. 1. 28; comp. ch. 10. 1
[a] ch. 21. 19
[b] ver. 6; ch. 5. 11; 7. 11
[c] ch. 11. 16
[d] ver. 10; ch. 5. 6, 8, 14; 19. 4
[e] ch. 3. 18
[f] ver. 10
[g] ch. 8. 5; 11. 19; 16. 18; comp. Ex. 19. 16
[h] Zech. 4. 2; comp. Ex. 25. 37
[i] See ch. 1. 4
[k] ch. 15. 2; comp. ch. 21. 18, 21; Ezek. 1. 22
[l] See ver. 4
[m] Ezek. 1. 5; ver. 8 f.; 5. 6, &c.; 6. 1, 6; 7. 11; 14. 3; 15. 7; 19. 4
[n] Comp. Ezek. 1. 18; 10. 12
[o] Comp. Ezek. 1. 10; 10. 14
[p] Is. 6. 2
[q] ch. 14. 11
[r] Is. 6. 3
[s] See ch. 1. 8
[t] See ch. 1. 4
[u] ver. 2; comp. Is. 6. 1; Ps. 47. 8
[v] ch. 10. 6; 15. 7; Deut. 32. 40; Dan. 4. 34; 12. 7

[x] See ver. 4 [y] ch. 5. 8, 14; 7. 11; 11. 16; 19. 4 [z] ver. 4 [a] ch. 5. 12; comp. 1. 6 [b] ch. 10. 6; 14. 7; see Acts 14. 15 [c] ver. 7, 13; see ch. 4. 9 [d] Ezek. 2. 9, 10 [e] Is. 29. 11; Dan. 12. 4 [f] ch. 10. 1; 18. 21 [g] Comp. ver. 13; Phil. 2. 10 [h] Gen. 49. 9 [i] See Heb. 7. 14 [k] ch. 22. 16; Is. 11. 1, 10; comp. Rom. 15. 12 [l] ver. 8, 11, 14; see ch. 4. 6 [m] ver. 8, 14; see ch. 4. 4 [n] ver. 8, 12 f., &c.; ch. 13. 8, &c.; see Jn. 1. 29 [o] ver. 9, 12; ch. 13. 8 [p] Comp. Dan. 8. 3 f. [q] Zech. 3. 9; 4. 10 [r] See ch. 1. 4 [s] See ver. 1

8 And when he had taken the book, the [a] four living creatures and the [b] four and twenty elders [c] fell down before the [d] Lamb, having each one a [e] harp, and [f] golden bowls full of incense, which are the [g] prayers of the saints. 9 And they sing a [h] new song, saying,

[i] Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast [k] slain, and didst [l] purchase unto God with thy blood *men* of [m] every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, 10 and madest them *to be* unto our God a [n] kingdom and [n] priests; and they [o] reign upon the earth.

11 And I saw, and I heard a voice of many angels [p] round about the throne and the [a] living creatures and the [b] elders; and the number of them was [q] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; 12 saying with a great voice,

[r] Worthy is the [d] Lamb that hath been [k] slain to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and might, and honor, and glory, and blessing.

13 And [s] every created thing which is in the heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all things that are in them, heard I saying,

Unto him that [t] sitteth on the throne, and unto the [d] Lamb, [u] *be* the blessing, and the honor, and the glory, and the dominion, [1] for ever and ever.

14 And the [a] four living creatures said, [v] Amen. And the [b] elders [c] fell down and [2] worshipped.

6 And I saw when the [d] Lamb opened one of [x] the seven seals, and I heard one of the [a] four living creatures saying as with a [y] voice of thunder, Come[3]. 2 And I saw, and behold, a [z] white horse, and he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto him [a] a crown: and he came forth [b] conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he opened the second seal, I heard the [c] second living creature saying, Come[3]. 4 And another *horse* came forth, [d] a red horse: and to him that sat thereon it was given to [e] take [4] peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he opened the third seal, I heard the [c] third living creature saying, Come[3]. And I saw, and behold, a [f] black horse; and he that sat thereon had a [g] balance in his hand. 6 And I heard as it were a voice in the midst of the [h] four living creatures saying, [5] A measure of wheat for a [6] shilling, and three measures of barley for a [6] shilling; and the oil and the wine [i] hurt thou not.

7 And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the [c] fourth living creature saying, Come[3]. 8 And I saw, and behold, a [k] pale horse: and he that sat upon him, his name was [l] Death; and [l] Hades followed with him. And there was given unto them authority over the fourth part of the earth, [m] to kill with sword, and with famine, and with [7] death, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

9 And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw [n] underneath the [o] altar the [p] souls of them that had been slain [q] for the word of God, and for the [r] testimony which they held: 10 and they cried with a great voice, saying, [s] How long, O [t] Master, the [u] holy and true, dost thou not [v] judge and avenge our blood on [x] them that dwell on the earth? 11 And [y] there was given them to each one a white robe; and it was said unto them, that they should [z] rest yet for a little time, [a] until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, who should be killed even as they were, should [8] have [b] fulfilled *their course*.

12 And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great [c] earthquake; and [d] the sun became black as [e] sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon became as blood; 13 and [f] the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth,

[a] ver. 6, 11, 14; see ch. 4. 6
[b] ver. 6, 14; see ch. 4. 4
[c] See ch. 4. 10
[d] ver. 6, 12 f., &c.; ch. 13. 8, &c.; see Jn. 1. 29
[e] ch. 14. 2; 15. 2
[f] Comp. ch. 15. 7
[g] ch. 8. 3 f.; Ps. 141. 2
[h] ch. 14. 3; comp. 15. 3; Ps. 40. 3; 98. 1; 149. 1; Is. 42. 10
[i] Comp. ch. 4. 11
[k] ver. 6, 12; ch. 13. 8
[l] ch. 14. 3 f.; see 1 Cor. 6. 20
[m] ch. 7. 9; 11. 9; 13. 7; 14. 6; comp. 10. 11; 17. 15; Dan. 3. 4; 5. 19, &c.
[n] See ch. 1. 6
[o] See ch. 20. 4; comp. 3. 21
[p] See ch. 4. 4
[q] Dan. 7. 10; comp. ch. 9. 16; Heb. 12. 22; Jude 14
[r] Comp. ch. 1. 6; 4. 11; ver. 9
[s] Phil. 2. 10; comp. ver. 3
[t] See ver. 1
[u] Comp. Rom. 11. 36; ch. 1. 6
[v] 1 Cor. 14. 16; ch. 7. 12; 19. 4
[x] See ch. 5. 1
[y] ch. 14. 2; 19. 6
[z] ch. 19. 11; comp. Zech. 1. 8; 6. 3 f.
[a] ch. 14. 14; comp. 9. 7; 19. 12; Zech. 6. 11
[b] Comp. ch. 3. 21
[c] ch. 4. 7
[d] Zech. 1. 8; 6. 2
[e] Comp. Mt. 10. 34
[f] Zech. 6. 2
[g] Comp. Ezek. 4. 16
[h] See ch. 4. 6 f.
[i] ch. 7. 3; 9. 4
[k] Comp. Zech. 6. 3
[l] ch. 1. 18; 20. 13 f.; comp. Prov. 5. 5; Hos. 13. 14; see Mt. 11. 23
[m] Comp. Jer. 15. 2 f.; 24. 10; 29. 17 f., &c.; Ezek. 5. 12, 17; 14. 21, &c.

[1] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[2] See marginal note on ch. 3. 9.

[3] Some ancient authorities add *and see.*

[4] Some ancient authorities read *the peace of the earth.*

[5] Or, *A choenix* (*i.e.* about a quart) *of wheat for a shilling*—implying great scarcity. Comp. Ezek. 4. 16 f.; 5. 16.

[6] See marginal note on Mt. 18. 28.

[7] Or, *pestilence* Comp. ch. 2. 23 marg.

[8] Some ancient authorities read *be fulfilled* in number. 2 Esdr. 4. 36.

---

[n] Comp. Ex. 29. 12; Lev. 4. 7; Jn. 16. 2 [o] ch. 14. 18; 16. 7 [p] ch. 20. 4 [q] ch. 1. 2, 9 [r] See ch. 12. 17 [s] Zech. 1. 12; 2 Esdr. 4. 35 [t] 2 Pet. 2. 1; comp. Lk. 2. 29 [u] See ch. 3. 7 [v] ch. 19. 2; Deut. 32. 43; Ps. 79. 10; Lk. 18. 7 [x] See ch. 3. 10 [y] ch. 3. 5; 7. 9; see ch. 3. 4 [z] ch. 14. 13; comp. 2 Th. 1. 7; Heb. 4. 10 [a] Comp. Heb. 11. 40 [b] Comp. Acts 20. 24; 2 Tim. 4. 7 [c] ch. 8. 5; 11. 13; 16. 18; comp. Mt. 24. 7 [d] See Mt. 24. 29 [e] Is. 50. 3; comp. Mt. 11. 21 [f] Comp. ch. 8. 10; 9. 1; see Mt. 24. 29

The Sixth Angel sounds. The Angel with the Little Book. The Book eaten up. The Fate of the City and the Temple

don, and in the Greek *tongue* he hath the name [1] Apollyon.

12 [a] The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet two Woes hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard [2] a voice from the [b] horns of the [c] golden altar which is before God, 14 one saying to the sixth angel that had the trumpet, Loose the [d] four angels that are bound at the [e] great river Euphrates. 15 And the four angels were [f] loosed, that had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they should kill the [g] third part of men. 16 And the number of the armies of the horsemen was twice [h] ten thousand times ten thousand: [i] I heard the number of them. 17 And thus I saw the horses [k] in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates *as* of fire and of hyacinth and of [l] brimstone: and the heads of the horses are as the heads of lions; and [m] out of their mouths proceedeth fire and smoke and [l] brimstone. 18 By these three plagues was the [g] third part of men killed, by the [n] fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which proceeded out of their mouths. 19 For the power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails are like unto serpents, and have heads; and with them they hurt. 20 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed with these plagues, [o] repented not of the [p] works of their hands, that they should not [3] [q] worship demons, and [r] the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 and they [o] repented not of their murders, nor of their [s] sorceries, nor of their [t] fornication, nor of their thefts.

10 And I saw another [u] strong angel [v] coming down out of heaven, arrayed with a cloud; and the [x] rainbow was upon his head, and [y] his face was as the sun, and his [z] feet as pillars of fire; 2 and he had in his hand a [a] little book open: and he set [b] his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth; 3 and he cried with a great voice, [c] as a lion roareth: and when he cried, the [d] seven thunders uttered their voices. 4 And when the seven thunders uttered *their voices*, [e] I was about to write: and I [f] heard a voice from heaven saying, [g] Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. 5 And the angel that I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth [h] lifted up his right hand to heaven, 6 and sware by [i] him that liveth [4] for ever and ever, who [k] created the heaven and the things that are therein, and the earth and the things that are therein, [5] and the sea and the things that are therein, that [l] there shall be [6] delay no longer: 7 but in the days of the voice of the [m] seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then is finished [n] the mystery of God, according to the good tidings which he declared to his [7] servants the prophets. 8 And [o] the voice which I heard from heaven, *I heard it* again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take [p] the book which is open in the hand of the angel that [p] standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. 9 And I went unto the angel, saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he saith unto me, [q] Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. 10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and when I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter. 11 And [r] they say unto me, Thou must [s] prophesy again [8] over [t] many peoples and nations and tongues and [u] kings.

11 And there was given me a [v] reed like unto a rod: [9] and [x] one said, Rise, and measure the [10] temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. 2 And the [x] court which is without the [10] temple [11] leave without, and measure it not; for [y] it hath been given unto the [12] nations: and [z] the holy city shall they [a] tread under foot [b] forty and

[1] That is, *Destroyer*.

[2] Gr. *one voice*.

[3] See marginal note on ch. 3. 9.

[4] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages*.

[5] Some ancient authorities omit *and the sea and the things that are therein*.

[6] Or, *time*

[7] Gr. *bond-servants*.

[8] Or, *concerning* Comp. Jn. 12. 16.

[9] Gr. *saying*.

[10] Or, *sanctuary*

[11] Gr. *cast without*.

[12] Or, *Gentiles*

[a] See ch. 8. 13; comp. ch. 11. 14
[b] Ex. 30. 2 f. 10
[c] ch. 8. 3
[d] Comp. ch. 7. 1
[e] Gen. 15. 18; Deut. 1. 7; Josh. 1. 4; ch. 16. 12
[f] Comp. ch. 20. 7
[g] ver. 18; see ch. 8. 7
[h] See ch. 5. 11
[i] ch. 7. 4
[k] Comp. Dan. 8. 2; 9. 21
[l] ver. 18; ch. 14. 10; 19. 20; 20. 10; 21. 8
[m] ch. 11. 5
[n] ver. 17
[o] See ch. 2. 21
[p] Deut. 4. 28; Jer. 1. 16; Mic. 5. 13; Wisd. 14. 8; Acts 7. 41
[q] See 1 Cor. 10. 20
[r] Ps. 115. 4–7; 135. 15–17; Dan. 5. 23; Wisd. 13. 10–19
[s] Is. 47. 9, 12; ch. 18. 23
[t] Comp. ch. 17. 2, 5
[u] See ch. 5. 2
[v] ch. 18. 1; 20. 1
[x] See ch. 4. 3
[y] ch. 1. 16; comp. Mt. 17. 2
[z] Comp. ch. 1. 15
[a] ver. 8–10; comp. ch. 5. 1
[b] ver. 5, 8
[c] Is. 31. 4; Hos. 11. 10; 2 Esdr. 11. 37; 12. 31
[d] Comp. ch. 4. 5; Ps. 29. 3-9
[e] ch. 1. 11, 19
[f] ver. 8
[g] Dan. 8. 26; 12. 4, 9; comp. ch. 22. 10
[h] Gen. 14. 22; Ex. 6. 8; Num. 14. 30; Deut. 32. 40; Ezek. 20. 5, &c.; Dan. 12. 7
[i] See ch. 4. 9
[k] See ch. 4. 11
[l] Comp. ch. 6. 11; 12. 12; 16. 17; 21. 6
[m] ch. 11. 15
[n] Comp. Am. 3. 7; Rom. 16. 25
[o] ver. 4
[p] ver. 2

[q] Ezek. 2. 8; 3. 1–3; comp. Jer. 15. 16 [r] Comp. ch. 11. 1 [s] Comp. Ezek. 37. 4, 9 [t] Comp. ch. 5. 9 [u] Comp. ch. 17. 10, 12 [v] ch. 21. 15 f.; Ezek. 40. 3–42. 20; comp. Zech. 2. 1 [x] Ezek. 40. 17, 20 [y] See Lk. 21. 24 [z] Is. 52. 1; Mt. 27. 53; see 4. 5; comp. ch. 21. 2, 10; 22. 19 [a] See Lk. 21. 24 [b] ch. 12. 6; 13. 5; comp. Dan. 7. 25; 12. 7

two months. 3 And I will give unto my two [a]witnesses, and they shall prophesy a [b]thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in [c]sackcloth. 4 These are the [d]two olive trees and the two [1]candlesticks, standing before the Lord of the earth. 5 And if any man desireth to hurt them, [e]fire proceedeth out of their mouth and devoureth their enemies; and if any man shall desire to hurt them, [f]in this manner must he be killed. 6 These have the power to [g]shut the heaven, that it rain not during [h]the days of their prophecy: and they have power over the waters to [i]turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they shall desire. 7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, [k]the beast [l]that cometh up out of the [m]abyss shall [n]make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. 8 And their [2]dead bodies *lie* in the street of the [o]great city, which spiritually is called [p]Sodom and [q]Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. 9 And from among [r]the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations do *men* look upon their [2]dead bodies three days and a half, and [s]suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. 10 And [t]they that dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and make merry; and they shall [u]send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented [t]them that dwell on the earth. 11 And after the three days and a half [v]the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them that beheld them. 12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, [x]Come up hither. And they [y]went up into heaven in the cloud; and their enemies beheld them. 13 And in that hour there was a great [z]earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell; and there were killed in the earthquake [3]seven thousand persons: and the rest were affrighted, and [a]gave glory to the [b]God of heaven.

14 The second [c]Woe is past:

[1] Gr. lamp-stands.

[2] Gr. carcase.

[3] Gr. names of men, seven thousand. Comp. ch. 3. 4.

[a] See ch. 2. 13; comp. 1. 5
[b] ch. 12. 6; 13. 5; comp. Dan. 7. 25; 12. 7
[c] Gen. 37. 34; 2 S. 3. 31; 1 K. 21. 27; 2 K. 19. 1 f.; Neh. 9. 1; Esth. 4. 1; Ps. 69. 11; Joel 1. 13; Jon. 3. 5 f. 8
[d] Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14; comp. Ps. 52. 8; Jer. 11. 16
[e] Comp. ch. 9. 17 f.; 2 K. 1. 10–12; Jer. 5. 14; Ecclus. 48. 1, 3
[f] Comp. Num. 16. 29, 35
[g] See Lk. 4. 25
[h] ver. 3
[i] See ch. 8. 8
[k] ch. 13. 1 ff.
[l] Comp. ch. 13. 1
[m] See ch. 9. 1
[n] ch. 13. 7; comp. Dan. 7. 21
[o] Comp. ch. 14. 8; 16. 19; 17. 18; 18. 2, 10, 16, 18, 19, 21
[p] Is. 1. 9, 10; 3. 9; Jer. 23. 14; Ezek. 16. 46, 49
[q] Ezek. 23. 3, 8, 19, 27
[r] ch. 10. 11; see ch. 5. 9
[s] Ps. 79. 2 f.; comp. 1 K. 13. 22
[t] See ch. 3. 10
[u] Neh. 8. 10, 12; Esth. 9. 19, 22
[v] Ezek. 37. 5, 9, 10, 14
[x] ch. 4. 1
[y] Comp. 2 K. 2. 11; Acts 1. 9
[z] ch. 6. 12; 8. 5; 16. 18; ver. 19
[a] ch. 14. 7; 16. 9; 19. 7; see Jn. 9. 24
[b] ch. 16. 11
[c] ch. 9. 12; see ch. 8. 13
[d] Comp. ch. 10. 7; see ch. 8. 2
[e] ch. 16. 17; 19. 1
[f] Comp. ch. 12. 10
[g] Acts 4. 26 marg. (Ps. 2. 2)
[h] Dan. 2. 44; 7. 14, 27; Lk. 1. 33
[i] ch. 4. 4; comp. Mt. 19. 28

behold, the third Woe cometh quickly.

15 And the [d]seventh angel sounded; and there followed [e]great voices in heaven, and they said,

[f]The kingdom of the world
is become *the kingdom* of our
Lord, and of [g]his Christ: and
[h]he shall reign [4]for ever and
ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, who [i]sit before God on their thrones, [k]fell upon their faces and worshipped God, 17 saying,

We give thee thanks, [l]O Lord
God, the Almighty, who art
and who wast; because thou
hast taken thy great power,
and didst [m]reign. 18 And
[n]the nations were wroth, and
thy wrath came, and [o]the time
of the dead to be judged, and
the time to give their reward
to thy [5][p]servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to
them that fear thy name, [q]the
small and the great; and to
destroy them that destroy the
earth.

19 And [r]there was opened the [6]temple of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his [6]temple [s]the ark of his covenant; and there followed [t]lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and [u]great hail.

12 And a great [v]sign was seen [x]in heaven: [y]a woman [z]arrayed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars; 2 and she was with child; and she [a]crieth out, travailing in birth, and in pain to be delivered. 3 And there was seen [b]another sign in heaven: and behold, a great red [c]dragon, having [d]seven heads and [e]ten horns, and upon his heads [f]seven diadems. 4 And his tail draweth the [g]third part of the stars of heaven, and did [h]cast them to the earth: and the [c]dragon standeth before the

[4] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[5] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[6] Or, *sanctuary*

[k] ch. 4. 10 [l] See ch. 1. 8 [m] Comp. ch. 19. 6 [n] Ps. 2. 1 [o] ch. 20. 12; comp. Dan. 7. 10 [p] ch. 10. 7; comp. 16. 6 [q] ch. 13. 16; 19. 5; Ps. 115. 13 [r] ch. 15. 5; comp. 4. 1 [s] See Heb. 9. 4; comp. 2 Macc. 2. 1–8 [t] See ch. 4. 5 [u] ch. 16. 21 [v] ver. 3; comp. Mt. 24. 30 [x] ch. 11. 19 [y] Comp. Gal. 4. 26; 2 Esdr. 9. 38–10. 59 [z] Ps. 104. 2; S. of S. 6. 10 [a] Comp. Is. 26. 17; 66. 6–9; Mic. 4. 9, 10 [b] Comp. ver. 1; ch. 15. 1 [c] ver. 4. 7, esp. 9, 13, 16 f.; ch. 13. 2, 4, 11; 16. 13; 20. 2; comp. Is. 27. 1 [d] ch. 13. 1; 17. 3, 7, 9 ff. [e] ch. 13. 1; 17. 12, 16; Dan. 7. 7, 20, 24 [f] Comp. ch. 13. 1; 19. 12 [g] See ch. 8. 7, 12 [h] Dan. 8. 10

War in Heaven; renewed on Earth. The Beast coming out of the Sea

woman that is about to be delivered, that when she is delivered [a] he may devour her child. 5 And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to [b] rule all the [1] nations with a rod of iron: and her child was [c] caught up unto God, and unto his throne. 6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her [d] a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: [e] Michael and his angels *going forth* to war with the [f] dragon; and the dragon warred and [g] his angels; 8 and they prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven. 9 And the great [f] dragon was cast down, the old [h] serpent, he that is called the Devil and [i] Satan, the [k] deceiver of the whole [2] world; he was [l] cast down to the earth, and his angels were cast down with him. 10 And I heard [m] a great voice in heaven, saying,

[3] Now is come the [n] salvation, and the power, and the [o] kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ: for the [p] accuser of our brethren is cast down, who accuseth them before our God day and night. 11 And they [q] overcame him because of [r] the blood of the Lamb, and because of [s] the word of their testimony; and they [t] loved not their life even unto death. 12 Therefore [u] rejoice, O heavens, and [v] ye that [4] dwell in them. [x] Woe for the earth and for the sea: because [y] the devil is gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath but [z] a short time.

13 And when the [f] dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted [a] the woman that brought forth the man *child*. 14 And there were given to the woman the [b] two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly [c] into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for [d] a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. 15 And the [h] serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water [e] as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. 17 And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to [f] make war with the rest of her [g] seed, that [h] keep the commandments of God, and [i] hold the testimony of Jesus: **13** 1 and [5] he stood upon the sand of the sea.

And I saw a [k] beast coming up out of the sea, having [l] ten horns and [l] seven heads, and on his horns [m] ten diadems, and upon his heads [n] names of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was [o] like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of [p] a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of [q] a lion: and the [r] dragon gave him his power, and his [s] throne, and great authority. 3 And *I saw* one of his heads as though it had been [6] smitten unto death; and his [t] death-stroke was healed: and the whole earth [u] wondered after the beast; 4 and they [7] worshipped the [r] dragon, because he [r] gave his authority unto the beast; and they [7] worshipped the beast, saying, [v] Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to war with him? 5 and there was given to him a mouth [x] speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority [8] to continue [y] forty and two months. 6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, *even* [z] them that [4] dwell in the heaven. 7 [9] And it was given unto him to [a] make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over [b] every tribe and people and tongue and nation. 8 And all that [c] dwell on the earth shall [7] worship him, *every one* [d] whose name hath not been [10] written [e] from the foundation of the world in the book of life of [f] the Lamb that hath been slain. 9 [g] If any man hath an ear, let him

---

[1] Or, *Gentiles*

[2] Gr. *inhabited earth.*

[3] Or, *Now is the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom, become our God's, and the authority is become his Christ's*

[4] Gr. *tabernacle.*

[5] Some ancient authorities read *I stood &c.* connecting the clause with what follows.

[6] Gr. *slain.*

[7] See marginal note on ch. 3. 9.

[8] Or, *to do his works during* See Dan. 11. 28.

[9] Some ancient authorities omit *And it was given . . . overcome them.*

[10] Or, *written in the book . . . slain from the foundation of the world.*

[a] Comp. Mt. 2. 16
[b] See ch. 2. 27
[c] See 2 Cor. 12. 2
[d] ch. 11. 3; comp. 13. 5
[e] See Jude 9
[f] See ver. 3
[g] Mt. 25. 41
[h] ver. 15; ch. 20. 2; Wisd. 2. 24; comp. Gen. 3. 1; 2 Cor. 11. 3
[i] See Mt. 4. 10; 25. 41
[k] ch. 20. 3, 8, 10; comp. 13. 14
[l] Comp. Lk. 10. 18; Jn. 12. 31
[m] Comp. ch. 11. 15
[n] See ch. 7. 10
[o] Comp. ch. 11. 15
[p] Job 1. 11; 2. 5; Zech. 3. 1; comp. Lk. 22. 31; 1 Pet. 5. 8
[q] ch. 15. 2; see Jn. 16. 33; 1 Jn. 2. 13
[r] See ch. 7. 14
[s] Comp. ch. 6. 9
[t] Comp. ch. 2. 10; Lk. 14. 26
[u] ch. 18. 20; Ps. 96. 11; Is. 44. 23
[v] ch. 13. 6
[x] ch. 8. 13
[y] ver. 9
[z] See ch. 10. 6
[a] ver. 5
[b] Ex. 19. 4; Deut. 32. 11; Is. 40. 31
[c] ver. 6
[d] Dan. 7. 25; 12. 7
[e] Hos 5. 10; Is. 59. 19
[f] ch. 11. 7; 13. 7
[g] Gen. 3. 15
[h] ch. 14. 12; see 1 Jn. 2. 3
[i] ch. 1. 2; 6. 9; (14. 12;) 19. 10
[k] ver. 14, 15; ch. 15. 2; 16. 13; comp. 11. 7; 17. 8; Dan. 7. 3; 2 Esdr. 11. 1
[l] See ch. 12. 3
[m] Comp. ch. 12. 3; 17. 12
[n] ch. 17. 3; comp. Dan. 7. 8; 11. 36
[o] Dan. 7. 6; comp. Hos. 13. 7 f.
[p] Dan. 7. 5
[q] Dan. 7. 4
[r] ver. 4, 12; see ch. 12. 3

[s] Comp. ch. 2. 13; 16. 10 [t] ver. 12; comp. 14 [u] ch. 17. 8 [v] comp. ch. 18. 18; Ex. 15. 11; Is. 46. 5 [x] Dan. 7. 8, 11, 20, 25; 11. 36; comp. 2 Th. 2. 3 f. [y] See ch. 11. 2 [z] ch. 12. 12; comp. 7. 15 [a] ch. 11. 7 [b] See ch. 5. 9 [c] ver. 12, 14; see 3. 10 [d] See ch. 3. 5 [e] ch. 17. 8; see Mt. 25. 34 [f] See ch. 5. 6 [g] Comp. ch. 2. 7

The Beast coming out of the Earth. The Lamb on Mount Zion. The Heavenly Proclamations

hear. 10 [1][a]If any man [2]*is* for captivity, into captivity he goeth: [b]if any man shall kill with the sword, with the sword must he be killed. Here is [c]the [3]patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And [d]I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had [e]two horns like unto a lamb, and he spake as a [f]dragon. 12 And he [f]exerciseth all the authority of the first beast [g]in his sight. And he maketh [h]the earth and them that dwell therein to [4][i]worship the first beast, whose [k]death-stroke was healed. 13 And he [l]doeth great signs, that he should even make [m]fire to come down out of heaven upon the earth in the sight of men. 14 And he [n]deceiveth [h]them that dwell on the earth by reason of [o]the signs which it was given him to do [g]in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who hath the [k]stroke of the sword and lived. 15 And it was given *unto him* to give breath to it, *even* to the image of the beast, [5]that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that [p]as many as should not [4][i]worship the image of the beast should be killed. 16 And he causeth all, [q]the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them a [r]mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead; 17 and that no man should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the [r]mark, *even* [s]the name of the beast or [t]the number of his name. 18 [u]Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number of the beast; for it is the number [v]of a man: and his number is [6]Six hundred and sixty and six.

14 And I saw, and behold, [x]the Lamb standing on the [y]mount Zion, and with him a [z]hundred and forty and four thousand, having [a]his name, and the [a]name of his Father, written [b]on their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as [c]the voice of many waters, and as the [d]voice of a great thunder: and the voice which I heard *was* as *the voice* of [e]harpers harping with their harps: 3 and they sing as it were [f]a new song before the throne, and before the [g]four living creatures and the [h]elders: and [i]no man could learn the song save the [z]hundred and forty and four thousand, *even* they that had been [k]purchased out of the earth. 4 [l]These are they that were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These *are* they that [m]follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were [k]purchased from among men, *to be* [n]the firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb. 5 And [o]in their mouth was found no lie: they are [p]without blemish.

6 And I saw another angel flying in [q]mid heaven, having [7][r]eternal good tidings to proclaim unto [s]them that [8]dwell on the earth, and unto [t]every nation and tribe and tongue and people; 7 and he saith with a great voice, [u]Fear God, and [v]give him glory; for the hour of his judgment is come: and [4]worship him that [x]made the heaven and the earth and sea and [y]fountains of waters.

8 And another, a second angel, followed, saying, [z]Fallen, fallen is [a]Babylon the great, that hath [b]made all the nations to drink of the [c]wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, If any man [4][d]worshippeth the beast and his [e]image, and receiveth a [f]mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, 10 he also shall drink of the [g]wine of the wrath of God, which is [9]prepared unmixed [h]in the cup of his anger; and he shall be tormented with [i]fire and brimstone in the presence of the [k]holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: 11 and the [l]smoke of their torment goeth up [10]for ever and ever; and [m]they have no rest day and night, they that [4][d]worship the beast and his [e]image, and whoso receiveth the [n]mark of his name. 12 Here is

[1] The Greek text in this verse is somewhat uncertain.

[2] Or, leadeth *into captivity*

[3] Or, *stedfastness*

[4] See marginal note on ch. 3. 9.

[5] Some ancient authorities read *that even the image of the beast should speak; and he shall cause* &c.

[6] Some ancient authorities read *Six hundred and sixteen.*

[7] Or, *an eternal gospel*

[8] Gr. *sit.*

[9] Gr. *mingled.*

[10] Gr. *unto ages of ages.*

[a] Comp. Is. 33. 1; Jer. 15. 2; 43. 11
[b] Gen. 9. 6; Mt. 26. 52; comp. ch. 11. 18
[c] See Heb. 6. 12; comp. ch. 14. 12
[d] Comp. ver. 1, 14; ch. 16. 13
[e] Comp. Dan. 8. 3
[f] ver. 4
[g] ver. 14; ch. 19. 20
[h] See ver. 8
[i] ver. 15; ch. 14. 9, 11; 16. 2; 19. 20; 20. 4
[k] ver. 3
[l] ch. 19. 20; comp. 16. 14; Mt. 24. 24
[m] Comp. ch. 20. 9; 1 K. 18. 38; Lk. 9. 54; comp. ch. 11. 5
[n] See ch. 12. 9
[o] 2 Th. 2. 9 f.
[p] Comp. Dan. 3. 3 ff.
[q] ch. 11. 18; 19. 5, 18
[r] ch. 14. 9; 20. 4; see Gal. 6. 17; comp. ch. 7. 3
[s] ch. 14. 11
[t] ch. 15. 2
[u] Comp. ch. 17. 9
[v] Comp. ch. 21. 17
[x] See ch. 5. 6
[y] Ps. 2. 6; Heb. 12. 22; comp. 2 Esdr. 2. 42–47
[z] ver. 3; ch. 7. 4
[a] See ch. 3. 12
[b] See ch. 7. 3
[c] See ch. 1. 15
[d] See ch. 6. 1
[e] ch. 5. 8
[f] See ch. 5. 9
[g] See ch. 4. 6
[h] See ch. 4. 4
[i] See ch. 2. 17
[k] See ch. 5. 9
[l] Mt. 19. 12 (?); comp. ch. 3. 4; 2 Cor. 11. 2; Eph. 5. 27
[m] ch. 7. 17; comp. ch. 3. 4; 17. 14
[n] See Jas. 1. 18; comp. Heb. 12. 23
[o] Zeph. 3. 13; comp. Ps. 32. 2; Mal. 2. 6; Jn. 1. 47; 1 Pet. 2. 22
[p] Jude 24; comp. Heb. 9. 14; 1 Pet. 1. 19
[q] ch. 8. 13
[r] ch. 10. 7; 1 Pet. 1. 25
[s] ch. 3. 10

[t] See ch. 5. 9 [u] ch. 15. 4 [v] See ch. 11. 13 [x] See ch. 4. 11 [y] See ch. 8. 10 [z] ch. 18. 2; Is. 21. 9; Jer. 51. 8 [a] ch. 16. 19; 17. 5; 18. 10; comp. Dan. 4. 30 [b] Jer. 51. 7 [c] ch. 18. 3; 17. 2, 4 [d] ver. 11; see ch. 13. 12 [e] ver. 11; ch. 13. 14 f. [f] See ch. 13. 16 [g] ch. 16. 19; comp. 19. 15; Is. 51. 17; Jer. 25. 15 f. 27 [h] Comp. ch. 18. 6; Ps. 75. 8 [i] Comp. ch. 19. 20; 20. 10, 14 f.; 21. 8; Ezek. 38. 22; see 2 Th. 1. 7 [k] Mk. 8. 38 [l] Comp. ch. 18. 9, 18; 19. 3; Is. 34. 8–10 [m] ch. 4. 8 [n] See ch. 13. 17

“Blessed are the Dead.” The Winepress of God's Wrath. Seven Angels with Seven Plagues, and their Commission

[a] the [1] patience of the saints, they that [b] keep the commandments of God, and [c] the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, Write, [d] Blessed are the dead who [e] die [2] in the Lord [f] from henceforth: yea, [g] saith the Spirit, that they may [h] rest from their labors; for their [i] works follow with them.

14 And I saw, and behold, a [k] white cloud; and on the cloud *I saw* one sitting [l] like unto a son of man, having on his head a golden [m] crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. 15 And another angel [n] came out from the [3] temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, [o] Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the [p] harvest of the earth is [4] ripe. 16 And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel [n] came out from the [3] temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came out from [q] the altar, [r] he that hath power over fire; and he called with a great voice to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, [o] Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; [s] for her grapes are fully ripe. 19 And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the [5] vintage of the earth, and cast it into [t] the winepress, the great *winepress*, of the wrath of God. 20 And the winepress was trodden [u] without the city, and there came out [v] blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

15

And I saw [x] another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [y] seven angels having [z] seven plagues, *which are* [a] the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a [6] [b] sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that [c] come off victorious from the [d] beast, and from [e] his image, and from the [f] number of his name, standing [7] by the [6] [b] sea of glass, having [g] harps of God. 3 And they sing the [h] song of Moses [i] the [8] servant of God, and the [k] song of the Lamb, saying,

> [l] Great and marvellous are thy works, [m] O Lord God, the Almighty; righteous and true are thy ways, thou [n] King of the [9] ages. 4 [o] Who shall not fear, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy; for [p] all the nations shall come and [10] worship before thee; for thy [q] righteous acts have been made manifest.

5 And after these things I saw, and [r] the [3] temple of the [s] tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: 6 and there [t] came out from the [3] temple the [u] seven angels that had the seven plagues, arrayed [11] with [v] *precious* stone, pure *and* bright, and [x] girt about their breasts with golden girdles. 7 And one of the [y] four living creatures gave unto the [u] seven angels seven [z] golden bowls full of the [a] wrath of God, who [b] liveth [12] for ever and ever. 8 And the [3] temple was filled with [c] smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and none was able to enter into the [3] temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

16

And I heard a great voice out of [r] the [3] temple, saying to the [u] seven angels, Go ye, and [d] pour out the [z] seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his bowl [e] into the earth; and [13] it became a noisome and grievous [f] sore upon the men [g] that had the mark of the beast, and that [10] worshipped his image.

3 And the second poured out his bowl [h] into the sea; and [13] it became blood as of a dead man; and every [14] living soul died, *even* the things that were in the sea.

4 And the third poured out his bowl into the [i] rivers and the fountains of the waters; [15] and [13] it [k] became blood. 5 And I heard the

---

[1] Or, *stedfastness*

[2] Or, *in the Lord. From henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit*

[3] Or, *sanctuary*

[4] Gr. *become dry.*

[5] Gr. *vine.*

[6] Or, *glassy sea*

[7] Or, *upon*

[8] Gr. *bondservant.*

[9] Many ancient authorities read *nations.* Jer. 10. 7.

[10] See marginal note on ch. 3. 9.

[11] Many ancient authorities read *in linen.* ch. 19. 8.

[12] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[13] Or, *there came*

[14] Gr. *soul of life.*

[15] Some ancient authorities read *and they became.*

[a] See ch. 13. 10
[b] See ch. 12. 17
[c] Comp. ch. 2. 13
[d] ch. 20. 6
[e] 1 Cor. 15. 18; 1 Th. 4 16
[f] Comp ch. 11. 18
[g] ch. 2. 7; 22. 17
[h] See ch. 6. 11; Heb. 4. 9 f.
[i] Comp. 1 Tim. 5. 25
[k] Comp. Mt. 17. 5
[l] See ch. 1. 13
[m] See ch. 6. 2; comp. Ps. 21. 3
[n] ver. 17; ch. 15. 6; 16. 17; see 11. 19
[o] ver. 18; Mk. 4. 29; Joel 3. 13
[p] Mt. 13. 39–41; comp. Jer. 51. 33
[q] See ch. 6. 9; comp. 8. 3
[r] Comp. ch. 16. 8
[s] Joel 3. 13
[t] ch. 19. 15; comp. Is. 63. 2 f.
[u] Comp. Heb. 13. 12; ch. 11. 8
[v] Gen. 49. 11; Deut. 32. 14
[x] Comp. ch. 12. 1, 3
[y] ver. 6–8; ch. 16. 1; 17. 1; 21. 9
[z] Comp. Lev. 26. 21, &c.
[a] Comp. ch. 9. 20
[b] See ch. 4. 6
[c] See ch. 12. 11
[d] See ch. 13. 1
[e] ch. 13. 14 f.
[f] ch. 13. 17
[g] See ch. 5. 8
[h] Ex. 15. 1 ff.
[i] Josh. 22. 5, &c.; see Heb. 3. 5
[k] ch. 5. 9 f. 12 f.
[l] Deut. 32. 3 f.; Ps. 111. 2; 139. 14; Hos. 14. 9
[m] See ch. 1. 8
[n] See 1 Tim. 1. 17 marg.
[o] ch. 14. 7; Jer. 10. 7
[p] Ps. 86. 9; comp. Is. 66. 23
[q] Comp. ch. 19. 8
[r] See ch. 11. 19
[s] Ex. 38. 21; Num. 1. 50; comp. Heb. 8. 5; ch. 13. 6

[t] See ch. 14. 15 [u] See ver. 1 [v] Ezek. 28. 13 [x] ch. 1. 13 [y] See ch. 4. 6 [z] Comp. ch. 5. 8 [a] ver. 1; see ch. 14. 10 [b] See ch. 4. 9 [c] Ex. 19. 18; Is. 6. 4; comp. Ex. 40. 34 f.; Lev. 16. 2; 1 K. 8. 10 f.; 2 Chr. 5. 13 f. [d] ver. 2 ff.; Ps. 79. 6; Jer. 10. 25; Ezek. 22. 31; Zeph. 3. 8 [e] Comp. ch. 8. 7 [f] ver. 11; comp. Ex. 9. 9–11; Deut. 28. 35 [g] ch. 13. 15–17; 14. 9 [h] Comp. ch. 8. 8 f.; Ex. 7. 17–21; comp. ch. 11. 6 [i] See ch. 8. 10 [k] Ex. 7. 17–20; comp. ch. 11. 6

angel of the waters saying, [a] Righteous art thou, [b] who art and who wast, thou [c] Holy One, because thou didst thus [1][d] judge: 6 for they poured out [e] the blood of saints and prophets, and [f] blood hast thou given them to drink: they are worthy. 7 And I heard [g] the altar saying, Yea, O [h] Lord God, the Almighty, [i] true and righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth poured out his bowl upon [k] the sun; [l] and it was given unto [2] it to scorch men with fire. 9 And men were scorched with great heat: and they [m] blasphemed the name of God who hath the power over these plagues; and they [n] repented not to [o] give him glory.

10 And the fifth poured out his bowl upon the [p] throne of the beast; and his kingdom was [q] darkened; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, 11 and they [m] blasphemed the [r] God of heaven because of their pains and their [s] sores; and they [n] repented not of their works.

12 And the sixth poured out his bowl upon the [t] great river, the *river* Euphrates; and [u] the water thereof was dried up, that [v] the way might be made ready for the kings that *come* [x] from the sunrising. 13 And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the [y] dragon, and out of the mouth of the [z] beast, and out of the mouth of the [a] false prophet, three [b] unclean spirits, as it were [c] frogs: 14 for they are [d] spirits of demons, [e] working signs; which go forth [3] unto the kings of the [f] whole [4] world, to [g] gather them together unto the war of the [h] great day of God, the Almighty. 15 (Behold, [i] I come as a thief. [k] Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [l] lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.) 16 And they [m] gathered them together into the place which is called [n] in Hebrew [5] Har-[o] Magedon.

17 And the seventh poured out his bowl upon [p] the air; and there came forth a [q] great voice out of the [6][r] temple, from the throne, saying, [s] It is done: 18 and there were [t] lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and there was [u] a great earthquake, [v] such as was not since [7] there were men upon the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty. 19 And [x] the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the [8] nations fell: and [y] Babylon the great was [z] remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her [a] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And [b] every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And [c] great hail, *every stone* about the weight of a talent, cometh down out of heaven upon men: and men [d] blasphemed God because of the [e] plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.

17 [f] And there came one of the [g] seven angels that had the [h] seven bowls, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee [i] the judgment of the [k] great harlot that [l] sitteth upon many waters; 2 with whom [m] the kings of the earth committed fornication, and [n] they that dwell in the earth were [o] made drunken with the wine of her fornication. 3 And [p] he carried me away [q] in the Spirit [r] into a wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon a [s] scarlet-colored beast, [9] full of [t] names of blasphemy, having [u] seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman [v] was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and [10] decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having in her hand [x] a golden cup full of abominations, [11] even the unclean things of her fornication, 5 and upon her forehead a name written, [12][y] MYSTERY, [z] BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF [a] THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the [b] blood of the saints, and with the blood of the [13] martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered with a great wonder. 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder?

[1] Or, *judge. Because they . . . prophets, thou hast given them blood also to drink*

[2] Or, *him*

[3] Or, *upon*

[4] Gr. *inhabited earth.*

[5] Or, *Ar-Magedon.*

[6] Or, *sanctuary*

[7] Some ancient authorities read *there was a man.*

[8] Or, *Gentiles*

[9] Or, *names full of blasphemy*

[10] Gr. *gilded.*

[11] Or, *and of the unclean things*

[12] Or, *a mystery, Babylon the Great*

[13] Or, *witnesses* See ch. 2. 13.

[a] See Jn. 17. 25
[b] See ch. 11. 17
[c] ch. 15. 4
[d] ch. 6. 10
[e] ch. 18. 24; comp. 17. 6
[f] Comp. Is. 49. 26; Lk. 11. 49–51
[g] ch. 6. 9; 14. 18
[h] See ch. 1. 8
[i] ch. 19. 2; comp. 15. 3
[k] Comp. ch. 6. 12
[l] Comp. ch. 14. 18
[m] ver. 11, 21
[n] See ch. 2. 21
[o] See ch. 11. 13
[p] ch. 13. 2
[q] Comp. 8. 12; 9. 2; Ex. 10. 21 f.; Is. 8. 22; Wisd. 17. 21
[r] ch. 11. 13
[s] See ver. 2
[t] See ch. 9. 14
[u] Comp. Is. 11. 15 f.; 44. 27; Jer. 51. 32, 36; 2 Esdr. 13. 43 ff.
[v] Comp. Is. 41. 2, 25; 46. 11
[x] See ch. 7. 2
[y] See ch. 12. 3
[z] See ch. 13. 1
[a] ch. 19. 20; 20. 10; comp. 13. 11, 14
[b] ch. 18. 2
[c] Comp. Ex. 8. 6
[d] Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 1
[e] ch. 13. 13
[f] See ch. 3. 10
[g] ch. 20. 8; comp. 17. 14; 19. 19; 1 K. 22. 21–23
[h] See ch. 6. 17
[i] See ch. 3. 3, 11
[k] Lk. 12. 37
[l] ch. 3. 18
[m] ch. 19. 19
[n] See ch. 9. 11
[o] Judg. 5. 19; 2 K. 23. 29 f.; 2 Chr. 35. 22: comp. Zech. 12. 11
[p] Comp. Eph. 2. 2
[q] ch. 11. 15
[r] See ch. 14. 15
[s] ch. 21. 6; comp. 10. 6
[t] See ch. 4. 5
[u] See ch. 6. 12
[v] Dan. 12. 1; Mt. 24. 21
[x] ch. 17. 18; 18. 10, 18 f. 21; comp. 11. 8
[y] See ch. 14. 8

[z] ch. 18. 5 [a] See ch. 14. 10 [b] See ch. 6. 14; comp. 20. 11 [c] ch. 11. 19; comp. 8. 7 [d] ver. 9, 11 [e] Comp. Ex. 9. 18–25 [f] ch. 21. 9; see 1. 1 [g] See ch. 15. 1 [h] ch. 15. 7 [i] Comp. ch. 16. 19 [k] ver. 5, 15 f.; ch. 19. 2; Nah. 3. 4; comp. Is. 1. 21; Jer. 2. 20 [l] See ver. 15; comp. Jer. 51. 13 [m] ch. 18. 3, 9; comp. 2. 22 [n] ver. 8; see 3. 10 [o] See ch. 14. 8 [p] ch. 21. 10 [q] Comp. ch. 1. 10 [r] ch. 12. 6, 14; comp. 21. 10 [s] Comp. ch. 18. 12, 16; Mt. 27. 28 [t] See ch. 13. 1 [u] ver. 7, 9, 12, 16; see 12. 3 [v] ch. 18. 16; comp. 12; Ezek. 28. 13 [x] Jer. 51. 7; comp. ch. 18. 6 [y] ver. 7; 2 Th. 2. 7; comp. ch. 1. 20 [z] See ch. 14. 8; 16. 19 [a] Comp. ver. 2 [b] See ch. 16. 6

I will tell thee the [a]mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the [b]seven heads and the ten horns. 8 The beast that thou sawest [c]was, and is not; and is about to [d]come up out of the [e]abyss, [1]and to [f]go into perdition. And [g]they that dwell on the earth shall [h]wonder, *they* [i]whose name hath not been written [2]in the book of life [k]from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast, how that [c]he was, and is not, and [3]shall come. 9 [l]Here is the [4]mind that hath wisdom. The [m]seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth: 10 and [5]they are seven [n]kings; the five are fallen, the one is, the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a little while. 11 And the beast that [c]was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he [f]goeth into perdition. 12 And the [o]ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings, who have received no kingdom as yet; but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, [p]for one hour. 13 These have [q]one mind, and they give their power and authority unto the beast. 14 These shall [r]war against the Lamb, and the Lamb shall [s]overcome them, for he is [t]Lord of lords, and [t]King of kings; and [u]they *also shall overcome* that are with him, [v]called and chosen and faithful. 15 And he saith unto me, The [x]waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are [y]peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. 16 And the [z]ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her [a]desolate and [b]naked, and shall [c]eat her flesh, and shall [d]burn her utterly with fire. 17 For [e]God did put in their hearts to do his mind, and to [f]come to one mind, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the [g]words of God should be accomplished. 18 And the woman whom thou sawest is [h]the great city, which [6]reigneth over the kings of the earth.

18 After these things I saw [i]another angel [k]coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and the earth was [l]lightened with his glory. 2 And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, [m]Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and [n]is become a habitation of demons, and a [7]hold of every [o]unclean spirit, and a [7]hold of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For [8]by [9]the [p]wine of the wrath of her fornication all the nations are fallen; and [q]the kings of the earth committed fornication with her, and the [r]merchants of the earth waxed rich by the power of her [10][s]wantonness.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [t]Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues: 5 for her sins [11]have [u]reached even unto heaven, and God hath [v]remembered her iniquities. 6 [x]Render unto her even as she rendered, and double *unto her* the double according to her works: in the [y]cup which she mingled, mingle unto her double. 7 [z]How much soever she glorified herself, and [s]waxed [12]wanton, so much give her of torment and mourning: for she saith in her heart, [a]I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall in no wise see mourning. 8 Therefore [b]in one day shall her plagues come, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be [c]utterly burned with fire; for [d]strong is [13]the Lord God who judged her. 9 And [q]the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and [s]lived [14]wantonly with her, shall [e]weep and wail over her, when they [f]look upon the smoke of her burning, 10 [g]standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [h]Woe, woe, [i]the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in [k]one hour is thy judgment come. 11 And the [r]merchants of the earth [l]weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their [15]merchandise any more; 12 [15]merchandise of [m]gold, and silver, and precious stone, and pearls, and fine linen, and

[1] Some ancient authorities read *and he goeth.*

[2] Gr. *on.*

[3] Gr. *shall be present.*

[4] Or, *meaning*

[5] Or, *there are*

[6] Gr. *hath a kingdom.*

[7] Or, *prison*

[8] Some authorities read *of the wine . . . have drunk.*

[9] Some ancient authorities omit *the wine of.*

[10] Or, *luxury*

[11] Or, *clave together*

[12] Or, *luxurious*

[13] Some ancient authorities omit *the Lord.*

[14] Or, *luxuriously*

[15] Gr. *cargo.*

[a] ver. 5; 2 Th. 2. 7; comp. ch. 1. 20
[b] See ver. 3
[c] ver. 11; comp. 13. 3, 12, 14
[d] ch. 11. 7; comp. 13. 1
[e] See ch. 9. 1; 13. 1
[f] ver. 11; comp. 13. 10
[g] See ch. 3. 10
[h] ch. 13. 3
[i] See ch. 3. 5
[k] ch. 13. 8; see Mt. 25. 34
[l] Comp. ch. 13. 18
[m] See ver. 3
[n] Comp. ch. 10. 11
[o] ver. 16; see 12. 3; comp. 13. 1
[p] Comp. ch. 18. 10, 17, 19
[q] Comp. ver. 17
[r] Comp. ch. 16. 14
[s] Comp. ch. 3. 21
[t] ch. 19. 16; see 1 Tim. 6. 15
[u] See ch. 2. 10 f.
[v] Comp. Mt. 22. 14
[x] ver. 1; comp. Is. 8. 7; Jer. 47. 2
[y] See ch. 5. 9
[z] See ver. 12
[a] ch. 18. 17, 19
[b] Ezek. 16. 37, 39
[c] ch. 19. 18
[d] ch. 18. 8
[e] 2 Cor. 8. 16
[f] Comp. ver. 13
[g] ch. 10. 7
[h] See ch. 16. 19; comp. 11. 8
[i] Comp. ch. 17. 1, 7
[k] See ch. 10. 1
[l] Ezek. 43. 2
[m] See ch. 14. 8
[n] Comp. Is. 13. 21 f.; 34. 11, 13–15; Jer. 50. 39; 51. 37; Zeph. 2. 14 f.
[o] ch. 16. 13
[p] See ch. 14. 8
[q] ver. 9; see ch. 17. 2
[r] ver. 11, 15; comp. 19, 23; Ezek. 27. 9–25
[s] Comp. ver. 7, 9; 1 Tim. 5. 11
[t] Is. 52. 11; Jer. 50. 8; 51. 6, 9, 45; 2 Cor. 6. 17
[u] Jer. 51. 9
[v] ch. 16. 19
[x] Ps. 137. 8; Jer. 50. 15, 29
[y] Comp. ch. 17. 4

---

[z] Comp. Ezek. 28. 2–8 [a] Is. 47. 7 f.; Zeph. 2. 15 [b] Is. 47. 9; Jer. 50. 31 f.; comp. ver. 10 [c] ch. 17. 16 [d] Comp. Jer. 50. 34; ch. 11. 17 f. [e] Comp. Ezek. 26. 16 f.; 27. 35 [f] ver. 18; comp. ch. 14. 11; 19. 3 [g] ver. 15, 17 [h] ver. 16, 19 [i] ver. 16, 18, 19, 21; see 11. 8; 16. 19 [k] ver. 17, 19; ch. 17. 12; comp. ver. 8 [l] Ezek. 27. 27–34 [m] Comp. ch. 17. 4; Ezek. 27. 12–22

purple, and silk, and scarlet; and
all thyine wood, and every vessel
of ivory, and every vessel made
of most precious wood, and of
brass, and iron, and marble; 13
and cinnamon, and [1]spice, and incense,
and ointment, and frankincense,
and wine, and oil, and fine
flour, and wheat, and cattle, and
sheep; and *merchandise* of horses
and chariots and [2]slaves; and
[3][a]souls of men. 14 And the
fruits which thy soul lusted after
are gone from thee, and all things
that were dainty and sumptuous
are perished from thee, and *men*
shall find them no more at all.
15 The [b]merchants of [c]these
things, who were made rich by
her, shall [d]stand afar off for the
fear of her torment, weeping and
mourning; 16 saying, [e]Woe, woe,
[f]the great city, she that [g]was arrayed
in fine linen and purple and
scarlet, and [4]decked with gold and
precious stone and pearl! 17 for
in [h]one hour so great riches is
made [i]desolate. And [k]every shipmaster,
and every one that saileth
any whither, and mariners, and
as many as [5]gain their living by
sea, [d]stood afar off, 18 and [l]cried
out as they [m]looked upon the
smoke of her burning, saying,
[n]What *city* is like [o]the great city?
19 And they cast [p]dust on their
heads, and cried, weeping and
mourning, saying, [q]Woe, woe, the
great city, wherein all that had
their ships in the sea were [r]made
rich by reason of her costliness!
for in [h]one hour is she made [i]desolate.
20 [s]Rejoice over her, thou
heaven, and ye saints, and [t]ye
apostles, and ye prophets; for
[u]God hath judged your judgment
on her.

21 And [6]a [v]strong angel [x]took
up a stone as it were a great millstone
and cast it into the sea,
saying, Thus with a mighty fall
shall Babylon, [o]the great city, be
cast down, and shall be found no
more at all. 22 And [y]the voice
of harpers and minstrels and flute-players
and trumpeters shall be
heard no more at all in thee; and
no craftsman, [7]of whatsoever craft,
shall be found any more at all in
thee; and the [z]voice of a mill
shall be heard no more at all in
thee; 23 and the light of a lamp
shall shine no more at all in thee;
and the [a]voice of the bridegroom
and of the bride shall be heard
no more at all in thee: for thy
[b]merchants were the princes of
the earth; for [c]with thy sorcery
were all the nations deceived.
24 And in her was found the
[d]blood of prophets and of saints,
and of [e]all that have been slain
upon the earth.

19 After these things I
heard as it were a [f]great
voice of a great multitude in
heaven, saying,

[g]Hallelujah; [h]Salvation, and
[i]glory, and power, belong to
our God: 2 for [k]true and
righteous are his [l]judgments;
for he hath judged the [m]great
harlot, her that corrupted the
earth with her fornication, and
he hath [n]avenged the blood
of his [8]servants at her hand.

3 And a second time they [9]say,
[g]Hallelujah. And her [o]smoke
goeth up [10]for ever and ever. 4
And the [p]four and twenty elders
and the [q]four living creatures
[r]fell down and worshipped God
that sitteth on the throne, saying,
[s]Amen; [g]Hallelujah. 5 And a
voice came forth from the throne,
saying,

[t]Give praise to our God, all ye
his [8]servants, [u]ye that fear
him, the small and the great.

6 And I heard as it were [f]the
voice of a great multitude, and
as [v]the voice of many waters, and
as the [x]voice of mighty thunders,
saying,

[g]Hallelujah: for the [y]Lord
our God, the Almighty, reigneth.
7 Let us rejoice and be
exceeding glad, and let us
[z]give the glory unto him:
for [a]the marriage of the
Lamb is come, and his [b]wife
hath made herself ready.
8 And it was given unto her
that she should array herself
in [c]fine linen, bright *and*
pure: for the fine linen is the
[d]righteous acts of the saints.

9 And [e]he saith unto me,
[f]Write, [g]Blessed are they that are

[a] Comp. Ezek. 27. 13; 1 Chron. 5. 21 marg.; 1 Tim. 1. 10
[b] See ver. 3
[c] ver. 12, 13
[d] See ver. 10
[e] ver. 10, 19
[f] ver. 10, 18, 19, 21
[g] ch. 17. 4
[h] See ver. 10
[i] ver. 19; ch. 17. 16
[k] Ezek. 27. 28 f.
[l] Ezek. 27. 30
[m] See ver. 9
[n] Ezek. 27. 32; comp. ch. 13. 4
[o] See ver. 10
[p] Josh. 7. 6; Job 2. 12; Lam. 2. 10
[q] See ver. 10
[r] ver. 3, 15
[s] Jer. 51. 48; see ch. 12. 12
[t] Comp. Lk. 11. 49 f.
[u] ch. 19. 2; comp. ver. 6 ff.; see 6. 10
[v] ch. 5. 2; 10. 1
[x] Comp. Jer. 51. 63 f.
[y] Is. 24. 8; Ezek. 26. 13; Mt. 9. 23
[z] Eccles. 12. 4; Jer. 25. 10
[a] Jer. 7. 34; 16. 9
[b] Is. 23. 8; comp. ver. 3; ch. 6. 15
[c] Nah. 3. 4; see ch. 9. 21
[d] See ch. 16. 6; comp. 17. 6
[e] Comp. Mt. 23. 35
[f] ver. 6; see ch. 11. 15; comp. Jer. 51. 48
[g] ver. 3, 4, 6; Ps. 104. 35 marg., &c.; Tob. 13. 18
[h] See ch. 7. 10
[i] Comp. ch. 4. 11
[k] See ch. 16. 7
[l] Comp. ch. 6. 10
[m] See ch. 17. 1
[n] ch. 18. 20; 16. 6; Deut. 32. 43; 2 K. 9. 7
[o] See ch. 14. 11
[p] See ch. 4. 4, 10
[q] See ch. 4. 6
[r] See ch. 4. 10
[s] See ch. 5. 14; comp. Ps. 106. 48 and marg.
[t] Ps. 134. 1; 135. 1
[u] See ch. 11. 18

[1] Gr. amomum.
[2] Gr. bodies. Gen. 36. 6 (Sept.).
[3] Or, *lives*
[4] Gr. *gilded.*
[5] Gr. *work the sea.*
[6] Gr. *one.*
[7] Some ancient authorities omit *of whatsoever craft.*
[8] Gr. *bond-servants.*
[9] Gr. *have said.*
[10] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

---

[v] See ch. 1. 15 [x] See ch. 6. 1 [y] Comp. ch. 1. 8 [z] See ch. 11. 13 [a] ver. 9; Mt. 22. 2; 25. 10; Lk. 12. 36, &c.; Jn. 3. 29; Eph. 5. 23, 32 [b] ch. 21. 2; comp. Mt. 1. 20; ch. 21. 9 [c] ver. 14; comp. 15. 6 marg. [d] Comp. ch. 15. 4 [e] Comp. ver. 10; ch. 17. 1 [f] Comp. ch. 1. 19 [g] Lk. 14. 15; comp. 22. 16

bidden to the marriage supper of
the Lamb. And he saith unto
me, [a] These are true words of God.
10 And [b] I fell down before his
feet to [1] worship him. [c] And he
saith unto me, See thou do it not:
I am a [d] fellow-servant with thee
and with thy brethren that [e] hold
the testimony of Jesus: [1] worship
God: for the testimony of Jesus
is the spirit of prophecy.
11 And I saw [f] the heaven
opened; and behold, a [g] white
horse, and he that sat thereon
[2] called [h] Faithful and True; and
in [i] righteousness he doth judge
and make war. 12 And his [k] eyes
are a flame of fire, and upon his
head *are* many [l] diadems; and
he hath a [m] name written which
no one knoweth but he himself.
13 And he *is* arrayed in a [n] garment
[3] sprinkled with blood: and
his name is called [o] The Word of
God. 14 And the armies which
are in heaven followed him upon
white horses, clothed in [p] fine linen,
[q] white *and* pure. 15 And [r] out of
his mouth proceedeth a sharp
sword, that [s] with it he should
smite the nations: and he shall
[t] rule them with a rod of iron:
and [u] he treadeth the [4] winepress
of the fierceness of the wrath of
God, the Almighty. 16 And he
hath on his garment and on his
thigh [m] a name written, [v] KING OF
KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.
17 And I saw [5] an angel standing
in the sun; and he cried with
a loud voice, saying to [x] all the
birds that fly in [y] mid heaven,
[z] Come *and* be gathered together
unto the [a] great supper of God;
18 that ye may [b] eat the flesh of
kings, and the flesh of [6] captains,
and the flesh of mighty men, and
the flesh of horses and of them
that sit thereon, and the flesh of
all men, [c] both free and bond, and
[d] small and great.
19 And I saw [e] the beast, and
[f] the kings of the earth, and their
armies, gathered together to make
war against him that [g] sat upon
the horse, and against his army.
20 And the beast was taken, and
with him the [h] false prophet that
[i] wrought the signs [k] in his sight,
wherewith he [l] deceived them
that had received the [m] mark of the
beast and them that [1][n] worshipped
his image: they two were cast
alive into the [o] lake of [p] fire that
burneth with brimstone: 21 and
the rest were killed with the
sword of him that [g] sat upon the
horse, *even the sword* which [q] came
forth out of his mouth: and [r] all
the birds were filled with their
flesh.

20 And I saw [s] an angel
coming down out of
heaven, having the [t] key of the
abyss and a great chain [7] in his
hand. 2 And he laid hold on
the [u] dragon, the old serpent,
which is the Devil and Satan,
and [v] bound him for a thousand
years, 3 and cast him into the
[x] abyss, and shut *it*, and [y] sealed
it over him, that he should [z] deceive
the nations no more, until
the thousand years should be finished:
after this he must be loosed
for a little time.
4 And I saw [a] thrones, and
[b] they sat upon them, and [c] judgment
was given unto them: and
I saw [d] the souls of them that had
been [e] beheaded for the [f] testimony
of Jesus, and for the word
of God, and such as [1][n] worshipped
not the beast, neither his image,
and received not the [m] mark upon
their forehead and upon their
hand; and they [g] lived, and
[h] reigned with Christ a thousand
years. 5 The rest of the dead
lived not until the thousand years
should be finished. [i] This is the
first resurrection. 6 [k] Blessed and
holy is he that hath part in the
first resurrection: over these the
[l] second death hath no [8] power;
but they shall be [m] priests of God
and of Christ, and shall [h] reign
with him [9] a thousand years.
7 And when the thousand years
are finished, Satan shall be [n] loosed
out of his prison, 8 and shall come
forth to [z] deceive the nations which
are in the [o] four corners of the
earth, [p] Gog and Magog, to [q] gather
them together to the war: the
number of whom is as the [r] sand
of the sea. 9 And they [s] went up
over the breadth of the earth, and

---

[1] See marginal note on ch. 3. 9.

[2] Some ancient authorities omit *called*.

[3] Some ancient authorities read *dipped in*.

[4] Gr. *winepress of the wine of the fierceness*.

[5] Gr. *one*.

[6] Or, *military tribunes* Gr. *chiliarchs*.

[7] Gr. *upon*.

[8] Or, *authority*

[9] Some ancient authorities read *the*.

[a] Comp. ch. 21. 5; 22. 6; also 17. 17
[b] ch. 22. 8
[c] ch. 22. 9; see Acts 10. 26
[d] ch. 1. 1 f.
[e] See ch. 12. 17
[f] Comp. ch. 4. 1; see Jn. 1. 51
[g] ver. 19, 21; see ch. 6. 2
[h] See ch. 3. 14
[i] Is. 11. 4
[k] See ch. 1. 14
[l] Comp. ch. 6. 2; 12. 3
[m] ver. 16; see ch. 2. 17
[n] Is. 63. 3
[o] See Jn. 1. 1
[p] ver. 8
[q] Comp. ch. 3. 4; ver. 8
[r] See ch. 1. 16; ver. 21
[s] Comp. Is. 11. 4; 2 Th. 2. 8
[t] See ch. 2. 27
[u] ch. 14. 19, 20
[v] See ch. 17. 14
[x] ver. 21
[y] See ch. 8. 13
[z] Jer. 12. 9; Ezek. 39. 17; comp. 1 S. 17. 44
[a] Comp. Is. 34. 6; Jer. 46. 10
[b] Comp. Ezek. 39. 18–20
[c] Comp. ch. 6. 15
[d] ch. 11. 18; 13. 16; comp. ver. 5
[e] ch. 11. 7; see 13. 1
[f] ch. 16. 14, 16
[g] ver. 11, 21
[h] See ch. 16. 13
[i] See ch. 13. 13
[k] ch. 13. 12
[l] ch. 13. 14
[m] See ch. 13. 16 f.
[n] See ch. 13. 15 (12)
[o] ch. 20. 10, 14 f.; 21. 8
[p] See ch. 14. 10; comp. Is. 30. 33; Dan. 7. 11
[q] ver. 15
[r] ver. 17
[s] See ch. 10. 1
[t] See ch. 1. 18; 9. 1
[u] See ch. 12. 9
[v] Comp. Is. 24. 22; 2 Pet. 2. 4; Jude 6
[x] See ver. 1
[y] Dan. 6. 17; comp. Mt. 27. 66
[z] ver. 8, 10; see ch. 12. 9
[a] Dan. 7. 9

[b] Comp. ch. 3. 21; Mt. 19. 28 [c] Dan. 7. 22; see 1 Cor. 6. 2 [d] ch. 6. 9 [e] ch. 6. 9 [f] ch. 1. 9 [g] Comp. Jn. 14. 19; Is. 26. 14 [h] ver. 6; ch. 22. 5; comp. 3. 21; 5. 10 [i] Comp. Lk. 14. 14; Phil. 3. 11; 1 Th. 4. 16 [k] Comp. ch. 14. 13 [l] See ver. 14; ch. 2. 11 [m] See ch. 1. 6 [n] Comp. ver. 2 [o] See ch. 7. 1 [p] Comp. Ezek. 38. 2; 39. 1, 6 [q] See ch. 16. 14 [r] See Heb. 11. 12 [s] Ezek. 38. 9, 16; Hab. 1. 6

compassed the [a] camp of the saints about, and the [b] beloved city: and [c] fire came down [1] out of heaven, and devoured them. 10 And [d] the devil that [d] deceived them was cast into the [e] lake of fire and brimstone, where are also the [f] beast and the [f] false prophet; and they shall be [g] tormented day and night [2] for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white [h] throne, and him that sat upon it, from whose face [i] the earth and the heaven fled away; and [k] there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, the [l] great and the small, standing before the throne; and [m] books were opened: and another book was opened, which is [n] *the book* of life: and the dead [o] were judged out of the things which were written in the books, [p] according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead that were in it; and [q] death and Hades [r] gave up the dead that were in them: and they were judged every man [p] according to their works. 14 And [q] death and Hades were cast into [e] the lake of fire. This is the [s] second death, *even* the lake of fire. 15 And if any was not found written in [n] the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

21 And I saw [t] a new heaven and a new earth: for [u] the first heaven and the first earth are passed away; and the sea is no more. 2 And I saw [3] [v] the holy city, [x] new Jerusalem, [y] coming down out of heaven from God, [z] made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, [a] the tabernacle of God is with men, and he shall [4] [b] dwell with them, and they shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, [5] *and be* their God: 4 and he shall [c] wipe away every tear from their eyes; and [d] death shall be no more; [e] neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, any more: [f] the first things are passed away. 5 And [g] he that sitteth on the throne said, Behold, I [f] make all things new. And he saith, [6] Write: for [h] these words are faithful and true. 6 And he said unto me, [i] They are come to pass. I am the [k] Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. [l] I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the [m] water of life freely. 7 [n] He that overcometh shall inherit these things; and [o] I will be his God, and he shall be my son. 8 [p] But for the fearful, and unbelieving, and abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part *shall be* in [q] the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the [r] second death.

9 [s] And there came one of the seven angels who had the [t] seven bowls, who were laden with the [u] seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying, [v] Come hither, I will show thee the [x] bride, the wife of the Lamb. 10 And [y] he carried me away [z] in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me [a] the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, 11 having [b] the glory of God: her [7] light was like unto a stone most precious, as it were a [c] jasper stone, clear as [d] crystal: 12 having a wall great and high; [e] having twelve [8] [f] gates, and at the [8] gates twelve angels; and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: 13 on the east were three [8] gates; and on the north three [8] gates; and on the south three [8] gates; and on the west three [8] gates. 14 And the wall of the city had [g] twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the [h] twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15 And he that spake with me had for a measure a golden [i] reed to measure the city, and the [8] [k] gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length thereof is as great as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand fur-

[1] Some ancient authorities insert *from God.*

[2] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[3] Or, *the holy city Jerusalem coming down new out of heaven*

[4] Gr. *tabernacle.*

[5] Some ancient authorities omit, *and be their God.*

[6] Or, *Write, These words are faithful and true.*

[7] Gr. *luminary.*

[8] Gr. *portals.*

[a] Comp. Deut. 23. 14
[b] Ps. 87. 2; Ecclus. 24. 11
[c] Ezek. 38. 22; 39. 6; comp. ch. 13. 13
[d] See ver. 2 f.
[e] ver. 14, 15; see ch. 19. 20
[f] See ch. 16. 13
[g] See ch. 14. 10 f.
[h] See ch. 4. 2
[i] See ch. 6. 14; comp. ch. 21. 1
[k] Comp. Dan. 2. 35; ch. 12. 8
[l] See ch. 11. 18
[m] Dan. 7. 10; 2 Esdr. 6. 20; comp. Jer. 17. 1, 10
[n] ver. 15; see ch. 3. 5
[o] See ch. 11. 18
[p] ver. 13; ch. 2. 23; see Mt. 16. 27
[q] ch. 6. 8; comp. 1. 18; 21. 4; 1 Cor. 15. 26
[r] Is. 26. 19; 2 Esdr. 7. 32
[s] See ver. 6
[t] Is. 65. 17; 66. 22; 2 Pet. 3. 13
[u] See ch. 20. 11; comp. 2 Pet. 3. 10
[v] ver. 10; ch. 22. 19; see ch. 11. 2
[x] See ch. 3. 12; comp. ver. 10
[y] ver. 10; comp. Heb. 11. 10, 16
[z] ver. 9; ch. 22. 17; see ch. 19. 7; comp. Is. 61. 10
[a] Lev. 26. 11 f.; Ezek. 37. 27; 48. 35; see ch. 7. 15; comp. Heb. 8. 2
[b] See Jn. 14. 23; 2 Cor. 6. 16
[c] See ch. 7. 17
[d] ch. 20. 14; comp. 1 Cor. 15. 26
[e] Is. 25. 8; 35. 10; 51. 11; 65. 19
[f] See 2 Cor. 5. 17; comp. Heb. 12. 27
[g] ch. 20. 11; see ch. 4. 9
[h] ch. 22. 6; see 19. 9
[i] ch. 16. 17; comp. 10. 6

[k] See ch. 1. 8; 22. 13 [l] ch. 22. 17; Is. 55. 1; Jn. 4. 10; comp. ch. 7. 17 [m] See ch. 7. 17 [n] See ch. 2. 7 [o] ver. 3; 2 S. 7. 14; see 2 Cor. 6. 16, 18 [p] ver. 27; ch. 22. 15; see 1 Cor. 6. 9; Gal. 5. 19–21; ch. 9. 21 [q] See ch. 19. 20 [r] See ch. 2. 11 [s] ch. 17. 1 [t] ch. 15. 7 [u] See ch. 15. 1 [v] ch. 17. 1 [x] ver. 2; ch. 19. 7 [y] ch. 17. 3; Ezek. 40. 2; 2 Esdr. 13. 35 f. [z] Comp. ch. 1. 10 [a] See ver. 2 [b] ch. 15. 8; ver. 23; comp. Is. 60. 1 f.; Ezek. 43. 2; ch. 22. 5 [c] ver. 18, 19; ch. 4. 3 [d] ch. 4. 6 [e] Ezek 48. 31–34 [f] ver. 15, 21, 25; ch. 22. 14 [g] Eph. 2. 20; Heb. 11. 10 [h] Comp. Acts 1. 26 [i] See ch. 11. 1 [k] ver. 21, 25; see ver. 12

longs: the length and the breadth and the height thereof are equal. 17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, *according to* the measure [a] of a man, that is, of [b] an angel. 18 And the building of the wall thereof was [c] jasper: and the city was [d] pure gold, like unto pure [e] glass. 19 [f] The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was [c] jasper; the second, [1] sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, [g] emerald; 20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, [g] sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, [2] jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. 21 And the twelve [3] [h] gates were twelve [i] pearls; each one of the several [3] gates was of one pearl: and the street of the city was [d] pure gold, [4] as it were transparent [e] glass. 22 And I saw [k] no [5] temple therein: for the [l] Lord God the Almighty, and the [m] Lamb, are the [5] temple thereof. 23 And the city [n] hath no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine upon it: for [o] the glory of God did lighten it, [6] and the lamp thereof *is* the [m] Lamb. 24 And [p] the nations shall walk [7] amidst the light thereof: and the [q] kings of the earth bring their glory into it. 25 And [h] the [3] gates thereof [r] shall in no wise be shut by day (for [s] there shall be no night there): 26 and [q] they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it: 27 and [t] there shall in no wise enter into it anything [8] unclean, or he that [9] maketh an abomination and a lie: but only they that are [u] written in the Lamb's book of life.

22 1 And [v] he showed me a [x] river of [y] water of life, bright [z] as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of [10] the Lamb, 2 in the midst of [a] the street thereof. And [b] on this side of the river and on that was [11] [c] the tree of life, bearing twelve [12] *manner of* fruits, yielding its fruit every month: and the [d] leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3 And [e] there shall be [13] no curse any more: and [f] the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be therein: and his [14] servants shall [g] serve him; 4 and they shall [h] see his face; and his [i] name *shall be* on their [k] foreheads. 5 And [l] there shall be night no more; and they need [m] no light of lamp, neither light of sun; for the Lord God shall give them light: and they shall [n] reign [15] for ever and ever.

6 And [v] he said unto me, [o] These words are faithful and true: and the Lord, the [p] God of the spirits of the prophets, [q] sent his angel to show unto his [14] servants the things which must shortly come to pass. 7 And behold, [r] I come quickly. [s] Blessed is he that keepeth [t] the words of the prophecy of this book.

8 And [u] I John am he that heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, [v] I fell down to [16] worship before the feet of the angel that showed me these things. 9 And [v] he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a [x] fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren the prophets, and with them that keep the words of [t] this book: [16] worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, [y] Seal not up [t] the words of the prophecy of this book; [z] for the time is at hand. 11 [a] He that is unrighteous, let him do unrighteousness [17] still: and he that is filthy, let him be made filthy [17] still: and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness [17] still: and he that is holy, let him be made holy [17] still. 12 Behold, [b] I come quickly; and my [18] [c] reward is with me, [d] to render to each man according as his work is. 13 I am the [e] Alpha and the Omega, [f] the first and the last, [g] the beginning and the end. 14 Blessed are they that [h] wash their robes, that they may have [19] the right *to come* to [i] the tree of life, and may [k] enter in by the [3] [l] gates into the city. 15 [m] Without are the [n] dogs,

[1] Or, *lapis lazuli*

[2] Or, *sapphire*

[3] Gr. *portals.*

[4] Or, *transparent as glass*

[5] Or, *sanctuary*

[6] Or, *and the Lamb, the lamp thereof.*

[7] Or, *by*

[8] Gr. *common.*

[9] Or, *doeth*

[10] Or, *the Lamb. In the midst of the street thereof, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life &c.*

[11] Or, *a tree*

[12] Or, *crops of fruit*

[13] Or, *no more anything accursed*

[14] Gr. *bond-servants.*

[15] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[16] See marginal note on ch. 3. 9.

[17] Or, *yet more*

[18] Or, *wages*

[19] Or, *the authority over* Comp. ch. 6. 8.

[a] Comp. Deut. 3. 11; ch. 13. 18
[b] ver. 9
[c] See ver. 11
[d] ver. 21
[e] See ch. 4. 6
[f] Comp. Is. 54. 11 f.; ver. 19, 20: comp. Ex. 28. 17-20; Ezek. 28. 13
[g] ch. 4. 3
[h] ver. 15, 25; see ver. 12
[i] Comp. ch. 17. 4; Is. 54. 12
[k] Jn. 4. 21; comp. Mt. 24. 2
[l] See ch. 1. 8
[m] See ch. 5. 6; 7. 17; 14. 4, &c.
[n] Is. 60. 19, 20; comp. 24. 23; ver. 25; ch. 22. 5
[o] See ver. 11
[p] Is. 60. 3, 5; comp. ch. 22. 2
[q] Ps. 72. 10 f.; Is. 49. 23; 60. 16; ver. 26
[r] Is. 60. 11
[s] ch. 22. 5; comp. ver. 23; Zech. 14. 7
[t] ch. 22. 14 f.; comp. Is. 52. 1; Ezek. 44. 9; Zech. 14. 21
[u] See ch. 3. 5
[v] ch. 21. 9; ver. 6; see ch. 1. 1
[x] Ps. 46. 4; Ezek. 47. 1
[y] ver. 17; see ch. 7. 17
[z] Comp. ch. 4. 6
[a] ch. 21. 21
[b] Ezek. 47. 12
[c] ver. 14, 19; see ch. 2. 7
[d] Ezek. 47. 12
[e] Zech. 14. 11
[f] Comp. ch. 21. 3, 23
[g] ch. 7. 15
[h] See Mt. 5. 8; comp. Ps. 17. 15; 42. 2
[i] ch. 14. 1
[k] See ch. 7. 3
[l] ch. 21. 25; Zech. 14. 7
[m] ch. 21. 23
[n] Dan. 7. 18, 27; see ch. 20. 4; Mt. 19. 28; Rom. 5. 17, &c.
[o] ch. 21. 5; see 19. 9
[p] Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 32; Heb. 12. 9
[q] ver. 16; see ch. 1. 1
[r] ver. 12, 20; ch. 3. 11; comp. 1. 3; 3. 3; 16. 15

---

[s] ch. 1. 3; comp. 16. 15 [t] ver. 10, 18 f.; comp. 9; ch. 1. 11 [u] See ch. 1. 1 [v] ch. 19. 10 [x] Comp. ch. 1. 1 [y] Comp. ch. 10. 4; Dan. 8. 26; 2 Esdr. 14. 45 [z] See ch. 1. 3 [a] Ezek. 3. 27; Dan. 12. 10 [b] See ver. 7 [c] Is. 40. 10; 62. 11 [d] ch. 2. 23; Jer. 17. 10; see Mt. 16. 27 [e] See ch. 1. 8 [f] See ch. 1. 17 [g] ch. 21. 6 [h] See ch. 7. 14 [i] See ver. 2 [k] See ch. 21. 27 [l] See ch. 21. 12 [m] ch. 21. 8; 1 Cor. 6. 9 f.; Gal. 5. 19 ff.; comp. Mt. 8. 12 [n] Comp. Deut. 23. 18; Mt. 7. 6; Phil. 3. 2

Final Testimony, Invitation, Warning, Promise. Benediction

and the sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one that loveth and [1] maketh a lie.

16 [a] I Jesus have sent [b] mine angel to testify unto you these things [2] [c] for the churches. I am [d] the root and the [e] offspring of David, the bright, [f] the morning star.

17 [3] And the [g] Spirit and the [h] bride say, Come. And he that heareth, let him say, Come. And [i] he that is athirst, let him come: he that will, let him take the [k] water of life freely.

18 I testify unto every man that heareth [l] the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall [m] add [4] unto them, God shall add [4] unto him [n] the plagues which are written in [l] this book: 19 and if any man shall [m] take away from the [l] words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from [o] the tree of life, and out of the holy city, [5] [p] which are written in this book.

20 He who [q] testifieth these things saith, Yea: [r] I come quickly. Amen: [s] come, Lord Jesus.

21 [t] The grace of the Lord Jesus [6] be [7] with the saints. Amen.

---

[1] Or, *doeth*
Ch. 21. 27

[2] Gr. *over*.

[3] Or, *Both*

[4] Gr. *upon*.

[5] Or, even from *the things which are written*

[6] Some ancient authorities add *Christ*.

[7] Two ancient authorities read *with all*.

[a] ch. 1. 1
[b] ver. 6; see ch. 1. 1
[c] ch. 1. 4, 11; 3. 22
[d] See ch. 5. 5
[e] Mt. 1. 1
[f] See ch. 2. 28; comp. Mt. 2. 2
[g] ch. 2. 7; 14. 13
[h] ch. 21. 9; see 2
[i] See ch. 21. 6
[k] See ch. 7. 17; ver. 1
[l] See ver. 7
[m] Deut. 4. 2; 12. 32; comp. Prov. 30. 6
[n] ch. 15. 6–16. 21
[o] See ver. 2
[p] ch. 21. 10–22. 5
[q] ch. 1. 2
[r] See ver. 7
[s] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 22 marg.
[t] See Rom. 16. 20

APPENDIX

List of Readings and Renderings which appear in the Revised New Testament of 1881 in place of those preferred by the American New Testament Revision Company

CLASSES OF PASSAGES

I. Insert "S." (*i.e.* Saint) in the title, and the heading of the pages, of the Gospels.

II. Insert "the Apostle" in the title of the Pauline Epistles (except Galatians, Titus, and Philemon), and "of Paul the Apostle" in the title of the Epistle to the Hebrews; let the title of the Epistles of James, Peter, 1 John, and Jude, together with that of the Revelation, run "The General Epistle of James," "The First Epistle General of Peter," "The Second Epistle General of Peter," "The First Epistle General of John," "The General Epistle of Jude," and "The Revelation of S. John the Divine."

III. For "Holy Spirit" retain "Holy Ghost" as the rendering in the text in the following passages: Matt. i. 18, 20; iii. 11; xxviii. 19; Mark i. 8; xiii. 11; Luke i. 15, 35, 41, 67; iii. 16, 22; John xx. 22; Acts i. 2, 5, 8, 16; ii. 33, 38; iv. 8, 25, 31; v. 3, 32; vii. 51, 55; viii. 15, 17, 18, 19; ix. 17, 31; x. 38, 44, 45, 47; xi. 15, 16, 24; xiii. 2, 4, 9, 52; xv. 8, 28; xvi. 6; xix. 2 (twice), 6; xx. 23, 28; xxi. 11; xxviii. 25; Rom. v. 5; ix. 1; xiv. 17; xv. 13, 16, 19; 1 Cor. vi. 19; 2 Cor. vi. 6; xiii. 14; 1 Thess. i. 5, 6; 2 Tim. i. 14; Tit. iii. 5; Heb. ii. 4; iii. 7; vi. 4; ix. 8; x. 15; 1 Pet. i. 12; 2 Pet. i. 21.

IV. Omit the explanatory margin added to the word "worship" in Matt. ii. 2, etc.

V. Retain in the text the rendering "by" for "through" in reference to prophecy, in the following passages: Matt. ii. 5, 17, 23; iii. 3; iv. 14; viii. 17; xii. 17; xiii. 35; xxi. 4; xxiv. 15; xxvii. 9; Luke xviii. 31; Acts ii. 16; xxviii. 25; Rom. i. 2; and add "Or, *through*" in the margin.

VI. Retain "tempt" ("temptation") in the text, instead of the rendering "try," "make trial of" ("trial"), even in cases where there is no direct reference to wrongdoing, viz. in Matt. iv. 7; xvi. 1; xix. 3; xxii. 18, 35; Mark viii. 11; x. 2; xii. 15; Luke iv. 12; x. 25; xi. 16; John viii. 6 (with marg. "Or, *trying*"); Acts v. 9; xv. 10; 1 Cor. x. 9 (twice); Heb. iii. 8, 9.

VII. Retain sundry archaic forms of speech, viz.:—

"aforetime" for "once" (with change of order in most instances) in Eph. ii. 2, 11; Col. iii. 7; Tit. iii. 3; Philem 11.

"alway" in many instances for "always," the form adopted everywhere in this edition.

"an hungred" for "hungry" in Matt. xii. 1, 3; xxv. 35, 37, 42, 44; Mark ii. 25; Luke vi. 3.

"be" for "is," "are," "art," in the present indicative in the following passages: Matt. vii. 13, 14; xvi. 28; xxvi. 63; Mark vii. 4; ix. 1; Luke ix. 27; xiii. 23; xx. 6; John vii. 17; viii. 33; ix. 25; Acts xix. 26; Rom. iii. 8; 1 Cor. iv. 17; 2 Cor. xiii. 5; Gal. iii. 7, 9; Phil. iii. 15; 1 Thess. v. 7; Heb. v. 12 marg.

"do" and "did," as auxiliary forms, in many instances.

"drave" for "drove" in Acts xviii. 16.

"for to" for "to" (the infinitive) in many instances.

"hale" for "drag" in Luke xii. 58; Acts viii. 3.

"holpen" for "given help to" in Luke i. 54.

"how that" for "that" in many instances.

"lade" for "load" in Luke xi. 46.

"listed" for "would" in Matt. xvii. 12; Mark ix. 13.

"listeth" for "will" in John iii. 8.

"plait" for "plat" in Matt. xxvii. 29; Mark xv. 17; John xix. 2.

"quick" for "living" in Acts x. 42; 2 Tim. iv. 1; 1 Pet. iv. 5.

"quicken" for "make alive" in Eph. ii. 1, 5; Col. ii. 13; 1 Pet. iii. 18. For "give life" or "give life to" in John v. 21 (twice); vi. 63; Rom. iv. 17; viii. 11; 1 Tim. vi. 13.

"shew" for "show," "judgement" for "judgment," in all instances.

"the which" for "which" in John xviii. 1; Acts xi. 6; Gal. v. 21; Jas. ii. 7.

"trode" for "trod" in Luke xii. 1.

"twain" for "two" in Matt. v. 41; xix. 5, 6; xxvii. 21, 51; Mark x. 8 (twice); xv. 38; Eph. ii. 15; v. 31.

"whether" for "which" in Matt. ix. 5; xxi. 31; xxiii. 17, 19; Mark ii. 9; Luke v. 23; xxii. 27.

"which" in a multitude of passages instead of "who" or "that" in reference to persons.

"wist" for "knew" in Mark ix. 6; xiv. 40; Luke ii. 49; John v. 13; Acts xii. 9; xxiii. 5.

"wot" for "know" in Acts iii. 17; vii. 40; Rom. xi. 2; Phil. i. 22 (text and marg.).

VIII. Retain "devil" ("devils") as the rendering of the Greek words δαίμων, δαιμόνιον, and "possessed with a devil" (or "devils") for the rendering "demoniac" or "possessed with a demon" (or "demons"); and add in the marg. "Gr. *demon.*" (or "Gr. *demons.*"), or "Or, *demoniacs*"

IX. After "baptize" let the marg. "Or, *with*" and the text "in" exchange places, viz. in Matt. iii. 11 (twice); Mark i. 8 (twice); Luke iii. 16 (twice); John i. 26, 31, 33 (twice); Acts i. 5; xi. 16.

X. Add "Or, *testament*" in the marg., as an alternate, to the rendering "covenant" in the following passages: Matt. xxvi. 28; Mark xiv. 24; Luke xxii. 20; 1 Cor. xi. 25; 2 Cor. iii. 6, 14; Gal. iii. 15, 17; Heb. vii. 22; viii. 6, 8, 9 (twice), 10; x. 16; xii. 24; Rev. xi. 19.

XI. Omit the marg. "Or, *stedfastness*" wherever it appears as an alternate to "patience" in the rendering of the Greek word ὑπομονή.

XII. Retain "farthing" as the rendering of ἀσσάριον (Matt. x. 29; Luke xii. 6), and "penny" as the rendering of δηνάριον in all cases.

XIII. Omit the marginal rendering "Or, *God and the Father*" in Rom. xv. 6; 2 Cor. i. 3; xi. 31; Eph. i. 3; 1 Pet. i. 3; also the marginal rendering "Or, *God and our Father*" in Gal. i. 4; Phil. iv. 20; 1 Thess. i. 3; iii. 11, 13; together with the marg. "Or, *God and his Father*" in Rev. i. 6.

XIV. Retain "fulfil" (in the sense of "make full") in the following passages: John iii. 29; xv. 11; xvi. 24; xvii. 13; 2 Cor. x. 6; Phil. ii. 2; 1 John i. 4; 2 John 12.

XV. For "Teacher" (as the rendering of διδάσκαλος when applied to Jesus) read "Master," with the marg. "Or, *Teacher*," in all instances in the Gospels. For "teacher" (applied to others than Jesus) read "master," with the marg. "Or, *teacher*," in Matt. x. 24, 25; Luke vi. 40 (twice). In Luke ii. 46 read "doctors," with the marg. "Or, *teachers*."

XVI. Omit the repetition of marginal renderings against many words, as: "gospel," "preach the gospel," "betray," "deliver up," "nations," "gentiles," "chief captain," "James," "sanctuary" (in Rev.), but (in most instances) add "and so elsewhere" against the first occurrence. Similarly the marginal note against the word "publican" is not repeated.

Sundry other slight differences occur, particularly in spelling and in minor details of phraseology. These need not be recorded here. The few additional ones which a reader may detect are obviously designed to preserve either uniformity or precision of rendering.

MATTHEW

II. 1, 7, 16 For "Wise-men" read "wise men"

III. 5 For "the Jordan" read "Jordan" So in iv. 15 25; xix. 1; Mark iii. 8; x. 1: Luke iii. 3; John i. 28; iii. 26; x. 40.
7 Omit marg.[1] "Or, *for baptism*"
10 For "now the axe lieth at" read "now is the axe laid unto"

IV. 6 For "and, On" read "And on" (in the same line)

VI. 11 In marg.[2] omit "Or, *our needful bread*" So in Luke xi. 3.
19 For "consume" read "doth consume"
27 For "the measure of his life" read "his stature" with marg. [against "stature"] "Or, *age*"

VII. 28 For "finished" read "ended"

VIII. 4 For "go" read "go thy way"
12 For "the gnashing" read "gnashing" So in xiii. 42, 50; xxii. 13; xxiv. 51; xxv. 30; Luke xiii. 28.

IX. 6, 8 For "authority" read "power" with marg. "Or, *authority*" So in Mark ii. 10; Luke v. 24.
15 Omit marg.[5]. Similarly in Mark ii. 19; Luke v. 34.
37 For "The harvest indeed" read "The harvest truly"

X. 5 Begin paragraph at "Go not"
25 For "how much more them" read "how much more *shall they call* them"
39 Against "life" add marg. "Or, *soul*" So in xvi. 25, 26 (twice).

XI. 1 For "finished" read "made an end of"
4 For "Go" read "Go your way"
6 For "no occasion" read "none occasion"
22, 24 For "But" read "Howbeit"

XII. 1 For "grainfields" read "cornfields" and for "ears" read "ears of corn" So in Mark ii. 23; Luke vi. 1.
23 For "Can this be" read "Is this"
24 Omit marg.[2] "Gr. *Beelzebul.*" So in Mark iii. 22; Luke xi. 15, 18, 19.
31 Against "unto men" add marg. "Some ancient authorities read *unto you men.*"

XIV. 8, 11 For "on a platter" read "in a charger" So in Mark vi. 25, 28.
26 For "a ghost" read "an apparition" So in Mark vi. 49.

XVIII. 19 Omit marg.[10] "Gr. *shall become.*"
24 In marg.[13] for "£200" read "£240" and omit "or $1000."
28 In marg.[17] omit "or nearly seventeen cents." So in Mark vi. 37; Luke vii. 41; John vi. 7.

XIX. 11 For "Not all men can" read "All men cannot"
14 For "to such belongeth" read "of such is" and omit marg.^{5} "Or, *of such is*" So in Mark x. 14; Luke xviii. 16.
21 For "that which" read "that" (So in a number of instances.)

XX. 1 For "that was" read "that is"

XXI. 28 Omit marg.^{1} "Gr. *children.*"

XXII. 19 For "denarius" read "penny" So in Mark xii. 15; Luke xx. 24.
23 For "they that say" read "which say" and in marg.^{4} for "Many ancient authorities read *saying.*" read "Gr. *saying.*"
27 Omit the comma after "all"
40 For "the whole law hangeth" read "hangeth the whole law"

XXIII. 9 For "*even* he who is" read "which is"
23 For "justice" read "judgement"

XXIV. 29 Insert commas after the words "immediately" and "days"

XXV. 32, 33 Against "goats" add marg. "Gr. *kids.*"
35 For "to eat" read "meat"
42 For "did not give me to eat" read "gave me no meat"

XXVI. 4 For "subtlety" read "subtilty" So in Mark xiv. 1.
7 Omit marg.^{3} "Or, *reclined at table*"
28 For "poured out" read "shed" So in Mark xiv. 24.
29 For "I shall not drink" read "I will not drink"
39 For "My Father" read "O my Father"
45 Omit marg.^{3} "Or, *Do ye sleep on, then, and take your rest?*" So in Mark xiv. 41.
For "into" read "unto" [Comp. Mark xiv. 41.]
64 For "Power" read "power" So in Mark xiv. 62.
71 For "of Nazareth" read "the Nazarene"
73 For "maketh thee known" read "bewrayeth thee"

XXVII. 27 For "Prætorium" read "palace" and in marg.^{1} for "Or, *palace*" read "Gr. *Prætorium.*" So in John xviii. 28, 33; xix. 9.
65 For "go, make" etc. read "go your way, make" etc.

MARK

I. 24 For "Jesus thou Nazarene" read "thou Jesus of Nazareth" So in Luke iv. 34.
44 For "go show thyself" read "go thy way, shew thyself" etc.

II. 4, 9, 11, 12 Omit marg.^{11} "Or, *pallet*"
16 Let the text and marg.^{3} ("Or, *He eateth . . . sinners.*") exchange places.

VI. 7 For "calleth" read "called" [Typographical error.]
14, 24 For "the Baptizer" read "the Baptist" with marg. "Gr. *the Baptizer.*"

VI. 20 For "a righteous and holy man" read "a righteous man and a holy"
25 Add reference to marg. "Gr. *the Baptizer.*" [Typographical error.]
33 For "together there" read "there together"
55 Omit marg.^{5} Or, *pallets*"

VII. 3, 4 Remove marks of parenthesis.
4 For "bathe themselves" read "wash themselves"

VIII. 3 For "on the way" read "in the way"
35, 36, 37 Against "life" (four times) add marg. "Or, *soul*"

IX. 11 Let the text and marg.^{4} exchange places.
26 For "*the boy*" read "*the child*"
28 Let the text and marg.^{3} exchange places.
35 For "servant" read "minister" and omit marg.^{7} "Or, *minister*"

X. 13 For "were bringing" read "brought" So in Luke xviii. 15.
32 Against "and they that followed" etc. add marg. "Or, *but some as they followed were afraid*"
45 For "For the Son of man also came" etc. read "For verily the Son of man came" etc.
47. For "the Nazarene" read "of Nazareth" So in Luke xxiv. 19.

XI. 24. For "receive" read "have received" and omit marg.^{3}

XIV. 3 For "pure nard" with the marg. "Or, *liquid nard*" read "spikenard" with marg. "Gr. *pistic nard*, pistic being perhaps a local name. Others take it to mean *genuine*; others, *liquid.*" So in John xii. 3.
25 For "I shall no more drink" read "I will no more drink"

XVI. 17 For "accompany" read "follow"

LUKE

I. 35 Let the text run "wherefore also that which is to be born shall be called holy, the Son of God" with marg. [against "that which" etc.] "Or, *the holy thing which is to be born shall be called the Son of God*" and marg. [against "is to be" etc.] "Or, *is begotten*"
70 For "from of old" read "since the world began"

II. 34 For "and the rising" read "and rising up"
37 For "unto fourscore and four years" read "for fourscore and four years"

III. 9 For "now the axe also lieth at" read "now is the axe also laid unto"
14 For "Extort from no man by violence" read "Do violence to no man"
For "accuse *any one*" read "exact *anything*" with marg. "Or, *accuse* any one"
20 For "added this also to them all" read "added yet this above all."

IV. 1 For "in the Spirit" read "by the Spirit" with marg. "Or, *in*"

V. 6 For "done this" read "this done"
22 Let the text and marg.^{5} ("Or, *What*") exchange places.

V. 31 For "in health" read "whole" and omit marg.[8] "Gr. *sound.*"

VI. 16 For "became a traitor" read "was the traitor"
49 Omit marg.[3] and marg.[4] "Gr. *heard.*" and "Gr. *did not.*"

VII. 22 For "Go and tell John the things which" read "Go your way, and tell John what things"
23 For "no occasion" read "none occasion"

VIII. 3 For "Chuzas" read "Chuza"
29 For "was commanding" read "commanded"
33 For "were drowned" read "were choked"
42 For "was dying" read "lay a dying"

IX. 11 For "cured" read "healed"
12 For "provisions" read "victuals"
18 For "apart" read "alone"
24 Against "life" (twice) add marg. "Or, *soul*"
28 For "that he took" read "he took"
46, 47 Omit marg.[2] "Or, *questioning*"
46 For "was the greatest" read "should be greatest"

X. 2 For "The harvest indeed" read "The harvest"
11 For "nevertheless" read "howbeit"
14 For "But" read "Howbeit" So in xi. 41; xix. 27.
20 For "Nevertheless" read "Howbeit" So in xiii. 33.

XI. 3 In marg.[3] omit "Or, *our needful bread*" etc.
38 For "bathed himself" read "washed"
39 For "ye the Pharisees cleanse" read "do ye Pharisees cleanse"
42 For "justice" read "judgement"

XII. 15 Let marg.[5] read "Gr. *for not in a man's abundance consisteth his life, from*" etc.
18 For "grain" read "corn"
25 For "the measure of his life" read "his stature" with marg. [against "stature"] "Or, *age*"
31 For "Yet" read "Howbeit"
33 For "that which" read "that" So in xix. 21, 22 (four times).
49 For "what do I desire" read "what will I" and omit marg.[7] "Or, *how would I that it were already kindled!*"

XIII. 32 "am perfected" omit marg.[5] "Or, *end my course*"

XV. 8 In marg.[2] omit "or sixteen cents"
16 For "have filled his belly" read "have been filled" and omit marg.[4]
26 Against "servants" add marg. "Gr. *bondservants.*" [A typographical error for "Gr. *boys.*"]

XVII. 6 For "had faith" read "have faith" and for "would obey you" read "would have obeyed you"
11 For "along the borders" read "through the midst" and let marg.[6] run "Or, *between*"
33 Against "life" (twice) add marg. "Or, *soul*"

XVIII. 5 "lest she wear me" etc. omit marg.[5] "Or, *lest at last*" etc.
7 For "and *yet* he is" etc. read "and he is" etc. and omit marg.[8] "Or, *and is he slow to punish in their behalf?*"

XVIII. 13 For "be thou merciful" read "be merciful" and in marg.[12] omit "*thou*"
32 For "shamefully treated" read "shamefully entreated"

XIX. 29 For "Olivet" read "*the mount* of Olives" So in xxi. 37.
42 "this day" omit marg.[6]
"peace" omit marg.[7]

XX. 20 "rule" omit marg.[5] "Or, *ruling power.*"

XXII. 16 For "I shall not eat it" read "I will not eat it"
18 For "I shall not drink" read "I will not drink"
24 For "was accounted" read "is accounted"
51 For "Suffer ye *them*" read "Suffer ye"

XXIII. 2 Against "Christ a king" add marg. "Or, *an anointed king*"
15 Omit marg.[4] "Many ancient authorities read *I sent you to him.*"
23 For "urgent" read "instant"
46 Let the text and marg.[7] exchange places.
50 For "a good and righteous man" read "a good man and a righteous"

XXIV. 30 Let the text run "he took the bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them."
38 For "questionings" read "reasonings"

JOHN

I. 3, 10, 17 (twice) For "through" read "by" with marg. "Or, *through*"

II. 17 For "Zeal for thy house" read "The zeal of thine house"

III. 11 For "that which" (twice) read "that"
20 For "evil" read "ill" So in v. 29.

IV. 25 For "he that" read "which"
28 For "people" read "men"

V. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 Omit marg.[6] "Or, *pallet*"
25 Omit marg.[7] "Or, *hearken*"
27 For "a son of man" read "the Son of man" with marg. "Or, *a son of man*"

VI. 7 In marg.[4] read "See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 28."

VII. 8 For "I go not up" read "I go not up yet" and in marg.[8] for "add" read "omit"
13 For "Yet" read "Howbeit"
21, 22 Read "ye all marvel. For this cause hath Moses" etc., with marg. "Or, *marvel because of this. Moses hath*" etc.
23 Omit marg.[1] "Gr. *a whole man sound.*"
38 For "from within him" read "out of his belly" and omit marg.[3]

VIII. 24 Against "I am *he*" add marg. "Or, *I am*"
25 Substitute for marg.[3] "Or, How is it *that I even speak to you at all?*"
26 Against "unto" add marg. "Gr. *into.*"
28 Let marg.[4] run "Or, *I am* Or, *I am* he: *and I do*"
44 For "standeth" read "stood" with marg. "Some ancient authorities read *standeth.*"
52 For "died" read "is dead"
53 For "died . . . died" read "is dead . . . are dead"

VIII. 58 For “was born” read “was” with marg. “Gr. *was born.*”

X. 8 Omit marg.[3] “Some ancient authorities omit *before me.*”
23 Omit marg.[10] “Or, *portico*” So in Acts v. 12.

XI. 31 For “consoling” read “comforting”
39 For “the body decayeth” read “he stinketh” and omit marg.[7]

XII. 25 Omit marg.[8, 9] and against “life” (on its first and second occurrence) add marg. “Or, *soul*”
43 For “the glory *that is* of men . . . the glory *that is* of God” read “the glory of men . . . the glory of God”

XIII. 19 Against “I am *he*” add marg. “Or, *I am*”
27 For “What” read “That”

XIV. 1 Let the text and marg.[7] exchange places.
14 Let the text run “If ye shall ask me any thing” etc. and in marg.[1] for “add” read “omit”
30 Omit marg.[6] “Or, *in me.* 31 *But that* &c. . . . *I do; arise* &c.”

XVI. 1 For “caused to stumble” read “made to stumble”
25 For “dark sayings” (twice) read “proverbs”
29 For “dark saying” read “proverb”

XVII. 2 For “to all whom thou hast given him he” read “whatsoever thou hast given him, to them he” and omit marg.[5]
24 For “I desire that they also whom thou hast given me be with me where I am, that” read “that which thou hast given me, I will that, where I am, they also may be with me: that” and in marg.[5] read “Many ancient authorities read *those whom.*”

XIX. 6 For “crucify *him*!” read “crucify *him.*”
15 For “crucify him!” read “crucify him.”

XXI. 4 For “yet” read “howbeit”
7 Omit marg.[3] (against “naked”)

ACTS

II. 27, 31 For “unto” read “in”
43 For “through” read “by” with marg. “Or, *through.*”
47 For “were saved” read “were being saved” and omit marg.[11]

III. 21 For “from of old” read “since the world began”
26 Omit marg.[3] So in iv. 27, 30.

IV. 24 Let marg.[3] read “Or, *Master*”

V. 15 Omit marg. “Or, *pallets*”
28 For “strictly” read “straitly”

VII. 6 For “treat them ill” read “entreat them evil”
12 For “grain” read “corn”
19 For “craftily” read “subtilly”
For “ill-treated” read “evil entreated”

VIII. 16 For “it was fallen” read “he was fallen”
32 For “passage” read “place”

IX. 29 For “were seeking” read “went about”

X. 1 For “Italian *band*” read “Italian band” with marg. against “band” (at its second occurrence instead of the first).
12 For “birds” read “fowls” So in xi. 6.
42 For “the living and the dead” read “quick and dead”

XII. 10 For “guard” read “ward”

XIII. 18 For “as a nursing-father bare he them” etc. read “suffered he their manners” etc. and in marg.[1] “Many ancient authorities read *bare he them as a nursing-father*” etc.
36 For “asleep” read “on sleep” in the text and margin.

XIV. 5 For “treat” read “entreat”
9 “made whole” add marg. “Or, *saved*”
15 For “a living God” read “the living God”

XV. 18 For “from of old” read “from the beginning of the world”
23 For “The apostles and the elders, brethren, unto” read “The apostles and the elder brethren unto” and omit marg.[4]

XVI. 5 Omit marg.[1] “Or, *in faith*”
6 Omit marg.[2] “Or, *Phrygia and the region of Galatia*”
13 Omit marg.[4] “Many ancient authorities read *where was wont to be &c.*”

XVII. 17 For “met him” read “met with him”
18 For “others” read “other some”
Omit marg.[8] “Or, *foreign divinities*”
22 For “very religious” read “somewhat superstitious” with the marg. [against “superstitious”] “Or, *religious*”
23 Against “TO AN UNKNOWN GOD” add marg. “Or, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD”
For “this I set forth” read “this set I forth”
28 Do not print last clause as a line of poetry.

XVIII. 23 For “the region of Galatia, and Phrygia, in order,” read “the region of Galatia and Phrygia in order,”
24 Let the text and marg.[1] (“Or, *a learned man*”) exchange places.
25 For “accurately” read “carefully” So in verse 26.

XIX. 19 For “magical” read “curious” with marg. “Or, *magical*”
31 For “Asiarchs” read “chief officers of Asia” with marg. “Gr. *Asiarchs.*”

XX. 1 For “ceased” read “was ceased”
28 For “the church of the Lord” read “the church of God” and let marg.[2] run “Many ancient authorities read *the Lord.*”

XXI. 9 For “who prophesied” read “which did prophesy”
10 For “some days” read “many days” with marg. “Or, *some*”
16 Omit marg.[6] “Or, *bringing* us to *one Mnason &c.*”
19 For “through” read “by”

XXIII. 30 “against the man” omit marg.[2]
35 For “hear thee fully” read “hear thy cause”

XXIV. 14 “a sect” add marg. “Or, *heresy*”
16 “Herein” omit marg.[8] “Or, *On this account*”
17 For “some years” read “many years” with marg. “Or, *some*”

XXIV. 25 For “self-control” read “temperance” with marg. “Or, *self-control*” So in Gal. v. 23; 2 Pet. i. 6 (twice).

XXV. 3 For “asking a favor” read “asking favour”
For “laying a plot” read “laying wait”

XXVI. 24 For “is turning thee mad” read “doth turn thee to madness” and omit marg.[4]
28 Omit marg.[5] “Or, *In a little* time *thou &c.*”
29 Omit marg.[6] “Or, *both in little and in great*, i.e. in all respects”

XXVII. 26 For “But” read “Howbeit”
37 “two hundred three score and sixteen souls” add marg. “Some ancient authorities read *about threescore and sixteen souls.*”

XXVIII. 4, 5 For “*venomous* creature”—“creature” read “beast” (twice)
16 In marg.[4] for “*to the Chief of the camp*” read “*to the captain of the prætorian guard*”
19 For “whereof to accuse my nation” read “to accuse my nation of”

ROMANS

I. 4 For “from the dead” read “of the dead” and omit marg.[5]
13 Omit marg.[10] “Or, *among*”
17 For “from faith unto faith” read “by faith unto faith” with marg. (against “by”) “Gr. *from.*”
18 For “hinder” read “hold down”

II. 12 “have sinned” omit marg.[8] (twice) “Gr. *sinned.*”
For “without the law” (twice) read “without law”
13 For “the law” (twice) read “a law”
14 For “that have not the law” read “which have no law” and for “not having the law, are the law” read “having no law, are a law”
14, 15 Remove the marks of parenthesis.
15 “their thoughts” etc. omit marg.[11] “Or, *their thoughts*” etc.
17 “the law” add marg. “Or, *a law*”
18 In marg.[16] for “*dost distinguish*” read “*provest*”
22 “rob temples” add marg. “Or, *commit sacrilege*”

III. 9 For “are we better than they” read “are we in worse case than they” with marg. “Or, *do we excuse ourselves?*”
21 Do not begin a new paragraph with this verse.
23 “have sinned” omit marg. “Gr. *sinned.*”
25 “set forth” add marg. “Or, *purposed*”
25 For “in his blood” read “by his blood” and against “faith” add marg. “Or, *faith in his blood*”
31 Do not make a separate paragraph of this verse, but connect it with what precedes.

IV. 1 “our forefather hath found” etc. substitute marg.[10] for the text.
19, 20 For “womb; yet,” read “womb; yea,” and omit marg.[13]

V. 1 For “we have” read “let us have” and in marg.[2] “Some ancient authorities read *we have.*”
2, 3 Let marg.[4] and [6] (“Or, *let us rejoice*” “Or, *let us also rejoice*”) and the text exchange places.
3, 4 For “stedfastness” (twice) read “patience” and for “approvedness” (twice) read “probation”
5 Omit marg.[7] “Gr. *poured out.*”
7 “the good man” add marg. “Or, *that which is good*”

VI. 5 For “in” (twice) read “by”
7 “justified” omit marg.[1] “Or, *released*”

VII. 24 For “Wretched” read “O wretched”
25 For “I of myself with the mind, indeed, serve” read “I myself with the mind serve”

VIII. 3 Let the text and marg.[9] exchange places.
4, 5, 6, 9[a], 13 For “Spirit” read “spirit”
13 For “put to death” read “mortify” with marg. “Gr. *make to die.*”
24 For “in hope” read “by hope” and omit marg.[3]
34 For “condemneth” read “shall condemn”

IX. 5 Let marg.[14] (against “who”) run “Some modern interpreters place a full stop after *flesh*, and translate, *He who is God over all be* (*is*) *blessed for ever:* or, *He who is over all is God, blessed for ever.* Others punctuate *flesh, who is over all. God be* (*is*) *blessed for ever.*”
22 “willing” omit marg.[1] “Or, *although willing*”

XI. 11 Begin the paragraph at verse 13 instead of here.
29 For “not repented of” read “without repentance” with marg. “Gr. *not repented of.*”

XII. 1 For “spiritual” read “reasonable” and in marg.[9] for “Gr. *belonging to the reason.*” read “Or, *spiritual*”
6 “our faith” add marg. “Or, *the faith*”
19 Let the text (“the wrath *of God*”) and marg.[6] (“Or, *wrath*”) exchange places.

XIII. 13 For “becomingly” read “honestly”

XIV. 1 For “decision of scruples” read “to doubtful disputations” with marg. “Or, *for decisions of doubts*”

XVI. 2 For “helper” read “succourer”

1 CORINTHIANS

I. 13 In marg.[5] for “*Christ is divided!*” read “*Christ is divided.*”
18 For “perish . . . are saved” read “are perishing . . . are being saved” and omit marg. [8] and [9]
19 For “the discernment of the discerning will I bring to naught” read “the prudence of the prudent will I reject”
26 “*are called*” add marg. “Or, have part therein”

II. 1 Let the text (“testimony”) and marg.[5] (“*mystery*”) exchange places.
6 For “We speak wisdom, however, among” read “Howbeit we speak wisdom among”
For “them that are fullgrown” read “the perfect” with marg. [against “perfect”] “Or, *full-grown*”
8 For “hath known” read “knoweth”
12 For “which is from God” read “which is of God”
For “that were freely given to us of God” read “that are freely given to us by God”

II. 13 For "combining spiritual things with spiritual *words*" read "comparing spiritual things with spiritual" and add [against "comparing"] marg. "Or, *combining*"
14 "natural" omit marg.[13] "Or, *unspiritual*, Gr. *psychical*"

III. 3 For "and do ye not walk" read "and walk"
17 Let the text and marg.[4] ("Or, *which* temple *ye are*") exchange places.

IV. 8 For "have come to reign" read "have reigned"
9 Let the text and marg.[10] ("Or, *and to angels, and to men*") exchange places.
15 For "ye have" read "ye should have"
21 For "gentleness" read "meekness"

V. 10 For "not at all *meaning* with" read "not altogether with," and in marg.[6] read "Or, *not at all* meaning *the fornicators &c.*"
11 Let the text and marg.[7] ("Or, *now I write*") exchange places.
12, 13 For "that are within? But them . . . God judgeth." read "that are within, whereas them . . . God judgeth?"

VI. 5 For "What, cannot there be" read "Is it so, that there cannot be" and omit marg.[12]

VII. 6 For "concession" read "permission"
11 For "but should she" read "but and if she"
21 Let the text and marg.[1] ("Or, *but if*") exchange places.
25 For "trustworthy" read "faithful"
26 For "the distress that is upon us" read "the present distress"
28 For "But shouldest thou" read "But and if thou"
31 For "using it to the full" read "abusing it" with marg. "Or, *using it to the full*"
33, 34 Let the text and marg.[4] exchange places, and in marg. for "Some" read "Many," prefixing [as alternate rendering of the preferred reading] "Or, *wife, and is divided.* So *also the wife and the virgin: she that is unmarried is careful &c.*"

VIII. 3 For "by him" read "of him"
8 For "food" read "meat" So in x. 3.
Omit marg.[9] "Gr. *present.*"
13 For "causeth" . . . "cause" read "maketh" . . . "make"

IX. 10 For "assuredly" read "altogether" with marg. (against "saith") "Or, *saith he it, as he doubtless doth, for our sake?*"
25 For "exerciseth self-control" read "is temperate"
27 Omit marg.[3] "Or, *have been a herald*"

X. 4 Omit marg.[5] "Or, *the Christ*"
23 For "not all things are expedient" read "all things are not expedient"
For "not all things edify" read "all things edify not" and let marg.[13] read "Gr. *build not up.*"
30 Let the text and marg.[15] ("Or, *If I by grace partake*") exchange places.

XI. 10 "have *a sign* of authority on" add marg. "Or, *have authority over*"
11 For "Nevertheless," read "Howbeit"
19 For "factions" read "heresies" with marg. "Or, *factions*"
22 Let the text and marg.[7] exchange places.
27 For "in an unworthy manner" read "unworthily"

XII. 3 For "make known unto you" read "give you to understand"
31 For "And moreover a most excellent way" read "And a still more excellent way"

XIII. 12 Let the text run "then shall I know even as also I have been known" with margins [against "know" and "known"] "Gr. *know fully.*" "Gr. *known fully.*"
13 "and the greatest" add marg. "Or, *but greater than these*"

XIV. 3 For "exhortation" read "comfort"
20 For "yet" read "howbeit"
31 Let text and marg.[5] ("Or, *comforted*") exchange places.
33, 34 For "of peace. As in . . . saints, let" etc. read "of peace; as in . . . saints. Let" etc. [beginning the paragraph with "Let" etc.]

XV. 2 "saved, if ye hold fast" etc. let the text run "saved; *I make known, I say*, in what words I preached it unto you, if ye hold it fast, except" etc. with the marg. "Or, *saved, if ye hold fast what I preached unto you, except &c.*" and against "in what words" the marg. "Gr. *with what word.*"
3 For "received: that" read "received, how that"
8 For "as to the *child* untimely born" read "as unto one born out of due time"
19 Let the text and marg.[4] ("Or, *If in this life only we have hoped in Christ, &c.*") exchange places.
33 For "Evil companionships corrupt good morals" read "Evil company doth corrupt good manners"
34 For "Awake to soberness" read "Awake up" with marg. "Gr. *Awake out of drunkenness righteously.*"
44, 46 "natural" omit marg.[10] "Gr. *psychical.*"
51 For "We all shall not sleep" read "We shall not all sleep" and omit marg.[2]

XVI. 3 Let the text and marg.[6] ("Or, *whomsoever ye shall approve by letters, them will I send &c.*") exchange places.
22 For "Marana tha" read "Maran atha" and in marg.[5] "That is, *Our Lord cometh.*"

2 CORINTHIANS

I. 9 For "sentence" read "answer" with marg. "Or, *sentence*"
15 For "first" read "before"
24 For "in faith ye stand fast" read "by faith ye stand"

II. 10 Let the text and marg.[8] exchange places.
14 Do not begin a new paragraph with this verse.
15 For "are saved . . . perish" read "are being saved . . . are perishing" and omit marg.[10] and marg.[11]

III. 9 For "hath glory" read "is glory" and in marg.[16] "*For if to the ministration of condemnation there is glory*"

III. 18 Let the text and marg.[8] ("Or, *reflecting as a mirror*") exchange places.

"the Lord the Spirit" add marg. "Or, *the Spirit* which is *the Lord*"

IV. 3 For "And even if" read "But and if"

For "perish" read "are perishing" and omit marg.[10]

VII. 8, 9 For "I do not regret it: though" etc. read "I do not regret it, though I did regret; for I see that that epistle made you sorry, though but for a season. Now I rejoice" etc.

15 For "his affection" read "his inward affection"

VIII. 5 For "through the will" read "by the will"

17 For "he accepted indeed" read "indeed he accepted"

XI. 1 Let the text and marg.[1] exchange places.

6 For "nay, in every way have we made *this* manifest unto you in all things." read "nay, in everything we have made *it* manifest among all men to you-ward." and omit marg.[6]

29 For "caused" read "made"

XII. 7 Read "greatness of the revelations — wherefore, that" etc. and omit marg.[6]

9 For "power of Christ" read "strength of Christ"

18 For "in the same spirit" read "by the same Spirit" and omit marg.[13]

21 For "lest again when I come my God" read "lest, when I come again, my God"

GALATIANS

I. 7 Omit marg.[7] "Or, *which is nothing else save that there &c.*"

10 For "seeking the favor of men, or of God" read "persuading men, or God" and for "striving to please" read "seeking to please"

16 For "straightway" read "immediately"

II. 1 "after the space of" add marg. "Or, *in the course of*"

16 Omit marg.[6] "Or, *accounted righteous*: and so elsewhere."

"the works of the law" add marg. "Or, *works of law*" So in iii. 2, 5, 10.

For "but through" read "save through" with marg. "Or, *but only*"

19 "the law" add (twice) marg. "Or, *law*" So in verse 21.

20 "and it is no longer" etc. let the text run "yet I live; *and yet* no longer I, but Christ" etc. and put the present text in the margin.

III. 22 For "But" read "Howbeit"

For "shut up" read "hath shut up"

23 "faith" add marg. "Or, *the faith*"

24 For "is become" read "hath been"

IV. 2 For "day" read "term"

12 For "become as I *am*, for I also *am become*" etc. read "be as I *am*, for I *am*" etc.

16 For "by telling" read "because I tell" with marg. [against "tell"] "Or, *deal truly with you*"

19, 20 For "in you — but I" read "in you, yea, I"

20 For "tone" read "voice"

V. 1 For "For freedom" read "With freedom" and add marg. "Or, *For freedom*" appending the verse to the preceding paragraph.

12 For "go beyond circumcision" read "cut themselves off"

19 For "*these*: fornication" read "*these*, fornication"

20 For "parties" read "heresies" with marg. "Or, *parties*"

26 For "become" read "be"

Omit marg.[3] "Or, *challenging*"

VI. 1 "in any trespass" omit marg.[4] "Or, *by*"

For "gentleness" read "meekness"

10 "as we have" omit marg.[7] "Or, *while*"

11 Let the text and marg.[8] ("Or, *have written*") exchange places.

13 "the law" add marg. "Or, *a law*"

17 For "Henceforth" read "From henceforth"

EPHESIANS

I. 15 For "and the love which *ye show*" read "and which *ye shew*" and in marg.[11] "Many ancient authorities insert *the love*."

II. 2 For "powers" read "power" and omit marg.[2]

8 For "not of yourselves, *it is*" read "not of yourselves: *it is*"

III. 9 "dispensation" add marg. "Or, *stewardship*"

VI. 9 For "that he who is both" read "that both"

24 For "with *a love* incorruptible" read "in uncorruptness" and omit marg.[4] "Or, *in incorruption*'

PHILIPPIANS

I. 10 In marg.[5] for "*distinguish*" read "*prove*"

16 Omit marg.[9]

17 Omit marg,[10]

19 For "turn out" read "turn"

22 For "*if* this shall bring fruit from my work" read "*if* this is the fruit of my work" and omit marg.[12] "Gr. *this is for me*" etc.

Against "I know ["wot"] not" add marg. "Or, *I do not make known*"

II. 1 For "exhortation" read "comfort"

6 For "existing" read "being" with marg. "Gr. *being originally*."

For "counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped" read "counted it not a prize to be on an equality with God" with marg. [against "a prize"] "Gr. *a thing to be grasped*."

14 For "questionings" read "disputings"

15 For "may become" read "may be"

III. 8 For "refuse" read "dung" with marg. "Or, *refuse*"

9 For "from God" read "of God"

12, 13 For "lay hold on . . . laid hold on . . . laid hold" read "apprehend . . . apprehended . . . apprehended" and in marg.[6] for "*lay hold . . . laid hold on*" read "*apprehend . . . apprehended*"

16 For "have attained" read "have already attained"

IV. 4 "Rejoice" add marg. "Or, *Farewell*"

19 For "supply" read "fulfil"

COLOSSIANS

I. 26 For "for ages" read "from all ages" and omit in marg.[2] "Or, *from all ages &c.*"

II. 15 For "having despoiled" read "having put off from himself" and in marg.[11] read "Or, *having put off from himself* his body, *he made a show of the principalities &c.*"

III. 5 For "Put to death" read "Mortify" with marg. "Gr. *Make dead*."

7 For "wherein" read "in the which"

7, 8 For "things: but now do ye also put them all away: anger" read "things. But now put ye also away all these; anger"

12 For "lowliness" read "humility"

16 For "richly; in all wisdom teaching" read "richly in all wisdom; teaching" and omit marg.[8]

IV. 8 For "state" read "estate"

1 THESSALONIANS

II. 2 For "having suffered before and been shamefully treated" read "having suffered before, and been shamefully entreated"

6 For "claimed authority" read "been burdensome" and in marg.[6] "Or, *claimed honour*"

IV. 12 For "becomingly" read "honestly"

V. 22 "form" add marg. "Or, *appearance*"

2 THESSALONIANS

II. 2 For "is just at hand" read "is *now* present"

10 For "perish" read "are perishing" and omit marg.[2]

III. 2 "faith" add marg. "Or, *the faith*"

1 TIMOTHY

I. 16 For "thereafter" read "hereafter"

17 For "immortal" read "incorruptible" and omit marg.[9] "Gr. *incorruptible*."

18 For "led the way to thee" read "went before on thee" with the marg. "Or, *led the way to thee*"

II. 4 For "would have all men to be saved" read "willeth that all men should be saved"

15 Let the text and marg.[3] ("Or, *the child bearing*") exchange places.

III. 16 Do not print "He who was" etc. as poetry.

V. 12 For "pledge" read "faith" and omit marg.[2]

14 For "no occasion" read "none occasion"

VI. 9 For "are minded" read "desire"

2 TIMOTHY

I. 9 "before times eternal" omit marg.[5] "Or, *long ages ago*" So in Tit. i. 2.

10 For "immortality" read "incorruption" and omit marg.[6]

II. 26 Let the text run "having been taken captive by the Lord's servant unto the will of God" and marg.[12] "Or, *by the devil, unto the will of God* Gr. *by him, unto the will of him*." etc.

III. 8 For "even as" read "like as"

IV. 2 For "urgent" read "instant"

8 For "not to me only" read "not only to me"

9 For "Give diligence" read "Do thy diligence"

15 For "do thou also beware" read "be thou ware also"

TITUS

I. 8 For "self-controlled" read "temperate"

12 Do not print "Cretans" etc. as poetry.

II. 13 Let the text and marg.[4] exchange places.

III. 8 For "I desire" read "I will"

10 For "A factious man" read "A man that is heretical" with marg. [against "heretical"] "Or, *factious*"

HEBREWS

I. 7 "winds" add marg. "Or, *spirits*"

8 "Thy throne" etc. omit marg.[7] "Or, *Thy throne is God for &c.*"

II. 3 For "so great a salvation" read "so great salvation"

9 For "taste of death" read "taste death"

16 Let the text run "For verily not of angels doth he take hold, but he taketh hold of" etc. and omit marg.[9]

17 For "might become" read "might be"

III. 9 Let the text and marg.[15] ("Or, *Wherewith*") exchange places.

11 "As" omit marg.[16] "Or, *So*" So in iv. 3.

17 For "bodies" read "carcases"

IV. 2 For "it was" read "they were" and in marg.[4] "Some ancient authorities read *it was*."

7 Let the text run "a certain day, saying in David, after so long a time, To-day, as it hath been before said,
To-day" etc. with marg. [against "saying"] "Or, *To-day, saying in David, after so long a time, as it hath been &c.*"

V. 13 "without experience of" omit marg.[6] "Or, *inexperienced in*"

VI. 1 Let the text run "Wherefore let us cease to speak of the first principles of Christ, and press on" etc. and let the marg. [against "cease"] run "Gr. *leave the word of the beginning of Christ*."

9 In marg.[15] for "*belong to*" read "*are near to*"

VII. 12 "of the law" add marg. "Or, *of law*"

VIII. 6 For "by so much as he is also" read "by how much also he is"

8 "finding fault" etc. omit marg.[2] "Some authorities read *finding fault* with it *he saith unto them &c.*"

IX. 4 Let the text ("altar of incense") and marg.[7] ("Or, *censer*") exchange places.

8 For "while" read "while as"

9 For "figure" read "parable" So in xi. 19.
For "present" read "*now* present"

14 "the eternal Spirit" omit marg.[1]

17 "for it doth never" etc. let the text and marg.[6] exchange places.

X. 1 For "can" read "they can" and let marg.[10] run "Some ancient authorities read *it can*."

2 For "offered? because" read "offered, because"
For "consciousness of sins." read "conscience of sins?"

13 For "henceforth" read "from henceforth"

22, 23 Let the text and marg.[4] exchange places.

25 For "our own assembling together" read "the assembling of ourselves together"

34 For "knowing that ye have for yourselves" read "knowing that ye yourselves have" with marg. [against "that"] "Or, *that ye have your own selves for a better possession*" and [against "ye"] "Some ancient authorities read *ye have for yourselves a better possession*."

XI. 1 Read "Now faith is the assurance of *things* hoped for, the proving of" etc.

5 Read "for before his translation he hath had witness borne to him that" etc. and omit marg.[3]

21 For "was dying" read "was a dying"

25 For "share ill treatment" read "be evil entreated"

37 For "ill-treated" read "evil entreated" So in xiii. 3.

XII. 1 In marg.[4] read "Or, *all encumbrance*" and place the numeral against "every."

3 For "himself" read "themselves" and let marg.[8] run "Many authorities, some ancient, read *himself*."

17 Let the text run "he was rejected (for he found no place of repentance), though" etc. and omit marg.[2]

XIII. 7 For "men that" read "which"

18 For "honorably" read "honestly"

20 For "an eternal" read "the eternal"

24 "They of" omit marg.[7]. "Or, *The brethren from &c.*"

JAMES

I. 3 For "proving" read "proof"

17 For "gift" (at its second occurrence) read "boon"

II. 4 Let marg.[4] and [5] and the text exchange places.

III. 1 For "many *of you*" read "many"

6 Omit marg.[5] "Gr. *Gehenna*."

IV. 4 Omit marg.[14] "That is, *who break your marriage vow to God*."

13 For "Come now" read "Go to now" So in v. 1.

1 PETER

I. 6 Let the text and marg.[2] exchange places.

7 For "may be found" read "might be found"

II. 2 In marg.[6] for "*belonging to the reason*." read "*reasonable*."

II. 13 For "whether to the king" read "whether it be to the king"

III. 3 For "braiding" read "plaiting"

14 For "But even if" read "But and if"

IV. 6 For "judged indeed" read "judged"

V. 2 For "according to *the will of* God" (in both text and marg.[11]) read "according unto God"

2 PETER

I. 1 Let marg.[4] and the text exchange places.

7 For "brotherly kindness" (twice) read "love of the brethren" and omit marg.[8]

17 Let the text run "when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory" with marg. [against "came"] "Gr. *was brought . . . by the majestic glory*."

18 For "borne" read "come" with marg. "Gr. *brought*."

II. 13 For "deceivings" read "love-feasts" and let marg.[11] run "Many ancient authorities read *deceivings*."

1 JOHN

II. 3 For "hereby we know" read "hereby know we" So in verse 5; iv. 13.

10 For "no occasion" read "none occasion"

III. 19, 20 For "before him: because if . . . God" etc. read "before him, whereinsoever our heart condemn us; because God" etc. and omit marg.[2]

V. 18 For "himself" read "him" and let marg.[6] run "Or, *himself*"

2 JOHN

1 and 5 "lady" omit marg.[1] "Or, *Cyria*"

3 JOHN

4 "joy" add marg. "Some ancient authorities read *grace*."

8 For "for the truth" read "with the truth" and omit marg.[3]

JUDE

1 For "Jude" read "Judas" and omit marg.[1]

4 For "written of beforehand" read "set forth" and omit marg.[5]

22 "And on some have mercy" omit the latter part of marg.[3], viz., "Some ancient authorities" etc.

REVELATION

I. 8 "the Lord God" add marg. "Or, *the Lord, the God*"

13 "a son of man" add marg. "Or, *the Son of man*"

II. 20 Omit marg.[12] "Gr. *bondservants.*" So in vii. 3; x. 7; xi. 18; xix. 2, 5; xxii. 3.
24 For "are wont to say" read "say"
25 For "Nevertheless" read "Howbeit"

III. 2 For "perfected" read "fulfilled"

IV. 6 For "sea of glass" read "glassy sea" and omit marg.[2] So in xv. 2 (twice).
"of the throne" omit marg.[3] So in vii. 17.
8 "Holy, holy, holy" Print continuously without setting in the lines. So in verse 11; v. 9, 10, 12, 13; vii. 10, 12; xi. 15, 17, 18; xii. 10–12; xv, 3, 4; xix. 1, 2, 5, 6–8.

V. 6 "in the midst" omit marg.[7]

VI. 6 "A measure" etc. let the marg. run "Gr. *chœnix*, a small measure."
11 For "have fulfilled *their course.*" read "be fulfilled." and in marg.[8] for "*be fulfilled* in number." read "*have fulfilled* their course."

X. 6 Let the text and marg.[6] ("Or, *time*") exchange places.

XII. 4 For "the dragon standeth" etc. read "the dragon stood before the woman which was about to be delivered, that when she was delivered, he might devour" etc.

XIII. 1 Omit marg.[5]
8 Let the text and marg.[10] exchange places.

XIV. 6 For "eternal good tidings" read "an eternal gospel"
14 For "a son" add marg. "Or, *the Son*"
15 For "ripe" read "over-ripe" and in marg.[4] "Gr. *dried up.*"

XV. 2 For "come off" read "come"

XVI. 9 For "God" read "the God"
16 "Har-Magedon" omit marg.[5] "Or, *Ar-Magedon.*"

XVIII. 22 For "mill" read "millstone"

XIX. 15 For "of God, the Almighty" read "of Almighty God"

XXII. 3 For "serve him" read "do him service"

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

INDEX TO NELSON'S BIBLE ATLAS.

Maps and Plans.

1. Ancient World, showing the probable Distribution of the Nations after the Flood. *Inset*—Canaan in the Time of the Patriarchs.
2. Egypt and the Sinai Peninsula, with the Journeyings of the Israelites. *Inset*—Horeb and Sinai.
3. Canaan as divided among the Twelve Tribes. *Inset*—The Dominions of David and Solomon.
4. Assyria and other Countries adjoining Canaan, illustrating the Captivity of the Jews. *Inset*—The Kingdoms of Judah and Israel.
5. Palestine. From the raised Map constructed from the Surveys of the Palestine Exploration Fund.
6. Palestine. Northern Division.
7. Palestine. Central Division.
8. Palestine. Southern Division.
9. Palestine, illustrating the New Testament. *Inset*—Palestine under the Maccabees.
10. Ancient Jerusalem and Modern Jerusalem.
11. Environs of Jerusalem.
12. Scene of Paul's Journeys, and of the Early Churches.

List of Biblical Names,

WITH FIGURES AND LETTERS INDICATING THEIR SITUATION ON THE MAPS.

Note.—*Figures in bold type indicate the numbers of the Maps; the other figures and letters denote the squares of the Maps where the places are to be found;—thus, Antioch (in Syria)*—**4**-2 A; **12**-2 G—*appears on Map* **4** *in the square* 2 A, *and on Map* **12** *in the square* 2 G.

The Publishers have to acknowledge the help given by Professor Sayce in preparing the Map of the Ancient World and the Map of Egypt and Sinai; Colonel Conder, R.E., who has edited the Maps of Palestine, Jerusalem, and Assyria; Sir Charles Wilson, who has prepared the Map illustrating the Travels of St. Paul; and George Armstrong, Esq., Secretary to the Palestine Exploration Fund, who has given the use of photographs of his raised Map of Palestine.

The Maps in NELSON'S BIBLE ATLAS have been specially prepared and engraved from the latest surveys.

Abana, or Amanah, river . . . . **3**-1 E; **6**-1 D; **9**-1 E
Abanias, N., or Abana . . . . . **3**-1 E; **6**-1 D; **9**-1 E
Abarim, mountains of . . . . . **3**-5 D; **8**-1 D; **9**-5 D
Abdon, or Hebron (Asher) . . . . **3**-2 C; **6**-2 A; **9**-2 C
Abel-beth-maachah=Abel-maim . . **3**-2 D; **6**-2 B; **9**-2 D
Abel-meholah . . . . **3**-4 D; **7**-2 C
Abel-shittim . . . . **7**-3 C; **8**-1 D
Abez . . . . **6**-3 A
Abila . . . . **7**-1 D
Abilene . . . . **6**-1 C; **9**-1 E
Abu Hindi, W. . . . . **11**-4 C
Abu Nejein, W. . . . . **11**-5 A
Abu Rumail, J. . . . . **2**-5 H
Accaron, or Ekron . . . . **8**-1 B; **9**-5 B
Accho (=Ptolemais) . **3**-3 C; **4**-1 D; **4**-3 A; **6**-3 A: **12**-3 F
Aceldama . . . . **10**-4 B
Achaia . . . . **12**-2 C
Achshaph . . . . **6**-3 A
Achzib, or Ecdippa (Asher) . . . . **3**-2 C; **6**-2 A; **9**-2 C
Actium . . . . **12**-2 C
Adadah . . . . **3**-6 C; **8**-3 C
Adam . . . . **3**-4 D; **7**-3 C
Adamah . . . . **7**-1 C
Adami . . . . **3**-3 D; **6**-3 B
Adasa . . . . **11**-2 B
Adida (=Hadid) . . . . **7**-3 A
Adoraim . . . . **3**-5 B; **8**-2 B
Adramyttium . . . . **12**-2 D
Adria . . . . **12**-2 B
Adullam . . . . **3**-5 B; **8**-1 B; **9**-5 B
Adummim . . . . **8**-1 C; **11**-3 C
Ægæum, mare . . . . **12**-2 D
Ænon . . . . **7**-2 B; **9**-4 C
Ære es Sunamein . . . . . . **3**-2 E; **6**-2 D; **9**-2 E
Africa **1**, **12**
Agade . . . . **4**-2 C
Ahava (=Ivah) . . . . **4**-2 B
Ahlab . . . . **6**-2 B
Ai, or Hai, or Aiath . . . **3**-5 C; **7**-3 B; **9**-5 C; **11**-1 B
Ajalon (Dan) . . . . **3**-5 C; **8**-1 B; **9**-5 C
Ajalon, valley of . . . . **7**-3 A; **8**-1 B
Akabah, gulf of . . . . **2**-4 F
Akra (Jerusalem) . . . . **10**-3 D
Akrabbim, ascent of . . . . . **3**-6 C; **8**-3 C; **9**-6 C
Akron . . . . **8**-1 B
Alema . . . . **6**-3 C
Alemeth, or Almon . . . . **8**-1 C; **11**-3 B
Alexandria . . . . **2**-1 A; **12**-4 E
Almon, or Alemeth . . . . **8**-1 C; **11**-3 B
Alush . . . . **2**-4 E
Alya, W. . . . . **11**-5 C
Amalekites . . . . **1**-4 H; **2**-3 F
Amanos, mountains . . . . **4**-1 A
Amasia . . . . **12**-1 F
Amastris . . . . **12**-1 F
Amathus . . . . **7**-2 C
Ammon . . . . **3**-5 D; **4**-3 A; **7**-3 D
Amorites . . . . **1**-3 H; **2**-1 G; **4**-3 A
Amphipolis . . . . **12**-1 C
Anab . . . . **8**-2 B
Anaharath . . . . **7**-1 B
Ananiah . . . . **11**-3 B
Anathoth . . . . . **3**-5 C; **8**-1 C; **9**-5 C; **11**-3 B
Ancyra . . . . **12**-1 F

INDEX TO NELSON'S BIBLE ATLAS.

Aner 7-2B
Anim 8-2B
Anthedon 9-6A
Anti-Lebanon 3-6E
Antioch (in Pisidia) 12-2E
Antioch (in Syria) 4-2A; 12-2G
Antiochi, Regnum 12-2F
Antipatris 7-3A; 9-4B
Antonia (Jerusalem) 10-2E
Aphek 3-3D; 6-3B
Apollonia 7-2A; 9-4B; 12-1C
Appii Forum 12-1A
Aqueduct (Jerusalem) 10-3E
Aqueduct from Solomon's Pools 10-4A; 10-4D
Ar of Moab (=Rabbath-moab) 3-6D; 8-3D; 9-6D
Arab 8-2B
Arabah 3-7C; 4-3A; 9-7C
Arabia 1-4E; 4-3B; 9-6E; 12-3G
Arad 3-6C; 8-3C; 9-6C
Aram, or Syria 1-3D; 4-1D
Ararat, mount 1-3E; 4-1C
Araxes, river 4-1C
Arba, see Kirjath-arba=Hebron.
Arbattis 7-3B
Arbela (Decapolis) 3-3D; 6-3B; 7-1D; 9-3D
Arbela 4-2C
Archelais 9-4C
Archi 7-3B; 11-1A
Argob 3-3E
Ariana 1-3F
Armenia Minor 12-2G
Armenian Quarter (Jerusalem) 10-3A
Arnon, river 3-6D; 8-2D; 9-6D
Aroer, on the Arnon 2-1G; 3-6D; 8-2D; 9-6D
Aroer (Judah) 3-6B; 8-3B; 9-6B
Arpad 4-2A
Arphaxad 1-4D
Arsinoe (=Medinet el Faiyum) 2-3B
Arumah 7-3B
Arvad 3-6E; 4-2A
Ascalon 9-5B
Ascension, church of the 10-2C
Ashan 8-2B
Ashdod (=Azotus) 3-5B; 4-1D; 4-3A; 8-1A; 9-5B
Ashdoth-pisgah 8-1D
Asher, allotment of 3-3C
Ashkelon, or Askelon 3-5B; 4-3A; 8-1A
Ashkenaz 1-3E
Ashteroth-karnaim 3-3E; 6-3C; 9-3E
Asia 1D, E, F
Asia (Roman province) 12-2E
Askelon, or Ashkelon 3-5B; 4-3A; 8-1A
Asshur (Assyria) 1-3D; 4-2B
Assos 12-2D
Ataroth 7-3B
Ataroth (Reuben) 3-5D; 8-2D
Athens 12-2C
Attalia 12-2E
Aulem 6-1B
Auranitis 9-3E
Avims, or Avites 1-3H
Awaj, Nahr el 3-2E; 6-1D; 9-2E
Ayun Mousa (=Moses' Well) 2-3D
Azmaveth 11-3B
Azotus (=Ashdod) 8-1A; 9-5B; 9-6E
Azotus, mount 7-3B
Azzah 1-3G

Baalath 7-3B
Baal-hazor 7-3B
Baal-meon, or Beth-meon 8-1D
Baal-shalisha 7-2B
Baal-tamar 11-2B
Baal-zephon 2-2D
Babel 1-3D
Babylon (Egypt) 2-2C
Babylon 4-3C
Babylonia 4-3C
Bactriana 1-3F
Bamoth-baal 8-1D
Barada, Nahr el 3-1E; 6-1D; 9-1E
Bashan 3-2E; 4-1D; 4-3A; 6-2C; 9-2E
Batanæa 7-1C; 9-3D
Bath-zacharias 8-1C; 11-5A
Beeroth (=Berea) 7-3B; 11-1B
Beersheba 2-1F; 3-6B; 4-3A; 8-3B; 9-6B
Behistun 4-2C
Beit Fejjar 11-6A
Beit Iksa 11-3A
Beit Tamir 11-5B
Beitunia 11-2A
Bene-berak 3-4B; 7-3A
Bene Hezir, tomb of the (Jerusalem) 10-3F
Benjamin, allotment of 3-5C
Berachah, valley of 8-1B; 11-6A
Berea (=Beeroth) 11-1B
Bered 3-6B; 8-3A; 9-6B
Berœa (Macedonia) 12-1C
Berothah 1-2H; 3-6E
Berytus 4-2A
Beten 6-3A
Bethabara 7-1C; 9-3D
Beth-anath 6-2B
Beth-anoth 8-2C
Bethany 8-1C; 9-5C; 11-4B
Beth-aven, wilderness of 11-1C
Beth-barah 7-1C
Beth-car 11-4A
Beth-dagon (Asher) 3-3C; 6-3A; 9-3C
Beth-dagon (Dan) 7-3A
Beth-el (=Luz) 1-3H; 3-5C; 7-3B; 9-5C; 11-1B
Bether (=Bittir) 11-4A
Beth-gamul 3-5D
Beth-haran 8-1D
Beth-hoglah 8-1D
Beth-horon, lower 3-5C; 7-3B; 9-5C
Beth-horon, upper 3-5C; 7-3B; 8-1C; 9-5C; 11-2A
Beth-jesimoth 3-5D; 8-1D; 9-5D
Bethlehem 3-5C; 8-1C; 9-5C; 11-5B
Bethlehem of Zebulun 6-3A
Beth-meon, or Baal-meon 8-1D
Beth-nimrah 3-5D; 7-3C
Beth-peor 3-5D; 8-1D
Bethphage 11-3B
Bethsaida Julias 6-3B; 9-3D
Bethshean (=Scythopolis) 3-4C; 7-1C; 9-4C
Beth-shemesh 3-5B; 8-1B; 9-5B
Beth-shittah 7-1C
Beth-tappuah 8-2B
Bethulia 7-2B
Beth-zanita 6-2A
Beth-zur 8-2B; 11-6A
Bezek 7-2B
Bezer 3-5D; 8-2B
Bezetha 10-2B; 10-2E
Birket es Sultan at Jerusalem 10-3A
Birket Mamilla at Jerusalem 10-2A
Bithynia 12-1E
Bitter Lakes 2-2D
Bittir (=Bether) 11-4A
Black Sea 1-3D
Bozra, or Bostra (Moab) 3-3E; 4-1D; 9-3E
Bozrah (Edom) 3-7D; 9-7D
Breikut, Kh. 11-6A
Britannia 1-2A
Brundisium 12-1B
Burkah 11-2B
Byzantium 12-1E

Cabul 3-3C
Cæsarea 7-1A; 9-4B; 12-3F
Cæsarea (Cappadocia) 12-2F
Cæsarea Philippi, or Paneas 6-2B; 9-2D
Cain 8-2C
Cairo 2-2C
Calah (Nimroud) 4-2B
Caledonia 1-2A
Callirrhoe 8-1D; 9-5D
Calneh 4-3C
Calvary 10-2E
Cana of Galilee 6 3B; 9-3C
Canaan 1-3D; 2-1G; 4-3A

Canaanites 1-2H
Canopus 2-1B
Capernaum 6-3B; 9-3D
Caphar Hananiah 9-3C
Caphar Saba 9-4B
Caphtor, or Land of Ham 1-3C; 1-3D; 2-1C
Caphtorim 1-3D
Capitolias 7-1D
Cappadocia 4-1A; 12-2F
Carchemish (Jerablus) 4-1A
Carmel (Judah) 3-6C; 8-2C; 9-6C
Carmel, mount 1-2H; 3-3C; 3-6E; 4-1D; 4-3A; 6-3A; 9-3C
Casius, mount 2-1E
Casluhim 1-3D
Caspian Sea 1-3E
Cauda 12-3D
Cedron, see Kidron 11-4C
Cedron Gederah 8-1B
Cenchrea, or Cenchreæ 12-2C
Cephallenia 12-2C
Chalcedon 12-1E
Chalcis 12-3F
Chaldea 4-3C
Chebar, river 4-2B
Chephar, or Hammon, or Ai 11-1B
Chephirah 8-1B; 11-3A
Chesalon 8-1B
Chesulloth 3-3C
Chinnereth, sea of 1-2H; 3-3D; 3-6E; 4-1D; 6-3B
Chios 12-2D
Choba 7-2C
Chorazin 6-3B; 9-3D
Chozeba 8-2C; 11-6A
Christian Quarter (Jerusalem) 10-2A
Cilicia 4-1A; 12-2F; 12-3G
Cimbrica 1-2B
Citadel at Jerusalem 10-3A
Clauda, see Cauda 12-3D
Cnidus 12-2D
Cola 7-2C
Colossæ 12-2E
Conduit at Jerusalem 10-3A
Corcyra 12-3B
Corinth 12-2C
Corner Gate (Jerusalem) 10-3D
Cos, or Coos 12-2D
Crete 12-3D
Cush (=Ethiopia) 1-4D
Cyprus 12-3F
Cyrenaica 12-4C
Cyrene 12-3C
Cythera 12-2C
Cyzicus 12-1E

Dabbasheth 6-2A
Daberath 3-3C; 6-3B; 7-1B; 9-3C
Dalmatia 12-1B
Damascus 1-2H; 3-1E; 3-6E; 4-2A; 4-1D; 6-1D; 9-1E; 9-6E; 12-3G
Damascus Gate at Jerusalem 10-2B
Damascus Street (Jerusalem) 10-2B
Dametha 6-3D
Damietta 2-1C
Dan, allotment of 3-5B
Dan, or Laish 3-2D; 3-6E; 4-2A; 4-1D; 6-2B; 9-2D
Danjaan 6-2A
Dannah 8-2B
Daphnæ (=Tahpanhes) 2-2D
Daroma 9-6B
David, tomb of (Jerusalem) 10-3A
David Street (Jerusalem) 10-3B
Dead Sea 2-1G; 4-3A; 8-2C; 9-6C
Debir 3-6B; 8-2B; 9-6B; 11-3C
Decapolis 7-1C; 9-3D
Dedan 1-4E
Deir Ibzia 11-1A
Deir Yesin 11-3A
Derbe 12-2F
Diblath 6-2B
Dibon 2-1G; 3-6D; 4-3A; 8-2D; 9-6D
Dimnah (=Rimmon) 6-3B
Dion 7-1D; 9-4D
Docus 7-3B
Dodanim 1-3C
Dophkah 2-4E
Dor, or Dora 7-1A; 9-3B
Dothan 3-4C; 4-3A; 7-2B; 9-4C
Dumah 3-6B; 8-2B
Dung Gate (Jerusalem) 10-3B
Dyrrachium 12-1B

Ebal, mount 1-3H; 3-4C; 4-1D; 7-2B; 9-4C
Ecbatana, northern 4-1C
Ecbatana, southern 4-2C
Ecdippa, or Achzib 9-2C
Ed 7-3C
Ed Dekakin, W. 11-4C
Edom 2-2G; 3-7D; 4-3A
Edrei 3-3E; 6-2B; 7-1D; 9-3E
Eglon 3-5B; 8-2B; 9-5B
Egypt 1, 2, 12
Egypt, river of 2-1E; 3-7D
Ekrebel 7-3B
Ekron 3-5B; 7-3A
Elah, valley of 3-5C; 8-1B; 9-5C
Elam 1-3E; 4-2D
El Amarna, Tel 2-5B
El Areis, Wady 11-5C
El Arish, W. 2-1E
El Arrub 11-6B
Elath 2-3G; 3-7E
El Auwaj, W. 11-4C
El Awaj, Nahr 3-2E; 6-1D; 9-2E
El Barada, Nahr 6-1D
El Biar, W. 11-5A
Elealeh 3-5D; 8-1D; 9-5D
Eleasa 11-2A
Eleph 11-3B
El Faiyum, Medinet 2-3B
Elghor 7-3C; 9-5D
El Hesy, Tel 8-2B
Elim 2-3D
El Kelb, W. 11-1A
El Khudr 11-5A
El Kubeibeh 11-3A
El Leja (=Trachonitis) 6-2D; 9-3E
El Leja, W. 2-4H
El Loz, Kh. 11-4A
El Medinah, Wady 11-2B
El Meizerib 6-3C
El Menka, W. 11-6B
El Muallak, W. 11-6C
Elon 7-3B
Elon-beth-haman 11-2A
Eltekeh 7-3B; 8-1B
El War, W. 11-5B
El Welejeh 11-4A
Emims 1-3H
Emmaus (=Nicopolis) 8-1B; 9-5B
Encampment by the Red Sea 2-3E
Endor 3-3C; 7-1B; 9-3C
En-gannim (=Ginæa) 3-4C; 7-1B
En-gedi 3-6C; 8-2C; 9-6C
English Cemetery at Jerusalem 10-4A
English Church at Jerusalem 10-3A
En Haddah 7-1B
En Nar, Wady (=Kidron) 11-4C
En Nukra 6-3C
En-rimmon 3-6B; 8-2B; 9-6B
En Rogel 10-3E
En-shemesh 11-4C
En-tappuah 7-3B; 9-4C
Ephesus 12-2D
Ephraim, allotment of 3-4C
Ephraim, mount 3-4C; 7-3B; 9-4C
Ephraim (=Ophrah) 7-3B; 9-5C
Ephraim Gate (Jerusalem) 10-3D
Ephrath 1-3H
Erech 4-3C
Eridhu 4-3C
Esdraelon, plain of 3-3C; 7-1B; 9-3C

Eshtemoa . . . 3-6 C; 8-2 B; 9-6 C
Es Sened . . . 2-4 J
Essenes, gate of (Jerusalem) . . . 10-4 D
Es Sheikh, Wady . . . 2-3 H
Etam . . . 8-2 B; 11-5 B
Etham . . . 2-2 D
Ethel, W. . . . 2-4 J
Ether . . . 8-2 B
Et Tin, W. . . . 7-2 B
Et Tireh . . . 11-2 A
Eubœa . . . 12-2 D
Euphrates, river . . . 1-3 D; 4-2 B
Europa . . . 1-2 B; 1-2 C
Ezion-geber . . . 2-3 F

Fair Havens . . . 12-3 D
Faiyum . . . 2-3 B
Farah, W. . . . 11-3 C
Fayran . . . 2-4 E
Fish Gate (Jerusalem) . . . 10-2 E
Fountain Gate (Jerusalem) . . . 10-4 E

Gad, allotment of . . . 3-4 D
Gadara . . . 7-1 C; 9-3 D
Gadda . . . 7-3 D
Galatia . . . 12-2 F
Galilee . . . 6-3 B; 9-3 C; 9-6 E; 12-3 F
Galilee, Sea of . . . 6-3 B; 9-3 D
Gallia . . . 1-2 B
Gallim . . . 11-4 B
Gamala . . . 6-3 B
Gath . . . 4-3 A; 8-1 B; 9-5 B
Gath-hepher . . . 6-3 B
Gatin . . . 6-2 A
Gaulonitis . . . 6-3 C; 9-3 D
Gaza . 2-1 F; 3-5 A; 3-7 E; 4-3 A; 4-1 D; 8-2 A; 9-5 A
Gazara . . . 9-6 E
Geba, Gaba, or Gibeah (Benjamin) 3-5 C; 7-3 B; 8-1 C; 11-2 B
Geba . . . 7-2 B
Gebal . . . 1-2 H; 3-6 E; 4-2 A
Gederah . . . 8-1 B; 11-2 B
Gedor . . . 3-5 C; 8-1 B; 11-6 A
Gedrosia . . . 1-4 F
Gennesaret, lake of . . . 6-3 B; 9-3 D
Gerar . . . 1-3 G; 3-6 A; 4-3 A; 8-2 A; 9-6 A
Gerasa . . . 3-4 D; 7-2 D; 9-4 D
Gergesenes . . . 6-3 B; 9-3 D
Gerizim, mount . . 1-3 H; 3-4 C; 4-1 D; 7-2 B; 9-4 C
Germania . . . 1-2 B
Geshur . . . 3-2 D; 6-1 C
Gethsemane . . . 10-2 C; 10-2 F
Gezer . . . 3-5 B; 7-3 A; 8-1 B
Gharbeh, Wady . . . 2-3 H
Gibbethon . . . 7-3 B
Gibeah of Phinehas . . . 3-4 C; 7-2 B
Gibeah, Geba, or Gaba . . . 8-1 B; 11-2 B
Gibeon . . . 3-5 C; 7-3 B; 8-1 C; 9-5 C; 11-2 B
Gihon (En Rogel) . . . 10-3 E
Gilboa, mount . . . 1-3 H; 3-4 C; 4-1 D; 7-1 B; 9-4 C
Gilead . . . 3-4 D; 4-3 A; 7-2 C; 9-4 D; 9-6 E
Gilgal (Benjamin) . . 2-1 G; 3-5 C; 7-3 C; 8-1 C; 9-5 C
Gilgal (Ephraim) . . . 3-4 C; 7-3 B; 9-4 C
Gilgal (near R. Kanah) . . . 3-4 B; 7-2 A
Gimzo . . . 7-3 A
Ginæa (=En-gannim) . . . 7-1 B; 9-4 C
Girgashites . . . 1-3 H
Gitta . . . 7-3 B
Golan . . . 3-3 D; 6-3 C
Golden Gate (Jerusalem) . . . 10-2 B
Gomer . . . 1-2 D
Gophna . . . 9-5 C; 11-1 B
Goshen . . . 2-2 C
Gozan . . . 4-2 B
Great Desert . . . 3-6 E
Great Sea (Mediterranean) . . . 1, 2, 9, 12
Gureirat, W. . . . 2-4 H

Hadad-rimmon . . . 7-1 B; 9-3 C
Hadriaticum, mare . . . 12-1 B
Hai, Ai, or Aiath . . . 3-5 C; 7-3 B; 9-5 C; 11-1 B
Haifa . . . 6-3 A
Hajj, way of the . . . 2-3 E
Hala . . . 4-2 B
Halah . . . 4-2 C
Halhul . . . 8-2 B
Hali (=Aloth) . . . 6-2 A
Halys, Fl. . . . 12-1 F
Ham, land of (=Egypt) . . . 1-2 H
Hamath . . . 3-6 E; 4-2 A
Hamis, W. . . . 11-1 A
Hammath . . . 3-3 D; 6-3 B
Hammon . . . 3-2 C; 6-2 A; 9-2 C
Hannathon . . . 3-3 C; 6-3 B
Hannina, W. . . . 11-3 B
Haphraim . . . 7-1 B
Haram Area, Jerusalem . . . 10-2 B
Haran . . . 1-3 D; 4-1 B
Harosheth . . . 3-3 C; 6-3 A; 9-3 C
Hasmonæans, palace of (Jerusalem) . . . 10-3 E
Hauran . . . 3-3 E; 6-3 C; 6-3 D; 7-1 D
Havilah (Arabia) . . . 1-4 D
Havilah (Cush) . . . 1-5 D
Havoth-jair . . . 3-3 E
Hazeroth . . . 2-4 F
Hazor . . . 3-2 C; 6-2 B; 9-2 C; 11-3 B
Hebron, or Abdon (Asher) . . . 3-2 C; 6-2 A
Hebron (Judah) 2-1 G; 3-5 C; 4-1 D; 4-3 A; 8-2 B; 9-5 C
Hedeibeh, Jebel . . . 2-4 J
Helena, tomb of . . . 10-1 A; 10-1 D
Heliopolis . . . 12-4 E
Hena . . . 4-2 B
Hermon, mount 1-2 H; 3-2 D; 3-6 E; 4-2 A; 6-1 C; 9-2 D
Herodis, Regnum . . . 12-4 F
Herodium . . . 11-5 B
Herod's Gate at Jerusalem . . . 10-2 B
Herod's Palace (Jerusalem) . . . 10-3 D
Heshbon . . 1-3 H; 2-1 G; 3-5 D; 3-7 E; 4-3 A; 8-1 D; 9-5 D
Hezron . . . 3-7 B
Hibernia . . . 1-2 A
Hieromax, river . . . 3-3 D; 6-3 C; 9-3 D
Hilen, or Holon . . . 8-2 B
Hill of Evil Counsel . . . 10-4 A
Hinnom, valley of . . . 10-4 A; 10-4 D; 11-4 B
Hippicus, tower of (Jerusalem) . . . 10-3 D
Hippos . . . 6-3 B; 9-3 D
Hispania . . . 1-3 A
Hittites . . . 1-2 H
Hivites . . . 1-2 H
Holon, or Hilen . . . 8-2 B
Hor, mount . . . 4-3 A
(See Jebel Madurah and Jebel Neby Haroon.)
Horeb . . . 2-4 E
Horem . . . 3-2 C; 6-2 B; 9-2 C
Hormah . . . 2-2 F
Horse Gate (Jerusalem) . . . 10-3 E
Hukkok . . . 3-3 C; 6-3 B

Ibleam . . . 7-1 C
Iconium . . . 12-2 F
Idumæa . . . 8-3 B; 9-6 C; 12-4 F
Ijon . . . 3-2 D; 6-1 B; 9-2 D
Illyricum . . . 12-1 C
India (Intra Gangem) . . . 1-4 G
India (Extra Gangem) . . . 1-4 H
Indian Ocean . . . 1-5 F
Indus, river . . . 1-4 F
Internum, mare . . . 12
Ionium, mare . . . 12-2 B
Iron . . . 6-2 B
Irpeel . . . 11-2 B
Israel, kingdom of . . . 3-6 E; 4-1 D
Issachar, allotment of . . . 3-3 C
Italy . . . 1-3 B; 12-1 A
Iturea . . . 6-2 C; 9-2 E
Ivah (=Ahava) . . . 4-2 B

Jabbok, river . . . 3-4 D; 4-1 D; 7-2 C; 9-4 D
Jabesh-gilead . . . 3-4 D; 7-1 C; 9-4 D
Jabneel . . . 6-3 B; 7-1 C
Jabneel, or Jabneh (=Jamnia) . 3-5 B; 7-3 A; 8-1 B; 9-5 B
Jacob's Well . . . 7-2 B

Jaffa Gate at Jerusalem 10-3 A
Jamnia (=Jabneel) 9-5 B; 9-6 E
Janoah 6-2 B
Janohah 7-3 B
Janum 8-2 C
Japhia 7-1 B
Japho, or Joppa 1-3 H; 3-4 B; 7-3 A
Jarmuth (Judah) 8-1 B
Jarmuth (=Remeth) 7-2 B
Jattir 3-6 B; 8-2 B; 9-6 B
Javan 1-3 C
Jazer 8-1 D
Jebel Madurah (Mount Hor?) 2-2 G
Jebel Neby Haroon (Mount Hor?) 2-2 G; 4-3 A
Jebusites 1-3 H
Jehoshaphat, valley of 10-2 C; 11-3 B
Jehud 3-4 B
Jericho 2-1 G; 3-5 C; 4-1 D; 4-3 A; 7-3 C; 8-1 C; 9-5 C
Jeruel, wilderness of 11-6 B
Jerusalem, or Salem 1-3 H
Jerusalem 2-1 G; 3-5 C; 3-7 E; 4-3 A; 4-1 D; 8-1 C; 9-5 C; 9-6 E; 11-3 B; 12-4 F
Jeshanah 7-3 B
Jeshimon 3-5 C; 8-2 C; 9-5 C
Jeshua 8-3 B
Jewish Quarter (Jerusalem) 10-3 B
Jezreel (Issachar) 3-3 C; 4-1 D; 7-1 B; 9-3 C
Jezreel, valley of 3-3 C; 7-1 B; 9-3 C
Joab's Well (Jerusalem) 10-4 B
Jogbehah 3-4 D; 7-3 D
Jokneam of Carmel 3-3 C; 7-1 B
Joktan 1-4 D
Joppa (=Japho) 3-4 B; 3-7 E; 4-1 D; 7-3 A; 9-4 B; 9-6 E; 12-3 F
Jordan 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9
Jordan, plain of 1-3 H
Joseph's Tomb 7-2 B
Judæa 8-1 B; 9-6 E; 9-5 C; 12-4 F
Judæa, desert of 9-5 C
Judah, allotment of 3-5 B
Judah, kingdom of 3-7 D; 4-1 D
Judah, wilderness of 3-5 C
Jutta 8-2 B

Kadesh 3-6 E; 4-3 A; 4-1 D
Kadesh-barnea 2-2 F; 4-3 A
Kadesh of the Hittites 4-2 A; 4-1 D
Kadmonites 1-2 H
Kanah 3-2 C; 6-2 A
Kanah, river 3-4 C; 7-3 B
Kanata 6-3 D
Kanath 4-1 D
Karkar 4-2 A
Kashi 4-2 D
Katharina, Jebel 2-4 H
Kedesh 6-3 B
Kedesh, Kishon 7-1 B
Kedesh-naphtali 3-2 D; 6-2 B; 9-2 D
Kenath 3-6 E
Kerioth 4-1 D
Khalasa 8-3 A
Kidron, brook 3-5 C; 8-1 C; 9-5 C; 11-4 C
Kidron, valley of 10-4 B; 10-4 E
Kir of Moab 2-1 G; 3-6 D; 8-3 D; 9-6 D
Kiriathaim 3-5 D; 8-2 D
Kirjath 11-3 A
Kirjath-arba 1-3 H
Kirjath-jearim 3-5 C; 8-1 B; 9-5 C
Kishon, river 3-3 C; 6-3 A; 9-3 C
Kittim 1-3 D
Kurdistan 4-1 C
Kutha 4-3 C

Lachish 2-1 F; 3-5 B; 8-2 B; 9-5 B
Laish 1-2 H
Laish, or Dan 3-2 D; 3-6 E; 6-2 B; 9-2 D
Lake Timsah 2-2 D
Laodicea 4-2 A; 12-2 E
Lasea 12-3 D
Lebanon, mount 1-2 H; 3-2 D; 3-6 E; 4-2 A; 4-1 D; 6-1 B; 9-2 D
Lebanon, valley of 4-1 D
Leboda 6-1 D; 9-2 E
Lebonah 7-3 B
Lehabim 1-3 B
Lemnos 12-2 D
Leontes, river 3-2 C; 6-1 A; 9-2 C
Leptis Magna 12-3 A
Leucas 12-2 C
Libya, or Africa 1, 12
Lod (=Lydda) 3-5 B; 7-3 A
Lud 1-3 C
Ludim 1-3 C
Luz (=Bethel) 1-3 H; 3-5 C; 7-3 B; 9-5 C; 11-1 B
Luz (Judg. 1. 26) 6-2 B
Lycaonia 12-2 F
Lycia 12-2 E
Lydda (=Lod) 7-3 A; 9-5 B
Lystra 12-2 F

Macedonia 1-3 C; 12-1 C
Machærus 8-2 D; 9-5 D
Madai 1-3 E
Madmannah 8-2 B
Madurah, Jebel 2-2 G
Magdala 6-3 B; 9-3 C
Mahanaim 1-3 H; 3-4 D; 4-1 D; 7-3 D
Makkedah 8-1 B
Mamre 3-5 C
Mamre, plain of 8-2 B
Manahath 11-4 B
Manasseh 3-3 E
Manasseh, allotment of 3-4 C
Maon 3-6 C; 8-2 C; 9-6 C
Marah 2-3 D
Mareshah 3-5 B; 8-2 B; 9-5 B
Masada 8-2 C; 9-6 C
Masios, mount 4-1 B
Maskhuteh, Tel el (=Pithom) 2-2 D
Mauritania 1-3 A
Mechash, W. 11-6 C
Medeba 3-5 D; 8-1 D; 9-5 D
Media 4-2 D
Medinet el Faiyum (=Arsinoe) 2-3 B
Megiddo 3-3 C; 4-3 A; 7-1 B; 9-3 C
Me-jarkon 3-4 B
Melita 12-3 A
Melos 12-2 D
Memphis, or Noph 2-3 C
Menzaleh, lake 2-1 D
Merom, waters of 1-2 H; 3-2 D; 4-1 D; 6-2 B; 9-2 D
Meronoth 11-6 A
Mesha 1-4 D
Meshech 1-3 D
Mesopotamia 4-2 B
Michmash 3-5 C; 7-3 B; 8-1 C; 9-5 C; 11-2 C
Midianites 2-4 F
Migdal-el 6-2 B
Migdol 2-2 D
Miletus 12-2 D
Millo (Jerusalem) 10-3 E
Minni 1-3 E
Mitylene 12-2 D
Mizpeh 7-2 D
Mizraim (=Egypt) 1-4 D; 2-3 C
Moab 2-1 G; 3-6 D; 4-3 A; 8-3 D
Moeris, lake 2-3 B
Moesia Superior 12-1 C
Mohammedan Cemetery at Jerusalem 10-2 B
Mohammedan Quarter (Jerusalem) 10-2 B
Moreh, hill of 3-3 C; 7-1 B; 9-3 C
Moriah 10-3 B; 10-3 E
Moses' Well 2-3 D
Mount Zagros 4-2 C
Mount Zion Street (Jerusalem) 10-3 B
Mozah 11-3 A
Musurr, W. 11-5 A
Myra 12-2 E
Mysia 12-2 D

Naamah 7-3 A; 8-1 B
Naarath 7-3 C

INDEX TO NELSON'S BIBLE ATLAS.

Nahallal 6-3B
Nain 7-1B; 9-3C
Nairi, lands of 4-1B
Nakhl, castle 2-3E
Naphtali, allotment of 3-3C
Naphtuhim 1-4C
Nasor, plain of 3-2D; 6-2B; 9-2D
Nazareth 6-3A; 7-1B; 9-3C
Neapolis 12-1D
Nebaioth 1-4D
Neballat 7-3A
Nebo 8-1B
Nebo, mount 2-1G; 3-5D; 4-2D; 8-1D; 9-5D
Neby Haroon, Jebel 2-2G
Negeb 3-6B
Nephtoah 8-1C; 11-5A
Netophah 11-4B
Neve 6-2C
Nezib 8-2B
Ngab Hawa 2-3G
Nicopolis (=Emmaus) 8-1B; 9-5B
Nile, river 1-4D; 2-3C
Nimroud (Calah) 4-2B
Nineveh 1-3D; 4-1B
Niphates, mount 4-1B
Noph, or Memphis 2-3C
Numidia 1-3B

Offence, mount of 10-4C
Old Gate (Jerusalem) 10-2D
Olives, mount of 3-5C; 8-1C; 9-5C; 10-2C; 10-2F; 11-3B
On 2-2C
Ono 7-3A
Ophel 10-3B; 10-3E
Ophni 7-3B; 11-1B
Ophrah (Ephraim) 3-5C; 7-3B; 11-1C
Ophrah, or Ophra 7-2B
Orfa, or Edessa 4-1B
Orontes, river 4-2A

Padan-aram 1-3D; 4-2B
Palmyra (=Tadmor) 3-6E
Pamphylia 12-2E
Paneas (=Cæsarea Philippi) 6-2B
Panormus 12-2A
Paphlagonia 12-1F
Paphos 12-3F
Parah 11-3C
Paran, wilderness of 2-2E; 3-7E
Parthia 1-3E
Patara 12-2E
Pathrusim 1-4D
Patmos 12-2D
Pella 7-1C; 9-4D
Pelusium 2-1D; 12-4F
Penuel 1-3H; 3-4D; 7-3C; 9-4D
Peræa 9-4D; 12-3G
Perga 12-2E
Pergamum, or Pergamos 12-2D
Perizzites 1-3H
Persepolis 1-4E; 4-3D
Persia 1-3E; 4-3D
Persian Gulf 1-4E
Pessinus 12-2E
Petra 2-2G; 12-4F
Phæna Aphnith 6-2D; 9-2E
Pharpar, river 3-1E; 6-1D; 9-1E
Phasælis 9-4C
Phenicia, Phœnicia, or Phenice 3-2C; 6-1A; 9-2C; 9-6E; 12-3G
Phiala, lake 6-2C
Philadelphia (=Rabbath-ammon) 7-3D; 9-5D
Philadelphia (Lydia) 12-2E
Philippi 12-1D
Philistia 2-1F; 3-5B; 8-2A; 9-5B
Philistines, or Philistim 1-4G; 1-3D; 2-1F
Phœnix, or Phenice 12-3D
Phrygia 12-2E
Phut 1-3A
Pi-hahiroth 2-2D
Pirathon 7-2B
Pisgah, mount 3-5D; 8-1D; 9-5D
Pisidia 12-2F
Pithom (=Tel el Maskhuteh) 2-2D
Plain, sea of the 4-2D
Polemonis, Regnum 12-1G
Pontus Euxinus 12-1F
Pontus, and Pontus Galaticus 12-1F
Prophets, tombs of the 10-3C
Propontis 12-1E
Psephinus 10-2D
Ptolemais (=Accho) 6-3A; 9-3C; 9-6E; 12-3F
Puteoli 12-1A
Pyramids of Egypt 2-3C

Quicksands (Syrtis Major) 12-4B

Raamah 1-4E
Rabbath-ammon 3-5D; 3-6E; 4-1D; 7-3D
Rabbath-moab (=Ar of Moab) 3-6D; 3-7E; 8-3D; 9-6D
Rabbith 7-2B
Rachel's Tomb 11-4B
Ragaba 7-2C
Railway Station at Jerusalem 10-4A
Rakkon 3-4B; 7-3A
Rama 7-3B
Ramah (Asher) 3-2C; 6-2B; 9-2C
Ramah (Benjamin) 8-1C; 11-2B
Ramah (Naphtali) 6-3B
Ram Allah 11-2B
Ramath-mizpeh 3-3E; 7-1D; 9-3E
Rameses 2-2C
Ramoth-gilead 3-4D; 4-1D; 7-2D; 9-4D
Red Sea 2-5E
Rehoboth 3-6B; 4-2B; 8-3A; 9-6B
Rephaim, valley of 11-4B
Rephaims 1-2H
Rephidim 2-4E; 2-4H
Resen 4-2B
Reuben, allotment of 3-5D
Rezpeh 4-2B
Rhegium 12-2A
Rhodes 12-2D
Rimmon (=Dimnah) 3-3C; 6-3B; 9-3C
Rimmon, the rock (Benjamin) 7-3B
Rock, dome of the (Jerusalem) 10-2B
Rock Oreb 7-3C
Rock Rimmon 3-5C; 7-3B; 9-5C; 11-1C
Rome 12-1A
Rosetta 2-1B
Russian Mission at Jerusalem 10-2A

St. Stephen's Gate (Jerusalem) 10-2B
Sais 2-2B
Salamis 12-3F
Salcah 3-6E; 4-1D
Salem, or Jerusalem 1-3H
Salim 9-4C
Salmone 12-3D
Salt, city of 3-6C; 9-6C
Salt Sea 1-3H; 3-6C; 3-7E; 8-2C
Samarah 4-2C
Samaria 3-4C; 4-1D; 4-3A; 7-2B; 9-4C; 9-6E; 12-3F
Samos 12-2D
Samr et Tiniyeh 2-4G
Sardis 12-2E
Sarepta, or Zarephath 6-1A; 9-2C
Sarmatia 1-2D
Scandinavia 1-1B
Scopus, mount 10-1C; 10-1F
Scythia 1-2E
Scythopolis (=Bethshean) 7-1C; 9-4C
Seba 1-4D
Sechu 11-2B
Seir, mount (=Edom) 2-2G; 8-1B
Seleucia 12-2F
Semechonitis, lake (=Waters of Merom) 6-2B
Sephar 1-4E
Sepharvaim 4-3C
Sepphoris 6-3A; 9-3C

Sepulchre, Church of the Holy 10-2B
Serbal, mount 2-4E
Serbonis, lake 2-1D
Shafat 11-3B
Shalem, or Salim 7-2B
Shamir 8-2B
Shaphir 8-1B
Sharon, plain of 3-4B; 7-2A; 9-4B
Sharuhen 3-6B; 8-2A
Sheba 1-4E
Sheba (=Ophir) 1-4D
Sheba (Simeon) 8-3B
Shechem, or Sychem 1-3H; 3-4C; 4-1D; 4-3A; 7-2B; 9-4C
Shepherds' Field 8-1C
Sherafat 11-4B
Shihon 6-3B; 7-1B
Shiloh 3-4C; 7-3B; 9-4C
Shinar 1-3D; 4-3C
Shittim, valley of 3-5D; 8-1D; 9-5D
Shunem 3-3C; 4-1D; 7-1B; 9-3C
Shur (Egypt), and Way of Shur 2-2D
Shur, or Seir 2-2G
Shushan (=Susa) 4-3D
Sidon, see Zidon 1-2H; 3-6E; 4-2A; 4-1D; 9-1C; 12-3F
Sidonians 1-2H
Silicia 12-2A
Siloam, pool of 10-4B; 10-4E
Siloam, village 10-3B; 10-4E
Simeon, allotment of 3-6B
Sin, wilderness of 2-4E
Sinai, mount 2-4E; 2-4H
Sinites 1-2H
Sinope 12-1F
Sippar 4-3C
Sirah Well 8-2B
Smyrna 12-2D
Soba 11-3A
Socoh 8-1B
Sogdiana 1-3F
Sorek, valley of 3-5B; 8-1B; 9-5B
Succoth 2-2C; 3-4D; 7-2C; 9-4D
Suez 2-3D
Suez Canal 2-2D
Suez, gulf of 2-4E
Surar, W. 11-4A
Susiana 4-3D
Sychar 3-4C; 7-2B; 9-4C
Sychem, or Shechem 7-2B
Syracuse 12-2B
Syria 3-6E; 9-6E; 12-3G
Syria (=Aram) 4-2A; 4-1D
Syrian Desert 4-2B
Syrtis Major (=The Quicksands) 12-4B

Taanach 3-3C; 7-1B; 9-3C
Taanath-shiloh 7-2B
Tabor, mount 1-3H; 3-3C; 4-1D; 6-3B; 7-1B; 9-3C
Tabriz 4-1C
Tadmor (=Palmyra) 3-6E; 4-2A
Tahpanhes (=Daphnæ) 2-2D
Tamireh, W. 11-5C
Tanis, or Zoan 2-2C
Taprobane (=Ophir) 1-5G
Tarentum 12-1B
Tarichæa 9-3D
Tarshish 1-3A
Tarsus (Cilicia) 4-1A; 12-2F
Taura, Nahr, or Pharpar 3-1E; 6-1D; 9-1E
Taurus, mount 4-1A; 12-2F
Tekoa 3-5C; 8-1C; 9-5C; 11-6B
Tekoa, wilderness of 11-6C
Tema 1-4D
Temple at Jerusalem 10-3E
Temple Street (Jerusalem) 10-3B
Thapsacus (=Tiphsah) 3-6E
Thebez 3-4C; 7-2B; 9-4C
Thessalia 12-2C
Thessalonica 12-1C
Thimnathah 7-3B
Thracia 12-1D
Thyatira 12-2D
Tiberias 6-3B; 9-3D
Tigris, river 1-3D; 4-3C
Timnath, or Timnah 3-5B; 8-1B
Timnathah 9-4C
Timnath-serah 3-4C; 7-3B
Timsah, lake 2-2D
Tiphsah (=Thapsacus) 3-6E; 4-2B; 7-2B
Tiras 1-3C
Tirzah 3-4C; 7-2B; 9-4C
Tob 3-3D; 7-1C
Tophel 2-2G; 3-7D; 3-7E; 9-7D
Tower that lieth out, the (Jerusalem) 10-3E
Trachonitis (=El Leja) 6-2D; 9-3E
Tripolis 4-2A; 12-3F
Troas 12-2D
Trogyllium 12-2D
Tubal 1-3D
Tuscum, mare 12-2A
Tyre 1-2H; 3-2C; 3-6E; 4-2A; 4-1D; 6-1A; 9-2C; 12-3F
Tyropeon Valley (Jerusalem) 10-3B; 10-3E
Tyrus 7-3C
Tyrus, ladder of 3-2C; 6-2A; 9-2C

Ummah 6-2A
Umm Alawi, J. 2-4J
Umm Loz, J. 2-3J
Umm Shomer 2-4E
Ur of the Chaldees 1-3E; 4-3C
Urartu 4-1C
Urumiyah, lake 4-1C
Uz 1-4D

Van, lake 4-1B
Via Dolorosa 10-2B

Walls of Jerusalem 10
Water Gate (Jerusalem) 10-3E
Well of Harod 7-1B
Wilderness of Beth-aven 11-1C
Wilderness of Jeruel 11-6B
Wilderness of Judah 3-5C
Wilderness of Judæa 9-5C
Wilderness of Paran 2-2E; 3-9E
Wilderness of Sin 2-4E
Wilderness of Sinai 2-4E
Wilderness of Tekoa 11-6C
Wilderness of Zin 2-2F; 3-7C

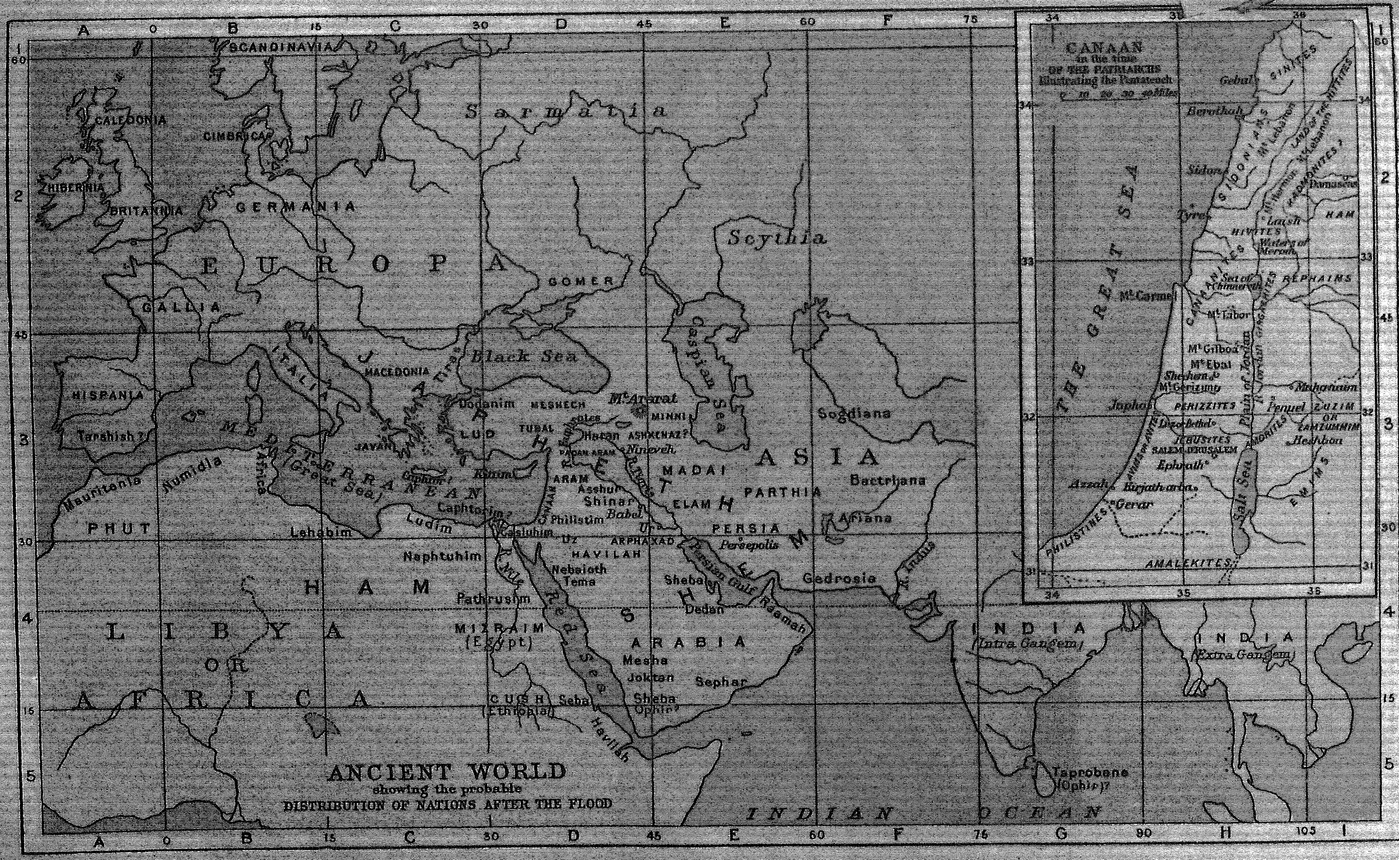
Yagur 8-1A
Yam Suph 2-2D
Yarmuk, river 7-1C; 9-3D
Yazur 7-3A

Zaanaim, plain of 6-3B
Zacynthus 12-2C
Zamzummim, or Zuzim 1-3H
Zanoah (Josh. 15. 34) 8-1B
Zanoah (Josh. 15. 56) 8-2B
Zaphon Amatha 6-3B; 7-1C
Zarephath 3-2C
Zarthan 7-3C
Zawatin, W. 2-4H
Zebulun, allotment of 3-3C
Zephath 3-7C
Zered, brook 2-1G; 3-6D; 9-6D
Zered, valley 8-3D
Zereda 11-1B
Zidon, see Sidon 3-1C; 6-1B
Ziklag 3-6B; 8-3B; 9-6B
Zin, wilderness of 2-2F; 3-7C
Zion 10-3A; 10-3B
Zion Gate (Jerusalem) 10-3B
Ziph 3-6C; 8-2C; 9-6C
Ziz, cliff of 8-2C
Zoan, or Tanis 2-2C
Zoar 3-5D; 8-1D; 9-5D
Zoheleth 10-4E
Zorah 3-5B; 8-1B; 9-5B
Zorava 6-3D; 9-3E
Zuzim, or Zamzummim 1-3H

REFERENCES TO PLAN OF MODERN JERUSALEM.

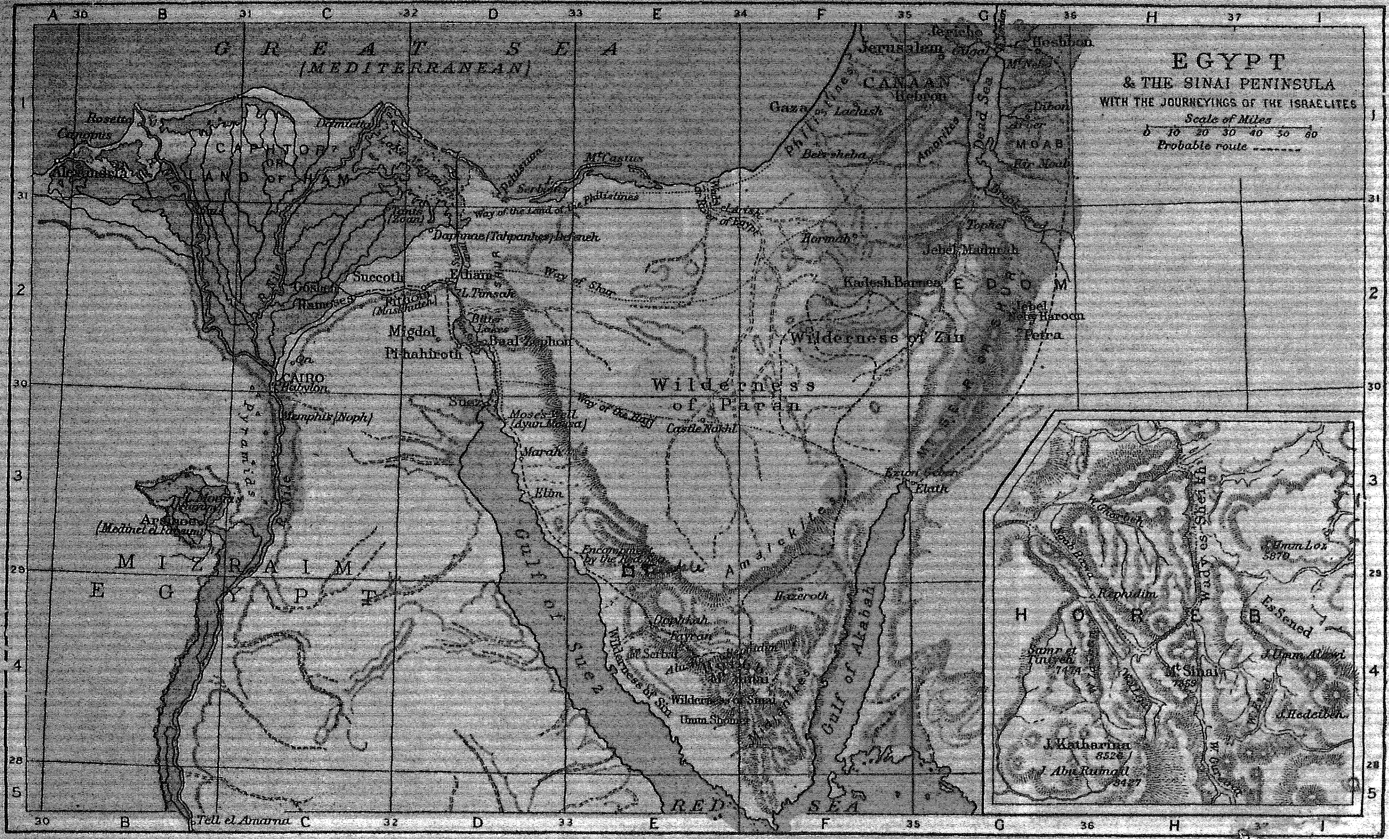
1. Grotto of Jeremiah.
2. Church of the Tomb of the Virgin.
3. Pool of Bethesda.
4. St. Anne's Church.
5. Tower of Antonia.
6. Austrian Hospice.
7. Latin Convent.
8. Goliath's Castle.
9. Latin Patriarchate.
10. Greek Convent.
11. Pool of Hezekiah.
12. Knights of St. John Hospital.
13. Bazaars.
14. Tower of David (Hippicus).
15. Barracks.
16. Armenian Convent.
17. Jewish Synagogue.
18. Jews' Wailing Place.
19. Mosque El Aksa.
20. Solomon's Porch.
21. Tomb of Jehoshaphat.
22. Tomb of Absalom.
23. Tomb of St. James.
24. Tomb of Zechariah.
25. Fountain of the Virgin.
26. Lepers' Village.
27. House of Caiaphas.

No. 1.

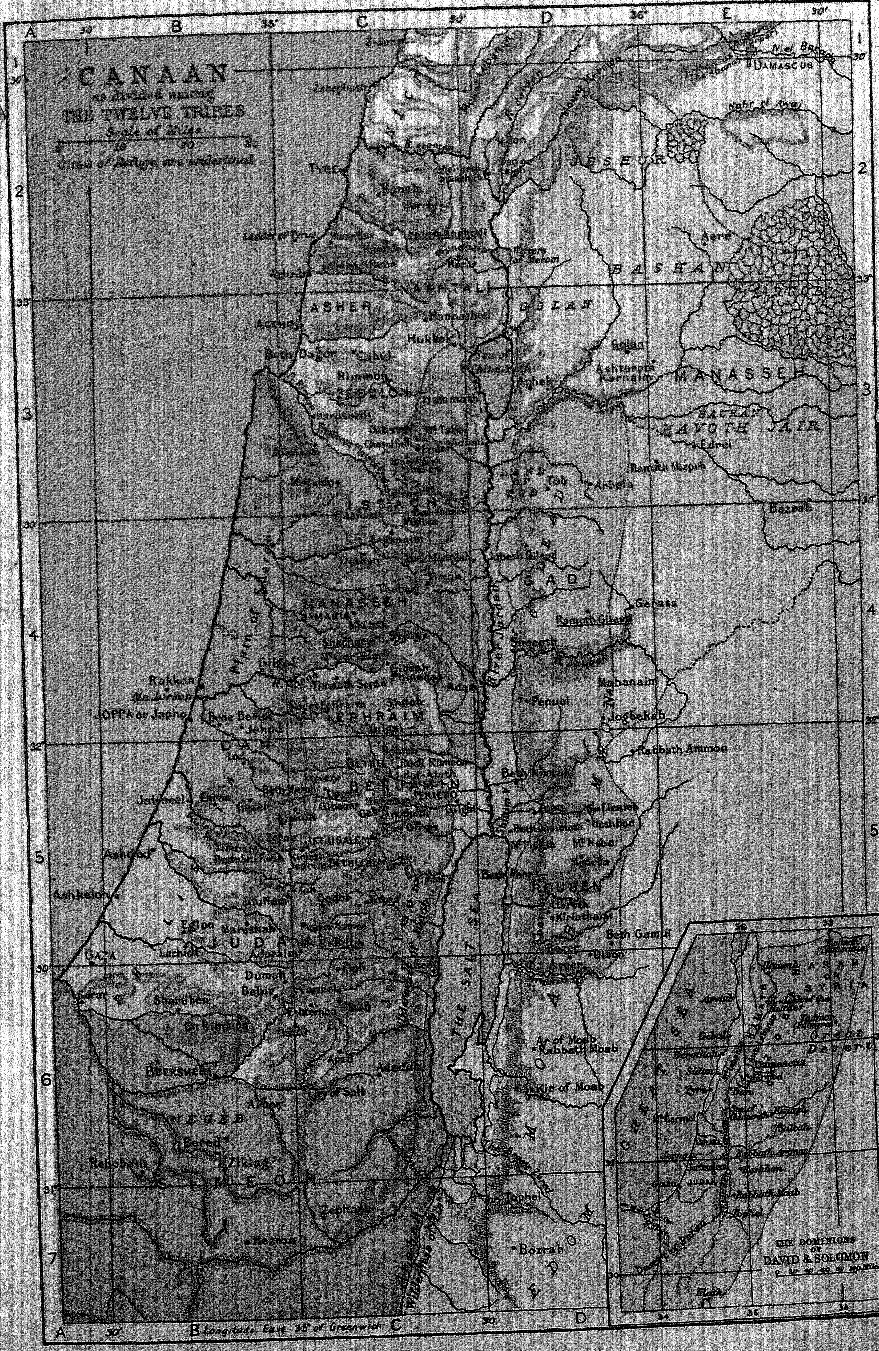

CANAAN
in the time
OF THE PATRIARCHS
Illustrating the Pentateuch
0 10 20 30 40 Miles
THE GREAT SEA
Gebal
SINITES
Berothah
SIDONIANS
Mt. Lebanon
LAND OF THE HITTITES
Mt. Lebanon
KADMONITES?
Sidon
Damascus
Mt. Hermon
Tyre
Laish
HAM
HIVITES
Waters of Merom
CANAANITES
Sea of Chinnereth
REPHAIMS
Mt. Carmel
Mt. Tabor
GIRGASHITES
Plain of Jordan
Mt. Gilboa
Mt. Ebal
Shechem
Mt. Gerizim
Mahanaim
Japho
PERIZZITES
Penuel
ZUZIM OR ZAMZUMMIM
Luz or Bethel
JEBUSITES
SALEM JERUSALEM
AMORITES
Heshbon
Ephrath
Salt Sea
EMIMS
Azzah
Kirjath-arba
Gerar
PHILISTINES
AMALEKITES
SCANDINAVIA
CALEDONIA
CIMBRICA
HIBERNIA
BRITANNIA
GERMANIA
Sarmatia
Scythia
EUROPA
GOMER
GALLIA
HISPANIA
Tarshish?
ITALIA
MACEDONIA
Tiras
Black Sea
Caspian Sea
Mt. Ararat
MINNI
Dodanim
MESHECH
TUBAL
ASHKENAZ?
JAVAN
LUD
Haran
Nineveh
MEDITERRANEAN (Great Sea)
Africa
Kittim
ARAM
Asshur
MADAI
ASIA
Sogdiana
Bactriana
Mauritania
Numidia
Caphtorim
Shinar
Babel
ELAM
PARTHIA
Ariana
PHUT
Lehabim
Ludim
Casluhim
Philistim
Ur
PERSIA
Persepolis
ARPHAXAD
Naphtuhim
Uz
HAVILAH
Nebaioth
Tema
Sheba
Persian Gulf
Gedrosia
R. Indus
HAM
SHEM
JAPHETH
Pathrusim
Nile
Dedan
Raamah
LIBYA OR AFRICA
MIZRAIM (Egypt)
ARABIA
Mesha
Joktan
Sephar
INDIA (Intra Gangem)
INDIA (Extra Gangem)
CUSH (Ethiopia)
Seba
Red Sea
Sheba
Ophir?
Havilah
Taprobane (Ophir)?
INDIAN OCEAN

ANCIENT WORLD
showing the probable
DISTRIBUTION OF NATIONS AFTER THE FLOOD

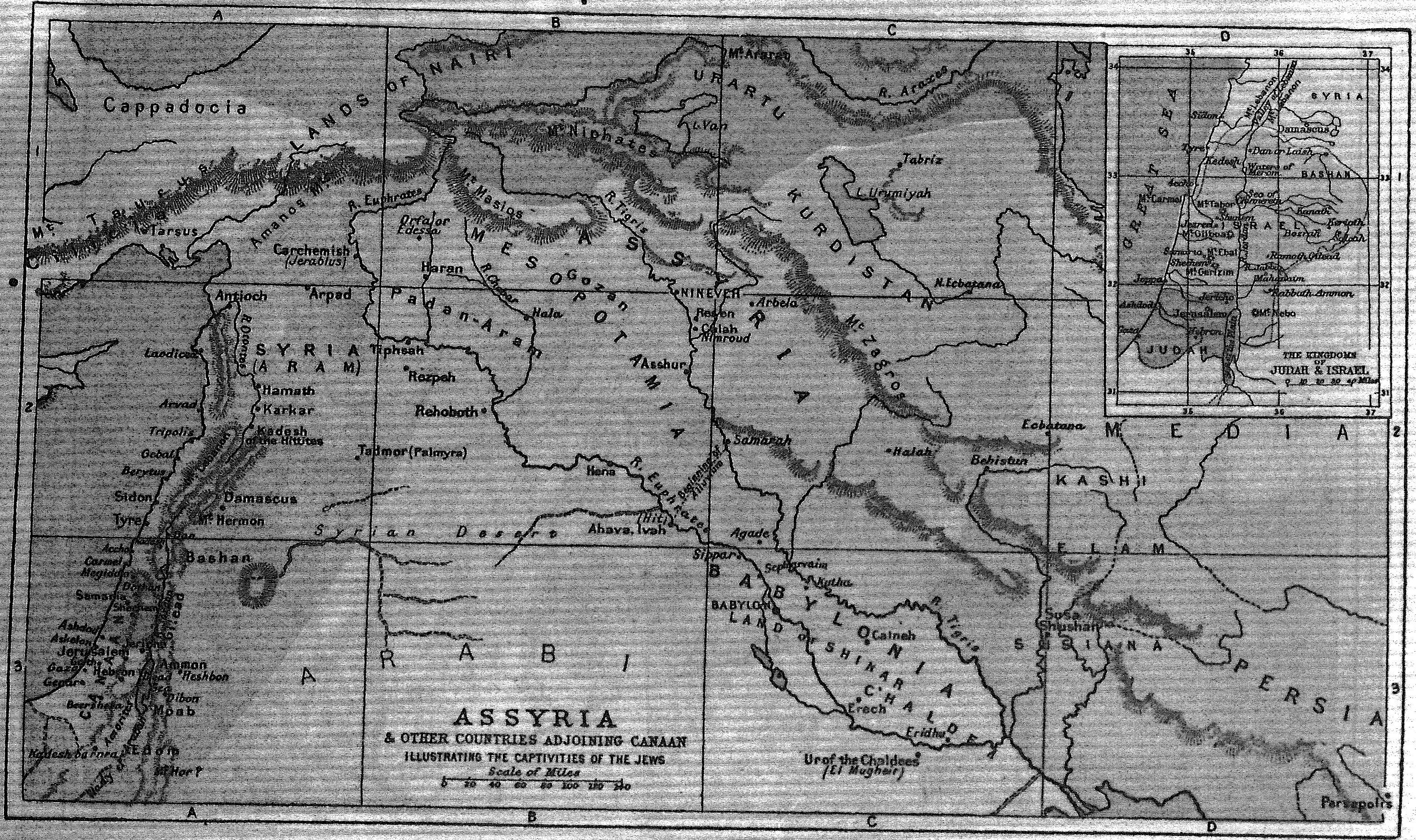
No. 2.


EGYPT
& THE SINAI PENINSULA
WITH THE JOURNEYINGS OF THE ISRAELITES
Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30 40 50 60
Probable route
A
30
B
31
C
32
D
33
E
34
F
35
G
36
H
37
I
1
2
3
4
5
31
30
29
28
GREAT SEA
(MEDITERRANEAN)
Rosetta
Canopus
Alexandria
Damietta
CAPHTOR?
OR
LAND OF HAM
Tanis (Zoan)
Pelusium
Mt Casius
Serbonis
Way of the Land of the Philistines
Daphnae (Tahpanhes) Defenneh
Way of Shur
Succoth
Goshen
Rameses
Pithom (Maskhuteh)
Etham
L. Timsah
Bitter Lakes
Migdol
Pi-hahiroth
Baal-Zephon
On
CAIRO
Babylon
Memphis (Noph)
Pyramids
Nile
Suez
Moses' Well (Ayun Musa)
Way of the Hajj
Marah
Elim
Arsinoe (Medinet el Fayum)
L. Moeris
MIZRAIM
EGYPT
Gulf of Suez
Wilderness of Sin
Encampment by the Red Sea
Dophkah
Fayran
Mt Serbal
Rephidim
Mt Sinai
Wilderness of Sinai
Umm Shomer
Amalekites
Hazeroth
Gulf of Akabah
RED SEA
Tell el Amarna
Wilderness of Paran
Castle Nakhl
Ezion Geber
Elath
Wady el Arish
River of Egypt
Jericho
Jerusalem
Gilgal
Heshbon
Mt Nebo
CANAAN
Hebron
Gaza
Lachish
Philistines
Beersheba
Amorites
Dead Sea
Dibon
Aroer
MOAB
Kir Moab
Brook Zered
Tophel
Hormah
Jebel Madurah
Kadesh Barnea
EDOM
Mt Seir
Jebel Neby Haroon
Petra
Wilderness of Zin
HOREB
W. Gharbeh
W. es Sheikh
Rephidim
Umm Loz
5870
Es Sened
Samr et Tinyeh
7474
Mt Sinai
7359
J. Umm Alawi
J. Hedeibeh
J. Katharina
8526
J. Abu Rumail
8427
W. Nasb

No. 3.


CANAAN
as divided among
THE TWELVE TRIBES
Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30
Cities of Refuge are underlined
ASHER
NAPHTALI
ZEBULON
ISSACHAR
MANASSEH
EPHRAIM
DAN
BENJAMIN
JUDAH
SIMEON
NEGEB
GAD
REUBEN
GOLAN
BASHAN
GESHUR
ARGOB
HAURAN
HAVOTH JAIR
LAND OF TOB
MOAB
AMMON
EDOM
DAMASCUS
Mount Hermon
R. Jordan
Waters of Merom
Sea of Chinnereth
River Jordan
THE SALT SEA
Plain of Sharon
Wilderness of Judah
Wilderness of Zin
Zidon
Zarephath
TYRE
Ladder of Tyrus
Kanah
Achzib
ACCHO
Beth Dagon
Cabul
Hukkok
Rimmon
Hammath
Hannathon
Kedesh
Megiddo
Jokneam
Mt. Tabor
Engannim
Dothan
Abel Meholah
Tirzah
Thebez
Jabesh Gilead
SAMARIA
Shechem
Mt. Gerizim
Gilgal
Rakkon
Me Jarkon
JOPPA or Japho
Bene Berak
Jehud
Timnath Serah
Shiloh
Adam
Penuel
Succoth
Ramoth Gilead
Gerasa
Mahanaim
Jogbehah
Rabbath Ammon
Bethel
Ai
Jericho
Gibeon
Beth Horon
Gezer
Jabneel
Ajalon
JERUSALEM
Bethlehem
Ashdod
Ashkelon
Eglon
Mareshah
Lachish
GAZA
Gerar
Sharuhen
En Rimmon
BEERSHEBA
Aroer
Rehoboth
Bered
Ziklag
Hezron
Zephath
Hebron
Debir
Carmel
Maon
Arad
Adullam
City of Salt
Beth Nimrah
Heshbon
Elealeh
Mt. Nebo
Medeba
Beth Peor
Kiriathaim
Beth Gamul
Dibon
Bezer
Aroer
Ar of Moab
Rabbath Moab
Kir of Moab
Zophel
Bozrah
Edrei
Ramath Mizpeh
Arbela
Bozrah
Aere
Nahr el Awaj
Nahr el Barada
Golan
Ashteroth Karnaim
Aphek
GREAT SEA
ARAM OR SYRIA
Great Desert
HAMATH
Hamath
Tadmor
Arvad
Gebal
Berothah
Sidon
Tyre
Dan
Damascus
Mt. Carmel
Joppa
Jerusalem
JUDAH
Gaza
Rabbath Ammon
Heshbon
Rabbath Moab
Zophel
Elath
THE DOMINIONS OF DAVID & SOLOMON
A
B
C
D
E
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
30'
35°
30'
36°
30'
33°
32°
31°
30'
Longitude East 35° of Greenwich

No. 4.



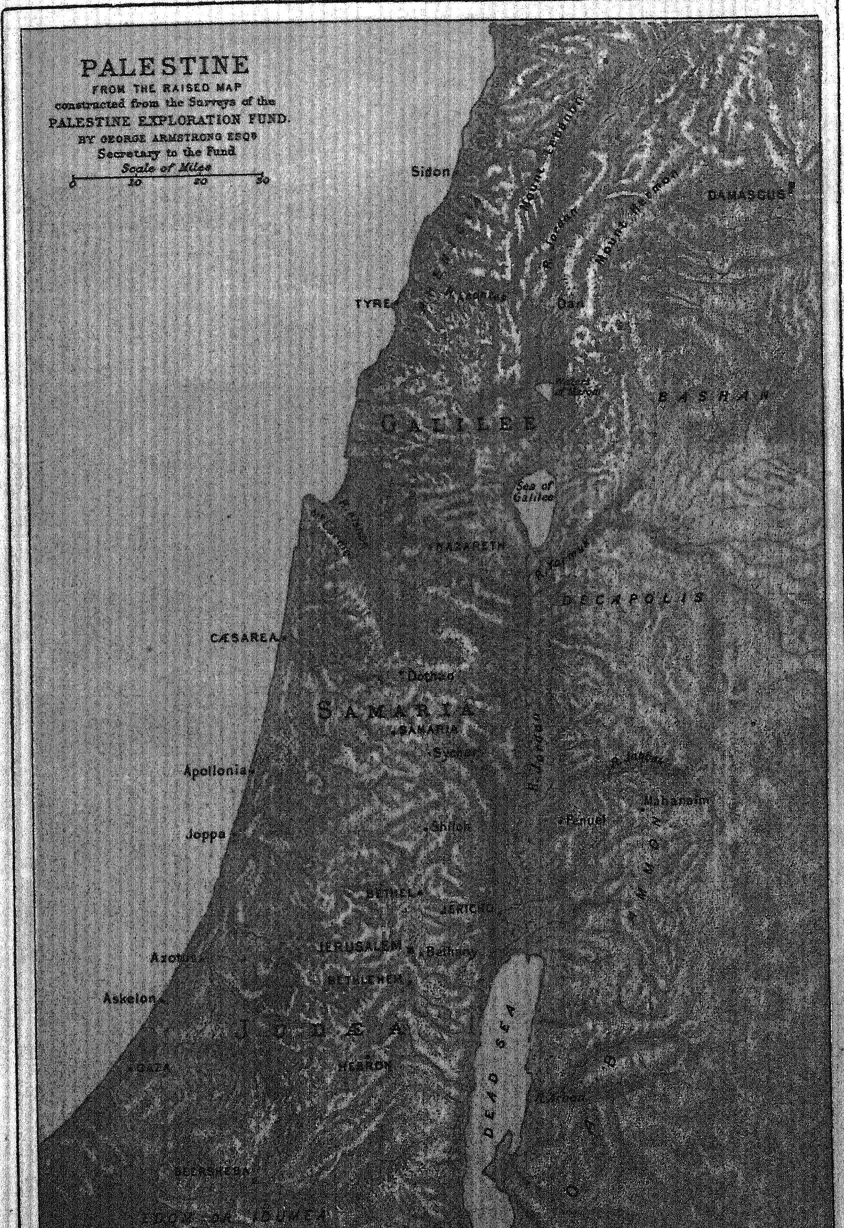
ASSYRIA

& OTHER COUNTRIES ADJOINING CANAAN

ILLUSTRATING THE CAPTIVITIES OF THE JEWS

Scale of Miles
0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140
A
B
C
D
1
2
3
Cappadocia
LANDS OF NAIRI
Mt. Taurus
Tarsus
Amanos Mts.
R. Euphrates
Carchemish (Jerablus)
Antioch
Arpad
R. Orontes
Laodicea
SYRIA (ARAM)
Hamath
Karkar
Kadesh of the Hittites
Arvad
Tripolis
Gebal
Berytus
Sidon
Tyre
Damascus
Mt. Hermon
Bashan
Syrian Desert
Samaria
Ashdod
Askelon
Jerusalem
Gaza
Hebron
Gerar
Beersheba
Ammon
Heshbon
Dibon
Moab
Edom
Mt. Hor?
Kadesh barnea
Orfa (or Edessa)
Haran
Padan-Aram
Tiphsah
Rezpeh
Rehoboth
Tadmor (Palmyra)
Mt. Masios
Mt. Niphates
R. Chebar
Hala
Gozan
MESOPOTAMIA
ASSYRIA
R. Tigris
Hena
R. Euphrates
Ahava, Ivah
Hit
URARTU
Mt. Ararat
L. Van
R. Araxes
Tabriz
L. Urumiyah
KURDISTAN
N. Ecbatana
NINEVEH
Arbela
Resen
Calah
Nimroud
Asshur
Mt. Zagros
Samarah
Agade
Sippara
Sepharvaim
Kutha
BABYLON
BABYLONIA
LAND OF SHINAR
Calneh
CHALDEA
Erech
Eridhu
Ur of the Chaldees (El Mugheir)
Ecbatana
MEDIA
Halah
Behistun
KASHI
ELAM
Susa Shushan
SUSIANA
PERSIA
Persepolis
ARABIA
THE KINGDOMS OF JUDAH & ISRAEL
GREAT SEA
SYRIA
Sidon
Tyre
Kadesh
Dan or Laish
Damascus
Waters of Merom
BASHAN
Mt. Lebanon
Acco
Mt. Carmel
Mt. Tabor
Sea of Chinnereth
Jezreel
Mt. Gilboa
ISRAEL
Kenath
Bosrah
Samaria
Mt. Ebal
Shechem
Mt. Gerizim
Ramoth Gilead
Mahanaim
Joppa
Jericho
Rabbath Ammon
Ashdod
Jerusalem
Mt. Nebo
Gaza
Hebron
JUDAH
Dead Sea
34
35
36
37
33
32
31

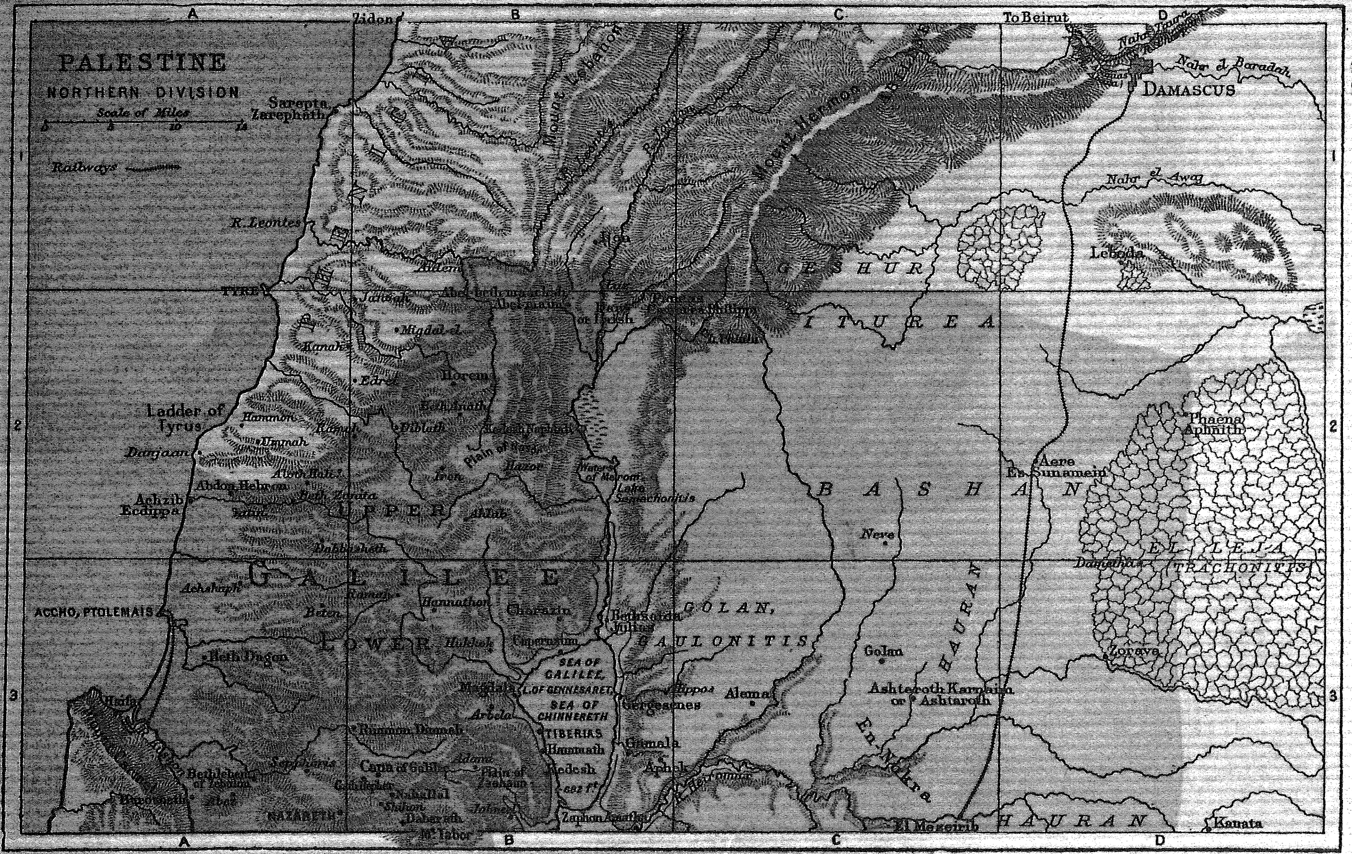
No. 6.



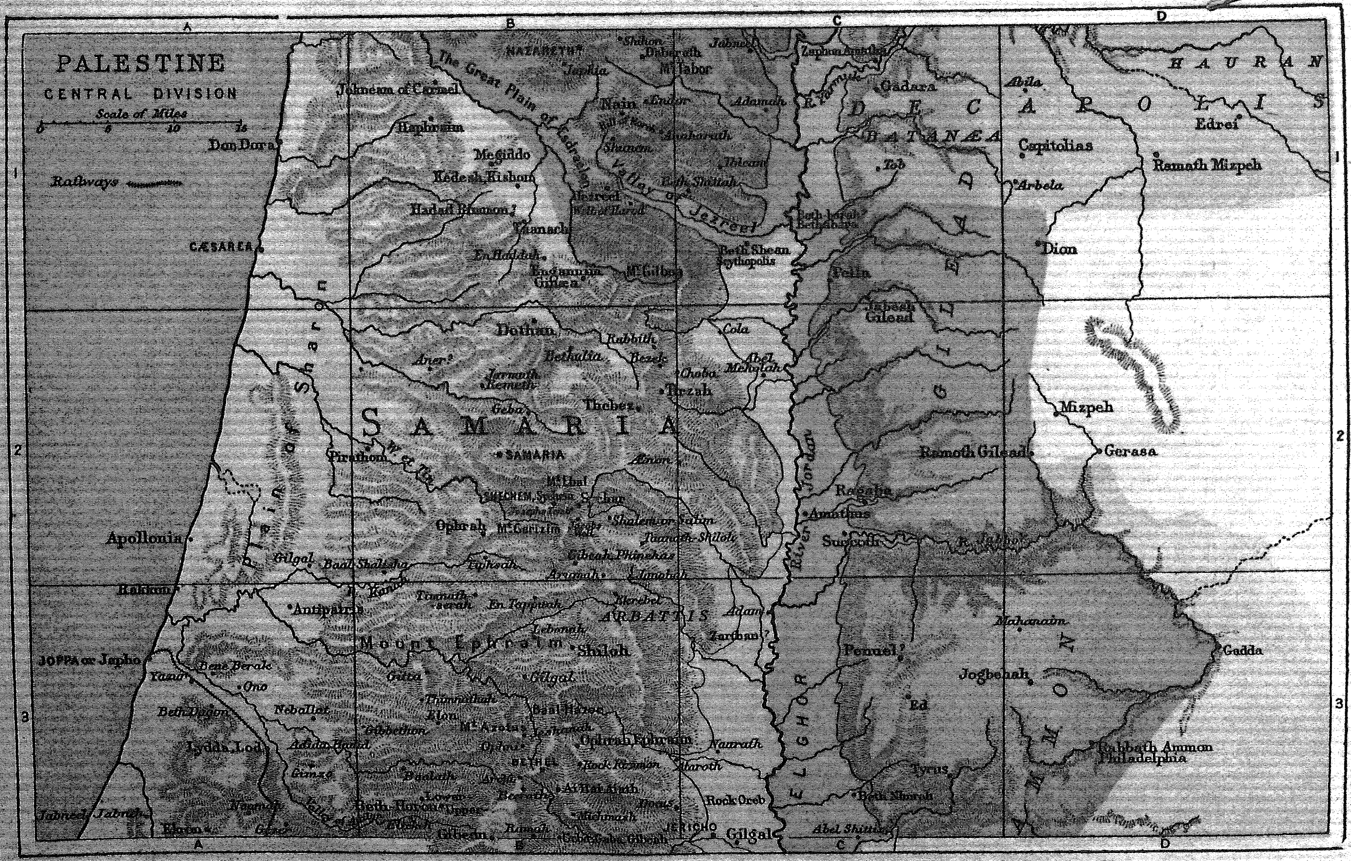
PALESTINE

FROM THE RAISED MAP
constructed from the Surveys of the
PALESTINE EXPLORATION FUND.
BY GEORGE ARMSTRONG ESQ.
Secretary to the Fund

Scale of Miles
0
10
20
30
Sidon
Mount Lebanon
R. Jordan
Mount Hermon
DAMASCUS
TYRE
R. Leontes
Dan
Waters of Merom
BASHAN
GALILEE
Sea of Galilee
R. Kishon
Carmel
NAZARETH
R. Yarmuk
DECAPOLIS
CÆSAREA
Dothan
SAMARIA
SAMARIA
Sychar
R. Jordan
R. Jabbok
Apollonia
Mahanaim
Penuel
AMMON
Joppa
Shiloh
BETHEL
JERICHO
JERUSALEM
Bethany
Azotus
BETHLEHEM
Askelon
JUDÆA
GAZA
HEBRON
DEAD SEA
R. Arnon
MOAB
BEERSHEBA
EDOM OR IDUMEA

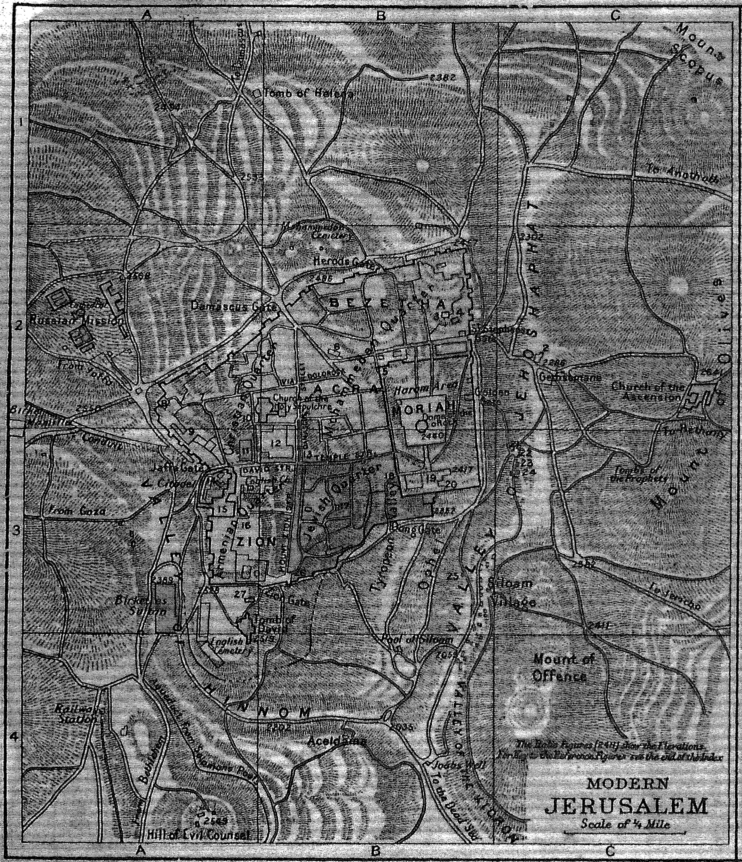

PALESTINE
NORTHERN DIVISION
Scale of Miles
0
5
10
15
Railways
A
B
C
D
1
2
3
Zidon
To Beirut
Sarepta
Zarephath
R. Leontes
Mount Lebanon
Mount Hermon
Nahr el Barada
DAMASCUS
Nahr el Awaj
Lebonah
Ijon
GESHUR
ITUREA
TYRE
Janoah
Abel-beth-maachah
Abel-maim
Dan
or Laish
Caesarea Philippi
Migdal-el
Kanah
Edrei
Horem
Beth Anath
Ladder of Tyrus
Hammon
Kanah
Ummah
Dibiath
Kedesh Naphtali
Plain of Hazor
Hazor
Dagon
Iron
Waters of Merom
Lake Samechonitis
Abdon Hebron
Achzib
Ecdippa
UPPER
Ahlab
Dabbasheth
GALILEE
Achshaph
Ramah
Hannathon
Chorazin
Bethsaida Julias
GOLAN,
GAULONITIS
ACCHO, PTOLEMAIS
Betén
LOWER
Hukkok
Capernaum
Beth Dagon
SEA OF GALILEE
L. OF GENNESARET
SEA OF CHINNERETH
Magdala
Arbela
TIBERIAS
Hammath
Rakkath
Rimmon
Dimnah
Sepphoris
Capa of Galilee
Bethlehem of Zebulun
Haifa
Nahalal
Shimron
Daberath
Mt. Tabor
NAZARETH
Adami
Plain of Zaanaim
Jabneel
Kedesh
682 ft.
Zaphon
Gergesenes
Hippos
Gamala
Aphek
Alema
BASHAN
Neve
HAURAN
Golan
Ashteroth Karnaim
or Ashtaroth
En Nukra
El Mezeirib
HAURAN
Kanata
Aere
Es Sunamein
Phaena
Aphnith
EL LEJA
(TRACHONITIS)
Damatha
Zorava

No. 6.

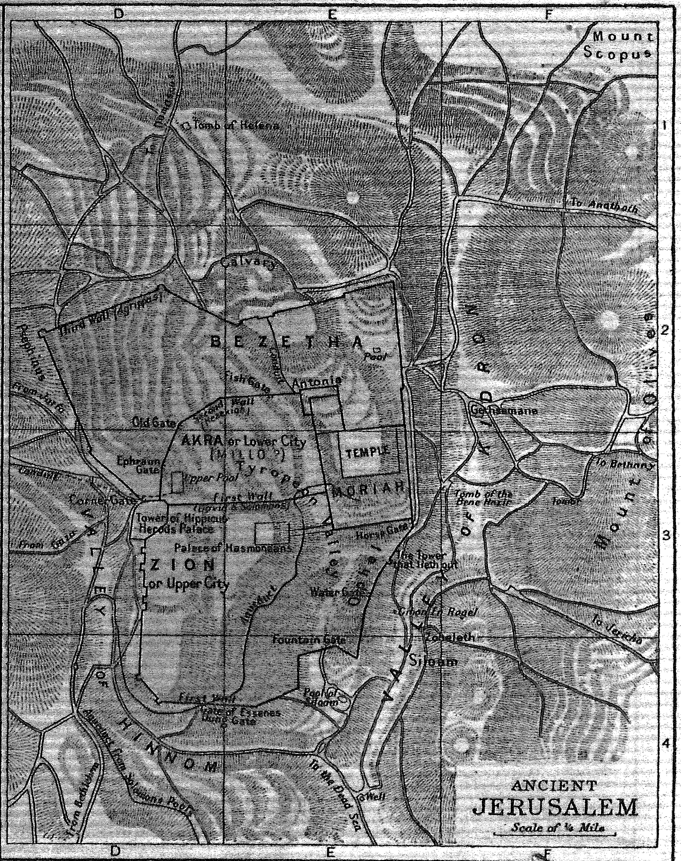

PALESTINE
CENTRAL DIVISION
Scale of Miles
0 5 10 15
Railways
A B C D
1 2 3
NAZARETH
Japhia
Shihor
Daberath
Mt. Tabor
Jabneel
Jokneam of Carmel
The Great Plain of Esdraelon
Nain
Endor
Adamah
Haphraim
Shunem
Anaharath
Dor Dora
Megiddo
Kedesh Kishon
Valley of Jezreel
Beth Shittah
Jezreel
Well of Harod
Hadad Rimmon
Taanach
CÆSAREA
En Haddah
Engannim
Ginaea
Mt. Gilboa
Beth Shean Scythopolis
Dothan
Rabbith
Cola
Aner
Bethulia
Bezek
Abel Meholah
Jarmuth Remeth
Choba
Tirzah
Geba
Thebez
Plain of Sharon
SAMARIA
Pirathon
Mt. Ebal
SHECHEM, Sychar
Ophrah
Mt. Gerizim
Salem
Shalem or Salim
Ænon
Taanath Shiloh
Apollonia
Gilgal
Baal Shalisha
Gibeah Phinehas
Janohah
Rakkon
Antipatris
Timnath serah
En Tappuah
ARBATTIS
Adam
Zarthan
Mount Ephraim
Lebonah
Shiloh
JOPPA or Japho
Bene Berak
Ono
Yazur
Gilgal
Beth Dagon
Neballat
Baal Hazor
Gibbethon
Elon
Lydda Lod
Adida Hadid
Ophrah Ephraim
Naarath
BETHEL
Rock Rimmon
Sharon
Gimzo
Baalath
Ai
Beth Horon Lower Upper
Beeroth
Michmash
Rock Oreb
Jabneel Jabneh
Ekron
Gezer
Gibeon
Ramah
Geba Gibeah
JERICHO
Gilgal
River Jordan
EL GHOR
Zaphon Amathus
Yarmuk
Gadara
DECAPOLIS
BATANÆA
Abila
HAURAN
Edrei
Capitolias
Ramath Mizpeh
Tob
Arbela
Beth Arbel
Bethabara
Dion
Pella
GILEAD
Jabesh Gilead
Mizpeh
Gerasa
Ramoth Gilead
Ragaba
Amathus
Succoth
R. Jabbok
Mahanaim
Gadda
Penuel
Jogbehah
AMMON
Ed
Rabbath Ammon Philadelphia
Tyrus
Beth Nimrah
Abel Shittim

No. 7.

No. 10.

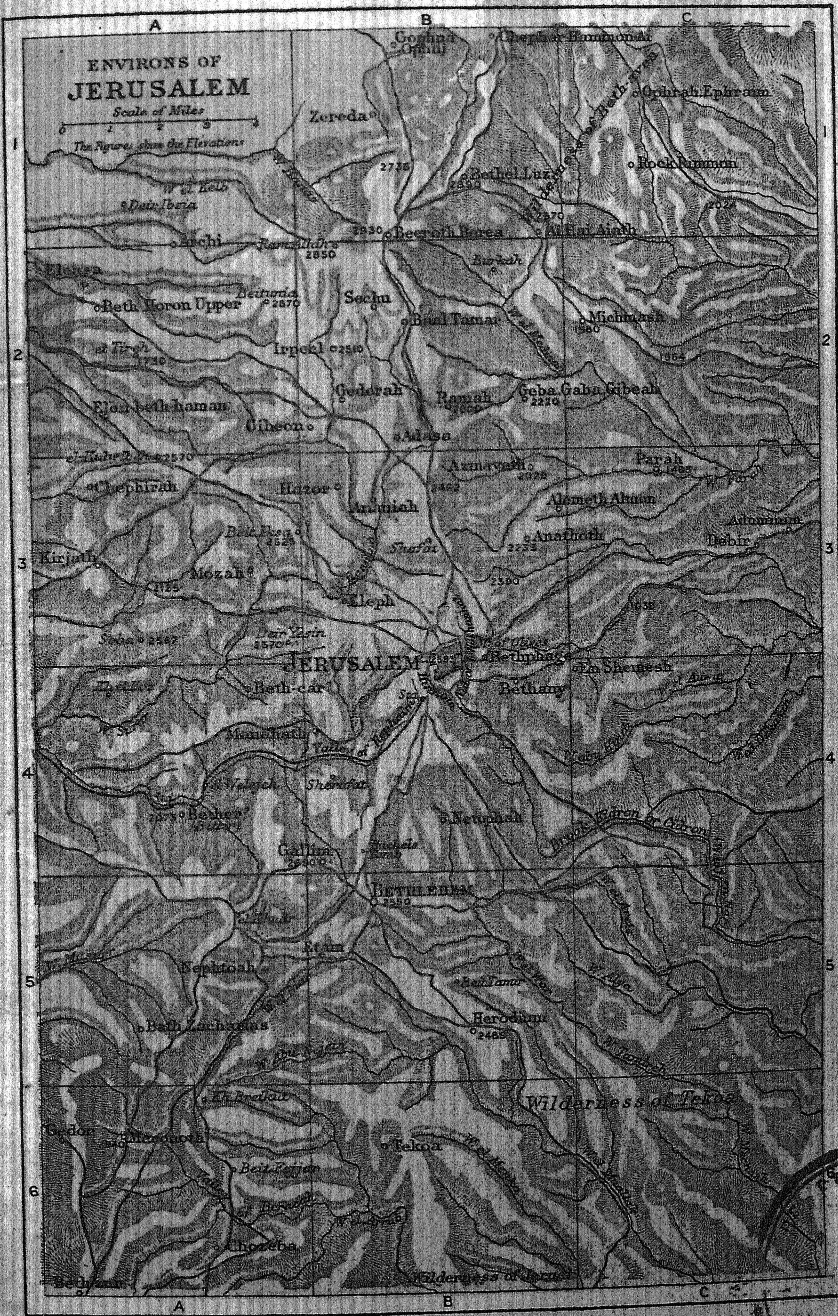

A
B
C
1
2
3
4
Mount Scopus
Tomb of Helena
2382
2594
2535
To Anathoth
Mohammedan Cemetery
Herods Gate
2486
2568
Russian Mission
BEZETHA
Damascus Gate
St Stephens Gate
2302
JEHOSHAPHAT
Mount of Olives
2
2286
Gethsemane
Church of the Ascension
From Jaffa
VIA DOLOROSA
ACRA
Harem Area
Golden Gate
Church of the Holy Sepulchre
MORIAH
Dome of the Rock
2480
Birket Mamilla
2550
Conduit
To Bethany
9
10
11
12
13
TEMPLE STR.
DAVID STR.
Jaffa Gate
Citadel
English Ch.
2417
18
19
20
22
23
24
Tombs of the Prophets
From Gaza
15
16
ZION
Armenian
Jewish Quarter
2382
Dung Gate
Tyropoean
Ophel
VALLEY
2368
2388
27
Zion Gate
Birket es Sultan
Tomb of David
English Cemetery
25
Siloam Village
2382
To Jericho
2411
Pool of Siloam
Mount of Offence
HINNOM
Railway Station
2202
Aceldama
Aqueduct from Solomons Pools
Bethlehem
Joabs Well
VALLEY of the KIDRON
To the Dead Sea
2549
Hill of Evil Counsel
The Italic figures (2481) show the Elevations.
For Key to the Reference Figures see the end of the Index

MODERN
JERUSALEM
Scale of ¼ Mile


D
E
F
1
2
3
4
Mount Scopus
Tomb of Helena
To Anathoth
Calvary
Third Wall (Agrippa)
Psephinus
BEZETHA
Pool
Mount of Olives
KIDRON
From Jaffa
Fish Gate
Antonia
Second Wall (Hezekiah)
Old Gate
Gethsemane
AKRA or Lower City
(MILLO ?)
TEMPLE
To Bethany
Ephraim Gate
Conduit
Upper Pool
Tyropoean
MORIAH
Corner Gate
First Wall (David & Solomon)
Tomb of the Bene Hezir
Tomb
Tower of Hippicus
Herods Palace
Horse Gate
Palace of Hasmoneans
VALLEY OF KIDRON
From Gaza
The Tower that lieth out
ZION
or Upper City
Ophel
Water Gate
Aqueduct
Gihon En Rogel
To Jericho
Fountain Gate
Zoheleth
Siloam
Pool of Siloam
First Wall
Gate of Essenes
Dung Gate
VALLEY OF HINNOM
Aqueduct from Solomons Pools
From Bethlehem
To the Dead Sea
Well

ANCIENT
JERUSALEM
Scale of ¼ Mile

No. 11.


ENVIRONS OF
JERUSALEM
Scale of Miles
0 1 2 3 4
The Figures show the Elevations
A
B
C
1
2
3
4
5
6
Gophna
Ophni
Chephar-Haammonai
Ophrah Ephraim
Zereda
Rock Rimmon
Bethel Luz
2735
2890
W. el Kelb
Deir Ibzia
Beeroth Barea
2850
Ai Hai Aiath
2570
Archi
Ramallah
Burkah
Beth Horon Upper
Beitunia
2570
Sechu
Baal Tamar
Michmash
1980
1964
et Tireh
1730
Irpeel
2510
Gederah
Ramah
Geba Gaba Gibeah
2220
Elon-beth-hanan
Gibeon
Adasa
2570
Azmaveth
2025
Parah
1485
W. Farah
Chephirah
Hazor
Ananiah
Almeth Almon
Adummim
Kirjath
Beit Iksa
2525
Shafat
Anathoth
2235
Debir
Mozah
2125
2390
Eleph
1635
Soba
2567
Deir Yasin
2570
JERUSALEM
Mt. of Olives
Bethphage
En Shemesh
Bethany
Beth-car
Valley of Rephaim
Manahath
el Welejeh
Sherafat
Bether
2375
Netophah
Brook Kidron or Cedron
Gallim
2630
Rachel's Tomb
BETHLEHEM
2550
el Khudr
Etam
Nephtoah
Beit Tamar
Herodium
2489
Baith Zacharias
Wilderness of Tekoa
Kh. Breikut
Sedor
Merosoth
Tekoa
Beit Fejjar
Chozeba
Bethzur
Wilderness of Jeruel

11